

*Bible. English. 1908.*

# THE MARGINAL CHAIN-REFERENCE BIBLE

CONTAINING

THOMPSON'S  
ORIGINAL AND EXHAUSTIVE SYSTEM OF TOPICAL CHAIN  
REFERENCES

IN WHICH TOPICS PRINTED ON THE MARGINS ARE SO CONNECTED IN SERIES OF  
CHAINS AS TO ENABLE THE READER TO TRACE WITH EASE  
THROUGH THE ENTIRE SCRIPTURES ANY IMPORTANT  
SUBJECT SELECTED

---

A NEW AND COMPLETE SUBJECT-INDEX  
EMBODIES ALL THE MARGINAL SUBJECTS AND TEXTS

---

ESPECIALLY ADAPTED TO MINISTERS, SUNDAY SCHOOL TEACHERS AND  
BIBLE READERS GENERALLY

---

SELF-PRONOUNCING TEXT



---

COMPILED AND EDITED BY  
FRANK CHARLES THOMPSON, D. D., PH. D.

---

PUBLISHED BY

HENRY FROWDE  
LONDON, ENG.

EATON & MAINS  
NEW YORK

---

CHAIN-REFERENCE BIBLE PUBLISHING COMPANY  
MT. MORRIS, N. Y.  
SOLE AGENTS FOR UNITED STATES



**56 #50**

**COPYRIGHT, 1908**

**By FRANK CHARLES THOMPSON**

**Entered at Stationers' Hall, London**

**All Rights Reserved**

306.14  
1908  
Thompson

ANDOVER - HARVARD  
THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

## PREFACE *Ha 57-01723*

**T**HE design of this work is to furnish a comprehensive system of topical references covering the entire Scriptures, so arranged as to enable the reader desiring to know the teachings of the Word of God on any fundamental subject, to turn instantly from one to another of a series of the best passages on that subject.

The need of such a work will be apparent to all Bible students. The old references, although doubtless representing much research and labor, are indefinite and unsatisfactory. There is nothing to indicate what subject will appear in the verse or verses to which the reader is referred, and the citations are exceedingly meager. Under the former systems of Bible study, there is no method available by which a student can readily follow a subject from verse to verse in his own Bible, nothing to aid him in his progress; he must continually turn back to the subject-index, or consult some other topical help. This is a slow and laborious process, not adapted to the needs of Bible students in this busy age.

The superiority of the plan of this work lies in the fact, that not only are the references topical, following a definite line of thought, but each series is so united into a complete chain that the reader, having found the first text, moves steadily forward, with no necessity of retracing his steps or turning aside to consult reference letters or helps. Thus the time of the student is saved; the work has been done for him; he travels to the mines of truth over a prepared road, instead of building one as he goes along. The preacher in the pulpit, the Sunday school teacher before his class, or the devotional reader in the home, all alike are brought into immediate touch with the best thoughts of the Word of God on any theme. This Bible puts a mighty weapon into the hands of Christian workers, and instead of giving the opinions of men on any subject under consideration, all the infinite resources of the Holy Scriptures are placed at their command.

The Chain-Reference Bible is the product of fifteen years of topical study. The examination of every verse of Scripture in the different versions, to ascertain so far as possible its exact meaning, has been a task of no small magnitude; the preparation of topics and references with the view of covering substantially every important aspect of scriptural truth, and the condensation and arrangement of these topics opposite appropriate verses and within the limits of marginal space, have required a vast amount of study.

In connection with the above work, a new subject-index has been prepared containing all the important topics found in other topical text-books, and a very large amount of original material for use in Bible study.

It has been the constant aim of the author to keep the topics and references in harmony with the evangelical thought of the age, and to omit all doubtful and controversial subjects.

In using this chain-reference system, it must be remembered that the limited space upon the margin necessarily excludes all explanatory matter; this fact makes the references suggestive rather than exegetical or expository. By placing topics on the margin, in some cases opposite obscure texts, the author has not attempted to give a dogmatic or arbitrary interpretation of the texts, but has simply suggested a collateral line of thought, in the pursuance of which the reader must use his own judgment.

The author acknowledges his indebtedness to the great commentaries which he has constantly consulted, especially Matthew Henry, Lange, Meyer, Godet, Scott, Clark, Olshausen, Alford and Trench. He has also received much help from a large number of books, under various names, containing topical arrangements of Bible passages.

The completion of this book would have been well nigh impossible without the constant co-operation of the author's wife, Laura Boughton Thompson, who, through many years of indefatigable labor, has rendered invaluable assistance.

If there are any features of special merit in this Bible, they are not due to human wisdom or effort, but rather to the leadings of the Divine Spirit, and whatever imperfections are found grow out of human limitations.

With profound gratitude to God for the strength given to complete this work, it is sent forth into the world with the hope that it may encourage the study of God's Word by rendering its treasures more accessible to all readers.

FRANK CHARLES THOMPSON.

GENESEO, N. Y., April 28, 1908.

# EXPLANATION OF THE CHAIN-REFERENCE SYSTEM

**SCOPE OF THE SYSTEM.**—This system consists of about ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND topical and collateral references selected with great care, and embraces substantially every important subject and verse of the Scriptures.

**a. TOPICAL REFERENCES.**—The topical references are made up of series of from five to twenty texts on each topic, or subtopic. The texts of each series are so connected on the margins as to form an orderly CHAIN extending from the earliest point in the Old or New Testament, where an appropriate text on the subject is found, on toward the end of the Bible.

**b. COLLATERAL REFERENCES.**—The references marked “p.p.” (parallel passages) are collateral references prepared by a thorough revision of the old systems, and are not connected with the chains.

**c. BIBLE CHARACTERS.**—A few prominent events in the life of each important Bible character have been incorporated into a separate chain on the respective characters.

**HOW TO FOLLOW A MARGINAL TOPIC.**—Suppose it is desired to follow the subject *Creator* through the Bible: turn in the Subject-index to the topic *Creator*, and the following divisions appear:

“CREATOR,

- (1) God as Creator of the Natural Universe, *Ge.1.1*; *Ex.20.11*; *Ne.9.6*; etc.
- (2) God as Creator of Man, *Ge.1.26*; etc.
- (3) Christ as Creator (M. Christ, Creator), *Jn.1.3*; etc.
- (4) Holy Spirit as Creator (N.M.), *Ge.1.2*; etc.”

The first reference above under *Creator* (1) is *Ge.1.1*, the first link of the chain. Turn in the Bible to *Ge.1.1*, and note on the margin opposite this verse *Creator* (1), *Ex.20.11*; the reference *Ex.20.11* is the second link of the chain. Turn to *Ex.20.11* and note the topic on the margin *Ge.1.1*, *Creator* (1), *Ne.9.6*. The reference at the left, *Ge.1.1*, refers back to the first link of the chain, and the reference at the right, *Ne.9.6*, is the third link of the chain,—thus the reader is led forward, from verse to verse, to the end of the chain, and every topic of the Chain-Reference System can be traced in the same manner. If the reader, in following a chain, drops a link at any point, it can readily be found by turning to the Subject-index where all the topics and references are systematically arranged.

**THE REFERENCE AT THE RIGHT.**—It will be seen from the above illustration that the reference at the right of a topic always refers to the next link in the chain on that topic (except when preceded by “See”).

**THE REFERENCE AT THE LEFT** of a topic always refers back to the first link in the chain on that topic. If there is nothing on the margin at the left of a topic it indicates that this verse itself is the beginning of the chain on that topic.

A NUMERAL in parenthesis on the margin at the right of a topic, refers to a subdivision of the topic in the Subject-index.

THE WORD “See” on the margin indicates that the reference is to a collateral topic, and sometimes refers to an intermediate link in a chain containing a related thought.

**SPECIAL MARGINAL TOPICS.**—Long topics often appear in a more condensed form on the margin than in the Subject-index. For instance, the topic *Accumulation of Wealth* is printed on the margin *Accumulation*. Frequently under subdivisions of a topic there is a special marginal topic used to express more explicitly the meaning than would be possible by the use of a topic and a numeral. For example, *Creator* (3), *Christ as Creator* is printed on the margin *Christ, Creator*; *Obedience* (5), *Filial Enjoined*, appears as *Filial Obedience*. The limited space upon the margins has made it necessary to mingle long and short topics, having some topics with numerals affixed.

**THE LETTER "M."** signifies *On the margin*; it is used only in the Subject-index and will always be found in a parenthesis with the topic, in the form in which the topic is printed on the margin.

**BRIEF BUT COMPREHENSIVE CHAINS.**—In case a topic is rarely referred to in the Scriptures, most, if not all of the references are embodied in the chain; but if a topic has a large number of references the plan of the work is not to incorporate all of these into the chain, but rather to connect a sufficient number of well chosen verses to give the general teaching of the Scriptures on the subject. It must be remembered that some of the chains cover more than a single aspect of a subject and, if the first link does not contain the idea sought, it will usually appear at some subsequent link in the chain.

**MARGINAL TOPICS REPEATED.**—The Chain-Reference System is not limited to references contained in the chains. Whenever an important thought is found in a verse not included in a chain, a topic germane to the thought is selected from the system and printed on the margin opposite, with the first link of that chain at the left. There are about forty thousand such instances where topics are repeated outside of the chains yet in every case connected with some chain containing the same line of thought, so enlarging the scope of the system as to include nearly every important verse of the Bible.

**TOPICS OMITTED FROM THE MARGIN.**—A few topics in the Subject-index marked "(N.M.)" (*Not on the Margin*) are omitted for economy of space, or because the meaning is more or less obscure. For the same reason a topic is sometimes omitted from the margin opposite the last verse of a chain.

# KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES

**T**HIS system of diacritical marks will greatly facilitate the pronunciation of the proper names of Scripture.

The words are divided into syllables by the short hyphen (-). Compound names are separated by the longer hyphen (-). The accented syllables are marked (').

## VOWEL SOUNDS

LONG	SHORT	INTERMEDIATE
ā as in Ā'sā.	ă as in Ād'am.	â as in Ā-chā'ia.
ē " E'li.	ĕ " Ēs'thēr.	ê " Gê-hā'zi.
ī " I'gaac.	ĭ " Iṣ'ra-el.	î " Ī-shī'ah.
ō " Ō'phir.	ö " Ōg.	ô " Gô-li'ath.
ū " Ū'rim.	ũ " Nūn.	
ȳ " Çȳ'prus.	ÿ " Lÿs'tra.	
BROAD	OBTUSE	OBTUSE
â as in Aâr'on.	ĕ as in Gĕr'shōn.	û as in Shûr.
â " Jōsh'u-â.	ī " Tīr'zah.	ȳ " Zĕr-q-i'ah.
ä " Tār'sūs.	ö " Āch'bōr.	ȳ " Rȳth.
ä " Pāul.		

## CONSONANT SOUNDS

HARD	SOFT	SOFT
g̃ as in Gid'e-on.	ç as in Çȳ'rus.	z̃ (z) as in Mō'zēs.
x (gs) as in Āl-ēx-ān'drī-â.	ğ " E'ğȳpt.	

## ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THIS WORK ON THE MARGINS AND IN THE SUBJECT-INDEX

R.V.—Revised Version. p.p.—Parallel Passages. M.—Margin. N.M.—Not on the Margin.  
ch.—Chapter. v.—Verse. (?) after dates or subjects indicates a doubt as to their accuracy.

# THE NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT

WITH ABBREVIATIONS AND THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS

## THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapters</i>		<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapters</i>
GENESIS . . . . .	Ge.	1	50	Ecclesiastes . . . . .	Ec.	632	12
Exodus . . . . .	Ex.	55	40	The Song of Solomon . . . . .	Song	640	8
Leviticus . . . . .	Le.	100	27	Isaiah . . . . .	Is.	644	66
Numbers . . . . .	Nu.	134	36	Jeremiah . . . . .	Je.	696	52
Deuteronomy . . . . .	De.	181	34	Lamentations . . . . .	Lam.	756	5
Joshua . . . . .	Jos.	220	24	Ezekiel . . . . .	Eze.	761	48
Judges . . . . .	Jud.	248	21	Daniel . . . . .	Da.	815	12
Ruth . . . . .	Ru.	275	4	Hosea . . . . .	Ho.	832	14
I Samuel . . . . .	1 S.	278	31	Joel . . . . .	Jl.	839	3
II Samuel . . . . .	2 S.	314	24	Amos . . . . .	Am.	842	9
I Kings . . . . .	1 K.	343	22	Obadiah . . . . .	Obad.	848	1
II Kings . . . . .	2 K.	377	25	Jonah . . . . .	Jona.	849	4
I Chronicles . . . . .	1 Chr.	409	29	Micah . . . . .	Mi.	851	7
II Chronicles . . . . .	2 Chr.	441	36	Nahum . . . . .	Na.	856	3
Ezra . . . . .	Ezr.	478	10	Habakkuk . . . . .	Hab.	858	3
Nehemiah . . . . .	Ne.	489	13	Zephaniah . . . . .	Zep.	860	3
Esther . . . . .	Est.	505	10	Haggai . . . . .	Hag.	862	2
Job . . . . .	Jb.	513	42	Zechariah . . . . .	Zec.	864	14
Psalms . . . . .	Ps.	541	150	Malachi . . . . .	Mal.	873	4
Proverbs . . . . .	Pr.	609	31				

## THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapters</i>		<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapters</i>
MATTHEW . . . . .	Mt.	3	28	I Timothy . . . . .	1 Ti.	218	6
Mark . . . . .	Mk.	36	16	II Timothy . . . . .	2 Ti.	222	4
Luke . . . . .	Lu.	58	24	Titus . . . . .	Tit.	225	3
John . . . . .	Jn.	96	21	Philemon . . . . .	Phm.	226	1
The Acts . . . . .	Ac.	124	28	To the Hebrews . . . . .	He.	227	13
Epistle to the Romans . . . . .	Ro.	160	16	The Epistle of James . . . . .	Ja.	238	5
I Corinthians . . . . .	1 Co.	174	16	I Peter . . . . .	1 Pe.	241	5
II Corinthians . . . . .	2 Co.	188	13	II Peter . . . . .	2 Pe.	245	3
Galatians . . . . .	Ga.	197	6	I John . . . . .	1 Jn.	248	5
Ephesians . . . . .	Ep.	202	6	II John . . . . .	2 Jn.	251	1
Philippians . . . . .	Ph.	207	4	III John . . . . .	3 Jn.	252	1
Colossians . . . . .	Col.	210	4	Jude . . . . .	Jude	252	1
I Thessalonians . . . . .	1 Th.	213	5	Revelation . . . . .	Re.	254	22
II Thessalonians . . . . .	2 Th.	216	3				

# GENESIS

## CHAPTER 1

*The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament: 9 the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful. 14 The creation of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle. 26 Creation of man in the image of God; and his blessing 29 The appointment of food.*

**I**N the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw that the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day

from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

26 ¶ And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of

Ps.8.3, God's Works. Sun, De.17.3. Moon, De.33.14.

Stars, Jud.5.20.

v.3, Light, Ex.10.23.

v.2, Darkness, Jb.3.6.

v.1, Creator (1). p.p.Pa.104.24.

Birds, v.26.

Fish, Le.11.9. R.V. created the great sea-monsters,

v.28, Blessings (4).

Cattle, ch.31.18.

Creator (2), ch.2.7.

Adam, ch.2.19.

Divine Image, v.27.

Man's Dominion, ch.9.2.

v.20, Birds, ch.9.2.

Creeping Things, Le.5.2.

v.26, Divine Image, ch.5.1.

R.C.4004 (7)

p.p.Jn.1.3; He.1.10. Creator (1), Ex.20.11. Heavens (1), 1 Chr.16.26. Earth, ch.8.22. p.p.Je.4.23.

Darkness, v.18. The Deep, Ps.42.7. p.p.Is.40.12.

See Omnipotence, Jb.42.2. Light, v.17.

Day, ch.8.22. Night (2), Ps.19.2. R.V. there was evening and there was morning, one day. p.p.Jb.37.18; Ps.33.6; [Ps.136.5; Je.10.12.

p.p.Jb.26.10; Ps.33.7; [Pr.8.29; Je.5.22.

v.1, Earth.

p.p.He.6.7.

Fruit, 2 S.16.1. ch.26.12, Increase.

p.p.De.4.19; Ps.74.16.

Woman (1), ch.2.22. Blessings (4), ch.9.1. See Children (2), Ps.127.4.	God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.	9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.	p.p.Eze.31.8. See Trees (4), (Index). Tree of Life, ch.3.22. See Knowledge (1), ch.3.5.
Pre-eminence of Man, Pa.8.6.	29 ¶And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.	10 And a river went out of E'dēn to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.	p.p.Pa.46.4.
Temporal Gifts, ch.9.3.	30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein <i>there is life, I have given every green herb for meat:</i> and it was so.	11 The name of the first is Pī'son: that <i>is</i> it which compasseth the whole land of Hā'vī-lah, where <i>there is</i> gold; 12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.	See Rivers (Index). Gold, Ex.12.35. Onyx, Ex.25.7.
Food (1), ch.9.3. p.p.Pa.145.15. v.20, Birds.	31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, <i>it was</i> very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.	13 And the name of the second river is Gī'hon: the same <i>is</i> it that compasseth the whole land of E-thi-ō'pī-ā. 14 And the name of the third river is Hid'de-kēl: that <i>is</i> it which goeth toward the east of Ās-sūr-ā. And the fourth river is Eū-phrā'tēs.	p.p.Da.10.4. Assyria, ch.10.11. Euphrates, ch.15.18. Agriculture, ch.4.2. Industry (1), Pr.6.6. Work Enjoined, ch.3.19.
v.26, Creeping Things. Jb.38.41, Providence.	CHAPTER 2 <i>The first sabbath. 8 The garden of Eden. 17 The tree of knowledge forbidden. 19 The creatures named. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.</i>	15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of E'dēn to dress it and to keep it.	ch.1.29, Food (1). De.2.7, Divine Supplies.
p.p.Pa.104.24; 1 Ti.4.4. Ps.8.3, God's Works. See God's Wisdom, Jb.12.13.	THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.	16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.	Knowledge Withheld, [De.29.29. Jb.3.23, Limitations. Sin's Penalty, ch.3.19. Spir. Death, Pr.8.36.
B.C.4004 (?)	3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.	18 ¶And the LORD God said, <i>It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.</i>	Wife, v.24.
p.p.Ex.31.17; He.4.4.	4. ¶ <i>These are</i> the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,	19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought <i>them</i> unto Ād'am to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Ād'am called every living creature, that <i>was</i> the name thereof.	See Co-operation with God, [1 S.14.45. ch.1.26, Adam, v.23. See Man's Dominion, ch.1.26.
See Rest Enjoined, Ex.23.12.	5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and <i>there was</i> not a man to till the ground.	20 And Ād'am gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Ād'am there was not found an help meet for him.	ch.1.25, Cattle. ch.1.20, Birds. ch.1.28, Pre-eminence of [Man.
Seven Days, ch.7.4. Sabbath (1), Ex.16.23.	6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.	21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Ād'am, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;	ch.15.12, Sleep (5).
See Creator (1), ch.1.1.	7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.	22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.	ch.1.27, Woman (1), ch.3.1. Eve, ch.3.1. ch.1.26, Adam, ch.3.8.
p.p.Pa.104.14.	8 ¶And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in E'dēn; and there he put the man whom he had formed.	23 And Ād'am said, This <i>is</i> now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.	
ch.1.26, Creator (2), ch.5.2. Dust (1), ch.3.19. Breath, Is.2.22. Life (1), 1 S.2.6. Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man.			
Gardens, 1 K.21.2. Eden, ch.3.23.			



Husbands' Duty, De.24.5.

v.18. Wife, Ps.128.3.

Marriage (2), Mt.5.32.

See Innocence, Ps.19.13.

B.C.4004 (?)

p.p.Re.12.9.

Satan's Work, 1 Chr.21.1.

Craftiness, ch.27.16.

ch.1.27, Woman (1), v.6.

ch.2.22, Eve, v.6.

Temptation (1), 1 Chr.21.1.

ch.1.29, Food (1).

p.p.ch.2.17.

See Food Prohibited, ch.9.4.

Touch Not, Is.52.11.

See Spir. Death, ch.2.17.

Lying, ch.4.9.

Deception (2), Jos.9.4.

R.V. shall be as God,  
Knowledge (1), v.22.

ch.1.27, Woman (1), v.13.

Earthly Vision, ch.13.10.

Credulity, Jos.9.14.

Allurements of Sin, Jos.7.21.

ch.11.4, Ambition.

ch.2.22, Eve, v.20.

Sin's Origin, Ps.51.5.

Yielding to Temptation,

ch.13.11.

Temptresses, Jud.16.6.

Fall of Adam, Is.43.27.

See Sin's Shame, v.10.  
Sewing, Ec.3.7.

God's Voice, Ex.19.19.

ch.1.26, Adam, v.17.

Concealment, Jos.7.21.

Guilty Fear, ch.45.3.

Divine Presence (2), Jb.23.15.

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

v.8, Guilty Fear.

Sin's Shame, Ex.32.25.

Disobedience (2), ch.19.26.

p.p.Pr.28.13.

Excuses (1), Ex.32.24.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

## CHAPTER 3

*The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's fall: 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent cursed: his overthrow by the woman's seed. 16 Mankind's punishment; and loss of paradise.*

NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Ad' am and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Ad' am, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said un-

to the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Ad' am he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Ad' am called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Ad' am also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of E'd'en, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of E'd'en Cher'u-bims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

## CHAPTER 4

*The birth of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch, the first city built. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 Seth and Enos born.*

ch.1.27, Woman (1), 2Co.11.3.  
See Sin Deceptive, Ro.7.11.

Satan, Jb.1.6.

v.17, Divine Curse.

Satan Humbled, Zec.3.2.

See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

Messianic Prophecies,  
[ch.12.3.]

Satan's Defeat, Lu.4.13.

See Christ's Sufferings,  
[Ps.69.20.]

Sorrow, Pr.14.13.

Travail, ch.35.16.

Woman (3), 1 Co.11.3.

ch.1.26, Adam, ch.5.5.

See Yielding to Tempta-  
tion, v.6.

Sin Rebuked, 1 S.2.29.

Divine Curse, ch.4.11.

Thorns, Jb.41.2.

Thistles, 2 K.14.9.

ch.2.17, Sin's Penalty,  
[De.32.51.]

ch.2.15, Work Enjoined,  
[Le.23.3.]

Corruption, Jb.17.14.

Deaths Foretold, Nu.20.24.

ch.2.7, Dust (1), ch.18.27.

ch.2.22, Eve, 2 Co.11.3.

See Divine Care, Ps.115.12.

Clothing, ch.27.15.

Jb.38.41, Providence.

v.5, Knowledge (1), Ec.1.18.

ch.2.9, Tree of Life, Pr.3.18.

ch.2.15, Agriculture.

ch.2.8, Eden, Is.51.3.

ch.2.15, Work Enjoined.

See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.20.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.

Mt.8.12, Castaways.

Cherubim (1), Eze.10.5.

See Sword of the Lord,  
[De.32.41.]

ch. 2.9, Tree of Life.

B.C.4003 (?)

ch.21.2, Conception.	<b>A</b> ND Ad'am knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.	the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nöd, on the east of E'dén.	Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.
ch.33.5, Children (1). Abel, v.8. Shepherds, ch.13.5. Cain, v.16. ch.2.15, Agriculture, ch.9.20.	2 And she again bare his brother A'bél. And A'bél was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.	17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare E'nöch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, E'nöch.	ch.2.8, Eden.
See Offerings (Index). ch.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Sheep, ch.30.32. Ex.13.2, First-born. Divine Favor, ch.6.8.	3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.	18 And unto E'nöch was born I'räd: and I'räd begat Më-hü'ja-el: and Më-hü'ja-el begat Më-thü'sa-el: and Më-thü'sa-el begat Lā'mech.	ch.21.2, Conception. p.p.Pa.49.11.
Unacceptable Offerings. [Le.7.18.	4 And A'bél, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto A'bél and to his offering:	19 ¶And Lā'mech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was A'dah, and the name of the other Zil'lah.	Polygamy, ch.16.3.
Man's Wrath, 1 S.18.8. Envy (2), ch.26.14.	5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.	20 And A'dah bare Jā'bal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.	
Ex.28.38, Accepted of God. ch.3.17, Sin Rebuked. See Guilt, ch.42.21. R.V. sin coucheth at the door. ch.25.23, Subjection.	6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?	21 And his brother's name was Jū'bal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.	Musicians, 1 S.16.16. Harps, 1 S.16.23. Musical Instruments. [1 S.10.5.
v.2, Abel, Mt.23.35. See Hatred (2), ch.27.41. Fratricide, Jud.9.5. Murder (2), ch.49.6.	7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.	22 And Zil'lah, she also bare Ty'bal-cāin, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Ty'bal-cāin was Nā'a-mah.	Ex.25.3, Brass. Nu.31.22, Iron.
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher." ch.3.4, Lying, ch.27.24. Selfishness (2), Ex.2.17.	8 And Cain talked with A'bél his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against A'bél his brother, and slew him.	23 And Lā'mech said unto his wives, A'dah and Zil'lah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lā'mech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.	See Murder (2), v.8. R.V. man for wounding me. R.V. man for bruising me.
Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.	9 ¶And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is A'bél thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?	24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lā'mech seventy and sevenfold.	p.p.v.15.
ch.3.17, Divine Curse. [De.11.28.	10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.	25 ¶And Ad'am knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Sēth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of A'bél, whom Cain slew.	ch.21.2, Conception.
See Sin's Penalty, ch.2.17. p.p.Jb.16.18.	11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;	26 And to Sēth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name E'nos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.	Children Named, ch.5.29. ch.33.5, Children (1).
Barrenness, Le.26.20. See Reprobates (Index).	12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.	<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	See Prayerfulness, Pa.5.3. Prayer (1), Pa.65.2. p.p.ch.12.8; 26.25.
Is.13.11, Punishment.	13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.	<i>The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs, from Adam unto Noah.</i>	B.C.4004.
See God's Face Hidden. [De.31.18.	14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.	<i>24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.</i>	p.p.1 Chr.1.1; Mt.1.1.
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Ex.2.15, Fugitives. Ps.119.176, Wanderers. See Terror, Le.26.36.	15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.	<b>T</b> HIS is the book of the generations of Ad'am. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;	ch.1.26, Divine Image, ch.9.6.
p.p.Ese.9.4.	16 ¶And Cain went out from	2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Ad'am, in the day when they were created.	ch.1.26, Creator (2), De.4.32. ch.1.28, Blessings (4).
v.2, Cain, He.11.4.		3 ¶And Ad'am lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Sēth:	ch.4.25, Children Named.

Longevity (2), v.8.	4 And the days of Ād'am after he had begotten Sēth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:	26 And Mē-thy'se-lah lived after he begat Lā'mech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:	
h.L.26, Adam, 1 Co.15.22.	5 And all the days that Ād'am lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.	27 And all the days of Mē-thy'se-lah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.	v.4, Longevity (2), v.31.
!S.14.14, Death Universal.	6 ¶ And Sēth lived an hundred and five years, and begat E'nos:	28 ¶ And Lā'mech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:	
	7 And Sēth lived after he begat E'nos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:	29 And he called his name Nō'ah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.	ch.4.25, Children Named, [ch.21.3.
v.4, Longevity (2), v.11.	8 And all the days of Sēth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.	30 And Lā'mech lived after he begat Nō'ah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:	Noah, ch.6.8. See Children (2), Ps.127.4. Pa.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.
	9 ¶ And E'nos lived ninety years, and begat Cā-i'nan:	31 And all the days of Lā'mech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.	ch.3.17, Divine Curse.
	10 And E'nos lived after he begat Cā-i'nan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:	32 ¶ And Nō'ah was five hundred years old: and Nō'ah begat Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth.	v.4, Longevity (2), ch.9.29.
v.4, Longevity (2), v.14.	11 And all the days of E'nos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.		Shem, ch.6.10. Ham, ch.7.13. Japheth, ch.6.10.
	12 ¶ And Cā-i'nan lived seventy years, and begat Mā-hā'lā-lē-el:		
	13 And Cā-i'nan lived after he begat Mā-hā'lā-lē-el eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:		
	14 And all the days of Cā-i'nan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.		
v.4, Longevity (2), v.17.	15 ¶ And Mā-hā'lā-lē-el lived sixty and five years, and begat Jā'red:		
	16 And Mā-hā'lā-lē-el lived after he begat Jā'red eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:		
	17 And all the days of Mā-hā'lā-lē-el were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.		
v.4, Longevity (2), v.20.	18 ¶ And Jā'red lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat E'nōch:		
	19 And Jā'red lived after he begat E'nōch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:		
Enoch, v.22.	20 And all the days of Jā'red were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.		
	21 ¶ And E'nōch lived sixty and five years, and begat Mē-thy'se-lah:		
v.4, Longevity (2), v.27.	22 And E'nōch walked with God after he begat Mē-thy'se-lah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:		
	23 And all the days of E'nōch were three hundred sixty and five years:		
	24 And E'nōch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.		
v.18, Enoch, Lu.3.37. Walking with God, ch.6.9.	25 ¶ And Mē-thy'se-lah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lā'mech:		
Picty, ch.6.9. p.p.2 K.2.11; He.11.5.			
Lamech, 1 Chr.1.3.			

## CHAPTER 6

*The wickedness of the world, which provoketh God's wrath, and causeth the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and use of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Nō'ah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

9 ¶ These are the generations

v.4, Longevity (2), v.31.

ch.4.25, Children Named, [ch.21.3.

Noah, ch.6.8.  
See Children (2), Ps.127.4.  
Pa.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

ch.3.17, Divine Curse.

v.4, Longevity (2), ch.9.29.

Shem, ch.6.10.  
Ham, ch.7.13.  
Japheth, ch.6.10.

B.C.2469.

p.p.ch.1.28.

ch.12.11, Beauty (1).  
ch.2.18, Wife.  
p.p.1 Pe.3.20.  
Holy Spirit (10), 1 S.16.14.  
See The Flesh, Ro.7.18.  
See Life Brief, ch.47.9.

Giants, Nu.13.33.

ch.10.8, Mighty Men.

Divine Vision, Ex.3.9.  
Depravity, Jb.15.16.  
Evil Imagination, ch.8.21.  
De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
Sin Universal, 1 K.8.46.  
p.p.Nu.23.19, 1 S.15.11.Deluge, v.17.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).ch.5.29, Noah, ch.7.1.  
ch.4.4, Divine Favor, [ch.39.21.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
 ch.5.24, Piety, 1 Chr.4.10.  
 Ph.2.15, Blameless.  
 ch.5.22, Walking with God,  
 [2 K.23.3.  
 ch.5.32, Shem, ch.7.13.  
 ch.5.32, Japheth, ch.7.13.  
 v.5, Depravity.

v.13, Violence.  
 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
 v.5, Sin Universal.  
 Corruption (2), 1s.28.8.  
 Evil Times, 1 K.19.10.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Violence, Jb.24.2.  
 1s.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ark (1), ch.7.1.

Pitch, Ex.2.3.  
 See Divine Plan, Ex.25.40.

Jud.5.28, Windows.  
 Cubits, Ex.37.1.

v.7, Deluge, ch.7.11.  
 1s.34.2, Destruction (2).  
 ch.2.7, Breath.

ch.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

ch.17.2, Covenant (2).

Jb.38.41, Providence.

ch.1.20, Birds.  
 ch.1.25, Cattle.  
 ch.1.26, Creeping Things.

ch.1.29, Food (1).

Obedience (2), ch.12.4.

B.C.2349.

of Nō'ah: Nō'ah was a just man  
*and* perfect in his generations,  
*and* Nō'ah walked with God.

10 And Nō'ah begat three sons,  
 Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt  
 before God, and the earth was  
 filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the  
 earth, and, behold, it was cor-  
 rupt; for all flesh had corrupted  
 his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Nō'ah,  
 The end of all flesh is come  
 before me; for the earth is filled  
 with violence through them;  
 and, behold, I will destroy them  
 with the earth.

14 ¶Make thee an ark of go-  
 pher wood; rooms shalt thou  
 make in the ark, and shalt pitch  
 it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion*  
 which thou shalt make it of:  
 The length of the ark *shall*  
*be* three hundred cubits, the  
 breadth of it fifty cubits, and  
 the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make  
 to the ark, and in a cubit shalt  
 thou finish it above; and the  
 door of the ark shalt thou set  
 in the side thereof; *with* lower,  
 second, and third *stories* shalt  
 thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do  
 bring a flood of waters upon  
 the earth, to destroy all flesh,  
 wherein *is* the breath of life,  
 from under heaven; *and* every  
 thing that *is* in the earth shall  
 die.

18 But with thee will I estab-  
 lish my covenant; and thou  
 shalt come into the ark, thou,  
 and thy sons, and thy wife, and  
 thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing  
 of all flesh, two of every *sort*  
 shalt thou bring into the ark, to  
 keep *them* alive with thee; they  
 shall *be* male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind,  
 and of cattle after their kind,  
 of every creeping thing of the  
 earth after his kind, two of every  
*sort* shall come unto thee, to  
 keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of  
 all food that is eaten, and thou  
 shalt gather *it* to thee; and it  
 shall *be* for food for thee, and  
 for them.

22 Thus did Nō'ah; according  
 to all that God commanded him,  
 so did he.

#### CHAPTER 7

*Noah, with his family, and the living  
 creatures, enter into the ark. 17  
 The beginning, increase, and  
 continuance of the flood. 21 All flesh  
 destroyed.*

AND the LORD said unto  
 Nō'ah, Come thou and all  
 thy house into the ark; for thee  
 have I seen righteous before me  
 in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou  
 shalt take to thee by sevens,  
 the male and his female: and  
 of beasts that *are* not clean by  
 two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by  
 sevens, the male and the female;  
 to keep seed alive upon the face  
 of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will  
 cause it to rain upon the earth  
 forty days and forty nights;  
 and every living substance that  
 I have made will I destroy from  
 off the face of the earth.

5 And Nō'ah did according  
 unto all that the LORD com-  
 manded him.

6 And Nō'ah *was* six hundred  
 years old when the flood of wa-  
 ters was upon the earth.

7 And Nō'ah went in, and his  
 sons, and his wife, and his sons'  
 wives with him, into the ark,  
 because of the waters of the  
 flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts  
 that *are* not clean, and of fowls,  
 and of every thing that creepeth  
 upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two  
 unto Nō'ah into the ark, the  
 male and the female, as God  
 had commanded Nō'ah.

10 And it came to pass after  
 seven days, that the waters of  
 the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶In the six hundredth year  
 of Nō'ah's life, in the second  
 month, the seventeenth day of  
 the month, the same day were  
 all the fountains of the great  
 deep broken up, and the win-  
 dows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon  
 the earth forty days and forty  
 nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered  
 Nō'ah, and Shēm, and Hām, and  
 Jā'pheth, the sons of Nō'ah, and  
 Nō'ah's wife, and the three  
 wives of his sons with them,  
 into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after  
 his kind, and all the cattle after  
 their kind, and every creeping  
 thing that creepeth upon the  
 earth after his kind, and every  
 fowl after his kind, every bird  
 of every sort.

15 And they went in unto  
 Nō'ah into the ark, two and two  
 of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath  
 of life.

16 And they that went in, went  
 in male and female of all *flesh*,

ch.12.1, Divine Direction.  
 ch.5.29, Noah, ch.8.1.  
 "Comes," Nu.10.29.  
 ch.6.14, Ark (1), ch.8.1.  
 Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
 1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).

Jb.38.41, Providence.

ch.2.3, Seven Days, Ex.7.25.  
 ch.6.7, Deluge.  
 v.17, Forty Days.

1s.34.2, Destruction (2).

ch.6.22, Obedience (2).  
 See Faith (5), ch.15.6.

See Longevity (2), ch.5.4.

p.p.He.6.18.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

ch.6.7, Deluge, Jb.22.16.

Rain, 1 S.12.18.  
 v.17, Forty Days.

ch.5.29, Noah.  
 ch.5.32, Shem, ch.9.18.  
 ch.5.32, Ham, ch.9.18.  
 ch.5.32, Japheth, ch.9.18.

ch.1.25, Cattle.  
 ch.1.26, Creeping Things.  
 ch.1.20, Birds.

ch.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
Forty Days, ch.8.6.  
ch.6.7, Deluge.

ch.6.14, Ark (1).  
p.p.Ps.104.26.

p.p.Ps.104.6.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).  
p.p.Jb.22.16; Mt.24.39;  
[Lu.17.27.

ch.2.7, Breath.  
ch.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

p.p.He.11.7; 1 Pe.3.20.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

p.p.ch.8.3.

B.C.2349.

Saints Remembered,  
[ch.19.29.  
ch.5.29, Noah, v.20.  
p.p.Ex.14.21; 15.10.  
ch.6.14, Ark (1), v.16.  
Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

p.p.ch.7.11.

ch.7.12, Rain.  
p.p.Jb.38.37.

p.p.ch.7.24.

ch.6.14, Ark (1).

as God had commanded him:  
and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days  
upon the earth; and the waters  
increased, and bare up the ark,  
and it was lift up above the  
earth.

18 And the waters prevailed,  
and were increased greatly up-  
on the earth; and the ark went  
upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed  
exceedingly upon the earth;  
and all the high hills, that *were*  
under the whole heaven, were  
covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did  
the waters prevail; and the  
mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that  
moved upon the earth, both of  
fowl, and of cattle, and of beast,  
and of every creeping thing that  
creepeth upon the earth, and  
every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was*  
the breath of life, of all that  
*was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance  
was destroyed which was upon  
the face of the ground, both  
man, and cattle, and the creep-  
ing things, and the fowl of  
the heaven; and they were de-  
stroyed from the earth: and  
Nō'ah only remained *alive*, and  
they that *were* with him in the  
ark.

24 And the waters prevailed  
upon the earth an hundred and  
fifty days.

### CHAPTER 8

*The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth  
on Ararat. 13 The earth dried. 15  
Noah goeth forth of the ark, 20  
buildeth an altar, and offereth sac-  
rifices. 21 God promiseth to curse  
the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Nō'ah,  
and every living thing, and  
all the cattle that *was* with him  
in the ark: and God made a wind  
to pass over the earth, and the  
waters assuaged;

2 The fountains also of the  
deep and the windows of heaven  
were stopped, and the rain from  
heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned  
from off the earth continually:  
and after the end of the hun-  
dred and fifty days the waters  
were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the  
seventh month, on the seven-  
teenth day of the month, upon  
the mountains of Ar'a-rāt.

5 And the waters decreased  
continually until the tenth  
month: in the tenth *month*, on  
the first *day* of the month, were  
the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶And it came to pass at the  
end of forty days, that Nō'ah  
opened the window of the ark  
which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven,  
which went forth to and fro,  
until the waters were dried up  
from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove  
from him, to see if the waters  
were abated from off the face of  
the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest  
for the sole of her foot, and she  
returned unto him into the ark,  
for the waters *were* on the face  
of the whole earth: then he  
put forth his hand, and took  
her, and pulled her in unto him  
into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other  
seven days; and again he sent  
forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to  
him in the evening; and, lo, in  
her mouth *was* an olive leaf  
pluckt off: so Nō'ah knew that  
the waters were abated from off  
the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other  
seven days; and sent forth the  
dove; which returned not again  
unto him any more.

13 ¶And it came to pass in the  
six hundredth and first year, in  
the first *month*, the first *day*  
of the month, the waters were  
dried up from off the earth:  
and Nō'ah removed the cover-  
ing of the ark, and looked, and,  
behold, the face of the ground  
was dry.

14 And in the second month,  
on the seven and twentieth  
day of the month, was the earth  
dried.

15 ¶And God spake unto Nō'ah,  
saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou,  
and thy wife, and thy sons, and  
thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every  
living thing that *is* with thee,  
of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of  
cattle, and of every creeping  
thing that creepeth upon the  
earth; that they may breed  
abundantly in the earth, and be  
fruitful, and multiply upon the  
earth.

18 And Nō'ah went forth, and  
his sons, and his wife, and his  
sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping  
thing, and every fowl, *and* what-  
soever creepeth upon the earth,  
after their kinds, went forth out  
of the ark.

20 ¶And Nō'ah builded an al-  
tar unto the LORD; and took of  
every clean beast, and of every

ch.7.17, Forty Days, ch.50.3.

Ravens, De.14.14.

Ps.68.13, Doves.

p.p.De.28.65.

ch.2.3, Seven Days.

See Olive-trees, Jud.9.9.

ch.3.8, God's Voice.

ch.12.1, Divine Direction.

ch.6.14, Ark (1), Mt.24.38.

ch.1.20, Birds.

ch.1.25, Cattle.

ch.1.26, Creeping Things.

p.p.ch.1.22.

ch.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.5.29, Noah, ch.9.1.

Altars (1), ch.12.7.

ch.5.24, Piety.

ch.22.5, Worshippers.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Sweet Savor, Ex.29.18.  
p.p.ch.3.17.  
See Everlasting Covenant,  
[ch.9.16.]

ch.6.5, Evil Imagination,  
[ch.11.6.]  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering(1).  
p.p.ch.9.15.  
ch.1.1, Earth, ch.10.25.  
Harvest, Ex.23.16.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Summer, Ps.74.17.  
ch.1.5, Day, Pa.74.16.

B.C.2348.

ch.1.28, Blessings(4), ch.12.2.  
ch.5.29, Noah, v.17.

ch.1.26, Man's Dominion,  
[Pa.8.6.]  
ch.1.20, Birds, Le.11.13.

R.V. shall be food for you;  
ch.1.29, Food (1), Jb.36.31.  
ch.1.29, Temporal Gifts,  
[De.8.18.]

Food Prohibited, Le.11.4.  
Blood Forbidden, Le.3.17.

p.p.Nu.35.31.

p.p.Ac.17.26.

Murder (3), Ex.21.12.  
Death Penalty (1), Ex.21.14.  
ch.1.26, Divine Image,  
[1 Co.11.7.]

See God's Voice, ch.3.8.

ch.17.2, Covenant (2).  
See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Pa.25.13.]

ch.1.20, Birds.  
ch.1.25, Cattle.

clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

### CHAPTER 9

*God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 23 Noah is drunken, and mocked by Ham: 25 he pronounceth a curse on Canaan, and blessings on Shem and on Japheth: 29 he dieth.*

AND God blessed Nō'ah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Nō'ah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by

the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Nō'ah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Nō'ah, that went forth of the ark, were Shēm, and Hām, and Jā'pheth: and Hām is the father of Cā'nāan.

19 These are the three sons of Nō'ah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Nō'ah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Hām, the father of Cā'nāan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shēm and Jā'pheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Nō'ah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed be Cā'nāan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shēm; and Cā'nāan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Jā'pheth, and he shall dwell in the tents

ch.6.7, Deluge.  
Divine Tokens, ch.17.11.

Rainbow, Eze.1.28.  
Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

p.p.Ex.28.12; Is.54.9.

Everlasting Covenant,  
[ch.17.13.]

ch.5.29, Noah, v.29.

ch.5.32, Shem, ch.10.21.  
ch.5.32, Ham, ch.10.6.  
ch.5.32, Japheth, ch.10.2.

p.p.ch.10.32.  
ch.11.8, Dispersion (1).  
Husbandmen, Je.31.34.  
ch.2.15, Agriculture,  
[ch.26.12.]

Pr.20.1, Wine.  
Drunkenness (2), 1 S.25.36.  
Pr.23.20, Excess.

Je.6.15, Shamelessness.

ch.24.65, Modesty.

ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

De.21.20, Dishonoring  
[Parents.]

1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).  
ch.25.23, Subjection.

ch.27.27, Blessings (5).

See Prosperity (4), ch.39.3.

ch.5.29, Noah, Mt.24.37.  
ch.5.4, Longevity (2),  
[ch.11.11.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

B.C.2347.

ch.5.32, Japheth, 1 Chr.1.5.

R.V. isles of the nations.  
See Dispersion (1), ch.11.8.

ch.5.32, Ham.

Nimrod, 1 Chr.1.10.  
Mighty Men, 1 S.14.52.

Hunters, ch.21.20.

Babylon, 2 K.25.13.

Shinar, ch.11.2.

ch.2.14, Assyria, ch.25.18.  
Nineveh, 2 K.19.36.

Heth, ch.23.3.

Amorites, ch.14.7.  
Girgashites, De.7.1.  
Hivites, Ex.23.28.

of Shēm; and Cā'nāan shall be his servant.

28 And Nō'ah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Nō'ah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

#### CHAPTER 10

*The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth, 6 and of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 15 The descendants of Canaan. 21 The sons of Shem.*

**N**OW these are the generations of the sons of Nō'ah, Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of Jā'pheth; Gō'mēr, and Mā'gōg, and Mād'a-i, and Jā'vān, and Tū'bal, and Mē'shech, and Tī'ras.

3 And the sons of Gō'mēr; Āsh'ke-nāz, and Rī'phāth, and Tō-gār'mah.

4 And the sons of Jā'vān; E-lī'shah, and Tār'shish, Kīt'tim, and Dō'da-nīm.

5 By these were the isles of the Gēn'tiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶And the sons of Hām; Cūsh, and Mīz'ra-īm, and Phūt, and Cā'nāan.

7 And the sons of Cūsh; Sē'bā, and Hāv'i-lah, and Sāb'tah, and Rā'a-mah, and Sāb'te-chah: and the sons of Rā'a-mah; Shē'bā, and Dē'dan.

8 And Cūsh begat Nim'rōd: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nim'rōd the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Bā'bel, and E'rēch, and Ac'cād, and Cāl'neh, in the land of Shī'nār.

11 Out of that land went forth Ās'shur, and builded Nin'e-veh, and the city Rē-hō'both, and Cāl'ah,

12 And Rē'sen between Nin'e-veh and Cāl'ah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mīz'ra-īm begat Lū'dim, and Ān'a-mīm, and Lē'hā-bim, and Nāph'tu-him,

14 And Pāth-ry'sim, and Cās-lu-him, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Cāph'tō-rim.

15 ¶And Cā'nāan begat Sī'dōn his firstborn, and Hēth,

16 And the Jēb'u-site, and the Ām'ōr-ite, and the Gīr-ga-site,

17 And the Hī'vite, and the Ārk'ite, and the Sīn'ite,

18 And the Ār'vad-ite, and the Zēm'a-rite, and the Hām'math-ite: and afterward were the families of the Cā'nāan-ites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Cā'nāan-ites was from Sī'dōn, as thou comest to Gē'rār, unto Gā'zā; as thou goest, unto Sōd'om, and Gō-mō'rah, and Ād'mah, and Ze-bō'im, even unto Lā'shā.

20 These are the sons of Hām, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶Unto Shēm also, the father of all the children of E'bēr, the brother of Jā'pheth the elder, even to him were children born.

22 The children of Shēm; E'lām, and Ās'shur, and Ār-phāx'ad, and Lūd, and Ā'ram.

23 And the children of Ā'ram; Ūz, and Hūl, and Gē'thēr, and Māsh.

24 And Ār-phāx'ad begat Sā'lah; and Sā'lah begat E'bēr.

25 And unto E'bēr were born two sons: the name of one was Pē'lēg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Jōk'tan.

26 And Jōk'tan begat Āl-mō'dād, and Shē'leph, and Hā-zar-mā'veth, and Jē'rāh,

27 And Hā-dō'ram, and Ū'zal, and Dik'lah,

28 And Ō'bal, and Ā-bīm'a-el, and Shē'bā,

29 And Ō'phīr, and Hāv'i-lah, and Jō'bāb: all these were the sons of Jōk'tan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mē'shā, as thou goest unto Sē'phar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shēm, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Nō'ah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

#### CHAPTER 11

*One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel, and confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem, 27 and of Terah. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

**A**ND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shī'nār; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to an-

Canaanites, Ex.33.2.

Sidon, ch.49.13.

Gaza, De.2.23.

ch.13.13, Sodom (1).

ch.5.32, Shem, ch.11.10.

ch.5.32, Japheth.

ch.1.1, Earth, 2 S.22.8.

See Ophir, 1 K.9.28.

See Dispersion (1), ch.11.8.

B.C.2247 (?)

ch.10.10, Shinar, Is.11.11.



Brick, Ex.1.14.	other, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.	begat Sē'rug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.	
Men's Plans, Pr.19.21. Cities, ch.18.24. Presumption (2), Nu.14.44. Ambition, 2 S.15.1.	4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.	22 And Sē'rug lived thirty years, and begat Nā'hōr: 23 And Sē'rug lived after he begat Nā'hōr two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.	
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher." See Divine Vision, ch.6.5. Towers, ch.35.21.	5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.	24 And Nā'hōr lived nine and twenty years, and begat Tē'rah: 25 And Nā'hōr lived after he begat Tē'rah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.	Terah, v.31.
p.p.Ac.17.26.	6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.	26 And Tē'rah lived seventy years, and begat Ā'brām, Nā'hōr, and Hā'ran.	
ch.6.5, Evil Imagination, [De.31.21. R.V. they purpose to do.	7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.	27 ¶Now these are the generations of Tē'rah: Tē'rah begat Ā'brām, Nā'hōr, and Hā'ran; and Hā'ran begat Lōt.	Abraham (Abram), v.31. Nahor (b), ch.22.20. Lot, v.31.
See God's Power, 1Chr.29.12.	8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.	28 And Hā'ran died before his father Tē'rah in the land of his nativity, in Ūr of the Chāl'deēs.	Ur, v.31.
Dispersion (1), De.32.8. Wicked Confounded, [Jb.5.12.	9 Therefore is the name of it called Bā'bel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.	29 And Ā'brām and Nā'hōr took them wives: the name of Ā'brām's wife was Sā'rāi; and the name of Nā'hōr's wife, Mil'cah, the daughter of Hā'ran, the father of Mil'cah, and the father of Is'cah.	Sarah (Sarai), ch.16.5.
p.p.1 Co.14.23.	10 ¶These are the generations of Shēm: Shēm was an hundred years old, and begat Ār-phāx'ad two years after the flood:	30 But Sā'rāi was barren; she had no child.	Childless, ch.15.2.
See Divine Control, [2 K.19.28.	11 And Shēm lived after he begat Ār-phāx'ad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.	31 And Tē'rah took Ā'brām his son, and Lōt the son of Hā'ran his son's son, and Sā'rāi his daughter in law, his son Ā'brām's wife; and they went forth with them from Ūr of the Chāl'deēs, to go into the land of Cā'nāan; and they came unto Hā'ran, and dwelt there.	v.24, Terah, Joa.24.2. v.27, Abraham (Abram), [ch.12.1. v.27, Lot, ch.12.4.
ch.5.32, Shem, 1 Chr.1.17.	12 And Ār-phāx'ad lived five and thirty years, and begat Sā'lah:	32 And the days of Tē'rah were two hundred and five years: and Tē'rah died in Hā'ran.	v.28, Ur, ch.15.7.
See Deluge, ch.6.7.	13 And Ār-phāx'ad lived after he begat Sā'lah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.		Canaan, ch.12.5. Haran, ch.12.5.
ch.5.4, Longevity (2), ch.25.7.	14 And Sā'lah lived thirty years, and begat E'ber:		
	15 And Sā'lah lived after he begat E'ber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.		
	16 And E'ber lived four and thirty years, and begat Pē'lēg:		
	17 And E'ber lived after he begat Pē'lēg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.		
	18 And Pē'lēg lived thirty years, and begat Rē'u:		
	19 And Pē'lēg lived after he begat Rē'u two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.		
	20 And Rē'u lived two and thirty years, and begat Sē'rug:		
	21 And Rē'u lived after he		

## CHAPTER 12

God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ: 4 he departs from Haran. 6 Canaan promised.

NOW the LORD had said unto Ā'brām, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And I will bless him that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Ā'brām departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lōt went with him: and Ā'brām was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Hā'ran.

B.C.1921.

Divine Call (2), Ex.3.10.  
ch.11.27, Abraham (Abram), [ch.13.1.

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
Divine Direction, ch.31.3.  
ch.47.9, Pilgrimage.

Pa.23.2, Guidance (1).  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
ch.1.28, Blessings (4), [ch.17.20.

ch.45.8, God Exalts.  
Mt.5.19, True Greatness.  
ch.4.4, Divine Favor.

ch.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, ch.49.10.

ch.17.2, Covenant (2).  
ch.22.18, Gentiles (1).

ch.6.22, Obedience (2), [ch.22.3.

ch.11.27, Lot, ch.13.1.



<p>ch.11.31, Haran, ch.27.43. ch.47.9, Pilgrimage. ch.11.31, Canaan, ch.13.12.</p>	<p>5 And A'brām took Sā'rāi his wife, and Lōt his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Hā'ran; and they went forth to go into the land of Cā'nān; and into the land of Cā'nān they came.</p>	<p>and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.</p>	<p>p.p.ch.20.9; 26.10.  De.5.18, Chastity.</p>
<p>Shechem (1), ch.33.18.  ch.10.18, Canaanites.</p>	<p>6 ¶And A'brām passed through the land unto the place of Sī'chem, unto the plain of Mō'reh. And the Cā'nān-ite was then in the land.</p>	<p>20 And Phā'raōh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.</p>	
<p>Divine Appearances, ch.17.1. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises. Promised Land, ch.13.15. ch.8.20, Altars (1), ch.13.18. ch.5.24, Piety.</p>	<p>7 And the LORD appeared unto A'brām, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 13 Abram and Lot return from Egypt: 7 they part asunder. 10 Lot goes to Sodom. 14 God's promise renewed to Abram. 18 He goeth to Hebron, and there builds an altar.</p>	<p>B.C.1918 (?)  ch.11.27, Abraham (Abram), [v.12.] ch.11.27, Lot, v.11.</p>
<p>ch.28.19, Beth-el. R.V. and Ai on the east: Ai, Jos.7.2. ch.8.20, Altars (1). Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.</p>	<p>8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bēth'-el, and pitched his tent, having Bēth'-el on the west, and Hā'i on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.</p>	<p>AND A'brām went up out of E'gypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lōt with him, into the south. 2 And A'brām was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bēth'-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bēth'-el and Hā'i;</p>	<p>Riches (4), ch.26.14.  ch.28.19, Beth-el.</p>
<p>Famine (2), ch.26.1. Egypt, ch.26.2. Sojourners, ch.20.1.</p>	<p>9 And A'brām journeyed, going on still toward the south. 10 ¶And there was a famine in the land: and A'brām went down into E'gypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.</p>	<p>4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there A'brām called on the name of the LORD. 5 ¶And Lōt also, which went with A'brām, had flocks, and herds, and tents.</p>	<p>ch.12.8, Ai. See Altars (1), ch.12.8. ch.4.26, Prayer (1).</p>
<p>Beauty (1), ch.24.16.</p>	<p>11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into E'gypt, that he said unto Sā'rāi his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:</p>	<p>6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.</p>	<p>ch.4.2, Shepherds, ch.29.9.</p>
<p>De.1.17, Fear of Man.</p>	<p>12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the E-gyp'tians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.</p>	<p>7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of A'brām's cattle and the herdmen of Lōt's cattle: and the Cā'nān-ite and the Pēr'izzite dwelled then in the land.</p>	<p>Strife (5), ch.26.20.  ch.10.18, Canaanites. Perizzites, ch.15.20.</p>
<p>Deception, ch.20.2.</p>	<p>13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.</p>	<p>8 And A'brām said unto Lōt, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.</p>	<p>Ec.10.4, Peaceableness. Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden. 1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).</p>
<p>See Beauty (1), v.11.</p>	<p>14 ¶And it came to pass, that, when A'brām was come into E'gypt, the E-gyp'tians beheld the woman that she was very fair.</p>	<p>9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.</p>	<p>Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1). p.p.ch.20.15.  Unselfishness, ch.14.23.</p>
<p>ch.4.4, Sheep. ch.13.2, Riches (4). Camels, ch.30.43. Le.26.21, Plagues. p.p.v.3.</p>	<p>15 The princes also of Phā'raōh saw her, and commended her before Phā'raōh: and the woman was taken into Phā'raōh's house.</p>	<p>10 And Lōt lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jōr'dan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sōd'om and Gō-mōr-rah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of E'gypt, as thou comest unto Zō'ar.</p>	<p>ch.3.6, Earthly Vision, [Joa.7.21.] p.p.Ps.107.34.</p>
<p>See Reproof (2), Ps.141.5.</p>	<p>16 And he entreated A'brām well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD plagued Phā'raōh and his house with great plagues because of Sā'rāi A'brām's wife.</p>	<p>11 Then Lōt chose him all the plain of Jōr'dan; and Lōt journeyed east: and they separated</p>	<p>Zoar, ch.19.22. ch.11.27, Lot, ch.14.12. ch.3.6, Yielding to Temptation, ch.25.33. Pr.1.29, Evil Choice.</p>

ch.4.9, Selfishness (2).	themselves the one from the other.	the Am'ôr-ites, that dwelt in Hâr'e-zon-tâ'mar.	ch.10.16, Amorites, ch.15.16. En-gedi, Jos.15.62.
ch.11.27, Abraham (Abram), [ch.14.14.]	12 A'brâm dwelled in the land of Cā'nān, and Lôt dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sôd'om.	8 And there went out the king of Sôd'om, and the king of Gô-môr'rah, and the king of Ad'mah, and the king of Ze-bô'i'm, and the king of Bē'lâ (the same is Zô'ar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Sid'dim;	ch.13.13, Sodom (1).
ch.11.31, Canaan, ch.16.3.	13 But the men of Sôd'om were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.	9 With Chêd-or-lâ'o-mêr the king of E'lām, and with Tî'dal king of nations, and Am'ra-phêl king of Shî'nâr, and A'ri-ôch king of E'lâ-sâr; four kings with five.	R.V. Tidal king of Goiim.
Sodom (1), ch.18.20. ch.6.5, Depravity; R.V. sinners against the Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.	14 ¶And the LORD said unto A'brâm, after that Lôt was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:	10 And the vale of Sid'dim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sôd'om and Gô-môr'rah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.	p.p.ch.19.17.
ch.12.7, Promised Land, [ch.15.7.]	15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.	11 And they took all the goods of Sôd'om and Gô-môr'rah, and all their victuals, and went their way.	ch.34.28, Spoil.
1 K.8.56, God's Promises. ch.1.29, Temporal Gifts. Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.	16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.	12 And they took Lôt, A'brâm's brother's son, who dwelt in Sôd'om, and his goods, and departed.	ch.11.27, Lot, ch.19.1. Captives, Nu.31.9.
Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).	17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.	13 ¶And there came one that had escaped, and told A'brâm the Hê'brew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mâm'rê the Am'ôr-ite, brother of Esh'côl, and brother of A'nêr: and these were confederate with A'brâm.	Hebrews, ch.40.15.
Tents, ch.26.17. R.V. by the oaks of Mamre, Hebron, ch.23.2. ch.8.20, Altars (1), ch.22.9.	18 Then A'brâm removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mâm'rê, which is in Hê'bron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.	14 And when A'brâm heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dān.	ch.11.27, Abraham (Abram), [ch.15.1.]
B.C.1913 (?)	CHAPTER 14 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot taken prisoner, 14 is rescued by Abram. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram: 20 Abram giveth him tithes.	15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hô'bah, which is on the left hand of Dâ-mâ'scus.	Jos.14.12, Courage (2). Jos.19.47, Dan (2).
ch.10.10, Shinar.	AND it came to pass in the days of Am'ra-phêl king of Shî'nâr, A'ri-ôch king of E'lâ-sâr, Chêd-or-lâ'o-mêr king of E'lām, and Tî'dal king of nations;	16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lôt, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.	Victories, Ex.14.30.
Elam, Is.21.2. R.V. king of Goiim; War (1), 2 S.22.35.	2 That these made war with Bē'râ king of Sôd'om, and with Bir'shâ king of Gô-môr'rah, Shî'nâb king of Ad'mah, and Shēm-ē'ber king of Ze-bô'i'm, and the king of Bē'lâ, which is Zô'ar.	17 ¶And the king of Sôd'om went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chêd-or-lâ'o-mêr, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shâ'veh, which is the king's dale.	2 S.8.6, Damascus.
ch.13.10, Zoar.	3 All these were joined together in the vale of Sid'dim, which is the salt sea.	18 And Mēl-chîz'e-dêk king of Sâ'lem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.	Goods, ch.31.18.
Dead Sea, Nu.34.3.	4 Twelve years they served Chêd-or-lâ'o-mêr, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.	19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be A'brâm of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:	ch.27.27, Blessings (5).
See Revolts, 1 K.12.16.	5 And in the fourteenth year came Chêd-or-lâ'o-mêr, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rêph'a-ims in Ash'tê-rôth Kâr-nā'im, and the Zû'ims in Hām, and the E'mims in Shâ'veh Kir-i-a-thā'im,	20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand.	Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).
2 S.5.18, Rephaim.	6 And the Hô'rites in their mount Sê'ir, unto El-pā'ran, which is by the wilderness.		1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
See Giants, De.2.11.	7 And they returned, and came to En-mish'pat, which is Kâ'desh, and smote all the country of the Am'a-lék-ites, and also		
Mt. Seir, De.1.2.			
ch.36.12, Amalek.			

Tithes, ch.28.22.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

De.32.8, Most High.

Le.19.36, Honesty.  
ch.13.9, Unselfishness,  
[ch.50.21.Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).  
Temptation Resisted,  
[1 K.13.8.

B.C.1913 (?)

ch.11.27, Abraham(Abram),  
[ch.16.3.Visions, ch.46.2.  
ch.26.24, "Fear Not."  
God a Shield, De.33.29.  
Reward (3), Ps.19.11.

ch.11.30, Childless, Jud.13.2.

Adoption, ch.48.5.  
Heirs, ch.21.10.1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Ps.25.13.

ch.1.16, Stars.

Posterity Promised, v.18.

Faith (5), ch.22.8.  
Justification, Ac.13.39.De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
ch.11.28, Ur, Ne.9.7.  
ch.1.29, Temporal Gifts.  
ch.12.7, Promised Land, v.18.  
Doubters, Jud.6.17.Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
Heifers, Nu.19.2.  
Goats, Le.4.24.  
Rams, ch.22.13.  
Turtledoves, Le.1.14.  
Pigeons, Le.1.14.  
ch.6.22, Obedience (2).

And he gave him tithes of all.  
21 And the king of Sôd'om said unto A'brâm, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And A'brâm said to the king of Sôd'om, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made A'brâm rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, A'nër, Esh'cöl, and Mäm'rê; let them take their portion.

## CHAPTER 15

*God encourageth Abram: 4 promiseth him a son and a numerous seed: 6 he is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is again promised, and confirmed by a sign and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto A'brâm in a vision, saying, Fear not, A'brâm: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

2 And A'brâm said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this E-li-ê-zër of Dâ-mäs'cus?

3 And A'brâm said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chäl'dees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove; and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all

these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, A'brâm drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon A'brâm; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto A'brâm, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Am'or-ites is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with A'brâm, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of E-gypt unto the great river, the river Eü-phrâ'têz:

19 The Kën'ites, and the Kën'-iz-zites, and the Käd'mon-ites,

20 And the Hît'tites, and the Për'iz-zites, and the Rép'h'a-ims,

21 And the Am'or-ites, and the Cä'näan-ites, and the Gir'gashites, and the Jêb'u-sites.

## CHAPTER 16

*Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar fleeth from her mistress, 9 is sent back by an angel to submit to her. 15 Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sâ'râi A'brâm's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an E-gyptian, whose name was Hâ'gar.

2 And Sâ'râi said unto A'brâm, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And A'brâm hearkened to the voice of Sâ'râi.

3 And Sâ'râi A'brâm's wife took Hâ'gar her maid the E-gyptian, after A'brâm had dwelt ten years in the land of Cä'näan, and gave her to her husband A'brâm to be his wife.

4 And he went in unto Hâ'gar, and she conceived: and when

Sleep (5), ch.28.11.

Pa.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous.  
De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
Old Age, Pa.71.9.ch.10.16, Amorites, ch.48.22.  
Penalty Delayed, 1 K. 11.12.Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
Le.9.24, Answers by Fire.ch.17.2, Covenant (2).  
v.5, Posterity Promised,  
[ch.17.20.  
ch.12.7, Promised Land,  
[ch.17.8.  
ch.2.14, Euphrates, De.11.24.ch.13.7, Perizzites, Ex.3.17.  
2 S.5.18, Rephaim.

ch.10.18, Canaanites.

B.C.1911 (?)

ch.11.30, Childless.

Hagar, v.15.

ch.11.27, Abraham(Abram),  
[ch.17.1.ch.11.31, Canaan, ch.17.8.  
Concubinage, ch.22.24.  
ch.4.19, Polygamy, ch.26.34.  
ch.21.2, Conception.

1 S.17.28, Contempt.	she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.	mighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.	Walk before God, 1 K.2.4. Perfection (2), De.18.13. Covenant (2), Ex.6.4.
ch.11.29, Sarah (Sarai), [ch.17.15.	5 And Sā'rāi said unto A'brām, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.	2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.	Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.
ch.18.25, God a Judge.	6 But A'brām said unto Sā'rāi, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sā'rāi dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.	3 And A'brām fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,	ch.32.10, Humility (3). Nu.20.6, Prayer (15). Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Ex.2.15, Fugitives. Ministering Angels, ch.19.16. Ps.115.12, Divine Care. Wildernesses, De.29.5.	7 ¶And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shūr.	4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.	Names Changed, v.15.
Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.	8 And he said, Hā'gar, Sā'rāi's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sā'rāi.	5 Neither shall thy name any more be called A'brām, but thy name shall be A'brā'hām; for a father of many nations have I made thee.	ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.
Ps.127.4, Children (2). See Posterity Promised, [ch.15.5.	9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.	6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.	ch.9.16, Everlasting Covenant.
Births Foretold, ch.18.10. Ishmael, ch.17.18.	10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.	7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.	De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. ch.12.7, Promised Land, [ch.50.24.
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.	11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.	8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Cā'nāan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.	ch.11.31, Canaan, ch.42.5. See God's People, Ex.19.5.
See Divine Vision, ch.6.5. ch.32.30, Seeing God. ch.21.30, Wells.	12 And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.	9 ¶And God said unto A'brā'hām, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.	De.26.16, Obedience (1). See Covenant-keepers, [Ex.19.5.
v.1, Hagar, ch.21.14. ch.4.25, Children Named.	13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?	10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.	Circumcision, v.14.
B.C. 1898.	14 Wherefore the well was called Bē'er-lā-hāi'-roi; behold, it is between Kā'desh and Bē-red.	11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.	ch.9.12, Divine Tokens, [Ex.12.13.
ch.11.27, Abraham (Abram), [ch.18.10. ch.12.7, Divine Appearances, ch.18.1. See Omnipotence, Jb.42.2.	15 ¶And Hā'gar bare A'brām a son: and A'brām called his son's name, which Hā'gar bare, Ish'ma-el.	12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.	ch.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, [Lc.24.8.
	16 And A'brām was fourscore and six years old, when Hā'gar bare Ish'ma-el to A'brām.	13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.	v.10, Circumcision, Jos.5.3.
	CHAPTER 17	14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.	Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.
	The covenant is renewed. 5 Abram's name changed. 9 Circumcision instituted. 16 Isaac with a numerous issue is promised.	15 ¶And God said unto A'brā'hām, As for Sā'rāi thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sā'rāi, but Sā'rah shall her name be.	v.5, Names Changed, [ch.32.28.
	AND when A'brām was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to A'brām, and said unto him, I am the AL-	16 And I will bless her, and	ch.11.29, Sarah, ch.18.12 ch.1.28, Blessings (4).

ch.16.11, Births Foretold.

Pr.14.13, Laughter.

Unbelief (1), Nu.11.21.

ch.15.8, Doubters.

Parental Prayers, 2 S.12.16.

ch.16.11, Ishmael, ch.21.10.

See Paternal Love, ch.31.28.

p.p.ch.18.10.

Isaac, ch.21.3.

ch.9.16, Everlasting Cove-  
nant.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.

ch.1.28, Blessings (4),  
[ch.32.29.]

p.p.ch.16.10.

ch.15.5, Posterity Promised,  
[ch.22.17.]

v.2, Covenant (2).

See Divine Fellowship.  
[Ex.19.3.]

v.10, Circumcision.

ch.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.ch.18.19.

B.C.1898.

ch.12.7, Divine Appear-  
ances, ch.26.2.

ch.32.1, Angels Appear.

give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then A'brā-hām fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sā'rah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And A'brā-hām said unto God, O that Ish'ma-el might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sā'rah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name I'saac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ish'ma-el, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with I'saac, which Sā'rah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from A'brā-hām.

23 ¶ And A'brā-hām took Ish'ma-el his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of A'brā-hām's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And A'brā-hām was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ish'ma-el his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was A'brā-hām circumcised, and Ish'ma-el his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAPTER 18

Abraham entertaineth three angels.  
9 Sarah reproved. 17 Destruction of Sodom revealed to Abraham: 23 he intercedes for it.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mām'rō: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the

tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And A'brā-hām hastened into the tent unto Sā'rah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.  
7 And A'brā-hām ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sā'rah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sā'rah thy wife shall have a son. And Sā'rah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

11 Now A'brā-hām and Sā'rah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sā'rah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sā'rah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto A'brā-hām, Wherefore did Sā'rah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sā'rah shall have a son.

15 Then Sā'rah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sōd'om: and A'brā-hām went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from A'brā-hām that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that A'brā-hām shall

ch.37.7, Obeisance.

Hospitality (2), ch.19.2.  
Cleanliness (2), ch.43.24.  
Feet-washing, ch.19.2.

ch.14.18, Bread, 1 S.16.20.

See Haste, 1 S.21.8.

Bread (2), 1 K.19.6.  
Herds, ch.47.18.  
Calves, 1 S.28.24.

Butter, De.32.14.  
Milk, De.32.14.  
Food (3), Le.11.3.

p.p.ch.24.67.

ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.20.1.  
ch.16.11, Births Foretold,  
[Jud.13.3.]

ch.15.15, Old Age.

ch.11.29, Sarah, ch.20.2.  
Pr.14.13, Laughter.  
ch.15.8, Doubters.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

ch.3.4, Lying.  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

Da. 2.22, Revelations.  
p.p.Ps.25.14.

See Gentiles (1), ch.22.18.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
De.6.7, Parental Duty.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

ch.13.13, Sodom (1), Is.3.9.  
ch.6.5, Depravity.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Prayer (10), ch.32.24.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

See Intercession (3),  
[Ex.32.32].  
ch.11.4, Cities, ch.41.48.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Esr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness].  
God a Judge, Ps.58.11.

God's Mercy, ch.19.16.

Self-abasement, Ex.3.11.  
ch.2.7, Dust (1), Jb.10.9.

surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon A'brā-hām that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr-rah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sōd'om: but A'brā-hām stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶And A'brā-hām drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sōd'om fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And A'brā-hām answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.

30 And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not

destroy it for twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with A'brā-hām: and A'brā-hām returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 19

*Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites stricken with blindness. 17 He is directed to flee to the mountain. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed. 26 Lot's wife punished. 31 Origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sōd'om at even; and Lōt sat in the gate of Sōd'om: and Lōt seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sōd'om, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lōt, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lōt went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even*

Importunity, ch.32.26.  
Divine Forbearance, Ne.9.30.

See Divine Fellowship.  
[Ex.19.3].

B.C. 1898.

Angels of Wrath, Jud.5.23.  
ch.11.27, Lot, v.23.  
ch.23.10, Gates (1).

ch.37.7, Obedience.

ch.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
[ch.24.31].

ch.18.4, Feet-washing.  
[ch.24.32].

1 K.8.65, Feasts.  
Unleavened Bread, Ex.12.8.

ch.6.5, Depravity.

Esr.9.11, Filthiness.  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.

ch.3.17, Sin Rebuked.

Fellow, 1 S.21.15.

ch.6.5, Depravity.

ch.6.13, Violence.	Löt, and came near to break the door.	22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zō'ar.	Haste (2), Ex.12.11.
See Divine Protection, [2 Chr.16.9.]	10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Löt into the house to them, and shut to the door.	23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Löt entered into Zō'ar.	ch.13.10, Zoar, De.34.3.
Blindness (1), 2 K.6.18. ch.11.8, Wicked Confounded.	11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.	24 Then the LORD rained upon Sōd'om and upon Gō-mōr'rah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;	ch. 11.27, Lot, Lu.17.28. Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction. Brimstone, Jb.18.15. Fire (3), Le. 10.2.
p.p.Jos.6.22.	12 ¶ And the men said unto Löt, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:	25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.	Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.
p.p.ch.7.1; 2 Pe.2.9. See Destruction (2), ch. 6.7. Le.26.16, Threatenings. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.	13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.	26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.	ch.3.11, Disobedience (2). [Le.10.1.
See Warnings, v.17. Is.52.11, Separation (4).	14 And Löt went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.	27 And A'brā-hām gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:	Salt, Le.2.13. Early Rising (1), ch.26.31.
Unbelief (2), 2 K.7.2.	15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Löt, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.	28 And he looked toward Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.	p.p.ch.18.22. ch.13.13, Sodom (1).
v.22, Haste (2).	16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.	29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered A'brā-hām, and sent Löt out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Löt dwelt.	Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). Conflagrations, Jos.6.24.
See Fate of the Wicked, [Ps.37.2.]	17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.	30 ¶ And Löt went up out of Zō'ar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zō'ar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.	ch.8.1, Saints Remembered, [Nu.10.9.
Procrastination, Mt.8.21. ch.16.7, Ministering Angels, [ch.22.11.]	18 And Löt said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:	31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:	v.16, Deliverance (2).
ch.18.26, God's Mercy, [Esr.9.13.]	19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:	32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.	Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. Caves, ch.23.9.
Deliverance (2), 1 S.17.37.	20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.	33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.	Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness. Jud.16.4, Evil Women. ch.6.5, Depravity.
Warnings, De.29.20. De.5.32, Straightforward- [ness.]	21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.	34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.	Pr.20.1, Wine. ch.9.21, Drunkenness (2).
ch.18.26, God's Mercy.		35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.	
See Preservation, De.6.24.			
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.			



	36 Thus were both the daughters of Lôt with child by their father.	11 And A'brâ-hâm said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.	ch.3.12, Excuses (1). See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14.
Moabites, Nu.25.1.	37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Mō'ab: the same is the father of the Mō'ab-ites unto this day.	12 And yet indeed <i>she</i> is my sister; <i>she</i> is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and <i>she</i> became my wife.	
Ammonites, De.2.19.	38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Bēn-ām'mi: the same is the father of the children of Am'mōn unto this day.	13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.	See Divine Call (2), ch.12.1.
B.C.1898 (?)	CHAPTER 20 <i>Abraham denieth his wife, and Abimelech taketh her: 14 he restoreth her with presents.</i>	14 And A-bim'e-lēch took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave <i>them</i> unto A'brâ-hâm, and restored him Sā'rah his wife.	ch.24.53, Presents.
ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.21.2.	AND A'brâ-hâm journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kā'desh and Shūr, and sojournd in Gērār.	15 And A-bim'e-lēch said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.	ch.13.9, Unselfishness.
ch.12.10, Sojourners, [ch.21.34.]	2 And A'brâ-hâm said of Sā'rah his wife, She is my sister: and A-bim'e-lēch king of Gērār sent, and took Sā'rah.	16 And unto Sā'rah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand <i>pieces</i> of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all <i>other</i> : thus she was reproved.	Silver (1), ch.23.15.
ch.11.29, Sarah, ch.21.6.	3 But God came to A-bim'e-lēch in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art <i>but</i> a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.	17 So A'brâ-hâm prayed unto God: and God healed A-bim'e-lēch, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare <i>children</i> .	Ps.141.5, Reproof (2). Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).
ch.12.13, Deception, ch.26.7.	4 But A-bim'e-lēch had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?	18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of A-bim'e-lēch, because of Sā'rah A'brâ-hâm's wife.	
Abimelech, ch.21.22.	5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.	CHAPTER 21 <i>Isaac is born. 9 Hagar and Ishmael cast forth: 17 an angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech makes a covenant with Abraham.</i>	B.C.1897 (?)
Nu.12.6, Dreams.	6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.	AND the LORD visited Sā'rah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sā'rah as he had spoken.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
See Adultery, Ex.20.14.	7 Now therefore restore the man <i>his</i> wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore <i>her</i> not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.	2 For Sā'rah conceived, and bare A'brâ-hâm a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.	Conception, ch.25.21. ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.22.1. ch.33.5, Children (1). ch.15.15, Old Age.
See Divine Justice, De.32.4.	8 Therefore A-bim'e-lēch rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.	3 And A'brâ-hâm called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sā'rah bare to him, I'saac.	ch.4.25, Children Named, [ch.30.8.]
Ps.19.13, Innocence.	9 Then A-bim'e-lēch called A'brâ-hâm, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.	4 And A'brâ-hâm circumcised his son I'saac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.	ch.17.19, Isaac, v.12. ch.17.10, Circumcision.
Nu.12.6, Dreams.	10 And A-bim'e-lēch said unto A'brâ-hâm, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?	5 And A'brâ-hâm was an hundred years old, when his son I'saac was born unto him.	ch.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.5.4, Longevity (2).
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).		6 ¶ And Sā'rah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.	ch.11.29, Sarah, ch.23.1.
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).		7 And she said, Who would have said unto A'brâ-hâm, that Sā'rah should have given chil-	1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).
ch.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			
ch.19.27, Early Rising (1).			
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.			
ch.3.17, Sin Rebuked.			



ch.15.15, Old Age.	dren suck? for I have born <i>him</i> a son in his old age.	22 ¶And it came to pass at that time, that A-bim'e-lēch and Phī'chol the chief captain of his host spake unto A'brā-hām, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:	ch.20.2, Abimelech, v.32.
1 K.8.65, Feasts.	8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and A'brā-hām made a great feast the <i>same</i> day that I'saac was weaned.	23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: <i>but</i> according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.	ch.28.15, Divine Presence.
Pr.17.5, Mocking (1). Bondservants, Le.19.20. Ex.20.16, Separation (2). ch.16.11, Ishmael, v.14. ch.15.3, Heirs, ch.25.5. Strife (4), Pr.18.19.	9 ¶And Sā'rah saw the son of Hā'gar the E-gyp'tian, which she had born unto A'brā-hām, mocking.	24 And A'brā-hām said, I will swear.	v.27, Covenant (4).
ch.31.28, Paternal Love.	10 Wherefore she said unto A'brā-hām, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, <i>even</i> with I'saac.	25 And A'brā-hām reproved A-bim'e-lēch because of a well of water, which A-bim'e-lēch's servants had violently taken away.	ch.26.31, Oaths (3).
ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.22.2. Pa.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.	11 And the thing was very grievous in A'brā-hām's sight because of his son.	26 And A-bim'e-lēch said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I <i>of it</i> , but to day.	Pa.141.5, Reproof (2). Dishonesty (2), ch.26.20. ch.6.13, Violence.
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.	12 ¶And God said unto A'brā-hām, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sā'rah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in I'saac shall thy seed be called.	27 And A'brā-hām took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto A-bim'e-lēch; and both of them made a covenant.	ch.4.4, Sheep.
ch.19.27, Early Rising (1). ch.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.14.18, Bread. Bottles, Jud.4.19. Water, Ex.15.25. ch.16.1, Hagar, Ga.4.25. ch.16.11, Ishmael, v.18. ch.16.7, Wildernesses. p.p.Nu.20.5.	13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.	28 And A'brā-hām set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.	Covenant (4), 1 S.18.3.
Maternal Love, Ex.2.3.	14 And A'brā-hām rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hā'gar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Bē'er-shē'bā.	29 And A-bim'e-lēch said unto A'brā-hām, What <i>mean</i> these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?	
Nu.11.15, Despondency. Weeping, ch.27.38. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. ch.16.7, Ministering Angels.	15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.	30 And he said, For <i>these</i> seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.	ch.20.2, Abimelech.
ch.26.24, "Fear Not."	16 And she went, and sat her down over against <i>him</i> a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against <i>him</i> , and lift up her voice, and wept.	31 Wherefore he called that place Bē'er-shē'bā; because there they sware both of them.	Philistines, ch.26.18.
ch.16.11, Ishmael, v.21.	17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hā'gar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hā'gar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.	32 Thus they made a covenant at Bē'er-shē'bā: then A-bim'e-lēch rose up, and Phī'chol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philis'tines.	Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.
Eyes Opened, Nu.22.31. v.30, Wells.	18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.	33 ¶And A'bra-ham planted a grove in Bē'er-shē'bā, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.	De.32.40, God Eternal. ch.12.10, Sojourners, ch.47.4. Philistia, Ex.13.17.
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.	19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.	34 And A'brā-hām sojourned in the Philis'tines' land many days.	B.C.1872.
ch.28.15, Divine Presence.	20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.	CHAPTER 22 Abraham, offering Isaac, 11 is stayed by the angel: 15 he is blessed again. 20 Generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.	p.p.He.11.17. Spir. Tests, Ex.20.20.
ch.10.9, Hunters, ch.25.27. Archers, 1 S.31.3.	21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Pā'ran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of E-gyp't.	AND it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt A'brā-hām, and said unto him, A'brā-hām: and he said, Behold, <i>here I am</i> .	ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.23.2.
ch.16.11, Ishmael, ch.25.12. ch.2.18, Wife.		2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son I'saac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the	ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.24.4. ch.31.28, Paternal Love.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. High Places (3), ch.31.54. Faith Tested, Jos.6.3. Early Rising (2), ch.28.18.	land of Mô-rî'ah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And A'brâ-hâm rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and I'saac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 4 Then on the third day A'brâ-hâm lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And A'brâ-hâm said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you. 6 And A'brâ-hâm took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon I'saac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And I'saac spake unto A'brâ-hâm his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And A'brâ-hâm said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and A'brâ-hâm built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound I'saac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. 10 And A'brâ-hâm stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, A'brâ-hâm, A'brâ-hâm: and he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me. 13 And A'brâ-hâm lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and A'brâ-hâm went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14 And A'brâ-hâm called the name of that place Jê-hô'vah-jî'reh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. 15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto A'brâ-hâm out of heaven the second time,	16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. 19 So A'brâ-hâm returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Bê'er-shê'bâ; and A'brâ-hâm dwelt at Bê'er-shê'bâ. 20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told A'brâ-hâm, saying, Behold, Mil'cah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nâ'hôr; 21 Hûz his firstborn, and Bûz his brother, and Kê-mû'el the father of A'ram, 22 And Chê'sed, and Hâ'zô, and Pil'dâsh, and Jid'laph, and Bêth-û'el. 23 And Bêth-û'el begat Rê-bêk'ah: these eight Mil'cah did bear to Nâ'hôr, A'brâ-hâm's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reu'mah, she bare also Tê'bah, and Gâ'hâm, and Thâ'hâsh, and Mâ'a-chah.	God's Oaths, Ps.89.35.  Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). ch.15.5, Posterity Promised, [ch.26.24. Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right- eous. Sand, Ho.1.10. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  Gentiles (1), Ps.22.27. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  ch.21.31, Beer-sheba, [ch.26.33.  ch.11.27, Nahor (b), ch.24.15.  ch.24.15, Rebekah.  ch.16.3, Concubinage, [ch.30.4.  B.C.1860.  ch.11.29, Sarah, Ro.9.9. ch.5.4, Longevity (2).  Nu.23.10, Death of Right- eous. ch.13.18, Hebron, Nu.13.22. ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.24.1. Grief, ch.37.35.  ch.10.15, Heth, ch.27.46. ch.12.10, Sojourners. ch.47.9, Pilgrimage. ch.47.30, Burying-places.  p.p.ch.13.2; 24.35. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).  Sepulchres, De.34.6.
--	--	---	---

## CHAPTER 23

*Sarah's age and death. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sâ'rah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sâ'rah.

2 And Sâ'rah died in Kir'jath-âr'bâ; the same is He'bron in the land of Că'năan: and A'brâ-hâm came to mourn for Sâ'rah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And A'brâ-hâm stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Hêth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Hêth answered A'brâ-hâm, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

ch.37.7, Obeisance.	7 And Ābrā-hām stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, <i>even</i> to the children of Hēth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to E'phron the son of Zō'hār, 9 That he may give me the cave of Māch-pē'lah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you. 10 And E'phron dwelt among the children of Hēth: and E'phron the Hīt'tite answered Ābrā-hām in the audience of the children of Hēth, <i>even</i> of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Ābrā-hām bowed down himself before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto E'phron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou <i>wilt give it</i> , I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And E'phron answered Ābrā-hām, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is <i>worth</i> four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Ābrā-hām hearkened unto E'phron; and Ābrā-hām weighed to E'phron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Hēth, four hundred shekels of silver, current <i>money</i> with the merchant. 17 ¶ And the field of E'phron, which <i>was</i> in Māch-pē'lah, which <i>was</i> before Mām'rē, the field, and the cave which <i>was</i> therein, and all the trees that <i>were</i> in the field, that <i>were</i> in all the borders round about, were made sure 18 Unto Ābrā-hām for a possession in the presence of the children of Hēth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Ābrā-hām buried Sā'rah his wife in the cave of the field of Māch-pē'lah before Mām'rē: the same is	Hēbron in the land of Cā'nāan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Ābrā-hām for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Hēth. CHAPTER 24 <i>Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac: 50 he obtaineth Rebekah; 62 Isaac meeteth her.</i> AND Ābrā-hām was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Ābrā-hām in all things. 2 And Ābrā-hām said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Cā'nāan-ites, among whom I dwell: 4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son I'saac. 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? 6 And Ābrā-hām said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. 7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. 8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Ābrā-hām his master, and sware to him concerning that matter. 10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master <i>were</i> in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mēs-o-pō-tā-mi-ā, unto the city of Nā'hōr. 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, <i>even</i> the time that women go out to draw water. 12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Ābrā-hām, I pray	ch.13.18, Hebron. p.p.Je.32.10. ch.10.15, Heth. B.C.1857. ch.11.27, Abraham, ch.25.1. ch.15.15, Old Age. v.35, Temporal Blessings. p.p.ch.47.29. ch.26.31, Oaths (3). Marriage (3), ch.28.1. p.p.ch.12.1; ch.28.2. ch.2.18, Wife. ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.26.12. p.p.ch.12.1. ch.22.16, God's Oaths. Nu.14.8, Confidence in God. De.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.15.6, Faith (5). ch.21.27, Covenant (4). ch.37.25, Caravans. ch.12.16, Camels. Mesopotamia, De.23.4. ch.11.27, Nahor (b). ch.21.30, Wells. ch.4.26, Prayer (1).
ch.19.30, Caves, ch.50.13.			
Gates (1), ch.34.20.			
p.p.2 S.24.22.			
ch.20.16, Silver (1), Jud.17.2.			
Weighing, Ezr.8.25.			
p.p.ch.25.9; 49.30; 50.13.			
v.10, Gates (1). De.10.6, Burials. ch.11.29, Sarah. ch.19.30, Caves. ch.47.30, Burying-places. Machpelah, ch.25.9.			

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.	thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master A'brā'hām.	his head, and worshipped the LORD.	ch.22.5, Worshippers. [Ex.34.8.
	13 Behold, I stand <i>here</i> by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:	27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master A'brā'hām, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I <i>being</i> in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.	1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
Pitchers, Jud.7.16.	14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: <i>let the same be</i> she that thou hast appointed for thy servant I'saac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.	28 And the damsel ran, and told <i>them</i> of her mother's house these things.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Guidance (3), Ex.13.21.
p.p.Pr.19.14.	15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rē-bēk'ah came out, who was born to Bēth-y'el, son of Mil'cah, the wife of Nā'hōr, A'brā'hām's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.	29 ¶ And Rē-bēk'ah had a brother, and his name was Lā'ban: and Lā'ban ran out unto the man, unto the well.	v.15, Rebekah. Laban, ch.29.16.
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).	16 And the damsel <i>was</i> very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.	30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rē-bēk'ah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.	v.22, Earrings. v.22, Bracelets.
p.p.Is.65.24; Ps.34.14.	17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.	31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.	v.22, Earrings. v.22, Bracelets.
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. Rebekah, ch.25.20.	18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.	32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that <i>were</i> with him.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
ch.11.27, Nahor (b), ch.31.53.	19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw <i>water</i> for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.	33 And there was set <i>meat</i> before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.	See Blessings (5), ch.27.27.
ch.12.11, Beauty (1), ch.29.17. Is.7.14, Virgins.	20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw <i>water</i> , and drew for all his camels.	34 And he said, I <i>am</i> A'brā'hām's servant.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
Ex.17.3, Thirst. p.p.Jn.4.7. Ac.27.3, Courtesy.	21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.	35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.	22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten <i>shekels</i> weight of gold;	36 And Sā'rah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
ch.12.16, Camels.	23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room <i>in</i> thy father's house for us to lodge in?	37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Cā'nān-ites, in whose land I dwell:	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
See Industry (1), Pr.31.13.	24 And she said unto him, I <i>am</i> the daughter of Bēth-y'el the son of Mil'cah, which she bare unto Nā'hōr.	38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
Earrings, ch.35.4.	25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.	39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
Bracelets, ch.38.18. v.53, Presents.	26 And the man bowed down	40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my	ch.18.4, Hospitality (2). [Ex.2.20.
Provender, ch.42.27.			ch.17.1, Walk before God. ch.15.6, Faith (5). Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.
ch.5.24, Piety.			

v. 27, Guidance (3).

p.p. He. 13.2

p.p. Is. 65.24.  
p.p. ch. 29.9.v. 22, Earrings.  
v. 22, Bracelets.  
ch. 5.24, Piety.  
ch. 22.5, Worshippers.

De. 8.2, Divine Leader.

The Lord's Doings, 1 S. 3.11.  
Mt. 6.10, Submission (2).

ch. 6.22, Obedience (2).

ch. 22.5, Worshippers.  
ch. 5.24, Piety.

kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master A'brā-hām, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let the same be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rē-bēk'ah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bēth-y'el, Nā'hōr's son, whom Mil'cah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master A'brā-hām, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Lā'ban and Bēth-y'el answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rē-bēk'ah is before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.52 And it came to pass, that, when A'brā-hām's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rē-bēk'ah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rē-bēk'ah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rē-bēk'ah their sister, and her nurse, and A'brā-hām's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rē-bēk'ah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rē-bēk'ah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rē-bēk'ah, and went his way.

62 And I'saac came from the way of the well Lā-hāi'-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And I'saac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rē-bēk'ah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw I'saac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told I'saac all things that he had done.

67 And I'saac brought her into his mother Sā'rah's tent, and took Rē-bēk'ah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and I'saac was comforted after his mother's *death*.Jewels, Ex. 3.22.  
Presents, ch. 45.22.1 S. 21.8, Haste.  
p.p. v. 40.  
ch. 39.3, Prosperity (4).

v. 15, Rebekah.

Nurses, ch. 35.8.

ch. 27.27, Blessings (5).

See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Pa. 25.13.]

ch. 12.16, Camels.

ch. 17.19, Isaac.  
ch. 21.30, Wells.

Meditation (2), Pa. 1.2.

ch. 37.25, Caravans.

Vail (1), ch. 38.14.  
Modesty, Est. 1.12.See Marriage (1), Pr. 18.22.  
Conjugal Love, ch. 29.20.

	CHAPTER 25 <i>The sons of Abraham by Keturah: 7 his age and death. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 23 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 29 Esau selleth his birthright.</i>	17 And these are the years of the life of Ish'ma-el, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.	ch.5.4, Longevity (2).
B.C.1853 (7)		18 And they dwelt from Hāv'lah unto Shūr, that is before E'gypt, as thou goest toward As-sūr'i-a: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.	
ch.11.27, Abraham, v.8.	THEN again A'brā-hām took a wife, and her name was Kē-tū'rah.	19 ¶ And these are the generations of I'saac, A'brā-hām's son: A'brā-hām begat I'saac:	ch.2.14, Assyria, 2 K.15.19.
Midian, Ex.18.1.	2 And she bare him Zim'ran, and Jōk'shan, and Mē'dan, and Mid'ān, and Ish'bāk, and Shū'ah.	20 And I'saac was forty years old when he took Rē-bēk'ah to wife, the daughter of Bēth-uel the Sūr'i-an of Pā'dan-ā'ram, the sister to Lā'ban the Sūr'i-an.	ch.17.19, Isaac.
	3 And Jōk'shan begat Shē'bā, and Dē'dan. And the sons of Dē'dan were As-shū'rim, and Lē-tū'shim, and Lē-ūm'mim.	21 And I'saac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rē-bēk'ah his wife conceived.	ch.24.15, Rebekah, ch.26.7.
ch.31.28, Paternal Love. ch.15.3, Heirs, Nu.27.8. ch.16.3, Concubinage.	4 And the sons of Mid'ān; E'phah, and E'phēr, and Hā'nōch, and A-bī'dah, and El'da-ah. All these were the children of Kē-tū'rah.	22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.	ch.24.29, Laban. ch.4.26, Prayer (1).
v.28, Parental Partiality.	5 And A'brā-hām gave all that he had unto I'saac.	23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.	ch.11.30, Childless. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. ch.21.2, Conception, ch.30.23.
	6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which A'brā-hām had, A'brā-hām gave gifts, and sent them away from I'saac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.	24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.	Pa.5.3, Prayerfulness. See Devout Women, 1 S.1.15. Inquiring of God, Jud.1.1.
ch.5.4, Longevity (2). [De.31.2.	7 And these are the days of the years of A'brā-hām's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.	25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name E'sau.	Supremacy, ch.27.29. Subjection, ch.27.40.
ch.11.27, Abraham, [2 Chr.20.7. Nu.23.10, Death of Right- [cous. ch.15.15, Old Age.	8 Then A'brā-hām gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.	26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on E'sau's heel; and his name was called Jā'cob: and I'saac was threescore years old when she bare them.	Esau, v.34.
De.10.6, Burials. ch.19.30, Caves. ch.23.19, Machpelah, [ch.50.13.	9 And his sons I'saac and Ish'ma-el buried him in the cave of Māch-pē'lah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zō'hār the Hīt'tite, which is before Mām'rē;	27 And the boys grew: and E'sau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jā'cob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.	Jacob, v.34.
ch.47.30, Burying-places.	10 The field which A'brā-hām purchased of the sons of Hēth: there was A'brā-hām buried, and Sā'rah his wife.	28 And I'saac loved E'sau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rē-bēk'ah loved Jā'cob.	ch.10.9, Hunters, ch.27.3. p.p.He.11.9.
ch.24.35, Temporal [Blessings. ch.21.30, Wells, ch.26.18.	11 And it came to pass after the death of A'brā-hām, that God blessed his son I'saac; and I'saac dwelt by the well Lā-hāi'-roi.	29 And Jā'cob sod pottage: and E'sau came from the field, and he was faint:	Parental Partiality, ch.33.2. ch.31.28, Paternal Love. ch.21.16, Maternal Love.
ch.16.11, Ishmael, Jud.8.24.	12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ish'ma-el, A'brā-hām's son, whom Hā'gar the E-gyp'tian, Sā'rah's handmaid, bare unto A'brā-hām:	30 And E'sau said to Jā'cob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called E'dom.	Mt.4.2, Hunger.
Arabians, 2 Chr.9.14.	13 And these are the names of the sons of Ish'ma-el, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ish'ma-el, Nē-bā'joth; and Kē'dār, and Ad'bē-el, and Mib'sam,	31 And Jā'cob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.	See Appetites, Nu.11.5.
	14 And Mish'mā, and Dū'mah, and Mās'sā,	32 And E'sau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?	ch.3.1, Craftiness. Birthright, ch.43.33.
	15 Hā'dār, and Tē'mā, Jē'tūr, Nā'phish, and Kē'd'e-mah:		
	16 These are the sons of Ish'ma-el, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.		

Rash Oaths, Jos.9.19.  
ch.3.6, Yielding to Temptation, Jos.7.21.  
v.26, Jacob, ch.27.6.  
Lentiles, 2 S.17.28.  
See Carnality, Ex.16.3.  
v.25, Esau, ch.26.34.  
Pr.1.30, Despisers.

B.C.1804 (7)

ch.12.10, Famine (2), Ru.1.1.

ch.20.2, Abimelech.

ch.12.7, Divine Appearances, [ch.35.9]

ch.12.10, Egypt, ch.39.1.

ch.28.15, Divine Presence.  
ch.1.28, Blessings (4).

ch.12.7, Promised Land.

ch.22.16, God's Oaths.

ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

ch.22.18, Gentiles (1).

p.p.ch.22.16.  
ch.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

ch.12.13, Deception, ch.27.19.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man.

ch.24.15, Rebekah, v.35.  
ch.12.11, Beauty (1).

Jud.5.28, Windows.

ch.3.12, Excuses (1).

Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).

33 And Jā'cob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jā'cob.

34 Then Jā'cob gave E'sau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus E'sau despised his birthright.

### CHAPTER 26

*Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar: 23 God appeareth to him at Beer-sheba, and blesseth him. 26 Abimelech's covenant with him. 34 Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Ābrā-hām. And I'saac went unto Ā-bīm'e-lēch king of the Phi-lis'tines unto Gē'rār.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into E'gypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Ābrā-hām thy father;

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Ābrā-hām obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And I'saac dwelt in Gē'rār: 7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rē-bēk'ah; because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Ā-bīm'e-lēch king of the Phi-lis'tines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, I'saac was sporting with Rē-bēk'ah his wife.

9 And Ā-bīm'e-lēch called I'saac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And I'saac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Ā-bīm'e-lēch said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Ā-bīm'e-lēch charged

all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then I'saac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Phi-lis'tines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Ābrā-hām his father, the Phi-lis'tines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Ā-bīm'e-lēch said unto I'saac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And I'saac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gē'rār, and dwelt there.

18 And I'saac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Ābrā-hām his father; for the Phi-lis'tines had stopped them after the death of Ābrā-hām: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And I'saac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gē'rār did strive with I'saac's herdmen, saying, The water is our's: and he called the name of the well E'sēk; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sit'nah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rē-hō'both; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Bē'er-shē'bā.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Ābrā-hām thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Ābrā-hām's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there I'saac's servants digged a well.

De.5.18, Chastity.  
ch.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.28.1.  
ch.2.15, Agriculture, Le.25.3.  
Increase, ch.41.47.  
ch.24.35, Temporal Blessings, De.29.5.  
ch.39.3, Prosperity (4).

ch.13.2, Riches (4), ch.30.43.  
ch.18.7, Herds.

ch.4.5, Envy (2), ch.37.11.  
ch.21.30, Wells.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
ch.4.9, Selfishness (2).

ch.37.4, Man's Jealousy.

ch.13.18, Tents, ch.31.25.

ch.21.30, Wells, ch.29.2.  
ch.21.32, Philistines, [Jos.13.3].

ch.13.7, Strife (5), De.1.12.  
ch.21.25, Dishonesty (2), [ch.31.41].

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

ch.21.31, Beer-sheba.  
ch.12.7, Divine Appearances.  
ch.15.1, Visions.  
"Fear Not," Nu.21.34.  
ch.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
ch.15.5, Posterity Promised, [Le.26.9].

ch.8.20, Altars (1), ch.33.20.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

ch.21.30, Wells.



ch.20.2, Abimelech.	26 ¶ Then A-bīm'e-lēch went to him from Gē'rār, and A-hūz-zath one of his friends, and Phī'chol the chief captain of his army.	hunt for venison, and to bring it.	ch.24.15, Rebekah, v.46. ch.25.26, Jacob, v.30.
ch.17.19, Isaac.	27 And I'saac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?	6 ¶ And Rē-bēk'ah spake unto Jā'cob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto E'sau thy brother, saying,	
ch.27.41, Hatred (2).	28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, <i>even</i> betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;	7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.	
ch.28.15, Divine Presence.	29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.	8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.	Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.
De.23.5, God's Blessing. 1 K.8.65, Feasts. ch.45.15, Good for Evil. ch.19.27, Early Rising (1), [Ex.8.20. Oaths (3), ch.31.53. ch.21.27, Covenant (4). Mk.9.50, Peace (7).	30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.	9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:	See Blessings (5), ch.48.16.
ch.21.30, Wells.	31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and I'saac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.	10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.	
ch.21.31, Beer-sheba, [ch.28.10. ch.25.25, Esau, ch.27.1.	32 And it came to pass the same day, that I'saac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.	11 And Jā'cob said to Rē-bēk'ah his mother, Behold, E'sau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:	1K.22.52, Parental Influence.
ch.4.19, Polygamy, ch.28.9.	33 And he called it Shē'bah: therefore the name of the city is Bē'er-shē'bā unto this day.	12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.	
2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow. ch.37.14, Parental Solicitude. ch.24.15, Rebekah, ch.27.6.	34 ¶ And E'sau was forty years old when he took to wife Jū'dith the daughter of Bē'ē'ri the Hīt'tite, and Bāsh'e-māth the daughter of E'lōn the Hīt'tite:	13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me <i>them</i> .	ch.3.21, Clothing, 2 S.1.24.
B.C.1760 (7)	35 Which were a grief of mind unto I'saac and to Rē-bēk'ah.	14 And he went, and fetched, and brought <i>them</i> to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.	ch.3.1, Craftiness, Jos.9.4. ch.38.14, Disguises.
ch.15.15, Old Age. Dimness of Vision, ch.48.10. ch.25.25, Esau, v.30.	CHAPTER 27 <i>Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Jacob, instructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the blessing: 34 Esau's complaint; 41 he threateneth Jacob's life. 42 Rebekah sendeth Jacob to Laban.</i>	15 And Rē-bēk'ah took goodly raiment of her eldest son E'sau, which <i>were</i> with her in the house, and put them upon Jā'cob her younger son:	
Pr.27.1, Future Hidden. Jb.4.19, Mortality.	AND it came to pass, that when I'saac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called E'sau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, <i>here am I</i> .	16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:	ch.12.13, Deception, 1 S.21.2. Le.19.11, Falsehood.
Quivers, Jb.39.23. Bows, 2 S.1.18. ch.10.9, Hunters, Le.17.13.	2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:	17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jā'cob.	ch.18.8, Food (3).
Nu.11.5, Appetites.	3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me <i>some</i> venison;	18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here <i>am I</i> ; who art thou, my son?	
	4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.	19 And Jā'cob said unto his father, I <i>am</i> E'sau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.	ch.12.19, Isaac.
	5 And Rē-bēk'ah heard when I'saac spake to E'sau his son. And E'sau went to the field to	20 And I'saac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it to me.	See Profanity, Ex.20.7.
		21 And I'saac said unto Jā'cob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether	



v.1, Dimness of Vision.  
p.p.v.16.

ch.3.4, Lying, ch.37.32.

Pr.20.1, Wine.

ch.31.28, Paternal Love.

Kiss (1), ch.29.11.  
Blessings (5), ch.28.1.

ch.24.35, Temporal Blessings.  
Dew, Ex.16.13.  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

ch.25.23, Supremacy, ch.37.7.

p.p.ch.12.3.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.28.1.

ch.25.25, Esau, ch.33.9.

p.p.v.4.

Ex.13.2, First-born.

ch.17.19, Isaac.  
R.V. Who then is he

p.p.ch.28.3.

Weeping (2), De.1.45.  
De.28.39, Disappointment.

Ex.14.25, Too Late.

thou be my very son E'sau or not.

22 And Jā'cob went near unto I'saac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jā'cob's voice, but the hands are the hands of E'sau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother E'sau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very son E'sau? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father I'saac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as I'saac had made an end of blessing Jā'cob, and Jā'cob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of I'saac his father, that E'sau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And I'saac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-born E'sau.

33 And I'saac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

34 And when E'sau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jā'cob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And I'saac answered and said unto E'sau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And E'sau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And E'sau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 And I'saac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And E'sau hated Jā'cob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and E'sau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jā'cob.

42 And these words of E'sau her elder son were told to Rē-bēk'ah: and she sent and called Jā'cob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother E'sau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Lā'ban my brother to Hā'ran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rē-bēk'ah said to I'saac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Hēth: if Jā'cob take a wife of the daughters of Hēth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

ch.3.1, Craftiness.

p.p.ch.25.33.

ch.25.31, Birthright.

p.p.v.28.

ch.25.23, Supremacy.

ch.25.23, Subjection.

ch.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

ch.21.16, Weeping, 1 S.1.7.

v.27, Blessings (5).

ch.25.23, Subjection, ch.37.9.

p.p.ch.33.3; 2 K.8.20.  
Hatred (2), ch.37.4.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.

ch.11.31, Haran, ch.28.10.

p.p.ch.31.41.

ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.

ch.21.16, Maternal Love.

ch.24.15, Rebekah, ch.49.31.  
p.p.ch.26.34,35.

ch.10.15, Heth, ch.49.32.

## CHAPTER 28

*Jacob is blessed, and sent to Padan-aram: 10 his vision, and God's promise in a dream. 18 The stone at Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Cā'nāan.

2 Arise, go to Pā'dan-ā'ram, to the house of Bēth-ū'el thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Lā'ban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the blessing of Ā'brā'hām, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Ā'brā'hām.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Pā'dan-ā'ram unto Lā'ban, son of Bēth-ū'el the Syr'ian, the brother of Rē-bēk'ah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Pā'dan-ā'ram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Cā'nāan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Pā'dan-ā'ram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Cā'nāan pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ish'ma-el, and took unto the wives which he had Mā'ha-lāth the daughter of Ish'ma-el Ā'brā'hām's son, the sister of Nē-bā-joth, to be his wife.

10 ¶And Jacob went out from Bē'er-she'bā, and went toward Hā'ran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Ā'brā'hām thy father, and the God of Isaac:

the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bēth-el: but the name of that city was called Lūz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

## CHAPTER 29

*Jacob, coming to the well of Haran, 9 meeteth Rachel, and is entertained by Laban: 15 he covenanteth for her, 21 but is deceived with Leah. 28 Rachel also given him to wife on a new agreement. 31 Leah beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*

THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

ch.12.7, Promised Land.

ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.

See Gentiles (1), ch.22.18.

Divine Presence, ch.31.3.

Divine Keeper, Ps.34.20.

p.p.ch.35.7.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

De.4.39, Omnipresence.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

p.p.Ex.3.5; Jos.5.15.

ch.22.3, Early Rising (2).

[Ex.24.4.

See Worshippers, ch.22.5.

Pillars, ch.31.45.

Ex.29.36, Anointing (1).

Beth-el, ch.31.13.

Vows Made, Nu.21.2.

v.15, Divine Presence.

v.15, Divine Keeper.

Prayer for Food, Pr.30.8.

ch.1.29, Food (1).

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice.

Jehovah Chosen, De.26.17.

p.p.ch.35.7.

ch.14.20, Tithes, Le.27.30.

B.C.1760 (?)

ch.25.26, Jacob, v.18.

ch.21.30, Wells, Ex.2.15.

ch.4.4, Sheep, De.18.4.

B.C.1760.

ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.35.29.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.29.1.

ch.27.27, Blessings (5).

ch.24.3, Marriage (3), De.7.3.

ch.24.29, Laban.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.

ch.1.28, Blessings (4).

p.p.ch.12.2; 22.17.

ch.17.2, Covenant (2).

ch.12.7, Promised Land.

ch.24.15, Rebekah.

ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

ch.16.11, Ishmael.

ch.4.19, Polygamy, ch.29.28.

ch.21.31, Beer-sheba, ch.46.1.

ch.11.31, Haran, 2 K.19.12.

ch.32.24, Solitude.

ch.15.12, Sleep (5), 1 S.26.12.

Dreams (2), ch.37.5.

ch.16.7, Ministering Angels.

ch.12.7, Divine Appearances.

ch.11.31, Haran.	4 And Jā'cob said unto them, My brethren, whence <i>be ye?</i> And they said, Of Hā'ran <i>are we</i> . 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Lā'ban the son of Nā'hōr? And they said, We know <i>him</i> . 6 And he said unto them, <i>Is he well?</i> And they said, <i>He is well:</i> and, behold, Rā'chel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, <i>it is yet high day</i> , neither <i>is it</i> time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed <i>them</i> . 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and <i>till</i> they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 ¶And while he yet spake with them, Rā'chel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jā'cob saw Rā'chel the daughter of Lā'ban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Lā'ban his mother's brother, that Jā'cob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Lā'ban his mother's brother. 11 And Jā'cob kissed Rā'chel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jā'cob told Rā'chel that he <i>was</i> her father's brother, and that he <i>was</i> Rē-bēk'ah's son: and she ran and told her father. 13 And it came to pass, when Lā'ban heard the tidings of Jā'cob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Lā'ban all these things. 14 And Lā'ban said to him, Surely thou <i>art</i> my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 15 ¶And Lā'ban said unto Jā'cob, Because thou <i>art</i> my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what <i>shall</i> thy wages <i>be?</i> 16 And Lā'ban had two daughters: the name of the elder <i>was</i> Lē'ah, and the name of the younger <i>was</i> Rā'chel. 17 Lē'ah <i>was</i> tender eyed; but Rā'chel <i>was</i> beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jā'cob loved Rā'chel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rā'chel thy younger daughter. 19 And Lā'ban said, <i>It is better</i> that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to	another man: abide with me. 20 And Jā'cob served seven years for Rā'chel; and they seemed unto him <i>but</i> a few days, for the love he had to her. 21 ¶And Jā'cob said unto Lā'ban, Give <i>me</i> my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 22 And Lā'ban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Lē'ah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Lā'ban gave unto his daughter Lē'ah Zil'pah his maid for an handmaid. 25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it <i>was</i> Lē'ah: and he said to Lā'ban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rā'chel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 26 And Lā'ban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jā'cob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rā'chel his daughter to wife also. 29 And Lā'ban gave to Rā'chel his daughter Bil'hah his handmaid to be her maid. 30 And he went in also unto Rā'chel, and he loved also Rā'chel more than Lē'ah, and served with him yet seven other years. 31 ¶And when the LORD saw that Lē'ah <i>was</i> hated, he opened her womb: but Rā'chel <i>was</i> barren. 32 And Lē'ah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reu'ben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I <i>was</i> hated, he hath therefore given me this <i>son</i> also: and she called his name Sim'e-on. 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore <i>was</i> his name called Lē'vi. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD:	ch.24.67, Conjugal Love. [v.30. ch.2.18, Wife. 1 K.8.65, Feasts. ch.3.4, Deception (2). Leah, ch.30.14. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1). ch.3.1, Craftiness. ch.4.19, Polygamy, Jud.8.30. ch.24.67, Conjugal Love. [Est.2.17. Ps.115.12, Divine Care. ch.27.41, Hatred (2). ch.11.30, Childless. ch.21.2, Conception. Reuben, ch.30.14. See Devout Women, 1S.1.15. See Husbands' Duty, ch.2.24. 1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. ch.33.5, Children (1). Simeon, ch.34.25. Levi, ch.35.23. 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).
------------------	--	---	--

Judah, ch.35.23.

B.C.1749 (?)

ch.29.6, Rachel, v.22.  
ch.11.30, Childless.  
ch.4.5, Envy (2).

ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.

See Children (1), ch.33.5.

ch.16.3, Concubinage,  
[ch.36.12].  
ch.21.2, Conception.

ch.18.25, God a Judge.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

See Children (1); ch.33.5.  
Dan, ch.49.16.

ch.4.25, Children Named,  
[ch.41.51].  
Naphtali, ch.35.25.

Gad, ch.35.26.

Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).

Asher, ch.35.26.  
ch.29.32, Reuben, ch.35.22.

ch.29.25, Leah, v.17.

therefore she called his name  
Jū'dah; and left bearing.

## CHAPTER 30

*Rachel's grief for her barrenness: 5  
Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali:  
9 Zilpah beareth Gad and Asher:  
17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun,  
and Dinah: 22 Rachel beareth  
Joseph. 25 Jacob's new covenant  
with Laban: 37 his policy to be-  
come rich.*

**A**ND when Rā'chel saw that  
she bare Jā'cob no chil-  
dren, Rā'chel envied her sister;  
and said unto Jā'cob, Give me  
children, or else I die.

2 And Jā'cob's anger was kin-  
dled against Rā'chel: and he  
said, *Am I in God's stead, who*  
hath withheld from thee the  
fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my  
maid Bil'hah, go in unto her;  
and she shall bear upon my  
knees, that I may also have  
children by her.

4 And she gave him Bil'hah  
her handmaid to wife: and Jā'-  
cob went in unto her.

5 And Bil'hah conceived, and  
bare Jā'cob a son.

6 And Rā'chel said, God hath  
judged me, and hath also heard  
my voice, and hath given me a  
son: therefore called she his  
name Dān.

7 And Bil'hah Rā'chel's maid  
conceived again, and bare Jā'-  
cob a second son.

8 And Rā'chel said, With great  
wrestlings have I wrestled with  
my sister, and I have prevailed:  
and she called his name Nāph-  
ta-li.

9 When Lē'ah saw that she  
had left bearing, she took Zil'-  
pah her maid, and gave her Jā'-  
cob to wife.

10 And Zil'pah Lē'ah's maid  
bare Jā'cob a son.

11 And Lē'ah said, A troop  
cometh: and she called his  
name Gād.

12 And Zil'pah Lē'ah's maid  
bare Jā'cob a second son.

13 And Lē'ah said, Happy am  
I, for the daughters will call me  
blessed: and she called his  
name Ash'ēr.

14 ¶And Reu'ben went in the  
days of wheat harvest, and  
found mandrakes in the field,  
and brought them unto his  
mother Lē'ah. Then Rā'chel  
said to Lē'ah, Give me, I pray  
thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is*  
it a small matter that thou hast  
taken my husband? and would-  
est thou take away my son's  
mandrakes also? And Rā'chel  
said, Therefore he shall lie with

thee to night for thy son's man-  
drakes.

16 And Jā'cob came out of the  
field in the evening, and Lē'ah  
went out to meet him, and said,  
Thou must come in unto me;  
for surely I have hired thee with  
my son's mandrakes. And he  
lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto  
Lē'ah, and she conceived, and  
bare Jā'cob the fifth son.

18 And Lē'ah said, God hath  
given me my hire, because I  
have given my maiden to my  
husband: and she called his  
name Issa-char.

19 And Lē'ah conceived again,  
and bare Jā'cob the sixth son.

20 And Lē'ah said, God hath  
endued me *with* a good dowry;  
now will my husband dwell with  
me, because I have born him six  
sons: and she called his name  
Zēb'u-lūn.

21 And afterwards she bare a  
daughter, and called her name  
Dī'nah.

22 ¶And God remembered Rā'-  
chel, and God hearkened to her,  
and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and  
bare a son; and said, God hath  
taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name  
Jō'seph; and said, The LORD  
shall add to me another son.

25 ¶And it came to pass, when  
Rā'chel had born Jō'seph, that  
Jā'cob said unto Lā'ban, Send me  
away, that I may go unto mine  
own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my  
children, for whom I have  
served thee, and let me go: for  
thou knowest my service which  
I have done thee.

27 And Lā'ban said unto him,  
I pray thee, if I have found  
favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for*  
I have learned by experience  
that the LORD hath blessed me  
for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me  
thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou  
knowest how I have served thee,  
and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou  
hadst before I *came*, and it is  
*now* increased unto a multi-  
tude; and the LORD hath blessed  
thee since my coming: and now  
when shall I provide for mine  
own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I  
give thee? And Jā'cob said,  
Thou shalt not give me any  
thing: if thou wilt do this thing  
for me, I will again feed and  
keep thy flock.

ch.29.25, Leah, ch.31.4.  
ch.21.2, Conception.

Issachar, ch.35.23.

ch.33.5, Children (1).  
Dowry, ch.34.12.

Zebulun, ch.35.23.

ch.8.1, Saints Remembered.  
ch.29.6, Rachel, ch.33.2.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
ch.21.2, Conception,  
[Jud.13.5].

Joseph, ch.33.2.  
ch.15.6, Faith (5).

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.31.3.

ch.31.30, Love of Home.

Jb.12.12, Experience.  
ch.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings].

Le.19.13, Wages.

ch.39.6, Fidelity (1).

ch.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
ch.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings].

ch.4.2, Shepherds.

	32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.	CHAPTER 31 <i>Jacob departeth secretly from Laban: 19 Rachel stealeth away her father's images. 22 Laban pursueth Jacob: 44 their covenant at Galeded.</i>	B.C.1739.
ch.1.25, Cattle. ch.4.4, Sheep, De.18.4.		AND he heard the words of Lā'ban's sons, saying, Jā'cob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.	p.p.Jb.5.2; 31.31. ch.24.29, Laban, v.26.
ch.15.9, Goats.		2 And Jā'cob beheld the countenance of Lā'ban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.	1 S.1.14, False Accusations. ch.4.5, Envy (2). p.p.Ps.49.16.
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).	33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.	3 And the LORD said unto Jā'cob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.	p.p.De.28.54. ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.32.9. ch.12.1, Divine Direction, [Ex.3.10.
	34 And Lā'ban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.	4 And Jā'cob sent and called Rā'chel and Lē'ah to the field unto his flock,	ch.28.15, Divine Presence, [Ex.3.12.
ch.21.27, Covenant (4).	35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.	5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.	ch.29.6, Rachel. ch.29.25, Leah, ch.33.2.
	36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jā'cob: and Jā'cob fed the rest of Lā'ban's flocks.	6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.	Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.
p.p.ch.31.9.	37 And Jā'cob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.	7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.	ch.39.6, Fidelity (1). See Servants' Duty, Ep.6.5.
	38 And he set the rods which he had piled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.	8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.	v.41, Covetousness (2). Ps.115.12, Divine Care. ch.15.1, God a Shield.
ch.3.1, Craftiness.	39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.	9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.	See Divine Ownership (1). [Ex.19.5.
	40 And Jā'cob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Lā'ban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Lā'ban's cattle.	10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grised.	
ch.24.29, Laban.	41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jā'cob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.	11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jā'cob: And I said, Here am I.	ch.32.1, Angels Appear. Nu.12.6, Dreams.
	42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feeble were Lā'ban's, and the stronger Jā'cob's.	12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Lā'ban doeth unto thee.	1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.
ch.39.3, Prosperity (4). ch.13.2, Riches (4), ch.32.5.	43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.	13 I am the God of Bēth-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.	ch.28.19, Beth-el, ch.35.6. ch.28.18, Pillars. ch.28.20, Vows Made. ch.12.1, Divine Direction.
ch.12.16, Camels, Le.11.4.		14 And Rā'chel and Lē'ah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?	See Wives' Duty, Est.1.20.
		15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us,	

ch.21.25, Dishonesty (2).

De.8.18, Riches (1).

Ex.18.19, Wise Council.  
ch.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.12.16, Camels.

ch.14.16, Goods, Nu.31.9.  
ch.1.25, Cattle, Ex.9.4.

ch.17.19, Isaac.  
ch.11.31, Canaan.

Stealing, v.30.  
Teraphim, v.34.  
1 Chr. 16.26, False Gods.

Nu.12.6, Dreams.  
ch.35.5, Divine Protec-  
tion (2).

ch.13.18, Tents, Jos.7.22.

ch.24.29, Laban, v.51.

See Mirth, Ne.8.12.  
Tabrets, 1 S.10.5.  
ch.4.21, Musical Instru-  
ments.

ch.27.27, Kiss (1).  
Paternal Love, ch.37.35.

p.p.ch.28.13.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

and hath quite devoured also  
our money.

16 For all the riches which  
God hath taken from our father,  
that is our's, and our children's:  
now then, whatsoever God hath  
said unto thee, do.

17 ¶Then Jā'cob rose up, and  
set his sons and his wives upon  
camels;

18 And he carried away all his  
cattle, and all his goods which  
he had gotten, the cattle of his  
getting, which he had gotten  
in Pā'dan-ā'ram, for to go to  
I'gaac his father in the land of  
Cā'nāan.

19 And Lā'ban went to shear  
his sheep: and Rā'chel had  
stolen the images that were  
her father's.

20 And Jā'cob stole away un-  
awares to Lā'ban the Sūr'i-an, in  
that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he  
had; and he rose up, and passed  
over the river, and set his face  
toward the mount Gil'e-ād.

22 And it was told Lā'ban on  
the third day that Jā'cob was  
fled.

23 And he took his brethren  
with him, and pursued after him  
seven days' journey; and they  
overtook him in the mount Gil'-  
e-ād.

24 And God came to Lā'ban  
the Sūr'i-an in a dream by night,  
and said unto him, Take heed  
that thou speak not to Jā'cob  
either good or bad.

25 ¶Then Lā'ban overtook Jā'-  
cob. Now Jā'cob had pitched his  
tent in the mount: and Lā'ban  
with his brethren pitched in  
the mount of Gil'e-ād.

26 And Lā'ban said to Jā'cob,  
What hast thou done, that thou  
hast stolen away unawares to  
me, and carried away my daugh-  
ters, as captives taken with the  
sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee  
away secretly, and steal away  
from me; and didst not tell me,  
that I might have sent thee  
away with mirth, and with  
songs, with tabret, and with  
harp?

28 And hast not suffered me  
to kiss my sons and my daugh-  
ters? thou hast now done fool-  
ishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my  
hand to do you hurt: but the  
God of your father spake unto  
me yesternight, saying, Take  
thou heed that thou speak not  
to Jā'cob either good or bad.

30 And now, though thou  
wouldest needs be gone, because

thou sore longedst after thy  
father's house, yet wherefore  
hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jā'cob answered and  
said to Lā'ban, Because I was  
afraid: for I said, Peradventure  
thou wouldest take by force thy  
daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou  
findest thy gods, let him not  
live: before our brethren dis-  
cern thou what is thine with  
me, and take it to thee. For  
Jā'cob knew not that Rā'chel  
had stolen them.

33 And Lā'ban went into Jā'-  
cob's tent, and into Lē'ah's tent,  
and into the two maidservants'  
tents; but he found them not.  
Then went he out of Lē'ah's  
tent, and entered into Rā'chel's  
tent.

34 Now Rā'chel had taken the  
images, and put them in the  
camel's furniture, and sat upon  
them. And Lā'ban searched all  
the tent, but found them not.

35 And she said to her father,  
Let it not displease my lord that  
I cannot rise up before thee;  
for the custom of women is up-  
on me. And he searched, but  
found not the images.

36 ¶And Jā'cob was wroth, and  
chode with Lā'ban; and Jā'cob  
answered and said to Lā'ban,  
What is my trespass? what is  
my sin, that thou hast so hotly  
pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched  
all my stuff, what hast thou  
found of all thy household  
stuff? set it here before my  
brethren and thy brethren, that  
they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years have I  
been with thee; thy ewes and  
thy she goats have not cast  
their young, and the rams of  
thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn of  
beasts I brought not unto thee;  
I bare the loss of it; of my hand  
didst thou require it, whether  
stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 Thus I was; in the day the  
drought consumed me, and the  
frost by night; and my sleep  
departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty  
years in thy house; I served  
thee fourteen years for thy two  
daughters, and six years for thy  
cattle: and thou hast changed  
my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my  
father, the God of Ā'brā'hām,  
and the fear of I'gaac, had been  
with me, surely thou hadst sent  
me away now empty. God hath  
seen mine affliction and the

Love of Home, Nu.10.30.

v.19, Stealing, Jos.7.21.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

p.p.ch.44.9.

v.19, Teraphim, Jud.17.5.

ch.12.13, Deception.

ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.

ch.39.6, Fidelity (1).

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

Industry (2), Ru.2.17.

p.p.ch.29.27.

ch.21.25, Dishonesty (2),  
Jos.7.11.

Covetousness (2), Jos.7.21.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

ch.28.15, Divine Presence.  
ch.15.1, God a Shield.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.

p.p.v.1.

ch.21.27, Covenant (4).

ch.28.18, Pillars, ch.35.14.

p.p.1 S.7.5.  
Mispah (1), Jud.10.17.

See Polygamy, ch.4.19.

Appeal to God, De.30.19.

ch.24.29, Laban.

ch.11.27, Nahor (b).  
ch.18.25, God a Judge.  
ch.26.31, Oaths (3), ch.47.31.ch.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
ch.22.2, High Places (3).  
[Jud.6.26.ch.27.27, Kiss (1).  
v.28, Paternal Love.  
ch.27.27, Blessings (5).

labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight,

43 ¶ And Lā'ban answered and said unto Jā'cob, *These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?*

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jā'cob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jā'cob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Lā'ban called it Jē'gar-sā-hā-dū'thā: but Jā'cob called it Gāl'e-ēd.

48 And Lā'ban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Gāl'e-ēd; 49 And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or, if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Lā'ban said to Jā'cob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of A'brā'hām, and the God of Nā'hōr, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jā'cob sware by the fear of his father I'gaac.

54 Then Jā'cob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Lā'ban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Lā'ban departed, and returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 32

*Jacob's vision at Mahanaim: 3 his message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming: and prayeth for deliverance: 13 he sendeth a present to Esau: 24 he wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel. 31 He halteth.*

AND Jā'cob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jā'cob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mā-hā-nā'im.

3 And Jā'cob sent messengers before him to E'sau his brother unto the land of Sē'ir, the country of E'dom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord E'sau; Thy servant Jā'cob saith thus, I have sojourned with Lā'ban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jā'cob, saying, We came to thy brother E'sau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jā'cob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If E'sau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jā'cob said, O God of my father A'brā'hām, and God of my father I'gaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jōr'dan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of E'sau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for E'sau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with

Angels Appear, Nu.22.31.

See Heavenly Host, Ne.9.6.

ch.25.25, Esau.

ch.13.2, Riches (4), ch.36.7.

p.p.ch.33.1.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
ch.41.39, Discretion.ch.25.26, Jacob, v.30.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Humility (3), 1 S.9.21.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Staff, Ex.12.11.  
Jordan, Nu.32.32.  
ch.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.See Conjugal Love, ch.24.67.  
See Paternal Love, ch.31.28.2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

ch.24.53, Presents.

ch.15.9, Goats.  
ch.4.4, Sheep.

ch.12.16, Camels.

B.C.1739.



	their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.	my name? And he blessed him there.	ch.1.28, Blessings (4). [Lu.1.28.
	16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.	30 And Jā'cob called the name of the place Pē-ni'el: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.	ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.33.10. Seeing God, Ex.24.10. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. De.6.24, Preservation.
	17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When E'sau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?	31 And as he passed over Pē-nū'el the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.	p.p.2 Ca.12.9.
	18 Then thou shalt say, <i>They be thy servant Jā'cob's</i> ; it is a present sent unto my lord E'sau: and, behold, also he is behind us.	32 Therefore the children of Is'ra-el eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jā'cob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.	
ch.24.53, Presents.	19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto E'sau, when ye find him.	CHAPTER 33 <i>The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 He buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar.</i>	B.C.1739.
	20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jā'cob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.	AND Jā'cob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, E'sau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Lē'ah, and unto Rā'chel, and unto the two handmaids.	ch.25.25, Esau.
ch.41.39, Discretion.	21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.	2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Lē'ah and her children after, and Rā'chel and Jō'seph hindermost.	ch.29.25, Leah, ch.35.23. ch.29.6, Rachel, ch.35.19. ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.37.2. ch.25.28, Parental Partiality, ch.37.3.
	22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jāb'bōk.	3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.	ch.37.7, Obedience. p.p.ch.27.40.
Pr.12.23, Prudence.	23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.	4 And E'sau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.	Forgiveness (3), ch.45.15. Mt.5.24, Reconciliation (2).
Jabbok, Nu.21.24.	24 ¶And Jā'cob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.	5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.	Children (1), ch.48.9.
Solitude, Ps.55.7. ch.18.23, Prayer (10). [2 S.7.18.	25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jā'cob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.	6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.	
See Secret Prayer, De.9.25.	26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.	7 And Lē'ah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Jō'seph near and Rā'chel, and they bowed themselves.	ch.37.7, Obedience.
	27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jā'cob.	8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.	p.p.ch.32.5.
ch.18.32, Importunity. [De.9.18.	28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jā'cob, but Is'ra-el: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.	9 And E'sau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.	ch.25.25, Esau, ch.36.1.
p.p.Ho.12.4.	29 And Jā'cob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after	10 And Jā'cob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.	ch.25.26, Jacob, v.17. ch.24.53, Presents. Ex.3.21, Human Favor.
ch.25.26, Jacob. ch.17.5, Names Changed. [ch.41.45.			
Israel (1), ch.35.10. R.V. for thou hast striven Mi.3.8, Spir. Power. See Spir. Kings, Lu.22.29. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.			



See Prosperity (4), ch.39.3.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Sē'ir.

15 And E'sau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So E'sau returned that day on his way unto Sē'ir.

17 And Jā'cob journeyed to Sūc'oth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Sūc'oth.

18 ¶ And Jā'cob came to Shā'lem, a city of Shē'chem, which is in the land of Cā'nāan, when he came from Pā'dan-ā'ram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hā'mor, Shē'chem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-e-lō'hē-lā'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 34

*Dinah defiled. 20 The Shechemites are circumcised. 25 The sons of Jacob taking advantage thereof slay them, and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reprooveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dī'nah the daughter of Lē'ah, which she bare unto Jā'cob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shē'chem the son of Hā'mor the Hī'vite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dī'nah the daughter of Jā'cob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shē'chem spake unto his father Hā'mor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jā'cob heard that he had defiled Dī'nah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jā'cob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hā'mor the father of Shē'chem went out unto Jā'cob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jā'cob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in lā'ra-el in lying with Jā'cob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hā'mor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shē'chem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shē'chem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jā'cob answered Shē'chem and Hā'mor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dī'nah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hā'mor, and Shē'chem Hā'mor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jā'cob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

ch.33.19, Hamor, v.20.

ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.

See Marriage (3), ch.24.3.

p.p.ch.13.9.

Trading, ch.42.34.

ch.30.20, Dowry, Ex.22.17.

ch.34, Deception (2).

The Uncircumcised, [Ex.12.48.

See Marriage (3), ch.24.3.

ch.17.10, Circumcision.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

ch.25.25, Esau.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.35.1.

Booths, Le.23.42.

Succoth, Jos.13.27.

ch.12.6, Shechem (1), [ch.37.12.

Hamor, ch.34.6.

ch.8.20, Altars (1), ch.35.7.

B.C. 1732 (?)

Pr.6.25, Lust.

ch.24.67, Conjugal Love.

ch.33.19, Hamor, v.26.  
ch.23.10, Gates (1), De.16.18.

20 And Hā'mor and Shēchem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

ch.17.10, Circumcision.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

ch.31.41, Covetousness (2).

24 And unto Hā'mor and unto Shēchem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jā'cob, Sim'e-on and Lē'vi, Dī'nah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

ch.29.33, Simeon, ch.42.24.  
ch.29.34, Levi.  
Jud.16.19, Treachery.

26 And they slew Hā'mor and Shēchem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dī'nah out of Shēchem's house, and went out.

ch.33.19, Hamor, ch.49.6.

27 The sons of Jā'cob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

Spoil, Ex.12.36.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

ch.14.12, Captives.  
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

30 And Jā'cob said to Sim'e-on and Lē'vi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Cā'nāan-ites and the Pēr'izzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

Harlots, Le.19.29.

### CHAPTER 35

*God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el: 2 he purgeth his house of idols, 6 and buildeth an altar: 9 God blesseth him there. 16 Rachel beareth Benjamin, and dies. 23 The sons of Jacob. 28 Isaac's death.*

B.C. 1732(?)

AND God said unto Jā'cob, Arise, go up to Bēth'-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of E'sau thy brother.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.36.6.  
ch.28.19, Beth-el.  
p.p.v.7.  
p.p.ch.28.13.

2 Then Jā'cob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

p.p.ch.18.19; ch.31.19.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Bēth'-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

Idolatry (1), Ex.20.4.  
Idols Put Away, Jos.24.14.  
Cleanliness (1), Le.13.6.  
1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
ch.6.22, Obedience (2).

4 And they gave unto Jā'cob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jā'cob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shēchem.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
ch.28.15, Divine Presence.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jā'cob.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
ch.24.22, Earrings, Ex.32.2.

6 ¶ So Jā'cob came to Lūz, which is in the land of Cā'nāan, that is, Bēth'-el, he, and all the people that *were* with him.

Oaks, Jos.24.26.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-bēth'-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

Fear of God (4), Ex.15.16.  
Divine Protection (2), [Ex.14.20.

8 But Dēb'o-rah Rē-bēk'ah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bēth'-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Aī'lōn-bāch'uth.

ch.28.19, Beth-el, v.15.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jā'cob again, when he came out of Pā'dan-ā'ram, and blessed him.

ch.8.20, Altars (1), Ex.17.15.  
See Divine Appearances, [ch.28.13.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jā'cob: thy name shall not be called any more Jā'cob, but Is'ra-el shall be thy name: and he called his name Is'ra-el.

ch.24.59, Nurses, Ex.2.7.  
R.V. below Beth-el

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

ch.12.7, Divine Appearances, [Ex.3.16.  
ch.1.28, Blessings (4).

12 And the land which I gave A'brā-ham and I'saac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

ch.17.5, Names Changed.  
ch.32.28, Israel (1), 2 K.17.34.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

p.p.ch.17.1; 48.3.  
p.p.ch.1.28; 9.1.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.

14 And Jā'cob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering

ch.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.  
ch.28.18, Pillars, 1 S.7.12.  
Drink-offerings, Ex.29.40.

	thereon, and he poured oil thereon.	daughters of Cā'nān; A'dah the daughter of E'lōn the Hittite, and A-hōl-i-bā'mah the daughter of A'nah the daughter of Zib'e-on the Hivite;	Nu.13.29, Hittites.
ch.28.19, Beth-el, Jos.16.2.	15 And Jā'cob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bēth'-el.	3 And Bāsh'e-māth Ish'ma-el's daughter, sister of Nē-bā'jōth.	ch.10.17, Hivites.
ch.3.16, Travail, Is.13.8.	16 ¶ And they journeyed from Bēth'-el; and there was but a little way to come to Eph'rāth: and Rā'chel travailed, and she had hard labour.	4 And A'dah bare to E'sau Elī-phāz; and Bāsh'e-māth bare Reu'el;	ch.16.11, Ishmael.
p.p.ch.30.24.	17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.	5 And A-hōl-i-bā'mah bare Jē'ūsh, and Jā-ā'lam, and Kō'rah: these are the sons of E'sau, which were born unto him in the land of Cā'nān.	ch.11.31, Canaan.
ch.4.25, Children Named.	18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Bēn-ō'ni; but his father called him Bēn'ja-min.	6 And E'sau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Cā'nān; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jā'cob.	ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.37.3.
Benjamin, ch.42.36. ch.29.6, Rachel, Ru.4.11. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous. ch.47.30, Burying-places. ch.28.18, Pillars.	19 And Rā'chel died, and was buried in the way to Eph'rāth, which is Bēth'-lē-hēm.	7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.	ch.13.2, Riches (4), 2 S.19.32.
ch.11.5, Towers, Jud.8.9.	20 And Jā'cob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rā'chel's grave unto this day.	8 Thus dwelt E'sau in mount Se'ir: E'sau is E'dom.	ch.14.6, Mt. Seir.
ch.29.32, Reuben, ch.37.21. Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.	21 ¶ And Is'ra-el journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of E'dār.	9 ¶ And these are the generations of E'sau the father of the E'dom-ites in mount Se'ir:	Edomites, Nu.20.18.
ch.29.25, Leah, ch.49.31. ch.29.34, Levi, ch.49.5. ch.29.35, Judah, ch.37.26. ch.30.18, Issachar, ch.49.14. ch.30.20, Zebulun, ch.49.13. ch.30.24, Joseph.	22 And it came to pass, when Is'ra-el dwelt in that land, that Reu'ben went and lay with Bil'hah his father's concubine: and Is'ra-el heard it. Now the sons of Jā'cob were twelve:	10 These are the names of E'sau's sons; Elī-phāz the son of A'dah the wife of E'sau, Reu'el the son of Bāsh'e-māth the wife of E'sau.	
ch.30.6, Dan. ch.30.8, Naphtali, ch.49.21.	23 The sons of Lē'ah; Reu'ben, Jā'cob's firstborn, and Sim'e-on, and Lē'vi, and Jū'dah, and Is'sa-char, and Zēb'u-lūn:	11 And the sons of Elī-phāz were Tē'man, O'mar, Zē'phō, and Gā'tam, and Kē'nāz.	ch.16.3, Concubinage, [Jud.8.31.
ch.30.11, Gad, ch.49.19. ch.30.13, Asher, ch.49.20.	24 The sons of Rā'chel; Jō'seph, and Bēn'ja-min:	12 And Tim'nā was concubine to Elī-phāz E'sau's son; and she bare to Elī-phāz Am'a-lēk: these were the sons of A'dah E'sau's wife.	Amalek, Ex.17.8.
ch.13.18, Hebron.	25 And the sons of Bil'hah, Rā'chel's handmaid; Dān, and Nāph'ta-li:	13 And these are the sons of Reu'el; Nā'hāth, and Zē'rah, Shām'mah, and Miz'zah: these were the sons of Bāsh'e-māth E'sau's wife.	
ch.5.4, Longevity (2).	26 And the sons of Zil'pah, Lē'ah's handmaid; Gād, and Ash'ēr: these are the sons of Jā'cob, which were born to him in Pā'dan-ā'ram.	14 And these were the sons of A-hōl-i-bā'mah, the daughter of A'nah the daughter of Zib'e-on, E'sau's wife: and she bare to E'sau Jē'ūsh, and Jā-ā'lam, and Kō'rah.	
ch.17.19, Isaac, ch.49.31. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous.	27 ¶ And Jā'cob came unto Is'ac his father unto Mām'rē, unto the city of Ārbah, which is Hē'bron, where A'brā'hām and Is'ac sojourned.	15 ¶ These were the dukes of the sons of E'sau: the sons of Elī-phāz the firstborn son of E'sau; duke Tē'man, duke O'mar, duke Zē'phō, duke Kē'nāz,	
ch.15.15, Old Age. De.10.6, Burials.	28 And the days of Is'ac were an hundred and fourscore years.	16 Duke Kō'rah, duke Gā'tam, and duke Am'a-lēk: these are the dukes that came of Elī-phāz in the land of E'dom; these were the sons of A'dah.	
B.C.1796(?)	29 And Is'ac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons E'sau and Jā'cob buried him.	17 And these are the sons of Reu'el E'sau's son; duke Nā'hāth, duke Zē'rah, duke Shām-	
ch.25.25, Esau, Ro.9.13. ch.4.19, Polygamy.	CHAPTER 36 Esau's family in Canaan. 6 He removed to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom.		
	NOW these are the generations of E'sau, who is E'dom.		
	2 E'sau took his wives of the		

mah, duke Miz'zah: these are the dukes that came of Reu'el in the land of E'dom; these are the sons of Bāsh'e-māth E'sau's wife.

18 And these are the sons of A-hōl-i-bā'mah E'sau's wife; duke Jē'ush, duke Jā-ā'lam, duke Kō'rah: these were the dukes that came of A-hōl-i-bā'mah the daughter of A'nah, E'sau's wife.

19 These are the sons of E'sau, who is E'dom, and these are their dukes.

20 ¶ These are the sons of Sē'ir the Hō'rite, who inhabited the land; Lō'tan, and Shō'bal, and Zīb'e-on, and A'nah,

21 And Dī'shon, and E'zēr, and Dī'shan: these are the dukes of the Hō'rites, the children of Sē'ir in the land of E'dom.

22 And the children of Lō'tan were Hō'ri and Hē'mam; and Lō'tan's sister was Tim'nā.

23 And the children of Shō'bal were these; Al'van, and Mān'a-hāth, and E'bal, Shē'phō, and O'nam.

24 And these are the children of Zīb'e-on; both A'jah, and A'nah: this was that A'nah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zīb'e-on his father.

25 And the children of A'nah were these; Dī'shon, and A-hōl-i-bā'mah the daughter of A'nah.

26 And these are the children of Dī'shon; Hēm'dan, and Esh'ban, and Ith'ran, and Chē'ran.

27 The children of E'zēr are these; Bil'han, and Zā'a-vān, and A'kān.

28 The children of Dī'shan are these; Ūz, and A'ran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Hō'rites; duke Lō'tan, duke Shō'bal, duke Zīb'e-on, duke A'nah,

30 Duke Dī'shon, duke E'zēr, duke Dī'shan: these are the dukes that came of Hō'ri, among their dukes in the land of Sē'ir.

31 ¶ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of E'dom, before there reigned any king over the children of Is'ra-el.

32 And Bē'lā the son of Bē'or reigned in E'dom: and the name of his city was Dīn'ha-bah.

33 And Bē'lā died, and Jō'bāb the son of Zē'rah of Bōz'rah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jō'bāb died, and Hū'sham of the land of Tēm'a-ni reigned in his stead.

35 And Hū'sham died, and Hā'dād the son of Bē'dād, who

smote Mid'i-an in the field of Mō'ab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was A'vith.

36 And Hā'dād died, and Sām'lah of Mās're-kah reigned in his stead.

37 And Sām'lah died, and Sāul of Rē'hō'both by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Sāul died, and Bā'al-hā'nān the son of Ach'bōr reigned in his stead.

39 And Bā'al-hā'nān the son of Ach'bōr died, and Hā'dār reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pā'u; and his wife's name was Mē'hēt'abēl, the daughter of Mā'tred, the daughter of Mēz'a-hāb.

40 ¶ And these are the names of the dukes that came of E'sau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Tim'nah, duke Al'vah, duke Jē'theth,

41 Duke A-hōl-i-bā'mah, duke E'lah, duke Pī'non,

42 Duke Kē'nāz, duke Tē'man, duke Mīb'zar,

43 Duke Māg'dī-el, duke I'ram: these be the dukes of E'dom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is E'sau the father of the E'dom-ites.

### CHAPTER 37

Joseph hated of his brethren 5 his two dreams: 18 his brethren conspire his death. 23 He is cast into a pit. 26 They sell him to the Ish-meelites, 36 who sell him to Poti-phar in Egypt.

AND Jā'cob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Cā'nān.

2 These are the generations of Jā'cob. Jō'seph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bil'hah, and with the sons of Zil'pah, his father's wives: and Jō'seph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Is'ra-el loved Jō'seph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Jō'seph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

ch.25.2, Midian (a).

ch.25.25, Esau.  
p.p.1 Chr.1.51.

v.9, Edomites.

B.C.1729.

ch.25.26, Jacob.

ch.12.10, Sojourners.  
ch.11.31, Canaan.

ch.30.24, Joseph, v.28.  
ch.4.2, Shepherds, ch.46.32.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.42.1.  
ch.25.28, Parental Partiality,  
[ch.42.4.  
ch.24.36, Parental Gifts,  
[Jos.15.19.  
Coats, Ex.28.40.

Man's Jealousy, Jud.8.1.

ch.27.41, Hatred (2), Jud.11.7.  
ch.4.5, Envy (2).

ch.28.12, Dreams (2), ch.40.5.

R.V. who found the hot  
springs  
ch.22.3, Asses.

p.p.1 S.10.24.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.ch.42.6; 44.14.	7 For, behold, we <i>were</i> binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.	21 And Reu'ben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.	ch.29.32, Reuben, ch.42.22.
ch.25.23, Supremacy. Sheaves, De.24.19.	8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.	22 And Reu'ben said unto them, Shed no blood, <i>but</i> cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.	Intercession (2), v.26.
Obeisance, ch.43.28.	9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.	23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jō'seph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Jō'seph out of his coat, <i>his</i> coat of many colours that <i>was</i> on him;	ch.19.16, Deliverance (2).
ch.27.41, Hatred (2).	10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?	24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit <i>was</i> empty, <i>there was</i> no water in it.	v.3, Coats. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. p.p.Je.38.6. Cruelty (2), Ex.1.22.
ch.28.12, Dreams (2). ch.1.16, Sun, Moon, Stars. ch.25.23, Subjection, ch.47.25. p.p.ch.46.29.	11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.	25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ish'me-el-ites came from Gil'eād with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to E'gypt.	ch.4.9, Selfishness (2). Merchants, 1 K.10.15. Caravans, ch.46.6. Balm, ch.43.11. Myrrh, ch.43.11.
ch.4.5, Envy (2), Nu.16.3.	12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shē'chem.	26 And Jā'dah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?	ch.29.35, Judah, ch.38.1. v.21, Intercession (2). [ch.44.33,
p.p. Lu.2.19.	13 And Is'ra-el said unto Jō'seph, Do not thy brethren feed <i>the</i> flock in Shē'chem? come, and I will send thee unto them.	27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ish'me-el-ites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother <i>and</i> our flesh.	Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).
ch.12.6, Shechem (1). [Jos.24.32.	And he said to him, Here <i>am</i> I.	28 Then there passed by Mid'i-an-ites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Jō'seph out of the pit, and sold Jō'seph to the Ish'me-el-ites for twenty <i>pieces</i> of silver: and they brought Jō'seph into E'gypt.	Midianites, v.36. p.p.Je.38.13. ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.39.2. Traffic in Men, ch.39.1.
ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).	14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hē'bron, and he came to Shē'chem.	29 ¶ And Reu'ben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Jō'seph <i>was</i> not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.	See Silver (2), Am.2.6. ch.12.10, Egypt.
Parental Solicitude, 1 S.10.2.	15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, <i>he was</i> wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?	30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?	Clothes Rent, v.34.
ch.13.18, Hebron.	16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed <i>their</i> flocks.	31 ¶ And they took Jō'seph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;	ch.3.1, Craftiness. p.p.v.3.
ch.12.6, Shechem (1).	17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dō'than. And Jō'seph went after his brethren, and found them in Dō'than.	32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it <i>be</i> thy son's coat or no.	ch.3.4, Lying, Jos.2.4.
Dothan, 2 K.6.13.	18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.	33 And he knew it, and said, <i>It is</i> my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Jō'seph is without doubt rent in pieces.	v.3, Coats.
Conspiracy, Nu.16.3.	19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.	34 And Jā'cob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.	v.29, Clothes Rent, ch.44.13. Sackcloth, 2 S.3.31. ch.50.3, Mourning.
Est.3.6, Malice (2).	20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.	35 And all his sons and all his	
ch.3.4, Lying.			

ch.50.21, Comfort (4).  
ch.23.2, Grief, ch.42.38.

ch.31.28, Paternal Love,  
[ch.42.38.

ch.21.16, Weeping.  
v.28, Midianites, Nu.31.2.  
v.28, Traffic in Men.

B.C. 1727(?)

ch.29.35, Judah, ch.43.3.

ch.10.18, Canaanites.

ch.24.3, Marriage (3).

ch.21.2, Conception.  
ch.4.25, Children Named.

ch.6.5, Depravity.  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.Mt.22.24.  
De.25.5, Marriage (5).

p.p.De.25.6.

ch.4.9, Selfishness (2).

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ru.1.3, Widows.

p.p.Le.22.13.

daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Mid'ian-ites sold him into E'gypt unto Pōt'ī-phar, an officer of Phā'raōh's, and captain of the guard.

### CHAPTER 38

*Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 13 Tamar deceiveth Judah. 27 She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Jū'dah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Ā-dūl'-lam-ite, whose name was Hī'-rah.

2 And Jū'dah saw there a daughter of a certain Cā'nāan-ite, whose name was Shū'ah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Ō'nan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shē'lah: and he was at Chē'zīb, when she bare him.

6 And Jū'dah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tā'mar.

7 And Er, Jū'dah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Jū'dah said unto Ō'nan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Ō'nan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Jū'dah to Tā'mar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shē'lah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tā'mar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shū'ah Jū'dah's wife died; and Jū'dah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Tīm'nath, he

and his friend Hī'rah the Ā-dūl'-lam-ite.

13 And it was told Tā'mar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Tīm'nath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Tīm'nath; for she saw that Shē'lah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Jū'dah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Jū'dah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Ā-dūl'-lam-ite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Jū'dah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Jū'dah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Jū'dah, saying, Tā'mar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Jū'dah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose

p.p.Joe.15.10.

Disguises, 1 S.28.8.

ch.24.65, Vail (1), Ex.34.33.

p.p.Pr.7.12.

ch.34.31, Harlots.

Pr.6.25, Lust.

ch.3.6, Temptresses.

Signets, Ex.28.11.

ch.24.22, Bracelets, Ex.35.22.

ch.21.2, Conception.

ch.24.65, Vail (1).

Ru.1.3, Widows.

ch.34.31, Harlots.

Burning, Le.20.14.

these *are*, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Jū'dah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shē'lah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Phā'rēz.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zā'rah.

#### CHAPTER 39

*Joseph, advanced in Potiphar's house, 1 resisteth his mistress's temptation: 13 he is falsely accused, 20 and cast into prison: 21 God is with him there.*

AND Jō'seph was brought down to E-gypt; and Pōtī-phar, an officer of Phā'raōh, captain of the guard, an E-gyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ish'me-el-ites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Jō'seph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the E-gyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Jō'seph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the E-gyptian's house for Jō'seph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Jō'seph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Jō'seph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after

these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Jō'seph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?*

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Jō'seph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Jō'seph went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hē'brew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hē'brew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Jō'seph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with Jō'seph, and shewed him mercy,

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.

ch.3.6, Temptresses.

Ps.24.4, Purity.

De.5.18, Chastity.

p.p.ch.20.6.

See Adultery, Ex.20.14.

Pr.29.3, Wantonness.

p.p.Pr.7.18.

ch.3.1, Temptation(1).

ch.14.23, Temptation Re-sisted.

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.

De.5.18, Chastity.

See Slander(1), Ps.31.13.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.

ch.3.4, Lying.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.

ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Injustice(3), ch.40.15.

Imprisonment, 1 K.22.27.

ch.28.15, Divine Presence.

De.4.31, Mercy(1).

ch.3.16, Travail.

Phares, ch.46.12.

ch.4.25, Children Named.

B.C.1729.

ch.12.10, Egypt, ch.46.3.

ch.37.28, Traffic in Men, J1.3.3.

ch.28.15, Divine Presence.

ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.40.4.

Prosperity(4), De.29.9.

p.p.Ps.1.3; Pr.10.6.

Ex.3.21, Human Favor.

Overseers, 1 Chr.9.29.

Promotion, ch.41.40.

ch.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

Fidelity(1), 2 K.12.15.

Nu.16.15, Integrity(2).

p.p.1 S.16.12.



ch.4.4, Divine Favor,  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
p.p.Pr.16.7.

v.5, Promotion.

v.6, Fidelity (1).  
ch.28.15, Divine Presence.

v.3, Prosperity (4).

B.C.1720 (?)

Butlers, 1 K.10.5.

Bakers, 1 S.8.13.

Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.

Prisons, Nu.15.34.

ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.41.25.

ch.28.12, Dreams (2), ch.41.1.

Nu.11.15, Despondency.

v.12, Dreams Interpreted.  
p.p.ch.41.16.  
Da.2.22, Revelations.

v.1, Butlers.

Cups, ch.44.2.

Le.19.10, Grapes.

and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Jō'seph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

#### CHAPTER 40

*The butler and baker of Pharaoh are imprisoned: 4 Joseph hath charge of them; 5 he interpreteth their dreams. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Phā'raōh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Jō'seph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Jō'seph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Jō'seph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Phā'raōh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Jō'seph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Jō'seph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Phā'raōh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into

Phā'raōh's cup, and I gave the cup into Phā'raōh's hand.

12 And Jō'seph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Phā'raōh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Phā'raōh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Phā'raōh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Jō'seph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Phā'raōh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Jō'seph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Phā'raōh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, which was Phā'raōh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Phā'raōh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Jō'seph had interpreted to them

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Jō'seph, but forgot him.

#### CHAPTER 41

*Pharaoh's two dreams: 25 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 he giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced: 50 he begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 53 The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Phā'raōh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up

Dreams Interpreted.  
[ch.41.25.]

ch.39.5, Promotion.

Ne.13.14, Remember Me.  
p.p.Jos.2.12; 1 S.20.14.  
Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).

ch.14.13, Hebrews, ch.43.32.  
ch.39.20, Injustice (3), 1 S.8.3.  
Ps.19.13, Innocence.  
v.1, Bakers.

ch.28.12, Dreams (2).  
Baskets, Ex.29.3.

v.12, Dreams Interpreted.

See Unburied, De.28.26.

Birthdays, Mt.14.6.  
1 K.8.65, Feasts.

Hanging, De.21.23.

Ingratitude (2), Nu.16.13.  
p.p.Ps.31.12; Am.6.6.  
ch.4.9, Selfishness (2).

B.C.1715.

ch.28.12, Dreams (2).  
[Jud.7.13.]



	out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.	17 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:	ch.28.12, Dreams (2).
ch.1.25, Cattle.	3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the <i>other</i> kine upon the brink of the river.	18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:	p.p.v.3.
	4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Phā'raōh awoke.	19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of E'gypt for badness:	ch.1.25, Cattle.
v.49, Grain.	5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.	20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:	
	6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.	21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they <i>were</i> still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.	
De.28.67, Unrest. v.24, Magicians. Wise Men, Est.1.13.	7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Phā'raōh awoke, and, behold, <i>it was</i> a dream.	22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:	p.p.v.6.
Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.	8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of E'gypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Phā'raōh told them his dream; but <i>there was</i> none that could interpret them unto Phā'raōh.	23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, <i>and</i> blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:	Magicians, Ex.7.11. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.
ch.40.1, Butlers.	9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Phā'raōh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:	24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told <i>this</i> unto the magicians; but <i>there was</i> none that could declare <i>it</i> to me.	
Pr.16.14, King's Wrath. p.p.ch.40.3.	10 Phā'raōh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, <i>both</i> me and the chief baker:	25 ¶ And Jō'seph said unto Phā'raōh, The dream of Phā'raōh is one: God hath shewed Phā'raōh what he is about to do.	ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.42.7. ch.40.12, Dreams Interpreted, Da.1.17.
ch.40.1, Bakers. ch.28.12, Dreams (2). p.p.ch.40.5.	11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.	26 The seven good kine <i>are</i> seven years; and the seven good ears <i>are</i> seven years: the dream <i>is</i> one.	Da.2.22, Revelations.
ch.14.13, Hebrews.	12 And <i>there was</i> there with us a young man, an Hē'brew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.	27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them <i>are</i> seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.	Famine (1), Hab.3.17.
ch.40.12, Dreams Interpreted.	13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.	28 This <i>is</i> the thing which I have spoken unto Phā'raōh: What God <i>is</i> about to do he sheweth unto Phā'raōh.	p.p.Da.2.28. ch.29.18, Seven Years, v.54. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.
ch.30.24, Joseph. 1 S.21.8, Haste. Shaving, Le.13.33.	14 ¶ Then Phā'raōh sent and called Jō'seph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved <i>himself</i> , and changed his raiment, and came in unto Phā'raōh.	29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of E'gypt:	
p.p.Pa.25.14; Pr.3.32.	15 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, I have dreamed a dream, and <i>there is</i> none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, <i>that</i> thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.	30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of E'gypt; and the famine shall consume the land;	p.p.ch.47.13.
ch.32.10, Humility (3). See Dependence, Jn.3.27. Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.	16 And Jō'seph answered Phā'raōh, saying, <i>It is</i> not in me: God shall give Phā'raōh an answer of peace.	31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it <i>shall be</i> very grievous.	
		32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Phā'raōh twice; <i>it is</i> because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.	Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.
		33 Now therefore let Phā'raōh	

v.39, Discretion.	look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of E'gypt.	years the earth brought forth by handfuls.	Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.
Pr.6.8, Forethought.	34 Let Phā'raōh do <i>this</i> , and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of E'gypt in the seven plenteous years.	48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of E'gypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.	Pr.6.8, Forethought. ch.11.4, Cities, Nu.13.28.
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.	35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Phā'raōh, and let them keep food in the cities.	49 And Jō'seph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for <i>it was</i> without number.	See Storehouses, v.56. Grain, Nu.18.27. ch.22.17, Sand.
v.27, Famine (1).	36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of E'gypt; that the land perish not through the famine.	50 And unto Jō'seph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which As'e-nāth the daughter of Pōt'i-phē'rah priest of On bare unto him.	
Ex.3.21, Human Favor. Eze.36.27, Spirit Indwelling. p.p.Da.4.8; 5.8.	37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of all his servants.	51 And Jō'seph called the name of the firstborn Mā-nās-seh: For God, <i>said he</i> , hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.	ch.4.25, Children Named. [Ex.1.1] Manasseh (a), ch.48.5.
Da.2.22, Revelations. Discretion, Pr.2.11. Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). ch.39.5, Promotion, 1 K.11.28.	38 And Phā'raōh said unto his servants, Can we find <i>such a one</i> as this <i>is</i> , a man in whom the Spirit of God <i>is</i> ?	52 And the name of the second called he E'phrā'im: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.	Ephraim, ch.48.5.
	39 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, <i>there is</i> none so discreet and wise as thou <i>art</i> :	53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of E'gypt, were ended.	ch.29.18, Seven Years. [Da.4.1]
	40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.	54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Jō'seph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of E'gypt there was bread.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. v.27, Famine (1).
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted. Pr.16.15, King's Favor.	41 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, See, I have set thee over all the land of E'gypt.	55 And when all the land of E'gypt was famished, the people cried to Phā'raōh for bread: and Phā'raōh said unto all the E-gyp'tians, Go unto Jō'seph; what he saith to you, do.	Eze.4.16, Bread (3). Mt.4.2, Hunger.
Rings, Ex.35.22. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. Vesture, De.22.12. Ex.35.6, Linen. Chains, Pr.1.9.	42 And Phā'raōh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Jō'seph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;	56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Jō'seph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the E-gyp'tians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of E'gypt.	Storehouses, 1 Chr.27.25. p.p.Pr.11.26.
Chariots (2), ch.46.29.	43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him <i>ruler</i> over all the land of E'gypt.	57 And all countries came into E'gypt to Jō'seph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.	v.49, Grain.
Rulers Honored, 1 S.10.24.	44 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, I <i>am</i> Phā'raōh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of E'gypt.	CHAPTER 42 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt: 17 they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies: 21 their remorse for Joseph: 25 their return: 29 their relation to Jacob.	B.C.1707.
p.p.Ps.105.21, 22.	45 And Phā'raōh called Jō'seph's name Zāph'nāth-pā-a-nē'ah; and he gave him to wife As'e-nāth the daughter of Pōt'i-phē'rah priest of On. And Jō'seph went out over <i>all</i> the land of E'gypt.	NOW when Jā'cob saw that there was corn in E'gypt, Jā'cob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?	ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.43.11. ch.12.10, Egypt. p.p.Ac.7.12.
ch.17.5, Names Changed, [Jud.6.32].	46 And Jō'seph <i>was</i> thirty years old when he stood before Phā'raōh king of E'gypt. And Jō'seph went out from the presence of Phā'raōh, and went throughout all the land of E'gypt.	2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in E'gypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.	
p.p.ch.37.2. p.p.1 S.16.21.	47 And in the seven plenteous	3 ¶ And Jō'seph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in E'gypt.	
ch.26.12, Increase, Le.26.4.		4 But Bēn'ja-mīn, Jō'seph's	ch.35.18, Benjamin.

ch.25.28, Parental Partiality, [ch.48.22.	brother, Jā'cob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.	words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.	
ch.31.28, Paternal Love.	5 And the sons of Ig'ra-el came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Cā'nāan.	21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.	Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3). Guilt, Ex.9.27. Guilty Conscience, Ex.9.27.
ch.41.27, Famine (1). ch.11.31, Canaan, ch.49.30.	6 And Jō'seph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Jō'seph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.	22 And Reu'ben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.	Nu.14.39, Remorse. De.28.67, Sin's Misery. ch.29.32, Reuben, v.37.
ch.37.7, Obeisance.	7 And Jō'seph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Cā'nāan to buy food.	23 And they knew not that Jō'seph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.	Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Jb.24.9, Pitiless. 2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.
ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.43.16.	8 And Jō'seph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.	24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Sim'eon, and bound him before their eyes.	
p.p.ch.37.2; 41.46.	9 And Jō'seph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	25 ¶ Then Jō'seph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.	ch.29.33, Simeon, ch.46.10.
See Dreams (2), ch.37.5.	10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.	26 And they laden their asses with the corn, and departed thence.	ch.45.15, Good for Evil.
Spies, Nu.13.16.	11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.	27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.	ch.41.49, Grain.
p.p.ch.37.8.	12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?	ch.29.33, Simeon, ch.46.10.
ch.4.12, Barrenness.	13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Cā'nāan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.	29 ¶ And they came unto Jā'cob their father unto the land of Cā'nāan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,	ch.45.15, Good for Evil.
ch.11.31, Canaan.	14 And Jō'seph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:	30 The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.	2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2). ch.3.8, Guilty Fear. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).
p.p.ch.37.30.	15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Phā'raōh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.	31 And they came unto Jā'cob their father unto the land of Cā'nāan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,	
ch.40.3, Prisons.	16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Phā'raōh surely ye are spies.	32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Cā'nāan.	v.9, Spies.
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.	17 And he put them all together into ward three days.	33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone:	
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).	18 And Jō'seph said unto them for the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:	34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but	
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.	19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:		
ch.41.49, Grain.	20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your		
p.p.ch.43.5; 44.23.			

ch.34.10, Trading, 1 K.10.15.	that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.	both we, and thou, and also our little ones.	
	35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.	9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:	p.p.ch.44.32; 42.37.
Je.32.10, Money.	36 And Jā'cob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Jō'seph is not, and Sim'e-on is not, and ye will take Bēn'ja-mīn away: all these things are against me.	10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.	
ch.35.18, Benjamin, ch.43.34. Nu.11.15, Despondency. ch.29.32, Reuben, ch.49.3.	37 And Reū'ben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.	11 And their father Is'ra-el said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:	ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.45.26. ch.24.53, Presents. ch.37.25, Balm, Je.8.22. Honey, Le.2.11. Spices, Ex.30.23. ch.37.25, Myrrh, Ex.30.23.
ch.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2).	38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.	12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:	Je.32.10, Money.
ch.31.28, Paternal Love, [ch.46.30.		13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:	
ch.23.2, Grief, Jud.21.2. p.p.ch.37.35; 44.31. Jb.17.13, Grave.		14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Bēn'ja-mīn. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.	2 K.18.5, Trust (3). ch.31.28, Paternal Love.
B.C.1707.	CHAPTER 43 <i>Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren; 19 their fears; 31 he maketh them a feast.</i>	15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Bēn'ja-mīn; and rose up, and went down to E'gypt, and stood before Jō'seph.	
ch.12.10, Famine (2).	AND the famine was sore in the land.	16 And when Jō'seph saw Bēn'ja-mīn with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.	ch.35.18, Benjamin.
ch.41.49, Grain.	2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of E'gypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.	17 And the man did as Jō'seph bade; and the man brought the men into Jō'seph's house.	ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.44.2.
ch.29.35, Judah, ch.44.14.	3 And Jū'dah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.	18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Jō'seph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.	1 K.8.65, Feasts.
p.p.ch.42.20.	4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:	19 And they came near to the steward of Jō'seph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,	ch.3.8, Guilty Fear.
	5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.	20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:	
ch.25.26, Jacob.	6 And Is'ra-el said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?	21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand,	p.p.ch.42.27. Je.32.10, Money.
	7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?		
	8 And Jū'dah said unto Is'ra-el his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die,		

	22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.	CHAPTER 44 <i>Joseph's policy to stay Benjamin. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.</i>	B.C.1707.
Peace Invoked, Jud.6.23. ch.26.24, "Fear Not."	23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Sim'eon out unto them.	AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.	
p.p.ch.42.24.	24 And the man brought the men into Jō'seph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.	2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Jō'seph had spoken.	Je.32.10, Money. ch.40.11, Cups, 2 S.12.3. Silver (3), Nu.7.84.
ch.18.4, Cleanliness (2). ch.18.4, Feet-washing. [1 S.25.41.]	25 And they made ready the present against Jō'seph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.	3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.	ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.45.1.
ch.24.53, Presents. p.p.ch.37.7.	26 And when Jō'seph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.	4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Jō'seph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?	
	27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?	5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.	See Divination, v.15.
p.p.Pr.14.19. ch.37.7, Obedience, Ex.18.7. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.	6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.	
p.p.ch.35.24.	29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Bēn'ja-mīn, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.	7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing;	
ch.27.27, Blessings (5). Divine Favor (2), Nu.6.25. Salutations (1), Jud.19.20.	30 And Jō'seph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.	8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Cā'nāan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?	p.p.ch.43.21.
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).	31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.	9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.	See Theft Forbidden, [Ex.20.15.]
p.p.ch.42.24; 45.2, 14; 46.29.	32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the E-gyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the E-gyptians might not eat bread with the Hē'brews; for that is an abomination unto the E-gyptians.	10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.	p.p.ch.31.32.
p.p.v.25.	33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.	11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.	
ch.14.13, Hebrews, Ex.2.6.	34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Bēn'ja-mīn's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.	12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Bēn'ja-mīn's sack.	
ch.25.31, Birthright. [De.21.16.]		13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.	ch.37.29, Clothes Rent, [Nu.14.6.]
		14 And Jū'dah and his brethren came to Jō'seph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.	ch.22.3, Asses. ch.29.35, Judah, ch.46.12.
ch.35.18, Benjamin, ch.45.22.		15 And Jō'seph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?	ch.37.7, Obedience. p.p.v.5. Divination, Nu.22.7.
p.p.ch.45.22. Ne.8.12, Mirth.			

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.	16 And Jū'dah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.	31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.	
ch.25.23, Subjection.	17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.	32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.	
See Cups, v.2.	18 ¶ Then Jū'dah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Phā'raōh.	33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.	ch.37.21, Intercession (2). (1 S.19.4.
	19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?	34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.	Self-sacrifice (2), Ex.32.32.
	20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.	CHAPTER 45	
ch.15.15, Old Age.	21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.	Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and comforteth them in God's providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 27 The spirit of Jacob is revived.	B.C.1707.
ch.31.28, Paternal Love.	22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.	THEN Jō'seph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Jō'seph made himself known unto his brethren.	ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.46.29.
p.p.ch.42.15.	23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.	2 And he wept aloud: and the E-gyp'tians and the house of Phā'raōh heard.	p.p.v.14; ch.46.29.
	24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.	3 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, I am Jō'seph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.	p.p.Ac.7.13.
	25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.	4 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Jō'seph your brother, whom ye sold into E-gypt.	ch.3.8, Guilty Fear, Le.26.17.
p.p.ch.43.3.	26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.	5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.	p.p.ch.37.28.
	27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:	6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.	Ex.14.13, Encouragement. ch.33.4, Forgiveness (3). Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Jb.38.41, Providence.
p.p.ch.35.24.	28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:	7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.	ch.12.10, Famine (2).
p.p.ch.37.33.	29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.	8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Phā'raōh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of E-gypt.	Ps.115.12, Divine Care. De.6.24, Preservation.
ch.23.2, Grief. p.p.ch.42.38.	30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;	9 Haste ye, and go up to my	Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
ch.31.28, Paternal Love.			p.p.ch.41.43. God Exalts, 1 S.2.7.

ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden

871 And these *are* the names of the children of Ig'ra-el, which came into E'gypt, Jā'cob and his sons: Reu'ben, Jā'cob's first-born.

**ch.29.32, Reuben.**



	9 And the sons of Reu'ben; Hā'nōch, and Phāl'lū, and Hēz-rōn, and Cār'mī.	sons' wives, all the souls <i>were</i> threescore and six;	
ch.29.33, Simeon, ch.49.5.	10 And the sons of Sim'e-on; Jē-mū'el, and Jā'min, and O'hād, and Jā'chin, and Zō'hār, and Shā'ul the son of a Cā'nāan-ithish woman.	27 And the sons of Jō'geph, which were born him in E'gypt, <i>were</i> two souls: all the souls of the house of Jā'cob, which came into E'gypt, <i>were</i> threescore and ten.	p.p.Ex.1.5; De.10.22.
See Marriage (3), ch.24.3.	11 And the sons of Lē'vi; Gēr'shōn, Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri.	28 ¶ And he sent Jū'dah before him unto Jō'geph, to direct his face unto Gō'shen; and they came into the land of Gō'shen.	ch.29.35, Judah, ch.49.8.
ch.29.34, Levi. Gershon, Ex.6.16. Kohath, Ex.6.16. ch.29.35, Judah, v.28.	12 And the sons of Jū'dah; Er, and O'nān, and Shē'lah, and Phā'rēz, and Zā'rah; but Er and O'nān died in the land of Cā'nāan. And the sons of Phā'rēz were Hēz'rōn and Hā'mūl.	29 And Jō'geph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Ig'ra-el his father, to Gō'shen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.	p.p.ch.45.10.
ch.38.29, Pharez, Nu.26.20.	13 And the sons of Is'sa-char; Tō'lā, and Phū'vah, and Jōb, and Shīm'rōn.	30 And Ig'ra-el said unto Jō'geph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.	ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.47.7. ch.41.43, Chariots (2). [1 K.12.18.
ch.30.18, Issachar.	14 And the sons of Zēb'u-lūn; Sē'ed, and E'lōn, and Jāh'lē-el.	31 And Jō'geph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Phā'raōh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which <i>were</i> in the land of Cā'nāan, are come unto me;	See Filial Honor (2). [ch.47.12.
ch.30.20, Zebulun.	15 These be the sons of Lē'ah, which she bare unto Jā'cob in Pā'dan-ā'ram, with his daughter Dī'nah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters <i>were</i> thirty and three.	32 And the men <i>are</i> shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.	p.p.ch.45.14.
ch.29.25, Leah.	16 And the sons of Gād; Zīph'ion, and Hāg'gi, Shū'ni, and Ez'bōn, E'ri, and Ar'ō-di, and A-rē'li.	33 And it shall come to pass, when Phā'raōh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?	p.p.Lu.2.29. ch.31.28, Paternal Love, [2 S.12.16.
ch.30.11, Gad.	17 And the sons of Ash'ēr; Jīm'nah, and Ish'u-ah, and Is'u-i, and Bē-rī'ah, and Sē'rah their sister: and the sons of Bē-rī'ah; Hē'bēr, and Māl'chī-el.	34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, <i>and</i> also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Gō'shen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the E-gyp'tians.	ch.11.31, Canaan. • ch.4.2, Shepherds, Ex.2.17.
ch.30.13, Asher.	18 These <i>are</i> the sons of Zīl'pah, whom Lā'ban gave to Lē'ah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jā'cob, <i>even</i> sixteen souls.	CHAPTER 47	ch.1.25, Cattle.
ch.30.24, Joseph.	19 The sons of Rā'chel Jā'cob's wife; Jō'geph, and Bēn'jā-mīn.	<i>Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh: 11 he giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians' property to Pharaoh. 22 The priests' land not bought, etc.</i>	ch.18.7, Herds.
ch.35.18, Benjamin.	20 And unto Jō'geph in the land of E'gypt were born Mā'nās'seh and E'phrā'im, which As'e-nāth the daughter of Pōt'ī-phē'rah priest of Ōn bare unto him.	¶ THEN Jō'geph came and told Phā'raōh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Cā'nāan; and, behold, they <i>are</i> in the land of Gō'shen.	ch.4.2, Shepherds.
ch.41.51, Manasseh (a). ch.41.52, Ephraim.	21 And the sons of Bēn'jā-mīn <i>were</i> Bē'lah, and Bē'chēr, and Ash'bel, Gē'rā, and Nā'a-man, E'hī, and Rōsh, Mūp'pim, and Hūp'pim, and Ard.	2 And he took some of his brethren, <i>even</i> five men, and presented them unto Phā'raōh.	ch.45.10, Goshen, ch.47.4. p.p.ch.43.32; Ex.8.26.
ch.35.18, Benjamin, ch.49.27.	22 These <i>are</i> the sons of Rā'chel, which were born to Jā'cob: all the souls <i>were</i> fourteen.	3 And Phā'raōh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Phā'raōh, Thy servants <i>are</i> shepherds, both we, <i>and</i> also our fathers.	B.C.1706.
ch.29.6, Rachel.	23 And the sons of Dān; Hū'shim.	4 They said moreover unto Phā'raōh, For to sojourn in the	p.p.ch.46.31.
ch.30.6, Dan.	24 And the sons of Nāph'ta-lī; Jāh'zē-el, and Gū'nī, and Jēz'ēr, and Shīl'tem.		ch.18.7, Herds.
ch.30.8, Naphtali.	25 These <i>are</i> the sons of Bīl'hah, which Lā'ban gave unto Rā'chel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jā'cob: all the souls <i>were</i> seven.		
	26 All the souls that came with Jā'cob into E'gypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jā'cob's		ch.4.2, Shepherds.
			ch.12.10, Sojourners, [Le.18.26.



ch.12.10, Famine (2). ch.11.31, Canaan.	land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Cā'nān: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Gō'shen.	17 And they brought their cattle unto Jō'seph: and Jō'seph gave them bread <i>in exchange</i> for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.	Barter, 1 K.5.10. De.17.16, Horses.
ch.45.10, Goshen, Ex.8.22.	5 And Phā'raōh spake unto Jō'seph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 The land of E'gypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Gō'shen let them dwell: and if thou knowest <i>any</i> men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.	18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Phā'raōh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.	ch.22.3, Asses.
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.	7 And Jō'seph brought in Jā'cob his father, and set him before Phā'raōh: and Jā'cob blessed Phā'raōh. 8 And Phā'raōh said unto Jā'cob, How old art thou? 9 And Jā'cob said unto Phā'raōh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.	20 And Jō'seph bought all the land of E'gypt for Phā'raōh; for the E-gyp'tians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Phā'raōh's. 21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from <i>one</i> end of the borders of E'gypt even to the <i>other</i> end thereof. 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion <i>assigned</i> them of Phā'raōh, and did eat their portion which Phā'raōh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.	Je.32.10, Money. ch.18.7, Herds, Ex.10.9. See Poverty (1), (Index).
ch.39.5, Promotion. p.p.1 K.11.28. ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.48.1.	10 And Jā'cob blessed Phā'raōh, and went out from before Phā'raōh. 11 ¶ And Jō'seph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of E'gypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rā-mē'sēg, as Phā'raōh had commanded.	23 Then Jō'seph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Phā'raōh: lo, <i>here is</i> seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth <i>part</i> unto Phā'raōh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.	
ch.27.27, Blessings (5). ch.15.15, Old Age. ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.48.2.	12 And Jō'seph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to <i>their</i> families. 13 ¶ And <i>there was</i> no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of E'gypt and <i>all</i> the land of Cā'nān fainted by reason of the famine.	25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Phā'raōh's servants. 26 And Jō'seph made it a law over the land of E'gypt unto this day, <i>that</i> Phā'raōh should have the fifth <i>part</i> ; except the land of the priests only, <i>which</i> became not Phā'raōh's.	ch.12.10, Famine (2).
ch.5.4, Longevity (2). Life Brief, 1 Chr.29.15.	14 And Jō'seph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of E'gypt, and in the land of Cā'nān, for the corn which they bought: and Jō'seph brought the money into Phā'raōh's house. 15 And when money failed in the land of E'gypt, and in the land of Cā'nān, all the E-gyp'tians came unto Jō'seph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.	27 ¶ And Is'ra-el dwelt in the land of E'gypt, in the country of Gō'shen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.	ch.11.4, Cities. p.p.Exr.7.24.
Pilgrimage, Ex.6.4. p.p.v.7.	16 And Jō'seph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.		
Rameses, Ex.12.37.			
Filial Honor (2), 1 S.22.3.			
ch.13.9, Unselfishness.			
De.28.48, Want. ch.12.10, Famine (2).			
p.p.ch.41.56. Je.32.10, Money.			
ch.41.49, Grain.			
ch.39.6, Fidelity (1).			
Eze.4.16, Bread (3).			
ch.1.25, Cattle. ch.34.10, Trading.			

p.p.v.9.

ch.5.4, Longevity (2).

p.p.De.31.2,14; 1 K.2.1.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.ch.24.2,49.

ch.31.30, Love of Home.  
p.p.De.31.16.

Burying-places, Nu.19.16.  
v.12, Filial Honor (2).

ch.26.31, Oaths (3), ch.50.25.

B.C.1689.

ch.30.24, Joseph, ch.50.1.  
2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
p.p.ch.41.51.52.

ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.49.33.

ch.12.7, Divine Appearances.  
See Beth-el, ch.28.19.  
ch.1.28, Blessings (4).

ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.  
ch.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous].

ch.41.52, Ephraim, v.14.  
ch.41.51, Manasseh (a), v.14.

ch.15.3, Adoption, Ex.2.10

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.

ch.29.6, Rachel.  
ch.11.31, Canaan.

See Burying-places, ch.35.19.

Beth-lehem, Ru.1.19.

28 And Jā'cob lived in the land of E'gypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jā'cob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iḡ'ra-el must die: and he called his son Jō'geph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in E'gypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of E'gypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Iḡ'ra-el bowed himself upon the bed's head.

# CHAPTER 48

*Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 3 Jacob repeateth God's promise, and taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own; he blesseth Joseph's sons.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Jō'geph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Mā-nās'seh and E'phrā'im.

2 And one told Jā'cob, and said, Behold, thy son Jō'geph cometh unto thee: and Iḡ'ra-el strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jā'cob said unto Jō'geph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Lūz in the land of Cā'nāan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, E'phrā'im and Mā-nās'seh, which were born unto thee in the land of E'gypt before I came unto thee into E'gypt, are mine; as Reuben and Sim'e-on, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Pā'dan, Rā'chel died by me in the land of Cā'nāan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Eph'rāth: and I buried her there in the way of Eph'rāth; the same is Bēth'-Jē'hēm.

8 And Iḡ'ra-el beheld Jō'geph's

sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Jō'geph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Iḡ'ra-el were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iḡ'ra-el said unto Jō'geph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Jō'geph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Jō'geph took them both, E'phrā'im in his right hand toward Iḡ'ra-el's left hand, and Mā-nās'seh in his left hand toward Iḡ'ra-el's right hand, and brought them near unto him.

14 And Iḡ'ra-el stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon E'phrā'im's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Mā-nās'seh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Mā-nās'seh was the firstborn.

15 ¶ And he blessed Jō'geph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Ā'brā'hām and Iḡ'saac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Ā'brā'hām and Iḡ'saac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Jō'geph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of E'phrā'im, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from E'phrā'im's head unto Mā-nās'seh's head.

18 And Jō'geph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Iḡ'ra-el bless, saying, God make thee as E'phrā'im and as Mā-nās'seh: and he set E'phrā'im before Mā-nās'seh.

ch.33.5, Children (1).  
[Joa.24.3.]

p.p.ch.27.4.

ch.27.1, Dimness of Vision.  
[1 S.3.2.]

ch.27.27, Kiss (1).  
ch.31.28, Paternal Love.

Ps.17.7, Loving-kindness.

ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

Laying on Hands (3).  
[Mt.19.15.]  
ch.41.52, Ephraim, 1 Chr.7.20.  
ch.41.51, Manasseh (a).  
[Joa.16.4.]

p.p.He.11.21.  
ch.17.1, Walk before God.

ch.1.29, Food (1).  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
ch.27.27, Blessings (5).  
[Joa.14.13.]  
See Adoption, ch.15.3.

ch.41.52, Ephraim.

ch.41.51, Manasseh (a).

Ex.13.2, First-born.

ch.25.23, Supremacy, ch.49.8.  
ch.15.5, Posterity Promised.

ch.27.27, Blessings (5).

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
ch.28.15, Divinè Presence.  
p.p.ch.50.24.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
p.p.Jn.4.5.  
ch.25.28, Parental Partiality.  
[1 Chr.26.10.  
See Birthright, 1 Chr.5.1.  
ch.10.16, Amorites, Ex.23.23.

B.C.1689.

p.p.De.33.1.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p.p.Nu.24.14.  
Is.2.2, Last Days.

ch.29.32, Reuben.  
Ex.13.2, First-born.

Ps.106.13, Instability (2).

Ro.1.26, Evil Passions.  
p.p.ch.35.22.

ch.29.33, Simeon, Ex.6.15.  
ch.29.34, Levi, Ex.6.16.  
Cruelty (1), Ps.27.12.

p.p.Ps.64.2.  
ch.4.5, Man's Wrath.  
ch.4.8, Murder (2), Jud.9.5.  
ch.33.19, Hamor, Jos.24.32.  
De.1.43, Self-will.  
Ps.37.8, Anger.

p.p.Jos.19.1.

ch.29.35, Judah, Nu.26.19.  
ch.27.27, Blessings (5).  
p.p.Ps.18.40.

ch.25.23, Supremacy.  
p.p.1 Chr.5.2.  
p.p.Re.5.5.

De.33.22, Lions (2).

Sceptres, Nu.24.17.  
R.V. Nor the ruler's staff  
p.p.Ps.60.7.  
ch.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, De.18.15.  
p.p.Ps.2.6-9; 72.8.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
p.p.Is.63.2.

21 And Ig'ra-el said unto Jō-  
seph, Behold, I die: but God  
shall be with you, and bring  
you again unto the land of your  
fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to  
thee one portion above thy  
brethren, which I took out of  
the hand of the Am'ōr-ite with  
my sword and with my bow.

# CHAPTER 49

*Jacob calleth his sons together: 3 he  
pronounceth curses on Reuben, 5  
and on Simeon and Levi: 8 a bless-  
ing on Judah, etc. 28 He charges  
them concerning his burial: 33 his  
death.*

AND Jā'cob called unto his  
sons, and said, Gather your-  
selves together, that I may tell  
you *that which shall befall you*  
*in the last days.*

2 Gather yourselves together,  
and hear, ye sons of Jā'cob;  
and hearken unto Ig'ra-el your  
father.

3 ¶ Reu'ben, thou art my first-  
born, my might, and the begin-  
ning of my strength, the excel-  
lency of dignity, and the excel-  
lency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt  
not excel; because thou wentest  
up to thy father's bed; then de-  
filest thou it: he went up to  
my couch.

5 ¶ Sim'e-on and Lē'vi are  
brethren; instruments of cru-  
elty are in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou  
into their secret; unto their  
assembly, mine honour, be not  
thou united: for in their anger  
they slew a man, and in their  
selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it  
was fierce; and their wrath, for  
it was cruel: I will divide them  
in Jā'cob, and scatter them in  
Ig'ra-el.

8 ¶ Jū'dah, thou art he whom  
thy brethren shall praise: thy  
hand shall be in the neck of  
thine enemies; thy father's  
children shall bow down before  
thee.

9 Jū'dah is a lion's whelp:  
from the prey, my son, thou art  
gone up: he stooped down, he  
couched as a lion, and as an old  
lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not de-  
part from Jū'dah, nor a lawgiver  
from between his feet, until  
Shi'lōh come; and unto him  
shall the gathering of the peo-  
ple be.

11 Binding his foal unto the  
vine, and his ass's colt unto the  
choicè vine; he washed his gar-  
ments in wine, and his clothes  
in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes shall be red with  
wine, and his teeth white with  
milk.

13 ¶ Zēb'u-lūn shall dwell at  
the haven of the sea; and he  
shall be for an haven of ships;  
and his border shall be unto  
Zī'dōn.

14 ¶ Is'sa-char is a strong ass  
couching down between two  
burdens:

15 And he saw that rest was  
good, and the land that it was  
pleasant; and bowed his shoul-  
der to bear, and became a serv-  
ant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dān shall judge his people,  
as one of the tribes of Ig'ra-el.

17 Dān shall be a serpent by  
the way, an adder in the path,  
that biteth the horse heels, so  
that his rider shall fall back-  
ward.

18 I have waited for thy sal-  
vation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gād, a troop shall over-  
come him: but he shall over-  
come at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Ash'ēr his bread  
shall be fat, and he shall yield  
royal dainties.

21 ¶ Nāph'ta-li is a hind let  
loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Jō'seph is a fruitful  
bough, even a fruitful bough  
by a well; whose branches run  
over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely  
grieved him, and shot at him,  
and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in  
strength, and the arms of his  
hands were made strong by the  
hands of the mighty God of  
Jā'cob; (from thence is the  
shepherd, the stone of Ig'ra-el:)

25 Even by the God of thy  
father, who shall help thee; and  
by the Almighty, who shall bless  
thee with blessings of heaven  
above, blessings of the deep  
that lieth under, blessings of  
the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father  
have prevailed above the bless-  
ings of my progenitors unto the  
utmost bound of the everlasting  
hills: they shall be on the head  
of Jō'seph, and on the crown of  
the head of him that was sepa-  
rate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Bēn'ja-mīn shall ravin as  
a wolf: in the morning he shall  
devour the prey, and at night  
he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve  
tribes of Ig'ra-el: and this is it  
that their father spake unto  
them, and blessed them; every  
one according to his blessing he  
blessed them.

ch.30.20, Zebulun.  
p.p.De.33.18.

ch.10.19, Sidon, Jos.13.6.  
ch.30.18, Issachar, Jos.19.17.

ch.25.23, Subjection.  
[Jos.10.24.

ch.30.6, Dan, Ex.1.4.

Adders, Ps.58.4.

Waiting for God, Ps.33.20.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
ch.30.11, Gad, Ex.1.4.

ch.30.13, Asher, De.33.24.  
p.p.De.33.24.

ch.30.8, Naphtali.  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
ch.30.24, Joseph.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt.3.8.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).  
ch.27.41, Hatred (2).

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

ch.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings.

ch.27.27, Blessings (5).

ch.35.18, Benjamin.  
p.p.Jud.20.21,25.

Nu.27.23, Charges.  
p.p.ch.25.8.

p.p.ch.23.16.

ch.19.30, Caves.  
ch.23.19, Machpelah.  
ch.11.31, Canaan, Ex.6.4.

ch.47.30, Burying-places.  
ch.11.27, Abraham.  
ch.11.29, Sarah.  
ch.17.19, Isaac, He.11.17.  
ch.24.15, Rebekah.  
ch.29.25, Leah.

ch.10.15, Heth, 1 Chr.1.13.  
ch.25.26, Jacob, ch.50.13.

Nu.23.10, Death of the  
p.p.ch.35.29. [Righteous.

B.C.1689.

ch.30.24, Joseph, v.26.  
ch.23.2, Grief.  
ch.27.27, Kiss (1).

Physicians, 2 Chr.16.12.  
Embalming, v.26.

ch.7.17, Forty Days, Ex.24.18.

Mourning, Nu.20.29.

p.p.ch.47.29.

ch.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

Ex.3.16, Elders.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mam're, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

#### CHAPTER 50

*The mourning for Jacob: 7 his funeral. 24 Joseph prophesieth to his brethren their return to Canaan: 22 his age, 26 and death.*

AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little

ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Ab-el-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mam're.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your lit-

ch.45.10, Goshen.

ch.41.43, Chariots (2).  
ch.37.25, Caravana.

Threshing-floor, Jud.6.37.

Lamentations, Jud.11.40.  
v.3, Mourning.  
ch.2.3, Seven Days.

ch.10.18, Canaanites.

Pr.1.8, Filial Obedience.

ch.25.26, Jacob.  
ch.11.31, Canaan.  
De.10.6, Burials.  
ch.19.30, Caves, Jos.10.16.  
ch.23.19, Machpelah.  
ch.47.30, Burying-places.

ch.12.10, Egypt.

ch.3.8, Guilty Fear.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).

Nu.23.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).

ch.37.7, Obeisance.  
ch.32.10, Humility (3).

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
p.p.De.32.35.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.  
ch.24.50, The Lord's Doings.

ch.45.15, Good for Evil.

ch.13.9, Unselfishness,  
[Nu.11.29.  
Comfort (4), 1 Chr.7.22.  
Kind Words, 2 Chr.10.7.  
Kindness (2), Ex.2.17.

ch.5.4, Longevity (2).

Machir, Nu.26.29.

tle ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Jō'seph dwelt in E'gypt, he, and his father's house: and Jō'seph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Jō'seph saw E'phrāim's children of the third generation: the children also of Mā'chir the son of Mā-nās'seh were brought up upon Jō'seph's knees.

24 And Jō'seph said unto his

brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Ābrā'hām, to I'saac, and to Jā'cob.

25 And Jō'seph took an oath of the children of I'sra-el, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Jō'seph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in E'gypt.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
ch.12.7, Promised Land,  
[Ex.6.8.

ch.26.31, Oaths (3), Jos.9.15.

p.p.ch.47.29.

ch.30.24, Joseph, Ex.13.19.  
v.2, Embalming, 2 Chr.16.14.  
See Death of the Righteous,  
[Nu.23.10.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

# EXODUS

### CHAPTER 1

*The children of Israel multiply: 8 they are oppressed by a new king. 22 The male children destroyed.*

NOW these are the names of the children of I'sra-el, which came into E'gypt; every man and his household came with Jā'cob.

2 Reu'ben, Sim'e-on, Lē'vi, and Jū'dah,

3 I'sa-char, Zēb'u-lūn, and Bēn'ja-min,

4 Dān, and Nāph'ta-li, Gād, and Ash'ēr.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jā'cob were seventy souls: for Jō'seph was in E'gypt already.

6 And Jō'seph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of I'sra-el were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over E'gypt, which knew not Jō'seph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of I'sra-el are more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Phā'raoh treasure cities, Pi'thom and Rā-ām'sē.

12 But the more they afflict-

ed them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of I'sra-el.

13 And the E'gyptians made the children of I'sra-el to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of E'gypt spake to the Hē'brew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiph'rah, and the name of the other Pū'ah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hē'brew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of E'gypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of E'gypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Phā'raoh, Because the Hē'brew women are not as the E'gyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

Israel Humbled, Le.26.17.

Oppression (2), ch.5.8.  
Mortar, Le.14.42.  
Ge.11.3, Brick, Is.65.3.

Infanticide, Mt.2.16.  
ch.20.13, Murder (1).

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
1 S.1.15, Devout Women.  
p.p.Da.3.16.

Ge.14.13, Hebrews.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3).

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
ch.19.5, Obedience (3).  
De.4.40, Godliness Profitable.

B.C.1706.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Ge.25.26, Jacob.  
Ge.29.32, Reuben.  
Ge.29.35, Judah.  
Ge.30.18, Issachar.  
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.  
Ge.30.6, Dan, Nu.26.42.  
Ge.30.11, Gad, Nu.26.15.

p.p.Ge.46.26.  
Ge.30.24, Joseph.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.Ge.46.3; De.26.5.

See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5.

p.p.Ac.7.18.

p.p.Pa.105.24.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.  
Ge.3.1, Craftiness.  
Pa.36.4, Evil Devices.

v.13, Israel Humbled.  
Taskmasters, ch.5.6.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Bondage of Israel, ch.2.11.

See Affliction (2), Jb.5.17.

v.16, Infanticide.  
Ge.37.24,Cruelty (2),Jud.1.6.

B.C.1571.

Ge.29.34, Levi.  
Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
Ge.21.2, Conception.

Moses, v.10.

Bulrushes, Jb.8.11.

Ge.6.14, Pitch, Is.34.9.  
Ge.21.16, Maternal Love,  
[1 S.2.19.

Miriam, ch.15.20.

p.p.ch.7.15; 8.20.  
Ge.18.4, Cleanliness (2).

Human Compassion,  
[2 Chr.28.15.  
Ge.14.13,Hebrews,2Co.11.22.

Pr.12.23, Prudence.  
Ge.24.59, Nurses, Ru.4.16.

Le.19.13, Wages.

p.p.Lu.1.80.

Ge.15.3, Adoption, Est.2.7.  
Ge.4.25, Children Named,  
[Ru.4.17.  
v.2, Moses, v.14.

p.p.He.11.24-26.

ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel,  
[v.23.

1 K.22.24, Smiting.

Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

22 And Phā'raōh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

### CHAPTER 2

*Moses is born, and laid among the flags: 6 he is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter: 12 he slayeth an Egyptian, and fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zip-porah.*

AND there went a man of the house of Lē'vi, and took to wife a daughter of Lē'vi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶And the daughter of Phā'raōh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hē'brews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Phā'raōh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hē'brew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Phā'raōh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Phā'raōh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Phā'raōh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Mō'ses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶And it came to pass in those days, when Mō'ses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an E-gyptian smiting an Hē'brew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the

E-gyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hē'brews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the E-gyptian? And Mō'ses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Phā'raōh heard this thing, he sought to slay Mō'ses. But Mō'ses fled from the face of Phā'raōh, and dwelt in the land of Mid'i-an: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Mid'i-an had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Mō'ses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Rey'el their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An E-gyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Mō'ses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Mō'ses Zip-pō'rah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gēr-shōm: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of E-gypt died: and the children of Is'ra-el sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with A'brā'hām, with Is'ac, and with Jā'cob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Is'ra-el, and God had respect unto them.

### CHAPTER 3

*Moses keepeth Jethro's flock; God appeareth unto him in a burning bush, 7 and sendeth him to deliver Israel. 19 Pharaoh's obstinacy.*

NOW Mō'ses kept the flock of Jēth'rō his father in law, the priest of Mid'i-an: and

Ge.3.8, Concealment.

Ge.14.13, Hebrews.  
See Strife Forbidden,  
[Pr.3.30.

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
1 S.17.28, Contempt.

v.2, Moses, ch.3.3.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

See Death Penalty (1),  
[Ge.9.6.

Fugitives, De.23.15.  
Midian (b), 1 K.11.18.  
Ge.21.30, Wells, ch.15.27.

p.p.Ge.29.10.  
See Woman (3), Ge.3.16.

[Ge.4.2, Shepherds, ch.3.1.  
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2),  
[Nu.20.21.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2),  
[Ru.2.16.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

Jethro (Reuel), ch.3.1.

p.p.Ge.24.31.  
Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2),  
[Jud.13.15.

Pr.15.16, Contentment.

See Marriage (1), Pr.18.22.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

Jb.3.24, Sighing.  
Crying to God, ch.14.10.  
ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel,  
[ch.5.4.

Jb.10.1, Complaints.  
See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
p.p.Ge.15.14.

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
[ch.33.12.

B.C.1491.

ch.2.18, Jethro, ch.4.18.

Ge.4.2, Shepherds, 1 S.16.11.	he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, <i>even</i> to Hōreb.	13 And Mō'seg said unto God, Behold, <i>when</i> I come unto the children of Iſ'ra-el, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?	p.p.Ge.32.29.
Mt. Horeb, ch.17.6. Ge.32.1, Angels Appear. See Answers by Fire, [Le.9.24.	2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush <i>was</i> not consumed.	14 And God said unto Mō'seg, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Iſ'ra-el, I AM hath sent me unto you.	Le.22.2, God's Name. p.p.ch.6.3.
Burning Bush, Mk.12.26.  ch.2.2, Moses, v.11.	3 And Mō'seg said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.	15 And God said moreover unto Mō'seg, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Iſ'ra-el, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of A'brā'hām, the God of I'ſaac, and the God of Jā'cob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.	p.p.v.6. De.32.40, God Eternal.
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2). Ge.3.8, God's Voice.	4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Mō'seg, Mō'seg. And he said, Here <i>am</i> I.	16 Go, and gather the elders of Iſ'ra-el together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of A'brā'hām, of I'ſaac, and of Jā'cob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and <i>seen</i> that which is done to you in E'gypt:	Elders, ch.4.29. Ge.12.7, Divine Appear- [ances, 1 K.3.5.
Shoes Removed, De.25.9. Godly Reverence, Jos.5.15.	5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.	17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of E'gypt unto the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Am'ōr-ites, and the Pēr-iz-zites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.10.18, Canaanites.
p.p.Ge.28.13; Mk.12.26.	6 Moreover he said, I <i>am</i> the God of thy father, the God of A'brā'hām, the God of I'ſaac, and the God of Jā'cob. And Mō'seg hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.	18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Iſ'ra-el, unto the king of E'gypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hē'brews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.	Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.13.7, Perizzites, ch.23.23. Jos.11.3, Jebusites. v.8, Fruitful Land. p.p.ch.4.31.
See God Unseen, ch.33.20. Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.	7 ¶And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which <i>are</i> in E'gypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;	19 And I am sure that the king of E'gypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.10.18, Canaanites.
Divine Compassion, De.30.3.	8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the E-ġypt'ians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Am'ōr-ites, and the Pēr-iz-zites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites.	20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite E'gypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.	Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.13.7, Perizzites, ch.23.23. Jos.11.3, Jebusites. v.8, Fruitful Land. p.p.ch.4.31.
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  p.p.Ge.18.21. ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).	9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Iſ'ra-el is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the E-ġypt'ians oppress them.	21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the E-ġypt'ians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:	Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.13.7, Perizzites, ch.23.23. Jos.11.3, Jebusites. v.8, Fruitful Land. p.p.ch.4.31.
De.8.2, Divine Leader.	10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Phā'raōh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Iſ'ra-el out of E'gypt.	22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put <i>them</i> upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the E-ġypt'ians.	Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.13.7, Perizzites, ch.23.23. Jos.11.3, Jebusites. v.8, Fruitful Land. p.p.ch.4.31.
Fruitful Land, Nu.13.27. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.	11 ¶And Mō'seg said unto God, Who <i>am</i> I, that I should go unto Phā'raōh, and that I should bring forth the children of Iſ'ra-el out of E'gypt?		
p.p.Ge.15.18; v.17.	12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this <i>shall be</i> a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of E'gypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.		
p.p.v.7.			
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision, [2 S.22.28. 1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. ch.1.14, Oppression (2).			
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2), [ch.28.1. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Ge.12.1, Divine Direction, [Jos.1.2. Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru- [ments. ch.2.2, Moses, ch.12.21. Ge.18.27, Self-abasement, [ch.4.10.			
Ge.32.10, Humility (3). Excuses (2), ch.4.1.			
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence, [ch.29.45.			
p.p.ch.19.2.			



## CHAPTER 4

*Moses' rod is turned into a serpent: 6 his hand is leprous. 18 He departs from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses.*

AND Mōses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Mōses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Mōses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Ābrāhām, the God of Iśaac, and the God of Jācob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Mōses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Mōses, and he said, Is not Āarōn the Lēvite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Mōses went and returned to Jēth'rō his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in E'gypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jēth'rō said to Mōses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Mōses in Mid'i-an, Go, return into E'gypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Mōses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of E'gypt: and Mōses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Mōses, When thou goest to return into E'gypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Phā'raōh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD, Iś'ra-el is my son, even my first-born:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zip-pō'rah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Āarōn, Go into the wilderness to meet Mōses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

God's Anger, Nu.11.1.

Aaron, ch.5.20.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).  
ch.17.12, Co-operation.

Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
Divine Teacher, De.4.36.  
[Righteous].  
v.12, Inspiration (2).

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.

v.2, Moses' Rod, v.20.

ch.2.18, Jethro, ch.18.1.  
See Filial Honor (2), Ge.47.12.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt, Is.30.2.  
p.p.Mt.2.20.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

v.2, Moses' Rod, ch.7.19.

Wonders, ch.15.11.

Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.

ch.6.7, Israel (2).  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
ch.13.2, First-born.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).  
Ge.27.27, Kiss (1).

B.C.1491.

ch.3.11, Excuses (2), v.10.  
Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1).

Weak Instrumentalities,  
[Jud.15.15].  
Moses' Rod, v.17.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Serpents (1), ch.7.10.  
v.21, Wonders.  
Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.

Aids to Faith, ch.19.9.

Divine Commands, ch.6.11.

p.p.Nu.12.10; 2 K.5.27.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
p.p.2 K.5.14; Mt.8.3.

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

See Unbelief (1), Ge.17.17.

p.p.ch.7.19.

ch.3.11, Excuses (2),  
[Jud.6.15].

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement,  
[1 S.9.21].

See Spir. Utterance, Ac.2.4.  
p.p.Ps.94.9; 146.8.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Inspiration (2), Is.50.4.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).

See Neglect of Duty, Jud.5.23.  
p.p.Jona.1.3.



Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

ch.3.16, Elders, ch.19.7.

ch.17.12, Co-operation.  
See Miracles (3), (Index).

Jn.2.22, Believers.

p.p.ch.3.16.  
ch.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

B.C.1491.

ch.19.5, God's People.  
p.p.ch.10.9.Pride (2), 2 K.5.11.  
Impiety, 2 Chr.32.17.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

Ge.14.13, Hebrews.

Deserts (1), Mk.6.32.  
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.  
p.p.Pr.28.15.  
ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel.  
[Nu.20.15].  
See Oppression (2), ch.1.14.

p.p.ch.1.7.

ch.1.11, Taskmasters, v.10.

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).

Ge.11.3, Brick.

ch.1.14, Oppression (2),  
[2 K.4.1].  
p.p.v.17.

ch.1.11, Taskmasters.

28 And Mō'seꝯ told Aār'on all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Mō'seꝯ and Aār'on went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Ig'ra-el:

30 And Aār'on spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Mō'seꝯ, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Ig'ra-el, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAPTER 5

*Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron: 6 he increaseth the Israelites' task: 10 the people have no straw.*

AND afterward Mō'seꝯ and Aār'on went in, and told Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Phā'raōh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Ig'ra-el go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Ig'ra-el go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hē'brews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of E'gypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Mō'seꝯ and Aār'on, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Phā'raōh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Phā'raōh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their offi-

cers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Phā'raōh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of E'gypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.14 And the officers of the children of Ig'ra-el, which Phā'raōh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Ig'ra-el came and cried unto Phā'raōh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.19 And the officers of the children of Ig'ra-el did see *that* they *were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Mō'seꝯ and Aār'on, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Phā'raōh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Mō'seꝯ returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Phā'raōh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

## CHAPTER 6

*God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The generations of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi.*De.25.3, Beatings.  
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).  
p.p.Is.10.14.

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.6.20.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

p.p.Nu.11.11.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
ch.14.11, Murmuring (2).  
Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1).Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.

B.C.1491.

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.	<b>T</b> HEN the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Phā'raōh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.	their fathers' houses: The sons of Reu'ben the firstborn of Is'ra-el; Hā'nōch, and Pāl'lu, Hēz'rōn, and Cār'mi: these be the families of Reu'ben.	Ge.29.32, Reuben.
1 K.8.56, God's Promises. p.p.ch.12.31.	2 And God spake unto Mō'ses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:	15 And the sons of Sim'e-on; Jē-mū'el, and Jā'min, and O'hād, and Jā'chin, and Zō'hār, and Shā'ul the son of a Cā'nāan-itiish woman: these are the families of Sim'e-on.	Ge.29.33, Simeon, Nu.26.12.
p.p.ch.3.14.	3 And I appeared unto Ābrā'hām, unto Is'ac, and unto Jā'cob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name Jē-HO'VAH was I not known to them.	16 And these are the names of the sons of Lē'vi according to their generations; Gēr'shōn, and Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri: and the years of the life of Lē'vi were an hundred thirty and seven years.	See Marriage (3), Ge.24.3.
Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances. p.p.Ge.17.1; 35.11.	4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Cā'nāan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.	17 The sons of Gēr'shōn; Līb'nī, and Shī'mi, according to their families.	Ge.29.34, Levi.
p.p.Is.52.6; Je.16.21.	5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Is'ra-el, whom the E-gyp'tians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.	18 And the sons of Kō'hath; Ām'rām, and Iz'hār, and Hē-bron, and Uz'zi-el: and the years of the life of Kō'hath were an hundred thirty and three years.	Ge.46.11, Gershon, Nu.3.17. Ge.46.11, Kohath, Nu.4.15.
p.p.Ge.15.18. Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). (Nu.25.12. Ge.11.31, Canaan, ch.15.15. Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage, [1 Chr.29.15. Ge.12.10, Sojourners. See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.	6 Wherefore say unto the children of Is'ra-el, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the E-gyp'tians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:	19 And the sons of Mē-rā'ri; Mā'ha-li and Mū'shi: these are the families of Lē'vi according to their generations.	Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).
ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.	7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the E-gyp'tians.	20 And Ām'rām took him Jōch'e-bēd his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Āār'on and Mō'ses: and the years of the life of Ām'rām were an hundred and thirty and seven years.	
p.p.ch.3.17; 7.4. ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).	8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Ābrā'hām, to Is'ac, and to Jā'cob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.	21 And the sons of Iz'hār; Kō'rah, and Nē'pheg, and Zich'ri.	ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.7.1. ch.2.2, Moses.
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). Divine Arm, De.33.27. God's Judgments, ch.12.12. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. Israel (2), Nu.23.9. ch.19.5, God's People. Knowledge (5), ch.8.10.	9 ¶ And Mō'ses spake so unto the children of Is'ra-el: but they hearkened not unto Mō'ses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.	22 And the sons of Uz'zi-el; Mish'a-el, and El'za-phān, and Zith'ri.	Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).
De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.12.7, Promised Land, [Le.20.24. Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.	10 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	23 And Āār'on took him E-lish'e-bā, daughter of Ām-min'a-dāb, sister of Nā'āsh'on, to wife; and she bare him Nā'dāb, and Ā-bi'hū, E-le-ā'zar, and Ith'a-mār.	Abihu, ch.24.9. Eleazar, ch.28.1. Ithamar, Nu.3.4.
Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.	11 Go in, speak unto Phā'raōh king of E-gypt, that he let the children of Is'ra-el go out of his land.	24 And the sons of Kō'rah; Ās'sir, and El'kā-nah, and Ā-bi-sāph: these are the families of the Kōr'hites.	
Despair, De.28.34. See Oppression (2), ch.1.14.	12 And Mō'ses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Is'ra-el have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Phā'raōh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?	25 And E-le-ā'zar Āār'on's son took him one of the daughters of Pū'ti-el to wife; and she bare him Phīn'e-has: these are the heads of the fathers of the Lē'vites according to their families.	Phinehas, Nu.25.7.
ch.4.6, Divine Commands, [ch.7.19.	13 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Āār'on, and gave them a charge unto the children of Is'ra-el, and unto Phā'raōh king of E-gypt, to bring the children of Is'ra-el out of the land of E-gypt.	26 These are that Āār'on and Mō'ses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Is'ra-el from the land of E-gypt according to their armies.	p.p.ch.7.4.
See The Uncircumcised, [Ge.34.14.	14 ¶ These be the heads of	27 These are they which spake to Phā'raōh king of E-gypt, to bring out the children of Is'ra-el from E-gypt: these are that Mō'ses and Āār'on.	
Nu.27.23, Charges.	Mō'ses in the land of E-gypt,	28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto	

p.p.v.2.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

See Excuses (2), ch.3.11.

B.C.149L

p.p.ch.4.16.

Mt.3.8, Spir. Power.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

ch.4.14, Aaron, v.7.

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru-  
ments.See Blindness (4); Is.6.10.  
ch.4.21, Wonders.

ch.6.7, Israel (2).

ch.6.6, God's Judgments.

ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
Divine Hand (2), De.2.15.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.2.2, Moses.

ch.4.14, Aaron, v.12.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.

ch.4.2, Moses' Rod.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.4.3, Serpents (1), Nu.21.6.

p.p.2 Ti.3.8.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

Ge.41.24, Magicians, ch.8.19.  
Lying Wonders, v.22.

29 That the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Phā'raōh king of E'gypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Mō'ses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Phā'raōh hearken unto me?

## CHAPTER 7

*Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh: 10 his rod turned into a serpent: 11 the sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 19 The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, See, I have made thee a god to Phā'raōh: and Aār'on thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aār'on thy brother shall speak unto Phā'raōh, that he send the children of Is'ra-el out of his land.

3 And I will harden Phā'raōh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of E'gypt.

4 But Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon E'gypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Is'ra-el, out of the land of E'gypt by great judgments.

5 And the E-gypt'ians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon E'gypt, and bring out the children of Is'ra-el from among them.

6 And Mō'ses and Aār'on did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Mō'ses was fourscore years old, and Aār'on fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Phā'raōh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying,

9 When Phā'raōh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aār'on, Take thy rod, and cast it before Phā'raōh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Mō'ses and Aār'on went into Phā'raōh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aār'on cast down his rod before Phā'raōh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Phā'raōh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of E'gypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became

serpents: but Aār'on's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Phā'raōh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Phā'raōh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Phā'raōh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hē-brews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the E-gypt'ians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, Say unto Aār'on, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of E'gypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of E'gypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

20 And Mō'ses and Aār'on did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Phā'raōh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the E-gypt'ians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of E'gypt.

22 And the magicians of E'gypt did so with their enchantments: and Phā'raōh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Phā'raōh turned and

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.12.1.

ch.8.15, Hardness (2).

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

p.p.ch.2.5; 8.20.

Ge.14.13, Hebrews.

ch.19.5, God's People.  
ch.23.25, Serve God.

ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Re.16.4.

ch.4.2, Moses' Rod, ch.8.16.  
ch.4.6, Divine Commands,  
[ch.8.5.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Plagues (2), ch.8.6.  
Ge.1.21, Fish.Ge.41.24, Magicians.  
v.11, Lying Wonders, ch.8.7.  
p.p.Pr.29.1.1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
ch.8.15, Hardness (2).

Ge.2.3, Seven Days, ch.29.30.

B.C.1491.

ch.19.5, God's People.  
ch.23.25, Serve God.Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
Frogs, Ps.78.45.

p.p.Ps.105.30.

ch.4.6, Divine Commands,  
[ch.9.8.]

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.7.20, Plagues (2), v.17.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.  
ch.7.11, Lying Wonders,  
[Mt.7.22.]Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
[ch.16.12.]  
None like God, ch.15.11.

went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the E-gyp'tians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

## CHAPTER 8

*Frogs are threatened, 5 and sent. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The plague of flies. 32 Pharaoh is still hardened.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, Go unto Phā'raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, Say unto Aār'on, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of E-gypt.

6 And Aār'on stretched out his hand over the waters of E-gypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of E-gypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of E-gypt.

8 ¶ Then Phā'raōh called for Mō'ses and Aār'on, and said, In-treat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Mō'ses said unto Phā'raōh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses,

and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Mō'ses and Aār'on went out from Phā'raōh: and Mō'ses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Phā'raōh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Mō'ses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Phā'raōh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Say unto Aār'on, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of E-gypt.

17 And they did so; for Aār'on stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of E-gypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Phā'raōh, This is the finger of God: and Phā'raōh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phā'raōh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the E-gyp'tians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Gō'shen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be,

ch.2.23, Crying to God.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

ch.15.25, Prayers Answered.

Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed.  
Hardness (2), 2 Chr.36.13.ch.4.6, Divine Commands.  
ch.4.2, Moses' Rod, ch.9.23.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.7.20, Plagues (2), v.24.

p.p.2 Ti.3.8.

Ge.41.24, Magicians, ch.9.11.  
Finger of God, ch.31.18.Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[ch.34.4.]Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
Flies, Ps.78.45.

Ge.45.10, Goashen.

Immunity, ch.9.6.  
ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
ch.19.5, God's People.

h.7.20, Plagues (2), ch.9.6.	<p>24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Phā'raōh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of E'gypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.</p>	<p>there shall be a very grievous murrain.</p> <p>4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Ig'ra-el and the cattle of E'gypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Ig'ra-el.</p>	<p>p.p.ch.8.22.</p> <p>Ge.1.25, Cattle, ch.20.10.</p>
p.p.Ge.46.34.	<p>25 ¶ And Phā'raōh called for Mō'ses and for Aār'on, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.</p>	<p>5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.</p>	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
p.p.ch.3.18.	<p>26 And Mō'ses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the E-gyp'tians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the E-gyp'tians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?</p>	<p>6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of E'gypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Ig'ra-el died not one.</p>	ch.7.20, Plagues (2), v.10.
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	<p>27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.</p>	<p>7 And Phā'raōh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Ig'ra-el-ites dead. And the heart of Phā'raōh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.</p>	ch.8.22, Immunity, v.26.
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.	<p>28 And Phā'raōh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.</p>	<p>8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Mō'ses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Phā'raōh.</p>	ch.4.6, Divine Commands, [ch.10.12.
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).	<p>29 And Mō'ses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Phā'raōh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.</p>	<p>9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of E'gypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of E'gypt.</p>	Boils, Le.13.18.
ch.2.23, Crying to God.	<p>30 And Mō'ses went out from Phā'raōh, and intreated the LORD.</p>	<p>10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Phā'raōh; and Mō'ses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.</p>	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
ch.15.25, Prayers Answered.	<p>31 And the LORD did according to the word of Mō'ses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.</p>	<p>11 And the magicians could not stand before Mō'ses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the E-gyp'tians.</p>	Disease Sent, Nu.16.47.
ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Ge.3.4, Lying.	<p>32 And Phā'raōh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.</p>	<p>12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Phā'raōh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Mō'ses.</p>	ch.7.20, Plagues (2), v.23.
B.C.1491.	<p>CHAPTER 9</p> <p><i>The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains, 22 of hail. 27 Phā'raoh saith to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.</i></p>	<p>13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phā'raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.</p>	Ge.41.24, Magicians, Da.2.2.
ch.19.5, God's People. ch.23.25, Serve God.	<p>THEN the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go in unto Phā'raōh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.</p>	<p>14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.</p>	Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).
ch.7.5, Divine Hand (2).	<p>2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,</p>	<p>15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.</p>	ch.19.5, God's People. ch.23.25, Serve God.
De.17.16, Horses. Ge.12.16, Camels. Ge.4.4, Sheep.	<p>3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep:</p>	<p>16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and</p>	ch.6.7, Knowledge (5). ch.8.10, None like God. ch.7.5, Divine Hand (2). Le.26.25, Pestilence (1). Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Le.22.2, God's Name.	that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.	that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD'S.	ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.	17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?	30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.	ch.19.5, Divine Ownership [ship] (1).
ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).	18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in E'gypt since the foundation thereof even until now.	31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.	p.p.1s.26.10. ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Flax, Jos.2.6. Barley, Nu.5.15.
v.23, Hail.	19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.	32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not grown up.	Wheat (1), De.32.14.
Ge.19.17, Warnings.	20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Phā'raōh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:	33 And Mō'sēs went out of the city from Phā'raōh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.	
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.	21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.	34 And when Phā'raōh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.	
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).	22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of E'gypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of E'gypt.	35 And the heart of Phā'raōh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Is'ra-el go; as the LORD had spoken by Mō'sēs.	ch.8.15, Hardness (2).
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.	23 And Mō'sēs stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of E'gypt.		
ch.6.6, God's Judgments.	24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of E'gypt since it became a nation.	CHAPTER 10	
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of E'gypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.	<i>God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of locusts, 21 of darkness. 24 Pharaoh saith to Moses: 27 his heart is yet hardened.</i>	B.C.1491.
ch.4.2, Moses' Rod, ch.10.13.	26 Only in the land of Gō'shen, where the children of Is'ra-el were, was there no hail.	AND the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Go in unto Phā'raōh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:	p.p.ch.7.14; De.2.30. p.p.ch.7.4.
Thunder (1), 1 S.7.10.	27 ¶ And Phā'raōh sent, and called for Mō'sēs and Aār'on, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.	2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in E'gypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.	1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). De.4.9, Instruction (3).
ch.7.20, Plagues (2), ch.10.13.	28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.	3 And Mō'sēs and Aār'on came in unto Phā'raōh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.	Jud.6.38, Signs Given. ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).
Hail, Jos.10.11.	29 And Mō'sēs said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail;	4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts in to thy coast:	Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1). Mi.6.8, Humility (2). ch.5.2, Pride (2).
p.p.Ps.105.33.		5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:	Le.26.16, Threatenings. Locusts, Le.11.22.
ch.8.22, Immunity, ch.11.7.		6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the E-gyp'tians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers	p.p.Jl.2.25. p.p.ch.8.3.
Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience, {Ezr.9.6, Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin] (3), Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness, Ge.42.21, Guilt, Nu.21.7, 1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought, Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.			
p.p.1 K.8.22.			

	have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Phā-raōh.	pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.	ch.32.20, Humiliation (2). 1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.
p.ch.7.5; 8.19; 12.33.	7 And Phā-raōh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that E'gypt is destroyed?	18 And he went out from Phā-raōh, and intreated the LORD.	ch.32.32, Intercession (3).
1.18.19, Wise Counsel.	8 And Mō'ses and Aār'on were brought again unto Phā-raōh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?	19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of E'gypt.	Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. ch.15.25, Prayers Answered. Red Sea, ch.14.2. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
p.ch.12.31.	9 And Mō'ses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.	20 But the LORD hardened Phā-raōh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Is-ra-el go.	ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).
os.8.35, Children (4). 1.22.27, Universal Worship. 1.18.7, Herds, 1 S.11.5. p.ch.5.1.	10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.	21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of E'gypt, even darkness which may be felt.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.7.20, Plagues (2), ch.12.29. Darkness (2), Ps.105.28.
	11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Phā-raōh's presence.	22 And Mō'ses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of E'gypt three days:	ch.8.22, Immunity. Ge.1.3, Light, Jb.36.30.
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.	12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of E'gypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of E'gypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.	23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Is-ra-el had light in their dwellings.	
ch.4.6, Divine Commands, [ch.11.2].	13 And Mō'ses stretched forth his rod over the land of E'gypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.	24 ¶ And Phā-raōh called unto Mō'ses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
v.4, Locusts.	14 And the locusts went up over all the land of E'gypt, and rested in all the coasts of E'gypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.	25 And Mō'ses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.	Ge.1.25, Cattle.
ch.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.4.2, Moses' Rod, ch.14.16.	15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of E'gypt.	26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.	ch.8.15, Hardness (2).
ch.7.20, Plagues (2), v.22.	16 ¶ Then Phā-raōh called for Mō'ses and Aār'on in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.	27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Phā-raōh's heart, and he would not let them go.	p.p.v.11. Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.
p.p.Jl.22.	17 Now therefore forgive, I	28 And Phā-raōh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.	Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. p.p.He.11.27.
		29 And Mō'ses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.	
		CHAPTER 11	B.C.1491.
		God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 The death of the firstborn threatened, etc.	
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.	16 ¶ Then Phā-raōh called for Mō'ses and Aār'on in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.	AND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Phā-raōh, and upon E'gypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.	Is.42.9, Foreknowledge. p.p.ch.12.31.
No.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3)].	17 Now therefore forgive, I	2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man	ch.4.6, Divine Commands, [ch.12.3].



p.p.ch.3.22; 12.35.

Ge.24.53, Jewels.

ch.3.21, Human Favor,  
[1 S.16.22]

ch.2.2, Moses.

Jb.32.9, Great Men.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Midnight, Mt.25.6.

ch.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.

ch.13.2, First-born.

p.p.Ps.78.51; 105.36.

De.10.17, Impartiality (2).

Mills, Nu.11.8.

Ge.23.2, Grief.

p.p.ch.12.31.

Jb.11.18, Security.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.]

Ps.91.10, Safety.

ch.8.22, Immunity, ch.12.13.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

ch.32.19, Indignation.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

ch.4.21, Wonders.

ch.8.15, Hardness (2).

B.C.1491.

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.16.34.

p.p.ch.13.4; De.16.1.

ch.4.6, Divine Commands,  
[Nu.1.2]

ch.29.39, Lambs.

borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the E-gyp'tians. Moreover the man Mō'ses was very great in the land of E-gyp't, in the sight of Phā'raōh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And Mō'ses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of E-gyp't:

5 And all the firstborn in the land of E-gyp't shall die, from the firstborn of Phā'raōh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of E-gyp't, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Is'ra-el shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the E-gyp'tians and Is'ra-el.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Phā'raōh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of E-gyp't.

10 And Mō'ses and Aār'on did all these wonders before Phā'raōh: and the LORD hardened Phā'raōh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Is'ra-el go out of his land.

## CHAPTER 12

*The beginning of the year changed. 3 The passover instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firstborn of Egypt are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 43 Ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aār'on in the land of E-gyp't, saying,

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Is'ra-el, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the

house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Is'ra-el shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, where in they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of E-gyp't this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of E-gyp't, both man and beast; and against all the gods of E-gyp't I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of E-gyp't.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Is'ra-el.

Unblemished, *Le.22.21*Ge.4.4, Sheep.  
Ge.15.9, Goats.

p.p.Nu.9.2

*Le.4.13, Congregation.*

p.p.v.22.

Blood Sprinkled, *ch.24.8*

See Feast of Passover.

*[Le.21.4]*

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.

*[ch.11.7]*

p.p.ch.34.25.

2 Co.8.19, Readiness (2).

Ge.32.10, Staff, 1 S.17.40.

Ge.19.22, Haste (2), ? S.15.14.

Passover, Nu.33.3.

ch.13.2, First-born.

ch.6.6, God's Judgments.

*[Pa.9.16]*

Blood (6), ch.30.10.

Ge.9.12, Divine Tokens.

*[ch.13.16]*

See Blood of Christ Mt.26.28.

ch.8.22, Immunity, ch.15.26.

p.p.ch.13.9.

Memorials, ch.16.32.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

p.p.ch.23.15.

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.

Leaven, v.19.

Excommunication, ch.30.31.



Convocation, Le.23.3.	16 And in the first day <i>there shall be</i> an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save <i>that</i> which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.	houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.	Ge.22.5, Worshippers.
ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined.	17 And ye shall observe <i>the feast of</i> unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of <i>Egypt</i> : therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.	28 And the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> went away, and did as the LORD had commanded <i>Mō'ses</i> and <i>Aār'on</i> , so did they.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.	18 In the first <i>month</i> , on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.	29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of <i>Egypt</i> , from the firstborn of <i>Phā'raōh</i> that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that <i>was</i> in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.	ch.11.4, Midnight. ch.7.20, Plagues (2). ch.13.2, First-born.
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.	19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> , whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.	30 And <i>Phā'raōh</i> rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the <i>Egypt'ians</i> ; and there was a great cry in <i>Egypt</i> ; for <i>there was</i> not a house where <i>there was</i> not one dead.	De.10.17, Impartiality (2).
Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.	20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.	31 ¶ And he called for <i>Mō'ses</i> and <i>Aār'on</i> by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> ; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.	ch.14.25, Panics. Ge.50.10, Lamentations.
Ge.2.3, Seven Days. v.15, Leaven, De.16.4.	21 ¶ Then <i>Mō'ses</i> called for all the elders of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> , and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.	32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.	See Death Universal. [2 S.14.14. p.p.ch.8.8; 11.1.
v.15, Excommunication.	22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.	33 And the <i>Egypt'ians</i> were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.	ch.15.4, Abasement (2). Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled. p.p.Ps.105.38.
Strangers (3), v.49.	23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the <i>Egypt'ians</i> ; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.	34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.	Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). Le.26.36, Terror.
ch.2.2, Moses, ch.14.21. ch.3.16, Elders.	24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.	35 And the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> did according to the word of <i>Mō'ses</i> ; and they borrowed of the <i>Egypt'ians</i> jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:	ch.15.4, Abasement (2). Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled. p.p.Ps.105.38.
ch.29.39, Lamb.	25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.	36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the <i>Egypt'ians</i> , so that they lent unto them <i>such things as they required</i> . And they spoiled the <i>Egypt'ians</i> .	Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). Le.26.36, Terror.
Hyssop, Le.14.6.	26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?	37 ¶ And the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> journeyed from <i>Rā-mē'ses</i> to <i>Sūc'coth</i> , about six hundred thousand on foot <i>that were</i> men, beside children.	Dough, Nu.15.20. Ge.19.22, Haste (2).
v.7, Blood Sprinkled.	27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> in <i>Egypt</i> , when he smote the <i>Egypt'ians</i> , and delivered our	38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, <i>even</i> very much cattle.	Ge.24.53, Jewels. Ge.2.12, Gold, ch.37.17.
p.p.v.12.		39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of <i>Egypt</i> , for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of <i>Egypt</i> , and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.	ch.3.21, Human Favor. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). Ge.34.28, Spoil, Nu.31.9.
v.13, Blood (6).		40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of <i>Ig'ra-el</i> , who dwelt in	Ge.47.11, Rameses, Nu.33.3. See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5.
Jb.11.18, Security. 2Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.			Rabble, Nu.11.4.
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.			Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.			p.p.ch.6.1. Ge.19.22, Haste (2).
De.4.9, Instruction (3). v.11, Passover.			Ge.12.10, Sojourners.
ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).			

See Egypt, Ge.46.3.  
p.p.Ge.15.13; Ac.7.6.

See Israel (2), ch.6.7.  
p.p.ch.7.4.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).

v.11, Passover.  
Strangers (2), Le.17.8.  
Ge.21.10, Bondservants.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision.

p.p.Le.22.10.

p.p.Ps.34.20; Jn.19.33.

Proselytes (1), Exr.6.21.

Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-  
[cised, Jud.14.3.

Law Impartial, Le.24.22.

v.19, Strangers (3), ch.20.10.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

B.C.1491.

First-born, ch.34.19.

See God's Claims First,  
[Nu.3.13.

ch.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).

See Bondage of Israel,  
[ch.1.11.

Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

### CHAPTER 13

The firstborn sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the passover. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them: 20 they come to Etham: 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for

by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD's.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
ch.12.15, Leaven.

p.p.ch.23.15; 34.18.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.  
Nu.13.29, Hittites.  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
ch.3.8, Fruitful Land.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.  
[ch.23.15.

De.4.9, Instruction (3).

Ge.9.12, Divine Tokens.

ch.12.14, Memorials.  
De.6.8, Phylacteries.  
See Law in Heart, Ps.37.31.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

ch.18.20, Ordinances.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

v.2, First-born.

ch.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).

ch.29.39, Lambs.

p.p.Nu.3.46.

De.4.9, Instruction (3).

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel.

ch.6.6, God's Judgments.

	sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.	5 ¶And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?	ch.2.15, Fugitives.
Ge.9.12, Divine Tokens. [Nu.17.10.]	16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.	6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:	
De.6.8, Phylacteries. De.5.15, God's Hand.	17 ¶And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:	7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.	Chariots (1), Jos.11.4.
De.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.14.16, Way Provided. Ge.21.34, Philistia, Jos.13.2.	18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.	8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.	ch.8.15, Hardness (2).
p.p.ch.14.11; Nu.14.1.	19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.	9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-ha-hiroth, before Baal-zephon.	p.p.Nu.33.3; Ac.13.17.
Ge.12.10, Egypt. p.p.ch.14.2. Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.	20 ¶And they took their journey from Sittim, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.	10 ¶And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.	p.p.ch.15.9.
Ge.30.24, Joseph, Jos.24.32. p.p.Ge.50.25. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:	11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?	p.p.v.2.
Ge.24.27, Guidance (3). [Ne.9.19.] Pillar of Cloud, ch.14.19.	22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.	12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
Ps.27.1, God a Light.	CHAPTER 14 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth. 10 The Israelites murmur: 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 They pass through the Red sea. 26 The Egyptians drowned.	13 ¶And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.	ch.6.9, Despair. Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
De.4.31, Divine Constancy. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,	14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
B.C.1491.	2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-ha-hiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.	15 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:	ch.6.9, Despair. Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
p.p.Nu.33.7.	3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.	16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
ch.10.19, Red Sea, ch.23.31.	4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.	17 And I, behold, I will harden	De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
p.p.Pa.35.21.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
p.p.v.17. 2 K.19.28, Divine Control.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
p.p.ch.9.16.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]
ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).			De.1.17, Fear of Man. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. ch.2.23, Crying to God. [ch.17.4.]

Ps.29.2, Honor God.	the hearts of the E-gyp'tians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Phā-raōh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.	and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, <i>and</i> all the host of Phā-raōh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.	Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).
v.7, Chariots (1).	18 And the E-gyp'tians shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Phā-raōh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.	29 But the children of Ig'-ra-el walked upon dry <i>land</i> in the midst of the sea; and the waters <i>were</i> a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.	p.p.Ps.66.6.
ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).	19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Ig'-ra-el, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:	30 Thus the LORD saved Ig'-ra-el that day out of the hand of the E-gyp'tians; and Ig'-ra-el saw the E-gyp'tians dead upon the sea shore.	Jb.11.18, Security.
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [ch.23.20.	20 And it came between the camp of the E-gyp'tians and the camp of Ig'-ra-el; and it was a cloud and darkness <i>to them</i> , but it gave light by night <i>to these</i> : so that the one came not near the other all the night.	31 And Ig'-ra-el saw that great work which the LORD did upon the E-gyp'tians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Mō'-ses.	Deliverance (1), 1 S.14.15.
ch.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [ch.16.10.	21 And Mō'ses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go <i>back</i> by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry <i>land</i> , and the waters were divided.	CHAPTER 15 <i>Moses' song. 22 The people want water. 23 The bitter waters at Marah. 27 They remove to Elim.</i>	Ge.14.15, Victories, Jos.6.20.
Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2), 2 K.6.17.	22 And the children of Ig'-ra-el went into the midst of the sea upon the dry <i>ground</i> : and the waters <i>were</i> a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.	THEN sang Mō'ses and the children of Ig'-ra-el this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.	Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked.
See God a Light, Ps.27.1.	23 ¶ And the E-gyp'tians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, <i>even</i> all Phā-raōh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.	2 The LORD <i>is</i> my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he <i>is</i> my God, and I will prepare him an habitation: my father's God, and I will exalt him.	1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
ch.2.2, Moses, ch.19.20.	24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the E-gyp'tians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the E-gyp'tians.	3 The LORD <i>is</i> a man of war: the LORD <i>is</i> his name.	ch.4.21, Wonders.
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.	25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the E-gyp'tians said, Let us flee from the face of Ig'-ra-el; for the LORD fighteth for them against the E-gyp'tians.	4 Phā-raōh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.	Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.
Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.	26 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the E-gyp'tians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.	5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.	Lu.17.5, Faith (1).
Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.	27 And Mō'ses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength; when the morning appeared; and the E-gyp'tians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the E-gyp'tians in the midst of the sea.	6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.	B.C.1491.
	28 And the waters returned,	7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, <i>which</i> consumed them as stubble.	Songs of Victory, Jud.5.1.
		8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, <i>and</i> the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
		9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.	God our Strength, 2 S.22.33.
		10 Thou didst blow with thy	Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.
			Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.
			1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.
			Ps.21.13, God Exalted.
			ch.14.14, God of Battles, [ch.23.27.
			p.p.Ps.83.18.
			Abasement (2), 2 Chr.32.21.
			Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.
			ch.10.19, Red Sea.
			De.5.15, God's Hand.
			1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
			God's Enemies, De.32.41.
			2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
			Jb.21.18, Stubble.
			2 S.22.16, Breath of God.
			Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.
			v.6, God's Enemies.
			Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).
			1 S.17.44, Boasters.
			Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

<p>Ps.37-38, End of the Wicked. Lead, Nu.31.22.</p> <p>ch.8.10, None like God, [De.33.26.</p> <p>God's Holiness, 1 S.6.20. Ps.9.11, Praise God. ch.4.21, Wonders, Jos.3.5.</p> <p>ch.7.5, Divine Hand (2).</p> <p>Ps.17.7, Loving-kindness. De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).</p> <p>p.p.De.2.25; Hab.3.7. p.p.Ps.48.6.</p> <p>Ge.11.31, Canaan, Nu.32.32.</p> <p>Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4), [ch.23.27.</p> <p>Le.26.36, Terror. ch.6.6, Divine Arm. ch.19.5, God's People.</p> <p>De.32.6, Divine Owner- [ship (2).</p> <p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land. p.p.Ps.44.2; 80.8. De.12.5, Sacred Places.</p> <p>p.p.Ps.78.69.</p> <p>God, King, 2 Chr.20.6. See God Eternal, De.32.40. p.p.ch.14.23.</p> <p>Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. ch.14.16, Way Provided, [Jos.3.17.</p> <p>ch.2.4, Miriam, Nu.12.1. Prophetesses, Jud.4.4. 1 S.1.15, Devout Women. Timbrels, Jud.11.34. Dancing (2), 2 S.6.14.</p> <p>v.1, Songs of Victory. Ps.21.13, God Exalted.</p> <p>p.p.Ps.77.20. ch.10.19, Red Sea. Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.</p> <p>Nu.20.2, Dry Places.</p> <p>p.p.Nu.33.8.</p> <p>Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.</p>	<p>wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.</p> <p>11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?</p> <p>12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.</p> <p>13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people <i>which</i> thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided <i>them</i> in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.</p> <p>14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Pál-es-ti'ná.</p> <p>15 Then the dukes of E'dom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Mō'ab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Cā'nāan shall melt away.</p> <p>16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, <i>which</i> thou hast purchased.</p> <p>17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the moun-tain of thine inheritance, <i>in</i> the place, O LORD, <i>which</i> thou hast made for thee to dwell in, <i>in</i> the Sanctuary, O Lord, <i>which</i> thy hands have established.</p> <p>18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.</p> <p>19 For the horse of Phā'raōh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Ig'ra-el went on dry <i>land</i> in the midst of the sea.</p> <p>20 ¶ And Mīr'i-am the proph-etess, the sister of Aār'on, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.</p> <p>21 And Mīr'i-am answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.</p> <p>22 ¶ So Mō'ges brought Ig'ra-el from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shūr; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.</p> <p>23 ¶ And when they came to Mā'rah, they could not drink of the waters of Mā'rah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Mā'rah.</p>	<p>24 And the people murmured against Mō'ges, saying, What shall we drink?</p> <p>25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, <i>which</i> when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordi-nance, and there he proved them,</p> <p>26 And said, If thou wilt dili-gently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his com-mandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the E-gyp'tians: for I <i>am</i> the LORD that healeth thee.</p> <p>27 ¶ And they came to E'lim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.</p> <p>CHAPTER 16</p> <p><i>The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 11 Quails and manna are sent. 25 Manna not to be found on the sab-bath. 32 An omer of it preserved.</i></p> <p>AND they took their journey from E'lim, and all the con-gregation of the children of Ig'ra-el came unto the wilder-ness of Sin, which is between E'lim and Sī'nāi, on the fif-teenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of E-gypt.</p> <p>2 And the whole congregation of the children of Ig'ra-el mur-mured against Mō'ges and Aār'on in the wilderness:</p> <p>3 And the children of Ig'ra-el said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of E-gypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.</p> <p>4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Mō'ges, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.</p> <p>5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare <i>that</i> which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.</p> <p>6 And Mō'ges and Aār'on said unto all the children of Ig'ra-el, At even, then ye shall know that</p>	<p>ch.14.11, Murmuring (2). [ch.16.2.</p> <p>Nu.21.4, Discouragement. ch.2.23, Crying to God. Prayers Answered, Jud.6.40. p.p.2 K.2.21; 4.41. Ge.21.14, Water, ch.17.6.</p> <p>Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.</p> <p>See Obedience (3), ch.19.5. Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear. De.6.6, Commandments. Statutes, Le.26.46. ch.8.22, Immunity, Ps.91.7.</p> <p>Health Promised, De.7.15.</p> <p>Ge.21.30, Wells, Jos.18.15.</p> <p>Palm-trees, De.34.3. p.p.1 Co.10.3.</p> <p>B.C.1491.</p> <p>Mt.Sinai, ch.19.11.</p> <p>Le.4.13, Congregation. ch.14.11, Murmuring (2). [ch.17.3.</p> <p>Nu.11.15, Death Sought. ch.6.9, Despair.</p> <p>Nu.11.5, Appetites. Carnality, Nu.11.4.</p> <p>Nu.21.4, Discouragement. Mt.4.2, Hunger. ch.3.7, Divine Compassion. Manna, v.15. De.2.7, Divine Supplies.</p> <p>Daily Duty, 1 Chr.16.37. Ps.17.3, Life Tested.</p> <p>p.p.v.22.</p> <p>ch.4.5, Aids to Faith. ch.6.7, Knowledge (5).</p>
--	--	---	---

<p>ch.24.17, God's Glory. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Ge.32.10, Humility (3).</p>	<p>the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: 7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us? 8 And Mō'ses said, <i>This shall be</i>, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD. 9 And Mō'ses spake unto Aār'on, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.</p>	<p>they gathered every man according to his eating: 19 And Mō'ses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning. 20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Mō'ses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Mō'ses was wroth with them. 21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.</p>	<p>p.p.ch.12.10; 23.18. Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2). ch.32.19, Indignation.</p>
<p>Ge.1.29, Food (1). Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. ch.14.11, Murmuring (2).</p>	<p>10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Aār'on spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. 11 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Is'ra-el: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.</p>	<p>22 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Mō'ses. 23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.</p>	<p>ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined. Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1). [Ex.118.24] Baking, Le.2.4.</p>
<p>ch.24.17, God's Glory. ch.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [ch.33.9]. Ge.3.8, God's Voice.</p>	<p>13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. 14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. 15 And when the children of Is'ra-el saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Mō'ses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.</p>	<p>24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Mō'ses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Mō'ses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.</p>	<p>p.p.v.20.</p>
<p>De.2.7, Divine Supplies. ch.6.7, Knowledge (5). [Joa.3.10]. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Quails, Nu.11.31. Multitude Fed, Nu.11.31. Ge.27.28, Dew, De.33.28.</p>	<p>16 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents. 17 And the children of Is'ra-el did so, and gathered, some more, some less. 18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack;</p>	<p>27 ¶ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.</p>	<p>Sabbath Desecration, [ch.31.14]. Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2). ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).</p>
<p>v.4, Manna, v.33. Jn.6.32, Bread of Life. De.2.7, Divine Supplies. ch.4.6, Divine Commands.</p>	<p>30 So the people rested on the seventh day. 31 And the house of Is'ra-el called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. 32 ¶ And Mō'ses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations;</p>	<p>32 ¶ And Mō'ses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you</p>	<p>ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined. ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance. v.4, Manna. Wafers, ch.29.2. Ge.43.11, Honey.</p>
<p>Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.2 Co.8.15.</p>	<p>18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack;</p>	<p>that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you</p>	<p>ch.12.14, Memorials, ch.28.12.</p>

p.p.He.9.4.

v.4. Manna, Nu.11.6.

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.17.12.

p.p.ch.25.16; 27.21.

p.p.Jos. 5.12.

Jb.38.41, Providence.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Forty Years, Nu.14.33.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.

Ephah, Le.19.36.

B.C.1491.

Le.4.13, Congregation.

Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.

ch.19.8, Theocracy.

Nu.20.2, Dry Places.

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.

Nu.15.30, Presumption (1).

ch.14.11, Murmuring (2),  
[Nu.11.1.]

Thirst, Jud.15.18.

ch.2.23, Crying to God,  
[Jud.3.9.]Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).  
p.p.1 S.30.6; Jn.8.59.

ch.3.16, Elders.

ch.4.2, Moses' Rod, v.9.

p.p.Ps.105.41; 114.8.

ch.3.1, Mt. Horeb, De.4.10.

Ge.21.14, Water, Nu.20.11.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.De.6.16; 9.22.

Ge.13.7, Strife (5).

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

Ge.36.12, Amalek, De.25.17.  
Ex.4.4, Opposers.

Joshua, ch.24.13.

forth from the land of E'gypt.  
33 And Mō'ses said unto Aār'on, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so Aār'on laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Is'ra-el did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Cā'nāan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

## CHAPTER 17

*The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are sent to the rock in Horeb. 13 Amalek overcome; 14 God's vengeance against them. 15 Moses buildeth an altar.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rēph'i-dim: and *there was no water* for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Mō'ses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Mō'ses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Mō'ses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of E'gypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Mō'ses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Is'ra-el; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Hō'reb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Mō'ses did so in the sight of the elders of Is'ra-el.

7 And he called the name of the place Mās'sah, and Mēr'i-bah, because of the chiding of the children of Is'ra-el, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not? 8 ¶ Then came Am'a-lēk, and fought with Is'ra-el in Rēph'i-dim.

9 And Mō'ses said unto Jōsh'

u-ā, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Am'a-lēk: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Jōsh'u-ā did as Mō'ses had said to him, and fought with Am'a-lēk: and Mō'ses, Aār'on, and Hūr went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Mō'ses held up his hand, that Is'ra-el prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Am'a-lēk prevailed.

12 But Mō'ses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aār'on and Hūr stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Jōsh'u-ā discomfited Am'a-lēk and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Jōsh'u-ā: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Am'a-lēk from under heaven.

15 And Mō'ses built an altar, and called the name of it Jē-hō-vah-nī'si:

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Am'a-lēk from generation to generation.

## CHAPTER 18

*Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons: 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro giveth Moses counsel: it is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.*

WHEN Jēth'rō, the priest of Mid'i-an, Mō'ses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Mō'ses, and for Is'ra-el his people, and that the LORD had brought Is'ra-el out of E'gypt;

2 Then Jēth'rō, Mō'ses' father in law, took Zip-pō'rah, Mō'ses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gēr-shōm; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was E-li-ēzēr; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Phā'rā'oh:

5 And Jēth'rō, Mō'ses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Mō'ses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Mō'ses, I thy father in law Jēth'rō am come

ch.4.2, Moses' Rod.

See Trust (3), 2 K.18.5.

2 Chr.20.12, Dependence.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.19.24.

Hur, ch.24.14.

Co-operation, Jud.20.11.

Pa.8.2, Strength in Weak-  
[ness.]

Ge.14.15, Victories.

ch.12.14, Memorials.

1 S.10.25, Books.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten.

Ge.8.20, Altars (1), ch.24.4.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

ch.15.6, God's Enemies.

B.C.1491.

ch.2.18, Jethro, v.12.  
Ge.14.18, Priests, ch.24.5.  
Ge.25.2, Midian, Nu.22.4.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

p.p.ch.2.21; 4.25.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).

ch.3.1, Mt. Horeb.



	unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.	thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:	ch.32.32, Intercession (3). See Mediator (2), ch.20.19.
Ge.37.7, Obeisance, 2 S.15.5. Ge.27.27, Kiss (1). Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2).	7 And Mōses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of <i>their</i> welfare; and they came into the tent.	20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.	Pr.1.8, Instruction (1). Ordinances, Nu.9.14.
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).	8 And Mōses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Phā'raoh and to the E-gyp'tians for Ig'ra-el's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.	21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place <i>such</i> over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:	p.p.Ac.6.3. Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. Pa.41.12, Integrity (1). Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).
ch.6.7, Israel (2).	9 And Jēth'rō rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Ig'ra-el, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the E-gyp'tians.	22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, <i>that</i> every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear <i>the burden</i> with thee.	v.13, Judges.
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2). Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.	10 And Jēth'rō said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the E-gyp'tians, and out of the hand of Phā'raoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the E-gyp'tians.	23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee <i>so</i> , then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.	ch.17.12, Co-operation.
ch.14.30, Deliverance (1). 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. p.p.ch.15.1.	11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly <i>he</i> was above them.	24 So Mōses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.	Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2). Exr.8.21, Teachableness.
See None like God, ch.8.10. ch.5.2, Pride (2). Ps.21.13, God Exalted. ch.2.18, Jethro, Nu.10.29. ch.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). [Jud.2.5. ch.3.16, Elders. Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellowship.]	12 And Jēth'rō, Mōses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aāron came, and all the elders of Ig'ra-el, to eat bread with Mōses' father in law before God.	25 And Mōses chose able men out of all Ig'ra-el, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.	p.p.De.1.15. Ge.39.5, Promotion.
Judges, De.1.16.	13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mōses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Mōses from the morning unto the evening.	26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Mōses, but every small matter they judged themselves.	
	14 And when Mōses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?	27 ¶ And Mōses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.	p.p.Nu.10.30.
1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2).	15 And Mōses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: 16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make <i>them</i> know the statutes of God, and his laws.	CHAPTER 19 <i>The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message to them. 8 Their answer. 10 They are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.</i>	B.C.1491.
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2). ch.15.26, Statutes. See Lawgiver (2), ch.34.32.	17 And Mōses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that <i>is</i> with thee: for this thing <i>is</i> too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.	IN the third month, when the children of Ig'ra-el were gone forth out of the land of E-gypt, the same day came they <i>into</i> the wilderness of Si'nai.	Ge.12.10, Egypt.
Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.	19 Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be	2 For they were departed from Rēph'i-dim, and were come to the desert of Si'nai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Ig'ra-el camped before the mount.	Deserts (2), ch.23.31.
Wise Counsel, 1 K.12.7.		3 And Mōses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jā'cob, and tell the children of Ig'ra-el; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the E-gyp'tians, and <i>how</i> I	ch.16.1, Mt. Sinai. Divine Fellowship, v.20.

Divine Support, De.1.31. Eagles, 2 S.1.23.	bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.	the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.	1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.
Obedience (3), De.4.30. Covenant-keepers, De.33.9.	5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:	18 And mount Si'nai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.	p.p.Ps.68.8.
God's People, De.14.2. Divine Ownership (1), [Le.25.23.	6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el.	19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Mō'ses spake, and God answered him by a voice.	1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. p.p.Ps.144.5; Re.15.8.
Priesthood (2), Is.61.6. Holiness (3), Le.11.45.	7 ¶ And Mō'ses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.	20 And the LORD came down upon mount Si'nai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Mō'ses up to the top of the mount; and Mō'ses went up.	Earthquakes, 1 S.14.15.
h.3.16, Elders, ch.24.1. S.9.27, Instruction (2).	8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Mō'ses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.	21 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.	Ge.3.8, God's Voice, [1 K.19.12.
ch.24.7, Covenant (3). Theocracy, Nu.9.18. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	9 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Mō'ses told the words of the people unto the LORD.	22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.	v.3, Divine Fellowship, [ch.20.21. ch.2.2, Moses, ch.33.11.
Jb.23.9, God Hidden. Cloud, ch.24.15.	10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,	23 And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Si'nai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.	ch.4.6, Divine Commands. See Curiosity, 1 S.6.19.
ch.4.5, Aids to Faith, Is.41.20.	11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Si'nai.	24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aār'on with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.	Priests Holy, Le.10.3. Sanctification (2), Le.20.26. p.p.2 S. 6.7.
1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation. ch.30.20, Cleansing (1). Le.6.27, Washing.	12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:	25 So Mō'ses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.	p.p.ch.24.1. See Access, Ps.24.3. ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.24.14. See Sin Separates, ch.33.3.
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension. ch.16.1, Mt. Sinai, ch.24.16.	13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.	CHAPTER 20 The ten commandments. 22 Idolatry forbidden. 24 Directions concerning the altar.	p.p.ch.24.1. See Access, Ps.24.3. ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.24.14. See Sin Separates, ch.33.3.
ch.3.5, Godly Reverence.	14 ¶ And Mō'ses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.	AND God spake all these words, saying, 2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of E'gypt, out of the house of bondage.	B.C.1491.
p.p.He.12.20. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.	3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.	De.6.6, Commandments. Decalogue, ch.32.16.
Stoning (1), Le.20.2.	16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.	4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:	ch.14.30, Deliverance (1). ch.1.11, Bondage of Israel.
v.22, Sanctification (2). Ge.18.4, Cleanliness (2), [2 S.12.20.	17 And Mō'ses brought forth	5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;	De.4.35, One God. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1), [ch.34.17.
Ps.24.4, Purity.		6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.	De.26.10, Worship God. Divine Jealousy, ch.34.14. Retribution (1), ch.32.34. Parents' Sins, ch.34.7.
1 S.12.18, Thunder (2). Lightning, ch.20.18. v.9, Cloud.			ch.34.7, Mercy Promised. Keep Commandments, [De.4.40. From, to Obedient, ch.23.22.
p.p.De.4.10.			

Profanity, Le.19.12. Le.22.2, God's Name.	7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.	sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.	See Sacred Places, De.12.5
Sabbath Observance, [ch.31.15.	8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.	25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.	ch.23.25, Blessings (2).
Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.	9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:	26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.	p.p.Joa.8.31.
ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined.	10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:	CHAPTER 21	
Ge.1.25, Cattle, Nu.32.1. ch.12.19, Strangers (3), [Le.16.29.	11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.	Laws for menservants, 7 for women-servants, 12 for murder and manslaughter, 16 for men-stealers, 17 for cursers of parents, 18 for smiters, etc.	B.C.1491.
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ne.9.6.	12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.	NOW these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.	
See Seven Days, Ge.2.3.	13 Thou shalt not kill.	2 If thou buy an Hēbrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.	Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men. Ge.21.10, Bondservants.
Filial Honor, Le.19.3. De.5.33, Longevity (1). Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.	3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.	Le.25.10, Liberty (1).
Murder (1), Mt.19.18.	15 Thou shalt not steal.	4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.	
Adultery, Le.20.10. Theft Forbidden, De.23.24. False Witnesses (1), ch.23.1. Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors. Covetousness (1), Ps.10.3.	16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.	5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:	Faithful Servants, Ps.123.2 Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love. Ge.31.28, Paternal Love.
De.5.18, Chastity.	17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.	6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.	
1 S.12.18, Thunder (2). ch.19.16, Lightning, [2 S.22.15.	18 ¶ And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.	7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.	
p.p.ch.19.18.	19 And they said unto Mōses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.	8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.	
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. ch.3.5, Godly Reverence.	20 And Mōses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.	9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.	
Mediator (2), Nu.16.48.	21 And the people stood afar off, and Mōses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.	10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.	See Polygamy, Ge.4.19. De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.
ch.14.13, Encouragement. Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests, De.8.2. De.10.12, Fear God. Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.	22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mōses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Is-ra-el, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.	11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.	
See Access, Ps.24.3. ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship, [ch.24.2.	23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.	12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.	Ge.9.6, Murder (3), Le.24.17.
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension.	24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy		
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). Altars (2), De.27.5. See Burnt-offerings, [ch.29.18. Peace-offerings, ch.24.5.			

	13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver <i>him</i> into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.	be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.	Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1). [ch.22.20.
Sties of Refuge, Nu.35.6.	14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.	30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.	
Co.5.8, Malice (1).	15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.	31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.	
Je.9.6, Death Penalty (1), [v.29.	16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.	32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.	
Ungrateful Children, [Le.20.9.	17 ¶ And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.	33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;	
De.21.20, Dishonoring [Parents.	18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:	34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.	
Kidnapping, De.24.7.	19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote <i>him</i> be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause <i>him</i> to be thoroughly healed.	35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.	
Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.	20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.	36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.	
Cursing (3), Le.20.9.	21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.		
ch.20.12, Filial Honor.	22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.	CHAPTER 22 <i>Laws concerning theft; 5 damage; 7 trusts and trespasses; 14 borrowing; 16 fornication; 18 witchcraft; 19 bestiality; 20 idolatry; 21 strangers, widows, etc.</i>	De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.
Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).	23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.		B.C.1491.
Le.19.13, Masters' Duty.	24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.	If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.	ch.20.15, Theft Forbidden.
	25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.	2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.	
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.	26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.	3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.	
p.p.Le.24.20; Mt.5.38.	27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.	4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.	Restitution (1), Le.6.4. p.p.ch.21.2.
	28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.	5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.	Vineyards, ch.23.11.
	29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall	6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed <i>therewith</i> ; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.	
		7 ¶ If a man shall deliver un-	

See Theft Forbidden, [ch.20.15.	to his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. 9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. 10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: 11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good. 12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn. 14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good. 15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire. 16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. 18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. 19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death. 20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed. 21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. 22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.	23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. 25 ¶ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. 26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. 28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. 29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. 31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.	ch.2.23, Crying to God. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. De.10.18, Widow and Fatherless (2). 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  Pa.82.3, Poor (3). Usury, Le.25.36.  Pledges, De.24.6. Pr.3.3, Mercy (2).  ch.2.23, Crying to God. Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  Honor Rulers, 1 S.24.6.  First-fruits, Le.2.12. ch.13.2, First-born.  ch.19.5, Divine Ownership (1). ch.19.6, Holiness (3). Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited. De.23.18, Dogs. B.C.1491.  1 S.1.14, False Accusations. ch.20.16, False Witnesses (1). [De.19.16. Sinful Imitation, De.12.30. Evil Associations (1), v.33. Pa.50.18, Connivance. De.16.19, Injustice (2). De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. Enemies, Jb.31.29. Pa.34.14, Do Good. Le.19.18, Retaliation Forbidden.  Ro.12.10, Kindness (1). Good for Evil (2), Pr.25.21. De.16.19, Injustice (2). Pa.82.3, Poor (3). De.4.9, Keep Thyself. Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.
ch.18.13, Judges. See Duty to Neighbors, [Le.19.18.			
Oaths (1), Nu.5.19.			
v.3, Restitution (1).			
Borrowing, 2 K.4.3.			
Mt.5.28, Impurity. Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.			
Ge.30.20, Dowry, Jos.15.18.			
Witchcraft, Le.19.31.			
See Divine Jealousy, ch.20.5. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1). [ch.35.2.			
Strangers (1), ch.23.9. ch.23.9, Oppression (1).			
Widow and Fatherless (1), [De.14.29.			

## CHAPTER 23

Laws concerning slander and false witness: 3, 6 justice; 4 charity; 10 the year of rest; 12 the sabbath; 13 idolatry; 14 the three feasts. 20 An Angel promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Bribery (1), Pa.26.10.

Oppression (1), De.24.14.  
ch.22.21, Strangers (1),  
[Le.19.34.]

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

Sabbatic Year, Le.25.4.

Poor (4), Le.25.25.

ch.22.5, Vineyards, Le.19.10.

Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.  
ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance.

Rest Enjoined, ch.31.15.  
Le.19.13, Masters' Duty.

p.p.Ho.2.17; Zec.13.2.  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
ch.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

Hebrew Festivals, Le.23.2.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread,  
[ch.29.2.]

ch.25.2, Giving (1).

Feast of Pentecost, ch.34.22.  
Ge.8.22, Harvest, Le.19.9.

Le.23.34, Feast of Taber-  
[nacles.]

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.]

De.26.10, Worship God.  
p.p.De.16.4.  
ch.12.15, Leaven.

Fat (1), ch.29.13.

ch.22.29, First-fruits.  
ch.25.2, Giving (1).

Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels,  
[1 K.19.5.]  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1),

righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of E'gypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circum-spect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month A'b'ib; for in it thou camest out from E'gypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his

voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. 23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Am'or-ites, and the Hit'tites, and the Per'iz-zites, and the Ca'nāan-ites, the Hi'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast thy young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hi'vite, the Ca'nāan-ite, and the Hit'tite, from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Phi-lis'tines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

# CHAPTER 24

Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 9 The glory of God appears. 14 Aaron and Hur have charge of the people, etc.

AND he said unto Mō'ses, Come up unto the LORD,

p.p.1 Jn.5.16.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
ch.20.6, Prom. to Obedient,  
[De.4.40.]

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ge.10.16, Amorites, Jos.24.12.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites, De.20.17.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

ch.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Iconoclasm (1), ch.34.13.

Serve God, De.10.12.

Blessings (2), Le.26.4.

ch.8.22, Immunity.

ch.15.26, Health Promised.

p.p.Jb.21.10.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4),  
[Jos.2.11.]

ch.14.14, God of Battles,  
[De.1.30.]

ch.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Hornets, De.7.20.

Ge.10.17, Hivites, Jos.9.1.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Nu.13.29, Hittites.

p.p.De.7.22.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

ch.34.24, Enlargement (2).

ch.10.19, Red Sea, Nu.11.31.

ch.19.2, Deserts (2), Nu.20.1.

ch.33.16, Separation (2).

v.2, Evil Associations (1),  
[ch.34.12.]

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Snare, ch.34.12.

B.C.1491.

See Seventy (Index). ch.3.16, Elders, Jos.23.2. De.26.10, Worship God.	thou, and Aâr'on, Nâ'dâb, and Â-bi'hû, and seventy of the eld- ers of Iſ'ra-el; and worship ye afar off.	15 ¶And Mō'ses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.	ch.19.9, Cloud, ch.34.5.
ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship. [ch.25.22.]	2 And Mō'ses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.	16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Si'nâi, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Mō'ses out of the midst of the cloud.	p.p.ch.16.10; Nu.14.10. ch.16.1, Mt. Sinai, ch.31.18.
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).	3 ¶And Mō'ses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.	17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devour- ing fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Iſ'ra-el.	Ge.2.3, Seven Days.
v.7, Covenant (3).	4 And Mō'ses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and build- ed an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſ'ra-el.	18 And Mō'ses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Mō'ses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.	God's Glory, ch.40.34. p.p.He.12.18.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.31.18, Writing (1). Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2). [1 S.1.19.]	5 And he sent young men of the children of Iſ'ra-el, which offered burnt offerings, and sacri- ficed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.	CHAPTER 25 <i>What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 Form of the ark, etc.</i>	Ge.7.17, Forty Days, ch.34.28.
Ge.8.20, Altars (1), Jos.8.30. Ge.28.18, Pillars.	6 And Mō'ses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.	¶AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſ'ra-el, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giv- eth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.	B.C.1491.
Ge.14.18, Priests, Jos.3.6.	7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audi- ence of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.	3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,	ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship.
ch.29.18, Burnt-offerings. ch.20.24, Peace-offerings. [ch.29.28.]	8 And Mō'ses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.	5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet in- cense, 7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.	Giving (1), ch.35.5. Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
p.p.He.9.18.	9 ¶Then went up Mō'ses, and Aâr'on, Nâ'dâb, and Â-bi'hû, and seventy of the elders of Iſ'ra-el: 10 And they saw the God of Iſ'- ra-el: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clear- ness.	8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.	Ge.2.12, Gold. Silver (4), ch.27.11. Brass, ch.26.11. Purple (1), ch.28.5. Scarlet, Le.14.4. Goats' Hair, ch.26.7.
"Word" Read, Jos.8.34.	11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſ'ra-el he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.	9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.	Badgers' Skins, ch.26.14. Acacia Wood, v.18. ch.27.20, Oil (1). ch.29.7, Anointing Oil. ch.30.1, Incense. Ge.2.12, Onyx, ch.28.20. ch.28.4, Ephod. Breastplate (1), ch.28.15. p.p.Re.21.3. Tabernacle, ch.26.1.
Covenant (3), Jos.24.24. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	12 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou may- est teach them.	10 ¶And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
ch.12.7, Blood Sprinkled, [Le.4.6.]	13 And Mō'ses rose up, and his minister Jōsh'u-â: and Mō'ses went up into the mount of God.	11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and with- out shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.	Ark (3), v.16. v.5, Acacia Wood, ch.26.15.
p.p.He.9.20; 13.20.	14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, be- hold, Aâr'on and Hûr are with you: if any man have any mat- ters to do, let him come unto them.	12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners there- of; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.	v.40, Divine Plan.
Ps.24.3, Access. ch.6.23, Abihu, ch.28.1. ch.3.16, Elders. Ge.32.30, Seeing God, [Jud.13.22.]	15 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, be- hold, Aâr'on and Hûr are with you: if any man have any mat- ters to do, let him come unto them.	13 And thou shalt make staves	Ge.2.12, Gold.
ch.33.20, Unseen God. Sapphire, ch.28.18.			
p.p.ch.19.21. See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17. ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship.			
1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.			
Tables of Stone, ch.31.18. De.6.6, Commandments.			
De.4.5, Instruction (5).			
ch.17.9, Joshua, ch.32.17. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). ch.16.1, Mt. Sinai. ch.3.16, Elders.			
ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.28.12. ch.17.12, Hur.			



ch.25.8, Tabernacle, ch.39.32.  
Curtains, ch.36.9.  
ch.35.6, Linen.  
ch.25.18, Cherubim (2).  
ch.28.39, Embroidery.

*The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7  
The eleven curtains of goats' hair.  
31 The vail for the ark. 36 The  
hanging for the door.*

**M**OREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.	2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.	died red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.	ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.35.]
p.p.1 Co.12.12.	3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.	15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.	ch.25.5, Acacia Wood, ch.30.1.
ch.28.31, Blue. p.p.Col.2.2.	4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.	16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.	
	5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.	17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.	
Ge.2.12, Gold.	6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.	18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.	
ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.35.6.	7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.	19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.	ch.25.3, Silver (4). p.p.ch.38.27.
	8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.	20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:	
	9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.	21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.	
	10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.	22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.	
ch.25.3, Brass, 1 K.7.14.	11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.	23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.	
	12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.	24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring; thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.	
ch.25.8, Tabernacle.	13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.	25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.	
	14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins	26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,	
		27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.	
		28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.	
		29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
		30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.	ch.25.8, Tabernacle. ch.25.40, Divine Plan, [ch.27.8.]

il (2), ch.36.35.  
25.4, Purple (1).  
25.4, Scarlet.  
35.6, Linen.  
25.18, Cherubim (2).

25.5, Acacia Wood.  
2.12, Gold.

25.3, Silver (4).

e Vail (2), He.10.20.

25.10, Ark (3), ch.30.26.

oly Place, ch.28.29.  
oly of Holies, 1 K.6.19.

25.17, Mercy-seat, ch.30.6.

b.25.23, Table (2).  
b.25.31, Candlestick,  
[ch.27.20.

h.28.31, Blue.  
h.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
ch.35.6, Linen.  
ch.28.39, Embroidery.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.25.3, Brass.

B.C.1491.

Brasen Altar, ch.29.36.  
ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.

ch.25.3, Brass.

1 K.7.50, Basins.  
Fleshhooks, ch.38.3.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

## CHAPTER 27

*The altar of burnt offering. 9 The court of the tabernacle. 20 The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves

for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Is'ra-el, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

v.1, Brasen Altar.

ch.25.40, Divine Plan, Nu.8.4.

p.p.ch.38.9; Ps.100.4.  
ch.25.8, Tabernacle.

ch.35.6, Linen.  
Ge.6.16, Cubits.

ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.25.3, Silver (4), ch.35.24.

ch.28.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
ch.35.6, Linen.

ch.25.3, Silver (4).  
ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.25.2, Giving (1).  
Oil (1), Le.24.2.  
ch.25.31, Candlestick, Nu.8.2.

ch.25.8, Tabernacle.  
ch.26.31, Vail (2).  
p.p.ch.30.8; 1 S.3.3.

Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.

B.C.1491.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
[ch.31.2.]

High Priests, Le.21.10.  
ch.6.23, Abihu, Le.10.1.  
ch.6.23, Eleazar, Nu.3.32.

Priests' Garments, ch.29.5.

p.p.ch.31.6.  
Skill, ch.31.3.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).  
Ephod, v.25.  
Mitre, ch.29.6.  
Girdle (1), Le.8.7.

p.p.v.2.

ch.25.4, Purple (1), Nu.4.13.

Ge.2.12, Gold.  
ch.35.6, Linen.  
v.39, Embroidery.

v.4, Girdle (1).

v.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
ch.35.6, Linen.

Ge.2.12, Onyx.

Engraving, ch.35.35.  
Ge.38.18, Signets, ch.39.6.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aar'on and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Is'ra-el.*

### CHAPTER 28

*Aaron and his sons separated for the priest's office. 6 The ephod. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 36 The plate of the mitre, etc.*

AND take thou unto thee Aar'on thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Is'ra-el, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even Aar'on, Na'dab and A-bi'hū, E-le-ā'zar and Ith'a-mār, Aar'on's sons.*

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aar'on thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are wise hearted*, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aar'on's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aar'on thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Is'ra-el:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Is'

ra-el: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Is'ra-el: and Aar'on shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.*

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Is'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of

v.4, Ephod.

ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.30.10.  
p.p.ch.39.7.

ch.12.14, Memorials.  
[Nu.15.3.]

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).  
[ch.35.9.]

v.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
ch.35.6, Linen.

Span, ch.39.9.

p.p.ch.39.10.  
1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.  
Sardius, ch.39.10.  
Topaz, Jb.28.19.  
Carbuncle, ch.39.10.

Emeralds, ch.39.11.  
ch.24.10, Sapphire, Jb.28.16.  
Diamonds, Je.17.1.  
Agate, Is.54.12.  
Amethyst, ch.39.12.  
Beryl, ch.39.13.  
Ge.2.12, Onyx, ch.39.13.  
Jasper, ch.39.13.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

v.11, Engraving.  
Ge.38.18, Signets.

ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).

v.4, Ephod, ch.39.2.

	the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.	bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Is'ra-el shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.	Is.53.12, Sin-bearer. p.p.Le.10.17; 22.9.
v.4, Girdle (1).	27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.	39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.	Accepted of God, 2 S.24.23.
v.25.7, Breastplate (1).	28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.	40 ¶ And for Aâr'on's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.	Embroidery, ch.35.35. ch.35.6, Linen.
p.p.Song 8.6; He.9.24.	29 And Aâr'on shall bear the names of the children of Is'ra-el in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.	41 And thou shalt put them upon Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.	v.4, Girdle (1).
ch.26.33, Holy Place, [ch.31.11.]	30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thūm'mim; and they shall be upon Aâr'on's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aâr'on shall bear the judgment of the children of Is'ra-el upon his heart before the LORD continually.	42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:	Ge.37.3, Coats, Da.3.21. Bonnets, ch.29.9.
Urim and Thummin, Le.8.8.	31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.	43 And they shall be upon Aâr'on, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.	Le.8.30, Anointing (2). ch.29.9, Consecration (3).
Blue, ch.39.22.	32 And there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.	CHAPTER 29 <i>The sacrifices and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt offering. 43 God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.</i>	v.2, Priests' Garments.
Pomegranates, ch.39.24.	33 And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:	AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,	ch.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.ch.20.26.
Bells, ch.39.25.	34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.	2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.	Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
ch.26.33, Holy Place.	35 And it shall be upon Aâr'on to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.	3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.	B.C.1491.
p.p.ch.39.30; Le.8.9.	36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.	4 And Aâr'on and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.	v.9, Consecration (3). p.p.Le.8.2.
v.11, Engraving. p.p.Zec.14.20.	37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace; that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.	5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aâr'on the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:	v.11, Bulls.
v.4, Mitre.	38 And it shall be upon Aâr'on's forehead, that Aâr'on may		Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [Nu.6.15.] Oil (2), Le.2.15. ch.16.31, Wafers, Le.2.4. Flour, Le.2.2. Ge.40.16, Baskets, v.32. Le.6.27, Washing. ch.28.2, Priests' Garments, [v.29.] Ge.37.3, Coats. ch.28.4, Ephod. ch.25.7, Breastplate (1). ch.28.4, Girdle (1).

ch.28.4, Mitre, ch.39.28.	6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.	their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.	
Anointing Oil, ch.30.25. Le.8.30, Anointing (2).	7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.	21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aâr'on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.	ch.12.7, Blood Sprinkled. v.7, Anointing Oil. ch.28.2, Priests' Garments.
Ge.37.3, Coats.	8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.	22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:	p.p.He.9.22. v.9, Consecration (3).
ch.28.4, Girdle (1). ch.28.40, Bonnets, ch.39.28.	9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aâr'on and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aâr'on and his sons.	23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:	ch.23.18, Fat (1).
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes. Consecration (3), Le.8.12.	10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.	24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.	p.p.Le.8.26. ch.16.31, Wafers. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.
Le.1.4, Laying on Hands(1).	11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.	Wave-offerings, Le.7.38.
Bullocks, v.36.	12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.	26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aâr'on's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.	v.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
ch.12.13, Blood (6).	13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.	27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aâr'on, and of that which is for his sons:	Heave-offerings, Le.7.14. p.p.De.18.3.
ch.23.18, Fat (1), Le.1.8.	14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.	28 And it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Is'ra-el: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Is'ra-el of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.	Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
ch.27.1, Brasen Altar. p.p.Le.4.11,12; He.13.11.	15 ¶Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.	29 ¶And the holy garments of Aâr'on shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.	ch.20.24, Peace-offerings, [Le.3.6].
Without the Camp, ch.33.7. Sin-offerings, ch.30.10.	16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.	30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.	ch.28.2, Priests' Garments, [ch.31.10]. p.p.Nu.20.26.
Ge.15.9, Rams, Le.5.15. Le.1.4, Laying on Hands(1).	17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.	31 ¶And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and	Ge.2.3, Seven Days, 1 S.11.3.
ch.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.	18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.		
Burnt-offerings, Le.6.9. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor, Le.1.9.	19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.		
p.p.Le.8.22.	20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aâr'on, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of		
Le.1.4, Laying on Hands(1).			
Ge.15.9, Rams. Blood Applied, Le.8.23.			

	seethe his flesh in the holy place.	and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aār'on and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.	p.p.Le.21.15.
riests' Food, Le.6.16.	32 And Aār'on and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, <i>by</i> the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	45 And I will dwell among the children of Is'ra-el, and will be their God.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence, [ch.33.14].
Le.40.16, Baskets, Le.8.2. h.25.8, Tabernacle. p.Le.10.14.	33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.	46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.	Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. De.8.2, Divine Leader. p.p.ch.20.2.
h.12.43, Strangers (2).	34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.	CHAPTER 30	
p.p.Le.8.32.	35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aār'on, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.	<i>The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.</i>	B.C.1491.
Ge.2.3, Seven Days. v.9, Consecration (3).	36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.	AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.	Altar of Incense, ch.39.38. Incense, v.7. ch.25.5, Acacia Wood, [ch.36.20].
v.11, Bulls, Le.4.4. v.14, Sin-offerings. ch.27.1, Brasen Altar, ch.38.1.	37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.	2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.	ch.25.40, Divine Plan.
Anointing (1), ch.30.26.	38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.	3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
p.p.ch.40.10. p.p.Mt.23.19.	39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:	4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.	
p.p.Nu.28.3. p.p.Da.9.27; 12.11.	40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.	5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.	
Lambs, Le.3.7. p.p.Eze.46.13.	41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.	6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.	ch.26.31, Vail (2). ch.25.10, Ark (3). ch.25.17, Mercy-seat, Le.16.2.
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Hin, Le.19.36. v.2, Oil (2). Ge.14.18, Wine (2), Nu.28.7. Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings. [Le.23.13.	42 This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.	7 And Aār'on shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.	v.1, Incense, Le.10.1.
p.p.1 K.18.29; Eze.9.4.	43 And there I will meet with the children of Is'ra-el, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.	8 And when Aār'on lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.	Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
p.p.Da.8.11. v.18, Burnt-offerings.	44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation,	9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.	See Sacrilege (2), Le.10.1.
p.p.Nu.17.4.		10 And Aār'on shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations:	ch.4.14, Aaron, ch.32.2. Atonement Day, Le.16.30. ch.12.13, Blood (6), Le.17.11. ch.29.14, Sin-offerings, [Le.4.3].
ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship.			
ch.40.35, Shekinah. ch.24.17, God's Glory.			



	it is most holy unto the LORD. 11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Is'ra-el after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD. 14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Is'ra-el, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Is'ra-el before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. 17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. 19 For Aār'on and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD: 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations. 22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus	two hundred and fifty shekels, 24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. 26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony, 27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, 28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. 29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. 30 And thou shalt anoint Aār'on and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. 32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. 33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people. 34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight: 35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy: 36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. 37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD. 38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people,	Cassia, Ps.45.8.  ch.29.7, Anointing Oil. [ch.37.25. Apothecaries, ch.37.29.  ch.29.36, Anointing (1). [ch.40.16. ch.25.10, Ark (3), ch.37.1.  ch.25.23, Table (2). ch.25.31, Candlestick. v.1, Altar of Incense.  ch.27.1, Brasen Altar.  v.18, Laver.  p.p.ch.29.37.  Le.8.30, Anointing (2). ch.29.9, Consecration (3).  ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.  p.p.v.25.  ch.12.43, Strangers (2). ch.12.15, Excommunication. [Le.7.20.  Ge.43.11, Spices. Frankincense, Le.5.11.  v.25, Apothecaries.  ch.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.ch.29.42. See Divine Fellowship, [ch.19.3.  ch.12.15, Excommunication.
Nu.1.2, Census. p.p.ch.38.25.			
See Giving (1), ch.25.2. p.p.Nu.31.50. p.p.2 S.24.15. See Immunity, ch.15.26.			
p.p.Mt.17.24.			
Shekels, Le.27.4.			
See Impartiality (1), [Jb.34.19.			
De.16.17, Giving (2). Le.4.20, Atonement.			
p.p.ch.38.25.			
ch.12.14, Memorials.			
Laver, ch.38.8. ch.25.3, Brass.			
ch.25.8, Tabernacle. ch.27.1, Brasen Altar.			
p.p.ch.40.31. Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1). Ge.18.4, Feet-washing.			
Cleansing (1), ch.40.12.			
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.			
Ge.43.11, Spices, 1 K.10.2. Ge.37.25, Myrrh, Est.2.12.			
Cinnamon, Pr.7.17.			
Sweet Cane, Song 4.14.			

B.C.1491.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
[Jud.6.14]  
Bezaleel, ch.35.30.

Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
ch.28.3, Skill, ch.35.35.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
ch.25.3, Silver (4).

Carving, 1 K.6.18.

p.p.ch.35.34.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

ch.25.8, Tabernacle.  
ch.25.10, Ark (3).  
ch.25.17, Mercy-seat.

ch.25.23, Table (2), ch.37.10.  
ch.25.31, Candlestick.

ch.30.1, Altar of Incense.  
ch.27.1, Brasen Altar.

ch.30.18, Laver.

ch.28.2, Priests' Garments,  
[ch.39.1].

ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.  
ch.30.1, Incense.  
ch.26.33, Holy Place, ch.38.24.

ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

ch.16.27, Sabbath Desecra-  
[tion, Nu.15.32].

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

## CHAPTER 31

*Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and qualified for the work of the tabernacle. 12 Of the sabbath. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bez-za'e-el the son of U'ri, the son of Hu'r, of the tribe of Ju'-dah:

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him A-ho'li-ab, the son of A-his'a-mach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aar'on the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sab-

bath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Is'ra-el shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between me and the children of Is'ra-el for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶And he gave unto Mo'ses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Si'nai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

## CHAPTER 32

*The people in Moses' absence cause Aaron to make a calf. 19 Moses breaketh the tables. 25 The idolaters slain. 30 Moses prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Mo'ses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aar'on, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Mo'ses, the man that brought us up out of the land of E'gypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aar'on said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aar'on.

4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Is'ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of E'gypt.

5 And when Aar'on saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aar'on made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶And the LORD said unto Mo'ses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of E'gypt, have corrupted themselves:

ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined, [ch.34.21].  
ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance, [ch.34.21].  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Ge.9.16, Everlasting Cove-  
[nant].

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship,  
[ch.33.9].

ch.16.1, Mt. Sinai, Le.7.38.  
ch.24.12, Tables of Stone,  
[ch.32.15].

Writing (1), ch.32.16.  
ch.8.19, Finger of God,  
[Ps.8.3].

B.C.1491.

p.p.ch.24.18; De.9.9.

Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
Apostates, De.13.13.

ch.4.14, Aaron, Le.10.6.  
Ge.24.22, Earrings, ch.35.22.

Ps.50.18, Connivance.

Golden Calf, De.9.16.  
Idolatry (4), Nu.25.2.

1 K.16.32, Idol. Altars.  
Proclamations, 1 K.21.9.

Early Rising (3), Nu.14.40.

Revelry, Jud.9.27.

Ge.6.5, Degeneracy.

Backsliders, 1 S.15.11.	8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Is'ra-el, which have brought thee up out of the land of E'gypt.	the dancing: and Mō'ses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.	Dancing (1), Jud.11.34. Indignation, Le.10.16.
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).	9 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people:	20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Is'ra-el drink of it.	Iconoclasm (2), Jud.6.28.
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.	10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.	21 And Mō'ses said unto Aār'on, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?	Humiliation (2), Nu.12.15.
Stubbornness (2), De.21.20.	11 And Mō'ses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of E'gypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?	22 And Aār'on said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.	p.p.Ge.20.9. Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.	12 Wherefore should the E'gyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.	23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Mō'ses, the man that brought us up out of the land of E'gypt, we wot not what is become of him.	v.1, Apostates. v.4, Idolatry (4).
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Nu.14.12.	13 Remember A'brā-hām, I'saac, and Is'ra-el, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.	24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.	Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin. Ge.3.12, Excuses (1). [1 S.13.12.
v.32, Intercession (3).	14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.	25 ¶ And when Mō'ses saw that the people were naked; (for Aār'on had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)	Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
De.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.14.30, Deliverance (1).	15 ¶ And Mō'ses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.	26 Then Mō'ses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Lē'vi gathered themselves together unto him.	See Separation (4), Is.52.11. Choose, De.30.19. Levites, Nu.1.50.
De.5.15, God's Hand.	16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.	27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.	Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.19.5, God's People.	17 And when Jōsh'u-a heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Mō'ses, There is a noise of war in the camp.	28 And the children of Lē'vi did according to the word of Mō'ses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.	Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin. Ge.3.12, Excuses (1). [1 S.13.12.
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.	18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.	29 For Mō'ses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.	Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.	19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and	30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mō'ses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.	See Separation (4), Is.52.11. Choose, De.30.19. Levites, Nu.1.50.
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.		31 And Mō'ses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.	Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.15.25, Prayers Answered.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.24.12, Tables of Stone. [ch.34.1.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.20.1, Decalogue, ch.34.28.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.31.18, Writing (1), De.10.4.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
See Finger of God, ch.31.18.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
ch.17.9, Joshua, ch.33.11.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
v.6, Revelry.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.
v.4, Golden Calf.			Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Eer.9.6. Degradation, Eer.16.6.

Pardon Sought, ch.34.9.  
Intercession (3), Nu.12.13.  
Ge.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2),  
[Jud.11.36.]

De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Book of Life, Ps.69.28.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
ch.20.5, Retribution (1),  
[De.7.10.]  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

v.4, Golden Calf.

B.C.1491.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
ch.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.  
Ge.10.18, Canaanites,  
[ch.34.11.]  
Nu.13.29, Hittites.  
Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

ch.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
Sin Separates, Jos.7.12.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
p.p.ch.32.10.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Ornaments, Is.3.18.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.1 Pe.3.3.  
See Self-denial, Mt.16.24.  
ch.3.1, Mt. Horeb.

ch.29.14, Without the Camp,  
[Le.4.12.]

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aār'on made.

### CHAPTER 33

*The Lord refuseth to go with the people. 7 The tabernacle removed out of the camp. 9 He talketh with Moses. 18 Moses desireth to see his glory.*

AND the LORD said unto Mō'seg, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of E'gypt, unto the land which I swear unto A'brā'hām, to I'saac, and to Jā'cob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Cā'nāan-ite, the Ām'ōr-ite, and the Hīt'tite, and the Pēr'iz-ite, the Hī'vite, and the Jēb'u-site:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Mō'seg, Say unto the children of I'sra-el, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of I'sra-el stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Hō'reb.

7 And Mō'seg took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when

Mō'seg went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Mō'seg, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Mō'seg entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Mō'seg.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Mō'seg face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Jōsh'u-a, the son of Nūn, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶And Mō'seg said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold,

Reverence (4), Ac.28.10.

ch.13.21, Pillar of Cloud,  
[ch.40.36.]

ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship,  
[Le.1.1.]

ch.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

ch.2.2, Moses, ch.34.29.  
Divine Friendship, Nu.12.8.

ch.17.9, Joshua, Nu.11.28.

Ge.2.17, Knowledge Withheld.

Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
[1 S.2.26.]

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2).

ch.19.5, God's People.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence,  
[Le.26.12.]

Spir. Rest, Ps.23.2.

2 Chr.20.12, Dependence.

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
Separation (2), Le.20.26.

ch.15.25, Prayers Answered.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
v.11, Divine Friendship.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
ch.24.17, God's Glory.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
ch.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Prayers Refused, De.3.26.  
God Unseen, Jb.9.11.

ch.24.17, God's Glory.  
Divine Refuge, De.33.27.  
Divine Overshadowing,  
[De.32.11.]

Jb.23.9, God Hidden.

B.C.1491.

ch.24.12, Tables of Stone,  
[De.10.5.]

ch.20.1, Decalogue.

2 Co.8.19, Readiness (2).

ch.16.1, Mt.Sinai.

p.p.ch.19.12.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1),  
[Jos.3.1.]

ch.19.9, Cloud, Nu.11.25.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Mercy Promised, 2 S.22.26.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

p.p.Jos.24.19.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
ch.20.5, Parents' Sins,  
[Le.26.39.]

ch.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers,  
[Jos.5.14.]

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
ch.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
ch.32.32, Pardon Sought,  
[Nu.14.19.]  
See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
ch.4.21, Wonders.

there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:  
22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cliff of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:  
23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

### CHAPTER 34

*The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 29 Moses' face shineth.*

AND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.  
2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Si'nai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Mō'ses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Si'nai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Mō'ses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in

all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Am'ōr-ite, and the Cā'nān-ite, and the Hī'tite, and the Pēr'iz-zite, and the Hīvite, and the Jēb'u-site.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month A'bīb: for in the month A'bīb thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Is'ra-el.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.

v.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites, De.7.1.

Ge.10.17, Hivites.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

ch.23.2, Evil Associations (1), [Ps.1.1.]

See Separation (2), ch.33.16.  
ch.23.33, Snares, De.7.25.

ch.23.24, Iconoclasm (1), [Nu.33.52.]

De.12.2, Groves.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

ch.20.5, Divine Jealousy, [De.4.24.]

1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.

See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17.

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

See Separation (2), ch.33.16.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).

1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1), [Le.26.1.]

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.

ch.13.2, First-born, Le.27.26.

ch.19.5, Divine Owner-ship (1).

Ge.1.25, Cattle.

Ge.22.3, Asses.

ch.29.39, Lambs.

ch.25.2, Giving (1).

Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.

ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance, ch.35.3.

ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined, [ch.35.2.]

ch.23.16, Feast of Pentecost, [Le.23.16.]

Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles.

ch.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
p.p.De.16.16.

Heathen Cast Out, Le.18.24.  
Enlargement (2), De.12.20.

2 Chr. 16.9, Divine Protection.	thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.	dren of Is'ra-el together, and said unto them, These <i>are</i> the words which the LORD hath commanded, that <i>ye</i> should do them.	ch.34.32, Lawgiver (2).
ch.12.15, Leaven.	25 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.	2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.	De.6.6, Commandments.
Le. 23.6, Feast of Passover. p.p.ch.12.10.	26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.	3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.	Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.
ch.22.29, First-fruits.	27 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Is'ra-el.	4 ¶ And Mō'ses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,	ch.23.12, Rest Enjoined, [Le.23.3]
ch.31.18, Writing (1).	28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.	5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,	Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1), [Le.20.10]
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).	29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Mō'ses came down from mount Si'nai with the two tables of testimony in Mō'ses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Mō'ses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.	6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,	ch.20.8, Sabbath Observance, [Le.26.2]
Ge.7.17, Forty Days, [Nu.13.25]	30 And when Aār'on and all the children of Is'ra-el saw Mō'ses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.	7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,	ch.25.2, Giving (1), Nu.31.50.
Fasting (3), Jud.20.26.	31 And Mō'ses called unto them; and Aār'on and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Mō'ses talked with them.	8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,	Jud.5.2, Willingness.
ch.24.12, Tables of Stone.	32 And afterward all the children of Is'ra-el came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Si'nai.	9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.	Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
ch.20.1, Decalogue, De.4.13.	33 And till Mō'ses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.	10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;	ch.25.3, Silver (4).
ch.2.2, Moses, Nu.10.29.	34 But when Mō'ses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Is'ra-el that which he was commanded.	11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,	ch.25.4, Purple (1).
Face Shining, Ec.8.1.	35 And the children of Is'ra-el saw the face of Mō'ses, that the skin of Mō'ses' face shone: and Mō'ses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.	12 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,	Linen, ch.36.8.
		13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,	ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
Lawgiver (2), De.4.44.		14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,	ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).		15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,	ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
Ge.24.65, Vail (1), Ru.3.15.		16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,	ch.27.20, Oil (1).
ch.19.3, Divine Fellowship.		17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,	ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).		18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,	ch.30.1, Incense.
v.30, Face Shining.		19 The cloths of service, to do	ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
B.C.1491.			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
Le.4.13, Congregation.			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).
			ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.
			ch.30.1, Incense.
			ch.25.6, Giving (2), Nu.31.50.
			Jud.5.2, Willingness.
			Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.
			ch.25.3, Silver (4).
			ch.25.4, Purple (1).
			Linen, ch.36.8.
			ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, ch.36.14.
			ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [ch.36.19]
			ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
			ch.27.20, Oil (1).

ch.26.33, Holy Place.  
ch.28.2, Priests' Garments.

Le.4.13, Congregation.

Jud.5.2, Willingness.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
ch.25.2, Giving (1).

Liberality, ch.36.5.

Ge.24.22, Bracelets, Nu.31.50.  
Ge.24.22, Earrings, Nu.31.50.  
Ge.41.42, Rings, Est.3.10.  
Ge.24.53, Jewels, Nu.31.50.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.28.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
v.6, Linen.  
ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins.

ch.25.3, Silver (4), ch.36.24.  
ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.

Women's Work, Jud.4.4.  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).

ch.28.3, Skill.

Ge.2.12, Onyx.  
1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.  
ch.28.4, Ephod.  
ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).  
ch.27.20, Oil (1).  
ch.29.7, Anointing Oil.  
ch.30.1, Incense.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Jud.5.2, Willingness.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
ch.31.2, Bezaleel, ch.36.1.

Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.  
1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).  
De.4.6, Understanding.

service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aar'on the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶And all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el departed from the presence of Mō'ses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Is'ra-el brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Mō'ses.

30 ¶And Mō'ses said unto the children of Is'ra-el, See, the LORD hath called by name Bē-zāl'e-el the son of U'ri, the son of Hūr, of the tribe of Jūdah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works,

to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and A-hō'li-āb, the son of A-his'māch, of the tribe of Dān.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

### CHAPTER 36

*The offerings delivered to the workmen. 4 The liberality of the people restrained. 8 The curtains. 19 The covering. 35 The veil, etc.*

THEN wrought Bē-zāl'e-el and A-hō'li-āb, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Mō'ses called Bē-zāl'e-el and A-hō'li-āb, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Mō'ses all the offering, which the children of Is'ra-el had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 ¶And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Mō'ses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Mō'ses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen,

ch.31.5, Carving.

ch.28.3, Skill, ch.36.23.

ch.28.11, Engraving.

ch.28.39, Embroidery. [ch.36.1]

[ch.36.2]

ch.28.31, Blue.

ch.25.4, Purple (1).

ch.25.4, Scarlet.

v.6, Linen.

B.C.1491.

ch.31.2, Bezaleel, ch.37.1.

De.4.6, Understanding.

ch.28.3, Skill.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

[Nu.9.23]

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

ch.35.22, Liberality, Nu.7.3.

p.p.ch.26.1; Jb.32.8.

ch.35.6, Linen, Le.16.23.



ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
 ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
 ch.25.18, Cherubim (2).  
 ch.26.1, Curtains, 2 S.7.2.  
 Ge.6.16, Cubits.

ch.28.31, Blue.

p.p.ch.26.5.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.25.8, Tabernacle.

ch.25.4, Goats' Hair, Nu.31.20.

ch.25.3, Brass.

p.p.ch.26.14.

ch.25.5, Badgers' Skins,  
 [ch.39.34.]

ch.25.5, Acacia Wood, ch.37.1.

ch.25.3, Silver (4), ch.38.19.

and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the *other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and

two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which* is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were* of brass.

CHAPTER 37

The ark. 6 The mercy seat with cherubims. 10 The table. 17 The candlestick. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil and sweet incense.

AND Bē-zāl'e-el made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.26.31, Veil (2), 2 Chr.3.14.  
 ch.28.31, Blue.  
 ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
 ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
 ch.35.6, Linen.  
 ch.25.18, Cherubim (2).

ch.28.39, Embroidery.

p.p.1 K.7.16; Je.52.22.  
 ch.25.3, Brass.

B.C.1491.

ch.31.2, Bezaleel, ch.38.22.  
 ch.25.10, Ark (3), Nu.4.5.  
 ch.25.5, Acacia Wood, v.10.  
 Ge.6.16, Cubits, De.3.11.

Ge.2.12, Gold.	2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.	18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:	
ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.	3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.	19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.	Nu.17.8, Almond.
p.p.Nu.1.50.	4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.	20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:	
ch.25.17, Mercy-seat.	5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.	21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.	
Ge.2.12, Gold.	6 ¶ And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.	22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
cn.25.18, Cherubim (2), [Nu.7.89.	7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;	23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.	p.p.Re.1.20; 4.5.
	8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.	24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.	ch.25.39, Talents (1). Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.
ch.25.23, Table (2), ch.40.22.	9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.	25 ¶ And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.	ch.30.1, Altar of Incense. ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.	10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:	26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
Ge.2.12, Gold.	11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.	27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.	
	12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.	28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.	
	13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.	29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecaries.	ch.29.7, Anointing Oil, [1 S.10.1. ch.30.1, Incense. Ge.43.11, Spices. ch.30.25, Apothecaries, [2 Chr.16.14.
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.	14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.	CHAPTER 38	
ch.25.29, Spoons.	15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.	The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that which the people offered.	B.C.1491.
ch.25.29, Bowls.	16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.	AND he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was	ch.27.1, Brazen Altar, [ch.40.6. ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.
ch.25.31, Candlestick.	17 ¶ And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:		

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

1 K.7.50, Basins.

ch.27.3, Fleshhooks, Nu.4.14.

ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.27.1, Brasen Altar.

ch.25.5, Acacia Wood.

ch.30.18, Laver, ch.40.7.

Is.3.23, Mirrors.

p.p.ch.27.9; Ps.34.2

ch.35.6, Linen.

ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.25.3, Silver (4).

ch.35.6, Linen.

ch.25.3, Brass.

foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets

of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Mō'se, for the service of the Lēvites, by the hand of Ith'a-mār, son to Aār'ōn the priest.

22 And Bē-zāl'e-el the son of U'ri, the son of Hār, of the tribe of Jū'dah, made all that the LORD commanded Mō'se.

23 And with him was A-hō'li-āb, son of A-his'a-māch, of the tribe of Dān, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shek-

ch.25.3, Silver (4).

ch.28.39, Embroidery.

ch.28.31, Blue.

ch.25.4, Purple (1).

ch.25.4, Scarlet.

ch.35.6, Linen.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.25.3, Silver (4).

p.p.ch.27.19; 2 Chr.3.9.

ch.25.8, Tabernacle.

ch.32.26, Levites.

ch.31.2, Bezaleel.

ch.28.11, Engraving.

ch.39.14, [ch.39.14.

ch.28.3, Skill, 1 K.7.14.

ch.28.39, Embroidery,

[Exe.27.16.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.26.33, Holy Place, Le.6.16.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

ch.25.39, Talents (1).

ch.30.13, Shekels.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

1 K.20.39, Talents (2).

ch.30.13, Shekels.

ch.25.3, Brass.

ch.27.1, Brazen Altar.

B.C.1491.

ch.28.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.

ch.28.2, Priests' Garments,  
[Le.8.7.]

ch.28.4, Ephod, v.22.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
ch.35.6, Linen.

ch.28.3, Skill.

ch.28.4, Girdle (1).

ch.28.31, Blue.  
ch.25.4, Purple (1).  
ch.25.4, Scarlet.  
ch.35.6, Linen.  
ch.25.40, Divine Plan.  
Ge.2.12, Onyx.

ch.28.11, Engravings.  
Ge.38.18, Signets, Je.22.24.  
p.p.Is.49.16.

ch.28.4, Ephod.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).

ch.28.16, Span, 1 S.17.4.

els he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAPTER 39

*The cloths of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, etc. 32 All viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aar'on; as the LORD commanded Mo'ses.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Mo'ses.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Is'ra-el.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Is'ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mo'ses.

8 ¶ And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Is'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Mo'ses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells be-

p.p.ch.28.17.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.

ch.28.17, Sardius, Eze.28.13.

ch.28.17, Topaz.

ch.28.17, Carbuncle.

ch.28.18, Emeralds, [Eze.27.16.

ch.24.10, Sapphire.

ch.28.18, Diamonds.

ch.28.19, Agate.

ch.28.19, Amethyst, Re.21.20.

ch.28.20, Beryl, Song 5.14.

Ge.2.12, Onyx, 1 Chr.29.2.

ch.28.20, Jasper, Eze.28.13.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

ch.28.11, Engraving, Zec.3.9.

ch.25.7, Breastplate (1).

Ge.2.12, Gold, 1 K.9.28.

ch.28.4, Ephod.

ch.28.4, Girdle (1).

See Divine Plan, ch.25.40.

ch.28.4, Ephod, Jud.8.27.

ch.28.31, Blue, Nu.4.6.

p.p.ch.28.31.

ch.28.33, Pomegranates, [Nu.13.23.

ch.28.33, Bells, Zec.14.20.

Digitized by Google

Ge.37.3, Coats. ch.29.36, Anointing (1).	14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: 15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.	altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: 27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	ch.30.1, Altar of Incense. ch.26.31, Vail (2). ch.30.1, Incense.
p.p.Nu.25.13.	16 Thus did Mō'se: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he. 17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.	28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle. 29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	ch.27.1, Brasen Altar.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	18 And Mō'se reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.	30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.	ch.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.
ch.25.8, Tabernacle.	19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	31 And Mō'se and Aār'on and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat: 32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	ch.30.18, Laver.
See Tables of Stone, [ch.24.12. ch.25.17, Mercy-seat.	20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Mō'se finished the work.	ch.30.20, Cleansing (1).
ch.25.10, Ark (3).	22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.	34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
ch.26.31, Vail (2).	23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Mō'se.	35 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Mō'se finished the work.	p.p.ch.27.9.
ch.25.23, Table (2), Nu.3.31.	24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.	36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Is'ra-el went onward in all their journeys: 37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.	Zec.4.9, Completion. ch.19.9, Cloud. ch.24.17, God's Glory [K.8.11. ch.25.8, Tabernacle, Le.8.10.
ch.25.30, Shewbread.	25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Is'ra-el, throughout all their journeys.	Shekinah, Le.16.2.
ch.25.31, Candlestick.	26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: 27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Mō'se.	39 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.	ch.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [Nu.9.17.
p.p.ch.25.37.	27 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.	40 ¶ And he set the table of showbread in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.	See Divine Leader, De.8.2.

## THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## LEVITICUS

## CHAPTER 1

B.C.1490.

The burnt offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

AND the LORD called unto A Mō'se, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,  
2 Speak unto the children of

Is'ra-el, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.  
3 If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him

p.p.ch.22.18.

Ge.1.25, Cattle.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.	offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.	his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:	
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.		17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	p.p.Ge.15.10.
Laying on Hands (1), ch.3.2.	4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.		
Acceptable Offerings, ch.4.20, Atonement.	5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.		Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
Ex.29.11, Bullocks.	6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.		
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.	7 And the sons of Aâr'on the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:		
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	8 And the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:		
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.	9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.		
Ex.23.18, Fat (1), ch.3.4.	10 ¶And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.		
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.		
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.	12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:		
Ge.4.4, Sheep.	13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.		
Ge.15.9, Goats.	14 ¶And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.		
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.	15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:		
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.	16 And he shall pluck away		
		CHAPTER 2	
		<i>The meat offering of flour, with oil and incense. 12 The oblation of firstfruits not to be burnt. 13 The salt of the meat offering.</i>	B.C.1490.
		AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:	Meal-offerings, ch.6.14.
		2 And he shall bring it to Aâr'on's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:	Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ex.30.34, Frankincense.
		3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aâr'on's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.	Ex.29.2, Flour, Jud.6.19.
		4 ¶And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.	
		5 ¶And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.	Priests' Dues, ch.10.13. p.p.Ex.29.37.
		6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering.	Ex.16.23, Baking, ch.26.26. Ovens, ch.26.26.
		7 ¶And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.	Ex.16.31, Wafers, ch.8.26.
		8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.	
		9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	v.1, Meal-offerings.
		10 And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aâr-on's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.	Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
			v.3, Priests' Dues.



Ex.12.15, Leaven.	11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.	sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD <i>be</i> of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. [ch.7.1.]
Ge.43.11, Honey, De.8.8.	12 ¶As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.	7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.	Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ex.29.39, Lambs, ch.4.32.
Ex.22.29, First-fruits, [Nu.18.12.]	13 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.	8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.	ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).
Ge.19.26, Salt, Nu.18.19.	14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, <i>even</i> corn beaten out of full ears.	9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, <i>and</i> the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,	Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.
Ge.41.49, Grain.	15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.	10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
Ex.29.2, Oil (2), ch.6.15. Ex.30.34, Frankincense. v.1, Meal-offerings.	16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, <i>part</i> of the beaten corn thereof, and <i>part</i> of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.	11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.	Ex.23.18, Fat (1).
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 3 <i>The peace offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 whether a lamb, 12 or a goat.</i>	12 ¶And if his offering <i>be</i> a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.	Ge.15.9, Goats.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	AND if his oblation <i>be</i> a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it <i>be</i> a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.	13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aâr'on shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.	ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.	2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it <i>at</i> the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.	14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, <i>even</i> an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,	Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.
ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1). [ch.4.15.]	3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,	15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.	Ex.23.18, Fat (1).
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.	4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.	16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.	Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
Ex.23.18, Fat (1), ch.4.8.	5 And Aâr'on's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	17 <i>It shall be</i> a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.	ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.	6 ¶And if his offering for a	CHAPTER 4 <i>The sin offering of ignorance for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for a ruler, 27 for any of the people.</i>	B.C.1490.
		AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.
		2 Speak unto the children of Iſ'ra-el, saying, If a soul shall	

Sins of Ignorance, ch.5.17. De.6.6, Commandments.	sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them: 3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. 5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation: 6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, 10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. 11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, 12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. 13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning	things which should not be done, and are guilty; 14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. 15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. 16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation: 17 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail. 18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar. 20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation. 22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty; 23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: 24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering. 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. 26 And he shall burn all his	Ge.42.21, Guilt.  Ex.29.11, Bulls.  Ex.3.16, Elders. ch.1.4, Laying on Hands(1). [ch.16.21].  Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled. See Seven Times, v.6. Ex.26.31, Vail (2).  Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense.  Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.  Ex.23.18, Fat (1).  Atonement, ch.8.34. ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  Ex.29.14, Without the Camp. [ch.6.11]. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  v.2, Sins of Ignorance. De.6.6, Commandments.  Ge.42.21, Guilt.  Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  Ge.15.9, Goats, ch.16.15.  Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.
--	---	---	--

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

v.20, Atonement.  
ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

v.2, Sins of Ignorance.

De.6.6, Commandments.

Ge.42.21, Guilt.

Ge.15.9, Goats.  
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).

Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.

v.20, Atonement.  
ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
Ex.29.39, Lambs, ch.5.6.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  
ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.

p.p.Ro.5.11; He.9.13,14.  
v.20, Atonement.

ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

B.C.1490.

fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

#### CHAPTER 5

The trespass offering of one that concealeth his knowledge in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 14 The trespass offering in sacrifice, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah

Ps.50.18, Connivance.  
ch.7.18, Guiltiness.  
ch.11.43, Defilement (2).

Ge.1.26, Creeping Things, [ch.11.20].  
Contamination, ch.15.11.

Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths.  
p.p.Mk.6.23.

ch.16.21, Confession of [Sin (1)].  
Trespass-offerings, ch.6.6.

Ex.29.39, Lambs, Nu.6.12.  
Ge.15.9, Goats.

ch.4.20, Atonement.

ch.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.

Ge.15.9, Turtledoves.  
Ge.15.9, Pigeons, ch.12.8.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

ch.4.20, Atonement.

Forgiveness (1), Ps.103.3.  
p.p.ch.14.30.

Ex.16.36, Ephah.

Ex.29.2, Flour.	of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put <i>any</i> frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.	or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; 3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:	Jud.9.25, Robbery. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).
Ex.30.34, Frankincense, [ch.24.7.	12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, <i>even</i> a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.	4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,	Ge.3.4, Lying. Perjury, ch.19.12.
Ex.12.14, Memorials.	13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and <i>the remnant</i> shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.	5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, <i>and</i> give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.	Ge.42.21, Guilt. Ex.22.3, Restitution (1), [Pr.6.31.
ch.4.20, Atonement.	14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:	Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain. Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.
v.10, Forgiveness (1). ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.	15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:	7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.	ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings, [ch.7.1.
ch.4.2, Sins of Ignorance.	16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.	8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.12.5, Unblemished.
Ge.15.9, Rams, Nu.5.8. Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ex.30.13, Shekels.	17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.	9 Command Aār'on and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.	ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).
v.6, Trespass-offerings.	18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.	10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [ch.8.18.
Ex.22.3, Restitution (1).	19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.	11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.	Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.
ch.4.20, Atonement.	CHAPTER 6 <i>The trespass offering for sins done willingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering, 14 and meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin offering.</i>	12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.	Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [ch.13.46.
v.10, Forgiveness (1). v.6, Trespass-offerings.	AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
B.C.1490.	2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep,	14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aār'on shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.	Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. ch.2.1, Meal-offerings, [ch.9.17.
De.25.13, Dishonesty.			

Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2), 1 K.17.12. Ex.30.34, Frankincense.	15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, <i>even</i> the memorial of it, unto the LORD.	blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.	Washing, ch.13.54.
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor. Ex.12.14, Memorials.		28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.	
Ex.29.32, Priests' Food, [ch.7.6. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread. Ex.26.33, Holy Place, [1 Chr.23.32. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	16 And the remainder thereof shall Aâr'on and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.	29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.	Ex.29.32, Priests' Food.
Ex.12.15, Leaven. ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.	17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it <i>unto them</i> for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.	30 And no sin offering, whereof <i>any</i> of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile <i>withal</i> in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.	Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings.	18 All the males among the children of Aâr'on shall eat of it. <i>It shall be</i> a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.	CHAPTER 7 <i>The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings. 22 The fat and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests' portion.</i>	B.C.1490.
ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.	19 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 20 This is the offering of Aâr'on and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.	L I KEWISE this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.	ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings, [ch.14.12.
p.p.Ex.29.37.	21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; <i>and when it is</i> baked, thou shalt bring it in: <i>and</i> the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.	2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.
Ex.16.36, Ephah. Ex.29.2, Flour. ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.	22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: <i>it is</i> a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.	3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,	Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).	23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.	4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:	Ex.23.18, Fat (1), ch.8.16.
Ex.16.23, Baking. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.	24 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aâr'on and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.	5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.	Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.
ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.	26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.	6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.	Ex.29.32, Priests' Food, v.15.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings, [ch.9.2.	27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the	7 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: <i>there is</i> one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement there-with shall have it.	Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.
p.p.Ex.21.22.		8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, <i>even</i> the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.	ch.4.20, Atonement.
Ex.29.32, Priests' Food. Ex.26.33, Holy Place. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.		9 And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.	ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.
		10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aâr'on have, one as much as another.	ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.
		11 ¶And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.	Ex.29.2, Oil (2). ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.
		12 If he offer it for a thanks-	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings, [v.29. Thank-offerings, ch.22.29.

Digitized by Google

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings.  
Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai, ch.26.46.  
Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

B.C.1490.

p.p.Ex.29.1.

Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.  
Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
Ge.40.16, Baskets, Nu.6.15.  
Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.  
Congregation (2), Nu.1.18.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).

See Coats, Ex.28.40.

Ex.28.4, Girdle (1), 2 K.1.8.  
Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments,  
[Nu.20.26]

Ex.28.4, Ephod.

Ex.25.7, Breastplate (1).

Ex.28.30, Urim and Thum-  
[mim, Nu.27.21]

Ex.28.4, Mitre.

Crowns (1), 2 S.1.10.

Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle,  
[ch.16.16]

See Seven Times, ch.4.6.

Ex.29.36, Anointing (1),  
[Nu.7.1]  
Ex.30.18, Laver.

v.30, Anointing (2).

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Mō'seg in mount Si'nai, in the day that he commanded the children of Is'ra-el to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Si'nai.

### CHAPTER 8

*Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons: 14 their sin offering: 18 their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The place and time of their consecration.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'seg, saying,

2 Take Aār'on and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Mō'seg did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Mō'seg said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Mō'seg brought Aār'on and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the U'rim and the Thūm mim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg.

10 And Mō'seg took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aār'on's

head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Mō'seg brought Aār'on's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg.

14 ¶And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aār'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew it; and Mō'seg took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Mō'seg burned it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg.

18 ¶And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aār'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it; and Mō'seg sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Mō'seg burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Mō'seg burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg.

22 ¶And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aār'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew it; and Mō'seg took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aār'on's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aār'on's sons, and Mō'seg put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Mō'seg sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the

Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).  
[Nu.3.3]

See Coats, Ex.28.40.  
Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).  
Ex.28.40, Bonnets.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).

Ex.12.13, Blood (6).  
p.p.Ex.29.12.

Ex.23.18, Fat (1), ch.10.15.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.15.9, Rams.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings,  
[ch.9.2]  
ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

ch.6.27, Washing.

Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.

p.p.Ex.29.19,31.

ch.1.4, Laying on Hands (1).

Ex.29.20, Blood Applied,  
[ch.14.14]

p.p.Ro.12.1.

Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).  
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.



	two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: 26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put <i>them</i> on the fat, and upon the right shoulder: 27 And he put all upon Aār'on's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD. 28 And Mō'seg took them from off their hands, and burnt <i>them</i> on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 29 And Mō'seg took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Mō'seg's part; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg. 30 And Mō'seg took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aār'on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aār'on, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 31 ¶ And Mō'seg said unto Aār'on and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aār'on and his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you. 34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. 35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. 36 So Aār'on and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'seg.	AND it came to pass on the eighth day, that Mō'seg called Aār'on and his sons, and the elders of Ig'ra-el; 2 And he said unto Aār'on, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer <i>them</i> before the LORD. 3 And unto the children of Ig'ra-el thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; 4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you. 5 ¶ And they brought that which Mō'seg commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. 6 And Mō'seg said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you. 7 And Mō'seg said unto Aār'on, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded. 8 ¶ Aār'on therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. 9 And the sons of Aār'on brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar: 10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Mō'seg. 11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. 12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aār'on's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt <i>them</i> upon the altar. 14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt	p.p.Eze.43.27. Ex.3.16, Elders. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings, v.15. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [Nu.28.3. Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings, [v.18. ch.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. ch.4.13, Congregation. 1 S.14.36, Draw near God. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. Ex.24.17, God's Glory. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. ch.4.20, Atonement. Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. p.p.ch.4.7. Ex.23.18, Fat (1). Ex.29.14, Without the Camp. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.
Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.			
Ex.16.31, Wafers, Nu.6.15.			
Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings, [ch.10.14.			
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.			
p.p.Ex.29.26. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
Anointing (2), 1 S.10.1. p.p.Ex.29.21; 30.30. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled. Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.			
Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).			
p.p.Ex.29.31. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ex.29.32, Priests' Food, [ch.10.12.			
See Seven Days, Ge.2.3.			
p.p.Eze.43.25.			
ch.4.20, Atonement, [ch.10.17.			
p.p.Nu.3.7; 9.19. Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.			
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
B.C.1490.			

CHAPTER 9

Aaron's sin offering and burnt offering for himself and the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh out from the Lord upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt

CHAPTER 9  
Aaron's sin offering and burnt offering for himself and the people. 23  
Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh out from the Lord upon the altar.

p.p.Is.53.10; He.2.17. Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings, [ch.10.17.	them upon the burnt offering on the altar. 15 ¶And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which <i>was</i> the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. 16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner. 17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning. 18 He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which <i>was</i> for the people: and Aār'on's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, 19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the <i>inwards</i> , and the kidneys, and the caul <i>above</i> the liver: 20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: 21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aār'on waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Mō'se's commanded. 22 And Aār'on lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings. 23 And Mō'se's and Aār'on went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. 24 And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: <i>which</i> when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.	and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aār'on held his peace. 4 And Mō'se's called Mish'a-el and El'za-phān, the sons of Uz-ziel the uncle of Aār'on, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. 5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Mō'se's had said. 6 And Mō'se's said unto Aār'on, and unto E-le-ā'zar and unto Ith'a-mār, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Is'ra-el, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. 7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Mō'se's. 8 ¶And the LORD spake unto Aār'on, saying, 9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: <i>it shall be</i> a statute for ever throughout your generations: 10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; 11 And that ye may teach the children of Is'ra-el all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Mō'se's. 12 ¶And Mō'se's spake unto Aār'on, and unto E-le-ā'zar and unto Ith'a-mār, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy: 13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded. 14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for <i>they be</i> thy due, and thy sons' due, <i>which</i> are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Is'ra-el. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and	Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. Ps.22.23, Glorify God. Mt.6.10, Submission (2). p.p.Ac.5.6. Ex.29.14, Without the Camp. Ex.4.14, Aaron, Nu.12.1. p.p.Nu.6.7; De.33.9. See Dead Bodies, ch.21.11. Ge.50.3, Mourning. p.p.ch.21.12. Ex.19.22, Priests Holy. Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. Abstinence, Nu.6.3. Pr.20.1, Wine. ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes. Separation (7), ch.11.47. Teaching Enjoined, De.6.7. De.4.5, Instruction (5). Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2). ch.2.1, Meal-offerings, [ch.23.18. Ex.29.32, Priests' Food, v.17. ch.2.3, Priests' Dues, [ch.27.21. Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings, [Nu.5.25. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Ex.23.18, Fat (1), ch.17.6.
Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings, [ch.19.5. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.  Ex.23.18, Fat (1).  Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings.  Benedictions (2), Nu.6.23. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). Ex.24.17, God's Glory. Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances. Answers by Fire, 1 K.18.38. p.p.Ge.15.17.  Shouting, Jos.6.20. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  B.C.1490.  Ex.6.23, Abihu, Nu.3.4.  p.p.Ex.30.9. Ex.30.1, Incense, Nu.16.35. Sacrilege (2), 1 S.2.17. Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2), [Nu.20.11. Ge.19.24, Fire (3), Nu.11.1. Death Penalty (2), Nu.15.36. Ex.19.22, Priests Holy, [ch.21.6.	CHAPTER 10 <i>Nadab and Abihu burnt. 8 The priests forbidden wine when they enter the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things.</i> AND Nā'dāb and Ā-bī'hū, the sons of Aār'on, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. 2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. 3 Then Mō'se's said unto Aār'on, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me,		

ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.	it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.	9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that <i>are</i> in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.	Ge.1.21, Fish, Ps.8.8.
Ex.32.19, Indignation. [Nu.16.15.]	16 ¶ And Mō'ses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with É-le-ā-zar and Ith'a-mār, the sons of Aār'on which were left alive, saying,	10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which <i>is</i> in the waters, they <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you:	p.p.ch.7.18; De.14.3.
Ex.29.32, Priests' Food. [ch.24.9.]	17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it <i>is</i> most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?	11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.	
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. [Nu.6.11.]	18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.	12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you.	p.p.De.14.12.
Ex.26.33, Holy Place. See Sin-bearer, Is.53.12. ch.4.20, Atonement, ch.14.21.	19 And Aār'on said unto Mō'ses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and <i>if</i> I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?	13 ¶ And these <i>are they which</i> ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they <i>are</i> an abomination: the eagle, and the os-sifrage, and the ospray,	Ge.1.20, Birds, De.14.11.
p.p.ch.6.26.	20 And when Mō'ses heard that, he was content.	14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;	Vultures, De.14.13.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.		15 Every raven after his kind;	
See Unacceptable Offer- ings, Ge.4.5.		16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,	Owls, De.14.16. Hawks, De.14.15.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 11 <i>What beasts may and what may not be eaten, etc.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and to Aār'on, saying unto them,	17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,	Cormorants, De.14.17.
	2 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, These <i>are</i> the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that <i>are</i> on the earth.	18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,	Pelicans, De.14.17.
	3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.	19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.	Storks, Ps.104.17.
Ge.18.8, Food (3), De.32.14.	4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: <i>as</i> the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <i>is</i> unclean unto you.	20 All fowls that creep, going upon <i>all</i> four, <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you.	Ge.1.26, Creeping Things, [v.42.]
Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited, [ch.22.8.]	5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <i>is</i> unclean unto you.	21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon <i>all</i> four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;	
Ge.12.16, Camels, Jud.6.5.	6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <i>is</i> unclean unto you.	22 <i>Even</i> these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.	Ex.10.4, Locusts, De.28.38. p.p.Mt.3.4.
Conies, Ps.104.18.	7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he <i>is</i> unclean to you.	23 But all <i>other</i> flying creeping things, which have four feet, <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you.	Grasshoppers, Nu.13.33.
Swine, Is.65.4.	8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they <i>are</i> unclean to you.	24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.	ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).
p.p.Is.52.11.		25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.	ch.6.27, Washing.
		26 <i>The carcases</i> of every beast which divideth the hoof, and <i>is</i> not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, <i>are</i> unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.	

ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).	27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on <i>all</i> four, those <i>are</i> unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.	clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.	
Ge.1.26, Creeping Things.	28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they <i>are</i> unclean unto you.	41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth <i>shall be</i> an abomination; it shall not be eaten.	Ge.1.26, Creeping Things. (De.14.19.
Mice, 1 S.6.4.	29 ¶ These also <i>shall be</i> unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,	42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon <i>all</i> four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they <i>are</i> an abomination.	Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited.
p.p.Pa.58.8.	30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.	43 Ye shall not make your selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.	p.p.ch.20.25.
ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).	31 These <i>are</i> unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.	44 For I <i>am</i> the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I <i>am</i> holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.	Defilement (2), ch.15.2 p.p.1s.51.15. Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).
p.p.ch.15.12.	32 And upon whatsoever <i>any</i> of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it <i>be</i> any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it <i>be</i> , wherein <i>any</i> work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.	45 For I <i>am</i> the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I <i>am</i> holy.	ch.11.43, Defilement (2). De.8.2, Divine Leader. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. Ex.19.6, Holiness (3), ch.19.2.
	33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto <i>any</i> of them falleth, whatsoever <i>is</i> in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.	46 This <i>is</i> the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:	ch.10.10, Separation (7), [ch.20.25.
ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).	34 Of all meat which may be eaten, <i>that</i> on which <i>such</i> water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every <i>such</i> vessel shall be unclean.	47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.	B.C.1490.
	35 And every thing whereupon <i>any part</i> of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it <i>be</i> oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they <i>are</i> unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.	CHAPTER 12 <i>The purification of a woman after childbirth: 6 her offerings for her purifying.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. 3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. 4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. 5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation:	ch.13.3, Uncleaness. ch.13.5, Separation (1). Ge.17.10, Circumcision. Nu.31.20, Purification. ch.13.3, Uncleaness.

ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).  
p.p.ch.22.8; De.14.21.  
ch.6.27, Washing.

D.D. Lu. 2.22.

Ex. 29.39, Lambs.  
Ex. 29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ge. 15.9, Pigeons.  
Ge. 15.9, Turtledoves.  
Ex. 29.14, Sin-offerings.

ch. 4.20, Atonement.

ch. 14.30, Give ac. to Ability.

Ge. 15.9, Turtledoves.  
Ge. 15.9, Pigeons, ch. 14.22.

B.C. 1490.

Leprosy, ch. 14.2

Uncleanness, v. 14.

Quarantine, v. 46.  
Ge. 2.3, Seven Days.

Separation (1), v. 21.

ch. 6.27, Washing.  
Ge. 35.2, Cleanliness (1).  
[Nu. 8.7.]

and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three-score and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

## CHAPTER 13

*The laws and tokens in discerning leprosy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aâr'on, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aâr'on the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, whosoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest

v.3, Uncleanness.

v.2, Leprosy.  
p.p.2 K.5.3.

v.3, Uncleanness.

v.3, Uncleanness, v.25.

v.2, Leprosy.

Ex. 9.9, Boils, 2 K. 20.7.

v.2, Leprosy.

v.4, Quarantine. v.5, Separation (1), v.33.	shall shut him up seven days: 22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. 23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, <i>and</i> spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. 24 ¶Or if there be <i>any</i> flesh, in the skin whereof <i>there is</i> a hot burning, and the quick <i>flesh</i> that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; 25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, <i>if</i> the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it <i>be</i> in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, <i>there be</i> no white hair in the bright spot, and it <i>be</i> no lower than the <i>other</i> skin, but <i>be</i> somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: <i>and</i> if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, <i>and</i> spread not in the skin, but it <i>be</i> somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning. 29 ¶If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard; 30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it <i>be</i> in sight deeper than the skin; <i>and there be</i> in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, <i>even</i> a leprosy upon the head or beard. 31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it <i>be</i> not in sight deeper than the skin, and <i>that there is</i> no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up <i>him that hath</i> the plague of the scall seven days: 32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, <i>if</i> the scall spread not, and there <i>be</i> in it no yellow hair, and the scall <i>be</i> not in sight deeper than the skin; 33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and	the priest shall shut up <i>him that hath</i> the scall seven days more: 34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, <i>if</i> the scall be not spread in the skin, nor <i>be</i> in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; 36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean. 37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and <i>that there is</i> black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he <i>is</i> clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean. 38 ¶If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, <i>even</i> white bright spots; 39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, <i>if</i> the bright spots in the skin of their flesh <i>be</i> darkish white; it is a freckled spot <i>that</i> groweth in the skin; he is clean. 40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he <i>is</i> bald; <i>yet is</i> he clean. 41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he <i>is</i> forehead bald: <i>yet is</i> he clean. 42 And if there <i>be</i> in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, <i>if</i> the rising of the sore <i>be</i> white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; 44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head. 45 And the leper in whom the plague <i>is</i> , his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. 46 All the days wherein the plague <i>shall be</i> in him he shall be defiled; he <i>is</i> unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp <i>shall</i> his habitation <i>be</i> . 47 ¶The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, <i>whether it be</i> a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 Whether <i>it be</i> in the warp,	v.5, Separation (1), v.46. v.4, Quarantine.  ch.6.27, Washing. Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1). Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).  v.3, Uncleaness, v.45.  Baldness, De.14.1.  v.2, Leprosy.  Lepers, ch.22.4. Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent. p.p.ch.10.6. p.p.Lam.4.15. v.3, Uncleaness, ch.14.46.  ch.26.21, Plagues. ch.11.43, Defilement (2). v.4, Quarantine, ch.14.8. Ex.29.14, Without the Camp. [Nu.5.3. v.5, Separation (1), Nu.5.3. p.p.Isa.64.6; Zec.3.4. Wool, ch.19.19.
--	--	--	---

Ge.41.14, Shaving, Nu.6.9.

ch.26.21, Plagues.  
v.4, Quarantine.

D.P.ch.14.44.

v.2, Leprosy.

ch.6.27, Washing, ch.14.8.

v.3, Uncleaness.

ch.6.27, Washing.  
Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1).

or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall besheved unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it* that hath the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins,

to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAPTER 14

*The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in a house: 48 the cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a tres-

B.C.1490.

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

ch.13.2, Leprosy, v.34.  
p.p.Eze.44.23.

Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.

ch.13.45, Lepers.

Ge.1.20, Birds.  
2 S.7.2, Cedar.  
Ex.25.4, Scarlet, Nu.4.8.

Ex.12.22, Hyssop, Nu.19.6.

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

ch.4.6, Seven Times, Nu.19.4.

Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1),  
ch.16.26.  
ch.6.27, Washing, ch.16.28.

ch.13.4, Quarantine, Nu.5.2.

Ge.41.14, Shaving.  
Beard, ch.19.27.

2 S.14.26, Hair.

Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1).

Ex.29.39, Lambs.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
ch.29.2, Oil (2).

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.



ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings, Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings. Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.26.33, Holy Place. ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.	pass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: 13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy: 14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: 15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand: 16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD: 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering: 18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD. 19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: 20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean. 21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil: 22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. 23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.	24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: 25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: 26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand: 27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD: 28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: 29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD. 30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 <i>Even</i> such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD. 32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing. 33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; 35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house: 36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: 37 And he shall look on the	Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings. ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings. Ex.29.20, Blood Applied. ch.4.6, Seven Times. p.p.1 Co.6.11. ch.4.20, Atonement. Ge.15.9, Turtledoves. Ge.15.9, Pigeons. Give ac. to Ability, ch.27.8. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. ch.13.2, Leprosy. De.15.11, Poor (1). Ge.11.31, Canaan. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. ch.26.21, Plagues. ch.13.2, Leprosy, De.24.8. p.p.Is.52.11; 2 Co.6.17.
---	--	---	--

ch. 13.4, Quarantine.

p.p. Je. 15.19; Eze. 22.26.

Disinfection, ch. 15.5.

Ex. 1.14, Mortar, Eze. 13.10.

ch. 26.21, Plagues.

p.p. ch. 13.51.

p.p. Nu. 19.7-10.

ch. 13.3, Uncleaness,  
[ch. 15.3.]

ch. 6.27, Washing.

p.p. De. 32.39.  
Ge. 1.20, Birds.  
2 S. 7.2, Cedar.  
Ex. 12.22, Hyssop.  
Ex. 25.4, Scarlet.

plague, and, behold, *if* the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the

scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

## CHAPTER 15

*The uncleanness of men and women by their issues. 13, 28 Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth

Ex. 12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

Ex. 30.20, Cleansing (1).

p.p. ch. 16.21.

ch. 4.20, Atonement.

ch. 26.21, Plagues.

p.p. ch. 13.47.

p.p. Ex. 15.26.

ch. 13.2, Leprosy.

B.C. 1490.

p.p. ch. 22.4; Nu. 5.2.

ch. 11.43, Defilement (2),  
[Ja. 18.28.]

ch. 13.3, Uncleaness, v. 31.

ch. 5.2, Contamination.  
ch. 14.41, Disinfection.ch. 6.27, Washing.  
Ex. 30.20, Cleansing (1).

ch. 13.3, Uncleaness.

p.p. Nu. 12.14.

p.p. 2 Co. 7.1.

ch.13.3, Uncleanness.	any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth <i>any</i> of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	23 And if it be on <i>her</i> bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.	
ch.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).		24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.	p.p.Exe.22.10.
ch.5.2, Contamination, [Nu.19.13.	11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she <i>shall</i> be unclean.	p.p.Mt.9.20; Mk.5.25.
ch.7.21, Pollutions (1), [ch.21.1.	12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.	26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.	ch.13.3, Uncleanness.
p.p.ch.6.28; 11.33.	13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.	27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	ch.13.5, Separation (1). ch.5.2, Contamination. ch.7.21, Pollutions (1). ch.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).
Ge.2.3, Seven Days. ch.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).	14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:	28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.	
Ge.15.9, Turtledoves. Ge.15.9, Pigeons.	15 And the priest shall offer them, the one <i>for</i> a sin offering, and the other <i>for</i> a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.	29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	Ge.2.3, Seven Days.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.	30 And the priest shall offer the one <i>for</i> a sin offering, and the other <i>for</i> a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.	Ge.15.9, Turtledoves. Ge.15.9, Pigeons.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.	31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Is'ra-el from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
ch.4.20, Atonement.	18 The woman also with whom man shall lie <i>with</i> seed of copulation, they shall <i>both</i> bathe <i>themselves</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of <i>him</i> whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;	Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.
p.p.ch.22.4.	19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.	33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.	ch.4.20, Atonement.
ch.13.3, Uncleanness. p.p.ch.12.2.	20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.	CHAPTER 16	ch.13.5, Separation (1).
ch.13.5, Separation (1).	21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	<i>How the high priest must enter into the holy place.</i> 11 The sin offering for himself. 15 The sin offering for the people. 20 The scapegoat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.	ch.13.3, Uncleanness, [ch.16.16.
ch.5.2, Contamination.	22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even.	AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses after the death of the two sons of Aa'ron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;	ch.11.43, Defilement (2).
ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).			
ch.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).			

D. p. Ex. 30.10; He. 9.7.	2 And the LORD said unto Mo'ses, Speak unto Aâr'on thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy <i>place</i> within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.	it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.	ch. 4.6, Seven Times.
Ex. 26.33, Holy of Holies. Ex. 26.31, Vail (2). Ex. 25.10, Ark (3). Ex. 40.35, Shekinah, 2 S. 6.2. Ex. 25.17, Mercy-seat. [Nu. 7.89.]	3 Thus shall Aâr'on come into the holy <i>place</i> : with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.	15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:	Ge. 15.9, Goats, Jud. 13.19.
Ex. 29.11, Bullocks. Ex. 29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex. 29.18, Burnt-offerings.	4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.	16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy <i>place</i> , because of the uncleanness of the children of Is'ra-el, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.	Ex. 26.31, Vail (2).
Ex. 28.2, Priests' Garments.	5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.	17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy <i>place</i> , until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Is'ra-el.	Ex. 25.17, Mercy-seat. ch. 4.20, Atonement. Ex. 26.33, Holy of Holies. Is. 24.5, Defilement (1).
Ex. 28.4, Girdle (1). Ex. 28.4, Mitre.	6 And Aâr'on shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.	18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.	Ex. 25.8, Tabernacle, Nu. 1.51. ch. 13.3, Uncleanness, [2 Chr. 30.18. p. p. Ex. 34.3; Lu. 1.10.
Ex. 30.20, Cleansing (1).	7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Is'ra-el.	ch. 4.13, Congregation.
p. p. ch. 4.14; Nu. 29.11.	8 And Aâr'on shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.	20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy <i>place</i> , and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:	Ex. 12.7, Blood Sprinkled. ch. 4.6, Seven Times. p. p. Ex. 43.20. Is. 24.5, Defilement (1).
ch. 4.20, Atonement, v. 10.	9 And Aâr'on shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.	21 And Aâr'on shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Is'ra-el, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:	Ex. 26.33, Holy Place. Ex. 25.8, Tabernacle. Ex. 27.1, Brazen Altar.
Ex. 25.8, Tabernacle. Casting Lots, Nu. 26.55. Ge. 15.9, Goats.	10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.	22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.	ch. 14, Laying on Hands (1). Ge. 15.9, Goats. Confession of Sin (1), [ch. 26.40.
p. p. Pr. 16.33. Ex. 29.14, Sin-offerings.	11 And Aâr'on shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:	23 And Aâr'on shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy <i>place</i> , and shall leave them there:	p. p. Is. 53.6.
ch. 4.20, Atonement, ch. 17.11.	12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:	24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy <i>place</i> ,	p. p. ch. 14.53.
Ge. 16.7, Wildernesses.	13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:	with water in the holy <i>place</i> ,	See Sin-bearer, Is. 53.12
Ex. 29.11, Bullocks.	14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle		Ge. 16.7, Wildernesses.
Ex. 29.14, Sin-offerings.			p. p. Ex. 42.14; 44.19. Ex. 35.6, Linen, 2 S. 6.14. Ex. 28.2, Priests' Garments.
Censers, Nu. 4.14.			Ex. 30.20, Cleansing (1).
Ex. 26.31, Vail (2).			Ex. 26.33, Holy Place.
Ex. 30.1, Incense. Ex. 25.17, Mercy-seat.			
p. p. He. 10.4.			
Ex. 12.7, Blood Sprinkled.			

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.	2 Speak unto Aâron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Ig'ra-el, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,	Ex.4.6, Divine Commanda.
ch.4.20, Atonement.	25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.	3 What man soever <i>there be</i> of the house of Ig'ra-el, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,	
Ex.23.18, Fat (1).	26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.	4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:	Ex.4.6, Divine Commanda.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.	27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.	5 To the end that the children of Ig'ra-el may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.	p.p.De.12.5,6.
Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).	28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.	6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.	Ex.12.15, Excommunication.
[ch.22.6.]	29 ¶ And <i>this</i> shall be a statute for ever unto you: <i>that</i> in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, <i>whether it be</i> one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:	7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.	Ex.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
Ex.29.11, Bulls.	30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, <i>that ye may be clean</i> from all your sins before the LORD.	8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man <i>there be</i> of the house of Ig'ra-el, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,	De.12.5, Sacred Places.
Ge.15.9, Goats.	31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.	9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.	32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, <i>even the holy garments</i> :	10 ¶ And whatsoever man <i>there be</i> of the house of Ig'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
ch.6.27, Washing, Nu.31.24.	33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.	11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.	Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.
ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.	34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Ig'ra-el for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Mōses.	12 Therefore I said unto the children of Ig'ra-el, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall	Ex.23.18, Fat (1), 1 S.2.16.
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.			Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).			Devil Worship, De.32.17.
[ch.17.15.]			Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.
Ex.30.10, Atonement Day,			1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.
[ch.23.27.]			ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).			
p.p.ch.23.32.			
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).			
Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).			
Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.			
ch.4.20, Atonement.			
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.			
ch.4.13, Congregation.			
ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.			
Ex.30.10, Atonement Day.			
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
B.C.1490.			

## CHAPTER 17

Blood of beasts must be offered at the tabernacle door. 10 Eating of blood forbidden.

AND the LORD spake unto Mōses, saying,

	any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.	kedness thou shalt not uncover.	p.p.2 S.13.12.
Ge.12.10, Sojourners. Ge.10.9, Hunters, Pr.12.27.	13 And whatsoever man <i>there</i> be of the children of Ig'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.	10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, <i>even</i> their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's is thine own nakedness.	
p.p.De.12.16; Exe.24.7.	14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Ig'ra-el, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: who-soever eateth it shall be cut off.	11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.	Ps.24.4, Purity.
Ge.9.4, Blood Forbidden.	15 And every soul that eateth that which died of <i>itself</i> , or that which was torn <i>with beasts</i> , <i>whether it be</i> one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe <i>himself</i> in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.	12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.	
Ex.12.15, Excommunication. p.p.Ex.22.31; De.14.21.	16 But if he wash <i>them</i> not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.	13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.	
Ex.12.19, Strangers (3). [Nu.15.30. ch.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).	CHAPTER 18 <i>Unlawful marriages.</i> 19 <i>Unlawful lusts.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.	14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.	
De.11.28, Disobedience (1). ch.7.18, Guiltiness, ch.19.8.	3 After the doings of the land of E'gypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Ca'nāan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.	15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.	
B.C.1490.	4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.	16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.	
Ex.19.5, God's People. p.p.Ex.6.7.	5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.	17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; <i>for they are</i> her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.	
ch.20.23, Evil Example.	6 ¶None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover <i>their</i> nakedness: I am the LORD.	18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex <i>her</i> , to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life <i>time</i> .	
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.	7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.	19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.	ch.13.3, Uncleanness.
De.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.18.20, Ordinances.	8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.	20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.	Ex.20.14, Adultery.
Ex.15.26, Statutes. De.32.47, Life (4). Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.	9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, <i>whether she be</i> born at home, or born abroad, <i>even</i> their na-	21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the <i>fire</i> to Mo'lech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.	Human Sacrifices, De.12.31. Molech, 2 K.23.10. Ex.20.7, Profanity.
De.5.18, Chastity.		22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.	De.7.25, Abominations.
p.p.1 Co.5.1.		23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.	
		24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:	Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Nu.23.6, Lasciviousness. Pollutions (2), ch.20.23. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [ch.20.23.

Land Polluted, Nu.35.34. Ge.6.5, Depravity. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).	25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.	gather the gleanings of thy harvest.	De.15.14, Benevolence (1).
Ex.15.26, Statutes. De.16.26, Obedience (1).	26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit <i>any</i> of these abominations; <i>neither</i> any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:	10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather <i>every</i> grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	Gleaning, ch.23.22. Ex.22.5, Vineyards, ch.25.3. Grapes, Nu.6.3.
Ge.12.10, Sojourners, ch.20.2.	27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which <i>were</i> before you, and the land is defiled;)	11 ¶Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.	Ex.23.11, Poor (4).
De.7.25, Abominations.	28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that <i>were</i> before you.	12 ¶And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden. Falsehood, Ps.5.6.
Ex.9.11, Filthiness.	29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit <i>them</i> shall be cut off from among their people.	13 ¶Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob <i>him</i> : the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.	ch.6.3, Perjury, Zec.5.4. Ex.20.7, Profanity, Mt.5.34.
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not <i>any one</i> of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	14 ¶Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	Fraud, Mk.10.19. Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Wages, De.24.15. Masters' Duty, De.24.15.
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.	CHAPTER 19 <i>A repetition of sundry laws.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,	15 ¶Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: <i>but</i> in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.	Ec.10.20, Cursing Forbidden. Deafness, 2 S.19.35. Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks. The Blind, De.27.18. De.10.12, Fear God.
Is.24.5, Defilement.	2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God <i>am</i> holy.	16 ¶Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	De.16.19, Injustice (2). Partiality Forbidden. [De.1.17].
B.C.1490.	3 ¶Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	17 ¶Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.	De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3). [1 Chr.16.29].	4 ¶Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	18 ¶Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	2 Th.3.11, Busybodies. Talebearers, Pr.11.13. p.p.1 K.21.13; Ex.23.7. De.19.10, Innocent Blood.
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.	5 ¶And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.	19 ¶Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.	Hatred (1), Pr.10.12.
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor. [De.27.16].	6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.	20 ¶And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.	Pr.24.25, Reproof (1). Ro.15.14, Admonition.
Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance.	7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.	21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, <i>even</i> a ram for a trespass offering.	Retaliation Forbidden. [Pr.20.22].
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).	8 Therefore <i>every one</i> that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.	22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which	De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2). Duty to Neighbors. [Mk.12.31].
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. [Nu.6.14].	9 ¶And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou		Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.			p.p.De.22.9,11. Ex.35.6, Linen. ch.13.47, Wool, De.18.4. Mt.5.28, Impurity.
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings.			Ge.21.10, Bondservants. [ch.25.42].
ch.7.18, Guiltiness, ch.20.19. Sacrilege (1), Nu.18.32.			ch.5.6, Trespass-offerings. [1 S.6.3].
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.			Ge.15.9, Rams.
Ge.8.22, Harvest, De.24.19. p.p.Ex.23.11. Reaping, ch.23.10.			ch.4.20, Atonement.



ch.5.10, Forgiveness (1).	he hath done shall be forgiven him.	7 of sanctification: 9 of him that curseth his parents: 10 of adultery: 11, 14, 17, 19 of incest: 13 of sodomy, etc.	
Trees (1), ch.27.30.	23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.	AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Is'ra-el, Whosoever he be of the children of Is'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn in Is'ra-el, that giveth any of his seed unto Mō'lech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.	
See Food Prohibited, Ge.9.4.	24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD <i>withal</i> .	3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Mō'lech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.	Ge.12.10, Sojourners, [ch.25.40.
p.p.De.12.17.	25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Mō'lech, and kill him not:	ch.18.21, Human Sacrifices. Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1). Ex.19.13, Stoning (1), [ch.24.14.
Ge.1.11, Fruit.	26 ¶ Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.	5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Mō'lech, from among their people.	See God's Face Hidden, [De.31.18.
ch.9.4, Blood Forbidden. See Sorcery, De.18.10.	27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.	6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. ch.18.21, Molech. Is.24.5, Defilement (1). ch.19.8, Sacrilege (1).
ch.14.9, Beard, ch.21.5. Jud.1.6, Mutilation. Body Sacred, ch.21.5.	28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	Ps.50.18, Connivance.
De.5.18, Chastity. Ge.34.31, Harlots, ch.21.14.	29 ¶ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.	8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I <i>am</i> the LORD which sanctify you.	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.
ch.18.25, Land Polluted. Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance. Reverence (3), Ec.5.1.	30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	9 ¶ For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood <i>shall</i> be upon him.	Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, [1 S.15.23. Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. See God's Face Hidden, [De.31.18.
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, ch.20.6. Is.24.5, Defilement (1).	31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	10 ¶ And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, <i>even</i> he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.	Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2). Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).
Reverence for Aged, Jb.32.6. De.10.12, Fear God.	32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I <i>am</i> the LORD.	11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood <i>shall</i> be upon them.	Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.	33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.	12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood <i>shall</i> be upon them.	Ex.21.17, Cursing (3), [Pr.20.20.
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Ex.22.21, Strangers (1), [ch.25.35.	34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God.	13 ¶ If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed	Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Children, De.21.18. Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2). Ge.12.10, Sojourners.	35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in measure.		Ex.20.14, Adultery, Jb.24.15.
De.16.19, Injustice (2). De.25.13, Dishonesty. Honesty, De.25.15. Just Weights, De.25.13. Ex.16.36, Ephah, Jud.6.19. Ex.29.40, Hin, Nu.15.5. De.8.2, Divine Leader.	36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I <i>am</i> the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.		Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1), [De.13.9.
Ex.15.26, Statutes. De.26.16, Obedience (1).	37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I <i>am</i> the LORD.		Pr.6.25, Lust.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 20		2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.
	Of him that giveth of his seed unto Molech: 4 of him that favoureth such an one: 6 of going to wizards:		Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.
			Esr.9.11, Filthiness.

De.7.25, Abominations.	an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood <i>shall</i> be upon them.	and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.	ch.10.10, Separation (7). [Eze.22.26.
Ge.38.24, Burning, ch.21.9.	14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.	26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.	Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2). [Nu.11.18. Ex.15.11, God's Holiness. Ex.33.16, Separation (2). [Nu.23.9. Ex.19.5, God's People.
p.p.De.27.21.	15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.	27 ¶A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood <i>shall</i> be upon them.	Ex.22.18, Witchcraft. Ex.19.13, Stoning (1). 2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).	16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood <i>shall</i> be upon them.	CHAPTER 21 <i>Of the priests' mourning: 6 of their holiness: 7, 13 of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.</i>	
2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.	17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.	AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:	B.C.1490. See Priests (2), (Index). ch.7.21, Pollutions (1). [Nu.9.6. v.11, Dead Bodies.
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.	2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, <i>that is</i> , for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,	Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.
ch.7.18, Guiltiness.	19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.	3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.	ch.11.43, Defilement (2).
ch.7.18, Guiltiness, Nu.5.6.	20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.	4 But he shall not defile himself, <i>being</i> a chief man among his people, to profane himself.	ch.13.40, Baldness. ch.19.28, Body Sacred, [1 Co.6.15. ch.14.9, Beard, 1 S.21.13. Jud.1.6, Mutilation. Ex.19.22, Priests Holy, [ch.22.9.
Ge.11.30, Childless.	21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.	5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.	p.p.ch.18.21.
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.	22 ¶Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.	6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, <i>and</i> the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.	p.p.ch.3.11.
De.26.16, Obedience (1).	23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.	7 They shall not take a wife <i>that is</i> a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.	p.p.Eze.44.22. Ge.34.31, Harlots.
Evil Example, De.18.9. Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [De.6.19. ch.18.24, Pollutions (2). [De.18.12. Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.	24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.	8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy.	Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). Ge.12.7, Promised Land, [Nu.14.8. Israel's Inheritance, De.1.38. Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. Ex.33.16, Separation (2).	25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts	9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.	Ex.15.11, God's Holiness. Ge.38.24, Burning, Da.3.6. Ex.28.1, High Priests, [Zec.3.1.

Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil.	whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;	selves from the holy things of the children of Ig'ra-el, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.	God's Name, De.28.58.
Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments. p.p.ch.10.6. See Clothes Rent, Ge.37.29.	11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;	3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Ig'ra-el hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.	
Dead Bodies, Nu.6.6. p.p.ch.10.7. p.p.Ex.28.36.	12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.	4 What man soever of the seed of Aâr'on is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;	ch.13.3, Uncleanness. See Excommunication, [Ex.12.15.
Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).	13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.	5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;	ch.13.45, Lepers, Nu.5.2.
Ge.34.31, Harlots, De.23.18.	14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.	6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.	ch.5.2, Contamination. ch.21.11, Dead Bodies.
Is.7.14, Virgins.	15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.	7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.	p.p.ch.11.24. Ge.1.26, Creeping Things. ch.7.21, Pollutions (1).
	16 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mô'gë, saying,	8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.	Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1), [Nu.19.7. ch.6.27, Washing.
See Exclusion (3), Nu.1.51.	17 Speak unto Aâr'on, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.	9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.	Ex.29.32, Priests' Food. Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited, [De.14.3.
The Lame, 2 S.4.4.	18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,	10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.	Ex.18.20, Ordinances. p.p.Ex.28.43.
	19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or brokenhanded,	11 But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.	Ex.19.22, Priests Holy, [2 Chr.6.41. Ex.12.43, Strangers (2).
	20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;	12 If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.	See Traffic in Men, Ge.37.28.
Ex.29.32, Priests' Food.	21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aâr'on the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.	13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.	Ru.1.3, Widows. p.p.Ge.38.11.
	22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.	14 And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing,	ch.4.2, Sins of Ignorance.
Ex.26.33, Holy Place.	23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.		
	24 And Mô'gë told it unto Aâr'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Ig'ra-el.		
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 22 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from holy things. 10 Who of the priest's house may eat of them. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice.		
	AND the LORD spake unto Mô'gë, saying,		
p.p.Nu.6.3.	2 Speak unto Aâr'on and to his sons, that they separate them-		

p.p.Nu.18.32.	15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Is'ra-el, which they offer unto the LORD;	and her young both in one day. 29 ¶And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.	ch.7.12, Thank-offerings. [2 Chr.29.31.]
p.p.ch.10.17.	16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.	30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.	
	17 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.	Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.
p.p.Nu.15.14.	18 Speak unto Aār'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, Whatsoever <i>he be</i> of the house of Is'ra-el, or of the strangers in Is'ra-el, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;	32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Is'ra-el: I am the LORD which hallow you,	Ex.20.7, Profanity. v.2, God's Name.
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.	19 <i>Ye shall offer at your own will</i> a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.	33 That brought you out of the land of E'gypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	20 <i>But</i> whatsoever hath a blemish, <i>that</i> shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.	CHAPTER 23 <i>Of sundry feasts. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passover. 26 The day of atonement, etc.</i>	B.C.1490.
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings.	21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.	AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.	2 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, <i>even</i> these are my feasts.	Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals, [Nu.15.3.]
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.	23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.	3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work <i>therein</i> : it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.	Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined, [Pr.13.11.]
Ge.4.4, Sheep.	24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make <i>any offering thereof</i> in your land.	4 ¶These are the feasts of the LORD, <i>even</i> holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.	Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance, [ance.]
Ex.12.5, Unblemished, [Ep.5.27.]	25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, <i>and</i> blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.	5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.	Ex.12.16, Convocation, [Nu.28.18.]
p.p.Mal.1.8.	26 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.	Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined, [Mk.6.31.]
Ex.29.11, Bulls.	27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.	7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.	p.p.Ex.12.6.
Ex.29.39, Lambs.	28 And <i>whether it be</i> cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it	8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work <i>therein</i> .	Feast of Passover, Nu.9.5.
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.		9 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.
		10 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:	Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.
p.p.Mal.1.14.		11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings.			
Ex.29.11, Bulls.			
Ge.4.4, Sheep.			
Ge.15.9, Goats.			
Ge.2.3, Seven Days.			
p.p.De.22.6.			

	the sabbath the priest shall wave it. 12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. 13 And the meat offering thereof <i>shall be</i> two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof <i>shall be</i> of wine, the fourth part of an hin. 14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: <i>it shall be</i> a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: 16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; <i>they are</i> the first-fruits unto the LORD. 18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, <i>even</i> an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD. 19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. 21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, <i>that</i> it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work <i>therein</i> : <i>it shall be</i> a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. 22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the	corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God. 23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do no servile work <i>therein</i> : but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying, 27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month <i>there shall be</i> a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. 29 For whatsoever soul <i>it be</i> that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. 30 And whatsoever soul <i>it be</i> that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work: <i>it shall be</i> a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 <i>It shall be</i> unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. 33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying, 34 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month <i>shall be</i> the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. 35 On the first day <i>shall be</i> an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work <i>therein</i> . 36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work <i>therein</i> . 37 <i>These are</i> the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim	ch.19.10, Gleaning, Ru.2.2. Ex.23.11, Poor (4). Ex.22.21, Strangers (1). Feast of Trumpets, Nu.29.1. Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.30.10, Atonement Day, [Nu.29.7]. Ex.12.16, Convocation. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). ch.4.20, Atonement. Ex.12.15, Excommunication, [Nu.9.13]. Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. v.14, Perpetual Statutes, [ch.24.3]. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). Feast of Tabernacles, v.39. Ex.12.16, Convocation. Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.
Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.			
ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.			
Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor. Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings, [Nu.15.5].			
Ex.29.40, Hin. p.p.Nu.15.20,21.			
Perpetual Statutes, v.31.			
Ex.23.16, Feast of Pentecost, [Nu.28.26]. ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.			
Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.12.15, Leaven. Ex.22.29, First-fruits.			
Ex.29.39, Lambs.			
Ex.29.11, Bulls,locks. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. ch.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.			
Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.			
Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings.			
ch.2.3, Priests' Dues.			
Ex.12.16, Convocation. Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined. v.14, Perpetual Statutes.			
ch.19.9, Reaping.			

p.p.v.18.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

ch.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

v.34, Feast of Tabernacles,  
[Nu.29.12.]

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance.

Palm Branches, Ne.8.15.

Willows, Jb.40.22.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

v.14, Perpetual Statutes.

Ge.33.17, Booths, Ne.8.14.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Ps.78.5.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.

B.C.1490.

Ex.27.20, Oil (1), Mt.25.3.

Ex.26.31, Vail (2).

Ex.26.33, Holy Place.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes,  
[v.9.]

Ex.25.31, Candlestick.

Ex.29.2, Flour.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread, Nu.4.7.

to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be a sabbath*, and on the eighth day *shall be a sabbath*.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.*

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Ig'ra-elites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Ig'ra-el to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of E'gypt: *I am the LORD your God.*

44 And Mō'ses declared unto the children of Ig'ra-el the feasts of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 24

*The oil for the lamps. 5 The shewbread. 10 Shelomith's son blasphemeth. 17 Of murder. 23 The blasphemer stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto A Mō'ses, saying,

2 Command the children of Ig'ra-el, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aār'on order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.*

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in

two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD. 7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.*

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken from the children of Ig'ra-el by an everlasting covenant.*

9 And it shall be Aār'on's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Ig'ra-el-it-ish woman, whose father was an E-gyptian, went out among the children of Ig'ra-el: and this son of the Ig'ra-el-it-ish woman and a man of Ig'ra-el strove together in the camp;

11 And the Ig'ra-el-it-ish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Mō'ses: (and his mother's name was Shēl'o-mith, the daughter of Dib'ri, of the tribe of Dān:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

Ex.25.23, Table (2).

Ex.30.34, Frankincense,  
[Nu.5.15.]

Ex.12.14, Memorials.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

p.p.Nu.4.7.

Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant,  
[Nu.18.19.]Ex.29.32, Priests' Food,  
[Nu.18.31.]

Ex.26.33, Holy Place.

ch.23.14, Perpetual Statutes,  
[Nu.18.11.]

See Marriage (3), Ge.24.3.

See Strife Forbidden, Pr.3.30.

Blasphemy, 2 Chr.32.16.

1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.  
p.p.De.17.7.ch.4.13, Congregation,  
[Nu.15.24.]Ex.19.13, Stoning (1),  
[De.13.10.]

p.p.ch.5.1.

Ec.10.20, Cursing Forbidden.

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

v.11, Blasphemy.

See Death Penalty (2),  
[ch.10.2.]Ex.12.43, Strangers (2),  
[Nu.1.51.]

Ge.9.6, Murder (3), Nu.35.16.

Ex.22.3, Restitution (1).

p.p.Ex.21.23,24; De.19.21;  
[Mt.5.38.]

[Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).]

Ex.12.49, Law Impartial,  
[Nu.9.14.]

v.11, Blasphemy.

Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

B.C.1491.

Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

p.p.Ex.23.10.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

[1 K.19.19.]

Pruning, Jn.15.2.

Ex.22.5, Vineyards, De.20.6.

Ex.23.11, Sabbath Year,

[De.15.1.]

p.p.2 K.19.29.

ch.19.9, Reaping.

ch.19.10, Grapes.

p.p.v.20.21.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

Ge.26.12, Increase.

Trumpets (2), Nu.10.10.

Ex.30.10, Atonement Day.

Liberty (1), Is.9.4.

Emancipation, 2 Chr.36.23.  
Year of Jubilee, v.28.

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.

22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Mōses spake to the children of Is'ra-el, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Is'ra-el did as the LORD commanded Mōses.

### CHAPTER 25

*Sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubilee. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 47 Of redeeming servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mōses in mount Si'nai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which growth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not

sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and

p.p.ch.27.24; Nu.36.4.

ch.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

De.10.12, Fear God.

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

Ex.15.26, Statutes.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Jb.11.18, Security.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

ch.26.5, Plenty Promised.

p.p.Mt.6.25.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.

De.27, Divine Supplies.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

p.p.ch.26.10.

Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1), 1 Chr.29.14.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

Ex.23.11, Poor (4), De.15.7.

p.p.Ru.4.6.



	restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.	with thee, <i>and</i> shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:	v.10, Year of Jubilee. p.p.De.15.12.
v.10, Year of Jubilee, [ch.27.17.	28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.	41 And <i>then</i> shall he depart from thee, <i>both</i> he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.	v.10, Emancipation.
Ge.11.4, Cities.	29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; <i>within</i> a full year may he redeem it.	42 For they <i>are</i> my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of E'gypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.	Nu.36.2, Inheritance. 1 K.18.36, God's Servants. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).
	30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.	43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.	Ge.21.10, Bondservants. [1 K.9.21 Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). De.10.12, Fear God.
	31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.	44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, <i>shall be</i> of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.	Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.
p.p.Jos.21.2. Ex.32.26, Levites.	32 Notwithstanding the cities of the L'vites, <i>and</i> the houses of the cities of their possession, may the L'vites redeem at any time.	45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.	
	33 And if a man purchase of the L'vites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the L'vites are their possession among the children of Ig'ra-el.	46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit <i>them</i> for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Ig'ra-el, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.	Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).
v.10, Year of Jubilee.	34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.	47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother <i>that dwelleth</i> by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:	Ex.23.11, Poor (4).
See Priests' Inheritance, [Nu.18.20.	35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: <i>yea, though he be</i> a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.	48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:	
p.p.Nu.35.2-5.	36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.	49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or <i>any</i> that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.	p.p.v.26,27.
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2). Ex.23.11, Poor (4). Alms, De.15.7. De.15.14, Benevolence (1). Ex.22.21, Strangers (1). [Nu.35.15.	37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.	50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.	p.p.v.26,27.
Ex.22.25, Usury, Ne.5.7. De.10.12, Fear God.	38 I <i>am</i> the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of E'gypt, to give you the land of Ca'naan, <i>and</i> to be your God.	51 If <i>there be</i> yet many years <i>behind</i> , according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.	v.10, Year of Jubilee.
De.8.2, Divine Leader.	39 ¶ And if thy brother <i>that dwelleth</i> by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:	52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, <i>and</i> according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.	p.p.v.16.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land. See God's People, Ex.19.5. p.p.Ex.21.2. Ps.82.3, Poor (3).	40 <i>But</i> as an hired servant, <i>and</i> as a sojourner, he shall be		
Ge.21.10, Bondservants. p.p.1 K.9.22. Ge.12.10, Sojourners, [Nu.15.15.			

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
p.p.v.43.

v.10, Liberty (1).

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

B.C.1491.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1), De.7.25.

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance, De.5.12.  
ch.19.30, Reverence (3).

Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
[De.28.2.]

Ge.26.12, Increase, De.14.22.

Vintage, Jud.8.2.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
Plenty Promised, De.30.9.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
Is.2.4, Peace (8).  
See Sleep (1), Pa.3.5.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised,  
[De.7.13.]

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.  
p.p.Re.21.3.  
p.p.De.32.19.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence,  
[De.20.1.]  
Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.*  
54 And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children with him.  
55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

### CHAPTER 26

*Of idolatry. 2 Of religiousness. 3 A blessing to the obedient. 14 A curse to the disobedient. 40 A promise to the penitent.*

**Y**E shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out

of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant;

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight:

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Pr.1.30, Despisers.  
Pa.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.

Covenant-breakers, [Pa.55.20.]

Threatenings, Jos.23.15.

Fever, De.28.22.  
Sickness (1), De.28.61.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
Adversity, De.28.31.  
De.28.48, Want.

See God's Face Hidden, [De.31.18.]  
Reprobation, De.28.15.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, Pa.53.5.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled, [De.28.48.]

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

p.p.Pa.127.1; Is.49.4.

Ge.4.12, Barrenness, [De.11.17.]

See Famine (3), v.26.

Pa.32.9, Stubbornness (1).

Plagues, Nu.14.37.

p.p.2 K.17.25.

v.16, Adversity.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of [Wicked.]

Impenitence (1), Pr.1.24.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

War Threatened, v.33.

Pestilence (1), Nu.14.12.  
Jos.7.4, Defeats.

Famine (3), De.28.53.  
Ex.16.23, Baking, 1 S.28.24.  
ch.24, Ovens, Lam.5.10.

De.28.48, Want.	and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.	contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:	v.33, Dispersion (2).
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.	27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;	42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jā'cob, and also my covenant with I'gaac, and also my covenant with Ābrā'hām will I remember; and I will remember the land.	1 S.7.3, Repentance (2). See Submission (2), Mt.6.10.
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).	28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.	43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.	De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.	29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.	44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD thy God.	Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).
See Chastisement, De.8.5.	30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.	45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.	Is.13.11, Punishment.
Cannibalism, De.28.53.	31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.	46 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Is'ra-el in mount Si'nai by the hand of Mō'ses.	Pr.1.30, Despisers. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
High Places (2), Nu.33.52.	32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.	CHAPTER 27	p.p.De.4.31.
De.28.26, Unburied.	33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.	Concerning vows. 26 Of the Lord's firstlings. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 30 The tithe may not be changed.	See Remnant, Is.1.9.
v.17, Reprobation.	34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.	AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1). See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56.
p.p.Ps.78.59.	35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.	2 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.	Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). De.8.2, Divine Leader.
p.p.Ne.2.3; Je.5.10.	36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.	3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.	Ex.15.26, Statutes, De.4.5. De.6.6, Commandments.
See Temple Destroyed, [2 K.25.9.	37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.	4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.	Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai, Ne.9.13.
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings.	38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.	5 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.	B.C.1491.
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).	39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.	6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver,	p.p.Nu.6.2.
Dispersion (2), Ne.1.8.	40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;		Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.
v.25, War Threatened, [De.28.22.	41 And that I also have walked		Ge.20.16, Silver (1).
p.p.2 Chr.36.21.			Ex.30.13, Shekels, Nu.3.47
Faint-hearted, Nu.14.3.			p.p.Nu.18.16.
Terror, Nu.22.3.			
Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.			
p.p.Jud.2.14.			
Powerlessness, De.28.32.			
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).			
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.			
Pining Away, Lam.4.9.			
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins, [Nu.14.18.			
ch.16.21, Confession of [Sin (1), Nu.5.7.			
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.			

	and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.	unto it, and it shall be assured to him.	
	7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.	20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.	
ch. 14.30, Give ac. to Ability, [De. 16.17.]	8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.	21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.	p.p.ch.25.10.
	9 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.	22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;	ch. 2.3, Priests' Dues, Nu. 3.48.
p.p.v.33.	10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.	23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.	
	11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:	24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.	ch. 25.10, Year of Jubilee.
	12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.	25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.	Nu. 36.2, Inheritance.
	13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.	26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's.	Ex. 30.13, Shekels.
	14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.	27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.	Ex. 13.2, First-born, Nu. 3.13.
	15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.	28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.	Ge. 4.4, Sheep. Ex. 19.5, Divine Ownership (1).
Je. 32.10, Money.	16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.	29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.	p.p.Nu. 18.14; Jos. 6.17. See Giving (1), Ex. 25.2.
Homer, Nu. 11.32. Ex. 9.31, Barley.	17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.	30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD.	Ge. 14.20, Tithes, Nu. 18.21. Ge. 1.11, Fruit. ch. 19.23, Trees (1), De. 16.21.
ch. 25.10, Year of Jubilee, [Nu. 36.4.]	18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.	31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.	
Je. 32.10, Money.	19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation	32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.	Ge. 18.7, Herds. p.p.Je. 33.13; Eze. 20.37.
	of the money of thy estimation	33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall	

he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Mō'se's for the children of Is'ra-el in mount Si'nai.

De.6.6, Commandments.

Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

# NUMBERS

### CHAPTER 1

*The men of war numbered. 47 The Levites exempted for the tabernacle service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'se's in the wilderness of Si'nai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of E'gypt, saying,

2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Is'ra-el: thou and Aār'on shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe* of Reu'ben; E-li'zur the son of Shēd'e-ur.

6 Of Sim'e-on; Shē-lū'mi-el the son of Zū-ri-shā'da-i.

7 Of Jū'dah; Nāh'shōn the son of Am-min'a-dāb.

8 Of Is'sa-char; Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar.

9 Of Zēb'u-lūn; E-li'ab the son of Hē'lon.

10 Of the children of Jō'seph: of Ephrā-im; E-lish'a-mā the son of Am-mi'hū'd: of Mā-nā's-seh; Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur.

11 Of Bēn'ja-min; Āb'i-dān the son of Gīd-e-ō'ni.

12 Of Dān; A-hi-ē'zēr the son of Am-mi-shā'da-i.

13 Of Ash'ēr; Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran.

14 Of Gād; E-li'a-sāph the son of Deū'el.

15 Of Nāph'ta-li; A-hi'rā the son of E'nan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Is'ra-el.

17 ¶ And Mō'se's and Aār'on took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Mō'se's, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Si'nai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reu'ben, Is'ra-el's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reu'ben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Sim'e-on, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Sim'e-on, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gād, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gād, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Jū'dah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty

Le.8.3, Congregation (2), [ch.8.9.

p.p.Ex.2.59; Ne.7.61.

p.p.2 S.24.1.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

ch.32.17, Warriors.

Tribe of Simeon, ch.25.14.

p.p.Pa.144.1.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

ch.32.17, Warriors.

p.p.Ge.29.35.

B.C.1490.

p.p.Ex.19.1.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands, [ch.35.2

Census, ch.26.2.

See Warriors, ch.32.17.

p.p.ch.2.2; 1 Chr.27.1.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.29.33, Simeon.

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Ge.30.18, Issachar.

Ge.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.30.24, Joseph.

Ge.41.52, Ephraim.

Ge.41.51, Manassch (a).

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.30.6, Dan.

Ge.30.13, Asher.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.30.8, Naphtali.

Princes, ch.7.2.

	years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 27 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Jū'dah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.	fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 39 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Dān, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.	
De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.			Tribe of Dan, Jos.19.48.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	28 ¶Of the children of Is'sachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 29 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Is'sa-char, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.	40 ¶Of the children of Āsh'ēr, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 41 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Āsh'ēr, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.	Ge.30.13, Asher.
Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun.	30 ¶Of the children of Zēb'u-lūn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 31 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.	42 ¶Of the children of Nāph'ta-li, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 43 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.	
Ge.30.24, Joseph.	32 ¶Of the children of Jō-geph, <i>namely</i> , of the children of E'phrā'im, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 33 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of E'phrā'im, were forty thousand and five hundred.	44 ¶These are those that were numbered, which Mō'seg and Aār'on numbered, and the princes of Ig'ra-el, <i>being</i> twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. 45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Ig'ra-el, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Ig'ra-el; 46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.	ch.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali. p.p.v.21; ch.2.4; 3.16; [Jos.8.10.
Tribe of Ephraim, De.33.17.	34 ¶Of the children of Mā-nās'seh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 35 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.	47 ¶But the Lē'vites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For the LORD had spoken unto Mō'seg, saying, 49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Lē'vī, neither take the sum of them among the children of Ig'ra-el: 50 But thou shalt appoint the Lē'vites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that <i>belong</i> to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. 51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Lē'vites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Lē'vites shall set it up: and	p.p.Ex.12.37; 38.26. Ex.32.26, Levites.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).			
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.	36 ¶Of the children of Bēn'ja-min, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 37 Those that were numbered of them, <i>even</i> of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.		p.p.ch.26.62. Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.3.6. p.p.Ex.38.21.
	38 ¶Of the children of Dān, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their		Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, ch.2.17. p.p.ch.10.17.

Ex.12.43, Strangers (2), Exclusion (3), ch.3.10.	the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.	11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, <i>were</i> forty and six thousand and five hundred.	
p.p.ch.2.2.	52 And the children of Is'ra-el shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.	12 And those which pitch by him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Sim'e-on: and the captain of the children of Sim'e-on <i>shall be</i> Shē-lū'mi-el the son of Zū-ri-shād'da-l.	ch.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.
p.p.Le.10.6; ch.8.19.	53 But the Lē'vites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el: and the Lē'vites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.	13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.	
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	54 And the children of Is'ra-el did according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so did they.	14 Then the tribe of Gād: and the captain of the sons of Gād <i>shall be</i> E-li'a-sāph the son of Re'y'el.	Ge.30.11, Gad.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 2 <i>The order of the tribes in their tents.</i>	15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.	
p.p.ch.24.2-9.	A ND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying, 2 Every man of the children of Is'ra-el shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.	16 All that were numbered in the camp of Re'y'ben <i>were</i> an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.	
De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.	3 ¶ And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Jū'dah pitch throughout their armies: and Nāh'shōn the son of Am-min'a-dāb <i>shall be</i> captain of the children of Jū'dah.	17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Lē'vites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, ch.7.1. Ex.32.26, Levites.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.	18 ¶ On the west side <i>shall be</i> the standard of the camp of E'phrā-im according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of E'phrā-im <i>shall be</i> E-lish'a-mā the son of Am-mī-hūd.	ch.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	5 And those that do pitch next unto him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Is'sa-char: and Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar <i>shall be</i> captain of the children of Is'sa-char.	19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> forty thousand and five hundred.	
Ge.30.20, Zebulun.	6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, <i>were</i> fifty and four thousand and four hundred.	20 And by him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Mā-nās'seh: and the captain of the children of Mā-nās'seh <i>shall be</i> Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur.	Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).
	7 Then the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn: and E-li'ab the son of Hē'lon <i>shall be</i> captain of the children of Zēb'u-lūn.	21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> thirty and two thousand and two hundred.	
	8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, <i>were</i> fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.	22 Then the tribe of Bēn'ja-mīn: and the captain of the sons of Bēn'ja-mīn <i>shall be</i> Ab-i-dān the son of Gid-e-ō'ni.	Ge.35.18, Benjamin.
	9 All that were numbered in the camp of Jū'dah <i>were</i> an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.	23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> thirty and five thousand and four hundred.	
Ge.29.32, Reuben.	10 ¶ On the south side <i>shall be</i> the standard of the camp of Re'y'ben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Re'y'ben <i>shall be</i> E-k'zur the son of Shēd'e-ur.	24 All that were numbered of the camp of E'phrā-im <i>were</i> an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.	
		25 ¶ The standard of the camp	



ch.1.39, Tribe of Dan.	of Dān shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dān shall be A-hi-ē-zēr the son of Am-mi-shād'da-i.	LORD, in the wilderness of Sī-nāi, and they had no children: and E-le-ā-zar and Ith'a-mār ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aār'on their father.	Ge.11.30, Childless. Ex.6.23, Ithamar, ch.4.28. Ge.14.18, Priests.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. 27 And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Ash'ēr: and the captain of the children of Ash'ēr shall be Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran.	5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 6 Bring the tribe of Lē'vi near, and present them before Aār'on the priest, that they may minister unto him. 7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.	Ex.32.26, Levites, v.39.
Tribe of Naphtali, De.33.23.	28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred. 29 ¶ Then the tribe of Nāph'ta-li: and the captain of the children of Nāph'ta-li shall be A-hi'rā the son of E'nan.	8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, to do the service of the tabernacle.	p.p.ch.1.50. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
	30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. 31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dān were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.	9 And thou shalt give the Lē'vites unto Aār'on and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Iṣ'ra-el.	p.p.ch.8.19.
	32 ¶ These are those which were numbered of the children of Iṣ'ra-el by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.	10 And thou shalt appoint Aār'on and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.	p.p.ch.18.7. Ex.12.43, Strangers (2). ch.1.51, Exclusion (3), v.38.
Ex.32.26, Levites. p.p.ch.1.47.	33 But the Lē'vites were not numbered among the children of Iṣ'ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.	11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 12 And I, behold, I have taken the Lē'vites from among the children of Iṣ'ra-el: therefore the Lē'vites shall be mine;	p.p.ch.8.16; 18.6. See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23].
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.ch.24.2.	34 And the children of Iṣ'ra-el did according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.	13 Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Eḡypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Iṣ'ra-el, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.	De.32.6, Divine Ownership (ship) (2). Ex.13.2, First-born, De.21.17.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 3 The Levites' service. 40 The first-born freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus redeemed.	14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the wilderness of Sī-nāi, saying, 15 Number the children of Lē'vi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.	See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6. God's Claims First, De.26.2.
Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship. Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.	THESE also are the generations of Aār'on and Mō'ses in the day that the LORD spake with Mō'ses in mount Sī-nāi.	16 And Mō'ses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
1 K.14.20, Nadab. Ex.6.23, Eleazar.	2 And these are the names of the sons of Aār'on; Nā'dāb the firstborn, and Ā-bi'hū, E-le-ā-zar, and Ith'a-mār.	17 And these were the sons of Lē'vi by their names; Gēr'shōn, and Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri.	ch.1.2, Census. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Le.8.30, Anointing (2). Ex.29.9, Consecration (3), [ch.27.23].	3 These are the names of the sons of Aār'on, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.	18 And these are the names of the sons of Gēr'shōn by their families; Lib'ni, and Shim'e-i.	Ge.46.11, Gershon, 1 Chr.6.1.
Ex.6.23, Abihu, ch.26.61.	4 And Nā'dāb and Ā-bi'hū died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the	19 And the sons of Kō'hath by their families; Ām'rām, and Iz'e-hār, Hē'bron, and Ūz'zi-el.	Ge.46.11, Kohath.
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).	5 And the sons of Mē-rā'ri by	20 And the sons of Mē-rā'ri by	

	their families; Mäh'ti, and Mū'shi. These <i>are</i> the families of the Lē'vites according to the house of their fathers.	family of the Mū'shites: these <i>are</i> the families of Mē-rā'ri.	
	21 ¶Of Gēr'shōn <i>was</i> the family of the Lib'nites, and the family of the Shim'ites: these <i>are</i> the families of the Gēr'shon-ites.	34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> six thousand and two hundred.	
	22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, <i>even</i> those that were numbered of them <i>were</i> seven thousand and five hundred.	35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Mē-rā'ri <i>was</i> Zū'ri-el the son of Ābi-hā'il: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.	p.p.ch.1.53.
	23 The families of the Gēr'shon-ites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.	36 And <i>under</i> the custody and charge of the sons of Mē-rā'ri <i>shall be</i> the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,	Merarites, ch.4.29.
Gershonites, ch.4.24.	24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gēr'shon-ites <i>shall be</i> Ē-li'a-sāph the son of Lā'el.	37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.	Ex.35.18, Cords.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	25 And the charge of the sons of Gēr'shōn in the tabernacle of the congregation <i>shall be</i> the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,	38 ¶But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, <i>even</i> before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, <i>shall be</i> Mō'ges, and Aār'on and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Ig'ra-el; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.	p.p.ch.1.53; 2.17. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
p.p.Ex.26.36.	26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which <i>is</i> by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.	39 All that were numbered of the Lē'vites, which Mō'ges, and Aār'on numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> twenty and two thousand.	p.p.v.7.
p.p.Ex.27.9.	27 ¶And of Kō'hath <i>was</i> the family of the Ām'ram-ites, and the family of the Iz'e-har-ites, and the family of the Hē'bron-ites, and the family of the Ūz'zi-el-ites: these <i>are</i> the families of the Kō'hath-ites.	40 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ges, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Ig'ra-el from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.	Ex.12.43, Strangers (2). ch.1.51, Exclusion (3). [ch.4.20]
Ex.35.18, Cords.	28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, <i>were</i> eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.	41 And thou shalt take the Lē'vites for me (I <i>am</i> the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Ig'ra-el; and the cattle of the Lē'vites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Ig'ra-el.	Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.8.18.
p.p.1 Chr.26.23.	29 The families of the sons of Kō'hath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.	42 And Mō'ges numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Ig'ra-el.	p.p.v.15.
	30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kō'hath-ites <i>shall be</i> Ē-liz'-a-phān the son of Ūz'zi-el.	43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.	
	31 And their charge <i>shall be</i> the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.	44 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ges, saying,	
p.p.ch.1.53.	32 And Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aār'on the priest <i>shall be</i> chief over the chief of the Lē'vites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.	45 Take the Lē'vites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Ig'ra-el, and the cattle of the Lē'vites instead of their	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Ex.13.2, First-born.
Kohathites, ch.4.18.	33 ¶Of Mē-rā'ri <i>was</i> the family of the Mäh'lites, and the		
Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.25.23, Table (2). [2 Chr.13.11.] Ex.25.31, Candlestick. Holy Vessels, 1 K.7.45.			
p.p.Ex.26.32.			
Ex.6.23, Eleazar, ch.4.16.			

De.32.6, Divine Owner- [ship] (2).	cattle; and the Lēvites shall be- mine: I am the LORD.	8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cov- er the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.	Ex.25.4, Scarlet, Jos.2.18.
p.p.Ex.13.13.	46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Ig'ra-el, which are more than the Lēvites;	9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candle- stick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff- dishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minis- ter unto it:	Ex.28.31, Blue. Ex.25.31, Candlestick.
p.p.Le.27.6. Ex.30.13, Shekels, ch.7.13.	47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)	10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.	Ex.25.5, Badgers' Skins.
Le.2.3, Priests' Dues, ch.5.9.	48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd num- ber of them is to be redeemed, unto Aār'on and to his sons.	11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:	Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense.
Ex.30.13, Shekels.	49 And Mō'ses took the redem- ption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Lēvites:	12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, where- with they minister in the sanc- tuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:	Ex.28.31, Blue.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	50 Of the firstborn of the chil- dren of Ig'ra-el took he the mon- ey; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctu- ary:	13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:	Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.25.4, Purple (1).
B.C.1490.	51 And Mō'ses gave the money of them that were redeemed un- to Aār'on and to his sons, accord- ing to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.	14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, where- with they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.	Le.16.12, Censers, ch.16.37. Ex.27.3, Fleshhooks. 1 K.7.50, Basins.
ch.1.2, Census.	CHAPTER 4 <i>Of the Levites' service. 17 The office of the priests. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershon- ites, 42 and of the Merarites.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying,	15 And when Aār'on and his sons have made an end of cov- ering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kō'hath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kō'- hath in the tabernacle of the congregation.	Ex.25.5, Badgers' Skins.
p.p.ch.8.24; Ex.3.8.	2 Take the sum of the sons of Kō'hath from among the sons of Lē'vi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,	16 ¶And to the office of E-le-ā'- zar the son of Aār'on the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanc- tuary, and in the vessels thereof.	Ge.46.11, Kohath, ch.10.21. p.p.2 S.6.6.
ch.3.30, Kohathites. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.	17 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying, 18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kō'hath-ites from among the Lēvites:	Ex.6.23, Eleazar, ch.16.37. Ex.27.20, Oil (1). Ex.30.1, Incense. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.10.35.	4 ¶This shall be the service of the sons of Kō'hath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:	19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aār'on and his sons shall go in, and appoint	ch.3.31, Holy Vessels.
Ex.25.5, Badgers' Skins, v.25.	5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aār'on shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:		ch.3.30, Kohathites, v.34.
Ex.28.31, Blue, ch.15.38. p.p.Ex.25.13. Ex.25.23, Table (2).	6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.		
Ex.25.29, Spoons. Ex.25.29, Bowls. Ex.25.30, Shewbread, 1S.21.6.	7 And upon the table of shew- bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover with- al: and the continual bread shall be thereon:		

p.p.1 S.6.19. ch.1.51, Exclusion (3), [ch.16.40.	them every one to his service and to his burden: 20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die. 21 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'seg, saying, 22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gēr'shōn, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; 23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. 24 This is the service of the families of the Gēr'shon-ites, to serve, and for burdens: 25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, 26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve. 27 At the appointment of Aār'on and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gēr'shon-ites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gēr'shōn in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ith'a-mār the son of Aār'on the priest. 29 ¶As for the sons of Mē-rā'ri, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers; 30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. 31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, 32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords,	with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'ri, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ith'a-mār the son of Aār'on the priest. 34 ¶And Mō'seg and Aār'on and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kō'hath-ites after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation: 36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. 37 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kō'hath-ites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Mō'seg and Aār'on did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seg. 38 ¶And those that were numbered of the sons of Gēr'shōn, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, 39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, 40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. 41 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gēr'shōn, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Mō'seg and Aār'on did number according to the commandment of the LORD. 42 ¶And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'ri, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, 43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, 44 Even those that were num-	p.p.ch.3.19,27. ch.3.30, Kohathites, ch.10.21. p.p.ch.8.26; Lu.3.23. ch.1.2, Census. ch.3.25, Gershonites, ch.7.7. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. ch.3.36, Merarites, ch.7.8.
ch.3.25, Gershonites, v.38. p.p.Ex.26.1-14. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ex.25.5, Badgers' Skins, [Exe.16.10.			
Ge.46.11, Gershon. Ex.6.23, Ithamar. ch.3.36, Merarites, v.42. p.p.Ge.41.46. p.p.Ex.26.15. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			

	bered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.	man to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, <i>even</i> to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.	p.p.Le.7.7. Ge.15.9, Rama.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	45 These <i>be</i> those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'ri, whom Mō'se's and Aār'on numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'se's.	9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Is'ra-el, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.	Le.4.20, Atonement.
Ex.32.26, Levites.	46 All those that were numbered of the Lēvites, whom Mō'se's and Aār'on and the chief of Is'ra-el numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers.	10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.	Le.2.3, Priests' Dues, [ch.18.9.
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.	47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,	11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'se's, saying, 12 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,	p.p.Pr.2.16; 7.10-27.
	48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.	13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and <i>there be</i> no witness against her, neither she be taken <i>with the manner</i> ;	Ex.20.14, Adultery.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Mō'se's, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Mō'se's.	14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:	Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 5 <i>The unclean to be removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution enjoined. 9 Hallowed things belong to the priest. 11 The trial of jealousy.</i>	15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth <i>part</i> of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.	p.p.Le.5.11.
Le.13.4, Quarantine, [ch.31.19.	¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'se's, saying, 2 Command the children of Is'ra-el, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:	16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:	Ex.9.31, Barley, Ru.1.22. Ex.30.34, Frankincense, [Song 3.6.
Le.13.45, Lepers, ch.12.10. Le.11.43, Defilement (2). Le.21.11, Dead Bodies. Le.13.5, Separation (1). Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [ch.12.14.	3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell. 4 And the children of Is'ra-el did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Mō'se's, so did the children of Is'ra-el.	17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:	1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'se's, saying, 6 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;	18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:	
p.p.Le.6.2.	7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth <i>part</i> thereof, and give it unto <i>him</i> against whom he hath trespassed.	19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness <i>with another</i> instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:	Ex.22.11, Oaths (1), De.6.13.
Le.7.18, Guiltiness, ch.15.31. Le.16.21, Confession of Sin (1), Ear.10.11. p.p.Le.6.5.	8 But if the man have no kins-	20 But if thou hast gone aside	
Ex.22.3, Restitution (1).			

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).	to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:	AND the LORD spake unto Mo'seg, saying,	
Jos.6.26, Adjuration.	21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;	2 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate <i>themselves</i> to vow a vow of a Nāz'a-rite, to separate <i>themselves</i> unto the LORD:	Nazarites, v.13.
Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.	22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make <i>thy</i> belly to swell, and <i>thy</i> thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, A-mēn', ā-mēn'.	3 He shall separate <i>himself</i> from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.	Pr.20.1, Wine. Vinegar, Ru.2.14. Le.10.9, Abstinence, De.29.6.
p.p.Pa.109.18.	23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot <i>them</i> out with the bitter water:	4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.	Le.19.10, Grapes, De.23.24.
1 S.10.25, Books.	24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and <i>become</i> bitter.	5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth <i>himself</i> unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.	Husks, 2 K.4.42.
Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings, [ch.18.11.	25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:	6 All the days that he separateth <i>himself</i> unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.	Razors, Pa.52.2. p.p.Jud.13.5.
Ex.12.14, Memorials.	26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, <i>even</i> the memorial thereof, and burn <i>it</i> upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.	7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.	Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).
	27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> , if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and <i>become</i> bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.	8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.	2 S.14.26, Hair.
See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.	28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.	9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.	Le.21.11, Dead Bodies, ch.9.6.
De.5.18, Chastity.	29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;	10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:	Le.11.43, Defilement (2). p.p.Ac.18.18. Ge.41.14, Shaving, ch.8.7.
	30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.	11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.	Ge.15.9, Turtledoves, [Lu.2.24. Ge.15.9, Pigeons.
Is.24.5, Defilement (1).	31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.	12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.	Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings, [ch.8.8. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Le.4.20, Atonement.
Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy.	CHAPTER 6	13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nāz'a-rite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:	Ex.29.39, Lambs. Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings.
Le.7.18, Guiltiness.	The law of the Nazarite in his separation. 22 The form of blessing the people.		v.2, Nazarites, Jud.13.5.
B.C.1490.			

		CHAPTER 7	
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.	14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,	<i>The princes' offerings.</i> 89 <i>God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.</i>	B.C.1490.
Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings, [ch.7.17. Ge.40.16, Baskets, De.26.2. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [ch.9.11. Ex.16.31, Wafers.	15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.	AND it came to pass on the day that Mō'ses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. [Jos.18.1. Ex.29.36, Anointing (1). Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.	16 And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:	2 That the princes of Iſ'ra-el, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:	ch.1.16, Princes, ch.17.6. Ex.25.2, Giving (1). p.p.2 Chr.35.8.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.	3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.	Ge.45.19, Wagons, Exe.23.24. Ex.35.22, Liberty, [1 Chr.29.3.
Ge.41.14, Shaving. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	18 And the Nāz'a-rite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.	4 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	
See Hair, v.5.	19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nāz'a-rite, after the hair of his separation is shaven:	5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Lē'vites, to every man according to his service.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
p.p.Ro.6.6; Ge.5.24. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	20 And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nāz'a-rite may drink wine.	6 And Mō'ses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Lē'vites.	
See v.15.	21 This is the law of the Nāz'a-rite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.	7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gēr'shōn, according to their service:	ch.3.25, Gershonites.
Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings.	22 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Mē-rā'ri, according unto their service, under the hand of Ith'amār the son of Aār'on the priest.	ch.3.36, Merarites.
Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. v.2, Nazarites. Ge.14.18, Wine (2).	23 Speak unto Aār'on and unto his sons, saying, On this wise you shall bless the children of Iſ'ra-el, saying unto them,	9 But unto the sons of Kō'hath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.	ch.3.30, Kohathites.
Le.13.5, Separation (1). ch.30.2, Vows Sacred.	24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:	10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.	p.p.De.20.5; 1 K.8.63. ch.1.16, Princes.
Le.9.22, Benedictions (2), [Jos.22.6. Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper. Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2), [Ps.31.16.	25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:	11 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.	p.p.1 Co.14.33. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.
p.p.Ps.21.6; Ac.2.28.	26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.	12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nāh'shōn the son of Am-min'a-dāb, of the tribe of Jū'dah:	Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Munificence, 1 K.3.4.
Ps.4.8, Peace (1). p.p.De.28.10; 2 Chr.7.14. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).	27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Iſ'ra-el; and I will bless them.	13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	Ex.29.2, Flour. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.25.29, Spoons. Ex.30.1, Incense.
		14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:	



Ex.29.11, Bulls.	15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	Ge.15.9, Rams.
Ex.29.39, Lambs.	16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nāh'shōn the son of Ām-mīn'a-dāb.	35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of E-lī'zur the son of Shēd'e-ur.	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
Ge.15.9, Goats.	18 ¶ On the second day Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar, prince of Is'sa-char, did offer:	36 ¶ On the fifth day Shē-lū-mī-el the son of Zū-ri-shād'da-i, prince of the children of Sim'e-on, did offer:	Ge.15.9, Goats.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.	19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	Ex.29.39, Lambs.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:	38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:	p.p.v.13.
Ge.15.9, Rams.	21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	Ge.44.2, Silver (3).
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	Ex.25.29, Bowls.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.	23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar.	41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shē-lū-mī-el the son of Zū-ri-shād'da-i.	Ex.25.29, Bowls.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	24 ¶ On the third day E-lī'ab the son of Hē'lōn, prince of the children of Zēb'u-lūn, did offer:	42 ¶ On the sixth day E-lī'a-sāph the son of Deū'el, prince of the children of Gād, offered:	Ex.29.2, Flour.
Ge.15.9, Goats.	25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
Ex.29.39, Lambs.	26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:	44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:	Ex.25.29, Spoons.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	Ex.30.1, Incense.
Ge.15.9, Goats.	28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	Ex.29.11, Bulls.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.	29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of E-lī'ab the son of Hē'lōn.	47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of E-lī'a-sāph the son of Deū'el.	Ex.29.39, Lambs.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	30 ¶ On the fourth day E-lī'zur the son of Shēd'e-ur, prince of the children of Re'y-ben, did offer:	48 ¶ On the seventh day E-līsh'a-mā the son of Ām-mī-hūd, prince of the children of E-phrā'im, offered:	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.
Ge.15.9, Rams.	31 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	Ge.15.9, Goats.
Ge.44.2, Silver (3).	32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:		Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.
p.p.v.13.			Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
Ex.25.29, Bowls.			Ge.15.9, Rams.
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.			
Ex.30.13, Shekels.			

Ge.2.12, Gold.	50 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	
Ge.15.9, Rams.	51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	68 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	Ex.30.1, Incense. p.p.v.63.
	52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	
	53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of E-lîsh'a-mâ the son of Â-mî'hûd.	70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	
	54 ¶On the eighth day offered Gâ-mâ'li-el the son of Pê-dâh-zur, prince of the children of Mâ-nâs'seh:	71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of A-hî-ê-zêr the son of Â-mî-shâd'da-i.	
p.p.v.13.	55 His offering <i>was</i> one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty <i>shekels</i> , one silver bowl of seventy <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	72 ¶On the eleventh day Pâ-ġi-el the son of Oc'ran, prince of the children of Âsh'êr, offered:	p.p.v.13.
	56 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	73 His offering <i>was</i> one silver charger, the weight whereof <i>was</i> an hundred and thirty <i>shekels</i> , one silver bowl of seventy <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	
p.p.Ex.30.7. p.p.Ex.12.5.	57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	74 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	p.p.Mal.1.11.
	58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	
p.p.Le.3.1.	59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of Gâ-mâ'li-el the son of Pê-dâh-zur.	76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	
	60 ¶On the ninth day Âb'i-dân the son of Gîd-e-ô-nî, prince of the children of Bê'n'ja-mîn, offered:	77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of Pâ-ġi-el the son of Oc'ran.	
Ex.35.22, Liberality. Ge.44.2, Silver (3).	61 His offering <i>was</i> one silver charger, the weight whereof <i>was</i> an hundred and thirty <i>shekels</i> , one silver bowl of seventy <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	78 ¶On the twelfth day Â-hî-râ the son of E'nan, prince of the children of Nâph'ta-li, offered:	ch.1.16, Princes. p.p.v.13.
Ex.30.13, Shekels. Ex.25.29, Bowls. p.p.v.13. Ex.29.2, Flour. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ge.2.12, Gold. Ex.25.29, Spoons. Ex.29.11, Bulls. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	62 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	79 His offering <i>was</i> one silver charger, the weight whereof <i>was</i> an hundred and thirty <i>shekels</i> , one silver bowl of seventy <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:	Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Ge.44.2, Silver (3). Ex.30.13, Shekels. Ex.25.29, Bowls.
	63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	80 One golden spoon of ten <i>shekels</i> , full of incense:	Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ge.2.12, Gold. Ex.25.29, Spoons. Ex.29.11, Bulls.
	64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.29.39, Lambs.
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of Âb'i-dân the son of Gîd-e-ô-nî.	82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:	
Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.39, Lambs.	66 ¶On the tenth day Â-hî-ê-zêr the son of Â-mî-shâd'da-i, prince of the children of Dân, offered:	83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this <i>was</i> the offering of Â-hî-râ the son of E'nan.	p.p.2 Chr.7.9. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.29.36, Anointing (1). ch.1.16, Princes. Ge.44.2, Silver (3). 2 S.8.10. Ex.35.22, Liberality. v.13, Munificence.
p.p.ch.1.12.	67 His offering <i>was</i> one silver charger, the weight whereof <i>was</i> an hundred and thirty <i>shekels</i> , one silver bowl of seventy <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel	84 This <i>was</i> the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Is'ra-el: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:	
p.p.v.13.		85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty	

Ex.30.13, Shekels. Ex.25.29, Bowls.	<i>shekels</i> , each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels <i>weighed</i> two thousand and four hundred <i>shekels</i> , after the shekel of the sanctuary:	<i>even</i> fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.	Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
Ge.2.12, Gold. Ex.25.29, Spoons, 1 K.7.50. Ex.30.1, Incense.	86 The golden spoons <i>were</i> twelve, full of incense, <i>weighing</i> ten <i>shekels</i> apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons <i>was</i> an hundred and twenty <i>shekels</i> .	9 And thou shalt bring the Lēvites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Is'ra-el together:	Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. [ch.15.27.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.29.11, Bulls. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.29.39, Lambs. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.	87 All the oxen for the burnt offering <i>were</i> twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.	10 And thou shalt bring the Lēvites before the LORD: and the children of Is'ra-el shall put their hands upon the Lēvites:	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Le.8.3, Congregation (2), [Jos.18.1.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings <i>were</i> twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This <i>was</i> the dedication of the altar, after that it <i>was</i> anointed.	11 And Aār'on shall offer the Lēvites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Is'ra-el, that they may execute the service of the LORD.	Laying on Hands (2), [ch.27.18.
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.29.36, Anointing (1).	89 And when Mō'ses <i>was</i> gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that <i>was</i> upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.	12 And the Lēvites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Lēvites.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship. Ge.3.8, God's Voice.		13 And thou shalt set the Lēvites before Aār'on, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.	Le.14, Laying on Hands (1).
Ex.25.17, Mercy-seat. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2), [1 S.4.4.		14 Thus shalt thou separate the Lēvites from among the children of Is'ra-el: and the Lēvites shall be mine.	Ex.29.11, Bulls. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.
		15 And after that shall the Lēvites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.	Le.4.20, Atonement.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 8 <i>How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites: 23 the age and time of their service.</i>	16 For they <i>are</i> wholly given unto me from among the children of Is'ra-el; instead of such as open every womb, <i>even instead of</i> the firstborn of all the children of Is'ra-el, have I taken them unto me.	Ex.29.9, Consecration (3). Ex.32.26, Levites.
p.p.Ex.40.25.	AND the LORD spake unto A Mō'ses saying,	17 For all the firstborn of the children of Is'ra-el <i>are</i> mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of E'gypt I sanctified them for myself.	See Divine Ownership (2), [De.32.6.
Ex.25.31, Candlestick, [Re.1.12.	2 Speak unto Aār'on, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.	18 And I have taken the Lēvites for all the firstborn of the children of Is'ra-el.	Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1). p.p.v.11.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	3 And Aār'on did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.	19 And I have given the Lēvites as a gift to Aār'on and to his sons from among the children of Is'ra-el, to do the service of the children of Is'ra-el in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Is'ra-el: that there be no plague among the children of Is'ra-el, when the children of Is'ra-el come nigh unto the sanctuary.	p.p.ch.3.12.
Ge.2.12, Gold.	4 And this work of the candlestick <i>was of</i> beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, <i>was</i> beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Mō'ses, so he made the candlestick.	20 And Mō'ses, and Aār'on, and all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, did to the Lēvites according unto all that	De.32.6, Divine Ownership (2). [ship (2).
Ex.25.40, Divine Plan, [1 Chr.28.12.	5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses saying,		Ex.13.2, First-born.
Ex.32.26, Levites.	6 Take the Lēvites from among the children of Is'ra-el, and cleanse them.		Ex.32.26, Levites, v.24.
Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).	7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.		See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23.
p.p.ch.19.9,17,18.	8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering,		See Immunity, Ex.8.22. Le.26.21, Plagues.
Ge.41.14, Shaving, 2 S.10.4. Le.6.27, Washing. Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1), [Ru.3.3.			
Ex.29.11, Bulls. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.			

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	the LORD commanded Mō'ses concerning the Lē'vites, so did the children of Iṣ'ra-el unto them.	fore Mō'ses and before Aār'on on that day: 7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Iṣ'ra-el?	
ch.31.20, Purification. Le.6.27, Washing. p.p.v.11.	21 And the Lē'vites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aār'on offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aār'on made an atonement for them to cleanse them.	8 And Mō'ses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.	p.p.1 Co.5.7.8.
Le.4.20, Atonement.	22 And after that went the Lē'vites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aār'on, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Mō'ses concerning the Lē'vites, so did they unto them.	9 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 10 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.	Ex.14.13, Stillness, 1 S.9.27. Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	23 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 24 This is it that belongeth unto the Lē'vites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: 25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more: 26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Lē'vites touching their charge.	11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. 12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it. 13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.	Le.13.3, Uncleaness.
p.p.ch.4.3. Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.18.3.		14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.	p.p.2 Chr.30.2.
		15 ¶And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.	Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [ch.28.17].
p.p.ch.1.53.		16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.	p.p.Ex.12.10. p.p.Jn.19.36. p.p.Ex.12.43.
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 9 <i>The passover enjoined. 9 A second passover allowed. 15 A cloud guideth the Israelites.</i>	17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Iṣ'ra-el journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iṣ'ra-el pitched their tents.	Ex.12.15, Excommunication, [Jn.9.34]. See Neglect of Duty, [Jud.5.23]. p.p.ch.5.31.
p.p.ch.1.1; Ex.40.2.	AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the wilderness of Sī'nāi, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of E'gypt, saying, 2 Let the children of Iṣ'ra-el also keep the passover at his appointed season. 3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. 4 And Mō'ses spake unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, that they should keep the passover. 5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sī'nāi: according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so did the children of Iṣ'ra-el.	18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iṣ'ra-el journeyed, and at the com-	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover. Ex.18.20, Ordinances, [2 K.17.37].
Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. Ex.12.11, Passover.			Ex.12.19, Strangers (3). Ex.12.49, Law Impartial, [ch.15.16].
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover, [Jos.5.10].			Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.Ex.13.21.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [ch.10.11].
Le.7.21, Pollutions (1), [De.21.23].			See Divine Leader, De.8.2.
Le.21.11, Dead Bodies, [ch.19.11].			Ex.19.8, Theocracy, De.29.12.
p.p.Ex.18.15.	that day: and they came be-		

p.p.1 Co.10.1.	mandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.	is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.	p.p.Jl.2.1.
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.	19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Is'ra-el kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.	8 And the sons of Aār'on, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.	Ge.14.18, Priests.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.	9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.	p.p.Jud.2.18; 6.9.
p.p.Ps.48.14.	21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.	10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.	Trumpets (1), ch.31.6. Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered. [Ps.98.3] 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.	22 Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Is'ra-el abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.	11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.	p.p.ch.29.1.
Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).	23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seg.	12 And the children of Is'ra-el took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sī'nāi; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pā'ran.	New Moons, ch.28.11. Le.25.9, Trumpets (2). [1 K.1.34] Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Ex.12.14, Memorials.
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).	CHAPTER 10 <i>The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites go from Sinai to Paran. 33 Moses' blessing.</i>	13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seg.	Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [ch.12.5]
Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage.	AND the LORD spake unto A Mō'seg, saying,	14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Jū'dah according to their armies: and over his host was Nāh'shōn the son of Ām-min'a-dāb.	p.p.Ex.19.1.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2), [Jos.11.15.]	2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.	15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Is'sachar was Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar.	p.p.Ge.21.21.
B.C.1490.	3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zēbūlūn was Ē-lī'ab the son of Hē'lon.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.19.8, Theocracy.
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).	4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Is'ra-el, shall gather themselves unto thee.	17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gēr'shōn and the sons of Mē-rārī set forward, bearing the tabernacle.	De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.
p.p.Is.1.13.	5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.	18 And the standard of the camp of Re'yben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Ē-lī'zur the son of Shēd'e-ur.	Ge.30.18, Issachar.
p.p.Je.4.5.	6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.	19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Sīm'e-on was Shē-lū'mī-el the son of Zū-ri-shād'da-i.	Ge.30.20, Zebulun.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	7 But when the congregation	20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gād was Ē-lī'a-sāph the son of De'il-el.	ch.3.25, Gershonites. ch.3.36, Merarites. p.p.ch.4.24.
ch.1.16, Princes.			Ge.29.32, Reuben.
p.p.Ex.18.21.			ch.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.
p.p.ch.2.3.			Ge.30.11, Gad.

ch.3.30, Kohathites.	21 And the Kō'hath-ites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.	thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.	Ex.15.6, God's Enemies. p.p.Ps.68.1.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	22 And the standard of the camp of the children of E'phraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was E-lish'a-mā the son of Am-mi'hūd.	36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Is'ra-el.	Ex.33.22, Divine Over-shadowing. p.p.Ps.132.8.
ch.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.	23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Mā-nās-seh was Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur.	CHAPTER 11 Manna loathed. 16 Seventy elders appointed. 31 Quails are given in wrath, etc.	B.C.1490.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Bēn'jamin was Ab'i-dān the son of Gid-e-ō'ni.	AND when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.	Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2). [ch.14.27. Divine Displeasure, Ps.2.5.
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.	25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dān set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was A-hi-ē'zer the son of Am-mi-shāh'da-l.	2 And the people cried unto Mō'ses; and when Mō'ses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.	Ex.14.14, God's Anger, ch.12.9. Ge.19.24, Fire (3), ch.16.35.
ch.1.39, Tribe of Dan.	26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Ash'er was Pā'gi-el the son of Oc'ran.	3 And he called the name of the place Tāb'e-rah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.	Ex.32.32, Intercession (3). Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Nāph-ta-li was A-hi'rā the son of E'nan.	4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Is'ra-el also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?	Ex.12.38, Rabble, Mt.26.47. Evil Desire, Pr.21.10.
ch.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.	28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Is'ra-el according to their armies, when they set forward.	5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in E'gypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:	Ex.16.3, Carnality, Ps.78.18 Ge.1.21, Fish.
p.p.ch.2.34.	29 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto Hō'bāb, the son of Rā'gū'el the Mid'an-ite, Mō'ses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Is'ra-el.	6 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.	Cucumbers, Is.1.8. Appetites, Pr.16.26.
Ex.2.2, Moses, ch.12.3. Ex.2.18, Jethro (Raguel).	30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.	7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.	De.32.6, Ingratitude (1). Ex.16.4, Manna, Jos.5.12.
Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.7.1, "Comes," Is.1.18. p.p.Ge.32.12. Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). Ex.6.7, Israel (2).	31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.	8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.	Ex.11.5, Mills, Mt.24.41. Ex.16.23, Baking.
Ps.81.11, Call Refused. Ge.31.30, Love of Home, [Ru.1.6.	32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.	9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.	Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ge.27.28, Dew.
p.p.Jb.29.15.	33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.	10 ¶ Then Mō'ses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Mō'ses also was displeased.	Ex.4.14, God's Anger.
p.p.Jud.1.16. See Blessings (2), Ex.23.25.	34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.	11 And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?	v.14, Human Weakness.
Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai. p.p.De.1.33. De.8.2, Divine Leader.	35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Mō'ses said, Rise up, LORD, and let	12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which	p.p.Is.40.11; 49.23. Jb.10.1, Complaints. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud.			
Rx.25.10, Ark (3), De.10.8.			

p.p.Ge.50.24. See Multitude Fed, Ex.16.13.	thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.	25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.	Ex.19.9, Cloud, Mt.17.5. Holy Spirit (4), ch.24.2
Human Weakness, Mt.26.40. p.p.Ex.18.18.	14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.	26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was El'dād, and the name of the other Mē'dād: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.	Ex.3.16, Elders. Prophecy, 1 K.11.31. Inspiration (3), ch.23.5. Ac.24, Spir. Utterance.
Death Sought, 1 K.19.4. Unwise Prayers, 1 K.19.4.	15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.	27 And there ran a young man, and told Mō'seg, and said, El'dād and Mē'dād do prophesy in the camp.	p.p.1 S.20.26; Je.36.5.
Despondency, Jos.7.7.	16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Is'ra-el, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.	28 And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, the servant of Mō'seg, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Mō'seg, forbid them.	Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.13.16.
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension. v.25, Holy Spirit (4).	17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.	29 And Mō'seg said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!	Bigotry, Jud.12.6. p.p.1 Co.14.5. Ge.13.9, Unselfishness, [1 S.18.4]
Ex.17.12, Co-operation. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.	18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in E'gypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.	30 And Mō'seg gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Is'ra-el.	p.p.v.25.
Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2). [Jos.3.5.]	19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;	31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.	Ex.3.16, Elders.
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2). p.p.v.4.	20 But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of E'gypt?	32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.	Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. Ex.16.13, Quails, Ps.105.40. Ex.10.19, Red Sea, Jos.4.23.
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.	21 And Mō'seg said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.	33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.	Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed, [2 K.4.43]. Ps.23.5, Superabundance. De.2.7, Divine Supplies.
De.32.32, Dissatisfaction. Pr.1.30, Despisers.	22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?	34 And he called the name of that place Kīb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah: because there they buried the people that lusted.	Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor. Gluttony, De.21.20. Ps.39.6, Worldly Care. Le.27.16, Homer, Is.5.10. Jb.27.16, Accumulation.
De.32.6, Ingratitude (1). p.p.ch.21.5.	23 And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.	35 And the people journeyed from Kīb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah unto Hā-zēroth; and abode at Hā-zēroth.	p.p.Ps.78.30. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1). [ch.20.12.]	24 ¶ And Mō'seg went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.		1 S.25.38, Smitten of God. Le.26.21, Plagues.
p.p.2 K.7.2. Ge.15.8, Doubters. Ge.1.21, Fish.			See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17. Pa.37.38, End of the Wicked.
p.p.Is.50.2; 59.1. De.5.15, God's Hand. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.			Haseroth, ch.12.16.
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."			
See Council, Mt.2.4.			
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			

## CHAPTER 12

Miriam's and Aaron's sedition. 10 Her leprosy: Moses prayeth for her. 14 She is shut out of the camp seven days.

B.C.1490.



x. 2.4, Miriam, v.10.  
x. 4.14, Aaron, ch.16.11.  
ee Ethiopia, Jb.28.19.  
-p. Ex.2.21.

De. 37.4, Man's Jealousy.  
Pr. 17.19, Self-exaltation.  
S. 22.7, Divine Hearing.

Ex. 2.2, Moses, ch.20.10.  
Meekness (3), 2 S.16.11.

p.p. Ps. 76.9.

Ge. 6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex. 13.21, Pillar of Cloud,  
[ch.16.42.]  
See Cloud, Ex.19.9.

Prophets (1), 1 S.10.11.

Da. 2.22, Revelations.  
See Visions, Ge.15.1.  
Dreams, Jb.7.14.  
Mk. 14.6, Commendation.  
Fidelity (2), ch.14.24.

Ex. 33.11, Divine Friendship,  
[De.34.10.]

Ex. 19.3, Divine Fellowship.  
Ge. 32.30, Seeing God.  
See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8.  
1 K. 18.36, God's Servants.  
Ex. 4.14, God's Anger,  
[ch.22.22.]

Ex. 13.21, Pillar of Cloud.

Le. 13.45, Lepers, 2 K.5.1.

Ex. 2.4, Miriam, v.15.  
Ex. 9.10, Disease Sent.

Jb. 40.12, Abasement (1).  
Ps. 49.13, Folly.  
ch. 22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).]  
p.p. Ps. 88.4.

Ex. 32.32, Intercession (3),  
[ch.14.17.]  
Ge. 45.15, Good for Evil,  
[1 S.24.17.]

p.p. De. 25.9.

Ex. 29.14, Without the Camp,  
[ch.15.35.]  
Le. 13.5, Separation (1).  
Ex. 32.20, Humiliation (2).  
[2 Chr. 32.21.]

AND Miri-am and Aar'on spake against Mō'seg because of the E-thi-ō-pi-an woman whom he had married: for he had married an E-thi-ō-pi-an woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Mō'seg? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Mō'seg was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Mō'seg, and unto Aar'on, and unto Miri-am, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aar'on and Miri-am: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Mō'seg is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Mō'seg?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miri-am became leprous, white as snow: and Aar'on looked upon Miri-am, and, behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aar'on said unto Mō'seg, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Mō'seg cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miri-am was shut out

from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miri-am was brought in again. 16 And afterward the people removed from Hā-zē-roth, and pitched in the wilderness of Pā'ran.

# CHAPTER 13

The names of the men who were sent to search the land: 17 their instructions: 21 their acts: 26 and their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'seg, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Cā'nāan, which I give unto the children of Iſ'ra-el: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Mō'seg by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Pā'ran: all those men were heads of the children of Iſ'ra-el.

4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reu'ben, Shām-mū'ā the son of Zāc'cur.

5 Of the tribe of Sim'e-on, Shā'phat the son of Hō'ri.

6 Of the tribe of Jū'dah, Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſ'a-char, I'gāl the son of Jō'seph.

8 Of the tribe of E'phrā'im, Ō-shē'ā the son of Nūn.

9 Of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, Pāl'ti the son of Rā'phu.

10 Of the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn, Gād'di-el the son of Sō'di.

11 Of the tribe of Jō'seph, namely, of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, Gād'di the son of Sū'si.

12 Of the tribe of Dān, Am'mi-el the son of Gē-māl'li.

13 Of the tribe of Ash'ēr, Sē'thur the son of Mī'chaēl.

14 Of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, Nāh'bi the son of Vōph'si.

15 Of the tribe of Gād, Gē-ū'el the son of Mā'chi.

16 These are the names of the men which Mō'seg sent to spy out the land. And Mō'seg called Ō-shē'ā the son of Nūn Jē-hōsh'u-ā.

17 ¶ And Mō'seg sent them to spy out the land of Cā'nāan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

See Quarantine, Le.13.4.

Ex.2.4, Miriam, ch.20.1.

ch.11.35, Hazeroth, ch.33.17.

B.C.1490.

See Spies, Ge.42.9.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

ch.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.  
Caleb, v.30.

Ge.30.18, Issachar.

ch.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.  
Ex.17.9, Joshua.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).

ch.1.39, Tribe of Dan.

Ge.30.13, Asher.

ch.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.42.9, Spies, ch.14.36.

Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.14.6.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.

Courage (1), De.31.6.	20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.	they had searched unto the children of Is'ra-el, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.	ch.21.4, Discouragement.
Le.19.10, Grapes.	21 So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rē'hōb, as men come to Hā'math.	33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of A'nāk, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.	Ge.6.4, Giants, De.2.11. v.28, Anakim.
Wilderness of Zin, ch.20.1. Hamath, ch.34.8.	22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hē'bron; where A-hi'man, Shē'shāi, and Tāl'māi, the children of A'nāk, were. (Now Hē'bron was built seven years before Zō'an in E'gypt.)		Cowardice, ch.14.1. Le.11.22, Grasshoppers, [Jud.6.5]
Ge.13.18, Hebron, Jos.10.36. v.28, Anakim.	23 And they came unto the brook of Esh'cōl, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.	CHAPTER 14 <i>The people murmur at the spies' report. 11 God threateneth them. 13 Moses intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon.</i>	B.C.1490.
Brooks, ch.21.24. Eshcol, ch.32.9.	24 The place was called the brook Esh'cōl, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Is'ra-el cut down from thence.	AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.	Le.4.13, Congregation. ch.13.33, Cowardice, Jos.7.5. Ex.6.9, Despair.
Le.19.10, Grapes.	25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.	2 And all the children of Is'ra-el murmured against Mō'ges and against Aār'on: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of E'gypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!	Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).
Ex.28.33, Pomegranates, [ch.20.5]. Figs, 1 S.25.18.	26 ¶ And they went and came to Mō'ges, and to Aār'on, and to all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, unto the wilderness of Pā'ran, to Kā'desh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.	3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into E'gypt?	ch.11.15, Death Sought.
Ge.7.17, Forty Days, De.9.25.	27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.	4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into E'gypt.	Le.26.36, Faint-hearted, [De.1.28].
Le.4.13, Congregation.	28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of A'nāk there.	5 Then Mō'ges and Aār'on fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el.	p.p.Ne.9.17. 1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2). See Bachaliders, Ex.32.8. p.p.ch.16.4.
Kadesh-barnea, ch.32.8.	29 The Am'a-lēk-ites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hīt'tites, and the Jēb'u-sites, and the Am'ōr-ites, dwell in the mountains: and the Cā'nān-ites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jōr'dan.	6 And Jōsh'u-a the son of Nūn, and Cāl'eb the son of Jē-phīn'neh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:	Ex.17.9, Joshua, v.30. ch.13.6, Caleb.
Ge.1.11, Fruit.	30 And Cāl'eb stilled the people before Mō'ges, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.	7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Is'ra-el, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.	Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent, [Jos.7.6].
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land, [De.8.8].	31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.	8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.	Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
Ge.18.8, Milk. Ge.43.11, Honey.	32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which	9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.	Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. Confidence in God, Ps.3.6. Ge.15.6, Faith (5). Ge.12.7, Promised Land, [De.6.10].
p.p.De.1.28.		10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Is'ra-el.	De.9.24, Rebellion (1). Jos.14.12, Courage (2). See Invincibility, De.7.24. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ge.26.24, "Fear not."
Ge.11.4, Cities, De.6.10.		11 ¶ And the LORD said unto	1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2). Stoning (2), Jos.7.25. Ex.24.17, God's Glory. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
Anakim, De.1.28. See Amalek, Ge.36.12.			
Hittites, De.7.1. Jos.11.3, Jebusites. Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.10.18, Canaanites.			
v.6, Caleb, ch.14.24.			
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel. Ge.15.6, Faith (5).			
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted. De.1.17, Fear of Man.			
p.p.Mt.23.13. See Stumbling-blocks, [Is.57.14].			

Provoking God, v.23. See God's Anger, ch.11.1. De.32.20, Unbelief (3). Ex.4.21, Wonders.	Mō'ses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they. 13 And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, Then the E'gyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;) 14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, 16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. 17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18 The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. 19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from E'gypt even until now. 20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: 21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD. 22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in E'gypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; 23 Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it: 24 But my servant Cā'leb, because he hath another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully,	him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 (Now the Am'a-lēk-ites and the Cā'nān-ites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. 26 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying, 27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Is'ra-el, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, 30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, and Jōsh'u-á the son of Nūn. 31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. 32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. 35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. 36 And the men, which Mō'ses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, 37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD. 38 But Jōsh'u-á the son of Nūn, and Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'	Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. Ge.10.18, Canaanites. Ex.10.19, Red Sea. Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2), [ch.20.3] 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Jos.3.10, Living God. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. p.p.ch.26.64. Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2). v.23, Exclusion (1), ch.26.65. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. ch.13.6, Caleb. Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.27.18. De.5.16, Prom. to Children. p.p.Ps.106.24. p.p.1 Co.10.5. p.p.Ps.107.40. Ex.16.35, Forty Years, [Jud.3.11] Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins, [Jb.21.19] Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. See Forty Days, ch.13.25. Le.7.18, Guiltiness. p.p.He.4.1. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Le.4.13, Congregation. 1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2). Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked]. p.p.ch.13.31. Ge.42.9, Spies, ch.21.32. 1 K.11.4, Evil Influences. p.p.Je.28.16. Le.26.21, Plagues, ch.16.46. Ex.17.9, Joshua. ch.13.6, Caleb.
---	---	---	---

De.32.47, Life (4).	neh, <i>which were</i> of the men that went to search the land, lived still.	shalt offer the third <i>part</i> of an hin of wine, <i>for</i> a sweet savour unto the LORD.	Pr.20.1, Wine. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor. [Ex.6.10.]
Remorse, 1 Chr.21.17.	39 And Mō'ses told these sayings unto all the children of Ig-ra-el: and the people mourned greatly.	8 And when thou preparest a bullock <i>for</i> a burnt offering, or <i>for</i> a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:	Ex.29.11, Bullocks, 1 K.18.33. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
Ex.32.6, Early Rising (3). [Jb.24.14.]	40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we <i>be here</i> , and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.	9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.	Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.2, Flour.
De.1.43, Self-will. Ex.14.25, Too Late, 1 S.15.24. ch.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2).]	41 And Mō'ses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.	10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, <i>for</i> an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.
Ge. 3.11, Disobedience (2). p.p.Jb.9.4; Je.2.37.	42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.	11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.	Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ge.15.9, Rams. Ex.29.39, Lambs.
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.	43 For the Am'a-lēk-ites and the Cā'nān-ites <i>are</i> there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.	12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.	
Ge.36.12, Amalek. Ge.10.18, Canaanites. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Le.26.37, Powerlessness. Ge.11.4, Presumption (2). [ch.20.11.]	44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Mō'ses, departed not out of the camp.	13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor. Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).	45 Then the Am'a-lēk-ites came down, and the Cā'nān-ites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hōr'mah.	14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever <i>be</i> among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.	
De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment. Jos.7.4, Defeats. Hormah, De.1.44.		15 One ordinance <i>shall be both</i> for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth <i>with you</i> , an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye <i>are</i> , so shall the stranger be before the LORD.	p.p.ch.9.14. Le.4.13, Congregation. Ge.12.10, Sojourners. [De.26.5.]
B.C.1490.	CHAPTER 15 <i>The law of sundry offerings. 32 The sabbath breaker stoned. 37 The law of fringes.</i>	16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.	Ex.12.49, Law Impartial.
p.p.Le.23.10.	AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	17 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	2 Speak unto the children of Ig-ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,	18 Speak unto the children of Ig-ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,	Ge.12.7, Promised Land. De.8.2, Divine Leader.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:	19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.	p.p.Jos.5.11. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.
Freewill-offerings, ch.29.39. Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.	4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth <i>part</i> of an hin of oil.	20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough <i>for</i> an heave offering: as ye <i>do</i> the heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.	p.p.Ex.23.19. Ex.12.34, Dough, Ne.10.37. Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor.
Ge.18.7, Herds.	5 And the fourth <i>part</i> of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.	21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.	Ex.25.2, Giving (1).
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ex.29.40, Hin, ch.28.7. Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings. [ch.28.7.]	6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare <i>for</i> a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third <i>part</i> of an hin of oil.	22 ¶And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Mō'ses,	See Sin Universal, Ge.6.5. De.6.6, Commandments.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ge.15.9, Rams.	7 And for a drink offering thou	23 <i>Even</i> all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of	

	<p>Mō'ses, from the day that the LORD commanded <i>Mō'ses</i>, and henceforward among your generations;</p> <p>24 Then it shall be, if <i>ought</i> be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.</p> <p>25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:</p> <p>26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people <i>were</i> in ignorance.</p> <p>27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.</p> <p>28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.</p> <p>29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, <i>both</i> for him that is born among the children of Is'ra-el, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.</p> <p>30 ¶ But the soul that doeth <i>ought</i> presumptuously, <i>whether he be</i> born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.</p> <p>31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity <i>shall be</i> upon him.</p> <p>32 ¶ And while the children of Is'ra-el were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.</p> <p>33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Mō'ses and Aār'on, and unto all the congregation.</p> <p>34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.</p>	<p>35 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.</p> <p>36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.</p> <p>37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,</p> <p>38 Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:</p> <p>39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:</p> <p>40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.</p> <p>41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of E'gypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.</p>	<p>Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ex.19.13, Stoning (1). Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [ch.19.3].</p> <p>Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2). [ch.16.32].</p> <p>Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).</p> <p>Fringes, De.22.12.</p> <p>Ex.28.31, Blue, 2 Chr.2.7.</p> <p>Ex.12.14, Memorials, [ch.16.40].</p> <p>De.4.9, Forgetfulness. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision. Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.</p> <p>Ex.19.6, Holiness (3). Ex.19.5, God's People. De.8.2, Divine Leader. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.</p> <p>B.C.1471 (?)</p> <p>Korah, v.19.</p> <p>Dathan and Abiram, v.12.</p> <p>ch.1.16, Princes. Jos.6.27, Fame.</p> <p>Ge.37.18, Conspiracy [Jud.9.1].</p> <p>Ge.4.5, Envy (2), Est.5.13.</p> <p>1 S.1.14, False Accusations.</p> <p>p.p.ch.20.6. Nu.12.3, Meekness (3).</p> <p>Na.1.7, Saints Known.</p> <p>Ps.24.3, Access. De.7.6, Chosen Ones. p.p.Ex.28.1; Eze.40.46. Le.16.12, Censers.</p>
<p>Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance.</p> <p>Le.4.13, Congregation, [De.23.1].</p> <p>Ex.29.11, Bullocks.</p> <p>Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.</p> <p>Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.</p> <p>Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.</p> <p>Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.</p> <p>Ge.15.9, Goats.</p> <p>Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.</p> <p>Le.4.20, Atonement.</p> <p>Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).</p> <p>Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance.</p> <p>Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).</p> <p>Ge.15.9, Goats.</p> <p>Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings, [He.9.13].</p> <p>Le.4.20, Atonement.</p> <p>Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).</p> <p>Ex.12.49, Law Impartial.</p> <p>Ge.12.10, Sojourners.</p> <p>Presumption (1), De.6.16.</p> <p>Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).</p> <p>Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.</p> <p>Pr.1.30, Despisers.</p> <p>Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.</p> <p>De.11.28, Disobedience (1).</p> <p>Le.7.18, Guiltiness, ch.30.15.</p> <p>Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecration, Ne.13.15.</p> <p>Ge.40.3, Prisons, Jud.16.21.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 16</p> <p><i>The rebellion of Korah. 31 The earth cleaveth asunder. 46 Aaron stayeth the plague.</i></p> <p>NOW Kō'rah, the son of Iz'hār, the son of Kō'hath, the son of Lē'vi, and Dā'than and Ā-bī'ram, the sons of E-lī'ab, and Ōn, the son of Pē'leth, sons of Re'y'ben, took men:</p> <p>2 And they rose up before Mō'ses, with certain of the children of Is'ra-el, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:</p> <p>3 And they gathered themselves together against Mō'ses and against Aār'on, and said unto them, <i>Ye take</i> too much upon you, seeing all the congregation <i>are</i> holy, every one of them, and the LORD <i>is</i> among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?</p> <p>4 And when Mō'ses heard it, he fell upon his face:</p> <p>5 And he spake unto Kō'rah and unto all his company, saying, Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who <i>are</i> his, and <i>who is</i> holy; and will cause <i>him</i> to come near unto him: even <i>him</i> whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.</p> <p>6 This do; Take you censers,</p>		

Ex.30.1, Incense.	Kō'rah, and all his company; 7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be <i>that</i> the man whom the LORD doth choose, he <i>shall be</i> holy: <i>ye take</i> too much upon you, ye sons of Lē'vi. 8 And Mō'ges said unto Kō'rah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Lē'vi: 9 <i>Seemeth it but</i> a small thing unto you, that the God of Ig'ra-el hath separated you from the congregation of Ig'ra-el, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? 10 And he hath brought thee near to <i>him</i> , and all thy brethren the sons of Lē'vi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 For which cause <i>both</i> thou and all thy company <i>are</i> gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aār'on, that ye murmur against him? 12 ¶ And Mō'ges sent to call Dā'than and Ā-bī'ram, the sons of Elī'ab: which said, We will not come up: 13 <i>Is it</i> a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up. 15 And Mō'ges was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Mō'ges said unto Kō'rah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aār'on, to morrow: 17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aār'on, each of <i>you</i> his censer. 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Mō'ges and Aār'on. 19 And Kō'rah gathered all the congregation against them	unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation. 20 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ges and unto Aār'on, saying, 21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? 23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ges, saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Kō'rah, Dā'than, and Ā-bī'ram. 25 And Mō'ges rose up and went unto Dā'than and Ā-bī'ram; and the elders of Ig'ra-el followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Kō'rah, Dā'than, and Ā-bī'ram, on every side: and Dā'than and Ā-bī'ram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children. 28 And Mō'ges said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for <i>I have not done them</i> of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; <i>then</i> the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that <i>appertain</i> unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. 31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that <i>was</i> under them: 32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that <i>appertained</i> unto Kō'rah, and all <i>their</i> goods. 33 They, and all that <i>appertained</i> to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed	Ex.24.17, God's Glory. Ge.12.7, Divine Appearance.  Is.52.11, Separation (4). Le.4.13, Congregation. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  ch.20.6, Prayer (15).  p.p.2 S.24.17. Ex.32.32, intercession (3).    Ex.3.16, Elders.  Is.52.11, Separation (4). p.p.Ge.19.12. Ge.3.3, Touch Not.  Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). v.1, Dathan and Abiram.  See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.  Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). God's Messengers, Is.48.16. 1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3].  p.p.Is.28.21.  ch.14.11, Provoking God, [De.9.7]. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  p.p.ch.26.10. Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2). [Jos.7.25].  v.1, Korah, v.40.  Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.
-------------------	---	--	--

e.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.	upon them; and they perished from among the congregation.	from the LORD; the plague is begun.	Le.26.21, Plagues, ch.25.9.
c.3.8, Guilty Fear.	34 And all Ig'ra-el that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.	47 And Aâr'on took as Mô'ges commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.	1 S.21.8, Haste. Ex.9.10, Disease Sent, 1 S.5.6.
e.19.24, Fire (3), 2 K.1.10.	35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.	48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.	Le.4.20, Atonement.
x.30.1, Incense, v.46.	36 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mô'ges, saying,	49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Kô'rah.	p.p.1 Th.1.10. Ex.20.19, Mediator (2). [De.5.5.]
x.6.23, Eleazar, ch.20.26.	37 Speak unto E-le-â'zar the son of Aâr'on the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.	50 And Aâr'on returned unto Mô'ges unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.	Po.37.38, End of the Wicked.
e.16.12, Censers, 1 K.7.50.	38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Ig'ra-el.	CHAPTER 17 <i>Aaron's rod only flourisheth: 10 it is laid up for a memorial against the rebels.</i>	B.C.1471 (?)
a.34.21, Sin Destructive.	39 And E-le-â'zar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:	AND the LORD spake unto Mô'ges, saying,	
Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.	40 To be a memorial unto the children of Ig'ra-el, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aâr'on, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Kô'rah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Mô'ges.	2 Speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.	ch.1.16, Princes.
p.p.ch.26.10; 2 Pe.2.6.	41 ¶But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Ig'ra-el murmured against Mô'ges and against Aâr'on, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.	3 And thou shalt write Aâr'on's name upon the rod of Lê'vi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.	Ex.31.18, Writing (1).
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Mô'ges and against Aâr-on, that they looked toward the LORD.	4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.	Ex.4.14, Aaron, ch.20.25.
Ex.12.14, Memorials, Jos.4.7.	43 And Mô'ges and Aâr'on came before the tabernacle of the congregation.	5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Ig'ra-el, whereby they murmur against you.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
Ex.12.43, Strangers (2), [De.5.14.]	44 And the LORD spake unto Mô'ges, saying,	6 ¶And Mô'ges spake unto the children of Ig'ra-el, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aâr'on was among their rods.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.Ex.25.22.
ch.1.51, Exclusion (3), [ch.18.3.]	45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.	7 And Mô'ges laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.	p.p.ch.16.5. Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.
v.1, Korah, ch.26.9.	46 And Mô'ges said unto Aâr-on, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out	8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Mô'ges went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aâr'on for the house of Lê'vi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.	Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).
Le.4.13, Congregation.		9 And Mô'ges brought out all	ch.1.16, Princes, Jos.9.15.
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).			
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			
Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [De.1.33.]			
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.			
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. p.p.ch.20.6.			
Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.			
Le.16.12, Censers.			
Ex.30.1, Incense, Exe.8.11.			
Le.4.13, Congregation.			
Le.4.20, Atonement.			
			Rods, 1 S.14.27. p.p.Is.4.2. Flowers, Is.35.1. Almond, Ec.12.5.



	the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Is'ra-el: and they looked, and took every man his rod.	given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.	ch.1.51, Exclusion (3), v.2 Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2)
p.p.He.9.4. Ge.9.12, Divine Tokens. 1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2). Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2). Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	10 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ges, Bring Aār'on's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not. 11 And Mō'ges did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he. 12 And the children of Is'ra-el spake unto Mō'ges, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. 13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?	8 ¶And the LORD spake unto Aār'on, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Is'ra-el; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. 9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. 10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee. 11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Is'ra-el: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. 12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. 13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. 14 Every thing devoted in Is'ra-el shall be thine. 15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. 16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made	Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. [ch.31.2 Ex.29.9, Consecration (3). p.p.Ex.40.13,15. Le.2.3, Priests' Dues, v.12 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings. p.p.Le.6.16. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. Ex.29.24, Wave-offerings. Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes, ch.19.21. p.p.Le.22.2. Ex.29.32, Priests' Food. Le.2.3, Priests' Dues, v.21. Ne.10.39, New Wine. Ex.9.32, Wheat (1). Ex.22.29, First-fruits, [De.18.4 Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (ship) (1). Ex.25.2, Giving (1). p.p.Le.27.28. Ex.13.2, First-born. p.p.Ex.13.13. p.p.Le.27.2. Ex.30.13, Shekels. p.p.De.15.19. Ge.4.4, Sheep. Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.23.18, Fat (1).
	CHAPTER 18 <i>The charge of the priests and Levites.</i> 8 The priests' 21 and the Levites' portions. 25 Of the heave offering to the priests, etc.		
2 S.14.14, Death Universal. Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. ch.1.51, Exclusion (3). p.p.He.2.15. B.C.1471 (7) p.p.ch.17.13. See Sin-bearer, Is.53.12. See Co-operation, Ex.17.12. p.p.ch.3.6-10. Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.26.57. ch.1.51, Exclusion (3), v.7. See Death Penalty (2). [Le.10.2. Ex.12.43, Strangers (2). ch.1.51, Exclusion (3). See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23. Ex.32.26, Levites. De.32.6, Divine Ownership (ship) (2). p.p.Ex.29.9. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies. Ex.23.25, Serve God.	AND the LORD said unto Aār'on, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Lē'vi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. 4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. 5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Is'ra-el. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Lē'vites from among the children of Is'ra-el: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil: and ye shall serve: I have		

Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.	by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.	29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.	Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.
Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.	18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine. 19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Is'ra-el offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.	30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Lē-vites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.	
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, 2 S.23.5. Ge.19.26, Salt, 2 K.2.20.	20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aār'on, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Is'ra-el. 21 And, behold, I have given the children of Lē'vi all the tenth in Is'ra-el for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.	31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. 32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Is'ra-el, lest ye die.	Ex.29.32, Priests' Food. Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. p.p.Le.19.8. Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1). [Ro.2.22.
See Saints' Portion, Pa.16.5. Priests' Inheritance, [ch.26.62.	22 Neither must the children of Is'ra-el henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die. 23 But the Lē-vites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Is'ra-el they have no inheritance.	CHAPTER 19 <i>The water of separation: 11 the use of it for purification of uncleanness.</i> AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying, 2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Is'ra-el, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:	B.C.1471 (7) Ex.18.20, Ordinances. Ge.15.9, Heifers, De.21.3. Ex.12.5, Unblemished.
Ge.14.20, Tithes, De.12.6. Le.2.3, Priests' Dues, De.18.3.	24 But the tithes of the children of Is'ra-el, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Lē-vites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Is'ra-el they shall have no inheritance. 25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, 26 Thus speak unto the Lē-vites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Is'ra-el the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.	3 And ye shall give her unto E-le-ā'zar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: 4 And E-le-ā'zar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times: 5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.	Ex.15.9, Heifers, De.21.3. Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [v.9. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled, [He.11.28. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Le.4.6, Seven Times, Jos.6.4.
ch.1.51, Exclusion (3). Ex.32.26, Levites.	27 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Is'ra-el; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aār'on the priest.	7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. 8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place,	Ex.15.9, Heifers, De.21.3. Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [v.9. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled, [He.11.28. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Le.4.6, Seven Times, Jos.6.4. 2 S.7.2, Cedar. Ex.12.22, Hyssop, Ps.51.7. Ex.25.4, Scarlet. Le.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1). [He.9.10.
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes. Ge.14.20, Tithes. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. Le.2.3, Priests' Dues.			
p.p.Ne.10.38.			
Ge.41.49, Grain, Jos.5.11.			

p.p.ch.31.23.	and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Ig'ra-el for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.	tion, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.	2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).
Le.6.27, Washing.	10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Ig'ra-el, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.	21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.	Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.
Ex.12.49, Law Impartial. Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).	11 ¶He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.	22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.	Le.6.27, Washing.
Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes. Le.21.11, Dead Bodies, [De.21.23. Le.11.43, Defilement (2). Ge.2.3, Seven Days. ch.31.19.	12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.	CHAPTER 20 <i>The death of Miriam. 7 Moses, smiling the rock, bringeth forth water. 22 Aaron's death; Eleazar succeedeth him.</i>	Le.7.21, Pollutions (1). Le.5.2, Contamination.
Le.5.2, Contamination, [Is.52.11. See Pollutions (3), [2 Chr.33.7.	13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Ig'ra-el: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.	THEN came the children of Ig'ra-el, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Ka'desh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.	B.C.1453.
Ex.12.15, Excommunication. p.p.ch.8.7.	14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.	2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Mo'ses and against Aa'ron.	Ex.19.2, Deserts (2), [1 S.23.24. ch.13.21, Wilderness of Zin, [ch.27.14. Ex.24, Miriam, De.24.9. De.10.6, Burials. Dry Places, 2 K.3.9.
Le.13.3, Uncleanness.	15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.	3 And the people chode with Mo'ses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!	p.p.ch.16.42.
Le.7.21, Pollutions (1). Le.13.5, Separation (1). p.p.Le.11.32.	16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.	4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?	Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2), [ch.21.5.
p.p.v.13.	17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:	5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.	Ex.6.9, Despair. ch.11.15, Death Sought.
Le.21.11, Dead Bodies.	18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:	6 And Mo'ses and Aa'ron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.	Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2), [ch.21.5.
Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [Jud.16.31.	19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.	7 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,	Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2). ch.13.23, Figs. Ex.28.33, Pomegranates, [1 S.14.2.
Ge.15.9, Heifers.	20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.	8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aa'ron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.ch.14.5. Prayer (15), Jos.5.14. Ex.24.17, God's Glory.
Ex.12.22, Hyssop.	21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.	9 And Mo'ses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.	p.p.Ex.17.5.
Le.6.27, Washing. Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).			Ge.21.14, Water.
Ex.12.15, Excommunication.			Le.4.13, Congregation. p.p.ch.17.10.

c.2.2, Moses, ch.31.3.

Self-exaltation, Pr.17.19.  
c.4.5, Man's Wrath.

c.11.4, Presumption (2);  
[2 Chr.26.16.

c.3.11, Disobedience (2);  
[Jos.7.1.

c.21.14, Water, Jud.15.19.

c.3.17, Sin Rebuked.  
c.17.17, Unbelief (1);

[Mt.17.20.  
c.29.2, Honor God.

b.14.23, Exclusion (1).

p.p. Pa.95.8.

Ambassadors, ch.21.21.

p.p. Ce.46.6; Ex.12.40.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.  
[Pa.105.25.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

p.p. ch.21.22.

Ge.21.14, Water.  
Ge.21.30, Wells.

Ge.36.9, Edomites, De.24.  
Inhospitability, ch.21.23.

p.p. De.2.6.

p.p. Jud.11.17.

Exr.4.4, Opposers.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
[Jud.8.6.

10 And Mō'ses and Aār'on gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Mō'ses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aār'on, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Is'ra-el, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This is the water of Mēri-bah; because the children of Is'ra-el strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Mō'ses sent messengers from Kā'desh unto the king of E'dom, Thus saith thy brother Is'ra-el, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into E'gypt, and we have dwelt in E'gypt a long time; and the E'gyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of E'gypt: and, behold, we are in Kā'desh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And E'dom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Is'ra-el said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And E'dom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus E'dom refused to give Is'ra-el passage through his border: wherefore Is'ra-el turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el, even the whole congrega-

tion, journeyed from Kā'desh, and came unto mount Hôr.

23 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aār'on in mount Hôr, by the coast of the land of E'dom, saying,

24 Aār'on shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Is'ra-el, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Mēri-bah.

25 Take Aār'on and E-le-ā'zar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hôr:

26 And strip Aār'on of his garments, and put them upon E-le-ā'zar his son: and Aār'on shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Mō'ses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hôr in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Mō'ses stripped Aār'on of his garments, and put them upon E-le-ā'zar his son; and Aār'on died there in the top of the mount: and Mō'ses and E-le-ā'zar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aār'on was dead, they mourned for Aār'on thirty days, even all the house of Is'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 21

*The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents; 9 but healed by a brazen serpent, etc.*

AND when king A'rād the Cā'nāan-ite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Is'ra-el came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Is'ra-el, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Is'ra-el vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Is'ra-el, and delivered up the Cā'nāan-ites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hôr-mah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hôr by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of E'dom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Mō'ses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of E'gypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

Mt. Hor, ch.21.4.

Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.  
[ch.31.2.

ch.14.23, Exclusion (1).

1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).

Ex.4.14, Aaron, v.28.

Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments,  
[Ex.44.17.  
Ex.6.23, Eleazar, ch.26.63.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

v.22, Mt. Hor.  
Le.4.13, Congregation.  
Ex.4.14, Aaron.

See Death Universal.  
[2 S.14.14.

Ge.50.3, Mourning, De.34.8.

B.C.1452.

p.p. ch.33.40.  
Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Exr.4.4, Opposers.  
Ge.14.12, Captives.

Ge.28.20, Vows Made,  
[Jud.11.30.

ch.31.7, Extermination.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Destruction (3), De.2.34.

ch.14.45, Hormah.

ch.20.22, Mt. Hor, ch.33.37.  
Ex.10.19, Red Sea.

Discouragement, Ne.4.10.

Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).  
[Ps.77.3.

De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).  
ch.20.2, Dry Places.  
[Ex.16.4, Manna.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), De.8.15.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.]

Confession of Sin (2).  
[Jud.10.10.]

Ge.42.21, Guilt, Exr.9.6.  
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.

Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.  
See Salvation (2), Lu.1.69.  
Brazen Serpent, 2 K.18.4.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).  
See Christ the Life, Jn.1.4

ch.26.3, Moab.

Arnon, ch.22.36.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

1 S.10.25, Books.

ch.13.23, Brooks, De.2.13.

ch.26.3, Moab.

Ge.21.30, Wells.

See Living Water, Song 4.15.  
Ge.21.14, Water.  
Singing (2), 2 Chr.20.22.

ch.1.16, Princes.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Is'ra-el died.

7 Therefore the people came to Mō'seg, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Mō'seg prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Mō'seg, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Mō'seg made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el set forward, and pitched in O'both.

11 And they journeyed from O'both, and pitched at Ij'e-āb'arim, in the wilderness which is before Mō'ab, toward the sun-rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zā'red.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Ār'nōn, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Ām'ōr-ites: for Ār'nōn is the border of Mō'ab, between Mō'ab and the Ām'ōr-ites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Ār'nōn,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ār, and lieth upon the border of Mō'ab.

16 ¶ And from thence they went to Be'er: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Mō'seg, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then Is'ra-el sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Māt'ta-nah:

19 And from Māt'ta-nah to Nā-hā'lī-el: and from Nā-hā'lī-el to Bā'mōth:

20 And from Bā'mōth in the valley, that is in the country of

Mō'ab, to the top of Pis'gah, which looketh toward Jēsh'imōn.

21 ¶ And Is'ra-el sent messengers unto Si'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And Si'hōn would not suffer Is'ra-el to pass through his border: but Si'hōn gathered all his people together, and went out against Is'ra-el into the wilderness: and he came to Jā'hāz, and fought against Is'ra-el.

24 And Is'ra-el smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Ār'nōn unto Jāb'bōk, even unto the children of Ām'mōn: for the border of the children of Ām'mōn was strong.

25 And Is'ra-el took all these cities: and Is'ra-el dwelt in all the cities of the Ām'ōr-ites, in Hēsh'bōn, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Hēsh'bōn was the city of Si'hōn the king of the Ām'ōr-ites, who had fought against the former king of Mō'ab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Ār'nōn.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Hēsh'bōn, let the city of Si'hōn be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Hēsh'bōn, a flame from the city of Si'hōn: it hath consumed Ār of Mō'ab, and the lords of the high places of Ār'nōn.

29 Woe to thee, Mō'ab! thou art undone, O people of Chē'mōsh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Si'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites.

30 We have shot at them; Hēsh'bōn is perished even unto Dī'bōn, and we have laid them waste even unto Nō'phah, which reacheth unto Mēd'e-bā.

31 ¶ Thus Is'ra-el dwelt in the land of the Ām'ōr-ites.

32 And Mō'seg sent to spy out Jā-ā-zēr, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Ām'ōr-ites that were there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bā'shān: and Og the king of Bā'shān went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Ed're-i.

34 And the LORD said unto Mō'

Mt. Pisgah, ch.23.14.

ch.20.14, Ambassadors.  
[Jos.9.4]  
Sihon, De.2.31.  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
p.p.ch.20.17.

Ge.21.30, Wells.

ch.20.18, Inhospitality.  
[De.23.4]

Exr.4.4, Opposers.

Ge.14.15, Victories.  
Jos.6.20, Conquests.  
Ge.32.22, Jabbek, De.2.37.  
ch.13.23, Brooks.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Heshbon, De.2.24.  
v.21, Sihon.

v.13, Arnon.

p.p.De.2.9.

Is.5.8, Woes.  
Chemosh, Jud.11.24.

Ge.14.12, Captives.

Dibon, ch.32.3.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Ge.42.9, Spies, De.1.22.  
Jazer, ch.32.1.  
Jos.6.20, Conquests.

Bashan, ch.32.33.  
Og, De.3.11.  
Exr.4.4, Opposers.

e.26.24, "Fear not,"  
[Jud.6.23.]  
x.14.14, God of Battles.

21. Sihon.  
26. Heshbon.

oe.6.20, Conquests.  
b.31.7, Extermination.

1.C.1452

h.26.3, Moab.  
Jericho, De.34.3.  
Balak, Jos.24.9.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Le.26.36, Terror, Jb.18.11.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Ge.25.2, Midian, ch.31.3.

Balaam, v.12.  
p.p.De.23.4.

Ps.10.7, Cursing.  
p.p.ch.23.7.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.

p.p.Ex.23.8; Pr.17.23.

Earthly Reward, v.17.  
Ge.44.15, Divination,  
[De.18.14.]

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances.

geg. Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Am'or-ites, which dwelt at Heshbōn.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

## CHAPTER 22

*Balak's first message for Balaam refused: 15 his second obtaineth him: 22 an angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.*

AND the children of Is'ra-el set forward, and pitched in the plains of Mō'ab on this side Jōr'dan by Jēr'i-chō.

2 ¶And Bālāk the son of Zip'por saw all that Is'ra-el had done to the Am'or-ites.

3 And Mō'ab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Mō'ab was distressed because of the children of Is'ra-el.

4 And Mō'ab said unto the elders of Mid'an, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Bālāk the son of Zip'por was king of the Mō'ab-ites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto Bālāam the son of Bē'or to Pē'thōr, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from E'gypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blearest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Mō'ab and the elders of Mid'an departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Bālāam, and spake unto him the words of Bālāk.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Mō'ab abode with Bālāam.

9 And God came unto Bālāam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Bālāam said unto God,

Bālāk the son of Zip'por, king of Mō'ab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of E'gypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Bālāam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Bālāam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Bālāk, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Mō'ab rose up, and they went unto Bālāk, and said, Bālāam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶And Bālāk sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Bālāam, and said to him, Thus saith Bālāk the son of Zip'por, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Bālāam answered and said unto the servants of Bālāk, If Bālāk would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Bālāam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Bālāam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Mō'ab.

22 ¶And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Bālāam

v.5, Balaam, v.21.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
Earthly Honor, 1 Chr.29.28.  
v.7, Earthly Reward,  
[De.16.19.]

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
ch.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
Jb.3.23, Limitations.

p.p.Ps.33.11.

v.5, Balaam, v.36.

Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).

Ex.4.14, God's Anger, ch.25.3.

See Angels of Wrath,  
[Ge.19.1.]

p.p.2 K.6.17; Da.10.7.

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.

	smote the ass, to turn her into the way.	out to meet him unto a city of Mō'ab, which is in the border of Ar'nōn, which is in the utmost coast.	ch.26.3, Moab. ch.21.13, Arnon, De.2.24.
	24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall <i>being</i> on this side, and a wall on that side.	37 And Bā'lāk said unto Bā-laam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me?	
v.27, Cruelty (3).	25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Bā-laam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.	am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?	See Promotion, Ge.39.5. v.17, Earthly Honor.
p.p.Ho.2.6.	26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where <i>was</i> no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.	38 And Bā-laam said unto Bā'lāk, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.	Jb.3.23, Limitations. Je.1.7, Speak "The Word." ch.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. Cruelty (3), 2 S.8.4. Ex.4.21, Wonders. Ge.22.3, Asses, De.22.10. p.p.Lu.19.40.	27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Bā-laam: and Bā-laam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.	39 And Bā-laam went with Bā'lāk, and they came unto Kir-jath-hū'zoth.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
	28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bā-laam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?	40 And Bā'lāk offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Bā-laam, and to the princes that <i>were</i> with him.	
p.p.Ec.9.3; Je.17.9.	29 And Bā-laam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.	41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Bā'lāk took Bā-laam, and brought him up into the high places of Bā'al, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.	High Places, 1 K.11.7. Baal, Jud.2.11.
p.p.1 Co.1.27.	30 And the ass said unto Bā-laam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I <i>was</i> thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.	CHAPTER 23 <i>Balak's sacrifices. 7, 18 Balaam's parables.</i>	B.C.1452.
Ge.21.19, Eyes Opened, [2 K.6.17.	31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Bā-laam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.	AND Bā-laam said unto Bā'lāk, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.	Ex.25.37, Seven.
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, [Jud.2.1.	32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because <i>thy</i> way is perverse before me:	2 And Bā'lāk did as Bā-laam had spoken; and Bā'lāk and Bā-laam offered on <i>every</i> altar a bullock and a ram.	Ex.29.11, Bulls. Ge.15.9, Rams.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.	3 And Bā-laam said unto Bā'lāk, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.	34 And Bā-laam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.	4 And God met Bā-laam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon <i>every</i> altar a bullock and a ram.	2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.
Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Pr.11.3, Perverseness.	35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Bā-laam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Bā-laam went with the princes of Bā'lāk.	5 And the LORD put a word in Bā-laam's mouth, and said, Return unto Bā'lāk, and thus thou shalt speak.	Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances.
Confession of Sin (3), [Jos.7.20.	36 ¶ And when Bā'lāk heard that Bā-laam was come, he went	6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Mō'ab.	ch.11.25, Inspiration (3), v.12.
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).		7 And he took up his parable, and said, Bā'lāk the king of Mō'ab hath brought me from Ar'am, out of the mountains of the east, <i>saying</i> , Come, curse me Jā'cob, and come, defy Is'ra-el.	p.p.Ge.10.22.
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."		8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, <i>whom</i> the LORD hath not defied?	p.p.1 S.17.10.
v.5, Balaam, ch.31.8.			1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints.



Ex.6.7, Israel (2), De.4.37. Ex.33.16, Separation (2), [De.7.2]	9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.	there any divination against Ig'ra-el: according to this time it shall be said of Jā'cob and of Ig'ra-el, What hath God wrought!	Ge.44.15, Divination. p.p.Pa.31.19.
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised. Death of Righteous, Ps.23.4.	10 Who can count the dust of Jā'cob, and the number of the fourth <i>part</i> of Ig'ra-el? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!	24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.	Ps.8.3, God's Works.
See Cursing Forbidden, p.p.Jos.24.10. Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).	11 And Bā'lāk said unto Bā-laam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed <i>them</i> altogether.	25 ¶And Bā'lāk said unto Bā-laam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.	De.7.24, Invincibility.
De.26.16, Obedience (1). ch.11.25, Inspiration (3), [2 S.23.2]	12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?	26 But Bā-laam answered and said unto Bā'lāk, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
ch.21.20, Mt. Pisgah, De.3.27. Ge.8.20, Altars (1).	13 And Bā'lāk said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.	27 ¶And Bā'lāk said unto Bā-laam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.	p.p.v.13. See Immutability, Ps.33.11.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	14 ¶And he brought him into the field of Zō'phim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram <i>on every altar</i> .	28 And Bā'lāk brought Bā-laam unto the top of Pē'or, that looketh toward Jesh'i-mōn.	p.p.ch.21.20.
Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances. See Inspiration (3), ch.11.25.	15 And he said unto Bā'lāk, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet <i>the LORD</i> yonder.	29 And Bā-laam said unto Bā'lāk, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.	Ge.8.20, Altars (1). Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ge.15.9, Rams.
p.p.1 S.3.17.	16 And the LORD met Bā-laam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Bā'lāk, and say thus.	30 And Bā'lāk did as Bā-laam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram <i>on every altar</i> .	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
De.32.4, God of Truth. Ps.33.11, Immutability,	17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Mō'ab with him. And Bā'lāk said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?	<p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 24</p> <p><i>Balaam foretelleth Israel's happiness: 15 he prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, etc.</i></p> <p>AND when Bā-laam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Ig'ra-el, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.</p>	
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Bā'lāk, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zīp'por:		
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). See Divine Counsels, [Ps.33.11]	19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?	2 And Bā-laam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Ig'ra-el abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.	B.C.1452.
Ex.6.7, Israel (2). Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Le.9.24, Shouting.	20 Behold, I have received <i>commandment</i> to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.	3 And he took up his parable, and said, Bā-laam the son of Bē'or hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:	Ex.6.7, Israel (2). p.p.ch.23.3.15. Ge.44.15, Divination.
De.8.2, Divine Leader.	21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jā'cob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Ig'ra-el: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.	4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:	p.p.ch.2.2. ch.11.25, Holy Spirit (4), [Jud.3.10]
p.p.De.33.17.	22 God brought them out of E'gypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.	5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jā'cob, and thy tabernacles, O Ig'ra-el!	p.p.ch.23.7.
Jb.11.18, Security.	23 Surely <i>there is</i> no enchantment against Jā'cob, neither is	6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.	Ps.18.28, Enlightenment. Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).
		7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than	2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Trances, Ac.10.10.
			p.p.1 S.15.32.

De.26.19, Israel Exalted. De.8.2, Divine Leader.	A'gag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. 8 God brought him forth out of E'gypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce <i>them</i> through with his arrows. 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed <i>is</i> he that blesseth thee, and cursed <i>is</i> he that curseth thee.	able, and said, Am'a-lék was the first of the nations; but his latter end <i>shall be</i> that he perish for ever. 21 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 22 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
De.33.22, Lions (2). Ps.1.1, Blessed One. p.p.Ge.12.3; 27.29.	10 ¶And Bā'lāk's anger was kindled against Bā'laam, and he smote his hands together: and Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed <i>them</i> these three times. 11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.	24 And ships <i>shall come</i> from the coast of Chit'tim, and shall afflict As'shur, and shall afflict E'bēr, and he also shall perish for ever. 25 And Bā'laam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Bā'lāk also went his way.	Ships, 1 K.9.26. p.p.Ge.11.14. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.	12 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Bā'lāk would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do <i>either</i> good or bad of mine own mind; <i>but</i> what the LORD saith, that will I speak?	CHAPTER 25 <i>The Israelites' whoredom and idolatry with Moab. 6 Zimri and Cozbi slain.</i> A ND Ig'ra-el abode in Shit'tim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Mō'ab. 2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. 3 And Ig'ra-el joined himself unto Bā'al-pē'or: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ig'ra-el.	Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded.
ch.22.17, Earthly Honor. See Honor from God, 1 K.3.13. 1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints.	14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come <i>therefore</i> , and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. 15 And he took up his parable, and said, Bā'laam the son of Be'or hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: 16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, <i>which</i> saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open: 17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jā'cob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Ig'ra-el, and shall smite the corners of Mō'ab, and destroy all the children of Shēth.	24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chit'tim, and shall afflict As'shur, and shall afflict E'bēr, and he also shall perish for ever. 25 And Bā'laam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Bā'lāk also went his way.	B.C.1452.
p.p.ch.22.18. De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.	18 And E'dom shall be a possession, Sē'ir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Ig'ra-el shall do valiantly. 19 Out of Jā'cob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. 20 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	26 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 27 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 28 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	St.5.28, Impurity. Ge.19.37, Moabites, De.2.9. ch.33.55, Evil Associations (2).
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."	21 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	29 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 30 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 31 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), Jud.3.7. Baal-peor, De.4.3. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [ch.32.13].
ch.11.25, Prophesying. p.p.Mi.6.5.	22 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	32 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 33 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 34 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.De.13.17.
Fr.8.34, Hearing (1).	23 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	35 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 36 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 37 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	p.p.Ex.32.27. Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2).
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.	24 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	38 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 39 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 40 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Lasciviousness, Jn.8.3.
p.p.Re.1.7.	25 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	41 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 42 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 43 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Ge.27.34, Weeping (2). Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
See Christ the Light, Is.9.2. Ge.49.10, Sceptres, Est.4.11.	26 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	44 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 45 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 46 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Ex.6.25, Phinehas, ch.31.6. 2 K.10.16, Zealousness.
p.p.Ge.27.37.	27 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	47 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 48 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 49 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2).
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.	28 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	50 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 51 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 52 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	
Ge.36.12, Amalek.	29 And when he looked on Am'a-lék, he took up his par-	53 And he looked on the Kén'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. 54 Nevertheless the Kén'ite shall be wasted, until As'shur shall carry thee away captive. 55 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!	

	the plague was stayed from the children of Is'ra-el.	el, which went forth out of the land of E'gypt.	
De.26.21, Plagues, De.28.59. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.	5 ¶Reu'ben, the eldest son of Is'ra-el: the children of Reu'ben; Hā'nōch, of whom cometh the family of the Hā'nōch-ites: of Pāl'u, the family of the Pāl'u-ites:	Ge.29.32, Reuben.
	10 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	6 Of Hēz'rōn, the family of the Hēz'rōn-ites: of Cār'mī, the family of the Cār'mītes.	
1 K.10.16, Zealousness.	11 Phīn'e-has, the son of E-le-ā'zar, the son of Aār'on the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Is'ra-el, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Is'ra-el in my jealousy.	7 These are the families of the Reu'ben-ites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.	
Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.	12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:	8 And the sons of Pāl'u; E-l'āb.	
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2), [Jud.2.1.	13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Is'ra-el.	9 And the sons of E-l'āb; Nēmū'el, and Dā'than, and Ā-bī-ram. This is that Dā'than and Ā-bīram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Mō'ses and against Aār'on in the company of Kō'rah, when they strove against the LORD:	See Dathan and Abiram. [ch.16.27.
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. p.p.Ex.40.15.	14 Now the name of the Is'ra-el-ite that was slain, even that was slain with the Mid'i-an-ite woman, was Zīm'rī, the son of Sāl'u, a prince of a chief house among the Sim'e-on-ites.	10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Kō'rah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.	ch.16.1, Korah, Jude 11. 1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).
Le.4.20, Atonement.	15 And the name of the Mid'i-an-ite woman that was slain was Cōz'bi, the daughter of Zūr; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Mid'i-an.	11 Notwithstanding the children of Kō'rah died not.	
Ge.37.28, Midianites.	16 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,	12 ¶The sons of Sim'e-on after their families: of Nēmū'el, the family of the Nēmū'el-ites: of Jā'mīn, the family of the Jā'mīn-ites: of Jā'chīn, the family of the Jā'chīn-ites:	Ge.19.24, Fire (3). p.p.ch.16.38.
ch.1.16, Princes. ch.1.22, Tribe of Simeon, [ch.26.14.	17 Vex the Mid'i-an-ites, and smite them:	13 Of Zē'rah, the family of the Zār'hites: of Shā'ul, the family of the Shā'ul-ites.	Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. p.p.Eze.18.20. Ge.29.33, Simeon.
Ex.2.15, Midian (b).	18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Pē'or, and in the matter of Cōz'bi, the daughter of a prince of Mid'i-an, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Pē'or's sake.	14 These are the families of the Sim'e-on-ites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.	
De.13.6, Enticers.		15 ¶The children of Gād after their families: of Zē'phon, the family of the Zē'phon-ites: of Hāg'gī, the family of the Hāg'gītes: of Shū'nī, the family of the Shū'nītes:	ch.1.22, Tribe of Simeon, [Jos.19.1. Ge.30.11, Gad, 1 Chr.5.11.
ch.33.55, Evil Associations.		16 Of Ōz'nī, the family of the Ōz'nītes: of E'rī, the family of the E'rītes:	
		17 Of Ā'rōd, the family of the Ā'rōd-ites: of Ā-rē'lī, the family of the Ā-rē'lītes.	
		18 These are the families of the children of Gād according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.	
B.C.1452.	CHAPTER 26 <i>Israel numbered. 52 The inheritance of the land divided. 63 Of Caleb and Joshua.</i>	19 ¶The sons of Jū'dah were Er and Ō'nān: and Er and Ō'nān died in the land of Cā'nān.	Ge.29.35, Judah. p.p.Ge.38.7,10.
Ex.6.23, Eleazar.	AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto E-le-ā'zar the son of Aār'on the priest, saying,	20 And the sons of Jū'dah after their families were; of Shē'lāh, the family of the Shē'lān-ites: of Phā'rēz, the family of the	
ch.1.2, Census, 2 S.24.2.	2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Is'ra-el.		
ch.32.17, Warriors.	3 And Mō'ses and E-le-ā'zar the priest spake with them in the plains of Mō'ab by Jōr'dān near Jer'ichō, saying,		
Moab, De.2.18. ch.22.1, Jericho.	4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses and the children of Is'ra-		

	Phā'zites: of Zē'rah, the family of the Zār'hites.	36 And these <i>are</i> the sons of Shū'the-lah: of E'ran, the family of the E'ran-ites.	
	21 And the sons of Phā'rēz were; of Hēz'rōn, the family of the Hēz'ron-ites: of Hā'mūl, the family of the Hā'mul-ites.	37 These <i>are</i> the families of the sons of E'phrā'im according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These <i>are</i> the sons of Jō'zeph after their families.	Ge.30.24, Joseph.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	22 These <i>are</i> the families of Jū'dah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.	38 ¶ The sons of Bēn'ja-mīn after their families: of Bē'lā, the family of the Bē'lā-ites: of Ash'bēl, the family of the Ash'bēl-ites: of A-hi'ram, the family of the A-hi'ram-ites:	Ge.35.18, Benjamin.
	23 ¶ Of the sons of Is'sa-char after their families: of Tō'lā, the family of the Tō'lā-ites: of Pū'ā, the family of the Pū'nites:	39 Of Shū'pham, the family of the Shū'pham-ites: of Hū'pham, the family of the Hū'pham-ites.	
	24 Of Jāsh'ūb, the family of the Jāsh'ub-ites: of Shīm'rōn, the family of the Shīm'ron-ites.	40 And the sons of Bē'lā were Ārd and Nā'a-man: of Ārd, the family of the Ārd-ites: and of Nā'a-man, the family of the Nā'a-mites.	
Ge.30.20, Zebulun.	25 These <i>are</i> the families of Is'sa-char according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.	41 These <i>are</i> the sons of Bēn'ja-mīn after their families: and they that were numbered of them <i>were</i> forty and five thousand and six hundred.	
	26 ¶ Of the sons of Zēb'u-lūn after their families: of Sē'rad, the family of the Sār'dites: of E'lōn, the family of the E'lōn-ites: of Jāh'lē-el, the family of the Jāh'lē-el-ites.	42 ¶ These <i>are</i> the sons of Dān after their families: of Shū'ham, the family of the Shū'ham-ites. These <i>are</i> the families of Dān after their families.	Ge.30.6, Dan.
	27 These <i>are</i> the families of the Zēb'u-lun-ites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.	43 All the families of the Shū'ham-ites, according to those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> threescore and four thousand and four hundred.	
Ge.30.24, Joseph.	28 ¶ The sons of Jō'zeph after their families <i>were</i> Mā-nās'seh and E'phrā'im.	44 ¶ Of the children of Ash'ēr after their families: of Jim'nā, the family of the Jim'nites: of Jēs'u-i, the family of the Jēs'u-ites: of Bē-rī'ah, the family of the Bē-rī-ites.	Ge.30.13, Asher.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	29 Of the sons of Mā-nās'seh: of Mā'chir, the family of the Mā'chir-ites: and Mā'chir begat Gil'e-ād: of Gil'e-ād <i>come</i> the family of the Gil'e-ād-ites.	45 Of the sons of Bē-rī'ah: of Hē'bēr, the family of the Hē'ber-ites: of Māl'chī-el, the family of the Māl'chī-el-ites.	
Ge.50.23, Machir, ch.32.39.	30 These <i>are</i> the sons of Gil'e-ād. of Jē-ē-zēr, the family of the Jē-ē-zer-ites: of Hē'lēk, the family of the Hē'lēk-ites.	46 And the name of the daughter of Ash'ēr <i>was</i> Sā'rah.	
	31 And of As'ri-el, the family of the As'ri-el-ites: and of Shē'chem, the family of the Shē'chem-ites:	47 These <i>are</i> the families of the sons of Ash'ēr according to those that were numbered of them; <i>who were</i> fifty and three thousand and four hundred.	
	32 And of Shē-mī'dā, the family of the Shē-mī'dā-ites: and of Hē'phēr, the family of the Hē'pher-ites.	48 ¶ Of the sons of Nāph'ta-li after their families: of Jāh'zē-el, the family of the Jāh'zē-el-ites: of Gū'ni, the family of the Gū'nites:	Ge.30.8, Naphtali.
p.p.ch.27.1.	33 And Zē-lō'phe-hād the son of Hē'phēr had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād <i>were</i> Māh'lah, and Nō'ah, Hōg'lah, Mil'cah, and Tir'zah.	49 Of Jē'zēr, the family of the Jē'zer-ites: of Shīl'lem, the family of the Shīl'lem-ites.	
	34 These <i>are</i> the families of Mā-nās'seh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.	50 These <i>are</i> the families of Nāph'ta-li according to their families: and they that were numbered of them <i>were</i> forty and five thousand and four hundred.	
Ge.41.52, Ephraim.	35 ¶ These <i>are</i> the sons of E'phrā'im after their families: of Shū'the-lah, the family of the Shū'thal-hites: of Bē'chēr, the family of the Bāch'rites: of Tā'hān, the family of the Tā'han-ites.	51 These <i>were</i> the numbered	p.p.ch.1.46.

	of the children of Ig'ra-el, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. 52 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ges, saying, 53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. 54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. 55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. 56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few. 57 ¶And these are they that were numbered of the Lē'vites after their families: of Gēr'shōn, the family of the Gēr'shōn-ites: of Kō'hath, the family of the Kō'hath-ites: of Mē-rā'ri, the family of the Mē-rā'rites. 58 These are the families of the Lē'vites: the family of the Līb'nites, the family of the Hē'bron-ites, the family of the Māh'lites, the family of the Mū'shites, the family of the Kō'rath-ites. And Kō'hath begat Ām'rām. 59 And the name of Ām'rām's wife was Jōch'e-bēd, the daughter of Lē'vi, whom her mother bare to Lē'vi in E'gypt: and she bare unto Ām'rām Aār'on and Mō'ges, and Mir'iam their sister. 60 And unto Aār'on was born Nā'dāb, and Ā-bi'hū, E-le-ā'zar, and Ith'a-mār. 61 And Nā'dāb and Ā-bi'hū died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. 62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Ig'ra-el, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Ig'ra-el. 63 ¶These are they that were numbered by Mō'ges and E-le-ā'zar the priest, who numbered the children of Ig'ra-el in the plains of Mō'ab by Jōr'dan near Jēr'i-chō. 64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Mō'ges and Aār'on the priest numbered, when they numbered the	children of Ig'ra-el in the wilderness of Si'nai. 65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. ch.14.23, Exclusion (1), [ch.32.11. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. ch.13.6, Caleb, ch.34.19. Ex.17.9, Joshua.
ch.36.2, Inheritance.			
p.p.ch.33.54.			
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).			
De.32.4, Divine Justice.			
Le.16.8, Casting Lots. [Jos.18.10.			
p.p.ch.34.13.			
Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.35.2. Ge.46.11, Gershon.			
ch.3.30, Kohathites.			
ch.3.36, Merarites.			
Ex.4.14, Aaron. Ex.2.2, Moses. Ex.2.4, Miriam.			
Ex.6.23, Eleazar.			
Ex.6.23, Abihu. Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).			
p.p.ch.1.49.			
ch.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, De.10.9.			
Ex.6.23, Eleazar, ch.34.17. See Census, v.2.			
v.3, Moab. ch.22.1, Jericho.			
p.p.De.2.14. ch.1.2, Census.			
	CHAPTER 27 <i>The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritance. 12 Moses sueth for a successor: 18 Joshua is appointed.</i>		
	THEN came the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād, the son of Hē'phēr, the son of Gil'e-ād, the son of Mā'chir, the son of Mā-nās'seh, of the families of Mā-nās'seh the son of Jō'seph: and these are the names of his daughters; Māh'lah, Nō'ah, and Hōg'lah, and Mil'cah, and Tir'zah. 2 And they stood before Mō'ges, and before E-le-ā'zar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Kō'rah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father. 5 And Mō'ges brought their cause before the LORD. 6 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'ges, saying, 7 The daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. 8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Ig'ra-el, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Ig'ra-el a statute of judgment,	B.C.1452. p.p.ch.26.33. See Wise Women, Pr.11.16. Ex.6.23, Eleazar. ch.1.16, Princes. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.ch.14.35. p.p.ch.16.1. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. See Justice Enjoined, [De.16.20. Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God. De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. ch.36.2, Inheritance. Ex.15.3, Heirs, ch.36.9. Laws of Inheritance, [ch.33.54. Ex.15.26, Statutes,	

p.p.De.3.27.	as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.	sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.	Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
Mt. Abarim, ch.33.48.	12 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Get thee up into this mount Ab'a-rim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Is'ra-el.	3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.	Ex.25.2, Giving (1).
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.	13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aār'on thy brother was gathered.	4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;	Ex.29.39, Lambs.
See Aaron, ch.20.28.	14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Mē'ri-bah in Ka'desh in the wilderness of Zin.	5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil.	Ex.12.5, Unblemished.
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.	15 ¶And Mō'ses spake unto the LORD, saying,	6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Si'nai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [ch.29.6]
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).	16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,	7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering.	Ex.29.2, Flour.
ch.13.21, Wilderness of Zin, [ch.33.36]	17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.	8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.	Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.
p.p.Ex.17.7.	18 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Take thee Jōsh'u-a the son of Nūn, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;	9 ¶And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:	Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
p.p.ch.16.22; He.12.9.	19 And set him before E-le-ā'zar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.	10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.	Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).	20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Is'ra-el may be obedient.	11 ¶And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;	Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.
De.32.6, Universal Father.	21 And he shall stand before E-le-ā'zar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of U'rim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Is'ra-el with him, even all the congregation.	12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;	Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings, [2 K.16.13]
p.p.De.31.2; 1 S.8.20.	22 And Mō'ses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Jōsh'u-a, and set him before E-le-ā'zar the priest, and before all the congregation:	13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.	Ex.29.40, Hin, Eze.4.11.
p.p.Mt.9.36.	23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ses.	14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering	Ex.26.33, Holy Place.
Pa.74.1, God's Sheep.			Ge.14.18, Wine (2), De.14.26.
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.			
Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.32.12.			
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" In-dwelling.			
ch.8.10, Laying on Hands (2), [De.34.9]			
v.23, Charges.			
p.p.ch.11.17; 1 S.10.6.			
p.p.De.34.9.			
Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.			
Ex.28.30, Urim and Thummim, De.33.8.			
Le.4.13, Congregation.			
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
Ge.39.5, Promotion.			
ch.8.10, Laying on Hands (2).			
Charges, De.31.23.			
Ex.29.9, Consecration (3), [Ac.6.6]			
B.C.1452.			

## CHAPTER 28

Offerings to be observed. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offerings on the sabbath, 11 the new moons, 16 the passover, etc.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,  
2 Command the children of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my

Ge.15.9, Goats.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread,  
[De.16.8.]

Ex.12.16, Convocation, v.26.  
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.29.2, Flour.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

Ge.15.9, Rams.

Ge.15.9, Goats.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.

Ex.12.16, Convocation.  
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits.  
Ex.23.16, Feast of Pentecost,  
[De.16.10.]  
Ex.12.16, Convocation,  
[ch.29.7.]  
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ge.15.9, Rams.  
Ex.29.39, Lambs.

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.29.2, Flour.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

Ge.15.9, Goats.  
Le.4.20, Atonement.

of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.  
31 Ye shall offer them beside

the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

# CHAPTER 29

The offering at the feast of trumpets,  
7 at the day of afflicting their souls,  
13 at the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offerings shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  
Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

B.C.1452.

Ex.12.16, Convocation.  
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.  
Le.23.24, Feast of Trumpets,  
[Ne.8.2.]

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.  
Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ge.15.9, Rams.  
Ex.29.39, Lambs.

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.29.2, Flour.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

Ge.15.9, Goats.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings,  
[Jos.8.31.]

Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

Ex.30.10, Atonement Day,  
[He.9.7.]  
Ex.12.16, Convocation.

Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.  
Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ge.15.9, Rams.  
Ex.29.39, Lambs.

p.p.v.3.

p.p.v.5.

Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles, De.16.13.  
Ex.12.16, Convocation.  
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.



Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
 Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ex.29.2, Flour.  
 Ex.29.2, Oil (2).  
  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:  
 14 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,  
 15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:  
 16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:  
 18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.  
 20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;  
 21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 22 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:  
 24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 25 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:  
 27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 28 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat

offering, and his drink offering.  
 29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:  
 30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 31 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:  
 33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 34 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:  
 36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:  
 37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:  
 38 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.  
 39 These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.  
 40 And Mō'seg told the children of Is'ra-el according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'seg.

## CHAPTER 30

Vows are not to be broken. 3 Of a maid's vow; 9 of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.

AND Mō'seg spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Is'ra-el, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.  
 2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
 Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  
  
 Ex.12.16, Convocation.  
 Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
  
 Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.  
 Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
 Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
 Ge.15.9, Rams.  
  
 Ge.15.9, Goats.  
 Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
  
 Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
 Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [De.12.6]  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
 Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  
  
 p.p.Ex.24.3; De.33.4,5.  
  
 B.C.1452  
  
 p.p.ch.14,16.  
  
 Vows Sacred, De.23.21.

See Filial Honor, Ex.20.12.

See Husbands' Duty, Ge.2.24.

Ge.3.16, Woman (3).

Ru.1.3, Widows.

v.2, Vows Sacred.

Ge.3.16, Woman (3).

according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he

held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Mō'se, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

## CHAPTER 31

*The Midianites spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'se, saying,

2 Avenge the children of Iſ'ra-el of the Mid'i-an-ites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Mō'se spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Mid'i-an-ites, and avenge the LORD of Mid'i-an.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Iſ'ra-el, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Iſ'ra-el, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Mō'se sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phin'e-has the son of E-le'azar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Mid'i-an-ites, as the LORD commanded Mō'se; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Mid'i-an, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, E'vi, and Rē'kem, and Zār, and Hār, and Rē'bā, five kings of Mid'i-an: Bā'laam also the son of Bē'or they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Iſ'ra-el took *all* the women of Mid'i-an captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Mō'se, and E-le'azar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of

Le.7.18, Guiltiness, [Exe.44.10.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.

B.C.1452.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
Ge.37.28, Midianites, Jud.6.7.  
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold, [1 S.28.19.

Ex.2.2, Moses, De.33.1.  
ch.32.17, Warriors.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ge.25.2, Midian, Jud.6.1.

Ex.6.25, Phinehas, Jos.22.13

ch.10.9, Trumpets (1), [Jos.6.4

Extermination, De.7.2.

ch.22.5, Balaam, v.16.

Ge.14.12, Captives, De.20.14.  
Ge.34.28, Spoil, De.2.35.

Ge.14.16, Goods, Exr.1.6.

Ge.11.4, Cities.  
Castles, 1 Chr.11.7.

Ex.6.23, Eleazar.

Le.4.13, Congregation.

ch.26.3, Moab. ch.22.1, Jericho.	Is-ra-el, unto the camp at the plains of Mō'ab, which <i>are</i> by Jōr'dan near Jēr'ī-chō.	two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:	Le.4.13, Congregation. De.16.17, Giving (2).
ch.1.16, Princes.	13 ¶And Mō'sēs, and E-le-ā'zar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.	28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, <i>both</i> of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:	Ge.4.4, Sheep.
Ex.32.19, Indignation.	14 And Mō'sēs was wroth with the officers of the host, <i>with</i> the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.	29 Take <i>it</i> of their half, and give <i>it</i> unto E-le-ā'zar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.	p.p.2 S.8.11. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.
v.48, Captains.	15 And Mō'sēs said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?	30 And of the children of Is-ra-el's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Lēvites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.	
Ge.3.6, Temptresses.	16 Behold, these caused the children of Is-ra-el, through the counsel of Bā'laam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Pē'or, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.	31 And Mō'sēs and E-le-ā'zar the priest did as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.	Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. p.p.ch.3.7.
Evil Counsel, 1 K.12.10. ch.22.5, Balaam, Mi.6.5.	17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.	32 And the booty, <i>being</i> the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Le.26.21, Plagues.	18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.	33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,	Ge.34.28, Spoil.
v.7, Extermination.	19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify <i>both</i> yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.	34 And threescore and one thousand asses,	
Is.7.14, Virgins.	20 And purify all <i>your</i> raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.	35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.	Is.7.14, Virgins.
Le.13.4, Quarantine, 2 K.15.5. Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.	21 ¶And E-le-ā'zar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This <i>is</i> the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Mō'sēs;	36 And the half, <i>which was</i> the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven hundred thousand and five hundred sheep:	
Le.21.11, Dead Bodies.	22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,	37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.	
Ge.2.3, Seven Days. Purification, Lu.2.22.	23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make <i>it</i> go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.	38 And the beeves <i>were</i> thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute <i>was</i> threescore and twelve.	Ge.4.4, Sheep.
Ex.25.4, Goats' Hair.	24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.	39 And the asses <i>were</i> thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute <i>was</i> threescore and one.	Ge.22.3, Asses.
Ex.18.20, Ordinances.	25 ¶And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,	40 And the persons <i>were</i> sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute <i>was</i> thirty and two persons.	
Ge.2.12, Gold. Iron, De.3.11. Ex.15.10, Lead, Jb.19.24.	26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, <i>both</i> of man and of beast, thou, and E-le-ā'zar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:	41 And Mō'sēs gave the tribute, <i>which was</i> the LORD's heave offering, unto E-le-ā'zar the priest, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.	Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Fire (4), Eze.22.20. p.p.ch.19.9.	27 And divide the prey into	42 And of the children of Is-ra-el's half, which Mō'sēs divided from the men that warred,	
Le.6.27, Washing, 2 Chr.4.6. Ge.2.3, Seven Days.		43 (Now the half that <i>per-tained</i> unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thou-	
Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ex.3.16, Elders.			
p.p.Jos.22.8; 1 S.30.24.			

Ge.4.4, Sheep.	sand and five hundred sheep, 44 And thirty and six thousand beeves, 45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred, 46 And sixteen thousand per- sons;) 47 Even of the children of Iḡra-el's half, Mōḡeḡ took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Lēvites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō- ḡeḡ.	bōn, and E-le-ā'leh, and Shē- bam, and Nē'bō, and Bē'ōn, 4 Even the country which the LORD smote before the congre- gation of Iḡra-el, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jōr'dan. 6 ¶ And Mōḡeḡ said unto the children of Gād and to the chil- dren of Reu'ben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Iḡra-el from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kā'desh-bār- ne-ā to see the land. 9 For when they went up un- to the valley of Esh'cōl, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Iḡ- ra-el, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. 10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up out of E'ḡypt, from twenty years old and up- ward, shall see the land which I swear unto A'brā-hām, unto I'saac, and unto Jā'cob; because they have not wholly followed me: 12 Save Cā'leb the son of Jē- phūn'neh the Kēn'ez-ite, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn: for they have wholly followed the LORD. 13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Iḡra-el, and he made them wander in the wil- derness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an in- crease of sinful men, to aug- ment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iḡra-el. 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people. 16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the chil- dren of Iḡra-el, until we have	Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ge.1.25, Cattle. Ex.3.21, Human Favor. Ge.32.10, Jordan. Indifference (2), Jos.18.3. See Discouragement, ch.21.4. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. ch.13.26, Kadesh-barnes, [ch.34.4. ch.13.23, Eshcol, De.1.24. ch.21.4, Discouragement. Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Ge.22.16, God's Oath. ch.14.23, Exclusion (1), [De.1.35. 2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness. ch.13.6, Caleb. Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.34.17. De.6.5, Whole Heart. Entire Consecration, [2 K.23.3. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [De.9.20. p.p.ch.14.33. Ex.16.35, Forty Years. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Pa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. See Parental Influence, [1 K.22.52. 2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1). De.24.16, Personal Responsi- bility. Sheepfolds, Jud.5.16. Ge.11.4, Cities. Warriors, Jos.4.13.
Ge.22.3, Asses.			
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
Captains, De.20.9.			
ch.1.2, Census.			
Ex.35.22, Liberality.			
Ex.25.2, Giving (1), 2 S.8.11.			
Ge.24.53, Jewels, Is.61.10.			
Ge.24.22, Bracelets, 2 S.1.10.			
Ge.24.22, Earrings, Jud.8.24.			
Le.4.20, Atonement.			
Ge.2.12, Gold.			
Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.			
Ex.30.13, Shekels.			
Ge.34.28, Spoil.			
v.48, Captains.			
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			
Ex.12.14, Memorials.			
B.C.1452.			
Ge.29.32, Reuben.			
Ge.30.11, Gad.			
Ge.1.25, Cattle, Jos.14.4.			
ch.21.32, Jaser, Jos.13.25.			
Gilead, Jud.10.4.			
Ex.6.23, Eleazar.			
ch.1.16, Princes.			
ch.21.30, Dibon, ch.33.45.			

## CHAPTER 32

*The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan.*

NOW the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jā'sēr, and the land of Gī'e-ād, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gād and the children of Reu'ben came and spake unto Mōḡeḡ, and to E-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 A'ā-rōth, and Dī'bōn, and Jā'sēr, and Nim'rah, and Hēsh-

Fenced Cities, De.3.5.

ch.36.2, Inheritance.

p.p.Jos.13.8.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

p.p.De.3.18; Jos.1.14.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

p.p.De.3.20.

p.p.Jos.22.4,9.

See Innocence, Ps.19.13.

Le.7.18, Guiltiness.

Exposure of Sin, Jb.20.27.

Folds, Is.13.20.

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.Jos.4.12.

Ex.6.23, Eleazar.

Ex.17.9, Joshua.

v.1, Gilead.

brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Is'ra-el have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jôr'dan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jôr'dan eastward.

20 ¶ And Mô'ses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jôr'dan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Is'ra-el; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gäd and the children of Reu'ben spake unto Mô'ses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gil'e-äd:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Mô'ses commanded Ê-le-ä'zar the priest, and Jôsh'u-ä the son of Nûn, and the chief fathers of the tribes [of the children of Is'ra-el:

29 And Mô'ses said unto them, If the children of Gäd and the children of Reu'ben will pass with you over Jôr'dan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gil'e-äd for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Cä'näan.

31 And the children of Gäd and the children of Reu'ben answered, saying, As the LORD

hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Cä'näan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jôr'dan may be our's.

33 And Mô'ses gave unto them, even to the children of Gäd, and to the children of Reu'ben, and unto half the tribe of Mä-nä's-seh the son of Jô'seph, the kingdom of Si'hön king of the Am'ôr-ites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bä'shän, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gäd built Di'bôn, and Ä't-a-rôth, and Ä'r'o-ër,

35 And Ä't-roth, Shô'phan, and Jä-ä'zër, and Jôg'be-hah,

36 And Bëth-nim'rah, and Bëth-hä'ran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reu'ben built Hësh'bôn, and Ê-le-ä'leh, and Kir-jath-ä'im,

38 And Nê'bô, and Bä'al-më'on, (their names being changed,) and Shib'mah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Mä'chir the son of Mä-nä's-seh went to Gil'e-äd, and took it, and dispossessed the Am'ôr-ite which was in it.

40 And Mô'ses gave Gil'e-äd unto Mä'chir the son of Mä-nä's-seh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jä'ir the son of Mä-nä's-seh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Hä'voth-jä'ir.

42 And Nô'bah went and took Kë'nath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nô'bah, after his own name.

## CHAPTER 33

Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THESE are the journeys of the children of Is'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of E'gypt with their armies under the hand of Mô'ses and Aär-on.

2 And Mô'ses wrote their journeys out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rämë'së in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the pass-over the children of Is'ra-el went

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.11.31, Canaan, Jos.5.12.

ch.36.2, Inheritance.

Ge.32.10, Jordan, De.4.22.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.41.51, Manassch (a).

ch.21.21, Sihon.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

ch.21.33, Bashan, De.3.10.

ch.21.30, Dibon.

v.16, Sheepfolds.

Ge.50.23, Machir, De.3.15.

Jos.6.20, Conquesta.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

v.1, Gilead.

p.p.2 S.18.18; Ps.49.11.

B.C.1452.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Ex.2.2, Moses.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

Ge.47.11, Ramesses.

p.p.Ex.13.4.

Ex.12.11, Passover, De.16.1.

Ex.14.8.	out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.	23 And they went from Kē-hēl'-a-thah, and pitched in mount Shā'pher.	
10.6, Burials.	4 For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.	24 And they removed from mount Shā'pher, and encamped in Hār'a-dah.	
Ex.18.11.	5 And the children of Is'ra-el removed from Rā-mē'sē, and pitched in Sūc'coth.	25 And they removed from Hār'a-dah, and pitched in Māk-hē'loth.	
Chr.16.26, False Gods.	6 And they departed from Sūc'coth, and pitched in E'tham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.	26 And they removed from Māk-hē'loth, and encamped at Tā'hāth.	
r.6.6, God's Judgments.	7 And they removed from E'tham, and turned again unto Pī'-ha-hi'-roth, which is before Bā'al-zē'phon: and they pitched before Mig'dol.	27 And they departed from Tā'hāth, and pitched at Tā'rah.	
p.Ex.12.37.	8 And they departed from before Pī'-ha-hi'-roth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of E'tham, and pitched in Mā'rah.	28 And they removed from Tā'rah, and pitched in Mith'cah.	
p.Ex.13.20.	9 And they removed from Mā'rah, and came unto E'lim: and in E'lim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.	29 And they went from Mith'cah, and pitched in Hāsh-mō'nah.	
p.Ex.14.2.	10 And they removed from E'lim, and encamped by the Red sea.	30 And they departed from Hāsh-mō'nah, and encamped at Mō-sē'roth.	
Ex.10.19, Red Sea.	11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.	31 And they departed from Mō-sē'roth, and pitched in Bēn'-e-jā'a-kān.	p.p.De.10.6.
	12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dōph'kah.	32 And they removed from Bēn'-e-jā'a-kān, and encamped at Hōr'-hā-gīd'gād.	p.p.De.10.7.
Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.	13 And they departed from Dōph'kah, and encamped in A'lush.	33 And they went from Hōr'-hā-gīd'gād, and pitched in Jōt'-ba-thah.	
	14 And they removed from A'lush, and encamped at Rēph'i-dim, where was no water for the people to drink.	34 And they removed from Jōt'-ba-thah, and encamped at E-brō'nah.	
p.p.Ex.16.1.	15 And they departed from Rēph'i-dim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sī'nāi.	35 And they departed from E-brō'nah, and encamped at E'zi-on-gā'bēr.	Edon-gaber, De.2.8.
p.p.Ex.17.1.	16 And they removed from the desert of Sī'nāi, and pitched at Kib'-roth-hat-tā'a-vah.	36 And they removed from E'zi-on-gā'bēr, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kā'desh.	ch.13.21, Wilderness of Zin, [ch.34.3.
ch.20.2, Dry Places.	17 And they departed from Kib'roth-hat-tā'a-vah, and encamped at Hā-zē'roth.	37 And they removed from Kā'desh, and pitched in mount Hōr, in the edge of the land of E'dom.	ch.13.26, Kadesh-barnea. ch.20.22, Mt. Hor.
p.p.Ex.19.1.	18 And they departed from Hā-zē'roth, and pitched in Rith'mah.	38 And Aār'on the priest went up into mount Hōr at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Is'ra-el were come out of the land of E'gypt, in the first day of the fifth month.	Ex.4.14, Aaron. ch.23.10, Death of Righteous.
p.p.ch.11.34.	19 And they departed from Rith'mah, and pitched at Rim'mon-pā'rez.	39 And Aār'on was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hōr.	Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).
ch.11.35, Hazeroth, De.1.1.	20 And they departed from Rim'mon-pā'rez, and pitched in Lib'nah.	40 And king A'rād the Cā'nān-ite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Cā'nān, heard of the coming of the children of Is'ra-el.	Ge.10.18, Canaanites. p.p.ch.21.1.
p.p.ch.12.16.	21 And they removed from Lib'nah, and pitched at Rīs'sah.	41 And they departed from mount Hōr, and pitched in Zāl-mō'nah.	
	22 And they journeyed from Rīs'sah, and pitched in Kē-hēl'-a-thah.	42 And they departed from Zāl-mō'nah, and pitched in Pū'non.	
		43 And they departed from Pū'non, and pitched in O'both.	
		44 And they departed from O'both, and pitched in Ij'e-āb'-a-rim, in the border of Mō'ab.	ch.26.3, Moab.

ch.21.30, Dibon, Jos.13.9.

De.32.49, Mt. Nebo.

ch.27.12, Mt. Abarim,  
[De.32.49.]ch.26.3, Moab.  
ch.22.1, Jericho.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.

See God's Voice, Ge.3.8.

p.p.Jos.3.17.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.Ex.23.24, Iconoclasm (1),  
[De.7.5.]  
Le.26.30, High Places (2),  
[1 K.13.32.]

Jos.6.20, Conquests.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship] (1).  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
p.p.ch.26.53,54.  
Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

ch.27.8, Laws of Inherit-  
[ance, ch.36.7.]

p.p.Pa.106.34; Eze.28.24.

Evil Associations (2),  
[Jud.16.4.]

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

B.C.1452

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.

ch.13.21, Wilderness of Zin,  
[De.32.51.]45 And they departed from  
I'm, and pitched in Di'bôn-gâd.  
46 And they removed from Di'-  
bôn-gâd, and encamped in Al'-  
môn-dib'la-thâ'im.47 And they removed from Al'-  
môn-dib'la-thâ'im and pitched  
in the mountains of Ab'a-rim,  
before Nê'bô.48 And they departed from  
the mountains of Ab'a-rim, and  
pitched in the plains of Mô'ab  
by Jôr'dan near Jêr'î-chô.49 And they pitched by Jôr'-  
dan, from Bêth-jêr'î-môth even  
unto A'bel-shî'tîm in the plains  
of Mô'ab.50 ¶And the LORD spake unto  
Mô'gêg in the plains of Mô'ab by  
Jôr'dan near Jêr'î-chô, saying,51 Speak unto the children of  
Ig'ra-el, and say unto them,  
When ye are passed over Jôr'-  
dan into the land of Cā'nāan;52 Then ye shall drive out all  
the inhabitants of the land from  
before you, and destroy all their  
pictures, and destroy all their  
molten images, and quite pluck  
down all their high places:53 And ye shall dispossess the  
inhabitants of the land, and  
dwell therein: for I have given  
you the land to possess it.54 And ye shall divide the land  
by lot for an inheritance among  
your families: and to the more  
ye shall give the more inheri-  
tance, and to the fewer ye shall  
give the less inheritance: every  
man's inheritance shall be in  
the place where his lot falleth;  
according to the tribes of your  
fathers ye shall inherit.55 But if ye will not drive out  
the inhabitants of the land from  
before you; then it shall come  
to pass, that those which ye let  
remain of them shall be pricks  
in your eyes, and thorns in your  
sides, and shall vex you in the  
land wherein ye dwell.56 Moreover it shall come to  
pass, that I shall do unto you,  
as I thought to do unto them.

## CHAPTER 34

The borders of the land of Canaan:  
16 the names of the men which shall  
divide the land.AND the LORD spake unto  
Mô'gêg, saying,2 Command the children of  
Ig'ra-el, and say unto them,  
When ye come into the land of  
Cā'nāan; (this is the land that  
shall fall unto you for an in-  
heritance, even the land of Cā'-  
nāan with the coasts thereof:)3 Then your south quarter  
shall be from the wilderness of  
Zin along by the coast of E'dom,and your south border shall be  
the outmost coast of the salt sea  
eastward:4 And your border shall turn  
from the south to the ascent of  
Ā-krāb'im, and pass on to Zin:  
and the going forth thereof  
shall be from the south to Kā'-  
desh-bār'ne-ā, and shall go on  
to Hā'zar-ād'ar, and pass on to  
Āz'môn:5 And the border shall fetch a  
compass from Āz'môn unto the  
river of E'gypt, and the goings  
out of it shall be at the sea.6 And as for the western bor-  
der, ye shall even have the great  
sea for a border: this shall be  
your west border.7 And this shall be your north  
border: from the great sea ye  
shall point out for you mount  
Hôr:8 From mount Hôr ye shall  
point out your border unto the  
entrance of Hā'math; and the  
goings forth of the border shall  
be to Zê'dād:9 And the border shall go on  
to Ziph'rôn, and the goings out  
of it shall be at Hā'zar-ē'nan:  
this shall be your north border.10 And ye shall point out your  
east border from Hā'zar-ē'nan  
to Shē'pham:11 And the coast shall go down  
from Shē'pham to Rib'lah, on  
the east side of A'in; and the  
border shall descend, and shall  
reach unto the side of the sea  
of Chîn'e-rêth eastward:12 And the border shall go  
down to Jôr'dan, and the goings  
out of it shall be at the salt sea:  
this shall be your land with the  
coasts thereof round about.13 And Mô'gêg commanded the  
children of Ig'ra-el, saying, This  
is the land which ye shall in-  
herit by lot, which the LORD  
commanded to give unto the  
nine tribes, and to the half  
tribe:14 For the tribe of the chil-  
dren of Reuben according to  
the house of their fathers, and  
the tribe of the children of Gād  
according to the house of their  
fathers, have received their in-  
heritance; and half the tribe  
of Mā-nās'sêh have received  
their inheritance:15 The two tribes and the half  
tribe have received their inheri-  
tance on this side Jôr'dan near  
Jêr'î-chô eastward, toward the  
sunrising.16 ¶And the LORD spake unto  
Mô'gêg, saying,17 These are the names of the  
men which shall divide the land

Ge.14.3, Dead Sea, De.3.17.

ch.13.26, Kadesh-barnea,  
[De.1.19.]

p.p.Ge.15.18.

Great Sea, Jos.1.4.

ch.13.21, Hamath, 2 K.17.24.

p.p.2 K.23.33.

Sea of Galilee, Jos.12.3.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
Ge.14.3, Dead Sea.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

p.p.ch.32.33.  
Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).

ch.36.2, Inheritance.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
ch.22.1, Jericho.



6.23, Eleazar, Jos.24.33.

17.9, Joshua, De.1.38.

1.16, Princes.

13.6, Caleb, Jos.14.14.

1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

1.35.18, Benjamin.

1.1.39, Tribe of Dan.

1.41.51, Manasseh (a).

1.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.

1.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.30.18, Issachar.

Ge.30.13, Asher.

ch.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.

R.C.1451.

ch.2.3, Moab.

ch.2.1, Jericho.

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands,  
[Jos.6.3.]

Ex.32.26, Levites, De.12.19.

See Priests' Inheritance,  
[ch.18.20.]

Ge.1.25, Cattle.  
Ge.14.16, Goods.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

unto you: E-le-ā-zar the priest,  
and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.

18 And ye shall take one  
prince of every tribe, to divide  
the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men  
are these: Of the tribe of Jū-  
dah, Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'-  
neh.

20 And of the tribe of the chil-  
dren of Sim'e-on, Shē-mū'el the  
son of Ām-mī'hūd.

21 Of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min,  
E-lī'dād the son of Chis'lōn.

22 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of Dān, Būk'ki  
the son of Jōg'li.

23 The prince of the children  
of Jō'seph, for the tribe of the  
children of Mā-nās'seh, Hān'-  
ni-el the son of E'phōd.

24 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of E'phrā'im,  
Kā-mū'el the son of Shiph'tan.

25 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of Zēb'u-lūn,  
E-līz'a-phān the son of Pār'-  
nāch.

26 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of Is'sa-char,  
Pāl'ti-el the son of Āz'zan.

27 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of Ash'ēr, Ā-hī-  
hūd the son of Shēl'o-mi.

28 And the prince of the tribe  
of the children of Nāph'ta-li,  
Pēd'a-hēl the son of Ām-mī'hūd.

29 These are they whom the  
LORD commanded to divide the  
inheritance unto the children  
of Is'ra-el in the land of Cā'-  
nāan.

# CHAPTER 35

*Eight and forty cities given to the  
Levites. 6 The six cities of refuge.  
9 The laws concerning murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto  
Mō'ses in the plains of  
Mō'ab by Jōr'dan near Jēr'i-  
chō, saying,

2 Command the children of  
Is'ra-el, that they give unto the  
Lē'vites of the inheritance of  
their possession cities to dwell  
in; and ye shall give also unto  
the Lē'vites suburbs for the  
cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they  
have to dwell in; and the  
suburbs of them shall be for  
their cattle, and for their goods,  
and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the ci-  
ties, which ye shall give unto the  
Lē'vites, shall reach from the  
wall of the city and outward a  
thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from  
without the city on the east side  
two thousand cubits, and on the  
south side two thousand cubits,

and on the west side two thou-  
sand cubits, and on the north  
side two thousand cubits; and  
the city shall be in the midst:  
this shall be to them the suburbs  
of the cities.

6 And among the cities which  
ye shall give unto the Lē'vites  
there shall be six cities for re-  
fuge, which ye shall appoint for  
the manslayer, that he may flee  
thither: and to them ye shall  
add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye  
shall give to the Lē'vites shall  
be forty and eight cities: them  
shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall  
give shall be of the possession  
of the children of Is'ra-el: from  
them that have many ye shall  
give many; but from them that  
have few ye shall give few:  
every one shall give of his ci-  
ties unto the Lē'vites according  
to his inheritance which he in-  
heriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto  
Mō'ses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of  
Is'ra-el, and say unto them,  
When ye be come over Jōr'dan  
into the land of Cā'nāan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you  
cities to be cities of refuge for  
you; that the slayer may flee  
thither, which killeth any per-  
son at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you  
cities for refuge from the aven-  
ger; that the manslayer die not,  
until he stand before the congre-  
gation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which  
ye shall give six cities shall ye  
have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on  
this side Jōr'dan, and three ci-  
ties shall ye give in the land of  
Cā'nāan, which shall be cities  
of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a  
refuge, both for the children of  
Is'ra-el, and for the stranger,  
and for the sojourner among  
them: that every one that kill-  
eth any person unawares may  
flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with  
an instrument of iron, so that  
he die, he is a murderer: the  
murderer shall surely be put to  
death.

17 And if he smite him with  
throwing a stone, wherewith he  
may die, and he die, he is a  
murderer: the murderer shall  
surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an  
hand weapon of wood, where-  
with he may die, and he die, he

Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge,  
[De.4.42.]

Ex.32.26, Levites.

See Priests' Inheritance,  
[ch.18.20.]  
ch.36.2, Inheritance.

p.p.De.19.2,3.  
Ge.11.31, Canaan.  
p.p.Ex.21.13.  
p.p.v.6.

v.19, Avenger.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.

Ex.22.21, Strangers (1),  
[De.10.19.]  
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

Ge.9.6, Murder (3), v.31.

Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).

Avenger, De.19.12.	is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.	faction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.	
Le.19.17, Hatred (1). 1 Co.5.8, Malice (1).	20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; 21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death: for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.	33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.	Le.7.21, Pollutions (1). p.p.Pa.106.38; Mi.4.11.
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).	22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, 23 Or with any stone, where-with a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: 24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: 25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.	34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Is'ra-el.	p.p.Ge.9.6. Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Le.18.25, Land Polluted, [Pa.106.38] Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.
p.p.Jos.20.6. De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.	26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; 27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: 28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. 29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. 31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. 32 And ye shall take no satis-	CHAPTER 36 <i>Of the inheritance of daughters. 5 Of marrying in their own tribes.</i> AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gil'e-ad, the son of Ma'chir, the son of Ma-nas'seh, of the families of the sons of Jo'geph, came near, and spake before Mo'seg, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Is'ra-el: 2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Is'ra-el: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Ze-lo'phe-had our brother unto his daughters. 3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Is'ra-el, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubile of the children of Is'ra-el shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. 5 And Mo'seg commanded the children of Is'ra-el according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Jo'geph hath said well. 6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry. 7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Is'ra-el remove from tribe to tribe: for	B.C.1451. Ge.50.23, Machir. Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). Ge.30.24, Joseph. ch.1.16, Princes. Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. Inheritance, Jos.16.4. p.p.ch.27.1.
Ex.28.1, High Priests. Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).			
Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.			
Pa.19.13, Innocence.			
p.p.ch.27.11. Le.23.14, Perpetual Statutes.			Le.25.10, Year of Jubilee, [Ex.46.17]. p.p.ch.27.7.
Witnesses, De.17.6.			Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.
Ge.9.6, Murder (3), De.19.11.			ch.27.8, Laws of Inheritance, [De.21.16]
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).			

p.1 K.21.3.	every one of the children of Ig'ra-el shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.	manded Mō'seg, so did the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād: 11 For Mā'h'lah, Tīr'zah, and Hōg'lah, and Mīl'cah, and Nō'ah, the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād, were married unto their father's brothers' sons: 12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Mā-nās'seh the son of Jō'seph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
p.1 Chr.23.22.	8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Ig'ra-el, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Ig'ra-el may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.	13 These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'seg unto the children of Ig'ra-el in the plains of Mō'ab by Jōr'dan near Jēr't-chō.	Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).
Le.15.3, Heirs, De.21.16.	9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Ig'ra-el shall keep himself to his own inheritance.		De.6.6, Commandments.
	10 Even as the LORD com-		Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2). p.p.ch.22.1. ch.26.3, Moab. ch.22.1, Jericho.

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY

### CHAPTER 1

*Moses' speech at the end of the fortieth year. 6 He briefly rehearseth the story of God's promise to Israel, 34 and his anger for their incredulity and disobedience.*

**T**HESE be the words which Mō'seg spake unto all Ig'ra-el on this side Jōr'dan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Pā'raa, and Tō'phel, and Lā'ban, and Hā-zē'roth, and Diz'a-hāb.

2 (There are eleven days' journey from Hō'reb by the way of mount Sē'ir unto Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā.)

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Mō'seg spake unto the children of Ig'ra-el, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain Sī'hōn the king of the Am'ōr-ites, which dwelt in Hēsh'bōn, and Ōg the king of Bā'shān, which dwelt at A'sta-rōth in Ed're-i:

5 On this side Jōr'dan, in the land of Mō'ab, began Mō'seg to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Hō'reb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Am'ōr-ites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of

the Cā'nāan-ites, and unto Lēb'a-non, unto the great river, the river Eū-phrā'tēg.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, A'brā'hām, I'ṣaac, and Jā'cob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

p.p.Ge.15.18; 28.13.

p.p.Ex.18.18.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

ch.23.5, God's Blessing.

Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

See Care of Church, Ac.20.31.

p.p.1 K.3.7.

Ge.13.7, Strife (5), 2 S.19.43.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

p.p.Ex.18.21.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

Ge.39.5, Promotion.

Nu.31.48, Captains.

Ex.18.13, Judges, ch.16.18.

ch.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

R.C.145L

Ex.2.2, Moses.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

p.p.Jos.9.1; 22.7.

Ex.10.19, Red Sea.

Nu.11.35, Hazeroth.

Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb.

Ge.14.6, Mt. Seir, ch.2.5.

Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnes.

p.p.Nu.33.38.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

Nu.21.21, Sihon.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

Ashtaroth, Jos.9.10.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

p.p.Ex.3.1.

p.p.Nu.10.11,12.

ch.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ex.19.8, Theocracy.

Le.19.15, Partiality Forbidden, Jb.13.10.	every man and his brother, and the stranger <i>that is</i> with him. 17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; <i>but</i> ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.	29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. 30 The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in E'gypt before your eyes;	Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement. ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. [ch.3.22]
Fear of Man, 1 S.15.24. Ge.18.25, God a Judge.	18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.	31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.	Ex.19.4, Divine Support. [ch.33.27].
p.p.Ex.18.26.	19 ¶ And when we departed from Hō'reb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Am'ōr-ites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kā'desh-bār-ne-ā.	32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God, 33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.	ch.32.20, Unbelief (3). ch.8.2, Divine Leader.
Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb. Nu.13.21, Wilderness of Zin.	20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Am'ōr-ites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.	34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, 35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,	Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud. [ch.31.15]. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Ge.22.16, God's Oath. p.p.Nu.14.23. ch.32.5, Evil Generation. Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1). [Jos.5.6].
Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea, [ch.2.14].	21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.	36 Save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.	2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Ge.22.16, God's Oath. p.p.Nu.14.23. ch.32.5, Evil Generation. Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1). [Jos.5.6].
Ge.10.16, Amorites.	22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.	37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:	38 But Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Is'ra-el to inherit it.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement.	24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Esh'cōl, and searched it out.	39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
Ge.42.9, Spies, Jos.2.1.	25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.	40 But <i>as for</i> you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
p.p.Nu.13.2,3.	26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:	41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
Nu.13.23, Eshcol.	27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of the E'gypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Am'ōr-ites, to destroy us.	42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.	28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the An'a-kim there.	43 So I spake unto you; and	Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).			
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2). ch.32.6, Ingratitude (1).			
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).			
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted, [ch.20.8].			
Nu.13.28, Anakim, ch.2.10.			

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
ch.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Self-will, Is.28.12.  
Nu.15.30, Presumption (1).  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Jos.7.4, Defeats.  
Bees, Jud.14.8.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Nu.14.45, Hormah; Jos.12.14.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
[Is.15.3].  
Ex.14.25, Too Late.  
See Wicked Rejected,  
[1 S.15.23].  
Prayers Unanswered,  
[1 S.14.37].

v.p.ch.2.14.

B.C.1451.

p.p.Nu.21.4.

Ex.10.19, Red Sea.

Ex.19.8, Theocracy.

p.p.Nu.20.14-21.

Ge.36.9, Edomites, ch.23.7.

p.p.Ex.15.15.

Ge.14.6, Mt. Seir, Eze.35.2.

Ge.25.25, Esau.

p.p.Ge.36.8.

Ge.34.10, Trading.

Je.32.10, Money.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings].

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Jb.34.21, Ways Known.

Ex.16.35, Forty Years.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Divine Supplies, 1 K.17.6.

Eloth, 1 K.9.26.

Nu.33.35, Esion-gaber,  
[1 K.9.26].

Ge.19.37, Moabites, 1 K.11.1.

ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Am'or-ites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Se'ir, even unto Hor-mah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Ka'desh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

## CHAPTER 2

*The story is continued: 5 they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor the Moabites, 19 nor the Ammonites. 24 Sihon the Amorite to be subdued.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Se'ir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of E'sau, which dwell in Se'ir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Se'ir unto E'sau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink:

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of E'sau, which dwell in Se'ir, through the way of the plain from El'ath, and from Ezion-g'aber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Mo'ab-ites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee

of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The E'ming dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the An'a-kim;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the An'a-kim; but the Mo'ab-ites call them E'ming.

12 The Ho'rimg also dwelt in Se'ir beforetime; but the children of E'sau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Is'ra-el did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Ze' red. And we went over the brook Ze' red.

14 And the space in which we came from Ka'desh-bar-ne-a, until we were come over the brook Ze' red, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD swore unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Mo'ab, this day:

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Am'mon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Am'mon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Am'mon-ites call them Zam-zum'ming;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the An'a-kim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of E'sau, which dwell in Se'ir, when he destroyed the Ho'rimg from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the A'vimg which dwelt

Ge.11.27, Lot.

Nu.13.28, Anakim, ch.9.2

Ge.6.4, Giants, v.20.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Nu.13.23, Brooks, 1 S.30.9

Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea,  
[Jos.10.41].

p.p.Nu.14.33.

Jb.32.5, Evil Generation.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2),  
[Ru.1.13].

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Nu.26.3, Moab, ch.29.1.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites,  
[ch.23.3].

Ge.6.4, Giants, ch.3.11.

Nu.13.28, Anakim.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

p.p.Jb.12.23.

Ge.10.19, Gaza, Jos.15.47.	in Hā-zē'rim, even unto Az'zah, the Cāph'tō-rim, which came forth out of Cāph'tōr, destroyed them, and dwell in their stead.)	there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:	ch.7.24, Invincibility. Jos.6.20, Conquests.
Ex.19.8, Theocracy.	24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Ār'nōn: behold, I have given unto thine hand Si'hōn the Ām'ōr-ite, king of Hēsh'bōn, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.	37 Only unto the land of the children of Ām'mōn thou comest not, nor unto any place of the river Jāb'bōk, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.	Ge.32.22, Jabbok, ch.3.16 Ex.19.8, Theocracy.
Nu.21.13, Arnon, ch.3.8. Nu.21.21, Sihon. Nu.21.26, Heshbon, Ne.9.22.	25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.	CHAPTER 3 <i>Conquest of Og king of Bashan. 21 Moses' exhortation to Joshua. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 27 He is permitted to see it.</i>	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). B.C.1451.
See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5. ch.7.24, Invincibility.	26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kēd'e-mōth unto Si'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn with words of peace, saying,	THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bā'shān: and Og the king of Bā'shān came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Ed're-i.	Nu.21.33, Og. Nu.21.33, Bashan. Ezr.4.4, Opposers.
Nu.20.14, Ambassadors. p.p.Nu.21.21.	27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.	2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Si'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, which dwell at Hēsh'bōn.	Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
Ge.34.10, Trading. Je.32.10, Money.	28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;	3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bā'shān, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.	Nu.21.21, Sihon. Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ge.14.15, Victories.
Ge.19.37, Moabites.	29 (As the children of E'sau which dwell in Sē'ir, and the Mō'ab-ites which dwell in Ār, did unto me; until I shall pass over Jōr'dan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.	4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Ār'gōb, the kingdom of Og in Bā'shān.	Nu.31.7, Extermination.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	30 But Si'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as <i>appear-eth</i> this day.	5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unvalled towns a great many.	Jos.6.20, Conquests.
Ezr.4.4, Opposers. Nu.20.18, Inhospitability. Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).	31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Si'hōn and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.	6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Si'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.	Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities. [Jos.10.20.
Nu.21.21, Sihon, Jos.2.10.	32 Then Si'hōn came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jā'hāz.	7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.	Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). [Jos.6.21.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.	8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Ām'ōr-ites the land that was on this side Jōr'dan, from the river of Ār'nōn unto mount Hēr'mon;	Nu.31.7, Extermination.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ge.14.15, Victories.	34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:	9 (Which Hēr'mon the Si-dō'n-ang call Sir'i-ōn; and the Ām'ōr-ites call it Shē'nir;)	Ge.1.25, Cattle. Ge.34.28, Spoil.
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). [ch.3.6.	35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.	10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gil'e-ād, and all Bā'shān, unto Sāl'chah and Ed're-i, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bā'shān.	Ge.10.16, Amorites.
Nu.31.7, Extermination.	36 From Ār'o-ēr, which is by the brink of the river of Ār'nōn, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gil'e-ād,	11 For only Og king of Bā'shān remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rāb'bath of the children of Ām'mōn? nine cubits was	Nu.21.13, Arnon, Jud.11.13. Mt. Hermon, Jos.11.17.
Ge.1.25, Cattle.			Nu.32.1, Gilead.
Ge.34.28, Spoil, ch.13.16.			Nu.21.33, Bashan, Jos.13.12.
Nu.21.13, Arnon.			Nu.21.33, Og, Jos.13.12.
			Ge.6.4, Giants, Jos.17.15. Beds, Est.1.6.
			Nu.31.22, Iron, Jos.8.31.
			Ge.6.16, Cubits, Mt.6.27.

	the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.	gun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God <i>is there</i> in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?	God's Greatness, Ps.77.13. ch.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.8.10, None Like God. Ps.8.3, God's Works. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
p.ch.2.36.	12 And this land, <i>which</i> we possessed at that time, from Ar'o-ër, which is by the river Ar'nôn, and half mount Gil'e-äd, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Rey'ben-ites and to the Gäd'ites.	25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jör'dan, that goodly mountain, and Lëb'a-non.	Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. Ge.32.10, Jordan. Mt. Lebanon, Jud.3.3. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
p.Nu.32.33. e.29.32, Reuben. e.30.11, Gad.	13 And the rest of Gil'e-äd, and all Bäs'hän, <i>being</i> the kingdom of Ög, gave I unto the half tribe of Mä-näs'seh; all the region of Ar'göb, with all Bäs'hän, which was called the land of giants.	26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.	Ex.33.20, Prayers Refused, [2 S.12.16.
Le.41.51, Manasseh (a).	14 Jä'ir the son of Mä-näs'seh took all the country of Ar'göb unto the coasts of Gësh'u-ri and Mä-äch'a-thi; and called them after his own name, Bäs'hän-hä'vöth-jä'ir, unto this day.	27 Get thee up into the top of Pis'gah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jör'dan.	Ex.33.20, Prayers Refused, [2 S.12.16. Nu.21.20, Mt. Pisgah, ch.4.49.
p.1 Chr.2.22.	15 And I gave Gil'e-äd unto Mä'chir.	28 But charge Jösh'u-ä, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.	Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).
Jeshur, Jos.13.2.	16 And unto the Rey'ben-ites and unto the Gäd'ites I gave from Gil'e-äd even unto the river Ar'nôn half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jäb'bök, <i>which is</i> the border of the children of Äm'mön;	29 So we abode in the valley over against Bëth-pë'ör.	Nu.27.23, Charges. Ex.17.9, Joshua. See Encouragement, [Ex.14.13.
Ge.50.23, Machir.	17 The plain also, and Jör'dan, and the coast thereof, from Chin'ne-rëth even unto the sea of the plain, <i>even</i> the salt sea, under Äsh'döth-pis'gah eastward.		Beth-peor, ch.4.46.
Ge.32.22, Jabbok.	18 ¶And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Is'ra-el, all <i>that are</i> meet for the war.	CHAPTER 4	B.C.1451.
Ge.32.10, Jordan. p.p.Jos.12.3.	19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, ( <i>for</i> I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;	<i>An exhortation to obedience. 14 A particular dissuasive against idolatry. 41 Moses appointeth three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.</i>	Hearken, 2 Chr.20.15. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Nu.27.23, Charges. v.5, Instruction (5). ch.32.47, Life (4). Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee. Ge.14.3, Dead Sea, ch.4.49.	20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and <i>until</i> they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jör'dan: and <i>then</i> shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.	NOW therefore hearken, O Is'ra-el, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do <i>them</i> , that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.	God's Word Sacred, ch.12.32. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).
Ge.12.7, Promised Land. p.p.Nu.32.20.	21 ¶And I commanded Jösh'u-ä at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.	2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish <i>ought</i> from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.	Nu.25.3, Baal-peor, Jos.22.17.
Nu.32.17, Warriors.	22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.	3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Bäl-pë'or: for all the men that followed Bäl-pë'or, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.	Pa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.
Ge.1.25, Cattle.	23 ¶And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,	4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God <i>are</i> alive every one of you this day.	Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).
p.p.He.4.3.	24 O Lord GOD, thou hast be-	5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.	Nu.25.3, Baal-peor, Jos.22.17. Pa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). ch.6.24, Preservation.
p.p.Jos.22.4.		6 Keep therefore and do <i>them</i> ; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.	Instruction (5), Ne.9.20. Ex.15.26, Statutes, ch.16.12. ch.26.16, Obedience (1).
Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.31.7.			Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments. Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). Understanding, 1 Chr.22.12.
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.			See Civic Righteousness, [Pr.11.11.
Ex.14.13, Encouragement. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. [2 S.5.24.			
See Prayer (12), (Index).			



See Chosen Ones, ch.7.6. Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness.	7 For what nation is <i>there</i> so great, who <i>hath</i> God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all <i>things</i> that we call upon him for?	moon, and the stars, <i>even</i> all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.	Worship (3), ch.17.3.
See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.	8 And what nation is <i>there</i> so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?	20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, <i>even</i> out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as <i>ye</i> are this day.	ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ex.19.5, God's People.
Ps.19.7, Law Perfect. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).	9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;	21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and aware that I should not go over Jōrdan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance:	Ex.4.14, God's Anger.
Mt.6.1, Take Heed. Watchfulness (2), Ps.39.1. Keep Thyself, ch.23.9: Forgetfulness, ch.6.12.	10 <i>Specially</i> the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Hō'reb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and <i>that</i> they may teach their children.	22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jōrdan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.	Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1). Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ge.32.10, Jordan, Jos.3.15.
Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined. Instruction (3), ch.6.7.	11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.	23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any <i>thing</i> , which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Mt.6.1, Take Heed. v.9, Forgetfulness.
p.p.Ex.19.17. Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, ch.5.2.	12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye <i>heard</i> a voice.	24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, <i>even</i> a jealous God.	Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). ch.10.12, Fear God. p.p.Ge.18.19. "Word" Taught, ch.11.19. ch.6.7, Parental Duty.	13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, <i>even</i> ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.	25 ¶When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt <i>yourselves</i> , and make a graven image, or the likeness of any <i>thing</i> , and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:	Ge.19.24, Fire (3): Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy, [ch.29.20].
p.p.Ex.19.18.	14 ¶And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.	26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jōrdan to possess it; ye shall not prolong <i>your</i> days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.	Ge.6.5, Depravity. Is.1.22, Deterioration. Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. Ex.19.9, Cloud.	15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day <i>that</i> the LORD spake unto you in Hō'reb out of the midst of the fire:	27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.	Ge.31.50, Appeal to God. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
Ge.3.8, God's Voice. Ex.33.20, Unseen God.	16 Lest ye corrupt <i>yourselves</i> , and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,	28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).	17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,	29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find <i>him</i> , if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).
Ex.20.1, Decalogue, ch.5.7. Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.	18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:	30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, <i>even</i> in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;	Idolatry (3), Ps.115.4. 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.
Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined.	19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the		See Prayer (9), 2 Chr.7.14. Seek God, 2 Chr.14.4. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises. Prom. to Seekers, 2 Chr.7.14. ch.6.5, Whole Heart. Tribulation, Mt.24.21. Jb.5.17, Affliction (2). 1 K.8.48, Returning to God. 1 S.7.3, Repentance (2). Ex.19.5, Obedience (3), [ch.5.29].
Mt.7.21, Doers.			
Mt.6.1, Take Heed. Ex.33.20, Unseen God.			
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). p.p.Ro.1.23.			

<p>ercy (1), 2 S.24.14. ivine Constancy, ch.31.6. 1.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. e.17.2, Covenant (2).</p> <p>p.Jb.8.8.</p> <p>ie.1.26, Creator (2), Jb.33.4.</p> <p>Ex.19.5, God's People. Ex.3.8, God's Voice. p.p. Ex.24.11; 33.20.</p> <p>Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).</p> <p>Ex.4.21, Wonders. ch.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm. Ex.7.20, Plagues (2).</p> <p>Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).</p> <p>One God, ch.6.4. p.p. Ex.19.9, 19. Ex.7.6, Divine Voice. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher, [Ps.25.12.</p> <p>Fire (5), 1 K.19.12. Ex.6.7, Israel (2), 2 S.7.23. ch.7.6, Chosen Ones. Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right- [eous].</p> <p>Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.</p> <p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit- [ance].</p> <p>ch.8.5, Consider. Omnipresence, Ps.139.8. Sovereignty of God, [1 Chr.29.12. v.35, One God.</p> <p>Ex.20.6, Keep Command- ments, ch.6.17. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient, [ch.11.27. Godliness Profitable, Ec.8.12.</p> <p>ch.5.33, Longevity (1). ch.32.47, Life (4).</p>	<p>31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto thee.</p> <p>32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?</p> <p>33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?</p> <p>34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?</p> <p>35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him.</p> <p>36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.</p> <p>37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;</p> <p>38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.</p> <p>39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.</p> <p>40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.</p> <p>41 ¶Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jōrdan toward the sunrising;</p> <p>42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that</p>	<p>fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:</p> <p>43 Namely, Bē'zēr in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reu'bēn-ites; and Rā'moth in Gil'eād, of the Gād-ites; and Gō'lan in Bā'shān, of the Mā'nās'sites.</p> <p>44 ¶And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Is'ra-el:</p> <p>45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Is'ra-el, after they came forth out of E'gypt;</p> <p>46 On this side Jōrdan, in the valley over against Bēth-pē'ōr, in the land of Sī'hōn king of the Am'ōr-ites, who dwelt at Hēsh'bōn, whom Moses and the children of Is'ra-el smote, after they were come forth out of E'gypt:</p> <p>47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Ōg king of Bā'shān; two kings of the Am'ōr-ites, which were on this side Jōrdan toward the sunrising;</p> <p>48 From A'or-ēr, which is by the bank of the river Ar'nōn, even unto mount Sī'ōn, which is Hērmon,</p> <p>49 And all the plain on this side Jōrdan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pis'gah.</p>	<p>Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge, [ch.19.3.</p> <p>p.p. Jos.20.8.</p> <p>Ramoth-gilead, 1 K.22.3.</p> <p>Golan, Jos.20.8. Nu.21.33, Bashan.</p> <p>1 S.9.27, Instruction (2). Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2), [ch.33.4.</p> <p>ch.6.17, Testimonies. Ex.15.26, Statutes.</p> <p>Ge.32.10, Jordan. ch.3.29, Beth-peor, ch.34.6. Nu.21.21, Sihon.</p> <p>Nu.21.26, Heshbon. Ge.14.15, Victories.</p> <p>Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit- [ance].</p> <p>Nu.21.33, Og.</p> <p>Ge.10.16, Amorites.</p> <p>p.p. ch.2.36. Nu.21.13, Arnon. p.p. Ps.133.3.</p> <p>Ge.14.3, Dead Sea, Jos.3.16. Nu.21.20, Mt. Pisgah, ch.34.1.</p>
<p>CHAPTER 5</p> <p><i>A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.</i></p>			
<p>AND Moses called all Is'ra-el, and said unto them, Hear, O Is'ra-el, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.</p> <p>2 The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Hōreb.</p> <p>3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.</p> <p>4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,</p> <p>5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,</p> <p>6 ¶I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of E'gypt, from the house of bondage.</p> <p>7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.</p> <p>8 Thou shalt not make thee</p>			
<p>B.C.1451.</p> <p>Le.8.3, Congregation (2). ch.4.1, Hearken. Ex.15.26, Statutes, Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2): ch.4.5, Instruction (5). ch.26.16, Obedience (1).</p> <p>Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, ch.9.8.</p> <p>Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).</p> <p>Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship. ch.4.36, Fire (5). Ex.20.19, Mediator (2), v.27. ch.4.10, "Word" Taught. p.p. Ex.19.16. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.</p> <p>See God's People, Ex.19.5. ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).</p> <p>Ex.20.1, Decalogue, ch.10.4. ch.4.35, One God.</p>			

	any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:	the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.	Ge.3.8, God's Voice.
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).	9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,	23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;	Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.
ch.26.10, Worship God. Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.	10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.	24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.	Ex.3.16, Elders.
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).	11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.	25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.	Ex.24.17, God's Glory. ch.3.24, God's Greatness.
Ex.20.7, Profanity.	12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.	26 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?	ch.4.36, Fire (5).
Le.22.2, God's Name. Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance, Ne.10.31.	13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:	27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee: and we will hear it, and do it.	Ge.3.8, God's Voice. See Terror, Le.26.36. p.p.ch.4.33.
Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.	14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.	28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.	Jos.3.10, Living God.
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.	15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.	29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!	1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.
Ex.12.43, Strangers (2), [ch.17.15.	16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.	30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.	Ex.20.19, Mediator (2), [ch.9.18.
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.	17 Thou shalt not kill.	31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.	Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). God's Hand, Jos.4.24. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm. Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance, [ance.	18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.	32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.	1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.	19 Neither shalt thou steal.	33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.	Ex.20.19, Mediator (2), [ch.9.18.
v.33, Longevity (1). Prom. to Children, Ps.27.10.	20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.		Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
Ex.20.13, Murder (1). Ex.20.14, Adultery. Chastity, Jb.31.1. Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.	21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.		Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
Ex.20.16, False Witnesses (1).	22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of		Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).			Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.			Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.
ch.4.36, Fire (5). Ex.19.9, Cloud.			Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

<p>C.1451.</p> <p>6. Commandments. x.15.26, Statutes.</p> <p>1.4.5, Instruction (5). 1.26.16, Obedience (1).</p> <p>1.10.12, Fear God.</p> <p>x.20.6, Keep Command- [ments].</p> <p>x.34.32, Lawgiver (2).</p> <p>h.5.33, Longevity (1).</p> <p>See Hearing (1), Pr.8.34. ft.7.21, Doers.</p> <p>Je.15.5, Posterity Promised.</p> <p>1 K.8.56, God's Promises. Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. h.4.1, Hearken. h.4.35, One God, ch.32.39. Love Enjoined, ch.10.12.</p> <p>Whole Heart, ch.30.2.</p> <p>Commandments, ch.11.8. "Word" in heart, ch.11.18. Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined, [Ps.78.6, ch.4.9, Instruction (3), ch.11.19, Parental Duty, v.20, Spir. Talk, ch.11.19.</p> <p>Phylacteries, ch.11.18.</p> <p>Ex.31.18, Writing (1). p.p.ch.11.20.</p> <p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land, [ch.31.20.</p> <p>Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). p.p.Jos.24.13. Ge.11.4, Cities, 2 K.13.25.</p> <p>Ge.21.30, Wells. Ex.22.5, Vineyards. Prosperity (2), ch.32.15. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. ch.32.15, Worldly Fullness. ch.4.9, Forgetfulness, [ch.8.11.</p> <p>Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 6</p> <p><i>Moses exhorteth Israel to hear God, and to keep his commandments, which consists in loving him with all the heart: 16 they must not tempt the Lord: 20 they are commanded to instruct their children.</i></p> <p>NOW these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:</p> <p>2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.</p> <p>3 ¶ Hear, therefore, O Is'ra-el, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.</p> <p>4 Hear, O Is'ra-el: The LORD our God is one LORD:</p> <p>5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.</p> <p>6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:</p> <p>7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.</p> <p>8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.</p> <p>9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.</p> <p>10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to A'bra'h-am, to I'saac, and to Ja'cob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,</p> <p>11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;</p> <p>12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of E'gypt, from the house of bondage.</p>	<p>13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.</p> <p>14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;</p> <p>15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>16 ¶ Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Ma's'sah.</p> <p>17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.</p> <p>18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers,</p> <p>19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.</p> <p>20 ¶ And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?</p> <p>21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pha'raoh's bondmen in E'gypt; and the LORD brought us out of E'gypt with a mighty hand:</p> <p>22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon E'gypt, upon Pha'raoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:</p> <p>23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.</p> <p>24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.</p> <p>25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.</p> <p>CHAPTER 7</p> <p><i>All communion with the nations forbidden. 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 and for the holiness of the people. 25 Images to be destroyed.</i></p> <p>WHEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites and the Gir'ga-shites, and</p>	<p>ch.10.12, Fear God. Ex.23.25, Serve God. Ex.22.11, Oaths (1), 1 K.8.31. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.</p> <p>Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).</p> <p>Nu.15.30, Presumption (1), [ch.18.20.</p> <p>p.p.Ex.17.7. Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments, ch.10.13.</p> <p>Testimonies, 1 K.2.3. Ex.15.26, Statutes.</p> <p>Da.4.27, Righteousness (4). In God's Sight (2), ch.12.25. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).</p> <p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land.</p> <p>Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [ch.7.1.</p> <p>v.7, Parental Duty, ch.21.19.</p> <p>ch.4.9, Instruction (3).</p> <p>Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel. ch.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.5.15, God's Hand.</p> <p>Ex.4.21, Wonders. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.</p> <p>Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).</p> <p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land.</p> <p>Ex.15.26, Statutes. ch.10.12, Fear God. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). Preservation, Jos.24.17. ch.32.47, Life (4).</p> <p>Da.4.27, Righteousness (4). p.p.Le.18.5.</p> <p>B.C.1451.</p> <p>Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [ch.9.4. Nu.13.29, Hittites, Jos.24.11. Ge.10.16, Gir'ga-shites, [Jos.3.10.</p>
---	--	--	---

Ge.10.18, Canaanites, Jos.5.1.	the Am'ôr-ites, and the Câ'nân-ites, and the Pâr'îz-sites, and the Hî'vites, and the Jêb'u-sites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;	nant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers:	v.8, God's Love.
Ge.10.17, Hivites. Jos.11.3, Jebusites.	2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:	13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.	Ge.15.5, Posterity Promise [Ro.4.1] Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous [Ecc.1.2]
Nu.31.7, Extermination. [ch.13.15]	3 Neither shalt thou make marriages: with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.	14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.	Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).
Ex.33.16, Separation (2). [Jos.23.7]	4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.	15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of E'gypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).	5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.	16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.	Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).
Ge.24.3, Marriage (3). [Jos.23.12]	6 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.	17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?	Ex.15.26, Health Promised [Pr.4.22] Ex.8.22, Immunity.
ch.13.6, Enticers. Le.20.23, Evil Example.	7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:	18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Phâ'raôh, and unto all E'gypt;	Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.
Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Phâ'raôh king of E'gypt.	19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.	Nu.31.7, Extermination. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).
Ex.23.24, Iconoclasm (1).	9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;	20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.	ch.1.17, Fear of Man.
Ex.19.5, God's People. p.p.Je.2.3. Chosen Ones, Ps.4.3.	10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.	21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.	Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." Ne.4.14, Remember God. Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
Mt.24.22, The Elect.	11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.	22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.	Ex.4.21, Wonders. ch.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).
God's Love, Ps.146.8.	12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the cove-	23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.	Ex.23.28, Hornets, Jos.24.12.
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.		24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no	Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
ch.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.19.25, Redeemer.			Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).			Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.
Divine Faithfulness, ch.9.5. Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). Ex.20.6, From. to Obedient. Ps.33.11, Immutability.			Ps.115.12, Divine Care.
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). [2 S.12.10].			Nu.31.7, Extermination. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
ch.32.35, Divine Vengeance.			p.p.Jos.10.24; 12.1.
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.			Invincibility, ch.11.23.
Ex.15.26, Statutes.			
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). [ch.28.1].			
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).			

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
 Ex.23.24, Iconoclasm (1).  
 Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).

Ex.23.33, Snares, Jos.23.13.  
 Abominations, ch.18.12.

B.C.1451.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
 ments.  
 ch.26.16, Obedience (1).  
 ch.32.47, Life (4).  
 Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Divine Leader, ch.32.12.

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests; ch.13.3.  
 Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

Mt.4.2, Hunger.  
 Ex.16.4, Manna.

Spir. Life, Ia.55.3.  
 "Word" as Food, Jb.23.12.

ch.6.24, Preservation.

Ex.16.35, Forty Years.  
 Consider, ch.32.7.

Affliction (3), Ru.1.20.  
 Chastisement, Jb.33.19.  
 Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
 ments.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
 ch.10.12, Fear God.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land,  
 Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.

Ge.43.11, Honey, ch.32.13.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

## CHAPTER 8

*An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's mercy and goodness in his dealings with Israel. 19 The evil of worshipping other gods.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are

iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 9

*Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, 7 by rehearsing their several rebellions: 26 his prayer for them.*

HEAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

Nu.31.22, Iron.

Ex.25.3, Brass.

p.p.v.12.

Thankfulness (1), Ps.100.4.  
 Ps.9.11, Praise God.

ch. 4.9, Forgetfulness,  
 [Jud.8.34.]

ch.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
 Ex.15.26, Statutes.

ch.32.15, Worldly Fullness.

Riches Perilous, Ps.62.10.  
 ch.6.11, Prosperity (2).

Ex.5.2, Pride (2).  
 Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
 Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.  
 v.2, Divine Leader.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), Pr.23.32.  
 Scorpions, Ec.2.6.  
 Drought, ch.11.17.  
 ch.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ex.16.4, Manna.

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.  
 Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1).

Nu.4.14, Remember God.  
 Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts.  
 [ch.11.14.]

Riches (1), 1 Ch.29.12.  
 Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).

ch.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
 ch.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.  
 Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
 Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
 Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
 ch.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
 Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).

B.C.1451.

ch.4.1, Hearken.  
 Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
 p.p.ch.4.38; 7.1.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

Nu.13.28, Anakim, Jos.11.21.	2 A people great and tall, the children of the An'a-kim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of A'nāk!	nights, <i>that</i> the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, <i>even</i> the tables of the covenant.	
Ge.6.4, Giants.	3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.	12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of E'gypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.	p.p.Ex.32.7. 1 S.21.8. Haste.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ge.19.24, Fire (3).	4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.	13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:	Ge.6.5, Depravity. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Nu.6.20, Conquests. Nu.31.7, Extermination.	5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, A'brā'hām, I'saac, and Jā'cob.	14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.	Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Name of the Wicked. (ch.29.28)
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.	6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.	15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.	Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.
Self-righteousness, Jb.9.20.	7 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of E'gypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.	16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.	Ex.32.4, Golden Calf, Ne.9.18. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Ex.32.1, Apostates. p.p.Ps.69.9.
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [Jos.13.12. See Works Insufficient, [Is.57.12. Unmerited Favors, Da.9.18. p.p.Ge.15.16. Ge.6.5, Depravity. See Fate of the Wicked, [Ps.37.2	8 Also in Hō'reb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.	17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.	Ex.32.19, Indignation.
ch.7.9, Divine Faithfulness, [1 K.8.56. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.	9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, <i>even</i> the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:	18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.	Ex.20.19, Mediator (2). Ge.18.32, Importunity. [Mt.15.27. Ge.7.17, Forty Days. Ex.34.28, Fasting (3). Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.	19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.	Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).	11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty	20 And the LORD was very angry with Aār'on to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aār'on also the same time.	Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
Nu.14.11, Provoking God, [ch.31.20. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.		21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, <i>even</i> until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.	Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [Joa.7.1. Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).
v.24, Rebellion (1).		22 And at Tāb'e-rah, and at Mās'sah, and at Kīb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.	Ex.32.4, Golden Calf. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).
Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, 1 K.8.9.		23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kā'desh-bār-ne-ā, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the	p.p.Nu.11.1.4. p.p.Ex.17.7. Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.			Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea.
Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.			
Ge.7.17, Forty Days. Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).			
Ex.8.19, Finger of God.			
ch.4.36, Fire (5). p.p.Ex.19.18.			



ch.32.20, Unbelief (3). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Rebellion (1), 1 S.15.23.	commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you. 25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you. 26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of E'gypt with a mighty hand. 27 Remember thy servants, A'brā-hām, I'saac, and Jā'cob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.	they be, as the LORD commanded me. 6 ¶And the children of Is'ra-el took their journey from Bē-ē-rōth of the children of Jā'a-kān to Mō-sē-rā: there Aār'on died, and there he was buried; and E-le-ā'zar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto Gūd'go-dah; and from Gūd'go-dah to Jōt'bāth, a land of rivers of waters. 8 ¶At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Lē'vi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. 9 Wherefore Lē'vi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him. 10 ¶And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee. 11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them. 12 ¶And now, Is'ra-el, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, 13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? 14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is. 15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day. 16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. 17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: 18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. 19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of E'gypt.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  See Aaron, Nu.20.28. 2 S.14.14, Death Universal Burials, ch.34.6. Ex.6.23, Eleazar.  Ex.32.26, Levites. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.31.26.  p.p.Nu.3.6. p.p.Le.9.22.  Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, ch.12.12. Pa.16.5, Saints' Portion.  Ge.7.17, Forty Days. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1). Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Ex.19.8, Theocracy. Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  Requirements, Mi.6.8. Fear God, ch.13.4. ch.6.5, Love Enjoined, [ch.11.1]. Ex.23.25, Serve God, [Jos.24.14]. True Religion, Ec.12.13. ch.6.5, Whole Heart. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, ch.26.18. Ex.15.26, Statutes.  Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership, [ship] (1).  Ge.4.4, Divine Favor. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). ch.7.6, Chosen Ones. Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. Spir. Circumcision, ch.30.6.  Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1). ch.3.24, God's Greatness. 1 Ti.6.15, King of Kings. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Impartiality (2), 2 Chr.19.7. Ps.98.9, God's Equity. ch.32.4, Divine Justice. Widow and Fatherless (2), [Ps.10.14]. Jb.38.41, Providence. Ge.1.29, Food (1). Brotherly Love (2), Mt.22.39. Ex.22.21, Strangers (1), [ch.27.19].
Secret Prayer, 1 S.15.11. Ge.7.17, Forty Days, [1 S.17.16].  Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  Ex.32.32, Intercession (3), [1 S.7.5].  ch.3.24, God's Greatness.  ch.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.5.15, God's Hand.  ch.21.8, Mercy Sought.  p.p.Ge.41.57.  Ex.19.5, God's People.  1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  B.C.1491.  Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.  Ex.25.10, Ark (3).  p.p.Ex.25.21.  Ex.25.5, Acacia Wood.  Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.  Ex.31.18, Writing (1), [ch.31.24]. Ex.20.1, Decalogue, Jos.8.32.  p.p.Ex.34.29. p.p.Ex.40.20. Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone, [1 K.8.9].	<div>CHAPTER 10</div> <div>God's mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 and hearkening to Moses' suit for the people.</div> <p>At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. 2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. 3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. 4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. 5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there</p>		

<p>v.12, Fear God. Ex.23.25, Serve God. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1). p.p.Ps.63.11. Ps.9.11, Praise God. Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings. Great Things, 1 S.12.24.</p> <p>p.p.Ge.46.27. p.p.ch.1.10. ch.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5]</p> <p>B.C.1451.</p> <p>ch.6.5, Love Enjoined, [Jos.22.5] ch.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments].</p> <p>ch.8.5, Chastisement. ch.3.24, God's Greatness. ch.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm. Ex.4.21, Wonders.</p> <p>p.p.Ex.14.28. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.</p> <p>Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.</p> <p>Nu.16.1, Dathan and Abi- [ram].</p> <p>See Death Penalty (2), [Nu.16.32]</p> <p>Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings. Ex.4.21, Wonders.</p> <p>ch.6.6, Commandments, [Ps.19.8]</p> <p>1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." Ge.12.7, Promised Land.</p> <p>ch.5.33, Longevity (1).</p> <p>Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).</p> <p>Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land, Je.2.7.</p>	<p>20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. 21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. 22 Thy fathers went down into E'gypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.</p> <p>CHAPTER 11 <i>An exhortation to obedience. 18 A careful study is required in God's words. 26 A blessing and a curse is set before them.</i></p> <p>THEREFORE thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always. 2 And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, 3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of E'gypt unto Pha'raoh the king of E'gypt, and unto all his land; 4 And what he did unto the army of E'gypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; 5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; 6 And what he did unto Da'than and A-bi'ram, the sons of E-li'ab, the son of Re'u'ben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Is'ra-el: 7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did. 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; 9 And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.</p>	<p>10 ¶For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of E'gypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: 11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: 12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. 13 ¶And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. 15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full. 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; 17 And then the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you. 18 ¶Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: 21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. 22 ¶For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;</p>	<p>Irrigation, Ec.2.6. p.p.Zec.14.18. p.p.ch.8.7. Ge.7.12, Rain. Jb.38.41, Providence. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). ch.6.5, Love Enjoined. Ex.23.25, Serve God. ch.6.5, Whole Heart. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedience. Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts, [Jb.5.11] p.p.Le.26.4. Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). p.p.Ps.104.14. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. p.p.Is.44.20: Mt.24.4, Be not Deceived. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). [ch.16.21] 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. ch.8.15, Drought, ch.28.24. Ge.4.12, Barrenness, Is.5.10 See Wicked Cut Off, Jb.22.16 ch.6.6, "Word" in Heart, [ch.30.14] ch.6.8, Phylacteries, Mt.23.5 ch.4.9, Instruction (3). [ch.31.13] ch.6.7, Spir. Talk, Ps.145.11 ch.4.10, "Word" Taught, [2 Chr.17.9] Ex.31.18, Writing (1). p.p.Hab.2.2. ch.5.33, Longevity (1). [1 K.3.14] Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments]. ch.6.5, Love Enjoined. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).</p>
--	---	--	--

34.24, Heathen Cast Out. : Conquests, Jos.6.20.	23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.	tains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.	Groves, ch.16.21. 1 K.16.32, Idol. Altars. Ex.23.24, Iconoclasm (1). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. p.p.Ps.16.4; Zec.13.2.
12.7, Promised Land.	24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lēb'a-non, from the river, the river Eū-phrā'tēs, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.	4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.	
20.24, Israel's Inherit- [ance].	25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.	5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:	Sacred Places, v.11. ch.4.29, Seek God. Attendance upon the Sanc- [tuary, ch.16.16.
2.14, Euphrates, 1Chr.5.9.	26 ¶Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;	6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.14.20, Tithes, ch.14.28. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [ch.16.10.
134.6, Great Sea.	27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:	7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.	p.p.ch.14.26. Rejoicing (1), ch.16.11.
7.24, Invincibility, ch.28.7.	28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.	8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.	Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). p.p.Jud.17.6; 21.25.
35.5, Fear of God (4).	29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gērī-zim, and the curse upon mount E'bal.	9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.	p.p.He.4.3. Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit- [ance].
23.25, Blessings (2).	30 Are they not on the other side Jōr'dan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Cā'nān'ites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gil'gāl, beside the plains of Mō'reh?	10 But when ye go over Jōr'dan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;	Ge.32.10, Jordan. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
20.6, Prom. to Obedient, [1 K.11.38].	31 For ye shall pass over Jōr'dan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.	11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:	Is.24, Peace (8). Jb.11.18, Security. v.5, Sacred Places, ch.14.23.
16.6, Commandments.	32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.	12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Lēvite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ge.14.20, Tithes. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings. Ge.28.20, Vows Made.
e.3.17, Divine Curse, [ch.27.15].		13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:	v.7, Rejoicing (1). Jos.8.35, Children (4). Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.
isobedience (1), ch.28.15.		14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy	Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit- [ance, ch.14.27.
r.14.14, Backsliding. Chr.16.26, False Gods.			p.p.Le.17.4.
e.35.2, Idolatry (1).			
b.8.2, Divine Leader.			
e.12.7, Promised Land.			
It. Gerizim, ch.27.12.			
It. Ebal, ch.27.4.			
e.10.18, Canaanites.			
Gil'gal, Jos.4.19.			
Ge.32.10, Jordan.			
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.			
b.26.16, Obedience (1).			
Ex.15.26, Statutes.			
e.34.32, Lawgiver (2).			
3.C.1451.			
p.p.ch.6.1.			
p.p.ch.4.9.			
b.34.2, Destruction (2).			
e.26.30, High Places (2).			

# CHAPTER 12

Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of God's service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things to be eaten in the holy place.

THESE are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high moun-

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy

ch.26.16, Obedience (1).	burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.	thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:	p.p.Nu.5.9; 18.19. v.5, Sacred Places.
Nu.11.5, Appetites.	15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.	27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.
Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings. p.p.ch.14.5; 15.22.	16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.	28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.	
Ge.9.4, Blood Forbidden, [1 S.14.34.	17 ¶Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:	29 ¶When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;	Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.
Ge.14.20, Tithes. Ne.10.39, New Wine. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).	18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.	30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.	Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.
Ge.28.20, Vows Made. Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings. Ex.29.27, Heave-offerings.	19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.	31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.	Mt.6.1, Take Heed. Le.20.23, Evil Example.
v.5, Sacred Places.	20 ¶When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.	32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.	Ex.23.2, SINFUL IMITATION. [1 S.8.20.] 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).
v.7, Rejoicing (1).	21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.	CHAPTER 13	ch.7.25, Abominations.
p.p.ch.14.27. Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.14.27.	22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.	Enticers to idolatry to be stoned to death, 6 without regard to nearness of relation. 12 Idolatrous cities not to be spared.	Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices. [2 K.3.27.]
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). Ex.34.24, Enlargement (2). [ch.19.8.] 1 K.8.56, God's Promises. Nu.11.5, Appetites.	23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.	IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,	ch.26.16, Obedience (1). ch.4.2, God's Word Sacred, [Pr.30.6.]
v.5, Sacred Places.	24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.	2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;	B.C.1451.
p.p.v.15.	25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.	3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.	v.5, False Prophets.
Ge.9.4, Blood Forbidden.	26 Only thy holy things which	4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.	p.p.Mt.24.24.
p.p.ch.4.40. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.		5 And that prophet, or that	v.6, Enticers.
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4). ch.6.18, In God's Sight (2). [2 K.12.2.]			Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests. [2 Chr.32.31.] Pa.18.1, Love to God. ch.6.5, Whole Heart.
			Ho.6.3, Followers. ch.10.12, Fear God, Jos.4.24. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments. ch.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.23.25, Serve God. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1). False Prophets, ch.18.22.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers.  
ch.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

Evil Put Away, ch.17.7.

p.p.Jb.2.9.  
1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.

Enticers, Pr.1.10.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

See Resist the Devil, Ep.4.27.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers.

Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).  
[ch.17.12.

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1).  
[ch.17.5.

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.

See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14.

p.p.Jos.22.11.  
Ge.11.4, Cities.

Base Fellows, 1 S.2.12.

Ex.32.1, Apostates, Jud.2.17.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Nu.31.7, Extermination,  
[ch.20.17.

dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Is'ra-el shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Bē'li-al, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

### CHAPTER 14

*God's children must not disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may be eaten, and what may not, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 22 Tithes of divine service. 28 The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

Ge.34.28, Spoil, ch.20.14.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

p.p.Jos.8.28; Is.17.1.

p.p.Jos.6.18.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

ch.4.1, Hearken.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

R.C.1451.

Mt.5.9, Children of God.

Jud.1.6, Mutilation.

Le.13.40, Baldness, 2 K.2.23.

Le.19.28, Body Sacred.

Ex.19.5, God's People, [ch.26.19.

ch.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Spir. Adoption, Is.43.1.

Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited, v.10.

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Ge.15.9, Goats.

Deer, 2 S.2.18.

Ge.12.16, Camels.

Le.11.5, Conies.

Le.11.7, Swine.

<p><b>Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited,</b> [Jud.13.4.</p> <p><b>Ge.1.20, Birds, ch.22.6.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.19.4, Eagles.</b></p> <p><b>Le.11.14, Vultures, Jb.28.7.</b> <b>Ge.8.7, Ravens, 1 K.17.4.</b></p> <p><b>Le.11.16, Hawks, Jb.39.26.</b></p> <p><b>Le.11.16, Owls, Is.34.14.</b></p> <p><b>Le.11.18, Pelicans, Ps.102.6.</b> <b>Le.11.17, Cormorants,</b> [Is.34.11.]</p> <p><b>Ge.1.26, Creeping Things,</b> [Ps.104.25.]</p> <p><b>p.p.Ex.22.31.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).</b></p> <p><b>Ex.19.5, God's People.</b> <b>p.p.Ex.23.19.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.14.20, Tithes.</b> <b>Ge.26.12, Increase, ch.16.15.</b></p> <p><b>ch.12.5, Sacred Places,</b> [ch.15.20.]</p> <p><b>Ge.41.49, Grain.</b> <b>Ne.10.39, New Wine.</b> <b>Ex.29.2, Oil (2).</b></p> <p><b>ch.10.12, Fear God.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.ch.12.21.</b></p> <p><b>Je.32.10, Money.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.14.18, Wine(2), 2Chr.32.28.</b></p> <p><b>Nu.11.5, Appetites.</b></p> <p><b>Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.32.26, Levites, 1Chr.23.27.</b></p>	<p>10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you. 11 ¶Of all clean birds ye shall eat. 12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, 14 And every raven after his kind, 15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, 16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, 17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, 18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. 19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. 20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat. 21 ¶Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. 22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. 23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: 25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: 26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, 27 And the Lēvite that is</p>	<p><b>Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance,</b> [ance, ch.18.2.]</p> <p><b>Ge.14.20, Tithes, ch.26.12.</b> <b>Ge.26.12, Increase.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.ch.10.9.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).</b> <b>Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-</b> [less (1), ch.24.17.]</p> <p><b>Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).</b></p> <p><b>B.C.1451.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.29.18, Seven Years.</b> <b>Ex.23.11, Sabbatic Year,</b> [ch.31.10.]</p> <p><b>Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.ch.23.20.</b></p> <p><b>1 S.2.8, Poor (2).</b> <b>Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).</b></p> <p><b>Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance,</b> [ance.]</p> <p><b>ch.4.1, Harken.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).</b> <b>Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.</b></p> <p><b>ch.23.5, God's Blessing.</b> <b>1 K.8.56, God's Promises.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).</b> <b>ch.26.19, Israel Exalted.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.23.11, Poor (4), ch.24.12.</b></p> <p><b>Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1).</b> <b>Le.25.35, Alms, Pr.31.20.</b></p> <p><b>v.14, Benevolence (1).</b></p> <p><b>Lending, Pa.37.26.</b></p>
---	---	--

Evil Thoughts, Ps.64.6. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ex.23.11, Sabbath Year. ch.28.54, Evil Eye. Pr.15.27, Avarice (1). Ex.2.23, Crying to God.	thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.	20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household. 21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.	ch.12.5, Sacred Places, [ch.16.2. Ex.12.5, Unblemished.
ch.16.17, Giving (2). Pr.11.24, Parsimony. 2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence(2).	10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.	22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.	p.p.ch.12.15. Ge.9.4, Blood Forbidden.
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.	11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.	CHAPTER 16 <i>The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 18 Of judges, and of justice. 21 Groves and images forbidden.</i>	B.C.1451.
Poor (1), Zep.3.12. p.p.v.8. Le.25.35, Alms.	12 ¶And if thy brother, an Hēbrew man, or an Hēbrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.	OBSERVE the month of Ābīb, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Ābīb the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of E'gypt by night.	Ex.12.11, Passover, [2 Chr.30.15. ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).
Ge.14.13, Hebrews. Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men. Le.25.10, Liberty (1).	13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:	2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ge.18.7, Herds. ch.12.5, Sacred Places, [ch.17.8. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread. Ge.2.3, Seven Days.
Benevolence (1), Ne.8.10.	14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.	3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of E'gypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of E'gypt all the days of thy life.	p.p.Ex.12.33.
Winepress, Jud.6.11. Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.	15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of E'gypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.	4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.	Ex.12.15, Leaven, Mt.13.33. p.p.Ex.12.10.
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;	5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:	Ex.12.11, Passover.
Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants.	17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.	6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of E'gypt.	ch.12.5, Sacred Places. p.p.Ex.12.6.
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). Ex.13.2, First-born. Nu.3.13, God's Claims First.	18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.	7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.	Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [1 S.28.24.
Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ge.4.4, Sheep.	19 ¶All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.	8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God:	



Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined.

Sickle, Je.50.16.

Ex.23.16, Feast of Pente-  
[cost, Ac.2.1.]Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings,  
[ch.23.23.]

v.17, Giving (2).

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.

ch.12.7, Rejoicing (1),  
[Ps.5.11.]

Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).

Ex.22.22, Widow and Fa-  
[therless (1).]

Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.

Ex.15.26, Statutes, 1 K.3.14.

Le.23.34, Feast of Taberna-  
[cles, 2 Chr.8.13.]

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Ge.41.49, Grain.

Ne.10.39, New Wine.

p.p.Ne.8.9.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Ge.26.12, Increase, Ps.67.6.

ch.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

ch.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary, Ps.84.4.]

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ex.23.16, Feast of Pentecost.

Le.23.34, Feast of Taberna-  
[cles.]

Giving (2), Mt.5.42.

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability,  
[Exr.2.69.]See Temporal Blessings,  
[Ge.24.35.]

Ex.18.13, Judges, ch.25.1.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1), ch.21.19.

p.p.v.20.

Injustice (2), ch.24.17.  
Le.19.15, Partiality For-  
[bidden.]Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward,  
[1 K.13.7.]thou shalt do no work *therein*.9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as thou beginnest to put* the sickle to the corn.10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lēvite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lēvite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the

wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAPTER 17

*Things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 The priests and judges to determine controversies. 14 The election and duty of a king.***T**HOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or *any* evilfavouredness; for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant;

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Ig'ra-el:5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place

Ex.23.8, Bribery (1).

Justice Enjoined, Ps.82.3.

ch.32.47, Life (4).

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

ch.12.2, Groves, Jud.6.25.

Le.19.23, Trees (1), ch.20.19.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1), Ps.81.9.

B.C.1451.

Ex.29.11, Bulls.

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

ch.7.25, Abominations.

Le.26.15, Covenant-break-  
[ers.]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

Ge.1.16, Sun, Jos.10.12.

Ge.1.16, Moon.

ch.4.19, Worship (3),  
[2 K.17.16.]

Gates (2), Je.20.2.

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1),  
[ch.22.24.]Nu.35.30, Witnesses,  
[ch.19.15.]

p.p.ch.13.9; Ac.7.58.

ch.13.5, Evil Put Away,  
[ch.19.19.]

p.p.2 Chr.19.10.

p.p.ch.19.17.

ch.12.5, Sacred Places,  
[Jos.9.27.]

p.p. Mal.2.7.

Ex.18.13, Judges.

p.p. Esc.44.24.

See Citizens' Duties, Ex.7.26.

p.p. Nu.15.30.

p.p. ch.18.5.

Rebellion (3), Ex.7.26.  
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1),  
[ch.21.21].  
ch.13.5, Evil Put Away.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

p.p.1 S.10.19.  
See Unworldliness, Ro.12.2.  
p.p.1 S.8.5.

Ex.12.43, Strangers (2),  
[Esc.44.9].  
Rulers' Duty, 2 S.23.3.

p.p. Is.31.1.

Horses, 2 K.23.11.  
p.p. Ho.11.5.  
See Backsliding, Pr.14.14.

See Polygamy (2), (Index).  
p.p.1 K.11.3.

ch.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).

2 S.3.10, Throne.  
Ex.31.18, Writing (1).  
1 S.10.25, Books.

Search "The Word," Is.34.16.

which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Lēvites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Ig'ra-el.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to E'gypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Lēvites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he

may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Ig'ra-el.

# CHAPTER 18

The Lord is the priests' and the Levites' inheritance. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard.

THE priests the Lēvites, and all the tribe of Lē'vi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Ig'ra-el: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Lē'vite come from any of thy gates out of all Ig'ra-el, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Lēvites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

ch.10.12, Fear God.

Keep the Law, Jos.23.6.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

v.16, Rulers' Duty.

ch.5.32, Straightforwardness.

ch.5.33, Longevity (1).

B.C.1451.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ex.29.32, Priests' Food.

p.p. Nu.18.8-10.

Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, Jos.13.14.

Ps.16.5, Saints' Portion.

Le.2.3, Priests' Dues,  
[2 K.12.16].

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits, ch.26.2.

Ne.10.39, New Wine.

Le.13.47, Wool, Jud.6.37.

Ge.4.4, Sheep, ch.32.14.

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.

p.p. ch.10.8.

p.p. Nu.35.2.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

p.p.2 Chr.31.4.

Le.20.23, Evil Example,  
[Pr.22.25].

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

ch.7.25, Abominations.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

Ge.44.15, Divination.

Sorcery, 2 K.17.17.

Ex.22.18, Witchcraft.

Necromancy, 1 S.28.11.

ch.7.25, Abominations,  
 Le.18.24, Pollutions (2).  
 Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
 [1 K.8.61.]

Ge.44.15, Divination, 1 S.6.2.  
 p.p.2 K.21.6.

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
 Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
 cies, Ps.2.2.  
 v.18, Christ, Prophet.

ch.4.1, Hearken.  
 p.p.ch.9.10.

p.p.He.12.19.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

Christ, Prophet, Mt.21.11.  
 Ps.113.6, Divine Condescen-  
 sion.  
 Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
 Christ, Oracle of God,  
 [Jn.8.26.]  
 Jn.14.31, Obedience (4).

p.p.Mt.7.26.  
 Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
 See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32.  
 Mt.12.36, Accountability.

ch.13.5, False Prophets.  
 Nu.15.30, Presumption (1).  
 [Is.45.9.]

ch.4.2, God's Word Sacred.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
 Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

ch.13.5, False Prophets,  
 [Is.9.15.]

B.C.1451.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.  
 Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

11 Or a charmer, or a consult-  
 er with familiar spirits, or a wizar-  
 d, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things  
*are* an abomination unto the  
 LORD: and because of these  
 abominations the LORD thy God  
 doth drive them out from before  
 thee.

13 Thou shalt be perfect with  
 the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which  
 thou shalt possess, hearkened  
 unto observers of times, and un-  
 to diviners: but as for thee, the  
 LORD thy God hath not suffered  
 thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will  
 raise up unto thee a Prophet  
 from the midst of thee, of thy  
 brethren, like unto me; unto  
 him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou  
 desiredst of the LORD thy God  
 in Hō'reb in the day of the as-  
 sembly, saying, Let me not hear  
 again the voice of the LORD my  
 God, neither let me see this great  
 fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me,  
 They have well *spoken* that  
 which they have spoken.

18 I will raise them up a  
 Prophet from among their  
 brethren, like unto thee, and  
 will put my words in his  
 mouth; and he shall speak un-  
 to them all that I shall com-  
 mand him.

19 And it shall come to pass,  
 that whosoever will not hearken  
 unto my words which he shall  
 speak in my name, I will require  
 it of him.

20 But the prophet, which  
 shall presume to speak a word  
 in my name, which I have not  
 commanded him to speak, or  
 that shall speak in the name of  
 other gods, even that prophet  
 shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine  
 heart, How shall we know the  
 word which the LORD hath not  
 spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh  
 in the name of the LORD, if the  
 thing follow not, nor come to  
 pass, that is the thing which  
 the LORD hath not spoken, *but*  
 the prophet hath spoken it pre-  
 sumptuously: thou shalt not be  
 afraid of him.

## CHAPTER 19

*Of the cities of refuge. 14 The land-  
 mark is not to be removed. 15 Two  
 witnesses required. 16 Punishment  
 of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God  
 hath cut off the nations,  
 whose land the LORD thy God

giveth thee, and thou succeed-  
 est them, and dwellest in their  
 cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three  
 cities for thee in the midst of  
 thy land, which the LORD thy  
 God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a  
 way, and divide the coasts of  
 thy land, which the LORD thy  
 God giveth thee to inherit, into  
 three parts, that every slayer  
 may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the  
 slayer, which shall flee thither,  
 that he may live: Whoso kill-  
 eth his neighbour ignorantly,  
 whom he hated not in time  
 past;

5 As when a man goeth into  
 the wood with his neighbour to  
 hew wood, and his hand fetch-  
 eth a stroke with the ax to cut  
 down the tree, and the head  
 slippeth from the helve, and  
 lighteth upon his neighbour,  
 that he die; he shall flee unto  
 one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the  
 blood pursue the slayer, while  
 his heart is hot, and overtake  
 him, because the way is long,  
 and slay him; whereas he was  
 not worthy of death, inasmuch  
 as he hated him not in time  
 past.

7 Wherefore I command thee,  
 saying, Thou shalt separate  
 three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God  
 enlarge thy coast, as he hath  
 sworn unto thy fathers, and  
 give thee all the land which  
 he promised to give unto thy  
 fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these  
 commandments to do them,  
 which I command thee this  
 day, to love the LORD thy God,  
 and to walk ever in his ways;  
 then shalt thou add three cit-  
 ies more for thee, beside these  
 three:

10 That innocent blood be not  
 shed in thy land, which the  
 LORD thy God giveth thee for  
 an inheritance, and so blood be  
 upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his  
 neighbour, and lie in wait for  
 him, and rise up against him,  
 and smite him mortally that he  
 die, and fleeth into one of these  
 cities:

12 Then the elders of his city  
 shall send and fetch him thence,  
 and deliver him into the hand  
 of the avenger of blood, that  
 he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity  
 him, but thou shalt put away

Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.  
 [Jos.20.2.]

See Sins of Ignorance.  
 [Le.4.2]

Axes, 1 S.13.20.

Nu.35.19, Avenger.

Ex.34.24, Enlargement (2).  
 Ge.22.16, God's Oath.  
 Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
 ance.  
 Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
 ments.  
 Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obey.  
 ch.6.5, Love Enjoined.  
 Ge.5.22, Walking with God.

Innocent Blood, 1 S.19.5.

See Guiltiness, Le.7.18.

Le.19.17, Hatred (1).  
 Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ge.9.6, Murder (3), Pr.28.17.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Nu.35.19, Avenger, Jos.20.3.  
 Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).

ch.13.5, Evil Put Away.

	<p><i>the guilt of innocent blood from Ig'ra-el, that it may go well with thee.</i></p> <p>14 ¶Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.</p> <p>15 ¶One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.</p> <p>16 If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him <i>that which is wrong;</i></p> <p>17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;</p> <p>18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, <i>if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;</i></p> <p>19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.</p> <p>20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.</p> <p>21 And thine eye shall not pity; <i>but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.</i></p>	<p>Ps.5.11, Divine Defense.</p> <p>p.p.Ne.12.27.</p> <p>Ex.22.5, Vineyards, ch.22.9.</p> <p>p.p.ch.24.5. Ge.29.19, Betrothals, [1 S.18.17.</p> <p>p.p.Jud.7.3.</p> <p>Nu.13.33, Cowardice. Le.26.36, Faint-hearted, [Is.7.4.</p> <p>See Panics, Ex.14.25.</p> <p>Nu.31.48, Captains, Jud.4.2.</p> <p>p.p.2 S.20.18,19.</p> <p>p.p.1 K.9.21.</p> <p>v.2, War (2).</p> <p>Jos.6.1, Sieges.</p> <p>Nu.31.7, Extermination.</p> <p>Ge.14.12, Captives, ch.21.11.</p> <p>Ge.34.28, Spoil, Jud.5.30.</p> <p>Is.34.2, Destruction (2).</p>
<p>Le.19.18,Duty to Neighbors. Landmarks, ch.27.17.</p> <p>Nu.36.2, Inheritance. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.</p> <p>Nu.35.30, Witnesses. [Mt.18.16.</p> <p>Ex.20.16, False Witness- [es (1), Pr.6.19.</p> <p>p.p.ch.17.9; 21.5.</p> <p>Ex.18.13, Judges.</p> <p>Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). ch.16.20, Justice Enjoined.</p> <p>ch.13.5, Evil Put Away, [ch.21.21.</p> <p>p.p.ch.17.13; 21.21.</p> <p>p.p.Ex.21.24; Le.24.20.</p> <p>B.C.1451.</p> <p>p.p.Ps.20.7; Is.31.1.</p> <p>Ex.14.13, Encouragement. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence, [Is.43.2.</p> <p>ch.8.2, Divine Leader.</p> <p>War (2), ch.23.9.</p> <p>Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement.</p> <p>Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ex.14.14, God of Battles.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 20</p> <p><i>The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted.</i></p> <p>WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.</p> <p>2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,</p> <p>3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Ig'ra-el, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;</p> <p>4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for</p> <p>you against your enemies, to save you.</p> <p>5 ¶And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is <i>there</i> that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.</p> <p>6 And what man is <i>he</i> that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him <i>also</i> go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.</p> <p>7 And what man is <i>there</i> that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.</p> <p>8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is <i>there</i> that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.</p> <p>9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.</p> <p>10 ¶When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.</p> <p>11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, <i>that</i> all the people <i>that is</i> found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.</p> <p>12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:</p> <p>13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:</p> <p>14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, <i>even</i> all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.</p> <p>15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities <i>which are</i> very far off from thee, which <i>are</i> not of the cities of these nations.</p> <p>16 But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee <i>for</i> an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:</p>	

Nu.31.7, Extermination,  
[1 S.15.3.  
Nu.13.29, Hittites.  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Ge.13.7, Perizzites, Jud.3.5.

ch.13.6, Enticers.  
See Evil Influences, 1 K.11.4.

p.p.Ex.23.33.

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

Le.19.23, Trees (1).

v.2, War (2).

B.C.1451.

p.p.Ps.9.12.

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Ex.18.13, Judges.

Ge.11.4, Cities.

Ge.15.9, Heifers, He.9.13.

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
p.p.1 Chr.23.13.  
ch.7.6, Chosen Ones.

See Benedictions (2), Le.9.22.  
p.p.ch.17.8.

Hands Washed, Ps.26.6.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hit'tites, and the Am'or-ites, the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Pēr'izzites, the Hi'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

## CHAPTER 21

*The expiation of uncertain murder.*  
15 The firstborn is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son to be stoned to death.

**I**F one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Lē'vi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:

6 And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and

say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Is'ra-el, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Is'ra-el's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 ¶If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

p.p.2 S.3.28.

Mercy Sought, 1 K.8.30.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
ch.19.10, Innocent Blood.

Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

ch.20.2, War (2).  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ge.14.12, Captives, 2 K.25.6.  
Ge.12.11, Beauty (1).

Ge.2.18, Wife.

ch.24.5, Home.  
Ge.41.14, Shaving.

Ge.50.3, Mourning.

See Divorce, ch.24.1.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy.  
p.p.Ge.29.33.

Nu.27.8, Laws of Inheritance, Ex.46.16.

Ge.25.31, Birthright,  
[2 Chr.21.3.

Ge.15.3, Heirs, Ec.2.18.

Ex.13.2, First-born, Ne.10.36.  
ch.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
p.p.Ge.49.3.

Ge.25.31, Birthright.

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Children, Pr.19.26.

See Filial Honor, Ec.20.12.  
Pr.13.24, Correction.

ch.6.7, Parental Duty, Pr.22.6.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1), ch.22.15.

Dishonoring Parents,

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2),

Nu.11.32, Gluttony, Pr.23.27,

Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1),

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1),

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty,

ch.13.5, Evil Put Away,

[ch.22.21.

Jos.8.29, Gallows.

Le.21.11, Dead Bodies,

[Hag.2.13.

Ge.40.22, Hanging, Jos.8.29.

Le.7.21, Pollutions (1),

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

B.C.1451.

Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1),

p.p.Ex.23.4.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).

Dress, Ec.9.8.

See Modesty, Ge.24.65.

ch.7.25, Abominations.

Ge.1.20, Birds, Pa.8.8.

Eggs, Jb.39.14.

p.p.Le.22.28.

Jb.38.41, Providence.

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Is'ra-el shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

## CHAPTER 22

*Of humanity toward brethren. 9 Confusion to be avoided. 22 Adultery to be punished with death. 28 Of fornication. 30 Incest forbidden.*

THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 ¶When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woolen and linen together.

12 ¶Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 ¶If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, 14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Is'ra-el: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Is'ra-

ch.5.33, Longevity (1).

Pa.115.12, Divine Care.

2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.

Ex.22.5, Vineyards, ch.23.24.

p.p.Le.19.19.

Ge.22.3, Asses, Jud.5.10.

See Dress, v.5.

Le.13.47, Wool.

Ex.35.6, Linen.

Nu.15.38, Fringes, Mt.23.5.

Ge.41.42, Vesture, Pa.22.18.

p.p.Ge.29.31.

Le.19.17, Hatred (1).

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1), Jos.20.4.

See Slander (1), Pa.31.13.

p.p.Ro.13.4.

Ex.30.13, Shekels, 2 S.24.24.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations.

Pa.31.13, Slander (1).

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1).

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.

ch.13.5, Evil Put Away, [ch.24.7]	el, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.	their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:	
Ex.20.14, Adultery.	22 ¶If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, <i>both</i> the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Iſ'ra-el.	4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of E'gypt; and because they hired against thee Ba'laam the son of Be'or of Pe'thór of Mes-o-pô-tá-mi-á, to curse thee.	Nu.20.18, Inhospitality, [Jud.19.15]
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	23 If a damsel <i>that is</i> a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;	5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Ba'laam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.	Nu.22.5, Balaam. Ge.24.10, Mesopotamia, [1 Chr.19.6]
Mt.5.28, Impurity.	24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, <i>being</i> in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.	6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.	p.p.Pr.26.2. God's Blessing, 2 S.7.29. ch.7.8, God's Love. p.p.Esr.9.12.
Ex.19.13, Stoning (1).	25 ¶But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:	7 Thou shalt not abhor an E'dom-ite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an E'gypt'ian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.	Ge.36.9, Edomites, Jud.11.17.
	26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; <i>there is</i> in the damsel no sin <i>worthy</i> of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so <i>is</i> this matter:	8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.	Ge.12.10, Sojourners.
See Innocence, Pa.19.13.	27 For he found her in the field, <i>and</i> the betrothed damsel cried, and <i>there was</i> none to save her.	9 ¶When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.	ch.20.2, War (2), ch.24.5. ch.4.9, Keep Thyself, Pr.4.23.
p.p.Ex.22.16,17.	28 ¶If a man find a damsel <i>that is</i> a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;	10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:	Le.13.3, Uncleanness.
	29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty <i>shekels</i> of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.	11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash <i>himself</i> with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp <i>again</i> .	Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).
p.p.Le.18.8; 1 Co.5.1.	30 ¶A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.	12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:	Ex.29.14, Without the Camp, [He.13.11]
B.C.1451.		13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:	p.p.Le.26.12. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.
Eunuchs, Is.56.3.		14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.	Ex.14.14, God of Battles. p.p.Ex.3.5.
Le.4.13, Congregation.		15 ¶Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:	p.p.1 S.30.15.
Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).		16 He shall dwell with thee, <i>even</i> among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.	Ex.2.15, Fugitives, 2 S.13.34.
Ge.19.38, Ammonites, [Jud.10.7].			Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).
Ge.19.37, Moabites.			

## CHAPTER 23

*Who may and who may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive.*

**H**E that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An Am-mon-ite or Mo'ab-ite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to



1.25.6, Lasciviousness.	17 ¶There shall be no whore of the daughters of Is'ra-el, nor a sodomite of the sons of Is'ra-el.	husband die, which took her to be his wife;	
c.34.31, Harlots, 1 K.3.16. oga, 1 K.14.11.	18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.	4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.	p.p.Je.3.1.
h.7.25, Abominations.	19 ¶Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:	5 ¶When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.	ch.7.25, Abominations.
Ex.22.25, Usury.	20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.	6 ¶No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
p.p.Le.19.34. ch.15.8, Lending.	21 ¶When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.	7 ¶If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Is'ra-el, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.	Bridegroom, Jud.14.11. Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty, [Pr.5.18. ch.20.2, War (2), Lu.14.31. Home, Ru.1.21.
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).	22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.	8 ¶Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Lēvites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.	Ge.2.18, Wife. Creditors, 2 K.4.1. Millstones, Jud.9.53.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.	9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Mir'i-am by the way, after that ye were come forth out of E'gypt.	Ex.22.26, Pledges, Jb.22.6.
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred, [Jb.22.27. ch.10.12, Requirements.	24 ¶When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.	10 ¶When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.	Ex.21.16, Kidnapping, [Jud.21.21. Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men. See Death Penalty (2), [Le.10.2. ch.13.5, Evil Put Away, [Jb.22.23.
See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19. Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [2 Chr.31.14.	25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.	11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.	Le.13.2, Leprosy, 2 Chr.26.19.
Ex.22.5, Vineyards, ch.24.21. Le.19.10, Grapes, ch.24.21.		12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:	Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. ch.26.16, Obedience (1).
Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden, [Zec.5.3.		13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.	p.p.Nu.12.15. Ex.2.4, Miriam, Mi.6.4.
Ge.41.49, Grain. p.p.Mt.12.1. Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1). ch.16.9, Sickle.		14 ¶Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:	ch.15.8, Lending.
B.C.1451.	CHAPTER 24	15 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.	Ex.23.11, Poor (4), Ps.41.1.
p.p.Mt.5.31; 19.7.	Of divorce; 6, 10 of pledges; 7 of menstealers; 8 of leprosy. 14 The hire of a servant to be given. 17 Of justice; 19 of charity.		Ex.22.26, Pledges.
Divorce, Exr.10.3.	WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.		p.p.Jb.29.11.
	2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.		Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).
	3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter		Ex.23.9, Oppression (1), [Ps.12.5.
			Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).
			Le.19.13, Masters' Duty, [Jb.31.13. Le.19.13, Wages, Je.22.13.
			Ex.23.11, Poor (4).
			Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Personal Responsibility, [Jb.19.4.	16 ¶The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.	stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.	
ch.16.19, Injustice (2), [Ps.82.2.	17 ¶Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:	6 And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Ig'ra-el.	p.p.Ge.38.9.
Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1), ch.26.12.	18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in E'gypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.	7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Ig'ra-el, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.	
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.	19 ¶When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.	8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;	Ge.23.10, Gates (1). Ex.3.16, Elders.
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).	20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.	9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.	
Ge.8.22, Harvest, Ru.1.22. See Gleaning, Le.19.10. Ge.37.7, Sheaves, Jb.24.10.	21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.	10 And his name shall be called in Ig'ra-el, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.	Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed, [Ru.4.8. Jb.30.10, Spit Upon.
Ex.23.11, Poor (4). Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1).	22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of E'gypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.	11 ¶When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:	
ch.15.14, Benevolence (1).		12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.	
Le.19.10, Grapes, Je.31.29. Ex.22.5, Vineyards.		13 ¶Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.	Le.19.36, Just Weights, [Pr.11.1.
Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).		14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.	Dishonesty, Pr.11.1.
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.		15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.	Le.19.36, Honesty, Pr.11.1.
	CHAPTER 25	16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.	ch.5.33, Longevity (1).
B.C.1451.	<i>Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 11 Of the immodest woman: 13 of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.</i>	17 ¶Remember what Am'a-lék did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of E'gypt;	Ro.1.18, Unrighteousness. Sin Hateful, 2 S.11.27. ch.7.25, Abominations, [Pr.6.16.
Ex.18.13, Judges, 1 S.2.25.	IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.	18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.	Ge.36.12, Amalek, 1 S.15.3.
ch.16.20, Justice Enjoined.	2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.	19 Therefore it shall be, when	Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1). Jb.34.9, Godless.
Beatings, Mt.21.35.	3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.		
p.p.2 Co.11.24.	4 ¶Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.		
p.p.Jb.18.3.	5 ¶If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a		
p.p.Pr.12.10; 1 Co.9.9.			
Ge.41.49, Grain.			
Marriage (5), Ru.3.9.			

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.  
Ge.36.12, Amalek.

B.C.1451.

Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
[ance].

Nu.3.13, God's Claims First,  
[1 K.17.13].  
Ex.22.29, First-fruits,  
[Ne.10.35].

Ge.40.16, Baskets, ch.28.17.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
ch.12.5, Sacred Places.

ch.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

p.p.Ho.12.12.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
Ge.12.10, Sojourners,  
[Jud.17.7].  
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.  
p.p.Ex.1.12.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

ch.8.2, Divine Leader.

ch.5.15, God's Hand.  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits.  
Ge.24.35, Temporal  
[Blessings].

the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

### CHAPTER 26

*The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits. 12 The third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression: 8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it

before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

Worship God, 2 K.17.36.

ch.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).

Ge.14.20, Tithes, 2 Chr.31.5.  
p.p.ch.14.28.

Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1), Pr.23.10.

ch.15.14, Benevolence (1).

ch.6.6, Commandments.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
p.p.Ps.119.141.  
See Forgetfulness, ch.4.9.

p.p.Le.7.20; Ho.9.4.

See Hearken, ch.4.1.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
See Doers, Mt.7.21.

p.p.2Chr.6.26,27; Ps.80.14.  
Heaven (1), 1 K.8.30.  
ch.23.5, God's Blessing.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

Obedience (1), ch.32.46.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.  
ch.6.5, Whole Heart.

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen,  
[Ru.1.16].  
Ge.5.22, Walking with God.

Fr.8.34, Hearing (1).

ch.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
ch.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, Jos.22.5.  
Israel Exalted, ch.28.1.  
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
Ex.19.5, God's People,  
[1 S.12.22].

B.C.1451.	<b>CHAPTER 27</b> <i>The people are to write the law upon stones, and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on Ebal.</i>	14 ¶And the Lē'vites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Is'ra-el with a loud voice, 15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, A-mēn'. 16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 19 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'. 26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, A-mēn'.	Ex.32.26, Levites. Ge.3.17, Divine Curse, [ch.28.16. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). ch.7.25, Abominations. p.p.1 Co.14.16. ch.21.20, Dishonoring Parents, Pr.15.20. Ex.20.12, Filial Honor, Pr.1.8. ch.19.14, Landmarks, Jb.24.2. Le.19.14, The Blind. Rulers Warned, Ne.5.7. Ex.22.21, Strangers (1), [ch.31.12. Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1). ch.16.19, Injustice (2). Mt.5.28, Impurity. See Lust, Pr.6.25. Ge.6.5, Depravity. p.p.2 S.13.1.
Ex.3.16, Elders.	<b>A</b> ND Mō'ses with the elders of Is'ra-el commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.		
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.	2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jōr'dan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:		
Ge.32.10, Jordan.	3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.		
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jōr'dan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount E'bal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.		
Ge.28.18, Pillars.	5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.		
Ex.31.18, Writing (1). p.p.ch.11.20. p.p.Jos.8.32.	6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:		
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.	7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.		
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.	8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.		
ch.11.29, Mt. Ebal, v.13.	9 ¶And Mō'ses and the priests the Lē'vites spake unto all Is'ra-el, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Is'ra-el; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.		
Ex.20.24, Altars (2), Jos.8.31.	10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.		
p.p.Ex.20.25.	11 ¶And Mō'ses charged the people the same day, saying,		
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	12 These shall stand upon mount Gēr'i-zim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jōr'dan; Sime-on, and Lē'vi, and Jū'dah, and Is'sa-char, and Jō'seph, and Bēn'ja-min:		
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	13 And these shall stand upon mount E'bal to curse; Re'y-ben, Gād, and Ash'ēr, and Zēb'u-lūn, Dān, and Nāph'ta-li.		
ch.12.7, Rejoicing (1).			
Ex.31.18, Writing (1). ch.6.6, Commandments. p.p.Hab.2.2.			
Mt.6.1, Take Heed. ch.4.1, Hearken. ch.14.2, Spir. Adoption. Ex.19.5, God's People. ch.26.16, Obedience (1).			
Ex.15.26, Statutes.			
Nu.27.23, Charges.			
ch.11.29, Mt. Gerizim, [Jos.8.33.			
ch.11.29, Mt. Ebal, Jos.8.30.			

211

Dark Way, Pa.35.6.	in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.	42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.	Ex.10.4, Locusta.
Jub.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.	30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.	43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.	Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.
v.39, Disappointment.	31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.	44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.	Pr.6.11, Poverty (3).
Le.26.16, Adversity, v.48.	32 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.	45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenest not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:	Ge.3.17, Divine Curse. Le.26.16, Threatenings. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. ch.11.28, Disobedience (1).
p.p.v.41.	33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:	46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.	p.p.Nu.26.10.
Jb.21.34, Comfortless. See Parental Solicitude, [Ge.26.35. Le.26.37, Powerlessness, [Jos.7.12.	34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.	47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;	See Neglect of Duty. [Jud.5.23. ch.32.6, Ingratitude (1).
p.p.Je.5.17.	35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.	48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.	Le.26.16, Adversity, v.65. Want, Jb.15.23. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. [Jud.3.14. Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).	36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.	49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;	Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.	37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.	50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:	Instruments of Judgment, [Jud.3.12.
Ex.9.9, Boils.	38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.	51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.	p.p.Jud.6.4. Pr.6.11, Poverty (3).
Captivity (1), 1 K.14.15. p.p.Je.16.13.	39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.	52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.	Ge.41.49, Grain. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. See Idolatry (3), ch.4.28.	40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.	53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:	p.p.2 K.25.1 Jos.6.1, Sieges.
Israel a Byword, 1 K.9.7.	41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.	54 So that the man that is	Ge.41.49, Grain. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
p.p.Mi.6.15.			
Ge.4.12, Barrenness.			
Ex.10.4, Locusts, 1 K.8.37.			
Disappointment, Jb.11.20.			
Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.			
v.36, Captivity (1).			

Evil Eye, Pr.23.6.	tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:	the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, <i>even</i> wood and stone.	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.
Ge.2.18, Wife.	55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.	65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:	2 Chr.15.5, No Peace. Le.26.16, Adversity, ch.32.24.
v.48, Want.	56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,	66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:	Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. Nu.14.39, Remorse.
p.p.Lam.4.10.	57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all <i>things</i> secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.	67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.	See Despair, Ex.6.9. Le.26.36, Terror. Ps.73.18, Insecurity.
p.p.Le.26.29.	58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;	68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.	p.p.Jb.7.4. Sin's Misery, Jud.2.15. Unrest, Jb.7.3.
ch.11.28, Disobedience (1). ch.1.43, Self-will.	59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, <i>even</i> great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.	CHAPTER 29 <i>An exhortation to obedience.</i> 10 The people are all presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.	v.36, Captivity (1). Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel.
ch.10.12, Fear God. Le.22.2, God's Name, Is.29.23.	60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.	THESE are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Mo'ses to make with the children of Is'ra-el in the land of Mo'ab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Ho'reb.	B.C.1451.
Le.26.21, Plagues. Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.	61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.	2 ¶ And Mo'ses called unto all Is'ra-el, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pha'raoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;	Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).
Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.	62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.	3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:	Nu.26.3, Moab, Jos.13.32. p.p.ch.5.2.
Le.26.16, Sickness (1). [2 Chr.21.15.	63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.	4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.	Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, <i>even</i> wood and stone.	5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.	Ge.12.10, Egypt.
p.p.Ne.9.23.	65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:	6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.	p.p.ch.4.34; 7.19. Ex.4.21, Wonders.
ch.11.28, Disobedience (1).	66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:	7 And when ye came unto this	Ps.92.6, Dullness (1). Is.6.10, Blindness (4). Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).
p.p.Je.32.41.	67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.		ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.16.7, Wildernesses. [1 K.19.4. Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings, 2 S.6.11.
Le.26.17, Reprobation.	68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.		Ps.115.12, Divine Care. p.p.ch.8.3.
Fa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.	69 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, <i>even</i> great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.		Le.10.9, Abstinence. [Jud.13.4.
Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).	70 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.		Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).



Nu.21.21, Sihon.	place, Si'hōn the king of Hēsh-bōn, and Ōg the king of Bā-shān, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:	in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.	Ge.19.17, Warnings. [Jos.24.20. ch.9.14, Name of the Wicked. [Pa.9.5.
Ge.14.15, Victories. Jos.6.20, Conquests. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.	8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Rej'ben-ites, and to the Gād'ites, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh.	21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Ig'ra-el, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:	Mt.13.30, Separation (5).
ch.26.16, Obedience (1).	9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.	22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;	ch.31.26, Book of the Law.
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). [1 Chr.22.13.	10 ¶Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Ig'ra-el,	23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sōd'om, and Gō-mōr'rah, Ad'mah, and Ze-bō'im, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:	Ge.12.10, Sojourners.
Le.4.13, Congregation. Nu.31.48, Captains. Ex.3.16, Elders.	11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:	24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?	Le.26.21, Plagues. Le.26.16, Sickness (1).
p.p.Jos.9.21.	12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:	25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of E'gypt:	Ge.19.24, Brimstone. Ge.4.12, Barrenness. Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). Ex.19.8, Theocracy, Jud.8.23. Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).	13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Ābrā'hām, to I'saac, and to Jā'cob.	26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. p.p.1 K.9.8.
2 Chr.20.20, Established. Ex.19.5, God's People.	14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;	27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:	ch.28.20, Forsaking God (2). Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.
p.p.Ge.17.7.	15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:	28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.	ch.8.2, Divine Leader.
Je.31.31, New Covenant. Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.	16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of E'gypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;	29 The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.
p.p.Ac.2.39.	17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)	CHAPTER 30	ch.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Da.9.11.
ch.7.25, Abominations. 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.	18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;	Great mercies promised unto the penitent. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Life and death are set before the Israelites.	Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1). p.p.He.12.15. Ex.32.1, Apostates. See Enticers, ch.13.6. See Bitterness, ch.32.32. Gall, Jb.20.14.	19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:	AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,	ch.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Da.9.11. Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.
Is.28.15, Carnal Security. See Self-confidence (2). [Pr.14.16. Sinful Walk, Je.7.24. R.V. in the stubbornness of my heart.	20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written		Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. See Captivity (1), ch.28.36. Secret Things, Pr.25.2. Ge.2.17, Knowledge Withheld, Jn.13.7. Da.2.22, Revelations. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. ch.26.16, Obedience (1).
Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy. [Jos.24.19. Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.			B.C.1451. p.p.ch.28.2. p.p.1 K.8.47. Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2). Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).  ch.6.5, Whole Heart, Ps.119.2. p.p.Ps.126.1; Je.29.14.  Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion, [2 Chr.36.15. Jews' Return, Is.11.11.   p.p.Ne.1.9.  Is.1.26, Restoration (2).   Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.   ch.10.16, Spir. Circumcision, [Je.4.4. ch.5.29, Renewed Heart. ch.6.5, Whole Heart. ch.32.47, Life (4).  Ge.3.17, Divine Curse. p.p.ch.7.15.  ch.26.16, Obedience (1). ch.6.6, Commandments.  Le.26.5, Plenty Promised, [Ps.132.15.  Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments. Ex.15.26, Statutes. ch.31.26, Book of the Law. 1 K.8.48, Returning to God. ch.6.5, Whole Heart.  p.p.Is.45.19.  R.V. too hard for thee,  p.p.Ro.10.6.   ch.6.6, "Word" in Heart, [Ps.119.11.	2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in	thy heart, that thou mayest do it. 15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. 17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jôr'dan to go to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: 20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.  CHAPTER 31 Moses encourageth the people, and Joshua: 9 he delivers the law to the priests, to read to the people. 19 God giveth Moses a song to testify against the people. 23 Joshua receiveth a charge. AND MOSES went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day: I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jôr'dan. 3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Jôsh'u-â, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said. 4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihôn and to Og, kings of the Am'ôr-ites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of a good	Ps.37.31, Law in Heart. Call to Decision, Jos.24.15. See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17.  ch.6.5, Love Enjoined. Ge.5.22, Walking with God. Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments. ch.32.47, Life (4). Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised. Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  Pr.14.14, Backsliding. Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). Is.30.1, Denunciations. Le.26.16, Threatenings. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  Ge.31.50, Appeal to God, [Jud.11.10.  Ex.32.26, Choose, Jos.24.15. ch.32.47, Life (4). ch.6.5, Love Enjoined.  ch.26.16, Obedience (1). Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1). ch.5.33, Longevity (1).  Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  B.C.1451.  Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).  Ge.5.4, Longevity (2), [ch.34.7. Ge.15.15, Old Age. p.p.Nu.20.12. Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).  ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.  Ex.17.9, Joshua.  Nu.21.21, Sihon. Ge.10.16, Amorites.  Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  See Extermination, Nu.31.7. 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."
---	--	--	--

Nu.13.20, Courage (1). [Jos.1.6.] Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. ch.4.31, Divine Constancy. [Jos.1.5.] Ex.17.9, Joshua, ch.34.9.  Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  ch.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  Ex.31.18, Writing (1). Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2). p.p.Nu.4.15. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.3.16, Elders.  Ex.23.11, Sabbatic Year. [Je.34.14.] Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles. [Lea.]  ch.12.5, Sacred Places. Law Read, Jos.8.35.  Mt.18.20, Assembly. Jos.8.35, Children (4). Ex.22.21, Strangers (1). [Je.7.6.] ch.4.10, "Word" Taught. ch.4.5, Instruction (5). ch.10.12, Fear God.  ch.4.9, Instruction (3). [Ps.78.5.]  Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.  Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.  Nu.27.23, Charges.  Ge.12.7, Divine Appearance. [anec.] Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud. [Ne.9.12.]  Death (2), Jb.7.21. Is.42.9, Foreknowledge. 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy. Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.	courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 ¶And Mō'ses called unto Jōsh'u-ā, and said unto him in the sight of all Iḡ'ra-el, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. 9 ¶And Mō'ses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Lē'vi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iḡ'ra-el. 10 And Mō'ses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11 When all Iḡ'ra-el is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Iḡ'ra-el in their hearing. 12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: 13 And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jōr'dan to possess it. 14 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Jōsh'u-ā, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Mō'ses and Jōsh'u-ā went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. 15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. 16 ¶And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will	forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. 19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Iḡ'ra-el: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Iḡ'ra-el. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that shall flow with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. 22 Mō'ses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Iḡ'ra-el. 23 And he gave Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Iḡ'ra-el into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee. 24 ¶And it came to pass, when Mō'ses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25 That Mō'ses commanded the Lē'vites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, 26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you	2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking [God (1).] Le.26.15, Covenant-break- [era] Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Le.26.17, Reprobation, [1 K.14.16.] Le.26.16, Adversity. p.p.Jud.6.13. Ex.33.3, Sin Separates. God's Face Hidden, Ps.44.24. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). ch.28.20, Forsaking God (2). ch.4.5, Instruction (5). Le.10.11, Teaching En- [Joined] Ge.12.7, Promised Land, [Jos.5.6.] Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. ch.32.15, Worldly Fullness. ch.6.11, Prosperity (2). [Fr.1.32.] 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy. Nu.14.11, Provoking God, [Ezr.5.12.] Le.26.15, Covenant-break- [era] ch.28.67, Sin's Misery. Pr.15.11, Hearts Read. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination, [Ps.38.12.] Ps.81.1, Singing (1). ch.4.5, Instruction (5). Ex.17.9, Joshua. Nu.27.23, Charges, 1 K.2.1. 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." Ex.14.13, Encouragement. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ex.31.18, Writing (1). [1 Chr.28.19.] Ex.32.26, Levites. Book of the Law, Jos.1.8. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), Jos.3.15. ch.9.24, Rebellion (1). Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2), [1 S.8.19.]
---	---	---	--

Ex.3.16, Elders.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

ch.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

B.C.1451.

p.p.Ps.50.4; Is.1.2.

Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
Good Doctrine, Pr.4.2.

Spir. Showers, Ps.72.6.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
ch.3.24, God's Greatness.  
Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
God a Rock, v.31.  
Divine Perfection, 2 S.22.31.  
God of Truth, 2 S.7.28.  
Divine Justice, Ps.103.6.  
Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness.Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Lu.16.8, Children of the [World].  
Crookedness, Ps.125.5.  
Evil Generation, Pr.30.12.  
Ingratitude (1), Ne.9.26.  
Ps.53.1, Fools.  
Universal Father, Mal.2.10.  
Divine Ownership (2).  
[Song 2.16].  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.

ch.8.5, Consider, v.29.

ch.4.9, Instruction (3).

Most High, 2 S.22.14.

Ge.11.8, Dispersion (1).

Ps.16.5, Saints' Portion.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?  
28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Mōses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Is'ra-el the words of this song, until they were ended.

## CHAPTER 32

*Moses' song, which sets forth the perfections of God: 44 the people exhorted to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sends him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.*

**G**IVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tehder herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.*

5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: *they are a perverse and crooked generation.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Ad'am, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Is'ra-el.

9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jā'cob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about,

he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was no strange god with him.*

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bā'shān, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Jēsh'u-rūn waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with*

ch.4.5, Instruction (5).  
Church Precious, Is.62.3.  
ch.6.24, Preservation.  
Ex.19.4, Eagles.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Overshadowing, Ps.57.1.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

ch.8.2, Divine Leader,  
[Ps.27.11].

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
ch.26.19, Israel Exalted,  
[ch.33.29].

ch.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
p.p.Jb.29.6.  
Ge.43.11, Honey, Jud.14.8.  
See Superabundance.  
[Ps.23.5].

Ge.18.8, Butter, Jud.5.25.  
Ge.18.8, Milk, Jud.4.19.  
Ge.4.4, Sheep, 2 Chr.7.5.  
Ge.18.8, Food (3), 1 S.17.17.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1), Jud.6.11.  
Ne.10.39, New Wine.  
See Spir. Feasts, Is.25.6.

ch.6.11, Prosperity (2).  
[Pr.1.32].

ch.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Worldly Fullness, Ps.17.10.  
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).

See Despisers, Pr.1.30.  
v.4, God a Rock.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

ch.7.25, Abominations.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Le.17.7, Devil Worship,  
[2 Chr.11.15].

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

ch.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
Ex.32.1, Apostates.

See Divine Contempt, Ps.2.4.

ch.31.18, God's Face Hidden.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.  
v.5, Evil Generation.  
R.V. no faithfulness.  
Unbelief (3), Ho.8.12.

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Vanities, 1 K.16.13.

ch.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment].  
Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Hell (Sheol), 2 S.22.6.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.

Le.26.26, Famine (3).

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Le.26.16, Adversity, Ps.16.4.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
Le.26.36, Terror.  
ch.10.17, Impartiality (2).  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

Wicked Forgotten, Jb.18.17.

p.p.ch.9.28.  
See God's Enemies, Ex.15.6.

p.p.Ps.140.8.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

Dullness (3), Ps.106.7.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
See Wisdom (3), Jb.28.28.  
p.p.Ps.81.13.  
ch.8.5, Consider, 1 S.12.24.

See Invincibility, ch.7.24.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
v.4, God a Rock, 1 S.2.2.  
Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Sin's Fruit, Is.5.2.  
Sodom (2), Is.1.9.

Dissatisfaction, Ec.2.11.  
Bitterness, Je.4.18.  
See Malice (1), 1 Co.5.8.

Asps, Jb.20.16.  
p.p.Jb.14.17.  
Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

Divine Vengeance, Ps.94.1.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
ch.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
Ps.52.7, False Trusts.

p.p.Jud.10.14.

ch.4.35, One God, 2 S.7.22.  
Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.  
p.p.1 S.2.6; 2 K.5.7.

burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sôd'om, and of the fields of Gô-môr'rah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is none* shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that I, *even I, am* he, and *there is no* god with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Mō'ses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hô-shé'á the son of Nûn.

45 And Mō'ses made an end of speaking all these words to all Is'ra-el:

46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jôr'dan to possess it.

48 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Ab'a-rim, unto mount Nê'bô, which *is* in the land of Mô-ab, that is over against Jêrî-chô; and behold the land of Cā'nāan, which I give unto the children of Is'ra-el for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aār'on thy brother died in mount Hôr, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Is'ra-el at the waters of Mêrî-bah-Kā'desh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Is'ra-el.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Is'ra-el.

#### CHAPTER 33

*The majesty of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.*

God Eternal, ch.33.27.

Sword of the Lord, Joe.5.13.  
See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6.  
v.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies,  
[Jud.5.31.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

ch.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
p.p.Re.6.10.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ex.17.9, Joshua.

p.p.Eze.40.4; 44.5.

ch.4.9, Instruction (3).  
ch.26.16, Obedience (1).  
[Jos.1.8.

Life (4), Pr.4.22.

ch.5.33, Longevity (1).

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Nu.27.12, Mt. Abarim.  
Mt. Nebo, ch.34.1.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.  
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.

Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous.  
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.

See Aaron, Nu.20.28.  
Nu.20.22, Mt. Hor.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
[1 Chr.10.13.  
p.p.Nu.20.11.

Nu.13.21, Wilderness of Zin,  
[Jos.15.1.

ch.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
p.p.ch.34.1.  
Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).

B.C.1491.

27.27. Blessings (5).	AND this is the blessing,	for the precious things put forth	Ge.1.16, Moon, Jos.10.13.
2.2. Moses, ch.34.5.	wherewith Mō'ses the man	by the moon,	
in of God, Jud.13.6.	of God blessed the children of	15 And for the chief things of	See Precious Stones, 1 K.10.2.
	Iḡ'ra-el before his death.	the ancient mountains, and for	p.p.Hab.3.6.
Ex.19.18.	2 And he said, The LORD came	the precious things of the last-	ch.2.7, Divine Supplies.
16.1, Mt. Sinai.	from Sī'nāi, and rose up from	hills,	Ex.3.2, Burning Bush.
e God a Light, Ps.27.1.	Sē'ir unto them; .he shined	16 And for the precious things	
	forth from mount Pā'ran, and	of the earth and fulness thereof,	
9.6, Heavenly Host.	he came with ten thousands	and for the good will of him	
4.36, Fire (5).	of saints: from his right hand	that dwelt in the bush: let the	
7.8, God's Love.	went a fiery law for them.	blessing come upon the head	
be Divine Hand (1).	3 Yea, he loved the people;	of Jō'seph, and upon the top of	
[2 Chr.30.12.	all his saints are in thy hand:	the head of him that was sepa-	p.p.Ge.37.28.
8.21, Teachableness.	and they sat down at thy feet;	rated from his brethren.	
4.5, Instruction (5).	every one shall receive of thy	17 His glory is like the first-	i.e., horns of the wild ox:
	words.	ling of his bullock, and his	ch.7.24, Invincibility.
x.34.32, Lawgiver (2).	4 Mō'ses commanded us a law,	horns are like the horns of	Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,
[Jn.1.17.	even the inheritance of the con-	unicorns: with them he shall	[Jos.16.5.
p.Nu.23.21.	gregation of Jā'cob.	push the people together to the	Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).
	5 And he was king in Jēsh'u-	ends of the earth: and they are	Ge.30.20, Zebulun.
	rūn, when the heads of the peo-	the ten thousands of E'phrā'im,	
	ple and the tribes of Iḡ'ra-el	and they are the thousands of	
	were gathered together.	Mā-nās'seh.	
Je.29.32, Reuben.	6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not	18 ¶ And of Zēb'u-lūn he said,	Ge.30.18, Issachar.
	die; and let not his men be	Rejoice, Zēb'u-lūn, in thy going	p.p.Ia.2.3.
	few.	out; and, Is'sa-char, in thy tents.	Sacrifices of Righteousness,
Tribe of Judah, Jud.1.3.	7 ¶ And this is the blessing	19 They shall call the people	[Ps.4.5.
p.p.Ge.49.8.	of Jū'dah: and he said, Hear,	unto the mountain; there they	Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.
	LORD, the voice of Jū'dah, and	shall offer sacrifices of right-	
	bring him unto his people: let	eousness: for they shall suck	
	his hands be sufficient for him;	of the abundance of the seas,	
v.29, Divine Helper.	and be thou an help to him	and of treasures hid in the	
	from his enemies.	sand.	
Ex.32.26, Levites.	8 ¶ And of Lē'vi he said, Let	20 ¶ And of Gād he said, Bless-	Ge.30.11, Gad.
Ex.28.30, Urim and Thum-	thy Thūm'mim and thy Ū'rim	ed be he that enlargeth Gād:	p.p.Ge.49.19.
[mim, 1 S.23.9.	be with thy holy one, whom	he dwelleth as a lion, and tear-	
p.p.ch.6.16.	thou didst prove at Mās'sah,	eth the arm with the crown of	
	and with whom thou didst	the head.	
	strive at the waters of Mē'rī-	21 And he provided the first	p.p.Nu.32.1-5.
	bah;	part for himself, because there,	p.p.Jos.4.12.
See Leaving All, Lu.18.29.	9 Who said unto his father	in a portion of the lawgiver,	See Divine Justice, ch.32.4.
p.p.ch.13.6.	and to his mother, I have not	was he seated; and he came	
p.p.Ex.32.27.	seen him; neither did he ac-	with the heads of the people,	
	knowledge his brethren, nor	he executed the justice of the	
p.p.Je.18.18.	knew his own children: for	LORD, and his judgments with	
Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers,	they have observed thy word,	Iḡ'ra-el.	
[Ps.103.18.	and kept thy covenant.	22 ¶ And of Dān he said, Dān	Ge.30.6, Dan.
Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined.	10 They shall teach Jā'cob thy	is a lion's whelp: he shall leap	Lions (2), Jud.14.18.
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).	judgments, and Iḡ'ra-el thy law:	from Bā'shān.	
Ex.30.1, Incense.	they shall put incense before	23 ¶ And of Nāph'ta-li he said,	Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali,
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.	thee, and whole burnt sacrifice	O Nāph'ta-li, satisfied with fa-	[Jos.19.32.
	upon thine altar.	vour, and full with the blessing	Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
ch.23.5, God's Blessing.	11 Bless, LORD, his substance,	of the LORD: possess thou the	ch.23.5, God's Blessing.
	and accept the work of his	west and the south.	p.p.Jos.19.32.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.	hands: smite through the loins	24 ¶ And of Āsh'ēr he said,	Ge.30.13, Asher, Jud.1.31.
	of them that rise against him,	Let Āsh'ēr be blessed with	
	and of them that hate him, that	children; let him be acceptable	
	they rise not again.	to his brethren, and let him	
	12 ¶ And of Bēn'ja-min he	dip his foot in oil.	
Jb.11.18, Security.	said, The beloved of the LORD	25 Thy shoes shall be iron	
Ex.33.22, Divine Over-	shall dwell in safety by him;	and brass; and as thy days, so	
[shadowing.	and the LORD shall cover him	shall thy strength be.	
	all the day long, and he shall	26 ¶ There is none like unto	
	dwell between his shoulders.	the God of Jēsh'u-rūn, who	
Ge.30.24, Joseph.	13 ¶ And of Jō'seph he said,	rideth upon the heaven in thy	
ch.23.5, God's Blessing.	Blessed of the LORD be his land,	help, and in his excellency on	
	for the precious things of heav-	the sky.	
Ge.27.28, Dew.	en, for the dew, and for the	27 The eternal God is thy re-	
Ge.1.11, Fruit.	deep that coucheth beneath,	fuge, and underneath are the	
Ge.1.16, Sun.	14 And for the precious fruits	everlasting arms: and he shall	
	brought forth by the sun, and	thrust out the enemy from be-	

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Jb.11.18, Security.

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

Ge.27.28, Dew, 1 K.17.1.

p.p.Ps.144.15.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield,

[Ps.33.20.

Divine Helper, 2 Chr.25.8.

See Invincibility, ch.7.24.

R.V. enemies submit

[themselves

ch.26.19, Israel Exalted,

[Is.14.2.

B.C.1451.

Ex.2.2, Moses.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

ch.32.49, Mt. Nebo.

Nu.21.20, Mt. Pisgah,

[Jos.12.3.

p.p.ch.32.52.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, Jos.6.1.

Ex.15.27, Palm-trees,

[Song 7.7.

Ge.13.10, Zoar, Is.15.5.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).

fore thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

28 Is'ra-el then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jā'cob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Is'ra-el: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

## CHAPTER 34

Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land: 5 his death and burial: 7 his age: 8 thirty days' mourning for him: 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Mō'ses went up from the plains of Mō'ab unto the mountain of Nē'bō, to the top of Pis'gah, that is over against Jēr'i-chō. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gil'e-ād, unto Dān,

2 And all Nāph'ta-li, and the land of E'phrā'im, and Mā-nā's-seh, and all the land of Jū'dah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jēr'i-chō, the city of palm trees, unto Zō'ar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Ābrā'hām, unto I'saac, and unto Jā'cob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes,

but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Mō'ses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Mō'ab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Mō'ab, over against Bēth-pe'ōr: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Mō'ses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el wept for Mō'ses in the plains of Mō'ab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Mō'ses were ended.

9 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Mō'ses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Is'ra-el hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Is'ra-el like unto Mō'ses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of E'gypt unto Phā'rā'oh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Mō'ses shewed in the sight of all Is'ra-el.

Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).

Ex.2.2, Moses, Mt.17.3.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension.

ch.10.6, Burials, Jos.24.30.

ch.3.29, Beth-peor, Jos.13.20.

ch.29.29, Secret Things.

Ge.23.6, Sepulchres, 2 K.9.20.

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).

[Jos.24.29.

ch.6.24, Preservation.

Ge.50.3, Mourning, 2 S.1.12.

Ex.17.9, Joshua, Jud.2.8.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).

Nu.8.10, Laying on Hands (2).

[Ac.6.6.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.Nu.12.8.

Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.

Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship.

[2 Chr.20.7.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

ch.5.15, God's Hand.

Le.26.36, Terror.

## THE

## BOOK OF JOSHUA

## CHAPTER 1

The Lord appoints Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 Extent of the promised land. 5 God promises to assist Joshua. 10 Joshua prepares the people to pass over Jordan.

NOW after the death of Mō'ses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, Mō'ses' minister, saying,

2 Mō'ses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jōr'dan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to thee, even to the children of Is'ra-el.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Mō'ses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lēb'a-non even unto the

great river, the river Eū-phrā'tēs, all the land of the Hit'tites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Mō'ses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Mō'ses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

Nu.34.6, Great Sea, ch.9.1.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

[ch.10.8.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

[Is.41.17.

1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).

[ch.10.25.

Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance,

[ch.12.6.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

ch.23.8, Steadfastness (1).



De.5.32, Straightforward- ness, Pr.4.27.	right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.	commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ex.14.13, Encouragement. 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).			
De.31.26, Book of the Law, [2 K.22.8.	8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth;	CHAPTER 2	B.C.1451.
See Wise Thoughts, Ps.48.9.	but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.	<i>Rahab receives and conceals the two spies sent from Shittim: 8 the covenant between her and them: 23 their return and report to Joshua.</i>	
De.26.16, Obedience (1). [1 S.15.22.	9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.	AND Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jēr'i-chō. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rā'hāb, and lodged there.	Ge.42.9, Spies, ch.6.23. Nu.22.1, Jericho.
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.	10 ¶Then Jōsh'u-ā commanded the officers of the people, saying,	2 And it was told the king of Jēr'i-chō, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Is'ra-el to search out the country.	Rahab, ch.6.17. p.p.Ps.127.1.
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."	11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jōr'dan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.	3 And the king of Jēr'i-chō sent unto Rā'hāb, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.	
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	12 ¶And to the Reuben-ites, and to the Gād'ites, and to half the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, spake Jōsh'u-ā, saying,	4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:	p.p.2 S.17.19.
p.p.ch.3.2. Ge.32.10, Jordan. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	13 Remember the word which Mō'ses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.	5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.	Ge.3.4, Lying, 2 K.5.22.
p.p.Nu.32.20.	14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Mō'ses gave you on this side Jōr'dan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;	6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.	Ge.23.10, Gates (1).
	15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Mō'ses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jōr'dan toward the sunrising.	7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jōr'dan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.	Housetops, 1 S.9.25. Ex.9.31, Flax, Jud.15.14.
Nu.32.17, Warriors.	16 ¶And they answered Jōsh'u-ā, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.	8 ¶And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;	Ge.32.10, Jordan.
p.p.ch.22.4.	17 According as we hearkened unto Mō'ses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Mō'ses.	9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.	p.p.ch.9.9. Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.	18 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou	10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of E'gypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Am'ōr-ites, that were on the other side Jōr'dan, S'ihōn and Ōg, whom ye utterly destroyed.	p.p.Ex.15.14. Ex.14.16, Way Provided.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).		11 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the	Ge.10.16, Amorites. Nu.21.21, Sihon, Jud.11.21. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). [2 Chr.14.14.
De.17.12, Rebellion (3).			

Ge.15.6, Faith (5). Ex.8.10, None Like God.	LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.	23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and told him all things that befell them:	
See Kindness (1), Ro.12.10.	12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:	24 And they said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.	p.p.v.9. See Faith (5), Ge.15.6.
p.p.v.18. See Filial Honor(2), Ge.47.12.	13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.	CHAPTER 3. <i>Joshua comes to Jordan. 7 The Lord encourages him. 9 Joshua encourages the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.</i>	De.7.24, Invincibility.
See Covenant (4), Ge.21.27. p.p.Jud.1.24. p.p.Ac.9.25. Ex.35.18, Cords. Jud.5.28, Windows.	14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.	AND Jōsh'u-ā rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jōr'dan, he and all the children of Is'ra-el, and lodged there before they passed over.	B.C.1451. Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1), [ch.6.15.]
p.p.Ja.2.25.	15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.	2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;	p.p.ch.1.10,11.
p.p.Ge.24.8.	16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.	3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Lēvites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.	Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.32.26, Levites. p.p.v.11. De.8.2, Divine Leader.
p.p.v.12. Ex.25.4, Scarlet, 2 S.1.24. p.p.ch.6.23.	17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.	4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore.	Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.
p.p.Nu.35.26,27.	18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.	5 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.	1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation. Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2), [1 S.16.5.] Ex.4.21, Wonders, Ps.77.14.
Ps.19.13, Innocence.	19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.	6 And Jōsh'u-ā spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.	Ge.14.18, Priests, 2 Chr.11.13. p.p.Nu.4.15.
2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.	20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.	7 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Is'ra-el, that they may know that, as I was with Mō'ses, so I will be with thee.	Ge.45.8, God Exalts. See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.
See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.	21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.	8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jōr'dan, ye shall stand still in Jōr'dan.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship. p.p.v.3.
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.	22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.	9 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the children of Is'ra-el, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.	Ge.49.18, Waiting for God. De.4.5, Instruction (5). De.4.1, Hearken.
		10 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hittites, and the Hi-	Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5), [1 K.18.37.] Living God, 1 S.17.26. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out. Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites.  
Ge.10.16, Gîrgashites, [ch.24.11.  
ch.11.3, Jebusites.  
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

p.p.ch.4.2.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.

p.p.Ps.78.13.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.4.11.

Ge.32.10, Jordan, ch.4.3.  
p.p.Je.12.5; 49.19.

See Miracles (4), (Index).  
See Sea Controlled, Jb.26.10.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ge.14.3, Dead Sea, ch.15.5.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

p.p.Ex.14.21.

Ex.14.16, Way Provided,  
[Is.43.16.

B.C.1451.

p.p.ch.3.12.

Ge.32.10, Jordan, Jud.8.4.

p.p.De.27.2.  
p.p.v.20.

vites, and the Pêr'iz-zites, and the Gîr-ga-shites, and the Am'ôr-ites, and the Jêb'u-sites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jôr'dan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Is'ra-el, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jôr'dan, that the waters of Jôr'dan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon a heap.

14 ¶And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jôr'dan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jôr'dan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jôr'dan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Ad'am, that is beside Zâr'e-tân: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jêr'î-chô.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jôr'dan, and all the Is'ra-el-ites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jôr'dan.

#### CHAPTER 4

*Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan: 9 twelve other stones set up in the midst thereof. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifies Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jôr'dan, that the LORD spake unto Jôsh'u-â, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jôr'dan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Jôsh'u-â called the

twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Is'ra-el, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Jôsh'u-â said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jôr'dan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Is'ra-el:

6 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jôr'dan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jôr'dan, the waters of Jôr'dan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Is'ra-el for ever.

8 And the children of Is'ra-el did so as Jôsh'u-â commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jôr'dan, as the LORD spake unto Jôsh'u-â, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Is'ra-el, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Jôsh'u-â set up twelve stones in the midst of Jôr'dan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jôr'dan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Jôsh'u-â to speak unto the people, according to all that Mō'ses commanded Jôsh'u-â: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Rey-ben, and the children of Gâd, and half the tribe of Mâ-nâ-sseh, passed over armed before the children of Is'ra-el, as Mō'ses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jêr'î-chô.

14 ¶On that day the LORD magnified Jôsh'u-â in the sight of all Is'ra-el; and they feared him, as they feared Mō'ses, all the days of his life.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

p.p.Ex.12.26; 13.14.

De.6.7, Parental Duty.

De.4.9, Instruction (3).

Ex.12.14, Memorials,  
[ch.24.27.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.v.20.

See Pillars, Ge.28.18.

Ge.19.22, Haste (2).

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.6.11.

p.p.Nu.32.20.

See Covenant-keepers,  
[Ex.19.5.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.  
[1 Chr.8.40.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
p.p.ch.3.7.

Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).

	15 ¶And the LORD spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,	the children of Ig'ra-el at the hill of the foreskins.	
Ex.4.6, Divine Commands. Ge.14.18, Priests.	16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jōr'dan.	4 And this is the cause why Jōsh'u-ā did circumcise: All the people that came out of E'gypt, <i>that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of E'gypt.</i>	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. p.p.Nu.14.29; 26.65.
p.p.De.31.9.	17 Jōsh'u-ā therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jōr'dan.	5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people <i>that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of E'gypt, them</i> they had not circumcised.	
See Jordan, ch.3.15.	18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jōr'dan, <i>and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jōr'dan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.</i>	6 For the children of Ig'ra-el walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people <i>that were men of war, which came out of E'gypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD swore that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.</i>	Ex.16.35, Forty Years. p.p.De.2.16. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. De.11.28, Disobedience (1).
De.11.30, Gilgal, ch.5.9.	19 ¶And the people came up out of Jōr'dan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gil'gāl, in the east border of Jēr'i-chō.	7 And their children, <i>whom he raised up in their stead, them</i> Jōsh'u-ā circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.	Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1). [Pa.95.11.
p.p.v.3.	20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jōr'dan, did Jōsh'u-ā pitch in Gil'gāl.	8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land. [Jud.2.1. Ge.43.11, Honey.
See Pillars, Ge.28.18.	21 And he spake unto the children of Ig'ra-el, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What <i>mean</i> these stones?	9 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, This day have I rolled away the reproach of E'gypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gil'gāl unto this day.	Ge.17.10, Circumcision.
De.4.9, Instruction (3).	22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Ig'ra-el came over this Jōr'dan on dry land.	10 ¶And the children of Ig'ra-el encamped in Gil'gāl, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jēr'i-chō.	p.p.Zep.2.8.
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.	23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jōr'dan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:	11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.	De.11.30, Gilgal, Jud.3.19.
Ex.10.19, Red Sea, Is.11.15.	24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.	12 ¶And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Ig'ra-el manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Cā'nān that year.	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover, [2 K.23.22.
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). De.5.15, God's Hand, [Ps.89.13. De.10.12, Fear God, ch.24.14.		13 ¶And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā was by Jēr'i-chō, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Jōsh'u-ā went unto him, and said unto him, <i>Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?</i>	R.V. eat of the produce Ge.41.49, Grain, Ps.65.9. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.
B.C.1451.	CHAPTER 5 <i>The Canaanites afraid. 2 Circumcision is renewed. 10 The passover kept at Gilgal. 13 An Angel appears to Joshua.</i>		
Ge.10.16, Amorites.	AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Am'or-ites, which <i>were</i> on the side of Jōr'dan westward, and all the kings of the Cā'nān-ites, which <i>were</i> by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jōr'dan from before the children of Ig'ra-el, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Ig'ra-el.		Ex.16.4, Manna, Ne.9.20.
Ge.10.18, Canaanites, [ch.17.12. p.p.Nu.13.29. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.	2 ¶At that time the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Ig'ra-el the second time.		See Bread of Life, Jn.6.32. Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. Ge.11.31, Canaan, 1Chr.16.18.
Le.26.36, Terror. Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).	3 And Jōsh'u-ā made him sharp knives, and circumcised		Nu.22.1, Jericho. See Angels Appear, Ge.32.1. De.32.41, Sword of the Lord, [Jud.7.20.
Ge.17.10, Circumcision, [Ac.15.1.			

See Humility (3), Ge.32.10.  
Nu.20.6, Prayer (15).  
[1 K.18.42.  
Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
[Jud.7.15.  
See Teachableness, Ex.8.21.

Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
[Ps.4.4.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

B.C.1451.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, v.20.  
Sieges, 2 S.5.6.

See Divine Ownership (1).  
[Ex.19.5.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
p.p.De.7.24.

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.  
Nu.32.17, Warriors.  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.  
[Jud.7.7.

p.p.Jud.7.16.

Le.4.6, Seven Times.  
[1 K.18.43.  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
[Jud.3.27.

See Shouting, v.20.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

p.p.ch.4.13.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

p.p.Ia.52.12.

14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Jōsh'u-ā fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?  
15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Jōsh'u-ā did so.

# CHAPTER 6

*Jericho shut up. 8 The city compassed six days. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The rebuilder of Jericho cursed.*

**N**OW Jērī-chō was straitly shut up because of the children of Iḡ'ra-el: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, See, I have given into thine hand Jērī-chō, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests

going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Jōsh'u-ā had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rā'hāb the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Iḡ'ra-el a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the

Keep Silence, Ec.3.7.

See Silence Enjoined, Mt.8.4.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.7.6.

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
p.p.De.31.25.

p.p.v.4.

Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[Jud.6.38.

Le.4.6, Seven Times.

Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

See Fullness of Time.  
[Da.9.24.

p.p.v.20.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

ch.2.1, Rahab, He.11.31.

p.p.ch.2.4.

Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
p.p.De.7.26; 13.17.

p.p.ch.7.1.  
Ex.25.3, Silver (4).  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
Ex.25.3, Brass.

Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).  
[ship (1).

Le.9.24, Shouting, 2 S.6.15.  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).

Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Conquests, ch.8.24.

Ge.14.15, Victories, ch.10.11.  
Nu.22.1, Jericho, ch.7.2.  
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3),  
[ch.8.26.  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.

p.p.ch.2.14.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

Ge.42.9, Spies, ch.7.2

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
Ge.19.28, Conflagrations,  
[ch.8.20.  
Ex.25.3, Silver (4).  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).  
ch.2.1, Rahab.

See Faith (3), Hab.2.4.  
p.p.ch.2.6.

Adjuration, 1 S.14.24.  
Ge.3.17, Divine Curse,  
[Jud.5.23.  
p.p.1 K.16.34.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Fame, 1 K.4.31.

B.C.1451.

Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
[1 S.13.13.  
Achan, v.20.

1 S.8.3, Greed.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger,  
[Jud.2.14.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, 2 K.2.4.  
Ge.12.8, Ai, ch.8.1.  
Beth-aven, ch.18.12.

Ge.42.9, Spies, Jud.1.24.

city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Jōsh'u-ā had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye swear unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rā'hāb, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Ig'ra-el.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā saved Rā'hāb the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Ig'ra-el *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Jōsh'u-ā sent to spy out Jēr'i-chō.

26 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jēr'i-chō: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Jōsh'u-ā; and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

## CHAPTER 7

*Achan's trespass. 2 The Israelites smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint: 10 God instructs him what to do. 16 Achan taken by lot: 19 his confession: 24 he and all that he had destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

**B**UT the children of Ig'ra-el committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Ā'chān, the son of Cār'mi, the son of Zāb'di, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of Jūdāh, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Ig'ra-el.

2 And Jōsh'u-ā sent men from Jēr'i-chō to Ā'ī, which is beside Bēth-ā'ven, on the east side of Bēth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ā'ī.

3 And they returned to Jōsh'u-ā, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ā'ī; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ā'ī.

5 And the men of Ā'ī smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shēb'a-rim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Ig'ra-el, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jōr'dan, to deliver us into the hand of the Ām'ōr-ites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jōr'dan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Ig'ra-el turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Cā'nāan-ites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of *it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Ig'ra-el hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Ig'ra-el could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Ig'ra-el: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take

Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).

Defeats, Jud.3.13.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Nu.13.33, Cowardice,  
[Jud.7.3.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[Jud.11.35.  
See Prayer (15), Nu.20.6.  
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), Jud.20.27.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
Dust (3), Jb.2.12.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency,  
[1 K.19.4.

Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).  
Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1).

Nu.21.4, Discouragement.

p.p.De.28.25.

p.p.Ex.32.12.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
Le.26.36, Terror.

p.p.Ex.32.12; Nu.14.13.

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.

Le.26.15, Covenant-break-  
[ers.

p.p.De.7.26; ch.6.17.  
Ge.21.25, Dishonesty (2),  
[Jud.17.2.  
Ge.3.4, Deception (2).

See Defeats, Jud.3.13.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness,  
[Jud.1.21.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates,  
[Ps.66.18.

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).

1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.

Chr. 28.9, "Searcher."

e.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

e.19.24, Fire (3).

e.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

e.26.15, Covenant-break-

s.49.13, Folly.

ie.19.27, Early Rising (1).

Je.33.7, Tribe of Judah.

p.p.Ac.5.1-10.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

p.p.1 S.6.5; Je.13.16.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Le.16.21, Confession of  
[Sin (1).

v.1, Achan, v.25.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3), 1 S.15.24.

Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.

[Ps.119.37.

Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin,

[Pr.9.17.

Ge.3.6, Yielding to Tempta-

tion, Jud.14.17.

Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2),

[1 S.15.9.

Avarice (2), Is.56.11.

Ge.31.19, Stealing, Ho.4.2.

Ge.3.8, Concealment.

[2 K.17.9.

Ge.13.18, Tents, 2 K.13.5.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Ig'ra-el.

16 ¶So Jōsh'u-ā rose up early in the morning, and brought Ig'ra-el by their tribes; and the tribe of Jū'dah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Jū'dah; and he took the family of the Zār'hites: and he brought the family of the Zār'hites man by man; and Zāb'di was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and A'chān, the son of Cār'mi, the son of Zāb'di, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of Jū'dah, was taken.

19 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto A'chān, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And A'chān answered Jōsh'u-ā, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Bāb-ŷ-lō'nish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Jōsh'u-ā sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Jōsh'u-ā, and unto all the children of Ig'ra-el, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Jōsh'u-ā, and all Ig'ra-el with him, took A'chān the son of Zē'rah, and the sil-

ver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of A'chōr.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Ig'ra-el stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of A'chōr, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 8

God encourages Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof hanged. 30 Joshua builds an altar, writes the law on stones, and pronounces blessings and curings.

AND the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ā'ī: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ā'ī, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ā'ī and her king as thou didst unto Jēr'ī-chō and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶So Jōsh'u-ā arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ā'ī: and Jōsh'u-ā chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ge.4.4, Sheep.  
p.p.ch.15.7.

p.p.Ec.9.18.

v.1, Achan, ch.22.20.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).

[1 K.12.18.

Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2);

[2 K.9.33.

Cremation, 1 S.31.12.

p.p.2 S.18.17.

See Propitiation, Ro.3.25.

p.p.De.13.17; 2 S.21.14.

Achor, ch.15.7.

B.C.1451.

Ge.26.24, "Fear not."

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

Ge.12.8, Ai, ch.10.1.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

See Heathen Cast Out,

[Ex.34.24.

p.p.ch.6.21.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

v.12, Ambush.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

p.p.Jud.20.29.

Strategy, Jud.7.16.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.



**Ex.19.8, Theocracy.**

have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 Jōsh'u-ā therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bēth'-el and Āī, on the west side of Āī: but Jōsh'u-ā lodged that night among the people.

**Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).**

10 And Jōsh'u-ā rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Is'ra-el, before the people to Āī.

**Ex.3.16, Elders.**

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Āī: now *there was* a valley between them and Āī.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bēth'-el and Āī, on the west side of the city.

**Ambush, Jud.9.25.  
Ge.28.19, Beth-el.  
Ge.12.8, Ai.**

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Jōsh'u-ā went that night into the midst of the valley.

**Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).**

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Āī saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Is'ra-el to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

**p.p.Ec.9.12.**

15 And Jōsh'u-ā and all Is'ra-el made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

**v.5, Strategy.**

16 And all the people that *were* in Āī were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Jōsh'u-ā, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Āī or Bēth'-el, that went not out after Is'ra-el: and they left the city open, and pursued after Is'ra-el.

**1 S.14.45, Co-operation with Spears, 1 S.17.7.**

18 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Āī; for I will give it into thine hand. And Jōsh'u-ā stretched out the spear that *he* had in his hand toward the city.

**De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
p.p.De.7.23; 9.3.  
p.p.Ex.14.16.**

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and

they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire.

**Ge.19.24, Fire (3).**

20 And when the men of Āī looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

**Ge.19.28, Conflagrations.  
[ch.11.13]  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded]**

21 And when Jōsh'u-ā and all Is'ra-el saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Āī.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Is'ra-el, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

**Ge.14.15, Victories.  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.**

23 And the king of Āī they took alive, and brought him to Jōsh'u-ā.

24 And it came to pass, when Is'ra-el had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Āī in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Is'ra-el-ites returned unto Āī, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

**ch.6.20, Conquests, ch.10.28.**

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Āī.

**p.p.Ex.17.11.**

26 For Jōsh'u-ā drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Āī.

**Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).  
[ch.11.20]**

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Is'ra-el took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Jōsh'u-ā.

**Ge.1.25, Cattle.**

28 And Jōsh'u-ā burnt Āī, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

**Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).**

29 And the king of Āī he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Jōsh'u-ā commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

**Ge.19.28, Conflagrations.  
p.p.De.13.16.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].  
Ge.40.22, Hanging, ch.10.26.  
Gallows, ch.10.26.**

30 ¶ Then Jōsh'u-ā built an altar unto the LORD God of Is'ra-el in mount E'bal,

**p.p.2 S.18.17.**

31 As Mō'ses the servant of the LORD commanded the children

**Ge.8.20, Altars (1), Jud.6.26.  
De.11.29, Mt. Ebal, v.33.  
1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
p.p.Ex.20.25.**

e.31.26, Book of the Law. x.20.24, Altars (2). [Eze.43.13. u.31.32, Iron, ch.17.16. x.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [1 S.6.15. x.20.24, Peace-offerings. p.De.27.3. x.20.1, Decalogue.	of Is'ra-el, as it is written in the book of the law of Mō'ses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up <i>any</i> iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. 32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Mō'ses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Is'ra-el. 33 And all Is'ra-el, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Lē'vites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gēr'zim, and half of them over against mount E'bal; as Mō'ses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Is'ra-el.	bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. 6 And they went to Jōsh'u-ā unto the camp at Gil'gal, and said unto him, and to the men of Is'ra-el, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us. 7 And the men of Is'ra-el said unto the Hī'vites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you? 8 And they said unto Jōsh'u-ā, We are thy servants. And Jōsh'u-ā said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in E'gypt, 10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Am'ōr-ites, that were beyond Jōr'dan, to Si'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn, and to Ōg king of Bā'shān, which was at Ash'ta-rōth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us. 12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Jōsh'u-ā made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them. 16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of Is'ra-el journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gib'e-on, and Chē-phī'rah, and Bē-ē'rōth, and Kir'jath-jē'a-rim. 18 And the children of Is'ra-	De.11.30, Gilgal. p.p.Ex.23.32. Ge.25.23, Subjection. p.p.De.20.15. Ge.3.4, Deception (2). Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). p.p.Ex.15.14. p.p.Nu.21.24. Ge.10.16, Amorites. Nu.21.21, Sihon. De.1.4, Ashtaroth, ch.12.4. Ge.3.4, Deception (2). R.V. wine-skins, p.p.Is.30.1,2. Ge.3.6, Credulity, Pr.14.15. Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2). Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God. p.p.Ex.23.32. Nu.1.16, Princes, ch.22.14. Ge.26.31, Oaths (3), Je.38.16. v.3, Gibeon. Kirjath-jearim, ch.15.9.
e.8.3, Congregation (2).  Ex.3.16, Elders. Ex.18.13, Judges.  Ex.32.26, Levites. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.12.19, Strangers (3). p.De.31.12.  De.11.29, Mt. Gerizim, [Jud.9.7. De.11.29, Mt. Ebal. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).  Ex.24.7, "Word" Read, [Je.36.8. p.p.De.30.19.  De.31.26, Book of the Law.  De.31.11, Law Read, 2 K.23.2. De.4.9, Instruction (3). Children (4), 2 Chr.20.13.  B.C.1451.	34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Mō'ses commanded, which Jōsh'u-ā read not before all the congregation of Is'ra-el, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.		
	CHAPTER 9 <i>The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites, obtaining a league by craft, 16 are condemned to perpetual bondage.</i> AND it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jōr'dan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lēb'a-non, the Hīt'tite, and the Am'ōr-ite, the Cā'nāan-ite, the Pēr'iz-zite, the Hī'vite, and the Jēb'u-site, heard thereof; 2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Jōsh'u-ā and with Is'ra-el, with one accord. 3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gib'e-on heard what Jōsh'u-ā had done unto Jēr'ī-chō and to Aī, 4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the		

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.	el smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Is'ra-el. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.	so he had done to A'i and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gib'e-on had made peace with Is'ra-el, and were among them;	ch.9.3, Gibeon.
Le.4.13, Congregation.	19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Is'ra-el: now therefore we may not touch them.	2 That they feared greatly, because Gib'e-on was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than A'i, and all the men thereof were mighty.	Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).
Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths, [Mk.6.23.]	20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.	3 Wherefore A-dō-ni-zē'dēc king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm sent unto Hō'hām king of Hē'bron, and unto Pī'ram king of Jār'mūth, and unto Jā-phī'ā king of Lā'chish, and unto Dē'bir king of Eg'lōn, saying,	Ge.13.18, Hebron.
Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers.	21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.	4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gib'e-on: for it hath made peace with Jōsh'u-ā and with the children of Is'ra-el.	
p.p.2 S.21.1; Zec.5.3,4.	22 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?	5 Therefore the five kings of the Am'ōr-ites, the king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the king of Hē'bron, the king of Jār'mūth, the king of Lā'chish, the king of Eg'lōn, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gib'e-on, and made war against it.	p.p.Nu.13.29.
See Imprecations, 2 K.1.10.	23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.	6 ¶ And the men of Gib'e-on sent unto Jōsh'u-ā to the camp to Gil'gāl, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Am'ōr-ites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.	ch.9.2, Evil Alliances (2). [v.33.]
Ge.21.10, Bondservants.	24 And they answered Jōsh'u-ā, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Mō'sēs to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.	7 So Jōsh'u-ā ascended from Gil'gāl, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.	De.11.30, Gilgal.
p.p.v.9.	25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.	8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.	Ge.10.16, Amorites.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Nu.31.7, Extermination.	26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Is'ra-el, that they slew them not.	9 Jōsh'u-ā therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gil'gāl all night.	Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).	27 And Jōsh'u-ā made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.	10 And the LORD discomfited them before Is'ra-el, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gib'e-on, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bēth-hō'rōn, and smote them to A-zē'kah, and unto Māk-kē'dah.	Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement. De.7.24, Invincibility, [ch.21.44.]
De.12.5, Sacred Places, [ch.18.1.]	CHAPTER 10 Five kings war against Gibeon: 6 Joshua rescues it. 10 God fights against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 26 The five kings hanged. 28 Seven more kings conquered. 43 Joshua's return.	11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Is'ra-el, and were in the going down to Bēth-hō'rōn, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto A-zē'kah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Is'ra-el slew with the sword.	Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
B.C.1451.	NOW it came to pass, when A-dō-ni-zē'dēc king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm had heard how Jōsh'u-ā had taken A'i, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jērī-chō and her king,	12 ¶ Then spake Jōsh'u-ā to the LORD in the day when the	Beth-horon, 1 S.13.18. Azekah, ch.15.35. Makkedah, v.28.
Jerusalem, Jud.19.10. Ge.12.8, Ai. Je.49.3. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).	done to Jērī-chō and her king,		Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Ex.9.23, Hail, Ps.18.13. Ge.14.15, Victories, Jud.7.21.

See Faith (4), Mt.8.13.  
Ge.1.16, Sun, Ps.19.4.  
ch.9.3, Gibeon, ch.18.25.  
Aijalon, ch.19.42.  
p.p.Hab.3.11.  
Ge.1.16, Moon, Ps.104.19.

p.p.2 S.1.18.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
p.p.Isa.38.8.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

De.11.30, Gilgal.  
p.p.v.5.  
Ge.19.30, Caves, Jud.6.2.

p.p.De.20.16.  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities,  
[2 K.18.13.]

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
p.p.Ex.11.7.

v.1, Jerusalem.  
Ge.13.18, Hebron.

Ge.25.23, Supremacy.  
p.p.Pa.110.5; 149.8.

LORD delivered up the Am'or-ites before the children of Ig'-ra-el, and he said in the sight of Ig'-ra-el, Sun, stand thou still upon Gib'e-on; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Aj'a-lon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jā'shēr?* So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Ig'-ra-el.

15 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all Ig'-ra-el with him, unto the camp to Gil'gal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Māk-kē'dah.

17 And it was told Jōsh'u-ā, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Māk-kē'dah.

18 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā and the children of Ig'-ra-el had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Jōsh'u-ā at Māk-kē'dah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Ig'-ra-el.

22 Then said Jōsh'u-ā, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the king of Hē'bron, the king of Jār'mūth, the king of Lā'chish, and the king of Eg'lōn.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Jōsh'u-ā, that Jōsh'u-ā called for all the men of Ig'-ra-el, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings.

And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Jōsh'u-ā smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Jōsh'u-ā commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Jōsh'u-ā took Māk-kē'dah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Māk-kē'dah as he did unto the king of Jēr'l-chō.

29 Then Jōsh'u-ā passed from Māk-kē'dah, and all Ig'-ra-el with him, unto Lib'nah, and fought against Lib'nah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Ig'-ra-el; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jēr'l-chō.

31 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā passed from Lib'nah, and all Ig'-ra-el with him, unto Lā'chish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lā'chish into the hand of Ig'-ra-el, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Lib'nah.

33 ¶ Then Hō'ram king of Gē-zēr came up to help Lā'chish; and Jōsh'u-ā smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lā'chish Jōsh'u-ā passed unto Eg'lōn, and all Ig'-ra-el with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls

Ge.25.23, Subjection, 1K.20.4.

Ge.26.24, "Fear not."  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1),  
[ch.23.6.]

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Ge.40.22, Hanging, 2 S.21.9.

ch.8.29, Gallows, Est.7.10.

p.p.De.21.23.

v.10, Makkedah, ch.12.16.  
ch.6.20, Conquests, v.39.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Nu.31.7, Extermination.  
p.p.ch.6.21.

Libnah, ch.21.13.

Lachish, ch.12.11.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

ch.9.2, Evil Alliances (2),  
[ch.11.5.]

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Ge.13.18, Hebron, ch.14.14.

See v.28.

p.p.ch.15.15.

ch.6.20, Conquests, ch.11.8.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

p.p.De.1.7.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea,  
[ch.14.6.]

p.p.ch.11.16.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

De.11.30, Gilgal.

B.C.1450.

p.p.Jud.4.2.

p.p.Nu.34.11.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites.

that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lā'chish.

36 And Jōsh'u-ā went up from Eg'lōn, and all Is'ra-el with him, unto Hē'bron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eg'lōn; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all Is'ra-el with him, to Dē'bīr; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hē'bron, so he did to Dē'bīr, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Lib'nah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Jōsh'u-ā smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Is'ra-el commanded.

41 And Jōsh'u-ā smote them from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā even unto Gā'zā, and all the country of Gō'shen, even unto Gib'e-on.

42 And all these kings and their land did Jōsh'u-ā take at one time, because the LORD God of Is'ra-el fought for Is'ra-el.

43 And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all Is'ra-el with him, unto the camp to Gil'gāl.

## CHAPTER 11

*Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 21 The Anakims cut off. 23 The land subdued.*

AND it came to pass, when Jā'bin king of Hā'zōr had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jō'bāb king of Mā'dōn, and to the king of Shim'rōn, and to the king of Āch'shāph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chin'ne-rōth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dōr on the west,

3 And to the Cā'nāan-ite on the east and on the west, and to the Ām'ōr-ite, and the Hīt-ite, and the Pēr'iz-zite, and the

Jēb'u-site in the mountains, and to the Hī'vite under Hēr'mon in the land of Miz'peh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Mē'rom, to fight against Is'ra-el.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Is'ra-el: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Jōsh'u-ā came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Mē'rom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Is'ra-el, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zā'dōn, and unto Mis're-phōth-mā'im, and unto the valley of Miz'peh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Jōsh'u-ā did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā at that time turned back, and took Hā'zōr, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hā'zōr beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hā'zōr with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Jōsh'u-ā take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Mō'gēš the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Is'ra-el burned none of them, save Hā'zōr only; *that* did Jōsh'u-ā burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Is'ra-el took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

Jebusites, ch.15.63.

Ge.10.17, Hivites, 1 K.9.31  
p.p.Ge.31.49.

p.p.Jud.7.12.

De.17.16, Horses.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
[ch.17.16]ch.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).  
[Jud.3.11]

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
p.p.2 S.8.4.

Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.

ch.6.20, Conquests, v.23.  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

p.p.v.1.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Ge.19.28, Conflagrations,  
[Jud.18.27]

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Ge.1.25, Cattle.

x.34.32, Lawgiver (2). u.12.7, Fidelity (2). e.6.22, Obedience (2). [2 K.18.6.]	15 As the LORD commanded Mō'seg his servant, so did Mō'seg command Jōsh'u-ā, and so did Jōsh'u-ā; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Mō'seg.	is upon the bank of the river Ar'nōn, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gil'e-ād, even unto the river Jāb'bōk, <i>which is the border of the children of Am'mōn</i> ;	Ge.32.22, Jabbok.
p.ch.10.40,41.	16 So Jōsh'u-ā took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Gō'shen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Is'ra-el, and the valley of the same;	3 And from the plain to the sea of Chīn'ne-rōth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, <i>even the salt sea on the east, the way to Bēth-jēsh'i-mōth</i> ; and from the south, under Ash'dōth-pis'gah:	p.p.ch.11.2. Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee. [Mt.4.18.] Ge.14.3, Dead Sea.
p.ch.12.7.	17 <i>Even</i> from the mount Hā'lāk, that goeth up to Sē'ir, even unto Bā'al-gād in the valley of Lēb'a-non under mount Hēr'mon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.	4 And the coast of Ōg king of Bā'shān, <i>which was</i> of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ash'ta-rōth and at Ed're-i,	Nu.21.20, Mt. Pisgah. Nu.21.33, Bashan. Ge.6.4, Giants. De.1.4, Ashtaroth.
Je.3.8, Mt. Hermon, ch.13.11.	18 Jōsh'u-ā made war a long time with all those kings.	5 And reigned in mount Hēr'mon, and in Sāl'cah, and in all Bā'shān, unto the border of the Gēsh'u-rites, and the Mā-āch'a-thites, and half Gil'e-ād, the border of Sī'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn.	Nu.21.21, Sihon.
h.6.20, Conquests.	19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Is'ra-el, save the Hī'vites the inhabitants of Gib'e-on: all <i>other</i> they took in battle.	6 Them did Mō'seg the servant of the LORD and the children of Is'ra-el smite: and Mō'seg the servant of the LORD gave it <i>for</i> a possession unto the Reuben-ites, and the Gād-ites, and the half tribe of Mā'nās'seh.	Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, ch.13.6. Ge.29.32, Reuben.
Ge.10.17, Hivites. ch.9.3, Gibeon.	20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Is'ra-el in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, <i>and</i> that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Mō'seg.	7 <i>¶</i> And these <i>are</i> the kings of the country which Jōsh'u-ā and the children of Is'ra-el smote on this side Jōr'dan on the west, from Bā'al-gād in the valley of Lēb'a-non even unto the mount Hā'lāk, that goeth up to Sē'ir; which Jōsh'u-ā gave unto the tribes of Is'ra-el <i>for</i> a possession according to their divisions;	p.p.Nu.32.29.
p.p.Ex.14.17. Ex.8.15, Hardness (2). See Blindness (4), Is.6.10. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). [La.17.29.]	21 <i>¶</i> And at that time came Jōsh'u-ā, and cut off the An'a-kims from the mountains, from Hē'bron, from Dē'bir, from A'nāb, and from all the mountains of Jū'dah, and from all the mountains of Is'ra-el: Jōsh'u-ā destroyed them utterly with their cities.	8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hīt'tites, the Am'ōrites, and the Cā'nāan-ites, the Pēr'iz-zites, the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites:	Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, ch.13.6. Ge.29.32, Reuben.
Nu.13.28, Anakim, ch.14.15.	22 There was none of the An'a-kims left in the land of the children of Is'ra-el: only in Gā'zā, in Gāth, and in Ash'dōd, there remained.	9 The king of Jēr'i-chō, one; the king of A'i, which is beside Bēth'-el, one;	ch.6.20, Conquests, Jud.1.8
Ge.13.18, Hebron.	23 So Jōsh'u-ā took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Mō'seg; and Jōsh'u-ā gave it for an inheritance unto Is'ra-el according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.	10 The king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, one; the king of Hē'bron, one;	Nu.36.2, Inheritance.
Ge.11.4, Cities.	CHAPTER 12	11 The king of Jār'mūth, one; the king of Lā'chish, one;	
Ge.10.19, Gaza. 1 S.5.8, Gath. Asbdod, 1 S.5.1. ch.6.20, Conquests, ch.12.7.	<i>The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.</i>	12 The king of Eg'lōn, one; the king of Gē'zēr, one;	Nu.13.29, Hīt'tites. Ge.10.16, Amorites.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance.]	NOW these <i>are</i> the kings of the land, which the children of Is'ra-el smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jōr'dan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Ar'nōn unto mount Hēr'mon, and all the plain on the east:	13 The king of Dē'bir, one; the king of Gē'dēr, one;	Ge.10.17, Hivites. ch.11.3, Jebusites. Nu.22.1, Jericho. Ge.12.8, Ai.
Peace (9), ch.14.15.	2 Sī'hōn king of the Am'ōrites, who dwelt in Hēsh'bōn, <i>and</i> ruled from Ar'o-ēr, which	14 The king of Hōr'mah, one; the king of A'rād, one;	ch.10.1, Jerusalem. Ge.13.18, Hebron.
B.C.1452.		15 The king of Lib'nah, one; the king of A'dūl'am, one;	ch.10.31, Lachish, 2 K.14.19.
See Invincibility, De.7.24. Ge.32.10, Jordan. Nu.21.13, Arnon. De.3.8, Mt. Hermon.		16 The king of Māk-kē'dah, one; the king of Bēth'-el, one;	Nu.14.45, Hormah, Jud.1.17.
Nu.21.21, Sihon. Ge.10.16, Amorites. p.p.Nu.32.33.		17 The king of Tāp'pu-ah, one; the king of Hē'phēr, one;	ch.10.10, Makkedah, ch.15.41 Ge.28.19, Beth-el.

Taanach, ch.21.25.

Tirzah, 1 K.14.17.

B.C.1445.

Ex.17.9, Joshua.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
p.p.ch.14.10.

Ge.21.34, Philistia, 2 K.8.2.  
De.3.14, Geshur, 1 S.27.8.  
Sihor, 1 Chr.13.5.

Ekron, ch.15.11.

Ge.21.32, Philistines,  
[Jud.3.31.]

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

De.3.8, Mt. Hermon.

Ge.10.19, Sidon, Jud.1.31.  
See Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ex.34.24.]

Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
[ance, ch.14.2.]

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).  
Ge.29.32, Reuben.  
Ge.30.11, Gad.  
p.p.Nu.32.33.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
p.p.ch.12.1-6.

Nu.21.13, Arnon.

18 The king of Ā'phek, one;  
the king of Lā-shār'on, one;  
19 The king of Mā'dōn, one;  
the king of Hā'zōr, one;  
20 The king of Shim'rōn-mē-  
rōn, one; the king of Ach'shāph,  
one;  
21 The king of Tā'a-nāch, one;  
the king of Mē-gīd'dō, one;  
22 The king of Kē'desh, one;  
the king of Jōk'ne-ām of Cār-  
mel, one;  
23 The king of Dōr in the  
coast of Dōr, one; the king of  
the nations of Gil'gāl, one;  
24 The king of Tir'zah, one:  
all the kings thirty and one.

## CHAPTER 13

*Bounds of the land not yet conquered.*  
15 The two tribes and half, and  
tribe of Levi, excepted. 22 Balaam  
again.

NOW Jōsh'u-ā was old and  
stricken in years; and the  
LORD said unto him, Thou art  
old and stricken in years, and  
there remaineth yet very much  
land to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet re-  
maineth: all the borders of the  
Philistines, and all Gēsh'u-ri,

3 From Sī'hōr, which is be-  
fore E'gypt, even unto the  
borders of Ēk'rōn northward,  
which is counted to the Cā-  
nāan-ite: five lords of the Phi-  
listines; the Gā'zath-ites, and  
the Āsh'dōth-ites, the Esh'ka-  
lōn-ites, the Gīt'tites, and the  
Ēk'rōn-ites; also the Ā'vites:

4 From the south, all the land  
of the Cā'nāan-ites, and Mē-ā-  
rah that is beside the Sī-dō'nī-  
ang, unto Ā'phek, to the borders  
of the Ām'ōr-ites:

5 And the land of the Gīb-  
lites, and all Lēb'a-non, toward  
the sunrising, from Bā'al-gād  
under mount Hēr'mon unto the  
entering into Hā'math.

6 All the inhabitants of the  
hill country from Lēb'a-non  
unto Mīs're-phōth-mā'im, and  
all the Sī-dō'nī-ang, them will I  
drive out from before the chil-  
dren of Is'ra-el: only divide  
thou it by lot unto the Is'ra-el-  
ites for an inheritance, as I  
have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this  
land for an inheritance unto  
the nine tribes, and the half  
tribe of Mā-nās'seh,

8 With whom the Reu'ben-ites  
and the Gād'ites have received  
their inheritance, which Mō'ses  
gave them, beyond Jōr'dan east-  
ward, even as Mō'ses the servant  
of the LORD gave them;

9 From Ar'o-ēr, that is upon  
the bank of the river Ar'nōn,

and the city that is in the  
midst of the river, and all the  
plain of Mēd'e-bā unto Dī'bōn;  
10 And all the cities of Sī'hōn  
king of the Ām'ōr-ites, which  
reigned in Hēsh'bōn, unto the  
border of the children of Ām-  
mōn;

11 And Gil'e-ād, and the border  
of the Gēsh'u-rites and Mā-āch'-  
a-thites, and all mount Hēr'mon,  
and all Bā'shān unto Sāl'cah;

12 All the kingdom of Ōg in  
Bā'shān, which reigned in Āsh'-  
ta-rōth and in E'd're-i, who re-  
mained of the remnant of the  
giants: for these did Mō'ses  
smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children  
of Is'ra-el expelled not the  
Gēsh'u-rites, nor the Mā-āch'-  
a-thites: but the Gēsh'u-rites and  
the Mā-āch'-a-thites dwell among  
the Is'ra-el-ites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Lē'vi  
he gave none inheritance; the  
sacrifices of the LORD God of  
Is'ra-el made by fire are their in-  
heritance, as he said unto them.

15 And Mō'ses gave unto the  
tribe of the children of Reu'-  
ben inheritance according to  
their families.

16 And their coast was from  
Ar'o-ēr, that is on the bank of  
the river Ar'nōn, and the city  
that is in the midst of the river,  
and all the plain by Mēd'e-bā;

17 Hēsh'bōn, and all her cities  
that are in the plain; Dī'bōn,  
and Bā'moth-bā'al, and Bēth-  
bā'al-mē'on,

18 And Jā-hā'zā, and Kēd'e-  
mōth, and Mēph'a-āth,

19 And Kir-jath-ā'im, and Sīb-  
mah, and Zā'reth-shā'har in the  
mount of the valley,

20 And Bēth-pē'ōr, and Āsh'-  
dōth-pis'gah, and Bēth-jēsh'i-  
mōth,

21 And all the cities of the  
plain, and all the kingdom of  
Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites,  
which reigned in Hēsh'bōn,  
whom Mō'ses smote with the  
princes of Mid'ian, E'vi, and  
Rē'kem, and Zūr, and Hūr, and  
Rē'bā, which were dukes of Sī-  
hōn, dwelling in the country.

22 Bā'laam also the son of  
Bē'or, the soothsayer, did the  
children of Is'ra-el slay with  
the sword among them that  
were slain by them.

23 And the border of the chil-  
dren of Reu'ben was Jōr'dan,  
and the border thereof. This  
was the inheritance of the  
children of Reu'ben after their  
families, the cities and the vil-  
lages thereof.

Nu.21.30, Dibon, Is.15.2  
Nu.21.21, Sihon.

Nu.21.26, Heshbon.

De.3.8, Mt. Hermon, Ps.29.4.

Nu.21.33, Og, Ne.9.22.  
Nu.21.33, Bashan, 2 K.10.33.  
De.1.4, Ashtaroth.

Ge.6.4, Giants.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out,  
[2 K.16.3.]

p.p.De.18.1.

Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit-  
[ance, ch.14.3.]

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

p.p.ch.12.2.

Nu.21.13, Arnon.

Nu.21.26, Heshbon.  
Nu.21.30, Dibon.

p.p.Nu.32.37.

De.3.29, Beth-peor.

Nu.21.21, Sihon.  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Nu.22.5, Balaam.  
Is.2.6, Soothsayers.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.



	24 ¶And Mō'seg gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gād, even unto the children of Gād according to their families.	3 For Mō'seg had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jōr'dan: but unto the Lē'vites he gave none inheritance among them.	p.p.Nu.32.33.
Ge.30.11, Gad.			
Nu.21.32, Jazer, ch.21.39.	25 And their coast was Jā'zēr, and all the cities of Gīl'e-ād, and half the land of the children of Am'mōn, unto Ar'o-ēr that is before Rāb'bah;	4 For the children of Jō'seph were two tribes, Mā-nās'seh and E'phrā'im: therefore they gave no part unto the Lē'vites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.	Ge.32.10, Jordan. Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, ch.18.7.
Nu.21.26, Heshbon.	26 And from Hēsh'bōn unto Rā'math-mīz'peh, and Bēt'o-nim; and from Mā-hā-nā'im unto the border of Dē'bir;	5 As the LORD commanded Mō'seg, so the children of Ig'-ra-el did, and they divided the land.	Ge.30.24, Joseph. Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). Ge.41.52, Ephraim. Ex.32.26, Levites.
Ge.33.17, Succoth, 1 K.7.46. Nu.21.21, Sihon.	27 And in the valley, Bēth-a'-ram, and Bēth-nīm'rah, and Sūc'coth, and Zā'phōn, the rest of the kingdom of Si'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn, Jōr'dan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chin'ne-rēth on the other side Jōr'dan eastward.	6 ¶Then the children of Jū'dah came unto Jōsh'u-ā in Gīl'-gāl: and Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh the Kēn'ez-ite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Mō'seg the man of God concerning me and thee in Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā.	Ge.1.25, Cattle, Eze.39.18. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.	28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gād after their families, the cities, and their villages.	7 Forty years old was I when Mō'seg the servant of the LORD sent me from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.	Ge.29.35, Judah. Nu.13.6, Caleb.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	29 ¶And Mō'seg gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Mā'nās'seh by their families.	8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.	Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea.
Nu.21.33, Bashan,	30 And their coast was from Mā-hā-nā'im, all Bā'shān, all the kingdom of Ōg king of Bā'shān, and all the towns of Jā'ir, which are in Bā'shān, threescore cities:	9 And Mō'seg sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.	p.p.Nu.13.31.
De.1.4, Ashtaroth.	31 And half Gīl'e-ād, and Ash'-ta-rōth, and Ed're-i, cities of the kingdom of Ōg in Bā'shān, were pertaining unto the children of Mā'chir the son of Mā-nās'seh, even to the one half of the children of Mā'chir by their families.	10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Mō'seg, while the children of Ig'-ra-el wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.	Nu.32.12, Entire Consecration.
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.	32 These are the countries which Mō'seg did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Mō'ab, on the other side Jōr'dan, by Jēr'i-chō, eastward.	11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Mō'seg sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.	p.p.De.1.36. See Obedience (3), Ex.19.5. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.
Nu.26.3, Moab. Nu.22.1, Jericho. Ex.32.26, Levites. Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance.	33 But unto the tribe of Lē'vi Mō'seg gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Ig'-ra-el was their inheritance, as he said unto them.	12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the An'-a-kim were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.	De.6.24, Preservation. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. p.p.Nu.14.30.
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.		13 And Jōsh'u-ā blessed him, and gave unto Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh Hē'bron for an inheritance.	Nu.13.21, Wilderness of Zin. Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).
B.C.1444 (?)	CHAPTER 14 The nine tribes and an half to have their inheritance by lot.		See Health Promised, [Ex.15.26]. p.p.De.34.7.
Ge.11.31, Canaan. Ex.6.23, Eleazar.	AND these are the countries which the children of Ig'-ra-el inherited in the land of Cā'nāan, which Ele-ā'zar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ig'-ra-el, distributed for inheritance to them.		p.p.De.31.2.
Le.16.8, Casting Lots. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.	2 By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'seg, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.		Nu.13.28, Anakim.

Ge.13.18, Hebron, ch.15.13.  
Nu.36.2, Inheritance.  
Nu.13.6, Caleb, ch.15.14.

Nu.32.12, Entire Consecra-  
[tion.]

Nu.13.28, Anakim, ch.15.14.  
ch.11.23, Peace (9), ch.21.44.

B.C.1444 (7).

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Nu.13.21, Wilderness of Zin.

Ge.14.3, Dead Sea.

Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea.

p.p.Ge.15.18; 1 K.8.65.

Ge.14.3, Dead Sea, J1.2.20.

ch.7.26, Achor, Is.65.10.  
De.11.30, Gilgal.

Hinnom Valley, ch.18.16.

ch.10.1, Jerusalem.

14 Hē'bron therefore became the inheritance of Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh the Kēn'ezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Is'ra-el.

15 And the name of Hē'bron before was Kir'jath-ār'bā; which Ar'ba was a great man among the An'a-kims. And the land had rest from war.

#### CHAPTER 15

*Borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb's portion and conquest. 16 Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah to wife. 21 Cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.*

**T**HIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah by their families; even to the border of E'dom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Mā-āl'eh-ā-crāb'bim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā, and passed along to Hēz'rōn, and went up to A'dār, and fetched a compass to Kār'ka-ā:

4 From thence it passed toward Azmōn, and went out unto the river of E'gypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jōr'dan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jōr'dan:

6 And the border went up to Bēth-hōglā, and passed along by the north of Bēth-ār'a-bah; and the border went up to the stone of Bō'hān the son of Reu'ben:

7 And the border went up toward Dē'bir from the valley of A'chōr, and so northward, looking toward Gil'gāl, that is before the going up to A-dūm'mim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shē'mesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rō'gēl:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hīn'nom unto the south side of the Jēb'u-site; the same is Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hīn'nom

westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nēph'to-ah, and went out to the cities of mount E'phron; and the border was drawn to Bā'al-ah, which is Kir'jath-jē'a-rim:

10 And the border compassed from Bā'al-ah westward unto mount Sē'ir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jē'a-rim, which is Chēs'a-lōn, on the north side, and went down to Bēth-shē'mesh, and passed on to Tim'nah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ēk'rōn northward: and the border was drawn to Shi'crōn, and passed along to mount Bā'al-ah, and went out unto Jāb'ne-el; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Jū'dah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh he gave a part among the children of Jū'dah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Jōsh'u-ā, even the city of Ar'bā the father of A'nāk, which city is Hē'bron.

14 And Cā'leb drove thence the three sons of A'nāk, Shē'shāi, and A-hi'man, and Tāl'māi, the children of A'nāk.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Dē'bir: and the name of Dē'bir before was Kir'jath-sē'phēr.

16 And Cā'leb said, He that smiteth Kir'jath-sē'phēr, and taketh it, to him will I give Ach'sah my daughter to wife.

17 And Oth'ni-el the son of Kē'nāz, the brother of Cā'leb, took it: and he gave him Ach'sah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Cā'leb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southland; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah according to their families. 21 ¶ And the uttermost cities

p.p.1 Chr.13.6.

ch.9.17, Kirjath-jearim, [1 S.6.2]

ch.13.3, Ekron, 1 S.5.10.

Nu.34.6, Great Sea, ch.23.4.

Nu.13.6, Caleb.

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Ge.13.18, Hebron, 2 S.2.1.

Nu.13.6, Caleb, ch.21.12.

Nu.13.28, Anakim.

Othniel, Jud.1.13.

Ge.30.20, Dowry.

Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts, [1 S.2.19.]

Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.

237

p.p.ch.18.13.	on the east side was At'a-röth-äd'dar, unto Bëth-hö'rön the upper;	commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.	Nu.27.8, Laws of Inheri- (an)
p.p.ch.17.7.	6 And the border went out toward the sea to Mich'me-thah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Tā'a-nāth-shilōh, and passed by it on the east to Jā-nō'hah;	5 And there fell ten portions to Mā-nās'seh, beside the land of Gil'e-ād and Bā'shān, which were on the other side Jōr'dan;	Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). [1 Chr.21]
Nu.22.1, Jericho.	7 And it went down from Jā-nō'hah to At'a-röth, and to Nā'-a-rāth, and came to Jēr'i-chō, and went out at Jōr'dan.	6 Because the daughters of Mā-nās'seh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Mā-nās'seh's sons had the land of Gil'e-ād.	Nu.21.33, Bashan. Ge.32.10, Jordan.
Ge.11.4, Cities.	8 The border went out from Tāp'pu-ah westward unto the river Kā'nah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of E'phrā-im by their families.	7 ¶And the coast of Mā-nās'seh was from Ash'ēr to Mich'me-thah, that lieth before Shē-chem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tāp'pu-ah.	Nu.32.1, Gilead.
Jud.1.29. Ge.10.18, Canaanites. p.p.Jud.1.21.	9 And the separate cities for the children of E'phrā-im were among the inheritance of the children of Mā-nās'seh, all the cities with their villages.	8 Now Mā-nās'seh had the land of Tāp'pu-ah: but Tāp'pu-ah on the border of Mā-nās'seh belonged to the children of E'phrā-im;	p.p.ch.16.9.
B.C.1444.	10 And they drave not out the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Gē'zēr: but the Cā'nāan-ites dwell among the E'phrā-im-ites unto this day, and serve under tribute.	9 And the coast descended unto the river Kā'nah, southward of the river: these cities of E'phrā-im are among the cities of Mā-nās'seh: the coast of Mā-nās'seh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:	Ge.30.13, Asher. Ge.30.18, Issachar. p.p.1 Chr.7.29.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). Ge.30.24, Joseph. Ge.50.23, Machir.	CHAPTER 17 <i>Lot of Manasseh: 7 his coast. 12 Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph sue for another lot.</i>	10 Southward it was E'phrā-im's, and northward it was Mā-nās'seh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Ash'ēr on the north, and in Is-sa-char on the east.	En-dor, 1 S.28.7.
Nu.21.33, Bashan.	THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Mā-nās'seh; for he was the firstborn of Jō'seph; to wit, for Mā'chir the firstborn of Mā-nās'seh, the father of Gil'e-ād: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gil'e-ād and Bā'shān.	11 And Mā-nās'seh had in Is-sa-char and in Ash'ēr Bëth-shē'an and her towns, and Ib'le-ām and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dōr and her towns, and the inhabitants of En'-dōr and her towns, and the inhabitants of Tā'a-nāch and her towns, and the inhabitants of Mē-gid'dō and her towns, even three countries.	p.p.Jud.1.27. Le.26.37, Powerlessness.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	2 There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Mā-nās'seh by their families; for the children of A-bi-ē'zēr, and for the children of Hē'lēk, and for the children of As'ri-el, and for the children of Shē'chem, and for the children of Hē'phēr, and for the children of Shē-mi'dā: these were the male children of Mā-nās'seh the son of Jō'seph by their families.	12 Yet the children of Mā-nās'seh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Cā'nāan-ites would dwell in that land.	Ge.10.18, Canaanites. [1 K.9.16]
Ge.30.24, Joseph. p.p.Nu.27.1.	3 ¶But Zē-lō'phe-hād, the son of Hē'phēr, the son of Gil'e-ād, the son of Mā'chir, the son of Mā-nās'seh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Māh'-lah, and Nō'ah, Hōg'-lah, Mil'-cah, and Tir'-zah.	13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Is'ra-el were waxen strong, that they put the Cā'nāan-ites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.	Ge.25.23, Subjection. p.p.ch.16.10.
Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ex.17.9, Joshua. p.p.Nu.27.6,7.	4 And they came near before E-le-ā'zar the priest, and before Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Mō'ses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.	14 ¶And the children of Jō'seph spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?	Ge.30.24, Joseph. p.p.Ge.48.22. p.p.Nu.26.34,37. Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless- [ings.]
Nu.36.2, Inheritance, ch.19.1.	Therefore according to the	15 And Jōsh'u-ā answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of	Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined. See "Be Strong," 1 K.2.2.

Le.13.7, Perizzites.  
 Le.6.4, Giants, ch.18.16.  
 Et. Ephraim, Jud.2.9.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
 Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
 Nu.31.22, Iron, 1 K.22.11.

p.p.Ge.48.19.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
 Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

p.p.De.20.1.

B.C.1444.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2),  
 [Jud.20.1.  
 Shiloh, ch.21.2.  
 Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, 1 K.8.4.  
 De.12.5, Sacred Places,  
 [1 Chr.22.1.  
 ch.6.20, Conquests.

p.p.Jud.18.9.  
 Nu.32.6, Indifference (2),  
 [Jud.5.23.  
 Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

p.p.ch.15.1.  
 p.p.ch.16.1.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit-  
 [ance, Esc.44.28.  
 p.p.ch.13.8.

the Pēr'iz-ites and of the giants,  
 if mount E'phrā'im be too nar-  
 row for thee.

16 And the children of Jō'seph  
 said, The hill is not enough for  
 us: and all the Cā'nāan-ites  
 that dwell in the land of the  
 valley have chariots of iron,  
*both they* who are of Bēth-  
 shē'an and her towns, and *they*  
 who are of the valley of Jēz-  
 re-el.

17 And Jōsh'u-ā spake unto the  
 house of Jō'seph, *even* to E'phrā-  
 im and to Mā-nās'seh, saying,  
 Thou art a great people, and  
 hast great power: thou shalt  
 not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be  
 thine; for it is a wood, and thou  
 shalt cut it down: and the out-  
 goings of it shall be thine: for  
 thou shalt drive out the Cā'-  
 nāan-ites, though they have  
 iron chariots, and though they  
 be strong.

## CHAPTER 18

The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2  
 The remainder of the land is de-  
 scribed, 10 and divided by lot. 11  
 The lot and border of Benjamin.  
 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation  
 of the children of Is'ra-el  
 assembled together at Shiloh,  
 and set up the tabernacle of the  
 congregation there. And the  
 land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among  
 the children of Is'ra-el seven  
 tribes, which had not yet re-  
 ceived their inheritance.

3 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the  
 children of Is'ra-el, How long  
 are ye slack to go to possess  
 the land, which the LORD God  
 of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you  
 three men for *each* tribe: and  
 I will send them, and they shall  
 rise, and go through the land,  
 and describe it according to the  
 inheritance of them; and they  
 shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into  
 seven parts: Jū'dah shall abide  
 in their coast on the south, and  
 the house of Jō'seph shall abide  
 in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe  
 the land *into* seven parts, and  
 bring the *description* hither to  
 me, that I may cast lots for you  
 here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Lē'vites have no  
 part among you; for the priest-  
 hood of the LORD is their in-  
 heritance: and Gād, and Reu-  
 ben, and half the tribe of Mā-  
 nās'seh, have received their in-  
 heritance beyond Jōr'dan on

the east, which Mō'ses the serv-  
 ant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and  
 went away: and Jōsh'u-ā  
 charged them that went to  
 describe the land, saying, Go  
 and walk through the land,  
 and describe it, and come  
 again to me, that I may here  
 cast lots for you before the  
 LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and  
 passed through the land, and  
 described it by cities into seven  
 parts in a book, and came *again*  
 to Jōsh'u-ā to the host at Shiloh.

10 And Jōsh'u-ā cast lots for  
 them in Shiloh before the  
 LORD: and there Jōsh'u-ā di-  
 vided the land unto the chil-  
 dren of Is'ra-el according to  
 their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of  
 the children of Bēn'ja-mīn came  
 up according to their families:  
 and the coast of their lot came  
 forth between the children of  
 Jū'dah and the children of  
 Jō'seph.

12 And their border on the  
 north side was from Jōr'dan;  
 and the border went up to the  
 side of Jēr'ichō on the north  
 side, and went up through the  
 mountains westward; and the  
 goings out thereof were at the  
 wilderness of Bēth-ā'ven.

13 And the border went over  
 from thence toward Lūz, to the  
 side of Lūz, which is Bēth-el,  
 southward; and the border de-  
 scended to At'a-rōth-ā'dar, near  
 the hill that *lieth* on the south  
 side of the nether Bēth-hō'rōn.

14 And the border was drawn  
*thence*, and compassed the cor-  
 ner of the sea southward, from  
 the hill that *lieth* before Bēth-  
 hō'rōn southward; and the go-  
 ings out thereof were at Kir'-  
 jath-bā'al, which is Kir-jath-  
 jē'a-rim, a city of the children  
 of Jū'dah: this *was* the west  
 quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was*  
 from the end of Kir-jath-jē'a-  
 rim, and the border went out  
 on the west, and went out to  
 the well of waters of Nēph'-  
 to-ah:

16 And the border came down  
 to the end of the mountain that  
*lieth* before the valley of the  
 son of Hin'nom, and which is  
 in the valley of the giants on  
 the north, and descended to the  
 valley of Hin'nom, to the side  
 of Jē-bū'si on the south, and de-  
 scended to En-rō'gel.

17 And was drawn from the  
 En-rō'gel to the north, and went forth to En-

v.1, Shiloh.

1 S.10.25, Books.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots,  
 [1 S.14.41.

Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
 [ance.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

ch.7.2, Beth-aven, 1 S.13.5.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el.

p.p.ch.16.3.

ch.9.17, Kirjath-jearim.

Ge.21.30, Wells, 2 S.17.18.

ch.15.8, Hinnom Valley,  
 [2 K.23.10.

Ge.6.4, Giants, 1 S.17.4.

p.p.ch.15.6.  
Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.14.3, Dead Sea.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.  
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

ch.9.3, Gibeon, ch.21.17.  
Ramah, Jud.19.13.

ch.10.1, Jerusalem.

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.

B.C.1444.

Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon,  
[Jud.1.3.]

Nu.36.2, Inheritance,  
[Jud.2.6.]

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.

ch.15.31, Ziklag, 1 S.27.6.

shē'mesh, and went forth toward Gēl'ī-lōth, which is over against the going up of Ā-dūm'mim, and descended to the stone of Bō'hān the son of Re'y'ben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Ār'a-bah northward, and went down unto Ār'a-bah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Bēth-hōg'lah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jōr'dan: this was the south coast.

20 And Jōr'dan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Bēn'ja-min, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Bēn'ja-min according to their families were Jēr'ī-chō, and Bēth-hōg'lah, and the valley of Kē'ziz,

22 And Bēth-ār'a-bah, and Zēm-a-rā'im, and Bēth'-el, 23 And Ā'vim, and Pā'rah, and Ōph'rah,

24 And Chē'phar-hā-ām'mō-nāi, and Ōph'ni, and Gā'bā; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gib'e-on, and Rā'mah, and Bē-ē'roth,

26 And Miz'peh, and Chē-phī'rah, and Mō'zah,

27 And Rē'kem, and Ir'pe-el, and Tār'a-lah,

28 And Zē'lah, E'teph, and Jē-bū'si, which is Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Gib'e-ath, and Kir'jath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Bēn'ja-min according to their families.

#### CHAPTER 19

*The lots of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 and of Dan, 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Sim'e-on, even for the tribe of the children of Sim'e-on according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Jū'dah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Bē'er-shē'bā, and Shē'bā, and Mōl'a-dah,

3 And Hā'zar-shū'al, and Bā-lah, and Ā'zem,

4 And El'to-lād, and Bē'thūl, and Hōr'mah,

5 And Zik'lāg, and Bēth-mār'-ca-bōth, and Hā'zar-sū'sah,

6 And Bēth-lēb'a-ōth, and Shā-ru'hen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ā'in, Rēm'mon, and E'thēr, and Ā'shān; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities to Bā'al-āth-bē'ēr, Rā'math of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Sim'e-on according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Jū'dah was the inheritance of the children of Sim'e-on: for the part of the children of Jū'dah was too much for them: therefore the children of Sim'e-on had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zēb'u-lūn according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sā'rid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Mār'a-lah, and reached to Dāb'ba-shēth, and reached to the river that is before Jōk'ne-ām;

12 And turned from Sā'rid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chis'loth-tā'bōr, and then goeth out to Dāb'e-rāth, and goeth up to Jā-phī'a,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gīt'ah-hē'phēr, to It'tah-kā'zin, and goeth out to Rēm'mon-mēth'-o-ār to Nē'ah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hān'na-thōn: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiph'tah-el:

15 And Kāt'tath, and Nā-hāl'-lal, and Shīm'rōn, and Id'a-lah, and Bēth'-le-hēm: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zēb'u-lūn according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Is'sa-char, for the children of Is'sa-char according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jēz're-el, and Chē'sū'lloth, and Shū'nem,

19 And Hāph-rā'im, and Shī'hōn, and An-a-hā'rath,

20 And Rāb'bith, and Kish'ī-ōn, and Ā'bēz,

21 And Rēm'meth, and En-gān'-nim, and En-hād'dah, and Bēth-pāz'zez;

22 And the coast reacheth to

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.

Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

Ge.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.

Ge.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.30.18, Issachar.

p.p.2 K.4.8.  
Shunem, 1 S.28.4.

p.p.ch.21.29.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.	Tā'bōr, and Shā-hāz'i-mah, and Bēth-shē'mesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jōr'dan: sixteen cities with their villages.	Hō'rem, and Bēth-ā'nath, and Bēth-shē'mesh; nineteen cities with their villages.	Nu.36.2, Inheritance.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.	39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.	Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Ash'ēr according to their families.	40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.	Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.
1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.	25 And their border was Hēl'kāth, and Hā'li, and Bē'ten, and Ach'shāph,	41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zō'rah, and Esh'ta-ōl, and Ir-shē'mesh,	Zorah, Jud.13.2. ch.15.33, Eshtaol, Jud.13.25. ch.10.12, Aijalon, ch.21.24.
Ge.13.18, Hebron.	26 And A-lām'me-lēch, and A'mād, and Mī'she-al; and reacheth to Cār'mel westward, and to Shī'hōr-līb'nath;	42 And Shā'al-āb'bin, and Aj'a-lōn, and Jēth'lah,	
Tyre, 2 S.24.7. p.p.Jud.1.31.	27 And turneth toward the sunrise to Bēth-dā'gon, and reacheth to Zēb'u-lūn, and to the valley of Jiph'thah-el toward the north side of Bēth-ē'mek, and Nē-i'el, and goeth out to Cā'būl on the left hand,	43 And E'lōn, and Thīm'nathah, and Ek'rōn,	Joppa, 2 Chr.2.16. p.p.Jud.18.1.
Nu.36.2, Inheritance.	28 And Hē'bron, and Rē'hōb, and Hām'mōn, and Kā'nah, even unto great Zi'dōn;	44 And El'te-keh, and Gīb'bethōn, and Bā'al-āth,	Ge.14.15, Victories. ch.6.20, Conquests.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	29 And then the coast turneth to Rā'mah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hō'sah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Ach'zib:	45 And Jē'hūd, and Bēn'e-bē'rāk, and Gāth-rim'mon,	Dan (2), 1 K.12.29.
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali, [Jud.1.33.	30 Ūm'mah also, and A'phek, and Rē'hōb: twenty and two cities with their villages.	46 And Mē-jār'kon, and Rāk'kon, with the border before Jā'phō.	
p.p.De.33.23.	31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ash'ēr according to their families, these cities with their villages.	47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Lē'shem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Lē'shem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.	Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan. [Jud.18.30.
Ge.30.20, Zebulun.	32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.	48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.	Nu.36.2, Inheritance.
Ge.30.13, Asher. Ge.32.10, Jordan.	33 And their coast was from Hē'leph, from Al'lōn to Zā-anān'nim, and Ad'a-mi, Nē'keb, and Jāb'ne-el, unto Lā'kūm; and the outgoings thereof were at Jōr'dan:	49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Is'ra-el gave an inheritance to Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn among them:	Ex.17.9, Joshua.
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.	34 And then the coast turneth westward to Az'noth-tā'bōr, and goeth out from thence to Hūk'kok, and reacheth to Zēb'u-lūn on the south side, and reacheth to Ash'ēr on the west side, and to Jū'dah upon Jōr'dan toward the sunrise.	50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Tim'nath-sē'rah in mount E'phrāim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.	p.p.ch.24.30. ch.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.
	35 And the fenced cities are Zi'dim, Zēr, and Hām'math, Rāk'kath, and Chīn'ne-rēth.	51 These are the inheritances, which E-le-āzar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Is'ra-el, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shī'lōh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.	Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance. Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ex.17.9, Joshua.
	36 And Ad'a-mah, and Rā'mah, and Hā'zōr,		ch.18.1, Shiloh. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
	37 And Kē'desh, and Ed're-i, and En-hā'zōr,		
	38 And I'ron, and Mig'dal-el,		

## CHAPTER 20

The Lord commands, 7 and the Israelites appoint, six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,  
2 Speak to the children of Is'ra-el, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I

B.C.1444.

Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge, [v.9.



	spake unto you by the hand of Mō'seg:	manded by the hand of Mō'seg to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.	Ge.11.4, Cities.
Nu.35.19, Avenger, 2 S.3.27.	3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.	3 And the children of Ig'ra-el gave unto the Lēvites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.	Ge.1.25, Cattle.
Ge.23.10, Gates (1), Ru.4.1.	4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.	4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kō'hath-ites: and the children of Aār'on the priest, which were of the Lēvites, had by lot out of the tribe of Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of Sim'e-on, and out of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, thirteen cities.	See Divine Commands, [Ex.4.6.
Ex.3.16, Elders.	5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.	5 And the rest of the children of Kō'hath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of E'phrā-im, and out of the tribe of Dān, and out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, ten cities.	Le.16.8, Casting Lots. Nu.3.30, Kohathites.
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.	6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.	6 And the children of Gēr'shōn had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Is'sa-char, and out of the tribe of Ash'ēr, and out of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, and out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh in Bā'shān, thirteen cities.	Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit- [ance. De.33.7, Tribe of Judah. Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon. Ge.35.18, Benjamin.
Le.4.13, Congregation.	7 ¶And they appointed Kē'desh in Gāl'lee in mount Nāph'ta-li, and Shē'chem in mount E'phrā-im, and Kir'jath-ār'bā, which is Hē'bron, in the mountain of Jū'dah.	7 The children of Mē-rā'ri by their families had out of the tribe of Reu'ben, and out of the tribe of Gād, and out of the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn, twelve cities.	Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim. Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan. Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). Ge.46.11, Gershon.
Ex.28.1, High Priests.	8 And on the other side Jōr'dan by Jēr'chō eastward, they assigned Bē'zēr in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reu'ben, and Rā'moth in Gil'eād out of the tribe of Gād, and Gō'lan in Bā'shān out of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh.	8 And the children of Ig'ra-el gave by lot unto the Lēvites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'seg.	Ge.30.18, Issachar. Ge.30.13, Asher.
Kedesh, ch.21.32. Galilee, 1 K.9.11. Shechem (2), ch.21.21. ch.17.15, Mt. Ephraim. Ge.13.18, Hebron.	9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Ig'ra-el, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.	9 ¶And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of the children of Sim'e-on, these cities which are here mentioned by name,	Nu.3.36, Merarites.
Ge.32.10, Jordan. Nu.22.1, Jericho.		10 Which the children of Aār'on, being of the families of the Kō'hath-ites, who were of the children of Lē'vi, had: for their's was the first lot.	Ge.29.32, Reuben. Ge.30.11, Gad. Ge.30.20, Zebulun.
De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead.		11 And they gave them the city of Ārbā the father of A'nāk, which city is Hē'bron, in the hill country of Jū'dah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.	Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit- [ance. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
De.4.43, Golan, ch.21.27.		12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Cā'leb the son of Jē-phū'ah for his possession.	
Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge. [1 Chr.6.67.			Nu.3.36, Merarites.
Ex.12.19, Strangers (3).			Ge.29.32, Reuben. Ge.30.11, Gad. Ge.30.20, Zebulun.
Nu.35.19, Avenger.			Nu.18.20, Priests' Inherit- [ance. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
	<b>CHAPTER 21</b>		
B.C.1444.	<i>Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.</i> 9 The cities of the priests. 43 God gave them rest.		
Ex.32.26, Levites. Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ex.17.9, Joshua.	<b>T</b> HEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Lēvites unto E-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ig'ra-el;		
ch.18.1, Shileh, ch.22.9. p.p.Nu.35.2.	2 And they spake unto at Shi'lōh in the land nāan, saying, The Lo		
			See Anakim, Nu.13.28. Ge.13.18, Hebron.
			p.p.ch.14.14.
			Nu.13.6, Caleb, Jud.1.15.
			Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge. ch.10.29, Libnah, 2 K.8.22.

	15 And Hōlōn with her suburbs, and Dēb'ir with her suburbs,	Hām'moth-dōr with her suburbs, and Kār'tan with her suburbs; three cities.	
	16 And Ā'in with her suburbs, and Jūt'tah with her suburbs, and Bēth-shē'mesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.	33 All the cities of the Gēr'shon-ites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.	Nu.3.25, Gershonites.
ch.9.3, Gibeon, 1 K.3.4.	17 And out of the tribe of Bēn'ja-mīn, Gib'e-on with her suburbs, Gē'bā with her suburbs,	34 ¶And unto the families of the children of Mē-rā'ri, the rest of the Lē'vites, out of the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn, Jōk'ne-ām with her suburbs, and Kār'tah with her suburbs,	Nu.3.36, Merarites.
Anathoth, 1 K.2.26.	18 Ān'a-thōth with her suburbs, and Āl'mōn with her suburbs; four cities.	35 Dim'nah with her suburbs, Nā'ha-lāl with her suburbs; four cities.	Ge.30.20, Zebulun.
	19 All the cities of the children of Aār'on, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.	36 And out of the tribe of Reu'ben, Bē'zēr with her suburbs, and Jā-hā'zah with her suburbs,	Ge.29.32, Reuben.
Ge.46.11, Kohath.	20 ¶And the families of the children of Kō'hath, the Lē'vites which remained of the children of Kō'hath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of E'phrā'im.	37 Kēd'e-mōth with her suburbs, and Mēph'a-āth with her suburbs; four cities.	
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim. ch.20.7, Shechem(2), ch.24.1.	21 For they gave them Shē'chem with her suburbs in mount E'phrā'im, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gē'zēr with her suburbs,	38 And out of the tribe of Gād, Rā'moth in Gil'e-ād with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mā-hā-nā'im with her suburbs,	Ge.30.11, Gad. De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead. Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.
ch.17.15, Mt. Ephraim. Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.	22 And Kīb'za-im with her suburbs, and Bēth-hō'rōn with her suburbs; four cities.	39 Hēsh'bōn with her suburbs, Jā'zēr with her suburbs; four cities in all.	Nu.21.26, Heshbon. Nu.21.32, Jazer.
Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.	23 And out of the tribe of Dān, El'te-keh with her suburbs, Gib'be-thōn with her suburbs,	40 So all the cities for the children of Mē-rā'ri by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Lē'vites, were by their lot twelve cities.	
ch.10.12, Aijalon, Jud.1.35.	24 Aij'a-lōn with her suburbs, Gāth-rim'mon with her suburbs; four cities.	41 All the cities of the Lē'vites within the possession of the children of Iḡ'ra-el were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
ch.12.21, Taanach, Jud.5.19.	25 And out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, Tā'nāch with her suburbs, and Gāth-rim'mon with her suburbs; two cities.	42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.	
	26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kō'hath that remained.	43 ¶And the LORD gave unto Iḡ'ra-el all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.
Ge.46.11, Gershon.	27 ¶And unto the children of Gēr'shōn, of the families of the Lē'vites, out of the other half tribe of Mā-nās'seh they gave Gō'lan in Bā'shān with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Bē'esh'-tē-rah with her suburbs; two cities.	44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.	ch.11.23, Peace (9), 1 K.4.24.
De.4.43, Golan, 1 Chr.6.71. Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.	28 And out of the tribe of Is'sa-char, Kī'shōn with her suburbs, Dāb'a-reh with her suburbs,	45 There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Iḡ'ra-el; all came to pass.	De.7.24, Invincibility, [ch.23.9].
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	29 Jār'mūth with her suburbs, Ēn-gān'nim with her suburbs; four cities.		De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
	30 And out of the tribe of Āsh'ēr, Mi'shal with her suburbs, Āb'dōn with her suburbs,		De.32.4, God of Truth.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	31 Hēl'kāth with her suburbs, and Rē'hōb with her suburbs; four cities.		
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali. ch.20.7, Kedesh, Jud.4.6.	32 And out of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, Kē'desh in Gāl'i-lee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and		
Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge.			

## CHAPTER 22

Joshua dismisses the two tribes and half with a blessing: 10 they build the altar of testimony in their journey: 11 contention thereupon. 30 The deputies satisfied.

THEN Jōsh'u-ā called the Reu'ben-ites, and the Gād-ites, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have

B.C.1444.

p.p.Nu.32.20-22.

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

See Covenant-keepers,  
[Ex.19.5.]

ch.11.23, Peace (9).

1 K.8.56, God's Promises.

p.p.Nu.32.33.

Nu.27.23, Charges.

Ro.15.14, Admonition.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

De.6.5, Love Enjoyed,

[Ps.31.23.]

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-

[ments, 1 K.2.3.]

ch.23.8, Steadfastness (1).

1 S.7.3, Undivided Service.

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).

[1 S.2.20.]

Le.9.22, Benedictions (2).

[2 S.6.18.]

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

p.p.ch.17.5.

p.p.v.6.

De.8.18, Riches (1).

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

p.p.2 Chr.20.25.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.

Ge.30.11, Gad.

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).

ch.18.1, Shiloh, Jud.18.31.

Ge.11.31, Canaan.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Ge.8.20, Altars (1).

kept all that Mō'seg the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Mō'seg the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jōr'dan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Mō'seg the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Jōsh'u-ā blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh Mō'seg had given *possession* in Bā'shān: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Jōsh'u-ā among their brethren on this side Jōr'dan westward. And when Jōsh'u-ā sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh returned, and departed from the children of Is'ra-el out of Shilōh, which is in the land of Cā'nān, to go unto the country of Gil'e-ād, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seg.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jōr'dan, that are in the land of Cā'nān, the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh built there an altar by Jōr'dan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el heard say, Behold, the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe

of Mā-nās'seh have built an altar over against the land of Cā'nān, in the borders of Jōr'dan, at the passage of the children of Is'ra-el.

12 And when the children of Is'ra-el heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Is'ra-el gathered themselves together at Shilōh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Is'ra-el sent unto the children of Reu'ben, and to the children of Gād, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, into the land of Gil'e-ād, Phin'e-has the son of Ele-āzar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Is'ra-el; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Is'ra-el.

15 And they came unto the children of Reu'ben and to the children of Gād, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, unto the land of Gil'e-ād, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Is'ra-el, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 Is the iniquity of Pe'or too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Is'ra-el.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not A'chān the son of Ze'rah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Is'ra-el? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reu'ben and the children of

Le.4.13, Congregation.

ch.18.1, Shiloh.

p.p.De.13.14.

Ex.6.25, Phinehas, Jud.20.28.

Nu.1.16, Princes, Jud.5.15.

Nu.20.14, Ambassadors.

p.p.Nu.1.4.

See Uncharitableness,  
[Is.29.21.]

p.p.v.10; De.12.13.

Nu.25.3, Baal-peor, Ps.106.28.

Le.26.21, Plagues.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.ch.18.1.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

ch.7.1, Achan, 1 Chr.2.7.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

p.p.Pr.15.1; 18.13.

	Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Ig'ra-el, 22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Ig'ra-el he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,) 23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it; 24 And if we have not <i>rather</i> done it for fear of <i>this</i> thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Ig'ra-el? 25 For the LORD hath made Jōr'dan a border between us and you, ye children of Reu-ben and children of Gād; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD. 28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say <i>again</i> , Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you. 29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle. 30 And when Phin'e-has the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Ig'ra-el which were with him, heard the words that the children of	Reu-ben and the children of Gād and the children of Mā-nās'seh spake, it pleased them. 31 And Phin'e-has the son of Ele-ā'zar the priest said unto the children of Reu-ben, and to the children of Gād, and to the children of Mā-nās'seh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Ig'ra-el out of the hand of the LORD. 32 And Phin'e-has the son of Ele-ā'zar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reu-ben, and from the children of Gād, out of the land of Gil'e-ād, unto the land of Cā'nāan, to the children of Ig'ra-el, and brought them word again. 33 And the thing pleased the children of Ig'ra-el; and the children of Ig'ra-el blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reu-ben and Gād dwelt. 34 And the children of Reu-ben and the children of Gād called the altar <i>Ed</i> : for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.	Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  Ex.6.23, Eleazar.  1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Mt.5.24, Reconciliation (2).
p.p.Ps.136.2; Da.2.47. Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2). See King of Kings, 1 Ti.6.15.			
p.p.De.12.11.			
p.p.De.18.19; 1 S.20.16.			
Ge.32.10, Jordan.			
p.p.Ge.31.48; ch.24.27; [1 S.7.12.		CHAPTER 23 <i>Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 12 and by threatenings.</i>	B.C.1427 (?)
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. See Parental Duty, De.6.7.		AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Ig'ra-el from all their enemies round about, that Jōsh'u-ā waxed old and stricken in age. 2 And Jōsh'u-ā called for all Ig'ra-el, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age: 3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you. 4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jōr'dan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward. 5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.	ch.11.23, Peace (9). Ge.15.15, Old Age. Le.8.3, Congregation (2). Ex.3.16, Elders, Jud.21.16. Ex.18.13, Judges.  Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  Le.16.8, Casting Lots. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.  Nu.34.6, Great Sea, Esc.47.10.  See Heathen Cast Out, [Ex.34.24. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.
See Pillars, Ge.28.18.			
See Rebellion (1), De.9.24. p.p.De.12.13.			
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.			
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ex.6.25, Phinehas. Nu.1.16, Princes.			

Nu.27.23, Charges.  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
[2 S.10.12.  
De.17.19, Keep the Law,  
[1 Chr.22.12.  
De.31.26, Book of the Law.  
De.5.32, Straightforward-  
[ness.  
Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
[Jud.2.2.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-  
[tions (1).  
p.p.Ex.23.13; Ps.16.4; Je.5.7.  
  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
  
Steadfastness (1), 1 S.12.21.  
p.p.De.10.20; 11.22.  
  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.  
  
De.7.24, Invincibility,  
[Song 6.10.  
p.p.Jud.3.31; 15.15.  
See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Mt.6.1, Take Heed.  
De.6.5, Love Enjoined.  
  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-  
[tions (1).  
Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).  
[Ex.9.12.  
  
p.p.Jud.2.3.  
  
p.p.1 K.11.4.  
Ex.23.33, Snares, Ps.106.36.  
  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
[1 S.12.25.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
  
Le.26.15, Covenant-break-  
[ers.  
  
See Idolatry (4), Ex.32.4.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Mō'ses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;  
7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:  
8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.  
9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.  
10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.  
11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.  
12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:  
13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.  
14 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.  
15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.  
16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against

you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

## CHAPTER 24

*Joshua, assembling the tribes, 2 relates God's benefits: 14 he renews the covenant between God and them: his age and death. 33 Eleazar dies.*

AND Jōsh-u'a gathered all the tribes of Is'ra-el to Shē'chem, and called for the elders of Is'ra-el, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Jōsh-u'a said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Tē'rah, the father of A'brā-hām, and the father of Nā'chōr: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father A'brā-hām from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Cā'nāan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him I'saac.

4 And I gave unto I'saac Jā'cob and Esāu: and I gave unto Esāu mount Sē'ir, to possess it; but Jā'cob and his children went down into E'gypt.

5 I sent Mō'ses also and Aār'on, and I plagued E'gypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of E'gypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the E-gyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the E-gyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in E'gypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Am'ōr-ites, which dwelt on the other side Jōr'dan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por, king of Mō'ab, arose and warred against Is'ra-el, and sent and called Bā'laam the son of Bē'or to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Bā'laam; therefore he

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

B.C.1427 (7)

Ex.17.9, Joshua.

Le.4.13, Congregation.  
ch.20.7, Shechem (2).  
[1 K.12.1.

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Ex.18.13, Judges.

Ge.11.24, Terah, Ac.7.4.  
p.p.Ge.31.53.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

See Divine Call (2), Ge.12.1.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous.  
Ge.33.5, Children (1).  
[Ps.113.9.

Ge.25.26, Jacob.

Ge.25.25, Esau.

p.p.Ge.36.8.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
Ex.7.20, Plagues (2).

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

p.p.Ex.14.9.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Ex.10.19, Red Sea:.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ge.35.5, Divine Protec-  
[tion (2).

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

p.p.ch.5.6.

Nu.13.21, Wilderness of Zin.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
ch.6.20, Conquests.

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Nu.22.2, Balak, Jud.11.25.

Nu.22.5, Balaam.

p.p.Pr.16.7.

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ge.32.10, Jordan. Nu.22.1, Jericho.	blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. 11 And ye went over Jôr'dan, and came unto Jêr'i-chô: and the men of Jêr'i-chô fought against you, the Âm'ôr-ites, and the Pêr'iz-sites, and the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hî'tî'tes, and the Gîr'ga-shites, the Hî'vites, and the Jêb'u-sites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Âm'ôr-ites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. 14 ¶Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in E'gypt; and serve ye the LORD. 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Âm'ôr-ites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. 16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of E'gypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: 18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Âm'ôr-ites which dwell in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God. 19 And Jôsh'u-â said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.	21 And the people said unto Jôsh'u-â, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. 22 And Jôsh'u-â said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of I's'ra-el. 24 And the people said unto Jôsh'u-â, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. 25 So Jôsh'u-â made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shê'chem. 26 And Jôsh'u-â wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. 27 And Jôsh'u-â said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. 28 So Jôsh'u-â let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance. 29 ¶And it came to pass after these things, that Jôsh'u-â the son of Nûn, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Tim'nath-sê'rah, which is in mount E'phrā-im, on the north side of the hill of Gā'sh. 31 And I's'ra-el served the LORD all the days of Jôsh'u-â, and all the days of the elders that overlived Jôsh'u-â, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for I's'ra-el. 32 ¶And the bones of Jôseph, which the children of I's'ra-el brought up out of E'gypt, buried they in Shê'chem, in a parcel of ground which Jā'cob bought of the sons of Hām'or the father of Shê'chem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Jôseph. 33 ¶And E-le-ā'zar the son of Aār'on died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phîn'e-has his son, which was given him in mount E'phrā-im.	v.15, Wise Choice. Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen. Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away. Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). [2 K.11.17. Ex.15.26, Statutes. ch.20.7, Shechem (2). De.31.26, Book of the Law. See Pillars, Ge.28.18. Ge.35.4, Oaks, Jud.6.11. Ex.12.14, Memorials. [Mt.26.13. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance. Ex.17.9, Joshua. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous. Ge.5.4, Longevity (2). [1 S.4.15. De.10.6, Burials, 1 K.11.15. ch.17.15, Mt. Ephraim. p.p.Jud.2.7. Ex.3.16, Elders. See Wonders, Ex.4.21. Ge.30.24, Joseph, 1 Chr.5.1. De.10.6, Burials. Ge.12.6, Shechem (1). Ge.33.19, Hamor, Jud.9.28. Ge.20.16, Silver (1). Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous. Ex.6.25, Phinehas. ch.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.
Ge.13.7, Perizzites. Ge.10.18, Canaanites. Nu.13.29, Hittites, Jud.3.5. Ge.10.16, Gîr'gashites, Ne.9.8. ch.11.3, Jebusites. Ex.23.28, Hornets. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out. Ge.10.16, Amorites, Am.2.9. p.p.Pa.44.3. Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.11.4, Cities. p.p.De.6.11. Oliveyards, 1 S.8.14. Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. De.10.12, Fear God. [1 Chr.16.30. Sincerity, 1 Co.5.8. Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away. [1 S.7.3. Ex.23.25, Serve God. [1 Chr.28.9. Ex.32.26, Choose, 1 K.18.21. De.30.15, Call to Decision. [Ru.1.15. 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. p.p.Jud.6.10. Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen. Wise Choice, Ru.1.16. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel. Ex.4.21, Wonders. De.6.24, Preservation, 2S.8.6. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out. Ge.10.16, Amorites. Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). Mt.12.30, No Neutrality. Ex.15.11, God's Holiness. Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy. [1 K.14.22. 2Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1). Ge.19.17, Warnings, 1 S.12.15. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.			

# THE BOOK OF JUDGES

## CHAPTER 1

*The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem 10 and Hebron taken. 21, 27 Some Canaanites yet left.*

**N**OW after the death of Jōsh'u-ā it came to pass, that the children of Is'ra-el asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Cā'nāan-ites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Jū'dah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Jū'dah said unto Sim'e-on his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Cā'nāan-ites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Sim'e-on went with him.

4 And Jū'dah went up; and the LORD delivered the Cā'nāan-ites and the Pēr'iz-zites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bē'zēk ten thousand men.

5 And they found Ā-dō'ni-bē'zēk in Bē'zēk: and they fought against him, and they slew the Cā'nāan-ites and the Pēr'iz-zites.

6 But Ā-dō'ni-bē'zēk fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Ā-dō'ni-bē'zēk said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and there he died.

8 ¶ Now the children of Jū'dah had fought against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children of Jū'dah went down to fight against the Cā'nāan-ites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Jū'dah went against the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Hē'bron: (now the name of Hē'bron before was Kir'jath-ār'bā:) and they slew Shē'shāi, and A-hi'man, and Tāl'māi.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Dē'bir: and the name of Dē'bir before was Kir'jath-sē'phēr:

12 And Cā'leb said, He that smiteth Kir'jath-sē'phēr, and taketh it, to him will I give Ach'sah my daughter to wife.

13 And Ōth'ni-el the son of Kē'nāz, Cā'leb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Ach'sah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came to *him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her ass*; and Cā'leb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Cā'leb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kē'n'ite, Mō'ses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Jū'dah into the wilderness of Jū'dah, which *lieth* in the south of Ā'rād; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Jū'dah went with Sim'e-on his brother, and they slew the Cā'nāan-ites that inhabited Zē'phath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hō'r'mah.

18 Also Jū'dah took Gā'zā with the coast thereof, and Ās'ke-lōn with the coast thereof, and Ek'rōn with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Jū'dah; and he drove out *the inhabitants* of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hē'bron unto Cā'leb, as Mō'ses' said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Ā'nāk.

21 ¶ And the children of Bēn'-ja-min did not drive out the Jēb'u-sites that inhabited Jē-ru'sā-lēm; but the Jēb'u-sites dwell with the children of Bēn'-ja-min in Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Jō'seph, they also went up against Bēth'-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Jō'seph sent to descry Bēth'-el. (Now the name of the city before was Lūz.)

p.p.Jos.15.16.

Jos.15.17, Othniel, ch.3.9.

Ge.30.20, Dowry.

Nu.13.6, Caleb, 1 Chr.4.15.  
Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts.

Kenites, ch.4.11.  
p.p.De.34.3.

p.p.Nu.10.32.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.  
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Nu.14.45, Hormah, 1 S.30.30.  
Ge.10.19, Gaza.  
Askelon, ch.14.19.  
Jos.13.3, Ekron.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

p.p.Jos.17.16.

Ex.14.7, Chariots(1), ch.4.13.  
p.p.De.1.36; Jos.14.9.

Nu.13.28, Anakim.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness,  
[ch.2.14.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites, ch.3.5.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,  
[ch.8.1.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el, ch.4.5.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

p.p.Jos.2.1.

B.C.1425 (?)

p.p.Jos.24.29.

Ex.17.9, Joshua.

Ex.19.8, Theocracy.

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God,  
[ch.20.27.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
See Urim and Thummim,  
[Ex.28.30.

p.p.Ge.49.8.

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah,  
[2 S.2.10.

Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Mutilation, ch.16.21.

Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2), ch.9.49.

Table (1), 2 S.9.7.

Retribution (2), ch.9.24.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Jos.6.20, Conquests, ch.3.30.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

p.p.Jos.10.36.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

p.p.Jos.15.15.



Je.42.9, Spies, ch.18.2	24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.	prevailed, so that they became tributaries.	Jos.6.20, Conquests.
p.Jos.2.12	25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.	36 And the coast of the Ām'ōr-ites was from the going up to Ā-krāb'bim, from the rock, and upward.	Ge.10.16, Amorites.
os.6.20, Conquests.	26 And the man went into the land of the Hīt'ites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Lūz: which is the name thereof unto this day.	CHAPTER 2 <i>An angel sent to rebuke the people at Bochim. 10 Wickedness of the new generation after Joshua: 20 their punishment.</i>	B.C.1425 (?)
Is.13.29, Hittites.	27 ¶ Neither did Mā-nās'seh drive out the inhabitants of Bēth-shē'an and her towns, nor Tā'a-nāch and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dōr and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ib'e-ām and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Mē-gid'dō and her towns: but the Cā'nāan-ites would dwell in that land.	AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gil'gāl to Bō'chim, and said, I made you to go up out of E'gypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swear unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.	Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, [ch.6.11.]
Je.41.51, Manasseh (a).	28 And it came to pass, when Iḡ'ra-el was strong, that they put the Cā'nāan-ites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.	2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Jos.12.21, Taanach.	29 Neither did E'phrā'im drive out the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Gē'zēr; but the Cā'nāan-ites dwelt in Gē'zēr among them.	3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.	Ge.17.2, Covenant (2), [2 S.7.12.] Ex.33.16, Separation (2), [Ex.9.12.] See Iconoclasm (2), Ex.32.20. Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2).
Ge.10.18, Canaanites.	30 Neither did Zēb'u-lūn drive out the inhabitants of Kit'ron, nor the inhabitants of Nā'hālōl; but the Cā'nāan-ites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.	4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Iḡ'ra-el, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.	De.11.28, Disobedience (1). p.p.Jos.23.13.
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).	31 Neither did Ash'ēr drive out the inhabitants of Āc'chō, nor the inhabitants of Zī'dōn, nor of Āh'lāb, nor of Āch'zīb, nor of Hēl'bah, nor of Ā'phik, nor of Rē'hōb:	5 And they called the name of that place Bō'chim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.	1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ex.23.33, Snares.
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.	32 But the Ash'ēr-ites dwelt among the Cā'nāan-ites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.	6 ¶ And when Jōsh'u-ā had let the people go, the children of Iḡ'ra-el went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.	Nu.14.39, Remorse. Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).
Tribe of Zebulun, ch.4.6. p.p.Jos.23.13.	33 Neither did Nāph'ta-li drive out the inhabitants of Bēth-shē'mesh, nor the inhabitants of Bēth-ā'nath; but he dwelt among the Cā'nāan-ites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bēth-shē'mesh and of Bēth-ā'nath became tributaries unto them.	7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Jōsh'u-ā, and all the days of the elders that outlived Jōsh'u-ā, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iḡ'ra-el.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1), [1 S.1.21.]
Ge.30.13, Asher, ch.5.17.	34 And the Ām'ōr-ites forced the children of Dān into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:	8 And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.	Nu.36.2, Inheritance, Ru.4.6.
Ge.10.19, Sidon, ch.18.28.	35 But the Ām'ōr-ites would dwell in mount Hē'rēg in Āijālōn, and in Shā-āl'bim: yet the hand of the house of Jō'seph	9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Tim'nath-hē'rēg, in the mount of E'phrā'im, on the north side of the hill Gā'ash.	1 K.18.36, God's Servants. Ex.3.16, Elders.
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali, [ch.4.6.]		10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iḡ'ra-el.	See Wonders, Ex.4.21. Ex.17.9, Joshua, 1 K.16.34. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous. Ge.15.15, Old Age.
Ge.10.16, Amorites.		11 ¶ And the children of Iḡ'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Bā'al'im:	De.10.6, Burials.
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.		12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of	Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim, [ch.4.5.]
Jos.10.12, Aijalon, 1 S.14.31.			2 S.14.14, Death Universal. De.32.5, Evil Generation. Ignorance of God, Je.4.22.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ashtaroth (2), ch.10.6.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger,  
[2 S.24.1.]

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

p.p.ch.4.2: Is.50.1.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness,  
[ch.16.17.]

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery,  
[1 S.28.15.]

ch.3.9, Judges of Israel.

Deliverers, ch.3.9.

Spir. Adultery, ch.8.27.

Ex.32.1, Apostates, Ne.9.26.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ps.119.176, Wanderers.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

De.1.43, Self-will.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Le.26.15, Covenant-break-  
[err.]

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Bā'al and Ash'tarōth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Is'ra-el, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Is'ra-el; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Jōsh'u-ā left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Is'ra-el, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Jōsh'u-ā.

## CHAPTER 3

Nations left to prove Israel: 5 by communion with whom the Israelites commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivers Israel from Chushan-rish-athaim. 12 Ehud from Eglon. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOW these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Is'ra-el by them, even as many of Is'ra-el as had not known all the wars of Cā'nān; 2 Only that the generations of the children of Is'ra-el might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Cā'nān-ites, and the Si-dō-ni-ans, and the Hi'vites that dwell in mount Lēb'a-non, from mount Bā'al-hēr-mon unto the entering in of Hā'math.

4 And they were to prove Is'ra-el by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Mō'ses.

5 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el dwelt among the Cā'nān-ites, Hit'tites, and Am'ōr-ites, and Pēr'iz-zites, and Hi'vites, and Jēb'u-sites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Is'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Bā'al-im and the groves.

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Is'ra-el, and he sold them into the hand of Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im king of Mēs-o-pō-tā-mi-ā: and the children of Is'ra-el served Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im eight years.

9 And when the children of Is'ra-el cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Is'ra-el, who delivered them, even Oth'ni-el the son of Kē'nāz, Cā'leb's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Is'ra-el, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im king of Mēs-o-pō-tā-mi-ā into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im.

B.C.1406 (?)

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Ge.10.18, Canaanites.

Ge.10.17, Hivites.

De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon,  
[1 K.5.14.]

See Hearken, De.4.1.

De.6.6, Commandments.

See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.

Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2).]

Nu.13.29, Hittites, 1 K.10.29.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites, Ex.9.1.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites, ch.19.11.

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

ch.2.11, Evildoers (2), ch.4.1.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
[1 K.12.32.]

Nu.22.41, Baal.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God,  
[ch.4.3.]

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.

ch.2.16, Deliverers, v.31.

Judges of Israel, v.15.

Jos.15.17, Othniel.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
[ch.6.34.]

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Ex.16.35, Forty Years,  
[Ps.95.10.]ch.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
ch.2.11, In God's Sight.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
Judgment, 1 K.11.14.Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2),  
[Ps.2.2].  
Jos.7.4, Defeats, 1 S.4.2.  
Nu.22.1, Jericho.  
p.p.De.34.3.See Bondage of Israel,  
[Ex.1.11].  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled,  
[ch.6.2].Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
v.9, Judges of Israel, v.31.  
ch.2.16, Deliverers.  
Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumen-  
[talities].

Ge.24.53, Presents.

De.11.30, Gilgal, 1 S.10.8.  
Ge.3.1, Craftiness.Ge.3.4, Deception (2).  
[2 S.13.6].

Assassination, 2 S.3.27.

Porches, 1 K.6.3.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Oth'ni-el the son of Kē'nāz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Ig'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eg'lōn the king of Mō'ab against Ig'ra-el, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Am'mōn and Am'a-lēk, and went and smote Ig'ra-el, and possessed the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Ig'ra-el served Eg'lōn the king of Mō'ab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Ig'ra-el cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, E'hūd the son of Gērā, a Bēn'ja-mite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Ig'ra-el sent a present unto Eg'lōn the king of Mō'ab.

16 But E'hūd made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eg'lōn king of Mō'ab: and Eg'lōn was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgāl, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And E'hūd came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And E'hūd said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And E'hūd put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then E'hūd went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they

said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And E'hūd escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Sē'i-rāth.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephrā-īm, and the children of Ig'ra-el went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Mō'ab-ites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jōr'dan toward Mō'ab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Mō'ab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Mō'ab was subdued that day under the hand of Ig'ra-el. And the land had rest four-score years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shām-gār the son of A'nāth, which slew of the Phi-lis'tines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Ig'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 4

Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Joel killeth Sisera. 23 Jabin subdued.

AND the children of Ig'ra-el again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when E'hūd was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jā'bin king of Cā'nāan, that reigned in Hā-zōr; the captain of whose host was Sis'e-rā, which dwelt in Hā-rō'sheth of the Gēn'tile.

3 And the children of Ig'ra-el cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Ig'ra-el.

4 ¶ And Dēb'o-rah, a prophetess, the wife of Lāp'i-dōth, she judged Ig'ra-el at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Dēb'o-rah between Rā'mah and Bēth'-el in mount Ephrā-īm: and the children of Ig'ra-el came up to her for judgment.

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
[ch.6.34].  
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.p.p.Jos.2.7.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.Jos.6.20, Conquests, ch.4.16.  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).v.9, Judges of Israel, ch.4.5.  
Shamgar, ch.5.6.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.10.7.  
Goads, 1 S.13.21.  
Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumen-  
[talities].  
ch.2.16, Deliverers, ch.9.17

B.C.1316 (?)

ch.2.11, Evildoers (2), ch.6.1.  
ch.2.11, In God's Sight,  
[ch.6.1].

ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Nu.31.48, Captains, 1 S.14.50.  
Sisera, v.15.Ex.2.23, Crying to God,  
[ch.6.7].

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

Deborah, v.14.  
Ex.15.20, Prophetesses,  
[2 K.22.14].  
Ex.35.25, Women's Work,  
[ch.5.7].Ge.28.19, Beth-el, 1 S.7.16.  
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim,  
[ch.7.24].  
ch.3.9, Judges of Israel,  
[ch.6.36].

Barak, ch.5.1. Jos.20.7, Kadesh, 2 K.15.29.	6 And she sent and called Bārāk the son of Ā-bin'o-ām out of Kēdesh-nāph'ta-li, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tābōr, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Nāph'ta-li and of the children of Zēb'u-lūn?	17 Howbeit Sis'e-rā fled away on his feet to the tent of Jā'el the wife of Hē'bēr the Kēn'ite: for <i>there</i> was peace between Jā'bin the king of Hā'zōr and the house of Hē'bēr the Kēn'ite.
Mt. Tabor, v.14. Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali, [ch.6.35] ch.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun, [ch.6.35].	7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kī'shōn Sis'e-rā, the captain of Jā'bin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.	18 And Jā'el went out to meet Sis'e-rā, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.
Kishon, ch.5.21.	8 And Bārāk said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, <i>then</i> I will not go.	19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).	9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sis'e-rā into the hand of a woman. And Dēb'o-rah arose, and went with Bārāk to Kēdesh.	20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.	10 And Bārāk called Zēb'u-lūn and Nāph'ta-li to Kēdesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Dēb'o-rah went up with him.	21 Then Jā'el Hē'bēr's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.
See Courage (2), Jos.14.12.	11 Now Hē'bēr the Kēn'ite, <i>which was</i> of the children of Hō'bāb the father in law of Mō'ges, had severed himself from the Kēn'ites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zā-a-nā'im, which is by Kēdesh.	22 And, behold, as Bārāk pursued Sis'e-rā, Jā'el came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sis'e-rā lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.
v.2, Sisera.	12 And they shewed Sis'e-rā that Bārāk the son of Ā-bin'o-ām was gone up to mount Tābōr.	23 So God subdued on that day Jā'bin the king of Cā'nāan before the children of Iṣ'ra-el.
ch.1.16, Kenites, 1 Chr.2.55. p.p.Nu.10.29.	13 And Sis'e-rā gathered together all his chariots, <i>even</i> nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that <i>were</i> with him, from Hā-rō'sheth of the Gēn'tiles unto the river of Kī'shōn.	24 And the hand of the children of Iṣ'ra-el prospered, and prevailed against Jā'bin the king of Cā'nāan, until they had destroyed Jā'bin king of Cā'nāan.
Jos.20.7, Kadesh.	14 And Dēb'o-rah said unto Bārāk, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sis'e-rā into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Bārāk went down from mount Tābōr, and ten thousand men after him.	CHAPTER 5 <i>Deborah and Barak's song of thanksgiving.</i>
Ex.14.7, Chariots(1), 1 S.13.5.	15 And the LORD discomfited Sis'e-rā, and all <i>his</i> chariots, and all <i>his</i> host, with the edge of the sword before Bārāk; so that Sis'e-rā lighted down off <i>his</i> chariot, and fled away on his feet.	THEN sang Dēb'o-rah and Bārāk the son of Ā-bin'o-ām on that day, saying, 2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Iṣ'ra-el, when the people willingly offered themselves.
v.7, Kishon. v.4, Deborah, ch.5.1. Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.	16 But Bārāk pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Hā-rō'sheth of the Gēn'tiles; and all the host of Sis'e-rā fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.	3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, <i>even</i> I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el.
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. p.p.Is.52.12. v.6, Mt. Tabor, ch.3.18.		4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Sē'ir, when thou marchdest out of the field of E'dom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles. v.2, Sisera, v.22.		
Jos.6.20, Conquests, ch.8.28.		
Nu.31.7, Extermination.		
		ch.16.19, Treachery. Ex.17.3, Thirst. Ge.21.14, Bottles, 1 S.1.24. Ge.18.8, Milk, Pr.30.33. See Deception, Ge.12.13. Hammers, 1 K.6.7. See Assassination, ch.3.21. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. v.2, Sisera, ch.5.20. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. De.7.24, Invincibility. Jos.6.20, Conquests. B.C.1296 (?). Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory, [Re.14.3]. ch.4.4, Deborah. ch.4.6, Barak, He.11.32. Ps.9.11, Praise God. Willingness, ch.8.25. Consecration(2), 2Chr.17.16. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Nu.1.16, Princes. p.p.De.33.2. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.De.4.11. 1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.	5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, <i>even</i> that Sī'nai from before the LORD God of Is'ra-el.	their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. 19 The kings came <i>and</i> fought, then fought the kings of Cā'nān in Tā'a-nāch by the waters of Mē-gid'dō; they took no gain of money.	Ge.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2).
ch.3.31, Shamgar.	6 In the days of Shām'gār the son of A'nāth, in the days of Jā'el, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.	20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sīs'e-rā.	Jos.12.21, Taanach, 1 K.4.12. p.p.v.30.
Is.1.8, Desolation (1). Travellers, 2 S.12.4.	7 <i>The inhabitants</i> of the villages ceased, they ceased in Is'ra-el, until that I Dēb'o-rah arose, that I arose a mother in Is'ra-el.	21 The river of Kī'shōn swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kī'shōn. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.	Ge.1.16, Stars, Jb.38.7. ch.4.2, Sisera, 1 S.12.9.
ch.4.4, Deborah. Ex.35.25, Women's Work, [1 S.2.19]. Ex.32.1, Apostates.	8 They chose new gods; then <i>was</i> war in the gates: <i>was</i> there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Is'ra-el? 9 My heart is toward the governors of Is'ra-el, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.	22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.	ch.4.7, Kishon, 1 K.18.40. See Victories, Ge.14.15.
v.2, Willingness. Ps.9.11, Praise God.	10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses; ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.	23 Curse ye Mē'rōz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.	Ge.3.17, Divine Curse, [Je.11.3]. Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath, [2 S.24.16]. Nu.32.6, Indifference (2), [2 Chr.24.5]. Neglect of Duty, ch.21.8.
Ge.22.3, Asses, ch.10.4. R.V. sit on rich carpets,	11 <i>They that are delivered</i> from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, <i>even</i> the righteous acts <i>toward the inhabitants</i> of his villages in Is'ra-el: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.	24 Blessed above women shall Jā'el the wife of Hē'bēr be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.	Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). p.p.Lu.1.28.
Ge.21.30, Wells. Ps.26.7, Testimony (1). Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness.	12 Awake, awake, Dēb'o-rah: awake, awake, utter a song; arise, Bā'rāk, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of A-bīn'o-ām.	25 He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
Ge.23.10, Gates (1). Is.26.19, Awake. Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory.	13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.	26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sīs'e-rā, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.	ch.4.21, Hammers.
Ge.25.23, Supremacy.	14 Out of E'phrā'im <i>was there</i> a root of them against Ām'a-lēk; after thee, Bēn'ja-min, among thy people; out of Mā'chir came down governors, and out of Zēb'u-lūn they that handle the pen of the writer.	27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
Ge.45.8, God Exalts. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted. Ge.41.52, Ephraim. Ge.36.12, Amalek.	15 And the princes of Is'sa-char <i>were</i> with Dēb'o-rah; even Is'sa-char, and also Bā'rāk: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reu'ben <i>there were</i> great thoughts of heart.	28 The mother of Sīs'e-rā looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
Nu.1.16, Princes, 1 K.4.2.	16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reu'ben <i>there were</i> great searchings of heart.	29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
Ge.30.18, Issachar: ch.4.6, Barak.	17 Gil'e-ād abode beyond Jōr'dan: and why did Dān remain in ships? Ash'ēr continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.	30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sīs'e-rā a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, <i>meet</i> for the necks of <i>them that take</i> the spoil?	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
Ps.48.9, Wise Thoughts.	18 Zēb'u-lūn and Nāph'ta-li <i>were</i> a people that jeoparded	31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.	Ge.18.8, Butter, 2 S.17.29.
See Neglect of Duty, v.23. Nu.32.16, Sheepfolds, [Ps.78.70]. R.V. at the watercourses [of Reuben] See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.			
Nu.32.6, Indifference (2). Ge.30.13, Asher, 2 Chr.30.11.			
Jos.14.12, Courage (2), [1 S.14.6].			

## CHAPTER 6

The Israelites, for their sin, oppressed by Midian: 'a prophet rebuked

B.C.1256 (7)

ch.2.11, Evil-doers (2), ch.10.6. ch.2.11, In God's Sight, [ch.10.6. ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Ge.25.2, Midian, ch.7.8.	them. 11 An angel sends Gideon to deliver them. 17 Gideon's present consumed by fire: 36, his sign.	thee, thou mighty man of valour.	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled, [1 S.17.11. De.1.17, Fear of Man. Dens, Jb.37.8. Ge.19.30, Caves, 1 S.13.6. Le.26.37, Powerlessness.	AND the children of Is'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Mid'i-an seven years.	13 And Gid'e-on said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from E'gypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Mid'i-an-ites.	Ex.4.21, Wonders.
Ge.37.28, Midianites. Ge.36.12, Amalek. Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).	2 And the hand of Mid'i-an prevailed against Is'ra-el: and because of the Mid'i-an-ites the children of Is'ra-el made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.	14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Is'ra-el from the hand of the Mid'i-an-ites: have not I sent thee?	De.8.2, Divine Leader. ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. p.p.2 Chr.15.2. Ge.37.28, Midianites.
ch.9.25, Robbery.	3 And so it was, when Is'ra-el had sown, that the Mid'i-an-ites came up, and the Am'a-lék-ites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;	15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Is'ra-el? behold, my family is poor in Mā-nās seh, and I am the least in my father's house.	Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2). [1 K.19.19. Ge.12.1, Divine Direction. [2 S.5.19. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.
Ge.10.19, Gasa. Le.26.16, Adversity. See Want, De.28.48.	4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gā'zā, and left no sustenance for Is'ra-el, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.	16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Mid'i-an-ites as one man.	Ex.3.11, Excuses (2). [Pr.22.13. Poverty (2), 1 K.17.12. Ge.32.10, Humility (3).
Le.11.22, Grasshoppers, [Ec.12.5. Ge.12.16, Camels, 1 S.30.17.	5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.	17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. See Invincibility, De.7.24.
v.15, Poverty (2). See Humiliation (2). [Ex.32.20.	6 And Is'ra-el was greatly impoverished because of the Mid'i-an-ites; and the children of Is'ra-el cried unto the LORD.	18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.	Ge.15.8, Doubters, Mt.11.3. See Sign-seekers, Mt.12.38.
Ex.2.23, Crying to God, [1 S.7.9. Ge.37.28, Midianites, ch.7.1. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Prophets (4), 1 S.2.27.	7 ¶And it came to pass, when the children of Is'ra-el cried unto the LORD because of the Mid'i-an-ites,	19 And Gid'e-on went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.	p.p.Ge.18.3. Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension.
De.8.2, Divine Leader.	8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Is'ra-el, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, I brought you up from E'gypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;	20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.	Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread. Ex.16.36, Ephah, Ru.2.17. Ex.29.2, Flour, 1 S.28.24.
Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the E-gyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;	21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.	Ge.35.4, Oaks.
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2). Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.	10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Am'ōr-ites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.	22 And when Gid'e-on perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gid'e-on said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.	p.p.ch.13.19. p.p.1 K.18.33. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
See God's People, Ex.19.5. De.4.28, Idolatry (3). Ge.10.16, Amorites.	11 ¶And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Oph'rah, that pertained unto Jō'āsh the A'bi-ēz'rite: and his son Gid'e-on threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Mid'i-an-ites.	23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.	Ex.4.21, Wonders. Le.9.24, Answers by Fire.
De.11.28, Disobedience (1). Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, [ch.13.3. Ge.35.4, Oaks, 2 S.18.9.	12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with	24 Then Gid'e-on built an altar there unto the LORD, and	See Needless Fear, Mt.14.30.
Gideon, v.27. Threshing, Ru.3.2. Ex.9.32, Wheat (1), 1 K.5.11. De.15.14, Winepress, [2 K.6.27. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			Ge.32.30, Seeing God. p.p.Ge.16.13. Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked. [ch.19.20. Ge.26.24, "Fear not," [1 K.17.13. Ge.8.20, Altars (1).

e.3.8, God's Voice.

x.29.11, Bulls.

x.23.24, Iconoclasm (1).

u.22.41, Baal.

e.12.2, Groves, 1 K.14.15.

e.8.20, Altars (1), 1 S.14.35.

e.22.2, High Places (3),  
[1 S.9.12]

x.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

11, Gideon, v.36.

e.6.22, Obedience (2).

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

p.p.Jn.3.1.

Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2),  
[2 S.5.21]

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Nu.22.41, Baal.

See Idolatry (3), De.4.28.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ge.17.5, Names Changed,  
[2 S.12.25]

Ge.37.28, Midianites.

Ge.36.12, Amalek.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

p.p.Jos.17.16; 1 K.18.45.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4),  
[ch.14.6]

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1),  
[1 S.13.3]

called it Jê-hô'vah-shâ'lo'm: unto this day it is yet in Oph'rah of the Â'bi-êzrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Bâ'al that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gid'e-on took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Bâ'al was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gid'e-on the son of Jô'ash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Jô'ash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Bâ'al, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 And Jô'ash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Bâ'al? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jê-rûb'ba-âl, saying, Let Bâ'al plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Mid'î-an-ites and the Â'm'a-lék-ites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jêz're-el.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gid'e-on, and he blew a trumpet; and Â'bi-ê'zër was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Mâ-nâs'seh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Âsh'ër, and unto Zêb'u-lûn, and unto Nâph'ta-li; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gid'e-on said unto God, If thou wilt save I's'ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save I's'ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gid'e-on said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

# CHAPTER 7

*Gideon's army: 9 he is encouraged by the dream, and the interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem against Midian. 24 Oreb and Zeeb taken.*

¶ THEN Jê-rûb'ba-âl, who is Gid'e-on, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Hâ'rod: so that the host of the Mid'î-an-ites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Mô'reh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gid'e-on, The people that are with thee are too many for me: to give the Mid'î-an-ites into their hands, lest I's'ra-el vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gil'e-âd. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gid'e-on, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee,

Ge.41.51, Manassch (a).

Ge.30.13, Asher.  
ch.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun,  
[1 Chr.12.33]  
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali,  
[2 K.15.29]

v.11, Gideon, ch.7.5.  
ch.3.9, Judges of Israel,  
[ch.9.1]

See Sign-seekers, Mt.12.38.  
Le.13.47, Wool, Pr.31.13.  
Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor,  
[Ru.3.2]

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1),  
[1 S.5.4]

Signs Given, 1 K.13.3.

p.p.Ge.18.30.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, ch.13.9.  
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension.  
Ge.27.28, Dew.

B.C.1249 (?)

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
Ge.21.30, Wells.  
Ge.37.28, Midianites, v.25.

p.p.Ge.12.6.

See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.

p.p.1 Co.1.29.

See Self-confidence (2),  
[Pr.14.16]

Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.  
p.p.De.20.8.

Nu.13.33, Cowardice,  
[1 S.17.24]

p.p.1 S.14.6.

See Spir. Tests, Ge.22.1.  
See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.



	the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.	son of Jō'ash, a man of Is'ra-el: for into his hand hath God delivered Mid'i-an, and all the host.	See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.
ch.6.11, Gideon, v.19.	5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gid'e-on, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.	15 ¶And it was so, when Gid'e-on heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Is'ra-el, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Mid'i-an.	Ge.22.5, Worshippers. [1 S.1.28.
	6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.	16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.	Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.
See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2. Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, [1 K.17.9.	7 And the LORD said unto Gid'e-on, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Mid'i-an-ites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.	17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.	Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). Ge.24.14, Pitchers, Ec.12.6. Jos.8.5, Strategy, ch.20.32.
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).	8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Is'ra-el every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Mid'i-an was beneath him in the valley.	18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gid'e-on.	See Good Example, Jn.13.15.
Ge.25.2, Midian, ch.3.28.	9 ¶And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.	19 ¶So Gid'e-on, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.	ch.6.11, Gideon, v.25.
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.	10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phū'rah thy servant down to the host: 11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phū'rah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.	20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow <i>withal</i> : and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gid'e-on.	Ex.14.24, Watches, Ps.90.4.
p.p.1 S.14.9,10.	12 And the Mid'i-an-ites and the Am'a-lēk-ites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.	21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.	De.32.41, Sword of the Lord. [1 Chr.21.12.
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.	13 And when Gid'e-on was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Mid'i-an, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.	22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bēth-shit'tah in Zēr'e-rāth, and to the border of A'bel-mā-hō-lah, unto Tāb'bath.	See Stillness, Ex.14.13.
Ge.37.28, Midianites. p.p.ch.6.5; 8.10.	14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gid'e-on the	23 And the men of Is'ra-el gathered themselves together out of Nāph'ta-li, and out of Ash'ēr, and out of all Mā-nās'seh, and pursued after the Mid'i-an-ites.	Le.26.36, Terror. Ge.14.15, Victories, 1 S.7.10. 2 K.19.28, Divine Control. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ex.14.25, Panics, 1 S.4.10.
Le.11.22, Grasshoppers. Ge.12.16, Camels.		24 And Gid'e-on sent messengers throughout all mount Ephrā'im, saying, Come down against the Mid'i-an-ites, and take before them the waters unto Bēth-bā'rah and Jōr'dan. Then all the men of Ephrā'im	
Worldly Host, 1 S.28.5.			p.p.ch.3.77.
Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), 1 K.3.5.			Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim, [ch.18.13.
See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.			
p.p.Nu.23.5. Ge.40.12, Dreams Interpreted.			

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Ge.37.28, Midianites.

ch.6.11, Gideon, ch.8.13.

B.C.1249 (?)

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,  
[ch.12.1.]Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy,  
[1 S.18.8.]

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Nu.12.3, Meekness (3).

Le.26.5, Vintage, Is.16.10.

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.  
p.p.Pr.15.1.

Ge.32.10, Jordan, 2 S.17.22.

Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

p.p.1 S.25.11.

Mt.4.2, Hunger.

Nu.20.18, Inhospitality.  
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2),  
[1 S.25.11.]

Retaliation (2), ch.15.7.

p.p.1 K.12.25.

Ge.11.5, Towers, ch.9.47.

gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Bēth-bā'rah and Jōr'dan.

25 And they took two princes of the Mid'i-an-ites, O'reb and Zē'eb; and they slew O'reb upon the rock O'reb, and Zē'eb they slew at the winepress of Zē'eb, and pursued Mid'i-an, and brought the heads of O'reb and Zē'eb to Gid'e-on on the other side Jōr'dan.

## CHAPTER 8

*The Ephraimites are offended and pacified. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna taken. 28 Midian totally subdued. 32 Gideon's death; the Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of E'phrā-īm said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou caldest us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Mid'i-an-ites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleanings of the grapes of E'phrā-īm better than the vintage of A'bi-ē-zēr?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Mid'i-an, O'reb and Zē'eb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶And Gid'e-on came to Jōr'dan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Sūc'coth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā, kings of Mid'i-an.

6 And the princes of Sūc'coth said, Are the hands of Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gid'e-on said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to Pē-nū'el, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Pē-nū'el answered him as the men of Sūc'coth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Pē-nū'el, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶Now Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā were in Kār'kōr, and their

hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶And Gid'e-on went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nō'bah and Jōg'be-hah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Mid'i-an, Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶And Gid'e-on the son of Jō'ash returned from battle before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Sūc'coth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Sūc'coth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Sūc'coth, and said, Behold Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sūc'coth.

17 And he beat down the tower of Pē-nū'el, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶Then said he unto Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tā'bōr? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jē'thēr his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gid'e-on arose, and slew Zē'bah and Zāl-mūn'nā, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

22 ¶Then the men of Is'ra-el said unto Gid'e-on, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son,

See Invincibility, De.7.24.  
See Insecurity, Ps.73.18.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

ch.6.11, Gideon, v.22.

See Scourging, Mt.27.26.  
See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

Ge.11.5, Towers.  
p.p.1 K.12.25.

ch.4.6, Mt. Tabor, Ps.89.12.  
See Flatterers, 2 S.14.17.

See Retribution (2), ch.1.7.

p.p.Ps.83.11.  
Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Ge.12.16, Camels.

ch.6.11, Gideon, v.32.  
See Promotion, Ge.39.5.

	and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Mid'i-an.	namely, Gid'e-on, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Ig'ra-el.	
Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-	23 And Gid'e-on said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.	CHAPTER 9	
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).		<i>Abimelech is made king by the Shechemites. 7 Jotham, by a parable, reproacheth them. 22 Gaal's conspiracy. 50 Abimelech slain. 56 Jotham's curse fulfilled.</i>	B.C.1209.(7)
Pa.29.2, Honor God.	24 And Gid'e-on said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ish'ma-el-ites.)	AND A-bim'e-lēch the son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl went to Shē'chem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,	ch.3.9, Judges of Israel. [ch.10.1]
Ex.19.8, Theocracy, 1 S.8.7.	25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.	2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.	Jos.20.7, Shechem (2). Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. [2 K.12.2]
Ge.24.22, Earrings, Jb.42.11.	26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Mid'i-an, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.	3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow A-bim'e-lēch; for they said, He is our brother.	p.p.ch.8.31.
Ge.16.11, Ishmael, Ps.83.6.	27 And Gid'e-on made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Oph'rah: and all Ig'ra-el went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gid'e-on, and to his house.	4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Bā'al-bē'rith, wherewith A-bim'e-lēch hired vain and light persons, which followed him.	Ge.11.4, Ambition. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Ge.3.1, Craftiness.
ch.5.2, Willingness, Ne.11.2.	28 ¶ Thus was Mid'i-an subdued before the children of Ig'ra-el, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gid'e-on.	5 And he went unto his father's house at Oph'rah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jō'tham the youngest son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl was left; for he hid himself.	p.p.Ge.29.14.
Ge.2.12, Gold.	29 And Jē-rūb'ba-āl the son of Jō'āsh went and dwelt in his own house.	6 And all the men of Shē'chem gathered together, and all the house of Mil'lo, and went, and made A-bim'e-lēch king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shē'chem.	p.p.ch.8.33.
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.	30 And Gid'e-on had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.	7 And when they told it to Jō'tham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gēr'i-zim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shē'chem, that God may hearken unto you.	De.13.13, Base Fellows.
Ge.34.28, Spoil.	31 And his concubine that was in Shē'chem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called A-bim'e-lēch.	8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.	Ge.4.8, Murder(2), 1 S.22.18. Ge.4.8, Fratricide, 2 S.13.28.
Ge.41.42, Chains.	32 And Gid'e-on the son of Jō'āsh died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Jō'āsh his father, in Oph'rah of the A'bi-ēz'rites.	9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?	
Ge.12.16, Camels.	33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gid'e-on was dead, that the children of Ig'ra-el turned again, and went a whoring after Bā'al-im, and made Bā'al-bē'rith their god.	10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.	
Ex.28.4, Ephod, ch.17.5.	34 And the children of Ig'ra-el remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:		
ch.2.17, Spir. Adultery, [1 Chr.5.25].	35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jē-rūb'ba-āl,		
Ex.23.33, Snares.			
Ge.25.2, Midian.			
Jos.6.20, Conquests, ch.9.45.			
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).			
Ps.127.4, Children (2).			
Ge.4.19, Polygamy, 1 S.1.2.			
Ge.16.3, Concubinage, [2 S.5.13].			
ch.6.11, Gideon.			
Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).			
De.10.6, Burials.			
Ex.32.1, Apostates.			
De.28.20, Forsaking God(2).			
ch.2.17, Spir. Adultery.			
Nu.22.41, Baal, 1 K.16.32.			
De.4.9, Forgetfulness, [Ps.9.17].			
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.			
p.p.ch.9.16; Ec.9.14,15.			
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2), [ch.9.18].			

	<p>11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?</p> <p>12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, <i>and</i> reign over us.</p> <p>13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?</p> <p>14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, <i>and</i> reign over us.</p> <p>15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, <i>then</i> come <i>and</i> put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lēb'a-non.</p> <p>16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made A-bim'e-lēch king, and if ye have dealt well with Jē-rūb'ba-āl and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;</p> <p>17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Mid'ian:</p> <p>18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made A-bim'e-lēch, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shē'chem, because he is your brother;)</p> <p>19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jē-rūb'ba-āl and with his house this day, <i>then</i> rejoice ye in A-bim'e-lēch, and let him also rejoice in you:</p> <p>20 But if not, let fire come out from A-bim'e-lēch, and devour the men of Shē'chem, and the house of Mil'ō; and let fire come out from the men of Shē'chem, and from the house of Mil'ō, and devour A-bim'e-lēch.</p> <p>21 And Jō'tham ran away, and fled, and went to Bē'er, and dwelt there, for fear of A-bim'e-lēch his brother.</p> <p>22 ¶ When A-bim'e-lēch had reigned three years over Ig'ra-el,</p> <p>23 Then God sent an evil spirit between A-bim'e-lēch and the men of Shē'chem; and the men of Shē'chem dealt treacherously with A-bim'e-lēch:</p> <p>24 That the cruelty <i>done</i> to the threescore and ten sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl might come, and their blood be laid upon A-bim'e-lēch their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shē'chem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.</p> <p>25 And the men of Shē'chem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told A-bim'e-lēch.</p> <p>26 And Gā'al the son of E'bed came with his brethren, and went over to Shē'chem: and the men of Shē'chem put their confidence in him.</p> <p>27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode <i>the grapes</i>, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed A-bim'e-lēch.</p> <p>28 And Gā'al the son of E'bed said, Who is A-bim'e-lēch, and who is Shē'chem, that we should serve him? is not <del>he</del> the son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl? and Zēbul his officer? serve the men of Hā'mor the father of Shē'chem: for why should we serve him?</p> <p>29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove A-bim'e-lēch. And he said to A-bim'e-lēch, Increase thine army, and come out.</p> <p>30 ¶ And when Zēbul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gā'al the son of E'bed, his anger was kindled.</p> <p>31 And he sent messengers unto A-bim'e-lēch privily, saying, Behold, Gā'al the son of E'bed and his brethren be come to Shē'chem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.</p> <p>32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that <i>is</i> with thee, and lie in wait in the field:</p> <p>33 And it shall be, <i>that</i> in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, <i>when</i> he and the people that <i>is</i> with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.</p> <p>34 ¶ And A-bim'e-lēch rose up, and all the people that <i>were</i> with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shē'chem in four companies.</p> <p>35 And Gā'al the son of E'bed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and A-bim'e-lēch rose up, and the people that <i>were</i> with him, from lying in wait.</p>	<p>Ps.50.18, Connivance.</p> <p>Jos.8.12, Ambush, ch.20.29.</p> <p>Robbery, Jb.24.16.</p> <p>Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.</p> <p>Ex.22.5, Vineyards.</p> <p>Ex.32.6, Revelry, ch.16.25.</p> <p>1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.</p> <p>1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).</p> <p>Ge.33.19, Hamor, Ac.7.16.</p> <p>Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.</p> <p>Ge.11.4, Ambition.</p> <p>Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.</p> <p>Jos.8.12, Ambush.</p> <p>Ge.23.10, Gates (1).</p>
p.p.2 K.14.9.		
p.p.Is.30.2; Da.4.12.		
1 K.4.33, Cedars.		
p.p.ch.8.35.		
ch.2.16, Deliverers, ch.13.5.		
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2), [1 S.25.21.		
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).		
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).		
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.		
Ex.2.15, Fugitives. p.p.2 S.20.14.		
Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits. p.p.1 S.16.14.		
Jos.20.7, Shechem (2).		
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).		
ch.1.7, Retribution (2), [2 S.18.17.		
2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.		

Digitized by Google

Ge.22.3, Asses, 1 S.9.3.

Nu.32.1, Gilead, 1 S.13.7.

ch.2.11, Evil-doers (2), ch.13.1.  
ch.2.11, In God's Sight,[ch.13.1.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Nu.22.41, Baal.  
ch.2.13, Ashtaroth (2), 1 S.7.3.  
Syria, 2 S.8.6.  
Ge.10.19, Sidon.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.14.4.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites,  
[1 S.14.47.Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Nu.32.1, Gilead.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2), 1 S.7.6.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Nu.22.41, Baal.

p.p.Nu.21.21-24.

p.p.ch.3.13.  
p.p.ch.3.31.p.p.ch.6.3.  
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.De.28.20, Forsaking God (2),  
[1 S.8.8.  
De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
p.p.De.32.37.1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.  
1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.  
1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Hā'vōth-jā'ir unto this day, which are in the land of Gil'eād.

5 And Jā'ir died, and was buried in Cāmōn.

6 ¶And the children of Is'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Ba'al-Im, and Ash'ta-rōth, and the gods of Sūr-ā, and the gods of Zī-dōn, and the gods of Mō'ab, and the gods of the children of Am'mōn, and the gods of the Philis'tines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Is'ra-el, and he sold them into the hands of the Philis'tines, and into the hands of the children of Am'mōn.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Is'ra-el: eighteen years, all the children of Is'ra-el that were on the other side Jōr'dan in the land of the Am'ōr-ites, which is in Gil'eād.

9 Moreover the children of Am'mōn passed over Jōr'dan to fight also against Mō'dah, and against Bēn'ja-mīn, and against the house of E'phrā-īm; so that Is'ra-el was sore distressed.

10 ¶And the children of Is'ra-el cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Ba'al-Im.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Is'ra-el, Did not I deliver you from the E-gyp'tians, and from the Am'ōr-ites, from the children of Am'mōn, and from the Philis'tines?

12 The Zī-dō'ni-ang also, and the Am'a-lēk-ites, and the Mā'on-ites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 And the children of Is'ra-el said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Is'ra-el.

17 Then the children of Am'mōn were gathered together, and encamped in Gil'eād. And the children of Is'ra-el assembled themselves together, and encamped in Miz'peh.

18 And the people and princes of Gil'eād said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Am'mōn? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gil'eād.

## CHAPTER 11

*The Gileadites covenant with Jephthah. 12 His embassy to the king of Ammon; 29 his vow: 32 he overcomes the Ammonites.*

NOW Jēph'thah the Gil'eād-ite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gil'eād begat Jēph'thah.

2 And Gil'eād's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jēph'thah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jēph'thah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tōb: and there were gathered vain men to Jēph'thah, and went out with him.

4 ¶And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Am'mōn made war against Is'ra-el.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Am'mōn made war against Is'ra-el, the elders of Gil'eād went to fetch Jēph'thah out of the land of Tōb:

6 And they said unto Jēph'thah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Am'mōn.

7 And Jēph'thah said unto the elders of Gil'eād, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gil'eād said unto Jēph'thah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Am'mōn, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil'eād.

9 And Jēph'thah said unto the elders of Gil'eād, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Am'mōn, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gil'eād said unto Jēph'thah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

Ge.31.49, Mizpah (1), ch.11.11.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

B.C.1161 (?)

Jephthah, v.5.

Jos.14.12, Courage (2).

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

See Outcasts, Is.11.12.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

See Base Fellows, De.13.13.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
v.1, Jephthah, v.14.

See Promotion, Ge.39.5.

Ge.27.41, Hatred (2), 1 K.22.8.  
p.p.Ge.26.27.

p.p.Lu.17.4.

p.p.ch.10.18.

Ge.11.4, Ambition.

Ge.31.50, Appeal to God,  
[1 S.12.5.

<p>ch.3.9, Judges of Israel. [ch.12.8. See Trust God, Ps.37.3. Ge.31.49, Mizpah (1), v.34.</p>	<p>11 Then Jēph'thah went with the elders of Gil'eād, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jēph'thah uttered all his words before the LORD in Miz'peh.</p>	<p>Ig'ra-el possessed all the land of the Ām'ōr-ites, the inhabitants of that country.</p>	<p>Ge.10.16, Amorites.</p>
<p>p.p.Nu.21.24. Nu.21.13, Arnon. Ge.32.22, Jabbok.</p>	<p>12 ¶And Jēph'thah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ām'mōn, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ām'mōn answered unto the messengers of Jēph'thah, Because Ig'ra-el took away my land, when they came up out of E'gypt, from Ār'nōn even unto Jāb'bōk, and unto Jōr'dan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.</p>	<p>22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Ām'ōr-ites, from Ār'nōn even unto Jāb'bōk, and from the wilderness even unto Jōr'dan. 23 So now the LORD God of Ig'ra-el hath dispossessed the Ām'ōr-ites from before his people Ig'ra-el, and shouldst thou possess it? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chēmōsh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.</p>	<p>Ex.10.16, Heathen Cast Out. Nu.21.29, Chemoash, 2 K.23.13. Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.</p>
<p>v.1, Jephthah, v.30. Nu.20.14, Ambassadors.</p>	<p>14 And Jēph'thah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ām'mōn: 15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jēph'thah, Ig'ra-el took not away the land of Mō'ab, nor the land of the children of Ām'mōn:</p>	<p>25 And now art thou any thing better than Bālāk the son of Zipp'or, king of Mō'ab? did he ever strive against Ig'ra-el, or did he ever fight against them,</p>	<p>Nu.22.2, Balak.</p>
<p>p.p.De.2.9,19.  p.p.Nu.14.25. Ex.10.19, Red Sea. Nu.13.26, Kadesh-barnea. p.p.Nu.20.14. Ge.36.9, Edomites, 1 K.11.1.</p>	<p>16 But when Ig'ra-el came up from E'gypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kā'desh: 17 Then Ig'ra-el sent messengers unto the king of E'dom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of E'dom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Mō'ab: but he would not consent: and Ig'ra-el abode in Kā'desh.</p>	<p>26 While Ig'ra-el dwelt in Hēsh'bōn and her towns, and in Ār'o-ēr and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Ār'nōn, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? 27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Ig'ra-el and the children of Ām'mōn.</p>	<p>p.p.Nu.21.25. p.p.De.2.36.  De.16.19, Injustice (2). Ge.18.25, God a Judge. Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.</p>
<p>Nu.20.18, Inhospitality.  p.p.Nu.21.4. Nu.26.3, Moab.</p>	<p>18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of E'dom, and the land of Mō'ab, and came by the east side of the land of Mō'ab, and pitched on the other side of Ār'nōn, but came not within the border of Mō'ab: for Ār'nōn was the border of Mō'ab.</p>	<p>28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ām'mōn hearkened not unto the words of Jēph'thah which he sent him. 29 ¶Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jēph'thah, and he passed over Gil'eād, and Mā-nās'seh, and passed over Miz'peh of Gil'eād, and from Miz'peh of Gil'eād he passed over unto the children of Ām'mōn.</p>	<p>Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).</p>
<p>Nu.21.13, Arnon.  Nu.20.14, Ambassadors. Nu.21.21, Sihon. Nu.21.26, Heshbon.</p>	<p>19 And Ig'ra-el sent messengers unto Si'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, the king of Hēsh'bōn; and Ig'ra-el said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.</p>	<p>30 And Jēph'thah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ām'mōn into mine hands,</p>	<p>v.1, Jephthah, v.34. Ge.28.20, Vows Made, [1 S.1.11. Ge.19.38, Ammonites.</p>
<p>Nu.20.18, Inhospitality.  Ex.14.14, God of Battles. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. Jos.6.20, Conquests.</p>	<p>20 But Si'hōn trusted not Ig'ra-el to pass through his coast: but Si'hōn gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jā'hāz, and fought against Ig'ra-el. 21 And the LORD God of Ig'ra-el delivered Si'hōn and all his people into the hand of Ig'ra-el, and they smote them: so</p>	<p>31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ām'mōn, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. 32 ¶So Jēph'thah passed over unto the children of Ām'mōn to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. 33 And he smote them from</p>	<p>Rashness (2), 1 S.14.24. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  Ex.14.14, God of Battles.</p>



a.6.20, Conquests.

1. Jephthah, v.40.

z.31.49, Mispah (1).

z.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

z.15.20, Timbrels, 2 S.6.5.

z.32.19, Dancing (1),

[ch.21.21.

z. Children (2), Pa.127.4.

z.37.29, Clothes Rent.

[2 S.13.19.

z.30.2, Vows Sacred.

1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).

Ge.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2),

[Ru.2.11.

See Devout Women, 1 S.1.15.

1a.7.14, Virginia.

See Vows Sacred, Nu.6.21.

Ge.50.10, Lamentations.

[2 S.1.17.

v.1, Jephthah, ch.12.2.

B.C.1143 (?)

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,

[2 S.2.9.

Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy.

1 K.19.2, Revenge.

ch.11.1, Jephthah, v.7.

Ar'o-ër, even till thou come to Min'nith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Am'môn were subdued before the children of Is'ra-el.

34 ¶ And Jēph'thah came to Miz'peh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Am'môn.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Is'ra-el,

40 That the daughters of Is'ra-el went yearly to lament the daughter of Jēph'thah the Gil'eād-ite four days in a year.

## CHAPTER 12

*The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah's death.*

AND the men of E'phrā-im gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jēph'thah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Am'môn, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jēph'thah said unto

them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Am'môn; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Am'môn, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jēph'thah gathered together all the men of Gil'eād, and fought with E'phrā-im: and the men of Gil'eād smote E'phrā-im, because they said, Ye Gil'eād-ites are fugitives of E'phrā-im among the E'phrā-im-ites, and among the Mā-nās'sites.

5 And the Gil'eād-ites took the passages of Jōr'dan before the E'phrā-im-ites: and it was so, that when those E'phrā-im-ites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gil'eād said unto him, Art thou an E'phrā-im-ite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shib'bo-lēth: and he said Sib'bo-lēth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jōr'dan: and there fell at that time of the E'phrā-im-ites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jēph'thah judged Is'ra-el six years. Then died Jēph'thah the Gil'eād-ite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gil'eād.

8 ¶ And after him Ib'zān of Bēth'-lē-hēm judged Is'ra-el.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Is'ra-el seven years.

10 Then died Ib'zān, and was buried at Bēth'-lē-hēm.

11 ¶ And after him E'lōn, a Zēb'u-lon-ite, judged Is'ra-el; and he judged Is'ra-el ten years.

12 And E'lōn the Zēb'u-lon-ite died, and was buried in Aij'a-lōn in the country of Zēb'u-lōn.

13 ¶ And after him Ab'dōn the son of Hil'el, a Pir'a-thon-ite, judged Is'ra-el.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Is'ra-el eight years.

15 And Ab'dōn the son of Hil'

p.p.1 S.19.5; 28.21.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Nu.11.28, Bigotry, Mt.21.15.

p.p.Mt.26.73.

2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.

ch.11.1, Jephthah, 1 S.12.11.

De.10.6, Burials.

ch.3.9, Judges of Israel, v.11.

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).

Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.

ch.3.9, Judges of Israel, v.13.

De.10.6, Burials.

Jos.10.12, Aijalon.

ch.3.9, Judges of Israel,

[ch.16.31.

p.p.ch.5.10; 10.4.

Ge.36.12, Amalek.

B.C.1161 (?)

ch.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
 ch.2.11, In God's Sight.  
 ch.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
 Ex.16.35, Forty Years.

Jos.19.41, Zorah, ch.16.31.

Ge.11.30, Childless, 1 S.1.2.  
 Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, v.13.

Ge.16.11, Births Foretold,  
 [1 K.13.2.]

Le.10.9, Abstinence,  
 [Pr.23.31.]

Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited, v.14.  
 Ge.21.2, Conception, 1 S.1.20.

Nu.6.2, Nazarites, 1 S.1.11.

ch.2.16, Deliverers, 1 S.9.16.  
 Ge.21.32, Philistines.

De.33.1, Man of God, 1 S.2.27.

See Face Shining, Ex.34.30.

See Births Foretold, Ge.16.11.  
 Le.10.9, Abstinence.

Nu.6.2, Nazarites.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.  
 Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered,  
 [1 S.1.27.]

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
 Ge.32.24, Solitude.

lel the Pi'r-a-thon-ite died, and was buried in Pi'r-a-thon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Am'a-lék-ites.

## CHAPTER 13

*Israel serves the Philistines forty years. 2 An angel appears to Manoah's wife. 8 The angel appears to Manoah. 15 Manoah's sacrifice. 24 Samson born.*

AND the children of Is'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zō'rah, of the family of the Dān'ites, whose name was Mā-nō'ah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nāz'a-rite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Is'ra-el out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nāz'a-rite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Mā-nō'ah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Mā-nō'ah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Mā-nō'ah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared

unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Mā-nō'ah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Mā-nō'ah said, Now let thy words come to pass: How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mā-nō'ah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Mā-nō'ah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mā-nō'ah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Mā-nō'ah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Mā-nō'ah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

19 So Mā-nō'ah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderfully; and Mā-nō'ah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Mā-nō'ah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Mā-nō'ah and to his wife. Then Mā-nō'ah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Mā-nō'ah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither

Ge.15.6, Faith (5).  
 See God's Word Sure.  
 [1 K.8.56.]  
 Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
 See Instruction (3), De.4.9.  
 Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
 [Zec.1.9.]

p.p.v.4.

Le.10.9, Abstinence.  
 Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited,  
 [Ac.10.14.]

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
 [ch.19.20.]

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.Ge.32.29.  
 See Knowledge Withheld,  
 [Ge.2.17.]

De.29.29, Secret Things.  
 Ge.15.9, Goats, 2 Chr.29.23.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.

p.p.De.5.26.  
 Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
 Ge.32.30, Seeing God, Jb.42.5.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

Samson, ch.14.1.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

p.p.Lu.1.80.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).

Jos.19.47, Dan (2).

Jos.15.33, Eshtaol, ch.16.31.

B.C.1141 (?)

ch.13.24, Samson, ch.15.7.

Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-  
[cised, ch.15.18.See Allurements of Sin,  
[Ge.3.6.

p.p.Jos.11.20; 2 Chr.10.15.

Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.15.3.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

See Parental Indulgence,  
[1 S.3.13.

Ex.22.5, Vineyards.

Lions (1), 1 S.17.34.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4), v.19.  
Strength, ch.16.3.

Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.

De.1.44, Bees, Ps.118.12.

Ge.43.11, Honey, 1 S.14.27.

would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Sām'son: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dān between Zō'rah and Esh'ta-ōl.

## CHAPTER 14

*Samson desires a wife of the Philistines: 6 he kills a lion: 10 his marriage feast: 12 his riddle: 19 he slays thirty Philistines.*

AND Sām'son went down to Tim'nath, and saw a woman in Tim'nath of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Tim'nath of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Phi-lis'tines? And Sām'son said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Phi-lis'tines: for at that time the Phi-lis'tines had dominion over Ig'ra-el.

5 Then went Sām'son down, and his father and his mother, to Tim'nath, and came to the vineyards of Tim'nath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Sām'son well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey

out of the carcase of the lion. 10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Sām'son made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And Sām'son said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Sām'son's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it not so?*

16 And Sām'son's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ash'ke-lōn, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

De.24.5, Bridegroom, Ps.19.5.

See Evil Associations (1),  
[Ex.23.2.

p.p.Eze.17.2.

p.p.ch.16.5.

See Temptresses, Ge.3.6.  
p.p.ch.16.15.Ge.3.6, Yielding to Tempta-  
[tion, ch.16.17,  
ch.16.18, Betrayal.

De.33.22, Lions (2), 2 S.17.10.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4),  
[1 S.10.10.  
ch.1.18, Askelon, 1 S.6.17.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.  
Ex.32.19, Indignation,  
[1 S.11.6.]

Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.

B.C.1140 (?)

Ge.8.22, Harvest.  
p.p.Ge.38.17.  
Ge.2.18, Wife.

p.p.ch.14.20.

Ge.12.11, Beauty (1).

Ge.21.32, Philistines,  
[ch.16.14.]

Foxes, Ne.4.3.

ch.8.7, Retaliation (2).

Ex.22.5, Vineyards.

ch.1.7, Retribution (2).  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.  
ch.13.24, Samson, ch.16.20.

ch.8.7, Retaliation (2).  
[2 S.3.27.]

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

p.p.2 Chr.11.6.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.

1 K.19.2, Revenge.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.  
20 But Sām'son's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

### CHAPTER 15

*Samson is denied his wife: 3 he burns the Philistines' corn: 9 he is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines: 14 he kills them with a jawbone.*

**B**UT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Sām'son visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Sām'son said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Phi-lis'tines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Sām'son went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Phi-lis'tines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 Then the Phi-lis'tines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Sām'son, the son in law of the Tīm'nite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Phi-lis'tines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Sām'son said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock E'tam.

9 ¶ Then the Phi-lis'tines went up, and pitched in Jū'dah, and spread themselves in Lē'hi.

10 And the men of Jū'dah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Sām'son are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Jū'dah went to the top of the rock E'tam, and said to Sām'son, Knowest thou not that the Phi-lis'tines are rulers over us?

what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines. And Sām'son said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lē'hi, the Phi-lis'tines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his hands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Sām'son said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Rā'math-lē'hi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Eṇ-hāk'kō-rē, which is in Lē'hi unto this day.

20 And he judged Is'ra-el in the days of the Phi-lis'tines twenty years.

### CHAPTER 16

*Samson carries away the gates of Gaza. 4 Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, entices him: 15 he is overcome: 21 the Philistines take him, and put out his eyes: 23 their feast to Dagon. 26 His death.*

**T**HEN went Sām'son to Gā'zā, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gā'zites, saying, Sām'son is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night,

Ex.35.18, Cords, Jb.39.10.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).

Ex.9.31, Flax, Pr.31.13.

Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumentalities, 1 S.17.40.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Ex.17.3, Thirst, 2 S.23.15.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

See Honor God, Pa.29.2.

See Deliverance (2), Ge.19.16.

Ge.34.14, The Uncircumcised, 1 S.14.6.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.

Ge.21.14, Water, 1 K.13.19.

p.p.1s.40.29.

ch.3.9, Judges of Israel.

B.C.1120 (?)

Ge.10.19, Gaza, v.21.

Mt.5.28, Impurity.

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.

Jos.8.12, Ambush.

p.p.1 S.23.26; Pa.118.10.

ch.14.6, Strength, v.6.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.  
Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2), 1 K.11.2.  
Evil Women, 1 K.18.4.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.  
Ge.3.1, Craftiness.

Bribery (2), 1 S.8.3.

Ge.3.6, Temptresses, 1K.21.7.  
ch.14.6, Strength, v.30.

Ge.12.13, Deception.

p.p.Pr.6.26.

v.19, Treachery.

Pr.17.5, Mocking (1).

Ge.12.13, Deception.

Ex.35.18, Cords.

ch.14.6, Strength.

in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Sām'son lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hēbron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sō'rek, whose name was Dē-lī'lah.

5 And the lords of the Philis'tines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 And Dē-lī'lah said to Sām'son, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Sām'son said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philis'tines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philis'tines *be* upon thee, Sām'son. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Dē-lī'lah said unto Sām'son, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Dē-lī'lah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philis'tines *be* upon thee, Sām'son. And *there were* liars in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Dē-lī'lah said unto Sām'son, Hitherto thou hast

mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philis'tines *be* upon thee, Sām'son. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nāz'a-rite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Dē-lī'lah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philis'tines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philis'tines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philis'tines *be* upon thee, Sām'son. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 But the Philis'tines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gā'zā, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philis'tines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dā'gon their god,

Ge.21.32, Philistines, 1 S.4.1.

p.p.ch.14.16.

Ge.3.6, Temptresses.  
De.13.6, Enticers.

Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation, 1 S.13.12.  
See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.15.

Nu.6.2, Nazarites.

ch.14.6, Strength.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness, [1 S.17.24.

Betrayal, Pa.41.9.

v.5, Bribery (2).

p.p.Pr.5.3; 7.21.  
Treachery, 1 S.18.17.

Ge.41.14, Shaving.

ch.13.24, Samson, v.30.  
Ge.15.12, Sleep (5).

Wicked Forsaken, 1 S.16.14.

ch.1.6, Mutilation, 2 S.4.12.  
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).  
Ge.10.19, Gaza, 1 K.4.24.  
Fetters, 2 K.25.7.

Ge.40.3, Prisons, 2 K.17.4.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Dagon, 1 S.5.2.

Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy.	and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.	thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.	Ge.21.25, Dishonesty (2). [ch.18.17.
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.	24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.	3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.	Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).
Ex.32.6, Revelry, 1 S.25.36.	25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.	4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.	1 K.20.34, Restitution (2).
Ge.21.32, Philistines.	26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.	5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.	See Idolatry (1), Ge.35.2.
Jos.2.6, Housetops. p.p.De.22.8.	27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.	6 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.	1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ex.28.4, Ephod, ch.18.14. Ge.31.19, Teraphim, ch.18.14. Idolatrous Priests, 1 S.5.5.
See Prayer (1), Ge.4.26. Ne.13.14, Remember me.	28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.	7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.	Ex.32.26, Levites. Ge.12.10, Sojourners, Ru.1.1.
ch.8.7, Retaliation (2).	29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.	8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.	Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.
ch.13.24, Samson. Nu.11.15, Death Sought.	30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.	9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.	
ch.14.6, Strength, 1 S.17.35.	31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Esh-taol in the buryingplace of Manoa's father. And he judged Israel twenty years.	10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.	p.p.Ge.45.8. Le.19.13, Wages. Ge.20.16, Silver (1).
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. ch.1.7, Retribution (2).		11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.	
p.p.ch.15.20.		12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.	Ge.14.18, Priests.
Jos.19.41, Zorah, ch.18.2. Jos.15.33, Eshtaol. Ge.47.30, Burying-places. [1 S.25.1. ch.3.9, Judges of Israel. [1 S.4.18.		13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.	
B.C.1406 (?)	CHAPTER 17 Micah restores the stolen money to his mother; 3 she makes images: 5 Micah's idolatry; 7 he hires a Levite to be his priest.	CHAPTER 18 The Danites seek out an inheritance: 27 they win Laish. 30 They set up idolatry.	B.C.1406 (?)
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.	AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.		
Ge.20.16, Silver (1), 2 K.5.22.	2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from		

Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.  
See Israel's Inheritance,  
[Le.20.24.]

See Mighty Men, Ge.10.8.

Jos.19.41, Zorah, 2 Chr.11.10.  
Ge.42.9, Spies, 2 S.15.10.

Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.

p.p.ch.17.10.  
Ge.14.18, Priests.

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

See Carnal Security, Ia.28.15.

Jos.15.33, Eshtaoi.

p.p.Nu.13.30; Jos.2.23,24.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
See Slothfulness, Pr.18.9.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

IN those days *there was* no king in Iſ'ra-el: and in those days the tribe of the Dān'ites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſ'ra-el.

2 And the children of Dān sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zō'rah, and from Esh'ta-ōl, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephrā'im, to the house of Mī'cah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Mī'cah, they knew the voice of the young man the Lē'vite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Mī'cah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Lā'ish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zi-dō'nī-ang, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zi-dō'nī-ang, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zō'rah and Esh'ta-ōl: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Dān'ites, out of Zō'rah and out

of Esh'ta-ōl, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kir'jath-jē'a-rim, in Jū'dah: wherefore they called that place Mā'hā-neh-dān' unto this day: behold, it is behind Kir'jath-jē'a-rim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephrā'im, and came unto the house of Mī'cah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Lā'ish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses: an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Lē'vite, *even* unto the house of Mī'cah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dān, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that *were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Mī'cah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Iſ'ra-el?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Mī'cah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Mī'cah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dān.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim.

Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim,  
[1 K.12.25.]

Ex.28.4, Ephod, 1 S.2.18.  
Ge.31.19, Teraphim,  
[1 S.19.13.]

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

Ge.21.25, Dishonesty (2).  
[1 K.21.7.]

Ex.14.14, "Hold your  
[Peace," 2 K.2.3.]

Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.



	<p>23 And they cried unto the children of Dān. And they turned their faces, and said unto Mi'cah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?</p> <p>24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?</p> <p>25 And the children of Dān said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.</p> <p>26 And the children of Dān went their way: and when Mi'cah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.</p> <p>27 And they took the things which Mi'cah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Lā'ish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.</p> <p>28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zi'dōn, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Bēth-rē-hōb. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.</p> <p>29 And they called the name of the city Dān, after the name of Dān their father, who was born unto Is'ra-el: howbeit the name of the city was Lā'ish at the first.</p> <p>30 And the children of Dān set up the graven image: and Jōn'a-than, the son of Gēr'shōm, the son of Mā-nās'eh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dān until the day of the captivity of the land.</p> <p>31 And they set them up Mi'cah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shi'loh.</p>	<p>father's house to Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah, and was there four whole months.</p> <p>3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.</p> <p>4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.</p> <p>5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.</p> <p>6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.</p> <p>7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.</p> <p>8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.</p> <p>9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.</p> <p>10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jēbus, which is Jē-ry-sā-lēm; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.</p> <p>11 And when they were by Jēbus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jēb'u-sites, and lodge in it.</p> <p>12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stran-</p>	<p>See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4.</p> <p>Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).</p> <p>Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2). Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.</p> <p>p.p.Lu.24.29.</p> <p>p.p.ch.16.25.</p> <p>De.24.5, Home.</p> <p>Jos.10.1, Jerusalem, 2 S.5.6.</p> <p>Jos.11.3, Jebusites, 2 S.5.8.</p> <p>Ex.33.16, Separation (2).</p>
Jos.6.20, Conquests. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). Ge.19.28, Conflagrations, [1 S.30.1.] Ge.10.19, Sidon, Eec.28.22.			
p.p.Jos.19.47. Ge.30.6, Dan.			
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).			
Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan. See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.			
Jos.18.1, Shi'loh, ch.21.12.			
B.C.1406 (7)			
Ex.32.26, Levites. Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim. Ge.16.3, Concubinage.			
Ex.20.14, Adultery.			

## CHAPTER 19

*A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch his wife, 16 an old man entertains him at Gibeah: 22 the Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 His behavior.*

AND it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Is'ra-el, that there was a certain Lē'vite sojourning on the side of mount E'phrā-im, who took to him a concubine out of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her

hither into the city of a stran-

Gibeah, ch.20.13.	ger, that is not of the children of Ig'ra-el; we will pass over to Gib'e-ah.	this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.	p.p.2 S.13.12. p.p.Ge.19.8.
Jos.18.25, Ramah, 1 K.15.17.	13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gib'e-ah, or in Rā'mah.	24 Behold, <i>here is</i> my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.	
Nu.20.18, Inhospitality, [1 S.25.10.	14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them <i>when they were</i> by Gib'e-ah, which <i>belongeth</i> to Bēn'ja-mīn.	25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.	Ge.6.5, Depravity.
p.p.Ps.104.23.	15 And they turned aside thither, to go in <i>and</i> to lodge in Gib'e-ah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for <i>there was</i> no man that took them into his house to lodging.	26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord <i>was</i> , till it was light.	
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.	16 ¶And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which <i>was</i> also of mount Ephrā-im; and he sojourned in Gib'e-ah: but the men of the place <i>were</i> Bēn'ja-mites.	27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands <i>were</i> upon the threshold.	
Wayfaring Man, Is.35.8.	17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?	28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.	See Murder (2), Ge.4.8.
Ge.24.25, Provender, 1 K.4.28.	18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah toward the side of mount Ephrā-im; from thence <i>am</i> I: and I went to Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah, but I <i>am now</i> going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.	29 ¶And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, <i>together</i> with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Ig'ra-el.	p.p.1 S.11.7.
Ge.43.29, Salutations (1), (Ru.2.4.	19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man <i>which is</i> with thy servants: <i>there is</i> no want of any thing.	30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Ig'ra-el came up out of the land of E'gypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak <i>your minds</i> .	Pr.11.14, Counsel.
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked, [1 S.25.6.	20 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants <i>lie</i> upon me; only lodge not in the street.	CHAPTER 20	B.C.1406 (?)
Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2), [2 K.4.8.	21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.	<i>The Levite, in a general assembly, declares his wrong: 8 their decree.</i>	
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.	22 ¶Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Bē'li-al, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.	18 The Israelites loss forty thousand; 26 they seek to God. 29 They destroy all the Benjamites except six hundred.	
Ge.18.4, Feet-washing.	23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, <i>nay</i> , I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that	THEN all the children of Ig'ra-el went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā, with the land of Gil'eād, unto the LORD in Miz'peh.	Le.8.3, Congrégation (2), [1 S.10.17.
De.13.13, Base Fellows.		2 And the chief of all the people, <i>even</i> of all the tribes of Ig'ra-el, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.	Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba, 1 S.8.2.
p.p.Ge.19.5.		3 (Now the children of Bēn'	Nu.32.1, Gilead.
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.			Mizpah (2), 1 S.7.5.
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.			Nu.32.17, Warriors.

	ja-min heard that the children of Is'ra-el were gone up to Miz-peh.) Then said the children of Is'ra-el, Tell us, how was this wickedness?	and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gib'e-ah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.	Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Ex.32.26, Levites.	4 And the Lē'vite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gib'e-ah that <i>belongeth</i> to Bēn'-ja-min, I and my concubine, to lodge.	16 Among all this people <i>there were</i> seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair <i>breadth</i> , and not miss.	p.p.1 Chr.12.2
ch.19.12, Gibeah.	5 And the men of Gib'e-ah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, <i>and</i> thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.	17 And the men of Is'ra-el, beside Bēn'-ja-min, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these <i>were</i> men of war.	See Slings, 1 S.17.40.
Ge.4.8, Murder (2). p.p.ch.19.29.	6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Is'ra-el: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Is'ra-el.	18 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Bēn'-ja-min? And the LORD said, Jū'dah <i>shall go up</i> first.	Ex.19.8, Theocracy. Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God. See Urim & Thummim. [Ex.28.30.]
p.p.Jos.7.15. Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.	7 Behold, ye <i>are</i> all children of Is'ra-el; give here your advice and counsel.	19 And the children of Is'ra-el rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gib'e-ah.	ch.19.12, Gibeah.
Pr.11.14, Counsel.	8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of <i>us</i> go to his tent, neither will we any of <i>us</i> turn in to his house.	20 And the men of Is'ra-el went out to battle against Bēn'-ja-min; and the men of Is'ra-el put themselves in array to fight against them at Gib'e-ah.	
	9 But now this <i>shall be</i> the thing which we will do to Gib'e-ah; <i>we will go up</i> by lot against it;	21 And the children of Bēn'-ja-min came forth out of Gib'e-ah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Is'ra-el-ites that day twenty and two thousand men.	p.p.Ge.49.27.
	10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Is'ra-el, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gib'e-ah of Bēn'-ja-min, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Is'ra-el.	22 And the people the men of Is'ra-el encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.	
Pa.49.13, Folly.	11 So all the men of Is'ra-el were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.	23 (And the children of Is'ra-el went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Bēn'-ja-min my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)	p.p.Ho.5.15. Ex.2.23, Crying to God.
Ex.17.12, Co-operation, [1 S.14.7.]	12 ¶ And the tribes of Is'ra-el sent men through all the tribe of Bēn'-ja-min, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?	24 And the children of Is'ra-el came near against the children of Bēn'-ja-min the second day.	Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.
p.p.De.13.14.	13 Now therefore deliver <i>us</i> the men, the children of Bēn'-ja-min, which <i>are</i> in Gib'e-ah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Is'ra-el. But the children of Bēn'-ja-min would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Is'ra-el:	25 And Bēn'-ja-min went forth against them out of Gib'e-ah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Is'ra-el again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.	
De.13.13, Base Fellows. ch.19.12, Gibeah, 1 S.10.26.	14 But the children of Bēn'-ja-min gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gib'e-ah, to go out to battle against the children of Is'ra-el.	26 ¶ Then all the children of Is'ra-el, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.	Jos.7.4, Defests.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). p.p.2 Chr.25.16; Ro.1.32.	15 And the children of Bēn'-ja-min were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty		Ex.34.28, Fasting(3), 1 S.7.6. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.			

Le. 25.22, Inquiring of God, [2 S.2.1. Ex. 25.10, Ark (3), 1 S.4.3.	27 And the children of Is'ra-el enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God <i>was</i> there in those days,	ed sign between the men of Is'ra-el and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.	p.p.Jos.8.8.
Ex. 6.25, Phinehas. Ex. 6.23, Eleazar.	28 And Phin'e-has, the son of E-le-ā'zar, the son of Aār'on, stood before it in those days, saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Bēn'ja-min my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.	39 And when the men of Is'ra-el retired in the battle, Bēn'ja-min began to smite <i>and</i> kill of the men of Is'ra-el about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as <i>in</i> the first battle.	
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. Jos. 8.12, Ambush, 2 S.5.23.	29 ¶And Is'ra-el set liers in wait round about Gib'e-ah.	40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Bēn'ja-minites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.	p.p.Jos.8.20.
	30 And the children of Is'ra-el went up against the children of Bēn'ja-min on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gib'e-ah, as at other times.	41 And when the men of Is'ra-el turned again, the men of Bēn'ja-min were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.	Ge.19.28, Conflagrations. p.p.Pr.5.22; 11.5.
	31 And the children of Bēn'ja-min went out against the people, <i>and</i> were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, <i>and</i> kill, as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gib'e-ah in the field, about thirty men of Is'ra-el.	42 Therefore they turned <i>their backs</i> before the men of Is'ra-el unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which <i>came</i> out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.	Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). See Panics, Ex.14.25.
ch.19.12, Gibeah.	32 And the children of Bēn'ja-min said, They <i>are</i> smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Is'ra-el said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.	43 <i>Thus</i> they inclosed the Bēn'ja-minites round about, <i>and</i> chased them, <i>and</i> trode them down with ease over against Gib'e-ah toward the sunrising.	p.p.Ho.10.9.
p.p.Jos.8.15. Jos.8.5, Strategy.	33 And all the men of Is'ra-el rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Bā'al-tā-mar: and the liers in wait of Is'ra-el came forth out of their places, <i>even</i> out of the meadows of Gib'e-ah.	44 And there fell of Bēn'ja-min eighteen thousand men; all these <i>were</i> men of valour.	ch.19.12, Gibeah.
	34 And there came against Gib'e-ah ten thousand chosen men out of all Is'ra-el, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil <i>was</i> near them.	45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rim'mon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gi'dom, and slew two thousand men of them.	Nu.32.17, Warriors. p.p.Jos.15.32.
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.	35 And the LORD smote Bēn'ja-min before Is'ra-el: and the children of Is'ra-el destroyed of the Bēn'ja-minites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.	46 So that all which fell that day of Bēn'ja-min were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these <i>were</i> men of valour.	
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.	36 So the children of Bēn'ja-min saw that they were smitten: for the men of Is'ra-el gave place to the Bēn'ja-minites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gib'e-ah.	47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rim'mon, and abode in the rock Rim'mon four months.	p.p.ch.21.13.
Ge.14.15, Victories.	37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gib'e-ah; and the liers in wait drew <i>themselves</i> along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.	48 And the men of Is'ra-el turned again upon the children of Bēn'ja-min, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of <i>every</i> city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.	Ex.2.15, Fugitives.
See Ambush, Jos.8.12.	38 Now there was an appoint-		Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). 2 S.12.31, Horrors of War. Ge.19.28, Conflagrations. Ge.19.24, Fire (3).
		CHAPTER 21 <i>The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin: 16 the elders consult how to find wives for those that were left.</i>	B.C.1406 (?)
		NOW the men of Is'ra-el had sworn in Miz'peh, saying, There shall not any of us give	p.p.ch.20.1. ch.20.1, Mizpah (2).

	his daughter unto Bēn'ja-mīn to wife.	at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād: and yet so they sufficed them not.	
p.p.ch.20.18.	2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;	15 And the people repented them for Bēn'ja-mīn, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Is'ra-el.	
Ge.23.2, Grief, Ru.1.20.	3 And said, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, why is this come to pass in Is'ra-el, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Is'ra-el?	16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Bēn'ja-mīn?	Ex.3.16, Elders, Ru.4.2.
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.	4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.	17 And they said, <i>There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Bēn'ja-mīn, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Is'ra-el.</i>	Nu.36.2, Inheritance.
Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2). Ge.8.20, Altars (1). Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	5 And the children of Is'ra-el said, Who is <i>there</i> among all the tribes of Is'ra-el that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Miz'peh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.	18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Is'ra-el have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Bēn'ja-mīn.	p.p.ch.11.35. Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.
p.p.ch.5.23. Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths.	6 And the children of Is'ra-el repented them for Bēn'ja-mīn their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Is'ra-el this day.	19 Then they said, Behold, <i>there is a feast of the LORD in Shi'lōh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bēth'-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bēth'-el to Shē'chem, and on the south of Lē-bō'nah.</i>	Jos.18.1, Shiloh. Ge.28.19, Beth-el.
	7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?	20 Therefore they commanded the children of Bēn'ja-mīn, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;	Jos.20.7, Shechem (2).
ch.5.23, Neglect of Duty, [Ne.3.5.]	8 ¶ And they said, What one is <i>there</i> of the tribes of Is'ra-el that came not up to Miz'peh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād to the assembly.	21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shi'lōh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shi'lōh, and go to the land of Bēn'ja-mīn.	Ex.32.19, Dancing (1). [1 S.30.16.]
Jabesh-gilead, 1 S.11.1.	9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, <i>there were</i> none of the inhabitants of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād there.	22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, <i>that ye should be guilty.</i>	Ex.21.16, Kidnapping.
Nu.32.17, Warriors. p.p.1 S.11.7.	10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.	23 And the children of Bēn'ja-mīn did so, and took <i>them</i> wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.	Nu.36.2, Inheritance. Ge.11.4, Cities.
See Horrors of War, 2S.12.31.	11 And this <i>is</i> the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.	24 And the children of Is'ra-el departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.	
Is.34.2, Destruction (2). See Extermination, Nu.31.7.	12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shi'lōh, which <i>is</i> in the land of Cā'nāan.	25 In those days <i>there was</i> no king in Is'ra-el: every man did <i>that which was</i> right in his own eyes.	
See Virgins, Is.7.14.	13 And the whole congregation sent <i>some</i> to speak to the children of Bēn'ja-mīn that <i>were</i> in the rock Rīm'mon, and to call peaceably unto them.		
Jos.18.1, Shiloh, 1 S.1.3.	14 And Bēn'ja-mīn came again		
Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.			

# THE BOOK OF RUTH

## CHAPTER 1

*Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dies there. 6 Naomi returning home, Ruth accompanies her.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah went to sojourn in the country of Mō'ab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was E-lim'e-lēch, and the name of his wife Nā-ō'mī, and the name of his two sons Māh'lon and Chīl'i-on, Eph'rath-ites of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah. And they came into the country of Mō'ab, and continued there.

3 And E-lim'e-lēch Nā-ō'mī's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Mō'ab; the name of the one was Or'pah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Māh'lon and Chīl'i-on died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Mō'ab: for she had heard in the country of Mō'ab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Jū'dah.

8 And Nā-ō'mī said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Nā-ō'mī said, Turn again, my daughters: why will

ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Or'pah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: 17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶So they two went until they came to Bēth'-lē-hēm. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bēth'-lē-hēm, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Nā-ō'mī?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Nā-ō'mī, call me Mā'rā: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Nā-ō'mī, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Nā-ō'mī returned, and Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess, her daughter in law, with her, which re-

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
[1 S.5.6.]

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).  
Farewells, Lu.9.61.

De.30.15, Call to Decision,  
[1 K.18.21.]  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).  
Constancy, 1 S.20.17.  
Jos.24.15, Wise Choice,  
[1 K.3.9.]

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen,  
[1 K.18.39.]  
p.p.1 S.3.17.

Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem,  
[2 S.23.1]  
p.p.Mt.21.10.

Naomi, that is, Pleasant.  
Mara, that is, Bitter.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3), Jb.6.4.  
Ge.23.2, Grief, 2 S.18.33.  
p.p.Jb.1.21.  
De.24.5, Home, Mk.5.19.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

B.C.1322 (?)

Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.  
Ge.12.10, Famine (2), 2 S.21.1.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners,  
[He.11.9.]  
Nu.26.3, Moab.

Elimelech, ch.2.3.

p.p.Ge.35.19.  
p.p.Jud.3.30.

Widows, 1 K.17.9.

See Marriage (1), Pr.18.22.

Ge.31.30, Love of Home,  
[2 S.19.37.]  
Jb.38.41, Providence.  
See Temporal Gifts, De.11.14.  
Ge.1.29, Food (1).

See Blessings (5), Ge.27.27.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
Ge.27.27, Kiss (1).

Ge.23.2, Grief.

Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).

Ex.9.31, Barley, 1 K.4.28.  
Ge.8.22, Harvest, 1 S.12.17.

B.C.1312 (?)

p.p.ch.3.2.

Ge.13.2, Riches (4).

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
Le.19.10, Gleaning, v.8.

ch.1.2, Elimelech, ch.4.3.  
Boaz, ch.4.13.  
Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.  
Ge.43.29, Salutations (1),  
[1 S.15.13].  
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).

p.p.ch.1.22.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

See Benevolence (1).  
[De.15.14].  
Le.19.10, Gleaning, v.23.  
See Widow and Father-  
[less (1), Ex.22.22].

Ge.37.7, Obedience.

Gratitude, 1 S.14.45.  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.

See Strangers (1), Ex.22.21.

p.p.Pr.31.31.  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.  
Ge.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2),  
[Est.4.16].

turned out of the country of  
Mō'ab: and they came to Bēth-  
lē-hēm in the beginning of bar-  
ley harvest.

### CHAPTER 2

*Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz:  
4 he takes knowledge of her, and  
sheweth her favour.*

AND Nā-ō'mi had a kinsman  
of her husband's, a mighty  
man of wealth, of the family  
of E-lim'e-lēch; and his name  
was Bō'az.

2 And Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess  
said unto Nā-ō'mi, Let me now  
go to the field, and glean ears  
of corn after him in whose  
sight I shall find grace. And  
she said unto her, Go, my  
daughter.

3 And she went, and came,  
and gleaned in the field after  
the reapers: and her hap was  
to light on a part of the field  
belonging unto Bō'az, who was  
of the kindred of E-lim'e-lēch.

4 ¶ And, behold, Bō'az came  
from Bēth-lē-hēm, and said un-  
to the reapers, The LORD be with  
you. And they answered him,  
The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Bō'az unto his  
servant that was set over the  
reapers, Whose damsel is this?

6 And the servant that was  
set over the reapers answered  
and said, It is the Mō'ab-it-ish  
damsel that came back with  
Nā-ō'mi out of the country of  
Mō'ab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let  
me glean and gather after the  
reapers among the sheaves: so  
she came, and hath continued  
even from the morning until  
now, that she tarried a little in  
the house.

8 Then said Bō'az unto Ruth,  
Hearest thou not, my daughter?  
Go not to glean in another field,  
neither go from hence, but abide  
here fast by my maidens:

9 Let thine eyes be on the field  
that they do reap, and go thou  
after them: have I not charged  
the young men that they shall  
not touch thee? and when thou  
art athirst, go unto the vessels,  
and drink of that which the  
young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face,  
and bowed herself to the ground,  
and said unto him, Why have I  
found grace in thine eyes, that  
thou shouldst take knowledge  
of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Bō'az answered and  
said unto her, It hath fully  
been shewed me, all that thou  
hast done unto thy mother in  
law since the death of thine

husband: and how thou hast  
left thy father and thy mother,  
and the land of thy nativity,  
and art come unto a people  
which thou knewest not here-  
tofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy  
work, and a full reward be given  
thee of the LORD God of  
Iḡ'ra-el, under whose wings thou  
art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find  
favour in thy sight, my lord; for  
that thou hast comforted me,  
and for that thou hast spoken  
friendly unto thine handmaid,  
though I be not like unto one  
of thine handmaidens.

14 And Bō'az said unto her, At  
mealtime come thou hither, and  
eat of the bread, and dip thy  
morsel in the vinegar. And she  
sat beside the reapers: and he  
reached her parched corn, and  
she did eat, and was sufficed,  
and left.

15 And when she was risen up  
to glean, Bō'az commanded his  
young men, saying, Let her  
glean even among the sheaves,  
and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also some of  
the handfuls of purpose for her,  
and leave them, that she may  
glean them, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field  
until even, and beat out that  
she had gleaned: and it was  
about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took it up, and  
went into the city: and her  
mother in law saw what she  
had gleaned: and she brought  
forth, and gave to her that she  
had reserved after she was suf-  
ficed.

19 And her mother in law said  
unto her, Where hast thou  
gleaned to day? and where  
wroughtest thou? blessed be  
he that did take knowledge of  
thee. And she shewed her  
mother in law with whom she  
had wrought, and said, The  
man's name with whom I  
wrought to day is Bō'az.

20 And Nā-ō'mi said unto her  
daughter in law, Blessed be he  
of the LORD, who hath not  
left off his kindness to the liv-  
ing and to the dead. And Nā-  
ō'mi said unto her, The man is  
near of kin unto us, one of our  
next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess  
said, He said unto me also, Thou  
shalt keep fast by my young  
men, until they have ended all  
my harvest.

22 And Nā-ō'mi said unto Ruth  
her daughter in law, It is good,

See Leaving All, Lu.5.11.

Recompense (2), 2 S.22.25.  
See Blessings (5), Ge.27.27.

Ex.33.22, Divine Overshad-  
[owing].

Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).  
Ge.50.21, Kind Words.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
Ge.14.18, Bread.  
Nu.6.3, Vinegar, Ps.69.21.

See Plenty Promised, Le.26.5.

Benevolence, 1 K.17.15.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
[2 S.9.1].

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
[1 K.11.28].

Ex.16.36, Ephah, 1 S.1.24.

Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2).

p.p.Ps.41.1.  
See Blessings (5), Ge.27.27.

p.p.ch.3.10; 2 S.2.5.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

p.p.v.1; ch.3.9.



Le. 19.10, Gleaning.  
Ge. 8.22, Harvest.

B.C.1312(?).

p.p.1 Co.7.36.  
p.p.ch.1.9.

p.p.ch.2.1.

Jud. 6.11, Threshing,  
Ge. 50.10, Threshing-floor,  
Ge. 35.2, Cleanliness (1),  
Anointing (4), Ps. 92.10.

Ge. 47.12, Filial Honor (2).

Ge. 50.10, Threshing-floor.

p.p. Jud. 19.6.

Ec. 2.10, Enjoyment.  
Ge. 41.49, Grain.

p.p. Exe. 16.8.  
De. 25.5, Marriage (5), ch. 4.10.

Ge. 27.27, Blessings (5).

De. 5.18, Chastity.

my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Bô'áz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

### CHAPTER 3

*By Naomi's instruction, 6 Ruth lies at Boaz's feet, who acknowledges the duty of a kinsman. 14 His present to Ruth.*

**T**HEN Nā-ô'mi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Bô'áz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Bô'áz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all

that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

### CHAPTER 4

*Boaz calls the next kinsman: 6 he refusing the redemption, 9 Boaz marries Ruth. 13 She bears Obed.*

**T**HEN went Bô'áz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Bô'áz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Nā-ô'mi, that is come again out of the country of Mô-ab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother E-lîm'e-lêch's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if

1 S. 18.30, Good Name.  
See Wise Women, Pr. 11.16.

p.p.ch.4.1.

p.p.De.25.5.

p.p.Jud.8.19.

See Early Rising (1),  
[Ge. 19.27.]

p.p.1 Co. 10.32; 2 Co. 8.21.

Ge. 24.65, Vail (1), Is. 3.23

ch. 2.15, Beneficence.  
See Liberality, Ex. 35.22.

Ex. 9.31, Barley.  
See Presents, Ge. 24.53.

B.C.1312 (?)

Ge. 23.10, Gates (1), 2 S. 15.2  
p.p.ch.3.12.

Ex. 3.16, Elders, 1 K. 21.8.

ch. 1.2, Elimelech.

p.p.Je.32.7.  
p.p.Ge.23.17,18.

	thou wilt not redeem <i>it</i> , <i>then</i> tell me, that I may know: for <i>there</i> is none to redeem <i>it</i> beside thee; and I <i>am</i> after thee. And he said, I will redeem <i>it</i> .	like Rā'chel and like Lē'ah, which two did build the house of Ig'ra-el: and do thou worthily in Eph'ra-tah, and be famous in Bēth'-lē-hēm:	Ge.29.6, Rachel, Je.31.15.
See Marriage (5), De.25.5.	5 Then said Bō'áz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Nā-ō'mi, thou must buy <i>it</i> also of Rūth the Mō'ab-it-ess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.	12 And let thy house be like the house of Phā'rēz, whom Tā'mar bare unto Jūd'ah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.	Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem. p.p.Ge.38.29. p.p.1 S.2.20.
Nu.36.2, Inheritance, Je.32.8.	6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem <i>it</i> for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem <i>it</i> .	13 ¶So Bō'áz took Rūth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.	ch.2.4, Boaz, Mt.1.5. Fr.18.22, Marriage (1).
p.p.De.25.7,9.	7 Now this <i>was</i> the manner in former time in Ig'ra-el concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave <i>it</i> to his neighbour: and this <i>was</i> a testimony in Ig'ra-el.	14 And the women said unto Nā-ō'mi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Ig'ra-el.	Ge.21.2, Conception. Ge.33.5, Children (1). p.p.Lu.1.58. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.
Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed, [2 S.15.30.	8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Bō'áz, Buy <i>it</i> for thee. So he drew off his shoe.	15 And he shall be unto thee and a restorer of <i>thy</i> life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.	See Children (2), Pa.127.4. p.p.1 S.1.8.
Ex.3.16, Elders. Nu.35.30, Witnesses.	9 ¶And Bō'áz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye <i>are</i> witnesses this day, that I have bought all that <i>was</i> E-lim'e-lēch's, and all that <i>was</i> Chil'i-on's and Māh'lon's, of the hand of Nā-ō'mi.	16 And Nā-ō'mi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.	See Maternal Love, Ge.21.16. Ge.24.59, Nurses, 2 S.4.4.
De.25.5, Marriage (5), [Mt.22.24.	10 Moreover Rūth the Mō'ab-it-ess, the wife of Māh'lon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye <i>are</i> witnesses this day.	17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Nā-ō'mi; and they called his name O'bed: he <i>is</i> the father of Jēs'se, the father of Dā'vid.	Ge.4.25, Children Named, [1 S.4.21. Obed, 1 Chr.2.12. Jesse, 1 S.16.1.
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).	11 And all the people that <i>were</i> in the gate, and the elders, said, <i>We are</i> witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house	18 ¶Now these <i>are</i> the generations of Phā'rēz: Phā'rēz begat Hēz'rōn, 19 And Hēz'rōn begat Rām, and Rām begat Ām-min'a-dāb, 20 And Ām-min'a-dāb begat Nāh'shōn, and Nāh'shōn begat Sāl'mōn, 21 And Sāl'mōn begat Bō'áz, and Bō'áz begat O'bed, 22 And O'bed begat Jēs'se, and Jēs'se begat Dā'vid.	p.p.Mt.1.3. David, 1 S.16.13.

## THE

## FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

## CHAPTER 1

B.C.1171 (?)

Of Elkanah and his two wives. 9  
Hannah's prayer: 19 they worship.  
20 Samuel born.

Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.

NOW there was a certain man of Rā-math-ā'im-zō-phim, of mount E'phrā'im, and his name *was* El'kā-nah, the son of Jēr'o-hām, the son of E-lī'hū, the son of Tō'hū, the son of Zūph, an Eph'rath-ite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hān'nah, and the name of the other Pē-nīn'nah: and Pē-nīn'nah had no children, but Hān'nah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shī'lōh. And the two sons of E'lī, Hōph'nī and

Ge.4.19, Polygamy, 2 S.3.3.

Ge.11.30, Childless, 2 S.6.23.

Ge.5.24, Piety.  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers.  
See Sacrifices (1), Ge.46.1.  
Jos.18.1, Shiloh, ch.4.3.  
Hophni, ch.2.17.

	Phin'e-has, the priests of the LORD, were there.	said, Go in peace: and the God of Is'ra-el grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.	Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked. See Benedictions (2), [Le.9.22.
Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts.	4 And when the time was that El'k'ah-nah offered, he gave to P'e-nin'nah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:	18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.	See Births Foretold, Ge.16.11. p.p.Ge.33.15; Ru.2.13.
Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love.	5 But unto H'än'nah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved H'än'nah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.	19 ¶And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to R'ä'mah: and El'k'ah-nah knew H'än'nah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.	Ge.15.6, Faith (5).
Ge.11.30, Childless. R.V. rival	6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.	20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after H'än'nah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Säm'u-el, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.	Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness. Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2). [2 Chr.29.20. Ge.22.5, Worshippers.
	7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.	21 And the man El'k'ah-nah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.	Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered.
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ge.21.16, Weeping, ch.11.4. Loss of Appetite, ch.28.23.	8 Then said El'k'ah-nah her husband to her, H'än'nah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?	22 But H'än'nah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.	Ge.21.2, Conception, Mt.1.18. Ge.4.25, Children Named. Samuel, ch.2.11. That is, Asked of God. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.
	9 ¶So H'än'nah rose up after they had eaten in Shil'oh, and after they had drunk. Now E'li the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.	23 And El'k'ah-nah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.	Ge.8.1, Sacrifices (1), [ch.6.15.
Ge.50.21, Comfort (4). p.p.Ru.4.15.	10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.	24 ¶And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shil'oh: and the child was young.	p.p.De.12.11.
Jos.18.1, Shiloh.	11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.	25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to E'li.	p.p.Lu.2.22. p.p.v.11.28.
Eli, v.25. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.	12 ¶And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that E'li marked her mouth.	26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1), [ch.6.15.
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.	13 Now H'än'nah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore E'li thought she had been drunken.	27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:	Ge.5.24, Piety. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
Ge.28.20, Vows Made. [Jona.1.16. See Prayer (12), (Index).	14 And E'li said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.	28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.	p.p.Nu.15.9. Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ex.16.36, Ephah. Ge.21.14, Bottles, ch.25.18. Jos.18.1, Shiloh.
Ne.13.14, Remember me.	15 And H'än'nah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.	CHAPTER 2	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). v.9, Eli, ch.2.11.
Nu.6.2, Nazarites, Lam.4.7.	16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of B'e'l'al: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.	Hannah's song in thankfulness to God. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuel's ministry. 27 A prophecy against Eli's house.	v.9, Eli, ch.2.11.
See Importunity, Ge.18.32.	17 Then E'li answered and	AND H'än'nah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in	See Devout Women, v.15.
De.9.25, Secret Prayer.			p.p.v.11.
Is.29.21, Uncharitableness.			Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered [ch.7.
False Accusations, Ne.6.7.			Ge.22.5, Worshippers, [2 S.12.20.
Devout Women, 2 K.22.14. Le.10.9, Abstinence. p.p.Ps.62.8.			B.C.1171 (?)
			Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Rejoicing (2), ch.11.15.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
2 S.22.37, Enlargement.  
See Salvation of God,  
[Ps.27.1.  
p.p.Lu.1.46.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Ex.8.10, None Like God.  
De.32.4, God a Rock, 2 S.22.47.

## Arrogance, Ps.124.

God's Knowledge, Ps.69.5.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
p.p.Ps.37.15.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.  
Ps.8.2, Strength in Weak-  
[ness.  
See Worldly Fullness,  
[De.32.15.

p.p.Ps.113.9.  
p.p.Is.54.1.

p.p.Jb.5.18; Ho.6.1.  
Ge.2.7, Life (1), Jb.27.3.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
See Riches (1), De.8.18.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts, 2 S.7.8.  
Poor (2), Jb.36.6.

Beggars, Ps.37.25.  
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

## Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
Saints' Feet, 2 S.22.34.  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.  
See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.

Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
2S.22.40, Strength Promised.  
Ps.91.1', Saints Exalted.

See Helpful Children, v.18.  
ch.1.20, Samuel, v.18.  
ch.1.9, Eli, v.22.  
De.13.13, Base Fellows,  
[ch.10.27.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
p.p.Le.7.29-34.

## Ex.27.3, Fleshhooks.

Caldrons, 2 Chr.35.13.

See Priests' Dues, Le.2.3.  
Jos.18.1, Shiloh.

p.p.Le.3.16.

the LORD, mine horn is exalted  
in the LORD: my mouth is en-  
larged over mine enemies; be-  
cause I rejoice in thy salvation.  
2 There is none holy as the  
LORD: for there is none beside  
thee: neither is there any rock  
like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding  
proudly; let not arrogancy come  
out of your mouth: for the LORD  
is a God of knowledge, and by  
him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men  
are broken, and they that stum-  
bled are girded with strength.

5 They that were full have  
hired out themselves for bread;  
and they that were hungry  
ceased: so that the barren hath  
born seven; and she that hath  
many children is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and mak-  
eth alive: he bringeth down to  
the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and  
maketh rich: he bringeth low,  
and lifteth up.

8 He raiseth up the poor out  
of the dust, and lifteth up the  
beggars from the dunghill, to set  
them among princes, and to  
make them inherit the throne  
of glory: for the pillars of the  
earth are the LORD's, and he  
hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his  
saints, and the wicked shall  
be silent in darkness; for by  
strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the  
LORD shall be broken to pieces;  
out of heaven shall he thun-  
der upon them: the LORD shall  
judge the ends of the earth;  
and he shall give strength unto  
his king, and exalt the horn of  
his anointed.

11 ¶ And El'k'ā-nah went to  
Rā'mah to his house. And the  
child did minister unto the  
LORD before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were  
sons of Bē'l'al; they knew not  
the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom  
with the people was, that,  
when any man offered sacri-  
fice, the priest's servant came,  
while the flesh was in seething,  
with a fleshhook of three teeth  
in his hand;

14 And he struck it into the  
pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot;  
all that the fleshhook brought  
up the priest took for himself.  
So they did in Shiloh unto  
all the Is'ra-el-ites that came  
thither.

15 Also before they burnt the  
fat, the priest's servant came,

and said to the man that sacri-  
ficed, Give flesh to roast for the  
priest; for he will not have sod-  
den flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto  
him, Let them not fail to burn  
the fat presently, and then take  
as much as thy soul desireth;  
then he would answer him,  
Nay; but thou shalt give it  
me now: and if not, I will take  
it by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the  
young men was very great be-  
fore the LORD: for men ab-  
horred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Sām'u-el ministered  
before the LORD, being a child,  
girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made  
him a little coat, and brought  
it to him from year to year,  
when she came up with her  
husband to offer the yearly sacri-  
fice.

20 And Eli blessed El'k'ā-nah  
and his wife, and said, The LORD  
give thee seed of this woman  
for the loan which is lent to  
the LORD. And they went un-  
to their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hān'-  
nah, so that she conceived, and  
bare three sons and two daugh-  
ters. And the child Sām'u-el  
grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old,  
and heard all that his sons did  
unto all Is'ra-el; and how they  
lay with the women that as-  
sembled at the door of the tab-  
ernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them,  
Why do ye such things? for I  
hear of your evil dealings by  
all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for it is  
no good report that I hear: ye  
make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against an-  
other, the judge shall judge  
him: but if a man sin against  
the LORD, who shall intreat for  
him? Notwithstanding they  
hearkened not unto the voice  
of their father, because the  
LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Sām'u-el  
grew on, and was in favour  
both with the LORD, and also  
with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of  
God unto Eli, and said unto  
him, Thus saith the LORD, Did  
I plainly appear unto the house  
of thy father, when they were  
in Egypt in Phā'raoh's house?

28 And did I choose him out  
of all the tribes of Is'ra-el to be  
my priest, to offer upon mine

Ex.23.18, Fat (1), Is.43.24.

ch.8.3, Greed.

ch.1.3, Hophni, v.34.

Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.  
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2), ch.6.19.

ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.3.1.  
Helpful Children, ch.20.36.

Ex.28.4, Ephod, ch.23.9.  
Ex.35.25, Women's Work,  
[ch.25.18.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love,  
[2 S.21.10.  
Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts.

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).  
[2 S.13.25.

See Birth Foretold, Ge.16.11.

p.p.Ge.21.1.

Ge.21.2, Conception.  
See Children (1), Ge.33.5.  
p.p.Lu.2.40.

ch.1.9, Eli, ch.3.1.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Nu.25.6, Leasciviousness.  
p.p.Ex.38.8.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.  
See Evildoers (2), Jud.2.11.

p.p.1 K.15.26.  
Ro.14.15, Evil Influence.

Ex.18.13, Judges, ch.7.16.  
p.p.Nu.15.30.

De.21.20, Dishonoring  
[Parents.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Youthful Piety, ch.17.37.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
[2 K.13.23.

Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
De.33.1, Man of God,  
[1 K.12.22.

Jud.6.8, Prophets (4).  
[1 K.13.11.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

See High Priests, Ex.28.1.

Ex.30.1, Incense.  
Ex.28.4, Ephod.  
  
See Priests' Dues, Le.2.3.  
  
Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1).  
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked,  
[ch.13.13]  
ch.3.13, Parental Indulgence.  
Ex.16.3, Carnality.  
Nu.11.5, Appetites.  
  
p.p.Ex.29.9.  
Ge.17.1, Walk before God.  
  
Ps.29.2, Honor God.  
1 K.3.13, Honor from God.  
Pr.1.30, Despisers.  
  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
p.p.Zec.8.4.  
  
Jb.4.19, Mortality.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
  
ch.1.3, Hophni, ch.3.13.  
  
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.  
p.p.ch.7.9.  
  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
  
p.p.1 K.2.27.  
  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
  
De.28.48, Want.  
  
B.C.1165 (?)  
  
ch.2.18, Helpful Children.  
ch.1.20, Samuel, v.19.  
ch.1.9, Eli, ch.4.15.  
See Spir. Destitution.  
[Am.8.11]  
See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.

altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Ig'ra-el? 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Ig'ra-el my people? 30 Wherefore the LORD God of Ig'ra-el saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Ig'ra-el: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. 33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age. 34 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

### CHAPTER 3

The Lord appears to Samuel in a vision, and reveals to him the destruction of Eli's house.

AND the child Sām'u-el ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision. 2 And it came to pass at that

time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; 3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Sām'u-el was laid down to sleep; 4 That the LORD called Sām'u-el: and he answered, Here am I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And the LORD called yet again, Sām'u-el. And Sām'u-el arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 Now Sām'u-el did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. 8 And the LORD called Sām'u-el again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Sām'u-el, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Sām'u-el went and lay down in his place. 10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Sām'u-el, Sām'u-el. Then Sām'u-el answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 ¶ And the LORD said to Sām'u-el, Behold, I will do a thing in Ig'ra-el, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 15 ¶ And Sām'u-el lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD,

Ge.27.1, Dimness of Vision, [ch.4.15].  
p.p.Ex.27.20,21.  
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.  
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).  
  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
  
Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.  
  
Jud.5.2, Willingness.  
  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity.  
See Revelations, Da.2.22.  
  
2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception.  
  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
  
Ge.12.7, Divine Appearance.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
p.p.Ps.85.8; Ac.9.6.  
  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity  
p.p.2 K.21.12.  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings, [Ps.118.23]  
  
p.p.ch.2.27-36.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
  
ch.1.3, Hophni, ch.4.11.  
p.p.ch.2.12.  
Parental Indulgence, 1 K.1.6.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
  
p.p.Is.22.14.  
See Sin against "Spirit," [Is.63.10].  
  
p.p.1 Chr.15.23.  
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

	And Sām'u-el feared to shew E'li the vision. 16 Then E'li called Sām'u-el, and said, Sām'u-el, my son. And he answered, Here <i>am</i> I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide <i>any</i> thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. 18 And Sām'u-el told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. 19 And Sām'u-el grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Is'ra-el from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā knew that Sām'u-el was established to be a prophet of the LORD. 21 And the LORD appeared again in Shī'lōh: for the LORD revealed himself to Sām'u-el in Shī'lōh by the word of the LORD.	6 And when the Phi-lis'tines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What <i>meaneth</i> the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hē'brews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Phi-lis'tines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these <i>are</i> the Gods that smote the E-gyp'tians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Phi-lis'tines, that ye be not servants unto the Hē'brews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 10 ¶ And the Phi-lis'tines fought, and Is'ra-el was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Is'ra-el thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of E'li, Hōph'ni and Phīn'e-has, were slain. 12 ¶ And there ran a man of Bēn'ja-min out of the army, and came to Shī'lōh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, E'li sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when E'li heard the noise of the crying, he said, What <i>meaneth</i> the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told E'li. 15 Now E'li was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto E'li, I <i>am</i> he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son? 17 And the messenger answered and said, Is'ra-el is fled before the Phi-lis'tines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hōph'ni and Phīn'e-has, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when	Ge.14.13, Hebrews. Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). De.5.15, God's Hand. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ex.7.20, Plagues (2). 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." 2 S.10.12, Manliness. Jos.7.4, Defeats. Ex.14.25, Panics, ch.14.16. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.18. ch.1.3, Hophni. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent. See Dust (3), Jos.7.6. p.p.ch.1.9. See Lamentations, Est.4.1. ch.1.9, Eli, 1 K.2.27. Ge.5.4, Longevity (2). Ge.27.1, Dimness of Vision, [ch.12.2, [Ec.12.3.
See Imprecations, 2 K.1.10.			
Mt.6.10, Submission (2). Resignation, 2 S.12.23.			
ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.4.1.			
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor. p.p.ch.9.6.			
ch.18.30, Good Name. 2 Chr.20.20, Established. See Prophets (1), Nu.12.6. Ge.12.7, Divine Appearance.			
Da.2.22, Revelations. Jos.18.1, Shiloh.			
B.C.1141 (7)	CHAPTER 4 <i>Israel overcome by the Philistines. 11 The ark taken, and Hophni and Phinehas slain. 12 Eli, hearing the tidings, falls backward, and his neck breaks, etc.</i>		
ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.7.15.	AND the word of Sām'u-el came to all Is'ra-el. Now Is'ra-el went out against the Phi-lis'tines to battle, and pitched beside Eb'en-ē'zēr: and the Phi-lis'tines pitched in A'phek. 2 And the Phi-lis'tines put themselves in array against Is'ra-el: and when they joined battle, Is'ra-el was smitten before the Phi-lis'tines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men. 3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Is'ra-el said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Phi-lis'tines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shī'lōh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shī'lōh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of E'li, Hōph'ni and Phīn'e-has, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. 5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Is'ra-el shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.		
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.5.2.			
Eben-ezer, ch.5.1.			
Jos.7.4, Defeats, v.17.			
Ex.3.16, Elders.			
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.11. Superstition, 1 K.20.23. Jos.18.1, Shiloh, 1 K.2.27.			
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). [1 K.6.35.			
ch.1.3, Hophni.			Jos.7.4, Defeats, ch.31.3.
Le.9.24, Shouting.			Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.5.1.

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.  
[ch.7.15.]Ge.4.25, Children Named,  
[1 Chr.4.9,  
That is, *Where is the Glory?*  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.Le.26.16, Adversity.  
Ex.6.9, Despair.  
p.p.Ps.26.8; Je.2.11.

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

B.C.1141 (?)

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.6.1.  
ch.4.1, Eben-ezer, ch.7.12.  
Jos.11.22, Ashdod, ch.6.17.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.6.1.Idol Temples, 1 K.12.31.  
Jud.16.23, Dagon, 1 Chr.10.10.

p.p.Is.46.7.

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[ch.9.26.]p.p.Je.50.2.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests,  
[1 K.12.31.]Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
[Jb.2.10.]Le.26.21, Plagues.  
Ex.9.10, Disease Sent,  
[2 K.5.27.]

he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Is'ra-el forty years.

19 ¶And his daughter in law, Phin'e-has' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child I'-cha-bôd, saying, The glory is departed from Is'ra-el: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Is'ra-el: for the ark of God is taken.

## CHAPTER 5

*The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon falls down. 6, 9, 12 The Philistines are smitten with emerods.*

AND the Philis'tines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eb'en-ê-zér unto Ash'dôd.

2 When the Philis'tines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dā'gon, and set it by Dā'gon.

3 ¶And when they of Ash'dôd arose early on the morrow, behold, Dā'gon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dā'gon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dā'gon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dā'gon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dā'gon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dā'gon, nor any that come into Dā'gon's house, tread on the threshold of Dā'gon in Ash'dôd unto this day.

6 ¶But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ash'dôd, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ash'dôd and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ash'dôd saw that it was so, they

said, The ark of the God of Is'ra-el shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dā'gon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philis'tines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Is'ra-el? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Is'ra-el be carried about unto Gāth. And they carried the ark of the God of Is'ra-el about thither.

9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ek'rôn. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ek'rôn, that the Ek'rôn-ites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Is'ra-el to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philis'tines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Is'ra-el, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAPTER 6

*The Philistines counsel how to send back the ark: 10 they bring it on a new cart with an offering to Beth-shemesh. 19 The Beth-shemites smitten for looking into the ark.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philis'tines seven months.

2 And the Philis'tines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Is'ra-el, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Pr.11.14, Counsel.

Gath, ch.6.17.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

Jos.13.3, Ekron, ch.6.16.

Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Le.26.21, Plagues.

Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.  
p.p.Ex.12.30.

B.C.1140 (?)

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.7.1.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.7.See Wise Men, Ge.41.8.  
Ge.44.15, Divination, Je.27.:

p.p.De.16.16.

Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings,  
[2 K.12.16.]

Le.11.29, Mice, Is.66.17.



Le.26.21, Plagues.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).

Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
p.p.Ex.12.31.Carts, 2 S.6.3.  
p.p.Nu.19.2.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

Ge.24.53, Jewels.  
Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ge.8.22, Harvest.

ch.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

p.p.2 S.24.22.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

to the number of the lords of the Phi-lis'tines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Ig'ra-el: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the E-gyp'tians and Phä'raöb hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bēth-shē'mesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bēth-shē'mesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Phi-lis'tines went after them unto the border of Bēth-shē'mesh.

13 And they of Bēth-shē'mesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Jōsh'u-ā, a Bēth-shē'mite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Lē'vites took down

the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Bēth-shē'mesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Phi-lis'tines had seen it, they returned to Ek'rōn the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the Phi-lis'tines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ash'dōd one, for Gā'zā one, for As'ke-lōn one, for Gāth one, for Ek'rōn one;

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Phi-lis'tines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of A'bēl, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Jōsh'u-ā, the Bēth-shē'mite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bēth-shē'mesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and three-score and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bēth-shē'mesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kir'jath-jē'a-rim, saying, The Phi-lis'tines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

## CHAPTER 7

*The Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prays, the Philistines are discomfited.*

AND the men of Kir'jath-jē'a-rim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of A-bin'a-dāb in the hill, and sanctified E-le-ā'zar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kir'jath-jē'a-rim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Ig'ra-el lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Sām'u-el spake unto all the house of Ig'ra-el, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD

Ge.24.53, Jewels.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings,  
[ch.7.9.  
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1),  
[ch.11.15.

p.p.Jud.3.3.

Jos.13.3, Ekron, ch.7.14.

Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings.  
Jos.11.22, Ashdod, 2 Chr.26.6.  
Jud.1.18, Askelon, 2 S.1.20.  
ch.5.8, Gath, ch.21.10.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

p.p.Ex.19.21; Nu.4.5.  
Curiosity, Lu.9.9.  
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2), ch.13.9.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

See Plagues, Le.26.21.

Who can Stand? Ex.9.15.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness,  
[Pa.99.9.Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim,  
[ch.7.2.

B.C.1140 (?)

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.14.18.

Abinadab, 2 S.6.3;  
Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim,  
[Ex.2.25.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
Repentance (2), 2 Chr.7.14.

Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away,  
[1 K.15.12.  
Jud.2.13, Ashtaroth (2).  
(ch.31.10.  
Spir. Preparation, 2 Chr.19.3.  
Undivided Service,  
[2 Chr.15.15.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Nu.22.41, Baal.  
1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.

Jud.20.1, Mizpah (2).  
[1 K.15.22.  
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
[1 K.13.6.  
Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
p.p.2 S.23.16.

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
[ch.20.34.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2), Exr.9.6.  
Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Prayer Sought, ch.12.19.  
Ge.15.6, Faith (5).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.10.5.  
p.p. Le.22.27.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings,  
[2 S.24.25.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God,  
[1 K.17.20.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).  
[Ps.78.48.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered,  
[1 K.3.12.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
Ge.14.15, Victories, ch.11.11.

Ge.28.18, Pillars, 2 S.18.18.

ch.4.1, Eben-eser.  
That is, *Stone of help*.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Jos.6.20, Conquests.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Jos.13.3, Ekron, ch.17.52.  
ch.5.8, Gath.

with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Ash'ta-rôth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

4 Then the children of Is'ra-el did put away Bā'al-im and Ash'ta-rôth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Sām'u-el said, Gather all Is'ra-el to Miz'peh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Miz'peh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Sām'u-el judged the children of Is'ra-el in Miz'peh.

7 And when the Phi-lis'tines heard that the children of Is'ra-el were gathered together to Miz'peh, the lords of the Phi-lis'tines went up against Is'ra-el. And when the children of Is'ra-el heard it, they were afraid of the Phi-lis'tines.

8 And the children of Is'ra-el said to Sām'u-el, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

9 And Sām'u-el took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Sām'u-el cried unto the LORD for Is'ra-el; and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Sām'u-el was offering up the burnt offering, the Phi-lis'tines drew near to battle against Is'ra-el: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Phi-lis'tines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Is'ra-el.

11 And the men of Is'ra-el went out of Miz'peh, and pursued the Phi-lis'tines, and smote them, until *they came* under Bēth'-cār.

12 Then Sām'u-el took a stone, and set it between Miz'peh and Shēn, and called the name of it Eb'en-ē-zēr, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 So the Phi-lis'tines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Is'ra-el: and the hand of the LORD was against the Phi-lis'tines all the days of Sām'u-el.

14 And the cities which the Phi-lis'tines had taken from Is'ra-el were restored to Is'ra-el, from Ek'rōn even unto Gāth; and the coasts thereof did Is'

ra-el deliver out of the hands of the Phi-lis'tines. And there was peace between Is'ra-el and the Am'ōr-ites.

15 ¶ And Sām'u-el judged Is'ra-el all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Bēth'-el, and Gil'gāl, and Miz'peh, and judged Is'ra-el in all those places.

17 And his return was to Rā'mah; for there was his house; and there he judged Is'ra-el; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8

*By the occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 19 Samuel describes how the king would rule over them.*

AND it came to pass, when Sām'u-el was old, that he made his sons judges over Is'ra-el.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Jō'el; and the name of his second, A-bi'ah: *they were judges in Bē'er-shē'bā*.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Is'ra-el gathered themselves together, and came to Sām'u-el unto Rā'mah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Sām'u-el, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Sām'u-el prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of E'gypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Sām'u-el told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.8.1.  
Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el, ch.13.2.  
De.11.30, Gilgal.  
Ex.18.13, Judges, 2 Chr.19.5.  
p.p.ch.1.1, 19.

Ge.8.20, Altars (1).

B.C.1112 (7)

p.p.De.16.18.  
ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.9.14.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.  
Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.  
[2 Chr.19.4.  
p.p.Ec.2.19; Je.22.15.  
Greed, Pr.1.13.  
Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
[1 K.15.19.  
Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).  
[1 K.21.13.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Jos.18.25, Ramah.

p.p.Ho.13.10.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

p.p.ch.12.17.

p.p.ch.15.11.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.Ex.16.8.  
Rebellion (2), Ne.9.26.  
God Rejected, Ps.81.11.  
Ex.19.8, Theocracy, ch.12.1.

See Evil Generation, De.32.5.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
[1 K.11.3.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

2 Chr.19.10, Warn the  
[Wicked.

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).

p.p.De.17.16.

p.p.ch.14.52.	shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.	name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and <i>there was not among the children of Is'ra-el a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.</i>	Saul, v.26. See Young Men, Ps.119.9. ch.16.7, Outward Appearance.
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).	12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.	3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.	p.p.ch.10.23.
Nu.31.48, Captains.	13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.	4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shālī-shā, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shālīm, and <i>there they were not:</i> and he passed through the land of the Bēn'-ja-mites, but they found them not.	Ge.22.3, Asses, Mt.21.2
Ge.8.22, Harvest.	14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, <i>even the best of them,</i> and give them to his servants.	5 And when they were come to the land of Zūph, Saul said to his servant that <i>was with him,</i> Come, and let us return; lest my father leave <i>caring</i> for the asses, and take thought for us.	Fr.1.8, Filial Obedience. Jos.17.15, Mt.Ephraim. p.p.2 K.4.42.
Ge.40.1, Bakers, Je.37.21. p.p.1 K.21.7.	15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.	6 And he said unto him, Behold now, <i>there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass:</i> now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.	p.p.ch.1.1.
Jos.24.13, Oliveyards. [2 K.5.26.	16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.	7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, <i>if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?</i>	See Parental Solicitude, [Ge.37.14.
See Taxes (Index). Ex.22.5, Vineyards.	17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.	8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: <i>that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.</i>	De.33.1, Man of God. Jos.6.27, Fame. p.p.ch.3.19.
p.p.1 K.12.4.	18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.	9 (Beforetime in Is'ra-el, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for <i>he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.</i> )	p.p.1 K.14.3; 2 K.5.15.
De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.	19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Sām'u-el; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;	10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.	Ex.30.13, Shekels. Ge.24.53, Presents, ch.25.27.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). [2 Chr.24.19.	20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.	11 ¶ And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?	Inquiring of God (2), ch.23.2
De.1.43, Self-will.	21 And Sām'u-el heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.	12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, <i>he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:</i>	Seers, 2 S.15.27.
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation, [2 K.17.15.	22 And the LORD said to Sām'u-el, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Sām'u-el said unto the men of Is'ra-el, Go ye every man unto his city.		p.p.Ge.24.11.
See Worldliness (2), Mt.13.22. Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.			
p.p.Jud.11.11.			
p.p.Ho.13.11.			
B.C.1095 (7)			
Ge.35.18, Benjamin. Kish, ch.10.21.			
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.			

## CHAPTER 9

*Saul, despairing to find his father's asses, comes to Samuel. 15 God reveals to Samuel Saul's coming, and his appointment to the kingdom.*

NOW there was a man of Bēn'-ja-mīn, whose name was Kish, the son of A-bi'el, the son of Zē'rōr, the son of Bē-chō'rath, the son of A-phi'ah, a Bēn'-ja-mite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose

11 ¶ And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:*

	13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.	And Sam'u-el said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Sām'u-el that day.	1 K.8.65, Feasts.
Blessings (6), Mt.14.19.	14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Sām'u-el came out against them, for to go up to the high place.	25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Sam'u-el communed with Saul upon the top of the house.	Jos.2.6, Housetops, Ne.8.16.
ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.13.11.	15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Sām'u-el in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,	26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Sām'u-el called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Sām'u-el, abroad.	Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1), [ch.15.12.
See Revelations, Da.2.22. p.p.ch.15.1; Ac.13.21.	16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Bēn'ja-mīn, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Ig'ra-el, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philis'tines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.	27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Sām'u-el said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.	v.2, Saul, ch.10.1.
Le.8.30, Anointing (2). See God Exalts, Ge.45.8. Jud.2.16, Deliverers, Ne.9.27. See Divine Compassion, [Ex.3.7. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.	17 And when Sām'u-el saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.		1 K.17.19, Seclusion.
	18 Then Saul drew near to Sām'u-el in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.		Ex.14.13, Stillness, ch.12.7. Instruction (2), 2 K.17.28.
p.p.ch.16.12; Ho.13.11. Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.	19 And Sām'u-el answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.	CHAPTER 10 Samuel anoints Saul, and confirms him by the prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesies. 17 He is chosen by lot at Mizpah.	B.C.1095 (?)
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.	20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Ig'ra-el? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?	THEN Sām'u-el took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?	Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil, [1 Chr.9.30. Le.8.30, Anointing (2), [ch.16.13. Ge.27.27, Kiss (1), ch.20.41. ch.9.2, Saul, v.9.
v.9, Seers.	21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Bēn'ja-mīte, of the smallest of the tribes of Ig'ra-el? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Bēn'ja-mīn? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?	2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rā'chel's sepulchre in the border of Bēn'ja-mīn at Zēl'zah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?	Nu.11.25, Prophesying. See Rachel, Ge.35.19.
Ge.22.2, High Places (3). See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4.	22 And Sām'u-el took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.	3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tā'bōr, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bēth'-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:	Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil, [1 Chr.9.30. Le.8.30, Anointing (2), [ch.16.13. Ge.27.27, Kiss (1), ch.20.41. ch.9.2, Saul, v.9.
See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11. See Asses, v.3.	23 And Sām'u-el said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.	4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.	Ge.37.14, Parental Solicitude, 2 S.18.29.
p.p.ch.8.5. Ex.3.21, Human Favor.	24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul.	5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philis'tines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with	p.p.Jos.19.22. p.p.Lu.22.10. Ge.28.19, Beth-el. Ge.14.18, Bread. Ge.21.14, Bottles. Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement, [Pr.30.2.			p.p.ch.13.3. Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.12.9.
p.p.Jud.21.15. Ge.32.10, Humility (3), [2 S.7.18. See Weak Instrumentalities, 1 Co.1.27.			Nu.12.6, Prophets (1). Ge.22.2, High Places (3), [1 K.3.4.
Ge.39.5, Promotion.			
p.p.Le.7.32.			

Psalteries, 2 S.6.5.  
Ge.31.27, Tabrets, ch.18.6.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
ments, 2 S.6.5.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

p.p.ch.19.23.  
See Spir. Renewal, Ps.51.10.

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
p.p.Ex.3.8.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

De.11.30, Gilgal, 2 S.19.15.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  
Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
p.p.ch.13.8.  
ch.9.27, Instruction (2).

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.13.9.  
Conversion (2), Lu.19.9.  
De.5.29, Renewed Heart.  
See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.]

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
[ch.11.6.]  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
p.p.ch.19.24.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
[1 K.18.4.]

p.p.Jn.3.8.

Ge.22.2, High Places (3).  
p.p.ch.14.50.

p.p.ch.9.20.  
See Silence (1), Pr.10.19.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
[Ex.9.4.]  
Jud.20.1, Mizpah (2).

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gil'gal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Sām'u-el, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Sām'u-el.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Sām'u-el said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Sām'u-el spake, he told him not.

17 ¶And Sām'u-el called the people together unto the LORD to Miz'pah;

18 And said unto the children of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, I brought up Is'ra-el out of E'gypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the E'gyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Sām'u-el had caused all the tribes of Is'ra-el to come near, the tribe of Bēn'-ja-min was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Bēn'-ja-min to come near by their families, the family of Mā'tri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Sām'u-el said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

25 Then Sām'u-el told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Sām'u-el sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gib'eah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Bē'l'al said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

#### CHAPTER 11

Nahash offers them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition: 4 they send to Saul, and are delivered. 12 Saul confirmed king.

THEN Nā'hāsh the Am'monite came up, and encamped against Jā'besh-gil'eād: and all the men of Jā'besh said unto Nā'hāsh, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nā'hāsh the Am'monite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Is'ra-el.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

See God Rejected, ch.8.7.

p.p.Jos.7.14.

See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.

ch.9.2, Saul.  
ch.9.1, Kish, 2 S.21.14.

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

See Humility (3), ch.9.21.

p.p.ch.9.2.

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.

Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored,  
[2 S.19.15.]

p.p.De.17.14.  
Books, Jb.19.23.  
p.p.De.31.26.

Jud.19.12, Gibeah, 2 S.6.3.

De.13.13, Base Fellows,  
[ch.25.17.]  
ch.17.28, Contempt.

See Self-control (1), Pr.16.32.  
See Silence (1), Pr.10.19.

R.C.1095.

Nahash, 2 S.10.2.

Jud.21.8, Jabesh-gilead,  
[ch.31.11.]

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).  
[2 S.12.31.]  
See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

1.3.16, Elders.	3 And the elders of Jā'bes	14 ¶Then said Sām'u-el to the	
e.2.3, Seven Days, ch.13.8.	said unto him, Give us seven	people, Come, and let us go to	De.11.30, Gilgal.
	days' respite, that we may send	Gil'gāl, and renew the kingdom	
	messengers unto all the coasts	there.	
	of Iṣ'ra-el: and then, if <i>there</i>	15 And all the people went to	Coronations, 2 S.5.3.
	<i>be</i> no man to save us, we will	Saul king before the LORD in	Ge.39.5, Promotion.
	come out to thee.	Gil'gāl; and there they sacri-	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
ud.19.12, Gibeah.	4 ¶Then came the messen-	ficed sacrifices of peace offer-	[2 S.6.13.
p.Jud.2.4.	gers to Gib'e-ah of Saul, and	ings before the LORD; and	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.
in.13.33, Cowardice.	told the tidings in the ears of	there Saul and all the men of	
ie.21.16, Weeping, 2 S.3.16.	the people: and all the people	Iṣ'ra-el rejoiced greatly.	ch.2.1, Rejoicing (2), Mt.2.10.
	lifted up their voices, and wept.		
ie.18.7, Herds, 2 S.12.4.	5 And, behold, Saul came af-	CHAPTER 12	
	ter the herd out of the field;	<i>Samuel testifies his integrity: 6 he</i>	B.C.1095.
	and Saul said, What <i>avileth</i> the	<i>reproves the people for ingrati-</i>	
	people that they weep? And	<i>tude: 16 he terrifies them with</i>	
	they told him the tidings of the	<i>thunder in harvest time, 20 but</i>	
	men of Jā'bes.	<i>comforts them in God's mercy, if</i>	
	6 And the Spirit of God came	<i>they will fear the Lord.</i>	
Na.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).	upon Saul when he heard those	AND Sām'u-el said unto all	
[ch.16.13.	tidings, and his anger was kin-	Iṣ'ra-el, Behold, I have	
Ex.32.19, Indignation,	dled greatly.	hearkened unto your voice in	
[Ne.5.6.	7 And he took a yoke of oxen,	all that ye said unto me, and	p.p.ch.10.24.
p.p.Jud.19.29.	and hewed them in pieces, and	have made a king over you.	Ge.15.15, Old Age.
	sent <i>them</i> throughout all the	2 And now, behold, the king	Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).
p.p.Jud.21.5.	coasts of Iṣ'ra-el by the hands	walketh before you: and I am	[2 S.19.35.
	of messengers, saying, Whoso-	old and grayheaded; and, be-	Gray Hairs, Jb.15.10.
	ever cometh not forth after	hold, my sons <i>are</i> with you:	
	Saul and after Sām'u-el, so shall	and I have walked before you	
	it be done unto his oxen. And	from my childhood unto this	
ch.12.14, Fear of God.	the fear of the LORD fell on the	day.	
Ac.1.14, Unity (3).	people, and they came out with	3 Behold, here I <i>am</i> : witness	
p.p.2 S.24.9.	one consent.	against me before the LORD, and	
	8 And when he numbered	before his anointed: whose ox	
	them in Bē'zēk, the children	have I taken? or whose ass	
	of Iṣ'ra-el were three hundred	have I taken? or whom have	
	thousand, and the men of Jū-	I defrauded? whom have I op-	
	dah thirty thousand.	pressed? or of whose hand have	
	9 And they said unto the mes-	I received <i>any</i> bribe to blind	See Bribery (2), Jud.16.5.
	sengers that came, Thus shall	mine eyes therewith? and I	
	ye say unto the men of Jā'-	will restore it you.	
ch.21.8, Haste.	besah-gil'e-ād, To morrow, by	4 And they said, Thou hast	
Jud.2.16, Deliverers.	<i>that time</i> the sun be hot, ye	not defrauded us, nor oppressed	Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).
	shall have help. And the mes-	us, neither hast thou taken	[2 S.18.12.
	sengers came and shewed <i>it</i> to	ought of any man's hand.	
	the men of Jā'bes; and they	5 And he said unto them, The	
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.	were glad.	LORD is witness against you,	Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.
	10 Therefore the men of Jā'-	and his anointed is witness this	[Jb.16.19.
	besah said, To morrow we will	day, that ye have not found	
	come out unto you, and ye shall	ought in my hand. And they	ch.29.3, Faultless.
	do with us all that seemeth	answered, <i>He</i> is witness.	
	good unto you.	6 ¶And Sām'u-el said unto the	Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
p.p.Jud.7.16.	11 And it was <i>so</i> on the mor-	people, <i>It</i> is the LORD that ad-	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
	row, that Saul put the people	vanced Mō'ses and Aār'on, and	
Ex.14.24, Watches.	in three companies; and they	that brought your fathers up	Ex.14.13, Stillness, Jb.37.14.
	came into the midst of the host	out of the land of Eḡypt.	ch.9.27, Instruction (2).
	in the morning watch, and slew	7 Now therefore stand still,	Exr.9.15, God's Righteous-
	the Am'mon-ites until the heat	that I may reason with you be-	[near
Ge.14.15, Victories, ch.17.51.	of the day: and it came to pass,	fore the LORD of all the righte-	Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings
	that they which remained were	ous acts of the LORD, which	
	scattered, so that two of them	he did to you and to your fa-	
	were not left together.	thers.	
p.p.ch.10.27.	12 ¶And the people said unto	8 When Jā'cob was come into	Ge.25.26, Jacob.
	Sām'u-el, Who <i>is</i> he that said,	Eḡypt, and your fathers cried	Ge.12.10, Egypt.
	Shall Saul reiga over us? bring	unto the LORD, then the LORD	See Crying to God, Ex.2.23.
	the men, that we may put them	sent Mō'ses and Aār'on, which	
	to death.	brought forth your fathers out	Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).
See Retaliation (2), Jud.8.7.	13 And Saul said, There shall	of Eḡypt, and made them dwell	
p.p.2 S.19.22.	not a man be put to death this	in this place.	
Le.19.18, Retaliation For-	day: for to day, the LORD hath	9 And when they forgot the	De.4.9, Forgetfulness.
[bidden.	wrought salvation in Iṣ'ra-el.	LORD their God, he sold them	See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.
Mercifulness, ch.26.9.		into the hand of Sis'e-rā, cap-	Jud.4.2, Sisera, Ps.83.9.
Ps.71.1, Salvation of God.			



Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.13.5.	into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Mō'ab, and they fought against them.	LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;	Ex.23.25, Serve God.
Nu.26.3, Moab.	10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Bā'al-im and Ash'ta-rōth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.	21 And turn ye not aside: for <i>then should ye go after vain things</i> , which cannot profit nor deliver; for they <i>are</i> vain.	ch.7.3, Undivided Service.
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.	11 And the LORD sent Jē-rūb'-ba-āl, and Bē'dān, and Jēph'tah, and Sām'u-el, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.	22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.	Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1), [Jb.11.15.
Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2).	12 And when ye saw that Nā'-hāsh the king of the children of Am'mōn came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God <i>was</i> your king.	23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:	De.32.21, Vanities.
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).	13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.	24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great <i>things</i> he hath done for you.	Sin Unprofitable, Jb.33.27.
Jud.2.13, Ashtaroth (2).	14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:	25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.	De.4.31, Divine Constancy.
Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.	15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it <i>was</i> against your fathers.	CHAPTER 13	De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
See Idols Put Away, Ge.35.2.	16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.	<i>Saul's selected band: 3 he calls the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines' great host, 6 The Israelites' distress. 8 Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrifices: 11 Samuel reproves him.</i>	Ex.19.5, God's People, [Ps.29.11.
Jud.6.11, Gideon.	17 <i>Is it not wheat harvest to day?</i> I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.	SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Ig'ra-el,	De.7.6, Chosen Ones.
Jud.11.1, Jephthah.	18 So Sām'u-el called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Sām'u-el.	2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Ig'ra-el; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Mich'mash and in mount Bēth'-el, and a thousand were with Jōn'a-than in Gīb'e-ah of Bēn'-ja-min: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.	See Prayer for the Church, [Jn.17.20.
Jud.2.16, Deliverera.	19 And all the people said unto Sām'u-el, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins <i>this</i> evil, to ask you a king.	3 And Jōn'a-than smote the garrison of the Philistines that <i>was</i> in Gē'bā, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.	ch.9.27, Instruction (2).
Jb.11.18, Security.	20 And Sām'u-el said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the	4 And all Ig'ra-el heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Ig'ra-el also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gil'gal.	Is.26.7, Right Way.
De.1.43, Self-will.		5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Ig'ra-el, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Mich'mash, eastward from Bēth'-aven.	De.10.12, Fear God.
Ex.19.8, Theocracy.		6 When the men of Ig'ra-el saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed),	Ex.23.25, Serve God.
ch.9.2, Saul.			De.6.5, Whole Heart.
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.			De.8.5, Consider, Jb.37.14.
Fear of God, Ps.25.12.			De.10.21, Great Things, [Jb.5.9.
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).			Le.26.16, Threatenings, [1 K.9.7.
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.			Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).			B.C.1093.
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).			ch.9.2, Saul.
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).			Ge.28.19, Beth-el, 1 K.12.29.
Ge.19.17, Warnings, Is.28.14.			ch.14.1, Jonathan.
Ex.14.13, Stillness.			Garrisons, 2 S.8.6.
Ex.4.21, Wonders.			Ge.14.15, Victories.
Ge.8.22, Harvest, 2 S.21.9.			Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1), [2 S.2.28.
See Signs Given, Jud.6.38.			Ge.14.13, Hebrews.
p.p.ch.8.7; Ho.13.10.			p.p.Ge.34.30; 2 S.10.6.
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.			De.11.30, Gilgal.
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.			Ge.21.32, Philistines, ch.14.1.
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.			Ex.14.7, Chariots (1), [2 S.10.18.
Thunder (2), Re.4.5.			Ge.22.17, Sand.
Ge.7.12, Rain, 1 K.18.41.			p.p.Jos.11.4.
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.			Jos.7.2, Beth-aven, ch.14.23.
ch.7.8, Prayer Sought, [1 K.13.6.			Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.
Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2).			Le.26.37, Powerlessness.
Ge.26.24, "Fear not"			
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.			



Ge.19.30, Caves, ch.22.1. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.	then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. 7 And <i>some</i> of the Hē'brews went over Jōr'dan to the land of Gād and Gil'e-ād. As for Sgūl, he <i>was</i> yet in Gil'gāl, and all the people followed him trembling.	of the camp of the Phi-lis'tines in three companies: one company turned unto the way <i>that leadeth</i> to Oph'rah, unto the land of Shū'al: 18 And another company turned the way to Bēth-hō-rōn: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Ze-bō'im toward the wilderness.	p.p.Jos.18.23.
p.p.Nu.32.33. Nu.32.1, Gilead, 2 S.17.26. De.11.30, Gilgal. Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.	8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Sām'u-el <i>had appointed</i> : but Sām'u-el came not to Gil'gāl; and the people were scattered from him.	19 ¶Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Is'ra-el: for the Phi-lis'tines said, Lest the Hē'brews make <i>them</i> swords or spears: 20 But all the Is'ra-el-ites went down to the Phi-lis'tines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.	Jos.10.10, Beth-horon. [1 K.9.17.
Ge.2.3, Seven Days, Eze.3.15. p.p.ch.10.8.	9 And Sgūl said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.	21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.	Smiths, 2 K.24.14.
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.	10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Sām'u-el came; and Sgūl went out to meet him, that he might salute him.	22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that <i>were</i> with Sgūl and Jōn'a-than: but with Sgūl and with Jōn'a-than his son was there found.	Ge.21.32, Philistines. Ge.14.13, Hebrews.
ch.9.2, Saul, ch.15.11. Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer- ings, Ps.50.9. Le.10.1, Sacrilege(2), 2 S.6.6. p.p.2 Chr.26.16.	11 And Sām'u-el said, What hast thou done? And Sgūl said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and <i>that</i> thou camest not within the days appointed, and <i>that</i> the Phi-lis'tines gathered themselves together at Mich'mash; 12 Therefore said I, The Phi-lis'tines will come down now upon me to Gil'gāl, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.	23 And the garrison of the Phi-lis'tines went out to the passage of Mich'mash.	Ex.1.14, Oppression (2). See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13. De.19.5, Axes, 2 S.12.31.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. p.p.ch.15.13.	See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8. ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.16.1.		Jud.3.31, Goads, Ec.12.11.
	See Fear of Man, De.1.17.		p.p.Jud.5.8.
Ge.3.12, Excuses(1), ch.15.21. Ge.3.6, Yielding to Tempta- tion, 1 K.11.4.	Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked. [2 S.12.7. Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2). [Jona.1.3.	CHAPTER 14 <i>Jonathan miraculously smites the Philistines' garrison: 15 a divine terror makes them beat themselves.</i>	v.3, Garrisona.
p.p.Nu.18.7.		NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jōn'a-than the son of Sgūl said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Phi-lis'tines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.	B.C.1087 (?)
p.p.ch.15.28. Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure. See Wicked Rejected, [ch.15.23.		2 And Sgūl tarried in the uttermost part of Gib'e-ah under a pomegranate tree which is in Mig'rōn: and the people that <i>were</i> with him <i>were</i> about six hundred men; 3 And A-hi'ah, the son of A-hi'tub, Y'-cha-bōd's brother, the son of Phin'e-has, the son of E'li, the LORD's priest in Shi'lōh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jōn'a-than was gone.	Jonathan, v.27.
p.p.Ac.13.22.		4 ¶And between the passages, by which Jōn'a-than sought to go over unto the Phi-lis'tines' garrison, <i>there</i> was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one <i>was</i> Bō'rā, and the name of the other Sē'neh.	Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers. Ge.21.32, Philistines. ch.13.3, Garrisona.
Jud.19.12, Gibeah.		5 The forefront of the one	Jud.19.12, Gibeah. Ex.28.33, Pomegranates, [1 K.7.20.
ch.14.1, Jonathan.			p.p.Is.10.28; ch.13.15.
p.p.ch.14.15.			p.p.ch.22.9.
			Ex.6.25, Phinehas.
			Ex.28.4, Ephod.
			p.p.ch.13.23.

	was situate northward over against Mich'mash, and the other southward over against Gib'e-ah.	went on beating down <i>one another</i> .	Ex.14.25, Panica, ch.17.51.
Jos.14.12, Courage (2), [ch.17.32.	6 And Jön'a-than said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for <i>there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.</i>	17 ¶Then said Saul unto the people that <i>were</i> with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jön'a-than and his armourbearer <i>were not there.</i>	v.1, Jonathan.
Ge.34.14, The Uncircumcised, ch.17.26. Ge.15.6, Faith (5), ch.17.37. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence. See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.	7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I <i>am</i> with thee according to thy heart.	18 And Saul said unto Ä-hi'ah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Ig'ra-el.	p.p.ch.23.9. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), 2 S.6.2.
Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers, [ch.16.21.	8 Then said Jön'a-than, Behold, we will pass over unto <i>these</i> men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.	19 ¶And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that <i>was</i> in the host of the Phi-lis'tines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.	p.p.Nu.27.21.
Ex.17.12, Co-operation, [2 K.6.2.	9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.	20 And Saul and all the people that <i>were</i> with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, <i>and there was</i> a very great discomfiture.	p.p.Jos.9.14.
p.p.Jud.7.9-14.	10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this <i>shall be</i> a sign unto us.	21 Moreover the Hë'brews that were with the Phi-lis'tines before that time, which went up with them into the camp <i>from the country</i> round about, even they also <i>turned</i> to be with the Ig'ra-el-ites that <i>were</i> with Saul and Jön'a-than.	p.p.Jud.7.22; 2 Chr.20.23. Ge.14.15, Victories.
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.	11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Phi-lis'tines: and the Phi-lis'tines said, Behold, the Hë'brews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.	22 Likewise all the men of Ig'ra-el which had hid themselves in mount E'phrä-ïm, <i>when they heard</i> that the Phi-lis'tines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.	p.p.ch.29.4. See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.
See Signs Given, Jud.6.38.	12 And the men of the garrison answered Jön'a-than and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jön'a-than said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Ig'ra-el.	23 So the LORD saved Ig'ra-el that day: and the battle passed over unto Bëth-ä'ven.	p.p.ch.13.6. Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.
Ge.14.13, Hebrews. ch.17.28, Contempt. p.p.ch.13.6.	13 And Jön'a-than climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jön'a-than; and his armourbearer slew after him.	24 ¶And the men of Ig'ra-el were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed <i>be</i> the man that eateth <i>any</i> food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted <i>any</i> food.	Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
See Boosters, ch.17.44.	14 And that first slaughter, which Jön'a-than and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, <i>which a yoke of oxen might plow.</i>	25 And all <i>they</i> of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.	Jos.7.2, Beth-aven, Ho.4.15.
2 K.18.5, Trust (3): ch.17.37, Divine Deliverer.	15 ¶And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.	26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.	Jos.6.26, Adjuration, [1 K.22.16. Jud.11.31, Rashness (2), [2 S.6.6.
De.7.24, Invincibility.	16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gib'e-ah of Bën'ja-min looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they	27 But Jön'a-than heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that <i>was</i> in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.	Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers.		28 Then answered one of the	Jos.7.2, Beth-aven, Ho.4.15.
Le.26.36, Terror. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1), [2 Chr.14.12.			Jos.6.26, Adjuration, [1 K.22.16. Jud.11.31, Rashness (2), [2 S.6.6.
Ex.19.18, Earthquakes, [1 K.19.11.			See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2. v.1, Jonathan, v.43.
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.			Nu.17.8, Rods. Ge.43.11, Honey, Ps.19.10. p.p.v.43. p.p.ch.30.12.

	people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.	was not a man among all the people that answered him.	
* Imprecations, 2 K.1.10.		40 Then said he unto all Is'ra-el, Be ye on one side, and I and Jön'a-than my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Sgùl, Do what seemeth good unto thee.	
1.4.2, Hunger.		41 Therefore Sgùl said unto the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Give a perfect lot. And Sgùl and Jön'a-than were taken: but the people escaped.	p.p.Ac.1.24.
p.1 K.18.18.	29 Then said Jön'a-than, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.	42 And Sgùl said, Cast lots between me and Jön'a-than my son. And Jön'a-than was taken.	Le.16.8,Casting Lots,Est.3.7.
	30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Phi-lis'tines?	43 Then Sgùl said to Jön'a-than, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jön'a-than told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.	v.1, Jonathan, v.49.
sa.10.12, Aijalon.	31 And they smote the Phi-lis'tines that day from Mich'mash to Aij'a-lön: and the people were very faint.	44 And Sgùl answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jön'a-than.	p.p.ch.25.22.
ie.34.28, Spoil, ch.17.53.	32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood.	45 And the people said unto Sgùl, Shall Jön'a-than die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Is'ra-el? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jön'a-than, that he died not.	Ru.2.10, Gratitude, ch.15.6.
iee Blood Forbidden, Ge.9.4.	33 Then they told-Sgùl, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.	46 Then Sgùl went up from following the Phi-lis'tines: and the Phi-lis'tines went to their own place.	p.p.2 S.14.11; Ac.27.34.
See Pillars, Ge.28.18.	34 And Sgùl said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.	47 ¶So Sgùl took the kingdom over Is'ra-el, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Mō'ab, and against the children of Am'mōn, and against E'dom, and against the kings of Zō'bah, and against the Phi-lis'tines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.	Co-operation with God, [Mk.16.20.
Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.	35 And Sgùl built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.	48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Am'a-lēk-ites, and delivered Is'ra-el out of the hands of them that spoiled them.	Ge.21.32, Philistines.
Ge.9.4, Blood Forbidden, [Ac.15.20.	36 ¶And Sgùl said, Let us go down after the Phi-lis'tines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.	49 ¶Now the sons of Sgùl were Jön'a-than, and Ish'u-i, and Mēl'chi-shū'a: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Mē'rāb, and the name of the younger Mī'chal:	Nu.26.3, Moab.
Ge.8.20, Altars (1), 2 S.24.25.	37 And Sgùl asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Phi-lis'tines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Is'ra-el? But he answered him not that day.	50 And the name of Sgùl's wife was A-hin'o-ām, the daughter of A-him'a-āz: and the name of the captain of his host was Ab'nēr, the son of Nēr, Sgùl's uncle.	Ge.19.38, Ammonites, [2 S.8.12.
Nu.31.7, Extermination.	38 And Sgùl said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.	51 And Kish was the father of Sgùl; and Nēr the father of Ab'nēr was the son of A-bī'el.	Ge.36.9, Edomites.
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.	39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Is'ra-el, though it be in Jön'a-than my son, he shall surely die. But there	52 And there was sore war against the Phi-lis'tines all the	R.V. he did valiantly, Jos.6.20, Conquests. Ge.36.12, Amalek. Jud.2.16, Deliverers. Ge.14.15, Victories.
Draw Near God, Ps.73.28.			v.1, Jonathan, ch.18.1.
Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.			Michal, ch.18.20.
De.1.45, Prayers Unan- [swered, ch.28.6.			Nu.31.48, Captains, ch.17.18.
p.p.Joa.7.14.			ch.9.1, Kish.
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.			Abner, ch.17.55.
Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths.			

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men, 2S.23.8.  
p.p.ch.8.11.

B.C.1079 (7)

p.p.ch.9.16.  
Le.8.30, Anointing (2).

ch.9.27, Instruction (2).  
De.4.1, Hearken.

p.p.Ex.17.8; De.25.17.

Ge.36.12, Amalek, ch.28.18.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Jud.1.16, Kenites.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
p.p.Ex.18.9, 10, 19.  
Ru.2.10, Gratitude, 2 S.9.1.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
p.p.1 K.20.34.  
p.p.ch.30.1.  
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2).  
[1 K.20.6.]

See Divine Displeasure.  
[Nu.11.1.  
ch.9.2, Saul, ch.16.1.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders, 1K.11.4.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
De.9.25, Secret Prayer.  
[1 K.17.20.  
Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[ch.17.20.]

days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

#### CHAPTER 15

*Saul sent to destroy Amalek: 8 he spares Agag, and the best of the spoil. 10 God rejects him for disobedience.*

**S**AMUEL also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Is'ra-el: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Am'a-lék did to Is'ra-el, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Am'a-lék, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Tel'im, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Jū'dah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Am'a-lék, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kēn'ites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Am'a-lék-ites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Is'ra-el, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kēn'ites departed from among the Am'a-lék-ites.

7 And Saul smote the Am'a-lék-ites from Hāw'i-lah until thou comest to Shūr, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took A'gāg the king of the Am'a-lék-ites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared A'gāg, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Sām'u-el, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Sām'u-el; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Sām'u-el rose early to meet Saul in the morn-

ing, it was told Sām'u-el, saying, Saul came to Cār-mel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gil'gāl.

13 And Sām'u-el came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Sām'u-el said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Am'a-lék-ites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Sām'u-el said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Sām'u-el said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Is'ra-el, and the LORD anointed thee king over Is'ra-el?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Am'a-lék-ites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Sām'u-el, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought A'gāg the king of Am'a-lék, and have utterly destroyed the Am'a-lék-ites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gil'gāl.

22 And Sām'u-el said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 And Saul said unto Sām'u-

See Pillars, Ge.28.18.

De.11.30, Gilgal.  
Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).  
[ch.25.4]

Jb.32.1, Self-righteousness (2).

Ps.36.2, Self-deception.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

p.p.Pr.28.13.

Ge.3.12, Excuses (1).  
Is.58.2, Sanctimony.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
p.p.ch.9.21.

See Self-abasement, ch.9.21.  
Ge.39.5, Promotion.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness.

Ge.3.12, Excuses (1), Ro.1.20.

Is.58.2, Sanctimony.

Formalism (2), Ps.51.16.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
[Je.7.23.]

Sacrifices Insufficient.  
[Ps.40.6.]

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
[Ne.9.17.  
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, ch.28.7.  
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
ch.8.7, God Rejected.  
Rulers Rebuked, 2 S.12.7.  
Wicked Rejected, 2 K.17.20.]

22.34, Confession of [Sin (3)], 2 S.12.13.  
 14.25, Too Late, Je.8.20.  
 1.17, Fear of Man, [Pr.29.25].  
 32.32, Pardon Sought, [2 S.24.10].  
 50.17, "Word" Despised.  
 Rulers Warned, De.27.19.  
 p.ch.28.17.  
 ee Reprobation, Le.26.17.  
 15.2, God our Strength.  
 32.4, God of Truth.  
 33.11, Immutability.  
 See Rulers Honored, Ge.41.43.  
 11.4, Ambition.  
 p.p.is.29.13.  
 Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
 8.13, False Hopes.  
 Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
 Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
 Jos.18.25, Ramah.  
 Jud.19.12, Gibeah.  
 p.p.ch.19.24.  
 Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1).  
 Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
 B.C.1063 (?)  
 ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.19.18.  
 ch.9.2, Saul, ch.17.2.  
 ch.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
 Ru.4.17, Jesse, ch.17.13.

el, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.  
 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.  
 26 And Sām'u-el said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Is'ra-el.  
 27 And as Sām'u-el turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.  
 28 And Sām'u-el said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Is'ra-el from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is better than thou*.  
 29 And also the Strength of Is'ra-el will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.  
 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Is'ra-el, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.  
 31 So Sām'u-el turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.  
 32 ¶ Then said Sām'u-el, Bring ye hither to me A'gag the king of the Am'a-lék-ites. And A'gag came unto him delicately. And A'gag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.  
 33 And Sām'u-el said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Sām'u-el hewed A'gag in pieces before the LORD in Gil'gal.  
 34 ¶ Then Sām'u-el went to Rām'ah; and Saul went up to his house to Gib'e-ah of Saul.  
 35 And Sām'u-el came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Sām'u-el mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Is'ra-el.

CHAPTER 16  
*Samuel sent by God to Beth-lehem. 11 He anoints David. 15 Saul sends for David to quiet his evil spirit.*  
 AND the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Is'ra-el? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jēs'se the Bēth'-lē-hēm

ite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.  
 2 And Sām'u-el said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.  
 3 And call Jēs'se to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.  
 4 And Sām'u-el did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bēth'-lē-hēm. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?  
 5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jēs'se and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.  
 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on E-li'ab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.  
 7 But the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.  
 8 Then Jēs'se called A-bīn'a-dāb, and made him pass before Sām'u-el. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.  
 9 Then Jēs'se made Shām'mah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.  
 10 Again, Jēs'se made seven of his sons to pass before Sām'u-el. And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, The LORD hath not chosen these.  
 11 And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.  
 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.  
 13 Then Sām'u-el took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon Dā'vid from that day for-

See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.  
 De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
 p.p.ch.29.20.  
 Pa.23.2, Guidance (1).  
 Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  
 Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
 Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.  
 Ex.3.16, Elders.  
 Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).  
 ch.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
 Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).  
 [2 Chr.29.5].  
 Eliab, ch.17.28.  
 p.p.is.55.8.  
 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
 Outward Appearance, [Mt.23.27].  
 Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
 Ge.4.2, Shepherd, ch.17.20.  
 p.p.2 S.7.8.  
 Ge.12.11, Beauty (1), ch.25.3.  
 Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).  
 Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.  
 Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  
 Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
 [ch.19.20].  
 Ru.4.22, David, ch.17.14.

Jos.18.25, Ramah.

Ge.6.3, Holy Spirit (10).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
[Ps.51.11.  
[ch.28.6.

p.p.ch.18.10.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.

Ge.4.21, Musicians,

Ge.4.21, Harps. [1 Chr.25.7.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

Ru.4.17, Jesse.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Pr.12.23, Prudence.  
ch.18.30, Good Name.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.Ge.14.18, Bread, 1 K.17.6.  
Ge.24.53, Presents.ch.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).  
Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers,  
[ch.31.4.Ex.3.21, Human Favor,  
[Est.2.15.Ge.4.21, Harps, 2 S.6.5.  
Ge.4.21, Musicians.  
See Devils Cast Out, Mt.8.32.

B.C.1063 (?)

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Jos.10.10, Azekah, 2 Chr.11.9.

ch.9.2, Saul, v.58.

ward. So Sām'u-el rose up, and went to Rā'mah.

14 ¶But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jēs'se the Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 ¶Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jēs'se, and said, Send me Dā'vid thy son, which is with the sheep.

20 And Jēs'se took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by Dā'vid his son unto Saul.

21 And Dā'vid came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jēs'se, saying, Let Dā'vid, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that Dā'vid took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## CHAPTER 17

The Israelites and Philistines, being ready to battle, 4 Goliath challenges a combat: 12 David accepts the challenge, and slays him. 55 Saul takes notice of David.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shō'chōh, which belongeth to Jū'dah, and pitched between Shō'chōh and A-zē'kah, in E'phez-dām'mim.

2 And Saul and the men of Ig'ra-el were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of E'tah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood

on a mountain on the one side, and Ig'ra-el stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Gō-li'ath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Ig'ra-el, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Ig'ra-el this day: give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Ig'ra-el heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶Now Dā'vid was the son of that Eph'rath-ite of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah, whose name was Jēs'se; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jēs'se went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eli'ab the firstborn, and next unto him A-bin'a-dāb, and the third Shām'mah.

14 And Dā'vid was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But Dā'vid went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bēth'-lē-hēm.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jēs'se said unto Dā'vid his son, Take now for thy

Goliath, 2 S.21.19.

Ge.6.4, Giants, 2 S.21.16  
Ex.28.16, Span, Is.40.12

v.38, Armor.

Ex.25.3, Brass.

Jos.8.18, Spears, ch.22.6.  
p.p.2 S.21.19.

Shields, 2 S.1.21.

Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers.

p.p.ch.8.17.

p.p.ch.11.1.

v.44, Boasters.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled,  
[2 K.17.20.

De.7.17, Fear of Man.

p.p.ch.16.10.

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Ru.4.17, Jesse, ch.22.3.

ch.16.6, Eliab.

Ru.4.22, David, v.50.

Ge.4.2, Shepherds.  
Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.  
p.p.v.4.

Ge.7.17, Forty Days, 1 K.19.8.



Digitized by Google



Saints Despised, 2 S.6.16.

p.p.ch.16.12.

v.28, Contempt.

Cursing (2), 2 S.16.5.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.Boasters, 1 K.20.10.  
Pr.3.7, Conceit.Weapons Vain, Ps.44.6.  
Spir. Weapons, Mt.4.4.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.v.37, Divine Deliverer.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Ps.44.6.  
p.p.2 Chr.20.15.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
ch.21.8, Haste.Ru.4.22, David, ch.18.1.  
Ex.4.2, Weak Instrument-  
[talities].Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Weapons Vain, v.45.Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).  
Ge.14.15, Victories; 2 S.10.18.  
p.p.He.11.34.

Ex.14.25, Panic, 2 K.7.7.

Le.9.24, Shouting.

41 And the Phi-lis'tine came on and drew near unto Dā'vid; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.42 And when the Phi-lis'tine looked about, and saw Dā'vid, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.43 And the Phi-lis'tine said unto Dā'vid, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Phi-lis'tine cursed Dā'vid by his gods.

44 And the Phi-lis'tine said to Dā'vid, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said Dā'vid to the Phi-lis'tine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Ig'ra-el, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Phi-lis'tines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Ig'ra-el.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Phi-lis'tine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet Dā'vid, that Dā'vid hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Phi-lis'tine.

49 And Dā'vid put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Phi-lis'tine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So Dā'vid prevailed over the Phi-lis'tine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Phi-lis'tine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of Dā'vid.

51 Therefore Dā'vid ran, and stood upon the Phi-lis'tine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Phi-lis'tines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Ig'ra-el and of Jū'dah arose, and shouted,

and pursued the Phi-lis'tines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ek'rōn. And the wounded of the Phi-lis'tines fell down by the way to Shā-a-rā'im, even unto Gāth, and unto Ek'rōn.

53 And the children of Ig'ra-el returned from chasing after the Phi-lis'tines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dā'vid took the head of the Phi-lis'tine, and brought it to Jē-rū'sā-lēm; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw Dā'vid go forth against the Phi-lis'tine, he said unto Ab'nēr, the captain of the host, Ab'nēr, whose son is this youth? And Ab'nēr said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as Dā'vid returned from the slaughter of the Phi-lis'tine, Ab'nēr took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Phi-lis'tine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And Dā'vid answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jēs-se the Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite.

## CHAPTER 18

*Jonathan loves David. 8 Saul envies his praises, 10 seeks to kill him in his fury, 17 he offers him his daughter for a son-in-law.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jōn'a-than was knit with the soul of Dā'vid, and Jōn'a-than loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jōn'a-than and Dā'vid made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jōn'a-than stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to Dā'vid, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 ¶ And it came to pass as they came, when Dā'vid was returned from the slaughter of the Phi-lis'tine, that the women came out of all cities of Ig'ra-el, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with

ch.5.8, Gath.

Jos.13.3, Ekron, 2 K.1.2.

Ge.34.28, Spoil, 2 S.3.22.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

ch.14.51, Abner, ch.26.7.

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.18.2.

p.p.v.12.  
Ru.4.17, Jesse.

B.C.1063 (?)

ch.14.1, Jonathan, ch.19.2.

Ru.4.22, David, v.29.

Friendship (2), ch.20.41.

ch.9.2, Saul, v.11.  
p.p.ch.8.11.Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).  
[2 S.5.3.

Brotherly Love (3), Ac.20.38.

Ge.13.9, Unselfishness,  
[ch.23.17.p.p.Ph.2.7.  
Ge.27.3, Bows.  
Ex.28.4, Girdle.Ge.41.39, Discretion.  
Ex.39.5, Promotion.  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
Ex.15.20, Dancing (2).  
Ex.31.17, Tabrets, Is.5.12.

Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments.	joy, and with instruments of musick.	21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the	Ge.3.1, Craftiness.
Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory.	7 And the women answered <i>one another</i> as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.	<i>one of the twain.</i>	
p.p.ch.21.11; 29.5.		22 And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.	ch.9.2, Saul, v.28.
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath, 2K.5.12.	8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed <i>but</i> thousands: and <i>what</i> can he have more but the kingdom?	23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light <i>thing</i> to be a king's son in law, seeing that I <i>am</i> a poor man, and lightly esteemed?	
Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy, [2 S.19.41.]		24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.	Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.
p.p.ch.15.28.		25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.	
De.28.54, Evil Eye. Watching, Ps.37.32.	9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.	26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.	Ge.30.20, Dowry.
Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits. 1.p.ch.16.14; 19.24.	10 ¶And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and <i>there was</i> a javelin in Saul's hand.	27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.	p.p.Ge.34.12 p.p.v.17.
p.p.ch.16.23.	11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall <i>with it</i> . And David avoided out of his presence twice.	28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD <i>was</i> with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.	
ch.9.2, Saul, v.22. Est.3.6, Malice (2). p.p.ch.19.9.	12 ¶And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD <i>was</i> with him, and was departed from Saul.	29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.	Ge.30.20, Dowry.
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2). Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.	13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.	30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, <i>that</i> David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.	p.p.Ge.34.12 p.p.v.17.
Nu.31.48, Captains.	14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD <i>was</i> with him.		
p.p.2 S.5.2. 1 Co.13.5, Behavior.	15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.		
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	16 But all Is'ra-el and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.		
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.	17 ¶And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.		
p.p.ch.17.25.	18 And David said unto Saul, Who <i>am</i> I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Is'ra-el, that I should be son in law to the king?		
Ge.29.19, Betrothals, Lu.1.27.	19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Achish the Gathite to wife.		
Jud.16.19, Treachery, [2 S.3.27.]	20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.		
p.p.2 S.12.9. p.p.2 S.11.15. p.p.ch.9.21.			
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).			
p.p.Jud.14.20. p.p.2 S.21.8.			
ch.14.49, Michal, v.27.			

## CHAPTER 19

Jonathan discloses his father's purpose to kill David; 4 he persuades his father to a reconciliation. 8 Saul's malicious rage breaks out against David. 18 David flees to Samuel. 22 Saul prophesies.

AND Saul spake to Jonathān his son, and to all

B.C.1063 (?)

ch.9.2, Saul, v.11.

See Murder (1), Ex.20.13.  
ch.14.1, Jonathan, ch.20.4.  
Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).

Ge.19.17, Warnings.

p.p.ch.20.32.

Ge.37.21, Intercession (2),  
[ch.25.24.

Ph.2.15, Blameless.

p.p.ch.17.49.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

p.p.ch.11.13.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood,  
[1 K.2.31.

p.p.ch.16.21.

Ge.14.2, War (1).

Ge.14.15, Victories.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.

p.p.ch.16.14; 18.10.

p.p.ch.20.33; Pr.1.16.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

p.p.Lu.4.30.

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.20.27.

p.p.Jud.16.2.

See Treachery, Jud.16.19.

Ge.19.17, Warnings.

ch.14.49, Michal, ch.25.44.

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty.

p.p.Ac.9.24,

Ge.31.19, Teraphim, Ho.3.4.

his servants, that they should kill Dā'vid.

2 But Jōn'a-than Saul's son delighted much in Dā'vid: and Jōn'a-than told Dā'vid, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And Jōn'a-than spake good of Dā'vid unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against Dā'vid; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Phi-lis'tine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Is-ra-el: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay Dā'vid without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jōn'a-than: and Saul swore, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jōn'a-than called Dā'vid, and Jōn'a-than shewed him all those things. And Jōn'a-than brought Dā'vid to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶And there was war again: and Dā'vid went out, and fought with the Phi-lis'tines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and Dā'vid played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite Dā'vid even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and Dā'vid fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Dā'vid's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Mī'chal Dā'vid's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 So Mī'chal let Dā'vid down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Mī'chal took an image,

and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take Dā'vid, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see Dā'vid, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Mī'chal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Mī'chal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So Dā'vid fled, and escaped, and came to Sām'u-el to Rā'mah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Sām'u-el went and dwelt in Nā'ioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, Dā'vid is at Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Dā'vid: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Sām'u-el standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Rā'mah, and came to a great well that is in Sē'chu: and he asked and said, Where are Sām'u-el and Dā'vid? And one said, Behold, they be at Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

23 And he went thither to Nā'ioth in Rā'mah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Sām'u-el in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

# CHAPTER 20

David consults with Jonathan for his safety; 11 their covenant renewed by oath. 24 Saul, missing David, seeks to kill Jonathan. 41 Jonathan and David lovingly part

Pillows, Eze.13.18.  
Ex.25.4, Goats' hair.

Ge.3.4, Deception (2).

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.  
ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.25.1.  
Jos.18.25, Ramah.

p.p.2 K.6.1.

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4),  
[2 Chr.15.1.  
p.p.ch.10.5.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.2 K.1.11.

p.p.2 K.1.13.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
p.p.Pr.21.1.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

2 K.19.28, Divine Control.

p.p.ch.10.11; Ac.9.21.

B.C.1062 (?)

p.p.ch.24.9.	AND Dā'vid fled from Nā'ioth in Rā'mah, and came and said before Jōn'a-than, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?	and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee; 13 The LORD do so and much more to Jōn'a-than: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.	p.p.ch.3.17; Ru.1.17.
p.p.Ge.44.7.	2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.	14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. p.p.ch.18.12.
p.p.De.6.13.	3 And Dā'vid swore moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jōn'a-than know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.	15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of Dā'vid every one from the face of the earth.	p.p.2 S.9.1; 21.7. Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.	4 Then said Jōn'a-than unto Dā'vid, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.	16 So Jōn'a-than made a covenant with the house of Dā'vid, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of Dā'vid's enemies.	Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).
p.p.ch.25.26.	5 And Dā'vid said unto Jōn'a-than, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.	17 And Jōn'a-than caused Dā'vid to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.	p.p.De.23.21.
Frailty, Ps.38.10. ch.14.1, Jonathan, ch.31.2. ch.18.1, Friendship (2).	6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, Dā'vid earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bēth'-lē-hēm his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.	18 Then Jōn'a-than said to Dā'vid, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.	ch.18.3, Brotherly Love (3). Ru.1.16, Constancy, 2S.15.21. p.p.ch.18.1.
Nu.10.10, New Moons, [1 Chr.23.31.]	7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.	19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone E'zēl.	Nu.10.10, New Moons.
Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem. p.p.ch.17.58. p.p.De.12.5.	8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?	20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.	Arrows, 2 K.13.15.
p.p.ch.18.3. Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).	9 And Jōn'a-than said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?	21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth.	
p.p.2 S.14.32.	10 Then said Dā'vid to Jōn'a-than, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?	22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.	
p.p.Jos.22.22.	11 And Jōn'a-than said unto Dā'vid, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.	23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.	p.p.Ge.31.49.
	12 And Jōn'a-than said unto Dā'vid, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward Dā'vid,	24 ¶ So Dā'vid hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.	Nu.10.10, New Moons.
		25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jōn'a-than arose, and Ab'nēr sat by Saul's side, and Dā'vid's place was empty.	ch.14.51, Abner.
		26 Nevertheless Saul spake,	

p.p. Le. 5.2; 7.21.  
See Uncleaness, Le. 13.3.

ch. 9.2, Saul, ch. 22.6.

Ru. 4.17, Jesse.

p.p. v. 6.

See Deception (2), Ge. 3.4.

Pr. 16.4, King's Wrath.

p.p. ch. 18.1.

Ge. 39.20, Injustice (3).  
Est. 3.6, Malice (2).

p.p. ch. 19.4; Ps. 82.4.  
p.p. ch. 18.11.

Ex. 34.28, Fasting (3).  
Ex. 32.19, Indignation. [ch. 28.20.]

ch. 2.18, Helpful Children,  
[2 Chr. 24.1.]

v. 20, Arrows.

not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was the second day* of the month, that Dā'vid's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jōn'a-than his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jēs'se to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jōn'a-than answered Saul, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave* of me to go to Bēth'-lē-hēm:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jōn'a-than, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jēs'se to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jēs'se liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jōn'a-than answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jōn'a-than knew that it was determined of his father to slay Dā'vid.

34 So Jōn'a-than arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for Dā'vid, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jōn'a-than went out into the field at the time appointed with Dā'vid, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jōn'a-than had shot, Jōn'a-than cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jōn'a-than cried after

the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jōn'a-than's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not anything: only Jōn'a-than and Dā'vid knew the matter.

40 And Jōn'a-than gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, Dā'vid arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until Dā'vid exceeded.

42 And Jōn'a-than said to Dā'vid, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jōn'a-than went into the city.

## CHAPTER 21

David, at Nob, takes hallowed bread: and Goliath's sword: 10 at Gath he feigns himself mad.

THEN came Dā'vid to Nōb to A-him'e-lēch the priest: and A-him'e-lēch was afraid at the meeting of Dā'vid, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And Dā'vid said unto A-him'e-lēch the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered Dā'vid, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And Dā'vid answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the

Ge. 19.22, Haste (2).

That is, Weapons.

Ge. 37.7, Obedience.  
Ge. 27.27, Kiss (1), 1 K. 19.20.  
ch. 18.1, Friendship (2),  
[2 S. 1.26.]

p.p. v. 17.

p.p. Ge. 31.49.

B.C. 1062 (?)

Nob, ch. 22.9.  
Ahimelech, ch. 22.9.

Ge. 12.13, Deception,  
[1 K. 13.18.]

Ex. 25.30, Shewbread.  
p.p. 1 Th. 4.4.

Ex. 25.30, Shewbread,  
[1 Chr. 9.32.]  
p.p. Le. 24.8.

Ge.36.9, Edomites.  
p.p.ch.22.9.

Ge.12.13, Deception.  
Haste, 2 K.4.29.  
p.p.ch.17.54.  
ch.17.4, Goliath.

Ex.28.4, Ephod.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

ch.5.8, Gath, ch.27.2.

p.p.ch.18.7.

p.p.Lu.2.19.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Dissimulation, 2 S.14.2.

Le.14.9, Beard, 2 S.10.4.

Ge.19.9, Fellow, 2 K.9.11.

B.C.1062(?)

Ge.19.30, Caves, 2 S.23.13.  
Adullam, 2 S.23.13.

p.p.Jud.11.3.

day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an E'dom-ite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.  
8 And Da'vid said unto A-him'e-l'e'ch, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Gô-li'ath the Phi-lis-tine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And Da'vid said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And Da'vid arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to A'chish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of A'chish said unto him, Is not this Da'vid the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and Da'vid his ten thousands?

12 And Da'vid laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of A'chish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said A'chish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAPTER 22

*David's friends resort to him at Adullam. 9 Doeg accuses Ahimelech. 17 Saul commands to kill the priests. 20 Abiathar escapes, and flees after David.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave A-dûl'l'am: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and

he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And Da'vid went thence to Miz'peh of Mo'ab: and he said unto the king of Mo'ab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Mo'ab: and they dwelt with him all the while that Da'vid was in the hold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto Da'vid, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Ju'dah. Then Da'vid departed, and came into the forest of Ha'reth.

6 When Saul heard that Da'vid was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gib'e-ah under a tree in Ra'mah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Ben'ja-mites; will the son of J'es'se give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of J'es'se, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 Then answered Doeg the E'dom-ite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of J'es'se coming to Nôb, to A-him'e-l'e'ch the son of A-hi'tub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Gô-li'ath the Phi-lis-tine.

11 Then the king sent to call A-him'e-l'e'ch the priest, the son of A-hi'tub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nôb: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of A-hi'tub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of J'es'se, in that thou hast given him

Nu.31.48, Captains.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

Ru.4.17, Jesse, 1 Chr.2.13.  
Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2),  
[1 K.2.19.]

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

Gad (2), 2 S.24.11.  
p.p.Mt.2.12.

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.23.8.

Jud.19.12, Gibeah.  
Jos.18.25, Ramah.  
Jos.8.18, Spears, 2 S.21.19.

p.p.ch.17.58.  
p.p.ch.8.14.

p.p.ch.18.3.  
p.p.ch.23.21.

p.p.ch.21.7.  
ch.21.1, Nob, v.19.  
ch.21.1, Ahimelech, v.16.

See Inquiring of God,  
[Ge.25.22.]  
See Shewbread, ch.21.6.  
p.p.v.9.

p.p.ch.14.3.

ch.1.14, False Accusations.  
Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy.

	bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?	Jos.15.44, Keilah, Ne.3.17. Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor. ch.9.9, Inquiring of God (2). [1 K.22.1]
ch.18.30, Good Name.	14 Then A-him'e-lēch answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as Dā'vid, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?	Ex.4.6, Divine Commanda.
p.p.2 S.5.19.	15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.	De.1.17, Fear of Man.
Ps.19.13, Innocence.	16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, A-him'e-lēch, thou, and all thy father's house.	Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.
Ge.39.20, Injustice (3). ch.21.1, Ahimelech.	17 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with Dā'vid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.	Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).
p.p.Ex.1.17; Ac.4.19.	18 And the king said to Dō'eg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Dō'eg the E'domite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.	Ge.34.28, Spoil. Ge.14.15, Victories.
p.p.Pr.28.15.	19 And Nōb, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.	2 S.8.17, Abiathar. p.p.ch.22.20.
Ge.4.8, Murder (2), 2 S.13.28.	20 ¶ And one of the sons of A-him'e-lēch the son of A-hi'tub, named A-bi'a-thār, escaped, and fled after Dā'vid.	Ex.28.4, Ephod.
Ex.28.4, Ephod. ch.21.1, Nob, Ne.11.32. Est.3.6, Malice (2).	21 And A-bi'a-thār shewed Dā'vid that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.	p.p.Ps.71.11.
Ex.1.16, Infanticide.	22 And Dā'vid said unto A-bi'a-thār, I knew it that day, when Dō'eg the E'domite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.	ch.9.2, Saul, ch.24.4.
2 S.8.17, Abiathar.	23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.	Mischief, Ne.6.2. Ex.28.30, Urim and Thummim, ch.28.6. Ex.28.4, Ephod, ch.30.7. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.
p.p.ch.21.7.		Est.3.6, Malice (2).
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." p.p.1 K.2.26.		Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.
		Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).
B.C.1062 (?)	CHAPTER 23 David rescues Keilah: 7 Saul's coming, and treachery of the Keilites: 13 David escapes to Ziph: 19 Saul pursues him. 22 He dwells at Engedi.	See Prayers Answered, [Ex.15.25.
Ge.21.32, Philistines.	THEN they told Dā'vid, saying, Behold, the Philis-	p.p.ch.22.2.
	times fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.	Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-
	2 Therefore Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philis'tines? And the LORD said unto Dā'vid, Go, and smite the Philis'tines, and save Keilah.	founded.
	3 And Dā'vid's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Jū'dah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philis'tines?	
	4 Then Dā'vid enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philis'tines into thine hand.	
	5 So Dā'vid and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philis'tines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So Dā'vid saved the inhabitants of Keilah.	
	6 And it came to pass, when A-bi'a-thār the son of A-him'e-lēch fled to Dā'vid to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.	
	7 ¶ And it was told Saul that Dā'vid was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.	
	8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege Dā'vid and his men.	
	9 And Dā'vid knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to A-bi'a-thār the priest, Bring hither the ephod.	
	10 Then said Dā'vid, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.	
	11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Is'ra-el, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.	
	12 Then said Dā'vid, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.	
	13 Then Dā'vid and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that Dā'vid was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.	



p.Pa.11.1.  
K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

h.18.1, Friendship (2).  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ge.13.9, Unselfishness,  
[2 S.23.17.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
p.p.ch.24.20.

Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).  
p.p.ch.18.3.

p.p.ch.26.1.  
Jud.19.12, Gibeah.

p.p.v.12.

Is.58.2, Sanctimony.

p.p.ch.22.8.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ex.19.2, Deserts (2), 2 S.2.24.  
p.p.Jos.15.55.

14 And Dā'vid abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And Dā'vid saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and Dā'vid *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jōn'a-than Saul's son arose, and went to Dā'vid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Is-ra-el, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and Dā'vid abode in the wood, and Jōn'a-than went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziph-ites to Saul to Gib'eah, saying, Doth not Dā'vid hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, which is on the south of Jēsh'i-mōn?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Jū'dah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but Dā'vid and his men *were* in the wilderness of Mā'on, in the plain on the south of Jēsh'i-mōn.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told Dā'vid: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Mā'on. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after Dā'vid in the wilderness of Mā'on.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and Dā'

vid and his men on that side of the mountain: and Dā'vid made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed Dā'vid and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after Dā'vid, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sē'lā-hām-mah-jē'koth.

29 ¶ And Dā'vid went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Ēn-gē'di.

# CHAPTER 24

*David in a cave at En-gedi cuts off Saul's skirt, but spares his life: 8 he urges thereby his innocence.*

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, Dā'vid is in the wilderness of Ēn-gē'di.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Is-ra-el, and went to seek Dā'vid and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and Dā'vid and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of Dā'vid said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then Dā'vid arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Dā'vid's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

7 So Dā'vid stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 ¶ Dā'vid also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, Dā'vid stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

Ge.19.22, Haste (2).  
See King's Wrath, Pr.16.14.  
p.p.Ps.17.9.

p.p.2 K.19.7.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

That is, *The rock of divisions.*

B.C.1061 (?)

Ge.14.7, En-gedi.  
p.p.ch.26.2.  
p.p.Ps.38.12.

Ge.19.30, Caves.

See Safety, Ps.91.10.

p.p.ch.26.8.  
See Evil Counsel, Nu.31.16.

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.26.1.

p.p.2 S.24.10.

Ex.22.28, Honor Rulers,  
[Ec.10.20.

See Forbearance (2),  
[1 Co.13.7.

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.

Ge.37.7, Obeisance.  
Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.

2 S.10.3, Slander (2).	9 And Dā'vid said to Sāul, Wherefore bearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, Dā'vid seeketh thy hurt?	my name out of my father's house.	Ge.26.31, Oaths (3).
See Forbearance (2). [1 Co.13.7.]	10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.	22 And Dā'vid sware unto Sāul. And Sāul went home; but Dā'vid and his men gat them up unto the hold.	B.C.1060 (7)
p.p.2 K.5.13.	11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.	CHAPTER 25 <i>Samuel dies. 4 David's message to Nabal, 10 whose churlish answer provokes him. 14 Abigail pacifies him. 36 Nabal's death.</i>	ch.1.20, Samuel, ch.28.3. Nu.23.10, Death of [Righteous]. Ge.30.10, Lamentations. Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [ch.31.13.] Jos.18.25, Ramah.
See Innocence, Ps.19.13. p.p.ch.26.20.	12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.	2 And there was a man in Mā'on, whose possessions were in Cārmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Cārmel.	p.p.ch.23.24.
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.	13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.	3 Now the name of the man was Nā'bal; and the name of his wife Abī-gail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Cāleb.	Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1). Ge.4.4, Sheep. Ge.15.9, Goats. p.p.Ge.38.13; 2 S.13.23.
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.	14 After whom is the king of Is'ra-el come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.	4 And Dā'vid heard in the wilderness that Nā'bal did shear his sheep.	Abigail, ch.27.3. Pr.11.16, Wise Women. Ge.12.11, Beauty (1). 2 S.11.2 De.13.13, Base Fellows.
p.p.Mt.7.16.	15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.	5 And Dā'vid sent out ten young men, and Dā'vid said unto the young men, Get you up to Cārmel, and go to Nā'bal, and greet him in my name:	Nu.13.6, Caleb.
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement. See Humility (3), ch.9.21.	16 ¶And it came to pass, when Dā'vid had made an end of speaking these words unto Sāul, that Sāul said, Is this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Sāul lifted up his voice, and wept.	6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.	Ge.43.29, Salutations (1). [Mt.28.9.] Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked. [1 Chr.12.18.]
p.p.v.12. p.p.Ps.35.1; 43.1. Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. ch.17.37, Divine Deliverer.	17 And he said to Dā'vid, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.	7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Cārmel.	Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).
p.p.ch.26.17. p.p.Ro.12.20.	18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.	8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son Dā'vid.	p.p.Ne.8.10.
2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2). Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3)]. Ge.45.15, Good for Evil, [ch.26.11.]	19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.	9 And when Dā'vid's young men came, they spake to Nā'bal according to all those words in the name of Dā'vid, and ceased.	ch.17.28, Contempt. Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2). Nu.20.18, Inhospitality, [Lu.9.53.]
p.p.ch.26.23.	20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Is'ra-el shall be established in thine hand.	10 And Nā'bal answered Dā'vid's servants, and said, Who is Dā'vid? and who is the son of Jēse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.	
Ex.23.4, Enemies.	21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy		

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2). [2 K.7.8.	11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?	Dā'vid, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before Dā'vid on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,	Ge.37.7, Obeisance.
	12 So Dā'vid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.	24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.	Ge.37.21, Intercession (2). [Je.38.9.
1 K.19.2, Revenge.	13 And Dā'vid said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and Dā'vid also girded on his sword: and there went up after Dā'vid about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.	25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Bē'lī-al, even Nā'bal: for as his name is, so is he; Nā'bal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.	
p.p.ch.23.13.	14 ¶But one of the young men told Abī-gail, Nā'bal's wife, saying, Behold, Dā'vid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.	26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nā'bal.	De.13.13, Base Fellows. That is, Fool. Pa.49.13, Folly.
	15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:	27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.	v.39, Divine Restraints.
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2). Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).	16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.	28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.	p.p.2 S.18.32.
p.p.Jb.1.10.	17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Bē'lī-al, that a man cannot speak to him.	29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.	Ge.24.53, Presents, ch.30.26.
De.8.5, Consider.	18 Then Abī-gail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.	30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Is'ra-el;	2 Chr.20.20, Established.
De.13.13, Base Fellows, [ch.30.22.	19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nā'bal.	31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.	p.p.ch.18.17. Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).
Ge.41.39, Discretion. See Wise Women, Pr.11.16. Ex.35.25, Women's Work, [Ac.9.36.	20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, Dā'vid and his men came down against her; and she met them.	32 ¶And Dā'vid said to Abī-gail, Blessed be the LORD God of Is'ra-el, which sent thee this day to meet me:	See Soul's Enemies, Pa.71.10.
Ge.21.14, Bottles, 2 S.16.1. Ge.14.18, Wine (2). Ge.18.8, Food (3), ch.30.12. Raisins, ch.30.12.	21 Now Dā'vid had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.	33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.	p.p.Pa.66.9. Jb.11.18, Security.
Nu.13.23, Figs, 2 K.20.7.	22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of Dā'vid, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.	34 For in very deed, as the	p.p.Je.10.18. ch.17.40, Slings, Pr.26.8.
p.p.Ge.32.16. Jb.2.13, Silence (1).	23 And when Abī-gail saw		p.p.ch.13.14. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Ge.45.8, God Exalta.
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2), [2 Chr.24.22.			1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.
Pa.35.12, Evil for Good.			Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.
Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).			
R.V. so much as one man child.			

p.p.v.26.

LORD God of Ig'ra-el liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nā'bal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

p.p.Ge.19.21.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

Ex.32.6, Revelry, ch.30.16.

Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2),  
[2 S.11.13.]

Pr.12.23, Prudence.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

Smitten of God, 2 S.6.7.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.]

Divine Restraints, 1 Chr.4.10.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

Ge.18.4, Feet-washing,  
[2 S.11.8.]

Ge.4.19, Polygamy.

ch.14.49, Michal, 2 S.3.13.

B.C.1060 (?)

35 So Dā'vid received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Ab'ī-gail came to Nā'bal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nā'bal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nā'bal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nā'bal, that he died.

39 And when Dā'vid heard that Nā'bal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nā'bal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nā'bal upon his own head. And Dā'vid sent and communed with Ab'ī-gail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of Dā'vid were come to Ab'ī-gail to Cār'mel, they spake unto her, saying, Dā'vid sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Ab'ī-gail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of Dā'vid, and became his wife.

43 Dā'vid also took Ā-hīn'o-ām of Jēz're-el; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given Mī'chal his daughter, Dā'vid's wife, to Phāl'ti the son of Lā'ish, which *was* of Gāl'lim.

## CHAPTER 26

*Saul comes to the hill of Hachilah against David. 5 David stays Abishai from killing Saul, but takes his spear and cruse.*

AND the Ziph'ites came unto Saul to Gib'e-ah, saying, Doth not Dā'vid hide himself in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, *which is* before Jēsh'i-mōn?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Ig'ra-el with him, to seek Dā'vid in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, which *is* before Jēsh'i-mōn, by the way. But Dā'vid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 Dā'vid therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul *was* come in very deed.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and Dā'vid beheld the place where Saul lay, and Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered Dā'vid and said to Ā-hīm'e-lēch the Hīt'tite, and to Ā-bīsh'a-i the son of Zēr-u-i'ah, brother to Jō'ab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Ā-bīsh'a-i said, I will go down with thee.

7 So Dā'vid and Ā-bīsh'a-i came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Ab'nēr and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Ā-bīsh'a-i to Dā'vid, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bīsh'a-i, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 Dā'vid said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So Dā'vid took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*.

ch.9.2, Saul, ch.27.1.  
Jud.19.12, Gibeah.  
p.p.ch.23.19.

p.p.ch.13.2.

Ge.42.9, Spies.

ch.14.51, Abner.  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity.  
ch.17.20, Trenches, 2 S.20.15.

Abishai, 2 S.2.18.  
p.p.1 Chr.2.16.  
p.p.Jud.7.10.

ch.14.51, Abner, 2 S.2.14.

ch.11.13, Mercifulness.  
[2 S.19.22.]  
p.p.ch.24.6; 2 S.1.14.

p.p.ch.25.26.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
p.p.ch.31.6.

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil,  
[2 K.6.22.]  
See Forbearance (2),  
[1 Co.13.7.]

Jos.8.18, Spears.  
Cruses, 1 K.14.3.

Ge.15.12, Sleep (5), 1 K.19.5. p.p.Ge.2.21.	nor knew it, neither awaked: for they <i>were</i> all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.	faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into <i>my</i> hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.	Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.
ch.14.51, Abner.	13 ¶ Then Dā'vid went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space <i>being</i> between them:	24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.	See Divine Protection. [2 Chr.16.9.
	14 And Dā'vid cried to the people, and to Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, saying, Answerest thou not, Ab'nēr? Then Ab'nēr answered and said, Who <i>art</i> thou that criest to the king?	25 Then Sgūl said to Dā'vid, Blessed be thou, my son Dā'vid: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So Dā'vid went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.	2 K.18.5, Trust (3). ch.17.37, Divine Deliverer.
	15 And Dā'vid said to Ab'nēr, Art not thou a <i>valiant</i> man? and who is like to thee in Is'ra-el? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.	CHAPTER 27	Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). p.p.Ge.32.28; Is.54.17. p.p.ch.24.22.
Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.	16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that <i>was</i> at his bolster.	Saul, hearing that David was fled to Gath, seeks no more for him. 5 David begs Ziklag of Achish.	B.C.1058(?)
p.p.ch.24.16.	17 And Sgūl knew Dā'vid's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Dā'vid said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.	AND Dā'vid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: <i>there is</i> nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philis'tines; and Sgūl shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Is'ra-el: so shall I escape out of his hand.	Nu.11.15, Despondency. De.1.17, Fear of Man. p.p.Ps.146.3. p.p.Is.30.2.
p.p.ch.24.9.	18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?	2 And Dā'vid arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that <i>were</i> with him unto A'chish, the son of Mā'ōch, king of Gāth.	Ge.21.32, Philistines. ch.9.2, Saul, ch.28.5.
p.p.Ps.7.3.	19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if <i>they be</i> the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.	3 And Dā'vid dwelt with A'chish at Gāth, he and his men, every man with his household, <i>even</i> Dā'vid with his two wives, A-hin'ō'am the Jēz're-el-ite, and Ab'igail the Cār'mel-ite, Nā'bal's wife.	p.p.ch.25.13. ch.5.8, Gath, 2 S.1.20. p.p.ch.21.10; 1 K.2.39.
p.p.2 S.16.11.	20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Is'ra-el is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.	4 And it was told Saul that Dā'vid was fled to Gāth: and he sought no more again for him.	p.p.ch.30.3. Ge.4.19, Polygamy. ch.25.3, Abigail, ch.30.5.
p.p.Ge.8.21. 2 K.1.10, Imprecations.	21 ¶ Then said Sgūl, I have sinned: return, my son Dā'vid: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.	5 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto A'chish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?	
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). p.p.Ex.15.17; De.4.20.	22 And Dā'vid answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.	6 Then A'chish gave him Zik'lāg that day: wherefore Zik'lāg pertaineth unto the kings of Jū'dah unto this day.	Jos.15.31, Ziklag, ch.30.1.
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.	23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his	7 And the time that Dā'vid dwelt in the country of the Philis'tines was a full year and four months.	p.p.ch.29.3.
Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3).		8 ¶ And Dā'vid and his men went up, and invaded the Gēsh'u-rites, and the Cēz'rites, and the Am'a-lēk-ites: for those <i>na-tions were</i> of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shūr, even unto the land of E'gypt.	De.3.14, Geshur, 2 S.3.3. p.p.ch.15.7.
See Fools, Ps.53.1.			
Jos.8.18, Spears.			
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).			

Nu.31.7, Extermination. Ge.34.28, Spoil. Ge.12.16, Camels.	9 And Dā'vid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to A'chish.	go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, <i>there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En'-dôr.</i>	Jos.17.11, En-dor, Ps.83.10. Ge.38.14, Disguises, 1 K.14.2.
Ge.12.13, Deception.	10 And A'chish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And Dā'vid said, Against the south of Jū'dah, and against the south of the Jē-rāh'me-el-ites, and against the south of the Kēn'ites.	8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me <i>him</i> up, whom I shall name unto thee.	See Humiliation (2). [Ex.32.20. p.p.De.18.11; 1 Chr.10.13; [Is.8.19.
Nu.31.7, Extermination.	11 And Dā'vid saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gāth, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did Dā'vid, and so <i>will be</i> his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philis'tines.	9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?	
Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2).	12 And A'chish believed Dā'vid, saying, He hath made his people Is'ra-el utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.	10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.	
B.C.1056 (?)	CHAPTER 28 <i>Achish's confidence in David. 7 Saul seeks to a witch, who, being encouraged by him, raises up Samuel. 15 Saul, hearing his ruin, faints: 21 he is refreshed with meat.</i>	11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Sām'u-el.	De.18.11, Necromancy. [Is.8.19. ch.1.20, Samuel, 1 Chr.9.22.
Ge.21.32, Philistines.	AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philis'tines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Is'ra-el. And A'chish said unto Dā'vid, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.	12 And when the woman saw Sām'u-el, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou <i>art</i> Saul.	Ge.3.4, Deception (2).
ch.1.20, Samuel, v.11. See Lamentations, ch.25.1. Jos.18.25, Ramah.	2 And Dā'vid said to A'chish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And A'chish said to Dā'vid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.	13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.	
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft.	3 ¶ Now Sām'u-el was dead, and all Is'ra-el had lamented him, and buried him in Rā'mah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.	14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it <i>was</i> Sām'u-el, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.	p.p.ch.15.27. Ge.37.7, Obedience.
Ge.21.32, Philistines.	4 And the Philis'tines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shū'nem: and Saul gathered all Is'ra-el together, and they pitched in Gil-bō'a.	15 And Sām'u-el said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philis'tines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.	Ex.33.8, Reverence (4). Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).
Jos.19.18, Shunem, 2 K.4.8.	5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philis'tines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.	16 Then said Sām'u-el, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?	De.28.67, Sin's Misery. [Jb.15.20. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.
Mt. Gilboa, ch.31.1. ch.9.2, Saul, ch.31.4. Jud.7.12, Worldly Host, [1 K.20.27.	6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by U'rim, nor by prophets.	17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, <i>even</i> to Dā'vid:	Ps.118.9, Trust in Man. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.
Le.26.37, Powerlessness. Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God. De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered, Ps.66.18. Ex.28.30, Urim and Thummim, ch.30.7. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken, 2 Chr.30.7. De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, 2 K.9.22.	7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may	18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor ex-	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). [1 K.13.21.

Ge.36.12, Amalek, 2 S.1.1.	cutedst his fierce wrath upon Am'a-lék, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.	ting. Is not this Dā'vid, the servant of Saul the king of Ig'-ra-el, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?	
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold, [1 K.14.12.]	19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Ig'-ra-el with thee into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Ig'-ra-el into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.	4 And the princes of the Phi-lis'tines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Phi-lis'tines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?	Faultless, Da.6.4.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Sām'u-el: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.	5 Is not this Dā'vid, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands?	Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.
Le.26.36, Terror.	21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.	6 ¶ Then A'chish called Dā'vid, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.	p.p.ch.14.21.
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), [ch.31.13.]	22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.	7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Phi-lis'tines.	p.p.ch.18.7.
p.p.Jud.12.3; ch.19.5.	23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.	8 And Dā'vid said unto A'chish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?	Pa.7.10, Uprightness.
ch.1.7, Loss of Appetite, [Pa.102.4.]	24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.	9 And A'chish answered and said to Dā'vid, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Phi-lis'tines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.	See Blameless, Ph.2.15.
Ge.18.7, Calves, Am.6.4. 2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry. Ex.29.2, Flour, 2 S.17.28. Ex.16.23, Baking, Is.44.15. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [2 K.23.9.]	CHAPTER 29 David, marching with the Philistines to fight with Israel, 3 is disallowed by their princes: 6 Achish dismisses him with commendations of his fidelity.	10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.	
B.C.1056 (?)	NOW the Phi-lis'tines gathered together all their armies to A'phek: and the Ig'-ra-el-ites pitched by a fountain which is in Jēz're-el.	11 So Dā'vid and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Phi-lis'tines. And the Phi-lis'tines went up to Jēz're-el.	p.p.2 S.14.17.
p.p.ch.28.1.	2 And the lords of the Phi-lis'tines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but Dā'vid and his men passed on in the rereward with A'chish.	CHAPTER 30 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag: 3 but David, encouraged by God, pursues them, 16 and recovers his two wives and all the spoil.	
p.p.1 K.18.19.	3 Then said the princes of the Phi-lis'tines, What do these Hē-brews here? And A'chish said unto the princes of the Phi-lis'tines,	AND it came to pass, when Dā'vid and his men were	Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).
Ge.14.13, Hebrews.			p.p.2 S.4.4.
			B.C.1056 (?)
			Ge.36.12, Amalek



Jos.15.31, Ziklag, v.14.	come to Ziklāg on the third day, that the Am'a-lēk-ites had invaded the south, and Ziklāg, and smitten Ziklāg, and burned it with fire;	my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.	Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.
Ge.19.28, Conflagrations, [1 K.9.16.	2 And had taken the women captives, that <i>were</i> therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried <i>them</i> away, and went on their way.	14 We made an invasion <i>upon</i> the south of the Chēr'e-thites, and upon the <i>coast</i> which <i>be-longeth</i> to Jū'dah, and upon the south of Cā'leb; and we burned Ziklāg with fire.	
Ge.14.12, Captives.	3 So Dā'vid and his men came to the city, and, behold, <i>it was</i> burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.	15 And Dā'vid said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.	Jos.15.31, Ziklag, 1 Chr.12.1
p.p.ch.27.11.	4 Then Dā'vid and the people that <i>were</i> with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.	16 And when he had brought him down, behold, <i>they were</i> spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Phi-lis'tines, and out of the land of Jū'dah.	
Ge.23.2, Grief. Ex.6.9, Despair.	5 And Dā'vid's two wives were taken captives, Ā-hin'o-ām the Jēz're-el-it-ess, and Āb'ī-gail the wife of Nā'bal the Cār-mel-ite.	17 And Dā'vid smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.	Ex.32.6, Revelry, Ga.5.21. Ex.32.19, Dancing (1). [Jb.21.11.
ch.25.3, Abigail, 2 S.2.2.	6 And Dā'vid was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but Dā'vid encouraged himself in the LORD his God.	18 And Dā'vid recovered all that the Am'a-lēk-ites had carried away: and Dā'vid rescued his two wives.	Ge.34.28, Spoil.
p.p.Ex.17.4.	7 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bī'a-thār the priest, Ā-him'e-lēch's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Ā-bī'a-thār brought thither the ephod to Dā'vid.	19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any <i>thing</i> that they had taken to them: Dā'vid recovered all.	Ge.14.15, Victories. Twilight, 2 K.7.5.
Ex.15.2, God our Strength. 2 K.18.5, Trust (3).	8 And Dā'vid enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake <i>them</i> , and without fail recover <i>all</i> .	20 And Dā'vid took all the flocks and the herds, <i>which</i> they drive before those <i>other</i> cattle, and said, This <i>is</i> Dā'vid's spoil.	Ge.12.16, Camels, 1 Chr.5.21.
Ex.28.4, Ephod, 2 S.6.14. Ex.28.30, Urim and Thum-mim, Ear.2.63.	9 So Dā'vid went, he and the six hundred men that <i>were</i> with him, and came to the brook Bē'sōr, where those that were left behind stayed.	21 ¶ And Dā'vid came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow Dā'vid, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Bē'sōr: and they went forth to meet Dā'vid, and to meet the people that <i>were</i> with him: and when Dā'vid came near to the people, he saluted them.	p.p.Ge.14.16.
Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God. Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.	10 But Dā'vid pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Bē'sōr.	22 Then answered all the wicked men and <i>men</i> of Bē'lī-al, of those that went with Dā'vid, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them <i>ought</i> of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead <i>them</i> away, and depart.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
p.p.v.18. p.p.ch.27.2.	11 ¶ And they found an Ē-gyp-tian in the field, and brought him to Dā'vid, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;	23 Then said Dā'vid, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that	p.p.v.8.
Nu.13.23, Brooks, 2 S.15.23.	12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk <i>any</i> water, three days and three nights.		Ge.34.28, Spoil.
p.p.v.9, 21.	13 And Dā'vid said unto him, To whom <i>belongest</i> thou? and whence <i>art</i> thou? And he said, I <i>am</i> a young man of Ē-gypt, servant to an Am'a-lēk-ite; and		p.p.v.10.
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).			De.13.13, Base Fellows. [1 K.21.10.
Ge.18.8, Food (3), 2 S.6.19. ch.25.18, Raisins, 2 S.16.1. p.p.Jud.15.19.			Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

Nu.31.27; Jos.22.8.  
tice (3), 2 S.8.15.

e.24.53, Presents, 1 K.10.10.  
x.15.6, God's Enemies.

e.28.19, Beth-el.

p.Jos.19.8.

Nu.14.45, Hormah.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

B.C.1056 (?)

Ge.21.32, Philistines.  
p.p.1 Chr.10.1-12.

ch.28.4, Mt. Gilboa, 2 S.1.6.

ch.14.1, Jonathan, 2 S.1.17.

Jos.7.4, Defeats, 2 S.1.4.

came against us into our hand.  
24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Iſ'ra-el unto this day.

26 ¶ And when Dā'vid came to Zik'lāg, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Jū'dah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To them which were in Bēth'-el, and to them which were in south Rā'moth, and to them which were in Jāt'tir,

28 And to them which were in Aro-ër, and to them which were in Siph'moth, and to them which were in Esh-te-mō'ā,

29 And to them which were in Rā'chāl, and to them which were in the cities of the Jē-rāh'me-el-ites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kēn'ites,

30 And to them which were in Hōr'mah, and to them which were in Chōr-s'shan, and to them which were in A'thāch,

31 And to them which were in Hē'bron, and to all the places where Dā'vid himself and his men were wont to haunt.

#### CHAPTER 31

*Saul having lost his army at Gilboa, and his sons being slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves. 8 The Philistines triumph over their dead bodies. 11 The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies, and bury them at Jabesh.*

NOW the Phi-lis'tines fought against Iſ'ra-el: and the men of Iſ'ra-el fled from before the Phi-lis'tines, and fell down slain in mount Gil-bō'ā.

2 And the Phi-lis'tines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Phi-lis'tines slew Jōn'a-than, and A-bin'a-dāb, and Mēl'chī-shū'ā, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore

against Sgūl, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sgūl took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Sgūl was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Sgūl died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſ'ra-el that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jōr'dan, saw that the men of Iſ'ra-el fled, and that Sgūl and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Phi-lis'tines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phi-lis'tines came to strip the slain, that they found Sgūl and his three sons fallen in mount Gil-bō'ā. 9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Phi-lis'tines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ash'ta-rōth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bēth'-shān.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jā'besh-gī'l'e-ād heard of that which the Phi-lis'tines had done to Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Sgūl and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bēth'-shān, and came to Jā'besh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jā'besh, and fasted seven days.

Ge.21.20, Archers, 1 Chr.8.40.

Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers,  
[2 S.23.37.  
See Death Sought, Nu.11.15.  
Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-  
cised.]

ch.9.2, Saul, 2 S.1.17.  
Suicide, 2 S.17.23.

p.p.2 S.1.6-10.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

See Unburied, De.28.26.  
ch.28.4, Mt. Gilboa.

ch.17.38, Armor, 2 S.2.21.

p.p.2 S.1.20; Jud.16.23.

Jud.2.13, Ashtaroth (2),  
[1 K.11.33.]

p.p.ch.11.9.  
Jud.21.8, Jabesh-gilead,  
[2 S.2.4.]

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Jos.7.25, Cremation,  
[2 K.23.20.  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places,  
[2 K.21.18.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3),  
[2 S.1.1.]

# THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

### CHAPTER 1

*An Amalekite brings tidings of Saul's death. 17 David laments Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Am'a-lék-ites, and Dā'vid had abode two days in Ziklāg;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to Dā'vid, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And Dā'vid said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Is'ra-el am I escaped.

4 And Dā'vid said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jōn'a-than his son are dead also.

5 And Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jōn'a-than his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gil-bō'a, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Am'a-lék-ite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then Dā'vid took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted unto even, for Saul, and for Jōn'a-than his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Is'ra-el; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Am'a-lék-ite.

14 And Dā'vid said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And Dā'vid called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And Dā'vid said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And Dā'vid lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jōn'a-than his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Jū'dah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jā'shēr.)

19 The beauty of Is'ra-el is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gāth, publish it not in the streets of As'ke-lōn; lest the daughters of the Philis'tines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gil-bō'a, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jōn'a-than turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jōn'a-than were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.

Ge.50.3, Mourning, ch.3.31.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), ch.3.35.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.

Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).  
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Blood upon Men, Je.2.34.

Ge.50.10, Lamentations,  
[2 Chr.35.25.  
1 S.9.2, Saul, 1 Chr.8.33.  
1 S.14.1, Jonathan.

Ge.27.3, Bows, 1 K.22.34.

1 S.5.8, Gath, ch.15.18.  
Jud.1.18, Askelon, Je.25.20.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).  
Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-  
[cised, Is.52.1.

1 S.28.4, Mt. Gilboa.  
1 K.17.1, Drought (2).

1 S.17.7, Shields, 1 K.10.17.

p.p.1 S.10.1.

p.p.1 S.14.6.

B.C.1056.

p.p.1 S.30.17.

Ge.36.12, Amalek, 1 Chr.4.43.

Jos.15.31, Ziklag.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
Jos.7.6, Dust (3).

Ge.37.7, Obeisance.

p.p.1 S.4.16.

Jos.7.4, Defeats, Ps.44.10.

1 S.28.4, Mt. Gilboa, v.21.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.1 S.15.3.

p.p.2 K.11.12.

Le.8.9, Crowns (1), ch.12.30.  
Ge.24.22, Bracelets.

Ex.19.4, Eagles, Jb.9.26.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.  
Ge.3.21, Clothing, Da.5.29.  
Ex.25.4, Scarlet, Pr.31.21.  
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).  
[ch.15.37.]  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

p.p.v.19.  
1 S.17.45, Weapons Vain.

B.C.1056.

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God,  
[1 Chr.14.14.]  
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

Ge.13.18, Hebron, ch.3.2.

1 S.25.3, Abigail, 1 Chr.3.1.

p.p. 1 S.27.2.

p.p.ch.5.5.  
Le.8.30, Anointing (2).

p.p.1 S.31.11.  
Jud.21.8, Jabesh-gilead,  
[ch.21.12.]

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

De.10.6, Burials.  
p.p.2 Ti.1.16.

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."

1 S.14.51, Abner.  
Ish-bosheth, ch.3.8.

were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Ig'ra-el, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jōn'a-than, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jōn'a-than: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

### CHAPTER 2

*David, by God's direction, goes up to Hebron, and is made king over Judah. 8 Abner makes Ish-bosheth king over Israel. 18 Asahel slain.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Jū'dah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And Dā'vid said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hē'bron.

2 So Dā'vid went up thither, and his two wives also, Ā-hin'ō-ām the Jēz're-el-it-ess, and Ab'ī-gail Nā'bal's wife the Cār'mel-ite.

3 And his men that *were* with him did Dā'vid bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hē'bron.

4 And the men of Jū'dah came, and there they anointed Dā'vid king over the house of Jū'dah. And they told Dā'vid, saying, *That* the men of Jā'besh-gil'e-ād *were* they that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid sent messengers unto the men of Jā'besh-gil'e-ād, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Jū'dah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul, and

brought him over to Mā-hā-nā'im;

9 And made him king over Gil'e-ād, and over the Āsh'ūr-ites, and over Jēz're-el, and over E'phrā'im, and over Bēn'ja-min, and over all Ig'ra-el.

10 Ish-bō'sheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Ig'ra-el, and reigned two years. But the house of Jū'dah followed Dā'vid.

11 And the time that Dā'vid was king in Hē'bron over the house of Jū'dah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, and the servants of Ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul, went out from Mā-hā-nā'im to Gib'e-on.

13 And Jō'ab the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah, and the servants of Dā'vid, went out, and met together by the pool of Gib'e-on: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Ab'nēr said to Jō'ab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Jō'ab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Bēn'ja-min, which *pertained* to Ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of Dā'vid.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Hēl'kāth-hāz'zu-rim, which is in Gib'e-on.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Ab'nēr was beaten, and the men of Ig'ra-el, before the servants of Dā'vid.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zēr-ū-i'ah there, Jō'ab, and Ā-bish'ā-i, and Ā'sa-hēl: and Ā'sa-hēl *was* as light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Ā'sa-hēl pursued after Ab'nēr; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Ab'nēr.

20 Then Ab'nēr looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Ā'sa-hēl? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Ab'nēr said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Ā'sa-hēl would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Ab'nēr said again to Ā'sa-hēl, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground?

p.p.Ge.32.2.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,  
[2 Chr.15.9.]

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah,  
[ch.19.11.]

p.p.ch.5.5.

Jos.9.3, Gibeon.

1 S.14.51, Abner, ch.3.6.

v.18, Joab.

ch.12.31, Horrors of War.

That is, *The field of strong men.*

Zeruah, ch.3.39.  
Joab, ch.3.27.  
1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.3.30.  
Asahel, v.23.  
De.14.5, Deer, ch.22.34.

1 S.17.38, Armor, Eze.38.4.

Ge.19.17, Warnings

p.p.ch.3.27.	how then should I hold up my face to Jō'āb thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Ab'nēr with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, <i>that</i> as many as came to the place where A'sa-hēl fell down and died stood still. 24 Jō'āb also and A-bish'ā-ī pursued after Ab'nēr: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Am'mah, that <i>lieth</i> before Gī'ah by the way of the wilderness of Gīb'e-on. 25 ¶And the children of Bēn'ja-min gathered themselves together after Ab'nēr, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill. 26 Then Ab'nēr called to Jō'āb, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Jō'āb said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. 28 So Jō'āb blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Iś'ra-el no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Ab'nēr and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jōr'dan, and went through all Bēth'rōn, and they came to Mā-hā-nā'im. 30 And Jō'āb returned from following Ab'nēr: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dā'vid's servants nineteen men and A'sa-hēl. 31 But the servants of Dā'vid had smitten of Bēn'ja-min, and of Ab'nēr's men, <i>so that</i> three hundred and threescore men died. 32 ¶And they took up A'sa-hēl, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which <i>was</i> in Bēth'lē-hēm. And Jō'āb and his men went all night, and they came to Hē'bron at break of day.	N tween the house of Sāul and the house of Dā'vid: but Dā'vid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Sāul waxed weaker and weaker. 2 ¶And unto Dā'vid were sons born in Hē'bron: and his first-born was Am'nōn, of Ā-hīn'ō-ām the Jēz're-el-it-ess; 3 And his second, Chil'e-āb, of Ab'ī-gail the wife of Nā'bal the Cār-mel-ite; and the third, Ab'sa-lōm the son of Mā'a-cah the daughter of Tāl'māi king of Gē-shūr; 4 And the fourth, Ad-o-nī'jah the son of Hāg'gith; and the fifth, Shēph-a-tī'ah the son of Ab'ī-tāl; 5 And the sixth, Ith're-ām, by Eg'lah Dā'vid's wife. These were born to Dā'vid in Hē'bron. 6 ¶And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Sāul and the house of Dā'vid, that Ab'nēr made himself strong for the house of Sāul. 7 And Sāul had a concubine, whose name <i>was</i> Riz'pah, the daughter of A'ī'ah: and Ish-bō'sheth said to Ab'nēr, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? 8 Then was Ab'nēr very wroth for the words of Ish-bō'sheth, and said, <i>Am</i> I a dog's head, which against Jū'dah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Sāul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of Dā'vid, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman? 9 So do God to Ab'nēr, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to Dā'vid, even so I do to him; 10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Sāul, and to set up the throne of Dā'vid over Iś'ra-el and over Jū'dah, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā. 11 And he could not answer Ab'nēr a word again, because he feared him. 12 ¶And Ab'nēr sent messengers to Dā'vid on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying <i>also</i> , Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand <i>shall</i> be with thee, to bring about all Iś'ra-el unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Mī-chal Sāul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.	Ge.14.2, War (1). See Supremacy, Ge.23.1 Ge.13.18, Hebron, ch.5.1 1 S.25.3, Abigail. Absalom, ch.13.29. Ge.4.19, Polygamy, 1 K.11.3 De.3.14, Geshur, ch.13.37. Adonijah, 1 K.1.5. 1 S.14.51, Abner, v.27. Ge.16.3, Concubinage. Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. ch.2.8, Ish-boabeth, ch.4.5. p.p. 1 S.17.43. 1 S.2.3, Arrogance. p.p.1 S.15.28. Throne, ch.7.13. p.p.1 S.15.28. Le.26.37, Powerlessness. See Fear of Man, De.1.17. 1 S.14.49, Michal, ch.6.16.
v.18, Asahel, ch.3.27.			
Ex.19.2, Deserts (2).			
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). [ch.20.1.			
1 S.14.51, Abner.			
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.			
Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.			
B.C.1053 (?)			

	14 And Dā'vid sent messengers to Ish-bō'sheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mī'chal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philis'tines.	and to know all that thou doest.	
Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love. Ge.21.16, Weeping, ch.15.30.	15 And Ish-bō'sheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phāl'ti-el the son of Lā'ish.	26 And when Jō'ab was come out from Dā'vid, he sent messengers after Ab'nēr, which brought him again from the well of Si'rah: but Dā'vid knew it not.	1 S.14.51, Abner. ch.2.18, Joab, ch.14.2 Jud.16.19, Treachery, ch.4.6. Jud.3.21, Assassination, [ch.4.6. Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2), [1 K.2.9. Nu.35.19, Avenger. ch.2.18, Asahel, ch.23.24.
Ex.3.16, Elders.	16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bā'hū'rim. Then said Ab'nēr unto him, Go, return. And he returned.	27 And when Ab'nēr was returned to Hē'bron, Jō'ab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of A'sa'hēl his brother.	Ps.19.13, Innocence. ch.1.16, Blood upon Men. 2 K.1.10, Imprecations.
Jud.2.16, Deliverers. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	17 ¶And Ab'nēr had communication with the elders of Ig'ra-el, saying, Ye sought for Dā'vid in times past to be king over you:	28 ¶And afterward when Dā'vid heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Ab'nēr the son of Nēr:	
p.p.1 Chr.12.29.	18 Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of Dā'vid, saying, By the hand of my servant Dā'vid I will save my people Ig'ra-el out of the hand of the Philis'tines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.	29 Let it rest on the head of Jō'ab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Jō'ab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.	1 S.2.6.6, Abishai, ch.10.10. p.p.ch.2.23.
Ge.13.18, Hebron.	19 And Ab'nēr also spake in the ears of Bēn'ja-min: and Ab'nēr went also to speak in the ears of Dā'vid in Hē'bron all that seemed good to Ig'ra-el, and that seemed good to the whole house of Bēn'ja-min.	30 So Jō'ab and A-bish'ā'i his brother slew Ab'nēr, because he had slain their brother A'sa'hēl at Gīb'e-on in the battle.	Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent. Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, 2 K.6.30. Ge.50.3, Mourning.
1 K.8.65, Feasts.	20 So Ab'nēr came to Dā'vid to Hē'bron, and twenty men with him. And Dā'vid made Ab'nēr and the men that were with him a feast.	31 ¶And Dā'vid said to Jō'ab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Ab'nēr. And king Dā'vid himself followed the bier.	De.10.6, Burials. Ge.21.16, Weeping. Ge.50.10, Lamentations.
See Covenant (4), Ge.21.27.	21 And Ab'nēr said unto Dā'vid, I will arise and go, and will gather all Ig'ra-el unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And Dā'vid sent Ab'nēr away; and he went in peace.	32 And they buried Ab'nēr in Hē'bron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Ab'nēr; and all the people wept.	De.13.13, Base Fellows.
ch.2.18, Joab.	22 ¶And, behold, the servants of Dā'vid and Jō'ab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Ab'nēr was not with Dā'vid in Hē'bron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.	33 And the king lamented over Ab'nēr, and said, Died Ab'nēr as a fool dieth?	Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), [ch.12.16
Ge.34.28, Spoil, 2 K.7.16.	23 When Jō'ab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Jō'ab, saying, Ab'nēr the son of Nēr came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.	34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.	Ex.3.21, Human Favor.
	24 Then Jō'ab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Ab'nēr came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?	35 And when all the people came to cause Dā'vid to eat meat while it was yet day, Dā'vid sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.	
ch.10.3, Slander (2).	25 Thou knowest Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in,	36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people:	
		37 For all the people and all Ig'ra-el understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Ab'nēr the son of Nēr.	
		38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Ig'ra-el?	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
		39 And I am this day weak,	

ch.2.18, Zeruiah, ch.16.9.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1).

B.C.1048 (?)

ch.2.8, Ish-bosheth.

Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.  
p.p.Exr.4.4.

p.p.ch.9.3.

Le.21.18, The Lame, ch.5.8.

Ge.24.59, Nurses, 2 K.11.2.

Mephibosheth, ch.9.6.

ch.2.8, Ish-bosheth, v.8.

Jud.16.19, Treachery,  
[ch.11.15.]

Jud.3.21, Assassination,  
[ch.20.10.]

Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

Ge.13.18, Hebron.  
ch.2.8, Ish-bosheth, v.12.  
p.p.1 S.19.2; 23.15.

though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zēr-u-i-ah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

# CHAPTER 4

*Rechab and Baanah slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causes them to be put to death.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Ab'nēr was dead in Hēbron, his hands were feeble, and all the Is'ra-el-ites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Bā'a-nah, and the name of the other Rē'chāb, the sons of Rim'mon a Bē-ē-roth-ite, of the children of Bēn'ja-min: (for Bē-ē-roth also was reckoned to Bēn'ja-min.

3 And the Bē-ē-roth-ites fled to Gīt'a-im, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jōn'a-than, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jōn'a-than out of Jēz're-el, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mē-phib'o-shēth.

5 ¶ And the sons of Rim'mon the Bē-ē-roth-ite, Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bō'sheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house; he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bō'sheth unto Dā'vid in Hēbron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And Dā'vid answered Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah his brother, the sons of Rim'mon the Bē-ē-roth-ite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath

redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Zik'lāg, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And Dā'vid commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hēbron. But they took the head of Ish-bō'sheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Ab'nēr in Hēbron.

# CHAPTER 5

*The tribes anoint David king over Israel. 6 He takes Zion from the Jebusites. 13 Eleven sons born to him. 17, 22 He smites the Philistines.*

THEN came all the tribes of Is'ra-el to Dā'vid unto Hēbron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Is'ra-el: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Is'ra-el, and thou shalt be a captain over Is'ra-el.

3 So all the elders of Is'ra-el came to the king to Hēbron; and king Dā'vid made a league with them in Hēbron before the LORD: and they anointed Dā'vid king over Is'ra-el.

4 Dā'vid was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hēbron he reigned over Jū'dah seven years and six months: and in Jē-ru'sā-lēm he reigned thirty and three years over all Is'ra-el and Jū'dah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the Jēb'u-sites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto Dā'vid, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, Dā'vid cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless Dā'vid took the strong hold of Zī'ōn: the same is the city of Dā'vid.

8 And Dā'vid said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jēb'u-

Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
p.p.ch.1.13,15.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).

1 S.30.24, Justice (3).

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
Jud.1.6, Mutilation, 1 K.18.28.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

ch.2.8, Ish-bosheth.  
De.10.6, Burials.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.

B.C.1048 (?)

p.p.1 Chr.12.23.  
Ge.13.18, Hebron, 1 Chr.12.38.  
p.p.Ge.29.14.

p.p.1 S.18.13.  
p.p.1 S.16.1.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.  
See Feeding the Flock,  
[Je.3.15.]

Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).  
[1 K.5.12.]

Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  
1 S.11.15, Coronations,  
[1 K.12.1.]

p.p.Ge.41.46; Lu.3.23.  
p.p.1 Chr.26.31.

p.p.1 Chr.3.4.

Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.20.15.  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem, ch.11.1.  
Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

1 S.17.28, Contempt.

Jos.6.20, Conquests.  
Zion, 1 K.8.1.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.



Le.21.18, TheLame, Mt.15.31.

Fortresses, 2 K.25.1.

Millo, 1 K.9.15.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Hiram, 1 K.5.1.

Nu.20.14, Ambassadors,  
[1 K.5.1.]

Carpenters, 2 K.12.11.

See Palaces, 1 K.7.1.

Spir. Perception, 2 K.4.9.

2 Chr.20.20, Established.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

p.p.De.17.17.

Ge.16.3, Concubinage,  
[1 K.11.3.]

Ge.4.19, Polygamy.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

Solomon, ch.12.24.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

p.p.Ge.14.5; Jos.15.8.  
Rephaim, ch.23.13.  
That is, Giants.  
Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction,  
[1 K.17.3.]

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

See God our Strength,  
[Ex.15.2.]Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2),  
[1 K.15.13.]

p.p.v.18.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

sites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of Dā'vid's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So Dā'vid dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of Dā'vid. And Dā'vid built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And Dā'vid went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 ¶ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to Dā'vid, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built Dā'vid an house.

12 And Dā'vid perceived that the LORD had established him king over Is'ra-el, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Is'ra-el's sake.

13 ¶ And Dā'vid took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, after he was come from Hēbron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to Dā'vid.

14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; Shām-mū'ah, and Shō'bāb, and Nā'than, and Sōl'o-mon,

15 Ib'hār also, and El-i-shū'ā, and Nē'pheg, and Jā-phī'ā,

16 And E-līsh'a-mā, and E-lī'adā, and E-līphā-lēt.

17 ¶ But when the Philis'tines heard that they had anointed Dā'vid king over Is'ra-el, all the Philis'tines came up to seek Dā'vid; and Dā'vid heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philis'tines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rēph'a-im.

19 And Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philis'tines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto Dā'vid, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philis'tines into thine hand.

20 And Dā'vid came to Bā'al-pē'ra-zim, and Dā'vid smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Bā'al-pē'ra-zim.

21 And there they left their images, and Dā'vid and his men burned them.

22 ¶ And the Philis'tines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rēph'a-im.

23 And when Dā'vid enquired

of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philis'tines.

25 And Dā'vid did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philis'tines from Gē'bā until thou come to Gā-zēr.

## CHAPTER 6

*David fetches the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah smitten. 12 David afterward brings the ark to Zion. 20 Michal's barrenness.*

**A**GAIN, Dā'vid gathered together all the chosen men of Is'ra-el, thirty thousand.

2 And Dā'vid arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Bā'al-ē of Jā-dah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of A-bin'a-dāb that was in Gīb'e-ah: and Ū-zah and A-hi'ō, the sons of A-bin'a-dāb, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of A-bin'a-dāb which was at Gīb'e-ah, accompanying the ark of God: and A-hi'ō went before the ark.

5 And Dā'vid and all the house of Is'ra-el played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 And when they came to Nā-chōn's threshingfloor, Ū-zah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ū-zah; and God smote him there for *his error*; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And Dā'vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Ū-zah: and he called the name of the place Pē-rez-ū-zah to this day.

9 And Dā'vid was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So Dā'vid would not remove

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

Jos.8.12, Ambush,  
[2 Chr.13.13.]Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.  
R.V. hearest the sound of[marching]  
1 S.14.45, Co-operation with  
[God].Ex.14.14, God of Battles,  
[2 Chr.20.29.]

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.14.15, Victories.

B.C.1042.

p.p.1 Chr.13.5.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.6.

Ex.40.35, Shekinah, 1 K.8.10.

Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).

p.p.Nu.4.15.

1 S.6.7, Carts, 1 Chr.13.7.

1 S.7.1, Abinadab, 1 Chr.13.7.

Jud.19.12, Gibeah, Is.10.29.

p.p.1 S.7.1.

Ge.4.21, Musicians.  
Orchestra, 1 Chr.23.5.

Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-

[ments, 1 K.10.12.]

Ge.4.21, Harps, 1 K.10.12.

1 S.10.5, Psalteries,  
[1 Chr.13.8.]

Ex.15.20, Timbrels, Jb.21.12.

Cymbals, 1 Chr.15.16.

Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor,  
[ch.24.16.]Jud.11.31, Rashness (2),  
[2 Chr.35.22.]

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.11.

Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2),  
[2 K.21.7.]

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

1 S.25.38, Smitten of God,  
[2 K.6.18.]

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

That is, *The breach of*  
[Uzzah].

p.p.Ps.119.120.

	the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of Dā'vid: but Dā'vid carried it aside into the house of O'bed-ē'dom the Gīt'tite.	father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iḡ'ra-el: therefore will I play before the LORD.	See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.
Obed-edom, 1 Chr.13.13.			Ge.32.10, Humility (3).
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.17.	11. And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of O'bed-ē'dom the Gīt'tite three months: and the LORD blessed O'bed-ē'dom, and all his household.	22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.	Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.
Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings, 1 K.3.13.	12 ¶And it was told king Dā'vid, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of O'bed-ē'dom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So Dā'vid went and brought up the ark of God from the house of O'bed-ē'dom into the city of Dā'vid with gladness.	23 Therefore Mi'chal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.	Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted. 1 S.14.49, Michal, ch.21.8. Ge.11.30, Childless, 2 K.4.14.
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness. p.p.Nu.4.15.	13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.		
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1), [1 Chr.21.28.	14 And Dā'vid danced before the LORD with all his might; and Dā'vid was girded with a linen ephod.	CHAPTER 7	B.C.1042.
Ex.15.20, Dancing (2), [Ps.149.3.	15 So Dā'vid and all the house of Iḡ'ra-el brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.	Nathan approves the purpose of David to build God an house; 4 God appoints his successor to build it. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.	p.p.1 Chr.17.1.
Ex.35.6, Linen, Pr.31.24. Ex.28.4, Ephod, Ho.3.4.	16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of Dā'vid, Mi'chal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king Dā'vid leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.	AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;	Jos.11.23, Peace (9).
Le.9.24, Shouting, [1 Chr.15.28.	17 ¶And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that Dā'vid had pitched for it: and Dā'vid offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.	2 That the king said unto Nā'than the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.	Nathan, ch.12.1. 1 K.7.1, Palaces. Cedar, 1 K.6.18.
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).	18 And as soon as Dā'vid had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.	3 And Nā'than said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.	Ex.26.1, Curtains. p.p.1 K.8.17.
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem. 1 S.14.49, Michal, v.23. Jud.5.28, Windows, 2 K.9.30.	19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Iḡ'ra-el, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.	4 ¶And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nā'than, saying,	Da.2.22, Revelations.
1 S.17.42, Saints Despised, [Ne.2.19.	20 ¶Then Dā'vid returned to bless his household. And Mi'chal the daughter of Saul came out to meet Dā'vid, and said, How glorious was the king of Iḡ'ra-el to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!	5 Go and tell my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.15.24. p.p.1 Chr.15.1.	21 And Dā'vid said unto Mi'chal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy	6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Iḡ'ra-el out of Eḡ'gypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.	Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Ru.4.22, David, ch.18.33. p.p.1 K.5.3. See House of God, Ps.134.1.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.		7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Iḡ'ra-el spake I a word with any of the tribes of Iḡ'ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people Iḡ'ra-el, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?	p.p.1 K.8.16.
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5), Le.9.22, Benedictions (2), [1 K.8.55.		8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iḡ'ra-el:	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
See Multitude Fed, Ex.16.13. Ge.18.8, Food (3), ch.16.2.		9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.	See Divine Condescension, [Ps.113.6.
1 S.17.28, Contempt.		10 Moreover I will appoint a	p.p.ch.5.2.
Lu.6.22, Reproach.			Ge.4.2, Shepherds. Ge.45.8, God Exalts, 1 K.14.7. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.			Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Jos.6.27, Fame.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
See Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.15.5.]

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Pro-  
[tection.]

Ex.18.13, Judges.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

ch.14.14, Death Universal.  
Sleep (4), 1 K.2.10.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2),  
[Ps.89.28.]

Ps.25.13, Seed of the  
[Righteous.]

Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.  
Solomon's Temple, 1 K.5.5;

2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
ch.3.10, Throne, 1 K.2.4.

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
Ho.1.10, Sons of God.

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.]

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
p.p.1 S.15.23.

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.

Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), 1 K.3.6.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3),  
[1 K.3.7.]

p.p.1 S.18.18.

p.p.1 Chr.17.17.  
Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

De.10.21, Great Things.

Da.2.22, Revelations.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.

Ex.8.10, None Like God,  
[1 K.8.23.]

De.4.35, One God, 1 Chr.17.20.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2), Ps.135.4.

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

place for my people Ig'ra-el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Ig'ra-el, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nā'than speak unto Dā'vid.

18 ¶ Then went king Dā'vid in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can Dā'vid say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD GOD: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Ig'ra-el, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself,

and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from E'gypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Ig'ra-el to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Ig'ra-el: and let the house of thy servant Dā'vid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Ig'ra-el, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

## CHAPTER 8

*David subdues the Philistines, and makes the Moabites tributary: 3 he smites Hadadezer and the Syrians: 15 his reign.*

AND after this it came to pass, that Dā'vid smote the Philis'tines, and subdued them: and Dā'vid took Mē'theg-ām-mah out of the hand of the Philis'tines.

2 And he smote Mō'ab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Mō'ab-ites became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ Dā'vid smote also Hād-ā-ē-zēr, the son of Rē'hōb, king of Zō'bah, as he went to recover his border at the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

4 And Dā'vid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and Dā'vid houghed all the chariot horses,

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.]

Le.22.2, God's Name.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

2 Chr.20.20, Established.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

De.32.4, God of Truth,  
[Ps.33.4.]  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.

De.23.5, God's Blessing,  
[Ps.3.8.]

B.C.1040 (?)

p.p.1 Chr.18.1.

Jos.6.20, Conquests.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).  
2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Nu.22.27, Cruelty (3).

[1 Chr.18.4.]  
De.17.16, Horses.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

1 S.13.3, Garrisons, ch.23.14.  
Jud.10.6, Syria, 2 K.6.23.  
Damascus, 1 K.11.24.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
[Ne.9.6.]

1 S.17.7, Shields.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.  
p.p.Eze.47.16.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Ex.25.3, Brass.  
p.p.1 K.8.65,

Ge.24.53, Presents.  
Ge.44.2, Silver (3), 2 K.12.13.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1),  
[1 Chr.29.9.]

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

Nu.26.3, Moab.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites,  
[2 K.24.2.]

Ge.36.12, Amalek.

Jos.6.27, Fame.  
p.p.ch.7.9.  
p.p.2 K.14.7.

1 S.13.3, Garrisons.

Ge.36.9, Edomites.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

1 S.30.24, Justice (3),  
[1 K.1.52.]  
ch.2.18, Joab.

Recorder, ch.20.24.  
Zadok, ch.15.24.

Abiathar, ch.15.29.  
Scribes, 2 K.18.18.  
Benaiah, ch.23.20.

Pelethites, ch.15.18.

but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Sŷr'i-ang of Dā-mās'cus came to succour Hād-ad-ē-zēr king of Zō'bah, Dā-vid slew of the Sŷr'i-ang two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dā-vid put garrisons in Sŷr'i-ā of Dā-mās'cus: and the Sŷr'i-ang became servants to Dā-vid, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved Dā-vid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dā-vid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hād-ad-ē-zēr, and brought them to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

8 And from Bē'tah, and from Bēr'o-thāi, cities of Hād-ad-ē-zēr, king Dā-vid took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Tō'i king of Hā-math heard that Dā-vid had smitten all the host of Hād-ad-ē-zēr,

10 Then Tō'i sent Jō'ram his son unto king Dā-vid, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hād-ad-ē-zēr, and smitten him: for Hād-ad-ē-zēr had wars with Tō'i. And Jō'ram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king Dā-vid did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Sŷr'i-ā, and of Mō'ab, and of the children of Ām'mōn, and of the Philis'tines, and of Ām'a-lēk, and of the spoil of Hād-ad-ē-zēr, son of Rē'hōb, king of Zō'bah.

13 And Dā-vid gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Sŷr'i-ang in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in E'dom; throughout all E'dom put he garrisons, and all they of E'dom became Dā-vid's servants. And the LORD preserved Dā-vid whithersoever he went.

15 And Dā-vid reigned over all Is'ra-el; and Dā-vid executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Jō'ab the son of Zēr-u-iah was over the host; and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Ā-hi-lud was recorder;

17 And Zādōk the son of Ā-hi-tub, and Ā-him'e-lēch the son of Ā-bi'a-thār, were the priests; and Sēr-a-iah was the scribe;

18 And Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā was over both the Chēr'e-thites and the Pēl'e-

thites; and Dā-vid's sons were chief rulers.

## CHAPTER 9

David sends for Mephibosheth, 7 entertains him at his table, 9 and restores him all that was Saul's.

AND Dā-vid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jōn'a-than's sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Zi'bā. And when they had called him unto Dā-vid, the king said unto him, Art thou Zi'bā? And he said, Thy servant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Zi'bā said unto the king, Jōn'a-than hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Zi'bā said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Mā'chir, the son of Ām'mi-el, in Lō-dē'bār.

5 Then king Dā-vid sent, and fetched him out of the house of Mā'chir, the son of Ām'mi-el, from Lō-dē'bār.

6 Now when Mē-phib'o-shēth, the son of Jōn'a-than, the son of Saul, was come unto Dā-vid, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And Dā-vid said, Mē-phib'o-shēth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And Dā-vid said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jōn'a-than thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Zi'bā, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mē-phib'o-shēth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Zi'bā had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Zi'bā unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded

B.C.1040 (?)

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
[Pr.31.26.]  
Ru.1.16, Constancy.  
Ru.2.10, Gratitude, ch.10.2.

p.p.1 S.20.15.

1 S.14.1, Jonathan.  
Le.21.18, The Lame.

ch.4.4, Mephibosheth.  
[ch.16.4.]

Ge.37.7, Obeisance.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).

Pr.16.15, King's Favor.  
Jud.1.7, Table (1), 1 K.10.5.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
p.p.1 S.24.14.

p.p.ch.16.4; 19.29.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

See Promotion, Ge.39.5.

Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.

his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mē-phib'ō-shēth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mē-phib'ō-shēth had a young son, whose name was Mī'chā. And all that dwelt in the house of Zī'bā were servants unto Mē-phib'ō-shēth.

13 So Mē-phib'ō-shēth dwelt in Jē-rū'sā-lēm: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

p.p.2 K.25.29.

Le.21.18, The Lame.

B.C.1037 (?)

## CHAPTER 10

*David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun are disgracefully treated. 6 The Ammonites overcome. 15 The Syrians defeated.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Am'mōn died, and Hā'nūn his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said Dā'vid, I will shew kindness unto Hā'nūn the son of Nā'hāsh, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And Dā'vid sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And Dā'vid's servants came into the land of the children of Am'mōn.

3 And the princes of the children of Am'mōn said unto Hā'nūn their lord, Thinkest thou that Dā'vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not Dā'vid rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hā'nūn took Dā'vid's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it unto Dā'vid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jērī-chō until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Am'mōn saw that they stank before Dā'vid, the children of Am'mōn sent and hired the Sŷrī-ang of Bēth-rē'hōb, and the Sŷrī-ang of Zō'bā, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Mā'a-cah a thousand men, and of Ish'-tōb twelve thousand men.

7 And when Dā'vid heard of it, he sent Jō'āb, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Am'mōn came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in

of the gate: and the Sŷrī-ang of Zō'bā, and of Rē'hōb, and Ish'-tōb, and Mā'a-cah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Jō'āb saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Ig'ra-el, and put them in array against the Sŷrī-ang:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of A-bish'a-i his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Am'mōn.

11 And he said, If the Sŷrī-ang be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Am'mōn be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Jō'āb drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Sŷrī-ang: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Am'mōn saw that the Sŷrī-ang were fled, then fled they also before A-bish'a-i, and entered into the city. So Jō'āb returned from the children of Am'mōn, and came to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

15 ¶ And when the Sŷrī-ang saw that they were smitten before Ig'ra-el, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hād-ār-ē-zēr sent, and brought out the Sŷrī-ang that were beyond the river: and they came to Hē'lam; and Shō'bāch the captain of the host of Hād-ār-ē-zēr went before them.

17 And when it was told Dā'vid, he gathered all Ig'ra-el together, and passed over Jōr'dan, and came to Hē'lam. And the Sŷrī-ang set themselves in array against Dā'vid, and fought with him.

18 And the Sŷrī-ang fled before Ig'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Sŷrī-ang, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shō'bāch the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hād-ār-ē-zēr saw that they were smitten before Ig'ra-el, they made peace with Ig'ra-el, and served them. So the Sŷrī-ang feared to help the children of Am'mōn any more.

1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.16.9.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
1 Chr.19.13.  
Manliness, 1 K.1.52.  
Patriotism, 1 K.11.21.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

ch.2.18, Joab.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

Ge.14.15, Victories, ch.23.10.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1), Ps.20.7.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

1 S.11.1, Nahash, 1 Chr.19.1.

Ru.2.10, Gratitude, 1 K.2.7.

Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

Is.29.21, Uncharitableness.

Slander (2), Jb.1.11.

Ge.41.14, Shaving, Jb.1.20.

Le.14.9, Beard, ch.19.24.

Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).

R.V. were become odious

Mercenaries, 1 Chr.19.7.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

p.p. 1 Chr.19.9.

## CHAPTER 11

B.C.1035 (?)

*Joab besieges Rabbah. 2 David commits adultery with Bath-sheba. 17 Uriah is slain. 26 David takes Bath-sheba to wife.*

p.p.1 Chr.20.1; ch.10.14.

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that Dā'vid sent Jō'āb, and his servants with him, and all Ig'ra-el; and they destroyed the children of Am'mōn, and besieged Rāb'bah. But Dā'vid tarried still at Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

See Indifference, Ps.123.4.  
Joa.10.1, Jerusalem, ch.15.14.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that Dā'vid arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

Pr.6.25, Lust.  
Ge.12.11, Beauty (1),  
[ch.14.25.]

3 And Dā'vid sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bāth'-shēbā, the daughter of E-li'am, the wife of U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite?

Bath-sheba, v.27.

4 And Dā'vid sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told Dā'vid, and said, I am with child.

Ge.21.2, Conception.

6 And Dā'vid sent to Jō'āb, saying, Send me U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite. And Jō'āb sent U-rī'ah to Dā'vid.

Uriah, ch.12.9.

7 And when U-rī'ah was come unto him, Dā'vid demanded of him how Jō'āb did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And Dā'vid said to U-rī'ah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And U-rī'ah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

Ge.18.4, Feet-washing,  
[Lu.7.44.]

9 But U-rī'ah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

p.p.Ge.43.34.  
p.p.Pr.21.30.

10 And when they had told Dā'vid, saying, U-rī'ah went not down unto his house, Dā'vid said unto U-rī'ah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

p.p.2 Ti.2.3.

11 And U-rī'ah said unto Dā'vid, The ark, and Ig'ra-el, and Jū'dah, abide in tents; and my lord Jō'āb, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

See Self-control(2), 1Co.9.27.

Pr.23.2, Appetites Re-  
[strained.]

12 And Dā'vid said to U-rī'ah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So U-rī'ah abode in Jē-ry'sā-lēm that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dā'vid had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.  
Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2),  
[1 K.16.9.]

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Dā'vid wrote a letter to Jō'āb, and sent it by the hand of U-rī'ah.

p.p. Hab.2.13.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye U-rī'ah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

Letters, 1 K.21.8.

Jud.16.19, Treachery,  
[ch.13.28.]

16 And it came to pass, when Jō'āb observed the city, that he assigned U-rī'ah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Jō'āb: and there fell some of the people of the servants of Dā'vid; and U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite died also.

18 ¶ Then Jō'āb sent and told Dā'vid all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.

21 Who smote A'bim'e-lēch the son of Jē-rūb'be-shēth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thē'bēz? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite is dead also.

p.p.Jud.9.53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dā'vid all that Jō'āb had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto Dā'vid, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite is dead also.

25 Then Dā'vid said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Jō'āb, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another;

See Pitiless, Jb.24.9.



	make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.	the Hit'tite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Am'mōn.	Ge.4.8, Murder (2).
Ge.50.3, Mourning.	26 ¶ And when the wife of U-rī'ah heard that U-rī'ah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.	10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of U-rī'ah the Hit'tite to be thy wife.	p.p.ch.11.15.
v.3, Bath-sheba, 1 K.1.11.	27 And when the mourning was past, Dā'vid sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son.	11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.	p.p.ch.13.28. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1), [Ps.7.16. Pr.1.30, Despisers.
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure. De.25.16, Sin Hateful, Ps.5.4.	But the thing that Dā'vid had done displeased the LORD.	12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Is'ra-el, and before the sun.	Ex.20.14, Adultery. Is.13.11, Punishment. De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. p.p.ch.16.21.
B.C.1034 (?)	<b>CHAPTER 12</b> <i>Nathan's parable: 7 he applies it to David, who confesses his sin, and is pardoned. 24 Solomon is born. 26 Rabbaah is taken.</i>	13 And Dā'vid said unto Nā'than, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nā'than said unto Dā'vid, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.	
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. ch.7.2, Nathan, v.7.	<b>A</b> ND THE LORD sent Nā'than unto Dā'vid. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.	14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.	2 K.17.9, Secret Sins. Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.
See Parables (1), (Index).	2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:	15 ¶ And Nā'than departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that U-rī'ah's wife bare unto Dā'vid, and it was very sick.	Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3), ch.24.10. Sin Forgiven, Ps.78.38.
p.p.ch.11.3.	3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.	16 Dā'vid therefore besought God for the child; and Dā'vid fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.	p.p.Is.52.5. Bringing Reproach, Ne.5.9. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.
Ge.40.11, Cups, 1 Chr.28.17.	4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.	17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.	Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. 1 S.25.38, Smitten of God. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Ex.9.10, Disease Sent. [Ge.17.18, Parental Prayers, [1 Chr.29.19. Ex.33.20, Prayers Refused, [Exe.20.3. Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), [1 K.19.8. Ge.31.28, Paternal Love, [ch.13.39.
Jud.5.6, Travellers, Je.14.8.	5 And Dā'vid's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nā'than, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:	18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of Dā'vid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?	1 S.1.7, Loss of Appetite.
Ge.18.7, Herds, Is.65.10.	6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.	19 But when Dā'vid saw that his servants whispered, Dā'vid perceived that the child was dead: therefore Dā'vid said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.	
Poor (5), Jb.24.4. Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).	7 ¶ And Nā'than said to Dā'vid, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, I anointed thee king over Is'ra-el, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Sāul;	20 Then Dā'vid arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped:	p.p.Mt.6.17. Ge.18.4, Cleanliness (2), [Mk.7.3. De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary. Ge.22.5, Worshippers, [2 Chr.7.3.
Pr.16.14, King's Wrath. p.p.1 K.20.40.	8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Is'ra-el and of Jū'dah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.		
Ex.22.3, Restitution (1).	9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed U-rī'ah		
Jb.24.9, Pitiless. ch.7.2, Nathan, 1 K.1.10. Jos.14.12, Courage (2). [1 K.21.20. 1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked, [1 K.14.7. See God Exalts, Ge.45.8. Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked, [1 K.18.18.			
Pa.50.17, "Word" Despised. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. ch.11.6, Uriah, ch.23.39.			



Ge.14.18, Bread.	then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.	whose name <i>was</i> Tā'mar; and Am'nōn the son of Dā'vid loved her.	p.p.1 Chr.3.9.
p.p.Is.38.2. p.p.Jona.3.9.	21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, <i>while it was</i> alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.	2 And Am'nōn was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tā'mar; for she <i>was</i> a virgin; and Am'nōn thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.	Is.7.14, Virgins.
1 S.3.18, Resignation, [ch.15.26. ch.14.14, Death Universal. p.p.Jb.7.8-10.	22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell <i>whether</i> God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?	3 But Am'nōn had a friend, whose name <i>was</i> Jōn'a-dāb, the son of Shim'e-ah Dā'vid's brother: and Jōn'a-dāb <i>was</i> a very subtil man.	p.p.1 S.16.9.
Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).	23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.	4 And he said unto him, Why <i>art</i> thou, <i>being</i> the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Am'nōn said unto him, I love Tā'mar, my brother Ab'sa-lōm's sister.	Ge.3.1, Craftiness.
ch.5.14, Solomon, 1 K.1.11. De.7.8, God's Love.	24 ¶ And Dā'vid comforted Bāth'-shē-bā his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Sō'l-o-mon: and the LORD loved him.	5 And Jōn'a-dāb said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tā'mar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.	Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.
ch.7.2, Nathan. That is, Beloved of the Lord. Ge.17.5, Names Changed, [Ac.13.9.	25 And he sent by the hand of Nā'than the prophet; and he called his name Jēd-i-dī'ah, because of the LORD.	6 So Am'nōn lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Am'nōn said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tā'mar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.	Ge.3.4, Deception (2), [2 K.5.22.
ch.2.18, Joab. p.p.1 Chr.20.1-3.	26 ¶ And Jō'ab fought against Rāb'bah of the children of Am'nōn, and took the royal city.	7 Then Dā'vid sent home to Tā'mar, saying, Go now to thy brother Am'nōn's house, and dress him meat.	p.p.2 K.8.29. p.p.Ge.18.6.
Ge.14.15, Victories. Le.8.9, Crowns (1), 2 K.1.12. Ex.25.39, Talents (1). 1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.	27 And Jō'ab sent messengers to Dā'vid, and said, I have fought against Rāb'bah, and have taken the city of waters.	8 So Tā'mar went to her brother Am'nōn's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.	Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.16.23, Baking.
Ge.34.28, Spoil.	28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.	9 And she took a pan, and poured <i>them</i> out before him; but he refused to eat. And Am'nōn said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.	
Saws, 1 K.7.9. De.19.5, Axes, 2 K.6.5. Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2), 2K.25.7.	29 And Dā'vid gathered all the people together, and went to Rāb'bah, and fought against it, and took it.	10 And Am'nōn said unto Tā'mar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tā'mar took the cakes which she had made, and brought <i>them</i> into the chamber to Am'nōn her brother.	p.p.Ge.39.12. Pr.6.25, Lust.
B.C.1032 (?)	30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof <i>was</i> a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was <i>set</i> on Dā'vid's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.	11 And when she had brought <i>them</i> unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.	p.p.Le.20.17. De.5.18, Chastity. Ps.24.4, Purity.
ch.3.3, Absalom. Ge.12.11, Beauty (1).	31 And he brought forth the people that <i>were</i> therein, and put <i>them</i> under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Am'nōn. So Dā'vid and all the people returned unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Is'ra-el: do not thou this folly.	Ps.49.13, Folly.
	CHAPTER 13 <i>Amnon loves Tamar: 6 he defiles her. 28 Amnon is slain. 37 Absalom flees to Talmai.</i>	13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the	

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.  
p.p.De.22.25.  
Ge.27.41, Hatred (2).

p.p.Ge.37.3; Jud.5.30.  
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

See Dust (3), Jos.7.6.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[1 K.21.27.

p.p.ch.14.24.

Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.  
Ex.32.19, Indignation.

Ge.27.41, Hatred (2).

ch.3.3, Absalom.  
p.p.Ge.38.12; 1 S.25.4.

Ge.18.32, Importunity.  
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5),  
[1 K.8.14.

fools in Ig'ra-el. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Am'nōn hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Am'nōn said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me.* But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tā'mar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Ab'sa-lōm her brother said unto her, Hath Am'nōn thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tā'mar remained desolate in her brother Ab'sa-lōm's house.

21 ¶ But when king Dā'vid heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Ab'sa-lōm spake unto his brother Am'nōn neither good nor bad: for Ab'sa-lōm hated Am'nōn, because he had forced his sister Tā'mar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Ab'sa-lōm had sheepshearers in Bā'al-hā-zōr, which is beside E'phrā'im: and Ab'sa-lōm invited all the king's sons.

24 And Ab'sa-lōm came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Ab'sa-lōm, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Ab'sa-lōm, If not,

I pray thee, let my brother Am'nōn go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Ab'sa-lōm pressed him, that he let Am'nōn and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Ab'sa-lōm had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Am'nōn's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Am'nōn; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Ab'sa-lōm did unto Am'nōn as Ab'sa-lōm had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to Dā'vid, saying, Ab'sa-lōm hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jōn'a-dāb, the son of Shīm'e-ah Dā'vid's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Am'nōn only is dead: for by the appointment of Ab'sa-lōm this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tā'mar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Am'nōn only is dead.

34 But Ab'sa-lōm fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jōn'a-dāb said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Ab'sa-lōm fled, and went to Tāl'māi, the son of Amī'hūd, king of Gē'shūr. And Dā'vid mourned for his son every day.

38 So Ab'sa-lōm fled, and went to Gē'shūr, and was there three years.

Jud.16.19, Treachery, ch.20.10.  
p.p.Jud.19.6; 1 S.25.36.  
Pr.20.1, Wine.  
Ge.4.8, Murder(2), 1 K.21.13.  
Ge.4.8, Fratricide, 1 K.2.25.

1 K.19.2, Revenge.

ch.3.3, Absalom, v.37.

p.p.ch.18.9.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
p.p.ch.12.16.  
Ge.23.2, Grief.  
p.p.v.3.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives, 1 K.2.39.

ch.18.25, Watchmen.

Ge.50.3, Mourning.

ch.3.3, Absalom, ch.14.25.

De.3.14, Geshur, ch.15.8.

<p>Ge.31.28, Paternal Love, [ch.18.5. p.p.Ge.38.12. B.C.1027.</p>	<p>39 And the soul of king Dā'vid longed to go forth unto Ab'salōm: for he was comforted concerning Am'nōn, seeing he was dead.</p>	<p>suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.</p>	<p>Nu.35.19, Avenger. p.p.1 S.14.45.</p>
<p>ch.2.18, Joab, ch.18.14. Pr.11.16, Wise Women. 1 S.21.13, Dissimulation, [2 K.10.19.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 14 <i>Joab instructs a widow of Tekoah how to incline the king to bring home Absalom. 21 Joab sent to bring him to Jerusalem.</i></p> <p>NOW Jō'ab the son of Zēr-qī'ah perceived that the king's heart was toward Ab'salōm.</p>	<p>12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.</p> <p>13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.</p>	<p>p.p.ch.13.37. Banishment, Eer.7.26. Death Universal, Jb.30.23.</p>
<p>p.p.v.19.</p>	<p>2 And Jō'ab sent to Tē-kō'ah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:</p>	<p>14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.</p>	<p>De.10.17, Impartiality (2). p.p.Nu.35.15.</p>
<p>Ge.37.7, Obeisance. Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.  Ru.1.3, Widows.</p>	<p>3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Jō'ab put the words in her mouth.</p> <p>4 ¶ And when the woman of Tē-kō'ah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.</p>	<p>15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.</p>	<p>See Avenger, Nu.35.19.</p>
<p>p.p.De.19.12. See Avenger, Nu.35.19.</p>	<p>5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.</p> <p>6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.</p>	<p>16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.</p> <p>17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.</p>	<p>p.p.1 S.29.9. Flatterers, Da.11.21.</p>
<p>Ge.15.3, Heirs. p.p.Mt.21.38.</p>	<p>7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.</p>	<p>18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.</p>	<p>ch.2.18, Joab. p.p.Ge.44.15.</p>
<p>p.p.Ge.27.13; 1 S.25.24.</p>	<p>8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.</p> <p>9 And the woman of Tē-kō'ah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.</p>	<p>19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Jō'ab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Jō'ab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:</p>	<p>1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).</p>
	<p>10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.</p> <p>11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not</p>	<p>20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Jō'ab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.</p>	

	21 ¶ And the king said unto Jō'āb, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Ab'sa-lōm again.	called for Ab'sa-lōm, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Ab'sa-lōm.	Ge.37.7, Obedience. Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2). Ge.27.27, Kiss (1). Ge.31.28, Paternal Love.
Ge.37.7, Obedience.	22 And Jō'āb fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Jō'āb said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.	CHAPTER 15 <i>Absalom steals the hearts of Israel: 10 he forms a conspiracy. 13 David flees from Jerusalem. 29 The ark sent back.</i>	B.C.1024.
See Human Favor, Ex.3.21.	23 So Jō'āb arose and went to Gē'shūr, and brought Ab'sa-lōm to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	AND it came to pass after this, that Ab'sa-lōm prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.	Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Ge.11.4, Ambition, 1 K.1.5. ch.3.3, Absalom, v.14.
De.3.14, Geshur.	24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Ab'sa-lōm returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.	2 And Ab'sa-lōm rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Ab'sa-lōm called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Ig'ra-el.	Ge.23.10, Gates (1), 1 K.22.10.
p.p.Ge.43.3.	25 ¶ But in all Ig'ra-el there was none to be so much praised as Ab'sa-lōm for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.	3 And Ab'sa-lōm said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.	
ch.3.3, Absalom, ch.15.2. Ge.12.11, Beauty (1). [Est.1.11.	26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.	4 Ab'sa-lōm said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!	Ge.3.1, Craftiness.
Hair, Jb.4.15.	27 And unto Ab'sa-lōm there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tā-mar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.	5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.	p.p.Jud.9.29.
Ge.12.11, Beauty (1).	28 ¶ So Ab'sa-lōm dwelt two full years in Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and saw not the king's face.	6 And on this manner did Ab'sa-lōm to all Ig'ra-el that came to the king for judgment: so Ab'sa-lōm stole the hearts of the men of Ig'ra-el.	Ge.37.7, Obedience, Is.49.23.
Joe.10.1, Jerusalem.	29 Therefore Ab'sa-lōm sent for Jō'āb, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.	7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Ab'sa-lōm said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hē'bron.	Evil Kiss, ch.20.9.
Ex.9.31, Barley. Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).	30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Jō'āb's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Ab'sa-lōm's servants set the field on fire.	8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Gē'shūr in Sŷr'ā, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, then I will serve the LORD.	p.p.Ro.16.18.
	31 Then Jō'āb arose, and came to Ab'sa-lōm unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?	9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hē'bron.	Is.58.2, Sanctimony. Ge.13.18, Hebron. Ge.28.20, Vows Made. De.3.14, Geshur.
	32 And Ab'sa-lōm answered Jō'āb, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Gē'shūr? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.	10 ¶ But Ab'sa-lōm sent spies throughout all the tribes of Ig'ra-el, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Ab'sa-lōm reigneth in Hē'bron.	Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.
	33 So Jō'āb came to the king, and told him: and when he had	11 And with Ab'sa-lōm went two hundred men out of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.	Ge.42.9, Spies, 2 K.6.13. Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Child. Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). Treason, 1 K.16.20.
p.p.Jb.31.33; Pr.28.13.			p.p.1 S.22.15.

Ahithophel, v.31. p.p.Ps.41.9.	12 And Ab'sa-lôm sent for A-hith'o-phêl the Gi'lo-nite, Dā'vid's counsellor, from his city, <i>even</i> from Gi'lôh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Ab'sa-lôm.	brook Kid'ron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.	Nu.13.23, Brooks, 1 K.17.3.
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. p.p.Ps.3.1.	13 ¶ And there came a messenger to Dā'vid, saying, The hearts of the men of Ig'ra-el are after Ab'sa-lôm.	24 ¶ And lo Zā'dôk also, and all the Lē'vites <i>were</i> with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and A-bi'a-thâr went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.	ch.8.17, Zadok, ch.20.25. Ex.32.26, Levites. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), 1 K.8.6.
p.p.Jud.9.3.	14 And Dā'vid said unto all his servants that <i>were</i> with him at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not <i>else</i> escape from Ab'sa-lôm: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.	25 And the king said unto Zā'dôk, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me <i>both</i> it, and his habitation:	Ge.4.4, Divine Favor. Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem, ch.20.3. Nu.13.33, Cowardice, Ps.78.9. ch.3.3, Absalom, ch.17.1. Ge.19.22, Haste (2).	15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants <i>are ready</i> to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.	26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, <i>here am I</i> , let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.	p.p.Is.62.4. Ps.40.8, God's Will. 1 S.3.18, Resignation, [2 K.20.19.
Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).	16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, <i>which were</i> concubines, to keep the house.	27 The king said also unto Zā'dôk the priest, <i>Art not</i> thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, A-him'a-âz thy son, and Jôn'a-than the son of A-bi'a-thâr.	1 S.9.9, Seers, ch.24.11.
Ge.16.3, Concubinage.	17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.	28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.	
	18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Chēr'e-thites, and all the Pēl'e-thites, and all the Gi't'tites, six hundred men which came after him from Gāth, passed on before the king.	29 Zā'dôk therefore and A-bi'a-thâr carried the ark of God again to Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and they tarried there.	ch.8.17, Abiathar, 1 K.1.7.
ch.8.18, Pelethites, ch.20.7.	19 ¶ Then said the king to It'ta-i the Gi't'tite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou <i>art</i> a stranger, and also an exile.	30 ¶ And Dā'vid went up by the ascent of <i>mount</i> Ôl'f-vet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that <i>was</i> with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.	Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives. See Parental Sorrow, [ch.18.33. Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2). Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed, [Ac.7.33.
1 S.5.8, Gath, ch.21.22.	20 Whereas thou camest <i>but</i> yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth <i>be</i> with thee.	31 And <i>one</i> told Dā'vid, saying, A-hith'o-phêl is among the conspirators with Ab'sa-lôm.	See Retribution (1), ch.12.10. Ge.21.16, Weeping, 2 K.8.11.
Ittai, ch.18.2.	21 And It'ta-i answered the king, and said, <i>As</i> the LORD liveth, and <i>as</i> my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.	32 ¶ And it came to pass, that <i>when</i> Dā'vid was come to the top of the <i>mount</i> , where he worshipped God, behold, Hā'shāi the Ār'chite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:	ch.15.12, Ahithophel, [ch.16.23. Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.
	22 And Dā'vid said to It'ta-i, Go and pass over. And It'ta-i the Gi't'tite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that <i>were</i> with him.	33 Unto whom Dā'vid said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:	Ge.4.26, Prayer (1). p.p.ch.16.23.
1.1.16, Constancy, 2 K.2.2.	23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the	34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Ab'sa-lôm, I will be thy servant, O king; <i>as I have been</i> thy father's servant hitherto, so <i>will</i> I now also <i>be</i> thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of A-hith'o-phêl.	Ge.22.5, Worshippers. p.p.Joa.16.2. Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent. Joa.7.6, Dust (3).
1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).		35 And <i>hast thou</i> not there with thee Zā'dôk and A-bi'a-thâr the priests? therefore it shall	Ge.12.13, Deception.
Sympathy (2), Jb.2.11.			ch.8.17, Zadok.

Ahimaaz, ch.17.17.

Hushai, ch.16.17.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2)  
[1 K.5.1]

B.C.1023.

Ge.24.53, Presents.

Ge.14.18, Bread.

1 S.25.18, Raisins, 1 Chr.12.40.

Ge.1.11, Fruit, Am.8.1.

Ge.21.14, Bottle, Ps.56.8.

Ge.18.8, Food (3), Pr.27.27.

ch.10.3, Slander (2).

Confiscation, 1 K.21.16.

ch.4.4, Mephibosheth.

1 S.17.43, Cursing (2),  
[Mt.26.74].

Jb.30.1, Derision.

See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

p.p.ch.12.9.

p.p.ch.21.1-9.

be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zā-dōk and Ā-bī'a-thār the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ā-hīm'a-āz Zā-dōk's son, and Jōn'a-than Ā-bī'a-thār's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hū'shāi Dā'vid's friend came into the city, and Āb'sa-lōm came into Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

## CHAPTER 16

*Ziba, by false suggestions, obtains his master's inheritance. 5 Shimei curses David. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.*

AND when Dā'vid was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Zi'bā the servant of Mē-phib'o-shēth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Zi'bā, What meanest thou by these? And Zi'bā said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as *be* faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Zi'bā said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jē-ru'sā-lēm: for he said, To day shall the house of Iḡ-ra-el restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Zi'bā, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertain* unto Mē-phib'o-shēth. And Zi'bā said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king Dā'vid came to Bā-hū'rim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shīm'e-i, the son of Gē'rā: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at Dā'vid, and at all the servants of king Dā'vid: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shīm'e-i when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Bē-lī-al:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the king-

dom into the hand of Āb'sa-lōm thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Ā-bīsh'a-i the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zēr-ū-i'ah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse Dā'vid. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bīsh'a-i, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Bēn'ja-mite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as Dā'vid and his men went by the way, Shīm'e-i went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Āb'sa-lōm, and all the people the men of Iḡ-ra-el, came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and Ā-hith'o-phēl with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hū'shāi the Ārchite, Dā'vid's friend, was come unto Āb'sa-lōm, that Hū'shāi said unto Āb'sa-lōm, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Āb'sa-lōm said to Hū'shāi, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hū'shāi said unto Āb'sa-lōm, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Iḡ-ra-el, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Āb'sa-lōm to Ā-hith'o-phēl, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ā-hith'o-phēl said unto Āb'sa-lōm, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he

1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.18.2.  
ch.2.18, Zeruiah, ch.17.25.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).

p.p.Ro.9.20.

p.p.ch.12.11.

Nu.12.3, Meekness (3),  
[Je.26.14].

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).

1 S.17.28, Contempt.

p.p.Jn.4.6.

ch.3.3, Absalom.

ch.15.12, Ahithophel.

ch.15.37, Hushai, ch.17.6.

p.p.ch.19.25.

See Deception, Ge.12.13.

p.p.ch.15.34.

Pr.11.14, Counsel.

p.p.ch.15.16.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

p.p.Le.18.8.

ch.15.12, Ahithophel, ch.17.1.

Pr.11.14, Counsellors.

B.C.1023.

ch.15.12, Ahithophel, v.14.

ch.3.3, Absalom, ch.18.9.

See Revolts, 1 K.12.16.

p.p.De.25.18.

p.p.Zec.13.7.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Pr.11.14, Counsel.

ch.15.37, Hushai, 1 K.4.16.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

1 S.17.34, Bears, 2 K.2.24.

p.p.Pr.17.12.

p.p.1 S.16.18.

hath left to keep the house; and all Ig'ra-el shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Ab'sa-lōm a tent upon the top of the house; and Ab'sa-lōm went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Ig'ra-el.

23 And the counsel of A-hith'o-phēl, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of A-hith'o-phēl both with Dā'vid and with Ab'sa-lōm.

### CHAPTER 17

*Ahithophel's counsel overthrown by Hushai's. 15 Secret intelligence sent to David. 23 Ahithophel hangs himself.*

**M**OREOVER A-hith'o-phēl said unto Ab'sa-lōm, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dā'vid this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Ab'sa-lōm well, and all the elders of Ig'ra-el.

5 Then said Ab'sa-lōm, Call now Hū'shāi the Ar'chite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hū'shāi was come to Ab'sa-lōm, Ab'sa-lōm spake unto him, saying, A-hith'o-phēl hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hū'shāi said unto Ab'sa-lōm, The counsel that A-hith'o-phēl hath given is not good at this time.

8 For, said Hū'shāi, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Ab'sa-lōm.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Ig'ra-el knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Ig'ra-el be generally gathered unto thee, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Ig'ra-el bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Ab'sa-lōm and all the men of Ig'ra-el said, The counsel of Hū'shāi the Ar'chite is better than the counsel of A-hith'o-phēl. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of A-hith'o-phēl, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Ab'sa-lōm.

15 ¶ Then said Hū'shāi unto Zā'dōk and to A-bi'a-thār the priests, Thus and thus did A-hith'o-phēl counsel Ab'sa-lōm and the elders of Ig'ra-el; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dā'vid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jōn'a-than and A-him'a-āz stayed by En-rō'gel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king Dā'vid.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Ab'sa-lōm: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bā-hū'rīm, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Ab'sa-lōm's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is A-him'a-āz and Jōn'a-than? And the woman said unto them,

De.33.22, Lions (2), Jb.10.16.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Pr.11.14, Counsellors.

p.p.1 S.3.20.

Jos.19.47, Dan (2).

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.

p.p.Mt.5.7.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

See Divine Control, 2K.19.28.

ch.15.12, Ahithophel, v.23.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

p.p.ch.15.28.

ch.15.36, Ahimaaz, 1 Chr.6.8.

R.V. maid-servant

Ge.21.30, Wells, ch.23.15.

p.p.Jos.2.6.



e.12.13, Deception.

They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jê-rû'sâ-lêm.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king Dâ'vid, and said unto Dâ'vid, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath A-hîth'o-phêl counselled against you.

Je.32.10, Jordan, 2 K.2.8.

22 Then Dâ'vid arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jôr'dan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jôr'dan.

ch.15.12, Ahithophel,  
[1 Chr.27.33.]

23 ¶ And when A-hîth'o-phêl saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

p.p.2 K.20.1.

1 S.31.4, Suicide, 1 K.16.18.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.

24 Then Dâ'vid came to Mâ-hâ-nâ'im. And Ab'sa-lôm passed over Jôr'dan, he and all the men of Ig'ra-el with him.

25 And Ab'sa-lôm made Am'a-sâ captain of the host instead of Jô'âb: which Am'a-sâ was a man's son, whose name was Ith'ra an Ig'ra-el-ite, that went in to Ab't-gail the daughter of Nâ'hâsh, sister to Zêr-q-i'ah Jô'âb's mother.

26 So Ig'ra-el and Ab'sa-lôm pitched in the land of Gil'e-âd.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when Dâ'vid was come to Mâ-hâ-nâ'im, that Shô'bi the son of Nâ'hâsh of Râb'bah of the children of Am'môn, and Mâ'chîr the son of Am'mi-el of Lô-dê'bâr, and Bâr-zîl'la-i the Gil'e-âd-ite of Rô-gê'lim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for Dâ'vid, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

#### CHAPTER 18

*David, viewing the armies, 5 gives them charge of Absalom: 14 he is slain by Joab. 33 David mourns for him.*

AND Dâ'vid numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And Dâ'vid sent forth a

third part of the people under the hand of Jô'âb, and a third part under the hand of A-bîsh'a-i the son of Zêr-q-i'ah, Jô'âb's brother, and a third part under the hand of It'ta-i the Gil'tite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Jô'âb and A-bîsh'a-i and It'ta-i, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Ab'sa-lôm. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Ab'sa-lôm.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Ig'ra-el: and the battle was in the wood of Ephrâ-im;

7 Where the people of Ig'ra-el were slain before the servants of Dâ'vid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Ab'sa-lôm met the servants of Dâ'vid. And Ab'sa-lôm rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Jô'âb, and said, Behold, I saw Ab'sa-lôm hanged in an oak.

11 And Jô'âb said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Jô'âb, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put

1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.19.21.

ch.15.19, Ittai, ch.23.29.

p.p.ch.21.17.

See Rulers Honored,  
[Ge.41.43.]

Ge.31.28, Paternal Love,  
[Mk.5.23.]

2 K.19.23, Forests.

p.p.Pr.11.21.

ch.3.3, Absalom, v.14.

Ge.35.4, Oaks, 1 K.13.14.  
p.p.ch.14.26.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

B.C.1023.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

Ge.24.53, Presents.

Ge.41.49, Grain.

Ex.29.2, Flour.

Ge.25.34, Lentiles, ch.23.11.

Ge.43.11, Honey.

Ge.18.8, Butter, Pr.30.33.

1 S.17.18, Cheese, Jb.10.10.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

Mt.4.2, Hunger.

See Multitude Fed, Ex.16.13.

Nu.31.48, Captains.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2). [1 K.13.8. See Citizens' Duties, Ro.13.1.	forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and A-bish'a-i and It'ta-i, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Ab'sa-löm.	went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.	
ch.2.18, Joab, ch.20.10.	13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldst have set thyself against me.	25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.	Watchmen, 2 K.9.18.
ch.3.3, Absalom, v.33.	14 Then said Jö'ab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Ab'sa-löm, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.	26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.	Porters, 1 Chr.16.42.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	15 And ten young men that bare Jö'ab's armour compassed about and smote Ab'sa-löm, and slew him.	27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of A-him'a-az the son of Zä'dök.	p.p.2 K.9.20.
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).	16 And Jö'ab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Ig'ra-el: for Jö'ab held back the people.	And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.	p.p.1 K.1.42. Good Tidings (2), 2 K.7.9.
p.p.Jos.7.26. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). [1 K.2.32.	17 And they took Ab'sa-löm, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Ig'ra-el fled every one to his tent.	28 And A-him'a-az called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.	ch.15.36, Ahimaas. Ge.37.7, Obeisance. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.
p.p.ch.19.8.	18 ¶Now Ab'sa-löm in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Ab'sa-löm's place.	29 And the king said, Is the young man Ab'sa-löm safe? And A-him'a-az answered, When Jö'ab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.	Ge.37.14, Parental Solicitude, Est.2.11.
Ge.11.4, Ambition. Ge.28.18, Pillars. p.p.ch.14.27.	19 ¶Then said A-him'a-az the son of Zä'dök, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.	30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.	See Deception, Ge.12.13.
ch.15.36, Ahimaas.	20 And Jö'ab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.	31 And, behold, Cü'shi came; and Cü'shi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.	Ex.14.14, God of Battles. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.
v.27, Good Tidings (2).	21 Then said Jö'ab to Cü'shi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cü'shi bowed himself unto Jö'ab, and ran.	32 And the king said unto Cü'shi, Is the young man Ab'sa-löm safe? And Cü'shi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.	p.p.1 S.25.26.
	22 Then said A-him'a-az the son of Zä'dök yet again to Jö'ab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cü'shi. And Jö'ab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?	33 ¶And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Ab'sa-löm, my son, my son Ab'sa-löm! would God I had died for thee, O Ab'sa-löm, my son, my son!	Ru.4.22, David, ch.24.1. Ge.23.2, Grief, Jb.1.20. Ge.31.28, Paternal Love. ch.3.3, Absalom. Parental Sorrow, Pr.10.1.
p.p.v.29.	23 But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then A-him'a-az ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cü'shi.		
p.p.1 S.4.13. Ge.23.10, Gates (1).	24 And Dä'vid sat between the two gates: and the watchman		

## CHAPTER 19

Joab causes the king to cease mourning. 9 The Israelites bring the king back, etc.

AND it was told Jö'ab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Ab'sa-löm.

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning un-

B.C.1023.

Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
p.p.ch.18.5.

Ge.50.3, Mourning.

	to all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.	thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Jō'ab.	p.p.ch.18.14.
p.p.ch.15.30. ch.18.33, Parental Sorrow.	3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.	14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Jū'dah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent <i>this word</i> unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.	p.p.Jud.20.1.
	4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Ab'sa-lōm, O Ab'sa-lōm, my son, my son!	15 So the king returned, and came to Jōr'dan. And Jū'dah came to Gil'gāl, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jōr'dan.	De.11.30, Gilgal, 2 K.4.38. Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored, [1 K.8.66.
	5 And Jō'ab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;	16 ¶ And Shīm'e-i the son of Gērā, a Bēn'ja-mite, which was of Bā-hū'rim, hasted and came down with the men of Jū'dah to meet king Dā'vid.	p.p.ch.16.5.
	6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Ab'sa-lōm had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.	17 And <i>there were</i> a thousand men of Bēn'ja-mīn with him, and Zī'bā the servant of the house of Sāul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jōr'dan before the king.	p.p.ch.9.2; 16.1.
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.	7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.	18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shīm'e-i the son of Gērā fell down before the king, as he was come over Jōr'dan; "	Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.
p.p.Pr.14.28. p.p.1 K.12.16.	8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Is'ra-el had fled every man to his tent.	19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jē-ru-sā-lēm, that the king should take it to his heart.	p.p.1 S.22.15.
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).	9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Is'ra-el, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philis'tines; and now he is fled out of the land for Ab'sa-lōm.	20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Jō'seph to go down to meet my lord the king.	See Cursing (2), ch.16.5.
p.p.ch.18.17.	10 And Ab'sa-lōm, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?	21 But Ā-bīsh'a-i the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah answered and said, Shall not Shīm'e-i be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?	Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.
Jud.2.16, Deliverers.	11 ¶ And king Dā'vid sent to Zā'dōk and to Ā-bī'a-thār the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Jū'dah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Is'ra-el is come to the king, <i>even</i> to his house.	22 And Dā'vid said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zēr-u-ī'ah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Is'ra-el? for do not I know that I <i>am</i> this day king over Is'ra-el?	p.p.1 S.22.15.
p.p.ch.15.14.	12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?	23 Therefore the king said unto Shīm'e-i, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.	Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3).
Ex.3.16, Elders. De.33.7, Tribe of Judah, [1 K.12.21.	13 And say ye to Ām'a-sā, Art	24 ¶ And Mē-phib'o-shēth the son of Sāul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king	1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.21.17. Is.29.21, Uncharitableness. 1 S.11.13, Mercifulness, [1 K.1.52 See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3.
p.p.ch.5.1.			Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3), [1 K.1.53.
ch.17.25, Amasa, ch.20.4.			ch.4.4, Mephibosheth. Le.14.9, Beard, Ebr.9.3.

	departed until the day he came again in peace.	may die in mine own city, <i>and be buried</i> by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chīm'hām; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.	Ge.31.30, Love of Home. [ch.23.15.]
p.p.ch.16.17.	25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jē-ry'sā-lēm to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mē-phīb'o-shēth?	38 And the king answered, Chīm'hām shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, <i>that</i> will I do for thee.	p.p.1 K.2.7.
p.p.ch.9.3. Ps.31.13, Slander (1). p.p.ch.16.3. ch.14.17, Flatterers. p.p.ch.14.17.	26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.	39 And all the people went over Jōr'dan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Bār-zil'la-i, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.	1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).
Ge.39.5, Promotion.	27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore <i>what</i> is good in thine eyes.	40 Then the king went on to Gil'gāl, and Chīm'hām went on with him: and all the people of Jū'dah conducted the king, and also half the people of Is'ra-el.	Pr.16.15, King's Favor. Ge.27.27, Kiss (1). Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).	28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?	41 ¶And, behold, all the men of Is'ra-el came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Jū'dah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all Dā'vid's men with him, over Jōr'dan?	De.11.30, Gilgal. Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.
p.p.ch.16.4.	29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Zib'ba divide the land.	42 And all the men of Jū'dah answered the men of Is'ra-el, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?	p.p.v.12. Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy. [Pr.6.34.]
Ge.13.9, Unselfishness.	30 And Mē-phīb'o-shēth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.	43 And the men of Is'ra-el answered the men of Jū'dah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more <i>right</i> in Dā'vid than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Jū'dah were fiercer than the words of the men of Is'ra-el.	p.p.Ru.3.12; 4.18-22.
ch.17.27, Barzillai, 1 K.2.7. 1 S.18.1, Friendship (2). Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.	31 ¶And Bār-zil'la-i the Gil'e-ād-ite came down from Rō-gē-lim, and went over Jōr'dan with the king, to conduct him over Jōr'dan.	CHAPTER 20 Sheba makes a party in Israel. 10 Amasa is slain. 14 Joab pursues Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saves the city by Sheba's head. 23 David's great officers.	p.p.1 K.11.30.
Ge.15.15, Old Age. Ru.2.15, Beneficence.	32 Now Bār-zil'la-i was a very aged man, <i>even</i> fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mā-hā-nā'im; for he <i>was</i> a very great man.	AND there happened to be there a man of Bē'l'al, whose name <i>was</i> Shē'bā, the son of Bich'ri, a Bēn'ja-mite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in Dā'vid, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jē'se: every man to his tents, O Is'ra-el.	Ge.13.7, Strife (5), Ac.23.9.
Ge.13.2, Riches (4). [1 Chr.29.28.]	33 And the king said unto Bār-zil'la-i, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	2 So every man of Is'ra-el went up from after Dā'vid, <i>and</i> followed Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri: but the men of Jū'dah	B.C.1022 (7)
Pr.15.16, King's Favor. Ru.2.10, Gratitude.	34 And Bār-zil'la-i said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm?		De.13.13, Base Fellows.
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.	35 I <i>am</i> this day fourscore years old: <i>and</i> can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?		Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). [2 Chr.13.12.]
Ge.5.4, Longevity (2). [1 Chr.29.28.] p.p.Ec.12.5.	36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jōr'dan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?		p.p.1 K.12.16.
Le.19.14, Deafness, Ec.12.4.	37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I		p.p.2 Chr.10.16.
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).			1 K.12.16, Revolta.

<p>Ru.1.16, Constancy. See Patriotism, ch.10.12.</p> <p>Jos.10.1, Jerusalem, 1 K.2.11.</p> <p>See Concubinage, Ge.16.3.</p>	<p>clave unto their king, from Jōr'dan even to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.</p> <p>3 ¶ And Dā'vid came to his house at Jē-rū'sā-lēm; and the king took the ten women <i>his</i> concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.</p>	<p>13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Jō'āb, to pursue after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.</p> <p>14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Is'ra-el unto Ā'bēl, and to Bēth-mā'a-chah, and all the Bē'rites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.</p>	
<p>ch.17.25, Amasa, v.12.</p>	<p>4 ¶ Then said the king to Am'a-sā, Assemble me the men of Jū'dah within three days, and be thou here present.</p> <p>5 So Am'a-sā went to assemble <i>the men</i> of Jū'dah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.</p>	<p>15 And they came and besieged him in Ā'bēl of Bēth-mā'a-chah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that <i>were</i> with Jō'āb battered the wall, to throw it down.</p> <p>16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Jō'āb, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.</p>	<p>Jos.6.1, Sieges, 1 K.15.27.</p> <p>p.p.2 K.19.32.</p> <p>1 S.17.20, Trenches, 1K.18.32.</p>
<p>2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity. Ge.19.16, Procrastination.</p> <p>1 S.26.6, Abishai.</p>	<p>6 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bish'a-i, Now shall Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri do us more harm than <i>did</i> Āb'sa-lēm: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.</p>	<p>17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Jō'āb? And he answered, I <i>am</i> he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.</p>	<p>Fr.11.16, Wise Women. p.p.ch.14.2.</p>
<p>1 S.21.8, Haste.</p> <p>p.p.ch.15.18. ch.8.18, Pelethites, 1 K.1.38. Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.</p>	<p>7 And there went out after him Jō'āb's men, and the Chēr'e-thites, and the Pēl'e-thites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, to pursue after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.</p> <p>8 When they <i>were</i> at the great stone which is in Gīb'e-on, Am'a-sā went before them. And Jō'āb's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle <i>with</i> a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.</p>	<p>18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask <i>counsel</i> at Ā'bēl: and so they ended <i>the matter</i>.</p> <p>19 I <i>am</i> one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Is'ra-el: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Is'ra-el: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?</p>	
<p>p.p.ch.2.13.</p>	<p>9 And Jō'āb said to Am'a-sā, Art thou in health, my brother? And Jō'āb took Am'a-sā by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.</p>	<p>20 And Jō'āb answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.</p> <p>21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount E'phrā'im, Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, <i>even</i> against Dā'vid: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Jō'āb, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.</p>	<p>Ec.10.4, Peaceableness. p.p.De.20.10.</p> <p>p.p.ch.14.16.</p>
<p>ch.15.5, Evil Kiss, Pr.27.6.</p> <p>ch.2.18, Joab, ch.24.3. Jud.16.19, Treachery, [1 K.21.8.</p> <p>Jud.3.21, Assassination, [2 K.12.21.</p> <p>Ge.4.8, Murder (2).</p>	<p>10 But Am'a-sā took no heed to the sword that <i>was</i> in Jō'āb's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth <i>rib</i>, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Jō'āb and Ā-bish'a-i his brother pursued after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.</p> <p>11 And one of Jō'āb's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Jō'āb, and he that is for Dā'vid, <i>let him go</i> after Jō'āb.</p>	<p>22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri, and cast it out to Jō'āb. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Jō'āb returned to Jē-rū'sā-lēm unto the king.</p> <p>23 ¶ Now Jō'āb <i>was</i> over all the host of Is'ra-el: and Bē-nā-iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā <i>was</i> over the Chēr'e-thites and over the Pēl'e-thites:</p>	<p>See Revolts, v.2.</p>
<p>ch.17.25, Amasa, 1 K.2.5.</p>	<p>12 And Am'a-sā wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Am'a-sā out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.</p>	<p>24 And Ā-dō'ram <i>was</i> over the tribute: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of A-hi'ud <i>was</i> recorder.</p>	<p>p.p.Ec.9.15. Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel. Mt.14.10, Beheading.</p> <p>Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).</p>
			<p>p.p.ch.8.16.</p> <p>ch.8.18, Pelethites.</p> <p>2 Chr.17.11, Tribute. ch.8.16, Recorder, 1 K.4.3.</p>

ch.8.17, Zadok, 1 K.1.39.

B.C.1021 (?)

Ge.12.10, Famine (2),  
[1 K.17.12.]Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.  
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
p.p.Nu.35.33.

See Gibeon, Jos.9.3.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

See Oaths (3), Jos.9.15.  
Mi.7.3, Evil Zeal.

p.p.Nu.35.31.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).  
Jud.19.12, Gibeon.ch.4.4, Mephibosheth.  
See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3.

ee Covenant (4), 1 S.18.3.

p.p.ch.3.7.

1 S.14.49, Michal, 1 Chr.15.29.

Ge.40.22, Hanging, Bar.6.11.

25 And Shē'vā was scribe:  
and Zā'dōk and Ā-bī'a-thār were  
the priests:26 And I'rā also the Jā'ir-ite  
was a chief ruler about Dā'vid.

## CHAPTER 21

*The three years of famine for the  
Gibeonites cease, by hanging seven  
of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's kind-  
ness unto the dead. 12 David bur-  
ies the bones of Saul and Jonathan  
in their father's sepulchre.*THEN there was a famine in  
the days of Dā'vid three  
years, year after year; and Dā'-  
vid enquired of the LORD. And  
the LORD answered, *It is for*  
Saul, and for his bloody house,  
because he slew the Gīb'e-on-  
ites.2 And the king called the Gīb'-  
e-on-ites, and said unto them;  
(now the Gīb'e-on-ites were not  
of the children of Ig'ra-el, but of  
the remnant of the Ām'ōr-ites;  
and the children of Ig'ra-el had  
sworn unto them: and Saul  
sought to slay them in his zeal  
to the children of Ig'ra-el and  
Jū'dah.)3 Wherefore Dā'vid said unto  
the Gīb'e-on-ites, What shall I do  
for you? and wherewith shall I  
make the atonement, that ye  
may bless the inheritance of the  
LORD?4 And the Gīb'e-on-ites said  
unto him, We will have no silver  
nor gold of Saul, nor of his  
house; neither for us shalt thou  
kill any man in Ig'ra-el. And he  
said, What ye shall say, *that*  
will I do for you.5 And they answered the king,  
The man that consumed us, and  
that devised against us *that* we  
should be destroyed from re-  
maining in any of the coasts of  
Ig'ra-el,6 Let seven men of his sons  
be delivered unto us, and we  
will hang them up unto the  
LORD in Gīb'e-ah of Saul, *whom*  
the LORD did choose. And the  
king said, I will give *them*.7 But the king spared Mē-phīb'-  
o-shēth, the son of Jōn'a-than  
the son of Saul, because of the  
LORD's oath that *was* between  
them, between Dā'vid and Jōn'-  
a-than the son of Saul.8 But the king took the two  
sons of Riz'pah the daughter of  
Ā-i'ah, whom she bare unto Saul,  
Ār-mō'ni and Mē-phīb'o-shēth;  
and the five sons of Mī'chal  
the daughter of Saul, whom she  
brought up for Ā'dri-el the son  
of Bār-zil'ia the Mē-hōl'ath-ite:9 And he delivered them into  
the hands of the Gīb'e-on-ites,  
and they hanged them in thehill before the LORD: and they  
fell *all* seven together, and were  
put to death in the days of har-  
vest, in the first *days*, in the be-  
ginning of barley harvest.10 ¶And Riz'pah the daughter  
of Ā-i'ah took sackcloth, and  
spread it for her upon the rock,  
from the beginning of harvest  
until water dropped upon them  
out of heaven, and suffered  
neither the birds of the air to  
rest on them by day, nor the  
beasts of the field by night.11 And it was told Dā'vid what  
Riz'pah the daughter of Ā-i'ah,  
the concubine of Saul, had done.12 And Dā'vid went and took  
the bones of Saul and the bones  
of Jōn'a-than his son from the  
men of Jā'besh-gil'eād, which  
had stolen them from the street  
of Bēth'-shān, where the Phi-  
lis'tines had hanged them, when  
the Phi-lis'tines had slain Saul  
in Gil-bō'a:13 And he brought up from  
thence the bones of Saul and  
the bones of Jōn'a-than his son;  
and they gathered the bones of  
them that were hanged.14 And the bones of Saul and  
Jōn'a-than his son buried they  
in the country of Bēn'ja-min in  
Zē'lah, in the sepulchre of Kish  
his father: and they performed  
all that the king commanded.  
And after that God was in-  
treated for the land.15 ¶Moreover the Phi-lis'tines  
had yet war again with Ig'ra-el;  
and Dā'vid went down, and his  
servants with him, and fought  
against the Phi-lis'tines: and  
Dā'vid waxed faint.16 And Ish'bi-bē-nōb, which  
*was* of the sons of the giant,  
the weight of whose spear  
*weighed* three hundred *shekels*  
of brass in weight, he being  
girded with a new *sword*,  
thought to have slain Dā'vid.17 But Ā-bish'a-i the son of  
Zēr-q-i'ah succoured him, and  
smote the Phi-lis'tine, and  
killed him. Then the men of  
Dā'vid swore unto him, saying,  
Thou shalt go no more out with  
us to battle, that thou quench  
not the light of Ig'ra-el.18 And it came to pass after  
this, that there was again a  
battle with the Phi-lis'tines at  
Gōb: then Sīb'be-chāi the Hū'-  
shath-ite slew Sāph, which *was*  
of the sons of the giant.19 And there was again a bat-  
tle in Gōb with the Phi-lis'tines,  
where El-hā'nan the son of Jā-  
ār'e-ōr'e-gim, a Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite,  
slew the brother of Gō-l'i'ath

Ge.8.22, Harvest, Pr.10.5.

Ex.9.31, Barley.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love.  
[1 K.3.26.]

p.p.1 S.31.13.

Jud.21.8, Jabeah-gilead.

p.p.1 S.31.10.

1 S.28.4, Mt. Gilboa.

De.10.6, Burials.

Ge.23.6, Sepulchre.  
1 S.9.1, Kish.

p.p.Jos.7.26.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Ge.6.4, Giants, v.20.

Ex.25.3, Brass.

1 S.26.6, Abishai, ch.23.18.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

See Rulers Honored,  
[Ge.41.43.]

1 S.17.4, Goliath, 1 Chr.20.5.

18. Spears, ch.23.8.

14. Giants.

13. Proud Humbled.

14.12. Courage (2).

5.8. Gath, 2 K.12.17.

1018.

15.1. Songs of Victory.

32.4. God a Rock.  
od a Fortress, Ps.18.2.  
S.17.37. Divine Deliverer.  
[Ps.18.17.

K.18.5. Trust (3).  
15.1. God a Shield.  
27.1. Salvation of God.  
33.22. Divine Refuge.

Ps.5.3. Prayerfulness.  
Ps.9.11. Praise God.  
Jb.5.19. Deliverance (3).  
See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

De.32.22. Hell (Sheol).  
[Jb.11.8.  
p.p.Ps.116.3.

p.p.Ps.120.1.  
Ex.2.23. Crying to God.  
Divine Hearing, Ps.34.15.  
Ex.15.25. Prayers Answered.

Ge.1.1. Earth, Jb.26.7.  
p.p.Ps.77.18.  
Ex.19.18. Earthquakes.  
2 K.22.13. God's Wrath.  
1 Chr.29.11. God's Majesty.  
De.4.36. Fire (5).

p.p.1s.64.1.

p.p.Ps.104.3.

Jb.23.9. God Hidden.

De.32.26. Sky, Jb.37.18.

the Gît'tite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was yet a battle in Gâth, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Ig'ra-el, Jôn'a-than the son of Shim'e-ah the brother of Dā'vid slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gâth, and fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

#### CHAPTER 22

*David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.*

AND Dā'vid spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Sāul:

2 And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments were before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength and

Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).  
De.32.8, Most High, Ps.7.17.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

God's Arrows, Ps.7.13.  
Ex.19.16, Lightning, Jb.37.3.

See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.

Breath of God, Jb.4.9.

See Deliverance (3), Ps.91.3.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

R.V. came upon me  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

p.p.Ps.31.8.  
v.37, Enlargement.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
p.p.Ps.24.4.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

Ex.18.20, Ordinances.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

p.p.1 Ti.5.22.

Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
[Pr.11.31.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[2 Chr.30.9.

See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.

Ps.24.4, Purity.

Pr.11.3, Perverseness.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision,  
[2 Chr.16.9.

Haughtiness, Is.3.16.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Ps.27.1, God a Light.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

Spir. Light (2), Ps.36.9.  
De.7.24, Invincibility.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
De.32.4, Divine Perfection,  
p.p.Ps.12.6. [Ps.18.30.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
Trust (2), Ps.31.19.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
[Ps.28.8.



Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).	power: and he maketh my way perfect.	tion for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.	Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.
1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet, Ps.40.2.	34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.		Ps.25.13, Seed of the [Righteous]
De.14.5, Deer, 1 Chr.12.8.		CHAPTER 23	
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.	35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.	David professes his faith in God's promises: 8 a catalogue of his mighty men.	B.C.1018.
Ge.14.2, War (1), Ps.27.3.	36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.	NOW these be the last words of Dā'vid. Dā'vid the son of Jē'se said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jā'cob, and the sweet psalmist of Ig'ra-el, said,	See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.
Jud.14.6, Strength.	37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.	2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.	Ru.4.22, David.
Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts.	38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.	3 The God of Ig'ra-el said, the Rock of Ig'ra-el spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.	Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
Ge.15.1, God a Shield.	39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.	4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). [1 K.22.14.]
Ps.18.35, Divine Gentleness.	40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.	5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.	De.32.4, God a Rock.
Enlargement, 1 K.4.29.	41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.	6 But the sons of Bē'lī-al shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:	De.17.16, Rulers' Duty. [2 Chr.19.6.]
Jb.11.18, Security.	42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.	7 But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.	De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. 1 S.12.14, Fear of God.
p.p.ch.8.1-14.	43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.	8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had: The Tāch'mo-nite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Ad'i-nō the Ez'nite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.	p.p.Pr.4.18.
Ge.14.15, Victories.	44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.	9 And after him was E-le-ā-zar the son of Dō'dō the A-hō-hite, one of the three mighty men with Dā'vid, when they defied the Philis'tines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Ig'ra-el were gone away:	Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, [nant, 1 Chr.16.17.]
De.7.24, Invincibility.	45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.	10 He arose, and smote the Philis'tines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. 2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.	11 And after him was Shām-mah the son of Āg'e-ē the Hā'rarite. And the Philis'tines were gathered together into a troop,	Ro.1.18, Ungodly. Mt.13.30, Separation (5).
Strength Promised, Is.28.6.	47 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.		Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.	48 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.		Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. [1 Chr.11.10.]
See Conquests, Jos.6.20.	49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.		Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
p.p.Ex.23.27; Jos.10.24.	50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.		p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
p.p.1 S.28.6.	51 He is the tower of salva-		Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
p.p.2 K.13.7; Is.10.6.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
p.p.ch.19.9.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
p.p.De.28.13.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
p.p.Is.55.5.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
p.p.Ps.72.9.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
Le.26.36, Terror.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Jos.3.10, Living God.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
De.32.4, God a Rock, Ps.18.31.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.
Ps.9.11, Praise God.			p.p.1 Chr.11.12.
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.			Jos.8.18, Spears, Is.24.

34. Lentiles, Eze.4.9.	where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Phi-lis'tines.	And Dā'vid set him over his guard.	ch.2.18, Asahel.
33. Cowardice.	12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Phi-lis'tines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.	24 A'sa-hēl, the brother of Jō'āb, was one of the thirty; El-hā'nān the son of Dō'dō of Bēth'-lē-hēm,	
32. Steadfastness (2).	13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to Dā'vid in the harvest time unto the cave of A-dū'lām: and the troop of the Phi-lis'tines pitched in the valley of Rēph'-a-im.	25 Shām'mah the Hā'rod-ite, El'i-kā the Hā'rod-ite,	
12. Courage (2).	14 And Dā'vid was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Phi-lis'tines was then in Bēth'-lē-hēm.	26 Hē'lēz the Pāl'tite, I'rā the son of Ik'kēsh the Tē-kō'ite,	
30. Cave, 1 K.18.4.	15 And Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, which is by the gate!	27 A-bi-ē'zēr the A'ne-thōth-ite, Mē-būn'nai the Hū'shath-ite,	
1. Adullam, 1Chr.11.15.	16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Phi-lis'tines, and drew water out of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to Dā'vid: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.	28 Zāl'mōn the A-hō'hite, Mā-hār'a-i the Nē-tōph'a-thite,	
18. Rephaim, 1Chr.11.15.	17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.	29 Hē'lēb the son of Bā'a-nah, a Nē-tōph'a-thite, It'tai the son of Rī'bāi out of Gib'e-ah of the children of Bēn'ja-min,	ch.15.19, Ittai.
3.3. Garrisons.	18 And A-bish'a-i, the brother of Jō'āb, the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.	30 Bē-nā'iah the Pīr'a-thon-ite, Hid'da-i of the brooks of Gā'ash,	Jud.19.12, Gibeah.
1.1.30. Love of Home.	19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.	31 A-bi-āl'bōn the Ār'bat-hite, Āz'ma-vēth the Bār-hū'mite,	Ge.35.18, Benjamin.
1.1.30. Wells, 2 K.3.19.	20 And Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, the son of a valiant man, of Kāb'ze-el, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Mō'ab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:	32 E-li'ah-bā the Shā-āl'bo-nite, of the sons of Jā'shen, Jōn'a-than,	
48.7. Beth-lehem.	21 And he slew an E-gyp'tian, a goodly man: and the E-gyp'tian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the E-gyp'tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.	33 Shām'mah the Hā'ra-rite, A-hi'am the son of Shā'rār the Hā'ra-rite,	
2 Chr.11.6.	22 These things did Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and had the name among three mighty men.	34 E-liph'e-lēt the son of A-hās'ba-i, the son of the Mā-āch'a-thite, E-li'am the son of A-hith'o-phēl the Gī'lo-nite,	
10.8. Mighty Men.	23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And Dā'vid set him over his guard.	35 Hēz'ra-i the Cārmel-ite, Pā'a-rāi the Ār'bite,	
21.32. Philistines.		36 I'gāl the son of Nā'than of Zō'bah, Bā'ni the Gād'ite,	
Drink-offerings.		37 Zē'lek the Ām'mon-ite, Nā-ha-ri the Bē-ē'roth-ite, armour-bearer to Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah,	Ge.19.38, Ammonites.
Ge.35.14.		38 I'rā an Ith'rite, Gārēb an Ith'rite,	Jud.9.54, Armour-bearers.
1.17.10.		39 U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite: thirty and seven in all.	ch.2.18, Joab.
1.13.9. Unselfishness.			
Da.5.17.			
S.26.6. Abishai, 1Chr.18.12.			
2.2.18. Zeruiah.			
os.14.12. Courage (2).			
os.6.27. Fame.			
Nu.31.48. Captains.			
ch.8.18. Benaiah, 1 K.1.36.			
Jud.14.5. Lions (1).			
Snow (1), Jb.6.16.			
Jos.8.18. Spears.			
Jos.14.12. Courage (2).			
Jud.14.6. Strength.			
Ge.10.8. Mighty Men.			

	word prevailed against Jō'āb, and against the captains of the host. And Jō'āb and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Iḡ'ra-el.	pointed: and there died of the people from Dān even to Bē'er-shē-bā seventy thousand men.	p.p.v.2.
Ge.32.10, Jordan. p.p.De.2.36.	5 And they passed over Jōr-dan, and pitched in Ār'o-ēr, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gād, and toward Jā'zēr:	16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jē-ry'sā-lēm to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Ā-ṣu-nah the Jēb'u-site.	Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath, [1 Chr.21.15.] p.p.1 S.15.11; Pa.78.38.
ch.21.32, Jaser. Nu.32.1, Gilead.	6 Then they came to Gīl'e-ād, and to the land of Tāh'tim-hōd-shi; and they came to Dān-jā'an, and about to Zī'dōn,	17 And Dā'vid spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.	Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.
Jos.19.29, Tyre, Is.23.1. Ge.10.17, Hivites. Ge.10.18, Canaanites.	7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Cā-nāan-ites: and they went out to the south of Jū'dah, even to Bē'er-shē-bā.	18 ¶And Gād came that day to Dā'vid, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ā-ṣu-nah the Jēb'u-site.	Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor, [2 Chr.3.1.]
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.	8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm at the end of nine months and twenty days.	19 And Dā'vid, according to the saying of Gād, went up as the LORD commanded.	Ge.32.1, Angels Appear. Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3).] 1 K.21.27, Repentance (3). Pa.74.1, God's Sheep.
	9 And Jō'āb gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iḡ'ra-el eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Jū'dah were five hundred thousand men.	20 And Ā-ṣu-nah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him; and Ā-ṣu-nah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.	Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).
	10 ¶And Dā'vid's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And Dā'vid said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.	21 And Ā-ṣu-nah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And Dā'vid said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.	Ge.8.20, Altars (1).
	11 For when Dā'vid was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gād, Dā'vid's seer, saying,	22 And Ā-ṣu-nah said unto Dā'vid, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
	12 Go and say unto Hā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.	23 All these things did Ā-ṣu-nah, as a king, give unto the king. And Ā-ṣu-nah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.	Ge.37.7, Obedience. Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.
	13 So Gād came to Dā'vid, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.	24 And the king said unto Ā-ṣu-nah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So Dā'vid bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.	Le.26.21, Plagues.
	14 And Dā'vid said unto Gād, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.	25 And Dā'vid built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Iḡ'ra-el.	p.p.1 S.6.14.
	15 ¶So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Iḡ'ra-el from the morning even to the time ap-		Ex.35.22, Liberality.
			Ex.28.38, Accepted of God, [Jb.42.9.]
			See Giving (2), De.16.17.
			Ex.30.13, Shekels, Je.32.9. Ge.20.16, Silver (1).
			Ge.8.20, Altars (1), 1 K.18.32. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [1 K.3.4.]
			Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.
			Le.26.21, Plagues.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

### CHAPTER 1

*Abishag cherishes David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah usurps the kingdom. 32 Solomon, by David's appointment, is anointed king. 50 Adonijah, fleeing to the horns of the altar, is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOW king Dā'vid was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Iḡ'ra-el, and found Ab'ī-shāg a Shū'nam-mite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hāg'gith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Ab'sa-lōm.

7 And he conferred with Jō'ab the son of Zē-ū-i'ah, and with A-bi'a-thār the priest: and they following Ad-o-ni'jah helped him.

8 But Zā'dōk the priest, and Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and Nā'than the prophet, and Shim'e-i, and Re'i, and the mighty men which belonged to Dā'vid, were not with Ad-o-ni'jah.

9 And Ad-o-ni'jah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zo'he-lēth, which is by En-rō'gel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Jū'dah the king's servants:

10 But Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'iah, and the mighty

men, and Sōl'o-mon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nā'than spake unto Bāth'-shē-bā the mother of Sōl'o-mon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hāg'gith doth reign, and Dā'vid our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Sōl'o-mon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king Dā'vid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Sōl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Ad-o-ni'jah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bāth'-shē-bā went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Ab'ī-shāg the Shū'nam-mite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bāth'-shē-bā bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Sōl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Ad-o-ni'jah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and A-bi'a-thār the priest, and Jō'ab the captain of the host: but Sōl'o-mon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iḡ'ra-el are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Sōl'o-mon shall be counted offenders.

See Partiality Forbidden, [Le.19.15.

2 S.11.3, Bath-sheba, v.31.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.30.

Pr.11.14, Counsel.

p.p.1 Chr.22.9.

Ge.15.15, Old Age. p.p.v.1.

Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored. Ge.37.7, Obeisance.

Ex.22.11, Oaths (1).

p.p.v.9.

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4). p.p.De.31.16.

C.1615.

u.4.22, David.  
e.15.15, Old Age.  
e.bleiness, Pa.71.9.

s.7.14, Virginia.

Ge.12.11, Beauty (1).

2 S.3.4, Adonijah, ch.2.13.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Ge.11.4, Ambition, 2 K.14.10.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
p.p.2 S.15.1.

1 S.3.13, Parental Indulgence, Pr.29.15.

2 S.3.3, Absalom.  
2 S.2.18, Joab.

2 S.8.17, Abiathar, ch.2.26.  
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

2 S.7.2, Nathan.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

ch.8.65, Feasts.

2 S.7.2, Nathan, v.32.  
2 S.8.18, Benaiah.

2 S.7.2, Nathan.	22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nā'than the prophet also came in.	him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iḡ-ra-el and over Jū'dāh.	
Ge.37.7, Obeisance.	23 And they told the king, saying; Behold Nā'than the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.	36 And Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā answered the king, and said, A-mēn': the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.	2 S.8.18, Benaiah, ch.4.4.
ch.8.65, Feasts. p.p.1 S.10.24.	24 And Nā'than said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Ad-o-ni-jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?	37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Sōl'o-mon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king Dā'vid.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. ch.3.13, Honor from God. 2 S.3.10, Throne.
2 S.8.17, Zadok.	25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and A-bi'a-thār the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Ad-o-ni'jah.	38 So Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and the Chēr'e-thites, and the Pēl'e-thites, went down, and caused Sōl'o-mon to ride upon king Dā'vid's mule, and brought him to Gihon.	2 S.8.18, Pelethites, [1 Chr.18.17. See Promotion, Ge.39.5.
	26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zā'dōk the priest, and Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and thy servant Sōl'o-mon, hath he not called.	39 And Zā'dōk the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Sōl'o-mon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Sōl'o-mon.	2 S.8.17, Zadok, ch.2.35. Le.8.30, Anointing (2). [ch.19.16. 2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.2.1. Le.25.9, Trumpets (2). Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored.
	27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?	40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.	1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).
p.p.2 S.4.9; 12.5. Jos.3.10, Living God. Jb.19.25, Redeemer.	28 ¶ Then king Dā'vid answered and said, Call me Bāth'-shē-bā. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.	41 ¶ And Ad-o-ni'jah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Jō'āb heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?	2 S.3.4, Adonijah. p.p.v.9.
Ex.22.11, Oaths (1). Kings' Promises, Est.5.6. 2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.39.	29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,	42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jōn'a-than the son of A-bi'a-thār the priest came: and Ad-o-ni'jah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.	p.p.2 S.15.27; 17.17.
2 S.11.3, Bath-sheba, ch.2.13. Ge.37.7, Obeisance. Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored. p.p.Ne.2.3; Da.2.4.	30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Iḡ-ra-el, saying, Assuredly Sōl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.	43 And Jōn'a-than answered and said to Ad-o-ni'jah, Verily our lord king Dā'vid hath made Sōl'o-mon king.	p.p.v.34.
2 S.8.17, Zadok. 2 S.7.2, Nathan, 1 Chr.29.29. 2 S.8.18, Benaiah.	31 Then Bāth'-shē-bā bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dā'vid live for ever.	44 And the king hath sent with him Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and the Chēr'e-thites, and the Pēl'e-thites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:	
p.p.2 S.20.6.	32 ¶ And king Dā'vid said, Call me Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā. And they came before the king.	45 And Zā'dōk the priest and Nā'than the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.	
Gihon Pool, 2 K.18.17.	33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Sōl'o-mon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:	46 And also Sōl'o-mon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.	2 S.3.10, Throne.
p.p.v.39.	34 And let Zā'dōk the priest and Nā'than the prophet anoint him there king over Iḡ-ra-el: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Sōl'o-mon.	47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king Dā'vid, saying, God make the name of Sōl'o-mon better	Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2). [2 K.9.13.	35 Then ye shall come up after		

	than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.	Nēr, and unto Am'a-sā the son of Jē'thēr, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that <i>was</i> about his loins, and in his shoes that <i>were</i> on his feet.	2 S.17.25, Amasa. See Blood upon Men, 2 S.1.16.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.	48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Is'ra-el, which hath given <i>one</i> to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.	6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1).
Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.	49 And all the guests that <i>were</i> with Ad-o-ni'jah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.	7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Bār-zil'la-i the Gīl'e-ad-ite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Ab'sa-lōm thy brother.	Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1). Ru.2.10, Gratitude, 2 K.4.13. 2 S.17.27, Barsillai, Eer.2.61.
Le.26.36, Terror.	50 And Ad-o-ni'jah feared because of Sōl'o-mon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.	8 And, behold, <i>thou hast</i> with thee Shim'e-i the son of Gē'rā, a Bēn'ja-mite of Bā-hū'rim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mā-hā-nā'im: but he came down to meet me at Jōr'dan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.	Jud.1.7, Table (1). p.p.2 S.17.27.
See King's Wrath, Pr.16.14. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar, [ch.8.64.	51 And it was told Sōl'o-mon, saying, Behold, Ad-o-ni'jah fear-eth king Sōl'o-mon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Sōl'o-mon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.	9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou <i>art</i> a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.	See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28. Ge.26.31, Oaths (3). p.p.2 S.19.23.
p.p.ch.2.28.	52 And Sōl'o-mon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.	10 ¶ So Dā'vid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dā'vid.	Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2). [Est.9.5. ch.4.31, Wisdom (9).
1 S.11.13, Mercifulness, [2 K.6.22.	53 So king Sōl'o-mon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Sōl'o-mon: and Sōl'o-mon said unto him, Go to thine house.	11 And the days that Dā'vid reigned over Is'ra-el <i>were</i> forty years: seven years reigned he in Hē'bron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	See Retribution (2), Jud.1.7. Ru.4.22, David. 2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), ch.11.43.
2 S.10.12, Manliness, ch.2.2. 1 S.30.24, Justice(3), ch.3.28.	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	12 ¶ Then sat Sōl'o-mon upon the throne of Dā'vid his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.	Ex.16.35, Forty Years. Ge.13.18, Hebron. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem, ch.8.1.
Ge.37.7, Obedience. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.	Ge.37.7, Obedience. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.	13 ¶ And Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hāg'ith came to Bāth'-shē-bā the mother of Sōl'o-mon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.	2 S.3.10, Throne. 2 Chr.20.20, Established.
Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3). [Ac.7.60.	Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3). [Ac.7.60.	14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.	2 S.3.4, Adonijah, 1 Chr.3.2. 2 S.11.3, Bath-sheba, [1 Chr.3.5.
B.C.1015.	B.C.1015.	15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and <i>that</i> all Is'ra-el set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.	p.p.1 S.16.4.
Nu.27.23, Charges, 2Chr.19.9. 2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.3.1.	Nu.27.23, Charges, 2Chr.19.9. 2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.3.1.	16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.	Pr.3.7, Conceit. p.p.1 Chr.22.9; 28.5. Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
2 S.14.14, Death Universal. "Be Strong," 2 Chr.15.7. 2 S.10.12, Manliness, Jb.38.3. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.	2 S.14.14, Death Universal. "Be Strong," 2 Chr.15.7. 2 S.10.12, Manliness, Jb.38.3. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.	17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Sōl'o-mon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Ab'ī-shāg the Shy'nam-mite to wife.	p.p.ch.1.3.
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments, ch.6.12. De.6.17, Testimonies, [Ps.19.7. Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).	Ps.18.30, Divine Ways. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.20.6, Keep Command- [ments, ch.6.12. De.6.17, Testimonies, [Ps.19.7. Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).	18 And Bāth'-shē-bā said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.	
p.p.2 S.7.25.	p.p.2 S.7.25.		
Ge.17.1, Walk before God, [2 K.20.3. Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth. De.6.5, Whole Heart.	Ge.17.1, Walk before God, [2 K.20.3. Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth. De.6.5, Whole Heart.		
2 S.3.10, Throne, 1Chr.29.23. p.p.2 S.7.12.	2 S.3.10, Throne, 1Chr.29.23. p.p.2 S.7.12.		
p.p.2 S.3.39.	p.p.2 S.3.39.		



Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2), [ch.19.20.]	19 ¶ Bāth'-shē-bā therefore went unto king Sōl'o-mon, to speak unto him for Ād-o-ni'jah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; <i>I pray thee, say me not nay.</i> And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay. 21 And she said, Let Āb'i-shāg the Shū'nam-mite be given to Ād-o-ni'jah thy brother to wife.	Then Sōl'o-mon sent Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Bē-nā'iah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Bē-nā'iah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Jō'āb, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Jō'āb shed, from me, and from the house of my father.	2 S.8.18, Benaiah.
2 S.8.17, Abiathar. 2 S.2.18, Joab, v.29. Pr.16.14, King's Wrath. Ge.26.31, Oaths (3). p.p.Ru.1.17.	22 And king Sōl'o-mon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Āb'i-shāg the Shū'nam-mite for Ād-o-ni'jah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Ā-bi'a-thār the priest, and for Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u'i-ah. 23 Then king Sōl'o-mon swore by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Ād-o-ni'jah have not spoken this word against his own life.	32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father Dā'vid not knowing thereof, to wit, Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, captain of the host of Ig'ra-el, and Ām'a-sā the son of Jē'thēr, captain of the host of Jū'dah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Jō'āb, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon Dā'vid, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.	p.p.Jud.9.56. p.p.Nu.35.33. De.19.10, Innocent Blood, [2 K.21.16.]
See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.  p.p.2 S.7.11.	24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of Dā'vid my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Ād-o-ni'jah shall be put to death this day. 25 And king Sōl'o-mon sent by the hand of Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā; and he fell upon him that he died. 26 ¶ And unto Ā-bi'a-thār the priest said the king, Get thee to Ān'a-thōth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before Dā'vid my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.	34 So Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 ¶ And the king put Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā in his room over the host: and Zā-dōk the priest did the king put in the room of Ā-bi'a-thār. 36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shīm'e-i, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.	p.p.Jud.9.24. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2), [2 K.9.26.] Ge.9.6, Murder (3). 1 S.14.51, Abner. 2 S.17.25, Amasa.
Ge.4.8, Fratricide, 2 Chr.21.4. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  2 S.8.17, Abiathar. Jos.21.18, Anathoth, [1 Chr.6.60.]	27 So Sōl'o-mon thrust out Ā-bi'a-thār from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of E'li in Shil'oh. 28 ¶ Then tidings came to Jō'āb: for Jō'āb had turned after Ād-o-ni'jah, though he turned not after Āb'sā-lēm. And Jō'āb fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.	37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kid'ron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shīm'e-i said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shīm'e-i dwelt in Jē-rū'sā-lēm many days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shīm'e-i ran away unto Ā'chish son of Mā'a-chah king of Gāth. And they told Shīm'e-i, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gāth.	2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.  Jos.11.23, Peace (9). 2 S.2.18, Joab, 1 Chr.2.16. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. De.10.6, Burials.
See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3. Ex.25.10, Ark (3).  p.p.1 S.22.20. See Affliction (3), De.8.5.	29 And it was told king Sōl'o-mon that Jō'āb was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar.		Ge.39.5, Promotion. 2 S.8.17, Zadok, 1 Chr.16.39.
2 S.8.17, Abiathar. Ex.15.4, Abasement (2). ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3). ch.8.56, God's Word Sure. 1 S.1.9, Eli. Jos.18.1, Shiloh, ch.14.2.			p.p.2 S.16.5.
p.p.ch.1.7.  Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Le.26.36, Terror.			Kidron, ch.15.13.
2 S.2.18, Joab, v.34.  Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.			Ex.2.15, Fugitives, ch.11.40. p.p.1 S.27.2.
			1 S.5.8, Gath.



	40 And Shîm'e-i arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gâth to A'chish to seek his servants: and Shîm'e-i went, and brought his servants from Gâth.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [1 Chr.16.40.
	41 And it was told Sôl'o-mon that Shîm'e-i had gone from Jê-ry'sâ-lêm to Gâth, and was come again.	Ge.12.7, Divine Appear- [ances, ch.9.2.
p.p.Pa.15.4.	42 And the king sent and called for Shîm'e-i, and said un- to him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and pro- tested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst un- to me, The word that I have heard is good.	Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), Da.2.1. Ask, Zec.10.1.
	43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?	Ge.18.23, Prayer(10), ch.8.22.
Le.26.15, Covenant- [breakers.	44 The king said moreover to Shîm'e-i, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to Dâ'vid my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wick- edness upon thine own head;	Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Pa.26.3, Walking in Truth. ch.15.14, Righteousness (3).
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).	45 And king Sôl'o-mon shall be blessed, and the throne of Dâ'vid shall be established be- fore the LORD for ever.	Pa.7.10, Uprightness.
p.p.Pr.25.5. 2 Chr.20.20, Established.	46 So the king commanded Bê-nâ'iah the son of Jê-hoi'a-dâ; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Sôl'o-mon.	Pa.25.13, Seed of the Right- [eous.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.		Ge.45.8, God Exalts. Ge.18.27, Self-abasement. Ge.32.10, Humility (3), [Pa.131.1.
		Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.
		Ex.19.5, God's People. De.7.6, Chosen Ones.
		p.p.Ge.13.16; 15.5. Jos.24.15, Wise Choice, [Pa.119.30.
		Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought. De.4.6, Understanding, Spir. Discernment, Is.7.15.
		Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.
		Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.
		p.p.Ja.4.3. Ge.13.9, Unselfishness. Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.
B.C.1014.		Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [ch.9.3.
2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.4.1. ch.15.19, Evil Alliances. See Separation (2), Ex.33.16. See Marriage (3), Ge.24.3.		ch.4.31, Wisdom (9). p.p.ch.5.12.
ch.7.1, Palaces. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. p.p.ch.9.15.		p.p.Mt.6.33; Ep.3.20. De.8.18, Riches (1). Honor from God, Ps.91.15.
p.p.v.4.		Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless- [ings, Pa.65.9.
Ps.18.1, Love to God.		Pa.18.30, Divine Ways. Ex.15.26, Statutes, Pa.19.8. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3), [Jb.36.11.
Jos.9.3, Gibeon, 1Chr.14.16. Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ge.22.2, High Places (3), [ch.18.19.		De.5.33, Longevity (1). [Jb.5.
Ex.35.22, Liberality. Nu.7.13, Munificence, [ch.8.63.]		Ge.28.12, Dreams (2).
		Ex.25.10, Ark (3).
		Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. ch.8.65, Feasts.
	47 And Sôl'o-mon offer upon that altar. 5 ¶ In Gîb'e-on the LORD ap- peared to Sôl'o-mon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Sôl'o-mon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant Dâ'vid my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteous- ness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kind- ness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of Dâ'vid my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? 10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Sôl'o-mon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thy- self understanding to discern judgment; 12 Behold, I have done accord- ing to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an under- standing heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father Dâ'vid did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Sôl'o-mon awoke; and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [1 Chr.16.40.

### CHAPTER 3

Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter.  
2 High places being in use, he ac-  
quires at Gibeon: 6 he chooses wis-  
dom: 16 his judgment between two  
harlots.

AND Sôl'o-mon made affinity  
with Phâ'raôh king of  
E'gypt, and took Phâ'raôh's  
daughter, and brought her into  
the city of Dâ'vid, until he had  
made an end of building his  
own house, and the house of  
the LORD, and the wall of Jê-  
ry'sâ-lêm round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed  
in high places, because there  
was no house built unto the  
name of the LORD, until those  
days.

3 And Sôl'o-mon loved the  
LORD, walking in the statutes  
of Dâ'vid his father: only he  
sacrificed and burnt incense in  
high places.

4 And the king went to Gîb'-  
e-on to sacrifice there; for that  
was the great high place: a  
thousand burnt offerings did

14 And if thou wilt walk in  
my ways, to keep my statutes  
and my commandments, as thy  
father Dâ'vid did walk, then I  
will lengthen thy days.

15 And Sôl'o-mon awoke; and  
behold, it was a dream. And  
he came to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and  
stood before the ark of the  
covenant of the LORD, and  
offered up burnt offerings, and  
offered peace offerings, and  
made a feast to all his servants.

Ge.34.31, Harlots.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.  
17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love,  
[2 K.4.20.]

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

1 S.30.24, Justice (3), 2 K.14.6.

28 And all Is'ra-el heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

ch.4.31, Wisdom (9).

B.C.1014.

## CHAPTER 4

Solomon's princes: 7 his twelve officers: 22 his daily provision suit-

able to the largeness and peace of his kingdom: 29 his wisdom.

SO king Söl'o-mon was king over all Is'ra-el.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Äz-a-ri'ah the son of Zä'dök the priest,

3 El-i-hö'reph and Ä-hi'ah, the sons of Shi'shà, scribes; Jē-hösh'a-phät the son of Ä-hil'ud, the recorder.

4 And Bē-nä'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dä *was* over the host: and Zä'dök and Ä-bi'a-thär *were* the priests:

5 And Äz-a-ri'ah the son of Nā'than *was* over the officers: and Zä'bud the son of Nā'than *was* principal officer, and the king's friend:

6 And Ä-hi'shär *was* over the household: and Äd-o-ni'ram the son of Äb'dä *was* over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Söl'o-mon had twelve officers over all Is'ra-el, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hür, in mount E'phrä-im:

9 The son of Dē'kär, in Mä'káz, and in Shā-äl'bim, and Bēth-shē'mesh, and E'lon-bēth-hā'nán:

10 The son of Hē-sed, in Är-ü-böth; to him *pertained* Sö'chöh, and all the land of Hē'phēr:

11 The son of Ä-bin'a-däb, in all the region of Dör; which had Tā'phath the daughter of Söl'o-mon to wife:

12 Bā'a-nä the son of Ä-hi-lud; to him *pertained* Tā-näch and Mē-gid'dö, and all Bēth-shē'an, which is by Zär'ta-nah beneath Jēz're-el, from Bēth-shē'an to Ä'bel-mē-hö'lah, even unto the place that is beyond Jök'ne-äm:

13 The son of Gē'bēr, in Rā'moth-gil'e-äd; to him *pertained* the towns of Jä'ir the son of Mä-näs'seh, which *are* in Gil'e-äd; to him *also pertained* the region of Ärgöb, which *is* in Bā'shän, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Ä-hin'a-däb the son of Id'dö had Mä-hä-nä'im:

15 Ä-him'a-áz *was* in Näph-ta-li; he also took Bäs'mäth the daughter of Söl'o-mon to wife: 16 Bā'a-nah the son of Hü'shāi *was* in Äsh'ēr and in Ä'töth:

17 Jē-hösh'a-phät the son of Pär'ü-ah, in Is'a-char:

2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.5.

Nu.1.16, Princes, 1 Chr.2.

2 S.8.16, Recorder, 2 K.18.

2 S.8.18, Benaiah, 1 Chr.11.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

2 S.8.17, Abiathar.

See King's Favor, Pr.16.5.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).

That is, Ben-kur.

Jos.12.21, Taanach.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

2 S.15.37, Hushai.

	18 Shī'm'e-i the son of E'lāh, in Bēn'ja-min: 19 Gē'bēr the son of U'ri was in the country of Gīl'e-ād, in the country of Sī'hōn king of the Am'ōr-ites, and of Ōg king of Bā'shān; and he was the only officer which was in the land. 20 ¶ Jū'dah and Iś'ra-el were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. 21 And Sōl'o-mon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Phi-lis'tines, and unto the border of E'gypt: they brought presents, and served Sōl'o-mon all the days of his life. 22 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and three-score measures of meal, 23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiph'sah even to A'zzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him. 25 And Jū'dah and Iś'ra-el dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā, all the days of Sōl'o-mon. 26 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victual for king Sōl'o-mon, and for all that came unto king Sōl'o-mon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge. 29 ¶ And God gave Sōl'o-mon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. 30 And Sōl'o-mon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of E'gypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than E'than the Ez'ra-hite, and Hē'man, and Chāl'cōl, and Dār'dā, the sons of Mā'hōl: and his fame was in all nations round about. 32 And he spake three thou-	sand proverbes: and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lēb'a-non even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Sōl'o-mon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.  CHAPTER 5 Hiram furnishes timber to build the temple. 13 Solomon's workmen. AND Hī'ram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Sōl'o-mon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hī'ram was ever a lover of Dā'vid. 2 And Sōl'o-mon sent to Hī'ram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how that Dā'vid my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto Dā'vid my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lēb'a-non; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sī-dō'nī-an. 7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hī'ram heard the words of Sōl'o-mon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto Dā'vid a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hī'ram sent to Sōl'o-mon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lēb'a-non unto the sea: and I will convey them by	Proverbs, Pr.1.1. p.p.Song 1.1.  Cedars, 2 K.14.9. Ex.12.22, Hyssop.  Ge.1.20, Birds. Ge.1.26, Creeping Things. Ge.1.21, Fish.  p.p.ch.10.1.  B.C.1014.  2 S.5.11, Hiram, ch.9.11. Nu.20.14, Ambassadors, [ch.20.2] 2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.6.1. Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  1 S.18.1, Friendship (2), [2 Co.2.13]. p.p.2 Chr.2.3.  p.p.2 S.7.5. p.p.1 Chr.22.8.  Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  Jos.11.23, Peace (9), [1 Chr.22.9].  2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple, [ch.6.1].  ch.4.33, Cedars.  Le.19.13, Wages.  Ex.28.3, Skill.  1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  Pa.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.
Ju. 21.21, Sihon.  See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5]. Ge. 39.3, Prosperity (4). Ec. 2.10, Enjoyment. Ne. 8.12, Mirth. Ge. 25.23, Supremacy. Ge. 12.7, Promised Land. Ge. 21.34, Philistia.  2 Chr. 17.11, Tribute. Ge. 25.23, Subjection.  Luxury, ch.10.21. Ex. 29.2, Flour.  Ge. 4.4, Sheep. De. 14.5, Deer.  p.p.Ge.15.18.  Ge.10.19, Gaza.  Jos.11.23, Peace (9), ch.5.4.  Jb.11.18, Security. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Pr.27.18. Jos.19.47, Dan (2). Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.  De.17.16, Horses.  Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings. Ex.9.31, Barley, 2 K.4.42. Ge.24.25, Provender, Is.11.7. Dromedaries, Est.8.10.  v.31, Wisdom (9). De.4.6, Understanding. 2 S.22.37, Enlargement, [1 Chr.4.10].  Wisdom (9), ch.10.3. Ge.41.8, Wise Men.  Jos.6.27, Fame, ch.10.1.			



	on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built <i>them</i> for it within, <i>even</i> for the oracle, <i>even</i> for the most holy place.	he overlaid with gold, within and without.	
	17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.	31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.	p.p.Jn.10.7. Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.
Ex.31.5, Carving, Ps.74.6. 2 S.7.2, Cedar, ch.7.2	18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.	32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid <i>them</i> with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.	Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).
Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies, [ch.8.6.	19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.	33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.	
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).	20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.	34 And the two doors were of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.	Is.14.8, Fir-trees.
Ge.2.12, Gold.	21 So Sôl'o-mon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.	35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered <i>them</i> with gold fitted upon the carved work.	Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). [2 Chr.3.11.
	22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.	36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.	Ge.2.12, Gold.
Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense, [ch.7.48.	23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.	37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:	2 S.7.2, Cedar.
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.	24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.	38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bûl, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
	25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.	CHAPTER 7	Zec.4.9, Completion.
Ex.25.19, Cherub, Eze.9.3.	26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.	Building of Solomon's house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 8 of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 13 Hiram's works.	B.C.1005.
	27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.	BUT Sôl'o-mon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.	2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.8.1.
	28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.	2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lëb'a-non; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.	Palaces, ch.22.39.
Ge.2.12, Gold. Ex.31.5, Carving.	29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.	3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.	2 S.7.2, Cedar, 1 Chr.22.4.
Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.	30 And the floor of the house	4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.	Jud.5.28, Windows.
		5 And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.	Jud.3.23, Porches.
		6 ¶ And he made a porch of	

	pillars; the length thereof <i>was</i> fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch <i>was</i> before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam <i>were</i> before them.	top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.	Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.
	7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, <i>even</i> the porch of judgment: and it <i>was</i> covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.	19 And the chapters that <i>were</i> upon the top of the pillars <i>were</i> of lily work in the porch, four cubits.	Jud.3.23, Porches.
ch.10.18, Thrones.	8 And his house where he dwelt <i>had</i> another court within the porch, <i>which</i> was of the like work. Sôl'o-mon made also an house for Phâ'raôh's daughter, whom he had taken <i>to wife</i> , like unto this porch.	20 And the chapters upon the two pillars <i>had</i> pomegranates also above, over against the belly which <i>was</i> by the network: and the pomegranates <i>were</i> two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.	Ex.28.33, Pomegranates, [2 Chr.3.16.
v.1, Palaces.	9 All these <i>were</i> of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.	21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jâ'chin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Bô'áz.	Ge.28.18, Pillars. p.p.ch.6.3.
2 S.12.31, Saws, Is.10.15.	10 And the foundation <i>was</i> of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.	22 And upon the top of the pillars <i>was</i> lily work: so <i>was</i> the work of the pillars finished.	That is, <i>He shall establish</i> . That is, <i>In it is strength</i> .
	11 And above <i>were</i> costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.	23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it <i>was</i> round all about, and his height <i>was</i> five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.	p.p.2 K.25.13; Je.52.17.
2 S.7.2, Cedar.	12 And the great court round about <i>was</i> with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.	24 And under the brim of it round about <i>there were</i> knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops <i>were</i> cast in two rows, when it <i>was</i> cast.	
Jos.19.29, Tyre.	13 ¶ And king Sôl'o-mon sent and fetched Hî'ram out of Tyre.	25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea <i>was</i> set above upon them, and all their hinder parts <i>were</i> inward.	p.p.2 Chr.4.4.
Ge.30.8, Naphtali.	14 He <i>was</i> a widow's son of the tribe of Nâph'ta-li, and his father <i>was</i> a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he <i>was</i> filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Sôl'o-mon, and wrought all his work.	26 And it <i>was</i> an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof <i>was</i> wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.	Ex.25.25, Handbreadth, [Eze.40.5.
Ex.25.3, Brass, 2 K.25.13. Ex.28.3, Skill, 1 Chr.22.15.	15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.	27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits <i>was</i> the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.	Baths, Eze.7.22.
	16 And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter <i>was</i> five cubits, and the height of the other chapter <i>was</i> five cubits:	28 And the work of the bases <i>was</i> on this manner: they had borders, and the borders <i>were</i> between the ledges:	Ex.25.3, Brass.
	17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which <i>were</i> upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.	29 And on the borders that <i>were</i> between the ledges <i>were</i> lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges <i>there was</i> a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen <i>were</i> certain additions made of thin work.	p.p.Re.4.6-8.
	18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that <i>were</i> upon the	30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver <i>were</i> underset-	



ters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* joined to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their fellows, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there* *were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was* there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver *was* four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Sôl'o-mon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the

two bowls of the chapters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Sôl'o-mon for the house of the LORD, *were* of bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jôr'dan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sûc'oth and Zâr'than.

47 And Sôl'o-mon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they *were* exceeding many: neither *was* the weight of the brass found out.

48 And Sôl'o-mon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flow-ers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So *was* ended all the work that king Sôl'o-mon made for the house of the LORD. And Sôl'o-mon brought in the things which Dâ'vid his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8.

*The dedication of the temple. 12, 55 Solomon's blessing: 22 his prayer: 62 his sacrifices of peace offerings. 65 The people joyful.*

THEN Sôl'o-mon assembled the elders of Iſ'ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſ'ra-el, unto king Sôl'o-mon in Jê-ru'sa-lêm, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dâ'vid, which is Zi'on.

2 And all the men of Iſ'ra-el assembled themselves unto king Sôl'o-mon at the feast in the month Êth'a-nim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Iſ'ra-el came, and the priests took up the ark.

p.p. Ex. 27.3.

Nu. 3.31, Holy Vessels, ch. 8.4.

p.p. 2 Chr. 4.17.

Ge. 33.17, Succoth, 2 Chr. 4.17.

Ex. 25.3, Brass.

Ex. 30.1, Altar of Incense.

Ex. 25.23, Table (2).

Ex. 25.30, Shewbread.

Ex. 25.31, Candlestick.

Basins, 1 Chr. 28.17.

Ex. 25.29, Spoons, 2 Chr. 24.14.

Le. 16.12, Censers, Re. 8.3.

p.p. 2 S. 8.11.

Ex. 25.3, Silver (4).

Nu. 3.31, Holy Vessels.

B.C. 1004.

2 S. 5.14, Solomon, ch. 9.1.

Ex. 3.16, Elders.

Jos. 10.1, Jerusalem, ch. 10.2.

Ex. 25.10, Ark (3).

2 S. 5.7, Zion, Ps. 87.2.

Le. 23.34, Feast of Tabernacles.

Ex. 3.16, Elders.

p.p. Nu. 7.9.

Ge. 6.16, Cubits.

Ex. 25.18, Cherubim (2).

Ex. 30.18, Laver.

v. 26, Baths.

v. 50, Basins.

Ex. 28.33, Pomegranates.



Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, [1 Chr.21.29.	4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Lēvites bring up.	chose Dā'vid to be over my people Ig'ra-el.	Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels, [2 K.25.14.	5 And king Sōl'o-mon, and all the congregation of Ig'ra-el, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.	17 And it was in the heart of Dā'vid my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Ig'ra-el.	p.p.2 S.7.2.
Ex.32.26, Levites.	6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.	18 And the LORD said unto Dā'vid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.	
Le.8.3, Congregation (2). p.p.2 S.6.13.	7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.	19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.	p.p.ch.5.3.
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ex.35.22, Liberality.	8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.	20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of Dā'vid my father, and sit on the throne of Ig'ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Ig'ra-el.	
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.9.	9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Mō'ses put there at Hō'reb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Ig'ra-el, when they came out of the land of E'gypt.	21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of E'gypt.	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies, [1 Chr.6.49.	10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,	22 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Ig'ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:	Ex.25.10, Ark (3).
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). p.p.ch.6.27.	11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.	23 And he said, LORD God of Ig'ra-el, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:	p.p.Ex.9.33. Le.4.13, Congregation. Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), [2 K.19.15.
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), 1 Chr.6.31. Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone, [He.9.4.	12 ¶ Then spake Sōl'o-mon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.	24 Who hast kept with thy servant Dā'vid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.	Ex.8.10, None Like God, [1 Chr.17.20.
Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, ch.19.8. p.p.Ex.25.21.	13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.	25 Therefore now, LORD God of Ig'ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Ig'ra-el; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.	De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. Ge.17.1, Walk before God. De.6.5, Whole Heart.
Ex.40.35, Shekinah, [2 Chr.5.13.	14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Ig'ra-el: (and all the congregation of Ig'ra-el stood;)	26 And now, O God of Ig'ra-el, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant Dā'vid my father.	Ex.56, God's Promises.
Ex.24.17, God's Glory, Ps.8.1. p.p.Le.16.2; Ps.97.2.	15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, which spake with his mouth unto Dā'vid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,	27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?	p.p.ch.2.4.
See God Hidden, Jb.23.9.	16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Ig'ra-el out of E'gypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Ig'ra-el to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I	28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my	Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple, [2 K.12.5.			p.p.2 S.7.25. See God's Word Sure, v.56.
p.p.Ps.132.14.			
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). [Lu.2.34.			p.p.2 Chr.2.6; Ps.113.4; [Je.23.24.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. v.56, God's Word Sure.			De.4.39, Omnipresence. Jn.4.24, God a Spirit.
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.19.5, God's People.			
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru- ments.			

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.	God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:	ra-el, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:	See Spir. Disease, Is.1.5.
p.p.Ne.1.6. Pa.115.12, Divine Care.	29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, <i>even</i> toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.	39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, <i>even</i> thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. De.26.15, Heaven (1). Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.	30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Is'ra-el, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.	40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.	De.32.4, Divine Justice. 1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.
p.p.Da.6.10.	31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:	41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Is'ra-el, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;	1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."
Ex.19.5, God's People. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. De.26.15, Heaven (1). De.21.8, Mercy Sought, [Pa.6.2]	32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.	42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;	De.10.12, Fear God. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Ex.22.11, Oaths (1), Je.12.16.	33 ¶ When thy people Is'ra-el be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:	43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Is'ra-el; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.	Ex.22.21, Strangers (1). Ex.6.7, Israel (2).
Ge.18.25, God a Judge. Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).	34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Is'ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.	44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:	p.p.De.3.24. Le.22.2, God's Name. De.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.
Jb.36.7, The Righteous. De.32.4, Divine Justice.	35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:	45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.	De.26.15, Heaven (1).
Ex.6.7, Israel (2). See Defeats, Jos.7.4.	36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Is'ra-el, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.	46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;	See Universal Worship, [Pa.22.27]. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). 1 S.12.14, Fear of God. Ex.19.5, God's People. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
v.48, Returning to God. See Repentance (1), 2 K.17.13. Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2)].	37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;	47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;	De.26.15, Heaven (1).
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1). See Jews' Return, De.30.3. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.	38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Is-	48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen,	See Universal Worship, [Pa.22.27]. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). 1 S.12.14, Fear of God. Ex.19.5, God's People. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
De.8.15, Drought, Is.5.6.			
De.8.5, Affliction (3).			
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. De.4.5, Instruction (5). Is.26.7, Right Way. p.p.ch.18.41; Ja.5.18.			
Ge.12.10, Famine (2). De.28.22, Blasting, Am.4.9. De.28.22, Mildew, Am.4.9. Ex.10.4, Locusts, Pr.30.27. Caterpillars, Ps.78.46. Jos.6.1, Sieges.			
Le.26.21, Plagues.			
Ex.19.5, God's People.			

	and the house which I have built for thy name:	earth may know that the LORD is God, <i>and that there is none else.</i>	Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Ex.8.10, None Like God.
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. De.26.15, Heaven (1).	49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,	61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.	Lu.3.18, Exhortations. Ge.17.1, Perfection (2). [Mt.5.48.]
Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.	50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:	62 ¶ And the king, and all Is'ra-el with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.	De.26.16, Obedience (1).
See Human Compassion, [Ex.2.6.]	51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:	63 And Sôl'o-mon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Is'ra-el dedicated the house of the LORD.	Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Nu.7.13, Munificence, [ch.10.10.]
Ex.19.5, God's People. De.8.2, Divine Leader.	52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Is'ra-el, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.	64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.	Ex.35.22, Liberality. Ge.4.4, Sheep.
p.p.v.29.	53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Mō'ses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.	65 ¶ And at that time Sôl'o-mon held a feast, and all Is'ra-el with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hāmāth unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, <i>even</i> fourteen days.	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
Ex.33.16, Separation (2).	54 ¶ And it was so, that when Sôl'o-mon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.	66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for Dā'vid his servant, and for Is'ra-el his people.	Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar, [2 Chr.4.1.]
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.	55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Is'ra-el with a loud voice, saying,	CHAPTER 9	p.p.Le.23.34. Feasts, 2 K.6.23.
Kneeling, 2 Chr.6.13.	56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Is'ra-el, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Mō'ses his servant.	<i>God's covenant, in a second vision, with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 25 Solomon's yearly sacrifices.</i>	Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored, [Da.3.9.]
Le.9.22, Benedictions (2). [1 Chr.16.2.]	57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:	AND it came to pass, when Sôl'o-mon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Sôl'o-mon's desire which he was pleased to do,	Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.	58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.	2 That the LORD appeared to Sôl'o-mon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gīb'e-on.	Ex.19.5, God's People.
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness, [Ps.36.5.]	59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Is'ra-el at all times, as the matter shall require:	3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.	B.C.992 (?)
God's Word Sure, Ps.93.5. God's Promises, Ro.4.21.	60 That all the people of the	4 And if thou wilt walk before	2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.10.1. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. See Palaces, ch.7.1.
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. See Divine Constancy, [De.4.31.]			Ge.12.7, Divine Appearance, [Gen.28.10.]
See Walking with God, [Ge.5.22.]			Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [ch.18.38.]
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, ch.11.38. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.18.20, Ordinances.			p.p.ch.8.29.
			Nu.9.5, Name of the Lord. p.p.De.11.12.
			Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ge.17.1, Walk before God.

entail Example, 2Chr.17.3.  
11.12, Integrity (1).  
7.10, Uprightness.  
20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
15.26, Statutes.

Chr.20.20, Established.

8.56, God's Promises.

Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1).

e.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
e.26.17, Reprobation.  
e.26.16, Threatenings,  
[Ps.7.12.

See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K.25.9.

De.28.37, Israel a Byword,  
[Ps.44.14.

p.p.De.29.24.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.

See Idolatry (4), Ex.32.4.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.  
ch.7.1, Palaces.  
2 S.5.11, Hiram, v.27.

ch.4.33, Cedars.  
Is.14.8, Fir-trees.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

Joa.20.7, Galilee, Is.9.1.

That is, *Displeasing*, or,  
[*Dirty*.

Ex.25.39, Talents (1).

2 S.5.9, Millo, ch.11.27.

me, as Dā'vid thy father walked,  
in integrity of heart, and in up-  
rightness, to do according to all  
that I have commanded thee,  
and wilt keep my statutes and  
my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the  
throne of thy kingdom upon  
Iḡ'ra-el for ever, as I promised  
to Dā'vid thy father, saying,  
There shall not fail thee a man  
upon the throne of Iḡ'ra-el.

6 But if ye shall at all turn  
from following me, ye or your  
children, and will not keep my  
commandments and my stat-  
utes which I have set before  
you, but go and serve other  
gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Iḡ'ra-el  
out of the land which I have  
given them; and this house,  
which I have hallowed for my  
name, will I cast out of my  
sight; and Iḡ'ra-el shall be a  
proverb and a byword among  
all people:

8 And at this house, which is  
high, every one that passeth by  
it shall be astonished, and shall  
hiss; and they shall say, Why  
hath the LORD done thus unto  
this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Be-  
cause they forsook the LORD  
their God, who brought forth  
their fathers out of the land of  
Eḡypt, and have taken hold up-  
on other gods, and have wor-  
shipped them, and served them:  
therefore hath the LORD brought  
upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the  
end of twenty years, when Sōl'o-  
mon had built the two houses,  
the house of the LORD, and the  
king's house,

11 (Now Hī'ram the king of  
Tyre had furnished Sōl'o-mon  
with cedar trees and fir trees,  
and with gold, according to all  
his desire,) that then king Sōl'o-  
mon gave Hī'ram twenty cities  
in the land of Gāl'ī-lee.

12 And Hī'ram came out from  
Tyre to see the cities which  
Sōl'o-mon had given him; and  
they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are  
these which thou hast given me,  
my brother? And he called them  
the land of Cā'būl unto this day.

14 And Hī'ram sent to the  
king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of  
the levy which king Sōl'o-mon  
raised; for to build the house of  
the LORD, and his own house,  
and Mīl'ṭō, and the wall of Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm, and Hā'zōr, and Mē-  
gīd'dō, and Gē'zēr.

16 For Phā'raōh king of Eḡypt  
had gone up, and taken Gē'zēr,  
and burnt it with fire, and slain  
the Cā'nāan-ites that dwell in  
the city, and given it for a  
present unto his daughter, Sōl'-  
o-mon's wife.

17 And Sōl'o-mon built Gē'zēr,  
and Bēth-hō'rōn the nether,  
18 And Bā'al-āth, and Tād'mōr  
in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store  
that Sōl'o-mon had, and cities  
for his chariots, and cities for  
his horsemen, and that which  
Sōl'o-mon desired to build in  
Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and in Lēb'a-non,  
and in all the land of his do-  
minion.

20 And all the people that  
were left of the Am'ōr-ites,  
Hī't-ites, Pēr'iz-zites, Hī'v-ites,  
and Jēb'u-sites, which were not  
of the children of Iḡ'ra-el,

21 Their children that were  
left after them in the land,  
whom the children of Iḡ'ra-el  
also were not able utterly to  
destroy, upon those did Sōl'o-  
mon levy a tribute of bond-  
service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iḡ'-  
ra-el did Sōl'o-mon make no  
bondmen: but they were men  
of war, and his servants, and  
his princes, and his captains,  
and rulers of his chariots, and  
his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of  
the officers that were over Sōl'-  
o-mon's work, five hundred and  
fifty, which bare rule over the  
people that wrought in the  
work.

24 ¶ But Phā'raōh's daughter  
came up out of the city of Dā'-  
vid unto her house which Sōl'o-  
mon had built for her: then  
did he build Mīl'ṭō.

25 ¶ And three times in a  
year did Sōl'o-mon offer burnt  
offerings and peace offerings  
upon the altar which he built  
unto the LORD, and he burnt  
incense upon the altar that  
was before the LORD. So he  
finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Sōl'o-mon made  
a navy of ships in E'z-l-on-gē-  
bēr, which is beside E'lōth, on  
the shore of the Red sea, in the  
land of E'dom.

27 And Hī'ram sent in the  
navy his servants, shipmen that  
had knowledge of the sea, with  
the servants of Sōl'o-mon.

28 And they came to O'phir,  
and fetched from thence gold,  
four hundred and twenty tal-  
ents, and brought it to king  
Sōl'o-mon.

Ge.19.28, Conflagrations,  
[2 Chr.36.19.  
Ge.10.18, Canaanites.  
Ge.24.53, Presents.

Jos.10.10, Beth-horon,  
[1 Chr.7.24.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Ge.10.17, Hivites.  
Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

p.p.Jud.1.21; 3.1.

Ge.21.10, Bondservants,  
[Est.7.4.

p.p.Le.25.39.

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Nu.31.48, Captains.

p.p.ch.7.8.

2 S.5.9, Millo.  
Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

Ex.30.1, Incense.

Zec.4.9, Completion.

Nu.24.24, Ships, ch.22.48.  
Nu.33.35, Edon-gaber,  
[2 Chr.8.17  
De.2.8, Elath, 2 Chr.8.17.  
Ex.10.19, Red Sea.  
2 S.5.11, Hiram, ch.10.11.  
Mariners, ch.22.49.

Ophir, ch.10.11.  
Ge.2.12, Gold, ch.22.48.  
Ex.25.39, Talents (1).

B.C.992 (?)	CHAPTER 10 <i>The queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 14 his riches: 24 his presents: 26 his chariots and horses: 28 his tribute.</i>	for singers: there came no such almag trees, nor were seen unto this day.	
<p>Queen of Sheba, 2 Chr.9.1. Jos.6.27, Fame, 1 Chr.12.30. 2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.16. Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. p.p.Mt.22.46. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem. Ge.37.25, Caravans, 2 K.8.9. Ge.43.11, Spices, 2 K.20.13. Precious Stones, 1 Chr.20.2.</p>	<p>AND when the queen of Shēbā heard of the fame of Sōl'o-mon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came to Jē-rū'sā-lēm with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Sōl'o-mon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.</p>	<p>13 And king Sōl'o-mon gave unto the queen of Shēbā all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Sōl'o-mon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants. 14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Sōl'o-mon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Ā-rā'bī-ā, and of the governors of the country.</p>	<p>Ge.24.53, Presents, ch.14.3.  Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  Ex.25.39, Talents (1).  Ge.34.10, Trading, Pr.20.14. Ge.37.25, Merchants, [Ne.13.20].</p>
p.p.Pr.1.6.	3 And Sōl'o-mon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.	16 ¶ And king Sōl'o-mon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.	2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.11.1.
ch.4.31, Wisdom (9), Da.1.20.	4 And when the queen of Shēbā had seen all Sōl'o-mon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,	17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lēb'a-non.	1 S.17.7, Shields, ch.14.27.
ch.7.1, Palacea.	5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.	18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.	p.p.ch.7.2.
Jud.1.7, Table (1), ch.18.19. See Luxury, ch.4.22.	6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.	19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.	Thrones, ch.22.10. Ivory, ch.22.39. Ge.2.12, Gold.
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. Ge.40.1, Butlers, 2 Chr.9.4.	7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.	20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.	
p.p.Ja.20.25.	8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.	21 And all king Sōl'o-mon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lēb'a-non were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Sōl'o-mon.	ch.4.22, Luxury, Est.1.6.
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).	9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Iḡ'ra-el: because the LORD loved Iḡ'ra-el for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.	22 For the king had at sea a navy of Thār'shish with the navy of Hī'ram: once in three years came the navy of Thār'shish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.	2 S.5.11, Hiram, 2 Chr.9.10. Tarshish, 2 Chr.9.21.
p.p.Pr.8.34.	10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Shēbā gave to king Sōl'o-mon.	23 So king Sōl'o-mon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.	p.p.ch.3.12,13.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor. Ge.45.8, God Exalta. Ex.6.7, Israel (2).	11 And the navy also of Hī'ram, that brought gold from O'phir, brought in from O'phir great plenty of almag trees, and precious stones.	24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Sōl'o-mon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.	Ge.13.2, Riches (4). Jos.6.27, Fame. ch.4.31, Wisdom (9).
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. Ge.24.53, Presents, v.13. Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.43.11, Spices. r.2, Precious Stones. Nu.7.13, Munificence.	12 And the king made of the almag trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries	25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.	2 S.5.11, Hiram, 2 Chr.9.10. Tarshish, 2 Chr.9.21.
[2 K.5.5.]		26 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon gathered together chariots and horse	p.p.ch.3.12,13.
2 S.5.11, Hiram, v.22.			Ge.13.2, Riches (4). Jos.6.27, Fame. ch.4.31, Wisdom (9).
ch.9.28, Ophir, ch.22.48.			Ge.24.53, Presents. 2 Chr.17.11, Tribute. De.17.16, Horses.
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. Ge.4.21, Harps, 1 Chr.25.3. Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments, 1 Chr.16.42.			Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
ch.4.33, Cedars.  
Sycomore-trees, 1 Chr.27.28.

De.17.16, Horses.

Ex.30.13, Shekels.

p.p.Jos.1.4.  
Nu.13.29, Hittites, ch.11.1.

B.C.992 (?)

2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.40.  
See Last, Pr.6.25.

Ge.19.37, Moabites, Ex.9.1.  
Ge.36.9, Edomites.  
Nu.13.29, Hittites, 2 K.7.6.

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).  
Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2), 2 Chr.19.2.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy, 1 Chr.4.5.  
Ge.16.3, Concubinage,  
[1 Chr.2.46.  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses.

Evil Influences, ch.21.25.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders,  
[2 Chr.25.14.

Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation, 2 Pe.2.20.

Jud.2.13, Ashtaroth (2).  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).

2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness.

Nu.22.41, High Places,  
[ch.12.31.

p.p.Nu.21.29.  
Le.18.21, Molech.

men: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jê-rû'sâ-lêm.

27 And the king made silver to be in Jê-rû'sâ-lêm as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶And Sô'l-o-mon had horses brought out of E'gypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of E'gypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hî'tîtes, and for the kings of Sÿrî-a, did they bring them out by their means.

### CHAPTER 11

*Solomon's wives and concubines in his old age draw him to idolatry: 9 God threatens him. 14 Solomon's adversaries. 41 Rehoboam succeeds him.*

**B**UT king Sô'l-o-mon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Phâ'raôh, women of the Mô'abîtes, Am'mon-ites, E'dom-ites, Zi-dô'nî-ang, and Hî'tîtes;

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of I's'ra-el, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Sô'l-o-mon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Sô'l-o-mon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of Dâ'vid his father.

5 For Sô'l-o-mon went after Ash'to-rêth the goddess of the Zi-dô'nî-ang, and after Mil'com the abomination of the Am'mon-ites.

6 And Sô'l-o-mon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did Dâ'vid his father.

7 Then did Sô'l-o-mon build an high place for Chê'môsh, the abomination of Mô'ab, in the hill that is before Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, and for Mô'lech, the abomination of the children of Am'môn.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt

incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶And the LORD was angry with Sô'l-o-mon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of I's'ra-el, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Sô'l-o-mon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for Dâ'vid thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for Dâ'vid my servant's sake, and for Jê-rû'sâ-lêm's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Sô'l-o-mon, Hâ'dâd the E'dom-ite: he was of the king's seed in E'dom.

15 For it came to pass, when Dâ'vid was in E'dom, and Jô'âb the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in E'dom;

16 (For six months did Jô'âb remain there with all I's'ra-el, until he had cut off every male in E'dom:)

17 That Hâ'dâd fled, he and certain E'dom-ites of his father's servants with him, to go into E'gypt; Hâ'dâd being yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Mid'i-an, and came to Pâ'ran: and they took men with them out of Pâ'ran, and they came to E'gypt, unto Phâ'raôh king of E'gypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hâ'dâd found great favour in the sight of Phâ'raôh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tâh'pên-êg the queen.

20 And the sister of Tâh'pên-êg bare him Gê-nû'bâth his son, whom Tâh'pên-êg weaned in Phâ'raôh's house: and Gê-nû'bâth was in Phâ'raôh's household among the sons of Phâ'raôh.

21 And when Hâ'dâd heard in

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

See Divine Appearances, p.p.ch.9.2. [ch.3.5.

p.p.ch.6.12.

Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed, [ch.21.29.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

p.p.2 K.13.23.

See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.

p.p.De.31.16,17.

De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment, Is.5.26.

2 S.2.18, Joab.

De.10.6, Burials, 2 K.13.20.

Nu.31.7, Extermination.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

Ex.2.15, Midian (b), Is.60.6.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

Pr.16.15, King's Favor.



2 S.10.12, Patriotism,  
(1 Chr.19.13.  
Ge.31.30, Love of Home.

De.28.50, Instruments of  
Judgment.

p.p.2 S.10.8.

2 S.8.6, Damascus, 2 K.5.12.

p.p.2 S.20.21.

2 S.5.9, Millo, 2 K.12.20.

Jeroboam (1), ch.12.2.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
Ge.39.5, Promotion, Est.6.11.

Ahijah, ch.14.4.

Ahija

Nu.11.25, Prophesying,  
[ch.14.12.

p.p.ch.12.20.

Egypt that Dā'vid slept with his fathers, and that Jō'ab the captain of the host was dead, Hā'dād said to Phā'raōh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Phā'raōh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up another adversary, Rē'zōn the son of E-lī'a-dah, which fled from his lord Hād-ad-ē'zēr king of Zō'bah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when Dā'vid slew them of Zō'bah: and they went to Dā-mās'cus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Dā-mās'cus.

25 And he was an adversary to Is'ra-el all the days of Sōl'o-mon, beside the mischief that Hādād did: and he abhorred Is'ra-el, and reigned over Sūr'i-ā.

26 ¶ And Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, an Eph'rath-ite of Zēr'e-dā, Sōl'o-mon's servant, whose mother's name was Zē-ru'ah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Sōl'o-mon built Mil'ō, and repaired the breaches of the city of Dā'vid his father.

28 And the man Jēr-o-bō'am was a mighty man of valour: and Sōl'o-mon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Jō'seph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jēr-o-bō'am went out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, that the prophet A-hī'jah the Shi'lo-nite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field:

30 And A-hī'jah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jēr-o-bō'am, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Sōl'o-mon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Dā'vid's sake, and for Jē-ru'sā-lēm's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Is'ra-el:)

33 Because that they have for-

saken me, and have worshipped Ash'to-rēth the goddess of the Zi-dō-ni-ans, Chēmōsh the god of the Mō'ab-ites, and Mil'com the god of the children of Am'mōn, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did Dā'vid his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for Dā'vid my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that Dā'vid my servant may have a light always before me in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Is'ra-el.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as Dā'vid my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dā'vid, and will give Is'ra-el unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dā'vid, but not for ever.

40 Sōl'o-mon sought therefore to kill Jēr-o-bō'am. And Jēr-o-bō'am arose, and fled into E'gypt, unto Shī'shāk king of E'gypt, and was in E'gypt until the death of Sōl'o-mon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Sōl'o-mon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Sōl'o-mon?

42 And the time that Sōl'o-mon reigned in Jē-ru'sā-lēm over all Is'ra-el was forty years.

43 And Sōl'o-mon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Rē-bo-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel, 16 ten tribes revolt: 20 Jeroboam made king over them.

AND Rē-bo-bō'am went to Shē'chem: for all Is'ra-el were come to Shē'chem to make him king.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2 Chr.12.13)  
Jud.2.13, Ashtaroth (2)  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4)  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2)

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God

p.p.ch.15.4.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient,  
[Is.1.19.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments, 2 K.17.13.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

2 S.5.14, Solomon,  
(1 Chr.28.20)  
Ge.27.41, Hatred (2).  
Ex.2.15, Fugitives, Mt.2.13.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt.

p.p.2 Chr.9.29.

ch.4.31, Wisdom (9).

p.p.2 Chr.9.30.

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), ch.22.50.  
De.10.6, Burials.

Rehoboam, ch.12.1.

B.C.975.

ch.11.43, Rehoboam, ch.14.21.  
Jos.20.7, Shechem (2), Jn.4.5.

1 S.11.15, Corporations, v.20.



ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.12.	2 And it came to pass, when Jër-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who was yet in E'gypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Sōl'o-mon, and Jër-o-bō'am dwelt in E'gypt;)	14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father <i>also</i> chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.	Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).
Ex.2.15, Fugitives.	3 That they sent and called him. And Jër-o-bō'am and all the congregation of Iṣ'ra-el came, and spake unto Rē-ho-bō'am, saying,	15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by A-hi'jah the Shi'lo-nite unto Jër-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt.	1 S.2.3, Arrogance.
See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.	4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.	16 ¶So when all Iṣ'ra-el saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dā'vid? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jēs'se: to your tents, O Iṣ'ra-el: now see to thine own house, Dā'vid. So Iṣ'ra-el departed unto their tents.	De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.
Pr.11.14, Counsellors.	5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.	17 But <i>as for</i> the children of Iṣ'ra-el which dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, Rē-ho-bō'am reigned over them.	ch.11.29, Ahijah.
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel, [Da.4.27.	6 ¶And king Rē-ho-bō'am consulted with the old men, that stood before Sōl'o-mon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?	18 Then king Rē-ho-bō'am sent A-dō'ram, who <i>was</i> over the tribute; and all Iṣ'ra-el stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rē-ho-bō'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	Revolta, 2 K.8.20.
Ex.16.19, Humility (1).	7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.	19 So Iṣ'ra-el rebelled against the house of Dā'vid unto this day.	Nu.14.10, Stoning (2), [ch.21.13.
See Rulers' Duty, 2 S.23.3. 1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2).	8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:	20 ¶And it came to pass, when all Iṣ'ra-el heard that Jër-o-bō'am was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iṣ'ra-el: there was none that followed the house of Dā'vid, but the tribe of Jū'dah only.	Ge.41.43, Chariots (2), [2 K.9.16.
Pa.49.13, Folly. De.1.43, Self-will.	9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?	21 ¶And when Rē-ho-bō'am was come to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, he assembled all the house of Jū'dah, with the tribe of Bēn'jamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Iṣ'ra-el, to bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon.	ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.26.
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel, v.28.	10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou <i>it</i> lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little <i>finger</i> shall be thicker than my father's loins.	22 But the word of God came unto Shēm-a-i'ah the man of God, saying,	1 S.11.15, Coronations, [2 K.11.12.
p.p.Pr.18.6.	11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.	23 Speak unto Rē-ho-bō'am, the son of Sōl'o-mon, king of Jū'dah, and unto all the house of Jū'dah and Bēn'jamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,	De.33.7, Tribe of Judah, [He.7.14.
ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.20.	12 ¶So Jër-o-bō'am and all the people came to Rē-ho-bō'am the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.	24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Iṣ'ra-el: return every man to	Shemaiah, 2 Chr.11.2. De.33.1, Man of God, [ch.17.18. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Jb.16.3, Evil Words. De.1.43, Self-will. Pa.49.13, Folly.	13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;		

Ps.37.11, Divine Counsels.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Jos.20.7, Shechem (2).  
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.  
[2 K.5.22]

ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.32.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
[2 Chr.10.10]  
Golden Calves, 2 K.10.29.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

Ge.28.19, Beth-el, ch.13.1.  
Jos.19.47, Dan (2), ch.15.20.  
p.p.ch.13.34; 2 K.17.21.

1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.  
[2 K.5.18]  
Nu.22.41, High Places.  
[2 K.17.9]  
Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.  
[ch.13.2]  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1),  
[ch.13.1]

p.p.Le.23.34.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
[ch.16.31]

p.p.Am.7.13.

p.p.Nu.15.39.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

Ex.30.1, Incense.

B.C.975.

De.33.1, Man of God.  
Ge.28.19, Beth-el, 2 K.2.2.  
ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1),  
[ch.14.7]

p.p.Is.58.1.

his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jër-o-bō'am built Shē'chem in mount E'phrā'im, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Pē-nū'el.

26 ¶ And Jër-o-bō'am said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of Dā'vid:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jër-ry'sā-lēm, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rē-ho-bō'am king of Jū'dah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rē-ho-bō'am king of Jū'dah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jër-ry'sā-lēm: behold thy gods, O Iḡ'ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of Eḡypt.

29 And he set the one in Bēth'-el, and the other put he in Dān.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dān.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Lē'vi.

32 And Jër-o-bō'am ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Jū'dah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bēth'-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bēth'-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bēth'-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Iḡ'ra-el: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

#### CHAPTER 13

*Jeroboam's hand withers, 6 but at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 23 The disobedient prophet slain by a lion. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.*

AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Jū'dah by the word of the LORD unto Bēth'-el: and Jër-o-bō'am stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the al-

tar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of Dā'vid, Jō-si'ah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when king Jër-o-bō'am heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bēth'-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, I treat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

7 ¶ And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bēth'-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bēth'-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bēth'-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Jū'dah.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ge.16.11, Births Foretold.  
[2 K.4.16]

Josiah, 2 K.21.24.

Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.  
[2 K.10.11]

Le.26.30, High Places (2).

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
[2 K.20.9]

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.

De.33.1, Man of God.

Is.30.10, Opposers (2).  
Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2).  
Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.

ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3).

ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.  
[Ac.8.24]

Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
[1 Chr.21.17]

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward.  
[2 K.5.15]

Steadfastness (2), 2 K.18.6.  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).  
[2 K.5.16]

Ge.14.23, Temptation Resisted, 2 K.5.16.

Is.52.11, Separation (4).

Jud.6.8, Prophets (4).  
[ch.20.35]

<p>See Filial Honor (2), [Ge.47.12]</p> <p>Ge.35.4, Oaks, Is.1.29. De.33.1, Man of God.</p> <p>De.13.6, Enticers.</p> <p>Ex.4.6, Divine Commands.</p> <p>See Spir. Tests, Ge.22.1.</p> <p>Ge.12.13, Deception, 2 K.6.19.</p> <p>Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation. Ge.21.14, Water, ch.17.10.</p> <p>Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).</p> <p>De.11.28, Disobedience (1), [Je.12.17].</p> <p>Jud.14.5, Lions (1), Dn.6.19. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).</p> <p>Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.</p>	<p>13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,</p> <p>14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, <i>Art</i> thou the man of God that camest from Jū'dah? And he said, <i>I am</i>.</p> <p>15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.</p> <p>16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:</p> <p>17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.</p> <p>18 He said unto him, <i>I am</i> a prophet also as thou <i>art</i>; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. <i>But</i> he lied unto him.</p> <p>19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.</p> <p>20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:</p> <p>21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Jū'dah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,</p> <p>22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.</p> <p>23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, <i>to wit</i>, for the prophet whom he had brought back.</p> <p>24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.</p> <p>25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and they came and told <i>it</i> in the city where the old prophet dwelt.</p>	<p>26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard <i>thereof</i>, he said, <i>It is</i> the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.</p> <p>27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled <i>him</i>.</p> <p>28 And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass.</p> <p>29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.</p> <p>30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, <i>saying</i>, Alas, my brother!</p> <p>31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God <i>is</i> buried; lay my bones beside his bones:</p> <p>32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bēth'-el, and against all the houses of the high places which <i>are</i> in the cities of Sā-mā'ri-ā, shall surely come to pass.</p> <p>33 ¶ After this thing Jēr-o-bō'am returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became <i>one</i> of the priests of the high places.</p> <p>34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jēr-o-bō'am, even to cut it off, and to destroy <i>it</i> from off the face of the earth.</p> <p>CHAPTER 14 <i>Ahijah denounces God's judgments against Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign over Judah. 25 Shishak spoils Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeeds Rehoboam.</i></p> <p>At that time A-bī'jah the son of Jēr-o-bō'am fell sick.</p> <p>2 And Jēr-o-bō'am said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jēr-o-bō'am; and get thee to Shī'lōh: behold, there <i>is</i> A-hī'jah the prophet, which told me</p>	<p>De.11.28, Disobedience (1).</p> <p>ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.</p> <p>See Filial Honor (2), [Ge.47.12].</p> <p>De.33.1, Man of God.</p> <p>De.10.6, Burials. Ge.50.10, Lamentations.</p> <p>Le.26.30, High Places (2), [2 Chr.14.3].</p> <p>Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.</p> <p>p.p.ch.12.30. See Wicked Cut Off, Jb.22.16.</p> <p>B.C.956.</p> <p>Le.26.16, Sickness (1). Ge.38.14, Disguises, ch.20.</p> <p>Jos.18.1, Shiloh.</p>
---	--	--	--

	that <i>I should be king over this people.</i>	to the grave, because in him there is found <i>some good thing</i> toward the LORD God of Is'ra-el in the house of Jër-o-bō'am.	p.p.2 Chr.12.12; 19.3.
Ge.24.53, Presents, 2 K.8.9.	3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.	14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Is'ra-el, who shall cut off the house of Jër-o-bō'am that day: but what? even now.	p.p.ch.15.27.
1 S.26.11, Cruses, ch.17.12.	4 And Jër-o-bō'am's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ā-hijah. But Ā-hijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.	15 For the LORD shall smite Is'ra-el, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Is'ra-el out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.	1 S.25.38, Smitten of God. Reeds, Is.42.3. De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up. [2 Chr.7.20] Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.
Jos.18.1, Shiloh.	5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ā-hijah, Behold, the wife of Jër-o-bō'am cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.	16 And he shall give Is'ra-el up because of the sins of Jër-o-bō'am, who did sin, and who made Is'ra-el to sin.	De.28.36, Captivity (1). [Is.39.7]
ch.11.29, Ahijah, 2 Chr.10.15. Ge.27.1, Dimness of Vision. Ge.15.15, Old Age. Da.2.22, Revelations. p.p.Pr.21.30.	6 And it was so, when Ā-hijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jër-o-bō'am; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.	17 ¶ And Jër-o-bō'am's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;	De.12.2, Groves, ch.16.33 Ex.4.14, God's Anger. [ch.15.34]
See Disguises, v.2.	7 Go, tell Jër-o-bō'am, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Is'ra-el,	18 And they buried him; and all Is'ra-el mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ā-hijah the prophet.	De.26.17, Reprobation. [Je.7.15]
ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.19. 1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked, [ch.16.1]. Ge.45.8, God Exalts, Ps.75.7.	8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of Dā'vid, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant Dā'vid, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;	19 And the rest of the acts of Jër-o-bō'am, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el.	ch.11.4, Evil Influences.
p.p.ch.11.31.	9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:	20 And the days which Jër-o-bō'am reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nādāb his son reigned in his stead.	Jos.12.24, Tirzah, ch.15.21. ch.8.56, God's Word Sure. Fulfillment (3), ch.15.29. De.10.6, Burials. Ge.50.3, Mourning.
p.p.ch.15.5.	10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jër-o-bō'am, and will cut off from Jër-o-bō'am him that piss-eth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Is'ra-el, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jër-o-bō'am, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.	21 ¶ And Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon reigned in Jū'dah. Rē-ho-bō'am was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Is'ra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Nā'a-mah an Am'mon-it-ess.	ch.11.29, Ahijah. p.p.2 Chr.13.2. ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1). [2 Chr.13.4]
Ho.6.3, Followers. De.6.5, Whole Heart.	11 Him that dieth of Jër-o-bō'am in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.	22 And Jū'dah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.	De.31.16, Death (2). Nadab, ch.15.25.
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).	12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.	23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.	ch.11.43, Rehoboam. [2 Chr.10.6]
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Nu.14.11, Provoking God. De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).	13 And all Is'ra-el shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jër-o-bō'am shall come	24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Is'ra-el.	Jos.10.1, Jerusalem. De.12.5, Sacred Places.
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.			Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). [ch.15.26] Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. [ch.15.26] Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy. [1 Co.10.22]
p.p.De.32.35,36.			Le.26.30, High Places (2). De.12.2, Groves. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Esr.9.11, Filthiness. p.p.Ge.19.5. De.7.25, Abominations.
De.23.18, Dogs, ch.22.38.			Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.
See Unburied, De.28.26. ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.			
Nu.11.25, Propheying, [ch.20.22].			
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold, [2 K.8.10].			

<p>28.50, Instruments of Judgment. usalem (2), 2 K.14.13. 2 Chr.12.9.</p> <p>2.12.21, Sin Unprofitable. p.ch.10.17.</p> <p>3.17.7, Shields, 2 K.11.10.</p> <p>p.2 Chr.12.15,16.</p> <p>2e.14.2, War (1). p.ch.15.6.</p> <p>De.31.16, Death (2). De.10.6, Burials.</p> <p>p.p.v.21.</p> <p>Abijam, ch.15.1.</p> <p>B.C.958.</p> <p>ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1). ch.14.31, Abijam, 2 Chr.11.22.</p> <p>p.p.2 Chr.13.2.</p> <p>Le.20.23, Evil Example. ch.2.52, Parental Influence.</p> <p>Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.</p> <p>De.4.31, Divine Constancy.</p> <p>p.p.ch.14.8.</p> <p>v.14, Righteousness (3). De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). ch.13.8, Steadfastness (2). p.p.2 S.12.9. Jb.9.20, Human Imperfection.</p> <p>Ge.14.2, War (1). p.p.ch.14.30.</p> <p>p.p.2 Chr.13.2,3,22.</p>	<p>25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rē-ho-bō'am, that Shī'shāk king of E'gypt came up against Jē-ry-sā'lēm:</p> <p>26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Sōl'o-mon had made.</p> <p>27 And king Rē-ho-bō'am made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.</p> <p>28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.</p> <p>29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rē-ho-bō'am, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?</p> <p>30 And there was war between Rē-ho-bō'am and Jēr-o-bō'am all their days.</p> <p>31 And Rē-ho-bō'am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid. And his mother's name was Nā'a-mah an Am'mon-it-ess. And Ā-bī'jam his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p>CHAPTER 15 Abijam's wicked reign over Judah: 9 Asa's good reign: 23 Jehoshaphat succeeds him. 25 Nadab's wicked reign over Israel. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.</p> <p>NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt reigned Ā-bī'jam over Jū'dah.</p> <p>2 Three years reigned he in Jē-ry-sā'lēm. And his mother's name was Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Ā-bīsh'a-lōm.</p> <p>3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dā'vid his father.</p> <p>4 Nevertheless for Dā'vid's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jē-ry-sā'lēm, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jē-ry-sā'lēm:</p> <p>5 Because Dā'vid did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite.</p> <p>6 And there was war between Rē-ho-bō'am and Jēr-o-bō'am all the days of his life.</p> <p>7 Now the rest of the acts of</p>	<p>Ā-bī'jam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah? And there was war between Ā-bī'jam and Jēr-o-bō'am.</p> <p>8 And Ā-bī'jam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā'sā his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p>9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jēr-o-bō'am king of Is'ra-el reigned Ā'sā over Jū'dah.</p> <p>10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jē-ry-sā'lēm. And his mother's name was Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Ā-bīsh'a-lōm.</p> <p>11 And Ā'sā did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did Dā'vid his father.</p> <p>12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.</p> <p>13 And also Mā'a-chah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Ā'sā destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kid'ron.</p> <p>14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Ā'sā's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.</p> <p>15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.</p> <p>16 ¶ And there was war between Ā'sā and Bā'a-shā king of Is'ra-el all their days.</p> <p>17 And Bā'a-shā king of Is'ra-el went up against Jū'dah, and built Rā'mah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Ā'sā king of Jū'dah.</p> <p>18 Then Ā'sā took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Ā'sā sent them to Bēn-hā'dād, the son of Tāb'rī-mon, the son of Hē'zi-on, king of Sīr'i-ā, that dwelt at Dā-mās-cus, saying,</p> <p>19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Bā'a-shā king of Is'ra-el, that he may depart from me.</p> <p>20 So Bēn-hā'dād hearkened unto king Ā'sā, and sent the</p>	<p>De.31.16, Death (2). De.10.6, Burials. Asa, v.16.</p> <p>ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1).</p> <p>Ge.5.24, Piety. De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). Religious Reforms, 2 K.10.27. p.p.ch.14.21. Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away, [2 K.3.2.</p> <p>2 K.10.16, Zealousness. Ex.15.4, Abasement (2). p.p.De.13.6. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2). [2 K.10.26.]</p> <p>ch.2.37, Kidron, 2 K.23.6.</p> <p>Nu.22.41, High Places. Righteousness (3). [2 Chr.14.2.</p> <p>Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).</p> <p>Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Ex.35.22, Liberality.</p> <p>Ex.25.3, Silver (4). Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.14.2, War (1). v.8, Asa, 2 Chr.14.2. Baasha, v.27.</p> <p>Jos.18.25, Ramah, Exr.2.26. p.p.ch.12.27.</p> <p>p.p.ch.14.26.</p> <p>p.p.2 Chr.16.2. Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.</p> <p>Evil Alliances, 2 Chr.18.1.</p> <p>Jud.16.5, Bribery (2), Est.</p>
--	---	---	---

2 S.10.6, Mercenaries. Jos.19.47, Dan (2), 2 Chr.30.5.	captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Is'ra-el, and smote I'jon, and Dän, and A'bel-bèth-mā'a-chah, and all Cīn-ne-rōth, with all the land of Nāph'ta-li.	are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	
Jos.12.24, Tirzah, ch.16.6.	21 And it came to pass, when Bā'a-shā heard thereof, that he left off building of Rā'mah, and dwelt in Tir'zah.	32 And there was war between A'sā and Bā'a-shā king of Is'ra-el all their days.	Ge.14.2, War (1).
Ex.32.5, Proclamations.	22 Then king A'sā made a proclamation throughout all Jū'dah; none was exempted; and they took away the stones of Rā'mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Bā'a-shā had builded; and king A'sā built with them Gē'bā of Bēn'-ja-min, and Mīz'pah.	33 ¶ In the third year of A'sā king of Jū'dah began Bā'a-shā the son of A-hī'jah to reign over all Is'ra-el in Tir'zah, twenty and four years.	Jos.12.24, Tirzah.
Jud.20.1, Mispah (2). [2 K.25.23.]	23 The rest of all the acts of A'sā, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.	34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jēr-o-bō'am, and in his sin wherewith he made Is'ra-el to sin.	v.16, Baasha, ch.21.22. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). p.p.ch.12.28. Le.20.23, Evil Example.
p.p.2 Chr.16.12. 2 K.20.1, Sickness (2). De.31.16, Death (2). De.10.6, Burials.	24 And A'sā slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt his son reigned in his stead.	CHAPTER 16 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 8 Zimri's conspiracy. 23 Omri builds Samaria. 29 Ahab's wickedness and idolatry. 34 Joshua's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.	B.C.930 (?)
Jehoshaphat, ch.22.41.  ch.14.20, Nadab. ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1).	25 ¶ And Nādāb the son of Jēr-o-bō'am began to reign over Is'ra-el in the second year of A'sā king of Jū'dah, and reigned over Is'ra-el two years.	THEN the word of the LORD came to Jē'hū the son of Hā-nā'ni against Bā'a-shā, saying, 2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Is'ra-el; and thou hast walked in the way of Jēr-o-bō'am, and hast made my people Is'ra-el to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Bā'a-shā, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Jehu (b), 2 Chr.19.2. 1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked. [ch.16.22.] Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). [ch.16.7.] Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, [ch.16.7.] ch.22.52, Parental Influence.	26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Is'ra-el to sin.	4 Him that dieth of Bā'a-shā in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.	De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, v.26.
v.16, Baasha, v.34.	27 ¶ And Bā'a-shā the son of A-hī'jah, of the house of Is'sa-char, conspired against him; and Bā'a-shā smote him at Gīb'-bēthōn, which belonged to the Phī-lis'tines; for Nādāb and all Is'ra-el laid siege to Gīb'-bēthōn.	5 Now the rest of the acts of Bā'a-shā, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. p.p.ch.14.10.
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.	28 Even in the third year of A'sā king of Jū'dah did Bā'a-shā slay him, and reigned in his stead.	6 So Bā'a-shā slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tir'zah: and E'lah his son reigned in his stead.	De.23.18, Dogs. 2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). De.28.26, Unburied.
Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.16.17.	29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jēr-o-bō'am; he left not to Jēr-o-bō'am any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant A-hī'jah the Shī'lō-nite:	7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jē'hū the son of Hā-nā'ni came the word of the LORD against Bā'a-shā, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jēr-o-bō'am; and because he killed him.	p.p.2 Chr.16.1.
Jud.3.21, Assassination.	30 Because of the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am which he sinned, and which he made Is'ra-el sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Is'ra-el to anger.	8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of A'sā king of Jū'dah began E'lah the son of Bā'a-shā to reign over Is'ra-el in Tir'zah, two years.	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4). De.10.6, Burials. Jos.12.24, Tirzah, v.23.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. ch.8.56, God's Word Sure. ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3). [ch.16.12.] ch.11.29, Abijah.	31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nādāb, and all that he did,	9 And his servant Zim'ri, captain of half his chariots, con-	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). [2 K.8.27.] Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, [2 K.8.27.] Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Le.20.23, Evil Example. p.p.Ps.115.4; Is.2.8.
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).			
Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Ex.4.14, God's Anger. [ch.16.2.]			ch.15.8, Asa. E'lah, 2 K.9.31.
			Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.



9.21. Drunkenness (2). (ch.20.16.	spired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.	him king; and half followed Om'ri.	
d.3.21. Assassination.	10 And Zim'ri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of A'sa king of Ju'dah, and reigned in his stead.	22 But the people that followed Om'ri prevailed against the people that followed Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath: so Tib'ni died, and Om'ri reigned.	v.16, Omri, v.28.
22.16. Wicked Cut Off.	11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Ba'a-sha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.	23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of A'sa king of Ju'dah began Om'ri to reign over Is'ra-el, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.	ch.15.8, Asa.
e.2.17. Sin's Penalty. p.v.3.	12 Thus did Zim'ri destroy all the house of Ba'a-sha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Ba'a-sha by Je'h'u the prophet.	24 And he bought the hill Sam'ri-a of She'mer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of She'mer, owner of the hill, Sa-ma'ri-a.	Jos.12.24, Tirzah, 2 K.15.14.
a.8.56. God's Word Sure. a.14.17. Fulfillment (3). (v.34.	13 For all the sins of Ba'a-sha, and the sins of E'lah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Is'ra-el to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Is'ra-el to anger with their vanities.	25 ¶ But Om'ri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.	ch.20.39, Talents (2).
p.1s.3.16.	14 Now the rest of the acts of E'lah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	26 For he walked in all the way of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat, and in his sin where-with he made Is'ra-el to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Is'ra-el to anger with their vanities.	Samaria (1), v.29. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. Ge.6.5, Depravity.
h.11.4. Evil Influences. Nu.14.11. Provoking God.	15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of A'sa king of Ju'dah did Zim'ri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gib'be-thon, which belonged to the Phi-lis-tines.	27 Now the rest of the acts of Om'ri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. p.p.ch.12.28.
De.32.21. Vanities, Pa.31.6.	16 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zim'ri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Is'ra-el made Om'ri, the captain of the host, king over Is'ra-el that day in the camp.	28 So Om'ri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sam'ri-a: and A'h'ab his son reigned in his stead.	Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, v.33. De.32.21, Vanities.
ch.15.8, Asa.	17 And Om'ri went up from Gib'be-thon, and all Is'ra-el with him, and they besieged Tirzah.	29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of A'sa king of Ju'dah began A'h'ab the son of Om'ri to reign over Is'ra-el: and A'h'ab the son of Om'ri reigned over Is'ra-el in Sa-ma'ri-a twenty and two years.	v.16, Omri, Mi.6.16. Pa.37.36, Death of the [Wicked].
p.p.ch.15.27.	18 And it came to pass, when Zim'ri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.	30 And A'h'ab the son of Om'ri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.	ch.15.8, Asa. Ahab, ch.17.1.
Omri, v.22. Nu.31.48, Captains, 2 K.11.15.	19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jer-o-bo'am, and in his sin which he did, to make Is'ra-el to sin.	31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat, that he took to wife Jez'e-b'el the daughter of Eth-b'al king of the Zi-do'ni-ans, and went and served Ba'al, and worshipped him.	v.24, Samaria (1), ch.20.1.
Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.20.1.	20 Now the rest of the acts of Zim'ri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	32 And he reared up an altar for Ba'al in the house of Ba'al, which he had built in Sa-ma'ri-a.	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).
ch.7.1, Palaces. 1 S.31.4, Suicide, Mt.27.5.	21 ¶ Then were the people of Is'ra-el divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath, to make	33 And A'h'ab made a grove; and A'h'ab did more to provoke the LORD God of Is'ra-el to anger than all the kings of Is'ra-el that were before him.	Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1). Ge.24.3, Marriage (3). Jezebel, ch.18.4. Jud.16.4, Evil Women.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).		34 ¶ In his days did Hi'el the Beth'-el-ite build Jeri'-cho: he laid the foundation thereof in A-bi'ram his firstborn, and set	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). [2 K.17.1.
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. p.p.ch.12.28.			Idol Altars, ch.18.26. Nu.22.41, Baal, ch.18.19.
2 S.15.10, Treason, 2 K.11.14.			De.12.2, Groves, 2 K.18.4. Nu.14.11, Provoking God Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [ch.2
			Ge.11.4, Presumption (2). p.p.Jos.6.26.



p.p.Jos.6.26.  
ch.14.17, Fullfillment (3).  
[ch.20.26.  
ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
Ex.17.9, Joshua.

B.C.910 (?)

Elijah, v.15.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
ch.16.29, Ahab, ch.18.5.  
p.p.De.10.8; 2 K.3.14.  
Ge.27.28, Dew, Pr.3.20.  
Drought (2), Je.14.4.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction,  
[v.9.  
Nu.13.23, Brooks, ch.18.40.

2 Chr.20.12, Dependence.  
Ge.8.7, Ravens, Ps.147.9.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.14.18, Bread, 2 K.4.42.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies, v.16.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction,  
[ch.18.1.  
Zarephath, Ob.20.  
Jb.36.41, Providence.  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, v.13.  
Ru.1.3, Widows, 2 K.4.1.

p.p.Ge.24.17.  
Ge.21.14, Water, Da.1.12.  
Ex.17.3, Thirst.

Mt.4.2, Hunger.  
Je.14.18, Bread.

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2), 2 K.4.1.  
Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumental-  
[ities, ch.18.44.  
R.V. handful of meal in a  
[jar,  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2), Eze.16.13.  
1 S.26.11, Cruses, ch.19.6.  
Nu.21.4, Discouragement.  
Ge.12.10, Famine (2), 2 K.4.38.  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested,  
[2 K.3.16.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not,"  
[2 K.6.16.  
Nu.3.13, God's Claims  
[First, Mt.6.33.]

up the gates thereof in his  
youngest son Sēgub, according  
to the word of the LORD, which  
he spake by Jōsh'u-ā the son of  
Nūn.

### CHAPTER 17

*Elijah, prophesying against Ahab, is  
sent to Cherith; 8 he is sent to a  
widow of Zarephath: 17 he raises  
her son to life.*

AND E-lī'jah the Tish'bite,  
who was of the inhabit-  
ants of Gil'e-ād, said unto A'hāb,  
As the LORD God of Is'ra-el  
liveth, before whom I stand,  
there shall not be dew nor rain  
these years, but according to  
my word.

2 And the word of the LORD  
came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn  
thee eastward, and hide thyself  
by the brook Chē'rith, that is  
before Jōr'dan.

4 And it shall be, that thou  
shalt drink of the brook; and I  
have commanded the ravens to  
feed thee there.

5 So he went and did accord-  
ing unto the word of the LORD:  
for he went and dwelt by the  
brook Chē'rith, that is before  
Jōr'dan.

6 And the ravens brought him  
bread and flesh in the morning,  
and bread and flesh in the even-  
ing; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a  
while, that the brook dried up,  
because there had been no rain  
in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD  
came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zār'e-  
phāth, which belongeth to Zi'-  
dōn, and dwell there: behold, I  
have commanded a widow wom-  
an there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to  
Zār'e-phāth. And when he came  
to the gate of the city, behold,  
the widow woman was there  
gathering of sticks; and he  
called to her, and said, Fetch  
me, I pray thee, a little water  
in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to  
fetch it, he called to her, and  
said, Bring me, I pray thee, a  
morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD  
thy God liveth, I have not a  
cake, but an handful of meal in  
a barrel, and a little oil in a  
cruise: and, behold, I am gather-  
ing two sticks, that I may go in  
and dress it for me and my son,  
that we may eat it, and die.

13 And E-lī'jah said unto her,  
Fear not; go and do as thou  
hast said: but make me thereof  
a little cake first, and bring it

unto me, and after make for  
thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD  
God of Is'ra-el, The barrel of  
meal shall not waste, neither  
shall the cruise of oil fail, until  
the day that the LORD sendeth  
rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did accord-  
ing to the saying of E-lī'-  
jah: and she, and he, and her  
house, did eat many days.

16 And the barrel of meal  
wasted not, neither did the  
cruise of oil fail, according to  
the word of the LORD, which  
he spake by E-lī'jah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after  
these things, that the son of  
the woman, the mistress of the  
house, fell sick; and his sick-  
ness was so sore, that there  
was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto E-lī'jah,  
What have I to do with thee, O  
thou man of God? art thou  
come unto me to call my sin to  
remembrance, and to slay my  
son?

19 And he said unto her, Give  
me thy son. And he took him  
out of her bosom, and carried  
him up into a loft, where he  
abode, and laid him upon his  
own bed.

20 And he cried unto the  
LORD, and said, O LORD my God,  
hast thou also brought evil upon  
the widow with whom I so-  
journ, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself  
upon the child three times, and  
cried unto the LORD, and said,  
O LORD my God, I pray thee,  
let this child's soul come into  
him again.

22 And the LORD heard the  
voice of E-lī'jah; and the soul  
of the child came into him  
again, and he revived.

23 And E-lī'jah took the child,  
and brought him down out of  
the chamber into the house,  
and delivered him unto his  
mother: and E-lī'jah said, See,  
thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to  
E-lī'jah, Now by this I know  
that thou art a man of God,  
and that the word of the LORD  
in thy mouth is truth.

### CHAPTER 18

*Elijah meets Obadiah: 17 he reproves  
Ahab. 40 Baal's prophets slain.*

41 *Elijah, by prayer, obtains rain.*  
AND it came to pass after  
many days, that the word  
of the LORD came to E-lī'jah  
the third year, saying, Go, shew  
thyself unto A'hāb; and I will  
send rain upon the earth.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
Ge.15.6, Faith (5).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
[2 K.6.27]

v.1, Elijah, v.23.  
See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
[ch.19.4]

p.p.Pr.11.24.  
ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Sickness (2), 2 K.20.1.

De.33.1, Man of God.  
[ch.20.28]

Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.

Seclusion, 2 K.4.5.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
[1 Chr.5.20]

De.9.25, Secret Prayer,  
[Da.6.10]

p.p.2 K.4.34.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
Resurrections, 2 K.4.35.  
v.1, Elijah, ch.18.21.

p.p.Ja.2.11; 3.2.  
See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.  
De.33.1, Man of God.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

B.C.906 (?)

p.p.Ja.5.17.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction,  
[ch.19.15.  
Ge.7.12, Rain.  
Da.2.22, Revelations.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.12.10, Famine (2).

Ge.5.24, Piety.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

ch.16.31, Jezebel, ch.19.1.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women,

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1),

[ch.19.2  
2 Chr.20.20.

Ge.19.30, Caves, ch.19.9.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

ch.16.29, Ahab, ch.19.1.

Nu.13.23, Brooks.

See Forethought, Pr.6.8.

ch.17.1, Drought (2).

Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).

p.p.ch.17.1.

p.p.2 K.2.16; Mt.4.1.

Ge.5.24, Piety.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

See Youthful Piety, 1 S.2.26.

See Jezebel, v.4.

See Fear of Man, De.1.17.

p.p.ch.17.1.

2 And E-li'jah went to shew himself unto A'hāb. And *there was a sore famine in Sā-mā'ri-ā.*

3 And A'hāb called O-ba-di'ah, which *was the governor of his house.* (Now O-ba-di'ah feared the LORD greatly:)

4 For it was so, when Jēz'e-bēl cut off the prophets of the LORD, that O-ba-di'ah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And A'hāb said unto O-ba-di'ah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass through-out it: A'hāb went one way by himself, and O-ba-di'ah went another way by himself.

7 ¶And as O-ba-di'ah was in the way, behold, E-li'jah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord E-li'jah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, E-li'jah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of A'hāb, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, E-li'jah is here.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as I am gone from thee,* that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so when I come and tell A'hāb, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me:* but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jēz'e-bēl slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, E-li'jah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And E-li'jah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So O-ba-di'ah went to meet A'hāb, and told him: and A'hāb went to meet E-li'jah.

17 ¶And it came to pass, when A'hāb saw E-li'jah, that A'hāb said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Is'ra-el?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Is'ra-el; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Bā'al-im.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Is'ra-el. unto mount Cār'mel, and the prophets of Bā'al four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jēz'e-bēl's table.

20 So A'hāb sent unto all the children of Is'ra-el, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Cār'mel.

21 ¶And E-li'jah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Bā'al, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said E-li'jah unto the people, I, *even I only, remain* a prophet of the LORD; but Bā'al's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And E-li'jah said unto the prophets of Bā'al, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Bā'al from morning even until noon, saying, O Bā'al, hear us. But *there was no voice, nor any that answered.* And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that E-li'jah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a

p.p.ch.21.20.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations.

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked,

[ch.21.20.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked,

[ch.21.20.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

p.p.ch.9.9.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ge.22.2, High Places (3).

Mt. Carmel, 2 K.2.25.

Nu.22.41, Baal, ch.19.18.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

Jud.1.7, Table (1), Ne.5.17.

ch.17.1, Elijah, ch.19.5.

Indecision, 2 K.17.41.

De.30.15, Call to Decision,

[Mk.10.21.

Ex.32.26, Choose.

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.

p.p.ch.19.10.

p.p.v.19.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.

p.p.1 Jn.4.1.

See Answers by Fire,

[Le.9.24.

See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Nu.22.41, Baal.

p.p.Ps.115.5; Je.10.5.

ch.16.32, Idol Altars, Is.27.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

Fanaticism, Jn.19.15. Jud.1.6, Mutilation, [Eze.23.25. Knives, Eze.1.9. p.p.Le.19.28; De.14.1.	journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that <i>there was</i> neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. 30 And E-l-i'jah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD <i>that was</i> broken down. 31 And E-l-i'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jācob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Iḡra-el shall be thy name: 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that E-l-i'jah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of A'brā-hām, Iḡsaac, and of Iḡra-el, let it be known this day that thou art God in Iḡra-el, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. 38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that <i>was</i> in the trench. 39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is	the God; the LORD, he is the God. 40 And E-l-i'jah said unto them, Take the prophets of Bā'al; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and E-l-i'jah brought them down to the brook Kī'shōn, and slew them there. 41 ¶ And E-l-i'jah said unto A'hāb, Get thee up, eat and drink; for <i>there is</i> a sound of abundance of rain. 42 So A'hāb went up to eat and to drink. And E-l-i'jah went up to the top of Cār'mel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, <i>There is</i> nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto A'hāb, Prepare <i>thy</i> chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And A'hāb rode, and went to Jēz-re-el. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on E-l-i'jah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before A'hāb to the entrance of Jēz-re-el.	Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen, [2 K.5.17. p.p.v.21. p.p.v.19. Nu.13.23, Brooks, 1 Chr.11.32. Jud.4.7, Kishon, Ps.83.9. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Nu.11.25, Prophesying. Ge.7.12, Rain, Eze.10.9. p.p.Ja.5.17. Nu.20.6, Prayer (15), [2 Chr.20.18. Ps.62.5, Expectation (1). See Waiting for God, [Ge.49.18. Le.4.6, Seven Times, 2 K.5.10. Jb.17.9, Perseverance. Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumentalities, Zec.4.18. p.p.Lu.12.54. ch.16.29, Ahab. Ge.14.43, Chariots (2). Nu.11.25, Prophesying. ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3). Ge.7.12, Rain. 2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1). Ex.15.2, God our Strength. B.C.906 (7) ch.16.29, Ahab, ch.20.2. ch.16.31, Jezebel, ch.21.5. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. p.p.ch.18.40. Jud.16.4, Evil Women, [2 K.11.1. p.p.ch.28.10; 2 K.6.31. Revenge, ch.22.27. Persecution (1), ch.22.27. De.1.17, Fear of Man. p.p.Ge.21.31. Ge.32.24, Solitude. Ge.16.7, Wildernesses, [Ps.55.7. Nu.11.15, Despondency, [Jb.10.1. Nu.11.15, Death Sought, [Jb.32.1. Nu.11.15, Unwise Prayers, [Jona.4.3
--	---	---	---

## CHAPTER 19

*Elijah flees to Beer-sheba: 4 he is comforted by an angel. 9 God sends him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha follows Elijah.*

AND A'hāb told Jēz'e-bēl that E-l-i'jah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jēz'e-bēl sent a messenger unto E-l-i'jah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Bē'er-shē'bā, which be-longeth to Jū'dah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life;

1.1, *Elijah*, v. 19.  
5.12, *Sleep* (5), Jb. 4.13.  
6.7, *Ministering Angels*, [Pa. 91.11.]

8.6, *Bread* (2).  
1.7, *Divine Supplies*, [2 K. 3.20.]  
36.11, *Crucifixion*, 2 K. 2.20.  
29.2, *Food* (1).

12.1, *Angels Appear*.

115.12, *Divine Care*.

11.14, *Human Weakness*.  
15.2, *God our Strength*.  
6.27, *The Enduring*.  
34.28, *Fasting* (3), [ch. 21.27.]  
7.17, *Forty Days*, Eze. 4.6.  
3.1, *Mt. Horeb*, 2 Chr. 5.10.

19.30, *Caves*, 1 Chr. 11.15.  
e *Omnipresence*, Ps. 139.8.

p. Nu. 25.11.  
6.12, *Evil Times*, Ps. 12.1.  
26.15, *Covenant-breakers*.

e. 10.1, *Sacrilege* (2).  
e *Loneliness*, Ps. 38.11.  
2, *Persecution* (1).  
p. ch. 18.13.

p. Ex. 19.20.

b. 42.2, *Omnipotence*.  
f *Tempests*, Jb. 1.19.

Ex. 19.18, *Earthquakes*, [Mt. 27.51.]

p. p. Zec. 4.6.  
De. 4.36, *Fire* (5), Ps. 50.3.  
Ge. 3.8, *God's Voice*, Ps. 29.4.

Ex. 3.5, *Godly Reverence*.  
Mantles, 2 K. 2.8.

p. p. v. 10.

Ge. 12.1, *Divine Direction*, [ch. 21.18.]  
2 S. 8.6, *Damascus*.

for I am not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elishah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Elishah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elishah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus:

and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria:

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elishah the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elishah slay.

18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elishah the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elishah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elishah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elishah, and ministered unto him.

## CHAPTER 20

*Ben-hadad besieges Samaria. 13 The Syrians are slain. 31 Ahab dismisses Ben-hadad: 42 a prophet reproves him.*

AND BEN-HADAD the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy sil-

Hazael, 2 K. 8.8.  
Ge. 45.8, *God Exalts*.  
Jehu, 2 K. 9.2.  
Le. 8.30, *Anointing* (2), [2 K. 9.3.]  
Elisha, v. 19.

Nu. 12.6, *Prophets* (1).  
p. p. 2 K. 8.12; 9.24.  
p. p. 2.24; 13.19.  
De. 28.50, *Instruments of Judgment*.

Pr. 11.21, *No Escape*.

Is. 1.9, *Remnant*.  
p. p. Ho. 13.2.  
Nu. 22.41, *Baal*, 2 K. 10.28.  
Nu. 12.7, *Fidelity* (2), Ne. 7.2.

v. 16, *Elisha*, 2 K. 2.2.  
Ge. 2.15, *Agriculture*, Jb. 1.14.

Ge. 31.40, *Industry* (2).  
ch. 17.1, *Elijah*, ch. 21.17.  
Ge. 12.1, *Divine Call* (2), [Is. 6.8.]

Mk. 10.28, *Leaving All*.  
Immediate Service, Mk. 1.18.  
Ge. 47.12, *Filial Honor* (2), [Je. 35.8.]  
Ge. 27.27, *Kiss* (1), Lu. 7.38.

p. p. 2 S. 24.22.

ch. 8.65, *Feasts*.  
See Service Enjoyed, [Mk. 10.44.]

B. C. 901.

Jos. 9.2, *Evil Alliances* (2).

Ex. 14.7, *Chariots* (1).  
Jos. 6.1, *Sieges*, 2 K. 6.24.  
ch. 16.24, *Samaria* (1).  
[2 K. 6.19.]  
Nu. 20.14, *Ambassadors*, [2 K. 14.8.]  
ch. 16.29, *Ahab*, ch. 21.25.

Ge. 4.9, *Selfishness* (2).

1 S. 8.3, *Greed*.

Ge. 25.23, *Subjection*.  
Le. 26.36, *Faint-hearted*.  
Le. 26.37, *Powerlessness*.

	ver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, <i>that</i> whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.	16 And they went out at noon. But Bēn-hā'dād <i>was</i> drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.	Pr.26.9, Drunkards. Pr.23.20, Excess. Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2). [Est.1.10. Joa.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).
Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2). [ch.21.2. See Robbery, Jud.9.25.	7 Then the king of Is'ra-el called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.	17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Bēn-hā'dād sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Sā-mā'ri-ā.	
Ex.3.16, Elders. 1 S.23.9, Mischief.	8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.	18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.	ch.16.24, Samaria (1).
	9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Bēn-hā'dād, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.	19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.	Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).
	10 And Bēn-hā'dād sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.	20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syr'i-ang fled; and Is'ra-el pursued them: and Bēn-hā'dād the king of Syr'i-ā escaped on an horse with the horsemen.	Ex.14.25, Panics.
p.p.ch.19.2.	11 And the king of Is'ra-el answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.	21 And the king of Is'ra-el went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syr'i-ang with a great slaughter.	Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).
1 S.17.44, Boasters, 2 K.18.34.	12 And it came to pass, when Ben-ha'dad heard this message, as he <i>was</i> drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.	22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Is'ra-el, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syr'i-ā will come up against thee.	Ge.14.15, Victories. ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3).
p.p.Pr.27.1; Ec.7.8.	13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto A'hāb king of Is'ra-el, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.	23 And the servants of the king of Syr'i-ā said unto him, Their gods <i>are</i> gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.	ch.2.2, "Be Strong." p.p.v.26. Nu.11.25, Prophesying. [2 K.3.17.
See Wine, Pr.20.1. Nu.11.5, Appetites.	14 And A'hāb said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, <i>Even</i> by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.	24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:	Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God. 1 S.4.3, Superstition, Je.10.2.
	15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, <i>even</i> all the children of Is'ra-el, being seven thousand.	25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.	Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2).
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1). Nu.11.25, Prophesying. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). See Faith (1), Lu.17.5.		26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Bēn-hā'dād numbered the Syr'i-ang, and went up to A'phek, to fight against Is'ra-el.	Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.
Nu.1.16, Princes. Esr.8.21, Teachableness.		27 And the children of Is'ra-el were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Is'ra-el pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syr'i-ang filled the country.	De.17.16, Horses. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).
		28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Is'ra-el, and said, Thus saith the	Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).
Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumental- [itics.			ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3), [ch.22.38.
			Is.40.11, God's Flock. Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumental- [itics. Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. [2 K.6.15. De.33.1, Man of God, 2 K.1.9.

See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19. See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.	LORD, Because the Sŷr'ang have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	him, a lion found him, and slew him.	Jud.14.5, Lions (1).
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iŷra-el slew of the Sŷr'ang an hundred thousand footmen in one day.	37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.	
Ge.14.15, Victories.	30 But the rest fled to A'phek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Bēn-hā'dād fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.	38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.	Ge.38.14, Disguises, ch.22.30.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	31 ¶And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Iŷra-el are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iŷra-el: peradventure he will save thy life.	39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.	See Parables (Index).
Ex.2.15, Fugitives. p.p.ch.22.25.	32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iŷra-el, and said, Thy servant Bēn-hā'dād saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.	40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Iŷra-el said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.	See Stewardship, Mt.25.14.
1 S.11.13, Mercifulness.	33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Bēn-hā'dād. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Bēn-hā'dād came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.	41 And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Iŷra-el discerned him that he was of the prophets.	Talents (2), 2 K.5.23.
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).	34 And Ben-ha'dad said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Dā-mās'cus, as my father made in Sā-mā'riā.	42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.	Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness. p.p.Jb.15.6; Lu.19.22. See Judgment ac. to Works, [Ps.62.12]
Ge.37.21, Intercession (2). See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.	35 ¶And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.	43 And the king of Iŷra-el went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Sā-mā'riā.	Nu.12.6, Prophets (1). p.p.1 S.15.9. See Lost Opportunity, [2 K.13.19].
	36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from	CHAPTER 21 Naboth refuses Ahab his vineyard: 5 Jezabel causes Naboth to be stoned: 17 Elijah denounces judgments against Ahab and Jezabel, etc.	De.11.28, Disobedience (1). Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2). p.p.ch.15.20. Restitution (2), 2 K.8.6.	37 And Ben-ha'dad said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Dā-mās'cus, as my father made in Sā-mā'riā.	AND it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jēz're-el-ite had a vineyard, which was in Jēz're-el, hard by the palace of A'hāb king of Sā-mā'riā.	Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1). De.32.32, Dissatisfaction.
2 S.8.6, Damascus.	38 And A'hāb spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.	3 And Naboth said to A'hāb, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	B.C.899.
p.p.Is.26.10. Ge.21.27, Covenant (4). ch.15.19, Evil Alliances. p.p.2 K.2.3. Jud.6.8, Prophets (4).	39 And A'hāb came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jēz're-el-ite had spoken to him: for he had said, I	4 And A'hāb came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jēz're-el-ite had spoken to him: for he had said, I	Ex.22.5, Vineyards.
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).	40 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	41 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	ch.7.1, Palaces. p.p.Jud.6.33; 1 S.29.1 ch.16.29, Ahab. Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2). [2 K.5.20]. Ge.2.8, Gardens, Ec.2.5.
	42 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	43 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	Je.32.10, Money.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	44 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	45 And A'hāb said to Naboth, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.	p.p.Le.25.23. Nu.36.2, Inheritance.



1 S.1.7, Loss of Appetite.  
ch.16.31, Jezebel, v.23.

p.p.1 S.8.14.

Ge.3.6, Temptresses, v.25.

Ge.21.25, Dishonesty (2).  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
Jud.16.19, Treachery, No.6.2.  
Seal, Est.8.8.

2 S.11.14, Letters, 2 K.5.5.  
Ex.3.16, Elders, Pr.31.23.  
Nobles, 2 Chr.23.20.

Ex.32.5, Proclamations,  
[ch.22.36.  
Fasts Proclaimed, 2 Chr.20.3.

De.13.13, Base Fellows,  
[2 Chr.13.7.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations.  
Pa.36.4, Evil Devices.  
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

Pa.50.18, Connivance.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).  
[Is.59.14.  
Mt.28.15, False Witnesses (2).

See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).  
[2 Chr.24.21.  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).  
[2 Chr.24.21.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.

will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jēz'e-bēl his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jēz'e-bēl his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Ig'ra-el? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite.

8 So she wrote letters in A'hāb's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Nā'bōth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Nā'bōth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Bē'lī-al, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jēz'e-bēl had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Nā'bōth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Bē'lī-al, and sat before him: and the men of Bē'lī-al witnessed against him, even against Nā'bōth, in the presence of the people, saying, Nā'bōth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jēz'e-bēl, saying, Nā'bōth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jēz'e-bēl heard that Nā'bōth was stoned, and was dead, that Jēz'e-bēl said to A'hāb, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of

Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Nā'bōth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when A'hāb heard that Nā'bōth was dead, that A'hāb rose up to go down to the vineyard of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to E-lī'jah the Tish'bīte, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet A'hāb king of Ig'ra-el, which is in Sā-mā'ri-ā: behold, he is in the vineyard of Nā'bōth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Nā'bōth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And A'hāb said to E-lī'jah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from A'hāb him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Ig'ra-el.

22 And will make thine house like the house of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, and like the house of Bā'a-shā the son of A-hī'jah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Ig'ra-el to sin.

23 And of Jēz'e-bēl also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jēz'e-bēl by the wall of Jēz're-el.

24 Him that dieth of A'hāb in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like unto A'hāb, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jēz'e-bēl his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Am'ōr-ites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Ig'ra-el.

27 And it came to pass, when A'hāb heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and

2 S.16.4, Confiscation,  
[Exr.7.26.

See Unjust Gain, Pr.16.8.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
ch.17.1, Elijah, 2 K.1.3.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction,  
[2 K.1.3.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

See Speak "The Word,"  
[Je.1.7.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

p.p.ch.22.38.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked,  
[2 K.3.13.  
Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
[ch.22.14.

Sold under Sin, 2 K.17.17.  
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked,  
[2 Chr.24.20.  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.ch.15.29.

ch.11.28, Jeroboam (1).

ch.15.16, Baasha, 2 Chr.16.1.

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

ch.16.31, Jezebel, 2 K.9.10.  
De.23.18, Dogs.

p.p.2 K.9.33.

p.p.ch.16.4.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

De.28.26, Unburied.  
ch.16.29, Ahab, ch.22.3.  
Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses,  
[Est.5.14.  
ch.11.4, Evil Influences,  
[2 Chr.21.6.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

Ge.10.16, Amorites.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[2 K.2.12.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.



Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
[1 Chr.10.12.]  
Repentance (3), 2 K.22.19.

Humility (6), 2 Chr.12.6.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed,  
[2 K.13.23.]  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.

B.C.897.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

ch.15.24, Jehoshaphat.

ch.16.29, Ahab, v.20.

De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead,  
[2 K.8.28.]

p.p.2 K.3.7.  
ch.15.19, Evil Alliances.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
See Prayerfulness, Ps.5.3.

p.p.ch.18.19.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.

p.p.2 K.3.11.

1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God(2),  
[2 K.3.11.]

p.p.ch.19.10.

Ge.27.41, Hatred (2), Est.3.6.  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated.

ch.10.18, Thrones, 2 K.11.19.  
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.  
28 And the word of the LORD came to E'l'jah the Tish'bite, saying,  
29 Seest thou how A'hāb humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

# CHAPTER 22

*Ahab slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 Ahaziah succeeds him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign over Judah. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign over Israel.*

AND they continued three years without war between Sŷr'ā and Is'ra-el.  
2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah came down to the king of Is'ra-el.  
3 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto his servants, Know ye that Rā'moth in Gil'e-ād is our's, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Sŷr'ā?  
4 And he said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād? And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said to the king of Is'ra-el, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.  
5 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said unto the king of Is'ra-el, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.  
6 Then the king of Is'ra-el gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Rā'moth-gil'e-ād to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.  
7 And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?  
8 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, *There is* yet one man, Mi-cā'iah the son of Im'lah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said, Let not the king say so.  
9 Then the king of Is'ra-el called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Mi-cā'iah the son of Im'lah.  
10 And the king of Is'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of

the gate of Sā-mā'ri-ā; and all the prophets prophesied before them.  
11 And Zēd-e-kī'ah the son of Chē-nā'a-nah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Sŷr'āns, until thou have consumed them.  
12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.  
13 And the messenger that was gone to call Mi-cā'iah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.  
14 And Mi-cā'iah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.  
15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Mi-cā'iah, shall we go against Rā'moth-gil'e-ād to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.  
16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?  
17 And he said, I saw all Is'ra-el scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.  
18 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?  
19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.  
20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade A'hāb, that he may go up and fall at Rā'moth-gil'e-ād? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.  
21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.  
22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a

Ge.23.10, Gates (1), Pr.1.21.  
p.p.De.33.17.  
Nu.31.22, Iron, 1 Chr.22.3.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.  
p.p.Is.30.10.  
De.13.6, Enticers.  
Jos.14.12, Courage (2),  
[2 K.3.14.]  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3),  
[2 Chr.20.14.]  
Ge.12.13, Deception.  
Jos.6.26, Adjuration,  
[Mt.26.63.]  
See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.  
Ge.15.1, Visions.  
p.p.Mt.9.36; Nu.27.17.  
p.p.v.8.  
Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
p.p.Is.6.1.  
Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision.  
Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host.  
De.13.6, Enticers.  
ch.16.29, Ahab, v.37.

p.p.Jud.9.23; 1 S.16.14.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).  
Smiting, Is.50.6.  
Cheeks Smitten, Jb.16.10.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.

ch.19.2, Revenge, Est.3.6.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
[2 Chr.16.10.  
ch.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[2 Chr.16.10.

p.p.Nu.16.29; De.18.22.

ch.16.29, Ahab.  
ch.15.24, Jehoshaphat.  
De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead.  
Ge.11.4, Presumption (2).

Ge.38.14, Disguises,  
[2 Chr.35.22.  
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.

Nu.31.48, Captains.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.Pr.13.20.

Ge.27.3, Bows, 2 K.9.24.  
Pr.11.21, No Escape.

lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 ¶ But Zed-ekiah the son of Chē-nā'a-nah went near, and smote Mi-cā'iah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Mi-cā'iah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Is'ra-el said, Take Mi-cā'iah, and carry him back unto A'mōn the governor of the city, and to Jō'ash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Mi-cā'iah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Is'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah went up to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād.

30 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Is'ra-el disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Sūr'i-ā commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Is'ra-el.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, that they said, Surely it is the king of Is'ra-el. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Is'ra-el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 ¶ And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Is'ra-el between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Sūr'i-ang, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Sā-mā'ri-ā; and they buried the king in Sā-mā'ri-ā.

38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Sā-mā'ri-ā; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of A'hāb, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?

40 So A'hāb slept with his fathers; and A-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of A'sā began to reign over Jū'dah in the fourth year of A'hāb king of Is'ra-el.

42 Jē-hōsh'a-phāt was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jē-ry-sā-lēm. And his mother's name was A-zū'bah the daughter of Shī'hī.

43 And he walked in all the ways of A'sā his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt made peace with the king of Is'ra-el.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father A'sā, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jē-hōsh'a-phāt made ships of Thār'shish to go to O'phīr for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at E'zi-on-Ē'bēr.

49 Then said A'hā-zī'ah the

Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked.

Ex.32.5, Proclamations.  
[2 K.10.20.

p.p.2 K.14.12.

ch.16.29, Ahab, 2 K.10.1.  
ch.16.24, Samaria (1).

De.23.18, Dogs, Ps.59.6.  
ch.14.17, Fulfillment (3).  
[2 K.1.17.  
See Retribution (1), ch.21.19.  
ch.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
p.p.Am.3.15.

ch.10.18, Ivory, Ps.45.8.  
ch.7.1, Palaces, Eze.6.2.

De.31.16, Death (2).  
Abasiah (b), v.52.

ch.15.24, Jehoshaphat.  
[2 K.8.16.

Joa.10.1, Jerusalem.

Jn.13.15, Good Example.  
ch.15.8, Asa.  
Ge.5.24, Piety.  
ch.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
ch.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
Nu.22.41, High Places.

Joa.11.23, Peace (9).

ch.15.12, Religious Reforms.  
De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.

Nu.24.24, Ships, 2 Chr.8.18.  
ch.9.28, Ophir, 1 Chr.29.4.  
Ge.2.12, Gold, 1 Chr.29.4.  
p.p.2 Chr.20.37.  
Nu.33.35, Edon-gaber.

ch.9.27, Mariners, Pa.107.23.  
See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), Jb.14.12.

Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (a).

ch.16.29, Ahab.

son of A'hāb unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jē-hōsh'a-phāt would not.  
50 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Jē-hōram his son reigned in his stead.  
51 ¶ A-ha-zī'ah the son of A'hāb began to reign over Iḡ-ra-el in Sā-mā'ri-ā the seventh year of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt

king of Jū'dah, and reigned two years over Iḡ-ra-el.  
52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jē-ro-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Iḡ-ra-el to sin:  
53 For he served Bā'al, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iḡ-ra-el, according to all that his father had done.

v.40, Ahaziah (b), 2 K.1.2. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. Parental Influence. [2 Chr.22.3].  
Nu.22.41, Beal.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger. [2 K.13.3].  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.

THE

# SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

### CHAPTER 1

*Elijah brings fire from heaven on Ahaziah's messengers.*

**T**HEN Mō'ab rebelled against Iḡ-ra-el after the death of A'hāb.

2 And A-ha-zī'ah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Sā-mā'ri-ā, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ek'rōn whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to E-li'jah the Tish'bite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is not a God in Iḡ-ra-el, that ye go to enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ek'rōn?*

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And E-li'jah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it not because there is not a God in Iḡ-ra-el, that thou sendest to enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ek'rōn?* therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is E-li'jah the Tish'bite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And E-li'jah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also, he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And E-li'jah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before E-li'jah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these

p.p.Zec.13.4; Mt.3.4.

Ex.28.4, Girdle (1), Pr.31.24.

De.33.1, Man of God, ch.4.7.

1 K.17.1, Elijah, ch.2.11.

Imprecations, Ne.4.5. p.p.Lu.9.54.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3), 2 Th.1.8.

Nu.31.48, Captains. p.p.Is.26.11.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

B.C.896 (7)

Nu.26.3, Moab.

1 K.22.40, Ahaziah (b), v.17.

1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Jos.13.3, Ekron, Je.25.20.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear. 1 K.17.1, Elijah, v.10. Ge.12.1, Divine Direction. p.p.Is.8.19.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.

Nu.11.25, Prophecy.

Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Jos.13.3, Ekron.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear not."

Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
1 K.22.40, Ahasiah (b),  
[2 Chr.20.35.  
1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3),  
[ch.3.20.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
Jehoram (b), ch.3.1.  
2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (a).

B.C.896.

1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
Whirlwind (1), Jb.37.9.  
De.11.30, Gilgal.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el, v.23.  
1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.12.

Ru.1.16, Constancy, Mt.27.55.

p.p.1 S.19.20; 1 K.20.35.

Da.2.22, Revelations.  
Ex.14.14, "Hold your  
[Peace," Ne.8.11.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, ch.25.5.

fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto E-li'jah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Ba'al-zēbūb the god of Ek'rōn, is it not because there is no God in Ig'ra-el to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which E-li'jah had spoken. And Jē-hō'ram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jē-hō'ram the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of A-ha-zī'ah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Ig'ra-el?

#### CHAPTER 2

*Elijah divides Jordan: 11 he is taken up to heaven in a chariot of fire. 14 Elisha divides Jordan: 19 he heals the waters. 23 Children mock Elisha, etc.*

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up E-li'jah into heaven by a whirlwind, that E-li'jah went with E-li'shā from Gil'gāl.

2 And E-li'jah said unto E-li'shā, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bēth'-el. And E-li'shā said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bēth'-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Bēth'-el came forth to E-li'shā, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

4 And E-li'jah said unto him, E-li'shā, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jēr'i-chō. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jēr'i-chō.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jēr'i-chō came to E-li'shā, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD

will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

6 And E-li'jah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jōr'dan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jōr'dan.

8 And E-li'jah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that E-li'jah said unto E-li'shā, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And E-li'shā said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and E-li'jah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 And E-li'shā saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Ig'ra-el, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of E-li'jah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jōr'dan;

14 And he took the mantle of E-li'jah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of E-li'jah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and E-li'shā went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jēr'i-chō saw him, they said, The spirit of E-li'jah doth rest on E-li'shā. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there bewith thy servants fifty strong men; let them

Ex.14.14, "Hold your  
[Peace."

Ru.1.16, Constancy.

1 K.19.13, Mantles, v.13.  
See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan, ch.5.10.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.

1 K.3.5, Ask.  
p.p.Nu.11.17-25.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
That is, the portion of the  
[first-born.

See Faith (4), Mt.8.13.  
p.p.Ac.1.11.

De.6.7, Spir. Talk.  
Pa.68.17, Chariots of God.  
p.p.ch.6.17.

1 K.17.1, Elijah, 2 Chr.21.12.  
v.1, Whirlwind (1).

1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.24.  
p.p.ch.13.14.

p.p.Ac.1.9.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[ch.5.8.

1 K.19.13, Mantles, Exr.9.3.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.

p.p.Nu.11.17.

Ex.38.8, Reverence (4).  
Ge.37.7, Obedience.

p.p.1 K.18.12; Ac.8.39.

go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at JÉRICHŌ,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

p.p.Ex.15.23.

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto E-li'shā, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

Ge.4.12, Barrenness.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruise, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

1 S.26.11, Cruses.  
Ge.19.26, Salt, Ezr.6.9.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

p.p.Ex.15.25; ch.4.41; 6.6.

See Miracles (Index).

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of E-li'shā which he spake.

1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).

Ge.28.19, Beth-el, ch.10.29.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto BETH-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

Child Vice, Jb.19.18.  
Mocking (3), 2 Chr.30.10.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD.

Le.13.40, Baldness, Is.3.24.  
1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.3.13.  
See Imprecations, ch.1.10.

And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

1 S.17.34, Bears, Pr.17.12.

25 And he went from thence to mount CARMEL, and from thence he returned to SĀ-mā-rī-ā.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.  
[ch.19.23.]

B.C.896.

### CHAPTER 3

*Jehoram's evil reign over Israel. 4 Mesha king of Moab rebels. 6 Jehoram's army want water; Elisha promises water and victory over Moab. 24 The Moabites defeated.*

ch.1.17, Jehoram (b), ch.5.6.

NOW JĒ-hō'rām the son of A'hāb began to reign over Iṣ-ra-el in SĀ-mā-rī-ā the eighteenth year of JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah, and reigned twelve years.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away,  
[ch.23.24.]  
ch.10.31, Half-heartedness.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of BĀ'al that his father had made.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of JĒ-rō-bō'am the son of Nĕ'bāt, which made Iṣ-

ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mĕ'shā king of Mō'ab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Iṣ-ra-el an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

p.p.Is.16.1.

5 But it came to pass, when A'hāb was dead, that the king of Mō'ab rebelled against the king of Iṣ-ra-el.

p.p.ch.1.1.

6 ¶ And king JĒ-hō'rām went out of SĀ-mā-rī-ā the same time, and numbered all Iṣ-ra-el.

1 K.12.16, Revolts.

7 And he went and sent to JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah, saying, The king of Mō'ab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Mō'ab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

Nu.1.2, Census.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of E'dom.

p.p.1 K.22.4.

1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances.

9 So the king of Iṣ-ra-el went, and the king of Jū'dah, and the king of E'dom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

Nu.20.2, Dry Places, Pa.68.6.

10 And the king of Iṣ-ra-el said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mō'ab!

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
p.p.Pr.19.3; Is.8.21.

11 But JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iṣ-ra-el's servants answered and said, Here is E-li'shā the son of Shā'phāt, which poured water on the hands of E'lī'jah.

Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).

p.p.Am.3.7.

ch.18.5, Trust (3).

1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2).  
[ch.8.8.]

12 And JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iṣ-ra-el and JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt and the king of E'dom went down to him.

p.p.1 K.19.21.

See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12.

13 And E-li'shā said unto the king of Iṣ-ra-el, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iṣ-ra-el said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mō'ab.

1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.4.2.

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked,  
[2 Chr.12.5.]

Is.52.11, Separation (4).

De.13.5, False Prophets.

p.p.Eze.14.3; 1 K.18.19.

14 And E-li'shā said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of JĒ-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
[Ne.6.11.]

p.p.1 K.17.1.

p.p.Pa.15.4.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

p.p.1 S.16.23.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand(1).

Preparation for Blessings,  
[ch.4.3.]

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, ch.4.3.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying,  
[2 Chr.20.37.]

Da.3.17, Divine Ability.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

p.p.1 S.15.3.

Ge.21.30, Wells, Jn.4.6.

p.p.Ex.29.39.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies,  
[ch.4.6.]1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3),  
[ch.7.17.]

Ge.19.37, Moabites.

1 S.17.38, Armor.

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

p.p.v.19.

1 S.17.40, Slings.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Mo'ab-ites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of E'dom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Mo'ab-ites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Mo'ab-ites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Mo'ab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Is'ra-el, the Is'ra-el-ites rose up and smote the Mo'ab-ites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Mo'ab-ites, even in their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-hār'a-sēth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Mo'ab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of E'dom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son

that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Is'ra-el: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

## CHAPTER 4

*Elisha augments the widow's oil, 8 promises a son to the Shunammite, 18 raises her dead son, 38 heals deadly pottage, 42 satisfies an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto E-l-i-shá, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And E-l-i-shá said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow three vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that E-l-i-shá passed to Shun'em, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices,  
[ch.16.1]

B.C.895.

p.p.ch.2.3.

Ru.1.3, Widows, Mk.12.42.

Ge.5.24, Piety.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

De.24.6, Creditors, Jb.24.3.

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.8.

Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumental-

[tica]

Pa.116.6, Man's Extremity.

Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

Ex.22.14, Borrowing, ch.6.5.

ch.3.16, Preparation for

Blessings, ch.5.10.

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested,

[Mt.9.28.]

1 K.17.19, Seclusion, v.33.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

De.2.7, Divine Supplies,  
[ch.7.8.]

De.33.1, Man of God, ch.5.14.

Le.19.36, Honesty.

Debts, Ne.5.3.

1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.32.

Jos.19.18, Shunem.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2),  
[Ne.5.17.]Pa.119.63, Saints' Fellow-  
[ship.]2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception,  
[Ne.6.12.]

De.33.1, Man of God.

Woman's Ministry, Pr.31.20.

p.p.Mt.10.41.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.



	be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.	zi his servant, Behold, <i>yonder</i> is that Shy'nam-mite:	
p.p.Jn.4.6. Gehazi, v.31.	11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.	26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, <i>Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?</i> And she answered, <i>It is well.</i>	Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).
	12 And he said to Gē-hā'zi his servant, Call this Shy'nam-mite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.	27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gē-hā'zi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul <i>is vexed within her</i> : and the LORD hath hid <i>it</i> from me, and hath not told me.	See At his Feet, Mt.15.30.
Ru.2.10, Gratitude, Ac.28.10.	13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what <i>is</i> to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.	28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?	p.p.Mt.15.23. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2). Jb.5.7, Trouble. De.29.29, Secret Things.
Ge.31.30, Love of Home. See Contentment, Pr.15.16.	14 And he said, What then <i>is</i> to be done for her? And Gē-hā'zi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.	29 Then he said to Gē-hā'zi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.	p.p.1 K.18.46; ch.9.1.
Ge.11.30, Childless, Lu.1.7.	15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.	30 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.	1 S.21.8, Haste, 2 Chr.24.5.
Ge.16.11, Births Foretold, [Is.9.6.	16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, <i>thou</i> man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.	31 And Gē-hā'zi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but <i>there was</i> neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.	Ge.32.10, Staff, Mk.6.8. p.p.Ex.7.19.
Ge.15.8, Doubters. Ge.21.2, Conception.	17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that E-li'shā had said unto her, according to the time of life.	32 And when E-li'shā was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, <i>and</i> laid upon his bed.	Ge.21.16, Maternal Love. See Perseverance, Jb.17.9.
1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).	18 ¶And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.	33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.	v.12, Gehazi, ch.5.20.
See Harvest, Ge.8.22.	19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.	34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4). 1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.38.
Ge.21.16, Maternal Love, [Is.49.15.	20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and <i>then</i> died.	35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.	1 K.17.19, Seclusion, Mk.5.40. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. p.p.1 K.17.21.
p.p.v.10.	21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut <i>the door</i> upon him, and went out.	36 And he called Gē-hā'zi, and said, Call this Shy'nam-mite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.	p.p.Ac.20.10.
De.33.1, Man of God.	22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.	37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.	
Nu.10.10, New Moons.	23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? <i>it is</i> neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, <i>It shall be well.</i>	38 ¶And E-li'shā came again	1 K.17.22, Resurrections, [ch.13.21.
p.p.ch.9.20.	24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not <i>thy</i> riding for me, except I bid thee.		See Miracles (9), (Index).
1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.	25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gē-hā'-		Ex.33.8, Reverence (4). p.p.He.11.35.



De.11.30, Gilgal, Ho.4.15.  
Ge.12.10, Famine (2), ch.6.25.  
p.p.ch.2.3.  
p.p.Lu.10.39; Ac.22.3.  
p.p.Eze.11.3,7,11.

Gourds, Jona.4.6.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

De.33.1, Man of God.

p.p.Ex.15.25; ch.2.21.

See Miracles (9), (Index).

See Ministers (5), (Index).  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
Ge.14.18, Bread, Ps.104.15.  
Ex.9.31, Barley, 2 Chr.2.10.  
Nu.6.4, Husks, Lu.15.16.

p.p.Lu.9.13; Jn.6.9.

Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed,  
[Mt.14.21.  
Miracles of Loaves, Mt.14.17.  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

Ps.23.5, Superabundance.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).

B.C.894.

p.p.Lu.4.27.

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
Le.13.45, Lepers, v.27.  
p.p.ch.6.23.

Ge.14.12, Captives.  
1 S.2.18, Helpful Children.

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.  
See Youthful Piety, 1 S.2.26.  
Ge.15.6, Faith (5).

to Gil'gāl: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Bā'al-shāl'ī-shā, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 5

*Naaman's leprosy. 8 Elisha sends him to Jordan, and he is healed. 16 Elisha refuses Naaman's gifts. 20 Gehazi by a lie obtains a present, but is smitten with leprosy.*

**N**OW Nā'a-man, captain of the host of the king of Sŷr'ī-ā, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Sŷr'ī-ā: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Sŷr'ī-ang had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iḡ'ra-el a little maid; and she waited on Nā'a-man's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that is in Sā-mā'ri-ā! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told

his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Iḡ'ra-el.

5 And the king of Sŷr'ī-ā said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Iḡ'ra-el. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iḡ'ra-el, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *there-with* sent Nā'a-man my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Iḡ'ra-el had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when E-lī-shā the man of God had heard that the king of Iḡ'ra-el had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Iḡ'ra-el.

9 So Nā'a-man came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of E-lī-shā.

10 And E-lī-shā sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jōr-dan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Nā'a-man was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not Ab'a-nā and Phār-pār, rivers of Dā-mās'cus, better than all the waters of Iḡ'ra-el? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do* some great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jōr-dan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his

2 S.11.14, Letters, ch.14.1

1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
Nu.7.13, Munificence, ch.1

ch.1.17, Jehoram (b), ch.1.1

p.p.Ge.30.2; 1 S.2.6.

Is.29.21, Uncharitableness

1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.6.1.  
De.33.1, Man of God.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
[ch.18.3]

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.

Ge.41.43, Chariots (2).

p.p.Jn.9.7.  
ch.3.16, Preparation for  
[Blessings, Is.40.1  
Ge.32.10, Jordan, ch.6.4.  
Le.4.6, Seven Times,  
[Ps.119.164  
See Cleansing (3), Ps.65.3.  
See Anger, Ps.37.8.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2), 2 Chr.26.14  
p.p.Is.55.8.

2 S.8.6, Damascus, Ac.9.2.

See Stubbornness (1), [Ps.32.9  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath,  
[2 Chr.16.10.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

De.33.1, Man of God, ch.6.10.

See God's Word Sure, p.p.-Jb.33.25. See Spir. Cleansing, Ia.1.16.	[1 K.8.56.] flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. 15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his com- pany, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that <i>there is</i> no God in all the earth, but in Iſ'ra-el: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. 16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. 17 And Nā'a-man said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy serv- ant will henceforth offer nei- ther burnt offering nor sacri- fice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. 18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, <i>that</i> when my master goeth into the house of Rim'mon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rim- mon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rim- mon, the LORD pardon thy serv- ant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way. 20 ¶ But Gē-hā'zi, the servant of E-li'shā the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Nā'a-man this Sŷr'ān, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gē-hā'zi followed after Nā'a-man. And when Nā'a-man saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, <i>Is all</i> well? 22 And he said, All <i>is</i> well. My master hath sent me, saying, Be- hold, even now there be come to me from mount E'phrā-īm two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. 23 And Nā'a-man said, Be con- tent, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two tal- ents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid <i>them</i> upon two of his serv- ants; and they bare <i>them</i> be- fore him. 24 And when he came to the tower, he took <i>them</i> from their hand, and bestowed <i>them</i> in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.	25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And E-li'shā said unto him, Whence <i>comest</i> <i>thou</i> , Gē-hā'zi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart <i>with thee</i> , when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? <i>Is it</i> a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive- yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Nā'a-man shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper <i>as white</i> as snow.	p.p.Ese.33.31.  Ge.3.4, Lying.  See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11. Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.  Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked. Jos.24.13, Oliveyards, [Ne.5.11.]  Ex.9.10, Disease Sent, ch.15.5.  Le.13.45, Lepers, 2 Chr.26.21. Is.13.11, Punishment.  B.C.893 (?)  p.p.ch.2.3. 1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.7.1.  Ex.17.12, Co-operation, [1 Chr.12.38.]  Ge.32.10, Jordan, Je.12.5.  De.19.5, Axes, Mt.3.10.  Ex.22.14, Borrowing, [Ps.37.21.]  See Miracles (9), (Index).  Ge.14.2, War (1). Pr.11.14, Counsel.  Ge.19.17, Warnings.  See Ways Known, Jb.34.21. De.33.1, Man of God, ch.7.2.  See Divine Defense, Ps.5.11. See Wicked Confounded, [Ge.11.8.]
p.p.Ex.20.24.  1 S.10.9, Conversion (2). Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen, [Ps.16.2.]  1 S.5.2, Idol Temples, [ch.10.21.] p.p.ch.7.2.  Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.  ch.4.12, Gehazi, ch.8.4.  Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2), [Lu.16.14.]  Ge.3.4, Deception (2), Mt.2.8. Ge.3.4, Lying, Mt.28.13. Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.  Ge.20.16, Silver (1).  1 K.20.39, Talents (2), [ch.15.19.]  See Concealment, Ge.3.8.	CHAPTER 6 <i>Elisha causes iron to swim: 8 dis- closes the king of Syria's counsel: 18 his army smitten with blind- ness. 24 Ben-hadad besieges Sa- maria.</i> AND the sons of the prophets said unto E-li'shā, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, un- to Jōr'dan, and takethence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. 3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jōr'dan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was bor- rowed. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim. 7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it. 8 ¶ Then the king of Sŷr'ā warred against Iſ'ra-el, and took counsel with his servants, say- ing, In such and such a place <i>shall be</i> my camp. 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Iſ'ra-el, say- ing, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Sŷr'ān are come down. 10 And the king of Iſ'ra-el sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 Therefore the heart of the king of Sŷr'ā was sore troubled		

	for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Iſ'ra-el?	23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Sŷr'i-á came no more into the land of Iſ'ra-el.	1 K.8.65, Feasts, 1 Chr.12.39. p.p.Lu.14.16.
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read. See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9. Ge.42.9, Spies, Lu.20.20.	12 And one of his servants said; None, my lord, O king: but E-li'shá, the prophet that is in Iſ'ra-el, telleth the king of Iſ'ra-el the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.	24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Bēn-hā'dād king of Sŷr'i-á gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Sā-mā'ri-á.	Jud.10.6, Syria, ch.13.17.
Ge.37.17, Dothan.	13 And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dō'than.	25 And there was a great famine in Sā-mā'ri-á: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.	Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.17.5.
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).	14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.	26 ¶ And as the king of Iſ'ra-el was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.	Ge.12.10, Famine(2), ch.25.3.
Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1). Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. [ch.18.17]	15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?	27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the winepress?	See Adversity, Le.26.16. De.28.48, Want. Ge.20.16, Silver (1).
De.1.17, Fear of Man.	16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.	28 And the king said unto her, What alleth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.	See Divine Helper, De.33.29. See Dependence, 2 Chr.20.12. De.15.14, Winepress. [Pr.3.10]
Ge.26.24, "Fear not." p.p.Ro.8.31. [Is.41.10. ch.18.5, Trust (3). See God a Shield, Ge.15.1. See God of Battles, Ex.14.14. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.	17 And E-li'shá prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about E-li'shá.	29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.	Le.26.29, Cannibalism. [Je.19.9]
Ge.21.19, Eyes Opened, [Lu.24.31]. Spir. Vision, Jb.42.5. Ps.68.17, Chariots of God. Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2), Ex.8.31.	18 And when they came down to him, E-li'shá prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of E-li'shá.	30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.	See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.
See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6. Ge.19.11, Blindness (1). [Ac.9.8. 1 S.25.38, Smitten of God, [ch.15.5. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [ch.13.4]	19 And E-li'shá said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Sā-mā'ri-á.	31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of E-li'shá the son of Shā'phat shall stand on him this day.	Ge.21.16, Maternal Love. ch.1.17, Jehoram(b), ch.7.17. Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.
Ge.12.13, Deception, ch.10.18.	20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Sā-mā'ri-á, that E-li'shá said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Sā-mā'ri-á.	32 But E-li'shá sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?	Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, ch.19.1. ch.1.10, Imprecations. See Saints Hated, Is.66.5. Ps.7.1, Persecution (5). 1 K.19.2, Revenge.
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1). [ch.17.5]	21 And the king of Iſ'ra-el said unto E-li'shá, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?	33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the Lord any longer?	p.p.Eze.8.1; 20.1. p.p.1 K.18.4; Lu.13.32.
p.p.Ac.9.18.	22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.		See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11. See Seed of the Wicked, [Jb.27.14]
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.			p.p.Is.8.21. See Waiting for God, [Ge.49.18]
ch.1.17, Jehoram (b), v.30.			
Vindictiveness, 2 Chr.16.10.			
1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2). Le.19.18, Retaliation Forbidden. See Enemies, Ex.23.4. 1 S.11.13, Mercifulness, [Lu.9.55. Ru.2.15, Beneficence, [2 Chr.28.15. Ge.45.15, Good for Evil, [Ps.35.13]			B.C.892 (?)

## CHAPTER 7

*Elisha prophesies incredible plenty in Samaria. 17 The unbelieving lord trodden to death.*

1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.8.1.  
See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12.  
p.p.v.18.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Nu.11.23, Prophesying.

p.p.ch.5.18.

De.33.1, Man of God,  
[2 Chr.8.14.  
See Omnipotence, Jb.42.2.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
[Ps.78.19.  
See Deaths Foretold,  
[Ge.3.19.

Le.13.45, Lepers.  
See Quarantine, Le.13.46.

Ge.12.10, Famine (2).

Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity.  
p.p.ch.6.24.

See Discouragement,  
[Nu.21.4.  
p.p.Est.4.16.  
1 S.30.17, Twilight, Jb.3.9.

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
ch.19.28, Divine Control.  
Ps.68.17, Chariots of God.  
See Terror, Le.26.36.  
p.p.2 S.5.24; Jb.15.21.  
p.p.1 K.10.29.

Nu.13.29, Hittites, 2 Chr.8.7.

Ex.14.25, Panics, 2 Chr.14.12.  
p.p.Pr.28.1.

Ge.19.22, Haste (2).

De.2.7, Divine Supplies,  
[Mt.14.20.  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
[Est.6.6.

2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).  
2 S.18.27, Good Tidings (2).  
[Pr.25.25.  
Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience.

See Testimony (2).  
[1 Chr.16.8.

THEN E-li'shà said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Sà-mā'ri-à.  
2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Sýr'i-ang: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Sýr'i-ang: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Sýr'i-à, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Sýr'i-ang to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Iḡ-ra-el hath hired against us the kings of the Hit'tites, and the kings of the Eḡyp'tians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came

to the camp of the Sýr'i-ang, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Sýr'i-ang have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Iḡ-ra-el that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they are even as all the multitude of the Iḡ-ra-el-ites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Sýr'i-ang, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jōr'dan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Sýr'i-ang had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Sýr'i-ang. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Sà-mā'ri-à:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

p.p.ch.6.25.  
Jos.8.12, Ambush.

R.V. two chariots with horses;  
De.17.16, Horses.

Ex.14.25, Panics.

Ge.34.28, Spoil, 2 Chr.14.13.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
ch.1.17, Jehoram (b), ch.9.14.  
p.p.v.2.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17.  
1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).  
[ch.19.37.

p.p.v.1.

p.p.Jb.20.23; Je.17.6.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.	sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?	
B.C.891 (?)	<b>CHAPTER 8</b> <i>The Shunammite's land restored. 7 Hazael kills his master, and succeeds him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah: 24 Ahaziah succeeds him: 25 his wicked reign.</i>	10 And E-li'shā said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.	Ge.12.13, Deception.
1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.9.1.	<b>T</b> HEN spake E-li'shā unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.	11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.	Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. [ch.20.1.]
See Resurrections, ch.4.35.	2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Phi-lis'tines seven years.	12 And Hāz'a-el said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Is'ra-el: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.	Ge.21.16, Weeping, ch.20.3. See Lamentations(2), Je.4.8. Exr.9.3, Solitude (3). p.p.ch.10.32; 12.17. See Adversity, Le.26.16. Nu.11.25, Propheying. p.p.ch.15.16. Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).
p.p.Ps.105.16; Hag.1.11. Ge.41.27, Famine (1).	3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Phi-lis'tines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.	13 And Hāz'a-el said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And E-li'shā answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Sŷr'ā.	Ge.21.16, Weeping, ch.20.3. See Lamentations(2), Je.4.8. Exr.9.3, Solitude (3). p.p.ch.10.32; 12.17. See Adversity, Le.26.16. Nu.11.25, Propheying. p.p.ch.15.16. Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).
Ge.29.18, Seven Years.	4 And the king talked with Gē-hā'zi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that E-li'shā hath done.	14 So he departed from E-li'shā, and came to his master; who said to him, What said E-li'shā to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.	p.p.1 S.17.43. De.23.18, Dogs.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gē-hā'zi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom E-li'shā restored to life.	15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hāz'a-el reigned in his stead.	Da.2.22, Revelations. p.p.1 K.19.15.
Ge.21.34, Philistia.	6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.	16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Jō'ram the son of A'hāb king of Is'ra-el, Jē-hōsh'a-phāt being then king of Jū'dah, Jē-hō'ram the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah began to reign.	Jud.3.21, Assassination.
ch.4.12, Gehazi.	7 ¶ And E-li'shā came to Dā-mās'cus; and Bēn-hā'dād the king of Sŷr'ā was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.	17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	ch.1.17, Jehoram (Jo-ram) (b).
See Miracles (Index).	8 And the king said unto Hāz'a-el, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?	18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Is'ra-el, as did the house of A'hāb: for the daughter of A'hāb was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.	1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat. [2 Chr.17.1.] 2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (a).
p.p.ch.4.35.	9 So Hāz'a-el went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Dā-mās'cus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Bēn-hā'dād king of Sŷr'ā hath	19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Jū'dah for Dā'vid his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him always a light, and to his children.	Jud.3.21, Assassination.
p.p.ch.4.35.		20 ¶ In his days E'dom revolted from under the hand of Jō'dah, and made a king over themselves.	ch.1.17, Jehoram (Jo-ram) (b).
1 K.20.34, Restitution (2). [Ne.5.12.]		21 So Jō'ram went over to Zā'ir, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the E'dom-ites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.	1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat. [2 Chr.17.1.] 2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (a).
2 S.8.6, Damascus.			Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.
De.33.1, Man of God.			Ge.3.6, Temptresses.
1 K.19.15, Hazael, ch.9.14.			Jud.16.4, Evil Women.
1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2). [ch.22.13.]			Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).
Ge.24.53, Presents, Jb.42.11. Nu.7.13, Munificence. [1 Chr.28.14.]			Nu.14.18, Longsuffering(1). De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.
Ge.37.25, Caravans, Exr.8.31.			1 K.12.16, Revolts, ch.24.20. p.p.1 K.22.47.
			2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (Jo-ram) (a).
			Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).
			p.p.2 S.18.17.

<p>Jos.10.29, Libnah, ch.19.8.</p> <p>2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).</p> <p>Ahaziah (a), ch.9.16.</p>	<p>22 Yet E'dom revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah unto this day. Then Lib'nah revolted at the same time.</p> <p>23 And the rest of the acts of Jō'ram, and all that he did, <i>are</i> they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?</p> <p>24 And Jō'ram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and A-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p>25 ¶In the twelfth year of Jō'ram the son of A'hāb king of Ig'ra-el did A-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah begin to reign.</p> <p>26 Two and twenty years old <i>was</i> A-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jē-rū'sā-lēm. And his mother's name <i>was</i> Ath-a-lī'ah, the daughter of Ōm'ri king of Ig'ra-el.</p> <p>27 And he walked in the way of the house of A'hāb, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as <i>did</i> the house of A'hāb: for he <i>was</i> the son in law of the house of A'hāb.</p> <p>28 ¶And he went with Jō'ram the son of A'hāb to the war against Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā in Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād; and the Sūrī-ang wounded Jō'ram.</p> <p>29 And king Jō'ram went back to be healed in Jēz're-el of the wounds which the Sūrī-ang had given him at Rā'mah, when he fought against Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā. And A-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah went down to see Jō'ram the son of A'hāb in Jēz're-el, because he <i>was</i> sick.</p>	<p>young man the prophet, went to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād.</p> <p>5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host <i>were</i> sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jē'hū said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.</p> <p>6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, <i>even</i> over Ig'ra-el.</p> <p>7 And thou shalt smite the house of A'hāb thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jēz'e-bēl.</p> <p>8 For the whole house of A'hāb shall perish: and I will cut off from A'hāb him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Ig'ra-el:</p> <p>9 And I will make the house of A'hāb like the house of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, and like the house of Bā'a-shā the son of A-hī'jah:</p> <p>10 And the dogs shall eat Jēz'e-bēl in the portion of Jēz're-el, and <i>there shall be</i> none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.</p> <p>11 ¶ Then Jē'hū came forth to the servants of his lord: and <i>one</i> said unto him, <i>Is</i> all well? wherefore came this mad <i>fellow</i> to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.</p> <p>12 And they said, <i>It is</i> false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Ig'ra-el.</p>	<p>Nu.31.48, Captains.</p> <p>p.p.1 S.2.7; 2 Chr.22.7.</p> <p>p.p.v.3.</p> <p>De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.</p> <p>p.p.1 K.18.4.</p> <p>Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.</p> <p>p.p.De.32.36.</p>
<p>Athaliah, ch.11.1.</p> <p>1 K.16.16, Omri.</p> <p>Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.</p> <p>Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).</p> <p>Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, (ch.13.2)</p> <p>Le.20.23, Evil Example. (ch.13.2)</p> <p>ch.1.17, Jehoram (Jo-ram)(b).</p> <p>1 K.19.15, Hazael.</p> <p>De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead, (ch.9.1)</p> <p>p.p.ch.9.15.</p> <p>2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).</p> <p>Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).</p>	<p>27 And he walked in the way of the house of A'hāb, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as <i>did</i> the house of A'hāb: for he <i>was</i> the son in law of the house of A'hāb.</p> <p>28 ¶And he went with Jō'ram the son of A'hāb to the war against Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā in Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād; and the Sūrī-ang wounded Jō'ram.</p> <p>29 And king Jō'ram went back to be healed in Jēz're-el of the wounds which the Sūrī-ang had given him at Rā'mah, when he fought against Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā. And A-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah went down to see Jō'ram the son of A'hāb in Jēz're-el, because he <i>was</i> sick.</p>	<p>10 And the dogs shall eat Jēz'e-bēl in the portion of Jēz're-el, and <i>there shall be</i> none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.</p> <p>11 ¶ Then Jē'hū came forth to the servants of his lord: and <i>one</i> said unto him, <i>Is</i> all well? wherefore came this mad <i>fellow</i> to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.</p> <p>12 And they said, <i>It is</i> false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Ig'ra-el.</p> <p>13 Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jē'hū is king.</p> <p>14 So Jē'hū the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Nim'shi conspired against Jō'ram. (Now Jō'ram had kept Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād, he and all Ig'ra-el, because of Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā.</p> <p>15 But king Jō'ram <i>was</i> returned to be healed in Jēz're-el of the wounds which the Sūrī-ang had given him, when he fought with Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā.) And Jē'hū said, If it be your minds, <i>then</i> let none go forth <i>nor</i> escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jēz're-el.</p>	<p>1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).</p> <p>1 K.15.16, Baasha.</p> <p>De.23.18, Dogs.</p> <p>1 Km.6.31, Jezebel, v.30.</p> <p>See Unburied, De.28.26.</p> <p>Madness, Je.29.26.</p> <p>Ge.19.9, Fellow, Mt.12.24.</p>
<p>B.C.884.</p> <p>1 K.19.16, Elisha, ch.13.14.</p> <p>p.p.ch.2.3.</p> <p>Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil.</p> <p>De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead, (2 Chr.18.2)</p> <p>1 K.19.16, Jehu, v.24.</p> <p>1 K.17.19, Seclusion.</p> <p>Le.8.30, Anointing (2), (ch.11.12)</p> <p>See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.</p> <p>1 S.21.8, Haste.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 9</p> <p><i>Jehu is anointed; 24 he kills Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain. 36 Jezebel eaten by dogs.</i></p> <p>AND E-lī'shā the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād:</p> <p>2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jē'hū the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Nim'shi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;</p> <p>3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Ig'ra-el. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.</p> <p>4 So the young man, <i>even</i> the</p>	<p>13 Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jē'hū is king.</p> <p>14 So Jē'hū the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Nim'shi conspired against Jō'ram. (Now Jō'ram had kept Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād, he and all Ig'ra-el, because of Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā.</p> <p>15 But king Jō'ram <i>was</i> returned to be healed in Jēz're-el of the wounds which the Sūrī-ang had given him, when he fought with Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā.) And Jē'hū said, If it be your minds, <i>then</i> let none go forth <i>nor</i> escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jēz're-el.</p>	<p>p.p.Mt.21.7; Mk.11.7.</p> <p>Le.25.9, Trumpets (2), (ch.11.14).</p> <p>Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.</p> <p>ch.1.17, Jehoram (Jo-ram)(b), v.21.</p> <p>1 K.19.15, Hazael, ch.10.32.</p> <p>p.p.ch.8.29.</p>



Ge.41.43, Chariots (2).  
[Ac.8.29.  
ch.8.25, Ahaziah (a), v.23.

Ge.11.5, Towers, 2 Chr.26.9.

2 S.18.25, Watchmen.  
[Pa.127.1.

p.p.1 K.19.17.

ch.1.17, Jehoram (Jor-  
ram)(b), v.24.  
p.p.2 Chr.22.7.

p.p.1 K.21.1.

p.p.2 Chr.21.13.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft,  
[ch.23.24.

ch.8.25, Ahaziah (a), v.27.  
Jud.16.19, Treachery.

1 K.19.16, Jehu, ch.10.1.  
Ge.27.3, Bows, ch.13.15.  
ch.1.17, Jehoram (b),  
[2 Chr.22.5.  
Jud.3.21, Assassination.

p.p.1 K.21.29.  
Burden, Is.13.1.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.

16 So Jē'hū rode in a chariot,  
and went to Jēz're-el; for Jō'-  
ram lay there. And A-ha-zī'ah  
king of Jū'dah was come down  
to see Jō'ram.

17 And there stood a watch-  
man on the tower in Jēz're-el,  
and he spied the company of  
Jē'hū as he came, and said, I  
see a company. And Jō'ram  
said, Take an horseman, and  
send to meet them, and let him  
say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horse-  
back to meet him, and said,  
Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?*  
And Jē'hū said, What hast thou  
to do with peace? turn thee be-  
hind me. And the watchman  
told, saying, The messenger  
came to them, but he cometh  
not again.

19 Then he sent out a second  
on horseback, which came to  
them, and said, Thus saith the  
king, *Is it peace?* And Jē'hū  
answered, What hast thou to do  
with peace? turn thee behind  
me.

20 And the watchman told,  
saying, He came even unto them,  
and cometh not again: and the  
driving is like the driving of  
Jē'hū the son of Nīm'shī; for  
he driveth furiously.

21 And Jō'ram said, Make  
ready. And his chariot was  
made ready. And Jō'ram king  
of Is'ra-el and A-ha-zī'ah king of  
Jū'dah went out, each in his  
chariot, and they went out  
against Jē'hū, and met him in  
the portion of Nā'bōth the Jēz'-  
re-el-ite.

22 And it came to pass, when  
Jō'ram saw Jē'hū, that he said,  
*Is it peace, Jē'hū?* And he an-  
swered, What peace, so long as  
the whoredoms of thy mother  
Jēz'e-bēl and her witchcrafts *are*  
*so many?*

23 And Jō'ram turned his  
hands, and fled, and said to  
A-ha-zī'ah, *There is treachery,*  
O A-ha-zī'ah.

24 And Jē'hū drew a bow with  
his full strength, and smote Jē-  
hōram between his arms, and  
the arrow went out at his heart,  
and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jē'hū to Bīd'kār  
his captain, Take up, and cast  
him in the portion of the field  
of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite: for  
remember how that, when I and  
thou rode together after A'hāb  
his father, the LORD laid this  
burden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yester-  
day the blood of Nā'bōth, and  
the blood of his sons, saith the

LORD; and I will requite thee  
in this plat, saith the LORD. Now  
therefore take and cast him in-  
to the plat of ground, accord-  
ing to the word of the LORD.  
27 ¶ But when A-ha-zī'ah the  
king of Jū'dah saw this, he fled  
by the way of the garden house.  
And Jē'hū followed after him,  
and said, Smite him also in the  
chariot. *And they did so* at  
the going up to Gūr, which is  
by Ib'le-ām. And he fled to  
Mē-gīd'dō, and died there.

28 And his servants carried  
him in a chariot to Jē-ry'sā-lēm,  
and buried him in his sepulchre  
with his fathers in the city of  
Dā'vid.

29 And in the eleventh year  
of Jō'ram the son of A'hāb be-  
gan A-ha-zī'ah to reign over  
Jū'dah.

30 ¶ And when Jē'hū was  
come to Jēz're-el, Jēz'e-bēl heard  
of it; and she painted her face,  
and tired her head, and looked  
out at a window.

31 And as Jē'hū entered in at  
the gate, she said, *Had Zim'ri*  
*peace, who slew his master?*

32 And he lifted up his face  
to the window, and said, Who is  
on my side? who? And there  
looked out to him two or three  
eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her  
down. So they threw her down:  
and some of her blood was  
sprinkled on the wall, and on  
the horses: and he trode her  
under foot.

34 And when he was come in,  
he did eat and drink, and said,  
Go, see now this cursed wom-  
an, and bury her: for she is a  
king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her:  
but they found no more of her  
than the skull, and the feet, and  
the palms of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came again,  
and told him. And he said, This  
is the word of the LORD, which  
he spake by his servant E-lī'jah  
the Tish'bīte, saying, In the por-  
tion of Jēz're-el shall dogs eat  
the flesh of Jēz'e-bēl:

37 And the carcase of Jēz'e-  
bēl shall be as dung upon the  
face of the field in the portion  
of Jēz're-el; so that they shall  
not say, This is Jēz'e-bēl.

## CHAPTER 10

Jehu causes seventy of Ahab's chil-  
dren to be beheaded: 18 he de-  
stroys the worshippers of Baal,  
29 yet follows Jeroboam's sins.

AND A'hāb had seventy sons  
in Sā-mā-ri-ā. And Jē'hū  
wrote letters, and sent to Sā-

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
[Est.7.1

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
ch.8.25, Ahaziah (a).  
[2 Chr.22.1

De.10.6, Burials.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
[2 Chr.34.14

1 K.16.31, Jezabel, v.36.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Painting, Je.4.30.  
Jud.5.28, Windows.  
R.V. Is it peace, thou Zim-  
thy master's murderer?  
See Assassination, 1 K.16.18  
1 K.16.8, Elijah.

Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2).  
[2 Chr.23.15

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.1 K.21.25.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.3

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.

1 K.16.31, Jezabel.  
See Fate of the Wicked,  
[Ps.37.2

De.28.26, Unburied.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

B.C.884.

1 K.16.29, Ahab, v.10.  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
1 K.19.16, Jehu, v.29.  
2 S.11.14, Letters, ch.19.14.



Ex.3.16, Elders.	mā'ri-ā, unto the rulers of Jē-re-el, to the elders, and to them that brought up A'hāb's children, saying, 2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; 3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jēhū, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jē-re-el by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jē-re-el. 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of A'hāb: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant E-li-jah. 11 So Jēhū slew all that remained of the house of A'hāb in Jē-re-el, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his	priests, until he left him none remaining. 12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Sā-mā'ri-ā. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, 13 Jēhū met with the brethren of A-ha-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of A-ha-zī'ah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them. 15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jē-hōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jē-hōn'a-dāb answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Sā-mā'ri-ā, he slew all that remained unto A'hāb in Sā-mā'ri-ā, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to E-li-jah. 18 ¶ And Jēhū gathered all the people together, and said unto them, A'hāb served Bā'al a little; but Jēhū shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Bā'al, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Bā'al; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jēhū did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Bā'al. 20 And Jēhū said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Bā'al. And they proclaimed it. 21 And Jēhū sent through all Iś-ra-el: and all the worshippers of Bā'al came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Bā'al; and the house of Bā'al was full from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth	Nu.31.7, Extermination. 1 K.16.24, Samaria (1). p.p.ch.8.29; 2 Chr.22.8. ch.8.25, Ahaziah (a). Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Jonadab, Je.35.6. p.p.1 Chr.2.55. See Renewed Heart, De.5.29. Ac.1.14, Unity (3). Hand Taken, Mt.9.25. Ostentation, Mt.6.2. Zealousness, Ne.4.21. p.p.1 K.19.10. Nu.31.7, Extermination. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. p.p.1 K.21.21. Nu.22.41, Baal, v.28. Ge.12.13, Deception, [Mt.26.74]. p.p.1 K.18.19; 22.6. 1 S.21.13, Dissimulation, [Lu.20.20]. Nu.22.41, Baal. Ex.32.5, Proclamations, [2 Chr.24.9]. p.p.Jb.1.14. 1 S.5.2, Idol Temples, [2 Chr.36.7].
p.p.Jn.18.36.			
p.p.ch.9.24-27. Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.			
Ge.25.23, Subjection. p.p.1 K.20.4.			
p.p.1 K.21.21; ch.11.1.			
Ge.40.16, Baskets, Mt.14.20.			
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).			
p.p.ch.9.14-24.			
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. 1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3). 1 K.16.29, Ahab.			
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked. Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests, [ch.11.18].			

Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
Mt.13.30, Separation (5).

p.p.1 K.20.39.  
Pr.11.21, No Escape.  
De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.

Nu.31.48, Captains.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

R.V. pillars  
Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2),  
[ch.11.18,  
1K.15.12, Religious Reforms,  
[ch.11.18,

p.p.Ear.6.11; Da.2.5.

Nu.22.41, Baal, ch.21.3.  
p.p.1 K.18.40.

1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).  
1 K.19.16, Jehu, v.35.

1 K.12.28, Golden Calves,  
[ch.17.16,  
Ge.28.19, Beth-el, ch.17.28.

Mk.14.6, Commendation.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

p.p.ch.15.12.

See Law Despised,  
[2 Chr.36.16,  
Half-heartedness, ch.13.18.

Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
p.p.1 K.12.29,30.

Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off.  
1 K.19.15, Hazael, ch.12.17.

Nu.32.1, Gilead, 1 Chr.5.9.

Nu.21.33, Bashan, Is.2.13.

vestments for all the worshippers of Ba'al. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jēhū went, and Jēhōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb, into the house of Bā'al, and said unto the worshippers of Bā'al, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Bā'al only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings; Jēhū appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.*

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jēhū said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Bā'al.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Bā'al, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Bā'al, and brake down the house of Bā'al, and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jēhū destroyed Bā'al out of Is'ra-el.

29 Howbeit from the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Is'ra-el to sin, Jēhū departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dān.

30 And the LORD said unto Jēhū, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is right* in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ā'hāb according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Is'ra-el.

31 But Jēhū took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Is'ra-el with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am, which made Is'ra-el to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Is'ra-el short: and Hāz'a-el smote them in all the coasts of Is'ra-el;

33 From Jōr'dān eastward, all the land of Gil'eād, the Gād'ites, and the Reu'ben-ites, and the Mā-nā's'sites, from Ār'o-ēr, which is by the river Ār'nōn, even Gil'eād and Bā'shān.

34 Now the rest of the acts of

Jēhū, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?

35 And Jēhū slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Sā-mā'ri-ā. And Jē-hō'a-hāz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jēhū reigned over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri-ā was twenty and eight years.

## CHAPTER 11.

Joash saved from Athaliah's massacre: 4 he is made king. 13 Athaliah slain. 17 Jehoiada restores God's worship.

AND when Āth-a-lī'ah the mother of A-ha-zī'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jē-hōsh'e-bā, the daughter of king Jō'rām, sister of A-ha-zī'ah, took Jō'āsh the son of A-ha-zī'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Āth-a-lī'ah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Āth-a-lī'ah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the seventh year Jē-hoi'a-dā sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sār; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest commanded: and they

1 K.19.16, Jehu, Ho.1.4.  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).  
Jehoahaz (a), ch.13.1.

1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).

B.C.884.

ch.8.26, Athaliah, v.16.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women,  
[2 Chr.15.16.

Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

Joash, v.21.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ge.24.59, Nurses, 1 Th.2.7.

See Queens (Index).

Jehoiada, v.17.

Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).  
Oaths (2), Ec.8.2.

Watch, Ne.4.9.

p.p.2 Chr.23.8.  
Nu.31.48, Captains.

	took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest.	of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.	1 K.10.18, Thrones, Ne.3.7.
1 S.17.7, Shields, 1 Chr.12.8. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.	10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Dā'vid's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD.	20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Atha-li'ah with the sword beside the king's house.	1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2). Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
	11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.	21 Seven years old was Jē-hō'āsh when he began to reign.	v.2, Joash (Jehoash (a)). [ch.12.1]
	12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.	CHAPTER 12	
Le.8.9, Crowns (1), Est.1.11. 1 S.11.15, Coronations, [2 Chr.23.11].	13 ¶ And when Atha-li'ah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.	Jehoash reigns well while Jehoiaada lived: 19 he is slain.	B.C.878.
Le.8.30, Anointing (2), [ch.23.30].	14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Atha-li'ah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.	IN the seventh year of Jēhū Jē-hō'āsh began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Zib'iah of Bē'er-shēbā.	ch.11.2, Joash (Jehoash (a)). [v.7].
Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored. ch.8.26, Athaliah.	15 But Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.	2 And Jē-hō'āsh did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest instructed him.	1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety, [2 Chr.34.3]. 1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3). De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). [Ac.10.31]. See Instruction (3), De.4.9.
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.	16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.	3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.	Nu.22.41, High Places.
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2). Le.25.9, Trumpets (2), [2 Chr.5.12].	17 ¶ And Jē-hoi'a-dā made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.	4 ¶ And Jē-hō'āsh said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,	p.p.ch.22.4. p.p.Ex.35.5; 1 Chr.29.9.
2 S.15.10, Treason, ch.15.14. Nu.31.48, Captains, ch.25.8.	18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Bā'al, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Māt'tan the priest of Bā'al before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.	5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.	Ex.25.2, Giving (1).
ch.8.26, Athaliah, 2Chr.23.21.	19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house	6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jē-hō'āsh the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple, [ch.22.5].
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). v.4, Jehoiaada, ch.12.9. Ex.24.7, Covenant (3), [ch.23.3].		7 Then king Jē-hō'āsh called for Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.	Ps.123.4, Indifference (1). Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.
Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen. Ex.19.5, God's People.		8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.	ch.11.2, Joash (Jehoash (a)). [v.18].
Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).		9 But Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all	Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).
1 K.15.12, Religious Re- [forms, ch.23.4]. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2), [ch.18.4]. Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests, [ch.23.5].			p.p.Mk.12.41.
			ch.11.4, Jehoiaada, 2Chr.22. Chests, 2 Chr.24.8.

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Je.32.10, Money.

2 S.5.11, Carpenters, Is.41.7.

Masons, ch.22.6.

p.p.1 K.7.48.

Ex.25.29, Bowls, Am.6.6.

Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.

Ge.44.2, Silver (3), 2 Chr.9.24.

See Honesty, Le.19.36.

p.p.ch.22.7.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2), [ch.22.7.]

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1), [2 Chr.34.12.]

Le.5.6, Treasurers' offerings, [Ex.10.19.]

Le.2.3, Priests' Dues.

1 K.19.15, Hazeel, ch.13.22.

1 S.5.8, Gath, 1 Chr.18.1.

p.p.2 Chr.24.23.

ch.11.2, Joash (Jehoash (a)), [2 Chr.24.2.]

p.p.ch.16.8; 18.15.

p.p.v.4.

Temple Despoiled, ch.18.16.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy, [ch.14.19.]

2 S.5.9, Millo, 1 Chr.11.8.

the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'ā went up, and fought against Gāth, and took it: and Hāz'a-el set his face to go up to Jē-rŷ-sā-lēm.

18 And Jē-hō'āsh king of Jū'dah took all the hallowed things that Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, and Jē-hō'ram, and A-ha-zī'ah, his fathers, kings of Jū'dah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'ā: and he went away from Jē-rŷ-sā-lēm.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jō'āsh, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jō'āsh in the house of Mil'lo, which goeth down to Sil'la.

21 For Jōz'a-chār the son of Shīm'e-āth, and Jē-hōz'a-bād the son of Shōmēr, his servants,

smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and Am-a-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 13

*Jehoahaz's wicked reign over Israel: 9 Jehoash succeeds him: 13 Jeroboam succeeds him. 20 Elisha's death.*

IN the three and twentieth year of Jō'āsh the son of A-ha-zī'ah king of Jū'dah Jē-hō'a-hāz the son of Jē'hū began to reign over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri'ā, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nēbāt, which made Is'ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Is'ra-el, and he delivered them into the hand of Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'ā, and into the hand of Bēn-hādād the son of Hāz'a-el, all *their* days.

4 And Jē-hō'a-hāz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Is'ra-el, because the king of Sŷr'ā oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Is'ra-el a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Sŷr'ang: and the children of Is'ra-el dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jēr-o-bō'am, who made Is'ra-el sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Sā-mā'ri'ā.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jē-hō'a-hāz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Sŷr'ā had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hō'a-hāz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?

9 And Jē-hō'a-hāz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Sā-mā'ri'ā: and Jō'āsh his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Jō'āsh king of Jū'dah began Jē-hō'āsh the son of Jē-hō'a-hāz to reign over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri'ā, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son

Jud.3.21, Assassination, [ch.19.37.]

ch.14.1, Amaziah.

B.C.856,

ch.10.35, Jehoahaz (a), v.9.

Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2), [ch.14.24.]

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, [ch.14.24.]

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. p.p.1 K.12.28-30.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [ch.17.11.]

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [ch.19.20.]

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Jud.2.16, Deliverance.

Ps.91.10, Safety.

Ge.13.18, Tents, Je.35.7.

De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

De.12.2, Groves.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

ch.10.35, Jehoahaz (a), [ch.14.1.]

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

Ge.47.30, Burying-places.

ch.11.2, Joash.

Jehoash (b), v.14.

Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

p.p.1 K.12.28-30.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

ch.14.1, Amaziah.

ch.14.23, Jeroboam (2).

De.10.6, Burials.

1 K.19.16, Elisha, v.21.  
 ch.20.1, Sickness (2).  
 v.10, Jehoash (Joash) (b),  
 [v.25.]

Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
 Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).  
 p.p.ch.2.12.

Ge.27.3, Bows, 1 Chr.5.18.  
 1 S.20.20, Arrows.

p.p.Ge.49.24.

Jud.5.28, Windows.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
 Jud.10.6, Syria, Ia.7.8.

ch.10.31, Half-heartedness,  
 [2 Chr.20.33.]

De.33.1, Man of God.  
 Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
 Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
 See Perseverance, Jb.17.9.

p.p.v.25.

Lost Opportunity, Je.8.20.  
 Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
 [eous].  
 De.10.6, Burials, Mt.14.12.

Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.

1 K.19.16, Elisha.  
 1 K.17.22, Resurrections,  
 [Mt.9.25.]  
 1 K.19.15, Hazael.  
 Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
 [Jb.33.26.]

of Ne'bāt, who made Ig'ra-el sin:  
 but he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of  
 Jō'āsh, and all that he did, and  
 his might wherewith he fought  
 against Ām-a-zī'ah king of Jū-  
 dah, are they not written in the  
 book of the chronicles of the  
 kings of Ig'ra-el?

13 And Jō'āsh slept with his  
 fathers; and Jēr-o-bō'am sat up-  
 on his throne: and Jō'āsh was  
 buried in Sā-mā'ri-ā with the  
 kings of Ig'ra-el.

14 ¶ Now E-li'shā was fallen  
 sick of his sickness whereof he  
 died. And Jō'āsh the king of  
 Ig'ra-el came down unto him,  
 and wept over his face, and  
 said, O my father, my father,  
 the chariot of Ig'ra-el, and the  
 horsemen thereof.

15 And E-li'shā said unto him,  
 Take bow and arrows. And he  
 took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of  
 Ig'ra-el, Put thine hand upon  
 the bow. And he put his hand  
 upon it: and E-li'shā put his  
 hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the win-  
 dow eastward. And he opened  
 it. Then E-li'shā said, Shoot.  
 And he shot. And he said, The  
 arrow of the LORD's deliverance,  
 and the arrow of deliverance  
 from Sūrī-ā: for thou shalt  
 smite the Sūrī-ān in A'phek,  
 till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the ar-  
 rows. And he took them. And  
 he said unto the king of Ig'ra-el,  
 Smite upon the ground. And he  
 smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was  
 wroth with him, and said,  
 Thou shouldest have smitten  
 five or six times; then hadst  
 thou smitten Sūrī-ā till thou  
 hadst consumed it: whereas  
 now thou shalt smite Sūrī-ā  
 but thrice.

20 ¶ And E-li'shā died, and  
 they buried him. And the bands  
 of the Mō'ab-ites invaded the  
 land at the coming in of the  
 year.

21 And it came to pass, as  
 they were burying a man, that,  
 behold, they spied a band of  
 men; and they cast the man  
 into the sepulchre of E-li'shā:  
 and when the man was let down,  
 and touched the bones of E-li'-  
 shā, he revived, and stood up on  
 his feet.

22 ¶ But Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-  
 ā oppressed Ig'ra-el all the days  
 of Jē-hō'a-hāz.

23 And the LORD was gracious  
 unto them, and had compassion

on them, and had respect unto  
 them, because of his covenant  
 with Ā'brā'hām, I'saac, and Jā'-  
 cob, and would not destroy them,  
 neither cast he them from his  
 presence as yet.

24 So Hāz'a-el king of Sūrī-ā  
 died; and Bēn-hā'dād his son  
 reigned in his stead.

25 And Jē-hō'āsh the son of  
 Jē-hō'a-hāz took again out of  
 the hand of Bēn-hā'dād the son  
 of Hāz'a-el the cities, which he  
 had taken out of the hand of  
 Jē-hō'a-hāz his father by war.  
 Three times did Jō'āsh beat  
 him, and recovered the cities of  
 Ig'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 14

*Amaziah's good reign over Judah:  
 7 he smites Edom. 8 Jehoash de-  
 feats him: 17 he is slain by a con-  
 spiracy: 21 Azariah succeeds him.  
 23 Jeroboam's wicked reign over  
 Israel: 28 Zachariah succeeds him.*

I N the second year of Jō'āsh  
 son of Jē-hō'a-hāz king of  
 Ig'ra-el reigned Ām-a-zī'ah the  
 son of Jō'āsh king of Jū'dah.

2 He was twenty and five years  
 old when he began to reign, and  
 reigned twenty and nine years  
 in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his moth-  
 er's name was Jē-hō'ād'dan of  
 Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 And he did that which was  
 right in the sight of the LORD,  
 yet not like Dā'vid his father:  
 he did according to all things as  
 Jō'āsh his father did.

4 Howbeit the high places  
 were not taken away: as yet  
 the people did sacrifice and  
 burnt incense on the high  
 places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as  
 soon as the kingdom was con-  
 firmed in his hand, that he slew  
 his servants which had slain the  
 king his father.

6 But the children of the mur-  
 derers he slew not: according  
 unto that which is written in  
 the book of the law of Mō'ses,  
 wherein the LORD commanded,  
 saying, The fathers shall not be  
 put to death for the children,  
 nor the children be put to death  
 for the fathers; but every man  
 shall be put to death for his  
 own sin.

7 He slew of E'dom in the  
 valley of salt ten thousand, and  
 took Sē'lah by war, and called  
 the name of it Jōk'the-el unto  
 this day.

8 ¶ Then Ām-a-zī'ah sent mes-  
 sengers to Jē-hō'āsh, the son of  
 Jē-hō'a-hāz son of Jē'hū, king  
 of Ig'ra-el, saying, Come, let us  
 look one another in the face.

9 And Jē-hō'āsh the king of

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
 Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
 Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed,  
 [Ec.8.11.]

v.10, Jehoash (b), ch.14.8.

Ge.11.4, Cities, Pa.55.9.

p.p.v.19.  
 Ge.14.15, Victories.

B.C.839.

ch.10.35, Jehoash (a), v.8.  
 Amaziah, v.5.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
 De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
 ch.10.31, Half-heartedness.

Nu.22.41, High Places.

v.1, Amaziah, v.8.  
 Ge.9.6, Murder (3).

1 S.30.24, Justice (3).  
 [Je.22.15.]

De.24.16, Personal Respon-  
 [sibility].

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
 p.p.2 S.8.13.  
 Jos.6.20, Conquests.

v.1, Amaziah, 2 Chr.25.5.  
 Nu.20.14, Ambassadors,  
 [ch.16.7.]  
 ch.13.10, Jehoash (b),  
 [2 Chr.25.17.]  
 ch.10.35, Jehoash (a).  
 p.p.Pr.17.14.

See Parables (1), (Index). Ge.3.18, Thistles, Ho.10.8.	Is'ra-el sent to Am-a-zi'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, The thistle that was in Lēb'a-non sent to the cedar that was in Lēb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lēb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.	Jē-ry-sā-lēm with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid.	
1 K.4.33, Cedars, Ps.29.5. p.p.Jud.9.8.	10 Thou hast indeed smitten E'dom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Jū'dah with thee?	21 ¶ And all the people of Jū'dah took Āz-a-ri'ah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Am-a-zi'ah.	Uzziah (Azariah), ch.15
Ge.11.4, Ambition, Ps.49.11. Ex.5.2, Pride (2).	11 But Am-a-zi'ah would not hear. Therefore Jē-hō'ash king of Is'ra-el went up; and he and Am-a-zi'ah king of Jū'dah looked one another in the face at Bēth-shē'mesh, which <i>belongeth</i> to Jū'dah.	22 He built E'lāth, and restored it to Jū'dah, after that the king slept with his fathers.	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).
Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.	12 And Jū'dah was put to the worse before Is'ra-el; and they fled every man to their tents.	23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Am-a-zi'ah the son of Jō'ash king of Jū'dah Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Jō'ash king of Is'ra-el began to reign in Sā-mā-ri-ā, and reigned forty and one years.	Jeroboam (2). v.17.
Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).	13 And Jē-hō'ash king of Is'ra-el took Am-a-zi'ah king of Jū'dah, the son of Jē-hō'ash the son of A-ha-zi'ah, at Bēth-shē'mesh, and came to Jē-ry-sā-lēm, and brake down the wall of Jē-ry-sā-lēm from the gate of E'phra'im unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.	24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nēbāt, who made Is'ra-el to sin.	1 K.16.24, Samaria (1). Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. [ch.15.9]
Jos.7.4, Defeats. p.p.2 S.18.17.	14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Sā-mā-ri-ā.	25 He restored the coast of Is'ra-el from the entering of Hā'math unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Is'ra-el, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jō'nah, the son of A-mi'tai, the prophet, which was of Gāth-hēphēr.	Le.20.23, Evil Example.
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2). [ch.16.5]. p.p.Ne.8.16. Gates (3), 2 Chr.25.23.	15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hō'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Am-a-zi'ah king of Jū'dah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Is'ra-el, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Is'ra-el.	Jonah, Jona.1.1.
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.	16 And Jē-hō'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sā-mā-ri-ā with the kings of Is'ra-el; and Jēr-o-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.	27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Is'ra-el from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Jō'ash.	Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. 2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).	17 ¶ And Am-a-zi'ah the son of Jō'ash king of Jū'dah lived after the death of Jē-hō'ash son of Jē-hō'a-hāz king of Is'ra-el fifteen years.	28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jēr-o-bō'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Dā-mās'cus, and Hā'math, which belonged to Jū'dah, for Is'ra-el, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	Ps.22.11, No Helper. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.
ch.13.10, Jehoash (b). Ge.47.30, Burying-places.	18 And the rest of the acts of Am-a-zi'ah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?	29 And Jēr-o-bō'am slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Is'ra-el; and Zāch-a-ri'ah his son reigned in his stead.	v.23, Jeroboam (2), Am.1.1.
v.23, Jeroboam (2).	19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jē-ry-sā-lēm: and he fled to Lā'chish; but they sent after him to Lā'chish, and slew him there.	CHAPTER 15	2 S.8.6, Damascus.
v.1, Amaziah.	20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at	Asariah's reign over Judah, 5 Jo-tham's, 8 Zachariah's reign over Israel, 10 Shallum's, 17 Menahem's, 22 Pekahiah's, 25 Pekah's. 32 Jo-tham's reign over Judah.	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy, Da.6.4.		IN the twenty and seventh year of Jēr-o-bō'am king of Is'ra-el began Āz-a-ri'ah son of Am-a-zi'ah king of Jū'dah to reign.	Zachariah, ch.15.8.
Jos.10.31, Lachish, ch.18.14. Jud.3.21, Assassination.		2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jē-ry-sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Jēch-o-li'ah of Jē-ry-sā-lēm.	ch.14.23, Jeroboam (2). ch.14.21, Uzziah (Azariah).
De.10.6, Burials.		3 And he did that which was	1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).



ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah). [2 Chr.26.1.]	right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Am-a-zi'ah had done;	from Tir'zah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.	1 K.19.2, Revenge. 2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.
ch.14.1, Amaziah. Nu.22.41, High Places.	4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.	17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Az-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah began Mēn'a-hēm the son of Gā'di to reign over Is'ra-el, and reigned ten years in Sā-mā'ri-ā.	Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).
1 S.25.38, Smitten of God, [ch.19.35.] Ex.9.10, Disease Sent, [2 Chr.13.20.] Le.13.4, Quarantine, [Lu.17.12.] Jotham, 2 Chr.27.1. p.p.2 Chr.26.19.	5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jō'tham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.	18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Is'ra-el to sin.	ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah). v.14, Menahem, v.21.
	6 And the rest of the acts of Az-a-ri'ah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?	19 And Pū'l the king of As-sy'ri-ā came against the land: and Mēn'a-hēm gave Pū'l a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. p.p.1 K.12.28-30. Le.20.23, Evil Example.
ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah). Ge.47.30, Burying-places.	7 So Az-a-ri'ah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and Jō'tham his son reigned in his stead.	20 And Mēn'a-hēm exacted the money of Is'ra-el, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of As-sy'ri-ā. So the king of As-sy'ri-ā turned back, and stayed not there in the land.	Ge.2.14, Assyria, ch.17.6.
	8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Az-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah did Zāch-a-ri'ah the son of Jēr-o-bō'am reign over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri-ā six months.	21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Mēn'a-hēm, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el?	1 K.20.39, Talents (2). [ch.18.14.] Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).
ch.14.29, Zachariah, v.11.	9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Is'ra-el to sin.	22 And Mēn'a-hēm slept with his fathers; and Pēk-a-hi'ah his son reigned in his stead.	Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2), v.28. Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, [ch.17.2.] Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.	10 And Shāl'lum the son of Jā'besh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.	23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Az-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah Pēk-a-hi'ah the son of Mēn'a-hēm began to reign over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri-ā, and reigned two years.	v.14, Menahem.
Shallum, v.15. Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. Jud.3.21, Assassination.	11 And the rest of the acts of Zāch-a-ri'ah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el.	24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Is'ra-el to sin.	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).
ch.14.29, Zachariah.	12 This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jē'hū, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Is'ra-el unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.	25 But Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Sā-mā'ri-ā, in the palace of the king's house, with Ar-gōb and Ā-ri'eh, and with him fifty men of the Gil'e-ād-ites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.	ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah). Pekahiah, v.26.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. p.p.ch.10.30.	13 ¶ Shāl'lum the son of Jā'besh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Ūz-zi'ah king of Jū'dah; and he reigned a full month in Sā-mā'ri-ā.	26 And the rest of the acts of Pēk-a-hi'ah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el.	1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).
1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).	14 For Mēn'a-hēm the son of Gā'di went up from Tir'zah, and came to Sā-mā'ri-ā, and smote Shāl'lum the son of Jā'besh in Sā-mā'ri-ā, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.	27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Az-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah began to reign over Is'ra-el in Sā-mā'ri-ā, and reigned twenty years.	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. p.p.v.18. Le.20.23, Evil Example. Pekah, v.30. Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. Jud.3.21, Assassination.
ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah).	15 And the rest of the acts of Shāl'lum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Is'ra-el.	28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). [ch.17.2.]
Menahem, v.17. Jos.12.24, Tirzah. Jud.3.21, Assassination.	16 Then Mēn'a-hēm smote Tiph'sah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof		
2 S.15.10, Treason. [2 Chr.22.10.] v.10, Shallum. Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.			



Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

Tiglath-pileser, ch.16.7.

Jos.20.7, Kedesh.

Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.  
Captivity (2), ch.17.6.  
Hoshea, ch.17.1.  
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.  
v.25, Pekah, ch.16.5.  
Jud.3.21, Assassination.

v.5, Jotham.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

ch.14.21, Uziah (Azariah).  
Nu.22.41, High Places.

Ex.30.1, Incense.

Gates (4), Je.26.10.

Resin, ch.16.5.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment].  
v.25, Pekah.  
v.5, Jotham.  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
Ahaz, ch.16.2.

B.C.742 (?)

ch.15.38, Ahaz, v.8.

LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jêr-o-bō'am the son of Nê'bāt, who made Iḡ'ra-el to sin.

29 In the days of Pē'kah king of Iḡ'ra-el came Tig'lath-pi-lē'ser king of Ās-sūr'ā, and took I'jon, and Ā'bel-bēth-mā'achah, and Jā-nō'ah, and Kē'desh, and Hā'zōr, and Gil'e-ād, and Gāl'ī-lee, all the land of Nāph'ta-li, and carried them captive to Ās-sūr'ā.

30 And Hō-shē'ā the son of E'lah made a conspiracy against Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jō'tham the son of Ūz-zī'ah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pē'kah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iḡ'ra-el.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah king of Iḡ'ra-el began Jō'tham the son of Ūz-zī'ah king of Jū'dah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jê-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Jê-ru'shā, the daughter of Zā'dōk.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Ūz-zī'ah had done.

35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jō'tham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Jū'dah Rē'zin the king of Sūr'ā, and Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah.

38 And Jō'tham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Ā'hāz his son reigned in his stead.

#### CHAPTER 16

*Ahaz's wicked reign over Judah: 17 he spoils the temple: 20 Hezekiah succeeds him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-li'ah Ā'hāz the son of Jō'tham king of Jū'dah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ā'hāz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jê-ru'

sā-lēm, and did not *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dā'vid his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iḡ'ra-el, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Iḡ'ra-el.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rē'zin king of Sūr'ā and Pē'kah son of Rēm-a-li'ah king of Iḡ'ra-el came up to Jê-ru'sā-lēm to war: and they besieged Ā'hāz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rē'zin king of Sūr'ā recovered E'lāth to Sūr'ā, and drove the Jews from E'lāth: and the Sūr'ān came to E'lāth, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ā'hāz sent messengers to Tig'lath-pi-lē'ser king of Ās-sūr'ā, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Sūr'ā, and out of the hand of the king of Iḡ'ra-el, which rise up against me.

8 And Ā'hāz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Ās-sūr'ā.

9 And the king of Ās-sūr'ā hearkened unto him: for the king of Ās-sūr'ā went up against Dā-mās'cus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rē'zin.

10 ¶ And king Ā'hāz went to Dā-mās'cus to meet Tig'lath-pi-lē'ser king of Ās-sūr'ā, and saw an altar that was at Dā-mās'cus: and king Ā'hāz sent to U-ri'jah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And U-ri'jah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ā'hāz had sent from Dā-mās'cus: so U-ri'jah the priest made it against king Ā'hāz came from Dā-mās'cus.

12 And when the king was come from Dā-mās'cus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his

Jn.13.15, Good Example.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifice  
[2 Chr.28.1]

Heathen, ch.17.8.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out  
[ch.17.8]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Nu.22.41, High Places.

See Groves, De.12.2.  
ch.15.37, Resin, Is.7.1.  
ch.15.25, Pekah, 2 Chr.28.6.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
[ch.24.18]

Jews Persecuted, Est.3.13.

Nu.20.14, Ambassadors.  
[Ex.17.15]  
ch.15.29, Tiglath-pileser.  
[1 Chr.5.26]

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.

ch.15.38, Ahaz, ch.20.11.  
ch.12.18, Temple Despoiled.

Ge.24.53, Presents.

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

ch.15.37, Resin.

See Idol Altars, 1 K.16.32.  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.

p.p.2 Chr.26.16.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
[Ex.7.17]

Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.	peace offerings, upon the altar.	syr'1-ā, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of As-syr'1-ā shut him up, and bound him in prison.	Ge.40.3, Prisons, Is.42.22.
Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.	14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.	5 Then the king of As-syr'1-ā came up throughout all the land, and went up to Sā-mā'ri-ā, and besieged it three years.	1 K.16.24, Samaria (1), [ch.18.9.
p.p.Ex.29.39-41.	15 And king A'hās commanded U-rī'jah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.	6 In the ninth year of Hō-shē'ā the king of As-syr'1-ā took Sā-mā'ri-ā, and carried Ig'ra-el away into As-syr'1-ā, and placed them in Hā'lah and in Hā'bōr by the river of Gō'zan, and in the cities of the Mēdeq.	Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.24.10.
p.p.2 Chr.28.24.	16 Thus did U-rī'jah the priest, according to all that king A'hās commanded.	7 For so it was, that the children of Ig'ra-el had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of E'gypt, from under the hand of Phā'raōh king of E'gypt, and had feared other gods,	ch.15.29, Captivity (2), [ch.18.11.
p.p.1 K.7.23.	17 ¶ And king A'hās cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.	8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Ig'ra-el, and of the kings of Ig'ra-el, which they had made.	Ge.2.14, Assyria, ch.18.9.
See Pollutions(3), 2Chr.33.7.	18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of As-syr'1-ā.	9 And the children of Ig'ra-el did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.	Gosan, ch.18.11.
ch.15.38, Ahas.	19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of A'hās which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?	10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:	De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).	20 And A'hās slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and Hēz-e-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.	11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
De.10.6, Burials.		12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).
Hesekiah, ch.18.9.		13 Yet the LORD testified against Ig'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.	Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.
B.C.730.	CHAPTER 17 <i>Hoshea's wicked reign. 5 Samaria taken, and Israel for their sins carried captive.</i>	14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.	ch.16.3, Heathen, Eer.6.21.
ch.15.30, Hoshea, ch.18.9.	IN the twelfth year of A'hās king of Jū'dah began Hō-shē'ā the son of E'lah to reign in Sā-mā'ri-ā over Ig'ra-el nine years.	15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain,	Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out, [ch.21.2.
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).	2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Ig'ra-el that were before him.		Ge.3.8, Concealment, [Pr.28.13.
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).	3 Against him came up Shāl-man-ē-zer king of As-syr'1-ā; and Hō-shē'ā became his servant, and gave him presents.		Secret Sina, Jb.24.16.
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight, [ch.23.32.	4 And the king of As-syr'1-ā found conspiracy in Hō-shē'ā: for he had sent messengers to Sō king of E'gypt, and brought no present to the king of As-		Nu.22.41, High Places, v.29.
Ge.2.14, Assyria.			De.12.2, Groves.
Ge.25.23, Subjection.			Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.			Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [ch.23.19.
			Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), [ch.21.21.
			Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).
			Ge.19.17, Warnings.
			Repentance (1), 2 Chr.30.6.
			Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, 1 Chr.28.8.
			Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).
			Impenitence(2), 2 Chr.28.22.
			Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).
			Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised
			Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.
			Ps.39.11, Vanity.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
[Mt.23.3]

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 K.12.28, Golden Calves,  
[2 Chr.11.15]  
De.4.19, Worship (3), ch.21.3.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.  
Ge.44.15, Divination.  
De.18.10, Sorcery, ch.21.6.  
1 K.21.20, Sold under Sin,  
[Is.50.1]  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

ch.15.29, Captivity (2).  
p.p.1 K.11.13.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
Is.29.13, Human Precepts.

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected,  
[Mt.25.12]  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled,  
[Esr.9.7]  
p.p.1 K.11.11.

1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).  
Ro.14.15, Evil Influence.  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
See Golden Calves, 1 K.12.28.

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

Mt.8.12, Castaways.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Ge.2.14, Assyria.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Nu.13.21, Hamath, ch.18.34.

ch.23.19, Samaria (2).  
Samaritans, Esr.4.2.

Jb.34.9, Godless.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
Jud.14.5, Lions (1).

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Ba'al.  
17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Is'ra-el, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Ju'dah only.

19 Also Ju'dah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Is'ra-el which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Is'ra-el, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Is'ra-el from the house of Da'vid; and they made Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne-bat king: and Jer-o-bo'am drave Is'ra-el from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Is'ra-el walked in all the sins of Jer-o-bo'am which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Is'ra-el out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Is'ra-el carried away out of their own land to As-syri-a unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of As-syri-a brought men from Bab'y-lon, and from Cu'thah, and from A'va, and from Ha'math, and from Seph-ar-va'im, and placed them in the cities of Sa-ma'ri-a instead of the children of Is'ra-el: and they possessed Sa-ma'ri-a, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of As-syri-a, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Sa-ma'ri-a, know not the manner of the God of the

land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of As-syri-a commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Sa-ma'ri-a came and dwelt in Beth'-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Sa-mar'i-tang had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Bab'y-lon made Suc'coth-be'noth, and the men of Cu'th made Ner'gal, and the men of Ha'math made Ash'i-ma,

31 And the A'vites made Nib'haz and Tar'tak, and the Seph-ar-vites burnt their children in fire to A-dr'am-me-lech and A-nam-me-lech, the gods of Seph-ar-va'im.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Ja'cob, whom he named Is'ra-el;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of E'gypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

p.p.Jud.17.13.

Le.10.11, Teaching Eu-

Ge.28.19, Beth-el.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
[2 Chr.17.2]  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Nu.22.41, High Places.  
[ch.15.4]

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Nu.13.21, Hamath.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Double-mindedness,  
[1 Chr.12.33]  
ch.10.31, Half-heartedness.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
See Habit, Esr.13.23.

See Godless, Jb.34.9.

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

Ge.32.28, Israel (1).

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
De.4.35, One God.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
De.10.12, Fear God.  
De.26.10, Worship God,  
[1 Chr.16.29]

Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Ex.18.20, Ordinances,  
[Eze.11.20]

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments]

p.p.De.5.32.

1.2. Covenant (2).  
Remember God, Ne.4.14.  
Forgetfulness, De.4.9.

0.12. Fear God.  
19. Deliverance (3).  
17.37. Divine Deliverer.

12.9. Stubbornness (2).  
3.23. Habit.  
5.6. Old Life.

1. Double-mindedness.  
18.21. Indecision, Ho.10.2.  
32.4. Idolatry (4).  
22.52. Parental Influence.

1.726 (?)

15.30. Hoshea.

16.20. Hezekiah.

p.2 Chr.29.1.  
K.15.14. Righteousness (3).  
De.6.18. In God's Sight (2).  
In.13.15. Good Example.

Nu.22.41. High Places.  
[ch.21.3.  
Ex.32.20. Iconoclasm (2).  
[ch.23.14.  
De.12.2. Groves, ch.21.3.  
Nu.21.9. Brazen Serpent.  
[Jn.3.14.  
1 K.15.12. Religious Reforms.  
De.4.28. Idolatry (3).  
That is, A piece of brass.  
Trust (3), Jb.13.15.  
Ge.5.24. Piety.  
p.p.ch.23.25.

1 K.13.8. Steadfastness (2).  
[ch.22.2.  
Nu.12.7. Fidelity (2).  
Ge.6.22. Obedience (2).  
[Ex.7.23.  
Ge.28.15. Divine Presence.  
Ge.39.3. Prosperity (4).  
p.p.ch.16.7.

Ge.21.32. Philistines.  
Ge.14.15. Victories.

ch.16.20. Hezekiah, ch.19.13.

ch.15.30. Hoshea.

Ge.2.14. Assyria, 1 Chr.5.26.  
1 K.16.24. Samaria (1), Is.8.4.  
Jos.6.1. Sieges.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

# CHAPTER 18

Hezekiah's good reign: 4 he destroys idolatry. 17 Sennacherib besieges Jerusalem.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hō-shē'ā son of E'lah king of Iḡ'ra-el, that Hēz-e-kī'ah the son of A'hāz king of Jū'dah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was A'bi, the daughter of Zāch-a-rī'ah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā'vid his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Mō'ses had made: for unto those days the children of Iḡ'ra-el did burn incense to it: and he called it Nē-hūsh'tan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Iḡ'ra-el; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Jū'dah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

7 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Ās-sūr'ā, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, even unto Gā'zā, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hēz-e-kī'ah, which was the seventh year of Hō-shē'ā son of E'lah king of Iḡ'ra-el, that Shāl-man-ē'ser king of Ās-sūr'ā came up against Sā-mā'rī-ā, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hēz-e-kī'ah, that is the ninth year of Hō-shē'ā king of Iḡ'ra-el, Sā-mā'rī-ā was taken.

11 And the king of Ās-sūr'ā did carry away Iḡ'ra-el unto Ās-sūr'ā, and put them in Hā'lah and in Hā'bōr by the river of Gō'zan, and in the cities of the Mēdes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Mō'ses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hēz-e-kī'ah did Sēn-nāch'e-rib king of Ās-sūr'ā come up against all the fenced cities of Jū'dah, and took them.

14 And Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah sent to the king of Ās-sūr'ā to Lā'chish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Ās-sūr'ā appointed unto Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hēz-e-kī'ah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hēz-e-kī'ah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Ās-sūr'ā.

17 And the king of Ās-sūr'ā sent Tār'tan and Rāb-sa-ris and Rāb-sha-keh from Lā'chish to king Hēz-e-kī'ah with a great host against Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And they went up and came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them E-lī-a-kīm the son of Hīl-kī'ah, which was over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah the son of A'saph the recorder.

19 And Rāb-sha-keh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hēz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Ās-sūr'ā, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel

ch.15.29, Captivity (2).  
[ch.24.14.

ch.17.6, Gozan, ch.19.12.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

ch.16.20, Hezekiah.  
Sennacherib, ch.19.16.  
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.  
[2 Chr.14.6.

Jos.10.31, Lachish, Je.34.7.  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
[ch.23.33.

p.p.1 K.15.18; ch.16.8.

ch.12.18, Temple Despoiled,  
[2 Chr.12.9.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host,  
[2 Chr.14.9.

1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool, ch.20.20.

Eliakim, Is.22.20.

2 S.8.17, Scribes, Ex.7.6.

2 S.8.16, Recorder, 2 Chr.34.8.

p.p.2 Chr.32.10.

1 S.2.3, Arrogance.	and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?	to me, and <i>then</i> eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern :	Jud.9.10, Fig-trees. Cisterns, 2 Chr.26.18.
Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.	21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, <i>even</i> upon E'gypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Phā'raōh king of E'gypt unto all that trust on him.	32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hēz-e-ki'ah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.	See Allurements of Sin, [Ge.3.]
Ge.12.10, Egypt.	22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hēz-e-ki'ah hath taken away, and hath said to Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jē-ru'sā-lēm?	33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of As-sy'ri-ā?	See Divine Deliverer, [1 S.37.23] Le.24.11, Blasphemy. 1 S.2.3, Arrogance.
1 S.1.14, False Accusations.	23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of As-sy'ri-ā, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.	34 Where <i>are</i> the gods of Hā-math, and of Ar'pad? where <i>are</i> the gods of Sēph-ar-vā'im, Hē'nā, and I'vah? have they delivered Sā-mā'ri-ā out of mine hand?	Nu.13.21, Hamath, ch.21.18 See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26 1 S.17.44, Boasters, Da.3.13
1 S.17.44, Boasters.	24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on E'gypt for chariots and for horsemen?	35 Who <i>are</i> they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jē-ru'sā-lēm out of mine hand?	See Self-control (1), [Pr.16.32] p.p.Pr.26.4. Jos.6.10, Keep Silence.
Ex.5.2, Pride (2).	25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.	36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.	See Christ Silent, Is.42.2 See Self-control (1), [Pr.16.32] p.p.Pr.26.4. Jos.6.10, Keep Silence.
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. De.1.17, Fear of Man. Hebrew, Ne.13.24.	26 Then said E-li'a-kim the son of Hil-ki'ah, and Shēb'nā, and Jō'ah, unto Rāb'-sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Sýr'i-an language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.	37 Then came E-li'a-kim the son of Hil-ki'ah, which <i>was</i> over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah the son of A'saph the recorder, to Hēz-e-ki'ah with <i>their</i> clothes rent, and told him the words of Rāb'-sha-keh.	Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent, [2 Chr.34.19]
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.	27 But Rāb'-sha-keh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? <i>hath</i> he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?	CHAPTER 19 <i>Hezekiah, in deep affliction, comforted by Isaiah. 8 Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 35 An angel destroys the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib slain.</i>	B.C.710 (?)
Jb.30.1, Derision.	28 ¶ Then Rāb'-sha-keh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of As-sy'ri-ā:	AND it came to pass, when a king Hēz-e-ki'ah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.	Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, [1 Chr.21.16] De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary]. See Seekers, 2 Chr.11.14.
Lu.6.22, Reproach.	29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hēz-e-ki'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:	2 And he sent E-li'a-kim, which <i>was</i> over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to I-sā'iah the prophet the son of A'mōz.	2 S.8.17, Scribes. Isaiah, ch.20.1.
See Atheism, Ps.10.4. Ps.73.11, Scoffers.	30 Neither let Hēz-e-ki'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of As-sy'ri-ā.	3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hēz-e-ki'ah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.	ch.16.20, Hezekiah, ch.20.1. p.p.Jb.5.7.
	31 Hearken not to Hēz-e-ki'ah: for thus saith the king of As-sy'ri-ā, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out	4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rāb'-	Le.26.37, Powerlessness. ch.18.5, Trust (3). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

Jos.3.10, Living God. Ps.9.3, Divine Reproof.	sha-keh, whom the king of As- syr'ia his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up <i>thy</i> prayer for the remnant that are left.	eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sēn-nāch'e-rib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.	ch.18.13, Sennacherib, v.36.
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.	5 So the servants of king Hē- e-kī'ah came to I-gā'iah.	17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of As-syr'ia have destroyed the nations and their lands.	Jos.3.10, Living God.
Nu.11.25, Prophesying. Ex.14.13, Encouragement.	6 ¶ And I-gā'iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your mas- ter, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of As- syr'ia have blasphemed me.	18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: there- fore they have destroyed them.	1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. See Idolatry (3), De.4.28.
Le.24.11, Blasphemy. 2 S.22.16, Breath of God.	7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.	19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.	Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought]. Ps.27.1, Salvation of God. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). De.4.35, One God. v.2, Isaiah.
v.28, Divine Control. Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold.	8 ¶ So Rāb'-sha-keh returned, and found the king of As-syr'ia warring against Lib'nah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lā'chish.	20 ¶ Then I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz sent to Hēz-e-kī'ah, say- ing, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sēn-nāch'- e-rib king of As-syr'ia I have heard.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.15.25, Prayers An- [swered], 1 Chr.5.20.
Jos.10.29, Libnah, Is.37.8. p.p.ch.18.14.	9 And when he heard say of Tir'ha-kah king of E-thi-ō-pi-a, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messen- gers again unto Hēz-e-kī'ah, say- ing,	21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zi'on hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jē-rū'sā-lēm hath shaken her head at thee.	2 S.5.7, Zion. See Wicked Despised. [Jb.27.23]. Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.
Ex.20.7, Profanity. See Atheism, Ps.10.4.	10 Thus shall ye speak to Hē- e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jē-rū'sā-lēm shall not be deliv- ered into the hand of the king of As-syr'ia.	22 Whom hast thou re- proached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted <i>thy</i> voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Is'ra-el.	Le.24.11, Blasphemy. Ex.5.2, Pride (2). Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. p.p.Ps.71.22; Is.5.24.
1 S.17.44, Boasters.	11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of As-syr'ia have done to all lands, by de- stroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?	23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord; and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lēb'a-non, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Cār-mel.	R.V. defied the Lord, Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2). Forests, 2 Chr.27.4. 1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel, Is.33.9.
ch.17.6, Golan, 1 Chr.5.26. Ge.11.31, Haran, Ac.7.4.	12 Have the gods of the na- tions delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gō'zan, and Hā'ran, and Rē- zeph, and the children of E'dēn which were in Thē-lā'sar?	24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.	Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). p.p.Is.10.5,6. See Instruments of Judg- [ment], De.28.50.
Nu.13.21, Hamath.	13 Where is the king of Hā- math, and the king of Ar'pad, and the king of the city of Sēph-ar-vā'im, of Hē'nā, and I'vah?	25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.	Ge.11.8, Wicked Con- [founder]. Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.
2 S.11.14, Letters, 2 Chr.32.17.	14 ¶ And Hēz-e-kī'ah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hēz-e-kī'ah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.	26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.	1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. Jb.34.21, Ways Known. 2 Chr.28.9, Rage.
De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary]. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Ge.18.23, Prayer (10). [1 Chr.17.16].	15 And Hēz-e-kī'ah prayed be- fore the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.	27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.	
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). Ex.8.10, None Like God.	16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine		
Ge.1.1, Creator (1). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.			



Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Divine Control, Jb.12.19. Humiliation (1), Ps.35.26.	28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.	2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, 3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done <i>that which is good</i> in thy sight. And Hēz-e-ki'ah wept sore.	Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Ne.13.14, Remember Me. Ge.17.1, Walk before God, [Ps.56.13]. Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth. De.6.5, Whole Heart.
Jud.6.38, Signs Given.	29 And this <i>shall be</i> a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.	4 And it came to pass, afore I-gā'iah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, 5 Turn again, and tell Hēz-e-ki'ah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā'vid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.	Ge.21.16, Weeping, Ebr.3.12.
Ps.91.10, Safety.	30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Jū'dah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.	6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of As-sy-r'i-ā; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's sake.	p.p.Is.65.24.
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.	31 For out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zī'on: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.	7 And I-gā'iah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.	Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy. Ex.15.26, Health Promised.
p.p.2 Chr.32.22.	32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of As-sy-r'i-ā, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.	8 ¶ And Hēz-e-ki'ah said unto I-gā'iah, What <i>shall be</i> the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?	De.5.33, Longevity (1). De.32.47, Life (4). Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).
Is.1.9, Remnant. p.p.Is.9.7.	33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.	9 And I-gā'iah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?	Ps.5.11, Divine Defense. Remedies, Is.1.6. Nu.13.23, Figs, Ne.13.15. Ex.9.9, Boils, Jb.2.7. See Health Promised, [Ex.15.26].
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection. Ge.11.8, Wicked Con- [founded].	34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's sake.	10 And Hēz-e-ki'ah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.	Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.
Ps.5.11, Divine Defense. Jb.11.18, Security.	35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the As-sy-r'i-ang an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.	11 And I-gā'iah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of A'hāz.	Jud.6.38, Signs Given, [2 Chr.32.24].
Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath. 1 S.25.38, Smitten of God, [1 Chr.21.7].	36 So Sēn-nāch'e-rib king of As-sy-r'i-ā departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nin'e-veh.	12 ¶ At that time Bē-rō'dāch-bāl'a-dān, the son of Bāl'a-dān, king of Bāb'y-lon, sent letters and a present unto Hēz-e-ki'ah: for he had heard that Hēz-e-ki'ah had been sick.	ch.16.20, Hezekiah, v.21.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis'rōch his god, that A-drām-me-lēch and Shā-rē-zēr his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ar-mē-ni-ā. And E'sar-hād'don his son reigned in his stead.	13 And Hēz-e-ki'ah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor	Ex.2.23, Crying to God. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. ch.18.13, Sennacherib, [2 Chr.32.1].	CHAPTER 20 <i>Hezekiah's life lengthened. 8 The sun goes ten degrees backward. 21 Hezekiah dies, and is succeeded by Manasseh.</i>	14 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	ch.15.38, Ahas, 2 Chr.28.27.
Ge.10.11, Nineveh, Jona.1.2.	38 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	15 ¶ At that time Bē-rō'dāch-bāl'a-dān, the son of Bāl'a-dān, king of Bāb'y-lon, sent letters and a present unto Hēz-e-ki'ah: for he had heard that Hēz-e-ki'ah had been sick.	2 S.11.14, Letters. Ge.24.53, Presents. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Parricide, 2 Chr.32.21. 1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3), [ch.24.13].	39 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	16 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	Ex.2.23, Crying to God. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.
Jud.3.21, Assassination. Armenia, Is.37.38.	40 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	17 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	ch.15.38, Ahas, 2 Chr.28.27.
B.C.713.	41 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	18 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	2 S.11.14, Letters. Ge.24.53, Presents. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).
ch.16.20, Hezekiah, v.10. Sickness (2), Jb.2.7. ch.19.2, Isaiah, 2 Chr.26.22.	42 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	19 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	See Separation (2), Ex.33.16. p.p.2 Chr.32.27. Ex.5.2, Pride (2). Ge.20.16, Silver (1). Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.43.11, Spices, 2 Chr.16.14.
Readiness (1), Am.4.12. Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. [Ac.5.9].	43 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	20 ¶ In those days was Hēz-e-ki'ah sick unto death. And the prophet I-gā'iah the son of A'mōz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.	2 S.11.14, Letters. Ge.24.53, Presents. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).



4. Display.

2. Isaiah.

0.10. Babylon.

Mt.24.1.

11.25, Prophesying.

ch.24.13; Je.52.17.

20.28, Riches Fleeting.

p.ch.24.12.

e.28.36, Captivity (1).

e.23.1, Eunuchs.

p.Da.1.3.

S.3.18, Resignation, Jb.1.21.

1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool.

[2 Chr.32.30.

ch.16.20, Hezekiah.

De.31.16, Death (2).

B.C.698 (?)

Manasseh (b), v.9.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

[ch.23.32.

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

De.7.25, Abominations.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

[2 Chr.28.3.

p.p.ch.18.4.

Na.22.41, High Places.

[ch.23.5.

Na.22.41, Baal, 2 Chr.24.7.

De.12.2, Groves, ch.23.14.

De.4.19, Worship (3).

[Jb.31.27.

in all his dominion, that Hēz-e-ki'ah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came I-gā'iah the prophet unto king Hēz-e-ki'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hēz-e-ki'ah said, They are come from a far country, even from Bāb'ŷ-lon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hēz-e-ki'ah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And I-gā'iah said unto Hēz-e-ki'ah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Bāb'ŷ-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

19 Then said Hēz-e-ki'ah unto I-gā'iah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hēz-e-ki'ah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

21 And Hēz-e-ki'ah slept with his fathers: and Mā-nās'seh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

*Manasseh's wicked reign, and great idolatry. 19 Amon's wicked reign: 23 he being slain. Josiah is made king. 25 Amon's acts.*

**M**Ā-NĀS'SEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jē-rū'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Hēph'zī-bah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Is'ra-el.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hēz-e-ki'ah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Bā'al, and made a grove, as did Ā'hāb king of Is'ra-el; and worshipped

all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jē-rū'sā-lēm will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to Dā'vid, and to Sō'l-o-mon his son, In this house, and in Jē-rū'sā-lēm, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Is'ra-el, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Is'ra-el move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Mō'ses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Mā-nās'seh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Is'ra-el.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Mā-nās'seh king of Jū'dah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Ām'ōr-ites did, which were before him, and hath made Jū'dah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jē-rū'sā-lēm and Jū'dah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jē-rū'sā-lēm the line of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and the plummet of the house of Ā'hāb: and I will wipe Jē-rū'sā-lēm as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fa-

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).

p.p.1 K.8.29; 9.3.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

De.18.10, Sorcery, Is.47.9.

Ex.22.18, Witchcraft.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).

[ch.25.13.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

p.p.2 S.7.10.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

v.1, Manasseh (b), v.16.

Seducers, Eze.13.10.

Is.1.22, Deterioration.

De.7.25, Abominations.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

De.13.6, Enticers.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

p.p.1 S.3.11.

Line of Judgment, Is.28.17.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

ch.22.13, God's Wrath.

	thens came forth out of E'gypt, even unto this day.	not aside to the right hand or to the left.	1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). [Jb.23.11.]
v.1, Manasseh (b), ch.24.3. De.19.10, Innocent Blood, [Pa.94.21.]	16 Moreover Mā-nās'seh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jē-rū'sā-lēm from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Jū'dah to sin, in doing <i>that which was</i> evil in the sight of the LORD.	3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Jō-si'ah, <i>that</i> the king sent Shā'phan the son of Az-a-lī'ah, the son of Mē-shūl'lām, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,	1 K.13.2, Josiah, v.9. Shaphan, v.10.
p.p.2 Chr.33.1.	17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mā-nās'seh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, <i>are</i> they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?	4 Go up to Hil-ki'ah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:	2 S.8.17, Scribes. Hilki'ah, ch.23.4. Ge.20.16, Silver (1). p.p.Ex.25.3. p.p.ch.12.9.
De.31.16, Death (2).	18 And Mā-nās'seh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Ū'zā: and A'mon his son reigned in his stead.	5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. [ch.24.13.]
Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [1 Chr.10.12.]	19 ¶ A'mon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jē-rū'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Mē-shūl'lē-mēth, the daughter of Hā'rūz of Jō't-bah.	6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.	2 S.5.11, Carpenters. ch.12.12, Masons, 1 Chr.14.1.
Amon, v.21.	20 And he did <i>that which was</i> evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Mā-nās'seh did.	7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.	p.p.ch.12.15. Nu.16.15, Integrity (2). [Ne.5.15.]
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). 1K.22.52, Parental Influence.	21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:	8 ¶ And Hil-ki'ah the high priest said unto Shā'phan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hil-ki'ah gave the book to Shā'phan, and he read it.	Le.19.36, Honesty.
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). [2 Chr.25.14.]	22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.	9 And Shā'phan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.	De.31.26, Book of the Law. [ch.23.2.]
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Pa.18.30, Divine Ways. v.19, Amon, 2 Chr.33.22. Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. Jud.3.21, Assassination.	23 And the servants of A'mon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.	10 And Shā'phan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hil-ki'ah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.	1 K.13.2, Josiah, ch.23.29.
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). p.p.ch.14.5. 1 K.13.2, Josiah, ch.22.3.	24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king A'mon; and the people of the land made Jō-si'ah his son king in his stead.	11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.	v.3, Shaphan, 2 Chr.34.8.
Ge.47.30, Burying-places. Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.	25 Now the rest of the acts of A'mon which he did, <i>are</i> they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?	12 And the king commanded Hil-ki'ah the priest, and A-hi-kam the son of Shā'phan, and Ach'bōr the son of Mi-chā'lah, and Shā'phan the scribe, and A-sa-hi'ah a servant of the king's, saying,	De.31.11, Law Read.
B.C.641.	26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Ū'zā: and Jō-si'ah his son reigned in his stead.	13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Jū'dah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto	Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.
p.p.2 Chr.34.1.	CHAPTER 22 <i>Josiah's good reign: 3 he provides for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilki'ah finds the book of the law. 15 Huldah prophesies Jerusalem's destruction.</i> JŌ-SI'AH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jē-rū'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Jē-di'dah, the daughter of Ad-a-i'ah of Bōs-cāth.		2 S.8.17, Scribes.
Jb.36.7, The Righteous. De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). Jn.13.15, Good Example. See Youthful Piety, 1 S.2.26.	2 And he did <i>that which was</i> right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of Dā'vid his father, and turned		1 S.9.9, Inquiring of [God (2), Je.21.2.] 1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought. God's Wrath, Ps.2.12. Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins. Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

	all that which is written concerning us. 14 So Hil-ki'ah the priest, and A-hi'kam, and Ach'bôr, and Shâ'phan, and A-sa-hi'ah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shâl'lum the son of Tik'vah, the son of Hâr'has, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm in the college;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, Tell the man that sent you to me, 16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, <i>even</i> all the words of the book which the king of Jû'dah hath read: 17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. 18 But to the king of Jû'dah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, <i>As touching</i> the words which thou hast heard; 19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. 20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.	De.31.11, Law Read, Ne.8.3. De.31.26, Book of the Law, [2 Chr.17.9.
Huldah, 2 Chr.34.22. 1 S.1.15, Devout Women, [Est.4.16. Ex.15.20, Prophetesses, [Ne.6.14.	read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. 3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all <i>their</i> heart and all <i>their</i> soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hil-ki'ah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Bâ'al, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jê-ry'sâ-lêm in the fields of Kid'ron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bêth'-el. 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Jû'dah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Jû'dah, and in the places round about Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; them also that burned incense unto Bâ'al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, unto the brook Kid'ron, and burned it at the brook Kid'ron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that <i>were</i> by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Jû'dah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Gê'bâ to Bê'er-she'bâ, and brake down the high places of the gates that <i>were</i> in the entering in of the gate of Jôsh'u-â the governor of the city, which <i>were</i> on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Tô'pheth, which is in the valley of the	Ex.24.7, Covenant (3), [2 Chr.15.12. Ge.5.22, Walking with God, [Mi.4.5. Nu.32.12, Entire Consecration, v.25. p.p.Je.4.2. ch.22.4, Hilkiah, 1 Chr.6.13. p.p.ch.25.18. 1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms, 2 Chr.19.3. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed. Nu.22.41, Baal. De.12.2, Groves. See Without the Camp, [Ex.29.14. Ge.28.19, Beth-el. Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests, [v.20. Nu.22.41, High Places, [2 Chr.11.15. De.4.19, Worship (3). p.p.2 Chr.34.4. 1 K.2.37, Kidron, 2Chr.29.16. See Iconoclasm (2), Ex.32.20. p.p.1 K.14.24; 15.12. See Corruption (2), Ge.6.12. See High Places (2), Le.26.30. Ge.23.10, Gates (1). p.p.1 K.12.27. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread, [Lu.22.7. Tophet, Is.30.33.
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Le.26.16, Threatenings. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). Nu.14.11, Provoking God. v.13, God's Wrath. p.p.2 Chr.34.26.		
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent. 1 K.21.27, Repentance (3), [Ezr.10.1. Is.1.8, Desolation (1). See Israel a Byword, [De.28.37. Ps.34.18, Contrition. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. See Death of Righteous, [Nu.23.10. Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed. B.C.624 (?)		
Ex.3.16, Elders. De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary. Le.8.3, Congregation (2).		

## CHAPTER 23

*Josiah causes the law to be read, 3 renews the covenant of the Lord, 4 destroys idolatry. 29 He is slain. 31 Jehoahaz's reign: 35 Jehoiaikim succeeds him.*

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Jû'dah and of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Jû'dah and all the inhabitants of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Tô'pheth, which is in the valley of the



Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley. [2 Chr.28.3.]	children of Hin'nom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Mō'lech.	19 And all the houses also of the high places that <i>were</i> in the cities of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which the kings of Ig'ra-el had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Jō-si'ah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bēth'-el.	Samaria (2), Jn.4.4.
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.			Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
Le.18.21, Molech, Je.32.35.			Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [1 Chr.13.10.]
De.17.16, Horses, Jb.39.19.	11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Jū'dah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nā'than-mē'lech the chamberlain, which <i>was</i> in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.	20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that <i>were</i> there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.
See Worship (3), De.4.19.			Jos.7.25, Cremation, [Am.6.10.]
Chamberlains, Est.1.10.			p.p.Ex.12.3.
	12 And the altars that <i>were</i> on the top of the upper chamber of A'hāz, which the kings of Jū'dah had made, and the altars which Mā-nās'seh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake <i>them</i> down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kid'ron.	21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.	De.31.26, Book of the Law.
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars. ch.21.1, Manasseh (b).		22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Ig'ra-el, nor in all the days of the kings of Ig'ra-el, nor of the kings of Jū'dah;	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover, [2 Chr.35.1.]
See High Places (2), [Le.26.30.]		23 But in the eighteenth year of king Jō-si'ah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	
2 S.5.14, Solomon.		24 ¶ Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Jū'dah and in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, did Jō-si'ah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hil-ki'ah the priest found in the house of the LORD.	Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, [1 Chr.10.13.]
Jud.2.13, Ashtareth (2). p.p.1 K.11.5.		25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Mō'ses; neither after him arose there <i>any</i> like him.	De.7.25, Abominations.
Nu.21.29, Chemoosh, Je.48.7.		26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Jū'dah, because of all the provocations that Mā-nās'seh had provoked him withal.	Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away, [2 Chr.15.8.]
Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2). [2 Chr.14.3.]		27 And the LORD said, I will remove Jū'dah also out of my sight, as I have removed Ig'ra-el, and will cast off this city Jē-ry'sā-lēm which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.	De.17.19, Keep the Law. ch.22.4, Hilkiah.
p.p.v.16.			p.p.ch.18.5.
De.12.2, Groves, 2 Chr.14.3.			De.6.5, Whole Heart.
Bones Scattered, Ps.53.5.			Nu.32.12, Entire Consecration, 2 Chr.15.15.
Ge.28.19, Beth-el.			ch.22.13, God's Wrath.
1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).			Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
	14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.		
	15 ¶ Moreover the altar that was at Bēth'-el, and the high place which Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Ig'ra-el to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.		
	16 And as Jō-si'ah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that <i>were</i> there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned <i>them</i> upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.		
p.p.1 K.13.2.			p.p.1 K.8.29.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.			See Captivity (2), ch.15.29.
	17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Jū'dah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bēth'-el.		Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).
	18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Sā-mā'ri-ā.		See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.
			See Temple Destroyed, [ch.25.9.]
			Ge.2.14, Euphrates.
p.p.1 K.13.11,30.			1 K.13.2, Josiah, 2 Chr.34.1.

Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
Jehoaahas (c), v.34.  
Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  
1 S.11.15, Coronations.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
[ch.24.9]  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight,  
[ch.24.9]  
1K.22.52, Parental influence.

Riblah, ch.25.6.  
Nu.13.21, Hamath, 1 Chr.18.3.

2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.  
1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
[1 Chr.19.6]  
Ge.2.12, Gold.

Jehoiakim, ch.24.1.  
v.30, Jehoaahas (c), 2 Chr.36.1.

2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.  
p.p.Pr.11.11; 15.6.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

B.C.607.

Nebuchadnezzar, ch.25.1.  
Ge.10.10, Babylon.  
ch.23.34, Jehoiakim,  
[2 Chr.36.8].

See Revolts, 1 K.12.16.

De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment].

he slew him at Mē-gīd'dō, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Mē-gīd'dō, and brought him to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jē-hō'a-hāz the son of Jō-sī'ah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jē-hō'a-hāz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jē-ry'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Hā-mū'tal, the daughter of Jēr-e-mī'ah of Lib'nah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Phā'raōh-nē'chōh put him in bands at Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math, that he might not reign in Jē-ry'sā-lēm; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Phā'raōh-nē'chōh made E-lī'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king in the room of Jō-sī'ah his father, and turned his name to Jē-hō'i'a-kim, and took Jē-hō'a-hāz away: and he came to E-gypt, and died there.

35 And Jē-hō'i'a-kim gave the silver and the gold to Phā'raōh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Phā'raōh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Phā'raōh-nē'chōh.

36 ¶ Jē-hō'i'a-kim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Ze-bū'dah, the daughter of Pē-dā'iah of Ry'mah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAPTER 24

Jehoiakim procures his own ruin. 8 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 10 Jerusalem taken. 17 Zedekiah's evil reign.

IN his days Nēb-u-chad-nē'zar king of Bāb'y-lon came up, and Jē-hō'i'a-kim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chāl-dees, and bands of the Sūr-ang, and

bands of the Mō'ab-ites, and bands of the children of Am'mōn, and sent them against Jū'dah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Jū'dah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Mā-nās'seh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jē-ry'sā-lēm with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hō'i'a-kim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

6 So Jē-hō'i'a-kim slept with his fathers: and Jē-hō'i'a-chin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of E-gypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Bāb'y-lon had taken from the river of E-gypt unto the river Eū-phrā'tēs all that pertained to the king of E-gypt.

8 ¶ Jē-hō'i'a-chin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jē-ry'sā-lēm three months. And his mother's name was Nē-hūsh'tā, the daughter of Eī'na-thān of Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nēb-u-chad-nē'zar king of Bāb'y-lon came up against Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nēb-u-chad-nē'zar king of Bāb'y-lon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jē-hō'i'a-chin the king of Jū'dah went out to the king of Bāb'y-lon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Bāb'y-lon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Sōl'o-mon king of Ig'ra-el had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand cap-

Ge.19.37, Moabites.  
Ge.19.36, Ammonites,  
[2 Chr.20.23].  
p.p.ch.20.17; 23.27.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

p.p.ch.18.25.

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
ch.21.1, Manasseh (b).  
[2 Chr.33.11].  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.

p.p.ch.21.16.

ch.23.34, Jehoiakim.

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).  
Jehoiachin, v.8.

p.p.Je.37.7.

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

v.6, Jehoiachin, v.15.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
[Ne.9.28].  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
1K.22.52, Parental influence.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
[2 Chr.25.23].

Jos.6.1, Sieges, ch.25.1.  
v.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

p.p.2 Chr.36.10.

p.p.Is.39.6.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple,  
[ch.25.9].

p.p.ch.25.13.  
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.

1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).

p.p.Je.24.1.  
p.p.Je.29.2.

ch.15.29, Captivity (2).  
1 S.13.19, Smiths, <sup>[ch.25.11, Is.44.12]</sup>  
v.6, Jeholachin, ch.25.27.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Ge.39.5, Promotion.  
Ge.17.5, Names Changed.  
Zedekiah, ch.25.2.  
p.p.2 Chr.36.11.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
1K.22.52, Parental Influence.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
1 K.12.16, Revolts, 2 Chr.21.8.

B.C.590.

ch.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.6]</sup>  
p.p.Je.34.1; Eze.24.2.  
Jos.6.1, Sieges, 2 Chr.32.10.  
2 S.5.9, Fortresses, Is.17.3.

ch.24.17, Zedekiah,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.11]</sup>

Ge.12.10, Famine (2), Ne.5.3.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

p.p.Ne.3.15.

p.p.Je.39.4.

tives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jēhoi'a-chin to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon brought captive to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

17 And the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon made Māt-ta-n'āh his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zēd-e-k'āh.

18 ¶ Zēd-e-k'āh was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Hā-mū'tal, the daughter of Jēr-e-m'āh of Lib'nah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jēhoi'a-kim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jē-ru'sā-lēm and Jū'dah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zēd-e-k'āh rebelled against the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

# CHAPTER 25

*Jerusalem again besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out, etc.*

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nēb-u-chad-nēr-zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon came, he, and all his host, against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zēd-e-k'āh.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chāl'deēs were against the city round about;) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chāl'deēs pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains

of Jēr'chō: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lāh; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zēd-e-k'āh before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zēd-e-k'āh, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nēb-u-chad-nēr-zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, came Nēb'u-zār-ādan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chāl'deēs, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jē-ru'sā-lēm round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nēb'u-zār-ādan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chāl'deēs break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Sōl'o-mon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of

Nu.22.1, Jericho, 2 Chr.21.1

Ge.14.12, Captives,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.6]</sup>  
ch.23.33, Riblah, Je.39.5

p.p.Eze.12.13.  
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2), Je.36.6  
Jud.16.21, Fetters,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.11]</sup>

Ge.10.10, Babylon.  
p.p.ch.39.8-12.

Nebuzar-adan, Je.39.9.  
Nu.31.48, Captains,  
<sup>[1 Chr.11.2]</sup>

Temple Destroyed, Pa.74.7.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.19]</sup>

1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
Ge.19.28, Conflagrations.

p.p.Ne.1.3; 2.17.  
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

p.p.Je.39.9; 2 Chr.36.20.

ch.15.29, Captivity (2).  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.5]</sup>

p.p.Je.40.7.

Ex.25.3, Brass, 2 Chr.12.10.  
p.p.ch.20.17.

Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).  
<sup>[1 Chr.13.9]</sup>

Ge.10.10, Babylon, Is.14.4.

Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels,  
<sup>[2 Chr.36.18]</sup>

Ex.25.29, Bowls.  
Ge.2.12, Gold :  
Ex.25.3, Silver (4).  
p.p.Da.5.2

2 S.5.14, Solomon.

p.p.1 K.7.47.

p.p.1 K.7.15-22.

	brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.	Jā-āz-a-nī'ah the son of a Mā-āch'a-thite, they and their men.	
Ex. 7.1.	18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Sēr-a-ī'ah the chief priest, and Zēph-a-nī'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:	24 And Gēd-a-lī'ah swore to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chāl'dēeg: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon; and it shall be well with you.	Ex. 14.13, Encouragement.
aniah, Je. 21.1.	19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:	25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ish-ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, the son of E-līsh'a-mā, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gēd-a-lī'ah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chāl'dēeg that were with him at Miz'pah.	p.p. Je. 41.1.
keepers, Ps. 84.10.	20 And Nēb'u-zār-a'dan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lāh:	26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to E'gypt: for they were afraid of the Chāl'dēeg.	Jud. 3.21, Assassination.
Est. 1.14.	21 And the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon smote them, and slew them at Rib'lāh in the land of Hā'math. So Jū'dah was carried away out of their land.	27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that E'vil-mē-rō-dach king of Bāb'ŷ-lon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah out of prison;	Jud. 20.1, Mizpah (2).
Nebuzar-adan.	22 ¶ And as for the people that remained in the land of Jū'dah, whom Nēb-u-chad-nēz-ar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had left, even over them he made Gēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā'hī'kam, the son of Shā'phan, ruler.	28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Bāb'ŷ-lon;	Ge. 12.10, Egypt.
23.33, Riblāh.	23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had made Gēd-a-lī'ah governor, there came to Gēd-a-lī'ah to Miz'pah, even Ish-ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Jō-hā'nān the son of Cā-rē'ah, and Sēr-a-ī'ah the son of Tān'hū-mēth the Nē-tōph'a-thite, and	29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.	Le. 26.36, Terror.
.15.29, Captivity (2).		30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.	ch. 24.6, Jehoiachin, [2 Chr. 36.9.]
.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.			p.p. Ge. 40.13.
edaliah, Je. 39.14.			Ge. 50.21, Kindness (2).
			Pr. 16.15, King's Favor.
			p.p. Ge. 41.14; 2 S. 9.7.
ed. 20.1, Mizpah (2).			p.p. Ne. 11.23; 12.47.
			Ru. 2.15, Beneficence.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

B.C. 4004, &c.	CHAPTER 1 <i>Adam's line to Noah. 5 Sons of Japheth, Ham, and Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham. 29 Sons of Ishmael and Keturah. 43 Kings of Edom.</i>	6 And the sons of Gō'mēr; Āsh'che-nāz, and Rī'phāth, and Tō-gār-mah.	
Ge. 1.26, Adam.	A D'AM, Shēth, E'nosh,	7 And the sons of Jā'vān; E-lī'shah, and Tār'shish, Kīt-tim, and Dō'da-nīm.	
Ge. 5.18, Enoch.	A 2 Kē'nān, Mā-hā'la-lē-el, Jē'red,	8 ¶ The sons of Hām; Cūsh, and Miz'ra-īm, Pūt, and Cā'nān.	Ge. 5.32, Ham.
Ge. 5.25, Lamech, Lu. 3.36.	3 Hē'nōch, Mē-thū'se-lah, Lā-mech,	9 And the sons of Cūsh; Sē'bā, and Hāv'i-lah, and Sāb'tā, and Rā'a-mah, and Sāb'te-chā. And the sons of Rā'a-mah; Shē'bā, and Dē'dan.	
Ge. 5.29, Noah.	4 Nō'ah, Shēm, Hām, and Jā-pheth.	10 And Cūsh begat Nīm'rōd: he began to be mighty upon the earth.	Ge. 10.8, Nimrod, Mi. 5.6.
Ge. 5.32, Japheth.	5 ¶ The sons of Jā'pheth; Gō'mēr, and Mā'gōg, and Mād'-a-i, and Jā'vān, and Tu'bal, and Mē'shech, and Tī'ras.		



Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Ge.10.15, Heth.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ge.10.17, Hivites.

Ge.5.32, Shem, Lu.3.36.

Ge.5.32, Shem.

Ge.11.24, Terah.

Ge.11.27, Abraham.

Ge.17.19, Isaac.

Ge.16.11, Ishmael.

Ge.16.3, Concubinage.

Ge.25.2, Midian.

Ge.25.26, Jacob.

Ge.25.25, Esau.

11 And Miz'ra-īm begat Lu'dīm, and An'a-mīm, and Lē'hā-bīm, and Nāph'tu-him,

12 And Pāth-ry'sim, and Cās-lu-him, (of whom came the Philis'tines,) and Cāph'thō-rim.

13 And Cānāan begat Zīdōn his firstborn, and Hēth,

14 The Jēb'u-site also, and the Am'ōr-ite, and the Gīr'ga-shite,

15 And the Hī'vite, and the Ārk'te, and the Sīn'ite,

16 And the Ār'vad-ite, and the Zēm'a-rite, and the Hā-math-ite.

17 ¶The sons of Shēm; E'lām, and As'shur, and Ār-phāx'ad, and Lūd, and Ā'ram, and Ūz, and Hūl, and Gē'thēr, and Mē-shech.

18 And Ār-phāx'ad begat Shē-lah, and Shēlah begat E'ber.

19 And unto E'ber were born two sons: the name of the one was Pē'lēg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Jōk'tan.

20 And Jōk'tan begat Āl-mō'dād, and Shē'leph, and Hā'zar-mā'veth, and Jē'rāh,

21 Hā-dō'ram also, and Ūzal, and Dīk'lah,

22 And E'bal, and Ā-bīm'a-el, and Shē'bā,

23 And Ō'phir, and Hāv'i-lah, and Jō'bāb. All these were the sons of Jōk'tan.

24 ¶Shēm, Ār-phāx'ad, Shē'lah,

25 E'ber, Pē'lēg, Rē'u,

26 Sē'rug, Nā'hōr, Tē'rah,

27 Ābrām; the same is Ābrā'hām.

28 The sons of Ābrā'hām; I'saac, and Ish'ma-el.

29 ¶These are their generations: The firstborn of Ish'ma-el, Nē-bā'ioth; then Kē'dār, and Ād'bē-el, and Mīb'sam,

30 Mish'mā, and Dū'mah, Mās-sā, Hā'dād, and Tē'mā,

31 Jē'tūr, Nā'phish, and Kēd'e-mah. These are the sons of Ish'ma-el.

32 ¶Now the sons of Kē-tū'rah, Ābrā'hām's concubine: she bare Zīm'ran, and Jōk'shan, and Mē'dan, and Mid'i-an, and Ish'bāk, and Shū'ah. And the sons of Jōk'shan; Shē'bā, and Dē'dan.

33 And the sons of Mid'i-an; E'phah, and E'phēr, and Hē'nōch, and Ā-bī'dā, and E'l'da-ah. All these are the sons of Kē-tū'rah.

34 And Ābrā'hām begat I'saac. The sons of I'saac; E'sau and I'g'ra-el.

35 ¶The sons of E'sau; E'lī-phāz, Reu'el, and Jē'ush, and Jā-ā'lam, and Kō'rah.

36 The sons of E'lī-phāz; Tē'man, and Ō'mar, Zē'phī, and Gā'tam, Kē'nāz, and Tim'nā, and Am'a-lēk.

37 The sons of Reu'el; Nā'hāth, Zē'rah, Shām'mah, and Miz'zah.

38 And the sons of Sē'ir; Lō'tan, and Shō'bal, and Zīb'e-on, and Ā'nah, and Dī'shon, and E'zar, and Dī'shan.

39 And the sons of Lō'tan; Hō'ri, and Hō'mam: and Tim'nā was Lō'tan's sister.

40 The sons of Shō'bal; A-lī'an, and Mān'a-hāth, and E'bal, Shē'phī, and Ō'nam. And the sons of Zīb'e-on; A-i'ah, and Ā'nah.

41 The sons of Ā'nah; Dī'shon. And the sons of Dī'shon; Ām'rām, and Esh'ban, and Ith'ran, and Chē'ran.

42 The sons of E'zēr; Bīl'han, and Zā'van, and Jā'kan. The sons of Dī'shan; Ūz, and Ā'rān.

43 ¶Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of E'dom before any king reigned over the children of I'g'ra-el; Bē'lā the son of Bē'or: and the name of his city was Dīn'habah.

44 And when Bē'lā was dead, Jō'bāb the son of Zē'rah of Bōz'rah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jō'bāb was dead, Hū'sham of the land of the Tē'man-ites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Hū'sham was dead, Hā'dād the son of Bē'dād, which smote Mid'i-an in the field of Mō'ab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Āvīth.

47 And when Hā'dād was dead, Sām'lah of Mās're-kah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Sām'lah was dead, Shā'ul of Rē'hōboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shā'ul was dead, Bā'al-hā'nān the son of Ach'bōr reigned in his stead.

50 And when Bā'al-hā'nān was dead, Hā'dād reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pā'i; and his wife's name was Mē-hēt'a-bēl, the daughter of Mā'tred, the daughter of Mēz'a-hāb.

51 Hā'dād died also. And the dukes of E'dom were; duke Tim'nah, duke Ā-lī'ah, duke Jē'theth,

52 Duke Ā-hōl-i-bā'mah, duke E'lah, duke Pī'non,

53 Duke Kē'nāz, duke Tē'man, duke Mīb'zār,

54 Duke Māg'dī-el, duke I'ram. These are the dukes of E'dom.

p.p.Ge.36.20-28.

p.p.Ge.36.31.

p.p.Jb.2.11.

p.p.1 K.11.14.  
Ge.25.2, Midian.

p.p.Ge.36.37.

## CHAPTER 2

Sons of Israel. 3 Posterity of Judah.  
13 Children of Jesse. 18 Posterity  
of Caleb, 21 of Hezron, 25 of Jerah-  
meel, 34 of Sheshan.

THESE are the sons of Is-  
ra-el; Reu-ben, Sim'e-on,  
Le-vi, and Ju'dah, Is'sa-char, and  
Ze-b'u-lun.

2 Dan, Jo'seph, and Ben'ja-min,  
Nap'h-ta-li, Gad, and Ash'er.

3 ¶ The sons of Ju'dah; Er,  
and O'nan, and Shēlah: which  
three were born unto him of the  
daughter of Shū'ā the Cā'nāan-  
it-ess. And Er, the firstborn of  
Ju'dah, was evil in the sight of  
the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And Tā'mar his daughter in  
law bare him Phā'rēz and Zē-  
rah. All the sons of Ju'dah  
were five.

5 The sons of Phā'rēz; Hēz-  
rōn, and Hā'mūl.

6 And the sons of Zē'rah;  
Zim'ri, and E'than, and Hē-  
man, and Cāl'cōl, and Dā'rā:  
five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Cār'mī;  
Ā'chār, the troubler of Is'ra-el,  
who transgressed in the thing  
accursed.

8 And the sons of E'than; Āz-  
a-rī'ah.

9 The sons also of Hēz'rōn,  
that were born unto him; Jē-  
rāh'me-el, and Rām, and Chē-  
hū'bāi.

10 And Rām begat Ām-min'a-  
dāb; and Ām-min'a-dāb begat  
Nāh'shōn, prince of the chil-  
dren of Ju'dah;

11 And Nāh'shōn begat Sāl-  
mā, and Sāl'mā begat Bō'az,

12 And Bō'az begat O'bed, and  
O'bed begat Jēs'se,

13 And Jēs'se begat his first-  
born E-li'ah, and Ā-bin'a-dāb the  
second, and Shim'mā the third,

14 Nē-thān'e-el the fourth,  
Rād'da-i the fifth,

15 O'zem the sixth, Dā'vid the  
seventh:

16 Whose sisters were Zēr-  
u-ī'ah, and Ab'ī-gail. And the  
sons of Zēr-u-ī'ah; Ā-bish'ā-i,  
and Jō'ab, and Ā'sa-hēl, three.

17 And Ab'ī-gail bare Ām'a-sā:  
and the father of Ām'a-sā was  
Jē'thēr the Ish'me-el-ite.

18 ¶ And Cā'leb the son of  
Hēz'rōn begat children of  
Ā-zū'bah his wife, and of Jē'ri-  
ōth: her sons are these; Jē-  
sher, and Shō'bāb, and Ār'dōn.

19 And when Ā-zū'bah was  
dead, Cā'leb took unto him Eph-  
rāth, which bare him Hūr.

20 And Hūr begat Ū'ri, and  
Ū'ri begat Bē-zāl'e-el.

21 And afterward Hēz'rōn

went in to the daughter of  
Mā'chir the father of Gil'e-ād,  
whom he married when he was  
threescore years old; and she  
bare him Sē'gub.

22 And Sē'gub begat Jā'ir, who  
had three and twenty cities in  
the land of Gil'e-ād.

23 And he took Gē'shūr, and  
Ā'ram, with the towns of Jā'ir,  
from them, with Kē'nāth, and  
the towns thereof, even three-  
score cities. All these belonged  
to the sons of Mā'chir the father  
of Gil'e-ād.

24 And after that Hēz'rōn was  
dead in Cā'leb-eph'ra-tah, then  
Ā-bī'ah Hēz'rōn's wife bare him  
Ash'ūr the father of Tē-kō'ā.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jē-rāh'-  
me-el the firstborn of Hēz'rōn  
were, Rām the firstborn, and  
Bū'nah, and O'ren, and Ōzem,  
and Ā-hi'jah.

26 Jē-rāh'me-el had also an-  
other wife, whose name was  
Āt'a-rah; she was the mother  
of O'nam.

27 And the sons of Rām the  
firstborn of Jē-rāh'me-el were,  
Mā'az, and Jā'min, and E'kēr.

28 And the sons of O'nam  
were, Shām'ma-i, and Jā'dā.  
And the sons of Shām'ma-i;  
Nā'dāb and Ab'ī-shur.

29 And the name of the wife  
of Ab'ī-shur was Ab-i-hā'il, and  
she bare him Āh'bān, and Mō'lid.

30 And the sons of Nā'dāb;  
Sē'led, and Āp'pa-im: but Sē'led  
died without children.

31 And the sons of Āp'pa-im;  
I'shi. And the sons of I'shi;  
Shē'shan. And the children of  
Shē'shan; Āh'lāi.

32 And the sons of Jā'dā the  
brother of Shām'ma-i; Jē'thēr,  
and Jōn'a-than: and Jē'thēr died  
without children.

33 And the sons of Jōn'a-than;  
Pē'leth, and Zā'zā. These were  
the sons of Jē-rāh'me-el.

34 ¶ Now Shē'shan had no  
sons, but daughters. And Shē-  
shan had a servant, an Egyp-  
tian, whose name was Jār'hā.

35 And Shē'shan gave his  
daughter to Jār'hā his servant  
to wife; and she bare him Āt'-  
tāi.

36 And Āt'tāi begat Nā-than,  
and Nā-than begat Zā'bād,

37 And Zā'bād begat Eph'lāl,  
and Eph'lāl begat O'bed,

38 And O'bed begat Jē'hū, and  
Jē'hū begat Āz-a-rī'ah,

39 And Āz-a-rī'ah begat Hē'lēz,  
and Hē'lēz begat E-lē'a-sah;

40 And E-lē'a-sah begat Si-  
sām'a-i, and Si-sām'a-i begat  
Shāl'lum,

p.p.Nu.32.41; De.3.14.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy.

Ge.11.30, Childless.

752, &amp;c.

26, Jacob.

32, Reuben.

35, Judah.

24, Joseph.

18, Naphtali.

2.11, Evildoers (2).

2.11, In God's Sight.

5.38, Smitten of God.

8.29, Pharez, Ne.11.4.

1 K.4.31.

1.7.1, Achan.

1 Jos.6.18.

1.24, Boaz.

1.4.17, Obed, Lu.3.32.

1.4.17, Jesse, Mt.1.5.

Ru.4.22, David.

1 S.2.18, Zeruiah.

2 S.2.18, Joab, ch.11.6.

2 S.17.25, Amasa.

Ge.16.3, Concubinage,  
ch.7.14.

41 And Shāl'tum begat Jēk-a-mi'ah, and Jēk-a-mi'ah begat E-lish'a-mā.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Cāleb the brother of Jē-rāh'me-el were, Mē'shā his firstborn, which was the father of Zīph; and the sons of Mā-rē'shah the father of Hē'bron.

43 And the sons of Hē'bron; Kō'rah, and Tāp'pu-ah, and Rē'kem, and Shē'mā.

44 And Shē'mā begat Rā'hām, the father of Jōr'ko-ām: and Rē'kem begat Shām'mā-i.

45 And the son of Shām'mā-i was Mā'on: and Mā'on was the father of Bēth'-zūr.

46 And E'phah, Cāleb's concubine, bare Hā'ran, and Mō'zā, and Gā'zēz: and Hā'ran begat Gā'zēz.

47 And the sons of Jāh'da-i; Rē'gēm, and Jō'tham, and Gē'shām, and Pē'let, and E'phah, and Shā'aph.

48 Mā'a-chah, Cāleb's concubine, bare Shē'bēr, and Tīr'hannah.

49 She bare also Shā'aph the father of Mād-mān'nah, Shē'vā the father of Māch'be-nah, and the father of Gīb'e-ā: and the daughter of Cāleb was Ach'sā.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Cāleb the son of Hūr, the firstborn of Eph'ra-tah; Shō'bal the father of Kir'jath-jē'a-rim.

51 Sāl'mā the father of Bēth'lē-hēm, Hā'reph the father of Bēth-gā'dēr.

52 And Shō'bal the father of Kir'jath-jē'a-rim had sons; Hār'o-eh, and half of the Mā-nā'heth-ites.

53 And the families of Kir'jath-jē'a-rim; the Ith'rites, and the Pū'hites, and the Shū'math-ites, and the Mish'ra-ites; of them came the Zā're-ath-ites, and the Esh'ta-ul-ites.

54 The sons of Sāl'mā; Bēth'lē-hēm, and the Nē-tōph'a-thites, At'a-rōth, the house of Jō'āb, and half of the Mā-nā'heth-ites, the Zō'rites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jā'bēz; the Tīrath-ites, the Shim'e-ath-ites, and Sū'chath-ites. These are the Kēn'ites that came of Hē'math, the father of the house of Rē'chāb.

### CHAPTER 3

Sons of David: 10 his line to Zedekiah. 17 Successors of Jechoniah.

NOW these were the sons of Dā'vid, which were born unto him in Hē'bron; the firstborn Am'nōn, of A-hīn'o-ām the

Jēz're-el-ites; the second Dān'iel, of Ab'i-gail the Cār'mel-ites:

2 The third, Ab'sa-lōm the son of Mā'a-chah the daughter of Tāl'māi king of Gē'shūr: the fourth, Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hāg'ith:

3 The fifth, Shēph-a-ti'ah of Ab'i-tāl: the sixth, Ith're-ām by Eg'lah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hē'bron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jē-ru'sā-lēm he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; Shim'e-ā, and Shō'bāb, and Nā'than, and Sō'l'o-mon, four, of Bāth'-shū-ā the daughter of Am'mi-el:

6 Ib'hār also, and E-lish'a-mā, and E-liph'e-lēt,

7 And Nō'gah, and Nē'pheg, and Jā-phi'ā,

8 And E-lish'a-mā, and E-lī-dā, and E-liph'e-lēt, nine.

9 These were all the sons of Dā'vid, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tā'mar their sister.

10 ¶ And Sō'l'o-mon's son was Rē-ho-bō'am, A-bi'ā his son, A'sā his son, Jē-hōsh'a-phāt his son, 11 Jō'ram his son, A-ha-zī'ah his son, Jō'āsh his son,

12 Am-a-zī'ah his son, Az-a-rī'ah his son, Jō'tham his son,

13 A'hāz his son, Hēz-e-kī'ah his son, Mā-nās'seh his son,

14 A'mon his son, Jō-si'ah his son.

15 And the sons of Jō-si'ah were, the firstborn Jō-hā'nān, the second Jē-hoi'a-kim, the third Zēd-e-kī'ah, the fourth Shāl'tum.

16 And the sons of Jē-hoi'a-kim: Jēc-o-ni'ah his son, Zēd-e-kī'ah his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jēc-o-ni'ah; As'sir, Sā-lā'thi-el his son, 18 Māl-chi'ram also, and Pē-dā'iah, and Shē-nā'zar, Jēc-a-mi'ah, Hōsh'a-mā, and Nēd-a-bi'ah.

19 And the sons of Pē-dā'iah were, Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and Shīm'e-i: and the sons of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl; Mē-shūll'am, and Hān-a-ni'ah, and Shēl'o-mith their sister:

20 And Hā-shū'bah, and O'hel, and Bēr-e-chi'ah, and Hās-a-dī'ah, Jū'shāb-hē'sed, five.

21 And the sons of Hān-a-ni'ah; Pēl-a-ti'ah, and Jē-sā'iah: the sons of Rēph-a-i'ah, the sons of Ar'nān, the sons of O-ba-dī'ah, the sons of Shēch-a-ni'ah.

22 And the sons of Shēch-a-ni'ah; Shēm-a-i'ah: and the sons of Shēm-a-i'ah; Hāt'tush, and

1 S.25.3, Abigail.  
Ge.4.19, Polygamy.

2 S.3.3, Absalom.

De.3.14, Geahur.

2 S.3.4, Adonijah.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

p.p.2 S.2.11.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

2 S.5.14, Solomon.

2 S.11.3, Bath-sheba.

2 S.5.14, Solomon.

1 K.11.43, Rehoboam.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat.

2 Chr.21.1, Jehoram (a).  
[Joram (b)]

2 K.11.2, Joash.

2 K.14.1, Amaziah.

2 K.15.5, Jotham.

2 K.15.38, Ahaz.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.

2 K.21.1, Manasseh (b).

1 K.13.2, Josiah.

2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim.

2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.

2 K.23.30, Jehoahaz (c).  
[(Shallum).]

Jud.1.16, Kenites.

p.p.Je.35.2.

B.C.1053, &c. (?)

Ru.4.22, David.

1g'e-ál, and Bā-rí'ah, and Nē-a-rí'ah, and Shā'phat, six.  
23 And the sons of Nē-a-rí'ah; E-li-o-ē-na-i, and Hēz-e-kí'ah, and Az-rí-kam, three.  
24 And the sons of E-li-o-ē-na-i were, Hōd-a-i'ah, and E-li'a-shib, and Pēl-a-i'ah, and Ak'kūb, and Jō-hā-nan, and Dāl-a-i'ah, and An-ā-ni, seven.

# CHAPTER 4

*Posterity of Judah by Caleb, the son of Hur: 5 of Ashur the son of Hezron: 9 of Jabez, and his prayer, etc.*

THE sons of Jū'dah; Phā'rēz, Hēz'rōn, and Cār'mi, and Hūr, and Shō'bal.

2 And Rē-a-i'ah the son of Shō'bal begat Jā'hāth; and Jā'hāth begat A-hū'ma-i, and Lā'hād. These are the families of the Zō'rath-ites.

3 And these were of the father of E'tam; Jēz're-el, and Ish'mā, and Id'bāsh: and the name of their sister was Hāz'e-lēl-pō'ni.

4 And Pē-nū'el the father of Gē'dōr, and E'zēr the father of Hū'shah. These are the sons of Hūr, the firstborn of Eph'ra-tah, the father of Bēth'-lē'hēm.

5 ¶ And Ash'ūr the father of Tē-kō'ā had two wives, Hēlah and Nā'a-rah.

6 And Nā'a-rah bare him A-hū-zam, and Hē'phēr, and Tēm'e-ni, and Hā-a-hāsh'ta-ri. These were the sons of Nā'a-rah.

7 And the sons of Hēlah were, Zē'reth, and Jē-zō'ar, and Eth'-nan.

8 And Cōz begat A'nub, and Zō-bē'bah, and the families of A-hār'hel the son of Hār'um.

9 ¶ And Jā'bēz was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jā'bēz, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jā'bēz called on the God of Is'ra-el, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chē'lūb the brother of Shū'ah begat Mē'hīr, which was the father of Esh'ton.

12 And Esh'ton begat Bēth-rā-phā, and Pā-sē'ah, and Tē-hin'-nah the father of Ir-nā'hāsh. These are the men of Rē'chah.

13 And the sons of Kē'nāz; Ōth'nī-el, and Sēr-a-i'ah: and the sons of Ōth'nī-el; Hā'thāth.

14 And Mē-ōn'o-thāi begat Ōph'rah: and Sēr-a-i'ah begat

Jō'āb, the father of the valley of Chār'a-shim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh; I'rū, E'lah, and Nā'am: and the sons of E'lah, even Kē'nāz.

16 And the sons of Jē'ha-lē-le-el; Ziph, and Zī'phah, Tīr'i-ā, and A-sā're-el.

17 And the sons of Ez'rā were, Jē'thēr, and Mē're'd, and E'phēr, and Jā'lon: and she bare Mīr'i-am, and Shām'ma-i, and Ish'bah the father of Esh-te-mō'ā.

18 And his wife Jē-hū-dī-jah bare Jē're'd the father of Gē'dōr, and Hē'bēr the father of Sō'chō, and Jē-kū'thi-el the father of Zā-nō'ah. And these are the sons of Bīth'i-ah the daughter of Phā'raash, which Mē're'd took.

19 And the sons of his wife Hō-dī'ah the sister of Nā'hām, the father of Kē'ilah the Gār-mite, and Esh-te-mō'ā the Mā-āch'a-thite.

20 And the sons of Shī'mon were, Am'nōn, and Rīn'nah, Bēn-hā-nan, and Tīlon. And the sons of I'shi were, Zō'hēth, and Bēn-zō'hēth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shē'lāh the son of Jū'dah were, Er the father of Lē'cah, and Lā'a-dah the father of Mā-rē'shah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ash-bē'ā.

22 And Jō'kim, and the men of Chō-zē'ba, and Jō'āsh, and Sā-rāph, who had the dominion in Mō'ab, and Jāsh'q-bi-lē'hēm. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Sīm'e-on were, Nē-mū'el, and Jā'min, Jā'rib, Zē'rah, and Shā'ul:

25 Shāl'lum his son, Mīb'sam his son, Mish'mā his son.

26 And the sons of Mish'mā; Hā-mū'el his son, Zāc'chur his son, Shīm'e-i his son.

27 And Shīm'e-i had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Jū'dah.

28 And they dwelt at Bē'er-shē'ba, and Mō'l'a-dah, and Hā-zar-shū'al,

29 And at Bīl'hah, and at E'zēm, and at Tō'lād,

30 And at Bēth-u'el, and at Hōr'mah, and at Zīk'lāg,

31 And at Bēth-mār-ca-bōth, and Hā'zar-sū'sim, and at Bēth-

p.p.Ne.11.35.  
Nu.13.6, Caleb.

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Ex.28.3, Skill.  
Ex.35.6, Linen.

p.p.2 S.8.2.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

Ge.29.33, Simeon.

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.

Jos.15.31, Ziklag.

1300, &c.

9.35, Judah.  
8.29, Pharez.

4.19, Polygamy.  
[2 Chr.11.18.]

Je.4.25, Children Named,  
[ch.22.9.]  
That is, Sorrowful.

1K.18.36, Prayer (11), Is.38.3.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ge.5.24, Piety, 2 Chr.31.20.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

[Ps.18.36.]

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints.

[Ps.19.13.]

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.

	bir'e-i, and at Shā-a-rā'im. These <i>were</i> their cities unto the reign of Dā'vid.	his brethren, and of him <i>came</i> the chief ruler; but the birth-right <i>was</i> Jō'seph's:)	p.p. Ge.49.8. p.p. Mi.5.2; Mt.2.6.
	32 And their villages <i>were</i> , E'tam, and A'in, Rim'mon, and Tō'chen, and A'shān, five cities:	3 The sons, <i>I say</i> , of Reuben the firstborn of Iḡ'ra-el <i>were</i> , Hā'nōch, and Pāl'lu, Hēz'rōn, and Cār'mi.	
	33 And all their villages that <i>were</i> round about the same cities, unto Bā'al: These <i>were</i> their habitations, and their genealogy.	4 The sons of Jō'el; Shēm-a-ī'ah his son, Gōg his son, Shīm-e-i his son,	
	34 And Mē-shō'bāb, and Jām-lech, and Jō'shah the son of Am-a-zī'ah,	5 Mī'cah his son, Rē-a-ī'ā his son, Bā'al his son,	
	35 And Jō'el, and Jē'hū the son of Jō-i-bī'ah, the son of Sēr-a-ī'ah, the son of A'si-el,	6 Bē-ē'rah his son, whom Tīl-gath-pīl-nē'ger king of As-sy'ri-ā carried away <i>captives</i> : he <i>was</i> prince of the Reuben-ites.	2 K.15.29, Tiglath-pileser.
	36 And E-li-o-ē-na-i, and Jā-āk-o-bah, and Jēsh-o-hā'iah, and A-sa-ī'ah, and A'di-el, and Jē-sim'el, and Bē-nā'iah,	7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations <i>was</i> reckoned, <i>were</i> the chief, Jē-i-el, and Zēch-a-ri'ah,	
	37 And Zizā the son of Shī-phi, the son of Al'lōn, the son of Jē-dā'iah, the son of Shīm'ri, the son of Shēm-a-ī'ah;	8 And Bē'lā the son of A'zāz, the son of Shē'mā, the son of Jō'el, who dwelt in Ar'o-ēr, even unto Nē'bō and Bā'al-mē'on:	
Nu.1.16, Princes.	38 These mentioned by <i>their</i> names <i>were</i> princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.	9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Eū-phrā'tēs: because their cattle <i>were</i> multiplied in the land of Gil'e-ād.	Ge.2.14, Euphrates.
	39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gē'dōr, <i>even</i> unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.	10 And in the days of Sgūl they made war with the Hā-gar-ites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gil'e-ād.	Nu.32.1, Gilead. 1 S.9.2, Saul.
Ge.4.2, Shepherds, Am.3.12.	40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land <i>was</i> wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for <i>they</i> of Hām had dwelt there of old.	11 ¶ And the children of Gād dwelt over against them, in the land of Bā'shān unto Sāl'cah:	
See Peace (9), Jos.11.23. Ge.5.32, Ham.	41 And these written by name <i>came</i> in the days of Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that <i>were</i> found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because <i>there was</i> pasture there for their flocks.	12 Jō'el the chief, and Shā-pham the next, and Jā-ā'nāi, and Shā'phat in Bā'shān.	Ge.30.11, Gad.
2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.	42 And <i>some</i> of them, <i>even</i> of the sons of Sim'e-on, five hundred men, went to mount Sē'ir, having for their captains Pēl-a-ti'ah, and Nē-a-ri'ah, and Rēph-a-ī'ah, and Uz'zi-el, the sons of I'shi.	13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers <i>were</i> , Mī'chaēl, and Mē-shū'l'am, and Shē'bā, and Jō'rāi, and Jā'chān, and Zī'ā, and Hē'bē'r, seven.	Nu.21.33, Bashan.
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	43 And they smote the rest of the Am'a-lēk-ites that <i>were</i> escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.	14 These <i>are</i> the children of Ab-i-hā'il the son of Hū'ri, the son of Jā-rō'ah, the son of Gil'e-ād, the son of Mī'chaēl, the son of Jē-shish'a-i, the son of Jāh'dō, the son of Būz;	
Ge.29.33, Simeon.		15 A'hī the son of Ab'di-el, the son of Gū'ni, chief of the house of their fathers.	
Ge.36.12, Amalek.		16 And they dwelt in Gil'e-ād in Bā'shān, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Shār'on, upon their borders.	Sharon, ch.27.29.
B.C.1300, &c.	CHAPTER 5	17 All these <i>were</i> reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jō-tham king of Jū'dah, and in the days of Jēr-o-bō'am king of Iḡ-ra-el.	2 K.15.5, Jotham.
Ge.29.32, Reuben.	<i>The line of Reuben: 9 their habitation.</i>	18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gād-ites, and half the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow,	1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).
p.p. Ge.35.22.	NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Iḡ'ra-el, (for he <i>was</i> the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright <i>was</i> given unto the sons of Jō'seph the son of Iḡ'ra-el: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.		Ge.29.32, Reuben.
Ge.25.31, Birth-right. Ge.30.24, Joseph. See Parental Partiality, [Ge.48.22.	2 For Jū'dah prevailed above		Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Ge.29.35, Judah.			Ge.27.3, Bows, Ho.7.16.

and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hāgar-ites, with Jē'tūr, and Nē'phish, and Nō'dāb.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hāgar-ites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bā'shān unto Bā'al-hērmon and Sē'nir, and unto mount Hērmon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even E'phēr, and I'shi, and E-l'el, and Az'riel, and Jēremī'ah, and Hōd-a-vī'ah, and Jāh'dī-el, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iśra-el stirred up the spirit of Pūl king of As-sy'ri-ā, and the spirit of Til'gath-pūl-nē'ger king of As-sy'ri-ā, and he carried them away, even the Reu'ben-ites, and the Gād'ites, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, and brought them unto Hālah, and Hā'bōr, and Hā'rā, and to the river Gō'zan, unto this day.

# CHAPTER 6

*Sons of Levi. A Line of the priests. 49 Office of Aaron and his sons.*

THE sons of Lē'vi; Gēr'shōm, Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri.

2 And the sons of Kō'hath; Am'rām, Iz'hār, and Hē'bron, and Uz'zi-el.

3 And the children of Am'rām; Aār'on, and Mō'ses, and Mir'am. The sons also of Aār'on; Nā'dāb, and A-bi'hū, E-le-ā'zar, and Ith'a-mār.

4 E-le-ā'zar begat Phin'e-has, Phin'e-has begat A-bish'u-ā,

5 And A-bish'u-ā begat Būk'ki, and Būk'ki begat Uz'zi,

6 And Uz'zi begat Zē-rā-hi'ah, and Zē-rā-hi'ah begat Mē-rā'ioth,

7 Mē-rā'ioth begat Am-a-ri'ah, and Am-a-ri'ah begat A-hi'tub,

8 And A-hi'tub begat Zā'dōk, and Zā'dōk begat A-him'a-āz,

9 And A-him'a-āz begat Aza-ri'ah, and Aza-ri'ah begat Jō-hā'nān,

10 And Jō-hā'nān begat Aza-ri'ah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Sōl'o-mon built in Jē-ru-sā-lēm:)

11 And Aza-ri'ah begat Am-a-ri'ah, and Am-a-ri'ah begat A-hi'tub,

12 And A-hi'tub begat Zā'dōk, and Zā'dōk begat Shāl'lum,

13 And Shāl'lum begat Hil-ki'ah, and Hil-ki'ah begat Aza-ri'ah,

14 And Aza-ri'ah begat Sēr-a-hi'ah, and Sēr-a-hi'ah begat Jē-hōz'a-dāk,

15 And Jē-hōz'a-dāk went into captivity, when the LORD carried away Jū'dah and Jē-ru-sā-lēm by the hand of Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar.

16 ¶ The sons of Lē'vi; Gēr'shōm, Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gēr'shōm; Lib'ni, and Shim'e-i.

18 And the sons of Kō'hath *were*, Am'rām, and Iz'hār, and Hē'bron, and Uz'zi-el.

19 The sons of Mē-rā'ri; Māh-li, and Mū'shi. And these *are* the families of the Lē'vites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gēr'shōm; Lib'ni his son, Jā'hāth his son, Zim'mah his son,

21 Jō'ah his son, Id'dō his son, Zē'rah his son, Jē-āt'o-rāi his son.

22 The sons of Kō'hath; Am-min'a-dāb his son, Kō'rah his son, As'sir his son,

23 El'kā-nah his son, and E-bi'a-sāph his son, and As'sir his son,

24 Tā'hāth his son, O'ri-el his son, Uz'zi'ah his son, and Shā'ul his son.

25 And the sons of El'kā-nah; A-mās'a-i, and A-himōth.

26 *As for* El'kā-nah: the sons of El'kā-nah; Zō'phāi his son, and Nā'hāth his son,

27 E-li'ab his son, Jēr'o-hām his son, El'kā-nah his son.

28 And the sons of Sām'u-el; the firstborn Vāsh'ni, and A-bi'ah.

29 The sons of Mē-rā'ri; Māh-

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

2 S.15.36, Ahimaaz.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

2 K.22.4, Hilkiah, ch.9.11.

Jehozadak, Esr.3.2.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

Ge.29.34, Levi.

Ge.46.11, Gershon.

Ge.46.11, Kohath.

Nu.3.36, Merarites.

1 S.1.20, Samuel.

	li, Lib'ni his son, Shim'e-i his son, Uz'za his son, 30 Shim'e-a his son, Hagg-gi'ah his son, A-sa-i'ah his son. 31 And these <i>are they</i> whom Dā'vid set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest. 32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Sōl'o-mon had built the house of the LORD in Jē-rū'sā-lēm: and <i>then</i> they waited on their office according to their order. 33 And these <i>are they</i> that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kō'hath-ites: Hē-man a singer, the son of Jō'el, the son of Shē-mū'el, 34 The son of El'kā-nah, the son of Jēr'o-hām, the son of E-lī'el, the son of Tō'ah, 35 The son of Zūph, the son of El'kā-nah, the son of Mā'hāth, the son of A-mās'a-i, 36 The son of El'kā-nah, the son of Jō'el, the son of Az-a-rī'ah, the son of Zēph-a-nī'ah, 37 The son of Tā'hāth, the son of As'sir, the son of E-bī'a-sāph, the son of Kō'rah, 38 The son of L'hār, the son of Kō'hath, the son of Lē'vi, the son of Iḡ'ra-el. 39 And his brother A'saph, who stood on his right hand, <i>even</i> A'saph the son of Bēr-achī'ah, the son of Shīm'e-a, 40 The son of Mī'chael, the son of Bā-a-sē'iah, the son of Māl-chī'ah, 41 The son of Eth'ni, the son of Zē'rah, the son of Ad-a-i'ah, 42 The son of E'than, the son of Zim'mah, the son of Shīm'e-i, 43 The son of Jā'hāth, the son of Gēr'shōm, the son of Lē'vi. 44 And their brethren the sons of Mē-rā'ri stood on the left hand: E'than the son of Kīsh'i, the son of Ab'di, the son of Māl'luch, 45 The son of Hāsh-a-bī'ah, the son of Am-a-zī'ah, the son of Hil-ki'ah, 46 The son of Am'zi, the son of Bā'ni, the son of Shā'mēr, 47 The son of Māh'li, the son of Mū'shi, the son of Mē-rā'ri, the son of Lē'vi. 48 Their brethren also the Lē-vites <i>were</i> appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God. 49 ¶ But Aār'on and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, <i>and were appointed</i> for all the work of the place	most holy, and to make an atonement for Iḡ'ra-el, according to all that Mō'ses the servant of God had commanded. 50 And these <i>are</i> the sons of Aār'on; E-le-ā-zar his son, Phīn'e-has his son, A-bīsh'u-a his son, 51 Būk'ki his son, Uz'zi his son, Zēr-a-hī'ah his son, 52 Mē-rā'ioth his son, Am-a-rī'ah his son, A-hī'tub his son, 53 Zā'dōk his son, A-him'a-az his son. 54 ¶ Now these <i>are</i> their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aār'on, of the families of the Kō'hath-ites: for their's was the lot. 55 And they gave them Hē-bron in the land of Jū'dah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. 56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh. 57 And to the sons of Aār'on they gave the cities of Jū'dah, <i>namely</i> , Hē-bron, the city of refuge, and Lib'nah with her suburbs, and Jāt'tir, and Esh-temō'a, with their suburbs, 58 And Hī'en with her suburbs, Dē'bir with her suburbs, 59 And A'shan with her suburbs, and Bēth-shē'mesh with her suburbs: 60 And out of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min; Gē'bā with her suburbs, and Al'e-mēth with her suburbs, and An'a-thōth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families <i>were</i> thirteen cities. 61 And unto the sons of Kō'hath, <i>which were</i> left of the family of that tribe, <i>were cities given</i> out of the half tribe, <i>namely</i> , out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, by lot, ten cities. 62 And to the sons of Gēr'shōm throughout their families out of the tribe of Is'sa-char, and out of the tribe of Ash'ēr, and out of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, and out of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh in Bā'shān, thirteen cities. 63 Unto the sons of Mē-rā'ri <i>were given</i> by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reu'ben, and out of the tribe of Gād, and out of the tribe of Zēb'u-lūn, twelve cities. 64 And the children of Iḡ'ra-el gave to the Lē'vites <i>these</i> cities with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of	Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies [2 Ch. 1 K.18.36, God's Servant [Ex. Ex.6.23, Eleazar. Ex.6.25, Phinehas. 2 S.8.17, Zadok. Nu.31.10, Castles. Nu.3.30, Kohathites. Ge.13.18, Hebron. p.p.Joa.15.13. Nu.13.6, Caleb. Ex.21.13, Cities of Refuge. Jos.21.18, Anathoth. [Ex.2.21 Nu.3.20, Kohathites. p.p.Joa.21.5. Le.16.8, Casting Lots. Nu.3.25, Gershonites. Ge.30.18, Issachar. Ge.30.13, Asher. Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali. Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a). Nu.3.36, Merarites. Ge.29.32, Reuben. Ge.30.11, Gad. Ge.30.20, Zebulun. Ex.32.26, Levites. De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.
--	---	---	--



122. Tribe of Simeon.	the children of Sim'e-on, and out of the tribe of the children of Bën'ja-min, these cities, which are called by their names.	suburbs, and Jā'zēr with her suburbs.	
v.61.	66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kō'hath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of E'phrā-im.		
3.30. Kohathites.	67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shē-chem in mount E'phrā-im with her suburbs; they gave also Gē'zēr with her suburbs,		
1.33. Tribe of Ephraim.	68 And Jōk'me-ām with her suburbs, and Bēth-hō'rōn with her suburbs,		
20.7. Shechem (2).	69 And Aij'a-lōn with her suburbs, and Gāth-rim'mon with her suburbs:		
17.15. Mt. Ephraim.	70 And out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh; A'nēr with her suburbs, and Bil'e-ām with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kō'hath.		
21.13. Cities of Refuge.	71 Unto the sons of Gēr'shōm were given out of the family of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, Gō-lan in Bā'shān with her suburbs, and Ash'ta-rōth with her suburbs:		
1.10.10. Beth-horon.	72 And out of the tribe of Is'sa-char; Kē'desh with her suburbs, Dāb'e-rāth with her suburbs,		
1.10.12. Aijalon.	73 And Rā'moth with her suburbs, and A'nem with her suburbs:		
3.25. Gershonites.	74 And out of the tribe of Ash'ēr; Mā'shal with her suburbs, and Ab'dōn with her suburbs,		
4.43. Golan.	75 And Hū'kōk with her suburbs, and Rē'hōb with her suburbs:		
1.4. Ashtaroth.	76 And out of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li; Kē'desh in Gāl'i-lee with her suburbs, and Hām'mōn with her suburbs, and Kir-jath-ā'im with her suburbs.		
30.18. Issachar.	77 Unto the rest of the children of Mē-rā'ri were given out of the tribe of Zēb'u-lōn, Rim'mon with her suburbs, Tā'bōr with her suburbs:		
30.13. Asher.	78 And on the other side Jōr'dan by Jēr'i-chō, on the east side of Jōr'dan, were given them out of the tribe of Re'y-ben, Bē'zēr in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jāh'zah with her suburbs,		
Jos.20.7. Kedesh.	79 Kēd'e-mōth also with her suburbs, and Mēph'a-āth with her suburbs:		
Nu.3.36. Merarites.	80 And out of the tribe of Gād; Rā'moth in Gil'e-ād with her suburbs, and Mā-hā-nā'im with her suburbs,		
Ge.30.20. Zebulun.	81 And Hēsh'bōn with her		
Ge.32.10. Jordan.			
Ge.29.32. Reuben.			
De.4.43. Ramoth-gilead.			
Nu.21.26. Heshbon.			

## CHAPTER 7

Sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20 of Ephraim, 30 of Asher.

B.C.1400, &amp;c.

NOW the sons of Is'sa-char were, Tō'lā, and Pū'ah, Jāsh'ūb, and Shīm'rōm, four.

Ge.30.18, Issachar.

2 And the sons of Tō'lā; Uz'zi, and Rēph-a-i'ah, and Jēr'i-el, and Jāh'ma-i, and Jīb'sam, and Shē-mū'el, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tō'lā: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of Dā'vid two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

3 And the sons of Uz'zi; Iz-ra-hi'ah: and the sons of Iz-ra-hi'ah; Mi'chaēl, and O-ba-di'ah, and Jō'el, I-shi'ah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Is'sa-char were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

6 ¶ The sons of Bën'ja-min; Bē'lā, and Bē'chēr, and Jē-di'a-el, three.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

7 And the sons of Bē'lā; E'z-bōn, and Uz'zi and Uz'zi-el, and Jēr'i-mōth, and I'ri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Bē'chēr; Ze-mi'rā, and Jō'ash, and E-li-ēzēr, and E-li-o-ē-na-i, and Om'ri, and Jēr'i-mōth, and A-bi'ah, and An'a-thōth, and Al'a-mēth. All these are the sons of Bē'chēr.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jē-di'a-el; Bil'han: and the sons of Bil'han; Jē'ush, and Bën'ja-min, and E'hūd, and Chē-nā'a-nah, and Zē'than, and Thār'shish, and A-hish'a-hār.

11 All these the sons of Jē-di'a-el, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and

Nu.32.17, Warriors.	two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war <i>and</i> battle.	with the towns thereof; Shēchem also and the towns thereof, unto Gā'zā and the towns thereof:	Joa.20.7, Shechem (Z).
Ge.30.8, Naphtali.	12 Shūp'im also, and Hūp'im, the children of Ir, and Hū'shim, the sons of Ā'hēr.	29 And by the borders of the children of Mā-nās'seh, Bēth-she'an and her towns, Tā'a-nāch and her towns, Mē-gid'dō and her towns, Dōr and her towns. In these dwell the children of Jō'seph the son of Iḡ'ra-el.	Ge.10.19, Gaza.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	13 ¶ The sons of Nāph'ta-li; Jāh'zē-el, and Gū'ni, and Jē'zēr, and Shāl'lum, the sons of Bīl'hah.	30 ¶ The sons of Āsh'ēr; Im'nah, and Is'u-ah, and Ish'u-ai, and Bē-ri'ah, and Sē'rah their sister.	Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).
Ge.16.3, Concupinage, [2 Chr.11.21.	14 ¶ The sons of Mā-nās'seh; Āsh'ri-el, whom she bare: ( <i>but</i> his concubine the Ā'ram-it-ess bare Mā'chīr the father of Gīl-e-ād:	31 And the sons of Bē-ri'ah; Hē'bēr, and Māl'chī-el, who is the father of Bīr'za-vith.	p.p.Jud.1.22-29.
Ge.50.23, Machir.	15 And Mā'chīr took to wife the sister of Hūp'im and Shūp'im, whose sister's name was Mā'a-chah; and the name of the second was Zē-lō'phe-hād: and Zē-lō'phe-hād had daughters.	32 And Hē'bēr begat Jāph'let, and Shō'mēr, and Hō'tham, and Shū'ā their sister.	Ge.30.24, Joseph.
	16 And Mā'a-chah the wife of Mā'chīr bare a son, and she called his name Pē'resh; and the name of his brother was Shē'resh; and his sons were Ū'lam and Rā'kem.	33 And the sons of Jāph'let; Pā'sach, and Bīm'hāl, and Āsh-vāth. These are the children of Jāph'let.	Ge.30.13, Asher.
	17 And the sons of Ū'lam; Bē'dān. These were the sons of Gīl-e-ād, the son of Mā'chīr, the son of Mā-nās'seh.	34 And the sons of Shā'mēr; Ā'hi, and Rōh'gah, Jē-hūb'bah, and Ā'ram.	
	18 And his sister Hām-mōl'e-kēth bare I'shōd, and Ā-bī-ē'zēr, and Mā-hā'lah.	35 And the sons of his brother Hē'lem; Zō'phah, and Im'nā, and Shē'lesh, and Ā'māl.	
	19 And the sons of Shē-mī'dah were, Ā-hī'an, and Shē-chem, and Lī'hi, and Ā'ni-ām.	36 The sons of Zō'phah; Sā'ah, and Hār-ne-phēr, and Shū'al, and Bē'ri, and Im'rah,	
	20 ¶ And the sons of E'phrā'im; Shū'the-lah, and Bē'reḏ his son, and Tā'hāth his son, and Eī'a-dah his son, and Tā'hāth his son,	37 Bē'zēr, and Hōd, and Shām'mā, and Shīl'shah, and Ith'ran, and Bē-ē'rā.	
Ge.41.52, Ephraim.	21 And Zā'bād his son, and Shū'the-lah his son, and E'zēr, and Eī'e-ād, whom the men of Gāth that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.	38 And the sons of Jē'thēr; Jē-phūn'neh, and Pī'spah, and Ā'rā.	
1 S.5.8, Gath.	22 And E'phrā'im their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.	39 And the sons of Ūllā; Ā'rah, and Hān'i-el, and Rē-ā'ā.	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
Ge.50.3, Mourning.	23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Bē-ri'ah, because it went evil with his house.	40 All these were the children of Āsh'ēr, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.	Nu.1.16, Princes.
Ge.50.21, Comfort (4), [Jb.2.11.	24 (And his daughter was Shē'rah, who built Bēth-hō'rōn the nether, and the upper, and Ū'zen-shē'rah.)		Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Ge.21.2, Conception.	25 And Rē'phah was his son, also Rē'sheph, and Tē'lah his son, and Tā'hān his son,		
That is, In evil.	26 Lā'a-dān his son, Ām-mī'hūd his son, E-līsh'a-mā his son,		
Jos.10.10, Beth-horon, [2 Chr.25.13.	27 Nōn his son, Jē-hōsh'u-ah his son.		
	28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations were, Bēth'-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Nā'a-rān, and westward Gē'zēr,		
Ge.28.19, Beth-el.			

5.3. Moab.

19. Polygamy.

10.12. Aijalon.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

7 And Nā'a-man, and Ā-hī'ah, and Gē'rā, he removed them, and begat Ū'zā, and Ā-hī'ud.  
8 And Shā-ha-rā'im begat children in the country of Mō'ab, after he had sent them away; Hū'shim and Bā'a-rā were his wives.  
9 And he begat of Hō'desh his wife, Jō'bāb, and Zīb'ī-ā, and Mē'shā, and Māl'cham,  
10 And Jē'ūz, and Shā-chī'ā, and Mī'rā. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.  
11 And of Hū'shim he begat Āb'ī-tūb, and El'pā-al.  
12 The sons of El'pā-al; E'ber, and Mī'sham, and Shā'mēd, who built O'nō, and Lōd, with the towns thereof:  
13 Bē-rī'ah also, and Shē'mā, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aij'a-lōn, who drove away the inhabitants of Gāth:  
14 And Ā-hī'ō, Shā'shāk, and Jēr'e-mōth,  
15 And Zēb-a-dī'ah, and Ā'rād, and Ā'dēr,  
16 And Mī'chaēl, and Is'pah, and Jō'hā, the sons of Bē-rī'ah;  
17 And Zēb-a-dī'ah, and Mē-shūl'lam, and Hēz'e-ki, and Hē'bēr,  
18 Ish'me-rāi also, and Jēz-li'ah, and Jō'bāb, the sons of El'pā-al;  
19 And Jā'kim, and Zich'ri, and Zāb'di,  
20 And E-li-ē'na-ī, and Zil'thāi, and E-li'el,  
21 And Ād-a-ī'ah, and Bēr-a-ī'ah, and Shīm'rāth, the sons of Shīm'hī;  
22 And Ish'pān, and Hē'bēr, and E-li'el,  
23 And Āb'dōn, and Zich'ri, and Hā'nān,  
24 And Hān-a-nī'ah, and E'lām, and Ān-to-thī'jah,  
25 And Iph-e-dē'iah, and Pē-nū'el, the sons of Shā'shāk;  
26 And Shām-she-rā'i, and Shē-ha-rī'ah, and Āth-a-lī'ah,  
27 And Jār-e-sī'ah, and E-li'ah, and Zich'ri, the sons of Jēr'o-hām.  
28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.  
29 And at Gīb'e-on dwelt the father of Gīb'e-on; whose wife's name was Mā'a-chah:  
30 And his firstborn son Āb'dōn, and Zōr, and Kish, and Bā'al, and Nā'dāb,  
31 And Gē'dōr, and Ā-hī'ō, and Zā'chēr.  
32 And Mīk'loth begat Shīm'e-ah. And these also dwelt with

their brethren in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, over against them.  
33 ¶ And Nēr begat Kish, and Kish begat Sāul, and Sāul begat Jōn'a-than, and Māl'chi-shū'ā, and Ā-bin'a-dāb, and Esh-bā'al.  
34 And the son of Jōn'a-than was Mēr'ib-bā'al; and Mēr'ib-bā'al begat Mī'cah.  
35 And the sons of Mī'cah were, Pī'thon, and Mē'lech, and Tā're-ā, and Ā'hāz.  
36 And Ā'hāz begat Jē-hō'a-dah; and Jē-hō'a-dah begat Āl'e-mēth, and Āz'ma-vēth, and Zim'ri; and Zim'ri begat Mō'zā,  
37 And Mō'zā begat Bin'e-ā: Rā'phā was his son, E-lē-a-sah his son, Ā'zēl his son:  
38 And Ā'zēl had six sons, whose names are these, Āz'ri-kām, Bōch'e-ry, and Ish'ma-el, and Shē-a-rī'ah, and Ō-ba-dī'ah, and Hā'nān. All these were the sons of Ā'zēl.  
39 And the sons of E'shēk his brother were, Ū'lām his firstborn, Jē'hūsh the second, and E-liph'e-lēt the third.  
40 And the sons of Ū'lām were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Bēn'-ja-mīn.

# CHAPTER 9

Original registers of Israel and Judah's genealogies. 27 Charge of certain Levites. 35 Saul and Jonathan's stock.

SO all Is'ra-el were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Is'ra-el and Jū'dah, who were carried away to Bāb'y-lon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that dwell in their possessions in their cities were, the Is'ra-elites, the priests, Lēvites, and the Nēth'ī-nīm.

3 And in Jē-ry'sā-lēm dwelt of the children of Jū'dah, and of the children of Bēn'-ja-mīn, and of the children of E'phrā'im, and Mā-nās'seh;

4 Ū'thā-ī the son of Ām-mī'hūd, the son of Ōm'ri, the son of Im'ri, the son of Bā'nī, of the children of Phā'rēz the son of Jū'dah.

5 And of the Shī'lō-nites; Ā-sa-ī'ah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zē'rah; Jē-ū'el, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Bēn'-ja-mīn; Sāl'tu the son of Mē-shūl'lam, the son of Hōd-a-vī'ah, the son of Hās-e-nū'ah,

8 And Ib-nē'iah the son of Jēr-

1 S.9.1, Kish.

1 S.9.2, Saul.

1 S.14.1, Jonathan.

Nu.32.17, Warriors, ch.12.2.

Ge.21.20, Archers, [2 Chr.35.23.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

B.C.1200, &c.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Is.13.11, Punishment.

p.p.Ne.11.3.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

Nethinim, Eer.2.43.

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a), [ch.12.19.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

	o-hām, and E'lah the son of Uz'zi, the son of Mich'ri, and Mē-shūl'lam the son of Shēph-ath'ah, the son of Reu'el, the son of Ib-ni'jah;	the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.	Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.
	9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.	22 All these <i>which were</i> chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom Dā'vid and Sām'u-el the seer did ordain in their set office.	2 S.18.26, Porters.
p.p.Ne.11.10.	10 ¶ And of the priests; Jē-dā-iah, and Jē-hoi'a-rib, and Jā'chin.	23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.	p.p.ch.26.1 1 S.1.20, Samuel, Pa.9.4
2 K.22.4, Hilkiah, 2 Chr.34.9.	11 And Āz-a-ri'ah the son of Hil-kī'ah, the son of Mē-shūl'lam, the son of Zā'dōk, the son of Mē-rā'ioth, the son of Ā-hi'tub, the ruler of the house of God;	24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.	
	12 And Ād-a-i'ah the son of Jēr'o-hām, the son of Pāsh'ūr, the son of Māl-chi'jah, and Mā-ās'i-ai the son of Ā-di-el, the son of Jāh'ze-rah, the son of Mē-shūl'lam, the son of Mē-shūl'le-mith, the son of Im'mēr;	25 And their brethren, <i>which were</i> in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.	p.p.v.16. Ge.2.3, Seven Days. p.p.2 K.11.5.
	13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.	26 For these Lē'vites, the four chief porters, were in <i>their</i> set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.	Treasuries, ch.28.12
Hag.2.4, Work (2).	14 ¶ And of the Lē'vites; Shēm-a-i'ah the son of Hās'shub, the son of Āz-rī-kām, the son of Hāsh-a-bi'ah, of the sons of Mē-rā'ri;	27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.	p.p.ch.23.30.
Ex.32.26, Levites.	15 And Bāk-bāk'kar, Hē'resh, and Gālāl, and Māt-ta-ni'ah the son of Mi'cah, the son of Zich'ri, the son of Ā'saph;	28 And <i>certain</i> of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.	
ch.15.17, Asaph.	16 And O-ba-di'ah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah, the son of Gālāl, the son of Jēd'ū-thūn, and Bēr-e-chi'ah the son of Ā'sā, the son of El'kā-nah, that dwelt in the villages of the Nē-tōph'a-thites.	29 <i>Some</i> of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.	p.p.ch.23.29. Ge.39.4, Overseers. Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels. Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ex.30.34, Frankincense.
	17 And the porters were, Shāl'lum, and Ak'kūb, and Tāl'mon, and Ā-hi'man, and their brethren: Shāl'lum was the chief;	30 And <i>some</i> of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.	Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil. [Pa.13.2]
2 S.18.26, Porters.	18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Lē'vi.	31 And Māt-ti-thi'ah, one of the Lē'vites, who was the first-born of Shāl'lum the Kō'rah-ite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
	19 And Shāl'lum the son of Kō'rē, the son of E-bi'a-sāph, the son of Kō'rah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Kō'rah-ites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.	32 And <i>other</i> of their brethren, of the sons of the Kō'hathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.	p.p.Le.6.21. Nu.3.30, Kohathites. Ex.25.30, Shewbread. [Ne.10.33]
2 K.25.18, Door-keepers.	20 And Phin'e-has the son of E-le-ā'zar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.	33 And these <i>are</i> the singers, chief of the fathers of the Lē'vites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in <i>that</i> work day and night.	Choir, ch.15.16.
Ex.6.25, Phinehas. Ex.6.23, Eleazar.	21 And Zēch-a-ri'ah the son of Mē-shēl-e-mi'ah was porter of	34 These chief fathers of the Lē'vites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.	Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.		35 ¶ And in Gib'e-on dwelt the father of Gib'e-on, Jē-hi'el, whose wife's name was Mā'a-chah:	p.p.ch.8.29.
		36 And his firstborn son Āb'dōn, then Zūr, and Kish, and Bā'al, and Nēr, and Nā'dāb,	

9.1. Kish.

9.2. Saul.

14.1. Jonathan.

ch.8.35.

1.C.1056.

Je.21.32, Philistines.

Jos.7.4, Defeats.

1 S.28.4, Mt. Gilboa.

1 S.9.2, Saul.

1 S.14.1, Jonathan.

Ge.21.20, Archers.

Jud.9.54, Armor-bearers.

See Death Sought, Nu.11.15.

1 S.31.4, Suicide.

Le.20.23, Evil Example.

Ex.14.25, Panics.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

37 And Gē'dōr, and Ā-hī'ō, and Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Mik'lōth.

38 And Mik'lōth begat Shim'e-ām. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, over against their brethren.

39 And Nēr begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jōn'a-than, and Māl'chī-shū'ā, and Ā-bin'a-dāb, and Esh-bā'al.

40 And the son of Jōn'a-than was Mēr'ib-bā'al; and Mēr'ib-bā'al begat Mī'cah.

41 And the sons of Mī'cah were, Pī'thon, and Mē'lech, and Tāh're-ā, and A'haz.

42 And A'haz begat Jā'rah; and Jā'rah begat Āl'e-mēth, and Az'ma-vēth, and Zim'ri; and Zim'ri begat Mō'zā;

43 And Mō'zā begat Bin'e-ā; and Rēph-a-i'ah his son, E-lē-a-sah his son, A'zēl his son.

44 And A'zēl had six sons, whose names are these, Az'ri-kām, Bōch'e-ry, and Ish'ma-el, and Shē-a-rī'ah, and O-ba-dī'ah, and Hā'nan: these were the sons of A'zēl.

## CHAPTER 10

*Saul's death: 8 the Philistines triumph over him. 11 The kindness of the men of Jabesh-gilead to Saul and his sons.*

**N**OW the Phi-lis'tines fought against Is'ra-el; and the men of Is'ra-el fled from before the Phi-lis'tines, and fell down slain in mount Gil-bō'ā.

2 And the Phi-lis'tines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Phi-lis'tines slew Jōn'a-than, and Ā-bin'a-dāb, and Māl'chī-shū'ā, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Is'ra-el that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Phi-lis'tines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phi-lis'tines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gil-bō'ā.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Phi-lis'tines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dā'gon.

11 ¶ And when all Jā'besh-gil'e-ād heard all that the Phi-lis'tines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jā'besh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jā'besh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto Dā'vid the son of Jēs'se.

## CHAPTER 11

*David made king: 4 he wins the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour: 10 a catalogue of his worthies.*

**T**HEN all Is'ra-el gathered themselves to Dā'vid unto Hē'bron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Is'ra-el: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Is'ra-el, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Is'ra-el.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Is'ra-el to the king to Hē'bron; and Dā'vid made a covenant with them in Hē'bron before the LORD; and they anointed Dā'vid king over Is'ra-el, according to the word of the LORD by Sām'u-el.

4 ¶ And Dā'vid and all Is'ra-el went to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, which is Jē'bus; where the Jē'b'u-sites were, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jē'bus said to Dā'vid, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless Dā'vid took the castle of Zī'on, which is the city of Dā'vid.

1 S.28.4, Mt. Gilboa.

Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2).

1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.

Jud.16.23, Dagon.

Jud.21.8, Jabesh-gilead.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [2 Chr.33.20.]

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), [Exr.10.6.]

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty, [Pr.11.19.]

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.

Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, Is.8.19.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Ru.4.22, David.

B.C.1048.

p.p.2 S.5.1.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

p.p.2 S.5.2; 7.7.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).

See Coronations, 1 S.11.15.

Le.8.30, Anointing (2).

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Samuel, 1 S.16.1.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

2 S.2.18, Joab, ch.26.28.	6 And Dā'vid said, Whosoever smiteth the Jēb'u-sites first shall be chief and captain. So Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah went first up, and was chief.	me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.	
Ge.39.5, Promotion. Nu.31.10, Castles, 2Chr.17.12.	7 And Dā'vid dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of Dā'vid.	20 And Ā-bīsh'a-i the brother of Jō'āb, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. 1 S.26.6, Abishai.
2 S.5.9, Milo.	8 And he built the city round about, even from Mil'lō round about: and Jō'āb repaired the rest of the city.	21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.	Jos.14.12, Courage (2).
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	9 So Dā'vid waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.	22 Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, the son of a valiant man of Kāb'ze-el, who had done many acts; he slew two lion-like men of Mō'ab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.	Jos.6.27, Fame.
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.	10 ¶These also are the chief of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Is'ra-el, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Is'ra-el.	23 And he slew an E-gyp'tian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the E-gyp'tian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the E-gyp'tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.	Nu.31.48, Captains, ch.12.34.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had; Jā-shō'be-ām, an Hāch'mō-nite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.	24 These things did Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and had the name among the three mighties.	2 S.8.18, Benaiah.
p.p.2 S.23.8. Nu.31.48, Captains.	12 And after him was E-le-ā-zar the son of Dō'dō, the Ā-hō'hite, who was one of the three mighties.	25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and Dā'vid set him over his guard.	Nu.26.3, Moab. Jud.14.5, Lions (1).
p.p.ch.27.4.	13 He was with Dā'vid at Pās-dām'mim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.	26 Also the valiant men of the armies were, A'sa-hēl the brother of Jō'āb, El-hā-nan the son of Dō'dō of Bēth'-lē-hēm,	Ge.6.4, Giants. Jos.8.18, Spears.
Ge.21.32, Philistines.	14 And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.	27 Shām'moth the Hā'ro-rite, Hē'lēz the Pēl'o-nite,	Jud.14.6, Strength.
Ex.9.31, Barley.	15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to Dā'vid, into the cave of Ā-dū'lām; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rēph'a-im.	28 I'rā the son of Ik'kēah the Tē-kō'ite, Ā'bi-ē'sēr the Ān'toth-ite,	
p.p.Ep.6.13.	16 And Dā'vid was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bēth'-lē-hēm.	29 Sib'be-cāi the Hū'shath-ite, I'lāi the Ā-hō'hite,	Ge.39.5, Promotion. Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
Ge.14.15, Victories. Ps.27.1, Salvation of God. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	17 And Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that is at the gate!	30 Mā-hār'a-i the Nē-tōph'a-thite, Hē'lēd the son of Bā'a-nah the Nē-tōph'a-thite,	2 S.2.18, Asahel.
Ge.19.30, Caves, Eze.33.27. 1 S.22.1, Adullam.	18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to Dā'vid: but Dā'vid would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD.	31 Ith'a-i the son of Ri'bāi of Gib'e-ah, that pertained to the children of Bēn'ja-mīn, Bē-nā'iah the Pīr'a-thon-ite,	Jud.19.12, Gibeah.
2 S.5.18, Rephaim, ch.14.9.	19 And said, My God forbid it	32 Hū'rāi of the brooks of Gā'ash, Ā-bi'el the Ār'bath-ite,	Nu.13.23, Brooks, Ps.83.9.
1 S.13.3, Garrisons. Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem. p.p.2 S.23.15.		33 Āz'ma-vēth the Bā'hā'rum-ite, E-li'ah-bā the Shā-āl'bo-nite,	
Ex.17.3, Thirst. Ge.21.30, Wells. Ge.31.30, Love of Home. De.7.24, Invincibility. Jos.14.12, Courage (2).		34 The sons of Hā'shem the Gī'zo-nite, Jōn'a-than the son of Shā'gē the Hā'ra-rite,	
Ge.5.24, Piety.		35 Ā-hī'am the son of Sā'cār the Hā'ra-rite, El'ī-phāl the son of Ūr,	

9.54, Armor-bearers.  
2.18, Joab.

2 S.11.11.

1C.1058 (7)

Jos.15.31, Ziklag, Ne.11.28.

1 S.9.2, Saul.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Ge.27.3, Bows.

Nu.32.17, Warriors, v.8.

1 S.20.20, Arrows.

36 Hēphēr the Mēchē-rath-ite, A-hī'jah the Pēl'o-nite,  
37 Hēz'rō the Cār'mel-ite, Nā'a-rai the son of Ez'ba-i,  
38 Jō'el the brother of Nā'than, Mib'hār the son of Hāg'ge-ri,  
39 Zēlek the Ām'mon-ite, Nā'hār'a-i the Bē'roth-ite, the armourbearer of Jō'ab the son of Zēr-y-i'ah,  
40 Y'rā the Ith'rite, Gārēb the Ith'rite.  
41 U-ri'ah the Hit'tite, Zā'bād the son of Ah'lāi,  
42 Ad'i-nā the son of Shī'zā the Reu'ben-ite, a captain of the Reu'ben-ites, and thirty with him,  
43 Hā'nān the son of Mā'a-chah, and Jōsh'a-phāt the Mith'nite,  
44 Ūz-zī'a the Ash'te-rath-ite, Shā'mā and Jē-hi'el the sons of Hō'than the Ar'o-er-ite,  
45 Jē-di'a-el the son of Shīm'ri, and Jō'hā his brother, the Tīzite,  
46 El-i'el the Mā'ha-vite, and Jēr'i-bāi, and Jōsh-a-vī'ah, the sons of El'nā-ām, and Ith'mah the Mō'ab-ite,  
47 E-li'el, and O'bed, and Jā'siel the Mē-sō'ba-ite.

# CHAPTER 12

*The companies that came to David at Ziklag: 23 the armies that came to him at Hebron.*

**N**OW these are they that came to Dā'vid to Zik'lāg, while he yet kept himself close because of Sgūl the son of Kīsh; and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Sgūl's brethren of Bēn'ja-mīn.

3 The chief was A-hi-ē-zēr, then Jō'ash, the sons of Shē-mā'ah the Gib'eath-ite; and Jē'zi-el, and Pē'let, the sons of Az'ma-vēth; and Bēr'a-chah, and Jē'hū the An'toth-ite,

4 And Is-ma'ah the Gib'e-on-ite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jēr-e-mī'ah, and Jā-hā'zi-el, and Jō-hā'nān, and Jōs'a-bād the Gēd'e-rath-ite,

5 E-lū'za-i, and Jēr'i-mōth, and Bē-a-lī'ah, and Shēm-a-ri'ah, and Shēph-a-tī'ah the Hār'y-phite,

6 El'kā-nah, and Jē-sī'ah, and Ā-zār'e-el, and Jō-ē-zēr, and Jā-shō'be-ām, the Kōr'hites,

7 And Jō-ē'lah, and Zēb-a-di'ah, the sons of Jēr'o-hām of Gēdōr.

8 And of the Gād'ites there

separated themselves unto Dā'vid into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;  
9 E'zēr the first, O-ba-di'ah the second, E-li'ab the third,  
10 Mish-mān'nah the fourth, Jēr-e-mī'ah the fifth,  
11 At'tai the sixth, E-li'el the seventh,

12 Jō-hā'nān the eighth, El'za-bād the ninth,  
13 Jēr-e-mī'ah the tenth, Māch'-ba-nāi the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gād, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jōr'dan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Bēn'ja-min and Jūdāh to the hold unto Dā'vid.

17 And Dā'vid went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then the spirit came upon A-mās'a-i, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, Dā'vid, and on thy side, thou son of Jēs'se: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dā'vid received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Mā-nās'seh to Dā'vid, when he came with the Philistines against Sgūl to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Sgūl to the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Zik'lāg, there fell to him of Mā-nās'seh, Ad'nah, and Jōz'a-bād, and Jē-di'a-el, and Mī'chael, and Jōz'a-bād, and E-li'hū, and Zil'thāi, captains of the thousands that were of Mā-nās'seh.

21 And they helped Dā'vid against the band of the rovers:

Nu.32.17, Warriors, v.21.

1 S.17.7, Shields, 2 Chr.26.14.

Jos.14.12, Courage (2).

De.14.5, Deer, Ps.42.1.

Nu.31.48, Captains.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

p.p.Jos.3.15.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).

Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked, [Da.4.1.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).

p.p.1 S.29.2.

1 S.9.2, Saul.

Jos.15.31, Ziklag.



Nu.32.17, Warriors. [2 Chr.14.8.]	for they <i>were</i> all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. 22 For at <i>that</i> time day by day there came to Dā'vid to help him, until <i>it was</i> a great host, like the host of God. 23 ¶And these <i>are</i> the numbers of the bands that <i>were</i> ready armed to the war, and came to Dā'vid to Hēbron, to turn the kingdom of Sgūl to him, according to the word of the LORD. 24 The children of Jū'dah that bare shield and spear <i>were</i> six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. 25 Of the children of Sīm'e-on, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Of the children of Lē'vi four thousand and six hundred. 27 And Jē-hoi'a-dā <i>was</i> the leader of the Aār'on-ites, and with him <i>were</i> three thousand and seven hundred; 28 And Zā'dōk, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. 29 And of the children of Bēn'-ja-min, the kindred of Sgūl, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Sgūl. 30 And of the children of Ephrā'im twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. 31 And of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make Dā'vid king. 32 And of the children of Is'sa-char, <i>which were</i> men that had understanding of the times, to know what Ig'ra-el ought to do; the heads of them <i>were</i> two hundred; and all their brethren <i>were</i> at their commandment. 33 Of Zēb'u-lūn, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: <i>they were</i> not of double heart. 34 And of Nāph'ta-li a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. 35 And of the Dān'ites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of Ash'ēr, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. 37 And on the other side of	Jōr'dan, of the Rey'ben-ites, and the Gād'ites, and of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hēbron, to make Dā'vid king over all Ig'ra-el: and all the rest also of Ig'ra-el <i>were</i> of one heart to make Dā'vid king. 39 And there they were with Dā'vid three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. 40 Moreover they that were nigh them, <i>even</i> unto Is'sa-char and Zēb'u-lūn and Nāph'ta-li, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for <i>there was</i> joy in Ig'ra-el.	Ge.29.32, Reuben.  Ex.17.12, Co-operation, [Ne.4.16.] De.6.5, Whole Heart. Jos.24.14, Sincerity. Ge.13.18, Hebron, ch.29.27. Ac.1.14, Unity (3).  1 K.8.65, Feasts, Est.1.5. See Saints' Fellowship, [Ps.119.63.]  Ge.14.18, Bread. Ge.12.16, Camels. Ge.18.8, Food (3). 1 S.25.18, Raisins.  Ex.35.22, Liberality. 1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  B.C.1045. Pr.11.14, Counsellors.
See Heavenly Host, Ne.9.6.			
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.			
De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.			
Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.			
Ex.32.26, Levites.			
2 S.8.17, Zadok.			
Nu.32.17, Warriors.			
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.			
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.			
Jos.6.27, Fame, ch.14.17.			
p.p.Est.1.13.			
De.4.6, Understanding.			
Ge.41.39, Discretion.			
Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun. [2 Chr.30.11.]			
Ac.2.46, Singleness of Heart.			
2 K.17.33, Double-minded- ness, Zep.1.5.			
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.			
Nu.31.48, Captains.			
Jos.8.18, Spears.			
Nu.32.17, Warriors.			

## CHAPTER 13

David fetches the ark from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obad-edom.

AND Dā'vid consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And Dā'vid said unto all the congregation of Ig'ra-el, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the land of Ig'ra-el, and with them also to the priests and Lē'vites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Sgūl.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So Dā'vid gathered all Ig'ra-el together, from Shi'hōr of E'gypt even unto the entering of Hē-math, to bring the ark of God from Kir'jath-jē'a-rim.

6 And Dā'vid went up, and all Ig'ra-el, to Bā'al-ah, that is, to Kir'jath-jē'a-rim, which belonged to Jū'dah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Ā-bīn'a-dāb: and Ūz'zā and Ā-hi'ō drave the cart.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Jos.13.3, Sihor, Is.23.3.

Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim.

p.p.1 S.4.4.  
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).

1 S.6.7, Carts.  
1 S.7.1, Abinadab.



Nu.3.30, Kohathites.	5 Of the sons of Kō'hath; Ū'ri-el the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:	pointed to sound with cymbals of brass;	
Nu.3.36, Merarites.	6 Of the sons of Mē-rā'ri; Ā-sā'iah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:	20 And Zēch-a-ri'ah, and Ā'zī-el, and Shē-mir'a-mōth, and Jē-hi'el, and Ū'n'ni, and E-li'ab, and Mā-a-sē'iah, and Bē-nā'iah, with psalteries on Āl'a-mōth;	1 S.10.5, Psalteries.
Ge.46.11, Gershon.	7 Of the sons of Gērshōm; Jō'el the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:	21 And Māt-ti-thi'ah, and E-liph'e-leh, and Mik-nē'iah, and Ō'bed-ē-dom, and Jē'iel, and Āz-a-zī'ah, with harps on the Shēm'-l-nith to excel.	See Ps.6, title. Ge.4.21, Harps.
p.p.Ex.6.18.	8 Of the sons of E-liz'a-phān; Shēm-a-iah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:	22 And Chēn-a-ni'ah, chief of the Lē'vites, was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.	Nu.21.17, Singing (2).
2 S.8.17, Zadok.	9 Of the sons of Hē'bron; E-li'el the chief, and his brethren fourscore:	23 And Bēr-e-chi'ah and El'kā-nah were doorkeepers for the ark.	2 K.25.18, Doorkeepers.
2 S.8.17, Abiathar.	10 Of the sons of Ūz'zi-el; Ām-min'a-dāb the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.	24 And Shēb-a-ni'ah, and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, and Nē-thān'e-el, and Ā-mās'a-i, and Zēch-a-ri'ah, and Bē-nā'iah, and E-li-ē-zēr, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Ō'bed-ē-dom and Jē-hi'ah were doorkeepers for the ark.	Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).
Ex.32.26, Levites.	11 And Dā'vid called for Zā-dōk and Ā-bi'a-thār the priests, and for the Lē'vites, for Ū'ri-el, Ā-sā'iah, and Jō'el, Shēm-a-iah, and E'l'iel, and Ām-min'a-dāb,	25 ¶ So Dā'vid, and the elders of Iḡra-el, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Ō'bed-ē-dom with joy.	Ex.3.16, Elders. p.p.2 S.6.12,15.
Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).	12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Lē'vites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iḡra-el unto the place that I have prepared for it.	26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Lē'vites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.	Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).	13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.	27 And Dā'vid was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Lē'vites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chēn-a-ni'ah the master of the song with the singers: Dā'vid also had upon him an ephod of linen.	De.33.29, Divine Helper. p.p.Nu.23.1-4. Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).
p.p.ch.16.1.	14 So the priests and the Lē'vites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iḡra-el.	28 Thus all Iḡra-el brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.	Ex.35.6, Linen. ch.9.33, Choir, ch.25.7.
p.p.ch.13.10.	15 And the children of the Lē'vites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Mō'ḡes commanded according to the word of the LORD.	29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of Dā'vid, that Mi'chal the daughter of Sāul looking out at a window saw king Dā'vid dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.	Ex.28.4, Ephod. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Le.9.24, Shouting. [2 Chr.13.15.
Ex.18.20, Ordinances.	16 And Dā'vid spake to the chief of the Lē'vites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.		2 Chr.30.21, Gladness. 2 S.6.5, Orchestra. 1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).
p.p.Nu.4.15.	17 So the Lē'vites appointed Hē'man the son of Jō'el; and of his brethren, Ā'saph the son of Bēr-e-chi'ah; and of the sons of Mē-rā'ri their brethren, E'than the son of Kū-shā'iah;		Ex.28.4, Ephod. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Le.9.24, Shouting. [2 Chr.13.15.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zēch-a-ri'ah, Bēn, and Jā-ā'zī-el, and Shē-mir'a-mōth, and Jē-hi'el, and Ū'n'ni, E-li'ab, and Bē-nā'iah, and Mā-a-sē'iah, and Māt-ti-thi'ah, and E-liph'e-leh, and Mik-nē'iah, and Ō'bed-ē-dom, and Jē'iel, the porters.		1 S.14.49, Michal. Ex.15.20, Dancing (2). 1 S.17.42, Saints Despised.
ch.9.33, Choir, v.27.	19 So the singers, Hē'man, Ā'saph, and E'than, were ap-		
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).			
2 S.6.5, Cymbals, 2 Chr.29.25.			
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).			
ch.6.33, Heman (2), ch.16.41.			
Asaph, ch.16.5.			
2 S.6.10, Obed-edom, ch.26.4.			
2 S.18.26, Porters.			
Ge.4.21, Musicians.			
	2 And when Dā'vid had made		

## CHAPTER 16

David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people: 7 his psalm of thanksgiving.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that Dā'vid had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when Dā'vid had made

B.C.1042 (?)

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), v.37. p.p.ch.15.1.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

Le.9.22 Benedictions (2). Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).	an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. 3 And he dealt to every one of Ig'ra-el, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. 4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Lēvites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Ig'ra-el: 5 A'saph the chief, and next to him Zēch-a-rī'ah, Jē-i'el, and Shē-mī'a-mōth, and Jē-hi'el, and Māt-ti-thī'ah, and E-li'ab, and Bē-nā'iah, and O'bed-ē-dom; and Jē-i'el with psalteries and with harps; but A'saph made a sound with cymbals; 6 Bē-nā'iah also and Jā-hā-zī-el the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God. 7 ¶ Then on that day Dā'vid delivered first <i>this psalm</i> to thank the LORD into the hand of A'saph and his brethren. 8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. 9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works. 10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. 11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually. 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 13 O ye seed of Ig'ra-el his servant, ye children of Jā'cob, his chosen ones. 14 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth. 15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations; 16 <i>Even of the covenant which he made with Ābrāhām, and of his oath unto Iṣaac;</i> 17 And hath confirmed the same to Jā'cob for a law, and to Ig'ra-el for an everlasting covenant, 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Cā'nān, the lot of your inheritance; 19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it. 20 And when they went from	nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people; 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes, 22 <i>Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.</i> 23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation. 24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations. 25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods. 26 For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens. 27 Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place. 28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength. 29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. 30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved. 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth. 32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein. 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth. 34 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever. 35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise. 36 Blessed be the LORD God of Ig'ra-el for ever and ever. And all the people said, Ā-mēn, and praised the LORD. 37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD A'saph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 38 And O'bed-ē-dom with their brethren, threescore and eight; O'bed-ē-dom also the son of Jēd'ū-thūn and Hō'sah to be porters: 39 And Zā'dōk the priest, and his brethren the priests, before	p.p.Ge.12.17; 20.3. Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2). p.p.Ge.20.7. See Chosen Ones, De.7.6. Ps.81.1, Singing (1). p.p.Ps.96.1. v.8, Testimony (2). Ps.22.23, Glorify God. De.3.24, God's Greatness. Ps.9.11, Praise God. De.10.12, Fear God. False Gods, Is.2.8. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), [Ps.102.25. p.p.Ps.8.1. Ps.22.23, Glorify God. Ps.9.11, Praise God. De.15.14, Benevolence (1). De.26.10, Worship God, [Ps.29.2. Ex.19.6, Holiness (3), [Lu.1.75. De.10.12, Fear God, 2Chr.19.7. p.p.Ps.96.10. See Nature's Praise, Ps.65.13. Ps.26.7, Testimony (1). Ex.15.18, God, King. p.p.Ps.96.7. Ge.18.25, God a Judge. v.8, Thanksgiving. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness. De.4.31, Mercy (1). Salvation Sought, Ps.31.16. Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought. ch.29.11, Glorifying God. p.p.De.27.15; Ne.8.6. 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). Ex.25.10, Ark (3), 2 Chr.5.5. Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, [2 Chr.8.1. 2 S.6.10, Obed-edom. 2 S.8.17, Zadok. p.p.1 K.3.4.
---	--	--	--

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Jos.9.3, Gibeon.	the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that <i>was</i> at Gibeon.	and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that <i>are</i> in the earth.	Jos.6.27, Fame.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [2 Chr.13.11. Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.	40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Is'ra-el;	9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Is'ra-el, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning.	See Sacred Places, De.12.5. Ex.6.7, Israel (2).
p.p.Ex.29.38.	41 And with them He'man and Jed'u-thun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever;	10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Is'ra-el. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.	2 Chr.20.20, Established. See Children of the Devil, [Mt.13.38. 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.
ch.6.33, Heman (2), ch.25.5.	42 And with them He'man and Jed'u-thun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jed'u-thun were porters.	11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.	See Judges of Israel, Jud.3.9.
De.4.31, Mercy (1).	43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and Da'vid returned to bless his house.	12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever.	p.p.1 S.2.35; 2 S.7.27.
2 S.6.5, Orchestra.	CHAPTER 17 <i>David, forbidden to build God an house, 11 is promised blessings in his seed. 16 His prayer and thanksgiving.</i>	13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:	2 S.14.14, Death Universal.
Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments, ch.23.5.	Now it came to pass, as Da'vid said in his house, that Da'vid said to Na'than the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD <i>remaineth</i> under curtains.	14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.	Ps.25.13, Seed of the [Righteous. Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.
2 S.18.26, Porters, ch.23.5. p.p.2 S.6.19.	2 Then Na'than said unto Da'vid, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.	15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Na'than speak unto Da'vid.	See Solomon's Temple, [2 S.7.13. See Eternal Kingdom, Is.9.7. See Our Father, ch.29.10. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. De.4.31, Mercy (1).
p.p.Jos.24.15.	3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Na'than, saying,	16 ¶ And Da'vid the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who <i>am</i> I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?	p.p.Ps.89.36. 2 Chr.20.20, Established. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant.
B.C.1042 (?)	4 Go and tell Da'vid my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:	17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast <i>also</i> spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.	
Ru.4.22, David.	5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Is'ra-el unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.	18 What can Da'vid <i>speak</i> more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.	
2 S.7.2, Nathan. 1 K.7.1, Palaces. Ex.25.10, Ark (3).	6 Whosoever I have walked with all Is'ra-el, spake I a word to any of the judges of Is'ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?	19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things.	
Ex.26.1, Curtains.	7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant Da'vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, <i>even</i> from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Is'ra-el:	20 O LORD, <i>there</i> is none like thee, neither is <i>there</i> any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.	p.p.2 S.7.18. Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), Ex.9.6. Ge.32.10, Humility (3).
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee,		Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.
p.p.ch.28.3.			See Honor from God, 1 K.3.13. 1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.
See Divine Leader, De.8.2.			p.p.2 S.7.21; Is.37.35. p.p.Mt.11.26. See Divine Counsels, [Ps.33.11.
p.p.Ex.40.34. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.			Da.2.22, Revelations. Ex.8.10, None Like God, [Ps.89.6. De.4.35, One God, Ps.83.18.
p.p.2 S.7.7.			Ex.6.7, Israel (2). Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). Ex.19.5, God's People.
Ge.45.8, God Exalts. p.p.1 S.16.11.			
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.			

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. ch.29.11, God's Majesty. Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? 22 For thy people Is'ra-el didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. 23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. 24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Is'ra-el, even a God to Is'ra-el: and let the house of Dā'vid thy servant be established before thee. 25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee. 26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: 27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleesest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.	the LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went. 7 And Dā'vid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hād-ār-ē-zēr, and brought them to Jē-rū'sā-lēm. 8 Likewise from Tib'hāth, and from Chūn, cities of Hād-ār-ē-zēr, brought Dā'vid very much brass, wherewith Sōl'o-mon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. 9 ¶ Now when Tō'ū king of Hāmāth heard how Dā'vid had smitten all the host of Hād-ār-ē-zēr king of Zō'bāh; 10 He sent Hā-dō'ram his son to king Dā'vid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hād-ār-ē-zēr, and smitten him: (for Hād-ār-ē-zēr had war with Tō'ū;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. 11 Them also king Dā'vid dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from E'dom, and from Mō'ab, and from the children of Am'mōn, and from the Philis'tines, and from Am'a-lēk. 12 Moreover A-bish'a-i the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah slew of the E'domites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in E'dom; and all the E'dom-ites became Dā'vid's servants. Thus the LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went. 14 ¶ So Dā'vid reigned over all Is'ra-el, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. 15 And Jō'ab the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah was over the host; and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of A-hi'lud, recorder. 16 And Zā'dōk the son of A-hi'tub, and A-bim'e-lēch the son of A-bi'a-thār, were the priests; and Shā'v'shā was scribe; 17 And Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā was over the Chēr'e-thites and the Pēl'e-thites; and the sons of Dā'vid were chief about the king.	De.6.24, Preservation. 1 S.17.7, Shields. Ge.34.28, Spoil. Ex.25.3, Brass. 2 S.5.14, Solomon. p.p.1 K.7.15; 2 Chr.4.15. p.p.2 S.8.9. Nu.20.14, Ambassadors. Ge.24.53, Presents. Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Ex.35.22, Liberality. Nu.26.3, Moab. Ge.21.32, Philistines. 1 S.26.6, Abishai. Ge.36.9, Edomites. 1 S.13.3, Garrisons. Ge.25.23, Subjection. De.6.24, Preservation.
De.7.6, Chosen Ones. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56.] Le.22.2, God's Name. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). 2 Chr.20.20, Established. p.p.1 S.2.35; 2 S.7.27. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. See God's Promises, 1 K.8.56. p.p.Ps.23.6. De.23.5, God's Blessing. B.C.1040 (?) Ge.21.32, Philistines. 1 S.5.8, Gath, 2 Chr.26.6. Jos.6.20, Conquests. Nu.26.3, Moab. See Tribute, 2 Chr.17.11. Nu.13.21, Hamath, 2 Chr.8.4. Ge.2.14, Euphrates. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). Ge.14.12, Captives. Nu.22.27, Cruelty (3). [Pr.12.10.] 2 S.8.6, Damascus. 2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.	CHAPTER 18 <i>David subdues the Philistines and Moabites, 3 and smites Hadarezer and the Syrians; 14 his good reign, etc.</i> NOW after this it came to pass, that Dā'vid smote the Philis'tines, and subdued them, and took Gāth and her towns out of the hand of the Philis'tines. 2 And he smote Mō'ab; and the Mō'ab-ites became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts. 3 ¶ And Dā'vid smote Hād-ār-ē-zēr king of Zō'bāh unto Hāmāth, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Eū-phrā'tēs. 4 And Dā'vid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: Dā'vid also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots. 5 And when the Sūr-lang of Dā-mās'cus came to help Hād-ār-ē-zēr king of Zō'bāh, Dā'vid slew of the Sūr-lang two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then Dā'vid put garrisons in Sūr-lā-dā-mās'cus; and the Sūr-lang became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts. Thus	CHAPTER 19 <i>David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are disgracefully treated. 6 Joab and Abishai overcome the Ammonites. 16 Shophach slain by David.</i> NOW it came to pass after this, that Nā'hāsh the king of the children of Am'mōn died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And Dā'vid said, I will shew kindness unto Hā'nūn the son	1 S.13.3, Garrisons. Ge.25.23, Subjection. De.6.24, Preservation. 1 S.30.24, Justice (3). 2 S.2.18, Joab. 2 S.8.17, Zadok. 2 S.8.17, Abiathar. 2 S.8.17, Scribes. 2 S.8.18, Benaiah. 2 S.8.18, Pelethites. B.C.1037 (?) 1 S.11.1, Nahash. Ge.19.38, Ammonites. Ru.2.10, Gratitude.



See Ambassadors, Nu.20.14.  
2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).

Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).

Nu.1.16, Princes.

Is.29.21, Uncharitableness.

2 S.10.3, Slander (2).

Ge.41.14, Shaving.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
1 K.20.39, Talents (2), ch.29.4.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
Ge.24.10, Mesopotamia,  
[Ac.2.9.

2 S.10.6, Mercenaries,  
[2 Chr.16.3.

2 S.2.18, Joab.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

1 S.26.6, Abishai.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
[ch.22.13.

of Nā'hāsh, because his father shewed kindness to me. And Dā'vid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of Dā'vid came into the land of the children of Am'mōn to Hā'nūn, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Am'mōn said to Hā'nūn, Thinkest thou that Dā'vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hā'nūn took Dā'vid's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certain, and told Dā'vid how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jēr'chō until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Am'mōn saw that they had made themselves odious to Dā'vid, Hā'nūn and the children of Am'mōn sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mēs-o-pō-tā'mī-ā, and out of Sŷr'ī-ā-mā'-chah, and out of Zō'bah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Mā'a-chah and his people; who came and pitched before Mēd'e-bā. And the children of Am'mōn gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when Dā'vid heard of it, he sent Jō'āb, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Am'mōn came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Jō'āb saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Is'ra-el, and put them in array against the Sŷr'ī-ang.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of A-bish'a-i his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Am'mōn.

12 And he said, If the Sŷr'ī-ang be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Am'mōn be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let

us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Jō'āb and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Sŷr'ī-ang unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Am'mōn saw that the Sŷr'ī-ang were fled, they likewise fled before A-bish'a-i his brother, and entered into the city. Then Jō'āb came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

16 ¶ And when the Sŷr'ī-ang saw that they were put to the worse before Is'ra-el, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Sŷr'ī-ang that were beyond the river: and Shō'phāch the captain of the host of Hād-ār-ē-zēr went before them.

17 And it was told Dā'vid; and he gathered all Is'ra-el, and passed over Jōr'dān, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when Dā'vid had put the battle in array against the Sŷr'ī-ang, they fought with him.

18 But the Sŷr'ī-ang fled before Is'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew of the Sŷr'ī-ang seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shō'phāch the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hād-ār-ē-zēr saw that they were put to the worse before Is'ra-el, they made peace with Dā'vid, and became his servants: neither would the Sŷr'ī-ang help the children of Am'mōn any more.

## CHAPTER 20

Rabbah besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people enslaved.  
4 Three overthrow of the Philistines, and three giants slain.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Jō'āb led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Am'mōn, and came and besieged Rāb'bah. But Dā'vid tarried at Jē-ry'sā-lēm. And Jō'āb smote Rāb'bah, and destroyed it.

2 And Dā'vid took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon Dā'vid's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with har-

2 S.10.12, Patriotism, Ne.1.4.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.14.15, Victories.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Jos.6.20, Conquests.  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).  
Ge.25.23, Subjection.

B.C.1035 (?)

2 S.2.18, Joab.

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Le.8.9, Crowns (1).

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones,  
[ch.29.2.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

2 S.12.31, Horrors of War,  
[2 Chr.25.12.



Ge.14.2, War (1).

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Ge.6.4, Giants.

1 S.17.4, Goliath.

B.C.1017.

Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, Jb.1.9.  
 Ge.3.1, Temptation (1),  
 [2 Co.2.11.  
 Nu.1.2, Census, Lu.2.1.  
 2 S.2.18, Joab.

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.  
 Jos.19.47, Dan (2).

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

See Stubbornness (2),  
 [Ex.32.9.

p.p.ch.27.24.

rows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt Dā'vid with all the cities of the children of Am'mōn. And Dā'vid and all the people returned to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gēzēr with the Philis'tines; at which time Sib'be-chāi the Hū-shath-ite slew Sippāi, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philis'tines; and El-hā'nān the son of Jā'ir slew Lāh'mi the brother of Gō-li'ath the Gi'tite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gāth, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Is'ra-el, Jōn'a-than the son of Shim'e-ā Dā'vid's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gāth; and they fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 21

*David sinned in numbering the people, 14 whereupon seventy thousand are destroyed by pestilence. 18 He builds an altar.*

AND Sā'tan stood up against Is'ra-el, and provoked Dā'vid to number Is'ra-el.

2 And Dā'vid said to Jō'āb and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Is'ra-el from Bē'er-ahē-bā even to Dān; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Jō'āb answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Is'ra-el?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Jō'āb. Wherefore Jō'āb departed, and went throughout all Is'ra-el, and came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

5 And Jō'āb gave the sum of the number of the people unto Dā'vid. And all *they* of Is'ra-el were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Jū'dah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Lē'vi and Bēn'ja-min counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Jō'āb.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Is'ra-el.

8 And Dā'vid said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gād, Dā'vid's seer, saying,

10 Go and tell Dā'vid, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gād came to Dā'vid, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Is'ra-el. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And Dā'vid said unto Gād, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Is'ra-el: and there fell of Is'ra-el seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Or'nān the Jēb'u-site.

16 And Dā'vid lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jē-ry'sā-lēm. Then Dā'vid and the elders of Is'ra-el, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And Dā'vid said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
 1 S.25.38, Smitten of God,  
 [2 Chr.26.20.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
 [Sin (3).

Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.  
 Ps.49.13, Folly.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
 p.p.1 S.9.9.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

Ge.41.27, Famine (1).

De.32.41, Sword of the  
 [Lord, Ps.45.3.  
 2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent.

p.p.Pr.13.15.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent.  
 Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath,  
 [2 Chr.32.21.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
 Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Est.4.1.  
 Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.

Nu.14.39, Remorse, Mt.26.75.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
 [Sin (3)

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep.  
 Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
 [2 Chr.30.16

p.p.2 Chr.3.1.	18 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gād to say to Dā'vid, that Dā'vid should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jēb'u-site.	CHAPTER 22 <i>David prepares for building the temple.</i>	B.C.1017.
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.	19 And Dā'vid went up at the saying of Gād, which he spake in the name of the LORD.	THEN Dā'vid said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Iḡra-el.	p.p.Ge.28.17. De.12.5, Sacred Places, [2 Chr.7.15.]
Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor.	20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.	2 And Dā'vid commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Iḡra-el; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.	p.p.1 K.9.21. 2 K.12.12, Masons.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	21 And as Dā'vid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw Dā'vid, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to Dā'vid with his face to the ground.	3 And Dā'vid prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;	Nu.31.22, Iron, ch.29.7. Nails, 2 Chr.3.9.
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear. See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8. Jud.6.11, Threshing [Is.28.27.]	22 Then Dā'vid said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.	4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zī-dō'nī-anā and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to Dā'vid.	Ex.25.3, Brass. 2 S.7.2, Cedar, Je.22.14.
Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored. Ge.37.7, Obedience.	23 And Ornan said unto Dā'vid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.	5 And Dā'vid said, Sōl'o-mon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So Dā'vid prepared abundantly before his death.	2 S.5.14, Solomon. p.p.1 K.3.7.
Le.26.21, Plagues. p.p.Nu.16.48.	24 And king Dā'vid said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.	6 ¶ Then he called for Sōl'o-mon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Iḡra-el.	Pr.6.8, Forethought. Nu.7.13, Munificence.
Ex.35.22, Liberality.	25 So Dā'vid gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.	7 And Dā'vid said to Sōl'o-mon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:	2 S.5.14, Solomon. Nu.27.23, Charges.
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.	26 And Dā'vid built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.	8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.	p.p.2 S.7.2.
p.p.2 S.24.24.	27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.	9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Sōl'o-mon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Iḡra-el in his days.	p.p.1 K.3.3.
Ge.8.20, Altars (1). Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings. Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Ge.4.26, Prayer (1). Le.9.24, Answers by Fire, [2 Chr.7.1.]	28 ¶ At that time when Dā'vid saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jēb'u-site, then he sacrificed there.	10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Iḡra-el for ever.	p.p.ch.28.5. Jos.11.23, Peace (9), [2 Chr.14.6.]
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.	29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Mōses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gīb'e-on.	11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.	Ge.4.25, Children Named, [Ho.1.4.] That is, Peaceable.
Jos.11.3, Jebusites. Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, [ch.29.21.] [2 Chr.1.3.]	30 But Dā'vid could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.	12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Iḡra-el, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.	See Solomon's Temple, [2 Chr.7.13.] De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.			Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).
Ge.22.2, High Places (3). Jos.9.3, Gibeon.			Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). De.4.6, Understanding, [Ps.119.104.]
p.p.Ps.119.120. 2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2). See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8.			De.17.19, Keep the Law, [Pr.28.7.]

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4),  
[2 Chr.20.20.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1),  
[ch.28.20.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.  
1 K.20.39, Talents (2).

Ex.25.3, Brass.  
Nu.31.22, Iron.

Ex.28.3, Skill, 2 Chr.2.13.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Jos.6.20, Conquests.

See Whole Heart, De.6.5.  
De.4.29, Seek God.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.

Nu.9.5, Name of the Lord.

B.C.1015.

p.p.1 K.1.33.  
Ru.4.22, David.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
2 S.5.14, Solomon.

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.Nu.4.3.

Ge.39.4, Overseers.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou take heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Mō'seg with concerning Iḡ'ra-el: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ Dā'vid also commanded all the princes of Iḡ'ra-el to help Sō'l-o-mon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

### CHAPTER 23

*David makes Solomon king. 2 Number and distribution of the Levites. 7 Sons of Gershon, 12 of Kohath, 21 and of Merari. 24 Office of the Levites.*

SO when Dā'vid was old and full of days, he made Sō'l-o-mon his son king over Iḡ'ra-el.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iḡ'ra-el, with the priests and the Lē'vites.

3 Now the Lē'vites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand

*were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said Dā'vid*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And Dā'vid divided them into courses among the sons of Lē'vi, *namely*, Gēr'shōn, Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'ri.

7 ¶ Of the Gēr'shōn-ites *were*, Lā'a-dān, and Shīm'e-i.

8 The sons of Lā'a-dān; the chief *was* Jē-hi'el, and Zē'tham, and Jō'el, three.

9 The sons of Shīm'e-i; Shēl'o-mith, and Hā'zi-el, and Hā'ran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Lā'a-dān.

10 And the sons of Shīm'e-i *were*, Jā'hāth, Zī'nā, and Jē'ūsh, and Bē-rī'ah. These four *were* the sons of Shīm'e-i.

11 And Jā'hāth *was* the chief, and Zī'zah the second: but Jē'ūsh and Bē-rī'ah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kō'hath; Ām'rām, Iz'hār, Hē'bron, and Ū'zi-el, four.

13 The sons of Ām'rām; Aār'on and Mō'seg: and Aār'on *was* separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Mō'seg the man of God, his sons *were* named of the tribe of Lē'vi.

15 The sons of Mō'seg *were*, Gēr'shōm, and E-li-ē'zēr.

16 Of the sons of Gēr'shōm, Shēb'u-el *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of E-li-ē'zēr *were*, Rē-ha-bī'ah the chief. And E-li-ē'zēr had none other sons; but the sons of Rē-ha-bī'ah *were* very many.

18 Of the sons of Iz'hār; Shēl'o-mith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hē'bron; Jē-rī'ah the first, Ām-a-rī'ah the second, Jā-hā'zi-el the third, and Jēk-a-mē'am the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Ū'zi-el; Mī'cah the first, and Jē-sī'ah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Mē-rā'ri; Māh'li, and Mū'shi. The sons of Māh'li; E-le-ā'zar, and Kish. 22 And E-le-ā'zar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mū'shi; Māh'li, and E-dēr, and Jēr'e-mōth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Lē'vi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the

2 S.18.26, Porters, 2 Chr.35.15.  
2 S.6.5, Orchestra, 2 Chr.5.12.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments, 2 Chr.7.6.

Ge.46.11, Gershon.  
Ge.46.11, Kohath.  
Nu.3.25, Gershonites.

Nu.3.30, Kohathites.

Ex.4.14, Aaron.  
See Divine Call (2), Ex.28.1.  
p.p.Ex.30.7; Nu.16.40.

p.p.Nu.6.23.

Ex.2.2, Moses.  
De.33.1, Man of God.  
p.p.Ex.2.22.

Nu.3.36, Merarites.

p.p.Nu.36.6.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

p.p.Nu.4.15.

Ex.32.26, Levites, 2Chr.11.13.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread.

Ex.29.2, Flour.

p.p.ch.9.31.

p.p.ch.16.37.

ch.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Nu.10.10, New Moons.

[2Chr.31.3.  
Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

Ex.26.33, Holy Place,  
[2Chr.29.5.

B.C.1015.

Ex.6.23, Abihu.  
Ex.6.23, Eleazar.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For Dā'vid said, The LORD God of Ig'ra-el hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jē-ry'sā-lēm for ever:

26 And also unto the Lē'vites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of Dā'vid the Lē'vites were numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aār'on for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sab-baths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aār'on their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 24

*Divisions of the sons of Aaron into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites 26 and Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW these are the divisions of the sons of Aār'on. The sons of Aār'on; Nā'dāb, and Ā-bi'hū, E-le-ā'zar, and Ith'a-mār.

2 But Nā'dāb and Ā-bi'hū died before their father, and had no children: therefore E-le-ā'zar and Ith'a-mār executed the priest's office.

3 And Dā'vid distributed them, both Zā'dōk of the sons of E-le-ā'zar, and Ā-him'e-lēch of the sons of Ith'a-mār, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief

men found of the sons of E-le-ā'zar than of the sons of Ith'a-mār; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of E-le-ā'zar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ith'a-mār according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of E-le-ā'zar, and of the sons of Ith'a-mār.

6 And Shēm-a-i'ah the son of Nē-thān'e-el the scribe, one of the Lē'vites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zā'dōk the priest, and Ā-him'e-lēch the son of Ā-bi'a-thār, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lē'vites: one principal household being taken for E-le-ā'zar, and one taken for Ith'a-mār.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jē-hoi'a-rib, the second to Jē-dā'iah,

8 The third to Hā'rim, the fourth to Sē-ō'rim,

9 The fifth to Māl-chi'jah, the sixth to Mij'a-min,

10 The seventh to Hāk'kōz, the eighth to Ā-bi'jah,

11 The ninth to Jēsh'u-ah, the tenth to Shēc-a-ni'ah,

12 The eleventh to E-li'a-shib, the twelfth to Jā'kim,

13 The thirteenth to Hūp'pah, the fourteenth to Jē-shēb'e-āb,

14 The fifteenth to Bil'gah, the sixteenth to Im'mēr,

15 The seventeenth to Hē'sir, the eighteenth to Aph'sē,

16 The nineteenth to Pēth-a-hi'ah, the twentieth to Jē-hēz-e-kēl,

17 The one and twentieth to Jā'chin, the two and twentieth to Gā'mūl,

18 The three and twentieth to Dēl-a-i'ah, the four and twentieth to Mā-a-zī'ah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aār'on their father, as the LORD God of Ig'ra-el had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Lē'vi were these: Of the sons of Am'rām; Shū'ba-el: of the sons of Shū'ba-el; Jeh-dē'iah.

21 Concerning Rē-ha-bi'ah: of the sons of Rē-ha-bi'ah, the first was Is-shi'ah.

22 Of the Iz'hār-ites; Shēl'o

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

2 S.8.17, Abiathar.

p.p.ch.9.25.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.ch.23.17.

mōth: of the sons of Shēl'o-mōth; Jā'hāth.

23 And the sons of He'bron; Jē-ri'ah the first, Am-a-ri'ah the second, Jā-hā-zī-el the third, Jēk-a-mē'am the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Ūz'zī-el; Mī'chah: of the sons of Mī'chah; Shā'mir.

25 The brother of Mī'chah was Is-shī'ah: of the sons of Is-shī'ah; Zēch-a-ri'ah.

26 The sons of Mē-rā'ri were Māh'li and Mū'shi: the sons of Jā-a-zī'ah; Bē'nō.

27 The sons of Mē-rā'ri by Jā-a-zī'ah; Bē'nō, and Shō'ham, and Zāc'cur, and Ib'ri.

28 Of Māh'li came E-le-ā'zar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jē-rāh-me-el.

30 The sons also of Mū'shi; Māh'li, and E'dēr, and Jēr'i-mōth. These were the sons of the Lē'vites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aār'on in the presence of Dā'vid the king, and Zā'dōk, and Ā-him'e-lēch, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lē'vites, even the principal fathers over against their young-brethren.

# CHAPTER 25

Number and offices of the singers: 8 their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

**M**OREOVER Dā'vid and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Ā'saph, and of Hē'man, and of Jēd'ū-thūn, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Ā'saph; Zāc'cur, and Jō'gēph, and Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Ā-a-rē'lah, the sons of Ā'saph under the hands of Ā'saph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jēd'ū-thūn: the sons of Jēd'ū-thūn; Gēd-a-li'ah, and Zē'ri, and Jē-shā'iah, Hāsh-a-bī'ah, and Māt-ti-thī'ah, six, under the hands of their father Jēd'ū-thūn, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Hē'man: the sons of Hē'man; Būk-ki'ah, Māt-ta-nī'ah, Ūz'zī-el, Shēb'u-el, and Jēr'i-mōth, Hān-a-nī'ah, Hā-nā'nī, E-lī'a-thah, Gid-dāl'ti, and Rō-mām'ti-ē-zēr, Jōsh-bēk'a-shah, Māl'o-thi, Hō'thir, and Mā-hā-zī-ōth:

5 All these were the sons of Hē'man the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Hē'man fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Ā'saph, Jēd'ū-thūn, and Hē'man.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Ā'saph to Jō'gēph: the second to Gēd-a-li'ah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zāc'cur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

11 The fourth to Iz'ri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nēth-a-nī'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

13 The sixth to Būk-ki'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jē-shār'e-lah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jē-shā'iah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

16 The ninth to Māt-ta-nī'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shīm'e-i, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Ā-zār'e-el, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hāsh-a-bī'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shy'ba-el, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Māt-ti-thī'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jēr'e-mōth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hān-a-nī'ah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jōsh-

ch.6.33, Heman (2).  
1 S.9.9, Seers, ch.29.29.

Ge.33.5, Children (1).

2 S.6.5, Orchestra.

ch.9.33, Choir, 2 Chr.20.21.  
Ge.4.21, Musicians,  
[2 Chr.34.12.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

1.23.19.

1.36, Merarites.

ch.23.23.

1.16.8, Casting Lots.

1.8.17, Zadok.

1.C.1015 (?)

1.15.17, Asaph, Ne.12.46.  
1.6.33, Heman (2).  
1.9.33, Choir.  
1.S.10.5, Psalteries.  
1.S.6.5, Orchestra.

p.p.2 K.3.15.  
Ge.4.21, Harps, Ne.12.27.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.

	<p>bēk'a-shah, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>25 The eighteenth to Hā-nā'ni, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>26 The nineteenth to Māl'lo-thi, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>27 The twentieth to E-li'a-thah, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>28 The one and twentieth to Hō'thir, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>29 The two and twentieth to Gid-dāl'ti, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>30 The three and twentieth to Mā-hā'zi-ōth, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve:</p> <p>31 The four and twentieth to Rō-mām'ti-ē-zēr, <i>he</i>, his sons, and his brethren, <i>were</i> twelve.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>CHAPTER 26</b></p> <p><i>Divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.</i></p> <p><b>C</b>ONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Kōr-hites <i>was</i> Mē-shēl-e-mī'ah the son of Kō'rē, of the sons of Ā'saph.</p> <p>2 And the sons of Mē-shēl-e-mī'ah <i>were</i>, Zēch-a-rī'ah the firstborn, Jē-dī'a-el the second, Zēb-a-dī'ah the third, Jāth'nī-el the fourth,</p> <p>3 E'lām the fifth, Jē-hō-hā'nān the sixth, E-li-o-ē'na-i the seventh.</p> <p>4 Moreover the sons of Ō'bed-ē'dom <i>were</i>, Shēm-a-i'ah the firstborn, Jē-hōz'a-bād the second, Jō'ah the third, and Sā'cār the fourth, and Nē-thān'e-el the fifth,</p> <p>5 Am'mī-el the sixth, Is'sa-char the seventh, Pē-ūl'thāi the eighth: for God blessed him.</p> <p>6 Also unto Shēm-a-i'ah his son <i>were</i> sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they <i>were</i> mighty men of valour.</p> <p>7 The sons of Shēm-a-i'ah; Ōth'ni, and Rē'pha-el, and Ō'bed, El'za-bād, whose brethren <i>were</i> strong men, E-li'hū, and Sēm-achi'ah.</p> <p>8 All these of the sons of Ō'bed-ē'dom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, <i>were</i> threescore and two of Ō'bed-ē'dom.</p> <p>9 And Mē-shēl-e-mī'ah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.</p> <p>10 Also Hō'sah, of the children of Mē-rā'ri, had sons; Sīm'ri the</p>	<p>chief, (for <i>though</i> he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)</p> <p>11 Hil-ki'ah the second, Tēb-a-lī'ah the third, Zēch-a-rī'ah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hō'sah <i>were</i> thirteen.</p> <p>12 Among these <i>were</i> the divisions of the porters, <i>even</i> among the chief men, <i>having</i> wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.</p> <p>13 ¶And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.</p> <p>14 And the lot eastward fell to Shēl-e-mī'ah. Then for Zēch-a-rī'ah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.</p> <p>15 To Ō'bed-ē'dom southward; and to his sons the house of Ā-sūp'pim.</p> <p>16 To Shūp'pim and Hō'sah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shāl'le-ehēth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.</p> <p>17 Eastward <i>were</i> six Lē'vites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Ā-sūp'pim two and two.</p> <p>18 At Pār'bar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Pār'bar.</p> <p>19 These <i>are</i> the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kō'rē, and among the sons of Mē-rā'ri.</p> <p>20 ¶And of the Lē'vites, Ā-hī-jah <i>was</i> over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.</p> <p>21 <i>As concerning</i> the sons of Lā'a-dān; the sons of the Gēr-shon-ite Lā'a-dān, chief fathers, <i>even</i> of Lā'a-dān the Gēr-shon-ite, <i>were</i> Jē-hī'e-li.</p> <p>22 The sons of Jē-hī'e-li; Ze'tham, and Jō'el his brother, <i>which</i> <i>were</i> over the treasures of the house of the LORD.</p> <p>23 Of the Ām'ram-ites, and the Iz'hār-ites, the Hē'bron-ites, and the Ūz'zi-el-ites:</p> <p>24 And Shēb'u-el the son of Gēr'shōm, the son of Mō'ses, <i>was</i> ruler of the treasures.</p> <p>25 And his brethren by E-li-ē-zēr; Rē-ha-bī'ah his son, and Jē-shā'iah his son, and Jō'ram his son, and Zich'ri his son, and Shēl'o-mith his son.</p> <p>26 Which Shēl'o-mith and his brethren <i>were</i> over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which Dā'vid the king, and the chief fathers, the cap-</p>	<p>Ge.25.28, Parental Par-</p> <p>2 S.18.26, Porters.</p> <p>Le.16.8, Casting Lots.</p> <p>1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9)</p> <p>2 S.18.26, Porters.</p> <p>ch.9.26, Treasuries.</p> <p>p.p.Nu.3.19.</p> <p>p.p.ch.23.16.</p>
--	---	--	---

Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).

1 S.1.20, Samuel.  
1 S.9.9, Seers.  
1 S.9.2, Saul.  
2 S.2.18, Joab.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

p.p.ch.23.19.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
p.p.Jos.21.39.

p.p.2 Chr.19.11.

B.C.1015 (7)

p.p.ch.11.11.

p.p.Ge.38.29.

p.p.2 S.23.9.

tains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Sām'u-el the seer, and Sgūl the son of Kish, and Ab'nēr the son of Nēr, and Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u'iah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, it was under the hand of Shēl'o-mith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Iz'hār-ites, Chēn-an'iah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Iz'ra-el, for officers and judges.

30 And of the Hē'bron-ites, Hāsh-a-bi'ah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Iz'ra-el on this side Jōr'dan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hē'bron-ites *was* Jē-rī'jah the chief, *even* among the Hē'bron-ites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dā'vid they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jā'sēr of Gīl'e-ād.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king Dā'vid made rulers over the Re'y'ben-ites, the Gād'-ites, and the half tribe of Mā'nās'seh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

#### CHAPTER 27

*Twelve captains for every several month. 16 Princes of the twelve tribes.*

NOW the children of Iz'ra-el after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* Jā-shō'bē-ām the son of Zāb'di-el: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Pē'rēz *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* Dō'da-i an Ā-hō'hite, and of his course *was*

Mik'loth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Bē-nā'iah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This is *that* Bē-nā'iah, *who was* mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ām-mī'a-bād his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month *was* Ā'sa-hēl the brother of Jō'āb, and Zēb-a-dī'ah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shām'hūth the Iz'ra-hite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month *was* Irā the son of Ik'kesh the Tē-kō'ite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month *was* Hē'lēz the Pēl'o-nite, of the children of E'phrā'im: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month *was* Sh'bē-cāi the Hū'shath-ite, of the Zār'hites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month *was* Ā-bi-ē'zēr the Ān-e-tōth'ite, of the Bēn'jamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month *was* Mā-hār'a-i the Nē-tōph'a-thite, of the Zār'hites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month *was* Bē-nā'iah the Pī'a-thon-ite, of the children of E'phrā'im: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month *was* Hēl'da-i the Nē-tōph'a-thite, of Ōth'ni-el: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Iz'ra-el: the ruler of the Re'y'ben-ites *was* E-li-ē'zēr the son of Zīch'ri: of the Sim'e-on-ites, Shēph-a-ti'ah the son of Mā'a-chah:

17 Of the Lē'vites, Hāsh-a-bi'ah the son of Kē-mū'el: of the Aār'on-ites, Zā'dōk:

18 Of Jū'dah, E-dī'hū, *one* of the brethren of Dā'vid: of Is'sachar, Ōm'ri the son of Mī'chael:

2 S.8.18, Benaiah.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.

p.p.2 S.23.20.

2 S.2.18, Asahel.

p.p.ch.11.28.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.

p.p.2 S.21.18.

p.p.ch.11.28.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

p.p.2 S.23.28.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.

p.p.Jud.3.9.

Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.ch.26.30.

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.

1 S.16.6, Eliab (Elihu).  
[2 Chr.11.18.]



Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun.	19 Of Zēb'u-lūn, Ish-ma-ī'ah the son of O-ba-di'ah: of Nāph'ta-li, Jēr'i-mōth the son of Az-ri-el:	34 And after Ā-hith'o-phēl was Jē-hoi'-a-dā the son of Bē-nā'iah, and Ā-bi'-a-thār: and the general of the king's army was Jō'āb.	2 S.8.18, Benaiah. 2 S.8.17, Abiathar. 2 S.2.18, Joab.
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.	20 Of the children of Ephrā'im, Hō-shē'a the son of Az-a-zī'ah: of the half tribe of Mā-nās'-seh, Jō'el the son of Pē-dā'iah:	CHAPTER 28 David exhorts the people to fear God: 9 he encourages Solomon to build the temple.	B.C.1015 (?)
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	21 Of the half tribe of Mā-nās'-seh in Gil'eād, Id'dō the son of Zēch-a-ri'ah: of Bēn'ja-mīn, Jā-ā-si-el the son of Ab'nēr:	AND Dā'vid assembled all the princes of Is'ra-el, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	Nu.1.16, Princes. Nu.31.48, Captains.
Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.	22 Of Dān, Az-zār'-el the son of Jēr'o-hām. These were the princes of the tribes of Is'ra-el.	2 Then Dā'vid the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:	Mt.25.14, Stewardship.
Nu.1.16, Princes, Ne.12.31.	23 ¶ But Dā'vid took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Is'ra-el like to the stars of the heavens.	3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5]	24 Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Is'ra-el; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king Dā'vid.	4 Howbeit the LORD God of Is'ra-el chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Is'ra-el for ever: for he hath chosen Jū'dah to be the ruler; and of the house of Jū'dah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Is'ra-el:	p.p.De.17.20; 2 S.7.2.
2 S.2.18, Joab. Nu.1.2, Census. p.p.2 S.24.15.	25 ¶ And over the king's treasures was Az-ma-vēth the son of A'di-el: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jē-hōn'a-than the son of Ūz-zi'ah:	5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Sō'l-o-mon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Is'ra-el.	Ex.25.10, Ark (3). God's Footstool, Pa.99.5.
Ge.41.56, Storehouses, [2 Chr.32.28]	26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Eš'ri the son of Chē'lūb:	6 And he said unto me, Sō'l-o-mon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.	De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
Ge.2.15, Agriculture.	27 And over the vineyards was Shīm'e-i the Rā'math-ite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zāb'di the Shiph'mite:	7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.	p.p.1 S.16.7.
Ex.22.5, Vineyards.	28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the low plains was Bā'al-hā-nan the Gēd'e-rite: and over the cellars of oil was Jō'-āsh:	8 Now therefore in the sight of all Is'ra-el the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.	Ge.45.8, God Exalts. p.p.Ge.49.8. De.7.6, Chosen Ones.
Jud.9.9, Olive-trees. 1 K.10.27, Sycomore-trees, [Ps.78.47]	29 And over the herds that fed in Shār'on was Shī't-ra-i the Shār'on-ite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shā'phat the son of Ad'la-i:	9 ¶ And thou, Sō'l-o-mon my son, know thou the God of thy	p.p.1 S.16.12. Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.
Ge.4.2, Shepherds. ch.5.16, Sharon, Song 2.1.	30 Over the camels also was O'bīl the Ish'ma-el-ite: and over the asses was Jeh-dē'iah the Mē-rōn'o-thite:		See Children (1), Ge.33.5. 2 S.5.14, Solomon.
Ge.12.16, Camels.	31 And over the flocks was Jā'ziz the Hā'gēr-ite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king Dā'vid's.		p.p.2 Chr.1.9.
See Counsel, Pr.11.14. 1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).	32 Also Jōn'a-than Dā'vid's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jē-hi'-el the son of Hāch'mō-ni was with the king's sons:		1 K.3.13, Honor from God. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.
2 S.15.12, Ahithophel. Pr.11.14, Counsellors.	33 And Ā-hith'o-phēl was the king's counsellor: and Hū'shāi the Archite was the king's companion:		Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1). Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

25. Serve God, Ps.2.11.	father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.	19 All this, said Da'vid, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.	De.4.5, Instruction (5). Ex.31.18, Writing (1). 2 Chr.2.11. Ex.25.40, Divine Plan. [Ac.7.44.
2. Willingness.		20 And Da'vid said to Sô'l-o-mon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.	2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.29.23. 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." Nu.13.20, Courage (1). [2 Chr.19.11.
11. Hearts Read.		21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Lēvites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
29. Seek God.			p.p.ch.27.1.
29. Prom. to Seekers.			Ex.32.26, Levites.
15.2, Forsaking God (1).			Jud.5.2, Willingness. Ex.28.3, Skill. Nu.1.16, Princes. p.p.Ex.35.25; 36.1.
1. Take Heed.			
Solomon's Temple.			
[2 S.7.13.			
1.2, "Be Strong."			
Ex.25.40.			
3.23, Porches, Esc.40.7.			
25.17, Mercy Seat.			
25.40, Divine Plan, v.19.			
16.13, "Spirit" Guides.			
9.26, Treasures, Ne.10.38.			
1.ch.24.1.			
a.7.13, Munificence,			
[ch.29.3.			
x.25.3, Silver (4).			
x.25.31, Candlestick.			
Ex.25.23, Table (2).			
Ge.2.12, Gold.			
Ge.40.11, Cups, Je.52.19.			
1 K.7.50, Basins, 2 Chr.4.8.			
Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense.			
Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).			
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).			

## CHAPTER 29

David causes the princes and people to offer for the house of God: 10 his thanksgiving: 26 his reign and death.

FURTHERMORE Da'vid the king said unto all the congregation, Sô'l-o-mon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of O'phir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal:

5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is will-

B.C.1015.

p.p.ch.22.5.  
p.p.1 K.3.7.2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
Ex.25.3, Silver (4).Ex.25.3, Brass.  
Nu.31.22, Iron.  
Ge.2.12, Onyx, Jb.28.16.1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.  
[Fr.17.8.  
Marble, Est.1.6.Love for God's House,  
[Ne.10.39.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
[2 Chr.24.10.  
Nu.7.13, Munificence,  
[2 Chr.1.6.Ge.2.12, Gold, 2 Chr.1.15.  
1 K.9.28, Ophir, 2 Chr.8.18.  
1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
[2 Chr.27.5.

That is, *to fill his hand*.  
Ex.32.29, Consecration (1).  
[Pr.23.26.  
p.p.ch.27.1.  
Nu.1.16, Princes.

Jud.5.2, Willingness.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).

1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Nu.31.22, Iron, Jb.19.24.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.

p.p.ch.26.21.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Joa.24.14, Sincerity.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
[2 Chr.15.18.

Le.4.13, Congregation.  
p.p.Ps.72.18.  
Our.18.23, Prayer (10).  
Our Father, Ps.68.5.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
Glorifying God, Is.6.3.  
God's Majesty, Jb.37.22.  
Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
p.p.Mt.6.13.  
De.8.18, Riches (1), Ec.5.19.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God,  
[Jb.9.12.  
1 K.3.13, Honor from God.  
God's Power, 2 Chr.25.8.  
See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1), Ps.24.1.

Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage.  
[Ps.39.12.

Ge.12.10, Sojourners.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Jb.7.6.

ch.28.9, "Searcher."  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Jud.5.2, Willingness.

ing to consecrate his service  
this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Ig'ra-el, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jē-hi'el the Gērshon-ite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dā'vid the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore Dā'vid blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and Dā'vid said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Ig'ra-el our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have

I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of A'brā'hām, I'saac, and of Ig'ra-el, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Sōl'o-mon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And Dā'vid said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Ig'ra-el:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Sōl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zādōk to be priest.

23 Then Sōl'o-mon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of Dā'vid his father, and prospered; and all Ig'ra-el obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king Dā'vid, submitted themselves unto Sōl'o-mon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Sōl'o-mon exceedingly in the sight of all Ig'ra-el, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Ig'ra-el.

26 ¶ Thus Dā'vid the son of Jēs'e reigned over all Ig'ra-el.

27 And the time that he reigned over Ig'ra-el was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hēbron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Sōl'o-mon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of Dā'vid the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of

Ex.25.2, Giving (1).

1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.

Ge.17.18, Parental Prayers,  
[Jb.1.5.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments, Ps.78.7.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
p.p.Ps.72.1.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Le.4.13, Congregation.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
[2 Chr.5.6.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
p.p.ch.23.1.

Le.8.30, Anointing (2).

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, 2 Chr.1.1.  
2 S.3.10, Throne, Da.7.9.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
Ex.7.26, Citizens' Duties.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Ge.25.23, Subjection.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

p.p.2 Chr.1.1.

1 K.3.13, Honor from God.

Ru.4.22, David.

p.p.2 S.5.5.

Ge.13.18, Hebron, 2 Chr.11.10.

Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).  
[Jb.42.17.

Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  
[2 Chr.1.15.

Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor,  
[2 Chr.17.5.

. Seers, 2 Chr.16.7.  
 . Nathan, Zec.12.12.  
 5. Gad (2), 2 Chr.29.25.

Sām'u-el the seer, and in the book of Nā'than the prophet, and in the book of Gād the seer, 30 With all his reign and his

might, and the times that went over him, and over Is'ra-el, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

p.p.Da.2.21.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

### CHAPTER 1

*Solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon: 7 his choice of wisdom is blessed by God: 13 his strength and wealth.*

AND Sōl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Sōl'o-mon spake unto all Is'ra-el, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Is'ra-el, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Sōl'o-mon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Mō'se the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the ark of God had Dā'vid brought up from Kir'jath-jē'a-rim to the place which Dā'vid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bē-zāl'e-el the son of U'ri, the son of Hūr, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Sōl'o-mon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Sōl'o-mon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Sōl'o-mon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Sōl'o-mon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto Dā'vid my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto Dā'vid my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out

and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Sōl'o-mon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Sōl'o-mon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Is'ra-el.

14 And Sōl'o-mon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jē-ru'sā-lēm as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

16 And Sōl'o-mon had horses brought out of E'gypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of E'gypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hīt'tites, and for the kings of Sūr'i-ā, by their means.

### CHAPTER 2

*Solomon's labourers for building the temple: 3 his message to Huram for skilful artificers. 11 Huram's kind answer.*

AND Sōl'o-mon determined to build an house for the

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.

p.p.1 K.3.11.

See Spir. Desire, ch.15.15.

Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised.

De.8.18, Riches (1).

1 K.3.13, Honor from God.

p.p.1 Chr.29.25.

p.p.v.3.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.1 K.4.26.

Ge.13.2, Riches (4), ch.9.22.

Ge.2.12, Gold, Ec.2.8.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.

1 K.10.27, Sycamore-trees.

De.17.16, Horses.

Ge.47.17, Barter.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

Nu.13.29, Hittites.

B.C.1015.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.3.1.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

115.

14, Solomon, ch.2.1.

Chr.29.25.

15, Divine Presence.

18, God Exalts.

Chr.27.1.

1 K.3.4.

9.3, Gibeon.

5.8, Tabernacle, ch.5.5.

Ex.36.8.

25.10, Ark (3).

9.17, Kirjath-jearim.

1 Chr.15.1.

27.1, Brazen Altar.

31.2, Bezaleel.

17.13, Munificence, ch.5.6.

129.18, Burnt-offerings.

127, Divine Appearances.

E.3.5, Ask.

18.26, God's Mercy.

45.8, God Exalts.

p.1 Chr.28.5.

K.8.56, God's Promises.

p.Ge.13.16; 22.17.

Prayer for Wisdom, Ps.90.12.

4.6, Understanding.

<p>p.p.1 K.5.15. p.p.1 S.8.11.</p>	<p>2 S.5.11, Hiram (Huram). p.p.1 Chr.14.1.</p>	<p>1 K.4.33, Cedars.</p>	<p>2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.</p>	<p>Ex.30.1, Incense. Ex.25.30, Shewbread. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.</p>	<p>Nu.10.10, New Moons. Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.</p>	<p>Ex.18.20, Ordinances. 1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. De.3.24, God's Greatness. Ex.8.10, None Like God.</p>	<p>De.4.39, Omnipresence. Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.</p>	<p>See Sacrifices (1), Ge.46.1.</p>	<p>Goldsmiths, Ne.3.8. p.p.Ex.31.3. Crimson, ch.3.14. Ex.28.31, Blue, ch.3.14. Ex.28.3, Skill. Ex.28.11, Engraving. p.p.1 Chr.22.15.</p>	<p>1 K.4.33, Cedars. Is.44.8, Fir-trees.</p>	<p>p.p.1 K.5.11.</p>	<p>Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).</p>	<p>Ex.9.31, Barley, Jb.31.40.</p>	<p>Ex.29.2, Oil (2).</p>	<p>Ex.31.18, Writing (1). [ch.36.22]</p>	<p>De.7.8, God's Love. Ge.45.8, God Exalts.</p>	<p>name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.</p>	<p>2 And Sô'lo-mon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.</p>	<p>3 ¶ And Sô'lo-mon sent to Hû'ram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with Dâ'vid my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, <i>even so deal with me.</i></p>	<p>4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Ig'ra-el.</p>	<p>5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.</p>	<p>6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who <i>am</i> I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?</p>	<p>7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that <i>are</i> with me in Jû'dah and in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, whom Dâ'vid my father did provide.</p>	<p>8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lëb'a-non: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lëb'a-non; and, behold, my servants <i>shall be</i> with thy servants,</p>	<p>9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build <i>shall be</i> wonderful great.</p>	<p>10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.</p>	<p>11 ¶ Then Hû'ram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Sô'lo-mon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.</p>	<p>12 Hû'ram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to Dâ'vid the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.</p>	<p>13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hû'ram my father's,</p>	<p>14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dän, and his father <i>was</i> a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dâ'vid thy father.</p>	<p>15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:</p>	<p>16 And we will cut wood out of Lëb'a-non, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Jö'p'pâ; and thou shalt carry it up to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.</p>	<p>17 ¶ And Sô'lo-mon numbered all the strangers that <i>were</i> in the land of Ig'ra-el, after the numbering wherewith Dâ'vid his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.</p>	<p>18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 3</p>	<p><i>Place and time of building the temple. 3 Measure and ornaments of the house. 8 The holy place. 14 The veil and pillars.</i></p>	<p>THEN Sô'lo-mon began to build the house of the LORD at Jê-ry'sâ-lêm in mount Mô-ri'ah, where the LORD appeared unto Dâ'vid his father, in the place that Dâ'vid had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ôrnan the Jëb'u-site.</p>	<p>2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.</p>	<p>3 ¶ Now these <i>are the things</i> wherein Sô'lo-mon was instructed for the building of</p>	<p>1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Ge.1.1, Creator (1).</p>	<p>Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). Pr.12.23, Prudence. De.4.6, Understanding.</p>	<p>Ex.28.3, Skill, ch.26.15.</p>	<p>p.p.1 K.7.14.</p>	<p>v.7, Goldsmiths. Ex.25.3, Silver (4).</p>	<p>Ex.28.31, Blue. Ex.35.6, Linen. Ex.28.11, Engraving.</p>	<p>Ex.9.32, Wheat (1). Ex.9.31, Barley. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).</p>	<p>p.p.1 K.5.8.</p>	<p>Jos.19.46, Joppa, Eze.3.7.</p>	<p>p.p.1 Chr.22.2.</p>	<p>p.p.Jos.9.27.</p>	<p>Ge.39.4, Overseers, ch.34.17.</p>	<p>B.C.1012.</p>	<p>2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.5.1. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. p.p.Ge.22.2; 1 Chr.21.18. Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances.</p>	<p>De.12.5, Sacred Places. Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor.</p>
--	---	--------------------------	------------------------------------	--	---	--	---	-------------------------------------	--	--	----------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------	--	---	--	---	--	--	---	---	---	---	---	--	---	--	--	---	---	--	---	--	------------------	---	--	--	---	--	---	----------------------------------	----------------------	--	---	---	---------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------	--	---

	the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.	heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put <i>them</i> on the chains.	Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.
23, Porches.	4 And the porch that <i>was</i> in the front of <i>the house</i> , the length of <i>it</i> <i>was</i> according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height <i>was</i> an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.	17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Já'chin, and the name of that on the left Bó'áz.	p.p.1 K.7.21.
16, Cubits.			That is, <i>He shall establish.</i> That is, <i>In it is strength.</i>
12, Gold.		CHAPTER 4	
8, Fir-trees.	5 And the greater house he cied with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.	<i>Altar of brass. 2 Molten sea. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 19 The vessels and instruments of gold.</i>	B.C.1012.
12.7, Palm-trees.	6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold <i>was</i> gold of Pär-vá'im.	MOREOVER he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.	Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar, [ch.15.8.
10.2, Precious Stones. K.6.20-22.	7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.	2 ¶ Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.	p.p.1 K.7.23.
6.33, Holy of Holies, [ch.4.22.	8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof <i>was</i> according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, <i>amounting</i> to six hundred talents.	3 And under it <i>was</i> the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen <i>were</i> cast, when it was cast.	
25.39, Talents (1), ch.9.13. br. 22.3, Nails, Is.22.23.	9 And the weight of the nails <i>was</i> fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.	4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea <i>was set</i> above upon them, and all their hinder parts <i>were</i> inward.	
1 Chr.28.11.	10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.	5 And the thickness of it <i>was</i> an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.	Ex.25.25, Handbreadth.
25.18, Cherubim (2), [Ps.80.1.	11 And the wings of the cherubims <i>were</i> twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub <i>was</i> five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing <i>was likewise</i> five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.	6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea <i>was</i> for the priests to wash in.	1 K.7.26, Baths. Ex.30.18, Laver. p.p.1 K.7.38.
	12 And one wing of the other cherub <i>was</i> five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing <i>was</i> five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.	7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set <i>them</i> in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.	p.p. He.9.10. Le.6.27, Washing.
	13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces <i>were</i> inward.	8 He made also ten tables, and placed <i>them</i> in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.	Ex.25.31, Candlestick. Ge.2.12, Gold.
Ex.26.31, Vail (2), Mt.27.51. Ex.28.31, Blue. Ex.25.4, Purple (1). ch.2.7, Crimson, Is.1.18. Ex.35.6, Linen.	14 And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.	9 ¶ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.	Ex.25.23, Table (2). p.p.1 K.7.48.
p.p. Je.52.21.	15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that <i>was</i> on the top of each of them <i>was</i> five cubits.	10 And he set the sea on the	1 K.7.50, Basins, Exr.1.10. p.p.1 K.6.36.
	16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put <i>them</i> on the		Ex.25.3, Brass. p.p.1 K.7.39.

p.p.1 K.7.40-51.	right side of the east end, over against the south. 11 ¶ And Hū'ram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hū'ram finished the work that he was to make for king Sōl'o-mon for the house of God; 12 <i>To wit</i> , the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters <i>which were on the top of the two pillars</i> , and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapters <i>which were on the top of the pillars</i> ; 13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters <i>which were upon the pillars</i> . 14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases; 15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it. 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Hū'ram his father make to king Sōl'o-mon for the house of the LORD of bright brass. 17 In the plain of Jōr'dan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sūc'coth and Zē-rēd'a-thah. 18 Thus Sōl'o-mon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out. 19 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon made all the vessels that <i>were for the house of God</i> , the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread <i>was set</i> ; 20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, <i>made he of gold, and that perfect gold</i> ; 22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, <i>of pure gold</i> : and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy <i>place</i> , and the doors of the house of the temple, <i>were of gold</i> .	2 ¶ Then Sōl'o-mon assembled the elders of Ig'ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Ig'ra-el, unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dā'vid, which is Zi'ōn. 3 Wherefore all the men of Ig'ra-el assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which <i>was in the seventh month</i> . 4 And all the elders of Ig'ra-el came; and the Lē'vites took up the ark. 5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that <i>were in the tabernacle</i> , these did the priests and the Lē'vites bring up. 6 Also king Sōl'o-mon, and all the congregation of Ig'ra-el that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy <i>place, even under the wings of the cherubims</i> : 8 For the cherubims spread forth <i>their wings over the place of the ark</i> , and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 9 And they drew out the staves <i>of the ark</i> , that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day. 10 <i>There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Mō'ses put therein at Hō'reb</i> , when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Ig'ra-el, when they came out of E'gypt. 11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy <i>place</i> : (for all the priests <i>that were present</i> were sanctified, and did not then wait by course: 12 Also the Lē'vites <i>which were the singers</i> , all of them of A'saph, of Hē'man, of Jēd'u-thūn, with their sons and their brethren, <i>being arrayed in white linen</i> , having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) 13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers <i>were as</i>	p.p.1 K.8.1-9. Ex.3.16, Elders.  Jos.10.1, Jerusalem. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). p.p.ch.1.4; 2 S.6.12.  Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles.  p.p.Jos.3.6. Ex.32.26, Levites.  Ex.25.10, Ark (3), ch.35.1 Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, ch.25.9 Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.  Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1). [Jona.1.10] Nu.7.13, Munificence, ch.7.9  Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies. Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).  p.p.1 K.8.8.  p.p.Ex.25.21. Ex.25.10, Ark (3). Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone. Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, Pa.106.19 Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  Ex.26.33, Holy Place. See Consecration (3). [Ex.29.9]  p.p.1 Chr.24.1-5. Ex.32.26, Levites. 1 Chr.9.33, Choir. 1 Chr.15.17, Asaph. 1 Chr.6.33, Heman (2).  See White Raiment, Mt.17.2 Ex.35.6, Linen. 2 S.6.5, Orchestra, ch.29.27. S.10.5, Psalteries, ch.9.11. Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments.  Le.25.9, Trumpets (2). [ch.20.28]
Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.			
Ex.30.18, Laver.			
Ex.27.3, Fleshhooks. p.p.1 K.7.14.			
p.p.1 K.7.46.			
Ge.33.17, Succoth.			
Ex.25.3, Brass.			
Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense. Ex.25.23, Table (2).			
Ex.25.31, Candlestick.			
Ge.2.12, Gold.			
Ex.25.29, Spoons. Le.16.12, Censers.			
Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies. [Ex.44.13]			
B.C.1005.	CHAPTER 5 <i>The dedicated treasures. 2 Bringing up of the ark of the covenant, etc.</i>		
2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.6.1.	THUS all the work that Sōl'o-mon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Sōl'o-mon brought in <i>all the things that Dā'vid his father had dedicated</i> ; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.		
See Completion, Zec.4.9.			
Ex.25.3, Silver (4). Ge.2.12, Gold.			



Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).	one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;	11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Is'ra-el.	Ex.25.10, Ark (3). p.p.ch.5.10.
Praise (2), ch.20.22. p.p.Pa.136.1. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness. De.4.31, Mercy (1). Ex.40.35, Shekinah, Pa.80.1.	14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.	12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Is'ra-el, and spread forth his hands:	p.p.1 K.8.22. p.p.Ex.9.5; Ne.9.4.
See Who Can Stand? [1 S.6.20. Ex.24.17, God's Glory.	CHAPTER 6 <i>Solomon blesses the people and praises God: 14 his prayer at the consecration of the temple.</i>	13 For Sôl'o-mon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Is'ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,	1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Ex.9.5.
B.C.1004.	THEN said Sôl'o-mon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.	14 And said, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:	Ge.18.23, Prayer (10). Ex.8.10, None Like God.
2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.7.1. p.p.Le.16.2. See God Hidden, Jb.23.9.	2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.	15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant Dā'vid my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.	De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. De.4.31, Mercy (1). Ge.17.1, Walk before God. De.6.5, Whole Heart. p.p.1 Chr.22.9.
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.	3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Is'ra-el: and all the congregation of Is'ra-el stood.	16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Is'ra-el; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.	1 K.8.56, God's Promises. De.5.15, God's Hand.
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5). Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.	4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Is'ra-el, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dā'vid, saying, 5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of E'gypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Is'ra-el to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Is'ra-el:	17 Now then, O LORD God of Is'ra-el, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant Dā'vid.	Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient. p.p.1 K.2.4. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).
De.12.5, Sacred Places. Ge.45.8, God Exalts. Ru.4.22, David. p.p.1 Chr.28.4. Ex.19.5, God's People. p.p.2 S.7.2.	6 But I have chosen Jê-ry'sā-lēm, that my name might be there; and have chosen Dā'vid to be over my people Is'ra-el.	18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.	7 Now it was in the heart of Dā'vid my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Is'ra-el.	19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:	Pa.113.6, Divine Condescension. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. See Omnipresence, De.4.39.
See Commendation, Mk.14.6.	8 But the LORD said to Dā'vid my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:	20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.	See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.	9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.	21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Is'ra-el, which they shall make toward	Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. p.p.Pa.33.18. De.12.5, Sacred Places.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of Dā'vid my father, and am set on the throne of Is'ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Is'ra-el.		2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
See Defeats, Jos.7.4.  
See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
See Repentance (2), 1 S.7.3.  
Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).

Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

De.8.15, Drought.

See Confession of Sin (3),  
[Nu.22.34].  
See Repentance (3), 1 K.21.27.

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).

Ge.7.12, Rain.  
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.

Ge.12.10, Famine (2).  
2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent.  
De.28.22, Blasting.  
1 K.8.37, Caterpillars.  
Jos.6.1, Sieges.

Le.26.16, Sickness (1).

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
p.p.Pr.14.10.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

De.10.12, Fear God.  
Ge.5.22, Walking with God.  
Ge.11.31, Canaan.

this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Ig'ra-el be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Ig'ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Ig'ra-el, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Ig'ra-el, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which

thou gavest unto our fathers.  
32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Ig'ra-el, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Ig'ra-el, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
p.p.ch.7.14.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
De.10.12, Fear God.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ge.14.2, War (1).  
p.p.Ex.17.9; 1 S.15.3.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

Nu.22.34, Confession  
[of Sin (3)].  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
De.6.5, Whole Heart.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
p.p.Da.6.10.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

p.p.Ne.1.6.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

p.p.Ps.132.8.  
Ex.25.10, Ark (3).  
Ex.19.22, Priests Holy.  
[Is.52.11].

See Robe of Righteousness,  
[Jb. 29.14.]

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

p.p.Pa.89.28; Is.55.3.

B.C.1004.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.8.1.

Le.9.24, Answers by Fire.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.40.35, Shekinah.

p.p.ch.5.14.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers, Ne.8.6.  
ch.5.13, Praise (2).  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).

Nu.7.13, Munificence, ch.9.9.

Ge.4.4, Sheep, ch.15.11.

p.p.1 Chr.15.16.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
ments, ch.30.21.

p.p.ch.5.12.  
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

p.p.1 K.8.64.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  
Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar.

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

Le.23.34, Feast of Taber-  
nacles.  
Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
Le.4.13, Congregation.  
Nu.13.21, Hamath.  
p.p.Ge.15.18.

LORD God, be clothed with sal-  
vation, and let thy saints re-  
joice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away  
the face of thine anointed: re-  
member the mercies of Dā'vid  
thy servant.

### CHAPTER 7

*God gives testimony to Solomon's  
prayer; the people worship. 4  
Solomon's sacrifices. 12 God ap-  
pears to him.*

**N**OW when Sōl'o-mon had  
made an end of praying,  
the fire came down from heaven,  
and consumed the burnt offer-  
ing and the sacrifices; and the  
glory of the LORD filled the  
house.

2 And the priests could not  
enter into the house of the  
LORD, because the glory of the  
LORD had filled the LORD'S  
house.

3 And when all the children of  
Is'ra-el saw how the fire came  
down, and the glory of the  
LORD upon the house, they  
bowed themselves with their  
faces to the ground upon the  
pavement, and worshipped, and  
praised the LORD, saying, For  
he is good; for his mercy en-  
dureth for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the  
people offered sacrifices before  
the LORD.

5 And king Sōl'o-mon offered  
a sacrifice of twenty and two  
thousand oxen, and an hundred  
and twenty thousand sheep: so  
the king and all the people  
dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests waited on  
their offices: the Lē'vites also  
with instruments of musick of  
the LORD, which Dā'vid the  
king had made to praise the  
LORD, because his mercy endureth  
for ever, when Dā'vid  
praised by their ministry; and  
the priests sounded trumpets  
before them, and all Is'ra-el  
stood.

7 Moreover Sōl'o-mon hal-  
lowed the middle of the court  
that was before the house of  
the LORD: for there he offered  
burnt offerings, and the fat of  
the peace offerings, because the  
brasen altar which Sōl'o-mon  
had made was not able to re-  
ceive the burnt offerings, and  
the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Sōl'-  
o-mon kept the feast seven  
days, and all Is'ra-el with him,  
a very great congregation, from  
the entering in of Hām'ath un-  
to the river of E'gypt.

9 And in the eighth day they

made a solemn assembly: for  
they kept the dedication of the  
altar seven days, and the feast  
seven days.

10 And on the three and  
twentieth day of the seventh  
month he sent the people away  
into their tents, glad and merry  
in heart for the goodness that  
the LORD had shewed unto Dā'-  
vid, and to Sōl'o-mon, and to  
Is'ra-el his people.

11 Thus Sōl'o-mon finished the  
house of the LORD, and the  
king's house: and all that came  
into Sōl'o-mon's heart to make  
in the house of the LORD, and  
in his own house, he prosperously  
effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared  
to Sōl'o-mon by night, and said  
unto him, I have heard thy  
prayer, and have chosen this  
place to myself for an house  
of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that  
there be no rain, or if I com-  
mand the locusts to devour the  
land, or if I send pestilence  
among my people;

14 If my people, which are  
called by my name, shall hum-  
ble themselves, and pray, and  
seek my face, and turn from  
their wicked ways; then will I  
hear from heaven, and will for-  
give their sin, and will heal  
their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be  
open, and mine ears attent un-  
to the prayer that is made in  
this place.

16 For now have I chosen and  
sanctified this house, that my  
name may be there for ever:  
and mine eyes and mine heart  
shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou  
wilt walk before me, as Dā'vid  
thy father walked, and do ac-  
cording to all that I have com-  
manded thee, and shalt observe  
my statutes and my judgments;  
18 Then will I stablish the  
throne of thy kingdom, accord-  
ing as I have covenanted with  
Dā'vid thy father, saying, There  
shall not fail thee a man to be  
ruler in Is'ra-el.

19 But if ye turn away, and  
forsake my statutes and my  
commandments, which I have  
set before you, and shall go and  
serve other gods, and worship  
them;

20 Then will I pluck them up  
by the roots out of my land  
which I have given them; and  
this house, which I have sancti-  
fied for my name, will I cast  
out of my sight, and will make

ch.30.21, Gladness.  
Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
See Completion, Zec.4.9.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).

Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

p.p.ch.6.26.  
De.8.15, Drought.  
Ex.10.4, Locusts.  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
Prayer (9), Is.58.9.  
De.4.29, Seek God.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
[ch.30.9.]  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
[Pr.8.17.]  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

Ps.24.3, Access.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
[Ps.78.68.]

p.p.ch.6.6.

Ge.17.1, Walk before God.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
ments.

Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
ch.20.20, Established.

p.p.2 S.7.12.

ch.15.2, Forsaking God (1).

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.  
[Ps.52.5.]  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

De.28.37, Israel a Byword.

See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K.25.9.]

p.p.Je.22.8.

p.p.Jud.2.13.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

B.C.992.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, ch.9.1.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Jos.6.20, Conquests.

Nu.13.21, Hamath, Is.10.9.

p.p.1 Chr.7.24.

Jos.10.10, Beth-horon.

p.p.ch.14.7.

Nu.13.29, Hittites, Ex.9.1.

Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ge.13.7, Perizzites.

Ge.10.17, Hivites.

Jos.11.3, Jebusites.

p.p.Ex.19.5; Le.25.39.

p.p.1 K.9.23.

it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of E'gypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

## CHAPTER 8

*Solomon's buildings. 7 The Canaanites made tributaries. 12 Solomon's festival sacrifices.*

AND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Söl'o-mon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hū'ram had restored to Söl'o-mon, Söl'o-mon built them, and caused the children of Is'ra-el to dwell there.

3 And Söl'o-mon went to Hā'math-zō'bah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tād'mōr in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hā'math.

5 Also he built Bēth-hō'rōn the upper, and Bēth-hō'rōn the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Bā'al-āth, and all the store cities that Söl'o-mon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Söl'o-mon desired to build in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and in Lēb'a-non, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 *As for all the people that were left of the Hīt'tites, and the Am'ōr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites, which were not of Is'ra-el,*8 *But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Is'ra-el consumed not, them did Söl'o-mon make to pay tribute until this day.*

9 But of the children of Is'ra-el did Söl'o-mon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chief of king Söl'o-mon's officers, even

two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Söl'o-mon brought up the daughter of Phā'rāth out of the city of Dā'vid unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of Dā'vid king of Is'ra-el, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Söl'o-mon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Mō'ses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of Dā'vid his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Lē'vites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had Dā'vid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Lē'vites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Söl'o-mon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Söl'o-mon to E'zi-on-gē'bēr, and to E'lōth, at the sea side in the land of E'dom.

18 And Hū'ram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Söl'o-mon to O'phir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Söl'o-mon.

## CHAPTER 9

*The queen of Sheba visits Solomon: she admires his wisdom and magnificence. 13 His riches. 29 His reign and death.*

AND when the queen of Shē'bā heard of the fame of Söl'o-mon, she came to prove Söl'o-mon with hard questions at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abun-

See Marriage (3), Ge.24.1

See Palaces, 1 K.7.1.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ge.8.20, Altars (1).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

Nu.10.10, New Moons.

Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festival.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ex.23.16, Feast of Pentecost.

Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles, Ex.34.

p.p.1 Chr.24.1.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.1 Chr.25.1.

Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, Ex.14.  
2 S.18.26, Porters.

De.33.1, Man of God, Je.33.4.

See Citizens' Duties, Ex.7.2.

Zec.4.9, Completion.

Nu.33.35, Exion-gaber,  
De.2.8, Elath. [ch.20.3.

Nu.24.24, Ships, ch.9.21.

1 K.9.28, Ophir, Jb.22.24.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

B.C.992 (?)

1 K.10.1, Queen of Sheba.  
[Mt.12.42.]

Jos.6.27, Fame.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.23.

Ge.37.25, Caravans.

Ge.12.16, Camels.

Ge.43.11, Spices.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.	dance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Sôl'o-mon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.	13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Sôl'o-mon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;	Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.13.2, Riches (4).
	2 And Sôl'o-mon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Sôl'o-mon which he told her not.	14 Beside <i>that which</i> chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Ā-rā-bi-ā and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Sôl'o-mon.	Ex.25.39, Talents (1). [Esr.8.26. R.V. traders and merchants Ge.25.13, Arabians, ch.17.11.
1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).	3 And when the queen of Shē-bā had seen the wisdom of Sôl'o-mon, and the house that he had built,	15 ¶ And king Sôl'o-mon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred <i>shekels</i> of beaten gold went to one target.	
Ge.40.1, Butlers, Ne.1.11.	4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.	16 And three hundred shields <i>made he</i> of beaten gold: three hundred <i>shekels</i> of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lēb'a-non.	1 S.17.7, Shields.
	5 And she said to the king, <i>It was</i> a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:	17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.	1 K.10.18, Thrones. 1 K.10.18, Ivory.
Joa.6.27, Fame.	6 Howbeit I believed not thy words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: <i>for</i> thou exceedest the fame that I heard.	18 And <i>there were</i> six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, <i>which were</i> fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:	
	7 Happy <i>are</i> thy men, and happy <i>are</i> these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.	19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.	
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Ge.45.8, God Exalts. De.7.6, Chosen Ones.	8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, <i>to be</i> king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Iṣ'ra-el, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.	20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Sôl'o-mon <i>were</i> of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lēb'a-non <i>were</i> of pure gold: none <i>were</i> of silver; it was <i>not</i> any thing accounted of in the days of Sôl'o-mon.	1 K.4.22, Luxury.
Ex.6.7, Israel (2). ch.20.20, Established.	9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Shē-bā gave king Sôl'o-mon.	21 For the king's ships went to Tār'shish with the servants of Hū'ram: every three years once came the ships of Tār'shish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.	Nu.24.24, Ships, ch.20.36. 1 K.10.22, Tarshish, ch.20.36. p.p.ch.20.36.
See Justice Enjoined, [De.16.20.	10 And the servants also of Hū'ram, and the servants of Sôl'o-mon, which brought gold from O'phir, brought alnum trees and precious stones.	22 And king Sôl'o-mon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.	
Ge.24.53, Presents. Nu.7.13, Munificence. [Esr.6.9.	11 And the king made of the alnum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Jū'dah.	23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Sôl'o-mon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.	Ge.13.2, Riches (4), Jb.1.3. 1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).
p.p.v.1.	12 And king Sôl'o-mon gave to the queen of Shē-bā all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside <i>that</i> which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.	24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.	2 S.5.14, Solomon, v.31. p.p.Ja.1.5. ch.17.11, Tribute. Ge.44.2, Silver (3), Esr.1.6. Ge.2.12, Gold. Ge.43.11, Spices.
Ge.43.11, Spices.		25 ¶ And Sôl'o-mon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	
2 S.5.11, Hiram. Ge.2.12, Gold. 1 K.9.28, Ophir. 1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.		26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Phi-	De.17.16, Horses. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).
1 K.7.1, Palaces. Ge.4.21, Harp. 1 S.10.5, Psalteries, Pa.33.2.			p.p.1 K.4.21. p.p.Ge.15.18.
Ge.24.53, Presents.			

p.p.v.22.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.  
1 K.10.27, Sycomore-trees.

p.p.1 K.11.41.

2 S.7.2, Nathan.  
1 K.11.29, Abijah.  
p.p.ch.12.15; 13.22.

2 S.5.14, Solomon, Mt.12.42.  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

That is, *Enlarger of the*  
[people].

B.C.975.

1 K.11.43, Rehoboam.  
Jos.20.7, Shechem (2).

1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

1 K.11.43, Rehoboam, ch.11.5.  
Pr.11.14; Counsellors.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

Ge.50.21, Kind Words, Jb.4.4.

See Folly, Ps.49.13.  
p.p.Pr.13.20.

lis'tines, and to the border  
of E'gypt.

27 And the king made silver  
in Jê-rû'sâ-lêm as stones, and  
cedar trees made he as the syc-  
more trees that are in the low  
plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto  
Sôl'o-mon horses out of E'gypt,  
and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts  
of Sôl'o-mon, first and last, are  
they not written in the book of  
Nâ'than the prophet, and in the  
prophecy of A-hi'jah the Shi'lo-  
nite, and in the visions of I'dô  
the seer against Jêr-o-bô'am the  
son of Nê'bât?

30 And Sôl'o-mon reigned in  
Jê-rû'sâ-lêm over all I's'ra-el forty  
years.

31 And Sôl'o-mon slept with  
his fathers, and he was buried  
in the city of Dâ'vid his father:  
and Rê-ho-bô'am his son reigned  
in his stead.

# CHAPTER 10

*Rahoboam, rejecting the old men's  
good counsel, 16 ten tribes revolt,  
and he flees.*

AND Rê-ho-bô'am went to  
Shê'chem: for to Shê'-  
chem were all I's'ra-el come to  
make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when  
Jêr-o-bô'am the son of Nê'bât,  
who was in E'gypt, whither he  
had fled from the presence of  
Sôl'o-mon the king, heard it,  
that Jêr-o-bô'am returned out  
of E'gypt.

3 And they sent and called  
him. So Jêr-o-bô'am and all  
I's'ra-el came and spake to Rê-  
ho-bô'am, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke  
grievous: now therefore ease  
thou somewhat the grievous  
servitude of thy father, and his  
heavy yoke that he put upon  
us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come  
again unto me after three days.  
And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rê-ho-bô'am took  
counsel with the old men that  
had stood before Sôl'o-mon his  
father while he yet lived, say-  
ing, What counsel give ye me  
to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him,  
saying, If thou be kind to this  
people, and please them, and  
speak good words to them, they  
will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel  
which the old men gave him,  
and took counsel with the young  
men that were brought up with  
him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them,

What advice give ye that we  
may return answer to this peo-  
ple, which have spoken to me,  
saying, Ease somewhat the yoke  
that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that  
were brought up with him spake  
unto him, saying, Thus shalt  
thou answer the people that  
spake unto thee, saying, Thy  
father made our yoke heavy,  
but make thou it somewhat  
lighter for us; thus shalt thou  
say unto them, My little finger  
shall be thicker than my fa-  
ther's loins.

11 For whereas my father put  
a heavy yoke upon you, I will put  
more to your yoke: my father  
chastised you with whips, but I  
will chastise you with scorpi-  
ons.

12 ¶ So Jêr-o-bô'am and all the  
people came to Rê-ho-bô'am on  
the third day, as the king bade,  
saying, Come again to me on  
the third day.

13 And the king answered  
them roughly; and king Rê-ho-  
bô'am forsook the counsel of  
the old men,

14 And answered them after  
the advice of the young men,  
saying, My father made your  
yoke heavy, but I will add there-  
to: my father chastised you  
with whips, but I will chastise  
you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not  
unto the people: for the cause  
was of God, that the LORD  
might perform his word, which  
he spake by the hand of A-hi'-  
jah the Shi'lo-nite to Jêr-o-bô-  
am the son of Nê'bât.

16 And when all I's'ra-el saw  
that the king would not heark-  
en unto them, the people an-  
swered the king, saying, What  
portion have we in Dâ'vid? and  
we have none inheritance in  
the son of Jês'se: every man  
to your tents, O I's'ra-el: and  
now, Dâ'vid, see to thine own  
house. So all I's'ra-el went to  
their tents.

17 But as for the children of  
I's'ra-el that dwelt in the cities  
of Jû'dah, Rê-ho-bô'am reigned  
over them.

18 Then king Rê-ho-bô'am sent  
Hâ-dô'ram that was over the  
tribute; and the children of  
I's'ra-el stoned him with stones,  
that he died. But king Rê-ho-  
bô'am made speed to get him  
up to his chariot, to flee to Jê-  
rû'sâ-lêm.

19 And I's'ra-el rebelled against  
the house of Dâ'vid unto this  
day.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel,  
[ch.22.3].

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ps.49.13, Folly.

See Tongue Restrained,  
[Ps.34.13].

1 S.2.3, Arrogance.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56].

1 K.11.29, Abijah.

1 K.12.16, Revolts.

ch.17.11, Tribute.  
Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).



CHAPTER 11

*Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah: 18 his wives and children.*

AND when Rē-ho-bō'am was come to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, he gathered of the house of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Iḡ'ra-el, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō'am.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shēm-a-ī'ah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon, king of Jū'dah, and to all Iḡ'ra-el in Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jēr-o-bō'am.

5 ¶ And Rē-ho-bō'am dwelt in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and built cities for defence in Jū'dah.

6 He built even Bēth'-lē-hēm, and E'tam, and Tē-kō'ā,

7 And Bēth'-zūr, and Shō'cō, and Ā-dūl'am,

8 And Gāth, and Mā-rē'shah, and Zīph,

9 And Ād-o-rā'im, and Lā'-chish, and Ā-zē'kah,

10 And Zō'rah, and Aij'a-lōn, and Hēbron, which are in Jū'dah and in Bēn'ja-min fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min on his side.

13 And the priests and the Lēvites that were in all Iḡ'ra-el resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 For the Lēvites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm: for Jēr-o-bō'am and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iḡ'ra-el such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Iḡ'ra-el came to Jē-ry'sā-

lēm, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Jū'dah, and made Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of Dā'vid and Sōl'o-mon.

18 ¶ And Rē-ho-bō'am took him Mā'ha-lāth the daughter of Jēr'i-mōth the son of Dā'vid to wife, and Ab-i-hā'il the daughter of E-lī'ab the son of Jēs'se;

19 Which bare him children; Jē'ush, and Shām-a-rī'ah, and Zā'ham.

20 And after her he took Mā'a-chah the daughter of Ab'sa-lōm; which bare him Ā-bī'jah, and Ā'tāi, and Zī'zā, and Shēl'o-mith.

21 And Rē-ho-bō'am loved Mā'a-chah the daughter of Ab'sa-lōm above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rē-ho-bō'am made Ā-bī'jah the son of Mā'a-chah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12

*Rehoboam, forsaking God, is punished by Shishak: 13 his reign and death.*

AND it came to pass, when Rē-ho-bō'am had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Iḡ'ra-el with him.

2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rē-ho-bō'am Shī'shāk king of Eḡypt came up against Jē-ry'sā-lēm, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Eḡypt; the Lū'bims, the Sūk'ki-ims, and the E-thi-ō'pi-ans.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Jū'dah, and came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

5 Then came Shēm-a-ī'ah the prophet to Rē-ho-bō'am, and to the princes of Jū'dah, that were gathered together to Jē-ry'sā-

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).

p.p.ch.12.1.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy, ch.13.21. 1 S.16.6, Eliab.

2 S.3.3, Absalom. 1 K.14.31, Abijah (Abijah).

Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love.

Ge.16.3, Concubinage.

1 K.14.31, Abijah (Abijah), [ch.13.4. Ge.25.28, Parental Partiality.

Ge.41.39, Discretion.

B.C.972.

1 K.11.43, Rehoboam, v.16.

De.6.11, Prosperity (2). De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). [ch.21.10. Le.20.23, Evil Example.

p.p.1 K.11.40; 14.25.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

p.p.Na.3.9.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

1 K.12.22, Shemaiah.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

975.

1 K.12.21.

32.17, Warriors.

.12.22, Shemaiah, ch.12.5.

.11.25, Inspiration (3).

.33.1, Man of God.

K.19.28, Divine Control. p.ch.10.15.

.6.22, Obedience (2).

K.11.43, Rehoboam, ch.12.1.

.e.48.7, Beth-lehem, Mi.5.2.

Jos.10.10, Azekah, Ne.11.30.

Jos.19.41, Zorah.

Jos.10.12, Aijalon.

Ge.13.18, Hebron, Ne.11.25.

Ge.18.8, Food (3).

1 S.17.7, Shields.

Jos.8.18, Spears.

Ge.14.18, Priests, ch.29.16.

Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.23.2.

p.p.Nu.35.2.

p.p.ch.13.9.

1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).

Jud.17.5, Idolatrous

Nu.22.41, High Places

[Priests. [ch.17.6.

Le.17.7, Devil Worship,

[Ps.106.37.

1 K.12.28, Golden Calves,

[ch.13.8.]

p.p.ch.15.9.

De.5.29, Renewed Heart,

[Ne.9.8.

Seekers, ch.14.7.

Ge.5.24, Piety.



1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked, [ch.16.9. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.	lēm because of Shī'shāk, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shī'shāk.	his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā-bī-jah his son reigned in his stead.	De.31.16, Death (2). 1 K.14.31, Abijam (Abijah)
Ps.34.18, Contrition. 1 K.21.29, Humility (6), [ch.33.12. Esr.9.15, God's Righteousness.	6 Whereupon the princes of Iḡra-el and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous. 7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shēm-a-ī'ah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jēr-o-bō'am by the hand of Shī'shāk.	CHAPTER 13 Abijah, succeeding, makes war against Jeroboam, and overcomes him. NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jēr-o-bō'am began Ā-bī'jah to reign over Jū'dah.	B.C.958. p.p.ch.11.20.
Ge.32.10, Humility (3). Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3). See Penalty Delayed, [Ge.15.16.	8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. 9 So Shī'shāk king of Eḡypt came up against Jēr-o-bō'am, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Sōl'o-mon had made.	2 He reigned three years in Jēr-o-bō'am. His mother's name also was Mī-chā'iah the daughter of Ū'ri-el of Gīb'e-ah. And there was war between Ā-bī'jah and Jēr-o-bō'am. 3 And Ā-bī'jah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jēr-o-bō'am also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.	Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). See Serve God, Ex.23.25.	10 Instead of which king Rē-ho-bō'am made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.	4 ¶ And Ā-bī'jah stood up upon mount Zēm-a-rā'im, which is in mount E'phrā'im, and said, Hear me, thou Jēr-o-bō'am, and all Iḡra-el; 5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Iḡra-el gave the kingdom over Iḡra-el to Dā'vid for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. 1 K.14.31, Abijam (Abijah), [ch.14.1. Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim. 1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.11
p.p.1 K.14.25.	12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Jū'dah things went well.	6 Yet Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, the servant of Sōl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.	p.p.2 S.7.12.
2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled, [ch.16.2.	13 ¶ So king Rē-ho-bō'am strengthened himself in Jēr-o-bō'am, and reigned: for Rē-ho-bō'am was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jēr-o-bō'am, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Iḡra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Nā'a-mah an Ām'mon-it-ess.	7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Bē'l'il-al, and have strengthened themselves against Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon, when Rē-ho-bō'am was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.	Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant. [mant.
1 S.17.7, Shields.	14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.	8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of Dā'vid; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jēr-o-bō'am made you for gods.	1 K.12.16, Revolts.
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable. Ex.25.3, Brass, Mt.10.9.	15 Now the acts of Rē-ho-bō'am, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shēm-a-ī'ah the prophet, and of Iḡdō the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rē-ho-bō'am and Jēr-o-bō'am continually.	9 Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aār'on, and the Lē'vites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.	De.13.13, Base Fellows. 1 K.11.43, Rehoboam.
Pr.16.19, Humility (1). Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).	16 And Rē-ho-bō'am slept with	10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aār'on, and the	Ex.15.18, God, King. See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12 1 K.12.28, Golden Calves, [Ho.10.5. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).
p.p.ch.19.3.			p.p.ch.11.14.
De.12.5, Sacred Places. p.p.ch.6.6.			Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.			Ex.29.11, Bulls, Esr.6.17.
1 K.12.22, Shemaiah. p.p.ch.9.29.			1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. See Jehovah Chosen, [Ge.28.21.
See War Threatened, [Le.26.25.			Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).
1 K.11.43, Rehoboam.			Ex.4.14, Aaron.

Ex.32.26, Levites.	Levites wait upon their business:	CHAPTER 14 Asa destroys idolatry: 6 having peace he strengthens his kingdom. 9 He overcomes Zerah, and spoils the Ethiopians.	B.C.955.
Ex.16.4, Daily Duty.	11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.	10 A-bi'jah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Da'vid: and A'sa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.	1 K.14.31, Abijam (Abijah). Ge.47.30, Burying-places. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings, [Ex.3.3]	12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Is'ra-el, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.	2 And A'sa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: 3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves: 4 And commanded Ju'dah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.	Jos.11.23, Peace (9).
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).	13 ¶ But Jer-o-bo'am caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Ju'dah, and the ambushment was behind them.	5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Ju'dah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.	1 K.15.8, Asa, v.13. 1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3), [ch.29.2]. Pr.16.7, Pleasing God. 1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms. Le.26.30, High Places (2), [Je.7.31]. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2), [ch.33.15]. De.12.2, Groves, ch.17.6.
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.	14 And when Ju'dah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.	6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Ju'dah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.	De.4.29, Seek God, Ps.105.4. De.26.16, Obedience (1). De.17.19, Keep the Law.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.	15 Then the men of Ju'dah gave a shout: and as the men of Ju'dah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jer-o-bo'am and all Is'ra-el before A-bi'jah and Ju'dah.	7 Therefore he said unto Ju'dah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.	Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1), [Jb.39.24]	16 And the children of Is'ra-el fled before Ju'dah: and God delivered them into their hand.	8 And A'sa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Ju'dah three hundred thousand; and out of Ben-jamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.	Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities, [ch.17.2]. Jos.11.23, Peace (9).
p.p.Ae.5.39.	17 And A-bi'jah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Is'ra-el five hundred thousand chosen men.	9 ¶ And there came out against them Ze'rah the E-thi-opian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Ma-re'shah.	Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).
Ge.19.17, Warnings.	18 Thus the children of Is'ra-el were brought under at that time, and the children of Ju'dah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.	10 Then A'sa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Ze-phathah at Ma-re'shah.	p.p.ch.8.5.
1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1), v.20.	19 And A-bi'jah pursued after Jer-o-bo'am, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jesh'a-nah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.	11 And A'sa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.	ch.11.16, Seekers, ch.17.4.
Jos.8.12, Ambush, ch.20.22.	20 Neither did Jer-o-bo'am recover strength again in the days of A-bi'jah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.	12 So the LORD smote the E-thi-opians before A'sa, and	Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).
Ex.2.23, Crying to God, [ch.14.11]	21 ¶ But A-bi'jah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.		ch.11.16, Seekers, ch.17.4.
p.p.Jos.6.16.	22 And the rest of the acts of A-bi'jah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Id'do.		Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).
Le.9.24, Shouting, ch.15.14.			p.p.ch.13.3.
1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.			Nu.32.17, Warriors, ch.17.18.
Ge.14.15, Victories.			Jud.7.12, Worldly Host, [ch.20.2]. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			Ex.2.23, Crying to God, [Ps.34.6]. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. De.33.29, Divine Helper. 2 K.18.5, Trust (3).
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.			p.p.1 S.17.45.
Ge.28.19, Beth-el.			Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.
1 K.11.28, Jeroboam (1).			Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.
Ex.9.10, Disease Sent, [ch.21.18]			1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).			Ge.14.15, Victories.
Ge.4.19, Polygamy, ch.24.3.			
p.p.ch.9.29; 12.15.			

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
[ch.20.22]  
Ex.14.25, Panic, ch.20.23.  
1 K.15.8, Aa, ch.16.7.

Ge.10.19, Gerar.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ge.34.28, Spoil, ch.15.11.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
[ch.17.10]

Ge.4.4, Sheep.  
Ge.12.16, Camels.

B.C.941.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
[Lu.2.25]

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

De.4.29, Seek God.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
Forsaking God (1), Ex.8.22.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Spir. Destitution, Ps.74.9.  
Jb.34.9, Godless.  
p.p.L.10.11.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
ch.11.16, Seekers.

No Peace, Is.48.22.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
De.28.67, Unrest.

Civil Strife, Je.51.46.  
See War Threatened,  
[Le.26.25].  
Le.26.16, Adversity.  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong," Is.35.4.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).

Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.

Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.  
Ex.27.1, Brasen Altar,  
[ch.29.18].  
p.p.1 K.18.30.  
Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,  
[ch.28.7].

before Jū'dah; and the E-thi-ō'-  
pi-ang fled.

13 And A'sa and the people  
that *were* with him pursued  
them unto Gērār: and the  
E-thi-ō'-pi-ang were overthrown,  
that they could not recover  
themselves; for they were de-  
stroyed before the LORD, and  
before his host; and they car-  
ried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cit-  
ies round about Gērār; for the  
fear of the LORD came upon  
them: and they spoiled all the  
cities; for there was exceeding  
much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents  
of cattle, and carried away sheep  
and camels in abundance, and  
returned to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

### CHAPTER 15

*Judah makes a solemn covenant with  
God. 16 Aa removes his mother  
from being queen.*

AND the Spirit of God came  
upon Aza-rī'ah the son of  
O'ded:

2 And he went out to meet  
A'sa, and said unto him, Hear  
ye me, A'sa, and all Jū'dah and  
Bēn'ja-mīn; The LORD is with  
you, while ye be with him; and  
if ye seek him, he will be found  
of you; but if ye forsake him,  
he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Is'ra-  
el *hath been* without the true  
God, and without a teaching  
priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their  
trouble did turn unto the LORD  
God of Is'ra-el, and sought him,  
he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there*  
*was* no peace to him that went  
out, nor to him that came in,  
but great vexations *were* up-  
on all the inhabitants of the  
countries.

6 And nation was destroyed  
of nation, and city of city: for  
God did vex them with all ad-  
versity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and  
let not your hands be weak: for  
your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when A'sa heard these  
words, and the prophecy of  
O'ded the prophet, he took cour-  
age, and put away the abomin-  
able idols out of all the land of  
Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-mīn, and out  
of the cities which he had taken  
from mount E'phrā'im, and re-  
newed the altar of the LORD,  
that *was* before the porch of  
the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Jū'dah  
and Bēn'ja-mīn, and the stran-  
gers with them out of E'phrā'im

and Mā-nās'seh, and out of Sim'-  
eon: for they fell to him out of  
Is'ra-el in abundance, when they  
saw that the LORD his God *was*  
with him.

10 So they gathered them-  
selves together at Jē-rū'sā-lēm  
in the third month, in the fif-  
teenth year of the reign of A'sa.

11 And they offered unto the  
LORD the same time, of the  
spoil *which* they had brought,  
seven hundred oxen and seven  
thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a  
covenant to seek the LORD God  
of their fathers with all their  
heart and with all their soul;  
13 That whosoever would not  
seek the LORD God of Is'ra-el  
should be put to death, whether  
small or great, whether man or  
woman.

14 And they swore unto the  
LORD with a loud voice, and  
with shouting, and with trump-  
ets, and with cornets.

15 And all Jū'dah rejoiced at  
the oath: for they had sworn  
with all their heart, and sought  
him with their whole desire;  
and he was found of them: and  
the LORD gave them rest round  
about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning*  
Mā'a-chah the mother of A'sa  
the king, he removed her from  
*being* queen, because she had  
made an idol in a grove: and  
A'sa cut down her idol, and  
stamped it, and burnt it at the  
brook Kid'rōn.

17 But the high places *were*  
not taken away out of Is'ra-el:  
nevertheless the heart of A'sa  
was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the  
house of God the things that  
his father had dedicated, and  
that he himself had dedicated,  
silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more*  
war unto the five and thirtieth  
year of the reign of A'sa.

### CHAPTER 16

*Aa, by a league with the Syrians,  
diverts Baasha from building of  
Ramah: 13 his death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year  
of the reign of A'sa Bā'a-shā  
king of Is'ra-el came up against  
Jū'dah, and built Rā'mah, to the  
intent that he might let none  
go out or come in to A'sa king  
of Jū'dah.

2 Then A'sa brought out silver  
and gold out of the treasures of  
the house of the LORD and of  
the king's house, and sent to  
Bēn-hā'dād king of Syrī-a, that  
dwelt at Dā-mās'cus, saying,

p.p.ch.11.16.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Ge.34.28, Spoil, ch.20.25.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Ge.4.4, Sheep, Jb.1.3.  
Nu.7.13, Munificence.  
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3),  
[ch.23.16].

ch.11.16, Seekers.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
Pa.53.4, Prayerlessness.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Le.9.24, Shouting, Ex.3.11.  
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
1 S.7.3, Undivided Service,  
[Mt.4.10].  
Nu.32.12, Entire Consecra-  
tion, Pa.119.69.  
Spir. Desire, Pa.27.4.  
ch.11.16, Seekers.  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Jud.16.4, Evil Women,  
[Ne.13.26].

De.12.2, Groves.

Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).  
1 K.2.37, Kidron.  
Nu.22.41, High Places.

See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.  
Ge.5.24, Piety.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1), Ex.8.28.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

B.C.940.

1 K.15.16, Baasha, Je.41.9.

p.p.ch.15.9.

Ge.44.2, Silver (3).  
2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled,  
[ch.25.24].  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.  
See Trust in Man, Pa.118.9.  
2 S.8.6, Damascus.

See Evil Alliances, 1 K.15.19.	3 There is a league between me and thee, as <i>there was</i> between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Bā'a-shā king of Iḡ-ra-el, that he may depart from me.	bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.	Ge.50.2, Embalming, [Jn.19.40. Sweet Odors, Ps.45.8. Ge.43.11, Spices, Mk.16.1. Ex.30.25, Apothecaries, [Ne.3.8.
2 S.10.6, Mercenaries, [ch.25.6.	4 And Bēn-hā'dād hearkened unto king A'sā, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Iḡ-ra-el; and they smote I'jon, and Dān, and A'bel-mā'im, and all the store cities of Nāph'ta-li.	CHAPTER 17 Jehoshaphat reigns well, and prospers: 7 he sends Levites to teach in Judah: 12 his greatness, captains, and armies.	B.C.914.
Ge.3.1, Craftiness.	5 And it came to pass, when Bā'a-shā heard it, that he left off building of Rā'mah, and let his work cease.	AND Jē-hōsh'a-phāt his son A reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Iḡ-ra-el.	1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat, [ch.18.1.
Jud.20.1, Mizpah (2).	6 Then A'sā the king took all Jū'dah; and they carried away the stones of Rā'mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Bā'a-shā was building; and he built therewith Gē'bā and Mīz'pah.	2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Jū'dah, and set garrisons in the land of Jū'dah, and in the cities of E'phrā'im, which A'sā his father had taken.	p.p.ch.11.5,11. Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities, [ch.19.5. 1 S.13.3, Garrisons, p.p.ch.15.8.
1 S.9.9, Seers, ch.19.2. 1 K.15.8, Asa, v.13.	7 ¶And at that time Hā-nā'ni the seer came to A'sā king of Jū'dah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Sūr'a, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Sūr'a escaped out of thine hand.	3 And the LORD was with Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, because he walked in the first ways of his father Dā'vid, and sought not unto Bā'al'im;	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. 1 K.9.4, Parental Example, [ch.20.32. Nu.22.41, Baal, ch.11.16, Seekers, ch.26.5. Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.
Pa.118.9, Trust in Man.	8 Were not the E-thi-ō'p-i-ans and the Lu'bims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.	4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Iḡ-ra-el.	p.p.1 K.12.28. ch.20.20, Established, v.11, Tribute. Ge.13.2, Riches (4).
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).	9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.	5 Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Jū'dah brought to Jē-hōsh'a-phāt presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.	1 K.3.13, Honor from God. Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor, [ch.32.27. That is, was encouraged. Ps.18.30, Divine Ways. Nu.22.41, High Places. De.12.2, Groves, Is.17.8. 1K.15.12, Religious Reforms.
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. p.p.ch.14.11.	10 Then A'sā was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing.	6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Jū'dah.	Nu.1.16, Princes.
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision, [Pa.11.4. Ex.15.2, God our Strength. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Divine Protection, Ps.34.7. See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1. 1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked, [ch.26.18.	11 ¶And, behold, the acts of A'sā, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Iḡ-ra-el.	7 ¶Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Bēn-hā'il, and to Ō-bā-di'ah, and to Zēch-a-ri'ah, and to Nē-thān'e-el, and to Mī-chā'iah, to teach in the cities of Jū'dah.	1 S.9.27, Instruction (2), [Esr.7.10.
Le.26.25, War Threatened. Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath, Est.3.5. Ge.39.20, Imprisonment, [Je.37.15. 1 K.19.2, Persecution (1), [ch.24.21. 2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness, [ch.18.26. See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.	12 And A'sā in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.	8 And with them he sent Lē-vites, even Shēm-a-i'ah, and Nēth-a-ni'ah, and Zēbā-di'ah, and A'sa-hēl, and Shēmī-rāmōth, and Jē-hōn'a-than, and Ad-o-ni'jah, and Tō-bi'jah, and Tōb'-ād-o-ni'jah, Lēvites; and with them E-līsh'a-mā and Jē-hōram, priests.	Ex.32.26, Levites.
2 K.20.1, Sickness (2). p.p.Is.43.22; Ja.4.2.	13 And A'sā slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.	9 And they taught in Jū'dah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Jū'dah, and taught the people.	Ge.14.18, Priests. See Teaching Enjoined, [Le.10.11. De.31.26, Book of the Law, [Ne.8.8. De.4.10, "Word" Taught, [Ne.8.13.
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9. Ge.50.2, Physicians, Je.8.22. 1 K.15.8, Asa.	14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of Dā'vid, and laid him in the	10 ¶And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Jū'dah, so that they made no war against Jē-hōsh'a-phāt.	Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). Ps.5.11, Divine Defense.
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).		11 Also some of the Philis-tines brought Jē-hōsh'a-phāt presents, and tribute silver; and the A-rā-bi-ans brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thou-	Ge.15.1, God a Shield. Jos.11.23, Peace (9). Ge.21.32, Philistines. Ge.24.53, Presents. Tribute, Est.10.1. Ge.25.13, Arabians, ch.26.7.
De.10.6, Burials. Ge.23.6, Sepulchres, Is.53.9.			

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
Jb.32.9, Great Men.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.  
Nu.31.10, Castles, ch.27.4.

Nu.32.17, Warriors.

Jud.5.2, Willingness.  
Jud.5.2, Consecration (2),  
[Ps.40.7.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
Ge.27.3, Bows.  
1 S.17.7, Shields.

Nu.32.17, Warriors, ch.25.5.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

B.C.897.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat,  
[ch.19.1.  
Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  
Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.  
1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances,  
[ch.20.35.

See Evil Associations (1).  
[Ex.23.2.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.  
p.p.1 K.22.2.  
1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.  
De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead.

1 K.16.29, Ahab.

See Inquiring of God.  
[Ge.25.22.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

sand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Jū'dah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Jū'dah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Jū'dah, the captains of thousands; Ad'nah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jē-hō-hā'nān the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Ā-mā-sī'ah the son of Zich'ri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Bēn'jā-mīn; E-lī-dā a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jē-hōz'-a-bād, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Jū'dah.

## CHAPTER 18

Jehoshaphat and Ahab go against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab's false prophets assure him of victory. 15 Micahiah's prophecy. 34 Ahab's death.

NOW Jē-hōsh'a-phāt had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ā'hāb.

2 And after certain years he went down to Ā'hāb to Sā-mā'-ri-ā. And Ā'hāb killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād.

3 And Ā'hāb king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah, Wilt thou go with me to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said unto the king of Is'ra-el, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Is'ra-

el gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Mī-cā'iah the son of Im'lā. And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Is'ra-el called for one of his officers, and said, Fetch quickly Mī-cā'iah the son of Im'lā.

9 And the king of Is'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Sā-mā'-ri-ā; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zē-e-ki'ah the son of Chē-nā'a-nah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Sūr'i-ā until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Mī-cā'iah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And Mī-cā'iah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Mī-cā'iah, shall we go to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Is'ra-el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD

De.13.5, False Prophets.

p.p.Je.23.17.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

p.p.v.5.

Jud.10.6, Syria.

Ge.3.4, Deception (2).

p.p.Mi.2.11.

p.p.Pr.1.10; Is.30.10.

p.p.1 K.22.14.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12.

Jos.6.26, Adjuration.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

Ge.15.1, Visions.

p.p.Nu.27.17; Mt.9.36.

said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Is'ra-el said to Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice A'hāb king of Is'ra-el, that he may go up and fall at Rā'moth-gil'e-ād? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 ¶ Then Zē-e-kī'ah the son of Chē-nā'a-nah came near, and smote Mi-cā'iah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Mi-cā'iah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Is'ra-el said, Take ye Mi-cā'iah, and carry him back to A'mon the governor of the city, and to Jō-āsh the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Mi-cā'iah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Harken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Is'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū-dah went up to Rā'moth-gil'e-ād.

29 And the king of Is'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy

robes. So the king of Is'ra-el disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Sūr-ā had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Is'ra-el.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, that they said, It is the king of Is'ra-el. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jē-hōsh'a-phāt cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Is'ra-el, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Is'ra-el between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Is'ra-el stayed *himself* up in his chariot against the Sūr-āng until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

## CHAPTER 19

Jehoshaphat visits his kingdom: 5 his instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū-dah returned to his house in peace to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

2 And Jē'hū the son of Hā-nā'ni the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt dwelt at Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and he went out again through the people from Bē'er-shē-bā to mount E'phrāim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Jū-dah, city by city.

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge

d.p.Pr.13.20.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered,  
[ch.32.21.  
2 K.19.28, Divine Control.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.

See Death of the Wicked,  
[Ps.37.36.

B.C.896.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat,  
[ch.20.1.

1 K.16.1, Jehu (b), ch.20.34.  
1 S.9.9, Seers, ch.35.15.  
p.p.ch.18.1.

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked.  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2), Exr.9.14.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.ch.17.6.

1 K.15.12, Religious Re-  
[forms, ch.31.1.

1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation,  
[ch.29.15.

p.p.ch.17.9.

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba, ch.30.5.  
Jos.17.15, Mt. Ephraim.  
See Restoration (1), Ps.51.12.  
See Returning to God,  
[1 K.8.48.

Ex.18.13, Judges, Mt.5.25.  
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities,  
[ch.21.3.

{ De.27.19, Rulers Warned.  
De.17.16, Rulers' Duty,  
[Ps.2.11.

6.17. Spir. Vision.  
9.6. Heavenly Host.

1 Jb.1.6.

p.Ho.4.12; Jn.8.44.  
sc False Prophets, De.13.5.

p.Is.19.14; Eze.14.9.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
1 K.22.24, Cheeks Smitten.

2 K.11.2, Josiah.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness,  
[Est.3.6.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

De.1.43, Self-will.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
Ge.38.14, Disguises.  
Nu.13.33, Cowardice.



p.p.Ec.5.8.

De.10.12, Fear God, Pr.3.7.

Exr.9.15, God's Righteous-

ness. De.32.4, Divine Perfection.

De.10.17, Impartiality (2).

[Je.9.25.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.De.16.18.

p.p.Hag.2.11; Mal.2.7.

Nu.27.23, Charges, Mt.10.5.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

See Whole Heart, De.6.5.

p.p.De.17.8.

Warn the Wicked, Is.58.1.

See Reproof (1), Pr.24.25.

p.p.Nu.16.46.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.

p.p.v.8.

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).

[ch.32.7. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

B.C.896.

Ge.19.37, Moabites.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat,

[ch.21.1.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

[Pa.3.6.

Ge.14.7, En-gedi, Song 1.14.

ch.11.16, Seekers.

1 K.21.9, Fasts Proclaimed,

[Exr.8.21.

Mt.18.19, United Prayer.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

p.p.Jl.1.14.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 Moreover in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm did Jê-hôsh'a-phât set of the Lê-vites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Is-ra-el, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Am-a-ri'ah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zêb-a-di'ah the son of Is'h'ma-el, the ruler of the house of Jû'dah, for all the king's matters: also the Lê-vites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

## CHAPTER 20

*Jehoshaphat, invaded by the Moabites, proclaims a fast: 5 his prayer: 22 the overthrow of his enemies: 31 his reign.*

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Mō'ab, and the children of Am'mōn, and with them other beside the Am'mon-ites, came against Jê-hôsh'a-phât to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jê-hôsh'a-phât, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Sÿr'i-a; and, behold, they be in Hâz'a-zôn-tâ-mar, which is En-gē'di.

3 And Jê-hôsh'a-phât feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Jû'dah.

4 And Jû'dah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Jû'dah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phât stood in the congregation of Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, in the house of

the LORD, before the new court, 6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Is-ra-el, and gavest it to the seed of A'brâ-hâm thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Am'mōn and Mō'ab and mount Sē'ir, whom thou wouldst not let Is-ra-el invade, when they came out of the land of E'gypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Jû'dah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then upon Jâ-hâ'z-i-el the son of Zêch-a-ri'ah, the son of Bê-nâ'iah, the son of Jê-i'el, the son of Mât-ta-ni'ah, a Lê-vite of the sons of A'saph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Jû'dah, and ye inhabitants of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and thou king Jê-hôsh'a-phât, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jêr'u-el.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salva-

Ge.18.23, Prayer (10).

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Ex.15.18, God, King, Pa.10.16.

De.5.15, God's Hand.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ge.11.27, Abraham, Ne.9.7.

Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship,

[Ja.2.23.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

p.p.1 K.8.37.

p.p.De.24.

p.p.Nu.20.21.

Pa.35.12, Evil for Good.

See God a Judge, Jud.11.27.

Dependence, Pa.127.1.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.15.6, Faith (5), ch.32.7.

See Looking Heavenward,

[Pa.34.5.

Joa.8.35, Children (4).

[Exr.8.21.

1 Chr.15.17, Anaph.

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3),

[ch.24.20.

De.4.1, Hearken, Jb.34.10.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ex.14.13, Stillness.



Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear not."

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
Nu.20.6, Prayer (15).  
[Mt.26.39.]

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
Nu.3.30, Kohathites.

ch.5.13, Praise (2).

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[Pr.31.15.]

De.4.1, Harken.

Faith Enjoined, Mk.11.22.  
Established, Pa.40.2.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
[ch.36.16.]

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
[ch.26.5.]  
See Counsel, Pr.11.14.

1 Chr.9.33, Choir, ch.23.13.  
Pa.9.11, Praise God.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
[Ex.3.11.]  
ch.5.13, Praise (2), ch.31.2.  
Jos.8.12, Ambush, Je.51.12.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
[ch.32.21.]

1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
[ch.26.8.]  
Ge.19.37, Moabites.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded].  
Ex.14.25, Panics.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

Pa.23.5, Superabundance.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Berachah, That is, *Blessing*.  
ch.5.13, Praise (2).

tion of the LORD with you, O Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Lē'vites, of the children of the Kō'hath-ites, and of the children of the Kō'r-hites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Iḡ-ra-el with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tē-kō'ā: and as they went forth, Jē-hōsh'a-phāt stood and said, Hear me, O Jū'dah, and ye inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm: Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Am'mōn, Mō'ab, and mount Sē'ir, which were come against Jū'dah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Am'mōn and Mō'ab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Sē'ir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sē'ir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Jū'dah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jē-hōsh'a-phāt and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Bēr'a-chah; for there they blessed the LORD: there-

fore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Bēr'a-chah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt in the forefront of them, to go again to Jē-ry'sā-lēm with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Iḡ-ra-el.

30 So the realm of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt reigned over Jū'dah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was A-zū'bah the daughter of Shīl'hi.

32 And he walked in the way of A'sā his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jē'hū the son of Hā-nā'nī, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iḡ-ra-el.

35 ¶ And after this did Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah join himself with A-ha-zī'ah king of Iḡ-ra-el, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tār-shish: and they made the ships in E-zī-on-gā'bēr.

37 Then E-lī-é-zēr the son of Dō'da-vah of Mā-rē'shah prophesied against Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with A-ha-zī'ah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tār-shish.

## CHAPTER 21

Jehoram succeeds Jehoshaphat: 5 his wicked reign: 8 Edom and Libnah revolt: 18 his incurable disease.

NOW Jē-hōsh'a-phāt slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid. And Jē-hō'ram his son reigned in his stead.

Ge.14.15, Victories.

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

2 S.6.5, Orchestra.  
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).  
[ch.29.26.]  
De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary].  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Ex.14.14, God of Battles,  
[ch.32.8.]

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Ge.5.24, Piety.

1 K.9.4, Parental Example,  
[ch.26.4.]  
De.16.18, In God's Sight (2).

Nu.22.41, High Places.

2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness,  
[ch.25.2.]

1 K.16.1, Jehu (b).

Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).  
1 K.22.40, Ahasiah (b).  
1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances,  
[Is.30.2.]

Nu.24.24, Ships, Is.60.9.  
1 K.10.22, Tarshish, Pa.72.10.  
Nu.33.35, Esion-gaber.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying,  
[Exr.5.1.]

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked.

1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3).

B.C.889.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat.  
De.31.16, Death (2).

Jehoram (a), v.5.

	2 And he had brethren the sons of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Az-a-rī'ah, and Jē-hī'el, and Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Az-a-rī'ah, and Mī'chael, and Shēph-a-tī'ah: all these were the sons of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt king of Is'ra-el.	of Jē-ry'sā-lēm to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of A'hāb, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:	Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.
Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts.	3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Jū'dah: but the kingdom gave he to Jē-hō'ram; because he was the firstborn.	14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:	Ge.4.8, Murder (2).
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities, [ch.33.14.	4 Now when Jē-hō'ram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Is'ra-el.	15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.	Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).
Ge.25.31, Birthright, [He.12.16.	5 ¶ Jē-hō'ram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jē-hō'ram the spirit of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and of the A-rā-bī-ang, that were near the E-thi-ō-pī-ang:	Le.26.16, Sickness (1), [Pa.107.18.
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).	6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Is'ra-el, like as did the house of A'hāb: for he had the daughter of A'hāb to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.	17 And they came up into Jū'dah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jē-hō'a-hāz, the youngest of his sons.	Ex.9.10, Disease Sent.
Ge.4.8, Fratricide, Mt.10.21.	7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of Dā'vid, because of the covenant that he had made with Dā'vid, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.	18 And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.	v.1, Jehoram (a), v.20.
Nu.1.16, Princes.	8 ¶ In his days the E'dom-ites revolted from under the dominion of Jū'dah, and made themselves a king.	19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.	De.28.50, Instruments of [Judgment.
v.1, Jehoram (a), v.9.	9 Then Jē-hō'ram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the E'dom-ites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.	20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jē-ry'sā-lēm eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of Dā'vid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.	2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.	10 So the E'dom-ites revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah unto this day. The same time also did Līb'nah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.		2 K.8.25, Ahaziah (a), [(Jehoahas (b)).
1 K.11.4, Evil Influences, [Je.23.15.	11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Jū'dah, and caused the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm to commit fornication, and compelled Jū'dah thereto.		Ex.9.10, Disease Sent, [ch.26.19.
1 K.16.29, Ahab.	12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from E-lī'jah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dā'vid thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt thy father, nor in the ways of A'sā king of Jū'dah,		Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).	13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Is'ra-el, and hast made Jū'dah and the inhabitants		
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.			
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.			
See Covenant (2), 2 S.7.12.			
p.p.1 K.11.36.			
Ge.36.9, Edomites.			
1 K.12.16, Revolts.			
v.1, Jehoram (a), v.16.			
Nu.1.16, Princes.			
De.28.20, Forsaking [God (2), Ex.9.10.			
Le.26.30, High Places (2).			
Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.			
1 K.17.1, Elijah, Mal.4.5.			
1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked.			
See Right Way, Is.26.7.			
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.			

## CHAPTER 22

Ahaziah, succeeding, reigns wickedly: 5 he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah, destroying all the seed royal save Joash, usurps the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm made A-ha-zī'ah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the A-rā-bī-ang to the camp had slain all the eldest. So A-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old was A-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jē-ry'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Ath-a-lī'ah the daughter of Om'ri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of A'hāb: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the

v.1, Jehoram (a), Mt.1.8. See Wicked Despised, [Pr.12.8. Ps.37.36, Death of the Wicked. Unlamented, Je.16.4. Ge.47.30, Burying-places.

B.C.885.

Ge.25.13, Arabians.

2 K.8.25, Ahaziah (a), v.9.

2 K.8.26, Athaliah.

1 K.22.52, Parental Influence, Je.9.14. Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel, [Jb.2.9. Jud.16.4, Evil Women. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

Pa.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
2 K.1.17, Jehoram (b).

De.4.43, Ramoth-gilead.

p.p.2 K.9.15.

2 K.8.25, Ahaziah (a).  
[(Azariah).]

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).

Le.26.16, Sickness (1).

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
p.p.2 K.9.21.

1 K.19.16, Jehu.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment].

p.p.2 K.10.10,11.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
1 K.16.29, Ahab.  
Nu.1.16, Princes.

2 K.8.25, Ahaziah (a).  
p.p.2 K.9.27.  
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).

Pa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

1 K.15.24, Jehoshaphat.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
p.p.2 K.11.1.  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).  
1 K.19.2, Revenge.  
2 S.15.10, Treason, Est.2.21.

2 K.11.2, Joash.

p.p.Ex.2.3.

2 K.11.4, Jehoiada, ch.23.9.

B.C.878.

sight of the LORD like the house of A'hāb: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jē-hō-ram the son of A'hāb king of Iḡ-ra-el to war against Hāz-a-el king of Sŷrī-ā at Rā'moth-gil-e-ād: and the Sŷrī-anḡ smote Jō'ram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jēr'e-el because of the wounds which were given him at Rā'mah, when he fought with Hāz-a-el king of Sŷrī-ā. And Az-a-rī'ah the son of Jē-hō-ram king of Jū'dah went down to see Jē-hō-ram the son of A'hāb at Jēr'e-el, because he was sick.

7 And the destruction of A-ha-zī'ah was of God by coming to Jō'ram: for when he was come, he went out with Jē-hō-ram against Jē'hū the son of Nim'shi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of A'hāb.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jē'hū was executing judgment upon the house of A'hāb, and found the princes of Jū'dah, and the sons of the brethren of A-ha-zī'ah, that ministered to A-ha-zī'ah, he slew them.

9 And he sought A-ha-zī'ah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Sā-mā'ri-ā,) and brought him to Jē'hū: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of A-ha-zī'ah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Ath-a-lī'ah the mother of A-ha-zī'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Jū'dah.

11 But Jē'hō-shāb'e-āth, the daughter of the king, took Jō'āsh the son of A-ha-zī'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jē'hō-shāb'e-āth, the daughter of king Jē-hō-ram, the wife of Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest, (for she was the sister of A-ha-zī'ah,) hid him from Ath-a-lī'ah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Ath-a-lī'ah reigned over the land.

# CHAPTER 23

Jehoiada makes Joash king. 12 Ath-  
aliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada re-

stores the worship of God, and settles the king, etc.

AND in the seventh year Jē-hoi'a-dā strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Az-a-rī'ah the son of Jēr'o-hām, and Ish'ma-el the son of Jē-hō-hā-nan, and Az-a-rī'ah the son of Ō'bed, and Mā-a-sē-iah the son of Āda-i'ah, and E-hish'a-phāt the son of Zich'ri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Jū'dah, and gathered the Lē'vites out of all the cities of Jū'dah, and the chief of the fathers of Iḡ-ra-el, and they came to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of Dā'vid.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Lē'vites, shall be porters of the doors;

5 And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Lē'vites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Lē'vites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Lē'vites and all Jū'dah did according to all things that Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Dā'vid's, which were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar

p.p.2 K.11.4.

Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).

Ex.32.26, Levites, ch.29.34.

Le.4.13, Congregation.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
p.p.1 K.2.4.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

Ex.19.22, Priests Holy.

p.p.Ex.32.26.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

p.p.1 Chr.24.1.  
2 K.11.4, Jehoiada, v.16.

1 S.17.7, Shields.

p.p.1 S.21.9.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Le.8.9, Crowns (1).  
1 S.11.15, Coronations.

Le.8.30, Anointing (2).  
That is, *Long live the king*.  
2 K.8.26, Athaliah.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

1 Chr.9.33, Choir, ch.35.15.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.

Nu.31.48, Captains.

p.p.Nu.19.14.

p.p.Ne.3.28.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked].  
Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2).  
[Est.7.10].  
2 K.11.4, Jehoiada, ch.24.2.  
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  
[Ne.10.29].

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Nu.22.41, Baal.  
Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).  
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.  
Jud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.  
1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.

p.p.1 Chr.23.6.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
p.p.Ex.29.38.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
2 S.18.26, Porters.

Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).

p.p.2 K.11.19.  
1 K.21.8, Nobles, Ne.5.7.

and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jê-hoi'a-dâ and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Ath-a-li'ah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Ath-a-li'ah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jê-hoi'a-dâ made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Bâ'al, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mât'tan the priest of Bâ'al before the altars.

18 Also Jê-hoi'a-dâ appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Lēvites, whom Dā'vid had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Mō'ses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by Dā'vid.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and

they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Ath-a-li'ah with the sword.

## CHAPTER 24

*Joash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 15 Jehoiada being dead, Joash falls to idolatry: 23 he is slain by his servants.*

JŌ'ASH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jê-ry'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Zib'i-ah of Bē'er-shē'bā.

2 And Jō'ash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest.

3 And Jê-hoi'a-dâ took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Jō'ash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Lēvites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Jūdāh, and gather of all Is'ra-el money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Lēvites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jê-hoi'a-dâ the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Lēvites to bring in out of Jūdāh and out of Jê-ry'sā-lēm the collection, according to the commandment of Mō'ses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Is'ra-el, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Ath-a-li'ah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Bâ'al-im.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Jūdāh and Jê-ry'sā-lēm, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Mō'ses the servant of God laid upon Is'ra-el in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).  
2 K.8.26, Athaliah.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

B.C.878 (?)

p.p.2 K.12.1.

1 S.2.18, Helpful Children.  
[Le.2.8].

2 K.11.2, Joash, v.17.  
1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety.  
2 K.11.4, Jehoiada, v.15.

Ge.4.19, Polygamy, Da.5.2.

1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's House.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

1 S.21.8, Haste, ch.35.21.  
Nu.32.6, Indifference (2).  
[Ne.3.5].

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).

p.p.Ex.30.12.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle, He.9.11.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).  
[ch.26.10].

p.p.2 K.12.4.  
Nu.22.41, Baal, Je.2.8.

2 K.12.9, Chests, Est.27.24.

Ex.32.5, Proclamations.  
[ch.30.5].  
De.16.17, Giving (2).

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Esr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality, Esr.1.6.

p.p.2 K.12.10.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Je.32.10, Money.

2 K.12.12, Masons.

2 S.5.11, Carpenters.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Ex.25.29, Spoons.  
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

2 K.11.4, Jehoiada.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age.

Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Ge.37.7, Obedience.  
2 K.11.2, Joash, v.22.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.  
De.12.2, Groves.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
[ch.30.8.]

Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
[Je.1.9.]  
Zacharias (Zechariah).  
[Mt.23.35.]

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked,  
[Ex.10.10.]  
See Adversity, Le.26.16.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.  
Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).  
[Jn.10.31.]

by the hand of the Lévites, and when they saw that *there was much money*, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jê-hoi'-a-dâ gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jê-hoi'-a-dâ, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jê-hoi'-a-dâ.

15 ¶ But Jê-hoi'-a-dâ waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of Dâ'vid among the kings, because he had done good in Is'ra-el, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jê-hoi'-a-dâ came the princes of Jû'dah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zêch-a-ri'ah the son of Jê-hoi'-a-dâ the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones

at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Jô'âsh the king remembered not the kindness which Jê-hoi'-a-dâ his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Sÿr'-â came up against him: and they came to Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Dâ-mâ'scus.

24 For the army of the Sÿr'-lang came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Jô'âsh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jê-hoi'-a-dâ the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of Dâ'vid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zâ'bâd the son of Shîm'e-âth an Âm-mon-it-ess, and Jê-hôz'a-bâd the son of Shîm'rîth a Mô'ab-it-ess.

27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings. And Âm-a-zî'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 25

Amaziah begins to reign well: 5 having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loses an hundred talents, and dismisses them: 11 he overthrows the Edomites: 17 he provokes Joash to his overthrow.

**A**M-A-ZI'AH was twenty and five years old *when he* began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name *was* Jê-hô-âd'dan of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[Je.20.2.]  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2), Mt.2.16.  
Martyrs, Mk.6.27.  
2 K.11.2, Joash, v.24.  
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).  
[Ps.35.12.]

p.p.Ge.9.5.

De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
2 K.11.2, Joash.

Le.26.16, Sickness (1).  
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

Jud.3.21, Assassination.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked].  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
See Wicked Despised,  
[Jb.27.23.]

Or, commentary.

2 K.14.1, Amaziah.

B.C.839.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2)  
2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness  
[Je.3.10]

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

De.17.19, Keep the Law.	4 But he slew not their children, but <i>did as it is written</i> in the law in the book of Mō'se, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.	14 ¶Now it came to pass, after that Am-a-zī'ah was come from the slaughter of the E'dom-ites, that he brought the gods of the children of Sē'ir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.	1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. [Ps.71] Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), ch.2 Ex.30.1, Incense.
De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.	5 ¶Moreover Am-a-zī'ah gathered Jū'dah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of <i>their</i> fathers, throughout all Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.	15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Am-a-zī'ah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?	Ex.4.14, God's Anger.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Is'ra-el for an hundred talents of silver.	16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that <i>the king</i> said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear: why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.	Jud.6.8, Prophets (4). Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.
2 K.14.1, Amaziah, v.27.	7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Is'ra-el go with thee; for the LORD is not with Is'ra-el, to wit, with all the children of E'phrā-im.	17 ¶Then Am-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah took advice, and sent to Jō'ash, the son of Jē-hō'a-hāz, the son of Jē'hū, king of Is'ra-el, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.	Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. See Opposers (2), Is.30.12.
p.p.Nu.1.3.	8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.	18 And Jō'ash king of Is'ra-el sent to Am-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, The thistle that <i>was</i> in Lēb'a-non sent to the cedar that <i>was</i> in Lēb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that <i>was</i> in Lēb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.	Is.34.2, Destruction (2). See Stubbornness (1). [Ps.32] Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).
Nu.32.17, Warriors, ch.26.13.	9 And Am-a-zī'ah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Is'ra-el? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.	19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the E'dom-ites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou meddle to <i>thine</i> hurt, that thou shouldst fall, <i>even</i> thou, and Jū'dah with thee?	p.p.2 K.14.8. Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. 2 K.13.10, Jehoash (b). [(Jeoash (b)), v.21]
2 S.10.6, Mercenaries.	10 Then Am-a-zī'ah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of E'phrā-im, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Jū'dah, and they returned home in great anger.	20 But Am-a-zī'ah would not hear; for it <i>came</i> of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of <i>their</i> enemies, because they sought after the gods of E'dom.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1). Ex.32.1, Apostates.
1 K.20.39, Talents (2).	11 And Am-a-zī'ah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Sē'ir ten thousand.	21 So Jō'ash the king of Is'ra-el went up; and they saw one another in the face, <i>both</i> he and Am-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, at Bēth-shē'mesh, which <i>belongeth</i> to Jū'dah.	Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). p.p.1 K.12.15.
De.33.1, Man of God.	12 And <i>other</i> ten thousand left alive did the children of Jū'dah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.	22 And Jū'dah was put to the worse before Is'ra-el, and they fled every man to his tent.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1). Ex.32.1, Apostates.
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.	13 But the soldiers of the army which Am-a-zī'ah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Jū'dah, from Sā-mā'ri-ā even unto Bēth-hō'rōn, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.	23 And Jō'ash the king of Is'ra-el took Am-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, the son of Jō'ash, the son of Jē-hō'a-hāz, at Bēth-shē'	2 K.13.10, Jehoash (b). [(Jeoash (b))].
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).			
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."			
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power, [Jb.26.12]			
De.33.29, Divine Helper, [Ps.27.9]			
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.			
De.8.18, Riches (1).			
Is.52.11, Separation (4).			
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.			
2 S.12.31, Horrors of War, [Ps.79.3]			
Nu.31.7, Extermination.			
2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness.			
Joa.10.10, Beth-horon.			
1 K.19.2, Revenge.			



1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2). [Ps.79.1]	mesh, and brought him to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and brake down the wall of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm from the gate of E'phrâ'im to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.	the Phi-lis'tines, and against the A-râ-bi-ang that dwelt in Gûr-bâ'al, and the Mê-hû-nim.	Ge.25.13, Arabians, Ne.2.19.
2 K.14.13, Gates (3), Ne.3.13.	24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with O'bed-ê'dom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Sâ-mâ-ri-â.	8 And the Am'mon-ites gave gifts to Ūz-zî'ah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of E'gypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.	Ge.19.38, Ammonites, Ne.4.3. ch.17.11, Tribute. Jos.6.27, Fame.
2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled. [ch.28.21]	25 ¶ And Am-a-zî'ah the son of Jô'ash king of Jû'dah lived after the death of Jô'ash son of Jê-hô'a-hâz king of Is'ra-el fifteen years.	9 Moreover Ūz-zî'ah built towers in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.	See God our Strength, [Ex.15.2]
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.	26 Now the rest of the acts of Am-a-zî'ah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Jû'dah and Is'ra-el?	10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Câr'mel: for he loved husbandry.	Ge.11.5, Towers, Ne.3.11.
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).	27 ¶ Now after the time that Am-a-zî'ah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; and he fled to Lâ'chish: but they sent to Lâ'chish after him, and slew him there.	11 ¶ Moreover Ūz-zî'ah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jê'iel the scribe and Mâ-a-ê'iah the ruler, under the hand of Hân-a-nî'ah, one of the king's captains.	Ge.23.10, Gates (1).
2 K.14.1, Amaziah. De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. Ex.2.15, Fugitives. Jud.3.21, Assassination.	28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Jû'dah.	12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.	2 K.18.31, Cisterns, Ec.12.6.
De.17.16, Horses. Ge.47.30, Burying-places.	CHAPTER 26 <i>Uzziah succeeds Amaziah, and reigns well in the days of Zechariah: 9 his buildings: 11 his host, and engines of war: 16 he invades the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy: 22 his death, etc.</i>	13 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.	Ge.9.20, Husbandmen. Ge.2.15, Agriculture.
B.C.810.	THEN all the people of Jû'dah took Ūz-zî'ah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Am-a-zî'ah.	14 And Ūz-zî'ah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.	Nu.32.17, Warriors. 2 S.8.17, Scribes.
2 K.14.21, Uzziah, v.19.	2 He built E'lôth, and restored it to Jû'dah, after that the king slept with his fathers.	15 And he made in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.	Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.
	3 Sixteen years old was Ūz-zî'ah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. His mother's name also was Jêc-o-li'ah of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.	16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.	1 S.17.7, Shields, ch.32.5. Jos.8.18, Spears. Ge.27.3, Bows.
1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety. De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). 1 K.9.4, Parental Example, [ch.27.2]	4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Am-a-zî'ah did.	17 And Aza-ri'ah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:	Engines of War, Eze.26.9. Ex.28.3, Skill.
ch.11.16, Seekers, Eze.8.21.	5 And he sought God in the days of Zêch-a-ri'ah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.	18 And they withstood Ūz-zî'ah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Ūz-zî'ah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aâr'on, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out	Jos.6.27, Fame, Mt.4.24.
De.4.6, Understanding. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.	6 And he went forth and warred against the Phi-lis'tines, and brake down the wall of Gâth, and the wall of Jâb'neh, and built cities about Ash'dôd, and among the Phi-lis'tines.		De.6.11, Prosperity (2). Ex.5.2, Pride (2), ch.32.25. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). p.p.2 K.16.12. Ge.11.4, Presumption (2). [Lu.12.19]
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). [ch.31.21]	7 And God helped him against		Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2). [ch.28.24]
Ge.21.32, Philistines.			Ge.14.18, Priests.
1 S.5.8, Gath.			1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked, [Da.5.23]
Jos.11.22, Ashdod, Ne.4.7.			p.p.Nu.16.40.
De.33.29, Divine Helper.			



See Divine Displeasure,  
[Nu.11.1.]

2 K.14.21, Uzziah, v.23.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Le.13.2, Leprosy.

Ex.9.10, Disease Sent,  
[Ac.12.23.]

Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).

1 S.25.38, Smitten of God,  
[Ac.12.23.]

See Quarantine, Le.13.4.  
Le.13.45, Lepers, Mt.8.2.  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
2 K.15.5, Jotham.

2 K.19.2, Isaiah, Is.1.1.

2 K.14.21, Uzziah, Is.6.1.  
De.31.16, Death (2).  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.

B.C.758.

2 K.15.5, Jotham, v.6.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
1 K.9.4, Parental Example,  
[2 Ti.1.5.]

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

Ophel, ch.33.14.  
p.p.ch.11.5.

2 K.19.23, Forests, Ne.2.8.  
Nu.31.10, Castles, Ac.23.10.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
Jos.6.20, Conquests.

1 K.20.39, Talents (2), ch.36.3.

of the sanctuary; for thou hast  
trespassed; neither *shall it be*  
for thine honour from the LORD  
God.

19 Then Uz-zî'ah was wroth,  
and *had* a censer in his hand  
to burn incense: and while he  
was wroth with the priests, the  
leprosy even rose up in his fore-  
head before the priests in the  
house of the LORD, from beside  
the incense altar.

20 And Aza-ri'ah the chief  
priest, and all the priests, looked  
upon him, and, behold, he *was*  
leprous in his forehead, and they  
thrust him out from thence;  
yea, himself hasted also to go  
out, because the LORD had smit-  
ten him.

21 And Uz-zî'ah the king was  
a leper unto the day of his  
death, and dwelt in a several  
house, *being* a leper; for he  
was cut off from the house of  
the LORD: and Jô'tham his son  
*was* over the king's house, judg-  
ing the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts  
of Uz-zî'ah, first and last, did  
Isa'iah the prophet, the son of  
A'môz, write.

23 So Uz-zî'ah slept with his  
fathers, and they buried him  
with his fathers in the field of  
the burial which *belonged* to  
the kings; for they said, He is  
a leper: and Jô'tham his son  
reigned in his stead.

#### CHAPTER 27

*Jotham, reigning well, prospers: 5  
he subdues the Ammonites: 7 his  
reign and death. 9 Ahaz succeeds  
him.*

JÔ'THAM *was* twenty and  
five years old when he be-  
gan to reign, and he reigned  
sixteen years in Jê-ru'sa-lêm.  
His mother's name also *was* Jê-  
ru'shah, the daughter of Zê'dôk.

2 And he did *that which was*  
right in the sight of the LORD,  
according to all that his father  
Uz-zî'ah did: howbeit he entered  
not into the temple of the LORD.  
And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the  
house of the LORD, and on the  
wall of O'phel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in  
the mountains of Jû'dah, and in  
the forests he built castles and  
towers.

5 He fought also with the king  
of the Am'môn-ites, and pre-  
vailed against them. And the  
children of Am'môn gave him  
the same year an hundred tal-  
ents of silver, and ten thousand  
measures of wheat, and ten  
thousand of barley. So much

did the children of Am'môn pay  
unto him, both the second year,  
and the third.

6 So Jô'tham became mighty,  
because he prepared his ways  
before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of  
Jô'tham, and all his wars, and  
his ways, lo, they *are* written in  
the book of the kings of Is-ra-el  
and Jû'dah.

8 He was five and twenty years  
old when he began to reign, and  
reigned sixteen years in Jê-ru'-  
sâ-lêm.

9 And Jô'tham slept with his  
fathers, and they buried him in  
the city of Dâ'vid: and A'hâz  
his son reigned in his stead.

#### CHAPTER 28

*Ahaz, reigning wickedly, is afflicted  
by the Syrians: 22 his idolatry in  
his distress: 26 he dying, Hezekiah  
succeeds him.*

A'HÂZ *was* twenty years old  
when he began to reign,  
and he reigned sixteen years in  
Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: but he did not *that*  
*which was* right in the sight of  
the LORD, like Dâ'vid his father:

2 For he walked in the ways  
of the kings of Is-ra-el, and made  
also molten images for Bâ'al-im.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in  
the valley of the son of Hin'nom,  
and burnt his children in the  
fire, after the abominations of  
the heathen whom the LORD had  
cast out before the children of  
Is-ra-el.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt  
incense in the high places, and  
on the hills, and under every  
green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God  
delivered him into the hand of  
the king of Sÿrî'â; and they  
smote him, and carried away  
a great multitude of them  
captives, and brought *them* to  
Dâ-mâs-cus. And he was also  
delivered into the hand of the  
king of Is-ra-el, who smote him  
with a great slaughter.

6 For Pê'kah the son of Rê-ma-  
li'ah slew in Jû'dah an hundred  
and twenty thousand in one day,  
*which were* all valiant men;  
because they had forsaken the  
LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zich'ri, a mighty man  
of E'phrâ-im, slew Mâ-a-sê'iah  
the king's son, and Az'ri-kâm the  
governor of the house, and El'-  
kâ-nah *that was* next to the  
king.

8 And the children of Is-ra-el  
carried away captive of their  
brethren two hundred thousand,  
women, sons, and daughters, and  
took also away much spoil from

ch.17.11, Tribute.

2 K.15.5, Jotham, v.9.  
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able].  
See Walk before God,  
[Ge.17.1.]

p.p.2 K.15.36.

2 K.15.5, Jotham, Is.1.1.  
De.31.16, Death (2).  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.

B.C.741.

2 K.15.38, Ahaz.

Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).

See Sinful Imitation,  
[Ex.23.2.]  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), De.3.7.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.

Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley,  
[ch.33.6.]  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices,  
[Ps.106.38.]  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out,  
[ch.33.2.]

Le.26.30, High Places (2).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Jud.10.6, Syria.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).  
2 S.8.6, Damascus.

Jos.7.4, Defeats.

2 K.15.25, Pekah, Is.7.1.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim,  
[Is.11.13.]

p.p.De.28.25.

Ge.14.12, Captives.

Ge.24.26, Spoil.

M. Samaria (1).  
Prophets (1).

25.15.

13. God's Wrath.

Da.3.19.  
cr.9.6.

e.25.39.

5. Sin Universal.

Wise Counsel, Ex.18.19.

Jos.22.17.

a.1.16, Princes.

e.14.12, Captives, Ne.1.11.  
helpfulness, Jb.29.15.

a.2.6, Human Compassion.  
[Jb.29.13]  
tu.2.15, Beneficence.  
[Jb.29.16]  
Anointing (3), Jn.12.3.  
e.30.21, Kindness (2).  
va.2.1, Jericho, Je.39.5.

p.p.2 K.16.7.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.  
Ge.36.9, Edomites.  
See War Threatened.  
[Le.26.25]

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Jos.10.12, Aijalon.

them, and brought the spoil to Sā-mā'ri-ā.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was O'ded: and he went out before the host that came to Sā-mā'ri-ā, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Jū'dah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of E'phrā'im, Aza-ri'ah the son of Jō-hā'nān, Bēr-e-chi'ah the son of Mē-shil'-le-mōth, and Jē-hiz-ki'ah the son of Shāl'ūm, and Am'a-sā the son of Hād'la-i, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Iḡ'ra-el.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jēr'i-chō, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Sā-mā'ri-ā.

16 ¶ At that time did king A'hāz send unto the kings of As-sy'ri-ā to help him.

17 For again the E'dom-ites had come and smitten Jū'dah, and carried away captives.

18 The Phi-list'ines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Jū'dah, and had taken Bēth-shē'mesh, and A'ya-lōn, and Gē-dē'roth, and Shō'chō with the villages thereof, and Tim'nah with the villages thereof, Gīm'zō

also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Jū'dah low because of A'hāz king of Iḡ'ra-el; for he made Jū'dah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Til'gath-pil-nē'ser king of As-sy'ri-ā came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For A'hāz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of As-sy'ri-ā: but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: *this is that* king A'hāz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Dā-mās'cus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Sy'ri-ā help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Iḡ'ra-el.

24 And A'hāz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

25 And in every several city of Jū'dah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Iḡ'ra-el.

27 And A'hāz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jē-ry'sā-lēm: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Iḡ'ra-el: and Hēz-e-ki'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 29

*Hesekiah's good reign: 3 he restores religion. 12 The house of God cleansed.*

**H**EZE-KE'IAH began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was A-bi'jah, the daughter of Zēch-a-ri'ah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā'vid his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his

Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2).  
See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.  
p.p.Ex.32.25.

Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
2 K.15.29, Tiglath-pileser  
[(Tilgath-pileser).]

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.

2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled.  
[v.24]

p.p.v.16.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
[ch.33.23.]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.  
Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled.  
[ch.36.10]  
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.  
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2), Da.5.2.

p.p.ch.29.3.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

Nu.22.41, High Places.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
[Ps.7.11.]

p.p.2 K.16.19.

2 K.15.38, Ahaz, Ia.7.12.  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.]

Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
2 K.16.20, Hesekiah.

B.C.726.

p.p.2 K.18.1.

p.p.ch.26.5.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness(3).  
[ch.31.20]  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
Jn.13.15, Good Example.

1 K.19.20, Immediate Service.

p.p.ch.28.24. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.	reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Lēvites, and gathered them together into the east street, 5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Lēvites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy <i>place</i> . 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done <i>that which was evil</i> in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned <i>their backs</i> . 7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy <i>place</i> unto the God of Is'ra-el. 8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Jā'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives <i>are</i> in captivity for this. 10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Is'ra-el, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense. 12 ¶ Then the Lēvites arose, Mā'hāth the son of A-mās'a-i, and Jō'el the son of A-z-a-rī'ah, of the sons of the Kō'hath-ites: and of the sons of Mē-rā'ri, Kish the son of Ab'di, and A-z-a-rī'ah the son of Jē-hāl'e-lēl: and of the Gēr'shon-ites; Jō'ah the son of Zim'mah, and E'dēn the son of Jō'ah: 13 And of the sons of E-līz'aphān; Shim'ri, and Jē'el: and of the sons of A'saph; Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Māt-ta-nī'ah: 14 And of the sons of Hē'man; Jē-hī'el, and Shim'e-i: and of the sons of Jēd'u-thūn; Shēm-a-i'ah, and Uz'zī-el. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.	16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Lēvites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kid'rōn. 17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. 18 Then they went in to Hēz-e-kī'ah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover all the vessels, which king A'hāz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they <i>are</i> before the altar of the LORD. 20 ¶ Then Hēz-e-kī'ah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Jū'dah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aār'on to offer <i>them</i> on the altar of the LORD. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. 23 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them: 24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Is'ra-el: for the king commanded <i>that</i> the burnt offering and the sin offering <i>should be made</i> for all Is'ra-el. 25 And he set the Lēvites in the house of the LORD with	Ge.14.18, Priests. Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies.  Ex.32.26, Levites. 1 K.2.37, Kidron, Ne.2.15.  p.p.1 K.6.3.  Ex.27.1, Brzen Altar. [ch.33.16. Ex.25.23, Table (2).  Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels. 2 K.15.38, Ahas. p.p.ch.28.24.  Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2). [Jb.1.5. De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary.  Ex.29.11, Bullocks. Ex.29.39, Lambs. Ge.15.9, Goats. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.  Ge.15.9, Goats. Le.4.13, Congregation. Le.1.4, Laying on Hands (1). Eze.45.15, Reconciliation. Ex.12.13, Blood (6). Le.4.20, Atonement. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  Ex.32.26, Levites.
--	---	---	---

2 S.6.5, Cymbals, Exr.3.10.  
2 S.6.5, Orchestra.

1 S.22.5, Gad (2).  
2 S.7.2, Nathan.

p.p.1 Chr.23.5.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).  
[Exr.3.10.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.ch.23.18.

2 S.6.5, Orchestra, Exr.3.10.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.  
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

p.p.ch.20.18.

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Pa.81.1, Singing (1).

ch.5.13, Praise (2).  
ch.30.21, Gladness.

Heb. filled your hand.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).

Le.7.12, Thank-offerings,  
[ch.33.16.  
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.32.26, Levites, Lu.10.32.  
Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
p.p.ch.30.3.  
Pa.7.10, Uprightness.  
See Sanctified Ones, Jn.17.19.  
See Zealousness, 2 K.10.16.  
See Indifference (1).  
[Ps.123.4.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.23.18, Fat (1).  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  
Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of Dā'vid, and of Gād the king's seer, and Nā'than the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Lē'vites stood with the instruments of Dā'vid, and the priests with the trumpets, 27 And Hēz-e-kī'ah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by Dā'vid king of Iḡ'ra-el.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hēz-e-kī'ah the king and the princes commanded the Lē'vites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of Dā'vid, and of A'saph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hēz-e-kī'ah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Lē'vites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Lē'vites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for ev-

ery burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hēz-e-kī'ah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

# CHAPTER 30

Hezekiah proclaims a passover. 13 The assembly destroy the altars of idolatry.

AND Hēz-e-kī'ah sent to all Iḡ'ra-el and Jū'dah, and wrote letters also to E'phrā'im and Mā-nā's'ech, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Iḡ'ra-el.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Iḡ'ra-el, from Bē'er-she-bā even to Dān, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Iḡ'ra-el at Jē-ry'sā-lēm: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Iḡ'ra-el and Jū'dah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Iḡ'ra-el, turn again unto the LORD God of A'brā'hām, I'saac, and Iḡ'ra-el, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of A's-sy'ri-a.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

See Immediate Service,  
[1 K.19.20.

B.C.726.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

2 S.11.14, Letters.

See "Come," Ge.7.1.  
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Pr.11.14, Counsel.

p.p.Nu.9.10.

See Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Is.56.10.

Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).

Ex.32.5, Proclamations,  
[Ne.8.15.  
Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba,  
[Am.5.5.  
Jos.19.47, Dan (2).  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
[Pr.1.23.

Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.  
Is.1.9, Remnant.

Ge.2.14, Assyria.  
See Parental Influence,  
[1 K.22.52.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken,  
[Ps.81.12.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
[Je.32.33.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.

Ex.23.25, Serve God.

p.p.ch.29.10.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
[Ne.1.9.

Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[Ps.89.28.  
See Returning to God,  
1 K.8.48.]

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

Instruction Despised,  
[ch.36.16.]

See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.]

2 K.2.23, Mocking  
[ch.36.16.]

Ge.30.13, Asher.  
Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebu-

[Jun. Mt.4.15.]  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.

1 K.18.39, Religious Awak-  
[enings, Exr.10.1.]

Divine Hand (1), Exr.7.9.  
Is.11.13, Unity (4).  
p.p.ch.29.25.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.

Ex.12.11, Passover, ch.35.11.

p.p.v.3.  
See Sanctification (2),  
[Ex.19.22.]

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.ch.29.34.

See Cleansing (1), Ex.30.20.

Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.

Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun.  
p.p.Nu.9.10.

Ex.32.32, Intercession (3),  
[Jb.42.10.]

See Spir. Preparation, 1 S.7.3.  
ch.11.16, Seekers.

See Purification, Nu.31.20.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
See Spir. Healing, Ps.41.4.

them captive, so that they shall  
come again into this land: for  
the LORD your God is gracious  
and merciful, and will not turn  
away his face from you, if ye  
return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from  
city to city through the coun-  
try of Ephraim and Manasseh  
even unto Zebulun: but they  
laughed them to scorn, and  
mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher  
and Manasseh and of Zebulun  
humbled themselves, and  
came to Jerusalelm.

12 Also in Judah the hand of  
God was to give them one heart  
to do the commandment of the  
king and of the princes, by the  
word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at  
Jerusalelm much people to  
keep the feast of unleavened  
bread in the second month, a  
very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took  
away the altars that were in  
Jerusalelm, and all the altars  
for incense took they away, and  
cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the pass-  
over on the fourteenth day of  
the second month: and the  
priests and the Levites were  
ashamed, and sanctified them-  
selves, and brought in the burnt  
offerings into the house of the  
LORD.

16 And they stood in their  
place after their manner, ac-  
cording to the law of Moses  
the man of God: the priests  
sprinkled the blood, which they  
received of the hand of the Le-  
vites.

17 For there were many in  
the congregation that were not  
sanctified: therefore the Le-  
vites had the charge of the kill-  
ing of the passovers for every  
one that was not clean, to sanc-  
tify them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the peo-  
ple, even many of Ephraim,  
and Manasseh, Issachar, and  
Zebulun, had not cleansed  
themselves, yet did they eat  
the passover otherwise than it  
was written. But Hezekiah  
prayed for them, saying, The  
good LORD pardon every one.

19 That prepareth his heart  
to seek God, the LORD God of  
his fathers, though he be not  
cleansed according to the puri-  
fication of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened  
to Hezekiah, and healed the  
people.

21 And the children of Israel  
that were present at Jerusalelm,  
kept the feast of unleavened  
bread seven days with  
great gladness: and the Le-  
vites and the priests praised the  
LORD day by day, singing with  
loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake com-  
fortably unto all the Levites  
that taught the good knowledge  
of the LORD: and they did  
eat throughout the feast seven  
days, offering peace offerings,  
and making confession to the  
LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly  
took counsel to keep other seven  
days: and they kept other seven  
days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Ju-  
dah did give to the congregation  
a thousand bullocks and seven  
thousand sheep; and the princes  
gave to the congregation a  
thousand bullocks and ten thou-  
sand sheep: and a great number  
of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation  
of Judah, with the priests and  
the Levites, and all the congre-  
gation that came out of Israel,  
and the strangers that came out  
of the land of Israel, and that  
dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in  
Jerusalelm: for since the time  
of Solomon the son of David  
king of Israel there was not  
the like in Jerusalelm.

27 Then the priests the Le-  
vites arose and blessed the peo-  
ple: and their voice was heard,  
and their prayer came up to his  
holy dwelling place, even unto  
heaven.

## CHAPTER 31

The people forward in destroying  
idolatry. 11 Hezekiah appoints  
officers to dispose of the tithes: 20  
his sincerity of heart.

NOW when all this was fin-  
ished, all Israel that were  
present went out to the cities of  
Judah, and brake the images  
in pieces, and cut down the  
groves, and threw down the  
high places and the altars out  
of all Judah and Benjamin, in  
Ephraim also and Manasseh,  
until they had utterly destroyed  
them all. Then all the children  
of Israel returned, every man  
to his possession, into their own  
cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed  
the courses of the priests and  
the Levites after their courses,  
every man according to his ser-  
vice, the priests and Levites for  
burnt offerings and for peace of-  
ferings, to minister, and to give

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
Gladness, Ne.8.17.  
ch.5.13, Praise (2).  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
[ments, Ne.12.36.]

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).]

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
p.p.1 K.8.65.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.  
Nu.1.16, Princes.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ge.4.4, Sheep.  
p.p.ch.29.34.

Le.4.13, Congregation.  
p.p.v.11.18.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Exr.3.12, Great Joy.

2 S.5.14, Solomon.  
p.p.ch.7.8-10.

See Benedictions (2), Le.9.22.  
See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
[Jb.22.12.]

R.C.726.

1 K.15.12, Religious Re-  
[forms, ch.33.15.]

Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).  
De.12.2, Groves.

Le.26.30, High Places (2).  
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

p.p.1 Chr.23.6.  
Ge.14.18, Priests.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.30.24, Peace-offerings.

16.8, Thanksgiving.  
3, Praise (2), Ps.35.28.

22, Liberality.

3, Sabbath (1).

1.10, New Moons,

[Exr.3.5.]

1.14, Hebrew Festivals.

5.14, Benevolence (1).

3, Priests' Dues.

Mal.2.7.

35.22, Liberality, Exr.1.6.

22.29, First-fruits.

11.49, Grain.

10.39, New Wine.

29.2, Oil (2).

14.20, Tithes, Ne.10.38.

25.2, Giving (1).

1.Le.27.30.

15.13, Praise (2).

ee Blessings (5), Ge.27.27.

1.6.7, Israel (2).

1.28.1, High Priests.

Benevolence (2), Ps.112.9.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.

Ps.23.5, Superabundance.

Ge.41.56, Storehouses.

Ge.14.20, Tithes.

p.p.Ne.13.13.

thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, *as it is written* in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jê-ry-sâ-lêm to give the portion of the priests and the Lē'vites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Iḡ'ra-el brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Iḡ'ra-el and Jū'dah, that dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hêz-e-kî'ah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Iḡ'ra-el.

9 Then Hêz-e-kî'ah questioned with the priests and the Lē'vites concerning the heaps.

10 And Aza-ri'ah the chief priest of the house of Zā'dōk answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hêz-e-kî'ah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cōn-o-nî'ah the Lē'vite was ruler, and Shim'e-i his brother was the next.

13 And Jê-hî'el, and Aza-zî'ah, and Nā'hāth, and A'sa-hēl, and Jêr'i-mōth, and Jōz'a-bād, and E-lî'el, and Is-ma-chî'ah, and Mā'hāth, and Bē-nā'iah, were overseers under the hand of Cōn-o-nî'ah and Shim'e-i his

brother, at the commandment of Hêz-e-kî'ah the king, and Aza-ri'ah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kō'rê the son of Im-nah the Lē'vite, the porter toward the east, was over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him were E'dên, and Min'i-a-min, and Jêsh'u-â, and Shēm-a-i'ah, A-ma-rî'ah, and Shêc-a-nî'ah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Lē'vites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aār'on the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Lē'vites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hêz-e-kî'ah throughout all Jū'dah, and wrought *that which* was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

#### CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invades Judah. 21 An angel destroys the Assyrians. 24 Hezekiah's sickness and recovery: 27 his riches and works: 32 he dying, Manasseh succeeds him.

AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sēn-nāch'e-rīb king of Asy-ri-â came, and entered into Jū'dah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hêz-e-kî'ah saw that Sēn-nāch'e-rīb was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jê-ry-sâ-lêm,

p.p.v.10.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [Exr.1.4.]

p.p.Jos.21.9,19.

Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid- [den.]

Ex.32.26, Levites.

See Sanctification (1), [Jn.17.17.]

p.p.Le.25.34.

Le.2.3, Priests' Dues.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.

Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3), [Jb.1.1.]

Ge.5.24, Piety, Jb.1.1.

ch.11.16, Seekers.

See Entire Consecration, [Nu.32.12.]

De.6.5, Whole Heart.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4), [ch.32.30.]

B.C.713.

2 K.18.13, Sennacherib, [Is.36.1.]

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).



Pr.11.14, Counsel.	3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.	out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?	Ex.5.2, Pride (2).
p.p.ch.25.23.	4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of As-sy-r'i-á come, and find much water?	15 Now therefore let not Hêze-ki'ah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?	See Scoffers, Ps.73.11. p.p.Pa.2.1.
Ge.11.5, Towers. 2 S.5.9, Millo.	5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Mil'ô in the city of Dâ'vid, and made darts and shields in abundance.	16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hêze-ki'ah.	Le.24.11, Blasphemy, Is. Lu.6.22, Reproach.
1 S.17.7, Shields.	6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,	17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Is-ra-el, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hêze-ki'ah deliver his people out of mine hand.	2 S.11.14, Letters, Ne.2.1.
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.	7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of As-sy-r'i-á, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him:	18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.	Ex.5.2, Impiety, Jb.21.14.
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong," Nu.13.20, Courage (1), [Ex.10.4. Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. Ge.15.6, Faith (5), Jb.19.25. p.p.2 K.6.16.	8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hêze-ki'ah king of Jû'dah.	19 And they spake against the God of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.	p.p.Pa.59.6.
De.33.29, Divine Helper. Ex.14.14, God of Battles, [Ne.4.20. 2 K.18.5, Trust (3).	9 ¶ After this did Sên-nâch'e-rîb king of As-sy-r'i-á send his servants to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, (but he himself laid siege against Lâ'chish, and all his power with him,) unto Hêze-ki'ah king of Jû'dah, and unto all Jû'dah that were at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, saying,	20 And for this cause Hêze-ki'ah the king, and the prophet I-sâ'iah the son of A'môz, prayed and cried to heaven.	Jb.34.9, Godless. p.p.De.4.28.
Jos.10.31, Lachish.	10 Thus saith Sên-nâch'e-rîb king of As-sy-r'i-á, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm?	21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of As-sy-r'i-á. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.	2 K.19.2, Isaiah. Ex.2.23, Crying to God. Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath, [Is.37.36. Ex.6.6, God's Judgment. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [ch.33.11. Ex.15.4, Abasement (2), [Est.7.9.
Jos.6.1, Sieges, Je.39.1.	11 Doth not Hêze-ki'ah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of As-sy-r'i-á?	22 Thus the LORD saved Hêze-ki'ah and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm from the hand of Sên-nâch'e-rîb the king of As-sy-r'i-á, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.	Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2), [Est.7.10. 2 K.19.37, Parricide, Is.37.36.
See Confidence in God, [Nu.14.8.	12 Hath not the same Hêze-ki'ah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?	23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and presents to Hêze-ki'ah king of Jû'dah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.	Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.
Nu.22.41, High Places. p.p.ch.31.1.	13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?	24 ¶ In those days Hêze-ki'ah was sick unto the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.	2 K.18.13, Sennacherib. Ps.5.11, Divine Defense. Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).
1 S.17.44, Boasters.	14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people		Ex.25.2, Giving (1). p.p.Is.2.3. Ge.24.53, Presents. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted. Jos.6.27, Fame.
p.p.Is.10.9-11. 1 S.2.3, Arrogance.			2 K.16.20, Hezekiah. 2 K.20.1, Sickness (2). Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. p.p.Is.38.1. Jud.6.38, Signs Given, [Is.7.11.



De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Ex.5.2, Pride (2), Est.3.5.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Pa.34.18, Contrition.

Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed.

Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  
Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor,  
[Jb.29.8.

1 Chr.9.26, Treasures.  
1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.  
Ge.43.11, Spices.  
See Accumulation, Jb.27.16.  
Ge.41.56, Storehouses,  
[Is.12.24.  
Ge.41.49, Grain.  
Is.41.18, Wine (2), Est.5.6.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

See Godliness Profitable,  
[De.4.40.  
See Temporal Blessings,  
[Ge.24.35.  
De.8.18, Riches (1).  
p.p.Is.22.9; 2 K.20.20.

1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool,  
[ch.33.14.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
[Ne.2.20.

Jb.9.20, Human Imperfec-  
[tion.

p.p.Is.39.1.  
p.p.2 K.20.13.  
Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests, Pa.7.9.  
Pa.17.3, Life Tested.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
p.p.Is.36; 37; 38; 39.

p.p.2 K.18.1.

De.31.16, Death (2).  
Ge.47.30, Burying-places.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
See Saints Exalted, Pa.91.14.

See Memory of the Just,  
[Pa.112.6.

B.C.698.

2 K.21.1, Manasseh (b).

Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).

25 But Hēz-e-kī'ah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

26 Notwithstanding Hēz-e-kī'ah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hēz-e-kī'ah.

27 ¶ And Hēz-e-kī'ah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hēz-e-kī'ah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of Dā'vid. And Hēz-e-kī'ah prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Bāb'y-lon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hēz-e-kī'ah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of I-sā'iah the prophet, the son of Ā'mōz, and in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Is'ra-el.

33 And Hēz-e-kī'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of Dā'vid: and all Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm did him honour at his death. And Mā-nās'sēh his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAPTER 33

*Manasseh's wicked reign: 11 he is carried into Babylon; where he humbles himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom: 20 he dies. Amon succeeds him: 24 he is slain by his servants. 25 Josiah succeeds him.*

**M**Ā-NĀS'SĒH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm:

2 But did *that which was* evil

in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Is'ra-el.

3 For he built again the high places which Hēz-e-kī'ah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Bā'al'm, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jē-ry'sā-lēm shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hin'nom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to Dā'vid and to Sō'l-o-mon his son, In this house, and in Jē-ry'sā-lēm, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Is'ra-el, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Is'ra-el from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Mō'sēs.

9 So Mā-nās'sēh made Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Is'ra-el.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Mā-nās'sēh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of As-sy'r-i-ā, which took Mā-nās'sēh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Bāb'y-lon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and

Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ps.18.42.

Nu.22.41, High Places.  
p.p.2 K.18.4.

Nu.22.41, Baal.  
De.12.2, Groves.  
De.4.19, Worship (3).

p.p.ch.28.24.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.  
Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.  
Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley,  
[Je.7.32.

Ex.22.18, Witchcraft.

See Sorcery, De.18.10.  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Pollutions (3), ch.36.14.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
Le.22.2, God's Name.

p.p.2 S.7.10.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Ex.15.26, Statutes.

2 K.21.9, Seducers.  
See Depravity, Ge.6.5.  
See Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ex.34.24.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.  
2 K.21.1, Manasseh (b), v.20.

Jud.16.21, Fetters, Mk.5.4.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Pa.34.18, Contrition.  
1 K.21.29, Humility (6),  
[ch.34.27.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. [Ex.8.23. Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.	brought him again to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm into his kingdom. Then Mâ-nâs'seh knew that the LORD he was God.	slew all them that had conspired against king A'mon; and the people of the land made Jô-si'ah his son king in his stead.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool, Ne.2.14.	14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of Dâ'vid, on the west side of Gî'hon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about O'phel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Jû'dah.	CHAPTER 34 <i>Josiah's good reign: 3 he destroys idolatry: 8 he repairs the temple: 19 and, causing the law to be read, renews the covenant between God and the people.</i>	B.C.634.
ch.27.3, Ophel, Ne.3.26.	15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and cast them out of the city.	JÔ-SI'AH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm one and thirty years.	1 K.13.2, Josiah, ch.35.1.
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities, [Je.5.17. Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).	16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Jû'dah to serve the LORD God of Ig'-ra-el.	2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of Dâ'vid his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.	1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3). De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). Is.26.7, Right Way.
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars. 1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms, ch.34.33.	17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.	3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of Dâ'vid his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.	1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).
Ex.27.1, Brassen Altar.	18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mâ-nâs'seh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Ig'-ra-el, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Ig'-ra-el.	4 And they brake down the altars of Bâ'al-im in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.	1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety, [Ps.71.5. ch.11.16, Seekers.
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. Le.7.12, Thank-offerings, [Ps.116.17. Ex.23.25, Serve God.	19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.	5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.	1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms. Nu.22.41, High Places.
Nu.22.41, High Places.	20 So Mâ-nâs'seh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and A'mon his son reigned in his stead.	6 And so did he in the cities of Mâ-nâs'seh, and E'phra'im, and Sim'e-on, even unto Nâph-ta-li, with their mattocks round about.	1 K.16.32, Idol Altars. Nu.22.41, Baal.
p.p.v.12.	21 ¶ A'mon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.	7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Ig'-ra-el, he returned to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.	De.12.2, Groves.
1 S.9.9, Seers.	22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Mâ-nâs'seh his father: for A'mon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Mâ-nâs'seh his father had made, and served them;	8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shâphan the son of Az-a-li'ah, and Mâ-a-se'iah the governor of the city, and Jô'ah the son of Jô'a-hâz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.	Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).
p.p.v.3.	23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Mâ-nâs'seh his father had humbled himself; but A'mon trespassed more and more.	9 And when they came to Hil-ki'ah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Lêvites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Mâ-nâs'seh and E'phra-	p.p.2 K.23.20. See Spir. Cleansing, Is.1.16.
2 K.21.1, Manasseh (b). De.31.16, Death (2). Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [Je.26.23.	24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.		p.p.ch.31.1.
2 K.21.19, Amon.	25 But the people of the land		p.p.2 K.22.3.
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).			See Temple Cleansed, [ch.29.15.
1 K.22.52, Parental Influence.			2 K.22.3, Shaphan, v.16.
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).			2 S.8.16, Recorder.
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). [Ne.9.29.			2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
Ge.6.5, Depravity.			2 K.22.4, Hilki'ah, Ex.7.1.
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.			Ex.28.1, High Priests.
Jud.3.21, Assassination.			Je.32.10, Money.
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).			Ex.32.26, Levites.

	<p>Im, and of all the remnant of Ig'ra-el, and of all Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-mīn; and they returned to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.</p> <p>10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:</p> <p>11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Jū'dah had destroyed.</p> <p>12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jā'hāth and Ō-ba-dī'ah, the Lē'vites, of the sons of Mē-rā'ri; and Zēch-a-rī'ah and Mō-shū'l'am, of the sons of the Kō'hath-ites, to set it forward; and other of the Lē'vites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.</p> <p>13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Lē'vites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.</p> <p>14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by Mō'se.</p> <p>15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shā'phan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shā'phan.</p> <p>16 And Shā'phan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it.</p> <p>17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.</p> <p>18 Then Shā'phan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.</p> <p>19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.</p> <p>20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan, and Ab'dōn the son of Mī'cah, and Shā'phan the scribe, and A-sa'iah a servant of the king's, saying,</p>	<p>21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Ig'ra-el and in Jū'dah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.</p> <p>22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Hūl'dah the prophetess, the wife of Shāl'um the son of Tik-vāth, the son of Hās'rah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jē-ry'sā-lēm in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.</p> <p>23 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,</p> <p>24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Jū'dah:</p> <p>25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.</p> <p>26 And as for the king of Jū'dah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el concerning the words which thou hast heard;</p> <p>27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.</p> <p>28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.</p> <p>29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm.</p> <p>30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and the priests, and the Lē'vites, and all the people, great and</p>	<p>1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2). Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. p.p.v.14.</p> <p>2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins. De.11.28, Disobedience (1).</p> <p>2 K.22.14, Huldah. Ex.15.20, Prophetesses. 1 S.1.15, Devout Women.</p> <p>Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).</p> <p>Le.26.16, Threatenings. p.p.De.28.15-68. See Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.</p> <p>ch.15.2, Forsaking God (1). Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Jn.7.7, Evil Works. Ex.4.14, God's Anger.</p> <p>1 K.13.2, Josiah.</p> <p>Ps.34.18, Contrition. 1 K.21.29, Humility (6). [Lu.15.18.</p> <p>p.p.v.19. 1 K.21.27, Repentance (3). Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.</p> <p>See Death of Righteous, [Nu.23.10. See Penalty Delayed. [Ge.15.16.</p> <p>p.p.2 K.23.1-3. Ex.3.16, Elders.</p> <p>De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary. Le.8.3, Congregation (2). Ge.14.18, Priests. Ex.32.26, Levites.</p>
--	---	---	--

p.p.ch.33.4-7.

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).

Ge.39.4, Overseers.

Nu.3.36, Merarites.

Nu.3.30, Kohathites.

Ge.4.21, Musicians.

p.p.Ne.4.10.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

p.p.v.9.

De.31.26, Book of the Law.

2 K.22.3, Shaphan.

1 K.13.2, Josiah.

Je.32.10, Money.

Ge.39.4, Overseers.

De.31.11, Law Read.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.

[Ex.9.5.

De.31.11, Law Read.

p.p.ch.30.16.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

Ge.5.22, Walking with God.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-

ments.

1 S.7.3, Undivided Service.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.

See Doers, Mt.7.21.

De.31.26, Book of the Law.

See Covenant-keepers.

[Ex.19.5.

p.p.vs.3-7.

De.7.25, Abominations.

1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.

[Ex.10.3.

See Serve God, Ex.23.25.

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).

B.C.623 (?)

1 K.13.2, Josiah, v.23.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

[Mt.26.17.

p.p.2 K.23.21.

p.p.Ex.12.6.

p.p.ch.29.11.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

[Is.41.13.

See Teaching Enjoined.

[Le.10.11.

Ex.19.22, Priests Holy.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3), Je.3.16.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

p.p.1 Chr.23.26.

Ex.23.25, Serve God.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

p.p.1 Chr.24.1.

Ru.4.22, David.

p.p.Ps.134.1.

Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).

De.17.19, Keep the Law.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Ex.29.39, Lambs.

small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm and Bën'ja-mîn to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Jô-si'ah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Iḡ-ra-el, and made all that were present in Iḡ-ra-el to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

# CHAPTER 35

Josiah keeps a solemn passover. 20 His death.

**M**OREOVER Jô-si'ah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Lē'vites that taught all Iḡ-ra-el, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Sôl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid king of Iḡ-ra-el did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Iḡ-ra-el, 4 And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of Dā'vid king of Iḡ-ra-el, and according to the writing of Sôl'o-mon his son. 5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Lē'vites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seg. 7 And Jô-si'ah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offer-

ings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Lē'vites: Hîl-kî'ah and Zēch-a-rî'ah and Jê-hî'el, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 Cōn-a-nî'ah also, and Shēm-a-rî'ah and Nê-thân'e-el, his brethren, and Hâsh-a-bî'ah and Jê-i'el and Jō'a-bād, chief of the Lē'vites, gave unto the Lē'vites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Lē'vites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Lē'vites flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Mō'seg. And so did they with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aār'on were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Lē'vites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aār'on.

15 And the singers the sons of A'saph were in their place, according to the commandment of Dā'vid, and A'saph, and Hē-man, and Jêd'û-thûn the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Lē'vites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Jô-si'ah.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1).

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

2 K.22.4, Hilkiah.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.v.5.

Ex.12.11, Passover, Ex.6.20.

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.Le.6.25.

p.p.Ex.12.8.

1 S.2.14, Caldrons, Je.52.18.

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

1 Chr.9.33, Choir, Ex.2.65.

1 Chr.15.17, Asaph.

1 S.9.9, Seers.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

Ex.12.11, Passover.

Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar.

	17 And the children of Is'ra-el that were present kept the pass-over at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.	CHAPTER 36 <i>Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh. 5 Jehoiakim is carried into Babylon: 9 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 11 Zedekiah's evil reign. 22 Cyrus' proclamation.</i>	B.C.610.
6. Feast of Passover.	18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Is'ra-el from the days of Sām-u-el the prophet; neither did all the kings of Is'ra-el keep such a passover as Jō-si'ah kept, and the priests, and the Lēvites, and all Jū'dah and Is'ra-el that were present, and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	THEN the people of the land took Jē-hō'a-hāz the son of Jō-si'ah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	2 K.23.30, Jehoahaz (c). [Je.22.11.
K.23.22.	19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jō-si'ah was this passover kept.	2 Jē-hō'a-hāz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	
20. Samuel.	20 ¶ After all this, when Jō-si'ah had prepared the temple, Nē'chō king of E'gypt came up to fight against Chār'che-mish by Eū-phrā'tēs; and Jō-si'ah went out against him.	3 And the king of E'gypt put him down at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.	ch.17.11, Tribute. 1 K.20.39, Talents (2). [Ezr.8.26.
3. Congregation (2).	21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Jū'dah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.	4 And the king of E'gypt made E-li'a-kim his brother king over Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and turned his name to Jē-hoi'a-kim. And Nē'chō took Jē-hō'a-hāz his brother, and carried him to E'gypt.	See Names Changed, Ge.17.5. p.p.Je.22.10-12. 2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).
K.23.29.	22 Nevertheless Jō-si'ah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Nē'chō from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Mē-gid'dō.	5 ¶ Jē-hoi'a-kim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.	p.p.2 K.23.36.
13. Solomon's Temple. Is.10.9.	23 And the archers shot at king Jō-si'ah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.	6 Against him came up Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Bāb'y-lon.	Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. 2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. [Je.39.1.
14. Euphrates.	24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm mourned for Jō-si'ah.	7 Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Bāb'y-lon, and put them in his temple at Bāb'y-lon.	p.p.v.10. Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels. Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2). 1 S.5.2, Idol Temples, Da.1.2.
Da.4.35.	25 And Jēr-e-mi'ah lamented for Jō-si'ah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Jō-si'ah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Is'ra-el: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.	8 Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hoi'a-kim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Is'ra-el and Jū'dah: and Jē-hoi'a-chin his son reigned in his stead.	Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. 2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, Je.1.3. Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).
19. Sovereignty of God. 21.8, Haste, Ps.119.60.	26 Now the rest of the acts of Jō-si'ah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,	9 ¶ Jē-hoi'a-chin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.	2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin, Est.2.6.
14.3, Self-will. 38.14, Disguises.	27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Is'ra-el and Jū'dah.	10 And when the year was expired, king Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar sent, and brought him to Bāb'y-lon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zēd-e-kī'ah his brother king over Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Jud.2.11, In God's Sight. 2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). Ge.10.10, Babylon. 2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled.
11.31, Rashness (2).		11 ¶ Zēd-e-kī'ah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	2 K.24.17, Zedekiah, Je.32.3.
21.20, Archers. K.13.2, Josiah, Je.1.2.		12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself	Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). Ps.40.4, The Proud.
14.7, Chariots (1).			
10.1, Jerusalem. Je.47.30, Burying-places. Je.50.3, Mourning. See Memory of the Just, [Ps.112.6. Je.50.10, Lamentations, [Est.4.1. Mourners, Ec.12.5.			
13.14, Good Works (2).			

Je.1.1, Jeremiah. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	before Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.	of the king, and of his princes; all <i>these</i> he brought to Bāb'y-lon.	p.p.v.10.
See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.15.	13 And he also rebelled against king Nēb-u-chad-nēr-zar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Is'ra-el.	19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jër-ry'sā-lēm, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.	2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. 1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2). Ge.19.28, Conflagrations. [Jb.1.16.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Ex.8.15, Hardness (2). [Ne.9.17. 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).	14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jër-ry'sā-lēm.	20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Bāb'y-lon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Për-gia:	2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). p.p.Je.27.7.
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation. De.7.25, Abominations. ch.33.7, Pollutions (3). [Je.7.30.	15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:	21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jër-e-mi'ah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: <i>for</i> as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.	Persia, Est.1.1. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Je.1.1, Jeremiah. p.p.Le.26.33,34.
Ge.19.17, Warnings.	16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till <i>there was</i> no remedy.	22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cýrus king of Për-gia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jër-e-mi'ah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cýrus king of Për-gia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and <i>put</i> it also in writing, saying,	Ex.23.11, Sabbatic Year. Cyrus, Est.1.1. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion, p.p.Ho.11.3. [Pa.78.38. 2 K.2.23, Mocking (3). [Ne.4.1. Pr.1.30, Despisers. ch.30.10, Instruction Despised, Ps.50.17. Law Despised, Ps.78.10. 1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). Nu.12.6, Prophets (1). [Pa.74.9. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Or, <i>no healing</i> . De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.	17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chāl-dees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave <i>them</i> all into his hand.	23 Thus saith Cýrus king of Për-gia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jër-ry'sā-lēm, which is in Jū'dah. Who is <i>there</i> among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.	Ex.31.18, Writing (1). [Est.6.18. 1 K.3.13, Honor from God. Ge.45.8, God Exalts. See Sovereignty of God. [De.4.39. Est.2.68, Temple (2).
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. Jb.24.9, Pitiless. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures		Ex.32.5, Proclamations. Ex.31.18, Writing (1). [Est.6.18. 1 K.3.13, Honor from God. Ge.45.8, God Exalts. See Sovereignty of God. [De.4.39. Est.2.68, Temple (2).
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels, [Est.1.7.			Le.25.10, Emancipation. [Est.1.3.

## E Z R A

## CHAPTER 1

*Proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple. 1 Cyrus restores the vessels, etc.*

**N**OW in the first year of Cýrus king of Për-gia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jër-e-mi'ah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cýrus king of Për-gia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put* it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cýrus king of Për-gia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jër-ry'sā-lēm, which is in Jū'dah.

3 Who is *there* among you of

all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jër-ry'sā-lēm, which is in Jū'dah, and build the house of the LORD God of Is'ra-el, (he is the God,) which is in Jër-ry'sā-lēm.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jër-ry'sā-lēm.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Jū'dah and Bēn-ja-min, and the priests, and the Lēvites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jër-ry'sā-lēm.

6 And all they that *were* about

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Le.25.10, Emancipation, [Is.61.1.  
ch.2.68, Temple (2).

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [ch.3.5.

Ge.14.18, Priests.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.  
See Zealousness, 2 K.10.16.

B.C.536 (7)

2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus, ch.3.7.

Je.1.1, Jeremiah.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
2 Chr.36.20, Persia, Est.1.1.  
Ex.32.5, Proclamations.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.  
p.p.2 Chr.36.23.

ch.2.68, Temple (2).  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

2, Silver (3), ch.5.14. 16, Goods, Ne.9.25. 22, Liberality, ch.2.69.	them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.	10 The children of Bā'nī, six hundred forty and two. 11 The children of Bēb'a-i, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The children of Azgād, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. 13 The children of Ā-dōn'ī-kām, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The children of Big'va-i, two thousand fifty and six. 15 The children of A'din, four hundred fifty and four. 16 The children of A'tēr of Hēz-e-kī'ah, ninety and eight. 17 The children of Bē'zai, three hundred twenty and three. 18 The children of Jō'rah, an hundred and twelve. 19 The children of Hā'shum, two hundred twenty and three. 20 The children of Gīb'bar, ninety and five. 21 The children of Bēth'-lē-hēm, an hundred twenty and three.	
11, Holy Vessels, [Je.28.3].	7 ¶ Also Cŷrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar had brought forth out of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and had put them in the house of his gods; 8 Even those did Cŷrus king of Pēr'siā bring forth by the hand of Mith're-dāth the treasurer, and numbered them unto Shēsh-bāz'zar, the prince of Jū'dah. 9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, 10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Shēsh-bāz'zar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Bāb'ŷ-lon unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	22 The men of Nē-tō'phah, fifty and six. 23 The men of An'a-thōth, an hundred twenty and eight. 24 The children of Az'ma-vēth, forty and two. 25 The children of Kir'jath-ā'rim, Chē-phi'rah, and Bē-ē-roth, seven hundred and forty and three. 26 The children of Rā'mah and Gā'bā, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The men of Mich'mas, an hundred twenty and two. 28 The men of Bēth'-el and A'ī, two hundred twenty and three. 29 The children of Nē'bō, fifty and two. 30 The children of Māg'bīsh, an hundred fifty and six. 31 The children of the other E'lām, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 32 The children of Hā'rim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The children of Lōd, Hā'did, and Ō'nō, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The children of Jēr'ī-chō, three hundred forty and five. 35 The children of Sē-nā'ah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. 36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jē-dā'iah, of the house of Jēsh'u-ā, nine hundred seventy and three. 37 The children of Im'mēr, a thousand fifty and two. 38 The children of Pāsh'ūr, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 39 The children of Hā'rim, a thousand and seventeen.	Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem. Jos.21.18, Anathoth, Ne.7.27. Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim, [Ne.7.29]. Jos.18.25, Ramah, Mt.2.18. Ge.28.19, Beth-el. Ge.12.8, Ai. Nu.22.1, Jericho. Ge.14.18, Priests. p.p.1 Chr.24.7. p.p.1 Chr.24.14.
2, Idol Temples.			
16, Princes.			
12, Gold. 1.2, Silver (3). 18.28, Knives, Pr.23.2. 1.50, Basins, ch.8.27.			
2.536 (7)	CHAPTER 2 Number of the people that returned, etc. NOW these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had carried away unto Bāb'ŷ-lon, and came again unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm and Jū'dah, every one unto his city; 2 Which came with Zē-rūb'abēl: Jēsh'u-ā, Nē-he-mī'ah, Sēr-a-ī'ah, Rē-el-ā'iah, Mōr'de-cāi, Bil'shān, Mīz'pār, Big'va-i, Rē-hum, Bā'a-nah. The number of the men of the people of Is'ra-el: 3 The children of Pā'rōsh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. 4 The children of Shēph-ā-tī'ah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The children of A'rah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The children of Pā'hath-mō'ab, of the children of Jēsh'u-ā and Jō'ab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of E'lām, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The children of Zāt'u, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The children of Zāc'ca-ī, seven hundred and threescore.		
e Jews' Return, De.30.3. e Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. 2.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. 1.10.10, Babylon. 1.10.1, Jerusalem. 1.3.8, Zerubbabel. skus, ch.3.2.			



Ex.32.26, Levites.	40 ¶ The Lē'vites: the children of Jēsh'u-ā and Kād'mī-el, of the children of Hōd-a-vī'ah, seventy and four.	seed, whether they were of Is'ra-el:	
1 Chr.9.33, Choir.	41 ¶ The singers: the children of A'saph, an hundred twenty and eight.	60 The children of Dēl-a-ī'ah, the children of Tō-bī'ah, the children of Nē-kō'dā, six hundred fifty and two.	
1 Chr.15.17, Asaph.	42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shāl'um, the children of A'tēr, the children of Tāl'mon, the children of Ak'kūb, the children of Hāt'ī-tā, the children of Shō'-ba-i, in all an hundred thirty and nine.	61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Hā-bā'-iah, the children of Kōz, the children of Bār-zil'la-i; which took a wife of the daughters of Bār-zil'la-i the Gil'e-ad-ite, and was called after their name:	Ge.14.18, Priests.
2 S.18.26, Porters.	43 ¶ The Nēth'ī-nīms: the children of Zi'hā, the children of Hā-sū'phā, the children of Tāb'-ba-ōth,	62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.	2 S.17.27, Barzillai, Ne.12.4
1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim, ch.7.7.	44 The children of Kē'ros, the children of Sī'a-hā, the children of Pā'don,	63 And the Tir'sha-thā said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with U'rim and with Thūm'mim.	See Separation (3), ch.4.1
	45 The children of Lēb'a-nah, the children of Hāg'a-bah, the children of Ak'kūb,	64 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,	That is, governor. p.p.Le.22.2.
	46 The children of Hāg'āb, the children of Shāl'ma-i, the children of Hā'nan,	65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.	Ex.28.30, Urim and Thum'mim, Ne.7.1
	47 The children of Gid'del, the children of Gā'hār, the children of Rē-a-ī'ah,	66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;	p.p.Is.10.22.
	48 The children of Rē'zin, the children of Nē-kō'dā, the children of Gāz'am,	67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.	Is.1.9, Remnant.
	49 The children of Ūz'zā, the children of Pā-sē'ah, the children of Bē'sāi,	68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:	1 Chr.9.33, Choir, Ne.12.41
	50 The children of As'nah, the children of Mē-hū'nim, the children of Nē-phū'sim,	69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.	De.17.16, Horses.
	51 The children of Bāk'būk, the children of Hā-kū'phā, the children of Hār'hūr,	70 So the priests, and the Lē'vites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nēth'ī-nīms, dwelt in their cities, and all Is'ra-el in their cities.	Ge.12.16, Camels. Ge.22.3, Asses.
	52 The children of Bār'lūth, the children of Mē-hī'dā, the children of Hār'shā,		Ex.25.2, Giving (1). Temple (2), ch.4.1.
	53 The children of Bār'kōs, the children of Sīs'e-rā, the children of Thā'mah,		De.16.17, Giving (2).
	54 The children of Nē-zī'ah, the children of Hāt'ī-phā.		Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability. [Ne.5.4]
2 S.5.14, Solomon.	55 The children of Sōl'o-mon's servants: the children of Sō'ta-i, the children of Sōph'e-rēth, the children of Pē-ru'dā,		Ex.35.22, Liberality, ch.2.5.
	56 The children of Jā-ā'lah, the children of Dār'kon, the children of Gid'del,		Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments. Ge.14.18, Priests. Ex.32.26, Levites.
	57 The children of Shēph-at'ī'ah, the children of Hāt'til, the children of Pōch'e-rēth of Zē-bā'im, the children of Ā'mī.		1 Chr.9.33, Choir. 2 S.18.26, Porters.
	58 All the Nēth'ī-nīms, and the children of Sōl'o-mon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.		
	59 And these were they which went up from Tēl-mē'lah, Tēl-hār'sā, Chē'rūb, Ād'dān, and Im'mēr: but they could not shew their father's house, and their		
p.p.1 Chr.9.2.			
p.p.1 K.9.21.			
		CHAPTER 3	
		The altar set up. 4 Offerings renewed. 8 The foundation of the temple laid.	B.C.536 (?)
		AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Is'ra-el were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.	p.p.Ne.7.73.
		2 Then stood up Jēsh'u-ā the	Le.8.3, Congregation (2). Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.
			ch.2.2, Joshua, ch.4.3.

15. Jehozadak, ch.5.2.  
rubbabel.

1. Altars (1).

18. Burnt-offerings.  
12.5.

7. Fear of Man.  
4.4.

18. Burnt-offerings.

a.28.3.

34. Feast of Tabernacles, Ne.8.14.  
a.29.12.

4. Daily Duty, Ne.8.18.

1.10. New Moons.  
1.14. Hebrew Festivals.

1.2. Willingness.  
5.3. Freewill-offerings, [ch.7.16.

5.22. Liberality.  
12.12. Masons.  
2 Chr.2.10.  
0.19. Sidon.  
A.33. Cedars.

19.46. Joppa, Jona.1.3.  
hr.36.22. Cyrus, ch.4.3.

ubbabel, Ne.12.47.

32.26. Levites.

1 Chr.23.24.

2.2. Jeshua.

p.ch.2.40.

h.2.68. Temple (2).  
1.2.2. Priests' Garments.  
a.2.9. Trumpets (2).  
[Ne.12.35.  
S.6.5. Cymbals, Ps.150.5.  
S.6.5. Orchestra, Ne.12.27.  
Chr.5.13. Praise (2).

son of Jōz'a-dāk, and his brethren the priests, and Zē-rūb'ba-bēl the son of Shē-āl'ti-el, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Is'ra-el, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Mō'ses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zī'dōn, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lēb'a-non to the sea of Jōp'pā, according to the grant that they had of Cŷrus king of Pēr'siā.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jē-rū'sā-lēm, in the second month, began Zē-rūb'ba-bēl the son of Shē-āl'ti-el, and Jēsh'u-ā the son of Jōz'a-dāk, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Lē'vites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm; and appointed the Lē'vites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jēsh'u-ā with his sons and his brethren, Kād'mi-el and his sons, the sons of Jū'dah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Hēn'a-dād, with their sons and their brethren the Lē'vites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Lē'vites the sons of A'saph with cymbals, to praise the

LORD, after the ordinance of Dā'vid king of Is'ra-el.

11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Is'ra-el. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Lē'vites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAPTER 4

The building hindered. 7 Letter to Artaxerxes: 17 his decree to stop the work.

NOW when the adversaries of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Is'ra-el;

2 Then they came to Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of E'sar-hād'don king of As'sur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and Jēsh'u-ā, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Is'ra-el, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Is'ra-el, as king Cŷrus the king of Pēr'siā hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Jū'dah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cŷrus king of Pēr'siā, even until the reign of Dā-rī-us king of Pēr'siā.

6 And in the reign of A-hāz-ū-ē-rūs, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Jū'dah and Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

7 And in the days of Ar-tāg-ēr's wrote Bīsh'lām, Mīth-rē-dāth, Tā'be-el, and the rest of their companions, unto Ar-tāg-

p.p.1 Chr.6.31.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
[Mk.14.26.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Le.9.24, Shouting, Ps.5.11.  
p.p.v.13.

See Old Age, Ge.15.15.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Ge.21.16, Weeping, Ps.137.1.  
Great Joy, Jb.38.7.

ch.6.22, Spir. Joy.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

B.C.535.

v.4, Opposers.

p.p.ch.1.11.  
ch.2.68, Temple (2), ch.6.8.

ch.3.8, Zerubbabel.

2 K.17.24, Samaritans, Ne.4.2.

ch.2.2, Jeshua, ch.5.2.

Separation (3), ch.6.21.

2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus, ch.5.13.

Opposers, Ne.4.8.  
p.p.ch.3.3.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).	ēr-x'ēg king of Pēr-giā; and the writing of the letter <i>was</i> written in the Sŷr'i-an tongue, and interpreted in the Sŷr'i-an tongue.	mā'ri-ā, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.	
2 S.8.17, Scribes. p.p.Pa.119.69.	8 Rē-hum the chancellor and Shīm'shāi the scribe wrote a letter against Jē-ry'sā-lēm to Ār-tāx-ēr-x'ēg the king in this sort: 9 Then <i>wrote</i> Rē-hum the chancellor, and Shīm'shāi the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Di'na-ites, the Ā-phār'sath-chites, the Tār-pel-ites, the Ā-phār'sites, the Ār-che-vites, the Bāb-ŷ-lō'nī-ang, the Sŷ'san-chites, the Dē-hā-vites, and the E'lam-ites.	18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. 19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and <i>that</i> rebellion and sedition have been made therein.	p.p.Ne.8.8.
2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).	10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Ā-nāp'pēr brought over, and set in the cities of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and the rest <i>that are</i> on this side the river, and at such a time.	20 There have been mighty kings also over Jē-ry'sā-lēm, which have ruled over all <i>coun-</i> tries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.	p.p.1 K.4.21; 1 Chr.11.1
2 S.11.14, Letters.	11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Ār-tāx-ēr-x'ēg the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.	21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until <i>another</i> commandment shall be given from me.	2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.
2 S.10.3, Slander (2). p.p.Am.7.10; Lu.23.2.	12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jē-ry'sā-lēm, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls <i>thereof</i> , and joined the foundations.	22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?	p.p.Pr.4.16.
2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.	13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up <i>again</i> , then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.	23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Ār-tāx-ēr-x'ēg' letter <i>was</i> read before Rē-hum, and Shīm'shāi the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jē-ry'sā-lēm unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.	Mi.7.3, Evil Zeal. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.
	14 Now because we have maintenance from the <i>king's</i> palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;	24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jē-ry'sā-lēm. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Dā-rī'us king of Pēr-giā.	ch.2.68, Temple (2). ch.5.6, Darius (2).
	15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.	CHAPTER 5 Zerubbabel and Jeshua set forward the building of the temple in the reign of Darius.	B.C.520.
	16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded <i>again</i> , and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.	THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Id'dō, prophesied unto the Jews that <i>were</i> in Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm in the name of the God of Is'ra-el, even unto them.	Haggai, ch.6.14. Zechariah, ch.6.14. Nu.11.25, Prophesying. [Je.2.1]
	17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rē-hum the chancellor, and to Shīm'shāi the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Sā-	2 Then rose up Zē-rūb'ba-bēl the son of Shē-āl'ti-el, and Jēsh'-u-ā the son of Jōz'a-dāk, and began to build the house of God which is at Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and with them <i>were</i> the prophets of God helping them.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
2 S.8.17, Scribes. 2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).		3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tāt'na-i, governor on this side the river, and Shē'thār-bōz'na-i, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?	ch.3.8, Zerubbabel. ch.2.2, Jeshua, Ne.7.7. 1 Chr.6.15, Jehozadak, [ch.10.15] ch.2.68, Temple (2). Ex.17.2, Co-operation. Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).
		4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?	p.p.ch.6.6. p.p.v.9.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. Ex.3.16, Elders. 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.	5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Dā-rī'us: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.	16 Then came the same Shēsh-bāz'zar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.	ch.2.68, Temple (2).
2 S.11.14, Letters.  p.p.ch.4.9. Darius (2), ch.6.1.	6 ¶The copy of the letter that Tāt'na-i, governor on this side the river, and Shē'thār-bōz'na-i, and his companions the A-phār'sach-ites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Dā-rī'us the king: 7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Dā-rī'us the king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Jū-dē'a, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Is'ra-el builded and set up.	17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Bāb'ŷ-lon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cŷ'rus the king to build this house of God at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.	p.p.ch.6.15. Ge.10.10, Babylon. See Proclamations, [2 Chr.36.22.
Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).  ch.2.68, Temple (2).	12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, the Chāl-dē'an, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Bāb'ŷ-lon. 13 But in the first year of Cŷ'rus the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon the same king Cŷ'rus made a decree to build this house of God. 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar took out of the temple that was in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and brought them into the temple of Bāb'ŷ-lon, those did Cŷ'rus the king take out of the temple of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Shēsh-bāz'zar, whom he had made governor; 15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and let the house of God be builded in his place.	CHAPTER 6 Darius' decree for advancing the building. 13 The temple finished. 16 Feasts of the dedication 19 and of the passover. THEN Dā-rī'us the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Bāb'ŷ-lon. 2 And there was found at Āch'me-thā, in the palace that is in the province of the Mēdes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: 3 In the first year of Cŷ'rus the king the same Cŷ'rus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house: 5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar took forth out of the temple which is at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and brought unto Bāb'ŷ-lon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God. 6 Now therefore, Tāt'na-i, governor beyond the river, Shē'thār-bōz'na-i, and your companions the A-phār'sach-ites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: 7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of	B.C.519. ch.5.6, Darius (2), Hag.1.1. ch.5.13, Kings' Decrees, [ch.7.21. 1 K.7.1, Palaces, Ne.1.1. 2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus, Is.44.28. Ge.6.16, Cubits. p.p.1 K.6.36. Ex.25.2, Giving (1). p.p.ch.1.7. Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. p.p.ch.5.3.
1 K.18.36, God's Servants, [Da.3.26.  2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2). Nu.14.11, Provoking God, [Ps.78.40. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. 2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. Ge.10.10, Babylon. 2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed. See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. 2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus, ch.6.3. Kings' Decrees, ch.6.1. Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels. Ge.44.2, Silver (3), Da.11.8. See Temple Despoiled, [2 K.12.18. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. 1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.			

ch.2.68, Temple (2), v.14.

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.  
[Mk.12.43.]Ex.29.11, Bullocks.  
Ex.29.39, Lambs.Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).  
Ge.19.26, Salt.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.  
[2 Co.2.15.]  
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.  
p.p.ch.7.23.Ge.40.22, Hanging, Est.7.9.  
p.p.Da.2.5; 3.29.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

ch.5.6, Darius (2).  
Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).p.p.ch.5.1.  
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).ch.5.1, Haggai, Hag.1.1.  
ch.5.1, Zechariah, Zec.1.1.  
ch.2.68, Temple (2), ch.7.16.  
Zec.4.9, Completion.

p.p.Est.3.7.

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
p.p.2 Chr.7.5.

ch.3.12, Great Joy.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.  
Ex.29.11, Bullocks, Ps.66.15.  
Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
Ge.15.9, Goats.Ge.14.18, Priests.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.

this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. I Dâ-ri'us have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tât'na-i, governor on this side the river, Shê'thâr-bôz'na-i, and their companions, according to that which Dâ-ri'us the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddô. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Is'ra-el, and according to the commandment of Cýrus, and Dâ-ri'us, and Artaxerxes king of Pêr'siâ.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month A'dâr, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Dâ-ri'us the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Is'ra-el, the priests, and the Lê-vites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Is'ra-el, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Is'ra-el.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Lê-vites

in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; as it is written in the book of Mô'ses.

19 ¶ And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Lê-vites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Is'ra-el, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Is'ra-el, did eat.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of As-sý-riâ unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Is'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 7

Ezra goes up to Jerusalem. 11 Gracious commission of Artaxerxes. 21 Ezra blesses God for his favour.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Pêr'siâ, Es'ra the son of Sê-er-a'h, the son of Az-a-ri'ah, the son of Hil-ki'ah,

2 The son of Shâl'lum, the son of Zâ'dôk, the son of A-hi'tub,

3 The son of Am-a-ri'ah, the son of Az-a-ri'ah, the son of Mê-râ'ioth,

4 The son of Zê-er-a-hi'ah, the son of Úr'î, the son of Bûk'î,

5 The son of A-bi-shâ'u-a, the son of Phîn'e-has, the son of Ele-â-zar, the son of Aâ'ron the chief priest:

6 This Es'ra went up from Bâb'y-lon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Mô'ses, which the LORD God of Is'ra-el had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Is'ra-el, and of the priests, and the Lê-vites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nêth'y-nim, unto Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Bâb'y-lon, and on the

Ex.31.18, Writing (1), Is.38.9.  
p.p.Nu.3.6; 8.9.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

See Cleansing (1), Ex.30.20.

Ex.12.11, Passover, Mk.14.12.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
Ex.12.48, Proselytes (1).  
ch.4.3, Separation (3), Ne.9.2.  
ch.9.11, Filthiness.  
2 K.16.3, Heathen, Ps.2.1.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.

Spir. Joy, Ne.12.43.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

B.C.457.

p.p.Ne.2.1.

Ezra, v.10.

2 K.22.4, Hilkiah, Je.29.3.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

Ex.6.25, Phinehas.  
Ex.4.14, Aaron.Ge.10.10, Babylon.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes, Ne.8.1.  
Is.33.22, Lawgiver.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
1 Chr.9.33, Choir.  
2 S.18.26, Porters.  
1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim, ch.8.20.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

30.12. Divine Hand (1).  
[ch.8.18.]

Ezra, v.25.

3. Spir. Preparation.

r.11.16. Seekers.

22. Obedience (2).

27. Instruction (2).  
[Ne.8.7.]

1.14. Letters.

1.17. Scribes.

15.26. Statutes.

d.5.2. Willingness.

11.14. Counsellors.

x.35.22. Liberality.

ee Sacred Places, De.12.5.

x.25.3. Silver (4).

2.2.12. Gold.

Nu.15.3. Freewill-offerings,  
[ch.8.28.]

Ex.25.2. Giving (1).

ch.2.68. Temple (2), v.27.

Ex.29.11. Bullocks.

Le.2.1. Meal-offerings.

Ge.35.14. Drink-offerings.

Ps.40.8. God's Will.

Nu.3.31. Holy Vessels.

1 Chr.9.26. Treasuries.

ch.5.13. Kings' Decrees.  
[Est.2.8.]

first day of the fifth month came he to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezrâ had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Is'ra-el statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Âr-tâx-êr'êg gave unto Ezrâ the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Is'ra-el.

12 Âr-tâx-êr'êg, king of kings, unto Ezrâ the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Is'ra-el, and of his priests and Lê'vites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Jû'dah and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Is'ra-el, whose habitation is in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Bâb'y-lon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, even I Âr-tâx-êr'êg the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever

Ezrâ the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Lê'vites, singers, porters, Nêth'i-nings, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezrâ, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Is'ra-el chief men to go up with me.

## CHAPTER 8

Ezra's companions from Babylon: 15 he sends to Iddo for ministers for the temple service. 21 A fast proclaimed.

THESE are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Bâb'y-lon, in the reign of Âr-tâx-êr'êg the king.

2 Of the sons of Phîn'e-has; Gêr'shôm: of the sons of Ith'a-mâr; Dâ'n'iel: of the sons of Dâ'vid; Hât'tush.

3 Of the sons of Shêch-a-ni'ah, of the sons of Phâ'rôsh; Zêch-

1 K.20.39, Talents (2).

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1), Jn.12.24.

1 K.7.26, Baths, 1s.5.10.

Ge.19.26, Salt.

See Diligence, Pr.10.4.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
[Ps.27.8.]

See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.

p.p.ch.6.10.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

p.p.ch.4.13.20.

See Priests' Dues, Le.2.3.

v.1, Ezra, ch.10.1.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).

p.p.Ex.18.21; De.16.18.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

See Instruction (2), 1 S.9.27.

Citizens' Duties, Pr.24.21.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

De.17.12, Rebellion (3),  
[ch.10.8.]

2 S.14.13, Banishment,  
[Ac.18.2.]

2S.16.4, Confiscation, ch.10.8.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

p.p.ch.6.22.

ch.2.68, Temple (2), Hag.1.2.

p.p.ch.9.9; Ne.1.11.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

B.C.457.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Ex.6.25, Phinehas.

Ex.6.23, Ithamar.



	a-r'ah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.	the sons of Mäh'li, the son of Lē'vi, the son of Igra-el; and Shēr-e-bī'ah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;	Ge.41.39, Discretion. Ge.29.34, Levi.
	4 Of the sons of Pā'hath-mō'ab; E-li-ho-ē'na-i the son of Zēr-a-hī'ah, and with him two hundred males.	19 And Hāsh-a-bī'ah, and with him Jē-shā'iah of the sons of Mē-rā'ri, his brethren and their sons, twenty;	Nu.3.36, Merarites.
	5 Of the sons of Shēch-a-nī'ah; the son of Jā-hā'sī-el, and with him three hundred males.	20 Also of the Nēth'ī-nim, whom Dā'vid and the princes had appointed for the service of the Lē'vites, two hundred and twenty Nēth'ī-nim: all of them were expressed by name.	1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim, Ne.3.26. Ru.4.22, David. Nu.1.16, Princes.
	6 Of the sons also of Ā'din; E'bed the son of Jōn'a-than, and with him fifty males.	21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ā-hā'vā, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.	1 K.21.9, Fasts Proclaimed, p.p.v.15,31. [Est.4.16. See Contrition, Pa.34.18. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers, Pa.24.6. Teachableness, Je.42.3. Jos.8.35, Children (4), [Ne.12.43.
	7 And of the sons of E'lām; Jē-shā'iah the son of Āth-a-lī'ah, and with him seventy males.	22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.	p.p.ch.7.6,9,28. 2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1). 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection. De.33.29, Divine Helper. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. 2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1), [Je.1.16.
	8 And of the sons of Shēph-a-tī'ah; Zēb-a-dī'ah the son of Mī'chael, and with him four-score males.	23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.	Ex.34.28, Fasting (3). Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered, [Ne.9.27.
	9 Of the sons of Jō'ab; O-ba-dī'ah the son of Jē-hī'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.	24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Shēr-e-bī'ah, Hāsh-a-bī'ah, and ten of their brethren with them,	Ge.14.18, Priests.
	10 And of the sons of Shēl'omith; the son of Jōe-i-phī'ah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.	25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Igra-el there present, had offered:	Ge.23.16, Weighing, Je.32.9. Ex.25.3, Silver (4). Ge.2.12, Gold.
	11 And of the sons of Bēb'a-i; Zēch-a-rī'ah the son of Bēb'a-i, and with him twenty and eight males.	26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;	1 K.21.8, Nobles. Ex.35.22, Liberality, Ne.7.70.
	12 And of the sons of Āz'gād; Jō-hā'nān the son of Hāk'kātān, and with him an hundred and ten males.	27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.	1 K.20.39, Talents (2). Ge.44.2, Silver (3). Ex.25.39, Talents (1).
p.p.Pa.137.1.	13 And of the last sons of Ā-dōn'ī-kām, whose names are these, E-liph'e-lēt, Jē'iel, and Shēm-a-i'ah, and with them threescore males.	28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a free-will offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.	1 K.7.50, Basins.
Ge.14.18, Priests.	14 Of the sons also of Big'va-i; U'tha-i, and Zāb'bud, and with them seventy males.	29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Lē'vites, and chief of the fathers of Igra-el, at Jē-rū'sā-lēm, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.	Ex.19.22, Priests Holy. Ex.25.2, Giving (1), Pr.3.9. Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings, [Ps.119.108.
De.4.6, Understanding.	15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ā-hā'vā; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Lē'vi.	30 So took the priests and the Lē'vites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	See Stewardship, Mt.25.14. Ex.28.1, High Priests. Ex.32.26, Levites. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.
	16 Then sent I for E-li-ē'sēr, for Ā'riel, for Shēm-a-i'ah, and for El'na-thān, and for Jā'rib, and for El'na-thān, and for Nā'than, and for Zēch-a-rī'ah, and for Mē-shū'lām, chief men; also for Joi'a-rīb, and for El'na-thān, men of understanding.		p.p.ch.1.9.
	17 And I sent them with commandment unto Id'dō the chief at the place Cā-siph'ā, and I told them what they should say unto Id'dō, and to his brethren the Nēth'ī-nim, at the place Cā-siph'ā, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.		
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1). Pa.23.2, Guidance (1). De.4.6, Understanding.	18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of		



ch.2.68, Temple (2).  
De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Ge.37.25, Caravans, Is.21.13.  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2), Da.6.22.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
p.p.Ne.2.11.

Ge.23.16, Weighing.

ch.2.2, Jeshua.

p.p.ch.2.1.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.ch.7.21-24.

ch.2.68, Temple (2).

B.C.457.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

Ge.14.18, Priests.  
See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.

Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Nu.13.29, Hittites.  
Ge.13.7, Perizzites.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
Ge.19.37, Moabites, Ne.13.23.  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).  
See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.  
See Evil Associations (2).  
[Nu.33.55.]

Nu.1.16, Princes.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
1 K.19.13, Mantles, Jb.1.20.  
Solitude (3), Ne.1.4.  
Le.14.9, Beard, Ps.133.2.

lēm unto the house of our God.  
31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ā-hā-vā on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jē-rū-sā-lēm: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jē-rū-sā-lēm, and abode there three days.  
33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Mē-re-mōth the son of U-rī-ah the priest; and with him was E-le-ā-zar the son of Phīn'e-has; and with them was Jō-zā-bād the son of Jēsh'u-ā, and Nō-a-di'ah the son of Bīn'nū-i, Lē-vites;

34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Ig'ra-el, twelve bullocks for all Ig'ra-el, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

### CHAPTER 9

*Ezra mourns for the affinity of the people with strangers, and prays to God.*

Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Ig'ra-el, and the priests, and the Lē-vites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Cā'nāan-ites, the Hīt-ites, the Pēr'iz-ites, the Jēb'u-sites, the Ām'mon-ites, the Mō'ab-ites, the E-gypt'ians, and the Ām'ōr-ites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Ig'ra-el, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Pēr'si-ā, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Jū'dah and in Jē-rū-sā-lēm.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

p.p.Ex.29.39.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
[Est.4.1.]

1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Ps.95.6.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.

Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), Da.9.4.  
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Jb.8.22.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of Sin (2), Ne.1.6.  
Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience, [Jb.15.21.]  
Ge.42.21, Guilt, Ps.40.12.

See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.

See Adversity, Le.26.16.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.  
[Ne.9.28.]

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Is.1.9, Remnant.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
See Bondage of Israel, [Ex.1.11.]

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

ch.2.68, Temple (2).

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

p.p.v.6.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
[Is.43.22.]

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
p.p.ch.6.21.

Filthiness, Ps.53.3.

De.7.25, Abominations.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
[ch.10.11.]

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).  
[Ne.13.25.]

p.p.De.23.6.  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
See Fruitful Land, Ex.3.8.  
p.p.Pr.13.22.

See Adversity, Le.26.16.

p.p.Ps.103.10; Lam.3.22.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
[Ne.9.17.]

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

See Ingratitude(1), De.32.6.  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
tions (2), Pr.13.20.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
p.p.He.12.29.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.

God's Righteousness,  
[Ps.48.10].  
Is.1.9, Remnant.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23].

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?  
[Jb.41.10].

B.C.457.

ch.7.1, Ezra, v.16.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2)].  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3),  
[Jb.42.6].

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
1 K.18.39, Religious Awaken-  
ings, Lu.3.10.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3)].

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  
De.24.1, Divorce, Je.3.1.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
1 K.15.12, Religious Re-  
forms, Ne.13.19.  
De.17.19, Keep the Law.

See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1),  
[Ph.1.28].

Ge.14.18, Priests.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ge.26.31, Oaths (3).

ch.2.68, Temple (2).

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), Ne.9.1.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.

Ge.14.12, Captives.  
Ex.32.5, Proclamations.

for our great trespass, seeing  
that thou our God hast punished  
us less than our iniquities de-  
serve, and hast given us *such*  
deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy  
commandments, and join in af-  
finity with the people of these  
abominations? wouldst not  
thou be angry with us till  
thou hadst consumed us, so  
that *there should be no rem-  
nant nor escaping?*

15 O LORD God of Iſ'ra-el,  
thou art righteous: for we re-  
main yet escaped, as it is this  
day: behold, we are before  
thee in our trespasses: for we  
cannot stand before thee be-  
cause of this.

### CHAPTER 10

*Ezra reforms the strange marriages.*  
18 Those that had taken strange  
wives.

NOW when Ez'ra had prayed,  
and when he had confessed,  
weeping and casting himself  
down before the house of God,  
there assembled unto him out of  
Iſ'ra-el a very great congrega-  
tion of men and women and  
children: for the people wept  
very sore.

2 And Shēch-a-ni'ah the son of  
Jē-hi'el, one of the sons of E'lām,  
answered and said unto Ez'ra,  
We have trespassed against our  
God, and have taken strange  
wives of the people of the land:  
yet now there is hope in Iſ'ra-el  
concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make  
a covenant with our God to put  
away all the wives, and such as  
are born of them, according to  
the counsel of my lord, and of  
those that tremble at the com-  
mandment of our God; and let  
it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter be-  
longeth unto thee: we also will  
be with thee: be of good cour-  
age, and do it.

5 Then arose Ez'ra, and made  
the chief priests, the Lēvites,  
and all Iſ'ra-el, to swear that  
they should do according to this  
word. And they swore.

6 Then Ez'ra rose up from be-  
fore the house of God, and went  
into the chamber of Jē-hā'nān  
the son of E-li'a-shib: and when  
he came thither, he did eat no  
bread, nor drink water: for he  
mourned because of the trans-  
gression of them that had been  
carried away.

7 And they made proclama-  
tion throughout Jū'dah and Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm unto all the children  
of the captivity, that they

should gather themselves to-  
gether unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm;

8 And that whosoever would  
not come within three days, ac-  
cording to the counsel of the  
princes and the elders, all his  
substance should be forfeited,  
and himself separated from the  
congregation of those that had  
been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Jū-  
dah and Bēn'ja-mīn gathered  
themselves together unto Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm within three days. It  
was the ninth month, on the  
twentieth day of the month;  
and all the people sat in the  
street of the house of God,  
trembling because of *this* mat-  
ter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ez'ra the priest stood  
up, and said unto them, Ye have  
transgressed, and have taken  
strange wives, to increase the  
trespass of Iſ'ra-el.

11 Now therefore make con-  
fession unto the LORD God of  
your fathers, and do his pleas-  
ure: and separate yourselves  
from the people of the land,  
and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation  
answered and said with a loud  
voice, As thou hast said, so must  
we do.

13 But the people are many,  
and it is a time of much rain,  
and we are not able to stand  
without, neither is *this* a work  
of one day or two: for we are  
many that have transgressed in  
this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all  
the congregation stand, and let  
all them which have taken  
strange wives in our cities come  
at appointed times, and with  
them the elders of every city,  
and the judges thereof, until  
the fierce wrath of our God  
for this matter be turned from  
us.

15 Only Jōn'a-than the son of  
A'sa-hēl and Jā-hā-zī'ah the son  
of Tik'vah were employed about  
*this matter*: and Mē-shū'l'am  
and Shāb'bē-thāl the Lēvite  
helped them.

16 And the children of the  
captivity did so. And Ez'ra the  
priest, with certain chief of the  
fathers, after the house of their  
fathers, and all of them by their  
names, were separated, and sat  
down in the first day of the  
tenth month to examine the  
matter.

17 And they made an end with  
all the men that had taken  
strange wives by the first day  
of the first month.

De.17.12, Rebellion (3).  
[Ro.13.2]

Pr.11.14, Counsel.  
Nu.1.16, Princes.  
Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Or, substance should be de-  
voted.  
2 S.16.4, Confiscation.  
[Est.8.1]

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
Ge.7.12, Rain, Ec.11.3.  
ch.7.1, Ezra.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.  
[Da.5.22]

p.p.ch.9.2.  
Le.16.21, Confession of  
[Sin (1)], Jb.33.27.  
De.10.12, Requirements.  
See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7.  
Ex.33.16, Separation (2),  
[Je.15.19].

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Ex.18.13, Judges.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

ch.7.1, Ezra, Ne.12.26.

Jeakua.

6.15, Jehozadak.  
[Ne.12.26.]

1.1. Divorce.

18. Guiltiness.

6. Trespass-offerings.

32.26, Levites.

hr.9.33, Choir.

18.26, Porters.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jēsh-u-ā the son of Jōz'a-dāk, and his brethren; Mā-a-sē'iah, and E-li-ē-zēr, and Jā'rib, and Gēd-a-lī'ah.  
19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.  
20 And of the sons of Im'mēr; Hā-nā'ni, and Zēb-a-di'ah.  
21 And of the sons of Hā-rim; Mā-a-sē'iah, and E-lī'jah, and Shēm-a-i'ah, and Jē-hī'el, and Ūz-zī'ah.  
22 And of the sons of Pāsh-ūr; E-li-o-ē-na-i, Mā-a-sē'iah, Ish'ma-el, Nē-thān'e-el, Jōz'a-bād, and El'a-sah.  
23 Also of the Lē'vites; Jōz'a-bād, and Shim'e-i, and Kē-lā'iah, (the same is Kēl'i-tā,) Pēth-a-hī'ah, Jū'dah, and E-li-ē-zēr.  
24 Of the singers also; E-lī-a-shīb; and of the porters; Shāl'lum, and Tē'lem, and Ū'ri.  
25 Moreover of Ig'ra-el: of the sons of Pārōsh; Rā-mī'ah, and Jē-zī'ah, and Māl-chī'ah, and Mī'a-min, and E-le-ā'zar, and Māl-chī'jah, and Bē-nā'iah.  
26 And of the sons of E'lām; Māt-ta-nī'ah, Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Jē-hī'el, and Ab'dī, and Jēr'e-mōth, and E-lī'ah.  
27 And of the sons of Zāt'tu; E-li-o-ē-na-i, E-lī-a-shīb, Māt-ta-nī'ah, and Jēr'e-mōth, and Zā-bād, and Ā-zī'zā.  
28 Of the sons also of Bēb'a-i; Jē-hō-hā'nān, Hān-a-nī'ah, Zāb-bāi, and Āth'lāi.  
29 And of the sons of Bā'ni; Mē-shū'lām, Māl'luch, and Ād-a-i'ah, Jūsh'ūb, and Shē'al, and Rā'moth.  
30 And of the sons of Pā-bath-mō'ab; Ād'nā, and Chē'lāl, Bē-nā'iah, Mā-a-sē'iah, Māt-ta-nī'ah, Bē-zāl'e-el, and Bin'nū-i, and Mā-nās'seh.  
31 And of the sons of Hā'rim; E-li-ē-zēr, I-shī'jah, Māl-chī'ah, Shēm-a-i'ah, Shim'e-on,  
32 Bēn'ja-min, Māl'luch, and Shēm-a-rī'ah.  
33 Of the sons of Hā'shum; Māt-te-nā'i, Māt'ta-thah, Zā'bād, E-liph'e-lēt, Jēr'e-māi, Mā-nās'seh, and Shim'e-i.  
34 Of the sons of Bā'ni; Mā-ād'āi, Ām'rām, and Ū'el,  
35 Bē-nā'iah, Bē-dē'iah, Chē'l-luh,  
36 Vā-nī'ah, Mēr'e-mōth, E-lī-a-shīb,  
37 Māt-ta-nī'ah, Māt-te-nā'i, and Jā'a-sū,  
38 And Bā'ni, and Bin'nū-i, Shim'e-i,  
39 And Shēl'e-mī'ah, and Nā-than, and Ād-a-i'ah,  
40 Māch-na-dē'bāi, Shāsh'a-i, Shār'a-i,  
41 Ā-zār'e-el, and Shēl'e-mī'ah, Shēm-a-rī'ah,  
42 Shāl'lum, Ām-a-rī'ah, and Jō'seph.  
43 Of the sons of Nē'bō; Jē'i-el, Māt-ti-thī'ah, Zā'bād, Ze-bī-nā, Jā-dā'u, and Jō'el, Bē-nā'iah.  
44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had children by whom they had children.

p.p.1 K.11.1.  
Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

# THE

## BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

B.C.446 (7)

CHAPTER 1  
*Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the afflicted state of Jerusalem, mourns, fasts, and prays: 4 his prayer.*

THE words of Nē-he-mī'ah the son of Hāch-a-lī'ah. And it came to pass in the month Chis'lēū, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shū'shan the palace,  
2 That Hā-nā'ni, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Jū'dah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jē-ry'sā'lēm.  
3 And they said unto me, The

remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jē-ry'sā'lēm also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,  
5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth

covenant and mercy for them

Is.1.9, Remnant.

Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

Nu.11.15, Despondency.

2 S.10.12, Patriotism, ch.2.3.

Exr.9.3, Solicitude (3).

[Is.22.4.]

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).

De.3.24, God's Greatness.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

Shushan, Est.2.8.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces, Ps.144.12.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
See Prom. to Obedient,  
[Ex.20.6.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.

Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2), Is.59.12.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2),  
[Est.3.8.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2),  
[Is.55.7.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
ch.5.15, Godly Fear.  
p.p.Ge.39.21.

Ge.40.1, Butlers.

B.C.445 (?)

Ge.14.18, Wine (2).

p.p.Pr.15.13.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

2 S.10.12, Patriotism,  
[Ps.137.1.

that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Is'ra-el thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Is'ra-el, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Mō'seg.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Mō'seg, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

## CHAPTER 2

*Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sends him with letters and a commission to build again the wall of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nī'san, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Jū'dah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Jū'dah;

8 And a letter unto A'saph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sān-bāl'lat the Hōr-on-ite, and Tō-bī'ah the servant, the Am'mon-ite, heard of it, they grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Is'ra-el.

11 ¶ So I came to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jē-rū'sā-lēm: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.

p.p.ch.5.14.

2 S.11.14, Letters, Est.1.22.

2 K.19.23, Forests, Ps.50.10.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Sanballat, ch.4.1.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

2 K.14.13, Gates (3).

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool, Is.7.3.

1 K.2.37, Kidron, Je.31.40.

1.8, Nobles.

Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

ur.30.12, Divine Hand(1),  
[Ps.37.24.]

17.12, Co-operation.  
Unity (3), Ac. 1.14.

g.2.4, Work (2).

0, Sanballat.

r.4.4, Opposers.

25.13, Arabians, ch.4.7.

1.22, Scorners.

S.17.42, Saints Despised,  
[ch.4.2.]

S.17.28, Contempt, ch.4.3.

a.14.8, Confidence in God.  
e.39.3, Prosperity (4),  
[Ps.1.3.]

ee Separation (2), Ex.33.16.

3C.445.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.

p.p.ch.12.39.

2 K.14.13, Gates (3).

Na.22.1, Jericho.

p.p.2 Chr.33.14.

entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jê-ry'sâ-lêm lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Săn-bâl'lat the Hôr'o-nite, and Tô-bi'ah the servant, the Am'mon-ite, and Gê'shêm the A-râ'bi-an, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

### CHAPTER 3

*The names and order of them that builded the wall of Jerusalem.*

THEN E-li'a-shîb the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Mě'ah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hâ-nân'e-el.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jêr'i-chô. And next to them builded Zâ'cur the son of Im'ri.

3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hâ-se-nâ'ah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Měr-e-môth the son of U-rî'jah, the son of Kôz. And next unto them repaired Mě-shûl'lam the son of Běr-e-chî'ah, the son of Mě-shêz'a-beel. And next unto them repaired Zâ'dôk the son of Bâ'a-nâ.

5 And next unto them the Tê-kô'ites repaired; but their

nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jê-hoi'a-dâ the son of Pâ-sê'ah, and Mě-shûl'lam the son of Bês-o-dê'iah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Měl-a-ti'ah the Gîb'e-on-ite, and Jâ'dôn the Măr-rôn'o-thite, the men of Gîb'e-on, and of Miz'pah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Ūz-zî-el the son of Hâr-ha-i'ah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hân-a-ni'ah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jê-ry'sâ-lêm unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rêph-a-l'ah the son of Hûr, the ruler of the half part of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

10 And next unto them repaired Jê-dâ'iah the son of Hâr-ry'maph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hât'tush the son of Hâsh-ab-ni'ah.

11 Mâl-chi'jah the son of Hâr-rim, and Hâ'shub the son of Pâ'hath-mô'ab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shâl'lum the son of Hâ-lô'hesh, the ruler of the half part of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, he and his daughters. 13 The valley gate repaired Hânûn, and the inhabitants of Zâ-nô'ah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Mâl-chi'ah the son of Rê'châb, the ruler of part of Bêth-hâc'ce-rêm; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shâl'lun the son of Côi-hô'zeh, the ruler of part of Miz'pah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Si-lô'ah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of Dâ'vid.

16 After him repaired Nê-hemî'ah the son of Az'bûk, the ruler of the half part of Bêth-zûr, unto the place over against the sepulchres of Dâ'vid, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty,

1 K.21.8, Nobles.  
Nu.32.6, Indifference (2),  
[Je.48.10.]  
Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty,  
[ch.9.35.]

1 K.10.18, Thrones, Est.5.1

2 Chr.2.7, Goldsmiths,  
[Is.40.19.]

Ex.30.25, Apothecaries.

Ge.11.5, Towers, Mt.21.33.

Ex.35.25, Women's Work.  
2 K.14.13, Gates (3), v.26.

p.p.ch.2.13.

p.p.ch.2.17.

Ge.2.8, Gardens.

p.p.2 K.20.20.

Ex.32.26, Levites.	17 After him repaired the Lē-vites, Rē'hūm the son of Bā'nī. Next unto him repaired Hāsh-a-bī'ah, the ruler of the half part of Kē'il'ah, in his part.	Bēr-e-chī'ah over against his chamber.	See Work (2), Hag.2.4.
Jos.15.44, Keilah.	18 After him repaired their brethren, Bāv'a-i the son of Hēn'a-dād, the ruler of the half part of Kē'il'ah.	31 After him repaired Māl-chī'ah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nēth'i-nīm, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miph'kād, and to the going up of the corner.	2 Chr.2.7, Goldsmiths.
p.p.v.15.	19 And next to him repaired E'zēr the son of Jēsh'u-ā, the ruler of Miz'pah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.	32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.	p.p.ch.12.39.
p.p.2 Chr.26.9.		CHAPTER 4	
p.p.Ec.9.10.	20 After him Bār'uch the son of Zāb'bāi earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of E-li'a-shīb the high priest.	While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prays to God, and continues the work: 7 he sets a watch.	B.C.445.
p.p.v.1. Ex.28.1, High Priests.	21 After him repaired Mēr-e-mōth the son of U-rī'jah the son of Kōz another piece, from the door of the house of E-li'a-shīb even to the end of the house of E-li'a-shīb.	BUT it came to pass, that when Sān-bāl'lat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.	ch.2.10, Sanballat, ch.6.2.
Ge.14.18, Priests.	22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.	2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?	Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. 2 K.2.23, Mocking (3), Pa.2.22 See Opposers, Exr.4.4.
	23 After him repaired Bēn'jā-mīn and Hā'shub over against their house. After him repaired Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'iah the son of Ān-a-nī'ah by his house.	3 Now Tō-bī'ah the Am'mon-ite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.	2 K.17.24, Samaritans. [Mt.10.2] 1 S.17.42, Saints Despised. [Jb.12.6]
	24 After him repaired Bīn'ny-ī the son of Hēn'a-dād another piece, from the house of Āz-a-rī'ah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.	4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:	p.p.v.10.
	25 Pāl'al the son of Ū'zā-i, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison.	5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.	Ge.19.38, Ammonites.
Ge.40.3, Prisons.	After him Pē-dā'iah the son of Pār'rōsh.	6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.	Jud.15.4, Foxes, Pa.61.10. 1 S.17.28, Contempt, Pa.80.6 2 K.18.5, Trust (3). Lu.6.22, Reproach.
1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim, ch.7.46. 2 Chr.27.3, Ophel, ch.11.21. 2 K.14.13, Gates (3), ch.12.39. Ge.11.5, Towers.	26 Moreover the Nēth'i-nīm dwelt in O'phel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.	7 But it came to pass, that when Sān-bāl'lat, and Tō-bī'ah, and the Ā-rā'bī-ang, and the Am'mon-ites, and the Ash'dod-ites, heard that the walls of Jē-ry'sā-lēm were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,	See Recompense (1), Is.59.13.
p.p.v.5.	27 After them the Tē-kō'ites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of O'phel.	8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and to hinder it.	2 K.1.10, Imprecations. [Pa.10.15]
p.p.2 K.11.16. Ge.14.18, Priests.	28 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.	9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.	Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
	29 After them repaired Zā'dōk the son of Im'mēr over against his house. After him repaired also Shēm-a-i'ah the son of Shēch-a-nī'ah, the keeper of the east gate.	10 And Jūd'ah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is	ch.13.14, Good Works (2). Ex.17.12, Co-operation. 2 K.10.16, Zealousness. Ge.31.40, Industry (2).
	30 After him repaired Hān-a-nī'ah the son of Shēl-e-mī'ah, and Hā'nūn the sixth son of Zā-laph, another piece. After him repaired Mē-shū'lām the son of		p.p.v.1. Ge.25.13, Arabians, Ac.2.11. Jos.11.22, Ashdod, ch.13.23.

Nu.21.4, Discouragement,  
[Ps.73.2]

p.p.v.18.  
Ge.27.3, Bows.

1 K.21.8, Nobles.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
Remember God, Ps.63.6.  
Ps.37.5, Trust God.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
2 S.10.12, Manliness.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[sounded].  
Pr.10.4, Diligence.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation,  
[Mk.2.3].  
Jos.8.18, Spears.  
1 S.17.7, Shields.

1 K.21.8, Nobles.

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles,  
[Ps.24.8].  
ch.13.14, Good Works (2).  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2),  
[Pr.31.27].  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness,  
[Ps.119.139].

much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Jū'dah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time

said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jē-rū'ā-lēm, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving* that every one put them off for washing.

### CHAPTER 5

*The people complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 The usurers rebuked, etc.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that* upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to *redeem* them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I *was* very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

See Watch, 2 K.11.7.

See Diligence, Pr.10.4.  
Ge.18.4, Cleanliness (2).

B.C.445.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
[Ec.4.1].

p.p.Ac.6.1.

Ge.41.49, Grain.

2 K.4.7, Debts, Mt.18.24.

Ge.12.10, Famine (2).  
[Lam.2.12].

2 Chr.17.11, Tribute.

p.p.Ge.37.27.  
p.p.Ex.21.7.

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).

See Poverty (1), (Index).  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).

Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned,  
[Ps.110.5].  
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
1 K.21.8, Nobles.  
Ex.22.25, Usury, Ps.15.5.

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability,  
[Ac.11.29].

Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).  
Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.  
See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16.

See Walking in Truth,  
[Ps.26.3].  
De.10.12, Fear God.  
2 S.12.14, Bringing Re-  
[proach, Ecc.36.20].

Is.10.2, Extortion Con-  
[demned].  
Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).



Ex.22.3, Restitution (1).  
 Ex.22.5, Vineyards.  
 Jos.24.13, Oliveyards, [ch.9.25.  
 Je.32.10, Money.  
 Ex.29.2, Oil (2).  
 1 K.20.34, Restitution (2), [Lu.19.8.  
 See Citizens' Duties, Esr.7.26.  
 Ge.14.18, Priests.  
 Ge.26.31, Oaths (3).  
 2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
 See Perjury, Le.6.3.  
 p.p.ch.8.6.  
 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
 Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
 p.p.ch.1.1.  
 p.p.ch.13.6.  
 Ac.18.3, Self-support.  
 Ge.18.8, Food (3).  
 Je.32.10, Money.  
 Nu.16.15, Integrity (2), [2 Co.7.2.  
 Godly Fear, Jb.1.8.  
 See Diligence, Pr.10.4.  
 Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
 Jud.1.7, Table (1), Mt.15.27.  
 Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2), [Jb.31.32.  
 See Strangers (1), Ex.22.21.  
 p.p.1 K.4.22.  
 Ge.18.8, Food (3).  
 Ge.14.18, Wine (2).  
 Ac.18.3, Self-Support.  
 ch.13.14, Remember Me.  
 See Beneficence, Ru.2.15.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, *Ā-mēn*, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Jū'dah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of *Ār-tā-ēr' ēs* the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

## CHAPTER 6

*Sanballat practices against Nehemiah by insidious attempts. 15 The wall finished. 17 Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to pass, when Sān-bāl'lat, and Tō-bī'ah, and Gē'shēm the Ā-rā-bī-an, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sān-bāl'lat and Gē'shēm sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of O'nō. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 ¶ Then sent Sān-bāl'lat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gāsh'mū saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, saying, *There is* a king in Jū'dah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the house of Shēm-a-ī'ah the son of Dēl-a-ī'ah the son of Mē-hēt-a-beel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that

Ge.25.13, Arabians.

ch.2.10, Sanballat, ch.13.28.  
 Ge.3.1, Craftiness.

Jud.16.19, Treachery, [Est.3.8.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
 1 S.23.9, Mischief, Jb.15.35.

See Good Works (2), ch.13.14.

Pr.10.4, Diligence.

2 S.11.14, Letters.

See Slander (2), 2 S.10.3.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations, [Jb.2.5.

Ge.3.1, Craftiness.  
 See Deceit (1), Ps.36.3.  
 De.1.17, Fear of Man.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
 Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.  
 Esr.2.68, Temple (2).

Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
 [Da.3.16.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
 2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception, [Ec.2.14.

	God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tō-bi'ah and Sān-bāl'lat had hired him.	5 And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,	See Divine Direction, [Ge.12.1.
Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).	13 Therefore <i>was</i> he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and <i>that</i> they might have <i>matter</i> for an evil report, that they might reproach me.	6 These <i>are</i> the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had carried away, and came again to Jē-rū'sā-lēm and to Jū'dah, every one unto his city;	1 K.21.8, Nobles.
See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.	14 My God, think thou upon Tō-bi'ah and Sān-bāl'lat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Nō-a-di'ah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.	7 Who came with Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, Jēsh'u-ā, Nē-he-mi'ah, Az-a-ri'ah, Rā-a-mi'ah, Nā-hām-a-ni, Mōr-de-cāi, Bīl'shān, Mī's'pe-rēth, Big'va-i, Nē-hum, Bā'a-nah. The number, <i>I say</i> , of the men of the people of Is'ra-el <i>was this</i> ;	p.p.Esr.2.1-70.
See Imprecations, 2 K.1.10.	15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month E'lul, in fifty and two days.	8 The children of Pā'rōsh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.	2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. De.30.3, Jews' Return.
Jn.7.7, Evil Works. Ex.15.20, Prophetesses, [Lu.2.36.	16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard <i>thereof</i> , and all the heathen that <i>were</i> about us saw <i>these things</i> , they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.	9 The children of Shēph-a-ti'ah, three hundred seventy and two.	Esr.3.8, Zerubbabel. Esr.2.2, Jeshua, ch.12.1.
Jud 16.4, Evil Women. De.13.5, False Prophets. Zec.4.9, Completion.	17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Jū'dah sent many letters unto Tō-bi'ah, and <i>the letters</i> of Tō-bi'ah came unto them.	10 The children of Ā'rah, six hundred fifty and two.	
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con- [founded.	18 For <i>there were</i> many in Jū'dah sworn unto him, because <i>he was</i> the son in law of Shēch-a-ni'ah the son of Ā'rah; and his son Jō-hā'nān had taken the daughter of Mē-shūl'lām the son of Bē-e-chi'ah.	11 The children of Pā'hath-mō'ab, of the children of Jēsh'u-ā and Jō'āb, two thousand and eight hundred <i>and</i> eighteen.	
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7. Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.	19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. <i>And</i> Tō-bi'ah sent letters to put me in fear.	12 The children of E'lām, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.	
1 K.21.8, Nobles. 2 S.11.14, Letters.		13 The children of Zāt'tu, eight hundred forty and five.	
		14 The children of Zāc'ca-i, seven hundred and threescore.	
See Busybodies, 2 Th.3.11.		15 The children of Bin'nū-i, six hundred forty and eight.	
B.C.445 (7)	CHAPTER 7 <i>Genealogy of those who came at the first out of Babylon.</i>	16 The children of Bēh'a-i, six hundred twenty and eight.	
p.p.ch.6.1.	NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Lēvites were appointed,	17 The children of Az'gād, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.	
2 S.18.26, Porters. 1 Chr.9.33, Choir.	2 That I gave my brother Hā-nā'ni, and Hān-a-ni'ah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jē-rū'sā-lēm: for <i>he was</i> a faithful man, and feared God above many.	18 The children of Ā-dōn'ī-kām, six hundred threescore and seven.	
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). [1 Co.4.17. Ge.3.24, Piety. ch.5.15, Godly Fear.	3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jē-rū'sā-lēm be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar <i>them</i> : and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, every one in his watch, and every one <i>to be</i> over against his house.	19 The children of Big'va-i, two thousand threescore and seven.	
2 K.14.13, Gates (3).	4 ¶ Now the city <i>was</i> large and great: but the people <i>were</i> few therein, and the houses <i>were</i> not builded.	20 The children of Ā'din, six hundred fifty and five.	
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.		21 The children of Ā'tēr of Hēz-e-kī'ah, ninety and eight.	
		22 The children of Hā'shum, three hundred twenty and eight.	
		23 The children of Bē'zai, three hundred twenty and four.	
		24 The children of Hā'riph, an hundred and twelve.	
		25 The children of Gīb'e-on, ninety and five.	
		26 The men of Bēth'-lē-hēm and Nē-tō'phah, an hundred four-score and eight.	

Jos.21.18, Anathoth, Je.1.1.	27 The men of Ān'a-thōth, an hundred twenty and eight. 28 The men of Bēth-āz'ma-vēth, forty and two. 29 The men of Kīr'jath-jē'arim, Chē-phī'rah, and Bē'ēroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Rā'mah and Gā'bā, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The men of Mīch'mas, an hundred and twenty and two. 32 The men of Bēth'-el and A'ī, an hundred twenty and three. 33 The men of the other Nē'bō, fifty and two. 34 The children of the other E'lām, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 35 The children of Hā'rim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of Jēr'ī-chō, three hundred forty and five. 37 The children of Lōd, Hā'dīd, and O'nō, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The children of Sē-nā'ah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 39 ¶The priests: the children of Jē-dā'iah, of the house of Jēsh'u-ā, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The children of Im'mēr, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The children of Pāsh'ūr, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The children of Hā'rim, a thousand and seventeen. 43 ¶The Levites: the children of Jēsh'u-ā, of Kād'mī-el, and of the children of Hō-dē'vah, seventy and four. 44 ¶The singers: the children of Ā'saph, an hundred forty and eight. 45 ¶The porters: the children of Shāl'lum, the children of Ā'tēr, the children of Tāl'mon, the children of Ak'kūb, the children of Hāt'ī-tā, the children of Shō'ba-ī, an hundred thirty and eight. 46 ¶The Nēth'ī-nīms: the children of Zī'hā, the children of Hā-shū'phā, the children of Tāb'ba-ōth, 47 The children of Kē'rōs, the children of Sī'ā, the children of Pā'don, 48 The children of Lēb'a-nā, the children of Hāg'a-bā, the children of Shāl'ma-ī, 49 The children of Hā'nān, the children of Gīd'del, the children of Gā'hār, 50 The children of Rē-a-ī'ah, the children of Rē'zin, the children of Nē-kō'dā,	51 The children of Gāz'am, the children of Ūz'zā, the children of Phā-sē'ah, 52 The children of Bē'sāi, the children of Mē-ū'nim, the children of Nē-phīsh'e-sim, 53 The children of Bāk'būk, the children of Hā-kū'phā, the children of Hār'hūr, 54 The children of Bāz'lith, the children of Mē-hī'dā, the children of Hār'shā, 55 The children of Bār'kōs, the children of Sīs'e-rā, the children of Tā'mah, 56 The children of Nē-zī'ah, the children of Hāt'ī-phā. 57 The children of Sō'l'o-mon's servants: the children of Sō'ta-ī, the children of Sōph'ē-rēth, the children of Pē-rī'dā, 58 The children of Jā-ā'lā, the children of Dār'kon, the children of Gīd'del, 59 The children of Shēph-a-tī'ah, the children of Hāt'īl, the children of Pōch'e-rēth of Ze-bā'im, the children of Ā'mon. 60 All the Nēth'ī-nīms, and the children of Sō'l'o-mon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 61 And these were they which went up also from Tēl-mē'lah, Tēl'-hā-rē'shā, Chē'rub, Ād'dōn, and Im'mēr: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Is'ra-el. 62 The children of Dēl-a-ī'ah, the children of Tō-bī'ah, the children of Nē-kō'dā, six hundred forty and two. 63 ¶And of the priests: the children of Hā-bā'iah, the children of Kōz, the children of Bār-zī'l'a-ī, which took one of the daughters of Bār-zī'l'a-ī the Gīl'e-ād-ite to wife, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 65 And the Tīr'sha-thā said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Ū'rim and Thūm'mim. 66 ¶The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hun-	2 S.5.14, Solomon. 1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim. Or, pedigree. Ge.14.18, Priests. 2 S.17.27, Barzillai. p.p.Ex.2.64. Or, the governor. See Exclusion (3), Nu.1.5 Ex.28.30, Urim and Thum [mh]
------------------------------	---	--	--

hr.9.33, Choir.

.17.16, Horses.

.12.16, Camels.

.Ezr.2.68.

.35.22, Liberality, Lu.19.8.

.28.2, Priests' Garments.

.2.12, Gold.

.25.3, Silver (4).

.17.13, Munificence.

e.14.18, Priests.  
S.18.26, Porters.  
Chr.9.33, Choir.  
Chr.9.2, Nethinim.

1.C.445 (7)

p.p.Ezr.3.1.

!K.14.13, Gates (3).

Ezr.7.1, Ezra.  
!S.A.17, Scribes, Est.3.12.  
De.31.26, Book of the Law.

See Instruction (2), 1 S.9.27.  
!e.23.24, Feast of Trumpets.

De.31.11, Law Read, v.18.

!r.8.21, Teachableness.  
e Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt.13.23.  
t. tower of wood.

dred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tir'sha-thā gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Lēvites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nēth'i-nim, and all Ig'ra-el, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Ig'ra-el were in their cities.

# CHAPTER 8

Religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 The people comforted. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ez'rā the scribe to bring the book of the law of Mō'ses, which the LORD had commanded to Ig'ra-el.

2 And Ez'rā the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

4 And Ez'rā the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Māt-ti-thi'ah, and Shēmā, and An-a-i'ah, and U-rī'jah, and Hil-ki'ah, and Mā-a-sē'iah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pē-dā'iah, and Mish'a-el, and Māl-

chī'ah, and Hā'shum, and Hāsh-bād'a-nā, Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Mē-shūll'am.

5 And Ez'rā opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ez'rā blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, A-mēn', A-mēn', with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jēsh'u-ā, and Bā'nī, and Shēr-e-bi'ah, Jā'min, Ak'kūb, Shāb-be-thāi, Hō-dī'jah, Mā-a-sē'iah, Kēlī-tā, Az-a-rī'ah, Jōz-a-bād, Hā'nān, Pēl-a-i'ah, and the Lēvites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nē-he-mi'ah, which is the Tir'sha-thā, and Ez'rā the priest the scribe, and the Lēvites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Lēvites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Lēvites, unto Ez'rā the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Mō'ses, that the children of Ig'ra-el should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jē-ru'sā-lem, say-

See Godly Reverence, Ezr.3.5.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.

Pa.28.2, Lifting up Hands.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers,  
[Jb.1.20.  
See Prayer (15), Nu.20.6.

See Teaching Enjoined,  
[Le.10.11.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2),  
[Mt.5.2.

De.31.11, Law Read.  
De.31.26, Book of the Law,  
[Ga.3.10.  
See Christ Expounds,  
[Mt.13.37.

Or, who is governor.  
Ezr.7.1, Ezra.  
See Instruction (5), De.4.5.

p.p.Le.23.24.

Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1),  
[Pr.25.21.

Joy Promised, Ps.16.11.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
Ex.14.13, Stillness.  
Ex.14.14, "Hold your Peace,"  
[Jb.13.13.

Ru.2.15, Benevolence.  
Mirth, Pr.17.22.  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Ge.14.18, Priests.  
Ex.32.26, Levites.  
De.4.10, "Word" Taught,  
[Is.2.3.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Ge.33.17, Booths, Jona.4.5.  
Le.23.34, Feast of Taber-  
[nacles, Zec.14.16.

Ex.32.5, Proclamations,  
[Jona.3.7.

Myrtle-trees, Is.41.19. Le.23.40, Palm Branches, [Jn.12.13.]	ing, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.	alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Jb.12.9.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).	16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.	7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose A'brām, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chāl'deē, and gavest him the name of A'brā'hām;	De.6.24, Preservation. [Pa.31.23.] Heavenly Host, Da.7.10.
Jos.2.6, Housetops, Pr.21.9.	17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jēsh'u-ā the son of Nūn unto that day had not the children of Is'ra-el done so. And there was very great gladness.	8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, the Hittites, the Am'ōr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Jēb'u-sites, and the Gīr'ga-shites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:	De.7.6, Chosen Ones. De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ge.11.28, Ur, Ac.7.4. See Names Changed, Ge.17.5. Ge.11.27, Abraham, Ps.105.6. De.5.29, Renewed Heart. [Pa.57.7.]
Exr.2.68, Temple (2). 2 K.14.13, Gates (3).	18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.	9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in E'gypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;	Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.10.18, Canaanites. Ge.13.7, Perizzites. Ge.10.16, Gīrgashites. Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness.
Le.4.13, Congregation. See Jews' Return, De.30.3.		10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Phā'raōh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.	De.8.5, Affliction (3). Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.
Ex.17.9, Joshua.		11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.	Ex.4.21, Wonders. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness, Ps.4.7. Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, Ps.61.8.		12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.	Ex.5.2, Pride (2). Le.22.2, God's Name.
De.31.11, Law Read, ch.13.1. De.31.26, Book of the Law. Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles. p.p.Nu.29.35.		13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sī'nāi, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:	Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. Ex.14.16, Way Provided. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. p.p.Ex.15.1. De.8.2, Divine Leader.
B.C.445.	CHAPTER 9 <i>A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites confess God's manifold goodness, and their own wickedness.</i>	14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mō'gēs thy servant:	Ex.5.2, Pride (2). Le.22.2, God's Name.
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3). [Da.6.18.] Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. Jos.7.6, Dust (3).	NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Is'ra-el were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.	15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.	Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud. [Ps.78.14.] Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).
Exr.4.3, Separation (3). [ch.10.30.] Nu.21.7, Confession of Sin (2). Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.	2 And the seed of Is'ra-el separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.	16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,	Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension. Ex.16.1, Mt. Sīnāi, Ac.7.38. Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship. See Law Perfect, Ps.19.7. p.p.Ex.19.11. De.6.6, Commandments. De.4.5, Instruction (5). Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).
De.31.11, Law Read.	3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.		Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2). Ex.16.4, Manna.
Ge.22.5, Worshippers.	4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Lē'vites, Jēsh'u-ā, and Bā'nī, Kād'mī-el, Shēb-a-nī'ah, Būn'nī, Shēr-e-bī'ah, Bā'nī, and Chēn'a-nī, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.		Ge.21.14, Water. p.p.Ex.17.6. De.2.7, Divine Supplies. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance.] Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.22.16, God's Oath.
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.	5 Then the Lē'vites, Jēsh'u-ā, and Kād'mī-el, Bā'nī, Hāsh-ab-nī'ah, Shēr-e-bī'ah, Hō-dī'jah, Shēb-a-nī'ah, and Pēth-a-hī'ah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.		Ps.40.4, The Proud. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Is.6.10, Spr. Deafness.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.	6 Thou, even thou, art LORD		
Name of the Lord, Ps.113.3. Ps.21.13, God Exalted. 4.35, One God.			

1. Disobedience (2). 28. Dullness (3). 1. Wonders.	17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.	to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them out of the hand of their enemies.	Ex.32.1, Apostates. [Eze.36.20. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.
5. Hardness (2). 4. Rebellion (1). [Ps.78.32. [Ps.68.6. 6. Forgiveness (1). 26. God's Mercy, v.31. 18. Longsuffering (1). 1.14.4.	18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; 19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.	28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; 29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.	Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jud.2.16, Deliverers. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. [Da.2.19. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). [Is.65.12.
4. Golden Calf. [Ps.106.19. 4. Idolatry (4). 11. Provoking God.	20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withholdest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.	30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.	Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. [Is.3.4.
31. Mercy (1). 31. Divine Constancy. 1.21, Pillar of Cloud. 2. Divine Leader. 1.27, Guidance (3). [Ps.78.14.	22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshb'on, and the land of Og king of Bas'an.	31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.	Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Ge.19.17, Warnings. Pr.1.25, Reproof (4). Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). [Je.6.15.
rit," Teacher, Lu.12.12. 5. Instruction (5). [Ps.71.17. 6.4, Manna, Ju.6.31. 7.3, Thirst. 6.35, Forty Years. 24, Preservation. 4.35, Temporal Blessings. De.29.5. 4.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance.	23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. 24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.	32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyr'ia unto this day.	Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Pr.1.25, Reproof (4). Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). [Je.6.15. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). See Life (4), De.32.47. Ps.95.8, Hardness (1). Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. [ance, Jona.4.11. Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof. Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.
21.21, Sihon. 21.26, Heshb'on, Is.16.8. 21.33, Og, Ps.135.11. 33.5, Children (1). Posterity Promised. [Ge.15.5. 12.7, Promised Land.	25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.	33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.	Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. [Is.3.4. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Pr.1.25, Reproof (4). Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). [Je.6.15. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). See Life (4), De.32.47. Ps.95.8, Hardness (1). Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. [ance, Jona.4.11. Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof. Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.
e God of Battles, Ex.14.14. 10.18, Canaanites. e Heathen Cast Out. [Ex.34.24.	26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them	35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou	Ex.32.1, Apostates. [Eze.36.20. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. See Crying to God, Ex.2.23. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jud.2.16, Deliverers. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. [Da.2.19. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). [Is.65.12. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. [Is.3.4.
1.27.24, Invincibility. 1.3.8, Fruitful Land. 1.14.16, Goods, Lu.12.18. 1.24.13, Oliveyards. 1.32.15, Worldly Fullness. 1.39.3, Prosperity (4). 1.25.8, God's Goodness. 1.32.6, Ingratitude (1). [Eze.16.17. S.8.7, Rebellion (2), Is.1.5. Chr.36.16, Law Despised. K.19.2, Persecution (1). Ju.14.11, Provoking God.	to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them out of the hand of their enemies. 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; 29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyr'ia unto this day. 33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou	to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them out of the hand of their enemies. 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hearest <i>them</i> from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; 29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyr'ia unto this day. 33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou	Ex.32.1, Apostates. [Eze.36.20. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. See Crying to God, Ex.2.23. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jud.2.16, Deliverers. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered. [Da.2.19. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). [Is.65.12. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. [Is.3.4. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. Ge.19.17, Warnings. Pr.1.25, Reproof (4). Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). [Je.6.15. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). See Life (4), De.32.47. Ps.95.8, Hardness (1). Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. [ance, Jona.4.11. Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof. Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Ge.18.26, God's Mercy. [Ps.103.11. Is.1.9, Remnant. Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1). De.3.24, God's Greatness. 1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. Or, weariness. p.p.2 K.15.19; 17.3. De.32.4, Divine Justice. Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness. Nu.21.7, Confession of Sin (2). Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2). Nu.1.16, Princes. See Law Despised. [2 Chr.36.16. Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty. [Mt.7.26. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.



Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).

See Bondage of Israel,  
[Ex.1.11.  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.

Do.26.67, Sin's Misery.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  
Ex.32.26, Levites.  
Ge.14.18, Priests.

B.C.445.

gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Lēvites, and priests, seal unto it.

#### CHAPTER 10

*Names of those who sealed the covenant, 28 which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe. 29 Points of the covenant.*

NOW those that sealed were, Nē-he-mī'ah, the Tīr-sha-thā, the son of Hāch-a-lī'ah, and Zīd-kī'jah,

2 Sē-ra-i'ah, Aza-rī'ah, Jē-re-mī'ah,

3 Pāsh-ūr, Am-a-rī'ah, Māl-chī'jah,

4 Hāt-tush, Shēb-a-nī'ah, Māl-luch,

5 Hā-rim, Mēr'e-mōth, O-ba-dī'ah,

6 Dān'iel, Gīn'ne-thōn, Bā-ruch,

7 Mē-shūl'lām, A-bī'jah, Mī'a-min,

8 Mā-a-zī'ah, Bīl'ga-i, Shēm-a-l'ah: these were the priests.

9 And the Lēvites: both Jēsh'u-a the son of Aza-nī'ah, Bīn'ny-i of the sons of Hēn'a-dād, Kād'mēl;

10 And their brethren, Shēb-a-nī'ah, Hō-dī'jah, Kēl'i-tā, Pēl-a-l'ah, Hā'nān,

11 Mī'chā, Rē'hōb, Hāsh-a-bī'ah,

12 Zāc'cur, Shēr'e-bī'ah, Shēb-a-nī'ah,

13 Hō-dī'jah, Bā'ni, Bēn'i-nū.

14 The chief of the people; Pārōsh, Pā'hath-mō'ab, E'lām, Zāt-thu, Bā'ni,

15 Būn'ni, Az'gād, Bēb'a-i,

16 Ad-o-nī'jah, Bīg'va-i, A'dīn,

17 A'tēr, Hīz-kī'jah, Az'rūr,

18 Hō-dī'jah, Hā'shum, Bē'zai,

19 Hārīph, An'a-thōth, Nēb'a-i,

20 Māg'pī'ash, Mē-shūl'lām, Hē'zir,

21 Mē-shēr'a-beel, Zā'dōk, Jād-dū'a,

22 Pēl-a-tī'ah, Hā'nān, An-a-l'ah,

23 Hō-shē'a, Hān-a-nī'ah, Hā-shub,

24 Hāl-lō'hesh, Pīl'e-hā, Shō-bek,

25 Rē'hum, Hā-shāb'nah, Mā-a-sē'lāh,

26 And A-hī'jah, Hā'nān, A'nān,

27 Māl'tuch, Hā'rim, Bā'a-nah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Lēvites, the porters, the singers, the Nēth'-līning, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Mō'ses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Is'ra-el, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Lēvites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is

2 S.18.26, Porters.  
1 Chr.9.33, Choir.  
1 Chr.9.2, Nethinims, ch.9.  
Ex.33.16, Separation (7)

De.4.6, Understanding.  
See Unity (3), Ac.1.14.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  
See Walking in Truth.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
See Entire Consecration.  
[Na.2.]

Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Exr.4.3, Separation (3).  
[ch.11]  
Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

Merchandise, ch.13.14.  
Ex.16.27, Sabbath Deserv-

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-

Ex.23.11, Sabbatic Year.  
p.p.De.15.1.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread.  
[Mt.12]  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Nu.10.10, New Moons.  
Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festival.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
Le.4.20, Atonement.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

p.p.ch.13.31.

p.p.Le.6.12.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits, Pr.3.

Ex.13.2, First-born.



written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Lēvites, that the same Lēvites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aār'on shall be with the Lēvites, when the Lēvites take tithes: and the Lēvites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Iṣ'ra-el and the children of Lēvi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

#### CHAPTER 11

*The rulers, voluntary men, and every tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem: 3 their names. 20 The residue of the people dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jē-ry'sā-lēm: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jē-ry'sā-lēm the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jē-ry'sā-lēm: but in the cities of Jū'dah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Iṣ'ra-el, the priests, and the Lēvites, and the Nēthī-nim, and the children of Sōl-o-mōn's servants.

4 And at Jē-ry'sā-lēm dwelt certain of the children of Jū'dah, and of the children of Bēn'ja-mīn. Of the children of Jū'dah; Ath-a-ī'ah the son of Ūz-zī'ah, the son of Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Am-a-rī'ah, the son of Shēph-a-tī'ah, the son of Mā-hā-lā-lē-el, of the children of Pē'rēz;

5 And Mā-a-sē'iah the son of

Bā'rūch, the son of Cōl-hō'zeh, the son of Hā-sā'iah, the son of Ad-a-ī'ah, the son of Joi'a-rīb, the son of Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Shi-lō'nī.

6 All the sons of Pē'rēz that dwelt at Jē-ry'sā-lēm were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Bēn'ja-mīn; Sāl'u the son of Mē-shūl'am, the son of Jō'ed, the son of Pē-dā'iah, the son of Kōl-a-ī'ah, the son of Mā-a-sē'iah, the son of Ithī-el, the son of Jē-sā'iah.

8 And after him Gāb'ba-i, Sāl-la-i, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Jō'el the son of Zich'ri was their overseer: and Jū'dah the son of Sē-nū'ah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jē-dā'iah the son of Joi'a-rīb, Jā'chīn.

11 Sēr-a-ī'ah the son of Hil-kī'ah, the son of Mē-shūl'am, the son of Zā'dōk, the son of Mē-rā'ioth, the son of Ā-hī'tub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Ad-a-ī'ah the son of Jēr'o-hām, the son of Pēl-a-lī'ah, the son of Am'zī, the son of Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Pāsh'ūr, the son of Māl-chī'ah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Ā-māsh'a-i the son of Ā-zār'e-el, the son of Ā-hās'a-i, the son of Mē-shil'le-mōth, the son of Im'mēr,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zāb'di-el, the son of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Lēvites: Shēm-a-ī'ah the son of Hā'shub, the son of Āz-rī-kām, the son of Hāsh-a-bī'ah, the son of Būn'ni; 16 And Shāb'be-thāi and Jō'a-bād, of the chief of the Lēvites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Māt-ta-nī'ah the son of Mī'chā, the son of Zāb'di, the son of Ā'saph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bāk-būk-i'ah the second among his brethren, and Āb'dā the son of Shām-mū'ā, the son of Gālāl, the son of Jēd'y-thūn.

18 All the Lēvites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Ak-kūb, Tāl'mōn, and their brethren

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.39.4, Overseers.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

p.p.1 Chr.26.29.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
v.1, Holy City.

2 S.18.26, Porters.

Le.23.17.

2.34, Dough, Je.7.18.

6.17, Giving (2).

New Wine.

9.2, Oil (2).

4.20, Tithes.

Priests' Dues, Le.23.

14.20, Tithes, ch.12.44.

2.68, Temple (2).

hr.9.26, Treasuries,  
[Mt.27.6.

32.26, Levites.

41.49, Grain.

w Wine, ch.13.5.

14.18, Priests.

Chr.9.33, Choir.

Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House, Ps.23.6.

C.445.

p.ch.7.4.

Je.10.1, Jerusalem.

e.16.8, Casting Lots.

Is.1.26, Holy City.

ud.5.2, Willingness.

[Pa.110.3.

p.p.1 Chr.9.2.

1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim.

Ge.38.29, Pharez, Mt.1.3.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.

1 Chr.9.2, Nethinim.

2 Chr.27.3, Ophel.

1 Chr.15.17, Asaph.

p.p.Exr.6.9; 7.20,21.

1 Chr.9.33, Choir.

See Counsellors, Pr.11.14.

Ge.13.18, Hebron.

Nu.21.30, Dibon.

Ge.21.31, Beer-sheba.

Jos.15.31, Ziklag.

Jos.10.31, Lachish.

Jos.10.10, Aszekah, Je.34.7.

Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley.

Ge.35.18, Benjamin.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el.

Jos.21.18, Anathoth.

1 S.21.1, Nob.

B.C.536 (?)

Exr.3.8, Zerubbabel.

Exr.2.2, Jeshua, v.10.

Exr.7.1, Ezra.

ren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Is'ra-el, of the priests, and the Lē-vites, were in all the cities of Jū'dah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nēth'i-nims dwelt in O'phel: and Zi'hā and Gis'pā were over the Nēth'i-nims.

22 The overseer also of the Lē-vites at Jē-ry'sā-lēm was Ū'zī the son of Bā'nī, the son of Hāsh-a-bī'ah, the son of Māt-ta-nī'ah, the son of Mi'chā. Of the sons of A'saph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pēth-a-hī'ah the son of Mē-shēz'a-beel, of the children of Zē'rah the son of Jū'dah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Jū'dah dwelt at Kir'jath-ār'bā, and in the villages thereof, and at Di'bōn, and in the villages thereof, and at Jē-kāb'zel, and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jēsh'u-ā, and at Mō'l-a-dah, and at Bēth-phē'let,

27 And at Hā'zar-shū'al, and at Bē'er-shē'bā, and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Zik'lāg, and at Mēk'o-nah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rim mon, and at Zā're-ah, and at Jār'mūth,

30 Zā-nō'ah, A-dū'l'am, and in their villages, at Lā'chish, and the fields thereof, at A-zē'kah, and in the villages thereof.

And they dwelt from Bē'er-shē'bā unto the valley of Hīn'nom.

31 The children also of Bēn'-ja-min from Gē'bā dwell at Mi'ch'mash, and A-i'jā, and Bēth'-el, and in their villages,

32 And at An'a-thōth, Nōb, An-a-nī'ah,

33 Hā'zōr, Rā'mah, Gi'ta'im,

34 Hā'did, Ze-bō'im, Nē-bāl'lat,

35 Lōd, and O'nō, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Lē'vites were divisions in Jū'dah, and in Bēn'-ja-min.

## CHAPTER 12

*Priests and Levites who came up with Zerubbabel. 10 Succession of the high priests.*

NOW these are the priests and the Lē'vites that went up with Zē-rūb'ba-bēl the son of Shē'al'ti-el, and Jēsh'u-ā: Sēr-a-fah, Jēr-e-mī'ah, Ez'rā,

2 Ām-a-rī'ah, Māl'luch, Hāt-tush,

3 Shēch-a-nī'ah, Rē'hūm, Mēr-e-mōth,

4 Id'dō, Gīn'ne-thō, Ā-bī'jah,

5 Mī'a-min, Mā-a-dī'ah, Bil'gah,

6 Shēm-a-i'ah, and Joi'a-rīb, Jē-dā'iah,

7 Sāl'lū, A'mok, Hil-kī'ah, Jē-dā'iah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jēsh'u-ā.

8 Moreover the Lē'vites: Jēsh'u-ā, Bin'nū-i, Kād'mi-el, Shēr-e-bī'ah, Jū'dah, and Māt-ta-nī'ah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bāk-būk-i'ah and Ūn-nī, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jēsh'u-ā begat Joi'a-kim, Joi'a-kim also begat E-lī'a-shīb, and E-lī'a-shīb begat Joi'a-dā,

11 And Joi'a-dā begat Jōn'a-than, and Jōn'a-than begat Jād-dū'ā.

12 And in the days of Joi'a-kim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Sēr-a-i'ah, Mēr-a-i'ah; of Jēr-e-mī'ah, Hān-a-nī'ah;

13 Of Ez'rā, Mē-shū'l'am; of Ām-a-rī'ah, Jē-hō-hā'nān;

14 Of Māl'lū, Jōn'a-than; of Shēb-a-nī'ah, Jō'seph;

15 Of Hā'rīm, Ad'nā; of Mē-rā'ioth, Hē'l'ka-i;

16 Of Id'dō, Zēch-a-rī'ah; of Gīn'ne-thōn, Mē-shū'l'am;

17 Of Ā-bī'jah, Zich'rī; of Mīn'a-min, of Mō-a-dī'ah, Pi'l-tāi;

18 Of Bil'gah, Shām-mū'ā; of Shēm-a-i'ah, Jē-hōn'a-than;

19 And of Joi'a-rīb, Māt-te-nā'i; of Jē-dā'iah, Ū'zī;

20 Of Sāl'lū, Kāl'lā-i; of A'mok, E'bēr;

21 Of Hil-kī'ah, Hāsh-a-bī'ah; of Jē-dā'iah, Nē-thān'e-el.

22 ¶ The Lē'vites in the days of E-lī'a-shīb, Joi'a-dā, and Jō-hā'nān, and Jād-dū'ā, were recorded chief of the fathers:

also the priests, to the reign of Dā-rī'us the Pēr'sian.

23 The sons of Lē'vi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Jō-hā'nān the son of E-lī'a-shīb.

24 And the chief of the Lē'vites: Hāsh-a-bī'ah, Shēr-e-bī'ah, and Jēsh'u-ā the son of Kād'mi-el, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of Dā'vid the man of God, ward over against ward.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Exr.2.2, Jeshua.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

p.p.Exr.3.11.

8.26, Porters.

25 Māt'a-ni'ah, and Bāk-būk-  
i'ah, O-ba-di'ah, Mē-shūl'lam,  
Tāl'mon, Ak'kūb, were porters  
keeping the ward at the thresh-  
olds of the gates.

26 These were in the days of  
Joi'a-kim the son of Jēsh'u-a,  
the son of Jōz'a-dāk, and in the  
days of Nē-he-mi'ah the gov-  
ernor, and of Ez'rā the priest,  
the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of  
the wall of Jē-ry'sā-lēm they  
sought the Lēvites out of all  
their places, to bring them to  
Jē-ry'sā-lēm, to keep the dedica-  
tion with gladness, both with  
thanksgivings, and with sing-  
ing, with cymbals, psalteries,  
and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers  
gathered themselves together,  
both out of the plain country  
round about Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and  
from the villages of Nē-tōph'a-  
thi;

29 Also from the house of  
Gīl'gāl, and out of the fields of  
Gē'bā and Az'ma-vēth: for the  
singers had builded them vil-  
lages round about Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

30 And the priests and the  
Lēvites purified themselves,  
and purified the people, and  
the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the  
princes of Jū'dah upon the wall,  
and appointed two great com-  
panies of them that gave  
thanks, whereof one went on  
the right hand upon the wall  
toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hōsh-  
a-i'ah, and half of the princes  
of Jū'dah,

33 And Aza-ri'ah, Ez'rā, and  
Mē-shūl'lam,  
34 Jū'dah, and Bēn'ja-mīn, and  
Shēm-a-i'ah, and Jēr-e-mi'ah,

35 And certain of the priests'  
sons with trumpets; namely,  
Zēch-a-ri'ah the son of Jōn'a-  
than, the son of Shēm-a-i'ah,  
the son of Māt'a-ni'ah, the son  
of Mi-chā'iah, the son of Zāc'-  
cur, the son of A'saph:

36 And his brethren, Shēm-  
a-i'ah, and A-zā'a-el, Mī-a-lā'i,  
Gīl'a-lāi, Mā-a'i, Nē-thān'e-el,  
and Jū'dah, Hā-nā'ni, with the  
musical instruments of Dā'vid  
the man of God, and Ez'rā the  
scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate,  
which was over against them,  
they went up by the stairs of  
the city of Dā'vid, at the going  
up of the wall, above the house  
of Dā'vid, even unto the water  
gate eastward.

38 And the other company

of them that gave thanks went  
over against them, and I after  
them, and the half of the peo-  
ple upon the wall, from beyond  
the tower of the furnaces even  
unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate  
of E'phrā'im, and above the old  
gate, and above the fish gate,  
and the tower of Hā-nān'e-el,  
and the tower of Mē'ah, even  
unto the sheep gate: and they  
stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two com-  
panies of them that gave thanks  
in the house of God, and I, and  
the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; E-li'a-  
kim, Mā-a-sē'iah, Mīn'a-min,  
Mi-chā'iah, E-li-o-ē-na-i, Zēch-  
a-ri'ah, and Hān-a-ni'ah, with  
trumpets;

42 And Mā-a-sē'iah, and Shēm-  
a-i'ah, and E-le-ā'zar, and Ūz'zi,  
and Jē-hō-hā'nan, and Māl-chi'-  
jah, and E'lām, and E'zer. And  
the singers sang loud, with Jēz-  
ra-hi'ah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered  
great sacrifices, and rejoiced:  
for God had made them rejoice  
with great joy: the wives also  
and the children rejoiced: so  
that the joy of Jē-ry'sā-lēm was  
heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were  
some appointed over the cham-  
bers for the treasures, for the  
offerings, for the firstfruits, and  
for the tithes, to gather into  
them out of the fields of the  
cities the portions of the law  
for the priests and Lēvites: for  
Jū'dah rejoiced for the priests  
and for the Lēvites that waited.

45 And both the singers and  
the porters kept the ward of  
their God, and the ward of the  
purification, according to the  
commandment of Dā'vid, and  
of Sōl'o-mon his son.

46 For in the days of Dā'vid  
and A'saph of old there were  
chief of the singers, and songs  
of praise and thanksgiving unto  
God.

47 And all Ig'ra-el in tne  
days of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and in  
the days of Nē-he-mi'ah, gave  
the portions of the singers  
and the porters, every day his  
portion: and they sanctified  
holy things unto the Lēvites;  
and the Lēvites sanctified  
them unto the children of  
Aār'on.

# CHAPTER 13

Upon the reading of the law separa-  
tion is made from the mixed multi-  
tude. 10 Nehemiah reforms the  
offices in the house of God. 15  
The violation of the sabbath, etc.

2 K.14.13, Gates (3).

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

1 Chr.9.33, Choir, Ec.2.8.  
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
Joy in Service, Ps.40.8.  
Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy, Ps.126.2.  
Jos.8.35, Children (4).  
[Mt.21.15.

p.p.2 Chr.13.11.

See Giving (1), Ez.25.2.

Ge.14.20, Tithes, ch.13.12.

See Priests' Dues, Le.2.3.

2 S.18.26, Porters.  
See Fidelity (2), Nu.12.7.

Ru.4.22, David.  
1 Chr.15.17, Asaph.  
1 Chr.9.33, Choir.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ezr.3.8, Zerubbabel, Hag.2.2.

p.p.ch.11.23.

Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
p.p.Nu.18.21.

B.C.445.

12. Joshua.

6.15, Jehozadak,  
(Hag.1.1.

1.1, Ezra, v.36.

17. Scribes.

20.21, Gladness.

17. Singing (2).

6.5, Orchestra, Ps.68.25.

21, Harps, Jb.21.12.

9.33, Choir.

30.20, Cleansing (1).

31.20, Purification.

1.16, Princes, Je.52.10.

Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

2.5.9, Trumpets (2),  
(Is.27.15.

Chr.15.17, Asaph.

4.21, Musical Instru-  
ments, Jb.21.12.

33.1, Man of God.  
Ezr.7.1, Ezra.

p.p.ch.2.14.

p.p.ch.3.15.

De.31.11, Law Read, Je.36.6.  
De.31.26, Book of the Law.

Ge.19.37, Moabites.  
Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).  
p.p.De.23.3.

Nu.20.18, Inhospitallity.  
Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
Nu.22.5, Balaam.

Esr.4.3, Separation (3).  
[Ps.119.115.]

Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2).]

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.30.34, Frankincense.  
Ge.41.49, Grain.  
ch.10.39, New Wine, Ho.4.11.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

2 S.18.26, Porters.

p.p.ch.5.14.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

p.p.v.5.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollution (3).

Esr.9.3, Solicitude (3).  
Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
See Religious Reforms,  
[1 K.15.12.]

2 Chr.29.15, Temple  
[Cleansed, Da.8.14.]

Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.30.34, Frankincense.  
Le.2.3, Priests' Dues.  
2 Chr.29.7, Offerings With-  
[held, Is.43.24.]  
1 Chr.9.33, Choir.  
Pr.11.24, Parsimony.

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
p.p.ch.10.39.

Ge.14.20, Tithes, Mal.3.10.  
ch.10.39, New Wine.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

ON that day they read in the book of Mō'se's in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Am-mon-ite and the Mō'ab-ite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Ig'ra-el with bread and with water, but hired Bā-laam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Ig'ra-el all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, E-li'a-shīb the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tō-bi'ah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Lē'vites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jē-ry'sā-lēm: for in the two and thirtieth year of Ār-tāx-ēr's king of Bāb'yl-on came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and understood of the evil that E-li'a-shīb did for Tō-bi'ah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tō-bi'ah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Lē'vites had not been given them: for the Lē'vites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Jū'dah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over

the treasuries, Shēl-e-mi'ah the priest, and Zā'dōk the scribe, and of the Lē'vites, Pē-dā'iah: and next to them was Hā-nan the son of Zāc'cur, the son of Māt-ta-ni'ah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Jū'dah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jē-ry'sā-lēm on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Jū'dah, and in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Jū'dah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Ig'ra-el by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jē-ry'sā-lēm began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jē-ry'sā-lēm once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Lē'vites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

1 Chr.9.26, Treasuries.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1), Da.6.4.

Remember Me, Ps.25.7.

Good Works (2), Mt.25.36.

De.15.14, Winepress.  
Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecra-  
[tion, Je.17.27.]

Nu.13.23, Figs, Is.34.4.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.

Joa.19.29, Tyre.

ch.10.31, Merchandise,  
[Eze.27.16.]

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).

See Evildoers (2), Jud.2.11.  
See Sabbath Observance,  
[Ex.20.8.]

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

2 K.14.13, Gates (3).

1 K.15.12, Religious Reforms.

Ge.37.25, Merchants, Is.23.8.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

Ex.32.26, Levites.  
Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1).

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance.  
[ance.]

v.14, Remember Me.

[De.4.31, Mercy (1).]

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).  
Joa.11.22, Ashdod, Je.25.20.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.

2 K.18.26, Hebrew, Jn.5.2.

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
p.p.De.25.2.

Ex.22.11, Oaths (1).

Ge.24.3, Marriage (3).

2 S.5.14, Solomon.  
p.p.1 K.11.1; 3.13.

See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ash'dōd, of Am'mōn, and of Mō'ab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ash'dōd, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not Sōl'o-mon king of Is'ra-el sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Is'ra-el: nev-

ertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And one of the sons of Joi'a-dā, the son of E-li'a-shib the high priest, was son in law to Sān-bāl'at the Hōr'o-nite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Lē'vites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Lē'vites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women,  
[Est.5.14.]

p.p.Exr.10.2.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.  
ch.2.10, Sanballat.

p.p.ch.6.14.  
Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
See Priests Holy, Ex.19.22.

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).  
p.p.ch.10.30.  
Ge.14.18, Priests.

p.p.ch.10.34.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits.  
v.14, Remember Me.

## THE

## BOOK OF ESTHER

## CHAPTER 1

*Ahasuerus makes royal feasts. 10 Vashti displeases him.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of A-hās-ū-ē-rus, (this is A-hās-ū-ē-rus which reigned, from In'di-ā even unto E-thi-ō-pi-ā, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 That in those days, when the king A-hās-ū-ē-rus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shū'shan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Pēr'si-ā and Mē-dī-ā, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shū'shan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pave-

ment of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vāsh'ti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king A-hās-ū-ē-rus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mē-hū'man, Biz'thā, Hār-bō'nā, Big'thā, and A-bāg'thā, Zē'thār, and Cār'cas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of A-hās-ū-ē-rus the king,

11 To bring Vāsh'ti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vāsh'ti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

1 Chr.29.2, Marble, Re.18.12.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Pr.20.1, Wine.

See Pleasure Seekers,  
[Pr.21.17.]

1 K.8.65, Feasts.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2).  
[Is.56.12.]

2 K.23.11, Chamberlains,  
[Ac.12.20.]

Le.8.9, Crowns (1), ch.8.15.

Ge.12.11, Beauty (1), ch.2.7.

Ge.24.65, Modesty, 1 Ti.2.9.

Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.

See Anger, Pa.37.8.

B.C.521 (7)

p.p.Exr.4.6.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.  
p.p.ch.8.9.

p.p.Ne.1.1.  
2 S.3.10, Throne.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

2 Chr.36.20, Persia, v.18.  
1 K.21.8, Nobles.  
Nu.1.16, Princes.

See Riches (1), De.8.18.  
Display, ch.5.11.  
See Earthly Honor, Nu.22.17.

1 K.8.65, Feasts, Da.5.1.

Ex.28.31, Blue.  
Ex.35.6, Linen.  
ch.8.15, Purple (2).  
De.3.11, Beds, Pr.7.17.  
1 K.4.22, Luxury, Am.6.4.

Ge.41.8, Wise. Men, Da.2.13. Pr.11.14, Counsellors.	13 ¶Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so <i>was</i> the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:	should be published according to the language of every people.	
	14 And the next unto him <i>was</i> Cār-shē'nā, Shē'thār, Ād-mā-thā, Tār'shish, Mē'rēg, Mār-se-nā, and Mē-mū'can, the seven princes of Pēr'siā and Mē'di-ā, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)	CHAPTER 2 <i>Ether chosen to be queen. 21 Mordecai, discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.</i>	B.C.518.
Nu.1.16, Princes. 2 Chr.36.20, Persia. Pr.16.15, King's Favor. p.p.2 K.25.19.	15 What shall we do unto the queen Vāsh'ti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ā-hāg-ū-ē-rus by the chamberlains?	AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ā-hāg-ū-ē-rus was appeased, he remembered Vāsh'ti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.	Pr.16.14, King's Wrath. p.p.ch.1.19. See Kings' Decrees, Exr.5.13.
See Evil Counsel, Nu.31.16.	16 And Mē-mū'can answered before the king and the princes, Vāsh'ti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that <i>are</i> in all the provinces of the king Ā-hāg-ū-ē-rus.	2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:	p.p.1 K.1.2. Is.7.14, Virgins.
	17 For <i>this</i> deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ā-hāg-ū-ē-rus commanded Vāsh'ti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.	3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shū'shan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hē'gē the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given <i>them</i> :	p.p.v.9,12.
2 Chr.36.20, Persia, Da.8.20.	18 <i>Likewise</i> shall the ladies of Pēr'siā and Mē'di-ā say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus <i>shall there arise</i> too much contempt and wrath.	4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vāsh'ti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.	Mordecai, v.21.
	19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Pēr'sians and the Mēdeg, that it be not altered, That Vāsh'ti come no more before king Ā-hāg-ū-ē-rus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.	5 ¶ <i>Now</i> in Shū'shan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name <i>was</i> Mōr'de-cāi, the son of Jā'ir, the son of Shīm'e-i, the son of Kīsh, a Bēn'ja-mīte;	2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). 2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin [(Jecooniah), Je.22.24.
p.p.ch.8.8; Da.6.8.	20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.	6 Who had been carried away from Jē-ry'sā-lēm with the captivity which had been carried away with Jēc-o-ni'ah king of Jū'dah, whom Nēb-u-chad-nēz-zar the king of Bāb'yl-on had carried away.	See Widow and Father- (less (1), Ex.22.22 Ge.12.11, Beauty (1), [Jb.42.15.
See Kings' Decrees, Exr.5.13.	21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Mē-mū'can:	7 And he brought up Hā-dās-sah, that is, Es'ther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid <i>was</i> fair and beautiful; whom Mōr'de-cāi, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.	Ge.15.3, Adoption. Exr.5.13, Kings' Decrees, [ch.3.15.
Wives' Duty, 1 Co.7.10.	22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it	8 ¶So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shū'shan the palace, to the custody of Hē'g-a-i, that Es'ther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hē'g-a-i, keeper of the women.	p.p.v.3. Ne.1.1, Shushan, ch.3.15.
2 S.11.14, Letters, Ac.9.2. p.p.ch.8.9.		9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, <i>which were</i> meet to be given her, out of the king's	Ex.3.21, Human Favor. Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).
See Woman (3), Ga.3.16.			

	house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best <i>place</i> of the house of the women.	gathered together the second time, then Môr'de-câi sat in the king's gate.	p.p.ch.3.2.
7.12, Filial Honor (2). Le.26.36.	10 Es'ther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Môr'de-câi had charged her that she should not shew <i>it</i> .	20 Es'ther had not <i>yet</i> shewed her kindred nor her people; as Môr'de-câi had charged her: for Es'ther did the commandment of Môr'de-câi, like as when she was brought up with him.	p.p.v.10.
7.14, Parental Solicitude.	11 And Môr'de-câi walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Es'ther did, and what should become of her.	21 ¶ In those days, while Môr'de-câi sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Big'thân and Têresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king A-hâg-û-ê-rus.	Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2). v.5, Mordecai, ch.3.2.
37.25, Myrrh, Ps.45.8.	12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king A-hâg-û-ê-rus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with <i>other</i> things for the purifying of the women;)	22 And the thing was known to Môr'de-câi, who told <i>it</i> unto Es'ther the queen; and Es'ther certified the king <i>thereof</i> in Môr'de-câi's name.	2 K.23.11, Chamberlains. Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. Ge.37.18, Conspiracy. 2 S.15.10, Treason. p.p.ch.6.2.
	13 Then thus came <i>every</i> maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.	23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.	See Exposure of Sin. [Nu.32.23]. Ge.40.22, Hanging.
	14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shâ-âsh-gâz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.	CHAPTER 3 <i>Haman, despised by Mordecai, seeks revenge on all the Jews.</i>	B.C.510 (?)
16.3, Concubinage.	15 ¶ Now when the turn of Es'ther, the daughter of Abi-hâ'il the uncle of Môr'de-câi, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hâg'a-i the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Es'ther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.	AFTER these things did king A-hâg-û-ê-rus promote Hâ-man the son of Hâm-mêd'a-thâ the A-gâg-ite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that <i>were</i> with him.	Pr.16.15, King's Favor. Promotion (2), ch.5.11. Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.
5, Mordecai. e.15.3, Adoption.	16 So Es'ther was taken unto king A-hâg-û-ê-rus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Têbeth, in the seventh year of his reign.	2 And all the king's servants, that <i>were</i> in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Hâ-man: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Môr'de-câi bowed not, nor did <i>him</i> reverence.	p.p.Ge.41.42. ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.4.1. See Wicked Despised. [Pr.12.8].
Ex.3.21, Human Favor, [Lu.2.52]. See Beauty (1), Ge.12.11.	17 And the king loved Es'ther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vâsh'ti.	3 Then the king's servants, which <i>were</i> in the king's gate, said unto Môr'de-câi, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?	
1 K.7.1, Palaces.	18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, <i>even</i> Es'ther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.	4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Hâ-man, to see whether Môr'de-câi's matters would stand: for he had told them that he <i>was</i> a Jew.	See Busybodies, 2 Th.3.11.
Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love, [Pr.5.19]. Pr.16.15, King's Favor.	19 And when the virgins were	5 And when Hâ-man saw that Môr'de-câi bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Hâ-man full of wrath.	Ex.5.2, Pride (2), Is.10.13. Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. [Am.1.11].
See Queens (Index). See Promotion, Ge.39.5. 1 K.8.65, Feasts. Nu.1.16, Princes.		6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Môr'de-câi alone; for they had shewed him the people of Môr'de-câi: wherefore Hâ-man sought to destroy all the Jews that <i>were</i> throughout the whole kingdom of A-hâg-û-ê-rus, <i>even</i> the people of Môr'de-câi.	Ge.27.41, Hatred (2), ch.9.1. 2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness. [Ps.137.9].
p.p.ch.1.7.		7 ¶ In the first month, that is, the month Nî'san, in the twelfth year of king A-hâg-û-ê-	Malice (2), Ps.140.3. 1 K.19.2, Revenge, Eze.25.15. p.p.v.13.



See Feast of Purim, ch.9.17.  
Le.16.8, Casting Lots,  
[Pr.16.33.]

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).  
[Ps.44.11.]  
p.p.Esr.4.13.

Jud.16.19, Treachery.  
[Mt.26.49.]  
See Slander (1), Ps.31.13.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
1 K.20.39, Talents (2).  
Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
[Mt.28.12.]

Plotting, Ps.36.4.  
Ge.41.42, Rings, ch.8.8.  
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.

2 S.8.17, Scribes, Je.8.8.

p.p.1 K.21.8; Da.6.17.

2 S.11.14, Letters.

2 K.16.6, Jews Persecuted.  
[Ps.74.8.]  
v.6, Malice (2),

p.p.ch.8.13.

Esr.5.13, Kings' Decrees,  
[ch.8.14.]

Ne.1.1, Shushan, ch.4.8.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
See Wine, Pr.20.1.  
See Pitiless, Ps.35.15.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure Seekers.

B.C.510 (?)

rus, they cast Pûr, that is, the lot, before Hā'man from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month A'dār.

8 ¶ And Hā'man said unto king A-hās-ū-ē-rus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Hā'man the son of Hām-mēd'-a-thā the A'gāg-ite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Hā'man, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Hā'man had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king A-hās-ū-ē-rus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month A'dār, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shū'shan the palace. And the king and Hā'man sat down to drink; but the city Shū'shan was perplexed.

#### CHAPTER 4

Mordecai and the Jews mourn. 15

*Esther appoints a fast; her resolution, etc.*

WHEN Mōr-de-cāi perceived all that was done, Mōr-de-cāi rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Es'ther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mōr-de-cāi, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Es'ther for Hā'tāch, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mōr-de-cāi, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hā'tāch went forth to Mōr-de-cāi unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

7 And Mōr-de-cāi told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Hā'man had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shū'shan to destroy them, to shew it unto Es'ther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hā'tāch came and told Es'ther the words of Mōr-de-cāi.

10 ¶ Again Es'ther spake unto Hā'tāch, and gave him commandment unto Mōr-de-cāi;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have

ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.5.14.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[Jb.1.20.]  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Jb.16.15.  
Ge.50.10, Lamentations,  
[Mt.2.18.]

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
Wailing, Je.9.10.  
Ex.6.9, Despair.

Ge.23.2, Grief.  
See Filial Honor (2).  
[Ge.47.12.]

2 K.23.11, Chamberlains.

Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
2 K.16.6, Jews Persecuted.

Esr.5.13, Kings' Decrees.  
Ne.1.1, Shushan, ch.8.14.

See Intercession (2).  
[Ge.37.21.]

p.p.ch.5.1.  
p.p.Da.2.9.

Ge.49.10, Sceptres, Is.14.5.

	not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mōr'de-cāi Es'thēr's words. 13 Then Mōr'de-cāi commanded to answer Es'thēr, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, <i>then</i> shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for <i>such</i> a time as this? 15 ¶ Then Es'thēr bade them return Mōr'de-cāi <i>this answer</i> , 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shy'shan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mōr'de-cāi went his way, and did according to all that Es'thēr had commanded him.	Es'thēr at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then answered Es'thēr, and said, My petition and my request is; 8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Hā'man come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said. 9 ¶ Then went Hā'man forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Hā'man saw Mōr'de-cāi in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mōr'de-cāi. 10 Nevertheless Hā'man refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zē'resh his wife. 11 And Hā'man told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Hā'man said moreover, Yea, Es'thēr the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mōr'de-cāi the Jew sitting at the king's gate. 14 Then said Zē'resh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mōr'de-cāi may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Hā'man; and he caused the gallows to be made.	Ge.14.18, Wine(2), Pa.104.15. 1 K.1.30, Kings' Promises, [ch.7.2. See King's Favor, Pr.16.15. Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy. See Wicked Despised, [Pr.12.8. Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath. Je.35.6, Self-control (2). Pr.11.4, Riches Vain. See Pride (1), Pa.10.2. ch.1.4, Display, Ia.39.2. ch.3.1, Promotion (2). [Pr.3.35. p.p.Pr.27.1. Pa.73.18, Insecurity. See Self-confidence (2), [Pr.14.16. Ge.4.5, Envy (2), Pa.73.3. Ge.27.41, Hatred (2). Jud.16.4, Evil Women, Jb.2.9. Ge.3.6, Temptresses, Jb.2.10. Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. ch.3.9, Plotting. ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.6.3. Jos.8.29, Gallows. See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.
elfishness (1), Pr.11.26.			
Neglect of Duty, [Jud.5.23.			
21.9, Fasts Proclaimed, [Je.36.9.			
1.15, Devout Women, [Lu.1.25.			
44.33, Self-sacrifice (2), [He.11.25.			
Courage (2), Jos.14.12.			
C.510 (7)	CHAPTER 5 <i>Esther invites the king and Haman to a banquet.</i> N OW it came to pass on the third day, that Es'thēr put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw Es'thēr the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Es'thēr the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Es'thēr drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Es'thēr? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. 4 And Es'thēr answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Hā'man come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. 5 Then the king said, Cause Hā'man to make haste, that he may do, as Es'thēr hath said. So the king and Hā'man came to the banquet that Es'thēr had prepared. 6 ¶ And the king said unto		
16.9, Rich Apparel, p.ch.6.4.			
K.7.1, Palaces. K.10.18, Thrones, Jona.3.6.			
r.16.15, King's Favor.			
Je.49.10, Sceptres.			
p.p.v.6.			
1 K.8.65, Feasts.			
	CHAPTER 6 <i>Ahasuerus rewards Mordecai for former service: 10 Haman commanded to do him honour.</i> O N that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written, that Mōr'de-cāi had told of Big'tha-nā and Tē'resh, two of the		B.C.510 (7) Sleeplessness, Jb.7.4. 1 S.10.25, Books. p.p.ch.2.23; 10.2. p.p.ch.2.21, 22.

2 K.23.11, Chamberlains.  
See Conspiracy, ch.2.21.

p.p.Ga.6.9.

ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.7.9.

See Ingratitude(2), Ge.40.23.

p.p.ch.5.1.

ch.3.6, Malice (2).

Pr.3.7, Conceit.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
[Is.56.11.]

See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.  
Rich Apparel, ch.8.15.  
p.p.1 K.1.33.

Le.8.9, Crowns (1).

Nu.1.16, Princes.

p.p.Ge.41.43.

See Haste, 1 S.21.8.

ch.2.5, Mordecai.

Ge.39.5, Promotion, Da.2.48.

Pr.16.15, King's Favor.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king A-hā-š-er-us.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mōr-de-cai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Hā-man was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mōr-de-cai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Hā-man standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Hā-man came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Hā-man thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Hā-man answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear; and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Hā-man, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mōr-de-cai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Hā-man the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mōr-de-cai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mōr-de-cai came again to the king's gate. But Hā-man hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Hā-man told Zēresh his wife and all his friends

every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zēresh his wife unto him, If Mōr-de-cai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Hā-man unto the banquet that Es'ther had prepared.

## CHAPTER 7

*Esther goes for her own life and the life of her people. 7 The king causes Haman to be hanged on his own gallows.*

SO the king and Hā-man came to banquet with Es'ther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Es'ther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Es'ther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Es'ther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king A-hā-š-er-us answered and said unto Es'ther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Es'ther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Hā-man. Then Hā-man was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Hā-man stood up to make request for his life to Es'ther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Hā-man was fallen upon the bed whereon Es'ther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Hā-man's face.

See Fall of the Wicked.  
[Pr.11.5.]

2 K.23.11, Chamberlains.

B.C.510 (?)

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

Pr.20.1, Wine.

1 K.1.30, Kings' Promises,  
[ch.9.12.]

See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.

See Jews Persecuted.  
[2 K.16.6.]

p.p.ch.3.9.

Ge.21.10, Bondservants,  
[Ga.4.31.]

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.]

Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
Ge.2.8, Gardens.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

p.p.ch.1.6.

p.p.ch.5.14.	9 And Hār-bō'nah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Hā'man had made for Mōr'de-āi, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Hā'man. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.	sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.	Ge.41.42, Rings, Ia.3.21.
ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.8.15.	10 So they hanged Hā'man on the gallows that he had prepared for Mōr'de-āi. Then was the king's wrath pacified.	9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sī'van, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mōr'de-āi commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from In'di-a unto E-thi-ō'pī-ā, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.	2 S.8.17, Scribes.
Ex.15.4, Abasement (2). [Da.4.33. Ge.40.22, Hanging, Ga.3.13. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). [ch.9.25. Jos.8.29, Gallows, ch.9.13. Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2). [Ac.5.5. Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2). [Je.48.39.		10 And he wrote in the king A-hāš-ū-ē'rus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:	Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.
B.C.510 (7)		11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,	2 K.18.26, Hebrew.
2 S.16.4, Confiscation.		12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king A-hāš-ū-ē'rus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Ā'dār.	2 S.11.14, Letters. Ge.12.16, Camels. 1 K.4.28, Dromedaries. [Is.60.6.
p.p.ch.2.7.		13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.	p.p.ch.3.13.
Ge.41.42, Rings.		14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shū'shan the palace.	p.p.ch.9.1.
Ge.39.5, Promotion.		15 ¶ And Mōr'de-āi went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shū'shan rejoiced and was glad.	
Ge.37.7, Obedience. Ge.37.21, Intercession (2).		16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.	1 S.21.8, Haste. Esr.5.13, Kings' Decrees. [Da.2.13. Ne.1.1, Shushan, ch.9.11. ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.9.20. Ge.39.5, Promotion. ch.6.8, Rich Apparel. [Ps.45.13. Le.8.9, Crowns (1).
Pa.36.4, Evil Devices.		17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews: for	Purple (2), Pr.31.22. 1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2). p.p.Pr.28.12; 29.2. Is.25.8, Sorrow Banished. Pa.30.11, Joy Restored.
Ge.49.10, Sceptres.			
See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.			
ch.3.6, Malice (2).			
Esr.9.3, Solicitude (3).			
	6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?		
	7 ¶ Then the king A-hāš-ū-ē'rus said unto Es'ther the queen and to Mōr'de-āi the Jew, Behold, I have given Es'ther the house of Hā'man, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.		
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			
1 K.21.8, Seal, Je.32.10.			
	8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and		

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.

the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

is thy request further? and it shall be done.

B.C.509 (?)

## CHAPTER 9

*The Jews slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 20 The two days of Purim made festival.*

**N**OW in the twelfth month, that is, the month A'dār, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

13 Then said Es'thēr, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shy'shan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Hā'man's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

Jos.8.29, Gallows, Ga.3.13.

Esr.5.13, Kings' Decrees.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shy'shan; and they hanged Hā'man's ten sons.

Ge.40.22, Hanging.

See Wicked Confounded,

See Evil Devices (2), v.25.

Ge.27.41, Hatred(2), Mk.6.19.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king A-hā-g-ē-rus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

15 For the Jews that were in Shy'shan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month A'dār, and slew three hundred men at Shy'shan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

p.p.v.10.

p.p.Ps.71.13.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

p.p.ch.8.17.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mōr'de-cāi fell upon them.

16 But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

p.p.Pr.16.7.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month A'dār; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

Feast of Purim, v.22.

Ge.39.5, Promotion.

Jos.6.27, Fame.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

p.p.2 S.3.1; 1 Chr.11.9.

4 For Mōr'de-cāi was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mōr'de-cāi waxed greater and greater.

18 But the Jews that were at Shy'shan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2).

[Lu.9.54.]

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the un-walled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month A'dār a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

p.p.Ne.8.10; Re.11.10.

Ne.1.1, Shushan.

6 And in Shy'shan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Pār-shān'da-thā, and Dāl'phon, and Ās'pa-thā,

8 And Pōr'a-thā, and Ād-a-lī'a, and Ā-rid'a-thā,

9 And Pār-māsh'tā, and Ā-ris-a-i, and Ā-rid'a-i, and Vā-jēz'a-thā,

10 The ten sons of Hā'man the son of Hām-mēd'a-thā, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

20 ¶ And Mōr'de-cāi wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king A-hā-g-ē-rus, both nigh and far, 21 To establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month A'dār, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

ch.2.5, Mordecai, ch.10.3.

2 S.11.14, Letters.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the [Wicked].

p.p.Ge.14.23.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shy'shan the palace was brought before the king.

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

Is.25.8, Sorrow Banished.

Ps.30.11, Joy Restored.

Ne.1.1, Shushan.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Es'thēr the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shy'shan the palace, and the ten sons of Hā'man; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mōr'de-cāi had written unto them;

24 Because Hā'man the son

v.17, Feast of Purim, v.26.

See Presents, Ge.24.53.

Le.25.35, Alms.

p.p.ch.7.2.

1 K.1.30, Kings' Promises.

[Mk.6.22.]

4. Evil Devices.

asting Lots, Le.16.8.

Devices (2), Jb.5.12.

7. Retribution (2).

2. Fate of the Wicked.

is, lot.

Feast of Purim.

2.48. Proselytes (1).

of Hām-mēd'a-thā, the A'gāg-ite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pūr, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when *Es'ther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Pūr'im after the name of Pūr. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

28 And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Pūr'im should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then *Es'ther* the queen, the daughter of Abi-hā'il, and Mōr-de-cāi the Jew, wrote with

all authority, to confirm this second letter of Pūr'im.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of A-hāg-ū-ē-rūs, with words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Pūr'im in their times appointed, according as Mōr-de-cāi the Jew and *Es'ther* the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of *Es'ther* confirmed these matters of Pūr'im; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER 10

Ahasuerus' greatness. Mordecai's advancement.

p.p.ch.4.16.

See Ps.137.

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

B.C.495 (?)

AND the king A-hāg-ū-ē-rūs laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2Chr.17.11, Tribute, Mt.17.24.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mōr-de-cāi, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Mē'di-ā and Pēr'si-ā?

Ge.39.5, Promotion.

2 Chr.36.20, Persia.  
ch.2.5, Mordecai.

3 For Mōr-de-cāi the Jew was next unto king A-hāg-ū-ē-rūs, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

p.p.Ne.2.10.

2 S.10.12, Patriotism.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

THE

BOOK OF JOB

CHAPTER 1

The holiness of Job; his wealth; his religious care for his children. 6 Satan, appearing before God, falsely accuses Job, and obtains leave to tempt him. 13 Job in affliction blesses God.

THERE was a man in the land of Ūz, whose name was Jōb; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great

household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Jōb sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Jōb said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Jōb continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day

Ge.13.2, Riches (4), Mt.27.57.

ch.32.9, Great Men.

p.p.ch.29.25; Jud.6.3.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

See Enjoyment, Ec.2.10.

See Sanctification (2),  
[Ex.19.22.

Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2).

[Ps.57.8.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ge.37.14, Parental Solici-

tude.

De.6.7, Parental Duty.

I.C.1520 (?)

p.p.Je.25.20; Lam.4.21.

Job, Ec.14.14.

Mt.19.21, Perfection (1).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).

[Zep.3.13.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ge.5.24, Piety, Da.6.10.

See Children (1), Ge.33.5.

p.p.ch.42.13.

Ge.4.4, Sheep, ch.42.12.

Ge.12.16, Camels, Mt.19.24.

p.p.Ge.6.2; ch.38.7.

Ge.3.14, Satan, 2 Co.11.14.  
p.p.1 Chr.21.1; Zec.3.1.p.p.v.9.  
Fr.1.16, Evil Activity.

p.p.ch.2.2.

p.p.Nu.12.7; ch.42.7.  
Mt.19.21, Perfection (1).  
Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
[Jona.1.9]  
See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, ch.2.7.  
See Uncharitableness,  
[Is.29.21]p.p.v.3.  
p.p.1 Ti.6.5.  
Hedges, Fr.15.19.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able.]Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings.]Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
De.8.18, Riches (1).  
See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5.  
p.p.Am.9.5.  
2 S.10.3, Slander (2), Ps.50.20.See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.  
Satan's Power, Lu.4.6.p.p.v.4.  
p.p.Ec.9.12.

Ge.14.18, Wine (2).

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.  
[Pr.12.11]

p.p.ch.6.19.

De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Ge.4.4, Sheep.  
ch.5.7, Trouble.

p.p.Ge.11.28.

Ge.12.16, Camels.  
Jud.9.25, Robbery.when the sons of God came to  
present themselves before the  
LORD, and Sā'tan came also  
among them.7 And the LORD said unto  
Sā'tan, Whence comest thou?  
Then Sā'tan answered the LORD,  
and said, From going to and fro  
in the earth, and from walking  
up and down in it.8 And the LORD said unto Sā-  
tan, Hast thou considered my  
servant Jōb, that *there is none*  
like him in the earth, a perfect  
and an upright man, one that  
feareth God, and escheweth  
evil?9 Then Sā'tan answered the  
LORD, and said, Doth Jōb fear  
God for nought?10 Hast not thou made an  
hedge about him, and about his  
house, and about all that he  
hath on every side? thou hast  
blessed the work of his hands,  
and his substance is increased  
in the land.11 But put forth thine hand  
now, and touch all that he hath,  
and he will curse thee to thy  
face.12 And the LORD said unto  
Sā'tan, Behold, all that he hath  
is in thy power; only upon him-  
self put not forth thine hand.  
So Sā'tan went forth from the  
presence of the LORD.13 ¶ And there was a day  
when his sons and his daugh-  
ters were eating and drinking  
wine in their eldest brother's  
house:14 And there came a messen-  
ger unto Jōb, and said, The ox-  
en were plowing, and the asses  
feeding beside them:15 And the Sā-bē'ang fell *up-*  
*on them*, and took them away;  
yea, they have slain the serv-  
ants with the edge of the sword;  
and I only am escaped alone to  
tell thee.16 While he *was* yet speak-  
ing, there came also another,  
and said, The fire of God is  
fallen from heaven, and hath  
burned up the sheep, and the  
servants, and consumed them;  
and I only am escaped alone to  
tell thee.17 While he *was* yet speak-  
ing, there came also another,  
and said, The Chāl-dē'ang made  
out three bands, and fell upon  
the camels, and have carried  
them away, yea, and slain the  
servants with the edge of the  
sword; and I only am escaped  
alone to tell thee.18 While he *was* yet speak-  
ing, there came also another,and said, Thy sons and thy  
daughters were eating and  
drinking wine in their eldest  
brother's house:19 And, behold, there came a  
great wind from the wilderness,  
and smote the four corners of  
the house, and it fell upon the  
young men, and they are dead;  
and I only am escaped alone to  
tell thee.20 Then Jōb arose, and rent  
his mantle, and shaved his  
head, and fell down upon the  
ground, and worshipped,21 And said, Naked came I  
out of my mother's womb, and  
naked shall I return thither:  
the LORD gave, and the LORD  
hath taken away; blessed be  
the name of the LORD.22 In all this Jōb sinned not,  
nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAPTER 2

*Satan, appearing again before God,  
obtains further leave to tempt Job:  
7 he smites him with sore boils. 9  
Job reproves his wife.***A**GAIN there was a day when  
the sons of God came to  
present themselves before the  
LORD, and Sā'tan came also  
among them to present himself  
before the LORD.2 And the LORD said unto Sā-  
tan, From whence comest thou?  
And Sā'tan answered the LORD,  
and said, From going to and fro  
in the earth, and from walking  
up and down in it.3 And the LORD said unto Sā-  
tan, Hast thou considered my  
servant Jōb, that *there is none*  
like him in the earth, a perfect  
and an upright man, one that  
feareth God, and escheweth  
evil? and still he holdeth fast  
his integrity, although thou  
movedst me against him, to de-  
stroy him without cause.4 And Sā'tan answered the  
LORD, and said, Skin for skin,  
yea, all that a man hath will he  
give for his life.5 But put forth thine hand  
now, and touch his bone and  
his flesh, and he will curse thee  
to thy face.6 And the LORD said unto  
Sā'tan, Behold, he is in thine  
hand; but save his life.7 ¶ So went Sā'tan forth from  
the presence of the LORD, and  
smote Jōb with sore boils from  
the sole of his foot unto his  
crown.8 And he took him a potsherd  
to scrape himself withal; and  
he sat down among the ashes.9 ¶ Then said his wife unto  
him, Dost thou still retain thine

p.p.v.4.13.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.

1 K.19.11, Tempests.  
[Jona.1.4]Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.  
1 K.19.13, Mantles. [Je.41.5]  
Ge.41.14, Shaving, Eze.44.20.  
Ge.23.2, Grief, Je.31.15.  
Ge.22.5, Worshippers.  
[Rea.10]p.p.Ec.5.15; 1 Ti.6.7.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
p.p.1 S.2.7; Ec.6.2.  
1 S.3.18, Resignation.  
[Mk.14.36]  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ge.5.24, Piety.  
p.p.Ps.74.22

B.C.1520 (7)

p.p.ch.1.6.

Ge.3.14, Satan.

p.p.ch.1.7.  
Pr.1.16, Evil Activity.ch.1.1, Job.  
Mt.19.21, Perfection (1).  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).See Life Precious, Mt.6.25.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
See Uncharitableness.  
[Is.29.21]  
1 S.1.14, False Accusations.  
[ch.22.6]Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.  
[Zec.3.1]Ex.9.9, Boils, Is.38.21.  
2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
[Da.8.27]

p.p.Je.6.26; Eze.27.30.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
p.p.ch.21.15. [Pr.22.14]



Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses, Pr.5.3.  
Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-  
sisted, Je.35.6.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
[ch.19.21.  
1 S.3.18, Resignation.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).  
[ch.30.25.  
Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).  
[Jn.11.31.

p.p.v.7.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.

Jos.7.6, Dust (3), Lam.2.10.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Silence (1), ch.13.5.  
See Pain, ch.14.22.

B.C.1520 (7)

See Weariness of Life, v.20.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.

ch.12.22, Shadow of Death.

Ge.1.2, Darkness, ch.38.19.

1 S.30.17, Twilight, Eze.12.6.

p.p.ch.10.18.  
See Death Sought, Nu.11.15.

integrity? curse God, and die.  
10 But he said unto her, Thou  
speakest as one of the foolish  
women speaketh. What? shall  
we receive good at the hand of  
God, and shall we not receive  
evil? In all this did not Job  
sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three  
friends heard of all this evil  
that was come upon him, they  
came every one from his own  
place; El'ipház the Tē'man-ite,  
and Bil'dad the Shu'hite, and  
Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-ite: for  
they had made an appointment  
together to come to mourn with  
him and to comfort him.

12 And, when they lifted up  
their eyes afar off, and knew  
him not, they lifted up their  
voice, and wept; and they rent  
every one his mantle, and  
sprinkled dust upon their heads  
toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him  
upon the ground seven days  
and seven nights, and none  
spoke a word unto him: for  
they saw that his grief was  
very great.

### CHAPTER 3

*Job curses the day of his birth.*

AFTER this opened Job his  
mouth, and cursed his day.  
2 And Job spake, and said,  
3 Let the day perish wherein  
I was born, and the night in  
which it was said, There is a  
man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness;  
let not God regard it from  
above, neither let the light shine  
upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow  
of death stain it; let a  
cloud dwell upon it; let the  
blackness of the day terrify it.  
6 As for that night, let darkness  
seize upon it; let it not be  
joined unto the days of the  
year, let it not come into the  
number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary,  
let no joyful voice come there-  
in.

8 Let them curse it that curse  
the day, who are ready to raise  
up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight  
thereof be dark; let it look for  
light, but have none; neither  
let it see the dawning of the  
day:

10 Because it shut not up the  
doors of my mother's womb,  
nor hid sorrow from mine  
eyes.

11 Why died I not from the  
womb? why did I not give up

the ghost when I came out of  
the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent  
me? or why the breasts that I  
should suck?

13 For now should I have lain  
still and been quiet, I should  
have slept: then had I been at  
rest,

14 With kings and counsel-  
lors of the earth, which built  
desolate places for themselves;  
15 Or with princes that had  
gold, who filled their houses  
with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely  
birth I had not been; as infants  
which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease  
from troubling; and there the  
weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest  
together; they hear not the  
voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are  
there; and the servant is free  
from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to  
him that is in misery, and life  
unto the bitter in soul;—

21 Which long for death, but  
it cometh not; and dig for it  
more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly,  
and are glad, when they can  
find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a  
man whose way is hid, and  
whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh be-  
fore I eat, and my roarings are  
poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I  
greatly feared is come upon me,  
and that which I was afraid of  
is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither  
had I rest, neither was I quiet;  
yet trouble came.

### CHAPTER 4

*Eliphaz reproves Job: 7 he shows  
that God's judgments are not for  
the righteous, but for the wicked:  
12 his vision.*

THEN El'ipház the Tē'man-  
ite answered and said,

2 If we assay to commune  
with thee, wilt thou be grieved?  
but who can withhold himself  
from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed  
many, and thou hast strength-  
ened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have uphelden  
him that was falling, and thou  
hast strengthened the feeble  
knees.

5 But now it is come upon  
thee, and thou faintest; it  
toucheth thee, and thou art  
troubled.

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

p.p.ch.12.17,18.

ch.27.16, Accumulation.

p.p.Ec.6.3.

See ch.17.16.

Future Rest, Is.57.2.

See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.Je.20.18.

Weariness of Life, ch.6.11.

Nu.11.15, Death Sought,  
[ch.7.15.

Limitations, ch.13.27.

Sighing, Ps.31.10.

p.p.ch.33.20.

De.28.67, Unrest.  
ch.5.7, Trouble.

B.C.1520 (7)

p.p.ch.32.18.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

p.p.He.12.12.

Ge.50.21, Kind Words,  
[Pr.15.1.

See Faint Not, 2 Co.4.1.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14.

See Uprightness, Ps.7.10.

p.p.ch.8.20.

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.

ch.36.7, The Righteous.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Evil Sowing, Pr.6.14.

Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest.

2 S.22.16, Breath of God,

p.p.Ps.59.13. [Is.11.4.

ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Jud.14.5, Lions (1).

ch.29.17, Teeth.

p.p.Ps.34.10.

p.p.ch.33.14.15.

See Meditation (1), Jos.1.8.

Ge.15.12, Sleep (5), Da.8.18.

Le.26.36, Terror.

2 S.14.26, Hair, Mt.5.36.

p.p.ch.9.2.

See Sin Universal, Ge.6.5.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

p.p.ch.15.15.

Angels (5), Mt.25.41.

Mortality, ch.10.9.

Ge.2.7, Dust (1).

Insignificance of Man,

ch.7.17. [ch.7.17.

Moths, ch.13.28.

1 S.20.3, Frailty.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

See Death Universal,

[2 S.14.14.

ch.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

See Ignorance of God,

[Jud.2.10.

See No Understanding,

[Ps.32.9.

B.C.1520 (7)

See No Helper, Ps.22.11.

p.p.Ps.37.35.

See Wicked Despised,

[Pr.12.8.

6 Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

#### CHAPTER 5

*Harm of inconsideration. 3 Misery the end of the wicked. 6 Man born to trouble. 8 God to be regarded in affliction. 17 Happy end of God's correction.*

**C**ALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be in*

ch.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.

Ps.73.18, Insecurity.

Ps.22.11, No Helper.

De.28.39, Disappointment.

See Want, De.28.48.

See Robbery, Jud.9.25.

Trouble, ch.14.1.

De.4.30, Tribulation.

De.4.29, Seek God.

Ps.31.5, Committal.

De.10.21, Great Things,

[Ps.126.2.

God Unsearchable, ch.11.7.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ge.7.12, Rain.

Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts,

[Ps.127.2.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-

[founded, ch.12.17.

Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2),

[Ps.10.2.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

See Wicked Snared, ch.18.8.

See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.

See Spir. Blindness, Is.59.10.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Prom. to Poor, Ps.12.5.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

Men Silenced, Ps.63.11.

Happiness (2), Ps.94.12.

Affliction (2), ch.23.10.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

p.p.De.32.39; Is.30.26.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

See Christ Heals, Mt.4.23.

Deliverance (3), Ps.91.3.

Ex.25.37, Seven, Pr.26.16.

Ps.91.10, Safety.

2Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

p.p.Ps.31.20.

Fearlessness, Ps.3.6.

ch.11.18, Security.

See Man's Dominion,

[Ge.1.26.

p.p.Ps.91.13; Ho.2.18.

p.p.Is.11.6-9; 65.25.

Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

R.V. thou shalt visit thy fold, and shalt miss nothing.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous.

Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

De.5.33, Longevity (1). [Ps.91.16]

p.p.ch.42.17.

B.C.1520 (?)

ch.10.1, Complaints.  
p.p.ch.31.6.

Ge.22.17, Sand.

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3). [ch.16.12]

p.p.ch.30.15; Ps.88.15.  
p.p.ch.39.5.

See Loss of Appetite, 1 S.1.7.

p.p.ch.14.13.

Nu.11.15, Death Sought.

p.p.ch.23.11; Ps.40.9.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

Ex.6.9, Despair.  
ch.3.20, Weariness of Life. [ch.7.6]

ch.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).  
See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7.

p.p.Je.15.18.  
ch.16.20, Inconstancy.

peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

### CHAPTER 6

*Job shows that his complaints are not causeless: 8 he wishes for death, wherein he is assured of rest and comfort: 14 he reproves his friends unkindness.*

**B**UT Job answered and said, 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?

13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as

the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; tthey go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tē'mā looked, the companies of Shē'bā waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

### CHAPTER 7

*Job excuses his desire of death, by representing his extreme restlessness: 17 he expostulates with God.*

**I**S there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with

Ice, ch.38.29.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1), ch.37.6.

p.p.ch.24.19.

p.p.Ge.25.15.

Sheba, Ps.72.10.

p.p.Je.14.3.

ch.8.13, False Hopes.

p.p.Ps.38.11; 88.18.

p.p.Ac.20.33.

Exr.8.21, Teachableness.

p.p.Ps.39.1.

Wise Words, Pr.15.23.

p.p.ch.8.2.

Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).

ch.24.9, Pitiless.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

p.p.ch.27.4.

p.p.ch.13.18.

p.p.ch.12.11.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

B.C.1520 (?)

Or, a warfare.

Hireling, ch.14.6.

Le.19.13, Wages.

De.28.67, Unrest, Ps.38.8.

p.p.Ps.39.5.

p.p.v.13.14.

Est.6.1, Sleeplessness, [ch.30.17]

p.p.ch.2.7; 19.26

Ge.3.19, Corruption. 2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).	worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.	these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?	ch.11.2, Vain Talk. p.p.ch.6.26.
Ge.47.9, Life Brief, ch.8.9. Ex.6.9, Despair, Lam.3.18. ch.3.20, Weariness of Life, [ch.10.1]	6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. 7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good. 8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.	3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? 4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; 5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; 6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.	De.32.4, Divine Justice. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. De.4.29, Seek God. See Prayer Enjoined, [1 Chr.16.11]
ch.17.15, Hopeless. p.p.ch.8.18; 20.9. p.p.v.21. p.p.2 S.12.23; Ps.39.13. ch.17.13, The Grave.	9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more. 10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more. 11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.	7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. 8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: 9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:) 10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? 11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water? 12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.	p.p.Ps.35.23; 44.23. Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening. See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.1 See Spir. Progress, ch.17.9. 2 S.22.37, Enlargement. p.p.ch.42.12.
ch.10.1, Complaints. p.p.Eze.32.2. p.p.v.4. Nu.12.6, Dreams, Ec.5.3. p.p.Da.2.1. Nu.11.15, Death Sought, [Je.8.3]. ch.3.20, Weariness of Life. Ps.39.11, Vanity. ch.4.19, Insignificance of [Man, ch.25.6].	12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me? 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions: 15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life. 16 I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.	13 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish: 14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web. 15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. 16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden. 17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.	Man's Ignorance, Ps.73.22. Ge.47.9, Life Brief, ch.9.25. Ex.2.3, Bulrushes, Is.18.2. p.p.Ge.41.2. p.p.Ps.37.2.
Ps.17.3, Life Tested. Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged. p.p.ch.10.20. Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3), Ps.41.4]. Or, thou observer of men. p.p.ch.16.12. p.p.ch.3.20. Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought. De.31.16, Death (2), Da.12.2. p.p.v.8. B.C.1520 (?)	17 What is man, that thou shouldst magnify him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him? 18 And that thou shouldst visit him every morning, and try him every moment? 19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? 20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.	18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee. 19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow. 20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers: 24 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.	See Evil Way, Pr.2.15. De.4.9, Forgetfulness. False Hopes, ch.11.20. Ps.52.7, False Trusts. Ps.73.18, Insecurity. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. p.p.Ps.37.35. p.p.ch.7.10. See Wicked Forgotten, [De.32.26]. ch.20.5, Earthly Joy. p.p.Ec.1.4. De.32.4, Divine Justice. See The Righteous, ch.36.7. Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1). See Joy Restored, Ps.30.11. p.p.Ps.126.2. See Abasement (1), ch.40.12. Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, [Ps.44.15]. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

## CHAPTER 8

*Bildad shows God's justice: 8 appeals to antiquity to prove the destruction of the hypocrite: 20 applies God's just dealing to the case of Job.*

THEN answered Bil'dad the Shy'ite, and said,  
2 How long wilt thou speak

## CHAPTER 9

*Job, acknowledgeth God's justice, shews there is no contending with him. 20 Man's innocency not to be judged by his lot in this world.*

**THEN** Jōb answered and said, 2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arc-tū-rus, Or-i'ōn, and Plē-iā-dēs, and the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet

would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any day-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

## CHAPTER 10

*Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulates with God about his afflictions: 18 he complains of life, and craves a little ease before his death.*

**MY** soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress, that thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

ch.10.1, Complaints.

See Prosperity (1), ch.12.6.

See Apparent Injustice, [ch.12.6.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief, ch.14.2.

p.p.ch.7.7.

Ex.19.4, Eagles, Pr.23.5.

See Cheerfulness, Pr.15.13.

p.p.Ps.119.120.

See Despondency, Nu.11.15.

p.p.Ex.20.7.

p.p.Je.2.22.

De.21.6, Hands Washed.

See Justification (2), [(Index).

v.20, Self-condemnation.

p.p.Is.45.9; Ro.9.20.

Ps.22.11, No Helper.

Daysman or umpire.

See Mediator (2), Ex.20.19.

Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction.

B.C.1520 (?)

ch.3.20, Weariness of Life, [Ec.2.17.

Complaints, ch.23.2. Nu.11.15, Despondency, [Ps.31.10.

p.p.Ho.4.1.

Ex.3.21, Teachableness.

See Striving with God, [ch.9.3.

See Apparent Injustice, [ch.12.6.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

Ex.32.40, God Eternal.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

See Sin Known to God, v.14.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

ch.32.1, Self-righteousness (2).	7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and <i>there is</i> none that can deliver out of thine hand.	hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?	See Reproof (1), Pr.24.25.
De.5.15, God's Hand.	8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.	4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.	p.p.ch.6.10.
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).	9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?	5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;	See Self-righteousness (2), [ch.32.1]
p.p.Ps.139.14.	10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?	6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that <i>they are</i> double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee <i>less</i> than thine iniquity <i>deserveth</i> .	Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof.
Is.29.16, Clay.	11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.	7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?	Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. See Instruction (5), De.4.15.
ch.4.19, Mortality, Ps.89.48.	12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.	8 <i>It is</i> as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?	De.29.29, Secret Things.
Ge.2.7, Dust (1), ch.34.15.	13 And these <i>things</i> hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.	9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.	De.32.4, Divine Justice. p.p.Exr.9.13.
1 S.17.18, Cheese.	14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.	10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?	ch.5.9, God Unsearchable, [ch.33.11]
Ge.2.7, Life (1).	15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. <i>I am</i> full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;	11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?	Pa.21.13, God Exalted.
De.6.24, Preservation.	16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.	12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born <i>like</i> a wild ass's colt.	De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [ch.26.6]
See Secret Things, De.29.29.	17 Thou renewest thy witness against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war <i>are</i> against me.	13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;	Pa.32.9, No Understanding.
Sin Known to God, ch.14.16.	18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!	14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.	1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation. See Seek God, De.4.29.
p.p.Ex.20.5.	19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.	15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:	p.p.Is.43.13.
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.	20 <i>Are</i> not my days few? cease <i>then</i> , and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,	16 Because thou shalt forget <i>thy</i> misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:	1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. ch.10.14, Sin Known to God.
Is.5.8, Woes.	21 Before I go <i>whence</i> I shall not return, <i>even</i> to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;	17 And <i>thine</i> age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.	See Man's Ignorance, ch.8.9.
See Self-abasement, [Ge.18.27.	22 A land of darkness, as darkness <i>itself</i> ; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and <i>where</i> the light is as darkness.	18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig <i>about</i> thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.	Pa.32.9, No Understanding.
De.8.5, Affliction (3).		19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.	1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation. See Seek God, De.4.29.
p.p.Is.38.13; Lam.3.10.		20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.	p.p.ch.22.23.
De.33.22, Lions (2), Ps.17.12.			p.p.ch.22.23.
p.p.ch.5.9.			See Shua Evil, ch.28.28.
p.p.ch.16.8.			Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed. Ep.3.12, Boldness (1). Spotless, Song 4.7. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1), [Ac.11.23]
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.			ch.5.21, Fearlessness. Prom. to Afflicted, Pa.30.5.
p.p.ch.7.1.			See Sorrow Banished, Is.25.1.
p.p.ch.3.11.			ch.22.28, Light Promised. De.28.29, Noon, Ps.55.17. Radiance, Pa.34.5.
ch.3.20, Weariness of Life.			Security, Pa.91.5. See Hope in God, Pa.31.24.
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.			See Sleep (1), Pa.3.5. Pa.91.10, Safety.
p.p.Ps.39.13.			See Divine Protection, [2 Chr.16.9]
p.p.2 S.12.23.			Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted. p.p.ch.17.5.
p.p.Ps.88.12.			Pr.11.21, No Escape. ch.8.13, False Hopes, ch.27.8.
ch.12.22, Shadow of Death.			De.28.39, Disappointment, [ch.20.18]
See The Grave, ch.17.13.			
B.C.1520 (?)			
	<b>CHAPTER 11</b> Zophar reproves Job for justifying himself: 7 he shews God's counsel is unsearchable. 13 Blessing of repentance.	<b>CHAPTER 12</b> Job censures the arrogant pretensions of his friends to superior knowledge: he shews that wicked men often prosper. 13 God's divine wisdom and omnipotency.	B.C.1520 (?)
Vain Talk, ch.15.3.	<b>T</b> HEN answered Zō'phar the Na'a-math-ite, and said, 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified? 3 Should thy lies make men		

Pr.3.7, Conceit.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
p.p.ch.13.2

2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).

See Prayers Answered,  
[Ex.15.25.  
1 S.17.42, Saints Despised,  
[Ps.119.141.

1 S.17.28, Contempt.  
ch.30.1, Derision.

Prosperity (1), Ps.37.35.  
Apparent Injustice, ch.21.7.

Ps.19.1, Nature's Revelation.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.26.7.  
p.p.Ac.17.28.

Ge.2.7, Breath.  
p.p.ch.34.3.

Experience, ch.32.7.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
God's Wisdom, Ps.104.24.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

p.p.ch.19.10.  
ch.42.2, Omnipotence.  
p.p.Re.3.7.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

De.8.15, Drought.  
Ge.6.7, Deluge.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.Is.29.14; 1 Co.1.20.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Confound-  
[ed, Is.37.27.

See King of Kings,  
[1 Ti.6.15.

2 K.19.28, Divine Control,  
[Fr.21.1.

p.p.ch.24.22; 34.24.  
See Men Silenced, ch.5.16.

p.p.ch.32.9.  
p.p.Ps.107.40.  
See Proud Humbled, ch.9.13.

AND Jôb answered and said,  
2 No doubt but ye are the  
people, and wisdom shall die  
with you.

3 But I have understanding as  
well as you; I am not inferior  
to you: yea, who knoweth not  
such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his  
neighbour, who calleth upon  
God, and he answereth him:  
the just upright man is laughed  
to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with  
his feet is as a lamp despised  
in the thought of him that is at  
ease.

6 The tabernacles of rob-  
bers prosper, and they that  
provoke God are secure; into  
whose hand God bringeth  
abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and  
they shall teach thee; and the  
fowls of the air, and they shall  
tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and  
it shall teach thee: and the  
fishes of the sea shall declare  
unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all  
these that the hand of the  
LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul  
of every living thing, and the  
breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words?  
and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient is wis-  
dom; and in length of days  
understanding.

13 With him is wisdom and  
strength, he hath counsel and  
understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down,  
and it cannot be built again:  
he shutteth up a man, and there  
can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the  
waters, and they dry up: also  
he sendeth them out, and they  
overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and  
wisdom: the deceived and the  
deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors  
away spoiled, and maketh the  
judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of  
kings, and girdeth their loins  
with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away  
spoiled, and overthroweth the  
mighty.

20 He removeth away the  
speech of the trusty, and tak-  
eth away the understanding of  
the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon  
princes, and weakeneth the  
strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things  
out of darkness, and bringeth  
out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations,  
and destroyeth them: he en-  
largeth the nations, and strait-  
eneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart  
of the chief of the people of the  
earth, and causeth them to wan-  
der in a wilderness where there  
is no way.

25 They grope in the dark  
without light, and he maketh  
them to stagger like a drunken  
man.

### CHAPTER 13

Job reproves his friends of partiali-  
ty: 14 he professes his confidence  
in God, etc.

LO, mine eye hath seen all  
this, mine ear hath heard  
and understood it.

2 What ye know, the same do  
I know also: I am not inferior  
unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the  
Almighty, and I desire to reason  
with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies,  
ye are all physicians of no  
value.

5 O that ye would altogether  
hold your peace! and it should  
be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and  
hearken to the pleadings of my  
lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for  
God? and talk deceitfully for  
him?

8 Will ye accept his person?  
will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should  
search you out? or as one man  
mocketh another, do ye so mock  
him?

10 He will surely reprove you,  
if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency  
make you afraid? and his dread  
fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are  
like unto ashes, your bodies to  
bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me  
alone, that I may speak, and  
let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore do I take my  
flesh in my teeth, and put my  
life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet  
will I trust in him: but I will  
maintain mine own ways before  
him.

16 He also shall be my salva-  
tion: for an hypocrite shall not  
come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech,  
and my declaration with your  
ears.

See Exposure of Sin,  
p.p.1 Co.4.5. [Nu.32.23.  
Shadow of Death, ch.16.16.  
p.p.Is.9.3; 26.15.  
ch.42.2, Omnipotence.  
p.p.Eze.39.28.

See Proud Humbled, ch.9.13.  
p.p.Ps.107.40.

See Blindness (4), Is.6.10.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
p.p.Ps.107.27.

B.C.1520 (?)

De.4.6, Understanding.  
p.p.ch.12.3.

p.p.ch.23.4.

Ge.3.4, Lying.  
Ge.50.2, Physicians.

ch.2.13, Silence (1), Ps.39.2.

p.p.ch.27.4.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

p.p.Ga.6.7.  
See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.  
Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid-  
[den, Fr.24.23.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.  
R.V. Your memorable say-  
ings are proverbs of ashes,  
Your defences are de-  
fences of clay.  
Ex.14.14, "Hold your Peace,"  
[ch.33.31.

p.p.Jud.12.3; 1 S.19.5.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3), Ps.25.2.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.20.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
p.p.ch.21.2.



p.p.ch.9.21; 10.7.	18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.	water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.	
	19 Who is he <i>that</i> will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.	10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?	ch.4.19, Mortality.
p.p.Ps.39.10. p.p.ch.33.7.	20 Only do not two <i>things</i> unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.	11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:	p.p.Is.19.5.
p.p.ch.14.15.	21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.	12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.	2 S.14.14, Death Universal p.p.2 Pe.3.7. See Resurrection (2). [Lu.20.27.
Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3). Ezr.8.21, Teachableness. De.31.18, God's Face Hidden. p.p.ch.19.11.	22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.	13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!	2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), Ps.13.3. Nu.11.15, Death Sought. p.p.Is.26.20.
1 S.20.3, Frailty.	23 How many <i>are</i> mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.	14 If a man die, shall he live <i>again</i> ? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.	Ne.13.14, Remember Me. See Resurrection (1). [Ps.49.15.
p.p.ch.9.18.	24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?	15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.	Ge.49.18, Waiting for God. 2 Th.1.4, Patience (2). p.p.Jn.5.28; 1 Th.4.16. See God's Love, De.7.8.
De.32.32, Sin's Fruit. Sins of Youth, ch.20.11. ch.3.23, Limitations, ch.19.8. Stocks, Pr.7.22. p.p.Ps.139.3.	25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?	16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?	Saints' Steps, ch.31.4. ch.10.14, Sin Known to God. [Je.2.22.
Ge.3.19, Corruption.	26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.	17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.	p.p.Ho.13.12; Je.17.1. Our Iniquities, Ps.40.12.
ch.4.19, Moths, ch.27.18.	27 Thou putttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.	18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.	Ps.102.26, Mutability.
B.C.1520 (?)	28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.	19 The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.	See False Hopes, ch.8.13.
ch.5.7, Trouble, v.22.	<b>CHAPTER 14</b> <i>Brevity of man's life. 13 Job waits for his change.</i>	20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.	ch.4.19, Mortality.
Ps.90.5, Man as Grass. Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Ps.39.5.	<b>MAN</b> <i>that is</i> born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.	21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.	p.p.Ec.9.5.
ch.4.19, Insignificance See Judgment ac. to Works, [of Man. [Ps.62.12.	2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.	22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.	Pain, ch.30.17. ch.5.7, Trouble, Ps.71.20.
See Depravity, Ge.6.5. p.p.Ps.139.16.	3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?	<b>CHAPTER 15</b> <i>Eliphaz reproves Job for justifying himself. 17 He proves the unquietness of wicked men.</i>	B.C.1520 (?)
p.p.Ac.17.26.	4 Who can bring a clean <i>thing</i> out of an unclean? not one.	<b>T</b> HEN answered El'ipház the Tē'man-ite, and said,	
p.p.ch.7.19.	5 Seeing his days <i>are</i> determined, the number of his months <i>are</i> with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;	2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?	ch.11.2, Vain Talk, Pr.10.19.
ch.7.1, Hireling, Is.16.14.	6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.	3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?	
p.p.Is.55.10.	7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.	4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.	See Prayerlessness, Ps.53.4.
	8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;	5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooseth the tongue of the crafty.	Ge.3.1, Craftiness, Mt.26.4.
	9 Yet through the scent of		

Self-condemnation. [ch.9.20.	6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee. 7 <i>Art</i> thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills? 8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? 9 What knowest thou, that we know not? <i>what</i> understandest thou, which is not in us?	face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on <i>his</i> flanks. 28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, <i>and</i> in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps. 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth. 30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. 31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence. 32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green. 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive. 34 For the congregation of hypocrites <i>shall</i> be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery. 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.	De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.  v.34, Desolation of the [Wicked].  p.p.ch.27.16. See Riches Fleeting, ch.20.28.  ch.18.5, Darkness (3).  2 S.22.16, Breath of God. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked. Ps.52.7, False Trusts. Ps.39.11, Vanity. Wages of Sin, ch.27.13.  ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  Mt.15.7, Hypocrites. Desolation of the Wicked, [Ps.34.21]. Ge.19.24, Fire (3). Ex.23.8, Bribery (1). 1 S.23.9, Mischief, Ps.10.7. Ps.36.4, Evil Devices. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  B.C.1520 (?)  ch.1.1, Job.  p.p.ch.13.4; 21.34.  Evil Words, Pr.15.1. ch.11.2, Vain Talk.  p.p.Ph.2.4. p.p.Ps.22.7; 109.25. See Mocking (1), Pr.17.5.  Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  ch.3.20, Weariness of Life. See Neglect of Mercy, [Ps.109.16].  p.p.ch.19.20.  p.p.Ho.6.1. Gnashing of Teeth (2), [Ps.35.16].  p.p.Ps.22.13.
h.38.4. 9.29, Secret Things. Conceit, Pr.3.7.	10 With us <i>are</i> both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father. 11 <i>Are</i> the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest <i>such</i> words go out of thy mouth? 14 What is man, that he should be clean? and <i>he which</i> is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water? 17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that <i>which</i> I have seen I will declare; 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it: 19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them. 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all <i>his</i> days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor. 21 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword. 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, <i>saying</i> , Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. 24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle. 25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty. 26 He runneth upon him, even on <i>his</i> neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers: 27 Because he covereth his	CHAPTER 16 <i>Job reproveth his friends for unmercifulness; 17 he asserts his innocence.</i> THEN Job answered and said, 2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters <i>are</i> ye all. 3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? 4 I also could speak as ye <i>do</i> : if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you. 5 <i>But</i> I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage <i>your</i> grief. 6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and <i>though</i> I forbear, what am I eased? 7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. 8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, <i>which</i> is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. 9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. 10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have	

1 K.22.24, Cheeks Smitten, [Lu.6.29.]	smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.	ied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.	Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).	11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.	9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.	ch.36.7, The Righteous.
p.p.ch.9.17.	12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.	10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.	Perseverance, Jn.15.9.
De.8.5, Affliction (3). [Ps.66.11.]	13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.	11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.	Spir. Progress, Ps.84.7.
De.8.5, Chastisement.	14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.	12 They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.	p.p.ch.6.29.
See God's Arrows, 2 S.22.15.	15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.	13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.	See Folly, Ps.49.13.
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Is.15.3.	16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;	14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.	p.p.ch.12.2.
Tears (2), ch.30.31. Ge.21.16, Weeping. ch.12.22, Shadow of Death, [Ps.23.4.]	17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.	15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?	See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4.
p.p.Ia.26.21. p.p.ch.27.9.	18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.	16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.	De.28.39, Disappointment.
Ge.31.50, Appeal to God, [Ro.1.9.]	19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.	CHAPTER 18 <i>Bildad reproves Job for presumption and impatience. 5 Calamities of the wicked.</i>	The Grave, Ps.49.15.
p.p.ch.19.25. Inconstancy, ch.19.19. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.	20 My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.	THEN answered Bil'dad the Shu'ite, and said,	ch.4.19, Mortality.
p.p.ch.31.35.	21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!	2 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.	Ge.3.19, Corruption, ch.19.26.
Ge.47.9, Life Brief. ch.4.19, Mortality.	22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.	3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?	Hopeless, Is.49.14.
B.C.1520 (7)	CHAPTER 17 <i>Job appeals from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 Job's hope.</i>	4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?	2 S.14.14, Death Universal.
1 S.20.3, Frailty. v.13, The Grave. ch.30.1, Derision.	MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.	5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.	ch.33.18, The Pit.
See Suretyship, Pr.6.1. Ps.31.11, Friendless. ch.8.9, Man's Ignorance. Ps.32.9, No Understanding.	2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?	6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.	De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).
1 S.17.42, Saints Despised. See Spit Upon, ch.30.10.	3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?	7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.	B.C.1520 (7)
p.p.ch.16.16. Ge.21.16, Weeping.	4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.	8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.	p.p.Ps.73.22.
	5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.	9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.	Ps.37.8, Anger.
	6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.	10 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.	Darkness (3), Pr.20.20.
	7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.	11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.	Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.
	8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.	12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.	See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.
			Candle, ch.21.17.
			Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.
			See Sin Destructive, Ps.34.21.
			Wicked Snared, Ps.9.15.
			p.p.Ps.140.5; 141.9.
			p.p.Ps.69.22.
			Le.26.36, Terror, Ps.14.5.
			Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.
			p.p.ch.20.8.
			De.28.48, Want.
			Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.

p.p.Ac.12.23.	13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: <i>even</i> the first-born of death shall devour his strength.	12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.	p.p.ch.16.13.
De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up. Ps.73.18, Insecurity. p.p.Ps.55.4.	14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.	13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.	Ps.31.11, Friendless.
Ge.19.24, Brimstone, Ps.11.6.	15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.	14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.	ch.16.20, Inconstancy.
p.p.Is.5.24.	16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.	15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.	p.p.Ge.14.14.
ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.	16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.	See Servants' Duty, Ep.6.5.
De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten. [Ps.34.16.	18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.	17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.	See Wives' Duty, Est.1.20.
v.5, Darkness (3). Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked. See Childless, Ge.11.30. p.p.Is.14.22. See Seed of the Wicked. [ch.27.14.	19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.	18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.	2 K.2.23, Child Vice, ch.30.12.
p.p.Ps.37.13; Je.50.27.	20 They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.	19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.	ch.16.20, Inconstancy. [Ps.38.11.
p.p.ch.21.28.	21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.	20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.	p.p.ch.16.8; 33.21.
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.		21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.	p.p.ch.6.14. p.p.Ru.1.21.
B.C.1520 (?)	CHAPTER 19 <i>Job complains of his friends' cruelty: 25 his belief in the resurrection.</i>	22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?	Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). [Ps.32.4.
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies. ch.16.3, Evil Words.	THEN Job answered and said, 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?	23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!	1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).
Lu.6.22, Reproach.	3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.	24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!	p.p.Is.30.8. 1 S.10.25, Books, Ec.12.12.
De.24.16, Personal Responsibility, Fr.9.12.	4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.	25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:	Nu.31.22, Iron, Ac.12.10. Ex.15.10, Lead, Je.6.29.
p.p.Ps.35.26.	5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:	26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:	Knowledge (6), Is.50.7. Redeemer, Ps.130.8.
p.p.ch.16.11.	6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.	27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.	Ge.15.6, Faith (5), Da.3.17.
De.8.5, Affliction (3).	7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.	28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?	Ge.3.19, Corruption, ch.21.26. Lu.20.36, Immortality. Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision. Ge.32.30, Seeing God. Or, behold, and not as a stranger.
De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered. [ps.139.5.	8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.	29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.	1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).
p.p.ch.30.26. ch.3.23, Limitations.	9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.		Is.13.11, Punishment. De.32.41, Sword of the Lord. Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works.
p.p.ch.12.14. ch.17.15, Hopeless.	10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.		
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. p.p.ch.13.24. See God's Enemies, Ex.15.6.	11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.	CHAPTER 20 <i>Zophar shews the state and portion of the wicked.</i>	B.C.1520 (?)

p.p.ch.19.3.	cause me to answer, and for this I make haste. 3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer. 4 Knowest thou <i>not</i> this of old, since man was placed upon earth, 5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite <i>but</i> for a moment? 6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; 7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? 8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night. 9 The eye also <i>which</i> saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him. 10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods. 11 His bones are full of the <i>sin</i> of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust. 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, <i>though</i> he hide it under his tongue; 13 <i>Though</i> he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth: 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, <i>it</i> is the gall of asps within him. 15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly. 16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him. 17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter. 18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein. 19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; <i>because</i> he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not; 20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired. 21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods. 22 In the fulness of his suffi-	ciency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him. 23 <i>When</i> he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating. 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through. 25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him. 26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle. 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him. 28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath. 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. CHAPTER 21 <i>Job craves to be patiently heard because of his calamities: he shows that sometimes the wicked do so prosper that they despise God, etc.</i> BUT Jōb answered and said, 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations. 3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on. 4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled? 5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth. 6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh. 7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power? 8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes. 9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them. 10 Their bull gendereth, and filleth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf. 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance. 12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ. 13 They spend their days in	De.28.48, Want. p.p.ch.5.5. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Is.24.18; Je.48.44. Pr.11.21, No Escape. p.p.De.32.41. Le.26.36, Terror. ch.18.5, Darkness (3). Ge.19.24, Fire (3). Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin. [Pr.26.26]. Riches Fleeting, Ps.49.10. Portion of the Wicked. [ch.24.18]. See Wages of Sin, ch.15.31. B.C.1520 (7) 2 K.2.23, Mocking (3). ch.2.13, Silence (1). p.p.Ps.55.5. ch.12.6, Apparent Injustice. [Ps.73.14]. ch.12.6, Prosperity (1). See Seed of the Wicked. [ch.27.14]. p.p.Ps.73.5. Ex.32.19, Dancing (1). Ec.3.4. Ex.15.20, Timbrels, Ps.68.25. Ge.4.21, Harps, Ps.137.2. Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments, Ec.2.8.
--------------	--	---	---

ch.17.13, The Grave.	wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.	as <i>there are</i> innumerable before him.	
2Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1). Ex.5.2, Impiety, Pr.1.30.	14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.	34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?	Comfortless, Ec.4.1. p.p.ch.16.2.
ch.34.9, Godless. Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.	15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?	CHAPTER 22 <i>Eliphaz shews that God is not profited by man's goodness: 5 he accuses Job of divers sins: 21 he exhorta him to repentance, etc.</i>	B.C.1520 (7)
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. p.p.ch.22.18.	16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.	THEN El'iphaz the Tēman-ite answered and said,	p.p.ch.35.7; Lu.17.10.
ch.18.6, Candle, Ps.18.28. ch.18.5, Darkness (3). Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.	17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and <i>how</i> oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.	2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?	See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7. p.p.Mal.3.14.
Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Stubble, Ps.83.13. Chaff, Ps.1.4. Ps.73.18, Insecurity. Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins. [Is.14.21. Is.59.18, Recompense (1). Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Cup of Wrath, Ps.75.8. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.	18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.	3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?	See Judgment ac. to Works, [Ps.62.12. Ge.6.5, Sin Universal. Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). Ex.22.26, Pledges, ch.24.3. 1 S.1.14, False Accusations, [Je.37.13.
ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.	4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?	See Neglect of Mercy, [Ps.109.16.
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. Ge.18.25, God a Judge.	20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.	5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?	p.p.Is.3.3.
	21 For what pleasure <i>hath</i> he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?	6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.	Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1). Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). ch.18.8, Wicked Snared. Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. ch.18.5, Darkness (3).
2 S.14.14, Death Universal. p.p.ch.3.20. p.p.Je.15.9.	22 Shall <i>any</i> teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.	7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.	Ps.21.13, God Exalted. De.26.15, Heaven (1). [Ps.73.25. p.p.Ps.73.11. 1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.
Ge.3.19, Corruption, Ps.49.9.	23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.	8 But <i>as for</i> the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.	Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.	24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.	9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.	Pr.2.15, Evil Way. p.p.Ge.6.5. Wicked Cut Off, Ps.37.22. Ps.73.18, Insecurity. Ge.6.7, Deluge, Is.54.9. Ex.5.2, Impiety. 1 S.8.7, God Rejected. ch.34.9, Godless. Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.
p.p.ch.34.19; Ps.107.40.	25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.	10 Therefore snares <i>are</i> round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;	ch.12.6, Prosperity (1). Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. p.p.Ps.107.42.
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Ps.11.6, Future Punishment.	26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.	11 Ordarkness, <i>that</i> thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.	
Jl.2.11, Great Day.	27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices <i>which</i> ye wrongfully imagine against me.	12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!	
See Recompense (1). [Is.59.18.	28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where <i>are</i> the dwelling places of the wicked?	13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?	
ch.17.13, The Grave. p.p.ch.3.22.	29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,	14 Thick clouds <i>are</i> a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.	
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.	30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.	15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?	
	31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him <i>what</i> he hath done?	16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:	
	32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.	17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?	
	33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him,	18 Yet he filled their houses with good <i>things</i> : but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.	
		19 The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.	
		20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant	

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Peace (4), Ps.34.14.

See Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt.13.23.

De.6.6, "Word" in Heart.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
De.13.5, Evil Put Away,  
[1 Co.5.13.  
ch.11.14, Forsake Sin.  
De.8.18, Riches (1).  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
1 K.9.28, Ophir, ch.28.16.

Or, treasure.  
See Saints' Portion, Ps.16.5.  
p.p.Ps.37.4; Is.58.14.  
Ps.18.1, Love to God.  
Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
ward.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
ch.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred,  
[Ps.50.14.  
p.p.Pr.16.3.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
Light Promised, Ps.97.11.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
Ps.138.6, Prom. to Humble.

Ps.19.13, Innocence.  
ch.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ps.24.4, Purity.

B.C.1520 (?)

h.10.1, Complaints, Ps.55.2.

Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ex.33.20, God Unseen,  
[Jn.1.18.

God Hidden, Ps.10.1.

Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
Spir. Refining, Ps.66.10.

of them the fire consumeth.  
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is lifting up*; and he shall save the humble person.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

#### CHAPTER 23

*Job longs to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 13 God's decree immutable.*

**T**HEN Job answered and said,  
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:

10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried

me, I shall come forth as gold.  
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

13 But he is in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing* that is appointed for me: and many such *things* are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

#### CHAPTER 24

*Sin often goes unpunished in this life. 12 Of God's providence in all things, etc.*

**W**HY, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*:

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for their children.

6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the

ch.5.17, Affliction (2).  
[ch.34.31.  
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.  
1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
[ch.27.6.

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
Ps.119.72, Truth Precious.  
De.8.3, "Word" as Food.  
[Ps.119.103.

See Divine Counsels,  
[Ps.33.11.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability.  
ch.42.2, Omnipotence.

p.p.1 Th.3.3.

See Faint-hearted, Le.26.36.  
Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2).  
[Ps.68.2.  
1 S.12.4, Fear of God.

p.p.ch.10.18.

B.C.1520 (?)

p.p.Ps.31.15; Ac.1.7.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
De.19.14, Landmarks,  
[Pr.22.28.  
Ge.6.13, Violence, Ps.55.9.  
Jud.9.25, Robbery.  
Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1).  
[Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
De.24.6, Creditors.  
Ex.22.26, Pledges, Am.2.8.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Ps.10.2.

See Work Enjoined, Ge.2.15.

See Harvest, Ge.8.22.

See Poverty (1), (Index).

p.p.Da.4.33.

Homeless, Lam.4.5.  
Pitiless, Ps.35.15.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Ge.37.7, Sheaves.

De.15.14, Winepress.  
p.p.Ex.26.15.



ch.12.6, Apparent Injustice.	city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.	5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.	ch.4.19, Insignificance of [Man, Ps.8.4.
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness. p.p.Jn.3.19. Ps.119.176, Wanderers. Ex.32.6, Early Rising (3). [Is.5.11. Ex.20.13, Murder (1). Works of Darkness, Pr.7.9. Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden. Ex.20.14, Adultery, Mt.5.27.	13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. 14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief. 15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth his face. 16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light. 17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death. 18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beareth not the way of the vineyards. 19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned. 20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree. 21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow. 22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life. 23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their ways. 24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. 25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?	6 How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm? CHAPTER 26 Job reproves the uncharitable spirit of Bildad. 5 God's power infinite and unsearchable. BUT Jôb answered and said, 2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? 3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? 4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? 5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. 6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. 7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing. 8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them. 9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it. 10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. 11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. 12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. 13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. 14 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?	See No Helper, Ps.22.11. See Man's Ignorance, ch.8.9. De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [Ps.9.17. Omniscience (2), ch.31.4. 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher." Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ps.24.2. ch.42.2, Omnipotence. Ge.1.1, Earth, Ps.24.1. p.p.ch.37.11; Pr.30.4. ch.5.9, God Unsearchable. ch.23.9, God Hidden. Ex.19.9, Cloud. See Controlled, ch.38.8. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power, [Ps.62.11. ch.9.13, Proud Humbled, [Ps.18.27. See Creator (1), Ps.33.6. ch.5.9, God Unsearchable.
Ge.3.8, Concealment. Ge.38.14, Disguises. 2K.17.9, Secret Sins, Ps.19.12. p.p.Mt.6.19; Lu.12.39. Jud.9.25, Robbery, Eze.22.29. p.p.Jn.3.20.			
See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23. ch.12.22, Shadow of Death.			
ch.20.29, Portion of the [Wicked, ch.27.13.			
ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			
Ge.3.19, Corruption.			
De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten. Ps.73.18, Insecurity. Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).			
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.			
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.			
ch.9.13, Proud Humbled, [ch.26.12. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.			
B.C.1520 (?)	CHAPTER 25 Bildad declares the sovereignty of God, before whom man cannot be justified.	CHAPTER 27 Job declares his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite without hope.	B.C.1520 (?)
Ex.15.18, God, King. 1 S.12.14, Fear of God.	THEN answered Bil'dād the Shū'hite, and said, 2 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places. 3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise? 4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?	MOREOVER Jôb continued his parable, and said, 2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul; 3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils; 4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.	p.p.ch.34.5. De.8.5, Affliction (3). Ge.2.7, Breath. Ge.2.7, Life (1), Ps.104.30. Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.
See Chariots of God, [Ps.68.17. See Justification (2), [Index]. Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.			

Ps.41.12, Integrity (1). p.p.1 Jn.3.20. 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). [Is.50.7] Ge.5.24, Piety.	5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me. 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. 7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. 8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? 9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? 10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God? 11 I will teach you by the hand of God: <i>that</i> which is with the Almighty will I not conceal. 12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain? 13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, <i>which</i> they shall receive of the Almighty. 14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread. 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep. 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay; 17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. 18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth <i>that</i> the keeper maketh. 19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not. 20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night. 21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place. 22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand. 23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.	2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone. 3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death. 4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; <i>even the waters</i> forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men. 5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire. 6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold. 7 <i>There is</i> a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen: 8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it. 9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots. 10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing. 11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and <i>the thing that</i> is hid bringeth he forth to light. 12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding? 13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living. 14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me. 15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire. 17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it <i>shall not be for</i> jewels of fine gold. 18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies. 19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold. 20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? 21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air. 22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears. 23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. 24 For he looketh to the ends	Nu.31.22, Iron. Ex.25.3, Brass.  See Wisdom Sought, v.12   Ge.14.18, Bread.  Ex.24.10, Sapphire.  Le.11.14, Vultures, Is.34.15.  p.p.De.8.15.  Wisdom Sought, v.20.  p.p.v.16.  p.p.Ro.11.33.  Gold (2), Ps.19.10. Ge.23.16, Weighing. Wisdom (5), Pr.3.14. 1 K.9.28, Ophir, Ps.45.9. Ge.2.12, Onyx, Eze.28.13. Ex.24.10, Sapphire, Eze.1.26. Crystal, Eze.1.22.  Ge.24.53, Jewels.  Coral, Eze.27.16. Rubies, Pr.3.15. Ex.28.17, Topaz, Eze.28.13. Ethiopia, Pa.68.31.  v.12, Wisdom Sought, [Pa.119.169].  ch.26.6, Omniscience (2). ch.12.13, God's Wisdom.  Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.
ch.8.13, False Hopes, Ps.10.6. Mt.15.7, Hypocrites. 1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable. p.p.Mt.16.26. De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered. p.p.ch.22.26; Ps.37.4.  De.4.5, Instruction (5). p.p.Ps.40.10.  ch.20.29, Portion of the Wicked, Ps.11.6. ch.15.31, Wages of Sin, [Ec.2.26].  Seed of the Wicked, Ps.21.10. p.p.ch.28.10.  De.28.48, Want.  See Unlamented, 2 Chr.21.20. Accumulation, Pa.39.6.  De.28.39, Disappointment, [Pr.11.7]. See Riches Fleeting, ch.20.28. p.p.Pr.13.22; Ec.2.26.  ch.4.19, Moths, Is.50.9. See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4.  See Unburied, De.28.26.  Le.26.36, Terror.  Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Ps.37.36, Death of the Wicked. [Wicked].  Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  Pr.11.21, No Escape. p.p.ch.18.18. Wicked Despised, Ps.52.6.  B.C.1520 (?)  Or, a mine.  Ge.2.12, Gold.	CHAPTER 28 <i>There is a knowledge of natural things, 12 but wisdom is an excellent gift of God.</i> SURELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold <i>where</i> they find it.		

p.p.Ps.135.7.

p.p.Is.40.12.

Ge.7.12, Rain.  
Ex.19.16, Lightning.  
Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Wisdom (3), ch.32.7.  
Shun Evil, Ps.34.14.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

B.C.1520 (?)

p.p.ch.1.10.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ps.27.1, God a Light.

Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship.  
p.p.Ps.25.14.Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
p.p.ch.1.2.Ge.18.8, Butter.  
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.  
[Ps.49.12.  
See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8.

See Silence (1), ch.2.13.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4).Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  
Ps.22.11, No Helper.p.p.ch.31.19.  
Ex.2.6, Human Compassion,  
[Lu.10.33.  
Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-  
less (1).Robe of Righteousness,  
[Ps.132.16.Le.19.14, The Blind.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
p.p.Nu.10.31. [Pr.31.20.Ru.2.15, Beneficence,  
[Is.21.14.

p.p.Pr.29.7.

p.p.Ps.3.7.

of the earth, and seeth under  
the whole heaven;25 To make the weight for the  
winds; and he weigheth the wa-  
ters by measure.26 When he made a decree  
for the rain, and a way for the  
lightning of the thunder:27 Then did he see it, and  
declare it; he prepared it, yea,  
and searched it out.28 And unto man he said, Be-  
hold, the fear of the Lord, that  
is wisdom; and to depart from  
evil is understanding.

## CHAPTER 29

*Job bemoans himself when he remem-  
bers his former prosperity and  
honour.***M**OREOVER Job continued  
his parable, and said,2 Oh that I were as in months  
past, as in the days when God  
preserved me;3 When his candle shined up-  
on my head, and when by his  
light I walked through dark-  
ness;4 As I was in the days of my  
youth, when the secret of God  
was upon my tabernacle;5 When the Almighty was  
yet with me, when my children  
were about me;6 When I washed my steps  
with butter, and the rock poured  
me out rivers of oil;7 When I went out to the gate  
through the city, when I pre-  
pared my seat in the street;8 The young men saw me,  
and hid themselves: and the  
aged arose, and stood up.9 The princes refrained talk-  
ing, and laid their hand on their  
mouth.10 The nobles held their  
peace, and their tongue cleaved  
to the roof of their mouth.11 When the ear heard me,  
then it blessed me; and when  
the eye saw me, it gave witness  
to me:12 Because I delivered the  
poor that cried, and the father-  
less, and him that had none to  
help him.13 The blessing of him that  
was ready to perish came upon  
me: and I caused the widow's  
heart to sing for joy.14 I put on righteousness,  
and it clothed me: my judg-  
ment was as a robe and a  
diadem.15 I was eyes to the blind, and  
feet was I to the lame.16 I was a father to the poor:  
and the cause which I knew not  
I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of

the wicked, and plucked the  
spoil out of his teeth.18 Then I said, I shall die in  
my nest, and I shall multiply  
my days as the sand.19 My root was spread out by  
the waters, and the dew lay all  
night upon my branch.20 My glory was fresh in me,  
and my bow was renewed in my  
hand.21 Unto me men gave ear,  
and waited, and kept silence  
at my counsel.22 After my words they spake  
not again; and my speech  
dropped upon them.23 And they waited for me as  
for the rain; and they opened  
their mouth wide as for the  
latter rain.24 If I laughed on them, they  
believed it not; and the light  
of my countenance they cast  
not down.25 I chose out their way, and  
sat chief, and dwelt as a king  
in the army, as one that com-  
forteth the mourners.

## CHAPTER 30

*Job's honour turned into extreme  
contempt: 15 his prosperity into  
calamity.***B**UT now they that are  
younger than I have me in  
derision, whose fathers I would  
have disdained to have set with  
the dogs of my flock.2 Yea, whereto might the  
strength of their hands profit  
me, in whom old age was per-  
ished?3 For want and famine they  
were solitary; fleeing into the  
wilderness in former time deso-  
late and waste.4 Who cut up mallows by the  
bushes, and juniper roots for  
their meat.5 They were driven forth  
from among men, (they cried  
after them as after a thief;)6 To dwell in the cliffs of the  
valleys, in caves of the earth,  
and in the rocks.7 Among the bushes they  
brayed; under the nettles they  
were gathered together.8 They were children of fools,  
yea, children of base men: they  
were viler than the earth.9 And now am I their song,  
yea, I am their byword.10 They abhor me, they flee  
far from me, and spare not to  
spit in my face.11 Because he hath loosed my  
cord, and afflicted me, they  
have also let loose the bridle  
before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise

Ge.34.28, Spoil.  
Teeth, Ps.3.7.Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).  
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

p.p.Ps.1.3.

p.p.Ge.49.24.

See Silence (1), ch.2.13.  
See Wise Counsel, Ex.18.19.  
p.p.v.10.  
Pr.17.27, Speech.

p.p.De.32.2.

p.p.ch.1.3.  
Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).

B.C.1520 (?)

See Reverence for Aged,  
[Le.19.32.  
Derision, Ps.42.10.  
See Mocking (3), 2 K.2.23.

De.23.18, Dogs.

De.28.48, Want, Pr.6.11.

p.p.Jud.6.2; 1 S.13.6.

ch.40.12, Abasement (1).  
Nettles, Pr.24.31.See Seed of the Wicked,  
[ch.27.14.  
De.13.13, Base Fellows.See Idle Songs, Ps.69.12.  
See Aha, Ps.35.21.See Saints Despised,  
[1 S.17.42.

Spit Upon, Is.50.6.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

2 K.2.23, Child Vice, Is.3.5.  
p.p.Ps.36.11; 140.4.

p.p.Is.3.12.

p.p.Ps.18.4.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1.

p.p.Ps.22.14; 42.4.  
ch.5.17, Affliction (2).

p.p.Ps.6.2.  
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness,  
[Ec.5.12.  
ch.14.22, Pain, ch.33.19.

p.p.ch.2.7.

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
p.p.Ps.69.2.

See Prayers Unanswered,  
[De.1.45.

See Apparent Injustice,  
[ch.12.6.

p.p.ch.9.17.

ch.17.13, The Grave.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal,  
[Ps.49.10.  
A.R. Howbeit doth not one  
stretch out the hand in  
his fall? or in his calamity  
cry for help?

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).  
[Ps.35.14.

Ex.23.11, Poor (4).  
See Disappointment,  
[De.28.39.

Nu.11.15, Despondency.  
p.p.Ps.38.6.

p.p.Ps.44.19.

2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
Le.26.16, Fever, Mk.1.30.

ch.16.16, Tears (2), Ps.6.6.  
Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

B.C.1520 (7)

De.5.18, Chastity, Pr.5.20.

the youth; they push away my  
feet, and they raise up against me  
the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they  
set forward my calamity, they  
have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a  
wide breaking in of waters:  
in the desolation they rolled  
themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon  
me: they pursue my soul as the  
wind: and my welfare passeth  
away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured  
out upon me; the days of affliction  
have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in  
me in the night season: and my  
sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my  
disease is my garment changed:  
it bindeth me about as the collar  
of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the  
mire, and I am become like  
dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou  
dost not hear me: I stand up,  
and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art become cruel to  
me: with thy strong hand thou  
opposetest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the  
wind; thou causest me to ride  
upon it, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt  
bring me to death, and to the  
house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch  
out his hand to the grave,  
though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him  
that was in trouble? was not  
my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good,  
then evil came unto me: and  
when I waited for light, there  
came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and  
rested not: the days of affliction  
prevented me.

28 I went mourning without  
the sun: I stood up, and I cried  
in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons,  
and a companion to owls.

30 My skin is black upon me,  
and my bones are burned with  
heat.

31 My harp also is turned to  
mourning, and my organ into  
the voice of them that weep.

#### CHAPTER 31

Job's solemn protestation of his integrity.

I MADE a covenant with mine  
eyes; why then should I  
think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is  
there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from  
on high?

3 Is not destruction to the  
wicked? and a strange punishment  
to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways,  
and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity,  
or if my foot hath hastened to  
deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even  
balance, that God may know  
mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of  
the way, and mine heart walked  
after mine eyes, and if any blot  
hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 Then let me sow, and let  
another eat; yea, let my offspring  
be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived  
by a woman, or if I have  
laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 Then let my wife grind unto  
another, and let others bow  
down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous  
crime; yea, it is an iniquity to  
be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth  
to destruction, and would  
root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of  
my manservant or of my maid-  
servant, when they contended  
with me;

14 What then shall I do when  
God riseth up? and when he  
visiteth, what shall I answer  
him?

15 Did not he that made me in  
the womb make him? and did  
not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor  
from their desire, or have caused  
the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel  
myself alone, and the fatherless  
hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was  
brought up with me, as with a  
father, and I have guided her from  
my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish  
for want of clothing, or any poor  
without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed  
me, and if he were not warmed  
with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand  
against the fatherless, when I  
saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let mine arm fall  
from my shoulder blade, and  
mine arm be broken from the  
bone.

23 For destruction from God  
was a terror to me, and by rea-

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.

{ Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
ch.26.6, Omniscience (2).  
[ch.34.21.  
ch.14.16, Saints' Steps,  
[Ps.18.36.

See Sinful Walk, De.29.19.  
See Deceit (1), Ps.36.3.

Divine Balances, Pr.16.2.  
Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
Pa.41.12, Integrity (1).

See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.  
See Earthly Vision, Ge.3.6.  
See Spotless, ch.11.15.  
See Disappointment,  
[De.28.39.

Heb. my produce be rooted  
[out.

See Impurity, Mt.5.28.  
See Chastity, v.1.

p.p.Je.5.8.  
See Mills, Ex.11.5.

p.p.De.28.30; Je.8.10.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ex.18.13, Judges.  
p.p.Pr.6.27.

p.p.ch.20.28.

Le.19.13, Masters' Duty.  
[Ep.6.9.

Mt.12.36, Accountability.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
p.p.Mt.22.12.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of Man.  
See Poor (5), 2 S.12.4.

See Parsimony, Pr.11.24.  
See Widow and Father-  
less (1), Ex.22.22.

Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1).

p.p.ch.22.6; 24.4.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-  
less (1).

Le.26.36, Terror.

See God's Majesty  
[1 Chr.29.11.]

ch.8.13, False Hopes.  
Trust in Riches, Ps.52.7.  
ch.20.5, Earthly Joy.  
De.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
See Accumulation, ch.27.16.

See Yielding to Temptation, Ge.3.6.  
De.4.19, Worship (3), Je.8.2.

Ex.18.13, Judges.  
See Atheism, Ps.10.4.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Ex.23.4, Enemies, Pr.24.17.  
Rejoicing (4), Ps.35.19.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.  
1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
[Ac.16.15.]

See Concealment, Ge.3.8.  
Ge.1.26, Adam.  
See Secret Sins, 2 K.17.9.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man.

See Saints' Steps, ch.14.16.

p.p.Ge.4.10.

p.p.Le.19.13.  
Le.19.36, Honesty.

Ge.3.18, Thistles.

Ex.9.31, Barley, Eze.4.9.  
See Barrenness, Ge.4.12.

B.C.1520 (7)

Self-righteousness (2).  
[ch.33.9.]

p.p.Ge.22.21.

son of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence; 25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much; 26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *was* an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Ad' am, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Jöb are ended.

## CHAPTER 32

*Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends: 11 he reproves them for not satisfying Job.*

**S**o will these three men ceased to answer Jöb, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of E-li'hü the son of Bär'a-chël the Büz'ite, of the kindred of Räm: against Jöb was his

wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Jöb.

4 Now E-li'hü had waited till Jöb had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.

5 When E-li'hü saw that *there* was no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And E-li'hü the son of Bär'a-chël the Büz'ite answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there* is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there* was none of you that convinced Jöb, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 I *said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

See Justification (2).  
[(Index).]

p.p.ch.11.6; 15.6.

p.p.v.6.

Le.19.32, Reverence for  
[Aged, Pr.23.22.]

ch.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
[Ps.111.10.]  
ch.12.12, Experience.  
[Ps.37.25.]

Spirit of Man, Pr.20.27.  
Ge.2.7, Breath.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
See God a Light, Ps.27.1.  
Great Men, Pr.18.16.  
Ps.82.5, Dullness (2).  
See No Understanding.  
[Ps.32.9.]

See Conceit, Pr.3.7.  
Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

ch.5.16, Men Silenced.

Or, full of words.  
See Pressure of Duty.  
[Je.20.9.]

p.p.Mt.9.17.

p.p.Ps.32.3.

See Partiality Forbidden.  
[Le.19.15.]  
Flattery, Ps.5.9.

p.p.Mt.23.7.  
See Deification, Ac.12.22.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

B.C.1520 (?)

p.p.ch.13.6.

ch.6.25, Wise Words.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2), Ps.8.5.  
Ge.2.7, Breath.

p.p.v.32.

See Dust (1), Ge.2.7.  
Is.29.16, Clay.  
p.p.ch.13.21.

p.p.2 Co.2.5.

p.p.ch.10.7.  
ch.32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2), Mt.23.30.  
Spir. Pride, Lu.18.11.

p.p.ch.13.24.

ch.13.27, Stocks.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
ch.34.21, Ways Known.

p.p.Ec.7.20.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
ch.4.19, Insignificance of  
[Man.]

See Murmuring (1), Pr.19.3.  
ch.9.3, Striving with God,  
[ch.40.2.]

ch.5.9, God Unsearchable,  
[ch.37.23.]

p.p.Ps.62.11.  
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

Nu.12.6, Dreams.  
Ge.15.1, Visions.  
Ge.15.12, Sleep (5).

See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).

See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4.  
p.p.1 Co.1.29.

1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints.  
The Pit, Ps.28.1.

De.6.24, Preservation.  
De.8.5, Chastisement,  
[Ps.94.12.]

ch.14.22, Pain, Is.21.3.  
1 S.1.7, Loss of Appetite.

22 For I know not to give  
flattering titles; *in so doing*  
my maker would soon take me  
away.

### CHAPTER 33

*Elihu offers to reason with Job: 8  
he excuses God from giving men an  
account of his ways; 14 God calls  
men to repentance by visions, af-  
flictions, and by his ministry.*

**W**HEREFORE, Jöb, I pray  
thee, hear my speeches,  
and hearken to all my words.  
2 Behold, now I have opened  
my mouth, my tongue hath  
spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the  
uprightness of my heart: and  
my lips shall utter knowledge  
clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made  
me, and the breath of the Al-  
mighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me,  
set *thy words* in order before  
me, stand up.

6 Behold, I am according to  
thy wish in God's stead: I also  
am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not  
make thee afraid, neither shall  
my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in  
mine hearing, and I have heard  
the voice of *thy words, saying,*

9 I am clean without trans-  
gression, I am innocent; nei-  
ther is *there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occa-  
sions against me, he counteth  
me for his enemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the  
stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art  
not just: I will answer thee,  
that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive  
against him? for he giveth not  
account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once,  
yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth  
it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of  
the night, when deep sleep fall-  
eth upon men, in slumberings  
upon the bed;

16 Then he openeth the ears  
of men, and sealeth their in-  
struction,

17 That he may withdraw  
man from *his* purpose, and  
hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul  
from the pit, and his life from  
perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with  
pain upon his bed, and the mul-  
titude of his bones with strong  
*pain*:

20 So that his life abhorreth  
bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed  
away, that it cannot be seen;  
and his bones *that* were not  
seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near  
unto the grave, and his life to  
the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger  
with him, an interpreter, one  
among a thousand, to shew un-  
to man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto  
him, and saith, Deliver him  
from going down to the pit: I  
have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher  
than a child's: he shall return  
to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God,  
and he will be favourable unto  
him: and he shall see his face  
with joy: for he will render un-  
to man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and  
*if any say, I have sinned, and*  
perverted *that which was right,*  
and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul  
from going into the pit, and his  
life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* work-  
eth God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul  
from the pit, to be enlightened  
with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Jöb, hearken  
unto me: hold thy peace, and I  
will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to  
say, answer me: speak, for I de-  
sire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me:  
hold thy peace, and I shall  
teach thee wisdom.

### CHAPTER 34

*Elihu accuses Job for charging God  
with injustice. 10 God cannot be  
unjust, etc.*

**F**URTHERMORE Elihu an-  
swered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise  
men; and give ear unto me,  
ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as  
the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judg-  
ment: let us know among our-  
selves what is good.

5 For Jöb hath said, I am  
righteous: and God hath taken  
away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my  
right? my wound is incurable  
without transgression.

7 What man is like Jöb, *who*  
drinketh up scorning like wa-  
ter?

8 Which goeth in company  
with the workers of iniquity,  
and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth

Le.26.16, Sickness (1).

p.p.Ps.102.5.

v.18, The Pit.

Or, angel.  
p.p.Ge.40.8.

See Uprightness, Ps.7.10.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
ch.5.19, Deliverance (3).

p.p.Ps.49.7.  
p.p.2 K.5.14.  
See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.]

De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
ch.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor, Pr.3.4.  
See Spir. Joy, Ec.6.22.  
Ps.51.12, Restoration (1).

Le.16.21, Confession of  
[Sin (1), Pr.28.13.]  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable,  
[Pr.10.2.]  
See Deliverance (3), ch.5.19.

ch.22.28, Light Promised.  
p.p.Ep.1.11; 1 Co.12.6.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
See Enlightenment,  
[Ps.18.28.]

p.p.v.1.  
Ex.14.14, "Hold your  
[Peace," Mk.10.48.]

p.p.Col.4.6; 1 Pe.3.15.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

B.C.1520 (?)

De.4.1, Hearken.

Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
p.p.ch.12.11.

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice.  
See Call to Decision,  
[De.30.15.]

p.p.1 Th.5.21.  
See Self-righteousness (2).  
[ch.32.1.]

See Apparent Injustice,  
[ch.12.6.]

p.p.ch.15.16.

See Evil Associations (1).  
[Ex.23.2.]

p.p.ch.9.22; Mal.3.14.

Godless, ch.35.10.	a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.	29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth <i>his</i> face, who then can behold him? whether <i>it be done</i> against a nation, or against a man only:	Quietness (1), Ps.131.2. p.p.Ro.8.34.
De.4.1, Hearken, Pr.7.24.	10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, <i>that he should do</i> wickedness; and from the Almighty, <i>that he should commit</i> iniquity.	30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.	De.31.18, God's Face Hidden. Ex.33.20, God Unseen.
De.32.4, Divine Perfection.	11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to <i>his</i> ways.	31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne <i>chastisement</i> , I will not offend <i>any</i> more:	p.p.v.17; Pr.29.2. p.p.2 K.21.9.
Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness.	12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.	32 <i>That which</i> I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.	ch.5.17, Affliction (2), [Ps.119.67.
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works.	13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?	33 <i>Should it be</i> according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.	Exr.8.21, Teachableness. p.p.Lu.19.8.
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).	14 If he set his heart upon man, <i>if</i> he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;	34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.	See Sin Despised, Pa.101.3.
De.32.4, Divine Justice.	15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.	35 Jöb hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.	
p.p.ch.38.5.	16 If now <i>thou hast</i> understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.	36 My desire is <i>that</i> Jöb may be tried unto the end because of <i>his</i> answers for wicked men.	Ge.41.8, Wise Men. p.p.ch.35.16; 38.2.
p.p.Ps.104.29.	17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?	37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth <i>his</i> hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.	ch.11.2, Vain Talk.
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.	18 <i>Is it fit</i> to say to a king, <i>Thou art</i> wicked? and to princes, <i>Ye are</i> ungodly?		See Life Tested, Pa.17.3.
2 S.22.16, Breath of God.	19 <i>How much less</i> to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.	CHAPTER 35	See Rebellion (1), De.9.24.
ch.4.19, Mortality.	20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away; and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.	No comparison to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend to him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.	
p.p.Ge.7.21; Is.40.6.	21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.	ELIHU spake moreover, and said,	B.C.1520 (?)
Ge.2.7, Dust (1), Pa.103.14.	22 <i>There is</i> no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.	2 Thinkest thou this to be right, <i>that</i> thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?	
De.4.6, Understanding.	23 For he will not lay upon man more <i>than right</i> ; that he should enter into judgment with God.	3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, <i>if I be cleansed</i> from my sin?	De.9.4, Self-righteousness, [Pr.12.15.
p.p.2 S.23.3.	24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.	4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.	ch.33.9, Spir. Pride. p.p.ch.9.30,31; Mal.3.14.
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.	25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth <i>them</i> in the night, so that they are destroyed.	5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds <i>which are</i> higher than thou.	See Looking Heavenward, [Ps.34.3.
p.p.De.10.17.	26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;	6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?	p.p.Pr.8.36; Je.7.19.
Impartiality (1), Mt.5.45.	27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:	7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?	p.p.ch.22.2; Lu.17.10.
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).	28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.	8 Thy wickedness <i>may hurt</i> a man as thou art; and thy righteousness <i>may profit</i> the son of man.	Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.		9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make <i>the oppressed</i> to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.	De.4.40, Godliness Profitable.
Ex.11.4, Midnight.			Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).
p.p.ch.12.19.			
Ways Known, Ps.1.6.			
ch.26.6, Omniscience (2).			
[Ps.147.5.			
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.			
See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23.			
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."			
ch.9.13, Proud Humbled.			
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.			
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.			
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.			
See Smitten of God, 1 S.25.38.			
See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.			
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).			
p.p.Ps.28.5; Is.5.12.			
p.p.Ec.5.8; Ja.5.4.			
2 S.12.4, Poor (5).			
Prayer Heard, Ps.4.3.			



ch.34.9, Godless, Ps.10.4.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Night Songs, Ps.42.8.  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
See Wisdom Promised,  
[Pr.2.6].  
Ge.1.20, Birds.  
De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered].  
Ps.10.2, Pride (1).  
p.p.Je.11.11.

Ps.37.3, Trust God.

See Day of Visitation,  
[Is.10.3].

ch.11.2, Vain Talk.

B.C.1520 (7)

See God's Righteousness,  
[Ex.9.15].

See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
See Divine Compassion,  
[Ex.3.7].

ch.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
See Wicked Cut Off, ch.22.16.

1 S.2.8, Poor (2), Ps.10.14.  
Or, afflicted.

See Divine Vision, Ps.34.15.  
The Righteous, Ps.34.15.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2).  
See Affliction (2), ch.5.17.

See Chastisement, De.8.5.  
See Conviction of Sin,  
[Ps.32.3].

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.  
See Sin Forbidden, Is.1.16.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3),  
[Zec.3.7].

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

See Death of the Wicked,  
[Ps.37.36].

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.

10 But none saith, Where is  
God my maker, who giveth  
songs in the night;  
11 Who teacheth us more  
than the beasts of the earth,  
and maketh us wiser than the  
fowls of heaven?  
12 There they cry, but none  
giveth answer, because of the  
pride of evil men.  
13 Surely God will not hear  
vanity, neither will the Al-  
mighty regard it.  
14 Although thou sayest thou  
shalt not see him, yet judgment  
is before him; therefore trust  
thou in him.  
15 But now, because it is not  
so, he hath visited in his anger;  
yet he knoweth it not in great  
extremity:  
16 Therefore doth Job open  
his mouth in vain; he multipli-  
eth words without knowledge.

### CHAPTER 36

*Elihu shews how God is just in all  
his ways: 8 the end of God's chas-  
tisements: 16 how Job's sins hin-  
der God's blessings. 22 God's  
works to be magnified.*

**E**LIHU also proceeded, and  
said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will  
shew thee that *I have* yet to  
speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge  
from afar, and will ascribe  
righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall*  
not be false: he that is perfect  
in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and  
despiseth not any: *he is* mighty  
in strength and wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life  
of the wicked: but giveth right  
to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not his  
eyes from the righteous: but  
with kings *are they* on the  
throne; yea, he doth establish  
them for ever, and they are ex-  
alted.

8 And if *they* be bound in  
fetters, *and* be holden in cords  
of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their  
work, and their transgressions  
that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear  
to discipline, and commandeth  
that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*,  
they shall spend their days in  
prosperity, and their years in  
pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they  
shall perish by the sword, and  
they shall die without knowl-  
edge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart

heap up wrath: they cry not  
when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their  
life is among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the poor in  
his affliction, and openeth their  
ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have re-  
moved thee out of the strait *in-  
to* a broad place, where *there* is  
no straitness; and that which  
should be set on thy table *should*  
be full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the  
judgment of the wicked: judg-  
ment and justice take hold on  
*thee*.

18 Because *there* is wrath, be-  
ware lest he take thee away  
with his stroke: then a great  
ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches?  
*no*, not gold, nor all the forces  
of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when  
people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniqu-  
ity: for this hast thou chosen  
rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his  
power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his  
way? or who can say, Thou hast  
wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magni-  
fied his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man  
may behold it afar off.

26 Behold, God is great, and  
we know *him* not, neither can  
the number of his years be  
searched out.

27 For he maketh small the  
drops of water: they pour down  
rain according to the vapour  
thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop  
*and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand  
the spreadings of the clouds, or  
the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his  
light upon it, and covereth the  
bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the  
people; he giveth meat in abun-  
dance.

32 With clouds he covereth the  
light; and commandeth it *not*  
to shine by the cloud that com-  
eth betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth  
concerning it, the cattle also  
concerning the vapour.

### CHAPTER 37

*God to be feared for his great works:  
15 his wisdom is unsearchable in  
them.*

**A**T this also my heart trem-  
bleth, and is moved out of  
his place.

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.  
p.p.Ro.2.5.

ch.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Esr.9.11, Filthiness.

ch.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
1 S.2.8, Poor (2).

p.p.Ho.2.14,15.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
p.p.ch.22.5.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works].

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

See Midnight, Ex.11.4.  
p.p.Jn.3.19.

ch.28.28, Shun Evil.  
See Evil Choice, Pr.1.29.

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).

p.p.Is.40.13; Ro.11.34.  
Esr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness].

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.

See Nature's Revelation,  
[Ps.19.1].

De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

De.32.40, God Eternal, Ps.9.7.

Ge.7.12, Rain.

p.p.ch.37.11,16.

Ge.1.3, Light.

Ge.1.29, Food (1), Ps.104.14.

R.V. He covereth his hands  
with the lightning, and  
giveth it a charge that it  
strike the mark.

<p>a.29.3. 3. God's Voice.</p> <p>p.16. Lightning. h.28.24. 2. 2.18. Thunder (2).</p> <p>0.21. Great Things. 9. God Unsearchable.</p> <p>13.20. Snow (1), ch.38.22.</p> <p>7.12. Rain.</p> <p>Limitations, ch.3.23.</p> <p>6.7. Knowledge (5). 1.6.2. Dens, Je.7.11.</p> <p>1.2.1. Whirlwind (1), 1d. Pa.147.17.</p> <p>1.22.16. Breath of God. 6.16. Ice.</p> <p>Chr.29.12, God's Power. 1.33.11, Divine Counsels. p.Pa.148.8. p.Pr.8.31.</p> <p>p.Ex.9.18; 1 S.12.18. Je.4.31, Mercy (1). Ex.14.13, Stillness, Ps.4.4. Je.8.5, Consider, Ps.8.3. Ps.8.3, God's Works. See Man's Ignorance, ch.8.9.</p> <p>p.p.ch.36.4.</p> <p>1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.</p> <p>p.p.ch.9.8. De.33.26, Sky, Mt.16.2. Is.3.23, Mirrors. Ezr.8.21, Teachableness. p.p.Ro.8.26.</p> <p>Or, golden splendor cometh. 1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty, [Ps.29.4.]</p>	<p>2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.</p> <p>3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.</p> <p>4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.</p> <p>5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.</p> <p>6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.</p> <p>7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.</p> <p>8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.</p> <p>9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.</p> <p>10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.</p> <p>11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:</p> <p>12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.</p> <p>13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.</p> <p>14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.</p> <p>15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?</p> <p>16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?</p> <p>17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?</p> <p>18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?</p> <p>19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.</p> <p>20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.</p> <p>21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.</p> <p>22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.</p>	<p>23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.</p> <p>24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.</p> <p>CHAPTER 38</p> <p>God challenges Job to answer. 4 God, by enumerating his mighty works, convinces Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecility.</p> <p>THEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,</p> <p>2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?</p> <p>3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.</p> <p>4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.</p> <p>5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?</p> <p>6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof?</p> <p>7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?</p> <p>8 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?</p> <p>9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,</p> <p>10 And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,</p> <p>11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?</p> <p>12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;</p> <p>13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?</p> <p>14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.</p> <p>15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.</p> <p>16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?</p> <p>17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast</p>	<p>ch.5.9, God Unsearchable, [Ec.3.11, Divine Excellencies, Ps.8.1. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. De.32.4, Divine Justice. De.4.31, Mercy (1). 1 S.12.14, Fear of God.</p> <p>Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.</p> <p>B.C.1520 (?)</p> <p>2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1), [Ps.58.9.</p> <p>ch.11.2, Vain Talk.</p> <p>2 S.10.12, Manliness, ch.40.7.</p> <p>Ge.1.1, Creator (1). p.p.Pa.104.5; Pr.30.4.</p> <p>p.p.Pr.8.29; Is.40.12.</p> <p>p.p.ch.26.7.</p> <p>Ge.1.16, Stars, Ps.8.3. p.p.ch.1.6. Ezr.3.12, Great Joy, Mt.2.10. ch.26.10, Sea Controlled, v.11.</p> <p>p.p.Pr.30.4.</p> <p>p.p.Ge.1.9.</p> <p>1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. ch.26.10, Sea Controlled, [Ps.33.7. Waves, Ps.65.7.</p> <p>p.p.Ge.1.5.</p> <p>Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.</p> <p>ch.18.5, Darkness (3). p.p.Pa.10.15; 37.17.</p> <p>Gates of Death, Ps.9.13.</p>
--	---	---	---

ch.12.22, Shadow of Death.	thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?	clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,	
See Man's Ignorance, ch.8.9. Ge.1.1, Earth.	18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.	38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?	
Ge.1.3, Light.	19 Where is the way <i>where</i> light dwelleth? and <i>as for</i> darkness, where is the place thereof,	39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,	Jud.14.5, Lions (1).
Ge.1.2, Darkness, Ps.104.20.	20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?	40 When they couch in <i>their</i> dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?	Jud.6.2, Dens.
p.p.ch.26.10.	21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or <i>because</i> the number of thy days is great?	41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.	Providence, Ps.121.3. Ge.8.7, Ravens.
p.p.ch.15.7. See Life Brief, Ge.47.9.	22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,	CHAPTER 39	
2S.23.20, Snow (1), Ps.147.16. p.p.Is.30.30. Ex.9.23, Hail.	23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?	<i>God shews his power; 1 of the wild goats and hinds, 5 of the wild ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.</i>	B.C.1520 (?)
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.	24 By what way is the light parted, <i>which</i> scattereth the east wind upon the earth?	<b>K</b> NOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?	p.p.De.14.5; 1 S.24.2. p.p.Pa.29.9.
Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. p.p.Ge.7.11.	25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;	2 Canst thou number the months <i>that</i> they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?	
Ex.19.16, Lightning.	26 To cause it to rain on the earth, <i>where</i> no man is; on the wilderness, wherein <i>there</i> is no man;	3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.	p.p.1 S.4.19.
Ge.7.12, Rain. p.p.Ps.107.35.	27 To satisfy the desolate and waste <i>ground</i> ; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?	4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.	
Is.35.1, Waste Places.	28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?	5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?	p.p.ch.6.5; 11.12; Ps.104.11.
p.p.Pa.147.8; Je.14.22.	29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?	6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.	p.p.ch.24.5; Je.2.24.
ch.6.16, Ice, Ps.147.17.	30 The waters are hid as <i>with</i> a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.	7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.	p.p.De.29.23.
ch.9.9, Pleiades, Am.5.8.	31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Plé'ia-dē, or loose the bands of Or'ōn?	8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.	p.p.Is.32.14.
Or, <i>The twelve signs.</i> p.p.Am.5.8.	32 Canst thou bring forth Mā'za-rōth in his season? or canst thou guide Arc-tū'rus with his sons?	9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?	p.p.Nu.23.22; De.33.17; [Pa.22.21.
p.p.Ps.148.6; Je.31.35.	33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?	10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?	Or, <i>wild-ox.</i>
p.p.ch.22.11; v.37. Ex.19.16, Lightning, [Ps.18.14.	34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?	11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?	
See Wisdom Promised, [Pr.2.6. Ps.18.28, Enlightenment. p.p.ch.32.8.	35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?	12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?	Pr.3.10, Barns.
	36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?	13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?	Ostriches, Is.13.21. De.22.6, Eggs, Is.10.14.
	37 Who can number the	14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,	
		15 And forgetteth that the	

p.p.Lam.4.3.	foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.	unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,	2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1).
p.p.Ps.32.9.	16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though <i>they were</i> not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;	7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.	2 S.10.12, Manliness, Is.46.8.
p.p.ch.35.11.	17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.	8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?	p.p.ch.38.3.
De.17.16, Horses, Ps.32.9.	18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.	9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?	p.p.Is.14.27.
p.p.Ps.147.10.	19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?	10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.	See Apparent Injustice, [ch.12.6.
Heb. with shaking.	20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.	11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one <i>that is</i> proud, and abase him.	ch.32.1, Self-righteousness (2).
p.p.Jl.2.5.	21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.	12 Look on every one <i>that is</i> proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.	Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, Ps.89.13.
p.p.Je.8.16.	22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.	13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.	Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).
p.p.Zec.10.3.	23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.	14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.	See God's Voice, Ge.3.8.
p.p.Je.8.6.	24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.	15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.	See God's Majesty, [1 Chr.29.11.
Ge.27.3, Quivers, Ps.127.5.	25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.	16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.	See The Proud, Ps.40.4.
Jos.8.18, Spears.	26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?	17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.	Abasement (1), Ps.101.5.
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).	27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?	18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron.	p.p.Is.63.3.
[Eze.33.3.	28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.	19 He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.	p.p.Ps.20.6; 108.6.
p.p.Jos.6.5.	29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.	20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.	Or, hippopotamus.
Le.11.16, Hawks.	30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.	21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.	See Creator (1), Ge.1.1.
Ex.19.4, Eagles.		22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.	p.p.ch.41.33.
p.p.Je.49.16.		23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jôr'dan into his mouth.	p.p.Ps.104.26.
p.p.ch.9.26.		24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.	Ge.1.29, Food (1).
p.p.Mt.24.28.			Le.23.40, Willows, Ps.137.2.
B.C.1520 (?)	CHAPTER 40		
ch.9.3, Striving with God,	Job humbles himself to God.		
[Is.45.9.	MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,		
p.p.ch.13.3.	2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.		
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).	3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,		
See Godly Reverence, Ex.3.5.	4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.		
ch.2.13, Silence (1).	5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.		
p.p.ch.9.3.	6 ¶ Then answered the LORD		
See Submission (2), Mt.6.10.			
		CHAPTER 41	
		Of God's great power in the leviathan.	
		CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?	
		2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?	
			Or, Shall any take him when he is on the watch, or, bore his nose with a gin?
			B.C.1520 (?)
			Or, crocodile.
			p.p.Ps.74.14; Is.27.1.
			Ex.35.18, Cords.
			Ge.3.18, Thorns, Mt.13.7.

p.p.Ex.21.6.

Ge.37.25, Merchants.

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?  
[Ps.76.7.]

p.p.Ro.11.35.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).]

3 Will he make many sup-  
plications unto thee? will he  
speak soft words unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant  
with thee? wilt thou take him  
for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as  
with a bird? or wilt thou bind  
him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make  
a banquet of him? shall they  
part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with  
barbed irons? or his head with  
fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, re-  
member the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is  
in vain: shall not one be cast  
down even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare  
stir him up: who then is able  
to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me,  
that I should repay him? what-  
soever is under the whole heav-  
en is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts,  
nor his power, nor his comely  
proportion.

13 Who can discover the face  
of his garment? or who can  
come to him with his double  
bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of  
his face? his teeth are terrible  
round about.

15 His scales are his pride,  
shut up together as with a close  
seal.

16 One is so near to another,  
that no air can come between  
them.

17 They are joined one to an-  
other, they stick together, that  
they cannot be sundered.

18 By his needings a light  
doth shine, and his eyes are  
like the eyelids of the morn-  
ing.

19 Out of his mouth go burn-  
ing lamps, and sparks of fire  
leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth  
smoke, as out of a seething pot  
or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals,  
and a flame goeth out of his  
mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth  
strength, and sorrow is turned  
into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are  
joined together: they are firm  
in themselves; they cannot be  
moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a  
stone; yea, as hard as a piece  
of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up him-  
self, the mighty are afraid: by

reason of breakings they purify  
themselves.

26 The sword of him that  
layeth at him cannot hold: the  
spear, the dart, nor the hab-  
ergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw,  
and brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make  
him flee: slingstones are turned  
with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stub-  
ble: he laugheth at the shaking  
of a spear.

30 Sharp stones are under  
him: he spreadeth sharp pointed  
things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil  
like a pot: he maketh the sea  
like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine  
after him; one would think the  
deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his  
like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high  
things: he is a king over all  
the children of pride.

## CHAPTER 42

God accepts Job, and doubles his  
blessings.

THEN JOB answered the LORD,  
and said,

2 I know that thou canst  
do every thing, and that no  
thought can be withholden  
from thee.

3 Who is he that hideth  
counsel without knowledge?  
therefore have I uttered that  
I understood not; things too  
wonderful for me, which I knew  
not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I  
will speak: I will demand of  
thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the  
hearing of the ear: but now  
mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor myself,  
and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after  
the LORD had spoken these  
words unto Job, the LORD said  
to El'ipház the Tē'man-ite, My  
wrath is kindled against thee,  
and against thy two friends:  
for ye have not spoken of me  
the thing that is right, as my  
servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you  
now seven bullocks and seven  
rams, and go to my servant Job,  
and offer up for yourselves a  
burnt offering; and my servant  
Job shall pray for you: for him  
will I accept: lest I deal with  
you after your folly, in that ye  
have not spoken of me the thing  
which is right, like my servant  
Job.

Jos.8.18, Spears.

Nu.31.22, Iron.

Ex.25.3, Brass.

1 S.20.20, Arrows.

B.C.1520 (?)

ch.1.1, Job.

Omnipotence, Ps.115.3.

Or, no thought of thine can  
[be hindered.]

p.p.ch.38.2.

ch.9.20, Self-condemnation.

De.29.29, Secret Things.

ch.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

p.p.ch.38.3.

{ See Hearing Ear, Ps.40.6.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision,

{ Is.29.18.

Ge.32.30, Seeing God,

{ Ps.141.8.

{ 2 S.24.10, Condemna-

tion (2), Ps.31.10.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3),

{ Ps.38.18.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.ch.32.3.

p.p.ch.40.3-5...

p.p.Nu.23.1.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

Mt.5.24, Reconciliation (2).

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.Ja.5.16.

Ge.44, Divine Favor.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to

{ Works.

Ps.49.13, Folly.

ch.16.3, Evil Words.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Ex.28.38, Accepted of God, [Eze.20.40]. See Deliverance (3), ch.5.19. Ex.32.32, Intercession (3). [Ps.106.23]. See Superabundance, [Ps.23.5]. Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless- ings.  p.p.Pr.14.20; 19.4. p.p.ch.19.13. See Friendship (1), Pr.17.17. See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2). Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).  Ge.24.53, Presents, Mt.2.11. Ge.24.22, Earrings, Pr.25.12. See God's Blessing, De.23.5.	9 ¶ So El'î-phāz the Tē'man- ite and Bū'dād the Shū'hite and Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-ite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Jōb. 10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Jōb, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Jōb twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance be- fore, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they be- moaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear- ring of gold. 12 So the LORD blessed the	latter end of Jōb more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thou- sand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. 13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jē-mî'mā; and the name of the second, Kē-zî'ā; and the name of the third, Kēr'en-hāp'puch. 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Jōb: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 After this lived Jōb an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Jōb died, being old and full of days.	p.p.ch.8.6. Ge.4.4, Sheep, Mt.12.11. Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  Ge.33.5, Children (1). p.p.ch.1.2. Ge.4.25, Children Named. That is, Handsome as the That is, Casia. [day]. That is, Child of beauty. Ge.12.11, Beauty (1), Da.1.15.  Nu.36.2, Inheritance.  p.p.Ge.50.23.  Ge.5.4, Longevity (2). [Lu.2.36]. See Old Age, Ge.15.15.
---	--	---	---

## THE

## BOOK OF PSALMS

Pr.10.6, Saints and Sinners. Blessed Ones, Ps.32.1. Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. Ex.23.2, Evil Associa- tions (1), Pr.1.15. Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Is.52.11, Separation (4). See Scorners, Pr.1.22. Ps.119.47, Love of "Word." See Law in Heart, Ps.37.31. Ge.24.63, Meditation (2). [Ps.39.3]. Nu.24.6, Trees (3), Ps.52.8. See Spir. Rivers, Ps.36.8. Spir. Fruit (2), Mt.13.23. Unfading Life, Ps.92.14. Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4). [Ps.122.6].  Ro.1.18, Ungodly. Jb.21.18, Chaff, Is.5.24. See Insecurity, Ps.73.18. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31. Mt.13.30, Separation (5).  Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [Ps.119.168]. Na.1.7, Saints Known. Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  B.C.1047. 2 K.16.3, Heathen, Ps.9.15. See Triumphs, Mt.27.24. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination. Or, meditate a vain thing. Is.56.6, God's Enemies. Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel. Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2). [Ps.56.6]. Ge.3.15, Messianic Proph- ecies, Ps.45.2. Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected. De.9.24, Rebellion (1).	PSALM 1 <i>The righteous and wicked contrasted.</i> <b>B</b> LESSED is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. 4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. 5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. 6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall per- ish.  PSALM 2 <i>The reign of God's anointed.</i> <b>W</b> HY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, 3 Let us break their bands	asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 4 He that sitteth in the heav- ens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zi'ōn. 7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy pos- session. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.  PSALM 3 <i>Divine protection.</i> A Psalm of Dā'vid, when he fled from Ab'sa-lōm his son.	p.p.Je.5.5; Lu.19.14.  Divine Contempt, Ps.37.13.  2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Is.13.11, Punishment. Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure. [Ps.60.1]. Christ, King, Is.9.7. 2 S.5.7, Zion. De.12.5, Sacred Places. Mt.3.17, Divine Witness. Mt.2.15, Son of God.  See Gentiles (1), Ps.22.27. Missions, Ps.22.27. p.p.Ps.72.8.  p.p.Ps.110.5. See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). Pr.1.8, Instruction (1). De.17.16, Rulers' Duty. [Pr.16.12]. Ex.23.25, Serve God, [Ps.100.2]. De.10.12, Fear God. p.p.Jn.5.23. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. [Jn.3.36]. Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones. Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge. 2 S.22.31, Trust (2). Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.  B.C.1023.
---	---	--	---

p.p.2 S.15.12; Ps.69.4.

See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.

See Aha, Ps.35.21.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

p.p.Ps.9.13.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

Sleep (1), Ps.4.8.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

[Ps.27.3]

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host,

[Ps.27.3]

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God,

[Ps.20.7]

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought.

See Smitten of God, 1S.25.38.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Jb.29.17, Teeth, Ps.58.6.

Ro.1.18, Ungodly.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

De.23.5, God's Blessing,

[Ps.24.5]

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.Ps.24.5; Je.33.16.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

p.p.Ps.17.6; 39.12.

p.p.Ho.4.7.

Ps.39.11, Vanity.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones,

[1 Co.1.26]

Mt.24.22, The Elect.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard,

[Ps.18.6]

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence,

[Ps.33.8]

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.

Jos.1.8, Meditation (1),

[Ps.19.14]

Ex.14.13, Stillness, Ps.46.10

De.33.19, Sacrifices of

[Righteousness, Ps.51.19]

Ps.37.3, Trust God.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined

Jb.7.7; 9.25.

See Unbelief (3), De.32.20.

Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2).

p.p.Ps.89.15.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness,

[Ps.45.15]

See Spir. Joy, Eze.6.22.

p.p.Is.9.3.

Peace (1), Lu.1.79.

Ps.3.5, Sleep (1), Ps.127.2.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.91.10, Safety.

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is no help for him in God.* Sē'lah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Sē'lah.

5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Sē'lah.

## PSALM 4

*David prays for audience. 6 Man's happiness in God's favour.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg-i-nōth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Sē'lah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Sē'lah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

## PSALM 5

*God favours not the wicked. 7 David prays unto God to guide him.*

To the chief Musician upon Nē-hi-lōth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**G**IVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my *prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. 10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

## PSALM 6

*David's complaint in his sickness.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg-i-nōth upon Shēm'i-nith, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O**LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

p.p.Ps.54.2.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

See Jehovah Chosen,

[Ge.28.21]

p.p.Ps.30.5.

Prayerfulness, Ps.55.17.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-

[ward]

De.25.16, Sin Hateful,

[Ps.11.5]

See Divine Displeasure,

[Nu.11.1]

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?

See Separation (5), Mt.13.30.

Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).

See Evildoers (1), Ps.34.16.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Le.19.11, Falsehood, Ps.31.18.

See Deceit (1), Ps.36.3.

1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's

[House]

De.12.5, Attendance upon

[the Sanctuary]

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

Temple (4), Ps.79.1.

Guidance Sought, Ps.25.5.

Eze.9.15, God's Righteous-

[ness]

Ex.14.16, Way Provided.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.

The Wicked, Ps.37.12.

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

Evil Speech, Ps.10.7.

Jb.32.21, Flattery, Ps.12.3.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.

See Castaways, Mt.8.12.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

See Trust God, Ps.37.3.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1),

[Ps.32.11]

Le.9.24, Shouting, Ps.47.1.

Divine Defence, Ps.31.2.

Ps.18.1, Love to God.

Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

See Chastisement, De.8.5.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought,

[Ps.27.7]

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

p.p.Jn.12.27.

Ps.13.1, Divine Delays.

Trial Prolonged, Ps.13.1.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance

[Sought]

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought]

See Materialism, Mt.22.23.

See The Grave, Jb.17.13.

Grave, or, sheol.



Jb.5.7, Trouble.

See Despondency, Nu.11.15.  
Jb.16.16, Tears (2), Ps.39.12.  
p.p.Ps.31.9.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
See Accepted of God,  
[Ex.28.38.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

## PSALM 7

*David prays against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence: 10 by faith he sees his defence, and derides their vain enterprises.*

Shig-gā'ion of Dā'vid, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cūsh the Bēn'ja-mite.

**O** LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

## PSALM 8

*God's glory magnified by his works. He gives man dominion.*

To the chief Musician upon Gīt'th, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea; and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

## PSALM 9

*David praises God for executing justice: 11 he exhorts others to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Mūth-lāb'ben, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I** WILL praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will

Or, if a man turn not. See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6, De.32.41, Sword of the Lord. Le.26.16, Threatenings. [Is.14.23]

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows. [Ps.18.14]

Ge.6.5, Depravity. 1 S.23.9, Mischief. See Falsehood, Le.19.11. Ps.36.4, Evil Devices. See Wicked Spared, Jb.18.8. Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). [Ps.37.15]

Ge.6.13, Violence.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving. Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness. [Le.23.28] 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). De.32.8, Most High, Ps.47.2

Jb.37.23, Divine Excellencies, Is.12.5. Le.22.2, God's Name. Ex.24.17, God's Glory. [Ps.19.1]

Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumentalities. Strength in Weakness, [1 Co.1.27]

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced. [De.8.5, Consider, Pr.6.6. Ge.1.1, Heavens (1). God's Works, Ps.19.1. Ex.8.19, Finger of God, [Da.5.5. Ge.1.16, Stars, Ps.147.4. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Jb.4.19, Insignificance of Man, Is.40.22]

Ge.1.26, Creator (2), Ps.100.3. R.V. but a little lower than God, p.p.Ps.21.5; He.2.9.

Ge.1.26, Man's Dominion, [He.2.8. Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of Man, Ps.82.6. Ge.4.4, Sheep. p.p.Ge.9.2. Ge.1.20, Birds, Da.2.38. Ge.1.21, Fish, Jn.21.6.

Jb.37.23, Divine Excellencies. Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). De.6.5, Whole Heart.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation [Sought. Persecution (5), Ps.31.15. Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.

p.p.Ps.22.13. See Malice (1), 1 Co.5.8. See No Helper, Ps.22.11.

p.p.1 S.24.11.

See Evil for Good, Ps.35.12.

See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

p.p.Ps.3.7. See Divine Protection. [2 Chr.16.9.

Divine Awakening, Ps.35.23. See Divine Helper, De.33.29.

p.p.Jl.3.2

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

See Righteousness (3). [1 K.15.14. Ps.41.12, Integrity (1).

See End of the Wicked, [Ps.37.38.

2 Chr.20.20, Established. Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness. [Le.23.28]

Ge.22.1, Spir, Tests, Ps.115. 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher." Ps.5.11, Divine Defence. Ps.27.1, Salvation of God. Uprightness, Ps.32.11.

De.32.4, Divine Justice. Ex.4.14, God's Anger, Is.1.4.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
De.32.8, Most High.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2).  
p.p.Ps.140.12.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Divine Reproof, Ps.45.5.  
See Destruction (3), Nu.21.3.  
De.9.14, Name of the Wicked.  
[ed, Ps.109.13].  
De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
p.p.Ge.19.25.

De.32.40, God Eternal.  
[Ps.135.13].  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

See Trouble, Jb.5.7.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2).  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
See Prom. to Seekers.  
[De.4.29].

Praise God, Ps.33.2.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
p.p.Ge.4.10.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Je.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Jb.5.7, Trouble.  
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).  
Jb.38.17, Gates of Death.  
[Is.38.10].

p.p.Ps.106.2.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
p.p.Ps.122.2.

2 K.16.3, Heathen, Ps.126.2.  
Ps.57.6, Net.  
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
[Pr.22.5].

Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
[Ps.36.6].  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).  
[Ps.16.10].  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
[Ps.50.22].

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy.  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
1 S.2.8, Poor (2).

p.p.Ps.3.7; 2 Chr.14.11.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zi'ón: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zi'ón: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Hig-ga'ion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

### PSALM 10

David complains to God of the pride of the wicked.

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked condemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.Is.31.3.

p.p.Ps.22.1; 35.22.  
Jb.23.9, God Hidden, Ps.13.1.

Pride (1), Ps.73.6.  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Ps.109.16.  
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2).  
[Ps.33.10].

Boasting, Ps.49.6.

Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
[Pr.28.16].

Atheism, Ps.14.1.

Jb.34.9, Godless, Ps.36.1.

Or, all his thoughts are,  
[There is no God].

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

p.p.Ps.2.4.

See Self-confidence (2).

[Pr.14.16].

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

Jb.8.13, False Hopes.

[Pr.10.28].

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech, Ps.36.3.

Cursing, Ps.59.12.

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

1 S.23.9, Mischief, Ps.36.4.

1 S.18.9, Watching.

See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.

Ex.20.13, Murder (1).

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ge.3.1, Craftiness.

p.p.Ps.59.3; Mi.7.2.

See Poor (5), 2 S.12.4.

Ps.57.6, Net.

p.p.Ps.73.11; Eze.9.9.

p.p.Jb.22.13.

See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.

p.p.Ps.9.12.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

p.p.v.3.

Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

1 S.2.8, Poor (2), Ps.35.10.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

De.10.18, Widow and Fatherless (2), Ps.68.5.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

[Ps.55.15].

See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.

Ex.15.18, God, King, Ps.22.28.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

ir. Preparation, 1S.7.3.  
7. Divine Hearing.  
5. God a Judge.  
or (2). 1S.2.8.  
29.20.

60 (7)

5. Trust (3).  
S.23.14; 24.2.

Persecution (5).

Salice (2), Est.3.6.  
S.64.3.4.  
5. Saints Hated.  
S.82.5; Eze.30.4.

Shekinah, Ex.40.35.  
5.6, God's Throne.

5. Divine Vision.  
[Ps.34.15.  
S.28.9, "Searcher."  
2.1, Spir. Tests, Ps.17.3.  
Wicked (2), Ps.32.10.  
5.13, Violence.  
S.16, Sin Hateful,  
[Pr.6.16.

57.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
19.24, Brimstone.  
[Lu.17.29.  
Punishment, Mal.4.1.  
20.29, Portion of the  
[Wicked, Je.13.25.

r.9.15, God's Righteous-  
ness;  
the upright shall behold  
[his face.

p.1s.57.2.  
e.6.12, Evil Times, Ps.14.1.

e.6.5, Sin Universal.

S.36.3, Deceit (1).  
S.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Jb.32.21, Flattery, Pr.20.19.  
See Evil Words, Jb.16.3.

1S.17.44, Boasters.  
1S.2.3, Arrogance, Pr.8.13.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1),  
[Ps.62.10.  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[Ps.14.6.  
Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.  
Jb.11.18, Security.

God's Word Pure, Ps.18.30.  
Silver (5), Ps.66.10.  
Le.4.6, Seven Times.

desire of the humble: thou wilt  
prepare their heart, thou wilt  
cause thine ear to hear:  
18 To judge the fatherless  
and the oppressed, that the man  
of the earth may no more op-  
press.

### PSALM 11

David rejoices in the providence and  
justice of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**I**N the LORD put I my trust:  
I how say ye to my soul, Flee  
as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend  
their bow, they make ready  
their arrow upon the string,  
that they may privily shoot at  
the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be de-  
stroyed, what can the right-  
eous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy  
temple, the LORD's throne is  
in heaven: his eyes behold, his  
eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the right-  
eous: but the wicked and him  
that loveth violence his soul  
hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall  
rain snares, fire and brimstone,  
and an horrible tempest: *this*  
*shall be* the portion of their  
cup.

7 For the righteous LORD lov-  
eth righteousness; his counte-  
nance doth behold the upright.

### PSALM 12

David, destitute of human comfort,  
craves help of God: 3 God's judg-  
ments on the wicked.

To the chief Musician upon  
Shēm'niṯh, A Psalm of  
Dā'vid.

**H**ELP, LORD; for the god-  
ly man ceaseth; for the  
faithful fail from among the  
children of men.

2 They speak vanity every  
one with his neighbour: *with*  
*flattering lips* and with a double  
heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all  
flattering lips, and the tongue  
that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our  
tongue will we prevail; our lips  
are our own: who is lord over  
us?

5 For the oppression of the  
poor, for the sighing of the  
needy, now will I arise, saith  
the LORD; I will set him in  
safety *from him* that puffeth  
at him.

6 The words of the LORD are  
pure words: as silver tried in a  
furnace of earth, purified seven  
times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O  
LORD, thou shalt preserve them  
from this generation for ever.  
8 The wicked walk on every  
side, when the vilest men are  
exalted.

### PSALM 13

David prays for help that his en-  
emies may not exult over him.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**H**OW long wilt thou forget  
me, O LORD? for ever?  
how long wilt thou hide thy  
face from me?

2 How long shall I take coun-  
sel in my soul, *having* sorrow  
in my heart daily? how long  
shall mine enemy be exalted  
over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O  
LORD my God: lighten mine  
eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep* of  
death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I  
have prevailed against him;  
and those that trouble me re-  
joice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy  
mercy; my heart shall rejoice  
in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD,  
because he hath dealt bounti-  
fully with me.

### PSALM 14

The general corruption of mankind.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**T**HE fool hath said in his  
heart, *There is no* God.  
They are corrupt, they have  
done abominable works, *there*  
*is none* that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down  
from heaven upon the children  
of men, to see if there were any  
that did understand, *and seek*  
*God*.

3 They are all gone aside,  
they are *all* together become  
filthy: *there is none* that doeth  
good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of in-  
iquity no knowledge? who eat  
up my people as they eat bread,  
and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great  
fear: for God is in the genera-  
tion of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel  
of the poor, because the LORD is  
his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of  
Iṣ'ra-el were come out of Zi'ōn!  
when the LORD bringeth back  
the captivity of his people, Ja-  
cob shall rejoice, *and* Iṣ'ra-el  
shall be glad.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

See Evil Activity, Pr.1.16.  
See Promotion (2), Est.3.1.

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged.  
[Ps.35.17.

Divine Delays, Ps.40.17.  
Jb.23.9, God Hidden.  
[Ps.89.46.

Jb.5.7, Trouble.  
p.p.Ps.39.2; 42.9.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.  
p.p.Ps.94.3.  
p.p.Ps.5.1.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
2S.7.12, Sleep (4), Mt.9.24.  
p.p.Je.20.10.

See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29.

2K.18.5, Trust (3).  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
1S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
See Singing (1), Ps.81.1.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.  
See Superabundance.  
[Ps.23.5.

Ps.10.4, Atheism, Ps.36.1.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Ge.6.12, Evil Times, Is.57.1.  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
1Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
See Seekers, 2Chr.11.16.

Ge.6.5, Depravity, Is.1.6.  
Ezr.9.11, Filthiness.  
Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
[Ps.53.3.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
See Persecution (1).

[1K.19.2.  
Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.  
Le.26.36, Terror, Ps.73.19.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[Ps.68.10.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
See Salvation of God,  
[Ps.27.1.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See Great Joy, Ezr.3.12.

## PSALM 15

*David describes a citizen of Zion.  
A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

See Requirements, De.10.12.  
See Access, Ps.24.3.  
See Sacred Places, De.12.5.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Backbiting, Ps.50.20.  
Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.  
See Uncharitableness,  
[Is.29.21.  
Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.  
See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8.

Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.

Ex.22.25, Usury, Pr.28.8.  
Ex.23.8, Bribery (1).

Saints Immovable, Ps.16.8.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honour-eth them that fear the LORD. *He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.*

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. *He that doeth these things shall never be moved.*

## PSALM 16

*David, in distrust of merit, flees to God for preservation: 5 he shews the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

*Mich'tam of Dā'vid.*

**P**RESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee;

3 *But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.*

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that hasten after another god*: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are pleasures for evermore.*

## PSALM 17

*David prays to God to be saved from his enemies.*

## A Prayer of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth not out of feigned lips.*

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and *hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in *thee* from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is* thy sword:

14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

## PSALM 18

*David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's manifold and marvellous blessings.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Jos.24.14, Sincerity.

Ps.98.9, God's Equity.  
See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests, Jn.6.1.  
p.p.Je.50.20.  
Life Tested, Da.12.10.  
Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous].  
Ps.34.13, Tongue Re- [strained].

p.p.Ps.119.9,101.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

De.5.32, Straightforward- [ness].  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Lovingkindness, Ps.26.3.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2).

De.6.24, Preservation.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
Hiding Place, Ps. 27.5.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Overshad- [owing].  
See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.  
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
p.p.Ps.109.3.  
De.32.15, Worldly Fullness. [Je.5.28].  
Ex.5.2, Pride (2).  
1 S.2.3, Arrogance.

p.p.Ps.88.17.

De.33.22, Lions (2), Pr.30.30.

p.p.Ps.10.9.

p.p.Ps.3.7.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought].

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
Lu.16.8, Children of the [World].

See Worldliness (1), Mt.16.26.  
p.p.Lu.16.25.

See Prosperity (1), Jb.12.6.  
De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.  
See Seed of the Wicked, [Jb.27.14].

Heavenly Vision, Is.6.1.  
Satisfaction, Ps.36.8.

Or, when I awake with be- [holding thy form].

De.6.24, Preservation.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen, [Ps.31.14].  
R.V. I have no good beyond thee.  
See Prom. to Saints, [Ps.37.28].

Le.26.16, Adversity, Pr.24.22.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
p.p.Jos.23.7.

Saints' Portion, Ps.73.26.  
p.p.Ps.23.5; 1 Co.10.16.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
p.p.Ps.78.55; Mi.2.5.

Ps.61.5, Spr. Heritage.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Divine Counsel, Ps.73.24.  
See Meditation (2), Ge.24.63.

Divine Nearness, Ps.34.18.  
Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable, [Ps.21.7].  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
p.p.Ps.30.12; 57.8.  
Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope.  
Resurrection (4), Mt.16.21.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [Ps.18.5].

Ge.3.19, Corruption.  
p.p.Ac.2.27.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
Right Paths, Ps.23.3.  
See Divine Presence, [Ge.28.15].  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised, [Ps.30.5].  
See In Christ's Presence, [Lu.23.43].

to God, Ps.42.1.	in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said, I WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.	day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.	p.p.Is.10.20; 50.10.
2. God our Strength.	2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.	19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.	Ex.15.2, God our Strength.
4. God a Rock.	3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.	20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.	2 S.22.37, Enlargement.
2. God a Fortress, [Ps.91.2]	4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.	21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.	Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2).
37. Divine Deliverer.	5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.	22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.	Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.
3.5. Trust (3).	6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.	23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.	Ge.15.1, Reward (3).
22. Divine Refuge.	7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.	24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.	p.p.Jb.22.30; Ps.24.4.
3. Prayerfulness.	8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.	25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;	Ra.2.12, Recompense (2).
5.13. Praise (2).	9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.	26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.	v.30, Divine Ways.
1. Salvation of God.	10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.	27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.	1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).
's.116.3.	11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.	28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.	Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).
floods of Belial.	12 At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.	29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.	Ex.18.20, Ordinances.
Fear of Man, De.1.17.	13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.	30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.	p.p.Ps.119.83.
2.22. Hell (Sheol), [Ps.55.15]	14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.	31 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?	Ex.15.26, Statutes.
Pr.13.14.	15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.	32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.	Ps.7.10, Uprightness.
23. Crying to God.	16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.	33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places.	See Keep Thyself, De.4.9.
4.28. Prayer Heard, [Ps.34.17]	17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.	34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.	See Judgment ac. to Works, [Ps.62.12]
12.7. Divine Hearing.	18 They prevented me in the	35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.	p.p.v.20.
19.18. Earthquakes.		36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.	De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).
19.12. God's Power.		37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.	See Mercy Promised, Ex.34.7.
22.13. God's Wrath.		38 I have wounded them that	De.32.4, Divine Justice.
De.29.20.			See God's Equity, Ps.98.9.
Fire (3), Ge.19.24.			Ps.24.4, Purity.
Ps.144.5.			See Saints and Sinners, [Pr.10.6]
Ps.99.1.			Pr.11.3, Perverseness.
Ps.104.3.			Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised, [Is.40.31]
23.9. God Hidden.			Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled, [Ps.20.8]
19.9. Cloud.			Jb.22.28, Light Promised.
Ps.97.3.			Jb.18.6, Candle, Pr.20.27.
24.17. God's Glory.			Enlightenment, Ps.119.130.
Is.30.30.			See Invincibility, De.7.24.
4.36. Fire (5).			See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.
Thunder (1), Ex.9.23.			Ex.15.2, God our Strength.
9.23. Hail, Is.28.2.			{ Divine Ways, Ps.145.17.
32.15. God's Arrows, [Ps.21.12]			{ De.32.4, Divine Perfection, Ec.3.14.
19.16. Lightning, Na.2.4.			{ Ps.12.6, God's Word Pure, [Ps.19.8]
Way Provided, Ex.14.16.			{ Ge.15.1, God a Shield.
Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.			Ex.8.10, None Like God.
32.16. Breath of God.			De.32.4, God a Rock, Ps.28.1.
33.29. Divine Helper.			p.p.Is.45.5.
27.1. Salvation of God.			2 S.22.40, Strength Promised.
37.37. Divine Deliverer, [Ps.34.4]			See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.
Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.			1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.
God of Battles, Ex.14.14.			Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.
7.10. Soul's Enemies.			p.p.Ps.144.1.
			Jud.14.6, Strength.
			Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.
			Ex.19.4, Divine Support, [Ps.37.17]
			Divine Gentleness, Is.40.11.
			{ 2 S.22.37, Enlargement, [Ps.118.5]
			{ Jb.14.16, Saints' Steps, [Ps.37.23]
			{ See Security, Jb.11.18.
			De.7.24, Invincibility.
			Ge.14.15, Victories.
			See Conquests, Jos.6.20.
			p.p.Ps.110.6.

See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.]

p.p.1 S.2.4; Is.45.5.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

p.p.Ps.94.23.

De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered.]

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.  
[Ps.78.55.]

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
p.p.Ps.35.1; 31.20.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.  
p.p.Is.55.5.

Ge.25.23, Subjection.

p.p.Mi.7.17.  
Le.26.36, Terror.

See Living God, Jos.3.10.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
p.p.Ps.47.3.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
p.p.Ps.140.1.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous.]

Nature's Revelation, Ps.97.6.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory, Lu.2.9.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works, Ps.26.7.

Ge.1.5, Day.  
Ge.1.5, Night (2), Ps.134.1.  
p.p.Je.31.35.

Or, their rule, or, direction  
[is gone out.]  
p.p.Ro.10.18.

Heb. set a tent.  
Ge.1.16, Sun, Ps.121.6.  
De.24.5, Bridgroom,  
[Mt.25.10.]

they were not able to rise: they  
are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me  
with strength unto the battle;  
thou hast subdued under me  
those that rose up against me.  
40 Thou hast also given me  
the necks of mine enemies;  
that I might destroy them that  
hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was*  
none to save them: *even* unto  
the LORD, but he answered them  
not.

42 Then did I beat them small  
as the dust before the wind: I  
did cast them out as the dirt in  
the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from  
the strivings of the people; and  
thou hast made me the head of  
the heathen: a people *whom* I  
have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me,  
they shall obey me: the stran-  
gers shall submit themselves  
unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade  
away, and be afraid out of their  
close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and bless-  
ed be my rock; and let the God  
of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me,  
and subdueth the people under  
me.

48 He delivereth me from mine  
enemies: yea, thou liftest me up  
above those that rise up against  
me: thou hast delivered me  
from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks  
unto thee, O LORD, among the  
heathen, and sing praises unto  
thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he  
to his king; and sheweth mercy  
to his anointed, to Dā'vid, and  
to his seed for evermore.

### PSALM 19

*The creatures shew God's glory. 7  
Excellency of God's love. 12 David  
prays for grace.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**T**HE heavens declare the  
glory of God; and the firm-  
ament sheweth his handy-  
work.

2 Day unto day uttereth  
speech, and night unto night  
sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor lan-  
guage, *where* their voice is not  
heard.

4 Their line is gone out  
through all the earth, and their  
words to the end of the world.  
In them hath he set a taber-  
nacle for the sun,

5 Which is as a bridegroom

coming out of his chamber, and  
rejoiceth as a strong man to run  
a race.

6 His going forth is from the  
end of the heaven, and his cir-  
cuit unto the ends of it: and  
there is nothing hid from the  
heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is per-  
fect, converting the soul: the  
testimony of the LORD is sure,  
making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD  
are right, rejoicing the heart:  
the commandment of the LORD  
is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is  
clean, enduring for ever: the  
judgments of the LORD are true  
and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they*  
than gold, yea, than much fine  
gold: sweeter also than honey  
and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy  
servant warned: and in keep-  
ing of them *there is* great re-  
ward.

12 Who can understand *his*  
errors? cleanse thou me from  
secret faults.

13 Keep back thy servant also  
from presumptuous sins; let  
them not have dominion over  
me: then shall I be upright,  
and I shall be innocent from  
the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth,  
and the meditation of my heart,  
be acceptable in thy sight, O  
LORD, my strength, and my re-  
deemer.

### PSALM 20

*The church blesses the king in his  
exploits: 6 she expresses a confidence  
in God's favour.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**T**HE LORD hear thee in the  
day of trouble; the name of  
the God of Jā'cob defend thee;  
2 Send thee help from the  
sanctuary, and strengthen thee  
out of Zī'on;

3 Remember all thy offerings,  
and accept thy burnt sacrifice;  
Sēlah.

4 Grant thee according to  
thine own heart, and fulfil all  
thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy sal-  
vation, and in the name of our  
God we will set up our banners:  
the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD  
saveth his anointed; he will  
hear him from his holy heaven  
with the saving strength of his  
right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and  
some in horses: but we will re-

p.p.1 K.18.46.  
p.p.Ec.1.5.

p.p.Ja.1.11.

Law Perfect, Ps.119.142.  
Conversion (1), Ps.51.13.  
Or, restoring the soul.  
De.6.17, Testimonies, [Ps.25.10.]  
[Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.]

Ex.15.26, Statutes, [Ps.119.12.]  
De.6.6, Commandments, [Ps.119.6.]  
Ps.12.6, God's Word Pure, [Ps.119.140.]  
God's Word a Light, [Ps.119.105.]

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Ex.18.20, Ordinances.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Ps.119.72, Truth Precious.  
Jb.28.15, Gold (2), Ps.119.127.  
Ge.43.11, Honey, Pr.24.13.  
See "Word" as Food, De.8.3.  
Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments.]  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3), Ps.58.11.

See Sin Universal, Ge.6.5.  
Cleansing (4), Ps.51.2.  
2 K.17.9, Secret Sins, Ps.90.8.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints,  
[Ps.141.3.]  
See Presumption (1).  
[Nu.15.30.]  
See Spir. Liberty, Is.42.7.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Innocence, Ps.26.6.  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
Jos.1.8, Meditation (1).  
[1 Ti.4.15.]  
See Wise Thoughts, Ps.48.9.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

See Answer Promised,  
[Ps.91.15.]  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Or, support thee.

See Acceptable Offerings,  
[Le.1.4.]

p.p.Ps.21.2; 1 Jn.5.14.  
p.p.Ps.145.19.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Banners, Ps.60.4.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
See False Trusts, Ps.52.7.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1), Is.31.1.



Ne.4.14, Remember God.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in  
[God, Ps.23.4.]  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
[Ps.106.43.]  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.  
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.]

member the name of the LORD  
our God.

8 They are brought down and  
fallen: but we are risen, and  
stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king  
hear us when we call.

## PSALM 21

A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Con-  
fidence in God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**T**HE king shall joy in thy  
strength, O LORD; and in  
thy salvation how greatly shall  
he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his  
heart's desire, and hast not  
withholden the request of his  
lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him  
with the blessings of goodness:  
thou settest a crown of pure  
gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and  
thou gavest it him, even length  
of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy  
salvation: honour and majesty  
hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him  
most blessed for ever: thou  
hast made him exceeding glad  
with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the  
LORD, and through the mercy  
of the most High he shall not  
be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out  
all thine enemies: thy right  
hand shall find out those that  
hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a  
fiery oven in the time of thine  
anger: the LORD shall swallow  
them up in his wrath, and the  
fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou de-  
stroy from the earth, and their  
seed from among the children  
of men.

11 For they intended evil  
against thee: they imagined a  
mischievous device, which they  
are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt thou make  
them turn their back, when thou  
shalt make ready thine arrows  
upon thy strings against the  
face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in  
thine own strength: so will we  
sing and praise thy power.

## PSALM 22

David prays in great distress: 21 he  
promises public thanksgiving and  
praise.

To the chief Musician upon  
Aijē-lēth Shā'hār, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**M**Y God, my God, why hast  
thou forsaken me? why  
art thou so far from helping  
me, and from the words of my  
roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-  
time, but thou hearest not; and  
in the night season, and am not  
silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou  
that inhabitest the praises of  
Iḡra-el.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee:  
they trusted, and thou didst de-  
liver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and  
were delivered: they trusted in  
thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no  
man; a reproach of men, and  
despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh  
me to scorn: they shoot out the  
lip, they shake the head, say-  
ing,

8 He trusted on the LORD that  
he would deliver him: let him  
deliver him, seeing he delighted  
in him.

9 But thou art he that took  
me out of the womb: thou didst  
make me hope when I was up-  
on my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from  
the womb: thou art my God  
from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for  
trouble is near; for there is  
none to help.

12 Many bulls have com-  
passed me: strong bulls of Bā-  
shān have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with  
their mouths, as a ravening  
and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water,  
and all my bones are out of  
joint: my heart is like wax; it  
is melted in the midst of my  
bowels.

15 My strength is dried up  
like a potsherd; and my tongue  
cleaveth to my jaws; and thou  
hast brought me into the dust  
of death.

16 For dogs have compassed  
me: the assembly of the wick-  
ed have inclosed me: they  
pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones:  
they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments  
among them, and cast lots upon  
my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from  
me, O LORD: O my strength,  
haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the  
sword; my darling from the  
power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's

Jb.10.1, Complaints.

p.p.Mt.27.46; Mk.15.34.

p.p.Ps.10.1.

Or, *groaning*.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

See Prayers Unanswered,  
[De.1.45.]

See Prayer (21), (Index).

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

1 S.17.42, Saints Despised.

See Christ Despised, Is.53.3.

2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).

[Ac.2.13.]

Jb.30.1, Derision.

p.p.Mk.15.29.

See Christ Reviled, Mt.27.39.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

See Dependence, 2 Chr.20.12.

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

No Helper, Ps.107.12.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

p.p.Ps.35.21.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

p.p.Ps.10.9.

p.p.Jb.30.16.

Nu.11.15, Despondency.

p.p.Jb.23.16; Is.13.7.

p.p.Ps.38.10.

See Dust (1), Ge.2.7.

Ex.6.9, Despair.

Mt.7.6, Dogs (2).

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.

p.p.Zec.12.10; Re.1.7.

p.p.Ps.109.25.

See Casting Lots, Mt.27.35.

Ge.41.42, Vesture, Ps.102.26.

p.p.v.1.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

See Divine Helper, De.33.29.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance

[Sought.]

Heb. my only one.

[1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought.]

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

p.p.Jn.15.7.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

See Prayers Answered,

[1 K.9.3.]

p.p.Ps.59.10.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings.]

Le.8.9, Crowns (1).

p.p.Ps.39.13; 61.6.

Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).

p.p.Ps.18.50.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

1 K.3.13, Honor from God.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.

See Blessed Ones, Ps.1.1.

See Divine Favor (3),

[Ps.89.17.]

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable,

[Ps.46.5.]

See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked,

[Ed, Ps.37.28.]

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

See Evil Devices (2),

[Est.9.25.]

Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.

2 K.19.28, Divine Control.

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows,

[Ps.45.5.]

God Exalted, Ps.47.9.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Aijeleth Shahar, or, the  
hind of the morning.



p.p.2 Ti.4.17.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
p.p.Ps.40.9.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Glorify God, Mt.5.16.  
De.10.12, Fear God.  
p.p.Ps.102.17; Is.63.9.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

p.p.Ps.35.18; 40.9.  
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.

Meekness (2), Ps.37.11.  
See Prom. to Seekers.  
[De.4.29.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
[Ps.86.9.  
See Gospel Universal,  
[Mt.24.14.  
Ps.2.8, Missions, Ps.68.31.  
Universal Worship, Is.45.23.

Ex.15.18, God, King, Ps.24.10.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
See Worldly Fullness,  
[De.32.15.

p.p.Ph.2.10.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
See Seed of the Righteous.  
[Ps.25.13.

p.p.Ps.78.6.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.

See God's Sheep, Ps.74.1.  
Christ, Shepherd, Is.40.11.  
Jb.38.41, Providence.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, Ps.55.6.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Food.  
Guidance (1), Ps.25.9.  
Heb. waters of rest.  
Ps.51.12, Restoration (1).  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ps.16.11, Right Paths.  
p.p.Ps.31.3. [Ps.25.10.  
Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous.  
[Ps.116.15.  
Jb.12.22, Shadow of Death.  
[Ps.44.19.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in  
[God, Ps.27.3.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
[tion.  
Divine Preparation, Ps.31.19.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts.  
Oil (3), Ps.45.7.  
Spir. Fullness, Mal.3.10.  
Superabundance, Jl.2.24.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House, Ps.26.8.

mouth: for thou hast heard me  
from the horns of the unicorns.  
22 I will declare thy name unto  
my brethren: in the midst  
of the congregation will I praise  
thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD,  
praise him; all ye the seed of  
Jācob, glorify him; and fear  
him, all ye the seed of Isrā-el.  
24 For he hath not despised  
nor abhorred the affliction  
of the afflicted; neither  
hath he hid his face from him;  
but when he cried unto him, he  
heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee  
in the great congregation: I  
will pay my vows before them  
that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be  
satisfied: they shall praise the  
LORD that seek him: your heart  
shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world  
shall remember and turn unto  
the LORD: and all the kindreds  
of the nations shall worship be-  
fore thee.

28 For the kingdom is the  
LORD's: and he is the governor  
among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon  
earth shall eat and worship: all  
they that go down to the dust  
shall bow before him: and none  
can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it  
shall be accounted to the Lord  
for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall  
declare his righteousness unto  
a people that shall be born,  
that he hath done this.

### PSALM 23

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

THE LORD is my shepherd; I  
shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down  
in green pastures: he leadeth  
me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he  
leadeth me in the paths of  
righteousness for his name's  
sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through  
the valley of the shadow of  
death, I will fear no evil: for  
thou art with me; thy rod and  
thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table be-  
fore me in the presence of mine  
enemies: thou anointest my  
head with oil; my cup runneth  
over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy  
shall follow me all the days  
of my life: and I will dwell in

the house of the LORD for ever.

### PSALM 24

Divine ownership: 3 citizens of his  
spiritual kingdom. 7 The King of  
glory.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

THE earth is the LORD's,  
and the fulness thereof;  
the world, and they that dwell  
therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon  
the seas, and established it upon  
the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the  
hill of the LORD? or who shall  
stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands,  
and a pure heart; who hath not  
lifted up his soul unto vanity,  
nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the bless-  
ing from the LORD, and right-  
eousness from the God of his  
salvation.

6 This is the generation of  
them that seek him, that seek  
thy face, O Jācob. Sē'lah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye  
gates; and be ye lift up, ye  
everlasting doors; and the King  
of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD strong and mighty,  
the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye  
gates; even lift them up, ye  
everlasting doors; and the King  
of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD of hosts, he is the  
King of glory. Sē'lah.

### PSALM 25

David's confidence in prayer: 16 he  
prays for help in affliction.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

UNTIL thee, O LORD, do I lift  
up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee:  
let me not be ashamed, let not  
mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on  
thee be ashamed: let them be  
ashamed which transgress with-  
out cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD;  
teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and  
teach me: for thou art the God  
of my salvation; on thee do I  
wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender  
mercies and thy lovingkind-  
nesses; for they have been ever  
of old.

7 Remember not the sins of  
my youth, nor my transgres-  
sions: according to thy mercy  
remember thou me for thy good-  
ness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the

See Attendance upon the  
[Sanctuary, De.12.5.

Ge.1.1, Earth, Is.6.3.  
Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1), Ps.50.10.  
De.32.6, Divine Owner-  
[ship (2).

Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ps.33.6.  
p.p.Ps.103.5.

Access, Is.26.2.  
p.p.Ps.15.1.  
See Sacred Places, De.12.5.

[De.10.12, Requirements.  
Da.4.27, Righteous-  
Purity, Mt.5.8. [ness (4).  
Le.19.11, Falschhood.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
See Perjury, Le.6.3.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
[Ps.129.8.  
See Christ our Righteous-  
[ness, Is.45.24.  
p.p.Is.46.13; 54.17.

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers, Ps.27.8.

p.p.Ps.118.19; Is.26.2.  
p.p.Mal.3.1; Hag.2.7.  
See King of Kings,  
[1 Ti.6.15.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
[Zec.14.3.

p.p.2 Chr.7.1.  
p.p.Re.3.20; Jn.14.23.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
Ex.15.18, God, King, Ps.95.3.

p.p.Lam.3.41.  
See Looking Heavenward.  
[Ps.34.5.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3), Ps.56.3.

Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.

Wicked Ashamed, Ps.119.78.  
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex.8.21, Teachableness.  
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
[Ps.27.11.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Wait upon God, Ps.27.14.

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
p.p.Ps.103.17.

Jb.13.26, Sins of Youth,  
[Ec.11.9.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Ne.13.14, Remember Me.  
[Ps.106.4.

God's Goodness, Ps.33.5.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

Ps.22.26, Meekness (2).

Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.

Ps.16.11, Right Paths.

Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-

De.6.17, Testimonies.

Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

Nu.22.34, Confession of

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.

Jb.11.18, Security.

Seed of the Righteous.

Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

See Secret Things, De.29.29.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship.

See Enlightenment, Ps.18.28.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Ps.57.6, Net.

p.p.Ps.69.16; 86.16.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

p.p.Ps.88.3.

p.p.Ps.107.6.

Jb.14.22, Pain.

Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Deliverance Sought, Ps.43.1.

Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.41.12, Integrity (1).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

Walking in Truth, Ps.86.11.

Is.52.11, Separation (4).

See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

See Evil Associations (1).

De.21.6, Hands Washed.

Ps.19.13, Innocence, Da.6.22.

Testimony (1), Ps.119.172.

LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem I's'ra-el, O God, out of all his troubles.

## PSALM 26

David, in confidence of his integrity, resorts to God: 8 his love to God's house.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocence: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the

voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

## PSALM 27

David sustains his faith by the power of God.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

THE LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Ps.8.3, God's Works, Ps.40.5.

1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's

[House, Ps.27.4.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

p.p.Ps.28.3.

p.p.Ps.5.6; 139.19.

1 S.23.9, Mischief.

Ex.23.8, Bribery (1), Pr.17.23.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

p.p.Ps.27.11.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

God a Light, Ps.36.9.

Salvation of God, Ps.37.39.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

[Lu.22.47.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

[Ps.46.2.

Ge.14.2, War (1), Ec.3.8.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

[Ps.46.2.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

[Ps.38.9.

1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's

[House, Ps.65.4.

Ge.32.30, Seeing God.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

See Inquiring of God.

[Ge.25.22.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

[Ps.31.20.

Ps.17.8, Hiding Place.

[Ps.31.20.

Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.

Jb.11.18, Security.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ps.107.22, Sacrifices of

[Praise.

See Singing (1), Ps.81.1.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

[Ps.51.1.

See Seek God, De.4.29.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

[Lu.2.39.

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

[Ps.119.10.

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.

See God's Anger, Ex.4.14.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

[Ps.28.7.

See Divine Constancy.

[De.4.31.

v.1, Salvation of God.

De.5.16, Prom. to Children.

[Pr.8.17.

See Widow and Father-

[less (2), De.10.18.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought,  
[Ps.143.10.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader,  
[Ps.60.9.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
Ex.20.16, False Witnesses (1).

Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1), Pr.11.17.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Nu.13.20, Courage (1).  
2 S.22.40, Strength Promised.  
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God,  
[Ps.62.5.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
De.32.4, God a Rock, Ps.62.2.

p.p.Ps.39.12.  
Jb.33.18, The Pit, Ps.30.9.  
p.p.Ps.140.6.

Lifting up Hands, Ps.63.4.  
See Holy of Holies, Ex.26.33.  
p.p.Ps.26.9.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
1 S.23.9, Mischief.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
See Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Ps.62.12.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Jb.34.9, Godless.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Ge.15.1, God a Shield.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
De.33.29, Divine Helper,  
[Ps.40.17.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Ex.15.2, God our Strength,  
[Ps.46.1.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
See Divine Support, Ex.19.4.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
Honor God, Ps.34.3.  
De.26.10, Worship God,  
[Ps.95.6.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD,  
and lead me in a plain path, be-  
cause of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto  
the will of mine enemies: for  
false witnesses are risen up  
against me, and such as breathe  
out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had  
believed to see the goodness of  
the LORD in the land of the  
living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of  
good courage, and he shall  
strengthen thine heart: wait, I  
say, on the LORD.

### PSALM 28

*David prays against his enemies: 6  
he blesses God: 9 he prays for the  
people.*

#### A Psalm of Dā'vid.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD  
my rock; be not silent to  
me: lest, if thou be silent to  
me, I become like them that go  
down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my sup-  
plications, when I cry unto thee,  
when I lift up my hands toward  
thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the  
wicked, and with the workers of  
iniquity, which speak peace to  
their neighbours, but mischief  
is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to  
their deeds, and according to  
the wickedness of their endeav-  
ours: give them after the work  
of their hands; render to them  
their desert.

5 Because they regard not the  
works of the LORD, nor the oper-  
ation of his hands, he shall de-  
stroy them, and not build them  
up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because  
he hath heard the voice of my  
supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength  
and my shield; my heart trusted  
in him, and I am helped: there-  
fore my heart greatly rejoiceth;  
and with my song will I praise  
him.

8 The LORD is their strength,  
and he is the saving strength  
of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless  
thine inheritance: feed them  
also, and lift them up for ever.

### PSALM 29

*The power of God's voice.*

#### A Psalm of Dā'vid.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye  
mighty, give unto the LORD  
glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory  
due unto his name; worship the

LORD in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is  
upon the waters: the God of  
glory thundereth: the LORD is  
upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is  
powerful; the voice of the LORD  
is full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD break-  
eth the cedars; yea, the LORD  
breaketh the cedars of Lēb'a-  
non.

6 He maketh them also to skip  
like a calf; Lēb'a-non and Sir-  
i-ōn like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divid-  
eth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD  
shaketh the wilderness; the  
LORD shaketh the wilderness  
of Kā'desh.

9 The voice of the LORD mak-  
eth the hinds to calve, and dis-  
covereth the forests: and in his  
temple doth every one speak of  
his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon  
the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth  
King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength  
unto his people; the LORD will  
bless his people with peace.

### PSALM 30

*David praises God for his deliver-  
ance: 4 he exhorts others to praise  
him.*

A Psalm and Song at the ded-  
ication of the house of Dā'vid.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD;  
for thou hast lifted me up,  
and hast not made my foes to  
rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto  
thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought  
up my soul from the grave:  
thou hast kept me alive, that I  
should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye  
saints of his, and give thanks  
at the remembrance of his hol-  
iness.

5 For his anger endureth but  
a moment; in his favour is life:  
weeping may endure for a night,  
but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said,  
I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou  
hast made my mountain to stand  
strong: thou didst hide thy face,  
and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and  
unto the LORD I made supplica-  
tion.

9 What profit is there in my  
blood, when I go down to the pit?  
Shall the dust praise thee? shall  
it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have

See Holiness (1), Ex.39.30.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice, Is.30.30.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty,  
[Ps.45.3.

1 K.4.33, Cedars, Ps.80.10.

p.p.Ps.114.4.

p.p.Nu.13.26.

p.p.Jb.39.1.

p.p.Ps.26.8.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God,  
[Ps.47.2.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

2 S.22.40, Strength Promised.  
Ex.19.5, God's People,  
[Ps.78.52.

Peace (2), Ps.119.165.

B.C.1042.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Jb.33.18, The Pit.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

p.p.Ps.103.9.

De.32.47, Life (4).  
Jb.11.16, From. to Afflicted,  
[Ps.34.19.

Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
[Ps.89.16.

Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor (1).

See Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.15.5.

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Jb.33.18, The Pit, Ps.88.4.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ex.15.20, Dancing (2).  
Joy Restored, Is.61.3.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

p.p.Pa.16.9; 57.8.

Pa.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
Pa.25.20, Deliverance

[Sought.

Pa.5.11, Divine Defence,  
[Is.31.5.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

Ps.57.6, Net.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Committal, Lu.23.46.

Redemption (1), Ps.111.9.

De.32.4, God of Truth.

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.

De.32.21, Vanities, Je.2.5.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Na.1.7, Saints Known.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

Nu.11.15, Despondency,  
[Ps.42.6.

Jb.3.24, Sighing, Je.45.3.

2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2),  
[Ps.32.3.

See Our Iniquities, Jb.14.17.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

p.p.Ps.88.8.

Friendless, Ps.38.11.

Slander (1), Ps.101.5.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

Pa.36.4, Evil Devices.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen,  
p.p.Jb.14.5.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance

[Sought.

mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

### PSALM 31

*David, shewing his confidence in God, craves his help.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of

mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

### PSALM 32

*Blessedness of him whose sins are forgiven.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid, Mās'chil.

**B**LESSED is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

Pa.7.1, Persecution (5).  
[Ps.119.86.

Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2),  
[Ps.67.1.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought, Ps.54.1.  
Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
Pa.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16.  
Le.19.11, Falschood

[Pa.101.7.

Pa.5.9, Evil Speech.  
1 S.17.28, Contempt.

See Mocking (3), 2 K.2.23.  
Pa.25.8, God's Goodness.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
Pa.23.5, Divine Preparation,

[Ps.68.10.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God,  
[Ps.103.13.

2 S.22.31, Trust (2), Pa.32.10.

Pa.17.8, Hiding Place,  
[Ps.32.7.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge,  
[Ps.46.1.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
p.p.Jb.5.21.

Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-

[tion.

Nu.21.4, Discouragement.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

[De.6.5, Love Enjoined,  
[Mt.22.37.

De.6.24, Preservation,  
[Ps.37.28.

See Fidelity (3), Mt.24.45.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Hope in God, Ps.33.18.

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones, Pa.40.4.  
See Forgiveness (1), Le.5.10.

Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.

Guileless, Jn.1.47.

2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2),  
[Eze.33.10.

Conviction of Sin, Pa.38.4.  
De.28.67, Unrest.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2),  
[Ac.13.11.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).

See Concealment, Ge.3.8.

2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

p.p.Ps.46.3; Mt.7.25.

De.4.29, Seek God.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-

[joined.

Accepted Time, Ps.69.13.  
Jb.11.18, Security.

Ps. 17.8, Hiding Place, [Ps. 64.2]  
 De. 6.24, Preservation.  
 Ge. 28.15, Divine Keeper.  
 See Songs of Victory, [Ex. 15.1]  
 De. 4.5, Instruction (5).  
 Ex. 4.15, Divine Teacher, [Ps. 71.17]  
 Ps. 23.2, Guidance (1), [Ps. 48.14]  
 Ps. 16.7, Divine Counsel.  
 De. 17.16, Horses, Ps. 33.17.  
 Ps. 92.6, Grossness.  
 No Understanding, Ps. 49.20.  
 Stubbornness (1), Ps. 78.8.  
 Bridle, Pr. 26.3.  
 See Divine Control, 2 K. 19.28.  
 Le. 26.16, Adversity.  
 Ps. 11.5, The Wicked (2), [Ps. 37.17]  
 2 S. 22.31, Trust (2), Ps. 34.22.  
 Ex. 34.7, Mercy Promised.  
 De. 12.7, Rejoicing (1), [Zep. 3.14]  
 Le. 9.24, Shouting.  
 Ps. 7.10, Uprightness, [Ps. 37.37]

De. 12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
 p.p. Ps. 92.1.

Ps. 9.11, Praise God, Ps. 67.3.  
 Ge. 4.21, Harps.  
 1 S. 10.5, Psalteries, Ps. 150.3.

Ps. 81.1, Singing (1).  
 New Song, Ps. 40.3.  
 Ps. 12.6, God's Word Pure.  
 De. 32.4, God of Truth, [Ps. 146.6]

See God's Righteousness, [Ex. 9.15]  
 De. 32.4, Divine Justice.  
 Ps. 25.8, God's Goodness, [Ps. 34.8]  
 See God's Power, 1 Chr. 29.12.  
 Ge. 1.1, Creator (1), Ps. 95.5.

Jb. 26.10, Sea Controlled, [Ps. 104.9]

De. 10.12, Fear God.  
 Ex. 3.5, Godly Reverence, [Ps. 89.7]

1 Chr. 29.12, God's Power.  
 p.p. Ge. 1.3; Ps. 148.5.  
 Ge. 11.8, Wicked Con-  
 [founded].

Est. 9.25, Evil Devices (2), [Pr. 6.18]

Divine Counsels, Pr. 29.21.  
 Ps. 40.5, God's Thoughts.  
 Immutability, Ps. 102.27.

Ex. 19.5, God's People.  
 De. 7.6, Chosen One.  
 See Israel (2), Ex. 6.7.  
 Ge. 6.5, Divine Vision.  
 De. 26.15, Heaven (1).

7 Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

## PSALM 33

*God to be praised for his goodness and his power.*

**R**EJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habi-

tation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

## PSALM 34

*David praises God, and exhorts others thereto by his experience.*  
 8 They blessed who trust in God.

**A** Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before A-bim'e-léch; who drove him away, and he departed.

**I** WILL bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man is he that de-

See "Searcher," 1 Chr. 28.9.

See Clay, 1a. 29.16.  
 1 S. 2.3, God's Knowledge.

See Trust in Man, Ps. 118.9.

De. 17.16, Horses, 1a. 31.1.  
 p.p. Ps. 20.7.

See Saints Known, Na. 1.7.  
 1 S. 12.14, Fear of God.  
 Ps. 37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
 Ps. 31.24, Hope in God, [Ps. 39.7]

Jb. 5.19, Deliverance (3).  
 De. 6.24, Preservation.

{ Ge. 49.18, Waiting for God, [Ps. 37.7]  
 De. 33.29, Divine Helper.  
 Ge. 15.1, God a Shield, [Ps. 84.11]

1 S. 2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
 2 K. 18.5, Trust (3).  
 Ne. 9.5, Name of the Lord.  
 De. 21.8, Mercy Sought.  
 Ps. 31.24, Hope in God.

2 Chr. 5.13, Praise (2).  
 1 Chr. 29.11, Glorifying God.

Boasting in God, Ps. 44.8.  
 p.p. Ps. 69.32.

Ps. 29.2, Honor God, Ps. 57.5.  
 Le. 22.2, God's Name.

{ 2 Chr. 11.16, Seekers.  
 Jb. 34.28, Prayer Heard.  
 Ge. 19.16, Deliverance (2).  
 1 S. 17.37, Divine Deliv-  
 erer, Ps. 56.13.  
 Looking Heavenward, [Ps. 121.1]

Ps. 18.28, Enlightenment.  
 Jb. 11.17, Radiance, Ec. 8.1.  
 Ps. 119.6, Not Ashamed.  
 Ex. 2.23, Crying to God, [Ps. 61.2]

{ Jb. 34.28, Prayer Heard.  
 Ps. 27.1, Salvation of God.  
 Ge. 16.7, Ministering Angels.  
 2 Chr. 16.9, Divine Protec-  
 tion, Ps. 41.2.

p.p. 1 Pe. 2.3.  
 Ps. 25.8, God's Goodness, [Ps. 119.68]

Ps. 37.3, Trust God.  
 Ps. 37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
 De. 10.12, Fear God.  
 Le. 26.5, Plenty Promised.  
 See Divine Preparation, [Ps. 23.5]

De. 4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
 Ps. 36.8, Spir. Abundance.

Children (3), Ps. 148.12.  
 De. 4.9, Instruction (3).  
 1 S. 12.14, Fear of God.

De.32.47, Life (4).  
 De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
 Tongue Restrained, Pr.13.3.  
 Pr.17.27, Speech.  
 Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, Ps.97.10.  
 Do Good, Ps.37.3.  
 Jb.22.21, Peace (4), Is.27.5.  
 Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
 [Ps.139.16.  
 Jb.36.7, The Righteous,  
 [Ps.37.25.  
 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing,  
 [Ps.94.9.  
 De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.  
 Evil-doers (1), Ps.37.9.  
 De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten,  
 [Ps.109.15.  
 Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard,  
 [Pr.15.29.  
 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
 De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
 Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness,  
 [Ps.119.151.  
 Prom. to Penitent, Je.3.22.  
 Contrition, Ps.51.17.  
 Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
 [Ps.41.3.  
 Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
 Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
 [Ps.121.4.  
 De.6.24, Preservation.  
 Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.  
 Sin Destructive, Ps.140.11.  
 See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.  
 Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
 [Wicked, Ps.40.15.  
 Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
 2 S.22.31, Trust (2), Ps.125.1.  
 R.V. shall be condemned.

sireth life, and loveth many  
 days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil,  
 and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do  
 good; seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are  
 upon the righteous, and his ears  
 are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is  
 against them that do evil, to cut  
 off the remembrance of them  
 from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the  
 LORD heareth, and delivereth  
 them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh unto  
 them that are of a broken  
 heart; and saveth such as be  
 of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of  
 the righteous: but the LORD deli-  
 vereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones:  
 not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked:  
 and they that hate the righte-  
 ous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the  
 soul of his servants: and none  
 of them that trust in him shall  
 be desolate.

### PSALM 35

*David prays for safety; 22 he pleads  
 with God to do him right.*

*A Psalm of David.*

**P**LEAD my cause, O LORD,  
 with them that strive with  
 me: fight against them that  
 fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and  
 buckler, and stand up for mine  
 help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and  
 stop the way against them that  
 persecute me: say unto my soul,  
 I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and  
 put to shame that seek after my  
 soul: let them be turned back  
 and brought to confusion that  
 devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before  
 the wind: and let the angel of  
 the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be dark and  
 slippery: and let the angel of  
 the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have  
 they hid for me their net in a  
 pit, which without cause they  
 have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon  
 him as upon an awares; and let his  
 net that he hath hid catch him-  
 self: into that very destruction  
 let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful  
 in the LORD: it shall rejoice in  
 his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say,  
 LORD, who is like unto thee,  
 which deliverest the poor from  
 him that is too strong for him,  
 yea, the poor and the needy  
 from him that spoileth him?

11 False witnesses did rise  
 up; they laid to my charge  
 things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for  
 good to the spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they  
 were sick, my clothing was sack-  
 cloth: I humbled my soul with  
 fasting; and my prayer returned  
 into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though  
 he had been my friend or brother:  
 I bowed down heavily, as  
 one that mourneth for his  
 mother.

15 But in mine adversity they  
 rejoiced, and gathered them-  
 selves together: yea, the ab-  
 jects gathered themselves to-  
 gether against me, and I knew  
 it not; they did tear me, and  
 ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers  
 in feasts, they gnashed upon me  
 with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou  
 look on? rescue my soul from  
 their destructions, my darling  
 from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in  
 the great congregation: I will  
 praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine  
 enemies wrongfully rejoice over  
 me: neither let them wink with  
 the eye that hate me without a  
 cause.

20 For they speak not peace:  
 but they devise deceitful mat-  
 ters against them that are quiet  
 in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their  
 mouth wide against me, and  
 said, Aha, aha, our eye hath  
 seen it.

22 This thou hast seen, O  
 LORD: keep not silence: O  
 Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake  
 to my judgment, even unto my  
 cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God,  
 according to thy righteousness;  
 and let them not rejoice over  
 me.

25 Let them not say in their  
 hearts, Ah, so would we have it:  
 let them not say, We have swal-  
 lowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and  
 brought to confusion together  
 that rejoice at mine hurt: let  
 them be clothed with shame and  
 dishonour that magnify them-  
 selves against me.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

1 S.2.8, Poor (2), Ec.5.8.

Poor and Needy, Ps.40.17.

Mt.28.15, False Wit-

[nesses (2).

{ Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2),

[Ec.9.15.

{ Evil for Good, Ps.38.20.

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil,

[Lu.22.51.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

Fasting (1), Ps.69.10.

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2),

[Lu.23.27.

See Mourning, Ge.50.3.

See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29.

Jb.24.9, Pitiless, Ps.69.21.

p.p.Jb.30.1.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).

Jb.16.9, Gnashing of

[Teeth (2), Ps.37.12.

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged,

[Ps.79.5.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance

Heb. my only one. [Sought.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

p.p.Ps.22.25.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

p.p.Pr.6.13; 10.10.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).

[Pr.17.5.

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Ge.3.1, Craftiness.

Jb.30.1, Derision.

p.p.Ps.22.13.

Aha, Ps.40.15.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

See Divine Nearness, Ps.16.8.

Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening,

[Ps.44.23.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Esr.9.15, God's Righteous-

[ness.

p.p.Ps.56.1; 124.3.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

See Wicked Confounded,

[Ge.11.8.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1),

[Is.13.11.



Le.9.24, Shouting.  
p.p.Ps.9.4.

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
See God's Servants,  
[1 K.18.36.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
[Ps.51.15.

Ps.10.4, Atheism, Pr.30.9.  
Jb.34.9, Godless, Mal.3.14.

Jb.32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2).  
Self-deception, Is.44.20.  
See Sin Hateful, De.25.16.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech, Ps.55.21.  
Deceit (1), Pr.12.5.  
Mt.23.23, Sins of Omission.  
Evil Devices, Ps.37.7.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief, Pr.4.16.  
Est.3.9, Plotting, Ps.37.12.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
Pr.2.15, Evil way.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness,  
[Ps.89.1.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
ness.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments,  
[Eze.25.11.  
Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
Jb.38.41, Providence.  
Or, how precious.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
1 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ex.33.22, Divine Overhad-  
[owing.

Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
Or, watered, [Ps.63.5.  
Spir. Abundance, Jn.10.10.  
Thirst Satisfied, Is.12.3.  
Song 4.15, Living Water.  
Spir. Rivers, Ps.46.4.

Fountain of Life, Pr.13.14.  
Ps.27.1, God a Light, Ps.84.11.  
2 S.22.29, Spir. Light (2).  
[Is.58.10.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

See Divine Defence, Ps.5.11.  
See Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.15.5.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Irreparableness, Pr.6.15.

27 Let them shout for joy,  
and be glad, that favour my  
righteous cause: yea, let them  
say continually, Let the LORD  
be magnified, which hath pleas-  
ure in the prosperity of his serv-  
ant.  
28 And my tongue shall speak  
of thy righteousness and of thy  
praise all the day long.

### PSALM 36

*Miserable estate of the wicked. 5 En-  
cellency of God's mercy.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid the servant of the  
LORD.

THE transgression of the  
wicked saith within my  
heart, *that there is no fear of*  
God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in  
his own eyes, until his iniquity  
be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are  
iniquity and deceit: he hath left  
off to be wise, and to do good.

4 He deviseth mischief upon  
his bed; he setteth himself in a  
way *that is not good*; he abhor-  
reth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is in the*  
heavens; and thy faithfulness  
reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like  
the great mountains; thy judg-  
ments are a great deep: O  
LORD, thou preservest man and  
beast.

7 How excellent is thy lov-  
ingkindness, O God! therefore  
the children of men put their  
trust under the shadow of thy  
wings.

8 They shall be abundantly  
satisfied with the fatness of thy  
house; and thou shalt make  
them drink of the river of thy  
pleasures.

9 For with thee *is the foun-  
tain of life*: in thy light shall  
we see light.

10 O continue thy lovingkind-  
ness unto them that know thee;  
and thy righteousness to the  
upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride  
come against me, and let not  
the hand of the wicked remove  
me.

12 There are the workers of  
iniquity fallen: they are cast  
down, and shall not be able to  
rise.

### PSALM 37

*The happy state of the godly, and  
the short-lived prosperity of the  
wicked.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

FRET not thyself because of  
envildoers, neither be thou

envious against the workers of  
iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut  
down like the grass, and wither  
as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do  
good; so shalt thou dwell in  
the land, and verily thou shalt  
be fed.

4 Delight thyself also in the  
LORD; and he shall give thee  
the desires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the  
LORD; trust also in him; and  
he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy  
righteousness as the light, and  
thy judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait  
patiently for him: fret not thy-  
self because of him who prosper-  
eth in his way, because of  
the man who bringeth wicked  
devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and for-  
sake wrath: fret not thyself in  
any wise to do evil.

9 For envildoers shall be cut  
off: but those that wait upon  
the LORD, they shall inherit the  
earth.

10 For yet a little while, and  
the wicked *shall not be*: yea,  
thou shalt diligently consider  
his place, and it *shall not be*.

11 But the meek shall inherit  
the earth; and shall delight  
themselves in the abundance of  
peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against  
the just, and gnasheth upon him  
with his teeth.

13 The LORD shall laugh at  
him: for he seeth that his day  
is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out  
the sword, and have bent their  
bow, to cast down the poor and  
needy, and to slay such as be  
of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter in-  
to their own heart, and their  
bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous  
man hath is better than the  
riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked  
shall be broken: but the LORD  
upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days  
of the upright: and their in-  
heritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed  
in the evil time: and in the  
days of famine they shall be  
satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish,  
and the enemies of the LORD  
*shall be as the fat of lambs*:  
they shall consume; into smoke  
shall they consume away.

Envy (1), Pr.3.31.

See Envildoers (1), Ps.34.16.  
Fate of the Wicked, v.10.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.

Trust God, Ps.115.11.  
Ps.34.14, Do Good, v.27.  
Prom. to Believers, Mk.9.23.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
See Love to God, Ps.18.1.  
See Answer Promised,  
[Ps.91.15.

See Spir. Desire, 2 Chr.15.15.  
Heb. *Roll thy way upon the*  
*LORD*.  
Ps.31.5, Committal.  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.

Jb.11.17, Radiancy.  
p.p.Mt.7.9.  
See Stillness, Ex.14.13.  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.  
[Ps.40.1.  
Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1).

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices, Pr.6.14.

Anger, Pr.14.17.

Ps.34.16, Envildoers (1).  
[Ps.94.16.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.  
v.11, Earthly Heritage.

v.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
[Ps.55.23.

p.p.Jb.7.10.  
Ps.22.26, Meekness (2).  
[Ps.147.6.  
Earthly Heritage, v.22.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Ps.4.8, Peace (1).

Ps.5.9, The Wicked, Ps.52.3.  
Est.3.9, Plotting, Pr.6.14.  
Jb.16.9, Gnashing of  
[Teeth (2), Lam. 2.16.  
Ps.2.4, Divine Contempt.  
[Ps.59.8.  
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1.  
p.p.Ps.11.2.

2 S.12.4, Poor (5).  
See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.  
p.p.Ps.46.9.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
[Is.65.6.

See Spir. Riches, Pr.8.18.

See Unjust Gain, Pr.16.8.  
[Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
[Ps.75.10.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support,  
[Ps.41.12.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous  
See Saints Known, Na.1.7.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
See Eternal Life (2), Lu.18.30.  
Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.

See Satisfaction, Ps.17.15.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
v.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

See End of the Wicked, v.38.



Ex.22.14, Borrowing, Pr.22.7.  
De.25.13, Dishonesty.  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

v.11, Earthly Heritage.  
[Is.57.13.]

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off, v.38.

Jb.14.16, Saints' Steps,  
[Pr.4.12.]

Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
p.p.Mt.7.8; 2 Co.4.9.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
[Ps.104.28.]

Jb.12.12, Experience,  
[Ec.1.16.]

Jb.36.7, The Righteous,  
[Ps.92.12.]

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous,  
[Ec.1.16.]

1 S.2.8, Beggars, Ps.109.10.  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

De.15.8, Lending, Ps.112.5.  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.

Ps.34.14, Do Good, Lu.6.35.  
See Life (4), De.32.47.

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
Prom. to Saints, Ps.97.10.

De.6.24, Preservation,  
[Ps.146.9.]

Jb.27.14, Seed of the  
[Wicked, Is.14.20.]

v.11, Earthly Heritage.  
p.p.v.18.

Mouth of the Righteous,  
[Pr.10.11.]

See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.

Law in Heart, Ps.40.8.

Jb.11.18, Security.

2 Chr.20.20, Established.

1 S.18.9, Watching, Is.29.20.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

v.11, Earthly Heritage.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.Jb.8.16.

Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1),  
[Ps.73.3.]

Trees (2), Mt.7.18.

Death of the Wicked, Pr.5.23.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness,  
[Ps.49.14.]

Nu.23.10, Death of  
[Righteous.]

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

End of the Wicked, Ps.73.17.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
[Ps.55.23.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
[Ps.62.2.]

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.

2 S.22.31, Trust (2).

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

41 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion, and slow to anger, and full of mercy.

42 The LORD is full of compassion, and full of mercy, and slow to anger, and full of mercy.

43 The LORD is full of compassion, and full of mercy, and slow to anger, and full of mercy.

44 The LORD is full of compassion, and full of mercy, and slow to anger, and full of mercy.

of his pitiful case, confessing his sins to be the cause thereof.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischiefous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slipeth, they magnify themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries;

21 and they that render evil for good are mine adversaries;

22 and they that render evil for good are mine adversaries;

See Divine Reproof, Ps. 9.5.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

See Sickness (1), Le.26.16.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

De.28.67, Unrest.

2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.

Ps.32.3, Conviction of Sin,  
[Ps.51.3.]

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Ps.49.13, Folly.

p.p.Ps.35.14.

p.p.Ps.42.9.

p.p.Ps.102.3.

See Disease Sent, Ex.9.10.

See Fever, Le.26.16.

p.p.Lam.1.13.

De.28.67, Unrest, Ec.2.23.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire,  
[Ps.63.1.]

Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy.

p.p.Ps.31.10.

1 S.20.3, Frailty, Ps.49.12.

p.p.Ps.69.3.

Jb.16.20, Inconstancy,  
[Mt.7.5.]

Ps.31.11, Friendless, Ps.88.18.

Loneliness, Ps.102.7.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination,  
[Pr.6.18.]

p.p.Ps.39.2.

See Silence (1), Jb.2.13.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.

See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29.

p.p.Ps.73.2.

See Discouragement,  
[Nu.21.4.]

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).]

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.

Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).

Ps.35.12, Evil for Good,  
[Ps.109.5.]

# PSALM 38

David moves God to take compassion

p.p.1.Jn.3.12.

See Divine Constancy,  
[De.4.31.  
See Divine Nearness, Ps.16.8.  
See Divine Helper, De.33.29.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2),  
[Mt.26.41.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Re-  
[strained.

Jb.2.13, Silence (1), Pr.10.19.  
Ex.14.14, "Hold your Peace."

p.p.Lu.24.32.  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2),  
[Ps.63.6.  
See Pressure of Duty,  
[Je.20.9.  
p.p.Ps.90.12.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Ps.89.47.  
See Man as Grass, Ps.90.5.

See Glory of Man, Ps.49.17.  
See Display, Est.1.4.  
Worldly Care, Ec.1.13.  
De.28.67, Unrest.  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation,  
[Ec.2.26.  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God,  
[Ps.42.11.  
See Pardon Sought, Ex.32.32.

See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

p.p.v.2.  
See Silence (1), Jb.2.13.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2),  
p.p.Jb.13.21.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
See Sin Rebuked, Ge.3.17.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Beauty (2), Ps.49.14.

Vanity, Ps.62.9.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Jb.16.16, Tears (2), Ps.42.3.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.  
Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage,  
[Ps.119.19.

p.p.Jb.10.20.

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God,  
[Ps.130.6.  
Ps.113.6, Divine Conde-  
[scension.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

because I follow the thing that  
good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD:  
O my God, be not far from me.  
22 Make haste to help me, O  
LORD my salvation.

## PSALM 39

*David's care of his thoughts. 4 Of  
the brevity and vanity of life.*

To the chief Musician, even to  
Jed'û-thûn, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

I SAID, I will take heed to my  
ways, that I sin not with my  
tongue: I will keep my mouth  
with a bridle, while the wicked  
is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence,  
I held my peace, even from  
good; and my sorrow was  
stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me,  
while I was musing the fire  
burned: then spake I with my  
tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know  
mine end, and the measure of  
my days, what it is; that I may  
know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my  
days as an handbreadth; and  
mine age is as nothing before  
thee: verily every man at his  
best state is altogether vanity.  
Sēlah.

6 Surely every man walketh  
in a vain shew: surely they are  
disquieted in vain: he heapeth  
up riches, and knoweth not  
who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I  
for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my  
transgressions: make me not  
the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my  
mouth; because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away  
from me: I am consumed by  
the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes  
dost correct man for iniquity,  
thou makest his beauty to con-  
sume away like a moth: surely  
every man is vanity. Sēlah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD,  
and give ear unto my cry; hold  
not thy peace at my tears: for  
I am a stranger with thee, and  
a sojourner, as all my fathers  
were.

13 O spare me, that I may  
recover strength, before I go  
hence, and be no more.

## PSALM 40

*The benefit of confidence in God. 6  
Obedience the best sacrifice.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

I WAITED patiently for the  
LORD; and he inclined unto  
me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out  
of an horrible pit, out of the  
miry clay, and set my feet up-  
on a rock, and established my  
goings.

3 And he hath put a new song  
in my mouth, even praise unto  
our God: many shall see it, and  
fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that  
maketh the LORD his trust, and  
respecteth not the proud, nor  
such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are  
thy wonderful works which  
thou hast done, and thy  
thoughts which are to us  
wonder: they cannot be reck-  
oned up in order unto thee: if  
I would declare and speak of  
them, they are more than can  
be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou  
didst not desire; mine ears hast  
thou opened: burnt offering and  
sin offering hast thou not re-  
quired.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in  
the volume of the book it is  
written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O  
my God: yea, thy law is with-  
in my heart.

9 I have preached righteous-  
ness in the great congregation:  
lo, I have not refrained my lips,  
O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righte-  
ousness within my heart; I  
have declared thy faithfulness  
and thy salvation: I have not  
concealed thy lovingkindness  
and thy truth from the great  
congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy ten-  
der mercies from me, O LORD:  
let thy lovingkindness and thy  
truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have  
compassed me about: mine in-  
iquities have taken hold upon  
me, so that I am not able to  
look up; they are more than  
the hairs of mine head: there-  
fore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to de-  
liver me: O LORD, make haste  
to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and  
confounded together that seek  
after my soul to destroy it; let  
them be driven backward and  
put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a  
reward of their shame that say  
unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee  
rejoice and be glad in thee: let  
such as love thy salvation say  
continually, The LORD be mag-  
nified.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet, Is.52.7.  
Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
[Ps.112.8.

New Man, Ec.11.19.  
Ps.33.3, New Song, Ps.96.1.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
p.p.Ps.52.6; 64.9.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, Ps.41.1.  
Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
Ps.37.3, Trust God.  
The Proud, Ps.119.78.  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
Ex.4.21, Wonderers.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works, Ps.111.4.

God's Thoughts, v.17.

p.p.Ps.71.15; 139.18.  
1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuf-  
[ficient, Ps.51.16.

Hearing Ear, Pr.18.15.  
See Requirements, De.10.12.

[Jud.5.2, Consecration (2).  
[Ac.6.4.  
[R.V. roll of the book  
[Ec.12.43, Joy in Service,  
[Ps.100.2.  
[God's Will, Ps.143.10.  
[Ps.37.31, Law in Heart,  
[Je.31.33.

See Preaching, Mt.3.1.  
See "Word" Taught, De.4.10.  
Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
p.p.Ps.139.4.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Ex.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
See Speak "The Word".  
[Je.1.7.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
p.p.Ps.43.3.

See Preservation, De.6.24.  
p.p.Ps.116.3.

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities,  
[Ps.90.8.

Ge.42.21, Guilt, Da.5.6.  
2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).  
Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience,  
[Da.5.6.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.

See Divine Helper, De.33.29.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked, Ps.73.19.

2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).  
Ps.35.21, Aha, Ps.70.3.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
p.p.Ps.35.27.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy,  
[Ps.70.5.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
v.5, God's Thoughts,  
[Ps.139.17.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper,  
[Ps.54.4.  
Ps.13.1, Divine Delays,  
[Ps.69.3.

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, Ps.65.4.  
Prom. to Liberal, Pr.3.10.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4), Pr.14.21.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
See Longevity (1), De.5.33.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion, Ps.91.4.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
[Ps.50.15.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Spir. Healing, Ps.147.3.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3), Ps.51.3.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.31.13, Slander (1).  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Ps.53.1.  
2 Th.3.11, Busybodies.

Evil Whispering, Pr.16.28.  
p.p.Ps.71.10.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Jud.16.18, Betrayal, Ps.55.12.  
Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.  
See Judas Iscariot, Mt.26.21.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
p.p.Ps.3.3.  
See Retaliation Forbidden,  
[Le.19.18.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
Jb.7.24, Invincibility.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support,  
[Ps.91.12.  
Integrity (1), Pr.11.3.  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
De.32.5.13, Praise (2).  
De.32.40, God Eternal.

De.14.5, Deer, Pr.5.19.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Ps.18.1, Love to God,  
[Ps.73.25.  
Spir. Thirst, Ps.63.1.  
Jos.3.10, Living God, Ps.84.2.  
See Seekers, 2 Chr.11.16.

17 But I am poor and needy;  
yet the Lord thinketh upon me:  
thou art my help and my deliv-  
erer; make no tarrying, O my  
God.

PSALM 41

*Blessing of the charitable man. 4  
David complains of his enemies'  
treachery.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**B**LESSED is he that consid-  
ereth the poor: the LORD  
will deliver him in time of  
trouble.

2 THE LORD will preserve him,  
and keep him alive; and he  
shall be blessed upon the earth:  
and thou wilt not deliver him  
unto the will of his enemies.

3 THE LORD will strengthen  
him upon the bed of languish-  
ing: thou wilt make all his bed  
in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful  
unto me: heal my soul; for I  
have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of  
me, When shall he die, and his  
name perish?

6 And if he come to see me,  
he speaketh vanity: his heart  
gathereth iniquity to itself;  
when he goeth abroad, he tel-  
leth it.

7 All that hate me whisper  
together against me: against  
me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, say they,  
cleaveth fast unto him: and  
now that he lieth he shall rise  
up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar  
friend, in whom I trusted,  
which did eat of my bread,  
hath lifted up his heel against  
me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be mer-  
ciful unto me, and raise me up,  
that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou  
favourest me, because mine en-  
emy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou up-  
holdest me in mine integrity,  
and settest me before thy face  
for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of  
Is'ra-el from everlasting, and to  
everlasting. A-mén', and A-men'.

PSALM 42

*Thirsting for God in trouble.*

To the chief Musician, Mās'chil,  
for the sons of Kō'rah.

**A**S the hart panteth after  
the water brooks, so pant-  
eth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God,  
for the living God: when shall  
I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my  
meat day and night, while they  
continually say unto me, Where  
is thy God?

4 When I remember these  
things, I pour out my soul in  
me: for I had gone with the  
multitude, I went with them to  
the house of God, with the voice  
of joy and praise, with a multi-  
tude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O  
my soul? and why art thou  
disquieted in me? hope thou in  
God: for I shall yet praise him  
for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast  
down within me: therefore will  
I remember thee from the land  
of Jōr'dan, and of the Hēr-mon-  
ites, from the hill Mī'zar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at  
the noise of thy waterspouts:  
all thy waves and thy billows  
are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will command  
his lovingkindness in the day-  
time, and in the night his song  
shall be with me, and my prayer  
unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my  
rock, Why hast thou forgotten  
me? why go I mourning be-  
cause of the oppression of the  
enemy?

10 As with a sword in my  
bones, mine enemies reproach  
me; while they say daily unto  
me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O  
my soul? and why art thou dis-  
quieted within me? hope thou  
in God: for I shall yet praise  
him, who is the health of my  
countenance, and my God.

PSALM 43

*David, praying to be restored to the  
temple, promises to serve God joy-  
fully.*

**J**UDGE me, O God, and plead  
my cause against an ungodly  
nation: O deliver me from the  
deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou art the God of  
my strength: why dost thou  
cast me off? why go I mourn-  
ing because of the oppression  
of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and  
thy truth: let them lead me;  
let them bring me unto thy  
holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the  
altar of God, unto God my ex-  
ceeding joy: yea, upon the harp  
will I praise thee, O God my  
God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O  
my soul? and why art thou dis-  
quieted within me? hope in  
God: for I shall yet praise him,

Jb.16.16, Tears (2), Ps.80.5.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House.  
Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Heb. bowed down.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.  
p.p.Ps.44.3.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency,  
[Ps.69.2.  
p.p.2 S.17.22.  
Ne.4.14, Remember God.  
See Mt. Hermon, De.3.8.

Ge.1.2, The Deep, Ps.107.24.  
p.p.Eze.7.26.  
Waters of Affliction, Ps.69.1.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
Jb.35.10, Night Songs,  
[Ps.77.6.  
See Prayer (21), (Index).  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.  
See Forsaken, (Index).

See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
Jb.30.1, Derision, Ps.69.12.  
See Atheism, Ps.10.4.  
See Discouragement,  
[Nu.21.4.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God,  
[Ps.71.5.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought, Ps.59.2.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
p.p.Ps.42.9.

Ps.27.1, God a Light.  
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.

See Love to God, Ps.18.1.  
Ge.4.21, Harps.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Nu.11.15, Despondency.

p.p.Ps.42.11.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

## PSALM 44

*The church, in memory of former favours, complains of her present evils.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Kōrah, Mās'chil.

**W**E have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.*

2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantest them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jā'cob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Sēlah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee;

neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

## PSALM 45

*Majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.*

To the chief Musician upon Shō-shān'nim, for the sons of Kōrah, Mās'chil, A Song of loves.

**M**Y heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters were

Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers. 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). p.p.Pa.119.51; Jb.23.11.

De.8.5, Chastisement. p.p.Is.34.13; 35.7. Jb.12.22, Shadow of Death, [Ps.107.10.]

See Forgetfulness, De.4.9. See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26. See Idolatry (4), Ex.32.4. 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher," [Je.17.10.]

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

See Suffering for Christ, [Ac.5.41.] p.p.Ro.8.36; Is.53.7.

Pa.7.6, Divine Awakening, [Pa.73.20.] p.p.Pa.77.7.

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden, Is.1.15.

De.8.5, Affliction (3). See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

De.33.29, Divine Helper. Pa.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.] See Redemption (1), Pa.31.5.

See Christ, King, Pa.2.6.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, Pa.68.18. See Christ's Perfection, [Jn.1.14.]

See Christ's Words, Mk.13.31. De.32.41, Sword of the Lord, [Is.34.6.]

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty, [Pa.93.1.]

Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness, [ness.] Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows, [Pa.77.17.]

Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof, [Pa.50.21.]

God's Throne, Pa.103.19. De.32.40, God Eternal.

Righteousness (2), Is.11.5. Pa.101.3, Sin Despised.

Anointed One, Is.61.1. Pa.23.5, Oil (3), Pa.141.5.

[Ge.37.25, Myrrh, Mt.2.11. Aloes, Pr.7.17.]

Ex.30.24, Cassia, Exe.27.19. 2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors, [Song 4.10.]

1 K.10.18, Ivory, Song 7.4.

De.4.9, Instruction (3). See Wonders, Ex.4.21.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out. See Israel a Vine, Ps.80.8.

p.p.Joa.24.12. See God of Battles, Ex.14.14. See Weapons Vain, 1 S.17.45. De.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor. Ex.15.18, God, King. See Jehovah Chosen, [Ge.28.21.]

2 K.18.5, Trust (3). De.7.24, Invincibility. Spir. Victory, Mal.4.3.

1 S.17.45, Weapons Vain, [Ho.1.7.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God. See Wicked Ashamed, [Ps.25.3.]

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5. Ps.34.2, Boasting in God, [Is.45.25.]

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). See Wicked Forsaken, [Jud.16.20.]

p.Ps.43.2; 60.1. p.Ps.108.11.

Jo.7.4, Defeats. p.p.Ps.89.41.

p.p.v.22.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2). [Eze.6.8.]

p.p.De.32.30; Jud.2.14.

See Derision, Jb.30.1.

De.28.37, Israel a Byword, [Je.24.9.] p.p.Ps.109.25.

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, [Je.23.40.]

Lu.6.22, Reproach. p.p.Ps.8.2.

See Remember God, Ne.4.14.

2. Gold.  
28. Ophir, Is.13.12.

e.21.13.

1.11. Beauty (1).

9.29. Tyre.

. Adorning, Pr.1.9.  
6.8. Rich Apparel, Is.3.22.

28.39. Embroidery.

hr.30.21. Gladness,  
[Ac.246.

.7.1. Palaces.

e Spir. Kings, Lu.22.29.  
.91.14. Saints Exalted.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge,  
[Ps.71.3.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength,  
[Ps.73.26.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness,  
[Ps.91.5.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God,  
[Is.12.2.

p.p.Ps.93.3.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers, Is.48.18.

See Holy City, Ne.11.1.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.55.22.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
p.p.Ps.2.1.  
p.p.Am.9.5; Mi.1.4.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
p.p.Is.61.4.

among thy honourable women:  
upon thy right hand did stand  
the queen in gold of O'phir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and  
consider, and incline thine ear;  
forget also thine own people, and  
thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly  
desire thy beauty: for he is thy  
Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre  
*shall be there* with a gift; *even*  
the rich among the people shall  
intreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter is all  
glorious within: her clothing  
is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto  
the king in raiment of needle-  
work: the virgins her compan-  
ions that follow her shall be  
brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoic-  
ing shall they be brought: they  
shall enter into the king's pal-  
ace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall  
be thy children, whom thou  
mayest make princes in all the  
earth.

17 I will make thy name to be  
remembered in all generations:  
therefore shall the people praise  
thee for ever and ever.

#### PSALM 46

*Confidence which the church has in  
God.*

To the chief Musician for the  
sons of Kō'rah, A Song upon  
Al'a-mōth.

**G**OD is our refuge and  
strength, a very present  
help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear,  
though the earth be removed,  
and though the mountains be  
carried into the midst of the  
sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof  
roar and be troubled, *though*  
the mountains shake with the  
swelling thereof. Sē'lah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams  
whereof shall make glad the  
city of God, the holy *place* of  
the tabernacles of the most  
High.

5 God is in the midst of her;  
she shall not be moved: God  
shall help her, and that right  
early.

6 The heathen raged, the king-  
doms were moved: he uttered  
his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with  
us; the God of Jā'cob is our  
refuge. Sē'lah.

8 Come, behold the works of  
the LORD, what desolations he  
hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease  
unto the end of the earth;  
he breaketh the bow, and cut-  
teth the spear in sunder; he  
burneth the chariot in the fire.  
10 Be still, and know that I  
*am* God: I will be exalted  
among the heathen, I will be  
exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with  
us; the God of Jā'cob is our  
refuge. Sē'lah.

#### PSALM 47

*The nations are exhorted to entertain  
the kingdom of Christ.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
for the sons of Kō'rah.

**O** CLAP your hands, all ye  
people; shout unto God  
with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is  
terrible; he is a great King  
over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people  
under us, and the nations under  
our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheri-  
tance for us, the excellency of  
Jā'cob whom he loved. Sē'lah.

5 God is gone up with a shout,  
the LORD with the sound of a  
trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing  
praises: sing praises unto our  
King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all  
the earth: sing ye praises with  
understanding.

8 God reigneth over the hea-  
then: God sitteth upon the  
throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people  
are gathered together, *even* the  
people of the God of A'brā'hām:  
for the shields of the earth be-  
long unto God: he is greatly  
exalted.

#### PSALM 48

*Ornaments and privileges of the  
church.*

A Song and Psalm for the sons  
of Kō'rah.

**G**REAT is the LORD, and  
greatly to be praised in the  
city of our God, in the moun-  
tain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the  
joy of the whole earth, is mount  
Zi'ōn, on the sides of the north,  
the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces  
for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were as-  
sembled, they passed by to-  
gether.

5 They saw it, and so they  
 marvelled; they were troubled,  
and hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them

War to Cease, Is.2.4.  
See Peace (8), Is.2.4.

Jos.8.18, Spears.

Ex.14.13, Stillness, Is.23.2.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted.

p.p.De.23.14; Is.12.6.

p.p.Ps.98.8.

Le.9.24, Shouting, Is.12.6.

De.32.8, Most High, Ps.83.18.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God,  
[Ps.83.18.  
See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.

De.7.8, God's Love.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Ex.15.18, God, King.  
Ps.59.13, Universal King.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
p.p.Ps.102.22; Is.49.7.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted,  
[Ps.57.11.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
See Holy City, Ne.11.1.

p.p.Ps.50.2.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

p.p.Mt.5.35.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.  
See Evil Alliances (2),  
[Jos.9.2.

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.

Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.3.16, Travail.  
p.p.Eze.27.25.  
1 K.10.22, Tarshish.  
See Wind Ruled, Ps.148.8.

Ne.11.1, Holy City.

2 Chr.20.20, Established.

Wise Thoughts, Ps.119.59.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
p.p.Jos.7.9; Mal.1.11.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness, Ps.65.5.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
p.p.Ps.97.8.

2 S.5.7, Zion.  
p.p.Ne.3.1.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
[Ps.73.24.]

p.p.Ps.78.1; Is.1.2.  
De.4.1, Hearken.

p.p.Ps.62.9.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  
De.4.6, Understanding.

See Parables (Index).  
Ge.4.21, Harps.  
See Fearlessness, Jb.5.21.

Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
Ps.10.3, Boasting, Ps.52.1.  
Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches.

Pr.11.4, Riches Vain.  
p.p.Ps.22.29.

Ge.3.19, Corruption.  
[Ps.104.29.]

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
[Ps.89.48.]  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
[Pr.23.5.]  
See Carnal Mind, Ro.1.28.  
Ge.11.4, Ambition, Is.14.13.  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1).

there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tārshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Sēlah.

9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zī'ōn rejoice, let the daughters of Jū'dah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zī'ōn, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

#### PSALM 49

*The psalmist calls upon all the earth to join him in his meditations. 14 Misery of the wicked, etc.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**H**EAR this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations;

they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Sēlah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Sēlah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

#### PSALM 50

*Majesty of God in the church. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.*

A Psalm of A'saph.

**T**HE mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zī'ōn, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Sēlah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Is'ra-el, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt

p.p.De.3.14.  
[Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor, [Da.2.6.]  
See Glory of Man, v.17.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty, Ps.78.39.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.  
Folly, Pr.14.8.  
p.p.v.18.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

Jb.17.13, The Grave.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
[Ps.64.10.]

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ps.39.11, Beauty (2).  
[Pr.11.22.]

Lu.20.36, Immortality.

Resurrection (1), Ps.71.20.  
Jb.17.13, The Grave, [Ps.141.7.]

Ps.37.1, Envy (1).  
See Prosperity (1), Jb.12.6.

p.p.1 Ti.6.7.  
Glory of Man, Is.5.14.

p.p.Lu.12.19.  
See Self-deception, Ps.36.2.

p.p.Pr.27.14.

[Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked].  
See Death Universal, [2 S.14.14.]  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).]

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
[Pr.12.11.]

Ps.92.6, Grossness.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.Ps.113.3.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

Ps.27.1, God a Light.

See Day of Visitation.  
[Is.10.3.]

De.4.36, Fire (5), Ps.97.3.

p.p.Ps.18.12.

p.p.De.4.26.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
See Nature's Revelation, [Ps.19.1.]

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
p.p.Ex.20.1.2.



5. Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Pr.15.8.  
2.24. Folds.  
1.5. Divine Owner-  
[ship (1), Ps.60.7.  
9.23. Forests, Is.44.14.  
It.6.26.  
r.10.  
07.22. Sacrifices of  
[Praise.  
r.16.8. Thanksgiving,  
[Ps.92.1.  
30.2. Vows Sacred,  
[Ps.76.11.  
1.15. Answer Promised  
[Ps.116. Prom. to Afflicted,  
[Ps.94.12.  
1.19. Deliverance (3).  
2.23. Glorify God.  
Wicked Rejected,  
[1 S.15.23.  
Formalism (1), Is.1.13.  
hr.30.10. Instruction De-  
[spised, Pr.1.7.  
Despisers, Pr.1.30.  
Word "Despised, Is.5.24.  
nnivance, Pr.24.24.  
p.1 Ti.5.22.  
1.5.9. Evil Speech.  
s.36.3. Deceit (1).  
s.15.3. Backbiting, Ps.101.5.  
S.10.3. Slander (2).  
[Am.7.10.  
p. Is.42.14; 57.11.  
1.9.5. Divine Reproof.  
[Ps.105.14.  
De.8.5. Consider.  
De.4.9. Forgetfulness,  
[Ps.78.11.  
Le.26.16. Threatenings.  
Ps.9.11. Praise God.  
See Prom. to Obedient,  
[Ex.20.6.  
Ph.1.27. Conduct.  
Is.26.7. Right Way.  
Ps.27.1. Salvation of God.  
p.p. Ps.91.16.  
De.21.8. Mercy Sought,  
[Ps.85.7.  
Ps.17.7. Lovingkindness.  
p.p. Ps.4.1; 109.26.  
De.4.31. Mercy (1).  
Ex.32.32. Pardon Sought,  
[Da.9.19.  
2 Chr.15.15. Spir. Desire.  
Ps.19.12. Cleansing (4). v.7.  
Jb.14.17. Our Iniquities.

offerings, to have been con-  
tinually before me.  
9 I will take no bullock out of  
thy house, nor he goats out of  
thy folds.  
10 For every beast of the forest  
is mine, and the cattle upon a  
thousand hills.  
11 I know all the fowls of the  
mountains: and the wild beasts  
of the field are mine.  
12 If I were hungry, I would  
not tell thee: for the world is  
mine, and the fulness thereof.  
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,  
or drink the blood of goats?  
14 Offer unto God thanksgiving;  
and pay thy vows unto  
the most High:  
15 And call upon me in the  
day of trouble: I will deliver  
thee, and thou shalt glorify me.  
16 But unto the wicked God  
saith, What hast thou to do to  
declare my statutes, or that  
thou shouldst take my covenant  
in thy mouth?  
17 Seeing thou hatest instruction,  
and castest my words behind  
thee.  
18 When thou sawest a thief,  
then thou consentedst with  
him, and hast been partaker  
with adulterers.  
19 Thou givest thy mouth to  
evil, and thy tongue frameth  
deceit.  
20 Thou sittest and speakest  
against thy brother; thou slanderest  
thine own mother's son.  
21 These things hast thou  
done, and I kept silence; thou  
thoughtest that I was altogether  
such an one as thyself: but I  
will reprove thee, and set them  
in order before thine eyes.  
22 Now consider this, ye that  
forget God, lest I tear you in  
pieces, and there be none to deliver.  
23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth  
me: and to him that ordereth  
his conversation aright will I  
shew the salvation of God.

PSALM 51

David prays for remission of sins,  
and for sanctification, etc.  
To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid, when Nā'than the  
prophet came unto him, after  
he had gone in to Bāth-  
shē'ba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O  
God, according to thy lov-  
ingkindness: according unto  
the multitude of thy tender  
mercies blot out my transgres-  
sions.  
2 Wash me thoroughly from  
mine iniquity, and cleanse me  
from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my trans-  
gressions: and my sin is ever  
before me.  
4 Against thee, thee only,  
have I sinned, and done this  
evil in thy sight: that thou  
mightest be justified when thou  
speakest, and be clear when  
thou judgest.  
5 Behold, I was shapen in  
iniquity; and in sin did my  
mother conceive me.  
6 Behold, thou desirest truth  
in the inward parts: and in the  
hidden part thou shalt make  
me to know wisdom.  
7 Purge me with hyssop, and  
I shall be clean: wash me, and  
I shall be whiter than snow.  
8 Make me to hear joy and  
gladness; that the bones which  
thou hast broken may rejoice.  
9 Hide thy face from my sins,  
and blot out all mine iniquities.  
10 Create in me a clean heart,  
O God; and renew a right spirit  
within me.  
11 Cast me not away from thy  
presence; and take not thy holy  
spirit from me.  
12 Restore unto me the joy of  
thy salvation; and uphold  
me with thy free spirit.  
13 Then will I teach trans-  
gressors thy ways; and sinners  
shall be converted unto thee.  
14 Deliver me from bloodguilt-  
iness, O God, thou God of my  
salvation: and my tongue shall  
sing aloud of thy righteousness.  
15 O Lord, open thou my lips;  
and my mouth shall shew forth  
thy praise.  
16 For thou desirest not sacrifice;  
else would I give it: thou  
delightest not in burnt offering.  
17 The sacrifices of God are  
a broken spirit: a broken and a  
contrite heart, O God, thou wilt  
not despise.  
18 Do good in thy good pleasure  
unto Zī'ōn: build thou the  
walls of Jē-rū'sā-lēm.  
19 Then shalt thou be pleased  
with the sacrifices of righteous-  
ness, with burnt offering and  
whole burnt offering: then shall  
they offer bullocks upon thine  
altar.

PSALM 52

David, reproving the spitefulness of  
Doeg, prophesies his destruction.

To the chief Musician, Mās-  
chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid,  
when Dō'eg the E'dom-ite  
came and told Saul, and said  
unto him, Dā'vid is come to  
the house of Ā-him'e-lēch.

WHY boastest thou thyself  
in mischief, O mighty

Nu.22.34. Confession of  
[Sin (3), Mt.27.4.  
Ps.32.3. Conviction of Sin,  
[Ps.73.21.  
Ge.42.21. Guilt.  
1 K.21.27. Repentance (3).  
Jud.2.11. In God's Sight.  
Jb.10.14. Sin Known to God.  
p.p. Ro.3.4.  
Ge.6.5. Depravity.  
Ge.3.6. Sin's Origin, Mt.15.19.  
See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.  
Pr.12.19. Truthfulness.  
See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.  
Pr.2.6. Wisdom Promised.  
Ex.12.22. Hyssop, Jn.19.29.  
Ps.19.12. Cleansing (4).  
Ps.24.4. Purity. [Ps.79.9.  
Snow (2), Ps.68.14.  
See Joy Restored, Ps.30.11.  
Mt.26.28. Remission of Sin.  
p.p. Is.38.17; 43.25; Mi.7.9.  
Ps.19.12. Cleansing (4).  
Spir. Renewal, Is.40.31.  
Or, a steadfast spirit.  
Mt.8.12. Castaways.  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
See Holy Spirit (10), Ge.6.3.  
Restoration (1), Is.57.18.  
Ex.19.4. Divine Support.  
p.p. Ps.110.3; 2 Co.3.17.  
See Christian Teachers,  
[Ac.11.26.  
Pr.11.30. Soul Winners.  
See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
Ps.19.7. Conversion (1).  
p.p. 2 S.12.9. [Mt.18.3.  
2 S.1.16. Blood Upon Men.  
Ps.27.1. Salvation of God.  
Ps.61.1. Singing (1).  
Ezr.9.15. God's Righteous-  
ness.  
Ps.66.16. Testimony (3).  
2 Chr.5.13. Praise (2).  
[Ps.119.164.  
1 S.15.22. Sacrifices Insuf-  
ficient, Is.1.11.  
[Ec.5.1.  
1 S.15.22. Formalism (2).  
2 K.17.13. Repentance (1).  
Ps.34.18. Contrition, Is.57.15.  
Ps.34.18. Prom. to Penitent.  
p.p. Ps.69.35; Is.51.3.  
2 S.5.7. Zion.  
See Holy City, Ne.11.1.  
See Acceptable Offerings,  
[Le.1.4.  
De.33.19. Sacrifices of Right-  
eousness, Mal.3.3.  
Ex.29.18. Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.29.11. Bullocks.  
G.8.20. Altar (1).  
Ps.10.3. Boasting, Pr.20.14.  
1 S.23.9. Mischief.



Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

p.p.Ps.59.7; 64.3.  
Nu.6.5, Razors, Is.7.20.Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
Ps.5.9, The Wicked, Ps.64.3.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved, Pr.2.14.  
Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

Or, and the deceitful  
[tongue.]  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.Is.22.18.

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up,  
[Pr.2.22]

p.p.Jb.22.18.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised,  
[Pr.12.8]

Jb.34.9, Godless.

False Trusts, Ps.146.3.  
Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches,  
[Pr.11.28]p.p.Am.5.12; Mi.7.3.  
Jud.9.9, Olive-trees, Zec.4.3.  
Nu.24.6, Trees (3), Ps.92.12.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

p.p.Ps.54.6.

Fools, Pr.10.18.

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

Ps.10.4, Atheism.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Is.5.18.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

p.p.Ge.11.7; 18.21.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

See Seekers, 2 Chr.11.16.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal,  
[Ps.130.3]

Ezr.9.11, Filthiness, Mt.23.27.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Prayerlessness, Is.43.22.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, Pr.28.1.

2 K.23.14, Bones Scattered,  
[Je.8.1]Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
See Wicked Rejected,  
[1 S.15.23]

See Sin Hateful, De.25.16.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. *Se'lah.*

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. *Se'lah.*

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this* is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

## PSALM 53

*The general depravity of mankind.*

To the chief Musician upon Mā'ha-lāth, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

THE fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doeth good.*2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where no fear was:* for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Is'ra-el were come out of Zi'on! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jā'cob shall rejoice, and Is'ra-el shall be glad.

## PSALM 54

*David complains of the Ziphims.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'-i-nōth, Mās'chil, A Psalm of

Dā'vid, when the Ziph'im came and said to Saul, Doth not Dā'vid hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. *Se'lah.*

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

## PSALM 55

*David complains of his fearful case.*  
To the chief Musician on Nēg'-i-nōth, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for *then* would I fly away, and be at rest.7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. *Se'lah.*

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; *then* I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought, Ps.85.7]  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.Ps.17.6; 55.1.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

Jb.34.9, Godless.

De.33.29, Divine Helper,  
[Ps.116.6]

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

See Wicked Cut Off, Jb.22.16.

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

See God's Name, Le.22.2.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

p.p.Ps.59.10.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

p.p.Ps.54.2; 61.1.

Jb.10.1, Complaints, Ps.77.3.

p.p.Is.38.14.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

p.p.2 S.16.7.

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.

De.4.30, Tribulation.

p.p.Ps.38.8.

Ex.6.9, Despair.

p.p.Ps.119.120.

p.p.Jb.21.6.

Ps.68.13, Doves.

Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, Ps.116.7.

Ge.32.24, Solitude, Je.9.2.

Ge.16.7, Wildernesses,  
[Je.9.10]

See Haste (2), Ge.19.22.

p.p.Is.4.6.

See Wicked Confounded,

[Ge.11.8]

Ge.6.13, Violence, Ps.73.6.

See Civil Strife, 2 Chr.15.6.

Ge.11.4, Cities, Mi.5.14.

See Evil Activity, Pr.1.16.

1 S.23.9, Mischief.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

Jud.16.18, Betrayal, Mi.7.6.

Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.

p.p.Ps.41.9.

p.p.Ps.42.4.

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations,  
[Ps.58.6.

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[Ps.86.13.

See Depravity, Ge.6.5.

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness,

[Ps.119.147.

De.28.29, Noon, Ps.91.6.

See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

p.p.Jb.10.17.

Jb.34.9, Godless.

p.p.Ps.7.4.

Jud.16.19, Treachery.

Le.26.15, Covenant-  
[breakers, Is.24.5.

p.p.Ps.12.2.

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech, Pr.12.18.

p.p.Ps.57.4.

Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Ps.15.5, Saints Immoveable,  
[Ps.66.9.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Jb.33.18, The Pit.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked,  
[Ps.75.8.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off,  
[Pr.10.27.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

De.32.8, Most High.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3), Ps.57.1.

See Faith (1), Lu.17.5.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

p.p.1 Pe.3.16.

did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. *Se'lah*. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

#### PSALM 56

*David complains of his enemies.*

To the chief Musician upon *Jō'nath-ē'lem-rē-chō'kim*, *Mich'tam* of *Dā'vid*, when the *Phī-lis'tine's* took him in *Gāth*.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my

words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they not* in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt not thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

#### PSALM 57

*David complains of his dangerous case.*

To the chief Musician, *Altās'chith*, *Mich'tam* of *Dā'vid*, when he fled from *Sgūl* in the cave.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up. *Se'lah*. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. *Se'lah*.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

See Evil Thoughts, De.15.9.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).  
[Ps.33.5.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

See Divine Vengeance,  
[De.32.35.

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

Jb.16.16, Tears (2).

Ge.21.14, Bottles, Mt.9.17.

See Book of Life, Ex.32.33.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

See Divine Helper, De.33.29.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

See Believers, Jn.2.22.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

See Security, Jb.11.18.

See Vows Made, Ge.28.20.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer,  
[Is.46.4.

1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.

Ge.17.1, Walk before God,  
[Ps.116.9.

p.p.Jb.33.30.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3), Is.12.2.

Ex.33.22, Divine Overshad-  
[lowing, Ps.63.7.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

De.32.8, Most High.

p.p.Ps.138.8.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1.

p.p.Ja.3.6.

p.p.Ps.64.3.

Ps.29.2, Honor God, Ps.71.8.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Net, Pr.1.17.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.

p.p.Ps.112.7.

De.5.29, Renewed Heart,  
[Je.24.7.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

p.p.Ps.16.9.

Ge.4.21, Harp.

Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2).

[Ps.119.147.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

De.32.4, God of Truth.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted,

[Ps.99.5]

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

See Justice Enjoined,

[De.16.20]

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

Ge.6.13, Violence.

Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Estrangement, Je.2.5.

p.p.Ps.51.5.

Ge.3.4, Lying.

Serpents (2), Ps.140.3.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

Ge.49.17, Adders, Ps.91.13.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

2 K.1.10, Imprecations,

[Ps.68.2]

Jb.29.17, Teeth, Lam.3.16.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

p.p.Jb.3.16.

p.p.Ec.7.6.

2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1).

[Eze.1.4]

p.p.Ps.91.8.

p.p.Ps.68.23.

Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).

Ge.15.1, Reward (3), Is.40.10.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge,

[Ps.75.7]

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance

[Sought, Ps.71.4]

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

## PSALM 58

*David describes the nature of the wicked.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'-chith, Mich'tam of Dā'vid.

**D**O ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

## PSALM 59

*David prays to be delivered from his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'-chith, Mich'tam of Dā'vid; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

**D**ELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Sē'lah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is my defence.*

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.*

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Sē'lah.

14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

## PSALM 60

*David prays for deliverance, comforting himself in God's promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Shū'shan-ē'duth, Mich'tam of Dā'vid, to teach; when he strove with A'ram-nā-ha-rā'im and with A'ram-zō'bah, when Jō'ab returned, and smote of E'dom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

Est.3.9, Plotting.

Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

p.p.Ps.69.4.

Pr.1.16, Evil Activity.

Pa.7.6, Divine Awakening.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ge.6.3, Divine Vision.

See Day of Visitation, Is.10.1

p.p.Is.2.9.

De.23.18, Dogs, Pr.26.17.

p.p.Pr.15.2.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

Ps.2.4, Divine Contempt,

[Pr.1.26]

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2).

Ps.10.7, Cursing, Ps.109.17.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.

Universal King, Ps.67.7.

See Want, De.28.48.

De.32.32, Dissatisfaction.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

See Man's Extremity,

[Ps.116.6]

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

See Reprobation, Le.26.17.  
p.p.Ps.60.1.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure,  
[Is.59.15.]

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering.

Ps.20.5, Banners, Song 2.4.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2),  
[Ps.107.2.]

See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.]

De.5.15, God's Hand.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

See Shechem (1), Ge.12.6.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1), Ps.89.11.]

Ge.41.52, Ephraim.

Ge.29.35, Judah.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

Ge.21.34, Philistia.

De.8.2, Divine Leader,  
[Ps.77.20.]

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
See Invincibility, De.7.24.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God,  
[Lam.2.18.]

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.

See Love for God's House,  
[1 Chr.29.3.]

Ex.33.22, Divine Over  
[shadowing.]

See Vows Made, Ge.28.20.

Spir. Heritage, Ps.119.111.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

See Eternal Life (1), Da.12.2.

Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.

De.6.24, Preservation.

**O** GOD, thou hast cast us off,  
thou hast scattered us, thou  
hast been displeased; O turn thy-  
self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to  
tremble; thou hast broken it:  
heal the breaches thereof; for  
it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy peo-  
ple hard things: thou hast made  
us to drink the wine of aston-  
ishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner  
to them that fear thee, that it  
may be displayed because of the  
truth. *Sēlah.*

5 That thy beloved may be  
delivered; save with thy right  
hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holi-  
ness; I will rejoice, I will divide  
*Shēchem*, and mete out the val-  
ley of *Sūc'oth*.

7 *Gil'eād* is mine, and *Mā-  
nā'sseh* is mine; *E'phrā'im* also  
is the strength of mine head;  
*Jū'dah* is my lawgiver;

8 *Mō'ab* is my washpot; over  
*E'dom* will I cast out my shoe:  
*Phī-lis'ti'a*, triumph thou because  
of me.

9 Who will bring me into the  
strong city? who will lead me  
into *E'dom*?

10 *Will* not thou, O God,  
*which* hadst cast us off? and  
*thou*, O God, *which* didst not  
go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble:  
for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do  
valiantly: for he it is that  
shall tread down our enemies.

### PSALM 61

*David flees to God: 4 he vows per-  
petual service unto him.*

To the chief Musician upon  
*Nēgī-nah*, A Psalm of *Dā'vid*.

**H**EAR my cry, O God; attend  
unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth  
will I cry unto thee, when my  
heart is overwhelmed: lead me  
to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter  
for me, and a strong tower from  
the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle  
for ever: I will trust in the  
covert of thy wings. *Sēlah.*

5 For thou, O God, hast heard  
my vows: thou hast given me  
the heritage of those that fear  
thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's  
life: and his years as many  
generations.

7 He shall abide before God  
for ever: O prepare mercy and  
truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy  
name for ever, that I may daily  
perform my vows.

### PSALM 62

*David, professing his confidence in  
God, encourages the godly.*

To the chief Musician, to *Jēd'ū-  
thūn*, A Psalm of *Dā'vid*.

**T**RULY my soul waiteth upon  
God: from him cometh my  
salvation.

2 He only is my rock and my  
salvation; *he* is my defence; I  
shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine  
mischief against a man? ye  
shall be slain all of you: as a  
bowing wall *shall ye be, and as*  
a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast  
*him* down from his excellency:  
they delight in lies: they bless  
with their mouth, but they curse  
inwardly. *Sēlah.*

5 My soul, wait thou only upon  
God: for my expectation is from  
him.

6 He only is my rock and my  
salvation: *he* is my defence; I  
shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and  
my glory: the rock of my  
strength, and my refuge, is  
in God.

8 Trust in him at all times;  
ye people, pour out your heart  
before him: God is a refuge for  
us. *Sēlah.*

9 Surely men of low degree  
are vanity, and men of high  
degree are a lie: to be laid in  
the balance, they are altogether  
lighter than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression,  
and become not vain in robbery:  
if riches increase, set not your  
heart upon them.

11 God hath spoken once;  
twice have I heard this; that  
power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *be-  
longeth* mercy: for thou render-  
est to every man according  
to his work.

### PSALM 63

*David's thirst after God's service in  
his sanctuary.*

A Psalm of *Dā'vid*, when he was  
in the wilderness of *Jū'dah*.

**O** GOD, thou art my God;  
early will I seek thee: my  
soul thirsteth for thee in a dry  
and thirsty land, where no water is;  
2 To see thy power and thy  
glory, so as I have seen thee in  
the sanctuary.

3 Because thy lovingkindness  
is better than life, my lips shall  
praise thee.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Le.22.2, God's Name.  
Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, Ps.88.9.

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.

See Stillness, Ex.14.13.

p.p.Ps.37.39.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

Ps.94.22.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

[Is.12.2.]

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

Ps.15.5, Saints Immoveable.

1 S.23.9, Mischief.

Ps.73.18, Insecurity.

Est.3.9, Plotting.

See Sin Loved, Jb.15.16.

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.

[Ps.123.2.]

Expectation (1), Pr.24.14.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

Ps.15.5, Saints Immoveable.

See Boasting in God, Ps.34.2.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

Ps.37.3, Trust God.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

p.p.Ps.49.2.

Jb.31.6, Divine Balances.

Ps.39.11, Vanity, Ec.1.2.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

[Pr.3.31.]

Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

De.8.13, Riches Perilous.

[Pr.28.20.]

See Trust in Riches, Jb.31.24.

See God's Voice, Ge.3.8.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

[Ps.65.6.]

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Judgment as to Works,

[Pr.24.12.]

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen,

[Ps.73.25.]

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst.

[Ps.119.174.]

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

[Ps.73.25.]

Spir. Drought, Ps.68.6.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness,

[Is.63.7.]

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.28.2, Lifting up Hands.  
[Ps.134.2.]

Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
[Ps.103.5.]

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
See Spir. Joy, Ezr.6.22.  
Ne.4.14, Remember God.  
[Ec.12.1.]

Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  
Ex.14.24, Watches. [Ps.77.12.]

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Oversight.  
[owing, Ps.91.1.]

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Ho.6.3, Followers.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Jud.15.4, Foxes, Song 2.15.  
Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ex.22.11, Oaths (1).

Liars, Pr.19.5.  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
[Ps.107.42.]

De.6.24, Preservation.  
x.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
a.17.8, Hiding Place.  
[Ps.119.114.]

ee Plotting, Est.3.9.

Ps.5.9, The Wicked, Pr.4.16.

a.16.3, Evil Words.  
p.Pa.10.8.  
ee Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
Ps.35.7, Snares Laid.  
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
[Ps.94.11.]

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.  
Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
[Mt.23.31.]

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
[Ps.97.11.]

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.  
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:  
6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.  
7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.  
8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.  
9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.  
10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.  
11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

## PSALM 64

David prays for deliverance from his enemies.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.  
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:  
3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:  
4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.  
5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?  
6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.  
7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.  
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.  
9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.  
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

## PSALM 65

Infinite power and goodness of God. To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of Dā'vid.

**P**RAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.  
2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.  
3 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.  
4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.  
5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us; O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:  
6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:  
7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.  
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.  
9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.  
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.  
11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.  
12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.  
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

## PSALM 66

David exhorts to praise God, 5 to observe his great works.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

**M**AKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:  
2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.  
3 Say unto God, How terrible

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2.  
Ge.4.26, Prayer (1), Is.56.7.  
See Universal Worship, [Ps.72.27.]  
See Iniquity, Jb.15.16.  
See Forgiveness (1), Le.5.10.  
Cleansing (3), Is.1.18.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, [Ps.89.15.]  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Ps.24.3, Access.  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's [House, Ps.84.2.]  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness, [Ps.97.2.]  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

See Universal King, [Ps.59.13.]  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power, [Ps.93.4.]  
p.p.Pa.95.4.  
Tempest Stilled, Ps.89.9.  
Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
Jb.38.11, Waves, Ps.107.29.  
See War to Cease, Ps.46.9.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings, [Ps.68.19.]  
Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.  
Ge.41.49, Grain, Ps.72.16.  
Jb.38.41, Providence.  
Ge.7.12, Rain.

p.p.De.32.2.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Nature's Praise, Ps.69.34.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

De.6.24, Preservation.  
Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.112.6.]

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.  
Ps.12.6, Silver (5), Pr.3.14.  
Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining,  
[Is.1.25.]

De.8.5, Affliction (3), Ps.90.7.

p.p.Is.51.23.

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
p.p.Ps.22.25.  
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.]

Ge.28.20, Vows Made.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).

Ex.29.11, Bulls.

Testimony (3), Ps.71.15.  
Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates,  
[Is.59.2.]  
De.1.45, Prayer Unan-  
[swered, Pr.1.28.]  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2),  
[Ps.80.3.]  
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.

art thou in thy works! through  
the greatness of thy power shall  
thine enemies submit them-  
selves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship  
thee, and shall sing unto thee;  
they shall sing to thy name.  
Sēlah.

5 Come and see the works of  
God: he is terrible in his doing  
toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry  
land: they went through the  
flood on foot: there did we re-  
joice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for  
ever; his eyes behold the na-  
tions: let not the rebellious  
exalt themselves. Sēlah.

8 O bless our God, ye people,  
and make the voice of his praise  
to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in  
life, and suffereth not our feet  
to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved  
us: thou hast tried us, as silver  
is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into  
the net; thou laidst affliction  
upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to  
ride over our heads; we went  
through fire and through wa-  
ter: but thou broughtest us out  
into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house  
with burnt offerings: I will pay  
thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have ut-  
tered, and my mouth hath spo-  
ken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt  
sacrifices of fatnings, with the  
incense of rams; I will offer  
bullocks with goats. Sēlah.

16 Come and hear, all ye that  
fear God, and I will declare what  
he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my  
mouth, and he was extolled with  
my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my  
heart, the Lord will not hear  
me:

19 But verily God hath heard  
me; he hath attended to the  
voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath  
not turned away my prayer, nor  
his mercy from me.

# PSALM 67

A prayer for the enlargement of  
God's kingdom.

To the chief Musician on Nēgī-  
nōth, A Psalm or Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and  
bless us; and cause his face  
to shine upon us; Sēlah.

2 That thy way may be known

upon earth, thy saving health  
among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee,  
O God; let all the people praise  
thee.

4 O let the nations be glad  
and sing for joy: for thou shalt  
judge the people righteously,  
and govern the nations upon  
earth. Sēlah.

5 Let the people praise thee,  
O God; let all the people praise  
thee.

6 Then shall the earth yield  
her increase; and God, even  
our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all  
the ends of the earth shall fear  
him.

## PSALM 68

A prayer at the removing of the ark.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
or Song of Dāvid.

LET God arise, let his ene-  
mies be scattered: let them  
also that hate him flee before  
him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so  
drive them away: as wax melt-  
eth before the fire, so let the  
wicked perish at the presence  
of God.

3 But let the righteous beglad;  
let them rejoice before God:  
yea, let them exceedingly re-  
joice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises  
to his name: extol him that  
rideth upon the heavens by his  
name JAH, and rejoice before  
him.

5 A father of the fatherless,  
and a judge of the widows, is  
God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in  
families: he bringeth out those  
which are bound with chains;  
but the rebellious dwell in a  
dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest  
forth before thy people, when  
thou didst march through the  
wilderness; Sēlah:

8 The earth shook, the heav-  
ens also dropped at the presence  
of God: even Sī'nāi itself was  
moved at the presence of God,  
the God of Is'ra-el.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a  
plentiful rain, whereby thou  
didst confirm thine inheritance,  
when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath  
dwelt therein: thou, O God,  
hast prepared of thy goodness  
for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word:  
great was the company of those  
that published it.

12 Kings of armies did flee

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).

Ps.9.11, Praise God, Is.42.12.  
See Universal Worship,  
[Ps.22.27.]

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ge.26.12, Increase, Eze.36.30.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
Ps.59.13, Universal King,  
[Ps.68.31.]

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies,  
[Ps.74.23.]  
p.p.Ps.12.5.

p.p.Ps.37.20.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations,  
[Ps.69.22.]  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2),  
[Ps.139.7.]

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
R.V. cast up a highway for  
him that rideth through  
the deserts; his name is  
Jah;

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father,  
[Is.63.16.]  
De.10.18, Widow and Fa-  
[therless (2), Ps.146.9.]  
p.p.1 S.2.5; Ps.113.9.

Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1), Is.30.1.  
Nu.20.2, Dry Places, Is.1.30.  
Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought,  
[Is.1.30.]

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.  
Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.

Jb.38.41, Providence.  
See Spir. Showers, De.32.2.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation,  
[Is.64.4.]  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[Ps.69.33.]  
See "Word" Taught, De.4.10.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).



p.p.Jud.5.19. Ge.34.28, Spoil. Or, <i>when ye lie among the sheepfolds it is as the wings of a dove.</i> Doves, Song 6.9.	space: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil. 13 Though ye have lien among the pots, <i>yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.</i> 14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was <i>white</i> as snow in Sāl'mōn. 15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bā'shān; an high hill as the hill of Bā'shān. 16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? <i>this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.</i> 17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, <i>even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sī'nāi, in the holy place.</i> 18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, <i>for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.</i> 19 Blessed be the Lord, <i>who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation.</i> Sē'lāh. 20 <i>He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.</i> 21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, <i>and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.</i> 22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bā'shān, I will bring <i>my people</i> again from the depths of the sea: 23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of <i>thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.</i> 24 They have seen thy goings, O God; <i>even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.</i> 25 The singers went before, the players on instruments <i>followed</i> after; among <i>them were</i> the damsels playing with timbrels. 26 Bless ye God in the congregations, <i>even the Lord, from the fountain of Ig'ra-el.</i> 27 There is little Bēn'ja-mīn with their ruler, the princes of Jū'dāh and their council, the princes of Zēb'u-lūn, <i>and the princes of Nāph'ta-li.</i> 28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us. 29 Because of thy temple at Jē-rū'sā-lēm shall kings bring presents unto thee.	30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, <i>till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.</i> 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; E-thi-ō-pi-ā shall soon stretch out her hands unto God. 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Sē'lāh: 33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, <i>which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.</i> 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Ig'ra-el, and his strength is in the clouds. 35 O God, <i>thou art terrible</i> out of thy holy places: the God of Ig'ra-el is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.	Or, <i>the beasts of the woods.</i> p.p.Pa.22.12. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ps.120.7, Contentiousness. [Pa.2.8, Missions, Ps.96.3, Jb.28.19, Ethiopia, Is.43.3, Ps.59.13, Universal King, [Pa.72.11, [See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18. Ps.81.1, Singing (1). Ps.9.11, Praise God. Ps.29.2, Honor God. p.p.Pa.18.10; 104.3. See God's Majesty. [1 Chr.29.11. Ge.3.8, God's Voice. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. p.p.Pa.150.1. p.p.Pa.47.2. Ex.15.2, God our Strength.
p.p.Pa.87.1; 132.13. Chariots of God, Pa.104.3. Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai. Ascension of Christ. [Mk.16.19. Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, Pa.69.21. p.p.Pa.78.60. Thankfulness (2), Ps.119.62. Je.24.35, Temporal Blessings, Pa.107.38. Pa.27.1, Salvation of God. S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. p.p.Pa.49.15; 56.13. Je.26.16, Threatenings. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies. See Stubbornness (2). [Ex.32.9. u.21.33, Bashan. p.p.Pa.58.10. p.p.1 K.21.19. p.p.Pa.77.13. Ex.15.18, God, King. 1 Chr.9.33, Choir. 2 S.6.5, Orchestra, Da.3.5. Ex.15.20, Timbrels, Pa.81.2. Pa.22.23, Glorify God. Ge.35.18, Benjamin. De.33.7, Tribe of Judah. Nu.1.16, Princes. Jud.1.30, Tribe of Zebulun. Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali. Ex.15.2, God our Strength. See Solomon's Temple, [2 S.7.13. p.p.1 K.10.10; Is.60.16.	PSALM 69 <i>David prays in affliction; 30 he praises God.</i> To the chief Musician upon Shō-shān'nim, A Psalm of Dā'vid. SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul. 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me. 3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. 4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, <i>being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.</i> 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Ig'ra-el. 7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. 8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. 9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.	1 Chr.16.35, Salvation Sought. Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction, Ps.88.7. Nu.11.15, Despondency, [Pa.73.16. p.p.Pa.40.2. Jb.16.16, Tears (2). Ps.13.1, Divine Delays, [Pa.119.82. Est.3.6, Malice (2). Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies. Pa.7.1, Persecution (5). [1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge, [Pa.139.2, [Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God, Nu.22.34, Confession of [Sin (3), [Ge.49.18, Waiting for God. See Not Ashamed, Pa.119.6. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers. See Suffering for Christ, [Ac.5.41. Lu.6.22, Reproach. p.p.Pa.44.15. See Friendless, Pa.31.11. p.p.Jn.1.11; 7.5. 2 K.10.16, Zealousness. p.p.Jn.2.17. Substitution, Is.53.5.	



Pa.35.13, Fasting (1), Is.58.3.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
See Israel a Byword,  
[De.28.37.]

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).  
Jb.39.1, Derision, Ps.119.51.  
Idle Songs, Am.5.23.  
Pr.26.9, Drunkards.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ps.32.6, Accepted Time,  
[Ps.95.7.]

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Pa.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.]

Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction.

Jb.33.18, The Pit

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
See God's Face Hidden,  
[De.31.18.]

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

Pa.31.5, Redemption (1).  
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
p.p.Is.53.3.

Christ's Sufferings, Is.50.6.

Ps.22.11, No Helper.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, Ps.110.1.  
De.29.18, Gall, Lam.3.19.  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless, Pr.25.20.  
Nu.6.3, Vinegar, Pr.10.26.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations,  
[Ps.83.11.]

p.p.Ro.11.9.

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
See Blindness (4), Is.6.10.

Divine Indignation, Ps.78.49.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].  
p.p.Mt.23.38; Lu.13.35.  
See Persecution (2), Lu.4.29.

p.p.Ps.109.14.  
p.p.Ro.10.3.  
p.p.Ps.87.6; Eccl.13.9.  
See Wicked Forgotten,  
[De.32.26.]  
Ex.32.33, Book of Life.  
[Da.12.1.]

10 When I wept, and chas-  
tised my soul with fasting,  
that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my  
garment; and I became a prov-  
erb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate  
speak against me; and I was  
the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer  
is unto thee, O LORD, in an ac-  
ceptable time: O God, in the  
multitude of thy mercy hear  
me, in the truth of thy salva-  
tion.

14 Deliver me out of the mire,  
and let me not sink: let me be  
delivered from them that hate  
me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood  
overflow me, neither let the  
deep swallow me up, and let  
not the pit shut her mouth  
upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy  
lovingkindness is good: turn  
unto me according to the mul-  
titude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face  
from thy servant; for I am in  
trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul,  
and redeem it: deliver me be-  
cause of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my re-  
proach, and my shame, and my  
dishonour: mine adversaries  
are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my  
heart; and I am full of heaviness:  
and I looked for some to  
take pity, but there was none;  
and for comforters, but I found  
none.

21 They gave me also gall for  
my meat; and in my thirst they  
gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a  
snare before them: and that  
which should have been for  
their welfare, let it become a  
trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened,  
that they see not; and make  
their loins continually to shake.  
24 Pour out thine indignation  
upon them, and let thy wrath-  
ful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be des-  
olate; and let none dwell in  
their tents.

26 For they persecute him  
whom thou hast smitten; and  
they talk to the grief of those  
whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their in-  
iquity: and let them not come  
into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of  
the book of the living, and not  
be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and sorrow-  
ful: let thy salvation, O God,  
set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of  
God with a song, and will mag-  
nify him with thanksgiving.

31 This also shall please the  
LORD better than an ox or bul-  
lock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see this,  
and be glad: and your heart  
shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the  
poor, and despiseth not his  
prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth  
praise him, the seas, and every  
thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zî'on,  
and will build the cities of  
Jûdah: that they may dwell  
there, and have it in posses-  
sion.

36 The seed also of his serv-  
ants shall inherit it: and they  
that love his name shall dwell  
therein.

### PSALM 70

*David solicits God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid, to bring to remem-  
brance.

**MAKE** haste, O God, to  
deliver me; make haste  
to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and  
confounded that seek after my  
soul: let them be turned back-  
ward, and put to confusion, that  
desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back  
for a reward of their shame  
that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee  
rejoice and be glad in thee:  
and let such as love thy salva-  
tion say continually, Let God  
be magnified.

5 But I am poor and needy:  
make haste unto me, O God:  
thou art my help and my deliver-  
er; O LORD, make no tarrying.

### PSALM 71

*David prays both for himself and against the enemies of his soul: 17 for support in old age.*

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put  
my trust: let me never be  
put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy right-  
eousness, and cause me to es-  
cape: incline thine ear unto  
me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habita-  
tion, whereunto I may contin-  
ually resort: thou hast given  
commandment to save me; for  
thou art my rock and my fort-  
ress.

See Poor and Needy,  
[Ps.35.10.]

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
See Sacrifices of Praise,  
[Ps.107.22.]

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
See Pleading God, Pr.16.7.  
See Sacrifices Insufficient,  
[1 S.15.22.]

Or, meek.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[Ps.109.31.]

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise,  
[Ps.98.8.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous, Ps.102.28.]  
Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

p.p.Ps.40.13.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.]

Ps.35.21, Aha, Eccl.25.3.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy,  
[Ps.72.12.]

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
See Divine Delays, Ps.13.1.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

See Not Ashamed, Ps.119.6.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
2 S.2.7, Divine Hearing.  
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.]

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge,  
[Pr.14.26.]

p.p.Ps.44.4.

De.32.4, God a Rock.  
2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought, Ps.119.134.]	4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.	my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Is'ra-el.	Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.
Ps.31.24, Hope in God, [Ps.146.5.]	5 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD: thou art my trust from my youth.	23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.	1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).
2 K.18.5, Trust (3). 1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety, [Lu.2.49.]	6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.	24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.	Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). Ps.26.7, Testimony (1). De.6.7, Spir. Talk. See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12. Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.
De.6.24, Preservation. See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.	7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.		
p.p.Is.8.18; Zec.3.8.	8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honour all the day.	PSALM 72 David, praying for Solomon, shows the glory of his kingdom in type, and of Christ's in truth. A Psalm for Sô'l-o-mon.	
2 S.22.2, God a Fortress. 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). Ps.29.2, Honor God, [Ps.107.32.]	9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.	GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.	See Parental Prayers, [Ge.17.18.]
Ge.15.15, Old Age, Pr.16.31. 1 K.1.1, Feebleness, Ec.12.3. Ps.5.9, Evil Speech. Ps.35.7, Snare Laid. Soul's Enemies, Ps.86.14.	10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together.	2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.	p.p.1 Chr.22.13; Ps.24.5. See Rulers' Duty, De.17.16. p.p.Is.9.7. p.p.Is.11.3; 32.1.
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).	11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.	3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.	See Peace (8), Is.2.4.
See Divine Nearness, Ps.16.8.	12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.	4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.	1 S.30.24, Justice (3). p.p.Is.11.4. Ps.82.3, Poor (3).
See Divine Helper, De.33.29. 2 K.1.10, Imprecations. p.p.Ps.35.4; 40.14.	13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.	5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.	See Eternal Kingdom, Is.9.7.
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope. 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).	14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.	6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.	De.32.2, Spir. Showers, [Ecc.34.26.]
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3). [Ps.119.13.]	15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers thereof.	7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. p.p.Ps.92.12. See Peace (8), Is.2.4.
Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous.]	16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.	8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.	See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6. See Universal King, p.p.Zec.9.10. [Ps.59.13.]
p.p.Ps.40.5. Ex.15.2, God our Strength. See Witnessing (1), Is.43.10. Esr.9.15, God's Righteousness. [ness.]	17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.	9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.	p.p.Ps.22.29. See Christ, Victor, Is.53.12. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher, [Ps.94.10.]	18 Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.	10 The kings of Târ'shish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Shē'bā and Sē'bā shall offer gifts.	1 K.10.22, Tarshish, Is.2.16. 2 Chr.17.11, Tribute. Jb.6.19, Sheba, Is.60.6.
De.4.5, Instruction (5). [Is.8.11.]	19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!	11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.	1 Ti.6.15, King of Kings. Ps.59.13, Universal King. [Ps.103.19.]
See God's Works, Ps.8.3. Ge.15.15, Old Age.	20 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.	12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.	Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy. [Ps.74.21.]
Esr.9.15, God's Righteousness. [ness.]	21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.	13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.	See No Helper, Ps.22.11. 1 S.11.13, Mercifulness. See Christ's Compassion, [Mt.9.36.]
De.10.21, Great Things. Ex.8.10, None Like God. De.8.5, Affliction (3). Jb.5.7, Trouble, Ps.116.3. Ps.49.15, Resurrection. [Ho.13.14.]	22 I will also praise thee with the psalmtery, even thy truth, O	14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.	See Saviour, Lu.2.11. p.p.Ps.69.18. See Life Precious, Mt.6.25. p.p.1 S.26.21.
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14. Comfort (1), Ps.86.17.		15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Shē'bā: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.	p.p.Is.60.6. p.p.1 Ti.2.1.
1 S.10.5, Psalteries. See God of Truth, De.32.4.		16 There shall be an handful	

49. Grain, Is.17.5.  
5. Mt. Lebanon.  
th of Kingdom, Is.9.7.  
emory of the Just,  
[Ps.112.6.  
onderful Name, Is.9.6.  
e.12.2; 22.18.  
a.1.48.  
29.11, Glorifying God.  
reat Things, De.10.21.  
5. Name of the Lord.  
1.17, God's Glory.  
22, David.

5.8, God's Goodness.  
4.4, Purity.  
Ps.94.18.  
21.4, Discouragement,  
[Pr.13.12.  
1.5, Envy (2), Da.6.4.  
12.6, Prosperity (1), v.12.  
Ps.37.1.

37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.  
Jb.21.9.  
: Apparent Injustice,  
[Jb.12.6.  
10.2, Pride (1), Ps.119.21.  
6.13, Violence, Pr.4.17.  
rment of Sin, Ps.109.18.

32.15, Worldly Fullness.  
6.5, Depravity.  
5.9, Evil Speech.  
5.2.3, Arraignment.  
p.Re.13.6.  
e Boasters, 1 S.17.44.

42.7, Waters of Affliction.  
up of Suffering, Ps.80.5.  
offers, Is.5.19.  
e God's Knowledge,  
[1 S.2.3.  
e.32.8, Most High.  
e.1.18, Ungodly.  
e.5.9, The Wicked.  
b.12.6, Prosperity (1),  
[Je.5.28.  
e Accumulation, Jb.27.16.  
e.21.6, Hands Washed,  
p.Jb.34.9; 35.3. [Mt.27.24.  
s.19.13, Innocence.  
b.12.6, Apparent Injustice,  
[Ec.7.15.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.

See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
Na.11.15, Despondency,  
[Ps.137.1.

of corn in the earth upon the  
top of the mountains; the fruit  
thereof shall shake like Lēb'a  
non: and *they* of the city shall  
flourish like grass of the earth.  
17 His name shall endure for  
ever: his name shall be con-  
tinued as long as the sun: and  
*men* shall be blessed in him: all  
nations shall call him blessed.  
18 Blessed *be* the LORD God,  
the God of Is'ra-el, who only  
doeth wondrous things.  
19 And blessed *be* his glori-  
ous name for ever: and let the  
whole earth be filled with his  
glory; A-mēn', and A-mēn'.  
20 The prayers of Dā'vid the  
son of Jē'se are ended.

PSALM 73

*The prophet, prevailing in a tempta-  
tion, 2 shows the occasion thereof.*

A Psalm of A'saph.

TRULY God is good to Is'-  
ra-el, *even* to such as are of  
a clean heart.  
2 But as for me, my feet were  
almost gone; my steps had well  
nigh slipped.  
3 For I was envious at the  
foolish, *when* I saw the pros-  
perity of the wicked.  
4 For *there are* no bands in  
their death: but their strength  
is firm.  
5 *They are* not in trouble as  
*other* men; neither are they  
plagued like *other* men.  
6 Therefore pride compasseth  
them about as a chain; violence  
covereth them as a garment.  
7 Their eyes stand out with  
fatness: they have more than  
heart could wish.  
8 They are corrupt, and speak  
wickedly *concerning* oppres-  
sion: they speak loftily.  
9 They set their mouth against  
the heavens, and their tongue  
walketh through the earth.  
10 Therefore his people re-  
turn hither: and waters of a full  
cup are wrung out to them.  
11 And they say, How doth  
God know? and is there knowl-  
edge in the most High?  
12 Behold, these *are* the un-  
godly, who prosper in the world;  
they increase in riches.  
13 Verily I have cleansed my  
heart in vain, and washed my  
hands in innocency.  
14 For all the day long have  
I been plagued, and chastened  
every morning.  
15 If I say, I will speak thus;  
behold, I should offend *against*  
the generation of thy children.  
16 When I thought to know  
this, it was too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the sanc-  
tuary of God; *then* understood I  
their end.  
18 Surely thou didst set them  
in slippery places: thou castedst  
them down into destruction.  
19 How are they *brought* into  
desolation, as in a moment!  
they are utterly consumed with  
terrors.  
20 As a dream when *one*  
awaketh; so, O Lord, when  
thou awakest, thou shalt de-  
spise their image.  
21 Thus my heart was grieved,  
and I was pricked in my reins.  
22 So foolish *was* I, and igno-  
rant: I was *as* a beast before  
thee.  
23 Nevertheless I *am* contin-  
ually with thee: thou hast hold-  
en me by my right hand.  
24 Thou shalt guide me with  
thy counsel, and afterward re-  
ceive me to glory.  
25 Whom have I in heaven  
*but thee?* and *there is* none  
upon earth that I desire beside  
thee.  
26 My flesh and my heart fail-  
eth: *but* God is the strength of  
my heart, and my portion for  
ever.  
27 For, lo, they that are far  
from thee shall perish: thou  
hast destroyed all them that go  
a whoring from thee.  
28 But *it is* good for me to  
draw near to God: I have put  
my trust in the Lord God, that  
I may declare all thy works.

PSALM 74

*The desolation of the sanctuary.*

Mās'chil of A'saph.

O GOD, why hast thou cast  
us off for ever? *why* doth  
thine anger smoke against the  
sheep of thy pasture?  
2 Remember thy congrega-  
tion, *which* thou hast pur-  
chased of old; the rod of thine  
inheritance, *which* thou hast  
redeemed; this mount Zi'on,  
wherein thou hast dwelt.  
3 Lift up thy feet unto the  
perpetual desolations; *even* all  
that the enemy hath done  
wickedly in the sanctuary.  
4 Thine enemies roar in the  
midst of thy congregations;  
they set up their ensigns for  
signs.  
5 A man was famous accord-  
ing as he had lifted up axes up-  
on the thick trees.  
6 But now they break down  
the carved work thereof at once  
with axes and hammers.  
7 They have cast fire into thy  
sanctuary, they have defiled by

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked,  
[Pr.14.12.  
Insecurity, Pr.23.34.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked, Mt.23.38.  
Le.26.36, Terror, Pr.1.27.  
p.p.Ps.78.65.  
Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening,  
[Ps.78.65.  
See Divine Contempt, Ps.2.4.  
Ps.32.3, Conviction of Sin,  
Or, in my heart. [Jn.16.8.  
Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance,  
[Ec.8.7.  
Ps.92.6, Grossness.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
[Ps.23.2, Guidance (1),  
[Is.30.21.  
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel,  
[Is.11.2.  
Eternal Glory, Ro.8.18.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1),  
[Ps.123.1.  
Ps.18.1, Lovet to God, Ps.84.2  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire,  
[Ps.119.20.  
Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen,  
Jb.4.19, Mortality, [Ps.118.28.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength,  
[Ps.81.1.  
Ps.16.5, Saints' Portion,  
[Ps.119.57.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.  
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1).  
1 S.14.36, Draw Near God,  
[He.7.19.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
See Forsaken (Index).  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
God's Sheep, Ps.79.13.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.  
Or, tribe of thine.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
2 S.5.7, Zion.  
See Waste Places, Is.35.1.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.  
p.p.Je.6.23.  
De.19.5, Axes.  
2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled.  
Ex.31.5, Carving.

2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed,  
[Is.64.11.]

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

2 K.16.6, Jews Persecuted,  
[Ps.83.4.]

Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution,  
[Lam.2.9.]

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1),  
[Ps.105.15.]

See Future Hidden, Pr.27.1.

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

Le.24.11, Blasphemy.

Le.22.2, God's Name.

See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

p.p. Ps.104.26.

See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.

Ge.1.5, Day, Je.33.20.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-

ship (1).

Je.1.3, Light.

Je.1.1, Creator (1).

p.p. De.32.2; Ac.17.26.

Je.8.22, Summer, Pr.6.8.

song 2.11, Winter.

See Fools, Ps.53.1.

e.24.11, Blasphemy.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

e.15.9, Turtledoves.

See Poor (2), 1 S.2.8.

See Everlasting Covenant,

[Ge.9.16.]

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

See Violence, Ge.6.13.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

See Not Ashamed, Ps.119.6.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy,

[Ps.82.4.]

p.p. Ps.43.1.

p.p. Is.37.23.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies,

[Is.1.24.]

Mt.27.24, Tumults.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

casting down the dwelling  
place of thy name to the  
ground.

8 They said in their hearts,  
Let us destroy them together:  
they have burned up all the  
synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there*  
is no more any prophet: nei-  
ther is *there* among us any that  
knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the  
adversary reproach? shall the  
enemy blaspheme thy name for  
ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy  
hand, even thy right hand?  
pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For God is my King of old,  
working salvation in the midst  
of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea  
by thy strength: thou brakest  
the heads of the dragons in the  
waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of  
leviathan in pieces, and gavest  
him to be meat to the people in-  
habiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave the foun-  
tain and the flood: thou driedst  
up mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the  
night also is thine: thou hast  
prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the bor-  
ders of the earth: thou hast  
made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the  
enemy hath reproached, O  
LORD, and *that* the foolish peo-  
ple have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of  
thy turtledove unto the multi-  
tude of the wicked: forget not  
the congregation of thy poor  
for ever.

20 Have respect unto the cove-  
nant: for the dark places of the  
earth are full of the habitations  
of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed re-  
turn ashamed: let the poor and  
needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine  
own cause: remember how the  
foolish man reproacheth thee  
daily.

23 Forget not the voice of  
thine enemies: the tumult of  
those that rise up against thee  
increaseth continually.

### PSALM 75

*The prophet praises God, 4 and re-  
buketh the proud.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'-  
chith, A Psalm or Song of  
A'saph.

UNTIL thee, O God, do we  
give thanks, unto thee do

we give thanks: for *that* thy  
name is near thy wondrous  
works declare.

2 When I shall receive the  
congregation I will judge up-  
rightly.

3 The earth and all the in-  
habitants thereof are dissolved:  
I bear up the pillars of it. Sē'-  
lah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal  
not foolishly: and to the wicked,  
Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on  
high: speak *not with* a stiff  
neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* nei-  
ther from the east, nor from  
the west, nor from the south.

7 But God is the judge: he  
putteth down one, and setteth  
up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD  
*there is* a cup, and the wine is  
red; it is full of mixture; and he  
poureth out of the same: but the  
dregs thereof, all the wicked of  
the earth shall wring them out,  
and drink them.

9 But I will declare for ever;  
I will sing praises to the God of  
Jā'cob.

10 All the horns of the wicked  
also will I cut off; *but* the horns  
of the righteous shall be exalted.

### PSALM 76

*A declaration of God's majesty in  
the church.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'-  
i-nōth, A Psalm or Song of  
A'saph.

IN Jū'dah is God known: his  
name is great in Is'ra-el.

2 In Sā'lem also is his taber-  
nacle, and his dwelling place in  
Zi'ōn.

3 There brake he the arrows  
of the bow, the shield, and the  
sword, and the battle. Sē'lah.

4 Thou art more glorious and  
excellent than the mountains of  
prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled,  
they have slept their sleep: and  
none of the men of might have  
found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of  
Jā'cob, both the chariot and  
horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, even thou, art to be  
feared: and who may stand in  
thy sight when once thou art  
angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment  
to be heard from heaven; the  
earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judg-  
ment, to save all the meek of  
the earth. Sē'lah.

10 Surely the wrath of man

See Divine Nearness,  
[Ps.16.8.]

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Or, *When I shall take a*  
[set time.]

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

p.p. 1 S.2.8.

Ps.53.1, Fools.

See Pride (1), Pa.10.2.

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).

[Ge.18.25, God a Judge,

[Ps.96.13.]

Reversals, Pa.147.6.

See Proud Humbled,

[Jb.9.13.]

[Ge.45.8, God Exalts, Da.2.21]

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath,

[Is.51.17.]

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked,

[Ps.92.7.]

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).

[Pr.28.1.]

Pr.10.6, Saints and Sinners.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

p.p. Ge.14.18.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

p.p. Ps.46.9; Eze.39.9.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

See Stubbornness (2).

[Ex.32.9.]

See Humiliation (1).

[2 K.19.28.]

p.p. Ps.13.3.

See Divine Reproof, Pa.9.5.

p.p. Ex.15.1.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

De.10.12, Fear God.

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?

[Ps.130.3.]

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.

See God a Judge, Ge.18.25.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ps.22.26, Meekness (2).

p.p.Ro.9.17.  
2 K.19.28, Divine Control.  
Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred, Ec.5.4.  
  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
De.10.12, Fear God.  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
Or, my hand was stretched  
[out in the night].  
See Comfortless, Jb.21.34.  
See Remember God,  
[Ne.4.14.  
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).  
Jude 16.  
Jb.10.1, Complaints, Ps.142.2.  
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness.  
Jb.5.7, Trouble.

p.p.Ps.44.1; De.32.7.  
Jb.35.10, Night Songs,  
[Ps.149.5.  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  
See Self-examination,  
[Lam.3.40.  
See Forsaken (Index).  
p.p.Ps.44.9.

See God's Promises, 1K.8.56.  
See Divine Faithfulness,  
[De.7.9.

p.p.Ps.40.11.  
See Mercy (1), De.4.31.

p.p.Ps.31.22.]

Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
p.p.Ps.44.1; 143.5.

Ge.24.63, Meditation (2),  
[Ps.104.34.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.  
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness,  
p.p.Ps.73.17. [Ps.95.3.  
Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Ex.4.21, Wonders, De.4.3.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.  
See Sea Controlled, Jb.26.10.

shall praise thee: the remainder  
of wrath shalt thou restrain.  
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD  
your God: let all that be round  
about him bring presents unto  
him that ought to be feared.  
12 He shall cut off the spirit  
of princes: he is terrible to the  
kings of the earth.

# PSALM 77

*The psalmist shows what fierce combat he had with diffidence, and the victory he obtained.*

To the chief Musician, to Jēd'-  
q-thūn, A Psalm of A'saph.

**I** CRIED unto God with my  
voice, *even* unto God with  
my voice; and he gave ear un-  
to me.

2 In the day of my trouble I  
sought the Lord: my sore ran  
in the night, and ceased not:  
my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was  
troubled: I complained, and  
my spirit was overwhelmed.  
Sēlah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes  
waking: I am so troubled that  
I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of  
old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my  
song in the night: I commune  
with mine own heart: and my  
spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for-  
ever? and will he be favourable  
no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for-  
ever? doth his promise fail for-  
evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be  
gracious? hath he in anger  
shut up his tender mercies?  
Sēlah.

10 And I said, This is my  
infirmity: *but I will remember*  
the years of the right hand of  
the most High.

11 I will remember the works  
of the LORD: surely I will re-  
member thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all  
thy work, and talk of thy do-  
ings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the  
sanctuary: who is so great a  
God as our God?

14 Thou art the God that  
doest wonders: thou hast de-  
clared thy strength among the  
people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm  
redeemed thy people, the sons  
of Jā'cob and Jō'seph. Sēlah.

16 The waters saw thee, O  
God, the waters saw thee; they  
were afraid: the depths also  
were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out  
water: the skies sent out a  
sound: thine arrows also went  
abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder  
was in the heaven: the light-  
nings lightened the world: the  
earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and  
thy path in the great waters,  
and thy footsteps are not  
known.

20 Thou leddest thy people  
like a flock by the hand of Mō'-  
ses and Aār'on.

# PSALM 78

*Story of God's wrath against the in-  
credulous and disobedient.*

Mās'chil of A'saph.

**G**IVE ear, O my people, to  
my law: incline your ears  
to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a  
parable: I will utter dark say-  
ings of old:

3 Which we have heard and  
known, and our fathers have  
told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from  
their children, shewing to the  
generation to come the praises  
of the LORD, and his strength,  
and his wonderful works that  
he hath done.

5 For he established a testi-  
mony in Jā'cob, and appointed  
a law in Is'ra-el, which he com-  
manded our fathers, that they  
should make them known to  
their children:

6 That the generation to come  
might know *them*, *even* the  
children *which* should be born;  
*who* should arise and declare  
*them* to their children:

7 That they might set their  
hope in God, and not forget the  
works of God, but keep his com-  
mandments:

8 And might not be as their  
fathers, a stubborn and rebel-  
lious generation; a generation  
*that* set not their heart aright,  
and whose spirit was not sted-  
fast with God.

9 The children of E'phrā'im,  
*being* armed, and carrying bows,  
turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the cove-  
nant of God, and refused to  
walk in his law;

11 And forgot his works, and  
his wonders that he had shewed  
them.

12 Marvellous things did he in  
the sight of their fathers, in  
the land of E'gypt, in the field  
of Zō'an.

13 He divided the sea, and  
caused them to pass through;

See Rain, Ge.7.12.  
2 S.22.15, God's Arrows,  
[Ps.144.6.

Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).  
Ex.19.16, Lightning.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

p.p.Hab.3.15.  
Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
[Ps.139.10.  
Ex.2.2, Moses.  
Ex.4.14, Aaron.

De.4.1, Hearken.  
See Hearing Ear, Ps.40.6.  
Pr.1.8, Instruction (1).

See Parables (Index).  
p.p.Ps.49.4; 44.1; Pr.1.6.

See Instruction (3), De.4.9.

p.p.Ex.12.26.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.

De.6.17, Testimonies.  
See Decalogue, Ex.20.1.

De.6.7, Parental Duty.  
De.4.9, Instruction (3),  
[Pr.22.6.

p.p.Ps.102.18.

Le.10.11, Teaching En-  
[joined, Eze.44.23.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.  
See Forgetfulness, De.4.9.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments, Eze.44.24.

See Parental Influence,  
[1 K.22.52.  
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
[Is.46.12.  
1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
Ps.106.13, Instability (2).

Ge.27.3, Bows.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Nu.13.33, Cowardice.  
[Mt.26.56.  
Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised,  
[Is.5.24.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness,  
[Is.17.10.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.

p.p.Nu.13.22; Is.19.11.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud,  
[Ps.105.39.  
Ge.24.27, Guidance (3),  
[Mt.2.9.  
p.p.Ex.17.6; Nu.20.11.  
p.p.1 Co.10.4.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
p.p.Ps.95.9; 1 Co.10.9.  
Ex.16.3, Carnality, Jn.6.26.  
p.p.Nu.11.4; 21.5.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2),  
[Is.53.1.  
See Water, Nu.20.11.  
p.p.Nu.11.18.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
u.12.46, Unbelievers.  
ee Unbelief (3), De.32.20.  
p.Ge.7.11.  
x.16.4, Manna.  
e.1.29, Food (1).  
Or, bread of the mighty.  
e.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
u.148.8, Wind Ruled.  
Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
p.p.Ex.16.13.  
See Plenty Promised,  
[Le.26.5.  
p.p.Nu.11.20.  
Nu.11.32, Gluttony.  
p.p.Is.10.16.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.  
Ex.8.15, Hardness (2), Je.5.3.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
p.p.Nu.14.29.  
See Affliction (2), Jb.5.17.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
[Is.19.22.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).

and he made the waters to stand as an heap.  
14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.  
15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.  
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.  
17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.  
18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.  
19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?  
20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?  
21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wrath: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel.  
22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:  
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,  
24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.  
25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.  
26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.  
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:  
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.  
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;  
30 They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,  
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.  
32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.  
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.  
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they re-

turned and enquired early after God.  
35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.  
36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.  
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.  
38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.  
39 For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.  
40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!  
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.  
42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.  
43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:  
44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.  
45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.  
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.  
47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost.  
48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.  
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.  
50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;  
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:  
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.  
54 And he brought them to

Ge.25.22, Inquiring of God.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
See Remember God, Ne.4.14.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer.  
False Profession, Pr.26.23.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Pa.63.11, Liars.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Pr.24.21, Instability (1).  
See Covenant-breakers,  
[Le.26.15.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion,  
[Pa.86.15.  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven,  
[Pa.85.2.  
See Longsuffering (1),  
[Nu.14.18.  
Divine Sympathy, Pa.103.13.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty, Ps.103.14.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God,  
[v.56.  
p.p.Ps.95.10; Is.63.10.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders.  
p.p.Mt.13.58.  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
See Plagues (2), Ex.7.20.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
p.p.Ps.105.29.  
Ex.8.21, Flies, Pa.105.31.  
Ex.8.2, Frogs, Pa.105.30.  
1 K.8.37, Caterpillars,  
[Ps.105.34.  
Ex.9.23, Hail.  
1 K.10.27, Sycamore-trees,  
[Is.9.10.  
Ex.19.16, Lightning.  
Ex.9.23, Thunder (1).  
Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation,  
[Ps.102.10.  
See Angels of Wrath,  
[Ge.19.1.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent,  
[Am.4.10.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
p.p.Ex.12.29.  
Ge.5.32, Ham.  
Ex.19.5, God's People,  
[Pa.100.3.  
Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
p.p.Ex.14.27.



p.p.Ex.15.17.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ps.80.8.]Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
[ance.]Nu.14.11, Provoking God,  
[Ps.106.7.]See Law Despised,  
[2 Chr.36.16.]

Ex.32.8, Backsliders, Ho.6.4.

See Parental Influence,  
[1 K.22.52.]

p.p.Ho.7.16.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

Le.26.30, High Places (2).

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

De.25.16, Sin Hateful.

p.p.De.32.19.

p.p.1 S.4.11.

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.

Jos.18.1, Shiloh.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

See War Threatened,  
[Le.26.25.]

p.p.Le.10.2.

p.p.Je.7.34.

p.p.1 S.4.17.

p.p.Jb.27.15.

2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented.

Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening,  
[Ps.80.2.]

p.p.Is.42.13.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

p.p.v.60.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

See Solomon's Temple,  
[2 S.7.13.]

p.p.1 K.6.1.

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru-  
p.p.1 S.16.12. [ments.]Nu.32.16, Sheepfolds,  
[Jn.10.1.]

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

See Feeding the Flock,  
[Je.3.15.]

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

the border of his sanctuary,  
even to this mountain, *which*  
his right hand had purchased.55 He cast out the heathen  
also before them, and divided  
them an inheritance by line,  
and made the tribes of Is'ra-el  
to dwell in their tents.56 Yet they tempted and pro-  
voked the most high God, and  
kept not his testimonies:57 But turned back, and dealt  
unfaithfully like their fathers:  
they were turned aside like a  
deceitful bow.58 For they provoked him to  
anger with their high places,  
and moved him to jealousy with  
their graven images.59 When God heard *this*, he  
was wroth, and greatly abhorred  
Is'ra-el:60 So that he forsook the  
tabernacle of Shi'loh, the tent  
*which* he placed among men;61 And delivered his strength  
into captivity, and his glory in-  
to the enemy's hand.62 He gave his people over  
also unto the sword; and was  
wroth with his inheritance.63 The fire consumed their  
young men; and their maidens  
were not given to marriage.64 Their priests fell by the  
sword; and their widows made  
no lamentation.65 Then the Lord awaked as  
one out of sleep, and like a  
mighty man that shouteth by  
reason of wine.66 And he smote his enemies  
in the hinder parts: he put  
them to a perpetual reproach.67 Moreover he refused the  
tabernacle of Jo'zeph, and chose  
not the tribe of Ephra'im:68 But chose the tribe of Ju-  
dah, the mount Zi'on *which* he  
loved.69 And he built his sanctu-  
ary like high *palaces*, like the  
earth *which* he hath established  
for ever.70 He chose Da'vid also his  
servant, and took him from the  
sheepfolds:71 From following the ewes  
great with young he brought  
him to feed Ja'cob his people,  
and Is'ra-el his inheritance.72 So he fed them according  
to the integrity of his heart;  
and guided them by the skilful-  
ness of his hands.

## PSALM 79

*Of the desolation of Jerusalem.*

A Psalm of A'saph.

O GOD, the heathen are come  
into thine inheritance; thyholy temple have they defiled;  
they have laid Je'ru'sa-lem on  
heaps.2 The dead bodies of thy  
servants have they given to be  
meat unto the fowls of the  
heaven, the flesh of thy saints  
unto the beasts of the earth.3 Their blood have they shed  
like water round about Je'ru'sa-  
lem; and *there was* none to  
bury *them*.4 We are become a reproach  
to our neighbours, a scorn and  
derision to them that are round  
about us.5 How long, LORD? wilt thou  
be angry for ever? shall thy  
jealousy burn like fire?6 Pour out thy wrath upon  
the heathen that have not  
known thee, and upon the king-  
doms that have not called upon  
thy name.7 For they have devoured Ja'-  
cob, and laid waste his dwell-  
ing place.8 O remember not against us  
former iniquities: let thy tender  
mercies speedily prevent us:  
for we are brought very low.9 Help us, O God of our salva-  
tion, for the glory of thy name:  
and deliver us, and purge away  
our sins, for thy name's sake.10 Wherefore should the hea-  
then say, Where is their God?  
let him be known among the  
heathen in our sight *by* the  
revenging of the blood of thy  
servants *which* is shed.11 Let the sighing of the  
prisoner come before thee; ac-  
cording to the greatness of thy  
power preserve thou those that  
are appointed to die;12 And render unto our neigh-  
bours sevenfold into their bosom  
their reproach, wherewith they  
have reproached thee, O Lord.13 So we thy people and sheep  
of thy pasture will give thee  
thanks for ever: we will shew  
forth thy praise to all genera-  
tions.

## PSALM 80

*Of the miseries of the church.*To the chief Musician upon Shō-  
shān'nim-E'duth, A Psalm of  
A'saph.GIVE ear, O Shepherd of  
Is'ra-el, thou that leadest  
Jo'zeph like a flock; thou that  
dwellest *between* the cheru-  
bims, shine forth.2 Before Ephra'im and Ben'-  
jamin and Ma'nas'seh stir up  
thy strength, and come *and* save us.3 Turn us again, O God, and  
cause thy face to shine; and we  
shall be saved.Ps.5.7, Temple (4), Ps.138.2.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
[Lam.1.1.]

De.28.26, Unburied, Ec.6.3.

See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1.

2 S.12.31, Horrors of War,  
[Is.9.5.]

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

De.28.37, Israel a Byword.

Jb.30.1, Derision.

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged,  
[Ps.80.4.]

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.]Ps.19.12, Cleansing (4).  
[Jn.13.9.]

See Scoffers, Ps.73.11.

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

See Divine Compassion,  
[Ex.3.7.]

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep,  
[Mt.10.16.]

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

See Christ, Shepherd,  
[Ps.23.1.]

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ex.40.35, Shekinah, Is.37.16.

Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).  
[Ps.99.1.]Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening,  
[Is.51.9.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.

Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2).  
[Ps.119.135.]



Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged,  
[Ps.89.46.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
Jb.16.16, Tears (2), Ps.102.9.  
Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering,  
[Ps.102.9.

1 S.17.28, Contempt,  
p.p.Ps.44.13. [Ps.119.22.  
Jb.30.1, Derision.  
See Israel a Byword,  
[De.28.37.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

Israel a Vine, Is.5.2.

Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

p.p.Ho.14.5.

1 K.4.33, Cedars, Ps.104.16.

p.p.Ex.23.31; Ps.72.8.  
See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

p.p.Je.5.6.  
See Jerusalem (2), 1 K.14.25.

p.p.Ps.90.13; Zec.1.12.

p.p.v.8.

See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.  
p.p.Ps.89.21.  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
Spir. Quickening, Ps.119.25.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2).

Singing (1), Ps.95.1.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength,  
[Ps.84.5.

Ex.15.20, Timbrels, Ps.150.4.  
Ge.4.21, Harps.  
1 S.10.5, Psalteries.  
Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).  
Nu.10.10, New Moons,  
[Is.1.14.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

### PSALM 81

An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meri-bah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

### PSALM 82

The psalmist, having exhorted the judges, 8 prays God to judge.

A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand: they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods;

Ex.15.26, Statutes.

p.p.Ex.11.4.

See Bondage of Israel,  
[Ex.1.11.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.  
p.p.Ex.17.6.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1), Is.42.8.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
p.p.Ex.20.2.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
2 K.3.16, Preparation for  
[Blessings.  
See Spir. Fullness, Ps.23.5.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Call Refused, Pr.1.24.  
1 S.8.7, God Rejected,  
[Pr.1.24.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
p.p.Ac.7.42. [Pr.1.28.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

See Divine Pleadings,  
[Pr.1.24.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
See Walking with God,  
[Ge.5.22.

p.p.Ps.18.47; 47.3.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.  
See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.  
See Plenty Promised,  
[Le.26.5.

Ge.43.11, Honey.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
[Pr.28.20.  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
[Pr.29.27.

Le.19.15, Partiality Forbidden.  
[Ps.21.13.

Poor (3), Pr.21.13.  
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined,  
[Pr.21.3.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy,  
[Ps.86.1.

Dullness (2), Mi.4.12.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
De.28.29, Dark Way, Pr.2.13.  
p.p.Ps.11.3.  
[Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of  
[Man, Mt.6.26.

0.34.  
Children of God.  
1. Death Universal.  
2. God a Judge.  
versal King, Ps. 59.13.

ring to God, Ex. 2.23.  
28.1; 35.22; 109.1.

5. God's Enemies.  
24. Tumults.  
19. Self-exaltation.  
2. Pride (1).  
Craftiness.  
16. Evil Counsel.  
5. God's People.  
1.27.5.  
S.10.6.

5.6. Jews Persecuted,  
[Da.3.8.]

1.41.5.  
Plotting, Est. 3.9.  
1.2. Evil Alliances (2),  
[Mi.4.11.]

6.9. Edomites.  
6.11. Ishmael.  
19.37. Moabites.  
19.38. Ammonites.  
36.12. Amalek.  
21.32. Philistines.  
2.14. Assyria.

37.28. Midianites.  
d.4.2. Sisera.  
1.13.23. Brooks, Jn. 18.1.  
d.4.7. Kishon.

1.17.11. En-dor,  
1.40.12. Abasement (1).

K.1.10. Imprecations,  
[Ps.109.6.]  
p.Jud.7.25; 8.21.

p.2 Chr.20.11.  
p.Is.5.8.

1b.21.18. Stubble, Is.47.14.

p.p.Is.9.18.

p.p.Ps.58.9.  
1 K.19.11. Tempests.

Ge.3.10. Sin's Shame.  
De.4.29. Seek God.

Ge.11.8. Wicked Con-  
founded.  
Ps.25.3. Wicked Ashamed.

Ex.6.7. Knowledge (5).  
De.4.35. One God, Ps.86.10.

and all of you are children of  
the most High.  
7 But ye shall die like men,  
and fall like one of the princes.  
8 Arise, O God, judge the  
earth: for thou shalt inherit  
all nations.

### PSALM 83

A prayer against those who oppress  
the church.

A Song or Psalm of A'saph.

**K**EEP not thou silence, O  
God: hold not thy peace,  
and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make  
a tumult: and they that hate  
thee have lifted up the head.  
3 They have taken crafty  
counsel against thy people, and  
consulted against thy hidden  
ones.

4 They have said, Come, and  
let us cut them off from being  
a nation; that the name of Is-  
ra-el may be no more in remem-  
brance.

5 For they have consulted to-  
gether with one consent: they  
are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of E'dom,  
and the Ish'ma-el-ites; of Mō'-  
ab, and the Hā'gar-ēnēs;

7 Gē'bal, and Am'mōn, and  
Am'a-lēk; the Philis'tines with  
the inhabitants of Ty're;

8 As'sur also is joined with  
them: they have holpen the  
children of Lōt. Sē'lah.

9 Do unto them as unto the  
Mid'i-an-ites; as to Sis'e-rā, as  
to Jā'bin, at the brook of Ki-  
son:

10 Which perished at En'-  
dōr: they became as dung for  
the earth.

11 Make their nobles like  
O'reb, and like Zē'eb: yea, all  
their princes as Zē'bah, and as  
Zāl-mū'nā:

12 Who said, Let us take to  
ourselves the houses of God in  
possession.

13 O my God, make them like  
a wheel; as the stubble before  
the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a  
wood, and as the flame setteth  
the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with  
thy tempest, and make them  
afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame;  
that they may seek thy name, O  
LORD.

17 Let them be confounded  
and troubled for ever; yea, let  
them be put to shame, and  
perish:

18 That men may know that  
thou, whose name alone is

JE-HO'VAH, art the most high  
over all the earth.

### PSALM 84

The prophet longs for the communion  
of the sanctuary.

To the chief Musician upon  
Git-tith, A Psalm for the sons  
of Kō'rah.

**H**OW amiable are thy taber-  
nacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even  
fainteth for the courts of the  
LORD: my heart and my flesh  
crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found  
an house, and the swallow a nest  
for herself, where she may lay  
her young, even thine altars, O  
LORD of hosts, my King, and  
my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell  
in thy house: they will be still  
praising thee. Sē'lah.

5 Blessed is the man whose  
strength is in thee; in whose  
heart are the ways of them.

6 Who passing through the  
valley of Bā'cā make it a well;  
the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to  
strength, every one of them in  
Zi'ōn appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear  
my prayer: give ear, O God of  
Jā'cob. Sē'lah.

9 Behold, O God our shield,  
and look upon the face of thine  
anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is  
better than a thousand. I had  
rather be a doorkeeper in the  
house of my God, than to dwell  
in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun  
and shield: the LORD will give  
grace and glory: no good thing  
will he withhold from them that  
walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is  
the man that trusteth in thee.

### PSALM 85

The psalmist, from the experience of  
former mercies, prays for the con-  
tinuance thereof.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
for the sons of Kō'rah.

**L**ORD, thou hast been favour-  
able unto thy land: thou  
hast brought back the captivity  
of Jā'cob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the in-  
iquity of thy people, thou hast  
covered all their sin. Sē'lah.

3 Thou hast taken away all  
thy wrath: thou hast turned  
thyself from the fierceness of  
thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salva-  
tion, and cause thine anger to-  
ward us to cease.

De.32.8. Most High, Da.4.17.  
De.4.39. Sovereignty of God,  
[Ps.93.1.]

Or, How lovely.

1 Chr.29.3. Love for God's  
House, v.10.  
2 Chr.15.15. Spir. Desire.  
Ps.18.1. Love to God,  
[Ps.116.1.]  
Jos.3.10. Living God, Is.37.17.  
Sparrows, Ps.102.7.  
Swallows, Is.38.14.

See Sacred Places, De.12.5.  
Ex.15.18. God, King.

Ps.1.1. Blessed Ones.  
De.12.5. Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary, Ps.122.4.]  
2 Chr.5.13. Praise (2).  
Ex.15.2. God our Strength,  
[Ps.89.21.]  
See Renewed Heart, De.5.29.  
R.V. In whose heart are the  
highways to Zion. Pass-  
ing through the valley of  
Weeping they make it  
a place of springs;  
Yea, the early rain covereth  
it with blessings.  
Jb.17.9. Spir. Progress,  
p.p.De.16.16. [Ps.92.12.]  
See Divine Hearing, 2 S.22.7.

2 Chr.16.9. Divine Protection.  
p.p.Ps.2.2.

1 Chr.29.3. Love for God's  
House, Ps.122.1.  
Ge.32.10. Humility (3).  
2 K.25.18. Doorkeepers,  
[Jn.18.17.]  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11.  
Ps.27.1. God a Light,  
[Ps.118.27.]  
Ge.15.1. God a Shield,  
[Ps.115.9.]  
God's Grace, Ac.11.23.  
See Eternal Glory, Ps.73.24.  
Ps.7.10. Uprightness.  
Ps.1.1. Blessed Ones.  
2 S.22.31. Trust (2).  
Ps.37.3. Prom. to Believers.

See Divine Favor (3),  
[Ps.89.17.]

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
De.30.3. Jews' Return.  
2 S.12.13. Sin Forgiven,  
[Mk.2.5.]  
p.p.Ps.32.1.  
See Propitiation, Ro.3.25.  
See God's Mercy, Ge.18.26.

Ps.51.12. Restoration (1).  
Ps.27.1. Salvation of God.

p.p.Ps.74.1.

Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

De.21.8, Mercy Sought,

[Ps.119.77.]

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought, Ps.106.4.]

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

See Backsliding, Pr.14.14.

Ps.49.13, Folly.

Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

p.p.Hag.2.7; Zec.2.5.

p.p.Ps.25.10; Mt.7.20.

See Peace (8), Is.2.4.

p.p.Ps.89.14; Pr.3.3.

p.p.Is.45.8.

See Spir. Abundance,

[Ps.36.8.]

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

Ge.26.12, Increase.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.

Is.26.7, Right Way.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy,

[Ps.109.22.]

De.6.24, Preservation.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought.]

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ge.18.32, Importunity.

See Joy Restored, Ps.30.11.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heavenward.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Ps.103.17.

p.p.Ps.55.1.

Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity.

Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1), Is.9.2.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

De.4.35, One God, Is.43.10.

Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.

Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth,

[2 Jn.4.]

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

De.6.5, Whole Heart.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

## PSALM 86

*David strengthens his prayer by God's power and goodness: 11 he desires the continuance of his grace.*

## A Prayer of Dā'vid.

**B**OW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and

I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

## PSALM 87

## Citizenship in Zion.

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Kō'rah.

**H**IS foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zi'ōn more than all the dwellings of Jā'cob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Sē'lah.

4 I will make mention of Rā'hāb and Bāb'y-lon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with E-thi-ō-pi-a; this man was born there.

5 And of Zi'ōn it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Sē'lah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

## PSALM 88

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah, to the chief Musician upon Mā'ha-lāth Lē-ān'noth, Mās'chil of Hē'man the E-rā-hite.

**O** LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.1:

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),

[Ps.116.7.]

Ps.40.4, The Proud.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies,

[Ps.94.7.]

See Violence, Ge.6.13.

Jb.34.9, Godless.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion,

[Je.12.7.]

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

De.32.4, God of Truth.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought.]

See Divine Tokens, Ge.9.1.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.

See Wicked Ashamed,

[Ps.25.3.]

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ps.71.21, Comfort (1), Is.12.1

See Spir. Foundation,

p.p.Ps.78.69.

[Is.28.16.]

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

2 S.5.7, Zion, Ro.11.26.

p.p.Is.60.1.

Ne.11.1, Holy City.

Jos.2.1, Rahab.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Ge.21.34, Philistia.

Jos.19.29, Tyre.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.26.

See Book of Life, Ex.32.33.

Ge.4.21, Musicians.

Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life.

See Living Water, Song 4.15.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.Ps.18.6.

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

Jb.33.18, The Pit, Ps.143.7.

<b>Human Weakness.</b>	a man <i>that hath</i> no strength: 5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.	5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.	Ex.4.21, Wonders. p.p.Ps.19.1.
<b>i. Despondency.</b>		6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? <i>who</i> among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?	p.p.Ps.29.1. Ex.8.10, None Like God, [Is.40.18.]
<b>Complaints.</b>	6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.	7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all <i>them that are</i> about him.	De.10.12, Fear God. 1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence, [Ps.111.9.]
<b>ine Displeasure.</b> (Nu.11.1.)	7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted <i>me</i> with all thy waves. <i>Sē'lah.</i>	8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?	1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
<b>Affliction (3).</b> <b>Waters of Afflic-</b> [tion, Ps.124.4.]	8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomi- nation unto them: <i>I am</i> shut up, and I cannot come forth.	9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves there- of arise, thou stillest them.	Ps.65.7, Tempest Stilled, [Ps.107.29.]
<b>1. Friendless.</b>	9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.	10 Thou hast broken Rā'hāb in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine ene- mies with thy strong arm.	Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm. Ex.19.5, Divine Owner- [ship (1), Hag.2.8.]
<b>3. Limitations.</b>	10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? <i>Sē'lah.</i>	11 The heavens <i>are</i> thine, the earth also <i>is</i> thine: <i>as</i> for the world and the ful- ness thereof, thou hast found- ed them.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1).
<b>4. Daily Duty, Ps.145.2.</b>	11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?	12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tā'- bōr and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.	Jud.4.6, Mt. Tabor, Je.46.18. De.3.8, Mt. Hermon.
<b>1. Prayerfulness.</b> [Ps.143.6.]	12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?	13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, <i>and</i> high is thy right hand.	Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, Ps.98.1. De.5.15, God's Hand, Ps.98.1.
<b>Ps.6.5.</b>	13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.	14 Justice and judgment <i>are</i> the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go be- fore thy face.	De.32.4, Divine Justice. De.4.31, Mercy (1). De.32.4, God of Truth.
<b>7.7. Lovingkindness.</b>	14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? <i>why</i> hidest thou thy face from me?	15 Blessed <i>is</i> the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.	Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, [Ps.112.1.] See Walking with God, [Ge.5.22.]
<b>9. Divine Faithfulness.</b> [in Abaddon.]	15 I <i>am</i> afflicted and ready to die from <i>my</i> youth up: <i>while</i> I suffer thy terrors I <i>am</i> dis- tracted.	16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be ex- alted.	p.p.Ps.98.6. De.12.7, Rejoicing (1). Ne.8.10, Joy Promised, [Ps.126.5.] Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.
<b>Ec.8.10.</b>	16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.	17 For thou <i>art</i> the glory of their strength: and in thy fa- vour our horn shall be exalted.	Ex.15.2, God our Strength. Divine Favor (3), Is.30.18.
<b>9.15, God's Righteous-</b> [ness.]	17 They came round about me daily like water; they com- passed me about together.	18 For the LORD <i>is</i> our de- fence; and the Holy One of Is'ra-el <i>is</i> our king.	Ps.5.11, Divine Defence. Ex.15.18, God, King. Ge.15.1, Visions. p.p.2 S.17.10. See Christ's Power, Is.63.1. See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23.]
<b>2.23, Crying to God.</b>	18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, <i>and</i> mine acquaintance into darkness.	19 Then thou spakest in vi- sion to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon <i>one that</i> <i>is</i> mighty; I have exalted <i>one</i> chosen out of the people.	p.p.1 K.11.34. Ru.4.22, David. Le.8.30, Anointing (2). p.p.1 S.16.13.
<b>e Forsaken (Index).</b>		20 I have found Dā'vid my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:	Ex.15.2, God our Strength. Divine Favor (3), Is.30.18.
<b>31.18, God's Face Hidden.</b>		21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.	Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.
<b>3.8.5, Affliction (3).</b>		22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wick- edness afflict him.	Ex.15.18, God, King. Ge.15.1, Visions. p.p.2 S.17.10. See Christ's Power, Is.63.1. See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23.]
<b>3.9.6, Despair, Ex.6.9.</b>		23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.	p.p.1 K.11.34. Ru.4.22, David. Le.8.30, Anointing (2). p.p.1 S.16.13.
<b>K.22.13, God's Wrath.</b>		24 But my faithfulness and	Ex.15.2, God our Strength. 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec- [tion]. p.p.2 S.7.10. Ex.14.14, God of Battles. See Invincibility, De.7.24.
<b>Ps.38.11, Loneliness.</b>			De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.
<b>Ps.31.11, Friendless,</b> [Ps.142.4.]			

## PSALM 89

*The psalmist praises God for his care  
of the church.*

Mās'chīl of E'than the Ez'ra-  
hite.

**I** WILL sing of the mercies of  
the LORD for ever: with my  
mouth will I make known thy  
faithfulness to all generations.  
2 For I have said, Mercy shall  
be built up for ever: thy faith-  
fulness shalt thou establish in  
the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant  
with my chosen, I have sworn  
unto Dā'vid my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for  
ever, and build up thy throne  
to all generations. *Sē'lah.*

24 But my faithfulness and

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

See Jehovah Chosen,  
[Ge.28.21,  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[Ps.103.8,  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2),  
[Is.59.21,  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the  
[Righteous.

See Eternal Kingdom, Is.9.7.  
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1).

p.p.2 S.7.14.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Rod of Correction, Pr.10.13.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
See Longsuffering (1),  
[Nu.14.18.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Ge.9.16, Everlasting Cove-  
[nant.  
See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths,  
[Ps.95.11.  
See God of Truth, De.32.4.

p.p.2 S.7.16.

2 S.3.10, Throne.

See Eternal Kingdom, Is.9.7.

See Castaways, Mt.8.12.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.Pa.78.59.

See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

See Israel a Byword,  
[De.28.37.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.

See Instruments of Judg-  
[ment, De.28.50.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Jos.7.4, Defeats.

p.p.Ecc.28.7.

p.p.Pa.102.23.

See Israel Cut Off, Ho.9.17.  
Pa.6.3, Trial Prolonged,  
[Pa.90.13.]

my mercy shall be with him:  
and in my name shall his horn  
be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in  
the sea, and his right hand in  
the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou  
art my father, my God, and the  
rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my  
firstborn, higher than the kings  
of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for  
him for evermore, and my cove-  
nant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make  
to endure for ever, and his  
throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my  
law, and walk not in my judg-  
ments;

31 If they break my statutes,  
and keep not my command-  
ments;

32 Then will I visit their trans-  
gression with the rod, and their  
iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my loving-  
kindness will I not utterly take  
from him, nor suffer my faith-  
fulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not  
break, nor alter the thing that  
is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my  
holiness that I will not lie unto  
Dā'vid.

36 His seed shall endure for  
ever, and his throne as the sun  
before me.

37 It shall be established for  
ever as the moon, and as a faith-  
ful witness in heaven. Sē'lah.

38 But thou hast cast off and  
abhorred, thou hast been wroth  
with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the  
covenant of thy servant: thou  
hast profaned his crown by cast-  
ing it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all  
his hedges; thou hast brought  
his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way  
spoil him: he is a reproach to  
his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right  
hand of his adversaries; thou  
hast made all his enemies to re-  
joice.

43 Thou hast also turned the  
edge of his sword, and hast  
not made him to stand in the  
battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory  
to cease, and cast his throne  
down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast  
thou shortened: thou hast cov-  
ered him with shame. Sē'lah.

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou

hide thyself for ever? shall thy  
wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my  
time is: wherefore hast thou  
made all men in vain?

48 What man is he that liveth,  
and shall not see death? shall he  
deliver his soul from the hand of  
the grave? Sē'lah.

49 Lord, where are thy for-  
mer lovingkindnesses, which  
thou swarest unto Dā'vid in thy  
truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the re-  
proach of thy servants; how I  
do bear in my bosom the re-  
proach of all the mightypeople;

51 Wherewith thine enemies  
have reproached, O LORD; where-  
with they have reproached the  
footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for  
evermore. A-mēn', and A-mēn'.

## PSALM 90

Moses prays for the knowledge and  
sensible experience of God's good  
providence.

A Prayer of Mō'ses the man of  
God.

L ORD, thou hast been our  
dwelling place in all gen-  
erations.

2 Before the mountains were  
brought forth, or ever thou hadst  
formed the earth and the world,  
even from everlasting to ever-  
lasting, thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to de-  
struction; and sayest, Return,  
ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy  
sight are but as yesterday when  
it is past, and as a watch in the  
night.

5 Thou carriest them away as  
with a flood; they are as a sleep:  
in the morning they are like  
grass which groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourish-  
eth, and groweth up; in the  
evening it is cut down, and  
withereth.

7 For we are consumed by  
thine anger, and by thy wrath  
are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities  
before thee, our secret sins in  
the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed  
away in thy wrath: we spend  
our years as a tale that is told.

10 The days of our years are  
threescore years and ten; and  
if by reason of strength they be  
fourscore years, yet is thy  
strength labour and sorrow; for  
it is soon cut off, and we fly  
away.

11 Who knoweth the power of  
thine anger? even according to  
thy fear, so is thy wrath.

Jb.23.9, God Hidden,  
[Is.45.15.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Ps.90.9.

Ps.39.11, Vanity.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal,  
[Ec.3.19.  
Jb.4.19, Mortality, Pa.103.16.

p.p.2 S.7.15.

Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness.

p.p.Pa.69.9.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

p.p.Pa.91.1.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

p.p.Pr.8.25.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Pa.33.11, Immutability.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

See Dust (1), Jb.10.9.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.2 Pe.3.8.

p.p.Pa.39.5.

Ex.14.24, Watches, Mt.14.25.

p.p.Jb.20.8; 22.16.

Man as Grass, Ps.103.15.

p.p.Jb.14.2; Pa.92.7.

1 S.20.3, Frailty.

De.8.5, Affliction (3),  
[Pa.102.10.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

[Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities,  
[Pa.130.3.

[Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

2 K.17.9, Secret Sins,  
[Is.29.15.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Or, we bring our years to an

p.p.Pa.78.33. [end as a sigh.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Pa.102.11.

See Longevity (1), De.5.33.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

Redeeming the Time, p.p.Ps.39.4. [Ec.12.1.  
2 Chr.1.10, Prayer for Wis-  
dom, Pr.2.3.  
Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged, [Ps.94.3.  
p.p.De.32.36.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

p.p.Ps.31.10.  
p.p.Ps.44.1; 77.12; 92.4.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.

See Hiding Place, Ps.17.8.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Overshad-  
[owing, Ps.121.5.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
2 S.22.2, God a Fortress, [Ps.144.2.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3), [Ps.116.8.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion, Ps.125.2.

De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Ge.15.1, God a Shield.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness, [Ps.112.8.

Jb.11.18, Security, Ps.112.7.  
Ex.15.26, Health Promised.

De.28.29, Noon, Is.58.10.

Ex.8.22, Immunity, Mk.16.18.  
p.p.Ps.37.34; Mal.1.5.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

p.p.Ps.90.1.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
De.32.8, Most High.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
Safety, Ps.112.8.

p.p.v.6.  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [Is.63.9.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support, [Is.41.10.  
p.p.Jb.5.23.

See Saints' Steps, Jb.14.16.  
See Man's Dominion, [Ge.1.26.  
Ge.49.17, Adders, Ps.140.3.

See Spir. Victory, Ps.44.5.

Ps.18.1, Love to God.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

## PSALM 91

*Happy state of the godly.*

**H**E that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I

deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

## PSALM 92

*The prophet exhorts to praise God. A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.*

**I**T is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

## PSALM 93

*Majesty and power of God.*

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Saints Exalted, Is.33.16.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Answer Promised, Is.41.17.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

1 K.3.13, Honor from God, [Ec.6.2.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

[Pr.3.2.

Salvation Promised, Is.45.17.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving, [Ep.5.20.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

1 S.10.5, Psalteries.

Ge.4.21, Harps.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

p.p.Ps.106.47.

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Ps.40.5, God's Thoughts.

Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.

Grossness, Je.10.8.

Dullness (1), Is.44.19.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1).

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked, [Ps.112.10.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ru.3.3, Anointing (4), Ec.9.8.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous, [Pr.3.32.

Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress, [Pr.4.18.

Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.

Nu.24.6, Trees (3), Is.61.3.

See Israel a Vine, Ps.80.8.

Ps.134.1, House of God.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Spir. Fruit, Ec.47.12.

Ps.1.3, Unfading Life.

Ge.15.15, Old Age, [Ps.103.5.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

p.p.Ps.25.8.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness.



De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
[Ps.135.6.  
Ex.15.18, God, King.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
[Ps.96.6.  
Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.  
p.p.Ps.24.2; 96.10.  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
p.p.Ps.46.3.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
[Na.1.3.  
See Sea Controlled, Jb.26.10.  
See Tempest Stilled, Ps.65.7.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
[Ps.111.7.  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
Ps.134.1, House of God.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
[Eze.25.17.  
Or, shine forth.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged.  
[Hab.1.2.  
See Arrogance, 1 S.2.3.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.10.3, Boasting.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).  
p.p.Ps.79.1.

See Widow and Father-  
less (1), Ex.22.22.  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
p.p.Jb.22.13.  
See Atheism, Ps.10.4.

Ps.92.6, Grossness.

Ps.53.1, Fools.  
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
[Is.59.1.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
See Rod of Correction.  
[Ps.89.32.  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
[Is.2.3.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
[Pr.15.26.  
Jb.5.17, Happiness (2).  
[Ja.5.11.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
[Pr.3.11.  
Jb.11.16, Prom.to Afflicted.  
[Ps.138.7.  
See Spir. Rest, Ex.33.14.  
See Fall of the Wicked.  
[Pr.11.5.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.  
See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
p.p.Is.42.3; Mi.7.9.

**T**HE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.  
2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.  
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.  
4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.  
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

# PSALM 94

*The prophet, calling for justice, complains of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked.*

**O**LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.  
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the

upright in heart shall follow it.  
16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slip; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea, the LORD* our God shall cut them off.

# PSALM 95

*Exhortation to praise God, 8 and not to tempt him.*

**O**COME, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and as in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

See Followers, Ho.6.3.  
p.p.Ex.32.26.  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).  
[Ps.119.115.

p.p.Ps.27.13.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.

p.p.Ps.73.2.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  
Ps.71.21, Comfort (1).

Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
De.27.19, Rulers Warned.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).  
Est.3.9, Plotting.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
[Ps.109.20.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  
[Is.59.7.

2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.  
Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

De.32.4, God a Rock.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1), Is.30.29.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.

De.32.4, God a Rock.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
[Ps.104.1.

Ex.15.18, God, King, Da.2.47.  
p.p.Ps.135.6.

Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ps.102.25.

De.26.10, Worship God.  
[Ps.96.9.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Joined.  
1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Is.45.23.

See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep.  
Ps.32.6, Accepted Time.

[Is.49.8.  
Hardness (1), Pr.28.14.

p.p.Nu.20.13.  
p.p.Ex.17.7.

See Presumption (1).  
Nu.15.30.

p.p.Ac.7.36; He.3.17.  
Ex.16.35, Forty Years.

[Eze.29.11.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
[Is.14.24.  
Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).  
[Eze.20.15.  
p.p.Ha.4.1; De.1.35.



PSALM 96

*Exhortation to praise God for his general judgments.*

**S**ING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM 97

*Majesty of God's kingdom.*

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his

righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zi'ón heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Ju'dah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM 98

*The psalmist exhorts all the creatures to praise God.*

A Psalm.

**S**ING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Is'ra-el: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM 99

*The prophet exhorts all by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

De.26.10, Worship God.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

p.p.Ps.95.3; 96.4.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, Pr.4.27.

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints, [Ps.116.15.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Jb.22.28, Light Promised, [Ps.112.4.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness, [Ps.112.4.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

Ps.33.3, New Song, Ps.144.9.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

De.5.15, God's Hand, [Ps.118.15.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, Is.51.5.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.

Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered, [Ps.136.23.

De.32.4, God of Truth.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Le.9.24, Shouting.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

Ge.4.21, Harp.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

See Orchestra, 2 S.6.5.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

p.p.Ps.96.11.

p.p.Ps.24.1.

Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise, [Ps.148.3.

See Second Coming (1).

[Mt.26.64.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

God's Equity, Ps.99.4.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.

• Singing (1).  
• New Song, Ps.98.1.

• Praise God.  
• Glorify God.  
• Testimony (2).

• Missions, Is.2.2.  
• Wonders.

• God's Greatness.

• Fear God.  
• False Gods.

• Creator (1).

• Heavens (1).

• God's Majesty,  
[Is.2.10.

• Glorify God.

• Honor God.

• Giving (1).

• Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.

• Worship God,  
[Ps.99.5.

• Holiness (3).

• Fear God.

• Testimony (2).

• God, King.

• Ps.24.2.

• Divine Justice.

• Nature's Praise,  
[Ps.65.13.

• Ps.98.9.

• God a Judge,  
[Ec.3.17.

• God's Righteousness.

• God of Truth.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

See Cloud, Ex.19.9.

Jb.23.9, God Hidden.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness, Ps.119.137.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.

De.4.36, Fire (5), Is.66.15.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ex.19.16, Lightning.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

Ps.19.1, Nature's Revelation,  
Ac.14.17.

Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).  
[He.9.5.]  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Le.22.2, God's Name  
  
p.p.Ps.11.7.

Ps.98.9, God's Equity, Is.11.4.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
[Ps.108.5.]  
De.26.10, Worship God,  
[Zec.14.17.]  
1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool,  
[Is.66.1.]  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Ex.2.2, Moses.  
Ex.4.14, Aaron.  
1 S.1.20, Samuel, Je.15.1.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
See Longsuffering (1).  
[Nu.14.18.]  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Ps.29.2, Honor God.  
De.26.10, Worship God.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness,  
[Is.6.3.]

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God,  
[1 Co.15.58.]  
Ne.12.43, Joy in Service,  
[Ps.126.5.]  
Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
's.81.1, Singing (1).  
e.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Je.1.26, Creator (2), Is.51.13.  
Ex.19.5, God's People,  
[Lu.1.17.]  
Ps.74.1, God's Sheep.

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary].  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
De.8.10, Thankfulness (1).  
[Ps.107.22.]  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
De.32.4, God of Truth.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
See Lovingkindness, Ps.17.7.  
See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
1 Co.13.5, Behavior.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.  
De.5.29, Renewed Heart.  
See Vows Made, Ge.28.20.  
Sin Despised, Ps.119.104.  
See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.

between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Zi'on; and he is high above all the people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jā'cob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

6 Mō'ses and Aār'on among his priests, and Sām'u-el among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

## PSALM 100

*Exhortation to praise the Lord.*

A Psalm of praise.

MAKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

## PSALM 101

*David makes a vow and profession of godliness.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not carry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

## PSALM 102

*The prophet makes a grievous complaint: 12 he takes comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.*

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have

Frowardness, Pr.3.32.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).

Ps.15.3, Backbiting, Pr.25.23.  
Ps.31.13, Slander (1).  
[Pr.10.1a.]  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
[Pr.15.25.]  
p.p.Ro.13.4.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

Le.19.11, Falsehood, Ps.120.2.

p.p.Je.21.12.

p.p.Ps.118.12; Ho.9.3.  
See Holy City, Ne.11.1.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.  
Jb.5.7, Trouble.

See Life Brief, Ge.47.9.  
p.p.Lam.1.13.

See Tribulation, De.4.30.  
See Sorrow, Ge.3.16.  
1 S.1.7, Loss of Appetite,  
[Ps.107.18.]  
p.p.Jb.19.20.

Le.11.18, Pelicans.  
See Forsaken (Index).

Ps.84.3, Sparrows, Mt.10.29.  
Ps.38.11, Loneliness,  
[Jn.16.32.]  
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering,  
[Mt.20.22.]  
Jb.16.16, Tears (2), Mk.9.24.  
Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation,  
[Lu.10.5.]  
p.p.Ps.30.1.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
[Est.24.16.]  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Ec.6.12.

Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
2 S.5.7, Zion.  
See Accepted Time, Ps.32.6.

See Love for God's House,  
[1 Chr.29.3.]

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
Ge.35.3, Fear of God (4).  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
See Answer Promised,  
[Ps.91.15.]

p.p.Ro.15.4; 1 Co.10.11.  
p.p.Is.43.21.

Ps.113.6, Divine Conde-  
[scension.]

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

Ps.59.13, Universal King.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
p.p.Ps.39.5.  
See Life Brief, Ge.47.9.

p.p.Ps.39.13.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ps.104.5.

Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), Pr.8.27.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
Mutability, Is.24.4.  
Heavens (2), Is.34.4.

Ge.41.42, Vesture, Re.19.13.

Ps.33.11, Immutability,  
[Mal.3.6.]  
p.p.v.24.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous, Ps.112.2.]  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

See Blessings (2), Ex.23.25.  
See Forgetfulness, De.4.9.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1),  
[Ps.130.4.]  
See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.]  
See Christ Heals, Mt.4.23.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
See Preservation, De.6.24.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction,  
[Ps.107.9.]

mercy upon Zi'ōn: for the time  
to favour her, yea, the set time,  
is come.

14 For thy servants take pleas-  
ure in her stones, and favour the  
dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear  
the name of the LORD, and all  
the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build  
up Zi'ōn, he shall appear in his  
glory.

17 He will regard the prayer  
of the destitute, and not de-  
spise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for  
the generation to come: and  
the people which shall be cre-  
ated shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down  
from the height of his sanctu-  
ary; from heaven did the LORD  
behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of  
the prisoner; to loose those  
that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the  
LORD in Zi'ōn, and his praise in  
Jê-rû'sā-lēm;

22 When the people are gath-  
ered together, and the king-  
doms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength  
in the way; he shortened my  
days.

24 I said, O my God, take me  
not away in the midst of my  
days: thy years are through-  
out all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the  
foundation of the earth: and  
the heavens are the work of thy  
hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou  
shalt endure: yea, all of them  
shall wax old like a garment;  
as a vesture shalt thou change  
them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and  
thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy serv-  
ants shall continue, and their  
seed shall be established before  
thee.

### PSALM 103

*Exhortation to bless God for his  
mercy.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul:  
and all that is within me,  
bless his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,  
and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine in-  
iquities; who healeth all thy  
diseases;

4 Who redeemeth thy life  
from destruction; who crown-  
eth thee with lovingkindness  
and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth

with good things; so that thy  
youth is renewed like the eag-  
le's.

6 The LORD executeth right-  
eousness and judgment for all  
that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways  
unto Mō'gē, his acts unto the  
children of Is'ra-el.

8 The LORD is merciful and  
gracious, slow to anger, and  
plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide:  
neither will he keep his anger  
for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us  
after our sins; nor rewarded us  
according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high  
above the earth, so great is his  
mercy toward them that fear  
him.

12 As far as the east is from  
the west, so far hath he re-  
moved our transgressions from  
us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his  
children, so the LORD pitieth  
them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame;  
he remembereth that we are  
dust.

15 As for man, his days are  
as grass: as a flower of the  
field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over  
it, and it is gone; and the  
place thereof shall know it no  
more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD  
is from everlasting to everlast-  
ing upon them that fear him,  
and his righteousness unto chil-  
dren's children;

18 To such as keep his cove-  
nant, and to those that remem-  
ber his commandments to do  
them.

19 The LORD hath prepared  
his throne in the heavens; and  
his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his an-  
gels, that excel in strength, that  
do his commandments, hearken-  
ing unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye  
his hosts; ye ministers of his,  
that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his  
works in all places of his do-  
minion: bless the LORD, O my  
soul.

### PSALM 104

*A meditation upon the majesty and  
providence of God.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul.  
O LORD my God, thou art  
very great; thou art clothed  
with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest thyself with  
light as with a garment: who

Ge.1.29, Food (1).  
Ps.1.3, Unfading Life,  
[Je.17.8.]

De.32.4, Divine Justice,  
[Pr.16.11.]

See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.  
See Revelations, Da.2.22.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[Is.54.7.]  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbear-  
[ance.]

p.p.Ps.30.5; Is.57.16.

See Unmerited Favors,  
[De.9.5.]

p.p.Ezr.9.13; Lam.3.22.  
p.p.Ps.36.5.

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.  
1 Co.15.3, Our Sins.

Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy,  
[Is.63.9.]  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God,  
[Ps.147.11.]

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty, Ps.141.7.  
Ge.2.7, Dust (1), Ec.12.7.

Ps.90.5, Man as Grass,  
[Is.37.27.]

Jb.4.15, Mortality, Ec.3.20.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Ps.106.1.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.]

Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers,  
[Ps.132.12.]  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
De.17.19, Keep the Law.

{ Ps.45.6, God's Throne, [Is.66.1.]  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ps.59.13, Universal King, [Zec.9.10.]

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
Mk.12.25, Angels (6).  
De.6.6, Commandments.

Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host.  
p.p.Ps.104.4.

Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
p.p.Ps.145.10.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

De.3.24, God's Greatness,  
[Ps.135.5.]

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
p.p.Is.40.22.  
See God a Light, Ps.27.1.

p.p.Am.9.6. p.p.Is.19.1. Ps.68.17, Chariots of God, [Is.66.15. Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. p.p.He.1.7. De.4.36, Fire (5). Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Is.40.28.	stretchest out the heavens like a curtain : 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters : who maketh the clouds his chariot : who walketh upon the wings of the wind : 4 Who maketh his angels spir- its ; his ministers a flaming fire : 5 Who laid the foundations of the earth, <i>that</i> it should not be removed for ever. 6 Thou coverdest it with the deep as <i>with</i> a garment : the waters stood above the moun- tains. 7 At thy rebuke they fled ; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away. 8 They go up by the moun- tains ; they go down by the val- leys unto the place which thou hast founded for them. 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over ; that they turn not again to cover the earth. 10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, <i>which</i> run among the hills. 11 They give drink to every beast of the field : the wild asses quench their thirst. 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habita- tion, <i>which</i> sing among the branches. 13 He watereth the hills from his chambers : the earth is sat- isfied with the fruit of thy works. 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man : that he may bring forth food out of the earth ; 15 And wine <i>that</i> maketh glad the heart of man, <i>and</i> oil to make <i>his</i> face to shine, and bread <i>which</i> strengtheneth man's heart. 16 The trees of the LORD are full of <i>sap</i> ; the cedars of Lib- anon, which he hath planted ; 17 Where the birds make their nests : <i>as for</i> the stork, the fir trees <i>are</i> her house. 18 The high hills <i>are</i> a ref- uge for the wild goats ; <i>and</i> the rocks for the conies. 19 He appointed the moon for seasons : the sun knoweth his going down. 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night : wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep <i>forth</i> . 21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. 22 The sun ariseth, they gath-	er themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. 23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening. 24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works ! in wisdom hast thou made them all : the earth is full of thy riches. 25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein <i>are</i> things creep- ing innumerable, both small and great beasts. 26 There go the ships : <i>there</i> <i>is</i> that leviathan, <i>whom</i> thou hast made to play therein. 27 These wait all upon thee ; that thou mayest give <i>them</i> their meat in due season. 28 <i>That</i> thou givest them they gather : thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. 29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled : thou takest away their breath, they die, and re- turn to their dust. 30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created : and thou renewest the face of the earth. 31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever : the LORD shall rejoice in his works. 32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth : he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. 33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live : I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. 34 My meditation of him shall be sweet : I will be glad in the LORD. 35 Let the sinners be con- sumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD. PSALM 105 <i>God's providence and care of his people described.</i> O GIVE thanks unto the LORD ; call upon his name : make known his deeds among the people. 2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him : talk ye of all his wondrous works. 3 Glory ye in his holy name : let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. 4 Seek the LORD, and his strength : seek his face ever- more. 5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done ; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth ; 6 O ye seed of A'brā'hām his servant, ye children of Jā'cob his chosen.	Jud.6.2, Dena. See Work Enjoined, Ge.2.15. See Worldly Labor, Ec.1.3. Pa.8.3, God's Works. Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom, [Pr.3.19. Ex.19.5, Divine Owner- ship (1). p.p.Pa.8.8. Ge.1.26, Creeping Things, [Ec.8.10. Nu.24.24, Shiga. p.p.Jb.41.1. p.p.Ro.11.36. Jb.38.41, Providence. p.p.Pa.145.16. 2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1). [Jn.10.28. p.p.Pa.30.7. Ge.3.19, Corruption, Ec.3.20. Ge.2.7, Life (1), Ac.17.25. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Ex.24.17, God's Glory. Ps.8.3, God's Works. p.p.Hab.3.10. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Ge.24.63, Meditation (2). [Pa.119.15. 2 Chr.30.21, Gladness. 2 K.1.10, Imprecations. See Wicked Cut Off, [Jb.22.16. Ps.9.11, Praise God. 1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. 1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). Pa.81.1, Singing (1). Is.43.10, Witnessing (1). Pa.8.3, God's Works. Pa.22.23, Glorify God. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers. De.4.29, Seek God, Is.55.6. p.p.Pa.77.11. Ex.4.21, Wonders. Ge.11.27, Abraham, Ro.4.3. De.7.6, Chosen Ones.
---	--	---	--

See Jehovah Chosen, [Ge.28.21. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	7 He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the earth.	frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.	Ex.8.2, Frogs, Re.16.13.
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness, [1 Co.1.9.	8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.	31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.	Ex.8.21, Flies, Ec.10.1.
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).	9 Which covenant he made with A'brā-hām, and his oath unto I'saac;	32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.	Ex.9.23, Hail.
p.p.Ge.26.3. Ge.28.13-15. Ge.25.26, Jacob. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, [Is.24.5.	10 And confirmed the same unto Jā'cob for a law, and to I's'ra-el for an everlasting covenant:	33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.	Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, [ance.	11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Cā'nāan, the lot of your inheritance:	34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,	Ex.10.4, Locusts. 1 K.8.37, Caterpillars, [Je.51.27.
p.p.Ge.34.30; De.7.7.	12 When they were but a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.	35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.	
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.	13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;	36 He smote also all the first-born in their land, the chief of all their strength.	p.p.Ex.12.29.
Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2). Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof, p.p.Ge.12.17 [Ps.119.21. p.p.7.6, Chosen Ones. Nu.12.6, Prophets (1), [Am.3.7. p.p.Ge.26.11.	14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;	37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.	p.p.Ex.12.35. Ge.2.12, Gold. See Health Promised, [Ex.15.26.
Ge.12.10, Famine (2).	15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.	38 E'gypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.	p.p.Ex.12.31. See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.
Ge.30.24, Joseph.	16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.	39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.	Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud, [Is.4.5.
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment. Je.40.1, Fetters (2). p.p.Ps.66.10.	17 He sent a man before them, even Jō'seph, who was sold for a servant:	40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.	Ex.16.13, Quails. Ex.16.4, Manna.
See Life Tested, Ps.17.3. p.p.Ge.41.14.	18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:	41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.	p.p.Ex.17.6; Nu.20.11. See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.
Ge.39.5, Promotion.	19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.	42 For he remembered his holy promise, and A'brā-hām his servant.	De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.
p.p.Ge.41.44. See Instruction (1), Pr.1.8. See Wisdom (5), Jb.28.16.	20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.	43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:	{ Ex.19.5, God's People. De.8.2, Divine Leader. De.7.6, Chosen Ones. See Songs of Victory, [Ex.15.1. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, [ance.
Ge.12.10, Egypt. p.p.Ge.46.6. p.p.Ex.1.7.	21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:	44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;	See Heathen Cast Out, [Ex.34.24.
p.p.Ex.4.21; Pr.21.1. Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel, [Ac.7.6.	22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.	45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.	De.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.15.26, Statutes. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, [ments.
Ge.2.2, Moses. Ex.4.14, Aaron. See Deliverers, Jud.2.16.	23 I's'ra-el also came into E'gypt; and Jā'cob sojourned in the land of Hām.		Ps.9.11, Praise God.
Ex.4.21, Wonders.	24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.		
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2), [Mt.27.45.	25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.		1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness. De.4.31, Mercy (1), Ps.108.4.
p.p.Ps.99.7. Ex.7.20, Plagues (2).	26 He sent Mō'ses his servant; and Aār'on whom he had chosen.		p.p.Ps.40.7; Ps.145.4. Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).
	27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Hām.		Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones. De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. Da.4.27, Righteousness (4). Ne.13.14, Remember Me, [Je.15.15. Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2). 1 Chr.16.35, Salvation Sought, [Ps.119.41.
	28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.		p.p.Ps.1.3.
	29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.		De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).
	30 Their land brought forth		

## PSALM 106

Israel's rebellions and God's mercy.

PRAISE ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,

Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.	that I may glory with thine inheritance.	throw them in the wilderness: 27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).
Nu.21.7, Confession of Sin (2).	6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.	28 They joined themselves also unto Bā'al-pe'or, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.	Nu.25.3, Baal-peor, Ho.9-10.
See Our Iniquities, Jb.14.17.	7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in E'gypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.	29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.	Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
De.32.28, Dullness (3).Is.1.3.	8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.	30 Then stood up Phin'e-haz, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.	Le.26.21, Plagues.
Ex.4.21, Wonders.	9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.	31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.	Ex.6.25, Phinehas. p.p.Nu.25.11-13.
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.	10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.	32 They angered him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Mō'gēg for their sakes:	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. p.p.Nu.20.13. p.p.De.1.37.
Nu.14.11, Provoking God, p.p.Ex.14.11. [Is.3.8.	11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.	33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.	Ps.37.8, Anger. See Tongue Restrained. [Ps.34.13.
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.	12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.	34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:	p.p.Jud.1.21; 2.2. De.11.28, Disobedience (1).
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.	13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:	35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.	Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2). See Sinful Imitation. [Ex.23.2.
See Sea Controlled, Jb.26.10.	14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.	36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Ex.23.33, Snares, Pr.20.25.
Ex.14.16, Way Provided. De.8.2, Divine Leader.	15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.	37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,	Le.17.7, Devil Worship. [1 Co.10.20.
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.	16 They envied Mō'gēg also in the camp, and Aār'on the saint of the LORD.	38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Cā'nān: and the land was polluted with blood.	De.19.10, Innocent Blood.
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dā'than, and covered the company of Ā-bi'ram.	39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.	Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices. [Is.57.5.
p.p.Ex.14.28.	18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.	40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.	Le.18.25, Land Polluted. [Is.24.5.
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	19 They made a calf in Hō'reb, and worshipped the molten image.	41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.	Is.24.5, Defilement (1). 2Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1). Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. [Eze.6.9.
Lu.17.5, Faith (1).	20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.	42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.	2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory. Instability (2), Mt.13.6.	21 They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in E'gypt;	43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.	Ex.19.5, God's People. See Divine Displeasure. [Nu.11.1.
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.	22 Wondrous works in the land of Hām, and terrible things by the Red sea.	44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:	Le.26.17, Reprobation.
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel. See Carnality, Ex.16.3.	23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Mō'gēg his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.	45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.	Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.
Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.	24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:	46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.	Ex.1.11, Bondage of Israel. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer. Nu.14.11, Provoking God. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled. [Is.10.12.
Nu.15.30, Presumption (1).	25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.		Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Ex.2.23, Crying to God. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. p.p.Lam.3.32.
Ge.1.15, Gluttony, Nu.11.32. p.Is.10.16.	26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to over-		De.4.31, Mercy (1).
Ge.4.5, Envy (2).			
Ex.4.14, Aaron.			
Nu.16.32.			
37.38, End of the Wicked.			
Fire (3), Ge.19.24.			
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			
Ex.32.4, Golden Calf, Ac.7.41.			
Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb, Mal.4.4.			
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).			
p.p.Ro.1.23.			
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.			
De.10.21, Great Things.			
Ex.4.21, Wonders.			
Ex.10.19, Red Sea.			
p.p.Ex.32.10.			
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).			
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).			
[Ep.1.16.			
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.			
p.p.Nu.14.31.			
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).			
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).			
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).			
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.			
p.p.Nu.14.28.			
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).			



1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.  
De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
[Is.12.4.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

See Pilgrimage, Ge.47.9.  
p.p.Nu.14.33.

De.28.48, Want.  
Nu.21.4, Discouragement.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
See Right Way, Is.26.7.  
See New Jerusalem,  
[He.11.10.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
[Is.58.11.

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.  
Jb.12.22, Shadow of Death,  
[Mt.4.16.  
Pr.5.22, Spir. Roadage.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ps.22.11, No Helper, Is.41.28.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.  
See Spir. Liberty, Is.42.7.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

p.p.Is.45.2.

Ps.53.1, Fools.  
See Adversity, Le.26.16.  
Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.

47 Save us, O LORD our God,  
and gather us from among the  
heathen, to give thanks unto  
thy holy name, *and* to triumph  
in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God  
of Is'ra-el from everlasting to  
everlasting: and let all the peo-  
ple say, A-mén'. Praise ye the  
LORD.

PSALM 107

*The psalmist exhorts to praise God,  
etc.*

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD,  
for he is good: for his mer-  
cy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the  
LORD say so, whom he hath re-  
deemed from the hand of the  
enemy;

3 And gathered them out of  
the lands, from the east, and  
from the west, from the north,  
and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wil-  
derness in a solitary way; they  
found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their  
soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the  
LORD in their trouble, *and* he  
delivered them out of their dis-  
tresses.

7 And he led them forth by  
the right way, that they might  
go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise  
the LORD for his goodness, and  
for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing  
soul, and filleth the hungry soul  
with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and  
in the shadow of death, *being*  
bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled  
against the words of God, and  
contemned the counsel of the  
most High:

12 Therefore he brought down  
their heart with labour; they  
fell down, and *there was* none  
to help.

13 Then they cried unto the  
LORD in their trouble, *and* he  
saved them out of their dis-  
tresses.

14 He brought them out of  
darkness and the shadow of  
death, and brake their bands  
in sunder.

15 Oh that men would praise  
the LORD for his goodness, and  
for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!

16 For he hath broken the  
gates of brass, and cut the bars  
of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their  
transgression, and because of

their iniquities, are afflicted.  
18 Their soul abhorreth all  
manner of meat; and they draw  
near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the  
LORD in their trouble, *and* he  
saveth them out of their dis-  
tresses.

20 He sent his word, and  
healed them, and delivered  
them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise  
the LORD for his goodness, and  
for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the  
sacrifices of thanksgiving, and  
declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the  
sea in ships, that do business in  
great waters;

24 These see the works of the  
LORD, and his wonders in the  
deep.

25 For he commandeth, and  
raiseth the stormy wind, which  
lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the  
heaven, they go down again  
to the depths: their soul is  
melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and  
stagger like a drunken man, and  
are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the  
LORD in their trouble, and he  
bringeth them out of their dis-  
tresses.

29 He maketh the storm a  
calm, so that the waves thereof  
are still.

30 Then are they glad because  
they be quiet; so he bringeth  
them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that men would praise  
the LORD for his goodness, and  
for his wonderful works to the  
children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in  
the congregation of the people,  
and praise him in the assembly  
of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into  
a wilderness, and the water-  
springs into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barren-  
ness, for the wickedness of them  
that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness  
into a standing water, and dry  
ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the  
hungry to dwell, that they may  
prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and  
plant vineyards, which may  
yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so  
that they are multiplied great-  
ly; and suffereth not their cat-  
tle to decrease.

{ De.28.67, Sin's Misery,  
[Pr.13.15.

1 S.1.7, Loss of Appetite.  
Le.26.16, Sickness (1).  
[Ec.5.17.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

p.p.Mt.8.8.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

{ Sacrifices of Praise,  
[Ps.116.17.

De.8.10, Thankfulness (1),  
[Col.1.12.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

1 K.9.27, Mariners, Is.42.10.

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Ge.1.2, The Deep, Is.51.10.

Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

p.p.Jona.1.11.

Ex.6.9, Despair.

p.p.Jona.1.14.

Ps.65.7, Tempest Stilled,  
[Jona.1.15.  
Jb.38.11, Waves, Is.51.15.

Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).  
p.p.Ac.27.44.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Ps.29.2, Honor God, Ps.145.5.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

1 K.17.1, Drought (2).

See Famine (3), Le.26.26.

See Waste Places, Is.35.1.

p.p.v.4.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.  
Ge.26.12, Increase.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings, Ps.144.13.

See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5.  
d.d.De.7.14.



De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).  
Ps.2.4, Divine Contempt.  
p.p.Jb.12.24.  
Ge.19.11, Blindness (1).  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
Ps.75.7, Reversals.  
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
See Prom. to Poor, Jb.5.15.  
p.p.Ps.68.6.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
[Ecc.16.63].  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
p.p.Je.9.12; Da.12.10.  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).

1 S.10.5, Psalteries.  
Ge.4.21, Harps.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Ps.119.64.

De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted,  
[Ps.118.28].

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought].  
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought].

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
See God's Voice, Ge.3.8.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Jos.20.7, Shechem (2).

Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship] (1).

p.p.Ge.49.10.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.  
Ge.21.34, Philistia.  
Ps.59.13, Universal King.  
p.p.Ps.60.9.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
p.p.Is.63.3.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.  
40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is no way.*

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.  
42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.  
43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

## PSALM 108

*David prays for God's help according to his promise.*

A Song or Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.  
2 Awake, psaltery and harp: *I myself* will awake early.  
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.  
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;  
6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shēchem, and mete out the valley of Sūc'coth.

8 Gīl'e-ād is mine; Mā-nās'seh is mine; Ephrā'im also is the strength of mine head; Jū'dah is my lawgiver;

9 Mō'ab is my washpot; over E'dom will I cast out my shoe; over Philis'tia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into E'dom?

11 *Will not thou, O God, who hast cast us off?* and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

## PSALM 109

*David complains of his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**OLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked

and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself* unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Sā'tan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake:

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
Ps.31.13, Slander (1).  
Ps.63.11, Liars.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.  
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).  
Ps.35.12, Evil for Good.  
[Pr.17.13].

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
[Ps.137.7].  
See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1.

Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
See Prayers Unanswered.  
[De.1.45].  
See Wicked Cut Off, Jb.22.14.  
See Judas Iscariot, Mt.10.4.  
p.p.Ex.22.24.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
See Poverty (3), Pr.6.11.  
1 S.2.8, Beggars, Pr.20.4.  
De.28.48, Want.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].

De.28.39, Disappointment.  
p.p.Ne.5.7.

p.p.Jb.27.15.  
p.p.Ps.137.9.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

De.9.14, Name of the  
[Wicked, Pr.10.7].

See Parents' Sins, Ec.20.5.  
p.p.Ne.4.5; Je.18.23.  
See Sin Against "Spirit,"  
[Is.63.10].  
Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten.  
[Ec.4.4].

Neglect of Mercy, Pr.21.13.  
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Pr.17.5.  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless.

Ps.10.7, Cursing, Ec.7.22.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

Ps.73.6, Garment of Sin,  
[Zec.3.3].  
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
[Jc.2.34].

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy.  
Ge.3.16, Sorrow.

p.p.Ps.102.11.  
De.28.67, Unrest.

p.p.He.12.12.  
Ps.35.13, Fasting (1).

Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
p.p.Ps.22.7.  
Jb.30.1, Derision.  
p.p.Mt.27.39.  
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

See Cursing Forbidden,  
[Ec.10.20.  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

p.p.Ps.40.9.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor.  
[Ps.140.12.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, Ps.118.22.

Footstool (1), Mt.22.44.  
p.p.Is.11.1.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.  
See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6.

Jud.5.2, Willingness, Is.1.19.  
p.p.Ps.96.9.

See Unfading Life, Ps.1.3.  
See God's Oaths, Ge.22.16.  
See Priesthood of Christ,  
[He.2.17.  
Ge.14.18, Melchizedek.  
[He.5.6.  
De.27.19, Rulers Warned.  
[Is.1.23.  
Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
See Great Day, Jl.2.11.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

See Living Water, Song 4.15.  
p.p.Is.53.12; 61.1.

because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

### PSALM 110

*The kingdom, & the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

### PSALM 111

*The psalmist incites to praise God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

### PSALM 112

*Security of the godly.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his right-

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
See Assembly, Mt.18.20.

See Wonders, Ex.4.21.  
p.p.Ps.102.14.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.

Ps.8.3, God's Works,  
[Ps.139.14.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.1.29, Food (1).

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

See God's Promises, 1 K.8.56.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

See Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ex.34.24.

De.32.4, God of Truth.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure,  
[Eze.12.25.

Ps.119.89, "Word" Endures.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1),  
[Ps.130.7.

Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant.

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence,  
[Hab.2.20.

Le.22.2, God's Name.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), Pr.1.20.

De.4.6, Understanding.

Mt.7.21, Doers.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, Is.32.20.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

See Law in Heart, Ps.37.31.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous,  
[Pr.11.21.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness, Pr.2.7.

Jb.22.28, Light Promised,  
[Pr.4.18.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.

1 S.11.13, Mercifulness.

See Kindness (1), Ro.12.10.

De.15.8, Lending, Mt.5.42.

Ge.41.39, Discretion.

Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable,  
[Ps.121.3.

Memory of the Just, Pr.10.7.

Jb.11.18, Security, Ps.125.1.

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

2 Chr.20.20, Established,  
[Pr.12.19.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness,  
[Ps.118.6.

Ps.91.10, Safety, Ps.121.3.

2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).

Le.25.35, Alms. [Pr.11.25.

Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
Pr.3.16, Honor (8).  
Ge.4.5, Envy (2).  
Gnashing of Teeth, Mt.8.12  
See Disappointment.  
[De.28.39.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked,  
[Ps.139.19.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
Le.22.2, God's Name.

See Universal Worship,  
[Ps.22.27.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord,  
[Pr.18.10.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
ivine Condescension,  
[Ps.136.23.  
p.Ge.16.13.  
ae Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
b.5.15, Prom. to Poor.

p.Jb.36.7.  
c.45.8, God Exalts.  
p.1 S.2.5; Ga.4.27.  
ae Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5.  
Ge.33.5, Children (1).  
[Ps.127.3.  
a.9.11, Praise God.

a.Ex.13.3.  
ae Deliverance (1).  
[Ex.14.30.

p.p.Ps.78.68.  
Ex.19.8, Theocracy.  
Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.Ps.29.6.

p.p.Hab.3.8.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

See Water, Nu.20.11.

See Humility (3), Ge.32.10.

eousness endureth for ever;  
his horn shall be exalted with  
honour.

10 The wicked shall see it,  
and be grieved; he shall gnash  
with his teeth, and melt away:  
the desire of the wicked shall  
perish.

## PSALM 113

*Exhortation to praise God.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise,  
O ye servants of the LORD,  
praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the  
LORD from this time forth and  
for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun  
unto the going down of the  
same the LORD's name is to be  
praised.

4 The LORD is high above  
all nations, and his glory above  
the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD  
our God, who dwelleth  
on high,

6 Who humbleth himself to  
behold the things that are in  
heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out  
of the dust, and lifteth the  
needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set him with  
princes, even with the princes  
of his people.

9 He maketh the barren  
woman to keep house, and to  
be a joyful mother of children.  
Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 114

*Exhortation to fear God.*

**W**HEN Is'ra-el went out of  
E'gypt, the house of Ja'cob  
from a people of strange  
language;

2 Ju'dah was his sanctuary,  
and Is'ra-el his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled:  
Jo'r'dan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like  
rams, and the little hills like  
lamb.

5 What ailed thee, O thou  
sea, that thou fleddest? thou  
Jo'r'dan, that thou wast driven  
back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye  
skipped like rams; and ye lit-  
tle hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the  
presence of the Lord, at the  
presence of the God of Ja'cob;

8 Which turned the rock in-  
to a standing water, the flint  
into a fountain of waters.

## PSALM 115

*God intreated to assert his honour.*

**N**OT unto us, O LORD, not  
unto us, but unto thy

name give glory, for thy mer-  
cy, and for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the hea-  
then say, Where is now their  
God?

3 But our God is in the  
heavens: he hath done whatso-  
ever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and  
gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but  
they speak not: eyes have  
they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they  
hear not: noses have they, but  
they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they  
handle not: feet have they,  
but they walk not: neither  
speak they through their  
throat.

8 They that make them are  
like unto them; so is every  
one that trusteth in them.

9 O Is'ra-el, trust thou in  
the LORD: he is their help and  
their shield.

10 O house of Aa'ron, trust  
in the LORD: he is their help  
and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD,  
trust in the LORD: he is their  
help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mind-  
ful of us: he will bless us;  
he will bless the house of  
Is'ra-el; he will bless the house  
of Aa'ron.

13 He will bless them that  
fear the LORD, both small and  
great.

14 The LORD shall increase  
you more and more, you and  
your children.

15 Ye are blessed of the  
LORD which made heaven and  
earth.

16 The heaven, even the  
heavens, are the LORD's: but  
the earth hath he given to  
the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the  
LORD, neither any that go  
down into silence.

18 But we will bless the  
LORD from this time forth  
and for evermore. Praise the  
LORD.

## PSALM 116

*The psalmist professes his love to  
God.*

**I** LOVE the LORD, because he  
hath heard my voice and  
my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined  
his ear unto me, therefore will  
I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death com-  
passed me, and the pains of  
hell gat hold upon me: I found  
trouble and sorrow.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
See Mercy (1), De.4.31.  
See God of Truth, De.32.4.

See Atheism, Ps.10.4.  
p.p.Ps.79.10.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Jb.42.2, Omnipotence,  
[Ps.135.6.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3), Is.40.20.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

p.p.Is.44.9.

Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield,  
[Pr.30.5.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ps.37.3, Trust God, Ps.118.8.

Divine Care, Mt.6.32.  
De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).

p.p.De.1.11.  
See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5.

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).

Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.  
p.p.Ps.6.5.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Ps.18.1, Love to God, He.6.10.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.Ps.18.4.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[Ps.139.8.  
Jb.5.7, Trouble, Ec.2.23.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
Exr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
De.4.31, Mercy (1). [neat.  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
Simplicity, Ps.119.130.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper,  
[Is.41.10.  
Man's Extremity, Mk.4.38.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, Is.14.3.

Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
[Is.46.4.  
See Joy Restored, Ps.30.11.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.  
Ge.17.1, Walk before God.

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
Deceit (2), Pr.20.17.  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

See Receiving Christ,  
[Mt.10.40.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2.  
p.p.Ps.22.25.

Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
[eous, Pr.14.32.  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints,  
[Ps.132.16.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

See Spir. Liberty, Is.42.7.  
Ps.107.22, Sacrifices of  
[Praise, Jb.17.26.  
Le.7.12, Thank-offerings,  
[Jc.33.11.  
Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).  
p.p.v.14.

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
p.p.Ps.115.10.

4 Then called I upon the  
name of the LORD; O LORD, I  
beseech thee, deliver my soul.  
5 Gracious is the LORD, and  
righteous; yea, our God is  
merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the  
simple: I was brought low,  
and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my  
soul; for the LORD hath dealt  
bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my  
soul from death, mine eyes  
from tears, and my feet from  
falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD  
in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have  
I spoken: I was greatly af-  
flicted:

11 I said in my haste, All  
men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto  
the LORD for all his benefits  
toward me?

13 I will take the cup of sal-  
vation, and call upon the name  
of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto  
the LORD now in the presence  
of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of  
the LORD is the death of his  
saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy  
servant; I am thy servant, and  
the son of thine handmaid:  
thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the  
sacrifice of thanksgiving, and  
will call upon the name of the  
LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto  
the LORD now in the presence  
of all his people,

19 In the courts of the LORD's  
house, in the midst of thee, O  
Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. Praise ye the  
LORD.

PSALM 117  
Exhortation to praise God.

PRAISE the LORD, all ye  
nations: praise him, all ye  
people.

2 For his merciful kindness is  
great toward us: and the truth  
of the LORD endureth for ever.  
Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 118  
Exhortation to praise God for his  
mercy.

GIVE thanks unto the  
LORD; for he is good: be-  
cause his mercy endureth for  
ever.

2 Let Is'ra-el now say, that  
his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aârôn  
now say, that his mercy en-  
dureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the  
LORD say, that his mercy en-  
dureth for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in  
distress: the LORD answered  
me, and set me in a large  
place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I  
will not fear: what can man  
do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part  
with them that help me: there-  
fore shall I see my desire upon  
them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the  
LORD than to put confidence  
in man.

9 It is better to trust in the  
LORD than to put confidence  
in princes.

10 All nations compassed me  
about: but in the name of the  
LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about;  
yea, they compassed me about:  
but in the name of the LORD I  
will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about  
like bees; they are quenched  
as the fire of thorns: for in the  
name of the LORD I will de-  
stroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at  
me that I might fall: but the  
LORD helped me.

14 The LORD is my strength  
and song, and is become my  
salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and  
salvation is in the tabernacles  
of the righteous: the right  
hand of the LORD doeth val-  
iantly.

16 The right hand of the  
LORD is exalted: the right hand  
of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live,  
and declare the works of the  
LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened  
me sore: but he hath not  
given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of  
righteousness: I will go into  
them, and I will praise the  
LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD,  
into which the righteous shall  
enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou  
hast heard me, and art become  
my salvation.

22 The stone which the build-  
ers refused is become the head  
stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing;  
it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the  
LORD hath made; we will re-  
joice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee,

See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
2 S.22.37, Enlargement,  
[Is.54.2.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness, Pr.3.24.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ps.37.3, Trust God, Pr.3.5.

Trust in Man, Ps.146.3.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
p.p.Ps.88.17.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.  
De.1.44, Bees, Is.7.18.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

See Soul's Enemies,  
[Ps.71.10.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

De.5.15, God's Hand, Is.59.1.

p.p.Ex.15.6.

See Longevity (1), De.5.33.  
See Preservation, De.6.24.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
p.p.Jb.2.6.

See Access, Ps.24.3.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
p.p.Is.26.2.

p.p.Is.35.8.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
See Rock of Offense, Mt.11.6.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, Ps.132.11.  
Corner-stone, Mt.21.42.  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings,  
[Ps.126.3.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1), Mt.12.1.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
[Sought.

p.p.Pa.122.6.  
p.p.Mt.21.9; 23.39.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Pa.134.1, House of God.

Pa.27.1, God a Light, Is.60.20.  
Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.  
p.p.Ex.27.2.  
Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.  
[Pa.140.6.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Pa.21.13, God Exalted, Is.12.4.  
De.8.10, Thankfulness (1).  
Pa.25.8, God's Goodness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
Pa.36.3, Walking in Truth.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
De.6.5, Whole Heart, v.34.  
Pa.24.4, Purity.  
See Walking with God, [Ge.5.22.  
Pa.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Not Ashamed, Is.50.7.  
De.6.6, Commandments, [Mt.15.3.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Pa.7.10, Uprightness.  
See Teachableness, Ex.8.21.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).  
p.p.Pa.38.21; 71.9.

Young Men, Ec.11.9.  
Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.

"Word" Purifies, Jn.15.3.  
De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers, Da.9.3.  
See Wanderers, v.176.  
De.6.6, "Word" in Heart, [Lu.2.51.  
See Divine Restraints, [1 S.25.39.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ex.8.21, Teachableness.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes, v.54.  
Pa.66.16, Testimony (3), v.46.

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
See Spir. Riches, Pr.8.18.  
See Truth Precious, v.72.  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2), v.99.

Pa.18.30, Divine Ways.

v.47, Love of "Word."

Pa.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
See "Words" Kept, Lu.2.51.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.  
26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.  
27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.  
28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.  
29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

## PSALM 119

Sundry prayers and praises.

ALEPH.

BLESSED are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.  
2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.  
3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.  
4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.  
5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!  
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.  
7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.  
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.  
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.  
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.  
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.  
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.  
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.  
15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.  
16 I will delight myself in thy statute: I will not forget thy word.  
GIMEL.  
17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.  
18 Open thou mine eyes, that

I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.  
DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.  
HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.

Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage, [He.11.13.  
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire, [v.131.

[Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof, [Is.17.13.  
Pa.10.2, Pride (1), Pr.6.17.  
Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.  
v.176, Wanderers.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
Is.17.28, Contempt, Mt.13.55.

p.p.Pa.2.2.  
Pa.31.13, Slander (1).  
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).

De.6.17, Testimonies.  
v.47, Love of "Word."

See Corruption, Ge.3.19.  
Pa.80.18, Spir. Quickening, [v.40.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.

Pa.26.7, Testimony (1).  
Pa.8.3, God's Works.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.  
See Strength Promised, [2 S.22.40.

See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.  
See Law in Heart, Pa.37.31.

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice, v.173.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
De.6.17, Testimonies, v.111.  
See Not Ashamed, v.6.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

Ex.8.21, Teachableness.  
Ex.15.26, Statutes.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.  
See Keep the Law, De.17.19.  
De.6.5, Whole Heart, Pr.3.5.

Pa.16.11, Right Paths, Pr.2.9.

p.p.1 K.8.58.  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).

Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision, [Mt.4.8.  
Pa.39.11, Vanity.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Pa.80.18, Spir. Quickening, [v.50.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought. 1 Chr.16.35, Salvation [Sought, Ac.16.30.	VAU. 41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, <i>even</i> thy salvation, according to thy word. 42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. 43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments. 44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. 45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts. 46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. 47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved. 48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.	of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes. TETH. 65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word. 66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments. 67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word. 68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes. 69 The proud have forged a lie against me: <i>but</i> I will keep thy precepts with <i>my</i> whole heart. 70 Their heart is as fat as grease; <i>but</i> I delight in thy law. 71 <i>It is</i> good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. 72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.	Exr.8.21, Teachableness. Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8). Jn.2.22, Believers. Jb.5.17, Affliction (2), Ec.7.2. v.176, Wanderers. See Obedience (2), Ge.6.22. [Ps.25.8, God's Goodness, [Ps.145.7. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Le.19.11, Falsehood. Nu.32.12, Entire Consecration, 1 Th.5.23. De.32.15, Worldly Fullness. See Law in Heart, Ps.37.31. p.p.v.67. De.8.5, Chastisement. p.p.Jb.5.17. v.47, Love of "Word," v.82. Truth Precious, v.127.
Ps.31.24, Hope in God.  See Keep the Law, De.17.19. p.p.Pr.4.12. Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers. See Witnessing (2), Jn.1.15. Ps.66.16, Testimony (3), [Is.63.7. Mk.15.43, Boldness (2). p.p.v.16.  Love of "Word," v.72.  Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).	ZAIN. 49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope. 50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me. 51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: <i>yet</i> have I not declined from thy law. 52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself. 53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. 54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. 55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law. 56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.	JOD. 73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments. 74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word. 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant. 77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight. 78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: <i>but</i> I will meditate in thy precepts. 79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies. 80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.	Ge.1.26, Creator (2). Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought. 2 Chr.30.21, Gladness. See Spir. Hope, Ro.4.18.  Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. De.8.5, Chastisement. Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness. Ps.71.21, Comfort (1). See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56. [Ps.123.3. De.21.8, Mercy Sought. De.32.47, Life (4). Ps.40.4, The Proud, v.85. Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed, [Is.26.11. Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).  See Renewed Heart, De.5.29. v.6, Not Ashamed. 2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire. See Hope in God, Ps.31.24. v.47, Love of "Word," v.97. Ps.13.1, Divine Delays, [Jn.11.6.  Ge.21.14, Bottles. p.p.Ps.39.4. See Trial Prolonged, Ps.6.3. Ps.40.4, The Proud, Ps.123.4.
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope. Ps.71.21, Comfort (1). p.p.Ro.15.4. Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening, [v.88. Ps.40.4, The Proud. Jb.30.1, Derision, Je.20.7. 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). p.p.Ps.103.18.  Solicitude (1), v.136. See Law Despised, [2 Chr.36.16. Ex.15.26, Statutes. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage. Ge.5.24, Piety. p.p.Ps.63.6. See Keep the Law, De.17.19. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  Ps.16.5, Saints' Portion, [Ps.142.5. See Words Kept, Lu.2.51. p.p.1 K.13.6. De.6.5, Whole Heart. De.21.8, Mercy Sought. Ps.48.9, Wise Thoughts, [Pr.12.5. Lam.3.40, Self-examination. 1 S.21.8, Haste, Zec.8.21. 2 K.10.16, Zealousness. Or, companies.  p.p.v.83, 141, 153. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2), [Da.2.23. See Prayer (21), (Index). Saints' Fellowship, Mat.3.16. See Good Company (Index).  De.4.31, Mercy (1), Lam.3.22.	CHETH. 57 <i>Thou art</i> my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words. 58 I intreated thy favour with <i>my</i> whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word. 59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. 60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments. 61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: <i>but</i> I have not forgotten thy law. 62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments. 63 <i>I am</i> a companion of all <i>them</i> that fear thee, and of <i>them</i> that keep thy precepts. 64 The earth, O LORD, is full	CAPH. 81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: <i>but</i> I hope in thy word. 82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? 83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; <i>yet</i> do I not forget thy statutes. 84 How many <i>are</i> the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me? 85 The proud have digged pits	



Ps.35.7, Snares Laid, v.110.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ps.7.1, Persecution(5), v.157.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).

Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening,

(v.149.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.

"Word" Endures, v.152.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

p.p.Ps.24.2.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

p.p.Ro.15.4.

See Fidelity (2), Nu.12.7.

Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening.

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation

[Sought.

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

See Malice (2), Est.3.6.

De.6.6, Commandments.

v.47, Love of "Word," v.140.

See Law in Heart, Ps.37.31.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3.)

See Wise Thoughts,

[Ps.48.9.

Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).

[v.148.]

De.4.6, Understanding.

p.p.Jb.32.7.

See Shun Evil, Jb.28.28.

See Keep Commandments,

[Ex.20.6.

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

De.8.3, "Word" as Food,

[Je.15.16.

De.4.6, Understanding,

[Pr.2.6.

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised, v.113.

Ps.19.8, God's Word a Light,

[v.130.

Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Ps.80.18, Spr. Quickening.

for me, which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

92 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee,

the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes always, even unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are won-

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings  
See Sacrifices of Praise,  
[Ps.107.22.  
Ex.8.21, Teachableness.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought.

p.p.Jud.12.3.

Ps.35.7, Snares Laid, Ps.140.5.

De.6.17, Testimonies.

Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage,

[Is.54.17.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised, Pr.8.7.

See Love of "Word," v.47.

Ps.17.8, Hiding Place,

[Ps.143.9.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

Ex.4.3, Separation (3).

Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1).

[Is.9.17.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

v.6, Not Ashamed.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

Jb.11.18, Security.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Pr.25.4, Dross.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14.

See Justice Enjoined,

[De.16.20.

p.p.Jb.17.3.

Ps.77.1, Salvation of God.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

Ex.8.21, Teachableness.

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.

De.4.6, Understanding.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

See Divine Awakening,

[Ps.7.6.

See Law Despised,

[2 Chr.36.16.

v.72, Truth Precious, v.162.

v.47, Love of "Word."

Jb.28.15, Gold (2), Pr.3.14.

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.

p.p.v.18.



Pa.18.28, Enlightenment, [Pr.29.13.]	derful: therefore doth my soul keep them.	152 Concerning thy testi- monies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.	v.89, "Word" Endures, [Is.40.8.]
Pa.19.8, God's Word a [Light, Pr.6.23.]	130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth under- standing unto the simple.	RESH.	
Pa.116.6, Simplicity, [Pa.131.1.]	131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.	153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.	Pa.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.]
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire, [Is.26.9.]	132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.	154 Plead my cause, and de- liver me: quicken me according to thy word.	Pa.80.18, Spir. Quickening.
De.21.8, Mercy Sought. See Love to God, Pa.18.1.	133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.	155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.	Pa.5.9, The Wicked. See Word Despised, Pa.50.17. De.4.31, Mercy (1).
Jb.14.16, Saints' Steps.	134 Deliver me from the op- pression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.	156 Great are thy tender mer- cies, O LORD: quicken me ac- cording to thy judgments.	Pa.7.1, Persecution (5), v.161.
Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.	135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.	157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.	1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).
Pa.25.20, Deliverance [Sought, Pa.140.1.]	136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.	158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.	v.53, Solicitude (1), Je.13.17.
Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2), [Is.33.2.]	137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judg- ments.	159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkind- ness.	See Love of "Word," v.47.
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. Ex.15.26, Statutes. v.53, Solicitude (1), v.158.	138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.	160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments en- dureth for ever.	Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness. De.32.4, God of Truth.
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).	139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.	161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.	Pa.7.1, Persecution (5), [Pa.143.3.]
Err.9.15, God's Righteous- ness, Pa.145.17.	140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.	162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.	See God's Word Sacred, [De.4.2.]
De.32.4, Divine Justice.	141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.	163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.	v.72, Truth Precious, Pr.23.23 [Le.19.11, Falsehood. Pa.101.3, Sin Despised. v.47, Love of "Word," [Je.15.16.]
See Divine Faithfulness, [De.7.9.]	142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.	164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy right- eous judgments.	Le.4.6, Seven Times [Pr.24.16.]
2 K.10.16, Zealousness, [Is.62.1.]	143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy com- mandments are my delights.	165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and noth- ing shall offend them.	2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2), [Is.12.1.]
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.	144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.	166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.	Pa.37.31, Law in Heart. Heb. they shall have no [stumblingblock.]
Pa.12.6, God's Word Pure, [Pr.30.5.]	KOPH.	167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.	Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope. See Obedience (1), De.26.16.
v.47, Love of "Word," v.163.	145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.	168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.	Mt.7.21, Doers. See Love of "Word," v.47.
1 S.17.42, Saints Despised, [1 Co.1.28.]	146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testi- monies.	TAU.	Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [Pa.139.3.]
Err.9.15, God's Righteous- ness.	147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.	169 Let my cry come near be- fore thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.	1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.
Pa.19.7, Law Perfect, Ro.7.12.	148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.	170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me accord- ing to thy word.	See Crying to God, Ex.2.23. Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought, [Pr.2.4.]
Jb.5.7, Trouble.	149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.	171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.	De.4.6, Understanding. p.p. Pa.28.2; 130.2.
p.p.v.24.	150 They draw nigh that fol- low after mischief: they are far from thy law.	172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy command- ments are righteousness.	Pa.25.20, Deliverance [Sought.]
Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought. De.32.47, Life (4).	151 Thou art near, O LORD; and all thy commandments are truth.	173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.	2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). De.4.5, Instruction (5).
Ex.2.23, Crying to God. De.6.5, Whole Heart. Ex.15.26, Statutes.			Pa.26.7, Testimony (1), p.p.v.138. [Pa.145.11.]
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation [Sought.]			See Law Perfect, Pa.19.7. [De.33.29, Divine Helper. Jos.24.15, Wise Choice, [Mi.4.5.]
De.6.17, Testimonies.			
Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2), [Mk.1.35.]			
Pa.5.3, Prayerfulness, [Zec.8.21.]			
See Hope in God, Pa.31.24.			
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness.			
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2), [Pa.143.5.]			
Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness.			
Pa.80.18, Spir. Quickening. [Pa.143.11.]			
1 S.2.9, Mischief.			
Pa.16.8, Divine Nearness, [Pa.145.18.]			
De.6.6, Commandments.			

Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst, Ps.143.6.  
v.47, Love of "Word."  
p.p.v.24.  
De.8.3, Spir. Life.

Wanderers, Pr.21.16.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).  
Je.50.6, Lost Sheep.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
Le.19.11, Falsehood.  
p.p.Ps.52.4. [Pr.12.22.

p.p.Pr.10.31.  
See Evil Speech, Ps.5.9.  
Or, It is as the sharp arrows  
of the mighty man, with  
coals of juniper.  
p.Ge.10.2.  
xar, Is.21.16.  
p.Ps.35.20.

ak.9.50, Peace (7).  
Contentiousness, Ps.140.2.

a.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
[ward, Ps.123.1.

.33.29, Divine Helper.  
.1.1, Creator (1).  
.38.41, Providence,  
[Mt.5.45.  
.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
[Ps.125.1.  
Ps.91.10, Safety, Pr.1.33.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
[Jn.17.11.  
Ps.116.12, Divine Care.

Ex.33.22, Divine Oversight,  
[Singing, Song 2.3.  
Ge.1.16, Sun, Ec.1.5.  
p.p.Ps.91.6.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

p.p.De.28.6.  
See Saints' Steps, Jb.14.16.  
See Divine Constancy,  
[De.4.31.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.  
p.p.Ps.48.13; Ne.4.6.

174 I have longed for thy sal-  
vation, O LORD; and thy law is  
my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it  
shall praise thee; and let thy  
judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a  
lost sheep; seek thy servant;  
for I do not forget thy com-  
mandments.

## PSALM 120

*David prays against Doeg, whose  
calumnies had driven him among  
strangers.*

## A Song of degrees.

**I**N my distress I cried unto the  
LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD,  
from lying lips, and from a de-  
ceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto  
thee? or what shall be done  
unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in  
M'esech, that I dwell in the  
tents of K'edär!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with  
him that hateth peace.

7 I am for peace: but when I  
speak, they are for war.

## PSALM 121

*Safety of the godly, who put their  
trust in God's protection.*

## A Song of degrees.

**I** WILL lift up mine eyes unto  
the hills, from whence com-  
eth my help.

2 My help cometh from the  
LORD, which made heaven and  
earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot  
to be moved: he that keepeth  
thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Ig-  
ra-el shall neither slumber nor  
sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper:  
the LORD is thy shade upon thy  
right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee  
by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve  
thee from all evil: he shall pre-  
serve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy  
going out and thy coming in  
from this time forth, and even  
for evermore.

## PSALM 122

*David professes his joy for the church.*

## A Song of degrees of Dä'vid.

**I** WAS glad when they said  
unto me, Let us go into the  
house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within  
thy gates, O Jê-ry'sä-lēm.

3 Jê-ry'sä-lēm is builded as a  
city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the  
tribes of the LORD, unto the tes-  
timony of Ig'ra-el, to give thanks  
unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of  
judgment, the thrones of the  
house of Dä'vid.

6 Pray for the peace of Jê-ry'-  
sä-lēm: they shall prosper that  
love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls,  
and prosperity within thy pal-  
aces.

8 For my brethren and com-  
panions' sakes, I will now say,  
Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the  
LORD our God I will seek thy  
good.

## PSALM 123

*The godly profess their confidence in  
God.*

## A Song of degrees.

**U**NTO thee lift I up mine  
eyes, O thou that dwellest  
in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of serv-  
ants look unto the hand of their  
masters, and as the eyes of a  
maiden unto the hand of her  
mistress; so our eyes wait up-  
on the LORD our God, until that  
he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O  
LORD, have mercy upon us: for  
we are exceedingly filled with  
contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled  
with the scorning of those that  
are at ease, and with the con-  
tempt of the proud.

## PSALM 124

*The godly bless God for a miraculous  
deliverance.*

## A Song of degrees of Dä'vid.

**I**F it had not been the LORD  
who was on our side, now  
may Ig'ra-el say:

2 If it had not been the LORD  
who was on our side, when men  
rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed  
us up quick, when their wrath  
was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had over-  
whelmed us, the stream had  
gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had  
gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who  
hath not given us as a prey  
to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird  
out of the snare of the fowlers:  
the snare is broken, and we are  
escaped.

8 Our help is in the name of  
the LORD, who made heaven  
and earth.

## PSALM 125

*Safety of such as trust in God.*

De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary, Is.37.1.  
See Thankfulness (2).  
[Ps.68.19.

p.p.De.17.8.

See Prayer for the Church.  
[Jn.17.20.  
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
See Patriotism, 2 S.10.12.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

p.p.Ps.133.1.

See Peace (6), 1 Co.14.33.

Ps.134.1, House of God.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
[ward, Is.40.26.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1), Is.66.1.

Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants,  
[Pr.17.2.  
See Submission (2), Mt.6.10.

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.  
[Pr.20.22.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought,  
[Da.9.16.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.  
Indifference (1), Is.32.9.  
1 S.17.28, Contempt.  
Ps.40.4, The Proud, Ps.138.6.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  
p.p.Ro.8.31.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Ps.42.7, Waters of Afflic-  
[tion, Is.30.20.

p.p.Jb.38.11.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

See Deliverance (1).  
[Ex.14.30.  
See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

2 S.22.31, Trust (2), Pr.29.25.  
Jb.11.18, Security, Pr.1.33.  
Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable,  
[Pr.10.30.]

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion, Zec.2.5.]  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

p.p.1 S.24.10; Ps.55.20.  
See Shun Evil, Jb.28.28.  
See Touch Not, Ge.3.3.  
See God's Goodness, Ps.25.8.  
See Prom. to Saints, Ps.37.28.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).  
De.32.5, Crookedness,  
[Pr.2.15.]

2 K.19.28, Divine Control.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

p.p.Ps.85.1.  
De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
p.p.Ac.12.9.  
p.p.Jb.8.21.  
Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy, Is.61.10.  
See Singing (1), Ps.81.1.  
2 K.16.3, Heathen, Ps.135.15.  
De.10.21, Great Things,  
[Mk.3.8.]

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings,  
[Is.28.21.]

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
p.p.Is.43.19.  
Spir. Sowing, Pr.11.18.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
[Ps.132.16.]  
Ne.12.43, Joy in Service,  
[Lu.10.17.]  
Tears, Is.22.4.  
God's Word, Seed, Mk.4.14.  
Or, bearing a seed basket.  
Spir. Harvest, Ho.10.12.  
See Soul-winners, Pr.11.30.

See Co-operation with God,  
[1 S.14.45.]  
2 Chr.20.12, Dependence,  
[Je.10.23.]  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
2 S.18.25, Watchmen, Je.31.6.  
Care Forbidden, Mt.6.25.  
See Worldly Labor, Ec.1.3.  
Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts,  
[Ps.136.25.]  
Ps.3.5, Sleep (1), Pr.3.24.  
Ge.33.5, Children (1), Ja.8.18.

4 Prayer for the godly, and against  
the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

**THEY** that trust in the LORD  
shall be as mount Zi'ón,  
which cannot be removed, but  
abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round  
about Jê-rû'sâ-lê'm, so the LORD  
is round about his people from  
henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked  
shall not rest upon the lot of  
the righteous; lest the right-  
eous put forth their hands un-  
to iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those  
that be good, and to them that  
are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside  
unto their crooked ways, the  
LORD shall lead them forth  
with the workers of iniquity;  
but peace shall be upon Is-  
ra-el.

### PSALM 126

*The church, celebrating her incredi-  
ble return out of captivity, 4 prayer  
for and prophecies the good suc-  
cess thereof.*

A Song of degrees.

**WHEN** the LORD turned  
again the captivity of  
Zi'ón, we were like them that  
dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled  
with laughter, and our tongue  
with singing: then said they  
among the heathen, The LORD  
hath done great things for  
them.

3 The LORD hath done great  
things for us; whereof we are  
glad.

4 Turn again our captivity,  
O LORD, as the streams in the  
south.

5 They that sow in tears shall  
reap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and  
weepeth, bearing precious seed,  
shall doubtless come again with  
rejoicing, bringing his sheaves  
with him.

### PSALM 127

*The vanity of human endeavours  
without God's blessing. 3 Children  
are his gift.*

A Song of degrees for Sôl'o-  
mon.

**EXCEPT** the LORD build the  
house, they labour in vain  
that build it: except the LORD  
keep the city, the watchman  
waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise  
up early, to sit up late, to eat  
the bread of sorrows: for so  
he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children are an heritage

of the LORD: and the fruit of  
the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows are in the hand  
of a mighty man; so are chil-  
dren of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that hath  
his quiver full of them: they  
shall not be ashamed, but they  
shall speak with the enemies  
in the gate.

### PSALM 128

*Sundry blessings which follow those  
who fear God.*

A Song of degrees.

**BLESSED** is every one that  
feareth the LORD; that  
walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the la-  
bour of thine hands: happy  
shalt thou be, and it shall be  
well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruit-  
ful vine by the sides of thine  
house: thy children like olive  
plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the  
man be blessed that feareth  
the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee  
out of Zi'ón: and thou shalt  
see the good of Jê-rû'sâ-lê'm all  
the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy  
children's children, and peace  
upon Is-ra-el.

### PSALM 129

*God's goodness in saving Israel out  
of their great afflictions. 5 Prayer  
against the haters of Zion.*

A Song of degrees.

**MANY** a time have they af-  
flicted me from my youth,  
may Is-ra-el now say:

2 Many a time have they af-  
flicted me from my youth: yet  
they have not prevailed against  
me.

3 The plowers plowed upon  
my back: they made long their  
furrows.

4 The LORD is righteous: he  
hath cut asunder the cords of  
the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded  
and turned back that hate Zi'ón.

6 Let them be as the grass up-  
on the housetops, which with-  
ereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower fill-  
eth not his hand; nor he that  
bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go  
by say, The blessing of the  
LORD be upon you: we bless  
you in the name of the LORD.

### PSALM 130

*The psalmist in distress professes his  
hope in prayer: 5 his patience in  
hope: 7 exhorts Israel to hope in  
God.*

Children (2), Ps.128.3.

Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).  
Ge.27.3, Quivers, Is.49.2

p.p.Am.5.12.  
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.  
Happiness (1), Ps.144.15.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able.]

Ge.2.18, Wife, Pr.12.4.  
p.p.Ezr.19.10.  
See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5.]  
Ps.127.4, Children (2).  
[Pr.17.6.]

See Obedience (3), Ex.19.5.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
p.p.Ps.122.9.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
Is.2.4, Peace (8).

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

See Invincibility, De.7.24.

Pa.7.1, Persecution (5).

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.]  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
[Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.]  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
See Man as Grass, Ps.90.5.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Harvest, Ge.8.22.

De.23.5, God's Blessing,  
[Ps.133.3.]  
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

See Divine Hearing, 2 S.22.7.

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities,

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal,

Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1),

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God,

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1),

Jb.19.25, Redeemer, Pr.23.11.

Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).

Je.32.10, Humility (3),

116.6, Simplicity, Mt.11.25.

Ps.139.6,

34.29, Quietness (1),

likeness, Mk.10.15.

31.24, Hope in God.

Eternal Hope, Pr.14.32.

1004 (7)

See Remember Me, Ne.13.14.

See Affliction (3), De.8.5.

Ge.28.20, Vows Made.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

p.p.1 K.8.17.

p.p.Ge.35.19.

p.p.1 S.7.1.

See Love for God's House,

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

p.p.Nu.10.35.

Ex.25.10, Ark (3).

A Song of degrees.  
OUT of the depths have I  
cried unto thee, O LORD.  
2 Lord, hear my voice: let  
thine ears be attentive to the  
voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest  
mark iniquities, O Lord, who  
shall stand?

4 But there is forgiveness  
with thee, that thou mayest  
be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my  
soul doth wait, and in his word  
do I hope.

6 My soul waiteth for the Lord  
more than they that watch for  
the morning: I say, more than  
they that watch for the morn-  
ing.

7 Let Is'ra-el hope in the LORD:  
for with the LORD there is mer-  
cy, and with him is plenteous  
redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Is'ra-el  
from all his iniquities.

### PSALM 131

David, professing his humility, 3 ex-  
horts Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of Dā'vid.  
LORD, my heart is not haugh-  
ty, nor mine eyes lofty:  
neither do I exercise myself in  
great matters, or in things too  
high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and  
quieted myself, as a child that  
is weaned of his mother: my  
soul is even as a weaned child.

3 Let Is'ra-el hope in the LORD  
from henceforth and for ever.

### PSALM 132

David's prayer at the removing of  
the ark, 11 with a repetition of  
God's promises.

A Song of degrees.  
LORD, remember Dā'vid, and  
all his afflictions:

2 How he swore unto the LORD,  
and vowed unto the mighty God  
of Jā'cob;

3 Surely I will not come into  
the tabernacle of my house, nor  
go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine  
eyes, or slumber to mine eye-  
lids,

5 Until I find out a place for  
the LORD, an habitation for the  
mighty God of Jā'cob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Eph'-  
ra-tah: we found it in the fields  
of the wood.

7 We will go into his taber-  
nacles: we will worship at his  
footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy  
rest; thou, and the ark of thy  
strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed  
with righteousness; and let thy  
saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Dā'vid's  
sake turn not away the face of  
thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in  
truth unto Dā'vid; he will not  
turn from it; Of the fruit of  
thy body will I set upon thy  
throne.

12 If thy children will keep  
my covenant and my testimony  
that I shall teach them, their  
children shall also sit upon thy  
throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen  
Zi'ōn; he hath desired it for  
his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever:  
here will I dwell; for I have  
desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her  
provision: I will satisfy her poor  
with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests  
with salvation: and her saints  
shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the  
horn of Dā'vid to bud: I have  
ordained a lamp for mine  
anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe  
with shame: but upon himself  
shall his crown flourish.

### PSALM 133

Benefit of the communion of saints.

A Song of degrees of Dā'vid.  
BEHOLD, how good and how  
pleasant it is for brethren  
to dwell together in unity!

2 It is like the precious oint-  
ment upon the head, that ran  
down upon the beard, even Aār-  
on's beard: that went down to  
the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of Hēr'mon, and  
as the dew that descended up-  
on the mountains of Zi'ōn: for  
there the LORD commanded the  
blessing, even life for evermore.

### PSALM 134

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of degrees.  
BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD,  
all ye servants of the LORD,  
which by night stand in the  
house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands in the  
sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven  
and earth bless thee out of Zi'ōn.

### PSALM 135

Exhortation to God's servants to  
praise him for his mercy, 5 power,  
8 and judgments, 15 Vanity of  
idols. 19 Exhortation to bless God.

PRaise ye the LORD. Praise  
ye the name of the LORD;

Jb.29.14, Robe of Right-  
eousness.

Le.9.24, Shouting.

Rn.4.22, David.

Ps.45.7, Anointed One.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
cies, Is.2.4

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

Ex.19.5, Covenant-keepers,

Is.56.4

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

p.p.1 K.8.13; Mt.23.21.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised,

Pr.3.10

Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor.

Jb.29.14, Robe of Right-  
eousness, Is.52.1

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints,

Ps.149.9

Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,

Is.12.3

p.p.Eze.29.21.

p.p.1 K.11.36; 2 K.8.19.

p.p.2 S.12.30.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.

Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow-  
ship.

1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).

Ex.29.7, Anointing Oil.

Le.14.9, Beard, Is.7.20.

Ex.4.14, Aaron.

Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.

De.3.8, Mt. Hermon.

Ge.27.28, Dew.

De.23.5, God's Blessing,

Pr.10.22

Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

p.p.1 Chr.9.33.

Ge.1.5, Night (2).

House of God, Ec.5.1.

Ps.28.2, Lifting up Hands,

Ps.141.2

Ps.22.3, Glorify God.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

See God's Blessing, De.23.5.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Ps.134.1, House of God.	praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.	2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	See God Exalted, Ps.21.13. p.p.De.10.17.
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness. Ps.81.1, Singing (1).	2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,	3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	See King of Kings, 1 Ti.6.15.
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.	3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.	4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ex.4.21, Wonders.
Ex.6.7, Israel (2), Is.43.1.	4 For the LORD hath chosen Jācob unto himself, and Ig'ra-el for his peculiar treasure.	5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom. Ge.1.1, Creator (1).
Ex.19.5, God's People. De.3.24, God's Greatness, [Ps.145.3.]	5 For I know that the LORD is great, and <i>that</i> our Lord is above all gods.	6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	p.p.Jb.26.7.
Ex.8.10, None Like God.	6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, <i>that</i> did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.	7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	p.p.Ps.74.16.
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God, [Da.2.20.]	7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.	8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Ge.1.16, Sun.
Jb.42.2, Omnipotence, [Is.43.13.]	8 Who smote the firstborn of E'gypt, both of man and beast.	9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ge.1.16, Moon. Ge.1.16, Stars.
p.p.Je.10.13; 51.16.	9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O E'gypt, upon Phā'raōh, and upon all his servants.	10 To him that smote E'gypt in their firstborn: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6. p.p.Ex.12.29.
Ex.19.16, Lightning. p.p.Jb.38.22.	10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;	11 And brought out Ig'ra-el from among them: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
See Wind Ruled, Ps.148.8.	11 Sī'hōn king of the Am'ōrites, and Ōg king of Bā'shān, and all the kingdoms of Cā'nāan:	12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	De.5.15, God's Hand. Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. p.p.Ex.12.29.	12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Ig'ra-el his people.	13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Ex.10.19, Red Sea. Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.
Ex.4.21, Wonders.	13 Thy name, O LORD, <i>endureth</i> for ever; and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.	14 And made Ig'ra-el to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Ex.14.16, Way Provided.
Ex.14.14, God of Battles. p.p.Ps.136.17.	14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.	15 But overthrew Phā'raōh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).
Nu.21.21, Sihon.	15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.	16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
Nu.21.33, Og.	16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;	17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
p.p.Jos.12.7.	17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.	18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Nu.21.21, Sihon.
See Heathen Cast Out, [Ex.34.24.]	18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.	19 Sī'hōn king of the Am'ōrites: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Nu.21.33, Og.
Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, [ance.]	19 Bless the LORD, O house of Ig'ra-el: bless the LORD, O house of Aār'on:	20 And Ōg the king of Bā'shān: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	See Promised Land, Ge.12.7. See Heathen Cast Out, [Ex.34.24.]
Ex.19.5, God's People. Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. De.32.40, God Eternal, [Ps.145.13.]	20 Bless the LORD, O house of Lē'vi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.	21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:	Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, [ance.]
Ge.18.25, God a Judge. p.p.Ps.90.13; 106.45.	21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zī'ōn, which dwelleth at Jē-ru-sā-lēm. Praise ye the LORD.	22 Even an heritage unto Ig'ra-el his servant: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered. Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension, Ps.138.6.
De.4.28, Idolatry (3). 2 K.16.3, Heathen, Eze.39.21.	PSALM 136 <i>Exhortation to praise God for particular mercies.</i>	23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). See Deliverance (1), Ex.14.30.
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.	O GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts, [Ps.145.15.]
See False Trusts, Ps.52.7. Ps.22.23, Glorify God. p.p.Ps.115.9.		25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	Ge.1.29, Food (1), Ps.145.15.
See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14. p.p.Ps.134.3; 132.14. 2 S.5.7, Zion. Ps.9.11, Praise God.			

De.8.10, Thankfulness (1).  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

26 O give thanks unto the  
God of heaven: for his mercy  
endureth for ever.

PSALM 137

*Constancy of the Jews in captivity.*

**B**Y the rivers of Bāb'y-lon,  
there we sat down, yea, we  
wept, when we remembered  
Zi'ōn.

2 We hanged our harps upon  
the willows in the midst thereof.  
3 For there they that carried  
us away captive required of us  
a song; and they that wasted  
us *required of us mirth, say-*  
*ing, Sing us one of the songs*  
*of Zi'ōn.*

4 How shall we sing the LORD's  
song in a strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jē-rū'sā-  
lēm, let my right hand forget  
*her cunning.*

6 If I do not remember thee,  
let my tongue cleave to the  
roof of my mouth; if I prefer  
not Jē-rū'sā-lēm above my chief  
joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the  
children of E'dom in the day of  
Jē-rū'sā-lēm; who said, *Rase it,*  
*rase it, even to the foundation*  
*thereof.*

8 O daughter of Bāb'y-lon,  
who art to be destroyed; happy  
*shall he be*, that rewardeth  
thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be*, that  
taketh and dasheth thy little  
ones against the stones.

PSALM 138

*David praises God for the truth of  
his word.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**I** WILL praise thee with my  
whole heart: before the gods  
will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship toward thy holy  
temple, and praise thy name for  
thy lovingkindness and for thy  
truth: for thou hast magnified  
thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou  
answeredst me, *and strength-*  
*enedst me with strength in my*  
*soul.*

4 All the kings of the earth  
shall praise thee, O LORD, when  
they hear the words of thy  
mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the  
ways of the LORD: for great is  
the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high,  
yet hath he respect unto the  
lowly: but the proud he know-  
eth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst  
of trouble, thou wilt revive me:  
thou shalt stretch forth thine

hand against the wrath of mine  
enemies, and thy right hand  
shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that*  
*which concerneth me: thy*  
*mercy, O LORD, endureth for*  
*ever: forsake not the works of*  
*thine own hands.*

PSALM 139

*David praises God for his allseeing  
providence.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**O** LORD, thou hast searched  
me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my downsit-  
ing and mine uprising, thou  
understandest my thought afar  
off.

3 Thou compassedst my path  
and my lying down, and art ac-  
quainted with all my ways.

4 For *there is not a word in*  
*my tongue, but, lo, O LORD,*  
*thou knowest it altogether.*

5 Thou hast beset me behind  
and before, and laid thine hand  
upon me.

6 *Such knowledge is too won-*  
*derful for me; it is high, I can-*  
*not attain unto it.*

7 Whither shall I go from thy  
spirit? or whither shall I flee  
from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven,  
thou art there: if I make my  
bed in hell, behold, thou art  
*there.*

9 If I take the wings of the  
morning, and dwell in the ut-  
termost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand  
lead me, and thy right hand  
shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the dark-  
ness shall cover me; even the  
night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth  
not from thee; but the night  
shineth as the day: the dark-  
ness and the light are both  
*alike to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my  
reins: thou hast covered me in  
my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I  
am fearfully and wonderfully  
made: marvellous are thy  
works; and *that my soul know-*  
*eth right well.*

15 My substance was not hid  
from thee, when I was made in  
secret, and curiously wrought  
in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my sub-  
stance, yet being unperfect; and  
in thy book all *my members*  
*were written, which in con-*  
*tinuance were fashioned, when*  
*as yet there was none of them.*

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.  
Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
p.p.Ph.1.6.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
p.p.Pa.27.9.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge,  
[Is.40.28].  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

Or, *winnowest.*  
Jb.34.21, Ways Known,  
[Pa.142.3].  
p.p.Mt.12.36.  
Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).

Jb.3.23, Limitations,  
[Lam.3.7].  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
p.p.Ro.11.33.  
Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.

p.p.Je.23.24; Am.9.2.  
Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2),  
[Je.5.22].  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), Pr.5.5.  
De.4.39, Omnipresence,  
[Pr.15.3].

See Guidance (1), Pa.23.2.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader,  
[Pr.20.24].  
De.5.15, God's Hand.  
p.p.Jb.34.22.  
See Concealment, Ge.3.8.  
Ge.1.5, Night (2).  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23].  
p.p.Da.2.22.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Pa.9.11, Praise God.  
Pa.8.3, God's Works, Ec.3.11.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
p.p.Ec.11.5.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision,  
[Je.32.19].  
p.p.Pa.56.8.  
Or, *written, even the days*  
*that were ordained for*  
*me.*

See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.  
Nu.11.15, Despondency,  
[Je.15.10].  
Ge.21.16, Weeping, Ac.20.37.  
2 S.10.12, Patriotism, Is.66.10.  
Ge.4.21, Harpa, Is.5.12.  
Is.24.11, Joy Departed.  
Le.23.40, Willows, Is.15.7.

Ge.14.12, Captives.  
p.p.Pa.80.6.

p.p.2 Chr.29.27.

p.p.Jb.29.10.

Ge.31.30, Love of Home.

Is.1.10, Imprecations,  
[Ac.23.3].  
.36.9, Edomites.

bylon (2), Is.13.19.

59.18, Recompense (1).

p.2 K.8.12.  
K.6.21, Vindictiveness,  
[Mk.6.19].

Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
Pa.81.1, Singing (1).  
Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
Pa.5.7, Temple (4), Mt.4.5.  
Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.  
p.p.Is.42.21.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
See Strength Promised,  
[2 S.22.40].

p.p.Pa.72.11; 102.15.  
See Praise God, Pa.9.11.

p.p.Pa.145.7.  
Pa.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
Pa.21.13, God Exalted.  
Pa.113.6, Divine Condes-  
[sion, Is.57.15].  
Prom. to Humble, Is.66.2.  
Pa.40.4, The Proud, Mal.3.15.  
Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
[Is.43.2].  
Pa.80.18, Spir. Quickening.



See Truth Precious,  
Ps.40.5, God's Thoughts,  
[Ps.119.72,  
[Is.55.9.

p.p.Ps.3.5.

See Divine Presence,  
[Ge.28.15.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked,  
p.p.Ps.5.6. [Pr.5.22.

Is.52.11, Separation (4).

See Evil Speech, Ps.5.9.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

See Solicitude (1), Ps.119.53.

p.p.Ps.26.5; 31.6.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.

See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.

See Evil Way, Pr.2.15.

Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought.

Is.26.7, Right Way.

Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought, Ps.143.9.

De.6.24, Preservation.

See Violence, Ge.6.13.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.

1 S.23.9, Mischief. [Pr.15.18.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

Ps.58.4, Serpents (2).  
[Mt.12.34.

Ge.49.17, Adders, Pr.23.32.

Est.3.6, Malice (2), Pr.30.14.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

See Soul's Enemies, Ps.71.10.

Ps.35.7, Snare Laid,  
[Ps.141.9.

Ps.57.6, Net.

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.

See Prayerfulness, Ps.5.3.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
tion.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

p.p.Ps.7.16.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.

17 How precious also are thy  
thoughts unto me, O God! how  
great is the sum of them!

18 If I should count them,  
they are more in number than  
the sand: when I awake, I am  
still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the  
wicked, O God: depart from me  
therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee  
wickedly, and thine enemies  
take thy name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD,  
that hate thee? and am not I  
grieved with those that rise up  
against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect  
hatred: I count them mine  
enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know  
my heart: try me, and know my  
thoughts:

24 And see if there be any  
wicked way in me, and lead me  
in the way everlasting.

#### PSALM 140

*David prays to be delivered from  
Saul and Doeg.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm  
of Dā'vid.

**D**ELIVER me, O LORD, from  
the evil man: preserve me  
from the violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in  
their heart; continually are  
they gathered together for war.

3 They have sharpened their  
tongues like a serpent; adders'  
poison is under their lips.  
Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the  
hands of the wicked; preserve  
me from the violent man; who  
have purposed to overthrow my  
goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare  
for me, and cords; they have  
spread a net by the wayside;  
they have set gins for me.  
Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou  
art my God: hear the voice of  
my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the Lord, the strength  
of my salvation, thou hast covered  
my head in the day of  
battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the de-  
sires of the wicked: further not  
his wicked device; lest they  
exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those  
that compass me about, let the  
mischief of their own lips cover  
them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon  
them: let them be cast into the  
fire; into deep pits, that they  
rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be  
established in the earth: evil  
shall hunt the violent man to  
overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will  
maintain the cause of the af-  
flicted, and the right of the  
poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall  
give thanks unto thy name:  
the upright shall dwell in thy  
presence.

#### PSALM 141

*David prays that his conscience may  
be sincere.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**L**ORD, I cry unto thee: make  
haste unto me; give ear  
unto my voice, when I cry unto  
thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth  
before thee as incense; and  
the lifting up of my hands as  
the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before  
my mouth; keep the door of my  
lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any  
evil thing, to practise wicked  
works with men that work in-  
iquity: and let me not eat of  
their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me;  
it shall be a kindness: and let  
him reprove me; it shall be an  
excellent oil, which shall not  
break my head: for yet my  
prayer also shall be in their  
calamities.

6 When their judges are over-  
thrown in stony places, they  
shall hear my words; for they  
are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at  
the grave's mouth, as when one  
cutteth and cleaveth wood upon  
the earth.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee,  
O God the Lord: in thee is my  
trust; leave not my soul des-  
titute.

9 Keep me from the snares  
which they have laid for me,  
and the gins of the workers of  
iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into  
their own nets, whilst that I  
withal escape.

#### PSALM 142

*David shews that in his trouble all  
his comfort was in prayer unto  
God.*

Mās'chil of Dā'vid; A Prayer  
when he was in the cave.

**I** CRIED unto the LORD with  
my voice; with my voice  
unto the LORD did I make my  
supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint  
before him; I shewed before  
him my trouble.

Or, a man of tongue.

Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

[Pr.8.36.

See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.

Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted.

Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[Is.11.4.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

See Access, Ps.24.3.

See Divine Fellowship,  
[Ex.19.3.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).

Ex.30.1, Incense.

p.p.Re.8.3.

Ps.28.2, Lifting up Hands,  
p.p.Ex.29.41. [Ps.143.6.

1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints,  
[Lu.11.4.

See Tongue Restrained,  
[Ps.34.13.

p.p.Mt.6.13.

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

See Separation (4), Is.52.11.

Eating, Pr.23.1.

See Appetites Restrained,  
[Pr.23.2.

p.p.Pr.27.6.

Reproof (2), Pr.15.5.

Ps.23.5, Oil (3), Is.61.3.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.2 Chr.25.12.

1 S.20.3, Frailty, Is.2.22.

Jb.17.13, The Grave, Ec.9.10.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

Ge.32.30, Seeing God, Is.6.5.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
ward.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Ps.35.7, Snare Laid,  
[Ps.142.3.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Jb.10.1, Complaints.

Jb.5.7, Trouble.



Nu.11.15, Despondency.	3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.	11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.	Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening, [Hab.3.2]
Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [Pr.5.21]	4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.	12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.	Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness.
Ps.35.7, Snares Laid, Je.5.26.	5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.	PSALM 144 <i>David blesses God for his mercy.</i> A Psalm of Dā'vid.	De.4.31, Mercy (1). 2 K.1.10, Imprecations.
Ps.31.11, Friendless, [Mk.14.50]	6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.	BLESSED be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:	1 K.18.36, God's Servants.
Ps.22.11, No Helper.	7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.	2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.	Ex.15.2, God our Strength. p.p.2 S.22.35.
Ps.38.11, Loneliness.	PSALM 143 <i>David prays for God's guidance and support.</i> A Psalm of Dā'vid.	3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!	2 S.22.2, God a Fortress, [Na.1.7]
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.	H EAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.	4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.	De.33.29, Divine Helper. Ge.15.1, God a Shield. 2 K.18.5, Trust (3).
Ps.16.5, Saints' Portion, [Lam.3.24]	2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.	5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.	Jb.4.19, Insignificance of Man.
p.p.Ps.79.8; 116.6.	3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.	6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.	Ge.47.9, Life Brief. Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).	4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.	7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;	p.p.Is.64.1. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. p.p.Ps.104.32.
Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought]	5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.	8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.	Ex.19.16, Lightning.
p.p.Ps.143.11.	6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.	9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.	2 S.22.15, God's Arrows. 2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).
p.p.Ps.13.6.	7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.	10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth Dā'vid his servant from the hurtful sword.	Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought]
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.	8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.	11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:	Ps.5.9, Evil Speech. p.p.Is.44.20. Ps.63.11, Liars. Ps.33.3, New Song, Ps.149.1.
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.	9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.	12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:	1 S.10.5, Psalteries. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).
Ps.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.	10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.	13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:	Ps.27.1, Salvation of God. 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.
Ps.9.15, God's Righteousness.		14 That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streets.	Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought]
p.p.Jb.14.3; 22.4.			Le.19.11, Falsehood.
Ps.6.5, Sin Universal.			See Children (2), Ps.127.4. See Corner-stone, Ps.118.22. 1 K.7.1, Palaces, Je.22.14. Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.
Justification (2). [Index]			See Plenty Promised, Le.26.5.
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5). [Je.15.15]			
Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.			
Lam.3.6.			
Ps.61.2.			
Ps.11.15, Despondency.			
Ps.77.5.			
Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).			
Ps.8.3, God's Works.			
Ps.28.2, Lifting up Hands, [Lam.2.19]			
Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst, [Am.8.11]			
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.			
p.p.Lam.1.22.			
De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.			
Jb.33.18, The Pit, Is.14.15.			
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.			
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).			
Ps.34.5, Looking Heaveward.			
Ps.25.20, Deliverance [Sought, Ps.144.11]			
Ps.17.8, Hiding Place, [Is.32.2]			
Ex.8.21, Teachableness.			
Ps.40.8, God's Will, Mt.6.10.			
De.8.2, Divine Leader.			
Ps.5.8, Guidance Sought, [Ac.1.24]			

3.2. Happiness (1).  
[Pr.3.18.]  
5. God's People.

15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: *yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.*

PSALM 145

*David praises God for his goodness, and for his special favour for the righteous.*

*David's Psalm of praise.*

I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all

them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM 146

*God only is worthy to be trusted.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign forever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 147

*The prophet exhorts to praise God for his care of the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jê-ru-sa-lêm: he gathereth together the outcasts of Is-ra-el.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain

{ Ps.18.1, Love to God.  
See Prom. to Obedient, [Ex.20.6.]  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
See Mouth of the Righteous, [Ps.37.30.]  
Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

p.p.Ps.63.4.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

Ps.52.7, False Trusts, [Pr.11.28.]  
Ps.118.9, Trust in Man, [Is.2.22.]

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

Ge.3.19, Corruption.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God, [Je.17.7.]

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

De.32.4, God of Truth, [Is.65.16.]

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ge.1.29, Food (1).

Jb.38.41, Providence.

See Spir. Liberty, Is.42.7.

See Emancipation, Le.25.10.

Mt.9.27, Blindness (2).

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

De.7.8, God's Love, Je.31.3.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

De.6.24, Preservation, Pr.2.8.

De.10.18, Widow and Fatherless (2), Pr.15.25.

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Confound- [ed.]

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

p.p.Ps.51.18.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing, Is.53.5.

Ps.71.21, Comfort (1).

Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.

Ge.1.16, Stars, 1 Co.15.41.

p.p.Is.40.26.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2), [He.4.13.]

Ps.22.26, Meekness (2), [Ps.149.4.]

Ps.75.7, Reversals, Mk.10.31.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

Ge.4.21, Harps.

p.p.Ps.104.13.

r.29.11, Glorifying God.  
5.18, God, King.

6.4, Daily Duty, Pr.8.34.  
r.5.13, Praise (2).

1.24, God's Greatness, [Is.12.6.]

9. God Unsearchable.  
Ps.22.31; Is.38.19.

Testimony (1), Ps.26.7.

1.15, Witnessing (2).

29.2, Honor God, Is.25.1.

8.3, God's Works.

66.16, Testimony (3).

God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.

3.24, God's Greatness.

2.4, Spir. Utterance.

25.8, God's Goodness, [Is.63.7.]

r.9.15, God's Righteousness, [Is.63.7.]

1.84.11, God's Grace.

r.3.7, Divine Compassion.

4.31, Mercy (1).

34.19, Impartiality (1).

ee Providence, Jb.38.41.

ee Nature's Praise, [Ps.65.13.]

Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1), [Is.32.4.]

Ps.2.44, God's Kingdom.

Je.6.7, Spir. Talk, Mal.3.16.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).

See God's Majesty, [1 Chr.29.11.]

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.

De.32.40, God Eternal, [Is.57.15.]

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

Ge.1.29, Temporal Gifts, [Jl.2.23.]

Ge.1.29, Food (1), Mt.6.26.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Jb.38.41, Providence.

Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness, Je.23.6.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways, [Is.55.9.]

Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness, p.p.Jn.4.24.

Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).

See Sincerity, Jos.24.14.

See Thirst Satisfied, Ps.36.8.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom- [ised.]

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

Jb.38.41, Providence.

Ge.8.7, Ravens, Pr.30.17.

p.p.Ho.1.7.

See Outward Appearance,  
[1 S.16.7.]

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

1 S.12.14, Fear of God, Pr.1.7.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

See God our Strength,  
[Ex.15.2.]

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection,  
[Ps.25.13.]

See Peace (8), Is.2.4.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).

De.6.6, Commandments.

p.p.Jb.37.12.

p.p.He.4.12.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1), Ps.148.8.

Is.6.16, Ice.

b.37.9, Cold, Pr.20.4.

e.5.14, Power of "Word."

Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

Is.2.22, Revelations.

Is.15.26, Statutes.

p.Ps.103.7.

Is.6.7, Israel (2).

p.p.De.4.32-34.

See Ordinances, Ex.18.20.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

p.p.Ps.102.19.

Heavenly Praise, Lu.2.13.

See Heavenly Host, Ne.9.6.

Ge.1.16, Sun.

Ge.1.16, Moon.

Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise,  
[Is.44.23.]

p.p.1 K.8.27.

p.p.Ge.1.7.

p.p.He.11.3.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

p.p.Je.33.25.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Divine Counsels,  
[Ps.33.11.]

p.p.Ps.74.13.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1), Pr.26.1.

Wind Ruled, Pr.30.4.

p.p.Is.44.23.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.

Ge.1.25, Cattle.

for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jêrû-sâ-lêm; praise thy God, O Zi'ôn.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jâ'cob, his statutes and his judgments unto Is'ra-el.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

### PSALM 148

The psalmist calls upon all creatures to praise God.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also established them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills;

fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle;

creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Is'ra-el, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

### PSALM 149

The prophet exhorts to praise God for his love to the church.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Is'ra-el rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zi'ôn be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

### PSALM 150

An exhortation to praise God.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

Ge.1.26, Creeping Things.

Ge.1.20, Birds.

p.p.Ps.102.15.

See Universal Worship,  
[Ps.22.27.]

Ps.119.9, Young Men.

Ps.34.11, Children (3).

[Pr.10.1.]

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.33.3, New Song, Is.42.10.

p.p.Ps.35.18.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ex.15.20, Dancing (2).

[Ps.150.4.]

Ex.15.20, Timbrels.

Ge.4.21, Harps.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Spir. Beauty, Song 6.10.

Ps.22.26, Meekness (2).

[Is.11.4.]

Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Jb.35.10, Night Songs,

[Is.30.29.]

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

p.p.Ne.4.17.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

See Punishment, Is.13.11.

p.p.Na.3.10.

See Fetters, Jud.16.21.

p.p.De.7.2.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

See Victories, Ge.14.15.

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints,

[De.7.27.]

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

1 S.10.5, Psalteries, Da.3.5.

Ge.4.21, Harps.

Ex.15.20, Timbrels.

Ex.15.20, Dancing (2).

Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments.

2 S.6.5, Cymbals, 1 Co.13.1.

p.p.Re.5.13.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

# THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

## CHAPTER 1

*The use of the proverbs. 7 Exhortation to fear God, and regard parents. 20 Wisdom complains of the contempt of scorners.*

**T**HE proverbs of Sôl'o-mon the son of Dâ'vid, king of Is-ra-el;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorn- ing, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

## CHAPTER 2

*Wisdom promises godliness and direction to her children.*

**M**Y son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver,

Jb.28.28, Wisdom(3), ch.4.7. Wisdom's Call, ch.8.1.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1), ch.22.22.

The Simple, ch.7.7. Scorners, ch.3.34. Ps.53.1, Fools.

2 Chr.30.10, Instruction De- spised, ch.5.12.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). Is.22.12. Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised. See Instruction(2), 1 S.9.27. Je.35.15, Divine Call (1). Ps.81.11, Call Refused, Is.65.12.

Divine Pleadings, Is.1.18. Le.26.23, Impenitence (1). Is.8.11. 1 S.8.7, God Rejected, Lu.7.30. See "Word" Despised, Ps.50.17.

Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel. Reproof (4), ch.5.12. Ps.2.4, Divine Contempt, ch.3.34.

p.p.ch.10.24. Le.26.36, Terror, Re.6.16. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Whirlwind (2), ch.10.25. De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken, Mt.23.38. De.1.45, Prayers Unan- swered, ch.21.13. De.31.18, God's Face Hidden. p.p.v.22.

Evil Choice, Is.65.12. 2 Chr.30.30, Instruction (Despised). Ex.5.2, Impiety, Da.3.15. Despisers, ch.9.8.

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4. See Wanderers, Ps.119.176. De.2.17, Sin's Penalty. De.6.11, Prosperity (2). Is.34.2, Destruction (2). ch.8.34, Hearing (1). Ps.91.10, Safety, ch.3.23. Jb.11.18, Security, ch.3.24. Jb.34.29, Quietness (1). Is.32.17.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity. Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear. Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). p.p.Ps.90.12. De.4.6, Understanding. Knowledge (3), ch.3.13. 2 Chr.1.10, Prayer for Wis- dom, Ep.1.17, See Prom. to Seekers, Is.4.29.

2. Proverbs, Ec.12.9.

1. Solomon.

2. David.

15.23.

Spir. Discernment.

[1 K.3.9.

Spir. Receptivity,

[Mt.13.23.

Instruction (2), 1 S.9.27.

12.9.

The Simple.

9.9. Young Men.

ledge (8), ch.2.10.

39. Discretion.

34. Hearing (1).

17. Learning.

6. Understanding.

8.19. Wise Counsel.

Wise Words, Jb.6.25.

Ps.49.4.

12.14. Fear of God.

[Is.50.10.

24. Spir. Knowledge.

hr.30.10. Instruction De-

53.1. Fools. [spised, v.22.

truction (1), ch.6.23.

20.12. Filial Honor.

[ch.20.20.

ial Obedience, ch.6.20.

45.13. Spir. Adorning,

[ch.4.9.

41.42. Chains, Eze.16.11.

13.6. Enticers, ch.16.29.

assist Temptation, ch.4.14.

s.36.4. Evil Devices.

ee Snare Laid, Ps.35.7.

p.Ps.10.8.

p.Ps.124.3.

Je.3.6. Allurements of Sin.

1 S.8.3. Greed, v.19.

See Robbery, Jud.9.25.

Purses, ch.7.20.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.

Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-

tions (1), ch.4.14.

p.p.Ps.119.101.

Evil Activity, ch.4.16.

Ps.57.6. Net, ch.29.5.

Instinct, ch.6.7.

Ps.34.21, Sia Destructive.

ch.15.27. Avarice (1).

1 S.8.3. Greed, ch.15.27.

Ex.20.17, Covetousness(1).

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought,  
p.p.Mt.13.44. [Ec.1.13.]

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Wisdom Promised, Ec.2.26.

See God's Word a Light,  
[Ps.19.8.]

De.4.6, Understanding,  
[ch.8.14.]

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness, v.21.

See Divine Keeper, Ge.28.15.

De.6.24, Preservation,  
[Is.49.8.]

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

p.p.ch.8.20.

Ps.16.11, Right Paths,  
[ch.4.11.]

p.p.ch.14.33.

ch.1.4, Knowledge (8),  
[ch.14.6.]

p.p.ch.22.18.

Ge.41.39, Discretion, ch.5.2.

p.p.ch.4.6; 6.22.

p.p.ch.28.26.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

Ps.101.4, Frowardness.

Ps.119.176, Wanderers.

De.28.29, Dark Way, ch.4.19.

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved, Is.5.18.

ch.11.3, Perverseness.

De.32.5, Crookedness, Is.59.8.

Evil Way, ch.12.15.

See Temptresses, Ge.3.6.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.

Jb.32.21, Flattery.

Ec.4.9, Forgetfulness.

ee Marriage (2), Ge.2.24.

c.26.15, Covenant.

p.Mal.2.15. [breakers.

lariots (2), ch.5.3.]

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.

p.p.ch.5.6.

Ps.16.11, Right Paths.

Is.26.7, Right Way.

See Good Example, Jn.13.15.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness, ch.10.9.

See Prom. to Saints, Ps.37.28.

See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.

Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up,  
[Je.1.10.]

See Forgetfulness, De.4.9.

Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments.]

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

De.5.33, Longevity (1),  
[ch.9.11.]

Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

Mercy (2), ch.11.17.

See Truthfulness, ch.12.19.

and searchest for her as for hid  
treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand  
the fear of the LORD, and find  
the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom:  
out of his mouth cometh  
knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom  
for the righteous: *he* is a buck-  
ler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judg-  
ment, and preserveth the way  
of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand  
righteousness, and judgment,  
and equity; *yea*, every good  
path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth  
into thine heart, and knowledge  
is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve  
thee, understanding shall keep  
thee:

12 To deliver thee from the  
way of the evil *man*, from the  
man that speaketh froward  
things;

13 Who leave the paths of up-  
rightness, to walk in the ways  
of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, and  
delight in the frowardness of  
the wicked;

15 Whose ways *are* crooked,  
and *they* froward in their  
paths:

16 To deliver thee from the  
strange woman, even from the  
stranger *which* flattereth with  
her words;

17 Which forsaketh the guide  
of her youth, and forgetteth the  
covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth  
unto death, and her paths unto  
the dead.

19 None that go unto her re-  
turn again, neither take they  
hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in  
the way of good *men*, and keep  
the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell  
in the land, and the perfect  
shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be  
cut off from the earth, and the  
transgressors shall be rooted  
out of it.

### CHAPTER 3

Exhortation to various duties. 13

Happy gain of wisdom.

MY son, forget not my law;  
but let thine heart keep  
my commandments;

2 For length of days, and long  
life, and peace, shall they add  
to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth  
forsake thee: bind them about

thy neck; write them upon the  
table of thine heart:

4 So shalt thou find favour  
and good understanding in the  
sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with  
all thine heart; and lean not  
unto thine own understanding.

6 In all thy ways acknowl-  
edge him, and he shall direct  
thy paths.

7 Be not wise in thine own  
eyes: fear the LORD, and de-  
part from evil.

8 It shall be health to thy  
navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy  
substance, and with the first-  
fruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled  
with plenty, and thy presses  
shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ My son, despise not the  
chastening of the LORD; neither  
be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth  
he correcteth; even as a father  
the son in *whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy is the man that  
findeth wisdom, and the man  
that getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it  
is better than the merchandise  
of silver, and the gain thereof  
than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than  
rubies: and all the things thou  
canst desire are not to be com-  
pared unto her.

16 Length of days is in her  
right hand; and in her left  
hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of  
pleasantness, and all her paths  
*are* peace.

18 She is a tree of life to  
them that lay hold upon her:  
and happy is *every one* that  
retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath  
founded the earth; by under-  
standing hath he established  
the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the  
depths are broken up, and the  
clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them de-  
part from thine eyes: keep  
sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto  
thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in  
thy way safely, and thy foot  
shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou  
shalt not be afraid: *yea*, thou  
shalt lie down, and thy sleep  
shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden  
fear, neither of the desolation  
of the wicked, when it cometh.

Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor, ch.8.35.

p.p.Ps.111.10.

Ex.3.21, Human Favor.

Ps.37.3, Trust God, Is.26.4.

De.6.5, Whole Heart,  
[Je.29.13.]

ch.28.26, Self-confidence (1).

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).

Conceit, ch.26.5.

De.10.12, Fear God, Ec.12.13.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.

Ex.15.26, Health Promised.

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

Ex.25.2, Giving (1), Mi.4.13.

Ex.22.9, First-fruits,

Ge.26.12, Increase, [Ro.11.16.]

[Barns, Hag.2.19.]

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised,  
[Is.30.23.]

De.15.14, Winepress,  
[Is.63.3.]

Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal,  
[ch.11.25.]

De.8.5, Chastisement,  
[Je.10.24.]

See Spir. Refining, Jb.23.10.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

See Correction, ch.13.24.

Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).

ch.2.3, Knowledge (3), ch.4.5.

De.4.6, Understanding.

Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5), ch.8.11.

Ps.12.6, Silver (5), ch.8.19.

Jb.28.15, Gold (2), ch.8.19.

See Truth Precious,  
[Ps.119.72.]

Jb.28.18, Rubies, ch.8.11.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).

See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.

Honor (8), ch.4.8.

Is.26.7, Right Way.

Ps.16.11, Right Paths.

Ps.29.11, Peace (2), Is.26.3.

Ge.2.9, Tree of Life, ch.11.30.

Ps.128.2, Happiness (1),  
[ch.14.21.]

Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom,  
[Je.10.7.]

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

p.p.Ge.7.11.

Ge.27.28, Dew.

p.p.ch.4.21.

Ge.41.39, Discretion.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning.

p.p.Ps.91.12; Is.5.27.

Ps.91.10, Safety, ch.12.21.

1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness, Is.8.12.

Jb.11.18, Security, Is.33.16.

Ps.3.5, Sleep (1), ch.6.22.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.]

4.8. Confidence in God.  
1.15. Divine Keeper.  
9. Saints' Feet.  
6.20. Justice Enjoined.  
Wages. Le.19.13.  
Ro.13.7.

Benevolence (1).  
[De.15.14.]

Evil Devices, Ps.36.4.  
19.18. Duty to Neighbors.

Life Forbidden, ch.17.14.  
9.50. Peace (7).

37.1. Envy (1), ch.14.30.  
23.9. Oppression (1).  
[ch.14.31.]  
101.4. Frowardness,  
[ch.4.24.]  
Revelations, Da.2.22.  
36.7. The Righteous,  
p.Ps.25.14. [ch.4.18.]  
3.17. Divine Curse.

23.5. God's Blessing.

2.4. Divine Contempt.  
1.22. Scorners, ch.13.1.  
84.11. God's Grace.  
16.19. Humility (1).  
Ps.61.5. Spir. Heritage.  
Shame, ch.10.5.  
Est.3.1. Promotion (2).  
Ps.53.1. Fools. [ch.19.10.]

Ps.34.11, Children (3).  
ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
See Knowledge (3), ch.2.3.  
De.32.2, Good Doctrine,  
[1 Ti.4.6.]  
ch.1.8, Filial Obedience.  
p.p.1 Chr.29.1.  
See Children (2), Ps.127.4.  
Ge.21.16, Maternal Love.  
De.4.9, Instruction (3).  
Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command.  
De.32.47, Life (4). [ments.]  
ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
[ch.15.14.]

p.p.ch.16.16.  
p.p.2 Th.2.10.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), ch.9.1.  
p.p.Lu.10.42.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
p.p.1 S.2.30.

ch.3.16, Honor (8), ch.8.18.

Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning.  
[Song 1.10.]  
See Spir. Crowns, 1 Co.9.25.

ch.8.34, Hearing (1).

De.3.33, Longevity (1).

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.  
27 ¶ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.  
28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.  
29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.  
30 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.  
31 ¶ Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.  
32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.  
33 The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.  
34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.  
35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

#### CHAPTER 4

Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 shows what instruction he had of his parents.

**H**EAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.  
2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.  
3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.  
4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.  
5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.  
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.  
7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.  
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.  
9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.  
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.  
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.  
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.  
14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.  
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.  
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.  
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.  
18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.  
19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.  
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.  
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.  
22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.  
23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.  
24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.  
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.  
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.  
27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

#### CHAPTER 5

Solomon exhorts to study wisdom.

**M**Y son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:  
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.  
3 ¶ For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smother than oil:  
4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.  
5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

De.4.9, Instruction (3).  
Ps.16.11, Right Paths, v.18.  
Jb.14.16, Saints' Steps, [ch.16.9.]  
p.p.Ps.91.11; ch.10.9.  
ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
ch.2.15, Evil Way.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1), ch.22.24.  
ch.1.10, Resist Temptation, [Lu.21.34.]  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
ch.1.16, Evil Activity, ch.6.18.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief, ch.6.14.  
Ps.5.9, The Wicked, Is.1.4.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
p.p.ch.13.2.  
Ge.6.13, Violence, Is.59.6.  
[Ps.16.11, Right Paths, Is.2.3.]  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous, [ch.12.13.]  
Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress, [2 Co.3.18.]  
Jb.22.28, Light Promised, [Is.58.8.]  
De.28.29, Dark Way, Is.59.9.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity.  
See Spir. Receptivity, [Mt.13.23.]  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.  
p.p.ch.3.21.  
Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.  
De.32.47, Life (4), ch.11.19.  
Ex.15.26, Health Promised, [Je.30.17.]  
De.4.9, Keep Thyself, [Ac.15.29.]  
p.p.Mt.12.35; 15.18; Lu.6.45.  
Ps.101.4, Frowardness, [ch.8.13.]  
Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
See Believers' Walk, Ro.6.4.  
p.p.He.12.13.  
De.5.32, Straightforwardness, [Eze.1.12.]  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, ch.14.16.  
See Wisdom (5), Jb.28.16.  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.  
Ge.41.39, Discretion, Is.28.26.  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses, [Eze.13.18.]  
ch.2.18, Harlots (2), ch.6.24.  
See Flattery, Jb.32.21.  
p.p.Ec.7.26.  
[Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
p.p.ch.7.27.] [ch.7.27.]



See Instability (1), ch.24.21.	6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, <i>that</i> thou canst not know <i>them</i> .	words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.	
Ps.34.11, Children (3). p.p.Ps.119.102. p.p.ch.7.25. Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.	7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. 8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house: 9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:	3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids. 5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.	Indolent Sleep, v.10. De.14.5, Deer, Is.35.6.
See Disappointment, [De.28.39.	10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;	6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:	Ant, ch.30.25. Sluggard, ch.13.4. De.8.5, Consider, Ec.7.13. Ge.2.15, Industry (1), ch.10.5.
See Sin Unprofitable, [1 S.12.21.	11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,	7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, 8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.	ch.1.17, Instinct, ch.30.24. Forethought, ch.22.3. Ge.8.22, Summer, ch.26.1.
See Remorse, Nu.14.39.	12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;	9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?	ch.18.9, Slothfulness.
See Sickness (1), Le.26.16. 2 Chr.30.10, Instruction De- [spised. ch.1.25, Reproof (4), ch.10.17. Pa.32.9, Stubbornness (1).	13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!	10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.	Little Evils, Ec.10.1. v.4, Indolent Sleep, ch.10.5. Poverty (3), ch.11.24.
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.	14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.	12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth. 13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; 14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.	De.28.48, Want, ch.13.4. De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Jb.16.3, Evil Words. p.p.Jb.15.12; ch.10.10. [ch.11.3, Perverseness. Est.3.9, Plotting, Is.32.7. Pa.36.4, Evil Devices, [ch.14.22. 1 S.23.9, Mischief, ch.24.2. Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing, [ch.16.28. Sudden Destruction, [ch.24.22. Pa.36.12, Irreparableness, [Mk.3.29. De.25.16, Sin Hateful, [Zec.8.17. De.7.25, Abominations, [ch.11.20. Pa.10.2, Pride (1), ch.11.2. Le.19.11, Falsehood. De.19.10, Innocent Blood. Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2), [ch.12.2. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination, [Je.23.17. ch.1.16, Evil Activity, Is.59.7. [Ex.20.16, False Witness- [ca (1), ch.12.17. [Pa.63.11, Liars, [2 Th.3.11, Busybodies. Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing. ch.1.8, Filial Obedience, [ch.7.1. Ex.20.12, Filial Honor. p.p.ch.3.3. See Law in Heart, Pa.37.31.
See Sin Loved, Jb.15.16. See Depravity, Ge.6.5.	15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. 16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets. 17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee. 18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. 19 <i>Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.</i> 20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?	15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. 16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, 19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren. 20 ¶ My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. 22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.	De.28.48, Want, ch.13.4. De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Jb.16.3, Evil Words. p.p.Jb.15.12; ch.10.10. [ch.11.3, Perverseness. Est.3.9, Plotting, Is.32.7. Pa.36.4, Evil Devices, [ch.14.22. 1 S.23.9, Mischief, ch.24.2. Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing, [ch.16.28. Sudden Destruction, [ch.24.22. Pa.36.12, Irreparableness, [Mk.3.29. De.25.16, Sin Hateful, [Zec.8.17. De.7.25, Abominations, [ch.11.20. Pa.10.2, Pride (1), ch.11.2. Le.19.11, Falsehood. De.19.10, Innocent Blood. Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2), [ch.12.2. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination, [Je.23.17. ch.1.16, Evil Activity, Is.59.7. [Ex.20.16, False Witness- [ca (1), ch.12.17. [Pa.63.11, Liars, [2 Th.3.11, Busybodies. Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing. ch.1.8, Filial Obedience, [ch.7.1. Ex.20.12, Filial Honor. p.p.ch.3.3. See Law in Heart, Pa.37.31. p.p.ch.3.23. Ps.1.5, Sleep (1), Je.31.26.
2.24, Husbands' Duty, [Ec.9.9.	21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.	21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. 22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.	
4.5, Deer, ch.6.5. 4.67, Conjugal Love, [Song 8.7.	22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.	23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:	Ps.19.8, God's Word a [Light, 2 Pe.1.19. Pa.141.5, Reproof (2), ch.1.8, Instruction (1), [ch.12.1.
De.5.18, Chastity, Mt.5.28. Mt.5.28, Impurity.	23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.		
Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [Je.16.17. Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.			
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive. Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked, [2 Pe.2.17.			
Spir. Bondage, Jn.8.34. Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked, Ec.8.10. Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God. Ps.49.13, Folly. See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.			
	CHAPTER 6 <i>Against suretyship, 6 and idleness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 Blessings of obedience. 25 Mischief of whoredom.</i>		
Suretyship, ch.11.15.	MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger, 2 Thou art snared with the		



Divine Restraints.  
 18. Harlots (2), ch.7.10.  
 21. Flattery.  
 Mt.5.28.  
 Temptresses, ch.5.3.  
 ch.29.3.  
 16.4. Evil Women.  
 29.3. Wantonness.  
 Eze.13.18.  
 34.21. Sin Destructive.  
 p.v.32.  
 p.Tit.2.15.  
 Mt.4.2. Hunger.  
 Ex.22.3. Restitution (1).  
 [Eze.33.15.  
 Ex.20.14. Adultery.  
 Ps.49.13. Folly.  
 p.p.Jb.31.12.  
 Wounds of Sin, ch.23.29.  
 Ge.3.10. Sin's Shame.  
 p.p.Je.2.22.  
 Ge.37.4. Man's Jealousy.  
 [Mt.20.12.  
 p.p.Le.20.10.  
 ch.1.8. Filial Obedience.  
 [ch.23.22.  
 Ex.20.6. Keep Commandments.  
 De.32.47. Life (4).  
 De.17.19. Keep the Law.  
 See Phylacteries, De.6.8.  
 Ps.37.31. Law in Heart.  
 See Wisdom (5), Jb.28.16.  
 De.4.6. Understanding.  
 p.p.ch.2.16.  
 Jud.16.4. Evil Women.  
 Jb.32.21. Flattery.  
 Jud.5.28. Windows.  
 ch.1.22. The Simple, ch.8.5.  
 See Young Men, Ps.119.9.  
 Jb.13.26. Sins of Youth.  
 Ps.32.9. No Understanding.  
 p.p.v.27.  
 Ge.3.6. Yielding to Temptation.

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.  
 25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.  
 26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.  
 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?  
 28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?  
 29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.  
 30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;  
 31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.  
 32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.  
 33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.  
 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.  
 35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

# CHAPTER 7

Solomon persuades to a sincere familiarity with wisdom, 6 Cunning of a lewd woman, etc.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.  
 2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.  
 3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.  
 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:  
 5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.  
 6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,  
 7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,  
 8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:  
 10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.  
 11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:  
 12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)  
 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,  
 14 I have peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.  
 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.  
 16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.  
 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.  
 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.  
 19 For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:  
 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed.  
 21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.  
 22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;  
 23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.  
 24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.  
 25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.  
 26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.  
 27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.  
 CHAPTER 8  
 Of wisdom: 10 its excellency, 18 riches, 22 eternity, 32 and desirableness.  
 BOTH not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

p.p.Jb.24.15.  
 Jb.24.14. Works of Darkness, Jn.3.20.  
 ch.2.18. Harlots (2), ch.29.3.  
 p.p.Ge.38.14.  
 p.p.ch.9.13.  
 p.p.1 Ti.5.13: Tit.2.5.  
 p.p.ch.9.14; 23.28.  
 2 S.15.5. Evil Kiss.  
 p.p.ch.21.29.  
 Ex.20.24. Peace-offerings.  
 ch.23.7. Hypocrisy.  
 p.p.ch.31.22.  
 ch.21.17. Pleasure-seekers.  
 ch.29.3. Wantonness.  
 Ex.35.6. Linen.  
 De.3.11. Beds, ch.22.27.  
 Ps.45.8. Aloes, Song 4.14.  
 Ex.30.23. Cinnamon.  
 [Song 4.14.  
 See Impurity, Mt.5.28.  
 Nu.25.6. Lasciviousness.  
 Ge.3.6. Allurements of Sin.  
 p.p.Ge.39.11.  
 ch.1.14. Purses, Is.46.6.  
 Jb.32.21. Flattery.  
 Ge.3.6. Yielding to Temptation.  
 Ps.49.13. Folly.  
 Jb.13.27. Stocks, Je.20.3.  
 Ex.20.5. Retribution (1).  
 Jb.18.8. Wicked Snared.  
 Ps.34.21. Sin Destructive.  
 De.4.1. Hearken, Is.51.1.  
 Ps.34.11. Children (3).  
 De.4.9. Instruction (3).  
 De.5.18. Chastity.  
 See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.  
 Jud.16.4. Evil Women.  
 ch.6.33. Wounds of Sin.  
 p.p.Ne.13.26.  
 De.32.22. Hell (Sheol).  
 [ch.9.18.  
 Ge.2.17. Spir. Death.  
 p.p.ch.2.18; 5.5; 9.18.  
 ch.1.20. Wisdom's Call.  
 [ch.9.3.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).	2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.	25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills I brought forth:	p.p.Jb.15.7.
Pr.1.20, Wisdom's Call.	3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.	26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1).
ch.1.22, The Simple, ch.14.15. See Knowledge (3), ch.2.3.	4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.	27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:	Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), Is.48.7. p.p.Jb.26.10.
p.p.ch.22.20.	5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.	28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:	Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. [Je.5.2]
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.	6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.	29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:	p.p.Ps.24.2; 104.5.
ch.12.19, Truthfulness. Ps.101.3, Sin Despised, v.13. Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous.	7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.	30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;	p.p.Jn.1.1.2. p.p.Mt.3.17.
p.p.ch.14.6; Is.35.8.	8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them.	31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.	De.5.16, Prom. to Children. [Is.40.11]
ch.1.4, Knowledge (8). Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity. ch.1.8, Instruction (1). ch.2.3, Knowledge (3). Jb.28.15, Gold (2). Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5). [Ec.2.13.	9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.	32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.	Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones. See Obedience (3), Ex.19.5. ch.1.8, Instruction (1).
Jb.28.18, Rubies, ch.31.10.	10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.	33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.	Hearing (1), ch.15.31. Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, Lu.9.21.
1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.	11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.	34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.	See Life (4), De.32.47. Ge.4.4, Divine Favor, ch.12.2. p.p.Jn.17.3.
1 S.12.14, Fear of God. 2.3, Arrogance, Is.13.11. 101.4, Frowardness, [ch.10.31. 5.9, Evil Speech. s.101.3, Sin Despised, [Ro.7.15.]	12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.	35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive. [ch.11.1.]
See Divine Counsel, Ps.16.7. De.4.6, Understanding, p.p.Ec.7.19; 9.16. [ch.11.12. ch.29.4. Chr.1.10.	13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.	36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.	Ge.2.17, Spir. Death. [Ec.18.20.]
De.5.16, Prom. to Children, [v.32. De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers, [Je.29.13. Spir. Riches, ch.10.22. ch.3.16, Honor (8), ch.13.18. See The Enduring, Jn.6.27.	14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.	CHAPTER 9 Discipline and doctrine of wisdom. Custom and error of folly.	Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). [Ho.14.9.]
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit. Jb.28.15, Gold (2), Is.13.12. Ps.12.6, Silver (5), ch.10.20.	15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.	WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:	p.p.1 Pe.2.5.
Ps.16.11, Right Paths. See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3. Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage. See Spir. Fullness, Ps.23.5. Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.	16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.	2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.	See Spir. Feasts, Is.25.6. Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation. Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).
Ps.8.3, God's Works.	17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.	3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,	ch.1.20, Wisdom's Call. p.p.Ps.68.11.
p.p.Jn.17.5.	18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.	4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,	See Wisdom Promised, [ch.2.6.]
	19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.	5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.	Ge.7.1, "Comes." Is.25.6, Spir. Food. See Thirst Satisfied, Ps.36.8.
	20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:	6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.	De.32.47, Life (4). Is.26.7, Right Way. ch.1.22, Scorners. p.p.ch.23.9.
	21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.	7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.	See Reproof (4), ch.1.25. Pearls before Swine, [ch.16.22.]
	22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.	8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.	ch.1.30, Despisers, Mt.7.6. Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
See Teachableness, Eas.8.21.  
See Learning, Da.1.17.  
See Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
[ch.10.27.  
De.32.47, Life (4).

De.24.16, Personal Responsi-  
bility, Je.31.30.

See Harlots, ch.2.16.  
See The Simple, ch.1.22.

p.p.ch.7.12.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

ch.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
2 K.17.9, Secret Sins.  
Ge.3.8, Concealment.  
Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.  
[ch.14.12.

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).  
p.p.ch.2.18; 5.5. [ch.15.11.

1 K.4.32, Proverbs.  
Ps.34.11, Children (3).  
[ch.20.11.  
ch.15.20, Parental Joy.  
2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow.  
[ch.17.21.  
ch.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
[ch.24.20.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
See Want, De.28.48.  
De.28.39, Disappointment.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
ch.18.9, Slothfulness.  
Diligence, ch.13.4.  
ch.6.8, Forethought.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).  
[ch.12.11.  
ch.6.4, Indolent Sleep.  
[ch.19.15.  
Ge.8.22, Harvest, ch.26.1.  
ch.3.35, Shame, ch.11.2.  
De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
Saints and Sinners, v.16.  
Ge.6.13, Violence.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.112.6, Memory of the  
[Just, Mt.26.13.  
De.9.14, Name of the  
[Wicked, Is.14.22.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
Eas.8.21, Teachableness.  
ch.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness,  
[ch.14.11.  
See Walking in Truth,  
Jb.11.18, Security. [Ps.26.3.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.

9 Give instruction to a wise  
man, and he will be yet wiser:  
teach a just man, and he will  
increase in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD is  
the beginning of wisdom: and  
the knowledge of the holy is  
understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall  
be multiplied, and the years of  
thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt  
be wise for thyself: but if  
thou scornest, thou alone shalt  
bear it.

13 ¶ A foolish woman is clam-  
orous: she is simple, and know-  
eth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door  
of her house, on a seat in the  
high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go  
right on their ways:

16 Whoso is simple, let him  
turn in hither: and as for him  
that wanteth understanding,  
she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet,  
and bread eaten in secret is  
pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that  
the dead are there; and that  
her guests are in the depths of  
hell.

## CHAPTER 10

From this chapter to the five and  
twentieth are sundry observations  
of virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon.  
A wise son maketh a glad  
father: but a foolish son is the  
heaviness of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness  
profit nothing: but righteous-  
ness delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the  
soul of the righteous to famish:  
but he casteth away the sub-  
stance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that deal-  
eth with a slack hand: but the  
hand of the diligent maketh  
rich.

5 He that gathereth in sum-  
mer is a wise son: but he that  
sleepeth in harvest is a son  
that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are upon the head  
of the just: but violence cover-  
eth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the just is  
blessed: but the name of the  
wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will re-  
ceive commandments: but a  
prating fool shall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly  
walketh surely: but he that  
perverteth his ways shall be  
known.

10 He that winketh with the

eye causeth sorrow: but a prat-  
ing fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous  
man is a well of life: but vio-  
lence covereth the mouth of  
the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes:  
but love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that  
hath understanding wisdom is  
found: but a rod is for the back  
of him that is void of under-  
standing.

14 Wise men lay up knowl-  
edge: but the mouth of the  
foolish is near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth is  
his strong city: the destruction  
of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the right-  
eous tendeth to life: the fruit  
of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life  
that keepeth instruction: but  
he that refuseth reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred with  
lying lips, and he that uttereth  
a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words  
there wanteth not sin: but he  
that refraineth his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of the just is  
as choice silver: the heart of  
the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous  
feed many: but fools die for  
want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD,  
it maketh rich, and he addeth  
no sorrow with it.

23 It is as sport to a fool to  
do mischief: but a man of un-  
derstanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it  
shall come upon him: but the  
desire of the righteous shall be  
granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth,  
so is the wicked no more: but  
the righteous is an everlasting  
foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth,  
and as smoke to the eyes, so is  
the sluggard to them that send  
him.

27 The fear of the LORD pro-  
longeth days: but the years of  
the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous  
shall be gladness: but the ex-  
pectation of the wicked shall  
perish.

29 The way of the LORD is  
strength to the upright: but  
destruction shall be to the  
workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous shall never  
be removed: but the wicked  
shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just  
bringeth forth wisdom: but the

p.p.ch.6.13; Ps.35.19.  
Ps.53.1, Fools.

Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
[Righteous, ch.31.26.  
See Fountain of Life, Ps.36.9.  
Ge.6.13, Violence.

Le.19.17, Hatred (1), ch.15.17.  
Strife (1), ch.13.10.  
Brotherly Love (1), 1 Co.13.1.  
ch.17.9, Charitableness.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction,  
[ch.13.24.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
p.p.ch.9.9.

See Trust in Riches, Jb.31.24.  
p.p.ch.19.7.

v.6, Saints and Sinners, v.25.  
De.32.47, Life (4).

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.

ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
ch.1.25, Reproof (4), ch.12.1.

Le.19.17, Hatred.  
Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Ps.31.13, Slander (1), ch.11.9.  
Ps.53.1, Fools, ch.14.9.

Jb.11.2, Vain Talk, ch.14.23.  
Sin Defined, ch.14.21.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.  
Jb.2.13, Silence (1), ch.11.12.

Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
Ps.12.6, Silver (5), ch.16.16.

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
[Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
[Righteous.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
See No Understanding,  
[Ps.32.9.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
ch.8.18, Spir. Riches, ch.13.7.

See Jestings, ch.26.19.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Le.26.36, Terror.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
See Answer Promised,  
[Ps.91.15.

ch.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
[Is.17.13.

v.6, Saints and Sinners,  
[ch.11.5.

Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.

Nu.6.3, Vinegar, Mt.27.48.  
ch.6.6, Sluggard.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
De.5.33, Longevity (1).

[Is.65.22.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
[Ec.7.17.

Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Expectation (2), ch.11.7.

Jb.8.13, False Hopes.  
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.

See Strength Promised,  
[2 S.22.40.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
p.p.ch.2.22.

Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
[Righteous.

Ps.101.4, Frowardness,  
p.p.Ja.3.8. [ch.11.20,  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.  
p.p.Ec.12.10.

De.25.13, Dishonesty,  
[ch.20.10.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Le.19.36, Just Weights,  
[ch.16.11.  
Le.19.36, Honesty, Ro.12.17  
Ps.10.2, Pride (1), ch.13.10,  
ch.3.35, Shame, ch.29.15.  
Mi.6.8, Humility (2).  
Ps.41.12, Integrity (1),  
[ch.19.1.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness,  
Perverseness, ch.12.8.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive,  
Riches Vain, Ec.6.2. [v.19.  
Jl.2.11, Great Day.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
See Life (4), De.32.47.  
Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners,  
[ch.12.7.  
p.p.ch.3.23.  
Fall of the Wicked, ch.22.14.

See Godliness Profitable,  
[De.4.40.  
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
ch.10.28, Expectation (2).  
[v.23.  
De.28.39, Disappointment,  
[Is.17.11.  
Jb.8.13, False Hopes.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
p.p.ch.21.18.

s.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
s.31.13, Slander (1), Je.9.4.  
p.v.6.

p.p.Est.8.15.  
Thr.21.20, Unlamented.  
v.7.23, Wicked Despised.  
vic Righteousness,  
[ch.14.34.  
s.5.9, Evil Speech.  
p.p.ch.29.8.

See Contempt, 1 S.17.28.  
De.4.6, Understanding,  
[ch.13.15.  
Jb.2.13, Silence (1), ch.17.28.  
Le.19.16, Talebearers,  
[ch.17.9.  
Secrets, ch.20.19.  
p.p.ch.19.11.  
Counsel, ch.12.15.

Counsellors, ch.15.22.  
ch.6.1, Suretyship, ch.17.18.

Wise Women, ch.12.4.

ch.3.3, Mercy (2), Ho.12.6.  
Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).  
See Retribution (2), Jud.1.7.

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

froward tongue shall be cut out.  
32 The lips of the righteous  
know what is acceptable: but  
the mouth of the wicked *speake*  
*eth* frowardness.

## CHAPTER 11

**A** FALSE balance is abomi-  
nation to the LORD: but  
a just weight is his delight.

2 When pride cometh, then  
cometh shame: but with the  
lowly is wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright  
shall guide them: but the per-  
verseness of transgressors shall  
destroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day  
of wrath: but righteousness deli-  
vereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the  
perfect shall direct his way:  
but the wicked shall fall by his  
own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the up-  
right shall deliver them: but  
transgressors shall be taken in  
their own naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth,  
his expectation shall perish:  
and the hope of unjust men  
perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered  
out of trouble, and the wicked  
cometh in his stead.

9 An hypocrite with his  
mouth destroyeth his neigh-  
bour: but through knowledge  
shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with  
the righteous, the city rejoic-  
eth: and when the wicked  
perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the up-  
right the city is exalted: but it  
is overthrown by the mouth of  
the wicked.

12 He that is void of wisdom  
despiseth his neighbour: but a  
man of understanding holdeth  
his peace.

13 A talebearer revealeth se-  
crets: but he that is of a faith-  
ful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no counsel is,  
the people fall: but in the multi-  
tude of counsellors there is  
safety.

15 He that is surety for a  
stranger shall smart for it:  
and he that hateth suretyship  
is sure.

16 A gracious woman retain-  
eth honour: and strong men  
retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth  
good to his own soul: but he  
that is cruel troubleth his own  
flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a de-  
ceitful work: but to him that

soweth righteousness shall be  
a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth*  
to life: so he that pursueth  
evil *pursueth* it to his own  
death.

20 They that are of a froward  
heart are abomination to the  
LORD: but *such as are* upright  
in *their way* are his delight.

21 Though hand join in hand,  
the wicked shall not be un-  
punished: but the seed of the  
righteous shall be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a  
swine's snout, so is a fair wom-  
an which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous  
is only good: *but* the expecta-  
tion of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth,  
and yet increaseth; and *there*  
is that withholdeth more than  
is meet, but *it tendeth* to pov-  
erty.

25 The liberal soul shall be  
made fat: and he that watereth  
shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn,  
the people shall curse him: but  
blessing shall be upon the head  
of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh  
good procureth favour: but he  
that seeketh mischief, it shall  
come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his  
riches shall fall: but the right-  
eous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own  
house shall inherit the wind:  
and the fool shall be servant to  
the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous  
is a tree of life; and he that  
winneeth souls is wise.

31 Behold, the righteous shall  
be recompensed in the earth:  
much more the wicked and the  
sinner.

## CHAPTER 12

**W**HOSO loveth instruction  
loveth knowledge: but he  
that hateth reproof is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth fa-  
vour of the LORD: but a man  
of wicked devices will he con-  
demn.

3 A man shall not be estab-  
lished by wickedness: but the  
root of the righteous shall not  
be moved.

4 A virtuous woman is a  
crown to her husband: but she  
that maketh ashamed is as ro-  
ttenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the right-  
eous are right: *but* the coun-  
sels of the wicked are deceit.

6 The words of the wicked  
are to lie in wait for blood:

Ps.126.5, Spir. Sowing.  
Da.12.5, Reward (1), [Is.32.20.  
De.32.47, Life (4), ch.12.28.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive,  
[ch.18.7.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty,  
[Eze.18.4.  
Ps.101.4, Frowardness,  
[ch.22.5.  
De.7.25, Abominations,  
[ch.12.22.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
See Conspiracy, Ge.37.18.  
No Escape, ch.16.5.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
eous, ch.14.26.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ge.24.53, Jewels.  
Ps.39.11, Beauty (2), ch.31.30.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
ch.10.28, Expectation (2).  
[Zec.9.5.  
See Beneficence, Ru.2.15.  
See Offerings Withheld,  
[2 Chr.29.7.  
Parsimony, ch.21.13.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3), ch.20.13.  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2),  
[ch.22.9.  
Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal,  
[ch.22.9.  
Selfishness (1), ch.24.11.  
p.p.Jb.29.13.

See Good Name, 1 S.18.30.  
See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
See Retribution (2), Jud.1.7.  
[Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches,  
[ch.18.11.  
[Ps.52.7, False Trusts,  
[ch.28.26.  
[See Unfading Life, Ps.1.3.  
p.p.ch.15.27.  
p.p.Ec.5.16.  
p.p.ch.14.19.

Ge.2.9, Tree of Life, Eze.47.7.  
Soul-winners, Da.12.3.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
[ch.13.21.  
[Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
See Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Ps.62.12.

ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
[Ec.12.11.  
ch.1.25, Reproof (4), ch.15.10.  
Ps.92.6, Grossness.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
[ch.18.22.  
Est.9.25, Evil Devices (2).  
2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).  
See Insecurity, Ps.73.18.  
See Fall of the Wicked,  
[ch.11.5.  
Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
ch.11.16, Wise Women,  
[ch.14.1.

Ge.2.18, Wife, ch.18.22.  
p.p.ch.14.30.  
Ps.48.9, Wise Thoughts,  
[ch.21.5.  
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1), ch.27.6.  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.  
See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.

Ps.37.30, Mouth of the Righteous.  
 Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
 ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners, [ch.13.21].  
 Jb.11.18, Security.  
 See Commendation, Mk.14.6.  
 See Good Name, 1 S.18.30.  
 ch.11.3, Perverseness, [ch.15.4].  
 Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised, [ch.14.17].

ch.17.19, Self-exaltation.

ch.3.3, Mercy (2).  
 p.p.De.25.4.  
 Nu.22.27, Cruelty (3).  
 Ge.2.15, Agriculture.  
 Ge.2.15, Industry (1), [ch.13.11].  
 Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
 Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).  
 Ps.32.9, No Understanding, [ch.18.2].  
 Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
 Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
 See Vain Talk, Jb.11.2.  
 Jb.36.7, The Righteous, [ch.20.7].  
 Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
 See Judgment ac. to Works, [Ps.62.12].  
 ch.2.15, Evil Way, ch.13.15.  
 ch.3.7, Conceit.  
 De.9.4, Self-righteousness, ch.16.2.  
 ch.11.14, Counsel, ch.13.10.  
 v.23, Folly Revealed.  
 v.23, Prudence.  
 See Charitableness, ch.17.9.  
 p.p.ch.14.5.  
 Ex.20.16, False Witnesses (1), ch.19.9.  
 Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
 Ps.5.9, Evil Speech, ch.24.2.  
 p.p.Ps.57.4.  
 Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
 Truthfulness, Zep.3.13.  
 2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
 Ps.63.11, Liars, [Is.54.14].  
 Ro.16.18, Deceivers.  
 Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.  
 Peacemakers, Mt.5.9.  
 Jb.11.18, Security.  
 Ps.91.10, Safety, ch.21.31.  
 See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.  
 Le.19.11, Falshood, ch.19.9.  
 De.7.25, Abominations, [ch.21.27].  
 Le.19.36, Honesty.  
 Prudence, ch.13.16.

Folly Revealed, ch.15.2.  
 ch.10.4, Diligence.  
 ch.18.9, Slothfulness.  
 p.p.1 K.11.28.  
 See Despondency, Nu.11.15.  
 See Kind Words, Ge.50.21.  
 See Encouragement, [Ex.14.13].  
 Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

ch.2.15, Evil Way.  
 See Seducers, 2 K.21.9.  
 ch.18.9, Slothfulness.

but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful man roasteth

not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

### CHAPTER 13.

A WISE son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent man doeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger faileth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished

Improvvidence, ch.18.9.

De.32.47, Life (4), ch.19.23.  
 Ps.16.11, Right Paths.

ch.8.34, Hearing (1).  
 ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
 ch.1.22, Scorners, ch.14.6.  
 Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
 ch.1.25, Reproof (4).

p.p.ch.12.14.  
 De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
 De.2.13, Silence (1).  
 Ps.34.13, Tongue Retained, ch.21.23.

Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.  
 ch.6.6, Sluggard, ch.15.19.  
 ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
 De.28.48, Want, ch.19.15.  
 ch.10.4, Diligence, ch.22.29.

See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.  
 ch.27.23, Wicked Despised.  
 ch.3.35, Shame.  
 Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
 p.p.ch.11.3.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
 Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

ch.11.24, Parsimony.  
 2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).  
 Ge.13.9, Unselfishness.  
 ch.8.18, Spir. Riches, Ep.1.18.

See Light Promised, [Jb.22.28].

Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
 Ps.10.2, Pride (1), ch.16.18.  
 ch.10.12, Strife (1), ch.26.21.  
 ch.11.14, Counsel, ch.15.22.  
 ch.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
 Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
 Ge.2.15, Industry (1), [ch.20.13].  
 Ge.2.15, Work Enjoyed, [ch.14.23].

Nu.21.4, Discouragement.  
 p.p.4.19.  
 Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
 Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
 Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.

Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
 p.p.ch.16.22.  
 Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life, [ch.14.27].  
 De.32.47, Life (4).  
 De.4.6, Understanding, [ch.14.29].  
 ch.2.15, Evil Way, ch.14.12.  
 De.28.67, Sin's Misery, [Ro.2.9].  
 ch.12.23, Prudence, ch.14.15.  
 ch.12.23, Folly Revealed.

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).  
 p.p.ch.25.13.  
 ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
 Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.  
 2 Chr.30.10, Instruction De-  
 Pa.141.5, Reproof (2), [spiced  
 ch.3.16, Honor (8), ch.21.21.  
 p.p.v.12.

p.p.ch.29.27.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associations (2), ch.28.7.  
See Sin Destructive, [Ps.34.21.  
ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners, [ch.14.32.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2), [Is.35.4.  
p.p.Esr.9.12.  
See Earthly Heritage, [Ps.37.11.  
p.p.Jb.27.16,17; Ec.2.26.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).

Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction, [ch.22.15.  
Correction, ch.19.18.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
De.28.48, Want.

ch.11.16, Wise Women, [ch.31.10.  
p.p.Ru.4.11.

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
ch.11.3, Perverseness.  
ch.1.30, Despisers.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.

ch.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Ex.20.16, False Witness- [es (1).  
1.1.22, Scorners, ch.19.29.  
ch.1.4, Knowledge (8), [ch.15.7.  
See Understanding, De.4.6.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).

ch.6.8, Forethought.

Ps.49.13, Folly, ch.15.14.  
Ps.53.1, Fools, ch.15.5.  
ch.17.5, Mocking (1).  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
p.p.Ru.1.20; Ga.6.5.

p.p.Ga.6.4.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness, [ch.28.6.  
ch.2.15, Evil Way, ch.15.9.  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.  
Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin, [Ja.1.14.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked, [Ro.6.21.  
Laughter, Ec.2.2.  
Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy, Ec.2.10.  
Ge.3.16, Sorrow, ch.15.13.

is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.  
20 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.  
21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.  
22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.  
23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.  
24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.  
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER 14

EVERY wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.  
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.  
3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.  
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.  
5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.  
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.  
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.  
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.  
9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.  
10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness: and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.  
11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.  
12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.  
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.  
15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.  
16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.  
17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.  
18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.  
19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.  
20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.  
21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.  
22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.  
23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.  
24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.  
25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.  
26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.  
27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.  
28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.  
29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.  
30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.  
31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.  
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.  
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.  
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.

Backsliding, Is.14.  
See Worldly Fulness, [De.1.  
See Satisfaction, Ps.118.  
ch.1.22, The Simple, ch.1.  
Ge.3.6, Credulity, 1 Jb.1.  
ch.12.23, Prudence, ch.1.  
See Fear of God, 1 S.11.  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, 1 Jb.1.  
Self-confidence (2), Jb.1.  
Ps.37.8, Anger, ch.1.33.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Devices, [ch.1.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices, [ch.1.  
ch.1.22, The Simple, [ch.1.  
See Prudence, ch.12.23.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.1.  
See Humiliation (2), [Ex.1.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous, [ch.1.  
Poor Despised, ch.19.7.  
p.p.ch.19.4.

ch.10.19, Sin Defined, ch.1.  
ch.3.3, Mercy (2), [ch.1.  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4), ch.1.  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1), [ch.1.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices, [ch.1.  
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised, [ch.1.  
See Prom. to Saints, Ps.7.  
Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined, [Ec.1.  
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk, ch.2.  
See Poverty (3), ch.6.11.  
See Wisdom (5), Jb.28.1.  
See Riches (4), Ge.13.2.  
Ps.49.13, Folly, [ch.1.  
ch.12.19, Truthfulness, [ch.1.  
Ex.20.16, False Witness- [es (1).  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God, [ch.1.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength, [ch.1.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Righteous, [ch.1.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge, [ch.1.  
Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life, [ch.1.  
De.32.47, Life (4), [Jb.1.  
See Spir. Death, Ge.2.17.  
p.p.1 K.4.20.

p.p.Ps.105.12.

Ps.37.8, Anger, [ch.1.  
ch.16.32, Self-control (1), [ch.1.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1), [ch.1.  
De.4.6, Understanding, [ch.17.5.  
ch.19.2, Rashness (1), [ch.1.  
See Renewed Heart, De.5.9.  
Ps.37.1, Envy (1), ch.23.17.  
p.p.Hab.3.16.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1), [ch.1.  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), [ch.2.16.  
p.p.Mt.25.40.  
ch.3.3, Mercy (2), [ch.1.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked, [ch.1.  
ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners, [ch.15.6.  
Eternal Hope, Ac.24.15.  
Nu.23.10, Death of Righteousness, [ch.1.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), [ch.1.  
De.4.6, Understanding, [ch.1.  
See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.21.  
ch.12.23, Folly Revealed, [ch.1.  
ch.11.11, Civic Righteousness, [ch.16.12.  
See Israel Exalted, De.28.19.  
See Degradation, Ex.32.25.



ch.16.15, King's Favor.

ch.16.14, King's Wrath.

Ge.50.21, Kind Words,  
p.p.Jud.8.1-3. [ch.25.15.  
1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2).  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words, ch.29.20.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.

Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.  
ch.12.23, Folly Revealed.  
[ch.18.2.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
De.4.39, Omnipresence.  
[Is.66.1.

See Mouth of the Right-  
[eous, Ps.37.30.  
ch.11.3, Perverseness.  
[ch.28.6.

De.21.20, Dishonoring Par-  
p.53.1, Fools, ch.18.6. [ents.  
Ps.141.5, Reproof (2), ch.17.10.  
ch.12.23, Prudence, ch.18.15.  
See Riches (4), Ge.13.2.

ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners,  
[ch.21.15.

ch.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.

ch.1.4, Knowledge (8),  
p.p.ch.14.7. [ch.24.4.

Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Is.1.11.

De.7.25, Abominations.  
See Answer Promised.  
[Ps.91.15.

ch.2.15, Evil Way, Is.59.8.  
De.25.16, Sin Hateful.

De.7.8, God's Love.  
Ro.6.3, Followers.

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction.

Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
ch.1.25, Reproof (4), ch.29.1.

See Spir. Death, Ge.2.17.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), v.24.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).

Hearts Read, Je.20.12.  
ch.1.22, Scorners.

ch.1.25, Reproof (4).  
See Instruction Despised,  
[2 Chr.30.10.

Cheerfulness, ch.17.22.  
Ge.3.16, Sorrow, Is.53.3.

Nu.11.15, Despondency.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
[ch.23.23.

Ps.53.1, Fools.  
Ps.49.13, Folly, ch.18.13.

Nu.21.4, Discouragement.  
p.p.Ge.47.9.

See Mirth, Ne.8.12.

Contentment, Lu.3.14.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
p.p.Ec.4.6.

See Worldly Care, Ps.39.6.  
p.p.ch.17.1.

ch.10.12, Brotherly Love (1).  
Le.19.17, Hatred (1), 1 Jn.2.9.

Ps.37.8, Anger.  
Ps.120.7, Contentious-  
[ness, ch.17.19.

Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.  
ch.6.6, Sluggard, ch.19.24.

Jb.1.10, Hedges, Is.5.5.

35 The king's favour is to-  
ward a wise servant: but his  
wrath is *against* him that  
causeth shame.

## CHAPTER 15

**A** SOFT answer turneth away  
wrath: but grievous words  
stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise us-  
eth knowledge aright: but the  
mouth of fools poureth out fool-  
ishness.

3 The eyes of the LORD are  
in every place, beholding the  
evil and the good.

4 A wholesome tongue is a  
tree of life: but perverseness  
therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's  
instruction: but he that regard-  
eth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the right-  
eous is much treasure: but in  
the revenues of the wicked is  
trouble.

7 The lips of the wise dis-  
perse knowledge: but the heart  
of the foolish doeth not so.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked  
is an abomination to the LORD:  
but the prayer of the upright is  
his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is  
an abomination unto the LORD:  
but he loveth him that follow-  
eth after righteousness.

10 Correction is grievous un-  
to him that forsaketh the way:  
and he that hateth reproof shall  
die.

11 Hell and destruction are  
before the LORD: how much  
more then the hearts of the  
children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one  
that reproveth him: neither  
will he go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a  
cheerful countenance: but by  
sorrow of the heart the spirit  
is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath  
understanding seeketh knowl-  
edge: but the mouth of fools  
feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflict-  
ed are evil: but he that is of a  
merry heart hath a continual  
feast.

16 Better is little with the  
fear of the LORD than great  
treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbs  
where love is, than a stalled ox  
and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth  
up strife: but he that is slow  
to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful  
man is as an hedge of thorns:

but the way of the righteous  
is made plain.

20 A wise son maketh a glad  
father: but a foolish man de-  
spiseth his mother.

21 Folly is joy to him that is  
destitute of wisdom: but a man  
of understanding walketh up-  
rightly.

22 Without counsel purposes  
are disappointed: but in the  
multitude of counsellors they  
are established.

23 A man hath joy by the an-  
swer of his mouth: and a word  
spoken in due season, how good  
is it!

24 The way of life is above  
to the wise, that he may depart  
from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the  
house of the proud: but he  
will establish the border of the  
widow.

26 The thoughts of the wick-  
ed are an abomination to the  
LORD: but the words of the  
pure are pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain  
troubleth his own house; but  
he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous  
studieth to answer: but the  
mouth of the wicked poureth  
out evil things.

29 The LORD is far from the  
wicked: but he heareth the  
prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes re-  
joiceth the heart: and a good  
report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the  
reproof of life abideth among  
the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruc-  
tion despiseth his own soul:  
but he that heareth reproof  
getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD is  
the instruction of wisdom; and  
before honour is humility.

## CHAPTER 16

**T**HE preparations of the heart  
in man, and the answer of  
the tongue, is from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man are  
clean in his own eyes; but the  
LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the  
LORD, and thy thoughts shall be  
established.

4 The LORD hath made all  
things for himself: yea, even  
the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one that is proud in  
heart is an abomination to the  
LORD: though hand join in  
hand, he shall not be unpun-  
ished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity

Is.26.7, Right Way.  
See Spir. Highway, Pr.16.17.

Parental Joy, ch.23.24.  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.  
De.21.20, Dishonoring Par-  
[ents, ch.30.11.

Ps.49.13, Folly.  
See The Simple, ch.1.22.

Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.

ch.11.14, Counsel, ch.20.18.

ch.11.14, Counsellors,  
[ch.24.6.

p.p.ch.12.14.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
[ch.16.24.

p.p.ch.25.11; Is.50.4.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.

Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).  
[ch.23.14.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
[ch.29.23.

De.10.18, Widow and Fa-  
[therless (2), Je.49.11.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts,  
[ch.23.7.

De.25.16, Sin Hateful.  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.

Avarice (1), Ec.5.10.  
1 S.8.3, Greed, ch.21.26.

Ex.23.8, Bribery (1).  
De.5.29, Renewed Heart.  
p.p.1 Pe.3.15.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard,  
[Mi.7.7.

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

2 S.18.27, Good Tidings (2).  
Ps.46.6, Hearing Ear.

ch.8.34, Hearing (1), Ec.5.1.

[Or, refuseth correction.  
See Despisers, ch.1.30.

2 Chr.30.10, Instruction  
[Despised.

Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).  
See Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt.13.23.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).

ch.16.19, Humility (1).

R.V. heart belong to man;  
but the answer, etc.

See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4.  
See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12.

De.9.4, Self-righteousness,  
[ch.20.6.

See "Searcher," 1 Chr.23.9.  
Jb.31.6, Divine Balances.  
[Is.40.12.

Ps.37.3, Trust God.  
p.p.ch.3.6.

2 Chr.20.8, Established.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

p.p.Ro.11.36.  
p.p.Jb.21.30.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

De.7.25, Abominations.

See Conspiracy, Ge.37.18.

ch.11.21, No Escape, ch.19.5.

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.



See Righteousness (4), [Da.4.27.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
See Forsake Sin, Jb.11.14.  
Pleasing God, Mt.3.17.  
See Divine Favor, Ec.4.4.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
tion.  
See Peace (2), Ps.29.11.  
p.p.ch.15.16.  
Unjust Gain, ch.21.6.

Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.  
p.p.Je.10.23.  
See Divine Control, 2 K.19.28.  
See Saints' Steps, Jb.14.16.  
p.p.1 K.3.28.

Le.19.36, Just Weights,  
[ch.20.10.  
Jb.31.6, Divine Balances.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice,  
[Is.45.21.  
De.17.16, Rulers' Duty,  
[ch.20.28.  
ch.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
ness, ch.25.5.  
See Rulers Warned, De.27.19.  
ch.12.19, Truthfulness.  
p.p.ch.14.35.

King's Wrath, ch.19.12.

Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.

King's Favor, ch.19.12.

28.16, Wisdom (5).  
8.15, Gold (2).  
1.6, Understanding.  
2.6, Silver (5), Je.6.30.  
r. Highway, Is.35.8.  
Jo.28.28, Shun Evil.  
De.4.9, Keep Thyself.

1.2, Pride (1), ch.21.4.  
Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
1.12, Abasement (1).

Humility (1), ch.22.4.  
p.p.Ex.15.9.

Je.41.39, Discretion.  
Ps.37.3, Trust God.  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1),  
[ch.28.14.  
ch.12.23, Prudence.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life.  
ch.9.7, Pearls before Swine,  
[ch.23.9.

De.5.29, Renewed Heart.  
p.p.Mt.12.35; 15.18.

Jb.6.25, Wise Words,  
[ch.25.11.

ch.2.15, Evil Way.  
p.p.Is.44.20.  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.

is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 A just weight and balance are the LORD's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding is a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth labour-

eth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

### CHAPTER 17

**B**BETTER is a dry morsel, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso rewardeth evil for

Na.11.5, Appetites, ch.18.20.

2 Ti.2.16, Ungodliness.

See Mischief, 1 S.23.9.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

[Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing, ch.22.8

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.

Ps.41.7, Evil Whispering,  
[ch.26.22.

2 Th.3.11, Busybodies.

De.13.6, Enslavers, ch.28.10.

1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.

ch.2.15, Evil Way.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices, ch.24.8.

1 S.12.2, Gray Hairs, ch.20.29.

Ge.15.15, Old Age, ch.20.29.

Ps.37.8, Anger, ch.19.11.

Self-control (1), ch.25.28.

Ec.7.8, Patience (1).

Le.16.8, Casting Lots,  
[ch.18.18.

Quietness (2), Ec.4.6.

ch.3.30, Strife Forbidden.

Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants,  
[ch.23.13.

p.p.ch.10.5.

p.p.ch.27.21; Mal.3.3.

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

See Credulity, Ge.3.6.

Ps.63.11, Liars.

Mocking (1), ch.30.17.

2 S.12.4, Poor (5), ch.30.14.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4),  
[ch.24.17.

Ps.127.4, Children (2),  
[Mt.19.14.

See Filial Honor, Ex.20.12.

p.p.ch.24.7.

See Falsehood, Le.19.11.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones,  
[Da.11.38.

Charitableness, Mt.7.3.

Le.19.16, Talebearers,  
[ch.18.8.

See Busybodies, 2 Th.3.11.

Ps.141.5, Reproof (2),  
[ch.25.12.

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

1 S.17.34, Bears, ch.28.15.

Ps.49.13, Folly.

Ps.35.12, Evil for Good,  
[Je.18.20.

Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).  
p.p.2 S.12.10.

ch.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[ch.20.3.]

Palliation of Sin, ch.24.24.  
See False Accusations,  
[1 S.1.14.]

De.7.25, Abominations.

See Spir. Traffic, ch.23.23.  
See Instruction Despised,  
[2 Chr.30.10.]

Friendship (1), ch.18.24.  
Ru.1.16, Constancy.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

ch.6.1, Suretyship, ch.20.16.

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
Ps.120.7, Contentiousness,  
[ch.18.6.]  
Self-exaltation, ch.25.6.

Ps.101.4, Frowardness.  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
ch.11.3, Perverseness.

2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow,  
[v.25.]

Ne.8.12, Mirth, Ec.9.7,  
ch.15.13, Cheerfulness,  
Medicine, Je.8.22. [Jn.16.33.]  
Nu.11.15, Despondency.

Ex.23.8, Bribery (1), Is.1.23.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
p.p.Ec.2.14.

2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow,  
[ch.19.13.]

De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.  
Speech, Mt.5.37.  
De.4.6, Understanding,  
[2 Ti.2.7.]

Or, a cool spirit.

See Self-control (1), ch.16.32.  
Jb.2.13, Silence (1), Lam.3.28.

good, evil shall not depart from  
his house.

14 The beginning of strife  
is as when one letteth out  
water: therefore leave off con-  
tention, before it be meddled  
with.

15 He that justifieth the  
wicked, and he that condemn-  
eth the just, even they both  
are abomination to the LORD.  
16 Wherefore is there a  
price in the hand of a fool to  
get wisdom, seeing he hath no  
heart to it?

17 A friend loveth at all  
times, and a brother is born  
for adversity.

18 A man void of under-  
standing striketh hands, and  
becometh surety in the pre-  
sence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression  
that loveth strife: and he that  
exalteth his gate seeketh de-  
struction.

20 He that hath a froward  
heart findeth no good: and he  
that hath a perverse tongue  
falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a fool  
doeth it to his sorrow: and the  
father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart doeth good  
like a medicine: but a broken  
spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a  
gift out of the bosom to per-  
vert the ways of judgment.

24 Wisdom is before him that  
hath understanding; but the  
eyes of a fool are in the ends  
of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief  
to his father, and bitterness to  
her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is  
not good, nor to strike princes  
for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge  
spareth his words: and a man  
of understanding is of an ex-  
cellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he  
holdeth his peace, is counted  
wise: and he that shutteth his  
lips is esteemed a man of un-  
derstanding.

## CHAPTER 18

THROUGH desire a man,  
having separated himself,  
seeketh and intermeddleth  
with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in  
understanding, but that his  
heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh,  
then cometh also contempt,  
and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's

mouth are as deep waters,  
and the wellspring of wisdom  
as a flowing brook.

5 It is not good to accept  
the person of the wicked, to  
overthrow the righteous in  
judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into  
contention, and his mouth call-  
eth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth is his de-  
struction, and his lips are the  
snare of his soul.

8 The words of a talebearer  
are as wounds, and they go  
down into the innermost parts  
of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in  
his work is brother to him that  
is a great waster.

10 The name of the LORD is  
a strong tower: the righteous  
runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is  
his strong city, and as an high  
wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the  
heart of man is haughty, and  
before honour is humility.

13 He that answereth a mat-  
ter before he heareth it, it is  
folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will  
sustain his infirmity; but a  
wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent  
getteth knowledge; and the  
ear of the wise seeketh knowl-  
edge.

16 A man's gift maketh room  
for him, and bringeth him be-  
fore great men.

17 He that is first in his own  
cause seemeth just; but his  
neighbour cometh and search-  
eth him.

18 The lot causeth conten-  
tions to cease, and parteth be-  
tween the mighty.

19 A brother offended is hard-  
er to be won than a strong city:  
and their contentions are like  
the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be sat-  
isfied with the fruit of his mouth;  
and with the increase of his  
lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the  
power of the tongue: and they  
that love it shall eat the fruit  
thereof.

22 Whoso findeth a wife find-  
eth a good thing, and obtaineth  
favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreat-  
ies; but the rich answereth  
roughly.

24 A man that hath friends  
must shew himself friendly:  
and there is a friend that stick-  
eth closer than a brother.

See Partiality Forbidden,  
[Le.19.15.]

De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
Ps.53.1, Fools, ch.20.3.

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness,  
p.p.ch.19.29. [ch.26.21.]

p.p.Lu.19.22.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive,  
[Is.3.9.]

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
Le.19.16, Talebearers,  
[ch.20.19.]

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

[ch.6.6, Sluggard.  
Slothfulness, ch.19.15.  
ch.12.27, Improvidence,  
[ch.21.20.]

Prodigality, ch.21.20.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord,  
[Is.50.10.]

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
Jb.11.18, Security. [Is.25.4.]  
Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches,  
[Mk.10.24.]

Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
ch.3.7, Conceit.

2 S.22.28, Haughtiness.  
See Humility (1), ch.16.19.

p.p.Jn.7.51.  
Ps.49.13, Folly, ch.26.11.  
p.p.ch.17.22.

p.p.ch.15.13.  
ch.12.23, Prudence, ch.22.3.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear,  
[ch.20.12.]  
ch.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
p.p.1 S.25.27.

Jb.32.9, Great Men, ch.25.6.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots,  
[Jona.1.7.]

See Offenses, Mt.18.7.

Ge.21.10, Strife (4), ch.19.13.

Nu.11.5, Appetites, ch.23.2.

p.p.ch.13.3; Mt.12.37.

Ge.2.18, Wife, ch.19.14.

Marriage (1), Je.29.6.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor,  
[Lu.1.30.]

p.p.Ja.2.6.

ch.17.17, Friendship (1),  
[ch.27.10.]

See Christ's Friendship,  
[Jn.11.5.]

Ru.1.16, Constancy.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding,  
[ch.24.30.]

ch.12.23, Folly Revealed,  
[Ec.5.3.]

1 S.17.28, Contempt.

p.p.ch.20.5; 10.11.

## CHAPTER 19

p.p.ch.28.6.  
Ps.41.12, Integrity (1),  
ch.11.3, Perverseness.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.  
See Knowledge (3), ch.2.3.  
Rashness (1), ch.21.5.  
Or, *misseth his way*.  
ch.1.16, Evil Activity.  
Ps.49.13, Folly.

Murmuring (1), Is.29.24.  
p.p.Ja.2.2.  
ch.14.20, Poor Despised.

Ex.20.16, False Witness-  
[es (1)].  
Ps.63.11, Liars, v.9.  
ch.11.21, No Escape, Je.11.11.  
See King's Favor, ch.16.15.  
p.p.ch.18.16; 21.14.

See Presents, Ge.24.53.  
ch.14.20, Poor Despised.  
[Ec.9.16].  
See Friendless, Ps.31.11.  
p.p.ch.18.23.

Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).  
Heb. *he that getteth an*  
[heart].  
De.4.6, Understanding.

Ex.20.16, False Witness-  
[es (1), ch.24.28].  
Ps.63.11, Liars, Is.44.25.  
19.11, Falsehood, ch.21.6.  
V. Delicate living is not  
seemly  
Is.3.1, Promotion (2).  
[ch.30.22].  
Ge.41.39, Discretion.  
ch.16.32, Self-control (1).  
Ps.37.8, Anger, ch.22.24.  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).

16.14, King's Wrath,  
[ch.20.2].  
16.15, King's Favor,  
[ch.29.26].  
2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow,  
[v.26].  
Contentious Women,  
[ch.21.9].  
Ge.21.10, Strife (4), ch.21.9.  
p.p.2 Co.12.14.  
Ge.2.18, Wife, ch.31.11.  
ch.18.9, Slothfulness,  
[ch.22.13].  
ch.6.4, Indolent Sleep,  
[ch.20.13].  
De.28.48, Want, ch.20.4.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments].  
ch.1.30, Despisers.

Ex.23.11, Poor (4), ch.28.27.  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
ch.13.24, Correction,  
[ch.22.15].

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

ch.8.34, Hearing (1).  
ch.11.14, Counsel.

**B**ETTER is the poor that  
walketh in his integrity,  
than *he that is* perverse in his  
lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, that the soul be with-  
out knowledge, *it is* not good;  
and he that hasteth with *his*  
feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man per-  
verteth his way: and his heart  
fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many  
friends; but the poor is sepa-  
rated from his neighbour.

5 A false witness shall not be  
unpunished, and *he that speak-*  
eth lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour  
of the prince: and every man  
is a friend to him that giveth  
gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor  
do hate him: how much more  
do his friends go far from  
him? he pursueth *them with*  
words, *yet they are wanting to*  
*him*.

8 He that getteth wisdom  
loveth his own soul: he that  
keepeth understanding shall  
find good.

9 A false witness shall not be  
unpunished, and *he that speak-*  
eth lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for  
a fool; much less for a servant  
to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man  
deferreth his anger; and *it is*  
his glory to pass over a trans-  
gression.

12 The king's wrath *is* as the  
roaring of a lion; but his favour  
*is* as dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son is the calam-  
ity of his father: and the  
contentions of a wife *are* a  
continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the  
inheritance of fathers: and a  
prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a  
deep sleep; and an idle soul  
shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the com-  
mandment keepeth his own  
soul; *but* he that despiseth his  
ways shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the  
poor lendeth unto the LORD;  
and that which he hath given  
will he pay him again.

18 Chasten thy son while  
there is hope, and let not thy  
soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall  
suffer punishment: for if thou  
deliver *him*, yet thou must do  
it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive

instruction, that thou mayest  
be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices  
in a man's heart; nevertheless  
the counsel of the LORD, that  
shall stand.

22 The desire of a man is his  
kindness: and a poor man *is*  
better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tend-*  
*eth* to life: and *he that hath it*  
shall abide satisfied; he shall  
not be visited with evil.

24 A slothful man hideth his  
hand in *his bosom*, and will not  
so much as bring it to his mouth  
again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the  
simple will beware: and re-  
prove one that hath under-  
standing, and he will under-  
stand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his father*,  
and chaseth away *his mother*,  
*is* a son that causeth shame, and  
bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the  
instruction that causeth to err  
from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness scorn-  
eth judgment: and the mouth of  
the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for  
scorners, and stripes for the back  
of fools.

## CHAPTER 20

**W**INE is a mocker, strong  
drink is raging: and who-  
soever is deceived thereby is not  
wise.

2 The fear of a king *is* as the  
roaring of a lion: *whoso* pro-  
voketh him to anger sinneth  
*against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man  
to cease from strife: but every  
fool will be meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plow  
by reason of the cold; *there-*  
*fore* shall he beg in harvest,  
and have nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man  
*is like* deep water; but a man  
of understanding will draw it  
out.

6 Most men will proclaim  
every one his own goodness:  
but a faithful man who can  
find?

7 The just man walketh in  
his integrity: his children *are*  
blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the  
throne of judgment scattereth  
away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made  
my heart clean, I am pure from  
my sin?

10 Divers weights, and divers  
measures, both of them *are* alike  
abomination to the LORD.

ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Ge.11.4, Men's Plans,  
[Je.22.14].  
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels,  
[Is.14.27].

Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).  
Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
De.32.47, Life (4), Eze.20.11.  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
ch.6.6, Sluggard, ch.20.4.

ch.1.22, Scorners.  
ch.1.22, The Simple.  
Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).

Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Chil-  
dren, ch.28.24.  
De.21.20, Dishonoring Par-  
[ents].  
2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow,  
[ch.28.7].

Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
p.p.ch.10.17.  
Ex.20.16, False Witness-  
[es (1)].

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
ch.1.22, Scorners, ch.22.10.  
See Rod of Correction,  
[Ps.89.32].

Wine, ch.21.17.  
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
[ch.23.26].  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.

ch.16.14, King's Wrath,  
[Ec.10.4].

ch.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[ch.25.8].  
Ps.53.1, Fools, ch.28.26.  
2 Th.3.11, Busybodies.  
ch.6.6, Sluggard, ch.21.25.  
Jb.37.9, Cold, Ac.28.2.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
1 S.2.8, Beggars.  
De.28.48, Want.

ch.11.14, Counsel.  
p.p.ch.18.4.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

De.9.4, Self-righteousness,  
[ch.21.2].

See Fidelity (1), Ge.39.6.  
p.p.Lu.18.8.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous,  
[Is.3.10].  
Ps.41.12, Integrity (1).  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous].

p.p.ch.16.10.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal,  
[Ec.7.20].

Le.19.36, Just Weights,  
[Eze.45.10].  
De.25.13, Dishonesty, v.14.  
De.7.25, Abominations.

Ps.34.11, Children (3), [ch.23.22.  
p.p.Mt.7.16.  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear, [ch.25.12.  
See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
ch.6.4, Indolent Sleep, [ch.23.21.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3), ch.21.17.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1), [ch.31.13.  
De.25.13, Dishonesty, ch.21.6  
See Unjust Gain, ch.16.8.  
Ge.34.10, Trading, Eze.17.4.  
Ps.10.3, Boasting, ch.25.14.  
Jb.28.15, Gold (2).  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
  
ch.6.1, Suretyship, ch.22.26.  
  
Ps.116.11, Deceit (2), Is.28.15.  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.  
  
ch.11.14, Counsel.  
p.p.Lu.14.31.  
Le.19.16, Talebearers, [ch.26.20.  
ch.11.13, Secrets, ch.25.9.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
Jb.32.21, Flattery, ch.24.24.  
Ex.21.17, Cursing (3), [ch.30.11.  
De.21.20, Dishonoring Parents, [ch.30.17.  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor, [ch.30.17.  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3), [ch.30.17.  
p.p.ch.28.20, [Mt.8.12.  
See Accumulation, Jb.27.16.  
  
Le.19.18, Retaliation Forbidden, ch.24.29.  
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God, [Is.8.17.  
Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised, [Is.8.17.  
De.25.13, Dishonesty, [Is.8.17.  
p.p.v.10.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader, [Is.63.14.  
p.p.ch.16.9; Je.10.23.  
Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance, [Is.63.14.  
Ex.23.33, Snares, ch.22.25.  
Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1).  
See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2.  
  
See Victories, Ge.14.15.  
  
Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man, [Ec.3.21.  
Jb.18.6, Candle, Mt.5.15.  
  
ch.3.3, Mercy (2).  
De.17.16, Rulers' Duty, [ch.29.4.  
Pa.119.9, Young Men, [ch.29.4.  
Jud.14.6, Strength.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age, Ec.12.1.  
1 S.12.2, Gray Hairs, Ec.12.5.  
  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
ch.13.24, Correction.  
  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.  
12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.  
13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.  
14 *It is naught, it is naught*, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.  
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.  
16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.  
17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.  
18 *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.  
19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.  
20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.  
21 An inheritance *may* be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.  
22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.  
23 Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.  
24 Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?  
25 *It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry.  
26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.  
27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.  
28 Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is uphelden by mercy.  
29 The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head.  
30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAPTER 21

THE king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the

rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.  
2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.  
3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.  
4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.  
5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want.  
6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.  
7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.  
8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.  
9 *It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.*  
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.  
11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.  
12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.  
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.  
14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.  
15 *It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.*  
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.  
17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.  
18 The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.  
19 *It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.*  
20 *There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.*  
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy find-

2 K.19.28, Divine Control, [Is.37.29.  
De.9.4, Self-righteousness, [ch.30.12.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined, [Is.56.1.  
1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insufficient, [Is.66.1.  
2 S.22.28, Haughtiness, [Is.66.1.  
ch.10.19, Pride (1), ch.28.25.  
ch.10.19, Sin Defined.  
Pa.48.9, Wise Thoughts, [Ro.12.3.  
ch.10.4, Diligence, [ch.29.20.  
ch.19.2, Rashness (1), ch.29.20.  
See Poverty (3), ch.6.11.  
[ch.16.8, Unjust Gain, [ch.22.16.  
[Le.19.11, Falsehood, [Col.3.9.  
[De.25.13, Dishonesty, [Ec.17.11.  
[Ps.39.11, Vanity, [Ec.17.11.  
[Ge.6.13, Violence.  
See Sin Destructive, Ps.34.21.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
Pa.101.4, Frowardness.  
De.32.5, Crookedness.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).  
Ge.21.10, Strife (4), v.19.  
Jos.2.6, Housetops, Mt.10.27.  
ch.19.13, Contentious Women, [ch.25.24.  
Nu.11.4, Evil Desire, [ch.30.15.  
p.p.ch.14.21.  
ch.1.22, Scorners.  
ch.1.22, The Simple.  
Eze.8.21, Teachableness.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
See Spir. Discernment, [1 K.3.9.  
Pa.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Insecurity, Pa.73.18.  
Pa.109.16, Neglect of Mercy, [Eze.34.4.  
ch.11.24, Parsimony, ch.28.27.  
Pa.82.3, Poor (3), ch.29.14.  
De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered, [ch.28.9.  
p.p.Ge.32.20; ch.18.16.  
[ch.10.6, Saints and Sinners, Ro.2.9.  
1 S.30.24, Justice (3).  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1).  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers, [ch.27.8.  
Pa.58.3, Estrangement.  
Dead in Sin, Mt.8.22.  
Pleasure-seekers, Is.22.13.  
ch.20.1, Wine, ch.23.31.  
Temperance, ch.23.2.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3), [ch.23.21.  
p.p.Is.43.3.  
Ge.21.10, Strife (4), ch.27.15.  
ch.19.13, Contentious Women.  
p.p.Ps.112.3.  
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.  
ch.12.27, Improvidence, [ch.29.3.  
ch.18.9, Prodigality, Am.6.6.  
Ho.6.3, Followers.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

De.32.47, Life (4).  
 ch.3.16, Honor (8), ch.22.4.  
 See Wisdom (9), 1 K.4.31.  
 See Invincibility, De.7.24.  
 Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
 Jb.2.13, Silence (1).  
 Ps.34.13, Tongue Re-  
 strained, Ja.1.26.  
 ch.1.22, Scorners.  
 See Arrogance, 1 S.2.3.  
 ch.6.6, Sluggard, ch.26.16.  
 ch.18.9, Slothfulness.  
 1 S.8.3, Greed, Is.56.11.  
 Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
 Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
 Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
 ings.  
 De.7.25, Abominations,  
 ch.28.9.  
 See Hypocrites, Mt.15.7.  
 Ex.20.16, False Witness-  
 es (1).  
 p.p.ch.12.19.  
 Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
 Impr. of Sin, Is.3.9.  
 p.p.Ac.5.39; 2 Co.13.8.  
 See Wicked Confounded,  
 Ge.11.8.  
 De.17.16, Horses.  
 Ps.91.10, Safety, Is.32.18.  
 Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

S.18.30, Good Name, Ec.7.1.

See Human Favor, Ex.3.21.  
 Jb.28.15, Gold (2).  
 Man's Equality, Mt.23.8.  
 Brotherhood of Man,  
 Mal.2.10.  
 p.1.26, Creator (2).  
 12.23, Prudence, Ho.14.9.  
 n.6.8, Forethought, ch.24.27.  
 ch.1.22, The Simple, Ho.7.11.  
 p.p.1s.26.20.  
 ch.16.19, Humility (1).  
 ch.29.23.  
 1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
 ch.3.16, Honor (8), Ro.2.10.  
 De.32.47, Life (4).  
 Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared,  
 ch.26.27.  
 Ps.101.4, Frowardness.  
 See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.  
 De.6.7, Parental Duty,  
 1s.38.19.  
 De.4.9, Instruction (3).  
 1s.28.9.  
 p.p.ch.18.23.  
 Ex.22.14, Borrowing, Mt.5.42.  
 Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing, Ho.8.7.  
 Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest.  
 Ps.39.11, Vanity.  
 p.p.Ps.125.3.  
 2 Chr.31.10, Benevo-  
 lence (2), Is.32.8.  
 Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal,  
 Le.25.35, Alms, ch.28.27.  
 ch.1.22, Scorners, ch.29.8.  
 ch.10.12, Strife (1).  
 Ps.24.4, Purity.  
 See Promotion, Ge.39.5.

eth life, righteousness, and  
 honour.  
 22 A wise man scaleth the  
 city of the mighty, and casteth  
 down the strength of the con-  
 fidence thereof.  
 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth  
 and his tongue keepeth his soul  
 from troubles.  
 24 Proud and haughty scorner  
 is his name, who dealeth in  
 proud wrath.  
 25 The desire of the slothful  
 killeth him; for his hands re-  
 fuse to labour.  
 26 He coveteth greedily all  
 the day long: but the righteous  
 giveth and spareth not.  
 27 The sacrifice of the wicked  
 is abomination: how much  
 more, when he bringeth it with  
 a wicked mind?  
 28 A false witness shall per-  
 ish: but the man that heareth  
 speaketh constantly.  
 29 A wicked man hardeneth  
 his face: but as for the up-  
 right, he directeth his way.  
 30 There is no wisdom  
 nor understanding nor counsel  
 against the LORD.  
 31 The horse is prepared  
 against the day of battle: but  
 safety is of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 22

A GOOD name is rather to  
 be chosen than great riches,  
 and loving favour rather than  
 silver and gold.  
 2 The rich and poor meet to-  
 gether: the LORD is the maker  
 of them all.  
 3 A prudent man foreseeth the  
 evil, and hideth himself: but  
 the simple pass on, and are  
 punished.  
 4 By humility and the fear  
 of the LORD are riches, and  
 honour, and life.  
 5 Thorns and snares are in  
 the way of the froward: he  
 that doth keep his soul shall be  
 far from them.  
 6 Train up a child in the way  
 he should go: and when he is  
 old, he will not depart from it.  
 7 The rich ruleth over the  
 poor, and the borrower is serv-  
 ant to the lender.  
 8 He that soweth iniquity  
 shall reap vanity: and the rod  
 of his anger shall fail.  
 9 He that hath a bountiful eye  
 shall be blessed; for he giveth  
 of his bread to the poor.  
 10 Cast out the scorner, and  
 contention shall go out; yea,  
 strife and reproach shall cease.  
 11 He that loveth pureness of  
 heart, for the grace of his lips

the king shall be his friend.  
 12 The eyes of the LORD pre-  
 serve knowledge, and he over-  
 throweth the words of the  
 transgressor.  
 13 The slothful man saith,  
 There is a lion without, I shall  
 be slain in the streets.  
 14 The mouth of strange wom-  
 en is a deep pit: he that is  
 abhorred of the LORD shall fall  
 therein.  
 15 Foolishness is bound in the  
 heart of a child; but the rod of  
 correction shall drive it far  
 from him.  
 16 He that oppresseth the poor  
 to increase his riches, and he  
 that giveth to the rich, shall  
 surely come to want.  
 17 Bow down thine ear, and  
 hear the words of the wise,  
 and apply thine heart unto my  
 knowledge.  
 18 For it is a pleasant thing  
 if thou keep them within thee;  
 they shall withal be fitted in  
 thy lips.  
 19 That thy trust may be in  
 the LORD, I have made known  
 to thee this day, even to thee.  
 20 Have not I written to thee  
 excellent things in counsels and  
 knowledge,  
 21 That I might make thee  
 know the certainty of the words  
 of truth; that thou mightest  
 answer the words of truth to  
 them that send unto thee?  
 22 Rob not the poor, because  
 he is poor: neither oppress the  
 afflicted in the gate:  
 23 For the LORD will plead  
 their cause, and spoil the soul  
 of those that spoiled them.  
 24 Make no friendship with  
 an angry man; and with a fu-  
 rious man thou shalt not go:  
 25 Lest thou learn his ways,  
 and get a snare to thy soul.  
 26 Be not thou one of them  
 that strike hands, or of them  
 that are sureties for debts.  
 27 If thou hast nothing to  
 pay, why should he take away  
 thy bed from under thee?  
 28 Remove not the ancient  
 landmark, which thy fathers  
 have set.  
 29 Seest thou a man diligent  
 in his business? he shall stand  
 before kings; he shall not stand  
 before mean men.

## CHAPTER 23

WHEN thou sittest to eat  
 with a ruler, consider  
 diligently what is before thee:  
 2 And put a knife to thy  
 throat, if thou be a man given  
 to appetite.

See King's Favor, ch.16.15.  
 Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
 See Preservation, De.6.2.  
 Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
 founded.  
 ch.18.9, Slothfulness,  
 ch.24.8.  
 Ex.3.11, Excuses (2), Je.1.1.  
 Jud.16.4, Evil Women,  
 Mt.14.4.  
 ch.11.5, Fall of the Wicked,  
 Ec.10.2.  
 Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction,  
 ch.23.14.  
 ch.13.24, Correction, ch.13.13.  
 Ex.23.9, Oppression (1),  
 ch.28.3.  
 ch.16.8, Unjust Gain, ch.28.3.  
 De.28.48, Want.  
 De.4.1, Harken.  
 Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
 ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
 p.p.ch.2.10.  
 Ps.37.3, Trust God.  
 De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
 p.p.ch.8.6.  
 ch.11.14, Counsel.  
 ch.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
 ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
 Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
 Ps.82.3, Poor (3).  
 Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
 De.32.10, Gates (1), Je.14.2.  
 See Poor (2), 1 S.28.  
 De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
 De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
 Ps.37.8, Anger, ch.27.4.  
 Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-  
 tions (1), ch.23.6.  
 Le.20.23, Evil Example,  
 Ec.20.18.  
 Ex.23.33, Snares, ch.29.8.  
 ch.6.1, Suretyship, ch.27.13.  
 De.3.11, Beds, Song 3.7.  
 De.19.14, Landmarks,  
 ch.23.10.  
 ch.10.4, Diligence, Ro.12.8.  
 Ge.39.5, Promotion.  
 Ps.141.4, Eating, ch.25.7.  
 Appetites Restrained,  
 v.20.  
 ch.21.17, Temperance,  
 ch.25.16.  
 Nu.11.32, Gluttony, v.11.  
 Nu.11.5, Appetite, v.35.

See Worldly Labor, Ec.1.3.  
De.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
See Conceit, ch.3.7.

See Earthly Vision, Ge.3.6.  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
[ch.27.24.]

Ex.19.4, Eagles, Is.40.31.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1), ch.24.1.  
De.28.54, Evil Eye, Mk.7.22.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts,  
[ch.24.9.]

Hypocrisy, ch.26.25.

p.p.ch.25.16.  
See Flattery, Jb.32.21.

ch.9.7, Pearls before Swine,  
ch.1.30, Despisers, [ch.26.4.]  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.

De.19.14, Landmarks,  
[Ho.5.10.]

Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1), Is.1.17.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer, Is.41.14.  
See Poor (2), 1 S.2.8.

ch.1.8, Instruction (1).

ch.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
ch.13.24, Correction.  
De.6.7, Parental Duty.

Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction, ch.26.3.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[ch.27.20.]  
Ps.34.11, Children (3).  
See Parental Joy, ch.15.20.

See Mouth of the Righteous, Ps.37.30.

Ps.37.1, Envy (1), ch.24.1.  
De.10.12, Fear God.

Or, a reward.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).

ch.1.8, Instruction (1).  
p.p.ch.9.6.  
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1),  
[v.29.]

v.2, Appetites Restrained.  
Excess, ch.28.7, [ch.25.16.]  
ch.26.9, Drunkards.  
Nu.11.32, Gluttony, Ph.3.19.  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3), ch.24.34.  
ch.6.4, Indolent Sleep.

Ps.34.11, Children (3), Ec.12.1.  
ch.1.8, Filial Obedience, Ep.6.1.  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.  
Le.19.32, Reverence for  
[Aged, 1 Ti.5.1.]  
Ps.119.72, Truth Precious.  
Spir. Traffic, Is.55.1.  
Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought,  
ch.2.3, Knowledge (3),  
[2 Pe.1.5.]

ch.15.20, Parental Joy,  
[ch.27.11.]

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy moth-

er shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *saith thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.*

## CHAPTER 24

BE not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small,

Ex.32.29, Consecration (1).  
[Ro.12.1.]

ch.2.18, Harlots (2).

p.p.Ec.7.26.

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
[Ec.10.17.]

See Strife (1), ch.10.12.  
1 Ti.6.20, Babbling.  
ch.6.33, Wounds of Sin,  
[Is.1.6.]

ch.26.9, Drunkards.  
v.20, Excess.

Le.10.9, Abstinence, ch.31.4.  
ch.20.1, Wine, ch.31.4.

v.2, Appetites Restrained.  
Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.

See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.  
p.p.Ec.10.8.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), ch.30.19.  
Ge.49.17, Adders.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.

ch.6.25, Lust.  
See Vain Talk, Jb.11.2.

Ps.73.18, Insecurity, Is.30.13.

p.p.2 Pe.2.22.  
Insensibility, Is.42.25.  
Nu.11.5, Appetites, Ec.6.7.

Ps.37.1, Envy (1), Ro.13.13.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1), 1 Co.5.9.

Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech, Mt.12.34.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief, Ac.13.10.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
p.p.ch.9.1.

De.4.6, Understanding.  
See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.

ch.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
[Da.1.4.]

See Spir. Riches, ch.8.18.  
p.p.ch.8.21.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
ch.11.14, Counsel.

p.p.ch.20.18.  
ch.11.14, Counsellors.

Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).

Ps.53.1, Fools.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices, Is.32.7.  
p.p.Ro.1.30.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts,  
[Is.66.18.]

ch.10.19, Sin Defined.  
[Ro.14.23.]

ch.1.22, Scorners.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

2 Co.4.1, Faint Not.  
See Faint-hearted, Le.26.36.

ch.11.26, Selfishness (1),  
[Is.5.8].  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless.  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.  
p.p.Mt.25.44.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works, Je.17.10].  
Ps.141.4, Eating.  
Ge.43.11, Honey, ch.25.27.

Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).  
See Wisdom Sought,  
[Jb.28.12].  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1),  
[Ph.1.20].  
See Plotting, Est.3.9.

p.p.Ps.37.24; Mi.7.8.  
Le.4.6, Seven Times, Da.3.19.  
See Saints' Feet, 1 S.2.9.  
ch.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ex.23.4, Enemies, ch.25.21.  
Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4),  
[Ob.12].

Ce.6.5, Divine Vision.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

s.37.1, Envy (1).  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable,  
[Is.44.9].

Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
10.12, Fear God.  
7.26, Citizens' Duties,  
[Ec.8.2].  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.  
Instability (1), Je.2.36.  
Le.26.16, Adversity, Is.8.22.  
ch.6.15, Sudden Destruction,  
[ch.29.1].

Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid-  
[den, Mal.2.9].

See Injustice (2), De.16.19.  
Jb.32.21, Flattery, ch.26.28.  
ch.17.15, Palliation of Sin,  
[ch.28.4].  
Ps.50.18, Connivance,  
[ch.28.4].  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised,  
[Is.66.24].  
Reproof (1), Lu.17.3.

p.p.ch.16.24.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.

ch.6.8, Forethought,  
[Lu.12.33].

Ex.20.16, False Witness-  
[es (1), ch.25.18].  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
See Liars, Ps.63.11.  
Le.19.18, Retaliation For-  
[bidden, Mt.5.39].

11 If thou forbear to deliver  
*them that are drawn unto*  
death, and *those that are ready*  
to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we  
knew it not; doth not he that  
pondereth the heart consider  
*it?* and he that keepeth thy  
soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and  
shall *not* he render to *every*  
man according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey,  
because *it is* good; and the  
honeycomb, *which is* sweet to  
thy taste:

14 So *shall* the knowledge of  
wisdom be unto thy soul: when  
thou hast found *it*, then there  
shall be a reward, and thy ex-  
pectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked  
man, against the dwelling of  
the righteous; spoil not his  
resting place:

16 For a just man falleth  
seven times, and riseth up  
again: but the wicked shall  
fall into mischief.

17 Rejoice not when thine  
enemy falleth, and let not  
thine heart be glad when he  
stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and  
it displease him, and he turn  
away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because  
of evil men, neither be thou  
envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no re-  
ward to the evil man; the can-  
dle of the wicked shall be put  
out.

21 My son, fear thou the  
LORD and the king: *and* med-  
dle not with them that are  
given to change:

22 For their calamity shall  
rise suddenly; and who know-  
eth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong*  
to the wise. *It is* not good to  
have respect of persons in judg-  
ment.

24 He that saith unto the  
wicked, Thou art righteous;  
him shall the people curse, na-  
tions shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke  
*him* shall be delight, and a good  
blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss his  
lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work with-  
out, and make it fit for thyself  
in the field; and afterwards  
build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against  
thy neighbour without cause;  
and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to  
him as he hath done to me: I

will render to the man accord-  
ing to his work.

30 I went by the field of the  
slothful, and by the vineyard  
of the man void of understand-  
ing;

31 And, lo, it was all grown  
over with thorns, and nettles  
had covered the face thereof,  
and the stone wall thereof was  
broken down.

32 Then I saw, and consid-  
ered *it* well: I looked upon *it*,  
and received instruction.

33 Yet a little sleep, a little  
slumber, a little folding of the  
hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come  
as one that travelleth; and thy  
want as an armed man.

## CHAPTER 25

*Observations about kings, about  
avoiding quarrels, and sundry  
causes thereof.*

THESE are also proverbs of  
Söl'o-mon, which the men  
of Hēz-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah  
copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to  
conceal a thing: but the honour  
of kings is to search out a mat-  
ter.

3 The heaven for height, and  
the earth for depth, and the  
heart of kings is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from  
the silver, and there shall come  
forth a vessel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from*  
before the king, and his throne  
shall be established in righteous-  
ness.

6 Put not forth thyself in the  
presence of the king, and stand  
not in the place of great men:

7 For better *it is* that it be  
said unto thee, Come up hither;  
than that thou shouldest be put  
lower in the presence of the  
prince whom thine eyes have  
seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to  
strive, lest *thou know not* what  
to do in the end thereof, when  
thy neighbour hath put thee to  
shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy  
neighbour *himself*; and discov-  
er not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put  
thee to shame, and thine infamy  
turn not away.

11 A word fitly spoken is like  
apples of gold in pictures of sil-  
ver.

12 As an earring of gold, and  
an ornament of fine gold, so is  
a wise reprover upon an obedi-  
ent ear.

13 As the cold of snow in  
the time of harvest, so is a

See Good for Evil (2),  
[Ex.23.5].

ch.18.9, Slothfulness, [ch.26.13].  
ch.6.6, Sluggard.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding,  
[ch.28.16].

Ge.3.18, Thorns.  
Jb.30.7, Nettles, Is.34.13.

See Spir. Receptivity,  
p.p.ch.21.12. [Mt.13.23].  
Exr.8.21, Teachableness.  
ch.6.4, Indolent Sleep.

ch.6.11, Poverty (3), ch.28.19.  
De.28.48, Want.

1 K.4.32, Proverbs.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.

Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.  
De.29.29, Secret Things,  
[Da.12.9].  
p.p.Exr.6.1; Est.6.1;  
[Jb.29.16].

Dross, Is.1.22.

p.p.Mal.3.2.3.  
p.p.ch.20.8.  
2 S.3.10, Throne.  
ch.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
[ness, ch.28.2].

Mi.6.8, Humility (2).  
ch.17.19, Self-exaltation, v.27.  
Jb.32.9, Great Men, Ec.2.9.

p.p.Lu.14.10.

See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

ch.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[ch.26.17].  
Mk.9.50, Peace (7).

See Peaceableness, Ec.10.4.

p.p.Mt.18.15.

ch.11.13, Secrets, Mt.18.15.

Jb.6.25, Wise Words, Ec.9.17.  
Apples, Jl.1.12.  
R.V. like apples of gold in  
baskets of silver.

Ge.24.22, Earrings, Ec.16.12.  
Ps.141.5, Reproof (2), ch.27.5.  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear,  
[Mt.11.15].

Ps.51.7, Snow (2).



<p>Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants, [ch.27.18. Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1). Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty. Ps.10.3, Boasting, ch.27.1. Heb. in a gift of falsehood. D.p.Jude 12.</p> <p>1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2). Ge.50.21, Kind Words, [ch.31.26. Ge.43.11, Honey. ch.23.2, Appetites Re- [strained, Lu.12.22. ch.21.17, Temperance, [Ac.24.25. See Gluttony, Nu.11.32. Keepers at Home, Hab.2.5.</p> <p>Ex.20.16, False Witness- [es (1), Mt.19.18. p.p.Ps.57.4; ch.12.18.</p> <p>See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9. p.p.Jb.6.15. See Inconstancy, Jb.16.20.</p> <p>Jb.24.9, Pitiless, ch.28.3.</p> <p>See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7.</p> <p>Ex.23.4, Enemies, Mt.5.44. De.15.14, Benevolence (1). [Ec.11.1. Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2). [Mt.5.44. Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal. Ru.2.12, Recompense (2). Ge.15.1, Reward (3).</p> <p>Ps.15.3, Backbiting, Je.9.4.</p> <p>ch.19.13, Contentious Wom- [en, ch.27.15.</p> <p>2 S.18.27, Good Tidings (2). p.p.Mt.26.69. See Fear of Man, De.1.17. ch.23.2, Appetites Re- [strained. Ps.141.4, Eating, Lu.10.8. Ge.43.11, Honey, ch.27.7. ch.17.19, Self-exaltation, [Is.14.14. See Rage, 2 Chr.28.9. ch.16.32, Self-control (1). [Ac.24.25. p.p.2 Chr.32.5; Ne.1.3.</p> <p>p.p.1 S.12.17. 2 S.23.20, Snow (1), ch.31.21. Ge.8.22, Summer, Zec.14.8. Ge.8.22, Harvest. See Promotion (2), Est.3.1.</p> <p>p.p.ch.27.8; Is.16.2. p.p.De.23.5; 2 S.16.12. See Stubbornness (1), Ps.32.9. Ps.32.9, Bridle, Re.14.20. Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction, [ch.29.15.</p>	<p>faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.</p> <p>14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift <i>is like</i> clouds and wind without rain.</p> <p>15 By long forbearing <i>is</i> a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.</p> <p>16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as <i>is</i> sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled there- with, and vomit it.</p> <p>17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and <i>so</i> hate thee.</p> <p>18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour <i>is</i> a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.</p> <p>19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble <i>is like</i> a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.</p> <p>20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so <i>is</i> he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.</p> <p>21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:</p> <p>22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.</p> <p>23 The north wind driveth away rain: so <i>doth</i> an an- gry countenance a backbiting tongue.</p> <p>24 <i>It is</i> better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.</p> <p>25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so <i>is</i> good news from a far country.</p> <p>26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked <i>is as</i> a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.</p> <p>27 <i>It is</i> not good to eat much honey: so <i>for</i> men to search their own glory <i>is</i> not glory.</p> <p>28 He that <i>hath</i> no rule over his own spirit <i>is like</i> a city that <i>is</i> broken down, and without walls.</p>	<p>4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.</p> <p>5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.</p> <p>6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.</p> <p>7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so <i>is</i> a parable in the mouth of fools.</p> <p>8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so <i>is</i> he that giveth honour to a fool.</p> <p>9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so <i>is</i> a parable in the mouth of fools.</p> <p>10 The great God that formed all <i>things</i> both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgress- ors.</p> <p>11 As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.</p> <p>12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? <i>there is</i> more hope of a fool than of him.</p> <p>13 The slothful man saith, <i>There is</i> a lion in the way; a lion <i>is</i> in the streets.</p> <p>14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so <i>doth</i> the slothful upon his bed.</p> <p>15 The slothful hideth his hand in <i>his</i> bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.</p> <p>16 The sluggard <i>is</i> wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.</p> <p>17 He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife <i>belonging</i> not to him, <i>is like</i> one that taketh a dog by the ears.</p> <p>18 As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death, 19 So <i>is</i> the man that deceiv- eth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?</p> <p>20 Where no wood is, <i>there</i> <i>there is</i> no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.</p> <p>21 As coals <i>are</i> to burning coals, and wood to fire; so <i>is</i> a contentious man to kindle strife.</p> <p>22 The words of a talebearer <i>are</i> as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.</p> <p>23 Burning lips and a wicked heart <i>are like</i> a potsherd cov- ered with silver dross.</p> <p>24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;</p> <p>25 When he speaketh fair, be- lieve him not: for <i>there are</i> seven abominations in his heart.</p>	<p>ch.9.7, Pearls before Swine, [Mt. 7.6. ch.3.7, Conceit, v.12. p.p.ch.10.26. 1 S.17.40, Slings. See Promotion (2), Est.3.1. Drunkards, Is.5.22. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Is.59.18, Recompense (1). p.p.2 Pe.2.22. Jb.15.16, Sin Loved. Ps.49.13, Folly, Ec.2.13. See Worldly Wisdom, [Is.29.14. ch.3.7, Conceit, Is.5.21. ch.18.9, Slothfulness, [Ec.10.18. See Indolent Sleep, ch.6.4. p.p.ch.19.24. ch.6.6, Sluggard. Ex.25.37, Seven, Ec.11.2. p.p.v.12. 2 Th.3.11, Busybodies. ch.3.30, Strife Forbidden, [Ph.2.3. De.23.18, Dogs, Ec.9.4. p.p.Is.50.11. See Evil Sowing, Jb.4.8. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1). Jesting, Ep.5.4. p.p.Ja.3.6. Le.19.16, Talebearers. Ge.13.7, Strife (5). Ps.120.7, Contentiousness, [Hab.1.3. ch.10.12, Strife (1), ch.29.22. Jb.16.3, Evil Words. Ps.41.7, Evil Whispering, [Ro.1.29. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ps.78.36, False Profession, [Is.48.1. 1 S.21.13, Dissimulation. p.p.Ro.16.18. ch.23.7, Hypocrisy, Mt.23.28.</p>
<p>p.p.1 S.12.17. 2 S.23.20, Snow (1), ch.31.21. Ge.8.22, Summer, Zec.14.8. Ge.8.22, Harvest. See Promotion (2), Est.3.1.</p> <p>p.p.ch.27.8; Is.16.2. p.p.De.23.5; 2 S.16.12. See Stubbornness (1), Ps.32.9. Ps.32.9, Bridle, Re.14.20. Ps.89.32, Rod of Correction, [ch.29.15.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 26 Of fools, 13 sluggards, 17 and busy- bodies.</p> <p>AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour <i>is</i> not seemly for a fool.</p> <p>2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.</p> <p>3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.</p>		

Le.19.17, Hatred (1).  
 Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
 See Concealment, Ge.3.8.  
 Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin,  
 [Ec.12.14.  
 Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared,  
 [ch.28.10.  
 See Sin Destructive, Ps.34.21.  
 Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Jb.32.21, Flattery, ch.28.23.

Ps.10.3, Boasting, Ja.3.5.  
 See Man's Ignorance, Jb.8.9.  
 Future Hidden, Ec.3.22.  
 p.p.2 Co.10.12,18.  
 See Self-exaltation, ch.17.19.

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.  
 p.p.ch.12.16; Est.3.6.  
 Ps.37.8, Anger, Ec.7.9.  
 Or, stand before *jealousy*.  
 Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy.  
 Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).  
 [ch.29.15.

2 S.15.5, Evil Kiss, Mk.14.45.  
 Ps.36.3, Deceit (1), Je.5.27.  
 Or, frequent.

Ge.43.11, Honey, Eze.27.17.  
 [t.4.2, Hunger.  
 .p.p.4.14, Hunger.

Ps.119.176, Wanderers,  
 [Is.53.6.  
 2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors.

.11.14, Counsel.  
 .17.17, Friendship (1), v.17.  
 p.p.2 S.10.2.

p.p.Jn.7.5.

See Children (3), Ps.34.11.  
 ch.15.20, Parental Joy,  
 [ch.29.3.

p.p.Ps.127.5.  
 ch.12.23, Prudence.  
 ch.6.8, Forethought.  
 ch.1.22, The Simple.

ch.6.1, Suretyship.

See Flattery, Jb.32.21.  
 p.p.Lu.11.27.

Ge.21.10, Strife (4).  
 ch.19.13, Contentious  
 [Women.

26 Whose hatred is covered  
 by deceit, his wickedness shall  
 be shewed before the whole  
 congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall  
 fall therein: and he that roll-  
 eth a stone, it will return upon  
 him.

28 A lying tongue hateth  
 those that are afflicted by it;  
 and a flattering mouth worketh  
 ruin.

#### CHAPTER 27

*Self-love. 5 true love, 11 care to avoid  
 offences, 23 and the household care.*

**B**OAST not thyself of to-mor-  
 row; for thou knowest not  
 what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee,  
 and not thine own mouth; a  
 stranger, and not thine own  
 lips.

3 A stone is heavy, and the  
 sand weighty; but a fool's wrath  
 is heavier than them both.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is  
 outrageous; but who is able to  
 stand before envy?

5 Open rebuke is better than  
 secret love.

6 Faithful are the wounds of  
 a friend; but the kisses of an  
 enemy are deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an  
 honeycomb; but to the hungry  
 soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth  
 from her nest, so is a man that  
 wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume re-  
 joice the heart: so doth the  
 sweetness of a man's friend by  
 hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy  
 father's friend, forsake not;  
 neither go into thy brother's  
 house in the day of thy calam-  
 ity: for better is a neighbour  
 that is near than a brother far  
 off.

11 My son, be wise, and make  
 my heart glad, that I may  
 answer him that reproacheth  
 me.

12 A prudent man foreseeth  
 the evil, and hideth himself;  
 but the simple pass on, and are  
 punished.

13 Take his garment that is  
 surety for a stranger, and take  
 a pledge of him for a strange  
 woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend  
 with a loud voice, rising early  
 in the morning, it shall be  
 counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a  
 very rainy day and a conten-  
 tious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hid-  
 eth the wind, and the ointment

of his right hand, which be-  
 trayeth itself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a  
 man sharpeneth the counte-  
 nance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree  
 shall eat the fruit thereof: so  
 he that waiteth on his master  
 shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth  
 to face, so the heart of man to  
 man.

20 Hell and destruction are  
 never full; so the eyes of man  
 are never satisfied.

21 As the fining pot for sil-  
 ver, and the furnace for gold;  
 so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray  
 a fool in a mortar among wheat  
 with a pestle, yet will not his  
 foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know  
 the state of thy flocks, and look  
 well to thy herds.

24 For riches are not for  
 ever: and doth the crown en-  
 dure to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and  
 the tender grass sheweth itself,  
 and herbs of the mountains are  
 gathered.

26 The lambs are for thy  
 clothing, and the goats are the  
 price of the field.

27 And thou shalt have goats'  
 milk enough for thy food, for  
 the food of thy household, and  
 for the maintenance for thy  
 maidens.

#### CHAPTER 28

*Of impiety and religious integrity.*

**T**HE wicked flee when no man  
 pursueth: but the righteous  
 are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a  
 land many are the princes  
 thereof: but by a man of un-  
 derstanding and knowledge the  
 state thereof shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth  
 the poor is like a sweeping rain  
 which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law  
 praise the wicked: but such as  
 keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not  
 judgment: but they that seek  
 the LORD understand all things.

6 Better is the poor that walk-  
 eth in his uprightness, than he  
 that is perverse in his ways,  
 though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a  
 wise son: but he that is a com-  
 panion of riotous men shameth  
 his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust  
 gain increaseth his substance,  
 he shall gather it for him that  
 will pity the poor.

ch.17.17, Friendship (1).  
 [Ec.4.4.

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Hab.3.2.  
 p.p.2 Ti.2.6.

Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants  
 [Mt.24.46.

ch.3.16, Honor (8).

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).  
 [Is.5.14.

Ge.11.4, Ambition.  
 Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.

p.p.ch.17.3.

p.p.Lu.6.26.

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).  
 See Hardness (2), Ex.8.15.

p.p.Je.5.3.

ch.10.4, Diligence.

Ge.4.2, Shepherds.

Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
 [Ec.2.16.

p.p.Ps.89.39; Je.13.18.  
 See Glory of Man, Ps.49.17.

See Harvest, Ge.8.22.

See Wool, Le.13.47.

Ge.3.21, Clothing.

Ge.18.8, Milk.

See Plenty Promised, Le.26.5.

Ge.18.8, Food (3), Jn.21.9.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
 [Is.65.14.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, Is.2.19.  
 Mk.15.43, Boldness (2).

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

p.p.2 K.15.8-15.

See Wisdom (9), 1 K.4.31.  
 ch.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
 ness, ch.29.4.

[Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
 p.p.Mt.18.28. [Ec.5.5.

2 S.12.4, Poor (5).

Jb.24.9, Piteous, Am.1.11.

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.

Ps.50.18, Connivance.

[Mk.14.11.

ch.17.15, Palliation of Sin.

[Is.5.20.

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

De.4.6, Understanding.

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

ch.11.3, Perverseness.

p.p.ch.19.1. [Eze.9.9.

De.17.19, Keep the Law.

Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
 tions (2), Jn.18.13.

ch.23.20, Excess, Ps.5.1.

2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow.  
 [ch.29.15.

Ex.22.25, Usury, Ex.18.8.

ch.16.8, Unjust Gain, Je.17.11.

Jb.27.16, Accumulation.

See Poor (4), Ex.23.11.

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered, Is.1.15.  
De.7.25, Abominations,  
[Lu.16.15.  
De.13.6, Enticers, 2 Pe.2.18.  
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared,  
[ch.29.6.  
Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.

Is. 29.14, Worldly Wisdom.  
ch.3.7, Conceit.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

p.p.ch.11.10.  
p.p.Est.9.22.  
Est.3.1, Promotion (2).

Ge.3.8, Concealment, Is.29.15  
Le.16.21, Confession of  
[Sin (1), Je.3.13.  
Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin, Is.55.7.  
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1),  
[ch.29.18.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1), ch.29.1.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief.

1 S.17.34, Bears, Is.11.7.  
See Rulers Warned, Is.10.1.  
See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding,  
[Is.27.11.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1),  
[Je.6.13.  
De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
Ge.9.6, Murder (3).  
See Innocent Blood, De.19.10.  
Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
ch.11.3, Perverseness.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-  
[tions (1).  
ch.6.11, Poverty (3).  
Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3).  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
ch.15.27, Avarice, [Is.30.23.  
De.8.13, Riches Perilous,  
[Mt.19.23.  
Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid-  
[den.

p.p.Ecc.13.19.  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.  
See Riches Fleeting, Jb.20.28.  
De.28.54, Evil Eye.  
See Want, De.28.48.

ch.24.25, Reproof (1).  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
Jb.32.21, Flattery, ch.29.5.

Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Chil-  
[dren, ch.30.11.  
De.21.20, Dishonoring Par-  
[ents.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1), Ho.7.10.  
ch.10.12, Strife (1).  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2).  
See Spir.Fulness, Ps.23.5.  
Ps.52.7, False Trusts, Is.31.1.  
Self-confidence (1), Is.47.8.  
Ps.53.1, Fools, Ec.7.9.

9 He that turneth away his  
ear from hearing the law, even  
his prayer *shall be* abomination.  
10 Whoso causeth the righte-  
ous to go astray in an evil  
way, he shall fall himself into  
his own pit: but the upright  
shall have good *things* in pos-  
session.

11 The rich man is wise in  
his own conceit; but the poor  
that hath understanding search-  
eth him out.

12 When righteous *men* do  
rejoice, *there is* great glory:  
but when the wicked rise, a  
man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins  
shall not prosper: but whoso  
confesseth and forsaketh *them*  
shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that  
feareth alway: but he that hard-  
eneth his heart shall fall into  
mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a  
ranging bear; *so is* a wicked  
ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth  
understanding is also a great  
oppressor: *but* he that hateth  
covetousness shall prolong *his*  
days.

17 A man that doeth violence  
to the blood of any person shall  
fall to the pit; let no man stay  
him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly  
shall be saved: but *he that is*  
perverse *in his ways* shall fall  
at once.

19 He that tilleth his land  
shall have plenty of bread:  
but he that followeth after  
vain *persons* shall have pov-  
erty enough.

20 A faithful man shall  
abound with blessings: but  
he that maketh haste to be  
rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons  
is not good: for for a piece of  
bread *that* man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich  
*hath* an evil eye, and consider-  
eth not that poverty shall come  
upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man  
afterwards shall find more fa-  
vour than he that flattereth  
with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father  
or his mother, and saith, *It is*  
no transgression; the same *is*  
the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart  
stirreth up strife: but he that  
putteth his trust in the LORD  
shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own  
heart *is* a fool: but whoso walk-

eth wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the  
poor shall not lack: but he that  
hideth his eyes shall have many  
a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men  
hide themselves: but when they  
perish, the righteous increase.

## CHAPTER 29

*Of public government, 15 and of  
private.*

**H**E, that being often re-  
proved hardeneth his  
neck, shall suddenly be de-  
stroyed, and that without reme-  
dy.

2 When the righteous are in  
authority, the people rejoice:  
but when the wicked beareth  
rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom re-  
joiceth his father: but he that  
keepeth company with harlots  
spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment es-  
tablisheth the land: but he  
that receiveth gifts overthrow-  
eth it.

5 A man that flattereth his  
neighbour spreadeth a net for  
his feet.

6 In the transgression of an  
evil man *there is* a snare: but  
the righteous doth sing and re-  
joice.

7 The righteous considereth  
the cause of the poor: *but* the  
wicked regardeth not to know  
it.

8 Scornful men bring a city  
into a snare: but wise *men* turn  
away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth  
with a foolish man, whether he  
rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the  
upright: but the just seek his  
soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his  
mind: but a wise *man* keepeth  
it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies,  
all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful  
man meet together: the LORD  
lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully  
judgeth the poor, his throne  
shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give  
wisdom: but a child left to *him-  
self* bringeth his mother to  
shame.

16 When the wicked are mul-  
tiplied, transgression increas-  
eth: but the righteous shall  
see their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he  
shall give thee rest; yea, he  
shall give delight unto thy  
soul.

[Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4), Mt.19.21.  
Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal,  
[Ec.11.1.  
ch.11.24, Parsimony, Ec.5.13.  
ch.11.26, Selfishness (1).  
Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
See Promotion (2), Est.3.1.

ch.1.25, Reproof (4),  
[Am.5.10.  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1),  
[Is.42.25.  
ch.6.15, Sudden Destruction,  
[Ec.9.12.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.  
Or, *are increased*.  
p.p.ch.11.10.  
See Promotion (2), Est.3.1.

[Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.  
ch.15.20, Parental Joy,  
[Lu.15.23.  
Wantonness, Lu.15.30.  
ch.2.18, Harlots (2), Ho.4.14  
ch.12.27, Improvidence,  
[Lu.15.13.  
De.17.16, Rulers' Duty, v.14.  
ch.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
[ness, v.14.  
Ex.23.8, Bribery (1).  
Jb.32.21, Flattery, 1 Th.2.5.  
Ps.57.6, Net, Mt.7.2.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared,  
[Ec.10.8.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous,  
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
Ecc.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4).  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.

ch.1.22, Scorners.  
Ex.23.33, Snare, 1 Ti.6.9.  
ch.12.20, Peacemakers.  
See Strife (5), Ge.13.7.

Ge.27.41, Hatred (2).  
p.p.Ge.4.5.  
ch.11.30, Soul-winners.  
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk, Ec.5.3.  
See Folly Revealed, ch.12.23.  
Jb.2.13, Silence (1).  
Mt.28.15, False Witnesses (2).  
See Backbiting, Ps.15.3.  
Or, the poor man and  
[the wiser.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment,  
[Is.29.18.

[De.17.16, Rulers' Duty.  
ch.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
[ness, Is.16.5.  
1 S.30.24, Justice (3).  
Ps.82.3, Poor (3), Je.22.16.  
Ps.89.32, Rod of Correc-  
[tion, Lam.3.1.  
Ps.141.5, Reproof (2), Ec.7.5  
1 S.3.13, Parental Indul-  
[gence, Lu.15.12.  
2 S.18.33, Parental Sorrow.  
Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
ch.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
ch.13.24, Correction.

ch.15.20, Parental Joy.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
2Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
Ps.128.2, Happiness (1).  
[Jn.13.17.]

See Dullness (1), Ps.92.6.

See Stubbornness (1),  
[Ps.32.9.]

ch.19.2, Rashness (1), Ec.5.2.  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words, Mal.3.13.

Ps.37.8, Anger.

ch.10.12, Strife (1), 1 Ti.6.4.

See Rage, 2 Chr.28.9.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1),  
[Is.2.12.]

ch.3.16, Honor (8).

ch.16.19, Humility (1),  
[Is.57.15.]

See Connivance, Ps.50.18.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

p.p.Le.5.1.

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Ex.23.33, Snares. [Is.51.12.]

2 S.22.31, Trust (2), Is.26.3.

Jb.11.18, Security.

ch.16.15, King's Favor,  
[Mt.24.45.]

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

De.16.19, Injustice (2),  
[ch.31.5.]

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement,  
[Mk.1.7.]

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled,  
[Mk.4.39.]

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

p.p.Re.19.12.

Ps.12.6, God's Word Pure,  
[Is.45.19.]

Ge.15.1, God a Shield.

2 S.22.31, Trust (2).

De.4.2, God's Word Sacred,  
[Re.22.19.]

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.

Ps.63.11, Liars.

See Truthfulness, ch.12.19.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

De.8.18, Riches (1).

Ge.28.20, Prayer for Food,  
[Mt.6.11.]

De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.

De.6.11, Prosperity (2).

Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.

Ps.10.4, Atheism, Je.5.12.

Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden

18 Where *there* is no vision,  
the people perish: but he that  
keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be cor-  
rected by words: for though he  
understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that* is  
hasty in his words? *there* is  
more hope of a fool than of  
him.

21 He that delicately bringeth  
up his servant from a child  
shall have him become *his* son  
at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up  
strife, and a furious man abound-  
eth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring  
him low: but honour shall up-  
hold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a  
thief hateth his own soul: he  
heareth cursing, and bewrayeth  
it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth  
a snare: but whoso putteth his  
trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's fa-  
vour; but *every* man's judg-  
ment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomi-  
nation to the just: and *he that*  
is upright in the way is abomi-  
nation to the wicked.

## CHAPTER 30

*The confession and instructions of  
Agur.*

**T**HE words of A'gûr the son  
of Jâ'keh, *even* the proph-  
ecy: the man spake unto Ith'i-el,  
even unto Ith'i-el and U'cal,

2 Surely I *am* more brutish  
than *any* man, and have not  
the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom,  
nor have the knowledge of the  
holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into  
heaven, or descended? who hath  
gathered the wind in his fists?  
who hath bound the waters in a  
garment? who hath established  
all the ends of the earth? what  
is his name, and what is his  
son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 Every word of God is pure:  
he is a shield unto them that  
put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words,  
lest he reprove thee, and thou be  
found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required  
of thee; deny me *them* not be-  
fore I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity  
and lies: give me neither pov-  
erty nor riches; feed me with  
food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*,  
and say, Who is the LORD? or  
lest I be poor, and steal, and

take the name of my God in  
*vain*.

10 Accuse not a servant unto  
his master, lest he curse thee,  
and thou be found guilty.

11 *There* is a generation *that*  
curseth their father, and doth  
not bless their mother.

12 *There* is a generation *that*  
*are* pure in their own eyes,  
and yet is not washed from  
their filthiness.

13 *There* is a generation, O  
how lofty are their eyes! and  
their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There* is a generation,  
whose teeth *are* as swords, and  
their jaw teeth as knives, to de-  
vour the poor from off the earth,  
and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two  
daughters, *crying*, Give, give.  
There are three *things that*  
*are* never satisfied, *yea*, four  
*things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave; and the barren  
womb; the earth *that* is not  
filled with water; and the fire  
*that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at  
his father, and despiseth to  
obey his mother, the ravens of  
the valley shall pick it out, and  
the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things*  
*which* are too wonderful for  
me, *yea*, four which I know  
not:

19 The way of an eagle in the  
air; the way of a serpent upon  
a rock; the way of a ship in  
the midst of the sea; and the  
way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an  
adulterous woman; she eateth,  
and wipeth her mouth, and  
saith, I have done no wicked-  
ness.

21 For three *things* the earth  
is disquieted, and for four  
*which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he  
reigneth; and a fool when he  
is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when  
she is married; and an hand-  
maid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things*  
*which* are little upon the  
earth, but they *are* exceeding  
wise:

25 The ants *are* a people not  
strong, yet they prepare their  
meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are* but a feeble  
folk, yet make they their houses  
in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king,  
yet go they forth all of *them*  
by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

See Slander (1), Ps.31.13.  
p.p.Ec.7.21.

Ex.21.17, Cursing (3).  
[Mk.7.10.]

De.21.20, Dishonoring Pa-  
rents, Mt.7.10.

Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Chil-  
dren, v.17.

De.32.5, Evil Generation,  
[Mt.3.7.]

De.9.4, Self-righteous-  
ness, Je.2.3.

Ex.9.11, Filthiness.

Is.24.5, Deilement (1).  
p.p.Is.2.11.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

ch.17.19, Self-exaltation.

p.p.Ps.57.4; Jb.29.17.

Est.3.6, Malice (2), Is.59.5.

2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Is.3.15.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Nu.11.4, Evil Desire, Hab.2.5.

Jb.17.13, The Grave.

See Childless, Ge.11.30.

Nu.20.2, Dry Places.

ch.17.5, Mocking (1), Is.57.4.

Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Chil-  
dren, Ec.2.7.

Ex.20.12, Filial Honor,  
[Is.45.10.]

Ge.8.7, Ravens, Lu.12.24.

Ex.19.4, Eagles.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), Ec.10.6.

Nu.24.24, Ships.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.

See Harlots (2), ch.2.18.

De.9.4, Self-righteousness.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception.

Est.3.1, Promotion (2).  
[Ec.10.7.]

See Gluttony, Nu.11.32.

See Contentious Women,  
[ch.10.11.]

p.p.ch.12.4.

p.p.ch.29.21.

ch.1.17, Instinct, Is.1.3.

ch.6.6, Ant.

ch.6.8, Forethought.

Le.11.5, Conies.

Ex.10.4, Locusts, Is.31.4.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

De.33.22, Lions (2), Is.31.4.

30 A lion *which* is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there* is no rising up.

ch.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
Jb.2.13, Silence (1).  
Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.  
Ge.18.8, Milk, Is.7.22.  
Ge.18.8, Butter, Is.7.15.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

ch.10.12, Strife (1).

## CHAPTER 31

*Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. 10 Praise and properties of a good wife.*

De.4.9, Instruction (3).

THE words of king Lēm'u-el, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

ch.29.3, Wantonness.  
Mt.5.28, Imperity.  
De.5.18, Chastity.  
De.17.16, Rulers' Duty.  
Le.10.9, Abstinence, Je.35.6.  
ch.20.1, Wine, Is.5.11.

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It* is not for kings, O Lēm'u-el, *it* is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
[Ec.3.16.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ge.14.18, Wine (2), Ec.2.3.

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

ch.23.35, Insensibility.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

Ps.82.3, Poor (3).  
ch.11.16, Wise Women, v.30.

10 ¶ Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

Jb.28.18, Rubies.  
Ge.2.18, Wife.  
See Conjugal Love, Ge.24.67.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

See Wives' Duty, Est.1.20.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Le.13.47, Wool, Ec.34.3.  
Ex.9.31, Flax, Is.19.9.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).  
[Ro.12.11.

p.p.Ec.27.25.

Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
[Da.6.19.

p.p.Lu.12.42.

p.p.Ro.12.11.

Ex.22.5, Vineyards.  
Is.11.5, Girdle (2).  
Jud.14.6, Strength.

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
ch.10.4, Diligence.

Le.25.35, Alms, Mt.6.1.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
[Is.21.14.  
2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry, Mt.27.55.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1), Je.18.14.  
ch.6.8, Forethought.  
Ec.25.4, Scarlet, Is.1.18.

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.  
Est.8.15, Purple (2), Je.10.9.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).  
Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Ex.35.6, Linen, Mt.27.59.  
Ex.28.4, Girdle (1), Is.5.27.

Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning.  
Ps.37.30, Mouth of the Righteous, Mal.2.6.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words.  
Ge.50.21, Kind Words.  
[Is.50.4.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
[Lu.10.34.  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
p.p.1 Ti.5.14. [Ac.18.3.

Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2).  
See Conjugal Love, Ge.24.67.  
See Husbands' Duty, Ge.2.24.  
p.p.ch.12.4.

ch.11.16, Wise Women.  
Ps.39.11, Beauty (2), Is.28.1.  
1 S.1.15, Devout Women.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
See Commendation, Mk.14.6.

# ECCLESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER

### CHAPTER 1

*The Preacher shews that all things here below are vain.*

**T**HE words of the Preacher, the son of Dā'vid, king in Jê-ry'sā-lēm.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that hath been, it is *that* which shall be; and that which is done is *that* which shall be done: and *there* is no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There* is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Is'ra-el in Jê-ry'sā-lēm.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That* which is crooked cannot be made straight: and

that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jê-ry'sā-lēm: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

### CHAPTER 2

*Vanity of human courses. 24 Of the cheerful use of what a man hath.*

**I** SAID in mine heart, Go to I now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jê-ry'sā-lēm before me:

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jê-ry'sā-lēm: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes

Ge.24.63, Meditation (2).

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought.  
p.p.1 K.3.12; 4.30.

Jb.12.12, Experience.

Is.44.25, Knowledge (2).  
p.p.ch.2.12.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

Ge.3.5, Knowledge (1).  
[1 Co.8.1]

B.C.977 (?)

Epicureans, v.24.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity, ch.4.16.  
Pr.14.13, Laughter, ch.7.3.  
Ne.8.12, Mirth.

Ge.14.18, Wine (2), Lu.5.39.  
1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

See Requirements, De.10.12.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
Ex.22.5, Vineyards.  
Ge.2.8, Gardens, Song 5.1.

De.11.10, Irrigation, Is.58.11.

p.p.Ge.14.14; 15.3.  
Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.

Jb.27.16, Accumulation.  
Ex.25.3, Silver (4).  
Ge.2.12, Gold, Jl.3.5.

1 Chr.9.33, Choir.

Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments, Is.5.12.

Jb.32.9, Great Men.  
p.p.1 Chr.29.25.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).  
See Earthly Vision, Ge.3.6.

B.C.977 (?)

p.p.v.12; ch.7.27.

Ps.39.11, Vanity, ch.2.1.

Worldly Labor, v.14.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.  
Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.  
p.p.Ps.104.3; 119.90.

Ge.1.16, Sun, Is.38.8.

p.p.Jn.3.8.

Unsatisfied, ch.4.8.

ch.2.12; 3.15; 6.10.

p.p.ch.2.16; 9.5.

p.p.v.1.

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought,  
[ch.2.12.]

Ps.39.6, Worldly Care,  
[ch.2.26.]

Jb.12.12, Experience.  
v.3, Worldly Labor, ch.2.11.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity.

p.p.ch.7.13.

Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy, ch.7.6.  
Enjoyment, ch.3.13.

ch.1.3, Worldly Labor, ch.4.8.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity.  
De.32.32, Dissatisfaction,  
[v.18.

Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought,  
[ch.7.25.  
p.p.ch.1.9.

Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).  
[ch.7.19.  
Ps.49.13, Folly, ch.10.1.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception,  
[Lu.5.22.  
p.p.ch.6.6.

p.p.ch.6.8,11.

See Memory of the Just,  
[Ps.112.6.

See Wicked Forgotten,  
[De.32.26.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
p.p.ch.1.11; 4.16.

Jb.3.20, Weariness of Life,  
[ch.4.2.

Ps.39.11, Vanity.

De.32.32, Dissatisfaction,  
[Is.8.21.

Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting,  
[v.26.  
Ge.15.3, Heirs.

p.p.1 K.12.13.

See Disappointment,  
[De.28.39.

p.p.v.18.

p.p.ch.1.3.  
ch.1.3, Worldly Labor.

desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

### CHAPTER 3

By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.

TO every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth?

10 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and en-

Jb.5.7, Trouble, Je.8.15.

De.28.67, Unrest, Is.21.4.  
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness.

v.1, Epicureans, ch.5.18.  
v.10, Enjoyment.

[Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised;  
[Da.2.21.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge,  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation,  
[Eze.28.4,  
Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin,  
[Ro.6.23.  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting,  
[Je.17.11.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity.  
Ps.39.6, Worldly Care,  
[ch.4.6.

B.C.977 (?)

p.p.v.17; ch.8.6.

See Death Universal,  
[2 S.14.14.

p.p.Ge.8.22.  
See Death Penalty (1), Ge.9.6.

Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
Pr.14.13, Laughter.  
See Mourning, Ge.50.3.  
Ex.32.19, Dancing (1).  
[Je.31.4.

[See Clothes Rent, Ge.37.29.  
Ge.3.7, Sewing, Eze.13.18.  
Jos.6.10, Keep Silence,  
[Am.5.13.  
[See Witnessing (1).  
[Is.43.10.

Ge.14.2, War (1), Mt.24.6.  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

ch.1.3, Worldly Labor.  
Ps.39.6, Worldly Care.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Or, eternity.  
Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable,  
[ch.8.17.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works, Re.15.3.

Ps.34.14, Do Good.

See Epicureans, ch.2.1.  
ch.2.10, Enjoyment, v.22.



p.p.ch.2.24; 5.19.

Ps.33.11, Immutability.

De.32.4, Divine Perfection,  
[Mt.5.48.]

De.10.12, Fear God.

p.p.ch.1.9; 6.10.

De.16.19, Injustice (2).

[Lu.16.10.]

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

See Sin Universal, Ge.6.5.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge,

[He.12.23.]

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to

[Works.]

p.p.ch.8.6.

See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.

p.p.Ps.49.12.

Ps.92.6, Grossness.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal,

[ch.8.8.]

Ge.2.7, Breath.

See Dust (1), Ge.2.7.

Jb.4.19, Mortality, 1 Co.15.53.

Ge.3.19, Corruption, ch.12.7.

Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man,

[ch.12.7.]

1.20.36, Immortality.

Resurrection (1),

[Ps.49.15.]

..2.10, Enjoyment, ch.5.18.

Pr.27.1, Future Hidden,

[ch.6.12.]

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

B.C.977 (?)

Jb.16.16, Tears (2).

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

[Is.5.7.]

Jb.21.34, Comfortless,

[Lam.1.21.]

Ps.22.11, No Helper.

Jb.3.20, Weariness of Life,

[Jona.4.8.]

p.p.Jb.3.11; ch.6.3.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

joy the good of all his labour,  
it is the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever  
God doeth, it shall be for ever:  
nothing can be put to it, nor  
any thing taken from it: and  
God doeth it, that men should  
fear before him.

15 That which hath been is  
now; and that which is to be  
hath already been; and God re-  
quireth that which is past.

16 And moreover I saw under  
the sun the place of judgment,  
that wickedness was there; and  
the place of righteousness, that  
iniquity was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God  
shall judge the righteous and  
the wicked: for there is a time  
there for every purpose and for  
every work.

18 I said in mine heart concern-  
ing the estate of the sons of  
men, that God might manifest  
them, and that they might see  
that they themselves are beasts.

19 For that which befalleth  
the sons of men befalleth  
beasts; even one thing befall-  
eth them: as the one dieth, so  
dieth the other; yea, they have  
all one breath; so that a man  
hath no preeminence above a  
beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all  
are of the dust, and all turn to  
dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of  
man that goeth upward, and the  
spirit of the beast that goeth  
downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that  
there is nothing better, than  
that a man should rejoice in  
his own works; for that is his  
portion: for who shall bring  
him to see what shall be after  
him?

#### CHAPTER 4

Vanity increased unto men by op-  
pression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness,  
7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness,  
13 and by wilfulness.

SO I returned, and considered  
all the oppressions that are  
done under the sun: and behold  
the tears of such as were op-  
pressed, and they had no com-  
forter; and on the side of their  
oppressors there was power;  
but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead  
which are already dead more  
than the living which are yet  
alive.

3 Yea, better is he than both  
they, which hath not yet been,  
who hath not seen the evil  
work that is done under the  
sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all trav-

ail, and every right work, that  
for this a man is envied of his  
neighbour. This is also vanity  
and vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ The fool foldeth his hands  
together, and eateth his own  
flesh.

6 Better is an handful with  
quietness, than both the hands  
full with travail and vexation  
of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw  
vanity under the sun.

8 There is one alone, and  
there is not a second; yea, he  
hath neither child nor brother:  
yet is there no end of all his  
labour; neither is his eye satis-  
fied with riches; neither saith  
he, For whom do I labour, and  
bereave my soul of good? This  
is also vanity, yea, it is a sore  
travail.

9 ¶ Two are better than one;  
because they have a good re-  
ward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will  
lift up his fellow: but woe to  
him that is alone when he fall-  
eth; for he hath not another to  
help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together,  
then they have heat: but how  
can one be warm alone?

12 And if one prevail against  
him, two shall withstand him;  
and a threefold cord is not  
quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor and a  
wise child than an old and  
foolish king, who will no more  
be admonished.

14 For out of prison he com-  
eth to reign; whereas also he  
that is born in his kingdom be-  
cometh poor.

15 I considered all the living  
which walk under the sun, with  
the second child that shall stand  
up in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the  
people, even of all that have  
been before them: they also  
that come after shall not rejoice  
in him. Surely this also is van-  
ity and vexation of spirit.

#### CHAPTER 5

Vanities in divine service, 9 and in  
riches. 18 To live contentedly is  
the gift of God.

KEEP thy foot when thou  
goest to the house of God,  
and be more ready to hear, than  
to give the sacrifice of fools:  
for they consider not that they  
do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth,  
and let not thine heart be hasty  
to utter any thing before God:  
for God is in heaven, and thou

Or, skillful, or, successful  
[work.]

Ge.4.5, Envy (2).

Ps.39.11, Vanity.

Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.

Pr.17.1, Quietness (2).

[1 Th.4.11.]

Ps.39.6, Worldly Care,

[ch.8.16.]

ch.1.8, Unsatisfied, ch.5.10.

See Riches Vain, Pr.11.4.

ch.1.3, Worldly Labor,

[ch.5.16.]

See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.

Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).

[Jn.15.13.]

See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.

See Friendless, Ps.31.11.

See Unity (2), 1 Co.1.10.

See Rulers Warned, De.27.19.

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).

See Counsel, Pr.11.14.

p.p.Ge.41.14.

Ps.39.11, Vanity, ch.11.10.

B.C.977 (?)

Le.19.30, Reverence (3).

[Jn.2.16.]

Ps.134.1, House of God,

[Is.2.3.]

De.12.5, Attendance upon

[the Sanctuary.]

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1),

[Hab.3.2.]

1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuf-

ficient.

1 S.15.22, Formalism (2),

[Ho.6.6.]

Pr.19.2, Rashness (1),

[Ac.19.36.]

Ex.14.13, Stillness.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

p.Pr.10.19; Mt.6.7.	upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.	sorrow and wrath with his sickness.	Jb.5.7, Trouble.
a.12.6, Dreams, v.7.	3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.	18 ¶ Behold that which I have seen: <i>it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.</i>	Le.26.16, Sickness (1). [Mi.6.13.
a.11.2, Vain Talk, ch.10.13.	4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for <i>he hath</i> no pleasure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed.	19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.	ch.2.1, Epicureans, ch.8.15.
a.12.23, Folly Revealed, [ch.10.3.	5 Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.	20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth <i>him</i> in the joy of his heart.	ch.2.10, Enjoyment, ch.9.9.
a.28.20, Vows Made.	6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?		
a.30.2, Vows Sacred, [Mt.5.33.	7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words <i>there are also divers vanities</i> : but fear thou God.		De.8.18, Riches (1), Ho.2.8.
a.34.13, Tongue Restrained.	8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for <i>he that is higher than the highest regardeth</i> ; and <i>there be higher than they</i> .		See Temporal Gifts, Ge.1.29. p.p.ch.3.13.
✱ God's Wrath, 2 K.22.13.	9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king <i>himself</i> is served by the field.	CHAPTER 6 <i>Vanity of riches without use: 3 of long life without good, etc.</i>	
a.12.6, Dreams, Je.23.28.	10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: <i>this is also vanity.</i>	THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:	B.C.977 (?)
a.32.21, Vanities.	11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good <i>is there</i> to the owners thereof, saving the be- holding of <i>them</i> with their eyes?	2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: <i>this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.</i>	p.p.Ps.17.14.
a.10.12, Fear God.	12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.	3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also <i>that</i> he have no burial; I say, <i>that</i> an untimely birth <i>is better</i> than he.	De.8.18, Riches (1).
a.23.9, Oppression (1), [Zec.7.10.	13 There is a sore evil <i>which I have seen</i> under the sun, <i>namely</i> , riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.	4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.	1 K.3.13, Honor from God, [Da.5.18.
S.2.8, Poor (2), Je.20.13.	14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and <i>there is nothing</i> in his hand.	5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known <i>any thing</i> : this hath more rest than the other.	Pr.11.4, Riches Vain, [Zep.1.18.
cc Poor (5), 2 S.12.4.	15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.	6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice <i>told</i> , yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?	De.28.39, Disappointment.
e.16.19, Injustice (2).	16 And this also <i>is a sore evil</i> , <i>that</i> in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?	7 All the labour of man <i>is</i> for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.	See Children (2), Ps.127.4.
p.Ps.12.5.	17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and <i>he hath</i> much	8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?	See Longevity (2), Ge.5.4.
cc God's Knowledge, 1S.2.3.		9 Better <i>is</i> the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: <i>this is also</i> vanity and vexation of spirit.	ch.1.8, Unsatisfied.
cc Man's Equality, Pr.22.2.		10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it <i>is</i> man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.	De.28.26, Unburied, Is.14.19.
cc Agriculture, Ge.2.15.		11 Seeing there be many	p.p.Jb.3.16; Ps.58.8.
h.1.8, Unsatisfied, ch.6.7.			De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten, [ten, ch.8.10.
r.15.27, Avarice (1), [Je.17.11.			
b.27.16, Accumulation.			
r.11.4, Riches Vain.			
See Sleep (1), Pa.3.5.			
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness, [ch.12.4.			
Pr.11.24, Parsimony, [Is.43.23.			
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.			
See Worldliness (1), Mt.16.26.			
See Dissatisfaction, De.32.32.			
ch.1.3, Worldly Labor, [Is.55.2.			
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.			

See Requirements, De.10.12.	things that increase vanity, what is man the better?	his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.	Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, ch.9.2
Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Is.38.12.	12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?	16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?	See Conceit, Pr.3.7.
Pr.27.1, Future Hidden, [ch.8.7.]		17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?	Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.
B.C.977 (?)	CHAPTER 7 <i>Remedies against vanity are a good name, mortification, &amp; patience.</i>	18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off, [Is.40.21.]
1 S.18.30, Good Name, Ac.6.3.	A GOOD name is better than a precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.	19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.	1 S.12.14, Fear of God. See Prom. to Obedient, [Ex.20.6.]
See Anointing Oil, Ex.29.7.	2 ¶ It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.	20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.	Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).
Jb.3.20, Weariness of Life.	3 Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.	21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:	p.p.ch.9.18.
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2), [Jona.2.2.]	4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.	22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.	Jb.9.20, Human Imperfection, Ph.3.12.
See Death Universal, [2 S.14.14.]	5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.	23 All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.	Ge.6.5, Sin Universal, Is.53.6.
p.p.Ps.90.12.	6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.	24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?	p.p.ch.9.18.
p.p.ch.2.2.	7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.	25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:	Jb.9.20, Human Imperfection, Ph.3.12.
Pr.14.13, Laughter, v.6.	8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.	26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.	Ge.6.5, Sin Universal, Is.53.6.
p.p.2 Co.7.10.	9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.	27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account:	Pr.17.9, Charitableness.
See Repentance (2), 1 S.7.3.	10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.	28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.	Ps.10.7, Cursing, Ro.3.14.
Ge.50.3, Mourning.	11 ¶ Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.	29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.	p.p.ch.3.11; 8.17.
Ex.32.6, Revelry.	12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.		De.29.29, Secret Things. See Man's Ignorance, Jb.8.9.
Ne.8.12, Mirth.	13 Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?		Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought, [ch.8.16.]
Ps.141.5, Reproof (2), [He.12.5.]	14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.		See Sin Unprofitable, [1 S.12.21.]
See Wise Men, Ge.41.8.	15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in		Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive. Ps.49.13, Folly.
Ps.69.12, Idle Songs.			Jud.16.4, Evil Women. See Harlots (2), Pr.2.18.
Pr.14.13, Laughter, Lu.6.25.			Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.
Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy, Is.16.10.			See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.1.
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).			
Ex.23.8, Bribery (1).			
See Completion, Zec.4.9.			
Patience (1), Lu.21.19.			
Ps.10.2, Pride (1).			
Pr.19.2, Rashness (1).			
Pr.16.32, Self-control (1).			
Ps.37.8, Anger, Mt.5.22.			
Ps.53.1, Fools, Je.17.11.			
Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).			
Or, Wisdom is as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.			
p.p.ch.9.18.			
Je.32.10, Money.			
p.p.Pr.3.18.			
De.32.47, Life (4).			
De.8.5, Consider, Hag.1.5.			
Ps.8.3, God's Works.			
p.p.ch.1.15.			
Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).			
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).			
Jb.5.7, Trouble.			
p.p.ch.3.22.			
Jb.12.12, Experience.			

7.26, Citizens' Duties. [Mt.17.27.]	2 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and <i>that</i> in regard of the oath of God.	and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.	Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.
11.4, Oaths (2). [Eze.17.13.]	3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.	16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also <i>there is that</i> neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)	Jb.28.12, Wisdom Sought. ch.1.3, Worldly Labor. Ps.39.6, Worldly Care. [Mt.6.31.]
ch.10.4.	4 Where the word of a king is, <i>there is</i> power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?	17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek <i>it</i> out, yet he shall not find <i>it</i> ; yea farther; though a wise <i>man</i> think to know <i>it</i> , yet shall he not be able to find <i>it</i> .	See Sleeplessness, Est.6.1. Ps.8.3, God's Works. Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable. [Is.40.28.]
Jb.9.12; Da.4.35.	5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.	CHAPTER 9 <i>Like things happen to good and bad. 7 How to enjoy the good of this life. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.</i>	De.29.29, Secret Things.
20.6, Keep Commandments. 19.5, Obedience (3).	6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.	FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all <i>that is</i> before them.	B.C.977 (?)
3.9, Spir. Discernment.	7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?	2 All <i>things</i> come alike to all: <i>there is</i> one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as <i>is</i> the good, so <i>is</i> the sinner; and he that sweareth, as <i>he</i> that feareth an oath.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
ch.3.1.	8 <i>There is</i> no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither <i>hath</i> he power in the day of death: and <i>there is</i> no discharge in <i>that</i> war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.	3 This <i>is</i> an evil among all <i>things</i> that are done under the sun, that <i>there is</i> one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness <i>is</i> in their heart while they live, and after that <i>they</i> go to the dead.	Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, Je.12.1.
8.9, Man's Ignorance. [ch.9.12.]	9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: <i>there is</i> a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.	4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
27.1, Future Hidden. [ch.9.12.]	10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.	5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.	Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, Je.12.1.
14.14, Death Universal. [Ro.5.12.]	11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.	6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any <i>thing</i> that is done under the sun.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
4.19, Mortality. De.20.5-8.	12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his <i>days</i> be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:	7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
No Escape, Pr.11.21.	13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong <i>his</i> days, <i>which</i> are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.	8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.	Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
e Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.	14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just <i>men</i> , unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked <i>men</i> , to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.		Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
37.36, Death of the Wicked, Is.17.14.	15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat,		Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
32.26, Wicked Forgotten.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
e.15.16, Penalty Delayed. [Is.48.9.]			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
u.14.18, Longsuffering (1). vil Heart, ch.9.3.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
e.26.23, Impenitence (1). [Je.7.13.]			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
p.ch.7.15; Is.65.20.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
s.37.28, Prom. to Saints. e.4.40, Godliness Profitable, Is.3.10.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
u.2.12, Recompense (2). S.12.14, Fear of God.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable. Je.28.67, Sin's Misery.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
b.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. b.34.9, Godless.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
fb.12.6, Apparent Injustice.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.
ch.2.1, Epicureans, ch.9.7.			Jb.36.7, The Righteous. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance. p.p.Jb.9.22.

Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty, [Mk.10.7. Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love. ch.2.10, Enjoyment, Is.9.3.  p.p.ch.3.13.  Pr.10.4, Diligence. Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined, [Ep.4.28. Zeal Enjoined, Ro.12.11. p.p.Jn.9.4. Jb.17.13, The Grave, [Ho.13.14.  p.p.Am.2.14. See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.  See Prosperity (1), Jb.12.6.  p.p.1 S.6.9. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance, [ch.11.5. Pr.27.1, Future Hidden, [ch.10.14. Unreadiness, Mt.24.39. See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8. Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction, [tion, Is.30.13. Sudden Events, Mal.3.1.  p.p.2 S.20.16-22.  Jos.6.1, Sieges.  1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9). Jud.2.16, Deliverers. Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2), [Je.18.20. Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5). p.p.ch.7.12,19. Pr.14.20, Poor Despised, [Ja.2.6.  Jb.6.25, Wise Words, ch.10.12. Ge.41.8, Wise Men. See Hearing (1), Pr.8.34. See Wise Counsel, Ex.18.19.  Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5). See Evil Influences, 1 K.11.4. p.p.Jos.7.1.  B.C.977 (7)  Ex.8.21, Flies. p.p.Ex.30.25. Pr.6.10, Little Evils, [Song 2.15. Ps.49.13, Folly. p.p.Ja.2.10. p.p.1 K.15.5.  Ps.53.1, Fools. Pr.12.23, Folly Revealed, [2 Ti.3.9.	9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun. 10 Whatsoever thy hand find- eth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor de- vice, nor knowledge, nor wis- dom, in the grave, whither thou goest. 11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. 12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it faileth suddenly upon them. 13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me: 14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: 15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. 16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: never- theless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. 17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sin- ner destroyeth much good.  CHAPTER 10 Of wisdom and folly, 16 of riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money. DEAD flies cause the oint- ment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. 2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. 3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.	4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifi- eth great offences. 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler: 6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place. 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. 8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso break- eth an hedge, a serpent shall bite him. 9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endan- gered thereby. 10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to di- rect. 11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babblar is no better. 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mi- schievous madness. 14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him? 15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, be- cause he knoweth not how to go to the city. 16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! 17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! 18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through. 19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things. 20 ¶ Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.  CHAPTER 11 Directions for charity. 7 Death ought to be remembered in life.	Pr.16.14, King's Wrath, [Da.2.2. 1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2). Peaceableness, Ro.12.18.  Est.3.1, Promotion (2).  Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared, [Is.8.15. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked, [Je.6.2. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), Is.30.6.  Jb.28.16, Wisdom (5).  Ps.58.4, Serpents (2).  See Backbiting, Ps.15.3.  Jb.6.25, Wise Words, ch.12.11.  Jb.11.2, Vain Talk, Eccl.36.3.  Or, multiplieth words.  Pr.27.1, Future Hidden, [ch.11.2.  p.p.Is.3.4.  Pr.21.17, Temperance. Pr.23.2, Appetites Re- [strained. De.21.20, Drunkenness (1). [Is.5.11. Pr.18.9, Slothfulness, [Mt.23.2.  Pr.14.13, Laughter. Ge.14.18, Wine (2). Ex.32.6, Revelry. Je.32.10, Money.  Cursing Forbidden, Lu.6.28. Ex.22.28, Honor Rulers, [Ac.23.5.
--	--	--	---

De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
[Is.58.7.  
See Spir. Sowing, Ps.126.5.  
Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.  
[Is.58.10.  
De.16.17, Giving (2).  
Ex.25.37, Seven, Is.4.1.  
Pr.27.1, Future Hidden.  
[Mt.24.43.  
Ge.7.12, Rain, Is.55.10.

p.p.Jn.3.8.  
p.p.Ps.139.13-16.  
Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance,  
[Jn.3.8.  
Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
Pr.10.4, Diligence.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).  
Pr.27.1, Future Hidden.  
p.p.Ge.26.12.

Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).

See Trouble, Jb.5.7.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity.

Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy.  
Ps.119.9, Young Men,  
[Lam.3.27.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
Jb.13.26, Sins of Youth,  
[Je.3.25.  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.  
See Earthly Vision, Ge.3.6.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.  
Or, anger.  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.  
De.13.5, Evil Put Away.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity, Ep.4.17.

B.C.977 (7)

Ne.4.14, Remember God,  
[Jona.2.7.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Ps.34.11, Children (3).  
[Eze.20.18.  
Ps.90.12, Redeeming the  
Time, 1 Co.7.29.  
Ge.15.15, Old Age, Is.46.4.  
See Weariness of Life,  
[Jb.3.20.]

**C**AST thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

## CHAPTER 12

*The Creator to be remembered in the days of youth, and must not be deferred. 13 The fear of God the chief concern of man.*

**R**EMEMBER now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be

not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yes, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was* written was upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, *which are* given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for *this is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* evil.

1 K.1.1, Feebleness, v.5.

Ge.27.1, Dimness of Vision.  
Le.19.14, Deafness, Mt.11.5.

Est.6.1, Sleeplessness,  
[Da.2.1.  
p.p.2 S.19.35.

Nu.17.8, Almond, Je.1.11.  
1 S.12.2, Gray Hairs, Ho.7.9.  
Le.11.22, Grasshoppers,  
[Is.40.22.  
1 K.1.1, Feebleness, Zec.8.4.  
Jb.17.13, The Grave.  
2 Chr.35.25, Mourners,  
[Je.9.17.

Ge.24.14, Pitchers, Mk.14.13.

2 K.18.31, Cisterns, Je.2.13.  
Ge.2.7, Dust (1).  
Ge.3.19, Corruption,  
[Jn.11.39.  
Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man,  
[Ac.7.59.  
Soul Immortal, Mt.10.28.  
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
Ps.39.11, Vanity.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).

1 K.4.32, Proverbs, Ecc.16.44.

p.p.Pr.10.32.

p.p.Pr.22.21.  
Jb.6.25, Wise Words, Is.50.4.  
Pr.1.8, Instruction (1).  
Jud.3.31, Goats, Ac.9.5.  
p.p.Ac.2.37.  
p.p.ch.7.5.

1 S.10.25, Books, Ac.19.19.  
Reading, Da.5.17.  
Or, much reading.  
p.p.ch.1.18.  
De.10.12, Fear God, Is.8.13.  
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.  
De.10.12, Requirements.  
De.10.12, True Religion,  
[Ho.6.6.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.  
Nu.32.22, Exposure of Sin,  
[Lu.12.2.

# THE SONG OF SOLOMON

## CHAPTER 1

B.C.1014(?)

*The church's love to Christ: 5 she confesses her deformity, 7 and prays to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directs her to the shepherds' tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 gives her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate each other.*

p.p.1 K.4.32.

**T**HE song of songs, which is Söl'o-mon's.  
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.

See Wonderful Name, Is.9.6.  
p.p.2 Co.11.2.  
Lu.7.47, Love for Christ.  
Spir. Attraction, Je.31.3.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

p.p.Ro.8.39.

Or, they love thee uprightly.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

5 ¶ I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, as the tents of Kê'dâr, as the curtains of Söl'o-mon.

aithfulness, Is.5.7.

Christ, Shepherd, [Ps.23.1.  
or.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
p.p.23.2.

6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

p.p.ch.5.9; 6.1.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

See Christ's Love, Ja.13.1.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
p.p.Eze.16.11.  
Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning.  
Ge.41.42, Chains. [Is.61.10.

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

p.p.Mk.14.3.

Ge.37.25, Myrrh.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Phâ'ra'h's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof:

Or, cluster of cypress.

Ge.14.7, En-gedi.

See Spir. Beauty, Ps.149.4.

13 A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gê'di.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my

love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

p.p.ch.4.1.

2 S.7.2, Cedar.

Is.14.8, Fir-trees.

## CHAPTER 2

*Mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 Her hope, 10 and calling. 14 Christ's care of her. 16 Her profession, faith, and hope.*

B.C.1014(?)

**I** AM the rose of Shâr'on, and the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

p.p.Is.35.1.

1 Chr.5.16, Sharon, Is.33.9.  
Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.  
Lily, Ho.14.5.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

Ex.33.22, Divine Overshadowing, Is.25.4.

4 He brought me to the banquetting house, and his banner over me was love.

Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.

Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts.

Ps.20.5, Banners, ch.6.4.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

See Spir. Desire, 2 Chr.15.15.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, by the roses, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

p.p.ch.8.3.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

See Christ's Voice, Ja.3.29.

9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

p.p.v.17.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

Winter, Mt.24.20.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 O my dove, that art in the



	clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.	mon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.	2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.
Pr.6.10, Little Evils, 1 Co.5.6. Jud.15.4, Foxes, Mt.8.20.	15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.	CHAPTER 4	B.C.1014 (?)
De.32.6, Divine Owner-ship (2), Eze.18.4.	16 ¶ My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.	<i>Christ sets forth the graces of the church: 8 he shews his love to her. 16 She prays to be made fit for his presence.</i>	Is.62.5, Bride. See Spir. Beauty, Ps.149.4.
	17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bē'thēr.	BEHOLD, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gil'e-ād.	p.p.ch.6.6.
B.C.1014 (?)	CHAPTER 3	2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.	p.p.Jos.2.18. Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).
See Prayer (21), (Index).	<i>The church's fight and victory in temptation. 6 She glories in Christ.</i>	3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.	p.p.ch.7.4.
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.	BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.	4 Thy neck is like the tower of Dā'vid builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.	p.p.2 S.1.21.
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.	2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.	5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.	p.p.Pr.5.19.
	3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?	6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.	p.p.ch.2.17.
p.p.Ro.8.35. Ge.18.32, Importunity.	4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.	7 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.	Ge.37.25, Myrrh. Ex.30.34, Frankincense.
p.p.ch.2.7; 8.4.	5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jē-rū sā-lēm, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.	8 ¶ Come with me from Lēb'a-non, my spouse, with me from Lēb'a-non: look from the top of Am'a-nā, from the top of Shē'nir and Hēr'mōn, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.	Jb.11.15, Spotless, Ep.5.27. De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.
See Spir. Rest, Ex.33.14.	6 ¶ Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?	9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.	De.3.8, Mt. Hermon. Leopards, Is.11.6.
p.p.ch.8.5.	7 Behold his bed, which is Sōl'o-mon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Is'ra-el.	10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!	Is.62.5, Bride.
2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors. Ex.30.34, Frankincense, [Is.43.23]	8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.	11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lēb'a-non.	Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning.
De.3.11, Beds, Am.6.4.	9 King Sōl'o-mon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lēb'a-non.	12 A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.	2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors, [Da.2.46]
Nu.32.17, Warriors.	10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jē-rū sā-lēm.	13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,	Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous]
p.p.Je.50.9. p.p.Ps.91.5.	11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zī'ōn, and behold king Sōl'o-	14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all	p.p.Ps.19.10.
2 S.5.14, Solomon. Ge.41.43, Chariots (2).			Ge.2.8, Gardens.
			See Spir. Fruit, Ps.92.14. Ex.30.23, Sweet Cane, [Is.43.24] Ex.30.23, Cinnamon, [Re.18.13]

Ex.30.34, Frankincense.  
Ge.37.25, Myrrh.  
Ps.45.8, Aloes, Jn.19.39.

Living Water, Is.49.10

p.p.ch.5.1,

B.C.1014 (?)

Ge.2.8, Gardens, Is.51.3.  
p.p.ch.4.16.

Ge.43.11, Spices.  
Ge.43.11, Honey.

p.p.Jn.3.29.  
See Spir. Abundance,  
[Ps.36.8.]

Jn.3.29, Christ's Voice.  
p.p.Re.3.20.

See Spotless, Jb.11.15.

p.p.Lu.11.7.  
Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).

2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors.

See Holy Spirit (10), Ge.6.3.

De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.  
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.

See Spir. Desire, 2 Chr.15.15.

Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
p.p.Ps.45.2. [Christ.

trees of frankincense; myrrh  
and aloes, with all the chief  
spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a  
well of living waters, and  
streams from Lēb'a-non.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind;  
and come, thou south; blow  
upon my garden, *that* the spices  
thereof may flow out. Let my  
beloved come into his garden,  
and eat his pleasant fruits.

#### CHAPTER 5

*Christ awakes the church with his  
calling. 9 He, the beloved, described.*

I AM come into my garden,  
my sister, my spouse: I have  
gathered my myrrh with my  
spice; I have eaten my honey-  
comb with my honey; I have  
drunk my wine with my milk:  
eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink  
abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart  
waketh: *it is* the voice of my  
beloved that knocketh, *saying*,  
Open to me, my sister, my love,  
my dove, my undefiled: for my  
head is filled with dew, *and* my  
locks with the drops of the  
night.

3 I have put off my coat; how  
shall I put it on? I have washed  
my feet; how shall I defile  
them?

4 My beloved put in his hand  
by the hole of the door, and  
my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved;  
and my hands dropped with  
myrrh, and my fingers with  
sweet smelling myrrh, upon the  
handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but  
my beloved had withdrawn him-  
self, *and* was gone: my soul  
failed when he spake: I sought  
him, but I could not find him;  
I called him, but he gave me no  
answer.

7 The watchmen that went  
about the city found me, they  
smote me, they wounded me;  
the keepers of the walls took  
away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters  
of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, if ye find my be-  
loved, that ye tell him, that I  
am sick of love.

9 ¶ What is thy beloved more  
than *another* beloved, O thou  
fairest among women? what is  
thy beloved more than *another*  
beloved, that thou dost so  
charge us?

10 ¶ My beloved is white and  
ruddy, the chiefest among ten  
thousand.

11 His head is as the most  
fine gold, his locks are bushy,  
*and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes are as the eyes  
of doves by the rivers of waters,  
washed with milk, *and* fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of  
spices, as sweet flowers: his  
lips like lilies, dropping sweet  
smelling myrrh.

14 His hands are as gold rings  
set with the beryl: his belly is  
as bright ivory overlaid with  
sapphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of  
marble, set upon sockets of fine  
gold: his countenance is as Lēb'-  
a-non, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet:  
yea, he is altogether lovely.  
This is my beloved, and this is  
my friend, O daughters of Jē-  
ru'sā-lēm.

#### CHAPTER 6

*The church professes her faith in  
Christ. 4 He shows her graces, 10  
and his love toward her.*

WHITHER is thy beloved  
gone, O thou fairest  
among women? whither is thy  
beloved turned aside? that we  
may seek him with thee.

2 ¶ My beloved is gone down  
into his garden, to the beds of  
spices, to feed in the gardens,  
and to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my  
beloved is mine: he feedeth  
among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou art beautiful, O my  
love, as Tir'zah, comely as Jē-  
ru'sā-lēm, terrible as an army  
with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from  
me, for they have overcome  
me: thy hair is as a flock of  
goats that appear from Gil'eād.

6 Thy teeth are as a flock of  
sheep which go up from the  
washing, whereof every one  
beareth twins, and there is not  
one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate  
are thy temples within thy  
locks.

8 There are threescore queens,  
and fourscore concubines, and  
virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is  
but one; she is the *only* one  
of her mother, she is the choice  
one of her that bare her. The  
daughters saw her, and blessed  
her; yea, the queens and the  
concubines, and they praised  
her.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh  
forth as the morning, fair as  
the moon, clear as the sun, and  
terrible as an army with ban-  
ners?

11 I went down into the gar-  
den of nuts to see the fruits of  
the valley, *and* to see whether

p.p.ch.1.5.

Ex.28.20, Beryl, Eze.1.16.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.

B.C.1014 (?)

See Spir. Beauty, Pa.149.4

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

Mt.14.23, Retirement.

Is.62.5, Bride.  
Mt.9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.

See Spir. Beauty, Pa.149.4

Pa.20.5, Banners, Is.13.2

p.p.ch.4.2.

Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.

p.p.1 K.11.3.

Pa.68.13, Doves, Mt.3.16.  
Jb.11.15, Spotless.

Pa.149.4, Spir. Beauty,  
[Eze.16.14]

Jb.11.17, Radiancy.  
De.7.24, Invincibility.

Pa.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

See Israel a Vine, Ps.80.8.

the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Ām'mi-nā'dib.

13 Return, return, O Shū'lam-ite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shū'lam-ite? As it were the company of two armies.

## CHAPTER 7

*A further description of the graces of the church: 10 she professes her faith and assurance of Christ's love.***H**OW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.2 Thy navel is *like* a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is *like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Hēsh'bōn, by the gate of Bāth-rāb'bim; thy nose is as the tower of Lēb'a-non which looketh toward Dā-mās'cus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Cārmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

## CHAPTER 8

*Love of the church to Christ. 6 Vehemence of love. 8 Calling of the**Gentiles. 14 Christ's coming prayed for.***O** THAT thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 ¶ Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Sō'lō-mon had a vineyard at Bā'al-hā'mon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Sō'lō-mon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

See Spir. Rest, Ex.33.14.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

p.p.Is.49.16; Je.22.24.

See Love for Christ, Lu.7.47. Or, hard as the grave.

Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love. [Ep.5.28.]

p.p.Pr.6.35.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

2 S.7.2, Cedar.

Or, peace.

2 S.5.14, Solomon.

See Israel a Vine, Ps.80.8.

p.p.Mt.21.33.

Is.5.1, Moral Vineyard.

p.p.ch.2.17.

Or, flee away.

# ISAIAH

## CHAPTER 1

*Isaiah's complaint of Judah: 5 their universal corruption: 16 He exhorts to repentance, with promises and threatenings: 21 the prophet bewails their wickedness.*

**T**HE vision of I-sā'iah the son of A'mōz, which he saw concerning Jū'dah and Jē-rū-sā-lēm in the days of Ūz-zī'ah, Jō-tham, A'hāz, and Hēz-e-kī'ah, kings of Jū'dah.

2 ¶ Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Ig'ra-el doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Ig'ra-el unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zi'ōn is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sōd'om, and we should have been like unto Gō-mōr'rah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sōd'om; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gō-mōr'rah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood

of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 ¶ Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Ig'ra-el, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

See Attendance upon the [Sanctuary, De.12.5]

Formalism (1), ch.29.13  
Ex.30.1, Incense.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.  
p.p.Je.7.10.

Nu.10.10, New Moons, [Ho.2.11]  
See Hebrew Festivals, p.p.ch.7.13. [Ex.23.14]  
De.25.16, Sin Hateful.  
p.p.ch.43.24; Mal.2.17.  
See Lifting up Hands, [Pa.28.2]

De.31.18, God's Face Hid. p.p.ch.59.3. [den. ch.59.2]  
De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered, ch.59.2  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Spir. Cleansing, Je.4.14.  
Sin Forbidden, Ju.5.14.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.  
De.10.12, Requirements.

Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
Nu.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1), Je.22.1.  
Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings, [ch.55.1]

Ex.25.4, Scarlet, Da.5.29.  
Pa.51.7, Snow (2), Lam.4.7.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
2 Chr.2.7, Crimson, Je.4.30.  
Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3), [Eze.36.25]

Jud.5.2, Willings, 2Co.8.3  
Ex.20.6, From to Obey, [Mt.3.35]  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
Pa.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
Le.26.25, War Threatened, [Je.5.17]

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
See Violence, Ge.6.13.  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

Pr.25.4, Dross, Eze.22.18.  
Deterioration, Je.7.26.  
De.27.19, Rulers Warned.  
De.9.24, Rebell'n (1), [ch.1.14]  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).

Ex.23.8, Bribery (1), ch.5.21.  
Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward, [De.5.17]

De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
See Widow and Fatherless (1), Ex.22.22.

See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.  
p.p.De.28.63.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

B.C.760 (?)

Prophetic Visions, ch.21.2.  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.2.1.  
p.p.Nu.12.6.  
See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.  
2 K.15.5, Jotham, Ho.1.1.  
2 K.15.38, Ahas.  
2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.

p.p.De.32.1.  
De.4.1, Hearken.  
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.  
1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).  
De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).  
Pr.1.17, Instinct, Je.8.7.

Spir. Ignorance, ch.59.8.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
De.32.28, Dullness (3), [ch.27.11]

Pa.5.9, The Wicked, ch.57.20.  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger, [Ho.12.14]

Pa.58.3, Estrangement.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding, [Je.14.7]

Correction Despised, ch.9.13.  
1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2), [ch.59.13]

Spir. Disease, Je.8.22.  
p.p.Pa.38.3.

De.6.5, Depravity, ch.59.3.  
e.6.13, Wounds of Sin, [Je.30.12]

De.32.12, Corruption (2).  
p.p.Lu.10.34.

2 K.20.7, Remedies, Lu.10.34.  
Anointing (6), Mk.6.13.

See Jerusalem (2), 1 K.14.25.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
p.p.Jud.6.4.

Desolation (1), ch.24.12.

Nu.11.5, Cucumbers.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Remnant, ch.4.3.  
De.32.32, Sodom (2), [Lam.4.6]

De.4.1, Hearken.  
p.p.ch.3.9; Re.11.8.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

p.p.Je.6.20.  
1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insufficient, Ho.6.6.

Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings, ch.66.3.



Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining,  
[ch.48.10].  
Pr.25.4, Dross.  
Restoration (2), ch.11.12.  
See Counsellors, Pr.11.14.  
See Religious Reforms,  
[1 K.15.12].  
Ne.11.1, Holy City, ch.48.2.

2 S.5.7, Zion.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
Pr.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
p.p.ch.62.12. [ness.  
ch.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
p.p.Ge.19.15; Je.24.10.  
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1)].  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
Ge.35.4, Oaks, ch.6.13.  
See Groves, De.12.2.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded].  
p.p.ch.65.3; 66.17.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought,  
p.p.ch.28.1. [ch.5.13].  
Nu.20.2, Dry Places, Je.14.3.

See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.  
See Eternal Fire, ch.33.14.

B.C.760 (?)

2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.6.1.  
ch.1.1, Prophetic Visions.

Nu.11.25, Prophecy.  
Last Days, Da.2.28.  
p.p.ch.66.20; Da.2.35.  
Pa.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom].

Ps.2.8, Missions, ch.11.9.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
p.p.ch.45.14; 49.12.  
1 Chr.29.3, Love for God's  
[House].  
Ps.134.1, House of God,  
[ch.56.7].  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher,  
[ch.28.26].  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
See Believers' Walk, Ro.6.4.  
Ps.16.11, Right Paths,  
[ch.26.7].  
Gospel (2), ch.29.18.  
De.4.10, "Word" Taught,  
[Ac.18.28].  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.7.14].

Joa.8.18, Spears, Jn.19.34.  
Peace (8), ch.9.7.  
Pa.46.9, War to Cease,  
[Ho.2.18].  
Ge.7.1, "Comes."  
See Walking in Truth,  
[Pa.26.3].  
Ps.7.1, God a Light.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

25 And I will turn my hand  
upon thee, and purely purge  
away thy dross, and take away  
all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy  
judges as at the first, and thy  
counsellors as at the begin-  
ning: afterward thou shalt be  
called, The city of righteous-  
ness, the faithful city.

27 Zi'ōn shall be redeemed  
with judgment, and her con-  
verts with righteousness.

28 And the destruction of  
the transgressors and of the  
sinners shall be together, and  
they that forsake the LORD  
shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed  
of the oaks which ye have de-  
sired, and ye shall be confounded  
for the gardens that ye have  
chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak  
whose leaf fadeth, and as a gar-  
den that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be  
as tow, and the maker of it as  
a spark, and they shall both  
burn together, and none shall  
quench them.

#### CHAPTER 2

Isaiah prophesies of Christ's king-  
dom. 6 Wickedness the cause of  
God's forsaking his people. 10 The  
prophet forewarns them of the ter-  
rible day of the Lord.

THE word that I-ṣā'iah the  
son of Ā'mōz saw concern-  
ing Jū'dah and Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

2 And it shall come to pass in  
the last days, that the moun-  
tain of the LORD's house shall  
be established in the top of the  
mountains, and shall be exalted  
above the hills; and all nations  
shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go  
and say, Come ye, and let us  
go up to the mountain of the  
LORD, to the house of the God  
of Jā'cob; and he will teach us  
of his ways, and we will walk  
in his paths: for out of Zi'ōn  
shall go forth the law, and the  
word of the LORD from Jē-rū'-  
sā-lēm.

4 And he shall judge among  
the nations, and shall rebuke  
many people: and they shall  
beat their swords into plow-  
shares, and their spears into  
pruninghooks: nation shall  
not lift up sword against na-  
tion, neither shall they learn  
war any more.

5 ¶ O house of Jā'cob, come  
ye, and let us walk in the light  
of the LORD.

6 Therefore thou hast for-  
saken thy people the house of  
Jā'cob, because they be replen-

ished from the east, and are  
soothsayers like the Philis-  
tines, and they please them-  
selves in the children of stran-  
gers.

7 Their land also is full of  
silver and gold, neither is there  
any end of their treasures;  
their land is also full of horses,  
neither is there any end of  
their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of  
idols; they worship the work  
of their own hands, that which  
their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth  
down, and the great man hum-  
bleth himself: therefore for-  
give them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and  
hide thee in the dust, for fear  
of the LORD, and for the glory  
of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man  
shall be humbled, and the  
haughtiness of men shall be  
bowed down, and the LORD  
alone shall be exalted in that  
day.

12 For the day of the LORD of  
hosts shall be upon every one  
that is proud and lofty, and up-  
on every one that is lifted up;  
and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars  
of Lēb'a-non, that are high and  
lifted up, and upon all the oaks  
of Bā'shān,

14 And upon all the high  
mountains, and upon all the  
hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high  
tower, and upon every fenced  
wall,

16 And upon all the ships of  
Tār'shish, and upon all pleasant  
pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man  
shall be bowed down, and the  
haughtiness of men shall be  
made low: and the LORD alone  
shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he shall  
utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the  
holes of the rocks, and into the  
caves of the earth, for fear of  
the LORD, and for the glory of  
his majesty, when he ariseth to  
shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall  
cast his idols of silver, and his  
idols of gold, which they made  
each one for himself to worship,  
to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of  
the rocks, and into the tops of  
the ragged rocks, for fear of the  
LORD, and for the glory of his  
majesty, when he ariseth to  
shake terribly the earth.

Soothsayers, Da.2.27.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.  
See Sinful Imitation,  
[Ex.23.2].  
Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2)].  
De.6.11, Prosperity (2).  
See Riches Perilous, De.8.13.  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.  
De.17.16, Horses.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods,  
[Je.2.11].  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

p.p.ch.5.15.  
p.p.Ne.4.5.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
p.p.v.21; Re.6.15.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty,  
[ch.57.15].

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
2 S.22.28, Haughtiness.

Pa.21.13, God Exalted.

See Great Day, Jl.2.11.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
[Je.50.32].

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
1 K.4.33, Cedars.

Nu.21.33, Bashan, ch.33.9.  
p.p.ch.40.4.

p.p.ch.25.12

1 K.10.22, Tarshish, Je.10.9.

p.p.v.11.

Pa.10.2, Pride (1).

p.p.Ml.1.7.  
Ex.23.24, Iconoclasm (1).

Le.26.36, Terror.  
Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, ch.24.17.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
p.p.ch.13.13.

Idolatry (2), ch.17.8.  
Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.

p.p.Re.6.15; Lu.23.30.

1 S.20.3, Frailty, ch.40.6.  
Ge.2.7, Breath, Eze.37.5.  
Ps.118.9, Trust in Man,  
[ch.30.2]  
Jb.4.19, Insignificance of  
[Man].  
B.C.760 (?)

Jerusalem (3), Je.9.11.

Le.26.26, Famine (3).  
De.28.48, Want.  
See Mighty Men, Ge.10.8.  
See Warriors, Nu.32.17.  
See Judges, Ex.18.13.  
p.p.2 K.24.15.  
Nu.31.48, Captains.  
Pr.11.14, Counsellors.  
See Skill, Ex.28.3.

p.p.Ec.10.16.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled,  
[ch.51.23].

p.p.Mi.7.3.

2 K.2.23, Child Vice.  
See Reverence for Aged,  
[Le.19.32].

p.p.ch.4.1.

See Desolation (1), ch.1.8.

p.p.Ho.5.13.  
See Poverty (1), (Index).

See Degradation, Ex.32.25.  
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
See Blasphemy, Le.24.11.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God,  
[Eze.8.3].

Pr.21.29, Impress of Sin,  
[Re.13.16].

Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).  
ch.5.8, Woes, [Lu.17.29].  
See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive,  
[Ho.13.9].  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous,  
[Mt.13.43].  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
See Reward (3), Ge.15.1.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able, ch.65.22].

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
See Sin's Fruit, Ho.10.13.  
ch.59.18, Recompense (1).  
p.p.Ec.10.16.  
See Deterioration, ch.1.22.  
See Evil Influences, 1 K.11.4.  
See False Shepherds,  
[ch.56.11].

Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

22 Cease ye from man, whose  
breath is in his nostrils: for  
wherein is he to be accounted  
of?

### CHAPTER 3

*Calamities coming upon Judah. 10  
Different states of the righteous  
and the wicked. 12 Oppression of  
the rulers. 16 Punishment of the  
women for pride.*

**F**OR, behold, the Lord, the  
LORD of hosts, doth take  
away from Jê-rû-sâ-lêm and from  
Jû-dâh the stay and the staff,  
the whole stay of bread, and  
the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the  
man of war, the judge, and the  
prophet, and the prudent, and  
the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and  
the honourable man, and the  
counsellor, and the cunning ar-  
tificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children to  
be their princes, and babes shall  
rule over them.

5 And the people shall be op-  
pressed, every one by another,  
and every one by his neighbour:  
the child shall behave himself  
proudly against the ancient, and  
the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold  
of his brother of the house of  
his father, *saying*, Thou hast  
clothing, be thou our ruler, and  
let this ruin be under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear,  
saying, I will not be an healer;  
for in my house is neither bread  
nor clothing: make me not a  
ruler of the people.

8 For Jê-rû-sâ-lêm is ruined,  
and Jû-dâh is fallen: because  
their tongue and their doings  
are against the LORD, to pro-  
voke the eyes of his glory.

9 The shew of their coun-  
tenance doth witness against  
them; and they declare their  
sin as Sôd'om, they hide it not.  
Woe unto their soul! for they  
have rewarded evil unto them-  
selves.

10 Say ye to the righteous,  
that it shall be well with him:  
for they shall eat the fruit of  
their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! it  
shall be ill with him: for the  
reward of his hands shall be  
given him.

12 As for my people, children  
are their oppressors, and women  
rule over them. O my people,  
they which lead thee cause thee  
to err, and destroy the way of  
thy paths.

13 ¶ The LORD standeth up to  
plead, and standeth to judge the  
people.

14 The LORD will enter into  
judgment with the ancients of  
his people, and the princes  
thereof: for ye have eaten up  
the vineyard; the spoil of the  
poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye that ye  
beat my people to pieces, and  
grind the faces of the poor?  
saith the LORD GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith,  
Because the daughters of Zi'ôn  
are haughty, and walk with  
stretched forth necks and wan-  
ton eyes, walking and mincing  
as they go, and making a tink-  
ling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will  
smite with a scab the crown of  
the head of the daughters of  
Zi'ôn, and the LORD will dis-  
cover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will  
take away the bravery of their  
tinkling ornaments about their  
feet, and their cauls, and their  
round tires like the moon.

19 The chains, and the brace-  
lets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the orna-  
ments of the legs, and the  
headbands, and the tablets, and  
the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,  
22 The changeable suits of ap-  
parel, and the mantles, and the  
wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine  
linen, and the hoods, and the  
vails.

24 And it shall come to pass,  
*that* instead of sweet smell  
there shall be stink; and in-  
stead of a girdle a rent; and  
instead of well set hair bald-  
ness; and instead of a stom-  
acher a girding of sackcloth;  
*and* burning instead of beauty.  
25 Thy men shall fall by the  
sword, and thy mighty in the  
war.

26 And her gates shall lament  
and mourn; and she being deso-  
late shall sit upon the ground.

### CHAPTER 4

*Distress of the times. 2 Subse-  
quent blessings and security of Christ's  
kingdom.*

**A**ND in that day seven wo-  
men shall take hold of one  
man, saying, We will eat our  
own bread, and wear our own  
apparel: only let us be called  
by thy name, to take away our  
reproach.

2 ¶ In that day shall the  
branch of the LORD be beautiful  
and glorious, and the fruit of  
the earth shall be excellent  
and comely for them that are  
escaped of Is'ra-el.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned,  
[ch.16.1].  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
See Moral Vineyard, ch.5.1.  
1 S.8.3, Greed.  
p.p.Ja.5.4.  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), ch.32.7.

p.p.ch.4.4.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
1 S.8.3, Haughtiness, [ch.16.6].  
Pr.29.3, Wantonness.  
Or, tripping nicely.

See Beauty (2), Ps.39.11.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

p.p.Eze.16.37.  
See Day of Visitation,  
[ch.10.3].  
Eze.33.4, Ornaments, Je.2.32.  
Or, networks.

Ge.41.42, Chains.  
Ge.24.22, Bracelets.  
Mufflers, or, spangled orna-  
[ments].

Ge.24.22, Earrings.  
Ge.41.42, Rings, Lu.15.22.  
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.  
[Eze.7.24].

Mirrors, 1 Co.13.12.  
Ex.35.6, Linen.  
Ge.24.65, Vail (1), 2 Co.3.11.

Ex.32.25, Degradation.

Le.13.40, Baldness, ch.15.2.

See Sackcloth, Ge.37.34.  
See Beauty (2), Ps.39.11.  
See Defeats, Jos.7.4.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
p.p.Lam.1.4.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].

B.C.760 (?)

Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.11.15.  
p.p.ch.13.12.

p.p.ch.54.4: Ge.30.23.

Christ a Branch, ch.11.1.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

p.p.ch.10.20: Jl.2.32.

ch.1.9, Remnant, ch.11.16.  
See Holy City, Ne.11.1.  
See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
See Book of Life, Ex.32.33.

Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3).  
See Religious Reforms,  
[1 K.15.12.

p.p.ch.28.6.  
p.p.Lu.3.17.  
Nu.31.23, Fire (4).

Ex.13.21, Pillar of Cloud.  
p.p.ch.60.1.

Heb. a covering.

See Divine Overshadowing,  
[Ex.33.22.  
See Divine Refuge, Ex.33.22.

B.C.760 (?)

Moral Vineyard, v.7.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
tion.

Ps.80.8, Israel a Vine, Je.2.21.

De.15.14, Winepress.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt.3.8.  
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
Unfruitfulness, Mt.3.10.  
De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
[Ho.10.13.

p.p.Mt.21.40,41.

p.p.2 Chr.36.15; Mt.6.3.

p.p.Ps.80.12.  
p.p.Ne.2.17.  
Jb.1.10, Hedges, Eze.13.5.  
p.p.Ps.89.40.  
p.p.Lu.21.24; Re.11.2.  
ch.1.8, Desolation (1).

Briers, ch.55.13.

De.8.15, Drought, Je.2.6.  
v.1, Moral Vineyard, Je.12.10.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

3 And it shall come to pass,  
*that he that is left in Zi'ón,*  
and *he that remaineth in Jê-  
rû'sâ-lêm,* shall be called holy,  
*even every one that is written*  
among the living in Jê-rû'sâ-  
lêm:

4 When the Lord shall have  
washed away the filth of the  
daughters of Zi'ón, and shall  
have purged the blood of Jê-  
rû'sâ-lêm from the midst there-  
of by the spirit of judgment,  
and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create  
upon every dwelling place of  
mount Zi'ón, and upon her as-  
semblies, a cloud and smoke by  
day, and the shining of a flam-  
ing fire by night: for upon all  
the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a taber-  
nacle for a shadow in the day-  
time from the heat, and for a  
place of refuge, and for a covert  
from storm and from rain.

### CHAPTER 5

*God excuses his severe judgments: 8*  
*his judgments upon covetousness,*  
*11 lasciviousness, 18 and impiety.*

**N**OW will I sing to my well-  
beloved a song of my be-  
loved touching his vineyard.  
My wellbeloved hath a vine-  
yard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and  
gathered out the stones there-  
of, and planted it with the  
choicest vine, and built a tower  
in the midst of it, and also  
made a winepress therein: and  
he looked that it should bring  
forth grapes, and it brought  
forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of  
Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, and men of Jû'dah,  
judge, I pray you, betwixt me  
and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done  
more to my vineyard, that I  
have not done in it? wherefore,  
when I looked that it should  
bring forth grapes, brought it  
forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell  
you what I will do to my vine-  
yard: I will take away the hedge  
thereof, and it shall be  
eaten up; and break down the  
wall thereof, and it shall be  
trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it  
shall not be pruned, nor digged;  
but there shall come up briers  
and thorns: I will also com-  
mand the clouds that they rain  
no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the  
LORD of hosts is the house of  
Ig'ra-el, and the men of Jû'dah

his pleasant plant: and he  
looked for judgment, but be-  
hold oppression; for righteous-  
ness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join  
house to house, *that lay field*  
to field, till *there be* no place,  
that they may be placed alone  
in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears *said* the LORD  
of hosts, Of a truth many  
houses shall be desolate, *even*  
great and fair, without inhab-  
itant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard  
shall yield one bath, and the  
seed of an homer shall yield an  
ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise  
up early in the morning, that  
they may follow strong drink;  
that continue until night, *till*  
wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol,  
the tabret, and pipe, and wine,  
are in their feasts: but they re-  
gard not the work of the LORD,  
neither consider the operation  
of his hands.

13 Therefore my people are  
gone into captivity, because  
*they have* no knowledge: and  
their honourable men *are* fam-  
ished, and their multitude dried  
up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath en-  
larged herself, and opened her  
mouth without measure: and  
their glory, and their multi-  
tude, and their pomp, and he  
that rejoiceth, shall descend in-  
to it.

15 And the mean man shall be  
brought down, and the mighty  
man shall be humbled, and the  
eyes of the lofty shall be hum-  
bled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall  
be exalted in judgment, and  
God that is holy shall be sanc-  
tified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed  
after their manner, and the  
waste places of the fat ones  
shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw  
iniquity with cords of vanity,  
and sin as it were with a cart  
rope:

19 That say, Let him make  
speed, and hasten his work,  
that we may see it: and let  
the counsel of the Holy One  
of Ig'ra-el draw nigh and come,  
that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them that call  
evil good, and good evil; that  
put darkness for light, and light  
for darkness; that put bitter for  
sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto them that *are*

Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness,  
[Ho.10.1.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2),  
[Eze.22.29.

Woes, v.20.  
1 S.8.3, Greed.  
p.p.Mi.2.2.  
Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1),  
[Eze.34.18.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.

Ge.4.12, Barrenness, Ho.8.7.  
1 K.7.26, Baths, Eze.45.11.  
Le.27.16, Homer, Eze.45.11.

Ex.32.6, Early Rising (3),  
[Zep.3.7.

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1),  
[ch.23.1.

Pr.26.9, Drunkards.  
Pr.20.1, Wine, ch.28.1.

Ge.4.21, Harps, Re.5.8.  
Viols, ch.14.11.

Ge.31.27, Tabrets, ch.24.8.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
[ments, Da.6.18.

1 K.8.65, Feasts.  
Jb.34.9, Godless.

Ps.82.5, Dullness (2).  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
De.28.48, Want.

Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought,  
[ch.41.17.

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[ch.14.9.

Jb.17.13, The Grave.  
Ps.49.17, Glory of Man,  
[ch.21.16.

Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.  
Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

Eze.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.

p.p.Mi.2.12; Zep.2.6.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Je.30.14.  
See Presumption (1),  
[Nu.15.30.

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved, Je.14.10.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers, Je.17.15.  
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.

Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).

v.8, Woes, ch.10.1.  
See False Teachers, Mt.5.19.

p.p.Am.5.7.  
Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin,  
p.p.Je.23.14. [Eze.13.22.



Pr.3.7, Conceit, Ro.12.16.  
 Pr.23.20, Excess.  
 Pr.20.1, Wine.  
 Pr.26.9, Drunkards, ch.28.3.  
 p.p.v.20.  
 Ex.23.8, Bribery (1), &h.33.15.  
 De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
 Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
 Jb.21.18, Stubble.  
 Jb.21.18, Chaff, ch.17.13.  
 p.p.Jb.18.16.  
 Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
 Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
 2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised, [ch.30.9].  
 Ps.50.17, "Word" De-  
 [spised, ch.30.12].  
 Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
 Ex.19.5, God's People.  
 Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
 1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.  
 Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
 De.28.26, Unburied.  
 p.p.ch.9.12; 10.4; 23.11.  
 p.p.ch.13.2.  
 De.28.50, Instruments of  
 [Judgment, ch.7.18].  
 p.p.Jl.2.7.  
 Ex.28.4, Girdle (17, Mt.3.4).  
 Ge.27.3, Bows.  
 Flint, ch.50.7.  
 Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
 p.p.Je.51.38.  
 De.33.22, Lions (2).  
 p.p.Mi.5.8.  
 Ps.22.11, No Helper.  
 p.p.ch.17.12.  
 Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
 p.p.ch.8.22; Lu.21.26.  
 B.C.758 (?)  
 2 K.14.21, Uzziah, Ho.1.1.  
 2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.7.3.  
 Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision,  
 [ch.33.17].  
 Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
 Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
 Seraphim, v.6.  
 Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.

wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!  
 22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:  
 23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!  
 24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Is'ra-el.  
 25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.  
 26 ¶And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:  
 27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:  
 28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:  
 29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.  
 30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

# CHAPTER 6

Isaiah's vision of the Lord's glory.  
 13 A remnant of Israel shall be saved.

IN the year that king Ūz-zī'ah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face,

and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.  
 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.  
 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.  
 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.  
 6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:  
 7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.  
 8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.  
 9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.  
 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.  
 11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,  
 12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there* be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.  
 13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

# CHAPTER 7

Ahaz comforted by Isaiah. 14 Christ promised. 17 God's judgments prophesied to come upon Judah by the Assyrians.

AND it came to pass in the days of A'hāz the son of Jō'tham, the son of Ūz-zī'ah, king of Jū'dah, *that* Rē'zin the king of Sŷr'ā, and Pē'kah the

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness, p.p.Re.4.8. [Eze.3.1].  
 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. [Mt.15.3].  
 p.p.Nu.14.21; Ps.72.19.  
 Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
 Or, thresholds moved.  
 p.p.Ex.33.20; Lu.5.8.  
 Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
 2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).  
 Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
 Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
 Ge.32.30, Seeing God, [ch.33.17].  
 Ex.15.18, God, King.  
 v.2, Seraphim.  
 See Fire (4), Nu.31.23.  
 Or, caused it to touch.  
 Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining.  
 Cleansing (5), Zec.3.4.  
 Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
 Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
 Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2). [Je.1.4].  
 Jud.5.2, Willingness.  
 Jud.5.2, Consecration (2).  
 Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
 Or, Hear ye in hearing, or, without ceasing.  
 See Worldly Fullness, [De.32.15].  
 Spir. Deafness, Je.6.10.  
 Blindness (4), ch.29.10.  
 p.p.Da.12.6.  
 p.p.Je.4.29.  
 ch.1.8, Desolation (1).  
 De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
 ch.1.9, Remnant.  
 Ge.35.4, Oaks.  
 See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
 B.C.742 (?)  
 2 K.15.38, Ahaz.  
 2 K.14.21, Uzziah.  
 2 K.15.37, Resin.  
 2 K.15.25, Pekah.

	son of Rēm-a-lī'ah, king of Ig-ra-el, went up toward Jē-ru'sā-lēm to war against it, but could not prevail against it.	thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.	p.p.ch.8.4. De.28.36, Captivity (1). p.p.2 Chr.28.19.
1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances.	2 And it was told the house of Dā'vid, saying, Sŷrī-ā is confederate with E'phrā-im. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.	17 ¶The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that E'phrā-im departed from Jū'dah; <i>even</i> the king of As-sŷrī-ā.	p.p.1 K.12.16.
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.	3 Then said the LORD unto I-gā'iah, Go forth now to meet A'hāz, thou, and Shē'ār-jā'shūb thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;	18 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of E'gypt, and for the bee that is in the land of As-sŷrī-ā.	p.p.ch.13.5. De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment, Je.5.15. De.1.44, Bees.
2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.13.1. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. p.p.2 K.18.17.	4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rē'zin with Sŷrī-ā, and of the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah.	19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.	p.p.Je.16.16.
1 K.1.33, Gihon Pool.	5 Because Sŷrī-ā, E'phrā-im, and the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,	20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, <i>namely</i> , by them beyond the river, by the king of As-sŷrī-ā, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.	Nu.6.5, Razors, Eze.5.1. 2 S.10.6, Mercenaries.
Ex.14.13, Stillness. Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Le.26.36, Faint-hearted, [ch.30.17.	6 Let us go up against Jū'dah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, <i>even</i> the son of Tā-be-al:	21 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;	Ge.2.14, Assyria.
p.p.Am.4.11.	7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.	22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.	Le.14.9, Beard. See Poverty (3), Pr.6.11.
Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.	8 For the head of Sŷrī-ā is Dā-mās'cus, and the head of Dā-mās'cus is Rē'zin; and within threescore and five years shall E'phrā-im be broken, that it be not a people.	23 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, if shall <i>even</i> be for briers and thorns.	Ge.18.8, Milk, 1 Co.9.7. Ge.18.8, Butter. Ge.43.11, Honey.
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. See Wicked Confounded, [Ge.11.8.	9 And the head of E'phrā-im is Sā-mā-rī-ā, and the head of Sā-mā-rī-ā is Rēm-a-lī'ah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.	24 With arrows and with bows shall <i>men</i> come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.	ch.1.8, Desolation (1).
Jud.10.6, Syria, Mt.4.24. 2 S.8.6, Damascus.	10 ¶Moreover the LORD spake again unto A'hāz, saying,	25 And <i>on</i> all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.	See War Threatened, [Le.26.25.
No.11.25, Prophesying.	11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.		p.p.ch.5.17.
No.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim. 1 K.16.24, Samaria (1). 2 K.15.25, Pekah. De.32.20, Unbelief (3). See Faith (4), Mt.8.13. Ps.73.18, Insecurity.	12 But A'hāz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.		
1 K.3.5, Ask. See Sign-seekers, Mt.12.38. Or, <i>make thy petition deep</i> . 2 K.15.38, Ahaz, ch.38.8. p.p.Mt.4.7.	13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of Dā'vid; <i>Is</i> it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?		
p.p.v.2.	14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Im-mān'u-el.		
p.p.ch.1.14.	15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.		
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, ch.9.2. Jud.6.38, Signs Given, [ch.55.13. Virgins, ch.62.5. Incarnation, ch.9.6. Immanuel, ch.8.8.	16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that		
ch.11.2, Christ's Wisdom. 1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment, [ch.11.3.			
See Foreknowledge, ch.42.9.			

## CHAPTER 8

*Prophecy against Syria and Israel. 5 Distress of Judah. 9 God's purposes irresistible. 11 Comfort to them that fear God, but great affliction to idolaters.*

**M**OREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mā'hēr-shāl'al-hāsh'-bāz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, U-rī'ah the priest, and Zēch-a-rī'ah the son of Jē-bēr-e-chī'ah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and

B.C.741 (?)

Rolls, Je.36.2.  
Ex.31.18, Writing (1).  
That is, *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, Make speed, etc.*

Nu.35.30, Witnesses.  
p.p.2 K.16.10.

Ge.21.2, Conception.

Ge.4.23, Children Named.	bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mā'hēr-shāl'al-hāsh-bāz.	whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Is'ra-el from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zi'ōn.	p.p.Lu.2.34.
1 K.16.24, Samaria (1), Mi.1.6.	4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Dā-mās-cus and the spoil of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall be taken away before the king of As-sy'ri-ā.	19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?	p.p.Pa.9.11.
p.p.Ne.3.15.	5 ¶The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,	20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.	De.13.6, Enticera.
Pa.118.9, Trust in Man.	6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shi-lō'ah that go softly, and rejoice in Rē'zin and Rēm-a-lī'ah's son;	21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.	Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, ch.19.1 De.18.11, Necromancy. De.4.29, Seek God.
p.p.ch.17.12.	7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of As-sy'ri-ā, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:	22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.	De.17.19, Search the Word.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	8 And he shall pass through Jū'dah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Im-mān'u-el.	CHAPTER 9	ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.
De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.	9 ¶Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.	What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions by the birth and kingdom of Christ. 8 Judgments upon Israel for their pride, 13 hypocrisy, 18 and their impenitency.	De.28.48, Want. De.32.32, Dissatisfaction, ch.44.20.
p.p.Am.8.8.	10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.	NEVERTHELESS the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zēb'u-lūn and the land of Nāph'ta-li, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jōr'dan, in Gāl'lee of the nations.	Pa.10.7, Cursing.
p.p.ch.10.6.	11 For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,	2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.	Le.26.16, Adversity. Jb.18.5, Darkness (3). De.28.67, Sin's Misery.
ch.7.14, Immanuel, Mt.1.23.	12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.	3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.	B.C.740 (?)
Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).	13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.	4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Mid'ān.	R.V. But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naph-tali, but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way, etc.
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-founded.	14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Is'ra-el, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.	Jos.20.7, Galilee, Mt. 2.22.
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.	15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.	6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful,	Spir. Darkness, Mi.3.6. Christ the Light, ch.42.6. Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1). [ch.42.1. Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, v.7. Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.
De.4.5, Instruction (5).	16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.		Jos.20.7, Galilee, Mt. 2.22.
See Sinful Imitation, [ch.28.26.	17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jā'cob, and I will look for him.		Spir. Joy.
See Trust in Man, Pa.118.9.	18 Behold, I and the children		p.p.1 S.30.16.
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness, [ch.12.2.			Le.25.10, Liberty (1). [ch.10.27.
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."			Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). p.p.Jud.7.22.23. 2 S.12.31, Horrors of War, [ch.13.16.
Ps.29.2, Honor God.			Ge.16.11, Births Foretold, [Mt.1.21.
De.10.12, Fear God, Mt.10.28.			ch.7.14, Incarnation, ch.11.1. Christ's Dominion, Da.7.14.
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.			Wonderful Name, Lu.1.31.
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.			
Rock of Offense, Mt.11.6.			
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.			
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.			
p.p.ch.29.11; Da.12.4.			
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God, [ch.40.31.			
De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.			
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.			
p.p.Jn.10.29; 17.6.			

ch.11.2, Christ's Wisdom.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.  
ch.53.5, Peace (3).  
Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom, ch.42.4.  
Eternal Kingdom, Da.2.44.  
ch.2.4, Peace (8), ch.11.9.  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King, ch.32.1.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, ch.11.10.  
p.p.ch.11.4; 32.1; 42.3.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
p.p.ch.59.17.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Ps.40.4, The Proud.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.  
1 K.10.27, Sycamore-trees, [Am.7.14].

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
2 K.15.37, Resin.

p.p.2 Chr.28.18.  
De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
ch.1.5, Correction Despised, [ch.42.25].

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.

Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off.  
ch.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.ch.3.2.

De.13.5, False Prophets, [Je.28].

See False Shepherds, [ch.56.11].  
Mt.5.19, False Teachers.  
Ex.13.6, Enticers.  
p.p.Mt.15.14.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.  
Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1), [ch.14.20].  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).  
p.p.ch.7.6.

Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of Dā'vid, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶The LORD sent a word into Jā'cob, and it hath lighted up on Is'ra-el.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephrā-im and the inhabitant of Sā-mā'ri-ā, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rē-zin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syr'i-ang before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Is'ra-el with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 ¶For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Is'ra-el head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be

as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: 21 Mā-nās'seh, Ephrā-im; and Ephrā-im, Mā-nās'seh: and they together shall be against Jūdāh. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER 10

Woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved.

WOE unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶O Ās-syr'i-an, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few,

8 For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Cāl'nō as Cār'chemish? is not Hā'math as Ā'pad? is not Sā-mā'ri-ā as Dā-mā'scus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jē-ry'sā-lēm and of Sā-mā'ri-ā;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Sā-mā'ri-ā and her idols, so do to Jē-ry'sā-lēm and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the LORD hath

Jb.24.9, Pitiless.  
p.p.Mi.7.2.

De.28.48, Want.

Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.  
p.p.ch.49.26.

See Civil Strife, 2 Chr.15.6.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

B.C.713 (7)

ch.5.8, Woes, ch.29.15.  
De.27.19, Rulers Warned, [ch.28.14].  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).

Extortion Condemned, [Exe.22.12].  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5).  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
See Widow and Fatherless (1), Ex.22.22.

Day of Visitation, Je.10.15.  
ch.1.8, Desolation (1).  
See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

p.p.ch.24.22.  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Assyrians, ch.14.25.  
De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.  
Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation, v.25.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

p.p.ch.5.29.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

p.p.Mi.4.11,12.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

p.p.Am.6.2.  
Nu.13.21, Hamath.  
2 S.8.6, Damascus.  
p.p.2 K.19.17.

1 S.17.44, Boasters.  
p.p.ch.2.8.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

p.p.ch.14.25; 31.8. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled, [ch.14.11. 2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).	performed his whole work upon mount Zi'ôn and on Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of As-sy'ri-a, and the glory of his high looks. 13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: 14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. 15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood. 16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. 17 And the light of Ig'ra-el shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day; 18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth. 19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them. 20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Ig'ra-el, and such as are escaped of the house of Jâ'cob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Ig'ra-el, in truth. 21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jâ'cob, unto the mighty God. 22 For though thy people Ig'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness. 23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land. 24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people	that dwellest in Zi'ôn, be not afraid of the As-sy'ri-an: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of E'gypt. 25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction. 26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Mid'ân at the rock of O'reb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of E'gypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. 28 He is come to A'-rath, he is passed to Mig'rôn; at Mich'mash he hath laid up his carriages: 29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Gê'bâ; Râ'mah is afraid; Gîb'e-ah of Sgûl is fled. 30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gâl'im: cause it to be heard unto Lâ'ish, O poor An'a-thôth. 31 Mâd-mê'nah is removed; the inhabitants of Gê'bim gather themselves to flee. 32 As yet shall he remain at Nôb that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zi'ôn, the hill of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. 33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled. 34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Leb'a-non shall fall by a mighty one.	Ge.26.24, "Fear not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  Pa.69.24, Divine Indignation, ch.13.5. See Mercy (1), De.4.31.  See Deliverers, Jud.2.16. p.p.Jud.7.25. p.p.Ex.14.16.  Le.25.10, Liberty (1), ch.14.25. Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  p.p.1 S.14.2.  Jud.19.12, Gibeah.  p.p.1 S.25.44. Jos.21.18, Anathoth.  p.p.Joa.15.31.  p.p.1 S.21.1.  p.p.ch.18.5. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  p.p.ch.2.13.  B.C.713 (?)  Ru.4.17, Jesse. ch.7.14, Incarnation, Lu.1.31. ch.4.2, Christ a Branch. [Je.23.5. "Spirit" upon Christ. [ch.42.1. Christ's Wisdom, Mt.13.54. Pa.16.7, Divine Counsel. p.p.1 Co.1.30. [ch.28.29. ch.63.1, Christ's Power. Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10). 1 S.12.14, Fear of God. 1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment. [1 Co.12.14. p.p.Jn.2.25; 7.24.
---	--	---	--

p.p.Ho.6.5; 2 Th.2.8.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor.  
[ch.25.4.  
Or, argue with equity.  
Pa.98.9, God's Equity.  
Pa.22.26, Meekness (2).  
[ch.29.19.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
2 S.22.16, Breath of God.  
[ch.30.28.  
Pa.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
Girdle (2).ch.22.21. [ch.42.6.  
Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.  
1 Th.5.24, Christ Faithful.  
  
Song 4.8, Leopards, Je.5.6.  
ch.2.4, Peace (8).  
p.p.Ho.2.18; ch.65.25.

1 S.17.34, Bears.

Jud.14.5, Lions (1).  
Jud.24.25, Provender.  
Pa.91.10, Safety.  
De.32.33, Asps, Ro.3.13.  
p.p.Jb.5.23; Eze.34.25.  
Cockatrice, ch.14.29.  
ch.2.4, Peace (8), ch.65.25.  
Pa.2.8, Missions, ch.42.4.  
  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
See Gospel Universal.  
[Mt.24.14.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Proph-  
ecies, ch.25.8.  
Ru.4.17, Jesse.  
p.p.ch.49.22; Jn.12.32.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.  
p.p.ch.28.12; 30.15.

De.30.3, Jews' Return,  
[Je.16.15.  
ch.1.9, Remnant.  
  
p.p.Zec.10.10.

p.p.ch.24.15; 42.4.  
Ge.10.10, Shinar, Da.1.2.  
Nu.13.21, Hamath.  
p.p.v.10; Jn.3.14.

Outcasts, ch.16.3.  
ch.1.26, Restoration (2),  
[ch.27.13.  
See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.  
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.  
p.p.ch.9.21; Je.3.18.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Unity (4), ch.52.8.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

De.7.24, Invincibility.  
p.p.Je.49.28.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
De.26.19, Israel Exalted.

judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gēn'tiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again: the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian;

and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 12

A thanksgiving for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAPTER 13

God threatens to destroy Babylon by the Medes.

THE burden of Babel's son, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Ex.10.19, Red Sea.  
Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

Ex.25.37, Seven, Mk.16.9.  
p.p.Re.16.12.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
ch.1.9, Remnant, ch.37.4.

B.C.713 (7)

p.p.ch.26.1.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2), ch.61.3.  
p.p.ch.54.7.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
See Propitiation, Ro.3.25.  
Pa.71.21, Comfort (1), ch.51.3.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
[Hab.3.18.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3), 1 Th.4.10.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God,  
[ch.25.9.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
[ch.35.10.  
Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied,  
[ch.44.3.  
Song 4.15, Living Water.  
Pa.9.11, Praise God.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2),  
[ch.62.6.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted,  
Pa.81.1, Singing (1), [ch.25.1.  
Jb.37.23, Divine Excellen-  
cies, ch.28.29.  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.  
Le.9.24, Shouting, Zep.3.14.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness,  
[Je.32.18.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

B.C.712 (7)

2 K.9.25, Burden, ch.14.28.  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.20.2.  
ch.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
Pa.20.5, Banners.

p.p.Jl.3.11.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.

p.p.ch.5.30; 17.12.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
See Chariots of God,  
[Ps.68.17.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indigna-  
tion, ch.26.20.

ch.10.3, Day of Visitation.

ch.34.2, Destruction (2).



Le.26.36, Terror.	7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:	21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.	p.p.Zep.2.14.
Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. p.p.1 Th.5.3.	8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.	22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.	Jb.39.13, Ostriches, Lam.4.3.
Ge.3.16, Travail, ch.42.14.	9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.	CHAPTER 14 God's merciful restoration of Israel. 3 Israel's triumph in the fall of Babylon.	v.9, Desolation (2).
See Day of Visitation, [ch.10.3. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.	10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.	FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jā'cob, and will yet choose Is'ra-el, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jā'cob.	Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
Desolation (2), ch.15.1. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.	11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.	2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Is'ra-el shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.	B.C.712 (?)
p.p.Jl.2.10.	12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.	3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,	Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. ch.1.26, Restoration (2). De.7.6, Chosen Ones. See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).	13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.	4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Bāb'y-lon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!	De.30.3, Jews' Return. See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.
Eclipse, Eze.32.7. Punishment, ch.26.21. Ps.34.16, Evil-doers (1). Jb.15.16, Iniquity. 1 S.2.3, Arrogance. 2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). [ch.22.19. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). p.p.ch.4.1; 6.11. Jb.28.15, Gold (2).	14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.	5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.	p.p.ch.49.22.
1 K.9.28, Ophir. p.p.Hag.2.6. See Earthquakes, Ex.19.18.	15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.	6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.	p.p.ch.60.10.
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. See Great Day, Jl.2.11. p.p.ch.17.13. p.p.Eze.34.5; Mk.6.34. p.p.ch.47.15.	16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.	7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.	De.26.19, Israel Exalted, [ch.45.14.
Le.26.36, Terror.	17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.	8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Leb'anon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.	Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, ch.28.12. See Peace (8), ch.2.4. See Deliverance (1). [Ex.14.30.
p.p.ch.14.19.	18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.	9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.	p.p.ch.13.19. Or, taunting speech. Ge.10.10, Babylon, Je.51.8.
2 S.12.31, Horrors of War, [ch.19.2.	19 And Bāb'y-lon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chā'l'de'e's' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah.	10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?	Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.	20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Ā-rā'bi-an pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.	11 Thy pomp is brought down	Ge.49.10, Sceptres, He.1.8. p.p.ch.47.6. Heb. a stroke without re- [moving]. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.
p.p.Da.5.28.			ch.2.4, Peace (8).
p.p.2 K.8.12.			Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory. Fir-trees, ch.41.19.
Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1),			De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), v.15. Jb.4.19, Mortality.
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). [ch.14.22.			Or, leaders, or, great goats.
De.32.32, Sodom (2).			Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).
p.p.Je.50.3.			Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled, [ch.23.9.
v.9, Desolation (2).			
Nu.32.24, Folds, Je.23.3.			



ch.5.12, Viola, Am.5.23. Ge.3.19, Corruption.	to the grave, <i>and</i> the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.	foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.	Le.25.10, Liberty (1), Je.34.8.
Or. <i>O day star</i> .	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lū'ci-fēr, son of the morning! <i>how</i> art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!	26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.	See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5.
See Babylon (2), Ps.137.8.	13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:	27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?	Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels, [ch.25.1. De.5.15, God's Hand. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.
p.p.Da.5.22; 8.10. Ex.5.2, Pride (2), ch.47.10. Ge.11.4, Ambition, ch.22.16.	14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.	28 ¶ In the year that king A'hāz died was this burden.	2 K.15.38, Ahaz. 2 K.9.25, Burden, ch.15.1.
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation, [ch.47.10.	15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.	29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Pāl-es-tī'nā, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit <i>shall be</i> a fiery flying serpent.	See Deliverance (1), [Ex.14.30. ch.11.8, Cockatrice, ch.59.5.
p.p.2 Th.2.4. De.32.22, Hell (Sheol). [ch.28.15. Jb.33.18, The Pit, ch.38.17. p.p.Mt.11.23; Lu.10.15.	16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, <i>saying</i> , Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;	30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.	Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor. Jb.11.18, Security.
p.p.Re.18.9,18. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.	17 <i>That</i> made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; <i>that</i> opened not the house of his prisoners?	31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Pāl-es-tī'nā, <i>art</i> dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none <i>shall be</i> alone in his appointed times.	Le.26.16, Threatenings.
p.p.Jl.2.3.	18 All the kings of the nations, <i>even</i> all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.	32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zī'ōn, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.	
See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.	19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and <i>as</i> the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.	CHAPTER 15	
2 S.14.14, Death Universal. See Glory of Man, Ps.49.17. p.p.2 Chr.32.33. De.28.26, Unburied, Je.7.33.	20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.	<i>The lamentable state of Moab.</i>	
p.p.1 K.21.19. p.p.ch.5.25. p.p.2 K.9.33. See Humiliation (1), [2 K.19.28.	21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.	THE burden of Mō'ab. Because in the night Ār of Mō'ab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Mō'ab is laid waste, and brought to silence;	p.p.ch.37.9. p.p.ch.26.1; 28.16. 2 S.5.7, Zion. See Divine Refuge, Ex.33.22.
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked, [ch.57.3. Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1), [ch.31.2. See Wicked Forgotten, [De.32.26.	22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Bāb'ŷ-lon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.	2 He is gone up to Bā-jith, and to Dī'bōn, the high places, to weep: Mō'ab shall howl over Nē'bō, and over Mēd'e-bā: on all their heads <i>shall be</i> baldness, and every beard cut off.	B.C.726 (?) 2 K.9.25, Burden, ch.17.1.
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins, [Je.32.18.	23 I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.	3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.	Nu.26.3, Moab. ch.13.9, Desolation (2), [Je.25.12.
See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Ps.137.8, Babylon (2), [ch.21.9. De.9.14, Name of the [Wicked]. See Extermination, Nu.31.7.	24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:	4 And Hēsh'bōn shall cry, and E-le-ā'leh: their voice shall be heard <i>even</i> unto Jā'hāz: therefore the armed soldiers of Mō'ab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.	Nu.21.30, Dibon, Je.48.18. De.32.49, Mt. Nebo. Le.13.40, Baldness, [Exe.27.31. Le.14.9, Beard.
ch.13.9, Desolation (2). Le.26.16, Threatenings, [ch.66.4. ch.34.2, Destruction (2).	25 That I will break the Ā-sū'ŷ'an in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under	5 My heart shall cry out for Mō'ab; his fugitives <i>shall flee</i> unto Zō'ar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Lū'hith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Hōr-o-nā'im they shall	Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Da.9.3. Jos.2.6, Housetops. Ge.27.34, Weeping (2), [Je.3.21. Nu.21.26, Heshbon.
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths, [ch.62.8. Ps.40.5, God's Thoughts. Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels. Ps.33.11, Immutability. ch.10.5, Assyrians, ch.19.23.	Jb.9.11, Proud Humbled.		Ps.119.53, Solitude (1). Ge.13.10, Zoar, Je.48.34.

p.p.ch.59.7; Je.4.20.	raise up a cry of destruction.	9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jā'zēr the vine of Sīb'mah: I will water thee with my tears, O Hēsh'bōn, and E-le-ā'leh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.	p.p.Je.48.32.
De.8.15, Drought.	6 For the waters of Nim'rim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.	10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease.	p.p.ch.15.4.
p.p.Je.48.36.	7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.	11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Mō'ab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hā'resh.	ch.13.9, Desolation (2).
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.	8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Mō'ab; the howling thereof unto Eg'la-im, and the howling thereof unto Bē'er-ē'lim.	12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Mō'ab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.	Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy, Ja.4.9.
See Riches Fleeting, Jb.20.28.	9 For the waters of Dīmōn shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dīmōn, lions upon him that escapeth of Mō'ab, and upon the remnant of the land.	13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Mō'ab since that time.	ch.24.11, Joy Departed.
Le.23.40, Willows, ch.44.4.		14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Mō'ab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.	Le.26.5, Vintage, ch.24.13.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	CHAPTER 16 <i>Moab exhorted to obedience to the throne of David, &amp; threatened for his pride with lamentable judgments.</i>		See Sympathy (2), 2 S.15.23.
B.C.726 (?)	SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sē'lā to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zi'ōn.		See High Places (2), Le.26.30.
See Tribute, 2 Chr.17.11.	2 For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Mō'ab shall be at the fords of Ar'nōn.		p.p.1 K.18.28.
p.p.Pr.27.8.	3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.		De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.
See Heathen Cast Out, [Ex.34.24.	4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Mō'ab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.		See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.
Pr.11.14, Counsel.	5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of Dā'vid, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.		See Foreknowledge, ch.42.9.
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.	6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Mō'ab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.		Jb.7.1, Hireling, Mal.3.5.
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.	7 Therefore shall Mō'ab howl for Mō'ab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hār-ē-sēth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken.		p.p.ch.25.10; Je.48.42.
Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).	8 For the fields of Hēsh'bōn languish, and the vine of Sīb'mah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jā'zēr, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.		See Glory of Man, Ps.49.17.
ch.11.12, Outcasts, ch.27.13.			2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).
ch.58.7, Sympathy (1).		CHAPTER 17 <i>Syria and Israel threatened.</i>	B.C.741 (?)
See Extortion Condemned, [ch.10.2.		THE burden of Dā-mās'cus.	2 K.9.25, Burden, ch.19.1.
See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.		Behold, Dā-mās'cus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.	2 S.8.6, Damascus.
See Wicked Rooted Up, [De.29.28.		2 The cities of Ar'o-ēr are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.	p.p.ch.7.16; 8.4.
See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3.		3 The fortress also shall cease from E'phrā'im, and the kingdom from Dā-mās'cus, and the remnant of Sūr-ā: they shall be as the glory of the children of Is'ra-el, saith the LORD of hosts.	ch.13.9, Desolation (2).
p.p.ch.9.7.		4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jā'cob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.	p.p.Nu.32.34.
Pr.11.11, Civic Righteousness, ch.32.16.		5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rēph'a-im.	p.p.Je.7.33.
Ex.5.2, Pride (2).		6 Yet gleanings shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el.	2 S.5.9, Fortresses, ch.25.12.
2 S.22.28, Haughtiness, [ch.24.4.			p.p.ch.7.8.
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.			p.p.Ho.9.11.
Nu.26.3, Moab.			Ps.49.17, Glory of Man.
Nu.21.26, Heshbon.			p.p.ch.10.3.
p.p.Nu.32.38.			See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.
			p.p.Je.51.33.
			Ge.41.49, Grain, Ho.14.7.
			p.p.JL.3.13; Mt.13.30.
			2 S.5.18, Rephaim.
			Le.19.10, Gleaning.
			ch.1.9, Remnant.

Pa.34.5, Looking Heaven-ward.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.  
Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.  
ch.2.20, Idolatry (2), Je.51.47.  
De.12.2, Groves.  
Or, *sun images*.  
p.p.ch.7.25.

ch.1.8, Desolation (1).  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness, [ch.51.13].  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.  
Sin's Harvest, Je.12.13.  
De.28.39, Disappointment, [Je.8.15].

p.p.ch.5.30; 8.9.

p.p.Pa.18.4.

Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof, [Zec.3.2].  
Jb.21.18, Chaff, Ho.13.3.

Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2), [ch.40.24].

Le.26.16, Adversity.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
Pa.37.36, Death of the [Wicked, Je.16.4].  
Jb.20.29, Portion of the [Wicked.

B.C.714 (?)

ch.5.8, Woos.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.  
Nu.20.14, Ambassadors.

Ex.2.3, Bulrushes, ch.35.7.

p.p.Pa.49.1.

p.p.ch.5.26.

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
De.4.1, Harken.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Ig-ra-el.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Ig-ra-el: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall* be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

#### CHAPTER 18

*God, in care of his people, will destroy the Ethiopians.*

WOE to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of E-thi-ô-pl-â:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto

me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zi'on.

#### CHAPTER 19

*Confusion of Egypt. 18 Calling of Egypt into the church.*

THE burden of E'gypt. **T**HOLD, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into E'gypt: and the idols of E'gypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of E'gypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the E'gyptians against the E'gyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of E'gypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the E'gyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be

p.p.ch.26.21; Ho.5.15.

p.p.ch.17.11.

p.p.Jn.15.2.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.ch.46.11; 56.9.

Pa.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

p.p.Pa.68.31; Zep.3.10; [Ac.8.27-38].  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

De.12.5, Sacred Places.

B.C.714 (?)

2 K.9.25, Burden, ch.23.1.

p.p.Pa.18.9; 104.3.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
ch.2.20, Idolatry (2).  
p.p.Ex.12.12.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

p.p.Jud.7.22; 1 S.14.16.  
2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.  
See Fratricide, Ge.4.8.  
2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-founded.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, ch.29.4.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
p.p.Je.46.26; Eze.29.19.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

De.8.15, Drought.  
p.p.Je.51.36.  
p.p.Ex.7.18.

p.p.ch.37.25.

ch.13.9, Desolation (2).  
p.p.Eze.47.10; Hab.1.15.

Ex.9.31, Flax, Eze.40.3.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded].

Ps.53.1, Fools.

Ps.92.6, Grossness.  
Pr.3.7, Conceit.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.  
p.p.1 Co.1.20.

Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.

Ps.49.13, Folly.  
Noph, Je.2.16.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers.

p.p.1 K.22.23.

See Blindness (4), ch.6.10.

p.p.ch.28.7.

p.p.ch.9.14.

Effeminacy, Je.50.37.  
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

See Invincibility, De.7.24.

Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
2 K.18.26, Hebrew.  
p.p.ch.45.23; 65.16.  
Or, of Heres, or, of the sun.

See Altars (1), Ge.8.20.  
See Universal Worship,  
[Ps.22.27].  
Ge.28.18, Pillars.

p.p.Jos.4.20-22.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
Jud.2.16, Deliverers.

driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

11 Surely the princes of Zō'an are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Phā'raōh is become brutish: how say ye unto Phā'raōh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon E'gypt.

13 The princes of Zō'an are become fools, the princes of Nōph are deceived; they have also seduced E'gypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused E'gypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for E'gypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall E'gypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Jū'dah shall be a terror unto E'gypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of E'gypt speak the language of Ca'nāan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of E'gypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of E'gypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour,

and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to E'gypt, and the E'gyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite E'gypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a highway out of E'gypt to As-syri-ā, and the As-syri-an shall come into E'gypt, and the E'gyptian into As-syri-ā, and the E'gyptians shall serve with the As-syri-ans.

24 In that day shall Ig'ra-el be the third with E'gypt and with As-syri-ā, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be E'gypt my people, and As-syri-ā the work of my hands, and Ig'ra-el mine inheritance.

## CHAPTER 20

*By the prophet walking naked and barefoot three years is prefigured the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.*

IN the year that Tār'tan came unto Ash'dōd, (when Sār'gon the king of As-syri-ā sent him,) and fought against Ash'dōd, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by I-sā'iah the son of A'mōz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant I-sā'iah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon E'gypt and upon E-thi-ō-pi-ā;

4 So shall the king of As-syri-ā lead away the E'gyptians prisoners, and the E-thi-ō-pi-ans captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of E'gypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of E-thi-ō-pi-ā their expectation, and of E'gypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of As-syri-ā: and how shall we escape?

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God, [ch.30.15].  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

ch.10.5, Assyrians, ch.30.31.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.

B.C.714 (?)

p.p.2 K.18.17.  
Jos.11.22, Ashdod.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.37.2.  
p.p.Zec.13.4.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
p.p.1 S.19.24.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed.

p.p.Mi.1.8.  
p.p.ch.8.18.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.  
p.p.ch.19.4.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
p.p.ch.47.2.  
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

p.p.2 K.18.21; Eze.29.6.  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Pr.10.28, Expectation (2).  
p.p.ch.10.3; 30.7.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

B.C.714 (?)

2 K.9.25, Burden.

2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1).

ch.1.1, Prophetic Visions,  
[Ese.11.24]

See Treachery, Jud.16.19.

Ge.14.1, Elam, Je.25.25.

p.p.ch.13.17.

Jb.14.22, Pain, Ro.8.22.

Ps.119.53, Solitude (1).

Ge.3.16, Travail.

De.28.67, Unrest, ch.23.12.

p.p.Da.5.1.

2 S.18.25, Watchmen.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.Hab.2.1.

Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.

Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).  
[ch.43.14]1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
ch.2.28, Idolatry (2).

p.p.Je.51.33; Mi.4.13.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
See Burden, 2 K.9.25.See Spir. Watchmen, ch.62.6.  
Or, what hourSpir. Dawn, Mal.4.2.  
ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

p.p.ch.13.1.

Ge.37.25, Caravans.

p.p.Ge.10.7.

p.p.Mt.25.35; Ja.1.27.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence,  
[Lu.10.35]

## CHAPTER 21

*The fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians: 11 warning to Edom. 13 Arabia's calamity.*

**T**HE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O E'lām: besiege, O Mē'di-ā; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion; My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Bāb'ylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Du'mah. He calleth to me out of Sē'ir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon A-rā'bi-ā. In the forest in A-rā'bi-ā shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dēd'a-nim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tē'mā brought water to him that was thirsty, they pre-

vented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kē'dār shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kē'dār, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Is'ra-el hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER 22

*Invasion of Jewry by the Persians.*

**T**HE burden of the valley of vision. What alleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And E'lām bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Jū'dah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of Dā'vid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness,  
[ch.50.4]

See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.  
See Horrors of War,  
[2 S.12.31]

ch.42.9, Foreknowledge.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man,  
[Eze.24.25]

Ps.120.5, Kedar, ch.42.11.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

B.C.712 (?)

ch.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.ch.23.7; 32.13.

Jos.2.6, Housetops.

See Earthly Joy, Jb.20.5.

p.p.ch.21.15.

Ps.126.6, Tears, Je.9.1.

Esr.9.3, Solitude (3).  
[ch.62.1]

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

Le.26.16, Adversity.

See Day of the Lord,  
[Mal.4.3]

p.p.v.1.

p.p.Re.6.16.

Ge.14.1, Elam.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.2 Chr.32.3-5,30.

p.p.1 K.7.2; 10.17.

See Holy City, Ne.11.1.

p.p.2 K.20.20.

p.p.Ne.3.16.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.	have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.	tity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.	
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1). 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). [Je.25.5. p.p.ch.15.2; Mi.1.16. Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy. Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers, [ch.47.8.	12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: 13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.	25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.	Pa.75.7, Reversals. See Insecurity, Pa.73.18.
Ex.16.3, Carnality. p.p.Lu.17.26. Ec.2.1, Epicureans, Am.6.4. Da.2.22, Revelations. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). p.p.1 S.3.14; Eze.24.13. See Sin against "Spirit," [ch.63.10.	14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts. 15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shēb'nā, which is over the house, and say, 16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock? 17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.	CHAPTER 23 <i>Miserable overthrow of Tyre: 17 her restoration, etc.</i> THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tār'shish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chīt'im it is revealed to them. 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zī'dōn, that pass over the sea, have replenished. 3 And by great waters the seed of Sī'hōr, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O Zī'dōn: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins. 5 As at the report concerning E'gypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.	B.C.715 (?) 2 K.9.25, Burden, Zec.12.1. Jos.19.29, Tyre, Eze.26.2. ch.13.9, Desolation (2).
p.p.ch.36.3. p.p.2 K.18.37.	18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. 19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down. 20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant E-lī'a-kīm the son of Hīl-kī'ah: 21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jē-rū'-sā-lēm, and to the house of Jūdāh. 22 And the key of the house of Dā'vid will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. 24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quan-	2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zī'dōn, that pass over the sea, have replenished. 3 And by great waters the seed of Sī'hōr, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O Zī'dōn: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins. 5 As at the report concerning E'gypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre. 6 Pass ye over to Tār'shish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle. 7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. 8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth? 9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. 10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tār'shish: there is no more strength. 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof. 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zī'dōn: arise, pass over to Chīt'im; there also shalt thou have no rest. 13 Behold the land of the Chāl-dē'ang; this people was	Ex.14.13, Stillness. Ge.37.25, Merchants. Jos.13.3, Sihor, Je.2.18. p.p.Eze.27.3. Ge.10.19, Sidon. p.p.Ex.15.14; Jos.2.9-11. 1 K.10.22, Tarshish. p.p.ch.22.2; 32.13. p.p.Eze.28.2. Ge.37.25, Merchants, [Re.18.11. Pa.33.11, Divine Counsels. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled, [ch.26.5. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Or, Canaan. See Destruction (2), ch.34.2. ch.24.11, Joy Departed. 2 Chr.15.5, No Peace. De.28.67, Unrest, ch.57.20.
Ge.11.4, Ambition, Hab.2.5. Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.	See Fall of the Wicked, [Pr.11.5.		
p.p.ch.17.13. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.			
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).			
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1), [ch.25.11.			
2 K.18.18, Eliakim, ch.36.3.			
Ge.39.5, Promotion.			
ch.11.5, Girdle (2), Je.13.1.			
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.			
See Keys (Index). p.p.ch.9.6. p.p.Jb.12.14; Re.3.7.			
p.p.Ex.9.8; Zec.10.4. 1 Chr.22.3, Nails. Jb.11.18, Security.			
Pa.49.17, Glory of Man.			



1 K.7.1, Palaces.

p.p.ch.2.16; Eze.27.25.  
ch.13.9, Desolation (2).  
p.p.Ps.72.10.Jos.19.29, Tyre.  
p.p.Je.23.11.Ge.34.31, Harlots.  
Ge.4.21, Harp.

p.p.Na.34; Ra.17.2.

p.p.Ps.72.10.  
p.p.Ps.45.12; Zec.14.20.

B.C.712 (?)

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
p.p.Eze.21.26,27.  
ch.13.9, Desolation (2).

p.p.Ho.4.9.

De.10.17, Impartiality (2).  
p.p.Eze.7.12.p.p.ch.6.11.  
ch.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).p.p.ch.33.9.  
Ps.102.26, Mutability.  
[ch.34.4.  
2 S.22.28, Haughtiness,  
[Je.48.29.  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
Defilement (1), ch.59.3.  
Le.18.25, Land Polluted,  
Ge.6.5, Depravity. [Je.2.7.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Le.26.15, Covenant-  
[breakers, ch.33.8.  
Ge.9.16, Everlasting Cove-  
[nant, ch.34.10.  
Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.not, till the As-syr'i-an founded  
it for them that dwell in the  
wilderness: they set up the  
towers thereof, they raised up  
the palaces thereof; and he  
brought it to ruin.14 Howl, ye ships of Tār'shish:  
for your strength is laid waste.  
15 And it shall come to pass  
in that day, that Tyre shall be  
forgotten seventy years, accord-  
ing to the days of one king:  
after the end of seventy years  
shall Tyre sing as an harlot.16 Take an harp, go about the  
city, thou harlot that hast been  
forgotten; make sweet melody,  
sing many songs, that thou may-  
est be remembered.17 ¶And it shall come to pass  
after the end of seventy years,  
that the LORD will visit Tyre,  
and she shall turn to her hire,  
and shall commit fornication  
with all the kingdoms of the  
world upon the face of the  
earth.18 And her merchandise and  
her hire shall be holiness to the  
LORD: it shall not be treasured  
nor laid up; for her merchan-  
dise shall be for them that  
dwell before the LORD, to eat  
sufficiently, and for durable  
clothing.

## CHAPTER 24

God's judgments upon the land. 13 A  
remnant shall joyfully praise him.BEHOLD, the LORD maketh  
the earth empty, and maketh  
it waste, and turneth it  
upside down, and scattereth  
abroad the inhabitants thereof.2 And it shall be, as with the  
people, so with the priest; as  
with the servant, so with his  
master; as with the maid, so  
with her mistress; as with the  
buyer, so with the seller; as  
with the lender, so with the  
borrower; as with the taker of  
usury, so with the giver of  
usury to him.3 The land shall be utterly  
emptied, and utterly spoiled:  
for the LORD hath spoken this  
word.4 The earth mourneth and  
fadeth away, the world languisheth  
and fadeth away, the  
haughty people of the earth do  
languish.5 The earth also is defiled  
under the inhabitants thereof;  
because they have transgressed  
the laws, changed the ordi-  
nance, broken the everlasting  
covenant.6 Therefore hath the curse  
devoured the earth, and they  
that dwell therein are desolate:therefore the inhabitants of the  
earth are burned, and few men  
left.7 The new wine mourneth,  
the vine languisheth, all the  
merryhearted do sigh.8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,  
the noise of them that re-  
joice endeth, the joy of the  
harp ceaseth.9 They shall not drink wine  
with a song; strong drink shall  
be bitter to them that drink it.10 The city of confusion is  
broken down: every house is  
shut up, that no man may come  
in.11 There is a crying for wine  
in the streets; all joy is dark-  
ened, the mirth of the land is  
gone.12 In the city is left desola-  
tion, and the gate is smitten  
with destruction.13 ¶When thus it shall be in  
the midst of the land among  
the people, there shall be as  
the shaking of an olive tree,  
and as the gleaning grapes  
when the vintage is done.14 They shall lift up their  
voice, they shall sing for the  
majesty of the LORD, they shall  
cry aloud from the sea.15 Wherefore glorify ye the  
LORD in the fires, even the  
name of the LORD God of Is-  
rael in the isles of the sea.16 ¶From the uttermost part  
of the earth have we heard  
songs, even glory to the right-  
eous. But I said, My leanness,  
my leanness, woe unto me! the  
treacherous dealers have dealt  
treacherously; yea, the treach-  
erous dealers have dealt very  
treacherously.17 Fear, and the pit, and the  
snare, are upon thee, O inhabit-  
ant of the earth.18 And it shall come to pass,  
that he who fleeth from the  
noise of the fear shall fall into  
the pit; and he that cometh up  
out of the midst of the pit shall  
be taken in the snare: for the  
windows from on high are open,  
and the foundations of the earth  
do shake.19 The earth is utterly bro-  
ken down, the earth is clean  
dissolved, the earth is moved  
exceedingly.20 The earth shall reel to and  
fro like a drunkard, and shall be  
removed like a cottage; and the  
transgression thereof shall be  
heavy upon it; and it shall fall,  
and not rise again.21 And it shall come to pass  
in that day, that the LORD shall

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ne.10.39, New Wine.  
p.p.Jl.1.10.  
Jb.3.24, Sighing.  
Ge.31.27, Tabrets, Eze.28.13.

Pr.20.1, Wine.

p.p.ch.34.11.  
p.p.ch.23.1.p.p.Je.14.2.  
Joy Departed, Je.7.34.ch.1.8, Desolation (1). [Je.2.15.  
ch.34.2, Destruction (2).

Le.26.5, Vintage, ch.32.10.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.Ps.22.23, Glorify God.  
p.p.Mal.1.11; ch.42.4.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
p.p.ch.51.5; 60.9.  
See Gospel Universal,  
[Mt.24.14.See Missions, Ps.2.8.  
p.p.ch.60.21.  
See Fading Away, Le.26.39.  
See Treachery, Jud.16.19.  
p.p.ch.21.2.Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, ch.33.14.  
See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.

p.p.Ge.7.11; Ps.18.7.

See Earthquakes, Ex.19.18.

p.p.ch.1.28.



See Punishment, ch.13.11.  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
p.p. Pa.76.12.

See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
p.p.ch.42.22.

See Day of Visitation,  
[ch.10.3]

Ge.1.16, Moon, Jl.2.31.  
See Eclipse, ch.13.10.  
Ex.15.18, God, King.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.

B.C.712 (7)

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.  
Ps.29.2, Honor God, Re.19.7.  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted,  
[ch.33.5]

Ex.4.21, Wonders.  
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels,  
[ch.46.10]

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
See God's Judgments,  
[Ex.6.6]

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor,  
[ch.41.17]

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge,  
[Zec.9.12]

Ex.33.22, Divine Overshadowing,  
[ch.32.2]

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
Spir. Feasts, Mt.22.4.  
Spir. Food, ch.55.2

ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
p.p.2 Co.3.15; Ep.4.18.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies,  
[ch.28.16]  
Death Vanquished, Ho.13.14.  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).  
Sorrow Banished, ch.35.10.  
See Reproach, Lu.6.22.  
p.p.ch.54.4; 1 Pe.4.14.  
See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56]

See Jehovah Chosen,  
[Ge.28.21]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God,  
[Je.3.23]

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God,  
[ch.26.8]

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

punish the host of the high ones  
*that are on high, and the kings*  
of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered  
together, as prisoners are gathered  
in the pit, and shall be shut  
up in the prison, and after many  
days shall they be visited.

23 Then the moon shall  
be confounded, and the sun  
ashamed, when the LORD of  
hosts shall reign in mount Zi'ón,  
and in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and before  
his ancients gloriously.

### CHAPTER 25

*The prophet praises God for his past  
judgments; 6 for future salvation  
of his people, and for his victory  
over their enemies.*

**O** LORD, thou art my God; I  
will exalt thee, I will praise  
thy name; for thou hast done  
wonderful things; thy counsels  
of old are faithfulness and  
truth.

2 For thou hast made of a  
city an heap; of a defended city  
a ruin: a palace of strangers to  
be no city; it shall never be  
built.

3 Therefore shall the strong  
people glorify thee, the city of  
the terrible nations shall fear  
thee.

4 For thou hast been a  
strength to the poor, a strength  
to the needy in his distress, a  
refuge from the storm, a shadow  
from the heat, when the blast  
of the terrible ones is as a  
storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the  
noise of strangers, as the heat  
in a dry place; even the heat  
with the shadow of a cloud: the  
branch of the terrible ones shall  
be brought low.

6 ¶And in this mountain shall  
the LORD of hosts make unto all  
people a feast of fat things, a  
feast of wines on the lees, of fat  
things full of marrow, of wines  
on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this  
mountain the face of the covering  
cast over all people, and the  
vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in  
victory; and the Lord God will  
wipe away tears from off all  
faces; and the rebuke of his  
people shall he take away from  
off all the earth: for the LORD  
hath spoken it.

9 ¶And it shall be said in that  
day, Lo, this is our God; we have  
waited for him, and he will save  
us: this is the LORD; we have  
waited for him, we will be glad  
and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall  
the hand of the LORD rest, and  
Mô'ab shall be trodden down  
under him, even as straw is  
trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth  
his hands in the midst of them,  
as he that swimmeth spreadeth  
forth his hands to swim: and  
he shall bring down their pride  
together with the spoils of their  
hands.

12 And the fortress of the  
high fort of thy walls shall he  
bring down, lay low, and bring  
to the ground, even to the dust.

### CHAPTER 26

*A song inciting to confidence in God:  
20 an exhortation to wait his coming  
to judgment.*

**I**N that day shall this song be  
sung in the land of Jûdah;  
We have a strong city; salvation  
will God appoint for walls  
and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the  
righteous nation which keepeth  
the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect  
peace, whose mind is stayed  
on thee: because he trusteth in  
thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for  
ever: for in the LORD JE-HO-  
VAH is everlasting strength:

5 ¶For, he bringeth down  
them that dwell on high; the  
lofty city, he layeth it low; he  
layeth it low, even to the  
ground; he bringeth it even  
to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down,  
even the feet of the poor, and  
the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is up-  
rightness: thou, most upright,  
dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments,  
O LORD, have we waited  
for thee; the desire of our soul  
is to thy name, and to the re-  
membrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired  
thee in the night; yea, with my  
spirit within me will I seek thee  
early: for when thy judgments  
are in the earth, the inhabitants  
of the world will learn right-  
eousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the  
wicked, yet will he not learn  
righteousness; in the land of  
uprightness will he deal unjustly,  
and will not behold the majesty  
of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is  
lifted up, they will not see:  
but they shall see, and be  
ashamed for their envy at the  
people; yea, the fire of thine  
enemies shall devour them.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
Nu.26.3, Moab.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.11

p.p.ch.5.25; 14.26.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1),  
[ch.2.5]

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.ch.15.1.

2 S.5.9, Fortresses, Da.11.7.

B.C.712 (7)

See Songs of Victory,  
[Ex.15.1]

p.p.ch.60.18.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
ised.

Ps.24.3, Access, Jn.10.9.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2), ch.48.18.  
Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2), Je.17.7.

Ps.37.3, Trust God, ch.50.16.  
De.32.4, God a Rock.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Or, the rock of ages.  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled,  
[ch.60.14]

Ps.75.7, Reversals.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
[Je.23.40]

p.p.ch.28.3.

Right Way, Je.42.3.  
p.p.De.32.4.  
Ps.16.11, Right Paths,  
[He.12.13]

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God,  
[ch.33.2]

Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst.  
See Name of the Lord,  
[Ne.9.5]

See Remember God, Ne.4.14.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire,  
[Lu.6.21]

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.

p.p.Ro.2.4.  
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).

ch.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed,  
[ch.44.11]

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

p.p.ch.60.21.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).  
Or, for us.

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.  
p.p.2 Chr.12.8.  
De.4.35, One God.  
See Remembrancers, ch.62.6.  
p.p.ch.8.19.

See Enlargement (2).  
[Ex.34.24.]

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).  
See Crying to God, Ex.2.23.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.

Ge.3.16, Travail.

Jb.14.22, Pain.  
De.28.39, Disappointment.

Exe.37.10, Spir. Resurrection.  
Awake, ch.52.1.  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Ge.27.28, Dew.

Ge.7.1, "Comes."  
See Hiding Place, Ps.17.8.  
p.p.2 Co.4.17.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation, ch.30.27.  
p.p.Mi.1.3; Jude 14.  
See Day of Visitation, [ch.10.3].  
ch.13.11, Punishment, [ch.59.18].  
p.p.Lu.11.50.  
Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

R.C.712 (?)

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.

p.p.ch.51.9.

ch.5.1, Moral Vineyard.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
See Spir. Showers, De.32.2.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

#### CHAPTER 27

Care of God over his vineyard: 7 his chastisements differ from judgments. 12 Restoration of the dispersed.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 ¶ In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment:

lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

#### CHAPTER 28

Ephraim threatened. 16 Christ promised. 17 Security of scornors destroyed.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a

De.6.24, Preservation.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Jb.22.21, Peace (4), Col.3.15.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

ch.43.25, Pardon Promised.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars, [ch.65.3].  
See Iconoclasm (2), Ex.32.20.  
See Idolatry (2), ch.2.20.  
See Jerusalem (2), 1 K.14.25.  
ch.1.8, Desolation (1).

p.p.ch.17.2; 32.14.

De.32.28, Dullness (3), [ch.29.11].  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding, [ch.44.19].

See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).  
De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
ch.1.26, Restoration (2), [ch.33.20].  
ch.11.12, Outcasts, Je.30.17.  
Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.

R.C.725 (?)

ch.5.8, Woes.  
Ps.10.2, Pride (1).  
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1), [Na.1.10].  
Ps.39.11, Beauty (2).

Pr.20.1, Wine, v.7.	fading flower, which <i>are</i> on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!	have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:	De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), v.18.
1 K.19.11, Tempests. Ex.9.23, Hail, Eze.13.11. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. See God's Judgments, [Ex.6.6.]	2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, <i>which</i> as a tempest of hail <i>and</i> a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.	16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zŕōn for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.	Carnal Security, ch.47.8. Pr.14.16, Self-confidence(2). Pa.116.11, Deceit (2), Je.9.5.
Pr.26.9, Drunkards, Jl.1.5. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.	3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of E'phrā-īm, shall be trodden under feet:	17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.	See Concealment, Ge.3.8. Ge.3.15, Messianic Proph- 2 S.5.7, Zion, (ecies, ch.42.1. Spir. Foundation, ch.54.11. Pa.118.22, Corner-stone. Pa.37.3, Prom. to Believers.
p.p.Ho.9.10; Mi.7.1.	4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, <i>and</i> as the hasty fruit before the summer; which <i>when</i> he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.	18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.	2 K.21.13, Lipe of Judg- [ment, ch.34.11. De.32.4, Divine Justice. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.21]
p.p.ch.41.16; 60.1. p.p.ch.4.2	5 ¶In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,	19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.	See Wicked Confounded, [Ge.11.8 De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [ch.57.9.
Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised. 2 S.22.40, Strength Prom- [ised, ch.40.31. See God of Battles, Ex.14.14. De.21.20, Drunkenness (1). Pr.20.1, Wine, ch.56.12.	6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.	20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.	See Insecurity, Pa.73.18.
See Unfaithful Ministers, [ch.56.10.]	7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.	21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Pēr'a-zim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gīb'e-on, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.	Or, when he shall make you to understand doc- trine.
Pr.23.20, Excess.	8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.	22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your hands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.	See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.21. p.p.2 S.5.20; 1 Chr.14.11.
ch.59.10, Spir. Blindness. p.p.ch.59.14. ch.24.5, Defilement (1). Eze.9.11, Filthiness. Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). [Je.5.28. De.4.9, Instruction (3). [Jn.21.15.]	9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? <i>them</i> that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.	23 ¶Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.	2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Jua.9.3, Gibeon. Pa.8.3, God's Works. Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings, [ch.29.14.
p.p.Je.6.10. See Spir. Immaturity, [1 Co.3.1.]	10 For precept <i>must</i> be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, <i>and</i> there a little:	24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?	See Scorners, Pr.1.22. See Spir. Bondage, Pr.5.22. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Ge.19.17, Warnings. ch.34.2, Destruction (2).
p.p.Ne.9.30; 2 Chr.36.15.	11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.	25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?	De.4.1, Hearken.
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, ch.30.15.	12 To whom he said, This is the rest <i>wherewith</i> ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.	26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, <i>and</i> doth teach him.	See Agriculture, Ge.2.15.
De.1.43, Self-will, ch.30.15. ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.	13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, <i>and</i> there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.	27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin;	Cummin, v.27. Ex.9.32, Wheat (1). Ex.9.31, Barley. rie, or, spelt. De.4.5, Instruction (5). [Je.32.31 Ge.41.39, Discretion, [Mk.12.34. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. [ch.48.17. Jud.6.11, Threshing, 1Co.9.5.
De.4.5, Instruction (5).	14 ¶Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	15 Because ye have said, We	Je.25, Cummin, Mt.23.21.
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared. De.4.1, Hearken. Ge.19.17, Warnings, Je.13.16. Pr.1.22, Scorners. De.27.19, Rulers Warned, [Eze.22.27.]			

	but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod. 28 Bread <i>corn</i> is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen. 29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.	sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. 11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: 12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. 13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: 14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? 16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding? 17 ¶ Is it not yet a very little while, and Leb'a-non shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. 19 The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Ig-ra-el. 20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the acorn is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off: 21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought. 22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed A'brā-ham, concerning the house of Jā'cob, Jā'cob shall not now be	Mk.13.36, Spir. Sleep. ch.6.10, Blindness (4). [Mk.4.12. 2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution. p.p.Da.12.4; Re.10.4. See Ignorance of "Word." [Mt.12.3. De.32.28, Dullness (3). [Je.4.22. ch.1.3, Spir. Ignorance. Pa.32.9, No Understanding. Pa.78.36, False Profession. Mt.15.7, Hypocrites. ch.1.13, Formalism (1). [ch.58.2. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. See Traditions, Mt.15.3. Human Precepts, Mt.15.9. See God's Works, Pa.8.3. Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings, [Mt.21.42. Ex.4.21, Wonders. Worldly Wisdom, ch.47.10. ch.5.8, Woes, ch.31.1. Ge.3.8, Concealment, ch.30.1. 2K.17.9, Secret Sins, Eze.8.12. See Atheism, Pa.10.4. See God's Knowledge, [1 S.2.3. Clay, ch.45.9. De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon. ch.1.26, Restoration (2). ch.2.3, Gospel (2), ch.52.7. p.p.Mt.11.5; Mk.7.37. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision, Mt.5.8. Pa.18.28, Enlightenment. [ch.60.19. Pa.22.26, Meekness (2). [Mt.5.5. Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor. Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy. De.12.7, Rejoicing (1). Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled. Pr.9.12, Scorners. 1 S.18.9, Watching, Je.20.10. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Uncharitableness, Mt.7.4. Pa.35.7, Snares Laid. ch.30.10, Opposers (2). p.p.Pr.28.21; ch.32.7. Pa.31.5, Redemption (1).
Jud.6.11, Threshing.			
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel, [Je.32.19. Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom. Jb.37.23, Divine Excellencies.			
B.C.712 (?)	CHAPTER 29 God's judgment upon Jerusalem. 17 A promise of better things in succeeding times.		
Or, O Ariel, that is, The [Lion of God. 1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).	W O E to A'ri-el, to A'ri-el, the city where Dā'vid dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. 2 Yet I will distress A'ri-el, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as A'ri-el. 3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. 4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. 5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. 6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against A'ri-el, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. 8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zi'ōn. 9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. 10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep		
See Formalism (1), ch.1.13. Le.26.16, Threatenings. ch.24.11, Joy Departed.			
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50. p.p.Lu.19.43.			
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.			
Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, Mt.5.12.			
Or, peep, or, chirp.			
Jb.21.18, Chaff. p.p.ch.17.14; 30.13.			
ch.10.3, Day of Visitation. Ex.9.23, Thunder (1). Ex.19.18, Earthquakes. 1 K.19.11, Tempests. Ge.19.24, Fire (3). See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.			
p.p.Ps.73.20.			
Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied, ch.55.2.			
De.32.32, Dissatisfaction. Nu.11.5, Appetites, ch.56.12.			
Or, take your pleasure, and [riot.			
p.p.ch.51.17. See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20. p.p.Ro.11.8; 2 Th.2.10.			

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
Ge.33.5, Children (1).  
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
Le.22.2, God's Name,  
[ch.57.15]  
Ps.29.2, Honor God.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

p.p.ch.30.21.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1),  
[Lam.3.39]  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

B.C.713 (7)

ch.5.8, Woes.  
Denunciations, Eze.16.37.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1),  
[ch.65.2]  
Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
Ge.3.8, Concealment,  
[Eze.8.12]  
p.p.2 Ti.3.13.

Ge.12.10, Egypt, ch.31.1.  
See Prayerlessness, Ps.53.4.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man,  
[ch.31.3]  
1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances,  
[ch.31.1]  
p.p.ch.20.5; 36.6.

p.p.ch.19.11.  
p.p.Je.43.7.

See Wicked Ashamed,  
[Ps.25.3]  
p.p.ch.31.3.

p.p.ch.46.1.2.

Jb.20.16, Vipers, ch.59.5.  
Ex.4.3, Serpents (1),  
[ch.65.25]  
p.p.ch.15.7.

p.p.Je.37.7.  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

1 S.10.25, Books.  
p.p.Ro.15.4.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised,  
[Je.6.19].

1 S.9.9, Seers.  
Opposers (2), Je.11.21.  
p.p.1 K.22.13; Ro.16.18;  
[2 Ti.4.3].

ashamed, neither shall his face  
now wax pale.  
23 But when he seeth his  
children, the work of mine  
hands, in the midst of him,  
they shall sanctify my name,  
and sanctify the Holy One of  
Ja'cob, and shall fear the God  
of Ig'ra-el.

24 They also that erred in  
spirit shall come to under-  
standing, and they that mur-  
mured shall learn doctrine.

### CHAPTER 30

*The people threatened for their con-  
fidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt  
of God's word. 18 His mercy to  
the church. 27 Destruction of  
Assyria.*

**W**OE to the rebellious chil-  
dren, saith the LORD,  
that take counsel, but not of  
me; and that cover with a cov-  
ering, but not of my spirit, that  
they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into  
Eg'yp't, and have not asked  
at my mouth; to strengthen  
themselves in the strength of  
Phā'raōh, and to trust in the  
shadow of Eg'yp't!

3 Therefore shall the strength  
of Phā'raōh be your shame, and  
the trust in the shadow of  
Eg'yp't your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zo'-  
an, and his ambassadors came  
to Hā'nēg.

5 They were all ashamed of  
a people that could not profit  
them, nor be an help nor profit,  
but a shame, and also a re-  
proach.

6 The burden of the beasts  
of the south: into the land  
of trouble and anguish, from  
whence come the young and  
old lion, the viper and fiery  
flying serpent, they will carry  
their riches upon the shoulders  
of young asses, and their treas-  
ures upon the bunches of cam-  
els, to a people that shall not  
profit them.

7 For the Eg'yp'tians shall  
help in vain, and to no pur-  
pose: therefore have I cried  
concerning this, Their strength  
is to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before  
them in a table, and note it in  
a book, that it may be for the  
time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this is a rebellious  
people, lying children, chil-  
dren that will not hear the  
law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers,  
See not; and to the prophets,  
Prophecy not unto us right  
things, speak unto us smooth  
things, prophecy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way,  
turn aside out of the path,  
cause the Holy One of Ig'ra-el  
to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the  
Holy One of Ig'ra-el, Because  
ye despise this word, and trust  
in oppression and perverseness,  
and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity  
shall be to you as a breach  
ready to fall, swelling out in  
a high wall, whose breaking  
cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as  
the breaking of the potters'  
vessel that is broken in pieces;  
he shall not spare: so that  
there shall not be found in  
the bursting of it a sherd to take  
fire from the hearth, or to take  
water without out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the LORD  
God, the Holy One of Ig'ra-el;  
In returning and rest shall ye  
be saved; in quietness and in  
confidence shall be your  
strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we  
will flee upon horses; there-  
fore shall ye flee: and, We  
will ride upon the swift;  
therefore shall they that pur-  
sue you be swift.

17 One thousand shall flee  
at the rebuke of one; at the  
rebuke of five shall ye flee: till  
ye be left as a beacon upon the  
top of a mountain, and as an en-  
sign on an hill.

18 And therefore will the  
LORD wait, that he may be  
gracious unto you, and there-  
fore will he be exalted, that he  
may have mercy upon you: for  
the LORD is a God of judgment:  
blessed are all they that wait  
for him.

19 ¶ For the people shall  
dwell in Zi'ōn at Jē-ru'sā-lēm:  
thou shalt weep no more: he  
will be very gracious unto thee  
at the voice of thy cry; when  
he shall hear it, he will answer  
thee.

20 And though the Lord give  
you the bread of adversity, and  
the water of affliction, yet shall  
not thy teachers be removed in-  
to a corner any more, but thine  
eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear  
a word behind thee, saying, This  
is the way, walk ye in it, when  
ye turn to the right hand, and  
when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the  
covering of thy graven images  
of silver, and the ornament of  
thy molten images of gold: thou  
shalt cast them away as a men-

See Enticers, De.13.6.

Jb.34.9, Godless.  
Pr.1.30, Despisers.  
Pa.50.17, "Word" De-  
[spised, Je.6.18]  
Pa.52.7, False Trusts.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Pa.73.18, Insecurity, Je.13.16.

Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruc-  
[tion, ch.47.11]

p.p.Pa.2.9.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgment.

See Destruction (2), ch.34.2

1 K.8.48, Returning to God,  
[ch.55.7]  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest Mt.11.29.  
See Stillness, Ex.14.13.  
Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
[ised].  
De.1.43, Self-will, Lu.19.14.

p.p.ch.31.1.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Le.26.36, Terror.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3),  
[ch.60.10]  
Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.

p.p.ch.65.9.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.  
ch.25.8, Sorrow Banished.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.

De.8.5, Chaastisement.  
Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction,  
[Jona.2.5]  
See Spir. Destitution,  
[2 Chr.15.3].

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
ch.26.7, Right Way.  
Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1),  
[ch.42.14].

ch.2.20, Idolatry (2).

Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.





Ps.2.6, Christ, King, Je.23.5.  
See Righteousness (2),  
[Ps.45.7.]

Ps.17.8, Hiding Place.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.  
See Living Water, Song 4.15.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Overshadowing, ch.51.16.  
See God a Rock, De.32.4.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

De.4.6, Understanding.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1),  
[ch.43.10.]  
Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
p.p.1 S.25.25.

p.p.Mt.12.35.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
False Doctrine, Mt.16.12.  
See Profanity, Ex.20.7.  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless.

Est.3.9, Plotting, Mi.2.1.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices,  
[Je.18.12.]  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Eze.18.12.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2),  
[ch.58.10.]  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.  
Ps.123.4, Indifference (1),  
[ch.47.8.]  
See Awake, ch.26.19.  
De.4.1, Harken.

p.p.ch.7.23.  
Le.26.5, Vintage, Je.48.32.

Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
See Repentance (1), 2K.17.13.

Je.4.8, Lamentations (2).  
See Want, De.28.48.

Ge.4.12, Barrenness.  
See Joy Departed, ch.24.11.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

ch.1.8, Desolation (1).

"Spirit" Promised, ch.59.21.

See Waste Places, ch.35.1.

Pr.11.11, Civic Righteousness, ch.33.5.  
See Restoration (2), ch.1.26.

**BEHOLD**, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

## CHAPTER 33

*God's judgments against the enemies of the church.*

**WOE** to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zi' on with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lēb'a-non is ashamed and hewn down: Shār'on is like a wilderness; and Bā'shān and Cā'mel shake off their fruits.

10 ¶ Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you, Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

ch.24, Peace (8).

Jb.34.29, Quietness (1),  
[Lam.3.26.]

See Security, Jb.11.18.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
Pa.91.10, Safety, Je.23.6.

Ex.9.23, Hail.

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones, Mt.11.6.  
Pa.126.5, Spir. Sowing,  
[Ho.10.12.]  
See Benevolence (2),  
[2 Chr.31.19.]

B.C.713 (?)

ch.5.8, Woes.  
Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).  
Jud.16.19, Treachery.  
See Evil for Good, Pa.35.12.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2),  
[De.9.17.]  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God,  
[Lam.3.25.]  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

1 K.8.37, Caterpillars.  
Ex.10.4, Locusts, J1.1.4.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Pr.11.11, Civic Righteousness, ch.54.14.

Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches.

p.p.2 K.18.37.  
ch.1.8, Desolation (1).  
Jud.19.17, Wayfaring Man.  
Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers, Je.11.10.

De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.  
1 Chr.5.16, Sharon, ch.35.2.  
Nu.21.33, Bashan, Na.1.4.  
1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel,  
[Je.46.18.]

Pa.7.6, Divine Awakening.  
Pa.21.13, God Exalted.

Jb.21.18, Chaff.  
Jb.21.18, Stubble.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.



		CHAPTER 34	
	12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.	<i>Judgments wherewith God avengeth his church. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.</i>	B.C.713 (7)
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24. De.4.1, Hearken.	13 ¶Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.	COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.	De.4.1, Hearken. p.p.ch.1.2.
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, ch.66.4. Le.26.36, Terror. Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.	14 The sinners in Zi'ōn are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?	2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies; he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.	Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance, Destruction (2), Je.25.9.
Eternal Fire, ch.66.24.	15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;	3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.	p.p.ch.5.25. Le.26.16, Threatenings.
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth. Ps.7.10, Uprightness. Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain. Ps.41.12, Integrity (1). Ex.23.8, Bribery (1), Am.5.12. p.p.Ps.119.37.	16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.	4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.	Ps.102.26, Heavens (2), ch.51.6. Ps.102.26, Mutability, ch.51.6.
See Shun Evil, Jb.28.28. Jb.11.18, Security, ch.43.2. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted, [ch.58.14].	17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.	5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon i-dū-mē'a, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.	Na.13.23, Figs.
De.2.7, Divine Supplies. See Plenty Promised, Le.26.5. Ge.32.30, Seeing God, Jn.14.9. Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision, [Ese.1.1]. Heb. the land of far distances.	18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?	6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bōz-rah, and a great slaughter in the land of i-dū-mē'a.	De.32.41, Sword of the Lord, [ch.66.16].
p.p.ch.17.14. p.p.1 Co.1.20.	19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.	7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.	Bosrah, Je.48.24.
p.p.ch.37.33. p.p.ch.28.11.	20 Look upon Zi'ōn, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jē-rū'sā-lēm a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.	8 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zi'ōn.	p.p.Je.50.27.
2 S.5.7, Zion. See Hebrew Festivals, [Ex.23.14]. ch.1.26, Restoration (2), [ch.40.2]. See Peace (8), ch.2.4. See Reestablished, 2 Chr.20.20.	21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.	9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.	See Great Day, Jl.2.11. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance, ch.59.18, Recompense (1).
See Divine Presence, [Ge.28.15]. p.p.Ps.46.4.	22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.	10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.	Ge.6.14, Pitch. Ge.19.24, Brimstone.
Ge.18.25, God a Judge, Lawgiver, ch.51.4. Ex.15.18, God, King. Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.	23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.	11 But the cormorant and the bitter shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.	See Fire (3), Ge.19.24. See Eternal Fire, ch.33.14. ch.13.9, Desolation (2).
p.p.2 K.7.16.	24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.	12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.	Le.11.17, Cormorants, [Zep.2.14]. Ge.8.7, Ravens. 2 K.21.13, Line of Judgment, [Lam.2.8].
Ex.15.26, Health Promised. ch.43.25, Pardon Promised. Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).			

Ge.4.12, Barrenness.  
Jb.30.7, Nettles, Ho.9.6.

p.p.ch.13.21. )

Le.11.16, Owls.

Le.11.14, Vultures.

De.17.19, Search "The  
[Word," Jn.5.39.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.  
p.p.Ps.78.55.

B.C.713 (?)

See Growth of Kingdom,  
[Ps.72.16.  
Waste Places, ch.41.19.  
ch.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Nu.17.8, Flowers, Mt.6.29.  
p.p.ch.27.6; 32.15.  
See Spir. Joy, Ex.6.22.  
De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.  
1 Chr.5.16, Sharon, ch.65.10.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
Jb.37.23, Divine Excellen-  
[cies.

See Encouragement,  
[Ex.14.13.  
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.

[K.2.2, "Be Strong," ch.52.1.  
Je.26.24, "Fear not."  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
[Lu.14.14.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ge.21.19, Eyes Opened.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
De.12.18, The Lame.  
De.14.5, Deaf, Je.14.5.  
Dumb Healed, Mt.9.33.  
Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
See Living Water, Song 4.15.

See Waste Places, v.1.

Ex.2.3, Bulrushes, ch.58.5.  
Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway,  
[ch.43.19.  
ch.26.7, Right Way.  
Ex.39.30, Holiness (1).  
[Zec.14.20.]

13 And thorns shall come up  
in her palaces, nettles and bram-  
bles in the fortresses thereof:  
and it shall be an habitation of  
dragons, and a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the  
desert shall also meet with the  
wild beasts of the island, and  
the satyr shall cry to his fellow;  
the screech owl also shall rest  
there, and find for herself a  
place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl  
make her nest, and lay, and  
hatch, and gather under her  
shadow: there shall the vul-  
tures also be gathered, every  
one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book  
of the LORD, and read: no one  
of these shall fail, none shall  
want her mate: for my mouth  
it hath commanded, and his  
spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot  
for them, and his hand hath  
divided it unto them by line:  
they shall possess it for ever,  
from generation to generation  
shall they dwell therein.

# CHAPTER 35

*The joyful flourishing of Christ's  
kingdom.*

THE wilderness and the soli-  
tary place shall be glad for  
them; and the desert shall re-  
joice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly,  
and rejoice even with joy and  
singing: the glory of Leb'a-non  
shall be given unto it, the ex-  
cellency of Carmel and Shār'on,  
they shall see the glory of the  
LORD, and the excellency of  
our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak  
hands, and confirm the feeble  
knees.

4 Say to them that are of a  
fearful heart, Be strong, fear  
not: behold, your God will come  
with vengeance, even God with  
a recompence; he will come  
and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind  
shall be opened, and the ears  
of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man  
leap as an hart, and the tongue  
of the dumb sing: for in the  
wilderness shall waters break  
out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall  
become a pool, and the thirsty  
land springs of water: in the  
habitation of dragons, where  
each lay, shall be grass with  
reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be  
there, and a way, and it shall be  
called The way of holiness;

the unclean shall not pass over  
it; but it shall be for those:  
the wayfaring men, though  
fools, shall not err therein.

9 No lion shall be there, nor  
any ravenous beast shall go up  
thereon, it shall not be found  
there; but the redeemed shall  
walk there:

10 And the ransomed of the  
LORD shall return, and come  
to Zi'on with songs and ever-  
lasting joy upon their heads:  
they shall obtain joy and glad-  
ness, and sorrow and sighing  
shall flee away.

# CHAPTER 36

*Sennacherib invades Judah. 13 Rab-  
shak's blasphemous persuasions  
to the people.*

NOW it came to pass in the  
fourteenth year of king  
Hēze-kī'ah, that Sēn-nāch'e-riḇ  
king of As-sy-rī'a came up  
against all the defenced cities  
of Jū'dah, and took them.

2 And the king of As-sy-rī'a  
sent Rāb'sha-keh from Lā'chia-  
to Jē-rū'sā-lēm unto king Hēze-  
kī'ah with a great army. And  
he stood by the conduit of the  
upper pool in the highway of  
the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him  
E-li'a-kim, Hil-kī'ah's son, which  
was over the house, and Shēb'nā  
the scribe, and Jō'ah, A'saph's  
son, the recorder.

4 And Rāb'sha-keh said unto  
them, Say ye now to Hēze-kī'ah,  
Thus saith the great king, the  
king of As-sy-rī'a, What confi-  
dence is this wherein thou  
trustest?

5 I say, saysat thou, (but  
they are but vain words) I have  
counsel and strength for war:  
now on whom dost thou trust,  
that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff  
of this broken reed, on E'gypt;  
whereon if a man lean, it will  
go into his hand, and pierce it:  
so is Phā'rā'oh king of E'gypt  
to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We  
trust in the LORD our God: is it  
not he, whose high places and  
whose altars Hēze-kī'ah hath  
taken away, and said to Jū'dah  
and to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, Ye shall  
worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges,  
I pray thee, to my master the  
king of As-sy-rī'a, and I will give  
thee two thousand horses, if  
thou be able on thy part to set  
riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn  
away the face of one captain  
of the least of my master's

See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.2.

Jud.19.17, Wayfaring Men.  
[Je.2.]

See Security, Jb.11.18.

The Redeemed, ch.51.11.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
[Lu.2.28]

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
ch.25.8, Sorrow Banished,  
[ch.51.11]

B.C.713.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.  
2 K.18.13, Sennacherib.  
Ge.2.14, Assyria, Je.50.17.  
See Israel Humbled,  
[Ex.1.13]

See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.  
p.p.ch.7.3.

2 K.18.18, Eliakim.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Pr.1.22, Scorners.

p.p.2 K.18.7.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man,  
Ge.12.10, Egypt. [Je.17.5]

p.p.ch.30.3.

See Trust God, Ps.37.1.  
p.p.2 K.18.4.

Or, hostages.

1 S.17.44, Boasters.

p.p.ch.37.29.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).	servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?	for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.	2 K.18.18, Eliakim.
p.p.1 K.13.18.	10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.	22 Then came E-li'a-kim, the son of Hil-ki'ah, that was over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah, the son of A'saph, the recorder, to Hēz-e-ki'ah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rāb'sha-keh.	Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.
p.p.Ezr.4.7; Da.2.4. Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.	11 Then said E-li'a-kim and Shēb'nā and Jō'ah unto Rāb'sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syr'i-an language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jew's language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.	CHAPTER 37 <i>Hezekiah, in deep affliction, sends to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforts them. 36 An angel destroys the Assyrians.</i>	B.C.710.
Le.26.37, Powerlessness. 2 K.18.26, Hebrew.	12 But Rāb'sha-keh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?	AND it came to pass, when the king Hēz-e-ki'ah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.	Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary, v.14.
p.p.2 Chr.32.18.	13 Then Rāb'sha-keh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jew's language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of As-sy-r'i-ā.	2 And he sent E-li'a-kim, who was over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto I-sā'iah the prophet the son of A'mōz.	See Inquiring of God (2). [1 S.9.9. 2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.38.1.
p.p.ch.37.10. Ps.73.11, Scoffers.	14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hēz-e-ki'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.	3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hēz-e-ki'ah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.	p.p.Lu.22.53. Jb.5.7, Trouble.
	15 Neither let Hēz-e-ki'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of As-sy-r'i-ā.	4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rāb'sha-keh, whom the king of As-sy-r'i-ā his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.	See God's Knowledge. [1 S.2.3.
p.p.1 K.4.25; Mi.4.4. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.	16 Harken not to Hēz-e-ki'ah: for thus saith the king of As-sy-r'i-ā, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;	5 So the servants of king Hēz-e-ki'ah came to I-sā'iah.	Lu.24.11, Blasphemy. See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.	17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.	6 And I-sā'iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of As-sy-r'i-ā have blasphemed me.	1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought. ch.1.9, Remnant, Je.6.9.
See Atheism, Ps.10.4.	18 Beware lest Hēz-e-ki'ah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of As-sy-r'i-ā?	7 And I-sā'iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of As-sy-r'i-ā have blasphemed me.	p.p.ch.7.4.
p.p.Nu.34.8. 1 S.17.44, Boasters.	19 Where are the gods of Hā'math and Ar'phad? where are the gods of Sēph-ar-vā'im? and have they delivered Sā-mā-ri-ā out of my hand?	8 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.	20 Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jē-rū-sā-lēm out of my hand?	9 So Rāb'sha-keh returned, and found the king of As-sy-r'i-ā warring against Lib'nah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lā'chish.	Le.24.11, Blasphemy. Or, put a spirit into him. 2 K.19.28, Divine Control.
Le.24.11, Blasphemy.	21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word:	10 And he heard say concerning Tir'ha-kah king of E-thi-ō-pi-ā, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hēz-e-ki'ah, saying,	Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. See Fall of the Wicked. [Pr.11.5.
Je.35.6, Self-control (2). Jos.6.10, Keep Silence.		11 Thus shall ye speak to Hēz-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Jos.10.29, Libnah. Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.	trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall not be given into the hand of the king of As-sÿr'î-â.	24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lëb'a-non; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Câr'mel.	Ex.20.7, Profanity. Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2). Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). p.p.ch.8.7.
p.p.ch.10.9. 1 S.17.44, Boasters. Ex.5.2, Pride (2).	11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of As-sÿr'î-â have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gô-zan, and Hâ'ran, and Rêzeph, and the children of E'dên which were in Tê-lâs-sar?	25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.	1 K.4.33, Cedars. ch.14.8, Fir-trees. p.p.ch.10.18.
1 S.2.3, Arrogance. 2 K.17.6, Gozan. Ge.11.31, Haran.	13 Where is the king of Hâ-math, and the king of Ar'phad, and the king of the city of Sêph-ar-vâ'im, Hê'nâ, and I'vah? 14 ¶ And Hêze-kî'ah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hêze-kî'ah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.	26 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.	p.p.De.11.10.
Nu.13.21, Hamath.	15 And Hêze-kî'ah prayed unto the LORD, saying, 16 O LORD of hosts, God of Iç'ra-el, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.	27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.	p.p.ch.40.21. See Divine Counsels, [Ps.33.11. De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment p.p.ch.17.1.
2 S.11.14, Letters.	17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sên-nâch'e-rib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.	28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.	Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-founded, ch.40.21.
De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary, Mt.4.2. Nu.14.8, Confidence in God. Ge.18.23, Prayer (10).	18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of As-sÿr'î-â have laid waste all the nations, and their countries, 19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.	29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.	Ps.90.5, Man as Grass, [ch.40.6. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.
Ex.40.35, Shekinah, Eze.9.3. Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). Ex.8.10, None Like God. De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. p.p.Pa.74.22.	20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.	30 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as growth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.	1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge. See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.
Jos.3.10, Living God, Je.23.36.	21 ¶ Then I-gâ'iah the son of A'môz sent unto Hêze-kî'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Iç'ra-el, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sên-nâch'e-rib king of As-sÿr'î-â: 22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zi'ôn, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm hath shaken her head at thee.	31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Jû'dah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: 32 For out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zi'ôn: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.	Mt.27.24, Tumults. 2 K.19.28, Divine Control, [ch.44.25. See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.
p.p.ch.10.9. Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).	23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Iç'ra-el.	33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of As-sÿr'î-â, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.	See Signs Given, Jud.6.38.
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. p.p.ch.2.8.		34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.	p.p.Le.25.11. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. Ge.2.15, Agriculture. Ge.8.22, Harvest. Ex.22.5, Vineyards.
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation [Sought. See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7. De.4.35, One God. p.p.v.2.		35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant Dâ'vid's sake.	p.p.ch.4.2. Ps.80.8, Israel a Vine.
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			ch.1.9, Remnant. p.p.2 K.19.31; ch.9.7.
p.p.Je.14.17. See Divine Contempt, Ps.2.4. Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised. p.p.Jb.16.4.			2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-tion. p.p.Je.6.6.
Le.24.11, Blasphemy. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. p.p.ch.2.11.			2 K.19.28, Divine Control. Ps.5.11, Divine Defence, [Zec.9.15. p.p.ch.48.11.

Ge.19.1, Angels of Wrath.  
[Ac.12.23.  
1 S.25.38, Smitten of God.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
2 K.18.13, Sennacherib.

Ge.10.11, Nineveh.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

2 K.19.37, Parricide.

2 K.19.37, Armenia, Je.51.27.

B.C.713.

2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.39.3.

p.p.2 S.17.23: Jb.14.5.  
2 K.20.1, Readiness (1).  
See Death Universal.  
[2 S.14.14.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

1 K.18.36, Prayer (11).  
[Lu.18.13.  
Ne.13.14, Remember Me.  
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
Ge.1.16, Weeping.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy.  
See Longevity (1), De.5.33.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.  
Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

2 K.15.38, Ahas.  
Ge.1.16, Sun, Jl.2.31.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1), Da.5.5.

p.p.Pa.102.24.  
Jb.38.17, Gates of Death.  
[Mt.16.18.  
Jb.17.13, The Grave.  
p.p.Jb.17.11.

36 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the As-syr'i-ang a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 So Sēn-nāch'e-rīb king of As-syr'i-ā departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nin'e-veh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis'rōch his god, that Ā-drām'me-lēch and Shā-rē-zēr his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ār-mē-ni-ā: and E'sar-hād'don his son reigned in his stead.

# CHAPTER 38

Hezekiah's life lengthened. 9 His thanksgiving.

IN those days was Hēz-e-kī'ah sick unto death. And I-gā'iah the prophet the son of Ā'mōz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hēz-e-kī'ah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hēz-e-kī'ah wept sore.

4 Then came the word of the LORD to I-gā'iah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hēz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā'vid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of As-syr'i-ā: and I will defend this city.

7 And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ā'hāz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For I-gā'iah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hēz-e-kī'ah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

# CHAPTER 39

Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity.

AT that time Mē-rō'dāch-bāl'-a-dān, the son of Bāl'a-dan, king of Bāb'y-lon, sent letters and a present to Hēz-e-kī'ah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hēz-e-kī'ah was glad of

Ge.47.9, Life Brief, Ja.4.14.  
p.p.2 Co.5.1; 2 Pe.1.13.  
p.p.Jb.7.6.

See Frailty, 1 S.20.3.  
p.p.Jb.4.20.

De.33.22, Lions (2).

Ps.84.3, Swallows, Je.8.7.  
Jb.17.15, Hopeless.  
See Looking Heavenward,  
[Ps.34.5.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

p.p.1 K.21.27.  
Or, go as in solemn pro-  
cession.  
See Believers' Walk, Re.6.4.  
p.p.Pa.119.75.

See Life (4), De.32.47.

See Health Promised.  
[Ex.15.26.  
De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
Jb.5.7, Trouble.

De.7.8, God's Love.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
Jb.33.13, The Pit, Eze.26.20,  
p.p.Mi.7.19.  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.  
p.p.Pa.115.17.

p.p.Nu.16.33.

p.p.Pa.118.17.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
De.6.7, Parental Duty,  
[Lam.2.19.  
De.4.9, Instruction (3).  
p.p.Pa.104.33.

Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Nu.21.17, Singing (2).  
Pa.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
See Attendance upon the  
[Sanctuary, De.12.5.

2 K.20.7, Remedies.

Ex.9.9, Boils.

Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.  
p.p.v.7.

B.C.712 (7)

p.p.2 K.20.12.

2 S.11.14, Letters.  
2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).

Est.1.4, Display, Lu.20.46.  
p.p.2 K.18.15.

Ge.43.11, Spices.

See Accumulation, Jb.27.16.

2 K.19.2, Isaiah, Mt.3.3.  
p.p.2 S.12.1.

p.p.De.28.49.  
Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
See Rulers Rebuked.  
[1 S.15.23.]

p.p.2 K.24.13.

See Riches Fleeting;  
[Jb.20.28.]

p.p.Da.1.2.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
[Je.13.19.]

De.23.1, Eunuchs.

p.p.1 S.3.18.  
See God's Word Pure,  
[Pa.12.6.]

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
Jos.11.23, Peace (9).  
See Godliness Profitable,  
[De.4.40.]

B.C.712 (?)

Comfort (3), 1 Co.14.3.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

p.p.ch.35.4.

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).  
[ch.49.22.]

ch.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
See Recompense (1).  
[ch.59.18.]

Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.  
John the Baptist, Mt.11.14.

Mal.3.1, Forerunner.  
2 K.3.16, Preparation for  
[Blessings, Ho.10.12.]

Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway.

Obstacles Removed, ch.45.2.  
See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.  
Or, a straight place.

them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hēz-e-ki'ah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came I-gā'iah the prophet unto king Hēz-e-ki'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hēz-e-ki'ah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Bāb'y-lon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hēz-e-ki'ah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said I-gā'iah to Hēz-e-ki'ah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Bāb'y-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Bāb'y-lon.

8 Then said Hēz-e-ki'ah to I-gā'iah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

### CHAPTER 40

*God sends comfort to his people. 3 Preaching of John Baptist. 12 Omnipotence of God, none like him, he giveth power to the faint.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight,

and the rough places plain: 5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zī'ōn, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jē-rū'sā-lēm, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Jū'dah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lēb'a-non is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness

Or, a plain place.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

p.p.Jn.1.14.

See Salvation (4), Lu.3.4.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Je.2.2; Lam.2.19.

Ps.90.5, Man as Grass,  
[ch.51.12]  
1 S.20.3, Frailty, ch.64.6.

See Breath of God, 2 S.22.16.  
p.p.v.24.

Ps.119.89, "Word" Endures, Mt.5.11.  
See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.5.5.]

2 S.5.7, Zion.  
Good Tidings, ch.52.7.

See Gospel (2), ch.2.1.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
p.p.ch.25.9.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
See Christ's Dominion,  
[ch.9.6.]

Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
[ch.62.11.]

p.p.Re.22.12.  
ch.25.6, Spir. Food.  
God's Flock, Zec.9.16.  
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd,  
[Jn.10.11.]

De.5.16, Prom. to Children,  
[Mk.10.14.]  
Ps.18.35, Divine Gentleness,  
[ch.42.1.]

See Creator (1), Ge.1.1.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.

Ex.28.16, Span, Lam.2.20.

Jb.31.6, Divine Balances,  
[Da.5.27.]  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.

p.p.Jb.38.4.

p.p.1 Co.2.16.

See God's Knowledge, 1 S.2.1.

p.p.ch.17.13.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

See Mt. Lebanon, De.3.25.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.ch.29.7.

Jb.4.19, Insignificance of  
[Man.]

p.p.ch.30.28.

Ex.8.10, None Like God,  
[Mk.12.32.]



Idol Making, ch.44.10.  
2 Chr.2.7, Goldsmiths,  
[ch.41.7.]

p.p.ch.44.10.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3), ch.45.20.

See Dullness (1), Ps.92.6.

ch.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
See Nature's Revelation,  
[Ps.19.1.]  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
Jb.4.19, Insignificance of  
[Man, ch.41.14.]  
Le.11.22, Grasshoppers,  
[Na.3.17.]  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), ch.42.5.  
Ps.75.7, Reversals.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded, ch.41.11.]  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
See Divine Control,  
[2 K.19.28.]

See Insecurity, Ps.73.18.  
See Breath of God, 2 S.22.16.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2),  
[Je.23.19.]  
Jb.21.18, Stubble.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
[ward, Da.4.34.]

Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
p.p.Ps.147.4.  
Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

See Concealment, Ge.3.8.  
See Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Pa.62.12.]

See Ignorance of God,  
[Jud.2.10.]

De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.45.12.  
Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable,  
[Ro.11.34.]  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge,  
[Da.2.22.]

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.  
p.p.Je.49.26; Am.8.13.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty.

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God,  
[Ho.12.6.]  
Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal,  
[ch.41.1.]  
2S.22.40, Strength Promised,  
[ch.41.10.]  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
Ex.19.4, Ragles.  
Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.  
Mt.3.8, Spir. Power.

R.C.712 (7)

will ye compare unto him?  
19 The workman melteth a  
graven image, and the gold-  
smith spreadeth it over with  
gold, and casteth silver chains.  
20 He that is so impoverished  
that he hath no oblation choos-  
eth a tree that will not rot; he  
seeketh unto him a cunning  
workman to prepare a graven  
image, that shall not be moved.  
21 Have ye not known? have  
ye not heard? hath it not been  
told you from the beginning?  
have ye not understood from  
the foundations of the earth?  
22 It is he that sitteth upon  
the circle of the earth, and  
the inhabitants thereof are as  
grasshoppers; that stretcheth  
out the heavens as a curtain,  
and spreadeth them out as a  
tent to dwell in:  
23 That bringeth the princes  
to nothing; he maketh the  
judges of the earth as vanity.  
24 Yea, they shall not be plant-  
ed; yea, they shall not be sown:  
yea, their stock shall not take  
root in the earth: and he shall  
also blow upon them, and they  
shall wither, and the whirlwind  
shall take them away as stubble.  
25 To whom then will ye liken  
me, or shall I be equal? saith  
the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high,  
and behold who hath created  
these things, that bringeth out  
their host by number: he call-  
eth them all by names by the  
greatness of his might, for that  
he is strong in power; not one  
faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jā'cob,  
and speakest, O Is'ra-el, My way  
is hid from the LORD, and my  
judgment is passed over from  
my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast  
thou not heard, that the ever-  
lasting God, the LORD, the Cre-  
ator of the ends of the earth,  
fainteth not, neither is weary?  
there is no searching of his  
understanding.

29 He giveth power to the  
faint; and to them that have no  
might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint  
and be weary, and the young  
men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon  
the LORD shall renew their  
strength; they shall mount up  
with wings as eagles; they shall  
run, and not be weary; and  
they shall walk, and not faint.

# CHAPTER 41

God speaks of his merciful providence

in regard to his church. 21 The  
vanity of idols.

KEEP silence before me, O  
islands; and let the people  
renew their strength: let them  
come near; then let them speak:  
let us come near together to  
judgment.

2 Who raised up the righteous  
man from the east, called him  
to his foot, gave the nations  
before him, and made him rule  
over kings? he gave them as  
the dust to his sword, and as  
driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, and passed  
safely; even by the way that  
he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done  
it, calling the generations from  
the beginning? I the LORD, the  
first, and with the last; I am he.

5 The isles saw it, and feared;  
the ends of the earth were  
afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his  
neighbour; and every one said  
to his brother, Be of good cour-  
age.

7 So the carpenter encouraged  
the goldsmith, and he that  
smootheth with the hammer  
him that smote the anvil, say-  
ing, It is ready for the soldering:  
and he fastened it with nails,  
that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Is'ra-el, art my  
servant, Jā'cob whom I have  
chosen, the seed of Abrahām  
my friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken  
from the ends of the earth, and  
called thee from the chief men  
thereof, and said unto thee,  
Thou art my servant, I have  
chosen thee, and not cast thee  
away.

10 Fear thou not; for I am  
with thee: be not dismayed; for  
I am thy God: I will strengthen  
thee; yea, I will help thee; yea,  
I will uphold thee with the right  
hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were  
incensed against thee shall be  
ashamed and confounded: they  
shall be as nothing; and they  
that strive with thee shall per-  
ish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and  
shalt not find them, even them  
that contended with thee: they  
that war against thee shall be  
as nothing, and as a thing of  
nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God  
will hold thy right hand, saying  
unto thee, Fear not; I will help  
thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jā'-  
cob, and ye men of Is'ra-el; I

Jos.6.10, Keep Silence.  
Ex.14.13, Stillness.  
Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal,  
[Ro.12.2.]

p.p.ch.1.18; 43.26.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
See Chosen Instruments,  
[Hag.2.23.]

p.p.ch.45.1; 2 Chr.36.23.  
p.p.Ex.1.2.

Jb.11.18, Security.

Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
p.p.Re.1.8; 22.13.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

2 S.5.11, Carpenters, ch.44.13.  
2 Chr.2.7, Goldsmiths,  
p.p.ch.44.13. [ch.46.6.]  
Jud.4.21, Hammers, Je.10.4.

ch.40.19, Idol Making.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Ps.25.13.]

Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
[Ge.26.24, "Fear Not,"  
[ch.43.1.]  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
2 S.22.40, Strength Prom-  
[ised, Da.11.32.]  
De.33.29, Divine Helper  
[ch.50.9.]  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support,  
[ch.46.4.]  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine  
Hand (1).]

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded, ch.44.25.]  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

p.p.Ps.37.36.

p.p.ch.29.20.  
p.p.ch.42.6.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement  
[Mt.9.2.]  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."



De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer, ch.43.14.

See Conquests, Jos.6.20.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
Ps.34.2, Boasting in God.

Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor, Ja.2.5.  
Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought,  
[Je.17.6.  
Ex.17.3, Thirst, Jn.4.7.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised,  
[ch.58.9.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy,  
[ch.42.16.  
See Spir. Rivers, Ps.36.8.  
See Living Water, Song 4.15.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.  
Ne.8.15, Myrtle-trees,  
[ch.55.13.  
ch.35.1, Waste Places,  
[ch.44.26.  
ch.14.8, Fir-trees, ch.55.13.  
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith,  
[ch.43.10.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
De.5.15, God's Hand.

p.p.ch.1.18.

p.p.ch.43.9.

See Foreknowledge, ch.42.9.  
See Future Hidden, Pr.27.1.  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
p.p.Je.10.5.

See Idolatry (3), De.4.28.  
Or, your work worse than  
[of a viper.  
De.7.25, Abominations.

See Instruments of Judg-  
[ment, De.28.50.

See Prayer (1), Ge.4.26.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

will help thee, saith the LORD,  
and thy redeemer, the Holy One  
of Ig'ra-el.

15 Behold, I will make thee a  
new sharp threshing instrument  
having teeth: thou shalt thresh  
the mountains, and beat them  
small, and shalt make the hills  
as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and  
the wind shall carry them away,  
and the whirlwind shall scatter  
them: and thou shalt rejoice in  
the LORD, and shalt glory in the  
Holy One of Ig'ra-el.

17 When the poor and needy  
seek water, and there is none,  
and their tongue faileth for  
thirst, I the LORD will hear  
them, I the God of Ig'ra-el will  
not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high  
places, and fountains in the  
midst of the valleys: I will  
make the wilderness a pool of  
water, and the dry land springs  
of water.

19 I will plant in the wilder-  
ness the cedar, the shittah tree,  
and the myrtle, and the oil tree;  
I will set in the desert the fir  
tree, and the pine, and the box  
tree together:

20 That they may see, and  
know, and consider, and under-  
stand together, that the hand  
of the LORD hath done this, and  
the Holy One of Ig'ra-el [hath  
created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith  
the LORD; bring forth your  
strong reasons, saith the King  
of Ja'cob.

22 Let them bring them forth,  
and shew us what shall happen:  
let them shew the former things,  
what they be, that we may con-  
sider them, and know the latter  
end of them; or declare us  
things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are  
to come hereafter, that we may  
know that ye are gods: yea, do  
good, or do evil, that we may  
be dismayed, and behold it to-  
gether.

24 Behold, ye are of nothing,  
and your work of nought: an  
abomination is he that choos-  
eth you.

25 I have raised up one from  
the north, and he shall come:  
from the rising of the sun shall  
he call upon my name: and he  
shall come upon princes as upon  
mortal, and as the potter tread-  
eth clay.

26 Who hath declared from  
the beginning, that we may  
know? and beforetime, that we  
may say, He is righteous? yea,

there is none that sheweth,  
yea, there is none that declar-  
eth, yea, there is none that  
heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zi-  
on, Behold, behold them: and I  
will give to Je'ru'sa-lém one  
that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there  
was no man; even among them,  
and there was no counsellor,  
that, when I asked of them,  
could answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vani-  
ty; their works are nothing:  
their molten images are wind  
and confusion.

## CHAPTER 42

Office of Christ: 5 God's promise to  
him. 10 An exhortation to praise  
God.

BEHOLD my servant, whom  
I uphold; mine elect, in  
whom my soul delighteth; I  
have put my spirit upon him:  
he shall bring forth judgment  
to the Gën'tiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,  
nor cause his voice to be heard  
in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not  
break, and the smoking flax  
shall he not quench: he shall  
bring forth judgment unto  
truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be dis-  
couraged, till he have set judg-  
ment in the earth: and the isles  
shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God the LORD,  
he that created the heavens, and  
stretched them out; he that  
spread forth the earth, and that  
which cometh out of it; he that  
giveth breath unto the people  
upon it, and spirit to them that  
walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee  
in righteousness, and will hold  
thine hand, and will keep thee,  
and give thee for a covenant of  
the people, for a light of the  
Gën'tiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to  
bring out the prisoners from  
the prison, and them that sit  
in darkness out of the prison  
house.

8 I am the LORD: that is my  
name: and my glory will I not  
give to another, neither my  
praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things  
are come to pass, and new  
things do I declare: before  
they spring forth I tell you of  
them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new  
song, and his praise from the  
end of the earth, ye that go  
down to the sea, and all that is

See Restoration (2), ch.1.26.  
ch.40.9, Good Tidings.

Ps.22.11, No Helper, ch.59.16.  
2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.  
p.p.1 Co.12.2.  
ch.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
p.p.ch.44.9.  
See Evil Works, Jn.7.7.  
See Idolatry (3), De.4.28.

B.C.712 (7)

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cia, ch.49.6.  
Mt.20.28, Christ, Servant.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.  
ch.11.2, "Spirit" upon  
[Christ, ch.61.1.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1),  
[ch.49.6.  
Christ Silent, ch.53.7.

1 K.14.15, Reeds, Mt.11.7.  
Ps.18.35, Divine Gentleness,  
[2 Co.10.1.  
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compas-  
[sion.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
ch.53.12, Christ, Victor.  
Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom, ch.54.3.  
Ps.2.8, Missions, Da.2.44.  
See Gospel Universal.  
[Mt.24.14.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), ch.45.12.  
p.p.Ps.24.1.

Ge.2.7, Breath.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

See Divine Messenger,  
[Mt.21.37.  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2),  
[ch.59.16.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
ch.9.2, Christ the Light,  
[Mt.4.16.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
Spir. Liberty, ch.61.1.  
ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
See Divine Jealousy, Ex.20.5.  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
[1 Jn.5.21.

New Things, ch.43.19.  
Foreknowledge, ch.46.10.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Ps.33.3, New Song, Re.5.9.

1 K.9.27, Mariners, Eze.27.25.

Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise.

Ps.120.5, Kedar, ch.60.7.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Le.9.24, Shouting.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God, He.13.15.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Ex.15.4, God's Enemies.

See Divine Awakening,  
[Ps.7.6.]

Ge.3.16, Travail, Jn.16.21.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.

See Desolation (2), ch.13.9.

De.8.15, Drought.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1),  
[ch.48.17.]

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
ch.40.4, Obstacles Removed.

De.4.31, Divine Constancy,  
[ch.44.21.]

2 K.19.28, Divine Control.  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

De.4.1, Hearken.  
ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
ch.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

p.p.Ro.11.25.

p.p.Ro.2.21.  
De.32.28, Dullness (3).  
See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32.

See Law Perfect, Ps.19.7.  
Ex.32.25, Degradation.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
Ge.40.3, Prisons, Je.52.11.  
Ps.22.11, No Helper.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).]  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Ex.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
? Chr.36.16, Law Despised.

therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kē'dār doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jā'cob for a spoil, and Ig'ra-el to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAPTER 43

*The Lord comforts the church with his promises: 14 he foretells Babylon's destruction, 18 and his people's deliverance.*

**B**UT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jā'cob, and he that formed thee, O Ig'ra-el, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle up on thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Ig'ra-el, thy Saviour: I gave Eg'gypt for thy ransom, E-thi-ō'pī-a and Sēbā for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
See War Threatened,  
[Le.26.25.]  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1), Ro.2.5.  
Pr.23.35, Insensibility,  
[Ac.28.27.]  
ch.1.5, Correction Despised,  
[Je.2.30.]

B.C.712 (?)

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2), ch.45.4.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not,"  
[Mt.10.31.]  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1),  
[Lu.1.68.]  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption,  
[ch.63.16.]  
See Waters of Affliction,  
[Ps.42.7.]  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence,  
[Zec.2.10.]  
Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
[Jn.14.1.]  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
Jb.11.18, Security, He.13.6.

p.p.Ex.20.2.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Jb.28.19, Ethiopia, ch.45.14.

De.32.10, Church Precious.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
1 K.3.13, Honor from God.  
De.7.8, God's Love.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
De.30.3, Jews' Return.

p.p.ch.45.22.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
p.p.Jn.3.3; 2 Co.5.17;  
[Ep.2.10.]

p.p.Jn.9.25.

p.p.Ps.40.6.

Witnessing (1), Jn.15.27.  
Ps.26.7, Testimony (1),  
[Eze.24.27.]  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith, Jn.1.7.  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
De.4.35, One God, ch.44.6.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.

See Witnesses (2), Lu.1.2.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence,  
[Hab.3.6]

Jb.19.25, Redeemer, ch.44.24.

Ps.137.8, Babylon (2),  
[ch.47.1]

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ex.19.8, Theocracy.

Ex.14.16, Way Provided,  
[ch.49.11]

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.

ch.42.9, New Things, ch.48.6.

Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway,  
[ch.62.10]

Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers.

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

p.p.Nu.20.11.

See Living Water, Song 4.15.

Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness,

[ch.64.7]  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2),  
[Je.17.13]

p.p.Mal.1.13.

See Unfaithfulness,

[Song 1.6]  
Pr.11.24, Parsimony, Mal.3.8.Ex.30.34, Frankincense,  
[Mt.2.11]2 Chr.29.7, Offerings With-  
[held, Mal.3.8]Ex.30.23, Sweet Cane,  
[Je.6.20]

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

See Sin Hateful, De.25.16.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Pardon Promised, ch.44.22.

2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

p.p.ch.1.18; 41.1.

Ge.3.6, Fall of Adam,

[Ro.5.12]

there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it? 14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Is'ra-el; For your sake I have sent to Bāb'y-lon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chāl-dē'ang, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Is'ra-el, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jā'cob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Is'ra-el.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he that blot-teth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned,

and thy teachers have trans-gressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jā'cob to the curse, and Is'ra-el to reproaches.

## CHAPTER 44

God's church comforted. 9 Vanity of idols. 21 God exhorts Israel to trust in his mercy.

YET now hear, O Jā'cob my servant; and Is'ra-el, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jā'cob, my servant; and thou, Jēs'u-rūn, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORD's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jā'cob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Is'ra-el.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Is'ra-el, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

9 They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed to-gether.

Heb. interpreters.

Mt.5.19, False Teachers.

p.p.Lam.2.2

ch.13.11, Punishment.

De.28.37, Israel a Byword.

B.C.712 (?)

De.4.1, Hearken.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

p.p.De.32.15.

Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied,

[ch.55.1]

De.32.2, Spir. Showers.

ch.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

See Seed of the Righteous,

[Ps.25.13]

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.

Le.23.40, Willows, Eze.17.5.

See Enlargement (2),

[Ex.34.24]

Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.

See Accessions, Ac.241.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Ex.19.8, Theocracy.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

De.4.35, One God, ch.45.18.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

ch.43.10, Witnessing (1).

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Heb. there is no rock.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable,

[ch.55.2]

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

ch.40.19, Idol Making,

[ch.46.6]

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed,

[ch.45.16]

1 S.13.19, Smiths, ch.54.16.

2 S.5.11, Carpenters, Je.24.1.

p.p.Pa.115.8.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.

Ge.35.4, Oaks.

2 K.19.23, Forests, Je.10.3.

Ex.16.23, Baking.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
ch.40.19, Idol Making.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
p.p.ch.45.28.

ch.6.10, Blindness (4).

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).  
[Ec.12.2.  
Pa.32.9, No Understanding,  
[Je.4.22.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
De.32.32, Dissatisfaction.  
Ps.36.2, Self-deception,  
[Ga.6.3.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy,  
[ch.46.4.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these, O Jā'cob and Is'ra-el; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Is'ra-el, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jā'cob, and glorified himself in Is'ra-el.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jē-ry-sā-lēm, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Jā'dah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jē-ry-sā-lēm, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

# CHAPTER 45

God calls Cyrus for his church's sake: 5 he asserts his own omnipotency. 22 God's salvation extends to all nations.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to CYRUS, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Is'ra-el.

4 For Jā'cob my servant's sake, and Is'ra-el mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

ch.43.25, Pardon Promised, [ch.55.7.

2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiveness.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Le.9.24, Shouting.

Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise, [ch.49.13.

p.p.Mt.5.16.  
p.p.ch.49.3.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer, ch.47.4.  
p.p.ch.43.1.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded, ch.45.16.  
See Divination, Ge.44.15.  
Ps.63.11, Liars, Re.21.8.  
2 K.19.26, Divine Control,  
[Ec.29.4.

Knowledge (2), 1 Co.8.2.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).

ch.35.1, Waste Places,  
[ch.49.19.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.  
2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus, ch.45.1.  
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru-  
[ments.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
Pa.5.7, Temple (4).  
p.p.2 Chr.36.23.

B.C.712 (7)

2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus.

p.p.Je.50.3.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ex.14.16, Way Provided.  
ch.40.4, Obstacles Removed,  
[ch.49.11.  
Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

De.8.18, Riches (1).

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
[Jl.2.27.

p.p.ch.43.1.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ex.8.10, None Like God.	5 I am the LORD, and <i>there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:</i>	17 But Is'ra-el shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.	Pa.91.16, Salvation Promised, Mk.16.7
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.	6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that <i>there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.</i>	18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and <i>there is none else.</i>	Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed.
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.	19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said unto the seed of Ja'cob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1). p.p.Pa.24.2 p.p.Ge.1.1,28; 9.1
De.4.35, One God. Ge.1.3, Light. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence. p.p.ch.31.2	8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.	20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.	De.4.35, One God, Mk.12.29 See Wisdom's Call, Pr.1.2 p.p.De.30.11; ch.48.16 See Prom.to Seekers, De.4.2
p.p.Pa.85.11. p.p.ch.61.11.	9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?	21 Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and <i>there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.</i>	Ps.12.6, God's Word Pure. See Remnant, ch.1.9 Pa.32.9, No Understanding. De.4.28, Idolatry (3). [Ac.14.12]
Nu.15.30, Presumption (1). Jb.9.3, Striving with God. Jb.4.19, Insignificance of Man. ch.29.16, Clay, ch.64.8.	10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?	22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and <i>there is none else.</i>	1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Pr.11.14, Counsel.
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor. De.21.20, Dishonoring Parents.	11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Is'ra-el, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.	23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.	De.32.4, Divine Justice. [Zep.3.5] Pa.27.1, Salvation of God. De.4.35, One God.
1 K.3.5, Ask. See Universal Father. Pa.8.3, God's Works. Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.48.13. Ge.1.26, Creator (2).	12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.	24 Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.	Universal Call, ch.55.1 Lu.12.8, Whosoever (2). Ex.8.10, None Like God.
Ge.1.1, Heavens (1), Je.32.17.	13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.	25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Is'ra-el be justified, and shall glory.	Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. See Accountability, Mt.12.36. 1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Da.6.10. De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. Pa.22.27, Universal Worship. [ch.49.7]
p.p.ch.41.2. Pa.23.2, Guidance (1). Or, make straight all his ways. See Jews' Return, De.30.3. p.p.ch.52.3.	14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of E'gypt, and merchandise of E-thi-ô-pi-a and of the Sā-bē'ang, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and <i>there is none else, there is no God.</i>	CHAPTER 46 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saves his people to the end. 5 Idols not comparable with God.	Ex.15.2, God our Strength. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers. Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. [Je.17.13]
Ge.12.10, Egypt. Jb.28.19, Ethiopia, Ac.8.27.	15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Is'ra-el, the Saviour.	BEL boweth down, Nēbō stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.	Ge.15.6, Justification. Pa.34.2, Boasting in God. [Je.9.24]
See Accessions, Ac.2.41. p.p.Pa.149.8.	16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.		Ex.15.2, God our Strength. 2 Chr.11.16, Seekers. Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. [Je.17.13]
De.26.19, Israel Exalted, [ch.49.23]. p.p.1 Co.14.25. See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18. De.4.35, One God.			Ge.15.6, Justification. Pa.34.2, Boasting in God. [Je.9.24]
Jb.23.9, God Hidden. Ex.33.20, God Unseen. Pa.27.1, Salvation of God. Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed, [v.24]. Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded. [Je.20.11]. ch.40.19, Idol Making.			p.p.Je.51.44. ch.2.20, Idolatry (2). p.p.v.7.



De.4.1, Hearken.  
ch.1.9, Remnant.

Ge.15.15, Old Age, Tit.2.2.

De.4.31, Divine Constancy,

[ch.49.15.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support,

[ch.63.9.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3),

[1 Co.10.13.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer,

[Je.1.8.]

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Pr.1.14, Purse, Mt.10.9.

ch.40.19, Idol Making,

[Je.10.3.

2 Chr.2.7, Goldsmiths,

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

p.p.Je.10.5.

p.p.ch.40.20.

p.p.ch.45.20.

2 S.10.12, Manliness, Je.5.1.

De.8.5, Consider.

p.p.De.32.7.

De.4.35, One God.

ch.42.9, Foreknowledge,  
[Da.2.28.

Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels,  
[Je.4.28.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

See Instruments of Judgment,  
[ment, De.28.50.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1),  
[ch.48.4.

Ro.1.18, Unrighteousness.

Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness,

p.p.ch.61.11.

Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised,

See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.

B.C.712 (7)

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

Ps.137.8, Babylon (2),  
[ch.48.14.

De.24.6, Millstones.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

3 ¶Hearken unto me, O house of Jācob, and all the remnant of the house of Is'ra-el, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 ¶To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zīōn for Is'ra-el my glory.

#### CHAPTER 47

God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmerciful dealings and pride shall be irresistible.

COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Bāb'ylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chāl-dē'ang: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

4 ¶As for our redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chāl-dē'ang: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as

See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.]

Jb.19.25, Redeemer, ch.59.20.

See Keep Silence, Jos.6.10.

Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).

p.p.Da.2.37.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

Mt.6.15, Unmercifulness.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers,

[Lu.8.14.

Ps.123.4, Indifference (1),

[ch.64.7.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2).

Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1),

[Ho.10.13.

ch.28.15, Carnal Security,

[Je.5.12.

Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.

See Seed of the Wicked,

[Ps.21.10.

De.18.10, Sorcery, Mal.3.5.

Ps.52.7, False Trusts,

[Je.17.5.

See Concealment, Ge.3.8.

ch.29.14, Worldly Wisdom,

[Je.4.22.

Ge.3.5, Knowledge (1).

Ex.5.2, Pride (2), Eze.28.2.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation,

[Eze.28.2.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the

[Wicked.

Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction,

[Je.15.8.

De.18.10, Sorcery.

p.p.Da.2.10.

See Magicians, Ge.41.24.

Jb.21.18, Stubble, Jl.2.5.	stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: <i>there shall not be</i> a coal to warm at, <i>nor</i> fire to sit before it.	but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.	Or, not for silver.
p.p.Re.18.11.	15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, <i>even</i> thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.	11 For mine own sake, <i>even</i> for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.	De.8.5, Affliction (3).
Pr.11.21, No Escape.		12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jā'cob and Is'ra-el, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.	Le.22.2, God's Name. Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.
B.C.712 (7)	CHAPTER 48 <i>God, to convince the people of their obstinacy, reveals his prophecies: 12 he exhorts them to obedience.</i>	13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: <i>when</i> I call unto them, they stand up together.	De.4.1, Hearken. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). De.32.40, God Eternal.
De.4.1, Hearken.	HEAR ye this, O house of Jā'cob, which are called by the name of Is'ra-el, and are come forth out of the waters of Jū'dah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Is'ra-el, <i>but</i> not in truth, nor in righteousness.	14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Bāb'y-lon, and his arm shall be on the Chāl-dē'ang.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1), Ac.4.24. Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).
Ge.32.28, Israel (1).	2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Is'ra-el: The LORD of hosts is his name.	15 I, <i>even</i> I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.	De.7.8, God's Love. Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). [Je.5.12]
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. Ps.78.36, False Profession, [Eze.33.3]. Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.	3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.	16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.	See God's Voice, Ge.1.1. See Divine Call (2), Ge.12.1.
Ne.11.1, Holy City, ch.52.1.	4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;	17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Is'ra-el; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.	p.p.ch.45.19. De.4.1, Hearken.
ch.42.9, Foreknowledge.	5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.	18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:	Nu.16.28, God's Messen- [Geri, Je.25.4] Jb.19.25, Redeemer. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher, [ch.54.11] De.4.5, Instruction (5). Ps.23.2, Guidance (1). [Lu.1.79]
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.	19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient. De.6.6, Commandments. Ps.29.11, Peace (2), ch.54.11. Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers, [Eze.47.5]
Ex.8.15, Hardness (2). Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1), [Mal.2.2].	7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.	20 ¶ Go ye forth of Bāb'y-lon, flee ye from the Chāl-dē'ang, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it <i>even</i> to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jā'cob.	Nu.16.28, God's Messen- [Geri, Je.25.4] Jb.19.25, Redeemer. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher, [ch.54.11] De.4.5, Instruction (5). Ps.23.2, Guidance (1). [Lu.1.79]
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).	8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.	21 And they thirsted not <i>when</i> he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient. De.6.6, Commandments. Ps.29.11, Peace (2), ch.54.11. Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers, [Eze.47.5]
1.42.9, New Things, [ch.65.17].	9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.	22 <i>There is</i> no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.	Ps.23.13, Seed of the Right- [eous]. Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised. See Memory of the Just, [Pa.112.4] See Preservation, De.6.24.
Da.2.22, Revelations.	10 Behold, I have refined thee,		Ps.81.1, Singing (1). 1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). Ps.31.5, Redemption (1). De.2.7, Divine Supplies.
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1). ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness.			p.p.Ex.17.6. p.p.Pa.78.20.
See Apostasy, 1 Ti.1.19. Ge.6.5, Depravity.			2 Chr.15.5, No Peace, ch.59.8. See Unrest, De.28.67.
Nu.14.18, Longsuffer- [ing (1), Eze.20.17]. Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed, [Lu.13.8]. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining, [Je.9.7].		CHAPTER 49 <i>Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaining of them: 5 he is sent to the Gentiles. 13 God's love to the church perpetual.</i>	B.C.712 (7)



p.p.ch.42.4. De.4.1, Hearken. Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2). p.p.ch.44.2,24. See Incarnation, ch.7.14.	<b>L</b> ISTEN, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. 2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me; 3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Is'ra-el, in whom I will be glorified. 4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God. 5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Ja'cob again to him, Though Is'ra-el be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength. 6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Ja'cob, and to restore the preserved of Is'ra-el: I will also give thee for a light to the Gen'tiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. 7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Is'ra-el, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Is'ra-el, and he shall choose thee. 8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; 9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. 11 And I will make all my	mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted. 12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Si'nim. 13 ¶ Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. 14 But Zi'ron said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. 16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. 17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee. 18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth. 19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. 20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been? 22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gen'tiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. 23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick	Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway. ch.40.4, Obstacles Removed, [Zec.4.7]. p.p.ch.43.5,6. Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2). Ps.81.1, Singing (1). Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise, [ch.55.12]. Ps.71.21, Comfort (1). Ex.19.5, God's People. Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised. See Forsaken (Index). Jb.17.15, Hopeless, Je.2.25. Ge.21.16, Maternal Love, [Mt.15.22]. p.p.Mal.3.17. De.7.8, God's Love. Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered. De.4.31, Divine Constancy, [ch.54.10]. De.32.10, Church Precious. p.p.Hag.2.23. See Divine Protection, [2 Chr.16.9]. Ac.2.41, Accessions. See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45. ch.35.1, Waste Places, [ch.51.3]. Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom. ch.35.1, Waste Places, [ch.51.3]. 2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1). ch.1.26, Restoration (2), [ch.60.10]. Ge.37.7, Obedience, Mt.2.11. De.26.19, Israel Exalted, [ch.60.14].
---	--	---	---

See Proud Humbled, Jb. 9.13.  
Ex. 6.7, Knowledge (5).  
Ps. 119.6, Not Ashamed.  
Ge. 49.18, Waiting for God.  
p.p. Mt. 12.29; Lu. 11.21.

Ge. 14.12, Captives.

Jb. 5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ex. 14.14, God of Battles.

Ps. 27.1, Salvation of God.  
De. 32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
See Oppression (2), Ex. 1.14.

Ex. 6.7, Knowledge (5).  
Jb. 19.25, Redeemer.  
See God's Power, 1 Chr. 29.12.

B.C. 712 (?)

p.p. De. 24.1.

See Estrangement, Ps. 58.3.  
1 K. 21.20, Sold under Sin,  
[ch. 52.3.]

Ex. 33.3, Sin Separates.

Ps. 81.11, Call Refused.

p.p. Nu. 11.23.  
1 Chr. 29.12, God's Power.  
See Sea Controlled, Jb. 26.10.  
See Way Provided, Ex. 14.16.

De. 8.15, Drought.

Weakness, Je. 8.21.

a. 26.7, Testimony (1).  
[a. 12, Inspiration (2),  
[ch. 51.16.]  
Jb. 6.25, Wise Words.  
Ge. 50.21, Kind Words,  
[Je. 52.32.]  
2 Chr. 28.15, Helpfulness,  
[Mt. 25.35.]  
See Awake, ch. 26.19.  
See Instruction (5), De. 4.5.  
Mt. 13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
Ps. 40.6, Hearing Ear.  
Mt. 6.10, Submission (2).  
Jn. 14.31, Obedience (4).  
De. 5.32, Straightforward-  
[ness.]  
1 K. 22.24, Smiting, Mt. 27.30.  
Ps. 69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
[ings, ch. 53.5.]  
Jb. 30.10, Spit Upon, Mt. 26.67.  
2 K. 18.5, Trust (3).  
1 K. 13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
[Da. 3.18.]  
Ch. 5.28, Flint, Eze. 3.9.  
Jb. 19.25, Knowledge (6).  
[Jn. 4.42.]  
Ps. 119.6, Not Ashamed,  
[Jl. 2.26.]

up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

### CHAPTER 50

*Christ shows the cause of the Jews' dereliction. 10 Exhortation to trust in God, and not in human resources.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

### CHAPTER 51

*The righteous exhorted, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ: a certainty of his salvation.*

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that

Ps. 16.8, Divine Nearness,  
[Je. 23.23.]  
p.p. Ro. 8.33, 34.

De. 33.29, Divine Helper,  
[He. 13.6.]  
No Condemnation, Lu. 6.37.  
See Mutability, Ps. 102.26.  
Jb. 4.19, Moths, Ho. 5.12.  
Ps. 37.38, End of the Wicked.

1 S. 12.14, Fear of God,  
[Mal. 3.16.]  
See Obedience (1), De. 26.16.  
p.p. Ge. 15.12; Mt. 27.45.  
Ps. 37.3, Trust God.  
2 Chr. 20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Ne. 9.5, Name of the Lord,  
[Mal. 1.11.]  
p.p. ch. 9.18.

Ps. 37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.]

B.C. 712 (?)

De. 4.1, Hearken, Mt. 1.2.  
Ho. 6.3, Followers.  
See Righteousness (4),  
[Da. 4.27.]  
2 Chr. 11.16, Seekers.

Ge. 11.27, Abraham.  
Ge. 11.29, Sarah.  
Ge. 12.1, Divine Call (2).  
See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge. 15.5.]

Ps. 71.21, Comfort (1), v. 12.  
ch. 38.1, Waste Places, ch. 52.9.  
ch. 1.26, Restoration (2).  
Ge. 2.8, Eden, Eze. 28.13.  
Ge. 2.8, Gardens, ch. 58.11.  
Ne. 8.10, Joy Promised.

De. 4.1, Hearken.

ch. 33.22, Lawgiver, Ja. 4.12.  
De. 32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ps. 27.1, God a Light.

Ex. 9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.]

Ex. 6.6, Divine Arm, ch. 53.1.  
Ge. 18.25, God a Judge.  
Ge. 22.18, Gentiles (1).  
See Salvation (4), Lu. 3.6.  
2 S. 22.31, Trust (2).  
p.p. Ps. 8.3; ch. 40.26.

Ps. 102.26, Heavens (2).  
[Mt. 5.18.]

Ps. 102.26, Mutability,  
[1 Co. 7.31.]

2 S. 14.14, Death Universal.  
Ps. 91.16, Salvation Prom-  
[ised.]  
See God Eternal, De. 32.40.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.  
Je.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

See Corruption, Ge.3.19.

Ps.33.11, Immutability.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

p.p. Ps.87.4.

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Ge.1.2, The Deep, ch.63.13.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.

ch.35.9, The Redeemed.

[Mt.8.11]

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Ne.8.10, Joy Promised.

ch.25.8, Sorrow Banished,

[ch.60.20]

Ps.71.21, Comfort (1),

[ch.66.13]

De.1.17, Fear of Man,

[Je.38.19]

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

Ps.90.5, Man as Grass,

[Ja.1.10]

De.4.9, Forgetfulness,

[Je.3.21]

Ge.1.26, Creator (2), Mal.2.10.

p.p. Ps.24.2.

See Faint-hearted, Le.26.36.

p.p. Jb.20.7; ch.49.26.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

See Food (1), Ge.1.29.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Ex.14.16, Way Provided.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

Jb.38.11, Waves, Je.5.22.

Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2),

[Je.5.14]

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

Ex.33.22, Divine Overshadowing.

p.p. ch.66.22; 2 Pe.3.13.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

ch.26.19, Awake.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath,

[Je.25.15]

See Spir. Destitution,

[2 Chr.15.3]

know righteousness, the people  
in whose heart is my law; fear  
ye not the reproach of men,  
neither be ye afraid of their  
revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them  
up like a garment, and the  
worm shall eat them like wool:  
but my righteousness shall be  
for ever, and my salvation from  
generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on  
strength, O arm of the LORD;  
awake, as in the ancient days,  
in the generations of old. *Art*  
thou not it that hath cut Rā-  
hāb, and wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath  
dried the sea, the waters of the  
great deep; that hath made the  
depths of the sea a way for the  
ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of  
the LORD shall return, and  
come with singing unto Zi'ōn;  
and everlasting joy shall be  
upon their head: they shall  
obtain gladness and joy; and  
sorrow and mourning shall flee  
away.

12 I, *even I, am* he that com-  
forteth you: who *art* thou, that  
thou shouldest be afraid of a  
man that shall die, and of the  
son of man which shall be made  
as grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD  
thy maker, that hath stretched  
forth the heavens, and laid the  
foundations of the earth; and  
hast feared continually every  
day because of the fury of the  
oppressor, as if he were ready to  
destroy? and where is the fury  
of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasten-  
eth that he may be loosed, and  
that he should not die in the  
pit, nor that his bread should  
fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy  
God, that divided the sea, whose  
waves roared: The LORD of  
hosts is his name.

16 And I have put my words  
in thy mouth, and I have cov-  
ered thee in the shadow of  
mine hand, that I may plant  
the heavens, and lay the founda-  
tions of the earth, and say  
unto Zi'ōn, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand  
up, O Jē-ry'sā-lēm, which hast  
drunk at the hand of the LORD  
the cup of his fury; thou hast  
drunken the dregs of the cup  
of trembling, and wrung them  
out.

18 *There is* none to guide her  
among all the sons *whom* she  
hath brought forth; neither is

*there any* that taketh her by  
the hand of all the sons *that*  
she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come  
unto thee; who shall be sorry  
for thee? desolation, and de-  
struction, and the famine, and  
the sword: by whom shall I  
comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted,  
they lie at the head of all the  
streets, as a wild bull in a net:  
they are full of the fury of the  
LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this,  
thou afflicted, and drunken, but  
not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the  
LORD, and thy God that plead-  
eth the cause of his people, Be-  
hold, I have taken out of thine  
hand the cup of trembling, *even*  
the dregs of the cup of my fury;  
thou shalt no more drink it  
again:

23 But I will put it into the  
hand of them that afflict thee;  
which have said to thy soul,  
Bow down, that we may go  
over: and thou hast laid thy  
body as the ground, and as the  
street, to them that went over.

## CHAPTER 52

*The church roused with God's prom-  
ise of free redemption. 7 Tidings  
of the gospel. 13 Prophecy of the  
glory of Christ after his sufferings.*

**A**WAKE, awake; put on thy  
strength, O Zi'ōn; put on  
thy beautiful garments, O Jē-  
ry'sā-lēm, the holy city: for  
henceforth there shall no more  
come into thee the uncircum-  
cised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust;  
arise, and sit down, O Jē-ry'sā-  
lēm: loose thyself from the  
bands of thy neck, O captive  
daughter of Zi'ōn.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye  
have sold yourselves for nought;  
and ye shall be redeemed with-  
out money.

4 For thus saith the Lord  
God, My people went down  
aforetime into E'gypt to so-  
journ there; and the As-sy'ri-an  
oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have  
I here, saith the LORD, that  
my people is taken away for  
nought? they that rule over  
them make them to howl, saith  
the LORD; and my name con-  
tinually every day is blas-  
phemed.

6 Therefore my people shall  
know my name: therefore *they*  
*shall know* in that day that I  
*am* he that doth speak: behold,  
*it is I*.

ch.1.8, Desolation (1).

See Famine (3), Le.26.26.

See Comfortless, Jb.21.34.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.

Le.26.16, Adversity.

p.p. Je.50.34.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

See Prom. to Afflicted,

[Jb.11.16]

See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

B.C.712 (?)

ch.26.19, Awake, Ro.13.11.

1 K.2.2, "Be Strong," Hag.2.4.

Jb.29.14, Robe of Righteous-

[ness, ch.61.10]

Ne.11.1, Holy City, J1.3.17.

Ex.33.16, Separation (2).

Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-

[cised, Eze.28.10]

See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.20.

See Degradation, Ex.32.25.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

ch.42.7, Spir. Liberty.

See Sin Unprofitable,

[1 S.12.21]

1 K.21.20, Sold under Sin,

[Ro.7.14]

p.p. ch.45.13.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

p.p. Ge.46.6.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

p.p. Ro.2.24.

Le.24.11, Blasphemy.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.  
1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet,  
[Ep.6.15.  
ch.40.9, Good Tidings,  
[ch.61.1.  
Ps.4.8, Peace (1).  
ch.2.3, Gospel (2), ch.61.1.

Ex.15.18, God. King.  
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.  
See Spir. Watchmen,  
[ch.62.6.  
ch.11.13, Unity (4), Je.3.18.  
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
ch.35.1, Waste Places,  
[ch.58.12.  
Ps.71.21, Comfort (1).  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).

- Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
p.p.Je.50.8; ch.48.20.  
Le.5.2, Contamination.  
Ge.3.3, Touch Not, 2 Co.6.17.  
Separation (4), Jn.15.19.  
ch.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
Ex.19.22, Priests Holy,  
[Mal.2.7.

p.p.Ex.12.11.33.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.  
ch.11.2, Christ's Wisdom.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
[dicted.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.53.2.

Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).  
p.p.Eze.36.25.  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
See Secret Things, De.29.29.  
See Mystery of Christ,  
[Ro.16.25.

B.C.712 (7)

Ge. 19.14, Unbelief (2),  
[Mt.13.58.  
De.32.28, Dullness (3).  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, ch.62.8.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.55.4.  
See Weak Instrumentali-  
[ties, Ex.4.2.

p.p.Jn.1.46.  
v.9, Christ's Humiliation.

Christ Despised, Mt.13.55.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Man of Sorrows, Mk.7.34.  
Ge.3.16, Sorrow, Jn.16.6.  
See Christ's Sufferings,  
[Ps.69.20.  
See Christ Unknown, [Jn.1.10.  
Burden-bearer, Mt.8.17.  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zi'ōn, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zi'ōn.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jê-ry'sā-lēm: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jê-ry'sā-lēm.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Is'ra-el will be your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

#### CHAPTER 53

*The prophet complains of the want of faith. 4 Sufferings of Christ, etc.*

WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows:

yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

#### CHAPTER 54

*The church comforted with gracious promises.*

SING, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

Ps.69.9, Substitution,  
[2 Co.5.2.  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings,  
[Zec.13.4.

Peace (3), Ac.10.36.  
Stripes (2), Ac.16.23.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing,  
[ch.57.19.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal, ch.64.4.  
Je.50.6, Lost Sheep.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers,  
[Je.50.6.

Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
v.12, Sin-bearer.  
Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).

ch.42.2, Christ Silent,  
[Mt.26.63.  
Christ the Lamb, Jn.1.29.

Christ's Meekness, Mt.11.29.

Or, He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, etc.

v.12, Christ's Death.  
See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

See Scourging, Mt.27.26.  
Christ's Humiliation,  
[Mt.27.38.

Ge.23.6, Sepulchres,  
[Mt.27.50.

Christ Sinless, Lu.23.41.  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.

Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).  
v.7, Christ the Lamb.

See Sin-offerings, Ex.29.14.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Mt.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.

p.p.Jn.10.14.  
See Christ's Wisdom, ch.11.2.

Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
Ro.10.4, Christ our Right-  
[eousness.

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
See Substitution, Ps.69.9.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Christ's Greatness, ch.63.1.

Christ, Victor, Mt.12.28.  
Christ's Death, Jn.10.11.

p.p.Mk.15.28.  
Sin-bearer, He.9.28.

Christ's Intercession,  
[Lu.22.32.

B.C.712 (7)

p.p.Ga.4.27.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

2 S.22.37, Enlargement,  
[2 Co.6.11.

Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom, ch.55.5.

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.

Marriage (4), ch.62.5.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

See Universal King, Ps.59.13.  
p.p.Ro.3.29.

p.p.ch.49.14.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[ch.56.7.]

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ge.6.7, Deluge, Mt.24.38.  
p.p.Ge.9.15.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

Ps.102.26, Mutability.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy,  
[Jn.13.1.]

Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, ch.55.3.

See Tribulation, De.4.30.  
See Comfort (1), Ps.71.21.  
ch.28.16, Spir. Foundation,  
[Mt.7.24.]

Ex.24.10, Sapphire.

Ex.28.19, Agate, Esc.27.16.  
See Precious Stones,  
[1 K.10.2.]

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher,  
[Je.32.33.]  
See Christ's Teaching,  
[Mt.7.28.]

Ps.29.11, Peace (2),  
[Esc.34.25.]

Pr.11.11, Civic Righteousness,  
[Ro.16.25.]

2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection,  
[Jn.7.12.]

See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.

See Divine Defence, Ps.5.11.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of No'ah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of No'ah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the

smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 55

The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calls to faith, 6 and to repentance.

HO, every one that thirsteth, he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

1 S.13.19, Smiths, Je.24.1.

See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Jb.11.18, Security.

See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16.

Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage,  
[Ac.20.32.]

See Christ our Righteousness, Ro.10.4.  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

B.C.712 (7)

[ch.45.22, Universal Call,  
[Mt.22.9.]

Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied,  
[Mt.5.6.]

Song 4.15, Living Water,  
[Je.17.13.]

Ge.7.1, "Comes," Mt.11.28.  
Pr.23.23, Spir. Traffic,  
[Mt.13.44.]

Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings,  
[Eze.18.31.]

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable,  
[Je.12.13.]

Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor,  
[Hab.2.13.]

Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied, ch.65.13.  
De.4.1, Hearken.

ch.25.6, Spir. Food, Je.3.15.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness,  
p.p.Ps.89.28.

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
De.8.3, Spir. Life, Jn.5.24.

Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, Jn.32.40.  
Ru.4.22, David.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, ch.59.16.

Christ a Witness, Jn.3.11.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of Christ.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1), ch.60.3.

Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom, ch.60.5.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

[De.4.29, Seek God, Je.29.13.  
Ps.32.6, Accepted Time.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Joined.

Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness.  
Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin, Ep.4.22.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2),  
[Je.3.12.]

1 K.8.48, Returning to God,  
[Ho.6.1.]

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised,  
[Je.3.12.]

See Riches of Grace, Ro.2.4.  
ch.43.25, Pardon Promised,  
[Je.5.1.]

See Evil Imagination, Ge.6.5.  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways,  
[Da.4.37.]

Ps.40.5, God's Thoughts,  
[Je.29.11.]

Ge.7.12, Rain, Jl.2.23.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1).

See Increase, Ge.26.12.  
p.p.2 Co.9.10.

Ge.4.18, Bread.



Ps.126.6, God's Word, Seed.  
See Spir. Sowing, Ps.126.5.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

Ps.65.13, Nature's Praise.

See Waste Places, ch.35.1.  
See Growth of Kingdom,  
[Pa.72.16.  
ch.14.8, Fir-trees, ch.60.13.  
ch.5.6, Briars, Ezr.2.6.  
Ne.8.15, Myrtle-trees,  
[Zec.1.8.  
Jud.6.38, Signs Given,  
[Lu.2.12.

B.C.712 (?)

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined,  
[Ro.13.7.  
See Kingdom at Hand,  
p.p.ch.51.5. [Mt.3.2.  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
ness.

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
ance, ch.58.13.

Da.4.7, Righteousness (4).  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil,  
p.p.ch.14.1; 45.14.  
See Gospel Universal,  
[Mt.24.14.

De.23.1, Eunuchs, Mt.19.12.

See Impartiality (1).  
[Jb.34.19.

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice.  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.  
Ex.19.3, Covenant-keepers,  
[Da.9.4.

3.6, Salvation (4).  
w Name, ch.62.2.  
r. Gifts, Je.24.7.  
s Memory of the Just,  
[Ps.112.4.

Ps.18.1, Love to God.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
See Serve God, Ex.23.25.  
Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
ance.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ge.4.26, Prayer (1), Lu.11.2.  
Le.1.4, Acceptable Offer-  
ings, Ro.12.1.  
Ps.134.1, House of God,  
[ch.60.7.  
Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

11 So shall my word be that  
goeth forth out of my mouth:  
it shall not return unto me void,  
but it shall accomplish that  
which I please, and it shall  
prosper in the thing whereto I  
sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with  
joy, and beled forth with peace:  
the mountains and the hills  
shall break forth before you in-  
to singing, and all the trees of  
the field shall clap their hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall  
come up the fir tree, and instead  
of the brier shall come up the  
myrtle tree: and it shall be to  
the LORD for a name, for an  
everlasting sign that shall not  
be cut off.

### CHAPTER 56

God's promises without respect of  
persons. 9 The church distressed  
by blind watchmen.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep  
ye judgment, and do jus-  
tice: for my salvation is near  
to come, and my righteousness  
to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that  
doeth this, and the son of man  
that layeth hold on it; that  
keepeth the sabbath from pol-  
luting it, and keepeth his hand  
from doing any evil.

3 Neither let the son of the  
stranger, that hath joined him-  
self to the LORD, speak, saying,  
The LORD hath utterly separa-  
ted me from his people: nei-  
ther let the eunuch say, Behold,  
I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD un-  
to the eunuchs that keep my  
sabbaths, and choose the things  
that please me, and take hold of  
my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give  
in mine house and within my  
walls a place and a name better  
than of sons and of daughters:  
I will give them an everlasting  
name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stran-  
ger, that join themselves to the  
LORD, to serve him, and to love  
the name of the LORD, to be his  
servants, every one that keep-  
eth the sabbath from polluting  
it, and taketh hold of my cove-  
nant;

7 Even them will I bring to  
my holy mountain, and make  
them joyful in my house of  
prayer: their burnt offerings  
and their sacrifices shall be  
accepted upon mine altar; for  
mine house shall be called an  
house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gath-  
ereth the outcasts of Is-ra-el

saith, Yet will I gather others  
to him, beside those that are  
gathered unto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field,  
come to devour, yea, all ye  
beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind:  
they are all ignorant, they are  
all dumb dogs, they cannot bark;  
sleeping, lying down, loving to  
slumber.

11 Yea, they are greedy dogs  
which can never have enough,  
and they are shepherds that  
cannot understand: they all  
look to their own way, every one  
for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I will  
fetch wine, and we will fill our-  
selves with strong drink; and  
to morrow shall be as this day,  
and much more abundant.

### CHAPTER 57

Blessed death of the righteous. 3 The  
Jews reproved for their idolatry.  
13 Promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and  
no man layeth it to heart:  
and merciful men are taken  
away, none considering that the  
righteous is taken away from  
the evil to come.

2 He shall enter into peace:  
they shall rest in their beds,  
each one walking in his up-  
rightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye  
sons of the sorceress, the seed  
of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport  
yourselves? against whom make  
ye a wide mouth, and draw out  
the tongue? are ye not children  
of transgression, a seed of false-  
hood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with  
idols under every green tree,  
slaying the children in the val-  
leys under the cliffs of the  
rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones  
of the stream is thy portion;  
they, they are thy lot: even to-  
them hast thou poured a drink  
offering, thou hast offered a  
meat offering. Should I receive  
comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high moun-  
tain hast thou set thy bed: even  
thither wentest thou up to offer  
sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and  
the posts hast thou set up thy  
remembrance: for thou hast  
discovered thyself to another  
than me, and art gone up; thou  
hast enlarged thy bed, and made  
thee a covenant with them;  
thou lovedst their bed where  
thou sawest it.

9 And thou wentest to the

See Growth of Kingdom,  
[Pa.72.16.

Ac.24.1, Accessions.

ch.62.6, Spir. Watchmen.  
ch.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Je.6.13.

Mt.13.36, Spir. Sleep.  
Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.  
1 S.8.3, Greed, Mt.3.11.  
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
[Mt.23.4.

False Shepherds, Je.23.2.  
Pa.82.5, Dullness (2).  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2). Am.2.7.  
Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

Pr.20.1, Wine, Ho.4.11.  
Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2).  
[Ho.7.5.  
Nu.11.5, Appetites.  
Ec.2.1, Epicureans.  
Pr.23.20, Excess.  
ch.28.15, Carnal Security.

B.C.698 (?)

p.p.Pa.12.1.

Ge.6.12, Evil Times, ch.59.14.  
Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
eous.

Jb.3.17, Future Rest, 2Th.1.7.  
Pa.7.10, Uprightness.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the  
[Wicked, Mt.12.34.

Pr.17.5, Mocking (1).  
[Jude 18.

See Children of the Devil,  
[Mt.13.38.

Or, yourselves among the  
[Isa.6.  
See Groves, De.12.2.  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices,  
[Je.19.3.

See Idolatry (3), De.4.28.

See High Places (2), Le.26.30.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

Ru.3.3, Anointing (4).  
[Am.6.6.]  
Ex.32.25, Degradation.  
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[Ec.31.16.]  
De.32.32, Dissatisfaction.  
p.p.Je.2.25; 18.12.

See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Ge.3.4, Lying.  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance.

Jb.34.9, Godless.  
See Works Insufficient,  
[Mt.7.22.]  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
See Sin Unprofitable,  
[1 S.12.21.]

See Prayer Unanswered,  
[De.1.45.]

Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2).  
See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.  
Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage,  
[Mt.5.5.]  
Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway.  
Stumbling-blocks, Mal.2.8.  
See Obstacles Removed,  
[ch.40.4.]

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty,  
[Mt.5.4.]  
De.32.40, God Eternal,  
[Lam.5.19.]  
Le.22.2, God's Name,  
[Ec.36.23.]  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.  
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension,  
[Mt.9.11.]  
Ps.34.18, Contrition, ch.66.2.  
Pr.16.19, Humility (1),  
[Mt.18.4.]

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ro.3.25, Propitiation.  
See Divine Sympathy,  
[Ps.78.39.]

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
See God's Face Hidden,  
[De.31.18.]  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Jb.34.21, Ways Known.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing,  
[Je.3.22.]  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
Ps.51.12, Restoration (1),  
[Je.3.22.]  
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
p.p.He.13.15; ch.59.21.

Ps.5.9, The Wicked, 2 Tl.3.3.  
De.28.67, Unrest, Lam.5.5.  
See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.

2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.

B.C.696 (?)

king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

## CHAPTER 58

*Hypocritical fasts reproved. 8 Promises to godliness, 13 and to a due observance of the sabbath.*

CRY aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like

2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked, Ec.3.18.]

ch.1.13, Formalism (1).  
[Mt.15.8.]

Sanctimony, ch.65.5.

Pa.35.13, Fasting (1).  
[Je.14.12.]

p.p.ch.22.12.  
Or, oppress all your labour-  
[orp.]

See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
See False Profession,  
[Pa.78.36.]

Or, to afflict his soul for a  
[day?]  
1 S.15.22, Formalism (2).  
Ex.2.3, Bulrushes.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

See Requirements, De.10.12.

1 S.11.13, Mercifulness.  
See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.  
De.10.12, True Religion.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
[Mt.5.42.]

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Sympathy (1), Ac.20.35.  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4).  
Le.25.35, Alms.

Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.  
Jb.22.28, Light Promised,  
[ch.60.20.]

Ex.15.26, Health Promised.  
p.p.Pa.85.13.  
See Pillar of Cloud, Ex.13.21.  
See Divine Protection,  
[2 Chr.16.9.]

2 Chr.7.14, Prayer (9).  
[Je.29.13.]  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised,  
[ch.65.24.]

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).  
[Mal.3.10.]

Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.  
[Lu.6.38.]  
2 S.22.29, Spir. Light (2).  
[Ac.26.18.]

See Radiancy, Jb.11.17.  
De.28.29, Noon, Ac.22.6.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction,  
[Je.31.14.]

See Irrigation, De.11.10.  
Ge.2.8, Gardens, Je.31.12.



See Unfading Life, Ps.1.3.  
Song 4.15, Living Water.

ch.35.1, Waste Places,  
[ch.61.4.]

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).

p.p.ch.30.13; Am.9.11.

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
[ance, Je.17.21.]  
See Sabbath Desecration,  
[Ex.16.27.]

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.

See Vain Talk, Jb.11.2.

See Love to God, Ps.18.1.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted,  
[Da.12.3.]

See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.

See Israel's Inheritance,  
[Le.20.24.]

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.]

B.C.698 (?)

Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
De.5.15, God's Hand,  
[Jn.10.29.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing,  
[ch.65.24.]

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities,  
[ch.64.6.]

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates,  
[ch.64.7.]

De.31.18, God's Face Hid-  
[den, ch.64.7.]

De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered, Mi.3.4.]

ch.24.5, Desilement (1),  
[Eze.22.4.]

Ge.6.5, Depravity, ch.64.6.

Ge.3.4, Lying.

Pa.5.9, Evil Speech.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.

De.26.19, Injustice (2).

Truth (2), Je.9.5.

Pa.52.7, False Trusts.

e.19.11, Falsehood.

1.36.4, Evil Devices.

at.3.6, Malice (2), Mt.27.23.

See Snare Laid, Pa.35.7.

ch.11.8, Cockatrice, Je.8.17.

De.22.6, Eggs, Lu.11.12.

Jb.20.16, Vipers.

See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.]

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Ge.6.13, Violence, Je.6.7.

Pr.1.16, Evil Activity, Mi.2.1.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood,  
[Lam.4.13.]

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.

ch.1.3, Spir. Ignorance,  
[Je.5.4.]

De.16.19, Injustice (2).

De.32.5, Crookedness.

a spring of water, whose waters  
fail not.

12 *And they that shall be of*  
thee shall build the old waste  
places: thou shalt raise up the  
foundations of many genera-  
tions; and thou shalt be called,  
The repairer of the breach, The  
restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 *If thou turn away thy*  
foot from the sabbath, *from*  
doing thy pleasure on my holy  
day; and call the sabbath a del-  
ight, the holy of the LORD,  
honourable; and shalt honour  
him, not doing thine own ways,  
nor finding thine own pleasure,  
nor speaking *thine own words*:

14 Then shalt thou delight  
thyself in the LORD; and I will  
cause thee to ride upon the high  
places of the earth, and feed  
thee with the heritage of Jā-  
cob thy father: for the mouth  
of the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER 59

*The Jews' sins the cause of their*  
calamities. 16 *Salvation only of*  
God. 20 *The covenant of the Re-*  
deemer.

**B**EHOLD, the LORD's hand is  
not shortened, that it can-  
not save; neither his ear heavy,  
that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have sepa-  
rated between you and your  
God, and your sins have hid his  
face from you, that he will not  
hear.

3 For your hands are defiled  
with blood, and your fingers  
with iniquity; your lips have  
spoken lies, your tongue hath  
muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor  
any pleadeth for truth: they  
trust in vanity, and speak lies;  
they conceive mischief, and  
bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs,  
and weave the spider's web: he  
that eateth of their eggs dieth,  
and that which is crushed break-  
eth out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not be-  
come garments, neither shall  
they cover themselves with  
their works: their works are  
works of iniquity, and the act  
of violence is in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and  
they make haste to shed inno-  
cent blood: their thoughts are  
thoughts of iniquity; wasting  
and destruction are in their  
paths.

8 The way of peace they  
know not; and *there is no*  
judgment in their goings: they  
have made them crooked paths:

whosoever goeth therein shall  
not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far  
from us, neither doth justice  
overtake us: we wait for light,  
but behold obscurity; for bright-  
ness, *but we walk in darkness*.

10 We grope for the wall like  
the blind, and we grope as if  
*we had no eyes*: we stumble at  
noon day as in the night; *we*  
are in desolate places as dead  
men.

11 We roar all like bears,  
and mourn sore like doves: we  
look for judgment, but *there is*  
none; for salvation, *but it is*  
far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are  
multiplied before thee, and our  
sins testify against us: for our  
transgressions *are* with us;  
and *as for* our iniquities, we  
know them;

13 In transgressing and lying  
against the LORD, and depart-  
ing away from our God, speak-  
ing oppression and revolt, con-  
ceiving and uttering from the  
heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned  
away backward, and justice  
standeth afar off: for truth  
is fallen in the street, and  
equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he  
that departeth from evil mak-  
eth himself a prey: and the  
LORD saw it, and it displeased  
him that *there was* no judg-  
ment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there*  
was no man, and wondered  
that *there was* no intercessor:  
therefore his arm brought salva-  
tion unto him; and his right-  
eousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on righteous-  
ness as a breastplate, and an  
helmet of salvation upon his  
head; and he put on the gar-  
ments of vengeance for cloth-  
ing, and was clad with zeal as a  
cloke.

18 According to *their deeds*,  
accordingly he will repay, fury  
to his adversaries, recompence  
to his enemies; to the islands  
he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the name  
of the LORD from the west, and  
his glory from the rising of the  
sun. When the enemy shall  
come in like a flood, the Spirit  
of the LORD shall lift up a  
standard against him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall  
come to Zi'ōn, and unto them  
that turn from transgression in  
Jā'cob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this is my cove-

Pr.2.15, Evil Way, Mt.7.13.  
2 Chr.15.5, No Peace,  
[Eze.7.25.]

De.28.29, Dark Way,  
[Je.23.12.]

ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

Spir. Blindness, Mt.6.23.

See Dead in Sin, Fr.21.16.

See Desolation of the  
[Wicked, Jb.15.34.]

See Expectation (2),  
[Fr.10.25.]

See Wicked Forsaken,  
[Jud.16.20.]

Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2), Je.8.14.]

Ge.42.21, Guilt.

2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1).]

Ex.32.1, Apostates,  
[1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).]

[Ho.7.14.]

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3),  
[Mt.27.26.]

Ge.6.12, Evil Times, Je.5.1.

See Persecution (5), Pa.7.1.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure,  
[Zec.1.2.]

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.61.1.]

Pa.22.11, No Helper, ch.63.5.

See Christ's Intercession,  
[ch.53.12.]

See Divine Arm, Ex.6.6.

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

Pa.45.7, Righteousness (2),  
[Je.23.5.]

See Robe of Righteousness,  
[Jb.29.16.]

Breastplate (2), Ep.6.14.

Helmet of Salvation,  
[Ep.6.17.]

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Christ's Zeal, Lu.2.49.

ch.13.11, Punishment,  
[Je.21.14.]

Recompence (1), Eze.7.4.

See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer, Je.50.34.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).

ch.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.  
[Ese.39.29.  
Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2).  
Ps.119.89, "Word" Endures.  
See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Ps.25.13.]

B.C.698 (7)

Jb.11.17, Radiancy.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
ch.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

Ps.27.1, God a Light.

p.p.ch.4.5.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
[Da.7.14.  
Jud.5.31, Spir. Light, ch.62.1.  
See Spir. Dawn, ch.21.12.]

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

Ex.34.24, Enlargement (2).  
Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom, v.22.  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).

Ge.12.16, Camels.  
1 K.4.28, Dromedaries.  
[Je.2.23.  
Ex.2.15, Midian (b), Hab.3.7.  
Jb.6.19, Sheba, Je.6.20.  
Ge.2.12, Gold.  
Ex.30.34, Frankincense.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Ps.120.5, Kedar, Je.49.28.

See Acceptable Offerings,  
[Le.1.4.  
Ps.134.1, House of God.  
[1a.19.46.  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Ps.2.8, Missions.  
Nu.24.24, Ships, Jona.1.3.  
1 K.10.22, Tarshish.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

p.p.ch.55.5.  
Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom.  
ch.1.26, Restoration (2).  
[Ese.20.40.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
[ch.62.4.  
De.4.31, Mercy.

nant with them, saith the LORD;  
My spirit that is upon thee, and  
my words which I have put in  
thy mouth, shall not depart out  
of thy mouth, nor out of the  
mouth of thy seed, nor out of  
the mouth of thy seed's seed,  
saith the LORD, from henceforth  
and for ever.

### CHAPTER 60

*Glory of the church in the abundant  
access of the Gentiles, 15 and her  
great blessings after a short afflic-  
tion.*

**A**RISE, shine; for thy light  
is come, and the glory of  
the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness  
shall cover the earth, and gross  
darkness the people: but the  
LORD shall arise upon thee, and  
his glory shall be seen upon  
thee.

3 And the Gën'tiles shall come  
to thy light, and kings to the  
brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round  
about, and see: all they gather  
themselves together, they come  
to thee: thy sons shall come  
from far, and thy daughters  
shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and  
flow together, and thine heart  
shall fear, and be enlarged; be-  
cause the abundance of the sea  
shall be converted unto thee,  
the forces of the Gën'tiles shall  
come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels  
shall cover thee, the drome-  
daries of Mid'ian and Ephah;  
all they from Shē'bā shall come:  
they shall bring gold and in-  
cense; and they shall shew  
forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kē'dār shall  
be gathered together unto thee,  
the rams of Nē-bā'ioth shall  
minister unto thee: they shall  
come up with acceptance on  
mine altar, and I will glorify  
the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that fly as a  
cloud, and as the doves to their  
windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait  
for me, and the ships of Tār-  
shish first, to bring thy sons  
from far, their silver and their  
gold with them, unto the name  
of the LORD thy God, and to the  
Holy One of Is'ra-el, because he  
hath glorified thee.

10 And the sons of strangers  
shall build up thy walls, and  
their kings shall minister unto  
thee: for in my wrath I smote  
thee, but in my favour have I  
had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall

be open continually; they shall  
not be shut day nor night; that  
men may bring unto thee the  
forces of the Gën'tiles, and that  
their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and king-  
dom that will not serve thee  
shall perish; yea, those nations  
shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lēb'a-non shall  
come unto thee, the fir tree, the  
pine tree, and the box together;  
to beautify the place of my  
sanctuary; and I will make the  
place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that  
afflicted thee shall come bend-  
ing unto thee; and all they  
that despised thee shall bow  
themselves down at the soles of  
thy feet; and they shall call  
thee, The city of the LORD, The  
Zi'on of the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

15 Whereas thou hast been  
forsaken and hated, so that no  
man went through thee, I will  
make thee an eternal excel-  
lency, a joy of many genera-  
tions.

16 Thou shalt also suck the  
milk of the Gën'tiles, and shalt  
suck the breast of kings: and  
thou shalt know that I the LORD  
am thy Saviour and thy Re-  
deemer, the mighty One of  
Jā'cob.

17 For brass I will bring gold,  
and for iron I will bring silver,  
and for wood brass, and for  
stones iron: I will also make  
thy officers peace, and thine  
exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be  
heard in thy land, wasting nor  
destruction within thy borders;  
but thou shalt call thy walls  
Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The sun shall be no more  
thy light by day; neither for  
brightness shall the moon give  
light unto thee: but the LORD  
shall be unto thee an everlasting  
light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go  
down; neither shall thy moon  
withdraw itself: for the LORD  
shall be thine everlasting light,  
and the days of thy mourning  
shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be  
all righteous: they shall inherit  
the land for ever, the branch of  
my planting, the work of my  
hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become  
a thousand, and a small one a  
strong nation: I the LORD will  
hasten it in his time.

### CHAPTER 61

*Office of Christ. 4 Restoration 6  
and blessedness of the church.*

See Access, Ps.24.3.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.

See Mt. Lebanon, De.3.25.  
ch.14.8, Fir-trees, Ho.14.8.

See Temple (2), Eze.2.68.  
See Sacred Places, De.12.5.

De.26.19, Israel Exalted.  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled,  
[Mt.11.23.]

See Holy City, Ne.11.1.  
2 S.5.7, Zion.

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).  
See Joy Restored, Ps.30.11.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

See Civic Righteousness,  
[Pr.11.11.]

Ge.6.13, Violence.  
ch.2.4, Peace (8).

p.p.ch.26.1.

p.p.Re.21.23; 22.5.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
[Ac.26.18.

Jb.22.28, Light Promised,  
[Jn.8.12.]

Ps.27.1, God a Light, Mt.7.8.  
ch.25.8, Sorrow Banished,  
[ch.65.19.]

Pr.11.11, Civic Righteous-  
ness.  
Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.  
See Israel a Vine, Ps.80.8.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom, Mk.4.32.]

B.C.698 (7)

ch.11.2, "Spirit" upon  
[Christ, Mt.3.16.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
cies, ch.62.11.  
Pa.45.7, Anointed One,  
[Da.9.24.  
ch.2.3, Gospel (2), Mt.24.14.  
ch.40.9, Good Tidings,  
[Na.1.15.  
Pa.34.18, Prom. to Penitent,  
ch.42.7, Spir. Liberty, Lu.4.18  
Le.25.10, Emancipation,  
[Je.34.9.  
Pa.32.6, Accepted Time,  
Jl.2.11, Great Day,  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance,  
Pa.71.21, Comfort (1).

p.p.Mt.5.4.  
Pa.23.5, Oil (3), Zec.4.12.  
Pa.30.11, Joy Restored,  
[Je.30.19.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2),  
[Lu.2.20.  
Nu.24.6, Trees (3), Je.17.8.  
See Glorify God, Pa.22.31.

ch.35.1, Waste Places,  
[Eze.36.10.

p.p.ch.14.2; 60.10.

Ex.19.6, Priesthood (2),  
[1 Pe.2.5.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.

p.p.Zec.9.12.

Nu.8.10, Joy Promised.

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
De.25.16, Sin Hatful.

9.16, Everlasting Cove-  
[nant.

9.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous.

De.23.5, God's Blessing.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy, Je.15.16.

Jb.29.14, Robe of Right-  
[eousness, Zec.3.4.

Pa.45.13, Spir. Adorning,  
[1 Pe.3.4.

Ge.24.53, Jewels.

**T**HE Spirit of the Lord GOD  
is upon me; because the  
LORD hath anointed me to  
preach good tidings unto the  
meek; he hath sent me to bind  
up the brokenhearted, to pro-  
claim liberty to the captives,  
and the opening of the prison  
to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable  
year of the LORD, and the day  
of vengeance of our God; to  
comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that  
mourn in Zi'ōn, to give unto  
them beauty for ashes, the oil  
of joy for mourning, the gar-  
ment of praise for the spirit of  
heaviness; that they might be  
called trees of righteousness,  
the planting of the LORD, that  
he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall build the  
old wastes, they shall raise up  
the former desolations, and  
they shall repair the waste ci-  
ties, the desolations of many gen-  
erations.

5 And strangers shall stand  
and feed your flocks, and the  
sons of the alien shall be your  
plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the  
Priests of the LORD: men shall  
call you the Ministers of our  
God: ye shall eat the riches of  
the Gēn'tiles, and in their glory  
shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame ye shall  
have double; and for confu-  
sion they shall rejoice in their  
portion: therefore in their land  
they shall possess the double:  
everlasting joy shall be unto  
them.

8 For I the LORD love judg-  
ment, I hate robbery for burnt  
offering; and I will direct their  
work in truth, and I will make  
an everlasting covenant with  
them.

9 And their seed shall be  
known among the Gēn'tiles,  
and their offspring among the  
people: all that see them shall  
acknowledge them, that they  
are the seed which the LORD  
hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in  
the LORD, my soul shall be joy-  
ful in my God; for he hath  
clothed me with the garments  
of salvation, he hath covered me  
with the robe of righteousness,  
as a bridegroom decketh him-  
self with ornaments, and as a  
bride adorneth herself with her  
jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth  
forth her bud, and as the gar-  
den causeth the things that are

sown in it to spring forth; so  
the LORD GOD will cause right-  
eousness and praise to spring  
forth before all the nations.

## CHAPTER 62

*The prophet's fervent zeal for the ac-  
complishment of God's promises to  
his church. 6 Ministers incited to  
like importunity.*

**F**OR Zi'ōn's sake will I not  
hold my peace, and for Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm's sake I will not rest,  
until the righteousness thereof  
go forth as brightness, and the  
salvation thereof as a lamp that  
burneth.

2 And the Gēn'tiles shall see  
thy righteousness, and all kings  
thy glory: and thou shalt be  
called by a new name, which  
the mouth of the LORD shall  
name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown  
of glory in the hand of the  
LORD, and a royal diadem in  
the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be  
termed Forsaken; neither shall  
thy land any more be termed  
Desolate: but thou shalt be  
called Hēph'si-bah, and thy  
land Bēth'lah: for the LORD  
delighteth in thee, and thy land  
shall be married.

5 For as a young man mar-  
rieth a virgin, so shall thy sons  
marry thee: and as the bride-  
groom rejoiceth over the bride,  
so shall thy God rejoice over  
thee.

6 ¶ I have set watchmen up-  
on thy walls, O Jē-rū'sā-lēm,  
which shall never hold their  
peace day nor night: ye that  
make mention of the LORD,  
keep not silence,

7 And give him no rest, till he  
establish, and till he make Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by  
his right hand, and by the arm  
of his strength, Surely I will no  
more give thy corn to be meat  
for thine enemies; and the sons  
of the stranger shall not drink  
thy wine, for the which thou  
hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered  
it shall eat it, and praise the  
LORD; and they that have  
brought it together shall drink  
it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through  
the gates; prepare ye the way  
of the people; cast up, cast up  
the highway; gather out the  
stones; lift up a standard for  
the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath pro-  
claimed unto the end of the  
world, Say ye to the daughter

See Growth of Kingdom.  
[Pa.72.16.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).

B.C.698 (7)

Eze.9.3, Solicitude (3).

[Je.4.19.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness, [Je.20.9.

Jud.5.31, Spir. Light, Mt.5.14.

Jb.11.17, Radiancy, Da.12.3.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).

ch.56.5, New Name, ch.65.15.

De.32.10, Church Precious, [Zec.2.8.

ch.1.26, Restoration (2).

Hephzibah, that is, My de-  
light is in her.

Beulah, that is, Married.

Pa.89.17, Divine Favor (3), [ch.65.19.

ch.54.5, Marriage (6), [Je.3.14.

ch.7.14, Virgins, Mt.1.23.

Bride, 2 Co.11.2.

Spir. Watchmen, Je.6.17.

Or, ye that are the LORD'S  
remembrances.

Remembrances, 1 Co.4.17.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2), [Je.51.18.

Ge.18.32, Importunity.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths, [Lu.1.73.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, ch.63.12.

See Disappointment, [De.28.39.

Ge.14.18, Wine (2).

See Plenty Promised, [Le.26.5.

p.p.ch.65.13.

See Sacred Places, De.12.5.

Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway, [Je.31.21.

See Obstacles Removed, [ch.40.4.

p.p.ch.11.10.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.61.1.

p.p.ch.40.10.

Pa.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
ised.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3), Je.31.16.  
Or, his recompense.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
ch.35.9, The Redeemed.  
p.p.ch.41.17.  
See Divine Constancy,  
[De.4.31.]

B.C.698 (7)

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
cies, Je.23.5.

See Christ's Glory, Mt.16.27.  
Christ's Power, Mt.9.6.  
ch.53.12, Christ's Greatness,  
[Mt.12.6.]  
Mt.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

p.p.Re.19.13,15.

De.15.14, Winepress,  
[Hag.2.16.]

p.p.ch.22.5.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
p.p.Mt.7.10.

See Day of Visitation,  
[ch.10.3.]  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
See Year of Jubilee, Le.25.10.

See Loneliness, Ps.38.11.  
Ps.22.11, No Helper,  
[Eze.22.30.]  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
p.p.ch.52.10.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3),  
[Je.20.9.]  
Pa.17.7, Lovingkindness,  
[Je.31.3.]  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Pa.25.8, God's Goodness,  
[Je.33.11.]  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Pa.78.39, Divine Sympathy,  
[Mt.26.41.]  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels,  
[Da.3.28.]  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Sin Against "Spirit,"  
[Mt.12.31.]  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

of Zi'ón, Behold, thy salvation  
cometh; behold, his reward is  
with him, and his work before  
him.

12 And they shall call them,  
The holy people, The redeemed  
of the LORD: and thou shalt be  
called, Sought out, A city not  
forsaken.

### CHAPTER 63

*Christ shews his power to save. 7 A  
thankful remembrance of God's  
lovingkindness to his people.*

WHO is this that cometh  
from E'dom, with dyed  
garments from Bôz'rah? this  
that is glorious in his apparel,  
travelling in the greatness of  
his strength? I that speak in  
righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore art thou red in  
thine apparel, and thy garments  
like him that treadeth in the  
winefat?

3 I have trodden the wine-  
press alone; and of the people  
there was none with me: for I  
will tread them in mine anger,  
and trample them in my fury;  
and their blood shall be sprin-  
kled upon my garments, and I  
will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance is  
in mine heart, and the year of  
my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was  
none to help; and I wondered  
that there was none to uphold:  
therefore mine own arm brought  
salvation unto me; and my  
fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the  
people in mine anger, and make  
them drunk in my fury, and I  
will bring down their strength  
to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-  
kindnesses of the LORD, and the  
praises of the LORD, according  
to all that the LORD hath be-  
stowed on us, and the great  
goodness toward the house of  
I'sra-el, which he hath bestowed  
on them according to his mer-  
cies, and according to the mul-  
titude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are  
my people, children that will  
not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was  
afflicted, and the angel of his  
presence saved them: in his  
love and in his pity he re-  
deemed them; and he bare them,  
and carried them all the  
days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and  
vexed his holy Spirit: there-  
fore he was turned to be their  
enemy, and he fought against  
them.

11 ¶ Then he remembered  
the days of old, Mô'ses, and his  
people, saying, Where is he  
that brought them up out of  
the sea with the shepherd of  
his flock? where is he that put  
his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led them by the right  
hand of Mô'ses with his glorious  
arm, dividing the water before  
them, to make himself an ever-  
lasting name?

13 That led them through the  
deep, as an horse in the wil-  
derness, that they should not  
stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down in-  
to the valley, the Spirit of the  
LORD caused him to rest: so  
didst thou lead thy people, to  
make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven,  
and behold from the habitation  
of thy holiness and of thy glo-  
ry: where is thy zeal and thy  
strength, the sounding of thy  
bowels and of thy mercies to-  
ward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou art our fa-  
ther, though A'brâ'hâm be igno-  
rant of us, and I'sra-el acknowl-  
edge us not: thou, O LORD, art  
our father, our redeemer; thy  
name is from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou  
made us to err from thy ways,  
and hardened our heart from  
thy fear? Return for thy ser-  
vants' sake, the tribes of thine  
inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness  
have possessed it but a little  
while: our adversaries have  
trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are thine: thou never  
barest rule over them; they  
were not called by thy name.

### CHAPTER 64

*Prayer for the illustration of God's  
power, 9 and complaint of the  
church.*

OH that thou wouldst rend  
the heavens, that thou  
wouldst come down, that the  
mountains might flow down at  
thy presence,

2 As when the melting fire  
burneth, the fire causeth the  
waters to boil, to make thy name  
known to thine adversaries, that  
the nations may tremble at thy  
presence!

3 When thou didst terrible  
things which we looked not for,  
thou camest down, the moun-  
tains flowed down at thy pre-  
sence.

4 For since the beginning of  
the world men have not heard,  
nor perceived by the ear, neither  
hath the eye seen, O God, beside

See Divine Constancy,  
[De.4.31.]  
ch.40.11, God's Flock.  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-  
[ing.]

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm, Ac.13.17.  
See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.  
See Name of the Lord,  
[Ne.9.5.]

Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).  
Ge.1.2, The Deep, Hab.3.10.  
See Saints' Feet, 1 S.2.9.

See Divine Care, Ps.115.12.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader,  
[Mk.10.32.]

See Prayer for the Church,  
p.p.Pa.68.5. [Jn.17.20.]  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
See Divine Compassion,  
[Ex.3.7.]  
De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father,  
[ch.64.8.]

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption,  
[Eze.16.8.]  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.

See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.  
See Hardness (1), Pa.95.8.

p.p.De.4.26; 11.17.  
See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.

See Pollutions (3), 2 Chr.33.7.  
R.V. We are become as they  
over whom thou never  
barest rule;

B.C.698 (7)

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
p.p.Ex.19.18.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2).  
p.p.Pa.65.5; 66.3.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders.

p.p.1 Co.2.9.  
Or, eye seen a God beside  
thees, which doeth so for  
him, etc.  
See None Like God, Ex.8.10.

Pa.23.5, Divine Preparation, Jona.4.6.  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.  
Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
See Remember God, Ne.4.14.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).  
[Pa.91.16.  
See Salvation Promised,  
[Pa.91.16.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal, Mt.7.2.  
Ge.6.5, Depravity, Je.16.12.  
1 S.20.3, Frailty, 1 Pe.1.24.  
Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities,  
[Je.2.22.

Pa.53.4, Prayerlessness,  
[Je.10.21.  
Pa.123.4, Indifference (1),  
[Am.6.1.  
2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.  
De.31.18, God's Face Hidden,  
[Ex.39.23.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates,  
[He.5.6.  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father,  
[Mt.6.9.  
ch.29.16, Clay, Je.18.6.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Jn.17.20, Prayer for the  
[Church.  
De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ne.11.1, Holy City.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed,  
[Mi.3.12.  
ch.1.8, Desolation (1).  
See Trial Prolonged, Pa.6.3.

B.C.698 (7)

See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1), Je.5.5.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 K.16.32, Idol Altars,  
[Ho.8.11.  
Ge.11.3, Brick.

See Necromancy, De.18.11.  
Le.11.7, Swine, ch.66.17.

ch.58.2, Sanctimony, Je.2.35.  
Jb.32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2).  
Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.

thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there* is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

9 Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, ZY'ôn is a wilderness, JÉR-'sā-lēm a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

## CHAPTER 65

*The Gentiles called. 2 The Jews rejected. 8 A remnant saved. 17 Blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I AM sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things* is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These

are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jā'cob, and out of Jū'dah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Shā'r'on shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of A'chōr a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

See Sin Known to God,  
[Jb.10.14

p.p.De.32.34.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1),  
[ch.66.1  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.

See High Places (2), Le.24.10  
Le.24.11, Blasphemy,  
[De.7.25  
ch.59.18, Recompense (1).  
See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.  
ch.13.11, Punishment.

Ne.10.39, New Wine.

See Mercy Promised,  
[Ex.34.7.  
See Remnant, ch.1.9.

Mt.24.22, The Elect.  
Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

1 Chr.5.16, Shamos, Ac.9.5.  
Jos.7.26, Achor, Ho.2.15.  
Ge.18.7, Herds.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Or, a table for God.

Or, unto Mevi.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Pa.81.11, Call Refused,  
[ch.66.4

ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
[2 Ti.4.14  
Pr.1.29, Evil Choice, ch.66.3

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
De.28.48, Want.

Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied, Jn.4.13.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised.  
Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

See Singing (2), Nu.21.17.  
Pa.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
[Mal.3.18  
See Weeping (2), Ge.27.34.  
Le.26.16, Adversity.

De.9.14, Name of the  
[Wicked.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
ch.56.5, New Name, Ac.11.26.

De.32.4, God of Truth,  
[Ro.3.4  
p.p.ch.19.18.



New Heavens, ch.66.22.  
ch.42.9, New Things,  
[2 Co.5.17.]

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

See New Jerusalem, He.11.10.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised.

Pa.89.17, Divine Favor (3),  
[Je.32.41.]

ch.25.8, Sorrow Banished,  
[Je.31.12.]

De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
p.p.Ec.8.12.  
See Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.  
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.

Ex.22.5, Vineyards.

p.p.ch.62.8.

Nu.24.6, Trees (3).  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able, Je.7.23.]  
De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
[Zec.8.4.]

Ec.2.10, Enjoyment.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
See Worldly Labor, Ec.1.3.  
Pa.25.13, Seed of the  
[Righteous.]

See Ask, 1 K.3.5.  
Pa.91.15, Answer Prom-  
[ised, Je.33.3.]  
See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing,  
[Ja.5.4.]

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1).  
[Am.5.19.]  
ch.24, Peace (8), Ho.2.18.  
Pa.46.9, War to Cease.

B.C.698 (7)

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
[Lu.11.2.]  
Pa.45.6, God's Throne.  
[Mt.5.34.]  
1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool,  
p.p.2 S.7.5. [Mt.5.35.]  
De.4.39, Omnipresence,  
[Je.23.24.]

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Pa.138.6, Prom. to Humble,  
[Lu.9.48.]  
Pa.34.18, Contrition, Jl.2.13.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

See Hypocrites, Mt.15.7.  
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Je.6.20.]

17 ¶For, behold, I create new  
heavens and a new earth: and  
the former shall not be remem-  
bered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice  
for ever in that which I create:  
for, behold, I create Jê-ry'sâ-lêm  
a rejoicing, and her people a  
joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jê-  
ry'sâ-lêm, and joy in my people:  
and the voice of weeping shall  
be no more heard in her, nor  
the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more  
thence an infant of days, nor  
an old man that hath not filled  
his days: for the child shall die  
an hundred years old; but the  
sinner being an hundred years  
old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses,  
and inhabit them; and they  
shall plant vineyards, and eat  
the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and  
another inhabit; they shall not  
plant, and another eat; for as  
the days of a tree are the days  
of my people, and mine elect  
shall long enjoy the work of  
their hands.

23 They shall not labour in  
vain, nor bring forth for trouble;  
for they are the seed of the  
blessed of the LORD, and their  
offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass,  
that before they call, I will  
answer; and while they are yet  
speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall  
feed together, and the lion shall  
eat straw like the bullock: and  
dust shall be the serpent's meat.  
They shall not hurt nor destroy  
in all my holy mountain, saith  
the LORD.

## CHAPTER 66

*God will be served in humble sincer-  
ity. 5 The faithful comforted. 15  
God's severe judgments against the  
wicked.*

THUS saith the LORD, The  
heaven is my throne, and  
the earth is my footstool: where  
is the house that ye build unto  
me? and where is the place of  
my rest?

2 For all those things hath  
mine hand made, and all those  
things have been, saith the  
LORD: but to this man will I  
look, even to him that is poor  
and of a contrite spirit, and  
trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox is as  
if he slew a man; he that sacri-  
ficeth a lamb, as if he cut off a  
dog's neck; he that offereth an  
oblation, as if he offered swine's

blood; he that burneth incense,  
as if he blessed an idol. Yea,  
they have chosen their own  
ways, and their soul delighteth  
in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their de-  
lusions, and will bring their  
fears upon them; because when  
I called, none did answer; when  
I spake, they did not hear: but  
they did evil before mine eyes,  
and chose that in which I de-  
light not.

5 ¶Hear the word of the LORD,  
ye that tremble at his word;  
Your brethren that hated you,  
that cast you out for my name's  
sake, said, Let the LORD be  
glorified: but he shall appear  
to your joy, and they shall be  
ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the  
city, a voice from the temple, a  
voice of the LORD that render-  
eth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she  
brought forth; before her pain  
came, she was delivered of a  
man child.

8 Who hath heard such a  
thing? who hath seen such  
things? Shall the earth be made  
to bring forth in one day? or  
shall a nation be born at once?  
for as soon as Zi'ôn travailed,  
she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth,  
and not cause to bring forth?  
saith the LORD: shall I cause  
to bring forth, and shut the  
womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jê-ry'sâ-  
lêm, and be glad with her, all  
ye that love her: rejoice for  
joy with her, all ye that mourn  
for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be  
satisfied with the breasts of her  
consolations; that ye may milk  
out, and be delighted with the  
abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD,  
Behold, I will extend peace to  
her like a river, and the glory  
of the Gën'tiles like a flowing  
stream: then shall ye suck, ye  
shall be borne upon her sides,  
and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother  
comforteth, so will I comfort  
you; and ye shall be comforted  
in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

14 And when ye see this,  
your heart shall rejoice, and  
your bones shall flourish like an  
herb: and the hand of the LORD  
shall be known toward his serv-  
ants, and his indignation to-  
ward his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will  
come with fire, and with his

Pr.1.29, Evil Choice.  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings,  
[Mal.3.5.]

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, Da.5.6.  
Pa.81.11, Call Refused,  
[Je.7.13.]  
ch.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
Jud.2.11, In God's Sight.

De.4.1, Harken.  
1 S.12.14, Fear of God.  
Saints Hated, Mt.24.9.  
Pa.7.1, Persecution (5).  
Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
Ge.12.7, Divine Appar-  
Ear.6.22, Spir. Joy. [ances.]  
Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

See God's Voice, Ge.3.8.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1),  
[Je.23.2.]  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.  
Ge.3.16, Travail.  
p.p.ch.54.1.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

p.p.ch.37.3.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
2 S.10.12, Patriotism.

See Spir. Fullness, Pa.23.5.

Pa.29.11, Peace (2).

Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).

See Growth of Kingdom,  
p.p.ch.60.4. [Pa.72.16.]

Pa.71.21, Comfort (1).  
[2 Co.1.3.]

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Pa.69.24, Divine Indignation.

De.4.36, Fire (5), Ac.2.3.

Ps.68.17, Chariots of God.  
[Hab.3.8.]  
Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.  
De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
[Je.12.12.]

ch.58.2, Sanctimony.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Le.11.7, Swine, Mt.7.6.

Le.11.29, Mice.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
[Je.4.14.]

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
p.p.ch.11.10; Lu.2.34.

See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
See Gospel Universal.  
[Mt.24.14.]

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
p.p.ch.43.6; 49.22.

chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.  
16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tār'shish, Pūl, and Lūd, that draw the bow, to Ty'bal, and Jā'vān, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gēn'tiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering

unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jē-rū'sā-lēm, saith the LORD, as the children of Iſ'ra-el bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Lēvites, saith the LORD.

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

p.p.ch.2.2; 11.9; 56.7.

Ex.19.6, Priesthood (2).

ch.65.17, New Heavens.  
[2 Ps.3.11]

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right:  
[ecce.]  
ch.56.5, New Name.

Nu.10.10, New Moons.

Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.  
[Zec.14.16.]

See Future Punishment.  
[Ps.11.6.]  
ch.33.14, Eternal Fire.  
[Mt.3.12.]  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.  
[Je.4.30.]

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# JEREMIAH

### CHAPTER 1

*The calling of Jeremiah: 11 his visions denoting God's speedy judgments. 17 God promises him his assistance.*

**T**HE words of Jēr-e-mi'ah the son of Hil-ki'ah, of the priests that were in An'a-thōth in the land of Bēn'ja-min:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Jō-si'ah the son of A'mon king of Jū'dah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zēd-e-ki'ah the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, unto the carrying away of Jē-rū'sā-lēm captive in the fifth month.

4 ¶Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord God!

behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jēr-e-mi'ah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
Ex.3.11, Excuses (2).  
[Mt.23.24.]

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments.

Speak "The Word," v.17.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
[Da.6.27.]

See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.1.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
[ch.20.9.]

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.  
[Mt.15.13.]

See Spir. Sowing, Ps.126.5.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
Nu.17.8, Almond.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

B.C.629 (7)

Jeremiah, ch.3.6.

Jos.21.18, Anathoth.  
[ch.11.21.]

u.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
K.13.2, Josiah.

2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim.  
[ch.22.18.]

2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
[Jona.1.2.]

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).



p.p.Zec.4.2.

p.p.ch.4.6; 10.22.

p.p.Is.22.7; ch.39.3.

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

p.p.ch.4.16; 9.11.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1), ch.2.13.]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Is.40.19, Idol Making.

v.7, Speak "The Word,"  
[ch.11.2.]

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

De.1.17, Fear of Man.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

See Divine Defence, Ps.5.11.

See Strength Promised,  
[2 S.22.40.]See Power of "Word,"  
[ch.5.14.]

Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

B.C.629 (7)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

See Speak "The Word,"  
[ch.1.7.]

Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered.

Ps.18.1, Love to God.

See Marriage (4), Is.54.5.

See Followers, Ho.6.3.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

See First-fruits, Ex.22.29.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

De.4.1, Harken.

See Divine Pleadings,  
p.p.Mi.6.3. [Pr.1.24.]  
Ex.32.1, Apostates.

came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Jû'dah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brassen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Jû'dah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

## CHAPTER 2

*God's expostulation with the Jews. 35 The vain confidences of Judah rejected.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Go and cry in the ears of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 Ig'ra-el was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jâ'cob, and all the families of the house of Ig'ra-el:

5 Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are

gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Bâ'al, and walked after things that do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chit'tim, and see; and send unto Kê'dâr, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Ig'ra-el a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Nôph and Tâ-hâp'a-nêz have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sî'hôr? or what hast thou to do in the way of Âs-sûr'î-â, to drink the waters of the river?

Ps.58.3, Estrangement,

[Eze.14.5.]

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

De.32.21, Vanities, ch.10.8.

See Forgetfulness, De.4.9.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

De.8.15, Drought, Ho.13.5.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.

Le.18.25, Land Polluted,

[ch.3.2.]

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

De.7.25, Abominations.

ch.5.31, Corrupt Priests.

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Is.56.10, Unfaithful Minis-

[ters.]

De.13.5, False Prophets,

[ch.5.31.]

Nu.22.41, Baal, ch.7.9.

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.

Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings.

Ps.120.5, Kedar.

De.8.5, Consider.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods,

[ch.11.12.]

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

See Idol Making, Is.40.19.

p.p.ch.4.23.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking

[God (1), ch.5.19.]

Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life,

[Zec.13.1.]

2 K.18.31, Cisterns.

Ps.52.7, False Trusts.

See Disappointment,

[De.28.39.]

See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1), ch.9.11.

Is.19.13, Noph, ch.44.1.

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.

See Egypt, Ge.12.10.

See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

Jos.13.3, Sihor.

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.	19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that <i>it</i> is an evil <i>thing</i> and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.	hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 <i>TO</i> generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Is'ra-el? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?	1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).
De.28.67, Sin's Misery. De.32.32, Bitterness. Jb.34.9, Godless. See Fear God, De.10.12.	20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.	32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.	Ex.5.2, Pride (2). De.28.20, Forsaking God (2). De.9.24, Rebellion (1).
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.15]. Le.26.30, High Places (2).	Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.	33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.	Ex.33.4, Ornaments, ch.4.30. De.4.9, Forgetfulness.
Pa.80.8, Israel a Vine, [Eze.15.6]. Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness. 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy. Is.1.22, Deterioration.	Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities, [Mi.7.19]. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God, [ch.16.17].	34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.	Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. Ro.14.15, Evil Influence.
Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities, [Mi.7.19]. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God, [ch.16.17].	De.9.4, Self-righteousness. Nu.22.41, Baal. p.p.ch.7.31. See Evil Activity, Pr.1.16. 1 K.4.28, Dromedaries.	35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.	See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23]. De.19.10, Innocent Blood. 2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men, [Lu.11.50]. Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies, [ch.18.20].
De.9.4, Self-righteousness. Nu.22.41, Baal. p.p.ch.7.31. See Evil Activity, Pr.1.16. 1 K.4.28, Dromedaries.	22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.	36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.	De.9.4, Self-righteousness, [2 Co.10.12]. Is.58.2, Sanctimony, Mt.6.5. See Wanderers, Pa.119.176. Pr.24.21, Instability (1). Ge.12.10, Egypt. [Ho.6.4]. p.p.2 Chr.28.21.
Or, saidst, Is the case desperate? Ex.32.1, Apostates. Jb.17.15, Hopeless, Jona.4.8. 1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances, [Ho.12.1]. Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.	23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Ba'al-im? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: <i>thou art</i> a swift dromedary traversing her ways;	37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands up on thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.	p.p.2 S.13.19. 1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected. See Trust in Man, Pa.118.9. See Adversity, Le.26.16.
See Idol Making, Is.40.19. De.4.28, Idolatry (3).	24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, <i>that</i> snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.	CHAPTER 3	B.C.629 (?)
De.32.6, Ingratitude (1). 1 S.8.7, God Rejected. p.p.Jud.10.10; Is.26.16.	25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.	God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 12 Promises of the gospel to the penitent.	
See Prayers Unanswered, [De.1.45].	26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Is'ra-el ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,	THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.	De.24.1, Divorce, Mt.5.31. See Adultery, Ex.20.14.
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.	27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned <i>their</i> back unto me, and not <i>their</i> face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.	2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the A-ra-bi-an in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.	Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).
Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.	28 But where <i>are</i> thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Ju'dah.	3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hast a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.	Le.26.30, High Places (2).
Is.1.5, Correction Despised, [ch.5.3]. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).	29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.	4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?	Le.18.25, Land Polluted, [ch.16.18]. Is.24.5, Defilement (1).
	30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword	5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken	1 K.17.1, Drought (2). Pr.21.29, Impress of Sin, ch.6.15, Shamelessness. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-joined. See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10. De.8.2, Divine Leader. See God's Mercy, Ge.18.26.

	and done evil things as thou couldest.	ther shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.	
.1.1, Jeremish, ch.20.2. K.13.2, Josiah. r.32.8, Backsliders.	6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Jō-si'ah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Ig'ra-el hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.	17 At that time they shall call Jē-ry'sā-lēm the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jē-ry'sā-lēm: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.	See Universal King, [Ps.59.13. See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.
.26.30, High Places (2). e Groves, De.12.2. .29.3, Wantonness.	7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Jū'dah saw it.	18 In those days the house of Jū'dah shall walk with the house of Ig'ra-el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.	Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.
.35.15, Divine Call (1). K.17.13, Repentance (1). K.17.14, Impenitence (2).	8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Ig'ra-el committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Jū'dah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.	19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.	Is.11.13, Unity (4), ch.50.4. Is.1.26, Restoration (2):
r.32.1, Apostates. id.2.17, Spir. Adultery.	9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.	20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Ig'ra-el, saith the LORD.	See Earthly Heritage, [Ps.37.11. See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10.
r.32.4, Idolatry (4).	10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Jū'dah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.	21 ¶ A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Ig'ra-el: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.	1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. Ex.32.1, Apostates.
.24.5, Defilement (1). e Idol Making, Is.40.19.	11 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Ig'ra-el hath justified herself more than treacherous Jū'dah.	22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.	Ge.27.34, Weeping (2). [Mk.14.72. 1 K.21.27, Repentance (3), [Ho.6.1. De.4.9, Forgetfulness, [He.2.1.
K.10.31, Half-heartedness, [Ho.10.2. r.23.7, Hypocrisy.	12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Ig'ra-el, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.	23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Ig'ra-el.	2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). Pa.34.18, Prom.to Penitent, [Jl.2.13. Pa.51.12, Restoration (1), [ch.30.17. Pa.41.4, Spir. Healing, [ch.17.14. [1 K.8.48, Returning to God. See High Places (2), [Le.26.30.
p.Ese.16.51.	13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.	24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.	Pa.27.1, Salvation of God, [Zep.3.17. p.p.Ho.9.10.
S.7.3, Repentance (2). [ch.31.9.	14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zō'n:	25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.	See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5. Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame. Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2). Jb.13.26, Sins of Youth, [ch.32.30. De.11.28, Disobedience (1).
s.34.18, Prom. to Penitent. e.5.10, Forgiveness (1). s.34.7, Mercy Promised. s.4.14, God's Anger. e.16.21, Confession of [Sin (1), 1 Jn.1.9.	15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.	CHAPTER 4 God calls Israel by his promises: 3 he exhorts Judah to repentance. 19 Lamentations for Judah.	Pa.27.1, Salvation of God, [Zep.3.17. p.p.Ho.9.10.
s.58.3, Estrangement. ee Groves, De.12.2. e.3.11, Disobedience (2).	16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; nei-		See Jews' Return, De.30.3.
K.17.13, Repentance (1). y.1.24, Divine Pleadings. s.54.5, Marriage (4), Ho.2.19. s.1.9, Remnant.			Feeding the Flock, ch.23.4. s.25.6, Spir.Food, Eze.34.14.
Ex.25.10, Ark (3), He.9.4. see New Covenant, ch.31.31.			

See Boasting in God, Ps.34.2.	selves in him, and in him shall they glory.	Dān, and publisheth affliction from mount E'phrā'im.	
Ps.34.18, Contrition.	3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Jū'dah and Jē-ry'sā-lēm, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.	16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jē-ry'sā-lēm, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Jū'dah.	2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked]
De.10.16, Spir. Circumcision. [Ro.2.29.]	4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Jū'dah and inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.	17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.	p.p.2 K.25.1. De.9.24, Rebellion (1).
See Spir. Cleansing, Is.1.16.	5 Declare ye in Jū'dah, and publish in Jē-ry'sā-lēm; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defended cities.	18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.	Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.
See God's Wrath, 2 K.22.13.	6 Set up the standard toward Zi'ōn: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.	19 ¶ My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).	7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gēn'tiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.	20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.	Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.
Le.26.16, Threatenings.	8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.	21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).	9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.	22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. Lamentations (2), ch.6.26. Ex.4.14, God's Anger.	10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jē-ry'sā-lēm, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.	23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
	11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,	24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
	12 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.	25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
See God's Judgments, [Ex.6.6.]	13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.	26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2). Is.5.8, Woe.	14 O Jē-ry'sā-lēm, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?	27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing, [Ac.22.16.]	15 For a voice declareth from	28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.
Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised. [Mt.9.4.]		29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be for-	De.32.32, Bitterness, Ac.8.2 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3). [ch.2.1] ch.20.9, Pressure of Duty.

	saken, and not a man dwell therein. 30 And <i>when thou art</i> spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; <i>thy</i> lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life. 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zi'on, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.	committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. 8 They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. 9 Shall I not visit for these <i>things</i> ? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10 ¶Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD's. 11 For the house of Is'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD. 12 They have belied the LORD, and said, <i>It is not he</i> ; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: 13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. 14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Is'ra-el, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. 16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, <i>which</i> thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword. 18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you. 19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these <i>things</i> unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land <i>that is</i> not your's. 20 ¶Declare this in the house of Jā'cob, and publish it in Jū'dah, saying, 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understand-	See Worldly Fullness, [De.32.15. Ex.20.14, Adultery. Pr.2.18, Harlots (2). Pr.29.3, Wantonness. Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness. Pr.6.25, Lust. Is.10.3, Day of Visitation. p.p.ch.44.22. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.ch.39.8. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.ch.4.27. p.p.ch.3.20. 1 S.8.7, God Rejected. Ps.10.4, Atheism, 1 Jn.2.22. Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2). Is.28.15, Carnal Security, [ch.21.13. p.p.ch.43.2. Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2), [Mt.10.19. Power of "Word," ch.23.29. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. De.28.50, Instruments of [Judgment, ch.6.22. p.p.Is.28.11. Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. See Disappointment, [De.28.39. See Want, De.28.48. Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities. Le.26.25, War Threatened, [ch.6.25. See Remnant, Is.1.9. p.p.ch.4.27. p.p.De.29.24; 1 K.9.8. 2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking [God (1), ch.15.6. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). See Captivity (1), De.28.36. 2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked. [De.4.1, Hearken. Ps.49.13, Folly. Ps.32.9, No Understand- [ing, Mt.13.19.
2 Chr.2.7, Crimson. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. Ex.33.4, Ornaments, [Ese.16.11. 2 K.9.30, Painting, Ese.23.40. Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised, [Da.12.2. Ge.3.16, Travail. p.p.Is.1.15. De.28.67, Sin's Misery. B.C.612 (7)	<p>Judgments of God upon the Jews for their depravity, 7 adultery, 20 and injustice.</p> <p>R UN ye to and fro through the streets of Jē-rū-sā-lēm, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be <i>any</i> that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.</p> <p>2 And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.</p> <p>3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.</p> <p>4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God.</p> <p>5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.</p> <p>6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.</p> <p>7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by <i>them that are</i> no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then</p>		

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

See Fear of God, 1 S.12.14.

Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2).  
[Jona.1.3.]

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

Jb.38.11, Waves, Zec.10.11.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

Jb.34.9, Godless.  
Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

Jb.38.41, Providence.

Ge.8.22, Harvest.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
Spir. Loss, Mt.16.26.

Est.3.9, Plotting.  
Pa.35.7, Snare Laid, ch.18.22.  
Pa.57.6, Net.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1), Mk.7.22.  
Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

De.32.15, Worldly Fullness,  
[ch.50.11.]  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2),  
[Eze.7.23.]

See Widow and Fatherless (1), Ex.22.22.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1),  
[ch.12.1.]  
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Or, Astonishment and filthiness.

De.13.5, False Prophets,  
[ch.14.14.]  
Corrupt Priests, Eze.22.26.  
Pa.50.18, Connivance.  
See Sin Loved, Jb.15.16.

B.C.612 (7)

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
p.p.Ne.3.14.  
p.p.ch.1.14; 4.6.

p.p.De.28.56.

ing; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

#### CHAPTER 6

*The enemies sent against Judah encourage themselves: 6 God directs the siege. 18 The prophet proclaims God's judgments. 26 A call to repentance.*

O YE children of Bēn'ja-mīn, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jē-ru-sā-lēm, and blow the trumpet in Tē-kō'ā, and set up a sign of fire in Bēth-hāc'cē-rēm: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zi'ōn to a comely and delicate woman.

3 The shepherds with their

flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jē-ru-sā-lēm: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jē-ru-sā-lēm, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Is'ra-el as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they

p.p.ch.4.17.  
p.p.2 K.25.1.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
p.p.Zep.2.4.

p.p.Is.32.14.  
1 K.7.1, Palaces.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
p.p.2 K.21.16.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

p.p.Ja.3.10-12.

Ge.6.13, Violence, Eze.8.17.

See Wounds of Sin, Pr.6.31.  
Pr.1.8, Instruction (1).  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

p.p.ch.16.16; 49.9.  
Is.1.9, Remnant, ch.23.1.

Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

Pa.50.17, "Word" Despised,  
[Eze.12.2.]  
[ch.8.9.]

See Pressure of Duty,  
[ch.20.9.]  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

See Impartiality (2),  
[De.10.17.]

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.

Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
[Eze.33.31.]  
Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers, ch.23.11.  
See Corrupt Priests, ch.5.31.  
Le.19.13, Fraud.

See Palliation of Sin,  
[Pr.17.15.]  
p.p.Eze.13.10.  
2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.

2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
[Da.9.13.]  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Shamelessness, ch.8.12.



Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked,  
[ch.8.4.]

See Day of Visitation, Is.10.3.

ch.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments.]

Pa.16.11, Right Paths.  
See Keep the Law, De.17.19.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.

Rx.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Is.62.4, Spir. Watchmen,  
[Eze.3.17.]  
De.4.1, Hearken.  
Ps.81.11, Call Refused.  
De.1.43, Self-will.  
p.p.la.1.2; ch.22.29.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
See Evil Thoughts, De.15.9.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised,  
[ch.9.13.]  
1 S.15.22, Formalism (2).  
Jb.6.19, Sheba, Eze.27.22.  
Ex.30.23, Sweet Cane,  
[Eze.27.19.]  
1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuffi-  
[cient.]  
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, ch.14.12.]  
See Rock of Offense, Is.8.14.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment, ch.51.20.]

p.p.ch.50.42.  
Jb.24.9, Pitiless.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.3.16, Travail.  
p.p.Jud.5.6; ch.14.18.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened,  
[ch.25.9.]

p.p.ch.20.10; 46.5.  
p.p.ch.4.8.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

Ge.50.3, Mourning.  
ch.4.8, Lamentations (2),  
[ch.7.29.]  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).  
Pa.31.13, Slander (1).

blush: therefore they shall fall  
among them that fall: at the  
time that I visit them they shall  
be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand  
ye in the ways, and see, and  
ask for the old paths, where is  
the good way, and walk there-  
in, and ye shall find rest for  
your souls. But they said, We  
will not walk therein.

17 Also I set watchmen over  
you, saying, Harken to the  
sound of the trumpet. But they  
said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye na-  
tions, and know, O congrega-  
tion, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I  
will bring evil upon this peo-  
ple, even the fruit of their  
thoughts, because they have  
not hearkened unto my words,  
nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpose cometh  
there to me incense from Shē-  
bā, and the sweet cane from a  
far country? your burnt offer-  
ings are not acceptable, nor  
your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the  
LORD, Behold, I will lay stum-  
blingblocks before this people,  
and the fathers and the sons  
together shall fall upon them;  
the neighbour and his friend  
shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Be-  
hold, a people cometh from the  
north country, and a great na-  
tion shall be raised from the  
sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow  
and spear; they are cruel, and  
have no mercy; their voice  
roareth like the sea; and they  
ride upon horses, set in array  
as men for war against thee, O  
daughter of Zī'ōn.

24 We have heard the fame  
thereof: our hands wax feeble:  
anguish hath taken hold of us,  
and pain, as of a woman in  
travail.

25 Go not forth into the field,  
nor walk by the way; for the  
sword of the enemy and fear  
is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people,  
gird thee with sackcloth, and  
wallow thyself in ashes: make  
thee mourning, as for an only  
son, most bitter lamentation:  
for the spoiler shall suddenly  
come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower  
and a fortress among my peo-  
ple, that thou mayest know and  
try their way.

28 They are all grievous re-  
volters, walking with slanders:

they are brass and iron; they  
are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the  
lead is consumed of the fire; the  
founder melteth in vain: for the  
wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall men  
call them, because the LORD  
hath rejected them.

## CHAPTER 7

Jeremiah sent to call for true repen-  
tance: 8 God rejects their vain con-  
fidence.

THE word that came to Jērē-  
mi'ah from the LORD, say-  
ing,

2 Stand in the gate of the  
LORD's house, and proclaim  
there this word, and say, Hear  
the word of the LORD, all ye of  
Jū'dah, that enter in at these  
gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, Amend  
your ways and your doings, and  
I will cause you to dwell in this  
place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words,  
saying, The temple of the LORD,  
The temple of the LORD, The  
temple of the LORD, are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend  
your ways and your doings; if  
ye thoroughly execute judgment  
between a man and his neigh-  
bour;

6 If ye oppress not the stran-  
ger, the fatherless, and the  
widow, and shed not innocent  
blood in this place, neither walk  
after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to  
dwell in this place, in the land  
that I gave to your fathers, for  
ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying  
words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and  
commit adultery, and swear  
falsely, and burn incense unto  
Bā'al, and walk after other gods  
whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before  
me in this house, which is  
called by my name, and say,  
We are delivered to do all these  
abominations?

11 Is this house, which is  
called by my name, become a  
den of robbers in your eyes?  
Behold, even I have seen it,  
saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my  
place which was in Shī'lōh,  
where I set my name at the  
first, and see what I did to it  
for the wickedness of my peo-  
ple Is'ra-el.

13 And now, because ye have  
done all these works, saith the  
LORD, and I spake unto you,

See Deterioration, Is.1.22.  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Ex.15.10, Lead, Eze.22.18.  
p.p.ch.15.19.  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11.  
Pa.12.6, Silver (5), Eze.22.18.  
Pr.25.4, Dross.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.

B.C.600 (?)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.ch.17.19; 26.2.  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
De.4.1, Hearken.

See Worshipers, Ge.22.5.  
ch.35.15, Divine Call (1).

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
Pa.34.18, From. to Penitent.

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
1 S.15.22, Formalism (2).  
p.p.Mi.3.11.

See Religious Reforms,  
[1 K.15.12.]  
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).  
[Mt.25.35.]  
Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-  
[less (1).]  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.

See Earthly Heritage,  
[Ps.37.11.]  
Ge.11.31, Canaan.  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

See False Trusts, Ps.52.7.  
Pa.78.36, False Profession.  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.  
[Ex.20.13, Murder (1).]  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ex.23.7, Perjury.  
Nu.22.41, Baal, Ho.2.8.  
Ex.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
Ge.32.1, Apostates.  
p.p.ch.11.13.  
Pa.134.1, House of God.  
p.p.Eze.23.39.

Jud.6.2, Dens, Da.6.7.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
p.p.Mk.11.17.  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
Jos.18.1, Shiloh.  
p.p.1 S.4.10, 11.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).  
[Ho.7.10.]



ch.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Ps.81.11, Call Refused,  
[Ho.9.17.  
See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K.25.9.  
p.p.Ps.78.60.  
p.p.2 K.17.23.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation,  
[ch.15.1.  
De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
p.p.Ex.32.10; ch.11.14.  
De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered.  
p.p.ch.11.13; 44.6.  
Ex.12.34, Dough, Ho.7.4.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
p.p.1 Co.10.22.  
1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Is.30.1, Denunciations.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.  
See Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Ge.4.5.  
See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuffi-  
[cient.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1),  
[Mt.7.21.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obey.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profitable,  
[ch.22.15.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk,  
[Ep.2.2.  
Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders.  
See Divine Pleadings,  
[Pr.1.24.  
See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

rising up early and speaking,  
but ye heard not; and I called  
you, but ye answered not;  
14 Therefore will I do unto  
this house, which is called by  
my name, wherein ye trust, and  
unto the place which I gave to  
you and to your fathers, as I  
have done to Shi'loh.  
15 And I will cast you out of  
my sight, as I have cast out all  
your brethren, even the whole  
seed of E'phra'im.  
16 Therefore pray not thou  
for this people, neither lift up  
cry nor prayer for them, nei-  
ther make intercession to me:  
for I will not hear thee.  
17 ¶ Seest thou not what they  
do in the cities of Jū'dah and  
in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm?  
18 The children gather wood,  
and the fathers kindle the fire,  
and the women knead their  
dough, to make cakes to the  
queen of heaven, and to pour  
out drink offerings unto other  
gods, that they may provoke me  
to anger.  
19 Do they provoke me to  
anger? saith the LORD: do they  
not provoke themselves to the  
confusion of their own faces?  
20 Therefore thus saith the  
LORD GOD; Behold, mine anger  
and my fury shall be poured  
out upon this place, upon man,  
and upon beast, and upon the  
trees of the field, and upon the  
fruit of the ground; and it shall  
burn, and shall not be quenched.  
21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Put  
your burnt offerings unto your  
sacrifices, and eat flesh.  
22 For I spake not unto your  
fathers, nor commanded them  
in the day that I brought them  
out of the land of E'gypt, con-  
cerning burnt offerings or sacri-  
fices:  
23 But this thing commanded  
I them, saying, Obey my voice,  
and I will be your God, and ye  
shall be my people: and walk  
ye in all the ways that I have  
commanded you, that it may be  
well unto you.  
24 But they hearkened not,  
nor inclined their ear, but  
walked in the counsels and in  
the imagination of their evil  
heart, and went backward, and  
not forward.  
25 Since the day that your  
fathers came forth out of the  
land of E'gypt unto this day I  
have even sent unto you all my  
servants the prophets, daily ris-  
ing up early and sending them:  
26 Yet they hearkened not un-

to me, nor inclined their ear,  
but hardened their neck: they  
did worse than their fathers.  
27 Therefore thou shalt speak  
all these words unto them; but  
they will not hearken to thee:  
thou shalt also call unto them;  
but they will not answer thee.  
28 But thou shalt say unto  
them, This is a nation that obey-  
eth not the voice of the LORD  
their God, nor receiveth correc-  
tion: truth is perished, and is  
cut off from their mouth.  
29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O Je-  
ru'sā-lēm, and cast it away,  
and take up a lamentation on  
high places; for the LORD hath  
rejected and forsaken the gen-  
eration of his wrath.  
30 For the children of Jū'dah  
have done evil in my sight,  
saith the LORD: they have set  
their abominations in the house  
which is called by my name, to  
pollute it.  
31 And they have built the  
high places of Tō'phet, which  
is in the valley of the son of  
Hin'nom, to burn their sons and  
their daughters in the fire;  
which I commanded them not,  
neither came it into my heart.  
32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the  
days come, saith the LORD, that  
it shall no more be called Tō'-  
phet, nor the valley of the son  
of Hin'nom, but the valley of  
slaughter: for they shall bury  
in Tō'phet, till there be no place.  
33 And the carcases of this  
people shall be meat for the  
fowls of the heaven, and for  
the beasts of the earth; and  
none shall fray them away.  
34 Then will I cause to cease  
from the cities of Jū'dah, and  
from the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm,  
the voice of mirth, and the voice  
of gladness, the voice of the  
bridegroom, and the voice of  
the bride: for the land shall be  
desolate.  
CHAPTER 8  
The Jews' calamity: 4 their impen-  
tency upbraided: 13 their judg-  
ment.  
A T that time, saith the LORD,  
they shall bring out the  
bones of the kings of Jū'dah,  
and the bones of his princes,  
and the bones of the priests, and  
the bones of the prophets, and  
the bones of the inhabitants of  
Jē-ru'sā-lēm, out of their graves:  
2 And they shall spread them  
before the sun, and the moon,  
and all the host of heaven, whom  
they have loved, and whom they  
have served, and after whom  
they have walked, and whom

Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).  
Is.1.22, Deterioration,  
[ch.16.12.  
ch.1.7, Speak "The Word."  
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
ch.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Ps.81.11, Call Refused.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
See Dullness (1), Ps.92.6.  
Is.1.5, Correction Despised.  
See Falsehood, Le.19.11.  
p.p.Jb.1.20; Is.15.2.  
ch.4.8, Lamentations (2).  
[Eze.19.1.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2).  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Ps.134.1, House of God.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).  
[Eze.8.16.  
Le.26.30, High Places (2).  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.  
2 K.23.10, Tophet, ch.19.11.  
Joa.15.8, Hinnom Valley,  
[ch.19.2.  
p.p.2 K.23.10.  
De.28.26, Unburied, ch.16.4.  
Is.24.11, Joy Departed,  
[ch.16.9.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
B.C.600 (?)  
2 K.23.14, Bones Scattered,  
[Eze.6.5.  
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).  
De.32.4, Idolatry (4).

De.4.19, Worship (3), De.28.26, Unburied.	they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.	that I have given them shall pass away from them.	
Nu.11.15, Death Sought, See Weariness of Life,	3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.	14 ¶ Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.	See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16. See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31. Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction. Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath. Nu.21.7, Confession of [Sin (2), ch.14.7.
Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).	4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?	15 We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!	Pr.10.28, Expectation (2). De.28.39, Disappointment, [ch.14.19.
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked, [Ho.4.14.	5 Why then is this people of Jêrûsâlêm slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.	16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dân: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.	Jb.5.7, Trouble.
Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1). Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). p.p.Ps.14.2; 2 Pe.3.9.	6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.	17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.	p.p.Jud.18.29; ch.4.15. See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50. p.p.Eze.22.30. See Sudden Destruction, [Pr.6.15.
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). See Rashness (1), Pr.19.2.	7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.	18 ¶ When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.	Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Is.11.8, Cockatrice. De.28.67, Sin's Misery.
Le.11.19, Storks, Zec.5.9. Pr.1.17, Instinct.	8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.	19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zi'ôn? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?	Ex.6.9, Despair.
Ps.84.3, Swallows.	9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?	20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.	Nu.14.11, Provoking God.
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God, [ch.9.3.	10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one doleth falsely.	21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.	Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). De.32.21, Vanities. 2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity, [Mt.25.10.
Pr.3.7, Conceit. De.9.4, Self-righteousness.	11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.	22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?	Ex.14.25, Too Late, Mt.25.11. Eze.9.3, Solicitude (3), ch.9.1.
2 S.8.17, Scribes, Mt.5.20. See Worldly Wisdom, [Is.29.14.	12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.		Is.50.3, Blackness, Jl.2.6.
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised, [ch.20.8.	13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things		Ge.37.25, Balm, ch.46.11. Pr.17.22, Medicine, ch.30.13. Ge.50.2, Physicians, Mt.9.12.
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1). See Unfaithful Ministers, Le.19.13, Fraud. [Is.56.10. See Palliation of Sin, [Pr.17.15.			Is.1.5, Spir. Disease, [ch.30.12.
See False Hopes, Jb.8.13. 2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.			p.p.ch.14.19.
ch.6.15, Shamelessness, [Zep.3.5. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.			B.C.600 (?)
Le.26.16, Threatenings. Ge.4.12, Barrenness. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.			Eze.9.3, Solicitude (3), [Lam.2.13.
			Ps.126.6, Tears, v.18. 2 S.10.12, Patriotism.
			Ge.32.24, Solitude, Lu.5.16. Jud.19.17, Wayfaring Man, [ch.14.8.
			See Separation (4), Is.52.11. Ex.20.14, Adultery. Jud.16.19, Treachery.
			Ps.5.9, Evil Speech. Le.19.11, Falsehood.
			Is.59.4, Truth (2). Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God, [Jn.15.21.]	they know not me, saith the LORD,	16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).
p.p.Mi.7.5.	4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.	17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:	Le.26.25, War Threatened.
Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.	5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.	18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.	2 Chr.35.25, Mourners, [Am.5.16]
Jud.16.18, Betrayal.	6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.	19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zi'ōn, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.	Est.4.3, Wailing.
Ps.15.3, Backbiting, Ro.1.30.	7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?	20 Yet I hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.	Ps.126.6, Tears, ch.13.17.
Ps.31.13, Slander (1).	8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.	21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.	ch.4.8, Lamentations (2).
Ps.116.11, Deceit (2), ch.17.9.	9 ¶ Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?	22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.	Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded.
Is.59.4, Truth (2), Ga.3.1.	10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.	23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:	De.4.1, Harken.
Ps.63.11, Liars.	11 And I will make Jē-rū'sā-lēm heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Jū'dah desolate, without an inhabitant.	24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.	Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity. p.p.1s.32.9.
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).	12 ¶ Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?	25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;	See Death Universal, [2 S.14.14]
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.	13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;	26 E'gypt, and Jū'dah, and E'dom, and the children of Am'mōn, and Mō'ab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Is'ra-el are uncircumcised in the heart.	p.p.ch.15.7; 18.21. p.p.2 Chr.36.17.
See God Rejected, 1 S.8.7.	14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Bā'al-īm, which their fathers taught them:		De.28.26, Unburied.
Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining, [Zec.13.9.]	15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el: Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.		Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom. See Glory of Man, Pa.49.17. See Frailty, 1 S.20.3. Pr.11.4, Riches Vain. Ps.34.2, Boasting in God. [Ro.2.17.] Spir. Knowledge, ch.31.34.
Ps.17.3, Life Tested.			Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness. Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness. [Jesa.] p.p.Mi.6.8; 7.18.
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.			Is.13.11, Punishment. De.10.17, Impartiality (2). [Ro.2.9.]
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.			Or, cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.
Jud.16.19, Treachery.			Ge.34.14, The Uncircumcised.
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.			See Spir. Circumcision, [De.10.16.]
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.			
p.p.ch.4.24; 7.29.			
Est.4.3, Wailing, Eze.27.32.			
Ge.16.7, Wildernesses, [Mt.3.1.]			
ch.4.8, Lamentations (2).			
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3), [ch.19.8.]			
Is.1.8, Desolation (1), [ch.12.11.]			
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).			
De.4.6, Understanding.			
p.p.ch.23.16.			
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).			
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised, [Ho.4.6.]			
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).			
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.			
Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.			
Nu.22.41, Baal.			
1 K.22.52, Parental Influence, Eze.20.18.			
Is.13.11, Punishment.			
Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.			

CHAPTER 10

Great disparity between God and B.C.600 (7)

	idols. 17 <i>The people warned for a removal: 19 their desolation lamented.</i>	eth forth the wind out of his treasures. 14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and <i>there is no breath in them.</i> 15 <i>They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.</i> 16 The portion of Jācob is not like them: for he is the former of all <i>things</i> ; and Isrāel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name. 17 Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress. 18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find it so. 19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it. 20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: <i>there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.</i> 21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered. 22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Jūdah desolate, and a den of dragons. 23 O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. 24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. 25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jācob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.	p.p.Pa.135.7. Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance. Ps.92.6, Dullness (1). De.4.28, Idolatry (3). v.5, Vanity of Idols, ch.50.38. Is.10.3, Day of Visitation, [ch.46.21]. Ps.16.5, Saint's Portion. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Ex.6.7, Israel (2). See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17. p.p.ch.4.20; Lam.2.4. p.p.ch.31.15; Lam.1.5. Nu.11.15, Despondency. p.p.Is.51.18. See False Shepherds, [Is.56.11]. Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness, [Da.9.13]. See Adversity, Le.26.16. Is.1.8, Desolation (1). p.p.Pr.20.24. p.p.Is.26.7. 2 Chr.20.12, Dependence, [Jn.3.27]. De.8.5, Chastisement, [Jn.15.2]. 2 K.1.10, Imprecations. Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God. Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness. Is.1.8, Desolation (1). B.C.608 (?) Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). ch.1.7, Speak "The Word," [Eze.2.7].
De.4.1, Hearken.	<b>H</b> EAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Isrāel: 2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. 3 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good. 6 Forasmuch as <i>there is none</i> like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. 7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, <i>there is none</i> like unto thee. 8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities. 9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tār'shish, and gold from Ūphāz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men. 10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation. 11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, <i>even they shall perish</i> from the earth, and from under these heavens. 12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. 13 When he uttereth his voice, <i>there is a multitude of waters</i> in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bring-		

## CHAPTER 11

Jeremiah proclaims God's covenant:  
8 he rebukes the disobedient Jews:  
11 he prophesies evils to come upon them, etc.

**T**HE word that came to Jēre-mi'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the

Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.  
[Mal.3.9]  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
Heb. Amen.  
p.p.De.27.15.

See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

ch.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
De.17.19, Keep the Law.  
p.p.1 S.8.9.  
p.p.Ex.15.26.  
p.p.2 Chr.36.15.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
p.p.Le.26.14-43.

p.p.Eze.22.25; Ho.6.9.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
See Parental Influence,  
[1 K.22.52].  
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Le.26.15, Covenant-  
breakers, ch.22.9.  
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

p.p.ch.6.19.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Pr.11.21, No Escape.  
[Am.5.19].  
De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
swered.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods,  
[ch.16.20].

p.p.2 K.23.13; ch.2.28.

men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of E'gypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of E'gypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Jū'dah, and among the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Is'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Jū'dah and inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods,

O Jū'dah; and according to the number of the streets of Jē-ry'sā-lēm have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Bā'al. 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Is'ra-el and of the house of Jū'dah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Bā'al.

18 And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of An'a-thōth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of An'a-thōth, even the year of their visitation.

## CHAPTER 12

Jeremiah complains of the wicked's prosperity. 7 God laments the desolation of his heritage, etc.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

Nu.22.41, Baal.  
p.p.Ex.32.10; 1 Jn.5.16.

See God's Face Hidden.  
[De.31.1]

See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.  
p.p.ch.12.7.  
See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.1

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.

Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.  
Nu.24.6, Trees (3).

See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

p.p.Is.5.2.  
Is.30.1, Denunciations.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).

p.p.ch.7.9.  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.

p.p.Is.53.7.  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
See Persecution (5), Ps.7.1  
p.p.Ps.83.4.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ps.17.3, Life Tested.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Jos.21.18, Anathoth,  
[ch.29.27].  
Is.30.10, Opposers (2).  
[Am.2.12].  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Ge.41.27, Famine (1).  
p.p.ch.6.9.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.

B.C.608 (?)

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteousness.  
 Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, [Ecc.18.25].  
 Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1).  
 p.p.ch.11.17.  
 De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
 Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
 Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
 Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
 Ps.17.3, Life Tested.  
 2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
 p.p.Ja.5.5.  
 See Divine Delays, Ps.13.1.  
 p.p.ch.4.28.  
 Ge.4.12, Barrenness.  
 p.p.Ho.4.3; Hab.3.17.  
 p.p.ch.4.25.  
 Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
 p.p.Eze.7.2.  
 p.p.ch.49.19; 50.44.  
 Ge.32.10, Jordan, Mt.3.6.  
 p.p.Ge.37.4; Jb.6.15.  
 Jud.16.19, Treachery.  
 p.p.Ps.12.2; Pr.26.25.  
 See Deception (2), Ge.3.4.  
 See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.  
 Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
 Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
 See Blasphemy, Le.24.11.  
 p.p.2 Chr.36.16; Ho.9.15.  
 De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.  
 See Unfaithful Ministers, [Is.56.10].  
 Is.5.1, Moral Vineyard, [Mt.20.1].  
 p.p.Is.63.18.  
 Is.1.8, Desolation (1), ch.19.8.  
 Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).  
 De.32.41, Sword of the Lord, [ch.47.6].

**R**IGHTEOUS art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?  
 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.  
 3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.  
 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.  
 5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jôr'dan?  
 6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.  
 7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.  
 8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.  
 9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.  
 10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.  
 11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.  
 12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other

end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.  
 13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.  
 14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Is'ra-el to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Jûdah from among them.  
 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.  
 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Bâ'al; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.  
 17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

### CHAPTER 13

*By the type of a linen girdle God prefigures his people's destruction.*  
 12 *By the bottles filled with wine their excess in misery foretold.* 15 *Exhortation to repentance.*  
**T**HUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.  
 2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.  
 3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,  
 4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Eû-phrà-tê, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.  
 5 So I went, and hid it by Eû-phrà-tê, as the LORD commanded me.  
 6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Eû-phrà-tê, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.  
 7 Then I went to Eû-phrà-tê, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.  
 Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest, [ch.51.33].  
 De.28.39, Disappointment.  
 1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable, [Mt.16.26].  
 Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
 Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.  
 Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
 p.p.Zep.2.8.  
 Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance.  
 Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
 See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
 See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
 Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion, [Lam.3.32].  
 See Spir. Receptivity, [Mt.13.23].  
 Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.  
 See Oaths (1), Ex.22.11.  
 Le.22.2, God's Name.  
 Nu.22.41, Baal.  
 Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
 See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
 De.11.28, Disobedience (1), [Ep.5.6].  
 Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

B.C.602 (?)  
 Is.11.5, Girdle (2), Ep.6.14.  
 Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
 Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
 Ge.2.14, Euphrates.  
 Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
 p.p.Lam.3.45.



<p>Ps.10.2, Pride (1). See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.</p> <p>Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).</p> <p>Ex.6.7, Israel (2).</p> <p>Ex.19.5, God's People. p.p.ch.32.20; 33.9. Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.</p> <p>Le.26.16, Threatenings.</p> <p>See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20. p.p.Is.9.20; ch.19.9. p.p.Eze.5.10.</p> <p>Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). De.4.1, Hearken. Mi.6.8, Humility (2). Ps.10.2, Pride (1).</p> <p>Ps.22.23, Glorify God. Jb.18.5, Darkness (3). Ge.19.17, Warnings, Jona.3.4. Ps.73.18, Insecurity, ch.23.12. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. p.p.Is.5.30; 59.9. Is.6.10, Blindness (4). Jb.12.22, Shadow of Death. Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness. Eze.33.32, Hearing (2). Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1). [ch.14.17. Ps.126.6, Tears, ch.14.17. Is.40.11, God's Flock.</p> <p>p.p.2 K.24.12. Mi.6.8, Humility (2).</p> <p>See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.</p> <p>p.p.ch.32.44.</p> <p>De.28.36, Captivity (1). [Am.7.11.</p>	<p>8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Jū'dah, and the great pride of Jê-ru'sā-lēm. 10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Ig'ra-el and the whole house of Jū'dah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. 12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Ig'ra-el, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Dā'vid's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, with drunkenness. 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. 15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. 16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. 17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive. 18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory. 19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Jū'dah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.</p>	<p>20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? 21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? 22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare. 23 Can the E'thi-ô'pi-an change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. 25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear. 27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jê-ru'sā-lēm! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?</p> <p>CHAPTER 14</p> <p><i>A grievous famine. 7 The prophet's prayer. 13 Both the lying prophets and the people who believe them shall perish.</i></p> <p>THE word of the LORD that came to Jê-remi'ah concerning the dearth. 2 Jū'dah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jê-ru'sā-lēm is gone up. 3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads. 4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. 5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass. 6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their</p>	<p>p.p.ch.6.22 p.p.ch.23.2</p> <p>See Sin's Misery, De.28.67. Ge.3.16, Travail. p.p.ch.16.10.</p> <p>See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31. Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.</p> <p>Song 4.8, Leopards, Ho.13.7. See Spir. Bondage, Pr.5.22. Habit, ch.22.21.</p> <p>Jb.21.18, Stubble.</p> <p>Jb.20.29, Portion of the [Wicked, Mt.24.51. De.4.9, Forgetfulness. Jb.8.13, False Hopes. See False Trusts, Ps.52.7. 1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."</p> <p>Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame. Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. De.7.25, Abominations. Le.26.30, High Places (2). Is.5.8, Woes.</p> <p>Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.</p> <p>B.C.601 (?)</p> <p>See Prophetic Visions, Is.1.1.</p> <p>See Drought, De.8.15.</p> <p>Ge.23.10, Gates (1), Zec.8.16.</p> <p>p.p.1 S.5.12. p.p.1 K.18.5.</p> <p>2 K.18.31, Cisterns. Nu.20.2, Dry Places, ch.17.6.</p> <p>Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.</p> <p>1 K.17.1, Drought (2), J.L.1.19. p.p.J.L.1.11.</p> <p>De.14.5, Deer.</p> <p>p.p.Is.15.6.</p>
--	--	---	---

## CHAPTER 14

*A grievous famine. 7 The prophet's prayer. 13 Both the lying prophets and the people who believe them shall perish.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jê-e-mi'ah concerning the dearth.

2 Jū'dah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jê-ru'sā-lēm is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their



p.p.Jl.1.18.  
Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.  
p.p.Pa.25.11.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
[Ho.11.7.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2), Da.9.5.  
Ps.31.24, Hope in God.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Jud.19.17, Wayfaring Man.

p.p.Nu.11.23; Ia.50.2.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved, Mi.3.2.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
See Sin Known to God,  
[Jb.10.14.  
See Day of Visitation, Is.10.3.  
p.p.Ex.32.10; ch.7.16.

Ps.35.13, Fasting (1), Zec.7.5.  
De.1.45, Prayers Un-  
[answered.  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Ho.8.13.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
Le.26.26, Famine (3).  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1),  
[ch.21.6.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

p.p.1 Th.5.3.

De.13.5, False Prophets,  
[ch.23.16.

p.p.ch.23.16.  
Ge.44.15, Divination.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

p.p.Ja.3.5.

p.p.ch.7.33.  
Le.26.26, Famine (3),  
[Eze.4.16.  
De.28.26, Unburied.

Is.13.11, Punishment.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1),  
[Mt.23.37.  
Pa.126.6, Tears, Lu.19.41.

eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Is'ra-el, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night

and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Jû'dah? hath thy soul lothed Zi'ôn? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gen'tiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

#### CHAPTER 15

*Utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah receives a gracious promise for himself, 12 and a threatening for them.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, Though Mô'ses and Sâm'u-  
el stood before me, yet my mind *could not be* toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Mân-  
nâ's'eh the son of Hêz-e-ki'ah king of Jû'dah, for *that* which he did in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jê-ry'sâ-lêm? or

Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

Le.26.16, Adversity.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Is.1.3, Spir, Ignorance.  
See Wicked Rejected,  
[1 S.15.23.

See Smitten of God, 1 S.25.38.  
See Spir. Disease, Is.1.5.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.  
See No Peace, 2 Chr.15.5.  
De.28.39, Disappointment,  
[Am.5.11.

Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).  
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
p.p.ch.17.12.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
p.p.Ja.41.29.  
Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

B.C.601 (7)

1 S.1.20, Samuel, He.11.32.  
p.p.Eze.14.14.

Le.26.17, Reprobation,  
[Ho.9.17.

p.p.ch.14.12; 24.10.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Le.26.26, Famine (3).

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
p.p.De.28.26.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).  
2 K.21.1, Manasseh (b).

p.p.Is.51.19.

	who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?	See Solitude, Ge.32.24.
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking (God (1), Eze.6.9.)	6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.	Ex.32.19, Indignation.
Ex.32.8, Backsliders.	7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave <i>them</i> of children, I will destroy my people, <i>since</i> they return not from their ways.	Jb.10.1, Complaints.
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). p.p.Ho.13.14.	8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused <i>him</i> to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.	1 K.8.48, Returning to God. p.p.1 K.17.1.
See Seed of the Wicked, (Jb.27.14.)	9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while <i>it was</i> yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.	Ex.33.16, Separation (2). See Spir. Utterance, Ac.2.4.
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). Ru.1.13, Widows. p.p.Is.4.1.	10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.	See Divine Protection, [2 Chr.16.9.] See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17. See Invincibility, De.7.24. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Pa.27.1, Salvation of God. Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).
p.p.ch.22.7.	11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee <i>well</i> in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.	Jb.19.25, Redeemer.
Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction, 1 Th.5.3. Le.26.36, Terror, p.p.1 S.2.5. See Wicked Cut Off, (Jb.22.16.) p.p.Am.8.9. See Wicked Ashamed, (Pa.25.3.) Le.26.25, War Threatened.	12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?	
Nu.11.15, Despondency, (Mt.7.1.) p.p.Jb.3.3.	13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and <i>that</i> for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.	B.C.601 (7)
Ex.22.25, Usury.	14 And I will make <i>thee</i> to pass with thine enemies into a land <i>which</i> thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, <i>which</i> shall burn upon you.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.	15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.	Mt.19.10, Celibacy.
Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted. Pa.89.17, Divine Favor (3).	16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.	See Seed of the Wicked, (Jb.27.14.) p.p.ch.6.11.
p.p.ch.17.3; 28.14.	17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.	Ps.37.36, Death of the (Wicked, Eze.18.23.) 2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented, (ch.22.18.) De.28.26, Unburied, ch.25.33.
De.28.36, Captivity (1).	18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, <i>which</i> refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?	Le.26.25, War Threatened. Le.26.26, Famine (3).
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24. Ex.4.14, God's Anger.	19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.	p.p.Ps.78.64; Eze.24.17.
Ne.13.14, Remember Me, (Lu.23.42.) Ps.7.1, Persecution (5). Lam.5.5. Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1). See Suffering for Christ, (Ac.5.41.) De.8.3, "Word" as Food, (Eze.2.8.) Ps.119.47, Love of "Word." Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy, Ac.8.8. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.	20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.	2 Chr.15.5, No Peace. Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.
Is.52.11, Separation (4).	21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. 2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented. See Mutilation, Jud.1.6.

## CHAPTER 16

By two types the utter ruin of the Jews is foretold: 14 their return from captivity stronger than their deliverance out of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD; Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even lovingkindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them;

7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to

See Mourning, 2 Chr.35.25.

<p>Jb.21.34, Comfortless.</p> <p>See Separation (4), Is.52.11.</p> <p>See Feasts, 1 K.8.65.</p>	<p>comfort them for the dead; neither shall <i>men</i> give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.</p> <p>8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.</p>	<p>iniquity hid from mine eyes.</p> <p>18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.</p>	<p>Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God, [Eze.11.5.]</p> <p>Is.59.18, Recompense (1).</p> <p>Is.24.5, Defilement (1).</p> <p>Le.18.25, Land Polluted, [Mi.2.10.]</p> <p>See Abominations, De.7.25.</p>
<p>Is.24.11, Joy Departed, [ch.25.10.]</p> <p>De.24.5, Bridegroom.</p>	<p>9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.</p>	<p>19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein <i>there is</i> no profit.</p>	<p>Ex.15.2, God our Strength.</p> <p>2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.</p> <p>Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.</p> <p>See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.</p>
<p>p.p.ch.5.19; 13.22.</p>	<p>10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?</p>	<p>20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?</p> <p>21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.</p>	<p>See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.</p> <p>De.32.21, Vanities, Jona.2.8.</p> <p>1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.</p> <p>Is.40.19, Idol Making.</p> <p>1 Chr.16.26, False Gods, [Da.5.4.]</p> <p>De.4.28, Idolatry (3).</p> <p>Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.</p>
<p>2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).</p> <p>1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.</p> <p>Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).</p>	<p>11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;</p>	<p>CHAPTER 17</p> <p><i>Captivity of Judah for sin. 5 Trust in man cursed, 7 in God blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot impose upon God. 12 In God alone is sure salvation.</i></p> <p>THE sin of Ju'dah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;</p>	<p>ch.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.</p> <p>1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.</p> <p>Le.22.2, God's Name.</p>
<p>2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.</p> <p>Is.1.22, Deterioration, [Eze.16.47.]</p> <p>De.29.19, Sinful Walk.</p> <p>Ge.6.5, Depravity, Mi.7.3.</p> <p>Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.</p> <p>See Stubbornness (1), [Ps.32.9.]</p>	<p>12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:</p>	<p>2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.</p>	<p>B.C.601 (7)</p>
<p>Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).</p> <p>De.4.28, Idolatry (3).</p> <p>Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.</p>	<p>13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.</p>	<p>3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.</p>	<p>Ex.28.18, Diamonds, [Eze.28.13.]</p> <p>Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.</p>
<p>De.8.2, Divine Leader.</p> <p>De.30.3, Jews' Return, [ch.23.3.]</p>	<p>14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Is'ra-el out of the land of Egypt;</p>	<p>4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.</p>	<p>1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.</p> <p>De.12.2, Groves.</p>
<p>p.p.Am.4.2; Hab.1.15.</p> <p>p.p.Mi.7.2.</p>	<p>15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Is'ra-el from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.</p>	<p>5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.</p>	<p>Le.26.30, High Places (2).</p> <p>Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).</p> <p>See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.</p>
<p>Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.</p> <p>Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [ch.32.19.]</p>	<p>16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.</p>	<p>6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.</p>	<p>Ex.4.14, God's Anger.</p> <p>Ps.118.9, Trust in Man, [Ho.5.13.]</p> <p>Ps.52.7, False Trusts, ch.49.4.</p> <p>2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).</p>
<p>Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.</p> <p>Jb.34.21, Ways Known, [ch.32.19.]</p>	<p>17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their</p>	<p>7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.</p> <p>8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the</p>	<p>Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought, [Am.8.13.]</p> <p>ch.5.25, Spir. Loss.</p> <p>Nu.20.2, Dry Places.</p>



De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
Is.29.16, Clay, Ro.9.21.

See Divine Control, 2K.19.28.  
p.p.ch.1.10.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.  
p.p.Ho.11.8; J.L.2.13.

p.p.ch.31.28; Am.9.11-15.  
See Israel a Vine, Pa.80.8.  
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

ch.1.7, Speak "The Word."

See Threatenings, Le.26.16.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

Jb.17.15, Hopeless, Jona.4.8.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
Pa.36.4, Evil Devices,  
[Eze.11.2]  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

p.p.ch.2.10.

p.p.ch.5.30; 14.17.  
Ge.6.5, Depravity.

2 S.23.20, Snow (1).

p.p.ch.6.16.  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
Ex.32.1, Apostates.  
p.p.Is.57.14.  
See Wanderers, Pa.119.176.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
See Spir. Highway, Pr.16.17.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

p.p.Pa.22.7; ch.48.27.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.  
p.p.ch.46.21.

Pa.36.4, Evil Devices.  
p.p.Mal.2.7.

do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Is'ra-el.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Ju'dah, and to the inhabitants of Je-ru'sa-lēm, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Is'ra-el hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave the snow of Leb'a-non which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Je-r'e-mi'ah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor

counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

## CHAPTER 19

*Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshadowed the desolation of the Jews.*

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hin'nom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Ju'dah, and inhabitants of Je-ru'sa-lēm; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Ju'dah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Ba'al, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Ba'al, which I

See Worldly Wisdom, [Is.29.14.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.  
See Slander (2), 2 S.10.3.  
See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.

Pa.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
[Ps.35.12, Evil for Good,  
[Jn.10.32.  
Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).  
See Plotting, Est.3.9.  
Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies,  
[Eze.13.18.  
See Intercession (3).  
[Ex.32.32.  
See Mediator, 1 Ti.2.5.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

p.p.1 S.15.33; Is.13.18.  
p.p.ch.9.21; 15.8; Eze.22.25.

De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.  
Pa.35.7, Snares Laid, Ho.5.1.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
p.p.Ne.4.5; Pa.35.4.

See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.

B.C.605 (7)

p.p.ch.18.2  
p.p.Eze.8.11.  
Ex.3.16, Elders.

Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley.  
2 K.14.13, Gates (3).  
See Speak "The Word,"  
[ch.1.7.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
p.p.1 S.3.11.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

p.p.2 K.21.16.  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  
Le.26.30, High Places (2).  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices,  
[Eze.16.20.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
p.p.Le.18.21.

2 K.23.10, Tophet.  
Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley.

See Wicked Confounded,  
[Ge.11.8.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

De.28.26, Unburied.

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).  
[ch.21.10.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
[Lam.1.4.

De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

Le.26.29, Cannibalism,  
[Lam.2.20.

Le.26.26, Famine (3).

p.p.ch.51.63.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
p.p.Ps.2.9; Is.30.14.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
2 K.23.10, Tophet.

p.p.2 K.23.10.

Jos.2.6, Housetops.  
De.4.19, Worship (3).  
[ch.44.17.

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
p.p.ch.26.2.  
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.

B.C.605 (?)

commanded not, nor spake it,  
neither came it into my mind:  
6 Therefore, behold, the days  
come, saith the LORD, that this  
place shall no more be called  
Tōphet, nor The valley of the  
son of Hin'nom, but The valley  
of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the  
counsel of Jū'dah and Jēr-e-mi'ah  
in this place; and I will  
cause them to fall by the sword  
before their enemies, and by  
the hands of them that seek  
their lives: and their carcases  
will I give to be meat for the  
fowls of the heaven, and for  
the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city  
desolate, and an hissing; every  
one that passeth thereby shall  
be astonished and hiss because  
of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat  
the flesh of their sons and the  
flesh of their daughters, and  
they shall eat every one the  
flesh of his friend in the siege  
and straitness, wherewith their  
enemies, and they that seek  
their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the  
bottle in the sight of the men  
that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them,  
Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
Even so will I break this people  
and this city, as one breaketh a  
potter's vessel, that cannot be  
made whole again: and they  
shall bury them in Tōphet, till  
there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this  
place, saith the LORD, and to  
the inhabitants thereof, and  
even make this city as Tōphet:

13 And the houses of Jēr-e-mi'ah  
and the houses of the kings  
of Jū'dah, shall be defiled as the  
place of Tōphet, because of all  
the houses upon whose roofs  
they have burned incense unto  
all the host of heaven, and have  
poured out drink offerings unto  
other gods.

14 Then came Jēr-e-mi'ah  
from Tōphet, whither the  
LORD had sent him to proph-  
esy; and he stood in the court  
of the LORD's house; and said  
to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Be-  
hold, I will bring upon this city  
and upon all her towns all the  
evil that I have pronounced  
against it, because they have  
hardened their necks, that they  
might not hear my words.

#### CHAPTER 20

*Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receives a*

*new name, and a fearful doom. 7  
Jeremiah complains of contempt,  
treachery, and of his birth.*

**N**OW Pāsh'ūr the son of Im'-  
mēr the priest, who was  
also chief governor in the house  
of the LORD, heard that Jēr-e-  
mi'ah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pāsh'ūr smote Jēr-e-  
mi'ah the prophet, and put him  
in the stocks that were in the  
high gate of Bēn'ja-min, which  
was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the  
morrow, that Pāsh'ūr brought  
forth Jēr-e-mi'ah out of the  
stocks. Then said Jēr-e-mi'ah  
unto him, The LORD hath not  
called thy name Pāsh'ūr, but  
Mā'gōr-mis sa-bib.

4 For thus saith the LORD,  
Behold, I will make thee a ter-  
ror to thyself, and to all thy  
friends: and they shall fall by  
the sword of their enemies, and  
thine eyes shall behold it: and  
I will give all Jū'dah into the  
hand of the king of Bāb'yl-on,  
and he shall carry them captive  
into Bāb'yl-on, and shall slay  
them with the sword.

5 Moreover I will deliver all  
the strength of this city, and  
all the labours thereof, and all  
the precious things thereof, and  
all the treasures of the kings  
of Jū'dah will I give into the  
hand of their enemies, which  
shall spoil them, and take them,  
and carry them to Bāb'yl-on.

6 And thou, Pāsh'ūr, and all  
that dwell in thine house shall  
go into captivity: and thou  
shalt come to Bāb'yl-on, and  
there thou shalt die, and shalt  
be buried there, thou, and all  
thy friends, to whom thou hast  
prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast de-  
ceived me, and I was deceived:  
thou art stronger than I, and  
hast prevailed: I am in derision  
daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried  
out, I cried violence and spoil;  
because the word of the LORD  
was made a reproach unto me,  
and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make  
mention of him, nor speak any  
more in his name. But his word  
was in mine heart as a burning  
fire shut up in my bones, and I  
was weary with forbearing, and  
I could not stay.

10 For I heard the defaming  
of many, fear on every side.  
Report, say they, and we will  
report it. All my familiars  
watched for my halting, say-  
ing, Peradventure he will be

p.p.1 Chr.24.14.

1 K.22.24, Smiting.  
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.21.3.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[ch.32.2  
De.17.5, Gates (2), He.13.12

Jb.13.27, Stocks, ch.29.26.

That is, Fear round about.  
[Ps.31.13.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

p.p.ch.21.10; 25.9.

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

p.p.2 K.20.17.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

See False Prophets, De.13.5.  
Ps.63.11, Liars.

Or, enticed, or, persuaded.  
See Pressure of Duty, v.9.  
Jb.30.1, Derision, Lu.16.14.  
2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).  
p.p.ch.6.7.

Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
[ch.36.23.

p.p.1 K.19.2.3; Jona.1.3.  
See Neglect of Duty.  
[Jud.5.23.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness,  
[Lu.8.39.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
[Ex.3.17.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
[Da.1.2.  
Pressure of Duty, Am.3.8.

p.p.Ps.31.13; 57.4.

p.p.2 Co.7.5.

p.p.Is.29.21.

1 S.18.9, Watching, Mk.3.2.



P.P-1a-134

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and *against* the Chāl-dē-ans, which besiege you without the

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
p.p.2 Chr.36.19; ch.52.13.

## 717



Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.

ch.1.7, Speak "The Word."

De.4.1, Hearken.

p.p.ch.17.25.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

See Requirements, De.10.12.

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.

Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).

Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1), Ja.1.27.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

p.p.ch.17.25.

2 S.3.10, Throne.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.

p.p.Mi.3.12.

De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.

1 K.4.33, Cedars.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.De.29.24; 1 K.9.8.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking

[God (1)].

Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers, Eze.17.19.

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).

p.p.Ec.4.2; Is.57.1.

p.p.ch.44.14.

2 K.23.30, Jehoahaz (c), [Shallum].

p.p.2 K.23.34.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

Is.5.8, Woes, Am.6.1.

judgment of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Jū'dah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Jū'dah, that sittest upon the throne of Dā'vid, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Jū'dah; Thou art Gil'eād unto me, and the head of Lēb'a-non: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shāl'tum the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, which reigned instead of Jō-si'ah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto him that build-

eth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ciled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

20 ¶ Go up to Lēb'a-non, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bā'shān, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lēb'a-non, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Cō-ni'ah the son of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nēb-u-chad-

De.25.13, Dishonesty, [Ho.12.7].

Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain, [Eze.22.13].

Le.19.13, Fraud.

Le.19.13, Wages, Mal.3.5.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Ge.11.4, Men's Plans, [Lu.12.12].

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Jud.5.28, Windows.

2 S.7.2, Cedar, Eze.27.24.

See Insecurity, Pa.73.18.

p.p.2 K.23.25.

1 S.30.24, Justice (3), [Ac.25.16].

De.4.40, Godliness Profitable, 1 Ti.4.5.

Pa.82.3, Poor (3).

ch.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked.

Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2).

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Ge.6.13, Violence.

2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.25.1.

2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented, [ch.25.33].

Pa.49.17, Glory of Man.

p.p.2 Chr.36.6.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

De.17.5, Gates (2).

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

p.p.ch.2.25.

Pa.32.9, Stubbornness (1).

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

ch.13.23, Habit, Mi.2.1.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Is.56.11, False Shepherds.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.11.

Ge.3.16, Travail.

2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin (Coniah), ch.24.1.

Ge.38.18, Signets, Da.6.17.

p.p.Is.49.16.

See Wicked Forsaken, [Jud.16.20].

p.p.2 K.24.15; ch.34.20.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
De.28.36, Captivity (1).

See Love of Home, Ge.31.30.

p.p.ch.19.10; Ho.8.8.

See Castaways, Mt.8.12.  
p.p.ch.17.4.

Ge.11.30, Childless.  
See Adversity, Le.26.16.  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the  
[Wicked.

B.C.599.

Is.5.8, Woes.  
See Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Is.56.10.  
Ps.74.1, God's Sheep.

Is.56.11, False Shepherds,  
[ch.50.6.

See Neglect of Duty,  
[Jud.5.23.  
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1),  
[ch.51.56.  
Is.1.9, Remnant, ch.31.7.  
De.30.3, Jews' Return,  
[Zep.3.20.

Nu.32.24, Folds, Mi.2.12.

ch.3.15, Feeding the Flock,  
[Eze.34.23.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
p.p.Jn.6.39; 10.28.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cia, Eze.17.22.  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2),  
[Re.19.11.  
Is.4.2, Christ a Branch,  
[ch.33.15.  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King, Da.7.14.  
See Divine Justice, De.32.4.

Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
[ised.  
Ps.91.10, Safety, [ised.  
See Christ our Righteous-  
[ness, Ro.10.4.  
Heb. Jehovah-Isidenu.  
Eze.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness, 1 Jn.2.29.  
p.p.Is.43.18; ch.16.14.

réz'zar king of Báb'y-lon, and  
into the hand of the Chäl-  
dé'ang.

26 And I will cast thee out,  
and thy mother that bare thee,  
into another country, where ye  
were not born; and there shall  
ye die.

27 But to the land where-  
unto they desire to return,  
thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Cö-ni'ah a de-  
spised broken idol? is he a  
vessel wherein is no pleasure?  
wherefore are they cast out, he  
and his seed, and are cast into  
a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear  
the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write  
ye this man childless, a man  
that shall not prosper in his  
days: for no man of his seed  
shall prosper, sitting upon the  
throne of Dä'vid, and ruling  
any more in Jü'dah.

#### CHAPTER 23

*Jeremiah prophesies a restoration  
of the scattered flock. 5 Christ  
promised. 9 Against false proph-  
ets.*

**W**OE be unto the pastors  
that destroy and scatter  
the sheep of my pasture! saith  
the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the  
LORD God of Is'ra-el against the  
pastors that feed my people;  
Ye have scattered my flock, and  
driven them away, and have  
not visited them: behold, I will  
visit upon you the evil of your  
doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the rem-  
nant of my flock out of all  
countries whither I have driven  
them, and will bring them  
again to their folds; and they  
shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds  
over them which shall feed  
them: and they shall fear no  
more, nor be dismayed, neither  
shall they be lacking, saith the  
LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, saith  
the LORD, that I will raise unto  
Dä'vid a righteous Branch, and  
a King shall reign and prosper,  
and shall execute judgment and  
justice in the earth.

6 In his days Jü'dah shall be  
saved, and Is'ra-el shall dwell  
safely: and this is his name  
whereby he shall be called,  
**THE LORD OUR RIGHT-  
EOUSNESS.**

7 Therefore, behold, the days  
come, saith the LORD, that they  
shall no more say, The LORD  
liveth, which brought up the

children of Is'ra-el out of the  
land of E'gypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which  
brought up and which led the  
seed of the house of Is'ra-el  
out of the north country, and  
from all countries whither I had  
driven them; and they shall  
dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is  
broken because of the proph-  
ets; all my bones shake; I am  
like a drunken man, and like a  
man whom wine hath overcome,  
because of the LORD, and be-  
cause of the words of his holi-  
ness.

10 For the land is full of adul-  
terers; for because of swear-  
ing the land mourneth; the  
pleasant places of the wilder-  
ness are dried up, and their  
course is evil, and their force is  
not right.

11 For both prophet and  
priest are profane; yea, in my  
house have I found their wick-  
edness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall  
be unto them as slippery ways  
in the darkness: they shall be  
driven on, and fall therein: for  
I will bring evil upon them,  
even the year of their visita-  
tion, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in  
the prophets of Sā-mā'ri-ā; they  
prophesied in Bā'al, and caused  
my people Is'ra-el to err.

14 I have seen also in the  
prophets of Jē-rū'sā-lēm an hor-  
rible thing: they commit adul-  
tery, and walk in lies: they  
strengthen also the hands of  
evildoers, that none doth re-  
turn from his wickedness: they  
are all of them unto me as  
Sōd'om, and the inhabitants  
thereof as Gō-mōr'rah.

15 Therefore thus saith the  
LORD of hosts concerning the  
prophets; Behold, I will feed  
them with wormwood, and  
make them drink the water of  
gall: for from the prophets of  
Jē-rū'sā-lēm is profaneness gone  
forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts, Harken not unto the  
words of the prophets that  
prophecy unto you: they make  
you vain: they speak a vision  
of their own heart, and not out  
of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them  
that despise me, The LORD hath  
said, Ye shall have peace; and  
they say unto every one that  
walketh after the imagination  
of his own heart, No evil shall  
come upon you.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
p.p.Is.14.1.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1).  
p.p.Hab.3.16.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ps.10.7, Cursing.

De.8.15, Drought.

Is.56.10, Unfaithful Minis-  
[ters, Lam.2.14.  
Ex.20.7, Profanity.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollution (3).

De.28.29, Dark Way, Zep.1.17.  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity,  
[Eze.13.11.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.

Ps.49.13, Folly.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.  
1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Pr.6.25, Lust.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
p.p.Eze.13.22.  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

De.32.32, Sodom (2).

p.p.Eze.13.2.

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.

1 K.11.4, Evil Influences,  
[Mk.15.11.

De.13.5, False Prophets,  
[Eze.13.2.

See Human Precepts,  
[Is.29.13.  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.

Pr.1.30, Despisers.  
Mt.5.19, False Teachers.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination,  
[Eze.8.12.  
See Deceit (1), Ps.36.3.  
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

p.p.2 Co.2.16.	18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?	to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.	Ps.63.11, Liars. p.p.Zep.3.4
See God Unsearchable, [Jb.5.9]	19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.	33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.	p.p.ch.7.8; Lam.2.14.
Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2), [ch.25.32]	20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.	34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.	2 K.9.25, Burden.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Ex.4.14, God's Anger.	21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.	35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?	Mt.5.19, False Teachers.
See Divine Counsels, [Ps.33.11]	22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.	36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.	Is.13.11, Punishment.
p.p.ch.30.24.	23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?	37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?	p.p.ch.33.3; 42.4.
p.p.ch.14.14.	24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.	38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;	p.p.Ac.13.10; 2 Pe.3.16. See God's Word Sacred, [De.4.] Jos.3.10, Living God. [Da.6.2]
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel. ch.1.7, Speak "The Word." See Warn the Wicked, [2 Chr.19.10]	25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.	39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:	
Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness, [Ac.17.27]	26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;	40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.	Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsakes Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3). Le.26.17, Reprobation.
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher," [Am.9.3]	27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Ba'al.		2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). [ch.49.16]
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision. De.4.39, Omnipresence, [Ac.17.27]	28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.		Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame. [Eze.32.30]
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.	29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?		
p.p.Nu.12.6; ch.29.8.	30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.		B.C.598 (?)
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. De.13.5, False Prophets. Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).	31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.		Ge.40.16, Baskets. Nu.13.23, Figs.
2 K.21.9, Seducers.	32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people		2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin (Jehoiachin), ch.24.
See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5. De.4.9, Forgetfulness. Nu.22.41, Baal.			Nu.1.16, Princes. 2 S.5.11, Carpenters, Mt.13.5 1 S.13.19, Smiths, ch.29.2 See Captivity (1), De.28.36
Nu.12.6, Dreams, Jl.2.28. See Go Preach, Mt.10.7. Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). See Wheat (2), Mt.3.12.			
ch.5.14, Power of "Word," p.p.1 Co.3.12,13. [Eze.37.7]. Jud.4.21, Hammers, ch.50.23.			
p.p.De.18.20.			
Or, that smooth their [tongues.			
De.13.5, False Prophets.			
See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.			

<p>ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.25.2 Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.</p>	<p>could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jêr-e-mi'ah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.</p>	<p>of Jû'dah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.</p>	<p>ch.36.2, "Word" Inspired.</p>
<p>Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).</p>	<p>4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Jû'dah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Châl-dé'ang for their good.</p>	<p>4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.</p>	<p>ch.35.15, Divine Call (1). Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers, [Zec.2.8]</p>
<p>Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.</p>	<p>6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.</p>	<p>5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:</p>	<p>Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1). 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1), [Eze.14.6]</p>
<p>p.p.Zec.13.9.</p>	<p>7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.</p>	<p>6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.</p>	<p>Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.</p>
<p>De.30.3, Jews' Return.</p>	<p>8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zêd-e-ki'ah the king of Jû'dah, and his princes, and the residue of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:</p>	<p>7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.</p>	<p>Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1). Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.</p>
<p>See Established, 2 Chr.20.20. Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, Eze.11.19. De.5.29, Renewed Heart, [Eze.11.19]. ch.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Ex.19.5, God's People, 1 K.8.48, Returning to God. De.6.5, Whole Heart.</p>	<p>9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.</p>	<p>8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, 9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nêb-u-chad-rêz'zar the king of Bâb'y-lon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.</p>	<p>Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.</p>
<p>2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.</p>	<p>10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.</p>	<p>10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.</p>	<p>Ps.81.11, Call Refused. Nu.14.11, Provoking God.</p>
<p>Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).</p>	<p>CHAPTER 25 <i>Jeremiah foretells the seventy years' captivity, 12 and the succeeding destruction of Babylon.</i></p>	<p>11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Bâb'y-lon seventy years.</p>	<p>See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32. De.28.36, Captivity (1).</p>
<p>De.28.37, Israel a By-word, [Eze.22.4].</p>	<p>THE word that came to Jêr-e-mi'ah concerning all the people of Jû'dah in the fourth year of Jê-hoi'a-kim the son of Jô-si'ah king of Jû'dah, that was the first year of Nêb-u-chad-rêz'zar king of Bâb'y-lon;</p>	<p>12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Bâb'y-lon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Châl-dé'ang, and will make it perpetual desolations.</p>	<p>De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment. Le.26.25, War Threatened, [Eze.5.17].</p>
<p>Le.26.25, War Threatened. Le.26.26, Famine (3). Le.26.25, Pestilence (1). Ge.11.31, Canaan. Ge.12.7, Promised Land.</p>	<p>2 The which Jêr-e-mi'ah the prophet spake unto all the people of Jû'dah, and to all the inhabitants of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, saying, 3 From the thirteenth year of Jô-si'ah the son of A'mon king</p>	<p>13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jêr-e-mi'ah hath proph-</p>	<p>Is.34.2, Destruction (2), [Mal.4.1]. De.28.37, Israel a By-word. Is.1.8, Desolation (1).</p>
<p>B.C.606 (?) Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).</p>	<p>2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.26.1. 1 K.13.2, Josiah. 2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.</p>	<p>See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56].</p>	<p>Is.13.11, Punishment. Ps.137.8, Babylon (2), [ch.50.1].</p>
<p>ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.28.5.</p>	<p>which Jêr-e-mi'ah hath proph-</p>	<p>See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56].</p>	<p>Is.13.9, Desolation (2), [ch.48.9]. See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56].</p>

p.p.ch.1.5.	esied against all the nations.	say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.	Pr.11.21, No Escape.
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).	14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.	29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.	Le.26.16, Threatening. Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3). p.p.Pr.11.31; 1 Pe.4.17. Is.13.11, Punishment.
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.	15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Iſ'ra-el unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.	30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.	Le.26.25, War Threatened. 2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked. p.p.Is.42.13; Jl.3.16.
Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath, [ch.49.12.	16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.	31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.	Ge.3.8, God's Voice. p.p.Ps.68.16; 76.2
p.p.ch.48.26.	17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:	32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.	p.p.Ho.4.1; Jl.3.2
p.p.v.28. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3), Am.2.5.	18 To wit, Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and the cities of Jû'dah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;	33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.	Is.13.11, Punishment. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).	19 Phā'raōh king of E'gypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;	34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.	p.p.2 Chr.15.6; Is.34.2
De.28.37, Israel a By-word.	20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Ūz, and all the kings of the land of the Phi-lis'tines, and Ash'ke-lôn, and Āz'zah, and Ek'rôn, and the remnant of Ash'dôd,	35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.	Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2). [ch.30.23. p.p.Is.66.16. See Great Day, Jl.2.11.
p.p.ch.46.2.	21 E'dom, and Mō'ab, and the children of Ām'môn,	36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.	2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented. [Eze.7.11. De.28.26, Unburied, ch.34.20.
p.p.ch.50.37; Eze.30.5. p.p.Jb.1.1.	22 And all the kings of Tŷ'rus, and all the kings of Zî'dôn, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,	37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.	Is.56.11, False Shepherds. p.p.ch.6.26.
Ge.21.32, Philistines. Jud.1.18, Askalon, Am.1.8. Jos.13.3, Ekron, Am.1.8. Jos.11.22, Ashdod, Am.1.8. Nu.26.3, Moab. Ge.19.38, Ammonites. p.p.ch.47.4. Ge.10.19, Sidon.	23 Dê'dan, and Tê'mâ, and Bûz, and all that are in the utmost corners,	38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.	Or, a vessel of desire. See No Escape, Pr.11.21. Ge.4.2, Shepherds.
p.p.Is.21.13; ch.49.7.	24 And all the kings of Ā-rā-bî-â, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,	CHAPTER 26	Ex.4.14, God's Anger.
p.p.2 Chr.9.14.	25 And all the kings of Zim'ri, and all the kings of E'lām, and all the kings of the Mēdes,	Jeremiah exhorts to repentance: 8 he is apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 16 he is acquitted in judgment.	p.p.ch.4.7; Ho.5.14. Is.13.9, Desolation (2).
Ge.14.1, Elam, Eze.32.24. p.p.ch.51.11.	26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Shê'shach shall drink after them.	IN the beginning of the reign of Jê-hoi'a-kim the son of Jê-si'ah king of Jû'dah came this word from the LORD, saying,	B.C.609.
p.p.v.9; 50.9.	27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.		2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.27.1.
p.p.ch.51.41.	28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou		Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
p.p.Is.63.6.			
See Irreparableness, [Ps.36.12.			
Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath. p.p.Jb.34.33.			

p.p.2 Chr.24.20; ch.7.2; [Lu.19.47. S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. h.1.7, Speak "The Word." See Sacred Places, De.12.5. De.22.5, Worshippers. De.4.2, God's Word Sacred. p.p.Ac.20.27.	2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Jū'dah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: 3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; 6 Then will I make this house like Shi'lōh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jēr-e-mi'ah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. 8 ¶Now it came to pass, when Jēr-e-mi'ah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shi'lōh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jēr-e-mi'ah in the house of the LORD. 10 ¶When the princes of Jū'dah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house. 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 ¶Then spake Jēr-e-mi'ah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God;	and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. 15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. 16 ¶Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 Mī'cah the Mō'ras-thite prophesied in the days of Hēz-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, and spake to all the people of Jū'dah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zi'ōn shall be plowed like a field, and Jē-rū-sā-lēm shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hēz-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah and all Jū'dah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls. 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, U-rī'jah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah of Kir'jath-jē-a-rim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jēr-e-mi'ah: 21 And when Jē-hoi'a-kim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when U-rī'jah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into E'gypt; 22 And Jē-hoi'a-kim the king sent men into E'gypt, namely, El'na-thān the son of Ach'bōr, and certain men with him into E'gypt. 23 And they fetched forth U-rī'jah out of E'gypt, and brought him unto Jē-hoi'a-kim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people. 24 Nevertheless the hand of A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phān	Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.  p.p.Jos.9.25. Nu.12.3, Meekness (3). [Ac.7.60.  De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  p.p.v.2.12.  p.p.Ac.5.38; 23.9.  Ex.3.16, Elders.  p.p.Mi.1.1. Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [ch.28.8.  p.p.Mi.3.12; 4.1.  2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.  Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. See Prayerfulness, Ps.5.3. p.p.Ex.32.14; 2 S.24.16.  Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  Jos.9.17, Kirjath-jearim.  Ge.39.20, Injustice (3). p.p.1 K.19.3. See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). p.p.ch.2.30. Ge.47.30, Burying-places, [Mt.27.7. p.p.2 K.22.12; ch.39.14.
--	---	--	--



B.C.598 (?)

2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.36.1.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.ch.30.8; Eze.4.1.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

Ge.10.19, Sidon.

2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

See Divine Ownership (1).

[Ex.19.5.

See Riches (1), De.8.18.

See Temporal Gifts, Ge.1.29.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

p.p.ch.25.9; 43.10.

See Man's Dominion.

[Ge.1.26.

See Supremacy, Ge.25.23.

p.p.2 Chr.36.20.

p.p.Da.5.26.

p.p.ch.25.12.

p.p.ch.38.17.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Le.26.26, Famine (3).

Ge.44.15, Divination.

[Eze.13.23.

De.18.10, Sorcery.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

was with Jër-e-mí'ah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## CHAPTER 27

*Under the type of bonds and yokes, Jeremiah prophesies the subjection of the kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorts them to yield.*

**I**n the beginning of the reign of Jë-hoi'a-kim the son of Jë-sí'ah king of Jû'dah came this word unto Jër-e-mí'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of E'dom, and to the king of Mō'ab, and to the king of the Am'mon-ites, and to the king of Tŷrus, and to the king of Zî'dōn, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jë-ru-sā-lēm unto Zëd-e-kí'ah king of Jû'dah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon:

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should

drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶I spake also to Zëd-e-kí'ah king of Jû'dah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Bāb'ŷ-lon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Jû'dah, and at Jë-ru-sā-lēm, go not to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

19 ¶For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon took not, when he carried away captive Jëc-o-ní'ah the son of Jë-hoi'a-kim king of Jû'dah from Jë-ru-sā-lēm to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and all the nobles of Jû'dah and Jë-ru-sā-lēm;

See Submission (2), Mt.6.

2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.

See Divine Pleadings.

[Pr.12

Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).

[Eze.5.1

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Ge.3.4, Deception (2).

p.p.ch.23.21; 29.9.

Ps.63.11, Liars.

p.p.2 Chr.25.16.

p.p.Mt.15.14.

Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.

p.p.2 K.24.13.

p.p.1 K.18.24.

p.p.Ge.20.7; Ja.5.16.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

p.p.2 K.24.12.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).



Is.3.31, Holy Vessels.	21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Jū'dah and of Jē-ru'sā-lēm;	esieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, <i>then</i> shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.	p.p.De.18.22; Is.8.20; [1 Jn.4.1.
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.	22 They shall be carried to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.	10 ¶ Then Hān-a-ni'ah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah's neck, and brake it.	p.p.ch.27.2; 1 K.22.24.
1.C.596 (7)	CHAPTER 28 <i>Hananiah's false prophecy: 10 he breaks Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah foretells of an iron yoke, 15 and Hananiah's death.</i>	11 And Hān-a-ni'ah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah went his way.	Ro.16.18, Deceivers. p.p.ch.27.7.
p.ch.27.1.	AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zēd-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hān-a-ni'ah the son of A'zur the prophet, which was of Gib'e-on, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,	12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet, after that Hān-a-ni'ah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah, saying,	p.p.Pr.26.4. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
K.24.17, Zedekiah.	2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	13 Go and tell Hān-a-ni'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.	
See False Prophets, De.13.5.	3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon took away from this place, and carried them to Bāb'ŷ-lon:	14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.	p.p.De.28.48; ch.27.4.
Is.9.3, Gibeon.	4 And I will bring again to this place Jēc-o-ni'ah the son of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah, with all the captives of Jū'dah, that went into Bāb'ŷ-lon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah unto Hān-a-ni'ah the prophet, Hear now, Hān-a-ni'ah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.	De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
p.p.ch.27.12.	5 ¶ Then the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah said unto the prophet Hān-a-ni'ah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,	16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.	Ge.1.26, Man's Dominion.
Ge.3.4, Lying.	6 Even the prophet Jēr-e-mi'ah said, A-mēn': the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Bāb'ŷ-lon into this place.	17 So Hān-a-ni'ah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.	De.13.5, False Prophets. See False Hopes, Jb.8.13.
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels, Da.1.2.	7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;	CHAPTER 29 <i>Jeremiah's letter of advice to the captives in Babylon. 20 He foretells the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, 30 and Shemaiah's doom.</i>	Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. See False Teachers, Mt.5.19. De.9.24, Rebellion (1). 1 K.14.17, Fulfillment (3). See God's Word Sure. [1 K.8.56.
Ge.10.10, Babylon.	8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.	NOW these are the words of the letter that Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet sent from Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar had carried away captive from Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Bāb'ŷ-lon;	B.C.599 (7)
2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin (Jecoi'niah), ch.29.2.	9 The prophet which proph-	2 (After that Jēc-o-ni'ah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Jū'dah	2 S.11.14, Letters.
Ge.14.12, Captives.			See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.36.4.			2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin (Jecoi'niah), ch.52.31. De.23.1, Eunuchs. Nu.1.16, Princes.
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).			
Nu.11.25, Prophesying. [Eze.37.7.			

2 S.5.11, Carpenters.  
1 S.13.19, Smiths.

2 K.22.4, Hilkiah.

Ge.14.12, Captives.  
p.p.ch.24.5.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.  
p.p.v.28.

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
[1 Ti.3.12.]

p.p.Ge.1.22; 9.1.

Esr.7.26, Citizens' Duties.  
p.p.1 K.2.2.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

See Peace (7), Mk.9.50.

See Divination, Ge.44.15.  
Mt.24.4, Be not Deceived.  
Nu.12.6, Dreams.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

p.p.2 Chr.36.21; Esr.1.1.

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.]

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
Ps.40.5, God's Thoughts.

Heb. end and expectation.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
De.4.29, Seek God, Ho.10.12.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers,  
[Lu.11.9.]  
2 Chr.7.14, Prayer (9).  
[Mk.11.24.]  
De.6.5, Whole Heart, Jl.2.12.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.

and Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jê-ru'sā-lēm;)

3 By the hand of El'a-sah the son of Shā'phan, and Gēm-a-rī'ah the son of Hil-kī'ah, (whom Zêd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah sent unto Bāb'y-lon to Nêb-u-chad-nêz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jê-ru'sā-lēm unto Bāb'y-lon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Bāb'y-lon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Bāb'y-lon;

16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of Dā'vid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jê-ru'sā-lēm to Bāb'y-lon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, of A'hāb the son of Kōl-a-ī'ah, and of Zêd-e-kī'ah the son of Mā-sē-ī'ah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nêb-u-chad-rêz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Jū'dah which are in Bāb'y-lon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zêd-e-kī'ah and like A'hāb, whom the king of Bāb'y-lon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Is'ra-el, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shēm-a-ī'ah the Nê-hēl'a-mite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jê-ru'sā-lēm,

p.p.v.21,24.

p.p.ch.38.2,3.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
Ge.41.27, Famine (1).  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).  
p.p.ch.24.3-8,10.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
See Divine Call (1), ch.35.15.

Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
Ps.81.11, Call Refused.

p.p.Am.3.6; Mi.4.10.

De.13.5, False Prophets.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

p.p.Is.65.15.

p.p.Da.3.6.

Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.

Ge.3.4, Lying.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.21.]

p.p.v.1.

K. 25.18, Zephaniah, [ch.52.24.]	and to Zēph-a-nī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'iah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man <i>that is</i> mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jēr-e-mī'ah of An'a-thōth, which maketh himself a prophet to you? 28 For therefore he sent unto us in Bāb'y-lon, saying, This <i>captivity is long</i> : build ye houses, and dwell <i>in them</i> ; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 29 And Zēph-a-nī'ah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet. 30 ¶Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shēm-a-ī'ah the Nē-hē'l'a-mite: Because that Shēm-a-ī'ah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: 32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shēm-a-ī'ah the Nē-hē'l'a-mite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.	with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day <i>is great</i> , so that none <i>is</i> like it: it is even the time of Jā'cob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, <i>that</i> I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and Dā'vid their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jā'cob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Iḡ'ra-el: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jā'cob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make <i>him</i> afraid. 11 For I <i>am</i> with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. 12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise <i>is</i> incurable, <i>and</i> thy wound <i>is</i> grievous. 13 <i>There is</i> none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; <i>because</i> thy sins were increased. 15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow <i>is</i> incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: <i>because</i> thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. 16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. 17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, <i>saying</i> , This <i>is</i> Zī'ōn, whom no man seeketh after. 18 ¶Thus saith the LORD: Be-	Ge.3.16, Travail. See Great Day, Jl.2.11. p.p.ch.14.8. See Liberty (1), Le.25.10. See Deliverance (1), [Ex.14.30.] p.p.Eze.34.27. p.p.Is.55.3; Eze.34.23. p.p.Lu.1.69; Ac.2.30. Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." p.p.Is.41.13. See Restoration (2), Is.1.26. Jb.11.18, Security. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Pa.27.1, Salvation of God. See Remnant, Is.1.9. De.8.5, Chastisement. Is.1.5, Spir. Disease, Mi.1.9. Pr.6.33, Wounds of Sin, [Mi.1.9.] Pa.22.11, No Helper. Pr.17.22, Medicine, ch.46.11. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken. Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Eze.9.9. Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin. De.8.5, Affliction (3). Is.13.11, Punishment. See Recompense (1), Is.59.18. p.p.Is.41.11. Ex.15.26, Health Promised. Pa.51.12, Restoration (1), [Ho.14.4.] Is.11.12, Outcasts.
p.p.ch.20.1.			
K. 9.11, Madness, Ho.9.7. Ge.39.20, Imprisonment. Jb.13.27, Stocks, Ac.16.24.			
Is.30.10, Opposers (2). Jos.21.18, Anathoth, ch.32.7.			
p.p.v.5.			
2 S.11.14, Letters.			
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			
p.p.ch.28.15. Ro.16.18, Deceivers. Ps.63.11, Liars.			
Is.13.11, Punishment.			
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked. p.p.Eze.18.4.			
Mt.5.19, False Teachers. p.p.Is.30.8.			
B.C.606 (7)			
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			
Ex.31.18, Writing (1).			
1 S.10.25, Books.			
De.30.3, Jews' Return. See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.			
Le.26.36, Terror.			

## CHAPTER 30

*The Jews' deliverance. 10 Jacob comforted. 18 Their ancient privileges restored.*

THE word that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Iḡ'ra-el, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iḡ'ra-el and Jū'dah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Iḡ'ra-el and concerning Jū'dah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man

18 ¶Thus saith the LORD; Be-

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Ps.30.11, Joy Restored,  
[ch.31.13.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Ne.8.12, Mirth, Lu.15.24.  
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

De.26.29, Israel Exalted.

2 Chr.20.20, Established.

1 K.21.8, Nobles.  
p.p.Ge.49.10.

Ps.24.3, Access.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

B.C.606 (7)

p.p.Ge.17.7; Ro.11.26-28.  
See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
p.p.Nu.14.20.

Ge.12.7, Divine Appearances.

De.7.8, God's Love, Jn.3.16.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.  
Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness,  
[ch.32.18.  
Song 1.4, Spir. Attraction,  
[Ho.11.4.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.

Ps.30.11, Joy Restored.  
Ex.32.19, Dancing (1).  
[Mt.6.22.  
Ne.8.12, Mirth.

hold, I will bring again the captivity of Jā'cob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

## CHAPTER 31

*The restoration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.*

At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Is'ra-el, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Is'ra-el, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old, unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Is'ra-el: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines

upon the mountains of Sā-mā-rī-ā: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount E'phrā-im shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zi'ōn unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jā'cob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Is'ra-el.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Is'ra-el, and E'phrā-im is my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Is'ra-el will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jā'cob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zi'ōn, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Rā'mah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rā'hel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping,

p.p.Is.65.21.

See Spir. Watchmen, Is.62.6.  
2 S.18.25, Watchmen.  
See Attendance upon the [Sanctuary, De.12.5.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Le.9.24, Shouting.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
1 Chr.16.35, Salvation [Sought.  
Is.1.9, Remnant, Eze.14.22.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2). [Eze.18.21.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ps.23.2, Guidance (1).  
See Living Water, Song 4.15.  
1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
De.4.1, Hearken.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
See Christ, Shepherd, [Ps.23.1.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

See Rejoicing (2), 1 S.2.1.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
Ge.2.8, Gardens.  
Is.25.8, Sorrow Banished, [Re.7.17.

Ps.30.11, Joy Restored, [Ho.2.15.  
Ps.71.21, Comfort (1).  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.

Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

p.p.Mt.2.17.  
Ge.50.10, Lamentations.  
Ge.23.2, Grief, Jn.11.33.  
Ge.29.6, Rachel, Mt.2.18.  
See Maternal Love, Ge.21.16.  
p.p.Ge.5.24; 42.13.  
See Sorrow Banished, Is.25.8.

Ge.15.1. Reward (3), Mt.6.4.	and thine eyes from tears: for they work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.	break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.	Le.26.17, Reprobation.
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.		29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.	Pa.89.17, Divine Favor (3). See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.
Pa.31.24, Hope in God.	17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.	30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.	See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5. Le.19.10, Grapes, Eze.18.2.
p.p.De.30.2.	18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.	31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Is'ra-el, and with the house of Judah:	Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. De.24.16, Personal Responsibility, Eze.18.20.
p.p.ch.3.21. De.8.5, Chastisement.	19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.	32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:	New Covenant, Mt.26.28.
See Returning to God, [1 K.8.48.	20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.	33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Is'ra-el; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.	p.p.Ex.19.5; Jn.1.17.
Ge.28.21, Jehovah Chosen.	21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Is'ra-el, turn again to these thy cities.	34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.	De.8.2, Divine Leader.
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3). De.4.5, Instruction (5).	22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.	35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:	p.p.Is.19.5; 54.13. ch.9.24, Spir. Knowledge, [Ho.6.3.
2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2).	23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.	36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Is'ra-el also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.	Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers. Is.54.5, Marriage (4). p.p.ch.32.40.
Jb.13.26, Sins of Youth.	24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.	37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Is'ra-el for all that they have done, saith the LORD.	Ps.37.31, Law in Heart, [ch.32.40.
See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.	25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.	38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hā-nān'e-el unto the gate of the corner.	See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2. Ex.19.5, God's People. p.p.1 Th.4.9; 1 Jn.2.27.
p.p.Ho.11.8. Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent. De.4.31, Mercy (1). p.p.ch.6.16. Ps.16.11, Right Paths. Pr.16.17, Spir. Highway.	26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.	39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gā'rēb, and shall compass about to Gō'āth.	p.p.Is.11.9; 54.13. ch.9.24, Spir. Knowledge, [Ho.6.3. Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1). Is.43.25, Pardon Promised, [ch.33.8. Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).
Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings. Pr.14.14, Backsliding.	27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Is'ra-el and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.		Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Ge.1.16, Sun.
p.p.Is.4.1.	28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to		Ge.1.16, Moon. Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. p.p.ch.10.16; 32.18.
p.p.ch.30.18. See Restoration (2), Is.1.26. De.23.5, God's Blessing.			p.p.Ps.148.6; Is.54.10. Ex.6.7, Israel (2).
See Waste Places, Is.35.1. Ge.9.20, Husbandmen, [ch.51.23.			p.p.ch.33.22.
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction. See Thirst Satisfied, Ps.36.8.			
p.p.Pr.3.24; Zec.4.1. Ps.3.5, Sleep (1), Mk.4.38.			
p.p.Ho.2.23.			
p.p.ch.1.10; 18.7.			

See Hinnom Valley, Jos.15.8.

1 K.2.37, Kidron, Jn.18.1.  
2 K.14.13, Gates (3).  
p.p.2 K.11.16.  
p.p.Jl.3.17.

B.C.590 (?)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p.p.2 K.25.1.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[Da.3.20.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
p.p.Ne.3.25; ch.33.1.  
2 K.24.17, Zedekiah, ch.37.1.

p.p.ch.34.2.

p.p.ch.39.5; 52.9.

p.p.ch.21.4; 27.22.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Jos.21.18, Anathoth.  
p.p.Le.25.25; Ru.4.4.

Nu.36.2, Inheritance.  
[Lu.15.12.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kid'ron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be holy unto the LORD*; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

## CHAPTER 32

*Jeremiah's imprisonment: 16 his complaint to God. 26 The captivity confirmed. 36 Promise of a gracious return.*

**T**HE word that came to Jër-mi'ah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zêd-e-ki'ah king of Jûdah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nêb-u-chad-rêz-zar.

2 For then the king of Bâb'ylon's army besieged Jê-rû-sâ-lêm: and Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet *was* shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Jûdah's house.

3 For Zêd-e-ki'ah king of Jûdah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Bâb'ylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zêd-e-ki'ah king of Jûdah shall not escape out of the hand of the Châl-dê'ang, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Bâb'ylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zêd-e-ki'ah to Bâb'ylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Châl-dê'ang, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jër-e-mi'ah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hâ-nâm'e-el the son of Shâl'lum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in An'a-thôth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hâ-nâm'e-el mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in An'a-thôth, which *is* in the country of Bê'n'ja-min: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hâ-nâm'e-el my uncle's son, and that *was* in An'a-thôth, and

weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which *was* sealed according to the law and custom, and that which *was* open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Bâ'rûch the son of Nê-rî'ah, the son of Mâ-a-sê'iah, in the sight of Hâ-nâm'e-el mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Bâ'rûch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Iſ'ra-el; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Bâ'rûch the son of Nê-rî'ah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Eġypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſ'ra-el, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people Iſ'ra-el out of the land of Eġypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong

Ge.23.16, Weighing, [Zec.11.12.  
Ex.30.13, Shekels.

1 K.21.8, Seal, Da.6.17.  
p.p.Is.44.5.  
Money, Mt.22.19.

Baruch, ch.36.4.

Nu.35.30, Witnesses.  
1 S.10.25, Books.

p.p.Am.9.14; Zec.3.10.

See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
p.p.ch.31.5.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
p.p.Da.9.1.2.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Ps.17.7, Lovingkindness.  
[Ho.2.19.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
[Mal.1.11.

p.p.Is.9.6; ch.10.16.  
Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel.  
[Re.3.18.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
[Am.9.8.  
Jb.34.21, Ways Known.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works, Exe.18.30.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.



De. 5.15, God's Hand. Ex. 6.6, Divine Arm. K. 8.56, God's Promises. De. 12.7, Promised Land.	hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; 22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: 24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. 25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang. 26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mi'ah, saying, 27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? 28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang, and into the hand of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'yl-on, and he shall take it: 29 And the Chāl-dē'ang, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Bā'al, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. 30 For the children of Ig'ra-el and the children of Jūd'ah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Ig'ra-el have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. 31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face, 32 Because of all the evil of the children of Ig'ra-el and of the children of Jūd'ah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and	their prophets, and the men of Jūd'ah, and the inhabitants of Jēr-ṣā-lēm. 33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. 34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the high places of Bā'al, which are in the valley of the son of Hin-nom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Mō'lech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Jūd'ah to sin. 36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Ig'ra-el, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Bāb'yl-on by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God: 39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. 41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Bēn'ja-	See God Rejected, 1 S.8.7. Ex.32.1, Apostates. Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher, p.p.ch.7.13. (Mi.4.2. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). [ch.44.16. De.4.5, Instruction (5). [Jn.6.45. Ps.134.1, House of God. 2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3). Le.26.30, High Places (2). Nu.22.41, Baal. Jos.15.8, Hinnom Valley. 2 K.23.10, Tophet. Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices. Le.18.21, Molech, Am.5.26.  De.7.25, Abominations.  Le.26.25, War Threatened.  Le.26.26, Famine (3). Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).  See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33. 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. De.30.3, Jews' Return.  Ps.91.10, Safety. Ex.19.5, God's People.  De.5.29, Renewed Heart. See Regeneration, Eze.36.26. Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. See Godliness Profitable, [De.4.40. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Cove[nant, ch.33.20. De.4.31, Divine Constancy. Ps.25.8, God's Goodness. Ps.37.31, Law in Heart, [Ro.2.15. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3), [Ho.1.10. p.p.ch.24.6. Is.1.26, Restoration (2). p.p.Ho.2.19. p.p.ch.31.28.  p.p.ch.33.14. De.23.5, God's Blessing.  See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.  p.p.ch.17.26.
---	---	--	--



De.30.3, Jews' Return.

B.C.590 (?)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
p.p.ch.32.17.Pa.91.15, Answer Promised.  
[Zec.13.9]

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

p.p.Ia.32.13.

p.p.Esc.4.2; 21.22.

p.p.ch.32.5.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.

Pa.41.4, Spir. Healing.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
[Ese.36.25]

p.p.Esc.1.2; 6.12; Is.55.13.

p.p.ch.3.17; 4.2.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Pa.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

Is.35.1, Waste Places.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

min, and in the places about Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and in the cities of Jû'dah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 33

*A gracious return promised. 15  
Christ the Branch of righteousness promised.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jêr-e-mî'ah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is his name;

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Jû'dah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Châl-dê'ang, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Jû'dah and the captivity of Is'ra-el to return, and will build them, as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Jû'dah, and in the streets of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, that are desolate, without man, and without

inhabitant, and without beast,  
11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Bê'n'ja-mîn, and in the places about Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and in the cities of Jû'dah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Is'ra-el and to the house of Jû'dah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto Dâ'vid; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Jû'dah be saved, and Jê-ry'sâ-lêm shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; Dâ'vid shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Is'ra-el;

18 Neither shall the priests the Lê'vites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jêr-e-mî'ah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with Dâ'vid my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Lê'vites the priests, my ministers.

Pa.30.11, Joy Restored.

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

De.24.5, Bridegroom.

See Praise (2), 2 Chr.5.13.  
Pa.25.8, God's Goodness.  
[Na.1.7]De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Le.7.12, Thank-offerings.  
Pa.107.22, Sacrifices of  
[Praise, Jona.2.9]

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

See Waste Places, Is.35.1.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

p.p.ch.17.26.

p.p.Le.27.32; Lu.15.4.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises.

Is.4.2, Christ a Branch.  
[Zec.3.8]

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.

Pa.91.16, Salvation Promised.  
[Is.41.10]Pa.91.10, Safety.  
Or, Jehovah-*tsidkemus*.  
See Christ our Righteousness, Ro.10.4

p.p.2 S.7.16; 1 K.2.4.

p.p.De.18.1; 1 Pe.2.5.  
Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Pa.89.37; 104.19.  
Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, Esc.16.60

Ge.1.5, Day.

See Covenant (2), 2 S.7.12.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

Ge.1.16, Stars.	22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of Dā'vid my servant, and the Lē-vites that minister unto me.	lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.	See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56.]
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.	23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jēr-e-mi'ah, saying,	6 Then Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet spake all these words unto Zēd-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah in Jēr-yā-sā-lēm,	p.p.Eze.2.7.
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.	7 When the king of Bāb'y-lon's army fought against Jēr-yā-sā-lēm, and against all the cities of Jū'dah that were left, against Lā'chish, and against A-zē'kah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Jū'dah.	Joa.10.31, Lachish, Mi.1.13. Jos.10.10, Azekah. Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.
p.p.Is.11.13.	25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;	8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jēr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, after that the king Zēd-e-ki'ah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jēr-yā-sā-lēm, to proclaim liberty unto them;	Ge.21.27, Covenant (4). Le.25.10, Liberty (1). [1 Co.7.21.]
p.p.Ge.8.22.	26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jā'cob, and Dā'vid my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Ā'brā'hām, I'saac, and Jā'cob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.	9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hē'brew or an Hē'brew-ēss, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.	p.p.Le.25.39; Ne.5.11.
p.p.Ps.74.16; 104.19.	See Divine Faithfulness, [De.7.9.]	10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.	Le.25.10, Emancipation. Nu.1.16, Princes.
See Jews' Return, De.30.3. Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.	CHAPTER 34 <i>Jeremiah prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem, and the captivity of Zedekiah.</i>	11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.	See Citizens' Duties, Eze.7.26.
B.C.591 (?)	THE word which came unto Jēr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, when Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jēr-yā-sā-lēm, and against all the cities thereof, saying,	12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jēr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, saying,	p.p.Ho.6.4.
2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar, p.p.ch.1.15.	2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of I's'ra-el; Go and speak to Zēd-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Bāb'y-lon, and he shall burn it with fire:	13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of I's'ra-el; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of E'gypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,	Ex.1.14, Oppression (2). ch.36.2, "Word" Inspired.
Ge.12.1, Divine Direction. 2 K.24.17, Zedekiah. p.p.ch.21.10; 32.3. See Wicked Forsaken, [Jud.16.20.] Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3). p.p.ch.32.29.	3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Bāb'y-lon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Bāb'y-lon.	14 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hē'brew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.	Ex.23.11, Sabbatic Year. Or, hath sold himself.
See No Escape, Pr.11.21. p.p.ch.32.4.	4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zēd-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:	15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:	Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). p.p.2 K.23.3; Ne.10.29. Ps.134.1, House of God.
See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.	5 But thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah	16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his	Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers. See God's Name, Le.22.2.
p.p.2 Chr.16.14.			
See Mourners, 2 Chr.35.25.			

	handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.	whole house of the Rē'chab-ites;	
De.11.28, Disobedience (1). p.p.Ne.9.30. p.p.Mt.7.2; Ga.6.7.	17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.	4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hānan, the son of Ig-da-lī'ah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Mā-sē'iah the son of Shāl'tum, the keeper of the door:	2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple
See Judgment ac. to Works, [Ps.62.12.	18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,	5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rē'chab-ites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.	De.33.1, Man of God, 1Ti.6.1:
Le.26.25, War Threatened. Le.26.26, Famine (3). Or, for a removing into. See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.	19 The princes of Jū'dah, and the princes of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;	6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:	p.p.Am.2.12; 2 Co.2.9.
Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers.	20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.	7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.	Self-control (2), Da.1.8 2 K.10.15, Jonadab, v.19. Ge.14.23, Temptation Resisted, Da.1.14
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3). p.p.Ge.15.10.	21 And Zēd-e-ki'ah king of Jū'dah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Bāb'y-lon's army, which are gone up from you.	8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;	Le.10.9, Abstinence, Da.1.14
p.p.Eze.22.27.	22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Jū'dah a desolation without an inhabitant.	9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:	Ge.13.18, Tents, He.11.9. De.5.33, Longevity (1).
See Wicked Forsaken, [Jud.16.20.	CHAPTER 35 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 the Jews' disobedience condemned.	10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jōn'a-dāb our father commanded us.	Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2). [Lu.25.]
p.p.ch.11.21.	THE word which came unto Jēr-e-mī'ah from the LORD in the days of Jē-hoi'a-kīm the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,	11 But it came to pass, when Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jē-ry'sā-lēm for fear of the army of the Chāl-dē'ang, and for fear of the army of the Sūr'i-ang: so we dwell at Jē-ry'sā-lēm.	p.p.v.7.
De.28.26, Unburied.	2 Go unto the house of the Rē'chab-ites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.	12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying,	2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.
See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.	3 Then I took Jā-āz-a-nī'ah the son of Jēr-e-mī'ah, the son of Hāb-a-zī-nī'ah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the	13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Go and tell the men of Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.	p.p.ch.32.33. Pr.1.8, Instruction (1). De.4.1, Hearken.
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.		14 The words of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.	De.1.17, Fear of Man.
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2). p.p.ch.37.8.		15 I have sent also unto you,	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.			p.p.ch.32.33. Pr.1.8, Instruction (1). De.4.1, Hearken.
B.C.607 (?)			p.p.v.6. Le.10.9, Abstinence.
2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim.			p.p.ch.25.3. Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.
1 Chr.2.55, Rechabites.			
See Spir. Tests, Ge.22.1. Pr.20.1, Wine.			

Divine Call (1), Eze.33.11. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).	all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending <i>them</i> , saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.	unto him, upon a roll of a book. 5 And Jër-e-mi'ah commanded Bā'ruch, saying, I <i>am</i> shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Jū'dah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Bā'ruch the son of Nē-ri'ah did according to all that Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house. 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, in the ninth month, <i>that</i> they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jē-ru-sā-lēm, and to all the people that came from the cities of Jū'dah unto Jē-ru-sā-lēm. 10 Then read Bā'ruch in the book the words of Jër-e-mi'ah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gēm-a-ri'ah the son of Shā'phan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. 11 ¶When Mi-chā'iah the son of Gēm-a-ri'ah, the son of Shā'phan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, <i>even</i> E-lish'a-mā the scribe, and Dē-l-a-i'ah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah, and E'l-na-thān the son of Ach-bōr, and Gēm-a-ri'ah the son of Shā'phan, and Zēd-e-ki'ah the son of Hān-a-ni'ah, and all the princes. 13 Then Mi-chā'iah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Bā'ruch read the book in the ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jē-hū'di the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, the son of Shēl-e-mi'ah, the son of Cū'shi, unto Bā'ruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in	Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  De.31.11, Law Read.  2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. See Fasting (3), Ex.34.28. p.p.Le.16.29.  p.p.Ne.8.14,15.  See Returning to God, [1 K.8.48. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). Ex.4.14, God's Anger. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  Ex.24.7, "Word" Read, [Lu.4.16.  1 K.21.9, Fasts Proclaimed, [Jona.3.5.  ch.32.12, Baruch, v.32.  2 K.15.35, Gates (4).  1 S.10.25, Books.  p.p.v.20. p.p.ch.26.22.  p.p.2 K.22.10.  p.p.v.21.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).	16 Because the sons of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me: 17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will bring upon Jū'dah and upon all the inhabitants of Jē-ru-sā-lēm all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. 18 ¶ And Jër-e-mi'ah said unto the house of the Rē'chab-ites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jōn'a-dāb your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: 19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chāb shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.		
Ge.47.12, Filial Honor (2).			
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.			
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).			
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3). Le.26.16, Threatenings.			
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. Eze.33.32, Hearing (2). v.15, Divine Call (1). Ps.81.11, Call Refused.			
Pr.1.8, Filial Obedience. p.p.Ex.20.12.			
2 K.10.15, Jonadab. Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised. p.p.ch.15.19.			
B.C.607 (7)			
2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.46.2.			
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Is.8.1, Rolls, Eze.2.9.			
"Word" Inspired, Eze.1.3. p.p.ch.25.15.			
2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked]. See Repentance (1), [2 K.17.13]. Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1). See Mercy (1), De.4.31. ch.32.12, Baruch, v.10.			
See Scribes, 2 S.8.17. ch.1.1, Jeremiah, v.27.			

## CHAPTER 36

Baruch writes Jeremiah's prophecy.  
20 Jehoiakim burns the roll. 32  
Baruch writes a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, *that* this word came unto Jër-e-mi'ah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Is'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Jō-si'ah, even unto this day.  
3 It may be that the house of Jū'dah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.  
4 Then Jër-e-mi'ah called Bā'ruch the son of Nē-ri'ah: and Bā'ruch wrote from the mouth of Jër-e-mi'ah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken

unto him, upon a roll of a book.  
5 And Jër-e-mi'ah commanded Bā'ruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:  
6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Jū'dah that come out of their cities.  
7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.  
8 And Bā'ruch the son of Nē-ri'ah did according to all that Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.  
9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jē-ru-sā-lēm, and to all the people that came from the cities of Jū'dah unto Jē-ru-sā-lēm.  
10 Then read Bā'ruch in the book the words of Jër-e-mi'ah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gēm-a-ri'ah the son of Shā'phan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.  
11 ¶When Mi-chā'iah the son of Gēm-a-ri'ah, the son of Shā'phan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,  
12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* E-lish'a-mā the scribe, and Dē-l-a-i'ah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah, and E'l-na-thān the son of Ach-bōr, and Gēm-a-ri'ah the son of Shā'phan, and Zēd-e-ki'ah the son of Hān-a-ni'ah, and all the princes.  
13 Then Mi-chā'iah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Bā'ruch read the book in the ears of the people.  
14 Therefore all the princes sent Jē-hū'di the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, the son of Shēl-e-mi'ah, the son of Cū'shi, unto Bā'ruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in

p.p.Ezc.2.6.	the ears of the people, and come. So Bā'rych the son of Nē-rī'ah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.	that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Bā'rych wrote at the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying.	Is.8.1, Rolla.
Ex.24.7, "Word" Read	15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Bā'rych read it in their ears.	28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jē-hoi'a-kim the king of Jū'dah hath burned.	p.p.Ex.34.1. v.2, "Word" Inspired.
Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.	16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Bā'rych, We will surely tell the king of all these words.	29 And thou shalt say to Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Bāb'yl-on shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?	p.p.De.29.19. p.p.Is.29.21; ch.26.9.
Ex.31.18, Writing (1). Ink, 2 Co.3.3. 1 S.10.25, Books.	17 And they asked Bā'rych, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?	30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of Dā'vid: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.	p.p.2 K.24.12-15. 1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked. See Proud Humbled, Jn.9.12
p.p.1 K.17.3; 18.4. De.1.17, Fear of Man.	18 Then Bā'rych answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.	31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and upon the men of Jū'dah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.	De.28.26, Unburied. Is.13.11, Punishment. p.p.ch.23.24. Le.26.16, Threatenings. p.p.Pr.29.1.
p.p.v.12.	19 Then said the princes unto Bā'rych, Go, hide thee, thou and Jēr-e-mī'ah; and let no man know where ye be.	32 ¶ Then took Jēr-e-mī'ah another roll, and gave it to Bā'rych the scribe, the son of Nē-rī'ah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah all the words of the book which Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.	Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. ch.32.12, Baruch, ch.43.3. See Scribes, 2 S.8.17.
p.p.2 K.22.10. Is.8.1, Rolls. 2 S.8.17, Scribes. Ex.24.7, "Word" Read.	20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of E-lish'a-mā the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.	CHAPTER 37 The Egyptians having raised the Chaldeans' siege, Zedekiah sends to Jeremiah: 6 who prophesies the Chaldeans' return and victory: 11 he is smitten, and put in prison.	p.p.Jn.21.25. B.C.599 (?) 2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.
Nu.1.16, Princes.	21 So the king sent Jē-hū'di to fetch the roll: and he took it out of E-lish'a-mā the scribe's chamber. And Jē-hū'di read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.	AND king Zēd-e-kī'ah the son of Jō-sī'ah reigned instead of Cō-nī'ah the son of Jē-hoi'a-kim, whom Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'yl-on made king in the land of Jū'dah.	2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin (O-niah).
p.p.Am.3.15.	22 Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.	2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jēr-e-mī'ah.	p.p.Ezc.17.12-21.
p.p.1 K.22.8,27; Pr.1.30. See Sacrilege (2), Le.10.1. Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised, [Zec.7.12]	23 And it came to pass, that when Jē-hū'di had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.	3 And Zēd-e-kī'ah the king sent Jē-hū'cal the son of Shē-e-mī'ah and Zēph-a-nī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'iah the priest to the prophet Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.	Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised. See Inquiring of God (2), S.9.9. 1 S.7.8, Prayer Song t.
See God's Word Sacred, [De.4.2]	24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.	4 Now Jēr-e-mī'ah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.	
See Hardness (2), Ex.8.15. 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). p.p.Ps.36.1; 64.5.	25 Nevertheless E-lī-na-thān and Dē-lā-i'ah and Gēm-a-rī'ah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.		
See Despisers, Pr.1.30. Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).	26 But the king commanded Jē-rāh'me-el the son of Hām'me-lēch, and Sēr-a-i'ah the son of Az'ri-el, and Shē-e-mī'ah the son of Ab'de-el, to take Bā'rych the scribe and Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.		
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.	27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jēr-e-mī'ah, after		
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.37.13.			

p.p.2 K.24.7; Eze.17.15.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3):

p.p.2 K.22.18.

1 S.9.9, Inquiring of  
[God (2), Eze.14.7.

p.p.1s.30.2

p.p.ch.34.22.

Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.

See Warnings, Ge.19.17.  
Mt.24 & Be Not Deceived.  
p.p.ch.29.8.

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

R.V. to receive his portion  
there,

p.p.Mt.10.23; Ac.17.10.

ch.1.1, Jeremiah, v.21.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations,  
[Mt.5.11.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

1 K.22.24, Smiting.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment,  
[ch.38.6.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Ge.40.3, Prisons.

Or, cells.

p.p.Mt.6.20.

See Inquiring of God (2),  
[1 S.9.9,

5 Then Phā'raōh's army was  
come forth out of E'gypt: and  
when the Chāl-dē'ang that be-  
sieged Jēr-ry'sā-lēm heard tidings  
of them, they departed from Jēr-  
ry'sā-lēm.

6 ¶ Then came the word of  
the LORD unto the prophet Jēr-  
e-mī'ah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the  
God of Iś-ra-el; Thus shall ye  
say to the king of Jū'dah, that  
sent you unto me to enquire of  
me; Behold, Phā'raōh's army,  
which is come forth to help  
you, shall return to E'gypt into  
their own land.

8 And the Chāl-dē'ang shall  
come again, and fight against  
this city, and take it, and burn  
it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; De-  
ceive not yourselves, saying,  
The Chāl-dē'ang shall surely de-  
part from us: for they shall not  
depart.

10 For though ye had smitten  
the whole army of the Chāl-dē-  
ang that fight against you, and  
there remained but wounded  
men among them, yet should  
they rise up every man in his  
tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that  
when the army of the Chāl-dē-  
ang was broken up from Jēr-ry-  
sā-lēm for fear of Phā'raōh's  
army,

12 Then Jēr-e-mī'ah went forth  
out of Jēr-ry'sā-lēm to go into  
the land of Bēn'ja-mīn, to sepa-  
rate himself thence in the  
midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the  
gate of Bēn'ja-mīn, a captain of  
the ward was there, whose  
name was I-rī'jah, the son of  
Shēl-e-mī'ah, the son of Hān-  
anī'ah; and he took Jēr-e-mī'ah  
the prophet, saying, Thou fall-  
est away to the Chāl-dē'ang.

14 Then said Jēr-e-mī'ah, It  
is false; I fall not away to the  
Chāl-dē'ang. But he hearkened  
not to him: so I-rī'jah took Jēr-  
e-mī'ah, and brought him to the  
princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were  
wroth with Jēr-e-mī'ah, and  
smote him, and put him in pris-  
on in the house of Jōn'a-than  
the scribe: for they had made  
that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jēr-e-mī'ah was en-  
tered into the dungeon, and in-  
to the cabins, and Jēr-e-mī'ah  
had remained there many days;

17 Then Zēd-e-kī'ah the king  
sent, and took him out: and the  
king asked him secretly in his  
house, and said, Is there any

word from the LORD? And  
Jēr-e-mī'ah said, There is: for,  
said he, thou shalt be delivered  
into the hand of the king of  
Bāb'y-lon.

18 Moreover Jēr-e-mī'ah said  
unto king Zēd-e-kī'ah, What  
have I offended against thee, or  
against thy servants, or against  
this people, that ye have put  
me in prison?

19 Where are now your proph-  
ets which prophesied unto you,  
saying, The king of Bāb'y-lon  
shall not come against you, nor  
against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray  
thee, O my lord the king: let  
my supplication, I pray thee, be  
accepted before thee; that thou  
cause me not to return to the  
house of Jōn'a-than the scribe,  
lest I die there.

21 Then Zēd-e-kī'ah the king  
commanded that they should  
commit Jēr-e-mī'ah into the  
court of the prison, and that  
they should give him daily a  
piece of bread out of the bak-  
ers' street, until all the bread  
in the city were spent. Thus  
Jēr-e-mī'ah remained in the  
court of the prison.

## CHAPTER 38

Jeremiah accused, and cast into the  
dungeon. 7 Ebed-melech gets him  
some enlargement: 14 his counsel  
to the king.

THEN Shēph-a-tī'ah the son  
of Māt'tan, and Gēd-a-lī'ah  
the son of Pāsh'ūr, and Jū'cal  
the son of Shēl-e-mī'ah, and  
Pāsh'ūr the son of Māl-chī'ah,  
heard the words that Jēr-e-mī-  
ah had spoken unto all the peo-  
ple, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He  
that remaineth in this city shall  
die by the sword, by the fam-  
ine, and by the pestilence: but  
he that goeth forth to the Chāl-  
dē'ang shall live; for he shall  
have his life for a prey, and  
shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This  
city shall surely be given into  
the hand of the king of Bāb'y-  
lon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said  
unto the king, We beseech thee,  
let this man be put to death:  
for thus he weakeneth the  
hands of the men of war that re-  
main in this city, and the hands  
of all the people, in speaking  
such words unto them: for this  
man seeketh not the welfare of  
this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zēd-e-kī'ah the king  
said, Behold, he is in your  
hand: for the king is not he

p.p.ch.15.11.

p.p.1 S.24.9; Da.6.22;  
[Jn.10.32.

De.13.5, False Prophets.  
p.p.ch.2.28.

ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.38.6.  
p.p.Jb.5.20.  
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.  
Ge.14.18, Bread.  
Ge.40.1, Bakers; Ho.7.4.  
p.p.2 K.25.3.

Ge.40.3, Prisons.

B.C.589.

p.p.ch.21.1.  
p.p.Ac.4.2; 13.45.

p.p.ch.21.9.  
Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
Le.26.26, Famine (3).  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).  
See Prom. to Obedient.  
[Ex.20.6.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
p.p.ch.21.10.

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.  
p.p.Jn.15.18-21; 17.14.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
p.p.Am.7.10; Ac.16.20.

Or, peace of this people, etc.  
p.p.ch.29.7.

p.p.Ec.10.16.  
See Men-pleasers, Jn.12.43.



	<i>that can do any thing against you.</i>	not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.	
p.p.Mt.25.40; Mk.9.42. Ge.39.20, Imprisonment, [Lam.3.53.	6 Then took they Jër-e-mi'ah, and cast him into the dungeon of Mäl-chi'ah the son of Häm-mē-lech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jër-e-mi'ah with cords. And in the dungeon <i>there was no water, but mire</i> : so Jër-e-mi'ah sunk in the mire.	17 Then said Jër-e-mi'ah unto Zēd-e-ki'ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Ig'ra-el: If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:	p.p.v.2.
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, v.13. Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2). [Da.3.20.	7 ¶ Now when E'bed-mē-lech the E-thi-ō'pi-an, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jër-e-mi'ah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Bēn'ja-min:	18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.	p.p.ch.37.8. p.p.ch.37.8.
p.p.Zec.9.11.	8 E'bed-mē-lech: went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,	19 And Zēd-e-ki'ah the king said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chāl-dē'ang, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.	p.p.ch.32.4; 34.3.
De.23.1, Eunuchs. p.p.ch.39.16.	9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: <i>for there is no more bread in the city.</i>	20 But Jër-e-mi'ah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
2 K.14.13, Gates (3). p.p.Ps.82.4; Pr.14.25.	10 Then the king commanded E'bed-mē-lech the E-thi-ō'pi-an, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.	21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:	p.p.1 S.31.4. See Safety, Pa.91.10. Lu.3.18, Exhortations. De.26.16, Obedience (1).
Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). Ge.37.21, Intercession (2), [Phm.10.	11 So E'bed-mē-lech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jër-e-mi'ah.	22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Jū-dah's house <i>shall be brought forth to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.</i>	See Prom. to Obedient. [Ex.20.6. p.p.Is.55.3. See Call to Decision. [De.30.15. Da.2.22, Revelations.
Mt.4.2, Hunger. See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3. Ge.12.10, Famine (2). See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.	12 And E'bed-mē-lech the E-thi-ō'pi-an said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, Put now <i>these</i> old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jër-e-mi'ah did so.	23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chāl-dē'ang: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.	p.p.1 S.31.4. See Safety, Pa.91.10. Lu.3.18, Exhortations. De.26.16, Obedience (1).
Ge.37.21, Intercession (2), [Phm.10.	13 So they drew up Jër-e-mi'ah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jër-e-mi'ah remained in the court of the prison.	24 ¶ Then said Zēd-e-ki'ah unto Jër-e-mi'ah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Mt.4.2, Hunger. See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3. Ge.12.10, Famine (2). See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.	14 ¶ Then Zēd-e-ki'ah the king sent, and took Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.	25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:	p.p.1 S.31.4. See Safety, Pa.91.10. Lu.3.18, Exhortations. De.26.16, Obedience (1).
Ge.37.21, Intercession (2), [Phm.10.	15 Then Jër-e-mi'ah said unto Zēd-e-ki'ah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?	26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jōn'a-than's house, to die there.	De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Ge.37.21, Intercession (2), [Phm.10.	16 So Zēd-e-ki'ah the king swore secretly unto Jër-e-mi'ah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will		De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Ge.40.3, Prisons. p.p.Mt.10.41; 25.34-40.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2). Ex.2.6, Human Compassion. ch.1.1, Jeremiah, v.27. p.p.Ne.3.25.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Or, principal entry. Ps.134.1, House of God. See Inquiring of God (2). [1 S.9.9.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
p.p.Lu.22.67.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
See Wise Counsel, Ex.18.19.			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.
Ge.26.31, Oaths (3). Ge.1.26, Creator (2).			De.1.17, Fear of Man. [Mt.26.54. Nu.13.33, Cowardice.



Nu. 1.16, Princes.

ch. 1.1, Jeremiah, ch.39.15.

See Deception, Ge.12.13.

p.p.ch.39.14; 2 Ti.3.11.

Ge.40.3, Prisons.

p.p.ch.15.20; 37.20.

B.C.590.

2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.

p.p.2 K.25.14.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar, [v.11.]

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

B.C.588.

p.p.ch.52.7.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

p.p.ch.21.4.

p.p.ch.52.7.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

p.p.ch.32.4,5; 38.18.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, Mt.20.29.

2 K.23.33, Riblah, ch.52.9.

Nu.13.21, Hamath.

p.p.ch.4.12.

p.p.De.28.34.

Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).

p.p.ch.52.11.

Jud.16.21, Fetters.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

p.p.ch.52.14.

2 K.25.8, Nebuzar-adan, v.11.

Or, chief of the executioners.

Executioners, Da.2.14.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

27 Then came all the princes unto Jêr-e-mi'ah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jêr-e-mi'ah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jê-ry'sâ-lêm was taken: and he was there when Jê-ry'sâ-lêm was taken.

# CHAPTER 39

*Jerusalem taken. 4 Zedekiah made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined. 9 The people carried away captive.*

IN the ninth year of Zêd-e-ki'ah king of Jûdah, in the tenth month, came Nêb-u-chad-rêz'zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon and all his army against Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zêd-e-ki'ah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nêr-gal-shâ-rê'zer, Sâ'm'gâr-nê-bô, Sâr-sê'chim, Râb'-sa-ris, Nêr-gal-shâ-rê'zer, Râb'-mâg, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon.

4 And it came to pass; that when Zêd-e-ki'ah the king of Jûdah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Châl-dê'ang army pursued after them, and overtook Zêd-e-ki'ah in the plains of Jêr'chô: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nêb-u-chad-rêz'zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon to Rib'lah in the land of Hâ'math, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon slew the sons of Zêd-e-ki'ah in Rib'lah before his eyes: also the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon slew all the nobles of Jûdah.

7 Moreover he put out Zêd-e-ki'ah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Bâb'ÿ-lon.

8 And the Châl-dê'ang burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.

9 ¶ Then Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Bâb'ÿ-lon the remnant of the people that re-

mained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Jûdah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nêb'u-chad-rêz'zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon gave charge concerning Jêr-e-mi'ah to Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard sent, and Nêb-u-shâs'ban, Râb'-sa-ris, and Nêr-gal-shâ-rê'zer, Râb'-mâg, and all the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and took Jêr-e-mi'ah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Cêd-a-lî'ah the son of Â-hî-kam the son of Shâ'phan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jêr-e-mi'ah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ê'bed-mê-lech the Ê-thî-ô'pi-an, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

# CHAPTER 40

*Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goes to Gedaliah: 7 the dispersed Jews repair to him. 15 Ishmael's conspiracy.*

THE word that came to Jêr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, after that Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard had let him go from Râ'mah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm and Jûdah, which were carried away captive unto Bâb'ÿ-lon.

2 And the captain of the

p.p.ch.38.19.

p.p.2 K.25.12.

See Poor (2), 1.S.2.8.

See Vineyards, Ex.22.5.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar, [Da.1.1.]

Pr.16.15, King's Favor.

2 K.25.8, Nebuzar-adan, [ch.40.1.]

p.p.ch.1.8; 15.20.

See Safety, Ps.91.10.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

p.p.Pr.16.7; 1 Pe.3.13.

p.p.ch.38.28.

Ge.40.3, Prisons.

2 K.25.22, Gedaliah, ch.40.8.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.40.1.

p.p.ch.38.28.

p.p.ch.38.7.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

p.p.Ps.91.8.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.

p.p.ch.38.1.9.

De.6.24, Preservation.

See Life (4), De.32.47.

p.p.ch.17.7.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

B.C.588.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.42.7.

2 K.25.8, Nebuzar-adan, [ch.43.6.]

p.p.ch.39.14.

Fetters (2), Mt.27.2.

p.p.De.29.24-28; ch.22.8,9.	guard took Jër-e-mí'ah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.	dwelt at Miz'pah, to serve the Chál-dé'ang, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits; and oil, and put <i>them</i> in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.	p.p.De.16.13; ch.39.10. p.p.Is.16.9; ch.48.32.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. See Retribution (2), Jud.1.7. De.11.28, Disobedience (1).	3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.	11 Likewise when all the Jews that <i>were</i> in Mó'ab, and among the Am'mon-ites, and in E'dom, and that <i>were</i> in all the countries, heard that the king of Báb'y-lon had left a remnant of Jū'dah, and that he had set over them Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan;	Nu.26.3, Moab. Ge.19.38, Ammonites. p.p.Is.16.4. p.p.Is.11.1. Is.1.9, Remnant.
p.p.ch.39.11,12.	4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which <i>were</i> upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Báb'y-lon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Báb'y-lon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.	12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Jū'dah, to Géd-a-li'ah, unto Miz'pah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.	De.30.3, Jews' Return.
Or, I will set mine eyes up- [on thee.	5 Now while he was not yet gone back, <i>he said</i> , Go back also to Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan, whom the king of Báb'y-lon hath made governor over the cities of Jū'dah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.	13 ¶ Moreover Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that <i>were</i> in the fields, came to Géd-a-li'ah to Miz'pah,	Ge.14.18, Wine (2). p.p.Am.8.1; ML.7.1. p.p.v.8.
p.p.ch.39.14.	6 Then went Jër-e-mí'ah unto Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam to Miz'pah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.	14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Bā'al is the king of the Am'mon-ites hath sent Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah to slay thee? But Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam believed them not.	p.p.ch.41.10.
p.p.2 K.25.22.	7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which <i>were</i> in the fields, <i>even</i> they and their men, heard that the king of Báb'y-lon had made Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Báb'y-lon;	15 Then Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah spake to Géd-a-li'ah in Miz'pah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Jū'dah perish?	Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2). p.p.2 K.8.7-9.	8 Then they came to Géd-a-li'ah to Miz'pah, even Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, and Jō-hā'nān and Jōn'a-than the sons of Kā-rē'ah, and Sēr-a-i'ah the son of Tān'hu-mēth, and the sons of Ephāi the Nē-tōph'a-thite, and Jēz-a-ni'ah the son of a Mā-āch'a-thite, they and their men.	16 But Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam said unto Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ish'ma-el.	p.p.1 S.26.8.
Jud.20.1, Mizpah (2). Ge.31.30, Love of Home.	9 And Géd-e-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chál-dé'ang: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Báb'y-lon, and it shall be well with you.	CHAPTER 41 <i>Ishmael treacherously kills Gedaliah and others. 11 Johanan recovers the captives.</i> NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah the son of E-lish'a-mā, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam to Miz'pah; and there they did eat bread together in Miz'pah.	Is.1.9, Remnant.
p.p.2 K.25.23.	10 As for me, behold, I will	2 Then arose Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Géd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan with the sword, and slew him,	p.p.Mt.10.16; 1 Co.13.5. Fr.17.9, Charitableness.
Ge.39.5, Promotion.			B.C.588.
p.p.ch.39.10.			p.p.2 K.25.25.
2 K.25.22, Gedaliah, ch.41.1. p.p.ch.42.1.			2 K.25.22, Gedaliah. p.p.Ps.41.9; ch.40.13.
p.p.ch.27.11. See Citizens' Duties, Exr.7.26.			Jud.16.19, Treachery. p.p.2 S.3.27; Jn.13.18. Jud.3.21, Assassination.

p.ch.40.5.  
e.4.8, Murder (2).  
e.20.7, Shechem (2).  
K.16.24, Samaria (1).  
e.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[Mt.26.65.  
ad.1.6, Mutilation.  
x.30.1, Incense.  
x.25.2, Giving (1).  
p.2 K.25.9.  
ee Deception (2), Ge.3.4.  
r.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
e.4.8, Murder (2).  
p.Pa.55.23; Is.59.7.  
ap.Is.45.3.  
Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).  
Ex.9.31, Barley.  
Je.43.11, Honey.  
I K.15.8, Asa.  
I K.15.16, Baasha.  
p.p.1 K.15.17-22; 2 Chr.16.6.  
p.p.ch.40.11.  
Ge.14.12, Captives.  
p.p.ch.43.6.  
p.p.Ne.2.10,19; 4.7.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
Ge.14.2, War (1).

whom the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had made governor over the land.  
3 Ish'ma-el also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gēd-a-li'ah, at Miz'pah, and the Chāl-dē'ang that were found there, and the men of war.  
4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gēd-a-li'ah, and no man knew it,  
5 That there came certain from Shē'chem, from Shil'oh, and from Sā-mā'ri-ā, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.  
6 And Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah went forth from Miz'pah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gēd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam.  
7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.  
8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ish'ma-el, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.  
9 Now the pit wherein Ish'ma-el had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gēd-a-li'ah, was it which A'sā the king had made for fear of Bā'a-shā king of Iq-ra-el: and Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah filled it with them that were slain.  
10 Then Ish'ma-el carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Miz'pah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Miz'pah, whom Nēb'u-zār-a'dan the captain of the guard had committed to Gēd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam: and Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Am-mon-ites.  
11 ¶ But when Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah had done,  
12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'

ah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gib'e-on.  
13 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ish'ma-el saw Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.  
14 So all the people that Ish'ma-el had carried away captive from Miz'pah cast about and returned, and went unto Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah.  
15 But Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah escaped from Jō-hā'nān with eight men, and went to the Am-mon-ites.  
16 Then took Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, from Miz'pah, after that he had slain Gēd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gib'e-on:  
17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chim'hām, which is by Bēth-lē-hēm, to go to enter into Egypt.  
18 Because of the Chāl-dē'ang: for they were afraid of them, because Ish'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah had slain Gēd-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam, whom the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon made governor in the land.  
**CHAPTER 42**  
*Johanan desires Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience. 7 Jeremiah's answer, etc.*  
**T**HEN all the captains of the forces, and Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and Jēz-a-ni'ah the son of Hōsh-a-i'ah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,  
2 And said unto Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)  
3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.  
4 Then Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer

p.p.2 S.2.13.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
p.p.1 K.20.20.  
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.  
Is.1.9, Remnant.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
De.23.1, Eunuchs.  
p.p.2 S.19.37.  
Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem.  
Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.  
2 K.25.22, Gedaliah.  
p.p.ch.40.5.  
B.C.588.  
Nu.31.48, Captains.  
p.p.ch.6.13.  
ch.1.1, Jeremiah.  
See Inquiring of God (2).  
[Mt.18.3.  
Is.26.7, Right Way, Mt.7.14.  
See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.  
Is.1.9, Remnant.  
p.p.Le.26.22; De.28.62.  
Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.  
[Mt.18.3.  
Is.26.7, Right Way, Mt.7.14.  
See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.  
See Intercession (3).  
[Ex.32.32.  
p.p.1 K.22.14.

p.p.1 S.3.17; Ps.40.10; (Ac.20.20.	you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.	into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.	p.p.ch.38.2. Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).
Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.	5 Then they said to Jër-e-mi'ah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.	18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jê-rû-sâ-lêm; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.	Fr.11.21, No Escape. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.
See Covenant (3), Ex.24.7. See Obedience (2), Ge.6.22.	6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.	19 ¶The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Jû'dah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance p.p.De.29.21; Is.65.15. p.p.ch.18.16; 24.9.
See Prom. to Obedient, [Ex.20.6.	7 ¶And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jër-e-mi'ah.	20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.	See Israel a By-word, [De.28.37]
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	8 Then called he Jô-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,	21 And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.	
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.43.8.	9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;	22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.	Is.1.9, Remnant. p.p.Is.30.1-7. Ex.4.6, Divine Commands Or, testified against you. Fr.23.7, Hypocrisy. p.p.v.25.
p.p.v.1.	10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.	CHAPTER 43	
p.p.ch.24.6; 31.28. See God's Promises, 1K.8.56.	11 Be not afraid of the king of Bāb'y-lon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.	Johanan carries Jeremiah into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah by a type prophesies the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.	De.11.28, Disobedience (1). Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.
See Established, 2 Chr.20.20. p.p.Ho.11.8; Jl.2.13.	12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.	AND it came to pass, that when Jër-e-mi'ah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,	Ge.19.17, Warnings. See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17. p.p.Ho.9.6.
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not." See Fear of Man, De.1.17. Ex.14.13, Encouragement. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).	13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,	2 Then spake Āz-a-ri'ah the son of Hôsh-a-i'ah, and Jô-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jër-e-mi'ah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:	B.C.588.
Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised. p.p.Ne.1.11; Pr.16.7.	14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:	3 But Bā'rûch the son of Nê-ri'ah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ang, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Bāb'y-lon.	
See Jews' Return, De.30.3. p.p.ch.44.16. See Disobedience (1), [De.11.28.	15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Jû'dah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;	4 So Jô-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people,	p.p.ch.26.8.
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1). De.1.43, Self-will. Ge.12.10, Egypt. p.p.ch.4.19. Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). p.p.Ex.16.3.	16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.		Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. p.p.ch.42.1.
De.4.1, Hearken. Is.1.9, Remnant.	17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go		Ps.40.4, The Proud. p.p.2 Chr.36.13; Is.'9. Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).
p.p.De.17.16; ch.44.12.			ch.32.12, Baruch, v.6.
p.p.Eze.11.8. See War Threatened, [Le.26.25.			
Le.26.26, Famine (3).			
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.			p.p.ch.42.6.

Is. 3.11, Disobedience (2). p. Pa. 37.3.	obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah. 5 But Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Jū'dah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah; 6 <i>Even</i> men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nēb-u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard had left with Gōd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam the son of Shā'phan, and Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet, and Bār'uch the son of Nē-rī'ah. 7 So they came into the land of E'gypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they <i>even</i> to Tāh'pan-hēg. 8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah in Tāh'pan-hēg, saying, 9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Phā'raōh's house in Tāh'pan-hēg, in the sight of the men of Jū'dah; 10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ig'ra-el; Behold, I will send and take Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar the king of Bāb'y-lon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. 11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of E'gypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of E'gypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of E'gypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall break also the images of Bēth-shē'mesh, that is in the land of E'gypt; and the houses of the gods of the E'gyptians shall be burn with fire.	Nōph, and in the country of Pāth'ros, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ig'ra-el; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and upon all the cities of Jū'dah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, 3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, <i>neither</i> they, ye, nor your fathers. 4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending <i>them</i> , saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Jū'dah and in the streets of Jē-rū'sā-lēm; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day. 7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Ig'ra-el; Wherefore commit ye <i>this</i> great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Jū'dah, to leave you none to remain; 8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of E'gypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Jū'dah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-rū'sā-lēm? 10 They are not humbled <i>even</i> unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers. 11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ig'ra-el; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Jū'dah. 12 And I will take the rem-	Is. 19.13, Noph, ch. 46.14. p. p. Is. 11.11. See Sin's Misery, De. 28.67. Is. 1.8, Desolation (1). See Sin Unprofitable. [1 S. 12.21. Is. 59.18, Recompense (1). Nu. 14.11, Provoking God. p. p. ch. 19.4. Ex. 32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 Chr. 16.26, False Gods. See Divine Call (1), ch. 35.15. Ge. 19.17, Warnings. Pr. 1.24, Divine Pleadings. See Abominations, De. 7.25. Is. 6.10, Spir. Deafness. 2 K. 17.14, Impenitence (2). See Call Refused, Ps. 81.11. De. 32.35, Divine Vengeance. Ex. 4.14, God's Anger. 1 K. 14.25, Jerusalem (2). Is. 1.8, Desolation (1). Lu. 3.18, Exhortations. Ps. 34.21, Sin Destructive. Nu. 14.11, Provoking God. Is. 40.19, Idol Making. Ex. 32.4, Idolatry (4). Ge. 12.10, Egypt. p. p. ch. 42.18. See Wicked Cut Off, Jb. 22.16. See Israel a By-word. [De. 28.37. Or, the punishments. See Parents' Sins, Ex. 20.5. p. p. ch. 7.9. See Evil-doers (2), Jud. 2.11. Jud. 16.4, Evil Women. Ex. 5.2, Pride (2). 2 K. 17.14, Impenitence (2). Jb. 34.9, Godless. Ge. 3.11, Disobedience (2). See Law-giver, Is. 33.22. p. p. Le. 17.10. De. 31.18, God's Face Hidden. See Israel Cut Off, Ho. 9.17. Is. 1.9, Remnant.
---	---	---	--

## CHAPTER 44

*Desolation of Judah for idolatry: 15 their inflexible obstinacy 20 threatened. 29 Destruction of Egypt foretold.*

THE word that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of E'gypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tāh'pan-hēg, and at



p.p.ch.42.15.	nant of Jū'dah, that have set their faces to go into the land of E'gypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of E'gypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.	21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?	p.p.Eze.8.10. p.p.Eze.16.24.
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Le.26.26, Famine (3). See Impartiality (2). [De.10.17.]	13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of E'gypt, as I have punished Jē-ry'sā-lēm, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:	22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.	Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God. See God's Wrath, 2 K.22.11 See Evildoers (1), Ps.34.14.
p.p.ch.18.16; 24.9.	14 So that none of the remnant of Jū'dah, which are gone into the land of E'gypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Jū'dah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.	23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.	De.7.25, Abominations. Is.1.8, Desolation (1).
See Israel a By-word. [De.28.37.]	15 ¶Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of E'gypt, in Pāth'ros, answered Jēr-e-mi'ah, saying,	24 Moreover Jēr-e-mi'ah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that are in the land of E'gypt:	p.p.v.3. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). De.29.19, Sinful Walk. 2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.
Is.13.11, Punishment.	16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.	25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.	De.7.25, Abominations. Is.1.8, Desolation (1).
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).	17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ry'sā-lēm: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.	26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that dwell in the land of E'gypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Jū'dah in all the land of E'gypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.	p.p.v.3. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). De.29.19, Sinful Walk. 2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1). p.p.ch.22.10.	18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things; and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.	27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Jū'dah that are in the land of E'gypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.	Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.
Ge.12.10, Egypt. Pr.11.21, No Escape.	19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?	28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of E'gypt into the land of Jū'dah, and all the remnant of Jū'dah, that are gone into the land of E'gypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.	De.7.25, Abominations. Is.1.8, Desolation (1).
See Love of Home; Ge.31.30. p.p.ch.22.27.	20 ¶Then Jēr-e-mi'ah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,	29 ¶And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place,	p.p.v.3. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). De.29.19, Sinful Walk. 2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.
Is.1.9, Remnant.			Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.
Ps.50.18, Connivance. Jud.16.4, Evil Women. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).			De.4.1, Hearken. p.p.ch.43.7; v.15.
Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.			p.p.Mt.14.9; Ac.23.12. See Apostates, Ex.32.1.
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2). [Zec.7.11.]			p.p.Eze.20.39; Ja.1.15.
De.1.43, Self-will.			Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.
De.4.19, Worship (3). [Eze.8.16.]			p.p.ch.39.16. Le.26.17, Reprobation.
See Parental Influence. [1 K.22.52.]			Le.26.16, Threatenings. p.p.Eze.7.6.
Ex.16.3, Carnality. See Worldly Fullness. [De.32.15.]			Le.26.26, Famine (3). Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Is.1.9, Remnant. Is.1.26, Restoration (2).
1 S.4.3, Superstition, Mt.14.2.			See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
p.p.Nu.11.5; Mal.3.14.			See Signs Given, Jud.6.38. Is.13.11, Punishment.
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).			

p.p.Pa.33.11.

p.p.ch.46.25.

p.p.ch.39.5.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

B.C.607 (7)

ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.46.1.  
ch.32.12, Baruch.

2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim.

See Discouragement,  
[Nu.21.4.Jb.3.24, Sighing, Lam.1.22.  
De.28.67, Unrest.

p.p.Is.5.5.

See Israel Cut Off, Ho.9.17.

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up,  
Ge.11.4, Ambition.  
p.p.1 K.3.11; Ro.12.16.  
See Threatenings, Le.26.16.

De.6.24, Preservation.

B.C.607 (7)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.47.1.  
p.p.ch.25.15.  
p.p.2 K.23.29; 2 Chr.35.20.p.p.ch.45.1.  
2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim, ch.52.2.p.p.Jl.3.9; Na.2.1.  
1 S.17.7, Shields.

p.p.1 S.17.5,38.

p.p.Is.5.25; 42.17.  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Phā'raōh-hōph'rā king of E'gypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah into the hand of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

## CHAPTER 45

*Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructs and comforts him.*

THE word that Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet spake unto Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah, in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ig'ra-el, unto thee, O Bā'ruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

## CHAPTER 46

*Overthrow of Pharaoh's army. 13 Conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar. 21 Jacob comforted.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet against the Gēn'tiles;

2 Against E'gypt, against the army of Phā'raōh-nē-chō king of E'gypt, which was by the river Eā-phrā'tēs in Cār-che-mish, which Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon smote in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furnish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for

fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 E'gypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the E-thi-ō-pi-ans and the Lib'y-ans, that handle the shield; and the Lūd'i-ans, that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Eā-phrā'tēs.

11 Go up into Gil'eād, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of E'gypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 The word that the LORD spake to Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet, how Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon should come and smite the land of E'gypt.

14 Declare ye in E'gypt, and publish in Mig'dol, and publish in Nōph and in Tāh'pan-hēg: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Phā'raōh king of E'gypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tā'bōr is among

Le.26.36, Terror;

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

p.p.ch.47.2.

p.p.Is.37.24.  
Ex.5.2, Pride (2);p.p.Na.2.4.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

1 S.17.7, Shields.

Ge.27.3, Bows.  
See Great Day, Jl.2.11.De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
p.p.ch.12.12.

p.p.Is.34.6.

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
Ge.37.25, Balm; ch.51.8.Pr.17.22, Medicine, Eze.47.12.  
p.p.Mi.1.9; Na.3.19.See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
Ex.32.25, Degradation.

p.p.Is.19.2.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.ch.43.10,11.

p.p.ch.43.8.

p.p.Is.1.20.

Is.19.13, Noph, Eze.30.13.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

p.p.Is.66.15.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
See Panics, Ex.14.25.

p.p.Ex.15.9; 1 K.20.10.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Jud.4.6, Mt. Tabor, Ho.5.1.



1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel,  
[ch.50.19.]

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
p.p.Is.20.4.

See Desolation (2), Is.13.9.

p.p.Ho.10.11.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

2 S.10.6, Mercenaries.

See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation,  
[Ho.9.7.]

De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.]

2 K.19.23, Forests, Eze.39.10.  
p.p.Jud.6.5.  
Le.11.22, Grasshoppers.

See Wicked Confounded,  
[Ge.11.8.]

Is.13.11, Punishment.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.  
p.p.ch.44.30; Eze.32.11.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[ised.]  
[eous.]

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Is.2.4, Peace (8).  
Jb.11.18, Security.

Is.44.13, Encouragement.

Is.28.15, Divine Presence.  
See Extermination, Nu.31.7.

See Remnant, Is.1.9.  
De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Is. not utterly cut thee off.

B.C.600 (7)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.49.34.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.

the mountains, and as Cār'mel  
by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling  
in E'gypt, furnish thyself to go  
into captivity: for Nōph shall  
be waste and desolate without  
an inhabitant.

20 E'gypt is like a very fair  
heifer, but destruction cometh;  
it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in  
the midst of her like fatted  
bullocks; for they also are  
turned back, and are fled away  
together: they did not stand,  
because the day of their calam-  
ity was come upon them, and  
the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall  
go like a serpent; for they shall  
march with an army, and come  
against her with axes, as hew-  
ers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her  
forest, saith the LORD, though  
it cannot be searched; because  
they are more than the grass-  
hoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of E'gypt  
shall be confounded; she shall  
be delivered into the hand of  
the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the  
God of Is'ra-el, saith; Behold, I  
will punish the multitude of Nō,  
and Phā'raōh, and E'gypt, with  
their gods, and their kings;  
even Phā'raōh, and all them  
that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them  
into the hand of those that seek  
their lives, and into the hand of  
Nēb-u-chad-rē'sar king of Bāb-  
ylōn, and into the hand of his  
servants: and afterward it shall  
be inhabited, as in the days of  
old, saith the LORD.

27 But fear not thou, O my  
servant Jā'cob, and be not dis-  
mayed, O Is'ra-el: for, behold, I  
will save thee from afar off, and  
thy seed from the land of their  
captivity; and Jā'cob shall re-  
turn, and be in rest and at  
ease, and none shall make him  
afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jā'cob  
my servant, saith the LORD:  
for I am with thee; for I will  
make a full end of all the na-  
tions whither I have driven  
thee: but I will not make a full  
end of thee, but correct thee in  
measure; yet will I not leave  
thee wholly unpunished.

#### CHAPTER 47

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD  
that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah  
the prophet against the Phi-

listines, before that Phā'raōh  
smote Gā'zā.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Be-  
hold, waters rise up out of the  
north, and shall be an overflow-  
ing flood, and shall overflow the  
land, and all that is therein;  
the city, and them that dwell  
therein: then the men shall  
cry, and all the inhabitants of  
the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamp-  
ing of the hoofs of his strong  
horses, at the rushing of his  
chariots, and at the rumbling  
of his wheels, the fathers shall  
not look back to their children  
for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that  
cometh to spoil all the Phi-lis-  
tines, and to cut off from Tī'rus  
and Zī'dōn every helper that  
remaineth: for the LORD will  
spoil the Phi-lis'tines, the rem-  
nant of the country of Cāph'tōr.

5 Baldness is come upon Gā-  
zā; Ash'ke-lōn is cut off with  
the remnant of their valley:  
how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD,  
how long will it be ere thou be  
quiet? put up thyself into thy  
scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing  
the LORD hath given it a charge  
against Ash'ke-lōn, and against  
the sea shore? there hath he  
appointed it.

#### CHAPTER 48

Judgment of Moab for several cor-  
ruptions: 47 restoration of Moab.

AGAINST Mō'ab thus saith  
the LORD of hosts, the God  
of Is'ra-el; Woe unto Nēbō!  
for it is spoiled: Kir-i-a-thā'im  
is confounded and taken: Mis-  
gāb is confounded and dis-  
mayed.

2 There shall be no more  
praise of Mō'ab: in Hēsh'bōn  
they have devised evil against  
it; come, and let us cut it off  
from being a nation. Also thou  
shalt be cut down, O Mād'men;  
the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be  
from Hōr-o-nā'im, spoiling and  
great destruction.

4 Mō'ab is destroyed; her lit-  
tle ones have caused a cry to be  
heard.

5 For in the going up of Lū-  
hith continual weeping shall go  
up; for in the going down of  
Hōr-o-nā'im the enemies have  
heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and  
be like the heath in the wilder-  
ness.

7 For because thou hast

Ge.10.19, Gaza.

p.p.Is.14.31; ch.1.14.

p.p.Is.15.2; ch.46.12.

p.p.ch.8.16.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.  
See Day of Visitation,  
[Is.10.1.]

p.p.Is.14.31.

Ge.10.19, Sidon.

See No Helper, Ps.22.11.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ge.10.19, Gaza.

Jud.1.18, Askelon.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

See Mutilation, Jud.1.4.  
De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
[Re.19.15.]

p.p.Eze.21.3.

p.p.Is.10.6; Eze.14.17.

B.C.600 (7)

Nu.26.3, Moab.

p.p.Is.15.1; Eze.25.9.

De.32.49, Mt. Nebo.

See Wicked Confounded,  
[Ge.11.8.]

p.p.Nu.21.25.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ge.50.10, Lamentations.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.Is.15.5.

p.p.ch.51.6.

Ex.14.25, Panics.

Y.14.16, Self-confidence (2). [Zep.2.15.] b.31.24, Trust in Riches. Ju.21.29, Chemosh.	trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chēmōsh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.	21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Hōlōn, and upon Jā-hā'zah, and upon Mēph'a-āth,	Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
ud.17.5, Idolatrous Priests.	8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.	22 And upon Dī'bōn, and upon Nē'bō, and upon Bēth-dīb'la-thā'im,	p.p.v.1.
Y.11.21, No Escape.	9 Give wings unto Mō'ab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.	23 And upon Kir-I-a-thā'im, and upon Bēth-gā'mul, and upon Bēth-mē'on,	p.p.Jos.13.17.
a.34.2, Destruction (2). K.8.56, God's Word Sure. p.Pa.11.1; Is.16.2.	10 Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.	24 And upon Kē'ri-ōth, and upon Bōz'rah, and upon all the cities of the land of Mō'ab, far or near.	Is.34.6, Bozrah, ch.49.13.
a.13.9, Desolation (2). [ch.49.17.]	11 Mō'ab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.	25 The horn of Mō'ab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.	Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). p.p.Jb.22.9; Ps.75.10.
Nu.32.6, Indifference (2). [Eze.33.31.] Dr. of the LORD negligently. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.	12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.	26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against the LORD: Mō'ab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.	See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.
p.p.Zep.1.12; Zec.1.15. See Prosperity (1), Jb.12.6. See Worldly Fullness. [De.32.15.]	13 And Mō'ab shall be ashamed of Chēmōsh, as the house of Ig'ra-el was ashamed of Bēth-el their confidence.	27 For was not Ig'ra-el a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.	2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). Jb.30.1, Derision. p.p.ch.2.26.
See Carnal Security, Is.28.15.	14 ¶ How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the war?	28 O ye that dwell in Mō'ab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.	See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29. p.p.Ps.55.7; ch.49.16. p.p.Song 2.14.
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. p.p.Na.2.2. p.p.ch.25.34.	15 Mō'ab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.	29 We have heard the pride of Mō'ab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogance, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.	Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 1 S.2.3, Arrogance. 2 S.22.28, Haughtiness. [Zep.3.11.]
Nu.26.3, Moab. See Wicked Ashamed. [Ps.25.3.] Nu.21.29, Chemosh. p.p.1 K.12.29; Ho.8.5,6. Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1). 1 S.17.44, Boasters.	16 The calamity of Mō'ab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.	30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.	Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.
p.p.Is.40.30,31. p.p.ch.50.27.	17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!	31 Therefore will I howl for Mō'ab, and I will cry out for all Mō'ab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-hē'rē.	p.p.2 K.3.25.
Ex.15.18, God, King.	18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dī'bōn, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Mō'ab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.	32 O vine of Sīb'mah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jāz'ēr: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jāz'ēr: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.	Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1). p.p.2 K.3.25.
p.p.Is.13.22. See Adversity, Le.26.16. Jl.2.1, Imminence.	19 O inhabitant of Ar'o-ēr, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?	33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Mō'ab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.	Le.26.5, Vintage, Mi.7.1. Is.24.11, Joy Departed.
p.p.Is.14.5.	20 Mō'ab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Ar'nōn, that Mō'ab is spoiled,	34 From the cry of Hēsh'bōn even unto E-le-ā'leh, and even unto Jā'hāz, have they uttered their voice, from Zō'ar even unto Hōr-o-nā'im, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nim'rīm shall be desolate.	p.p.Is.5.10; Hag.2.16.
p.p.Is.47.1. Nu.21.30, Dibon. See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.		35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Mō'ab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.	p.p.Is.15.4-6. Ge.13.10, Zoar. Is.13.9, Desolation (2).
p.p.De.2.36; 1 S.4.13.			Le.26.30, High Places (2). Is.2.20, Idolatry (2). 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.
Ex.2.15, Fugitives.			
See Wicked Confounded. [Ge.11.8.] Est.4.3, Wailing.			

p.p.Is.16.11.	36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Mō'ab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-hē-rēs: because the riches <i>that</i> he hath gotten are perished.	Hath Is'ra-el no sons? hath he no heir? why <i>then</i> doth their king inherit Gād, and his people dwell in his cities?	Or, doth Melcom. p.p.Am.1.13.
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.	37 For every head <i>shall</i> be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands <i>shall</i> be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.	2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rāb'bah of the Ām'mon-ites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Is'ra-el be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.	p.p.ch.4.19.
Le.13.40, Baldness.	38 <i>There shall be</i> lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Mō'ab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Mō'ab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.	3 Howl, O Hēsh'bōn, for Aī is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rāb'bah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.	Is.13.9, Desolation (2). p.p.Jos.17.11.
Jud.1.6, Mutilation. Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. p.p.Is.22.1.	39 They shall howl, <i>saying</i> , How is it broken down! how hath Mō'ab turned the back with shame! so shall Mō'ab be a derision and a dismay to all them about him.	4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, <i>saying</i> , Who shall come unto me?	See Israel's Inheritance. [Le.20.21]
Le.26.16, Adversity. p.p.ch.19.10. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. p.p.Ps.2.9.	40 For thus saith the LORD: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Mō'ab.	5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.	Nu.21.26, Heshbon. Ge.12.8, Ai. Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.
Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2).	41 Kē'ri-ōth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Mō'ab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.	6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ām'mōn, saith the LORD.	Or, Melcom shall go, etc. p.p.ch.9.23. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches. Ps.52.7, False Trusts, Am.6.1. Is.28.15, Carnal Security. [Am.9.12]
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. p.p.v.26; Eze.26.16.	42 And Mō'ab shall be destroyed from <i>being</i> a people, because he hath magnified <i>himself</i> against the LORD.	7 ¶ Concerning Ēdom, thus saith the LORD of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Tē'man? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?	Nu.21.26, Heshbon. Ge.12.8, Ai. Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.
p.p.ch.49.22; Ho.8.1. Ex.19.4, Eagles.	43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, <i>shall be</i> upon thee, O inhabitant of Mō'ab, saith the LORD.	8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dē'dan; for I will bring the calamity of Ēsāu upon him, the time <i>that</i> I will visit him.	Or, Melcom shall go, etc. p.p.ch.9.23. Ex.32.8, Backsliders. Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches. Ps.52.7, False Trusts, Am.6.1. Is.28.15, Carnal Security. [Am.9.12]
p.p.Is.13.8; 21.3.	44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, <i>even</i> upon Mō'ab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.	9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave <i>some</i> gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.	Le.26.36, Terror. p.p.ch.16.16.
See Terror, Le.26.36. Is.19.16, Effeminacy. Ge.3.16, Travail. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Hēsh'bōn because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Hēsh'bōn, and a flame from the midst of Sī'hōn, and shall devour the corner of Mō'ab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.	10 But I have made Ēsāu bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.	p.p.ch.16.16.
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.	46 Woe be unto thee, O Mō'ab! the people of Chēmōsh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.	11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve <i>them</i> alive; and let thy widows trust in me.	p.p.Lam.4.15. p.p.ch.48.47. p.p.ch.16.16.
Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4). Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.	47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Mō'ab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Mō'ab.	12 For thus saith the LORD: Behold, they whose judgment <i>was</i> not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and <i>art</i> thou he <i>that</i> shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.	Ge.36.9, Edomites. p.p.Obad.8. See Spir. Ignorance, Is.1.1. See No Understanding. [Ps.32.6]
p.p.Is.13.8; 21.3.		13 For I have sworn by thyself, saith the LORD, that Bō-	p.p.Is.2.19. p.p.Mal.1.3.4.
See Terror, Le.26.36. Is.19.16, Effeminacy. Ge.3.16, Travail. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).			Is.10.3, Day of Visitation. p.p.Is.17.6.
Pr.11.21, No Escape. p.p.ch.11.23.			p.p.ch.13.26.
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.			Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked
p.p.Nu.21.28.			Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked
p.p.Nu.24.17.			De.10.18, Widow and Fatherless (2), Ho.14.3. De.6.24, Preservation. Ps.37.3, Trust God.
Is.5.8, Woes. Nu.21.29, Chemosh.			Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath. [Eze.23.31]
Ge.14.12, Captives.			Is.13.11, Punishment.
p.p.ch.49.6,39. See Mercy (1), De.4.31.			Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. Is.46.6, Boorah, v.22.
B.C.600 (?)	CHAPTER 49 Judgment of Ammon, 7 Edom, 23 Damascus, 28 Kedar, 30 Hazor, 34 and Elam. 39 Restoration of Elam.		
Ge.19.38, Ammonites.	CONCERNING the Ām'mon-ites, thus saith the LORD:		

Is.13.9, Desolation (2). p.p.ch.18.16.	rah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.	fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.	p.p.Is.13.8.
See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.	14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.	25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!	p.p.ch.33.9; 51.41.
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.	15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.	26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.	p.p.Is.40.30; Am.4.10. Nu.32.17, Warriors.
Is.9.13, Proud Humbled. Is.27.23, Wicked Despised. Ps.36.2, Self-deception. Ps.10.2, Pride (1).	16 Thy terriblest hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.	27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Dā-mās'cus, and it shall consume the palaces of Bēn-hā'dād.	p.p.ch.43.12; Am.1.4. p.p.2 K.13.3. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
p.p.Jb.39.27; Is.14.13-15.	17 Also E'dom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.	28 ¶ Concerning Kē'dār, and concerning the kingdoms of Hā'zōr, which Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, go up to Kē'dār, and spoil the men of the east.	Ps.120.5, Kedar.
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). [Eze.28.8. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	18 As in the overthrow of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.	29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.	p.p.Ps.120.5. p.p.Hab.3.7.
Is.13.9, Desolation (2). [Eze.25.13. p.p.ch.18.16; 50.13.	19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jōr'dan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her?	30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hā'zōr, saith the LORD: for Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.	Ge.12.16, Camels. Le.26.36, Terror.
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1). p.p.ch.50.40; Am.4.11.	for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?	31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD; which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.	2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. p.p.ch.25.9.
p.p.ch.12.5; 50.44.	20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against E'dom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Tē-man: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.	32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.	Is.28.15, Carnal Security. p.p.Jud.18.7.
Ge.45.8, God Exalts. Ex.8.10, None Like God.	21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.	33 And Hā'zōr shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.	p.p.Mi.7.14.
1 S.6.20, Who can Stand? Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.	22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bōz'rah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of E'dom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.	34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet against E'lām in the beginning of the reign of Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,	Ge.34.28, Spoil. See Dispersion (1), Ge.11.8. Or, have the corners of their hair polled.
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).	23 ¶ Concerning Dā-mās'cus. Hā'math is confounded, and Ar-pad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.	35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of E'lām, the chief of their might.	Is.13.9, Desolation (2).
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.	24 Dā-mās'cus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and	36 And upon E'lām will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of E'lām shall not come.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). ch.1.1, Jeremiah, ch.51.60. Ge.14.1, Elam.
Or, Weedy sea. p.p.ch.4.13.		37 For I will cause E'lām to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon	2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.
Is.34.6, Bozrah.			Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
Le.26.36, Terror. Ge.3.16, Travail. 2 S.8.6, Damascus. Nu.13.21, Hamath.			Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. p.p.Da.7.2; Re.7.1.
Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.			Ge.11.8, Dispersion (1).
See No Peace, 2 Chr.15.5. p.p.ch.6.24.			
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.			

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
Ge.14.1, Elam.

p.p.ch.48.47.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

B.C.595.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2), v.13.

Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

p.p.ch.9.10.

Is.11.13, Unity (4), Ho.1.11.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

2 S.5.7, Zion.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
See Marriage (4), Is.54.5.  
Ex.24.7, Covenant (3).

Lost Sheep, v.17.  
Is.56.11, False Shepherds.  
[Eze.34.2]  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers,  
[Lam.4.14]  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
p.p.Ps.23.2.

See Jews Persecuted,  
[2 K.16.6]  
p.p.Da.9.16.  
See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.

p.p.Ps.22.4.  
p.p.ch.51.6.

p.p.ch.51.2.

See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.

them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in E'lām, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of E'lām, saith the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 50

*Certain destruction of Babylon. 4. 17, 33 Redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake against Bāb'ŷ-lon and against the land of the Chāl-dē-ang by Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Bāb'ŷ-lon is taken, Bēl is confounded, Mē-rō'dāch is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Is'ra-el shall come, they and the children of Jū'dah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zi'ōn with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant (*that* shall not be forgotten).

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midst of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and go forth out of the land of the Chāl-dē-ang, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Bāb'ŷ-lon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves

in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chāl-dē'ā shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Bāb'ŷ-lon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Bāb'ŷ-lon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Bāb'ŷ-lon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶Is'ra-el is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of As-sy'ri'ā hath devoured him; and last this Nēb-u-chad-rē'sar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will punish the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon and his land, as I have punished the king of As-sy'ri'ā.

19 And I will bring Is'ra-el again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Cār'mel and Bā'shān, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount E'phrā'im and Gil'eād.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Is'ra-el shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Jū'dah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

Or, *destroyer*.

See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29.  
De.32.15, Worldly Fulness.  
[Eze.16.45]

Or, *neigh as steeds*.  
p.p.ch.15.9.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).  
[ch.51.1]  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
p.p.ch.51.14.  
p.p.1 Chr.29.24.

p.p.Re.18.6.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

p.p.Jl.1.11.

De.16.9, Sickle, Jl.1.11.

p.p.Is.13.14.

v.6, Lost Sheep, Eze.34.6.  
p.p.2 K.15.29; 24.1.  
Ge.2.14, Assyria, Mi.5.6.  
2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.  
See Jews Persecuted,  
[2 K.16.6]

Is.13.11, Punishment.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel,  
Nu.21.33, Baahan. [Am.1.2]  
Ps.17.15, Satisfaction.  
Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
p.p.ch.31.34.

See Guileless, Ps.32.2

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing;  
Is.43.25, Pardon Pronounced;  
Is.1.9, Remnant.

See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.	21 ¶Go up against the land of Mēra-thā'im, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pē'kōd: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.	fast; they refused to let them go.	Jb.19.25, Redeemer. See God our Strength, [Ex.15.2]
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.	34 Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name; he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	Is.2.4, Peace (8). p.p.Mi.7.9.
Ge.14.2, War (1).	23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Bāb'ŷ-lon become a desolation among the nations!	35 ¶A sword is upon the Chāl-dē'ang, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.	See Sword of the Lord, [De.32.41]. p.p.Da.5.1.7.
Jud.4.21, Hammers. p.p.Is.14.6. Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). Is.13.9, Desolation (2).	24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Bāb'ŷ-lon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.	36 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.	Or, upon her bars, or, chief [stays]. Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.
See Wicked Snares, Jb.18.8. p.p.ch.48.43. p.p.Da.5.30.	25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chāl-dē'ang.	37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.	De.17.16, Horses. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). p.p.ch.25.20; Eze.30.5. Is.19.16, Effeminacy, [ch.51.30].
Jb.9.3, Striving with God. See Rebellion (1), De.9.24.	26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.	38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.	See Riches Vain, Pr.11.4. 1 K.17.1, Drought (2). Is.2.20, Idolatry (2). p.p.Ac.17.16. ch.10.5, Vanity of Idols, [ch.51.17].
See God of Battles, Ex.14.14. 2 S.22.15, God's Arrows. Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. p.p.ch.51.12,55.	27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.	39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.	p.p.ch.51.37.
Ge.41.56, Storehouses. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.Ps.22.12.	28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Bāb'ŷ-lon, to declare in Zī'ōn the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.	40 As God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.	Is.13.9, Desolation (2). Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). Ge.13.13, Sodom (1). p.p.Lu.17.29.
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation. p.p.Is.48.20.	29 Call together the archers against Bāb'ŷ-lon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Is'ra-el.	41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.	p.p.ch.6.22-24.
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Lam.1.10. See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.	30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.	42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	Ge.27.3, Bows. Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1). p.p.Is.5.30. p.p.ch.8.16.
Ge.27.3, Bows. See No Escape, Pr.11.21. Is.59.18, Recompense (1). Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works. Ex.5.2, Pride (2). p.p.Is.40.30; ch.49.26.	31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.	43 The king of Bāb'ŷ-lon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.	p.p.ch.51.31.
See Wicked Cut Off, [Jb.22.16]. p.p.ch.21.3.4; Na.2.13. Ps.40.4, The Proud.	32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.	44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jōr'dan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and	Le.26.37, Powerlessness. Le.26.36, Terror. Ge.3.16, Travail.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). [Mal.4.1]. Ps.36.12, Irreparableness. Ge.19.24, Fire (3).	33 ¶Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Is'ra-el and the children of Jū'dah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them		De.33.22, Lions (2). p.p.ch.49.19-21.
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2). p.p.Is.14.17.			See God Exalts, Ge.45.8. See None Like God, Ex.8.10.



See Who can Stand? 1 S.6.20.	who is that shepherd that will stand before me?	and let us declare in Zi'ron the work of the LORD our God.	1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). [Mk.5.15]
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.	45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Bāb'ŷ-lon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chāl-dē'ang: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make <i>their</i> habitation desolate with them.	11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Mēdes: for his device is against Bāb'ŷ-lon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.	1 S.20.20, Arrows. 1 S.17.7, Shields. See Instruments of Judg-ment, De.28.50
p.p.1 Co.1.27.	46 At the noise of the taking of Bāb'ŷ-lon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.	12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Bāb'ŷ-lon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.
p.p.Re.18.9.	CHAPTER 51 <i>Severe judgments of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel, etc.</i>	13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.	Jos.8.12, Ambush. See God's Word Sure. [1 K.8.56]
B.C.595.	THUS saith the LORD; Be- hold, I will raise up against Bāb'ŷ-lon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a de- stroying wind;	14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Sure- ly I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.	p.p.Re.17.1.
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).	2 And will send unto Bāb'ŷ-lon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.	15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.	Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).
p.p.ch.4.11; 23.19. p.p.ch.15.7.	3 Against <i>him</i> that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against <i>him</i> that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.	16 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bring- eth forth the wind out of his treasures.	Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. p.p.ch.49.13. p.p.Na.3.15.
p.p.ch.50.14.	4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chāl-dē'ang, and they that are thrust through in her streets.	17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.	Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom. Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).
p.p.ch.50.21. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	5 For Is'ra-el hath not been forsaken, nor Jū'dah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Is'ra-el.	18 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.	Ge.3.8, God's Voice. p.p.Ps.135.7.
See Fall of the Wicked, [Pr.11.5]	6 Flee out of the midst of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recom- pense.	19 The portion of Jā'cob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Is'-ra-el is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.	Ex.19.16, Lightning. Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.
p.p.ch.49.26.	7 Bāb'ŷ-lon hath been a gold- en cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.	20 Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the na- tions, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;	Ps.92.6, Grossness, Da.4.16 Ps.92.6, Dullness (1): See Idolatry (3), De.4.28. 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. ch.10.5, Vanity of Idols, [Da.5.23]
Ex.6.7, Israel (2). De.4.31, Divine Constancy. See God's Mercy, Ge.18.26.	8 Bāb'ŷ-lon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.	21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;	Is.10.3, Day of Visitation. See Saints' Portion, Pa.16.3 Ex.8.10, None Like God. Ge.1.1, Creator (1).
Is.52.11, Separation (4). p.p.Re.18.4. p.p.Nu.16.26.	9 We would have healed Bāb'ŷ-lon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.	22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;	De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment, La.19.43. p.p.Is.10.5,6; ch.50.23.
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. Is.59.18, Recompense (1).	10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come,		p.p.Is.41.15.
p.p.ch.25.14. See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20. p.p.Re.18.3.			Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).
p.p.ch.25.16.			De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment, La.19.43. p.p.Is.10.5,6; ch.50.23.
Ge.40.10, Babylon, Da.4.29. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. Ge.37.25, Balm, Eze.27.17.			p.p.2 Chr.36.17. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
See Spir. Healing, Ps.41.4.			
p.p.ch.50.16.			
p.p.Eze.9.6; Re.18.5.			
p.p.Ps.37.6; Mi.7.9.			



	23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.	made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.	p.p.Am.8.4.
Je.9.20, Husbandmen, [Am.5.16.	24 And I will render unto Bāb'ŷ-lon and to all the inhabitants of Chāl-dē'ā all their evil that they have done in Zī'ōn in your sight, saith the LORD.	35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Bāb'ŷ-lon, shall the inhabitant of Zī'ōn say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chāl-dē'ā, shall Jē-ry'sā-lēm say.	2 K.1.10, Imprecations.
p.p.v.57. Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.	25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.	36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.	p.p.v.24. 2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).	26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.	37 And Bāb'ŷ-lon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.	Ps.5.11, Divine Defence. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.ch.50.38.
See Divine Displeasure, [Nu.11.1.	27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ar'a-rāt, Min'ni, and Ash'che-nāz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.	38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.	Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). Is.13.9, Desolation (2). p.p.ch.25.9.
p.p.Zec.4.7.	28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Mēdes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.	39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.	p.p.ch.2.15. De.33.22, Lions (2).
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13. p.p.Re.8.8.	29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Bāb'ŷ-lon, to make the land of Bāb'ŷ-lon a desolation without an inhabitant.	40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.	p.p.Ps.76.5. Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath. 2 S.7.12, Sleep (4). Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked.
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).	30 The mighty men of Bāb'ŷ-lon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.	41 How is Shē'shach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Bāb'ŷ-lon become an astonishment among the nations!	Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
p.p.ch.50.2. Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1). p.p.ch.25.14; 50.41.	31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon that his city is taken at one end.	42 The sea is come up upon Bāb'ŷ-lon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.	p.p.ch.25.26; 49.25.
1 K.8.37, Caterpillars, Jl.1.4.	32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.	43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.	p.p.Is.8.7.
p.p.ch.8.16; 10.10. See Divine Counsels, [Ps.33.11.	33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; The daughter of Bāb'ŷ-lon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.	44 And I will punish Bēl in Bāb'ŷ-lon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Bāb'ŷ-lon shall fall.	p.p.ch.25.26; 49.25.
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).	34 Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath	45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.	p.p.ch.50.12.
p.p.Ps.76.5; ch.50.15.		46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.	Is.13.11, Punishment. p.p.Ex.1.7.8.
Nu.13.33, Cowardice. Is.19.16, Effeminacy [Na.3.13. Le.26.37, Powerlessness, [Mk.9.18.		47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Bāb'ŷ-lon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.	p.p.ch.50.15. See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.
p.p.2 Chr.30.6.			Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Or, let not your heart faint.
p.p.ch.50.2.			Ge.6.13, Violence. 2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife, [Mk.13.7. See Day of Visitation, Is.10.3. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Is.2.20, Idolatry (2), Mi.5.13.
See Terror, Le.26.36.			Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.
Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest, [Ho.6.11.			
2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. p.p.ch.50.17.			

See Songs of Victory, p.p.ch.50.3.	[Ex.15.1.] 48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Bāb'ŷ-lon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.	60 So Jēr-e-mī'ah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Bāb'ŷ-lon, even all these words that are written against Bāb'ŷ-lon.	ch.1.1, Jeremiah. 1 S.10.25, Books.
Is.59.18, Recompense (1). See Fall of the Wicked, [Pr.11.5.]	49 As Bāb'ŷ-lon hath caused the slain of Is'ra-el to fall, so at Bāb'ŷ-lon shall fall the slain of all the earth. 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jēr-ŷ-sā-lēm come into your mind.	61 And Jēr-e-mī'ah said to Sēr-a-ī'ah, When thou comest to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; 62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.	Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).  See "Word" Read, Ex.24.7. p.p.ch.25.12.
Ne.4.14, Remember God.  p.p.Ps.44.15; 79.4.	51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house. 52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.	63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Eū-phrā'tēs: 64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Bāb'ŷ-lon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jēr-e-mī'ah.	Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  p.p.Re.18.21.
See Pollutions(3), 2Chr.33.7.  Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).	53 Though Bāb'ŷ-lon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD. 54 A sound of a cry cometh from Bāb'ŷ-lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chāl-dē'ang:		Ge.2.14, Euphrates.  Ps.137.8, Babylon (2).
See Ambition, Ge.11.4.  2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  p.p.ch.50.22. Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Bāb'ŷ-lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered: 56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Bāb'ŷ-lon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.	CHAPTER 52 Zedekiah rebels. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons killed. 24 The captives carried away. ZED-E-KI'AH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jēr-ŷ-sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Hāmū'tal the daughter of Jēr-e-mī'ah of Lib'nah.	B.C.599.  2 K.24.17, Zedekiah.
Ps.137.8, Babylon (2). p.p.Ps.18.4.	57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.	2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jē-hoi'a-kim had done. 3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jēr-ŷ-sā-lēm and Jū'dah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zed-e-ki'ah rebelled against the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.	Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2). 2 K.23.34, Jehoiakim.
p.p.Hab.2.8.	58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Bāb'ŷ-lon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.	4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon came, he and all his army, against Jēr-ŷ-sā-lēm, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.	Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  Le.26.17, Reprobation. 1 K.12.16, Revolts. p.p.2 Chr.36.13.
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). [Obad.15.] Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.	59 ¶ The word which Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet commanded Sēr-a-ī'ah the son of Nēr-ī'ah, the son of Mā-a-sē'iah, when he went with Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Jū'dah into Bāb'ŷ-lon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Sēr-a-ī'ah was a quiet prince.	5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zed-e-ki'ah. 6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now	2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.  p.p.2 K.25.1,7. p.p.ch.32.24.
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men. Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked]. 2 S.7.12, Sleep (4). Ex.15.18, God, King.			Jos.6.1, Sieges.
Or, The walls of broad Babylon, made naked. [Isom.]			p.p.ch.39.2.
p.p.Hab.2.13.			See Famine (3), Le.26.26. Ese.4.16, Bread (3).
p.p.ch.9.5.			1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2). p.p.ch.51.32.
p.p.ch.32.12. p.p.ch.28.1.			
Or, prince of Menucha, or, [chief chamberlain].			

	the Chāl-dē'ang were by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.	Ex.25.31, Candlestick. Ge.40.11, Cups, Mk.7.4.
p.p.ch.21.7; 32.4.	8 But the army of the Chāl-dē'ang pursued after the king, and overtook Zēd-e-ki'ah in the plains of Jēr'i-chō; and all his army was scattered from him.	
p.p.2 K.25.6; Eze.17.16.	9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math; where he gave judgment upon him.	20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Sōl'o-mon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
2 K.23.33, Riblah.	10 And the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon slew the sons of Zēd-e-ki'ah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Jū'dah in Rib'lah.	2 S.5.14, Solomon.
p.p.ch.39.6. Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).	11 Then he put out the eyes of Zēd-e-ki'ah; and the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon bound him in chains, and carried him to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.	p.p.1 K.7.15,21.
Nu.1.16, Princes. See Blindness (1), Ge.19.11.	12 ¶Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, came Nēb'u-zār-ā-dan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, into Jē-ry'sā-lēm,	
Ge.40.3, Prisons, Ac.16.26.	13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:	Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.
p.p.2 K.25.8-21.	14 And all the army of the Chāl-dē'ang, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jē-ry'sā-lēm round about.	p.p.1 K.7.20,42.
2 K.25.8, Nebuzar-adan.	15 Then Nēb'u-zār-ā-dan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and the rest of the multitude.	
2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed.	16 But Nēb'u-zār-ā-dan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.	p.p.1 Chr.6.14. Ex.28.1, High Priests. 2 K.25.18, Zephaniah.
See Conflagrations. [Ge.19.28.	17 Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chāl-dē'ang brake, and carried all the brass of them to Bāb'ŷ-lon.	De.23.1, Eunuchs.
p.p.Ne.1.3.	18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.	Or, saw the face of the king. p.p.Est.1.14; Mt.18.10. 2 S.8.17, Scribes.
2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). p.p.2 K.25.11. Ge.14.12, Captives.	19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the	
p.p.ch.39.9.		
p.p.ch.40.2-6.		
Ge.9.20, Husbandmen.		
p.p.1 K.7.15. 2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple. 2 K.12.18, Temple Despoiled.		
Ex.25.3, Brass. 1 S.2.14, Caldrons.		
Nu.3.31, Holy Vessels.		
p.p.1 K.7.49.		
	21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.	
	22 And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.	
	23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.	
	24 ¶And the captain of the guard took Sēr-a-ī'ah the chief priest, and Zēph-a-nī'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:	
	25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.	
	26 So Nēb'u-zār-ā-dan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lah.	
	27 And the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon smote them, and put them to death in Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math. Thus Jū'dah was carried away captive out of his own land.	
	28 This is the people whom Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:	
	29 In the eighteenth year of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar he carried away captive from Jē-ry'sā-lēm eight hundred thirty and two persons:	
	30 In the three and twentieth year of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar Nēb'-	

p.p.2 K.25.27-30.

2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin.

p.p.Ge.40.13; Ps.3.3.

u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that E'vil-mē-rō'dach king of Bāb'y-lon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jē-hoi'a-

chin king of Jū'dah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Bāb'y-lon,

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Bāb'y-lon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Ge.50.21, Kind Words.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
Ge.39.5, Promotion.

p.p.Ge.41.14,42.  
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.

p.p.2 S.9.10.

## THE

## LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH

## CHAPTER 1

*Jerusalem's misery for her sins: 12 she bemoans her afflictions, and confesses her sins.*

**H**OW doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Jū'dah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zi'ōn do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zi'ōn all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jē-ry'sā-lēm remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days

of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jē-ry'sā-lēm hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comfort. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones; and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand:

See No Helper, Ps.22.11.  
Pr.17.5, Mocking (1).  
Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

See Wages of Sin, Jb.15.31.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.

Ex.9.11, Filthiness.  
See Forgetfulness, De.4.9.  
p.p.De.32.29.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
Jb.21.34, Comfortless.  
See Affliction (3), De.8.5.

p.p.Je.12.10.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).  
See Strangers (2), Ex.12.43.

Jb.3.24, Sighing.

De.28.48, Want.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

p.p.Je.18.16.

Le.26.16, Adversity.

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

p.p.Jb.30.30; Ps.22.14.

See Divine Control, 2K.19.28.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage.

B.C.588 (7)

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

p.p.Ex.4.20.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
Le.26.16, Adversity.  
p.p.Je.2.25; 3.1.  
Jb.21.34, Comfortless.  
See Inconstancy, Jb.16.20.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2):

See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.  
2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.

See Hebrew Festivals,  
[Ex.23.14.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1), ch.5.18.  
Jb.3.24, Sighing.

De.32.32, Bitterness.

Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1).  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

De.14.5, Deer.  
See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
p.p.Ps.42.4.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
p.p.Is.5.1-4.

d.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.	they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.	earth the beauty of Ig'ra-el, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!	Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. 1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool. See Wicked Forsaken, [Jud.16.20.
.26.37, Powerlessness.	15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Ju'dah, as in a winepress.	2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Ja'cob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Ju'dah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.	p.p.Ro.11.21.
p.Is.40.30.	16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.	3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Ig'ra-el: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Ja'cob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.	Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).
r.8.5, Affliction (3).	17 Zi'on spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord hath commanded concerning Ja'cob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Je-ru-sa-lem is as a menstruous woman among them.	4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zi'on: he poured out his fury like fire.	Ex.32.20, Humiliation (2). p.p.Ps.74.11.
r.9.3, Solitude (3).	18 ¶ The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.	5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Ig'ra-el, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Ju'dah mourning and lamentation.	De.4.36, Fire (5).
p.Ps.69.20; Ec.4.1.	19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.	6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle; as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zi'on, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.	See God's Arrows, 2 S.22.15. Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).
p.Is.1.15.	20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword be-reaveth, at home there is as death.	7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.
.21.34, Comfortless.	21 They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called; and they shall be like unto me.	8 The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zi'on: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.	1 K.7.1, Palaces.
.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.	22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.	9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.	Ge.50.10, Lamentations. p.p.Ps.80.12; Is.5.5, Or, hedge.
.27.23, Wicked Despised.		10 The elders of the daughter of Zi'on sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of	2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed.
r.9.15, God's Righteousness.			See Hebrew Festivals, [Ex.23.14.
r.9.24, Rebellion (1).			Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.
.21.7, Confession of Sin (2).			Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation.
K.15.29, Captivity (2).			p.p.Eze.7.20.
p.v.2.			p.p.Ps.74.4.
e Corrupt Priests, Je.5.31.			Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
.28.48, Want.			2 K.21.13, Line of Judgment, Am.7.8.
.26.16, Adversity.			Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).
.28.67, Sin's Misery.			2 K.14.13, Gates (3).
S.12.31, Horrors of War.			p.p.Ne.1.3.
.21.34, Comfortless.			p.p.2 K.25.7.
e Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.29.			2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution, Eze.7.26.
e Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.			Ex.3.16, Elders.
K.1.10, Imprecations.			p.p.Jb.2.13.
.10.14, Sin Known to God.			De.28.67, Sin's Misery.
.3.24, Sighing, Mk.7.34.			Jos.7.6, Dust (3), Eze.27.30.
.11.15, Despondency.			p.p.ch.1.4.
C.588 (7)			Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.
p.Eze.36.18.			
.4.14, God's Anger.			

# CHAPTER 2

Jeremiah laments Jerusalem's misery: 20 he complains thereof to God.

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zi'on with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the

	Jê-ry'sâ-lêm hang down their heads to the ground. 11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. 12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. 13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zi'ôn? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? 14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment. 15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? 16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it. 17 The LORD hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. 18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zi'ôn, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease. 19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street. 20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span	long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? 21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied. 22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.	p.p.ch.4.13. 2 S.12.31, Horrors of War. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Le.26.36, Terror. Pr.11.21, No Escape. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.
Pa.126.6, Tears. Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3).			
p.p.Je.44.7; v.19. See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.			
Ge.12.10, Famine (2), ch.4.4. De.28.48, Want.			
See Maternal Love, Ge.21.16.			
p.p.ch.1.12.			
Ezr.9.3, Solitude (3), [ch.3.48.			
p.p.Js.37.22. See Spir. Healing, Ps.41.4. De.13.5, False Prophets. Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin. See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23. See Warn the Wicked, [2 Chr.19.10. Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers, Ezr.33.6.			
Pr.17.5, Mocking (1). De.28.37, Israel a By-word. Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.			
p.p.Ps.48.2; 50.2.			
Jb.16.9, Gnashing of [Teeth (2), Ac.7.54.			
p.p.Ps.56.2. Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).			
Pa.33.11, Divine Counsels. 1 Ks.56, God's Word Sure. De.32.4, God of Truth. Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.			
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.			
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.			
p.p.Je.14.17.			
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. See Prayer (21), [Index]. De.4.29, Seek God. De.6.7, Parental Duty. [2 Co.12.14. Pa.28.2, Lifting up Hands, [1 Ti.2.8.			
p.p.v.11. p.p.Is.51.20; Na.3.10. p.p.Ex.32.11.			
Le.26.29, Cannibalism, [ch.4.10. Ex.28.16, Span, Ezr.43.13.			
		CHAPTER 3 The prophet bewails his own calamities: 37 his humble confession of sins. I AM the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. 2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light. 3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day. 4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones. 5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travel. 6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old. 7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. 8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer. 9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked. 10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places. 11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate. 12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. 13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. 14 I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day. 15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood. 16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. 17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity. 18 And I said, My strength	p.p.ch.4.13. 2 S.12.31, Horrors of War. Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Le.26.36, Terror. Pr.11.21, No Escape. Nu.21.3, Destruction (3). Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked. B.C.588 (7) De.8.5, Affliction (3). Pa.89.32, Rod of Correction. Jb.18.5, Darkness (3). Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). p.p.Jb.19.8; Pa.69.21. De.32.32, Bitterness. p.p.Pa.143.3. Jb.3.23, Limitations, Mt.5.34. p.p.Ac.28.20. De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered. p.p.Ho.13.8; Am.5.18,19. p.p.Jb.16.12. 2 S.22.15, God's Arrows. Jb.30.1, Derision. See Idle Songs, Pa.69.12. 1 S.17.42, Saints Despised. Pa.73.10, Cup of Suffering. Jb.29.17, Teeth. 2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.



x.6.9, Despair, Eze.37.11.

e.29.18, Gall, Am.6.12.

p.Pa.130.7.

e.4.31, Mercy (1), Jl.2.13.

x.3.7, Divine Compassion.

p.l.s.33.2; Zep.3.5.

e.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

a.16.5, Saints' Portion.

a.31.24, Hope in God.

a.25.8, God's Goodness.

e.49.18, Waiting for God.

(Lu.25. Chr.11.16, Seekers.

to.4.18, Spir. Hope.

b.34.29, Quietness (1).

e.7.8, Patience (1).

a.27.1, Salvation of God.

p.Ec.12.1.

a.119.9, Young Men, Tit.2.6.

p.Je.15.17.

b.2.13, Silence (1).

p.Jb.42.6.

p.Jb.16.10.

k.K.22.24, Smiting.

a.6.22, Reproach.

p.Pa.77.7; 94.14.

See Chastisement, De.8.5.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

(Ho.11.4.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

p.Pa.33.11; Ha.12.10.

p.Pa.14.17.

p.Pa.140.12.

p.Hab.1.13.

See Justice Enjoined.

(De.16.20.

See Men's Plans, Ge.11.4.

See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.

Jb.3.23, Limitations.

p.Pa.2.10; Is.45.7.

Pr.9.3, Murmuring (1).

(Jn.6.43.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

See Sin Universal, Ge.6.5.

See Self-examination, Mt.7.5.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-

(Joined, Pa.28.2, Lifting up Hands.

Nu.21.7, Confession of

(Sin (2).

1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).

p.2 K.24.4; Je.5.7.9.

and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the worm-wood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 *It is of the LORD's* mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.

37 *Who is he* that saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with

anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 *I* called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their musick.

64 Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

# CHAPTER 4

Zion bewails her pitiful estate: 13 she confesses her sins. 21 Edom threatened.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.Pa.83.15.

De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.

De.145, Prayers Un-

(answered.

De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

Pr.17.5, Mocking (1).

p.p.ch.2.16.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Eze.9.3, Solicitude (3).

(Mi.1.8.

Jb.16.16, Tears (2).

p.p.Pa.80.14; ch.5.1.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

p.p.Je.37.16; 38.6.9.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.

(Mk.6.17.

Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction.

Ex.6.9, Despair.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

p.p.Jona.2.2; Ac.16.24,25.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

p.p.Pa.71.23; Je.50.34.

Jb.19.25, Redeemer.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

p.p.Pa.59.7,12.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

p.p.Pa.139.2.

See Derision, Jb.30.1.

Ps.69.12, Idle Songs.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

See Judgment as, to Works,

(Ps.62.12.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.Pa.8.3.

B.C.588 (7)



See Deterioration, Is.1.22.

See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K.25.9.]

p.p.Is.13.12.

p.p.Is.30.14.

Or, sea calves.  
p.p.Is.13.22.  
p.p.Is.49.15; Eze.5.10.

Jb.39.13, Ostriches.

p.p.Ps.22.15; Je.14.3.

Ex.17.3, Thirst.  
Ge.12.10, Famine (2), Am.4.6.  
Mt.4.2, Hunger.  
Jb.24.8, Homeless, Lu.9.58.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].  
Ex.25.4, Scarlet.  
See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.De.32.32, Sodom (2).  
[Mt.10.15.]  
p.p.Ge.19.24.Nu.6.2, Nazarites, Am.2.11.  
Or, Her distinguished ones.  
Ps.51.7, Snow (2), Da.7.9.  
Ps.39.11, Beauty (2).  
Jb.28.18, Rubies.

Or, darker than blackness.

See Sin's Misery, De.28.67.  
p.p.Jb.19.20; Ps.102.5.Le.26.39, Pining Away.  
[Eze.4.17.]De.28.48, Want.  
p.p.ch.2.20.Le.26.29, Cannibalism,  
[Eze.5.10.]

See Destruction (3), Nu.21.3.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

p.p.De.29.24-28.

p.p.Je.21.13.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.  
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests.  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood,  
[Jl.3.19.]  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers,  
[Eze.34.6.]  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
Is.24.5, Defilement (1).**H**OW is the gold become dim!  
*how* is the most fine gold  
changed! the stones of the  
sanctuary are poured out in  
the top of every street.2 The precious sons of Zi'on,  
comparable to fine gold, how are  
they esteemed as earthen pitch-  
ers, the work of the hands of  
the potter!3 Even the sea monsters draw  
out the breast, they give suck  
to their young ones: the daugh-  
ter of my people is become cruel,  
like the ostriches in the wilder-  
ness.4 The tongue of the sucking  
child cleaveth to the roof of  
his mouth for thirst: the young  
children ask bread, and no man  
breaketh it unto them.5 They that did feed delicately  
are desolate in the streets:  
they that were brought up in  
scarlet embrace dunghills.6 For the punishment of the  
iniquity of the daughter of my  
people is greater than the pun-  
ishment of the sin of Sô'dom,  
that was overthrown as in a  
moment, and no hands stayed  
on her.7 Her Naz'a-rites were purer  
than snow, they were whiter  
than milk, they were more  
ruddy in body than rubies, their  
polishing was of sapphire:8 Their visage is blacker than a  
coal; they are not known in  
the streets: their skin cleaveth  
to their bones; it is withered,  
it is become like a stick.9 *They that be slain with the  
sword are better than they that  
be slain with hunger: for these  
pine away, stricken through for  
want of the fruits of the field.*10 The hands of the pitiful  
women have sodden their own  
children: they were their meat  
in the destruction of the daugh-  
ter of my people.11 The LORD hath accom-  
plished his fury; he hath  
poured out his fierce anger, and  
hath kindled a fire in Zi'on, and  
it hath devoured the founda-  
tions thereof.12 The kings of the earth, and  
all the inhabitants of the world,  
would not have believed that  
the adversary and the enemy  
should have entered into the  
gates of Jê-ru'sa-lêm.13 For the sins of her proph-  
ets, and the iniquities of her  
priests, that have shed the blood  
of the just in the midst of her,14 They have wandered as  
blind men in the streets, they  
have polluted themselves withblood, so that men could not  
touch their garments.15 They cried unto them, De-  
part ye; it is unclean; depart,  
depart, touch not: when they  
fled away and wandered, they  
said among the heathen, They  
shall no more sojourn there.16 The anger of the LORD  
hath divided them; he will no  
more regard them: they re-  
spected not the persons of the  
priests, they favoured not the  
elders.17 As for us, our eyes as yet  
failed for our vain help: in our  
watching we have watched for  
a nation that could not save us.18 They hunt our steps; that  
we cannot go in our streets:  
our end is near, our days are  
fulfilled; for our end is come.19 Our persecutors are swifter  
than the eagles of the heaven:  
they pursued us upon the moun-  
tains, they laid wait for us in  
the wilderness.20 The breath of our nostrils,  
the anointed of the LORD, was  
taken in their pits, of whom we  
said, Under his shadow we shall  
live among the heathen.21 Rejoice and be glad, O  
daughter of E'dom, that dwell-  
est in the land of Uz; the cup  
also shall pass through unto  
thee: thou shalt be drunken,  
and shalt make thyself naked.22 The punishment of thine in-  
iquity is accomplished, O daugh-  
ter of Zi'on; he will no more  
carry thee away into captivity:  
he will visit thine iniquity, O  
daughter of E'dom; he will dis-  
cover thy sins.

## CHAPTER 5

A pitiful complaint of Zion in  
prayer to God.**R**EMEMBER, O LORD, what  
is come upon us: consider,  
and behold our reproach.2 Our inheritance is turned to  
strangers, our houses to aliens.3 We are orphans and father-  
less, our mothers are as widows.4 We have drunken our water  
for money; our wood is sold  
unto us.5 Our necks are under persecu-  
tion: we labour, and have no  
rest.6 We have given the hand to the E-gyp'tians, and to the  
As-sy'ri-ans, to be satisfied with  
bread.7 Our fathers have sinned, and  
are not; and we have borne  
their iniquities.8 Servants have ruled over  
us: there is none that doth  
deliver us out of their hand.

See Contamination, Le.13.

p.p.Le.13.45.

p.p.Je.49.5.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
p.p.1 Th.5.12,13; 1 Ti.5.12.

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Jb.17.15, Hopeless.  
See False Hopes, Jb.8.11.  
Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.  
See Jews Persecuted,  
[2 K.16.]p.p.Je.5.31; Eze.7.2-12.  
p.p.Mt.23.32; 1 Th.2.16.  
Ex.6.9, Despair.  
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.

Ge.2.7, Breath.  
p.p.ch.2.9.  
p.p.Je.39.5.

See Rejoicing (4), Jb.31.24.

Jb.1.1, Us.  
Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
p.p.Is.40.2.Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.  
Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

B.C.588 (7)

p.p.ch.3.19.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.  
Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit-  
[ance]  
p.p.Is.1.7; Ho.8.7.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked]

De.28.48, Want.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

De.28.67, Unrest, Re.14.11.  
Pr.6.11, Poverty (3).

Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.

p.p.Ne.5.15.  
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.  
Ps.22.11, No Helper.

See Want, De.28.48.	9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.	16 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!	Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). De.28.67, Sin's Misery. Nu.21.7, Confession of Sin(2).
Le.24, Ovens, Mal.4.1.	10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.	17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.	Le.26.36, Faint-hearted. p.p.Jb.17.7.
See Famine (3), Le.26.26.	11 They ravished the women in Zi'ōn, and the maids in the cities of Jū'dah.	18 Because of the mountain of Zi'ōn, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.	2 S.5.7, Zion. Is.1.8, Desolation (1), [Eze.20.26.
See Horrors of War, [2 S.12.31.	12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.	19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.	Jud.15.4, Foxes. De.32.40, God Eternal, [1 Ti.1.17.
p.p.Zec.14.2.	13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.	20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?	Ps.45.6, God's Throne.
Ge.40.22, Hanging.	14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.	21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.	Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged. p.p.Ps.80.3; Je.31.18.
p.p.ch.4.16.	15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.	22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.	p.p.Is.60.20-22.
See Reverence for Aged, [Eze.19.32.			1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.
Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.			2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.
Ex.11.5, Mills.			
Ex.3.16, Elders.			
Ex.23.10, Gates (1).			
Is.24.11, Joy Departed, [Eze.26.13.			
Ex.32.19, Dancing (1).			

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## EZEKIEL

## CHAPTER 1

*Ezekiel's vision of four cherubim and four wheels.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chēbār, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jē-hoi'a-chin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Eze'ki-el the priest, the son of Bū'zi, in the land of the Chāl-dē'ang by the river Chēbār; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the

p.p.ch.10.8.

p.p.v.12.17.

p.p.Re.4.7.

De.33.22, Lions (2).

p.p.Is.6.2.

p.p.ch.10.16.

De.5.32, Straightforwardness, Lu.9.62.

p.p.Ps.104.4.

See Fire (5), De.4.36.

p.p.Re.4.5.

Ex.19.16, Lightning.

p.p.Zec.4.10.

p.p.Mt.24.27; Lu.17.24.

p.p.ch.10.9.

Je.18.3, Wheels, ch.3.13.

B.C.595 (7)

p.p.2 K.22.1; 23.3.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened.  
Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision, [ch.8.3.

2 K.24.6, Jehoiachin.

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired, [Zec.7.12.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1).

See Cloud, Ex.19.9.

p.p.ch.8.2.

p.p.ch.10.15; Re.4.6-8.

p.p.Da.10.6; Re.1.15; 2.18.

Ex.28.20, Beryl, ch.10.9.

p.p.ch.10.11.

p.p.Re.4.6,8.

p.p.ch.10.16.

p.p.ch.10.19.

p.p.v.12.

p.p.ch.10.17.

p.p.ch.10.1.

Jb.28.17, Crystal, Re.21.11.

See Firmament (Index).

p.p.ch.43.2; Re.1.15.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

p.p.2 K.7.6; Da.10.6.

p.p.ch.10.1.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.

Ex.24.10, Sapphire, ch.10.1.

p.p.Is.6.1; Re.1.13.

p.p.ch.8.2.

wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there *was* a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the

appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAPTER 2

*Ezekiel's commission: 6 his instruction: 9 the roll of heavy judgments spread before him.*

AND he said unto me, Son of A man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Is'ra-el, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within

See Fire (5), De.4.36.

Ge.9.13, Rainbow, Re.4.1.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
p.p.Da.8.17; Re.1.17.

B.C.595 (7)

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
p.p.Da.10.11; Ac.9.6.  
See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.  
p.p.ch.3.24.

See God our Strength.  
[Ex.15.2]

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Or, nations. [ch.12.2]

See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.

Or, hard of face.  
See Children of the Devil.  
[Mt.13.36]

Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.  
p.p.ch.3.11.

p.p.Lu.10.11; Jn.15.22.  
p.p.ch.33.33; 2 Co.2.16.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Is.5.6, Briers.  
Or, rebels and thorns, etc.

De.8.15, Scorpions, La.11.12.  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1).

Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."  
[ch.1.17]

p.p.v.5.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

p.p.Is.50.5.  
See Spir. Receptivity.  
[Mt.13.23]  
De.8.3, "Word" as Food.  
[ch.1.1]

p.p.ch.3.1.

Is.8.1, Rolls, ch.3.1.

p.p.Re.5.1-5.

B.C.595 (7)

De.8.3, "Word" as Food,  
[Mt.4.4.  
Is.8.1, Rolls, Zec.5.1.  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

p.p.Je.25.17.  
See Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt.13.23.

p.p.Je.6.11

p.p.Je.15.16.  
See Love of "Word,"  
[Pa.119.47.

Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."  
See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.

p.p.Jona.1.2; Ac.14.11.  
p.p.Mt.10.5.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

p.p.Mt.11.21.  
See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
2 Chr.30.10, Instruction  
[Despised.  
Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).  
Or, stiff of forehead, and  
[hard of heart.  
Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
2 S.22.40, Strength Prom-  
[ised.

p.p.Je.1.18.  
Is.5.28, Flint.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
De.6.6, "Word" in Heart.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
p.p.v.4.  
2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

p.p.Ac.8.39.  
p.p.Ac.2.2; Re.1.10.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

p.p.ch.1.24.

Je.18.3, Wheels, ch.10.9.

and without: and *there was*  
written therein lamentations,  
and mourning, and woe.

## CHAPTER 3

*Ezekiel eats the roll: 15 God shows  
him the rule of prophecy.*

**M**OREOVER he said unto  
me, Son of man, eat that  
thou findest; eat this roll, and  
go speak unto the house of Is-  
ra-el.

2 So I opened my mouth, and  
he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son  
of man, cause thy belly to eat,  
and fill thy bowels with this  
roll that I give thee. Then did  
I eat it; and it was in my mouth  
as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son  
of man, go, get thee unto the  
house of Is-ra-el, and speak with  
my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a  
people of a strange speech and  
of an hard language, but to the  
house of Is-ra-el;

6 Not to many people of a  
strange speech and of an hard  
language, whose words thou  
canst not understand. Surely,  
had I sent thee to them, they  
would have hearkened unto  
thee.

7 But the house of Is-ra-el  
will not hearken unto thee; for  
they will not hearken unto me:  
for all the house of Is-ra-el are  
impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy  
face strong against their faces,  
and thy forehead strong against  
their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than  
flint have I made thy forehead:  
fear them not, neither be dis-  
mayed at their looks, though  
they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me,  
Son of man, all my words that I  
shall speak unto thee receive in  
thine heart, and hear with thine  
ears.

11 And go, get thee to them  
of the captivity, unto the chil-  
dren of thy people, and speak  
unto them, and tell them, Thus  
saith the Lord God; whether  
they will hear, or whether they  
will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me  
up, and I heard behind me a  
voice of a great rushing, say-  
ing, Blessed be the glory of the  
Lord from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of  
the wings of the living creatures  
that touched one another, and  
the noise of the wheels over  
against them, and a noise of a  
great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up,  
and took me away, and I went  
in bitterness, in the heat of my  
spirit; but the hand of the LORD  
was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them  
of the captivity at Tel-à-bib,  
that dwelt by the river of Chē-  
bār, and I sat where they sat,  
and remained there astonished  
among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the  
end of seven days, that the word  
of the LORD came unto me, say-  
ing,

17 Son of man, I have made  
thee a watchman unto the house  
of Is-ra-el: therefore hear the  
word at my mouth, and give  
them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the  
wicked, Thou shalt surely die;  
and thou givest him not warn-  
ing, nor speakest to warn the  
wicked from his wicked way, to  
save his life; the same wicked  
man shall die in his iniquity;  
but his blood will I require at  
thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the  
wicked, and he turn not from  
his wickedness, nor from his  
wicked way, he shall die in his  
iniquity; but thou hast deliv-  
ered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous  
man doth turn from his right-  
eousness, and commit iniquity,  
and I lay a stumblingblock be-  
fore him, he shall die: because  
thou hast not given him warn-  
ing, he shall die in his sin, and  
his righteousness which he hath  
done shall not be remembered;  
but his blood will I require at  
thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn  
the righteous man, that the  
righteous sin not, and he doth  
not sin, he shall surely live, be-  
cause he is warned; also thou  
hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the  
LORD was there upon me; and  
he said unto me, Arise, go forth  
into the plain, and I will there  
talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went  
forth into the plain: and, be-  
hold, the glory of the LORD  
stood there, as the glory which  
I saw by the river of Chēbār:  
and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered in-  
to me, and set me upon my feet,  
and spake with me, and said un-  
to me, Go, shut thyself within  
thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, be-  
hold, they shall put bands upon  
thee, and shall bind thee with

p.p.Je.6.11.  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
See Pressure of Duty,  
[Je.20.9.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

See Silence (1), Jb.2.13.  
Ge.2.3, Seven Days, Ac.20.6.

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.

Is.62.6, Spir. Watchmen,  
[He.13.17.  
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word,"  
[Ac.5.20.  
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3),  
[ch.11.5.

See Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Is.56.10.

2 Chr.19.10, Warn the Wicked,  
[ed, ch.33.9.

Ps.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked,  
ch.33.6, Responsibility (3).

2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).

p.p.Ac.18.6.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Is.1.22, Deterioration.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
See Rock of Offense, Is.8.14.

Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

p.p.ch.18.24.  
p.p.v.18.  
Ge.19.17, Warnings.

See Righteousness (4),  
[Da.4.27.  
See Life (4), De.32.47.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
See Retirement, Mt.14.23.  
See Divine Fellowship,  
[Ex.19.3.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

p.p.ch.1.1.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
p.p.ch.2.2.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2).  
Is.30.10, Opposers (2).

p.p.Ps.39.2; Lu.1.20-22.  
See Keep Silence, Jos.6.10.  
Pr.9.7, Pearls before Swine.  
p.p.Ho.4.17; Am.8.11,12.  
1 S.8.7, Rebellion (2).  
p.p.ch.29.21; 33.22.  
Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."  
p.p.ch.2.5.

p.p.ch.12.2.

B.C.595.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.

See Jerusalem (2), 1 K.14.25.  
p.p.ch.21.22.

Battering Rams, ch.21.22.

p.p.Je.39.1,2; ch.5.2.  
Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
p.p.Is.8.18; ch.12.6.

p.p.Le.10.17.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

See Sin-bearer, Is.53.12.

Ge.7.17, Forty Days,  
[Jona.3.4.]

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

See Propheying, Nu.11.25.

p.p.ch.3.25.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).  
Ex.9.31, Barley, J1.1.11.  
Ge.25.34, Lentiles.

them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

#### CHAPTER 4

*By the type of a siege is shewed the time from Jeroboam's defection to the captivity.*

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even Jê-ry'sā-lēm*:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a sign to the house of Is'ra-el.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Is'ra-el upon it: *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Is'ra-el.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Jū'dah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jê-ry'sā-lēm, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread

thereof, *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Is'ra-el eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jê-ry'sā-lēm: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

#### CHAPTER 5

*Under the type of hair is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of

p.p.ch.45.12.  
p.p.v.16.1

Ex.29.40, Hin.

p.p.Is.36.12.

p.p.Ho.9.3.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
p.p.ch.9.8; 20.49.

See Pollutions (1), Le.7.21.  
p.p.Ac.10.14.  
See Food Prohibited, Ge.9.4.

p.p.De.14.3; Is.65.4.

Bread (3), ch.5.16.

Le.26.26, Famine (3), ch.5.12.

De.28.48, Want.

Le.26.39, Pining Away,  
[ch.24.21]

B.C.594.

p.p.Is.7.20; ch.44.20.  
Nu.6.5, Razors.

Le.14.9, Beard.  
p.p.Da.5.27.

See War Threatened.  
[Le.26.25]

p.p.Je.40.6; 52.16.

p.p.Je.41.1; 44.14.



	the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Is'ra-el.	the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.	
ee Jerusalem (3), Is.3.1.	5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jê-ru'sā-lēm: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.	15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.	p.p.Is.26.9; 1 Co.10.11.
p.Ro.1.25. x.32.1, Apostates.	6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.	16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:	Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof. 2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.
ee Deterioration, Is.1.22. S.8.7, God Rejected. Chr.36.16, Law Despised. e.29.19, Sinful Walk.	7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;	17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.	Le.26.26, Famine (3). ch.4.16, Bread (3), ch.14.13.
p.2 K.21.9-11; 2 Chr.33.9.	8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.	CHAPTER 6 Judgment of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be saved, etc.	p.p.Le.26.22. Le.26.25, Pestilence (1). De.28.67, Sin's Misery.
e.11.28, Disobedience (1). p.ch.16.47.	9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.	AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Is'ra-el, and prophesy against them, 3 And say, Ye mountains of Is'ra-el, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.	Le.26.25, War Threatened, [ch.6.3]. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. B.C.594.
u.11.1, Divine Displeasure. x.6.6, God's Judgments.	10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.	4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.	p.p.ch.36.1. Nu.11.25, Prophesying.
p.Da.9.12; Mt.24.21.	11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.	5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Is'ra-el before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.	De.4.1, Hearken.
e.7.25, Abominations.	12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.	6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.	Le.26.25, War Threatened, [ch.21.12]. Le.26.30, High Places (2). 1 K.16.32, Idol Altars. Is.2.20, Idolatry (2). p.p.Le.26.30.
e.26.29, Cannibalism.	13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.	7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2), [ch.36.19].
e.26.33, Dispersion (2).	14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among	8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.	See Iconoclasm (2), Ex.32.20. p.p.ch.9.7.
Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).		9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the	See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7. Is.1.9, Remnant. Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.
p.ch.11.21.			Le.26.33, Dispersion (2), [ch.36.19].
p.Ps.107.39.			Ne.4.14, Remember God.
e.26.16, Threatenings.			
e.26.25, Pestilence (1). [ch.6.11].			
e.26.26, Famine (3). [ch.6.12].			
e.26.25, War Threatened.			
ee Sword of the Lord, [De.32.41].			
K.22.13, God's Wrath. p.De.32.36.			
ee Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.			
e.32.35, Divine Vengeance.			
s.1.3, Desolation (1). e.28.37, Israel a By-word.			

p.p.Is.43.24.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1), 2 Pe.2.15.  
See Earthly Vision, Ge.3.4.  
Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery,  
[ch.20.30.  
Nu.14.39, Remorse.  
Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
p.p.ch.21.14.

p.p.ch.9.4; 25.6.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1);  
[ch.7.15.

p.p.Da.9.7.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Le.26.26, Famine (3); Re.18.8.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.  
Le.26.30, High Places (2).

See Groves, Da.12.2.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

B.C.594.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.ch.11.13; Am.8.2.10;  
[Mt.13.39; 24.3.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.

1.7.7, Evil Works.  
p.p.Ro.11.21; 2 Pe.2.4.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
[ch.9.10.  
De.7.25, Abominations.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

nations whither they shall be  
carried captives, because I am  
broken with their whorish heart,  
which hath departed from me,  
and with their eyes, which go a  
whoring after their idols: and  
they shall lothe themselves for  
the evils which they have com-  
mitted in all their abominations.  
10 And they shall know that  
I am the LORD, and that I  
have not said in vain that I  
would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD GOD;  
Smite with thine hand, and say,  
Alas for all the evil abomina-  
tions of the house of Is'ra-el  
for they shall fall by the sword,  
by the famine, and by the pesti-  
lence.

12 He that is far off shall die  
of the pestilence; and he that  
is near shall fall by the sword;  
and he that remaineth and is  
besieged shall die by the fam-  
ine: thus will I accomplish my  
fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I  
am the LORD, when their slain  
men shall be among their idols  
round about their altars, upon  
every high hill, in all the tops  
of the mountains, and under  
every green tree, and under  
every thick oak, the place where  
they did offer sweet savour to  
all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my  
hand upon them, and make the  
land desolate, yea, more deso-  
late than the wilderness toward  
Dib'lah, in all their habita-  
tions: and they shall know that  
I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 7

*Israel's final desolation. 16 Mourn-  
ful repentance of those who escape.  
23 Under the type of a chain is  
showed their miserable captivity.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the  
LORD came unto me, say-  
ing,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus  
saith the LORD GOD unto the  
land of Is'ra-el; An end, the  
end is come upon the four cor-  
ners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon  
thee, and I will send mine an-  
ger upon thee, and will judge  
thee according to thy ways, and  
will recompense upon thee all  
thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not  
spare thee, neither will I have  
pity: but I will recompense thy  
ways upon thee, and thine abomi-  
nations shall be in the midst  
of thee: and ye shall know that  
I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the LORD GOD;  
An evil, an only evil, behold, is  
come.

6 An end is come, the end is  
come: it watcheth for thee; be-  
hold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto  
thee, O thou that dwellest in  
the land: the time is come, the  
day of trouble is near, and not  
the sounding again of the moun-  
tains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out  
my fury upon thee, and accom-  
plish mine anger upon thee:  
and I will judge thee according  
to thy ways, and will recom-  
pense thee for all thine abomi-  
nations.

9 And mine eye shall not  
spare, neither will I have pity:  
I will recompense thee accord-  
ing to thy ways and thine abomi-  
nations that are in the midst of  
thee: and ye shall know that I  
am the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it  
is come: the morning is gone  
forth; the rod hath blossomed,  
pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a  
rod of wickedness: none of  
them shall remain, nor of their  
multitude, nor of any of their's:  
neither shall there be wailing  
for them.

12 The time is come, the day  
draweth near: let not the buy-  
er rejoice, nor the seller mourn:  
for wrath is upon all the multi-  
tude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not re-  
turn to that which is sold, al-  
though they were yet alive:  
for the vision is touching the  
whole multitude thereof, which  
shall not return; neither shall  
any strengthen himself in the  
iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trump-  
et, even to make all ready; but  
none goeth to the battle: for  
my wrath is upon all the multi-  
tude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and  
the pestilence and the famine  
within: he that is in the field  
shall die with the sword; and  
he that is in the city, famine  
and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of  
them shall escape, and shall be  
on the mountains like doves of  
the valleys, all of them mourn-  
ing, every one for his iniquity.  
17 All hands shall be feeble,  
and all knees shall be weak as  
water.

18 They shall also gird them-  
selves with sackcloth, and hor-  
ror shall cover them; and shame

p.p.2 K.21.12,13.  
See SinDestructive, Pa.34.21.

See Sin's Harvest, Is.17.11.  
Heb. *awaketh against thee*.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
p.p.Jl.2.11; Mal.4.6.  
p.p.Zep.1.14.  
p.p.Is.22.5.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

p.p.Ro.11.21.

Or, *upon thee according, etc.*  
De.7.25, Abominations.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
See Smitten of God,  
[1 S.25.38.

Pa.10.2, Pride (1).  
Ge.6.13, Violence.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

2 Chr.21.20, Unlamented.

p.p.1 Co.7.30.  
p.p.ch.6.11.

p.p.Le.25.24,28.

Or, *whose life is in his iniquity*.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity. [wity.  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).

Le.26.37, Powerlessness.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.De.32.25.  
Ge.41.27, Famine (1).

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).  
[Mt.24.7.

p.p.Is.38.14.  
Pa.68.13, Doves.  
See Remorse, Nu.14.39.  
Is.24.11, Joy Departed.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
See Garment of Sin, Pa.73.6.  
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.



## Le.13.40, Bakedness.

p.p.Is.2.20; 30.22.

Or, shall be for a separation, or, uncleanness.  
Ge.20.16, Silver (1).  
Pr.11.4, Riches Vain.  
See Great Day, Jl.2.11.

## Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.

Or, because their iniquity  
[is their stumbling-block].  
p.p.ch.14.3.

## De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

Is.40.19, Idol Making,  
[ch.16.17].  
Or, I made it unto them an  
[unclean thing].

## p.p.2 K.24.13.

## See God's Face Hidden,

[De.31.18].  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).

## See Temple Despoiled,

[2 K.12.18].  
p.p.Je.27.2.  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
[Mi.6.12].  
Ge.6.13, Violence.  
p.p.Hab.1.6.  
p.p.ch.21.31.

## Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
2 Chr.15.5, No Peace, ch.13.10.  
1 S.23.9, Mischief.  
p.p.Is.47.11.

1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2).  
2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitu-  
[tion], Am.8.11.  
p.p.Mal.2.7,8,9.

## p.p.1 K.21.27; 2 K.6.30.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked].

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works].  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

## B.C.594.

## p.p.ch.1.1,2.

## Ex.3.16, Elders.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.ch.1.27.

shall be upon all faces, and bald-  
ness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver  
in the streets, and their gold  
shall be removed: their silver  
and their gold shall not be able  
to deliver them in the day of  
the wrath of the LORD: they  
shall not satisfy their souls,  
neither fill their bowels: be-  
cause it is the stumblingblock  
of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of his  
ornament, he set it in majesty:  
but they made the images of  
their abominations and of their  
detestable things therein: there-  
fore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the  
hands of the strangers for a  
prey, and to the wicked of the  
earth for a spoil; and they shall  
pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also  
from them, and they shall pol-  
lute my secret place: for the  
robbers shall enter into it, and  
defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the  
land is full of bloody crimes,  
and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the  
worst of the heathen, and they  
shall possess their houses: I  
will also make the pomp of the  
strong to cease; and their holy  
places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and  
they shall seek peace, and  
there shall be none.

26 Mischief shall come upon  
mischief, and rumour shall be  
upon rumour; then shall they  
seek a vision of the prophet;  
but the law shall perish from  
the priest, and counsel from  
the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and  
the prince shall be clothed  
with desolation, and the hands  
of the people of the land shall  
be troubled: I will do unto them  
after their way, and according  
to their deserts will I judge  
them; and they shall know  
that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8

*Ezekiel's vision of jealousy. 7 Cham-  
bers of imagery. 17 God's wrath  
for idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the  
sixth year, in the sixth  
month, in the fifth day of the  
month, as I sat in mine house,  
and the elders of Jū'dah sat be-  
fore me, that the hand of the  
LORD God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a  
likeness as the appearance of  
fire: from the appearance of  
fire: from the appearance of fire;  
his loins even downward, fire;

and from his loins even upward,  
as the appearance of brightness,  
as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form  
of an hand, and took me by a  
lock of mine head; and the  
spirit lifted me up between the  
earth and the heaven, and  
brought me in the visions of  
God to Jê-rû-sā-lēm; to the door  
of the inner gate that looketh  
toward the north; where was  
the seat of the image of jeal-  
ousy, which provoketh to jeal-  
ousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of  
the God of Is'ra-el was there,  
according to the vision that I  
saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me,  
Son of man, lift up thine eyes  
now the way toward the north.  
So I lifted up mine eyes the  
way toward the north, and be-  
hold northward at the gate of  
the altar this image of jealousy  
in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto  
me, Son of man, seest thou what  
they do? even the great abom-  
inations that the house of Is'-  
ra-el committeth here, that I  
should go far off from my sanc-  
tuary? but turn thee yet again,  
and thou shalt see greater  
abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the  
door of the court; and when I  
looked, behold a hole in the  
wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son  
of man, dig now in the wall:  
and when I had digged in the  
wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in,  
and behold the wicked abom-  
inations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and  
behold every form of creeping  
things, and abominable beasts,  
and all the idols of the house  
of Is'ra-el, pourtrayed upon the  
wall round about.

11 And there stood before  
them seventy men of the an-  
cients of the house of Is'ra-el,  
and in the midst of them stood  
Jê-êz-a-ni'ah the son of Shâ-  
phan, with every man his cen-  
sers in his hand; and a thick  
cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son  
of man, hast thou seen what the  
ancients of the house of Is'ra-el  
do in the dark, every man in  
the chambers of his imagery?  
for they say, The LORD seeth  
us not; the LORD hath forsaken  
the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me,  
Turn thee yet again, and thou

p.p.Da.5.5.

Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision,  
[Jn.17.24].

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Nu.14.11, Provoking God,  
[He.3.16].  
Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

p.p.ch.1.28; 3.22,23.

p.p.Je.3.2.

p.p.Je.7.30.

De.7.25, Abominations.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).

See Concealment, Ge.3.8.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Ge.1.26, Creeping Things,  
[Ro.1.23].

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

p.p.Ex.24.1,9; Nu.11.16.  
Mt.2.4, Council.

Le.16.32, Censers.

Ex.30.1, Incense, Mal.1.11.

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
2 K.17.9, Secret Sins, Ep.5.12.  
Ge.3.8, Concealment.  
Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination,  
[Ro.1.21].  
See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
See Atheism, Ps.10.4.

p.p.Je.9.3.	shalt see greater abominations than they do.	that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.	Pa.101.3, Sin Despised. Pa.119.53, Solicitude (1). De.7.25, Abominations.
See Evil Women, Jud.16.4. De.4.28, Idolatry (3).	14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which <i>was</i> toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tām'mūz.	5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:	See End of the Wicked. [Pa.37.]
De.7.25, Abominations.	15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen <i>this</i> , O son of man? turn thee yet again, <i>and</i> thou shalt see greater abominations than these.	6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which <i>were</i> before the house.	p.p.Ro.11.21; 2 Pe.2.4. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.2 Chr.36.17. Jb.11.18, Security.
See Solomon's Temple, [2 S.7.13.]	16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, <i>were</i> about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.	7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.	De.6.24, Preservation. p.p.Je.25.29; 1 Pe.4.17. Ex.3.16, Elders.
p.p.Je.2.27: 32.33. 2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3), [ch.44.7.]	17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen <i>this</i> , O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Jū'dah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.	8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Ig'ra-el in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jē-rū'sā-lēm?	p.p.ch.7.20.
See Apostates, Ex.32.1. De.4.19, Worship (3) [Zep.1.5.]	18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.	9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Ig'ra-el and Jū'dah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.	Ex.2.23, Crying to God. Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).
Ge.6.13, Violence, Am.3.10. Nu.14.11, Provoking God.	CHAPTER 9 <i>A vision, shewing the preservation of the righteous, 5 and the destruction of the wicked.</i>	10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Ho.14.
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. p.p.Ro.11.21; 2 Pe.2.4.	HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.	11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.	p.p.2 K.21.16; ch.7.23. Pr.11.3, Perverseness. [Mt.17.] Or, full of <i>wresting</i> of jud[ice] me De.32.20, Unbelief (3).
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3. De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.	2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.	CHAPTER 10 <i>Vision of coals of fire to be scattered over the city. 8 Vision of cherubims, and God's glory removing, etc.</i>	Is.59.18, Recompense (1). [ch.11.]
B.C.594 (7)	3 And the glory of the God of Ig'ra-el was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; and the cloud filled the inner court.	THEN I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.	Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
Ge.12.1, Divine Direction. p.p.Ex.12.23.	4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men	2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, <i>even</i> under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter <i>them</i> over the city. And he went in in my sight.	B.C.594.
Or, a weapon of his breaking in pieces. Ex.35.6, Linen.	5 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house, which lieth toward the north, and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tām'mūz.	3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.	p.p.ch.1.22.26; Re.4.3. Ge.3.24, Cherubim (1).
Ex.27.1, Brazen Altar. Ex.40.35, Shekinah.	6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.	4 Then the glory of the LORD	Ex.24.10, Sapphire, ch.28.1.
Ex.25.19, Cherub, ch.10.7.	7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.		Pa.45.6, God's Throne.
Or, mark a mark. Saints Sealed, 2 Co.1.22.	8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Ig'ra-el in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jē-rū'sā-lēm?		Nu.31.23, Fire (4). p.p.ch.1.13.
	9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Ig'ra-el and Jū'dah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.		Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).
	10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.		p.p.ch.8.3. Ex.40.35, Shekinah.

**p.p.ch.1.3.**

**16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels**

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chēbār, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

6 Ye have multiplied your  
slain in this city, and ye have

p.p. Ia. 1.15: ch. 7.23

p.p.ch.24.3-13; Mi.3.2.	filled the streets thereof with the slain. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.	19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:	Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, Mt.11.25. Ps.40.3, New Man, Ro.6.4. p.p.Je.24.7.
p.p.Pr.10.24; Is.66.4. Le.26.25, War Threatened.	8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.	20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.	Ps.95.8, Hardness (1). ch.36.26, Regeneration. Ex.5.29, Renewed Heart. [ch.36.26. De.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.18.20, Ordinances. [Mal.3.7.
p.p.Ps.106.41. De.28.36, Captivity (1). Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.	9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.	21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.	Ex.19.5, God's People. See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. De.29.19, Sinful Walk.
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. Ge.18.25, God a Judge. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). p.p.Je.52.9,10. p.p.ch.24.3.	10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Ig'ra-el; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Ig'ra-el was over them above.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1). [Ho.9.7. See Evil Way, Pr.2.15.
p.p.Je.39.5.	11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Ig'ra-el:	23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.	Ge.3.24, Cherubim (1). See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.
See Sinful Walk, De.29.19. De.11.28, Disobedience (1). Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.	12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.	24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Châl-de'á, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.	Ex.24.17, God's Glory. p.p.ch.3.4. p.p.ch.43.2; Zec.14.4.
Ps.37.36, Death of the [Wicked]. Ex.2.23, Crying to God. p.p.ch.9.8. Is.1.9, Remnant.	13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pél-ati'ah the son of Bē-nā'iah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Ig'ra-el?	25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.	See Holy Spirit (4), Nu.11.25. p.p.2 Co.12.2-4. Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. [ch.12.27. See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. p.p.Ac.10.16. Ps.66.16, Testimony (3). p.p.Ac.20.20. Da.2.22, Revelations.
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Ig'ra-el wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jē-rū-sā-lēm have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.	CHAPTER 12 <i>The type of Ezekiel's removing, 8 shows the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling shows the desolation of the Jews.</i>	B.C.594.
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).	16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.	THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). p.p.Is.6.5. De.9.24, Rebellion (1). Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness. Ps.92.6, Dullness (1). [Lu.12.56. Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. [Zec.7.11.
Le.26.33, Dispersion (2). See Divine Refuge, Ex.33.22. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. p.p.Is.8.14; Je.29.7,11.	17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Ig'ra-el.	3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.	See Consider, De.8.5.
De.30.3, Jews' Return.	18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.	4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.	
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.		5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.	
See Religious Reforms. [1 K.15.12. De.7.25, Abominations. p.p.ch.37.23.		6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I	1 S.30.17, Twilight. p.p.ch.4.3; 24.24.

id.6.38, Signs Given.	have set thee for a sign unto the house of Is'ra-el.	drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.	Is.1.8, Desolation (1). Ge.6.13, Violence.
e.6.22, Obedience (2).	7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.	20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	p.p.Is.3.26; Je.4.7.
ee Rebellion (1), De.9.24. .p.ch.17.12; 24.19.	8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, hath not the house of Is'ra-el, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?	21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Is'ra-el, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?	Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  p.p.Is.5.19; 2 Pe.3.4. 1 K.4.32, Proverbs. De.32.20, Unbelief (3). See Carnal Security, [Is.28.15.
K.9.25, Burden.	10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince in Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and all the house of Is'ra-el that are among them.	23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Is'ra-el; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.	p.p.Ps.37.13; Zep.1.14. See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.
ud.6.38, Signs Given.	11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.	24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Is'ra-el.	See False Prophets, [De.13.5. p.p.Zec.13.2. Ge.44.15, Divination. p.p.Lam.2.14.
De.28.36, Captivity (1). .p.Je.52.7.	12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.	25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure, [Da.9.12.
p.p.2 K.25.4.	13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Bāb'y-lon to the land of the Chāl-dē'ang; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.	26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Is'ra-el say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.	Jl.2.1, Imminence. See Rebellion (1), De.9.24.
p.p.Is.24.17; ch.17.20; [Ho.7.12. Net, Ps.57.6. Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared. Ge.10.10, Babylon.	14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.	28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.	Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions, [ch.37.2. p.p.Is.28.14; 2 Pe. 3.4. p.p.Mt.24.48-50.
p.p.2 K.25.7.	15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.	CHAPTER 13	
p.p.ch.5.2; 17.21.	16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.	Lying prophets reproved. 17 False prophetesses also reproved, with their impostures.	B.C.594.
Le.26.25, War Threatened. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;	AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Is'ra-el that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Is.1.9, Remnant.	19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and of the land of Is'ra-el; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and	3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!	De.13.5, False Prophets, [ch.22.28. p.p.Je.14.14; Am.7.16.
p.p.Lam.5.9; ch.4.16.	20 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and of the land of Is'ra-el; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and	4 O Is'ra-el, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.	Is.5.8, Woes. p.p.Lam.2.14; Ho.9.7.
p.p.Pa.60.3.	21 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and of the land of Is'ra-el; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and	5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Is'ra-el to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.	See Unfaithful Ministers, [Is.56.10. Ro.16.18, Deceivers.
See Famine (1), Ge.41.27. p.p.ch.23.33.			Jb.1.10, Hedges, Lu.14.23. p.p.Pa.106.23; ch.22.30. [Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.

p.p.Je.29.8; ch.22.28.  
Ge.44.15, Divination.

Jb.8.13, False Hopes.

See False Teachers, Mt.5.19.

Ps.39.11, Vanity.  
See Divine Displeasure,  
[Nu.11.1]

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Or, secret, or, council.  
p.p.Ps.69.28.  
p.p.Exr.2.62.

See Exclusion (1), Nu.14.23.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers, Mk.13.22.  
2 Chr.15.5, No Peace, Zec.8.10.

Ex.1.14, Mortar, Na.3.14.  
p.p.ch.22.28.  
Ps.73.18, Insecurity, Mt.7.26.  
Ps.52.7, False Trusts.

Ex.9.23, Hail, Re.8.7.  
1 K.19.11, Tempesta.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

p.p.Mi.1.6.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath

De.13.5, False Prophets.

2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the LORD GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Ig'ra-el, neither shall they enter into the land of Ig'ra-el; and ye shall know that I am the LORD GOD.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 To wit, the prophets of Ig'ra-el which prophesy concerning Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the LORD GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the LORD GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 14

*Hypocritical idolaters reprov'd. Judgments threatened for sin.*

THEN came certain of the elders of Ig'ra-el unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Every man of the house of Ig'ra-el that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the

Ex.15.20, Prophetesses.

Ge.3.7, Sewing, Mk.2.21.  
1 S.19.13, Pillows, Mk.4.38.  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses.  
[Mk.6.22]  
Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies,  
[ch.22.25]

Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
See Bribery (1), Ex.23.8.

Ge.3.4, Lying.  
p.p.Je.23.14.

De.25.16, Sin Hateful.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin.  
[Mal.2.17]

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Ge.44.15, Divination.  
[ch.21.21]  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

B.C.594 (?)

Ex.3.16, Elders.  
p.p.ch.8.1; 20.1

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
See Prayers Unanswered,  
[De.1.45]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.



K.21.20-24; Is.66.4.

8.3, Estrangement,  
[ch.44.10.]  
24, Idolatry (4).

17.13, Repentance (1),  
[ch.18.31.]

5.2, Idolatry (1).  
3.5, Evil Put Away.  
2.25, Abominations.

Ex.12.48.

0.17, Impartiality (2).  
15.2, Forsaking God (1).

9, Inquiring of  
[God (2), ch.20.1.]

1.18, God's Face Hidden.

2.16, Wicked Cut Off.

7, Knowledge (5).

K.22.23.

5, Divine Hand (2).  
17, Sin's Penalty.

11, Punishment.  
0.17, Impartiality (2).

8.3, Estrangement.  
8.24, Pollutions (2).

9.5, God's People.

6.16, Threatenings.  
5, Divine Hand (2).

16, Bread (3).  
1.27, Famine (1).  
2.16, Wicked Cut Off.

29, Noah.  
6, Daniel, ch.28.3.  
1, Job, Ja.5.11.  
Justification (2).

Le.26.22.

[(Index).]

LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Is'ra-el in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Is'ra-el, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Is'ra-el, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Is'ra-el.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

11 That the house of Is'ra-el may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 Though these three men, Nō'ah, Dān'iel, and Jōb, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the

Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Nō'ah, Dān'iel, and Jōb, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jē-ry'sā-lēm, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jē-ry'sā-lēm, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 15

*By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work 6 is shewed Jerusalem's rejection.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet

De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
See War Threatened,  
[Le.26.25.]

See Pestilence (1), Le.26.25.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).

p.p.ch.5.17; 33.27.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Le.26.26, Famine (3).

Is.1.9, Remnant, Mi.2.12.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See Comfort (1), Pa.71.21.

See Comfort (4), Ge.50.21.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.

B.C.594 (?)

See Israel a Vine, Pa.80.8.

p.p.Is.27.11; ch.19.14.  
p.p.Jn.15.6.

	for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?	saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.	See Marriage (4). Is.54. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption. (Ho.1)
Ps.80.8, Israel a Vine, [ch.17.6]	6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jê-ry'sā-lēm.	9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.	See Cleansing (5). Is.6.1
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3). p.p.ch.14.8. Le.26.16, Threatenings. Ge.19.24, Fire (3). See No Escape, Pr.11.21. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	7 And I will set my face against them: they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.	10 I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.	Ru.3.3, Anointing (4). See Robe of Righteousness [Jb.3]
	8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.	11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.	Ex.25.5, Badgers' Skins. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).		12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.	Ex.33.4, Ornaments. [ch.23]
		13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.	Ge.24.22, Bracelets. Est.4.12, Chains, Da.5.7
B.C.594.	CHAPTER 16 <i>By a wretched infant is showed the original state of Jerusalem: 6 God's love to her: 35 she is threatened with severe judgments: 60 mercy promised her in the end.</i>	14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.	Ge.24.53, Jew+Is. Ge.24.22, Earrings, Ho.2
	A GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.	See White Raiment, Mt.23. Ex.35.6, Linen. De.2.7, Divine Supplies. Ex.29.2, Flour. Ex.29.2, Oil (2).
See Warn the Wicked, [2 Chr.19.10]. De.7.25, Abominations.	2 Son of man, cause Jê-ry'sā-lēm to know her abominations,	16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: <i>the like things</i> shall not come, neither shall it be so.	Ex.34.24, Enlargement (2) p.p.1 K.10.1
p.p.Ge.11.25-29. Ge.11.31, Canaan. Ge.10.16, Amorites. Nu.13.29, Hittites.	3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jê-ry'sā-lēm; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Cā'nāan; thy father was an Am'ōr-ite, and thy mother an Hit'tite.	17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,	Ps.149.4, Spir.Beauty. [Ep.5]
	4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.	18 And tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.	Ps.52.7, False Trusts. Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness. Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. See Prosperity (2), De.6.1
Ps.22.11, No Helper.	5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.	19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, <i>wherewith</i> I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and <i>thus</i> it was, saith the Lord GOD.	Le.26.30, High Places (2)
p.p.De.32.10. Ex.32.25, Degradation, [ch.20.31].	6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee <i>when thou wast</i> in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee <i>when thou wast</i> in thy blood, Live.	20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. <i>Is this</i> of thy whoredoms a small matter,	De.32.6, Ingratitude (1). [Lu.17.3]
See Divine Compassion, [Ex.3.7].	7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: <i>thy</i> breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.	21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to	Is.40.19, Idol Making, [ch.23] Is.1.22, Deterioration. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).
See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5].	8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee,		Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings [inc]
p.p.v.22. Mt.22.11, Unclothed.			Or, a savour of rest.
p.p.Ru.3.9. Ps.115.12, Divine Care.			
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).			

2 K.17.17; Je.19.5.

7.25, Abominations.

Je.2.2; Ho.11.1.

4.9, Forgetfulness.

22.11, Unclothed.

r.9.11, Filthiness.

5.8, Woes.

ch.24.6.

brothel house.

26.30, High Places (2).

Pa.78.58.

v.15.

d.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

ch.20.7; 23.19-21.

14.11, Provoking God.

7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Want, De.28.48.

d.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

ch.23.22.

Is.9.12.

27.23, Wicked Despised.

2 K.16.7; ch.23.12.

Je.2.18; Ho.10.6.

ch.23.14-17.

8.11, Evil Heart.

7.7, Evil Works.

Evil Women, Jud.16.4.

In thy daughters is  
[thine, etc.]

26.30, High Places (2).

Is.1.3.

20.14, Adultery.

Is.57.9; Ho.8.9.

bride.

Mercenaries, 2 Chr.16.3.

cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the E-gyp'tians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philis'tines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the As-sy-r'i-ans, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chäl-dä'a; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and

in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mother's

Ex.32.25, Degradation.

De.4.1, Harken.

Ezr.9.11, Filthiness.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

p.p.Je.13.22.

p.p.ch.23.17; Ho.2.3,10.

Is.30.1, Denunciations.  
[Mt.3.7.]

See Exposure of Sin.  
[Nu.32.23.]

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.]

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

p.p.Le.20.10; De.22.22;  
[Jn.8.5.]

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Le.26.30, High Places (2).

p.p.ch.23.26; Ho.2.3.

Ex.32.25, Degradation.

p.p.ch.23.10.

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1).

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

p.p.ch.23.27.

See Mercenaries, 2 Chr.16.3.

p.p.2 S.24.16.

See Divine Jealousy.  
[Ex.20.5.]

See Propitiation, Ro.3.25.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

De.7.25, Abominations.

1 K.4.32, Proverbs, Jn.16.25.

1 K.22.52, Parental Influence.

p.p.Ge.18.20; ch.23.37.	daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hit'tite, and your father an Am'or-ite.	56 For thy sister Sôd'om was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, 57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Sÿr'i-a, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philis'tines, which despise thee round about.	p.p.Is.65.5; Lu.15.28-30.
Nu.13.29, Hittites. Ge.10.16, Amorites. p.p.ch.23.4. 1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).	46 And thine elder sister is Sâ-mâ'ri-a, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sôd'om and her daughters.	58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD. 59 For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. 60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.	See Exposure of Sin. [Nu.23.2] p.p.ch.5.14; 22.4. p.p.v.27.
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).	47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.	61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.	Or, borne them. De.7.25, Abominations.
Is.1.22, Deterioration, [Ho.13.2]. Ge.6.5, Depravity.	48 As I live, saith the Lord God, Sôd'om thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.	62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: 63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.	See Judgment ac. to Works. [Pa.62.12]. See Perjury, Le.6.3. Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers. [ance]. Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, ch.37.2.
p.p.Mt.11.23,24.	49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sôd'om, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.		See Religious Awakenings. [1 K.18.39]. Pa.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. [ch.43.10].
Jb.15.16, Iniquity. Pa.10.2, Pride (1). De.32.15, Worldly Fulness, [Lu.6.25]. De.6.11, Prosperity (2). Pa.109.16, Neglect of Mercy. 2 S.12.4, Poor (5). 2 S.22.28, Haughtiness. De.7.25, Abominations. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.		See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.
p.p.ch.23.11.	51 Neither hath Sâ-mâ'ri-a committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.		p.p.Ho.2.19.
p.p.Mt.12.41. Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin.	52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.		Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). See Condemnation (2). [2 S.24.10]. Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded. Jb.5.16, Men Silenced. [Mt.22.34]. See Pardon Promised. [La.43.25]. p.p.Da.9.7,8.
p.p.Ro.2.21. See Judgment Forbidden, [Mt.7.1].	53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sôd'om and her daughters, and the captivity of Sâ-mâ'ri-a and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:	CHAPTER 17	
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.	54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.	God's judgment upon Zedekiah for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 A promise of Christ's kingdom.	B.C.594 (7)
p.p.ch.29.14.	55 When thy sisters, Sôd'om and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Sâ-mâ'ri-a and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.	AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Is'ra-el; 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Leb'a-non, and took the highest branch of the cedar: 4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants. 5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine,	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). p.p.ch.20.49; 24.3. See Parables (Index). Ex.19.4, Eagles. De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon. 1 K.4.33, Cedars. Ge.34.10, Trading, ch.27.12. Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land. Le.23.40, Willows. Pa.80.8, Israel a Vine, [ch.19.10].
p.p.Je.2.26. Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded.			
p.p.ch.14.22.			
p.p.v.53; ch.36.11.			

p.p.v.15.	and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.	when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.	p.p.1 Chr.29.24; Lam.5.6.
See Subjection, Ge.25.23.	7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.	19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.	Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).
	8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.	20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.	Ge.22.16, God's Oaths. Le.26.15, Covenant-breakers, ch.44.7. Is.59.18, Recompense (1).
p.p.va.10,15-21.	9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.	21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.	See Divine Control, [2 K.19.28. See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8. Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings. p.p.ch.20.36.
See Israel Cut Off, Ho.9.17.	10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.	22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:	See Fugitives, Ex.2.15. p.p.2 K.25.5,11; ch.12.14. Le.26.33, Dispersion (2). Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).
De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.	11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	23 In the mountain of the height of Is'ra-el will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.	Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, Da.2.34. 1 K.4.33, Cedars.
p.p.ch.19.12; Ho.13.15.	12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon is come to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Bāb'ŷ-lon;	24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.	p.p.Pa.72.16. p.p.Is.2.2,3; Mi.4.1. See Growth of Kingdom, [Pa.72.16. See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.
De.9.24, Rebellion (1). p.p.ch.24.19.	13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:		
p.p.2 K.24.11,12,15.	14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.		
See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.	15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?		
p.p.2 K.24.17. Ge.21.27, Covenant (4).	16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Bāb'ŷ-lon he shall die.		
2 K.11.4, Oaths (2). p.p.2 K.24.15; 2 Chr.36.13. p.p.ch.29.14. See Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.	17 Neither shall Phā'raōh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounds, and building forts, to cut off many persons:		
p.p.2 K.24.20; 2 Chr.36.13. Nu.20.14, Ambassadors. Ge.12.10, Egypt, ch.29.6. See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.	18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant,		
Fr.11.21, No Escape. See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.15.			
p.p.2 K.24.17-20.			
Ge.3.19, Deaths Foretold. p.p.Je.37.7.			
p.p.Je.52.4.			
Le.6.3, Perjury.			

## CHAPTER 18

God disallows the parable of sour grapes: 25 he defends the equity of his dealings, 31 and exhorts to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,  
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Is'ra-el, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Is'ra-el.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,  
6 And hath not eaten upon

B.C.594.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Is.3.15.

p.p.Je.31.29.

Le.19.10, Grapes, Ho.9.10.  
See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.

p.p.ch.33.11,20.

De.32.6, Divine Ownership (2), Ro.14.8.  
De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
[Ro.5.12.De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
See Innocence, Pa.19.13.

p.p.De.4.19.

De.5.18, Chastity.

p.p.Le.18.19.

See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.

Le.19.36, Honesty.

Ex.22.26, Pledges.

Le.25.35, Alma.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1).

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

De.10.12, True Religion.

Ex.22.25, Usury.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

Ps.24.4, Purity.

1 S.30.24, Justice (3).

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

p.p.ch.22.29.

Ge.9.6, Murder (3).

p.p.vs.6.15.

See High Places (2), Le.26.30.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

2 S.12.4, Poor (5), Am.2.6.

Ge.6.13, Violence.

p.p.v.7.

Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

De.7.25, Abominations.

Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

See Consider, De.8.5.

p.p.v.6.

Ge.5.24, Piety.

De.5.18, Chastity.

1 S.11.13, Mercifulness.

Ex.22.26, Pledges.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1).

Le.25.35, Alma.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).

Ex.23.11, Poor (4).

Ex.22.25, Usury.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.

Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

Ge.6.13, Violence.

Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Ig'ra-el, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Ig'ra-el, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his

people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Ig'ra-el; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Ig'ra-el, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Ig'ra-el,

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).

Ps.7.10, Uprightness.

Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death, Ro.6.23.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

De.24.16, Personal Responsibility, Ro.14.

See Judgment ac. to Works [Ps.62.1].

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).

[Zec.1.3].

Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

See Doers, Mt.7.21.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.

Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

[Mt.6.14].

Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.

Ps.37.36, Death of the Wicked, [ed. Lu.12.20].

See Divine Pleadings, [Pr.1.24].

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.

1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

See Works Insufficient, [Mt.7.22].

Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, [Hab.1.2].

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Is.1.22, Deterioration.

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.

Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.

De.32.47, Life (4).

p.p.Ps.119.59; Hag.1.7.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).

Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1).



.98.9, God's Equity.  
 .62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works, Mt.16.27].  
 .35.15, Divine Call (1).  
 .15.16, Iniquity.  
 .34.21, Sin Destructive.  
 C.17.13, Repentance (1), [ch.33.11].  
 .11.14, Forsake Sin.  
 .51.10, Spir. Renewal.  
 .1.24, Divine Pleadings, [Mt.6.3].  
 p.Lam.3.33; ch.33.11; [2 Pe.3.9].  
 C.594.  
 .4.8, Lamentations (2), [Jl.1.8].  
 .119.53, Solitude (1).  
 p.Nu.23.24; 24.9.  
 p.2 K.23.31.  
 ee Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
 .p.2 K.23.33.  
 .p.Je.22.13.  
 .p.ch.12.19; Am.6.8.  
 .p.2 K.24.2.11.  
 See Wicked Snared, Jb.18.8.  
 p.p.2 Chr.36.6.  
 Jud.16.21, Fetters.  
 Ps.80.8, Israel a Vine, [Ho.10.1].  
 Or, vine in thy quietness, [or, in thy likeness].  
 p.p.De.8.7.

are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?  
 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Is'ra-el, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.  
 31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Is'ra-el?  
 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

### CHAPTER 19

*Lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit; 10 for Jerusalem, by a wasted vine.*

**M**OREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Is'ra-el,  
 2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.  
 3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.  
 4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of E'gypt.  
 5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.  
 6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.  
 7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.  
 8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.  
 9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Bāb'y-lon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Is'ra-el.  
 10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.  
 11 And she had strong rods

for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.  
 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.  
 13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.  
 14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

### CHAPTER 20

*God refuses to be consulted by the elders of Israel: 4 their rebellions: 33 he threatens to rule them with rigour, but promises to gather them.*

**A**ND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Is'ra-el came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.  
 2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,  
 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.  
 4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:  
 5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Is'ra-el, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jā'cob, and made myself known unto them in the land of E'gypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;  
 6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of E'gypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:  
 7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of E'gypt: I am the LORD your God.  
 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of

Ge.49.10, Sceptres.  
 See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.  
 De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.  
 De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
 Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled.  
 p.p.Ho.13.15.  
 p.p.Je.31.28.  
 See Spir. Drought, Ps.63.1.  
 See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.  
 Nu.31.23, Fire (4).  
 p.p.ch.15.4.  
 B.C.593 (?)  
 Ex.3.16, Elders.  
 1 S.9.9, Inquiring of God (2).  
 Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
 Ex.33.20, Prayers Refused, [2 Co.12.8].  
 See Instruction (2), 1 S.9.27.  
 De.7.25, Abominations.  
 De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
 Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
 p.p.Ex.3.8; 4.31.  
 Ex.19.5, God's People.  
 De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
 Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
 Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
 p.p.Ps.48.2.  
 Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.  
 Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.  
 Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
 Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).  
 De.9.24, Rebellion (1).  
 Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
 Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).	their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of E'gypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of E'gypt.	21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.	De.9.24, Rebellion (1). Ge.3.11, Disobedience (1).
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.			
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.			
Le.22.2, God's Name. p.p.Ex.32.12.	9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of E'gypt.	22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.	De.32.47, Life (4). Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecration (1).
De.8.2, Divine Leader.	10 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of E'gypt, and brought them into the wilderness.	23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. p.p.Ps.78.38.
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).	11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.	24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.	Le.22.2, God's Name. De.8.2, Divine Leader. De.5.15, God's Hand. Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.
Ex.15.26, Statutes. De.4.5, Instruction (5). See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15. De.32.47, Life (4), ch.33.19.	12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.	25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).
Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).	13 But the house of Is'ra-el rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.	26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.	De.11.28, Disobedience 2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised p.p.Mk.7.22. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.	14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.	27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Is'ra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.	
De.9.24, Rebellion (1).	15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;	28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.	
De.29.19, Sinful Walk. Pr.1.30, Despisers.	16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.	29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Ba'mah unto this day.	Le.18.21, Human Sacrifice. Is.1.8, Desolation (1). [ch.3] Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).
Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecration, ch.22.8. Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. p.p.Nu.14.28,29. p.p.v.9.	17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.	30 Wherefore say unto the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?	
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).	18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:	31 For when ye offer your	
Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1). [He.3.19].	19 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;		
Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.	20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.		
See Law Despised, [2 Chr.36.16].			
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1). [Ro.9.22].			
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. Ps.34.11, Children (3). [Mk.7.10]. Le.20.23, Evil Example. [He.4.11]. 1 K.22.52, Parental Influence, Am.2.4. Is.24.5, Defilement (1).			
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments. De.26.16, Obedience (1). Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.			
			Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery. [ch.2] De.7.25, Abominations.

18.21, Human Sacrifices.  
32.25, Degradation, [2 Pe. 2.22.  
32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Inquiring of God, [Ge. 25.22.  
1.45, Prayers Unanswered.  
ch. 11.5; 16.16.  
32.1, Apostates.  
23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
4.28, Idolatry (3).  
ch. 29.12, God's Power.  
32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
30.3, Jews' Return.  
5.15, God's Hand.  
6.6, Divine Arm.  
4.14, God's Anger.  
ch. 17.20.  
Nu. 11.1-35; 1 Co. 10.5.  
16.7, Wildernesses.  
1.24, Divine Pleadings.  
Le. 27.32.  
8.5, Chastisement.  
Covenant (3), Ex. 24.7.  
Separation (5), Mt. 13.30.  
Separation (6), Mt. 18.17.  
30.3, Jews' Return.  
Exclusion (1), Nu. 14.23.  
6.7, Knowledge (5).  
32.4, Idolatry (4).  
32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
22.2, God's Name.  
Unacceptable Offerings, Ge. 4.5.  
35.2, Idolatry (1).  
Is. 2.2; Mt. 4.1.  
12.5, Sacred Places.  
1.26, Restoration (2).  
[ch. 36.8.  
23.25, Serve God.  
28.38, Accepted of God, [ch. 43.27.  
25.2, Giving (1).  
22.29, First-fruits.  
8.21, Sweet Savor.  
33.16, Separation (2).  
Is. 5.16; ch. 28.25.

gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Is'ra-el? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.  
32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.  
33 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:  
34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.  
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.  
36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.  
37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:  
38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Is'ra-el: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.  
39 As for you, O house of Is'ra-el, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.  
40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Is'ra-el, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Is'ra-el, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.  
41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Is'ra-el, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.  
43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.  
44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Is'ra-el, saith the Lord God.  
45 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;  
47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.  
48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.  
49 Then said I, Ah Lord God! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

## CHAPTER 21

*Ezekiel prophesies against Israel with a sign of sighing, etc.*  
AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Is'ra-el,  
3 And say to the land of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.  
4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:  
5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his

Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
De. 30.3, Jews' Return.  
Ge. 12.7, Promised Land.  
p.p. Ps. 119.59; Hag. 1.7.  
See Evildoers (2), Jud. 2.11.  
Is. 24.5, Defilement (1).  
Nu. 14.39, Remorse.  
1 K. 21.27, Repentance (3).  
Jn. 7.7, Evil Works.  
p.p. ch. 24.24.  
See Longsuffering (1), [Nu. 14.18.  
De. 9.5, Unmerited Favors.  
Pr. 2.15, Evil Way.  
Ge. 12.1, Divine Direction.  
Nu. 11.25, Prophesying.  
2 K. 19.23, Forests.  
De. 4.1, Hearken.  
Ge. 19.24, Fire (3).  
p.p. ch. 17.24.  
p.p. Is. 13.8.  
p.p. Je. 7.20; 17.27.  
p.p. Mt. 13.13.  
See Parables (Index).  
B.C. 593.  
p.p. ch. 20.46.  
Is. 3.1, Jerusalem (3).  
See Sacred Places, De. 12.5.  
Nu. 11.25, Prophesying.  
Nu. 11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
De. 32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
p.p. Is. 57.1.  
Jb. 22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
p.p. ch. 7.2; 20.47.  
De. 10.17, Impartiality (2).  
Ex. 6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Is.22.4; Je.30.6; ch.9.4.	sheath: it shall not return any more. 6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of <i>thy</i> loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.	the sword of the king of Bāb'ylōn may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.	
Ps.119.53, Solitude (1).	7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.	20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rāb'bath of the Am'mon-ites, and to Jū'dah in Jē-rū'sā-lēm the defended.	De.3.11, Rabbah. Ge.19.38, Ammonites. Jos.10.1, Jerusalem. p.p.Pr.16.33; 21.1. Or, mother of the wag.
p.p.Is.13.7. p.p.ch.7.17; 22.14. Le.26.37, Powerlessness. Le.26.36, Faint-hearted.	8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished: 10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.	21 For the king of Bāb'ylōn stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. 22 At his right hand was the divination for Jē-rū'sā-lēm, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint <i>battering</i> rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.	Ge.44.15, Divination. (Zec.10.2) See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26. Or, consulted with teraphim, etc.
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.	23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.	Or, to appoint rams, or, [battering rams] p.p.Je.51.14. ch.4.2, Battering Rams. [ch.26.9]
Nu.11.25, Prophesying. p.p.ch.5.1,12. See War Threatened. [Le.26.25]	12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Is'ra-el: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon <i>thy</i> thigh. 13 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.	24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.	2 S.5.9, Fortresses. p.p.ch.17.16,18. p.p.Nu.5.15; ch.29.16.
p.p.Is.34.5. Or, it is the rod of my son, [it despiseth every tree].	14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite <i>thine</i> hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. 15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that <i>their</i> heart may faint, and <i>their</i> ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.	25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Is'ra-el, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, 26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.	Jb.15.16, Iniquity. Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God. Ps.62.12, Judgment acc. to [Work]
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.	16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set. 17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.	27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.	Jb.15.16, Iniquity. Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin. Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God. Ps.62.12, Judgment acc. to [Work]
Ex.19.5, God's People. Nu.1.16, Princes. Le.26.36, Terror. Le.26.25, War Threatened, [ch.32.11]. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). p.p.Je.31.19. Or, When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?	18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that	28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Am'mon-ites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering: 29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.	See Day of Visitation, [Is.14.1]. See Sin's Harvest, Is.17.13. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Ps.75.7, Reversals. p.p.Hag.2.21,22. p.p.Pa.2.6; 72.7. See Christ, King, Pa.2.6. Ge.45.8, God Exalts.
Ex.19.5, God's People. Nu.1.16, Princes. Le.26.36, Terror. Le.26.25, War Threatened, [ch.32.11]. Ex.6.7, Israel (2). p.p.Je.31.19. Or, When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?	20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rāb'bath of the Am'mon-ites, and to Jū'dah in Jē-rū'sā-lēm the defended.	30 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou	Nu.11.25, Prophesying. Ge.19.38, Ammonites. p.p.ch.36.15; Zep.2.8-10. p.p.Is.31.8. See False Prophets, De.13.1. See Lying, Ge.31.4. See Day of Visitation, [Is.14.1].
Nu.11.25, Prophesying.	21 For the king of Bāb'ylōn stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.	31 I will judge thee in the place where thou	
p.p.Le.26.21. p.p.ch.30.24. p.p.1 K.22.25. Le.26.16, Threatenings.	22 At his right hand was the divination for Jē-rū'sā-lēm, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint <i>battering</i> rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.		
Or, sharpened.	23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.		
p.p.ch.5.13.	24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.		
p.p.Je.1.10.	25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Is'ra-el, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, 26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.		

Pa.69.24, Divine Indignation.	wast created, in the land of thy nativity.	12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.	Ex.23.8, Bribery (1). Ex.22.25, Usury. Jos.7.21, Avarice (2). Is.10.2, Extortion Con- [demned, Am.5.11. De.4.9, Forgetfulness.
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.	31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.	13 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.	Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain, Ja.5.4.
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).	32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.	14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.	See Who Can Stand? 1 S.6.20. p.p.1a.45.9. See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.
De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten.	CHAPTER 22 <i>Sins of the Jews. 15 Their dispersion.</i>	15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Le.26.33, Dispersion (2). p.p.ch.23.27. Ex.9.11, Filthiness.
B.C.593.	<b>M</b> OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.	Or, thou shalt be profaned [in thyself. Ex.32.25, Degradation. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).
Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.	2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.	17 ¶And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	Is.1.22, Deterioration. Pr.25.4, Dross. Nu.31.22, Iron. Ex.15.10, Lead.
p.p.ch.20.4; Ho.4.2; Na.3.1. See Exposure of Sin, [Nu.32.23. Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked.	3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city shed-deth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.	18 Son of man, the house of Is'ra-el is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.	Pa.12.6, Silver (5), Da.2.32.
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.	4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.	19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.	
Is.40.19, Idol Making, Da.3.1.	5 <i>Those that be near, and those that be far from thee,</i> shall mock thee, <i>which art infamous and much vexed.</i>	20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.	
Je.42.21, Guilt.	6 Behold, the princes of Is'ra-el, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.	21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.	See Spir. Refining, Jb.23.10.
Is.24.5, Defilement (1), [ch.28.18. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.	7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.	22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Nu.31.23, Fire (4), Zec.13.9.
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.	8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.	23 ¶And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. Nu.31.23, Fire (4), Zec.13.9.
De.28.37, Israel a By-word.	9 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.	24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.	2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. See Chastisement, De.8.5.
Or, art polluted of name, [much in vexation.	10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.	25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.	Pa.12.6, Silver (5). Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.
Nu.1.16, Princes. p.p.Is.1.23; v.3.	11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.		Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). See Land Polluted, Le.18.25.
Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Children, Mi.7.6. De.21.20, Dishonoring Parents.			p.p.Ho.6.9. De.13.5, False Prophets. De.33.22, Lions (2). Pa.71.10, Soul's Enemies, [Lu.22.31.
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Ex.22.21, Strangers (1). Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1). Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1). Ex.16.37, Sabbath Desecration.			Jos.7.21, Avarice (2). 1 S.8.3, Greed. p.p.Je.15.8.
Pa.31.13, Slander (1). Le.26.30, High Places (2).			
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness. p.p.Le.20.11; 1 Co.5.1.			
p.p.Le.18.19.			
Ex.20.14, Adultery.			
p.p.Le.18.15.			
Ge.6.5, Depravity. p.2 S.13.14.			



Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests,  
[Ho.5.1.]

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.

Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).

See Separation (7), Le.10.10.

Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecra-  
tion.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned,  
[ch.28.2.]

Mt.7.15, Wolves.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

1 S.8.3, Greed.

Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

De.13.5, False Prophets,  
[Ho.9.7.]

Is.32.6, False Doctrine.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
[Ja.2.6.]

Jud.9.25, Robbery, Am.3.10.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy.

Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).

2 S.10.12, Manliness.

p.p.Is.59.16; Je.5.1.

p.p.Ps.106.23; Je.15.1.

p.p.Ge.18.26.

Ps.22.11, No Helper.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indigna-  
tion.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

B.C.593.

p.p.ch.16.44.

p.p.ch.20.7.

See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17.

p.p.ch.16.8.

See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

p.p.2 K.15.19; Ho.5.13.

Ex.28.31, Blue.

p.p.ch.16.15.

26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 23

Whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed whoredoms in E'gypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were A-hō'lah the elder, and A-hō'lī-bah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Sā-mā'ri-ā is A-hō'lah, and Jē-rū'sā-lēm A-hō'lī-bah.

5 And A-hō'lah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Ās-sūrī-ang her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her

whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Ās-sūrī-ā, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from E'gypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Ās-sūrī-ang, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister A-hō'lī-bah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the Ās-sūrī-ang her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chāl-dē-ang pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Bāb-ŷ-lō-nī-ang of Chāl-dē-ā, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chāl-dē-ā.

17 And the Bāb-ŷ-lō-nī-ang came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of E'gypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
p.p.2 K.17.3; ch.16.37.

Ex.32.25, Degradation.

Or, she became a name.  
[De.29.22.]

De.28.50, Instruments of  
Judgment.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

Is.10.5, Assyrians.  
p.p.2 K.16.7.  
Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.  
See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

p.p.ch.8.10.

Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).

Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

p.p.v.10.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
p.p.v.9.  
Is.1.22, Deterioration.

p.p.ch.16.26.



6. Grossness.

flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

I give her cup into thine hand.

p.p.v.33.

39.

Yondage of Israel, [Ex.1.11.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the E'gyptians for the paps of thy youth.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised. See Israel a By-word, [De.28.37.

struments of Judgment, De.28.50.

22 ¶ Therefore, O A-hôlî-bah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Sâ-mâ'ri-â.

Ge.3.16, Sorrow.

K.20.14-17; Jb.1.17. eana, Da.2.2.

23 The Bâb-ÿ-lô-ni-ang, and all the Châl-dê-ang, Pê-kôd, and Shô'â, and Kô'â, and all the As-sÿri-ang with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1). Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath, [Zec.12.2.

48, Captains.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

p.p.1 K.14.9; Ne.9.26. De.4.9, Forgetfulness. Ex.32.1, Apostates. Jud.2.17, Spir Adultery, [Ho.4.12.

16, Horses.

21.15.

7, Chariots (1).

19, Wagons.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge A-hôlîah and A-hôlî-bah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked. De.7.25, Abominations.

7, Shields.

S.24.14.

5, Divine Jealousy.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

p.p.ch.16.38. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

6, Mutilation, Mk.5.5.

14, Seed of the Wicked.

2, Destruction (2).

1.16.39.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of E'gypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember E'gypt any more.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

1.16.41; Mi.5.10.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3). Ex.16.27, Sabbath Desecration.

6.20, Wicked Forsaken.

2.21.7.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

Ge.4.8, Murder (2). Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites. p.p.2 K.21.4.

67, Sin's Misery.

23, Exposure of Sin.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

p.p.Is.57.9.

p.p.Ru.3.3.

2 K.9.30, Painting. Ex.33.4, Ornaments.

p.p.Est.1.6; Is.57.7. p.p.Is.65.11; ch.44.16.

Ex.30.1, Incense.

p.p.Ho.6.3-6.

Or, were brought drunkards from, etc.

Ge.24.22, Bracelets.

Le.8.9, Crowns (1).

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

11, Punishment.

1.1, Apostates.

17, Spir. Adultery.

24, Pollutions (2).

4, Idolatry (4).

19, Sinful Walk.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sâ-bê-ang from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

Pr.2.18, Harlots (2).	44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto A-hô'lah and unto A-hô'li-bah, the lewd women.	8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.	p.p.Je.16.17; Mt.7.2.
Jb.36.7, The Righteous. p.p.Le.20.10; Ho.6.5.	45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.	9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.	Na.32.23, Exposure of Sin. Is.5.8, Woes. See Conflagrations. [Ge.19.2]
See Blood upon Men, [2 S.1.16.]	46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.	10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.	
De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.	47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.	11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.	Na.31.23, Fire (4).
De.28.36, Captivity (1).	48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.	12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.	Or, wearied the Lord. Le.19.11, Falsehood.
Ex.19.13, Stoning (1). Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.	13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.	Ex.9.11, Filthiness. p.p.Am.4.6.
p.p.Je.39.8. See Religious Reforms, [1 K.15.12.]		14 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.	2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Ps.33.11, Immutability.
p.p.De.13.11; 2 Pe.2.6.		15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).	CHAPTER 24 <i>By a boiling pot is shewn Jerusalem's destruction.</i> AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.	Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works.
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Bāb'ylon set himself against Jē-rū'sā-lēm this same day.	17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.	
B.C.590.	3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:	18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.	De.8.5, Affliction (3). Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love. De.8.5, Chastisement. p.p.Jb.23.2. p.p.Je.16.5; 22.10. Heb. Be silent. p.p.Ps.39.9; 46.10. p.p.Le.21.10-12. p.p.2 S.15.30; v.22. p.p.Je.16.7; Ho.9.4.
p.p.2 K.25.1; Je.39.1. See Parables (Index). See Rebellion (1), De.9.24. p.p.Je.1.13.	4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.	19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?	
p.p.ch.11.3; Mi.3.2.	5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.	20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	De.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.ch.12.9; 20.49; 37.18. See Instruction Sought. [Mt.13.34]
p.p.Je.39.6.	6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.	21 Speak unto the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and	Na.11.25, Inspiration (3). Je.1.7, Speak "The Word." See Temple Destroyed. [2 K.25.9]
Is.5.8, Woes. Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).	7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;		p.p.Je.7.14; ch.7.30. p.p.Ps.27.4; 84.1. p.p.ch.23.25.
p.p.2 S.8.2; Jl.3.3.			
p.p.Le.17.13; De.12.16.			

Le 26.25, War Threatened.

p.p.Je.16.6; v.17.

p.p.Jb.27.15; Pa.78.64.

Le.26.39, Pining Away,

[ch.33.10.

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

p.p.ch.4.3; Ho.1.2;

[Lu.11.29,30.

p.p.Jn.13.19.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Pa.48.2; 50.2.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man,

[Ho.4.7.

Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Or, the lifting up of their

[soul.

p.p.1 S.4.12.

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.

Pa.26.7, Testimony (1),

[Mt.10.20.

B.C.590.

p.p.ch.6.2.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Pa.35.21, Aha, ch.26.2.

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).

See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

p.p.Jud.6.3; ch.21.31.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.

p.p.De.28.33.

De.3.11, Rabbah.

Ge.12.16, Camels.

p.p.Is.17.2.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Jb.27.23.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus E-zé-ki-el is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 25

God's vengeance on the Ammonites, Moab, Seir, and upon the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the Am'mon-ites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Am'mon-ites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Is'ra-el, when it was desolate; and against the house of Jū'dah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rāb'bah a stable for camels, and the Am'mon-ites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Is'ra-el;

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Mō'ab and Sē'ir do say, Behold, the house of Jū'dah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Mō'ab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bēth-jēsh'i-mōth, Bā'al-mē'on, and Kir-i-a-thā'im, 10 Unto the men of the east with the Am'mon-ites, and will give them in possession, that the Am'mon-ites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Mō'ab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that E'dom hath dealt against the house of Jū'dah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon E'dom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Tē'man; and they of Dē'dan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon E'dom by the hand of my people Is'ra-el: and they shall do in E'dom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philis'tines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a spiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philis'tines, and I will cut off the Chēr'e-thim, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAPTER 26

Judgment of Tyrus by Nebuchad-rezzar.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
p.p.Is.33.4.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ge.14.6, Mt. Seir.

p.p.Is.36.18.

Or, shoulder of Moab.

Nu.26.3, Moab.

Or, against the children of

[Ammon.

Ge.19.38, Ammonites.

De.32.26, Wicked Forgotten.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments,

[ch.30.14.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

2 Chr.28.17; Pa.137.7.

Ge.36.9, Edomites.

See Jews Persecuted,

[2 K.16.6.

1 K.19.2, Revenge.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Is.13.9, Desolation (2),

[ch.30.12.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Ge.21.32, Phillistines.

1 K.19.2, Revenge, Mt.14.8.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Or, with perpetual hatred.

p.p.Je.25.20.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.1 S.30.14.

De.32.35, Divine Venge-

[ance, Mi.5.15.

See Divine Reproof, Pa.9.5.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

B.C.588.

p.p.ch.24.1.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).	day of the month, <i>that</i> the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that Ty'rus hath said against Jê-rû-sâ-lêm, Aha, she is broken <i>that</i> was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, <i>now</i> she is laid waste: 3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, O Ty'rus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Ty'rus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. 5 It shall be a <i>place</i> for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken <i>it</i> , saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters which <i>are</i> in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD. 7 ¶For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Ty'rus Nêb-û-chad-rêz-zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee. 9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground. 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy	dust in the midst of the water. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a <i>place</i> to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken <i>it</i> , saith the Lord GOD. 15 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD to Ty'rus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? 16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broad-erred garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at <i>every</i> moment, and be astonished at thee. 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, <i>that wast</i> inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it! 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that <i>are</i> in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. 19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee; 20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living; 21 I will make thee a terror, and thou <i>shalt</i> be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.	p.p.ch.27.27; 28.8. p.p.Ia.23.16. Is.24.11, Joy Departed. [Ho.2.11. Ge.4.21, Harps. p.p.v.4.5. Jb.15.34, Desolation of the [Wicked]. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure. Jos.19.29, Tyre. See Fall of the Wicked, [Pr.11.5. p.p.ch.31.16. See Horrors of War, [2 S.12.31. p.p.ch.27.35; Jona.3.6. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. p.p.Jb.8.22. p.p.Jb.2.13. Le.26.36, Terror. p.p.ch.27.35. See Lamentations(2), Je.4.8. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.ch.27.3. p.p.Ia.41.5; ch.27.35. p.p.Ia.23.5. Jb.15.34, Desolation of the [Wicked]. p.p.Ia.8.7,8. Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). p.p.Ps.88.6; Am.9.2. Jb.33.18, The Pit, ch.32.18. p.p.Zec.2.8. Le.26.36, Terror. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). B.C.588. See Lamentations(2), Je.4.8. Jos.19.29, Tyre. p.p.ch.28.2. p.p.v.33.
See Divine Displeasure, [Nu.11.1. De.4.39, Sovereignty of God. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.Ia.23.11; Am.1.10. See Desolation (2), Is.13.9. See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56. p.p.Je.47.4; ch.25.7. p.p.Je.49.2. Le.26.25, War Threatened. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50. 1 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar. p.p.Da.2.37. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). p.p.ch.21.22. Jos.6.1, Sieges. Or, pour out the engine of [shot. 2 Chr.26.15, Engines of War. ch.4.2, Battering Rams. Ge.11.5, Towers. p.p.Je.4.13; 47.3. p.p.ch.27.28. Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). Or, according to the enter- [ings of a city broken up. De.17.16, Horses. Is.26.5. Je.34.28, Spoil. p.p.Ia.23.8,18. p.p.Je.43.13; 52.14. Or, houses of thy desire.	CHAPTER 27 The riches and irrecoverable fall of Ty'rus. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Ty'rus; 3 And say unto Ty'rus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant		

	of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Ty'rus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.	work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.	Ex.35.6, Linen. Jb.28.18, Coral. Ex.28.19, Agate.
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.	4 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.	17 Ju'dah, and the land of Ig-ra-el, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Min'nith, and Pan'nag, and honey, and oil, and balm.	p.p.Jud.11.33. Ex.9.32, Wheat (1). Ge.43.11, Honey, Mt.3.4. Ge.37.25, Balm. Or, rosin.
Or, heart of the seas, etc.	5 They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Se'nir: they have taken cedars from Leb'a-non to make masts for thee.	18 Da-mas'cus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Hel'bon, and white wool.	2 S.8.6, Damascus. p.p.v.12.33. Ge.14.18, Wine (2). Le.13.47, Wool.
Is.14.8, Fir-trees. 1 K.4.33, Cedars.	6 Of the oaks of Ba'shan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ash'ur-ites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chit'im.	19 Dan also and Ja'van going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.	Ex.30.24, Cassia. Ex.30.23, Sweet Cane. p.p.Ge.25.3; v.15. Or, clothes of freedom. Ge.25.13, Arabians.
Ge.35.4, Oaks. Nu.21.33, Bashan.	7 Fine linen with brodered work from E'gypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of B-l'shah was that which covered thee.	20 De'dan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.	p.p.Is.60.7. Jb.6.19, Sheba, ch.38.13.
1 K.10.18, Ivory, Am.3.15.	8 The inhabitants of Zi'don and Ar'vad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Ty'rus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.	21 A-ra'bi-a, and all the princes of Ke'dar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.	Ge.43.11, Spices. 1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.
Ex.35.6, Linen. Ex.28.39, Embroidery. See Luxury, 1 K.4.22. Ex.28.31, Blue. Est.8.15, Purple (2).	9 The ancients of Ge'bal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.	22 The merchants of She'ba and Ra'a-mah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.	p.p.Ge.25.3. Ge.37.25, Merchants.
1 K.9.27, Mariners. Jos.19.29, Tyre.	10 They of Per'sia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.	23 Ha'ran, and Can'neh, E'den, the merchants of She'ba, As'shur, and Chil'mad, were thy merchants.	Or, in excellent things. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel, Da.5.7. 2 K.12.9, Chests. 2 S.7.2, Cedar.
p.p.v.27. Nu.24.24, Ships.	11 The men of Ar'vad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gam'ma-dim were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.	24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.	Nu.24.24, Ships. 1 K.10.22, Tarshish. p.p.Ps.48.7. Pa.49.17, Glory of Man.
p.p.ch.30.5; 38.5.	12 Tar'shish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.	25 The ships of Tar'shish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.	p.p.Je.18.17; ch.26.19; [Ac.27.14].
1 S.17.7, Shields.	13 Ja'van, Tu'bal, and Me'shech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.	26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.	Pr.11.4, Riches Vain.
Ge.11.5, Towers.	14 They of the house of To-gar'mah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.	27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.	Nu.24.24, Ships. p.p.ch.26.16.
1 K.10.22, Tarshish, ch.38.13.	15 The men of De'dan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.	28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.	Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Or, waves shall shake, etc.
Ex.25.3, Silver (4). Nu.31.22, Iron. Ex.15.10, Lead. Ge.34.10, Trading, Lu.19.15. p.p.Ge.10.2; v.19; ch.38.2; [39.1].	16 Syr'ia was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered	29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;	1 K.9.27, Mariners, Jona.1.5.
Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men. Ex.25.3, Brass.		30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:	Nu.24.24, Ships. p.p.ch.26.16.
p.p.ch.38.6.			Ge.50.10, Lamentations. Jos.7.6, Dust (3), Re.18.19. p.p.Est.4.1. p.p.Je.6.26.
De.17.16, Horses. p.p.Ge.10.7.			
1 K.10.18, Ivory.			
p.p.Jud.10.6; ch.16.57. Ne.10.31, Merchandise. [Jn.2.16].			
Ex.28.18, Emeralds, ch.28.13. Est.8.15, Purple (2). Ex.28.39, Embroidery.			



Le.13.40, Baldness.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

Est.4.3, Wailing, Mk.5.38.  
p.p.Lam.2.13.

Jos.19.29, Tyre.

p.p.ch.28.5.

See Riches Fleeting,  
[Jb.20.28.

Ne.10.31, Merchandise.

Pa.73.18, Insecurity.  
p.p.ch.32.10.

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.  
p.p.Da.5.6.

Ge.37.25, Merchants.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

B.C.588.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

De.27.19, Rulers Warned,  
[ch.45.9.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2), ch.31.10.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation,  
[ch.31.10.

p.p.Ge.3.5; Ac.12.22.  
p.p.Is.14.13; 2 Th.2.4.  
p.p.Is.31.3.

See Ambition, Ge.11.4.  
p.p.Da.1.20; 2.48.

Da.1.6, Daniel.

Pr.3.7, Conceit.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
[Ro.1.22.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Jb.27.16, Accumulation,  
[Mt.6.19.

p.p.Pa.62.10; Zec.9.3.

Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches.

De.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
p.p.Ex.9.17.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
See Pride (2), Ex.5.2.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Ty'rus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

## CHAPTER 28

God's judgment of Tyrus and of Zidon.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Ty'rus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou art wiser than Dān'iel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Ty'rus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in E'den the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be

p.p.Jb.33.18; Pa.28.1.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
[Am.3.11.  
Pa.37.36, Death of the  
[Wicked.  
p.p.Da.4.31; Ac.12.22.  
See Impiety, Ex.5.2.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
Or, woundeth thee.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ge.34.14, The Uncircumcised, ch.32.26.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
[Judgment.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
See Lamentations (2).  
[Je.4.8.

p.p.ch.27.3.  
Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

Ge.2.8, Eden, ch.31.9.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.  
Ex.28.17, Sardius, Re.4.3.  
Ex.28.17, Topaz, Re.21.20.  
Ex.28.18, Diamonds.  
Ge.2.12, Onyx.  
Ex.28.20, Jasper, Re.4.3.  
Ex.24.10, Sapphire, Re.21.19.  
Ex.28.18, Emeralds, Re.4.3.  
Ge.31.27, Tabrets.

See Cherub, Ex.25.19.  
p.p.ch.20.40.

p.p.Re.18.16.  
See Precious Stones,  
[1 K.10.2.

p.p.ch.27.3,4.

Na.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Ge.6.13, Violence.  
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.  
Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
p.p.Is.14.9.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
[ch.43.8.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

p.p.2 Pa.2.6.

p.p.Re.18.9,10.

p.p.ch.26.21.



34.2, Destruction (2).

u.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p.ch.29.2

p.ch.26.3.

e.10.19, Sidon, Mt.11.21.

e.6.7, Knowledge (5).

e.6.6, God's Judgments.  
p.ch.38.16.

e.26.25, Pestilence (1).

e.26.25, War Threatened.

p.Nu.33.55; Jos.23.13.  
p.2 Co.12.7.

p.ch.25.6.

e.30.3, Jews' Return.

e.11.26, Restoration (2).  
e.12.7, Promised Land.

e.11.18, Security.  
p.Is.65.21; Am.9.14.

e.91.10, Safety.  
e.6.6, God's Judgments.

r., spoil them.  
e.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

C.589.

u.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.Je.44.30.

e.12.10, Egypt.

r., monster.

e. Divine Ownership (1).  
[Ex.19.5.  
e.5.2, Pride (2).

K.19.28, Divine Control,  
[ch.38.4.

a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
21 Son of man, set thy face against Zī'dōn, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zī'dōn; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Iṣ'ra-el from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jā'cob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

## CHAPTER 29

Judgment of Pharaoh: desolation of Egypt.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Phā'raōh king of Eḡypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Eḡypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Phā'raōh king of Eḡypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up

out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Eḡypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Iṣ'ra-el.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Eḡypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Eḡypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Sy-ēnē even unto the border of E-thi-ō-pi-ā.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Eḡypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the E-ḡyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the E-ḡyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Eḡypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pāth'ros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

Ge.1.21, Fish.

p.p.Pa.110.5.  
p.p.ch.32.4.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

p.p.Je.7.33; ch.39.4.

Ge.12.10, Egypt, v.16.

p.p.2 K.18.21; Is.20.5.

p.p.Je.37.5-11.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.

See War Threatened,  
[Le.26.25.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).

p.p.Je.43.11.  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.

Ex.16.35, Forty Years.  
p.p.ch.32.13.  
p.p.ch.30.7.

Is.13.9, Desolation (2),  
[ch.30.14.

See Dispersion (1), Ge.11.8.  
p.p.Je.46.19.

p.p.Is.19.22.

p.p.ch.30.14.  
p.p.Ge.10.14.

Or, low.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.ch.17.6.

p.p.ch.31.21.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

p.p.Is.64.9; Ho.8.13.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Je.25.9.  
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.

Le.13.40, Baldness.

See Mercenaries, 2 S.10.6.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
p.p.ch.30.10.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-ship (1).  
p.p.Je.25.9; 2 K.10.30.

p.p.1 S.2.10; Ps.92.10.  
See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
p.p.Lu.21.15.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

B.C.572.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Is.13.6; 14.31.

See Day of Visitation,  
[Is.10.3.

Jl.2.1, Imminence.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
p.p.Is.19.1.  
Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.

p.p.ch.29.19.  
See Insecurity, Ps.73.18.

Libya, or, Phut, etc.  
p.p.Je.25.20.

Or, children of the land, etc.  
See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Ig'ra-el, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 ¶And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon caused his army to serve a great service against Tŷ'rus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tŷ'rus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of E'gypt unto Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of E'gypt for his labour where-with he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Ig'ra-el to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAPTER 30

*Desolation of Egypt and her helpers.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon E'gypt, and great pain shall be in E-thi-ō-pi-ā, when the slain shall fall in E'gypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 E-thi-ō-pi-ā, and Lib'ŷ-ā, and Lŷ'd'ŷ-ā, and all the mingled people, and Chūb, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold E'gypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Sŷ-ē-nē shall they fall

in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in E'gypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless E-thi-ō-pi-ans afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of E'gypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of E'gypt to cease by the hand of Nēb-u-chad-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against E'gypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Nōph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of E'gypt: and I will put a fear in the land of E'gypt.

14 And I will make Pāth'ros desolate, and will set fire in Zō'an, and will execute judgments in Nō.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sīn, the strength of E'gypt; and I will cut off the multitude of Nō.

16 And I will set fire in E'gypt; Sīn shall have great pain, and Nō shall be rent asunder, and Nōph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of A'ven and of Pī-bē'seth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tē-hāph-ne-hēs also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of E'gypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in E'gypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 ¶And it came to pass in

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
p.p.Is.18.1.2.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
p.p.Ps.48.6.  
Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
p.p.ch.29.19.

De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.

p.p.Is.19.4.

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).  
Or, nonentities to cease.  
Is.19.13, Noph, Ho.9.6.  
Noph, or, Memphis.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
Zoan, or, Thnis. [ch.32.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments [ch.38.

Or, Thebes.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Or, Pelusium.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Or, Heliopolis.  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.

p.p.1 K.11.19; Je.2.16.  
Or, restrained.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.ch.26.1. the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Phā'raōh king of E'gypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword. 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against Phā'raōh king of E'gypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the E'gyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Bāb'y-lon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Phā'raōh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. 25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Bāb'y-lon, and the arms of Phā'raōh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Bāb'y-lon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of E'gypt. 26 And I will scatter the E'gyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 31  
The glory of Assyria. 10 Its great fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak unto Phā'raōh king of E'gypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold, the Ās-syr'i-an was a cedar in Lēb'a-non with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs. 4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. 5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multi-

tude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of E'den, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lēb'a-non to mourn for him, and all the

p.p.Da.4.12; Mt.13.32

p.p.Ps.1.3.

p.p.Ge.2.8; Ps.80.10.

Is.14.8, Fir-trees.

Ps.37.35, Trees (2).

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.  
p.p.Da.2.37; 4.22-25.  
Ge.2.8, Eden, ch.36.35.

Ps.37.1, Envy (1).

Ex.5.2, Pride (2), Da.4.30.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation,  
[Obad.4.]

p.p.2 Chr.32.25; Pr.18.12;  
[Is.10.12; Da.5.20.  
Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.

p.p.ch.28.7.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.]

p.p.Da.4.14; Na.3.17,18.

Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Ps.37.35, Trees (2).

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.ch.32.22.

p.p.Na.2.10; Re.18.9.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.  
Or, to be black.

p.p.ch.26.15.	8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.	Ge.1.16, Stars. Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.	9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.	p.p.Re.18.10-15.
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [ch.32.21.	10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.	Is.34.2, Destruction (2).
p.p.Is.14.8.	11 ¶For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Bāb'yl-on shall come upon thee.	p.p.ch.27.35. Le.26.36, Terror.
Ge.2.8, Eden.	12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of E'gypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.	De.32.41, Sword of the Lord. p.p.ch.30.9. Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.
p.p.ch.32.31.	13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.	Le.26.25, War Threatened. De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment
p.p.Ps.9.17.	14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.	Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.
p.p.ch.32.18.	15 When I shall make the land of E'gypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.	Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.
p.p.Da.4.12.	16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for E'gypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.	p.p.ch.29.11.
2 K.16.3, Heathen.	17 ¶It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,	Heb. <i>cause their waters to settle</i>
See Glory of Man, Pa.49.17.	18 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Phā'raōh king of E'gypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the sea: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.	Is.13.9, Desolation (2). [ch.32.1 Or, <i>desolate from the fullness thereof</i> . See Smitten of God, 1 S.25.38.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).	19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.	Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).	20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.	See Lamentations (2), Je.44.
Ge.34.14, The Uncircumcised.		
Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.		
B.C.587.		
p.p.ch.30.20; 31.1.		
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).		
See Lamentations (2). [Je.4.8.		
De.33.22, Lions (2).		
See Whales (Index).		
See Contentiousness, [Ps.120.7.		
p.p.Jb.41.31; ch.34.18.		
2 K.19.28, Divine Control.		
Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.		
Le.26.17, Reprobation.		
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.		
p.p.ch.31.12.		
p.p.Ex.7.17.		
Or, <i>extinguish thee</i> .		
p.p.Is.34.4.		
Is.13.10, Eclipse, Jl.2.10.		
Ge.1.16, Moon.		

Ge.32.22, Hell (Sheol), v.27.	21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.	cised with <i>them that be slain</i> by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.	Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame, Da.12.2.
See Death Universal, [2 S.14.14.]	22 As'shur is there and all her company: his graves <i>are</i> about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:	31 Phā'raōh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, <i>even</i> Phā'raōh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.	See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.
See The Grave, Jb.17.13.	23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.	32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with <i>them that are slain</i> with the sword, <i>even</i> Phā'raōh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.	Le.26.36, Terror. See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.
Le.26.36, Terror.	24 There is E'lām and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.		Ge.34.14, The Uncircum- [cised]. Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.
Ge.14.1, Elam, Ac.2.9.	25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves <i>are</i> round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of <i>them that be slain</i> .	CHAPTER 33 <i>Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.</i> <b>A</b> GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:	Le.26.36, Terror. See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.	26 There is Mē'shech, Tg'bal, and all her multitude: her graves <i>are</i> round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.	3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;	B.C.587. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame. b.33.18, The Pit. Pr, bier. 2 S.3.31.	27 And they shall not lie with the mighty <i>that are</i> fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though <i>they were</i> the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.	4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.	Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."
See Mortality, Jb.4.19.	28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with <i>them that are slain</i> with the sword.	5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.	See War Threatened, [Le.26.25.] p.p.ch.14.17. 2 S.18.25, Watchman.
b.40.12, Abasement (1).	29 There is E'dom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by <i>them that were</i> slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.	6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take <i>any</i> person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.	Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1), [1 Co.14.8.] p.p.Is.58.1; Je.4.5; Ho.8.1.
p.p.Ge.10.2.	30 There <i>be</i> the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zi-dō-ni-ang, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircum-	7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Iḡ'ra-el; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.	p.p.Pr.29.1; Je.6.17; Ja.1.23. See Call Refused, Ps.81.11. p.p.Ac.18.6; 20.26. De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.
Ge.34.14, The Uncircum- [cised], Ac.11.3. p.p.v.23.32.		8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked <i>man</i> , thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked <i>man</i> shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.	See Dullness (2), Ps.82.5. Ge.19.17, Warnings. p.p.Ac.2.37-41; He.11.7. See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.
Dr, shall they not lie, etc. Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.		9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.	Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers, Mi.3.11.
De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [Am.9.2.]			Jb.15.16, Iniquity. 2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men. Responsibility (3), 2 Co.2.16.
See Weapons Vain, 1 S.17.45.			Is.62.6, Spir. Watchmen.
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.			Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). See Testimony (2), [1 Chr.16.8.] Ro.15.14, Admonition.
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.			See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).			See Sin Destructive, Ps.34.21. See Stewardship of the [Gospel, 1 Co.9.17.]
Ge.36.9, Edomites. p.p.ch.25.12.			2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked, 1 Th.5.14.]
Jb.33.18, The Pit.			2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). Neglect of Salvation, [Lu.14.18.] Jb.15.16, Iniquity. p.p.Ac.20.26.
p.p.ch.28.21,22. See Glory of Man, Pa.49.17.			



Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."	10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Ig'ra-el; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?	fifth day of the month, <i>that</i> one that had escaped out of Jê-ry-sâ-lêm came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.	p.p.2 K.25.4; Je.52.12. 1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).
1 Co.15.3, Our Sins. 2 S.24.10, Condemnation (2). Le.26.39, Pining Away. Jb.17.15, Hopeless. See Longsuffering (1), [Nu.14.18. Pa.37.36, Death of the [Wicked. Lu.3.6, Salvation (4). Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings. 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1). [Da.4.27. Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin. Je.35.15, Divine Call (1). [Ho.6.1.	11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Ig'ra-el?	22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. 23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Ig'ra-el speak, saying, A'brâ-hâm was one, and he inherited the land: but we <i>are</i> many; the land is given us for inheritance.	2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1). p.p.ch.24.27. Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance. p.p.Lu.1.64. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). p.p.ch.36.4. See Desolation (1), Is.1.8. p.p.Is.51.2. Le.20.24, Israel's Inherit- [ance. See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.
p.p.ch.3.20; 18.24. Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient.	12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.	25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?	See Blood Forbidden, Ge.9.4. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). See Exclusion (1), Nu.14.23. Pa.120.7, Contentiousness. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). De.7.25, Abominations. Ex.20.14, Adultery.
De.32.4, Divine Justice. See Pardon Promised, [Is.43.25. See Repentance (3), [1 K.21.27. See Spir. Death, Ge.2.17.	13 When I shall say to the righteous, <i>that</i> he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.	27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.	See Exclusion (1), Nu.14.23. Pa.120.7, Contentiousness. Jud.2.11, Evil-doers (2). De.7.25, Abominations. Ex.20.14, Adultery.
Ex.32.8, Backsliders.	14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;	28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Ig'ra-el shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.	Le.26.16, Threatenings. Le.26.25, War Threatened. p.p.ch.39.4.
See Life (4), De.32.47. De.9.4, Self-righteousness. Jb.15.16, Iniquity. Pr.14.14, Backsliding.	15 <i>If</i> the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.	29 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.	2 S.5.9, Fortresses. Ge.19.30, Caves, Jn.11.38. Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.	16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.	30 ¶Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.	Is.1.8, Desolation (1). [Am.7.9. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. p.p.ch.6.2.
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).	17 ¶Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.	31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.	Is.1.8, Desolation (1). [Am.7.9. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. p.p.ch.6.2.
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3). Ex.22.3, Restitution (1). Ex.22.26, Pledges. Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.	18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.	32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and	Is.1.8, Desolation (1). [Am.7.9. Ex.1.13, Israel Humbled. p.p.ch.6.2.
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).	19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.		Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Jb.15.34, Desolation of the [Wicked. Jn.7.7, Evil Works.
Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1). See God's Equity, Pa.98.9. Pr.2.15, Evil Way. Pr.14.14, Backsliding.	20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Ig'ra-el, I will judge you every one after his ways.		Jb.11.2, Vain Talk. Or, talking of thee.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty. 1 S.7.3, Repentance (2). See Doers, Mt.7.21.	21 ¶And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the		p.p.Is.29.13.
De.32.47, Life (4), Lu.10.28.			p.p.ch.20.1. Is.1.13, Formalism (1). See Stubbornness (1). [Pa.32.9. Is.58.2, Sanctimony. Pa.78.36, False Profession, [Mt.7.21. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1). [Mt.2.2.
p.p.ch.18.25. Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.			p.p.Mt.4.16; Jn.5.35. Or, a song of loves.
p.p.ch.1.2. 2 K.15.29, Captivity (2). p.p.ch.24.26.			



21. Musicians.  
ing (2), Mt.7.26.  
11. Disobedience (2).  
e.28.9.  
2.6. Prophets (1).  
87.  
2.5. Inspiration (3).  
11. False Shepherds,  
[Zec.11.17].  
Woe.  
26. Selfishness (1).  
Feeding the Flock.  
Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Is.36.10].  
47. Wool, ch.44.17.  
11. God's Flock.  
9.16. Neglect of Mercy,  
[Zec.11.16].  
3.5. Duty to the Weak.  
6; 1 Pe.5.3.  
14. Oppression (2).  
It.9.36.  
11. No Helper.  
9.176. Wanderers,  
[1 Ti.1.6].  
6. Lost Sheep, Mt.10.6.  
11. God's Flock.  
33. Dispersion (2).  
23. Neglect of Duty.  
1. Harken.  
c.20.29.  
e.23.2.  
2.  
1.6. Unfaithfulness.  
9. Selfishness (2).  
5. Feeding the Flock.  
It.23.13.  
1.1. Divine Displeasure.  
11. False Shepherds.  
responsibility (3).  
[ch.33.6].  
19. Deliverance (3).

can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.  
33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

# CHAPTER 34

*The shepherds of Israel reproved.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Is'ra-el, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Is'ra-el that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will

both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Is'ra-el by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Is'ra-el shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Is'ra-el.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant

See Christ, Shepherd.  
[Ps.23.1].

See Divine Care, Ps.115.12.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
p.p.ch.30.3; JI.2.2.  
See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

Is.25.6, Spir. Food, Jn.6.51.

Nu.32.24, Folds.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
See Spir. Fullness, Ps.23.5.

Is.40.11, God's Flock.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.

Jc.50.6, Lost Sheep.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
See Worldly Fullness,  
[De.32.15].

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Or, small cattle of lambs  
[and kids].

Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1).  
[Ho.10.1].  
p.p.Mt.23.13.

p.p.v.15.

p.p.De.33.17; Lu.13.14-16.  
See Pitiless, Jb.24.9.  
See Duty to the Weak,  
[Ac.20.35].

Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion].

Jc.3.15, Feeding the Flock.  
[Jn.21.17].

Pa.23.1, Christ, Shepherd. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.	Dā'vid; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant Dā'vid a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it. 25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. 27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. 29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. 30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Ig'ra-el, are my people, saith the Lord GOD. 31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.	sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: 6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. 7 Thus will I make mount Sē'ir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. 8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword. 9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there: 11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee. 12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Ig'ra-el, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume. 13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them. 14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. 15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Ig'ra-el, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Sē'ir, and all I-dy-mē'a, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.	p.p.Pa.137.7; Da.9.24. p.p.ch.16.38; 32.6. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. p.p.ch.31.12; 32.4. Le.26.25, War Threatened. p.p.Je.49.17; Mal.1.3.4. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1). See Divine Presence (2). [Ge.3. Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Work Ge.4.5, Envy (2). See Spir. Knowledge, Je.9.2 Ge.18.25, God a Judge. 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing. Le.24.11, Blasphemy. See Boasters, 1 S.17.44. See Vain Talk, Jb.11.2. p.p.Ia.65.13. Jb.15.34, Desolation of the [Wicked Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4). Jud.1.7, Retribution (2). Is.13.9, Desolation (2). Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). B.C.587. Nu.11.25, Prophecy. Pa.35.21, Aha. Nu.22.41, High Places. p.p.De.32.13.
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2). Pa.29.11, Peace (2), Jn.14.27. Jb.11.18, Security. See Sleep (1), Pa.3.5. 2 K.19.23, Forests. p.p.Ge.12.2.			
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2). p.p.Le.26.4. De.32.2, Spir. Showers. [Ho.6.3.			
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. Ge.26.12, Increase. Pa.91.10, Safety. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).			
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3). See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.			
p.p.ch.36.4. 2 K.16.3, Heathen.			
Jb.11.18, Security. 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.			
Or, for renown. De.2.7, Divine Supplies. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised. See Saints Glorified. [Mt.13.43.			
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			
Ex.6.7, Israel (2). Ex.19.5, God's People. Is.40.11, God's Flock. De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.			
B.C.587. Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			
Ge.14.6, Mt. Seir.			
Le.26.16, Threatenings. Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).			
Is.13.9, Desolation (2). [Jl.3.19.			
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).			
Or, hatred of old. Le.19.17, Hatred (1). Est.3.6, Malice (2).			

## CHAPTER 35

God's judgment of mount Seir.

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Sē'ir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Sē'ir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Ig'ra-el by the force of the

## CHAPTER 36

Israel graciously comforted.

**A**LSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Ig'ra-el, and say, Ye mountains of Ig'ra-el, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;

Jews Persecuted,  
[2 K.16.6.]

13, Israel Humbled.

2, Vain Talk, Tit.1.10.

Derision, Jb.30.1.

3, Desolation (1).

37, Israel a By-word.

24, Fire (3).

5, Divine Jealousy.

5, Divine Owner-

ship (1).

29, Rejoicing (4).

6, Malice (2).

Promised Land, Ge.12.7.

23, God's Wrath.

Israel Humbled, Ex.1.13.

15, God's Hand.

6,3, Heathen.

Sin's Shame, Ge.3.10.

s.4.2; ch.17.23.

26, Restoration (2).

[Zec.1.17.]

9,17, Divine Favor (3).

1, Waste Places.

23, Blessings (2).

r.20.20, Established.

b.42.12.

24, Spir. Knowledge.

24, Israel's Inherit-

[ance.]

7,11, Earthly Heritage.

h.22.27.

Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Is'ra-el, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all I-dū-mē'ā, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despightful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Is'ra-el, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Is'ra-el, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Is'ra-el; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Is'ra-el, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Is'ra-el; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD;

Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations; 14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Is'ra-el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols where-with they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Is'ra-el had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Is'ra-el, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I

p.p.Nu.13.32.

p.p.ch.34.29.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ge.12.7, Promised Land:

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

Jb.34.21, Ways Known.

Ex.9.11, Filthiness.

p.p.Le.15.19.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.ch.16.36.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

See Land Polluted, Le.18.25.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

[Jn.7.35.]

p.p.ch.7.3.

Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to

[Works.]

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ex.32.1, Apostates, Ac.7.39.

2 S.12.14, Bringing Re-

[proach, Ro.2.24.]

Le.22.2, God's Name.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

p.p.ch.20.9.

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

2 K.16.3, Heathen.

See Unmerited Favors,  
[De.9.5.]

p.p.Ps.106.8.

See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.

Le.22.2, God's Name, Da.2.20.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

p.p.ch.28.22.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Ge.12.7, Promised Land.

Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3).

[Zec.13.1.]

Ex.9.11, Filthiness.

Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised,

[Mi.7.18.]

De.5.29, Renewed Heart,

[Lu.8.15.]

Regeneration, Jn.1.13.	give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.	out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which <i>was</i> full of bones,	See "Spirit" Guides, Jn.16.1 Ge.15.1, Visions, Ac.9.10.
Pa.95.8, Hardness (1).	27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do <i>them</i> .	2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, <i>there were</i> very many in the open valley; and, lo, <i>they were</i> very dry.	See Dead in Sin, Pr.21.16.
"Spirit" Indwelling, [Jn.14.17.	28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.	3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.	Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions, [ch.47.
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).	29 I will also save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.	4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.	p.p.Is.26.19. Ge.2.7, Life (1). See Omniscience (2), Jb.26.1 p.p.Jn.5.29; Ro.4.17.
Ge.12.7, Promised Land. Ex.19.5, God's People.	30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.	5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:	De.4.1, Hearken. p.p.Ps.104.30. Ge.2.7, Breath, Da.5.23.
Pa.91.16, Salvation Promised.	31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that <i>were</i> not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.	6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
p.p.Zec.13.1. See Divine Supplies, De.2.7. p.p.Ho.2.21-23. Le.26.5, Plenty Promised, [Am.9.13. Ge.26.12, Increase.	32 Not for your sakes do I <i>this</i> , saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Is'ra-el.	7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.	Or, <i>breath</i> . Ge.2.7, Breath.
p.p.ch.6.9; 16.21.	33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause <i>you</i> to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.	8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but <i>there was</i> no breath in them.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
See Remorse, Nu.14.39. 1 K.21.27, Repentance (3). Jb.15.16, Iniquity. De.7.25, Abominations. De.9.5, Unmerited Favors.	34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.	9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.	Or, <i>breath</i> . Ge.2.7, Breath.
See Wicked Ashamed, [Ps.25.3. Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame. Pr.2.15, Evil Way.	35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of E'den; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities <i>are become</i> fenced, and are inhabited.	10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3).	36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken <i>it</i> , and I will do <i>it</i> .	11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Is'ra-el: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
Is.35.1, Waste Places.	37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet for <i>this</i> be enquired of by the house of Is'ra-el, to do <i>it</i> for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.	12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Is'ra-el.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
Is.1.26, Restoration (2). Ge.2.8, Eden, Jl.2.3.	38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jê-ru-să-lēm in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD.	13 And ye shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
De.30.3, Jews' Return.	CHAPTER 37 The vision of dry bones.	14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I <i>am</i> the LORD.	See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).	THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me		See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
1 K.8.56, God's Promises. De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.			See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. See Growth of Kingdom, [Ps.72.16. See Divine Favor (3), [Ps.89.17.			See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
Or, <i>flock of holy things</i> .			See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
See Hebrew Festivals, [Ex.23.14. See Accessions, Ac.2.41.			See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.
B.C.587 (?) See Divine Hand (1). [2 Chr.30.12.			See Spir. Life, De.8.3. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). Nu.11.25, Prophesying, [La.1.6. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Je.5.14, Power of "Word," [Ac.19.20.

See Divine Faithfulness, [De.7.9.	I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD. 15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Jū'dah, and for the children of Is'ra-el his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Jō'seph, the stick of Ephrā-im, and for all the house of Is'ra-el his companions: 17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand. 18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou <i>meanest</i> by these? 19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Jō'seph, which is in the hand of Ephrā-im, and the tribes of Is'ra-el his fellows, and will put them with him, <i>even</i> with the stick of Jū'dah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. 21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Is'ra-el from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: 22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Is'ra-el; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: 23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellings, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. 24 And Dā'vid my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jā'cob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, <i>even</i> they, and their children, and their children's children for ever:	See Christ, King, Ps.2.6. Ge.9.16, Everlasting Covenant, He.13.20. See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. Ex.19.5, God's People. Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). p.p.Ex.31.13; Le.20.8. p.p.Re.21.3. B.C.587 (7) Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). p.p.Re.20.8. p.p.ch.32.26. See Divine Displeasure, [Nu.11.1. p.p.ch.39.1. 2 K.19.28, Divine Control, [ch.39.2. p.p.Da.11.40. 1 S.17.38, Armor, Lu.11.22. 1 S.17.7, Shields. Nu.32.17, Warriors. 2 Chr.36.20, Persia. Jb.28.19, Ethiopia. Jud.7.12, Worldly Host. p.p.ch.27.14. Ge.19.17, Warnings. p.p.Is.8.9. p.p.De.4.30; Is.29.6. Ge.11.31, Canaan. p.p.ch.36.1. Is.35.1, Waste Places. Jb.11.18, Security. p.p.Is.5.28; Je.4.13 p.p.ch.30.18.
p.Nu.17.2. p.2 Chr.11.16; 15.9. p.2 Chr.10.19. s.11.13, Unity (4).		
See Instruction Sought, [Mt.13.36.	27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Is'ra-el, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.	
p.p.Ep.2.13. p.p.ch.12.3. p.p.ch.36.24; 39.25. De.30.3, Jews' Return. Is.11.13, Unity (4).	CHAPTER 38 <i>Army of Gog: 8 his evil attempts.</i> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Gōg, the land of Mā'gōg, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Tū'bal, and prophesy against him, 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gōg, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Tū'bal: 4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, <i>even</i> a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords: 5 Pērgiā, E-thi-ō'pi-ā, and Līb-ŷ-ā with them; all of them with shield and helmet: 6 Gō'mēr, and all his bands; the house of Tō-gār'mah of the north quarters, and all his bands: <i>and</i> many people with thee. 7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. 8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, <i>and</i> is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Is'ra-el, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them. 9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.	
See Idolatry (2), Is.2.20. See Idols Put Away, Ge.35.2. Ps.91.16, Salvation Promised. Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3). Ex.19.5, God's People. Ru.4.22, David. p.p.Is.9.7; Lu.1.32. See Christ, Shepherd, [Ps.23.1. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3). Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. Ge.11.31, Canaan. See Eternal Kingdom, Is.9.7.		

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Or, conceive a mischievous [purpose].

p.p.Zec.2.4.

p.p.Je.49.31.

Ge.34.28, Spoil.

Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2).

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

p.p.Jud.9.37.

Jb.6.19, Sheba.

Ge.37.25, Merchants.

1 K.10.22, Tarshish, Jona.1.3.

Ex.25.3, Silver (4).

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

Jb.11.18, Security.

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
tion.

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

De.17.16, Horses.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

2 K.16.3, Heathen.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

See Propheying, Nu.11.25.

p.p.De.32.43.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

Ge.1.21, Fish.

Ge.1.20, Birds.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Shēbā, and Dē'dan, and the merchants of Tār'shish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gōg, Thus saith the Lord GOD: In that day when my people of Is'ra-el dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Is'ra-el, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gōg, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Is'ra-el, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gōg shall come against the land of Is'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Is'ra-el;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field,

and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD; every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

### CHAPTER 39

God's judgment upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory.

**T**HEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gōg, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gōg, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Ty'bal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Is'ra-el:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Is'ra-el, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Mā'gōg, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Is'ra-el; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Is'ra-el.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

Ge.1.26, Creeping Things

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

p.p.Pa.105.16.

2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.

p.p.Jud.7.22.

Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).

See Deluge, Ge.6.7.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments  
(ch.39)

p.p.Jos.10.11.

Ex.9.23, Hail.

See 24. Brimstone.

See God Exalted, Pa.21.1.

p.p.ch.36.23.

p.p.Pa.9.16; ch.37.28.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

B.C.587 (7)

p.p.ch.38.2.

2 K.19.28, Divine Control  
Or, strike thee with  
plagues, or, draw thee  
back with an hook of  
teeth.

p.p.Pa.76.3; Ho.1.5.

See Smitten of God, 1 S.25.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked

Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.

p.p.ch.33.27.

De.28.26, Unburied.

Or, to devour.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Or, confidently.  
See Carnal Security, Is.28.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Le.22.2, God's Name.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
[Hab.1.]

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure  
See Day of Visitation.  
[Is.10.]



p.p. Is. 66.24.  
See Weapons Vain, I S.17.45.  
I S.17.7, Shields.  
p.p. Jos. 11.6; Ps. 46.9.  
I S.20.20, Arrows:

Ge. 29.18, Seven Years.

2 K. 19.23, Forests.

p.p. Is. 14.2; 33.1  
p.p. Jos. 11.6; Ps. 46.9.  
Ex. 20.5, Retribution (1).

Ge. 47.30, Burying-places.

That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

De. 10.6, Burials.  
p.p. De. 21.23.

p.p. Je. 33.9; Zep. 3.19,20.  
Or, *a day of renown.*  
I Chr. 29.11, Glorifying God.

Or, *men of continuance.*

p.p. Je. 14.16.

See Land Polluted, Le. 18.25.

That is, *The multitude.*  
Ex. 30.20, Cleansing (1).

Ge. 1.20, Birds.  
p.p. Is. 56.9; Je. 12.9.  
p.p. Re. 19.17,18.

Or, *daughter.*

Ge. 14.15, Victories.

Ge. 1.25, Cattle, Am. 4.1.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Ig'ra-el shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: 10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gōg a place there of graves in Ig'ra-el, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gōg and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hā'mon-gōg.

12 And seven months shall the house of Ig'ra-el be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hā'mon-gōg.

16 And also the name of the city shall be Hā-mō'nāh. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Ig'ra-el, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bā'shān.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full; and drink blood till ye

be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Ig'ra-el shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Ig'ra-el went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jā'cob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Ig'ra-el, and will be jealous for my holy name; 26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Ig'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

#### CHAPTER 40

*Time, manner, and end of Ezekiel's vision.*

I N the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was

See Invincibility, De. 7.24.

Or, *champions of war.*

See God Exalted, Ps. 21.13.  
2 K. 16.3, Heathen, Mt. 6.7.  
Ex. 6.6, God's Judgments, [Mal. 3.5.  
Ex. 7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

p.p. Je. 22.8,9; ch. 36.18.  
2 K. 15.29, Captivity (2).  
Ex. 20.5, Retribution (1).  
Jud. 2.11, Evildoers (2).  
De. 31.18, God's Face Hidden, [Mt. 3.4.  
Jud. 16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
Is. 13.11, Punishment.  
p.p. Le. 26.25.  
p.p. ch. 36.19.  
Ezr. 9.11, Filthiness.  
Ps. 62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.  
See Sin Separates, Ex. 33.3.

Is. 1.26, Restoration (2).  
De. 4.31, Mercy (1).  
p.p. Ho. 11.1.  
Ex. 20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
Le. 7.18, Guiltiness.  
Ge. 3.10, Sin's Shame.

Jb. 11.18, Security.  
p.p. Is. 17.2.

De. 30.3, Jews' Return.

p.p. ch. 36.23.

Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
See Chastisement, De. 8.5.  
2 K. 15.29, Captivity (2).

See Promised Land, Ge. 12.7.

p.p. Is. 54.8.

Is. 32.15, "Spirit" Promised, [Jl. 2.25.

B.C. 574.

p.p. ch. 32.1; 33.21.  
2 K. 15.29, Captivity (2).

p.p. ch. 1.3.

Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.Re.21.10.

p.p.Ps.48.2; Is.14.13.

p.p.Da.10.6; Re.1.15.  
Ex.9.31, Flax, Ho.2.5.  
p.p.Re.11.1.p.p.ch.44.5.  
See Spir. Discernment,  
De.4.1, Hearken. [1 K.3.9.]Da.2.22, Revelations.  
See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.15.See Testimony (2), 1 Chr.16.8.  
p.p.ch.43.10.  
p.p.ch.42.20.Ge.6.16, Cubits.  
Ex.25.25, Handbreadth,  
[ch.43.13.]

p.p.ch.8.16.

p.p.v.10-16.

Jud.3.23, Porches, Jn.10.23.

upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Ig'ra-el, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* the frame of a city on the south.3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Ig'ra-el.5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad.7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit on *this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of three-score cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof *were* after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those win-

p.p.Ps.100.4.

p.p.Ps.65.4; 84.2.

Jud.5.28, Windows.  
p.p.1 K.6.4.

Or, galleries, or, porches.

Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.

p.p.Re.11.2.

p.p.ch.45.5.

p.p.v.23,27.

p.p.v.7.

Or, galleries, or, porches.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

p.p.v.16.

p.p.v.6.

See Seven, Ex.25.37.

See Gates (4), 2 K.15.35.

p.p.Re.21.13.

p.p.v.6,20.

p.p.v.21.

p.p.v.16.

dows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the

entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, *where they* washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zā'dōk among the sons of Lē'vi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he*

p.p.Le.1.9.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Jud.3.23, Porches.

Jud.1.7, Table (1).

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings.

Jud.1.7, Table (1).

p.p.Ex.20.23.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.v.17,38.

1 Chr.9.33, Choir.

p.p.1 Chr.9.23.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

See Brazen Altar, Ex.27.1.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

Ge.29.34, Levi.

p.p.Le.10.3.

p.p.v.19.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

p.p.Re.21.16.

Jud.3.23, Porches.

p.p.1K.6.3.

Digitized by Google

r.7,10,21.

1 Chr.28.11,12; Ne.13.5.

5.28, Windows.

5.27, Palm-trees.

p.p.1 K.7.21; Re.3.12.

B.C.574.

p.p.ch.40.2.

Ps.5.7, Temple (4).

Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

Or, entrance.

p.p.1 K.6.2.

p.p.ch.40.16.

p.p.1 K.6.20.

Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies.

p.p.1 K.6.5.

Or, three and thirty times,  
[or, foot.

Or, be holden.

Or, it was made broader,  
and went round. 1K.6.8.

p.p.Is.28.16.

p.p.ch.40.5.

p.p.ch.40.17.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

brought me by the steps where-  
by they went up to it: and  
there were pillars by the posts,  
one on this side, and another  
on that side.

## CHAPTER 41

Parts and ornaments of the temple.

**A**FTERWARD he brought me  
to the temple, and meas-  
ured the posts, six cubits broad  
on the one side, and six cubits  
broad on the other side, *which*  
*was* the breadth of the taber-  
nacle.

2 And the breadth of the door  
*was* ten cubits; and the sides  
of the door *were* five cubits on  
the one side, and five cubits on  
the other side: and he meas-  
ured the length thereof, forty  
cubits: and the breadth, twenty  
cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and  
measured the post of the door,  
two cubits; and the door, six  
cubits; and the breadth of the  
door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length  
thereof, twenty cubits; and the  
breadth, twenty cubits, before  
the temple: and he said unto  
me, *This is the most holy place.*

5 After he measured the wall  
of the house, six cubits; and  
the breadth of *every* side  
chamber, four cubits, round  
about the house on *every* side.

6 And the side chambers *were*  
three, one over another, and  
thirty in order; and they en-  
tered into the wall which *was*  
of the house for the side cham-  
bers round about, that they  
might have hold, but they had  
not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* an enlarg-  
ing, and a winding about still  
upward to the side chambers:  
for the winding about of the  
house went still upward round  
about the house: therefore the  
breadth of the house *was still*  
upward, and so increased from  
the lowest chamber to the  
highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the  
house round about: the founda-  
tions of the side chambers *were*  
a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall,  
which *was* for the side chamber  
without, *was* five cubits: and  
that which *was* left *was* the  
place of the side chambers that  
*were* within.

10 And between the chambers  
*was* the wideness of twenty cu-  
bits round about the house on  
every side.

11 And the doors of the side

chambers *were* toward the  
place that *was* left, one door  
toward the north, and another  
door toward the south: and the  
breadth of the place that *was*  
left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was*  
before the separate place at the  
end toward the west *was* seven-  
ty cubits broad; and the wall  
of the building *was* five cubits  
thick: round about, and the  
length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house,  
an hundred cubits long; and the  
separate place, and the building;  
with the walls thereof, an hun-  
dred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the  
face of the house, and of the  
separate place toward the east,  
an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the  
length of the building over  
against the separate place  
which *was* behind it, and the  
galleries thereof on the one  
side and on the other side, an  
hundred cubits, with the inner  
temple, and the porches of the  
court;

16 The door posts, and the  
narrow windows, and the gal-  
leries round about on their  
three stories, over against the  
door, ciled with wood round  
about, and from the ground up  
to the windows, and the win-  
dows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door,  
even unto the inner house, and  
without, and by all the wall  
round about within and with-  
out, by measure.

18 And it *was* made with  
cherubims and palm trees, so  
that a palm tree *was* between  
a cherub and a cherub; and  
*every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man  
*was* toward the palm tree on  
the one side, and the face of a  
young lion toward the palm  
tree on the other side: it *was*  
made through all the house  
round about.

20 From the ground unto  
above the door *were* cheru-  
bims and palm trees made, and  
on the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple  
*were* squared; and the face of  
the sanctuary; the appearance  
of the one as the appearance  
of the other.

22 The altar of wood *was*  
three cubits high, and the  
length thereof two cubits; and  
the corners thereof, and the  
length thereof, and the walls  
thereof, *were* of wood: and the

ch.40.27.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

p.p.ch.42.2.

Or, several walks, or, w.  
[with pill]

Jud.3.23, Porches.

Jud.5.28, Windows.

p.p.ch.40.16.

p.p.1 K.6.15.

Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).

Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.

p.p.ch.10.14.

p.p.ch.1.10.

Ps.5.7, Temple (4).

ch.40.9.14.

p.p.Ex.30.1-3; Re.8.1.

See Table (2), Ex.25.23.

p.p.1 K.6.31-35.

p.p.1 K.6.34.

Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2).

p.p.1 K.6.4.

Jud.5.28, Windows.  
Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.

Jud.3.23, Porches.

B.C.574.

p.p.ch.40.17.

p.p.ch.41.12.

p.p.ch.41.1.

p.p.ch.41.15.

p.p.ch.46.19.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

p.p.ch.41.13.

said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAPTER 42

*The priests' chambers. 15 Measures of the outward court.***T**HEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three stories.4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries *were* higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.6 For they *were* in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these cham-

bers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which *are* for the people.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

p.p.ch.44.5.

p.p.v.1,12.

p.p.Ex.29.31; Le.7.6.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

p.p.Le.6.16,25; Nu.18.9.

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Le.5.6, Trespass-offerings.

Ex.26.33, Holy Place.

Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments.

p.p.ch.44.19.

p.p.ch.40.6; 43.1.

p.p.ch.40.3.

p.p.ch.45.2; Re.21.16.

p.p.ch.22.26.

B.C.574.

p.p.ch.10.19.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice, Mt.17.5.

p.p.Re.1.15.

1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.

p.p.ch.1.4-28.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.

p.p.ch.9.1.5; 32.18.

p.p.ch.1.3.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

p.p.ch.10.19.

2 K.15.35, Gates (4).

Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.

Ex.40.35; Sheshinah.

p.p.ch.1.26; 40.3.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.

1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

Le.22.2, God's Name.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

p.p.ch.6.5.13.

Le.26.30, High Places (2).

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

De.7.25, Abominations. [Mk.7.23]

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

See Evil Put Away, De.13.5.

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

See Warn the Wicked.

[2 Chr.19.10.]

Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

[Ho.4.19.]

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

See Conviction of Sin.

[Ps.32.3.]

See Divine Plan, Ex.25.40.

Ex.18.20, Ordinances.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

# CHAPTER 43

The glory of God returns to the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Is'ra-el came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chēbār; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Is'ra-el for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Is'ra-el no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Is'ra-el, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write *it* in their

sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall* be most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth; *even* the bottom *shall* be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall* be a span; and this *shall* be the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall* be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall* be four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *shall* be four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall* be four horns.

16 And the altar *shall* be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall* be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall* be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall* be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Lēvites that be of the seed of Zādōk, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge *it*.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn *it* in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin

Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments

[me] De.26.16, Obedience (1)

p.p.ch.40.2.

See Sacred Places, De.1

Ex.20.24, Altars (2).

Ex.25.25, Handbreadth.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

Or, lip.

Ex.28.16, Span.

p.p.ch.45.19.

p.p.Ex.27.2.

See Brazen Altar, Ex.27

p.p.ch.40.6.

p.p.ch.7.1.

Ex.20.24, Altars (2).

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offering

p.p.Le.1.5.

Ge.14.18, Priests.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

p.p.Nu.16.5.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled

p.p.Le.8.15.

See Cleansing (1), Ex.3

p.p.Le.16.19.

Ex.29.11, Bullocks.

Ex.29.14, Without the Ca

p.p.He.13.11.

p.p.v.25.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.



p.p.ch.45.18.

Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

p.p.Le.2.13.

Ge.19.26, Salt.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

Ge.15.9, Goats.

p.p.Ex.29.25.

Ex.29.11, Bulls.

Ex.20.24, Altars (2).

Or, fill their hands.

p.p.Le.9.1.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

Ex.28.38, Accepted of God,  
[Ac.10.35.]

B.C.574.

p.p.ch.40.6; 43.1.

p.p.ch.43.2-4.

p.p.ch.34.24; 37.25.

p.p.Ge.31.54; ch.46.2,8;  
[1 Co.10.18.]

p.p.ch.3.23; 40.20.

See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.

Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.

Or, set thine heart.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Ex.18.20, Ordinances.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

p.p.1 Pe.4.3.

De.7.25, Abominations.

offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER 44

Ordinances for the priests.

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me: This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Is'ra-el, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Is'ra-el.

10 And the Le'vites that are gone away far from me, when Is'ra-el went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Is'ra-el to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Le'vites, the sons of Za'dok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Is'ra-el went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass,

Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-

[cised.]

2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3),  
[Zep.3.4.]

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

Le.26.15, Covenant-  
[breakers, Ro.1.31.]De.7.25, Abominations,  
Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.

p.p.Na.18.7.

Ex.12.43, Strangers (2).

De.10.16, Spir. Circumcision.  
Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

p.p.2 K.23.8,9.

Ps.58.3, Estrangement,  
[Mt.15.8.]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Le.7.18, Guiltiness.

p.p.1 Chr.26.1.

2 K.15.35, Gates (4).

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.

p.p.Nu.16.9.

Or, were for a stumbling-  
block of iniquity unto, etc.  
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Le.7.18, Guiltiness.

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.

Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).

Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies,  
[He.9.3.]

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

Ge.42.21, Guilt.

p.p.Nu.18.4.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

2 S.8.17, Zadok.

Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3).

See Estrangement, Ps.58.3.

Ps.24.3, Access.

Ex.23.18, Fat (1).

Ex.25.23, Table (2).

p.p.ch.41.22; Mal.1.7.

p.p.Ex.28.42; Re.19.8. Ex.28.2, Priests' Garments. De.22.5, Dress, Mt.6.28. Le.13.47, Wool.	that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whilst they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.	every dedicated thing in Is'ra-el shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. 31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.	Le.2.3, Priests' Dues. Ex.22.29, First-fruits.
Ex.28.40, Bonnets.	18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.		See Dough, Nu.15.20. See God's Blessing, De.23.15. See Priests' Food, Ex.29.31. Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited. p.p.Le.22.8.
Or, in, or, with sweat, or, in sweating places.	19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.		
p.p.Le.6.10; 16.4.	20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.		
p.p.Ex.29.37; Le.6.27.	21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.		
Ge.41.14, Shaving, Ac.21.24. p.p.Le.21.5; Nu.6.5.	22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Is'ra-el, or a widow that had a priest before.		
Le.10.9, Abstinence. Pr.20.1, Wine.	23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.		
p.p.Le.21.7. Ru.1.3, Widows.	24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.		
Is.7.14, Virgins.	25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.		
Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined, Col.3.16. See Instruction (5), De.4.5.	26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.		
p.p.De.17.8. Ex.18.13, Judges. De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. De.17.19, Keep the Law. Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments, Mt.19.17. Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance.	27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.		
Le.21.11, Dead Bodies.	28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Is'ra-el: I am their possession.		
Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1). p.p.Nu.19.13.	29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and		
p.p.v.17.			
p.p.Le.4.3.			
Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, ch.45.4. p.p.Le.6.18.			
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. p.p.Le.27.21, 28.			
		CHAPTER 45 The portion of land for the sanctuary and city. MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. 2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. 3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place. 4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. 5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers. 6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Is'ra-el. 7 And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the	B.C.574. Le.16.8, Casting Lots. p.p.ch.48.8, 9. See Sacred Places, De.12.5. p.p.Zec.14.20, 21. p.p.ch.42.20. p.p.ch.48.10. Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance, [ance]. p.p.Nu.16.5. De.12.5, Sacred Places. p.p.ch.48.13. Ex.32.26, Levites. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance, [ance]. p.p.ch.48.21.

	length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.	blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:	Ex.12.5, Unblemished.
Je.22.17. L.16, Princes. 9.9, Oppression (1). Jos.11.23.	8 In the land shall be his possession in Ig'ra-el: and my prince shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Ig'ra-el according to their tribes.	19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.	p.p.ch.43.20. Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled. Or, ledge.
7.19, Rulers Warned. [Ho.5.10]. 13, Violence. 6.20, Justice Enjoined. 2.2, Extortion Condemned.	9 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Ig'ra-el: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.	20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.	Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance. Le.4.20, Atonement.
9.36, Just Weights. [Mi.6.11]. 9.36, Honesty. 6.36, Ephah.	10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.	21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover. Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.
7.26, Baths. 7.16, Homer.	11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.	22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.	p.p.Le.4.14. Ex.29.11, Bulls. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. Ge.2.3, Seven Days. Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings
0.13, Shekels.	12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.	23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.	Ex.12.5, Unblemished. Ge.15.9, Goats.
3.32, Wheat (1). 3.31, Barley.	13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:	24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.	Le.2.1, Meal-offerings. Ex.16.36, Ephah.
9.2, Oil (2). 9.39, Lambs.	14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:	25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.	Le.23.34, Feast of Tabernacles. p.p.3 Chr.5.1.
9.18, Burnt-offerings. 0.24, Peace-offerings. conciliation, Da.9.24.	15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Ig'ra-el; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.	CHAPTER 46 Ordinances for public worship.	
Ex.30.14.	16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Ig'ra-el.	17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Ig'ra-el: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Ig'ra-el.	B.C.574. p.p.ch.44.1; 45.19. 2 K.15.35, Gates (4), Ac.3.2. p.p.He.4.9,10. See Sabbath (1), Ge.2.3. Nu.10.10, New Moons. p.p.ch.44.3.
5.2, Giving (1). 1.1, Meal-offerings. 5.14, Drink-offerings.	17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Ig'ra-el: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Ig'ra-el.	18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without	Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings. See Worshippers, Ge.22.5.
10.10, New Moons. 3.3, Sabbath (1). 3.14, Hebrew Festivals. 9.14, Sin-offerings.	blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:	19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.	p.p.v.12; Mt.25.10. p.p.Lu.1.10. De.26.10, Worship God.
Ex.12.2.	20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.	21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.	Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance. p.p.v.1.
9.11, Bulls.	22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.	23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.	p.p.ch.45.17.

Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
Ge.15.9, Rams.  
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
p.p.ch.45.24.  
p.p.Le.14.21.  
Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.  
Ex.29.40, Hin.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).  
Nu.10.10, New Moons.

Ex.29.11, Bulls.

Nu.1.16, Princes.  
p.p.ch.44.3.  
Jud.3.23, Porches.

p.p.Ex.34.23.

Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.

See Man's Equality, Pr.22.2.

Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ex.16.36, Ephah.

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.  
Ex.29.40, Hin.

Nu.15.3, Freewill-offerings.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

2 K.15.35, Gates (4).

Ex.29.39, Lambs.  
Ex.12.5, Unblemished.

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ex.29.2, Flour.

be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

# CHAPTER 47

The vision of the holy waters, etc.

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the

Ex.29.39, Lamba.  
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).

See Presenta, Ge.24.53.  
Nu.27.8, Laws of Inher.

Le.25.10, Year of Jubile

p.p.Is.11.2,3; ch.45.8.  
p.p.1 K.21.19; Mi.2.1,2.  
Ex.23.9, Oppressor (1)

Ge.15.3, Heira.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoins  
p.p.ch.34.3-6.  
Nu.36.2, Inheritance.

p.p.ch.42.9,13.

Le.5.6, Trespass-offering.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offeringa.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offeringa.  
p.p.Le.2.4-7.  
p.p.ch.44.19.

p.p.ch.44.11; v.20.

B.C.574.

p.p.ch.41.2.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visiona.  
[Da.  
Song 4.15, Living Water.  
[Jl.3.  
See God's Grace, Pa.24.11

	house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.	on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.	Ge.2.9, Tree of Life, Re.2.7. Ps.1.3, Unfading Life. [Ho.14.8. See Trees (3), Nu.24.6. Ps.92.14, Spir.Fruit, Mt.13.8. Song 4.15, Living Water. Ps.84.11, God's Grace. Is.25.6, Spir. Food. Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing. Pr.17.22, Medicine. Or, for bruises and sores. [Re.22.2.
See Gates (4), 2 K.15.35.	2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.	13 ¶Thus saith the Lord God; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Is'ra-el: Jō'seph shall have two portions.	p.p.Nu.34.2-12. See Joseph, 1 Chr.5.1. p.p.Ge.48.5. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance.
p.p.ch.40.3; Zec.2.1.	3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ancles.	14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.	Ge.12.7, Promised Land.
Ge.6.16, Cubits.	4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.	15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hēth'lōn, as men go to Zē'dād;	p.p.Nu.34.7-9. Nu.34.6, Great Sea. p.p.ch.48.1.
Ps.36.8, Spir.Rivers, Re.22.1. See Growth of Kingdom. [Ps.72.16. See Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9. See Gospel (2), Is.2.3.	5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.	16 Hā'math, Bē-rō'thah, Sīb'ra-īm, which is between the border of Dā-mās'cus and the border of Hā'math; Hā'zar-hāt'ti-cōn, which is by the coast of Hā'uran.	2 S.8.6, Damascus.
	6 ¶And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.	17 And the border from the sea shall be Hā'zar-ē'nan, the border of Dā-mās'cus, and the north northward, and the border of Hā'math. And this is the north side.	p.p.Nu.34.9.
Ge.2.9, Tree of Life, v.12. Nu.24.6, Trees (3), Ho.14.6.	7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.	18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hā'uran, and from Dā-mās'cus, and from Gil'e-ād, and from the land of Is'ra-el by Jōr'dan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.	Nu.13.21, Hamath.
	8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.	19 And the south side southward, from Tā'mar even to the waters of strife in Kā'desh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.	Nu.32.1, Gilead. Ge.32.10, Jordan.
See Living Water, Song 4.15. De.8.3, Spir. Life. See Accessions, Ac.24.1.	9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.	20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hā'math. This is the west side.	p.p.De.32.51. Or, Meribah. Or, the valley. Or, toward Teman.
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.	10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand up on it from En-gē'di even unto En-ēg'la-īm; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.	21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Is'ra-el.	Nu.34.6, Great Sea.
p.p.Mt.4.19; 13.47; Lu.5.10. Ge.14.7, En-gedi. p.p.Jos.15.62.	11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.	22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Is'ra-el; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Is'ra-el.	p.p.Nu.34.2-12.
p.p.Lu.5.5; Jn.21.6. Nu.34.6, Great Sea, ch.48.28.	12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and	23 And it shall come to pass,	Le.16.8, Casting Lots. Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance. Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).
p.p.De.29.23.			See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18. See Impartiality (1), [Jb.34.19. p.p.Ac.11.18; Ep.2.12-14; [Col.3.11.



	that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.	12 And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Lēvites.	
	CHAPTER 48	13 And over against the border of the priests the Lēvites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.	p.p.ch.45.3. Ex.32.26, Levites.
B.C.574.	<i>The portions of the twelve tribes.</i>	14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.	p.p.Lc.25.32-34.
Nu.13.21, Hamath. 2 S.8.6, Damascus.	NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hēth'lōn, as one goeth to Hā'math, Hā'zar-ē'nan, the border of Dā-mās'cus northward, to the coast of Hā'math; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dān.	15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.	Ex.22.29, First-fruits.
Nu.1.39, Tribe of Dan.	2 And by the border of Dān, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ash'ēr.	16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.	p.p.ch.45.6. p.p.De.20.5.
Ge.30.13, Asher.	3 And by the border of Ash'ēr, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Nāph'ta-li.	17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.	See Zion, 2 S.5.7.
Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.	4 And by the border of Nāph'ta-li, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Mā-nās'seh.	18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.	p.p.Re.21.16.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	5 And by the border of Mā-nās'seh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for E'phrā-im.	19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Is'ra-el.	p.p.ch.45.2.
Nu.1.33, Tribe of Ephraim.	6 And by the border of E'phrā-im, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Re'y-ben.	20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand: by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.	p.p.v.5.
Ge.29.32, Reuben.	7 And by the border of Re'y-ben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Jū'dah.	21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border: over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.	Ge.26.12, Increase. Ge.1.29, Food (1). De.2.7, Divine Supplies.
De.33.7, Tribe of Judah.	8 And by the border of Jū'dah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.	22 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border: over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.	p.p.Re.7.5.
Pa.5.7, Temple (4). p.p.Is.12.6; ch.45.3.	9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.	23 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border: over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.	p.p.Re.21.16.
Nu.18.20, Priests' Inheritance. p.p.ch.44.28.	10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.	24 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border: over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.	p.p.ch.34.24.
2 S.8.17, Zadok. Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3).	11 It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zā'dōk; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Is'ra-el went astray, as the Lēvites went astray.		p.p.v.8. Ps.5.7, Temple (4).
See Estrangement, Ps.58.3. p.p.ch.44.10.			



Priests' Inheritance, [Nu.18.20.  
32.26, Levites.

33.7, Tribe of Judah.  
35.18, Benjamin.

Jos.18.21-28.

Jos.19.1-9.  
1.22, Tribe of Simeon.

30.18, Issachar.  
Jos.19.17-23.

30.20, Zebulun.

30.11, Gad.

Ge.14.7; 2 Chr.20.2.  
Meribah-kadesh.  
[Nu.20.1,13.

34.6, Great Sea.  
ch.47.14.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Lēvites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the border of Jū'dah and the border of Bēn'ja-min, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Bēn'ja-min *shall have a portion.*

24 And by the border of Bēn'ja-min, from the east side unto the west side, Sim'e-on *shall have a portion.*

25 And by the border of Sim'e-on, from the east side unto the west side, Is'sa-char a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Is'sa-char, from the east side unto the west side, Zēb'u-lūn a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zēb'u-lūn, from the east side unto the west side, Gād a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gād, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tā-mar unto the waters of strife in Kā'desh, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye

shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Is'ra-el for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Is'ra-el: three gates northward; one gate of Reu'ben, one gate of Jū'dah, one gate of Lēvi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Jō'seph, one gate of Bēn'ja-min, one gate of Dān.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Sim'e-on, one gate of Is'sa-char, one gate of Zēb'u-lūn.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gād, one gate of Ash'ēr, one gate of Nāph'ta-li.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, The LORD is there.

Le.20.24, Israel's Inheritance. [ance.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).  
p.p.Re.21.12.

Ge.29.32, Reuben.  
Ge.29.35, Judah.  
Ge.29.34, Levi.

Ge.30.24, Joseph.  
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.  
Ge.30.6, Dan.

Ge.29.33, Simeon.  
Ge.30.18, Issachar.  
Ge.30.20, Zebulun.

Ge.30.11, Gad.  
Ge.30.13, Asher.  
Ge.30.8, Naphtali.  
p.p.Pa.72.8; Mal.1.11.  
p.p.Je.23.6; 33.16.  
p.p.Is.12.6; Jl.3.21;  
[Zec.2.10; Re.21.3; 22.3.  
See Divine Presence,  
[Ge.28.15.  
Heb. Jehovah-shammah.

## THE

# BOOK OF DANIEL

## CHAPTER 1

.607 (7)

23.34, Jehoiakim.

24.1, Nebuchadnezzar,  
[ch.2.1.  
14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
16.1, Sieges.

15.29, Captivity (2).

3.31, Holy Vessels,  
[ch.5.2.

10.10, Shinar, Zec.5.11.

5.2, Idol Temples,  
[Ac.19.27.

23.1, Eunuchs.  
2 K.24.14; Is.39.7.

1.16, Princes.  
2 S.14.25.

12.11, Beauty (1).

Skill, Ex.28.3.

4.31, Wisdom (9).

4.4, Knowledge (8),  
[ch.5.12.

*Daniel and his companions at the court of Babylon.*

**I**N the third year of the reign of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah came Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon unto Jē-ry-sā-lēm, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shī'nār to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶And the king spake unto Ash'pe-nāz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Is'ra-el, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in

the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chāldē'ang.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Jū'dah, Dān'iel, Hān-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el, and Az-a-ri'ah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Dān'iel the name of Bēl-te-shāz'zar; and to Hān-a-ni'ah, of Shā'drach; and to Mish'a-el, of Mē'shach; and to Az-a-ri'ah, of A-bēd'-ne-gō.

8 ¶But Dān'iel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the

1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
v.17, Learning.  
p.p.Is.36.11; ch.24.

p.p.1 K.4.22.  
Pr.20.1, Wine.

p.p.1 S.16.22.

Daniel, ch.2.14.

See Names Changed,  
[Ge.17.5.

Shadrach, ch.2.49.

Mesach, ch.2.49.

Abed-nego, ch.2.17.

Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-

[sisted, Lu.4.4.

Le.10.9, Abstinence, ch.10.3.

Pr.23.2, Appetites Re-

[strained.

See Eating, Ps.141.4.

Je.35.6, Self-control (2).  
[1 Co.9.27.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.  
Pr.21.17, Temperance.

See Divine Care, Ps.115.12.  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
See Eunuchs, v.3.  
p.p.Ge.39.21; Ps.106.46;  
[Pr.16.7.]

Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants.

Or, *sadder*.

Or, your term, or, continu-  
[ance]  
See King's Wrath, Pr.16.14.  
Or, the steward.

p.p.1 Th.5.21.

Or, *herbs to eat*.  
Ge.21.14, Water, Mk.9.41.

See Face Shining, Ex.34.30.  
Ge.12.11, Beauty (1), Ac.7.20.  
See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.]

p.p.Pr.23.3.

p.p.v.8.

Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised.  
Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
Learning, Ac.7.22.  
Mt.25.15, Gifts Differ.  
Ge.40.12, Dreams Inter-  
[preted, ch.2.28.]

p.p.v.5.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.  
1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9), Ac.6.10.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.  
Or, magicians and en-  
[chanters].

p.p.ch.6.28; 10.1.  
2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus.

B.C.603.

eunuchs that he might not de-  
file himself.

9 Now God had brought Dān-  
iel into favour and tender love  
with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eu-  
nuchs said unto Dān'iel, I fear  
my lord the king, who hath  
appointed your meat and your  
drink: for why should he see  
your faces worse liking than  
the children which *are* of your  
sort? then shall ye make me  
endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Dān'iel to Mēl-  
zar, whom the prince of the  
eunuchs had set over Dān'iel,  
Hān-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el, and Az-  
a-ri'ah,

12 Prove thy servants, I be-  
seech thee, ten days; and let  
them give us pulse to eat, and  
water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances  
be looked upon before thee, and  
the countenance of the children  
that eat of the portion of the  
king's meat: and as thou seest,  
deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them  
in this matter, and proved them  
ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days  
their countenances appeared  
fairer and fatter in flesh than  
all the children which did eat  
the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Mēl'zar took away the  
portion of their meat, and the  
wine that they should drink;  
and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four chil-  
dren, God gave them knowl-  
edge and skill in all learning  
and wisdom: and Dān'iel had  
understanding in all visions and  
dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days  
that the king had said he should  
bring them in, then the prince  
of the eunuchs brought them in  
before Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar.

19 And the king communed  
with them; and among them  
all was found none like Dān'iel,  
Hān-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el, and Az-  
a-ri'ah: therefore stood they be-  
fore the king.

20 And in all matters of wis-  
dom and understanding, that  
the king enquired of them, he  
found them ten times better  
than all the magicians and as-  
trologers that *were* in all his  
realm.

21 And Dān'iel continued *even*  
unto the first year of king Cý-  
rus.

## CHAPTER 2

*Nebuchadnezzar's dream: Daniel's  
advancement.*

AND in the second year  
of the reign of Nēb-u-  
chad-nēz'zar Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar  
dreamed dreams, wherewith his  
spirit was troubled, and his  
sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded  
to call the magicians, and the  
astrologers, and the sorcerers,  
and the Chāl-dē'ang, for to shew  
the king his dreams. So they  
came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto  
them, I have dreamed a dream,  
and my spirit was troubled to  
know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chāl-dē'ang  
to the king in Sýr'ack, O king,  
live for ever: tell thy servants  
the dream, and we will shew  
the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said  
to the Chāl-dē'ang, The thing  
is gone from me: if ye will  
not make known unto me the  
dream, with the interpretation  
thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces,  
and your houses shall be made  
a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream,  
and the interpretation thereof,  
ye shall receive of me gifts  
and rewards and great honour:  
therefore shew me the dream,  
and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and  
said, Let the king tell his serv-  
ants the dream, and we will  
shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said,  
I know of certainty that ye  
would gain the time, because ye  
see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make  
known unto me the dream, *there*  
is but one decree for you: for ye  
have prepared lying and corrupt  
words to speak before me, till  
the time be changed: therefore  
tell me the dream, and I shall  
know that ye can shew me the  
interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chāl-dē'ang answered  
before the king, and said, There  
is not a man upon the earth that  
can shew the king's matter:  
therefore *there* is no king, lord,  
nor ruler, that asked such  
things at any magician, or as-  
trologer, or Chāl-dē'an.

11 And it is a rare thing that  
the king requireth, and there is  
none other that can shew it be-  
fore the king, except the gods,  
whose dwelling is not with  
flesh.

12 For this cause the king  
was angry and very furious, and  
commanded to destroy all the  
wise men of Bāb'y-lon.

13 And the decree went forth

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar

[ch.3.]  
Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), ch.

Est.6.1, Sleeplessness,

[ch.6.]

Ge.41.24, Magicians, ch.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

Eze.23.23, Chaldeans, ch.

p.p.ch.1.20; 4.6; 5.7.

De.28.67, Unrest.

p.p.ch.3.9; 5.10.

See Dreams Interpreted,  
[Ge.40.]

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).

Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).

p.p.Eze.6.11; ch.3.29.

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward.

Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor,  
[Jn.5.]

p.p.v.4.

Or, *buy the time*.

p.p.Est.4.11; ch.3.15.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

p.p.Is.41.23.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.

p.p.ch.5.11; Mt.19.26.

Pr.16.14, King's Wrath,

[ch.3.1.]

Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).

Eze.5.13, Kings' Decrees,  
[ch.3.26.]

8, Wise Men, v.48.

1.1.19.

Daniel, ch.5.17.

Vise Counsel, Ex.18.19.

31. Wisdom (9).

Chief of the execution-  
or, slaughtermen, or,  
of marshal.

9, Executioners.

[Mk.6.27.

3.22.

Abed-nego, v.49.

8, Mercy Sought.

19, United Prayer.

from before God.

29, Secret Things.

st.4.15.16.

12.

Revelations.

25, Prayers Answered,

1. Visions. [ch.9.22.

5.13, Praise (2).

29.11, Glorifying God.

2, God's Name.

Mt.6.9.

13, God's Wisdom,

[Ro.11.33.

29.12, God's Power.

39, Sovereignty of

[God, ch.4.35.]

8, God Exalts.

8, Wisdom Promised,

[Lu.21.15.

4, Knowledge (8).

lations, Am.3.7.

3, God's Knowledge,

[Mt.6.8.

1, God a Light.

19, Thankfulness (2),

[Lu.17.16.

31, Wisdom (9).

15, Divine Teacher.

Je.31.42; Ex.3.15.

14.

9, Executioners.

8, Wise Men.

Je.41.14.

1.8, Haste.

1.12, Captives.

children of the captivity  
[of Judah.

that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Dän'iel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Dän'iel answered with counsel and wisdom to A'ri-öch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Báb'y-lon:

15 He answered and said to A'ri-öch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then A'ri-öch made the thing known to Dän'iel.

16 Then Dän'iel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Dän'iel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hän-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el, and Aza-ri'ah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Dän'iel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Báb'y-lon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Dän'iel in a night vision. Then Dän'iel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Dän'iel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Dän'iel went in unto A'ri-öch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Báb'y-lon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Báb'y-lon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then A'ri-öch brought in Dän'iel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Jüd'ah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and

said to Dän'iel, whose name was Bäl-te-shäz'zar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Dän'iel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Néb-u-chad-nêz'zar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and beheld a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of

ch.1.6, Daniel.

p.p.v.3-7.

p.p.v.2,10.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.

Is.2.6, Soothsayers, ch.5.7.

p.p.Ge.40.8; 41.16.

v.22, Revelations.

Or, hath made known.

Is.42.9, Foreknowledge,

[Mt.24.36.

Is.2.2, Last Days, ch.12.9.

Ge.40.12, Dreams Inter-

[preted, ch.4.20.

p.p.v.22,47.

See Secret Things, De.29.29.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

Or, but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

p.p.ch.7.7.

p.p.ch.4.22,30.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Pa.12.6, Silver (5), Zec.13.9.

p.p.v.40,41,43.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, v.44.

p.p.ch.8.25; Zec.4.6.

Nu.31.22, Iron.

Is.29.16, Clay.

See Christ, Victor, Is.53.12.

Ex.25.3, Brass.

Jb.21.18, Chaff.

Pa.72.16, Growth of Kingdom.

Ge.40.12, Dreams Interpreted.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

See Honor from God.

[1 K.3.13.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man.

p.p.Je.27.6.

Digitized by Google

Ge.1.20, Birds.  
Ge.1.26, Man's Dominion.

p.p.v.32.

p.p.v.33; ch.7.7.

Ge.25.23, Supremacy.

p.p.Re.12.3.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies, ch.7.13.

p.p.Lu.1.32.

God's Kingdom, Mk.9.1.  
Pa.2.8, Missions, Mal.1.11.

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom,  
[ch.4.3.

p.p.v.34.

v.22, Revelations.

Ge.40.12, Dreams Inter-  
[preted.

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.  
See Deification, Ac.12.22.  
Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).

2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors,  
[Jn.12.3.

p.p.De.10.17.

Pa.21.13, God Exalted.  
Ex.15.18, God, King, ch.4.37.  
v.22, Revelations.  
See Secret Things, De.29.29.  
Ge.39.5, Promotion, ch.3.30.  
See Saints Exalted, Pa.91.14.  
Ge.24.53, Presents.

the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar fell upon his face, and worshipped Dān'iel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Dān'iel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Dān'iel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province

of Bāb'y-lon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Bāb'y-lon.

49 Then Dān'iel requested of the king, and he set Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and A'bēd'-nē-gō, over the affairs of the province of Bāb'y-lon: but Dān'iel sat in the gate of the king.

### CHAPTER 3

*Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are cast into a fiery furnace.*

Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king made an image of gold, whose height was three-score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dug'ra, in the province of Bāb'y-lon.

2 Then Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chāl-dē'ans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nēb-uchad-nēz'zar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that

Pr.16.15, Kings' Favor.  
Ge.41.8, Wise Men, Mt.2.

ch.1.7, Shadrach, ch.3.12.  
ch.1.7, Meshach, ch.3.12.  
ch.1.7, Abed-nego, ch.3.12.  
Ge.39.5, Promotion.

Ge.23.10, Gates (1).

B.C.590 (7)

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar [ch.

Is.40.19, Idol Making, Ho.  
Ge.6.16, Cubits.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Nu.31.46, Captains.  
Pr.11.14, Counsellors.

p.p.ch.6.25.

Exr.5.13, Kings' Decrees.

Ge.4.21, Harps.  
1 S.10.5, Psalteries.  
2 S.6.5, Orchestra.

p.p.ch.4.14.

Ge.38.24, Burning.

Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
[ments.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), ch.5.

Exr.23.23, Chaldeans, ch.4.  
2 K.16.6, Jews Persecuted  
[Ac.16.

p.p.ch.2.4; 5.10.  
Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored  
[Ac.2.

Exr.5.13, Kings' Decrees,  
[v.

5, Orchestra.	shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:	to cast <i>them</i> into the burning fiery furnace.	Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2). [Ac.16.24.
h.249.	11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, <i>that</i> he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.	21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their <i>other</i> garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.	Coats, or, mantles, or, tunics. Ge.37.3, Coats, Mt.10.10. Hats, or, turbans. Ge.22.2, Faith Tested. See Burning, Ge.38.24.
Shadrach, v.23. Meshach, v.23. Abed-nego, v.23.	12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.	22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō.	Ezr.5.13, Kings' Decrees. p.p.v.19.
27, Fidelity (2).	13 ¶ Then Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō. Then they brought these men before the king.	23 And these three men, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.	ch.1.7, Shadrach, v.30. ch.1.7, Meshach, v.30. ch.1.7, Abed-nego, v.30. See Suffering for Christ, [Ac.5.41.
14, King's Wrath.	14 Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar spake and said unto them, <i>Is it true</i> , O Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?	24 Then Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.	See Astonishment, Mt.13.54. Or, <i>governors</i> .
it of purpose, O Shadrach, etc.	15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; <i>well</i> : but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?	25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.	p.p.Is.43.2. De.6.24, Preservation. Jb.11.18, Security. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. See Divine Deliverer, [1 S.17.37. R.V. a son of the gods.
False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.	16 Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, answered and said to the king, O Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar, we <i>are</i> not careful to answer thee in this matter.	26 ¶ Then Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come <i>hither</i> . Then Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, came forth of the midst of the fire.	Or, <i>door of the, etc.</i> 1 K.18.36, God's Servants, [ch.6.20. De.32.8, Most High.
21, Harps.	17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.	27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.	p.p.Is.43.2. De.6.24, Preservation. Jb.11.18, Security. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. See Divine Deliverer, [1 S.17.37. R.V. a son of the gods.
5, Psalteries.	18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.	28 Then Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.	Or, <i>door of the, etc.</i> 1 K.18.36, God's Servants, [ch.6.20. De.32.8, Most High.
2, Impiety, Zep.1.12.	19 ¶ Then was Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō: <i>therefore</i> he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.	29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a	p.p.He.11.34. Pa.91.10, Safety. p.p.Lu.21.18. Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2). [ch.6.22.
7.44, Boasters, Ac.8.9.	20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-ne-gō, and		1 Ch.29.11, Glorifying God. Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [ch.6.22.
3, Arrogance.			2 K.18.5, Trust (3). p.p.Ezr.6.11. p.p.v.18. Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). See One God, De.4.35. Ezr.5.13, Kings' Decrees.
Boldness (2), Mk.15.43.			Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.
4.12, Courage (2), [ch.6.10.			p.p.Ezr.6.11; ch.2.5.
5.6, Faith (5), Ac.27.25.			
ne Ability, Lu.3.8.			
7.37, Divine Deliverer.			
4.8, Confidence in God.			
3.8, Steadfastness (2), [Lu.9.51.			
27, Fidelity (2).			
28.9, Rage, Lu.23.5.			
5.14, King's Wrath.			
6, Seven Times, [Mt.18.21.			
0.1, Fetters (2).			
19.2, Persecution (1), [ch.6.16.			



Ex.8.10, None Like God.  
See Divine Deliverer,  
[1 S.17.37.  
Ge.39.5, Promotion, ch.5.29.  
ch.1.7, Shadrach.  
ch.1.7, Meshach.  
ch.1.7, Abed-nego.

B.C.570 (?)

2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar,  
[v.28.

p.p.ch.3.4; 6.25.  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked,  
[Lu.10.5.

Or, *It was seemly before me.*  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3),  
[Jona.1.9.  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.

Ex.4.21, Wonders, Jl.2.30.  
Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom,  
[v.34.

See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6.

See Carnal Security,  
[Is.28.15.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
Ge.28.12, Dreams (2).  
p.p.ch.2.3, 28. [Mt.1.20.

See Visions, Ge.15.1.  
De.28.67, Unrest.  
p.p.ch.2.2.  
Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.  
Eze.23.23, Chaldeans, ch.5.7.  
Is.2.6, Soothsayers.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

ch.1.6, Daniel.  
p.p.ch.1.7.

p.p.ch.5.11.  
See "Spirit" Indwelling,  
[Eze.36.27.

p.p.ch.2.48.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).  
p.p.Ps.25.14; Eze.28.3.

p.p.v.5.

p.p.Eze.31.3.

Ps.37.35, Trees (2).  
De.6.11, Prosperity (2).

dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 ¶ Then the king promoted Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and A-bēd'-ne-gō, in the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

#### CHAPTER 4

*Nebuchadnezzar acknowledges God's eternal dominion: 4 he relates a dream: 19 Daniel interprets it: 28 the dream fulfilled.*

**N**EB-U-CHAD-NEZZAR the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Bāb'ŷ-lon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chāl-dē'ans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But at the last Dān'iel came in before me, whose name *was* Bēl-te-shāz'zar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Bēl-te-shāz'zar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much,

and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar have seen. Now thou, O Bēl-te-shāz'zar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Dān'iel, whose name *was* Bēl-te-shāz'zar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Bēl-te-shāz'zar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Bēl-te-shāz'zar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose

p.p.Eze.31.6.

Ge.15.1, Visions.

See Angels Appear, Ge.3.1. p.p.De.33.2; Ps.89.7.

Ex.15.4, Abasement (2). p.p.Mt.3.10; Lu.13.7-9. p.p.Eze.31.12.

p.p.Jb.14.7-9.

Ge.27.28, Dew. p.p.v.32.

Ps.92.6, Grossness, Mt.13. p.p.ch.7.25.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). De.32.8, Most High. Ex.15.18, God, King. Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-ship (1) Or, lowest of men.

p.p.ch.1.7.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

See Solitude (1), Ps.119.5.

p.p.2 S.18.32; 1 K.18.7.

See Trees (2), Ps.37.35. Ge.40.12, Dreams Interpreted, v.3. p.p.v.10-12.



b.20.5.	branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:	times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.	Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.
prosperity (3), (Index).	22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.	33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.	De.32.8, Most High.
17, Glory of Man.	23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;	34 And at the end of the days I Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:	De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
e.27.6,7,8.	24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:	35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?	1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.
13.	25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.	36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.	Ex.15.4, Abasement (2), [ch.5.28.
basement (1), Jb.40.12.	26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.	37 Now I Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.	See Wicked Despised, [Jb.27.23.
12, Dreams Interpreted.	27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.	CHAPTER 5	p.p.Lu.15.17.
8, Most High.	28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar.	Belshazzar's impious feast.	Ps.34.5, Looking Heavenward, Jn.11.41.
b.34.19.	29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Bāb'yl-on.	BEL-SHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.	De.4.6, Understanding.
33.	30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Bāb'yl-on, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?	2 Bēl-shāz'zar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar had taken out of the temple which was in Jē-ry'sā-lēm; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.	1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.
s.106.20.	31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.	3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jē-ry'sā-lēm; and the king, and his princes,	See Conversion (2), 1 S.10.9.
28, Dew.	32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven		De.32.40, God Eternal.
7, Knowledge (5).			Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom, [ch.6.26.
b.18, God, King.			Jb.4.19, Insignificance of [Man.
Divine Control.			1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.
e.27.5. [2 K.19.28.			Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels, [Ac.5.39.
39, Sovereignty of God.			De.4.39, Sovereignty of God, [Mt.6.13.
Rulers Rebuked,			Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.
19, Wise Counsel,			p.p.Jb.9.12.
7.13, Repentance (1),			p.p.2 Chr.33.12.
teousness (4), Ho.10.12			See Affliction (2), Jb.5.17.
3.11, Poor (4).			See Honor from God, [1 K.3.13.
Prom. to Penitent,			See Established, 2 Chr.20.20.
5.56, God's Word Sure.			See Honor (8), Pr.3.16.
4.1, Nebuchadnezzar,			2 K.24.1, Nebuchadnezzar.
1.1, Palaces.			1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.
10.10, Babylon, 1 Pe.5.13.			Ex.15.18, God, King, ch.5.21.
2, Pride (2), ch.5.23.			De.32.4, God of Truth.
4.4, Ambition.			Ps.18.30, Divine Ways, [Ho.14.9.
7.19, Self-exaltation.			De.32.4, Divine Justice.
9.17, Glory of Man.			See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.
Sudden Events, Ec.9.12.			
God's Voice, Ge.3.8.			
5.7, Reversals.			
13, Proud Humbled.			
7.23, Wicked Despised.			

See Concubinage, Ge.16.3.

Pr.20.1, Wine.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods,  
[1 Co.8.5.]

p.p.Jb.20.5; Pa.78.30;

Ex.8.19, Finger of God,  
[Pr.29.1.]Ex.31.18, Writing (1).  
[Lu.11.20.]

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience,  
[Jn.8.9.]

Ge.42.21, Guilt, Jn.8.9.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, Mi.7.17.

Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.41.24, Magicians.

Eze.23.23, Chaldeans.

Is.2.6, Soothsayers, Mi.5.12.

1 K.1.30, Kings' Promises.

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward.

Est.8.15, Purple (2).

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel,  
[Lu.16.19.]

Ge.41.42, Chains.

p.p.ch.6.2.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

See Man's Ignorance,  
[Jb.8.9.]

p.p.ch.4.7.

p.p.Ps.48.6; Mt.2.3.

See No Peace, 2 Chr.15.5.

p.p.ch.3.9.

See Encouragement,  
[Ex.14.13.]

See Man of God, De.33.1.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

Or, grandfather.

p.p.ch.4.9.

See Spir. Discernment,

[1 K.3.9.]

See Good Name, 1 S.18.30.

Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
[ch.12.4.]

De.4.6, Understanding.

Ge.17.5, Names Changed.

ch.1.6, Daniel.

his wives, and his concubines,  
drank in them.4 They drank wine, and  
praised the gods of gold, and  
of silver, of brass, of iron, of  
wood, and of stone.5 ¶ In the same hour came  
forth fingers of a man's hand,  
and wrote over against the  
candlestick upon the plaister of  
the wall of the king's palace:  
and the king saw the part of  
the hand that wrote.6 Then the king's counte-  
nance was changed, and his  
thoughts troubled him, so that  
the joints of his loins were  
loosed, and his knees smote one  
against another.7 The king cried aloud to  
bring in the astrologers, the  
Chāl-dē'ang, and the soothsay-  
ers. And the king spake, and  
said to the wise men of Bāb'y-  
lon, Whosoever shall read this  
writing, and shew me the in-  
terpretation thereof, shall be  
clothed with scarlet, and have  
a chain of gold about his neck,  
and shall be the third ruler in  
the kingdom.8 Then came in all the king's  
wise men: but they could not  
read the writing, nor make  
known to the king the interpre-  
tation thereof.9 Then was king Bēl-shāz'zar  
greatly troubled, and his coun-  
tenance was changed in him,  
and his lords were astonished.10 ¶ Now the queen by rea-  
son of the words of the king  
and his lords came into the ban-  
quet house: and the queen  
spake and said, O king, live for-  
ever: let not thy thoughts  
trouble thee, nor let thy coun-  
tenance be changed:11 There is a man in thy king-  
dom, in whom is the spirit of  
the holy gods; and in the days  
of thy father light and under-  
standing and wisdom, like the  
wisdom of the gods, was found  
in him; whom the king Nēb-u-  
chad-nēz'zar thy father, the  
king, I say, thy father, made  
master of the magicians, astrol-  
ogers, Chāl-dē'ang, and sooth-  
sayers;12 Forasmuch as an excellent  
spirit, and knowledge, and  
understanding, interpreting of  
dreams, and shewing of hard  
sentences, and dissolving of  
doubts, were found in the same.  
Dān'iel, whom the king named  
Bēl-te-shāz'zar: now let Dān'iel  
be called, and he will shew the  
interpretation.

13 Then was Dān'iel brought

in before the king. And the  
king spake and said unto Dān'-  
iel, Art thou that Dān'iel, which  
art of the children of the cap-  
tivity of Jū'dah, whom the  
king my father brought out  
of Jew'r'y?14 I have even heard of thee,  
that the spirit of the gods is in  
thee, and that light and under-  
standing and excellent wisdom  
is found in thee.15 And now the wise men, the  
astrologers, have been brought  
in before me, that they should  
read this writing, and make  
known unto me the interpre-  
tation thereof: but they could  
not shew the interpretation of  
the thing:16 And I have heard of thee,  
that thou canst make interpre-  
tations, and dissolve doubts:  
now if thou canst read the writ-  
ing, and make known to me  
the interpretation thereof, thou  
shalt be clothed with scarlet,  
and have a chain of gold about  
thy neck, and shalt be the third  
ruler in the kingdom.17 ¶ Then Dān'iel answered  
and said before the king, Let  
thy gifts be to thyself, and give  
thy rewards to another; yet I  
will read the writing unto the  
king, and make known to him  
the interpretation.18 O thou king, the most high  
God gave Nēb-u-chad-nēz'zar thy  
father a kingdom, and majesty,  
and glory, and honour:19 And for the majesty that  
he gave him, all people, nations,  
and languages, trembled and  
feared before him: whom he  
would he slew; and whom he  
would he kept alive; and whom  
he would he set up; and whom  
he would he put down.20 But when his heart was  
lifted up, and his mind hard-  
ened in pride, he was deposed  
from his kingly throne, and  
they took his glory from him:21 And he was driven from  
the sons of men; and his heart  
was made like the beasts, and  
his dwelling was with the wild  
asses: they fed him with grass  
like oxen, and his body was wet  
with the dew of heaven; till he  
knew that the most high God  
ruled in the kingdom of men,  
and that he appointeth over it  
whomsoever he will.22 And thou his son, O Bēl-  
shāz'zar, hast not humbled thine  
heart, though thou knewest all  
this;23 But hast lifted up thyself  
against the Lord of heaven;

p.p.ch.2.25; 6.13.

2 K.15.29, Captivity (2).

Or, grandfather.

See Fame, Jos.6.27.

p.p.Re.3.9.

De.4.6, Understanding.

1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

p.p.v.7.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

Or, canst interpret.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

Ge.41.42, Chains.

ch.1.6, Daniel, ch.6.18.

p.p.2 K.3.13; 5.16.

Ge.13.9, Unselfishness.

[Ro.15.3.]

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward.

[Mt.3.11.]

Ec.12.12, Reading, Jn.19.20.

De.32.8, Most High.

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man.

1 K.3.13, Honor from God.

[Jn.12.26.]

p.p.Je.25.9; 27.7.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).

[Zec.7.12.]

Or, made to come down.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

Or, he made his heart equal.

[etc.]

p.p.ch.4.32.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ex.15.18, God, King, 1 Ti.1.17.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.

Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.

[Mt.25.26.]

p.p.2 Chr.33.23; 36.12.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2), Obad.1.

1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked.

[Mt.6.18.]

10.1, Sacrilege (2).  
 3.31, Holy Vessels.  
 Concubinage, Ge.16.3.  
 20.1, Wine.  
 32.4, Idolatry (4).  
 [Ac.17.16.  
 10.5, Vanity of Idols.  
 [Hab.2.18.  
 2.7, Breath, Ac.17.25.  
 Ways Known, Jb.34.21.  
 Ro.1.21.  
 v.5.  
 4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
 37.38, End of the Wicked.  
 "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
 31.6, Divine Balances.  
 [Re.6.5.  
 17.3, Life Tested.  
 Dross, Pr.25.4.  
 Is.13.17; v.31.  
 15.4, Abasement (2).  
 [Zep.2.15.  
 3.21, Clothing, Mt.3.4.  
 25.4, Scarlet, Mt.27.28.  
 41.42, Chains.  
 39.5, Promotion, ch.6.2.  
 6.15, Sudden Destruction.  
 2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
 Darius, ch.6.1.

C.538 (7).  
 5.31, Darius, v.25.  
 Est.1.1.  
 Ex.18.21.  
 91.14, Saints Exalted.  
 25.14, Stewardship.  
 Pr.22.29.  
 41.39, Discretion.  
 16.15, King's Favor.  
 37.4, Man's Jealousy.  
 37.18, Conspiracy.  
 [Mt.12.14.  
 4.5, Envy (2), Mt.27.18.  
 16.15, Integrity (2).  
 39.6, Fidelity (1), 1 Co.4.2.  
 3.29.3, Faultless, Lu.23.4.

and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:  
 24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.  
 25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, U-PHARSIN.  
 26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.  
 27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.  
 28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Mēdes and Pēr-gians.  
 29 Then commanded Bēl-shāz-zar, and they clothed Dān'iel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.  
 30 ¶ In that night was Bēl-shāz-zar the king of the Chāldēans slain.  
 31 And Dā-r'ius the Mēdian took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

## CHAPTER 6

*Daniel is cast into the den of lions.*

IT pleased Dā-r'ius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;  
 2 And over these three presidents; of whom Dān'iel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.  
 3 Then this Dān'iel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.  
 4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Dān'iel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.  
 5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion

against this Dān'iel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.  
 6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Dā-r'ius, live for ever.  
 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.  
 8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Mēdes and Pēr-gians, which altereth not.  
 9 Wherefore king Dā-r'ius signed the writing and the decree.  
 10 ¶ Now when Dān'iel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jē-rū sā-lēm, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.  
 11 Then these men assembled, and found Dān'iel praying and making supplication before his God.  
 12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Mēdes and Pēr-gians, which altereth not.  
 13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Dān'iel, which is of the children of the captivity of Jū'dah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.  
 14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Dān'iel to deliver him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.  
 15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Mēdes and Pēr-gians is, That no decree nor statute

p.p.Ac.24.13-16.  
 p.p.Ps.2.2.  
 p.p.Ne.2.3.  
 p.p.Ps.59.3; Mk.15.1.  
 See Prayerlessness, Ps.53.4.  
 Or, interdict.  
 See Impiety, Ex.5.2.  
 See Snares Laid, Ps.35.7.  
 Jud.6.2, Dena, He.11.38.  
 p.p.Est.3.12.  
 Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.  
 De.13.6, Enticera.  
 p.p.Est.1.19.  
 Ex.5.13, Kings' Decrees.  
 p.p.Ps.62.9.  
 ch.1.6, Daniel, v.21.  
 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
 Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
 [Mt.14.4.  
 p.p.1 K.8.30.  
 Ge.5.24, Piety, Lu.2.25.  
 1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Lu.22.41.  
 De.9.25, Secret Prayer.  
 [Mt.6.6.  
 Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
 Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
 1 S.18.9, Watching.  
 Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
 p.p.ch.3.8.  
 p.p.v.9.  
 p.p.Est.1.19.  
 p.p.ch.1.6; 5.13.  
 2 S.10.3, Slander (2).  
 Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
 p.p.Mk.6.26.  
 Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
 See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.  
 p.p.Ps.94.21.  
 Est.3.6, Malice (2).

p.p.Est.1.19.

p.p.2 S.3.39; Ac.24.27.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1), [Ac.4.3.Jud.14.5, Lions (1).  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
See Deliverance (2), Ge.19.16.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
p.p.Lam.3.53; Mt.27.60.1 K.21.8, Seal, Mt.27.66.  
Ge.38.18, Signets, Hag.2.23.1 K.7.1, Palaces.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), ch.10.3.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instruments.De.28.67, Unrest.  
Est.6.1, Sleeplessness.  
Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1), [Mk.16.2.p.p.Mt.28.1.  
Jud.14.5, Lions (1).1 K.18.36, God's Servants, [Ac.27.23.  
Jos.3.10, Living God.  
ch.3.17, Divine Ability.ch.1.6, Daniel, ch.9.2.  
p.p.ch.3.12.  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [Mk.1.13.  
Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2), Re.7.3.  
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2), [Jona.1.17.  
Pa.19.13, Innocence, Re.14.5.  
Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).See King's Favor, Pr.16.15.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.De.6.24, Preservation.  
See God a Shield, Ge.15.1.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).

Jud.1.7, Retribution (2).

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.ch.5.31, Darius, ch.9.1.  
Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

Ezr.5.13, Kings' Decrees, [Jona.3.7.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God.

Joa.3.10, Living God, [Mt.26.63.

which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Dān'iel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Dān'iel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Dān'iel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Dān'iel: and the king spake and said to Dān'iel, O Dān'iel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Dān'iel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Dān'iel up out of the den. So Dān'iel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Dān'iel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Dā-r'ius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Dān'iel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that

which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Dān'iel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Dān'iel prospered in the reign of Dā-r'ius, and in the reign of C'yrus the Persian.

## CHAPTER 7

Daniel's vision of the four beasts, 9 and of God's kingdom.

IN the first year of Bēl-shāz'zar king of Bāb'y-lon Dān'iel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Dān'iel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.  
5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom, [ch.7.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer, [2 Co.1.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Or, hand of.

Ge.39.3, Prosperity (4).  
De.4.40, Godliness Profitableness, p.p.Ezr.1.1.

E.C.555 (7)

ch.5.1, Belshazzar.

ch.1.6, Daniel.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.Is.30.8; Hab.2.2; [Ro.15.4; Re.1.p.p.Re.7.1; 17.15.  
Nu.34.6, Great Sea.  
p.p.Re.13.1.

p.p.De.28.50; Is.5.28.29; [Je.4.7; Eze.17.

p.p.Eze.28.2.

1 S.17.34, Bears.

p.p.Je.50.21-32.

Song 4.8, Leopards.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.v.19.23.

p.p.Re.13.1.

p.p.Re.13.11-13.

1 S.17.44, Boasters.  
p.p.2 Th.2.4; 2 Ti.3.2.  
2 S.3.10, Throne, Lu.1.32.  
Pa.49.17, Glory of Man.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Mt.17.2, White Raiment.  
Pa.51.7, Snow (2).

p.p.Re.1.14. Pa.45.6, God's Throne.	of his head like the pure wool: his throne <i>was like</i> the fiery flame, <i>and</i> his wheels <i>as</i> burning fire.	and prevailed against them; 22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.	Mt.10.17, Persecution (4). See God Eternal, De.32.40. p.p.Mt.19.28; Lu.22.30; [1 Co.6.2; Re.20.4. p.p.Re.1.6; 3.21. Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted.
De.4.36, Fire (5).	10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.	23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.	p.p.v.7.19.
See Angels (3), Mt.24.31. Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host. [He.12.22. See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31. See Book of Life, Ex.32.33.	11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.	24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom <i>are</i> ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.	See Oppression (2), Ex.1.14.
p.p.Jude 16. p.p.Re.19.20; 20.10.	12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.	25 And he shall speak <i>great</i> words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.	p.p.Re.12.3.
See Eternal Fire, Is.33.14.	13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, <i>one</i> like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.	26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.	Le.24.11, Blasphemy. [Ac.13.45. Mt.10.17, Persecution (4). p.p.2 Th.2.4.
See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12. p.p.1 Co.15.25. See Penalty Delayed. [Ge.15.16. Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe- [cia, ch.9.25. Mt.8.20, Son of Man. See Second Coming (1). [Mt.26.64.	14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.	p.p.ch.12.7; Re.12.14; 13.7.
p.p.v.9.	15 ¶ I Dān'iel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.	28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Dān'iel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.	See Last Judgment. [Mt.25.31. p.p.v.10.22; Re.19.20.
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory. Pa.2.6, Christ, King, Zec.9.9. Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1). [Ho.2.23. See Universal Worship. [Pa.22.27. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion. [Zec.9.10. Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom. [v.27. See Immutability, Pa.33.11.	16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.	CHAPTER 8 <i>Daniel's vision of the ram and the goat.</i>	See Spir. Kings, Lu.22.29. Pa.37.28, Prom. to Saints. [1 Co.6.2. De.32.8, Most High. Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom. [Mi.4.7. Pa.59.13, Universal King.
p.p.ch.4.19.	17 These great beasts, which are four, <i>are</i> four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.	IN the third year of the reign of king Bēl-shāz-zar a vision appeared unto me, <i>even unto</i> me Dān'iel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.	p.p.v.15; ch.8.27; 10.8.
See Instruction Sought. [Mt.13.36. ch.2.22, Revelations.	18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.	2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I <i>was</i> at Shū'shan in the palace, which is in the province of E'lām; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of U'lai.	p.p.Mk.9.10; Lu.2.19,51.
p.p.ch.2.37; v.3.4.	19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;	3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had <i>two</i> horns: and the <i>two</i> horns were high; but one <i>was</i> higher than the other, and the higher came up last.	B.C.553 (?)
Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted. Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings.	20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.	4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was	Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. [Am.1.1.
p.p.v.7.	21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints,		p.p.ch.7.1.
1 S.17.44, Boasters. p.p.v.25.			p.p.Ne.1.1. 1 K.7.1, Palaces.
p.p.Re.11.7; 13.7. Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.			p.p.Ge.10.22; v.16.
			p.p.v.20.
			p.p.Is.45.1-5.



p.p.ch.11.3.	there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.	stood before me as the appearance of a man.	See Angels Appear, Ge.32
Or, none touched him in [the earth.	5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.	16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of U'la-i, which called, and said, Gā'brīel, make this man to understand the vision.	p.p.Ac.9.4; Re.1.12.
p.p.v.8.21.	6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.	17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.	Gabriel, ch.9.21. p.p.Zec.1.9. Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.
p.p.v.3.	7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.	18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.	Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. See Godly Reverence, Ex.1. ch.2.22, Revelations.
p.p.ch.11.11.	8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.	19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.	p.p.Hab.2.3.
p.p.ch.7.7.	9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.	20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Mē'di-ā and Pēr'siā.	Ge.15.12, Sleep (5), Jona.1. p.p.ch.10.9. See Christ's Touch, Mt.8. Or, made me stand upon [my standing]
p.p.ch.5.20.	10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.	21 And the rough goat is the king of Grē'ciā: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.	De.4.5, Instruction (5). See Divine Teacher, Ex.4.1.
p.p.ch.7.2; Re.7.1.	11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.	22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.	p.p.Re.10.7; 11.18.
p.p.v.23. p.p.ch.11.16.	12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.	23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.	p.p.v.3. 2 Chr.36.20, Persia, ch.18. p.p.v.5-7.
See Fruitful Land, Ex.3.8.	13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?	24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.	See Penalty Delayed, [Ge.15.1]
See Heavenly Host, Ne.9.6. p.p.Re.12.4.	14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.	25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.	p.p.Mt.23.32; 1 Th.2.16. p.p.De.28.50.
Fr.17.19, Self-exaltation. p.p.Ex.29.38; Nu.28.3. Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).	15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, even I Dā'nī'el, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there	26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.	p.p.Re.17.13,17. Or, corrupt wonderfully. See Prosperity (3), [Index] See Jews Persecuted, [2 K.16.] See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.
Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.		27 And I Dā'nī'el fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.	Ge.3.1, Craftiness. Fr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Or, by prosperity shall [destroy, et]
Is.59.4, Truth (2).			p.p.v.11. p.p.Re.17.14. See Fall of the Wicked, [Fr.11.]
Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1). See Saints' Fellowship, [Pa.119.63.			p.p.v.11-15. p.p.Re.10.4. Ge.2.17, Knowledge With- [back]
p.p.v.11,12. Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged.			Nu.11.14, Human Weakness. 2 K.20.1, Sickness (2). [Ja.11.]
See Pollutions (3). [2 Chr.33.7. Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).			Fr.10.4, Diligence. p.p.ch.2.48. See Secret Things, De.29.2
Or, evenings and mornings. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed, Mt.21.12.			
Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. See Instruction Sought, [Mt.13.36.			

## CHAPTER 9

Daniel prays for his people. 20 Gabriel informs him of the seventy weeks.



5.31, Darius.  
p.Est.1.1.

1.6, Daniel, ch.12.4.  
See Search "The Word,"  
[De.17.19.]

p.1 Ti.4.13; 2 Ti.3.15.  
p.Je.25.11; 29.10.  
e.28.36, Captivity (1).  
K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
p.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Chr.11.16, Seekers,  
[Jn.12.21.]  
e.34.28, Fasting (3).  
e.37.34, Sackcloth,  
[Jona.3.8.]

e.18.23, Prayer (10).  
[Hab.3.1.]  
Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
e.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
See Prom. to Obedient,  
[Ex.20.6.]

e.19.5, Obedience (3).  
e.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).]  
e.15.16, Iniquity.  
e.8.7, Rebellion (2).  
e.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

e.81.11, Call Refused.  
e.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
e.33.32, Hearing (2).  
e.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
p.Ear.9.7; He.9.32,34.

e.9.15, God's Righteous-  
ness.  
e.3.10, Sin's Shame.

e.26.33, Dispersion (2).  
e.20.5, Retribution (1).  
p.Pa.51.4.  
e. Wicked Ashamed,  
[Pa.25.3.]

p.Lam.1.8; 3.42.  
e.4.31, Mercy (1).  
e.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
e.8.7, Rebellion (2).

e.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
e. Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.

e. Sin Universal, Ge.6.5.  
e.119.176, Wanderers.

e.3.17, Divine Curse.

e.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

**I**N the first year of Dā-rī'us the son of A-hās-ū-ē-rus, of the seed of the Mēdes, which was made king over the realm of the Chāl-dē-ans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Dā-ni'el understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness be-  
longeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and unto all Is'ra-el, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us be-  
longeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God be-  
long mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Is'ra-el have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Mō'ses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him: and now thou art just, and we are false, because we have despised thy words; neither have we obeyed thy voice, nor have we kept thy commandments, nor have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

13 As it is written in the law of Mō'ses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of E-gypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jē-ru'sā-lēm, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jē-ru'sā-lēm and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And while I was speak-  
ing, and praying, and confess-  
ing my sin and the sin of my people Is'ra-el, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gā'bri-el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

p.p.Is.44.26; Lam.2.17.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure,  
[Mt.5.18.]

p.p.Jb.12.17; Pa.2.10.  
See Retribution (1), Ex.20.5.  
p.p.Mt.24.21; Mk.13.19.

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness,  
[Ho.7.7.]  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
[Lu.16.31.]  
Is.1.5, Correction Despised.  
See No Understanding,  
[Ps.32.9.]

p.p.Je.31.18,28.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
ness.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

De.8.2, Divine Leader.

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
Or, hast made thee a name.  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).]

De.21.8, Mercy Sought,  
[Hab.3.2.]  
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
De.12.5, Sacred Places.  
See Our Iniquities, Jb.14.17.  
Ex.20.5, Parents' Sins.

De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ge.43.29, Divine Favor (2).  
p.p.Nu.6.25.  
See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K.25.9.]

p.p.Pa.17.6.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

De.9.5, Unmerited Favors,  
[Ro.4.16.]

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

Pa.13.1, Divine Delays.

Ex.19.5, God's People.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).]  
Nu.21.7, Confession of  
[Sin (2).]

p.p.Pa.137.5; Is.56.7.

ch.8.16, Gabriel, Lu.1.19.

See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.3.  
p.p.1 K.18.36; Ezr.9.5.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered,  
[ch.10.12.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
p.p.ch.10.12.

ch.2.22, Revelations.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
De.8.5, Consider.  
p.p.Mt.24.15.

Or, to restrain the trans-  
gression.  
Fullness of Time, Mk.1.15.  
Ex.4.15, Reconciliation,  
[2 Co.5.18.  
See Christ our Righteous-  
ness, Ro.10.4.

Ps.45.7, Anointed One,  
[Lu.4.18.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
cies, Mt.5.2.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.

See Opposers, Eze.4.4.

Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Or, cut off, and shall have  
nothing.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
dicted.  
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).  
2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed.

Or, it shall be cut off by  
desolations.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
p.p.Ro.15.8; Ga.3.17.  
p.p.He.10.4-22.

De.7.25, Abominations.  
Abomination of Desolation,  
[ch.12.11.

B.C.538 (7)  
2 Chr.36.22, Cyrus.  
2 Chr.36.20, Persia, ch.11.2.  
ch.2.22, Revelations.

De.4.6, Understanding.

1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
Le.10.9, Abstinence.  
[Mt.11.18.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3), Mt.4.2.  
Pr.20.1, Wine.  
Ru.3.3, Anointing (4).

22 And he informed me, and  
talked with me, and said, O  
Dān'iel, I am now come forth  
to give thee skill and under-  
standing.

23 At the beginning of thy  
supplications the commandment  
came forth, and I am come to  
shew thee; for thou art greatly  
beloved: therefore understand  
the matter, and consider the  
vision.

24 Seventy weeks are deter-  
mined upon thy people and up-  
on thy holy city, to finish the  
transgression, and to make an  
end of sins, and to make recon-  
ciliation for iniquity, and to  
bring in everlasting righteous-  
ness, and to seal up the vision  
and prophecy, and to anoint  
the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and under-  
stand, that from the going forth  
of the commandment to restore  
and to build Jē-ru-sā-lēm unto  
the Mēs-si'ah the Prince shall  
be seven weeks, and threescore  
and two weeks: the street shall  
be built again, and the wall,  
even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and  
two weeks shall Mēs-si'ah be  
cut off, but not for himself:  
and the people of the prince  
that shall come shall destroy  
the city and the sanctuary;  
and the end thereof shall be  
with a flood, and unto the end  
of the war desolations are de-  
termined.

27 And he shall confirm the  
covenant with many for one  
week: and in the midst of the  
week he shall cause the sacri-  
fice and the oblation to cease,  
and for the overspreading of  
abominations he shall make it  
desolate, even until the con-  
summation, and that deter-  
mined shall be poured upon the  
desolate.

#### CHAPTER 10

*Daniel sees a glorious vision.*

IN the third year of Cy-  
rus king of Pēr-si'ah a thing was  
revealed unto Dān'iel, whose  
name was called Bēl-te-shāz-  
zar; and the thing was true,  
but the time appointed was  
long: and he understood the  
thing, and had understanding  
of the vision.

2 In those days I Dān'iel was  
mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, nei-  
ther came flesh nor wine in my  
mouth, neither did I anoint my-  
self at all, till three whole  
weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twen-

tieth day of the first month, as  
I was by the side of the great  
river, which is Hid'de-kēl;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes,  
and looked, and behold a cer-  
tain man clothed in linen,  
whose loins were girded with  
fine gold of Ō-phāz:

6 His body also was like the  
beryl, and his face as the ap-  
pearance of lightning, and his  
eyes as lamps of fire, and his  
arms and his feet like in colour  
to polished brass, and the voice  
of his words like the voice of a  
multitude.

7 And I Dān'iel alone saw the  
vision: for the men that were  
with me saw not the vision; but  
a great quaking fell upon them,  
so that they fled to hide them-  
selves.

8 Therefore I was left alone,  
and saw this great vision, and  
there remained no strength in  
me: for my comeliness was  
turned in me into corruption,  
and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his  
words: and when I heard the  
voice of his words, then was I in  
a deep sleep on my face, and my  
face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand  
touched me, which set me upon  
my knees and upon the palms  
of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O  
Dān'iel, a man greatly beloved,  
understand the words that I  
speak unto thee, and stand up-  
right: for unto thee am I now  
sent. And when he had spoken  
this word unto me, I stood  
trembling.

12 Then said he unto me,  
Fear not, Dān'iel: for from the  
first day that thou didst set  
thine heart to understand, and  
to chasten thyself before thy  
God, thy words were heard, and  
I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the king-  
dom of Pēr-si'ah withstood me  
one and twenty days: but, lo,  
Mi'chael, one of the chief prin-  
ces, came to help me; and I  
remained there with the kings  
of Pēr-si'ah.

14 Now I am come to make  
thee understand what shall be-  
fall thy people in the latter  
days: for yet the vision is for  
many days.

15 And when he had spoken  
such words unto me, I set my  
face toward the ground, and I  
became dumb.

16 And, behold, one like the  
similitude of the sons of men  
touched my lips: then I opened

p.p.ch.8.2.  
Or, Tigris.

See Angels Appear, Ge.32.  
Ex.35.6, Linen.  
Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).  
p.p.Je.10.9.

Ex.28.26, Beryl.  
Ex.34.30, Face Shining.

See Glorified Christ Mk.9.  
p.p.Ra.1.14,15.

Ge.15.1, Visions.  
p.p.Ac.9.7.  
See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8.  
p.p.Mt.28.4.

Ge.32.24, Solitude.  
p.p.Mt.17.1,2.  
Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.  
p.p.Is.6.5.

p.p.Lu.9.32; 22.45.  
p.p.Song 5.2.  
p.p.ch.8.18.

See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.3.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
ch.2.22, Revelations.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.2.  
p.p.Mk.16.8; Ac.9.6.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
See Prom. to Seekers.  
[De.4.2.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
Ex.15.25, Prayers An-  
swered, Lu.1.1.  
p.p.Ac.10.30.

Michael, v.21.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
ch.2.22, Revelations.  
Is.2.2, Last Days.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
p.p.Lu.1.20.

p.p.Is.6.7; Ja.1.9.

Spir. Utterance, Ac.2.4.	my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.	south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in <i>these</i> times.	Heb. make rights.
Ec.1.18; ch.7.15.	17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.	7 But out of a branch of her roots shall <i>one</i> stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:	Or, office.
32.10, Humility (3).	18 Then there came again and touched me <i>one</i> like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,	8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, <i>and</i> with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue <i>more</i> years than the king of the north.	2 S.5.9, Fortresses, Mi.7.12.
11.14, Human Weakness.	19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.	9 So the king of the south shall come into <i>his</i> kingdom, and shall return into his own land.	Ge.14.12, Captives. 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.
Christ's Touch, Mt.8.3.	20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.	10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and <i>one</i> shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, <i>even</i> to his fortress.	Or, vessels of their desire. Ge.44.2, Silver (3).
8.2, Strength in Weakness.	21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and <i>there</i> is none that holdeth with me in <i>these</i> things, but Michael your prince.	11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, <i>even</i> with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.	Or, shall war.
26.24, "Fear Not."	CHAPTER 11	12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down <i>many</i> ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened <i>by</i> it.	p.p.1s.8.8. Or, then shall he be stirred [up again].
43.23, Peace Invoked.	<i>Overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Kings of the north and south. 30 Invasion and tyranny of the Romans.</i>	13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.	p.p.v.5. Pr.16.14, King's Wrath. Ge.14.2, War (1).
2.2, "Be Strong."	ALSO I in the first year of Darius the Mede, <i>even</i> I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.	14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.	p.p.Pa.33.16; Ec.9.11.
13.23, Spir. Receptivity.	2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than <i>they</i> all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.	15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people; neither <i>shall there be any</i> strength to withstand.	Or, at the end of times, <sup>even years.</sup> Hab.1.6, Earthly Treasures.
God of Battles, Ex.14.14.	3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.	16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand	Or, the children of robbers. Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.
4.5, Instruction (5).	4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.		p.p.Je.5.10; 6.6. Or, the city of munitions.
strengtheneth himself.	5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and <i>one</i> of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.		Or, the people of his <sup>choices.</sup> Le.26.37, Powerlessness.
3, Michael, ch.12.1.	6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the		p.p.v.3.36. See Invincibility, De.7.24. p.p.ch.8.9.
C.534 (?)			
ch.9.1.			
2.22, Revelations.			
Chr.36.20, Persia.			
8.18, Riches (1).			
ch.7.6; 8.5.			
v.16.36.			
40.12, Abasement (1).			
p.Jb.20.5; Pa.37.35.			
v.8.9,14.			
they shall associate <sup>themselves.</sup>			

Or, the land of ornament, [or, goodly land]. p.p.Lu.9.51.	in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. 17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him. 18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. 20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. 22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. 23 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. 24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time. 25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. 26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain. 27 And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper:	for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. 28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land. 29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. 30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant. 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. 33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. 35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. 36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge	Ge.11.8, Wicked Con- [founde] Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasure Nu.24.24, Ships. See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.1] 2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3). p.p.ch.8.11; 9.27. ch.9.27, Abomination of [Desolation] See Wicked Snared, Jb.18. Or, shall he cause to dis- [semble] 2 S.14.17, Flatterers. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. 2 S.22.40, Strength Prom- p.p.Jn.14.12. [ised, Ep.3.1] See Understanding, De.4. De.4.5, Instruction (5). p.p.He.11.35. Mt.10.17, Persecution (4). Le.26.25, War Threatened p.p.Ro.16.18. Ps.17.3, Life Tested. Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining. Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing. See Self-will, De.1.43. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Le.24.11, Blasphemy. Ex.5.2, Impiety. Jb.12.6, Prosperity (1). See Divine Indignation, [Pa.69.2] Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels. Jb.34.9, Godless. p.p.1 Ti.4.3. Ge.11.4, Ambition. R.V. But in his place shall he honour the god of fo- tresses: 1 Chr.16.26, False Gods. Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4). 1 K.10.2, Precious Stones, [1 Co.3.1] Or, things desired. Or, fortresses of munition.
---	---	---	--

Glory of Man, Ps.49.17.

for a price.  
ch.12.4

Is.5.28.

27. Whirlwind (2).

4.7. Chariots (1).

24.24. Ships.

land of delight, or, orna-  
ment, or, goodly land.

6.9. Edomites.

26.3. Moab.

9.38. Ammonites.

send forth.

1.6. Earthly Treasures.

6.14. King's Wrath.

12.5. Sacred Places.

37.38. End of the Wicked.

534 (7)

10.13. Michael, Jude 9.

Mt.24.21.

4.30. Tribulation.

5.19. Deliverance (3).

32.33. Book of Life.

7.12. Sleep (4).

31.16. Death (2), Mk.5.39

49.15. Resurrection (1).

ernal Life (1), Mt.25.46.

3.10. Sin's Shame.

27.23. Wicked Despised.

[Na.3.19.]

11.6. Future Punishment.

and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* E'dom, and Mō'ab, and the chief of the children of Am'mōn.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of E'gypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of E'gypt: and the Lib'y-ang and the E-thi-ō-pi-ang shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

## CHAPTER 12

*Michael shall deliver Israel from trouble.*

AND' at that time shall Mī'chaēl stand-up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Dān'iel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Dān'iel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Dān'iel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Or, be teachers.  
Reward (1), Mt.10.42.  
Jb.11.17, Radiancy, Jn.5.35  
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners,  
[Mt.4.19.]  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted,  
[Hab.3.19.]  
Prom.to Workers, Mk.9.41.  
ch.1.6, Daniel, Eze.14.14.  
Ge.2.17, Knowledge With-  
p.p.ch.8.17. [held.  
De.29.29, Secret Things.  
Pr.1.4, Knowledge (8).  
p.p.Ro.10.18; Re.14.6.  
See Angels Appear, Ge.32.1.

p.p.ch.10.4.

p.p.Re.1.13; 15.6.

Ex.35.6, Linen.

p.p.1 Pa.1.12.

p.p.Re.10.5.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

p.p.Re.12.14.

p.p.Lu.21.24.

See Man's Ignorance, Jb.8.9.

Ge.2.17, Knowledge With-  
[held.  
De.29.29, Secret Things,  
[Mk.13.32.]

Is.2.2, Last Days, Mi.4.1.

Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).

Ps.17.3, Life Tested, Zec.13.9.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

p.p.Mt.24.39.

Ps.82.5, Dullness (2).

Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

p.p.ch.8.11.

ch.9.27, Abomination of  
[Desolation, Mt.24.15.]

p.p.Re.11.2.3.

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones.

See Waiting for God,

[Ge.49.18.]

See Future Rest, Jb.3.17.

p.p.Pa.16.5.

See Eternal Hope, Pr.14.32.



# HOSEA

## CHAPTER 1

*Hosea shows God's judgment for spiritual whoredom. 10 Restoration of Judah and Israel.*

**T**HE word of the LORD that came unto Hō-gē'a, the son of Bē-ē'ri, in the days of Ū-zē'ah, Jō'tham, A'hāz, and Hēzē-ki'ah, kings of Jū'dah, and in the days of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Jō'āsh, king of Is'ra-el.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hō-gē'a. And the LORD said to Hō-gē'a, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gō-mēr the daughter of Dib'lai-m; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jēz're-el; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jēz're-el upon the house of Jē'hū, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Is'ra-el.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Is'ra-el in the valley of Jēz're-el.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lō-ry-hā'mah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Is'ra-el; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Jū'dah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lō-ry-hā'mah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name Lō-ām'mi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 Yet the number of the children of Is'ra-el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of

Jū'dah and the children of Is'ra-el be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jēz're-el.

## CHAPTER 2

*Idolatry of the people: 6 God's judgments against them.*

**S**AY ye unto your brethren, Am'mi; and to your sisters, Ry-hā'mah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Bā'al.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sab-

Is.11.13, Unity (4), Jn.10.10. See Head of the Church. [Ep.1.2]

p.p.Pa.22.27; Ro.11.15.

B.C.785 (?)

That is, *My people*.

That is, *Having obtained mercy*.

p.p.Is.50.1.

Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Mt.22.11, Unclothed.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

See Spir. Drought, Pa.63.1.

p.p.Am.8.11.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

p.p.Is.57.3.

See Evil Generation, De.32.3.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking [God (1)]

p.p.Je.3.1.

Pa.58.3, Estrangement.

Ex.9.31, Flax.

1 S.25.39, Divine Restraints.

Or, wall a wall.

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

De.28.39, Disappointment.

See Repentance (3).

[1 K.21.27]

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

De.4.40, Godliness Profitable. [abk]

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings. [ing]

De.8.18, Riches (1).

Or, wherewith they made [Baal]

Nu.22.41, Baal.

p.p.Zep.1.13.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

Le.13.47, Wool.

See Unclothed, Mt.22.11.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Pr.11.21, No Escape.

Is.24.11, Joy Departed. [Am.2.10]

Nu.10.10, New Moons.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

B.C.785 (?)

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

2 K.14.21, Uziah, Am.1.1.

2 K.15.5, Jotham, Mi.1.1.

2 K.15.38, Ahaz.

2 K.16.20, Hezekiah.

2 K.14.23, Jeroboam (2).

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.21.2, Conception.

Ge.4.25, Children Named, [Lu.1.60]

Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed.

See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3]

1 K.19.16, Jehu.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

See Captivity (1), De.28.36.

See Defeats, Jos.7.4.

p.p.Jos.17.16; Jud.6.33.

That is, *Not having obtained mercy*.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

p.p.Is.27.11.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.

1 S.17.45, Weapons Vain, [Hag.2.22]

p.p.v.3.

Ge.21.2, Conception.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

That is, *Not my people*.

Ps.58.3, Estrangement.

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.

See Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.5]

Ge.22.17, Sand, He.11.12.

p.p.Is.65.1.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Or, instead of that which [was said]

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

[Am.5.15]

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.

Sons of God, Jn.1.12.



Hebrew Festivals,  
[Ex.23.14.  
God's Judgments.  
Disappointment,  
[De.28.39.

Desolation (1).

nd.3.7,8.

4. Idolatry (4).

Display, Est.1.4.

22. Earrings.

1. Apostates.

Forgetfulness.

God's Love.

4. Spir. Attraction.

Divine Pleadings,

[Pr.1.24.

speak to her heart.

21. Comfort (1).

6. Restoration (2).

26. Achor.

11. Joy Restored.

[Jn.16.20.

Songs of Victory,

[Ex.15.1.

ze.28.25,26.

is, My husband.

is, My lord, or, My

master.

2. Idols Put Away.

41. Baal.

Idolatry (2), Is.2.20.

26. Man's Dominion.

26. Creeping Things.

9. War to Cease,

[Mi.4.3.

Peace (8), Mi.4.4.

10. Safety.

5. Marriage (4).

[Mt.22.2.

God's Righteousness.

[Ex.9.15.

7. Lovingkindness.

31. Mercy (1).

9. Divine Faithfulness.

24. Spir. Knowledge.

ss.10; Zec.8.12.

2.7. Divine Hearing.

increase, Ge.26.12.

2.25. Blessings (2).

is, Whom God soweth.

ec.10.9.

4.7. Mercy Promised.

2.18. Gentiles (1).

[Mal.1.11.

4.2. Spir. Adoption.

3.21. Jehovah Chosen.

baths, and all her solemn feasts.  
12 And I will destroy her vines  
and her fig trees, whereof she  
hath said, These *are* my re-  
wards that my lovers have giv-  
en me: and I will make them  
a forest, and the beasts of the  
field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her  
the days of Bā'al-im, wherein  
she burned incense to them,  
and she decked herself with her  
earrings and her jewels, and  
she went after her lovers, and  
forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will  
allure her, and bring her into  
the wilderness, and speak com-  
fortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her  
vineyards from thence, and the  
valley of A'chôr for a door of  
hope: and she shall sing there,  
as in the days of her youth, and  
as in the day when she came  
up out of the land of E'gypt.

16 And it shall be at that day,  
saith the LORD, that thou shalt  
call me I'shi; and shalt call me  
no more Bā'al-i.

17 For I will take away the  
names of Bā'al-im out of her  
mouth, and they shall no more  
be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make  
a covenant for them with the  
beasts of the field, and with the  
fowls of heaven, and *with* the  
creeping things of the ground:  
and I will break the bow and  
the sword and the battle out of  
the earth, and will make them  
to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee un-  
to me for ever; yea, I will be-  
troth thee unto me in righteous-  
ness, and in judgment, and in  
lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee  
unto me in faithfulness: and  
thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass  
in that day, I will hear, saith  
the LORD, I will hear the heav-  
ens, and they shall hear the  
earth;

22 And the earth shall hear  
the corn, and the wine, and the  
oil; and they shall hear Jêr-  
re-el.

23 And I will sow her unto  
me in the earth; and I will  
have mercy upon her that had  
not obtained mercy; and I will  
say to *them which were* not  
my people, Thou art my peo-  
ple; and they shall say, *Thou*  
art my God.

### CHAPTER 3

The desolation of Israel foretold.

THEN said the LORD unto  
me, Go yet, love a woman  
beloved of her friend, yet an  
adulteress, according to the love  
of the LORD toward the chil-  
dren of I'sra-el, who look to  
other gods, and love flagons of  
wine.

2 So I bought her to me for  
fifteen *pieces* of silver, and for  
an homer of barley, and an half  
homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou  
shalt abide for me many days;  
thou shalt not play the harlot,  
and thou shalt not be for an-  
other man: so *will* I also be  
for thee.

4 For the children of I'sra-el  
shall abide many days without  
a king, and without a prince,  
and without a sacrifice, and  
without an image, and without  
an ephod, and *without* tera-  
phim:

5 Afterward shall the children  
of I'sra-el return, and seek the  
LORD their God, and Dā'vid  
their king; and shall fear the  
LORD and his goodness in the  
latter days.

### CHAPTER 4

God's judgments against the sins of  
the people, 6 and of the priests.

HEAR the word of the LORD,  
Ye children of I'sra-el: for  
the LORD hath a controversy  
with the inhabitants of the  
land, because *there* is no truth,  
nor mercy, nor knowledge of  
God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and  
killing, and stealing, and com-  
mitting adultery, they break  
out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land  
mourn, and every one that  
dwelleth therein shall languish,  
with the beasts of the field, and  
with the fowls of heaven; yea,  
the fishes of the sea also shall  
be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor  
reprove another: for thy peo-  
ple *are* as they that strive with  
the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in  
the day, and the prophet also  
shall fall with thee in the night,  
and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed  
for lack of knowledge: because  
thou hast rejected knowledge, I  
will also reject thee, that thou  
shalt be no priest to me: seeing  
thou hast forgotten the law of  
thy God, I will also forget thy  
children.

7 As they were increased, so  
they sinned against me: there-

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

De.7.8, God's Love.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Pr.23.20, Excess.

Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2).

Ge.47.17, Barter.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

Le.27.16, Homer.

Ex.9.31, Barley.

p.p.Ex.22.17; 1 S.13.25.

De.5.18, Chastity.

p.p.Jn.19.15.

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.

Or, a standing, or, statue,

[or, pillar.

Ex.28.4, Ephod.

Ge.31.19, Teraphim.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

See Last Days, Is.2.2.

B.C.780 (7)

De.4.1, Hearken.

p.p.Mi.6.2.

Ge.6.12, Evil Times.

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.

Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

Le.19.11, Falsehood.

Ex.20.13, Murder (1).

Ge.31.19, Stealing.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

p.p.Is.24.4.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the

[Wicked.

p.p.Je.4.25.

p.p.Eze.3.26; Mt.15.14.

p.p.De.17.12.

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

p.p.Is.9.15,16.

See Impartiality (2),

[De.10.17.

Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

See Instruction Despised,

[2 Chr.30.10.

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised,

[Am.2.4.

See Prosperity (2), De.6.11.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man, [ch.9.11.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
De.10.17, Impartiality (2).  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
De.28.39, Disappointment.  
Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.  
Nu 25.6, Lasciviousness.  
See Law Despised.  
[2 Chr.36.16.  
See Lust, Pr.6.25.  
Pr.20.1, Wine, Hab.2.5.  
Ne.10.39, New Wine, Mt.9.17.  
Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.  
[ch.5.4.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
Le.26.30, High Places (2).  
De.12.2, Groves.  
Ga.35.4, Oaks.  
See Filthiness, Ezn.9.11.  
p.p.Ro.1.28.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Pr.2.18, Harlots (2), Lu.15.30.  
See No Understanding, [Ps.32.9.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked, [Am.8.14.  
De.11.30, Gilgal, Am.4.4.  
Jos.7.2, Beth-aven, ch.5.8.  
Beth-aven, that is, House [of idols.  
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
See Backsliding, Pr.14.14.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
p.p.v.4; Mt.15.14.  
Or, Their carouse is over.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.  
Pr.6.25, Lust.  
See Whirlwind (2), Pr.1.27.  
Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed, [ch.10.6.

B.C.780 (?)

De.4.1, Harken.  
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests, [ch.6.9.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
Ps.35.7, Snare Laid.  
See Enticers, De.13.6.  
Jud.4.6, Mt. Tabor.

fore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Ig'ra-el, play the harlot, yet let not Jū'dah offend; and come not ye unto Gil'gal, neither go ye up to Bēth-ā'ven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Ig'ra-el slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 E'phrā-im is joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAPTER 5

God's judgments against Israel.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Ig'ra-el: and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Miz'pah, and a net spread upon Tā'bor.

2 And the revolvers are

profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.

3 I know E'phrā-im, and Ig'ra-el is not hid from me: for now, O E'phrā-im, thou committest whoredom, and Ig'ra-el is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Ig'ra-el doth testify to his face: therefore shall Ig'ra-el and E'phrā-im fall in their iniquity; Jū'dah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 ¶ Blow ye the cornet in Gīb'eah, and the trumpet in Rā'mah: cry aloud at Bēth-ā'ven, after thee, O Bēn'ja-min. 9 E'phrā-im shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Ig'ra-el have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Jū'dah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 E'phrā-im is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto E'phrā-im as a moth, and to the house of Jū'dah as rottenness.

13 When E'phrā-im saw his sickness, and Jū'dah saw his wound, then went E'phrā-im to the As-sy'ri-an, and sent to king Jā'reb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto E'phrā-im as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Jū'dah: I, even I, will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

## CHAPTER 6

God exhorts Israel to repentance.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

De.1.43, Self-will.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery [ch.9.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

p.p.Eze.23.31.

p.p.Ex.10.9; Pr.15.8.

De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.

De.28.20, Forsaking God.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

p.p.Ne.13.23,24; Ps.144.7.

See Trumpets (1), Nu.10.

Jos.7.2, Beth-aven, ch.10.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the Wicked.

See Day of Visitation, Is.10.

See Foreknowledge, Is.42.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Nu.1.16, Princes.

De.19.14, Landmarks.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned, [Mi.3.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

See Human Process, [Is.29.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Jb.4.19, Moths, Mt.6.19.

Or, Judah as a worm.

Is.1.5, Spir. Disease.

Pr.6.33, Wounds of Sin.

2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking God.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.

Or, to the king of Jere-

or, to the king that above

plead.

p.p.Ps.7.2; ch.13.7.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.

See Confession of Sin (1).

[Le.16.

Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).

2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.

B.C.780 (?)

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

[Mt.22.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).

[Jona.3.

1 K.8.48, Returning to God.

De.8.5, Chastisement [ch.14.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing, La.4.

12, Restoration (1).  
7.10, Spir. Resurrection.  
3, Spir. Life.

4, Spir. Knowledge,  
[Jn. 7.17]  
w. Lu. 14.27.

Spir. Dawn, Is. 21.12.  
God's Grace, Ps. 84.11.  
2, Spir. Showers,  
[ch. 10.12]

1.11.8.

8, Backsliders, Zep. 1.6  
21, Instability (1),  
[Ep. 4.14]

5, Divine Reproof.  
6, Prophets (1).  
4, Power of "Word."  
6, God's Judgments.

12, Requirements.  
12, True Religion,  
[Mi. 6.8]  
22, Formalism (1),  
[Ro. 14.17]

4, Spir. Knowledge.  
22, Sacrifices Insuffi-  
[cient, Am. 5.22]

ke Adam.  
15, Covenant-breakers  
11, Disobedience (2).  
11, Evildoers (2).

unning for blood.  
25, Robbery.

1, Corrupt Priests,  
[Mi. 3.11]  
ithiness, Ex. 9.11

5, Depravity.

17, Spir. Adultery.  
5, Defilement (1).  
5, Retribution (1).  
11, Sin's Harvest,  
[ch. 8.7]

80 (7)

4, Spir. Healing.  
16, Iniquity.  
23, Exposure of Sin.

11, Falsehood.  
Theft Forbidden,  
[Ex. 20.15]  
25, Robbery.

5, Dullness (2).  
28.9, "Searcher."

Wicked Snared, Jb. 18.8.  
14, Sin Known to God,  
[Am. 5.12]

11, Liars.  
5.6, Lasciviousness.  
1, Bakers.

234, Dough.

hab. 2.15.

21, Drunkenness (2),  
[Jl. 3.3]

2 After two days will he re-  
ceive us: in the third day he will  
raise us up, and we shall live in  
his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we  
follow on to know the LORD: his  
going forth is prepared as the  
morning; and he shall come un-  
to us as the rain, as the latter  
and former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I  
do unto thee? O Judah, what  
shall I do unto thee? for your  
goodness is as a morning cloud,  
and as the early dew it goeth  
away.

5 Therefore have I hewed  
them by the prophets; I have  
slain them by the words of my  
mouth: and thy judgments are  
as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and not  
sacrifice; and the knowledge  
of God more than burnt offer-  
ings.

7 But they like men have  
transgressed the covenant:  
there have they dealt treacher-  
ously against me.

8 Gil-e-ad is a city of them  
that work iniquity, and is pol-  
luted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers  
wait for a man, so the company  
of priests murder in the way by  
consent: for they commit lewd-  
ness.

10 I have seen an horrible  
thing in the house of Israel:  
there is the whoredom of  
Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set  
an harvest for thee, when I re-  
turned the captivity of my peo-  
ple.

## CHAPTER 7

A reproof of manifold sins.

WHEN I would have healed  
Israel, then the iniquity  
of Ephraim was discovered,  
and the wickedness of Samaria:  
for they commit false-  
hood; and the thief cometh in,  
and the troop of robbers  
spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in  
their hearts that I remember  
all their wickedness: now their  
own doings have beset them  
about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad  
with their wickedness, and the  
princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as  
an oven heated by the baker,  
who ceaseth from raising after  
he hath kneaded the dough, un-  
til it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the  
princes have made him sick  
with bottles of wine; he

stretched out his hand with  
scorners.

6 For they have made ready  
their heart like an oven, whiles  
they lie in wait: their baker  
sleepeth all the night; in the  
morning it burneth as a flam-  
ing fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven,  
and have devoured their judges;  
all their kings are fallen: there  
is none among them that call-  
eth unto me.

8 ¶ Ephraim, he hath mixed  
himself among the people;  
Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his  
strength, and he knoweth it  
not: yea, gray hairs are here  
and there upon him, yet he  
knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Israel  
testifieth to his face: and they  
do not return to the LORD their  
God, nor seek him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a silly  
dove without heart: they call  
to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will  
spread my net upon them; I  
will bring them down as the  
fowls of the heaven; I will  
chastise them, as their congre-  
gation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they  
have fled from me: destruc-  
tion unto them! because they  
have transgressed against me:  
though I have redeemed them,  
yet they have spoken lies  
against me.

14 And they have not cried  
unto me with their heart, when  
they howled upon their beds:  
they assemble themselves for  
corn and wine, and they rebel  
against me.

15 Though I have bound and  
strengthened their arms, yet do  
they imagine mischief against  
me.

16 They return, but not to the  
most High: they are like a de-  
ceitful bow: their princes shall  
fall by the sword for the rage  
of their tongue: this shall be  
their derision in the land of  
Egypt.

## CHAPTER 8

Destruction threatened to Israel  
and Judah.

SET the trumpet to thy  
mouth. He shall come as  
an eagle against the house of  
the LORD, because they have  
transgressed my covenant, and  
trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me,  
My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the

See Impiety, Ex. 5.2.  
Pr. 1.22, Scorners.

Ec. 8.11, Evil Heart.

Ro. 1.26, Evil Passions.

See Evil Desire, Nu. 11.4.

Ps. 53.4, Prayerlessness,  
[Zep. 1.6]

See Separation (2), Ex. 33.16.  
Ex. 23.2, Evil Associa-  
[tions (1).  
See Half-heartedness,  
[2 K. 10.31]

See Insensibility, Pr. 23.35.  
Is. 1.22, Deterioration.  
1 S. 12.2, Gray Hairs.

Ps. 36.2, Self-deception.  
Ps. 10.2, Pride (1), Hab. 2.4.  
p.p. Ps. 10.4; Ro. 3.11.  
Le. 26.23, Impenitence (1),  
[Am. 4.6]

Ps. 58.3, Estrangement.  
Pr. 1.22, The Simple.  
Ps. 32.9, No Understanding.  
Ps. 118.9, Trust in Man.  
Ge. 12.10, Egypt.

Jb. 18.8, Wicked Snared.  
Jb. 40.12, Abasement (1).

De. 8.5, Chastisement.  
p.p. De. 28.15.  
Is. 5.8, Woes.  
Is. 34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ex. 32.1, Apostates.  
De. 28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
See Redeemer, Jb. 19.25.  
Ps. 63.11, Liars.

Ps. 53.4, Prayerlessness.

Ex. 16.3, Carnality.  
1 S. 8.7, Rebellion (2).

Or, I have chastened, etc.  
See God our Strength,  
[Ex. 15.2]  
Ge. 6.5, Evil Imagination.

2 K. 17.14, Impenitence (2).  
Ps. 36.3, Deceit (1).  
Ge. 27.3, Bows, Re. 6.2.  
Pr. 11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ps. 5.9, Evil Speech.  
De. 28.37, Israel a By-word.

B.C. 760 (7)

Le. 25.9, Trumpets (2).

See Temple Destroyed,  
[2 K. 25.9]

Le. 26.15, Covenant-breakers  
See Law Despised,  
[2 Chr. 36.16]

Ps. 78.36, False Profession.  
Mt. 15.7, Hypocrites.

2 Chr. 15.2, Forsaking God (1).

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

p.p.2 K.15.13,17,25.

See God Rejected, 1 S.8.7.

Is.40.19, Idol Making.

[ch.13.2]

See Golden Calves, 1 K.12.28.

Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

See Innocence, Ps.19.13.

Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).

Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing, Ga.6.8.

Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest.

[Jl.3.13]

Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).

Ge.4.12, Barrenness.

[Hab.3.17]

See Disappointment,

[De.28.39]

p.p.2 K.17.6; Je.50.17.

p.p.Ro.9.22.

See Israel a By-word,

[De.28.37]

See Evil Alliances, 1 K.15.19.

p.p.Ese.16.33.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.

2 S.10.6, Mercenaries.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars,

[Ac.17.23]

Ex.20.1, Decalogue.

De.6.6, Commandments.

2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

[Mk.16.14]

Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuf-

[ficient]

Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-

[ings, Am.5.22]

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

See Day of Visitation,

[Is.10.3]

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Or, palaces.

Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

B.C.760 (7)

Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

p.p.Is.22.12.

Ex.32.1, Apostates.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

p.p.ch.7.14.

Je.50.10, Threshing-floor.

De.15.14, Winepress.

De.28.48, Want.

Ne.10.39, New Wine.

See Exclusion (1), Nu.14.23.

thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶Thy calf, O Sā-mā'ri-ā, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Ig'ra-el was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Ig'ra-el is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gēn'tiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to As-syri-ā, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephrā-im hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephrā'im hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to E'gypt.

14 For Ig'ra-el hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Jū'dah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

## CHAPTER 9

Distress and captivity of Israel for their sins.

REJOICE not, O Ig'ra-el, for thy joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephrā-im shall return to E'gypt, and they

shall eat unclean things in As-syri-ā.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: E'gypt shall gather them up, Mēmphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Ig'ra-el shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephrā-im was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gib'e-ah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Ig'ra-el like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Bā'al-pēor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephrā-im, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephrā-im, as I saw Ty'rus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephrā-im shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in Gil'gal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

p.p.Ese.4.13; Da.1.8.

See Food Prohibited, Ge.9.

p.p.Jl.1.13.

Ge.4.5, Unacceptable

[Offering]

p.p.Nu.19.11; De.26.14.

See Shewbread, Ex.25.30.

See Hebrew Festivals.

[Ex.23.18]

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the

[Wicket]

Is.19.13, Noph.

Memphis, or, Noph.

Jb.30.7, Nettles, Zep.2.9.

Ge.3.18, Thorns.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.

[Mt.7.7]

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

[2 Th.1.7]

De.13.5, False Prophets.

[Mt.3.17]

2 K.9.11, Madneea, Mk.3.27.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

2 S.18.25, Watchmen.

See Unfaithful Ministers,

[Is.58.1]

Or, hatred against the

[house, et]

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

p.p.Jud.19.22.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Le.19.10, Grapes, Mt.7.16.

p.p.Je.2.2.

Nu.25.3, Baal-peor.

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

De.7.25, Abominations.

Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man,

[Zec.11.10]

See Childless, Ge.11.30.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the

[Wicket]

Is.5.8, Woes.

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

2 K.1.10, Imprecations.

p.p.Lu.23.29.

De.11.30, Gilgal.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

See Evil-doers (1), Ps.34.16.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.1.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

See Wicked Rejected,

[1 S.15.23]

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

smitten of God.  
[1 S.25.38.  
M. Roots of Evil.  
14. Seed of the Wicked.  
17. Reprobation.  
11. Call Refused.  
33. Dispersion (2).  
Cut Off, Mt.21.43.

16 E'phrā-im is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.  
17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

### CHAPTER 10

*Israel reproved and threatened for idolatry.*

40 (?)  
Israel is a luxuriant vine, which putteth forth fruit:  
18. Israel a Vine.  
26. Selfishness (1).  
6.32. Idol Altars.  
16. Unfaithfulness.  
19. Idol Making.  
21. Indecision.  
31. Half-heartedness.  
22. Guilt.  
20. Idolatry (2).  
17.6; 19.1.

**I**SRA-EL is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall fear because of the calves of Bēth-ā'ven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto A-sy'ri-ā for a present to king Jā'reb: E'phrā-im shall receive shame, and I'srā-el shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Sā-mā'ri-ā, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of A'ven, the sin of I'srā-el, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O I'srā-el, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibe-ah: there they stood: the battle in Gibe-ah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And E'phrā-im is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair

neck: I will make E'phrā-im to ride; Jū'dah shall plow, and Jā'cob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shāl'man spoiled Bēth-ār'bel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Bēth'-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of I'srā-el utterly be cut off.

### CHAPTER 11

*Israel's ingratitude to God.*

**W**HEN I'srā-el was a child, when I loved him, and called my son out of E'gypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Bā'al-im, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught E'phrā-im also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of E'gypt, but the A-sy'ri-an shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I give thee up, E'phrā-im? how shall I deliver thee, I'srā-el? how shall I make thee as Ad'mah? how shall I set thee as Ze-bō'im? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy E'phrā-im: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

2 K.3.16, Preparation for [Blessings, Jl.2.13.  
Ps.126.5, Spir. Sowing.  
[Lu.8.5.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4), Mt.5.20.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Ps.126.6, Spir. Harvest.  
[Mt.9.37.  
De.4.29, Seek God, Am.5.4.  
De.32.2, Spir. Showers.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
See Sin's Harvest, Is.17.11.  
De.32.32, Sin's Fruit, Mt.7.17.  
Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1), [Obad.3.

Ps.118.9, Trust in Man.  
2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.  
p.p. Is.17.3.  
2 S.5.9, Fortresses.

2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.  
p.p. ch.13.16.

Or, because of the evil of [your evil, etc.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

B.C.740 (?)

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
[Jn.1.12.  
See Call Refused, Ps.81.11.

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Nu.22.41, Baal.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

Song 1.4, Spir. Attraction.  
[Jn.6.44.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
[Mt.7.19.

Is.25.6, Spir. Food.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

See Captivity (1), De.28.36.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
[Mt.24.12.

Or, together they exalted [not.

De.7.8, God's Love.  
p.p. Je.9.7; Mt.23.37.  
p.p. Ge.14.8; 19.24.

p.p. Je.31.20.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance.  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
p.p. Is.55.8; Mt.7.18.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

the beauty of her neck.



ch.6.3, Followers.  
p.p.Is.31.4; 42.13.  
p.p.Ps.2.11.

p.p.Is.11.11; 60.8.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See False Profession,  
[Ps.78.36.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
See Fidelity (2), Nu.12.7.  
Or, with the most holy.

B.C.725 (?)

See Vanities, De.32.21.  
See Unsatisfied, Ec.1.8.  
See False Hopes, Jb.8.13.  
Is.1.22, Deterioration.  
1 K.15.19, Evil Alliances.  
p.p.2 K.17.4.  
p.p.Is.30.6; 57.9.

p.p.ch.4.1.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
p.p.Ge.25.26; 32.28.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.  
Or, was a prince, or, be-  
haved himself princely.

p.p.Ge.32.26.  
Ge.18.23, Prayer (10).

p.p.Ge.28.13-15.  
p.p.Ex.3.15.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
De.10.12, Requirements.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Pr.3.3, Mercy (2), Mi.6.8.  
Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.  
Or, a Canaanite.  
See Just Weights, Le.19.36.  
De.25.13, Dishonesty.  
[Mi.6.11.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.  
See Trust in Riches, Jb.31.24.  
Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor.  
De.9.4, Self-righteousness.

See Feast of Tabernacles,  
[Le.23.34.

See Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.  
See Visions, Ge.15.1.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
De.32.21, Vanities.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.  
p.p.Ge.28.5; 29.20.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of E'gypt, and as a dove out of the land of As-syri-ah: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 E'phraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Is'ra-el with deceit: but Jū-dah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

## CHAPTER 12

*Ephraim and Judah reproved.*

**E**'PHRA-IM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the As-syri-ang, and oil is carried into E'gypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Jū'dah, and will punish Jā'cob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bēth'-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And E'phraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of E'gypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 Is there iniquity in Gil'eād? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gil'-gāl; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jā'cob fled into the country of Sýr'-ā, and Is'ra-el served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Is'ra-el out of E'gypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 E'phraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

## CHAPTER 13

*God's anger for Ephraim's impiety.*

**W**HEN E'phraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Is'ra-el; but when he offended in Bā'al, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of E'gypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Is'ra-el, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of E'phraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the

p.p.Ex.11.1; 14.19-22.  
De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
De.6.24, Preservation.

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.  
See Israel a By-word.  
[De.28.7.

B.C.725 (?)

Pr.16.19, Humility (1).  
See Prom. to Humble,  
[Ps.138.

Nu.22.41, Baal.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Is.1.22, Deterioration.  
[Lu.11.2.  
Is.40.19, Idol Making.  
[Hab.2.18.

Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

See Golden Calves, 1 K.12.28.

p.p.ch.6.4.

Jb.21.18, Chaff, Mt.3.12.  
Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cat Off.  
p.p.Ps.68.2.

See Idolatry (1), Ge.35.2.  
See Divine Jealousy,  
[Ex.20.

De.4.35, One God.

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

De.8.15, Drought.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
De.32.15, Worldly Fulness.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
Song 4.8, Leopards, Hab.1.4.  
p.p.ch.5.14.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

Or, the beast of the field.

Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
[Mt.1.1.

De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Or, Where is thy King?  
See Trust in Man, Ps.118.

See Judges of Israel, Jud.3.  
See God Rejected, 1 S.8.7.  
1 S.9.2, Saul.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
p.p.De.32.34; Jb.14.17.  
See Sin Known to God.  
[Jb.10.1.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
Ge.3.16, Travail.  
See Spir. Ignorance, 1 L.1.



p. Is. 37.3.

a. 1.26, Restoration (2).

b. 17.13, The Grave.

[1 Co. 15.55.]

b. 19.25, Redeemer.

a. 49.15, Resurrection (1).

p. 1 Co. 15.55. [Jn. 5.25.]

a. 25.8, Death Vanquished.

[1 Co. 15.26.]

p. Je. 20.16; 31.35, 37.

p. Ge. 49.22.

s. 22.16, Breath of God.

e. 28.50, Instruments of

[Judgment.]

ee Drought (2), 1 K. 17.1.

p. Je. 20.5.

a. 1.8, Desolation (1).

e. 9.24, Rebellion (1).

e. 26.25, War Threatened.

ee Horrors of War.

[2 S. 12.31.]

C. 725 (7)

r. 1.24, Divine Pleadings.

K. 8.48, Returning to God.

[Mal. 3.7.]

r. 11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

b. 15.16, Iniquity, Mi. 2.1.

K. 17.13, Repentance (1).

[Jl. 2.12.]

e. 16.21, Confession of

[Sin (1).]

Chr. 16.11, Prayer En-

joined, Mt. 7.7.

V. so will we render as

bullocks the offering of

our lips.

place of the breaking forth of

children.

14 I will ransom them from

the power of the grave; I will

redeem them from death: O

death, I will be thy plagues; O

grave, I will be thy destruction:

repentance shall be hid from

mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful

among his brethren, an east

wind shall come, the wind of

the LORD shall come up from

the wilderness, and his spring

shall become dry, and his foun-

tain shall be dried up: he shall

spoil the treasure of all pleas-

ant vessels.

16 Sā-mā'ri-ā shall become de-

olate; for she hath rebelled

against her God: they shall fall

by the sword: their infants

shall be dashed in pieces, and

their women with child shall

be ripped up.

CHAPTER 14

Exhortation to repentance. 4 Prom-

ise of God's blessing.

O ISRA-EL, return unto the

LORD thy God; for thou

hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and

turn to the LORD: say unto

him, Take away all iniquity,

and receive us graciously: so

will we render the calves of our

lips.

3 As'shur shall not save us;

we will not ride upon horses:

neither will we say any more

to the work of our hands, Ye

are our gods: for in thee the

fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backslid-

ing, I will love them freely:

for mine anger is turned away

from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto

Isra-el: he shall grow as the

lily, and cast forth his roots as

Lēb'a-non.

6 His branches shall spread,

and his beauty shall be as the

olive tree, and his smell as Lēb'-

a-non.

7 They that dwell under his

shadow shall return; they shall

revive as the corn, and grow

as the vine: the scent thereof

shall be as the wine of Lēb'-

a-non.

8 E'phrā-im shall say, What

have I to do any more with

idols? I have heard him, and

observed him: I am like a

green fir tree. From me is

thy fruit found.

9 Who is wise, and he shall

understand these things? pru-

dent, and he shall know them?

for the ways of the LORD are

right, and the just shall walk

in them: but the transgressors

shall fall therein.

See Trust in Man, Ps. 118.9.

See Idol Making, Is. 40.19.

Ge. 35.2, Idols Put Away.

De. 10.18, Widow and Father-

less (2).

De. 4.31, Mercy (1).

[Ps. 41.4, Spir. Healing.

De. 7.8, God's Love.

Ps. 34.18, Prom. to Penitent

Ps. 51.12, Restoration (1).

[Mi. 7.19.]

Ro. 3.25, Propitiation.

Ge. 27.28, Dew.

Song 2.1, Lily, Mt. 6.28.

1 K. 4.33, Cedars.

Jb. 17.9, Spir. Progress.

Jud. 9.9, Olive-trees.

Nu. 24.6, Trees (3).

Is. 1.26, Restoration (2).

Ps. 80.18, Spir. Quickening.

Ge. 41.49, Grain, Mk. 2.23.

Ge. 14.18, Wine (2).

Ge. 35.2, Idols Put Away.

See Religious Reforms.

[1 K. 15.12.]

Nu. 24.6, Trees (3).

Is. 14.8, Fir-trees.

Ps. 1.3, Unfading Life.

Jb. 28.28, Wisdom (3).

[Mt. 7.24.]

De. 4.6, Understanding.

Pr. 12.23, Prudence, Am. 5.13.

Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ps. 18.30, Divine Ways.

[Hab. 3.6.]

Ps. 26.3, Walking in Truth.

Pr. 11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

See Instruments of Judg-

ment, De. 28.50.

p. p. Re. 9.8.

Ps. 80.8, Israel a Vine.

Or, laid my fig tree for a

[barking.]

Je. 4.8, Lamentations (2).

p. p. Pr. 2.17. [Am. 5.1.]

Is. 7.14, Virgins.

Ge. 37.34, Sackcloth.

Le. 2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ge. 35.14, Drink-offerings.

Is. 1.8, Desolation (1).

Ex. 29.2, Oil (2).

p. p. Je. 14.4.

Ge. 9.20, Husbandmen.

Ex. 9.32, Wheat (1).

Ex. 9.31, Barley, Re. 6.6.

The word of the LORD that

came to Jō'el the son of

Pē-thū'el.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and

give ear, all ye inhabitants of

the land. Hath this been in

your days, or even in the days

of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it,

and let your children tell their

children, and their children an-

other generation.

4 That which the palmerworm

hath left hath the locust eaten;

and that which the locust hath

left hath the cankerworm eaten;

and that which the cankerworm

hath left hath the caterpillar

eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and

weep; and howl, all ye drink-

ers of wine, because of the new

wine; for it is cut off from your

mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon

my land, strong, and without

number, whose teeth are the

teeth of a lion, and he hath the

cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste,

and barked my fig tree: he hath

made it clean bare, and cast it

away; the branches thereof are

made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin gird-

ed with sackcloth for the hus-

band of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the

drink offering is cut off from

the house of the LORD; the

priests, the LORD's ministers,

mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the

land mourneth; for the corn is

wasted: the new wine is dried

up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye hus-

bandmen; howl, O ye vinedress-

ers, for the wheat and for the

barley; because the harvest of

the field is perished.

See Instruments of Judg-

ment, De. 28.50.

p. p. Re. 9.8.

Ps. 80.8, Israel a Vine.

Or, laid my fig tree for a

[barking.]

Je. 4.8, Lamentations (2).

p. p. Pr. 2.17. [Am. 5.1.]

Is. 7.14, Virgins.

Ge. 37.34, Sackcloth.

Le. 2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ge. 35.14, Drink-offerings.

Is. 1.8, Desolation (1).

Ex. 29.2, Oil (2).

p. p. Je. 14.4.

Ge. 9.20, Husbandmen.

Ex. 9.32, Wheat (1).

Ex. 9.31, Barley, Re. 6.6.

## JOEL

## CHAPTER 1

Joel, declaring sundry judgments of

God, exhorts to observe them.

THE word of the LORD that

came to Jō'el the son of

Pē-thū'el.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and

give ear, all ye inhabitants of

the land. Hath this been in

your days, or even in the days

of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it,

and let your children tell their

children, and their children an-

other generation.

4 That which the palmerworm

hath left hath the locust eaten;

and that which the locust hath

left hath the cankerworm eaten;

and that which the cankerworm

hath left hath the caterpillar

eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and

weep; and howl, all ye drink-

ers of wine, because of the new

wine; for it is cut off from your

mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon

my land, strong, and without

number, whose teeth are the

teeth of a lion, and he hath the

cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste,

and barked my fig tree: he hath

made it clean bare, and cast it

away; the branches thereof are

made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin gird-

ed with sackcloth for the hus-

band of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the

drink offering is cut off from

the house of the LORD; the

priests, the LORD's ministers,

mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the

land mourneth; for the corn is

wasted: the new wine is dried

up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye hus-

bandmen; howl, O ye vinedress-

ers, for the wheat and for the

barley; because the harvest of

the field is perished.

C. 800 (7)

u. 11.25, Inspiration (3).

p. Ac. 2.16.

e. 4.1, Hearken.

p. Jb. 12.12.

p. De. 4.32; Is. 7.17.

p. Ex. 10.2; Ps. 78.4.

e. 4.9, Instruction (3).

Ex. 10.4, Locusts, Mt. 3.4.

Cankerworm, ch. 2.25.

K. 8.37, Caterpillars, ch. 2.25.

r. 26.9, Drunkards, Na. 1.10.

r. 20.1, Wine.

e. 10.39, New Wine.

p. Is. 32.10.

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.  
Ex.28.33, Pomegranates.  
Ex.15.27, Palm-trees.  
Pr.25.11, Apples.

Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

Je.4.8, Lamentations (2).  
See Repentance (1).  
[2 K.17.13.]

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.  
Ps.134.1, House of God.  
p.p.ch.2.17.  
Fasting (2), ch.2.12.  
Le.8.3, Congregation (2).  
Ex.3.16, Elders.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer.  
Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
ch.2.1, Imminence.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

Or, grains.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
See Famine (2), Ge.12.10.  
p.p.1 K.18.5; Ho.4.3;  
[Ro.8.22.]

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
1 K.17.1, Drought (2).  
[Am.4.7.]

p.p.Jb.38.41.  
p.p.1 K.17.7.

B.C.800 (?)

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
2 S.5.7, Zion.

v.11, Great Day.  
Imminence, Obad.15.

Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).

p.p.ch.1.6.  
See Instruments of Judgment, De.28.50.  
p.p.Da.12.1; Mk.13.19.  
Or, of generation and generation.  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 ¶ Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 2

*Terribleness of God's judgments: 12 Joel exhorts to repentance.*

**B**LOW ye the trumpet in Zi'ōn, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the gar-

den of E'dēn before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zi'ōn, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his

Ge.2.8, Eden.

See Desolation (1), Is.1.8.

p.p.Re.9.7.

See Locusts, Ex.10.4.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

p.p.Na.2.4; 3.2.

p.p.Is.5.24; Mt.3.12.

Jb.21.18, Stubble, Na.1.10.

p.p.Is.13.8.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

Is.50.3, Blackness, Na.2.1.

p.p.2 S.2.18.

p.p.2 S.5.8.

p.p.Pr.30.27.

p.p.Is.13.8.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

Is.50.3, Blackness, Na.2.1.

p.p.2 S.2.18.

p.p.2 S.5.8.

p.p.Pr.30.27.

p.p.Je.9.21; Ja.10.1.

See Earthquakes, Ex.19.18.

Ge.1.16, Sun.

Is.13.10, Eclipse (?), Am.8.9.

Ge.1.16, Stars.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Surv.

Great Day, v.31.

See Who Can Stand?

[1 S.6.7.]

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

[Mal.3.]

De.6.5, Whole Heart.

[Mt.22.]

ch.1.14, Fasting (2), Mt.6.16.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.

[Zec.12.]

2 K.3.16, Preparation for

[Blessings, Ja.9.]

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitents.

[Mi.7.]

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Mi.7.18.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).

See Lovingkindness, Ps.17.1.

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessing.

[ing]

Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.

Ge.35.14, Drink-offerings.

Le.25.9, Trumpets (2).

ch.1.14, Fasting (2).

1 K.21.9, Fasts Proclaimed.

p.p.Ex.19.10.

Le.8.3, Congregation (2).

Ex.3.16, Elders.

Jos.8.35, Children (4).

De.24.5, Bridegroom.

Co.7.5.  
6.6. Tears.  
18. Contrition.  
16.11, Prayer En-  
[Joined.  
Chosen Ones, De.7.6.  
Intercession (3).  
[Ex.32.32.  
a by-word against  
[them.  
7.9.10; 115.2.  
7. Divine Compassion.  
5. God's People.  
15. Answer Promised.  
49. Grain.  
18. Wine (2).  
25. Blessings (2).  
7. Divine Supplies.  
34.29.  
Israel a by-word.  
[De.28.37.  
19. Deliverance (3).  
10.19.  
3. Dead Sea, Zec.14.8.  
6. Great Sea.  
13. Encouragement.  
7. Rejoicing (1).  
21. Great Things.  
21. Wonders.  
8.12.  
10. Fig-trees.  
12. Increase.  
30.21. Gladness.  
61.10; Zec.10.7.  
9. Temporal Gifts.  
12. Rain, Mt.5.45.  
5. Plenty Promised.  
5. Superabundance.  
[Mal.3.10.  
2.11.  
Cankerworm, Na.3.15.  
37. Caterpillars.  
9. Food (1).  
25. Blessings (2).  
11. Praise God.  
[Am.9.13.  
13.6; 72.18.  
50. The Lord's Doings.  
9.6. Not Ashamed.  
[Ro.9.33.  
7. Knowledge (5).  
[Zec.4.9.  
15. Divine Presence.  
35. One God.  
49.23.  
15. "Spirit" Promised,  
[Zec.12.10.

chamber, and the bride out of her closet.  
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?  
18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.  
19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:  
20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.  
21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.  
22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.  
23 Be glad then, ye children of Zi'ōn, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.  
24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.  
25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.  
26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.  
27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Iṣṣra-el, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.  
28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour

out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:  
29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.  
30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.  
31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.  
32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zi'ōn and in Jê-ru'sā-lēm shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.  
**CHAPTER 3**  
*God's judgments against the enemies of his people: 18 his blessing on the church.*  
**F**OR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Jū'dah and Jê-ru'sā-lēm,  
2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jê-hōsh'a-phāt, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Iṣṣra-el, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.  
3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.  
4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zi'dōn, and all the coasts of Pāl'es-tine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;  
5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:  
6 The children also of Jū'dah and the children of Jê-ru'sā-lēm have ye sold unto the Grē'cians, that ye might remove them far from their border.  
7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:  
8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
Ac.24, Spir. Utterance.  
Nu.12.6, Dreams.  
Ge.15.1, Visions.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).  
p.p.1 Co.12.13.  
Ex.4.21, Wonders, Ac.6.8.  
See Heavens (1), Ge.1.1.  
p.p.Lu.21.11; Ac.2.19.  
De.4.36, Fire (5).  
p.p.Song 3.6.  
Ge.1.16, Sun, Ac.26.13.  
Is.13.10, Eclipse.  
Ge.1.16, Moon.  
v.11, Great Day, Zep.1.14.  
p.p.Mt.24.29; Mk.13.24.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
Lu.12.8, Whosoever (2).  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
p.p.1 Co.1.2.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
p.p.Is.46.13; Jn.4.22;  
Is.1.9, Remnant. [Ro.11.26.  
See Christian Calling.  
[1 Co.1.26.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
p.p.Jn.10.16; Ro.8.30.  
B.C.800 (7)  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
p.p.Is.66.18; Mi.4.12.  
p.p.Is.66.16; Je.25.31; v.12.  
See Divine Pleadings.  
[Pr.1.24.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.  
p.p.Eze.35.10; 36.1-5.  
Le.16.8, Casting Lots.  
Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.  
[Am.2.6.  
p.p.Obad.11; Na.3.10.  
Fr.20.1, Wine.  
Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2).  
[Lu.12.45.  
Joa.19.29, Tyre.  
Ge.10.19, Sidon.  
p.p.Eze.25.12-17.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
[See Temple Despoiled.  
[2 K.12.18.  
Ex.19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship (1).  
Ge.2.12, Gold, Zep.1.18.  
[1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.  
p.p.De.28.32; Eze.27.13.  
Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.  
Or, the sons of the Grecians.  
See Bondage of Israel.  
[Ex.1.11.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
Digitized by Google

See Conquests, Jos.6.20.  
p.p.Is.14.2; 60.14.  
p.p.Jb.1.15; Eze.23.42.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
p.p.Je.6.4; Mi.3.5.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

Ge.14.2, War (1).

p.p.Zec.12.8.

Or, *the LORD shall bring*  
*down.*

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

2 K.16.3, Heathen.

p.p.v.2.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

De.16.9, Sickle, Mk.4.29.

Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest,  
[Ga.6.8.

Ge.6.5, Depravity.

p.p.Is.63.3; Lam.1.15.

Or, *of concision, or, thresh-*  
*ing.*

ch.2.11, Great Day.

ch.2.1, Imminence.

p.p.ch.2.10.

Is.13.10, Eclipse.

see Darkness (2), Ex.10.22.

hand of the children of Jū'dah, and they shall sell them to the Sā-bē'ang, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶Proclaim ye this among the Gēn'tiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zī'ōn, and utter his voice from Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Is'ra-el.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zī'ōn, my holy mountain: then shall Jē-ru'sā-lēm be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Jū'dah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shīt'im.

19 E'gypt shall be a desolation, and E'dom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Jū'dah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Jū'dah shall dwell for ever, and Jē-ru'sā-lēm from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zī'ōn.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

Ps.31.24, Hope in God.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

Ne.11.1, Holy City, Mt.4.5.

See Exclusion (3), Nu.15.1.

p.p.Is.55.12; Am.9.13.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Ne.10.39, New Wine.

See Fruitful Land, Ex.3.8.

Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

Song 4.15, Living Water.  
[Zec.14.2.

See God's Grace, Ps.64.11.

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
[Na.2.10.

Ge.6.13, Violence.

p.p.Ps.137.7; Je.51.35.

De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  
[Jona.1.14.

Or, *abide, or, be inhabited,*  
[forever. Ps.125.1.

See New Jerusalem, He.11.2.

Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).

Or, *even I the LORD that*  
[dwelleth in Zion.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

## AMOS

### CHAPTER 1

God's judgments upon Syria, 6 the Philistines, 9 Tyrus, 11 Edom, 13 and Ammon.

THE words of Ā'mos, who was among the herdmen of Tē-kō'ā, which he saw concerning Is'ra-el in the days of Ūz-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, and in the days of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Jō'āsh king of Is'ra-el, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zī'ōn, and utter his voice from Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Cārmel shall wither.

3 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Dā-mās-cus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have threshed Gī'l'e-ād with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hāz'a-el, which shall devour the palaces of Bēn-hā'dād.

5 I will break also the bar of Dā-mās-cus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Ā'ven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of E'dēn: and the people of Sūr-tā shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gā'zā, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to E'dom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gā'zā, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ash'dōd, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ash'ke-lōn, and I will turn mine hand against Ek'rōn: and the remnant of the Phi-lis'tines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

9 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tī'rus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;

p.p.Je.51.30; Lam.2.9.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Jud.10.6, Syria.

p.p.ch.9.7.

Ge.10.19, Gaza.

p.p.2 Chr.28.18.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Jos.11.22, Ashdod, Zep.2.4.

Jud.1.18, Askelon, Zep.2.4.

Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Jos.13.3, Ekron.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Jos.19.29, Tyre.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

B.C.787.

Amos, ch.7.14.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions,  
[Obad.1.

2 K.14.21, Uzziah, Zec.14.5.

2 K.14.23, Jeroboam (2),  
[ch.7.10.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

p.p.Is.42.13; Jl.3.16.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Ce.4.2, Shepherds.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

p.p.1 K.20.1.

1 K.5.1; 9.11.  
Brotherhood of Man,  
[Pr.22.2  
26.16, Threatenings.  
36.9, Edomites.  
0.1, Denunciations.  
24.9, Pitiless, Mt.18.30.  
4.5, Man's Wrath, Lu.4.28.  
19.24, Fire (3).  
Je.49.7,20.  
4.6, Bozrah.  
19.38, Ammonites.  
3.11, Punishment.  
37.24, Cruelty (2).  
12.31, Horrors of War.  
20.17, Covetousness (1).  
6.6, God's Judgments.  
3.11, Rabbah.  
Je.27.3,6.  
Je.49.3  
7.87.  
26.3, Moab.  
Eze.25.8.  
Cremation, Jos.7.25.  
19.24, Fire (3).  
22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Je.48.7.  
Impartiality (2),  
[De.10.17.  
2 K.17.19; Ho.12.2.  
13.11, Punishment.  
Chr.36.16, Law Despised,  
[Mk.7.9.  
11.28, Disobedience (1).  
36.3, Deceit (1).  
22.52, Parental Influ-  
[ence, Mt.14.8.  
0.8.14.  
7.1, Palaces.  
3.1, Jerusalem (3), Mi.3.12.

because they delivered up the whole captivity to E'dom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tŷrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of E'dom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon Tē'man, which shall devour the palaces of Bōz'rah.

13 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ām'mōn, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gīl'e-ād, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rāb'bah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 2

God's wrath against Moab, 4 Judah, 6 and Israel.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Mō'ab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of E'dom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Mō'ab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kir'ī-šōth: and Mō'ab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Jū'dah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Jū'dah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

6 ¶Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Iŷ'ra-el,

and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name: 8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

9 ¶Yet destroyed I the Ām'ōr-ite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Eġypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Ām'ōr-ite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nāz'a-rites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Iŷ'ra-el? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nāz'a-rites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 3

The necessity of God's judgments against Israel.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Iŷ'ra-el, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Eġypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the

Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.  
[ch.8.6.  
Silver (2), Zec.11.12.  
2 S.12.4, Poor (5), ch.5.11.  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2),  
[Mi.3.11.  
See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.  
p.p.ch.5.12.  
p.p.Ho.4.14.  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.  
Le.22.2, God's Name.

Ex.22.26, Pledges.  
See Idol Altars, 1 K.16.32.  
Pr.20.1, Wine.  
Or, such as have fined, or,  
[mulcted,  
Ge.10.16, Amorites.

See Trees (2), Pa.37.35.  
See Giants, Ge.6.4.  
Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).  
De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.

De.8.2, Divine Leader.  
Ex.16.35, Forty years the wilderness, to possess the land of the Ām'ōr-ite.

See Ministers, 2 Co.3.6.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
Nu.6.2, Nazarites.

See Enticers, De.13.6.  
Pr.20.1, Wine.  
p.p.Pr.28.10; Hab.2.15.  
Is.30.10, Opposers (2),  
[ch.7.13.  
Or, I will press your place,  
as a cart full of sheaves  
presseth.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.  
1 S.17.45, Weapons Vain.  
p.p.Is.31.3.

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
p.p.Je.48.41.

B.C.787.  
De.4.1, Hearken.  
p.p.Je.8.3; 31.1.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
See Divine Leader, De.8.2.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
See Walking with God,  
p.p.2 Co.6.14-16. [Ge.5.22  
Jud.14.5, Lions (1).

Or. give forth his voice.

Ge.1.20, Birds.

Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).

Or, not run together.

See Affliction (3), De.8.5.

De.29.29, Secret Things.

Da.2.22, Revelations,

[Jn.15.15.

Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).

[Mt.13.57.

Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty,

[Lu.12.50.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

Jos.11.22, Ashdod.

p.p.Je.31.5.

Mt.27.24, Tumults.

See Oppression (1), Ex.23.9.

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance,

[Mi.4.12.

Ge.6.13, Violence, Mi.2.2.

Jud.9.25, Robbery, Lu.10.30.

Je.28.50, Instruments of

[Judgment.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1),

[ch.9.2.

Ge.4.2, Shepherds, Mt.25.32.

Or, delivereth.

Is.1.9, Remnant.

1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.

Ge.28.19, Beth-el.

Le.26.16, Threatenings.

p.p.Je.36.22.

1 K.10.18, Ivory, ch.6.4.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

B.C.787.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

p.p.Jl.3.3.

Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).

See Poor (5), 2 S.12.4.

forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ash'dod, and in the palaces in the land of E'gypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Iḡ'ra-el be taken out that dwell in Sā-mā'ri-ā in the corner of a bed, and in Dā-mā's-cus in a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jā'cob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Iḡ'ra-el upon him I will also visit the altars of Bēth'-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

#### CHAPTER 4

Israel reproved for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibility.

HEAR this word, ye kine of Bā'shān, that are in the mountain of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their

masters, Bring, and let us drink. 2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Bēth'-el, and transgress; at Gil'gāl multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Iḡ'ra-el, saith the Lord God.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of E'gypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iḡ'ra-el: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iḡ'ra-el.

13 For, lo, he that formeth

See Excess, Pr.23.20.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

2 K.19.28, Divine Control.

See Humiliation (1),

[2 K.19.28.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.

p.p.Je.52.7.

p.p.Eze.20.39.

De.11.30, Gil'gāl.

p.p.Ho.4.15.

Ge.14.20, Tithes.

Or, offer by burning.

Ps.107.22, Sacrifices of

[Praise.

Nu.15.3, Free-will-offerings.

Or, so ye love.

De.28.48, Want.

Ge.12.10, Famine (2), Re.6.6.

Le.26.23, Impenitence (1),

[Hag.2.17.

Is.1.5, Correction Despised.

1 K.17.1, Drought (2),

[Hag.1.11.

Ge.8.22, Harvest.

Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice.

Ge.21.14, Water.

De.28.22, Blasting, Hag.2.17.

De.28.22, Mildew, Hag.2.17.

Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.

Is.1.5, Correction Despised.

[Zep.3.7.

2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

Or, with the captivity of

your horses. 2 K.13.17.

Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).

Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).

p.p.Zec.3.2.

See Deliverance (1), Ex.14.30.

p.p.Re.3.3.

2 K.20.1, Readiness (1),

[Mt.24.4.



1. Creator (1).  
 6.6, Omniscience (2).  
 5.11, Hearts Read.  
 1.2, Darkness.  
 19.11, God's Majesty.  
 1.47.4.  
 9.5, Name of the Lord.

787.

8. Lamentations (2).  
 [Mi.2.4.  
 1.13, Israel Humbled.  
 36.12, Irreparableness.  
 16.20, Wicked For-  
 [saken.  
 22.11, No Helper.

Defeats, Jos.7.4.

9. Remnant.

4.29, Seek God, Zep.2.3.  
 32.47, Life (4).  
 4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
 Ho.4.15; ch.4.4.

21.31, Beer-sheba.  
 28.36, Captivity (1).

Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

28.19, Beth-el.  
 Injustice (2), De.16.19.  
 Unrighteousness,  
 Ge.39.20. [Ro.1.18.  
 1.1, Creator (1).  
 9.9, Pleiades.  
 19.12, God's Power.

15. Day.

Rain, Ge.7.12.

God our Strength,  
 2 S.22.40. [Ex.15.2.  
 14.14, God of Battles.

1.25, Reproof (4), Ju.7.7.  
 6.5, Saints Hated.  
 Mouth of the Right-  
 [eous, Ps.37.30.

12.4, Poor (5), Hab.3.14.  
 10.2, Extortion Con-  
 [demned, Mt.18.28.

Insecurity, Ps.73.18.  
 28.39, Disappointment,  
 [Mi.6.15.

10.14, Sin Known to God.

19.2, Persecution (1).  
 23.8, Bribery (1).  
 16.19, Injustice (2).

12.23, Prudence.

the mountains, and createth  
 the wind, and declareth unto  
 man what is his thought, that  
 maketh the morning darkness,  
 and treadeth upon the high  
 places of the earth, The LORD,  
 The God of hosts, is his name.

# CHAPTER 5

Lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance.

**H**EAR ye this word which I  
 take up against you, even  
 a lamentation, O house of Ig'-  
 ra-el.

2 The virgin of Ig'-ra-el is fallen;  
 she shall no more rise: she is  
 forsaken upon her land; *there*  
 is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord God;  
 The city that went out *by* a  
 thousand shall leave an hundred,  
 and that which went forth  
 by an hundred shall leave ten,  
 to the house of Ig'-ra-el.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD  
 unto the house of Ig'-ra-el, Seek  
 ye me, and ye shall live:

5 But seek not Bēth'-el, nor  
 enter into Gil'gāl, and pass not  
 to Bē'er-she'ba: for Gil'gāl shall  
 surely go into captivity, and  
 Bēth'-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall  
 live; lest he break out like fire  
 in the house of Jō'seph, and de-  
 vour it, and *there be* none to  
 quench it in Bēth'-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to  
 wormwood, and leave off right-  
 eousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the  
 seven stars and O-ri'ōn, and  
 turneth the shadow of death  
 into the morning, and maketh  
 the day dark with night: that  
 calleth for the waters of the  
 sea, and poureth them out upon  
 the face of the earth: The  
 LORD is his name:

9 That strengtheneth the  
 spoiled against the strong, so  
 that the spoiled shall come  
 against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuk-  
 eth in the gate, and they abhor  
 him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as  
 your treading is upon the poor,  
 and ye take from him burdens  
 of wheat: ye have built houses  
 of hewn stone, but ye shall not  
 dwell in them; ye have planted  
 pleasant vineyards, but ye shall  
 not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold  
 transgressions and your mighty  
 sins: they afflict the just, they  
 take a bribe, and they turn aside  
 the poor in the gate *from their*  
*right.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall

keep silence in that time; for it  
 is an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil,  
 that ye may live: and so the  
 LORD, the God of hosts, shall  
 be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the  
 good, and establish judgment in  
 the gate: it may be that the  
 LORD God of hosts will be gra-  
 cious unto the remnant of Jō'-  
 seph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the  
 God of hosts, the Lord, saith  
 thus; Wailing *shall be* in all  
 streets; and they shall say in  
 all the highways, Alas! alas! and  
 they shall call the husbandman  
 to mourning, and such as are  
 skillful of lamentation to wail-  
 ing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall*  
 be wailing: for I will pass  
 through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire  
 the day of the LORD! to what  
 end is it for you? the day of  
 the LORD is darkness, and not  
 light.

19 As if a man did flee from  
 a lion, and a bear met him; or  
 went into the house, and leaned  
 his hand on the wall, and a ser-  
 pent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the  
 LORD be darkness, and not light?  
 even very dark, and no bright-  
 ness in it?

21 ¶ I hate, I despise your  
 feast days, and I will not smell  
 in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt  
 offerings and your meat offer-  
 ings, I will not accept them:  
 neither will I regard the peace  
 offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me  
 the noise of thy songs; for I  
 will not hear the melody of thy  
 viols.

24 But let judgment run down  
 as waters, and righteousness as  
 a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto me  
 sacrifices and offerings in the  
 wilderness forty years, O house  
 of Ig'-ra-el?

26 But ye have borne the tab-  
 ernacle of your Mō'le'ch and  
 Ch'i'un your images, the star  
 of your god, which ye made to  
 yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you  
 to go into captivity beyond Dā-  
 mā's'cus, saith the LORD, whose  
 name is The God of hosts.

# CHAPTER 6

The wantonness of Israel 7 shall be  
 plagued with desolation.

**W**OE to them that are at  
 ease in Zi'ōn, and trust

{ See Christ Silent, Is.42.2.  
 Jos.6.10, Keep Silence,  
 [Hab.2.20.  
 Ge.6.12, Evil Times.  
 See Righteousness (4).  
 De.32.47, Life (4). [Da.4.27.  
 See Divine Presence,  
 p.p.Mi.3.11. [Ge.28.15.  
 See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.  
 De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
 p.p.Ex.32.30.  
 Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
 [Zep.3.17.  
 Is.1.9, Remnant.

p.p.Je.9.10.  
 See Joy Departed, Is.24.11.  
 p.p.Je.9.17.

Ge.9.20, Husbandmen,  
 [Zec.13.5.

2 Chr.35.25, Mourners,  
 [Mt.9.23.

Est.4.3, Wailing.

Is.5.8, Woes.

See Day of Visitation,  
 [Is.10.3.

p.p.Is.5.30.  
 p.p.Jb.20.24.  
 Pr.11.21, No Escape, ch.9.2.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), Mt.7.10.

Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
 See Darkness (3), Jb.18.5.

p.p.Pr.15.8.

See Formalism (1), Is.1.13.  
 Or, smell your holy days.  
 Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
 Le.2.1, Meal-offerings.  
 Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
 [ings, Mal.1.8.  
 1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuffi-  
 [cient, Mi.6.6.  
 Ex.20.24, Peace-offerings.

Ps.69.12, Idle Songs, ch.6.5.  
 p.p.ch.8.3.

Is.5.12, Viols, ch.6.5.  
 De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
 Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

p.p.Ac.7.42.

Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.  
 Ex.16.35, Forty Years.

Or, borne *Siccuth* your  
 [king, etc.  
 Le.18.21, Molech, Ac.7.43.  
 Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
 Is.40.19, Idol Making.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
 De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
 2 S.8.6, Damascus.  
 p.p.ch.4.13.

B.C.787.

Is.5.8, Woes, Mi.2.1.  
 Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).  
 [Zep.1.12.

Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
Or, *firstfruits* of, etc.

p.p.Ge.10.10; Is.10.9.

Nu.13.21, Hamath.  
1 S.5.8, Gath.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
Ge.6.13, Violence.  
Or, *habitation* of violence.

De.3.11, Beds.  
1 K.10.18, Ivory, Re.18.12.  
Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.  
1 K.4.22, Luxury, Lu.16.19.  
Ec.2.1, Epicureans, Ac.17.18.  
Ge.18.7, Calves, Lu.15.23.  
See Pleasure Seekers,

[Pr.21.17].  
Ps.69.12, Idle Songs, ch.8.10.  
Is.5.12, Viols.  
Ge.4.21, Musical Instru-  
p.p.1 Chr.23.5. [ments].  
Pr.20.1, Wine.  
Ex.25.29, Bowls, Zec.9.15.  
Pr.23.20, Excess.  
Ru.3.3, Anointing (4).  
Pr.18.9, Prodigality,

[Lu.15.13].  
Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).

De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
See Feasts, 1 K.8.65.

Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Jos.7.25, Cremation.

p.p.Je.44.26; Eze.20.39.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
De.10.17, Impartiality (2).  
p.p.2 K.25.9.

See Hardness (1), Ps.95.8.  
De.16.19, Injustice (2).  
De.29.18, Gall, Mt.27.34.  
p.p.Is.59.13.

See Vanities, De.32.21.  
Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).  
See Instruments of Judg-  
ment, De.28.50.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

in the mountain of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Iḡ'ra-el came!

2 Pass ye unto Cāl'neh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hām'ath the great: then go down to Gāth of the Phi-lis-tines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like Dā'vid;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Jō'seph.

7 ¶Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jā'cob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he shall say, No.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Iḡ'ra-el, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict

you from the entering in of Hē'math unto the river of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 7

*The judgment of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 10 Amaziah complains of Amos.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jā'cob arise? for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jā'cob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, A'mos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Iḡ'ra-el: I will not again pass by them any more:

9 And the high places of I'saac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Iḡ'ra-el shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jēr-o-bō'am with the sword.

10 ¶Then Ām-a-zī'ah the priest of Bēth'-el sent to Jēr-o-bō'am king of Iḡ'ra-el, saying, A'mos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Iḡ'ra-el: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus A'mos saith, Jēr-o-bō'am shall die by the sword, and Iḡ'ra-el shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Ām-a-zī'ah said unto A'mos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Jū'dah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Bēth'-el: for it is the

p.p.1 K.8.65.

B.C.787.

See Prophetic Visions, Is. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments. Le.11.22, Grasshoppers. p.p.Jl.1.4; ch.4.9.

p.p.Ex.10.15.  
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Or, *who* of (or, for) *Jā'cob* shall stand? Is.51.1.  
See Mercy (1), De.4.31.  
p.p.De.32.36; Jona.3.10.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
p.p.Is.66.15; Mi.1.4.  
p.p.Ps.85.4; Jl.2.17; v.2.

p.p.Is.1.9; Je.30.19.  
p.p.Ps.90.13; 135.14.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

p.p.Re.21.15.

ch.1.1, Amos.

2 K.21.13, Line of Judgment.  
p.p.Na.1.9.

Le.26.30, High Places (2).  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1), Mi.3.1.  
p.p.2 K.15.8-10.

De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
p.p.1 K.12.29, 31.  
2 K.14.23, Jeroboam (2).  
2 S.10.3, Slander (2), Lu.7.36.  
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.10.

Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
p.p.Ps.56.5.

p.p.v.9.  
De.28.36, Captivity (1), [Lu.21.36].

1 S.9.9, Seers.  
p.p.Mt.8.34; Ac.16.39.  
p.p.1 Co.2.14.

Is.30.10, Opposers (2), Mi.2.1.  
p.p.1 K.12.32.

sanctuary.  
house of the kingdom.  
1.1, Amos, ch.8.2.  
32.10, Humility (3).  
2 K.2.5.  
1 Co.1.27.  
K.10.27, Sycamore-trees,  
[Lu.19.4.  
1 S.16.11.  
12.1, Divine Call (2).  
God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.  
Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
4.1, Harken.  
30.10, Opposers (2).  
p.v.13.  
p.Eze.20.46; 21.2.  
26.16, Threatenings.  
40.12, Abasement (1).  
27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
Land Polluted, Le.18.25.  
28.36, Captivity (1).  
C.787.  
Prophetic Visions, Is.1.1.  
1.11, Fruit, Mt.21.19.  
1.1, Amos.  
40.16, Baskets.  
Imminence, Jl.2.1.  
p.ch.7.8.  
Joy Departed, Is.24.11.  
4.3, Wailing.  
28.26, Unburied.  
be silent.  
p.Mt.23.14; Ja.5.6.  
1.14, Oppression (2).  
S.12.4, Poor (5).  
10.10, New Moons.  
7.21, Avarice (2).  
13.22, Worldliness (2).  
16.36, Ephah.  
25.13, Dishonesty.  
Just Weights, Le.19.36.  
37.28, Traffic in Men,  
[Zec.11.12.  
Silver (2), ch.2.6.  
19.13, Fraud.  
22.16, God's Oaths.  
p.Ho.8.13; 9.9.  
Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Ps.62.12.  
p.Ps.18.7; 60.2.  
p.Ho.4.3.  
p.Ps.18.7; Da.9.26.

king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered A'mos, and said to Am-a-zi'ah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Is'ra-el.

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Is'ra-el, and drop not thy word against the house of Is'gaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Is'ra-el shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

### CHAPTER 8

*Oppression of the poor reproved. 11 A famine of God's word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, A'mos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Is'ra-el; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Ja'cob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in

that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and say, Thy God, O Dān, liveth; and, The manner of Bē'er-shē-bā liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

### CHAPTER 9

*Certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 Restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Cār'mel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and

See Day of Visitation, [Is.10.3.  
p.p.Jb.5.14; Je.15.9.  
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).  
Is.13.10, Eclipse, Mt.24.29.  
Is.24.11, Joy Departed, [Re.18.23.  
Ps.69.12, Idle Songs.  
Je.4.8, Lamentations (2).  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
Le.13.40, Baldness.

p.p.Zec.12.10; Lu.7.12.  
De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution, [Lu.15.14.

Ps.42.2, Spir. Thirst.  
p.p.1 S.3.1.

p.p.Mt.11.25; Ro.11.7;  
[2 Ti.3.7.

p.p.Is.40.30.  
Ps.63.1, Spir. Drought.

See Golden Calves, 1 K.12.28.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
p.p.Ho.10.13.  
Or, The stone of, etc.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.

R.C.787.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.ch.3.14.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol), [Jona.2.2.  
Pr.11.21, No Escape, Mt.23.33.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher," [Zep.1.12.  
Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

p.p.Je.16.16.  
p.p.Is.27.1.

See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29.  
See Divine Vengeance, [De.32.35.

p.p.Le.17.10; De.28.65.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.

p.p.Na.1.5.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

p.p.Je.12.4.

p.p.Ps.32.6; Is.8.7.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Or, ascensions, or, spheres.

Or, his bundle.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

p.p.2 Chr.14.9; Is.20.4.

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.

Ge.21.32, Philistines.

p.p.ch.1.5.

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision,

[Zec.4.10.

Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Is.1.9, Remnant.

Sift, or, cause to move to  
[and fro.  
Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

Or, kernel fall, etc.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of E'gypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

7 Are ye not as children of the E-thi-ô'pi-ang unto me, O children of Is'ra-el? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Is'ra-el out of the land of E'gypt? and the Phi-lis'tines from Caph'tôr, and the Syr'i-ang from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jâ'cob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Is'ra-el among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which

say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of Dâ'vid that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of E'dom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Is'ra-el, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
[Obad.1

p.p.Ac.15.16.

p.p.Ps.80.12.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

p.p.Nu.24.18; Obad.19.

Or, upon whom my name  
[is called.Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
[Zec.10.1.Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
[Zec.12.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

Is.35.1, Waste Places.

See Vineyards, Ex.22.5.

Ge.14.18, Wine (2).

p.p.Is.65.21.

p.p.Jl.3.20.

Jb.11.18, Security.

See Established, 2 Chr.20.26.

See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.

## OBADIAH

B.C.587 (?)

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions,  
[Na.1.1.

Ge.36.9, Edomites.

p.p.Is.21.11; Eze.25.12.

Nu.20.14, Ambassadors.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

See Wicked Despised,  
[Jb.27.23.

Ex.5.2, Pride (2).

Ps.36.2, Self-deception.

p.p.2 K.14.7.

Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1),  
[Mt.26.33.Is.28.15, Carnal Security,  
[Lu.12.19.

p.p.Is.47.7; Re.18.7.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation,  
[Mt.23.12.

Ex.19.4, Eagles.

p.p.Is.14.14; Am.9.2,  
[Hab.2.9.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.De.24.21.

Destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and wrong unto Jacob in his distress. 17 Salvation and victories of Jacob.

THE vision of O-ba-di'ah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning E'dom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 ¶Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have

the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

6 ¶How are the things of E'sau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of E'dom, and understanding out of the mount of E'sau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Tē'man, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of E'sau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy violence against thy brother Jâ'cob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodst on the other side, in the

Or, gleanings?

Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.

p.p.Is.10.13; Mt.6.19.

See Riches Fleeting, Jb.20.2.

p.p.Je.30.14.

See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

See Treachery, Jud.16.19.

p.p.Jb.5.12-14.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

p.p.1 Co.1.19.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.11.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Confounded

Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.

p.p.Je.49.22.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

Ge.6.13, Violence.

p.p.Ge.27.41.

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p.p.Mal.1.4.

p.p.Ge.14.16.

carried away his sub-  
[stance.

1.3.3.  
5.8, Casting Lots.  
Eze.35.10.

1.4.11.  
0.19, Brotherly Love (2).

1.29, Rejoicing (4).  
[1 Co.13.6.

9, Evil Speech.

Neglect of Mercy,  
[Ps.109.16.

Is.16.3.  
Am.1.6.

4.5, Day of the Lord.

1, Imminence, Zep.1.14.  
20.5, Retribution (1),  
[Mt.23.35.

day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jê-ry-sâ-lem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Jû'dah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon

my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zi'ôn shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jâ'cob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jâ'cob shall be a fire, and the house of Jô'seph a flame, and the house of Ê'sau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Ê'sau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Ê'sau; and they of the plain the Philistines; and they shall possess the fields of Ê'phrâ-îm, and the fields of Sâ-mâ'ri-â: and Bën'-ja-min shall possess Gil'e-âd.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Iğ'ra-el shall possess that of the CÂ'nân-ites, even unto Zâr'e-phâth; and the captivity of Jê-ry-sâ-lem, which is in Sêph'a-râd, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zi'ôn to judge the mount of Ê'sau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.

Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Or, it shall be holy.  
See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.

Jb.21.18, Stubble.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ge.25.25, Esau.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.

2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).  
Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
Ge.14.12, Captives.

1 K.17.9, Zarephath, Lu.4.26.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
Jud.2.16, Deliverers.

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
p.p.Zec.14.9; Re.11.15.

# JONAH

## CHAPTER 1

Jonah, sent to Nineveh, flees to Tarshish: 4 he is overtaken by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto Jô'nah the son of Â-mît'ta-i, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nin'e-veh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jô'nah rose up to flee unto Târ'shish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Jôp'pâ; and he found a ship going to Târ'shish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Târ'shish from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were

afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jô'nah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jô'nah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
p.p.Ac.27.18,19,38.

Ge.15.12, Sleep (5), Mt.8.24.

p.p.Ps.107.28.

1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.

p.p.Jos.7.14; 1 S.10.20.  
Le.16.8, Casting Lots,  
[Mt.27.35.

p.p.1 S.14.38.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.

p.p.1 S.14.43; Ja.5.16.

p.p.Ge.47.3; 1 S.30.13.

.862 (7)

11.25, Inspiration (3).  
14.25, Jonah, ch.2.1.

12.1, Divine Call (2).  
[Ac.13.2.  
10.11, Nineveh, ch.3.3.  
hr.19.10, Warn the

[Wicked].  
10.14, Sin Known to God.  
3.11, Disobedience (2).  
[Zep.3.2.

Neglect of Duty,  
[Jud.5.23.  
19.46, Joppa, Ac.9.36.  
24.24, Ships, Ac.20.13.

10.22, Tarshish.  
3.8, Divine Presence (2).  
cast forth a great, etc.  
148.8, Wind Ruled.  
19.11, Tempests, Mk.4.37.

9.27, Mariners.



Ps.66.16, Testimony (3),  
p.p.Ps.95.5. [Mal.3.16.  
Ge.14.13, Hebrews.  
Or. JEHOVAH.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear, v.16.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).  
p.p.Jos.7.25; 2 S.24.3.

Ge.3.8, Divine Presence (2).

Or, may be silent from us.

1 K.19.11, Tempesta.

p.p.1 Chr.21.17.

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
p.p.Jos.7.1; Ec.9.18.

p.p.Pr.21.30; Mk.6.48.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
p.p.Is.26.16.

p.p.Ac.28.4.  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood,  
[Mt.27.4.  
See God's Power, 1Chr.29.12.  
See Retribution (2), Jud.1.7.

Ps.65.7, Tempest Stilled,  
[Mt.8.26.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear, Ac.5.11.

Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).  
Ge.28.20, Vows Made,  
[Ac.18.18.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
De.6.24, Preservation.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ge.1.21, Fish.  
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2),  
[Ac.5.19.  
p.p.Mt.12.40; 16.4.

B.C.862 (?)

2 K.14.25, Jonah, ch.3.1.

Ge.18.23, Prayer (10).  
Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.  
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2),  
[Zec.13.9.

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol),  
[Hab.2.5.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
p.p.Ps.88.6.

Or, heart of the seas, etc.

See Castaways, Mt.8.12.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
ward.  
p.p.1 K.8.38.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Ps.42.7, Waters of Affliction.

9 And he said unto them, I am  
an Hēbrew; and I fear the  
LORD, the God of heaven, which  
hath made the sea and the dry  
land.

10 Then were the men exceed-  
ingly afraid, and said unto him,  
Why hast thou done this? For  
the men knew that he fled from  
the presence of the LORD, be-  
cause he had told them.

11 Then said they unto him,  
What shall we do unto thee,  
that the sea may be calm unto  
us? for the sea wrought, and  
was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them,  
Take me up, and cast me forth  
into the sea; so shall the sea  
be calm unto you: for I know  
that for my sake this great  
tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men  
rowed hard to bring it to the  
land; but they could not: for  
the sea wrought, and was tem-  
pestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto  
the LORD, and said, We beseech  
thee, O LORD, we beseech thee,  
let us not perish for this man's  
life, and lay not upon us inno-  
cent blood: for thou, O LORD,  
hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jō'nah,  
and cast him forth into the sea:  
and the sea ceased from her  
raging.

16 Then the men feared the  
LORD exceedingly, and offered  
a sacrifice unto the LORD, and  
made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had pre-  
pared a great fish to swallow  
up Jō'nah. And Jō'nah was in  
the belly of the fish three days  
and three nights.

#### CHAPTER 2

*Prayer of Jonah: 10 he is delivered  
out of the belly of the fish.*

THEN Jō'nah prayed unto  
the LORD his God out of  
the fish's belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason  
of mine affliction unto the LORD,  
and he heard me; out of the  
belly of hell cried I, and thou  
hearest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into  
the deep, in the midst of the  
seas; and the floods compassed  
me about: all thy billows and  
thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out  
of thy sight; yet I will look  
again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me  
about, even to the soul: the  
depth closed me round about,  
the weeds were wrapped about  
my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms  
of the mountains; the earth  
with her bars was about me  
for ever: yet hast thou brought  
up my life from corruption, O  
LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted with-  
in me I remembered the LORD:  
and my prayer came in unto  
thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying van-  
ties forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto  
thee with the voice of thanks-  
giving; I will pay that I  
have vowed. Salvation is of  
the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto  
the fish, and it vomited out Jō-  
nah upon the dry land.

#### CHAPTER 3

*Jonah preaches to the Ninevites; 3  
they repent.*

AND the word of the LORD  
came unto Jō'nah the sec-  
ond time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nin'e-veh,  
that great city, and preach un-  
to it the preaching that I bid  
thee.

3 So Jō'nah arose, and went  
unto Nin'e-veh, according to the  
word of the LORD. Now Nin'e-  
veh was an exceeding great city  
of three days' journey.

4 And Jō'nah began to enter  
into the city a day's journey,  
and he cried, and said, Yet for-  
ty days, and Nin'e-veh shall be  
overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nin'e-veh  
believed God, and proclaimed a  
fast, and put on sackcloth, from  
the greatest of them even to the  
least of them.

6 For word came unto the  
king of Nin'e-veh, and he arose  
from his throne, and he laid his  
robe from him, and covered him  
with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be pro-  
claimed and published through  
Nin'e-veh by the decree of the  
king and his nobles, saying, Let  
neither man nor beast, herd nor  
flock, taste any thing: let them  
not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be  
covered with sackcloth, and cry  
mightily unto God: yea, let  
them turn every one from his  
evil way, and from the violence  
that is in their hands.

9 Who can tell if God will  
turn and repent, and turn away  
from his fierce anger, that we  
perish not?

10 And God saw their works,  
that they turned from their  
evil way; and God repented of  
the evil, that he had said that

Or, to the cuttings off, etc.  
p.p.De.32.22; Ps.65.6.  
p.p.Jb.38.4.

De.6.24, Preservation.  
Or, from the pit.

p.p.Ps.142.3.  
Ne.4.14, Remember God.

[Zec.10.3.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
p.p.Ps.11.4; Mt.1.2.

De.32.21, Vanities, Ac.14.15.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

Ps.107.22, Sacrifices of  
[Praise, He.13.15.

Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.  
Ps.7.1, Salvation of God.

p.p.Ps.33.9.  
See Deliverance (2), Ge.19.18.

B.C.862 (?)

See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.  
2 K.14.25, Jonah, ch.4.5.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
Mt.10.7, Go Preach.

See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.26.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ge.10.11, Nineveh, ch.4.11.

Heb. a city great unto God.

See Day's Journey (Index).  
Ge.7.17, Forty Days, Lu.4.2.

Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
[He.12.5.

p.p.Mt.12.41.  
1 K.18.39, Religious Awak-  
[ening.

See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
1 K.21.9, Fasts Proclaimed.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
1 K.10.18, Thrones, Ac.12.21.

See Self-abasement,  
[Ge.18.27.

1 K.21.29, Humility (6).  
Ex.32.5, Proclamations.

Ezr.5.13, Kings' Decrees.  
[Lu.2.1.

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
p.p.Jl.1.18; Ro.8.22.

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Mt.11.2.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
[Mt.14.7.

Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.  
Ge.6.13, Violence.

p.p.2 S.12.22; Jl.2.14.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
1 K.15.12, Religious Reform.

p.p.Jb.33.27,28; Lu.15.20.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.



Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

C.862 (?)

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

4.9, Selfishness (2).

4.5, Man's Wrath.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

Je.18.8; Am.7.3.

he would do unto them; and he did it not.

# CHAPTER 4

*Jonah, repining at God's mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

**B**UT it displeased Jō'nah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tār'shish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jō'nah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jō'nah, that it might

be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jō'nah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jō'nah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jō'nah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand: and also much cattle?

Ps.115.12, Divine Care. See Divine Overshadowing. [Ex.33.22. p.p.1 Co.7.30.

See Affliction (3), De.8.5.

p.p.Jb.1.21.

Ps.102.26, Mutability.

Or, sultry east wind.

Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled.

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.

Jb.17.15, Hopeless, Ep.2.12.

Nu.11.15, Despondency.

Jb.3.20, Weariness of Life.

Ps.37.8, Anger.

Or, I am greatly angry.

2 K.4.39, Gourda.

Or, was the son of the night.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Ge.10.11, Nineveh, Na.1.1.

Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance, Ac.17.30.

p.p.De.1.39.

p.p.De.24.16; Eze.18.20.

Ge.1.25, Cattle.

# MICAH

## CHAPTER 1

*Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry: 10 he exhorts to mourning.*

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to Mī'cah the Mō'rasthite in the days of Jō'tham, A'hāz, and Hēz-e-kī'ah, kings of Jū'dah, which he saw concerning Sā-mā'ri-ā and Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

2 ¶Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jā'cob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Iḡ'ra-el. What is the transgression of Jā'cob? is it not Sā-mā'ri-ā? and what are the high places of Jū'dah? are they not Jē-rū'sā-lēm?

6 Therefore I will make Sā-mā'ri-ā as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Jū'dah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

10 Declare ye it not at Gāth, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aḡ'rah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Sā'phir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of

1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).

[Ac.8.5.

See Desolation (2), Is.13.9.

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).

Ex.32.20, Iconoclasm (2).

p.p.De.23.18; Jl.3.3.

Exr.9.3, Solicitude (3).

[Lu.13.34.

Est.4.3, Wailing.

p.p.Is.20.24.

Pr.6.33, Wounds of Sin.

Is.1.5, Spir. Disease, Mk.2.17.

p.p.2 K.18.13.

1 S.5.8, Gath.

That is, Dust.

Or, thou inhabitress, or, thou that dwellest fairly.

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

Or, the country of flocks. Or, a place near.	Zā'a-nān came not forth in the mourning of Bēth-ē'zel; he shall receive of you his standing.	good to him that walketh uprightly?	Pa.7.10, Uprightness.
De.28.39, Disappointment. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).	12 For the inhabitant of Mā-rōth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jē-rū'sā-lēm.	8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.	Heb. Yesterday my people See Violence, Ge.6.13. Or, over against a garment See Robbery, Jud.9.25.
Jos.10.31, Lachish.	13 O thou inhabitant of Lā-chish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zī'ōn: for the transgressions of Iṣ'ra-el were found in thee.	9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.	Or, wives. p.p.Mk.12.40.
Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.	14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Mō'esh-eth-gāth: the houses of Ach'zib shall be a lie to the kings of Iṣ'ra-el.	10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not <i>your</i> rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy <i>you</i> , even with a sore destruction.	p.p.De.12.9.
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1). That is, A lie.	15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mā-rē'shah: he shall come unto A-dūll'am the glory of Iṣ'ra-el.	11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.	Le.18.25, Land Polluted. Or, walk with the wind, and [lie false]. Le.19.11, Falsehood. De.13.5, False Prophets. Pr.20.1, Wine. Ex.16.3, Carnality.
Or, the glory of Israel [shall come, etc.].	16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.	12 ¶I will surely assemble, O Jā'cob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Iṣ'ra-el; I will put them together as the sheep of Bō'rah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.	Is.1.26, Restoration (2). See Jews' Return, De.30.3. Is.1.9, Remnant, Zep.2.9.
Le.13.40, Baldness. p.p.De.28.56.		13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.	Is.34.6, Bozrah. Nu.32.24, Folda, Jn.10.16. See Way Provided, Ex.14.16. p.p.Is.45.1.2.
De.28.36, Captivity (1).	<b>CHAPTER 2</b> <i>God's judgment against oppression.</i> 4 Lamentation. 7 Reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 Promise of restoring Jacob.		Ex.15.18, God, King. De.8.2, Divine Leader.
B.C.730 (?)	<b>W</b> OE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.	<b>CHAPTER 3</b> <i>The princes' cruelty. 5 Falsehood of the prophets; 8 their ill grounded security.</i>	B.C.710.
Is.5.8, Woes, Hab.2.12. Pa.36.4, Evil Devices. Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Mt.23.28. Est.3.9, Plotting. Pr.1.16, Evil Activity. [Ro.3.15] Je.13.23, Habit. Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1). [Hab.2.9] Ge.6.13, Violence, ch.6.12. Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Or, defraud a man, etc.	2 And they covet fields, and take <i>them</i> by violence; and houses, and take <i>them</i> away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.	<b>A</b> ND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jā'cob, and ye princes of the house of Iṣ'ra-el; <i>is it</i> not for you to know judgment?	De.4.1, Harken. De.27.19, Rulers Warned. [ch.7.1] De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.
p.p.Je.8.3. Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).	3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.	2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;	Jb.15.16, Sin Loved. [2 Th.2.12] See Wolves, Mt.7.15.
See No Escape, Pr.11.21. p.p.Is.2.11,12. 2 S.22.28, Haughtiness. p.p.Nu.23.7; Mk.12.12. p.p.ch.1.8. Je.4.8, Lamentations (2). p.p.Is.6.11; 24.3. p.p.2 Chr.36.20,21.	4 In that day shall <i>one</i> take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, <i>and</i> say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed <i>it</i> from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.	3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.	p.p.Pa.14.4. See Soul's Enemies. [Pa.7.15]
Or, instead of restoring he [hath, etc.].	5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.	4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.	De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered, Zec.7.11. De.31.18, God's Face Hidden. Jn.7.7, Evil Works. Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).
p.p.Nu.34.13; Jos.18.4,5. p.p.De.32.8. Le.8.3, Congregation (2).	6 Prophecy ye not, <i>say they to them that prophecy:</i> they shall not prophesy to them, <i>that they shall not take shame.</i>	5 ¶Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.	De.13.5, False Prophets. [Zep.1.4] See Seducers, 2 K.2.9.
Heb. Drop ye not, etc. Is.30.10, Opposers (2). p.p.ch.6.16.	7 O <i>thou that art</i> named the house of Jā'cob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? <i>are these his doings?</i> do not my words do	6 Therefore night shall be	p.p.Is.56.11; Je.6.14. Pa.120.7, Contentiousness. Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness. [Mt.6.3]
Heb. shortened? p.p.Pa.19.7; 119.92.			

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution.

Or, from divining.

See Darkness (3), Jb.18.5.

1 S.9.9, Seers.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.

p.p.Is.44.25; Zec.13.4.

p.p.ch.7.16.

p.p.Ps.74.9.

Spir. Power, Zec.4.6.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3), [Ac.11.28.]

See Pressure of Duty, Je.20.9.

2 Chr.19.10, Warn the [Wicked,

De.4.1, Hearken.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned.

See Injustice (2), De.16.19.

p.p.Je.22.13; Hab.2.12.

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward,

[ch.7.3.]

Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests,

[Zep.3.4.]

1 S.8.3, Greed, 1 Ti.6.10.

Jos.7.21, Avarice (2) Zec.9.3.

Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers, Ph.1.15.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.

Is.28.15, Carnal Security.

p.p.Je.26.18.

Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

Is.1.8, Desolation (1), [Mt.23.37.]

2 K.25.9, Temple Destroyed, [Mt.23.38.]

[Mt.24.2.]

B.C.710.

Is.2.2, Last Days, Ac.2.17.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying.

p.p.Is.66.20; Da.2.35.

See Growth of Kingdom,

[Ps.72.16.]

Ac.2.41, Accessions.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).

De.12.5, Attendance upon

[the Sanctuary, Lu.2.37.]

Ps.134.1, House of God.

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

See Walking in Truth,

[Ps.26.3.]

Is.2.3, Gospel (2).

p.p.Lu.24.47; Jn.4.22.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.5.

Ps.46.9, War to Cease,

[Zec.9.10.]

Or, scythas.

Is.24, Peace (8), Zec.9.10.

unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God.

8 But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jā'cob his transgression, and to Is'ra-el his sin.

9 ¶ Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jā'cob, and princes of the house of Is'ra-el, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zi'ōn with blood, and Jē-ry'sā-lēm with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zi'ōn for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jē-ry'sā-lēm shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

## CHAPTER 4

*Establishment of Christ's kingdom; 3 the peace, 6 restoration, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.*

**B**UT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jā'cob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zi'ōn, and the word of the LORD from Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them

afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zi'ōn from henceforth, even for ever.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zi'ōn, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

9 ¶ Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zi'ōn, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Bāb'y-lon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zi'ōn.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zi'ōn: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAPTER 5

*Birth of Christ foretold: 4 his kingdom, 8 and conquest.*

**N**OW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Is'ra-el with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Bēth-'lē-hēm Eph'ra-tah, though thou be little among the thousands of Jū'dah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be rul-

Jb.11.18, Security.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice,

[Lu.10.42.]

Ge.5.22, Walking with God,

[Mal.2.6.]

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).

See Indecision, 1 K.18.21.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

Ps.115.12, Divine Care.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Is.1.9, Remnant.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom,

[Lu.1.33.]

Or, tower of Edar. Ge.35.21.

2 S.5.7, Zion.

p.p.Is.1.26.

p.p.Je.8.19.

p.p.Is.3.1.

Ge.3.16, Travail.

p.p.ch.5.3.

De.28.36, Captivity (1).

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

p.p.Is.5.25-30; ch.7.10.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance,

[Ro.10.3.]

Ps.82.5, Dullness (2),

[Mt.13.13.]

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.

Ge.50.10, Threshing-floor.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

See Conquests, Jos.6.20.

p.p.Jos.6.19; Is.60.9;

[Re.21.24.]

B.C.710.

p.p.Je.5.7.

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

1 K.22.24, Smiting.

p.p.Lam.3.30; Mt.27.30.

Ge.48.7, Beth-lehem, Mt.2.1.

Ex.4.2, Weak Instrument,

p.p.Mt.2.6.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, Hag.2.7.

Pa.2.6, Christ, King.

Christ Eternal, Jn.1.1. p.p.ch.4.10.	er in Ig'ra-el; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.	the heathen, such as they have not heard.	
Is.1.9. Remnant.	3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Ig'ra-el.	CHAPTER 6 <i>God's controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustices, 16 and for idolatry.</i>	B.C.710.
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd. See Feeding the Flock, [Je.3.15.]	4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.	HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.	De.4.1, Hearken. p.p.Pa.50.1; Is.1.2.
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord. Is.53.12, Christ's Greatness. See Universal King, Ps.59.13.	5 And this man shall be the peace, when the As-syri-an shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.	2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Ig'ra-el.	p.p.Ho.12.2.
See Peace (3), Is.53.5. p.p.Is.8.7.	6 And they shall waste the land of As-syri-a with the sword, and the land of Nim'rod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the As-syri-an, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.	3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.	Ex.19.5, God's People. Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings. [Mt.23.37.] p.p.Je.2.5,31.
See Deliverers, Jud.2.16. Or, princess of men.	7 And the remnant of Ja'cob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.	4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Mo'ses, Aa'ron, and Mir'i-am.	De.8.2, Divine Leader. See Deliverance (1). [Ex.14.30.] Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).
See Divine Deliverer, [1 S.17.37.]	8 And the remnant of Ja'cob shall be among the Gen'tiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.	5 O my people, remember now what Ba'lak king of Mo'ab consulted, and what Ba'laam the son of Be'or answered him from Shit'tim unto Gil'gal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.	Ex.2.2, Moses. Ex.4.14, Aaron. Ex.2.4, Miriam.
See Good Influence, Mt.5.13. Ge.27.28, Dew.	9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.	6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?	Nu.22.5, Balaam, 2 Pe.2.15.
Is.1.9, Remnant.	10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:	7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?	Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness. [acc.]
De.33.22, Lions (2). p.p.Ge.49.9; Nu.24.9.	11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:	8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?	1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insufficient, Mt.9.13.
De.7.24, Invincibility.	12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:	9 ¶ The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.	See Formalism (2), 1 S.15.2. Ex.13.2, First-born. Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.	13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.	10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?	Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher. De.10.12, True Religion. [Mt.12.33.] De.10.12, Requirements. [Zec.7.9.] De.16.20, Justice Enjoined. Pr.3.3, Mercy (2), Mt.5.7. Humility (2), Lu.14.10. Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).
De.17.16, Horses. See False Trusts, Ps.52.7. p.p.Is.1.7.	14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.	11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?	See Wisdom (3), Jb.28.28. See Rod of Correction. [Pa.89.32.]
p.p.Is.2.12. Ex.22.18, Witchcraft, [Ga.5.20.]	15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon	12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.	Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.
Is.2.6, Soothsayers, Ac.16.16.		13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in	Or, measure of leanness.
Is.2.20, Idolatry (2), Zec.13.2.			De.25.13, Dishonesty.
Or, statues, or, obelisks. See Religious Reforms, [1 K.15.12.]			Le.19.36, Just Weights. Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). [Mt.23.28.]
See Idol Making, Is.40.19.			Ge.6.13, Violence. Ps.5.9, Evil Speech. Ps.63.11, Liars. Ps.116.11, Deceit (2), Na.1.1. [De.8.5, Chastisement. Le.26.16, Sickness (1).] [1 Cor.11.30.]
De.12.2, Groves. Ge.11.4, Cities. Or, destroy thine enemies.			
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance, [Na.1.2.]			

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.

Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.

2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

See Barrenness, Ge.4.12.

De.28.39, Disappointment.  
[Zep.1.13.

See Anointing (4), Ru.3.3.

Ge.14.18, Wine (2).

1 K.16.16, Omri.

1 K.16.29, Ahab.

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

De.28.37, Israel a By-word.

B.C.710.

Or, as the gatherings of

Nu.11.15, Despondency,  
[summer.  
[Lu.24.17.

See Solicitude (3), Exr.9.3.  
Le.26.5, Vintage.

p.p.Ho.9.10.

p.p.Is.57.1.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.

[Ro.3.23.

Ge.6.12, Evil Times, Ep.5.16.

p.p.Hab.1.15.

Ps.57.6, Net.

Evil Zeal, Mt.23.15.

Ge.6.5, Depravity, Mt.23.27.

Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).

Nu.22.7, Earthly Reward.

De.27.19, Rulers Warned.

Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.

Is.5.6, Briers.

Ge.3.18, Thorns.

Is.10.3, Day of Visitation,  
[Lu.19.44.

p.p.Is.22.5.

Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.

[Mt.26.56.

See Treachery, Jud.16.19.

Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Chil-  
[dren, Mk.7.11.

De.21.20, Dishonoring  
[Parents, Mk.7.11.

Jud.16.18, Betrayal, Mt.10.21.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
[ward.

2 K.18.5, Trust (3).

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard,  
[Zec.10.6.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).

p.p.Pr.24.16.

making thee desolate because  
of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be  
satisfied; and thy casting down  
shall be in the midst of thee;  
and thou shalt take hold, but  
shalt not deliver; and that  
which thou deliverest will I  
give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou  
shalt not reap; thou shalt tread  
the olives, but thou shalt not  
anoint thee with oil; and sweet  
wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri  
are kept, and all the works of  
the house of A'hāb, and ye  
walk in their counsels; that I  
should make thee a desolation,  
and the inhabitants thereof an  
hissing: therefore ye shall bear  
the reproach of my people.

## CHAPTER 7

*The church, complaining of her small  
number, 3 and the general cor-  
ruption, 5 puts not confidence in  
man, but in God. 8 She triumphs,  
14 is comforted.*

WOE is me! for I am as  
when they have gathered  
the summer fruits, as the grape-  
 gleanings of the vintage: there  
is no cluster to eat: my soul de-  
sired the firstripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished  
out of the earth: and there is  
none upright among men: they  
all lie in wait for blood; they  
hunt every man his brother  
with a net.

3 That they may do evil with  
both hands earnestly, the prince  
asketh, and the judge asketh  
for a reward; and the great  
man, he uttereth his mischiev-  
ous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them is as a  
brier: the most upright is  
sharper than a thorn hedge:  
the day of thy watchmen and  
thy visitation cometh; now  
shall be their perplexity.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, put  
ye not confidence in a guide:  
keep the doors of thy mouth  
from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son dishonoureth  
the father, the daughter riseth  
up against her mother, the  
daughter in law against her  
mother in law; a man's ene-  
mies are the men of his own  
house.

7 Therefore I will look unto  
the LORD; I will wait for the  
God of my salvation: my God  
will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O  
mine enemy: when I fall, I

shall arise; when I sit in dark-  
ness, the LORD shall be a light  
unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation  
of the LORD, because I have  
sinned against him, until he  
plead my cause, and execute  
judgment for me: he will bring  
me forth to the light, and I  
shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then she that is mine  
enemy shall see it, and shame  
shall cover her which said unto  
me, Where is the LORD thy  
God? mine eyes shall behold  
her: now shall she be trodden  
down as the mire of the streets.

11 ¶ In the day that thy walls  
are to be built, in that day shall  
the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall  
come even to thee from As-syr-  
i-ā, and from the fortified cities,  
and from the fortress even to  
the river, and from sea to sea,  
and from mountain to moun-  
tain.

13 Notwithstanding the land  
shall be desolate because of  
them that dwell therein, for  
the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy  
rod, the flock of thine heritage,  
which dwell solitarily in the  
wood, in the midst of Cār-mel:  
let them feed in Bā'shān and  
Gīl'e-ād, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of  
thy coming out of the land of  
Eg'yp't will I shew unto him  
marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see and  
be confounded at all their  
might: they shall lay their  
hand upon their mouth, their  
ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust  
like a serpent, they shall move  
out of their holes like worms of  
the earth: they shall be afraid  
of the LORD our God, and shall  
fear because of thee.

18 ¶ Who is a God like unto  
thee, that pardoneth iniquity,  
and passeth by the transgres-  
sion of the remnant of his herit-  
age? he retaineth not his anger  
for ever, because he delighteth  
in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will  
have compassion upon us; he  
will subdue our iniquities; and  
thou wilt cast all their sins into  
the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the  
truth to Jā'cob, and the mercy  
to A'brā'hām, which thou hast  
sworn unto our fathers from  
the days of old.

Ps.27.1, God a Light, Hab.3.4.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).

p.p.Ps.7.6; 37.6; Je.50.34.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Exr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
p.p.Jl.2.17.

See Atheism, Ps.10.4.

Or, she shall be for a tread-  
[ing down.  
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

See Jews' Return, De.30.3.

2 S.5.9, Fortresses.

Is.1.8, Desolation (1).

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.

Or, Rule thy people.

Is.40.11, God's Flock.

See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded.

See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Or, creeping things.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear, He.10.27.

Ge.35.5, Fear of God (4).

Ex.8.10, None Like God.

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised,  
[He.8.12.

Is.1.9, Remnant.

p.p.Ps.103.9; Is.57.16.

Ps.34.18, From. to Penitent,  
[Lu.6.21.

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Lu.1.50.

Ps.51.12, Restoration (1).

Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.

Jb.14.17, Our Iniquities.

2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

De.32.4, God of Truth.

Ge.22.16, God's Oath.

# NAHUM

## CHAPTER 1

*The burden of Nineveh. 2 Majesty of God, 7 in goodness to his people, 8 and severity against his enemies.*

**T**HE burden of Nin'e-veh. The book of the vision of Nā'hūm the El'kosh-ite.

2 God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*; the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bā'shān languisheth, and Cā'r'mel, and the flower of Lēb's-non languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 ¶ *The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.*

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his

yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Jū'dah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

## CHAPTER 2

*Judah and Israel being punished, God sends fearful armies against their enemies.*

**H**E that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jā'cob, as the excellency of Iś'ra-el: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Hūz'āb shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nin'e-veh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver,

p.p.Is.9.4.

See Name of the Wicked. [De.9.14]

Is.2.20, Idolatry (2). Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Is.40.9, Good Tidings. [Is.1.19]

Ps.4.8, Peace (1). See Hebrew Festivals. [Ex.23.14] Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred. Or, for Belial shall no [more, etc.] Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

B.C.713 (7)

Or, The dispenser, or, [hammer is, etc.] p.p.Jl.3.9.

1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."

Or, turned away the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel. p.p.Je.48.11.

1 S.17.7, Shields.

Or, fiery torches.

Is.14.8, Fir-trees.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1). p.p.ch.3.2. Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Ex.19.16, Lightning. [Mt.24.27]

Or, nobles.

p.p.Je.46.12.

Or, covering, or, coverer [shall be, etc.]

p.p.Is.45.1.

Or, molten.

Or, shall be discovered, etc.

p.p.Is.38.14. Ge.10.11, Nineveh.

See Panics, Ex.14.25. Or, cause them to turn. Ge.34.28, Spoil.

B.C.713 (7)

2 K.9.25, Burden.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. Ge.10.11, Nineveh, Zep.2.13. Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. [Ro.12.19]

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath. Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. [Ro.16.25]

p.p.Jb.10.14.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

2 K.2.1, Whirlwind (1).

Ex.19.9, Cloud.

p.p.Ps.104.3; Is.19.1.

Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

p.p.Ps.106.9; Is.50.2.

Nu.21.33, Bashan.

1 K.18.19, Mt. Carmel.

De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.

p.p.Ex.19.18.

p.p.2 S.22.8.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

.p.2 Pe.3.10.

1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?

Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. [He.10.27]

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

.p.1 K.19.11.

.s.25.8, God's Goodness. [Mt.19.17]

2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.

Saints Known, Jn.1.48.

2 S.23.1, Trust (2).

p.p.Am.8.8; Is.28.2.

Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

See Destruction (2), Is.34.2.

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).

[Hab.2.15]

Pr.26.9, Drunkards.

Jb.21.18, Stubble, Mal.4.1.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

Nu.31.16, Evil Counsel.

R.V. Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

p.p.Is.54.7.8.

Le.25.10, Liberty (1).



Or, and their infinite store.

Or, vessels of desire.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

Le.26.36, Terror.

Is.50.3, Blackness.

Jud.14.5, Lions (1).  
p.p.Is.5.29.

De.33.22, Lions (2).

p.p.Is.10.6-14; Je.51.34.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

B.C.713 (7)

Is.5.8, Woes.  
Ps.116.11, Deceit (2), Ro.3.13.  
Jud.9.25, Robbery.  
See Violence, Ge.6.13.

p.p.ch.2.3.

De.17.16, Horses.  
Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

Or, the flame of the sword,  
and the lightning of the  
spear.  
Jos.8.18, Spears.  
p.p.Is.34.3.  
p.p.Is.37.36.  
See Extermination, Nu.31.7.  
p.p.Is.23.17.

p.p.Is.47.9.

Ex.22.18, Witchcraft.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
p.p.Je.50.31; ch.2.13.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.  
Mt.22.11, Unclothed.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

p.p.Is.14.16.

Ps.31.11, Friendless.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

take the spoil of gold: for *there*  
is none end of the store and  
glory out of all the pleasant  
furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and  
waste: and the heart melteth,  
and the knees smite together,  
and much pain is in all loins,  
and the faces of them all gather  
blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of  
the lions, and the feedingplace  
of the young lions, where the  
lion, even the old lion, walked,  
and the lion's whelp, and none  
made them afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces  
enough for his whelps, and  
strangled for his lionesses, and  
filled his holes with prey, and  
his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I am against thee,  
saith the LORD of hosts, and I  
will burn her chariots in the  
smoke, and the sword shall de-  
vour thy young lions: and I will  
cut off thy prey from the earth,  
and the voice of thy messengers  
shall no more be heard.

### CHAPTER 3

Miserable ruin of Nineveh.

**W**OE to the bloody city! it  
is all full of lies and rob-  
bery; the prey departeth not;  
2 The noise of a whip, and  
the noise of the rattling of  
the wheels, and of the pranc-  
ing horses, and of the jumping  
chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up  
both the bright sword and the  
glittering spear: and *there* is  
a multitude of slain, and a great  
number of carcasses; and *there* is  
none end of *their* corpses; they  
stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of  
the whoredoms of the wellfa-  
voured harlot, the mistress of  
witchcrafts, that selleth na-  
tions through her whoredoms,  
and families through her witch-  
crafts.

5 Behold, I am against thee,  
saith the LORD of hosts; and  
I will discover thy skirts upon  
thy face, and I will shew the  
nations thy nakedness, and the  
kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable  
filth upon thee, and make thee  
vile, and will set thee as a gaz-  
ingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass,  
that all they that look upon  
thee shall flee from thee, and  
say, Nin'e-veh is laid waste:

who will bemoan her? whence  
shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than popu-  
lous Nô, that was situate among  
the rivers, *that had* the waters  
round about it, whose rampart  
*was* the sea, and her wall *was*  
from the sea?

9 E-thi-ô-pi-â and E'gypt *were*  
her strength, and *it was* infi-  
nite; Pût and Ly'bîm were thy  
helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away,  
she went into captivity: her  
young children also were dashed  
in pieces at the top of all the  
streets: and they cast lots for  
her honourable men, and all her  
great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be drunk-  
en: thou shalt be hid, thou also  
shalt seek strength because of  
the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall*  
*be like* fig trees with the first-  
ripe figs: if they be shaken,  
they shall even fall into the  
mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the  
midst of thee *are* women: the  
gates of thy land shall be set  
wide open unto thine enemies:  
the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the  
siege, fortify thy strong holds:  
go into clay, and tread the mor-  
ter, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour  
thee; the sword shall cut thee  
off, it shall eat thee up like  
the cankerworm: make thyself  
many as the cankerworm, make  
thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy  
merchants above the stars of  
heaven: the cankerworm spoil-  
eth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the  
locusts, and thy captains as the  
great grasshoppers, which camp  
in the hedges in the cold day,  
*but* when the sun ariseth they  
flee away, and their place is not  
known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O  
king of As-sy-rî-â: thy nobles  
shall dwell in the dust: thy  
people is scattered upon the  
mountains, and no man gather-  
eth them.

19 *There* is no healing of  
thy bruise; thy wound is grievous:  
all that hear the bruit of  
thee shall clap the hands over  
thee: for upon whom hath not  
thy wickedness passed continu-  
ally?

Jb.21.34, Comfortless.

Or, No-amon.

Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.

See Trust in Man, Ps.118.9.

p.p.Is.19.4; 20.4.

Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.  
2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.

Le.16.8, Casting Lots.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

Jud.16.21, Fetters.

p.p.Is.49.26.

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.

See Insecurity, Pa.73.18.

Is.19.16, Effeminacy.

p.p.Is.45.1; ch.2.6.

p.p.2 Chr.32.3.

Jos.6.1, Sieges.

Ex.1.14, Mortar.

Or, lay hold of the brick-  
mould.

Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Jl.1.4, Cankerworm.

Ex.10.4, Locusts.

Ge.37.25, Merchants.

Or, thy hired soldiers.

See Mercenaries, 2 S.10.6.

p.p.Jl.1.4.

p.p.Re.9.7.

Le.11.22, Grasshoppers.

p.p.Ps.76.5.

Or, valiant ones.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

See Irreparableness.

[Ps.36.12.

See Wounds of Sin, Pr.6.33.

Or, hear the report, etc.

Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.

p.p.Lam.2.15.

# H A B A K K U K

## CHAPTER 1

*Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewn the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.*

**T**HE burden which Hā-bāk-kuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me; and there are that raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slackened, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceededth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not their's.

7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O

mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## CHAPTER 2

*Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewn that he must wait in faith. 5 Judgment upon the Chaldeans for their sins.*

**I** WILL stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reprov'd.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

4 ¶ Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith.

5 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his!

p.p.De.28.50.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness. [Re.4.1]

De.25.16, Sin Hateful. Jb.10.1, Complaints. See Penalty Delayed. [Ge.15.16] See Apparent Injustice. [Jb.12.6]

Ge.1.21, Fish.

Ge.1.26, Creeping Things.

Ps.57.6, Net.

Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4).

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.

B.C.626 (?)

Is.62.6, Spir. Watchmen.

Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.

Or, upon my reproof, or, arguing, or, when I am argued with. p.p.Ro.15.4.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.

See Rolls, Is.8.1.

p.p.Jn.16.25,29; 1 Co.14.19.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Expectation (1), Ps.62.5

p.p.He.10.37.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1). 1 Jn.2.16

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Faith (3), Ro.4.3.

Pr.20.1, Wine, Ep.5.18.

Pr.25.17, Keepers at Home. [Tit.2.5]

1 S.8.3, Greed.

Nu.11.4, Evil Desire, Mk.4.19

De.32.22, Hell (Sheol).

Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.

Ge.11.4, Ambition, Mt.20.21.

Is.5.8, Woes.

Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1). [Zec.7.6]

Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.

B.C.626 (?)

2 K.9.25, Burden.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.

Habakkuk, ch.3.1.

Ex.2.23, Crying to God.

Ps.13.1, Divine Delays.

De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.

Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice, Mt.20.12.

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged. [Zec.1.12]

See Sin Despised, Ps.101.3.

Jb.10.1, Complaints.

Ge.6.13, Violence.

Ge.6.12, Evil Times.

Pr.10.12, Strife (1).

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.

See Law Despised.

[2 Chr.36.16.]

De.16.19, Injustice (2).

See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2

p.p.Ac.13.41.

p.p.Is.29.9,14.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

p.p.Je.8.10.

De.28.50, Instruments of Judgment.

Or, from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.

Song 4.8, Leopards.

p.p.Je.4.13.

p.p.Je.5.6.

Ex.19.4, Eagles.

Ge.6.13, Violence.

p.p.2 K.12.17.

Ge.14.12, Captives.

See The Proud, Ps.40.4.

Jb.30.1, Derision.

p.p.Is.10.9; 14.16.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

De.32.40, God Eternal.

De.6.24, Preservation.

p.p.Is.10.5.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works.

	how long? and to him that latheth himself with thick clay! 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? 8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. 9 ¶Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! 10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul. 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. 12 ¶Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! 13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity? 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. 15 ¶Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! 16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory. 17 For the violence of Lēb'anon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. 18 ¶What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.	20 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.	See Shekinah, Ex.40.35. Jos.6.10, Keep Silence, [Zep.1.7. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.
See Sudden Destruction, [Pr.6.15.		CHAPTER 3 <i>Habakkuk's prayer: 3 God's majesty in delivering his people. 17 Stability of the prophet's faith.</i>	B.C.626 (?)
p.p.Is.33.1; Je.27.7.		A PRAYER of Hā-bāk'kuk the prophet upon Shī-gi'-o-nōth.	Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), Mt.6.9. ch.1.1, Habakkuk.
Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).		2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.	Pr.8.34, Hearing (1), Lu.8.15. Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.
Ge.6.13, Violence.		3 ¶God came from Tē'man, and the Holy One from mount Pā'ran. Sē'lah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.	Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening, [Jn.5.21.
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1), [Lu.12.15.		4 And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.	See Revelations, Da.2.22. De.21.8, Mercy Sought, [Lu.18.13.
Ge.11.4, Ambition.		5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.	See Divine Appearances, [Ge.12.7.
See Carnal Security, [Is.28.15.		6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.	1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty. Ex.24.17, God's Glory. See Nature's Praise, [Ps.65.13.
See Wicked Ashamed, [Ps.25.3.		7 I saw the tents of Cy'shan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Mid'an did tremble.	Ps.27.1, God a Light, 1 Jn.1.5. Or, bright beams out of his side.
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.		8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?	1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. 2 S.24.15, Pestilence Sent. Ge.19.24, Fire (3).
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.		9 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Sē'lah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.	p.p.De.32.8; Is.40.12. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence, [Mt.19.26.
p.p.Lu.19.40.		10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.	p.p.Ps.135.10.
Is.5.8, Woes, v.15.		11 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.	Ps.18.30, Divine Ways, [Ro.11.33.
p.p.Mi.3.10; Na.3.1.		12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.	Ex.2.15, Midian (b).
Jb.15.16, Iniquity.		13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,	Ex.4.14, God's Anger. See Sea Controlled, Jb.26.10.
Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor, [Jn.6.27.			Ps.68.17, Chariots of God.
De.32.21, Vanities.			p.p.Ps.7.12.
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.			p.p.Ps.78.16.
Ps.72.16, Growth of Kingdom.			See Earthquakes, Ex.19.18.
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.			Ge.1.2, The Deep, 2 Co.11.25.
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.			p.p.Jos.10.12-14.
Is.5.8, Woes, Zec.11.17.			2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.
p.p.Pr.16.29; Am.2.12.			Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1), [Lu.21.34.			Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).
Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.			Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.
2 K.19.28, Humiliation (1).			Ex.19.5, God's People.
Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.			Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.			
See Glory of Man, Ps.49.17.			
p.p.Zec.11.1.			
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.			
Ge.6.13, Violence.			
See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.			
Is.40.19, Idol Making.			
[Ac.19.24.			
Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols, [Ac.17.29.			
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).			

Or, making naked the foundation, etc.	by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Sē'lah.	he will invade them with his troops.	
See Fall of the Wicked. [Pr.11.5.	14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.	17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:	Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Mt.21.19 Ge.4.12, Barrenness. [Hag.1.4 Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.
Jb.31.29, Rejoicing (4). 2 S.12.4, Poor (5). p.p.Ps.77.19. p.p.Ex.15.8.	15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.	18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.	Ge.41.27, Famine (1). [Mt.2.17 Rejoicing (3), Mt.5.12 2 K.18.5, Trust (3). Nu.14.8, Confidence in God Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.
1 S.12.14, Fear of God. p.p.Jb.30.17.	16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people,	19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.	Ex.15.2, God our Strength 1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted. [Mt.19.28

## ZEPHANIAH

### CHAPTER 1

When Zephaniah prophesied. 2  
God's severe judgments against Judah for divers sins.

.C.630 (7)  
  
Ju.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p.p.2 Pe.1.21.  
  
1 K.13.2, Josiah.  
  
p.p.Je.7.20.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
  
p.p.Ho.4.3.  
  
Or, idols with the wicked, [etc.  
See Extermination, Nu.31.7.  
  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
  
See Religious Reforms, [1 K.15.12  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Nu.22.41, Baal.  
See Idolatry (2), Is.2.20.  
De.4.19, Worship (3).  
Jos.2.6, Housetops.  
See Undivided Service, [1 S.7.3  
2 K.17.33, Double-minded-  
ness, Lu.16.13.  
  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders, Lu.8.13.  
Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness, [Ja.4.2  
Jos.6.10, Keep Silence, [Zec.2.13  
Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
Jl.2.1, Imminence.  
  
Is.13.11, Punishment.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zeph-a-ni'ah the son of Cū'shi, the son of Gēd-a-li'ah, the son of Am-a-ri'ah, the son of Hiz-ki'ah, in the days of Jō-si'ah the son of A'mon, king of Jū'dah.  
2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.  
3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.  
4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Jū'dah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jē-ry'sā-lēm; and I will cut off the remnant of Bā'al from this place, and the name of the Chēm-a-rims with the priests;  
5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Māl'cham;  
6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.  
7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.  
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes,

and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.  
9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.  
10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.  
11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Māk'tesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.  
12 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jē-ry'sā-lēm with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.  
13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.  
14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.  
15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,  
16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities,

See Dress, De.22.5.  
See Rich Apparel, Est.6.8.  
  
Ge.6.13, Violence.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
  
Le.26.36, Terror.  
See Wailing, Est.4.3.  
  
Ge.37.25, Merchants.  
p.p.Ja.5.1.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
  
1 Chr.29.9, "Searcher," [Ro.8.7  
Is.13.11, Punishment. [La.12.4.  
Ps.123.4, Indifference (1). [Mt.22.5  
Ex.5.2, Impiety, Ro.1.28.  
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
  
De.28.39, Disappointment.  
  
Jl.2.11, Great Day, Mal.4.1  
Jl.2.1, Imminence, La.12.3  
  
Ge.10.8, Mighty Men.  
De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Ps.69.24, Divine Indigna-  
p.p.Is.22.5. [ton.  
  
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).  
  
Nu.10.9, Trumpets (1).  
Nu.32.17, Fenced Cities.

ee Blindness (1), Ge.19.11.  
s.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
e.28.29, Dark Way, Mt.15.14.  
x.20.5, Retribution (1).  
r.11.4, Riches Vain,  
[Re.18.17.  
e.2.12, Gold, Hag.2.8.  
r.11.21, No Escape.  
K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
e.19.24, Fire (3).  
x.20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
b.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
3.C.630 (7)  
p.Jl.2.16.  
fb.21.18, Chaff.  
p.p.Ps.2.12.  
Ex.4.14, God's Anger.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
De.4.29, Seek God, Mt.6.33.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Meekness (1), Lu.6.29.  
Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
Ps.91.10, Safety.  
Ge.10.19, Gaza.  
Jud.1.18, Askelon, Zec.9.5.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
Jos.11.22, Ashdod, Ac.8.40.  
Jos.13.3, Ekron.  
De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.  
Is.5.8, Woes.  
p.p.Eze.25.16.  
Ge.11.31, Canaan.  
Ge.21.32, Philistines.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.  
p.p.Is.7.25.  
Ge.4.2, Shepherds.  
Nu.32.24, Folds.  
p.p.Is.11.11.  
Is.1.9, Remnant.  
p.p.Is.32.14; Je.29.14.  
See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
See Jews' Return, De.30.3.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
2 K.23.23, Mocking (3).  
p.p.Je.48.27.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
1 S.17.44, Boasters.  
p.p.Is.15.1.  
Nu.26.3, Moab.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
De.32.32, Sodom (2).

and against the high towers.  
17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.  
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2

*Exhortation to return to God by repentance. 4 Judgments on the Philistines, 8 on Moab and Ammon, 12 on Ethiopia, 13 and on Assyria.*

**G**ATHER yourselves together, ye, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;  
2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.  
3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.  
4 ¶ For Gā'za shall be forsaken, and Ash'ke-lōn a desolation: they shall drive out Ash'dōd at the noon day, and Ek'rōn shall be rooted up.  
5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Chēr'e-thites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Cā'nāan, the land of the Philis'tines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.  
6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.  
7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Jū'dah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ash'ke-lōn shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.  
8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Mō'ab, and the revilings of the children of Am'mōn, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.  
9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el, Surely Mō'ab shall be as Sōd'om, and the children of

Am'mōn as Gō-mōr'rah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.  
10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.  
11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.  
12 ¶ Ye E-thi'ō-pi-ang also, ye shall be slain by my sword.  
13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy As-sy'ri-ā; and will make Nin'e-veh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.  
14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.  
15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

CHAPTER 3

*The princes of Jerusalem reprov'd. 8 Exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel.*

**W**OE to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!  
2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.  
3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.  
4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.  
5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.  
6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities

Jb.30.7, Nettles.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
See Conquests, Jos.6.20.  
Is.1.9, Remnant, Ro.9.27.  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
p.p.Is.16.6.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Or, make lean.  
Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
De.32.41, Sword of the Lord.  
Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2).  
Ge.10.11, Nineveh, Mt.12.41.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).  
p.p.Is.13.21.  
Le.11.17, Cormorants.  
Or, when he hath uncovered.  
2 S.7.2, Cedar.  
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.  
Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2).  
[Mt.20.22.  
Ex.15.4, Abasement (2).  
Jb.15.34, Desolation of the [Wicked.  
Jb.27.23, Wicked Despised.  
B.C.630 (7)  
Is.5.8, Woes.  
Or, crawl, or, gluttonous.  
Ex.9.11, Filthiness.  
Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Is.1.5, Correction Despised.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.  
De.28.20, Forsaking God (2).  
1 S.8.3, Greed.  
Mt.7.15, Wolves.  
De.13.5, False Prophets, [Zec.13.3.  
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests, [Mt.27.20.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3), [Jn.2.14.  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
See God's Word Sacred, [De.4.2.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice, [Jn.5.30.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
p.p.Ps.46.5; Mi.3.11.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Je.6.15, Shamelessness.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Or, corners.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

Nu.21.3, Destruction (3).  
Nu.31.7, Extermination.

De.10.12, Fear God.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
Is.1.5, Correction Despised, [He.12.5].  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Ex.32.6, Early Rising (3).  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).

Ps.25.5, Wait upon God.

See Divine Awakening, [Ps.7.6].  
p.p.Jl.3.2.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
p.p.Is.19.18; 57.19.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
See Unity (4), Is.11.13.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.

Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
See Returning to God, [1 K.8.48].

See Spir. Pride, Jb.33.9.  
p.p.Jn.8.33,39.  
2 S.22.28, Haughtiness.  
p.p.Is.11.9; 56.7.

De.15.11, Poor (1), Mt.26.11.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
Is.1.9, Remnant.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3), Lu.1.6.

are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of E-thi-ô-pi-â my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 ¶ The remnant of Is'ra-el shall not do iniquity, nor speak

lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zi-ôn; shout, O Is'ra-el; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jê-rû-sâ-lêm.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Is'ra-el, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jê-rû-sâ-lêm, Fear thou not: and to Zi-ôn, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Ps.32.2, Guileless.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness, [Zec.4.1].  
See Spir. Food, Is.25.6.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
Le.9.24, Shouting, Zec.9.9.  
De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
See Mercy Promised, [Ex.3.7].  
See God, King, Ex.15.18.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
p.p.Ps.46.5.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God, [1 Ti.4.10].  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
Or, he will be silent.  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
p.p.Is.62.5.  
p.p.Lam.2.6; Ps.137.1.  
See Love for God's House, [1 Chr.29.1].  
Or, the burden upon it was [reproach].  
p.p.Is.60.14; Zec.8.23.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Or, I will set them for a [prize].  
See Israel Exalted, De.26.19.  
De.30.3, Jews' Return, [Zec.10.10].  
p.p.De.26.18,19; Is.56.5.  
p.p.Is.61.9; 62.7; Mal.3.12.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

# HAGGAI

## CHAPTER 1

*Haggai, reproving the people's negligence, 7 incites them to build the house, 12 and promises God's assistance therein.*

IN the second year of Dâ-rî-us the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Hâg'ga-i the prophet unto Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl-ti-el, governor of Jû'dah, and to Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the

LORD by Hâg'ga-i the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain,

See Parsimony, Pr.11.24.  
p.p.2 S.7.2.  
p.p.Ps.74.7; Mi.3.12.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
De.8.5, Consider, Mt.6.23.  
Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor.  
Ge.4.12, Barrenness, ch.2.6.  
De.28.39, Disappointment.  
Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.  
De.28.48, Want.  
Earthly Treasures, Lu.12.21.  
Le.19.13, Wages.  
p.p.Ps.119.59; Lam.3.40.  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.



h.2.4, Work (2).	and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.	is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?	1 K.2.2, "Be Strong," Zec.8.9.
Ezr.2.68, Temple (2).		4 Yet now be strong, O Zê-rûb'ba-bêl, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Jôsh'u-â, son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:	Ex.14.13, Encouragement.
p.p.Pa.87.2; 132.13.	9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.	5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of E'gypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.	Lu.3.18, Exhortations.
p.p.Is.60.7.	10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.	6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;	Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.
p.p.Is.17.11.	11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.	7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.	Work (2), Mt.21.28.
De.28.39, Disappointment.	12 ¶ Then Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, and Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Hâg'ga-i the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.	8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.	Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.
See Breath of God,	13 Then spake Hâg'ga-i the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.	9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.	p.p.Ex.29.45.
[2 S.22.16.	14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, governor of Jû'dah, and the spirit of Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,	10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Dâ-rî'us, came the word of the LORD by Hâg'ga-i the prophet, saying,	Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.
p.p.v.4.	15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Dâ-rî'us the king.	11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,	Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."
Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1).		12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.	p.p.Ex.29.45.
p.p.Le.26.19.		13 Then said Hâg'ga-i, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.	See Covenant (3), Ex.24.7.
Je.4.12, Barrenness.		14 Then answered Hâg'ga-i, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.	Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.
1 K.17.1, Drought (2),		15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:	Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."
[Ja.5.17.		16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the	p.p.Ex.29.45.
Je.41.49, Grain.			Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.
Ne.10.39, New Wine.			Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."
Ex.29.2, Oil (2).			p.p.He.12.26.
			p.p.Jl.3.16.
See Worldly Labor, Ec.1.3.			p.p.Ps.24.7.
Ezr.3.8, Zerubbabel.			R.V. and the desirable things of all nations
			Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, Zec.3.8.
Ex.28.1, High Priests.			See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).			Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.			Ge.2.12, Gold, Ac.3.6.
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.			Ezr.2.68, Temple (2).
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.
p.p.2 Chr.36.22; Ezr.1.1.			Pa.29.11, Peace (2).
Ezr.3.8, Zerubbabel.			p.p.v.1.20.
p.p.ch.2.21.			Ezr.5.6, Darius (2).
p.p.v.1.			Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.			p.p.De.17.8-11; Mal.2.7.
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).			p.p.Ex.29.37; Le.6.27.
Pa.134.1, House of God.			p.p.Le.22.6; Nu.19.22.
p.p.ch.2.1,10.			Le.21.11, Dead Bodies.
Ezr.5.6, Darius (2).			Le.5.2, Contamination.
B.C.520 (?)			p.p.Tit.1.15.
See "Word" Inspired,			Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offerings.
[Je.36.2.			De.8.5, Consider.
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).			Ezr.2.68, Temple (2).
Ezr.5.1, Haggai, v.20.			Ge.4.12, Barrenness.
Ezr.3.8, Zerubbabel, Zec.4.6.			
p.p.ch.1.1.			
Ex.28.1, High Priests.			
p.p.Ex.3.12.			
2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.			
p.p.Zec.4.10.			

## CHAPTER 2

*He encourages the people to work, by a promise of great glory to the second temple. 10 He shews that their sins hindered the work, etc.*

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Hâg'ga-i, saying,

2 Speak now to Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, governor of Jû'dah, and to Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now?

14 Then answered Hâg'ga-i, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the

De.15.14, Winepress, [Mt.21.33.]	pressfat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.	in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,	Esr.3.8, Zerubbabel. p.p.v.6.
De.28.39, Disappointment.	17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands;	21 Speak to Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, gov- ernor of Jū'dah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;	p.p.Da.2.44; Eze.26.16.
De.28.22, Mildew. Ex.9.23, Hail.	yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.	22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.	Is.34.2, Destruction (2). p.p.Mi.5.10. See Weapons Vain, 1 S.17.45.
Is.1.5, Correction Despised. Le.26.23, Impenitence (1). [Mt.11.20.]	18 ¶ Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.	23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zē- rūb'ba-bēl, my servant, the son of Shē-āl'ti-el, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.	2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife. Esr.3.8, Zerubbabel. Ge.38.18, Signets. De.7.6, Chosen Ones. Chosen Instruments, [Ja.15.16]
p.p.Zec.8.9. p.p.Esr.5.1,2. Pr.3.10, Barns, Mt.6.26. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees. Ex.28.33, Pomegranates. Jud.9.9, Olive-trees. Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).	19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.		
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Esr.5.1, Haggai.	20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Hāg'ga-i		

## ZECHARIAH

### CHAPTER 1

*Zechariah exhorts to repentance. 7 Vision of the horses. 12 Comfortable promises made to Jerusalem. 18 Vision of four horns, and four carpenters.*

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Dā-rī-us, came the word of the LORD unto Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bēr-e-chī'ah, the son of Id'dō the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month,

which is the month Sē'bāt, in the second year of Dā-rī-us, came the word of the LORD unto Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bēr-e-chī'ah, the son of Id'dō the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jē-ru-sā-lēm and on the cities of Jū'dah, against which thou hast had indignation these three-score and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
p.p.ch.6.2; Re.6.4.  
Ne.8.15, Myrtle-trees.

Or, bay, and white.  
See Instruction Sought,  
[Mt.13.3.]  
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
[ch.21.]  
Da.2.22, Revelations.

p.p.ch.6.5; He.1.14.

p.p.Jb.1.7; 2.2.

Jos.11.23, Peace (9).

Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged.  
See Intercession (3).  
[Ex.32.7]

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
p.p.Je.25.11; Da.9.2.

Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship  
p.p.Je.29.10.  
See Comfort (1), Pa.71.21.

B.C.520 (?)

Esr.5.6, Darius (2).  
Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.  
Esr.5.1, Zechariah, ch.7.1.

p.p.2 Chr.36.16; Hag.1.1.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure,  
[v.15.]  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
[Mt.5.4.]  
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.

See Parental Influence,  
[1 K.22.52.]  
p.p.Ps.78.8; 106.6.  
See Returning to God,  
[1 K.8.48.]

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Ps.81.11, Call Refused.  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
See Life Brief, Ge.47.9.  
See Death Universal,  
[2 S.14.14.]  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Or, did they not overtake,  
[etc.]

p.p.Lam.2.17.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.]

Go Preach, Mt.10.7.	14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and for Zi'ôn with a great jealousy.	about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.	See Shekinah, Ex.40.35. p.p.Ps.46.5.
p.Jl.2.18; ch.8.2	15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.	6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.	p.p.Je.3.18.
u.11.1, Divine Displeasure, [Mk.10.14.]	16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.	7 Deliver thyself, O Zi'ôn, that dwellest with the daughter of Bâb'y-lon.	Le.26.33, Dispersion (2). p.p.De.28.64.
s.123.4, Indifference (1). p.Is.47.6.	17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zi'ôn, and shall yet choose Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.	8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.	See Separation (2), Ex.33.16. See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. 2 S.5.7, Zion.
p.Am.1.11.	18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.	9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.	Nu.16.28, God's Messengers, [ch.4.9.] p.p.Is.60.7-9.
p.Is.12.1; 54.8.	19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Jû'dah, Iq'ra-el, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.	10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zi'ôn: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.	De.32.10, Church Precious, [ch.9.16.] See God's People, Ex.19.5. p.p.Is.19.16.
x.34.7, Mercy Promised.	20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.	11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.	Ex.7.5, Divine Hand (2). p.p.v.11.
zr.2.68, Temple (2).	21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Jû'dah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gën'tiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Jû'dah to scatter it.	12 And the LORD shall inherit Jû'dah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jê-ru'sâ-lêm again.	Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5). p.p.Is.19.16.
p.ch.2.2.		13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.	See Accessions, Ac.2.41. See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45. Ex.19.5, God's People.
p.Is.44.26.	CHAPTER 2	CHAPTER 3	Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.
s.1.26, Restoration (2), [ch.10.6.]	<i>An angel sent to measure Jerusalem, and its flourishing state under God's protection foretold.</i>	<i>Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church promised. 8 Christ the Branch is promised.</i>	p.p.De.32.9; Ps.33.12.
's.71.21, Comfort (1).	I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.	AND he shewed me Jôsh'u'â the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Sâ'tan standing at his right hand to resist him.	De.7.6, Chosen Ones.
be.7.6, Chosen Ones.	2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.	2 And the LORD said unto Sâ'tan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Sâ'tan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jê-ru'sâ-lêm rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?	Jos.6.10, Keep Silence. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. Ps.7.6, Divine Awakening.
See Instruction Sought, [Mt.13.36.]	3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,	3 Now Jôsh'u'â was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.	B.C.519.
p.p.Ezr.4.1.	4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: "	4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.	Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. Ex.28.1, High Priests, He.5.5.
s.1.1, Prophetic Visions. S.5.11, Carpenters.	5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round	5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with gar-	Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, Mt.4.3. Ezr.4.4, Opposers, Ac.13.8. Or, to be his adversary. p.p.Ps.109.31; Jude 9.
p.p.Ps.75.4; Lam.2.17.			Ge.3.14, Satan Humbled, [Lu.10.18.]
B.C.519.			De.7.6, Chosen Ones. Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof, [Lu.9.55.]
			See Deliverance (1), Ex.14.30. See Filthiness, Ezr.9.11. Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Ps.73.6, Garment of Sin, [1 Pe.2.16.]
			p.p.Is.43.25.
			Is.6.7, Cleansing (5), Jn.15.3.
			Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1). Jb.29.14, Robe of Righteousness, Mt.22.11.
			Ex.28.4, Mitre. See Priests' Garments, [Ex.28.2.]

See Charges, Nu.27.23.  
See Duty (2), (Index).  
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
[Ja.1.25.]

See Stewardship, Mt.25.14.  
p.p.Is.62.9.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

De.4.1, Hearken.

Or, *men of wonder, or, sign.*  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cia, ch.6.12.]  
Is.4.2, Christ a Branch,  
[ch.6.12.]

See Corner-stone, Ps.118.22.

Ex.28.11, Engraving,  
[2 Co.3.7.]

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
p.p.Is.53.4; Je.31.34.

p.p.1 K.4.25; Mi.4.4.  
See Saints' Fellowship,  
[Ps.119.63.]

Ps.91.10, Safety.

B.C.519.

p.1 K.19.5; Je.31.26.  
Je.32.1, Angels Appear.  
See Spir. Quickening,  
[Ps.80.18.]  
p.p.Da.8.18.

Ex.25.31, Candlestick.  
Or, *with her bowl.*  
See Spir. Light, Jud.5.31.  
Or, *seven several pipes to*  
[the lamps, etc.]

Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.  
[Ro.11.17.]

Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought.]

De.6.7, Spir. Talk.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

See "Word" Inspired,  
[Je.36.2.]  
Esr.3.8, Zerubbabel.  
Or, *Not by an army, etc.*  
See Weapons Vain, 1S.17.45.  
See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, Lu.4.14.  
p.p.Ese.37.14; Ho.1.7.  
See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.  
Is.40.4, Obstacles Removed,  
[Mt.21.21.]

Le.9.24, Shouting.  
p.p.Esr.3.10; Ps.118.22.

ments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,  
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Jōsh'u-ā the high, priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Jōsh'u-ā; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

#### CHAPTER 4

*By the golden candlestick is fore-shewn the good success of Zerub-babel's foundation: 11 by the two olive trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zē-rūb'ba-bēl thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth,

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

#### CHAPTER 5

*By a flying roll is shewn the curse of thieves and false swearers.*

TWEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said more-

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

p.p.Esr.3.8-10.  
See God's Promises, 1 K.3.5.  
Completion, Jn.4.34.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).  
[Mt.9.4.]

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers,  
[Mt.22.1.]

Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumen-  
[talities, Mt.13.5.]  
Or, *since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
p.p.Ne.4.2; Am.7.2.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought.]  
Jud.9.9, Olive-trees.  
p.p.v.3.

See God's Grace, Ps.84.11.  
Ps.23.5, Oil (3).

Or, *golden pipes empty out of themselves oil into the gold.*

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

p.p.Ex.29.7; 1 S.16.1, 12.11.  
Or, *sons of oil.*  
p.p.ch.3.1-7.

B.C.519.

Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions.  
Is.8.1, Rolls.  
p.p.ch.4.2.

Ge.6.16, Cubits.

p.p.Mal.4.6.  
Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.

Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.  
[Mt.19.13.]  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.]

p.p.Mal.3.5.

Le.6.3, Perjury, Mal.3.5.

p.p.Pr.3.33.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.

De.6.7, Spir. Talk.

p.p.ch.1.18; 2.1.

Ex.16.36, Ephah.  
p.p.Am.8.5.

	over, This is their resemblance through all the earth.	10 Take of <i>them</i> of the captivity, <i>even</i> of Hēl'da-i, of Tō-bi'jah, and of Jē-dā'iah, which are come from Bāb'y-lon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Jō-si'ah the son of Zēph-a-ni'ah;	See Captivity (2), 2 K.15.29. p.p.Esr.7.14-16; Je.28.6. p.p.Esr.2.1,2.
Or, a weighty piece.	7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.	11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set <i>them</i> upon the head of Jōsh'u-ā the son of Jōs'e-dēch, the high priest;	Ex.25.3, Silver (4). Ge.2.12, Gold. Le.8.9, Crowns (1).
p.p.Ho.12.7; Mi.6.11.	8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.	12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:	1 Chr.6.15, Jehozadak [(Josedech). Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies, ch.9.9. Is.4.2, Christ a Branch. p.p.Is.53.2. p.p.Ep.2.20; He.3.3.
Ex.15.10, Lead.	9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind <i>was</i> in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.	13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.	See Spir. Temple, 1 Co.3.16. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory. Ps.2.6, Christ, King. He.2.17, Priesthood of [Christ]. See Peace (3), Is.53.5.
Le.11.19, Storks.	10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?	14 And the crowns shall be to Hē'lem, and to Tō-bi'jah, and to Jē-dā'iah, and to Hēn the son of Zēph-a-ni'ah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.	Ex.12.14, Memorials. p.p.Is.56.6-8. De.30.3, Jews' Return. See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45. See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient. De.26.16, Obedience (1).
Mt.13.36, Instruction [Sought.	11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shi'nār: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.		
Ge.10.10, Shinar.			
	CHAPTER 6		
B.C.519.	<i>Vision of four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua are shown Christ the Branch, and his church and kingdom.</i>		
Is.1.1, Prophetic Visions. p.p.Da.7.3; ch.1.18.	AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains <i>were</i> mountains of brass.	15 And they <i>that</i> are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And <i>this</i> shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.	
p.p.ch.1.8.	2 In the first chariot <i>were</i> red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;	CHAPTER 7	
p.p.Re.6.4.	3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grised and bay horses.	<i>The captives enquire of fasting: 4 Zechariah reproves their hypocritical fasting. 8 They are exhorted to repentance, etc.</i>	B.C.518.
Mt.13.36, Instruction [Sought.	4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What <i>are</i> these, my lord?	AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Dā-r'i-us, that the word of the LORD came unto Zēch-a-r'i'ah in the fourth day of the ninth month, <i>even</i> in Chis'leū;	Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3). Esr.5.1, Zechariah. p.p.Ne.1.1.
p.p.Ps.104.4; He.1.7. Or, four winds, etc.	5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These <i>are</i> the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.	2 When they had sent unto the house of God Shē-rē'zer and Rē'gem-mē'lech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,	See Intercession (3). [Ex.32.32. Or, to intreat the face of [the LORD].
See King of Kings, 1 Ti.6.15.	6 The black horses which <i>are</i> therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth toward the south country.	3 And to speak unto the priests which <i>were</i> in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?	Ge.14.18, Priests. p.p.De.17.9; Mal.2.7. p.p.Esr.3.10-12. See Tears, Ps.126.6. p.p.2 K.25.8; Je.52.12-14; [ch.8.19. p.p.ch.12.12-14. Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.
p.p.Je.1.14; 4.6.	7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.	4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,	
p.p.Is.43.6.	8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.	5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seven-	p.p.ch.1.12.
p.p.ch.1.10.	9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,		
p.p.Jb.1.7.			
Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).			

Ps.35.13, Fasting (1), Mt.9.15.  
 Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
 See Formalism (1), Is.1.13.  
 Ps.141.4, Eating.  
 Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1), [Mt.25.43].  
 Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
 See Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.  
 p.p.Je.22.21.  
 p.p.Je.17.26.  
 Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
 De.10.12, Requirements, [ch.8.16].  
 De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
 Pr.3.3, Mercy (2).  
 De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
 Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).  
 Ex.22.22, Widow and Fatherless (1).  
 2 S.12.4, Poor (5).  
 Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.  
 Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, Ro.12.9.  
 Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness, [Mt.13.15].  
 Or, *they gave a backsliding* [shoulder].  
 Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2), [Ac.7.51].  
 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
 Ex.8.15, Hardness (2), [Mk.3.5].  
 Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised, [Mk.7.13].  
 Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired, [Ac.1.16].  
 2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
 See Retribution (1), Ex.20.5.  
 p.p.Je.11.10; 14.12.  
 Ps.81.11, Call Refused.  
 De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered, [Ja.1.7].  
 Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).  
 Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).  
 Is.1.8, Desolation (1).  
 Heb. *land of desire*.  
 B.C.518.  
 Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.  
 p.p.Na.1.2.  
 Ex.20.5, Divine Jealousy.  
 2 S.5.7, Zion.  
 p.p.ch.1.14.  
 Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
 Je.30.10; ch.1.16.  
 Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
 p.p.Ps.46.5.  
 Ne.11.1, Holy City.  
 p.p.Is.2.2.  
 p.p.Je.31.23.  
 De.5.33, Longevity (1), [1 Pe.3.10].

ty years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even to me?*

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

7 Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jê-ru'sâ-lêm was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zêch-a-ri'ah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

#### CHAPTER 8

*Jerusalem's restoration. 9 They are encouraged to the building by God's favour.*

**A** GAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zi'ôn with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zi'ôn, and will dwell in the midst of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the

streets of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Jû'dah, and house of Iğ'ra-el; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and to the house of Jû'dah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ *These are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates;

1 K.1.1, Feebleness, [He.11.2].

Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
 p.p.Lu.7.32.

See Children (2), Ps.127.4.  
 p.p.Je.30.20; 31.12,13.

p.p.Ps.118.23.  
 Is.1.9, Remnant.

p.p.Lu.1.37; Ro.4.21.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
 Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.  
 p.p.Je.31.1.

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
 De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

p.p.Ho.2.19.  
 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong," [1 Co.16.13].

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
 Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).

p.p.Hag.2.18; Eze.5.1,2.  
 Eze.2.68, Temple (2).

Ge.6.12, Evil Times.  
 Or, *the hire of man became nothing, etc.*

See Wages, Le.19.13.  
 2 Chr.15.5, No Peace, [Ro.3.17].

2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.  
 p.p.Ps.103.9; Is.12.1.

Or, *shall be of peace, etc.*  
 Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.

p.p.Is.30.23.  
 Ge.26.12, Increase.

Ge.27.28, Dew.  
 Is.1.9, Remnant.

p.p.Is.61.7; Mt.6.33.  
 See Israel a By-word, [De.28.37].

p.p.Ge.12.2.  
 Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."

Ex.20.5, Retribution (1).  
 Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
 p.p.2 Chr.36.16.

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
 Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
 See True Religion, De.10.12.

De.10.12, Requirements, [Mt.19.17].  
 Pr.12.19, Truthfulness, [Mal.2.6].

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
 Ge.23.10, Gates (1).



Se.6.5, Evil Imagination.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

See Perjury, Le.6.3.  
De.25.16, Sin Hateful,  
[Lu.16.15.]

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.

Ps.30.11, Joy Restored.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
See Righteousness (4),  
[Da.4.27.]  
Mk.9.50, Peace (7).

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

1 K.18.39, Religious Awak-  
[enings].  
1 S.21.8, Hastie, Mt.28.7.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness,  
[Lu.2.37.]  
2 Chr.11.16, Seekers.  
See United Prayer, Mt.18.19.

Ac.2.41, Accessions.  
Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom].  
Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.

See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.  
p.p.Is.66.18; Re.7.9.  
p.p.Is.45.14; 60.14.

See Missions, Ps.2.8.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

B.C.487 (?)

2 K.9.25, Burden.

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
[ward].

Nu.13.21, Hamath.  
Ge.10.19, Sidon.  
Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.  
Jos.19.29, Tyre, Mt.15.21.  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).  
[Mt.26.15.]

Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.  
Ec.6.6, God's Judgments.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
p.p.Eze.26.17.  
Ge.19.24, Fire (3).  
Jud.1.18, Askalon.  
Ge.10.19, Gaza.  
Jos.13.3, Ekron.  
Pr.10.28, Expectation (2),  
[Ac.12.11.]

17 And let none of you imag-  
ine evil in your hearts against  
his neighbour; and love no  
false oath: for all these *are*  
*things* that I hate, saith the  
LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the  
LORD of hosts came unto me,  
saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts: The fast of the fourth  
month, and the fast of the fifth,  
and the fast of the seventh, and  
the fast of the tenth, shall be  
to the house of Jū'dah joy and  
gladness, and cheerful feasts;  
therefore love the truth and  
peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts; *It shall yet come to*  
*pass*, that there shall come  
people, and the inhabitants of  
many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of  
one city shall go to another,  
saying, Let us go speedily to  
pray before the LORD, and to  
seek the LORD of hosts: I will  
go also.

22 Yea, many people and  
strong nations shall come to  
seek the LORD of hosts in Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm, and to pray before  
the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of  
hosts; In those days *it shall*  
*come to pass*, that ten men  
shall take hold out of all lan-  
guages of the nations, even  
shall take hold of the skirt of  
him that is a Jew, saying, We  
will go with you: for we have  
heard *that God is with you*.

## CHAPTER 9

*God defends his church. 9 Zion ex-  
horted to rejoice for the coming of*  
*Christ.*

**T**HE burden of the word of  
the LORD in the land of  
Hā'drach, and Dā-mās-cus *shall*  
*be* the rest thereof: when the  
eyes of man, as of all the tribes  
of Is'ra-el, *shall be* toward the  
LORD.

2 And Hā'math also shall bor-  
der thereby; Tī'rus, and Zi'-  
dōn, though it be very wise.

3 And Tī'rus did build herself  
a strong hold, and heaped up  
silver as the dust, and fine gold  
as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast  
her out, and he will smite her  
power in the sea; and she shall  
be devoured with fire.

5 Ash'ke-lōn shall see it, and  
fear; Gā'zā also *shall see it*,  
and be very sorrowful, and Ek'-  
rōn; for her expectation shall  
be ashamed; and the king shall

perish from Gā'zā, and Ash'ke-  
lōn shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in  
Ash'dōd, and I will cut off the  
pride of the Philis'tines.

7 And I will take away his  
blood out of his mouth, and his  
abominations from between his  
teeth: but he that remaineth,  
even he, *shall be* for our God,  
and he shall be as a governor  
in Jū'dah, and Ek'rōn as a Jēb'-  
u-site.

8 And I will encamp about  
mine house because of the  
army, because of him that pass-  
eth by, and because of him that  
returneth: and no oppressor  
shall pass through them any  
more: for now have I seen with  
mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daugh-  
ter of Zi'ōn; shout, O daughter  
of Jē-rū'sā-lēm: behold, thy  
King cometh unto thee: he is  
just, and having salvation; low-  
ly, and riding upon an ass, and  
upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the  
chariot from Eph'ra-im, and  
the horse from Jē-rū'sā-lēm,  
and the battle bow shall be cut  
off: and he shall speak peace  
unto the heathen: and his do-  
minion *shall be* from sea even  
to sea, and from the river even  
to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the  
blood of thy covenant I have  
sent forth thy prisoners out of  
the pit wherein is no water.

12 Turn you to the strong  
hold, ye prisoners of hope:  
even to day do I declare *that*  
I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Jū'dah  
for me, filled the bow with  
Eph'ra-im, and raised up thy  
sons, O Zi'ōn, against thy sons,  
O Greece, and made thee as the  
sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen  
over them, and his arrow shall  
go forth as the lightning: and  
the Lord God shall blow the  
trumpet, and shall go with  
whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall  
defend them; and they shall  
devour, and subdue with sling  
stones; and they shall drink,  
and make a noise as through  
wine; and they shall be filled  
like bowls, and as the corners  
of the altar.

16 And the LORD thy God  
shall save them in that day as  
the flock of his people: for  
*they shall be as* the stones of  
a crown, lifted up as an ensign  
upon his land.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

p.p.1 S.17.44.  
Jos.11.22, Ashdod.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.Eze.25.15,16.  
Heb. bloods.

De.7.25, Abominations.  
See Growth of Kingdom,  
[Ps.72.16.]  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

Jb.11.18, Security.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion].  
p.p.Ex.3.7.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1),  
[Lu.10.20.]  
Le.9.24, Shouting.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Proph-  
[ecies, ch.11.12.]  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King, Mt.2.2.  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
Christ's Humility, Mt.11.29.  
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescen-  
[sion].

Ps.46.9, War to Cease.

Is.24.4, Peace (8).  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion,  
[Mt.8.27.]

Ps.59.13, Universal King.

Ex.12.13, Blood (6), He.9.7.  
Or, *whose covenant is by*  
[blood].

Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.  
See Deliverance (1), Ex.14.30.  
[p.p.1 S.61.7.]  
Ps.37.3, Trust God.  
2 S.22.2, God a Fortress.  
Ex.33.22, Divine Refuge.  
Ps.31.24, Hope in God.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

See Victories, Ge.14.15.

See Invincibility, De.7.24.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
2 S.22.15, God's Arrows.  
Ex.19.16, Lightning.

Pr.1.27, Whirlwind (2).

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence,  
[ch.12.8.]  
Or, *subdue the stones of the*  
[sling].

1 S.17.40, Slings.  
p.p.Ps.78.65; Ac.2.13.  
Or, *shall fill both the bowls*  
[etc.]

Ex.25.29, Bowls.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Is.40.11, God's Flock,  
[Lu.12.32.]  
De.32.10, Church Precious,  
[Mal.3.17.]  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
Jb.37.23, Divine Excellen-  
[cies].  
De.32.4, Divine Perfection.  
Ge.41.49, Grain.  
Le.26.5, Plenty Promised.  
Ne.10.39, New Wine.

B.C.487 (?)

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
1 K.3.5, Ask, Mt.7.8.  
Ge.7.12, Rain.  
Or, *lightnings*.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
[Mal.3.10.]  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.

Or, *teraphims* have spoken.  
Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.  
Ge.44.15, Divination.  
p.p.Jb.16.2. [Ac.16.16.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
See Lost Sheep, Je.50.6.  
See No Helper, Ps.22.11.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Is.56.11, False Shepherds.  
p.p.Lu.1.68.

Is.40.11, God's Flock.  
2 S.22.40, Strength Prom-  
[ised].

See Corner-stone, Ps.118.22.  
p.p.Is.22.23.  
Ge.27.3, Bows.  
Or, *every ezactor*.

See Invincibility, De.7.24.

Ex.14.14, God of Battles.  
Ge.11.8, Wicked Con-  
[founded].

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.  
Ps.21.1, Salvation of God.  
Is.1.26, Restoration (2).  
[ch.14.11.]

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).  
p.p.Is.54.4.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
p.p.Ac.2.13.  
p.p.Is.54.13.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous].

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
p.p.Is.5.26.  
Ps.31.5, Redemption (1).  
See Posterity Promised,  
[Ge.15.5].  
See Growth of Kingdom,  
[Ps.72.16].

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).  
Ne.4.14, Remember God.

De.30.3, Jews' Return.

Nu.32.1, Gilead.  
See Mt. Lebanon, De.3.25.

17 For how great is his good-  
ness, and how great is his  
beauty! corn shall make the  
young men cheerful, and new  
wine the maids.

## CHAPTER 10

God to be sought unto, and not idols.  
3 As he visited his flock for sin, so  
will he save and restore them.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in  
the time of the latter rain;  
so the LORD shall make bright  
clouds, and give them showers  
of rain, to every one grass in  
the field.

2 For the idols have spoken  
vanity, and the diviners have  
seen a lie, and have told false  
dreams; they comfort in vain:  
therefore they went their way  
as a flock, they were troubled,  
because *there* was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled  
against the shepherds, and I  
punished the goats: for the  
LORD of hosts hath visited his  
flock the house of Jū'dah, and  
hath made them as his goodly  
horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the  
corner, out of him the nail, out  
of him the battle bow, out of  
him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as  
mighty *men*, which tread down  
*their enemies* in the mire of  
the streets in the battle: and  
they shall fight, because the  
LORD is with them, and the  
riders on horses shall be con-  
founded.

6 And I will strengthen the  
house of Jū'dah, and I will save  
the house of Jō'seph, and I will  
bring them again to place them;  
for I have mercy upon them;  
and they shall be as though I  
had not cast them off: for I *am*  
the LORD their God, and will  
hear them.

7 And *they* of Ephraim shall  
be like a mighty *man*, and their  
heart shall rejoice as through  
wine: yea, their children shall  
see *it*, and be glad; their heart  
shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and  
gather them; for I have re-  
deemed them: and they shall  
increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among  
the people: and they shall re-  
member me in far countries;  
and they shall live with their  
children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again  
also out of the land of E'gypt,  
and gather them out of As-syr-  
i-ā; and I will bring them into  
the land of Gil'e-ād and Lēb'a-

non; and *place* shall not be  
found for them.

11 And he shall pass through  
the sea with affliction, and shall  
smite the waves in the sea, and  
all the deeps of the river shall  
dry up: and the pride of As-syr-  
i-ā shall be brought down, and  
the sceptre of E'gypt shall de-  
part away.

12 And I will strengthen them  
in the LORD; and they shall  
walk up and down in his name,  
saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 11

Destruction of Jerusalem. 4 By a  
type is shown Christ's care for his  
flock.

OPEN thy doors, O Lēb'a-  
non, that the fire may de-  
vour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar  
is fallen; because the mighty  
are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of  
Bā'shān; for the forest of the  
vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There* is a voice of the  
howling of the shepherds; for  
their glory is spoiled: a voice of  
the roaring of young lions; for  
the pride of Jōr'dan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my  
God; Feed the flock of the  
slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them,  
and hold themselves not guilty:  
and they that sell them say,  
*Blessed be* the LORD; for I *am*  
rich: and their own shepherds  
pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the  
inhabitants of the land, saith  
the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver  
the men every one into his  
neighbour's hand, and into the  
hand of his king: and they shall  
smite the land, and out of their  
hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of  
slaughter, *even* you, O poor of  
the flock. And I took unto me  
two staves; the one I called  
Beauty, and the other I called  
Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut  
off in one month; and my soul  
loathed them, and their soul also  
abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed  
you: that that dieth, let it die;  
and that that is to be cut off,  
let it be cut off; and let the rest  
eat every one the flesh of an-  
other.

10 ¶ And I took my staff,  
*even* Beauty, and cut it asun-  
der, that I might break my cov-  
enant which I had made with all  
the people.

11 And it was broken in that  
day: and so the poor of the flock

p.p.Is.49.19.

See Way Provided, Ex. 14.14  
Jb.38.11, Waves.  
See Obstacles Removed.  
[Is.40.4]

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.Eze.30.13.

Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

See Walking with God.  
[Ge.5.22]

B.C.487 (?)

De.3.25, Mt. Lebanon.  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

Is.14.8, Fir-trees.  
1 K.4.33, Cedars.  
Ge.35.4, Oaks.  
Nu.21.33, Bashan.  
Or, *the defenced forest*.  
p.p.Je.25.34.

Ps.49.17, Glory of Man.  
p.p.Je.2.15. [1 Pe.1.3]  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Je.3.15, Feeding the Flock.  
p.p.Ja.5.5.

p.p.De.29.19; Jn.16.2.  
Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.  
Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.  
See Riches Perilous, De.32.13  
Is.56.11, False Shepherds.  
Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken.

2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.

See Feeding the Flock.  
Or, *verily the poor*. [Je.3.15]

Or, *Graciousness*.  
Or, *Binders*.  
Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
See Sin hateful, De.25.16.  
Heb. *was straitened for* [them]  
See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11.

Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
p.p.Je.15.2.

Heb. *of his fellow, or,*  
[neighbour]

p.p.v.7.  
p.p.Ps.89.39.  
See Covenant (3), Ex.24.7.

Or, *the poor of the flock*.  
[etc., certainly known]

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Heb. *If it be good in your**[eyes]*

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-

*[cies, ch.12.10]*

Ge.23.16, Weighing.

Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.

*[Mt.26.15]*

Am.2.6, Silver (2).

*[Mt.26.15]*

p.p.Mt.27.3-10; Ac.1.18.

Or, *Binders*.

p.p.Is.9.21.

p.p.Eze.34.2.

See False Shepherds.

*[Is.56.11]*Or, *be hidden, etc.*

Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.

*[Mt.25.43]*Or, *nor bear that, etc.*

See Carnality, Ex.16.3.

Is.5.8, Woes, Mt.11.21.

Is.56.11, False Shepherds.

*[Jn.10.12]*

Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

B.C.487 (?)

2 K.9.25, Burden, Mal.1.1.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).

Ge.1.1, Earth.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.

*[Re.14.10]*Or, *cup of slumber, or,**[poison]*

p.p.Da.2.34, 44, 45.

p.p.Mt.21.44.

p.p.ch.14.2.

Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2).

p.p.Ps.76.6.

See Smitten of God.

*[1 S.25.38]*

See God of Battles, Ex.14.14.

See Wicked Confronted,

*[Ge.11.8]*

2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-

*[tion]*

that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Jū'dah and Is'ra-el.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

## CHAPTER 12

*Jerusalem a cup of trembling and a burdensome stone to the confusion of her adversaries. 6 Victorious restoring of Judah. 10 Repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Is'ra-el, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jē-ru'sā-lēm a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Jū'dah and against Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 And in that day will I make Jē-ru'sā-lēm a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Jū'dah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Jū-

dah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the governors of Jū'dah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Jū'dah first, that the glory of the house of Dā'vid and the glory of the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm do not magnify themselves against Jū'dah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dā'vid; and the house of Dā'vid shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

10 And I will pour upon the house of Dā'vid, and upon the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, as the mourning of Hā-dād-rīm'mon in the valley of Mē-gid'don.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of Dā'vid apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nā'than apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Lē'vi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shīm'e-i apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

## CHAPTER 13

*Fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry and false prophecy. 7 Death of Christ, and trial of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of Dā'vid and to the inhabitants

Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, etc.* Nu.14.8, Confidence in God. Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

p.p.Is.10.17; ch.11.1.

p.p.Is.41.15.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Is.1.26, Restoration (2).

p.p.ch.2.4.

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

p.p.Je.30.18.

p.p.Am.9.11.

Ps.5.11, Divine Defence.

Or, *fallen, or, abject.*

2 S.22.40, Strength Prom-

*[ised]*

p.p.Ps.82.6.

p.p.Ex.14.19.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.ch.14.2.

Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

*[Mt.3.11]*

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-

*[cies, ch.13.7]*

Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.

Ps.34.18, Contrition,

*[2 Co.7.10]*

p.p.Ex.12.30.

p.p.Mt.24.30; Re.1.7.

Je.4.8, Lamentations (2).

p.p.2 Chr.35.24, 25.

1 K.17.19, Seclusion.

2 S.7.2, Nathan.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.1 Co.7.29.

B.C.487 (?)

See Blood of Christ.

*[Mt.26.28]*

Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life.

*[Re.7.17]*

Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3). See Defilement (1), Is.24.5.	of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, <i>that</i> I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.	en ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olîveg, which is before Jê-ry'sâ-lêm on the east, and the mount of Olîveg shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and <i>there shall be</i> a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.	See Captivity (1), De.28.3.
Is.2.20, Idolatry (2).  See Religious Reforms; [1 K.15.12. p.p.Eze.36.25.	3 And it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.	5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto A'zâl: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Ūz-zî'ah king of Jūd'ah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> at evening time it shall be light.	p.p.ch.9.14. Ex.14.14, God of Battles.
De.13.5, False Prophets, [Mt.7.15.  Ps.63.11, Liars. See Enticers, De.13.6.	7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man <i>that is</i> my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.	8 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olîveg, which is before Jê-ry'sâ-lêm on the east, and the mount of Olîveg shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and <i>there shall be</i> a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto A'zâl: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Ūz-zî'ah king of Jūd'ah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> at evening time it shall be light.	Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. p.p.Mt.3.4. Heb. wear a garment of [hair, etc.	10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Gēbā to Rim'mon south of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bēn-jāmin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hā-nān'-e-el unto the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jê-ry'sâ-lêm shall be safely inhabited.	8 And it shall be in that day, <i>that</i> living waters shall go out from Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. 9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Gēbā to Rim'mon south of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bēn-jāmin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hā-nān'-e-el unto the king's winepresses.	Ge.19.22, Haste (2).  p.p.Jl.3.11. Ex.19.18, Earthquakes. 2 K.14.21, Uzziah. See Second Coming (1). [Mt.26.64.
Ge.9.20, Husbandmen, [Mt.21.33.  Ps.69.20, Christ's Suffer- [ings, Mk.15.34. Id.16.18, Betrayal.	12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their mouth,	12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their mouth,	See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2. Or, the day shall be one.  p.p.Re.22.5. See Spir. Light, Jud.5.31.
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe- [cies, Mal.3.1. 1 K.22.24, Smiting. See Christ, Shepherd, [Ps.23.1. Mt.26.31, Dispersion (3).	13 And it shall be in that day, <i>that</i> living waters shall go out from Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. 14 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one. 15 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Gēbā to Rim'mon south of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bēn-jāmin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hā-nān'-e-el unto the king's winepresses.	14 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one. 15 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Gēbā to Rim'mon south of Jê-ry'sâ-lêm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bēn-jāmin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hā-nān'-e-el unto the king's winepresses.	Song 4.15, Living Water. [Jn.4.10. See Gospel Universal. [Mt.24.14. Ge.8.22, Summer, Mt.24.32.
Is.1.9, Remnant. Nu.31.23, Fire (4), Mal.3.2. Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining, [Mal.3.3. Ps.17.3, Life Tested, Mal.3.3. Jb.5.17, Affliction (2), [2 Co.4.17. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Ps.91.15, Answer Promised, [Lu.11.9. Ez.19.5, God's People. See Jehovah Chosen, [Ge.28.21.	16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, and their spoils shall be holy.	16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, and their spoils shall be holy.	Pa.59.13, Universal King.  De.4.35, One God. Or, compassed.  Or, shall abide.
B.C.487 (?)  Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord. p.p.Is.2.12; Jl.2.1. p.p.v.14.  p.p.ch.12.2. Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).  2 S.12.31, Horrors of War.	CHAPTER 14 <i>Destruction of Jerusalem.</i> 3 Coming of Christ, and graces of his kingdom. 12 Plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, and their spoils shall be holy.	CHAPTER 14 <i>Destruction of Jerusalem.</i> 3 Coming of Christ, and graces of his kingdom. 12 Plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, and their spoils shall be holy.	p.p.Ne.3.1.  p.p.Je.31.40. Is.1.26, Restoration (2). [Mal.3.4. Jb.11.18, Security.  Le.26.21, Plagues. Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  See Disease Sent, Ex.9.10.

<p><b>Tr. discomfiture.</b></p> <p><b>Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.</b></p> <p><b>Dr. thou also, O Judah, [shall.]</b></p> <p><b>Ge.34.28, Spoil.</b></p> <p><b>Le.26.21, Plagues.</b></p> <p><b>See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.Is.66.23.</b></p> <p><b>Ps.22.27, Universal Wor- [ship, Ro.14.11.]</b></p> <p><b>Ex.15.18, God, King.</b></p> <p><b>Le.23.34, Feast of Taber- [nacles, Jn.7.2.]</b></p> <p><b>p.p.Is.60.12.</b></p>	<p>13 And it shall come to pass in that day, <i>that</i> a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.</p> <p>14 And Jū'dah also shall fight at Jê-ru'sā-lēm; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.</p> <p>15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.</p> <p>16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jê-ru'sā-lēm shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.</p> <p>17 And it shall be, <i>that</i> who-so will not come up of <i>all</i> the families of the earth unto Jê-</p>	<p>ru'sā-lēm to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.</p> <p>18 And if the family of E'gypt go not up, and come not, <i>that have no rain</i>; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.</p> <p>19 This shall be the punishment of E'gypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.</p> <p>20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.</p> <p>21 Yea, every pot in Jê-ru'sā-lēm and in Jū'dah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Cā-nāan-ite in the house of the LORD of hosts.</p>	<p>De.26.10, Worship God, [Mt.4.10.]</p> <p>p.p.Je.14.3.</p> <p>De.8.15, Drought.</p> <p>Or, come not, <i>upon whom</i> [there is no rain.</p> <p>Le.26.21, Plagues.</p> <p>Le.23.34, Feast of Taber- [nacles.]</p> <p>Or, This shall be the <i>sin</i>.</p> <p>Is.13.11, Punishment.</p> <p>Ex.28.33, Bella.</p> <p>Ex.39.30, Holiness (1), [1 Th.3.13.]</p> <p>p.p.Eze.46.20; ch.9.15.;</p> <p>p.p.Ne.8.10; Ro.14.6'; [1 Co.10.31.]</p> <p>p.p.Re.21.27; 22.15.</p> <p>Nu.1.51, Exclusion (3).</p> <p>Ps.134.1, House of God.</p>
--	--	---	---

MALACHI

CHAPTER 1

<p><b>B.C.397 (?)</b></p> <p><b>2 K.9.25, Burden.</b></p> <p><b>See "Word" Inspired, [Je.36.2.]</b></p> <p><b>De.7.8, God's Love.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.ch.2.14.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.Ro.9.13.</b></p> <p><b>See Chosen Ones, De.7.6.</b></p> <p><b>See Reprobation, Le.26.17.</b></p> <p><b>p.p.Je.49.16.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.36.9, Edomites.</b></p> <p><b>Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.</b></p> <p><b>See Wicked Confounded, [Ge.11.8.]</b></p> <p><b>See Wicked Despised, [Jb.27.23.]</b></p> <p><b>Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation.</b></p> <p><b>Ps.21.13, God Exalted.</b></p> <p><b>Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.</b></p> <p><b>Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.</b></p> <p><b>See Rebellion (1), De.9.24.</b></p> <p><b>See Christ, Master, Lu.5.5.</b></p>	<p>God by Malachi complains of Israel's ingratitude, 6 irreligiosity, 12 and profaneness.</p> <p><b>T</b>HE burden of the word of the LORD to Iḡ'ra-el by Māl'a-chi.</p> <p>2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not E'sau Jā'cob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jā'cob,</p> <p>3 And I hated E'sau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.</p> <p>4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.</p> <p>5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Iḡ'ra-el.</p> <p>6 ¶ A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a mas-</p>	<p>ter, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?</p> <p>7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.</p> <p>8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.</p> <p>10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.</p> <p>11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be</p>	<p>See Impiety, Ex.5.2.</p> <p>Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests.</p> <p>Pr.1.30, Despisers.</p> <p>See Striving with God, [Jb.9.3.]</p> <p>Or, Bring unto, etc. [De.15.21.]</p> <p>Ex.25.23, Table (2).</p> <p>p.p.1 S.2.17.</p> <p>Pr.11.24, Parsimony.</p> <p>See Unblemished, Ex.12.5.</p> <p>Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer- [ings.]</p> <p>Or, beseech the face of [God, etc.]</p> <p>Heb. been from your hand.</p> <p>Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.</p> <p>Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer- [ings.]</p> <p>Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.</p> <p>Ps.72.16, Growth of King- [dom.]</p> <p>Ps.2.8, Missions, Mt.24.14.</p>
--	---	--	--

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1), Ep.3.6.  
Ex.30.1, Incense, Lu.1.10.  
See Gospel Universal.  
[Mt.24.14.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.  
See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1).  
p.p.v.7.

p.p.Is.43.22.

Pr.1.22, Scorners.

p.p.v.8.

Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
ings.

See Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.  
Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).  
p.p.Ac.5.2.  
See Vows Sacred, Nu.30.2.  
See Unblemished, Ex.12.5.  
Ex.15.18, God, King.  
Ne.9.5, Name of the Lord.

B.C.397 (?)

Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests.  
See Rulers Rebuked,  
p.p.v.7. [1 S.15.23.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Ps.32.9, Stubbornness (1).  
See Glorify God, Ps.22.23.

Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.

See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.

p.p.Le.26.16.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
p.p.Na.3.6.  
See Hebrew Festivals,  
[Ex.23.14.  
Or, it shall take you away  
[to it.  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

p.p.Nu.3.45.

Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
See Life (4), De.32.47.  
Ps.4.8, Peace (1).  
De.10.12, Fear God.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness,  
[2 Co.12.6.  
Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
[Righteous, Ro.15.6.  
Ge.5.22, Walking with God,  
[Re.3.4.  
See Soul-winners, Pr.11.30.

p.p.De.17.9.

See Instruction (2), 1 S.9.27.  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

great among the Gën'tiles; and  
in every place incense shall be  
offered unto my name, and a  
pure offering: for my name  
shall be great among the hea-  
then, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it,  
in that ye say, The table of the  
LORD is polluted; and the fruit  
thereof, even his meat, is con-  
temptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what  
a weariness is it! and ye have  
snuffed at it, saith the LORD of  
hosts; and ye brought that  
which was torn, and the lame,  
and the sick; thus ye brought  
an offering: should I accept  
this of your hand? saith the  
LORD.

14 But cursed be the deceiver,  
which hath in his flock a male,  
and voweth, and sacrificeth un-  
to the Lord a corrupt thing:  
for I am a great King, saith  
the LORD of hosts, and my name  
is dreadful among the heathen.

## CHAPTER 2

*The priests are sharply reprov'd for  
profaning the covenant given them:  
11 and the people for strange mar-  
riages, 13 treachery, 17 and im-  
piety.*

AND now, O ye priests, this  
commandment is for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if  
ye will not lay it to heart, to  
give glory unto my name, saith  
the LORD of hosts, I will even  
send a curse upon you, and I  
will curse your blessings: yea,  
I have cursed them already,  
because ye do not lay it to  
heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your  
seed, and spread dung upon  
your faces, even the dung of  
your solemn feasts; and one  
shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I  
have sent this commandment  
unto you, that my covenant  
might be with Lē'vi, saith the  
LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him  
of life and peace; and I gave  
them to him for the fear where-  
with he feared me, and was  
afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his  
mouth, and iniquity was not  
found in his lips: he walked  
with me in peace and equity,  
and did turn many away from  
iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should  
keep knowledge, and they  
should seek the law at his  
mouth: for he is the messenger  
of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of  
the way; ye have caused many  
to stumble at the law; ye  
have corrupted the covenant  
of Lē'vi, saith the LORD of  
hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made  
you contemptible and base be-  
fore all the people, according  
as ye have not kept my ways,  
but have been partial in the  
law.

10 Have we not all one father?  
hath not one God created us?  
why do we deal treacherously  
every man against his brother,  
by profaning the covenant of  
our fathers?

11 ¶ Jū'dah hath dealt treach-  
erously, and an abomination is  
committed in Is'ra-el and in Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm; for Jū'dah hath pro-  
faned the holiness of the LORD  
which he loved, and hath mar-  
ried the daughter of a strange  
god.

12 The LORD will cut off the  
man that doeth this, the master  
and the scholar, out of the  
tabernacles of Jā'cob, and him  
that offereth an offering unto  
the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done  
again, covering the altar of the  
LORD with tears, with weeping,  
and with crying out, insomuch  
that he regardeth not the offer-  
ing any more, or receiveth  
it with good will at your  
hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore?  
Because the LORD hath been  
witness between thee and the  
wife of thy youth, against  
whom thou hast dealt treach-  
erously: yet is she thy com-  
panion, and the wife of thy  
covenant.

15 And did not he make one?  
Yet had he the residue of the  
spirit. And wherefore one?  
That he might seek a godly  
seed. Therefore take heed to  
your spirit, and let none deal  
treacherously against the wife  
of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of  
Is'ra-el, saith that he hateth  
putting away: for one cover-  
eth violence with his garment,  
saith the LORD of hosts: there-  
fore take heed to your spirit,  
that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the  
LORD with your words. Yet  
ye say, Wherein have we wear-  
ied him? When ye say, Every  
one that doeth evil is good in  
the sight of the LORD, and he  
delighteth in them; or, Where  
is the God of judgment?

See Corrupt Priests, Je.5.31.  
2 Chr.15.2, Forsaking  
[God (1).  
See Seducers, 2 K.21.9.  
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks.  
[Mt.23.2.  
Le.26.15, Covenant-break-  
[en.

p.p.1 S.2.30; Mi.3.7.  
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid-  
[den, 1 Ti.5.2.

Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of  
[Man, Mk.3.34.

De.32.6, Universal Father.  
[Mt.23.9.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2), Ac.17.3.  
Jud.16.19, Treachery.

p.p.Je.3.7-9.  
De.7.25, Abominations.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

Jud.2.17, Spir. Adultery.

Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off.  
Or, him that walketh and  
him that answereth, out  
of the tabernacles, etc.

p.p.ch.1.10.

See Sin Separates, Ex.33.1.  
Ge.4.5, Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings.

See Appeal to God, Ge.31.56.

See Marriage (2), Ge.2.24.

Or, excellency of the spirit.  
[etc.

Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
[eous.

Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty.  
Or, deal unfaithfully, etc.

p.p.Mt.5.32.  
See Divorce, De.24.1.  
Ge.6.13, Violence.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin.  
[Ro.1.32.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.



C.397 (?)

Forerunner, Mt.11.10.

ie.3.15, Messianic Prophecies.

See Seeking Christ, Mk.1.37.

ie.9.12, Sudden Events, [Mt.24.27.

ft.24.1, Temple (3).

ft.21.37, Divine Messenger.

p.Hag.2.7.

p.Mt.3.10-12.

S.6.20, Who Can Stand? [Re.6.17.

Ju.31.23, Fire (4), 1 Co.3.13.

p.Is.4.4.

b.20.10, Spir. Refining, [1 Pe.1.7.

Is.17.3, Life Tested, Lu.6.48.

Is.65.3, Cleansing (3), [Ep.5.26.

De.33.19, Sacrifices of Righteousness.

p.Pa.51.17-19.

ie.1.4, Acceptable Offerings.

s.1.26, Restoration (2).

ie.26.16, Threatenings.

ie.18.25, God a Judge.

ie.18.10, Sorcery, Ac.8.11.

ie.20.14, Adultery.

ie.6.3, Perjury, 1 Ti.1.10.

ie.23.9, Oppression (1).

ib.7.1, Hireling, Jn.10.13.

ie.19.13, Wages, Lu.3.14.

ie.10.18, Widow and Fatherless (2).

ie.22.21, Strangers (1).

See Godless, Jb.34.9.

Is.33.11, Immutability, [He.1.12.

See Divine Constancy, [De.4.31.

See Preservation, De.6.24.

ie.28.20, Forsaking God (2).

ie.18.20, Ordinances, Lu.1.6.

ie.3.11, Disobedience (2).

ie.17.13, Repentance (1), [Mt.3.2.

ie.8.48, Returning to God, [Lu.15.20.

Is.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.

Is.31.11, Call Refused.

ie.11.24, Parsimony, Mt.26.8.

ib.32.1, Self-righteousness (2).

ie.29.7, Offerings Withheld, Ac.5.2.

ie.3.17, Divine Curse, [Ga.3.10.

ie.14.20, Tithes, Mt.23.23.

ie.31.10, Benevolence (2), [Lu.6.38.

ie.3.16, Preparation for Blessings.

Is.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.

ie.32.2, Spir. Showers.

ie.23.25, Blessings (2) Mt.6.33.

Is.23.5, Spir. Fullness, Mt.5.6.

Is.23.5, Superabundance, [Mt.14.20.

ie.26.5, Plenty Promised.

# CHAPTER 3

*Messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Rebellion, 8 sacrifice, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 Promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

**B**EHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

# CHAPTER 4

*God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good: 5 he tells of Elijah's coming and office.*

**F**OR, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

See Immunity, Ex.8.22.

De.4.40, Godliness Profitable. p.p.Zec.8.12.

p.p.Is.61.9; 65.23.

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.

See Fruitful Land, Ex.3.8.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words, Col.2.4.

Jb.32.1, Self-righteousness (2).

Ex.5.2, Impiety.

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.

Jb.34.9, Godless, Ro.1.30.

2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).

Ps.40.4, The Proud, ch.4.1.

See Earthly Joy, Jb.20.5.

See Prosperity (1), Jb.12.6.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3), [Mt.9.31.

De.6.7, Spir. Talk, Lu.24.14.

Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellowship, Lu.24.15.

See Book of Life, Ex.32.33.

Ge.8.1, Saints Remembered.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God, [Lu.1.50.

See Meditation (1), Jos.1.8.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

De.32.10, Church Precious, [Ac.20.28.

Ex.34.7, Mercy Promised.

Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.

p.p.Ge.18.25; Ex.11.7.

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2), [Ro.2.9.

Pr.10.6, Saints and Sinners.

B.C.397 (?)

Jl.2.11, Great Day, Jn.12.48.

Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.

Le.2.4, Ovens, Mt.6.30.

Ps.40.4, The Proud, 1 Ti.6.4.

Jb.21.18, Stubble.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1), [Lu.1.52.

Ps.11.6, Future Punishment, Mt.18.9.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2), [Lu.3.9.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Is.21.12, Spir. Dawn, Lu.1.78.

See Christ the Light, Is.9.2.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

R.V. go forth, and gambol [as calves

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.

Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory, [Lu.10.19.

p.p.Jb.40.12; Mi.5.8.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).	4 ¶ Remember ye the law of	coming of the great and dread-	See John the Baptist, Is.40.3
De.17.19, Keep the Law.	Mō'ses my servant, which I	ful day of the LORD:	Day of the Lord, 1 Co.5.5.
Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).	commanded unto him in Hō'reb	6 And he shall turn the heart	p.p.Lu.1.17.
Ex.3.1, Mt. Horeb.	for all Iſ'ra-el, <i>with</i> the statutes	of the fathers to the children,	Or, <i>with</i> the children, etc.
Ex.15.26, Statutes.	and judgments.	and the heart of the children	
	5 Behold, I will send you	to their fathers, lest I come and	
1 K.17.1, Elijah, Mt.17.3.	E-li'jah the prophet before the	smite the earth with a curse.	See Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.

## THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

THE MARGINAL  
CHAIN-REFERENCE  
NEW TESTAMENT  
OF  
OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR  
JESUS CHRIST





# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEW

## CHAPTER 1

*The genealogy of Jesus Christ: 18 Mary's miraculous conception; Jesus is born: 21, 23 his names.*

**T**HE book of the generation of Jē'sus Christ, the son of Dā'vid, the son of Ā'brā'hām.

2 Ā'brā'hām begat I'saac; and I'saac begat Jā'cob; and Jā'cob begat Jū'das and his brethren; 3 And Jū'das begat Phā'rēs and Zā'rā of Thā'mar; and Phā'rēs begat Es'rom; and Es'rom begat Ā'ram;

4 And Ā'ram begat Ā-min'a-dāb; and Ā-min'a-dāb begat Nā-ās'son; and Nā-ās'son begat Sāl'mōn;

5 And Sāl'mōn begat Bō'ōz of Rā'chāb; and Bō'ōz begat Ō'bed of Rūth; and Ō'bed begat Jēs'se;

6 And Jēs'se begat Dā'vid the king; and Dā'vid the king begat Sōl'o-mon of her *that had been the wife of U-rī-as*;

7 And Sōl'o-mon begat Rō-bō'am; and Rō-bō'am begat Ā-bī'ā; and Ā-bī'ā begat Ā'sā;

8 And Ā'sā begat Jō's'a-phāt; and Jō's'a-phāt begat Jō'ram; and Jō'ram begat Ō-zī-as;

9 And Ō-zī-as begat Jō'a-thām; and Jō'a-thām begat Ā'chāz; and Ā'chāz begat E-z'e-kī-as;

10 And E-z'e-kī-as begat Mā-nās'sēs; and Mā-nās'sēs begat Ā'mon; and Ā'mon begat Jō-sī-as;

11 And Jō-sī-as begat Jēch-o-nī-as and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Bāb'ŷ-lon:

12 And after they were brought to Bāb'ŷ-lon, Jēch-o-nī-as begat Sā-lā'thī-el; and Sā-lā'thī-el begat Zō-rōb'a-bēl;

13 And Zō-rōb'a-bēl begat Ā-bī'ud; and Ā-bī'ud begat E-lī'a-kim; and E-lī'a-kim begat Ā'zōr;

14 And Ā'zōr begat Sā'dōc; and Sā'dōc begat Ā'chim; and Ā'chim begat E-lī'ud;

15 And E-lī'ud begat E-le-ā'zar; and E-le-ā'zar begat Māt'than; and Māt'than begat Jā'cob;

16 And Jā'cob begat Jō'seph the husband of Mā'ry, of whom was born Jē'sus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Ā'brā'hām to Dā'vid are four-

teen generations; and from Dā'vid until the carrying away into Bāb'ŷ-lon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Bāb'ŷ-lon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 ¶Now the birth of Jē'sus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mā'ry was espoused to Jō'seph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

19 Then Jō'seph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Jō'seph, thou son of Dā'vid, fear not to take unto thee Mā'ry thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jē'SUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Em-mān'u-el, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Jō'seph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jē'SUS.

## CHAPTER 2

*Wise men enquire after Christ. 13 Joseph fleeth into Egypt. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 19 Christ brought out of Egypt.*

**N**OW when Jē'sus was born in Bēth'lē'hēm of Jū-dā'a in the days of Hēr'od the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jē-rū'sā-lēm,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

B. C. 5.

p.p.Lu.1.27.

v.16, Mary (a).

See Betrothals, Ce.29.19.

Is.7.14, Incarnation.

Ge.21.2, Conception, Lu.1.24.

Ge.5.24, Piety.

p.p.De.24.1.

See Charitableness, Pr.17.9.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, [ch.2.13.]

Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), ch.2.12.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

p.p.Lu.1.35.

Ge.16.11, Births Foretold, [Lu.1.13.]

Is.9.6, Wonderful Name.

Lu.2.11, Saviour.

Fulfillment (1), ch.2.15.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Is.7.14, Virgins, ch.25.1.

Is.7.14, Incarnation.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

ch.16.16, Christ Divine (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ex.13.2, First-born.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

Ex.13.2, First-born.

Ge.4.25, Children Named.

B. C. 4.

p.p.Lu.2.4.

Ge.48.7, Bethlehem, v.16.

Herod the Great, v.3.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.

Ps.2.6, Christ, King, ch.21.5.

p.p.Nu.24.17; Is.60.3.

v.11, Christ Worshipped.

Christ's Humanity, Ga.4.4.  
on of David, ch.12.23.

Ge.11.27, Abraham.

Ge.17.19, Isaac.

Ge.25.26, Jacob.

Ge.38.29, Pharez, Lu.3.33.

Is.4.17, Jesse.

Is.4.22, David.

Is.5.14, Solomon.

Is.11.43, Rehoboam.

Is.14.31, Abijam.

Is.15.8, Aza.

Is.15.24, Jehoshaphat.

Is.21.1, Jehoram (a).

Is.21.21, Uziah.

Is.21.5, Jotham.

Is.21.38, Ahas.

Is.21.20, Hezekiah.

Is.21.1, Manasseh (b).

Is.21.19, Amon.

Is.21.32, Josiah.

Is.21.46, Jehoiachin.

See Captivity (2), 2 K.25.11.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Ex.3.8, Zerubbabel.

Joseph (b), ch.2.13.

Mary (a), Lu.1.27.

v.1, Christ's Humanity.

v.1, Herod the Great, v.7.

p.p.Ps.2.1.

Council, ch.5.22.

p.p.Mal.2.7.

Ge.48.7, Bethlehem.

p.p.Jn.7.42.

p.p.Mi.5.2.

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.

v.1, Herod the Great, v.16.

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

Ge.3.4, Deception (2).

ch.15.7, Hypocrites.

See Seeking Christ, Mk.1.37.

Ge.24.27, Guidance (3).

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2), Lu.1.47.

Ezr.3.12, Great Joy, ch.28.8.

ch.1.16, Mary (a), Lu.2.43.

Ge.37.7, Obeisance, Lu.8.41.

Christ Worshipped, ch.14.33.

Ge.24.53, Presents.

Ex.30.34, Frankincense.

Ge.37.25, Myrrh, Mk.15.23.

Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), v.19.

v.1, Herod the Great, v.16.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear,

[ch.28.2]

ch.1.16, Joseph (b), v.19.

Ge.28.12, Dreams (2).

Ex.2.15, Fugitives.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

Ge.12.10, Egypt.

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1), v.23.

p.p.Ho.11.1.

Son of God, ch.3.17.

v.1, Herod the Great, Lu.1.5.

3 When Hēr'od the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jē-ry'sā-lēm with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bēth'lē-hēm of Jū-dā'a: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bēth'lē-hēm, in the land of Jū'dā, art not the least among the princes of Jū'dā: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Is'ra-el.

7 Then Hēr'od, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bēth'lē-hēm, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mā'ry his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Hēr'od, they departed into their own country another way.

13 ¶ And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Jō'seph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into E'gypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Hēr'od will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into E'gypt:

15 And was there until the death of Hēr'od: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of E'gypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Hēr'od, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise

men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bēth'lē-hēm, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jēr'e-m'y the prophet, saying,

18 In Rā'mā was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rā-chel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Hēr'od was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Jō'seph in E'gypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Is'ra-el: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Is'ra-el.

22 But when he heard that Ār-chē-lā'us did reign in Jū-dā'a in the room of his father Hēr'od, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Gāl'il-ee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nāz'a-rēth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nāz'a-rēne.

## CHAPTER 3

John preacheth; his office, 5 and baptism: 7 he rebuketh the Pharisees. 13 Christ baptized by John in Jordan.

IN those days came Jōhn the Bāp'tist, preaching in the wilderness of Jū-dā'a,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet E-sā'ias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same Jōhn had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 ¶ Then went out to him Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and all Jū-dā'a, and all the region round about Jōr-dan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jōr-dan, confessing their sins.

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Ge.4.8, Murder (2), Ac.7.5

Ge.48.7, Bethlehem, Lu.2

Ex.1.16, Infanticide, Ac.7.1

Ge.41.8, Wise Men.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure

p.p.Je.31.15.

Jos.18.25, Ramah.

Ge.50.10, Lamentations.

[Lu.23.2]

Ge.29.6, Rachel.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love.

See Angels Appear, Ge.32

Ge.28.12, Dreams (2), v.22

ch.1.16, Joseph (b), Lu.2.4

See Divine Direction, Ge.12

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

v.1, Herod the Great.

Ge.28.12, Dreams (2).

[ch.27.43]

Jos.20.7, Galilee, ch.21.11.

Nazareth, ch.4.13.

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1).

[ch.4.14]

See Jesus of Nazareth,

[ch.21.11]

Nazarene, Ac.24.5.

A. D. 26.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist, v.13

Preaching, ch.9.35.

Ge.16.7, Wildernesses, ch.4.1

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

[Lu.13.1]

Kingdom at Hand, ch.4.17.

See Fulfillment (1), ch.1.22

2 K.19.2, Isaiah, ch.4.14.

See Forerunner, Mal.3.1.

See Obstacles Removed.

[Is.40.4]

Asceticism, ch.9.14.

Ge.3.21, Clothing, Mk.12.8.

Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).

See Locusts, Le.11.22.

Ge.43.11, Honey, Lu.24.42.

p.p.Mk.1.5.

Ge.32.10, Jordan.

John's Baptism, ch.21.25.

Nu.22.34, Confession of

[Sin (3).



Pharisees, ch.15.1.  
Sadducees, ch.16.6.  
[s.30.1, Denunciations,  
[ch.23.33.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation,  
[ch.12.39.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Fruitfulness, Jn.15.16.

See Spir. Pride, Jb.33.9.  
p.p.Jn.8.33; Ac.13.26.  
See God's Power, 1Chr.29.12.  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness,  
[ch.13.22.  
See Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Ps.62.12.  
See Eternal Fire, Is.33.14.  
v.6, John's Baptism.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
Pre-eminence of Christ,  
[Jn.3.31.

Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised,  
[Lu.11.13.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
ch.13.30, Separation (5).  
Wheat (2), ch.13.30.

Jb.21.18, Chaff.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire, ch.13.42  
p.p.ch.2.22.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist,  
[Jn.1.15.  
Christ Baptized, Mk.1.9.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3), ch.8.8.  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

p.p.Da.9.24.  
ch.6.10, Submission (2).  
p.p.Mk.1.10.

Heaven Opened, Ac.7.56.  
Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ,  
[Jn.1.32.  
Ps.68.13, Doves, ch.10.16.

Divine Witness, ch.17.3.  
ch.2.15, Son of God, ch.8.29.  
ch.12.18, Beloved Son.  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God,  
[Jn.8.29.

A. D. 27.

See Solitude, Ge.32.24.  
See "Spirit" Guides, Ro.8.14.  
Ge.16.7, Wildernesses, Lu.3.2  
Christ's Temptation, Lu.4.2.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
[Lu.18.12.  
Hunger, ch.12.1.  
ch.26.37, Christ's Human-  
[ity (2).  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work,  
[ch.13.19.  
ch.2.15, Son of God.  
See Appetites, Nu.11.5.

7 But when he saw many of  
the Phā'rī-sees and Sād'du-  
cees come to his baptism, he said  
unto them, O generation of  
vipers, who hath warned you to  
flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits  
meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within  
yourselves, We have Ābrā-hām  
to our father: for I say unto  
you, that God is able of these  
stones to raise up children unto  
Ābrā-hām.

10 And now also the ax is laid  
unto the root of the trees: there-  
fore every tree which bringeth  
not forth good fruit is hewn  
down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with  
water unto repentance: but he  
that cometh after me is mightier  
than I, whose shoes I am not  
worthy to bear: he shall baptize  
you with the Hōly Ghost,  
and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand,  
and he will thoroughly purge his  
floor, and gather his wheat into  
the garner; but he will burn up  
the chaff with unquenchable  
fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jē'sus from  
Gālī-lee to Jōr'dan unto Jōhn,  
to be baptized of him.

14 But Jōhn forbad him, say-  
ing, I have need to be baptized  
of thee, and comest thou to  
me?

15 And Jē'sus answering said  
unto him, Suffer it to be so now:  
for thus it becometh us to fulfil  
all righteousness. Then he suf-  
fered him.

16 And Jē'sus, when he was  
baptized, went up straightway  
out of the water: and, lo, the  
heavens were opened unto him,  
and he saw the Spirit of God de-  
scending like a dove, and light-  
ing upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heav-  
en, saying, This is my belov-  
ed Son, in whom I am well  
pleased.

#### CHAPTER 4.

*Christ fasteth, is tempted, and over-  
cometh: 17 he beginneth to preach:  
18 he calleth some disciples: 23 he  
teacheth in the synagogue.*

THEN was Jē'sus led up of the  
spirit into the wilderness to  
be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted  
forty days and forty nights, he  
was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came  
to him, he said, If thou be the  
Son of God, command that these  
stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said,

It is written, Man shall not live  
by bread alone, but by every  
word that proceedeth out of the  
mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him  
up into the holy city, and set-  
teth him on a pinnacle of the  
temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou  
be the Son of God, cast thyself  
down: for it is written, He shall  
give his angels charge concern-  
ing thee: and in their hands  
they shall bear thee up, lest  
at any time thou dash thy foot  
against a stone.

7 Jē'sus said unto him, It is  
written again, Thou shalt not  
tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him  
up into an exceeding high  
mountain, and sheweth him all  
the kingdoms of the world, and  
the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All  
these things will I give thee, if  
thou wilt fall down and wor-  
ship me.

10 Then saith Jē'sus unto him,  
Get thee hence, Sā'tan: for it  
is written, Thou shalt worship the  
Lord thy God, and him only  
shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth  
him, and behold, angels came  
and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jē'sus had  
heard that Jōhn was cast into  
prison, he departed into Gālī-  
lee;

13 And leaving Nāz'a-rēth, he  
came and dwelt in Cā-pēr-na-  
ūm, which is upon the sea  
coast, in the borders of Zāb'u-  
lōn and Nēph'tha-lim:

14 That it might be fulfilled  
which was spoken by E-sā'ias  
the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zāb'u-lōn, and  
the land of Nēph'tha-lim, by  
the way of the sea, beyond  
Jōr'dan, Gālī-lee of the Gēn'-  
tiles;

16 The people which sat in  
darkness saw great light; and to  
them which sat in the region  
and shadow of death light is  
sprung up.

17 From that time Jē'sus began  
to preach, and to say, Repent:  
for the kingdom of heaven is  
at hand.

18 ¶ And Jē'sus, walking by  
the sea of Gālī-lee, saw two  
brethren, Sī'mon called Pē'tēr,  
and Ān'drew his brother, cast-  
ing a net into the sea: for they  
were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them,  
Follow me, and I will make you  
fishers of men.

1 S.17.45, Spir. Weapons,  
[2 Co.10.4.  
De.8.3, Spir. Life.  
De.8.3, "Word" as Food,  
[1 Pe.2.2.

Ne.11.1, Holy City.

Ps.5.7, Temple (4), Ac.3.1.

ch.2.15, Son of God.

Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels.

See Divine Support, Ps.91.12.

See Presumption (1), De.6.16.

See Ambition, Ge.11.4.  
Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision,  
[1 Jn.2.16.

See Earthly Honor,  
[Nu.22.17.  
See Allurements of Sin,  
[Ge.3.6.  
Le.17.7, Devil Worship.

Ep.4.27, Resist the Devil.  
De.26.10, Worship God,  
[Jn.4.24.  
1 S.7.3, Undivided Service,  
[Lu.16.13.

Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.

Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist,  
[ch.11.2.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
Jos.20.7, Galilee.  
ch.2.23, Nazareth, Mk.1.9.  
Capernaum, ch.8.5.

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
[ch.8.17.  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah.  
p.p.Is.9.1.

p.p.Is.42.7; Lu.2.32.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Jb.12.22, Shadow of Death.  
Is.9.2, Christ the Light,  
[Lu.1.79.

ch.3.1, Preaching.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
ch.3.2, Kingdom at Hand,  
[ch.10.7.

Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee,  
[ch.8.24.  
Peter, Jn.1.41.  
Andrew, Mk.1.29.

Ho.6.3, Followers.  
Mk.1.17, Apostles Called.  
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners,  
[ch.18.15.

Obedience to Christ, ch.7.24.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All.  
ch.16.24, Discipleship.

James, ch.10.2.  
John, Lu.5.10.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
See Obedience (2), Ge.6.22.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All.

Christ, Teacher, ch.5.2.  
ch.3.1, Preaching.  
Gospel, Ac.20.24.  
Christ Heals, ch.8.3.

Jos.6.27, Fame, ch.9.31.  
Jud.10.6, Syria.  
Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.

ch.8.28, Demoniacs.

Palsy, ch.8.6.

Multitudes, ch.13.2.  
Decapolis, Mk.5.20.

Judæa, ch.19.1.

A. D. 31.

p.p.Mk.3.13; Lu.6.20.  
ch.4.25, Multitudes.

ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher,  
[ch.7.29,  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2),  
[Lu.24.27,  
Pr.16.19, Humility (1).  
Heavenly Kingdom, v.10.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
S.7.3, Repentance (2), Lu.15.7  
e Comfort (1), Ps.71.21.  
22.26, Meekness (2).  
37.11, Earthly Heritage,  
[Ro.4.13.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied,  
[Jn.4.14.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness, Jn.15.11

Y.3.3, Mercy (2), Lu.6.36.  
X.34.7, Mercy Promised.  
Y.24.4, Purity, 1 Ti.1.5.  
2K.6.17, Spir. Vision, Jn.14.19  
Ge.32.30, Seeing God.  
Pr.12.20, Peacemakers,  
[Ro.14.19.

Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.  
Children of God, Lu.20.36.  
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.  
See Suffering for Christ,  
[Ac.5.41.

v.3, Heavenly Kingdom,  
[ch.25.34.  
See Reproach, Lu.6.22.  
See Persecution (4), ch.10.17.

1 S.1.14, False Accusations,  
[ch.27.12.

For Christ's Sake, ch.10.22.

20 And they straightway left  
their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence,  
he saw other two brethren,  
James the son of Zēb'e-dee, and  
Jōhn his brother, in a ship with  
Zēb'e-dee their father, mending  
their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left  
the ship and their father, and  
followed him.

23 ¶ And Jē'sus went about all  
Gāl'l-lee, teaching in their syn-  
agogues, and preaching the gos-  
pel of the kingdom, and healing  
all manner of sickness and all  
manner of disease among the  
people.

24 And his fame went through-  
out all Syr'ia: and they brought  
unto him all sick people that  
were taken with divers diseases  
and torments, and those which  
were possessed with devils, and  
those which were lunatick, and  
those that had the palsy; and he  
healed them.

25 And there followed him  
great multitudes of people from  
Gāl'l-lee, and from Dē-cāp'o-lis,  
and from Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and from  
Jū-dæ'a, and from beyond Jōr-  
dan.

## CHAPTER 5

*Who are blessed. 13 The disciples  
called the salt of the earth, and  
light of the world: Christ urgeth  
on them a good example, etc.*

AND seeing the multitudes,  
he went up into a moun-  
tain: and when he was set, his  
disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth,  
and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spir-  
it: for their's is the kingdom of  
heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn:  
for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for  
they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do  
hunger and thirst after right-  
eousness: for they shall be  
filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for  
they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart:  
for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers:  
for they shall be called the chil-  
dren of God.

10 Blessed are they which are  
persecuted for righteousness'  
sake: for their's is the kingdom  
of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men  
shall revile you, and persecute  
you, and shall say all manner of  
evil against you falsely, for my  
sake,

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding  
glad: for great is your reward in  
heaven: for so persecuted they  
the prophets which were before  
you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth:  
but if the salt have lost his  
savour, wherewith shall it be  
salted? it is thenceforth good  
for nothing, but to be cast out,  
and to be trodden under foot of  
men.

14 Ye are the light of the  
world. A city that is set on an  
hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a can-  
dle, and put it under a bushel,  
but on a candlestick; and it  
giveth light unto all that are  
in the house.

16 Let your light so shine be-  
fore men, that they may see your  
good works, and glorify your  
Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come  
to destroy the law, or the proph-  
ets: I am not come to destroy,  
but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you,  
Till heaven and earth pass, one  
jot or one tittle shall in no wise  
pass from the law, till all be ful-  
filled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall  
break one of these least com-  
mandments, and shall teach men  
so, he shall be called the least  
in the kingdom of heaven: but  
whosoever shall do and teach  
them, the same shall be called  
great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That  
except your righteousness shall  
exceed the righteousness of  
the scribes and Phā'r'isees, ye  
shall in no case enter into the  
kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was  
said by them of old time, Thou  
shalt not kill; and whosoever  
shall kill shall be in danger of  
the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That  
whosoever is angry with his  
brother without a cause shall be  
in danger of the judgment: and  
whosoever shall say to his brother,  
Rā'cā, shall be in danger of  
the council: but whosoever shall  
say, Thou fool, shall be in dan-  
ger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy  
gift to the altar, and there re-  
memberest that thy brother hath  
ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift be-  
fore the altar, and go thy way;  
first be reconciled to thy brother,  
and then come and offer thy  
gift.

25 Agree with thine adver-

Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).  
[Le.6.23.  
Reward (2), Ro.8.17.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Good Influence, Mk.9.50.  
The Salt, Mk.9.50.  
See Backsliding, Pr.14.14.

See Castaways, ch.8.12.

Jud.5.31, Spir. Light.  
[Ac.13.47.

Jn.3.2, Secret Discipleship.

See Do Good, Pa.34.14.  
Good Works, Col.1.10.  
Pa.22.23, Glorify God, [Jn.15.8.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Christ's Mission, ch.20.28.  
See Law (2), Pa.19.7.

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
Pa.102.26, Heavens (2).  
[ch.24.35.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure, [Lu.21.33.  
Pa.119.89, "Word" Endures, [ch.24.35.

De.4.2, God's Word Sacred.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
False Teachers, ch.15.9.

ch.7.21, Doers.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
True Greatness, ch.20.26.  
v.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  
See Sanctimony, Is.58.2.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
[Ac.24.25.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.7.29.  
ch.3.7, Pharisees.  
Exclusion (2), ch.18.3.  
ch.7.22, Works Insufficient.

See Decalogue, Ex.20.1.  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
See Judges, Ex.18.13.  
ch.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
Pa.37.8, Anger, Col.3.8.

Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
ch.2.4, Council, ch.26.59.

Hell (Gehenna), v.29.

See Giving (1), Ex.25.2.

Reconciliation (2), ch.18.15.

See Litigation (Index).

See Accepted Time, Pa.32.6.

Ex.18.13, Judges, Lu.18.2.

See No Escape, Pr.11.21.

Farthing, ch.10.29.

Ex.20.14, Adultery, ch.19.9.

Impurity, Ro.1.24.

Pr.6.25, Lust, Ro.13.14.

De.5.18, Chastity, 1 Co.7.1.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

See Offences, ch.18.7.

Mortify the Flesh, ch.18.8.

v.22, Hell (Gehenna),  
[ch.10.28.]

De.24.1, Divorce, ch.19.7.

Ge.2.24, Marriage (2),  
[Mk.10.7.]

Fornication, Ac.15.29.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

Le.6.3, Perjury.

Nu.30.2, Vows Sacred.

Ex.20.7, Profanity, Ja.5.12.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.

[Re.4.2.]

1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool,

[Ac.7.49.]

Joe.10.1, Jerusalem (1).

Jb.3.23, Limitations, ch.6.27.

2 S.14.26, Hair, ch.10.30.

Pr.17.27, Speech, Col.4.6.

p.p.Le.24.20.

Le.19.18, Retaliation For-

bidden, Ro.12.17.

Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).

Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.

sary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 ¶It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jêrûsâlêm; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## CHAPTER 6

Of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiveness.  
19 Our treasure. 24 God and mammon.

**T**AKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou pray-

See Litigation (Index).

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).

p.p.Mk.15.21.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1),

[Lu.3.11.]

De.16.17, Giving (2), ch.6.3.

Ex.22.14, Borrowing.

De.15.8, Lending, Lu.6.35.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

p.p.De.23.6.

Ex.23.4, Enemies, Ro.12.20.

Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2),

[Lu.6.27.]

ch.10.17, Persecution (4).

v.9, Children of God.

Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1),

[ch.20.14.]

Jb.38.41, Providence, ch.6.26.

Ge.7.12, Rain, ch.7.25.

p.p.Lu.6.32.

Publicans, ch.9.10.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2),

[2 Co.13.11.]

De.32.4, Divine Perfection.

A. D. 31.

Take Heed, ch.18.10.

Le.25.35, Alms, ch.19.21.

2 K.10.16, Ostentation, v.5.

See Ambition, Jn.5.44.

Pharisaism, v.16.

See Earthly Honor, Nu.22.17.

De.16.17, Giving (2), ch.10.8.

See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Ge.15.1, Reward (3),

[1 Co.9.17.]

ch.15.7, Hypocrites.

Is.58.2, Sanctimony, ch.23.14.

Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

2 K.10.16, Ostentation, v.16.

De.9.25, Secret Prayer,  
[Ac.10.9.  
See Seclusion, 2 K.4.5.  
De.32.6, Universal Father.  
Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.  
See Prayer (11), (Index).  
2 K.16.3, Heathen.  
p.p.1 K.18.26.  
See Formalism (2), 1 S.15.22.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge,  
[1 Co.3.20.  
See Divine Care, Ps.115.12.

Ge.18.23, Prayer (10), Ep.3.14  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father,  
[ch.7.11.  
Le.22.2, God's Name.  
Submission (2), ch.26.39.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will, ch.12.50.

Ge.28.20, Prayer for Food.  
Ge.14.18, Bread, ch.7.9.  
Ex.32.32, Pardon Sought.

See Temptation (1), Ge.3.1.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God,  
[Ac.17.24.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1),  
[Mk.3.28.  
Unmercifulness, ch.18.28.

Ps.35.13, Fasting (1).  
v.2, Pharisaism, ch.12.2.  
See Sanctimony, Is.58.2.  
2 K.10.16, Ostentation,  
[ch.23.5.

Jl.1.14, Fasting (2), ch.17.21.  
Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1),  
[He.10.22.

Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
Jb.27.16, Accumulation,  
[Lu.12.21.  
Jb.4.19, Moths, Ja.5.2.  
Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting.

Spir. Treasure, ch.13.44.  
Heaven (2), Lu.10.20.  
See The Enduring, Jn. 6.27.

p.p. Lu.12.34.

p.p. Lu.11.34.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

See Evil Heart, Ec.8.11.  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness,  
[ch.15.14.

est, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. A-mén.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light

that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Sol'o-mon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Where-withal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gén'tiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

## CHAPTER 7

Christ endeth his sermon on the mount.

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness,  
[Jn.1.5.

1 K.18.21, Indecision,  
[Lu.9.62.

2 K.10.31, Half-heartedness.  
1 S.7.3, Undivided Service.  
ch.16.26, Worldliness (1).  
ch.12.30, No Neutrality.

Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden,  
[ch.13.22.  
See Carnality, Ex.16.3.

See Dress, v.28.  
Life Precious, ch.10.31.

Ge.1.20, Birds.

Pr.3.10, Barns, Lu.12.18.  
Jb.38.41, Providence,  
[ch.10.29.

Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of  
[Man, ch.12.12.

Jb.3.23, Limitations.  
Ge.6.16, Cubits, Re.21.17.

De.22.5, Dress, 1 Ti.2.9.  
De.8.5, Consider, He.3.1.  
Song 2.1, Lily, Lu.12.27.

2 S.5.14, Solomon.

Doubt Rebuked, ch.14.31.  
See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.  
Little Faith, ch.8.26.

Ps.39.6, Worldly Care,  
[ch.13.7.

ch.16.26, Worldliness (1).  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care,  
[Lu.12.7.  
See Plenty Promised,  
[Le.26.5.

De.4.29, Seek God, Lu.11.10.  
Nu.3.13, God's Claims First.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2),  
[Lu.18.30.

Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden.

A. D. 31.

Judgment Forbidden,  
[Ro.2.1.

See Last Judgment, ch.25.31.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).

Pr.17.9, Charitableness,  
[Ro.15.1.  
Inconsistency, ch.23.3.  
See Self-righteousness,  
[Jb.9.20.

Is.29.21, Uncharitableness, [Jn.1.46.  
 ch.15.7, Hypocrites.  
 Lam.3.40, Self-examination, [1 Co.11.28.  
 Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
 See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.  
 See Grossness, Ps.92.6.  
 Dogs (2), ch.15.26.  
 Le.11.7, Swine, ch.8.30.  
 Pr.1.30, Despisers, Ac.13.41.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined, [ch.26.41.  
 De.4.29, Seek God.  
 Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.

1 K.3.5, Ask, ch.21.22.  
 p.p.Lu.11.10.  
 Ge.18.32, Importunity.

Ge.14.18, Bread.

Ex.4.3, Serpents (1), ch.10.16.

Ge.24.36, Parental Gifts.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father, [Ro.8.15.  
 Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.  
 De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
 See Duty to Neighbors, [Le.19.18.  
 De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
 Golden Rule, Lu.6.31.  
 See Law (2), Ps.19.7.

See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.24.

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.  
 Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive, [Ro.7.11.  
 Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.

Is.26.7, Right Way, Lu.1.79.  
 Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
 See Few Saved (Index).  
 De.13.5, False Prophets, [ch.24.11.  
 See Hypocrites, ch.15.7.  
 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
 Wolves, ch.10.16.  
 Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
 Le.19.10, Grapes, Lu.6.44.

See Trees (3), Nu.24.6.  
 Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit, Ga.5.19.  
 Ps.37.35, Trees (2), Lu.3.9.

Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.  
 Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
 Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.  
 See Evil Works, Jn.7.7.

Ps.78.36, False Profession, [Mk.7.6.  
 ch.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  
 De.26.16, Obedience (1), [Lu.8.21.  
 Doers, ch.12.50.  
 Ps.40.8, God's Will.

out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that

day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jēsus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

## CHAPTER 8

*Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased; 23 stilleth the tempest.*

**W**HEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jēsus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jēsus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Mōses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jēsus was entered into Cā-pēr-na-ūm, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jēsus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my

Jl.2.11, Great Day.  
 De.13.5, False Prophets.  
 See Devils Cast Out, ch.8.32.  
 Works Insufficient, Ro.3.20.  
 Ex.7.11, Lying Wonders, [ch.24.24.

ch.8.12, Castaways.  
 See Evil Works, Jn.7.7.  
 See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
 Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
 Mk.13.31, Christ's Words, ch.4.20, Obedience to Christ, [ch.9.9.  
 Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), [Co.2.6.  
 Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation, [1 Co.3.11.

Ge.7.12, Rain, Ac.14.17.  
 De.4.30, Tribulation.  
 Ps.17.3, Life Tested.  
 Ps.15.5, Saints Immoveable.  
 Jb.11.18, Security.  
 Ec.33.32, Hearing (2), [ch.13.19.  
 De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
 Ps.53.1, Fools, Lu.12.20.  
 Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty, [ch.25.27.  
 Ps.73.18, Insecurity.

p.p.La.6.49.  
 See False Trusts, Ps.52.7.  
 Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.

Christ's Teaching, Mk.4.2.  
 ch.13.54, Astonishment.  
 See Good Doctrine, De.32.2.  
 ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher, [Mk.6.34.  
 Authority of Christ, Mk.1.27.  
 2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.9.3.

A. D. 31.

ch.4.5, Multitudes.  
 Le.13.45, Lepers, Lu.17.12.  
 Christ Reverenced, ch.9.18.  
 Great Faith, v.10.

Christ's Touch, v.15.  
 Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
 ch.4.23, Christ Heals, v.16.

Silence Enjoined, ch.9.30.

See Leprosy, Le.13.2.

ch.4.13, Capernaum, [ch.11.23.  
 Centurions, ch.27.54.

Intercession (4), Mk.7.32.  
 ch.4.24, Palsy, ch.9.2.

ch.9.36, Christ's Compass'n.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3), [ch.15.27.

See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.]

v.2, Great Faith, ch.9.18.

See Universal Call, Is.45.22.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
Is.35.9, The Redeemed,  
[Re.5.9,  
ch.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  
Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off.  
Castaways, ch.22.13.  
Jb.18.5, Darkn's (3), ch.22.13.  
Pa.112.10, Gnashing of  
[Teeth, ch.13.42.]

Faith (4), ch.9.29.  
See Christ Heals, ch.4.23.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

ch.4.18, Peter.

Le.26.16, Fever.  
v.3, Christ's Touch, ch.9.29.

See Woman's Ministry,  
[2 K.4.10.]

v.32, Devils Cast Out.  
ch.4.23, Christ Heals,  
[ch.9.35.]

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
[ch.12.17.]  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah.  
Infirmities, Lu.5.15.  
Is.53.4, Burden-bearer,  
[Jn.19.17.]

ch.4.25, Multitudes.  
See Retirement, ch.14.23.

Is.8.17, Scribes.  
See False Profession,  
[ch.7.21.]

Jud.15.4, Foxes.  
Le.1.20, Birds.  
Son of Man, ch.9.6.  
Jud.6.15, Poverty (2),  
[Mk.12.42.]

Ge.19.16, Procrastination,  
[Lu.9.61.]

See Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.  
See God's Claims First,  
[Nu.3.13.]  
Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin,  
[Lu.15.32.]

1 K.19.11, Tempests.  
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee,  
[ch.13.1.]

roof: but speak the word only,  
and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority,  
having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jēsus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Is'ra-el.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with A'brā'hām, and I'saac, and Jā'cob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jēsus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶And when Jēsus was come into Pē'ter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by E-za'ias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶Now when Jēsus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jēsus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jēsus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered

with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gēr-gēs-sēnes', there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jēsus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jēsus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAPTER 9

Christ curseth the palsy, 9 calleth Matthew, eateth with publicans and sinners, etc.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jēsus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jēsus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say,

Ge.15.12, Sleep (5), ch.36.40.  
ch.26.37, Christ's Humanity  
[C2].

ch.14.30, Needless Fear.  
2 Chr.20.12, Dependence.  
ch.6.30, Doubt Rebuked.  
ch.6.30, Little Faith.

[ch.14.31.]  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Pa.65.7, Tempest Stilled,  
[ch.14.32.]

ch.13.54, Astonishment.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion,  
[Mk.1.27.]  
Pa.148.8, Wind Ruled.  
Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled.

Gadarenes, Mk.5.1.  
Demonic, ch.9.32.  
See Evil Spirits, ch.12.45.

Devils Confess, Mk.1.24.  
ch.2.15, Son of God, ch.14.33.

Le.11.7, Swine, Lu.15.15.  
See Satan Humbled, Ge.3.14.

See Christ's Dominion,  
[Is.9.6.]  
Devils Cast Out, ch.9.33.

See Terror, Le.26.36.

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.

Christ Rejected, ch.21.42.

A. D. 31.

ch.4.13, Capernaum.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
ch.4.24, Palsy, Ac.8.7.

ch.8.13, Faith (4).  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement,  
[ch.14.27.]  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.16.21.  
v.34, Slander (3).  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
De.15.9, Evil Thoughts,  
[ch.15.19.]



<p>Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5), [Jn.10.38. ch.8.20, Son of Man, ch.11.19. Is.63.1, Christ's Power, [ch.28.18. ch.4.23, Christ Heals.</p>	<p><i>Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?</i> 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house. 8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men. 9 ¶And as Jē'sus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Māt'thew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him. 10 ¶And it came to pass, as Jē'sus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. 11 And when the Phārī-sees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners? 12 But when Jē'sus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. 14 ¶Then came to him the disciples of Jōhn, saying, Why do we and the Phārī-sees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jē'sus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast. 16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved. 18 ¶While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jē'sus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples. 20 ¶And, behold, a woman,</p>	<p>which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. 22 But Jē'sus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. 23 And when Jē'sus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. 26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land. 27 ¶And when Jē'sus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of Dā'vid, have mercy on us. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jē'sus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened; and Jē'sus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country. 32 ¶As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Is'ra-el. 34 But the Phārī-sees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils. 35 ¶And Jē'sus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plentiful, but the labourers are few;</p>	<p>Faith's Touch, ch.14.36. ch.8.2, Great Faith. Christ Comforts, Mk.5.36. ch.8.13, Faith (4). ch.4.23, Christ Heals. 2 Chr.35.25, Mourner. Ge.50.10, Lamentations. 2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), Ac.7.60. Pr.1.22, Scorners. See Seclusion, 1 K.17.19. 2 K.10.15, Hand Taken. (Mk.9.27. 1 K.17.22, Resurrections. [ch.27.52. Jos.6.27, Fame. Blindness (2), ch.12.22. Ge.18.32, Impunity. ch.1.1, Son of David. De.21.8, Mercy Sought. Ge.22.2, Faith Tested. [Mk.7.27. See Spir. Tess., Ge.22.1. ch.8.2, Great Faith, ch.14.36. ch.8.3, Christ's Touch, [ch.17.7. ch.8.13, Faith (4), ch.17.20. ch.4.23, Christ Heals. ch.8.4, Silence Enjoined, [ch.12.16. Ps.66.16, Testimony (3). [Ac.2.4. Jos.6.27, Fame, Lu.5.15. 2 K.10.16, Zealousness. ch.8.28, Demoniacs, ch.12.22. ch.8.32, Devils Cast Out, [ch.15.28. Is.35.6, Dumb Healed, [ch.12.22. ch.13.54, Astonishment. Slander (3), ch.11.19. Blasphemy (2), ch.12.24. Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal. ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher. Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1). ch.3.1, Preaching, Mk.16.20. ch.4.23, Christ Heals, [ch.12.13. ch.4.25, Multitudes. Christ's Compass'n, ch.14.14. Je.50.6, Lost Sheep. See No Helper, Ps.22.11. Ps.126.6, Spir. Harvest, [Mk.4.29.</p>
--	---	---	--

1Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.  
Spir. Laborers, ch.20.8.

A. D. 31.

See Apostles Called, Mk.1.17.

See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.

Gift of Healing, Mk.3.15.

Apostles' Names, Mk.3.16.

ch.4.18, Peter.

ch.4.18, Andrew.  
ch.4.21, James, ch.17.1.  
ch.4.21, John.

Philip (a), Jn.1.43.  
Bartholomew, Mk.3.18.  
Thomas, Jn.11.16.  
ch.9.9, Matthew, Lu.5.29.  
James (b), Mk.3.18.  
Thaddæus, Mk.3.18.

Simon Zelotes, Mk.3.18.  
Judas Iscariot, ch.26.14.  
p.p.ch.26.49.

See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.  
Nu.27.23, Charges, Ac.20.28.

2 K.17.24, Samaritans,  
[Lu.9.52.  
Je.50.6, Lost Sheep, ch.15.24.  
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.  
Go Preach, v.27.  
ch.3.2, Kingdom at Hand,  
[Lu.21.31.

See Do Good, Ps.34.14.  
ch.8.32, Devils Cast Out,  
[ch.12.28.  
De.16.17, Giving (2),  
[Lu.6.38.  
See Trust God, Ps.37.3.  
Pr.1.14, Purses, Lu.10.4.

Ge.37.3, Coats, Ac.9.39.  
See Ministers (5), (Index).  
'e.19.13, Wages,  
p.Lu.10.7.

See Hospitality (1), Ro.12.13.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.  
See Christ Rejected, Jn.12.48.  
Dust Shaken Off, Ac.13.51.

De.32.32, Sodom (2), Re.11.8.  
See Judgment ac. to Privi-  
[lege, ch.11.22.

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep, ch.15.24.  
ch.7.15, Wolves, Jn.10.12.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Ex.4.3, Serpents (1).

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord  
of the harvest, that he will send  
forth labourers into his harvest.

### CHAPTER 10

*Christ sendeth his apostles to do  
miracles, 5 to preach: 16 he telleth  
them of persecutions, 40 Blessings  
to those who receive them.*

AND when he had called un-  
to him his twelve disciples,  
he gave them power *against* un-  
clean spirits, to cast them out,  
and to heal all manner of sick-  
ness and all manner of disease.  
2 Now the names of the twelve  
apostles are these; The first,  
Si'mon, who is called Pe'ter, and  
An'drew his brother; Jämes the  
son of Zēb'e-dee, and Jōhn his  
brother;

3 Phil'ip, and Bär-thōl'o-mew;  
Thōm'as, and Mät'thew the pub-  
lican; Jämes the son of Äl-phäe-  
us, and Lēb-bæ'us, whose sur-  
name was Thä-d-dæ'us;

4 Si'mon the Ca'näan-ite, and  
Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, who also be-  
trayed him.

5 These twelve Jē'sus sent  
forth, and commanded them, say-  
ing, Go not into the way of the  
Gēn'tiles, and into any city of  
the Sā-mā'r'i-tang enter ye not:  
6 But go rather to the lost  
sheep of the house of Is'ra-el.

7 And as ye go, preach, say-  
ing, The kingdom of heaven is  
at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the  
lepers, raise the dead, cast out  
devils: freely ye have received,  
freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor sil-  
ver, nor brass in your purses,

10 Nor scrip for *your* journey,  
neither two coats, neither shoes,  
nor yet staves: for the work-  
man is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city  
or town ye shall enter, enquire  
who in it is worthy; and there  
abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an  
house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy,  
let your peace come upon it:  
but if it be not worthy, let your  
peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not re-  
ceive you, nor hear your words,  
when ye depart out of that  
house or city, shake off the dust  
of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It  
shall be more tolerable for the  
land of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'r'hā  
in the day of judgment, than  
for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth  
as sheep in the midst of wolves:  
be ye therefore wise as ser-

pents, and harmless as doves.  
17 But beware of men: for they  
will deliver you up to the coun-  
cils, and they will scourge you  
in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought be-  
fore governors and kings for my  
sake, for a testimony against  
them and the Gēn'tiles.

19 But when they deliver you  
up, take no thought how or what  
ye shall speak: for it shall be  
given you in that same hour  
what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak,  
but the Spirit of your Father  
which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall de-  
liver up the brother to death,  
and the father the child: and the  
children shall rise up against  
their parents, and cause them  
to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all  
men for my name's sake: but  
he that endureth to the end  
shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute  
you in this city, flee ye into an-  
other: for verily I say unto  
you, Ye shall not have gone  
over the cities of Is'ra-el, till the  
Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above  
his master, nor the servant  
above his lord.

25 It is enough for the dis-  
ciple that he be as his master,  
and the servant as his lord. If  
they have called the master of  
the house Bē-ēl'ze-būb, how  
much more *shall they call* them  
of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore:  
for there is nothing covered,  
that shall not be revealed; and  
hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness,  
that speak ye in light: and what  
ye hear in the ear, that preach  
ye upon the housetops.

28 And fear not them which  
kill the body, but are not able  
to kill the soul: but rather fear  
him which is able to destroy  
both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold  
for a farthing? and one of them  
shall not fall on the ground  
without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your  
head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye  
are of more value than many  
sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall  
confess me before men, him will  
I confess also before my Father  
which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny  
me before men, him will I also

Harmless, Ro.16.19.

Ps.68.13, Dove.  
Persecution (4), ch.24.9.  
See Council, ch.2.4.  
ch.27.26, Scourging.  
Synagogues (2), Lu.12.11.

ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
See Witnessing (1), Is.43.12.

See Care Forbidden,  
[Ps.127.2.  
Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2).  
[Lu.21.15.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).  
[Lu.21.13.  
Is.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

Ge.4.8, Fratricide.  
Jud.16.18, Betrayal, ch.24.10.  
See Ungrateful Children,  
[Ex.21.15.

See Suffering for Christ.  
[Ac.5.41.  
ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
[v.39.

Endurance, Mk.13.13.  
Salvation (3), Ro.10.9.  
See Persecution (4), v.17.

See Second Coming (1),  
[ch.26.64.

See Humility (2), Mi.6.8.

See Christ's Example,  
[ch.11.29.

See Blasphemy (2), ch.9.34.  
Beelzebub, ch.12.27.  
See Slander (3), ch.9.34.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.

See God's Knowledge,  
[1 S.2.3.

See Witnessing (1), Is.43.10.  
v.7, Go Preach, Mk.16.15.  
Joa.2.6, Housetops, ch.24.17.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Ec.12.7, Soul Immortal.

[Lu.12.20.  
De.10.12, Fear God, Lu.23.40.  
ch.5.22, Hell (Gehenna).  
[ch.18.9.

Ps.84.3, Sparrows, Lu.12.6.  
ch.5.26, Farthing, Mk.12.42.  
Jb.38.41, Providence.  
De.32.6, Universal Father.

2 S.14.26, Hair, Jn.11.2.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not," ch.28.5.  
Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of  
[Man.  
ch.6.25, Life Precious.  
[ch.16.26.

Confess Christ, Lu.12.8.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Denial of Christ, ch.26.34.

See Wicked Rejected, [ch.25.12.  
ch.5.17, Christ's Mission.

See Spir. Warfare, Ro.7.23.

p.p.Mt.7.6.  
See Divisions, Lu.12.51.

De.6.5, Love Enjoined.  
Jn.14.23, Love to Christ.  
Unworthiness, ch.22.8.  
Cross-bearing, ch.16.24.  
Ho.6.3, Followers.  
See Discipleship, ch.16.24.  
ch.16.24, Self-denial.  
See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.  
ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake, [ch.19.29.  
See Eternal Life(2), Lu.18.30.

Receiving Christ, Mk.9.37.  
See Divine Messenger, [ch.21.37.

See Hospitality (2), 2 K.4.8.

See Recompense(2), Ru.2.12.  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence(2).  
Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak.  
Humble Service, Jn.12.3.  
See Good Works, ch.5.16.

Da.12.3, Reward(1), ch.25.23.

A. D. 31.

See Christ's Commands, [ch.28.20.  
ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
ch.3.1, Preaching.  
Is.40.3, Jn. the Baptist, v.7.  
See Imprisonment, Ge.39.20.  
Christ's Works, v.20.  
ch.9.14, John's Disciples, [ch.14.12.  
Ge.15.8, Doubters, ch.28.17.  
Jesus, the Messiah, ch.16.16.

1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

ch.9.27, Blindness (2).  
See The Lame, ch.15.31.  
Le.13.45, Lepers.  
Le.19.14, Deafness, Mk.7.32.  
1 K.17.22, Resurrections.  
De.15.11, Poor (1).  
ch.4.23, Gospel.

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones, Lu.6.22.  
Is.8.14, Rock of Offence, [ch.13.57.

ch.4.25, Multitudes.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [v.11.

deny before my Father which is in heaven.  
34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.  
35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.  
36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.  
37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.  
38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.  
39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.  
40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.  
41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.  
42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

John sendeth his disciples to Christ.  
The testimony of Christ concerning John.

AND it came to pass, when Jēsus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.  
2 ¶Now when Jōhn had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,  
3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?  
4 Jēsus answered and said unto them, Go and shew Jōhn again those things which ye do hear and see:  
5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.  
6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.  
7 ¶And as they departed, Jēsus began to say unto the multitudes concerning Jōhn, What went ye out into the wilderness to see?

A reed shaken with the wind?  
8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.  
9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.  
10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.  
11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than Jōhn the Bāptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.  
12 And from the days of Jōhn the Bāptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.  
13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until Jōhn.  
14 And if ye will receive it, this is E-l-i-as, which was for to come.  
15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.  
16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,  
17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.  
18 For Jōhn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.  
19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.  
20 ¶Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:  
21 Woe unto thee, Chō-rā-zin! woe unto thee, Bēth-sā-'dā! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Si'dōn, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.  
22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Si'dōn at the day of judgment, than for you.  
23 And thou, Cā-pēr-na-ūm, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sōd'om, it would have remained until this day.

1 K.14.15, Reeds, ch.27.29.  
See Instability(2), Pa.106.13.

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.  
See Palaces, 1 K.7.1.

See Prophets (1), Nu.12.6.  
p.p.Lu.1.76.

Mal.3.1, Forerunner, Lu.1.17.

See Commendation, Mk.14.6.  
ch.5.19, True Greatness.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [ch.14.3.  
See Spir. Kingdom, Lu.17.21.

See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.24.  
See Importunity, Ge.18.32.

p.p.Mal.4.6.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [Lu.1.13.  
Pa.40.6, Hearing Ear, [ch.13.16.

See Evil Generation, De.32.5.

See Dancing (1), Ex.32.19.

ch.3.4, Asceticism.  
Le.10.9, Abstinence, Lu.1.15.

ch.8.20, Son of Man, ch.16.13.  
See Christ a Guest, ch.9.10.  
See Blasphemy (2), ch.9.34.  
ch.9.11, Fault-finding.  
ch.9.34, Slander (3), Lu.23.2.

Is.30.1, Denunciations.

v.2, Christ's Works, ch.13.54.  
Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).  
Is.5.8, Woes, ch.18.7.  
Bethsaida, Mk.6.45.  
See Christ's Works, v.2.  
Pa.95.8, Hardness (1).  
Jos.19.29, Tyre.  
Ge.10.19, Sidon, Mk.7.24.  
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth, Re.11.3.

See Impartiality (2).  
[De.10.17.  
Judgment ac. to Privilege, [Mk.6.11.  
ch.25.31, Last Judgment.  
ch.4.13, Capernaum, ch.17.24.  
Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.  
See Humiliation (1).  
[2 K.19.28.  
Hell (Hades), ch.16.18.  
v.2, Christ's Works.  
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).

ch.25.31, Last Judgment.

Prayer (19), Lu.3.21.  
De.32.6, Universal Father.  
Is.6.10, Blindness (4).  
De.29.29, Secret Things.  
Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.  
Da.2.22, Revelations.  
Ps.116.6, Simplicity, Lu.18.17  
See Spir. Immutability

[1 Co.3.1.]

p.p.ch.28.18; Jn.3.35; 17.2.

Jn.1.10; Christ Unknown.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
See God Unsearchable.

[Jb.5.9.]

Knowledge (10), Jn.7.29.  
ch.2.15, Son of God.

Ge.7.1, "Comes," ch.22.4.  
Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.  
Christ's Gifts, ch.16.19.  
Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, Lu.11.13.

Christ's Example, ch.16.24.  
ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness,

[ch.21.5.]

Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility,  
[Jn.13.5.]  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, He.4.3.]

A. D. 31.

p.p.De.23.25; Mk.2.23.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1), v.8.

ch.4.2, Hunger, Mk.11.12.

Ge.41.49, Grain.

ch.6.2, Pharisaism, ch.23.4.

ch.9.11, Fault-finding,

[ch.15.2.]

Mk.2.24, Legalism.

Ignorance of "Word,"

[ch.19.4.]

p.p.1 S.21.6,7.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread, He.9.2.

p.p.Ex.29.32.

p.p.Nu.28.9.

See Sabbath (3), v.12.

Is.53.12, Christ's Greatness,

[Lu.11.31.]

See Pre-eminence of Christ,  
[ch.3.11.]

See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3.

1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuffi-

[cient, He.9.9.]

See Judgment Forbidden,

[ch.7.1.]

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1), Mk.2.27.

Church Attendance,

[Mk.1.21.]

Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sō'dom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶At that time Jē'sus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

## CHAPTER 12

*Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the Sabbath.*

AT that time Jē'sus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phār'ī-sees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what Dā'vid did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ¶And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a

man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶Then the Phār'ī-sees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jē'sus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by E-sā'ias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gēn'tiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gēn'tiles trust.

22 ¶Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of Dā'vid?

24 But when the Phār'ī-sees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Bē-ēl'ze-būb the prince of the devils.

25 And Jē'sus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Sā'tan cast out Sā'tan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Bē-ēl'ze-būb cast

See Infirmities, ch.8.17.

See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11.  
ch.16.1, Snare Laid (2).

Ge.4.4, Sheep.

Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence  
[of Man.]

Sabbath (3), Mk.6.2.

See Obedience to Christ.  
[ch.4.20.]

ch.4.23, Christ Heals, v.22.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

ch.3.7, Pharisees.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

[Ac.23.12.]

Plots Laid, ch.26.4.

See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.

ch.4.25, Multitudes.

ch.9.36, Christ's Compassion.

ch.8.4, Silence Enjoined.

[ch.16.28.]

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1).

[ch.13.35.]

2 K.19.2, Isaiah.

ch.20.28, Christ, Servant.

Beloved Son, Mk.1.11.

See Pleading God, Pr.16.7.

Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ

See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.

Is.42.2, Christ Silent.

See Divine Gentleness.

[Pr.18.35.]

Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy.

Is.53.12, Christ, Victor.

[Jn.16.33.]

Is.9.6, Wonderful Name.

Ge.2.18, Gentiles (1).

Ps.2.8, Missions.

ch.8.28, Demoniacs, ch.15.22.

ch.9.27, Blindness (2).

[ch.20.30.]

Is.35.6, Dumb Healed.

[Mk.9.25.]

ch.4.23, Christ Heals, ch.14.36.

ch.13.54, Astonishment.

ch.1.1, Son of David, ch.15.22.

ch.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.

ch.3.7, Pharisees.

Ge.19.9, Fellow, ch.26.61.

ch.9.34, Blasphemy (2).

[Mk.3.30.]

Ps.73.11, Scoffers.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

[ch.22.15.]

Jn.2.24, Omniscience (1).

ch.10.25, Beelzebub, Mk.3.22.

ch.8.32, Devils Cast Out, See Spir. Power, Mt.3.8. See God's Kingdom, Da.2.44.	28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.	42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Söl'o-mon; and, behold, a greater than Söl'o-mon is here.	1 K.10.1, Queen of Sheba. See Wisdom Sought, Jb.28.12. 2 S.5.14, Solomon. See Pre-eminence of Christ, [ch.3.11].
See Satan's Defeat, Ge.3.15.	29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.	43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.	See Devils Cast Out, ch.8.32. Pr.1.16, Evil Activity.
No Neutrality, Mk.9.40.	30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.	44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.	
Le.24.11, Blasphemy. See Forgiveness (1), Le.5.10. Is.63.10, Sin Against ["Spirit," Mk.3.29.	31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Höl'y Ghöst shall not be forgiven unto men.	45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.	Evil Spirits, Mk.1.26. Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation. p.p.2 Pe.2.20.
See Christ Reviled, ch.27.39.	32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Höl'y Ghöst, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.	46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.	Pr.14.14, Backsliding. De.32.5, Evil Generation, [Lu.9.41].
p.p.v.31. See Trees (3), Nu.24.6. Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit. See Trees (2), Pa.37.35.	33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.	47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.	ch.1.16, Mary (a), ch.13.55. Christ's Brethren, ch.13.55.
De.32.5, Evil Generation. Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked. Ps.58.4, Serpents (2), [ch.23.33]. Pa.5.9, Evil Speech, Ro.3.13.	34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.	48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?	See Spir. Relationships, v.50.
De.5.29, Renewed Heart. Jb.6.25, Wise Words. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Jb.16.3, Evil Words. Pa.34.13, Tongue.	35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.	49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!	ch.23.8, Spir. Brethren.
Accountability, ch.18.23. ch.25.31, Last Judgment. See Personal Responsibility, De.24.16.	36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.	50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.	ch.7.21, Doers, Lu.6.47. Pa.40.8, God's Will, ch.26.42. De.26.16, Obedience (1). Brother, Ac.9.17. Spir. Relationships, Lu.8.21.
2 S.8.17, Scribes. ch.3.7, Pharisees. Sign-seekers, ch.16.1.	37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.	CHAPTER 13 Of the sower and the seed. 10 Why Christ spake in parables. 18 The exposition of the parable of the sower. 24 Divers other parables, etc.	A. D. 31.
See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17. De.32.5, Evil Generation, [v.45].	38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Phä'r'isees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.	THE same day went Jēsus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.	Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee, [ch.14.25].
2 K.14.25, Jonah, ch.16.4. Is.53.12, Christ's Death. See Resurrection (4), [Ps.16.10]. ch.8.20, Son of Man.	39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jō'nas:	2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.	ch.4.25, Multitudes, ch.15.30.
Ge.10.11, Nineveh, Lu.11.32.	40 For as Jō'nas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.	3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;	p.p.Mk.4.1; Lu.8.4.
Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1). See Repentance (3), Jona.3.8. See Pre-eminence of Christ, [ch.3.11]. Is.53.12, Christ's Greatness.	41 The men of Nin'e-veh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jō'nas; and, behold, a greater than Jō'nas is here.	4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:	ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher. See Parables (2), (Index). See Spir. Sowing, Pa.126.5. Pa.95.8, Hardness (1). Eze.33.32, Hearing (2). Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.
		5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:	
		6 And when the sun was up,	





p.p.Ps.78.2.  
Da.2.22, Revelations.  
De.29.29, Secret Things.

ch.4.25, Multitudes.

Instruction Sought, Mk.4.10.

Christ Expounds, ch.24.33.  
Ps.126.5, Spir. Sowing.  
ch.8.20, Son of Man.  
ch.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
ch.5.9, Children of God.  
Children of the Devil,  
[Jn.8.44.]

Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, Lu.9.42  
ch.25.31, Last Judgment.  
v.30, Angel Reapers,  
[Mk.13.27.]

Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.

ch.8.20, Son of Man.

v.30, Separation (5).

Ps.11.6, Future Punishment.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire, ch.18.8.  
Ps.112.10, Gnashing of  
[Teeth, ch.24.51.]

Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
Saints Glorified, Lu.9.31.  
Da.12.3, Reward (1).  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
v.24, Kingdom of Heaven,  
[v.47.]

ch.6.20, Spir. Treasure.  
[ch.19.21.]

See Leaving All, Lu.5.11.  
Pr.23.23, Spir. Traffic, ch.25.9.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Pearls, 1 Ti.2.9.

ch.6.20, Spir. Treasure.  
See Entire Consecration,  
[Nu.32.12.]  
v.24, Kingdom of Heaven,  
[ch.20.1.]

p.p.ch.22.10.

See The Righteous, Jb.36.7.  
ch.8.12, Castaways.

See Angel Reapers, v.30.  
v.30, Separation (5), ch.24.40.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.  
Ps.112.10, Gnashing of Teeth.

De.4.6, Understanding.

2 S.17.17, Scribes.  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).

in parables; I will utter things  
which have been kept secret  
from the foundation of the  
world.

36 ¶ Then Jē'sus sent the mul-  
titude away, and went into the  
house: and his disciples came  
unto him, saying, Declare unto  
us the parable of the tares of  
the field.

37 He answered and said unto  
them, He that soweth the good  
seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the  
good seed are the children of the  
kingdom; but the tares are the  
children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them  
is the devil; the harvest is the  
end of the world; and the reap-  
ers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are  
gathered and burned in the fire;  
so shall it be in the end of this  
world.

41 The Son of man shall send  
forth his angels, and they shall  
gather out of his kingdom all  
things that offend, and them  
which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a  
furnace of fire: there shall be  
wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous  
shine forth as the sun in the  
kingdom of their Father. Who  
hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of  
heaven is like unto treasure hid  
in a field; the which when a man  
hath found, he hideth, and for  
joy thereof goeth and selleth all  
that he hath, and buyeth that  
field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of  
heaven is like unto a merchant  
man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one  
pearl of great price, went and sold  
all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of  
heaven is like unto a net, that  
was cast into the sea, and gather-  
ed of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they  
drew to shore, and sat down, and  
gathered the good into vessels,  
but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of  
the world: the angels shall come  
forth, and sever the wicked from  
among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the  
furnace of fire: there shall be  
wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jē'sus saith unto them, Have  
ye understood all these things?  
They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them,  
Therefore every scribe which is  
instructed unto the kingdom of

heaven is like unto a man that is  
an householder, which bringeth  
forth out of his treasure things  
new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that  
when Jē'sus had finished these  
parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into  
his own country, he taught them  
in their synagogue, insomuch  
that they were astonished, and  
said, Whence hath this man this  
wisdom, and these mighty works?  
55 Is not this the carpenter's  
son? is not his mother called  
Mā'ry? and his brethren, James,  
and Jō'sē, and Si'mon, and Jū-  
das?

56 And his sisters, are they not  
all with us? Whence then hath  
this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in  
him. But Jē'sus said unto them,  
A prophet is not without honour,  
save in his own country, and in  
his own house.

58 And he did not many  
mighty works there because of  
their unbelief.

## CHAPTER 14

John the Baptist beheaded. 15 Five  
thousand fed, etc.

AT that time Hēr'od the tet-  
rarch heard of the fame of  
Jē'sus,

2 And said unto his servants,  
This is Jōhn the Bāptist; he is  
risen from the dead; and there-  
fore mighty works do shew  
forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Hēr'od had laid hold on  
Jōhn, and bound him, and put  
him in prison for Hēr'ō-di-as'  
sake, his brother Phil'ip's wife.

4 For Jōhn said unto him, It is  
not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have  
put him to death, he feared the  
multitude, because they count-  
ed him as a prophet.

6 But when Hēr'od's birthday  
was kept, the daughter of Hēr'ō-  
di-as danced before them, and  
pleased Hēr'od.

7 Whereupon he promised with  
an oath to give her whatsoever  
she would ask.

8 And she, being before in-  
structed of her mother, said,  
Give me here Jōhn Bāptist's  
head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry:  
nevertheless for the oath's sake,  
and them which sat with him  
at meat, he commanded it to be  
given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded  
Jōhn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought  
in a charger, and given to the

See Parables (2), (Index).

See Nazareth, ch.2.23.  
ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
Astonishment, ch.15.31.  
Is.11.2, Christ's Wisdom,  
[Lu.2.40.]

ch.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[Mk.6.2.]  
1 S.17.28, Contempt, Jn.9.34.  
2 S.5.11, Carpenters, Mk.6.3.  
Is.53.3, Christ Despised,  
[Mk.15.29.]  
ch.1.16, Mary (a), Jn.2.1.  
ch.12.46, Christ's Brethren,  
[Mk.3.31.]

Is.8.14, Rock of Offence,  
[Mk.6.3.]  
See Christ Rejected, ch.8.34.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1),  
[ch.23.37.]

Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2),  
[ch.21.32.]

A. D. 32.

Lu.3.1, Herod Antipas, v.3.  
Jos.6.27, Fame.

1 S.4.3, Superstition,  
[Ac.12.15.]

See Christ's Works, ch.11.2.

Lu.3.1, Herod Antipas,  
[Mk.6.14.]  
Is.40.3, Jn. the Baptist, v.10.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
Herodias, Mk.6.17.

{ Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
[Ac.4.20.]  
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
See Adultery, Ex.20.14.

Ge.40.20, Birthdays.  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Ex.32.19, Dancing (1).  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses.

Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths.

See Malice (2), Est.3.6.  
1 K.22.52, Parental Influence.

1 K.19.2, Revenge, Lu.4.29.

Beheading, Ac.12.2.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist,  
[Mk.6.29.]

2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs.

ch.9.14, John's Disciples,  
De.10.6, Burials, Lu.16.22.

v.23, Retirement.  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.

ch.4.25, Multitudes.  
ch.9.36, Christ's Compassion,  
ch.15.32.  
ch.4.23, Christ Heals.

See Feeding the Flock,  
[Je.3.15].  
2 K.4.43, Miracles of Loaves,  
[ch.15.34].  
See Weak Instrumentalities,  
[Ex.4.2].

p.p.Jn.6.10.

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-ward.  
1 S.9.13, Blessings (6),  
[ch.15.36].  
Breaking of Bread, Lu.24.30.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies,  
[Ph.4.19].  
Ps.23.5, Superabundance,  
[Lu.6.38].  
Ge.40.16, Baskets, ch.15.37.

Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed,  
[ch.15.38].

Retirement, ch.15.29.  
Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2).  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.

Ex.14.24, Watches, ch.24.43.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee,  
[ch.17.27].

p.p.Jn.6.19.  
See Superstition, Lu.24.37.  
v.30, Needless Fear.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement,  
[ch.17.7].  
ch.9.22, Christ Comforts.

damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jē'sus.

13 ¶When Jē'sus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jē'sus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jē'sus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶And straightway Jē'sus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jē'sus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jē'sus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Pē'tēr answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid

me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Pē'tēr was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jē'sus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jē'sus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gēn-nēs'a-rēt.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

## CHAPTER 15

God's commandments, and men's traditions. 10 What defileth a man, etc.

THEN came to Jē'sus scribes and Phār'i-sees, which were of Jē-ry'sā-lēm, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did E-sā-ias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶And he called the multi-

Needless Fear, ch.17.6.

See Divine Support, Ex.19.4.

ch.6.30, Little Faith, ch.16.8.  
ch.6.30, Doubt Rebuked,  
[ch.16.8].

Ps.65.7, Tempest Stilled.

ch.2.11, Christ Worshipped,  
[ch.28.9].

ch.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
ch.2.15, Son of God, ch.17.5.

p.p.Mk.6.53.

See Christ Thronged,  
[Mk.2.2].

See Burden-bearer, Is.53.4.  
ch.8.2, Great Faith, ch.15.28.  
ch.9.20, Faith's Touch,  
[Mk.3.10].

ch.4.23, Christ Heals,  
[ch.15.30].

A. D. 32.

p.p.Mk.7.1.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
ch.3.7, Pharisees, ch.16.1.

ch.9.11, Fault-finding,  
[Mk.2.7].  
Jewiah Elders, ch.21.23.  
ch.6.2, Pharisaism.  
Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism.

Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
De.6.6, Commandments,  
[ch.22.38].  
Traditions, Mk.7.8.

Ex.20.12, Filial Hon'r, Ep.6.2.  
Ex.21.17, Cursing (3).

De.21.20, Dishonoring  
[Parents].

See God's Word Sacred,  
[De.4.2].

See Traditions, v.3.  
Hypocrites, ch.22.18.  
2 K.19.2, Isaiah.

Is.1.13, Formalism (1),  
[ch.23.23].  
Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

Ps.58.3, Estrangement,  
[Ep.2.12].

ch.5.19, False Teachers,  
[1 Ti.1.7].

Is.29.13, Human Precepts,  
[Col.2.22].

De.4.1, Hearken.

See Understanding, De.4.6.

Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

ch.3.7, Pharisees.

Is.8.14, Rock of Offence,  
[Ro.9.32.]

p.p.Jn.15.2.

De.29.28, Wicked Rooted Up.

p.p.Is.9.16; Mal.2.8; ch.23.16.

See False Teachers, ch.5.19.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness,  
[ch.23.19.]

De.28.29, Dark Way, Jn.11.10.

ch.13.36, Instruction Sought.

Dullness (4), ch.16.11.

See Enlightenment, Ps.18.28.

See Christ Expounds,  
[ch.13.37.]

p.p.Ja.3.6; Pr.4.25.

Jb.16.3, Evil Words.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

Ge.3.6, Sin's Origin, Ja.1.15.

De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.

ch.5.28, Impurity, Ro.1.24.

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.

p.p.Mk.7.24.

Jos.19.29, Tyre, Ac.12.20.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love,  
[Jn.19.25.]

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.

ch.1.1, Son of David, ch.21.9.

ch.8.28, Demoniacs, ch.17.15.

See Spir. Tests, Ge.22.1.

See Selfishness (2), Ge.4.9.

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep, ch.25.23.

Jb.50.6, Lost Sheep, ch.18.12.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

ch.8.2, Christ Reverenced,  
[ch.20.20.]

See Divine Helper, De.33.29.

ch.7.6, Dogs (2), Ph.3.2.

Ge.18.32, Impurity,  
[Lu.11.8.]Ge.32.10, Humility (3),  
[Jn.1.27.]

Jud.1.7, Table (1).

Mk.14.6, Commendation.

ch.8.2, Great Faith, Mk.5.28.

ch.8.32, Devils Cast Out,  
[ch.17.18.]

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

ch.14.23, Retirement, ch.17.1.

tude, and said unto them, Hear,  
and understand:11 Not that which goeth into  
the mouth defileth a man; but  
that which cometh out of the  
mouth, this defileth a man.12 Then came his disciples, and  
said unto him, Knowest thou  
that the Phārī-sees were offend-  
ed, after they heard this saying?13 But he answered and said,  
Every plant, which my heaven-  
ly Father hath not planted,  
shall be rooted up.14 Let them alone: they be  
blind leaders of the blind. And  
if the blind lead the blind, both  
shall fall into the ditch.15 Then answered Pē'tēr and  
said unto him, Declare unto us  
this parable.16 And Jē'sus said, Are ye also  
yet without understanding?17 Do not ye yet understand,  
that whatsoever entereth in at  
the mouth goeth into the belly,  
and is cast out into the draught?18 But those things which pro-  
ceed out of the mouth come forth  
from the heart; and they defile  
the man.19 For out of the heart proceed  
evil thoughts, murders, adulter-  
ies, fornications, thefts, false  
witness, blasphemies:20 These are the things which  
defile a man: but to eat with un-  
washed hands defileth not a man.21 ¶ Then Jē'sus went thence,  
and departed into the coasts of  
Tyre and Sī'dōn.22 And, behold, a woman of Cā-  
nāan came out of the same coasts,  
and cried unto him, saying, Have  
mercy on me, O Lord, thou son  
of Dā'vid; my daughter is griev-  
ously vexed with a devil.23 But he answered her not a  
word. And his disciples came and  
besought him, saying, Send her  
away; for she crieth after us.24 But he answered and said,  
I am not sent but unto the lost  
sheep of the house of Is'ra-el.25 Then came she and wor-  
shipped him, saying, Lord, help  
me.26 But he answered and said, It  
is not meet to take the children's  
bread, and to cast it to dogs.27 And she said, Truth, Lord:  
yet the dogs eat of the crumbs  
which fall from their masters'  
table.28 Then Jē'sus answered and  
said unto her, O woman, great  
is thy faith: be it unto thee even  
as thou wilt. And her daughter  
was made whole from that very  
hour.

29 ¶ And Jē'sus departed from

thence, and came nigh unto the  
sea of Galī-lee; and went up into  
a mountain, and sat down there.30 And great multitudes came  
unto him, having with them  
those that were lame, blind,  
dumb, maimed, and many others,  
and cast them down at Jē'sus'  
feet; and he healed them:31 Inasmuch that the multi-  
tude wondered, when they saw  
the dumb to speak, the maimed  
to be whole, the lame to walk,  
and the blind to see: and they  
glorified the God of Is'ra-el.32 ¶ Then Jē'sus called his dis-  
ciples unto him, and said, I  
have compassion on the multi-  
tude, because they continue with  
me now three days, and have  
nothing to eat: and I will not  
send them away fasting, lest  
they faint in the way.33 And his disciples say unto  
him, Whence should we have so  
much bread in the wilderness,  
as to fill so great a multitude?34 And Jē'sus saith unto them,  
How many loaves have ye? And  
they said, Seven, and a few lit-  
tle fishes.35 And he commanded the  
multitude to sit down on the  
ground.36 And he took the seven  
loaves and the fishes, and gave  
thanks, and brake them, and  
gave to his disciples, and the dis-  
ciples to the multitude.37 And they did all eat, and  
were filled: and they took up of  
the broken meat that was left  
seven baskets full.38 And they that did eat were  
four thousand men, beside wo-  
men and children.39 And he sent away the multi-  
tude, and took ship, and came  
into the coasts of Māg-da-lā.

## CHAPTER 16

The Pharisees require a sign. 5  
Leaven of the Pharisees and Sad-  
ducees, etc.THE Phārī-sees also with the  
Sād'du-ceeds came, and tempt-  
ing desired him that he would  
shew them a sign from heaven.2 He answered and said unto  
them, When it is evening, ye  
say, It will be fair weather: for  
the sky is red.3 And in the morning, It will  
be foul weather to day: for the  
sky is red and lowring. O ye  
hypocrites, ye can discern the  
face of the sky; but can ye not  
discern the signs of the times?4 A wicked and adulterous gen-  
eration seeketh after a sign;  
and there shall no sign be given  
unto it, but the sign of the

Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.

ch.4.25, Multitudes, ch.19.2.  
Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.

At his Feet, Mk.5.22.

ch.4.23, Christ Heals, ch.17.18.  
ch.13.54, Astonishment,  
[ch.22.22.]

Is.35.6, Dumb Healed.

Le.21.18, The Lame, ch.21.14.  
ch.9.27, Blindness (2).1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God,  
[Ac.4.21.]ch.9.36, Christ's Compa-  
[sion, ch.20.34.]

p.p.Mk.8.1.

p.p.Nu.11.21.

2 K.4.43, Miracles of Loaves,  
[Mk.6.52.]  
See Weak Instrumentalities,  
[Ex.4.2.]

p.p.ch.14.19.

1 S.9.13, Blessings (6),  
[Ac.27.35.]  
ch.14.19, Breaking of Bread.De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
See Superabund'nce, Ps.23.5.  
Ge.40.16, Baskets, ch.16.10.  
Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed.

p.p.Mk.8.10.

A. D. 32.

p.p.Lu.11.16; 12.54.  
ch.3.7, Pharisees, ch.19.3.  
ch.3.7, Sadducees,  
Snare Laid (2), ch.19.3.  
ch.12.38, Sign-seekers,  
[ch.24.3.]

De.33.26, Sky.

ch.15.7, Hypocrites.  
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

De.32.5, Evil Generation.

2 K.14.25, Jonah, Lu.11.29.

p.p.Mk.8.14.

See Bread, Ge.14.18.

ch.6.1, Take Heed.  
Ex.12.15, Leaven, Lu.13.21.  
p.p.v.12.  
ch.3.7, Sadducees, ch.22.23.  
Reasonings, Mk.2.6.

ch.6.30, Little Faith.

ch.6.30, Doubt Rebuked,  
[ch.17.17.]

Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
See Multitude Fed, ch.14.21.

Ge.40.16, Baskets, Ac.9.25.  
See Superabundance,  
[Ps.23.5.]

ch.15.16, Dullness (4),  
[Lu.9.45.]

p.p.Mk.8.15; Lu.12.1.

De.4.6, Understanding.

Is.32.6, False Doctrine,  
[Col.2.8.]

p.p.Mk.8.27; Lu.9.18.  
ch.8.20, Son of Man, ch.18.11.  
p.p.ch.14.2; Lu.9.8.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
Je.1.1, Jeremiah.

ch.4.18, Peter, Mk.5.37.  
Confessing Christ, Jn.1.49.  
Christ Divine (2), Jn.1.1.  
i.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[ch.26.63.]

Ge.1.28, Blessings (4).

Da.2.22, Revelations.  
See "Spirit" Teacher,  
[Ne.9.20.]

p.p.Is.54.14.  
Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
Church (2), 1 Co.3.10.  
Jb.38.17, Gates of Death.  
ch.11.23, Hell (Hades),  
[Lu.16.23.]

ch.11.28, Christ's Gifts,  
[Lu.10.19.]  
Authority (2), ch.18.18.

ch.8.4, Silence Enjoined,  
[ch.17.9.]

prophet Jō'nas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jē'sus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phā'rī-sees and of the Sād'du-gees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

8 Which when Jē'sus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Phā'rī-sees and of the Sād'du-gees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phā'rī-sees and of the Sād'du-gees.

13 ¶When Jē'sus came into the coasts of Cæs-a-rē'a Phi-lip'pi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art Jōhn the Bāp'tist: some, E-li'as; and others, Jēr-e-mi'as, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Si'mon Pē'tēr answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Si'mon Bār-jō'nā: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Pē'tēr, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jē'sus the Christ.

21 ¶From that time forth began Jē'sus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Pē'tēr took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Pē'tēr, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 Then said Jē'sus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

## CHAPTER 17

*Transfiguration of Christ: 14 he healeth the lunatick: 24 he payeth tribute.*

AND after six days Jē'sus taketh Pē'tēr, Jāmes, and Jōhn his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Mō'ges and E-li'as talking with him.

4 Then answered Pē'tēr, and said unto Jē'sus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mō'ges, and one for E-li'as.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

See Sufferings Predicted, [Mk.8.31.]  
2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.17.18.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4), [ch.20.19.]

See Divine Reproof, Pa.9.5.  
See Christ's Temptation, [ch.4.1.]  
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks, [ch.23.13.]  
See Carnal Mind, Ro.8.7.

Discipleship, Lu.14.26.  
Self-denial, Lu.14.26.  
ch.10.38, Cross-bearing, [Mk.10.21.]  
ch.11.29, Christ's Example, [Jn.13.15.]

Self-sacrifice (1), ch.19.21.  
ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.  
Worldliness (1), Lu.21.34.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss, ch.25.29.  
ch.6.25, Life Precious, [Lu.9.25.]

Second Coming (4), ch.25.31.  
Christ's Glory, ch.19.28.  
ch.24.31, Angels (3).  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works, Ro.2.6.]

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.  
Christ's Kingdom, Lu.22.30.

A. D. 32.

p.p.Mk.9.2; Lu.9.28.  
ch.4.18, Peter.  
ch.4.21, James, Mk.1.19.  
ch.4.21, John, Lu.9.49.  
ch.14.23, Retirement, [ch.20.17.]

Transfiguration, Mk.9.2.  
Ex.34.30, Face Shining, [ch.28.3.]

Is.9.2, Christ the Light.  
White Raiment, Re.3.5.  
Ex.2.2, Moses, Ac.7.22.

1 K.17.1, Elijah, Lu.4.26.  
ch.18.20, Fellowship with [Christ]

Ex.19.9, Cloud, Lu.21.27.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice, Jn.12.28.  
ch.2.15, Son of God, Mk.1.1.  
ch.12.18, Beloved Son.  
ch.3.17, Divine Witness, [Jn.5.37.]

See Pleasing God, ch.3.17.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of [God]

ch.14.30, Needless Fear, [Mk.4.38.]

ch.8.3, Christ's Touch, ch.20.34. Ex.14.13, Encouragement, [Mk.16.6.]	7 And Jē'sus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jē'sus only. 9 ¶ And as they came down from the mountain, Jē'sus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that E-li'as must first come? 11 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, E-li'as truly shall first come, and restore all things. 12 But I say unto you, That E-li'as is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. 13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of Jōhn the Bāp'tist. 14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jē'sus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jē'sus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jē'sus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jē'sus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. 22 ¶ And while they abode in Gal'lee, Jē'sus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. 24 ¶ And when they were come	to Cā-pēr'na-ūm, they that received tribute money came to Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'sus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si'mon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? 26 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'sus saith unto him, Then are the children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.	ch.4.13, Capernaum, Mk.1.21. ch.4.18, Peter, ch.18.21. 2Chr.17.11, Tribute, ch.22.17.
ch.8.4, Silence Enjoined, [Mk.3.12.] Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4). p.p.Mal.4.5. 2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.20.18.,  p.p.Lu.1.17; Ac.3.22.  p.p.Mk.9.12. p.p.ch.14.10.  See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2. Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre- [dicted].  Is.40.3, John the Baptist. p.p.Lu.9.37.  ch.8.2, Christ Reverenced.  See Merry Sought, De.21.8. ch.8.28, Demoniack, Mk.1.23. See Paternal Love, Ge.31.28.	13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of Jōhn the Bāp'tist. 14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jē'sus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jē'sus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jē'sus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jē'sus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. 22 ¶ And while they abode in Gal'lee, Jē'sus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. 24 ¶ And when they were come	to Cā-pēr'na-ūm, they that received tribute money came to Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'sus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si'mon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? 26 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'sus saith unto him, Then are the children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.	Ex.7.26, Citizens' Duties, [ch.22.21]. Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee, [Jn.21.1].  See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.
Is.40.3, John the Baptist. p.p.Lu.9.37.  ch.8.2, Christ Reverenced.  See Merry Sought, De.21.8. ch.8.28, Demoniack, Mk.1.23. See Paternal Love, Ge.31.28.	13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of Jōhn the Bāp'tist. 14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jē'sus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jē'sus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jē'sus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jē'sus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. 22 ¶ And while they abode in Gal'lee, Jē'sus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. 24 ¶ And when they were come	to Cā-pēr'na-ūm, they that received tribute money came to Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'sus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si'mon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? 26 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'sus saith unto him, Then are the children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.	A. D. 32.  p.p.Mk.9.33; Lu.9.46; 22.24.  See Ambition, Co.11.4.  [Ps.19.7, Conversion (1), [Lu.22.32]. Ps.116.6, Simplicity. Ex.8.21, Teachableness, [Lu.11.1]. ch.5.20, Exclusion (2), [ch.25.10]. ch.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. Pr.16.19, Humility (1), [Lu.18.14]. ch.5.19, True Greatness. p.p.ch.10.42; Lu.9.48. ch.10.40, Receiving Christ. Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks. Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak. De.24.6, Millstones, Re.18.21.  p.p.Lu.17.1. Offences, Mk.9.42. Is.5.8, Woes, ch.26.24.  ch.5.29, Mortify the Flesh, [Ro.6.6]. ch.16.24, Self-denial. Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1). Is.33.14, Eternal Fire, [ch.25.41]. Ps.11.6, Future Punish- [ment, ch.25.46].
ch.6.30, Doubt Rebuked, [Mk.4.40]. Pr.11.3, Perverseness, [1 Ti.6.5]. See Longsuffering (1), [Nu.14.18].  ch.8.32, Devils Cast Out, [Mk.1.26]. ch.4.23, Christ Heals, ch.19.2.	13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of Jōhn the Bāp'tist. 14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jē'sus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jē'sus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jē'sus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jē'sus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. 22 ¶ And while they abode in Gal'lee, Jē'sus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. 24 ¶ And when they were come	to Cā-pēr'na-ūm, they that received tribute money came to Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? 25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'sus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si'mon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? 26 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'sus saith unto him, Then are the children free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.	Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1), [Lu.1.20]. ch.8.13, Faith (4), ch.21.21. ch.13.31, Mustard Seed, [Mk.4.31]. See Obstacles Removed, [Is.40.4]. See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. Jl.1.14, Fasting (2), 1 Co.7.5.  Jos.20.7, Galilee. ch.8.20, Son of Man. See Betrayal, ch.10.21. Is.53.12, Christ's Death. Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre- [dicted]. Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).

ch.5.22, Hell (Gehenna), [ch.23.15]	than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.	him, which owed him ten thousand talents.	1 K.20.39, Talents (2).
ch.6.1, Take Heed, ch.24.4.	10 ¶Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven thy angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.	25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.	See Traffic in Men, Ge.37.1
See Duty to the Weak, [Ac.20.35]	11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.	26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.	See Human Compassion, [Ex.33.4, Forgiveness (3).
See Ministering Angels, [Ge.16.7]	12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?	27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.	ch.6.15, Unmercifulness, [v.5]
Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision.	13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.	28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.	Is.10.2, Extortion Comdemned, ch.23.5
De.32.6, Universal Father.	14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.	29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.	Ge.6.13, Violence.
ch.8.20, Son of Man, ch.20.28.	15 ¶Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.	30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.	Ex.23.9, Oppression (1).
Zeal for Souls, Jn.4.35.	16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.	31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.	Jb.24.9, Pitiless, Lu.10.32
ch.5.17, Christ's Mission.	17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.	32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:	Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).
Je.50.6, Lost Sheep, 1 Pe.2.25.	18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.	33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?	Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.
Pa.23.1, Christ, Shepherd.	19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.	34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.	Pr.3.3, Mercy (2).
ch.9.36, Christ's Compassion.	20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.	35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1).
See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.	21 ¶Then came Pē'tēr to him, and said; Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?	CHAPTER 19	Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).
See Saviour, Lu.2.11.	22 Jē'sus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.	Christ healeth the sick; 3 answereth the Pharisees touching divorce-meat; 16 instructeth how to attain eternal life, etc.	ch.6.15, Unmercifulness, [Ro.13.1]
De.7.8, God's Love.	23 ¶Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.	AND it came to pass, that when Jē'sus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galī-lee, and came into the coasts of Jū-dæ'a beyond Jēr-dan;	Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.
De.26.15, Heaven (1).	24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto	2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.	Is.59.18, Recompense (1).
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).		3 ¶The Phā'rī-sees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?	Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).
Ro.15.14, Admonition.			ch.6.15, Unmercifulness, [Ro.13.1]
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).			A. D. 32.
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.			p.p.Mk.10.1; Jn.10.40.
ch.5.24, Reconciliation (2).			Jos.20.7, Galī-lee.
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners, [Lu.5.10]			ch.4.25, Judæa, Lu.1.5.
Nu.35.30, Witnesses, [2 Co.13.1]			ch.4.25, Multitudes, Mk.1.33
p.p.Jn.8.17.			ch.4.23, Christ Heals, [ch.21.14]
See Church Discipline, [1 Co.5.5]			ch.3.7, Pharisees, ch.23.2
Separation (6), Ro.16.17.			ch.16.1, Snared Laid (2), [ch.22.15]
ch.5.46, Publicans, ch.21.31.			
ch.16.19, Authority (2), [Jn.20.23]			
See Unity (2), 1 Co.1.10.			
United Prayer, Lu.1.10.			
See Answer Promised, [1 Jn.3.22]			
See Worshippers, Ge.22.5.			
Assembly, Jn.20.19.			
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence, [ch.28.20]			
Fellowship with Christ, [Lu.24.15]			
ch.4.18, Peter, ch.19.27.			
Le.4.6, Seven Times.			
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.			
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).			
ch.13.24, Kingdom of Heaven.			
ch.12.36, Accountability, [ch.21.34]			
See Creditors, De.24.6.			
2 K.4.7, Debts, Lu.16.5.			



1.12.3, Ignorance of ["Word," ch.22.29. .p.Ge.1.27.	4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made <i>them</i> at the beginning made them male and female, 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, Why did Mō'ges then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? 8 He saith unto them, Mō'ges because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery. 10 ¶His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save <i>they</i> to whom it is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it. 13 ¶Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put <i>his</i> hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jē'sus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid <i>his</i> hands on them, and departed thence. 16 ¶And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? 17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? <i>there</i> is none good but one, <i>that is</i> , God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He saith unto him, Which? Jē'sus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,	19 Honour thy father and <i>thy</i> mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? 21 Jē'sus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go <i>and</i> sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come <i>and</i> follow me. 22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. 23 ¶Then said Jē'sus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? 26 But Jē'sus beheld <i>them</i> , and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. 27 ¶Then answered Pē'tēr and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jē'sus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Is'ra-el. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many <i>that are</i> first shall be last; and the last <i>shall be</i> first.	Ex.20.12, Filial Honor. De.10.19, Brotherly Love(2). Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.  De.17.19, Keep the Law. ch.7.22, Works Insufficient. Ezr.8.21, Teachableness. ch.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1). [Ro.14.21. Le.25.35, Alms, Lu.11.41. Ex.23.11, Poor (4), Ga.2.10. ch.6.20, Spir. Treasure, [Lu.12.33. ch.16.24, Discipleship. ch.13.22, Worldliness (2). See Lost Opportunity, [Lu.19.42. Jos.7.21, Avarice (2).  De.8.13, Riches Perilous, [Mk.4.19. ch.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  Ge.12.16, Camels, ch.23.24.  See Trust in Riches, Jb.31.24.  See Astonishment, ch.22.23.  p.p.Je.32.17; Zec.8.6. Jb.42.2, Omnipotence, [Mk.14.36. ch.4.18, Peter, Lu.22.8.  Mk.10.28, Leaving All. See Saint's Portion, Ps.16.5.  ch.16.24, Discipleship. Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted. ch.16.27, Christ's Glory, [ch.24.30. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted, [Lu.19.17.  See Leaving All, Mk.10.28.  ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake, [Ac.9.16. De.4.40, Godliness Profit'ble. Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  A. D. 33.  ch.13.24, Kingdom of [Heaven, ch.22.2. ch.9.38, Spir. Laborers. Is.5.1, Moral Vineyard, [ch.21.28.  See Wages, Le.19.13. See Work (2), Hag.2.4.
---	--	--	---

CHAPTER 20

*Of the labourers in the vineyard.  
17 Christ foretelleth his passion; 29  
and giveth sight to two blind men.*

**F**OR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.  
2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.  
3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others stand-

See Slothfulness, Pr.18.9.  
Marketplaces, ch.23.7.

See Reward (1), Da.12.3.  
See Obedience (2), Ge.6.22.

See Excuses (2), Lu.14.18.  
See Universal Call, Is.45.22.

p.p.Ac.17.31; 1 Th.4.16.

ch.9.38, Spir. Laborers,  
[Jn.4.36.  
Le.19.13, Wages.  
See Recompense (2), Pr.11.34.

See Impartiality (1), v.14.

Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1).

Ge.37.4, Man's Jealousy,  
[Lu.15.28.  
Jb.12.6, Apparent Injustice,  
[Ro.9.14.

Ps.98.9, God's Equity.

Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1),  
[Ac.10.34.

De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
See Divine Ownership (1),  
[Ex.19.5.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
p.p.ch.22.14.

p.p.Mk.10.32; Lu.18.31.  
ch.14.23, Retirement,  
[Mk.6.31.

See Betrayal, ch.24.10.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.23.2.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
dicted.

ch.27.29, Christ Mocked.  
ch.27.26, Scourging.  
See Crucifixion, ch.27.35.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4),  
[ch.26.32.

p.p.Mk.10.35.  
ch.8.2, Christ Reverenced,  
[Mk.5.22.

ing idle in the marketplace,  
4 And said unto them; Go ye  
also into the vineyard, and what-  
soever is right I will give you.  
And they went their way.  
5 Again he went out about the  
sixth and ninth hour, and did  
likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour  
he went out, and found others  
standing idle, and saith unto  
them, Why stand ye here all the  
day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because  
no man hath hired us. He saith  
unto them, Go ye also into the  
vineyard; and whatsoever is  
right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the  
lord of the vineyard saith unto  
his steward, Call the labourers,  
and give them their hire, begin-  
ning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that  
were hired about the eleventh  
hour, they received every man a  
penny.

10 But when the first came,  
they supposed that they should  
have received more; and they  
likewise received every man a  
penny.

11 And when they had received  
it, they murmured against the  
goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have  
wrought but one hour, and thou  
hast made them equal unto us,  
which have borne the burden  
and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of  
them, and said, Friend, I do thee  
no wrong: didst not thou agree  
with me for a penny?

14 Take that thine is, and go  
thy way: I will give unto this  
last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do  
what I will with mine own? Is  
thine eye evil, because I am  
good?

16 So the last shall be first,  
and the first last: for many be  
called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jēsus going up to Jē-  
rūsā-lēm took the twelve dis-  
ciples apart in the way, and said  
unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jē-  
rūsā-lēm; and the Son of man  
shall be betrayed unto the chief  
priests and unto the scribes, and  
they shall condemn him to  
death,

19 And shall deliver him to  
the Gēn'tiles to mock, and to  
scourge, and to crucify him: and  
the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the  
mother of Zēb'e-dee's children  
with her sons, worshipping him,

and desiring a certain thing of  
him.

21 And he said unto her, What  
wilt thou? She saith unto him,  
Grant that these my two sons  
may sit, the one on thy right  
hand, and the other on the left,  
in thy kingdom.

22 But Jēsus answered and  
said, Ye know not what ye ask.  
Are ye able to drink of the cup  
that I shall drink of, and to be  
baptized with the baptism that  
I am baptized with? They say  
unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them,  
Ye shall drink indeed of my  
cup, and be baptized with the  
baptism that I am baptized with:  
but to sit on my right hand, and  
on my left, is not mine to give,  
but it shall be given to them  
for whom it is prepared of my  
Father.

24 And when the ten heard  
it, they were moved with indig-  
nation against the two brethren.

25 But Jēsus called them unto  
him, and said, Ye know that the  
princes of the Gēn'tiles exercise  
dominion over them, and they  
that are great exercise authority  
upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among  
you: but whosoever will be great  
among you, let him be your  
minister;

27 And whosoever will be  
chief among you, let him be  
your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man  
came not to be ministered un-  
to, but to minister, and to give  
his life a ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from  
Jēr'i-chō, a great multitude fol-  
lowed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men  
sitting by the way side, when  
they heard that Jēsus passed by,  
cried out, saying, Have mercy on  
us, O Lord, thou son of Dā'vid.

31 And the multitude rebuked  
them, because they should hold  
their peace: but they cried the  
more, saying, Have mercy on  
us, O Lord, thou son of Dā'vid.

32 And Jēsus stood still, and  
called them, and said, What  
will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord,  
that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jēsus had compassion  
on them, and touched their  
eyes: and immediately their  
eyes received sight, and they  
followed him.

## CHAPTER 21

Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon  
an ass: 12 Driveth the buyers and  
sellers out of the temple.

p.p.Ja.4.3.

Nu.11.15, Unwise Prayers.  
Ge.11.4, Ambition, Lu.11.8.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

See Man's Ignorance, Jb.4.4.  
Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering,  
[ch.26.31.

p.p.Lu.12.50.

Pr.14.16, Self-confidence,  
[Mk.14.28.

p.p.Ac.12.2; Re.1.9.  
See Persecution (4), ch.10.17.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.

Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.

Mi.6.8, Humility (2).  
ch.5.19, True Greatness,  
[ch.23.11.

p.p.ch.18.4.

Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined.

ch.8.20, Son of Man, ch.24.27.  
ch.5.17, Christ's Mission,  
[Lu.4.43.  
Christ, Servant, Lu.22.27.  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
Nu.22.1, Jericho, Mk.10.46.  
ch.4.25, Multitudes.  
p.p.Mk.10.46; Lu.18.35.  
ch.9.27, Blindness (2),  
[ch.21.14.

De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
ch.1.1, Son of David.

Ge.18.32, Importunity.

ch.8.2, Great Faith.

ch.9.36, Christ's Compas-  
sion, ch.23.37.  
ch.8.3, Christ's Touch,  
[Mk.7.33.

ch.4.23, Christ Heals.  
See Discipleship, ch.16.24.

A. D. 33.

p. Mk. 11.1; Lu. 19.29.

Bethphage, Lu. 19.29.

ft. of Olives, ch. 24.3.

p. 22.3, Asses.

p. 19.5, Divine Owner-  
[ship] (1).h. 1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
[ch. 26.56].

p. Is. 62.11; Zec. 9.9.

s. 2.6, Christ, King, ch. 25.34.

s. 53.7, Christ's Meekness,  
[ch. 26.52].h. 4.20, Obedience to Christ,  
[ch. 26.19].

p. 2 K. 9.13.

h. 4.25, Multitudes.

dk. 11.8, Christ Honored.

p. Le. 23.40; Jn. 12.13.

p. Ps. 118.25; ch. 22.42;  
[Mk. 12.35].h. 1.1, Son of David,  
[Mk. 10.48].

See Rulers Honor'd, Ge. 41.43.

p. Chr. 5.13, Praise (2).

p. Mk. 11.15; Lu. 19.45;  
[Jn. 12.13].

Jesus of Nazareth, Mk. 1.24.

De. 18.18, Christ, Prophet,  
[v. 46].

Jos. 20.7, Galilee, ch. 26.32.

See Temple (3), ch. 24.1.

See Authority of Christ,  
[ch. 7.29].p. Chr. 29.15, Temple  
[Cleansed, Jn. 2.15].

See House of God, Is. 56.7.

p. Chr. 33.7, Pollutions (3).

Le. 10.1, Sacrilege (2),  
[Ac. 8.19].ch. 9.27, Blindness (2),  
[Mk. 8.22].

Le. 21.18, The Lame, Lu. 7.22.

ch. 4.23, Christ Heals, Mk. 1.31.

See Miracles (2), (Index).

Jos. 8.35, Children (4).

ch. 1.1, Son of David.

Nu. 11.28, Bigotry, Mk. 9.38.

p. p. Pa. 8.2.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, and were come to Bêth'pha-gê, unto the mount of Ol'ives, then sent Jê-gus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sî'on, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jê-gus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hô-gân-nâ to the son of Dâ'vid: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hô-gân-nâ in the highest.

10 ¶ And when he was come into Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jê-gus the prophet of Nâz'a-rêth of Gâl'il-ee.

12 ¶ And Jê-gus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hô-gân-nâ to the son of Dâ'vid; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearst thou what these say? And Jê-gus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of

babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 And he left them, and went out of the city into Bêth'a-n'y; and he lodged there.

18 ¶ Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jê-gus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jê-gus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of Jôhn, whence was it? from heaven, or of men?

And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold Jôhn as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jê-gus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

2 Chr. 5.13, Praise (2).

Bethany, ch. 26.6.

p. p. Mk. 11.11; Jn. 11.18.

ch. 26.37, Christ's Humanity  
[ity] (2).

Jud. 9.10, Fig-trees, Lu. 13.6.

See Unfruitfulness, Is. 5.2.

Ge. 1.11, Fruit, Mk. 12.2.

ch. 13.54, Astonishment.

2 Chr. 20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
ch. 8.13, Faith (4), Mk. 9.23.Is. 40.4, Obstacles Removed,  
[Jn. 11.41].Faith (8), Jn. 1.12.  
1 K. 3.5, Ask, Lu. 11.9.  
See Answer Promised,  
[Ps. 91.15].ch. 24.1, Temple (3).  
ch. 15.2, Jewish Elders,  
[ch. 26.57].  
ch. 4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
p. p. Mk. 11.27.

p. p. Jb. 5.13.

ch. 3.6, John's Baptism,  
[Mk. 1.4].

p. p. ch. 14.5; Lu. 20.6; Mk. 6.20.

See Men Silenced, Jb. 5.16.

Hag. 2.4, Work (2), Mk. 13.34.

Is. 5.1, Moral Vineyard, v. 33.

Ex. 32.9, Stubbornness (2).

1 K. 21.27, Repentance (3).

See Covenant-breakers,  
[Le. 26.15].

See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.  
ch.5.46, Publicans, Lu.3.12.  
See Heavenly Kingdom,  
[ch.5.3.]

Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness(3).  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
[Lu.22.67.]

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).

p.p.Ps.80.9; Song 8.11.  
p.p.Mk.12.1; Lu.20.9.  
Is.5.1, Moral Vineyard.

De.15.14, Winepress.  
Ge.11.5, Towers, Lu.13.4.  
Ge.9.20, Husbandmen,  
[Mk.12.2.]

ch.3.8, Fruitfulness.

ch.12.36, Accountability,  
[ch.25.19.]

De.25.3, Beatings, Mk.13.9.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

See Longsuffering (1),  
[Nu.14.18.]

Divine Messenger, Jn.6.38.  
See God's Love, Jn.3.16.  
See Beloved Son, ch.12.18.

p.p.Ps.2.2; ch.26.3,4.  
Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.  
ch.12.14, Plots Laid.

p.p.Ac.2.23.  
ch.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.

p.p.De.4.26; He.2.3.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
p.p.Ac.13.46; 18.6.  
See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

p.p.Ps.118.22.

Is.8.14, Rock of Offence.  
ch.8.34, Christ Rejected,  
[Mk.6.3.]  
Ps.118.22, Corner-stone,  
[Ac.4.11.]  
Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings.

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off,  
[Lu.14.24.]  
Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness,  
[ch.25.25.]  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
See Fruitfulness, ch.3.8.  
See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.5.]

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jē'sus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For Jōhn came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jē'sus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests

and Phāri-sees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

## CHAPTER 22

The marriage of the king's son. 21  
Tribute to be paid to Cæsar.

AND Jē'sus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶Then went the Phāri-sees, and took counsel how they

ch.3.7, Pharisees.

p.p.v.26.

De.18.18, Christ, Prophet  
[Mk.6.15.]

A. D. 33.

p.p.Lu.14.16.

See Parables (2), (Index)

ch.13.24, Kingdom of  
[Heaven, ch.25.1.]  
Is.54.5, Marriage(4), ch.25.1.]  
See Christ, Bridgroom,  
[ch.9.15.]

Nu.16.28, God's Messenger,  
[Lu.1.17.]

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1),  
[Lu.14.17.]

Ps.81.11, Call Refused,  
[Jn.5.4.]

Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation,  
[ch.25.1.]

Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts,  
[Mk.14.2.]

Ge.7.1, "Come," Lu.14.17.

Ps.123.4, Indifference (1),  
[ch.24.2.]

See Despisers, Pr.1.30.  
ch.13.22, Worldliness (2).

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

See Divine Indignation,  
[Ps.69.3.]

See Instruments of Judge-  
[ment, De.28.5.]

1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

Is.54.5, Marriage (4).

ch.10.37, Unworthiness,  
[Ac.13.4.]

Is.45.22, Universal Call,  
[Jn.7.5.]

See Whosoever (2), Lu.12.1.

See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).

See Last Judgment, ch.25.31.  
Unclothed, 2 Co.5.3.  
Jb.29.14, Robe of Right-  
[eousness, Lu.15.22.]

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Ec.9.12, Unreadiness.

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.

ch.13.30, Separation (5).

ch.8.12, Castaways, ch.25.38.  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).

[2 Pe.2.17.]  
Nu.14.39, Remorse.

Ps.112.10, Gnashing of Teeth,  
[ch.24.51.]

Is.45.22, Universal Call.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.

ch.3.7, Pharisees.  
Ps.36.4, Evil Devices.

h.16.1, Snare Laid (2),  
[Mk.8.11.]

Herodians, Mk.3.6.

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
See Deceit (1), Ps.36.3.

See Impartiality (2),  
[De.10.17.]

Chr.17.11, Tribute, Ro.13.6.  
See Cæsar (Index).

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read, Mk.2.8.

ch.15.7, Hypocrites, ch.23.13.  
Je.32.10, Money, Mk.12.41.

Ex.7.26, Citizens' Duties,  
[Ro.13.1.]

De.10.12, Requirements.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
ch.13.54, Astonishment, v.33.  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.

ch.3.7, Sadducees, v.34.  
Materialism, Ac.17.18.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

De.25.5, Marriage (5).

Ge.11.30, Childless.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.

p.p.2 Ti.2.23; Tit.3.9.

ch.12.3, Ignorance of  
["Word," Jn.20.9.]  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

Mk.12.25, Angels (6).  
ch.6.20, Heaven (2).  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).

See Search "The Word,"  
[De.17.19.]

p.p. Ex.3.6; Mk.12.26;  
[Lu.20.37.]  
Ge.11.27, Abraham.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.  
Ge.25.26, Jacob.  
Lu.20.36, Immortality.

ch.13.54, Astonishment,  
[Mk.2.12.]

might entangle him in *his* talk.  
16 And they sent out unto him  
their disciples with the Hē-rō'-  
di-ang, saying, Master, we know  
that thou art true, and teachest  
the way of God in truth, neither  
carest thou for any *man*: for  
thou regardest not the person  
of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What  
thinkest thou? Is it lawful to  
give tribute unto Cæ'sar, or not?  
18 But Jē'sus perceived their  
wickedness, and said, Why  
tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money.  
And they brought unto him a  
penny.

20 And he saith unto them,  
Whose *is* this image and super-  
scription?

21 They say unto him, Cæ'-  
sar's. Then saith he unto them,  
Render therefore unto Cæ'sar  
the things which are Cæ'sar's;  
and unto God the things that  
are God's.

22 When they had heard *these*  
*words*, they marvelled, and left  
him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him  
the Sād'du-çees, which say that  
there is no resurrection, and  
asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Mō'şes said,  
If a man die, having no chil-  
dren, his brother shall marry his  
wife, and raise up seed unto his  
brother.

25 Now there were with us  
seven brethren: and the first,  
when he had married a wife, de-  
ceased, and, having no issue,  
left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also,  
and the third, unto the seventh.  
27 And last of all the woman  
died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrec-  
tion whose wife shall she be of  
the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jē'sus answered and said  
unto them, Ye do err, not know-  
ing the scriptures, nor the power  
of God.

30 For in the resurrection they  
neither marry, nor are given in  
marriage, but are as the angels  
of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resur-  
rection of the dead, have ye not  
read that which was spoken un-  
to you by God, saying,  
32 I am the God of Ābrā'hām,  
and the God of Iṣaac, and the  
God of Jā'cob? God is not the  
God of the dead, but of the  
living.

33 And when the multitude  
heard *this*, they were aston-  
ished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Phār'i-sees  
had heard that he had put the  
Sād'du-çees to silence, they were  
gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which*  
*was* a lawyer, asked him a  
*question*, tempting him, and  
saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great  
commandment in the law?

37 Jē'sus said unto him, Thou  
shalt love the Lord thy God  
with all thy heart, and with all  
thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great  
commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto  
it, Thou shalt love thy neigh-  
bour as thyself.

40 On these two command-  
ments hang all the law and the  
prophets.

41 ¶ While the Phār'i-sees were  
gathered together, Jē'sus asked  
them,

42 Saying, What think ye of  
Christ? whose son is he? They  
say unto him, *The son of Dā'vid*.

43 He saith unto them, How  
then doth Dā'vid in spirit call  
him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my  
Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,  
till I make thine enemies thy  
footstool?

45 If Dā'vid then call him  
Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to an-  
swer him a word, neither durst  
any *man* from that day forth  
ask him any more *questions*.

## CHAPTER 23

*Of the scribes and the Pharisees' good  
doctrine, but evil examples of life.*

THEN spake Jē'sus to the mul-  
titude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the  
Phār'i-sees sit in Mō'şes' seat:  
3 All therefore whatsoever  
they bid you observe, *that* ob-  
serve and do; but do not ye  
after their works: for they say,  
and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens  
and grievous to be borne, and  
lay *them* on men's shoulders;  
but they *themselves* will not  
move them with one of their  
fingers.

5 But all their works they do  
for to be seen of men: they  
make broad their phylacteries,  
and enlarge the borders of their  
garments,

6 And love the uppermost  
rooms at feasts, and the chief  
seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the mar-  
kets, and to be called of men,  
Rāb'bī, Rāb'bī.

ch.3.7, Pharisees.

ch.3.7, Sadducees, Ac.4.1.  
Jb.5.16, Men Silenced,  
[Ac.4.14.]

p.p. Lu.10.25.

ch.16.1, Snare Laid (2).

De.6.5, Love Enjoined,  
[2 Th.3.5.]

De.6.5, Whole Heart, Ac.8.37.

De.6.6, Commandments,  
[1 Jn.5.3.]

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2),  
[Jn.13.35.]

Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.

See True Religion, De.10.12.

p.p. Mk.12.35; Lu.20.41.

ch.1.1, Son of David.  
p.p.2 S.23.2.  
See Christ Divine, Lu.22.70.

See Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19.  
Ps.110.1, Footstool (1),  
[He.1.13.]

Is.53.12, Christ, Victor.

p.p. Mk.12.34; Lu.14.6.

See Men Silenced, v.34.

A.D.33.

2 S.8.17, Scribes, v.15.  
ch.3.7, Pharisees, Lu.7.30.  
See Unfaithful Ministers,  
[Is.56.10.]  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
ch.7.3, Inconsistency,  
[Lu.6.46.]

Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism.  
ch.6.2, Pharisaism, v.13.  
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2),  
[Mk.10.37.]

p.p. ch.6.1.  
2 K.10.16, Ostentation,  
[Lu.18.12.]  
De.6.8, Phylacteries.  
Nu.15.38, Fringes.

Ge.11.4, Ambition.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
See Synagogues (2), ch.10.17.  
ch.20.3, Marketplaces,  
[Mk.7.4.]

See Earthly Honor, Np.22.17.

Pr.22.2, Man's Equality, [Ac.10.28.]	8 But be not ye called Rāb'bi: for one is your Master, <i>even</i> Christ; and all ye are brethren.	24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.	Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness. Ge.12.16, Camels.
Spir. Brethren, ch.25.40. De.32.6, Universal Father, [Ro.3.29.]	9 And call no <i>man</i> your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.	25 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.	See Outward Appearance, [1 S.6.] Ec.8.11, Evil Heart, Mk.7.2. Is.10.2, Extortion Con- [demned, Lu.11.] Pr.23.20, Excess.
De.26.15, Heaven (1).	10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, <i>even</i> Christ.	26 Thou blind Phār'i-see, cleanse first that <i>which</i> is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.	Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing. p.p.Lu.11.39.
Lu.5.5, Christ, Master. ch.5.19, True Greatness, [Lu.1.15.]	11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.	27 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead <i>men's</i> bones, and of all uncleanness.	Is.5.8, Woes. ch.6.2, Pharisaism, Ja.1.8.
Mi.6.8, Humility (2). Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation, [Mk.10.37.]	12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.	28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.	1 S.16.7, Outward Appearance, [ance, Ja.7.3.] Ge.6.5, Depravity, Mk.7.2. Ex.9.11, Filthiness, Ro.4.2.
Jb.40.12, Abasement (1). Pr.16.19, Humility (1). See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14. Is.5.8, Woes. ch.15.7, Hypocrites, ch.24.51. ch.6.2, Pharisaism, v.23.	13 But woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in <i>yourselves</i> , neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.	29 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.	Ge.6.12, Corruption (2). [Lu.11.3.] Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy, Lu.12.1. Jb.15.16, Iniquity, ch.24.12.
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks, [Lu.11.52.]	14 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.	30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.	ch.15.7, Hypocrites.
See Widow & Fatherless (1), [Ex.22.22.]	15 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.	31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.	Jb.32.1, Self-righteousness (2), Lu.10.2.
Is.10.2, Extortion [Condemned.]	16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!	32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.	Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation, [Lu.19.2.] Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.
Is.58.2, Sanctimony. Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.]	17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?	33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?	p.p.Ge.15.16; 1 Th.2.16. Ps.58.4, Serpents (2), Lu.3.7. Is.30.1, Denunciations, [Lu.10.11.]
2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.27.41.	18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.	34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and <i>some</i> of them ye shall kill and crucify; and <i>some</i> of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute <i>them</i> from city to city.	Pr.11.21, No Escape, Ro.2.3. ch.5.22, Hell (Gehenna), [Mk.9.41.] Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).
Mi.7.3, Evil Zeal, Ac.9.2. See Judaizers, Ac.15.1.	19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?	35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous A'bel unto the blood of Zāch-a-ri-as son of Bār-a-chi-as, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.	See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.
ch.5.22, Hell (Gehenna), v.33. See Children of the Devil, [ch.13.38.]	20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.	36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.	See Scourging, ch.27.26. ch.10.17, Persecution (4). Ex.20.5, Retribution (1). [He.10.30.]
ch.5.19, False Teachers. p.p.Is.56.10; ch.15.14.	21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.	37 O Jē-rū'sā-lēm, Jē-rū'sā-lēm, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!	2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men. Ge.4.2, Abel, He.11.4. 2 Chr.24.20, Zacharias, [Lu.11.51.]
Ps.53.1, Fools. p.p.Ex.30.29.	22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.	38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.	2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs. p.p.ch.24.34. Is.13.11, Punishment.
a.59.10, Spir. Blindness, [2 Co.3.14.]	23 Woe unto you, scribes and Phār'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier <i>matters</i> of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.	39 For I say unto you, Ye shall	Is.3.1, Jerus'lem (3), Lu.19.41. 1 K.19.2, Persecution (1). Ps.119.53, Solitude (1). [Mk.8.12.] Pr.1.24, Divine Pleasings, [Ro.10.21.] ch.9.36, Christ's Compassion, Mk.1.41. See Divine Overshadowing, [Ex.33.22.] ch.8.34, Christ Rejected. Jud.16.20, Wicked For-saken, Ac.7.42. See Temple Destroyed, [ch.24.2]
p.p.Ex.29.37.			
p.p.2 Chr.6.2; Ps.26.8; [Ps.132.14.]			
See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.			
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.			
ch.6.2, Pharisaism, v.27. Ge.14.20, Tithes, Lu.18.12. Is.28.25, Cummin. Is.1.13, Formalism (1). [Ga.4.10.] Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy. De.10.12, True Religion. Sins of Omission, ch.25.43.			



e Departure Foretold,  
[Jn.7.33.  
e Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19.

D.33.  
p. Mk.13.1; Lu.21.5.

emple (3), Mk.11.15.

p. Lu.19.44.  
5.25.9, Temple Destroyed.

1.21.1, Mt. of Olives,  
[ch.26.30.  
ee Curiosity, 1 S.6.19.  
1.12.38, Sign-seekers,  
[Mk.8.11.  
ee Second Coming (2), v.27.  
p. ch.28.20.  
p. Je.29.8.  
h.6.1, Take Heed, Mk.4.24.  
e Not Deceived, 1 Co.6.9.

alse Christs, v.24.

ie.14.2, War (1), Re.6.4.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

p.2 Chr.15.6; Is.19.2;  
[Zec.14.13.  
Ge.41.27, Famine (1),  
[Ac.11.28.  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1),  
[Lu.21.11.  
Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.  
De.4.30, Tribulation.

ch.10.17, Persecution (4),  
[Lu.21.12.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated, Lu.6.22.  
ch.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.  
Jud.16.18, Betrayal, ch.26.16.  
See Hatred (2), Ge.27.41.

De.13.5, False Prophets,  
[Mk.13.22.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity, Ro.6.19.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding,  
[La.9.62.

ch.10.22, Endurance.  
Ps.91.16, Salvation  
[Promised.

Gospel Universal, ch.28.19.  
ch.3.1, Preaching.  
Ps.2.8, Missions, ch.28.19.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Da.9.27, Abomination of  
[Desolation, Mk.13.14.

not see me henceforth, till ye  
shall say, Blessed is he that com-  
eth in the name of the Lord.

# CHAPTER 24

*Destruction of the temple foretold.*

**A**ND Jē'sus went out, and de-  
parted from the temple:  
and his disciples came to him  
for to shew him the buildings of  
the temple.

2 And Jē'sus said unto them,  
See ye not all these things? verily  
I say unto you, There shall  
not be left here one stone upon  
another, that shall not be  
thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the  
mount of Olives, the disciples  
came unto him privately, say-  
ing, Tell us, when shall these  
things be? and what shall be  
the sign of thy coming, and of  
the end of the world?

4 And Jē'sus answered and said  
unto them, Take heed that no  
man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my  
name, saying, I am Christ; and  
shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars  
and rumours of wars: see that  
ye be not troubled: for all these  
things must come to pass, but  
the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against  
nation, and kingdom against  
kingdom: and there shall be  
famines, and pestilences, and  
earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning  
of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you  
up to be afflicted, and shall kill  
you: and ye shall be hated of  
all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be of-  
fended, and shall betray one an-  
other, and shall hate one an-  
other.

11 And many false prophets  
shall rise, and shall deceive  
many.

12 And because iniquity shall  
abound, the love of many shall  
wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure  
unto the end, the same shall be  
saved.

14 And this gospel of the king-  
dom shall be preached in all  
the world for a witness unto all  
nations; and then shall the end  
come.

15 When ye therefore shall see  
the abomination of desolation,  
spoken of by Dā'n'iel the prophet,  
stand in the holy place, (whoso  
readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in  
Jū-dæ'a flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the  
housetop not come down to take  
any thing out of his house:  
18 Neither let him which is in  
the field return back to take his  
clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are  
with child, and to them that give  
suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight  
be not in the winter, neither on  
the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great trib-  
ulation, such as was not since  
the beginning of the world to  
this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days  
should be shortened, there  
should no flesh be saved: but  
for the elect's sake those days  
shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say  
unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or,  
there; believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false  
Christs, and false prophets, and  
shall shew great signs and won-  
ders; insomuch that, if it were  
possible, they shall deceive the  
very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you be-  
fore.

26 Wherefore if they shall say  
unto you, Behold, he is in the  
desert; go not forth: behold, he  
is in the secret chambers; be-  
lieve it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh  
out of the east, and shineth  
even unto the west; so shall  
also the coming of the Son of  
man be.

28 For wheresoever the car-  
case is, there will the eagles be  
gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the trib-  
ulation of those days shall the  
sun be darkened, and the moon  
shall not give her light, and the  
stars shall fall from heaven, and  
the powers of the heavens shall  
be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the  
sign of the Son of man in heav-  
en: and then shall all the tribes  
of the earth mourn, and they  
shall see the Son of man com-  
ing in the clouds of heaven with  
power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels  
with a great sound of a trump-  
et, and they shall gather to-  
gether his elect from the four  
winds, from one end of heaven  
to the other.

32 ¶ Now learn a parable of the  
fig tree; When his branch is yet  
tender, and putteth forth leaves,  
ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye  
shall see all these things, know

Jos.2.6, Housetops, Lu.5.19.  
Ge.19.22, Haste (2).

p.p. Lu.23.29.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Song 2.11, Winter, Jn.10.22.

De.4.30, Tribulation,  
[Jn.16.33.

p.p. Da.12.1; Jl.2.2.

p.p. Is.65.8.

The Elect, v.31.

p.p. Lu.17.23.  
See Be Not Deceived, v.4.  
v.5, False Christs, Mk.13.22.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.  
Ex.7.11, Lying Wonders,  
[2 Th.2.9.

See Christ, Prophet, De.18.18.

Ex.19.16, Lightning, Re.4.5.  
Ec.9.12, Sudden Events,  
[Mk.13.36.  
Second Coming (2), v.36.  
ch.8.20, Son of Man, Mk.8.38.

p.p. Lu.17.37.

De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Is.13.10, Eclipse.  
p.p. Is.34.4; Re.6.13.

p.p. v.3; Da.7.13; Re.1.7.  
ch.8.20, Son of Man.  
See Guilty Fear, Is.2.19.

Second Coming (7), Mk.8.38.  
See Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19.  
ch.16.27, Christ's Glory,  
[Lu.9.32.

Angels (3), ch.25.31.

p.p.1 Co.15.52; 1 Th.4.16.  
v.22, The Elect, Lu.18.7.

Ge.8.22, Summer.

ch.13.37, Christ Expounds,  
[Mk.4.34.

p.p.ch.16.28; 23.36.

Pa.102.26, Heavens (2).  
 [2 Pe.3.10.  
 Pa.102.26, Mutability.  
 Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
 Pa.119.89, "Word" En-  
 [dures, 1 Pe.1.25.  
 v.27, Second Coming (2).  
 [Lu.12.40.  
 De.29.29, Secret Things.  
 Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.  
 [Ac.3.18.  
 Ge.5.29, Noah, He.11.7.

p.p.Lu.17.26; 1 Pe.3.20.  
 Ge.6.7, Deluge, 1 Pe.3.20.  
 Ex.16.3, Carnality.  
 ch.13.22, Worldliness (2).  
 [1 Co.7.33.  
 Ge.6.14, Ark (1), He.11.7.  
 Ec.9.12, Unreadiness, v.50.

See Second Coming (2), v.27.

ch.13.30, Separation (5).  
 [ch.25.32.

Ex.11.5, Mills.

ch.25.13, Watchfulness.

Pr.27.1, Future Hidden,  
 [Ac.20.22.  
 Ex.14.24, Watches, Lu.12.38

2 K.20.1, Readiness (1).  
 [ch.25.10.

ch.8.20, Son of Man.  
 Fidelity (3), Lu.19.17.  
 Ex.21.5, Faithful Servants.  
 Pr.16.15, King's Favor.  
 ch.25.14, Stewardship.  
 See Feeding the Flock,  
 [Je.3.15.  
 Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
 p.p.Re.16.15.

p.ch.25.21.  
 e.15.1, Reward (3).  
 See Saints Exalted, ch.19.28.

Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
 p.p.2 Pe.3.4.  
 Ge.49.5, Cruelty (1).  
 Ex.32.6, Revelry.  
 De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).

Ec.9.12, Unreadiness,  
 [ch.25.8.  
 v.27, Second Coming (2).  
 ch.13.30, Separation (5).  
 Jb.20.29, Portion of the  
 [Wicked, Lu.12.46.  
 ch.15.7, Hypocrites, Lu.6.42.  
 Ps.112.10, Gnashing of Teeth,  
 [ch.25.30.

A.D.33.

ch.13.24, Kingdom of  
 [Heaven, 1 Co.4.20.

that it is near, *even* at the doors.  
 34 Verily I say unto you, This  
 generation shall not pass, till all  
 these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass  
 away, but my words shall not  
 pass away.

36 ¶But of that day and hour  
 knoweth no man, no, not the  
 angels of heaven, but my Father  
 only.

37 But as the days of Nō'e  
 were, so shall also the coming  
 of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were  
 before the flood they were eat-  
 ing and drinking, marrying and  
 giving in marriage, until the day  
 that Nō'e entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the  
 flood came, and took them all  
 away; so shall also the coming  
 of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the  
 field; the one shall be taken,  
 and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grind-  
 ing at the mill; the one shall  
 be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶Watch therefore: for ye  
 know not what hour your Lord  
 doth come.

43 But know this, that if the  
 Goodman of the house had  
 known in what watch the thief  
 would come, he would have  
 watched, and would not have  
 suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready:  
 for in such an hour as ye think  
 not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and  
 wise servant, whom his lord hath  
 made ruler over his household,  
 to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant,  
 whom his lord when he cometh  
 shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That  
 he shall make him ruler over all  
 his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant  
 shall say in his heart, My lord  
 delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his  
 fellow-servants, and to eat and  
 drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant  
 shall come in a day when he  
 looketh not for him, and in an  
 hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder,  
 and appoint him his portion  
 with the hypocrites: there shall  
 be weeping and gnashing of  
 teeth.

## CHAPTER 25

The parable of the ten virgins: 14 of  
 the talents. 31 Of the last judgment.

THEN shall the kingdom of  
 heaven be likened unto ten

virgins, which took their lamps,  
 and went forth to meet the bride-  
 groom.

2 And five of them were wise,  
 and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took  
 their lamps, and took no oil  
 with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their  
 vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tar-  
 ried, they all slumbered and  
 slept.

6 And at midnight there was a  
 cry made, Behold, the bride-  
 groom cometh; go ye out to  
 meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose,  
 and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the  
 wise, Give us of your oil; for  
 our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, say-  
 ing, Not so; lest there be not  
 enough for us and you: but go  
 ye rather to them that sell, and  
 buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy,  
 the bridegroom came; and they  
 that were ready went in with  
 him to the marriage: and the  
 door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the  
 other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord,  
 open to us.

12 But he answered and said,  
 Verily I say unto you, I know  
 you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye  
 know neither the day nor the  
 hour wherein the Son of man  
 cometh.

14 ¶For the kingdom of heav-  
 en is as a man travelling into a  
 far country, who called his own  
 servants, and delivered unto  
 them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five  
 talents, to another two, and to  
 another one; to every man ac-  
 cording to his several ability;  
 and straightway took his jour-  
 ney.

16 Then he that had received  
 the five talents went and traded  
 with the same, and made them  
 other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had re-  
 ceived two, he also gained other  
 two.

18 But he that had received  
 one went and digged in the  
 earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord  
 of those servants cometh, and  
 reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received  
 five talents came and brought  
 other five talents, saying, Lord,  
 thou deliveredst unto me five  
 talents: behold, I have gained

Is.7.14, Virgins, 1 Co.7.34.  
 ch.9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.  
 [v.4

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
 Ps.49.13, Folly.  
 Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
 See Formalism (1), Is.5.11.

See Piety, Ge.5.24.  
 Ro.5.4, Christian Graces.

p.p.1 Th.5.6.

Ex.11.4, Midnight, Ac.14.2.  
 ch.9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.  
 [Ja.3.2

Is.26.19, Awake.  
 p.p.Lu.12.35.

See Self-examination,  
 [Lam.3.4

Ec.9.12, Unreadiness,  
 [Lu.21.3

Jb.8.13, False Hopes.  
 See Personal Responsibility,  
 [De.24.2

Pr.23.23, Spir. Traffic.  
 [Re.3.1

2 K.20.1, Readiness (1).  
 [Mk.13.3

Is.54.5, Marriage (4), Re.19.7.  
 ch.5.20, Exclusion (2).  
 [Mk.10.15

2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity.  
 [v.2

Ex.14.25, Too Late, ch.27.1.  
 See False Profession, ch.7.21.  
 De.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
 [swered

1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
 [Lu.13.27

Watchfulness, Mk.13.33.  
 Pr.27.1, Future Hidden.

ch.24.27, Second Coming (2).

p.p.ch.21.33; Lu.19.12

Stewardship, Lu.19.13.

Gifts Differ, Ro.12.6.

Pr.10.4, Diligence.  
 See Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9.

See Spir. Growth, 2 Co.9.10.

Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.  
 See Neglect of Duty, Jud.5.23.

Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.

ch.12.36, Accountability.  
 [Lu.12.30

See Spir. Fruit, Ps.92.14.

lk.14.6, Commendation.  
lu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
a.22.29, Spir. Kings.  
s.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
see Joy Promised, Ne.8.10.

p.ch.24.45.

Da.12.3, Reward (1), v.34.  
Lu.10.21, Christ's Joy.

Ex.3.11, Excuses (2), v.44.

Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness,  
[Lu.16.12].  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.  
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked,  
[Lu.23.40].

Pr.18.9, Slothfulness,  
[Ro.12.11].

2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity,  
[v.44].  
Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty,  
[Lu.12.47].  
De.32.6, Divine Owner-  
ship (2).

p.p.Lu.8.18.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss, Mk.8.36.

ch.8.12, Castaways, Jn.15.6.  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).

Ps.112.10, Gnashing of  
[Teeth].

ch.16.27, Second Coming (4),  
[1 Co.4.5].  
ch.16.27, Christ's Glory,  
ch.24.31, Angels (3), ch.26.53.  
Last Judgment, 2 Co.5.10.

Christ, Judge, Jn.5.22.

ch.13.30, Separation (5), v.46.  
Ge.4.2, Shepherds, Lu.2.8.

Ps.74.1, God's Sheep,  
[ch.26.31].  
Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).

Ps.2.6, Christ, King, Lu.1.33.  
Da.12.3, Reward (1), Mk.9.41.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
ch.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom,  
[Lu.6.20].  
Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation,  
[Lu.2.31].

beside them five talents more.  
21 His lord said unto him, Well  
done, *thou* good and faithful  
servant: thou hast been faithful  
over a few things, I will make  
thee ruler over many things:  
enter thou into the joy of thy  
lord.

22 He also that had received  
two talents came and said, Lord,  
thou deliveredst unto me two  
talents: behold, I have gained  
two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well  
done, good and faithful servant;  
thou hast been faithful over a  
few things, I will make thee  
ruler over many things: enter  
thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received  
the one talent came and said,  
Lord, I knew thee that thou art  
an hard man, reaping where thou  
hast not sown, and gathering  
where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went  
and hid thy talent in the earth:  
lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said  
unto him, *Thou* wicked and  
slothful servant, thou knewest  
that I reap where I sowed not,  
and gather where I have not  
strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to  
have put my money to the ex-  
changers, and *then* at my com-  
ing I should have received mine  
own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent  
from him, and give it unto him  
which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that  
hath shall be given, and he shall  
have abundance: but from him  
that hath not shall be taken  
away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofit-  
able servant into outer dark-  
ness: there shall be weeping  
and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶When the Son of man  
shall come in his glory, and all  
the holy angels with him, then  
shall he sit upon the throne of  
his glory:

32 And before him shall be  
gathered all nations: and he  
shall separate them one from  
another, as a shepherd divideth  
his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep  
on his right hand, but the goats  
on the left.

34 Then shall the King say  
unto them on his right hand,  
Come, ye blessed of my Father,  
inherit the kingdom prepared  
for you from the foundation of  
the world:

35 For I was an hungred, and

ye gave me meat: I was thirsty,  
and ye gave me drink: I was a  
stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me:  
I was sick, and ye visited me:  
I was in prison, and ye came  
unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous  
answer him, saying, Lord, when  
saw we thee an hungred, and fed  
*thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee*  
drink?

38 When saw we thee a stran-  
ger, and took *thee* in? or naked,  
and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick,  
or in prison, and came unto  
thee?

40 And the King shall answer  
and say unto them, Verily I say  
unto you, Inasmuch as ye have  
done it unto one of the least of  
these my brethren, ye have done  
it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto  
them on the left hand, Depart  
from me, ye cursed, into ever-  
lasting fire, prepared for the  
devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and  
ye gave me no meat: I was  
thirsty, and ye gave me no  
drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took  
me not in: naked, and ye clothed  
me not: sick, and in prison, and  
ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also an-  
swer him, saying, Lord, when  
saw we thee an hungred, or  
athirst, or a stranger, or naked,  
or sick, or in prison, and did not  
minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them,  
saying, Verily I say unto you,  
Inasmuch as ye did it not to one  
of the least of these, ye did it  
not to me.

46 And these shall go away in-  
to everlasting punishment: but  
the righteous into life eternal.

## CHAPTER 26

*The rulers conspire against Christ:  
14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eat-  
eth the passover.*

AND it came to pass, when  
Jēsus had finished all these  
sayings, he said unto his dis-  
ciples,

2 Ye know that after two days  
is the *feast* of the passover, and  
the Son of man is betrayed to be  
crucified.

3 ¶Then assembled together  
the chief priests, and the scribes,  
and the elders of the people, un-  
to the palace of the high priest,  
who was called Cā'ia-phās,

4 And consulted that they  
might take Jēsus by subtilty,  
and kill him.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness,  
[Lu.10.34].  
Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  
Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2),  
[ch.26.10].  
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

See Humility (3), Ge.32.10.

See Hospitality (1), Ro.12.13.

See Christ, King, v.34.

p.p.Pr.14.31; 19.17.  
ch.10.42, Humble Service.  
ch.23.8, Spir. Brethren,  
[Lu.8.21].

Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.

Is.33.14, Eternal Fire,  
[Mk.9.44].  
Jb.4.18, Angels (5), 2 Pe.2.4.

See Poor (5), 2 S.12.4.

Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1),  
[2 Ti.3.2].  
Nu.20.18, Inhospitability.  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy,  
[Lu.16.21].

Ex.3.11, Excuses (2),  
[Lu.14.18].  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity,  
[ch.26.45].

p.p.Ac.9.5.

See Duty to the Weak,  
[Ac.20.35].  
ch.23.23, Sins of Omission,  
[Lu.11.42].  
ch.13.30, Separation (5),  
[Lu.16.26].  
Jn.11.6, Future Punish-  
ment, Mk.3.29.  
See Irreparableness (Index).  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1),  
[Jn.6.27].  
A.D.33.

p.p.Mk.14.1; Jn.13.1.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings  
[Predicted].

See Crucifixion, ch.27.35.  
2 S.17, Scribes.

ch.15.2, Jewish Elders.  
See Council, ch.2.4.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.

Caiaphas, Lu.3.2.  
ch.12.14, Plots Laid, ch.27.1.  
Ge.3.1, Craftiness, Mk.14.1.  
Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.

p.p.Mk.14.3; Jn.12.3. ch.21.17, Bethany, Jn.10.38. ch.9.10, Christ a Guest. Lu.13.45, Lepers. Lu.7.47, Love for Christ. 2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry. See Anointing (3). [2 Chr.28.15.]	5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people. 6 ¶Now when Jē'sus was in Bēth'a-n'y, in the house of Si'mon the leper, 7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat. 8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? 9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor. 10 When Jē'sus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. 12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial. 13 Verily I say unto you, Where-soever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her. 14 ¶Then one of the twelve, called Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, went unto the chief priests, 15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. 16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. 17 ¶Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jē'sus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? 18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. 19 And the disciples did as Jē'sus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover. 20 ¶Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve. 21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? 23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with	me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. 25 Then Jū'das, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said. 26 ¶And as they were eating, Jē'sus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; 28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. 30 ¶And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. 31 Then saith Jē'sus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. 32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Gal'i-lee. 33 Pē'tēr answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended. 34 Jē'sus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 35 Pē'tērsaid unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples. 36 ¶Then cometh Jē'sus with them unto a place called Gēth-sēm'a-nē, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Pē'tēr and the two sons of Zēb'e-dee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.	Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-dicted Is.5.8, Woe, Lu.6.24. p.p.Mk.14.21; Jn.17.12. 1 S.9.13, Blessings (6). ch.14.19, Breaking of Bread. The Lord's Supper, Mk.14.22. See Bread of Life, Jn.6.32. p.p.Mk.14.23. Blood of Christ, Jn.6.56. Je.31.31, New Covenant. [Ro.11.27.] Lu.3.6, Salvation (4). Remission of Sin, Lu.3.3. p.p.Ac.10.41. Ne.10.39, New Wine, Mk.2.22. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). p.p.Mk.14.26. ch.21.1, Mt. of Olives. [Lu.21.5.] Is.8.14, Rock of Offence. Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings. Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd. Ps.74.1, God's Sheep, Jn.10.3. Dispersion (3), Ac.8.1. Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4). [Mk.9.9.] Jos.20.7, Galilee, Lu.4.14. Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1). [Lu.13.34.] p.p.Mk.14.30; Lu.22.34. Jn.6.64, Christ's Fore-knowledge. ch.10.33, Denial of Christ. [v.7.] p.p.Jn.13.37. See Self-confidence (2). [Pr.14.10.] p.p.Jn.18.1. Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2). ch.4.18, Peter, v.58. ch.4.21, James. ch.4.21, John. Christ's Humanity (2). [Lu.2.40.] Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings. Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows. De.4.9, Watchfulness (2). Nu.20.6, Prayer (15). Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2). Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering. [Jn.18.11.] ch.6.10, Submission (2). [Lu.1.38]
--	---	--	--

Je.15.12, Sleep (5).

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness,  
[Jn.16.12.]

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2),  
[Ac.20.31.]

Chr.16.11, Prayer En-  
[joined, Lu.18.1.]

Ps.78.39, Divine Sympa-  
[thy, Jn.11.35.]

Ro.7.18, The Flesh.

See Secret Prayer (2),  
[Mk.1.35.]

Ps.40.8, God's Will, Jn.5.30.

Ge.18.32, Importunity.

2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity,  
[Lu.19.42.]

v.18, Christ's Hour, Jn.7.30.

Jn.6.64, Christ's Fore-  
[knowledge.]

p.p.Mk.14.43; Lu.22.47;  
[Jn.18.3.]

ch.10.4, Judas Iscariot.  
Ex.12.38, Rabble, Ac.16.22.

Jud.16.18, Betrayal.  
Jud.16.19, Treachery.  
2 S.15.5, Evil Kiss.

p.p.Ps.41.9; 55.13.

p.p.Lu.22.50; Jn.18.10.

p.p.Re.13.10.  
Le.19.18, Retaliation For-  
[bidden.]  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.  
Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness,  
[2 Co.10.1.]

p.p.2 K.6.17; Da.7.10.

ch.24.31, Angels (3), Lu.2.13.

ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
See Sufferings Predicted,  
[Mk.8.31.]

ch.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

40 And he cometh unto the dis-  
ciples, and findeth them asleep,  
and saith unto Pē'tēr, What,  
could ye not watch with me one  
hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye en-  
ter not into temptation: the  
spirit indeed is willing, but the  
flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the  
second time, and prayed, saying,  
O my Father, if this cup may not  
pass away from me, except I  
drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found  
them asleep again: for their  
eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went  
away again, and prayed the third  
time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his dis-  
ciples, and saith unto them, Sleep  
on now, and take *your* rest: be-  
hold, the hour is at hand, and  
the Son of man is betrayed into  
the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: be-  
hold, he is at hand that doth be-  
tray me.

47 ¶And while he yet spake, lo,  
Jūd'as, one of the twelve, came,  
and with him a great multitude  
with swords and staves, from  
the chief priests and elders of  
the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him  
gave them a sign, saying, Whom-  
soever I shall kiss, that same is  
he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to  
Jē'sus, and said, Hail, master;  
and kissed him.

50 And Jē'sus said unto him,  
Friend, wherefore art thou  
come? Then came they, and laid  
hands on Jē'sus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them  
which were with Jē'sus stretched  
out his hand, and drew his sword,  
and struck a servant of the high  
priest's, and smote off his ear:

52 Then said Jē'sus unto him,  
Put up again thy sword into his  
place: for all they that take the  
sword shall perish with the  
sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot  
now pray to my Father, and he  
shall presently give me more  
than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the  
scriptures be fulfilled, that thus  
it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jē-  
sus to the multitudes, Are ye  
come out as against a thief with  
swords and staves for to take  
me? I sat daily with you teach-  
ing in the temple, and ye laid  
no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that

the scriptures of the prophets  
might be fulfilled. Then all the  
disciples forsook him, and fled.  
57 ¶And they that had laid  
hold on Jē'sus led him away to  
Cā'ia-phās the high priest, where  
the scribes and the elders were  
assembled.

58 But Pē'tēr followed him afar  
off unto the high priest's palace,  
and went in, and sat with the  
servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and  
elders, and all the council, sought  
false witness against Jē'sus, to  
put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though  
many false witnesses came, yet  
found they none. At the last  
came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said,  
I am able to destroy the temple  
of God, and to build it in three  
days.

62 And the high priest arose,  
and said unto him, Answerest  
thou nothing? what is it which  
these witness against thee?

63 But Jē'sus held his peace.  
And the high priest answered  
and said unto him, I adjure thee  
by the living God, that thou tell  
us whether thou be the Christ,  
the Son of God.

64 Jē'sus saith unto him, Thou  
hast said: nevertheless I say un-  
to you, Hereafter shall ye see  
the Son of man sitting on the  
right hand of power, and coming  
in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent  
his clothes, saying, He hath  
spoken blasphemy; what fur-  
ther need have we of witnesses?  
behold, now ye have heard his  
blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They an-  
swered and said, He is guilty of  
death.

67 Then did they spit in his  
face, and buffeted him; and  
others smote him with the palms  
of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us,  
thou Christ, Who is he that  
smote thee?

69 ¶Now Pē'tēr sat without in  
the palace: and a damsel came  
unto him, saying, Thou also wast  
with Jē'sus of Gal'i-lee.

70 But he denied before them  
all, saying, I know not what  
thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out  
into the porch, another maid  
saw him, and said unto them  
that were there, This fellow was  
also with Jē'sus of Nā'z-a-rēth.

72 And again he denied with  
an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came un-

[ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
[ch.27.35.]  
Jb.16.20, Inconstancy,  
[Jn.16.32.]  
Nu.13.33, Cowardice.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man,  
[Lu.12.4.]

v.3, Caiaphas.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.  
ch.15.2, Jewish Elders,  
[Mk.15.1.]  
ch.4.18, Peter, v.69.

ch.2.4, Council, Jn.11.47.  
Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.

ch.28.15, False Witnesses (2).

Ge.19.9, Fellow, Lu.23.2.  
p.p.Jn.2.19.

Is.42.2, Christ Silent,  
[ch.27.14.]

Jos.6.26, Adjuration, Mk.5.7.  
Jos.3.10, Living God,  
[Ac.14.15.]  
ch.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[Lu.2.11.]

ch.8.20, Son of Man.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Second Coming (1), Mk.14.62.  
See Christ's Glory, ch.16.27.  
Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent,  
[Ac.14.14.]

ch.9.34, Slander (3).

p.p.Le.24.16; Jn.19.7.  
Jb.30.10, Spit Upon, ch.27.30.  
1 K.22.24, Smiting.  
See Persecution (2), Lu.4.29.

ch.27.29, Christ Mocked.  
ch.4.18, Peter, Lu.24.12.  
p.p.Mk.14.66; Lu.22.55;  
[Jn.18.16.]

ch.10.33, Denial of Christ,  
[Mk.8.38.]

ch.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth.

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

1 S.17.43, Cursing (2).  
Ge.3.4, Lying.

p.p.v.34; Mk.14.30; Lu.22.61.

Nu.14.39, Remorse, ch.27.5.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).

A.D.33.

p.p.Mk.15.1; Jn.18.28.  
ch.15.2, Jewish Elders.  
ch.12.14, Plots Laid, Lu.6.11.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2), Mk.6.17.

Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.13.

ch.10.4, Judas Iscariot,  
[Ac.1.16].

Ex.14.25, Too Late, Lu.13.25.  
Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
Am.2.6, Silver (2), Ac.1.18.

Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3)], Mk.1.5.  
De.19.10, Innocent Blood.  
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
Nu.14.39, Remorse.

1 S.31.4, Suicide, Ac.1.18.

Mk.2.24, Legalism.

1 Chr.9.26, Treasuries,  
[Mk.12.41].

47.30, Burying-places.

p.p.Ac.1.19.

p.p.Zec.11.12.  
Am.2.6, Silver (2).

p.p.Mk.15.2; Lu.23.3;  
[Jn.18.33].

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.

See Slander (3), ch.9.34.  
1 S.1.14, False Accusations,  
[Lu.6.7].  
Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.  
Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.24.

to him they that stood by, and said to Pē'tēr, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Pē'tēr remembered the word of Jē'sus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAPTER 27

*Christ delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 27 Christ is mocked, 33 crucified, 39 and reviled.*

**W**HEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jē'sus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pōn'ti-ūs Pīlate the governor.

3 ¶Then Jū'das, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for us to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jēr'e-m'y the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Is'ra-el did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶And Jē'sus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jē'sus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pīlate unto him,

Hearst thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Bā-rāb'bas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pīlate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Bā-rāb'bas, or Jē'sus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Bā-rāb'bas, and destroy Jē'sus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Bā-rāb'bas.

22 Pīlate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jē'sus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pīlate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Bā-rāb'bas unto them: and when he had scourged Jē'sus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 ¶Then the soldiers of the governor took Jē'sus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

Is.42.2, Christ Silent, Mk.15.3 ch.13.54, Astonishment.  
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

p.p.ch.1.16.  
Ge.4.5, Envy (2), Ac.13.45.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel, [Ac.5.3].  
See Confessing Christ, [ch.16.1b].  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
Ge.28.12, Dreams (2).  
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests, v.41.  
ch.15.2, Jewish Elders.

ch.8.34, Christ Rejected.

Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).

See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2), Jn.12.10.  
Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.  
Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, [Mk.15.2].

Tumults, Ac.17.5.  
De.21.6, Hands Washed.  
Ps.36.2, Self-deception.  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
See Responsibility (2).  
[(Index)].

2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.  
See Parents' Sins, Ex.20.5.

Scourging, Mk.15.15.  
Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).  
[Ac.23.2].  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
p.p.Mk.15.16.

p.p.Jn.19.2.  
Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.  
Ex.25.4, Scarlet, Re.17.3.  
p.p.Ps.69.19; Is.53.3.  
Ge.3.18, Thorns, He.6.8.  
1 K.14.15, Reeds.

Christ Mocked, v.41.



b.30.10, Spit Upon.  
K.22.24, Smiting, Jn.18.22.  
a.53.3, Christ Despised.

p.Lu.23.26.  
Tyrene, Ac.2.10.

Cross, Jn.19.17.

p.p.Jn.19.17.

See Cup of Suffering,  
[Pa.73.10.  
De.29.18, Gall, Ac.8.23.

Crucifixion, Mk.15.24.  
Le.16.8, Casting Lots, Ac.1.26  
ch.1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
[Lu.21.22.

p.p.Pa.22.18.

p.p.v.54.  
p.p.Mk.15.26; Lu.23.38;  
[Jn.19.19.  
Pa.2.6, Christ, King.

Is.53.9, Christ's Humilia-  
tion, Lu.2.7.

Christ Reviled, Mk.15.32.  
p.p.Pa.22.7; 109.25.  
p.p.ch.26.61; Jn.2.19.

Is.53.3, Christ Despised.  
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests,  
[Mk.15.11.  
v.29, Christ Mocked, Lu.22.63.  
2.S.8.17, Scribes, Mk.12.38.

See Sign-seekers, ch.12.38.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
p.p.Pa.22.8.  
See Derision, Pa.42.10.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.

p.p.Lu.23.39; Mk.15.32.

p.p.Is.50.3; Am.8.9.  
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).  
[Re.6.12.

Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ, v.50.  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
p.p.Pa.22.1.  
Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows.

1 K.17.1, Elijah.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cy-re-nē, Si-mon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Gōl-gō-thā, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JĒ'SUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Is-ra-el, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 ¶Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour JĒ'sus cried with a loud voice, saying, E'li, E'li, lā'mā sā-bāch-tha-ni? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for E-li'as.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether E-li'as will come to save him.

50 ¶JĒ'sus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching JĒ'sus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed JĒ'sus from Gāl'i-lee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē, and Mā'ry the mother of James and Jō'sēs, and the mother of Zēb'e-dee's children.

57 ¶When the even was come, there came a rich man of Ar-i-mā-thē'a, named Jō'seph, who also himself was JĒ'sus's disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of JĒ'sus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Jō'seph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē, and the other Mā'ry, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Phā'r-isees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his dis-

p.p.Jn.19.29.  
Nu.6.3, Vinegar, Jn.19.29.

Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ.

See Christ's Death, Is.53.12.  
Ex.26.31, Vail (2), He.6.19.  
p.p.Mk.15.38; Lu.23.45.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes,  
[ch.28.2.

1 K.17.22, Resurrections,  
[Mk.5.42.

Ne.11.1, Holy City.

ch.8.5, Centurions, Mk.15.39.

See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.  
ch.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
ch.2.15, Son of God.

p.p.Lu.8.3.  
Ru.1.16, Constancy, ch.28.1.  
Jos.20.7, Galilee.  
2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry,  
[Mk.14.3.  
Mary Magdalene, ch.28.1.

p.p.Mk.15.42; Jn.19.38.  
Ge.13.2, Riches (4).  
Joseph of Arimathea,  
[Lu.23.50.  
See Discipleship, ch.16.24.

See Love for Christ, Lu.7.47.

Graveclothes, Jn.11.44.  
Ex.35.6, Linen, Lu.16.19.

Ge.23.6, Sepulchres, Mk.6.29.  
v.56, Mary Magdalene.  
See Love for Christ, Lu.7.47.  
Ru.1.16, Constancy.

Day of Preparation,  
[Mk.15.42.  
See Feast of Passover,  
[Le.23.6.

p.p.Ac.4.27.  
See Blasphemy (2), ch.9.34.  
See Resurrection (4),  
[ch.16.21.

2 K.11.7, Watch, ch.28.11.

1 K.21.8, Seal.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mk.16.1; Lu.24.1.  
Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).ch.27.56, Mary Magdalene,  
[Mk.15.47]  
Ru.1.16, Constancy, Jn.11.16.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
p.p.Mk.16.5; Lu.24.4.  
Ex.19.18, Earthquakes,  
[Ac.16.26]  
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear,  
[Lu.1.11].Ex.34.30, Face Shining,  
[Ac.6.15]  
ch.17.2, White Raiment.

Le.26.36, Terror.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not,"  
[Lu.12.32]  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.  
Resurrection (5), Mk.16.6.  
See Resurrection (4),  
[ch.16.21].  
1 S.21.8, Haste, Lu.10.4.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

p.p.ch.26.32.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
r.3.12, Great Joy, Lu.24.52.  
Ps.68.11.

ciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAPTER 28

*Christ's resurrection declared; 9 he appeareth to the women, 16 and to his disciples.*

**I**N the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē and the other Mā'ry to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jē'sus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Gāl'ilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jē'sus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jē'sus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Gāl'ilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶Then the eleven disciples went away into Gāl'ilee, into a mountain where Jē'sus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jē'sus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Hō'ly Ghō'st:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. A-mēn'.

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[Lu.24.5]  
Ge.43.29, Salutations (1),  
[Lu.1.3]  
ch.2.11, Christ Worshipped,  
[Lu.24.5]  
p.p.Ro.8.29; He.2.11.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement,  
ch.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

ch.2.4, Council.  
ch.15.2, Jewish Elders.  
Jud.16.5, Bribery (2),  
[Mk.14.11].

Ge.3.4, Lying, Ac.5.8.

False Witnesses (2),  
[Mk.14.56].

ch.10.2, Apostles' Names.

p.p.ch.26.32.  
Mk.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[1 Co.15.7]  
ch.2.11, Christ Worshipped  
Ge.15.8, Doubters, Jn.11.5.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power,  
[Lu.24.25].

ch.24.14, Gospel Universal,  
[Mk.13.14]  
ch.10.7, "Go Preach,"  
Baptism (1), Mk.16.16.  
Trinity, Jn.14.26.  
Pa.2.8, Missions, Mk.13.10.  
Ge.16.16, Obedience (1),  
Christ's Commands,  
[Jn.13.34].

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## SAINT MARK

## CHAPTER 1

*John Baptist's office. 9 Jesus baptized: 12 he is tempted, 14 preacheth, 16 calleth Peter and others, 32 and cureth many.*

**T**HE beginning of the gospel of Jē'sus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the

way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 Jōhn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Jū-dæ'a, and they of Jē-ru-sā-lēm, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jōr-dan, confessing their sins.

6 And Jōhn was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism,  
[Lu.3.12].

Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.

Mt.4.25, Judæa.  
See Baptism (3), Ac.2.41.  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
(Sin) (3), Lu.5.8.

Ge.3.21, Clothing.  
Mt.3.4, Asceticism.  
Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).

A.D.26.

p.p.Lu.1.35; Jn.1.34.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God, Lu.1.35.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
See Obstacles Removed,  
[Is.40.4].

Mal.3.1, Forerunner.

See Locusts, Le.11.22.  
Ge.43.11, Honey.

Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of [Christ].  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
[1 Co.13.9].  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.  
See Holy Spirit (5), Ac.2.3.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

Mt.2.23, Nazareth, Lu.1.26.  
Mt.3.13, Christ Baptized, [Lu.3.21].  
Ge.32.10, Jordan.

Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened.  
Or, *cloven*, or, *rent*.  
Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.  
p.p.Jn.1.32.  
Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son, [Ep.1.6].  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.  
p.p.Mt.4.1; Lu.4.1.  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.

Ge.7.17, Forty Days.  
Mt.4.1, Christ's Temptation.  
Ge.3.14, Satan (1).  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [Lu.16.22].  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [Mt.4.12].

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Kingdom of God, Lu.4.43.  
Da.9.24, Fullness of Time, [Ga.4.4].

Mt.3.2, Kingdom at Hand.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
p.p.Mt.4.18; Lu.5.4.  
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
Apostles Called, v.20.  
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners.

ch.10.28, Leaving All.  
1 K.19.20, Immediate Service, [Lu.4.39].  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.

Mt.4.21, James, ch.3.17.  
Mt.4.21, John.  
See Industry (1), Ge.2.15.  
See Net (1), (Index).  
v.17, Apostles Called, [ch.2.14].  
p.p.Mt.10.37; Lu.14.26.  
Ho.6.3, Followers.

Mt.4.13, Capernaum, Jn.2.12.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
Mt.12.9, Church Attend, [ance, Lu.4.16].  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.

of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Hōly Ghōst.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jēsus came from Nāz'a-rēth of Gāl'i-lee, and was baptized of Jōhn in Jōr'dan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ¶ And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Sā'tan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 ¶ Now after that Jōhn was put in prison, Jēsus came into Gāl'i-lee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the sea of Gāl'i-lee, he saw Sī'mon and An'drew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jēsus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw Jāmes the son of Zēb'e-dee, and Jōhn his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zēb'e-dee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Cā-per-na-ūm; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jēsus of Nāz'a-rēth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jēsus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Gāl'i-lee.

29 ¶ And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Sī'mon and An'drew, with Jāmes and Jōhn.

30 But Sī'mon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 ¶ And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 ¶ And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Sī'mon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Gāl'i-lee, and cast out devils.

40 ¶ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and say-

p.p.Lu.4.33.  
Mt.8.28, Demoniacs, ch.5.2.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
p.p.Jn.6.69; Ac.3.14.  
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nāz'a-rēth, ch.14.67.  
Mt.8.29, Devils Confess, [ch.3.11].  
See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, ch.5.9.  
See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out, [v.34].

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

Mt.7.29, Authority of [Christ, Jn.5.27].  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion, [Jn.3.35].

Jos.6.27, Fame.

Jos.20.7, Gallilee.  
p.p.Mt.8.14; Lu.4.38.

Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew, ch.13.3.  
Mt.4.21, John, ch.5.37.

Le.26.16, Fever, Jn.4.52.

2 K.10.15, Hand Taken.  
See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.3.  
See Divine Support, Ex.19.4.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals, [ch.10.52].  
See Woman's Ministry, [2 K.4.10].

See Burden-bearer, Is.53.4.  
p.p.Lu.4.40.

See Evil Spirits, Mt.12.45.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes, ch.2.13.

p.p.Mt.4.23.

Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out, [Lu.8.2].  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
See Devils Confess, Mt.8.29.  
Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2).

Ge.5.24, Piety.  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.  
Secret Prayer (2), ch.6.46.

See Christ Thronged, ch.2.2.  
Seeking Christ, Lu.4.42.  
Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal.  
p.p.Is.61.1.

Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Le.13.45, Lepers.

Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced.

Mt.8.2, Great Faith.

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion, Lu.7.13.  
Mt.8.3, Christ's Touch.  
Faith Honored, ch.2.5.Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
See Cleansing (1), Le.14.8.

Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.

Le.13.2, Leprosy.  
De.17.19, Keep the Law.  
p.p.Lu.14.3.  
p.p.Lu.5.15.  
See Witnessing (2), Jn.1.15.  
Unwise Zeal, ch.7.36.See Solitude, Ge.32.24.  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.

A.D.31.

p.p.Mt.9.1; Lu.5.18.  
Mt.4.13, Capernaum.

Christ Thronged, ch.3.10.

Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
Mt.4.24, Palsy. [ch.6.7]  
Personal Work, Jn.1.41.

p.p.Lu.5.19.

Mt.8.2, Great Faith.  
ch.1.41, Faith Honored, [ch.5.34]  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven, [Col.2.13].2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
Mt.16.7, Reasonings, [ch.11.31].  
p.p.Is.43.25.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding, v.16.  
See Murmuring (1), Pr.19.3.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read, [Lu.6.8].

ch.8.33, Christ Reproves.

p.p.Mt.9.5.

ing unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jē'sus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Mō'ges commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jē'sus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

## CHAPTER 2

Christ healeth one sick of the palsy.  
14 Call of Matthew, etc.

AND again he entered into Cā-pēr-nā-um after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jē'sus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when Jē'sus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to

say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Lē'vi the son of Al-phæ-us sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jē'sus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jē'sus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Phār'i-sees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jē'sus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 ¶ And the disciples of Jōhn and of the Phār'i-sees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of Jōhn and of the Phār'i-sees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jē'sus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7  
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.Mt.13.54, Astonishment, [ch.4.41]  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying GodNu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes, ch.3.2  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.Mt.9.9, Matthew.  
R.V. sitting at the place of toll,  
ch.1.17, Apostles Called, [Lu.6.1]  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest.  
Mt.5.46, Publicans.

Ho.6.3, Followers.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
De.9.4, Self-righteousness.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding, [ch.7.2]  
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension, [scansion]p.p.Mt.9.12; Lu.5.31.  
Ge.50.2, Physicians.  
Is.1.5, Spir. Disease.  
See Christ's Mission, Mt.5.17.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

Mt.9.14, John's Disciples, [Lu.5.33].

Mt.3.4, Asceticism.

Mt.9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.

Jn.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
Ps.35.13, Fasting (1).Ge.3.7, Sewing.  
Or, raw, or, unwrought, [cloth, etc.]  
p.p.Mt.9.16.Ne.10.39, New Wine, Ac.2.13.  
See Judaism Superseded  
[(Index).]

Ge.21.14, Bottles.  
R.V. fresh wine-skins.  
p.p.Mt.12.1; Lu.6.1.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).  
p.p.De.23.25.  
Ge.41.49, Grain, ch.4.28.  
Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.

Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
Legalism, Lu.6.2.

Mt.12.3, Ignorance of  
["Word."]

Mt.4.2, Hunger.

p.p.1 S.21.6.  
Ps.134.1, House of God.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread.  
p.p.Le.24.9.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1), He.4.4.  
p.p.Col.2.16.

Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
See Christ, Lord, Lu.6.5.  
p.p.Mt.12.8.

A.D.31.

p.p.Lu.6.6.  
Mt.12.9, Church Attendance.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

1 S.18.9, Watching, Lu.14.1.

Mt.16.1, Snares Laid (2).  
See False Accusations,  
[1 S.1.14.]

See Sabbath (3), Mt.12.12.

See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16.

Ps.69.24, Divine Indigna-  
tion.  
Ps.119.53, Solitude (1).  
Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).  
[ch.8.17.]

Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
Mt.12.14, Plots Laid.  
Mt.22.16, Herodians.  
[ch.12.13.]

Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.

Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
p.p.Lu.6.17.

p.p.ch.1.28.

new wine must be put into new  
bottles.

23 ¶And it came to pass, that  
he went through the corn fields  
on the sabbath day; and his  
disciples began, as they went,  
to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phā'rī-sees said  
unto him, Behold, why do they  
on the sabbath day that which  
is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them,  
Have ye never read what Dā-  
vid did, when he had need, and  
was an hungred, he, and they  
that were with him?

26 How he went into the  
house of God in the days of  
A-bi'a-thār the high priest, and  
did eat the shewbread, which is  
not lawful to eat but for the  
priests, and gave also to them  
which were with him?

27 And he said unto them,  
The sabbath was made for  
man, and not man for the sab-  
bath:

28 Therefore the Son of man  
is Lord also of the sabbath.

### CHAPTER 3

*Christ healeth the withered hand: 13  
he chooseth twelve apostles: 22 re-  
fuseth the calumny of the scribes,  
etc.*

AND he entered again into  
the synagogue; and there  
was a man there which had a  
withered hand.

2 And they watched him,  
whether he would heal him  
on the sabbath day; that they  
might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man  
which had the withered hand,  
Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is  
it lawful to do good on the sab-  
bath days, or to do evil? to save  
life, or to kill? But they held  
their peace.

5 And when he had looked  
round about on them with an-  
ger, being grieved for the hard-  
ness of their hearts, he saith  
unto the man, Stretch forth  
thine hand. And he stretched  
it out: and his hand was re-  
stored whole as the other.

6 And the Phā'rī-sees went  
forth, and straightway took  
counsel with the Hē-rō'di-ans  
against him, how they might  
destroy him.

7 ¶But Jē'sus withdrew him-  
self with his disciples to the  
sea: and a great multitude  
from Gālī-lee followed him,  
and from Jū-dæ'a,

8 And from Jē-rū-sā-lēm, and  
from I-dū-mæ'a, and from be-  
yond Jōr-dan; and they about

Tyre and Si'dōn, a great multi-  
tude, when they had heard  
what great things he did, came  
unto him.

9 And he spake to his disci-  
ples, that a small ship should  
wait on him because of the  
multitude, lest they should  
through him.

10 For he had healed many;  
insomuch that they pressed up-  
on him for to touch him, as  
many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when  
they saw him, fell down before  
him, and cried, saying, Thou  
art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged  
them that they should not  
make him known.

13 ¶And he goeth up into a  
mountain, and calleth unto him  
whom he would: and they came  
unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve,  
that they should be with him,  
and that he might send them  
forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal  
sicknesses, and to cast out  
devils:

16 And Si'mon he surnamed  
Pē'tēr;

17 And Jāme's the son of Zēb'-  
e-dee, and Jōhn the brother of  
Jāme's; and he surnamed them  
Bō-a-nēr-gēs, which is, The sons  
of thunder:

18 And An'drew, and Phil'ip,  
and Bār-thō'lō-mew, and Māt'-  
thew, and Thōm'as, and Jāme's  
the son of Al-phæ'us, and Thād'-  
dæ'us, and Si'mon the Cā'nān-  
ite,

19 And Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, which  
also betrayed him: and they  
went into an house.

20 ¶And the multitude com-  
eth together again, so that they  
could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends  
heard of it, they went out to  
lay hold on him: for they said,  
He is beside himself.

22 ¶And the scribes which  
came down from Jē-rū-sā-lēm  
said, He hath Bē-ē'l-ze-būb, and  
by the prince of the devils cast-  
eth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto  
him, and said unto them in  
parables, How can Sā'tan cast  
out Sā'tan?

24 And if a kingdom be divid-  
ed against itself, that kingdom  
cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided  
against itself, that house can-  
not stand.

26 And if Sā'tan rise up  
against himself, he will be divid-

Ge.10.19, Sidon.  
See Fame, Jos.6.27.  
De.10.21, Great Things.  
[ch.5.19.]  
See Miracles (11), (Index).

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
Or, rushed upon him.  
ch.2.2, Christ Thronged,  
[ch.5.24.]

Mt.9.20, Faith's Touch,  
[Lu.6.19.]

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
Ge.3.14, Satan Humbled.  
Mt.8.29, Devils Confess,  
[Lu.4.41.]

Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
p.p.Mt.12.16.  
Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined,  
[ch.5.43.]

p.p.Mt.10.1; Lu.6.12; 9.1.  
ch.1.17, Apostles Called.

See Fellowship with Christ,  
[Mt.18.20.]

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

See Spir. Power, Mt.3.8.

Mt.10.1, Gift of Healing,  
[ch.16.18.]

See Apostles Heal, Ac.3.7.

Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names,  
[Lu.6.14.]

Mt.4.18, Peter, Mt.16.16.

Mt.4.21, James, ch.5.37.

Mt.4.21, John.

p.p.Lu.9.54.

Mt.4.18, Andrew.  
Mt.10.3, Philip (a).

Mt.10.3, Bartholomew.

Mt.9.9, Matthew. [Lu.6.14.]

Mt.10.3, Thomas.

Mt.10.3, James (b), Lu.6.15.

Mt.10.3, Thaddæus.

Mt.10.4, Simon Zelotes,  
[Lu.6.15.]

Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot.

p.p.Mt.26.16; Lu.22.47.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes, Lu.12.1.

ch.2.2, Christ Thronged.

p.p.Jn.4.32.

Or, kinsmen.

See Christ's Brethren,  
[Mt.12.46.]

2 K.9.11, Madness, Jn.10.20.

2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).

Mt.10.25, Beelzebub,  
[Lu.11.15.]

Mt.9.34, Slander (3).

p.p.Mt.12.25.

See Parables (2), (Index).

p.p.Jud.7.22; 1 S.14.20.

p.p. Is. 49.24.

See Satan's Defeat, Ge. 3.15.

p.p. Mt. 12.31; Lu. 12.10.

Le. 5.10, Forgiveness (1),

[Ac. 5.31.]  
Le. 24.11, Blasphemy.Is. 63.10, Sin against  
[“Spirit,” Ac. 5.3.]

Ps. 11.6, Future Punish-

[ment, Lu. 3.17.]

Ps. 36.12, Irreparableness,

[ch. 9.48.]

Mt. 9.34, Blasphemy (2),

[Lu. 11.15.]

p.p. Lu. 8.19.

Mt. 12.46, Christ's Brethren,

[Jn. 2.12.]

Mt. 1.16, Mary (a).

p.p. Mt. 13.55; Jn. 7.3.

Mt. 12.50, Spir. Relation-

[ships.]

Pr. 22.2, Brotherhood of

[Man, Ac. 17.26.]

Mt. 7.21, Doers.

Ps. 40.8, God's Will.

Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Ex. 20.6, Prom. to Obedient,

[Lu. 11.28.]

A.D. 31.

p.p. Mt. 13.1; Lu. 8.4.

Mt. 4.23, Christ, Teacher.

Nu. 34.11, Sea of Galilee.

Mt. 4.25, Multitudes.

See Parables (2), (Index).

Mt. 7.28, Christ's Teaching,

[Jn. 7.16.]

p.p. Mt. 13.3; Lu. 8.5.

De. 4.1, Harken.

Ps. 126.5, Spir. Sowing.

Ps. 126.6, God's Word, Seed.

Ex. 8.15, Hardness (2).

p.p. v. 15; Lu. 8.12.

p.p. Mt. 13.20; Lu. 8.13; 11.27.

Eze. 33.32, Hearing (2).

See Life Tested, Ps. 17.3.

p.p. Pr. 24.10.

Ps. 106.13, Instability (2).

Ge. 3.18, Thorns.

p.p. v. 18.

Ps. 39.6, Worldly Care.

Is. 5.2, Unfruitfulness.

Mt. 13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

ed, he cannot stand, but hath  
an end.27 No man can enter into a  
strong man's house, and spoil  
his goods, except he will first  
bind the strong man; and then  
he will spoil his house.28 Verily I say unto you, All  
sins shall be forgiven unto the  
sons of men, and blasphemies  
wherewith soever they shall  
blaspheme:29 But he that shall blas-  
pheme against the Hōly Ghōst  
hath never forgiveness, but is  
in danger of eternal damnation:30 Because they said, He hath  
an unclean spirit.31 ¶ There came then his  
brethren and his mother, and,  
standing without, sent unto  
him, calling him.32 And the multitude sat  
about him, and they said un-  
to him, Behold, thy mother and  
thy brethren without seek for  
thee.33 And he answered them,  
saying, Who is my mother, or  
my brethren?34 And he looked round about  
on them which sat about him,  
and said, Behold my mother and  
my brethren!35 For whosoever shall do  
the will of God, the same is  
my brother, and my sister, and  
mother.

## CHAPTER 4

*The parable of the sower: 26 of the  
seed growing secretly: 30 of the  
mustard seed, etc.***A**ND he began again to teach  
by the sea side; and there  
was gathered unto him a great  
multitude, so that he entered  
into a ship, and sat in the sea;  
and the whole multitude was  
by the sea on the land.2 And he taught them many  
things by parables, and said un-  
to them in his doctrine,3 Harken; Behold, there went  
out a sower to sow:4 And it came to pass, as he  
sowed, some fell by the way  
side, and the fowls of the air  
came and devoured it up.5 And some fell on stony  
ground, where it had not  
much earth; and immediately  
it sprang up, because it had no  
depth of earth:6 But when the sun was up,  
it was scorched; and because it  
had no root, it withered away.7 And some fell among thorns,  
and the thorns grew up, and  
choked it, and it yielded no  
fruit.

8 And other fell on good

ground, and did yield fruit that  
sprang up and increased; and  
brought forth, some thirty, and  
some sixty, and some an hun-  
dred.9 And he said unto them, He  
that hath ears to hear, let him  
hear.10 ¶ And when he was alone,  
they that were about him with  
the twelve asked of him the  
parable.11 And he said unto them,  
Unto you it is given to know  
the mystery of the kingdom of  
God: but unto them that are  
without, all these things are  
done in parables:12 That seeing they may see,  
and not perceive; and hearing  
they may hear, and not under-  
stand; lest at any time they  
should be converted, and their  
sins should be forgiven them.13 And he said unto them,  
Know ye not this parable? and  
how then will ye know all pa-  
rables?14 ¶ The sower soweth the  
word.15 And these are they by the  
way side, where the word is  
sown; but when they have  
heard, Sātan cometh immedi-  
ately, and taketh away the  
word that was sown in their  
hearts.16 And these are they like-  
wise which are sown on stony  
ground; who, when they have  
heard the word, immediately  
receive it with gladness;17 And have no root in them-  
selves, and so endure but for a  
time: afterward, when afflic-  
tion or persecution ariseth for  
the word's sake, immediately  
they are offended.18 And these are they which  
are sown among thorns; such  
as hear the word,19 And the cares of this  
world, and the deceitfulness of  
riches, and the lusts of other  
things entering in, choke the  
word, and it becometh unfruit-  
ful.20 And these are they which  
are sown on good ground; such  
as hear the word, and receive  
it, and bring forth fruit, some  
thirtyfold, some sixty, and some  
an hundred.21 ¶ And he said unto them,  
Is a candle brought to be put  
under a bushel, or under a bed?  
and not to be set on a candle-  
stick?22 For there is nothing hid,  
which shall not be manifested;  
neither was any thing kept se-Ps. 92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt. 3.8  
2 Co. 9.10, Spir. Growth.  
See Gifts Differ, Mt. 25.15.Ps. 40.6, Hearing Ear.  
De. 4.1, Harken.See Retirement, Mt. 14.21.  
See Apostles' Names.[Mt. 10.1.]  
Mt. 13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, ch. 7.17.]p.p. Ps. 25.14; Da. 2.22.  
Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.See Mystery of Christ.  
[Ro. 16.25.]See Secret Things, De. 32.2.  
Ge. 2.17, Knowledge With-[held.]  
p.p. Mt. 11.25; 1 Co. 2.11.  
Is. 6.10, Blindness (4).[Jn. 12.4.]  
See Hearing (2), Eze. 13.32.See Dullness (1), Ps. 92.6.  
See No Understanding.[Ps. 32.9.]  
See Conversion (1), Ps. 14.7.See Sin Forgiven, 2 S. 12.11.  
See Man's Ignorance, Jb. 4.9.

Mt. 15.16, Dullness (4).

Mt. 13.37, Christ Expounds.  
Ps. 126.5, Spir. Sowing.Ps. 126.6, God's Word, Seed.  
[2 Co. 9.10.]See Hardness (1), Ps. 95.8.  
p.p. 2 Co. 2.11; 4.4.

See Satan's Work, Ge. 3.1.

See "Word" in Heart, De. 6.6.  
p.p. v. 5.p.p. Jn. 6.66.  
See Persecution (4), Mt. 10.17.See Life Tested, Ps. 17.3.  
See Instability (2), Ps. 106.11.

Ex. 32.8, Backsliders.

Ge. 3.18, Thorns.

Ps. 39.6, Worldly Care.  
De. 8.13, Riches Perilous.[1 Ti. 6.9.]  
See Carnality, Ex. 16.3.Nu. 11.4, Evil Desire.  
[1 Co. 10.6.]

Is. 5.2, Unfruitfulness.

Pr. 8.34, Hearing (1).

Mt. 13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
Ps. 92.14, Spir. Fruit.

See Gifts Differ, Mt. 25.15.

See Secret Discipleship.  
[Jn. 3.2.]See Spir. Light, Jud. 5.31.  
See Testimony (2).[1 Chr. 16.8.]  
p.p. Mt. 10.26; Lu. 12.2.



<p>Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear. p.p.Mt.11.15.</p> <p>Mt.6.1, Take Heed, ch.13.9. p.p.Mt.7.2; Lu.6.38. See Recompe[n]se(2), Ru.2.12. Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). See Spir. Abundance, [Ps.36.8.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.13.12; 25.29; Lu.8.18. Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.</p> <p>Mt.13.24, Kingdom of [Heaven. Ps.126.6, God's Word, Seed.</p> <p>Ge.15.12, Sleep (5).</p> <p>See Spir. Growth, 2 Co.9.10. Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.</p> <p>Ge.26.12, Increase. Ge.41.49, Grain, Jn.12.24. 1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity. 1 Co.13.11, Spir. Maturity.</p> <p>De.16.9, Sickle, Re.14.14. Ge.8.22, Harvest. Ps.126.6, Spir. Harvest, [Lu.10.2.</p> <p>p.p.Lu.13.18. See Kingdom of Heaven, [Mt.13.24.</p> <p>Mt.13.31, Mustard Seed, [Lu.13.19.</p> <p>See Weak Instrumentali- [ties, Ex.4.2.</p> <p>Ps.72.16, Growth of King- [dom. See Accessions, Ac.2.41.</p> <p>See Parables (2), (Index).</p> <p>See Spir. Immaturity, p.p.Jn.16.12. [1 Co.3.1.</p> <p>Mt.13.37, Christ Expounds, [Lu.8.11.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.8.18; Lu.8.22.</p> <p>Mt.4.25, Multitudes. p.p.v.1.</p> <p>1 K.19.11, Tempests, [Ac.27.14.</p> <p>Ps.3.5, Sleep (1), Ac.12.6. Mt.26.37, Christ's Human- [ity (2). See Faith Tested, Ge.22.2.</p>	<p>cret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given. 25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be tak- en even that which he hath. 26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; 27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how. 28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come. 30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? 31 <i>It is</i> like a grain of mus- tard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: 32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it. 33 And with many such par- ables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear <i>it</i>. 34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he ex- pounded all things to his dis- ciples. 35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side. 36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. 37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. 38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him,</p>	<p>and say unto him, Master, ear- nest thou not that we perish? 39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? 41 And they feared exceed- ingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?</p> <p>CHAPTER 5 <i>Christ casteth out the legion of devils: 21 Jairus' suit for his daughter: 25 the bloody issue healed, etc.</i> AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gād- arēnēs. 2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, 3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: 4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him. 5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cut- ting himself with stones. 6 But when he saw Jēsus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, 7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jēsus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. 8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. 9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many. 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. 11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. 12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. 13 And forthwith Jēsus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd</p>	<p>{ Mt.14.30, Needless Fear, [ch.5.33. Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity, [ch.5.26. Ps.148.8, Wind Ruled. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion. Jb.34.29, Quietness (1). Mt.6.30, Doubt Rebuked, [Lu.24.25. De.32.20, Unbelief (3). See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15. Mt.13.54, Astonishment, [ch.7.37. Is.63.1, Christ's Power. Jb.26.10, Sea Controlled. A.D.31. p.p.Mt.8.28; Lu.8.26. Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee. Mt.8.28, Gadarenes, Lu.8.26. Mt.8.28, Demoniaca, Lu.8.2. See Evil Spirits, Mt.12.45. p.p.Pr.21.16. p.p.Nu.19.11; Mt.23.27. Jud.16.21, Fetters. Jud.14.6, Strength. Jb.1.12, Satan's Power. See Grossness, Ps.92.6. De.28.67, Unrest. See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1. See Sin Destructive, [Ho.13.9. Jud.1.6, Mutilation. Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced. Mt.8.29, Devils Confess. Mt.2.15, Son of God. Jos.6.26, Adjuration, p.p.Mt.25.41. [Ac.19.13. See Authority of Christ, [Mt.7.29. Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, [ch.7.30. See Satan Humbled, Ge.3.14. Le.11.7, Swine. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion. p.p.1 K.22.22; Jb.1.12; 2.6. Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.</p>
--	---	--	---

Le.11.7, Swine.  
Le.26.36, Terror.  
See Curiosity, 1 S.6.19.

Jb.34.29, Quietness (1).  
Ps.40.3, New Man.  
p.p.Da.4.36; 2 Ti.1.7.  
See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8.

p.p.Jb.21.14.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.

Mt.18.20, Fellowship with  
p.p.Lu.8.38, (Christ.  
Lu.23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
ence.  
Lu.7.47, Love for Christ.

De.24.5, Home, Jn.19.27.  
Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
[Ac.1.8.  
De.10.21, Great Things.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
Mt.4.25, Decapolis, ch.7.31.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

p.p.Mt.9.1; Lu.8.40.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.

Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced,  
[ch.7.25.  
Mt.15.30, At his Feet, ch.7.25.

p.p.Mt.9.18.  
Ge.31.28, Paternal Love,  
[ch.9.24.  
See Laying on Hands (4),  
[ch.6.5.  
Mt.8.2, Great Faith.  
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compa-  
sion.

1.2.2, Christ Thronged,  
[Lu.5.1.  
p.p.Le.15.25; Mt.9.20;  
[Lu.8.43.

Ge.50.2, Physicians.  
Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity,  
[ch.6.48.  
p.p.Ps.108.12.

Mt.9.20, Faith's Touch.

Mt.8.2, Great Faith.

p.p.Ex.15.26.

ran violently down a steep  
place into the sea, (they were  
about two thousand;) and were  
choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the  
swine fled, and told it in the  
city, and in the country. And  
they went out to see what it  
was that was done.

15 And they come to Jē'sus,  
and see him that was possessed  
with the devil, and had the  
legion, sitting, and clothed, and  
in his right mind: and they  
were afraid.

16 And they that saw it told  
them how it befell to him that  
was possessed with the devil,  
and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray  
him to depart out of their  
coasts.

18 And when he was come  
into the ship, he that had been  
possessed with the devil prayed  
him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jē'sus suffered  
him not, but saith unto him,  
Go home to thy friends, and  
tell them how great things the  
Lord hath done for thee, and  
hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and be-  
gan to publish in Dē-cāp'o-lis  
how great things Jē'sus had  
done for him: and all men did  
marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jē'sus was  
passed over again by ship unto  
the other side, much people  
gathered unto him: and he was  
nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh  
one of the rulers of the syna-  
gogue, Jā'rūs by name; and  
when he saw him, he fell at  
his feet,

23 And besought him greatly,  
saying, My little daughter lieth  
at the point of death: I pray  
thee, come and lay thy hands  
on her, that she may be healed;  
and she shall live.

24 And Jē'sus went with  
him; and much people fol-  
lowed him, and thronged him.  
25 ¶ And a certain woman,  
which had an issue of blood  
twelve years,

26 And had suffered many  
things of many physicians, and  
had spent all that she had, and  
was nothing bettered, but rather  
grew worse,

27 When she had heard of  
Jē'sus, came in the press be-  
hind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may  
touch but his clothes, I shall  
be whole.

29 And straightway the foun-

tain of her blood was dried up;  
and she felt in her body that  
she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jē'sus, immediately  
knowing in himself that virtue  
had gone out of him, turned  
him about in the press, and  
said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said un-  
to him, Thou seest the multi-  
tude thronging thee, and sayest  
thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about  
to see her that had done this  
thing.

33 But the woman fearing  
and trembling, knowing what  
was done in her, came and fell  
down before him, and told him  
all the truth.

34 And he said unto her,  
Daughter, thy faith hath made  
thee whole; go in peace, and be  
whole of thy plague.

35 ¶ While he yet spake,  
there came from the ruler of  
the synagogue's house certain  
which said, Thy daughter is  
dead: why troublest thou the  
Master any further?

36 As soon as Jē'sus heard  
the word that was spoken, he  
saith unto the ruler of the  
synagogue, Be not afraid, only  
believe.

37 And he suffered no man  
to follow him, save Pē'tēr, and  
Jāmes, and Jōhn the brother of  
Jāmes.

38 And he cometh to the  
house of the ruler of the syna-  
gogue, and seeth the tumult,  
and them that wept and wailed  
greatly.

39 And when he was come in,  
he saith unto them, Why make  
ye this ado, and weep? the  
damsel is not dead, but sleep-  
eth.

40 And they laughed him to  
scorn. But when he had put  
them all out, he taketh the  
father and the mother of the  
damsel, and them that were  
with him, and entereth in  
where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel  
by the hand, and said unto  
her, Tāl't-thā cū'mī; which is,  
being interpreted, Damsel, I  
say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the dam-  
sel arose, and walked; for she  
was of the age of twelve years.  
And they were astonished with  
a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them  
straitly that no man should  
know it; and commanded that  
something should be given her  
to eat.

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.

Jn.2.24, Omniscience (1).  
p.p.Lu.6.19.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
[ch.16.5.

Mt.15.30, At his Feet.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
ch.1.41, Faith Honored.  
[ch.7.29.

Ps.29.11, Peace (2).  
See Peace Invoked, Ge.43.23.  
p.p.Lu.8.49.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.

Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
[Lu.7.13.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.

Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.9.2.  
Mt.4.21, James, ch.9.2.  
Mt.4.21, John, Mt.17.1.

Mt.27.24, Tumults.  
2 Chr.35.25, Mourning.  
Est.4.3, Wailing.

De.31.16, Death (2), Jn.11.11.

Pr.1.22, Scorners.  
1 K.17.19, Seclusion, ch.7.33.

2 K.10.15, Hand Taken.  
See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.1.

1 K.17.22, Resurrection.  
[Lu.7.15.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined,  
[ch.8.30.

See Food (1), Ga.1.29.

CHAPTER 6

*Christ condemned by his own countrymen. 16 John the Baptist's death. 34 The miracle of the loaves and fishes, etc.*

.D.31.  
p.Mt.13.54; Lu.4.16.  
ft.2.23, Nazareth.  
ft.12.12, Sabbath(3), Lu.6.6.  
ft.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
n.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
p.p.Jn.6.42.  
is.11.2, Christ's Wisdom.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works, v.14.  
2 S.5.11, Carpenters.  
Mt.1.16, Mary (a).  
Mt.12.46, Christ's Brethren.  
Prejudice, Lu.4.24.  
Is.53.3, Christ Despised.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
[Lu.4.29.  
Is.8.14, Rock of Offence.  
[Ro.9.32.  
p.p.Mt.13.57; Jn.4.44.  
Laying on Hands (4).  
[ch.7.32.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
p.p.Is.59.16.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
p.p.Mt.10.5; Lu.9.1.2.  
See Apostles' Names.  
[Mt.10.2.  
Ex.17.12, Co-operation,  
[Ph.1.27.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.  
See Gift of Healing, Mt.10.1.  
Ge.32.10, Staff.  
See Trust God, Ps.37.3.  
Pr.1.14, Purses.  
Saddaka, Ac.12.8.  
Ge.37.3, Coats.  
p.p.Mt.10.11; Lu.9.4.  
See Inhospitallity, Lu.9.53.  
See Spir. Deafness, Is.6.10.  
Mt.10.14, Dust Shaken Off.  
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).  
Mt.11.22, Judgment ac. to  
[Privilege, Lu.12.48.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Is.1.6, Anointing (6).  
[Lu.10.34.  
Ac.3.7, Apostles Heal.  
Lu.3.1, Herod Antipas.  
[ch.8.15.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.  
2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?  
3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mā'ry, the brother of James, and Jō'sēg, and of Jū'dā, and Sī'mon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.  
4 But Jē'sus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.  
5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.  
6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.  
7 ¶ And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;  
8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:  
9 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.  
10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.  
11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rā in the day of judgment, than for that city.  
12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.  
13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.  
14 ¶ And king Hēr'od heard

of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That Jōhn the Bāp'tist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.  
15 Others said, That it is E-li'as. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.  
16 But when Hēr'od heard thereof, he said, It is Jōhn, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.  
17 For Hēr'od himself had sent forth and laid hold upon Jōhn, and bound him in prison for Hēr'ō'di-as's sake, his brother Phil'ip's wife: for he had married her.  
18 For Jōhn had said unto Hēr'od, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.  
19 Therefore Hēr'ō'di-as had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:  
20 For Hēr'od feared Jōhn, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.  
21 And when a convenient day was come, that Hēr'od on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Gal'i-lee;  
22 And when the daughter of the said Hēr'ō'di-as came in, and danced, and pleased Hēr'od and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.  
23 And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.  
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of Jōhn the Bāp'tist.  
25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of Jōhn the Bāp'tist.  
26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.  
27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,  
28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the dam-

Jos.6.27, Fame.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[Lu.19.37.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.  
[Lu.7.16.  
Mt.14.10, Beheading.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Je.40.1, Fetters (2), Ac.12.6.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment,  
[Ac.5.18.  
Mt.14.3, Herodias, Lu.3.19.  
1 S.15.23, Rulers Rebuked,  
[Ac.23.3.  
Ge.3.17, Sin Rebuked.  
See Adultery, Ex.20.14.  
2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness,  
[Lu.9.54.  
Ge.27.41, Hatred (2), Ac.23.12  
Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8.  
Ge.5.24, Piety.  
Or, kept him, or, saved him.  
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.  
See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32.  
Ge.40.20, Birthdays.  
1 K.8.65, Feasts, Lu.5.29.  
See Nobles, 1 K.21.8.  
p.p.Mt.14.6.  
See Pleasure-seekers,  
[Pr.21.17.  
Ex.32.19, Dancing (1).  
Ge.3.6, Temptresses.  
1 K.1.30, Kings' Promises.  
p.p.1 K.3.5.  
Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths,  
[Ac.23.21.  
p.p.Est.5.3.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
1 K.19.2, Revenge.  
See Evil Activity, Pr.1.16.  
1 K.22.52, Parental Influ-  
[ence.  
Pr.1.29, Evil Choice.  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
p.p.2 Co.7.10.  
p.p.Da.6.14.  
Je.39.9, Executioners.  
Or, one of his guard.  
2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs,  
[Lu.11.51.  
Mt.14.10, Beheading.

	sel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.	the loaves were about five thousand men.	
Mt.9.14, John's Disciples. p.p.Ac.8.2.	29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.	45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bēth-sā'idā, while he sent away the people.	p.p.Mt.14.22; Jn.6.17.
Is.40.3, John the Baptist. Ge.23.6, Sepulchres, Lu.24.1. See Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2.]	30 ¶ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jē'sus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.	46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.	Mt.11.21, Bethsaida, ch.8.7.
p.p.Lu.9.10. See Fellowship with Christ, [Mt.18.20.]	31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.	47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.	Mt.14.23, Retirement. ch.1.35, Secret Prayer (2). [Lu.5.16.]
p.p.Mt.14.13. Mt.14.23, Retirement, [ch.7.24.]	32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.	48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.	Ge.32.24, Solitude.
Ex.23.12, Rest Enjoined. ch.2.2, Christ Thronged.	33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.	49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:	See Divine Care, Ps.115.1. Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity. [ch.9.1a.]
Ex.5.3, Deserts (1), Lu.1.80. Ge.32.24, Solitude.	34 And Jē'sus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.	50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.	Ex.14.24, Watches. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion. p.p.Lu.24.28.
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.	35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:	51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.	See Superstition, Mt.4.2.
See Spir. Attraction, [Song 1.4.] ch.1.37, Seeking Christ.	36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.	52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.	Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. Mt.18.20, Fellowship with [Christ]
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion. See Lost Sheep, Je.50.6. See Christ, Shepherd, [Ps.23.1.] Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher, [Lu.4.15.]	37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?	53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gēn-nēs'a-rēt, and drew to the shore.	Ex.14.13, Encouragement. Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.
p.p.Lu.9.12.	38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.	54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	See Wind Ruled, Ps.148.5.
p.p.Mt.14.15.	39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.	55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.	Mt.13.54, Astonishment.
See Man's Extremity, [Ps.116.6.]	40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.	56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.	See Consider, De.8.5. 2 K.4.43, Miracles of Loaves. [Lu.9.16.]
See Feeding the Flock, [Je.3.15.]	41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.	57 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	Mt.15.16, Dullness (4). p.p.Mt.14.34.
See Unbelief (1), Ge.17.17. p.p.Jn.6.7.	42 And they did all eat, and were filled.	58 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	See Haste, 1 S.21.8. p.p.ch.2.3.
2 K.4.43, Miracles of Loaves. Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumentalities.	43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.	59 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	See Seeking Christ, ch.1.17. 2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness. Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.
See Divine Preparation, [Ps.23.5.]	44 And they that did eat of	60 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	p.p.Ac.5.15.
Ps.34.5, Looking Heavenward. 1 S.9.13, Blessings (6). 1 S.14.45, Co-operation with [God]. De.2.7, Divine Supplies.		61 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	ch.2.2, Christ Thronged. Mt.9.20, Faith's Touch.
Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed. See Plenty Promised, [Le.26.5.]		62 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	ch.1.41, Faith Honored.
Ge.40.16, Baskets. Ps.23.5, Superabundance.		63 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,	A.D.32.

## CHAPTER 7

Christ reproacheth the scribes and Pharisees for their hypocrisy. 14 Meat defileth not a man. 24 Christ healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter, 31 and one that was deaf.

THEN came together unto him the Phāri-sees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with

p.p.Mt.15.1.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.

**Or, common,** that is to say, **Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.** [etc. **Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.** [Lu.15.2. **Ge.18.4, Cleanliness (2).** **See** Cleansing (1), He.9.10. **Or,** hands *diligently*, or, *with the fist.* **Mt.15.3, Traditions.**

**Mt.20.3, Marketplaces,** [Lu.7.32. **Ceremonialism, Ac.15.10.**

**Ge.40.11, Cups.**  
**Or,** and of beds.

**p.p.Is.29.13.**  
**Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.**  
**Ps.78.36, False Profession,** [Lu.6.46. **Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.** **Ps.58.3, Estrangement.**

**See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.**

**Is.29.13, Human Precepts.**

**Mt.15.3, Traditions, Col.2.8.**

**Or, full well ye frustrate.**  
**2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.**

**Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.**  
**Ps.34.11, Children (3).** [Ep.6.1. **Ex.21.17, Cursing (3).**

**p.p.Mt.15.5.**  
**De.21.20, Dishonoring Parents, 2 Ti.3.2.**  
**Ex.21.15, Ungrateful Children.**  
**R.V.,** That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is Corban, that is to say, Given to God;

**Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.**  
**Is.29.13, Human Precepts.**

**p.p.Mt.15.10.**

**De.4.1, Hearken, Ja.2.5.**

**p.p.1 Co.8.8; 1 Ti.4.4.**

**Is.24.5, Defilement (1).**

**Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.**  
**p.p.Mt.11.15.**

defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Phār'isees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brassen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Phār'isees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath E-sai'as prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Mōses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Cōrbān, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people,

his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidōn, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Sy-rō-phē-nī-cian by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jēsus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidōn, he came unto the sea of Gāl'ilee, through the midst of the coasts of Dē-cāp'o-lis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

**Mt.13.36, Instruction** [Sought, ch.9.11.

**Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).**

**Ec.8.11, Evil Heart, He.3.12.**  
**De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.**  
**Ge.6.5, Depravity, Ro.1.24.**  
**Ex.20.14, Adultery.**  
**Mt.5.32, Fornication.**  
**Ex.20.13, Murder (1).**  
**Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2)**  
**Ps.36.3, Deceit (1).**  
**De.28.54, Evil Eye, Lu.11.34**  
**Le.24.11, Blasphemy.**  
**Ps.10.2, Pride (1).**  
**Ps.49.13, Folly.**

**Is.24.5, Defilement (1),** [He.12.15.

**p.p.Mt.15.21.**  
**Jos.19.29, Tyre.**  
**Ge.10.19, Sidon.**

**Mt.14.23, Retirement,** [Lu.9.10.

**See Demoniacs, Mt.8.28.**  
**Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced,** [Jn.9.38.  
**Mt.15.30, At His Feet,** [Lu.7.38.  
**Or, Gentile.**

**Ge.21.16, Maternal Love.**

**p.p.Mt.10.5; Ac.13.46.**  
**See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.**  
**Ge.22.2, Faith Tested,** [He.11.8.

**Mt.7.6, Dogs (2).**

**See Importunity, Ge.18.32.**  
**Ge.32.10, Humility (3).**

**ch.1.41, Faith Honored,** [ch.10.52.  
**Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.**

**Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, ch.9.17.**  
**Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.**

**p.p.Mt.15.29.**  
**Jos.19.29, Tyre.**

**Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.**  
**Mt.4.25, Decapolis.**

**Le.19.14, Deafness, ch.9.25.**  
**Mt.8.6, Intercession (4),** [Lu.4.38.  
**ch.6.5, Laying on Hands (4),** [ch.16.18.

**1 K.17.19, Seclusion, ch.8.23.**  
**p.p.Jn.9.6.**

**Mt.8.3, Christ's Touch,** [ch.10.13.

Pa.34.5, Looking Heaven-ward. Jb.3.24, Sighing, ch.8.12. Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows, [ch.8.12.]	34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Eph'pha-thá, that is, Be opened.	There shall no sign be given unto this generation.	See Signs Given, Jud.4.8. De.32.5, Evil Generation.
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.	35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.	13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.	p.p.Mt.16.5. Ge.14.18, Bread.
See Dumb Healed, Mt.9.33.	36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;	14 ¶ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.	p.p.Lu.12.1. Mt.6.1, Take Heed. See False Doctrine, Is.32.6. Lu.3.1, Herod Antipas, [Lu.13.31.]
Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.	37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.	15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phā'rī-sees, and of the leaven of Herod.	Mt.16.7, Reasonings. Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).
ch.1.45, Unwise Zeal, [ch.14.47.]		16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.	See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.
Mt.13.54, Astonishment, [ch.10.24.]		17 And when Jē'sus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?	p.p.ch.6.52. Pa.32.9, No Understanding. Ex.8.15, Hardness (2), [ch.16.14.]
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.		18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?	Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness. Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness. p.p.1 Co.15.2.
A.D.32.	CHAPTER 8 Christ feedeth the people miraculously; 22 healeth a blind man, etc.	19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.	See Multitude Fed, Mt.14.21.
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.	IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jē'sus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,	20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.	p.p.ch.6.52. Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).
p.p.Mt.15.32.	2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:	21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?	Mt.11.21, Bethsaida, Lu.9.10. Mt.9.27, Blindness (2), [ch.10.46.]
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.	3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.	22 ¶ And he cometh to Bēth-sā'i-dá; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.	See Christ's Touch, Mt.8.3. 2 K.10.15, Hand Taken. 1 K.17.19, Seclusion, Ac.9.40. p.p.ch.7.33.
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.	4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?	23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.	ch.6.5, Laying on Hands (4).
Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity.	5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.	24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.	Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.
Mt.4.2, Hunger.	6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.	25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.	Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.
See Providence, Jb.38.41.	7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.	26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.	
p.p.Nu.11.21.	8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.	27 ¶ And Jē'sus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cēs-a-ré'a Phi-lip'pi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?	p.p.Mt.16.13; Lu.9.18. Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown. Is.40.3, John the Baptist. 1 K.17.1, Elijah. De.18.18, Christ, Prophet
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).	9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.	28 And they answered, Jōhn the Bāp'tist: but some say, E-l'ias; and others, One of the prophets.	
p.p.Jn.6.7.	10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dāl-ma-nū'thá.	29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Pē'tēr answereth and saith	Mt.4.18, Peter.
p.p.Mt.15.34; ch.6.38.	11 And the Phā'rī-sees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.		
See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.	12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you,		
Ex.25.37, Seven.			
Pa.23.5, Divine Preparation.			
Mt.14.19, Breaking of Bread.			
1 S.14.45, Co-operation with God.			
1 S.9.13, Blessings (6).			
See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.			
Ps.23.5, Superabundance.			
Ge.40.16, Baskets.			
Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed.			
p.p.Mt.15.39.			
Nu.24.24, Ships.			
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.			
Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers, [Lu.11.16.]			
Mt.16.1, Snares Laid (2), [ch.10.2.]			
Jb.3.24, Sighing.			
Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows, [Lu.19.41.]			
Pa.119.53, Solicitude (1), [Ac.20.31.]			



**At. 16.16, Confessing Christ.**  
**At. 11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.**  
**At. 8.4, Silence Enjoined.**  
[Lu.5.14.]  
**Mt. 4.23, Christ, Teacher.**  
**Sufferings Predicted.**  
[Lu.9.22.]  
**Mt. 8.34, Christ Rejected.**  
**Mt. 15.2, Jewish Elders.**  
**See Christ's Death, Is.53.12.**  
**See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.**  
**Ps. 16.10, Resurrection (4).**

**Christ Reproves, ch.16.14.**  
**See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1.**  
**See Worldly Wisdom,**  
[Is.29.14.]  
**See Carnal Mind, Ro.8.7.**

**Mt. 16.24, Discipleship.**  
**Mt. 16.24, Self-denial.**  
**See Dying with Christ,**  
[Ro.6.6.]  
**Mt. 10.38, Cross-bearing.**  
**Mt. 11.29, Christ's Example.**

**Mt. 16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).**  
**Mt. 5.11, For Christ's Sake.**  
**See Eternal Life (2),**  
[Lu.18.30.]  
**1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable.**  
**Mt. 16.26, Worldliness (1).**  
**Je. 5.25, Spir. Loss, Lu.6.49.**

**Mt. 6.25, Life Precious.**

**Mt. 10.33, Denial of Christ.**  
[Ac.3.14.]  
**See Reproach, Lu.6.22.**  
**De.32.5, Evil Generation.**  
**Mt. 8.20, Son of Man, Lu.18.8.**  
**Mt. 24.30, Second Com-**  
[ing (7), Lu.21.26.]  
**Mt. 16.27, Christ's Glory.**  
**Mt. 24.31, Angels (3).**

**A.D.32.**

**p.p.Mt.16.28; Lu.9.27.**

**p.p.Ac.2.2**  
**Da.2.44, God's Kingdom,**  
[1 Co.4.20.]

**Mt. 4.18, Peter, Mt.17.24.**  
**Mt. 4.21, James, ch.10.35.**  
**Mt. 4.21, John.**  
**Mt. 14.23, Retirement.**  
**1 K.17.19, Seclusion.**  
**Mt. 17.2, Transfiguration,**  
[Lu.9.29.]

**See Radiancy, Jb.11.17.**  
**Glorified Christ, Jn.1.51.**  
**Mt. 17.2, White Raiment.**  
**p.p.2 K.18.17; Mal.3.2.**  
**1 K.17.1, Elijah.**  
**Ex.2.2, Moses.**  
**Mt. 18.20, Fellowship with**  
**De.6.7, Spir. Talk. [Christ.**

unto him, Thou art the Christ.  
30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.  
31 ¶ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Pē'tēr took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Pē'tēr, saying, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER 9

*Jesus transfigured; 11 instructeth his disciples concerning Elias; 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit; 30 foretelleth his death.*

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jē'sus taketh with him Pē'tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them E-li'as with Mō'ses: and they were talking with Jē'sus.

5 And Pē'tēr answered and

said to Jē'sus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mō'ses, and one for E-li'as.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jē'sus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that E-li'as must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, E-li'as verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That E-li'as is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

See Booths, Ge.33.17.

Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
[See Cloud, Ex.19.9.]  
[See Shekinah, Ex.40.35.]  
[See Divine Overshadow-  
[ing, Ex.33.22.]  
Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
[God.]  
[See Authority of Christ,  
[Mt.7.29.]

p.p.Lu.9.36.

p.p.Mt.17.9.

Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.

Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4),  
[ch.14.28.]

See Man's Ignorance, Jb.8.9.

Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, v.28.]  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

ch.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
[dicted.]  
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked.

See John the Baptist, Is.40.3.

p.p.Mt.14.3.

p.p.Mt.17.14; Lu.9.37.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).  
See Christ Reverenced,  
[Mt.8.2.]

See Paternal Love, Ge.31.28.  
Mt.8.28, Demoniacs.  
Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits,  
[ch.16.9.]

Jb.1.12, Satan's Power.

Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity,  
[Jn.5.7.]

p.p.Mt.17.19; Lu.9.40.  
Le.26.37, Powerlessness,  
[Jn.15.5.]

Mt.6.30, Doubt Rebuked.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
See Burden-bearer, Is.53.4.  
See Divine Ability, Da.3.17.

See Satan's Work, Lu.13.16.

See Little Faith, Mt.6.30.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).  
Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers,  
[ch.11.24.  
Jb.16.16, Tears (2).  
Ge.31.28, Paternal Love,  
[Lu.15.20.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
p.p.Ep.2.8.

Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
Is.35.6, Dumb Healed.  
Le.19.14, Deafness.

Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
p.p.v.20.  
Jb.1.12, Satan's Power.

2 K.10.15, Hand Taken,  
[Ac.3.7.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
p.p.Mt.17.19.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, ch.10.10.  
p.p.Mt.10.8; ch.6.13.

1Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Mt.16.24, Self-denial.  
Jl.1.14, Fasting (2).  
See Mortify the Flesh,  
[1 Co.9.27.

Mt.14.23, Retirement.

p.p.Lu.9.44.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
ch.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
[dicted.

Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).  
Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).

Mt.4.13, Capernaum.  
p.p.Mt.18.1; Lu.22.24.

See Strife (1), Pr.13.10.  
Ge.11.4, Ambition.  
See Self-exaltation, Pr.17.19.

p.p.ch.10.43; Ja.4.6.  
Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
See True Greatness,  
[Mt.20.26.  
Pr.16.19, Humility (1).  
p.p.Mt.18.2; ch.10.16.  
See Childlikeness, Ps.131.2.

21 And he asked his father,  
How long is it ago since this  
came unto him? And he said,  
Of a child.

22 And oftentimes it hath cast  
him into the fire, and into the  
waters, to destroy him: but if  
thou canst do any thing, have  
compassion on us, and help us.  
23 Jē'sus said unto him, If  
thou canst believe, all things  
are possible to him that be-  
lieveth.

24 And straightway the fa-  
ther of the child cried out, and  
said with tears, Lord, I believe;  
help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jē'sus saw that the  
people came running together,  
he rebuked the foul spirit, say-  
ing unto him, *Thou dumb and*  
*deaf spirit, I charge thee, come*  
*out of him, and enter no more*  
*into him.*

26 And the spirit cried, and  
rent him sore, and came out of  
him: and he was as one dead;  
insomuch that many said, He is  
dead.

27 But Jē'sus took him by  
the hand, and lifted him up;  
and he arose.

28 And when he was come  
into the house, his disciples  
asked him privately, Why could  
not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them,  
This kind can come forth by  
nothing, but by prayer and fast-  
ing.

30 ¶ And they departed thence,  
and passed through Galilee;  
and he would not that any man  
should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples,  
and said unto them, The Son of  
man is delivered into the hands  
of men, and they shall kill him;  
and after that he is killed, he  
shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not  
that saying, and were afraid to  
ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Cā-pē-  
r-nā-ūm: and being in the house  
he asked them, What was it  
that ye disputed among your-  
selves by the way?

34 But they held their peace:  
for by the way they had dis-  
puted among themselves, who  
*should be the greatest.*

35 And he sat down, and  
called the twelve, and saith  
unto them, If any man desire  
to be first, *the same* shall be  
last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and  
set him in the midst of them:  
and when he had taken him in  
his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive  
one of such children in my  
name, receiveth me: and who-  
soever shall receive me, receiv-  
eth not me, but him that sent  
me.

38 ¶ And Jōhn answered him,  
saying, Master, we saw one cast-  
ing out devils in thy name, and  
he followeth not us: and we for-  
bad him, because he followeth  
not us.

39 But Jē'sus said, Forbid him  
not: for there is no man which  
shall do a miracle in my name,  
that can lightly speak evil of  
me.

40 For he that is not against  
us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give  
you a cup of water to drink in  
my name, because ye belong to  
Christ, verily I say unto you,  
he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend  
one of these little ones that be-  
lieve in me, it is better for him  
that a millstone were hanged  
about his neck, and he were cast  
into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend  
thee, cut it off: it is better for  
thee to enter into life maimed,  
than having two hands to go  
into hell, into the fire that never  
shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not,  
and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend  
thee, cut it off: it is better for  
thee to enter halt into life, than  
having two feet to be cast into  
hell, into the fire that never  
shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not,  
and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend  
thee, pluck it out: it is better  
for thee to enter into the king-  
dom of God with one eye, than  
having two eyes to be cast into  
hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not,  
and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be  
salted with fire, and every sac-  
rifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good: but if the  
salt have lost his saltiness,  
wherewith will ye season it?  
Have salt in yourselves, and  
have peace one with another.

## CHAPTER 10

Of divorce. 13 Christ blesseth  
children: 23 telleth the danger of  
riches. 46 Blind Bartimaeus re-  
ceiveth sight.

AND he arose from thence,  
and cometh into the coasts  
of Jū-dæ'a by the farther side  
of Jōr-dan: and the people re-

Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ.  
[Lu.8.40.

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
See Oneness with the  
[Father, Ja.10.34.

Mt.4.21, John.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
p.p.Lu.9.49.

Na.11.28, Bigotry, ch.10.11.

See Catholicity, Ac.8.14.  
See In Christ's Name,  
[Lu.24.47.

Mt.12.30, No Neutrality.  
[Lu.11.21.

Mt.10.42, Humble Service.  
Ge.21.14, Water, Jn.2.7.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers,  
[Ro.2.10.

Da.12.3, Reward (1), Lu.6.35.  
Mt.18.7, Offences, Ro.14.21.  
See Stumbling-blocks,  
[Ro.14.13.  
Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak.  
De.24.6, Millstones.

R.V. cause thee to stumble.  
Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).

Mt.5.22, Hell (Gehenna).  
[Lu.12.5.

p.p.Is.66.24.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire,  
[Re.14.10.

See Future Punishment,  
[Ps.116.  
Lu.16.23, Torment.

p.p.Ro.8.13.  
Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.

Ps.36.12, Irreparableness,  
[Lu.16.26.

See Spir. Refining, Jb.23.10.  
Nu.31.23, Fire (4).  
p.p.Le.2.13.

Mt.5.13, Good Influence,  
[1 Co.7.16.

Mt.5.13, The Salt, Lu.14.34.  
Peace (7), Ro.12.18.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mt.19.1; Ja.10.40.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.

**Mt. 4.23**, Christ, Teacher.  
**Mt. 3.7**, Pharisees.  
**Mt. 16.1**, Snares Laid (2), [ch.12.13].  
**Christ Tried**, Lu.10.25.  
**See Lawgiver** (2), Ex.34.32.  
**De. 24.1**, Divorce.  
**Ps. 95.8**, Hardness (1).  
**p.p. Mt. 19.8**.  
**Ge. 1.26**, Creator (2).  
**Ge. 2.24**, Husbands' Duty, [1 Co.7.11].  
**Ge. 2.24**, Marriage (2), Ro.7.2.  
**Mt. 13.36**, Instruction [Sought, ch.13.4].  
**p.p. Mt. 5.32**; 19.9; Lu.16.18; [Ro.7.3].  
**Ex. 20.14**, Adultery.  
**p.p. Mt. 19.13**; Lu.18.15.  
**Mt. 8.3**, Christ's Touch, [Lu.22.51].  
**Nu. 11.28**, Bigotry, Lu.9.53.  
**Nu. 11.1**, Divine Displeasure.  
**De. 5.16**, Prom. to Children, [Ac.2.39].  
**Ps. 116.6**, Simplicity.  
**Mt. 5.3**, Heavenly Kingdom.  
**See Spir. Receptivity**, [Ac.2.41].  
**Ps. 131.2**, Childlike-ness, [Lu.18.16].  
**Mt. 5.20**, Exclusion (2), [Lu.13.28].  
**Ps. 18.35**, Divine Gentleness.  
**Ge. 48.14**, Laying on Hands (3).  
**Ge. 1.28**, Blessings (4).  
**p.p. Mt. 19.16**; Lu.18.18.  
**Mt. 8.2**, Christ Reverenced.  
**See Humility** (3), Mt.8.8.  
**Ezr. 8.21**, Teachableness.  
**Lu. 18.30**, Eternal Life (2).  
**See Sin Universal**, Ge.6.5.  
**Ps. 25.8**, God's Goodness.  
**Ex. 20.6**, Keep Command-  
**Ex. 20.14**, Adultery [ments  
**Ex. 20.13**, Murder (1).  
**Ex. 20.15**, Theft Forbidden.  
**Ex. 20.16**, False Witness-  
**[es (1)]**.

sort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.  
 2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.  
 3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?  
 4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorce-ment, and to put her away.  
 5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.  
 6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.  
 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;  
 8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.  
 9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.  
 10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.  
 11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.  
 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.  
 13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.  
 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.  
 15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.  
 16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.  
 17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?  
 18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.  
 19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness,

Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.  
 20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.  
 21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.  
 22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.  
 23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!  
 24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!  
 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.  
 26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?  
 27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.  
 28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.  
 29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,  
 30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.  
 31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.  
 32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerus-salem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,  
 33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerus-salem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the

Le.19.13, Fraud, 1 Co.6.8.  
 Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.  
 See Works Insufficient, [Mt.7.22].  
 Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.  
 De.30.15, Call to Decision, [Lu.16.13].  
 De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
 Le.25.35, Alms.  
 Mt.6.20, Spir. Treasure.  
 See Leaving All, v.28.  
 Mt.10.38, Cross-bearing.  
 Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
 Mt.13.22, Worldliness (2).  
 Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.  
 Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.  
 p.p. Mt.19.23; Lu.18.24.  
 De.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
 Mt.13.54, Astonishment, [Lu.2.48].  
 ch.13.31, Christ's Words.  
 Ps.52.7, False Trusts.  
 Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches, [Lu.12.19].  
 Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  
 See Avarice (1), 1 Ti.6.10.  
 p.p. Mt.19.24.  
 See God's Power, Je.32.17.  
 See Salvation (4), Ac.2.21.  
 Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.  
 Leaving All, Lu.5.11.  
 Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
 Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
 Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
 p.p.2 Chr.25.9; Ps.19.11.  
 De.4.40, Godliness Profitable.  
 Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
 See Reward (3), Ge.15.1.  
 Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
 Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
 Ps.75.7, Reversals, Lu.1.52.  
 De.8.2, Divine Leader, p.p. Jn.11.8. [Lu.24.50].  
 See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
 See Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2].  
 Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
 edge.  
 Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
 p.p. Mt.20.17; Lu.18.31.

ch.8.31, Sufferings Pre- dicted.	scribes; and they shall con- demn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gën'tiles:	that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, <i>Thou</i> son of Dä'vid, have mercy on me.	Ex.14.14, "Hold your Peace." Ge.18.32, Impunity. Mt.1.1, Son of David, [ch.12.35]
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked. Mt.27.26, Scourging. Jb.30.10, Spit Upon. Mt.27.35, Crucifixion. Pa.16.10, Resurrection (4). Mt.4.21, James, ch.14.33. Mt.4.21, John. p.p.Mt.20.20.	34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. 35 ¶ And Jāmes and Jōhn, the sons of Zēb'e-dee, came unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire. 36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you? 37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. 38 But Jē'sus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? 39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jē'sus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be bap- tized: 40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared. 41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much dis- pleased with Jāmes and Jōhn. 42 But Jē'sus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are ac- counted to rule over the Gën'- tiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones ex- ercise authority upon them. 43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: 44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered un- to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. 46 ¶ And they came to Jēr'i- chō: and as he went out of Jēr'i-chō with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bār-ti-mæ'us, the son of Ti-mæ'- us, sat by the highway side beg- ging. 47 And when he heard that it was Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth, he be- gan to cry out, and say, Jē'sus, <i>thou</i> son of Dä'vid, have mercy on me. 48 And many charged him	49 And Jē'sus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee. 50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jē'- sus. 51 And Jē'sus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. 52 And Jē'sus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And imme- diately he received his sight, and followed Jē'sus in the way. CHAPTER 11 <i>Christ rideth into Jerusalem: 12 curmeth a fruitless fig tree: 27 sil- lenceth the priests.</i> A ND when they came nigh to Jē-ru-sā-lēm, unto Bēth'- pha-gē and Bēth'a-nē, at the mount of Ol'ives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, 2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. 3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. 4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. 5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? 6 And they said unto them even as Jē'sus had command- ed: and they let them go. 7 And they brought the colt to Jē'sus, and cast their gar- ments on him; and he sat up- on him. 8 And many spread their gar- ments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hō-sān'nā; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father Dä'vid, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hō- sān'nā in the highest.	Ex.14.14, "Hold your Peace." Ge.18.32, Impunity. Mt.1.1, Son of David, [ch.12.35] Mt.9.36, Christ's Compas- sion. Ex.14.13, Encouragement See Leaving All, v.28. p.p.v.36. ch.1.41, Faith Honored, [Lu.7.18] Or, saved thee. Mt.4.23, Christ Heals, [Lu.7.2] Ho.6.3, Followers. A.D.33. p.p.Lu.19.29. Mt.21.1, Bethphage. Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives. See Omniscience(1) Ja.2.2 p.p.1 K.1.33; Zec.9.9: [Mt.21.7] Christ Honored, Lu.4.15. p.p.Jn.12.14. p.p.Pa.118.26; Is.62.11. 2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2). See Christ, King, Pa.2.6. p.p.Ps.148.1.

p.p.Mt.21.12. Mt.24.1, Temple (3).	11 And Jēgus entered into Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bēth'a-n'y with the twelve.	against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.	Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.
Mt.21.17, Bethany. See Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2.]	12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bēth'a-n'y, he was hungry:	26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.	Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1). Mt.6.15, Unmercifulness. p.p.Lu.11.4.
p.p.Mt.21.18. See Christ's Humanity (2), [Lu.4.2.] Mt.4.2, Hunger, Ac.10.10. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.	13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.	27 ¶ And they come again to Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and as he was walking in the temple, there came to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,	p.p.Mt.21.23; Lu.20.1. Mt.24.1, Temple (3). 2 S.8.17, Scribes. Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.
See Unfruitfulness, Is.5.2.	14 And Jēgus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.	28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?	Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.
See Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.	15 ¶ And they come to Jē-ry'sā-lēm: and Jēgus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;	29 And Jēgus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.	Or, thing, and answer me, [etc.]
p.p.Mt.21.12; Lu.19.45; [Jn.2.14,15.] Mt.24.1, Temple (3), Lu.2.27. Chr.29.15, Temple Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).	16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.	30 The baptism of Jōhn, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.	Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.
See House of God, Is.56.7. See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6. p.p.Je.7.11. Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1). p.p.Mt.21.45; Lu.19.47. Lu.6.11, Christ Hated. Mt.12.14, Plots Laid.	17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.	31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?	Mt.16.7, Reasonings, [Lu.9.46.] Mt.7.3, Inconsistency.
Mt.13.54, Astonishment. Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.	18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.	32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted Jōhn, that he was a prophet indeed.	p.p.Mt.3.5; 14.5; ch.6.20. Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).
Mt.14.23, Retirement.	19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.	33 And they answered and said unto Jēgus, We cannot tell. And Jēgus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.	See Men Silenced, Jb.5.16. p.p.1 Co.3.19.
Jud.9.10, Fig-trees. See Christ's Power, Mt.28.18.	20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.	CHAPTER 12 The parable of the vineyard. 13 Touching the paying of tribute.	A.D.33.
See Christ's Dominion, [Is.9.6.] Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined, [Lu.8.50.]	21 And Pē'ter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.	AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.	p.p.Mt.21.33; Lu.20.9. See Parables (2), (Index). See Moral Vineyard, Is.5.1. See Separation (2), Ex.33.16. 2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protection.
p.p.Mt.21.21; Lu.17.6. See Obstacles Removed, [Is.40.4.]	22 And Jēgus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.	2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.	De.15.14, Winepress.
See Faith (4), Mt.8.13.	23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.	3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.	Ge.9.20, Husbandmen, [Lu.20.16.] See God's Servants, [1 K.18.36.] Mt.12.36, Accountability. See Spir. Fruit, Ps.92.14.
See Faith Honored, ch.1.41. Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers, [Lu.17.6.] Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire. Chr.7.14, Prayer (9). [Ja.5.16.] Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.	24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.	4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.	De.25.3, Beatings. 1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).
Forgiveness (2), Lu.11.4.	25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought	5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.	Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).
	son, his wellbeloved, he sent	6 Having yet therefore one	Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance. See God's Messengers, [Nu.16.28.] 2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs. p.p.Ne.9.26; 1 Th.2.15. Mt.12.18, Begored Son.

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger. De.7.8, God's Love.	him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.	and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.	See Death Universal. [2 S.14.11]
p.p.Ps.2.2; He.1.2. De.32.6, Ingratitude (1). Mt.12.14, Plots Laid. Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected. Lu.11.39, Rapacity. Ge.4.8, Murder (2). Is.53.12, Christ's Death. See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.	7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's. 8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. 9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. 10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: 11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? 12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way. 13 ¶And they send unto him certain of the Phā'rī-sees and of the Hē-rō'di-ans, to catch him in his words. 14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it. 16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's. 17 And Jēsus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him. 18 ¶Then come unto him the Sād'du-cæes, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, 19 Master, Mō'ses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. 21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. 22 And the seven had her,	23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. 24 And Jēsus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? 25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven. 26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Mō'ses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of A-brā-hām, and the God of I'saac, and the God of Jā'cob? 27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err. 28 ¶And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? 29 And Jēsus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O I's-ra-el; The Lord our God is one Lord: 30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. 31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. 32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34 And when Jēsus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question. 35 ¶And Jēsus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of Dā'vid? 36 For Dā'vid himself said by the Hō'ly Ghōst, The LORD said	See Foolish Questions. [1 Ti.1.4] p.p.1 Ti.1.7. Mt.12.3, Ignorance of [Word] 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Lu.20.36, Immortality. See Eternal Life (1). [De.12.2] Angels (6), Lu.12.8. Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1). Ex.3.2, Burning Bush. p.p.Ex.3.6. [Ac.7.3] See Universal Father. [De.32.4] p.p.Mt.22.32; Lu.20.36. Lu.20.36, Immortality. See Man's Ignorance, Jb.5.1 2 S.8.17, Scribes. See Spir. Perception. [2 S.5.12] p.p.Mt.22.36. De.6.6, Commandments. De.4.1, Hearken. De.4.35, One God, 1 Co.8.4 De.6.5, Love Enjoined. De.6.5, Whole Heart. p.p.1 Co.13.13. De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2). Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors [Ro.13.8] p.p.v.29. See Christ's Words, ch.13.11 Ex.8.10, None Like God. De.10.12, True Religion. [Ro.13.8] 1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuf- [ficient] See Understanding, De.4.6 Ge.41.39, Discretion. See Heavenly Kingdom. [Mt.5.3] p.p.Mt.22.46. Jb.5.16, Men Silenced. Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. p.p.Lu.20.41. Mt.1.1, Son of David, Jn.7.41 p.p.2 S.23.2 See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.2
Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). Le.26.17, Reprobation. See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.			
See Rock of Offence, Is.8.14. Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected. Ps.118.22, Corner-stone. Ge.24.50, The Lord's Doings. See Mystery of Christ, [Ro.16.25].			
See Evil Devices, Ps.36.4. See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11. p.p.Mt.21.46; Jn.7.30.			
p.p.Mt.22.15; Lu.20.20. Mt.3.7, Pharisees. Mt.22.16, Herodians. Mt.16.1, Snares Laid (2). [Lu.11.54].			
Ge.3.1, Craftiness. See Christ the Truth, [Jn.1.14]. See Impartiality (1). [Jb.34.19]. 2 Chr.17.11, Tribute. See Cæsar (Index).			
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read. Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy. ch.10.2, Christ Tried.			
Err.7.26, Citizens' Duties. De.10.12, Requirements. See Astonishment, Mt.13.54.			
Mt.3.7, Sadducees. Mt.22.23, Materialism. p.p.Lu.20.27. Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2). p.p.De.25.5.			
Ge.11.30, Childless. De.25.5, Marriage (5).			



110.1, Footstool (1).  
p. Ro.1.3.  
p. Lu.21.38.  
cc Christ Thronged, ch.2.2.  
cc Multitudes, Mt.4.25.

[t. 7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
S.8.17, Scribes, Lu.5.21.  
st.1.4, Display.  
e.3.21, Clothing, Ac.9.39.  
e.43.29, Salutations (1).  
st.20.3, Marketplaces.  
p. Mt.23.7.  
cc Ambition, Ge.11.4.  
p. Ja.2.3.  
p. 17.19, Self-exaltation.  
cc Earthly Honor, Nu.22.17.  
u.11.39, Rapacity.  
s.58.2, Sanctimony.  
ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.

[s.13.11, Punishment.  
1 Chr.9.26, Treasuries, [Jn.8.20.  
Je.32.10, Money, ch.14.11.  
Ex.25.2, Giving (1).  
Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).  
[2 Co.6.10.  
Ru.1.3, Widows, Lu.2.37.  
2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).  
Mt.5.26, Farthing, Lu.12.6.

p. p. Lu.21.3.  
ch.14.6, Commendation.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Nu.7.13, Munificence, [2 Co.8.3.  
p. p.2 Co.8.2.

p. p. Lu.21.5.  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).

A. D.33.

p. p. Lu.21.5.  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).

p. p. Lu.19.44.  
Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
edge.  
See Mutability, 2 Co.4.18.  
See Temple Destroyed, [2 K.25.9.  
De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.

Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew, Jn.1.40.  
See Curiosity, 1 S.6.19.

Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, Lu.3.12.  
See Secret Things, De.29.29.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed.  
Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived.

Mt.24.5, False Christs.  
See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.

to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 Dávid therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jēsus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAPTER 13

*Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel.*

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jēsus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Pē'tēr and James and Jōhn and An'drew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jēsus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of

ware and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Hō'ly Ghōst.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Dā'n'iel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Jū-dæ'a flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ;

2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife, [Lu.21.10.  
See Care Forbidden, [Lu.10.41.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.  
Ge.41.27, Famine (1).  
De.4.30, Tribulation.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed, v.33.

Mt.2.4, Council.  
Mt.10.17, Synagogues (2).  
De.25.3, Beatings, Ac.5.40.  
Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
Ps.2.8, Missions, ch.16.15.  
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal, [ch.16.15.

Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2).

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.  
See Betrayal, Mt.10.21.

See Dishonoring Parents, [Mt.7.6.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
Mt.10.22, Endurance, [He.12.7.  
Mt.10.22, Salvation (3).

Da.9.27, Abomination of Desolation.  
Da.1.6, Daniel.

p. p. Lu.21.21.  
See Haste (2), Ge.19.22.

Jos.2.6, Housetops.

p. p. Ge.19.26.

p. p. Lu.23.29.

Song 2.11, Winter.  
p. p. Da.12.1.  
De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Mt.24.22, The Elect.  
See Divine Compassion, [Ex.3.7.

See Be Not Deceived. [Mt.24.4.	or, lo, <i>he</i> is there; believe <i>him</i> not:	of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put <i>him</i> to death.	Mt.12.14, Plots Laid. Ge.3.1, Craftiness, Lu.20.21 Est.3.6, Malice (2). Is.53.12, Christ's Death.
Mt.24.5, False Christs. De.13.5, False Prophets. Ex.7.11, Lying Wonders. 2 K.21.9, Seducers, Ac.20.30.	22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if <i>it were</i> possible, even the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.	2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people. 3 ¶ And being in Bēth'a-n'y in the house of Sī'mon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured <i>it</i> on his head.	See Tumults, Mt.27.24. Mt.21.17, Bethany. Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest. p.p.Jn.12.1, [Lu.7.36 2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry [Lu.7.36 Or, pure nard, or, [nard See Munificence, 1 K.10.10 Lu.7.47, Love for Christ. 2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (3). p.p.Mt.26.8; Jn.12.5.
Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowledge. p.p.Lu.21.25. See Darkness (2), Ex.10.22.	24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, 25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.	4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.	See Fault-finding, Mt.9.11. Fr.11.24, Parsimony. See Divine Defence, Ps.5.16 See Good Works, Mt.5.16 De.15.11, Poor (1).
Ge.1.16, Stars. p.p.Re.6.13.	26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. 27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.	6 And Jē'sus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whosoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.	ch.8.33, Christ Reproves. Commendation, Lu.7.28. See Divine Defence, Ps.5.16 See Good Works, Mt.5.16 De.15.11, Poor (1).
p.p.Mt.16.27. Mt.8.20, Son of Man. Mt.26.64, Second Coming (1). Is.63.1, Christ's Power. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.	28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: 29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.	8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. 9 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, <i>this</i> also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.	See Munificence, 1 K.10.10 Lu.7.47, Love for Christ. 2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (3). p.p.Mt.26.8; Jn.12.5. Fr.11.24, Parsimony. See Fault-finding, Mt.9.11.
Mt.13.30, Angel Reapers. Mt.24.22, The Elect.	30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.	10 ¶ And Jū'das Is-cār'iot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. 11 And when they heard <i>it</i> , they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.	See Tumults, Mt.27.24. Mt.21.17, Bethany. Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest. p.p.Jn.12.1, [Lu.7.36 2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry [Lu.7.36 Or, pure nard, or, [nard See Munificence, 1 K.10.10 Lu.7.47, Love for Christ. 2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (3). p.p.Mt.26.8; Jn.12.5.
Mt.13.37, Christ Expounds. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.	32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.	12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover? 13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.	See Divine Defence, Ps.5.16 See Good Works, Mt.5.16 De.15.11, Poor (1).
Ge.8.22, Summer.	34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.	14 And whosoever he shall go in, say ye to the Goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?	Jn.7.33, Departure Foretold p.p.ch.16.1; Jn.19.40. Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal. See Honor from God. [1 K.3.13 See Memory of the Just. [Ps.112.6 Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot.
p.p.Da.11.33.	38 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		Jn.7.33, Departure Foretold p.p.ch.16.1; Jn.19.40.
See Verily, Verily, Jn.1.51. De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.	39 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
Ps.102.26, Mutability. Christ's Words, Lu.4.22. Ps.119.89, "Word" Endures. Mt.24.27, Second Coming (2). De.29.29, Secret Things, [Re.5.3. Ge.2.17, Knowledge Withheld. Mt.6.1, Take Heed, Lu.8.18. Mt.25.13, Watchfulness, p.p.Ac.1.7. [Lu.12.37. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.	40 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
p.p.Mt.24.45. Mt.25.14, Stewardship. Hag.2.4, Work (2), 1 Co.15.58.	41 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
2 K.20.1, Readiness (1), [Lu.12.35. Pr.27.1, Future Hidden. See Midnight, Mt.25.6.	42 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
Ec.9.12, Sudden Events, [Lu.2.13. Spir. Sleep, Ro.13.11. See Unreadiness, Ec.9.12. Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.	43 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
A.D.33.	44 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		
p.p.Mt.26.2; Lu.22.1. Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.	45 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.		

## CHAPTER 14

A conspiracy against Christ: 3 a woman poureth ointment on his head: 10 Judas covenanteth to betray him: 12 he eateth the passover: 22 he instituteth his supper: 66 Peter thrice denieth him, etc.

AFTER two days was the feast of the passover, and

	15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.	32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Geth-sēm-a-nē: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.	p.p.Mt.26.36; Lu.22.39; [Jn.18.1]
8.56, God's Word Sure.	16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.	33 And he taketh with him Pē'tēr and Jāme's and Jōhn, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;	Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. See Divine Friendship, [Ex.33.11]
p.Mt.26.20; Lu.22.14. e Apostles' Names, p.Jn.13.21.	17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.	34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.	Mt.4.18, Peter. Mt.4.21, James, Lu.5.10. Mt.4.21, John, Jn.19.26.
a.6.64, Christ's Fore- ee Sufferings Predicted, ee Sorrow, Is.53.3.	18 And as they sat and did eat, Jē'sus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.	35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.	Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows. See Christ's Humanity (2), [Mt.26.37]
p.Mt.26.22; Lu.22.23.	19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?	36 And he said, Ab'bā, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.	Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings. De.4.9, Watchfulness (2). Mt.14.23, Retirement. See Secret Prayer (2), [ch.1.35]
In.7.33, Departure Foretold. Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1). p.p.Is.53.5; Da.9.26. Is.5.8, Woes. Mt.8.20, Son of Man.	20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.	37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Pē'tēr, Si'mon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?	See Prayer (15), Nu.20.6. Mt.26.18, Christ's Hour. p.p.Mt.26.39; Jn.12.27. p.p.Ro.8.15; Ga.4.6. Jb.42.2, Omnipot'nce, Lu.1.37 2 K.18.5, Trust (3). Ps.73.10, Cup of Suffering. Mt.6.10, Submission (2). Is.3.18, Resignat'n, Jn.18.11. Ps.40.8, God's Will.
Mt.26.28, The Lord's Sup- per, Lu.22.19. Mt.14.19, Breaking of Bread. Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts, See Bread of Life, Jn.6.32.	21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.	38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.	Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.
See Blessings (6), 1 S.9.13. Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow- [ship].	22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jē'sus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.	39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.	De.4.9, Watchfulness (2). 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy. Ro.7.18, The Flesh.
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ. Je.31.31, New Covenant. Lu.3.6, Salvation (4). Jn.1.51, Verily, Verily.	23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.	40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.	Ge.18.32, Importunity.
Ne.10.39, New Wine. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.	24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.	41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.	Ge.15.12, Sleep (5).
Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Or, psalm. Ac.16.25. Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives. p.p.Zec.13.7; Mt.26.31. Is.8.14, Rock of Offence. Jb.16.20, Inconstancy. See Christ's Sufferings, [Ps.69.20]	25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.	42 Rise up; let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.	Mt.9.36, Christ's Com- passion. See Lost Opportunity, [2 K.13.19]
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd. Ps.74.1, God's Sheep. Mt.26.31, Dispersion (3). Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4). p.p.ch.16.7; Jn.10.4 [Jn.2.19]. See Self-confidence (1). [Pr.28.26]	26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.	43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Jā'das, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.	Mt.26.18, Christ's Hour. Mt.8.20, Son of Man. See Betrayal, Mt.26.16.
p.p.Mt.26.33; Lu.22.33.	27 And Jē'sus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.	44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.	See Awake, Is.26.19. Jn.6.64, Christ's Fore- knowledge. Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot, [Mt.27.3]
Jn.6.64, Christ's Fore- knowledge.	28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Gal'i-lee.	45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.	p.p.Mt.26.47; Lu.22.47. Ex.12.38, Rabbie. 2 S.8.17, Scribes. Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.
See Denial of Christ, [Mt.10.33]	29 But Pē'tēr said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.	46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.	See Treachery, 2 S.3.27.
Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2), [Lu.22.33]	30 And Jē'sus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.	47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.	p.p.Jn.18.10. Mk.1.45, Unwise Zeal, [Ro.10.2]
	31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.	48 And Jē'sus answered and	p.p.Lu.22.52

<p>Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.</p> <p>Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. p.p.Is.53.7; Da.9.26. Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1). Jb.16.20, Inconstancy. Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness. Ps.31.11, Friendless, p.p.Jn.16.32. [Lu.15.16.]</p> <p>p.p.Mt.26.57; Lu.22.54; [Jn.18.13]. Ex.28.1, High Priests. Mt.24, Council.</p> <p>1 K.7.1, Palaces.</p> <p>Mt.12.14, Plots Laid. Lu.6.11, Christ Hated. p.p.Da.6.4; 1 Pe.3.16. Mt.28.15, False Witnesses (2), Ac.6.11. p.p.Ps.35.11.</p> <p>p.p.Jn.2.19.</p> <p>Is.42.2, Christ Silent.</p> <p>See Jesus, The Messiah, [Mt.11.3]. It.2.15, Son of God. u.22.70, Christ Divine. At.8.20, Son of Man. De.18.18, Christ, Prophet. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory. Mt.26.64, Second Coming (1). [Lu.21.27]. Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent. p.p.Le.24.16.</p> <p>Ge.39.20, Injustice (3). Jb.30.10, Spit Upon.</p> <p>Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked.</p>	<p>said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?</p> <p>49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.</p> <p>50 And they all forsook him, and fled.</p> <p>51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:</p> <p>52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.</p> <p>53 ¶And they led Jēsus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.</p> <p>54 And Pētēr followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.</p> <p>55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jēsus to put him to death; and found none.</p> <p>56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.</p> <p>57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,</p> <p>58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.</p> <p>59 But neither so did their witness agree together.</p> <p>60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jēsus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?</p> <p>61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?</p> <p>62 And Jēsus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.</p> <p>63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?</p> <p>64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.</p> <p>65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the serv-</p>	<p>ants did strike him with the palms of their hands.</p> <p>66 ¶ And as Pētēr was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:</p> <p>67 And when she saw Pētēr warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jēsus of Nāzareth.</p> <p>68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.</p> <p>69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.</p> <p>70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Pētēr, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Gāl-il-ean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.</p> <p>71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.</p> <p>72 And the second time the cock crew. And Pētēr called to mind the word that Jēsus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 15</p> <p>The crucifixion and burial of Christ.</p> <p>AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jēsus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.</p> <p>2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.</p> <p>3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.</p> <p>4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.</p> <p>5 But Jēsus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.</p> <p>6 ¶ Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.</p> <p>7 And there was one named Bārabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.</p> <p>8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to</p>	<p>1 K.22.24, Smiting.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.26.69; Lu.22.56; [Jn.18.17].</p> <p>p.p.v.54.</p> <p>Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth. [ch.16A].</p> <p>Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.</p> <p>See Fear of Man, De.1.17.</p> <p>Galileans, Lu.13.1. p.p.Jud.12.6. 1 S.17.43, Cursing (2). Ex.20.7, Profanity. Ge.3.4, Lying.</p> <p>See Christ's Foreknowledge, p.p.Mt.26.34. [edge, v.3].</p> <p>1 K.21.27, Repentance (3). [Lu.15.21].</p> <p>Ge.27.34, Weeping (2). [Lu.6.25].</p> <p>A.D.33.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.27.1; Lu.22.66; [Jn.18.28].</p> <p>Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders. [Ac.22.5].</p> <p>Mt.2.4, Council. Je.40.1, Fetters (2).</p> <p>Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.15. Ps.2.6, Christ, King. p.p.Mt.27.11.</p> <p>See False Accusations. [Mt.5.11].</p> <p>Is.42.2, Christ Silent, [Lu.23.9].</p> <p>Mt.28.15, False Witness- [cs (2)].</p> <p>Mt.13.54, Astonishment.</p> <p>Le.23.6, Feast of the Passover. p.p.Mt.27.15; Lu.23.17; [Jn.18.39].</p> <p>Ge.9.6, Murder (3).</p>
---	--	--	---

	do as he had ever done unto them. 9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. 11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Bārāb'bas unto them. 12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him. 14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. 15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Bārāb'bas unto them, and delivered Jē'sus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified. 16 ¶And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Præ-tō-ri-um; and they call together the whole band. 17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, 18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. 20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. 21 And they compel one Si-mon a Cŷ-rē-ni-an, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Al-ēx-ān'dēr and Ry'fus, to bear his cross. 22 And they bring him unto the place Gōl'gō-thā, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not. 24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. 25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. 26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.	28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors. 29 ¶And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, 30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross. 31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save. 32 Let Christ the King of Is-ra-el descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. 33 ¶And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth hour Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, saying, E-lō'ī, E-lō'ī, lā'mā sā-bāch'tha-ni? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? 35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth E-lī'as. 36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether E-lī'as will come to take him down. 37 And Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. 38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. 39 ¶And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. 40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē, and Mā'ry the mother of James the less and of Jō'sēs, and Sā-lō'mē; 41 (Who also, when he was in Gāl'ī-lee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm. 42 ¶And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, 43 Jō'seph of Ar-i-mā-thē'ā, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly	Mt.1.22, Fulfillment. p.p.Is.53.12; Lu.22.37.  Mt.27.39, Christ Reviled. Is.53.3, Christ Despised, [Lu.16.14. See Aha, Ps.35.21. p.p.Jn.2.19.  p.p.Mt.27.40.  Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked.   Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers. Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2). Mt.27.39, Christ Reviled, [Lu.23.39. p.p.Mt.27.45; Lu.23.44. Ex.10.22, Darkness (2).  Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ. Ps.69.20, Christ's Suffer- [ings, Lu.22.44. p.p.Ps.22.1.  p.p.Mt.27.48; Jn.19.29. Nu.6.3, Vinegar. p.p.Ps.69.21.  Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ.  See Christ's Death, Is.53.12. Ex.26.31, Vail (2). p.p.Ep.2.14; He.10.20. p.p.2 Co.3.14. Mt.8.5, Centurions, v.44. p.p.De.32.31.  Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ. Mt.2.15, Son of God.  p.p.Lu.23.49. 1 S.1.15, Devout Women. Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene. Mary (d), v.47. Salome, ch.16.1.  p.p.Lu.8.2,3. Ho.6.3, Followers. 2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry.  Mt.27.62, Day of Prepara- [tion, Lu.23.54. Mt.27.57, Joseph of Arima- [thæa. Ge.49.18, Waiting for God. See God's Kingdom, Da.2.44. Boldness (2), Ac.4.13.
--	--	---	--

Mt.8.5, Centurions, Ac.10.1.

See Love for Christ, Lu.7.47.

Mt.27.59, Graveclothes.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
p.p.Is.53.9.Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene,  
[ch.16.9.  
v.40, Mary (d), ch.16.1.

A.D.33.

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
[ance.  
Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene.  
ch.15.40, Mary (d), Lu.24.10.  
ch.15.40, Salome.  
Ge.43.11, Spices, Jn.19.40.  
See Embalming, Ge.50.2.  
Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1).  
See The Lord's Day, v.9.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.  
p.p.Mt.28.1; Jn.20.1.

p.p.Mt.27.66; Jn.11.38,39.

See Obstacles Removed,  
p.p.Mt.27.60. [Mt.21.21.  
p.p.Lu.24.4; Jn.20.12.  
See Angels Appear, Ge.32.1.Mt.17.2, White Raiment.  
Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
[Lu.1.12.  
Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
[Ac.23.11.  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.  
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
[Lu.18.37.  
Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.  
Mt.28.6, Resurrection (5),  
p.p.Jn.20.6. [Lu.24.6.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
p.p.Mt.26.32; ch.14.28.  
See Christ Faithful,  
[1 Th.5.24.  
S.21.8, Haste.unto Pilate, and craved the  
body of Jē'sus.44 And Pilate marvelled if he  
were already dead: and calling  
unto him the centurion, he  
asked him whether he had  
been any while dead.45 And when he knew it of  
the centurion, he gave the body  
to Jō'seph.46 And he bought fine linen,  
and took him down, and wrapped  
him in the linen, and laid him  
in a sepulchre which was hewn  
out of a rock, and rolled a stone  
unto the door of the sepulchre.47 And Mār'y Māg-da-lē'nē  
and Mār'y the mother of Jō'sēs  
beheld where he was laid.

## CHAPTER 16

Of the resurrection and ascension of  
Christ.AND when the sabbath was  
past, Mār'y Māg-da-lē'nē,  
and Mār'y the mother of Jāmes,  
and Sā-lō'mē, had bought sweet  
spices, that they might come  
and anoint him.2 And very early in the morn-  
ing the first day of the week,  
they came unto the sepulchre  
at the rising of the sun.3 And they said among them-  
selves, Who shall roll us away  
the stone from the door of the  
sepulchre?4 And when they looked, they  
saw that the stone was rolled  
away: for it was very great.5 And entering into the sepul-  
chre, they saw a young man sit-  
ting on the right side, clothed  
in a long white garment; and  
they were affrighted.6 And he saith unto them, Be  
not affrighted: Ye seek Jē'sus  
of Nā'z'a-rēth, which was cruci-  
fied: he is risen; he is not  
here: behold the place where  
they laid him.7 But go your way, tell his  
disciples and Pēt'ar, that he  
goeth before you into Gāl'ilee:  
there shall ye see him, as he  
said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly,

and fled from the sepulchre;  
for they trembled and were  
amazed: neither said they any  
thing to any man; for they  
were afraid.9 ¶ Now when Jē'sus was  
risen early the first day of  
the week, he appeared first to  
Mār'y Māg-da-lē'nē, out of whom  
he had cast seven devils.10 And she went and told  
them that had been with him,  
as they mourned and wept.11 And they, when they had  
heard that he was alive, and  
had been seen of her, believed  
not.12 ¶ After that he appeared in  
another form unto two of them,  
as they walked, and went into  
the country.13 And they went and told it  
unto the residue: neither be-  
lieved they them.14 ¶ Afterward he appeared  
unto the eleven as they sat at  
meat, and upbraided them with  
their unbelief and hardness of  
heart, because they believed not  
them which had seen him after  
he was risen.15 And he said unto them, Go  
ye into all the world, and preach  
the gospel to every creature.16 He that believeth and is  
baptized shall be saved; but  
he that believeth not shall be  
damned.17 And these signs shall fol-  
low them that believe; In my  
name shall they cast out devils;  
they shall speak with new  
tongues;18 They shall take up ser-  
pents; and if they drink any  
deadly thing, it shall not hurt  
them; they shall lay hands on  
the sick, and they shall recover.19 ¶ So then after the Lord  
had spoken unto them, he was  
received up into heaven, and  
sat on the right hand of God.20 And they went forth, and  
preached every where, the Lord  
working with them, and con-  
firming the word with signs fol-  
lowing. Ā-mēn'.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

p.p.Mt.28.8; Lu.24.9.

Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.

The Lord's Day, Jn.20.19.

Christ Appears, Mt.28.9.

Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene.

p.p.Lu.8.2. [Lu.8.2

Ex.25.37, Seven, Re.1.12.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.

p.p.Lu.24.10. [Lu.10.19.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

See Good Tidings, Is.40.9.

Ge.50.3, Mourning.

p.p.Lu.24.11.

See Unbelief (1), Lu.1.20.

See Christ Appears,

[Lu.24.15.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

See Unbelievers, Jn.4.48.

p.p.Lu.24.36; Jn.20.19;

[1 Co.15.5

Or, eat together, etc.

ch.8.33, Christ Reproves.

[Lu.9.41.

See Dullness (4), Mt.15.1a.

Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

[Jn.3.14.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

Mt.10.7, Go Preach, Lu.9.2

Ps.2.8, Missions, Lu.24.47.

Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.

[Lu.24.47.

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).

Mt.28.19, Baptism (1), Jn.3.5.

Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom-

[ised, Lu.19.9.

Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

See In Christ's Name,

[Ac.16.18.

Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.

Tongues (2), Ac.2.4.

p.p.Lu.10.19; Ac.28.5.

See Divine Protection.

Ex.8.22, Immunity, [Ac.28.5.

ch.6.5, Laying on Hands (4).

[Lu.4.40.

Mt.10.1, Gift of Healing.

[1 Co.12.9.

Ps.68.18, Ascension of

[Christ, Lu.24.51.

Christ Exalted, Lu.22.69.

p.p.Ac.5.12; He.2.4.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

Mt.3.1, Preaching, Lu.9.6.

1 S.14.45, Co-operation with

[God, 1 Co.3.9.

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO  
SAINT LUKE

## CHAPTER 1

Luke's preface. 5 The conception of  
John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ.  
57 The nativity of John. 67 Zach-  
arias' prophecy.FORASMUCH as many have  
taken in hand to set forthin order a declaration of those  
things which are most surely  
believed among us,2 Even as they delivered  
them unto us, which from the  
beginning were eyewitnesses,

B.C.6.

p.p.1 Ti.3.16.

p.p.He.2.3.

p.p.Jn.15.27.

p.p.Mk.4.14; 16.20.

Witnesses (2), ch.24.48.



See Ministers, 2 Co.3.6.  
Luke, Ac.1.1.  
p.p.1 Ti.4.6; 2 Ti.3.10.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).  
p.p.Ac.11.4.  
See Word of God (12).  
(Index).  
p.p.Jn.20.31.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

Mt.2.1, Herod the Great.  
Mt.4.25, Judæa, v.39.  
Zacharias (b), v.13.  
p.p.Ne.12.4.

Elisabeth, v.24.  
1 K.15.14, Righteousness(3).  
[ch.2.37].  
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.  
Ex.18.20, Ordinances.  
Ph.2.15, Blameless.

Ge.11.30, Childless, ch.20.29.  
See Old Age, Ge.15.15.

Ge.14.18, Priests.  
p.p.2 Chr.8.14.

p.p.Le.16.17.  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).

Mt.18.19, United Prayer.  
[Ac.1.14].  
Ex.30.1, Incense, Re.8.3.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
[v.28].  
Ex.30.1, Altar of Incense.

Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
p.p.Da.10.8; Ac.10.4;  
[Re.1.17].

v.5, Zacharias (b), v.21.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered,  
[Ac.4.31].

Ge.16.11, Births Foretold.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist,  
[v.57].  
Pr.15.20, Parental Joy.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised.

Mt.5.19, True Greatness.  
p.p.Mt.11.11.  
Le.10.9, Abstinence,  
[Ro.14.21].

Pr.20.1, Wine.  
See Nazarites, Nu.6.2.  
"Spirit" Filled, ch.4.1.  
p.p.Je.1.5; Ga.1.15.

See Soul-winners, Pr.11.30.  
See Returning to God,  
[1 K.8.48].

Mal.3.1, Forerunner, v.76.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
p.p.Mal.4.6.

See Conversion (1), Ps.19.7.  
Ex.19.5, God's People,  
[Ac.15.14].

1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation,  
[2 Ti.2.21].

p.p.Ge.17.17.  
Ge.15.8, Doubters.  
See Faith Tested, Ge.22.2.

and ministers of the word;  
3 It seemed good to me also,  
having had perfect understand-  
ing of all things from the very  
first, to write unto thee in order,  
most excellent Thē-ōph'ī-lūs,  
4 That thou mightest know  
the certainty of those things,  
wherein thou hast been in-  
structed.

5 **T**HERE was in the days  
of Hēr'od, the king of  
Jū-dæ'a, a certain priest named  
Zāch-a-r'ias, of the course of  
A-bi'ā: and his wife was of  
the daughters of Aār'on, and  
her name was E-lis-a-bēth.

6 And they were both right-  
eous before God, walking in all  
the commandments and ordi-  
nances of the Lord blameless.  
7 And they had no child, be-  
cause that E-lis-a-bēth was bar-  
ren, and they both were now  
well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that  
while he executed the priest's  
office before God in the order  
of his course,  
9 According to the custom of  
the priest's office, his lot was to  
burn incense when he went in-  
to the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude  
of the people were praying  
without at the time of incense.  
11 And there appeared unto  
him an angel of the Lord stand-  
ing on the right side of the  
altar of incense.

12 And when Zāch-a-r'ias saw  
him, he was troubled, and fear  
fell upon him.  
13 But the angel said unto  
him, Fear not, Zāch-a-r'ias: for  
thy prayer is heard; and thy  
wife E-lis-a-bēth shall bear thee  
a son, and thou shalt call his  
name Jōhn.

14 And thou shalt have joy  
and gladness; and many shall  
rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in  
the sight of the Lord, and shall  
drink neither wine nor strong  
drink; and he shall be filled  
with the Hōly Ghost, even  
from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children  
of Is'ra-el shall he turn to the  
Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him  
in the spirit and power of E-li-  
as, to turn the hearts of the  
fathers to the children, and the  
disobedient to the wisdom of  
the just; to make ready a peo-  
ple prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zāch-a-r'ias said unto  
the angel, Whereby shall I know  
this? for I am an old man, and

my wife well stricken in years.  
19 And the angel answering  
said unto him, I am Gā'bri-el,  
that stand in the presence of  
God; and am sent to speak un-  
to thee, and to shew thee these  
glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be  
dumb, and not able to speak,  
until the day that these things  
shall be performed, because  
thou believest not my words,  
which shall be fulfilled in their  
season.

21 And the people waited for  
Zāch-a-r'ias, and marvelled that  
he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he  
could not speak unto them: and  
they perceived that he had seen  
a vision in the temple: for he  
beckoned unto them, and re-  
mained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that,  
as soon as the days of his min-  
istration were accomplished, he  
departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his  
wife E-lis-a-bēth conceived, and  
hid herself five months, saying,  
25 Thus hath the Lord dealt  
with me in the days wherein he  
looked on me, to take away my  
reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month  
the angel Gā'bri-el was sent  
from God unto a city of Gāl'ī-  
lee, named Nāz-a-rēth.

27 To a virgin espoused to  
a man whose name was Jōseph,  
of the house of Dā'vid; and the  
virgin's name was Mā'ry.

28 And the angel came in un-  
to her, and said, Hail, thou that  
art highly favoured, the Lord  
is with thee: blessed art thou  
among women.

29 And when she saw him,  
she was troubled at his saying,  
and cast in her mind what man-  
ner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto  
her, Fear not, Mā'ry: for thou  
hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt  
conceive in thy womb, and  
bring forth a son, and shalt  
call his name JĒSUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall  
be called the Son of the High-  
est: and the Lord God shall  
give unto him the throne of  
his father Dā'vid:

33 And he shall reign over  
the house of Jā'cob for ever;  
and of his kingdom there shall  
be no end.

34 Then said Mā'ry unto the  
angel, How shall this be, seeing  
I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered

Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
See Angels (6), Mk.12.25.  
Da.8.16, Gabriel, v.26.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers,  
[Jn.1.6].  
Is.40.9, Good Tidings,  
[ch.2.10].  
Eze.3.26; 24.27.

Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1).  
[ch.24.11].  
See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56].

v.5, Zacharias (b), v.62.  
p.p.v.20.

See Visions, Ge.15.1.  
p.p.v.62.

p.p.2 K.11.5; 1 Chr.9.25.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
v.5, Elisabeth, v.36.  
Ge.21.2, Conception.

1 S.1.15, Devout Women,  
[v.38].  
p.p.Ge.30.23; 1 S.1.6.

Da.8.16, Gabriel.  
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
Mt.2.23, Nazareth, ch.2.4.  
Is.7.14, Virgins.  
Ge.29.19, Betrothals.

Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.38.  
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear,  
[ch.2.9].

Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).  
[ch.10.5].  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.

p.p.v.12.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor, ch.2.52.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation, ch.2.7.

Ge.16.11, Births Foretold.  
Is.9.6, Wonderful Name,  
[Ph.2.9].

Is.53.12, Christ's Greatness.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.

2 S.3.10, Throne.  
See Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19.  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King, Jn.1.49.

Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.  
[2 Pe.1.11].

De.5.18, Chastity.

See Holy Spirit (5), ch.2.25.

Ex.33.22, Divine Oversight  
[owing.]

See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.

Is.7.14, Incarnation.

Mt.2.15, Son of God, Jn.1.34.

v.5, Elisabeth, v.57.

Ge.21.2, Conception.

Ge.15.15, Old Age.

See Childless, Ge.11.30.

p.p.Ge.18.14; Je.32.17;

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence,

[Re.19.6.

Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.46.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2),

[Ro.6.13.

Ge.15.6, Faith (5).

1 S.1.15, Devout Women,

[v.46.

1 S.21.8, Haste.

Mt.4.25, Judaea, ch.5.17.

Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).

v.15, "Spirit" Filled.

See Inspiration (3).

p.p.v.28. [Nu.11.25.

See Spir. Utterance, Ac.2.4.

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).

p.p.v.48.

ch.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.

See Prom. to Believers,

[Ps.37.3.

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.56.

1 S.1.15, Devout Women,

[ch.2.36.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God

1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2), Ac.8.39.

See Salvation of God, Ps.27.1.

Ps.113.6, Divine Condescen-

sion, Jn.13.4.

See Weak Instrumental-

ties, 1 Co.1.27.

p.p.v.28.42; ch.11.27.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

De.10.21, Great Things.

Le.22.2, God's Name.

De.4.31, Mercy (1), Ep.2.4.

1 S.12.14, Fear of God,

[Ac.10.35.

See Prom. to Obdient,

[Ex.20.6.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.

Jb.9.13, Proud Humbled.

See Expectation (2), Pr.10.28.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ps.75.7, Reversals, ch.6.25.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

and said unto her, The Hōly  
Ghōst shall come upon thee,  
and the power of the Highest  
shall overshadow thee: there-  
fore also that holy thing which  
shall be born of thee shall be  
called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin  
E-lig-a-bēth, she hath also con-  
ceived a son in her old age;  
and this is the sixth month  
with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing  
shall be impossible.

38 And Mā'ry said, Behold the  
handmaid of the Lord; be it  
unto me according to thy word.  
And the angel departed from  
her.

39 ¶ And Mā'ry arose in those  
days, and went into the hill  
country with haste, into a city  
of Jū'dā;

40 And entered into the house  
of Zāch-a-rī'as, and saluted E-lig-  
a-bēth.

41 And it came to pass, that,  
when E-lig-a-bēth heard the  
salutation of Mā'ry, the babe  
leaped in her womb; and E-lig-  
a-bēth was filled with the Hōly  
Ghōst:

42 And she spake out with a  
loud voice, and said, Blessed  
art thou among women, and  
blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me,  
that the mother of my Lord  
should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice  
of thy salutation sounded in  
mine ears, the babe leaped in  
my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that  
believed: for there shall be a  
performance of those things  
which were told her from the  
Lord.

46 ¶ And Mā'ry said, My soul  
doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath re-  
joiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the  
low estate of his handmaiden:  
for, behold, from henceforth  
all generations shall call me  
blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath  
done to me great things; and  
holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them  
that fear him from generation  
to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength  
with his arm; he hath scat-  
tered the proud in the imagina-  
tion of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the  
mighty from their seats, and  
exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry

with good things; and the rich  
he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his serv-  
ant Ig'ra-el, in remembrance of  
his mercy;

55 As he spake to our fathers,  
to A'brā-hām, and to his seed  
for ever.

56 And Mā'ry abode with her  
about three months, and re-  
turned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now E-lig-a-bēth's full  
time came that she should be  
delivered; and she brought  
forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and  
her cousins heard how the Lord  
had shewed great mercy upon  
her; and they rejoiced with  
her.

59 And it came to pass, that  
on the eighth day they came  
to circumcise the child; and  
they called him Zāch-a-rī'as,  
after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered  
and said, Not so; but he shall  
be called Jōhn.

61 And they said unto her,  
There is none of thy kindred  
that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his  
father, how he would have him  
called.

63 And he asked for a writing  
table, and wrote, saying, His  
name is Jōhn. And they mar-  
velled all.

64 And his mouth was opened  
immediately, and his tongue  
loosed, and he spake, and  
praised God.

65 And fear came on all that  
dwelt round about them: and  
all these sayings were noised  
abroad throughout all the hill  
country of Jū-dā'e.

66 And all they that heard  
them laid them up in their  
hearts, saying, What manner  
of child shall this be! And the  
hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zāch-a-  
rī'as was filled with the Hōly  
Ghōst, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God  
of Ig'ra-el; for he hath visited  
and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an  
horn of salvation for us in the  
house of his servant Dā'vid;

70 As he spake by the mouth  
of his holy prophets, which  
have been since the world be-  
gan:

71 That we should be saved  
from our enemies, and from  
the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy  
promised to our fathers, and to  
remember his holy covenant;

73

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.

De.32.32, Dissatisfaction.

See Worldly Fullness,

[ch.6.2

De.33.29, Divine Helper.

Ex.6.7, Israel (2).

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness

See Covenant (2), Ge.17.2

Mt.1.16, Mary (a), ch.2.5.

v.5, Elisabeth.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist,

[v.4

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

See Rejoicing (2), 1 S.2.1.

p.p.Ro.12.15.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision.

Ge.4.25, Children Named,

[ch.2.2

Is.40.3, John the Baptist,

[v.5

p.p.v.20.

v.5, Zacharias (b), v.47.

Ex.31.18, Writing (1).

See Dumb Healed, Is.35.6.

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

p.p.ch.2.19.

See "Words" Kept, ch.2.5.

2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1)

v.5, Zacharias (b).

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

v.15, "Spirit" Filled.

Nu.11.25, Prophesying,

[Jude 14

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God

p.p.Ex.3.16; Ru.1.6.

Ps.31.5, Redemption (1),

[ch.2.8

Salvation (2), ch.2.30.

See Son of David, Mt.1.1.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-

[des.

See Divine Defence, Ps.5.11.

See Deliverance (3), Jb.5.19.

Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.

See Saints Hated, Is.66.5.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

See Covenant (2), Ge.17.2.

22.16, God's Oaths, [He.3.11.]

5.19, Deliverance (3).  
23.25, Serve God.  
Security, Jb.11.18.  
5.21, Fearlessness.  
19.6, Holiness (3).  
[2 Co.7.1.]  
4.27, Righteousness (4).

40.3, John the Baptist, [v.80.]  
12.6, Prophets (1).

6.5, Christ, Lord.  
1.3.1, Forerunner.  
9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
19.5, God's People.  
26.28, Remission of Sin.  
4.31, Mercy (1).  
21.12, Spir. Dawn, [Ro.13.12.]

9.2, Christ the Light, [Jn.1.4.]  
9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
12.22, Shadow of Death.  
23.2, Guidance (1) [Jn.10.4.]  
26.7, Right Way.  
4.8, Peace (1), ch.2.14.  
40.3, John the Baptist, [ch.3.2.]  
Spir. Growth, Ep.4.15.  
5.3, Deserts (1), ch.4.42.  
32.24, Solitude.

C.5.

5.13, Kings' Decrees.  
ee Caesar (Index).  
r, should be enrolled.  
u.1.2, Census.

ud.10.6, Syria.

ft.1.16, Joseph (b), ch.3.23.  
ft.2.23, Nazareth, v.39.  
p.Mi.5.2.  
e.48.7, Bethlehem, Jn.7.42.  
p.Mt.1.16; ch.1.27.

ft.1.16, Mary (a), v.16.

5.13.2, First-born.  
s.7.14, Incarnation, Jn.1.14.

s.53.9, Christ's Humiliation, ch.22.37.

Ge.4.2, Shepherds.  
Or, keeping the night [watches].  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear, [Jn.20.12.]  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory, [Ac.7.55.]

73. The oath which he swore to our father A'brā'hām,  
74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,  
75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,  
78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.  
80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Is'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 2

*Augustus taxeth the Roman empire.  
6 Christ's nativity: 21 his circumcision: 46 he questioneth the doctors, etc.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Aug'ustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cý-rē-ni-ūs was governor of Syr'ia.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Jō'seph also went up from Gal'i-lee, out of the city of Nāz'a-rēth, into Jū-dæ'a, unto the city of Dā'vid, which is called Bēth'lē-hēm; (because he was of the house and lineage of Dā'vid:)

5 To be taxed with Mā'ry his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round

about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of Dā'vid a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mā'ry, and Jō'seph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mā'ry kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JE'SUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Mō'ses were accomplished, they brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to present him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a

Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Is.40.9, Good Tidings, ch.8.1.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promised, [Jn.15.11.]  
See Salvation (4), ch.3.6.

Saviour, ch.19.10.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah, [v.26.]

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
See Weak Instrumentalities, Ex.4.2.  
See Christ's Humility, [Zec.9.9.]  
Ec.9.12, Sudden Events, [Ac.2.2.]

Mt.24.31, Angels (3), ch.22.43.  
Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host.  
Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise, [Re.4.8.]  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
R.V. peace among men in whom he is well pleased.  
Ps.4.8, Peace (1), Jn.20.19.  
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).

See Seeking Christ, Mk.1.37.  
Ge.48.7, Bethlehem.

See Revelations, Da.2.22.  
1 S.21.8, Haste.  
Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.19.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
See Confessing Christ, [Mt.16.16.]

See Astonishment, Mt.13.54.

Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.34.  
See "Word" in Heart, [De.6.6.]  
See Meditation (2), Ge.24.63.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2), [ch.19.37.]

B.C.4.  
Ge.17.10, Circumcision.  
Ge.4.25, Children Named.  
See Wonderful Name, [ch.1.31.]

p.p.Mt.1.21.  
p.p.Le.12.23.4.  
Nu.31.20, Purification, [Jn.11.55.]

See First-born, Ex.13.2.  
See God's Claims First, [Nu.3.13.]

p.p.Le.12.8.  
Ge.15.9, Turtledoves.  
Ge.15.9, Pigeons.

Ge.5.24, Piety, v.37.  
 Ge.49.18, Waiting for God, [Ac.1.4.  
 Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
 Holy Spirit (5), Ac.2.3.  
 Da.2.22, Revelations.  
 Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher.  
 p.p.Ps.89.48; He.11.5.  
 Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah, [ch.4.41.  
 See Attendance upon the [Sanctuary, De.12.5.  
 Mt.24.1, Temple (3), ch.21.5.  
 p.p.Le.12.6.  
 See First-born, Ex.13.2.  
 De.17.19, Keep the Law.  
 p.p.Mk.10.16.  
 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
 p.p.Ph.1.23.  
 Nu.23.10, Death of Righteousness.  
 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
 See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.  
 ch.1.69, Salvation (2), Jn.10.9.  
 Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.  
 p.p.Is.52.10, [tion, ch.14.17.  
 Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
 Is.9.2, Christ the Light.  
 Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
 Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
 Mt.1.16, Joseph (b).  
 See Astonishment, Mt.13.54.  
 Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).  
 Mt.1.16, Mary (a), Mt.2.11.  
 See Rock of Offence, Is.8.14.  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
 See Christ Reviled, Mt.27.39.  
 p.p.Jn.19.25.  
 See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
 p.p.He.4.12.  
 1 S.1.15, Devout Women, [ch.10.42.  
 Ex.15.20, Prophetesses, [Ac.21.9.  
 Ge.5.4, Longevity (2).  
 Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
 Ru.1.3, Widows, ch.7.12.  
 1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3), [Ac.24.16.  
 De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary, ch.18.10.  
 Ge.5.24, Piety, Jn.1.47.  
 Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness, [Ac.10.2.  
 1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
 Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
 Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
 Ps.31.5, Redemption (1), [Ep.4.30.  
 Or, in Israel.  
 Ge.6.22, Obedience (2), [Ac.16.10.  
 Jos.20.7, Galilee.  
 Mt.2.23, Nazareth, ch.4.16.  
 Mt.26.37, Christ's Humanity (2), ch.4.2.  
 2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
 Is.11.2, Christ's Wisdom, [1 Co.1.24.  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
 Christ's Grace, Jn.1.17.  
 Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
 Le.23.6, Feast of Passover, [ch.22.15.]

man in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, whose name was Sim'e-on; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Iſ'ra-el: and the Hôl'y Ghôst was upon him.  
 26 And it was revealed unto him by the Hôl'y Ghôst, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.  
 27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jê-gus, to do for him after the custom of the law,  
 28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,  
 29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:  
 30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,  
 31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;  
 32 A light to lighten the Gën'tiles, and the glory of thy people Iſ'ra-el.  
 33 And Jô'seph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.  
 34 And Sim'e-on blessed them, and said unto Mă'ry his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Iſ'ra-el; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;  
 35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.  
 36 And there was one An'nă, a prophetess, the daughter of Phă-nû-el, of the tribe of A'ser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;  
 37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.  
 38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm.  
 39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Gă'l'lee, to their own city Nă'z-a-rêth.  
 40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.  
 41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm every year at the feast of the passover.  
 42 And when he was twelve

years old, they went up to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm after the custom of the feast.  
 43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jêsus tarried behind in Jê-ry'sâ-lêm; and Jô'seph and his mother knew not of it.  
 44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.  
 45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jê-ry'sâ-lêm, seeking him.  
 46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.  
 47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.  
 48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.  
 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?  
 50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.  
 51 And he went down with them, and came to Nă'z-a-rêth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.  
 52 And Jêsus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

### CHAPTER 3

John's preaching and baptism: 15 his testimony of Christ. 21 Christ is baptized: 23 his genealogy.  
 NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tî-bêr'î-ſſ Că'ſar, Pôn'ti'ſſ Pî-lă'te being governor of Jû-dă'ă, and Hêr'od being tetrarch of Gă'l'lee, and his brother Phil'ip tetrarch of I-tŭ-ră'ă and of the region of Trăch-o-nî'tis, and Lŷ-să'n'ias the tetrarch of Ab-lê'nê,  
 2 An'nas and Că'ia-phăs being the high priests, the word of God came unto Jôhn the son of Zăch-a-rî'as in the wilderness.  
 3 And he came into all the country about Jôr'dan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;  
 4 As it is written in the book of the words of E-să'ias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

Mt.1.16, Joseph (b).  
 Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.43.  
 See Day's Journey (Index).  
 Ge.37.14, Parental Solicitude.  
 Mt.24.1, Temple (3).  
 Doctors, ch.5.17.  
 See Teachableness, Err.1.  
 Is.11.2, Christ's Wisdom.  
 See Christ's Words, Mk.13.  
 Mt.13.54, Astonishment, [ch.4.  
 Mt.1.16, Mary (a), Mt.1.16.  
 See Parental Sorrow, [2 S.2.  
 1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety, [2 Ti.  
 Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal, Jn.1.  
 Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty.  
 1 S.2.18, Helpful Children, [Jn.1.  
 See Dullness (4), Mt.15.9.  
 See Man's Ignorance, Jn.8.  
 Mt.2.23, Nazareth.  
 Ge.47.12, Filial Honor, [Jn.1.  
 Words Kept, Jn.8.51.  
 De.6.6, "Word" in Heart, [Ro.2.  
 Mt.26.37, Christ's Humanity, [city.  
 Or, wisdom and age.  
 Ge.4.4, Divine Favor, Ac.7.  
 Ex.3.21, Human Favor, [Ac.1.  
 A.D.26.  
 See Că'sar (Index).  
 Pontius Pilate, ch.13.1.  
 Herod Antipas, v.19.  
 Annas, Jn.18.13.  
 Mt.26.3, Caiaphas, Jn.11.  
 See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.  
 Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [Mt.3.  
 Ge.16.7, Wildernesses, [ch.5.  
 Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
 Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.  
 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
 Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin, [ch.24.  
 p.p.Is.40.3.  
 Mal.3.1, Forerunner.

S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
See Preparation for Bless-  
ings, 2 K.3.16.

See Obstacles Removed,  
[Is.40.4.]

Ex.14.16, Way Provided.

See Universal Call, Is.45.22.  
salvation (4), Ac.2.21.  
p.p.Is.52.10.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
4t.3.6, John's Baptism.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
Ps.58.4, Serpents (2).  
K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
18, Exhortations.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt.3.8.  
Or, meet for repentance, etc.

Jewish Pride, Jn.8.33.

Ja.3.17, Divine Ability,  
[Ro.4.21.]

Je.19.17, Warnings.  
Ps.37.35, Trees (2), Jude 12.  
See Unfruitfulness, Is.5.2.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
[2 Th.1.9.]  
See Eternal Fire, Is.33.14.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
K.18.39, Religious Awaken-  
ings, Jn.4.39.  
See Teachableness, Ac.2.37.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1),  
[ch.12.33.]

Mt.5.46, Publicans, ch.5.29.  
Mt.3.6, John's Baptism,  
[ch.7.29.]

Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, ch.11.1.]

Is.10.2, Extortion Con-  
[demned, 1 Co.5.10.]  
See Honesty, Le.19.36.

Or, Put no man in fear.  
See Slander (1), Ps.31.13.  
Pr.15.16, Contentment, Ph.4.11  
Le.19.13, Wages, Ja.5.4.  
Or, your allowance.

Or, people were in sus-  
[pense.]

Or, all men reasoned, or,  
[debated.]

p.p.Jn.1.19.

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.]

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

See Fire (5), De.4.36.

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.  
Mt.13.30, Separation (5).

Mt.3.12, Wheat (2).  
Jb.21.18, Chaff.

Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.  
Ps.11.6, Future Punishment,  
[2 Th.1.9.]

Exhortations, Ac.2.40.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.

v.1, Herod Antipas, ch.9.7.  
See Sin Rebuked, Ge.3.17.

Prepare ye the way of the Lord,  
make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled,  
and every mountain and hill  
shall be brought low; and the  
crooked shall be made straight,  
and the rough ways shall be  
made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the  
salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multi-  
tude that came forth to be bap-  
tized of him, O generation of  
vipers, who hath warned you to  
flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits  
worthy of repentance, and be-  
gin not to say within yourselves,  
We have A'brā'hām to our fa-  
ther: for I say unto you, That  
God is able of these stones to  
raise up children unto A'brā-  
hām.

9 And now also the axe is laid  
unto the root of the trees: every  
tree therefore which bringeth  
not forth good fruit is hewn  
down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him,  
saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith  
unto them, He that hath two  
coats, let him impart to him  
that hath none; and he that  
hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans  
to be baptized, and said unto  
him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them,  
Exact no more than that which  
is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise  
demanded of him, saying, And  
what shall we do? And he said  
unto them, Do violence to no  
man, neither accuse any falsely;  
and be content with your wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were  
in expectation, and all men  
mused in their hearts of Jōhn,  
whether he were the Christ, or  
not;

16 Jōhn answered, saying un-  
to them all, I indeed baptize you  
with water; but one mightier  
than I cometh, the latchet of  
whose shoes I am not worthy to  
unloose: he shall baptize you  
with the Hō'ly Ghōst and with  
fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand,  
and he will thoroughly purge his  
floor, and will gather the wheat  
into his garner; but the chaff  
he will burn with fire unquench-  
able.

18 And many other things in  
his exhortation preached he un-  
to the people.

19 ¶ But Hēr'od the tetrarch,  
being reproved by him for Hē-

rō'di-as his brother Phil'ip's  
wife, and for all the evils which  
Hēr'od had done,  
20 Added yet this above all,  
that he shut up Jōhn in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people  
were baptized, it came to pass,  
that Jē'sus also being baptized,  
and praying, the heaven was  
opened,

22 And the Hō'ly Ghōst de-  
scended in a bodily shape like  
a dove upon him, and a voice  
came from heaven, which said,  
Thou art my beloved Son; in  
thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jē'sus himself began  
to be about thirty years of age,  
being (as was supposed) the son  
of Jō'seph, which was the son  
of Hē'li,

24 Which was the son of  
Māt'that, which was the son of  
Lē'vi, which was the son of  
Mē'l'chī, which was the son of  
Jān'nā, which was the son of  
Jō'seph,

25 Which was the son of Māt-  
ta-thi'as, which was the son  
of A'mos, which was the son of  
Nā'um, which was the son of  
Es'ti, which was the son of  
Nāg'ge,

26 Which was the son of Māt-  
ath, which was the son of Māt-  
ta-thi'as, which was the son of  
Sēm'e-i, which was the son of  
Jō'seph, which was the son  
of Jū'dā,

27 Which was the son of Jō-  
ān'nā, which was the son of  
Rhē'sā, which was the son of  
Zō-rōb'a-bēl, which was the son  
of Sā-lā'thi-el, which was the  
son of Nē'rī,

28 Which was the son of Mē'l-  
chī, which was the son of Ad'di,  
which was the son of Cō'sam,  
which was the son of El-mō'-  
dam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jō'se,  
which was the son of E-li-ē'-  
zēr, which was the son of Jō'-  
rim, which was the son of  
Māt'that, which was the son  
of Lē'vi,

30 Which was the son of Sim'-  
e-on, which was the son of Jū'-  
dā, which was the son of Jō'-  
seph, which was the son of  
Jō'nān, which was the son of  
E-li'a-kim,

31 Which was the son of Mē'-  
le-ā, which was the son of  
Mē'nān, which was the son of  
Māt'ta-thā, which was the son  
of Nā'than, which was the son  
of Dā'vid,

32 Which was the son of Jēs'-  
se, which was the son of O'bed,  
which was the son of Bē'zē,

Mt.14.3, Herodias.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment;  
p.p.Jn.3.24.

p.p.v.7.

Mt.3.13, Christ Baptized.

Mt.11.25, Prayer (19).

[Jn.11.41.]

Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened.

Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.

Ps.68.13, Doves.

Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.

Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.

See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7.

Mt.1.16, Joseph (b), ch.4.22.

p.p.Mt.1.15,16.

Exr.3.8, Zerubbabel (7).

p.p.Mt.1.12.

Ge.38.29, Pharez.  
Ge.29.35, Judah.  
Ge.25.26, Jacob.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.  
Ge.11.27, Abraham.

Ge.5.32, Shem.  
Ge.5.29, Noah.  
Ge.5.25, Lamech.

Ge.5.18, Enoch, He.11.5.

Ge.1.26, Adam.  
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.

A.D.27.

p.p.Mt.4.1; Mk.1.12.  
Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.  
ch.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.

Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.

Ge.7.17, Forty Days, Ac.1.3.  
Mt.4.1, Christ's Temptation.  
[ch.22.28.]

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
Mt.4.2, Hunger.

Mt.26.37, Christ's Humanity  
[ity (2), ch.8.23.]  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.  
See Son of God, Mt.2.15.  
See Appetites, Nu.11.5.

Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-  
[sisted, Jn.6.15.]

De.8.3, Spir. Life.  
De.8.3, "Word" as Food.  
See Ambition, Ge.11.4.  
Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.  
See Allurements of Sin,  
[Ge.13.10.]  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1).

See Earthly Honor, Nu.22.17.  
Jb.1.12, Satan's Power,  
[Ac.26.18.]

Le.17.7, Devil Worship.  
Or, fall down before me.  
p.p.Mk.8.33.  
See Resist the Devil, Ep.4.27.

which was the son of Sāl'mōn,  
which was the son of Nā's-son,  
33 Which was the son of  
Ā-min'a-dāb, which was the son  
of Ā'ram, which was the son of  
Es'rom, which was the son of  
Phā'rēs, which was the son of  
Jū'dā,

34 Which was the son of Jā'-  
cob, which was the son of I'gac,  
which was the son of Ā'brā-  
hām, which was the son of  
Thā'rā, which was the son of  
Nā'chōr,

35 Which was the son of Sā'-  
ruch, which was the son of Rā'-  
gau, which was the son of  
Phā'lec, which was the son  
of Hē'bēr, which was the son  
of Sālā,

36 Which was the son of Cā'i-  
nan, which was the son of Ār-  
phā'ad, which was the son of  
Sēm, which was the son of Nō'e,  
which was the son of Lā'mech,

37 Which was the son of Mā-  
thu'salā, which was the son of  
E'nōch, which was the son of  
Jā'red, which was the son of  
Mā-lē'le-el, which was the son  
of Cā'i-nan,

38 Which was the son of E'nos,  
which was the son of Sēth, which  
was the son of Ād'am, which was  
the son of God.

#### CHAPTER 4

Christ's temptation and fasting: 13  
he, overcoming the devil, 14 begin-  
neth to preach: 33 he cureth one  
possessed of a devil, 38 Peter's  
mother in law, etc.

AND Jē'sus being full of the  
Hō'l'y Ghō'st returned from  
Jōr'dan, and was led by the  
Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of  
the devil. And in those days  
he did eat nothing: and when  
they were ended, he afterward  
hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him,  
If thou be the Son of God, com-  
mand this stone that it be made  
bread.

4 And Jē'sus answered him,  
saying, It is written, That man  
shall not live by bread alone,  
but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up  
into an high mountain, shewed  
unto him all the kingdoms of  
the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him,  
All this power will I give thee,  
and the glory of them: for that  
is delivered unto me; and to  
whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt wor-  
ship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jē'sus answered and  
said unto him, Get thee behind

me, Sā'tan: for it is written,  
Thou shalt worship the Lord  
thy God, and him only shalt  
thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jē-  
rū'sā-lēm, and set him on a pin-  
nacle of the temple, and said  
unto him, If thou be the Son of  
God, cast thyself down from  
hence:

10 For it is written, He shall  
give his angels charge over  
thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they  
shall bear thee up, lest at any  
time thou dash thy foot against  
a stone.

12 And Jē'sus answering said  
unto him, It is said, Thou shalt  
not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had  
ended all the temptation, he de-  
parted from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jē'sus returned in  
the power of the Spirit into  
Gāl'lee: and there went out a  
fame of him through all the  
region round about.

15 And he taught in their  
synagogues, being glorified of  
all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nāz'-  
a-rēth, where he had been  
brought up: and, as his custom  
was, he went into the syna-  
gogue on the sabbath day, and  
stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered  
unto him the book of the  
prophet E-śā'ias. And when he  
had opened the book, he found  
the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord  
is upon me, because he hath  
anointed me to preach the gos-  
pel to the poor; he hath sent  
me to heal the brokenhearted,

to preach deliverance to the  
captives, and recovering of  
sight to the blind, to set at  
liberty them that are bruised,  
19 To preach the acceptable  
year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book,  
and he gave it again to the  
minister, and sat down. And  
the eyes of all them that were  
in the synagogue were fastened  
on him.

21 And he began to say unto  
them, This day is this scripture  
fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness,  
and wondered at the gracious  
words which proceeded out of  
his mouth. And they said, Is  
not this Jō'seph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye  
will surely say unto me this  
proverb, Physician, heal thy-  
self: whatsoever we have heard

p.p.De.6.13; 10.20.

De.26.10, Worship God.

1 S.7.3, Undivided Service.

Mt.24.1, Temple (3).  
See Son of God, Mt.2.15.  
p.p.1 Pe.5.8.

See Ministering Angels.  
[Ps.91.12.]  
See Divine Keeper, Ge.28.15.

See Divine Support, Ps.91.12.

See Presumption (1), De.6.16.

p.p.Jn.14.30.  
Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.  
[Jn.12.31.]

p.p.Mt.4.12.  
Mt.3.8, Spir. Power, Ac.1.8.  
Jos.20.7, Galilee, ch.23.6.  
Jos.6.27, Fame.

{ Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. [ch.5.3.]  
{ Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
{ Mk.11.8, Christ Honored. [ch.19.35.]

Mt.2.23, Nazareth, Jn.1.46.  
See Attendance upon the  
[Sanctuary, De.12.5.]  
Mt.12.9, Church Attendance.  
[Ac.13.14.]

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
[ance.]  
Ex.24.7, "Word" Read.  
[Col.4.15.]

2 K.19.2, Isaiah.

p.p.Is.61.1.  
Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.  
See Christ, Prophet, De.18.18.  
Ps.45.7, Anointed One. [Ac.4.7.]

Mt.4.23, Gospel. [Ac.4.7.]  
Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
Jn.4.14, Spir. Healing.  
[Re.22.3.]

Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty, Jn.8.12.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.  
See Wounds of Sin, Pr.6.33.  
See Year of Jubilee, Le.25.1.  
See Accepted Time, Ps.32.6.

p.p.Mt.5.1; 26.55.

p.p.He.12.2.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
[v.36.]  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
[v.32.]  
See Christ Despised, Is.53.1.  
Mt.1.16, Joseph (b).

Mk.6.3, Prejudice.  
Ge.50.2, Physicians, ch.5.31.



See Sign-seekers, Mt.12.38.  
Mt.4.13, Capernaum.

Mk.6.3, Prejudice, Jn.1.46.  
p.p.Mt.13.57; Jn.4.44.

p.p.1 K.17.9.

1 K.17.1, Drought (2).

See Famine (2), 1 K.17.12.

1 K.17.1, Elijah, ch.9.54.  
1 K.17.9, Zarephath.

Ru.1.3, Widows.  
See Lepers, 2 K.5.1.  
1 K.19.16, Elisha.

p.p.2 K.5.3-15.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath, ch.6.11.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected,  
[ch.17.25.

1 K.19.2, Revenge, Ac.5.33.  
Mt.2.23, Nazareth.  
Persecution (2), ch.23.11.

p.p.Jn.8.59; 10.39; 18.6.

Mt.4.13, Capernaum.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observ-  
[ance.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words,  
[Jn.6.63.

Je.5.14, Power of "Word."  
p.p.Mk.1.34.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.  
Mt.8.28, Demoniacs.  
Or, Away. Mk.1.24.  
See Sin Separates, Ex.33.3.  
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth.  
Mt.8.29, Devils Confess.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.

Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.

See Satan's Work, ch.9.42.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment,  
[ch.8.25.

Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

Jos.6.27, Fame.  
p.p.Mi.5.4.

p.p.Mt.8.14; Mk.1.29.30.

Mt.4.18, Peter.

Le.26.16, Fever.  
Mt.8.6, Intercession (4),  
[ch.9.38.

done in Că-për-na-um, do also  
here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say  
unto you, No prophet is ac-  
cepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth,  
many widows were in Is'ra-el  
in the days of E-li'as, when the  
heaven was shut up three years  
and six months, when great  
famine was throughout all the  
land;

26 But unto none of them was  
E-li'as sent, save unto Să-rêp'ta,  
a city of Si'dôn, unto a woman  
that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in  
Is'ra-el in the time of E-li-sê'us  
the prophet; and none of them  
was cleansed, saving Nă'a-man  
the Syr'i-an.

28 And all they in the syna-  
gogue, when they heard these  
things, were filled with wrath,  
29 And rose up, and thrust  
him out of the city, and led  
him unto the brow of the hill  
whereon their city was built,  
that they might cast him down  
headlong.

30 But he passing through the  
midst of them went his way.

31 And came down to Că-për-  
na-um, a city of Găl'i-lee, and  
taught them on the sabbath  
days.

32 And they were astonished  
at his doctrine: for his word  
was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue  
there was a man, which had a  
spirit of an unclean devil, and  
cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what  
have we to do with thee, thou  
Jê'sus of Nă'z-a-rêth? art thou  
come to destroy us? I know  
thee who thou art; the Holy  
One of God.

35 And Jê'sus rebuked him,  
saying, Hold thy peace, and  
come out of him. And when  
the devil had thrown him in  
the midst, he came out of him,  
and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed,  
and spake among themselves,  
saying, What a word is this!  
for with authority and power  
he commandeth the unclean  
spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went  
out into every place of the  
country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the  
synagogue, and entered into  
Si'mon's house. And Si'mon's  
wife's mother was taken with  
a great fever; and they be-  
sought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and

rebuked the fever; and it left  
her: and immediately she arose  
and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun  
was setting, all they that had  
any sick with divers diseases  
brought them unto him; and  
he laid his hands on every one  
of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out  
of many, crying out, and say-  
ing, Thou art Christ the Son of  
God. And he rebuking them  
suffered them not to speak: for  
they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he  
departed and went into a desert  
place: and the people sought  
him, and came unto him, and  
stayed him, that he should not  
depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I  
must preach the kingdom of  
God to other cities also: for  
therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the  
synagogues of Găl'i-lee.

## CHAPTER 5

Christ teacheth out of Peter's ship.  
4 A miraculous draught of fishes.  
12 A leper cleansed. 18 The palsy  
healed. 27 Levi called from the re-  
ceipt of custom.

AND it came to pass, that, as  
the people pressed upon  
him to hear the word of God,  
he stood by the lake of Gën-  
nês'a-rêt,

2 And saw two ships standing  
by the lake: but the fishermen  
were gone out of them, and  
were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of  
the ships, which was Si'mon's,  
and prayed him that he would  
thrust out a little from the land.  
And he sat down, and taught  
the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left  
speaking, he said unto Si'-  
mon, Launch out into the  
deep, and let down your nets  
for a draught.

5 And Si'mon answering said  
unto him, Master, we have  
toiled all the night, and have  
taken nothing: nevertheless at  
thy word I will let down the  
net.

6 And when they had this  
done, they inclosed a great  
multitude of fishes: and their  
net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto  
their partners, which were in  
the other ship, that they should  
come and help them. And they  
came, and filled both the ships,  
so that they began to sink.

8 When Si'mon Pê'ter saw it,  
he fell down at Jê'sus' knees,

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
1 K.19.20, Immediate Serv-  
[ice, ch.19.6.  
See Woman's Ministry,  
[2 K.4.10.  
p.p.Mt.8.16; Mk.1.32.

See Burden-bearer, Mt.8.17.  
Mk.6.5, Laying on Hands (4),  
[ch.13.13.  
Mt.8.3, Christ's Touch.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[ch.24.26.  
Mt.8.29, Devils Confess,  
[Ac.19.15.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.

Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
Ex.5.3, Deserts (1), ch.9.10.  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ,  
[ch.19.3.

Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty.  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God,  
[ch.8.1.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission,  
[ch.12.49.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

A.D.31.

p.p.Mt.4.18; Mk.1.16.  
Mk.2.2, Christ Thronged,  
[ch.8.19.  
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galilee.

See Net (1), (Index).

Mt.4.18, Peter.

p.p.Mt.13.1; ch.4.20.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher,  
[Jn.3.2.

p.p.Jn.21.6.

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.  
Christ, Master, ch.8.24.  
See Diligence, Pr.10.4.  
p.p.Jn.21.3.

Mt.4.20, Obedience to  
[Christ, ch.6.47.

Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
See Superabundance,  
[Ps.23.5.

p.p.Jn.21.8.

p.p.Jb.42.6; Is.6.5.

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3), ch.15.18.  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

Mt.4.21, James, ch.6.14.  
Mt.4.21, John, Mk.1.29.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners,  
p.p.Mt.4.20. [1 Co.9.19.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All, v.28.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.

p.p.Mk.1.40.  
See Lepers, 2 K.5.1.  
Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced.

Mt.8.2, Great Faith.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.8.3, Christ's Touch.  
Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.

Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.

See Cleansing (1), Le.14.8.  
See Lawgiver (2), Ex.34.32.  
p.p.Le.13.8; 14.4.

Jos.6.27, Fame.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Is.53.4, Burden-bearer.  
Mt.8.17, Infirmities, ch.13.11.  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
Ge.32.24, Solitude.  
Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2).  
[ch.6.12.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
ch.2.46, Doctors, Ac.5.34.

Jos.20.7, Galilee.  
Mt.4.25, Judæa, Jn.4.47.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
p.p.Mt.9.2; Mk.2.3.  
Mt.4.24, Palsy.

Mk.2.2, Christ Thronged.  
Jos.2.6, Housetops, Ac.10.9.

Is.2.2, Great Faith.  
2.11, Saviour.  
S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.  
Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes, ch.20.46.  
Mt.16.7, Reasonings.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
See False Accusations,  
[ch.6.7.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
2 S.5.12, Spir. Perception.

saying, Depart from me; for I  
am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and  
all that were with him, at the  
draught of the fishes which  
they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James,  
and John, the sons of Zēb'e-dee,  
which were partners with Sim-  
mon. And Jē'sus said unto Sim-  
mon, Fear not; from hence-  
forth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought  
their ships to land, they forsook  
all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass,  
when he was in a certain city,  
behold a man full of leprosy:  
who seeing Jē'sus fell on *his*  
face, and besought him, saying,  
Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst  
make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand,  
and touched him, saying, I will:  
be thou clean. And immedi-  
ately the leprosy departed from  
him.

14 And he charged him to  
tell no man: but go, and shew  
thyself to the priest, and offer  
for thy cleansing, according as  
Mō'ses commanded, for a testi-  
mony unto them.

15 But so much the more went  
there a fame abroad of him:  
and great multitudes came to-  
gether to hear, and to be healed  
by him of their infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himself  
into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on  
a certain day, as he was teach-  
ing, that there were Phār'i-sees  
and doctors of the law sitting  
by, which were come out of  
every town of Gāl'i-lee, and  
Jū-dæ'a, and Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and  
the power of the Lord was  
*present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought  
in a bed a man which was taken  
with a palsy: and they sought  
*means* to bring him in, and to  
lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not  
find by what *way* they might  
bring him in because of the  
multitude, they went upon the  
housetop, and let him down  
through the tiling with *his*  
couch into the midst before  
Jē'sus.

20 And when he saw their  
faith, he said unto him, Man,  
thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the  
Phār'i-sees began to reason,  
saying, Who is this which  
speaketh blasphemies? Who  
can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jē'sus perceived

their thoughts, he answering  
said unto them, What reason ye  
in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say,  
Thy sins be forgiven thee; or  
to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that  
the Son of man hath power  
upon earth to forgive sins, (he  
said unto the sick of the palsy,)  
I say unto thee, Arise, and take  
up thy couch, and go into thine  
house.

25 And immediately he rose  
up before them, and took up  
that whereon he lay, and de-  
parted to his own house, glori-  
fying God.

26 And they were all amazed,  
and they glorified God, and  
were filled with fear, saying,  
We have seen strange things  
to day.

27 ¶ And after these things  
he went forth, and saw a pub-  
lican, named Lē'vi, sitting at  
the receipt of custom: and he  
said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and  
followed him.  
29 And Lē'vi made him a  
great feast in his own house:  
and there was a great company  
of publicans and of others that  
sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and  
Phār'i-sees murmured against  
his disciples, saying, Why do ye  
eat and drink with publicans  
and sinners?

31 And Jē'sus answering said  
unto them, They that are whole  
need not a physician; but they  
that are sick.

32 I came not to call the  
righteous, but sinners to re-  
pentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him,  
Why do the disciples of Jōhn  
fast often, and make prayers,  
and likewise *the disciples* of  
the Phār'i-sees; but thine eat  
and drink?

34 And he said unto them,  
Can ye make the children of  
the bridechamber fast, while  
the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come,  
when the bridegroom shall be  
taken away from them, and  
then shall they fast in those  
days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a  
parable unto them; No man  
putteth a piece of a new gar-  
ment upon an old; if other-  
wise, then both the new maketh  
a rent, and the piece that  
was *taken* out of the new  
agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.

p.p.Mk.2.9; Mt.9.5.

See Knowledge (5), Ex.6.7.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
ch.1.69, Salvation (2).

Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.

See Immediate Service.  
[1 K.19.29.

Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

p.p.Mt.9.9; Mk.2.14.  
Mt.5.46, Publicans.

Mk.1.17, Apostles Called.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All,  
[ch.14.33.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
Mt.9.9, Matthew (Levi).  
[Ac.1.13.

Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest.  
1 K.8.65, Feasts, Jn.2.8.  
Mt.5.46, Publicans, ch.7.34.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
Jb.32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2).  
Ps.113.6, Divine Conde-  
[scension.

Ge.50.2, Physicians, Col.4.14.  
Is.1.5, Spir. Disease.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

p.p.Mk.2.18.  
Mt.9.14, John's Disciples.  
[ch.7.13.  
See Asceticism, Mt.3.4.  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

Mt.9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.

Jn.7.33, Departure Foretold.

Jl.1.14, Fasting (2).

p.p.Mt.9.16; Mk.2.21.  
See Parables (2), (Index).  
See Judaism Superseded,  
(Index).

p.p.Mt.9.16.  
Ne.10.39, New Wine.

V. old wine-skins;

V. fresh wine-skins.

14-18, Wine (2), Jn.2.3.

D.31.

p. Mt.12.1; Mk.2.23.  
ee Sabbath (1), Ge.2.3.

41.49, Grain.

p. De.23.25.

See Pharissism, Mt.12.2.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
Mk.2.24, Legalism, ch.13.14.

Mt.12.3, Ignorance of  
["Word."

p. p.1 S.21.6.

Ps.134.1, House of God.

Ex.25.30, Shewbread.  
p. p. Ex.29.32.

See Priests' Food, Le.24.9.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Christ, Lord, Ac.2.36.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
p. p. Mt.12.9; Mk.3.1.  
Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3), Jn.5.9.  
Mt.12.9, Church Attendance.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

p. p. Mk.3.2.  
1 S.18.9, Watching.  
See Snares Laid (2), Mt.16.1.  
1 S.1.14, False Accusations,  
[1 Pe.3.16.  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read,  
[ch.11.17.

Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.

p. p. Jn.7.23.

p. p. Mk.3.5.

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath,  
[Ac.19.28.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
Mt.12.14, Plots Laid, ch.19.47.  
Christ Hated, ch.19.14.

Mt.14.23, Retirement.

wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6

Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the disciples on the sabbath. 13 Christ chooseth the twelve, etc.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Phari-sees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jēsus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what Dā'vid did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 ¶ And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Phari-sees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jēsus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jēsus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out

into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Sī'mon, (whom he also named Pē'tar,) and An'drew his brother, Jāmes and Jōhn, Phil'ip and Bār-thō'lō-mew,

15 Māt'thew and Thōm'as, Jāmes the son of Al-phā'us, and Sī'mon called Zē-lō'tēs,

16 And Jū'das the brother of Jāmes, and Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, which also was the traitor.

17 And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Jū-dā'ā and Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sī'dōn, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also

Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2).  
[ch.9.18.

Mk.1.17, Apostles Called,  
[Jn.1.43.

[Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names,  
Mt.4.18, Peter, [Ac.1.13.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew,  
Mt.4.21, James, ch.8.51.  
Mt.4.21, John,  
Mt.10.3, Philip (a).  
Mt.10.3, Bartholomew,  
[Jn.1.48.

Mt.9.9, Matthew.  
Mt.10.3, Thomas.  
Mt.10.3, James (b), Ac.1.13.  
Mt.10.4, Simon Zelotes,  
[Ac.1.13.

Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot.  
See Betrayal, Mt.26.16.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

Jos.19.29, Tyre.  
p. p. Mt.11.21.  
See Burden-bearer, Is.53.4.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Mk.2.2, Christ Thronged.  
Mt.9.20, Faith's Touch.

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
p. p. Mt.5.3.

Ps.35.10, Poor and Needy.  
Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom,  
[ch.9.62.

[2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire,  
[1 Pe.2.2.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Peni-  
[tent, ch.15.7.

See Weeping (2), Is.15.3.  
Ps.30.11, Joy Restored.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, ch.11.28  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated, ch.21.17  
Ex.12.15, Excommunication.  
Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
Reproach, 1 Ti.4.10.  
Mt.9.11, For Christ's Sake.  
Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3),  
[Ac.5.41.

Mt.5.12, Reward (2).  
p. p. Ac.7.51.  
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.  
Is.5.8, Woes, ch.11.42.  
De.8.13, Riches Perilous.

[De.32.15, Worldly Full-  
ness, Re.3.17.  
Ps.75.7, Reversals, ch.16.25  
See Want, De.28.48.  
Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy.  
Pr.14.13, Laughter, Ja.4.9.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).

See Flattery, Jb.32.21.  
p. p. 1 Jn.4.5.  
De.13.5, False Prophets.  
Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
Ex.23.4, Enemies.  
Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2).  
[v.35.  
Ec.10.20, Cursing Forbid-  
[den, Ro.12.14.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
p. p. ch.23.34; Ac.7.60.  
1 K.22.24, Cheeks Smitten.

Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).  
[Ga.5.23.  
Le.19.18, Retaliation For-  
bidden.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
See Alms, Le.25.35.

Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.  
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
Mt.7.12, Golden Rule.  
p.p.Mt.5.46.

Ex.23.4, Enemies.  
Ps.34.14, Do Good, Ro.13.3.  
De.15.8, Lending.  
Da.12.3, Reward (1), Jn.4.36.  
Mt.5.9, Children of God.  
Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2).  
[Ro.12.20.

Pr.3.3, Mercy (2), Ja.2.13.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbidden  
Is.50.9, No Condemnation,  
[Jn.3.18.  
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).  
Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
2Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).  
[2Co.9.6.

De.16.17, Giving (2), ch.12.33.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Ps.23.5, Superabundance.  
p.p.Mt.7.2; Mk.4.24.  
Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal,  
[ch.14.14.  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
See Recompense (1), Is.59.18.  
p.p.Is.9.16; Mt.15.14.  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
See False Teachers, Mt.5.19.

See Humility (2), Mt.6.8.  
See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example.  
Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.  
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.  
See Judgment Forbidden,  
[Mt.7.1.  
See Self-righteousness,  
[Jb.9.20.

Mt.7.3, Inconsistency.  
p.p.Pr.18.17.  
Is.29.21, Uncharitableness.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites, ch.12.56.  
See Self-examination,  
[Lam.3.40.

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.

Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
p.p.Mt.7.16.  
De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

Ge.3.18, Thorns.

the other; and him that taketh  
away thy cloak forbid not to  
take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that  
asketh of thee; and of him that  
taketh away thy goods ask  
them not again.

31 And as ye would that men  
should do to you, do ye also to  
them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which  
love you, what thank have ye?  
for sinners also love those that  
love them.

33 And if ye do good to them  
which do good to you, what  
thank have ye? for sinners also  
do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of  
whom ye hope to receive, what  
thank have ye? for sinners also  
lend to sinners, to receive as  
much again.

35 But love ye your enemies,  
and do good, and lend, hoping  
for nothing again; and your re-  
ward shall be great, and ye shall  
be the children of the Highest:  
for he is kind unto the unthank-  
ful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful,  
as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not  
be judged: condemn not, and ye  
shall not be condemned: for-  
give, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given  
unto you; good measure, pressed  
down, and shaken together, and  
running over, shall men give in-  
to your bosom. For with the  
same measure that ye mete  
withal it shall be measured to  
you again.

39 And he spake a parable un-  
to them, Can the blind lead the  
blind? shall they not both fall  
into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above  
his master: but every one that  
is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou  
the mote that is in thy brother's  
eye, but perceivest not the beam  
that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say  
to thy brother, Brother, let me  
pull out the mote that is in thine  
eye, when thou thyself beholdest  
not the beam that is in thine  
own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast  
out first the beam out of thine  
own eye, and then shalt thou see  
clearly to pull out the mote that  
is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth  
not forth corrupt fruit; neither  
doth a corrupt tree bring forth  
good fruit.

44 For every tree is known  
by his own fruit. For of thorns

men do not gather figs, nor of  
a bramble bush gather they  
grapes.

45 A good man out of the  
good treasure of his heart  
bringeth forth that which is  
good; and an evil man out of  
the evil treasure of his heart  
bringeth forth that which is  
evil: for of the abundance of  
the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me,  
Lord, Lord, and do not the  
things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me,  
and heareth my sayings, and  
doeth them, I will shew you to  
whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which  
built an house, and digged deep,  
and laid the foundation on a  
rock: and when the flood arose,  
the stream beat vehemently  
upon that house, and could not  
shake it: for it was founded  
upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and  
doeth not, is like a man that  
without a foundation built an  
house upon the earth; against  
which the stream did beat ve-  
hemently, and immediately it  
fell; and the ruin of that house  
was great.

## CHAPTER 7

*The centurion's faith: 10 Christ  
healeth his servant; 11 raiseth the  
widow's son. 24 Christ's testimony  
of John.*

NOW when he had ended all  
his sayings in the audience  
of the people, he entered into  
Că-per'na-um.

2 And a certain centurion's  
servant, who was dear unto  
him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of  
Jē'sus, he sent unto him the  
elders of the Jews, beseeching  
him that he would come and  
heal his servant.

4 And when they came to  
Jē'sus, they besought him in-  
stantly, saying, That he was  
worthy for whom he should do  
this:

5 For he loveth our nation,  
and he hath built us a syna-  
gogue.

6 Then Jē'sus went with  
them. And when he was now  
not far from the house, the  
centurion sent friends to him,  
saying unto him, Lord, trouble  
not thyself: for I am not wor-  
thy that thou shouldest enter  
under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought  
I myself worthy to come unto  
thee: but say in a word, and  
my servant shall be healed.

p.p.Mt.12.33.

Le.19.10, Grapes.  
p.p.Pr.4.23; Ro.8.5.

See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.

See Evil Speech, Pa.5.9.

Pa.78.36, False Profession.  
[Ti.1.16  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Mt.7.3, Inconsistency.  
[Jn.7.21

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Mt.7.21, Doers, Jn.13.17.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ  
[Jn.2.25

Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
See God a Rock, De.32.4.  
Pa.17.3, Life Tested.  
[1Co.3.11

Pa.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).  
Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
See False Trusts, Pa.52.7.

Pa.73.18, Insecurity.  
Pr.11.5, Fall of the Wicked.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss, ch.15.11

A.D.31.

p.p.Mt.7.28.

Mt.4.13, Capernaum.  
Mt.8.5, Centurions.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

Mt.8.6, Intercession (4).  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.

Ac.8.14, Catholicity.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compas-  
[sion.

p.p.ch.5.8.  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

p.p.ch.15.19.  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
See Christ's Dominion,  
[Is.9.6.  
Ge.15.6, Faith (5).

p.p.Mt.8.9.	8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.	blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.	Le.21.18, The Lame, Ac.3.2. See Lepers, Mt.8.2. See Deafness, Mk.7.32. Mt.4.23, Gospel. Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones. See Rock of Offence, Mt.11.6.
p.p.2 Ti.2.4.		23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.	
See Servants' Duty, Ep.6.5.		24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?	p.p.Mt.11.7.
p.p.Mk.6.6.	9 When Jēsus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Is'ra-el.	25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.	Is.40.3, John the Baptist. p.p.Mt.3.5. 1 K.14.15, Reeds. See Steadfastness (1), [1 Co.15.58. See Asceticism, Mt.3.4.
Mk.14.6, Commendation. Mt.8.2, Great Faith. p.p.Mt.21.31; Ro.3.1.	10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.	26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.	Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals. Mk.1.41, Faith Honored, [ch.17.14.	11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nā'in; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.	27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.	See Prophets (1), Nu.12.6. p.p.Lu.1.76.
See Christ Thronged, [Mk.2.2.	12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.	28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Bāp'tist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.	Mal.3.1, Forerunner. p.p.Is.40.3.
Ge.23.10, Gates (1). p.p.Je.6.26; Zec.12.10.	13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.	29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.	Mk.14.6, Commendation, [ch.21.3. Mt.5.19, True Greatness.
Ru.1.3, Widows, Ac.6.1. See Mourners, 2 Chr.35.25. 2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2). Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion. Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts, [Jn.14.1. Is.25.8, Sorrow Banished. Or, coffin. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.	14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.	30 But the Phār'isees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.	Da.2.44, God's Kingdom. ch.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. See Religious Awakenings, [1 K.18.39. Mt.5.46, Publicans. Mt.3.6, John's Baptism, [Jn.1.26. Ps.3.7, Pharisees, ch.18.10. Pa.81.11, Call Refused. 1 S.8.7, God Rejected, [1 Th.4.8. 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2). p.p.Mt.11.16.
Is.63.1, Christ's Power. 1 K.17.22, Resurrections, [Jn.11.44.	15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.	31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?	See Evil Generation, De.32.5.
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. De.18.18, Christ, Prophet, [ch.13.33.	16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.	32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.	p.p.Zec.8.5. Mt.20.3, Marketplaces, [Ac.16.19.
p.p.ch.1.68. See Fama, Jos.6.27. p.p.Mt.9.26.	17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Jū-dæ'a, and throughout all the region round about.	33 For John the Bāp'tist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.	
Mt.9.14, John's Disciples. p.p.Mt.11.2. [Jn.3.25. Is.40.3, John the Baptist.	18 ¶ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.	34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!	See Asceticism, Mt.3.4. Le.10.9, Abstinence. See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.
Ge.15.8, Doubters. See Jesus the Messiah, [Mt.11.3.	19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jēsus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?	35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.	Mt.8.20, Son of Man. Mt.1.1, Christ's Humanity. Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals, [ch.13.13. Is.53.4, Burden-bearer. Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out. Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits. Mt.9.27, Blindness (2), [Jn.9.1. p.p.Mt.11.4. 1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). Mt.11.2, Christ's Works. p.p.Is.29.18; 61.1.	20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Bāp'tist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?	36 ¶ And one of the Phār'isees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phār'isee's house, and sat down to meat.	Mt.5.46, Publicans, ch.18.10. Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). p.p.Mt.11.19; 1 Co.1.23,24. Mt.3.7, Pharisees. p.p.Jn.12.42.
	21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.	37 And, behold, a woman in	Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest, [ch.10.38.
	22 Then Jēsus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the		

See Anointing Oil, Ex.29.7.  
Mt.15.30, At His Feet, ch.8.35.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry,  
[Ro.16.2.  
Mt.10.42, Humble Service.  
Ge.27.27, Kiss (1), Ac.20.37.  
2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (3).  
Mk.11.8, Christ Honored.  
Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.

Is.29.21, Uncharitableness.  
See Fault-finding, Mt.9.11.  
See Christ, Prophet, De.18.18.  
See Sanctimony, Is.58.2.  
Jb.32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2).  
See Contamination, Le.5.2.

See Christ's Words,  
[Mk.13.31.

See Debts, 2 K.4.7.

See Works Insufficient,  
[Mt.7.22.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
See Mercy (1), De.4.31.  
See Grace (3), Ac.15.11.

See Courtesy, Ac.27.3.  
Ge.18.4, Feet-washing,  
[Jn.13.5.  
p.p.v.38.

Ge.27.27, Kiss (1).

2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (3).

See Riches of Grace, Ro.2.4.  
ch.2.11, Saviour.  
Love for Christ, Jn.11.16.

p.p.Mt.9.2; Mk.2.5.  
2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

t.16.7, Reasonings.  
See Fault-finding, Mt.9.11.

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
See Peace (3), Is.53.5.

A.D.31.

the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Je'sus sat at meat in the Phār'i-see's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phār'i-see which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this* is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Je'sus answering said unto him, Si'mon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Si'mon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Si'mon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

# CHAPTER 8

Devout women minister unto Christ.  
4 The parable of the sower, 16 and

of the candle. 26 The legion of devils cast out: 43 the woman healed of her bloody issue, etc.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mā'ry called Māg-da-lē'nē, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Jō-ān'nā the wife of Chū'zā Hēr'od's steward, and Sū-sān'nā, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal.  
Is.40.9, Good Tidings.  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God.  
[ch.9.2

See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
p.p.Mt.27.55. [Ac.5.16  
Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.  
Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene.  
[Jn.20.18  
Mt.8.28, Demoniacs, Ac.5.16.

2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
p.p.Mt.13.2; Mk.4.1.

See Parables (2), (Index).  
Pa.126.5, Spir. Sowing.  
[Ga.6.6.

See Hardness (1), Pa.95.3.  
See "Word" Despised,  
[Pa.50.17.  
See Hearing (2), Ec.33.32.

Pa.106.13, Instability (2).

See Worldly Care, Pa.39.6.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Pa.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

Cries of Christ, Jn.7.28.  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.  
p.p.Mt.13.10; Mk.4.10.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction Sought.

See Spir. Knowledge, Je.9.24.  
See Revelations, Da.2.22.

Is.6.10, Blindness (4).  
De.32.28, Dullness (3).  
Mt.13.37, Christ Expounds,  
[ch.24.27.  
Pa.126.6, God's Word, Seed.

p.p.Mt.13.19.  
See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1.  
p.p.2 Co.4.3; 2 Th.2.10.

p.p.Mt.13.20.

Pa.106.13, Instability (2).  
See Temptation (1), Ge.3.1.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders,  
[ch.11.26.

p.p.Mt.13.22; Mk.4.18.  
Pa.39.6, Worldly Care.  
De.8.13, Riches Perilous.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers,  
[ch.12.19.  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.



<p>5.29, Renewed Heart.</p> <p>8.34, Hearing (1), Ja.1.19.</p> <p>9.1.3, Spir. Fruit (2).</p> <p>11.1.4, Patience (2).</p> <p>12.5.31, Spir. Light.</p> <p>13. Secret Discipleship, [Jn.3.2.</p> <p>14. Mt.10.26; ch.12.2</p> <p>15.6.1, Take Heed, ch.11.35.</p> <p>16. Mt.25.29; Mk.4.25.</p> <p>17.36.8, Spir. Abundance.</p> <p>18.5.25, Spir. Loss.</p> <p>19. thinketh that he hath.</p> <p>20. Mt.12.46; 13.55; [Mk.3.31.</p> <p>21.2.2, Christ Thronged, [v.45.</p> <p>22.1.16, Mary (a).</p> <p>23.12.46, Christ's Brethren.</p> <p>24.12.50, Spir. Relationships, Ro.8.17.</p> <p>25.23.8, Spir. Brethren, [Jn.21.23.</p> <p>26.26.16, Obedience (1).</p> <p>27.7.21, Doers, [Ac.5.29.</p> <p>28. Mt.8.23; Mk.4.35.</p> <p>29.34.11, Sea of Galilee.</p> <p>30.26.37, Christ's Humanity (2), ch.9.58.</p> <p>31.3.5, Sleep (1).</p> <p>32.19.11, Tempests.</p> <p>33.14.30, Needless Fear.</p> <p>34.5.5, Christ, Master, v.45.</p> <p>35.148.8, Wind Ruled.</p> <p>36.9.6, Christ's Dominion.</p> <p>37.26.10, Sea Controlled.</p> <p>38.6.30, Doubt Rebuked.</p> <p>39. See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.</p> <p>40.13.54, Astonishment.</p> <p>41.63.1, Christ's Power, [Jn.10.18.</p> <p>42. p.Mk.5.1.</p> <p>43. Mt.8.28, Gadarenes.</p> <p>44. Mt.8.28, Demoniacs.</p> <p>45. p.Pr.21.16.</p> <p>46. p.Ac.16.17.</p> <p>47. Mt.8.29, Devils Confess.</p>	<p>15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.</p> <p>16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.</p> <p>17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither <i>any thing</i> hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.</p> <p>18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.</p> <p>19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.</p> <p>20 And it was told him <i>by certain</i> which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.</p> <p>21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.</p> <p>22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.</p> <p>23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with <i>water</i>, and were in jeopardy.</p> <p>24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.</p> <p>25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.</p> <p>26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gād-a-rēnēs, which is over against Gālī-lee.</p> <p>27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in <i>any</i> house, but in the tombs.</p> <p>28 When he saw Jē'sus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee,</p>	<p>Jē'sus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.</p> <p>29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)</p> <p>30 And Jē'sus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.</p> <p>31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.</p> <p>32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.</p> <p>33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.</p> <p>34 When they that fed <i>them</i> saw what was done, they fled, and went and told <i>it</i> in the city and in the country.</p> <p>35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jē'sus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jē'sus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.</p> <p>36 They also which saw <i>it</i> told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.</p> <p>37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gād-a-rēnēs round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.</p> <p>38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jē'sus sent him away, saying,</p> <p>39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jē'sus had done unto him.</p> <p>40 And it came to pass, that, when Jē'sus was returned, the people <i>gladly</i> received him: for they were all waiting for him.</p> <p>41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jā-i-rus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue:</p>	<p>Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.</p> <p>Mt.2.15, Son of God.</p> <p>See Torment, Lu.16.23.</p> <p>Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.</p> <p>See Satan's Work, ch.9.42.</p> <p>Ge.16.7, Wildernesses.</p> <p>Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.</p> <p>See Satan Humbled, Ge.3.14.</p> <p>Le.11.7, Swine.</p> <p>p.p.Jb.1.12.</p> <p>Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.</p> <p>Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.</p> <p>Le.26.36, Terror.</p> <p>1 S.6.19, Curiosity.</p> <p>p.p.Da.5.34; Lu.15.17.</p> <p>Jb.34.29, Quietness (1).</p> <p>Mt.15.30, At His Feet, [ch.10.39.</p> <p>See New Man, Ps.40.3.</p> <p>Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).</p> <p>p.p.Mt.8.34.</p> <p>p.p.Jb.21.14.</p> <p>See Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.</p> <p>See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.</p> <p>p.p.Mk.5.18; ch.18.43.</p> <p>ch.7.47, Love for Christ.</p> <p>See Fellowship with Christ, [Mt.18.20.</p> <p>1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).</p> <p>Mt.10.32, Confess Christ.</p> <p>Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.</p> <p>Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).</p> <p>De.10.21, Great Things.</p> <p>2 K.10.16, Zealousness, [Ac.18.25.</p> <p>Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ, [ch.19.6.</p> <p>See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.9.18; Mk.5.22.</p>
---	--	--	--

Ge.37.7, Obeisance.  
Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced.  
Mt.15.30, At His Feet.  
See Great Faith, Mt.8.2.  
Ge.31.28, Paternal Love.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
p.p.Le.15.25; Mt.9.20.

Ge.50.2, Physicians.  
p.p.Ps.60.11.

Mt.9.20, Faith's Touch.  
Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.

ch.5.5, Christ, Master. [ch.9.33.  
Mk.2.2, Christ Thronged.  
p.p.Mk.5.30; ch.6.19.  
See Omniscience(1), Jn.2.24.

p.p.Ac.9.6.  
Mt.15.30, At His Feet.  
Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).

See Confess Christ, v.39.

Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).  
See Peace Invoked, Ge.43.23.

p.p.Mk.5.35.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
[Jn.6.29.

See Seclusion, v.54.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.21, James, Ac.1.13.  
Mt.4.21, John.

2 Chr.35.25, Mourners.  
Est.4.3, Wailing.  
Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
See Death (2), De.31.16.

Pr.1.22, Scorners.

1 K.17.19, Seclusion.  
See Hand Taken, Mt.9.25.  
p.p.ch.7.14.

1 K.17.22, Resurrections.

See Food (1), Ge.1.29.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.

A.D.32.

and he fell down at Jē'sus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stancheth.

45 And Jē'sus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Pē'tēr and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jē'sus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him; she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jē'sus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Pē'tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

#### CHAPTER 9

Christ sendeth out his apostles: 7  
Herod is desirous to see him. 12

Christ feedeth five thousand: 28  
his transfiguration.

THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Hēr'od the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that Jōhn was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that E-l'ias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Hēr'od said, Jōhn have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bēth-sā'i-dā.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

p.p.Mt.10.1; Mk.3.13.  
See Apostles' Names.

[Mt. 1s.9.6, Christ's Dominion  
Mt.3.8, Spir. Power.  
See Devils Cast Out, Ac.1  
Mt.10.1, Gift of Healing.  
Mt.10.7, Go Preach, v.60  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of Go  
[ch.1:  
See Apostles Heal, Ac.3.

p.p.Mt.10.9; Mk.6.8.  
See Trust God, Pa.37.3.

See Inhospitality, v.53.

See Dust Shaken Off.  
[Ac.11.

Mt.3.1, Preaching, Ac.28.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Ac.3.7, Apostles Heal.

ch.3.1, Herod Antipas.  
[Mt.14  
See Christ's Works, Mt.11.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist.

1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
p.p.Mt.16.14.

See Beheading, Mt.14.10.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
1 S.6.19, Curiosity, ch.10.3  
p.p.ch.23.8.

p.p.Mk.6.30.  
p.p.Mt.14.13.  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
[ch.22.4

Ex.5.3, Deserts (1), Ac.8.3  
Mt.11.21, Bethsaida, Jn.1.4.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.

p.p.Mt.14.15; Mk.6.35.

Ex.5.3, Deserts (1).  
p.p.Mk.6.37; Mt.14.16.  
See Feeding the Flock.  
[Je.22.

See Weak Instrumentality.  
[ties, Ex.4.2  
p.p.Nu.11.22.

Pa.23.5, Divine Preparation

K.4.43, Miracles of Loaves, [Jn.6.11.  
S.9.13, Blessings (6).  
I.14.19, Breaking of Bread.  
See Co-operation with God, [1 S.14.45.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Ex.16.13, Multitude Fed.  
Ps.23.5, Superabundance.  
p.p.Mt.16.13; Mk.8.27.  
Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2), [ch.22.41.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
p.p.Mt.14.2  
p.p.Jn.6.69; 1 Jn.5.5.  
Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.  
p.p.Mt.16.20.  
Mt.8.4, Silence Enjoined.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Predicted, ch.12.50.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).  
Mt.16.24, Self-denial.  
Mt.10.38, Cross-bearing.  
Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, He.3.13.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example.  
p.p.Mt.10.39.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.  
Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1).  
Mt.6.25, Life Precious.  
Mt.8.12, Castaways.  
See Denial of Christ, [Mt.10.33.  
See Christ's Words, Mk.13.31.  
p.p.Mt.25.12.  
See Second Coming (1), [Mt.26.64.  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.  
Mt.24.31, Angels (3).  
p.p.Mt.16.28; Mk.9.1.  
Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.21, John.  
Mt.4.21, James.  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2).  
Mt.17.2, Transfiguration, [2 Pe.1.18.  
Ex.34.30, Face Shining.  
Mt.17.2, White Raiment.  
Jb.11.17, Radiance.  
Mt.18.20, Fellowship with Christ.  
Ex.22, Moses.  
See Elijah, 2 K.2.11.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.  
16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.  
17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.  
18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?  
19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, E-li'as; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.  
20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Pē'tēr then answering said, The Christ of God.  
21 And he straightly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;  
22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.  
23 ¶ And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.  
24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.  
25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?  
26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.  
27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.  
28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Pē'tēr and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.  
29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.  
30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Mō'ges and E-li'as:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jē-ry'sā-lēm.  
32 But Pē'tēr and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.  
33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Pē'tēr said unto Jē'sus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mō'ges, and one for E-li'as: not knowing what he said.  
34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.  
35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.  
36 And when the voice was past, Jē'sus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.  
37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.  
38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.  
39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.  
40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.  
41 And Jē'sus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.  
42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jē'sus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.  
43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jē'sus did, he said unto his disciples,  
44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.  
45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it

Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified, [Ro.8.17.  
De.6.7, Spir. Talk.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
p.p.Mt.26.40.  
Ge.15.12, Sleep (5).  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory, [Jn.1.14.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
ch.5.5, Christ, Master, v.49.  
p.p.Mt.17.4.  
Or, booths.  
Ge.33.17, Booths.  
Ex.19.9, Cloud.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.  
Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of God.  
p.p.Mt.17.9.  
p.p.Mk.9.14.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
Mt.8.6, Intercession (4), [Jn.4.47.  
Ge.31.28, Paternal Love.  
Mt.8.28, Demoniacs.  
See Man's Extremity, [Ps.116.6.  
p.p.v.1.  
See Powerlessness, Le.26.37.  
Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves, [ch.24.25.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Pr.11.3, Perverseness.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation, [Ac.2.40.  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, [ch.13.16.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.  
De.4.1, Harken.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Predicted.  
Mt.15.16, Dullness (4), [ch.18.34.  
p.p.Mk.9.32.

<p>Mt.16.7, Reasonings, p.p.Mt.18.1. [Ch.20.14. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Ge.11.4, Ambition. Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.</p>	<p>not: and they feared to ask him of that saying. 46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. 47 And Jē'sus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, 48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.</p>	<p>first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. 62 And Jē'sus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>Ru.1.14, Farewells, Ac.1ē. De.5.32, Straightforwardness, Ph.3. 1 K.18.21, Indecision, Ja.1. Pr.14.14, Backsliding, Gal.1. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom, [Ja.1]</p>
<p>Ps.127.4, Children (2). See Duty to the Weak, [Ac.20.35. Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ. Mt.6.8, Humility (2). Ps.138.6, Prom. to Humble, [ch.14.11. Mt.5.19, True Greatness. Mt.4.21, John, Jn.13.23. ch.5.5, Christ, Master, [ch.17.13. Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out. p.p.Mk.9.38. Nu.11.28, Bigotry. p.p.1 Co.12.3.</p>	<p>50 And Jē'sus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us. 51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, 52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Sā-mā-rī-tang, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm. 54 And when his disciples James and Jōhn saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Eli'as did? 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.</p>	<p>CHAPTER 10 Christ sendeth out seventy disciples. 13 Woe against Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum. 38 Mary commended, etc.</p>	<p>A.D.32. p.p.Mt.10.1; Mk.6.7. See Ministers, 2 Co.3.6. Ex.17.12, Co-operation. Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.</p>
<p>Mt.12.30, No Neutrality. p.p.Mk.16.19. See Christ's Hour, Mt.26.18. See Ascension of Christ, [Ps.68.18. 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). [Ac.2.42. See God's Messengers, [Nu.16.28.</p>	<p>57 ¶ And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58 And Jē'sus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. 2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. 3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. 4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. 5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. 6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.</p>	<p>See Meekness (1), ch.6.29. See God's Sheep, Ps.74.1. Mt.7.15, Wolves. Pr.1.14, Purses, ch.22.35. 1 S.21.8, Haste, ch.14.21.</p>
<p>2 K.17.24, Samaritans, [ch.10.33. Nu.20.18, Inhospitability. Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected. Nu.11.28, Bigotry, ch.19.7.</p>	<p>61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me</p>	<p>7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. No man from house to house. 8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sōd'om, than for that city. 13 Woe unto thee, Chō-rā'z'in! woe unto thee, Bēth-sā'i-dā! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sī'dōn, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented,</p>	<p>Pa.126.6, Spir. Harvest, [Jn.4.33. Nu.32.6, Indifference (2). 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined. Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.</p>
<p>Jud.8.7, Retaliation (2). 2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness, [Jn.18.10. 1 K.17.1, Elijah, Ja.5.17. Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof, [2 Th.2.8. 1 S.11.13, Mercifulness, p.p.Ro.10.2. [Jn.8.7.</p>	<p>62 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 63 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>14 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 15 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>See Hospitality (1), Ro.12.13. Le.19.13, Wages. See Ministers (5), (Index). Pa.141.4, Eating, ch.12.22. p.p.1 Co.10.27.</p>
<p>Mt.8.20, Son of Man. See Christ's Mission, [ch.19.10. ch.2.11, Saviour. p.p.Mt.8.19.</p>	<p>64 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 65 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>16 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 17 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>Ge.43.29, Salutations (1). Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked, [ch.24.36.</p>
<p>See Followers, Ho.6.3. Jb.24.8, Homeless, 1 Co.4.11. See Poverty (2), 2 Co.8.9. Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation. Mt.26.37, Christ's Humanity, [ch.24.39. e.35.15, Divine Call (1). e Discipleship, Mt.16.24. x.3.11, Excuses (2).</p>	<p>66 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 67 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>18 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 19 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>See Gift of Healing, Mt.10.1. Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God.</p>
<p>Ps.21.16, Dead in Sin. Mt.10.7, Go Preach, Ac.5.20. Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God. Ge.19.16, Procrastination, p.p.1 K.19.20. [Ac.17.32.</p>	<p>68 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 69 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>20 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 21 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>See Inhospitability, ch.9.53. See Instruction Despised, [2 Chr.30.10. Mt.10.14, Dust Shaken Off. p.p.Mk.6.11.</p>
<p>Ps.21.16, Dead in Sin. Mt.10.7, Go Preach, Ac.5.20. Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God. Ge.19.16, Procrastination, p.p.1 K.19.20. [Ac.17.32.</p>	<p>70 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 71 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>22 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 23 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>p.p.Mt.10.15. See Judgment ac. to Privilege, Mt.11.22. Is.30.1, Denunciations, [ch.19.46. Mt.11.21, Bethsaida. p.p.Exc.3.6. Jos.19.29, Tyre. Pa.95.8, Hardness (1). 2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).</p>

Ge.37.34, Sackcloth.

Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.

Mt.4.13, Capernaum.

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).

Mt.11.23, Hell (Hades).

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

p.p.1 Co.16.16; Ph.2.29.

See Despisers, Pr.1.30.

Is.53.3, Christ Despised.

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.

Ne.12.43, Joy in Service,

[Jn.4.36.

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.

ch.24.47, In Christ's Name.

See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6.

Ge.3.14, Satan Humbled,

[Re.12.9.

Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts,

[Jn.4.14.

Mt.3.8, Spir. Power.

Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory,

[Ro.8.37.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, Ac.8.7.

Prom. to Tempted, ch.22.32.

Jb.11.18, Security.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1),

[Ro.12.15.

Ex.32.33, Book of Life,

[Ph.4.3.

Mt.6.20, Heaven (2), Jn.14.2.

Christ's Joy, ch.15.5.

See Prayer (19), Mt.11.25.

De.29.29, Secret Things.

See Worldly Wisdom,

[Is.29.14.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).

Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.

p.p.Jn.5.27; 17.2.

Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10).

See Revelations, 1 Co.2.10.

p.p.Mt.13.16.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

p.p.1 Pe.1.10.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

See Knowledge Withheld,

[De.29.29.

Lawyers, ch.11.46.

Mk.10.2, Christ Tried,

[ch.11.16.

p.p.Ac.15.11; 22.35.

ch.18.30, Eternal Life (2).

See Search "The Word,"

[De.17.19.

See Keep the Law, De.17.19.

De.6.5, Love Enjoined.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.

Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Că-pēr-na-üm, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Să-tan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jēsus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him,

Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jēsus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jēsus answering said, A certain man went down from Jē-ry-să-lēm to Jēr-i-chō, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Lē-vite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Să-măr-i-tan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jēsus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Măr-thā received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Măr-y, which also sat at Jēsus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Măr-thā was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jēsus answered and said unto her, Măr-thā, Măr-thā, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Măr-y hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

## CHAPTER 11

Christ teacheth to pray: 14 he casteth out a dumb devil: 27 sheweth who are truly blessed: 29 he preacheth to the people, 37 and reproveth

De.32.47, Life (4), Ro.10.5.

See Justification (2),

[Index).

Jb.32.1, Self-righteous-

ness (2), ch.16.15.

Nu.22.1, Jericho, ch.18.35.

Jud.9.25, Robbery.

See Wounds of Sin, Is.1.6.

See Pollutions (1), Le.7.21.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2),

[Ph.2.21.

Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

1 S.6.19, Curiosity, Jn.12.9.

Jb.24.9, Pitiless.

p.p.Ps.38.11.

2 K.17.24, Samaritans,

[ch.17.16.

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion,

[Ac.16.33.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness,

[1 Co.16.16.

Mt.10.42, Humble Service.

Is.1.6, Anointing (6), Ja.5.14.

2 K.20.7, Remedies, 1 Ti.5.23.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2),

[Ac.16.33.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

See Sympathy (2), Jb.30.25.

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

See Duty to Neighbors,

[Le.19.18.

See Mercy (2), Pr.3.3.

Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined,

[Jn.13.14.

Mt.21.17, Bethany, ch.24.50.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry.

Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest,

[ch.14.1.

Mary (c), Jn.11.1.

Mt.15.30, At his Feet,

[Jn.11.32.

Mt.13.23, Spir.Receptivity,

[Ac.2.41.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.

Martha, Jn.11.1.

Ps.39.6, Worldly Care.

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).

See Murmuring (1), Pr.19.3.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.

Pa.127.2, Care Forbidden,

[ch.12.29.

De.10.12, Requirements.

1 S.1.15, Devout Women,

[Ac.16.14.

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice,

[He.11.25.

Mk.14.6, Commendation.

Jn.6.27, The Enduring.

A.D.33.

JNO





In. 3.19, Condemnation (1).  
See Judgment ac. to Priv-  
ilege, Mt. 11.22.  
See Wisdom Sought,  
[Jb. 28.12.  
Is. 53.12, Christ's Greatness,  
[Ph. 2.9.  
Ge. 10.11, Nineveh.

See Repentance (3), Jona. 3.8.  
2 K. 14.25, Jonah.  
Mt. 3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.  
p.p. Mt. 5.15; Mk. 4.21.  
Jb. 18.6, Candle.

See Secret Discipleship,  
[Jn. 3.2.  
See Spir. Light, Jud. 5.31.

See Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt. 13.23.  
See Singleness of Heart,  
[Ac. 2.46.  
De. 28.54, Evil Eye.

Mt. 6.1, Take Heed, ch. 12.15.  
Is. 9.2, Spir. Darkness.

See Enlightenment,  
[Ps. 18.28.  
See Radiance, Jb. 11.17.  
Gr. a candle by its bright  
[shining.

Mt. 3.7, Pharisees.  
Mt. 9.10, Christ a Guest.

Mt. 6.2, Pharisaism.  
Mk. 7.4, Ceremonialism.

See Outward Appearance,  
[1 S. 16.7.  
Ec. 8.11, Evil Heart.  
Rapacity, ch. 20.14.  
Ge. 6.12, Corruption (2),  
Ps. 53.1, Fools. [Ro. 1.29.  
See The Simple, Pr. 1.22.  
See Creator (2), Ge. 1.26.

Le. 25.35, Alms, ch. 12.33.  
R.V. Howbeit give for alms  
those things which are  
within;  
p.p. 2 Co. 8.5.  
Is. 5.8, Woes, Jude 11.  
Mt. 6.2, Pharisaism.  
Ge. 14.20, Tithes.  
p.p. Mt. 23.29-33.  
De. 16.20, Justice Enjoined.  
De. 6.5, Love Enjoined.  
See True Religion, De. 10.12.  
Mt. 23.23, Sins of Omission,  
[ch. 12.47.  
Ps. 10.2, Pride (1).  
Ge. 11.4, Ambition, ch. 22.24.  
Pr. 17.19, Self-exaltation.  
p.p. Mt. 23.7.  
Mt. 20.3, Marketplaces.

Mt. 15.7, Hypocrites.  
See Secret Sins, 2 K. 17.9.  
p.p. Ps. 5.9; Ac. 23.3.

with the men of this genera-  
tion, and condemn them: for  
she came from the utmost parts  
of the earth to hear the wisdom  
of Söl'o-mon; and, behold, a  
greater than Söl'o-mon is here.

32 The men of Nin'e-ve shall  
rise up in the judgment with  
this generation, and shall con-  
demn it: for they repented at  
the preaching of Jö'nas; and,  
behold, a greater than Jö'nas is  
here.

33 No man, when he hath  
lighted a candle, putteth it in  
a secret place, neither under a  
bushel, but on a candlestick,  
that they which come in may  
see the light.

34 The light of the body is  
the eye: therefore when thine  
eye is single, thy whole body  
also is full of light; but when  
thine eye is evil, thy body also  
is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that  
the light which is in thee be  
not darkness.

36 If thy whole body there-  
fore be full of light, having no  
part dark, the whole shall be  
full of light, as when the bright  
shining of a candle doth give  
the light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a cer-  
tain Phär'l-see besought him to  
dine with him: and he went in,  
and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Phär'l-see  
saw it, he marvelled that he  
had not first washed before  
dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto  
him, Now do ye Phär'l-sees  
make clean the outside of the  
cup and the platter; but your  
inward part is full of ravening  
and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that  
made that which is without  
make that which is within  
also?

41 But rather give alms of  
such things as ye have; and,  
behold, all things are clean un-  
to you.

42 But woe unto you, Phär'l-  
sees! for ye tithe mint and rue  
and all manner of herbs, and  
pass over judgment and the  
love of God: these ought ye to  
have done, and not to leave the  
other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Phär'l-sees!  
for ye love the uppermost seats  
in the synagogues, and greet-  
ings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and  
Phär'l-sees, hypocrites! for ye  
are as graves which appear not,  
and the men that walk over

them are not aware of them.  
45 Then answered one of the  
lawyers, and said unto him,  
Master, thus saying thou re-  
proachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you  
also, ye lawyers! for ye lade  
men with burdens grievous to  
be borne, and ye yourselves  
touch not the burdens with  
one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build  
the sepulchres of the prophets,  
and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that  
ye allow the deeds of your fa-  
thers: for they indeed killed  
them, and ye build their sepul-  
chres.

49 Therefore also said the  
wisdom of God, I will send  
them prophets and apostles,  
and some of them they shall  
slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the  
prophets, which was shed from  
the foundation of the world,  
may be required of this gen-  
eration;

51 From the blood of Ä'bél  
unto the blood of Zäch-a-riäs,  
which perished between the al-  
tar and the temple: verily I  
say unto you, It shall be re-  
quired of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers!  
for ye have taken away the  
key of knowledge: ye entered  
not in yourselves, and them  
that were entering in ye hin-  
dered.

53 And as he said these things  
unto them, the scribes and the  
Phär'l-sees began to urge him  
vehemently, and to provoke  
him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and  
seeking to catch something out  
of his mouth, that they might  
accuse him.

## CHAPTER 12

To avoid hypocrisy. 13 To beware  
of covetousness. 41 The faithful  
and wise steward. 49 Of divisions  
on account of the gospel.

IN the mean time, when there  
were gathered together an  
innumerable multitude of peo-  
ple, insomuch that they trode  
one upon another, he began to  
say unto his disciples first of all,  
Beware ye of the leaven of the  
Phär'l-seeg, which is hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing cov-  
ered, that shall not be revealed;  
neither hid, that shall not be  
known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye  
have spoken in darkness shall be  
heard in the light; and that  
which ye have spoken in the

See Impartiality (2).  
[De. 10.17.

ch. 10.25, Lawyers, ch. 14.3.  
See Legalism, Mk. 2.24.

See Inconsistency, Mt. 7.3.  
p.p. Mt. 23.3; Ro. 2.21.  
Is. 30.1, Denunciations.  
See Sanctimony, Is. 58.2.  
See Martyrs, 2 Chr. 24.21.  
See Parental Influence,  
[1 K. 22.52.  
See Seed of the Wicked,  
[Jb. 27.14.  
p.p. Ac. 7.51.52.

Jb. 12.13, God's Wisdom.  
Nu. 16.28, God's Messengers.  
See Divine Call (1), Je. 35.15.  
1 K. 19.2, Persecution (1).  
Mt. 10.17, Persecution (4).  
2 S. 1.16, Blood upon Men,  
[Ac. 5.28.

See Accountability, Mt. 12.36.  
2 Chr. 24.21, Martyrs, Ac. 7.58.  
2 Chr. 24.20, Zacharias.

p.p. Ps. 116.15.  
Ps. 62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.  
p.p. Mt. 23.13.

Is. 57.14, Stumbling-blocks,  
[Ro. 14.13.

Mt. 3.7, Pharisees.

Mt. 16.1, Snare Laid (2).  
[ch. 20.20.

A.D. 33.

Mt. 4.25, Multitudes.  
Mk. 2.2, Christ Thronged.  
p.p. Mt. 16.6; Mk. 8.15.  
Is. 32.6, False Doctrine.  
Mt. 6.2, Pharisaism.  
Pr. 23.7, Hypocrisy, 1 Ti. 4.2.  
See Concealment, Ge. 3.8.  
Nu. 32.23, Exposure of Sin,  
[1 Co. 4.5.  
p.p. Mt. 10.26; Mk. 4.22.

Jos.2.6, Housetops.	ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.	up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.	Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers, Ec.2.1, Epicureans, (1 Ti.5.6, Ps.37.36, Death of Wicked. J1.2.1, Imminence, v.40. Ps.53.1, Fools, Ro.1.22, Ec.12.7, Soul Immortal, (1 Co.15.54, Mt.12.36, Acc'tability, v.42, Jb.20.28, Riches Fleeting, Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures, 1 Ti.6.7, Jb.27.16, Accumulation, (Ja.5.3, See Selfishness (1), Is.5.2, Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches, p.p.Mt.6.25, Pr.127.2, Care Forbidden, Pr.23.2, Appetites Restrained, ch.21.34, Ps.141.4, Eating, 1 Co.10.25, See Dress, 1 Pe.3.3, Mt.6.25, Life Precious.
De.1.17, Fear of Man, Jn.7.13, p.p.Mt.10.28.	4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.	20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?	De.8.5, Consider. Ge.8.7, Ravens.
De.10.12, Fear God.	5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.	21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.	Pr.3.10, Barns, Jb.38.41, Providence, See Trust God, Ps.37.3, Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of (Man, See Limitations, Jb.3.23, Ge.6.16, Cubits.
Mt.5.22, Hell (Gehenna), [Ja.3.6.	6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?	22 ¶And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.	2 S.5.14, Solomon.
Ps.84.3, Sparrows.	7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered.	23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.	p.p.Ph.4.19, Mt.6.30, Little Faith.
Mt.5.26, Farthing.	8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:	24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?	See Appetites, Nu.11.5, Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden, (ch.21.34, See Worldliness (2), (Mt.13.22, See Divine Supplies, De.2.7, Ps.115.12, Divine Care.
Jb.38.41, Providence.	9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.	25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?	See Seek God, De.4.29, Nu.3.13, God's Claims First, Le.26.5, Plenty Promised, Ge.26.24, "FearNot," Re.1.17, Is.40.11, God's Flock, Ac.20.29, See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10, ch.17.21, Spir. Kingdoms, De.16.17, Giving (2), Ro.12.6, Le.25.35, Alms, ch.18.22, De.15.14, Benevolence (1), (Ac.20.35, Pr.6.8, Forethought, ch.14.28, Mt.6.20, Spir. Treasure, (1 Ti.6.19, Jn.6.27, The Enduring.
Ps.115.12, Divine Care, (1 Pe.5.7.	10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Hōlŷ Ghōst it shall not be forgiven.	26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?	{ Is.11.5, Girdle (2), 2 K.20.1, Readiness (1), Jud.5.31, Spir. Light, p.p.Mt.25.1, Ps.62.5, Expectation (1), See Second Coming (5), (1 Co.1.7,
Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of (Man.	11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:	27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Sōl-o-mōn in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.	
Whosoever (2), Jn.4.14, Mt.10.32, Confess Christ, (Ro.10.9.	12 For the Hōlŷ Ghōst shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.	28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?	
Mt.8.20, Son of Man, Mk.12.25, Angels (6), (ch.15.10.	13 ¶And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.	29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.	
Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ, See Wicked Rejected, (Mt.25.12.	14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?	30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.	
p.p.Mt.12.31; Mk.3.28,29.	15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.	31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.	
Is.63.10, Sin against "Spirit."	16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:	32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.	
See Persecution (4), (Mt.10.17.	17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?	33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.	
Mt.10.17, Synagogues (2), (Jn.9.22.	18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.	34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.	
p.p.Mt.10.19; Mk.13.11.	19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid	35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;	
Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden.	up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.	36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh	
Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher, (Jn.14.26.			
Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2).			
See Laws of Inheritance, (Nu.27.8.			
See Worldliness (2), (Mt.13.22.			
p.p.Jn.18.36.			
See Christ Reproves, (Mk.8.33.			
Mt.6.1, Take Heed, ch.21.8.			
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1), (Ep.5.3.			
Ge.26.12, Increase.			
De.6.11, Prosperity (2).			
See Evil Heart, Ec.8.11.			
13.22, Worldliness (2).			
See Temporal Blessings, (Ge.24.35.			
Pr.3.10, Barns, v.24.			
Ge.11.4, Men's Plans, Ja.4.13.			
Jb.27.16, Accumulation.			
Ge.14.16, Goods, ch.15.12.			
Ge.11.4, Presumption (2).			
Jb.31.24, Trust in Riches, (1 Ti.6.17.			
Is.28.15, Carnal Security.			

<p>s.1.1. Blessed Ones. [Jn.20.29. econd Coming (6), Jn.14.3. lt.25.13, Watchfulness, [1 Th.5.6. It.20.28, Christ, Servant. ee Spir. Feasts, Is.25.6.</p> <p>x.14.24, Watches.</p> <p>See Unreadiness, Ec.9.12.</p> <p>2 K.20.1, Readiness (1). Mt.24.27, Second Coming (2). [1 Th.5.2. Jl.2.1, Imminence, Ph.4.5.</p> <p>See Parables (2), (Index).</p> <p>Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). Mt.25.14, Stewardship. See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.</p> <p>Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones. Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).</p> <p>Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings. p.p.1 Pe.5.4.</p> <p>Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness. Ex.23.9, Oppression (1). Ec.2.1, Epicureans. Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2). [1 Co.11.21. Ec.9.12, Unreadiness. See Sudden Events, [Mt.24.27. Or, cut him off. Jb.22.16, Wicked Cut Off. Jb.20.29, Portion of the [Wicked. Unbelievers, Jn.4.48.</p> <p>Mt.23.23, Sins of Omission, [Ja.4.17. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty, [Ja.2.14. Is.13.11, Punishment, Ro.2.8. Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance, [Ac.3.17. Mt.11.22, Judgment ac. to [Privilege, Jn.3.19. Mt.12.36, Accountability, [ch.19.15.</p> <p>Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission, [ch.19.10.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.20.22. Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre- [dicted, ch.22.37. Or, am I pained, etc. Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty, [Jn.9.4.</p>	<p>and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.</p> <p>37 Blessed <i>are</i> those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.</p> <p>38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find <i>them</i> so, blessed <i>are</i> those servants.</p> <p>39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.</p> <p>40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.</p> <p>41 ¶ Then Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?</p> <p>42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom <i>his</i> lord shall make ruler over his household, to give <i>them</i> <i>their</i> portion of meat in due season?</p> <p>43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.</p> <p>44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.</p> <p>45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;</p> <p>46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for <i>him</i>, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.</p> <p>47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not <i>himself</i>, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.</p> <p>48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.</p> <p>49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?</p> <p>50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!</p> <p>51 Suppose ye that I am come</p>	<p>to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:</p> <p>52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.</p> <p>53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.</p> <p>54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.</p> <p>55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.</p> <p>56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?</p> <p>57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?</p> <p>58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, <i>as thou art</i> in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.</p> <p>59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.</p> <p>CHAPTER 13</p> <p><i>Christ preacheth repentance by the calamity upon the Galileans and others. 6 Parable of the fig tree. 11 He healeth the crooked woman. 18 Parables of the mustard seed and the leaven, etc.</i></p> <p>THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Gāl-i-læ'ang, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.</p> <p>2 And Jē'sus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Gāl-i-læ'ang were sinners above all the Gāl-i-læ'ang, because they suffered such things?</p> <p>3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p> <p>4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Si-lō'am fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jē-ry'sā-lēm?</p> <p>5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.</p>	<p>p.p.Mt.10.34. Divisions, Jn.7.12.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.7.6.</p> <p>p.p.Mt.16.2. p.p.1 K.17.24.</p> <p>p.p.Jb.37.17; Je.4.11.</p> <p>Mt.15.7, Hypocrites, ch.13.15. Ps.92.6, Dullness (1) } Jn.8.43. Ps.32.9, No Understanding.</p> <p>p.p.Pr.25.8; Mt.5.25.</p> <p>See Accepted Time, Ps.32.6. See Reconciliation, Col.1.20.</p> <p>Pr.11.21, No Escape. p.p.Mk.12.42.</p> <p>A.D.33.</p> <p>p.p.Ac.5.37. Mk.14.70, Galileans, ch.23.6. ch.3.1, Pontius Pilate. } Mt.2.2.</p> <p>p.p.Jn.9.2; Ac.28.4.</p> <p>2 K.17.13, Repentance (1), } Ac.3.19. See End of the Wicked, } Ps.37.38.</p> <p>Ge.11.5, Towers, ch.14.28. p.p.Jn.9.7. Or, debtors above all, etc.</p> <p>See Spir. Death, Ge.2.17.</p>
---	---	--	--

See Parables (2), (Index).  
Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, ch.21.29.

See Spir. Fruit, Ps.92.14.  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness,  
[ch.19.20.

Is.5.1, Moral Vineyard.  
See Requirements, De.10.12.  
See Good Works, Mt.5.16.  
See Israel Cut Off, Ho.9.17.

See Christ's Intercession,  
[Is.53.12.  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed,  
[1 Pe.3.20.

See Prom. to Penitent,  
p.p.Jn.15.2. [Ps.34.18.  
See Wicked Cut Off  
[Jb.22.16.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).

See Church Attendance,  
[Mt.12.9.

Mt.8.17, Infirmities, Jn.5.5.

Helplessness, Jn.5.7.

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mk.6.5, Laying on Hands (4),  
[Ac.28.8.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals,  
[ch.17.14.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

See Bigotry, Nu.11.28.  
See Sanctimony, Is.58.2.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.

Mk.2.24, Legalism, Jn.5.10.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites, Jn.12.6.  
p.p.Mt.12.11.

p.p.ch.19.9.  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work,  
[Jn.8.44.  
Jb.1.12, Satan's Power,  
Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3).

Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed.  
See Men Silenced, Mt.22.34.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.

p.p.Mk.4.30.  
Mt.13.24, Kingdom of  
[Heaven.

Mt.13.31, Mustard Seed.  
See Weak Instrumentalities,  
[Ex.4.2.

Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom.

Ac.2.41, Accessions.

6 ¶He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 ¶And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jē'sus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jē'sus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of A'brā'hām, whom Sā'tan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jē-ry-sā-lēm.

23 ¶Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see A'brā'hām, and I'saac, and Jā'cob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶The same day there came certain of the Phārī-sees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Hērōd will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jē-ry-sā-lēm.

34 O Jē-ry-sā-lēm, Jē-ry-sā-lēm, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

Ex.12.15, Leaven, Ga.5.9.

Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
p.p.Mt.9.35; Mk.6.6.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal.

p.p.Mt.7.14; 22.14; 1 Pe.3.2

Spir. Striving, 1 Co.9.25.  
Holy Ambition, 1 Co.9.24.  
p.p.Jn.13.33.

See Exclusion (2), Mt.25.1.  
See Christ, Master, ch.5.5.

Ex.14.25, Too Late, He.12.7.  
p.p.Mt.25.10.

De.1.45, Prayers Unanswered.  
p.p.ch.6.46.

See False Hopes, Jb.8.13.  
p.p.Mt.7.22; 25.44.

See Reprobation, Le.26.17.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).  
Mt.13.30, Separation (5).  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
[He.12.17.  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).  
Ps.112.10, Gnashing of  
[Teeth

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2).  
[1 Co.6.9.

The Saved, ch.20.35.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
See Universal Call, Is.45.22.  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).

p.p.Ps.147.6; Mt.19.30.  
Ps.75.7, Reversals.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.

ch.3.1, Herod Antipas.  
[ch.23.7.

Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowledge.  
See Sufferings Predicted,  
p.p.He.2.10. [Mk.8.31.

p.p.Jn.11.9.

De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.  
[ch.24.19.

Je.4.8, Lamentations (2).  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Ezr.9.3, Solicitude (3).  
[ch.19.41.  
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.  
See Divine Overshadowing,  
[De.32.11.  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.

Desolation (1). 3, Departure Foretold. Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19. t.21.9; Mk.11.10.	35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.	feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.	Ex.23.11, Poor (4). See Benevolence (2). [Ps.112.9. Pa.41.1, Prom. to Liberal, 2 Co.9.7. Ru.2.12, Recompense (2). [He.10.35. Pa.49.15, Resurrection (1).
3. 10, Christ a Guest, [ch.19.7. 9, Watching, ch.20.20. 25, Lawyers, Tit.3.13. 7, Pharisees. Sabbath (3), Mt.12.12. 23, Christ Heals. Ex.23.5; De.22.4; [ch.13.15. Men Silenced, Mt.22.34. Parables (2), (Index). 7.19, Self-exaltation. Mt.23.6. 0.12, Abasement (1). 8, Humility (2). [ch.22.26. Pr.15.33; 25.6.7. 7.19, Self-exaltation. Proud/Humbled, Jb.24.24. 38.6, Prom. to Humble, [Ja.4.6. 11.14, Saints Exalted.	CHAPTER 14 <i>Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath day: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feed the poor. 15 The parable of the great supper. 25 What is required of those who would be Christ's disciples, etc.</i> AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Phāri-sees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him. 2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy. 3 And Jēsus answering spake unto the lawyers and Phāri-sees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? 4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go; 5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day? 6 And they could not answer him again to these things. 7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them, 8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; 9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. 11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. 12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a	15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. 16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: 17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. 18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. 21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. 22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper. 25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them, 26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. 27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. 28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? 29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not	See Spir. Food, Is.25.6. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom. p.p.Mt.22.4. Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts, Re.19.9. ch.3.6, Salvation (4). [Nu.16.28, God's Mes'eng'rs Je.35.15, Divine Call (1). 2 Co.5.28. Ge.7.1, "Comes," Re.22.17. Pa.23.5, Divine Preparation, Jn.14.2. [Pa.32.6, Accepted Time. Eze.33.9, Neglect of Salvation, Ac.24.25. Pa.81.11, Call Refused. Ex.3.11, Excuses (4). Pa.39.6, Worldly Care. Mt.13.22, Worldliness (2). See Leaving All, Mk.10.28. p.p.1 Co.7.29. See God's Wrath, 2 K.22.13. Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined. 1 S.21.8, Haste. Is.45.22, Universal Call. ch.3.6, Salvation (4). See Spir. Disease, Is.1.5. Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1). See Riches of Grace, Ro.2.4. Mk.2.3, Personal Work. Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined. Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2). See Gospel Universal, [Mt.24.14. Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off, [ch.20.16. Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2). Mt.4.25, Multitudes. Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. p.p.De.13.6,8; Mt.10.38. Mt.16.24, Self-denial, Ro.8.13. Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1). Mk.10.28, Leaving All. See God's Claims First, [Mt.6.33. Mt.16.24, Discipleship, v.33. Mt.10.38, Cross-bearing. Ho.6.3, Followers, Jn.8.12. Mt.11.29, Christ's Example. Ge.11.5, Towers. Pr.6.8, Forethought. See Backsliders, Ex.32.8.

See Apostasy, 1 Ti.1.19.

See Spir. Warfare, Ro.7.23.  
See Prudence, Pr.22.3.  
p.p.Pr.20.18.

p.p.Mt.5.25.

Mk.10.28, Leaving All, [ch.18.29].  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship, [Jn.8.31].  
Mt.5.13, The Salt.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
See Formalism (1), Is.1.13.

See Castaways, Mt.8.12.  
Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mt.9.10.  
Mt.5.46, Publicans.  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-find'g, ch.19.7.  
See Sanctimony, Is.65.5.  
Ps.113.6, Divine Condescension.  
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).  
See Parables (2), (Index).

p.p.Mt.18.12.  
Ps.74.1, God's Sheep.  
See Christ's Mission, [ch.19.10].  
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd.  
Je.50.6, Lost Sheep.  
Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.  
ch.10.21, Christ's Joy, [Jn.15.11].

Ne.12.43, Joy in Service.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
See Life Precious, Mt.16.26.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2), [Ac.2.38].  
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent, [Ac.2.38].

p.p.2 Pe.3.9.

p.p.Ro.1.15; He.12.2.

able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,  
30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, where-with shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

#### CHAPTER 15

*The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I

have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the

Mk.12.25, Angels (6). [He.12.2]

See Self-will, De.1.43.  
See Selfishness (2), Is.56.1.  
Je.14.16, Gooda.  
1 S.3.13, Parental Indulgence.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
Pr.18.9, Prodigality, v.3.  
Pr.12.7, Improvidence, [ch.10].  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss, 1 Co.1.  
Pr.23.20, Excess, Ga.5.21.

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destitution, Ep.2.2.  
De.28.48, Want.  
See Dissatisfaction, [De.32.5].

Jb.40.12, Abasement (1).  
Is.1.22, Deterioration.  
Le.11.7, Swine, 2 Pe.2.22.

See Sin Unprofitable, [1 S.12.7].

Ps.31.11, Friendless, ch.10.1.  
p.p.Ps.119.59; Eccl.18.7.  
[Da.4.34; Hag.1.7].  
See Religious Awakenings, [1 K.18.9].  
See Superabundance, [Ps.2.6].

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
1 K.21.29, Humility (6), [ch.18.11].

Nu.22.34, Confession of (Sin) (3), ch.23.4.  
Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
Mt.10.37, Unworthiness.  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
See Forsake Sin, Jb.11.14.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God, [1 Pe.2.2].  
Ge.31.28, Paternal Love.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
Eze.45.15, Reconciliation.

p.p.v.18.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3), [ch.18.11].  
See In God's Sight, Jud.2.11.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Jb.29.14, Robe of Righteousness, [nem].

Ge.41.42, Rings.  
Ps.51.12, Restoration (1).  
Ge.18.7, Calves.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts.  
Pr.15.20, Parental Joy.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.  
Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin.  
Eze.37.10, Spir. Resurrection, [Ro.8.11].  
Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
Ne.8.12, Mirth.



Ps. 23.5, Divine Preparation.

Ps. 37.8, Anger.

p. p. Ac. 11.2.

See Murmuring (1), Pr. 19.3.

Jb. 32.1, Self-righteousness (2).

See Apparent Injustice, [Jb. 12.6.

Pr. 18.9, Prodigality.

Pr. 29.3, Wantonness, Ja. 5.5.

Pr. 2.18, Harlots (2), 1Co. 6.16.

Ex. 6.7, Israel (2).

See Spir. Heirs, Ro. 8.17.

Pr. 21.16, Dead in Sin, [Jn. 6.53.

De. 8.3, Spir. Life.

See Estrangement, Ps. 58.3.

See Gentiles (2), Ac. 10.45.

A. D. 33.

p. p. Ps. 24.1.

Mt. 25.14, Stewardship.

Pr. 12.27, Improvidence.

Mt. 12.36, Accountability.

2 K. 4.7, Debts, Ro. 13.8.

Ex. 29.2, Oil (2).

Ex. 9.32, Wheat (1).

servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAPTER 16

*The parable of the unjust steward.*  
14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich man and Lazarus.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said un-

to him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Laz'a-rus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores,

Pr. 12.23, Prudence.

Children of the World, [ch. 20.34.

Is. 29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

Sons of Light, Jn. 12.36.

p. p. Mt. 19.21; ch. 12.33.

Hag. 1.6, Earthly Treasures.

ch. 18.30, Eternal Life (2).

Mt. 6.20, Heaven (2).

Nu. 12.7, Fidelity (2).

p. p. ch. 19.17.

Or, riches.

See Spir. Treasure, Mt. 6.20.

Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.

De. 30.15, Call to Decision, [Jn. 6.67.

2 K. 17.33, Double-mindedness, 1 Co. 10.21.

1 S. 7.3, Undivided Service.

Mt. 12.30, No Neutrality.

Ge. 31.41, Covetousness (2).

Jb. 30.1, Derision, ch. 23.35.

Is. 53.3, Christ Despised, [Ja. 10.20.

Jb. 32.1, Self-righteousness (2), ch. 18.9.

Pr. 15.11, Hearts Read, [Jn. 2.25.

De. 25.16, Sin Hateful.

De. 7.25, Abominations.

Ep. 2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.

Is. 40.3, John the Baptist.

Mk. 1.14, Kingdom of God, [Ac. 1.3.

p. p. Mt. 11.12.

Ps. 102.26, Heavens (2).

Ps. 119.89, "Word" Endures.

De. 24.1, Divorce, 1 Co. 7.27.

Ge. 2.24, Marriage (2).

Ex. 20.14, Adultery.

De. 8.13, Riches Perilous.

Est. 8.15, Purple (2).

Est. 6.8, Rich Apparel, [Ac. 12.21.

Ec. 2.1, Epicureans.

1 K. 4.22, Luxury.

Mk. 10.46, Beggars (2), [Jn. 9.8.

Jud. 6.15, Poverty (2).

De. 8.5, Affliction (3).

Ps. 109.16, Neglect of Mercy, [Ja. 4.17.

Mt. 4.2, Hunger.

De. 23.18, Dogs.

Ps. 31.11, Friendless.

Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous, Ro.14.8.  
1 S.2.8, Poor (2).  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, Ac.5.19.  
ch.20.36, Immortality.  
Ps.37.36, Death of Wicked.  
De.10.6, Burials, Ac.5.10.  
Mt.11.23, Hell (Hades).

[Ac.2.27.

Torment, Re.14.11.  
See Separation (5), v.26.  
p.p.Jn.8.33,39.  
See Too Late, Ex.14.25.

Ps.11.6, Future Punishment.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.

See Prosperity (1), Ps.73.12.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Ps.75.7, Reversals.

Mt.13.30, Separation (5),  
[ch.17.34.

Ps.36.12, Irreparableness,  
[He.6.6.

See Sin Separates, Is.59.2.

v.23, Torment.

See Lawgiver (2), Jn.1.17.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
De.17.19, Search "The Word."

Eze.33.32, Hearing (2),  
[Ja.1.23.

See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.

Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
[Re.9.21.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
p.p.Jn.11.46.  
A.D.33.

p.p.Mk.9.42.

Mt.18.7, Offences.  
Is.5.8, Woes.

De.24.6, Millstones.  
See Duty to the Weak,  
p.p.Mt.18.15. [Ac.20.35.  
Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed.

Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
[Ep.5.11.  
Ro.15.14, Admonition.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAPTER 17

*Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence, 3 to forgive one another. 6 The power of faith. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man, etc.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and

seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusa-lēm, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jēsus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samari-tan.

17 And Jēsus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).  
[Ep.4.2.

Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Faith (1), ch.18.8.  
p.p.Mt.17.20; Mk.11.23.  
Mt.13.31, Mustard Seed.

Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
[Jn.1.12.

p.p.Mt.21.21; Mk.11.23.  
See Faith (4), Mt.8.13.

Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.

See Serving Christ, Jn.12.26.

See Serve God, Ex.21.25.

p.p.Ro.3.12.

Mi.6.8, Humility (2).

Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.

2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).  
Jos.20.7, Galilee.

Le.13.45, Lepers.

Le.13.4, Quarantine.  
See Man's Extremity.  
[Ps.116.5.

ch.5.5, Christ, Master.  
De.21.8, Mercy Sought.  
Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.  
p.p.Le.13.2; 14.2. [sic.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
See Cleansing (1), Le.14.2.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
[ch.22.51.  
Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
[Jn.4.51.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Mt.8.2, Christ Reverenced.  
Mt.15.30, At his Feet.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2), Ac.28.15.  
2 K.17.24, Samaritans.  
[Jn.4.9.

De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).  
[Ro.1.21.

p.p.Mt.9.22.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).  
See Spir. Healing, Ps.41.4.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.

Or, with outward show.

p. Ro. 14.17.  
pir. Kingdom, Jn. 3.5.  
r. is among you.

p. Mt. 9.15.  
Mt. 8.20, Son of Man.

Mt. 24.4, Be Not Deceived.  
p. p. 2 Th. 2.2.  
Ec. 9.12, Sudden Events.  
Ex. 19.16, Lightning.

See Second Coming (2),  
[Mt. 24.27.]

Mk. 8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
dicted.  
Mt. 8.34, Christ Rejected.  
[ch. 23.18.]  
De. 32.5, Evil Generation.

Ge. 5.29, Noah.  
p. p. Mt. 24.37.  
See Carnality, Ex. 16.3.  
Mt. 13.22, Worldliness (2).  
Ge. 6.14, Ark (1).  
Ge. 6.7, Deluge.  
Pr. 6.15, Sudden Destruction.  
Ge. 2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ge. 11.27, Lot, 2 Pe. 2.7.  
See Epicureans, Ec. 2.1.  
Ge. 34.10, Trading.  
Ec. 1.3, Worldly Labor.  
Ge. 13.13, Sodom (1).  
Ge. 19.24, Fire (3).  
Ge. 19.24, Brimstone.  
Nu. 21.3, Destruction (3).  
Jb. 22.16, Wicked Cut Off.

p. p. 2 Th. 1.7.  
p. p. Mk. 13.15.  
Jos. 2.6, Housetops.

Ge. 19.22, Haste (2).

p. p. Ge. 19.26; ch. 9.62.  
See Selfishness (1), Pr. 11.26.

Mt. 16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).

Mt. 13.30, Separation (5),  
[Re. 22.15.]

p. p. Mt. 24.41.  
Ex. 11.5, Mills.

p. p. 1 Th. 4.17.  
This verse is wanting in  
most of the Greek copies.

p. p. Jb. 39.30; Mt. 24.28.

Ex. 19.4, Eagles.

A.D. 33.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo  
here! or, Lo there! for, behold,  
the kingdom of God is within  
you.

22 ¶ And he said unto the  
disciples, The days will come,  
when ye shall desire to see one  
of the days of the Son of man,  
and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you,  
See here; or, See there: go not  
after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning, that  
lighteneth out of the one part  
under heaven, shineth unto the  
other part under heaven; so  
shall also the Son of man be in  
his day.

25 But first must he suffer  
many things, and be rejected  
of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days  
of Nö'e, so shall it be also in the  
days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank,  
they married wives, they were  
given in marriage, until the day  
that Nö'e entered into the ark,  
and the flood came, and de-  
stroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in  
the days of Löt; they did eat,  
they drank, they bought, they  
sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Löt  
went out of Söd'om it rained fire  
and brimstone from heaven, and  
destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in  
the day when the Son of man  
is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall  
be upon the housetop, and his  
stuff in the house, let him not  
come down to take it away: and  
he that is in the field, let him  
likewise not return back.

32 Remember Löt's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to  
save his life shall lose it; and  
whosoever shall lose his life  
shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night  
there shall be two men in one  
bed; the one shall be taken, and  
the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grind-  
ing together; the one shall be  
taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the  
field; the one shall be taken,  
and the other left.

37 And they answered and  
said unto him, Where, Lord?  
And he said unto them, Where-  
soever the body is, thither will  
the eagles be gathered together.

## CHAPTER 18

The importunate widow. 9 The  
Pharisee and the publican. 15  
Children brought to Christ. 28

All to be left for the gospel's sake.  
AND he spake a parable unto  
them to this end, that men  
ought always to pray, and not  
to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city  
a judge, which feared not God,  
neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in  
that city; and she came unto  
him, saying, Avenge me of  
mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a  
while: but afterward he said  
within himself, Though I fear  
not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow  
troubleth me, I will avenge  
her, lest by her continual com-  
ing she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear  
what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge  
his own elect, which cry day  
and night unto him, though he  
bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will  
avenge them speedily. Never-  
theless when the Son of man  
cometh, shall he find faith on  
the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable  
unto certain which trusted in  
themselves that they were  
righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into  
the temple to pray; the one a  
Phär'isee, and the other a pub-  
lican.

11 The Phär'isee stood and  
prayed thus with himself, God,  
I thank thee, that I am not as  
other men are, extortioners,  
unjust, adulterers, or even as  
this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week,  
I give tithes of all that I pos-  
sess.

13 And the publican, standing  
afar off, would not lift up so  
much as his eyes unto heaven,  
but smote upon his breast, say-  
ing, God be merciful to me a  
sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went  
down to his house justified  
rather than the other: for  
every one that exalteth himself  
shall be abased; and he that  
humbleth himself shall be ex-  
alted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto  
him also infants, that he would  
touch them: but when his dis-  
ciples saw it, they rebuked  
them.

16 But Jēsus called them un-  
to him, and said, Suffer little  
children to come unto me, and  
forbid them not: for of such is  
the kingdom of God.

See Parables (2), (Index).  
p. p. ch. 11.5; 21.36.  
1 Chr. 16.11, Prayer En-  
joined, ch. 21.36.

Ex. 18.13, Judges.  
Jb. 34.9, Godless.  
See Widows, Ru. 1.3.

Ge. 4.9, Selfishness (2).  
Ge. 18.32, Importunity,  
[ch. 22.44.]

{ See Answer Promised,  
[Pa. 91.15.]  
Mt. 24.22, The Elect, Ro. 8.33  
Ex. 2.23, Crying to God.  
De. 4.29, Prom. to Seekers,  
[Jn. 14.14.]  
Pa. 13.1, Divine Delays.

p. p. 2 Pe. 3.4.  
Mt. 8.20, Son of Man, Jn. 1.51.  
ch. 17.5, Faith (1), Ro. 10.17.

See Parables (2), (Index).  
Pr. 28.26, Self-confidence (1).  
[1 Co. 10.12.]  
Jb. 32.1, Self-righteous-  
ness (2), Ro. 10.3.  
De. 12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary, ch. 24.53.]

Mt. 3.7, Pharisees, Ac. 5.34.  
Mt. 5.46, Publicans.  
Mk. 11.25, Prayer (16).  
p. p. 2 Co. 10.12.  
Pr. 17.19, Self-exaltation.

Jb. 33.9, Spir. Pride, Jn. 9.41.

Ex. 34.28, Fasting (3), Ac. 9.9.  
Ge. 14.20, Tithes.  
2 K. 10.16, Ostentation.

1 K. 18.36, Prayer (11),  
[ch. 23.34.]  
1 K. 21.29, Humility (6).  
Pa. 34.18, Contrition.  
p. p. ch. 23.48.  
De. 21.8, Mercy Sought.  
1 K. 21.27, Repentance (3).  
Nu. 22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).]

Mt. 7.29, Authority of Christ.  
Ge. 15.6, Justification.

Pr. 17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Jb. 40.12, Abasement (1).  
Pa. 138.6, Prom. to Humble.  
Pa. 91.14, Saints Exalted.

p. p. Mt. 19.13; Mk. 10.13.

Mt. 8.3, Christ's Touch.

Pa. 127.4, Children (2).  
Pa. 131.2, Childlikeness,  
[1 Co. 14.20.]  
Mt. 5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.

See Spir. Receptivity,  
[Mt.13.23.  
Ps.116.6, Simplicity, Ro.16.19.  
Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.  
p.p.Mt.19.16; Mk.10.17.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought, Jn.6.28.  
v.30, Eternal Life (2).

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
Pa.25.8, God's Goodness.  
Ex.20.1, Decalogue.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.  
Ex.20.16, False Wit-  
nesses (1).  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.

See Keep the Law, De.17.19.

See Works Insufficient,  
[Mt.7.22.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
Le.25.35, Alms, ch.19.8.  
Mt.6.20, Spir. Treasure.  
De.30.15, Call to Decision.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
See Worldliness (2).  
[Mt.13.22.  
Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.

See Riches Perilous, De.8.13.

p.p.Mt.19.24; Mk.10.25.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.

p.p.Je.32.17.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.  
p.p.Mt.19.27.  
Ho.6.3, Followers.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.

p.p.De.33.9.  
Mk.10.28, Leaving All, Ph.3.8.  
Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
See For Christ's Sake,  
[Mt.5.11.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
ings.  
De.4.40, Godline's Profitable.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Eternal Life (2), Jn.3.15.

See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2.  
p.p.Mt.16.21; Mk.10.32;  
[ch.9.51.

Jn.6.64, Christ's Fore-  
knowledge.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
cy.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man. [cics.  
Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).

p.p.Mt.27.2; Jn.18.28.  
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
dicted.

See Spit Upon, Mt.26.67.  
Mt.27.26, Scourging.  
ch.4.29, Persecution (2).  
See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).

17 Verily I say unto you,  
Whosoever shall not receive  
the kingdom of God as a little  
child shall in no wise enter  
therein.

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked  
him, saying, Good Master, what  
shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jē'sus said unto him,  
Why callest thou me good?  
none is good, save one, *that is*,  
God.

20 Thou knowest the com-  
mandments, Do not commit  
adultery, Do not kill, Do not  
steal, Do not bear false witness,  
Honour thy father and thy  
mother.

21 And he said, All these have  
I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jē'sus heard  
these things, he said unto him,  
Yet lackest thou one thing:  
sell all that thou hast, and dis-  
tribute unto the poor, and thou  
shalt have treasure in heaven:  
and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this,  
he was very sorrowful: for he  
was very rich.

24 And when Jē'sus saw that  
he was very sorrowful, he said,  
How hardly shall they that  
have riches enter into the  
kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel  
to go through a needle's eye,  
than for a rich man to enter  
into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it  
said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things  
which are impossible with men  
are possible with God.

28 ¶ Then Pē'tēr said, Lo, we  
have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them,  
Verily I say unto you, There is  
no man that hath left house, or  
parents, or brethren, or wife, or  
children, for the kingdom of  
God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive  
manifold more in this present  
time, and in the world to come  
life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him  
the twelve, and said unto them,  
Behold, we go up to Jē-rū-sa-  
lēm, and all things that are  
written by the prophets con-  
cerning the Son of man shall  
be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered  
unto the Gēn'tiles, and shall be  
mocked, and spitefully entreat-  
ed, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge  
him, and put him to death:  
and the third day he shall rise  
again.

34 And they understood none  
of these things: and this say-  
ing was hid from them, neither  
knew they the things which  
were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that  
as he was come nigh unto  
Jēr'i-chō, a certain blind man  
sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude  
pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that  
Jē'sus of Nāz-a-rēth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jē-  
sus, thou son of Dā'vid, have  
mercy on me.

39 And they which went be-  
fore rebuked him, that he should  
hold his peace: but he cried so  
much the more, *Thou* son of  
Dā'vid, have mercy on me.

40 And Jē'sus stood, and com-  
manded him to be brought unto  
him: and when he was come  
near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou  
that I shall do unto thee? And  
he said, Lord, that I may re-  
ceive my sight.

42 And Jē'sus said unto him,  
Receive thy sight: thy faith  
hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he re-  
ceived his sight, and followed  
him, glorifying God: and all  
the people, when they saw it,  
gave praise unto God.

## CHAPTER 19

*Of Zaccheus the publican. 11 The  
ten pieces of money. 28 Christ  
rideth into Jerusalem: 41 weepeth  
over it, etc.*

AND Jē'sus entered and  
passed through Jēr'i-chō.

2 And, behold, *there was* a  
man named Zāc-chā'us, which  
was the chief among the publi-  
cans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jē'sus  
who he was; and could not for  
the press, because he was little  
of stature.

4 And he ran before, and  
climbed up into a sycamore  
tree to see him: for he was to  
pass that way.

5 And when Jē'sus came to  
the place, he looked up, and  
saw him, and said unto him,  
Zāc-chā'us, make haste, and  
come down; for to day I must  
abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and  
came down, and received him  
joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they  
all murmured, saying, That he  
was gone to be guest with a  
man that is a sinner.

8 And Zāc-chā'us stood, and  
said unto the Lord; Behold,

Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).  
[ch.24.25

See Secret Things, De.29.29.

p.p.Mt.20.29; Mk.10.46.  
Nu.22.1, Jericho.  
Le.19.14, The Blind.  
1 S.2.8, Beggars.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth.  
[ch.24.14

Mt.1.1, Son of David.  
See Mercy Sought, De.7.1

Ge.18.32, Importunity.

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compass-  
ion.

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).

Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.  
See Followers, Ho.6.3.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).

A.D.33.

Nu.22.1, Jericho.

Mt.5.46, Publicans.

Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.  
[Jn.12.71

Mk.2.2, Christ Thronged.

1 K.10.27, Sycamore-trees.  
p.p.ch.23.8.

See Divine Call (1), Re.3.20.  
1 S.21.8, Haste (1).

1 K.19.20, Immediate Serv-  
ice, Ac.9.23.

Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ.  
[Jn.1.12

Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
[Jn.6.41

Nu.11.28, Bigotry, Ac.26.11.  
Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest.  
[ch.24.29

Jb.33.9, Spir. Pride.

35.22, Liberty, ch.21.2.  
25.35, Alma, 1 Co.13.3.  
C.20.34, Restitution (2).  
10.9, Conversion (2).  
91.16, Salvation Prom-  
ised, Ac.11.14.  
Spir. Relationships,  
Mt.12.50.  
5.17, Christ's Mission,  
Jn.3.17.  
2.11, Saviour, Jn.3.17.  
50.6, Lost Sheep.  
Parables (2), (Index).  
p.Ac.1.6.  
God's Kingdom, Da.2.44.  
p.2 Th.2.2.  
p.Mt.25.14; Mk.13.34.  
Departure Foretold,  
Jn.7.33.  
Christ, King, Ps.2.6.  
Mt.25.14, Stewardship,  
1 Co.4.2.  
6.11, Christ Hated, Jn.7.7.  
1.43, Self-will, 2 Pe.2.10.  
Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.  
Second Coming (1),  
Mt.26.64.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
silver.  
Mt.12.36, Accountability,  
Ro.14.12.  
Pr.23.23, Spir. Traffic.  
Pr.10.4, Diligence.  
Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9.  
Spir. Growth, 2 Co.9.10.  
Mk.14.6, Commendation.  
Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3).  
Re.2.10.  
Spir. Kings, ch.22.29.  
Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted,  
1 Co.6.2.  
p.p.1 Co.3.8.  
Neglect of Duty,  
Jud.5.23.  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness,  
Jn.15.2.  
Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.  
Song 1.6, Unfaithfulness.  
p.p.Mt.25.24; Re.21.8.  
Ps.9.5, Divine Reproof.  
Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation,  
Jn.8.9.  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
Works.  
2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity.

Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.  
9 And Jē'sus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of A'brā'hām.  
10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.  
11 ¶And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.  
12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.  
13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.  
14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.  
15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.  
16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.  
17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.  
18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.  
19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.  
20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:  
21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laydest not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.  
22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:  
23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank,

that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?  
24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.  
25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)  
26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.  
27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.  
28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.  
29 ¶And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bēth'phā-gē and Bēth'a-n'y, at the mount called the mount of Ol'ives, he sent two of his disciples,  
30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him *hither*.  
31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.  
32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.  
33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?  
34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.  
35 And they brought him to Jē'sus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jē'sus thereon.  
36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.  
37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Ol'ives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;  
38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.  
39 And some of the Phār'isees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.  
40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if

Mt.12.36, Accountability.  
See Divine Ownership (1),  
[Ex.19.5].  
p.p.Mt.13.12; 25.29.  
See Spir. Abundance,  
[Ps.36.8].  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.  
See God's Enemies, Ex.15.6.  
See Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
p.p.ch.9.51.  
p.p.Mk.11.1.  
Mt.21.1, Bethphage.  
Mt.21.17, Bethany.  
Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.  
See Divine Ownership (1),  
[Ps.50.10].  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
1 K.8.36, God's Word Sure.  
p.p.Mt.21.7; Jn.12.13.  
Mk.11.8, Christ Honored,  
[Jn.12.13].  
Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.  
Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
[ch.24.53].  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[Jn.5.36].  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King.  
p.p.ch.2.14.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.

p.p.Hab.2.11.  
See Nature's Praise,  
[Ps.65.13.  
Ps.126.6, Tears, Ac.20.19.  
Ezr.9.3, Solicitude (3), Ro.9.2.  
See Lamentations (2), Je.4.8.  
Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows,  
[Jn.11.33.  
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity,  
[Jn.20.24.  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
  
Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
[edge.  
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3),  
[ch.21.24.  
De.28.50, Instruments of  
p.p.ch.21.20, [Judgment.  
1 S.17.20, Trenches.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
p.p.Mt.24.2; Mk.13.2.  
De.32.28, Dullness (3).  
Is.10.3, Day of Visitation,  
[1 Pe.2.12.  
Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
2 Chr.29.15, Temple  
[Cleansed.  
Is.30.1, Denunciations,  
p.p.Is.56.7, [Ac.7.52.  
Ps.134.1, House of God,  
[Jn.2.16.  
See Reverence (3), Le.19.30.  
2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3).  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

Mt.12.14, Plots Laid, ch.22.4.  
  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
Or, hanged on him, Ac.16.14.  
p.p.Mk.12.37.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mt.21.23.  
Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

See Authority of Christ,  
[Mt.7.29.  
p.p.Ac.4.7; 7.27.  
p.p.Mk.11.29.  
See Christ's Wisdom, Is.11.2.

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.

Mt.16.7, Reasonings.

See Stoning (2), Nu.14.10.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist.

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.

these should hold their peace,  
the stones would immediately  
cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come  
near, he beheld the city, and  
wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst  
known, even thou, at least  
in this thy day, the things  
which belong unto thy peace!  
but now they are hid from  
thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come  
upon thee, that thine enemies  
shall cast a trench about thee,  
and compass thee round, and  
keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even  
with the ground, and thy chil-  
dren within thee; and they  
shall not leave in thee one  
stone upon another; because  
thou knewest not the time of  
thy visitation.

45 And he went into the tem-  
ple, and began to cast out them  
that sold therein, and them  
that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is  
written, My house is the house  
of prayer: but ye have made  
it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the  
temple. But the chief priests  
and the scribes and the chief  
of the people sought to destroy  
him,

48 And could not find what  
they might do: for all the  
people were very attentive to  
hear him.

## CHAPTER 20

*Christ silenceth those who questioned  
his authority. 9 The parable of  
the vineyard.*

AND it came to pass, that on  
one of those days, as he  
taught the people in the tem-  
ple, and preached the gospel,  
the chief priests and the scribes  
came upon him with the elders,  
2 And spake unto him, saying,  
Tell us, by what authority doest  
thou these things? or who is he  
that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said  
unto them, I will also ask you  
one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it  
from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with  
themselves, saying, If we shall  
say, From heaven; he will say,  
Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men;  
all the people will stone us: for  
they be persuaded that John  
was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that  
they could not tell whence it  
was.

8 And Jēsus said unto them,  
Neither tell I you by what au-  
thority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to  
the people this parable; A cer-  
tain man planted a vineyard,  
and let it forth to husband-  
men, and went into a far coun-  
try for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent  
a servant to the husbandmen,  
that they should give him of  
the fruit of the vineyard: but  
the husbandmen beat him, and  
sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent an-  
other servant: and they beat  
him also, and entreated him  
shamefully, and sent him away  
empty.

12 And again he sent a third:  
and they wounded him also,  
and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the  
vineyard, What shall I do? I  
will send my beloved son: it  
may be they will reverence  
him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen  
saw him, they reasoned among  
themselves, saying, This is the  
heir: come, let us kill him,  
that the inheritance may be  
ours.

15 So they cast him out of  
the vineyard, and killed him.  
What therefore shall the lord  
of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy  
these husbandmen, and shall  
give the vineyard to others.  
And when they heard it, they  
said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and  
said, What is this then that is  
written, The stone which the  
builders rejected, the same is  
become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon  
that stone shall be broken; but  
on whomsoever it shall fall, it  
will grind him to powder.

19 And the chief priests and  
the scribes the same hoursought  
to lay hands on him; and they  
feared the people: for they per-  
ceived that he had spoken this  
parable against them.

20 ¶ And they watched him,  
and sent forth spies, which  
should feign themselves just  
men, that they might take hold  
of his words, that so they might  
deliver him unto the power and  
authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, say-  
ing, Master, we know that thou  
sayest and teachest rightly, nei-  
ther acceptest thou the person  
of any, but teachest the way  
of God truly:

p.p.Jb.5.12.

p.p.Mt.21.33; Mk.12.1.  
See Parables (2), [Index].  
See Moral Vineyard, Is.5.  
Mt.25.14, Stewardship.

Nu.16.28, God's Messenger.  
See Prophets (1), Nu.12.6.  
Mt.12.36, Accountability.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt.3.9.  
De.25.3, Beatings.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (2).

Mt.21.37, Divine Message.  
Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.

Mt.16.7, Reasonings,  
[Ac.23.

ch.6.11, Christ Hated.  
See Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.  
ch.11.39, Rapacity, v.47.  
Mt.23.34, Christ Rejected.  
See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.

Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off,  
[Ro.11.1.  
Ge.9.20, Husbandmen,  
[2 Ti.2.  
See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Ps.118.22, Corner-stone.  
See Fall of the Wicked,  
[Pr.11.

p.p.Mt.21.44.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.  
See Malice (2), Est.3.6.

See Divine Reproof, Ps.9.

1 S.18.9, Watching.  
Ge.42.9, Spies.

1 S.21.13, Dissimulation,  
[Ac.21.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Mt.16.1, Snares Laid (2),  
[Jn.8.  
Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate.

p.p.Mt.22.16; Mk.12.14.  
2 S.14.17, Flatterers,  
[Ac.12.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.



17.11, Tribute.	22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?	40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.	Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.
11, Hearts Read.	23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?	41 ¶ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is Dā'vid's son?	p.p.Mt.22.41; Mk.12.35.
1, Craftiness, Ep.4.14.	24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.	42 And Dā'vid himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,	Mt.1.1, Son of David.
0.2, Christ Tried, Jn.8.6.	25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.	43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.	p.p.Pa.110.1.
18.28.	26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.	44 Dā'vid therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?	See God's Enemies, Ex.15.6. Ps.110.1, Footstool (1).
Cæsar (Index).	27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sād'du-ceed, which deny that there is any resurrection: and they asked him,	45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,	p.p.Mt.23.1; Mk.12.38.
2, Christ's Wisdom.	28 Saying, Master, Mō'ses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.	46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;	2 S.8.17, Scribes, 1 Co.1.20. Est.1.4, Display, Ac.25.23. p.p.Mt.23.7; ch.11.43. Ge.11.4, Ambition.
Citizens' Duties, [Ex.7.26.	29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.	47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.	Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. Jos.7.21, Avarice (2). ch.11.39, Rapacity, Jn.10.12. Is.58.2, Sanctimony. Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works. See Condemnation (1), [Jn.3.19.
Requirements, De.10.12.	30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.		A.D.33.
3.31, Christ's Words.	31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.	CHAPTER 21	
5.54, Astonishment.	32 Last of all the woman died also.	Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 foretelleth the destruction of the temple, etc.	p.p.Mk.12.41.
16, Men Silenced.	33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.	AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.	1 Chr.9.26, Treasuries.
Mk.12.18.	34 And Jē'sus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:	2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.	Ru.1.3, Widows. Ex.35.22, Liberality, Ac.4.34. Mk.14.6, Commendation.
7, Sadducees.	35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:	3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:	Nu.7.13, Munificence.
Correction (2), Ac.17.18.	36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.	4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.	Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.
2.23, Materialism.	37 Now that the dead are raised, even Mō'ses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of A'brā'hām, and the God of I'saac, and the God of Jā'cob.	5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,	Mt.24.1, Temple (3), Jn.2.20. p.p.Mk.13.1.
4.32, Lawgiver (2).	38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.	6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.	See Temple Destroyed, [2 K.25.9.
5.5, Marriage (5).	39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.	7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?	Pa.102.26, Mutability. See Curiosity, 1 S.6.19.
1.30, Childless.		8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.	Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.
5.8, Children of the [World, Ep.2.3.		9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must	Mt.6.1, Take Heed, 1 Co.3.10. Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived.
Mt.24.38; ch.17.27.			Mt.24.5, False Christs.
9.29, The Saved, ch.21.36.			Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."
ortality, Jn.6.50.			
12.25, Angels (6).			
9, Children of God, [Jn.11.52.			
9.15, Resurrection (1).			
2, Burning Bush.			
1.27, Abraham.			
7.19, Isaac.			
5.26, Jacob.			
Ex.3.6.			
Ro.6.10; 14.8.			
1.17, Scribes.			
5, Christ, Master.			
Christ's Wisdom, Ia.11.2.			

See War Threatened,  
p.p.2 Th.2.2. [Le.26.25.  
p.p.Mt.24.7.  
2 Chr.15.6, Civil Strife.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

Ge.41.27, Famine (1).  
Le.26.25, Pestilence (1).

p.p.Re.2.10.

Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
[Jn.15.20.  
Mt.10.17, Synagogues (2).  
See Imprisonment, Ge.39.20.  
See Suffering for Christ,  
[Ac.5.41.

p.p.Ph.1.28; 2 Th.1.5.  
Pa.26.7, Testimony (1).  
p.p.Mt.10.19; Mk.13.11.

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised,  
[Ja.1.5.  
Ex.4.12, Inspiration (2).  
[1 Co.2.13.  
Jud.16.18, Betrayal.

See Martyrs, Ac.12.2.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated,  
[Jn.15.19.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
Pa.91.10, Safety. [tion.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1), Ro.12.12.  
See Endurance, Mt.10.22.  
p.p.Mt.24.15; Mk.13.14.  
1 K.14.25, Jerusalem (2).

See Haste (2), Ge.19.22.

p.p.Da.9.26.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
[ch.24.44.

p.p.Mt.24.19.

De.4.30, Tribulation.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Le.26.25, War Threatened.  
De.28.36, Captivity (1).  
Is.3.1, Jerusalem (3).

p.p.Da.9.27; Ro.11.25.

p.p.2 Pe.3.12.

first come to pass; but the end  
is not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them,  
Nation shall rise against nation,  
and kingdom against kingdom:  
11 And great earthquakes  
shall be in divers places, and  
famines, and pestilences; and  
fearful sights and great signs  
shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they  
shall lay their hands on you,  
and persecute you, delivering  
you up to the synagogues, and  
into prisons, being brought be-  
fore kings and rulers for my  
name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you  
for a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your  
hearts, not to meditate before  
what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth  
and wisdom, which all your ad-  
versaries shall not be able to  
gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed  
both by parents, and brethren,  
and kinsfolks, and friends; and  
some of you shall they cause to  
be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of  
all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair  
of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye  
your souls.

20 And when ye shall see  
Jê-ry-sâ-lêm compassed with  
armies, then know that the  
desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are  
in Jû-dæ-â flee to the moun-  
tains; and let them which are  
in the midst of it depart out;  
and let not them that are in  
the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of  
vengeance, that all things  
which are written may be ful-  
filled.

23 But woe unto them that  
are with child, and to them that  
give suck, in those days! for  
there shall be great distress in  
the land, and wrath upon this  
people.

24 And they shall fall by the  
edge of the sword, and shall be  
led away captive into all na-  
tions: and Jê-ry-sâ-lêm shall be  
trodden down of the Gën'tiles,  
until the times of the Gën'tiles  
be fulfilled.

25 ¶And there shall be signs  
in the sun, and in the moon,  
and in the stars; and upon the  
earth distress of nations, with  
perplexity; the sea and the  
waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them

for fear, and for looking after  
those things which are coming  
on the earth: for the powers of  
heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see  
the Son of man coming in a  
cloud with power and great  
glory.

28 And when these things be-  
gin to come to pass, then look  
up, and lift up your heads; for  
your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a  
parable; Behold the fig tree,  
and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth,  
ye see and know of your own  
selves that summer is now nigh  
at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye  
see these things come to pass,  
know ye that the kingdom of  
God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This  
generation shall not pass away,  
till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall  
pass away: but my words shall  
not pass away.

34 ¶And take heed to your-  
selves, lest at any time your  
hearts be overcharged with sur-  
feiting, and drunkenness, and  
cares of this life, and so that  
day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it  
come on all them that dwell on  
the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and  
pray always, that ye may be  
accounted worthy to escape all  
these things that shall come to  
pass, and to stand before the  
Son of man.

37 And in the day time he  
was teaching in the temple;  
and at night he went out, and  
abode in the mount that is  
called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came  
early in the morning to him in  
the temple, for to hear him.

## CHAPTER 22

*The Jews conspire against Christ; 3  
Judas covenanteth to betray him:  
19 he instituteth his holy supper:  
42 his agony in the garden; 50 he  
healeth Malchus' ear, etc.*

NOW the feast of unleav-  
ened bread drew nigh,  
which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and  
scribes sought how they might  
kill him; for they feared the  
people.

3 ¶Then entered Sâ'tan into  
Jû'das surnamed Is-câr'i-ot, be-  
ing of the number of the  
twelve.

4 And he went his way, and  
communeth with the chief

Le.26.36, Terror.

p.p.Jb.3.25.

Mt.24.30, Second Com-  
[ing (7), 2 Th.1.

Mt.26.64, Second Coming (1).  
p.p.Da.7.13. [Ac.1.

Ex.19.9, Cloud, Re.1.7.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.

p.p.ch.18.7.

p.p.Mk.13.28.

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Jn.14.

Ge.8.22, Summer.

Mt.3.2, Kingdom at Hand.

De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.

[Pa.102.26, Heavens (2).

Pa.102.26, Mutability.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Word

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure

[Ro.4.

Pr.1.10, Resist Tempta-

[tion, Ro.6.

Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1)

[Ro.12.

Pr.23.2, Appetites Re-

[strained, 1 Co.9.

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1)

Pr.23.20, Excess. [Ro.13.

Pa.127.2, Care Forbide-

[1 Co.7.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.

Ec.9.12, Unreadiness,

[1 Th.5.

Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoin-

[Jn.16.

ch.13.29, The Saved, Ac.2.

See Who can Stand? 1 S.6.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

[Ac.1.

Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives,

[Ac.1.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.

See Early Rising (2).

[Ge.22.

p.p.Mk.12.37.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mt.26.2; Mk.14.1.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11.

Est.3.6, Malice (2).

Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.

Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot.

p.p.Jn.13.2.27.

Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.

p.p.Mt.26.14; Mk.14.10.

Mt.12.14, Plots Laid, Jn.5.

Betrayal, v.48.	priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.	23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.	p.p.Mt.26.22; Jn.13.22.
16.5, Bribery (2).	5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.	24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.	p.p.Mk.9.34; ch.9.46.
7.21, Avarice (2).	6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.	25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gēn'tiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.	See Self-exaltation, Pr.17.19. Ge.11.4, Ambition, Jn.5.44. p.p.Mt.20.25; Mk.10.42.
6.4, Evil Devices.	7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.	26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.	See Supremacy, Ge.25.23.
without tumult.	8 And he sent Pē'tēr and Jōhn, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.	27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.	p.p.Ja.4.6; 1 Pe.5.3. Mt.5.19, True Greatness. Mi.6.8, Humility (2). [Ro.11.20.
19.3, Unleavened Bread.	9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?	28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.	Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined.
1.18, Peter, v.31.	10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.	29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;	p.p.Jn.13.13. Mt.20.28, Christ, Servant, [Jn.13.4.
4.21, John.	11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?	30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Is'ra-el.	See Constancy, Ru.1.16. Mt.4.1, Christ's Temptation, [He.2.18.
12.11, Passover.	12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.	31 ¶ And the Lord said, Si'mon, Si'mon, behold, Sā'tan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:	p.p.Mt.24.47. Spir. Kings, Ro.5.17. See Christ Exalted, Mk.16.19. See Spir. Feasts, Is.25.6. ch.23.43, In Christ's Presence. [ence. Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom, [ch.23.42. Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.
Mt.26.18; Mk.14.13.	13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.	32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.	Mt.4.18, Peter, Jn.13.6. See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1. Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies, [1 Pe.5.8.
Mt.26.20.	14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.	33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.	[Is.53.12, Christ's Intercession, ch.23.34. ch.10.19, Prom. to Tempt-ed, Ro.16.20. Ps.19.7, Conversion (1), [Ac.3.19. See Edification, Ro.14.19.
18.20, Fellowship with Christ.	15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:	34 And he said, I tell thee, Pē'tēr, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.	Pr.14.16, Self-confidence (2). p.p.Mt.26.34; Jn.13.38. Jn.6.64, Christ's Foreknowledge. See Denial of Christ, [Mt.10.33.
Apostles' Names.	16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.	35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.	p.p.Mt.10.9; ch.9.3. Pr.1.14, Purses, Jn.12.6.
chr.15.15, Spir. Desire. I have heartily desired.	17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:	36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.	See Divine Supplies, De.2.7.
23.6, Feast of Passover, [He.11.28.	18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.	37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.	See Forethought, Pr.6.8.
8.31, Sufferings Predicted.	19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.	38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.	p.p.Jn.18.10. Mk.8.31, Sufferings Predicted, ch.24.7. p.p.Is.53.12. Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation, Ac.8.33. See Completion, Zec.4.9.
ch.14.15. Ac.10.41.	20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.		
Blessings (6), 1 S.9.13.	21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.		
Mt.26.29; Mk.14.25.	22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!		
2.44, God's Kingdom.			
26.26, The Lord's Supper, 1 Co.10.16.			
Christ's Sacrifice, [Jn.15.13.			
28.20, Christ's Commands.			
12.14, Memorials, Ac.10.4.			
26.28, Blood of Christ, Mt.26.21.			
10.4, Judas Iscariot.			
15.11, Hearts Read.			
Mk.14.18; Jn.13.21.26.			
6.64, Christ's Foreknowledge.			
8.31, Sufferings Predicted.			
1.16.18, Betrayal, v.48.			

p.p.Mt.26.36; Mk.14.32.  
Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.

p.p.Mt.26.41; Mk.14.38.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-  
[Joined].  
Pr.1.10, Resist Temptation.  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.

1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Ac.7.60.  
Mk.1.35, Secret Prayer (2).

Pa.73.10, Cup of Suffering.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
Pa.40.8, God's Will.

Mt.24.31, Angels (3), Jn.1.51.  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels.  
Pa.69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
[ings, He.2.10].  
Ge.18.32, Importunity,  
[Jn.4.49].

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.  
p.p.Mk.14.37.  
Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-  
[Joined].  
p.p.Mt.26.47; Jn.18.3.  
Jud.7.12, Worldly Host.  
Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot.

2 S.15.5, Evil Kiss.

Jud.16.18, Betrayal, Jn.13.21.

See Vindictiveness, 2 K.6.21.  
See Retaliation Forbidden,  
[Le.19.18].

Mk.1.45, Unwise Zeal.  
p.p.Mk.14.47; Jn.18.10.

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil,  
[ch.23.34].  
Mt.8.3, Christ's Touch.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals, Jn.4.50.

Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.

p.p.Ep.6.12.  
See Satan's Power, ch.4.6.  
p.p.Mt.26.57; Ac.8.32.  
p.p.Jn.18.15.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.

See Evil Associations (1).  
[Pr.1.15].

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Jū'das, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jē'sus to kiss him.

48 But Jē'sus said unto him, Jū'das, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jē'sus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jē'sus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Pē'ter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Pē'ter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Pē'ter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Gal-il-æ'an.

60 And Pē'ter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Pē'ter. And Pē'ter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Pē'ter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jē'sus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

## CHAPTER 23

Jesus is accused before Pilate, 7 and sent to Herod: 11 he is mocked, and sent back to Pilate: 25 he is delivered to be crucified, 34 prayeth for his enemies, etc.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse

See Spir. Testa, Ge.22.1.

Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.

p.p.Mt.26.71; Mk.14.69;  
[Jn.18.27].

Mk.14.70, Galileana.

p.p.Mk.14.72.

p.p.Jn.13.38.

Nu.14.39, Remorse.  
1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
Pa.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked,  
[ch.23.1].

1 K.22.24, Smiting.

Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).  
[Jn.2.2].

p.p.Mt.27.1.  
Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

Mt.24, Council.  
See Jesus, the Messiah,  
[Mt.11.3].  
p.p.Mt.26.63; Mk.14.61.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
[Jn.3.11].

De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted,  
[Ac.2.36].  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
Christ Divine, Jn.10.30.

A.D.33.

p.p.Mt.27.2; Mk.15.1.  
p.p.Jn.18.28.  
See Worldly Host, Jud.7.12.  
ch.3.1, Pontius Pilate.  
Mt.9.34, Slander (3), Ac.2.13.

e.19.9, Fellow, Ac.17.18.	him, saying, We found this <i>fel-</i>	tion made in the city, and for	p.p.Ac.3.14.
x.20.16, False Wit-	low perverting the nation, and	murder, was cast into prison.)	See Murder (3), Ge.9.6.
nesses (1).	forbidding to give tribute to	20 Pilate therefore, willing	
ee Cæsar (Index).	Cæ'sar, saying that he himself	to release Jē'gus, spake again	
p.Mt.17.24-27.	is Christ a King.	to them.	
a.2.6, Christ, King.	3 And Pilate asked him, say-	21 But they cried, saying,	ch.6.11, Christ Hated.
	ing, Art thou the King of the	Crucify <i>him</i> , crucify him.	Est.3.6, Malice (2).
	Jews? And he answered him	22 And he said unto them the	See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.
	and said, Thou sayest it.	third time, Why, what evil hath	Pa.19.13, Innocence.
a.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.12.	4 Then said Pilate to the	he done? I have found no cause	
S.29.3, Faultless, Jude 24.	chief priests and to the people,	of death in him: I will there-	
	I find no fault in this man.	fore chastise him, and let <i>him</i>	
Chr.28.9, Rage, Jn.10.31.	5 And they were the more	go.	
t.4.23, Christ, Teacher.	fierce, saying, He stirreth up	23 And they were instant	p.p.Mt.27.22.
	the people, teaching through-	with loud voices, requiring that	
os.20.7, Galilee, Jn.7.41.	out all Jew'ry, beginning from	he might be crucified. And the	
ok.14.70, Galileans, Jn.4.45.	Gāl'i-lee to this place.	voices of them and of the chief	
a.3.1, Herod Antipas, v.11.	6 When Pilate heard of Gāl'i-	priests prevailed.	See Fear of Man, De.1.17.
	lee, he asked whether the man	24 And Pilate gave sentence	p.p.Mk.15.15; Jn.19.16.
	were a Gāl'i-læ'an.	that it should be as they re-	
	7 And as soon as he knew	quired.	
p.ch.9.9.	that he belonged unto Hēr'od's	25 And he released unto them	
S.6.19, Curiosity.	jurisdiction, he sent him to	him that for sedition and mur-	
p.Mt.14.1; Mk.6.14.	Hēr'od, who himself also was at	der was cast into prison, whom	Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).
os.6.27, Fame.	Jē-ry'sā-lēm at that time.	they had desired; but he deliv-	
it.12.38, Sign-seekers.	8 ¶ And when Hēr'od saw Jē'-	ered Jē'gus to their will.	
	gus, he was exceeding glad: for	26 ¶ And as they led him	Mt.27.32, Cyrene.
	he was desirous to see him of a	away, they laid hold upon one	
	long <i>season</i> , because he had	Si'mon, a Cŷ-rē-ni'an, coming	Mt.27.32, Cross.
	heard many things of him; and	out of the country, and on him	
	he hoped to have seen some	they laid the cross, that he	
	miracle done by him.	might bear it after Jē'gus.	
	9 Then he questioned with	27 And there followed him a	p.p.v.55.
	him in many words; but he	great company of people, and	2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2),
	answered him nothing.	of women, which also bewailed	[Jn.11.19.
	10 And the chief priests and	and lamented him.	Ge.50.10, Lamentations,
	scribes stood and vehemently	28 But Jē'gus turning unto	[Ac.8.2.
	accused him.	them said, Daughters of Jē-ry'-	
S.1.14, False Accusations.	11 And Hēr'od with his men	sā-lēm, weep not for me, but	
h.3.1, Herod Antipas,	of war set him at nought, and	weep for yourselves, and for	
[Ac.13.1.	mocked <i>him</i> , and arrayed him	your children.	
it.27.29, Christ Mocked,	in a gorgeous robe, and sent	29 For, behold, the days are	
[v.36.	him again to Pilate.	coming, in the which they shall	
h.4.29, Persecution (2),	12 ¶ And the same day Pilate	say, Blessed are the barren,	p.p.ch.21.23.
[Jn.5.16.	and Hēr'od were made friends	and the wombs that never bare,	
h.3.1, Pontius Pilate,	together: for before they were	and the paps which never gave	
[Jn.18.35.	at enmity between themselves.	suck.	
p.p.Ac.4.26.	13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had	30 Then shall they begin to	p.p.Mt.24.19.
	called together the chief priests	say to the mountains, Fall on	De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.
it.2.4, Council.	and the rulers and the people,	us; and to the hills, Cover us.	p.p.Is.2.19; Ho.10.8; Re.6.16.
	14 Said unto them, Ye have	31 For if they do these things	
	brought this man unto me, as	in a green tree, what shall be	p.p.Pr.11.31; Je.25.29;
	one that perverteth the people:	done in the dry?	[Eze.20.47.
p.p.Mt.27.23; Jn.18.38.	and, behold, I, having examined	32 ¶ And there were also two	
	<i>him</i> before you, have found no	other, malefactors, led with him	p.p.Mt.27.38.
S.29.3, Faultless.	fault in this man touching those	to be put to death.	
h.3.1, Herod Antipas.	things whereof ye accuse him:	33 And when they were come	p.p.Mk.15.22.
	15 No, nor yet Hēr'od: for I	to the place, which is called	
	sent you to him; and, lo, noth-	Cāl'va-ry, there they crucified	Mt.27.35, Crucifixion,
	ing worthy of death is done	him, and the malefactors, one	[Jn.19.23.
	unto him.	on the right hand, and the	Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.
ee Scourging, Mt.27.26.	16 I will therefore chastise	other on the left.	
p.Jn.18.39.	<i>him</i> , and release <i>him</i> .	34 Then said Jē'gus, Father,	Is.53.12, Christ's Interces-
	17 (For of necessity he must	forgive them; for they know	sion, Jn.14.16.
p.Mt.27.15.	release one unto them at the	not what they do. And they	Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.
	feast.)	parted his raiment, and cast	Ge.45.15, Good for Evil,
	18 And they cried out all at	lots.	[Ac.7.60.
it.8.34, Christ Rejected,	once, saying, Away with this	35 And the people stood be-	1 K.18.36, Prayer (11), v.42.
[Jn.1.11.	<i>man</i> , and release unto us Bā-	holding. And the rulers also	See Casting Lots, Pa.22.18.
	rāb'bas:	with them derided <i>him</i> , saying,	p.p.Zec.12.10.
	19 (Who for a certain sedi-	He saved others; let him save	Jb.30.1, Derision.

	himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.	in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.	Ge.23.6, Sepulchres. See Christ Honored. [Mk.11.4]
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked. p.p.Mt.27.48.	36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,	54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.	Mt.27.62, Day of Preparation, Jn.19.14
p.p.Jn.19.19.	37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.	55 ¶ And the women also, which came with him from Gal'lee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.	p.p.ch.8.2. p.p.Mk.15.47.
2 K.18.26, Hebrew. p.p.Mk.15.26.	38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Lat'in, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.	56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.	2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry. Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance.
p.p.Mt.27.44. Mt.27.39, Christ Reviled.	39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.	CHAPTER 24	
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1). De.10.12, Fear God, Ro.11.20.	40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?	Christ's resurrection and ascension.	A.D.33.
Nu.22.34, Confession of (Sin (3). Is.53.9, Christ Sinless, Jn.8.46 Mt.8.2, Great Faith. Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ 1 K.18.36, Prayer (11). Ac.7.60. Ne.13.14, Remember Me. Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom, Jn.18.36. In Christ's Presence, Jn.12.26. Mt.6.20, Heaven (2). Paradise, 2 Co.12.4.	41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.	NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.	p.p.Mt.28.1; Mk.16.1. Mk.16.9, The Lord's Day. Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2). Ge.23.6, Sepulchres. See Embalming, Ge.50.2
Ex.10.22, Darkness (2). p.p.Mt.27.45; Mk.15.33.	42 And he said unto Jēsus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.	2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.	p.p.Mt.27.60; 28.2.
Ex.26.31, Vail (2).	43 And Jēsus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.	3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jēsus.	p.p.Mk.16.5.
ch.8.8, Cries of Christ.	44 ¶ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.	4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:	p.p.Jn.20.12. Ge.32.1, Angels Appear. See White Raiment, Mt.17.2. Mt.14.30, Needless Fear. See Godly Reverence, Ex.3.3. Ge.37.7, Obedience.
Ps.31.5, Committal, Ac.7.59. Is.53.12, Christ's Death. Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous. Mt.8.5, Centurions. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.	45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.	5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?	Mt.28.6, Resurrection (5). p.p.Mt.17.22.
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).	46 And when Jēsus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.	6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Gal'ilee,	Mt.8.20, Son of Man. Mk.8.31, Sufferings Predicted, v.26. See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35. Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4). See Words Kept, ch.2.51. p.p.Jn.2.22; 16.28.
p.p.ch.18.13.	47 ¶ Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.	7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.	p.p.Mt.28.8; Mk.16.10. Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).
p.p.Mk.15.40; Jn.19.25.	48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.	8 And they remembered his words,	Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene. Mk.15.40, Mary (d).
Mt.27.57, Joseph of Arimathea.	49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Gal'lee, stood afar off, beholding these things.	9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.	Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names. Mt.15.16, Dullness (4). Ge.17.17, Unbelief (1).
Ge.5.24, Piety. v.p.1 Ti.5.22.	50 ¶ And, behold, there was a man named Jōseph, a counselor; and he was a good man, and a just:	10 It was Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē, and Jō-ān'nā, and Mā'ry the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.	Mt.4.18, Peter, v.34. p.p.Jn.20.3.
..62.5, Expectation (1). Ge.49.18, Waiting for God. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom. ch.7.47, Love for Christ.	51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Ar-i-mā-thæ'ā, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.	11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.	See Astonishment, Mt.13.54. p.p.Mk.16.12.
p.p.Is.53.9, Mt.27.59, Graveclothes.	52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jēsus.	12 Then arose Pē'tēr, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.	
	53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it	13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Em-mā'us, which was	



e.6.7, Spir. Talk, v.32.

e.119.63, Saints' Fellow-  
[ship, Ac.2.42.  
[v.36.  
[Mt.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[Christ, v.32.  
[Mt.18.20, Fellowship with  
[Christ, v.32.  
[See Christ Unknown,  
[Jn.1.10.

u.11.15, Despondency.

p-Jn.19.23.

Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
[Jn.1.45.  
De.18.18, Christ, Prophet,  
[Jn.1.19.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.

See Council, ch.22.66.

See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.  
p.p.Ac.1.6.  
Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).

p.p.Mt.28.8; Mk.16.10.

p.p.v.1.

See Angels Appear, v.4.

See John, Jn.20.2.  
See Peter, v.12.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves,  
[Jn.6.26.  
Mt.6.30, Doubt Rebuked,  
[Jn.20.27.  
Mt.15.16, Dullness (4),  
[Jn.14.9.  
Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
[dicted, v.46.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Mes-  
[siah, Jn.1.41.  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.  
Mt.13.37, Christ Expounds.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2),  
[Ac.8.35.  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies.

See Importunity, Ge.32.26.  
Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

from Jê-ry'sâ-lêm about three-  
score furlongs.

14 And they talked together  
of all these things which had  
happened.

15 And it came to pass, that,  
while they communed *together*  
and reasoned, Jêsus himself  
drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden  
that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them,  
What manner of communica-  
tions are these that ye have  
one to another, as ye walk, and  
are sad?

18 And the one of them,  
whose name was Clê'o-pâs, an-  
swering said unto him, Art  
thou only a stranger in Jê-ry'-  
sâ-lêm, and hast not known the  
things which are come to pass  
there in these days?

19 And he said unto them,  
What things? And they said  
unto him, Concerning Jêsus of  
Nâz-a-rêth, which was a prophet  
mighty in deed and word be-  
fore God and all the people:  
20 And how the chief priests  
and our rulers delivered him to  
be condemned to death, and  
have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had  
been he which should have re-  
deemed Igra-el: and beside all  
this, to day is the third day  
since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women  
also of our company made us  
astonished, which were early  
at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not  
his body, they came, saying,  
that they had also seen a vision  
of angels, which said that he  
was alive.

24 And certain of them which  
were with us went to the sepul-  
chre, and found it even so as  
the women had said: but him  
they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them,  
O fools, and slow of heart to  
believe all that the prophets  
have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have  
suffered these things, and to  
enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Mô'ges  
and all the prophets, he ex-  
pounded unto them in all the  
scriptures the things concern-  
ing himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto  
the village, whither they went:  
and he made as though he  
would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him,  
saying, Abide with us: for it is  
toward evening, and the day is

far spent. And he went in to  
tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he  
sat at meat with them, he took  
bread, and blessed it, and brake,  
and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were  
opened, and they knew him;  
and he vanished out of their  
sight.

32 And they said one to an-  
other, Did not our heart burn  
within us, while he talked with  
us by the way, and while he  
opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same  
hour, and returned to Jê-ry'-  
sâ-lêm, and found the eleven gathered  
together, and them that  
were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen  
indeed, and hath appeared to  
Si'mon.

35 And they told what things  
*were done* in the way, and how  
he was known of them in break-  
ing of bread.

36 And as they thus spake,  
Jêsus himself stood in the  
midst of them, and saith unto  
them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified  
and affrighted, and supposed  
that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them,  
Why are ye troubled? and  
why do thoughts arise in your  
hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my  
feet, that it is I myself: handle  
me, and see; for a spirit hath  
not flesh and bones, as ye see  
me have.

40 And when he had thus  
spoken, he shewed them *his*  
hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet be-  
lieved not for joy, and won-  
dered, he said unto them, Have  
ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece  
of a broiled fish, and of an hon-  
eycomb.

43 And he took it, and did eat  
before them.

44 And he said unto them,  
These are the words which I  
spoke unto you, while I was yet  
with you, that all things must  
be fulfilled, which were written  
in the law of Mô'ges, and in the  
prophets, and in the psalms,  
concerning me.

45 Then opened he their un-  
derstanding, that they might  
understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus  
it is written, and thus it be-  
hoved Christ to suffer, and to  
rise from the dead the third  
day:

Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest,  
[Jn.2.2.

1 S.9.13, Blessings (6).  
Mt.14.19, Breaking of Bread,  
[Ac.2.42.

Ge.21.19, Eyes Opened.  
Or, ceased to be seen of  
p.p.ch.4.30. [them.

p.p.Pa.39.3.  
De.6.7, Spir. Talk, Ep.5.19.  
Mt.18.20, Fellowship with  
[Christ, 1 Co.1.9.  
See Christ Expounds,  
[Mt.13.37.

See Haste, 1 S.21.8.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
Mt.18.20, Assembly.

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
See Resurrection (1),  
[Pa.49.15.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, Jn.21.3.

See Breaking of Bread, v.30.

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[Jn.20.19.  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked,  
[Jn.20.21.  
Mt.14.30, Needless Fear.

1 S.4.3, Superstition.  
Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.  
See Encouragement,  
[Is.41.13.

Pa.113.6, Divine Conde-  
[scension.

Mt.26.37, Christ's Human-  
[ity (2), Jn.4.6.

p.p.Jn.20.20, 27.

Ge.15.8, Doubters.  
Ex.3.12, Great Joy.  
p.p.v.11.  
See Food (3), Ge.18.8.

Ge.43.11, Honey.

Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.  
p.p.Ac.10.41.  
p.p.Mt.16.21.

p.p.Mk.8.31.

Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
[Jn.12.38.

See Messianic Prophecies,  
[Ge.3.15.

Mt.13.37, Christ Expounds.  
Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Pa.19.8, God's Word a Light.

Mk.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
[dicted, Jn.3.14.  
See Resurrection (4),  
[Pa.16.10.

See Repentance (1), Mt.3.2.  
Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.  
[Ac.2.38.  
Ps.2.8, Missions, Ac.13.3.  
In Christ's Name, Jn.14.13.  
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
[Ac.1.8.  
ch.1.2, Witnesses (2), Ac.1.22.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised,  
[Jn.7.39.  
Ge.49.18, Waiting for God.  
See Holy Spirit (5), Ac.2.3.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.  
p.p.Ac.1.12.

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jê-ry-să-lēm.  
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.  
49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jê-ry-să-lēm, until ye be endued with power from on high.  
50 ¶ And he led them out as

far as to Bêth'a-nÿ, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.  
51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.  
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jê-ry-să-lēm with great joy:  
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. A-mên'.

Mt.21.17, Bethany, Jn.11.18.  
Ge.1.28, Blessings (4).  
Ps.68.18, Ascension of [Christ, Jn.6.62.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Mt.2.11, Christ Worshipped. [He.1.1.  
Ecc.3.12, Great Joy, Ac.15.1.  
De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary, Jn.7.14.  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2), Ac.2.47.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT JOHN

### CHAPTER 1

*The divinity and incarnation of Jesus Christ.*

**I**N the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was Jôhn.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even

to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ Jôhn bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Mō'ses, but grace and truth came by Jê'sus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of Jôhn, when the Jews sent priests and Lē'vites from Jê-ry-să-lēm to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou E-li'as? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet E-gā'-ias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Phār'isees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor E-li'as, neither that prophet?

26 Jôhn answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [v.29.  
Witnessing (2), Ac.2.32.  
See Pre-eminence of Christ. [v.27.

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
Fullness of Christ, Ep.1.21.  
See God's Grace, Pa.84.11.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2), p.p.v.14. [ch.7.19.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace. [2 Co.6.9.

Ex.33.20, God Unseen, [ch.5.37.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
Is.55.4, Christ a Witness.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist, [ch.5.31.  
Ge.14.18, Priests.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

p.p.Lu.3.15; ch.3.28.

1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
p.p.Mal.4.5; Mt.11.14.

p.p.De.18.18.

Mal.3.1, Forerunner.  
p.p.Is.40.3; Mt.3.1.

See Spir. Highway, Pr.16.17.

2 K.19.2, Isaiah.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.

p.p.Mt.21.23.

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism, [ch.3.23.

v.10, Christ Unknown, [ch.4.10.

p.p.1 Jn.1.1; Re.19.13.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal. [ch.8.58.  
Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2), [Ro.1.4.

p.p.1 Jn.1.2.  
Christ, Creator, 1 Co.8.6.

Christ the Life, ch.5.26.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light, v.9.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness, [ch.3.19.

A.D.26.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist.

See Witnesses (2), Lu.1.2.

Is.45.22, Universal Call.

Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith, [ch.11.15.

p.p.v.20.

v.15, Witnessing (2).

See Forerunner, Mal.3.1.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light, [ch.8.12.

v.3, Christ, Creator.

Christ Unknown, v.26.

Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected, p.p.Lu.19.14. [ch.5.43.

Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ. Or, the right, or, privilege.

Ho.1.10, Sons of God, Ro.8.14.

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption, [Ro.8.15.

\*Mt.21.22, Faith (8), ch.7.38.

\*37.3, Prom. to Believers, [ch.3.15.

See.36.26, Regeneration, [ch.3.3.

Is.7.14, Incarnation, Ac.2.30.

Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory, [ch.17.5.

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.

Christ's Perfection, ch.19.4.

Christ the Truth, ch.14.6.

3.11. Pre-eminence of [Christ].  
 18.27. Self-abasement.  
 32.10. Humility (3).  
 [1 Ti.1.15.  
 Jud.7.24; ch.10.40.  
 0.3. John the Baptist,  
 [ch.3.26.  
 3.7. Christ the Lamb,  
 [1 Co.5.7.  
 Christ's Sacrifice,  
 beareth away. [ch.15.13.  
 Sin-bearer, 1s.53.12.  
 3.11. Pre-eminence of [Christ].  
 Christ Eternal, Mi.5.2.  
 Christ Unknown.  
 Lu.1.17.  
 3.6. John's Baptism.  
 Mt.3.16; Mk.1.10.  
 1.2. "Spirit" upon  
 [Christ, Ac.10.38.  
 God's Messengers,  
 [Nu.16.28.  
 9.12. Divine Tokens.  
 Mt.3.11; Mk.1.8;  
 [Lu.3.16.  
 "Spirit" Promised,  
 [Is.32.15.  
 2.15. Son of God, ch.3.18.  
 9.14. John's Disciples.  
 v.29.  
 53.7. Christ the Lamb.  
 Followers, Ho.6.3.  
 abidest thou?  
 18.20. Fellowship with  
 [Christ.  
 at was two hours before  
 [night.  
 4.18. Andrew, ch.6.8.  
 k.2.3. Personal Work, v.45.  
 4.18. Peter, Mk.3.16.  
 15. Witnessing (2).  
 11.3. Jesus, the Messiah,  
 [ch.4.26.  
 the Anointed.  
 the Soul-winners, Pr.11.30.  
 p.Mt.16.18.  
 17.5. Names Changed.  
 Peter.  
 20.7. Galilee.

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.  
 28 These things were done in Bēth-āb'a-rā beyond Jōr'dan, where Jōhn was baptizing.  
 29 ¶The next day Jōhn seeth Jē'sus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.  
 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.  
 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Is'ra-el, therefore am I come baptizing with water.  
 32 And Jōhn bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.  
 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Hō'ly Ghōst.  
 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.  
 35 ¶Again the next day after Jōhn stood, and two of his disciples;  
 36 And looking upon Jē'sus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!  
 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jē'sus.  
 38 Then Jē'sus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rāb'bi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?  
 39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.  
 40 One of the two which heard Jōhn speak, and followed him, was An'drew, Si'mon Pē-tēr's brother.  
 41 He first findeth his own brother Si'mon, and saith unto him, We have found the Mēs-si-as, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.  
 42 And he brought him to Jē'sus. And when Jē'sus beheld him, he said, Thou art Si'mon the son of Jō'nā: thou shalt be called Cēphas, which is by interpretation, A stone.  
 43 ¶The day following Jē'sus would go forth into Gāl'lee,

and findeth Phil'ip, and saith unto him, Follow me.  
 44 Now Phil'ip was of Bēth-sā'ī-dā, the city of An'drew and Pē'tēr.  
 45 Phil'ip findeth Nā-thān'a-el, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Mō'ses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jē'sus of Nāzā-rēth, the son of Jō'seph.  
 46 And Nā-thān'a-el said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nāzā-rēth? Phil'ip saith unto him, Come and see.  
 47 Jē'sus saw Nā-thān'a-el coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Is'ra-el-ite indeed, in whom is no guile!  
 48 Nā-thān'a-el saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Before that Phil'ip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.  
 49 Nā-thān'a-el answered and saith unto him, Rāb'bi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Is'ra-el.  
 50 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.  
 51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

## CHAPTER 2

*Christ turneth water into wine, 12 goeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 purgeth the temple, 19 foretelleth his death and resurrection, etc.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cā'nā of Gāl'lee; and the mother of Jē'sus was there:  
 2 And both Jē'sus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.  
 3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jē'sus saith unto him, They have no wine.  
 4 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.  
 5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.  
 6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.  
 7 Jē'sus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And

Mt.10.3, Philip (a), ch.6.5.  
 Mk.1.17, Apostles Called, [Ac.22.21.  
 Mt.11.21, Bethsaida, ch.12.21.  
 Mk.2.3, Personal Work, [Ac.11.26.  
 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ. See Messianic Prophecies, [Ge.3.15.  
 Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth, [ch.18.5.  
 Mt.1.16, Joseph (b).  
 Mk.6.3, Prejudice, ch.7.52. [Is.29.21, Uncharitableness, [Ac.28.4.  
 Mt.2.23, Nazareth.  
 Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
 Ge.5.24, Piety, ch.8.29.  
 Ps.32.2, Guileless, 1 Pe.2.22.  
 Mt.10.3, Bartholomew Na- (thanael), ch.21.2.  
 Na.1.7, Saints Known, [ch.10.3.  
 Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Ja.3.12. See Divine Vision, 2 Chr.16.9.  
 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ, [ch.4.29.  
 Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
 Ps.2.6, Christ, King, ch.18.37.  
 ch.2.22, Believers.  
 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
 Verily, Verily, ch.3.3.  
 Mk.9.3, Glorified Christ, [Ac.9.5.  
 Mt.24.31, Angels (3), [2 Th.1.7.  
 Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.  
 Mt.8.20, Son of Man, ch.5.27.

A.D.30.

p.p.Jos.19.28.  
 Cana, ch.4.46.  
 Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.5.  
 Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest. See Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2.  
 See Marriage (1), Pr.18.22.  
 Ge.14.18, Wine (2), 1 Ti.5.23.  
 p.p.Lu.11.6.  
 p.p.ch.19.26.  
 See Christ's Hour, Mt.26.18.  
 Mt.1.16, Mary (a), v.12.  
 De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
 p.p.Mk.7.3.  
 Ge.21.14, Water.

Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ, [ch.11.29.]	they filled them up to the brim. 8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.	ry'sā-lēm at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the mira- cles which he did. 24 But Jēsus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men.	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover. ch.3.15, Faith (6).
1 K.8.65, Feasts, ch.6.13.	9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the serv- ants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.	25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.	Mt.11.2, Christ's Works. See Miracles (11), (Index).
p.p.ch.4.46.	11 This beginning of miracles did Jēsus in Cā'nā of Gāl'i-lee, and manifested forth his glo- ry; and his disciples believed on him.	CHAPTER 3 <i>Christ teacheth Nicodemus the ne- cessity of regeneration. 23 The baptism and witness of John con- cerning Christ.</i>	Omniscience (1), ch.16.30.
See Wine, Pr.20.1.	12 ¶After this he went down to Cā-pērna-ūm, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they contin- ued there not many days.	A.D.30.	Pr.15.11, Hearts Read. [Ac.15.1]
See Miracles (11), (Index). p.p.ch.1.14. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory. v.22, Believers.	13 ¶And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jēsus went up to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, 14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' mon- ey, and overthrew the tables; 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise. 17 And his disciples remem- bered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.	THERE was a man of the Phār'i-sees, named Nic-o- dē-mus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jēsus by night, and said unto him, Rāb- bi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jēsus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nic-o-dē-mus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jēsus answered, Verily, ver- ily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nic-o-dē-mus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 10 Jēsus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Is'ra-el, and knowest not these things? 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. 12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 13 And no man hath ascend- ed up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even	p.p.Lu.23.13. Mt.3.7, Pharisees. Nicodemus, ch.7.50. See Fear of Man, De.1.17. Secret Discipleship, ch.7.11. Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. [ch.7.14] Mt.11.2, Christ's Works. See Miracles (11), (Index).
Mt.4.13, Capernaum, ch.4.46. Mt.1.16, Mary (a), ch.19.25. Mt.12.46, Christ's Brethren, [ch.7.3]. Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names. Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.	p.p.Lu.23.13. Mt.3.7, Pharisees. Nicodemus, ch.7.50. See Fear of Man, De.1.17. Secret Discipleship, ch.7.11. Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher. [ch.7.14] Mt.11.2, Christ's Works. See Miracles (11), (Index).
p.p.De.12.5; 16.6; Mal.3.1. 2 Chr.33.7, Pollutions (3). p.p.Mt.21.12; Mk.11.15; [Lu.19.45].	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
Le.19.30, Reverence (3). Ps.134.1, House of God. See Sacrilege (1), Le.19.8. Ne.10.31, Merchandise, [Re.18.12]. p.p.Ps.69.9.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal, [ch.4.34]. See Zealousness, Ps.69.9.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers, p.p.ch.3.60. [ch.4.48].	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
p.p.Mt.26.61; Mk.14.58. Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4), [Ac.26.23].	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
Mt.24.1, Temple (3), Ac.3.10.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
See Spir. Temple, 1 Co.3.16.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.
See Resurrection (5), Mt.28.6. p.p.Lu.24.8; ch.14.26. p.p.Ps.16.10. Believers, ch.4.53. 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.	See Divine Indignation, [Ps.69.24]. 2 Chr.29.15, Temple [Cleansed].	See Regeneration, v.3. p.p.Ep.5.26; Tit.3.5. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). [Ac.2.38] Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom. [ch.16.30]	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. [ch.5.9]. Eze.36.26, Regeneration. [2 Co.11] Or, from above. 2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. [Ac.14.22] See Secret Things, De.29.29.

**It. 8.20, Son of Man.**  
**He. 26.15, Heaven (1).**  
**Ju. 21.9, Brazen Serpent.**  
**At. 27.35, Crucifixion.**  
**Mk. 8.31, Sufferings Pre-**  
**dicted.**  
**Faith (6), v.36.**  
**Ps. 37.3, Prom. to Believers.**  
**(ch. 5.24.)**  
**Lu. 18.30, Eternal Life (2).**  
**(v. 36.)**  
**De. 7.8, God's Love, ch. 16.27.**  
**God's Gift, ch. 4.10.**  
**See Beloved Son, Mt. 12.18.**  
**Lu. 3.6, Salvation (4).**  
**p. p. ch. 1.18; 1 Jn. 4.9.**  
**Mt. 21.37, Divine Messenger.**  
**Mt. 5.17, Christ's Mission.**  
**(ch. 9.39.)**  
**Lu. 1.69, Salvation (2).**  
**Lu. 2.11, Saviour, Ac. 5.31.**  
**See Faith (6), v.15.**  
**Is. 50.9, No Condemnation.**  
**(ch. 5.24.)**  
**De. 32.20, Unbelief (3); v.36.**  
**See Unbelievers, Lu. 12.46.**  
**Mt. 2.15, Son of God, ch. 9.35.**  
**Condemnation (1), Ro. 5.18.**  
**Is. 9.2, Christ the Light.**  
**Jb. 15.16, Sin Loved.**  
**Is. 9.2, Spir. Darkn's, Ro. 13.12.**  
**Mt. 11.22, Judgment ac. to**  
**[Privilege, ch. 9.41.]**  
**ch. 7.7, Evil Works.**  
**See Concealment, Ge. 3.8.**  
**Jb. 24.14, Works of Dark-**  
**ness, Ro. 13.12.**  
**See Sin Rebuked, Ge. 3.17.**  
**Mt. 7.21, Doers.**  
**See Walking in Truth.**  
**(Ps. 26.3.)**  
**Ne. 13.14, Good Works (2).**  
**Mt. 4.25, Judæa.**  
**See Baptism (1), ch. 4.2.**  
**Mt. 3.6, John's Baptism.**  
**[Ac. 10.37.]**  
**p. p. 1 S. 9.4.**  
**Mt. 3.13, Christ Baptized.**  
**p. p. Lu. 3.19.20.**  
**See Imprisonment, Mt. 14.3.**  
**Mt. 9.14, John's Disciples.**  
**See Ceremonialism, Mk. 7.4.**  
**Is. 40.3, John the Baptist.**  
**(ch. 1.19.)**  
**p. p. ch. 1.34.**  
**ch. 1.15, Witnessing (2).**  
**See Christ Thronged, Mk. 2.2.**  
**Mt. 4.25, Multitudes.**  
**p. p. Ja. 1.17.**  
**2 Chr. 10.12, Dependence.**  
**(ch. 15.5.)**  
**p. p. ch. 1.20.23.**  
**Mal. 3.1, Forerunner.**  
**Mt. 9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.**  
**[Re. 21.2.]**

the Son of man which is in heaven.  
 14 And as Mō'ges lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:  
 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.  
 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.  
 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.  
 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.  
 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.  
 20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.  
 21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.  
 22 ¶ After these things came Jē'sus and his disciples into the land of Jū-dæ'a; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.  
 23 And Jōhn also was baptizing in Æ'nōn near to Sā'm, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.  
 24 For Jōhn was not yet cast into prison.  
 25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Jōhn's disciples and the Jews about purifying.  
 26 And they came unto Jōhn, and said unto him, Rā'b'ī, he that was with thee beyond Jōrdān, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.  
 27 Jōhn answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.  
 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.  
 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend

of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.  
 30 He must increase, but I must decrease.  
 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.  
 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.  
 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.  
 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.  
 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.  
 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

#### CHAPTER 4

*Christ revealeth himself to a woman of Samaria: 31 his zeal for God's glory.*  
**WHEN** therefore the Lord knew how the Phār'isees had heard that Jē'sus made and baptized more disciples than Jōhn,  
 2 (Though Jē'sus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)  
 3 He left Jū-dæ'a, and departed again into Gāl'ilee.  
 4 And he must needs go through Sā-mā'ri-ā.  
 5 Then cometh he to a city of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which is called Sy'chār, near to the parcel of ground that Jā'cob gave to his son Jō'seph.  
 6 Now Jā'cob's well was there. Jē'sus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.  
 7 There cometh a woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā to draw water: Jē'sus saith unto her, Give me to drink.  
 8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)  
 9 Then saith the woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā? for the Jews have no dealings with the Sā-mā'ri-tang.  
 10 Jē'sus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the

See Christ's Friendship.  
 [ch. 15.15.]  
 Christ's Voice, ch. 10.4.  
 Ex. 6.22, Spir. Joy.  
 See Christ's Dominion.  
 [Is. 9.6.]  
 See Self-abasement.  
 [Ge. 18.27.]  
 Mt. 3.11, Pre-eminence of  
 [Christ, ch. 13.13.]  
 p. p. 1 Co. 15.47.  
 De. 26.15, Heaven (1).  
 Is. 55.4, Christ a Witness.  
 [ch. 8.14.]  
 See Christ Rejected, Mt. 8.34.  
 Mt. 10.40, Receiving Christ.  
 De. 32.4, God of Truth.  
 Mt. 21.37, Divine Messenger.  
 Mk. 13.31, Christ's Words.  
 Is. 11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.  
 See Fullness of Christ.  
 [ch. 1.16.]  
 See Beloved Son, Mt. 12.18.  
 Is. 9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
 [Ep. 1.22.]  
 v. 15, Faith (6), ch. 5.24.  
 Ps. 37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
 Lu. 18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
 [ch. 4.14.]  
 De. 32.20, Unbelief (3).  
 [ch. 8.24.]  
 2 K. 22.13, God's Wrath.  
 [Ro. 1.18.]  
 A. D. 30.  
 Mt. 3.7, Pharisees.  
 p. p. ch. 3.22.  
 Mt. 28.19, Baptism (1).  
 Mt. 4.25, Judæa.  
 Jos. 20.7, Galilee.  
 2 K. 23.19, Samaria (2).  
 [Ac. 8.1.]  
 p. p. Ge. 33.19; Jos. 24.32.  
 Jos. 20.7, Shechem (2).  
 Ge. 25.26, Jacob.  
 See Parental Gifts, Ge. 24.36.  
 Ge. 30.24, Joseph.  
 Ge. 21.30, Wells.  
 Mt. 26.37, Christ's Human-  
 [ity (2).]  
 Ex. 17.3, Thirst, ch. 19.28.  
 See Apostles' Names.  
 [Mt. 10.2.]  
 See Food (3), Ge. 18.8.  
 See Bigotry, Nu. 11.28.  
 Ex. 4.3, Separation (3).  
 2 K. 17.24, Samaritans, v. 39.  
 See Ignorance of God,  
 [Jud. 2.10.]

ch.3.16, God's Gift, Ro.5.15. ch.1.10, Christ Unknown, [ch.8.19. See Ask, 1 K.3.5. Song 4.15, Living Water, [ch.7.38.	gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. 11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? 12 Art thou greater than our father Jā'cob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? 13 Jē'sus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water spring- ing up into everlasting life. 15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. 16 Jē'sus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jē'sus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband. 18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. 19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jē-ru-sā-lēm is the place where men ought to worship. 21 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jē-ru-sā- lēm, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: ye know what we wor- ship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worship- pers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Fa- ther seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Mēs-si'as cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. 26 Jē'sus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. 27 ¶ And upon this came his	disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? 28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way in- to the city, and saith to the men, 29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? 30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. 31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the dis- ciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jē'sus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth re- ceiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice to- gether. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours. 39 ¶ And many of the Sā-mār- i-tang of that city believed on him for the saying of the wom- an, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. 40 So when the Sā-mār'i-tang were come unto him, they be- sought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. 41 And many more believed because of his own word; 42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world. 43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Gāl'i-lee. 44 For Jē'sus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. 45 Then when he was come into Gāl'i-lee, the Gāl-i-læ'ang	Mt.13.54, Astonishment. See Haste, 1 S.21.8. ch.1.15, Witnessing (2). Pa.66.16, Testimony (3). See Religious Awakenings, p.p.Mt.12.23. [1 K.18.39 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ [ch.6.69 See Seeking Christ, Mt.13.57 Is.25.6, Spir. Food. See Dullness (4), Mt.15.16. Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal, ch.9.4 Nu.32.12, Entire Come. Pa.40.8, God's Will. (Cration ch.14.31, Obedience (4). Zec.4.9, Completion, ch.17.4 See Harvest, Ge.8.22. Mt.18.11, Zeal for Souls. [Ro.9.1 Pa.126.6, Spir. Harvest. [Ga.6.9 Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers, [1 Co.3.9 Da.12.3, Reward (1), Ro.2.10 See Soul-winners, Fr.11.38 Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2). [ch.5.24 Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers. Ne.12.43, Joy in Service. [Ac.11.21 Pa.126.5, Spir. Sowing. p.p.1 Pe.1.12. 2 K.17.24, Samaritans, [ch.8.48 ch.2.22, Believers. 1 K.18.39, Religious Awaken- [ings, Ac.2.41. p.p.Lu.24.29. Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2). Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ. ch.3.15, Faith (6). Mk.13.31, Christ's Words. Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6). [Ro.8.28 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ. Lu.2.11, Saviour. Jos.20.7, Galilee. p.p.Mt.13.57; Mk.6.4; [Lu.4.24 Mk.14.70, Galileans, Ac.2.7.
--	--	--	--



1.40, Receiving Christ.  
2, Christ's Works.  
Hebrew Festivals,  
[Ex.23.14.]

1, Cana, ch.21.2.

1, Cana, ch.21.2.  
13, Capernaum, ch.6.17.

25, Judaea.

6, Intercession (4).

0.14, Unbelief (2),  
[ch.6.64.]  
2.38, Sign-seekers,  
[ch.6.30.]  
2.46, Unbelievers,  
[ch.5.38.]

1.28, Paternal Love.  
3.32, Impurity,  
[Ac.12.5.]

2.2, Faith Tested.  
2.23, Christ Heals, ch.5.9.  
2.2, Great Faith.

2.20, Obedience to Christ.  
2.41, Faith Honored,  
[ch.9.7.]

2.56, God's Word Sure.

2.16, Fever, Ac.28.8.

Ac.16.34.  
2.22, Believers, ch.7.31.  
ch.2.11.

3.31.

23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
De.12.5.  
10.1, Jerusalem.

sheep gate, etc.  
18.26, Hebrew, ch.19.20.

Sickness (1), Le.26.16.

1, Cana, ch.21.2.  
13, Capernaum, ch.6.17.

received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jê-ry-sâ-lêm at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jêsus came again into Cârâna of Gâl'î-lee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Câr-pêr-na-ûm.

47 When he heard that Jêsus was come out of Jû-dæ'â into Gâl'î-lee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jêsus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jêsus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jêsus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jêsus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jêsus did, when he was come out of Jû-dæ'â into Gâl'î-lee.

## CHAPTER 5

*Jesus, on the sabbath day, cureth an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda: 16 the Jews persecute him for it: 17 he justifieth himself.*

AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jêsus went up to Jê-ry-sâ-lêm. 2 Now there is at Jê-ry-sâ-lêm by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hêbrew tongue Bê-thê's-dâ, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was

there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jêsus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jêsus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jêsus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jêsus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jêsus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jêsus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶But Jêsus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 ¶Then answered Jêsus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth

Mt.8.17, Infirmities.  
[2 Co.12.10.]

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.

Lu.13.11, Helplessness,  
[ch.6.44.]  
See Friendless. Ps.31.11.  
Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity,  
[ch.6.9.]

Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
p.p.Mt.9.6; Mk.2.11.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals, ch.9.6.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3),  
[ch.7.23.]

Mk.2.24, Legalism, Ac.15.5.  
See Sabbath Observance,  
[Je.17.21.]

ch.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
See Retirement, Mt.14.23.  
Or, from the multitude that was, etc.  
De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.]

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden,  
[ch.8.11.]

ch.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.

Lu.4.29, Persecution (2),  
[ch.7.1.]  
Mt.12.14, Plots Laid, ch.11.47.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3).

Ps.8.3, God's Works.  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.

Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.24.

See Oneness with the Father,  
[ther, ch.10.30.]

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
See Knowledge (10).  
[Mt.11.27.]

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).

See Christ the Life, ch.1.4.  
Ps.80.18, Spir. Quickening,  
[ch.6.63.  
p.p.Lu.7.14; 8.54; ch.11.43.  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge,  
[Ac.10.42.

See Christ Honored,  
[Mk.11.8.  
Ps.29.2, Honor God.  
p.p.ch.8.49.

See Divine Messenger,  
[Mt.21.37.  
ch.1.51, Verily, Verily,  
[ch.6.26.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Pa.37.3, Prom. to Believers,  
[ch.6.35.  
ch.3.15, Faith (6), ch.6.40.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2),  
[ch.6.40.  
Is.50.9, No Condemnation,  
[Ro.8.1.  
De.8.3, Spir. Life, ch.20.31.  
See Dead in Sin, Pr.21.16.  
ch.3.29, Christ's Voice.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
Pa.49.15, Resurrection (1),  
[ch.6.40.  
See Spir. Resurrection,  
[Eze.37.10.

ch.1.4, Christ the Life,  
p.p.Ac.17.28. [ch.10.10.  
Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man, ch.6.53.

Jb.17.13, The Grave.  
ch.3.29, Christ's Voice.  
Pa.49.15, Resurrection (1).  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
p.p.1 Co.15.52. [Works.

See Oneness with the Fa-  
[ther, ch.10.30.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice,  
[Ro.2.2.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will, ch.7.17.  
See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
p.p.ch.8.14.

See Beloved Son, Mk.1.11.  
Mt.3.17, Divine Witness, v.37.

Is.40.3, John the Baptist,  
[Mk.1.14.  
ch.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
p.p.1 Jn.5.9.

Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
Jb.11.17, Radiancy, Ac.6.15.  
Jud.5.31, Spir. Light.  
Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
p.p.Mt.3.5; Mk.6.20.

Mt.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[ch.9.4.  
See Completion, Zec.4.9.  
See Miracles (11), (Index).

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.

up the dead, and quickeneth  
them; even so the Son quick-  
eneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no  
man, but hath committed all  
judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should hon-  
our the Son, even as they  
honour the Father. He that  
honoureth not the Son honour-  
eth not the Father which hath  
sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto  
you, He that heareth my word,  
and believeth on him that sent  
me, hath everlasting life, and  
shall not come into condemna-  
tion; but is passed from death  
unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto  
you, The hour is coming, and  
now is, when the dead shall  
hear the voice of the Son of  
God: and they that hear shall  
live.

26 For as the Father hath life  
in himself; so hath he given to  
the Son to have life in himself;  
27 And hath given him au-  
thority to execute judgment al-  
so, because he is the Son of  
man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the  
hour is coming, in the which  
all that are in the graves shall  
hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth;  
they that have done good, un-  
to the resurrection of life; and  
they that have done evil, unto  
the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do  
nothing: as I hear, I judge:  
and my judgment is just; be-  
cause I seek not mine own  
will, but the will of the Father  
which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of my-  
self, my witness is not true.

32 There is another that bear-  
eth witness of me; and I know  
that the witness which he wit-  
nesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he  
bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testi-  
mony from man: but these  
things I say, that ye might be  
saved.

35 He was a burning and a  
shining light: and ye were will-  
ing for a season to rejoice in  
his light.

36 But I have greater wit-  
ness than that of John: for the  
works which the Father  
hath given me to finish, the  
same works that I do, bear  
witness of me, that the Father  
hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself,

which hath sent me, hath borne  
witness of me. Ye have nei-  
ther heard his voice at any  
time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word  
abiding in you: for whom he  
hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 Search the scriptures; for  
in them ye think ye have eter-  
nal life: and they are they  
which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to  
me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from  
men.

42 But I know you, that ye  
have not the love of God in  
you.

43 I am come in my Father's  
name, and ye receive me not:  
if another shall come in his  
own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which  
receive honour one of another,  
and seek not the honour that  
cometh from God only?

45 Do not think that I will ac-  
cuse you to the Father: there  
is one that accuseth you, even  
Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Mos-  
es, ye would have believed  
me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his  
writings, how shall ye believe  
my words?

## CHAPTER 6

*Christ feedeth five thousand with five  
loaves and two fishes: 19 he walk-  
eth on the sea: 22 the multitude  
flocking unto him, he reproveth  
their carnal views, etc.*

AFTER these things Jēsus  
went over the sea of Galli-  
lee, which is the sea of Ti-bē-  
ri-as.

2 And a great multitude fol-  
lowed him, because they saw  
his miracles which he did on  
them that were diseased.

3 And Jēsus went up into a  
mountain, and there he sat  
with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of  
the Jews, was nigh.

5 When Jēsus then lifted up  
his eyes, and saw a great com-  
pany come unto him, he saith  
unto Phil'p, Whence shall we  
buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove  
him: for he himself knew  
what he would do.

7 Phil'p answered him, Two  
hundred pennyworth of bread  
is not sufficient for them, that  
every one of them may take a  
little.

8 One of his disciples, An-  
drew, Si'mon Pē'ter's brother,  
saith unto him,

Mt.3.17, Divine Witne  
[C  
Ge.3.15, Messianic Pr  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.  
Ex.33.20, God Unseen  
[C  
See "Word" Despised,  
See Christ Rejected, M  
Lu.12.46, Unbeliev'rs,  
R.V. Ye search the  
De.17.19 Search "The W  
[Ac  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life  
[Eze.33.9, Neglect of  
De.1.43, Self-will.  
Pa.81.11, Call Refus  
[Ro  
ch.1.4, Christ the Li

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read  
See Estrangement, P  
Mt.21.37, Divine Mese  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected  
[ch  
See False Christs, Mt.  
p.p.ch.12.43.  
Nu.22.17, Earthly Hon  
Ge.11.4, Ambition, 2 T  
1 K.3.13, Honor from  
p.p.ch.9.28; Ro.2.17.  
Ex.2.2, Moses.  
Pa.118.9, Trust in Man

See Messianic Prophe  
[Ge  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Wor

A.D.32.  
p.p.Mt.14.15; Mk.6.35;  
[La  
Nu.34.11, Sea of Galile

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.  
See Miracles (11), (Ind  
See Sickness (1), Le.2  
Mt.4.23, Christ Heals  
Mt.18.20, Fellowship w  
[Ch  
See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt  
Le.23.6, Feast of Pass

See Christ Thronged, M  
Mt.10.3, Philip (a), ch.1  
Ge.14.18, Bread.  
Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
Ge.22.1, Spir. Testa, ch

p.p.Nu.11.21, 22.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew, ch.12

2.18, Helpful Children.  
2.2, Weak Instrumental-  
[ities, 1 Co.1.27.  
16.6, Man's Extremity,  
[Ac.12.6.

Mk.6.39.

4.43, Miracles of Loaves.  
9.13, Blessings (6).  
Co-operation with God,  
[1 S.14.45.

16.13, Multitude Fed.

Divine Supplies, De.27.  
8.65, Feasts, ch.12.2.  
23.5, Superabundance.

16.16, Confessing Christ.  
18.18, Christ, Prophet,  
[ch.7.40.  
11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[v.69.

11.8, Christ Honored.  
14.23, Temptation Re-  
[sisted, Ac.8.20.  
14.23, Retirement.

34.11, Sea of Galilee.  
24.24, Ships.

4.13, Capernaum, v.24.

19.11, Tempests.

Christ's Dominion,  
[Is.9.6.

14.30, Needless Fear.  
9.22, Christ Comforts.  
26.24, "Fear Not."  
Receiving Christ,  
[Mt.10.40.

p.v.2

p.v.1

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?  
10 And Jēsus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.  
11 And Jēsus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.  
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.  
13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.  
14 ¶ Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jēsus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.  
15 When Jēsus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.  
16 ¶ And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,  
17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Cāpēr'na-ūm. And it was now dark, and Jēsus was not come to them.  
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.  
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jēsus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.  
20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.  
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.  
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one wherein to his disciples were entered, and that Jēsus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;  
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Ti-bē'ri-as nigh unto the place where they did eat

bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)  
24 When the people therefore saw that Jēsus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Cāpēr'na-ūm, seeking for Jēsus.  
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rāb'bi, when camest thou hither?  
26 Jēsus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.  
27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.  
28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?  
29 Jēsus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.  
30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?  
31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.  
32 Then Jēsus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Mō'ses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.  
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.  
34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.  
35 And Jēsus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.  
36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.  
37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.  
38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.  
39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that

Mt.4.13, Capernaum.  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves,  
[ch.12.7.  
ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.32.  
Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
See Miracles (11), (Index).  
Ex.16.3, Carnality, Ro.7.23.

Ec.1.3, Worldly Labor.  
See Work (2), Hag.2.4.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Food.  
The Enduring, 1 Co.3.14.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1),  
[ch.10.28.  
Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.

Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction Sought  
See Works Insufficient,  
p.p.Lu.10.25. [Mt.7.22.

p.p.1 Jn.3.23.  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined,  
[ch.20.27.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.

Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.  
[1 Co.1.22.

Ex.16.4, Manna, 1 Co.10.3.  
See Food (1), Ps.78.24.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.47.  
p.p.Ja.1.17.  
See God's Gift, ch.3.16.  
Bread of Life, v.35.

p.p.v.51.

ch.1.4, Christ the Life.

p.p.ch.4.15.  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

v.32, Bread of Life, v.48.  
See Spir. Fullness, Mt.5.6.  
Pa.17.15, Satisfaction.  
Pa.37.3, Prom. to Believers,  
[ch.11.26.  
Pa.36.8, Thirst Satisfied,  
[ch.7.37.

Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

See Prom. to Seekers,  
[De.4.29.  
See Accepted of God,  
[Ac.10.35.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger,  
[ch.7.29.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
ch.14.31, Obedience (4).

Pa.40.8, God's Will.

p.p.ch.11.24; 17.12.  
p.p.ch.5.28; 1 Co.15.52.

See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
ch.3.15, Faith (6), ch.11.25.  
Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2),  
[ch.12.25.  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1),  
[ch.11.25.  
Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
p.p.v.35.51.

p.p.Lu.4.22.  
See Christ Despised, Is.53.3.

ch.1.10, Christ Unknown.

Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1),  
[1 Co.10.10.

Lu.13.11, Helplessness,  
[ch.15.5.

Song 1.4, Spir. Attraction,  
[ch.12.32.

p.p.ch.5.28.  
p.p.Is.54.13.

De.4.5, Instruction (5),  
[1 Co.2.12.

Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ex.32.20, God Unseen.  
p.p.ch.1.18.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.53.  
ch.3.15, Faith (6).

Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
v.32, Bread of Life, v.51.

Ex.16.4, Manna.  
See Death Universal,  
[2 S.14.14.

De.8.3, Spir. Life.  
Lu.20.36, Immortality,  
[ch.8.51.

Is.25.6, Spir. Food, ch.10.9.

v.32, Bread of Life, v.58.

Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts,  
[ch.10.28.

See Christ's Sacrifice,  
[ch.15.13.

See Reasonings, Mt.16.7.  
Ps.82.5, Dullness (2).

See Mystery of Christ,  
[Ro.16.25.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily,  
[ch.8.34.

ch.1.4, Christ the Life.  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man, ch.12.23.

Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin,  
[2 Co.5.14.

p.p.v.55.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).

p.p.v.53.

of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jē'sus, the son of Jō'seph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jē'sus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jē'sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh,

and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Cā-pē-rā-ūm.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jē'sus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jē'sus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jē'sus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Sī-mōn Pē-tēr answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jē'sus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Jū-dās Is-cār-iōt the son of Sī-mōn: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

## CHAPTER 7

Jesus, exhorted by his unbelieving kinsmen to shew himself, 10 goeth secretly to the feast: 14 he teacheth in the temple. 45 The Pharisees are angry at their officers for not taking Christ.

AFTER these things Jē'sus walked in Gāl'i-lee: for he would not walk in Jew'r'y, because the Jews sought to kill him.

Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
[ch.19.34.  
ch.14.20, Indwelling Christ.  
See Living God, Jos.3.10.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
See Oneness with the  
[Father, Jn.10.30.  
ch.1.4, Christ the Life.  
v.32, Bread of Life.

p.p.v.49.

Lu.20.36, Immortality.

Synagogues (1), ch.18.20.  
Mt.4.13, Capernaum.

See Man's Ignorance, Jh.8.9.

See Murmuring (1), Pr.19.1.

See Rock of Offence, Mt.11.6.

Ps.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ, ch.20.17.

"Spirit" Quickeneth,  
[Ro.8.11.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words,  
[v.48.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
Christ's Foreknowledge,  
[ch.13.1.

See Hearts Read, ch.2.25.  
Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2),  
[ch.10.25.

See Judas Iscariot, Mt.26.47.

p.p.v.37.44.

Ex.32.8, Backsliders,  
[1 Ti.5.15.

Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2.

De.30.15, Call to Decision.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words,  
[ch.7.46.

ch.2.22, Believers.  
Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ,  
[ch.11.27.

Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[ch.7.41.

See Apostles Called, Mk.1.17.  
Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot,  
[ch.12.4.

See Betrayal, Mt.26.16.

A.D.32.

p.p.ch.11.8.

Jos.20.7, Galilee.  
Mt.4.25, Judaea.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
Lu.4.29, Persecution (2),  
[ch.8.37.

23.34, Feast of Tabernacles.	2 ¶ Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.	22 Mō'ges therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Mō'ges, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.	Ge.17.10, Circumcision.
12.46, Christ's Brethren, [v.5.]	3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Jū-dæ'a, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.	23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Mō'ges should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?	See Legalism, Mk.2.24.
Christ's Works, Mt.11.2.	4 For <i>there is</i> no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.	24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.	Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, [Ro.2.1.]
Worldliness (1), [Mt.16.26.]	5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.	25 Then said some of them of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?	Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3), [ch.9.14.]
12.46, Christ's Brethren, [1 Co.9.5.]	6 Then Jē'sus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.	26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?	1 S.16.7, Outward Appearance, 2 Co.5.12.
Unbelief (2), ch.12.37.	7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.	27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.	De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.
Christ's Hour, Mt.26.18.	8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.	28 Then cried Jē'sus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.	p.p.v.48.
6.11, Christ Hated, [ch.15.18.]	9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Gāl'il-lee.	29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.	See Christ Despised, Is.53.3.
1.25, Reproof (4), [v.15.]	10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.	30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.	Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ, v.37.
Evil Works, ch.8.41.	11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?	31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?	De.32.4, God of Truth.
p.v.2.	12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.	32 ¶ The Phār'i-sees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Phār'i-sees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.	Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.
20.7, Galilee.	13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.	33 Then said Jē'sus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.	Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10), [ch.8.55.]
p.ch.11.56.	14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jē'sus went up into the temple, and taught.	34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.	Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger, [ch.8.42.]
12.51, Divisions, v.43.	15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?	35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gēn'tiles, and teach the Gēn'tiles?	See Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.
Rock of Offence, Is.8.14.	16 Jē'sus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.	36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?	Mt.26.18, Christ's Hour, [ch.12.23.]
3.3, Secret Discipleship, [ch.12.42.]	17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.	37 ¶ In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jē'sus	De.32.4, God of Truth.
1.17, Fear of Man, [ch.9.22.]	18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.		Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.
12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary, Ac.2.46.]	19 Did not Mō'ges give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?		Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10), [ch.8.55.]
24.1, Temple (3).	20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?		Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger, [ch.8.42.]
24.23, Christ, Teacher, [ch.8.2.]	21 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.		See Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.
13.54, Astonishment.			p.ch.8.48.
r. learning.			Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).
7.28, Christ's Teaching, [2 Jn.9.]			p.ch.5.8.9.
21.37, Divine Messenger.			See Christ's Works, Mt.11.2.
20.6, Prom. to Obedient, [ch.14.23.]			Mt.13.54, Astonishment.
40.8, God's Will, Ac.21.14.			
9.24, Spir. Knowledge, [ch.17.3.]			
V. speaketh from himself			
Self-exaltation, Pr.17.19.			
God Glorified, ch.13.31.			
1.14, Christ the Truth.			
53.9, Christ Sinless.			
34.32, Lawgiver (2), [Ac.7.38.]			
3.11, Disobedience (2).			
See Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.			
p.ch.8.48.			
Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).			
p.ch.5.8.9.			
See Christ's Works, Mt.11.2.			
Mt.13.54, Astonishment.			

Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ, [ch.12.44.  
Is.45.22, Universal Call.  
Ge.7.1, "Comes." [Ro.10.12  
Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied, [Re.7.16.  
Mt.21.22, Faith (8), ch.14.12.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers.  
Song 4.15, Living Water, [Re.7.17.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised, [ch.14.16.  
p.p.Jl.2.28; Ac.2.17.  
See Glorified Christ, Ac.9.5.  
De.18.18, Christ, Prophet, [ch.9.17.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah, [ch.8.28.  
ch.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
Jos.20.7, Galilee, ch.12.21.  
p.p.Mi.5.2.  
Mt.1.1, Son of David, Ro.1.3.  
Ge.48.7, Bethlehem.  
Ru.4.22, David.  
Lu.12.51, Divisions, ch.9.16.  
p.p.v.30.  
p.p.v.32.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words, [ch.12.48.  
See Authority of Christ, [Mt.7.29.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
See Arrogance, 1 S.2.3.  
See Christ Despised, Is.53.3.  
p.p.1 Co.1.20.  
R.V. this multitude  
ch.3.1, Nicodemus, ch.19.39.  
See Secret Discipleship, [ch.3.2.  
p.p.Pr.18.13.  
See Justice Enjoined, [De.16.20.  
Mk.6.3, Prejudice.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
A.D.32.  
Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
Mt.21.1, Mt. of Olives.  
Ge.22.3, Early Rising (2).  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).  
See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
Mk.1.37, Seeking Christ.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.

stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehẽm, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

#### CHAPTER 8

*Christ releaseth a woman taken in adultery: 12 he preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even unto the last:* and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus

2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness, [Ra.1.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.

Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).  
p.p.Le.20.10.

Mk.10.2, Christ Tried.  
Mt.16.1, Snares Laid (2).

Is.42.2, Christ Silent, [ch.14.

See Judgment Forbidden, [Mt.2.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
1 S.11.13, Mercifulness.

Ps.32.3, Conviction of Sin.  
Ge.42.21, Guilty Conscience.  
Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation, [Ra.2.

Mt.9.36, Christ's Compassion.  
See Sin Forgiven, 2 S.12.  
Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden, [Ro.6.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light, [ch.12.  
Ho.6.3, Followers, ch.18.2.  
Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.  
Jb.22.28, Light Promised, [1 Jn.2.

p.p.ch.5.31.  
p.p.ch.13.3; 16.28.

Is.55.4, Christ a Witness, [ch.18.

ch.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
See Christ's Wisdom, Is.11.  
Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.  
p.p.ch.9.29.

See Outward Appearance.  
p.p.ch.3.17. [1 S.16.

Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
See Oneness with the Father, ch.10.

Mt.21.37, Divine Message.  
p.p.De.17.6.

Nu.35.30, Witnesses.

See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.  
See Messianic Prophecies, [Ge.3.1.

Mt.3.17, Divine Witness, [1 Jn.5.



0. Christ Unknown,  
[ch.9.30.  
10. Ignorance of God.  
14.7; 16.3.  
31. Christ's Words.  
9.26. Treasuries.  
3. Christ, Teacher.  
18. Christ's Hour.

3. Departure Foretold.  
Spir. Death, Ge.2.17.  
20. Exclusion (2).

5. Dullness (2).

3.31; 1 Co.15.47.  
8. Children of the  
n.17.14. [World.

9. Condemnation (1).  
2.20. Unbelief (3).  
[ch.16.9  
3. Jesus, the Messiah.  
Death of the Wicked.  
[Fr.5.23.

Christ Unknown.  
[ch.1.10.  
4.26; 9.37.

5.32, Christ, Judge.  
2.4. God of Truth.  
8.18. Christ, Oracle of  
[God, ch.12.49.  
5. Dullness (2).

ch.3.14; 12.32.  
3.1. Sufferings Pre-  
dicted.  
20. Son of Man.  
1.3. Jesus, the Messiah.  
[ch.11.27.  
Oneness with the Fa-  
ther. [ther, Jn.10.30.

1.37. Divine Messenger.  
ch.16.32.  
2.7. Christ's Perfection.  
24. Piety, Ac.10.2.  
6.7. Pleading God.  
[1 Th.2.4.  
22. Believers, ch.10.42.

9.9. Perseverance.  
5.4. Abiding.  
16.24. Discipleship.  
[ch.15.8.

24. Spir. Knowledge.  
ch.17.17.  
2.7. Spir. Liberty, Ro.6.18.  
Mt.3.9.  
3.8. Jewish Pride, v.39.  
Spir. Pride, Jb.33.9.

5.1. Verily, Verily, v.51.  
5.22. Spir. Bondage.  
[Ac.8.23.  
Ge.21.10; Ga.4.30.

answered, Ye neither know me,  
nor my Father: if ye had  
known me; ye should have  
known my Father also.  
20 These words spake Jēsus  
in the treasury, as he taught in  
the temple: and no man laid  
hands on him; for his hour  
was not yet come.  
21 Then said Jēsus again un-  
to them, I go my way, and ye  
shall seek me, and shall die in  
your sins: whither I go, ye can-  
not come.  
22 Then said the Jews, Will  
he kill himself? because he  
saith, Whither I go, ye cannot  
come.  
23 And he said unto them, Ye  
are from beneath; I am from  
above: ye are of this world; I  
am not of this world.  
24 I said therefore unto you,  
that ye shall die in your sins:  
for if ye believe not that I am  
he, ye shall die in your sins.  
25 Then said they unto him,  
Who art thou? And Jēsus  
saith unto them, Even *the*  
*same* that I said unto you  
from the beginning.  
26 I have many things to say  
and to judge of you: but he  
that sent me is true; and I  
speak to the world those things  
which I have heard of him.  
27 They understood not that  
he spake to them of the Father.  
28 Then said Jēsus unto  
them, When ye have lifted up  
the Son of man, then shall ye  
know that I am *he*, and *that* I  
do nothing of myself; but as  
my Father hath taught me, I  
speak these things.  
29 And he that sent me is  
with me: the Father hath not  
left me alone; for I do always  
those things that please him.  
30 As he spake these words,  
many believed on him.  
31 Then said Jēsus to those  
Jews which believed on him,  
If ye continue in my word,  
*then* are ye my disciples in-  
deed;  
32 And ye shall know the  
truth, and the truth shall make  
you free.  
33 They answered him, We be  
A'brā-hām's seed, and were never  
in bondage to any man: how  
sayest thou, Ye shall be made  
free?  
34 Jēsus answered them, Ver-  
ily, verily, I say unto you, Who-  
soever committeth sin is the  
servant of sin.  
35 And the servant abideth  
not in the house for ever: *but*  
the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall  
make you free, ye shall be free  
indeed.  
37 I know that ye are A'brā-  
hām's seed; but ye seek to kill  
me, because my word hath no  
place in you.  
38 I speak that which I have  
seen with my Father: and ye  
do that which ye have seen  
with your father.  
39 They answered and said  
unto him, A'brā-hām is our fa-  
ther. Jēsus saith unto them,  
If ye were A'brā-hām's chil-  
dren, ye would do the works  
of A'brā-hām.  
40 But now ye seek to kill me,  
a man that hath told you the  
truth, which I have heard of  
God: this did not A'brā-hām.  
41 Ye do the deeds of your  
father. Then said they to him,  
We be not born of fornication;  
we have one Father, *even* God.  
42 Jēsus said unto them, If  
God were your Father, ye would  
love me: for I proceeded forth  
and came from God; neither  
came I of myself, but he sent  
me.  
43 Why do ye not understand  
my speech? *even* because ye  
cannot hear my word.  
44 Ye are of *your* father the  
devil, and the lusts of your  
father ye will do. He was a  
murderer from the beginning,  
and abode not in the truth, be-  
cause there is no truth in him.  
When he speaketh a lie, he  
speaketh of his own: for he  
is a liar, and the father of it.  
45 And because I tell *you* the  
truth, ye believe me not.  
46 Which of you convinceth  
me of sin? And if I say the  
truth, why do ye not believe  
me?  
47 He that is of God heareth  
God's words: ye therefore hear  
*them* not, because ye are not of  
God.  
48 Then answered the Jews,  
and said unto him, Say we not  
well that thou art a Sā-mār-  
itan, and hast a devil?  
49 Jēsus answered, I have not  
a devil; but I honour my Fa-  
ther, and ye do dishonour me.  
50 And I seek not mine own  
glory: there is one that seeketh  
and judgeth.  
51 Verily, verily, I say unto  
you, If a man keep my saying,  
he shall never see death.  
52 Then said the Jews unto  
him, Now we know that thou  
hast a devil, A'brā-hām is dead,  
and the prophets; and thou  
sayest, If a man keep my say-

p.p.Ro.8.2.  
Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.  
See Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.  
Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).  
[ch.10.39.  
See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
See Children of the Devil,  
[v.44.  
Lu.3.8, Jewish Pride, ch.9.28.  
p.p.Ro.9.7; Ga.3.7.  
See Good Works, Mt.5.16.  
Ge.11.27, Abraham.  
Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.  
ch.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
[God.  
ch.7.7, Evil Works, Ga.5.19.  
p.p.Ro.8.17.  
ch.14.23, Love to Christ.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger,  
[ch.9.4.  
Pa.92.6, Dullness (1), Ro.3.11.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
Mt.13.35, Children of the  
[Devil, Ac.13.10.  
ch.7.7, Evil Works.  
See Carnality, Ex.16.3.  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work,  
[ch.13.2.  
Ge.3.4, Lying.  
ch.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
Lu.12.46, Unbelievers,  
[ch.10.26.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless,  
[2 Co.5.21.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
See "Word" Despised,  
[Ps.50.17.  
Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
2 K.17.24, Samaritans,  
[Ac.8.25.  
Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).  
See Honor God, Ps.29.2.  
Is.53.3, Christ Despised.  
Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility.  
See God a Judge, Ge.18.25.  
[ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.58.  
Lu.2.51, Words Kept,  
[ch.14.15.  
Lu.20.36, Immortality,  
[ch.11.26.  
[Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
Mt.27.39, Christ Reviled.  
Mt.9.34, Slander (3).

p.p.ch.4.12.

See Pre-eminence of Christ,  
[Mt.3.11.]

See Self-exaltation, Pr.17.19.

See Divine Witness, Mt.3.17.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10),  
[ch.10.15.]

ch.14.31, Obedience (4).

p.p.He.11.13.

Ge.11.27, Abraham.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily,  
[ch.10.1.]Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal,  
[ch.17.5.]

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).

Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).

A.D.32.

Mt.9.27, Blindness (2).

See Uncharitableness,  
[Is.29.21.]

p.p.Ac.28.4.

p.p.ch.11.4.

R.V. We must work  
Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty,  
[Ac.4.20.]Mt.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[ch.10.25.]Is.59.17, Christ's Zeal,  
[Ac.10.38.]Mt.21.37, Divine Messen-  
[ger, ch.10.36.]

See Life Brief, Ge.47.9.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light.

p.p.Mk.7.33; 8.23.

Is.29.16, Clay.

Mt.4.23, Christ Heals.

2 K.3.16, Preparation for  
[Blessings, ch.11.39.]

Mt.8.13, Faith (4).

Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.

Mk.1.41, Faith Honored,  
[Ac.14.9.]

Mk.10.46, Beggars (2).

[Ac.3.2.]

ing, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father A'brā-hām, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jē'gus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father A'brā-hām rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen A'brā-hām?

58 Jē'gus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before A'brā-hām was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jē'gus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAPTER 9

*A man born blind receiveth sight.*

AND as Jē'sus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jē'gus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Si-lō'am, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he:

others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jē'gus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Si-lō'am, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phā'rī-sees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jē'gus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phā'rī-sees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Phā'rī-sees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3).

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.

Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3),  
[Ac.14.11.]

Mt.9.34, Slander (3).

Mk.2.24, Legalism.

Is.58.2, Sanctimony.

Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.

See Miracles (11), [Index].  
Lu.12.51, Divisions, ch.14.14.De.18.18, Christ, Prophet,  
[Ac.1.7.]

See Unbelievers, Lu.12.46.

See Hardness (2), Ex.4.15.

ch.1.10, Christ Unknown.

De.1.17, Fear of Man,  
[ch.12.4.]Nu.11.28, Bigotry.  
See Persecution (4), Mt.10.16.Mt.10.17, Synagogues (2),  
[ch.14.14.]

See Excommunication, v.1.

See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.  
p.p.v.16.

	25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.	22 He proveth by his works that he is Christ, and asserteth his unity with the Father.	
	26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?	VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, v.7.
	27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?	2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.	Nu.32.16, Sheepfolds.
4.41, Suffering for Christ.	28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.	3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.	See Folds, Exe.34.14.
1.8, Jewish Pride, [Ro.2.19.	29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.	4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.	See False Shepherds, [Is.56.11.
3.3, Christ Despised.	30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.	5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.	See Christ, Shepherd, v.11.
3.3, Spir. Ignorance.	31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.	6 This parable spake Jē'sus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.	See Open Door, 1 Co.16.9.
	32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.	7 Then said Jē'sus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.	Pa.74.1, God's Sheep.
10, Christ Unknown, [ch.14.9.	33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.	8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.	p.p.1 K.19.12.
1.45, Prayers Unanswered.	34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.	9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.	Na.1.7, Saints Known, v.14.
22.5, Worshippers.	35 ¶ Jē'sus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?	10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.	p.p.Je.3.15.
19.5, Obedience (3).	36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?	11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.	Pa.23.2, Guidance (1), [ch.16.13.
4.28, Prayer Heard.	37 And Jē'sus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.	12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.	Ho.6.3, Followers.
	38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.	13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.	ch.3.29, Christ's Voice, v.16.
	39 ¶ And Jē'sus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.	14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.	See Parables (2), (Index).
16.16, Confessing Christ.	40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?	15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.	Pa.82.5, Dullness (2).
	41 Jē'sus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.	16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.	ch.1.51, Verily, Verily, [ch.12.24.
17.28, Contempt.		17 Therefore doth my Father	Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers.
33.9, Spir. Pride.			Lu.11.39, Rapacity.
12.15, Excommunication.			Pa.24.3, Access, ch.14.6.
			Lu.1.69, Salvation (2), [Ac.4.12.
9.36, Christ's Compassion.			Is.25.6, Spir. Food, 1 Co.10.3.
Faith (6), ch.3.15.			Pa.17.15, Satisfaction.
2.15, Son of God, ch.10.36.			Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission, [ch.12.47.
8.21, Teachableness, [Ac.2.37.			ch.1.4, Christ the Life, [ch.11.25.
13.23, Spir. Receptivity.			Pa.36.8, Spir. Abundance, [2 Co.9.8.
Jesus, the Messiah, [ch.4.26.			[Pa.23.1, Christ, Shepherd, [He.13.20.
8.2, Great Faith.			[ch.13.1, Christ's Love, [Is.53.12, Christ's Death, [ch.12.24.
8.2, Christ Reverenced.			[ch.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.
25.32, Christ, Judge.			Is.56.11, False Shepherds.
5.17, Christ's Mission, [ch.10.10.			Mt.7.15, Wolves, Ac.20.29.
Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.			Lu.11.39, Rapacity, Ac.20.29.
5.10, Blindness (4).			Jb.7.1, Hireling.
3.7, Pharisees.			Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).
			See Unfaithfulness, [Song 1.6.
			p.p.v.11.
			Na.1.7, Saints Known, [1 Co.8.3.
			Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.
			Mt.11.27, Knowledge (10), [ch.17.25.
			Pa.69.9, Substitution.
			Pa.74.1, God's Sheep.
			See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.
			ch.3.29, Christ's Voice, v.27.
			Is.11.13, Unity (4), ch.17.21.
			R.V. they shall become one flock, one shepherd.
			See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.

CHAPTER 10

Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him.

ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
ch.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).

Is.63.1, Christ's Power,  
[ch.17.2]  
p.p.ch.2.19; 5.26; Ac.2.24.  
See Obedience (4), ch.14.31.

Lu.12.51, Divisions.

Mt.9.34, Blasphemy (2).  
2 K.9.11, Madness, Ac.26.24.  
Is.53.3, Christ Despised.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.

See Blindness (2), Mt.9.27.

Song 2.11, Winter, 2 Ti.4.21.  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).  
Jud.3.23, Porches.  
p.p.Ac.3.11.

Or, hold us in suspense?

Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2),  
[ch.12.37]  
Mt.11.2, Christ's Works, v.38.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers,  
[Ac.14.2]  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
ch.3.29, Christ's Voice,  
[ch.18.37]  
Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
Ho.6.3, Followers, ch.12.26.  
Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts,  
[ch.14.27]

Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, Ja.1.17.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1),  
p.p.Ro.8.39. [Ro.2.7]  
See Salvation Promised,  
Jb.11.18, Security. [Is.45.17]  
De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
De.5.15, God's Hand, 1 Pe.5.6.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine,  
[ch.12.45]

Oneness with the Father,  
[v.38]  
2 Chr.28.9, Rage, Ac.7.57.  
Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).  
Nu.14.10, Stoning (2),  
[Ac.7.59]

Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.

Ps.35.12, Evil for Good,  
[ch.15.25]

See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.

p.p.v.29.

p.p.Ps.82.6.  
Ge.1.28, Pre-eminence of  
[Man.]

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger,  
[ch.17.8]

love me, because I lay down my  
life, that I might take it again.  
18 No man taketh it from me,  
but I lay it down of myself. I  
have power to lay it down, and  
I have power to take it again.  
This commandment have I re-  
ceived of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division  
therefore again among the  
Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said,  
He hath a devil, and is mad;  
why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not  
the words of him that hath a  
devil. Can a devil open the  
eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jê-rû-sa-  
lêm the feast of the dedication,  
and it was winter.

23 And Jêsus walked in the  
temple in Sô'l-o-mon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round  
about him, and said unto him,  
How long dost thou make us to  
doubt? If thou be the Christ,  
tell us plainly.

25 Jêsus answered them, I  
told you, and ye believed not:  
the works that I do in my Fa-  
ther's name, they bear witness  
of me.

26 But ye believe not, be-  
cause ye are not of my sheep,  
as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice,  
and I know them, and they fol-  
low me:

28 And I give unto them  
eternal life; and they shall  
never perish, neither shall any  
man pluck them out of my  
hand.

29 My Father, which gave  
them me, is greater than all;  
and no man is able to pluck  
them out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 ¶ Then the Jews took up  
stones again to stone him.

32 Jêsus answered them,  
Many good works have I  
shewed you from my Father;  
for which of those works do  
ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him,  
saying, For a good work we  
stone thee not; but for blas-  
phemy; and because that thou,  
being a man, makest thyself  
God.

34 Jêsus answered them, Is  
it not written in your law, I  
said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods,  
unto whom the word of God  
came, and the scripture cannot  
be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the  
Father hath sanctified, and sent

into the world, Thou blasphem-  
est; because I said, I am the  
Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of  
my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye be-  
lieve not me, believe the works:  
that ye may know, and believe,  
that the Father is in me, and I  
in him.

39 ¶ Therefore they sought  
again to take him: but he  
escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again be-  
yond Jôr'dan into the place  
where Jôhn at first baptized;  
and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto  
him, and said, Jôhn did no  
miracle: but all things that  
Jôhn spake of this man were  
true.

42 And many believed on him  
there.

#### CHAPTER 11

Christ raiseth Lazarus to life. 45  
Many Jews believe. 49 Caiaphas  
prophesieth. 54 Jesus hideth him-  
self.

NOW a certain man was  
sick, named Lâza-rûs, of  
Beth'a-nÿ, the town of Mâr'y  
and her sister Mâr'thâ.

2 (It was that Mâr'y which  
anointed the Lord with oint-  
ment, and wiped his feet with  
her hair, whose brother Lâza-  
rûs was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent  
unto him, saying, Lord, behold,  
he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jêsus heard that, he  
said, This sickness is not unto  
death, but for the glory of God,  
that the Son of God might be  
glorified thereby.

5 Now Jêsus loved Mâr'thâ,  
and her sister, and Lâza-rûs.

6 When he had heard there-  
fore that he was sick, he abode  
two days still in the same place  
where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to  
his disciples, Let us go into  
Jû-dæ'a again.

8 His disciples say unto him,  
Master, the Jews of late sought  
to stone thee; and goest thou  
thither again?

9 Jêsus answered, Are there  
not twelve hours in the day?  
If any man walk in the day,  
he stumbleth not, because he  
seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the  
night, he stumbleth, because  
there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and  
after that he saith unto them,  
Our friend Lâza-rûs sleepeth;  
but I go, that I may awake him  
out of sleep.

Mt.2.15, Son of God, ch.11.2.  
Pa.8.3, God's Works.  
See Miracles (11), [Is.63.1].

Mt.11.2, Christ's Works,  
[ch.14.12]

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5),  
[ch.14.12]

v.30, Oneness with the  
[Father, ch.14.12]

Lu.4.29, Persecution (3).

Ge.32.10, Jordan.  
See John's Baptism, Mt.3.1.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.

p.p.ch.1.27,30,34; 1.30.

See Truthfulness, Pr.12.17.  
ch.2.22, Believers, ch.12.46.

A.D.33.

2 K.20.1, Sickness (2),  
[Ac.9.41]  
Lazarus, v.14.  
Lu.10.39, Mary (c), v.20.  
Lu.10.40, Martha, v.20.

See Anointing (3), ch.12.3.

2 S.14.26, Hair, 1 Co.11.14.

See Great Faith, Mt.8.2.  
See Christ's Love, ch.13.1.  
2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).

See Christ's Wisdom, Is.11.2.  
ch.13.31, God Glorified.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Christ's Friendship, v.36.

p.p.ch.10.40.

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests, Ja.1.2.  
Ps.13.1, Divine Delays,  
[Ja.1.2]

Mt.4.25, Judæa.

See Stoning (2), ch.10.31.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man.

p.p.Ps.119.130; Pr.6.23.

See Night, Ro.13.12.

De.28.29, Dark Way, 1 Ja.1.8.  
See Spir. Darkness, Is.9.2.

v.5, Christ's Friendship.  
De.31.16, Death (2), Ac.13.36.  
See Resurrections, v.44.  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

Sleep (1), Pa.3.5.

Lazarus, v.43.

4.5. Aids to Faith, v.42.  
Ro.8.38.

10.3. Thomas, ch.14.5.

7.47. Love for Christ,  
[ch.12.3]  
1.16. Constancy, ch.13.1.

17.13. The Grave.  
21.17. Bethany, ch.12.1.

15.23. Sympathy (2), v.35.  
50.21. Comfort (4).

10.40. Martha, v.39.

10.39. Mary (c), v.32.  
e Quietness (1), Pa.131.2.

8.2. Great Faith.

e Christ's Intercession,  
[ch.17.9]

v.25.

p.Da.12.2; Ac.24.15.

1.14. Christ the Life, ch.14.6.  
3.15. Faith (6), ch.12.46.

49.15. Resurrection (1),  
[Ac.24.15]

18.30. Eternal Life (2),  
[Ac.24.15]

20.36. Immortality,  
[Ro.2.7]

37.3. Prom. to Believers,  
[ch.12.46]

2.22. Believers.  
16.16. Confessing Christ,  
[ch.20.28]

11.3. Jesus, the Messiah,  
[Ac.9.22]

2.15. Son of God, Ac.9.20.

4.20. Obedience to  
[Christ, ch.14.21]

12 Then said his disciples,  
Lord, if he sleep, he shall do  
well.

13 Howbeit Jē'sus spake of  
his death: but they thought  
that he had spoken of taking  
of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jē'sus unto them  
plainly, Lā'z-a-rūs is dead.

15 And I am glad for your  
sakes that I was not there, to  
the intent ye may believe;  
nevertheless let us go unto  
him.

16 Then said Thōm'as, which  
is called Did'y-mūs, unto his  
fellowdisciples, Let us also go,  
that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jē'sus came,  
he found that he had lain in  
the grave four days already.

18 Now Bēth'a-n'y was nigh  
unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm, about fifteen  
furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews  
came to Mār'thā and Mār'y, to  
comfort them concerning their  
brother.

20 Then Mār'thā, as soon as  
she heard that Jē'sus was com-  
ing, went and met him: but  
Mār'y sat still in the house.

21 Then said Mār'thā unto  
Jē'sus, Lord, if thou hadst been  
here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even  
now, whatsoever thou wilt ask  
of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jē'sus saith unto her, Thy  
brother shall rise again.

24 Mār'thā saith unto him, I  
know that he shall rise again  
in the resurrection at the last  
day.

25 Jē'sus said unto her, I  
am the resurrection, and the  
life: he that believeth in me,  
though he were dead, yet shall  
he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and  
believeth in me shall never  
die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea,  
Lord: I believe that thou art  
the Christ, the Son of God,  
which should come into the  
world.

28 And when she had so said,  
she went her way, and called  
Mār'y her sister secretly, say-  
ing, The Master is come, and  
callesh for thee.

29 As soon as she heard that,  
she arose quickly, and came  
unto him.

30 Now Jē'sus was not yet  
come into the town, but was  
in that place where Mār'thā  
met him.

31 The Jews then which were  
with her in the house, and

comforted her, when they saw  
Mār'y, that she rose up hastily  
and went out, followed her,  
saying, She goeth unto the  
grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mār'y was  
come where Jē'sus was, and  
saw him, she fell down at his  
feet, saying unto him, Lord,  
if thou hadst been here, my  
brother had not died.

33 When Jē'sus therefore saw  
her weeping, and the Jews also  
weeping which came with her,  
he groaned in the spirit, and  
was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye  
laid him? They said unto him,  
Lord, come and see.

35 Jē'sus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Be-  
hold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said,  
Could not this man, which  
opened the eyes of the blind,  
have caused that even this  
man should not have died?

38 Jē'sus therefore again  
groaning in himself cometh  
to the grave. It was a cave,  
and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jē'sus said, Take ye away  
the stone. Mār'thā, the sister  
of him that was dead, saith  
unto him, Lord, by this time  
he stinketh: for he hath been  
dead four days.

40 Jē'sus saith unto her, Said  
I not unto thee, that, if thou  
wouldest believe, thou should-  
est see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the  
stone from the place where  
the dead was laid. And Jē'sus  
lifted up his eyes, and said,  
Father, I thank thee that thou  
hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hear-  
est me always: but because of  
the people which stand by I  
said it, that they may believe  
that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had  
spoken, he cried with a loud  
voice, Lā'z-a-rūs, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came  
forth, bound hand and foot with  
graveclothes: and his face was  
bound about with a napkin.  
Jē'sus saith unto them, Loose  
him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews  
which came to Mār'y, and had  
seen the things which Jē'sus  
did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went  
their ways to the Phār'isees,  
and told them what things Jē-  
sus had done.

47 ¶Then gathered the chief  
priests and the Phār'isees a

Ge.50.21, Comfort (4).

Ge.50.3, Mourning.  
Lu.10.39, Mary (c), ch.12.3.

Mt.15.30, At his Feet, Re.1.17.  
Mt.8.2, Great Faith.

Ge.23.2, Grief, ch.20.11.  
Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
Is.53.3, Man of Sorrows,  
[ch.12.27]

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).  
Pa.78.39, Divine Sympathy,  
[He.4.15]

v.5, Christ's Friendship,  
[ch.13.23]

p.p.ch.9.7.

p.p.Mt.27.60; Lu.24.2.  
Ge.23.6, Sepulchres.

Ge.19.30, Caves, He.11.38.  
2 K.3.16, Preparation for  
[Blessings]

See Co-operation with God,  
[Mk.16.20]

Lu.10.40, Martha, ch.12.2.  
Ge.3.19, Corruption,  
[Ac.13.36]

Ge.15.8, Doubters, ch.20.25.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
p.p.v.4.23.

See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.

Is.40.4, Obstacles Removed.

Pa.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
ward, ch.17.1.

Mt.11.25, Prayer (19),  
[ch.17.1]

Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
p.p.ch.12.30.

Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith,  
[ch.13.19]

Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
See Cries of Christ, Lu.8.8.

v.1, Lazarus, ch.12.2.  
See Christ's Dominion,  
p.p.ch.5.25.

[Is.9.6]  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to  
[Christ]

1 K.17.22, Resurrections,  
[Ac.9.40]

Mt.27.59, Graveclothes,  
[ch.19.40]

Lu.10.39, Mary (c).  
ch.2.22, Believers.  
p.p.ch.10.42; 12.11.

See Busybodies, 2 Th.3.11.  
p.p.Lu.16.31.

p.p.Mk.14.1.  
Mt.3.7, Pharisees.

Mt.2.4, Council, Ac.5.21.  
Mt.12.14, Plots Laid, v.53.  
See Miracles (11), (Index).

Mt. 26.3, Caiaphas, ch.18.14.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.

p.p.ch.18.14; 19.12.

See Christ's Sacrifice,  
[ch.15.13.]

See Christ's Death, Is.53.12.

p.p.Ga.3.28.  
See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
Mt.5.9, Children of God,  
[Ro.8.16.]  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
See Dispersion (2), Le.26.33.

Mt.12.14, Plots Laid.

p.p.ch.7.1.

Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
p.p.2 Chr.13.19.

See Fellowship with Christ,  
[Mt.18.20.]

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
p.p.ch.2.13; 5.1; 6.4.

Nu.31.20, Purification,  
[Ac.21.26.]

p.p.ch.7.11.

See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11.

A.D.33.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
Mt.21.17, Bethany.  
p.p.ch.11.1.  
See Resurrections, ch.11.44.  
See Feasts, 1 K.8.65.  
p.p.Mt.26.6; Mk.14.3.  
Lu.10.40, Martha.  
ch.11.1, Lazarus, v.10.  
Mt.9.10, Christ a Guest.  
Lu.10.39, Mary (c).  
See Munificence, Nu.7.13.

council, and said, What do we?  
for this man doeth many mir-  
acles.

48 If we let him thus alone,  
all men will believe on him:  
and the Rōmāng shall come  
and take away both our place  
and nation.

49 And one of them, named  
Cā'ia-phās, being the high  
priest that same year, said  
unto them, Ye know nothing  
at all,

50 Nor consider that it is ex-  
pedient for us, that one man  
should die for the people, and  
that the whole nation perish  
not.

51 And this spake he not of  
himself: but being high priest  
that year, he prophesied that  
Jē'sus should die for that na-  
tion;

52 And not for that nation  
only, but that also he should  
gather together in one the chil-  
dren of God that were scattered  
abroad.

53 Then from that day forth  
they took counsel together for  
to put him to death.

54 Jē'sus therefore walked no  
more openly among the Jews;  
but went thence unto a coun-  
try near to the wilderness, into  
a city called E'phrā-im, and  
there continued with his dis-  
ciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover  
was nigh at hand: and many  
went out of the country up to  
Jē-rū'sā-lēm before the pass-  
over, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jē'-  
sus, and spake among them-  
selves, as they stood in the  
temple, What think ye, that he  
will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests  
and the Phār'isees had given  
a commandment, that, if any  
man knew where he were, he  
should shew it, that they might  
take him.

## CHAPTER 12

*Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his  
feet. 10 The chief priests consult  
to kill Lazarus. 12 Christ rideth  
into Jerusalem with triumph. 23  
He foretelleth his death.*

**T**HEN Jē'sus six days before  
the passover came to Bēth'-  
a-n'y, where Lāz'a-rūs was which  
had been dead, whom he raised  
from the dead.

2 There they made him a sup-  
per; and Mār'thā served: but  
Lāz'a-rūs was one of them that  
sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mā'r'y a pound of  
ointment of spikenard, very

costly, and anointed the feet  
of Jē'sus, and wiped his feet  
with her hair: and the house  
was filled with the odour of the  
ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disci-  
ples, Jū'das Is-cār'iot, Sī'mon's  
son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment  
sold for three hundred pence,  
and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he  
cared for the poor; but because  
he was a thief, and had the bag,  
and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jē'sus, Let her  
alone: against the day of my  
burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have  
with you; but me ye have not  
always.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews  
therefore knew that he was  
there: and they came not for  
Jē'sus' sake only, but that they  
might see Lāz'a-rūs also, whom  
he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests con-  
sulted that they might put Lāz'-  
a-rūs also to death;

11 Because that by reason of  
him many of the Jews went  
away, and believed on Jē'sus.

12 ¶ On the next day much  
people that were come to the  
feast, when they heard that Jē'-  
sus was coming to Jē-rū'sā-lēm,

13 Took branches of palm  
trees, and went forth to meet  
him, and cried, Hō-sā'n'nā:  
Blessed is the King of Is-ra-el  
that cometh in the name of  
the Lord.

14 And Jē'sus, when he had  
found a young ass, sat there-  
on; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sī'-  
ōn: behold, thy King cometh,  
sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood  
not his disciples at the first:  
but when Jē'sus was glorified,  
then remembered they that  
these things were written of  
him, and that they had done  
these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that  
was with him when he called  
Lāz'a-rūs out of his grave, and  
raised him from the dead, bare  
record.

18 For this cause the people  
also met him, for that they  
heard that he had done this  
miracle.

19 The Phār'isees therefore  
said among themselves, Per-  
ceive ye how ye prevail noth-  
ing? behold, the world is gone  
after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain

2 Chr.28.15, Anointing (1).  
2 K.4.10, Woman's anoint y.  
Mt.10.42, Humble Service  
[Ac.20.19.]  
Lu.7.47, Love for Christ  
[ch.28.11.]  
2 Chr.16.14, Sweet Odors  
[Re.1.4.]  
Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot  
[ch.13.5.]

Pr.11.24, Parsimony.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2), Ac.16.19  
Ge.21.25, Dishonesty (2).  
Mt.15.7, Hypocrites, Ro.16.18  
p.p.ch.13.29.  
Pr.1.14, Purses.

See Divine Defence, Ps.5.11.  
Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves  
[Re.3.19.]

Mk.14.6, Commendation.  
De.15.11, Poor (1).

p.p.Mt.26.11; Mk.14.7.  
ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.

1 S.6.19, Curiosity, Ac.17.12.  
p.p.ch.11.44.

Est.3.9, Plotting.  
p.p.Lu.16.31.

ch.11.1, Lazarus.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2), Ac.7.54.

See Good Influence, Mt.5.13.  
p.p.ch.11.45.

ch.2.22, Believers.  
p.p.Mt.21.8; Mk.11.7:

[Lu.19.35.]

Le.23.40, Palm Branches.  
p.p.Ps.118.26.

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.  
Mk.11.8, Christ Honored,  
[Re.5.11.]

p.p.Mt.21.7.  
See Fulfillment (1), Mt.1.2.

Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility.

p.p.Lu.18.34.

See Dullness (4), Mt.15.16.  
See Glorified Christ, Ac.9.

p.p.ch.7.39.

p.p.ch.14.26.

See Lazarus, ch.11.43.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
p.p.v.11.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees.

p.p.ch.11.47, 48.

Mt.4.25, Multitudes.



eke, Ac.14.1.  
 1a.2.3.  
 23.6, Feast of Passover.  
 10.13, Philip (a), ch.14.8.  
 11.21, Bethsaida.  
 20.7, Galilee, Ac.1.11.  
 1.37, Seeking Christ.  
 4.18, Andrew, Ac.1.13.  
 26.18, Christ's Hour,  
 [ch.13.1].  
 8.20, Son of Man,  
 [ch.13.31].  
 1.51, Verily, Verily,  
 p.1 Co.15.36. [ch.13.16].  
 9.32, Wheat (1), Ac.27.38.  
 53.12, Christ's Death,  
 [Ro.5.6].  
 1.3, Spir. Fruit (2), ch.15.2.  
 p. Lu.14.26.  
 16.25, Spir. Loss.  
 16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
 18.30, Eternal Life (2),  
 [ch.17.3].  
 erving Christ, 1 Co.7.22.  
 16.24, Discipleship.  
 6.3, Followers, ch.21.22.  
 23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
 ence, ch.14.3.  
 K.3.13, Honor from God.  
 9.14, Saints Exalted.  
 ee Christ's Sufferings,  
 [Ps.69.20].  
 53.3, Man of Sorrows,  
 [ch.13.21].  
 26.18, Christ's Hour.  
 ee Christ's Mission, ch.13.17.  
 ee God Glorified, ch.13.31.  
 ee J.God's Voice, 2Pe.1.17.  
 ee Divine Witness, Mt.3.17.  
 ee Dullness (2), Mt.4.12.  
 p. Ac.23.9.  
 p.ch.11.42.  
 Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.  
 p.ch.14.30; 16.11.  
 Se.3.15, Satan's Defeat,  
 [ch.14.30].  
 K.8.31, Sufferings Pre-  
 p.ch.14. [dicted].  
 ong 1.4, Spir. Attraction.  
 4.5.22, Universal Call.  
 53.12, Christ's Death.  
 ee Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.  
 p. Ps.89.36.  
 p. Ps.110.4; Is.9.7.  
 ee Christ Eternal, Mt.5.2.  
 Mt.8.20, Son of Man.  
 h.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
 h.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
 9.2, Christ the Light, v.46.  
 9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
 59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
 p.ch.11.10; 1 Jn.2.11.  
 Ch.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
 Lu.16.8, Sons of Light,  
 [Ep.5.8].  
 ee Children of God, Mt.5.9.

Greeks among them that came  
 up to worship at the feast:  
 21 The same came therefore  
 to Phil'p, which was of Bêth-  
 saï-dà of Gâl'lee, and desired  
 him, saying, Sir, we would see  
 Jê'sus.  
 22 Phil'p cometh and telleth  
 And'rew: and again And'rew  
 and Phil'p tell Jê'sus.  
 23 ¶ And Jê'sus answered  
 them, saying, The hour is come,  
 that the Son of man should be  
 glorified.  
 24 Verily, verily, I say unto  
 you, Except a corn of wheat  
 fall into the ground and die,  
 it abideth alone: but if it die,  
 it bringeth forth much fruit.  
 25 He that loveth his life  
 shall lose it; and he that hat-  
 eth his life in this world shall  
 keep it unto life eternal.  
 26 If any man serve me, let  
 him follow me; and where I  
 am, there shall also my servant  
 be: if any man serve me, him  
 will my Father honour.  
 27 Now is my soul troubled;  
 and what shall I say? Father,  
 save me from this hour: but  
 for this cause came I unto this  
 hour.  
 28 Father, glorify thy name.  
 Then came there a voice from  
 heaven, saying, I have both  
 glorified it, and will glorify it  
 again.  
 29 The people therefore, that  
 stood by, and heard it, said that  
 it thundered: others said, An  
 angel spake to him.  
 30 Jê'sus answered and said,  
 This voice came not because of  
 me, but for your sakes.  
 31 Now is the judgment of  
 this world: now shall the  
 prince of this world be cast  
 out.  
 32 And I, if I be lifted up  
 from the earth, will draw all  
 men unto me.  
 33 This he said, signifying  
 what death he should die.  
 34 The people answered him,  
 We have heard out of the law  
 that Christ abideth for ever:  
 and how sayest thou, The Son  
 of man must be lifted up? who  
 is this Son of man?  
 35 Then Jê'sus said unto them,  
 Yet a little while is the light  
 with you. Walk while ye have  
 the light, lest darkness come  
 upon you: for he that walketh  
 in darkness knoweth not whith-  
 er he goeth.  
 36 While ye have light, be-  
 lieve in the light, that ye may  
 be the children of light. These  
 things spake Jê'sus, and depart-

ed, and did hide himself from  
 them.  
 37 ¶ But though he had done  
 so many miracles before them,  
 yet they believed not on him:  
 38 That the saying of E-gâ'ias  
 the prophet might be fulfilled,  
 which he spake, Lord, who  
 hath believed our report? and  
 to whom hath the arm of the  
 Lord been revealed?  
 39 Therefore they could not  
 believe, because that E-gâ'ias  
 said again,  
 40 He hath blinded their eyes,  
 and hardened their heart; that  
 they should not see with their  
 eyes, nor understand with their  
 heart, and be converted, and I  
 should heal them.  
 41 These things said E-gâ'ias,  
 when he saw his glory, and  
 spake of him.  
 42 ¶ Nevertheless among the  
 chief rulers also many believed  
 on him; but because of the  
 Phâr'isees they did not confess  
 him, lest they should be put  
 out of the synagogue:  
 43 For they loved the praise  
 of men more than the praise of  
 God.  
 44 ¶ Jê'sus cried and said, He  
 that believeth on me, believeth  
 not on me, but on him that  
 sent me.  
 45 And he that seeth me seeth  
 him that sent me.  
 46 I am come a light into the  
 world, that whosoever believeth  
 on me should not abide in dark-  
 ness.  
 47 And if any man hear my  
 words, and believe not, I judge  
 him not: for I came not to  
 judge the world, but to save  
 the world.  
 48 He that rejecteth me, and  
 receiveth not my words, hath  
 one that judgeth him: the  
 word that I have spoken, the  
 same shall judge him in the  
 last day.  
 49 For I have not spoken of  
 myself; but the Father which  
 sent me, he gave me a com-  
 mandment, what I should say,  
 and what I should speak.  
 50 And I know that his com-  
 mandment is life everlasting:  
 whatsoever I speak therefore,  
 even as the Father said unto  
 me, so I speak.  
 CHAPTER 13  
*Jesus washeth his disciples' feet, 14  
 and exhorteth them to humility and  
 charity: 18 foretelleth his betrayal:  
 36 forewarneth Peter of his denial.*  
 NOW before the feast of  
 the passover, when Jê'sus  
 knew that his hour was come

Mt.14.23, Retirement.  
 p.p.ch.8.59; 11.54.  
 See Miracles (11), (Index).  
 Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).  
 Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
 Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
 [ch.15.25].  
 De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
 p.p. Is.53.1; Ro.10.16.  
 2 K.19.2, Isaiah.  
 Is.6.10, Blindness (4).  
 [Ro.11.25].  
 p.p. Mt.13.14; Mk.6.52.  
 Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
 Ps.19.7, Conversion (1).  
 Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
 p.p. Is.6.1.  
 See Christ's Glory, Mt.16.27.  
 ch.2.22, Believers, ch.17.8.  
 Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
 ch.3.2, Secret Discipleship,  
 [ch.19.38].  
 De.1.17, Fear of Man,  
 [ch.19.38].  
 See Excommunication,  
 [ch.9.34].  
 Men-pleasers, Ac.12.3.  
 p.p.ch.5.44.  
 Lu.8.8, Cries of Christ,  
 [Mt.27.46].  
 See Faith Enjoined,  
 p.p.ch.5.24. [2 Chr.20.20].  
 Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
 Lu.22.70, Christ Divine,  
 ch.10.30, Oneness [ch.14.7].  
 [with the Father].  
 Is.9.2, Christ the Light,  
 [2 Co.4.6].  
 Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers,  
 [ch.14.12].  
 ch.3.15, Faith (6), ch.20.31.  
 Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
 Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
 Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).  
 See Unbelievers, Lu.12.46.  
 Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission,  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour, [ch.18.37].  
 Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
 See "Word" Despised,  
 [Ps.50.17].  
 p.p. De.18.19; Mk.16.16.  
 Mk.13.31, Christ's Words,  
 [ch.14.24].  
 Jl.2.11, Great Day, Ro.2.5.  
 p.p.ch.8.38.  
 Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
 De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
 [God, ch.14.10].  
 See Life (4), De.32.47.  
 p.p.ch.6.68.  
 p.p.ch.8.28.  
 A.D.33.  
 Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.  
 ch.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
 p.p. Mt.26.2. [edge, v.11].



1 Jn.3.14; 4.20.  
16.24, Discipleship.  
10.19, Brotherly Love(2).  
1 Jn.2.5. [ch.15.12  
1.18, Peter.

ch.14.2; 16.5.

ch.21.18; 2 Pe.1.14.

4.16, Self-confidence(2).  
Mk.14.29; Lu.22.33.

5.11, For Christ's Sake.

5.11, Hearts Read.  
ch.18.27.

5.64, Christ's Fore-  
[knowledge.  
Denial of Christ  
[Mt.10.33.

0.33.

11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
[Ro.8.28.

9.22, Christ Comforts  
[v.18.

chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
6.20, Heaven(2), Ac.7.55.

He.6.20.

23.5, Divine Preparation,  
[1 Co.2.9.

v.18.28.

12.37, Second Com-  
[ing(6), Ph.3.20.

23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
[ence, ch.17.24.

ch.13.36.

10.3, Thomas, ch.20.24.

8.9, Man's Ignorance.

24.3, Access, Ro.5.2.

1.14, Christ the Truth,  
[ch.18.37.

1.4, Christ the Life,  
[p.1 Co.3.11.

1.5, Mediator.  
[Ro.5.21.

ChristUnknown, ch.1.10.

2.20, Christ Divine,  
[p.1 Jn.2.13.

Oneness with the Fa-  
[ther, ch.10.30.

10.3, Philip(a).

God Unseen, Ex.33.20.

Ex.33.18.

15.16, Duñness(4).

1.10, Christ Unknown,  
[ch.16.3.

32.30, Seeing God.

ch.12.45; Col.1.15;  
[He.1.3.

10.30, Oneness with the  
[Father, ch.17.11.

13.31, Christ's Words.

18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
[God, v.24.

God's Works, Ps.8.3.

Faith Enjoined,  
[2 Chr.20.20.

ch.10.38.

11.2, Christ's Works,  
[ch.15.24.

35 By this shall all men know  
that ye are my disciples, if ye  
have love one to another.

36 ¶ Si'mon Pe'ter said unto  
him, Lord, whither goest thou?  
Je'sus answered him, Whither I  
go, thou canst not follow me  
now; but thou shalt follow me  
afterwards.

37 Pe'ter said unto him, Lord,  
why cannot I follow thee now?  
I will lay down my life for thy  
sake.

38 Je'sus answered him, Wilt  
thou lay down thy life for my  
sake? Verily, verily, I say unto  
thee, The cock shall not crow,  
till thou hast denied me thrice.

## CHAPTER 14

Christ comforteth his disciples: 6  
professeth himself the way, the  
truth, and the life, 9 and that he  
is one with the Father: 27 He leav-  
eth his peace with them.

LET not your heart be trou-  
bled: ye believe in God,  
believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are  
many mansions: if it were not  
so, I would have told you. I go  
to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a  
place for you, I will come again,  
and receive you unto myself;  
that where I am, there ye may  
be also.

4 And whither I go ye know,  
and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thom'as saith unto him,  
Lord, we know not whither  
thou goest; and how can we  
know the way?

6 Je'sus saith unto him, I am  
the way, the truth, and the life:  
no man cometh unto the Father,  
but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye  
should have known my Father  
also: and from henceforth ye  
know him, and have seen him.

8 ¶ Phil'p saith unto him,  
Lord, shew us the Father, and  
it sufficeth us.

9 Je'sus saith unto him, Have  
I been so long time with you,  
and yet hast thou not known  
me, Phil'p? he that hath seen  
me hath seen the Father; and  
how sayest thou then, Shew us  
the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I  
am in the Father, and the Fa-  
ther in me? the words that I  
speak unto you I speak not of  
myself: but the Father that dwel-  
leth in me, he doeth the  
works.

11 Believe me that I am in  
the Father, and the Father in  
me: or else believe me for the  
very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto  
you, He that believeth on me,  
the works that I do shall he do  
also; and greater works than  
these shall he do; because I go  
unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall  
ask in my name, that will I do,  
that the Father may be glori-  
fied in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing  
in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my  
commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father,  
and he shall give you another  
Comforter, that he may abide  
with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth;  
whom the world cannot receive,  
because it seeth him not, nei-  
ther knoweth him: but ye know  
him; for he dwelleth with you,  
and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you com-  
fortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the  
world seeth me no more; but  
ye see me: because I live, ye  
shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know  
that I am in my Father, and ye  
in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my com-  
mandments, and keepeth them,  
he it is that loveth me: and he  
that loveth me shall be loved  
of my Father, and I will love  
him, and will manifest myself  
to him.

22 Ju'das saith unto him, not  
Is-car'i-ot, Lord, how is it that  
thou wilt manifest thyself un-  
to us, and not unto the world?

23 Je'sus answered and said  
unto him, If a man love me,  
he will keep my words: and  
my Father will love him, and  
we will come unto him, and  
make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not  
keepeth not my sayings: and  
the word which ye hear is not  
mine, but the Father's which  
sent me.

25 These things have I spoken  
unto you, being yet present  
with you.

26 But the Comforter, which  
is the Ho'ly Gh'ost, whom the  
Father will send in my name,  
he shall teach you all things,  
and bring all things to your re-  
membrance, whatsoever I have  
said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my  
peace I give unto you: not as  
the world giveth, give I unto  
you. Let not your heart be  
troubled, neither let it be  
afraid.

ch.1.51, Verily, Verily,  
[ch.16.23.  
Ps.37.3, Prom. to Believers,  
[Ro.1.16.  
Mt.21.22, Faith(8), Ro.10.11.  
p.p.Ac.2.41.  
ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
1 K.3.5, Ask, ch.15.7.  
Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name,  
[ch.15.16.  
ch.13.31, God Glorified,  
[ch.17.4.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised,  
[ch.15.7.  
Lu.2.51, Words Kept, ch.17.6.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience(3).  
Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
[mands, v.21.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Interces-  
[sion, ch.17.9.  
The Comforter, v.26.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised,  
[ch.16.7.  
Spirit of Truth, ch.15.26.  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
See Ignorance of God,  
[Jud.2.10.  
p.p.1 Co.2.14.  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-  
[ing, Ro.8.9.  
{ Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts,  
[ch.16.22.  
{ De.4.31, Divine Constancy,  
[He.13.5.  
ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision,  
[He.11.27.  
ch.1.4, Christ the Life.  
Col.2.2, Assurance.  
See Oneness with the Fa-  
[ther, ch.10.30.  
Indwelling Christ, ch.17.23.  
Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
[mands, ch.15.10.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to  
[Christ, ch.21.6.  
See Love for Christ, Lu.7.47.  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
ch.13.1, Christ's Love.

p.p.Lu.6.16.  
Mt.13.36, Instruction  
[Sought.

p.p.Ac.10.40,41.

Love to Christ, ch.16.27.  
Lu.2.51, Words Kept.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
v.20, Indwelling Christ.

See "Spirit" Indwelling,  
[1 Co.3.16.  
De.11.28, Disobedience(1).  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words,  
[1 Ti.6.3.

De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
[God, ch.17.8.  
See Divine Messenger,  
[Mt.21.37.

v.16, The Comforter,  
[ch.15.26.

Mt.28.19, Trinity, ch.15.26.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher,  
[1 Co.2.13.

p.p.Lu.24.8; ch.2.22.

Ps.29.11, Peace(2), ch.16.33.

Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts,  
[Re.2.26.

See Dissatisfaction,  
[De.32.32.

Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

p.p.v.3,18.  
 ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
 p.p.v.3. [ch.16.5.  
 De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
 p.p.v.12.  
 p.p.ch.10.29; 1 Co.11.3.  
 De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
 ch.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
 [edge.  
 De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.  
 Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith,  
 [ch.17.21.  
 Is.42.2, Christ Silent.  
 p.p.ch.12.31.  
 Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat,  
 [2 Th.2.8.  
 Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.

Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5),  
 [ch.17.23.  
 Obedience (4), ch.15.10.  
 p.p.Ph.2.8.

A.D.33.

See Christ the Life, ch.1.4.

Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness,  
 [He.6.8.  
 Le.25.3, Pruning.  
 De.8.5, Chastisement,  
 [1 Co.11.32.  
 Ps.1.3, Spir. Fruit (2), v.5.  
 Is.6.7, Cleansing (5).  
 [1 Co.6.11.  
 Ps.119.9, "Word" Purifies,  
 [ch.17.17.  
 Abiding, v.5.

See Dependence, v.5.

v.4, Abiding, v.7.  
 Ps.1.3, Spir. Fruit (2),  
 [Ro.6.22.  
 2 Chr.20.12, Dependence,  
 [2 Co.3.5.  
 Lu.13.11, Helplessness,  
 [Ac.3.2.  
 Mt.8.12, Castaways, 1Co.9.27.  
 See Backsliders, Ex.32.8.  
 See Separation (5), Mt.13.30.  
 See End of the Wicked,  
 [Ps.37.38.

v.4, Abiding, v.10.  
 Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
 1 K.3.5, Ask, ch.16.24.  
 Ps.91.15, Answer Promised,  
 [1 Jn.3.22.  
 Ps.22.23, Glorify God,  
 [Ro.15.6.  
 Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness.  
 Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
 Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
 ch.13.1, Christ's Love, v.13.  
 Jb.17.9, Perseverance,  
 [Ac.13.43.  
 Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
 [mands, v.14.  
 v.4, Abiding, 1 Jn.2.6.  
 ch.14.31, Obedience (4),  
 [Ro.5.19.

Lu.10.21, Christ's Joy,  
 [ch.17.13.  
 Ne.8.10, Joy Promised,  
 [ch.16.24.  
 Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness,  
 [Ro.15.29.  
 De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2),  
 [Ro.12.9.

28 Ye have heard how I said  
 unto you, I go away, and come  
 again unto you. If ye loved  
 me, ye would rejoice, because  
 I said, I go unto the Father:  
 for my Father is greater than I.  
 29 And now I have told you  
 before it come to pass, that,  
 when it is come to pass, ye  
 might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk  
 much with you: for the prince  
 of this world cometh, and hath  
 nothing in me.

31 But that the world may  
 know that I love the Father;  
 and as the Father gave me  
 commandment, even so I do.  
 Arise, let us go hence.

### CHAPTER 15

*The union between Christ and his church, under the parable of a vine. 26 The office of the Holy Ghost, etc.*

I AM the true vine, and my  
 Father is the husbandman.  
 2 Every branch in me that  
 beareth not fruit he taketh  
 away: and every branch that  
 beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that  
 it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through  
 the word which I have spoken  
 unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you.  
 As the branch cannot bear fruit  
 of itself, except it abide in the  
 vine; no more can ye, except  
 ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the  
 branches. He that abideth in  
 me, and I in him, the same  
 bringeth forth much fruit: for  
 without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me,  
 he is cast forth as a branch,  
 and is withered; and men gather  
 them, and cast them into the  
 fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my  
 words abide in you, ye shall ask  
 what ye will, and it shall be  
 done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified,  
 that ye bear much fruit;  
 so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me,  
 so have I loved you: continue  
 ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my command-  
 ments, ye shall abide in my  
 love; even as I have kept my  
 Father's commandments, and  
 abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken  
 unto you, that my joy might  
 remain in you, and that your  
 joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment,  
 That ye love one another, as I  
 have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man  
 than this, that a man lay down  
 his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do  
 whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not  
 servants; for the servant know-  
 eth not what his lord doeth;  
 but I have called you friends;  
 for all things that I have heard  
 of my Father I have made  
 known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me,  
 but I have chosen you, and  
 ordained you, that ye should  
 go and bring forth fruit, and  
 that your fruit should remain:  
 that whatsoever ye shall ask  
 of the Father in my name, he may  
 give it you.

17 These things I command  
 you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye  
 know that it hated me before  
 it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world,  
 the world would love his own:  
 but because ye are not of the  
 world, but I have chosen you  
 out of the world, therefore the  
 world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I  
 said unto you, The servant is  
 not greater than his lord. If  
 they have persecuted me, they  
 will also persecute you; if they  
 have kept my saying, they will  
 keep your's also.

21 But all these things will  
 they do unto you for my name's  
 sake, because they know not  
 him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and  
 spoken unto them, they had not  
 had sin: but now they have no  
 cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth  
 my Father also.

24 If I had not done among  
 them the works which none  
 other man did, they had not  
 had sin: but now have they  
 both seen and hated both me  
 and my Father.

25 But this cometh to pass,  
 that the word might be ful-  
 filled that is written in their  
 law, They hated me without a  
 cause.

26 But when the Comforter  
 is come, whom I will send un-  
 to you from the Father, even  
 the Spirit of truth, which pro-  
 ceedeth from the Father, he  
 shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear  
 witness, because ye have been  
 with me from the beginning.

### CHAPTER 16

*Christ warneth his disciples of their sufferings: 7 office of the Com-*

ch.13.1, Christ's Love.  
 [Ro.5.  
 Christ's Sacrifice, 2 Co.8.  
 Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).  
 Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
 Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
 [mands, Ac.15.

Or, bondservants.

See Spir. Relationships,  
 [Mt.12.

ch.11.5, Christ's Friends.

Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
 Da.2.22, Revelations,  
 [Ro.16.

p.p.ch.6.70.

Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru-  
 [ments, Ac.5.

See Apostles Called, Mt.10.  
 Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness, Ro.1.  
 1 K.3.5, Ask,  
 ch.6.27, The Enduring,  
 Lu.24.47, In Christ's Na-  
 [me, v.13.

Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.  
 Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
 p.p.v.12. [man-  
 De.10.19, Brotherly Love.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated, v.18.

p.p.1 Jn.4.5.

Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
 [ch.12.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated,  
 [ch.12.

p.p.ch.13.16.

Lu.4.29, Persecution (2).  
 Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
 [ch.12.

See Words Kept, Lu.25.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of Christ.  
 [ch.12.

p.p.ch.9.41.

Mt.11.22, Judgment as  
 [Privilege, Ro.1.

Cloak (2), 1 Th.2.5.  
 Or, excuse.

Sin Inexcusable, Ro.1.

See Christ Hated, Lu.6.

See Oneness with the  
 [Father, ch.12.

See Miracles (11), (Index).

Mt.11.2, Christ's Works.

Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

p.p.Ps.35.19, -

Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
 [ch.12.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated, ch.12.

See Malice (2), Ps.69.4.

Ps.35.12, Evil for Good.

ch.14.16, The Comforter,  
 [ch.12.

Mt.28.19, Trinity, 2 Co.1.

ch.14.17, Spirit of Truth,  
 p.p.1 Jn.5.7. [ch.12.

See Divine Witness, Mt.10.

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
 [Ac.

See Fellowship with Christ,  
 [Mt.12.

Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).

A.D.33.

	<p>forter. 29 They profess their faith in Christ. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.</p> <p><b>THESE</b> things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.</p> <p>2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.</p> <p>3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.</p> <p>4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.</p> <p>5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?</p> <p>6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.</p> <p>7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.</p> <p>8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:</p> <p>9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;</p> <p>10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;</p> <p>11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.</p> <p>12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.</p> <p>13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.</p> <p>14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.</p> <p>15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.</p> <p>16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.</p> <p>17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a</p>	<p>little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?</p> <p>18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.</p> <p>19 Now Jē'sus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?</p> <p>20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.</p> <p>21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.</p> <p>22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.</p> <p>23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.</p> <p>24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.</p> <p>25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.</p> <p>26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:</p> <p>27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.</p> <p>28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.</p> <p>29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.</p> <p>30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.</p> <p>31 Jē'sus answered them, Do ye now believe?</p> <p>32 Behold, the hour cometh,</p>	<p>See Dullness (4), Mt.15.16.</p> <p>Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.</p> <p>ch.1.51, Verily, Verily. p.p.Mk.16.10; Lu.24.17. See Earthly Joy, Jb.20.5. p.p.ch.20.20.</p> <p>Ps.30.11, Joy Restored.</p> <p>Ge.3.16, Travail, 1 Th.5.3.</p> <p>See Children (2), Ps.127.4. See Maternal Love, Ge.21.16.</p> <p>See Christ Appears, Mk.16.9. Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts, [v.33]. Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy. See The Enduring, ch.6.27.</p> <p>ch.1.51, Verily, Verily.</p> <p>Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name. Ps.91.15, Answer Promised. 1 K.3.5, Ask, Ja.1.5. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En- [joined, Ep.6.18. Ne.8.10, Joy Promised, [ch.17.13. Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness. Or, <i>parables</i>.</p> <p>Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.</p> <p>Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name, [ch.20.31.</p> <p>De.7.8, God's Love, Ro.5.8. ch.14.23, Love to Christ, [Ep.6.24. ch.2.22, Believers. ch.3.15, Faith (6). [See Divine Messenger, [Mt.21.37. See Incarnation, Is.7.14. ch.7.33, Departure Fore- [told, ch.17.11. Ps.68.18, Ascension of [Christ.</p> <p>Or, <i>parable</i>.</p> <p>ch.2.24, Omniscience (1), [ch.21.17.</p> <p>See Confessing Christ, [Mt.16.16.</p> <p>See Christ's Hour, Mt.26.18.</p>
--	---	--	--



p.p.Zec.13.7; Mt.26.31.  
Jb.16.20, Inconstancy,  
[2 Ti.1.15.  
Ps.38.11, Loneliness,  
[2 Ti.4.16.  
See Divine Presence,  
p.p.ch.8.29. [Ge.28.15.  
Mt.9.22, Christ Comforts,  
[2 Th.2.16.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2), Ph.4.7.  
De.4.30, Tribulation,  
[Ac.14.22.  
Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness,  
[Ac.27.25.  
Is.53.12, Christ, Victor,  
[1 Co.15.24.  
A.D.33.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-  
ward, Ac.1.10.  
Mt.11.25, Prayer (19).  
Mt.26.18, Christ's Hour.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
p.p.Mt.12.18.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power,  
[Ac.10.38.  
See Christ the Life, ch.1.4.  
p.p.ch.6.37.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
[Ga.6.8.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge,  
[Ph.3.10.  
Ex.8.10, None Like God.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
ch.13.31, God Glorified,  
[1 Pe.4.11.  
Zec.4.9, Completion, ch.19.30.

p.p.v.1.  
p.p.Ph.2.6; He.1.3.  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory, v.24.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal, v.24.  
See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2.  
See Separation (4), ch.15.19.  
De.32.6, Divine Owner-  
ship (2).  
Lu.2.51, Words Kept, 1 Jn.2.3.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
[God, Ac.3.22.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
p.p.Mt.16.16; ch.6.69.  
ch.2.22, Believers, Ac.9.42.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger,  
[v.21.  
v.20, Prayer for the Church.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Interces-  
sion, Ro.8.34.

See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.  
ch.10.30, Oneness with the  
p.p.Ps.50.23. [Father.  
ch.7.33, Departure Foretold.  
p.p.ch.13.1.  
Ps.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ.  
Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
[Ph.4.7.  
1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).  
ch.10.30, Oneness with the  
[Father, v.22.  
See Christ, Shepherd, Ps.23.1.  
p.p.ch.6.39; 10.28.  
p.p.ch.18.9.  
Mt.10.4; Judas Iscariot.

yea, is now come, that ye shall  
be scattered, every man to his  
own, and shall leave me alone:  
and yet I am not alone, because  
the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken  
unto you, that in me ye  
might have peace. In the world  
ye shall have tribulation: but  
be of good cheer; I have over-  
come the world.

## CHAPTER 17

*Christ prayeth to his Father to  
glorify him, 6 to preserve his apo-  
stles, 20 and all other believers.*

THESE words spake Jēsus,  
and lifted up his eyes to  
heaven, and said, Father, the  
hour is come; glorify thy Son,  
that thy Son also may glorify  
thee:

2 As thou hast given him  
power over all flesh, that he  
should give eternal life to as  
many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal,  
that they might know thee the  
only true God, and Jēsus Christ,  
whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the  
earth: I have finished the  
work which thou gavest me  
to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify  
thou me with thine own self  
with the glory which I had  
with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name  
unto the men which thou gavest  
me out of the world: thine they  
were, and thou gavest them me;  
and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that  
all things whatsoever thou hast  
given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them  
the words which thou gavest  
me; and they have received  
them, and have known surely  
that I came out from thee, and  
they have believed that thou  
didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not  
for the world, but for them  
which thou hast given me; for  
they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine,  
and thine are mine; and I am  
glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in  
the world, but these are in the  
world, and I come to thee. Holy  
Father, keep through thine own  
name: those whom thou hast  
given me, that they may be  
one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in  
the world, I kept them in thy  
name: those that thou gavest  
me I have kept, and none of  
them is lost, but the son of

perdition; that the scripture  
might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee;  
and these things I speak in the  
world, that they might have my  
joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy  
word; and the world hath hated  
them, because they are not of  
the world, even as I am not of  
the world.

15 I pray not that thou  
shouldest take them out of the  
world, but that thou shouldest  
keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world,  
even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy  
truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into  
the world, even so have I also  
sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I  
sanctify myself, that they also  
might be sanctified through  
the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these  
alone, but for them also which  
shall believe on me through  
their word;

21 That they all may be one;  
as thou, Father, art in me, and  
I in thee, that they also may  
be one in us: that the world  
may believe that thou hast sent  
me.

22 And the glory which thou  
gavest me I have given them;  
that they may be one, even as  
we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me,  
that they may be made perfect  
in one; and that the world may  
know that thou hast sent me,  
and hast loved them, as thou  
hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they  
also, whom thou hast given me,  
be with me where I am; that  
they may behold my glory,  
which thou hast given me: for  
thou lovedst me before the  
foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the  
world hath not known thee: but  
I have known thee, and these  
have known that thou hast sent  
me.

26 And I have declared unto  
them thy name, and will declare  
it: that the love wherewith  
thou hast loved me may be in  
them, and I in them.

## CHAPTER 18

*Judas betrayeth Jesus, 6 The band  
and officers at Christ's word fall to  
the ground, 10 Peter smiteth off  
Malchus' ear, 12 Jesus is taken  
and led to Annas and Caiaphas,  
15 Peter's denial, 19 Jesus exam-  
ined before Caiaphas, 28 arraigned  
before Pilate, etc.*

Perdition, Ph.1.28.  
Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).  
[ch.  
[See Ascension of Ch.  
[Pa.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's W.  
Lu.10.21, Christ's Je.  
[He.  
Ne.8.10, Joy Promise.  
[Ro.  
De.18.18, Christ, Oracle.  
Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
[1 Jn.  
See Unworldliness, Ro.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
1 S.25.39, Divine Restr.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
p.p.1 Co.15.47. [Ac.  
[Sanctification (1). Ro.  
Ps.119.9, "Word" Pu.  
[De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Mess.  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
Nu.16.28, God's Messen.

Sanctified Ones, Ac.20.  
Prayer for the Church.  
[R.

Is.53.12, Christ's Inter.

Is.11.13, Unity (4), Ep.  
See Oneness with the  
[Father, ch.

Ro.7.4, Union with Ch.  
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith,  
[ch.

Mt.21.37, Divine Mess.

See Christ's Glory, Mt.  
Pa.91.14, Saints Exalte.

ch.10.30, Oneness with  
[Fa.

ch.14.20, Indwelling Ch.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
Ex.6.7, Knowledge (5).

De.7.8, God's Love.

Lu.23.43, In Christ's Pr.  
[ence, 2 Co.

Ps.17.15, Heavenly Visi.  
[1 Co.

Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.  
[H.

See Beloved Son, Mt.1.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal,  
[Col.

Ex.9.15, God's Righte.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of  
Mt.11.27, Knowledge of  
Mt.21.37, Divine Mess.

Is.55.4, Christ a Witne.  
Le.22.2, God's Name.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

ch.14.20, Indwelling Ch.

A.D.33.



Mk. 13.31, Christ's Words.

See Apostles' Names,  
Nu. 13.23, Brooks. [Mt.10.2  
1 K. 2.37, Kidron.  
p.p. Mt.26.36; Mk.14.32.  
Mt. 14.23, Retirement.  
Mt. 10.4, Judas Iscariot.  
p.p. Lu.21.37.  
p.p. 1 Pe.5.1.

p.p. Mt.26.47; Mk.14.43;  
[Lu.22.47.

p.p. Mt.25.1.

ch.6.64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
[edge, ch.19.28.

Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
[ch.19.19.

See Evil Associations (1),  
[Ex.23.2.

p.p. Pa.21.12; 27.2.

See Divine Care, Pa.115.12.

See Fulfillment (1), ch.17.12.

See Divine Keeper, 2 Ti.1.12.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.

2 K.6.21, Vindictiveness,  
[Ac.23.12.

Mk.1.45, Unwise Zeal.

See Retaliation Forbidden,  
[Le.19.18.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.  
See Christ's Meekness,  
[Is.53.7.

Pa.73.10, Cup of Suffering.  
1 S.3.18, Resignation,  
[Ac.21.14.

p.p.v.3.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2).

Lu.3.2, Annas, Ac.4.6.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.

Mt.26.3, Caiaphas, Ac.4.6.

See Christ's Sacrifice,  
[ch.11.50.

Mt.4.18, Peter.

p.p. Mt.26.58; Mk.14.54.

p.p. Mt.26.3.

1 K.7.1, Palaces.

WHEN Jēsus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cēdrōn, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Jūdās also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jēsus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Jūdās then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Phārīsees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jēsus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jēsus of Nāz-a-rēth. Jēsus saith unto them, I am he. And Jūdās also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jēsus of Nāz-a-rēth.

8 Jēsus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 Then Sīmon Pēter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Mālchus.

11 Then said Jēsus unto Pēter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jēsus, and bound him.

13 And led him away to An-nas first; for he was father in law to Cā'ia-phās, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Cā'ia-phās was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Sīmon Pēter followed Jēsus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jēsus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Pēter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept

the door, and brought in Pēter. 17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Pēter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. 18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Pēter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jēsus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jēsus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jēsus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jēsus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now An-nas had sent him bound unto Cā'ia-phās the high priest.

25 ¶ And Sīmon Pēter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Pēter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Pēter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jēsus from Cā'ia-phās unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? 30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jēsus might be fulfilled, which he

p.p.v.25; Ac.12.13.

2 K.25.18, Doorkeepers.

See Falsehood, Le.19.11.

Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.

p.p.v.3.

p.p. Mk.14.54.

Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2), 1 Co.15.33.

p.p. Mt.26.59; Lu.22.67.

Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.

p.p. ch.7.26.

See Christ, Teacher, Mt.4.23.

ch.6.59, Synagogues (1),  
[Ac.13.5.

Mt.24.1, Temple (3).

1 K.22.24, Smiting, Ac.23.2.

p.p.v.13.

p.p. Mt.26.69,71; Mk.14.69-72.

Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.

p.p.v.10.

p.p.v.1.

p.p. Mt.26.74; Mk.14.72;

[Lu.22.60; ch.13.38.

p.p. Mt.27.2; Mk.15.1;

[Lu.23.1.

See Ceremonialism, Mk.7.4.

Le.11.43, Defilement (2).

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate.

p.p. Mt.27.11-14; Mk.15.2-5.

See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.

See Ruler's Duty, 2 S.23.3.

p.p. De.27.19.

p.p. Mt.20.19.

Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).

See Sufferings Predicted, [ch.3.14.]	spake, signifying what death he should die.	they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.	Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.
p.p.Lu.23.3. See Christ, King, v.37.	33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jēsus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?	7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.	1 S.29.3, Faultless. Pa.19.13, Innocence.
1 S.2.3, Arrogance. Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, [ch.19.1.]	34 Jēsus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?	8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;	See Legalism, Ac.21.20. p.p.Le.24.16. Lu.22.70, Christ Divine. Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.22. p.p.Mt.27.19. See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8
Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom, [Ph.2.10.]	35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?	9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jēsus, Whence art thou? But Jēsus gave him no answer.	Is.42.2, Christ Silent.
p.p.ch.6.15.	36 Jēsus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.	10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?	1 S.2.3, Arrogance.
Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom, [Ro.14.17.]	37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then?	11 Jēsus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.	p.p.Ac.2.23; Ro.13.1.
p.p.1 Ti.6.13. Ps.2.6, Christ, King, [1 Co.15.25.]	Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission, [1 Ti.1.15.]	12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.	See God's Power, Pa.62.11.
Is.55.4, Christ a Witness, [1 Ti.6.13.]	ch.1.14, Christ the Truth. Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity. ch.3.29, Christ's Voice, [Ac.9.4.]	13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jēsus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gāb'ba-thā.	p.p.ch.18.28; Ac.3.13.
1 S.29.3, Faultless. Pa.19.13, Innocence. Is.53.9, Christ Sinless. p.p.Mt.27.15; Mk.15.6; [Lu.23.17.]	38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.	14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!	p.p.Lu.23.2.
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.	39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?	15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæsar.	Ge.3.1, Craftiness. See Cæsar (Index). p.p.Ac.17.7.
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected. p.p.Lu.23.19.	40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Bā-rāb'bas. Now Bā-rāb'bas was a robber.	16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jēsus, and led him away.	See Fear of Man, De.1.17. p.p.Mt.27.19.
A.D.33.	CHAPTER 19 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 6 Pilate delivers him to be crucified. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 38 He is buried.	17 And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Gōl'gō-thā:	2 K.18.26, Hebrew. Mt.27.62, Day of Preparation. [Jo.19.23.]
p.p.Is.50.6; 53.5; 1 Pe.2.24. Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate, v.8. Mt.27.26, Scourging, [Ac.22.24.]	THEN Pilate therefore took Jēsus, and scourged him.	18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jēsus in the midst.	Le.23.6, Feast of Passover. p.p.Mt.27.45; Mk.15.25. Ps.2.6, Christ, King. 1 K.18.28, Fanaticism. [Ac.7.57.]
Ge.39.20, Injustice (3).	2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,	19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.	Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.
Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.	3 And said, Hall, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.	20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place	Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.
Mt.27.29, Christ Mocked. Jb.30.1, Derision. 1 K.22.24, Smiting. See Christ's Humiliation, [Lu.22.37.]	4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.		p.p.Ac.8.33. De.16.19, Injustice (2). p.p.Mt.27.26; Mk.15.15; [Lu.23.25.]
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless. ch.1.14, Christ's Perfection, [He.2.10.]	5 Then came Jēsus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!		Is.53.4, Burden-bearer. Mt.27.32, Cross, Ph.2.8. p.p.Lu.23.33. See Without the Camp, [Ex.29.14.]
Je.5.31, Corrupt Priests.	6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him,		Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.

18.26, Hebrew, Ac.21.40.	where Jē'sus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hē'brew, and Greek, and Lāt'in. 21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written. 23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jē'sus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. 25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jē'sus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mā'ry the wife of Cleō-phās, and Mā'ry Māg-da-lē-nē. 26 When Jē'sus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! 27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. 28 ¶ After this, Jē'sus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. 29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. 30 When Jē'sus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. 31 ¶ The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. 33 But when they came to Jē'sus, and saw that he was	dead already, they brake not his legs: 34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. 35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. 36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. 37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced. 38 ¶ And after this Jō'seph of Ar-i-mā-thē-ā, being a disciple of Jē'sus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jē'sus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jē'sus. 39 And there came also Nic-o-dē-mus, which at the first came to Jē'sus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight. 40 Then took they the body of Jē'sus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid they Jē'sus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.	Jos.8.18, Spears. p.p.1 Jn.5.6.8. Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ. [Ac.20.28. Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2). Pr.12.19, Truthfulness. Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith, [ch.20.31. Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1). See Preservation, Ps.34.20. p.p.Zec.12.10. Mt.27.57, Joseph of [Arimathæa. ch.3.2, Secret Discipleship. De.1.17, Fear of Man, [Ga.2.12. Lu.7.47, Love for Christ. ch.3.1, Nicodemus. Ge.37.25, Myrrh. Pa.45.8, Aloes. Mt.27.59, Graveclothes, [ch.20.7. Ge.43.11, Spices. Ge.50.2, Embalming. p.p.Mt.27.60; Lu.23.53. Ge.23.6, Sepulchres. p.p.Is.53.9. De.10.6, Burials. Mt.27.62, Day of Preparation [tion. A.D.33. p.p.Mt.28.1; Mk.16.1,2. See The Lord's Day, [Mk.16.9. Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene. Ge.19.27, Early Rising (1). p.p.Mt.27.60; 28.2; [Mk.15.46. Mt.4.18, Peter. ch.13.23, Beloved Disciple, [ch.21.7. Mt.4.21, John, ch.21.7. ch.13.1, Christ's Love. p.p.Lu.24.12. 1 S.21.8, Haste.
--------------------------	---	---	--

## CHAPTER 20

Mary Magdalene cometh to the sepulchre: 11 she seeth two angels: Jesus himself appeareth to her, 19 and to his disciples.

THE first day of the week cometh Mā'ry Māg-da-lē-nē early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Si'mon Pē'tēr, and to the other disciple, whom Jē'sus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Pē'tēr therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did out-

p.p.v.11.

p.p.ch.19.40.

p.p.ch.11.44.

Mt.27.59, Gravelclothes,  
[Ac.5.6]p.p.v.4.  
ch.2.22, Believers.Mt.15.16, Dullness (4).  
Mt.12.3, Ignorance of  
[“Word,” Ac.13.27.]Ru.1.16, Constancy.  
Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene.  
Ge.23.2, Grief, Ac.9.39.  
Lu.7.47, Love for Christ,  
[ch.21.16.]  
Ge.21.16, Weeping.  
Ge.32.1, Angels Appear,  
[Ac.8.26.]

p.p.Lu.24.4.

p.p.v.15.

p.p.v.2.

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears.  
See Christ Unknown,  
[ch.1.10.]

p.p.v.13.

See Christ's Voice, ch.3.29.

See Spir. Brethren, Mt.23.8.  
Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).  
Ps.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ, Ac.1.9.]  
See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10.  
Mt.27.56, Mary Magdalene.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
p.p.Mk.16.10.Mk.16.9, The Lord's Day,  
[Ac.20.7.]  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Mt.18.20, Assembly, Ac.1.4.  
See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17.

run Pē'tēr, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Sī'mon Pē'tēr following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mā'ry stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and *looked into the sepulchre*,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jē'sus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jē'sus standing, and knew not that it was Jē'sus.

15 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jē'sus saith unto her, Mā'ry. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rāb-bō'nī; which is to say, Master.

17 Jē'sus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were

assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jē'sus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his hands* and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.21 Then said Jē'sus to them again, Peace be unto you: as *my Father* hath sent me, even so send I you.22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Hō-ly Ghōst:23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thōm'as, one of the twelve, called Did'y-mūs, was not with them when Jē'sus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thōm'as with them: *then* came Jē'sus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thōm'as, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thōm'as answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jē'sus saith unto him, Thōm'as, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jē'sus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jē'sus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

## CHAPTER 21

Christ appeareth to his disciples, and is discovered unto them by a miraculous draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 his charge to Peter: 18 his death foretold.

AFTER these things Jē'sus shewed himself again to

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears, [v.]

Mt.18.20, Fellowship with [Christ]

Pa.4.8, Peace (1), Ro.8.6.

Pa.113.6, Divine Condescension, v.

p.p.Lu.24.39.

Mt.1.1, Christ's Humanity

See Joy Restored, Pa.30.1

p.p.ch.16.20.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked, [Ga.6.]

Mt.21.37, Divine Messengers

See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers

See "Spirit" Promised, [Is.32.]

Mt.16.19, Authority (2), [Ac.16.]

Mt.10.3, Thomas, v.26.

p.p.ch.11.16.

2 K.13.19, Lost Opportunity

ch.1.15, Witnessing (2).

p.p.v.20.

p.p.Mk.16.11.

Ge.15.8, Doubters, Ac.12.

Mt.10.3, Thomas, v.28.

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears, [ch.21.]

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

Pa.113.6, Divine Condescension, [sic]

p.p.Lu.24.40.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined, [Ep.6.]

Mt.6.30, Doubt Rebuked.

Mt.10.3, Thomas, ch.21.2.

Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ, [Ac.8.]

Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2)

p.p.1 Pe.1.8.

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, Ja.1.1.

See Believers, ch.2.22.

See Miracles (11), (Index)

p.p.ch.21.25.

Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.

Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

ch.3.15, Faith (6), Ac.8.37.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, Ro.6.11.

ch.1.4, Christ the Life.

Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name, [Ac.]

A.D.33.

p.p.v.14.

Mk.16.9, Christ Appears, [I Co.15.]

4. 11, Sea of Galilee.

0. 3, Thomas.  
10. 3, Bartholomew  
1. (Nathanael), Ac. 1. 13.  
1. Cana.

4. 21, James.

4. 21, John.

4. 18, Peter, v. 15.

Lu. 5. 5.

Christ Unknown, ch. 1. 10.

Lu. 24. 41.

12. 1, Divine Direction.

11. 2, Christ's Wisdom.

4. 20, Obedience to Christ.

Superabundance,

1. 21, Fish. [Pa. 23. 5.]

4. 21, John, v. 20.

13. 23, Beloved Disciple, [v. 20.]

5. 12, Spir. Perception.

Love for Christ, v. 16.

Song 8. 7.

ch. 18. 18.

23. 5, Divine Preparation.

8. 8, Food (3).

14. 18, Bread.

20, Obedience to Christ.

"Comes," Ge. 7. 1.

Christ Reverenced,

[Mt. 8. 2.]

Breaking of Bread,

[Mt. 14. 19.]

1. 21, Fish.

16. 9, Christ Appears.

ch. 20. 19, 26.

18, Peter, Ac. 1. 15.

the disciples at the sea of  
Ti-bêr'-as; and on this wise  
shewed he himself.

2 There were together Si'mon  
Pê'ter, and Thô'm-as called Did-  
y-mûs, and Nâ-thân-a-el of Ca-  
nâ in Gâl'-lee, and the sons of  
Zêb'e-dee, and two other of his  
disciples.

3 Si'mon Pê'ter saith unto  
them, I go a fishing. They say  
unto him, We also go with thee.  
They went forth, and entered  
into a ship immediately; and  
that night they caught noth-  
ing.

4 But when the morning was  
now come, Jê'sus stood on the  
shore: but the disciples knew  
not that it was Jê'sus.

5 Then Jê'sus saith unto them,  
Children, have ye any meat?  
They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them,  
Cast the net on the right side  
of the ship, and ye shall find.  
They cast therefore, and now  
they were not able to draw it  
for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple  
whom Jê'sus loved saith unto  
Pê'ter, It is the Lord. Now  
when Si'mon Pê'ter heard that  
it was the Lord, he girt his  
fisher's coat unto him, (for he  
was naked,) and did cast him-  
self into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came  
in a little ship; (for they were  
not far from land, but as it  
were two hundred cubits,) drag-  
ging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were  
come to land, they saw a fire of  
coals there, and fish laid  
thereon, and bread.

10 Jê'sus saith unto them,  
Bring of the fish which ye have  
now caught.

11 Si'mon Pê'ter went up, and  
drew the net to land full of  
great fishes, an hundred and  
fifty and three: and for all  
there were so many, yet was  
not the net broken.

12 Jê'sus saith unto them,  
Come and dine. And none of  
the disciples durst ask him, Who  
art thou? knowing that it was  
the Lord.

13 Jê'sus then cometh, and  
taketh bread, and giveth them,  
and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time  
that Jê'sus shewed himself to  
his disciples, after that he was  
risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined,  
Jê'sus saith to Si'mon Pê'ter,

Si'mon, son of Jô'nas, lovest  
thou me more than these? He  
saith unto him, Yea, Lord;  
thou knowest that I love thee;  
He saith unto him, Feed my  
lambs.

16 He saith to him again the  
second time, Si'mon, son of  
Jô'nas, lovest thou me? He  
saith unto him, Yea, Lord;  
thou knowest that I love thee.  
He saith unto him, Feed my  
sheep.

17 He saith unto him the  
third time, Si'mon, son of Jô-  
nas, lovest thou me? Pê'ter  
was grieved because he said  
unto him the third time, Lov-  
est thou me? And he said un-  
to him, Lord, thou knowest all  
things; thou knowest that I  
love thee. Jê'sus saith unto  
him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto  
thee, When thou wast young,  
thou girdedst thyself, and  
walkedst whither thou would-  
est: but when thou shalt be  
old, thou shalt stretch forth thy  
hands, and another shall gird  
thee, and carry thee whither  
thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying  
by what death he should glorify  
God. And when he had spoken  
this, he saith unto him, Follow  
me.

20 Then Pê'ter, turning about,  
seeth the disciple whom Jê'sus  
loved following; which also  
leaned on his breast at supper,  
and said, Lord, which is he that  
betrayeth thee?

21 Pê'ter seeing him saith to  
Jê'sus, Lord, and what shall  
this man do?

22 Jê'sus saith unto him, If I  
will that he tarry till I come,  
what is that to thee? follow  
thou me.

23 Then went this saying  
abroad among the brethren,  
that that disciple should not  
die: yet Jê'sus said not unto  
him, He shall not die; but, If I  
will that he tarry till I come,  
what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which  
testifieth of these things, and  
wrote these things: and we  
know that his testimony is  
true.

25 And there are also many  
other things which Jê'sus did,  
the which, if they should be  
written every one, I suppose  
that even the world itself could  
not contain the books that  
should be written. A-mên'.

p.p.ch.13.37.

p.p.Lu.12.32

De. 4. 9, Instruction (3).

See Duty to the Weak,  
[Ac. 20. 35.]

Lu. 7. 47, Love for Christ,  
[Ac. 21. 13.]

Mk. 10. 44, Service Enjoined,  
[Ga. 5. 13.]

See God's Flock, Is. 40. 11.  
p.p.ch.13.38.

ch. 2. 24, Omniscience (1),  
[Ac. 1. 24.]

Je. 3. 15, Feeding the Flock,  
[Ac. 20. 28.]

Pa. 74. 1, God's Sheep.  
ch. 1. 51, Verily, Verily.

De. 18. 18, Christ, Prophet.

ch. 6. 64, Christ's Foreknowl-  
edge.

See Persecution (4), Mt. 10. 17.

p.p.ch.12.33; 18.32.

p.p.Ph. 1. 20; 2 Pe. 1. 14.

See Discipleship, Mt. 16. 24.  
See Christ's Example,  
[Mt. 11. 29.]

Mt. 4. 21, John, Ac. 1. 13.

ch. 13. 23, Beloved Disciple.  
p.p.ch.13.25.

1 S. 6. 19, Curiosity.

See Second Coming (2),  
[Mt. 24. 27.]

Ho. 6. 3, Followers, Ep. 5. 1.

Mt. 23. 8, Spir. Brethren,  
[Ro. 8. 29.]

p.p. 1 Co. 4. 5; 11. 26; Ja. 5. 7;  
[Re. 2. 25.]

p.p.ch.15.27.

Pr. 12. 19, Truthfulness.  
p.p.ch.20.30.

Mt. 11. 2, Christ's Works.

1 S. 10. 25, Books.

# THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

## CHAPTER 1

*A relation of part of Christ's history after his passion: 9 his ascension. 26 Matthias ordained in place of Judas Iscariot.*

THE former treatise have I made, O Thēōph'ī-lūs, of all that Jē'sus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Hō'ly Ghōst had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jē-rū'sā-lēm, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 For Jōhn truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Hō'ly Ghōst not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Is'ra-el?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Hō'ly Ghōst is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and in all Jū-dē'a, and in Sā-mā'ri-a, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Gāl'ī-lee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jē'sus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ Then returned they unto

Jē-rū'sā-lēm from the mount called Ō'ī-vēt, which is from Jē-rū'sā-lēm a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Pē'tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn, and And'rew, Phil'p, and Thōm'as, Bār-thō'l'o-mew, and Māt'thew, Jāmes the son of Al-phae'us, and Si'mon Zē-lō'tēs, and Jū'das the brother of Jāmes.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mā'ry the mother of Jē'sus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Pē'tēr stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Hō'ly Ghōst before concerning Jū'das, which was guide to them that took Jē'sus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jē-rū'sā-lēm; in-somuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, A-cē'l'da-mā, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psā'lms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishop-rick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jē'sus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of Jōhn, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resur-recti-on.

23 And they appointed two, Jō'seph called Bār-sa-bās, who was surnamed Jūs'tus, and Māt-thi'as.

Mt. 21.1, Mt. of Olives.

p.p.ch.9.37; 20.8.  
Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.21, James, ch.12.2.  
Mt.4.21, John, ch.3.1.  
Mt.4.18, Andrew.  
Mt.10.3, Philip (a).  
Mt.10.3, Thomas.  
Mt.10.3, Bartholomew.  
Mt.9.9, Matthew.  
Mt.10.3, James (b).  
Mt.10.4, Simon Zelotes.  
Mt.18.20, Assembly, ch.2.1.  
Unity (3), ch.2.1.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer.

[ch.4.24]  
Mt.1.16, Mary (a).  
Mt.12.46, Christ's Brethren.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.2.14.

p.p.ch.2.41.

p.p.Ps.41.9.

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired, [ch.28.25]  
Mt.10.4, Judas Iscariot, [Ps.109.1]  
p.p.Jn.18.3.  
p.p.Jn.6.70.

p.p.Mt.26.15; 27.3.7; Jn.12.6.

Am.2.6, Silver (2).  
Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
See Suicide, Mt.27.5.

See Hebrew, 2 K.18.26.

p.p.Ps.109.8.

See Desolation of the [Wicked, Ps.69.25].  
Or, office, or, charge.

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.  
p.p.v.2.  
See Ascension of Christ, v.9.  
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2). [ch.5.32]  
ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
p.p.ch.2.32.

A.D.33.

Lu.1.3, Luke, Col.4.14.  
See Christ's Works, Mt.11.2.  
See Christ's Teaching, [Mt.7.28].

p.p.Mk.16.19.  
See Ascension of Christ, v.9.  
p.p.Mt.28.19.  
Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-mands.  
See Apostles Called, Mk.1.17.

See Christ Appears, Mk.16.9.

Ge.7.17, Forty Days.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God, [ch.8.12].

Mt.18.20, Assembly, v.14.  
p.p.Lu.24.49.  
Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.  
See Waiting for God, [Ge.49.18].

See The Comforter, Jn.14.16.

Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.

See "Spirit" Promised, [Lu.24.49].

p.p.Mt.17.11; Mk.9.12; [Lu.17.20].

Ge.2.17, Knowledge With-held.

De.29.29, Secret Things.  
p.p.Mt.24.36; Mk.13.32.  
Mt.3.8, Spir. Power, ch.2.2.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised, [ch.2.38].

Is.43.10, Witnessing (1). [ch.5.20].  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). [Ep.5.19].  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal, [Col.1.23].

p.p.v.2.  
Ps.68.18, Ascension of [Christ, Ep.4.8].  
See Cloud, Ex.19.9.  
Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-ward, ch.7.55.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.  
Mt.17.2, White Raiment.  
Mk.14.70, Galileans.  
Jos.20.7, Galilee, ch.9.31.

Mt.26.64, Second Com-ing (1), He.9.28.

p.p.Lu.24.50, 52.



ch. 6.6; 13.3; 14.23.  
3. Prayerfulness.  
r. 28.9, "Searcher."  
5. 11, Hearts Read.  
24, Omniscience (1).  
8. Guidance Sought.

Ministers, 2 Co. 3.6.  
Ro. 1.5; 1 Co. 9.2.  
O. 4, Judas Iscariot.  
Separation (5), Mt. 13.30.

6.8, Casting Lots.

33.

Feast of Pentecost,  
[Ex. 23.16.  
y of Pentecost, ch. 20.16.  
18.20, Assembly, ch. 4.31.  
A. 14, Unity (3), ch. 4.32.  
9.12, Sudden Events.  
[ch. 9.3.  
3.8, Spir. Power, ch. 4.33.  
ch. 4.31.

4.36, Fire (5), ch. 7.30.  
2.25, Holy Spirit (5),  
[ch. 8.17.  
1.15, "Spirit" Filled,  
[ch. 4.8.  
6.16, Testimony (3),  
[ch. 4.20.  
16.17, Tongues (2),  
[ch. 10.46.  
ir. Utterance, 1 Co. 1.5.  
5.24, Piety.  
e Dispersion (2), Le. 26.33.  
p. Ex. 23.17; ch. 8.2.  
when this voice was  
[made.  
troubled in mind.

e Astonishment, Mt. 13.54.

k. 14.70, Galileans.

e. 14.1, Elam.  
e. 24.10, Mesopotamia.

asia, ch. 16.6.  
amphylia, ch. 13.13.

et. 32, Cyrene, ch. 11.20.  
ome, ch. 18.2.

x. 12.48, Proselytes (1).  
e. 25.13, Arabians.  
a. 26.7, Testimony (1).  
a. 8.3, God's Works.

e Astonishment, Mt. 13.54.  
p. 1 Co. 2.14.  
e. 73.11, Scoffers.  
K. 2.23, Mocking (3),  
[ch. 17.32.  
t. 9.34, Slander (3), ch. 6.13.  
e. 10.39, New Wine.

24 And they prayed, and said,  
Thou, Lord, which knowest the  
hearts of all men, shew whether  
of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of  
this ministry and apostleship,  
from which Jū'das by trans-  
gression fell, that he might go  
to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their  
lots; and the lot fell upon Māt-  
thi'as; and he was numbered  
with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER 2

*The apostles, filled with the Holy  
Ghost, speak divers tongues. 14  
Peter's sermon.*

AND when the day of Pēn'-  
te-cōst was fully come,  
they were all with one accord  
in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a  
sound from heaven as of a  
rushing mighty wind, and it  
filled all the house where they  
were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto  
them cloven tongues like as of  
fire, and it sat upon each of  
them.

4 And they were all filled with  
the Hō'ly Ghōst, and began to  
speak with other tongues, as  
the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at  
Jē-rū'sā-lēm Jews, devout men,  
out of every nation under  
heaven.

6 Now when this was noised  
abroad, the multitude came to-  
gether, and were confounded,  
because that every man heard  
them speak in his own lan-  
guage.

7 And they were all amazed  
and marvelled, saying one to an-  
other, Behold, are not all these  
which speak Gāl-il-æ'ang?

8 And how hear we every  
man in our own tongue, where-  
in we were born?

9 Pūr-thi'ang, and Mēdeg, and  
E'lam-ites, and the dwellers in  
Mēs-o-pō-tā'mi-ā, and in Jū-dæ-ā,  
and Cāp-pa-dō'ci-ā, in Pōn'tus,  
and A'giā,

10 Phryg'i-ā, and Pām-phyl'-  
i-ā, in E'gypt, and in the parts  
of Lib'y-ā about Cy-rē-nē, and  
strangers of Rōme, Jews and  
proselytes,

11 Crētes and A-rā-bi'ang, we  
do hear them speak in our  
tongues the wonderful works  
of God.

12 And they were all amazed,  
and were in doubt, saying one  
to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These  
men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Pē'tēr, standing up  
with the eleven, lifted up his  
voice, and said unto them, Ye  
men of Jū-dæ-ā, and all ye that  
dwell at Jē-rū'sā-lēm, be this  
known unto you, and hearken  
to my words:

15 For these are not drunken,  
as ye suppose, seeing it is but  
the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was  
spoken by the prophet Jō'e'l:

17 And it shall come to pass  
in the last days, saith God, I  
will pour out of my Spirit upon  
all flesh: and your sons and  
your daughters shall prophesy,  
and your young men shall see  
visions, and your old men shall  
dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and  
on my handmaidens I will pour  
out in those days of my Spirit;  
and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders  
in heaven above, and signs in  
the earth beneath; blood, and  
fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned  
into darkness, and the moon  
into blood, before that great  
and notable day of the Lord  
come:

21 And it shall come to pass,  
that whosoever shall call on  
the name of the Lord shall  
be saved.

22 Ye men of Ig'ra-el, hear  
these words; Jē'sus of Nāz'a-  
rēth, a man approved of God  
among you by miracles and  
wonders and signs, which God  
did by him in the midst of  
you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by  
the determinate counsel and  
foreknowledge of God, ye have  
taken, and by wicked hands  
have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised  
up, having loosed the pains of  
death: because it was not pos-  
sible that he should be holden  
of it.

25 For Dā'vid speaketh  
concerning him, I foresaw the Lord  
always before my face, for he  
is on my right hand, that I  
should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart  
rejoice, and my tongue was  
glad; moreover also my flesh  
shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave  
my soul in hell, neither wilt  
thou suffer thine Holy One to  
see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to  
me the ways of life; thou shalt  
make me full of joy with thy  
countenance.

Mt. 4.18, Peter, ch. 3.1.  
p. p. ch. 1.26.

De. 4.1, Hearken.

p. p. 1 Th. 5.7.

p. p. J1.2.28.

Is. 2.2, Last Days, 2 Ti. 3.1.  
Is. 32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

See Spir. Utterance, J1.2.28.  
See Spir. Vision, 2 K. 6.17.

Ge. 15.1, Wonders.  
Nu. 12.6, Dreams.

Nu. 11.25, Propheying.  
Ex. 4.12, Inspiration (2).  
Ex. 4.21, Wonders.  
See Signs Given, Jud. 6.38.

Is. 13.10, Eclipse.  
p. p. Mt. 24.29; Mk. 13.24;  
[Lu. 21.25.  
J1.2.11, Great Day.

Lu. 12.8, Whosoever (2).

Lu. 3.6, Salvation (4).  
[Ro. 5.18.

Mt. 21.11, Jesus of Nazareth.  
p. p. Jn. 3.2. [ch. 3.6.  
See Divine Witness, Mt. 3.17.  
See Miracles (11), (Index).  
Mt. 11.2, Christ's Works.

p. p. ch. 3.18; 4.28; 1 Pe. 1.20.  
Is. 42.9, Foreknowledge.

De. 16.19, Injustice (2).  
Mt. 27.35, Crucifixion.  
Resurrection (7), ch. 3.15.

p. p. Ho. 13.14.  
p. p. Jn. 20.9.

Ru. 4.22, David.

Ps. 16.8, Divine Nearness.  
See Saints Immovable.  
[Ps. 16.8.

See Rejoicing (2), 1 S. 2.1.

See Eternal Hope, Ps. 16.9.  
Ps. 16.10, Resurrection (4).  
Mt. 11.23, Hell (Hades).  
[Re. 1.18.

See Corruption, Ge. 3.19.

Ex. 6.22, Spir. Joy

p.p.ch.13.36.  
See David, 1 K.2.10.  
See Death Universal,  
p.p.Ne.3.16. [2 S.14.14.  
p.p.Mt.22.43,44.

See Covenant (2), 2 S.7.12.

Is.7.14, Incarnation, Ro.1.3.  
See Christ, King, Ps.2.6.

Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).

v.24, Resurrection (7).  
Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2),  
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2). [ch.4.33.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
p.p.ch.1.4; 5.31.  
See "Spirit" Promised,  
[Lu.24.49.

p.p.ch.10.45; Ga.3.14.

p.p.Mt.22.44.

p.p.1 Co.15.25.  
Pa.110.1, Footstool (1).  
p.p.Eze.36.22.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
[ch.5.31.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord, ch.5.31.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ, Ro.14.9.

Ps.32.3, Conviction of Sin.  
[ch.16.29.

Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
Eze.8.21, Teachableness,  
[ch.8.31.

1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
Mt.28.19, Baptism (1).  
[ch.10.48.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin,  
[Ro.3.23.  
Ps.34.18, Prom. to Penitent.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.  
p.p.Ro.9.4.  
De.5.16, Prom. to Children,  
[Ep.6.2.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
Is.45.22, Universal Call.  
See Preaching, Mt.3.1.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations,  
[ch.11.23.  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
[2 Co.6.17.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity,  
[ch.17.11.  
Baptism (3), ch.8.12.  
Accessions, v.47.  
1 K.18.39, Religious Awaken-  
[ings, ch.8.6.

1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
[ch.20.24.  
Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow-  
[ship, Ro.1.12.  
Mt.14.19, Breaking of  
[Bread, ch.20.11.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
See Apostles Heal, ch.3.7.

29 Men and brethren, let me  
freely speak unto you of the  
patriarch Dā'vid, that he is both  
dead and buried, and his sepul-  
chre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet,  
and knowing that God had  
sworn with an oath to him,  
that of the fruit of his loins,  
according to the flesh, he would  
raise up Christ to sit on his  
throne;

31 He seeing this before spake  
of the resurrection of Christ,  
that his soul was not left in  
hell, neither his flesh did see  
corruption.

32 This Jē'sus hath God raised  
up, whereof we all are wit-  
nesses.

33 Therefore being by the  
right hand of God exalted, and  
having received of the Father  
the promise of the Hōly Ghōst,  
he hath shed forth this, which  
ye now see and hear.

34 For Dā'vid is not ascended  
into the heavens: but he saith  
himself, The LORD said unto  
my Lord, Sit thou on my right  
hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy  
footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house  
of Is'ra-el know assuredly, that  
God hath made that same Jē'sus,  
whom ye have crucified, both  
Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard  
this, they were pricked in their  
heart, and said unto Pē'ter and  
to the rest of the apostles, Men  
and brethren, what shall we  
do?

38 Then Pē'ter said unto them,  
Repent, and be baptized every  
one of you in the name of Jē-  
sus Christ for the remission of  
sins, and ye shall receive the  
gift of the Hōly Ghōst.

39 For the promise is unto  
you, and to your children, and  
to all that are afar off, even as  
many as the Lord our God shall  
call.

40 And with many other words  
did he testify and exhort, say-  
ing, Save yourselves from this  
untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly  
received his word were bap-  
tized: and the same day there  
were added unto them about  
three thousand souls.

42 And they continued sted-  
fastly in the apostles' doctrine  
and fellowship, and in break-  
ing of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every  
soul: and many wonders and  
signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were  
together, and had all things  
common;

45 And sold their possessions  
and goods, and parted them to  
all men, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily  
with one accord in the temple,  
and breaking bread from house  
to house, did eat their meat  
with gladness and singleness of  
heart,

47 Praising God, and having  
favour with all the people. And  
the Lord added to the church  
daily such as should be saved.

## CHAPTER 3

*Peter cureth a lame man, etc.*

NOW Pē'ter and Jōhn went  
up together into the temple  
at the hour of prayer, being  
the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame  
from his mother's womb was  
carried, whom they laid daily  
at the gate of the temple which  
is called Beautiful, to ask alms  
of them that entered into the  
temple;

3 Who seeing Pē'ter and Jōhn  
about to go into the temple  
asked an alms.

4 And Pē'ter, fastening his  
eyes upon him with Jōhn, said,  
Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto  
them, expecting to receive  
something of them.

6 Then Pē'ter said, Silver and  
gold have I none; but such as I  
have give I thee: In the name  
of Jē'sus Christ of Nā'a-rēth  
rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the  
right hand, and lifted him up:  
and immediately his feet and  
ankle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood,  
and walked, and entered with  
them into the temple, walking,  
and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him  
walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it  
was he which sat for alms at  
the Beautiful gate of the tem-  
ple: and they were filled with  
wonder and amazement at that  
which had happened unto him.

11 ¶ And as the lame man  
which was healed held Pē'ter  
and Jōhn, all the people ran to-  
gether unto them in the porch  
that is called Sōl'o-men's,  
greatly wondering.

12 And when Pē'ter saw it,  
he answered unto the people,  
Ye men of Is'ra-el, why marvel  
ye at this? or why look ye so  
earnestly on us, as though by

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
p.p.ch.4.32.

p.p.Mt.19.21.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
See Daily Duty, Lu.9.23.  
De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary, ch.1.1]  
ch.1.14, Unity (3).  
Mt.14.19, Breaking of Bread  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.  
[ch.11.21]  
Singleness of Heart, Ep.4.5  
2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
[ch.16.25]  
Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
[Ro.14.18]  
v.41, Accessions, ch.4.4.  
Lu.13.29, The Saved, Re.14

A.D.33.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.4.5.  
Mt.4.21, John, ch.8.4.  
Ps.5.7, Temple (4).  
De.12.5, Attendance upon  
[the Sanctuary.  
Lu.21.18, The Lame, ch.14.2.  
Lu.13.11, Helplessness.  
[Ro.1.4]  
2 K.15.35, Gates (4).  
Mt.10.46, Beggars (2).  
Le.25.35, Alms.

See Poverty (2), Jud.4.15.  
Ge.2.12, Gold, ch.20.33.  
Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
[v.16]  
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth.  
[ch.4.10]

2 K.10.15, Hand Taken.  
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.  
Apostles Heal, ch.5.16.  
p.p.Is.35.6; ch.14.10.

2 Chr.5.13, Praise (2).  
p.p.ch.4.16,21.

p.p.v.2.  
Mt.24.1, Temple (3).

See Astonishment, Mt.13.54

See Gratitude, Ru.2.10.  
p.p.Jn.10.23; ch.5.12.  
Jud.3.23, Porches.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

ee Dependence, Jn.3.27.  
 .p.2 Co.3.5.  
 .p.Mt.22.32.  
 .p.Ex.3.13.  
 ee Glorified Christ, ch.9.5.  
 ee Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.  
 .p.Mt.20.19; ch.4.27.  
 ee Pontius Pilate, Jn.19.8.  
 .p.Jn.19.12.  
 ft.10.33, Denial of Christ,  
 [2 Ti.2.12.  
 ee Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.  
 ee Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.  
 Dr. Author.  
 In.1.4, Christ the Life.  
 .h.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
 [ch.4.33.  
 Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).  
 See Faith (4), Mt.8.13.  
 Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name,  
 [ch.4.10.  
 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
 See Health Promised,  
 [Ex.15.26.  
 Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
 Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance,  
 p.p.Lu.23.13, [1 Ti.1.13.  
 See Messianic Prophecies,  
 [Ge.3.15.  
 See Christ's Sufferings,  
 [Ps.69.20.  
 Is.42.9, Foreknowledge,  
 [ch.15.18.  
 Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1),  
 [ch.13.29.  
 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1),  
 [ch.8.22.  
 Pa.19.7, Conversion (1),  
 [Ja.5.19.  
 Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.  
 See Spir. Showers, De.32.2.  
 R.V. that so there may  
 come seasons of refresh-  
 ing from  
 See Preaching Christ, ch.4.2.  
 See Ascension of Christ,  
 [Ps.68.18.  
 See Restoration (2), Is.1.26.  
 p.p.Lu.1.70.  
 Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
 De.18.18, Christ, Prophet.  
 De.18.18, Christ, Oracle of  
 [God.  
 See Christ's Words,  
 [Mk.13.31.  
 See Unbelief (3), Jn.3.18.  
 See Spir. Deafness, Is.6.10.  
 See Wicked Cut Off, Jb.22.16.  
 See Condemnation (1),  
 [Jn.3.19.  
 See Messianic Prophecies,  
 [Ge.3.15.  
 1 S.1.20, Samuel.  
 See God's People, Ex.19.5.  
 Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
 p.p.ch.2.39.  
 Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
 [eous.  
 See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
 ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
 Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.

our own power or holiness we  
 had made this man to walk?  
 13 The God of A'brā'hām, and  
 of I'saac, and of Jā'cob, the God  
 of our fathers, hath glorified his  
 Son Jē'sus; whom ye delivered  
 up, and denied him in the pres-  
 ence of Pī'lāte, when he was de-  
 termined to let him go.  
 14 But ye denied the Holy  
 One and the Just, and desired a  
 murderer to be granted unto  
 you;  
 15 And killed the Prince of  
 life, whom God hath raised  
 from the dead; whereof we are  
 witnesses.  
 16 And his name through  
 faith in his name hath made  
 this man strong, whom ye see  
 and know: yea, the faith which  
 is by him hath given him this  
 perfect soundness in the pres-  
 ence of you all.  
 17 And now, brethren, I wot  
 that through ignorance ye did  
 it, as *did* also your rulers.  
 18 But those things, which  
 God before had shewed by the  
 mouth of all his prophets, that  
 Christ should suffer, he hath so  
 fulfilled.  
 19 Repent ye therefore, and  
 be converted, that your sins  
 may be blotted out, when the  
 times of refreshing shall come  
 from the presence of the Lord;  
 20 And he shall send Jē's-  
 us Christ, which before was  
 preached unto you:  
 21 Whom the heaven must  
 receive until the times of resti-  
 tution of all things, which God  
 hath spoken by the mouth of  
 all his holy prophets since the  
 world began.  
 22 For Mō'sēs truly said unto  
 the fathers, A prophet shall the  
 Lord your God raise up unto  
 you of your brethren, like unto  
 me; him shall ye hear in all  
 things whatsoever he shall say  
 unto you.  
 23 And it shall come to pass,  
 that every soul, which will not  
 hear that prophet, shall be de-  
 stroyed from among the people.  
 24 Yea, and all the prophets  
 from Sām'u-el and those that  
 follow after, as many as have  
 spoken, have likewise foretold  
 of these days.  
 25 Ye are the children of the  
 prophets, and of the covenant  
 which God made with our fa-  
 thers, saying unto A'brā'hām,  
 And in thy seed shall all the  
 kindreds of the earth be blessed.  
 26 Unto you first God, having  
 raised up his Son Jē'sus, sent  
 him to bless you, in turning

away every one of you from  
 his iniquities.  
 CHAPTER 4  
*Peter and John imprisoned: 8 their  
 boldness: 18 they are threatened  
 by the rulers of the Jews.*  
 A ND as they spake unto the  
 people, the priests, and the  
 captain of the temple, and the  
 Sād'du-gees, came upon them,  
 2 Being grieved that they  
 taught the people, and preached  
 through Jē'sus the resurrection  
 from the dead.  
 3 And they laid hands on  
 them, and put them in hold  
 unto the next day: for it was  
 now eventide.  
 4 Howbeit many of them  
 which heard the word be-  
 lieved; and the number of the  
 men was about five thousand.  
 5 ¶ And it came to pass on  
 the morrow, that their rulers,  
 and elders, and scribes,  
 6 And An'as the high priest,  
 and Cā'ia-phās, and Jōhn, and  
 Al-ēx-ān'dēr, and as many as  
 were of the kindred of the high  
 priest, were gathered together  
 at Jē-rū'sā-lēm.  
 7 And when they had set  
 them in the midst, they asked,  
 By what power, or by what  
 name, have ye done this?  
 8 Then Pē'tēr, filled with the  
 Hō'l'y Ghōst, said unto them,  
 Ye rulers of the people, and  
 elders of Is'ra-el,  
 9 If we this day be examined  
 of the good deed done to the  
 impotent man, by what means  
 he is made whole;  
 10 Be it known unto you all,  
 and to all the people of Is'ra-el,  
 that by the name of Jē'sus  
 Christ of Nāz'a-rēth, whom ye  
 crucified, whom God raised  
 from the dead, *even* by him  
 doth this man stand here be-  
 fore you whole.  
 11 This is the stone which  
 was set at nought of you build-  
 ers, which is become the head  
 of the corner.  
 12 Neither is there salvation  
 in any other: for there is none  
 other name under heaven given  
 among men, whereby we must  
 be saved.  
 13 ¶ Now when they saw the  
 boldness of Pē'tēr and Jōhn,  
 and perceived that they were  
 unlearned and ignorant men,  
 they marvelled; and they took  
 knowledge of them, that they  
 had been with Jē'sus.  
 14 And beholding the man  
 which was healed standing  
 with them, they could say noth-  
 ing against it.

See Repentance (1),  
 [2 K.17.13.  
 Jb.15.16, Iniquity.  
 A.D.33.  
 p.p.Lu.22.4.  
 Mt.3.7, Sadducees, ch.5.17.  
 Preaching Christ, ch.8.5.  
 ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
 1 K.19.2, Persecution (1),  
 [ch.5.40.  
 See Imprisonment, Ge.39.20.  
 Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
 Jn.2.22, Believers.  
 Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
 ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.5.14.  
 Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.  
 2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
 Lu.3.2, Annas.  
 Mt.26.3, Caiaphas.  
 Ex.28.1, High Priests.  
 See Council, Mt.2.4.  
 p.p.Mt.21.23; ch.7.27.  
 Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.5.3.  
 Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled,  
 [v.31.  
 See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.  
 p.p.ch.3.7.  
 Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name,  
 [ch.16.18.  
 Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
 [ch.6.14.  
 See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.  
 ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
 Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
 p.p.Mt.21.42.  
 See Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.  
 Pa.118.22, Corner-stone,  
 [Ep.2.20.  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
 See Wonderful Name,  
 [Is.9.6.  
 p.p.1 Co.3.11; 1 Ti.2.5.  
 Lu.1.69, Salvation (2),  
 [ch.15.11.  
 Mk.15.43, Boldness (2), v.31.  
 p.p.Mt.11.25; Jn.7.15.  
 See Weak Instrumentali-  
 [ties, 1 Co.1.27.  
 See Fellowship with Christ,  
 [1 Jn.1.3.  
 Jb.5.16, Men Silenced,  
 [Tit.2.8.

Mt.2.4, Council.	15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,	hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jē'sus.	2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand(1) See Gift of Healing, Mt.10.1 p.p.ch.5.12. See In Christ's Name, [Lu.24.4]
p.p.Jn.11.47.	16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jē-rū'sā-lēm; and we cannot deny it.	31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst, and they spake the word of God with boldness.	p.p.ch.2.2; 16.26. Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered Mt.18.20, Assembly, ch.16.11 Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled, [ch.7.53]
See Apostles Heal, ch.3.7.	17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	32 ¶ And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.	Pa.66.16, Testimony (3). Mk.15.43, Boldness (2), [ch.9.2]
p.p.ch.5.28. Is.30.10, Opposers (2).	18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jē'sus.	33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jē'sus; and great grace was upon them all.	Jn.2.22, Believers. ch.1.14, Unity (3), ch.5.12
See In God's Sight (2), [De.6.18. Mk.15.43, Boldness (2). Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty, [ch.18.5]. Jos.14.12, Courage (2), [ch.7.51]. Pa.66.16, Testimony (3), [ch.5.32].	19 But Pē'tēr and Jōhn answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.	34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,	Ge.13.9, Unselfishness. p.p.ch.2.44. Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, ch.6.1 Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2), [ch.16.32] ch.2.24, Resurrection (7), [ch.10.48]
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.	20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.	35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.	Pa.84.11, God's Grace.
p.p.ch.5.26. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God, [Re.4.11].	21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.	36 And Jō'sēg, who by the apostles was surnamed Bār-nā-bās, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Lē'vite, and of the country of Cŷ'prus,	Ex.35.22, Liberality, [ch.11.28]
Pa.119.63, Saints' Fellowship, [ship].	22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.	37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.	p.p.ch.2.45.
Mt.18.19, United Prayer, [ch.12.12].	23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.		Barnabas, ch.9.27.
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.7.50.	24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:		See Levites, Ex.32.26. Cyprus, ch.11.19.
See Heathen, Pa.2.1. Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.	25 Who by the mouth of thy servant Dā'vid hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?		Ex.25.2, Giving (1).
Jos.9.2, Evil Alliances (2). See Christ Rejected, Lu.23.18. Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.	26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.		A.D.33.
See Son of God, Mt.2.15. Is.11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ. Pa.45.7, Anointed One, [ch.10.38]. Lu.3.1, Herod Antipas. Lu.3.1, Pontius Pilate. p.p.ch.2.23. Pa.33.11, Divine Counsels.	27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jē'sus, whom thou hast anointed, both Hēr'od, and Pōn'ti-ūs Pī'lāte, with the Gēn'tiles, and the people of Iŷ'rā-el, were gathered together,		Pr.11.24, Parsimony. 2 Chr.29.7, Offerings With-held.
p.p.Ph.1.14. Ep.3.12, Boldness (1). See Speak "The Word," [Je.1.7].	28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.		Mt.4.18, Peter, v.29. Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, [2 Co.12.7].
	29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,		Is.63.10, Sin Against ["Spirit," ch.7.5].
	30 By stretching forth thine		Pa.36.4, Evil Devices. Ec.8.11, Evil Heart. Pa.36.3, Deceit (1).
			1 S.25.38, Smitten of God. Le.10.2, Death Penalty (2), [ch.12.23]

5.15, Godly Fear.  
Eze.11.13.

27.59, Graveclothes.

3.4, Lying.

3.19, Deaths Foretold.

S.25.38, Smitten of God.

De.10.6, Burials, ch.8.2.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear, ch.9.31.

p.p.Ro.15.19; He.2.4.  
See Apostles Heal, ch.3.7.  
See Miracles (12), (Index).

ch.1.14, Unity (3).  
p.p.ch.3.11.

p.p.ch.2.47.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.6.7.

Or, in every street.

p.p.ch.19.12.

p.p.Mk.1.32; 16.17.18.

Mt.8.28, Demoniacs.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
[ch.16.18.  
ch.3.7, Apostles Heal, ch.9.34.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.  
p.p.ch.4.2.

Mt.3.7, Sadducees, ch.23.8.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment,  
[ch.12.4.  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels,  
[ch.12.7.

Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2),  
[ch.12.7.

Mt.10.7, Go Preach, 2 Ti.4.2.  
Is.43.10, Witnessing (1),  
[ch.22.15.

Je.1.7, Speak "The Word,"  
[Tit.2.15.

fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Pē'tēr answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Pē'tēr said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Sō'l'o-mon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Pē'tēr passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sad'du-ees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that,

they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Is'ra-el, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, 23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jē-rū'sā-lēm with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 Then Pē'tēr and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jē'sus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Is'ra-el, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Hō'l'y Ghōst, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Phār'isee, named Gā-mā'l'i-el, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).

See Early Rising (2), Ge.22.3.  
ch.11.26, Christian Teachers.

Mt.2.4, Council, ch.6.12.

See Wicked Confounded,  
[Ge.11.8.

ch.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
p.p.v.24.

p.p.ch.4.18.

See Opposers (2), Is.30.10.  
p.p.ch.2.23; 3.15.

2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men,  
[ch.18.6.

Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.8.14.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted,  
[Ep.1.20.

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
Lu.6.5 Christ, Lord, Ro.10.9

Lu.2.11, Saviour, ch.13.23.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1),  
[ch.13.38.

Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.  
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2),  
[ch.10.39.

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3),  
[ch.26.22.

Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5).  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).

p.p.ch.7.54.

1 K.19.2, Revenge, ch.23.12.

Mt.3.7, Pharisees, ch.23.6.  
Gamaliel, ch.22.3.

Lu.2.46, Doctors.  
See Good Name, 1 S.18.30.

See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2.



Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel,  
[Re.3.18.]

p.p.ch.8.9.  
See Boasters, 1 S.17.44.

p.p.Lu.2.2.  
p.p.ch.20.30.  
See End of the Wicked,  
[Ps.37.38.]

p.p.Ps.127.1; Pr.21.30;  
[Is.8.10.]  
p.p.Mt.16.18; 1 Co.1.25;  
[Ph.1.28.]  
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels,  
[Ep.1.11.]  
See God's Enemies, Ex.15.6.

De.25.3, Beatings, ch.16.22.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[ch.8.1.]  
See Opposers (2), Is.30.10.

Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3),  
[ch.16.25.]  
Suffering for Christ, ch.9.16.  
See Reproach, Lu.6.22.  
See Zealousness, Je.20.9.  
ch.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
ch.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
p.p.ch.20.20.

A.D.33.

See Accessions, ch.2.41.  
See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.  
Jn.12.20, Greeks.  
Ge.14.13, Hebrews.  
Ru.1.3, Widows, ch.9.39.  
p.p.ch.4.35; 11.29.  
See Apostles' Names,  
[Mt.10.2.]

p.p.ch.1.26.  
See Unworldliness, Ro.12.2.  
p.p.1 Ti.4.15.

1 S.18.30, Good Name,  
[ch.10.22.]  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
1 K.4.31, Wisdom (9).  
Deacons, Ph.1.1.  
Jud.5.2, Consecration (2),  
[2 Co.8.5.]  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
See Speak "The Word,"  
[Je.1.7.]

Stephen, ch.7.59.  
See Faith (1), Lu.17.5.  
Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.  
Philip (b), ch.8.5.

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Is'ra-el, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theu'das, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Ju'das of Gal'i-lee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jē'sus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jē'sus Christ.

## CHAPTER 6

*The apostles' care for the poor, and preaching of the word. 5 Seven deacons chosen.*

**A**ND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grē'cians against the Hē'brews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Hō'l'y Ghō'st and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stē'phen, a man full of faith and of the Hō'l'y Ghō'st, and Phil'ip, and Prōch'o-rūs,

and Ni-cā'nor, and Ti'mon, and Pār'me-nās, and Nic'o-lās a proselyte of An'ti-ōch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jē-rū'sā-lēm greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ And Stē'phen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Lib'ertines, and Cy-re'n-ians, and Al'ex-ān'dri-ans, and of them of Cī-lī'cia and of A'giā, disputing with Stē'phen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Mō'ses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jē'sus of Nāz-a-rēth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Mō'ses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

## CHAPTER 7

*Stephen being called, answereth to his accusation of blasphemy: 54 they stone him to death.*

**T**HEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father A'brā'hām, when he was in Mēs-o-pō-tā'mi-ā, before he dwelt in Chār'ran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chāl-dæ'ang, and dwelt in Chār'ran: and from thence, when his father was

p.p.ch.1.24.

Ex.29.9, Consecration (3),  
[ch.13.3.]  
Nu.8.10, Laying on  
[Hands (2), 1 Ti.4.14.]

p.p.ch.12.24.  
ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.9.31.  
p.p.Jn.12.42.  
Ps.72.16, Growth of King-  
[dom.]

See Christian Graces,  
[2 Co.8.7.]  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, ch.19.12.  
p.p.Mk.16.17.

See Cyrene, Mt.27.32.  
Cilicia, ch.15.23.  
ch.2.9, Asia.

See Opposers (2), Is.30.10.  
p.p.Lu.21.15.  
See Power of "Word,"  
[Je.5.14.]

Mt.28.15, False Wit-  
[nesses (2), ch.17.6.]  
See False Accusations,  
[Mt.5.11.]

See Contentiousness,  
[Ps.120.7.]  
Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.  
2 S.8.17, Scribes.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Mt.2.4, Council, ch.22.30.

Mt.9.34, Slander (3), ch.24.5.

p.p.ch.25.8.  
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
[ch.10.38.]  
See Judaizers, ch.15.1.

Ex.34.30, Face Shining,  
[2 Co.3.7.]  
Jb.11.17, Radiancy, Ph.2.15.

A.D.33.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.  
p.p.Ge.11.31.  
De.4.1, Hearken.  
Ge.12.7, Divine Appear-  
[ance.]  
Ge.24.10, Mesopotamia.

Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
See Ur, Ge.11.31.  
Ge.11.31, Haran.  
Ge.11.24, Terah.



	dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.	to the end they might not live.	
	5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.	20 In which time Mō'ges was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:	Ex.2.2, Moses. Ge.12.11, Beauty (1). Or, fair to God.
2.7, Promised Land, Israel's Inheritance. [Le.20.24. -13, Seed of the Right- -30, Childless. [eous.	6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.	21 And when he was cast out, Phā'raōh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.	Ge.15.3, Adoption.
Ge.15.13.	7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.	22 And Mō'ges was learned in all the wisdom of the E-gyp-tians; and was mighty in words and in deeds.	Ex.2.2, Moses, He.11.24. De.1.17, Learning; ch.22.3. See Miracles (3), (Index).
-11, Bondage of Israel. Ex.12.40.	8 And he gave him the cove-nant of circumcision: and so A'bra-ham begat I'saac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and I'saac begat Jā'cob; and Jā'cob begat the twelve patri-archs.	23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of I'sra-el.	p.p.Ex.2.11.
Ex.3.12. -6, God's Judgments. Deliverance (1). [Ex.M.30.	9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Jō'seph into E'gypt: but God was with him, 10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Phā'raōh king of E'gypt; and he made him governor over E'gypt and all his house.	24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was op-pressed, and smote the E-gyp-tian:	Nu.35.19, Avenger.
17.2, Covenant (2). 17.10, Circumcision. 17.19, Isaac.	11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of E'gypt and Chā'nāan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sus-tenance.	25 For he supposed his breth-ren would have understood how that God by his hand would de-liver them: but they understood not.	See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23. De.32.28, Dullness (3).
25.26, Jacob. Ge.29.32; 35.18. Ge.49.3-27.	12 But when Jā'cob heard that there was corn in E'gypt, he sent out our fathers first.	26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?	p.p.Ex.2.13.
37.4, Man's Jealousy. 37.28, Traffic in Men. Joseph, Ge.37.28. 28.15, Divine Presence. 19.16, Deliverance (2).	13 And at the second time Jō'seph was made known to his brethren; and Jō'seph's kindred was made known unto Phā'raōh.	27 But he that did his neigh-bour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?	See Strife Forbidden, [Pr.3.30.
3.21, Human Favor.	14 Then sent Jō'seph, and called his father Jā'cob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.	28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the E-gyp-tian yester-day?	p.p.v.35. Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).
39.5, Promotion. 45.8, God Exalts. 12.10, Famine (2).	15 So Jā'cob went down into E'gypt, and died, he, and our fathers,	29 Then fled Mō'ges at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Mā'di-an, where he begat two sons.	p.p.Ex.2.22. Ex.2.15, Fugitives. Ex.2.15, Midian (b). p.p.Nu.12.1.
e Jacob, Ge.42.1. 41.49, Grain.	16 And were carried over into S'chem, and laid in the sepulchre that A'brā'hām bought for a sum of money of the sons of Em'mōr the father of S'chem.	30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Si'nā an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.	See Divine Appearances, [Ge.12.7. Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai. De.4.36, Fire (5), He.12.29. Ex.3.2, Burning Bush.
e Joseph, Ge.45.1.	17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to A'brā'hām, the people grew and multiplied in E'gypt,	31 When Mō'ges saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,	Ge.3.8, God's Voice.
p.Ge.45.9. -47.12, Filial Honor (2). p.Ge.46.27.	18 Till another king arose, which knew not Jō'seph.	32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of A'brā'hām, and the God of I'saac, and the God of Jā'cob. Then Mō'ges trembled, and durst not be-hold.	p.p.Ex.3.6; Mt.22.32. Ge.11.27, Abraham. Ge.17.19, Isaac. Ge.25.26, Jacob. Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.
-12.10, Egypt. -23.10, Death of Right- [eous.	19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil en-treated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children,	33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou stand-est is holy ground.	Ex.3.5, Shoes Removed. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.
-12.6, Shechem (1). ee Burying-places, [Ge.50.13.		34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in E'gypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into E'gypt.	See Divine Vision, Ex.3.9.
-33.19, Hamor. ee God's Word Sure, [K.8.56. ee Seed of the Righteous, p.Ex.17.8. ee Posterity Promised, [Ge.15.13. [Ge.15.5.			Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion. Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1). See Chosen Instruments, [Hag.2.23. Jud.2.16, Deliverance.
-3.1, Craftiness. p.Ex.1.10. ee Oppression (2), Ex.1.14. -1.16, Infanticide.			

p.p.v.27.

Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.  
Jud.2.16, Deliverers.  
p.p.Ex.14.19.  
p.p.Ex.3.2.

Ex.4.21, Wonders.

Ex.10.19, Red Sea.  
Ex.16.35, Forty Years.

See Christ, Prophet.  
[De.18.18.]

Or, as myself.

See Christ, Oracle of God.  
[De.18.18.]

p.p.Ex.19.3,17.  
p.p.v.53.  
p.p.De.32.46,47.  
Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.  
Oracles, Ro.3.2.  
Ex.34.32, Lawgiver (2).

Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
Ex.32.1, Apostates, 2 Ti.4.10.

p.p.Ex.32.1.

Ex.32.4, Golden Calf.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

Jud.16.20, Wicked Forsaken,  
[Ro.1.24.]  
De.4.19, Worship (3).

p.p.Ho.4.17; Ro.1.24.  
p.p.Am.5.25.

See Forty Years, Ex.16.35.

Le.18.21, Molech.

Is.40.19, Idol Making.

See Captivity (1), De.28.36.  
Ex.25.8, Tabernacle.

Or, who spake.

Ex.25.40, Divine Plan,  
[He.8.5.]

Or, having received.  
Ex.17.9, Joshua.  
Or, Joshua.  
Ex.34.24, Heathen Cast Out.

Ru.4.22, David.  
Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.  
p.p.1 S.16.1.  
p.p.1 K.8.17.

2 S.7.13, Solomon's Temple.

35 This Mō'ges whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of E'gypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 This is that Mō'ges, which said unto the children of Is'ra-el, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Si'nā, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into E'gypt,  
40 Saying unto Aāron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Mō'ges, which brought us out of the land of E'gypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Is'ra-el, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Mō'lōch, and the star of your god Rēm'phan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Bāb'ŷ-lon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Mō'ges, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jēsus into the possession of the Gēn'tiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of Dā'vid:

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jā'cob.

47 But Sōl'o-mon built him an house,

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Hō'lŷ Ghōst: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jēsus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Sgūl.

59 And they stoned Stēphen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jēsus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

## CHAPTER 8

Philip planteth the church in Samaria: 26 he baptizeth an Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Sgūl was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Jū-dæ'a and Sā-mā'ri-a, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried

De.32.8, Most High.

p.p.2 Chr.2.6.  
See God a Spirit, Jn.4.24.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
1 Chr.28.2, God's Footstool  
p.p.Is.66.1,2

De.5.15, God's Hand.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.14.15  
Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
[He.11.23]  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
See Spir. Circumcision.  
[De.10.16]  
Is.63.10, Sin against  
"Spirit." Ep.4.3  
1 K.22.52, Parental Infirmity.  
[Eccl.]

Is.30.1, Denunciations.  
[ch.11.3]  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.  
p.p.ch.3.14.  
See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.

p.p.Ga.3.19; He.2.2.  
2 Chr.36.16, Law Despised.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).  
2 Chr.28.9, Rage.  
Jb.16.9, Gnashing of  
p.p.ch.5.33. [Teeth (2).  
Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled,  
[ch.11.3]

Ps.34.5, Looking Heaven-ward.  
Mt.6.20, Heaven (2), 2 Co.5.1  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory,  
[2 Co.3.15]  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
See Spir. Vision, 2 K.6.17.  
Ps.116, Heaven Opened.  
[ch.10.11]  
Mt.8.20, Son of Man, Re.1.13  
p.p.Mt.26.64.

1 K.18.28, Fanaticism, ch.9.1.  
2 Chr.28.9, Rage, ch.22.21

See Gates (2), De.17.5.  
2 Chr.24.21, Martyr, ch.12.2  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).  
p.p.ch.22.20.  
Paul, ch.8.1.

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).  
[ch.14.16]  
ch.6.5, Stephen, ch.8.2.  
Ps.31.5, Commit [2 Ti.1.12]  
Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man.  
[1 Co.2.11]  
1 K.8.54, Kneeling, ch.9.4.  
1 K.18.36, Prayer (11).  
Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.  
[1 Co.4.12]  
Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3).  
Nu.12.3, Meekness (3).  
[2 Ti.4.16]  
2 S.7.12, Sleep (4), 1 Co.15.51

A.D.34.

ch.7.58, Paul, v.3.  
p.p.ch.22.20.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
[He.11.34]  
Mt.26.31, Dispersion (3), v.4  
Mt.4.25, Judæa.  
2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).  
[ch.9.1]

h.6.5, Stephen, ch.11.19.  
 e.10.6, Burials.  
 e.50.10, Lamentations.  
 h.7.58, Paul, ch.9.1.  
 p.ch.22.4, 19; 26.10;  
 [1 Ti.1.13.  
 h.7.3, Evil Zeal.  
 e.39.20, Imprisonment.  
 Mt.26.31, Dispersion (3).  
 [ch.11.19.  
 See Speak "The Word."  
 [Je.1.7.  
 h.6.5, Philip (b), v.26.  
 K.16.24, Samaria (1).  
 h.4.2, Preaching Christ,  
 [v.35.  
 K.18.39, Religious Awakening, ch.9.35.  
 Ezr.8.21, Teachableness.  
 Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
 Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits,  
 [ch.19.13.  
 Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out.  
 Mt.4.24, Palsy, ch.9.33.  
 e.21.18, The Lame.  
 See Apostles Heal, ch.3.7.  
 Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy, v.39.  
 Ezr.3.12, Great Joy.  
 Ps.36.3, Decit (1).  
 S.17.44, Boasters, Ro.1.30.  
 Pa.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
 See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.  
 See Credulity, Pr.14.15.  
 See Deification, ch.12.22.  
 2 K.21.9, Seducers.  
 1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.  
 De.18.10, Sorcery, ch.13.6.  
 Jn.2.22, Believers.  
 p.p.v.5.  
 Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God,  
 [ch.20.25.  
 ch.2.41, Baptism (3), v.38.  
 p.p.Ja.2.19.  
 Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
 See Miracles (14), (Index).  
 p.p.v.1.  
 1 K.16.24, Samaria (1).  
 Catholicity, ch.10.47.  
 Mt.4.18, Peter, v.20.  
 Mt.2.12, John, Ga.2.9.  
 Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).  
 p.p.ch.2.38.  
 p.p.ch.19.2.  
 p.p.Mt.28.19.  
 Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
 See Laying on Hands (2).  
 [ch.6.6.  
 Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (3).  
 [ch.10.44.

Stēphen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.  
 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.  
 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.  
 5 ¶ Then Phil'p went down to the city of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and preached Christ unto them.  
 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Phil'p spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.  
 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.  
 8 And there was great joy in that city.  
 9 But there was a certain man, called Si'mon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Sā-mā'ri-ā, giving out that himself was some great one:  
 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.  
 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.  
 12 But when they believed Phil'p preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jē'sus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.  
 13 Then Si'mon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Phil'p, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.  
 14 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jē-ry-sā-lēm heard that Sā-mā'ri-ā had received the word of God, they sent unto them Pē'tēr and Jōhn:  
 15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Hō'ly Ghōst:  
 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jē'sus.)  
 17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Hō'ly Ghōst.

18 And when Si'mon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Hō'ly Ghōst was given, he offered them money,  
 19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Hō'ly Ghōst.  
 20 But Pē'tēr said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.  
 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.  
 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.  
 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.  
 24 Then answered Si'mon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.  
 25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jē-ry-sā-lēm, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Sā-mā'ri-tang.  
 26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Phil'p, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jē-ry-sā-lēm unto Gā'zā, which is desert.  
 27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of E-thi-ō-pi-ā, an eunuch of great authority under Cān-dā-çē queen of the E-thi-ō-pi-ang, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jē-ry-sā-lēm for to worship,  
 28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read E-gā'ias the prophet.  
 29 Then the Spirit said unto Phil'p, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.  
 30 And Phil'p ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet E-gā'ias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?  
 31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Phil'p that he would come up and sit with him.  
 32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth;

See Carnal Mind, Ro.1.28.  
 Jud.16.5, Bribery (2).  
 See Sin Against "Spirit," [Is.63.10.  
 Le.10.1, Sacrilege (2).  
 Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.9.32.  
 Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-sisted.  
 Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
 De.15.9, Evil Thoughts.  
 See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.20.  
 Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
 See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
 2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
 [ch.17.30.  
 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer En-joined, Ep.6.18.  
 Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
 1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.  
 De.29.18, Gall.  
 De.32.32, Bitterness, Ro.3.14.  
 Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage,  
 [Ro.6.16.  
 See Intercession (3).  
 [Ex.32.32.  
 1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought,  
 p.p.1 S.15.30. [Ro.15.30.  
 See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8.  
 Pa.66.16, Testimony (3).  
 Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
 Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
 2 K.17.24, Samaritans.  
 Ge.32.1, Angels Appear,  
 [ch.10.3.  
 ch.6.5, Philip (b), v.34.  
 Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
 Pa.23.2, Guidance (1).  
 Ge.10.19, Gasa.  
 Ex.5.3, Deserts (1).  
 Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
 Jb.28.19, Ethiopia.  
 De.23.1, Eunuchs.  
 p.p.1 K.8.41; Is.2.3;  
 [Jn.12.20, 21.  
 Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
 See Search "The Word," [De.17.19.  
 Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.  
 Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
 Ge.41.43, Chariots (2).  
 1 S.21.8, Haste.  
 See "Word" Read, Ex.24.7.  
 p.p.Mt.13.51.  
 Ezr.8.21, Teachableness,  
 [ch.9.6.  
 p.p.2 K.10.16.  
 Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb.  
 Is.42.2, Christ Silent.  
 Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.

Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation, 2 Co.8.9.  
p.p.Lu.23.24.

ch.6.5, Philip (b), ch.21.8.  
See Instruction Sought,  
[Mt.13.36]

p.p.Mt.5.2; Lu.24.7.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2),  
[ch.18.26]  
ch.4.2, Preaching Christ,  
[ch.9.20]

p.p.ch.10.47.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
1 S.10.9, Conversion (2),  
[ch.9.6]  
Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6), ch.10.43.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Ge.41.43, Chariots (2).

ch.2.41, Baptism (3), ch.9.18.  
p.p.1 K.18.12; Eze.3.12.  
Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides,  
[ch.10.19]

Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy, Ro.5.11.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2),  
[ch.16.34]

Jos.11.22, Ashdod.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
See Gospel Universal,  
[Mt.24.14]  
Caesarea, ch.9.30.

A.D.35.

p.p.ch.8.3.  
ch.7.58, Paul, v.22.  
1 K.18.28, Fanaticism,  
[ch.21.36]

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Eze.28.1, High Priests.  
2 S.11.14, Letters, 2 Co.10.9.  
2 S.8.6, Damascus, ch.22.6.  
Mt.7.3, Evil Zeal, ch.26.11.

See Persecution (4),  
[Mt.10.17]

Ec.9.12, Sudden Events,  
[ch.16.26]  
p.p.ch.26.13.  
p.p.1 Co.15.8.

Jn.3.29, Christ's Voice,  
[Re.1.15]  
See Persecution (1), ch.4.3.  
p.p.Mt.25.40.  
See Christ Appears, Mk.16.9.  
Mk.9.3, Glorified Christ,  
[Re.1.13]  
p.p.Pr.13.15.

Mt.13.54, Astonishment.  
Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
1 S.10.9, Conversion (2),  
[ch.13.12]

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Phil'p, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Phil'p opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jēsus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Phil'p said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jēsus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Phil'p and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Phil'p, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Phil'p was found at Azōtus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

## CHAPTER 9

*Saul, going towards Damascus, is called by Christ: 10 Ananias is sent to him, and he is baptized, 20 and preacheth Christ. 32 Miracles wrought by Peter.*

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Dāmāscus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jēru sālēm.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Dāmāscus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jēsus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the

Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Dāmāscus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Dāmāscus, named An-a-ni'as; and to him said the Lord in a vision, An-a-ni'as. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Jūdas for one called Sgūl, of Tārsus: for, behold, he prayeth, 12 And hath seen in a vision a man named An-a-ni'as coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then An-a-ni'as answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jēru sālēm:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gēn'tiles, and kings, and the children of Is'ra-el:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And An-a-ni'as went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Sgūl, the Lord, even Jēsus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Hōly Ghōst.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Dāmāscus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

Eze.8.21, Teachableness.  
[ch.16.34]

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.

p.p.ch.22.11.  
Ge.19.11, Blindness (1),  
[ch.13.11]  
See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.  
2 S.8.6, Damascus.

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3),  
[ch.10.30]

p.p.ch.22.12.

Ge.15.1, Visions, ch.10.3.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.

Tarsus, ch.11.25.  
Ps.34.18, Contrition.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

See Laying on Hands (4),  
[Mt.6.5]

See Excuses (2), Ex.3.11.  
p.p.ch.8.3.

p.p.v.2.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.  
Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments, 1 Co.1.27.  
See Gentiles (2), ch.10.45.

p.p.ch.25.22; 26.1.  
p.p.ch.20.23; 2 Co.11.24-28.  
ch.5.41, Suffering for Christ,  
[Ro.8.17]  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake,  
[1 Co.4.10]

See Obedience (2), Ge.6.2.  
See Laying on Hands (4),  
[Mt.6.5]  
Mt.12.50, Brother, ch.21.20.

See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28]  
Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.  
See Holy Spirit (5), Lu.2.25.

ch.2.41, Baptism (3), ch.16.15.

Ge.1.29, Food (1).  
p.p.ch.26.20.  
See Damascus, v.2.  
1 K.19.20, Immediate Service, ch.10.29.  
ch.4.2, Preaching Christ,  
[ch.10.36]  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God,  
[He.10.29]

ch.8.3; Ga.1.13.

v.2.

58, Paul, ch.11.25.

7.9, Spir. Progress.

ch.18.28.

1.3, Jesus, the Messiah, [ch.17.3.

Gl.1.17,18.

Plots Laid, Mt.12.14.

Persecution (3).

9.25, Evil Devices (2).

3.6, Malice (2).

5.5, Saints Hated.

2 Co.11.32.

Deliverance (2), Ge.19.16.

40.16, Baskets, 2Co.11.33.

ch.22.17-20; 26.20.

Uncharitableness,

[Is.29.21.

4.36, Barnabas, ch.11.22.

Catholicity, ch.8.14.

Apostles' Names,

[Mt.10.2.

v.3-6.

v.22.

3.1, Preaching.

119.63, Saints' Fellow-

[ship.

15.43, Boldness (2).

[ch.14.3.

24.47, In Christ's Name.

p.ch.6.1.

Persecution (3), ch.13.50.

23.8, Spir. Brethren.

8.40, Caesarea, ch.10.24.

9.11, Tarsus.

4.25, Judea.

20.7, Galilee.

K.23.19, Samaria (2).

[ch.15.3.

19.19, Edification.

Believers' Walk, Ro.6.4.

5.15, Godly Fear, ch.10.2.

The Comforter, Jn.14.16.

2.41, Accessions, ch.11.21.

4.18, Peter, v.40.

4.24, Palsy.

Christ's Power, Mt.9.6.

p.Jn.5.8.

3.7, Apostles Heal,

[ch.14.10.

K.18.39, Religious Awaken-

ings, ch.11.21.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jêrûsâ-lêm, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Sâul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Dâ-mâs'cus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Sâul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Sâul was come to Jêrûsâ-lêm, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Bâr-na-bâs took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Dâ-mâs'cus in the name of Jêsus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jêrûsâ-lêm.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jêsus, and disputed against the Grêçians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæs-a-rê'a, and sent him forth to Târ'sus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Jû-dæ'a and Gâl-lee and Sâ-mâ-ri'a, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Hôly Ghôst, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Pê'ter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lÿd'da.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æ-ne-âs, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Pê'ter said unto him, Æ-ne-âs, Jêsus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at

Lÿd'da and Sâ'ron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Jôp'pâ a certain disciple named Tâb'thâ, which by interpretation is called Dôr'cas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lÿd'da was nigh to Jôp'pâ, and the disciples had heard that Pê'ter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Pê'ter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dôr'cas made, while she was with them.

40 But Pê'ter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tâb'thâ, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Pê'ter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Jôp'pâ; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Jôp'pâ with one Si'mon a tanner.

## CHAPTER 10

Cornelius sendeth for Peter. 34 Peter preacheth. 44 The Holy Ghost fall-eth on the hearers: 48 they are baptized.

THERE was a certain man in Cæs-a-rê'a called Côr-nê-li-ûs, a centurion of the band called the I-tâl'ian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Côr-nê-li-ûs.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Jôp'

1 Chr.5.16, Sharon.

ch.2.41, Accessions.

Jos.19.46, Joppa, ch.10.5.

Ex.35.25, Women's Work,

[Ph.4.3.

See Devout Women, 1 S.1.15.

Ne.13.14, Good Works (2),

[1 Th.1.3.

Le.25.35, Alms.

2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).

[Ph.2.27.

Nu.23.10, Death of Right-

[eous,

p.p.ch.1.13.

p.p.Jn.11.3.

See Haste, 1 S.21.8.

p.p.Mk.5.24.

See Immediate Service,

[1 K.19.20.

Ru.1.3, Widows.

Ge.21.16, Weeping.

Ge.23.2, Grief.

Ge.37.3, Coats.

Ge.3.21, Clothing, Ja.2.3.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).

Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.10.9.

1 K.17.19, Seclusion.

1 K.8.54, Kneeling, ch.20.36.

De.9.25, Secret Prayer.

p.p.Mk.5.41.

1 K.17.22, Resurrections.

2 K.10.15, Hand Taken.

p.p.v.35.

Jn.2.22, Believers, ch.16.34.

ch.2.41, Accessions.

p.p.ch.10.6.

A.D.41.

ch.8.40, Caesarea.

Mt.8.5, Centurions, ch.21.32.

p.p.Mt.27.27.

Ge.5.24, Piety, ch.11.24.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness,

[ch.16.25.

Ge.15.1, Visions, v.11.

p.p.ch.3.1.

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.

See Prayer Heard, Jb.34.28.

p.p.Ph.4.18; Re.8.4.

Le.25.35, Alms.

Ex.12.14, Memorials.

Jos.19.46, Joppa, ch.11.5.

Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.	pá, and call for <i>one</i> Símon, whose surname is Pē'tēr:	what is the cause wherefore ye are come?	
p.p.ch.9.43.	6 He lodgeth with one Símon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.	22 And they said, Cōr-nē'lī-ūs the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.	p.p.Mt.2.12. Mt.8.5, Centurions. 1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3). Ne.5.15, Godly Fear. 1 S.18.30, Good Name. [ch.16.]
p.p.ch.11.14.	7 And when the angel which spake unto Cōr-nē'lī-ūs was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;	23 Then called he them in, and lodged <i>them</i> . And on the morrow Pē'tēr went away with them, and certain brethren from Jōp'pá accompanied him.	See Angels Appear, v.3. p.p.ch.11.14.
See Faithful Servants, [Ex.21.5.]	8 And when he had declared all <i>these</i> things unto them, he sent them to Jōp'pá.	24 And the morrow after they entered into Cēs-a-rē'a. And Cōr-nē'lī-ūs waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.	Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2). Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren. p.p.v.45.
p.p.Mt.8.9.	9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Pē'tēr went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:	25 And as Pē'tēr was coming in, Cōr-nē'lī-ūs met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped <i>him</i> .	ch.8.40, Caesarea, ch.11.11. p.p.ch.13.44; 16.13.
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.v.5.	10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,	26 But Pē'tēr took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.	See Reverence (4), Ex.33.4. p.p.Re.19.10.
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.11.2. Jos.2.6, Housetops. Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. De.9.25, Secret Prayer, v.30. Mt.4.2, Hunger, 2 Co.11.27.	11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:	27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.	p.p.v.24. p.p.ch.11.3; Ga.2.12.
Nu.24.4, Trances, ch.11.5. Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened, [Re.19.11.]	12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.	28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.	See Separation (2), Ex.33.4. p.p.Ep.2.13; 3.6. Ps.18.28, Enlightenment. Pr.22.2, Man's Equality. [Ga.2.8.]
Ge.15.1, Visions, ch.16.9.	13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Pē'tēr; kill, and eat.	29 Therefore came I <i>unto you</i> without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?	ch.8.14, Catholicity. 1 K.19.20, Immediate Serv. [ice, ch.16.12.]
Ge.1.26, Creeping Things.	14 But Pē'tēr said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.	30 And Cōr-nē'lī-ūs said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,	p.p.v.3. Ex.34.28; Fasting (3). [ch.11.1.]
p.p.Le.11.29,30; Eze.4.14. Ge.9.4, Food Prohibited. See Separation (7), Le.10.10.	15 And the voice <i>spake</i> unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, <i>that</i> call not thou common.	31 And said, Cōr-nē'lī-ūs, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.	De.9.25, Secret Prayer. See Angels Appear, v.3. See White Raiment, Mt.17.2. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Le.25.35, Alms. De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). p.p.He.6.10. [1 Th.1.3.]
p.p.Ro.14.14; 1 Co.10.25; [1 Ti.4.4; Tit.1.15.]	16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.	32 Send therefore to Jōp'pá, and call hither Símon, whose surname is Pē'tēr; he is lodged in the house of <i>one</i> Símon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.	p.p.v.3. Ex.34.28; Fasting (3). [ch.11.1.]
p.p.Jb.11.7; Ro.11.33.	17 Now while Pē'tēr doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cōr-nē'lī-ūs had made enquiry for Símon's house, and stood before the gate,	33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.	De.9.25, Secret Prayer. See Angels Appear, v.3. See White Raiment, Mt.17.2. Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard. Le.25.35, Alms. De.6.18, In God's Sight (2). p.p.He.6.10. [1 Th.1.3.]
p.p.v.8.	18 And called, and asked whether Símon, which was surnamed Pē'tēr, were lodged there.	34 ¶ Then Pē'tēr opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:	p.p.v.5. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity. Ezr.8.21, Teachableness. Pr.8.34, Hearing (1). [ch.15.9.]
p.p.v.6.	19 While Pē'tēr thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.		
See Meditation (2), Ge.24.63. Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides, [ch.13.2.]	20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.		
Ge.12.1, Divine Direction.	21 Then Pē'tēr went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cōr-nē'lī-ūs; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek:		
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.			



22.18, Gentiles (1).  
 45.22, Universal Call.  
 12.14, Fear of God.  
 28.38, Accepted of God.  
 [2 Co.5.9.]  
 20.6, Prom. to Obedient  
 14, Preaching Christ,  
 [ch.17.3.]  
 43.5, Peace (3), Ro.5.1.  
 e Christ, Lord, Lu.6.5.  
 3.6, John's Baptism,  
 [ch.13.24.]  
 45.7, Anointed One.  
 21.11, Jesus of Nazareth,  
 [ch.22.8.]  
 11.2, "Spirit" upon Christ.  
 63.1, Christ's Power, Ro.1.4.  
 11.2, Christ's Works.  
 e Devils Cast Out, Mt.8.32.  
 e Oneness with the  
 [Father, Jn.10.30.]  
 1.12, Witnesses (2),  
 [ch.13.31.]  
 p.ch.5.30.  
 27.35, Crucifixion.  
 2.24, Resurrection (7),  
 [ch.13.30.]  
 ee Christ Appears, Mk.16.9.  
 p.Jn.21.13.  
 18.20, Fellowship with  
 [Christ.  
 28.20, Christ's Com-  
 [mands, 1 Jn.3.23.]  
 ee Go Preach, Mt.10.7.  
 25.32, Christ, Judge,  
 [ch.17.31.]  
 3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
 [cies.  
 24.47, In Christ's Name.  
 12.8, Whosoever (2),  
 [1 Jn.5.1.]  
 3.15, Faith (6), ch.13.39.  
 26.28, Remission of Sin.  
 p.p.ch.2.2.  
 2.25, Holy Spirit (5),  
 [ch.19.6.]  
 The Circumcision, ch.11.2.  
 Jn.2.22, Believers.  
 ee Astonishment, Mt.13.54.  
 p.p.v.23.  
 Gentiles (2), ch.11.1.  
 Mk.16.17, Tongues (2),  
 [ch.19.6.]  
 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
 ch.8.14, Catholicity, ch.11.18.  
 Mt.28.19, Baptism (1),  
 [ch.22.16.]  
 Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
 p.p.Jn.4.40.  
 A.D.41.  
 ee Apostles' Names, Mt.10.2.  
 Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

35 But in every nation he  
 that feareth him, and worketh  
 righteousness, is accepted with  
 him.  
 36 The word which God sent  
 unto the children of Is'ra-el,  
 preaching peace by Jē'sus  
 Christ: (he is Lord of all:)  
 37 That word, I say, ye  
 know, which was published  
 throughout all Jū-dæ-ā, and  
 began from Gāl'lee, after the  
 baptism which Jōhn preached;  
 38 How God anointed Jē'sus  
 of Nāz-a-rēth with the Hōl'y  
 Ghōst and with power: who  
 went about doing good, and  
 healing all that were oppressed  
 of the devil; for God was with  
 him.  
 39 And we are witnesses of  
 all things which he did both  
 in the land of the Jews, and  
 in Jē-ru-sā-lēm; whom they  
 slew and hanged on a tree:  
 40 Him God raised up the  
 third day, and shewed him  
 openly;  
 41 Not to all the people,  
 but unto witnesses chosen be-  
 fore of God, even to us, who  
 did eat and drink with him  
 after he rose from the dead.  
 42 And he commanded us to  
 preach unto the people, and to  
 testify that it is he which was  
 ordained of God to be the Judge  
 of quick and dead.  
 43 To him give all the proph-  
 ets witness, that through his  
 name whosoever believeth in  
 him shall receive remission of  
 sins.  
 44 ¶ While Pē'tēr yet spake  
 these words, the Hōl'y Ghōst  
 fell on all them which heard  
 the word.  
 45 And they of the circum-  
 cision which believed were  
 astonished, as many as came  
 with Pē'tēr, because that on  
 the Gēn'tiles also was poured  
 out the gift of the Hōl'y Ghōst.  
 46 For they heard them speak  
 with tongues, and magnify  
 God. Then answered Pē'tēr,  
 47 Can any man forbid wa-  
 ter, that these should not be  
 baptized, which have received  
 the Hōl'y Ghōst as well as we?  
 48 And he commanded them  
 to be baptized in the name of  
 the Lord. Then prayed they  
 him to tarry certain days.

# CHAPTER 11

Peter accused for going to the Gen-  
 tiles. 19 The gospel preached in  
 many places. 27 Great dearth fore-  
 told.

AND the apostles and breth-  
 ren that were in Jū-dæ-ā

heard that the Gēn'tiles had  
 also received the word of God.  
 2 And when Pē'tēr was come  
 up to Jē-ru-sā-lēm, they that  
 were of the circumcision con-  
 tended with him,  
 3 Saying, Thou wentest in to  
 men uncircumcised, and didst  
 eat with them.  
 4 But Pē'tēr rehearsed the  
 matter from the beginning,  
 and expounded it by order  
 unto them, saying,  
 5 I was in the city of Jōp-pā  
 praying: and in a trance I  
 saw a vision, A certain vessel  
 descend, as it had been a great  
 sheet, let down from heaven by  
 four corners; and it came even  
 to me:  
 6 Upon the which when I had  
 fastened mine eyes, I consid-  
 ered, and saw fourfooted beasts  
 of the earth, and wild beasts,  
 and creeping things, and fowls  
 of the air.  
 7 And I heard a voice saying  
 unto me, Arise, Pē'tēr; slay and  
 eat.  
 8 But I said, Not so, Lord:  
 for nothing common or unclean  
 hath at any time entered into  
 my mouth.  
 9 But the voice answered me  
 again from heaven, What God  
 hath cleansed, that call not  
 thou common.  
 10 And this was done three  
 times: and all were drawn up  
 again into heaven.  
 11 And, behold, immediately  
 there were three men already  
 come unto the house where  
 I was, sent from Cæs-a-rē-ā  
 unto me.  
 12 And the spirit bade me  
 go with them, nothing doubt-  
 ing. Moreover these six breth-  
 ren accompanied me, and we  
 entered into the man's house:  
 13 And he shewed us how he  
 had seen an angel in his house,  
 which stood and said unto him,  
 Send men to Jōp-pā, and call  
 for Sī-mon, whose surname is  
 Pē'tēr;  
 14 Who shall tell thee words,  
 whereby thou and all thy house  
 shall be saved.  
 15 And as I began to speak,  
 the Hōl'y Ghōst fell on them,  
 as on us at the beginning.  
 16 Then remembered I the  
 word of the Lord, how that he  
 said, Jōhn indeed baptized with  
 water; but ye shall be baptized  
 with the Hōl'y Ghōst.  
 17 Forasmuch then as God  
 gave them the like gift as he  
 did unto us, who believed on  
 the Lord Jē'sus Christ; what

ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
 [ch.13.48.]  
 Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.12.3.  
 ch.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [Ro.3.30.]  
 Mt.9.11, Fault-finding.  
 See Bigotry, Mk.9.38.  
 See Judaizers, ch.15.1.  
 Ge.34.14, The Uncircum-  
 [cised.]  
 p.p.Lu.1.3.  
 Jōs.19.46, Joppa.  
 Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
 Nu.24.4, Trances, ch.22.17.  
 Ge.15.1, Visions.  
 p.p.ch.10.9.  
 See Creeping Things,  
 [De.14.19.]  
 p.p.ch.10.13.  
 p.p.Eze.4.14.  
 See Food Prohibited, Ge.9.4.  
 p.p.ch.10.15.  
 ch.8.40, Cæsarea, ch.12.19.  
 Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.  
 p.p.ch.10.23,45.  
 See Angels Appear, ch.10.3.  
 Ps.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
 [ised, ch.16.31.]  
 Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5).  
 p.p.Jn.14.26.  
 p.p.ch.1.5.  
 See John's Baptism, Mt.3.6.  
 See "Spirit" Promised,  
 [Is.32.15.]  
 See Impartiality (1), ch.10.34.

## Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Is.45.22, Universal Call.  
ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
ch.8.14, Catholicity, ch.15.19.  
See Repentance (3).

[1 K.21.27.]

Mt.26.31, Dispersion (3).  
See Persecution (1), ch.8.1.  
ch.6.5, Stephen, ch.22.20.  
Phœnicia, ch.15.3.  
ch.4.36, Cyprus, ch.13.4.  
Antioch (1), v.26.

Mt.27.32, Gyrene, ch.13.1.  
p.p.Jn.7.35.  
Jn.12.20, Greeks.  
See Preaching Christ, ch.4.2.  
2 Chr.30.12, Divine Hand (1).  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
ch.2.41, Accessions, v.24.  
1 K.18.39, Religious Awakenings, ch.13.48.

ch.4.36, Barnabas, v.25.  
v.19, Antioch (1).  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace, [ch.13.43].  
Ne.12.43, Joy in Service.  
2 Chr.30.21, Gladness, ch.14.17.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations, [ch.14.22].  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1), [1 Co.15.58].  
Ge.5.24, Piety, ch.22.12.  
Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled,  
Lu.17.5, Faith (1), [ch.13.9].  
ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.14.1.  
ch.4.36, Barnabas, v.30.  
ch.9.11, Tarsus, ch.21.39.  
ch.7.58, Paul, ch.12.25.  
Mk.2.3, Personal Work, [Ja.5.20].  
v.19, Antioch (1), ch.13.1.

Christian Teachers, ch.13.1.  
Is.56.5, New Name.  
Christians, ch.26.28.

Prophets (5), ch.13.1.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3), [ch.21.11].  
Ge.41.27, Famine (1).  
See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56].  
See Cæsar (Index).

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability, [2 Co.8.12].  
De.16.17, Giving (2).  
Ex.35.22, Liberality, 2 Co.8.2.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Christian Elders, ch.15.2.  
ch.4.36, Barnabas, ch.12.25.  
ch.7.58, Paul.

A.D.44.

was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gen'tiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stēphen travelled as far as Phē-ni-cē, and Cýprus, and An-ti-ōch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cýprus and Cý-rē-nē, which, when they were come to An-ti-ōch, spake unto the Grē-clang, preaching the Lord Jēsus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jē-ru-sā-lēm: and they sent forth Bār-na-bās, that he should go as far as An-ti-ōch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Hōly Ghōst and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Bār-na-bās to Tārsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto An-ti-ōch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Chris'tians first in An-ti-ōch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jē-ru-sā-lēm unto An-ti-ōch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Ag'a-būs, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Clau-di-ūs Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Jū-dæ-ā:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Bār-na-bās and Saul.

## CHAPTER 12

King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter; whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.

20 Miserable death of Herod.

NOW about that time Hēr'od the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of Jōhn with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Pē'tēr also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Eas'tēr to bring him forth to the people.

5 Pē'tēr therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Hēr'od would have brought him forth, the same night Pē'tēr was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Pē'tēr on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Pē'tēr was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Hēr'od, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mā'ry the mother of Jōhn, whose surname was Mār'k; where many were gathered together praying.

Herod Agrippa (1), v.20.

1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

{ Mt.14.10, Beheading.  
Mt.4.21, James. [Re.20.4]  
2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs. [He.11.37]

Jn.12.43, Men-pleasers, [ch.24.27]  
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.15.7.

Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ge.39.20, Imprisonment, [ch.16.23]  
p.p.Jn.19.23.

Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer.  
Ge.18.32, Importunity, [Ja.5.16]

Ps.3.5, Sleep (1).

Je.40.1, Fetters (2), ch.16.24.  
Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity, [ch.27.20].

Ge.32.1, Angels Appear.

Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels, [ch.27.21]

Ge.19.22, Haste (2).  
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2), [ch.16.26]

Mk.6.9, Sandals.

See Divine Leader, De.8.2.  
p.p.Ps.126.1.

p.p.ch.10.3.

Nu.31.22, Iron.  
p.p.ch.5.19.

p.p.Da.3.28; 6.22.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2).  
v.1, Herod Agrippa (1).  
Pr.10.28, Expectation (2).

John Mark, v.25.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer, [ch.21.5]

ee Doorkeepers, 2 K.25.18.  
r, to ask who was there.

p. Mk. 14.70.  
p. Lu. 24.41.

e. 15.8, Doubters.  
p. Lu. 24.11.  
S.4.3, Superstition,  
[ch. 14.11.]

p. ch. 13.16; 19.33.

ee Deliverance (2), v.7.  
p. ch. 15.13; 21.18;  
[1 Co. 15.7.  
Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Mt. 4.25, Judea.  
ch. 8.40, Caesarea, ch. 18.22.

r. 1, Herod Agrippa (1).  
[ch. 23.35.  
See King's Wrath, Pr. 16.14.  
Jos. 19.29, Tyre, ch. 21.3.

K. 23.11, Chamberlains,  
[Ro. 16.23.

p. p. 1 K. 5.11; Ex. 3.7.

Est. 6.8, Rich Apparel.  
K. 10.18, Thrones.

Deification, ch. 14.11.  
S. 14.17, Flatterers.  
Ge. 19.1, Angels of Wrath.  
S. 25.38, Smitten of God.  
p. Le. 10.3; Pa. 115.1.  
Ex. 5.2, Pride (2).  
Ex. 9.10, Disease Sent.  
Ge. 2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
p. ch. 6.7; 19.20.

ch. 4.36, Barnabas, ch. 13.1.  
ch. 7.58, Paul, ch. 13.2.

Or, charge.  
v. 12, John Mark, ch. 13.5.

A.D. 45.

ch. 11.19, Antioch (1),  
[ch. 14.26.

13 And as Pē'tēr knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken; named Rhō'dā. 14 And when she knew, Pē'tēr's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Pē'tēr stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Pē'tēr continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Pē'tēr.

19 And when Hēr'od had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Jū-dā'a to Cæs-a-rē'a, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Hēr'od was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Si'dōn: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blās'tus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Hēr'od, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Bār'na-bās and Sgūl returned from Jē-ry-sā-lēm, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them Jōhn, whose surname was Mār'k.

#### CHAPTER 13

Paul and Barnabas sent to the Gentiles. 44 The Jews blaspheme, etc.

NOW there were in the church that was at Ān'ti-

ōch certain prophets and teachers; as Bār'na-bās, and Sim'e-on that was called Ni'gēr, and Ly-cius of Cŷ-rē-nē, and Mān'a-ēn, which had been brought up with Hēr'od the tetrarch, and Sgūl.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Hō'ly Ghōst said, Separate me Bār'na-bās and Sgūl for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Hō'ly Ghōst, departed unto Sē-leū'ci-a; and from thence they sailed to Cŷprus.

5 And when they were at Sāl-a-mis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also Jōhn to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Pā'phos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bār-jē'sus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sēr'gi-ūs Pau'lus, a prudent man; who called for Bār'na-bās and Sgūl, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But El'ŷ-mās the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Sgūl, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company loosed from Pā'phos, they came to Pērgā in Pām-phŷl'ā: and Jōhn departing from them returned to Jē-ry-sā-lēm.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Pērgā, they came to Ān'ti-ōch in Pi-sid'ā, and went

ch. 11.27, Prophets (5).  
[1 Co. 12.28.  
ch. 11.26, Christian Teachers, ch. 15.35.  
ch. 4.36, Barnabas, v. 56.  
Mt. 27.32, Cyrene.  
Or, Herod's foster-brother.  
Lu. 3.1, Herod Antipas.

Jn. 16.13, "Spirit" Guides,  
[ch. 16.6.  
ch. 7.58, Paul, v. 50.  
Hag. 2.4, Work (2).  
Ge. 12.1, Divine Call (2).  
[ch. 16.10.  
Ex. 34.28, Fasting (3), ch. 14.23  
Mt. 18.19, United Prayer.  
Ex. 29.9, Consecration (3).  
Nu. 8.10, Laying on Hands (2)  
Pa. 2.8, Missions, ch. 16.9.  
Nu. 16.28, God's Messengers.

ch. 4.36, Cyprus, ch. 15.39.

Mt. 3.1, Preaching.  
Mt. 4.23, Gospel.  
Jn. 6.59, Synagogues (1),  
[ch. 14.1.  
ch. 12.12, John Mark, v. 13.

De. 18.10, Sorcery, Re. 18.23.  
See False Prophets, Mt. 7.15.

Proconsuls, ch. 18.12.

De. 4.6, Understanding.  
Ezr. 8.21, Teachableness.  
Mt. 13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
Ezr. 4.4, Opposers, ch. 18.6.

1 K. 11.4, Evil Influences,  
[Ro. 2.24.  
2 K. 21.9, Seducers.

ch. 7.58, Paul.  
Ge. 17.5, Names Changed.  
Lu. 1.15, "Spirit" Filled,  
[v. 52.

Is. 30.1, Denunciations,  
[ch. 23.3.  
Ge. 6.5, Depravity.  
1 S. 23.9, Mischief.  
Mt. 13.38, Children of the  
[Devil, 1 Jn. 3.10.

Ps. 18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex. 7.5, Divine Hand (2).

Ge. 19.11, Blindness (1).

p. p. ch. 9.8.

1 S. 10.9, Conversion (2),  
[ch. 16.14.  
Jn. 2.22, Believers.

ch. 2.10, Pamphylia, ch. 14.24.  
ch. 12.12, John Mark,  
[ch. 15.37.  
Ps. 106.13, Instability (2).  
[Ga. 1.6.

Antioch (2), ch. 14.19.

Ex.20.8, Sabbath Observance  
Mt.12.9, Church Attendance,  
(He.10.25.)

De.31.11, Law Read.  
p.p.Lu.4.16; v.27.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
p.p.ch.12.17.

See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.

De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.

Ex.6.6, Divine Arm.  
Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
Ex.16.35, Forty Years.  
See Divine Compassion,  
[Ex.3.7.]  
See Wildernesses, De.29.5.

See Heathen Cast Out,  
[Ex.34.24.]  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
See Israel's Inheritance,  
[Le.20.24.]

Jud.3.9, Judges of Israel.  
p.p.Jud.11.26.  
1 S.1.20, Samuel.  
p.p.1 S.8.5.

1 S.9.2, Saul.

p.p.1 S.15.23; Ho.13.11.  
Ge.45.8, God Exalts.  
Ru.4.22, David.

p.p.1 S.16.13.

Ge.4.4, Divine Favor.

p.p.Is.11.1; Mt.1.1.  
See Covenant (2), 2 S.7.12.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Lu.2.11, Saviour, 1 Ti.1.15.  
Is.40.3, John the Baptist.  
Mt.3.6, John's Baptism,  
[ch.19.3.]  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

p.p.ch.20.24.  
p.p.Jn.1.20.

See Humility (3), Mt.3.14.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.]

p.p.2 Co.11.22.  
p.p.ch.28.28.  
See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
p.p.Lu.23.13.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown,  
[1 Jn.3.6.]  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
See Messianic Prophecies,  
[Ge.3.15.]  
Mt.12.3, Ignorance of  
[Word,] 2 Co.3.15.  
See "Word" Read, Ex.24.7.  
See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9.  
p.p.ch.3.14.

into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye men and brethren*, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Is'ra-el, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Is'ra-el chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of E'gypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chā'nān, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Sām'u-el the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Bēn'jamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them Dā'vid to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found Dā'vid the son of Jēs'se, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to *his* promise raised unto Is'ra-el a Saviour, Jē'sus:

24 When Jōhn had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Is'ra-el.

25 And as Jōhn fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Ābrā'hām, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jēru'sā-lēm, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cause of death in *him*, yet de-

sired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galī-lee to Jēru'sā-lēm, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jē'sus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of Dā'vid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For Dā'vid, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Mō'ses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gen'tiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Bār'nābās: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

Lu.6.11, Christ Hated.

Mt.1.22, Fulfillment (1).

p.p.Lu.23.53.]

ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
[ch.17.]

See Christ Appears, Mk.16.3.

Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).  
[1 Pe.5.1]

Is.40.9, Good Tidings.

Ge.3.15, Messianic Prophecies

1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Beloved Son, Mt.12.15.

See Son of God, Pa.2.7.

p.p.1s.55.3.

R.V. I will give you the holy and sure blessings of David.

Pa.16.10, Resurrection (4).

Or, after he had in his own age served the will of God.

See God's Will, Ps.40.8.

De.31.16, Death (2), 1 Co.15.6.

Ge.3.19, Corruption.  
[1 Co.15.42.]

See Preaching Christ, ch.4.2.

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

[ch.2.15.]

Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.

Jn.3.15, Faith (6), ch.16.31.

Ge.15.6, Justification.  
[Ro.3.28.]

p.p.Ro.3.20.

p.p.Hab.1.5.

Pr.1.30, Despisers, Ro.2.4.

Ge.19.14, Unbelief (2).

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.14.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Ex.8.21, Teachableness.

Or, in the week between, or in the sabbath between.

p.p.ch.17.4,17.

Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
[Ro.2.7.]

Pa.84.11, God's Grace.  
[1 Co.3.10.]

25. Multitudes.

4.5. Envy (2).

4.4. Opposers.

24.11. Blasphemy, ch.18.6.

15.43. Boldness (2).

1.10.6; Ro.1.16.

50.17. "Word" Despised.

10.37. Unworthiness.

12.2. Eternal Life (1).

Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

ad.5.31, Spir. Light, Ep.5.8.

ee Gospel Universal,

3.6. Salvation (4).

ee Missions, Pa.2.8.

n.10.45, Gentiles (2), ch.15.7.

K.18.39, Religious Awak-

enings, ch.18.8.

ee Faith (6), Jn.3.15.

ee Preaching, Mt.3.1.

p.p.1 Th.2.16.

ch.9.29, Persecution (3),

ch.7.58, Paul, ch.14.19,

ch.4.36, Barnabas, ch.14.12.

Mt.10.14, Dust Shaken Off.

Iconium, ch.14.19.

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Lu.1.15, "Spirit" Filled.

A.D.45.

p.p.ch.13.5.

Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1),

Mt.3.1, Preaching,

ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.16.5.

Jn.12.20, Greeks, ch.17.4.

Jn.2.22, Believers.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers,

2 Th.3.2.

Exr.4.4, Opposers.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Mk.15.43, Boldness (2),

ch.19.8.

p.p.Mk.16.17; Ro.15.19.

See Gift of Healing, Mt.10.1.

Ad.46.

Lu.12.51, Divisions.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Bär'na-bās waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gēn'tiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gēn'tiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gēn'tiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Bär'na-bās, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto I-cō'ni-ūm.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Hō'ly Ghōst.

## CHAPTER 14

*Paul and Barnabas are persecuted. 8 Paul healing a cripple at Lystra, they are reputed as gods by the people. 19 Paul is stoned, etc.*

AND it came to pass in I-cō'ni-ūm, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gēn'tiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gēn'tiles, and also of the Jews with

their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lŷs'trá and Dēr'bē, cities of Lŷc-a-ō'ni-ā, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lŷs'trá, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lŷc-a-ō'ni-ā, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Bär'na-bās, Jū'pī-tēr; and Paul, Mēr-cū'rī-ūs, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jū'pī-tēr, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Bär'na-bās and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from An'ti-ōch and I-cō'ni-ūm, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

ch.9.29, Persecution (3), v.19.

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2).

p.p.Mt.10.23.

Lystra, ch.16.1.

Mt.3.1, Preaching.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Le.21.18, The Lame.

Lu.13.11, Helplessness.

p.p.ch.3.4; 10.4.

See Spir. Perception, Lu.5.22.

Mk.1.41, Faith Honored.

p.p.Ia.35.6.

ch.3.7, Apostles Heal, [ch.16.18.

ch.12.22, Deification, ch.28.6.

1S.4.3, Superstition, ch.17.23.

ch.4.36, Barnabas, ch.15.36.

p.p.Da.2.46.

Ge.37.29, Clothes Rent.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.

p.p.Ja.5.17; Re.19.10.

De.32.21, Vanities.

See Returning to God,

1 K.8.48.

Jos.3.10, Living God, 1Th.1.9.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1), ch.17.24.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.

Pr.2.15, Evil Way.

Pa.19.1, Nature's Revela-

tion, Ro.1.20.

Ge.7.12, Rain, ch.28.2.

Jb.38.41, Providence.

Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-

ings.

Ge.1.29, Food (1).

2 Chr.30.21, Gladness.

De.4.28, Idolatry (3),

[ch.17.29.

ch.13.14, Antioch (2), 2Ti.3.11

ch.13.51, Iconium, ch.16.2.

1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.

Nu.14.10, Stoning (2),

ch.9.29, Persecution (3),

[ch.16.22.

ch.7.58, Paul, ch.15.12.



ch.4.36, Barnabas.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
ch.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
Or, *had made many disciples*.  
See Accessions, ch.2.41.  
ch.14.6, Lystra.  
See Edification, Ro.14.19.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
[ch.15.32]  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).

De.4.30, Tribulation, Ro.5.3.  
Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom.  
[2 Th.1.5]

p.p.Tit.1.5.  
ch.11.30, Christian Elders.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
[ch.27.33]

p.p.ch.20.32.  
p.p.ch.13.14.  
ch.2.10, Pamphylia, ch.15.38.

p.p.ch.13.13.  
ch.11.19, Antioch (1).  
[ch.15.22]

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
See Work (2), Hag.2.4.  
p.p.ch.15.40.

See Assembly, Mt.18.20.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).

See Open Door, 1 Co.16.9.  
See Gentiles (2), ch.10.45.

p.p.ch.11.26.

A.D.51.

Judaizers, v.24.  
p.p.Jn.7.22; Ga.2.8.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision.  
[ch.16.3]

See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.  
p.p.Ga.2.2.

p.p.ch.16.4.  
ch.11.30, Christian Elders.  
[1 Ti.5.17]

p.p.Ro.15.24; 1 Co.16.6.

ch.11.19, Phœnicia, ch.21.2.  
2 K.23.19, Samaria (2).

See Gentiles (2), ch.10.45.  
Ezr.3.12, Great Joy.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Jos.10.1, Jerusalem.

p.p.ch.9.26.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Bār'na-bās to Dēr'bē.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lŷ's'trā, and to I-cō'ni-ūm, and An'ti-ōch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pi-sid'i-ā, they came to Pām-phyl'i-ā.

25 And when they had preached the word in Pēr'gā, they went down into At-ta-li-ā: 26 And thence sailed to An'ti-ōch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gēn'tiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

### CHAPTER 15

*Dissension about circumcision: 5 the apostles consult about it: 22 their determination. 36 Paul and Barnabas contend; and part.*

AND certain men which came down from Jū-dæ-ā taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Mō'ses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Bār'na-bās had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Bār'na-bās, and certain other of them, should go up to Jē-ru-sā-lēm unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phē-ni-cē and Sā-mā-ri-ā, declaring the conversion of the Gēn'tiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jē-ru-sā-lēm, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and

they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 ¶But there rose up certain of the sect of the Phār'i-sees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Mō'ses.

6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Pē'ter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gēn'tiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jē'sus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Bār'na-bās and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gēn'tiles by them.

13 ¶And after they had held their peace, Jāmes answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Sim'e-on hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gēn'tiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of Dā'vid, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gēn'tiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gēn'tiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from

Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
p.p.ch.14.27.  
Or, *rose up, said they*.  
[certain]  
Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.  
v.1, Judaizers.

Mk.2.24, Legalism, ch.16.1  
p.p.v.4.22, 23.  
See Counsel, Pr.11.14.

See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, 1 Co.1.12  
p.p.ch.10.19.  
See Chosen Instruments.  
[Hag.2.23]

ch.10.45, Gentiles (2), ch.15.6  
See Gospel Universal.  
[Mt.24.14]

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
See Holy Spirit (5), ch.10.44

Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).  
[Ro.2.11]

Is.6.7, Cleansing (5).  
Hab.2.4, Faith (3).  
p.p.Mt.23.4.

Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism.  
[Ga.4.9]

Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.

See God's Gift, Jn.3.16.  
Grace (3), Ro.3.24.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
[Ro.5.9]

ch.7.58, Paul, v.40.  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
See Miracles (13), (Index).  
p.p.Ro.15.19.

p.p.ch.12.17.

Mt.4.18, Peter.  
ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
Ex.19.3, God's People.  
[Tit.2.14]  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11  
See Gentiles (1), Pa.22.7.

p.p.Is.11.10.  
p.p.Is.54.1-5.

See Restoration (2), Am.9.11.

See Waste Places, Is.35.1.

De.4.29, Seek God.  
See Universal Call, Is.45.22  
See Christians, ch.11.26.

Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.  
[Ro.8.29]

See Wise Counsel, Ex.18.19.  
p.p.ch.21.25.  
ch.8.14, Catholicity, Ro.1.14.  
ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).

Abstain, 1 Th.4.3.



18, Chastity.  
 32, Fornication.  
 4, Blood Forbidden.  
 11, Law Read.  
 59, Synagogues (1).  
 Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2]  
 30, Christian Elders.  
 19, Antioch (1), v.30.  
 36, Barnabas.  
 ch.1.23.  
 s, v.40.  
 11.14, Letters.  
 10.6, Syria.  
 9, Cilicia, ch.21.39.  
 Ga.1.7.  
 19, False Teachers.  
 Judaizers, Ga.2.4.  
 2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.  
 1.14, Unity (3).  
 Self-sacrifice (3), [ch.20.24]  
 5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
 ch.14.19.  
 v.22.  
 Jn.16.13.  
 "Spirit" Guides, [Jn.16.13]  
 v.20.  
 5.32, Fornication, [1 Co.5.1]  
 4.9, Keep Thyself, [1 Ti.5.22]  
 11.19, Antioch (1), [ch.18.22]  
 e Letters, 2 S.11.14.  
 5.21, Rejoicing (2), exhortation.  
 11.27, Prophets (5).  
 3.18, Exhortations, [2 Co.9.5]  
 14.19, Edification.  
 p.Mk.5.34; 1 Co.16.11.  
 2, Silas.

pollutions of idols, and from  
 fornication, and from things  
 strangled, and from blood.  
 21 For Mō'ses of old time hath  
 in every city them that preach  
 him, being read in the syna-  
 gogues every sabbath day.  
 22 ¶Then pleased it the apos-  
 tles and elders, with the whole  
 church, to send chosen men of  
 their own company to An'ti-ōch  
 with Paul and Bār'na-bās;  
 namely, Jū'das surnamed Bār-  
 sa-bās, and Si'las, chief men  
 among the brethren:  
 23 And they wrote letters by  
 them after this manner; The  
 apostles and elders and breth-  
 ren send greeting unto the  
 brethren which are of the Cen-  
 tiles in An'ti-ōch and Sŷr'i-ā  
 and Ći-li'ci-ā:  
 24 Forasmuch as we have  
 heard, that certain which went  
 out from us have troubled you  
 with words, subverting your  
 souls, saying, Ye must be cir-  
 cumcised, and keep the law: to  
 whom we gave no such com-  
 mandment:  
 25 It seemed good unto us,  
 being assembled with one ac-  
 cord, to send chosen men unto  
 you with our beloved Bār'na-bās  
 and Paul,  
 26 Men that have hazarded  
 their lives for the name of our  
 Lord Jē'sus Christ.  
 27 We have sent therefore  
 Jū'das and Si'las, who shall also  
 tell you the same things by  
 mouth.  
 28 For it seemed good to the  
 Hō'lŷ Ghōst, and to us, to lay  
 upon you no greater burden  
 than these necessary things;  
 29 That ye abstain from meats  
 offered to idols, and from blood,  
 and from things strangled, and  
 from fornication: from which  
 if ye keep yourselves, ye shall  
 do well. Fare ye well.  
 30 So when they were dis-  
 missed, they came to An'ti-ōch:  
 and when they had gathered  
 the multitude together, they de-  
 livered the epistle:  
 31 Which when they had  
 read, they rejoiced for the con-  
 solation.  
 32 And Jū'das and Si'las, be-  
 ing prophets also themselves,  
 exhorted the brethren with  
 many words, and confirmed  
 them.  
 33 And after they had tarried  
 there a space, they were let go  
 in peace from the brethren un-  
 to the apostles.  
 34 Notwithstanding it pleased  
 Si'las to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Bār'na-bās  
 continued in An'ti-ōch, teach-  
 ing and preaching the word of  
 the Lord, with many others also.  
 36 ¶And some days after Paul  
 said unto Bār'na-bās, Let us go  
 again and visit our brethren in  
 every city where we have  
 preached the word of the Lord,  
 and see how they do.  
 37 And Bār'na-bās determined  
 to take with them Jōhn, whose  
 surname was Mār.  
 38 But Paul thought not good  
 to take him with them, who  
 departed from them from Pām-  
 phŷl'i-ā, and went not with  
 them to the work.  
 39 And the contention was so  
 sharp between them, that they  
 departed asunder one from the  
 other: and so Bār'na-bās took  
 Mār, and sailed unto Cŷprus;  
 40 And Paul chose Si'las, and  
 departed, being recommended  
 by the brethren unto the grace  
 of God.  
 41 And he went through Sŷr'-  
 i-ā and Ći-li'ci-ā, confirming the  
 churches.

# CHAPTER 16

Paul circumciseŷ Timothy, 14 con-  
 verteŷ Lydia. 19 Paul and Si'las  
 imprisoned, etc.

THEN came he to Dēr'bē and  
 Lŷs'trā: and, behold, a cer-  
 tain disciple was there, named  
 Ti-mō'the-ūs, the son of a  
 certain woman, which was a  
 Jew'ess, and believed; but his  
 father was a Greek:  
 2 Which was well reported of  
 by the brethren that were at  
 Lŷs'trā and I-cō'nŷ-ām.  
 3 Him would Paul have to go  
 forth with him; and took and  
 circumcised him because of the  
 Jews which were in those quar-  
 ters: for they knew all that his  
 father was a Greek.  
 4 And as they went through  
 the cities, they delivered them  
 the decrees for to keep, that  
 were ordained of the apostles  
 and elders which were at Jē-  
 ru'sā-lēm.  
 5 And so were the churches  
 established in the faith, and in-  
 creased in number daily.  
 6 Now when they had gone  
 throughout Phrŷg'i-ā and the  
 region of Gā-lā'ti-ā, and were  
 forbidden of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst  
 to preach the word in Ā'gi-ā,  
 7 After they were come to  
 Mŷs'i-ā, they assayed to go into  
 Bī-thŷn'i-ā: but the Spirit suf-  
 fered them not.  
 8 And they passing by Mŷs'i-ā  
 came down to Trō'as.  
 9 ¶ And a vision appeared to

ch.11.26, Christian Teachers, [ch.18.11].  
 Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
 1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
 Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
 ch.4.36, Barnabas, v.39.  
 Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 p.p.ch.13.4; 14.6.  
 See Solicitude (2), Ro.1.11.  
 ch.12.12, John Mark, Col.4.10.  
 ch.2.10, Pamphylia, ch.27.5.  
 See Strife Forbidden, Pr.3.30.  
 ch.4.36, Barnabas, 1 Co.9.6.  
 ch.4.36, Cyprus, ch.21.3.  
 ch.7.58, Paul, ch.16.9.  
 v.22, Silas, ch.16.19.  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
 Jud.10.6, Syria.  
 ch.6.9, Cilicia.  
 A.D.53.  
 ch.14.6, Lystra, 2 Ti.3.11.  
 Timothy, ch.17.14.  
 Jn.2.22, Believers.  
 1 S.18.30, Good Name, [ch.22.12].  
 ch.13.51, Iconium, 2 Ti.3.11.  
 See Co-operation, Mk.6.7.  
 Ge.17.10, Circumcision, [1 Co.7.18].  
 Mk.2.24, Legalism, ch.21.20.  
 p.p.ch.15.28, 29.  
 Mt.16.19, Authority (2), [He.13.17].  
 ch.11.30, Christian Elders.  
 2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
 ch.2.41, Accessions, ch.17.4.  
 p.p.Col.1.23; 2.2.  
 Galatia, ch.18.23.  
 Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides, [Ro.8.14].  
 ch.2.9, Asia, ch.19.10.  
 p.p.1 Pe.1.1.  
 p.p.Lu.24.49.  
 Troas, ch.20.5.  
 Ge.15.1, Visions, ch.18.9.

ch.7.58, Paul, v.28.  
Macedonia, ch.19.21.  
Ps.2.8, Missions, ch.26.18.

p.p.ch.9.10.  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2),  
[ch.26.19.  
1 K.19.20, Immediate Serv-  
[ice, Ga.1.16.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2),  
[ch.26.16.  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

v.8, Troas.

Philippi, ch.20.6.

Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3),  
[ch.17.2.  
Ge.4.26, Prayer.  
Mt.18.20, Assembly, ch.20.7.

1 S.1.15, Devout Women,  
[Ro.16.1.

p.p.Re.1.11; 2.18.  
Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
1 S.10.9, Conversion (2), v.34.  
See Hearing (1), Pr.8.34.  
ch.2.41, Baptism (3), v.33.  
p.p.ch.11.14.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2), v.34.  
p.p.Lu.24.29.

p.p.v.13.  
Ge.44.15, Divination.  
Or, of Pythia.  
Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
Is.2.6, Soothsayers.

See Devils Confess, Mt.8.29.

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits.  
Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name,  
[Ep.5.20.  
Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out,  
[ch.19.12.  
ch.3.7, Apostles Heal,  
[ch.19.12.  
p.p.ch.19.25; Ph.3.19.  
Pr.16.8, Unjust Gain.  
Jos.7.21, Avarice (2),  
[ch.24.26.  
ch.15.22, Silas, ch.17.4.  
Mt.20.3, Marketplaces,  
[ch.17.17.

2 K.16.6, Jews Persecuted,  
[ch.18.2.  
See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.  
p.p.1 K.18.17.  
p.p.Est.3.8.

Paul in the night; There stood a man of Măc-e-dō-ni-ā, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Măc-e-dō-ni-ā, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Măc-e-dō-ni-ā, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Trō-as, we came with a straight course to Săm-o-thră-çia, and the next day to Nē-āp'o-lis;

12 And from thence to Philip'pi, which is the chief city of that part of Măc-e-dō-ni-ā, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lŷd'ī-ā, a seller of purple, of the city of Thy-a-ti-rā, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jē'sus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Rō-mang.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jē'sus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Rō-mang, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let

Ex.12.38, Rabbie, ch.17.5.

ch.9.29, Persecution (3),  
[ch.18.1.

De.25.3, Beatings, ch.21.27

Is.53.5, Stripes (2), 2 Co.6.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment,  
[ch.21.3.

Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2),  
[ch.27.4.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2), ch.21.3.

Jb.13.27, Stocks.  
[Ex.11.4, Midnight, ch.20.

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness,  
[1 Th.3.1.

Nu.21.17, Singing (2),  
[Re.5.

Jb.35.10, Night Song.  
Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3),  
[2 Co.6.1.

Ec.9.12, Sudden Events.  
Ex.19.18, Earthquake,  
[Re.11.1.

Ge.40.3, Prisons.  
Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2),  
[p.p.ch.5.19.

p.p.ch.5.19. [ch.27.4.

See Suicide, 1 S.31.4.

p.p.ch.12.19.  
ch.7.58, Paul, ch.17.2.  
p.p.Ex.20.13; 1 Jn.3.15.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.  
Pa.32.3, Conviction of Sin,  
[ch.24.2.  
Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).

1 Chr.16.35, Salvation  
p.p.ch.2.37. [Sought  
Ex.8.21, Teachableness.

Jn.3.15, Faith (6), Ro.9.31.  
p.p.ch.11.14.

Pa.91.16, Salvation Prom-  
[used.

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2),  
[ch.28.2.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.  
[ch.28.1.

Ge.50.21, Kindness (2),  
[ch.28.2.

ch.2.41, Baptism (3), ch.18.8.

Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2),  
[ch.21.3.

Ge.18.8, Food (3).  
1 S.10.9, Conversion (2).  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2), Ro.5.1.

Jn.2.22, Believers, ch.17.12.

p.p.v.27.

See Peace Invoked, Ge.41.13.

Roman Citizens, ch.21.39.

0.12. Manliness.  
Pa.37.6.

13. Proud Humbled.  
Mt.7.9.10.  
Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.

v.14.

0.1. Comfort (3).

53.

ssalonica, v.11.  
59. Synagogues (1).

ch.9.20; 13.5; 14.1.  
12.12, Sabbath (3).  
"Word" Taught.

[ch.18.4.  
Messianic Prophecies,  
[Ge.3.15.  
Christ's Sufferings,  
[1 Pe.1.11.

2.24, Resurrection (7).  
[Ro.1.4.  
4.2, Preaching Christ,  
[1 Co.1.23.

11.3, Jesus, the Messiah,  
[1 Jn.5.1.  
2.41, Accessions, ch.18.8.  
15.22, Silas, 2 Co.1.19.

12.20, Greeks, ch.18.4.  
18.39, Religious Awaken-  
[ings.

32.20, Unbelief (3).  
4.5, Envy (2).  
12.38, Rabble.

7.24, Tumults, ch.19.29.  
Ro.16.21.

ch.16.19.  
28.15, False Witness-  
[es (2), ch.25.7.

9.29, Persecution (3).  
1 K.18.17; Lu.12.49.

Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4.  
9.34, Slander (3).  
Lu.23.2; Jn.19.12.

4.2, Preaching Christ.  
Christ, King, Pa.2.6.

v.5.

0. Mt.10.23; ch.9.25.

them come themselves and  
fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told  
these words unto the magis-  
trates: and they feared, when  
they heard that they were Rō-  
mang.

39 And they came and be-  
sought them, and brought them  
out, and desired them to depart  
out of the city.

40 And they went out of the  
prison, and entered into the  
house of Lŷd'ā: and when  
they had seen the brethren,  
they comforted them, and de-  
parted.

# CHAPTER 17

Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 10  
goeth to Berea: 16 disputeth with  
the Athenians. 22 His discourse  
on Mars' hill; 32 some mock,  
others believe.

NOW when they had passed  
through Am-phil'o-lis and  
Ap-ol-lō-ni-ā, they came to Thē-  
sa-lō-ni-cā, where was a syna-  
gogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner  
was, went in unto them, and  
three sabbath days reasoned  
with them out of the scrip-  
tures,

3 Opening and alleging, that  
Christ must needs have suf-  
fered, and risen again from  
the dead; and that this Jē'sus,  
whom I preach unto you, is  
Christ.

4 And some of them believed,  
and consorted with Paul and  
Si'lās; and of the devout Greeks  
a great multitude, and of the  
chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which be-  
lieved not, moved with envy,  
took unto them certain lewd  
fellows of the baser sort, and  
gathered a company, and set  
all the city on an uproar, and  
assaulted the house of Jā'son,  
and sought to bring them out  
to the people.

6 And when they found them  
not, they drew Jā'son and cer-  
tain brethren unto the rulers of  
the city, crying, These that  
have turned the world upside  
down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jā'son hath received:  
and these all do contrary to the  
decrees of Cæ'sar, saying that  
there is another king, one  
Jē'sus.

8 And they troubled the peo-  
ple and the rulers of the city,  
when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken  
security of Jā'son, and of the  
other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immedi-  
ately sent away Paul and Si'lās

by night unto Bē-rē'ā: who  
coming thither went into the  
synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble  
than those in Thē-sa-lō-ni-cā,  
in that they received the word  
with all readiness of mind, and  
searched the scriptures daily,  
whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them  
believed; also of honourable  
women which were Greeks, and  
of men, not a few:

13 But when the Jews of Thē-  
sa-lō-ni-cā had knowledge that  
the word of God was preached  
of Paul at Bē-rē'ā, they came  
thither also, and stirred up the  
people.

14 And then immediately the  
brethren sent away Paul to go  
as it were to the sea: but Si'lās  
and Ti-mō'the-ūs abode there  
still.

15 And they that conducted  
Paul brought him unto Ath'ēng:  
and receiving a commandment  
unto Si'lās and Ti-mō'the-ūs for  
to come to him with all speed,  
they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited  
for them at Ath'ēng, his spirit  
was stirred in him, when he  
saw the city wholly given to  
idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in  
the synagogue with the Jews,  
and with the devout persons,  
and in the market daily with  
them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers  
of the Ep-i-cū-rē'ang, and of the  
Stō'icks, encountered him. And  
some said, What will this bab-  
bler say? other some, He seem-  
eth to be a setter forth of  
strange gods: because he  
preached unto them Jē'sus, and  
the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and  
brought him unto Ar-c-ōp'a-gūs,  
saying, May we know what  
this new doctrine, whereof thou  
speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain  
strange things to our ears: we  
would know therefore what  
these things mean.

21 (For all the A-thē-ni-ang  
and strangers which were there  
spent their time in nothing else,  
but either to tell, or to hear  
some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the  
midst of Mār's hill, and said, Ye  
men of Ath'ēng, I perceive that  
in all things ye are too super-  
stitious.

23 For as I passed by, and be-  
held your devotions, I found an  
altar with this inscription, TO

Bereā, v.13.  
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1).  
See Church Attendance,  
[Mt.12.9.

v.1, Thessalonica, ch.27.2.  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity,  
[1 Th.2.13.

De.17.19, Search "The  
[Word."  
Ex.16.4, Daily Duty, He.3.13.

ch.2.41, Accessions.  
Jn.2.22, Believers, ch.19.18.  
p.p.Mk.15.41; ch.16.13.

Jn.12.20, Greeks.  
p.p.v.1.

v.10, Berea, ch.20.4.  
Esr.4.4, Opposers.  
2 Th.3.11, Busybodies.

p.p.Mt.10.23; v.10.  
ch.15.22, Silas.  
ch.16.1, Timothy, ch.18.5.

Athens, v.22.  
p.p.ch.18.5.

p.p.Je.50.38.  
See Solicitude (1), Pa.119.53.  
Or, full of idols.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4), Ga.4.8.

p.p.ch.9.20.  
See Zealousness, Pa.119.139.  
Mt.20.3, Marketplaces.

Ec.2.1, Epicureans,  
[1 Co.15.32.

Ge.19.9, Fellow, ch.22.22.  
Or, base fellow say?  
Pa.73.11, Scoffers, 2 Pe.3.3.

Mt.22.23, Materialism, v.32.  
ch.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
Lu.20.27, Resurrection (2),  
[v.32.

Or, Mars' hill. It was the  
highest court in Athens.

p.p.Mk.1.27.

1 S.6.19, Curiosity.  
ch.7.58, Paul, ch.18.1.

v.15, Athens, ch.18.1.

1 K.16.32, Idol Altars.  
1 S.4.3, Superstition, ch.29.4.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God,  
[2 Ti.3.7.]  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1), He.11.3.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God,  
[Ro.9.19.]  
Jn.4.24, God a Spirit,  
[2 Co.3.17.]  
p.p.ch.7.48.

See Divine Ownership (1),  
[Ex.19.5.]  
Ge.2.7, Life (1).  
Ge.2.7, Breath.  
Ge.24.35, Temporal Bless-  
[ings.]  
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.  
Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of Man,  
[Ro.14.13.]

p.p.De.32.8; Jb.12.23.  
De.4.29, Seek God.

Ps.16.8, Divine Nearness.  
De.4.39, Omnipresence.

See Preservation, De.6.24.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
See Divine Image, Ge.1.26.

See God a Spirit, Jn.4.24.  
Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols,  
[1 Co.10.19.]  
See Idol Making, Is.40.19.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3), Ro.1.23.  
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbear-  
[ance, Ro.2.4.]  
R.V. God overlooked;  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1),  
[ch.26.20.]

Jl.2.11, Great Day.  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
Ez.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.]  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge,  
[Ro.2.16.]  
Or, offered faith unto, etc.  
ch.2.24, Resurrection (7).

Lu.20.27, Resurrection (2),  
[1 Co.15.12.]  
2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).  
[He.11.36.]  
Mt.22.23, Materialism,  
[ch.23.8.]  
Ge.19.16, Procrastination,  
[ch.24.25.]

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
See Accessions, ch.2.41.

A.D.54.

ch.7.58, Paul, ch.19.1.  
ch.17.15, Athens, 1 Th.3.1.  
Corinth, ch.19.1.  
p.p.1 Co.16.19.  
Aquila, v.26.  
Italy, ch.27.6.

THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom  
therefore ye ignorantly wor-  
ship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world  
and all things therein, seeing  
that he is Lord of heaven and  
earth, dwelleth not in temples  
made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with  
men's hands, as though he  
needed any thing, seeing he  
giveth to all life, and breath,  
and all things;

26 And hath made of one  
blood all nations of men for to  
dwell on all the face of the  
earth, and hath determined the  
times before appointed, and the  
bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the  
Lord, if haply they might feel  
after him, and find him, though  
he be not far from every one of  
us:

28 For in him we live, and  
move, and have our being; as  
certain also of your own poets  
have said, For we are also his  
offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are  
the offspring of God, we ought  
not to think that the Godhead  
is like unto gold, or silver, or  
stone, graven by art and man's  
device.

30 And the times of this ignor-  
ance God winked at; but now  
commandeth all men every  
where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed  
a day, in the which he will  
judge the world in righteous-  
ness by that man whom he  
hath ordained; whereof he  
hath given assurance unto all  
men, in that he hath raised  
him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of  
the resurrection of the dead,  
some mocked; and others said,  
We will hear thee again of this  
matter.

33 So Paul departed from  
among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave  
unto him, and believed: among  
the which was Di-o-nýs-i-ús the  
Ár-e-óp'a-gíte, and a woman  
named Dám'a-ris, and others  
with them.

## CHAPTER 18

Paul labouring with his hands, and  
preaching at Corinth, 9 is encour-  
aged in a vision. 24 Ministry of  
Apollos.

AFTER these things Paul  
departed from Athéns,  
and came to Córinth;

2 And found a certain Jew  
named Áq-ui-lá, born in Pón-tus,  
lately come from It'a-lý, with

his wife Prís-cíl-lá; (because  
that Cláu-di-ús had commanded  
all Jew's to depart from Róme:)  
and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the  
same craft, he abode with them,  
and wrought: for by their oc-  
cupation they were tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the  
synagogue every sabbath, and  
persuaded the Jew's and the  
Greeks.

5 And when Sí-las and Ti-mó-  
the-ús were come from Má-c-e-  
dó-ni-á, Paul was pressed in the  
spirit, and testified to the Jew's  
that Jé-sus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed  
themselves, and blasphemed,  
he shook his raiment, and said  
unto them, Your blood be upon  
your own heads; I am clean:  
from henceforth I will go unto  
the Gën-tiles.

7 And he departed thence, and  
entered into a certain man's  
house, named Júst-us, one that  
worshipped God, whose house  
joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crís-pus, the chief ruler  
of the synagogue, believed on  
the Lord with all his house;  
and many of the Córinth-i-ans  
hearing believed, and were bap-  
tized.

9 Then spake the Lord to  
Paul in the night by a vision,  
Be not afraid, but speak, and  
hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no  
man shall set on thee to hurt  
thee: for I have much people  
in this city.

11 And he continued there a  
year and six months, teaching  
the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gál-li-ús  
the deputy of Á-chá-iá, the Jew's  
made insurrection with one ac-  
cord against Paul, and brought  
him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow per-  
suadeth men to worship God  
contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now  
about to open his mouth, Gál-  
li-ús said unto the Jew's, If it  
were a matter of wrong or  
wicked lewdness, O ye Jew's,  
reason would that I should bear  
with you:

15 But if it be a question of  
words and names, and of your  
law, look ye to it; for I will be  
no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from  
the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took  
Sós-the-nés, the chief ruler of  
the synagogue, and beat him  
before the judgment seat. And

2 K.16.6, Jews Persecute  
2 S.14.13, Banishment.  
ch.2.10, Rome, ch.19.21.

Self-support, ch.20.34.  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
[1 Co.4.]  
See Zealousness, 2 K.10.1.  
Mt.12.12, Sabbath (3).

Jn.12.20, Greeks, ch.19.10.  
ch.15.22, Silas.

ch.16.1, Timothy, ch.19.22.  
Je.20.9, Pressure of Duty  
[ch.20.]

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messia  
Ez.4.4, Opposers, 1 Co.16.  
Le.24.11, Blasphemy,  
[1 Ti.1.]

See Dust Shaken Off.  
[Mt.10.1]

2 S.1.16, Blood upon Men.  
p.p.Ez.3.19; ch.20.26.  
ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
[ch.28.5]

See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.1.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

p.p.1 Co.1.14.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.

1 K.18.39, Religious Awak-  
[enings, ch.19.15]  
ch.2.41, Accessions.  
ch.2.41, Baptism (3), ch.19.5.

Ge.15.1, Visions, ch.22.18.  
Ez.14.13, Encouragement.  
Je.1.7, Speak "The Word".  
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.

Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
2 Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.]

See Saints Known, Na.1.7.  
ch.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
[v.25]

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
De.4.10, "Word" Taught.

ch.13.7, Proconsuls, ch.19.38.  
ch.9.29, Persecution (3),  
[ch.21.5]

Mt.9.34, Slander (3).  
Mk.2.24, Legalism.

p.p.ch.23.29; 25.11.19.

See Wicked Confounded.  
[Jb.5.12]

See Beatings, De.25.1.

	Gal'ti-ō cared for none of those things.	to Eph'e-sūs: and finding certain disciples,	ch.18.19, Ephesus.
Nu.6.18; 1 Co.9.20.	18 ¶And Paul <i>after this</i> tarried <i>there</i> yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Sŷr'ā, and with him Prīc'illā and Āq'ui-lā; having shorn <i>his</i> head in Ćen'chreā: for he had a vow.	2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Hō'ly Ghōst since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Hō'ly Ghōst.	R.V. Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? See "Spirit" Promised, [Is.32.15.
1.10.6, Syria.		3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Jōhn's baptism.	R.V. Nay, we did not so much as hear whether the Holy Ghost was given.
Aquila.		4 Then said Paul, Jōhn verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jē'sus.	Mt.3.6, John's Baptism.
23.20, Vows Made, [ch.21.23.		5 When they heard <i>this</i> , they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jē'sus.	p.p.ch.13.24.
heans, v.24.		6 And when Paul had laid <i>his</i> hands upon them, the Hō'ly Ghōst came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.	See Faith (6), Jn.3.36. See Forerunner, Mal.3.1.
6.59, Synagogues (1).		7 And all the men were about twelve.	ch.2.41, Baptism (3).
Zealously, Ps.119.139.		8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.	Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name. See Laying on Hands (2), [2 Ti.1.6.
		9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tŷ-rān'nus.	Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5), [1 Co.12.13. [1 Co.12.10.
1.1.14, Farewells, ch.20.38.		10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwell in A'giā heard the word of the Lord Jē'sus, both Jews and Greeks.	Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1). Mk.15.43, Boldness (2), [ch.28.31.
23.14, Hebrew Festivals.		11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: so that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.	p.p.ch.1.3. Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God. A.D.57. Ex.8.15, Hardness (2). See Unbelief (2), Mt.13.58. See Opposers, Ex.4.4.
40.8, God's Will.		12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.	Mt.18.17, Separation (6).
D.56.		13 ¶Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jē'sus, saying, We adjure you by Jē'sus whom Paul preacheth.	p.p.ch.20.31. ch.2.9, Asia, 1 Co.16.19. See Preaching Christ, ch.4.2. Jn.12.20, Greeks, ch.20.21.
8.40, Cæsarea, ch.21.16.		14 And there were seven sons of one Scē'vā, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.	See Miracles (13), (Index). p.p.2 K.4.29; ch.5.15. Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, 1 Co.2.4. ch.3.7, Apostles Heal, ch.28.8.
11.19, Antioch (1), Ga.2.11.		15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jē'sus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?	Mt.8.32, Devils Cast Out. A.D.58.
		16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that	Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, [Ep.6.12. Jos.6.26, Adjuration. See Preaching Christ, ch.4.2.
16.6, Galatia, 1 Co.16.1.			
Edification, v.27.			
Apollōs, ch.19.1.			
Power of "Word," [Je.5.14.			
19, Ephesus, ch.19.17.			
Instruction (5), De.4.5.			
9.24, Spir. Knowledge.			
K.10.16, Zealously, [2 Co.9.2.			
11.26, Christian Teachers, ch.28.31.			
3.6, John's Baptism.			
K.15.43, Boldness (2).			
2, Aquila, Ro.16.3.			
S.9.27, Instruction (2), [ch.28.23.			
chain, ch.19.21.			
10.19, Edification.			
Preaching Christ, ch.4.2.			
4.10, "Word" Taught.			
Messianic Prophecies, [Ge.3.15.			
11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.			
A.D.56.			
18.24, Apollōs, 1 Co.1.12.			
18.1, Corinth, 1 Co.1.2.			
7.58, Paul, ch.20.1.			

# CHAPTER 19

The Holy Ghost given by the laying on of Paul's hands. 9 The Jews believe not, etc.

AND it came to pass, that, while Ā-pōl'los was at Cōr'inth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came

ch.18.19, Ephesus, v.26.  
See Fear of God (4), Ge.35.5.  
See Wonderful Name, Is.9.6.

Jn.2.22, Believers, ch.24.14.  
ch.2.41, Accessions.  
Nu.22.34, Confession of  
[Sin (3).  
1 K.18.39, Religious Awakenings.]

See Sorcery, De.18.10.  
1 S.10.25, Books, Re.5.1.  
See Religious Reforms,  
[1 K.15.12.

Je.5.14, Power of "Word,"  
p.p.ch.6.7. [Ro.1.16.  
See Growth of Kingdom  
[Ps.72.16.]

A.D.59:

p.p.ch.20.22.  
ch.16.9, Macedonia, Ro.15.26.  
ch.18.27, Achaia, Ro.15.26.

ch.2.10, Rome, ch.23.11.

p.p.ch.13.5; 20.34; Ro.16.23.  
ch.16.1, Timothy, ch.20.4.  
Erastus, Ro.16.23.  
ch.2.9, Asia.  
p.p.2 Co.1.8.  
p.p.ch.9.2.

Is.40.19, Idol Making,  
[Ro.1.23.  
De.4.28, Idolatry (3).  
p.p.ch.16.16.

See Avarice (1), Pr.15.27.

ch.18.19, Ephesus, ch.20.16.

See False Gods, 1 Chr.16.26.  
See One God, De.4.35.

1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.

ch.2.9, Asia.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

p.p.Je.50.38; Re.13.4.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath, Ja.1.20.  
1 K.18.28, Fanaticism.

Mt.27.24, Tumults, v.40.  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).  
Gaius, ch.20.4.  
Aristarchus, ch.20.4.

they fled out of that house  
naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all  
the Jews and Greeks also dwell-  
ing at Eph'e-sus; and fear fell  
on them all, and the name of  
the Lord Jē'sus was magnified.

18 And many that believed  
came, and confessed, and  
shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which  
used curious arts brought their  
books together, and burned  
them before all men: and they  
counted the price of them, and  
found it fifty thousand pieces  
of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word  
of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were  
ended, Paul purposed in the spir-  
it, when he had passed through  
Māc-e-dō-ni-ā and A-chā-i-ā, to go  
to Jē-rū-sā-lēm, saying, After I  
have been there, I must also  
see Rōme.

22 So he sent into Māc-e-  
dō-ni-ā two of them that min-  
istered unto him, Ti-mō'the-ūs  
and E-rās'tus; but he himself  
stayed in A'gi-ā for a season.

23 ¶ And the same time there  
arose no small stir about that  
way.

24 For a certain man named  
Dē-mē'tri-ūs, a silversmith, for  
Di-ā-n-ā, brought no small gain  
unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together  
with the workmen of like occu-  
pation, and said, Sirs, ye know  
that by this craft we have our  
wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear,  
that not alone at Eph'e-sus, but  
almost throughout all A'gi-ā, this  
Paul hath persuaded and turned  
away much people, saying that  
they be no gods, which are  
made with hands:

27 So that not only this our  
craft is in danger to be set at  
nought; but also that the tem-  
ple of the great goddess Di-ā-n-ā  
should be despised, and her mag-  
nificence should be destroyed,  
whom all A'gi-ā and the world  
worshipeth.

28 And when they heard  
these sayings, they were full  
of wrath, and cried out, saying,  
Great is Di-ā-n-ā of the E-phē-  
sians.

29 And the whole city was  
filled with confusion: and hav-  
ing caught Gaius and Aris-  
tarchus, men of Māc-e-dō-ni-ā,  
Paul's companions in travel,  
they rushed with one accord  
into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would  
have entered in unto the peo-  
ple, the disciples suffered him  
not.

31 And certain of the chief  
of A'gi-ā, which were his friends,  
sent unto him, desiring him  
that he would not adventure  
himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one  
thing, and some another: for  
the assembly was confused;  
and the more part knew not  
wherefore they were come to-  
gether.

33 And they drew Al-ēx-ān-  
dēr out of the multitude, the  
Jews putting him forward.  
And Al-ēx-ān-dēr beckoned with  
the hand, and would have made  
his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that  
he was a Jew, all with one voice  
about the space of two hours  
cried out, Great is Di-ā-n-ā of  
the E-phē'sians.

35 And when the townclerk  
had appeased the people, he  
said, Ye men of Eph'e-sus, what  
man is there that knoweth not  
how that the city of the E-phē-  
sians is a worshipper of the  
great goddess Di-ā-n-ā, and of  
the image which fell down  
from Jū'pi-tēr?

36 Seeing then that these  
things cannot be spoken  
against, ye ought to be quiet,  
and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hith-  
er these men, which are neither  
robbers of churches, nor yet  
blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Dē-mē'tri-ūs,  
and the craftsmen which are  
with him, have a matter against  
any man, the law is open, and  
there are deputies: let them  
implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any  
thing concerning other mat-  
ters, it shall be determined in  
a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be  
called in question for this day's  
uproar, there being no cause  
whereby we may give an ac-  
count of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus  
spoken, he dismissed the as-  
sembly.

## CHAPTER 20

Paul goeth to Macedonia: 7 he cele-  
brateth the Lord's supper, and  
preacheth. 10 Eutychus is raised  
to life. 28 Paul's charge to the  
elders at Ephesus.

AND after the uproar was  
ceased, Paul called unto  
him the disciples, and em-  
braced them, and departed for  
to go into Māc-e-dō-ni-ā.

Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).

p.p.ch.21.34.

p.p.v.29.

See Jews Persecuted.  
[2 K.14.

p.p.ch.13.7.

Gr. the temple keeper.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.  
Pr.19.2, Rashness (1).

p.p.Ro.2.22.

Or, the court days are kept.  
[and there are, etc.  
ch.13.7, Proconsule.

Or, ordinary assembly.

Mt.27.24, Tumults, ch.21.8.

p.p.Pr.15.1; Ec.9.17.

A.D.59.

p.p.ch.19.29-41.  
ch.7.58, Paul, ch.21.13.

Ru.1.14, Farewells.



D. 60.

I. 4.13, Exhortation.

e Snare Laid, Ps. 35.7.

e Persecution (3), ch. 9.29.

I. 10.6, Syria.

16.9, Macedonia.

2.9, Asia.

17.10, Berea.

19.29, Aristarchus,

[ch. 27.2.]

19.29, Gaius, Ro. 16.23.

16.1, Timothy, Ro. 16.21.

chicus, Ep. 6.21.

ophimus, ch. 21.29.

16.8, Troas, 2 Co. 2.12.

16.12, Philippi, 1 Th. 2.2.

e Feast of Passover,

[Le. 23.6.]

2.23, Seven Days, ch. 21.4.

16.9, The Lord's Day,

[1 Co. 16.2.]

18.20, Assembly,

[1 Co. 11.33.]

14.19, Breaking of Bread,

t. 3.1, Preaching.

11.4, Midnight.

p. ch. 1.13.

p. 1 K. 17.21; 2 K. 4.34.

e. 50.21, Comfort (4).

e Resurrections, 1 K. 17.22.

t. 14.19, Breaking of Bread,

[ch. 27.35.]

s. 119.63, Saints' Fellow-

[ship.]

e Spir. Talk, De. 6.7.

p.v.5.

u. 24.24, Ships, ch. 27.2.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syrī-ā, he purposed to return through Māc-e-dō-nī-ā.

4 And there accompanied him into Āsī-ā Sōp'a-ster of Bē-rē-ā; and of the Thēs-sa-lō-ni-ang, Aris-tār-chus and Sē-cūn'dus; and Gā'ius of Dēr-bē, and Ti-mō-the'us; and of Āsī-ā, Tych'i-cūs and Trōph'i-mūs.

5 These going before tarried for us at Trō-as.

6 And we sailed away from Phī-lip'pi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Trō-as in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eū'ty-chūs, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten; and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Ās'sōs, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Ās'sōs, we took him in, and came to Mit-y-lē-nē.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Ch'ios; and the next day we arrived at Sā-mos, and tarried at Trō-gy'lī-ūm; and the next day we came to Mi-lē-tus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Eph'e-sūs, because he would not spend the time in

Āsī-ā: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jē-rū-sā-lēm the day of Pēn'te-cōst.

17 And from Mi-lē-tus he sent to Eph'e-sūs, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Āsī-ā, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jē-rū-sā-lēm, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the Hō'ly Ghōst witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jē'sus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Hō'ly Ghōst hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of

ch. 2.9, Asia.

See Haste, 1 S. 21.8.

ch. 2.1, Day of Pentecost,

[1 Co. 16.8.]

ch. 11.30, Christian Elders.

p. p. ch. 18.19; 19.1.

Mt. 10.42, Humble Service.

Ps. 126.6, Tears, v. 31.

See Persecution (3), ch. 9.29.

p. p. v. 3.

p. p. v. 27.

ch. 11.26, Christian Teachers.

1 S. 9.27, Instruction (2).

Mk. 2.3, Personal Work.

p. p. ch. 18.5.

Jn. 12.20, Greeks, ch. 21.28.

2 K. 17.13, Repentance (1).

Jn. 3.15, Faith (6).

Je. 20.9, Pressure of Duty,

[1 Co. 9.16.]

Pr. 27.1, Future Hidden,

[Ja. 4.14.]

p. p. ch. 17.16.

p. p. ch. 9.16; 24.4.11.

See Fetters (2), ch. 21.33.

Or, afflictions wait for me.

See Suffering for Christ,

[ch. 5.41.]

1 K. 13.8, Steadfastness (2).

[He. 10.39.]

Nu. 32.12, Entire Consecra-

[tion.]

Self-sacrifice (3), ch. 21.13.

Zec. 4.9, Completion, 2 Ti. 4.7.

See Christian Race, 1 Co. 9.24.

See Death of Righteous,

[Nu. 23.10.]

See Ministers, 2 Co. 3.6.

Mt. 4.23, Gospel, 1 Co. 9.12.

p. p. Ro. 15.23.

See Preaching, Mt. 3.1.

Mk. 1.14, Kingdom of God,

[ch. 28.23.]

p. p. Eze. 3.19; ch. 18.6.

[Nu. 12.7, Fidelity (2).]

[Ps. 66.16, Testimony (3).]

[See Christian Teachers]

[ch. 11.26.]

[Ps. 16.7, Divine Counsel]

Nu. 27.23, Charges, 1 Ti. 5.21.

Lam. 3.40, Self-examination,

Je. 74.1, God's Sheep.

Je. 3.15, Feeding the Flock,

[1 Pe. 5.2.]

De. 32.10, Church Precious,

[Ep. 5.25.]

Ro. 3.24, Redemption (2).

Mt. 26.28, Blood of Christ,

[Ro. 5.9.]

Mt. 7.15, Wolves.

Lu. 11.39, Rapacity, Ga. 5.15.

Is. 40.11, God's Flock.

Ro. 16.18, Deceivers.

2 K. 21.9, Seducers, 1 Ti. 4.1.

Is. 32.6, False Doctrine.

De. 4.9, Watchfulness (2).

[1 Co. 10.12.]

Care of Church, 2 Co. 7.14.

Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1), [Ph.3.18.  
See Warnings, Ge.19.17.  
Ps.126.6, Tears.  
p.p.ch.14.23.  
See Committal, Ps.31.5.  
See "Word" as Food, De.8.3.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
[ch.26.18.  
Ja.17.19, Sanctified Ones,  
[1 Co.1.2.  
Ge.13.9, Unselfishness.  
See Integrity (2), Nu.16.15.  
Ge.2.12, Gold, 1 Pe.1.18.  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
ch.18.3, Self-support,  
[ch.28.30.  
p.p.Ga.6.2.  
Paul's Example, 1 Co.4.16.  
Duty to the Weak, Ro.14.1.  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1),  
[Ro.12.15.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1),  
p.p.Mt.10.8. [Ro.12.13.  
1 K.8.54, Kneeling, ch.21.5.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
Ge.21.16, Weeping.

Kiss (2), Ro.16.16.

Ru.1.14, Farewells, ch.21.6.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3),  
[Ro.16.4.

A.D.60.

Nu.24.24, Ships.  
ch.11.19, Phœnicia.

ch.4.36, Cyprus, ch.27.4.

Jos.19.29, Tyre.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days, ch.28.14.  
p.p.ch.20.23; v.11.20.23.

p.p.ch.15.3.

1 K.8.54, Kneeling, Ep.3.14.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer.

Ru.1.14, Farewells,  
[2 Co.13.11.

three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jēsus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAPTER 21

*Paul, journeying to Jerusalem, cometh to Philip's house, whose daughters prophesied. 17 Paul, at Jerusalem, 21 is apprehended.*

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cēsā, and the day following unto Rhōdes, and from thence unto Pāt'a-rā:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phē-nī-ciā, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cŷ-prus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Sŷr'i-a, and landed at Tŷre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tŷre, we came to Pītōl-e-mā'is, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cēs-a-rē'a: and we entered into the house of Phil'ip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Jū-dā'e a certain prophet, named Āg'a-būs.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Hōlŷ Ghōst, So shall the Jewŷ at Jē-ru'sā-lēm bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gēn'tiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jē-ru'sā-lēm for the name of the Lord Jēsus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cēs-a-rē'a, and brought with them one Mnā'son of Cŷ-prus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto Jāmes; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gēn'tiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jewŷ there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the

ch.8.40, Cæsarea.  
Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
[ch.28.1

ch.6.5, Philip (b).  
Evangelists, Ep.4.11.

p.p.1 Co.11.5.  
Ex.15.20, Prophetesses.

ch.11.27, Prophets (5).

Ex.28.4, Girdle (1).

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p.p.ch.20.23.

Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
p.p.Mt.20.19.

ch.7.58, Paul, v.40.

Lu.7.47, Love for Christ.  
ch.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3).  
[1 Co.8.11.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2).  
Ps.40.8, God's Will, Ro.12.2  
1 S.3.18, Resignation.

ch.8.40, Cæsarea, ch.21.21.  
ch.4.36, Cyprus.

p.p.ch.1.15.  
p.p.Mt.10.40.

p.p.ch.12.17.  
ch.11.30, Christian Elders.

See Testimony (3), Ps.66.16.  
p.p.Ro.15.18.  
ch.10.45, Gentiles (2).

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Mt.12.50, Brother, Ro.16.23.

See Accessions, ch.2.41.  
Mk.2.24, Legalism, ch.22.3.

p.p.v.28.

	Jews which are among the Gēn'tiles to forsake Mō'gēs, saying that they ought not to circumcise <i>their</i> children, neither to walk after the customs. 22 What is it therefore? [the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. 23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them; 24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave <i>their</i> heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but <i>that</i> thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. 25 As touching the Gēn'tiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from <i>things</i> offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. 26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. 27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of A'giā, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, 28 Crying out, Men of I's'ra'el, help: This is the man, that teacheth all <i>men</i> every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. 29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trōph'īmūs an E-phē's'ian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) 30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. 31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jē-rū'sā-lēm was in an uproar. 32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and	the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. 33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded <i>him</i> to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. 34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. 36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. 37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek? 38 Art not thou that E-gyp'tian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? 39 But Paul said, I am a man <i>which am</i> a Jew of Tārsus, a city in Cī-lī'ciā, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people. 40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto <i>them</i> in the Hē'brew tongue, saying, CHAPTER 22 <i>Paul declareth how he was converted: 25 he escapeth scourging, being a Roman citizen.</i> MEN, brethren, and fathers, I hear ye my defence <i>which I make</i> now unto you. 2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hē'brew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) 3 I am verily a man <i>which am</i> a Jew, born in Tārsus, a city in Cī-lī'ciā, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gāmā'li-el, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. 4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the	De.25.3, Beatings, 2 Co.11.25. p.p.ch.20.23. Je.40.1, Fetters (2), ch.22.25. p.p.ch.19.32. Mt.27.24, Tumults, 1Co.14.33. Ge.6.13, Violence. p.p.Lu.23.18; Jn.19.15. 1 K.18.28, Fanaticism, [ch.22.23. ch.9.29, Persecution (3), [ch.22.22. p.p.ch.5.36. ch.9.11, Tarsus. ch.6.9, Cilicia, ch.27.5. ch.16.37, Roman Citizens, [ch.22.25. ch.7.58, Paul, ch.22.30. 2 K.18.26, Hebrew, ch.22.2. A.D.60. p.p.ch.7.2. 2 K.18.26, Hebrew, ch.26.14. ch.7.58, Paul. ch.9.11, Tarsus. ch.6.9, Cilicia. ch.5.34, Gamaliel. p.p.ch.21.39. Da.1.17, Learning. Mk.2.24, Legalism, Ro.10.2. p.p.ch.9.1. See Evil Zeal, Mt.23.15. See Imprisonment, ch.8.3. Ex.28.1, High Priests.
Ge.17.10, Circumcision. p.p.ch.15.19.			
p.p.ch.18.18. Ge.28.20, Vows Made. p.p.ch.24.18. See Nazarites, Nu.6.2.			
Ge.41.14, Shaving.			
p.p.1 Co.9.20.			
See Keep Thyself, ch.15.29.			
See Blood Forbidden, Ge.9.4. Mt.5.32, Fornication.			
p.p.ch.24.18.			
Nu.31.20, Purification.			
p.p.ch.16.9. ch.2.9, Asia.			
ch.9.29, Persecution (3).			
p.p.ch.6.13. See False Accusations, [Mt.5.11.			
Jn.12.20, Greeks, Ro.1.14. p.p.ch.24.6.			
ch.20.4, Trophimus, 2 Ti.4.20.			
Mt.27.24, Tumults, v.34. p.p.ch.26.21. p.p.2 Chr.26.20.			
ch.9.29, Persecution (3).			
Mt.8.5, Centurions, ch.22.25. p.p.ch.23.27.			

Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.	estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Dā-mās'cus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm, for to be punished.	beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stē'phen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.	ch.6.5, Stephen. Pa.50.18, Connivance. [Ro.1.3]
p.p.ch.26.12.	6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Dā-mās'cus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.	21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gēn'tiles.	Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2). See Chosen Instruments. [ch.9.11]
2 S.8.6, Damascus, ch.26.20. De.28.29, Noon.	7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?	22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.	Nu.16.28, God's Messengers. See Gentiles (2), ch.10.45.
See Christ the Light, Is.9.2.	8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth, whom thou persecutest.	23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,	ch.9.29, Persecution (3). [ch.23.1]
See Christ's Voice, Jn.3.29. p.p.ch.9.4.	9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.	24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.	Ge.19.9, Fellow, ch.24.5. See Saints Hated, Ia.66.5.
Mt.21.11, Jesus of Nazareth, [ch.26.9]. See Persecution (2), Lu.4.29.	10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Dā-mās'cus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.	25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Rō'man, and uncondemned?	1 K.18.28, Fanaticism. 2 Chr.28.9, Rage.
See Guilty Fear, Ge.3.8.	11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Dā-mās'cus.	26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Rō'man.	p.p.ch.21.34. Mt.27.26, Scourging.
Exr.8.21, Teachableness. p.p.ch.16.30.	12 And one Ān-a-ni'as, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,	27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Rō'man? He said, Yea.	Je.40.1, Fetters (2), ch.23.5.
p.p.ch.9.8. See Glorified Christ, Mk.9.3.	13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.	28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.	Mt.8.5, Centurions, ch.23.17.
Ge.5.24, Piety, 2 Ti.1.5.	14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.	29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Rō'man, and because he had bound him.	ch.16.37, Roman Citizens. [ch.21.7]
1 S.18.30, Good Name, [2 Co.8.18].	15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.	30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.	p.p.ch.16.38.
Mt.12.50, Brother.	16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.	CHAPTER 23	p.p.ch.23.28.
p.p.ch.9.18. p.p.ch.3.13; 5.30. Hag.2.23, Chosen Instruments. p.p.1 Co.9.1; 15.8. [ments]. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge. Ps.40.8, God's Will. See Christ Sinless, Is.53.9. Jn.3.29, Christ's Voice.	17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;	Paul pleadeth his cause: 7 dimension among his accusers: 10, he is again imprisoned: 12 the Jews conspire to kill him, etc.	Mt.2.4, Council. ch.7.58, Paul, ch.23.33.
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2). Is.43.10, Witnessing (1).	18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jē-rū'sā-lēm: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.	AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in	A.D.60.
p.p.ch.9.18. Mt.28.19, Baptism (1). Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing, [1 Co.5.7]. 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.	19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and		
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness. Mt.24.1, Temple (3). Nu.24.4, Trances. Ge.15.1, Visions, ch.23.11. 1 S.21.8, Haste.			
See Instruction Despised, [2 Chr.30.10].			
See Imprisonment, ch.8.3.			

science (1), Ro.2.15.

arias, ch.24.1.

9.20, Injustice (3),  
[ch.24.27.]

22.24, Smiting.

1.10, Imprecations,  
[Ga.1.9.]

0.1, Denunciations.

15.23, Rulers Rebuked.

Le.19.15.

22.28, Honor Rulers,  
[Ro.13.1.]

3.7, Pharisees.

2.4, Council.

49.15, Resurrection (1).

e Divisions, Lu.12.51.

3.7, Sadducees.

2.23, Materialism,  
[1 Co.15.12.]

S.17, Scribes.

3.7, Strife (5).

19.13, Innocence.

p.ch.5.39; 9.4.5.

9.29, Persecution (3),  
[1 Co.4.12.]

u.31.10, Castles.

Ge.15.1, Visions, 2 Co.12.1.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement,  
[ch.27.22.]

s.43.10, Witnessing (1).

h.2.10, Rome, ch.28.16.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

Ge.27.41, Hatred (2), Tit.3.3.

K.6.21, Vindictiveness.

K.19.2, Revenge.

Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

See Malice (2), Est.3.6.

See Rash Oaths, Ge.25.33.

all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sād'du-  
cees, and the other Phār'i-sees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Phār'i-see, the son of a Phār'i-see: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Phār'i-sees and the Sād'du-  
cees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sād'du-  
cees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Phār'i-  
sees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Phār'i-sees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jeru-  
sā-lēm, so must thou bear witness also at Rōme.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we

will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, See *thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæs-a-rē'a, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spear-men two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Fēlix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Clāu'di-  
ūs Lys-si-as unto the most excellent governor Fēlix  
*sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I

See Persecution (3), ch.9.29.  
See Murder (1), Ex.20.13.

1 S.21.13, Dissimulation.

Ge.37.18, Conspiracy.

p.p.Mt.10.16.

Mt.8.5, Centurions, ch.27.11.

p.p.Ep.3.1.

p.p.ch.20.3.

Mt.2.4, Council.

p.p.Lu.11.54.

Ge.25.33, Rash Oaths.

p.p.v.15.

ch.8.40, Cæsarea, ch.25.1.

Felix, v.33.

2 S.11.14, Letters.

p.p.ch.24.3; 26.25.

p.p.ch.21.33; v.10.

ch.16.37, Roman Citizens, [ch.25.10.	with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Rō'man.	ringleader of the sect of the Nāz-a-rēnēg':	Mt.2.23, Nazarene.
p.p.ch.22.30.	28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:	6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.	p.p.ch.21.28. p.p.Jn.18.31.
Mt.2.4, Council.	29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.	7 But the chief captain Lŷ-si-as came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,	p.p.ch.21.33.
p.p.ch.18.15; 25.19. p.p.ch.26.31.	30 And when it was told me how that the Jewŷ laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.	8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.	p.p.ch.23.30.
p.p.v.15.	31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to An-ti-p'a-tris.	9 And the Jewŷ also assented, saying that these things were so.	Mt.28.15, False Witnesses (2
p.p.v.35; ch.24.8.	32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:	10 ¶Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:	ch.7.58, Paul, ch.25.10. ch.23.24, Felix, v.24.
ch.8.40, Caesarea. v.24, Felix, ch.24.3. ch.7.58, Paul, ch.24.10.	33 Who, when they came to Cæs-a-rē'a, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.	11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jē-ru-sā-lēm for to worship.	p.p.ch.21.18,27. Ge.22.5, Worshippers. p.p.ch.25.8.
ch.6.9, Cilicia. p.p.ch.24.1; 25.16.	34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cī-lī-ci-ā;	12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:	p.p.ch.25.7. See False Accusations, [1 S.1.H.
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment, [ch.26.10. ch.12.1, Herod Agrippa (1).	35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Hēr'od's judgment hall.	13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.	Ps.66.16, Testimony (3). See Divisions, Lu.12.51. See Worship God, De.26.16. Jn.2.22, Believers, Ro.4.18.
A.D.60.	CHAPTER 24	14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:	Fr.14.32, Eternal Hope. [Col.1.5
ch.23.2, Ananias, ch.25.2.	<i>Tertullus accuseth Paul: 10 who answereth for his life and doctrine: 24 Paul preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife: 27 he is left in prison by Felix.</i>	15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.	Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1). [1 Co.15.22
Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.	AND after five days An-a-ni-as the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tēr-tū'lus, who informed the governor against Paul.	16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.	See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.34 Conscience (2), Ro.9.1.
p.p.ch.23.24.	2 And when he was called forth, Tēr-tū'lus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,	17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.	1 Ti.2.2, Godliness. Le.25.35, Alms. Ex.25.2, Giving (1). p.p.ch.21.26,27.
See Flatterers, 2 S.14.17.	3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Fē'līx, with all thankfulness.	18 Whereupon certain Jewŷ from A'gi-a found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.	p.p.v.12.
Ge.41.43, Rulers Honored. ch.23.24, Felix, v.10.	4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.	19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.	p.p.ch.23.30.
Mt.9.34, Slander (3). Ge.19.9, Fellow. See Persecution (3), ch.9.29.	5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jewŷ throughout the world, and a	20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,	Mt.24, Council.
		21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am	See Resurrection (1). [Ho.13.14.



ch.23.6; 28.20.

v.7.

ch.21.31; 23.26.

8.5, Centurions.

ch.23.35.

ch.27.3; 28.16.

3.21, Human Favor.

23.24, Felix, ch.25.14.

66.16, Testimony (3).

e Faith (6), Jn.3.15.

4.27, Rightness (4),

[1 Co.15.34.

16.32, Self-control (1),

[Ro.6.12.

21.17, Temperance,

[1 Co.9.25.

25.31, Last Judgment.

32.3, Conviction of Sin.

19.16, Procrastination.

33.9, Neglect of Salva-

tion, ch.28.27.

a.7.21, Avarice (2),

[2 Pe.2.15.

e Bribery (1), Ex.23.8.

D.62.

stus, ch.25.1.

12.43, Men-pleasers,

[ch.25.9.

39.20, Imprisonment.

39.20, Injustice (3).

D.62.

24.27, Festus, v.9.

8.40, Cæsarea.

23.2, Ananias.

S.1.14, False Accusations.

66.5, Saints Hated.

at.3.6, Malice (2).

p.ch.24.21.

p.ch.18.14.

or, as some copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

p.Mt.27.19.

called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Fēlix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Fēlix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Fēlix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: therefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Pōrcius Fēs'tus came into Fēlix' room: and Fēlix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

### CHAPTER 25

*Paul accused before Festus, 8 appealed unto Cæsar, 23 and declared innocent by Festus.*

NOW when Fēs'tus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæs-a-rē'a to Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Fēs'tus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæs-a-rē'a, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæs-a-rē'a; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the

Jews which came down from Jē-ry'sā-lēm stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæ'gar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Fēs'tus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæ'gar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæ'gar.

12 Then Fēs'tus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæ'gar? unto Cæ'gar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king A-grip'pā and Bēr-ni'cē came unto Cæs-a-rē'a to salute Fēs'tus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Fēs'tus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Fēlix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jē-ry'sā-lēm, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Rō'mans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jē'sus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of

p.p.ch.24.5,13.

Mt.28.15, False Witnesses (2).

ch.24.27, Festus, v.12.

Jn.12.43, Men-pleasers, [Ep.6.6.

ch.7.58, Paul, ch.26.1.

ch.16.37, Roman Citizens.

p.p.v.21,25.

ch.24.27, Festus, v.24.

Herod Agrippa (2), ch.26.1.

p.p.ch.24.27.

ch.23.24, Felix.

p.p.v.2.

Mt.15.2, Jewish Elders.

p.p.ch.23.30.

1 S.30.24, Justice (3).

p.p.ch.18.15; 23.29; [1 Co.1.18; 2.14.

Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.



61.5, Spir. Heritage, [Ep.1.11.  
2.8, Missions, Ro.10.15.  
15.1, Sanctified Ones.  
3.15, Faith (6).  
6.22, Obedience (2).  
15.1, Visions. [Ro.16.19.  
6.16, Testimony (3).  
5.8.6, Damascus, Ga.1.17.

24.14, Gospel Universal.  
17.13, Repentance (1).  
5.16, Good Works.  
p.ch.23.15.  
9.29, Persecution (3).  
Saints Hated, Is.66.5.

33.29, Divine Helper.  
1.15, Witnessing (2).  
17, Speak "The Word."  
6.16, Testimony (3).  
[Co.4.13.  
Messianic Prophecies,  
[Ge.3.15.  
Christ's Sufferings,  
[Ps.69.20.

16.10, Resurrection (4).  
9.2, Christ the Light.  
1 Co.15.20,23; Col.1.18.

24.27, Festus, v.32.  
1 Co.2.14.

9.11, Madness.

6.25, Wise Words.  
Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.  
Th.5.6, Sobriety.  
p.v.3.

25.13, Herod Agrippa (2).  
12.6, Prophets (1).

V. With but little persuasion  
thou wouldst fain  
make me a Christian.  
11.26, Christians, 1Pe.4.16.  
Solicitude (1), Ps.119.53.  
18.11, Zeal for Souls.

p.ch.25.23.

19.13, Innocence.  
p.ch.23.29.

25.13, Herod Agrippa (2).  
24.27, Festus.  
p.ch.28.18.  
p.ch.25.11.

D.62.

inheritance among them which  
are sanctified by faith that is  
in me.

19 Whereupon, O king A-grip-pá, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Dā-mās-cus, and at Jē-rū-sā-lēm, and throughout all the coasts of Jū-dæ-ā, and then to the Gēn-tiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Mō-sēs did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gēn-tiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Fēs-tus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Fēs-tus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King A-grip-pá, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then A-grip-pá said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bēr-ni-çē, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said A-grip-pá unto Fēs-tus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæ-sar.

#### CHAPTER 27

Paul, shipping toward Rome, 9 foretelleth the danger of the voyage, etc.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into It'-a-ly, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Jū-li-ā, a centurion of Aū-gū-stus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Ad-ra-myt'ti-im, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of A'gi-ā; one Ar-is-tār-chus, a Māc-e-dō-ni-an of Thēs-sa-lō-ni-cā, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sī'dōn. And Jū-li-ūs courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cý-prus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cī-lī-ci-ā and Pām-phýl'i-ā, we came to Mý-rā, a city of Lý-ci-ā.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Al-ēx-ān-dri-ā sailing into It'-a-ly; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnī'dus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crēte, over against Sāl-mō-nē;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair haven; nigh whereunto was the city of Lā-sē-ā.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phē-ni-çē, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crēte, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crēte.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Eū-rōc'ly-dōn.

p.p.ch.25.12.

ch.7.58, Paul, ch.28.3.

Mt.8.5, Centurions.

Nu.24.24, Ships, v.41.

ch.2.9, Asia.  
ch.19.29, Aristarchus,  
[Col.4.10.  
ch.17.1, Thessalonica,  
[Ph.4.16.

Ge.10.19, Sidon.  
Courtesy, ch.28.7.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
p.p.ch.24.23.

ch.4.36, Cyprus.

ch.6.9, Cilicia, Ga.1.21.  
ch.2.10, Pamphylia.

ch.18.2, Italy, He.13.24.

p.p.ch.28.11.

Crete, v.21.

The fast was on the tenth  
day of the seventh month.  
Le.23.27.

See Wise Counsel, Eze.18.19,  
Or, injury. v.21.

Mt.8.5, Centurions.  
p.p.Re.18.17.

v.7, Crete.

1 K.19.11, Tempests.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clau'da, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crète, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, 24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in A'dri-a, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken* pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

Ge.18.8, Food (3).

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).

p.p.Mt.10.30.

See Preservation, De.6.2.

1 S.9.13, Blessings (6).  
[1 Co.11.22]

Mt.14.19, Breaking of Bread  
See Food (1), Ge.1.29.

Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness.

p.p.Jona.1.5.

Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).

p.p.ch.28.1.

p.p.v.29.

Nu.24.24, Ships.

See Evil Counsel, 1 K.12.14  
Ge.37.24, Cruelty (2).

Mt.8.5, Centurions.  
p.p.Pr.16.7; Je.38.10.

p.p.v.21.24.  
See God's Word Sure.  
[1 K.8.6]

Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2).

Jb.17.15, Hopeless.

Ps.116.6, Man's Extremity.

Ex.6.9, Despair, Re.9.6.

See Fasting (3), Ex.34.28.

v.7, Crete, Tit.1.5.

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.

See Angels Appear, Ge.32.1

De.32.6, Divine Owner-

(ship) (2).

Ge.16.7, Ministering

[Angels, He.1.14.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants,

[Ro.1.9.

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness, v.36.

Ge.15.6, Faith (5), Ro.4.20.

p.p.ch.28.1.

p.p.v.17.

See Selfishness (2), Ge.4.9.

## CHAPTER 28

Paul entertained by the barbarians. A.D.62.

...2.6, Human Compassion,  
[He.10.34.  
...50.21, Kindness (2).  
...18.4, Hospitality (2), v.7.

...7.12, Rain.  
...37.9, Cold.  
...7.58, Paul, v.30.  
...e Industry (1), Ge.2.15.

...barbarians, Ro.1.14.

...p.Lu.13.2.  
...29.21, Uncharitableness,  
[1 Ti.6.4.  
...e Superstition, 1 S.4.3.

...p.Mk.16.18; Lu.10.19.  
Chr.16.9, Divine Protec-  
[tion.

...a.12.22, Deification.

...e.50.21, Kindness (2).  
...e.18.4, Hospitality (2).  
...h.27.3, Courtesy, Col.4.6.

...e.26.16, Fever.

...a.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
...k.6.5, Laying on Hands (4).  
...h.3.7, Apostles Heal.

...Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).  
[Ph.2.29.  
...Ru.2.10, Gratitude.  
...Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
...A.D.63.

...p.ch.27.6.

...Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

...Ge.2.3, Seven Days.

5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not.

AND when they were es-  
caped, then they knew  
that the island was called Mēl'-  
i-tā.

2 And the barbarous people  
shewed us no little kindness:  
for they kindled a fire, and re-  
ceived us every one, because of  
the present rain, and because  
of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gath-  
ered a bundle of sticks, and  
laid them on the fire, there  
came a viper out of the heat,  
and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians  
saw the venomous beast hang  
on his hand, they said among  
themselves, No doubt this man  
is a murderer, whom, though  
he hath escaped the sea, yet  
vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast  
into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when  
he should have swollen, or fall-  
en down dead suddenly: but  
after they had looked a great  
while, and saw no harm come to  
him, they changed their minds,  
and said that he was a god.

7 ¶In the same quarters were  
possessions of the chief man of  
the island, whose name was  
Pūb'l-i-ūs; who received us, and  
lodged us three days court-  
eously.

8 And it came to pass, that  
the father of Pūb'l-i-ūs lay  
sick of a fever and of a bloody  
flux: to whom Paul entered in,  
and prayed, and laid his hands  
on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done,  
others also, which had diseases  
in the island, came, and were  
healed:

10 Who also honoured us with  
many honours; and when we  
departed, they laded us with  
such things as were necessary.

11 ¶And after three months  
we departed in a ship of Al-ē-  
ān'dri-ā, which had wintered in  
the isle, whose sign was Cās'tōr  
and Pōl'lux.

12 And landing at Sŷ-ra-cūse,  
we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we  
 fetched a compass, and came to  
Rhē'gi-ūm: and after one  
day the south wind blew, and  
we came the next day to Pū-  
tē'o-li:

14 Where we found brethren,  
and were desired to tarry with  
them seven days: and so we  
went toward Rōme.

15 And from thence, when

the brethren heard of us, they  
came to meet us as far as Ap-  
pl-i fō'rum, and The three tav-  
erns: whom when Paul saw, he  
thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to  
Rōme, the centurion delivered  
the prisoners to the captain of  
the guard: but Paul was suf-  
fered to dwell by himself with  
a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that  
after three days Paul called the  
chief of the Jewz together: and  
when they were come together,  
he said unto them, Men and  
brethren, though I have com-  
mitted nothing against the peo-  
ple, or customs of our fathers,  
yet was I delivered prisoner  
from Jē-rū'sā-lēm into the  
hands of the Rōmans.

18 Who, when they had ex-  
amined me, would have let me  
go, because there was no cause  
of death in me.

19 But when the Jewz spake  
against it, I was constrained to  
appeal unto Cæs'ar; not that I  
had ought to accuse my nation  
of.

20 For this cause therefore  
have I called for you, to see  
you, and to speak with you:  
because that for the hope of  
lā'ra-el I am bound with this  
chain.

21 And they said unto him,  
We neither received letters out  
of Jū-dæ'a concerning thee,  
neither any of the brethren  
that came shewed or spake any  
harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of  
thee what thou thinkest: for  
as concerning this sect, we  
know that every where it is  
spoken against.

23 And when they had ap-  
pointed him a day, there came  
many to him into his lodging;  
to whom he expounded and  
testified the kingdom of God,  
persuading them concerning Jē-  
sū, both out of the law of Mō-  
sēs, and out of the propheta,  
from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the  
things which were spoken, and  
some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not  
among themselves, they de-  
parted, after that Paul had spo-  
ken one word, Well spake the  
Hō'lŷ Ghōst by E-ā'ias the  
prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this peo-  
ple, and say, Hearing ye shall  
hear, and shall not understand;  
and seeing ye shall see, and not  
perceive:

See Brotherly Love (3).  
[ch.20.38.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
[1 Co.15.57.

ch.2.10, Rome, Ro.1.7.  
Mt.8.5, Centurions.

Ex.3.21, Human Favor.

p.p.ch.22.5.

Ps.19.13, Innocence.  
p.p.ch.26.22.

p.p.ch.25.11.

p.p.ch.26.6.  
Je.40.1, Fetters (2).

See Christians, ch.11.26.

See Reproach, Lu.6.22.

See Multitudes, Mt.4.25.  
1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Mk.1.14, Kingdom of God.  
ch.4.2, Preaching Christ.

Jn.2.22, Believers.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
Lu.12.51, Divisions.

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired,  
[2 Ti.3.16.

2 K.19.2, Isaiah.

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness,  
[2 Ti.4.4.  
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

p.p. Is. 44.18.  
Ps. 92.6, Grossness.  
Ps. 82.5, Dullness (2).  
[Ro. 1.31.  
Is. 6.10, Blindness (4).  
Pr. 23.35, Insensibility.  
[Ep. 4.19.  
Eze. 33.9, Neglect of Salva-  
[tion, He. 2.3.  
Ps. 32.9, No Understanding.  
Ps. 19.7, Conversion (1).  
Ps. 41.4, Spir. Healing.  
Lu. 3.6, Salvation (4).  
ch. 10.45, Gentiles (2).  
[Ro. 9.24.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.  
28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gën'tiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.  
30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,  
31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jē'sus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Mt. 16.7, Reasonings.

A.D. 65.  
ch. 7.58, Paul. Ro. 15.16.  
ch. 18.3, Self-support.  
[1 Co. 9.1

Mt. 3.1, Preaching. Ep. 2.17.  
Mk. 1.14, Kingdom of God.  
ch. 11.26, Christian Teacher.  
[1 Co. 12.3  
See Preaching Christ, ch. 4.  
Mk. 15.43, Boldness (2).

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## ROMANS

## CHAPTER 1

*Paul commendeth to the Romans his calling; 16 sheweth that the gospel is for the justification of all men through faith. 21 The sins of the Gentiles.*

**PAUL**, a servant of Jē'sus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jē'sus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of Dā'vid according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jē'sus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rōme, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jē'sus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gën'tiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Bār-bā'ri-ang; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rōme also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their

Pa. 119.63, Saints' Fellowship, Ph. 1:1.  
Or, comforted in you.  
See Faith (6), Jm. 3.15.

p.p. 1 Co. 10.1.  
p.p. ch. 15.23.

See Spir. Laborers, Mt. 9.35.  
See Spir. Harvest, Pa. 13.9.

Ac. 10.45, Gentiles (2).  
[1 Co. 9.17, Stewardship of [the Gospel].  
[Jn. 12.20, Greeks, 1 Co. 12.2.  
Ac. 28.4, Barbarians, [1 Co. 14.1.  
Ac. 8.14, Catholicity, Ga. 2.1.

2 Co. 8.19, Readiness (2).  
Mt. 3.1, Preaching.  
Ac. 2.10, Rome.

p.p. 2 Ti. 1.8, 12, 16.  
Je. 5.14, Power of "Word."  
[Ep. 6.17  
Lu. 3.6, Salvation (4).  
Mt. 24.14, Gospel Universal.  
Pa. 37.3, Prom. to Believers [1 Pe. 2.4

Exr. 9.15, God's Righteousness [new].  
Ge. 15.6, Justification.

2 K. 22.13, God's Wrath. [ch. 24  
2 Ti. 2.16, Ungodliness.  
Ungodly, 1 Ti. 1.9.  
Unrighteousness, ch. 6.13.

Or, to them.

p.p. Ge. 1.1.  
Pa. 19.1, Nature's Revelation

1 Chr. 29.12, God's Power.  
Or, that they may be with-  
[out excuse].  
Jn. 15.22, Sin Inexcusable [ch. 2.4

See Sins of Omission. [Mt. 23.23  
De. 32.6, Ingratitude (1).

A.D. 60.

1 K. 18.36, God's Servants.  
See Serving Christ, Jn. 12.26.  
Paul's Apostleship, ch. 11.13.

See Messianic Prophecies, [Co. 3.15.

Mt. 1.1, Son of David, [2 Ti. 2.8.  
Is. 7.14, Incarnation, ch. 8.3.  
Mt. 16.16, Christ Divine (2). [ch. 9.5.  
Mt. 2.15, Son of God.  
Is. 63.1, Christ's Power, [He. 1.3.  
Resurrection (8), ch. 4.25.]

See God's Grace, Ps. 84.11.  
See Paul's Apostleship, v. 1.  
De. 26.16, Obedience (1).  
See Gentiles (1), Ge. 22.18.

See Universal Call, Is. 45.22.  
Ac. 2.10, Rome, 2 Ti. 1.17.  
1 Co. 1.26, Christian Calling.  
R.V. called to be Jesus [Christ's].  
Ge. 43.23, Peace Invoked.  
See Benedictions, ch. 16.20.

Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
See Good Name, 1 S. 18.30.  
Ge. 31.50, Appeal to God, [2 Co. 1.23.  
1 K. 18.36, God's Servants, [2 Ti. 3.3.  
Jn. 17.20, Prayer for the [Church, Ep. 1.16.  
Ps. 5.3, Prayerfulness.  
p.p. Ac. 27.1; ch. 15.32.

Ps. 40.8, God's Will.

Solicitude (2), 2 Co. 2.4.

See Spir. Gifts, Je. 24.7.  
2 Chr. 20.20, Established.



6.5, Evil Imagination.  
9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
3.7, Conceit.  
9.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
[1 Co.1.19].  
53.1, Fools, Ep.5.15.  
24.17, God's Glory.  
40.19, Idol Making.  
4.28, Idolatry (3), 1 Co.8.4.  
1.26, Creeping Things.

16.20, Wicked Forsaken.  
6.5, Depravity, 2 Pe.2.14.  
25.6, Lasciviousness.  
5.28, Impurity, ch.6.19.  
"Word" Despised,  
[Je.6.10].  
32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1.1, Creator (1).  
2 Co.11.31.

vil Passions, ch.7.5.  
24.5, Defilement (1).  
6.12, Corruption (2).

6.25, Lust.  
25.6, Lasciviousness,  
[1 Co.5.1].

59.18, Recompense (1).

34.9, Godless.

nal Mind, ch.8.7.  
5.2, Impiety, ch.3.18.

18, Unrighteousness.  
5.32, Fornication.  
31.41, Covetousness (2).  
Co.5.8, Malice (1).  
37.1, Envy (1).  
116.11, Deceit (2).  
41.7, Evil Whispering,  
[2 Co.12.20].

15.3, Backbiting,  
[2 Co.12.20].  
34.9, Godless, Ep.2.12.  
10.2, Pride (1).

17.44, Boasters, 2 Pe.2.18.  
82.5, Dullness (2), 2 Ti.3.7.  
26.15, Covenant-  
breakers, He.8.9.  
6.15, Unmercifulness,  
[Ja.2.13].

62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works].  
2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
50.18, Connivance.  
See Palliation of Sin,  
[Pr.17.15].

A.D.60.

Ja.15.22, Sin Inexcusable.

Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbid-  
den, ch.14.4.  
Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation,  
[1 Jn.3.20].  
Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, v.21.  
6.5, Sin Universal.

imagination, and their foolish  
heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to  
be wise, they became fools,  
23 And changed the glory of  
the uncorruptible God into an  
image made like to corruptible  
man, and to birds, and four-  
footed beasts, and creeping  
things.

24 Wherefore God also gave  
them up to uncleanness through  
the lusts of their own hearts, to  
dishonour their own bodies be-  
tween themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of  
God into a lie, and worshipped  
and served the creature more  
than the Creator, who is blessed  
for ever. A-mén.

26 For this cause God gave  
them up unto vile affections:  
for even their women did  
change the natural use into  
that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men,  
leaving the natural use of the  
woman, burned in their lust  
one toward another; men with  
men working that which is un-  
seemly, and receiving in them-  
selves that recompence of their  
error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not  
like to retain God in *their*  
knowledge, God gave them  
over to a reprobate mind, to  
do those things which are not  
convenient;

29 Being filled with all  
unrighteousness, fornication,  
wickedness, covetousness, ma-  
liciousness; full of envy, mur-  
der, debate, deceit, malignity;  
whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God,  
despightful, proud, boasters, in-  
ventors of evil things, dis-  
obedient to parents,

31 Without understanding,  
covenantbreakers, without natu-  
ral affection, implacable, un-  
merciful:

32 Who knowing the judg-  
ment of God, that they which  
commit such things are worthy  
of death, not only do the same,  
but have pleasure in them that  
do them.

## CHAPTER 2

*They who condemn sin in others, and  
do like themselves, are inexcusa-  
ble, whether Jews or Gentiles. 17  
The Jews, sinning against boasted  
light, doubly guilty.*

**T**HEREFORE thou art inex-  
cusable, O man, whosoever  
thou art that judgest: for  
wherein thou judgest another,  
thou condemnest thyself; for  
thou that judgest doest the  
same things.

2 But we are sure that the  
judgment of God is according  
to truth against them which  
commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O  
man, that judgest them which  
do such things, and doest the  
same, that thou shalt escape  
the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches  
of his goodness and forbear-  
ance and longsuffering; not  
knowing that the goodness of  
God leadeth thee to repent-  
ance?

5 But after thy hardness and  
impenitent heart treasurest up  
unto thyself wrath against the  
day of wrath and revelation  
of the righteous judgment of  
God;

6 Who will render to every  
man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient  
continuance in well doing seek  
for glory and honour and im-  
mortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are con-  
tentious, and do not obey the  
truth, but obey unrighteous-  
ness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, up-  
on every soul of man that doeth  
evil, of the Jew first, and also  
of the Gën'tile;

10 But glory, honour, and  
peace, to every man that  
worketh good, to the Jew first,  
and also to the Gën'tile:

11 For there is no respect of  
persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned  
without law shall also perish  
without law: and as many as  
have sinned in the law shall be  
judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the  
law *are* just before God, but the  
doers of the law shall be justi-  
fied.)

14 For when the Gën'tiles,  
which have not the law, do  
by nature the things contained  
in the law, these, having not  
the law, are a law unto them-  
selves:

15 Which shew the work of  
the law written in their hearts,  
their conscience also bearing  
witness, and *their* thoughts the  
mean while accusing or else ex-  
cusing one another;)

16 In the day when God shall  
judge the secrets of men by Je-  
sus Christ according to my gos-  
pel.

17 Behold, thou art called a  
Jew, and retest in the law, and  
makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and  
approvest the things that are

De.32.4, Divine Justice,  
[Re.15.3].

De.32.4, God of Truth.

Pr.11.21, No Escape, 1 Th.5.3.

Pr.1.30, Despisers, 2 Ti.3.3.  
Riches of Grace, ch.9.23.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness,  
[ch.11.22].

Ge.18.32, Divine Forbear-  
ance, ch.3.25.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

Ps.95.8, Hardness (1),  
[He.3.13].

Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

Jl.2.11, Great Day, 2 Ti.1.12.

See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works, 2 Co.5.10].

Jb.17.9, Perseverance, Ga.6.9.

Ps.73.24, Eternal Glory.

Lu.20.36, Immortality,  
[1 Co.15.53].

Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1),  
[ch.6.22].

See Stubbornness (1), Ps.32.9.

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Is.13.11, Punishment,  
[He.10.29].

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath, Ep.5.6.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery,  
[ch.3.16].

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

De.10.17, Impartiality (2),  
[Col.3.25].

Pr.10.6, Saints and Sin-  
ners, 1 Pe.4.18.

Pr.3.16, Honor (8).

Da.12.3, Reward (1), 1 Co.3.8.

Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers,  
[1 Co.3.14].

Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1),  
[ch.10.12].

p.p.1 Co.9.21.

Mt.11.22, Judgment ac. to  
[Privilege].

See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32.

Mt.7.21, Doers, Ja.1.22.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Ps.37.31, Law in Heart,  
[ch.7.22].

Ac.23.1, Conscience (1),  
[ch.13.5].

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.

Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge,  
[ch.14.10].

Ps.34.2, Boasting in God,  
[1 Co.1.31].

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Or, *triest the things that*  
[differ,

See Instruction (5), De.4.5.	more excellent, being instructed out of the law;	mightest overcome when thou art judged.	
Lu.3.8, Jewish Pride.	19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,	5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? <i>Is</i> God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)	Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness [acc]
See Spir. Pride, Jb.33.9.	20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.	6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?	p.p.ch.7.7; 8.31.
See Formalism (1), 2 Ti.3.5.	21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?	7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?	De.32.35, Divine Vengeance p.p.ch.6.19; Ga.3.15.
p.p.Mt.23.3.	22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?	8 And not <i>rather</i> , (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.	Ge.18.25, God a Judge. p.p.v.4.
Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, [Ga.2.14.	23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?	9 What then? are we better <i>than they</i> ? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gēn'tiles, that they are all under sin;	p.p.ch.9.19.
Ex.20.14, Adultery.	24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gēn'tiles through you, as it is written.	10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:	See Slander (3), Mt.9.34. p.p.ch.6.1.
Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1), [1 Co.11.22.	25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.	11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.	Pa.62.12, Judgment <i>ac.</i> to [Works]
See Covenant-breakers, [Le.26.15.	26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?	12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.	p.p.ch.2.1-29.
1 K.11.4, Evil Influences.	27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?	13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:	Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.
2 S.12.14, Bringing Reproach, 2 Pe.2.2.	28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:	14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:	See Evil Works, Pa.14.1.
Ge.17.10, Circumcision.	29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.	15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:	Pa.92.6, Dullness (1), He.5.11
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).		16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:	Jb.34.9, Godless.
p.p.Ep.2.11.		17 And the way of peace have they not known:	Ps.53.4, Prayerlessness.
p.p.Ac.10.2.		18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.	Pa.119.176, Wanderers.
		19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.	Pa.58.3, Estrangement.
		20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.	1 S.12.21, Sin Unprofitable. Ge.6.5, Depravity.
		21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;	Pa.5.9, Evil Speech, Ja.3.6.
		22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jēsus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:	Pa.116.11, Deceit (2).
		23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;	See Malice (2), Pa.140.3.
			De.32.33, Asps.
			Pa.10.7, Cursing, Ja.3.9.
			De.32.32, Bitterness, Ep.4.31.
			Pr.1.16, Evil Activity.
			[1 Pe.5.8]
			See Murder (1), Ex.20.13.
			De.28.67, Sin's Misery, Ja.5.1.
			2 Chr.15.5, No Peace.
			Jb.34.9, Godless.
			Ex.5.2, Impiety.
			Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.
			See Condemnation (1).
			[Jn.3.19]
			Or, subject to the judgment [of God]
			Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient, [ch.9.32]
			See Justification (2).
			[(Index).]
			Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness [acc]
			Jn.3.15, Faith (6).
			See Justification, Ge.15.6.
			Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).
			Ge.6.5, Sin Universal, [Ga.3.22]

## CHAPTER 3

*The Jews' prerogative not made void by the unbelief of some. 20 None justified by the law, but all by God's grace.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and

5.11, Grace (3), ch.5.15.  
 6.28, Blood of Christ.  
 6.28, Remission of Sin,  
 [He.9.22.  
 8.32, Divine Forbear-  
 [ance, ch.10.21.

9.15, God's Righteous-  
 [ness.

12.4, Divine Justice.  
 12.4, Faith (3).  
 1 Co.1.29; Ep.2.9.  
 ch.9.30.

15.6, Justification, ch.5.1.  
 15.15, Faith (6).

15.26, Universal Father,  
 [1 Co.8.6.

16.4.35, One God.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.  
 16.10.45, The Circumcision,  
 [ch.4.9.

24 Being justified freely by  
 his grace through the redemp-  
 tion that is in Christ Jēsus:

25 Whom God hath set forth  
 to be a propitiation through  
 faith in his blood, to declare  
 his righteousness for the rem-  
 ission of sins that are past,  
 through the forbearance of  
 God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this  
 time his righteousness: that  
 he might be just, and the justi-  
 fier of him which believeth in  
 Jēsus.

27 Where is boasting then?  
 It is excluded. By what law?  
 of works? Nay: but by the  
 law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that  
 a man is justified by faith with-  
 out the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews  
 only? *is he* not also of the  
 Gēntiles? Yea, of the Gēn-  
 tiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which  
 shall justify the circumcision  
 by faith, and uncircumcision  
 through faith.

31 Do we then make void  
 the law through faith? God  
 forbid: yea, we establish the  
 law.

#### CHAPTER 4

*Abraham justified by faith: 18 his  
 faith recorded for those who be-  
 lieve.*

**W**HAT shall we say then  
 that A'brā'hām our fa-  
 ther, as pertaining to the flesh,  
 hath found?

2 For if A'brā'hām were justi-  
 fied by works, he hath *whereof*  
 to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scrip-  
 ture? A'brā'hām believed God,  
 and it was counted unto him  
 for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh  
 is the reward not reckoned of  
 grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh  
 not, but believeth on him that  
 justifieth the ungodly, his faith  
 is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as Dā'vid also describ-  
 eth the blessedness of the man,  
 unto whom God imputeth right-  
 eousness without works,

7 *Saying*, Blessed are they  
 whose iniquities are forgiven,  
 and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom  
 the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness  
 then upon the circumcision  
 only, or upon the uncircum-  
 cision also? for we say that  
 faith was reckoned to A'brā-  
 hām for righteousness.

10 How was it then reck-  
 oned? when he was in cir-  
 cumcision, or in uncircum-  
 cision? Not in circumcision,  
 but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign  
 of circumcision, a seal of the  
 righteousness of the faith  
 which *he had yet* being uncir-  
 cumcised: that he might be  
 the father of all them that  
 believe, though they be not  
 circumcised; that righteous-  
 ness might be imputed unto  
 them also:

12 And the father of circum-  
 cision to them who are not of  
 the circumcision only, but who  
 also walk in the steps of that  
 faith of our father A'brā'hām,  
 which *he had* being yet un-  
 circumcised.

13 For the promise, that he  
 should be the heir of the world,  
 was not to A'brā'hām, or to  
 his seed, through the law, but  
 through the righteousness of  
 faith.

14 For if they which are of  
 the law be heirs, faith is made  
 void, and the promise made of  
 none effect:

15 Because the law worketh  
 wrath: for where no law is,  
 there is no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith,  
 that *it might be* by grace; to  
 the end the promise might be  
 sure to all the seed; not to  
 that only which is of the law,  
 but to that also which is of the  
 faith of A'brā'hām; who is the  
 father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have  
 made thee a father of many  
 nations,) before him whom he  
 believed, *even* God, who quick-  
 eneth the dead, and calleth  
 those things which be not as  
 though they were.

18 Who against hope believ-  
 ed in hope, that he might  
 become the father of many na-  
 tions, according to that which  
 was spoken, So shall thy seed  
 be.

19 And being not weak in  
 faith, he considered not his  
 own body now dead, when he  
 was about an hundred years  
 old, neither yet the deadness  
 of Sā'rah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the  
 promise of God through unbel-  
 ief; but was strong in faith,  
 giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded  
 that, what he had promised, he  
 was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was im-  
 puted to him for righteousness.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision.  
 Ge.15.6, Justification.  
 p.p.Lu.19.9.

ch.6.4, Believers' Walk.

Spir. Heirs, ch.8.17.  
 See Promised Land, Ge.12.7.  
 Ps.37.11, Earthly Heritage.

p.p.Ga.3.18.

p.p.ch.7.7.

De.9.5, Unmerited Favors,  
 [ch.9.16.  
 Ac.15.11, Grace (3).  
 1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).

Jn.2.22, Believers, 2 Ti.1.12.  
 Spir. Hope, ch.5.5.

Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

p.p.He.11.11,12.  
 p.p.Ge.17.17.  
 p.p.Ge.11.18.

p.p.Ja.1.6.

Ge.15.6, Faith (5), He.11.33.  
 See Glorifying God,  
 [1 Chr.29.11.  
 { 1 K.8.56, God's Promises,  
 [2 Co.1.20.  
 Da.3.17, Divine Ability,  
 [2 Co.9.8.  
 Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.  
 p.p.v.3.

p.p.1 Co.10.11; 2 Ti.3.16.

See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
Ac.2.24, Resurrection (7).See Substitution, Is.53.5.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death,  
ch.1.4, Resurrection (8),  
[ch.6.9.]

A.D.60.

Ge.15.6, Justification, v.18.  
Hab.2.4, Faith (3), Ga.3.6.  
Is.53.5, Peace (3), Ep.2.14.Ps.24.3, Access, Ep.2.18.  
p.p.1 Co.15.1.  
See Spir. Joy, v.11.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2),  
ch.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
See Rejoicing (3), Hab.3.18.  
De.4.30, Tribulation,  
[1 Th.3.4.]  
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
Christian Graces, 2 Co.6.6.  
ch.4.18, Spir. Hope, ch.8.24.  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
p.p.Tit.3.6.  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-  
[ing.]Lu.13.11, Helplessness,  
[ch.7.18.]  
See Fullness of Time,  
[Da.9.24.]  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death,  
[ch.14.9.]

p.p.ch.16.4.

De.7.8, God's Love, Ep.2.4.  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
Pa.69.9, Substitution.Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ,  
[Col.1.20.]  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2),  
[1 Th.5.9.]See Estrangement, Ps.58.3.  
Eze.45.15, Reconciliation.  
Lu.2.11, Saviour,  
See Salvation Promised,  
[Ps.91.16.]  
See Christ the Life, Jn.1.4.

Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy, 2 Co.7.4.

Le.4.20, Atonement,  
Or, reconciliation.  
Ge.3.6, Fall of Adam,  
[1 Co.15.21.]  
Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty,  
[ch.6.23.]  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal,  
[He.9.27.]  
Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
p.p.ch.4.15.

p.p.Ge.4.8; 5.5; 7.22.

23 Now it was not written for  
his sake alone, that it was im-  
puted to him;24 But for us also, to whom  
it shall be imputed, if we be-  
lieve on him that raised up Jē-  
sus our Lord from the dead;25 Who was delivered for our  
offences, and was raised again  
for our justification.

## CHAPTER 5

*Being justified by faith, we have  
peace with God. 12 Sin and death  
came by Adam, 17 righteousness  
and life by Jesus Christ.***T**HEREFORE being justified  
by faith, we have peace  
with God through our Lord  
Jēsus Christ:2 By whom also we have ac-  
cess by faith into this grace  
wherein we stand, and rejoice  
in hope of the glory of God.3 And not only so, but we glo-  
ry in tribulations also: know-  
ing that tribulation worketh  
patience;4 And patience, experience;  
and experience, hope:5 And hope maketh not  
ashamed; because the love of  
God is shed abroad in our  
hearts by the Hōly Ghōst  
which is given unto us.6 For when we were yet with-  
out strength, in due time Christ  
died for the ungodly.7 For scarcely for a righteous  
man will one die: yet perad-  
venture for a good man some  
would even dare to die.8 But God commendeth his  
love toward us, in that, while  
we were yet sinners, Christ  
died for us.9 Much more then, being now  
justified by his blood, we shall  
be saved from wrath through  
him.10 For if, when we were ene-  
mies, we were reconciled to  
God by the death of his Son,  
much more, being reconciled,  
we shall be saved by his life.11 And not only so, but we  
also joy in God through our  
Lord Jēsus Christ, by whom  
we have now received the  
atonement.12 Wherefore, as by one man  
sin entered into the world, and  
death by sin; and so death  
passed upon all men, for that  
all have sinned:13 (For until the law sin was  
in the world: but sin is not im-  
puted when there is no law.14 Nevertheless death reigned  
from Ad'am to Mō'sēs, even over  
them that had not sinned after  
the similitude of Ad'am's trans-gression, who is the figure of  
him that was to come.15 But not as the offence, so  
also is the free gift. For if  
through the offence of one  
many be dead, much more the  
grace of God, and the gift by  
grace, which is by one man,  
Jēsus Christ, hath abounded  
unto many.16 And not as it was by one  
that sinned, so is the gift: for  
the judgment was by one to  
condemnation, but the free gift  
is of many offences unto justi-  
fication.17 For if by one man's of-  
fence death reigned by one;  
much more they which receive  
abundance of grace and of the  
gift of righteousness shall reign  
in life by one, Jēsus Christ.)18 Therefore as by the offence  
of one judgment came upon all  
men to condemnation; even so  
by the righteousness of one the  
free gift came upon all men  
unto justification of life.19 For as by one man's dis-  
obedience many were made sin-  
ners, so by the obedience of one  
shall many be made righteous.20 Moreover the law entered,  
that the offence might abound.  
But where sin abounded, grace  
did much more abound:21 That as sin hath reigned  
unto death, even so might grace  
reign through righteousness un-  
to eternal life by Jēsus Christ  
our Lord.

## CHAPTER 6

*We must not live in sin, 2 for we  
are dead unto it; 12 nor let sin  
reign in us.***W**HAT shall we say then?  
Shall we continue in sin,  
that grace may abound?2 God forbid. How shall we,  
that are dead to sin, live any  
longer therein?3 Know ye not, that so many  
of us as were baptized into Jē-  
sus Christ were baptized into  
his death?4 Therefore we are buried  
with him by baptism into  
death: that like as Christ was  
raised up from the dead by the  
glory of the Father, even so we  
also should walk in newness of  
life.5 For if we have been planted  
together in the likeness of his  
death, we shall be also in the  
likeness of his resurrection:6 Knowing this, that our old  
man is crucified with him, that  
the body of sin might be de-  
stroyed, that henceforth we  
should not serve sin.

p.p.1 Co.15.45.

p.p.v.12.

Ja.3.16, God's Gift, ch.6.21.  
Ac.15.11, Grace (3), ch.11.4.  
See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
p.p.Is.53.11; Mt.20.28.Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.  
p.p.Is.1.18; 44.22.Ge.3.6, Fall of Adam.  
p.p.1 Co.15.22.  
p.p.Ph.3.9; 1 Ti.1.14.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings,  
[1 Co.4.4.]p.p.ch.3.19.  
Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1),  
[1 Co.11.34.]  
Jn.3.16, God's Gift,  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4),  
[ch.10.13.]  
Ge.15.6, Justification,  
[ch.9.30.]Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).  
Ge.3.6, Sin's Origin.  
Jn.14.31, Obedience (4),  
[He.5.5.]  
p.p.Is.53.11; 2 Co.5.21.  
p.p.Ga.3.19.See Sin Universal, Ge.4.5.  
ch.2.4, Riches of Grace.  
See Sin's Penalty, 2 Co.1.7.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
Jn.1.4, Christ the Life,  
[2 Ti.1.10.]

A.D.60.

p.p.ch.3.5.  
p.p.v.15.  
p.p.Ga.5.13; 1 Pe.2.16.  
p.p.ch.3.4.  
Dead to Sin, v.7.Baptism (2), 1 Co.12.13.  
See Dying with Christ, v.4.

p.p.Col.2.12.

Ac.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
p.p.Jn.11.40.  
Believers' Walk, ch.8.1.  
Pa.40.3, New Man, ch.7.6.  
p.p.2 Co.4.10; Col.2.12.  
ch.7.4, Union with Christ.  
See Spir. Resurrection,  
[Eze.37.10.]Old Life, Ep.4.22.  
Dying with Christ, ch.8.6.  
Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh,  
[ch.8.13.]  
See Spir. Bondage, Fr.5.22.

2. Dead to Sin, v.11.

p.p.v.6.

See Spir. Life, De.8.3.

p.p.Jn.14.19; 2 Co.4.10.

h.1.4, Resurrection (8).

[ch.10.9.

p.p.He.7.16; Re.1.18.

See Death Vanquished,

[Is.25.8.

p.p.1 Pe.3.18.

p.p.2 Co.5.15.

v.2, Dead to Sin, Ga.2.20.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, ch.8.10.

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden,

[1 Co.15.34.

Jb.4.19, Mortality.

p.p.Pa.19.13; 119.133.

Pr.16.32, Self-control (1).

[1 Co.6.12.

Pr.1.10, Resist Temptation,

[Ep.6.13.

ch.1.18, Unrighteousness,

[2 Th.2.10.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).

[Ja.4.7.

Eze.37.10, Spir. Resurrec-

[tion.

p.p.ch.12.1.

See Spir. Liberty, Jn.8.32.

p.p.Ga.3.24.

p.p.v.1; 2 Co.7.1.

p.p.Tit.2.12.

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.

Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage,

[ch.7.23.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

See Righteousness (4).

[Da.4.27.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

See Returning to God,

[1 K.8.48.

See Doers, Mt.7.21.

See Spir. Receptivity,

[Mt.13.23.

De.32.2, Good Doctrine.

Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty, ch.8.2.

See God's Servants,

[1 K.18.36.

p.p.ch.3.5.

See Yielding to Temptation,

[Ge.3.6.

Mt.5.28, Impurity, Ep.4.19.

Ezr.9.11, Filthiness, Ep.5.4.

Jb.15.16, Iniquity.

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).

See Spir. Bondage, Pr.5.22.

p.p.Ge.6.5.

See Sin's Fruit, Ho.10.13.

See Wicked Ashamed,

[Pa.25.3.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked,

[2 Co.11.15.

See Spir. Liberty, Jn.8.32.

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

Pa.1.3, Spir. Fruit (2).

[He.12.11.

Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).

[1 Ti.6.19.

Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin,

[He.2.2.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jēsus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is

death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jēsus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER 7

*No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 12 The law is holy.***K**NOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death, ch.8.6.  
Jn.3.16, God's Gift, ch.8.32.  
Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.

A.D.60.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
p.p.Ezr.7.25.Ge.2.24, Marriage (2).  
[1 Co.7.10.

Ex.20.14, Adultery, 1 Co.6.9.

p.p.Ru.1.13; 1 S.25.39.

p.p.Ga.2.19; 5.18.

Union with Christ, 1 Co.6.15.  
Is.54.5, Marriage (4).  
ch.1.4, Resurrection (8).Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness,  
[2 Co.9.10.v.18, The Flesh.  
ch.1.26, Evil Passions,  
[Ga.5.24.De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.Or, being dead to that.  
[ch.6.2.Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
Ps.40.3, New Man, 2 Co.5.17.  
See Formalism (1), Is.1.13.See Law Perfect, Ps.19.7.  
p.p.ch.3.20.

Or, concupiscence.

Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
p.p.ch.4.15.Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.  
p.p.1 Co.15.56.

p.p.Lu.15.29.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.  
Sin Deceptive, Ep.4.22.  
Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive,  
[1 Ti.6.9.Ps.19.7, Law Perfect, v.14.  
De.6.6, Commandments.

p.p.Ga.3.21.



p.p.ch.5.20,21.

Ps.19.7, Law Perfect, 1Ti.1.8.  
See Carnality, Ex.16.3.  
1 K.21.20, Sold under Sin.  
Gr. *know* not.  
Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage.  
Ps.101.3, Sin Despised,  
[2 Pe.2.7.]

The Flesh, v.25.

Lu.13.11, Helplessness.

p.p.Ps.19.12.

Ps.37.31, Law in Heart,  
[2 Co.3.3.]

Spir. Warfare, 2 Co.10.4.

Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage,  
[2 Ti.2.26.]  
Ex.16.3, Carnality, ch.8.5.  
See Sin's Misery, ch.2.9.  
Or, from *this body of death*.  
See Corruption (2), Ge.6.12.  
p.p.1 Co.15.57.  
See Salvation (2), Lu.1.69.

v.18, The Flesh, ch.8.8.

A.D.60.

Is.50.9, No Condemnation,  
[v.34.]  
See Union with Christ,  
[ch.7.4.]  
[2 Co.5.7.]

p.p.Mt.11.29; Ga.2.19.  
Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty, v.21.  
p.p.ch.5.21.

p.p.He.7.18.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation, Ph.2.7.  
Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
See Righteousness (3).  
[1 K.15.14.]

might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jē'sus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAPTER 8

*Who are free from condemnation. 5. 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being God's children. 31 The Christian's hope.*

**T**HERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jē'sus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jē'sus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in

us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jē'sus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

21 Because the creature itself

See Believers' Walk, v.1.

Ex.16.3, Carnality, Ga.5.11.

De.8.3, Spir. Life.

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death, Ja.1.15.

Spir. Mind, 1 Co.2.16.

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ps.4.8, Peace (1), ch.14.17.

Or, the *mind* of the flesh.

ch.1.28, Carnal Mind.

[Ep.4.17.]

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

Ge.3.11, Disobedience (2).

ch.7.18, The Flesh, v.13.

See Divine Displeasure.

[Nu.11.1.]

Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-

[ing, 1 Co.3.16.]

p.p.1 Pe.1.11.

Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.

[Ga.2.20.]

See Dead to Sin, ch.6.2.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, 2 Co.11.

p.p.ch.6.4; 1 Co.6.14.

See Resurrection (8), ch.1.4.

Jn.6.63, "Spirit" Quickens-

[eth, 2 Co.3.6.]

Eze.37.10, Spir. Resurrec-

[tion, ch.11.15.]

See Mortality, Jb.4.19.

p.p.1 Co.6.19,20; 1 Pe.4.2.

ch.7.18, The Flesh, Ga.5.17.

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial, ch.13.1.

Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh.

[ch.13.14.]

De.32.47, Life (4).

Jn.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.

[Ga.5.16.]

Ho.1.10, Sons of God.

[2 Co.6.16.]

p.p.2 Ti.1.7.

See Fearlessness, Jb.5.21.

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.

[2 Co.6.18.]

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

[1 Pe.1.17.]

Holy Spirit (7), Ga.4.6.

Mt.5.9, Children of God, v.21.

ch.4.13, Spir. Heirs, Ga.3.29.

Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation-

[ships, ch.9.26.]

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

[v.36.]

Mt.5.12, Reward (2), 2 Ti.2.12.

Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.

[Ph.3.21.]

Ps.73.24, Eternal Glory.

[2 Co.11.7.]

See Reward, Ge.15.1.

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

p.p.2 Pe.3.13.

Ho.1.10, Sons of God.

p.p.Ge.3.19.



Corruption (2), Ge.6.12.  
2.7, Spir. Liberty  
[2 Co.3.17.  
5.9, Children of God,  
[ch.9.26.  
every creature.  
4.22, Pain, Re.16.10.  
Je.12.11.  
2 Co.1.22; 5.5.  
Ga.5.5.  
4.18, Spir. Hope, ch.15.4.  
De.11.1.  
Expectation (1), Pa.62.5.  
Th.1.4, Patience (2).  
Divine Helper, Is.50.9.  
8.9, Man's Ignorance.  
4.26, Prayer (1), Re.5.8.  
Spir. Promised,  
[Zec.12.10.  
p. Ep.6.18.  
Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
Christ's Intercession,  
[Is.53.12.  
b.19.25, Knowledge (6).  
[2 Co.5.1.  
b.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
[2 Co.4.17.  
See Love Enjoined, De.6.5.  
Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
Is.42.9, Foreknowledge,  
[ch.11.2.  
Christlikeness, 1 Co.15.49.  
p. p. Col.1.18; He.1.6.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren,  
[He.2.11.  
See Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.  
See Justification, Ge.15.6.  
See Eternal Glory, Pa.73.24.  
p. p. Pa.118.6.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
Jb.11.18, Security.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.  
Jn.3.16, God's Gift, 2 Co.9.15.  
See Blessings (2), De.28.2.  
Mt.24.22, The Elect, 2Ti.2.10.  
Ge.15.6, Justification.  
Is.50.9, No Condemnation,  
[1 Jn.3.21.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
ch.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Interces-  
sion, He.7.25.  
Jn.13.1, Christ's Love,  
[2 Co.5.14.  
De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Pa.7.1, Persecution (5).

also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.  
22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.  
23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.  
24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?  
25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.  
26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.  
27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.  
28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.  
29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.  
30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.  
31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?  
32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?  
33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.  
34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.  
35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.  
37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.  
38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,  
39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jēsus our Lord.  
CHAPTER 9  
Paul's sorrow for the Jews. 7 All Abraham's seed were not the children of the promise. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews, foretold.  
I SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Hōly Ghōst,  
2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.  
3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:  
4 Who are Iſra-el-ites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;  
5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. A-mēn'.  
6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Iſra-el, which are of Iſra-el:  
7 Neither, because they are the seed of Ābrā-hām, are they all children: but, In Iſaac shall thy seed be called.  
8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.  
9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sā'rah shall have a son.  
10 And not only this; but when Rē-bēc'cā also had conceived by one, even by our father Iſaac;  
11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

See For Christ's Sake, p. p. Pa.44.22. [Mt.5.11.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ, [2 Co.1.7.  
ch.6.6, Dying with Christ, [2 Co.4.11.  
Pa.44.5, Spir. Victory, [2 Co.2.14.  
See Christ's Love, v.35.  
Col.2.2, Assurance.  
p. p. 2 Ti.1.12.  
p. p. Ep.6.12.  
See God's Love, Jn.3.16.  
p. p. Jn.10.28.  
A.D.60.  
Fr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Ac.24.16, Conscience (2), [2 Co.1.12.  
Exr.9.3, Solitude (3).  
p. p. Ex.32.32.  
Mt.18.11, Zeal for Souls, [ch.10.1.  
Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
See Decalogue, Ex.20.1.  
See God's Promises, 1 K.8.56.  
See Messianic Prophecies, [Ge.3.15.  
See Incarnation, Is.7.14.  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2), [Col.1.15.  
See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56.  
p. p. ch.2.28.  
p. p. Jn.8.33; Ga.4.23.  
See Isaac, Ge.21.12.  
Mt.5.9, Children of God.  
p. p. Ga.3.29.  
See Spr. Adoption, De.14.2.  
Ge.11.29, Sarah, He.11.11.  
Ge.16.11, Births Foretold.  
Ge.24.15, Rebekah.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.  
p. p. Ep.1.4.  
See The Elect, Mt.24.22.

See Subjection, Ge.25.23.	12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.	28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.	See Completion, Zec.4.9.
Ge.25.25, Esau, He.11.20.	13 As it is written, Jā'cob have I loved, but E'sāu have I hated.	29 And as E-gā'ias said before, Except the Lord of Sā'bā'ōth had left us a seed, we had been as Sōd'o-mā, and been made like unto Gō-mōr'rā.	See Sodom (2), Is.1.9.
p.p.De.32.4. See God's Righteousness, [Ex.9.15.]	14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.	30 What shall we say then? That the Gēn'tiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.	See Gentiles (2), Ac.18.45.
De.4.31, Mercy (1).	15 For he saith to Mō'gēg, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.	31 But Iḡ'ra-el, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.	Ge.15.6, Justification, [1 Co.6.11.]
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.	16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.	32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;	See Formalism (1), Is.1.11. p.p.Ph.3.9.
p.p.Ps.115.3. De.9.5, Unmerited Favors, [Tit.3.5.]	17 For the scripture saith unto Phā'raōh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.	33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sī'ōn a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.	See Unbelief (1), Ge.17.17. Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient, [ch.1.5.] Is.8.14, Rock of Offence, [1 Co.1.23.]
p.p.Ex.9.16; Pr.16.4.	18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.	CHAPTER 10 Paul's prayer for Israel. 11 Salvation open to Jews and Gentiles.	Jn.3.15, Faith (6), ch.10.9. Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed, [Ph.1.20.] Or, confounded.
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. See God's Name, Ex.9.16.	19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?	BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Iḡ'ra-el, is, that they might be saved.	A.D.60. See Prayer for the Church, [Jn.17.2.] Pa.119.53, Solicitude (1). Mt.18.11, Zeal for Souls, [ch.11.14.]
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.	20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?	2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.	Mk.1.45, Unwise Zeal. See Fanaticism, Ac.7.57. Mk.2.24, Legalism, Ga.1.14.
p.p.Ex.4.21; Jn.12.40.	21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?	3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.	Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance, [Ep.4.15.] Jb.32.1, Self-righteousness, [ness (2).] Pa.32.9, Stubbornness (1). Ex.9.15, God's Righteousness, [ness.]
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.	22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:	4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.	Christ our Righteousness, [1 Co.1.30.] See Justification, Ge.15.6.
Or, answerest again, or, [disputest with God?] Jb.9.3, Striving with God.	23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,	5 For Mō'gēg describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.	See Statutes, Le.18.5. De.32.47, Life (2), Ga.3.12.
See Creator (2), Ge.1.26.	24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gēn'tiles?	6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)	Hab.2.4, Faith (3). p.p.De.30.12.
Is.29.16, Clay. See God Exalts, Ge.45.8. p.p.2 Ti.2.20.	25 As he saith also in O'gee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.	7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)	De.6.6, "Word" in Heart, [Col.3.16.] Mt.3.1, Preaching, [Mt.10.32, Confess Christ, [Ph.2.11.] Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord, [1 Co.1.9.] Jn.3.15, Faith (6), 2 Ti.3.15. ch.1.4, Resurrection (8), [1 Co.15.4.] Mt.10.22, Salvation (3), [1 Co.1.21.]
p.p.1 Th.5.9; 1 Pe.2.8. See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12. Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1), [1 Pe.3.20.]	26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.	8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;	
ch.2.4, Riches of Grace, [Ep.1.7.]	27 E-gā'ias also crieth concerning Iḡ'ra-el, Though the number of the children of Iḡ'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:	9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jē'sus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.	
De.7.6, Chosen Ones. p.p.2 Ti.2.20.			
Is.45.22, Universal Call. Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2), [ch.15.9.]			
See Spir. Adoption, Ho.2.23.			
p.p.Ho.1.10.			
Mt.5.9, Children of God, [Ga.3.26.]			
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships, ch.16.13.			
2 K.19.2, Isaiah.			
See Israel (2), Is.10.22.			
Is.1.9, Remnant, ch.11.5.			

See Faith (3), Hab.2.4.	10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.	prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.	p.p.1 K.19.10.
Mt.21.22, Faith (8), Col.1.23.	11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.	4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Ba'al.	See Fidelity (2), 1 K.19.18.
Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.	12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.	5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.	Nu.22.41, Beal.
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1), Ga.2.6.	13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.	6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.	Is.1.9, Remnant.
ch.2.4, Riches of Grace.	14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?	7 What then? Is'ra-el hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.	See The Elect, Mt.24.22.
Is.45.22, Universal Call.	15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!	8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.	Ac.15.11, Grace (3), Ep.2.5.
Lu.12.8, Whosoever (2).	16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For E-sa'ias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?	9 And Da'vid saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:	Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient, [Ga.2.16.]
See Prayer Enjoined.	17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.	10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always.	p.p.ch.10.3.
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).	18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.	11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gen'tiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.	Or, hardened.
[1 Ti.2.4.]	19 But I say, Did not Is'ra-el know? First Mo'ses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.	12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gen'tiles; how much more their fulness?	p.p.Is.29.10; Mt.13.14.
See Go Preach, Mt.10.7.	20 But E-sa'ias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.	13 For I speak to you Gen'tiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gen'tiles, I magnify mine office:	Mk.13.36, Spir. Sleep.
Ps.2.8, Missions, Re.14.6.	21 But to Is'ra-el he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.	14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.	Is.6.10, Blindness (4).
Nu.16.28, God's Messengers.	CHAPTER 11	15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?	Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.
p.p.Is.52.7.	A remnant of Israel saved by grace. 7. The blindness of the rest prophesied of. 17 The Gentiles may not boast against them.	16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.	See Imprecations, Ps.69.22.
See Preaching Christ, Ac.4.2.	I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Is'ra-elite, of the seed of A-brā-hām, of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min.	17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the	See Recompense (1), [Is.59.18.]
Mt.4.23, Gospel.	2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Eli'as? how he maketh intercession to God against Is'ra-el, saying, Lord, they have killed thy		Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.
Is.40.9, Good Tidings.			p.p.Eze.18.23; 33.11.
See Unbelief (2), Is.53.1.			Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).
See Christ Rejected, Mt.8.34.			See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.
Lu.17.5, Faith (1), ch.14.23.			Or, decay, or, loss.
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).			See Spir. Riches (2), 1 Co.1.5.
p.p.Ps.19.4.			p.p.Is.2.2; Zec.2.11.
See Gospel Universal, [Mt.24.14.]			ch.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.
p.p.De.32.21.			[1 Co.9.1.]
See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.			Mt.18.11, Zeal for Sons, [1 Co.9.22.]
p.p.Is.65.1.			See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.
See Divine Call (1), Je.35.15.			Eze.37.10, Spir. Resurrec- [tion, Ep.2.1.]
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbearance.			Ex.22.29, First-fruits, [ch.16.5.]
Pr.1.24, Divine Pleadings, [2 Co.5.20.]			Ho.9.17, Israel Cut Off.
See Rebellion (1), Is.65.2.			See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.
Ps.81.11, Call Refused.			Jud.9.9, Olive-trees, Re.11.4.
A.D.60.			p.p.Ep.2.12.
p.p.1 S.12.22; Je.31.37.			
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.			
Ac.7.58, Paul.			
Is.42.9, Foreknowledge, [1 Pe.1.2.]			
1 K.17.1, Elijah.			
See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.			

See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2.

Ps.10.3, Boasting.

p.p.Jn.4.22.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3),  
[2 Th.2.12]Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Mt.6.8, Humility (2), ch.12.3.  
De.10.12, Fear God, 1 Pe.1.17.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

Ps.25.8, God's Goodness.  
p.p.Nu.14.18; Jos.23.15.p.p.1 Co.15.2; He.3.6.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
See Castaways, Mt.22.13.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
See Divine Ability, ch.4.21.1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
p.p.ch.16.25.  
Pr.3.7, Conceit.  
Is.6.10, Blindness (4).  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.2 S.5.7, Zion, He.12.22.  
Jb.19.25, Redeemer.  
See Saviour, Lu.2.11.Je.31.31, New Covenant,  
[He.8.8]  
See Remission of Sin,  
[Mt.26.28].p.p.ch.5.10.  
Mt.24.22, The Elect.  
p.p.De.9.5.

See Immutability, Nu.23.19.

Or, obeyed God.  
See Mercy (1), De.4.31.  
See Unbelief (3), De.32.20.Or, obeyed.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.Or, shut them all up to-  
gether.Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom,  
[ch.16.27].  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.root and fatness of the olive  
tree;18 Boast not against the  
branches. But if thou boast,  
thou bearest not the root, but  
the root thee.19 Thou wilt say then, The  
branches were broken off, that  
I might be grafted in.20 Well; because of unbelief  
they were broken off, and thou  
standest by faith. Be not high-  
minded, but fear:21 For if God spared not the  
natural branches, take heed lest  
he also spare not thee.22 Behold therefore the good-  
ness and severity of God: on  
them which fell, severity; but  
toward thee, goodness, if thou  
continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.23 And they also, if they abide  
not still in unbelief, shall be  
grafted in: for God is able to  
graft them in again.24 For if thou wert cut out of  
the olive tree which is wild by  
nature, and wert grafted contrary  
to nature into a good olive  
tree: how much more shall  
these, which be the natural  
branches, be grafted into their  
own olive tree?25 For I would not, brethren,  
that ye should be ignorant of  
this mystery, lest ye should be  
wise in your own conceits; that  
blindness in part is happened to  
Is'ra-el, until the fulness of the  
Gen'tiles be come in.26 And so all Is'ra-el shall be  
saved: as it is written, There  
shall come out of Si'on the Del-  
liverer, and shall turn away un-  
godliness from Ja'cob:27 For this is my covenant  
unto them, when I shall take  
away their sins.28 As concerning the gospel,  
they are enemies for your  
sakes: but as touching the elec-  
tion, they are beloved for the  
fathers' sakes.29 For the gifts and calling of  
God are without repentance.30 For as ye in times past  
have not believed God, yet have  
now obtained mercy through  
their unbelief:31 Even so have these also  
now not believed, that through  
your mercy they also may ob-  
tain mercy.32 For God hath concluded  
them all in unbelief, that he  
might have mercy upon all.33 O the depth of the riches  
both of the wisdom and knowl-  
edge of God! how unsearchableare his judgments, and his  
ways past finding out!34 For who hath known the  
mind of the Lord? or who hath  
been his counsellor?35 Or who hath first given to  
him, and it shall be recom-  
pensed unto him again?36 For of him, and through  
him, and to him, are all things:  
to whom be glory for ever.  
A-men.

## CHAPTER 12

Holiness enjoined. 9 Sundry practi-  
cal duties recommended.I BESEECH you therefore,  
brethren, by the mercies of  
God, that ye present your bodies  
a living sacrifice, holy, accept-  
able unto God, which is your  
reasonable service.2 And be not conformed to  
this world: but be ye trans-  
formed by the renewing of your  
mind, that ye may prove what  
is that good, and acceptable,  
and perfect, will of God.3 For I say, through the grace  
given unto me, to every man  
that is among you, not to think  
of himself more highly than he  
ought to think; but to think  
soberly, according as God hath  
dealt to every man the measure  
of faith.4 For as we have many mem-  
bers in one body, and all mem-  
bers have not the same office:5 So we, being many, are one  
body in Christ, and every one  
members one of another.6 Having then gifts differing  
according to the grace that is  
given to us, whether prophecy,  
let us prophesy according to  
the proportion of faith;7 Or ministry, let us wait on  
our ministering: or he that  
teacheth, on teaching;8 Or he that exhorteth, on  
exhortation: he that giveth, let  
him do it with simplicity; he  
that ruleth, with diligence; he  
that sheweth mercy, with cheer-  
fulness.9 Let love be without dissim-  
ulation. Abhor that which is  
evil; cleave to that which is  
good.10 Be kindly affectioned one  
to another with brotherly love;  
in honour preferring one an-  
other;11 Not slothful in business;  
fervent in spirit; serving the  
Lord;12 Rejoicing in hope; patient  
in tribulation; continuing in-  
stant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the neces-

Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
[Re.15.3]Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable,  
[1 Co.2.16]

p.p.Jb.35.7.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
p.p.1 Co.8.6; 11.12.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God

A.D.60.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ex.32.29, Consecration (1),  
[2 Ti.2.21].  
See Mortify the Flesh,  
[Mt.5.29].See Self-sacrifice (1), Mt.16.25.  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
Le.1.4, Acceptable Offer-  
ings, Ph.4.18.Unworldliness, 1 Co.7.31.  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1),  
[Col.3.1].Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal,  
p.p.Ep.5.10. [2 Co.4.6].  
Ps.40.8, God's Will, Ep.6.6.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.See Self-exaltation, Ph.17.15.  
Mt.6.8, Humility (2), Pr.2.5.  
Ps.48.9, Wise Thoughts,  
[Ph.4.8].1 Th.5.6, Soberness.  
p.p.1 Co.12.7; Ep.4.7.Church, Body of Christ,  
[1 Co.12.7].  
Unity (1), 1 Co.10.17.Mt.25.15, Gifts Differ,  
[1 Co.12.4].  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

See Prophets (5), Ac.11.27.

See Christian Teachers,  
[Ac.11.28].Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
De.16.17, Giving (2).  
[1 Co.16.2].De.17.16, Rulers' Duty.  
Pr.10.4, Diligence, He.6.11.  
Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness.De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2),  
[ch.13.9].Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, 1 Co.10.6.  
Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.Kindness (1), 1 Co.13.4.  
See Spir. Brethren, Mt.23.8.  
See Humility (2), La.14.18.  
Ge.2.15, Industry (1).Pr.18.9, Slothfulness,  
[2 Th.3.11].  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined,  
[1 Co.14.12].Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
ch.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1), 1 Th.5.14.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

15.14, Benevolence (1), [Ga.6.10.  
hospitality (1), 1 Th.3.2.  
Good for Evil, Mt.5.44.  
10.20, Cursing Forbidden, [den, Ja.3.10.  
12.7, Rejoicing (1), Ph.4.4.  
58.7, Sympathy (1), [ch.15.1.  
Co.1.10, Unity (2).  
i.6.8, Humility (2).  
r. be contented with mean [things.  
r.3.7, Conceit, 1 Co.8.2.  
e.19.18, Retaliation For- [bidden, 1 Th.5.15.  
e.19.36, Honesty, ch.13.8.  
V. Take thought for [things honourable  
k.9.50, Peace (7), ch.14.19.  
e.10.4, Peaceableness, [Tit.1.6.  
ee Avenger, Nu.35.19.  
e.32.35, Divine Vengeance, [2 Th.1.8.  
59.18, Recompense (1).  
x.23.4, Enemies.  
x.23.5, Good for Evil (2), [1 Th.5.15.  
p.Pr.25.22; 1 Pe.2.21,23.  
p.1 Pe.3.9.  
D.60.  
x.22.28, Honor Rulers, [1 Pe.2.17.  
x.7.26, Citizens' Duties, [Tit.3.1.  
r, ordered.  
e.17.12, Rebellion (3), [Jude 8.  
x.18.20, Ordinances.  
p.2 S.23.3.  
Ps.34.14, Do Good, Ga.6.10.  
Pr.16.15, King's Favor.  
p.1 Ti.1.9.  
Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.  
Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).  
p.p.v.1.  
Ac.23.1, Conscience (1), [1 Co.8.7.  
Chr.17.11, Tribute.  
p.p.Lu.20.25.  
De.16.20, Justice Enjoined, [Col.4.1.  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.28.  
K.4.7, Debts.  
e.19.36, Honesty, 2 Co.8.21.

sity of saints; given to hos-  
pitality.  
14 Bless them which perse-  
cute you: bless, and curse not.  
15 Rejoice with them that do  
rejoice, and weep with them  
that weep.  
16 Be of the same mind one  
toward another. Mind not high  
things, but condescend to men  
of low estate. Be not wise in  
your own conceits.  
17 Recompense to no man evil  
for evil. Provide things honest  
in the sight of all men.  
18 If it be possible, as much  
as lieth in you, live peaceably  
with all men.  
19 Dearly beloved, avenge  
not yourselves, but rather give  
place unto wrath: for it is writ-  
ten, Vengeance is mine; I will  
repay, saith the Lord.  
20 Therefore if thine enemy  
hunger, feed him; if he thirst,  
give him drink: for in so doing  
thou shalt heap coals of fire on  
his head.  
21 Be not overcome of evil,  
but overcome evil with good.  
CHAPTER 13  
Of objection to magistrates. 8 Love  
containeth the whole law, etc.  
LET every soul be subject  
unto the higher powers.  
For there is no power but of  
God: the powers that be are  
ordained of God.  
2 Whosoever therefore resis-  
teth the power, resisteth the  
ordinance of God: and they  
that resist shall receive to  
themselves damnation.  
3 For rulers are not a terror  
to good works, but to the evil.  
Wilt thou then not be afraid of  
the power? do that which is  
good, and thou shalt have praise  
of the same:  
4 For he is the minister of  
God to thee for good. But if  
thou do that which is evil, be  
afraid; for he beareth not the  
sword in vain: for he is the  
minister of God, a revenger to  
execute wrath upon him that  
doeth evil.  
5 Wherefore ye must needs be  
subject, not only for wrath, but  
also for conscience sake.  
6 For for this cause pay ye  
tribute also: for they are God's  
ministers, attending continually  
upon this very thing.  
7 Render therefore to all their  
dues: tribute to whom tribute  
is due; custom to whom cus-  
tom; fear to whom fear; hon-  
our to whom honour.  
8 Owe no man any thing, but  
to love one another: for he that

loveth another hath fulfilled  
the law.  
9 For this, Thou shalt not  
commit adultery, Thou shalt  
not kill, Thou shalt not steal,  
Thou shalt not bear false wit-  
ness, Thou shalt not covet; and  
if there be any other command-  
ment, it is briefly comprehended  
in this saying, namely, Thou  
shalt love thy neighbour as  
thyself.  
10 Love worketh no ill to his  
neighbour: therefore love is  
the fulfilling of the law.  
11 And that, knowing the  
time, that now it is high time  
to awake out of sleep: for now  
is our salvation nearer than  
when we believed.  
12 The night is far spent, the  
day is at hand: let us therefore  
cast off the works of darkness,  
and let us put on the armour of  
light.  
13 Let us walk honestly, as in  
the day; not in rioting and  
drunkenness, not in chambering  
and wantonness, not in strife  
and envying.  
14 But put ye on the Lord  
Jesús Christ, and make not  
provision for the flesh, to ful-  
fil the lusts thereof.  
CHAPTER 14  
How to treat a weak brother.  
HIM that is weak in the  
faith receive ye, but not  
to doubtful disputations.  
2 For one believeth that he  
may eat all things: another,  
who is weak, eateth herbs.  
3 Let not him that eateth de-  
spise him that eateth not; and  
let not him which eateth not  
judge him that eateth: for God  
hath received him.  
4 Who art thou that judgest  
another man's servant? to his  
own master he standeth or fall-  
eth. Yea, he shall be holden  
up: for God is able to make  
him stand.  
5 One man esteemeth one day  
above another: another esteem-  
eth every day alike. Let every  
man be fully persuaded in his  
own mind.  
6 He that regardeth the day,  
regardeth it unto the Lord;  
and he that regardeth not the  
day, to the Lord he doth not  
regard it. He that eateth, eat-  
eth to the Lord, for he giveth  
God thanks; and he that eat-  
eth not, to the Lord he eateth  
not, and giveth God thanks.  
7 For none of us liveth to  
himself, and no man dieth to  
himself.

p.p.Mt.7.12.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
[1 Pe.4.15.  
Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden, [Ep.4.28.  
Ex.20.16, False Wit- [nesses (1).  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2), [1 Th.3.12.  
Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors, [ch.15.2.  
De.10.12, True Religion, [Ja.1.27.  
See Accepted Time, 2 Co.6.2.  
Is.26.19, Awake, 1 Co.15.34.  
Mk.13.36, Spir. Sleep, [Ep.5.14.  
Night, 1 Th.5.5.  
Is.21.12, Spir. Dawn, 2 Pe.1.19.  
Jb.24.14, Works of Dark- [ness, Ep.5.11.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness, Ep.5.8.  
Spir. Armor, 2 Co.6.7.  
[ch.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
Ex.32.6, Revelry.  
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1), [1 Co.6.10.  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.  
Pr.29.3, Wantonness.  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.  
[Ps.37.1, Envy (1), 1 Co.13.4.  
See Christ's Example, [Mt.11.29.  
Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh, [Ga.5.16.  
Pr.6.25, Lust, Ga.5.16.  
A.D.60.  
Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak, [ch.15.1.  
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.  
Or, not to judge his doubt- [ful thoughts.  
p.p.1 Co.10.25.  
See Spir. Immaturity, [1 Co.3.1.  
p.p.Lu.18.9.  
p.p.Col.2.16.  
Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbid- [den, v.13.  
De.24.16, Personal Respon- [sibility, Ga.6.5.  
Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
p.p.Ga.4.10.  
Or, fully assured.  
Or, observeth.  
p.p.1 Co.10.31.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
p.p.Ga.2.20; Ph.1.21.  
p.p.1 Pe.4.2.

See Spir. Life, De.8.3.  
 See Self-denial, Mt.16.24.  
 Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
   [eous, Ph.1.21.  
 De.32.6, Divine Owner-  
   [ship (2), 1 Co.6.19.  
 Is.53.12, Christ's Death,  
   [1 Co.15.3.  
 ch.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
 Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
   [Christ, Col.1.18.  
 Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
 See Judgment Forbidden,  
   [v.13.  
 Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
 Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge,  
   [1 Co.4.5.  
 p.p. Is.45.23.  
 Ex.15.18, God, King.  
 Ps.22.27, Universal Worship,  
   [Ph.2.10.  
 See Personal Responsibility,  
   [De.24.16.  
 Mt.12.36, Accountability,  
   [1 Pe.4.5.  
 Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbid-  
   [den, 1 Co.4.5.  
 Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks,  
   [1 Co.8.9.  
 Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of,  
   [Man, 1 Co.8.13.  
 p.p. Ac.10.15.  
 Or, common.  
 p.p. Tit.1.15.  
 See Separation (7), Le.10.10.  
 p.p. 1 Co.8.12.  
 Or, according to charity.  
 Evil Influence, 1 Co.5.6.  
 Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
 p.p. 1 Th.5.22.  
 Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom,  
   [1 Co.4.20.  
 1 S.15.22, Formalism (2),  
   [1 Co.7.19.  
 Da.4.27, Righteousness (4)  
 Ps.4.8, Peace (1), Ga.1.3.  
 Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
 Jn.12.26, Serving Christ.  
 Ex.28.38, Accepted of God.  
 Ex.3.21, Human Favor.  
 See Good Name, 1 S.18.30.  
 Pr.12.20, Peacemakers.  
 Mk.9.50, Peace (7), He.12.14.  
 Edification, ch.15.2.  
 p.p. Mt.18.6; 1 Co.8.13.  
 p.p. 1 Ti.4.4.  
 Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1),  
   [1 Co.10.24.  
 Le.10.9, Abstinence,  
   [1 Co.8.13.  
 See Duty to the Weak, v.1.  
 See Self-denial, Mt.16.24.  
 Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks  
 Mt.18.7, Offences,  
   [1 Co.10.32.  
 p.p. Ac.24.16.  
 p.p. 1 Jn.3.21.  
 Or, discerneth and putteth  
   a difference between  
   meats.  
 Lu.17.5, Faith (1), 2 Co.5.7.  
 Pr.10.19, Sin Defined, Ja.4.17.

8 For whether we live, we live  
 unto the Lord; and whether we  
 die, we die unto the Lord:  
 whether we live therefore, or  
 die, we are the Lord's.  
 9 For to this end Christ both  
 died, and rose, and revived,  
 that he might be Lord both of  
 the dead and living.  
 10 But why dost thou judge  
 thy brother? or why dost thou  
 set at nought thy brother? for  
 we shall all stand before the  
 judgment seat of Christ.  
 11 For it is written, As I live,  
 saith the Lord, every knee shall  
 bow to me, and every tongue  
 shall confess to God.  
 12 So then every one of us  
 shall give account of himself  
 to God.  
 13 Let us not therefore judge  
 one another any more: but  
 judge this rather, that no man  
 put a stumblingblock or an oc-  
 casion to fall in his brother's  
 way.  
 14 I know, and am persuaded  
 by the Lord Jēsus, that *there*  
 is nothing unclean of itself:  
 but to him that esteemeth any  
 thing to be unclean, to him it  
 is unclean.  
 15 But if thy brother be  
 grieved with *thy* meat, now  
 walkest thou not charitably.  
 Destroy not him with thy  
 meat, for whom Christ died.  
 16 Let not then your good be  
 evil spoken of;  
 17 For the kingdom of God is  
 not meat and drink; but right-  
 eousness, and peace, and joy in  
 the Hōly Ghōst.  
 18 For he that in these things  
 serveth Christ is acceptable to  
 God, and approved of men.  
 19 Let us therefore follow  
 after the things which make  
 for peace, and things where-  
 with one may edify another.  
 20 For meat destroy not the  
 work of God. All things in-  
 deed are pure; but it is evil  
 for that man who eateth with  
 offence.  
 21 It is good neither to eat  
 flesh, nor to drink wine, nor  
 any thing whereby thy brother  
 stumbleth, or is offended, or is  
 made weak.  
 22 Hast thou faith? have it  
 to thyself before God. Happy  
 is he that condemneth not him-  
 self in that thing which he al-  
 loweth.  
 23 And he that doubteth  
 is damned if he eat, because  
 he eateth not of faith: for  
 whatsoever is not of faith is  
 sin.

## CHAPTER 15

*The strong ought to bear with the weak. 1 We may not please ourselves.*  
**WE** then that are strong  
 ought to bear the in-  
 firmities of the weak, and not  
 to please ourselves.  
 2 Let every one of us please  
 his neighbour for his good to  
 edification.  
 3 For even Christ pleased not  
 himself; but, as it is written,  
 The reproaches of them that  
 reproached thee fell on me.  
 4 For whatsoever things were  
 written aforetime were written  
 for our learning, that we  
 through patience and comfort  
 of the scriptures might have  
 hope.  
 5 Now the God of patience  
 and consolation grant you to  
 be likeminded one toward an-  
 other according to Christ Jē-  
 sus:  
 6 That ye may with one mind  
 and one mouth glorify God,  
 even the Father of our Lord  
 Jēsus Christ.  
 7 Wherefore receive ye one  
 another, as Christ also received  
 us to the glory of God.  
 8 Now I say that Jēsus Christ  
 was a minister of the circum-  
 cision for the truth of God, to  
 confirm the promises made un-  
 to the fathers:  
 9 And that the Gēn'tiles  
 might glorify God for his  
 mercy; as it is written, For  
 this cause I will confess to  
 thee among the Gēn'tiles, and  
 sing unto thy name.  
 10 And again he saith, Rejoice,  
 ye Gēn'tiles, with his people.  
 11 And again, Praise the Lord,  
 all ye Gēn'tiles; and laud him,  
 all ye people.  
 12 And again, E-gā'ias saith,  
 There shall be a root of Jē'se,  
 and he that shall rise to reign  
 over the Gēn'tiles; in him shall  
 the Gēn'tiles trust.  
 13 Now the God of hope fill  
 you with all joy and peace in  
 believing, that ye may abound  
 in hope, through the power of  
 the Hōly Ghōst.  
 14 And I myself also am per-  
 suaded of you, my brethren,  
 that ye also are full of good-  
 ness, filled with all knowledge,  
 able also to admonish one an-  
 other.  
 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I  
 have written the more boldly  
 unto you in some sort, as put-  
 ting you in mind, because of  
 the grace that is given to me  
 of God,

A.D.60.  
 Pr.17.9, Charitableness,  
   [Ga.6.1  
 Is.58.7, Sympathy (1), Ga.6.2  
 Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak,  
   [1 Co.8.11.  
 Mt.16.24, Self-denial, Ga.5.24.  
 Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors,  
   [Ga.5.14.  
 ch.14.19, Edification, 1 Co.8.1.  
 Ge.13.9, Unselfishness,  
   [1 Co.10.31.  
 See Christ's Example, v.5.  
 See Substitution, Pa.69.9.  
 See God's Word a Light,  
   [Pa.19.4.  
 See Comfort (5), (Index).  
 ch.4.18, Spir. Hope,  
   [1 Co.13.11.  
 See Comfort (1), Pa.71.21.  
 ch.8.29, Christlikeness.  
 Mt.11.29, Christ's Example,  
   [2 Co.10.1.  
 1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).  
 Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
   [Righteous, 1 Pe.2.22.  
 Ps.22.23, Glorify God,  
   [1 Co.6.20.  
 p.p. ch.14.1.  
 p.p. Jn.6.37.  
 p.p. Mt.15.24; Jn.1.11.  
 Ac.10.45, The Circumcision.  
 1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
 See Messianic Prophecies,  
   [Ge.3.15.  
 Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2),  
   [Ga.3.14.  
 De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
 See Praise (2), Pa.18.49.  
 See Rejoicing (1), De.32.43.  
 See Spir. Joy, Ac.8.8.  
 See Praise God, Pa.117.1.  
 p.p. Is.11.1.  
 2 K.19.2, Isaiah.  
 Mt.1.1, Son of David.  
 Pa.2.6, Christ, King.  
 Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
 Ps.4.8, Peace (1).  
 ch.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
 Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 Pa.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
 Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
 Admonition, 1 Co.4.14.  
 See Remembrances, Is.62.6.  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.



Co.3.6, Ministers.  
e Paul's Apostleship,  
[ch.1.1.  
7.58, Paul, 2 Co.10.10.  
4.23, Gospel.  
sacrisficing, Ph.2.17.  
17.17, Sanctification (1),  
[1 Co.1.30.  
e Boasting in God, Ps.34.2.  
p.Ph.3.3.  
32.10, Humility (3).  
p.Ac.21.19; 15.12.  
10.45, Gentiles (2).  
e Miracles (13), (Index).  
p.Ac.19.11.  
i.3.8, Spir. Power.  
p.Ac.22.17.  
e.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
K.10.16, Zealousness.  
It.4.23, Gospel.  
p.2 Co.10.15.  
p.1a.52.15.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
p.p.ch.1.13.  
p.p.Ac.19.21.  
p.p.v.28.  
p.p.Ac.15.3.  
See Saints' Fellowship,  
[Ps.119.63.  
p.p.Ac.24.17.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
Ac.16.9, Macedonia, 2 Co.7.5.  
Ac.18.27, Achaia, ch.16.5.  
Le.25.35, Alma.  
p.p.ch.1.14.  
Reciprocaton, 1 Co.9.11.  
p.p.v.24.  
p.p.ch.1.11.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness,  
[Ep.3.19.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

16 That I should be the minister of Jēsus Christ to the Gēn'tiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gēn'tiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Hōl'y Ghost.  
17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jēsus Christ in those things which pertain to God.  
18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gēn'tiles obedient, by word and deed,  
19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and round about unto Il-lyr'cūm, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.  
20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:  
21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.  
22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.  
23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;  
24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spāin, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on, my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.  
25 But now I go unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm to minister unto the saints.  
26 For it hath pleased them of Māc-e-dō'nī-ā and A-chā'ia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jē-rū'sā-lēm.  
27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gēn'tiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.  
28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spāin.  
29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.  
30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jē'sus Christ's

sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;  
31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Jū-dā'ā; and that my service which I have for Jē-rū'sā-lēm may be accepted of the saints;  
32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.  
33 Now the God of peace be with you all. A-mēn'.

## CHAPTER 16

Paul sendeth salutations to many.

I COMMEND unto you Phēbē our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Ćēn-chre-ā:  
2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.  
3 Greet Prī-s-cil'la and Āq'uī-lā my helpers in Christ Jē'sus:  
4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gēn'tiles.  
5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved E-pān'e-tis, who is the firstfruits of A-chā'ia unto Christ.  
6 Greet Mā'r'y, who bestowed much labour on us.  
7 Salute Ān-drō-nī-cus and Jū-niā, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.  
8 Greet Ām'pli-as my beloved in the Lord.  
9 Salute Ūr'bāne, our helper in Christ, and Stā'chys my beloved.  
10 Salute Ā-pēllēs approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Ār-is-to-bū'lus' household.  
11 Salute Hē-rō'di-ōn my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Nār-ċis'sus, which are in the Lord.  
12 Salute Tr'y-phē'nā and Tr'y-phō'sā, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Pēr'sis, which laboured much in the Lord.  
13 Salute Rū'fus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.  
14 Salute A-syn'cri-tūs, Phlē-gon, Hēr'mas, Pāt'ro-bās, Hēr-

p.p.Ga.5.22; Col.1.8.  
See United Prayer, Mt.18.19.  
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought,  
[Ep.6.19.  
Ps.25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
p.p.v.25.  
p.p.v.23.  
See Spir. Joy, Ezr.6.22.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
See Spir. Rest, Ex.33.14.  
God of Peace, ch.16.20.  
See Benedictions, ch.16.20.  
A.D.60.  
1 S.1.15, Devout Women,  
[v.12.  
p.p.Ac.18.18.  
p.p.Ph.2.29.  
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.  
2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry,  
[1 Ti.5.10.  
Ac.18.2, Aquila, 2 Ti.4.19.  
See Self-sacrifice (3),  
[Ac.20.24.  
Ru.1.16, Constancy, 2 Ti.1.16.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3),  
[2 Co.12.15.  
p.p.1 Co.16.19.  
Ex.22.29, First-fruits,  
[1 Co.15.20.  
Ac.18.27, Achaia, 1 Co.16.15.  
See Woman's Ministry,  
[2 K.4.10.  
p.p.v.11.21.  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.  
p.p.Ga.1.22.  
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.  
p.p.2 Co.5.17; 12.2.  
1 S.1.15, Devout Women.  
Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation-  
[ships, 1 Co.4.17.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

mēg, and the brethren which are with them.

and Sō-sip'a-tēr, my kinsmen, salute you.

p.p.Ac.20.4.

Ac.20.37, Kiss (2), 1 Co.16.20.  
p.p.v.4.

15 Salute Phī-lō'o-gūs, and Jū'liā, Nē're-ūs, and his sister, and O-lym'pas, and all the saints which are with them.

22 I Tēr'tius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.Ge.43.29, Salutations (1).  
Ac.19.29, Gains, 1 Co.1.14.

p.p.1 Co.1.10.

Mt.18.7, Offences.

Mt.18.17, Separation (6),  
[1 Co.5.11.]

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

23 Gā'ius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. E-rās'tus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quār'tus a brother.

Ac.19.22, Erastus, 2 Ti.4.20.  
2 K.23.11, Chamberlains.  
Mt.12.50, Brother, 1 Co.7.12.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
See Benedictions, v.20.

p.p.Mt.6.24.

Ex.16.3, Carnality.

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.

Deceivers, 2 Co.11.13.

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2),

[He.5.8.  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

24 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you all. Ā-mēn'.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
[Col.2.7.]  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).

Mt.10.16, Harmless, Ph.1.10.

Ps.116.6, Simplicity,

[2 Co.1.12.  
ch.15.33, God of Peace,[2 Co.13.11.  
Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.

Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted,

[1 Co.10.13.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

Benedictions, 2 Co.13.14.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, 1 Co.4.17.

p.p.Ac.13.1; 17.5.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jē'sus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jē'sus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

Mystery of Christ, 1 Co.2.7.  
De.29.29, Secret Things.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

[Da.2.22, Revelations.  
[1 Co.2.10.  
See Messianic Prophecies.  
[Ge.3.15.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
See Faith Enjoined,  
[2 Chr.20.30.  
Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
[1 Co.1.25.  
2 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Sā'tan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you. Ā-mēn'.

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jē'sus Christ for ever. Ā-mēn'.

Written to the Rō'mang from Cō-rinth'us, and sent by Phē'bē servant of the church at Cēn'chre-ā.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## CORINTHIANS

## CHAPTER 1

*Paul, after salutation and thanksgiving, 10 exhorteth to unity, 11 and reproveth their dissensions. 26 God rejecteth the wisdom of the wise.*

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jē'sus Christ through the will of God, and Sōs'the-nēs our brother,

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
Or, revelation.  
Second Coming (5).  
[1 Th.5.23]

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

Ph.2.15, Blameless.  
See Day of the Lord, ch.5.5.

9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
[He.6.18]

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Mt.18.20, Fellowship with [Christ, 1 Ja.1.1  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord, ch.8.6  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Is.9.6, Wonderful Name.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chlō'ē, that there are contentions among you.

Gr. no schisma.  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.  
Unity (2), 2 Co.13.11.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of A-pō'l'los; and I of Cē'phas; and I of Christ.

See Peace (6), ch.14.33.

13 Is Christ divided? was

Church Strife, ch.3.3.

Ac.7.58, Paul.  
Ac.18.24, Apollos, ch.3.4.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.9.5.  
p.p.2 Co.11.4; Ep.4.5.

A.D.59.

Ac.7.58, Paul.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.

p.p.Ac.18.17.

p.p.ch.10.32.

Ac.18.1, Corinth, 2 Co.1.1.

See Sanctification (1),

[Jn.17.17.

Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones,

[ch.6.11.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

See Benedictions, Ro.16.20.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

p.p.1 Ti.1.14.

Spir. Riches (2), 2 Co.6.10.

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance,

[2 Co.8.7.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).

p.p.Re.1.2.

Mt. 27.35, Crucifixion.  
 Ro. 6.3, Baptism (2).  
 p.Ac.18.8.  
 Ac.19.29, Gaius, 3 Jn.1.  
 a.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
 p.ch.16.15,17.  
 See God's Messengers,  
 [Nu.16.28.  
 Mt.10.7, Go Preach.  
 Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
 See Worldly Wisdom, v.19.  
 Cross of Christ, Ga.6.14.  
 p.v.23.  
 Pa.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
 a.13.29, The Saved.  
 See Power of "Word,"  
 [Je.5.14.  
 a.19.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
 [ch.2.6.  
 See Wicked Confounded,  
 [Ge.11.8.  
 S.8.17, Scribes.  
 See Reasonings, Mt.16.7.  
 See Knowledge (2), Is.44.25.  
 Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
 Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
 Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
 Mt.10.22, Salvation (3),  
 [ch.15.2.  
 Mt.12.38, Sign-seekers.  
 Jn.12.20, Greeks.  
 See Worldly Wisdom, v.19.  
 Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ,  
 [2 Co.4.5.  
 Is.8.14, Rock of Offence,  
 [1 Pe.2.8.  
 p.p.ch.2.14.  
 See Christian Calling, v.26.  
 Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
 Is.11.2, Christ's Wisdom,  
 [Col.2.3.  
 Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
 Christian Calling, Ep.1.18.  
 p.p.Jn.7.48.  
 De.7.6, Chosen Ones, Ep.1.4.  
 Hag.2.23, Chosen Instru-  
 [ments.  
 Ex.4.2, Weak Instrumental-  
 [ities.  
 Ps.8.2, Strength in Weak-  
 [ness, 2 Co.12.10.  
 1 S.17.42, Saints Despised,  
 [ch.4.13.  
 p.p.Ro.4.17; ch.2.6.  
 Mi.6.8, Humility (2).

Paul crucified for you? or  
 were ye baptized in the name  
 of Paul?  
 14 I thank God that I baptized  
 none of you, but Cris'pus and  
 Gaius;  
 15 Lest any should say that  
 I had baptized in mine own  
 name.  
 16 And I baptized also the  
 household of Stēph'a-nās: be-  
 sides, I know not whether I  
 baptized any other.  
 17 For Christ sent me not to  
 baptize, but to preach the gos-  
 pel: not with wisdom of words,  
 lest the cross of Christ should  
 be made of none effect.  
 18 For the preaching of the  
 cross is to them that perish  
 foolishness; but unto us which  
 are saved it is the power of  
 God.  
 19 For it is written, I will de-  
 stroy the wisdom of the wise,  
 and will bring to nothing the  
 understanding of the prudent.  
 20 Where is the wise? where  
 is the scribe? where is the dis-  
 puter of this world? hath not  
 God made foolish the wisdom  
 of this world?  
 21 For after that in the wis-  
 dom of God the world by wis-  
 dom knew not God, it pleased  
 God by the foolishness of  
 preaching to save them that  
 believe.  
 22 For the Jews require a  
 sign, and the Greeks seek after  
 wisdom:  
 23 But we preach Christ cruci-  
 fied, unto the Jews a stumbl-  
 ingblock, and unto the Greeks  
 foolishness;  
 24 But unto them which are  
 called, both Jews and Greeks,  
 Christ the power of God, and  
 the wisdom of God.  
 25 Because the foolishness of  
 God is wiser than men; and  
 the weakness of God is strong-  
 er than men.  
 26 For ye see your calling,  
 brethren, how that not many  
 wise men after the flesh, not  
 many mighty, not many noble,  
 are called:  
 27 But God hath chosen the  
 foolish things of the world to  
 confound the wise; and God  
 hath chosen the weak things  
 of the world to confound the  
 things which are mighty;  
 28 And base things of the  
 world, and things which are  
 despised, hath God chosen, yea,  
 and things which are not, to  
 bring to nought things that are:  
 29 That no flesh should glory  
 in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ  
 Jē'sus, who of God is made unto  
 us wisdom, and righteousness,  
 and sanctification, and redemp-  
 tion:  
 31 That, according as it is  
 written, He that glorieth, let  
 him glory in the Lord.

## CHAPTER 2

*How Paul preached the gospel: 6  
 which is God's wise counsel for  
 men's salvation.*

AND I, brethren, when I  
 came to you, came not  
 with excellency of speech or  
 of wisdom, declaring unto you  
 the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to  
 know any thing among you,  
 save Jē'sus Christ, and him cru-  
 cified.

3 And I was with you in  
 weakness, and in fear, and in  
 much trembling.

4 And my speech and my  
 preaching was not with entic-  
 ing words of man's wisdom, but  
 in demonstration of the Spirit  
 and of power:

5 That your faith should not  
 stand in the wisdom of men,  
 but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom  
 among them that are perfect:  
 yet not the wisdom of this  
 world, nor of the princes of this  
 world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of  
 God in a mystery, even the hidden  
 wisdom, which God ordain-  
 ed before the world unto  
 our glory:

8 Which none of the princes  
 of this world knew: for had  
 they known it, they would not  
 have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye  
 hath not seen, nor ear heard,  
 neither have entered into the  
 heart of man, the things which  
 God hath prepared for them  
 that love him.

10 But God hath revealed  
 them unto us by his Spirit:  
 for the Spirit searcheth all  
 things, yea, the deep things of  
 God.

11 For what man knoweth  
 the things of a man, save the  
 spirit of man which is in him?  
 even so the things of God  
 knoweth no man, but the Spirit  
 of God.

12 Now we have received, not  
 the spirit of the world, but the  
 spirit which is of God; that we  
 might know the things that  
 are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we  
 speak, not in the words which  
 man's wisdom teacheth, but

Ro.10.4, Christ our Right-  
 [eousness, Ph.3.9.  
 Jn.17.17, Sanctification (1),  
 [Ep.5.26.  
 Ro.3.24, Redemption (2),  
 [Ga.3.13.  
 Ps.34.2, Boasting in God,  
 [2 Co.10.17.

A.D.59.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 p.p.ch.1.17.

Ps.26.7, Testimony (1).  
 Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3).  
 See Preaching Christ,  
 [Ac.4.2.  
 See Cross of Christ, ch.1.17.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
 Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
 Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
 Or, *persuasive* words.

Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, Ep.3.16.  
 See Faith (1), Lu.17.5.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
 Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), ch.12.8.  
 See Spir. Maturity, He.5.14.  
 Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
 [ch.3.19.

p.p.ch.1.28.  
 Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
 Ro.16.25, Mystery of Christ,  
 [Ep.1.9.

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.  
 Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.  
 Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.  
 Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
 p.p.Is.64.4.

De.29.29, Secret Things.  
 Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation,  
 [He.11.16.  
 See Love to God, Ps.18.1.  
 Da.2.22, Revelations, Ep.1.9.  
 Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.

p.p.Mt.11.25; Mk.4.11.  
 Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man,  
 [ch.6.20.  
 Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.

See "Spirit" Indwelling,  
 [Eze.36.27.  
 Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
 Ex.4.15, Divine Teacher.  
 De.4.5, Instruction (5),  
 [Ep.4.21.  
 Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
 Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher.

[1 Jn.2.27.

Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).

See Spir. Blindness, Is.59.10.  
p.p.ch.1.18,23.

Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.  
[He.5.14.

Or, discerneth.

p.p.Is.40.13.

Jb.5.9, God Unsearchable.

Ro.8.6, Spir. Miad, Ph.2.5.

A.D.59.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Spir. Immaturity, ch.14.20.

See "Word" as Food, De.8.3.  
p.p.Jn.16.12.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.

Ge.4.5, Envy (2).

ch.1.11, Church Strife, ch.6.6.

Ro.6.6, Old Life.

Ac.7.58, Paul.

Ac.18.24, Apollos, ch.16.12.

2 Co.3.6, Ministers.

See Gifts Differ, Mt.25.15.

See Spir. Laborers, v.9.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

See Insignificance of Man,  
[Jb.4.19.

Ps.126.6, Spir. Harvest.

Ro.12.5, Unity (1).

Da.12.3, Reward (1), Ep.6.8.

Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers.

Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers,  
[1 Ti.5.17.

Or, tillage.

1 S.14.45, Co-operation with  
[God, 2 Co.6.1.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace,  
[ch.15.10.

Mt.16.18, Church (2), Ep.2.21.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed, ch.10.12.

Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation,  
[Ep.2.20.

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
See Corner-stone, Ps.118.22.

Jn.6.27, The Enduring.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones,  
[Re.18.12.

See Day of the Lord.

[2 Pe.3.10.

which the Hōly Ghōst teach-  
eth; comparing spiritual things  
with spiritual.

14 But the natural man re-  
ceiveth not the things of the  
Spirit of God: for they are  
foolishness unto him: neither  
can he know *them*, because  
they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual  
judgeth all things, yet he him-  
self is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the  
mind of the Lord, that he may  
instruct him? But we have the  
mind of Christ.

### CHAPTER 3

*How Paul dealt with weak believers,  
etc.*

**A**ND I, brethren, could not  
speak unto you as unto  
spiritual, but as unto carnal,  
even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk,  
and not with meat: for hither-  
to ye were not able to *bear it*,  
neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for  
whereas *there* is among you  
envying, and strife, and divi-  
sions, are ye not carnal, and  
walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of  
Paul; and another, I am of  
A-pōl'los; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and  
who is A-pōl'los, but ministers  
by whom ye believed, even as  
the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, A-pōl'los  
watered; but God gave the  
increase.

7 So then neither is he that  
planteth any thing, neither he  
that watereth; but God that  
giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and  
he that watereth are one: and  
every man shall receive his own  
reward according to his own  
labour.

9 For we are labourers to-  
gether with God: ye are God's  
husbandry, *ye* are God's build-  
ing.

10 According to the grace of  
God which is given unto me, as  
a wise masterbuilder, I have  
laid the foundation, and another  
buildeth thereon: But let  
every man take heed how he  
buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can  
no man lay than that is laid,  
which is Jēsus Christ.

12 Now if any man build  
upon this foundation gold, sil-  
ver, precious stones, wood, hay,  
stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be  
made manifest: for the day

shall declare it, because it shall  
be revealed by fire; and the fire  
shall try every man's work of  
what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide  
which he hath built thereupon,  
he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be  
burned, he shall suffer loss: but  
he himself shall be saved; yet  
so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are  
the temple of God, and *that* the  
Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the tem-  
ple of God, him shall God de-  
stroy; for the temple of God is  
holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive him-  
self. If any man among you  
seemeth to be wise in this world,  
let him become a fool, that he  
may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this  
world is foolishness with God.  
For it is written, He taketh the  
wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord know-  
eth the thoughts of the wise,  
that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man  
glory in men. For all things  
are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or A-pōl'los,  
or Cēphas, or the world, or life,  
or death, or things present, or  
things to come; all are your's;

23 And ye are Christ's; and  
Christ is God's.

### CHAPTER 4

*How to account of Christ's ministers.  
8 To a self-sufficient vanity Paul  
opposeth his own afflicted state, etc.*

**L**ET a man so account of  
us, as of the ministers of  
Christ, and stewards of the  
mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in  
stewards, that a man be found  
faithful.

3 But with me it is a very  
small thing that I should be  
judged of you, or of man's judg-  
ment: yea, I judge not mine  
own self.

4 For I know nothing by my-  
self; yet am I not hereby justifi-  
fied: but he that judgeth me is  
the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing  
before the time, until the Lord  
come, who both will bring to  
light the hidden things of dark-  
ness, and will make manifest  
the counsels of the hearts: and  
then shall every man have  
praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren,  
I have in a figure transferred  
to myself and to A-pōl'los for  
your sakes; that ye might learn

Nu.31.23, Fire (4), 1 Pe.1.7.

Ps.17.3, Life Tested, Ja.1.12.

{ Jn.6.27, The Enduring,  
[ch.13.13.

{ Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers,  
[ch.15.56.

{ Da.12.3, Reward (1).  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.

p.p.Jude 23.

Spir. Temple, ch.6.19.  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit," Indwell-  
[ing, ch.6.19.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

Is.13.11, Punishment.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception.

Pr.3.7, Conceit.

See Humility (2), Mi.6.8.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
[2 Co.1.12.

Ps.49.13, Folly.  
See Knowledge (2), Is.44.25.

p.p.Jb.5.13.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge,  
[1 Jn.3.20.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
See Evil Thoughts, Ps.94.11.

See Deification, Ac.12.22.  
p.p.ch.1.12; 4.6.

Ac.18.24, Apollos.

Mt.4.18, Peter.

See Spir. Riches, Pr.8.18.

See Divine Ownership (2).  
[De.32.4.

Jn.10.30, Oneness with the  
[Father.

A.D.59.

2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
ch.9.17, Stewardship of the  
[Gospel.

See Secret Things, De.29.29.

Mt.25.14, Stewardship,  
[ch.6.30.

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1), He.1.5.

See Justification, Ge.15.6.

See Christ, Judge, v.5.

Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbid-  
[den, Ja.4.12.

Mt.16.27, Second Com-  
[ing (4), 2 Ti.4.1.

Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge,  
[2 Ti.4.1.

See Works of Darkness,  
[Jb.24.14.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.  
See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.

See Divine Favor (3), Ps.89.17.

Ac.18.24, Apollos.

Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
p.p.ch.1.12; 3.4.

Mt.25.15, Gifts Differ.  
[ch.12.4.]

See Dependence, Jn.3.27.

See Boasting, Pa.10.3.

De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.

Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings.  
[2 Ti.2.12.]

See Apostles' Names.  
[Mt.10.2.]

See Persecution (3), Ac.9.29.

Gr. theater.

p.p.Ac.26.24.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
[2 Co.4.5.]

1 S.17.42, Saints Despised.

p.p.2 Co.11.27.

Ex.17.3, Thirst.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Jb.24.8, Homeless.

Ge.31.40, Industry (2).

Ac.18.3, Self-support.

Ge.45.15, Good for Evil.

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
[2 Co.4.9.]

Mt.10.22, Endurance.

Nu.12.3, Meekness (3).

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

1 S.17.42, Saints Despised.

p.p.Lam.3.45.

Ro.15.14, Admonition.  
[Ep.6.4.]

See Christian Teachers.  
[Ac.11.26.]

p.p.Ga.4.19.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Ac.20.35, Paul's Example.  
[ch.7.7.]

Ac.16.1, Timothy, ch.16.10.

Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation.  
[ships, Ep.2.19.]

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2), Col.1.7.

Is.62.6, Remembrancers.  
[1 Ti.4.6.]

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

Jb.33.9, Spir. Pride, Re.3.17.

p.p.Ac.19.21.

Ps.40.8, God's WILL.

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
[Re.11.17.]

Lu.17.21, Spir. Kingdom.  
[ch.15.50.]

See Spir. Power, Mt.13.8.

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jēsus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Ti-mō'the-ūs, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

## CHAPTER 5

Wickedness in the Church. 6 Of necessity the old leaven, must be purged out, etc.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gēn'tiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jēsus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jēsus Christ,

5 To deliver such an one unto Sā'tan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jēsus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

## CHAPTER 6

Of bringing controversies before

A.D.59.

Mt.5.32, Fornication, ch.6.18.

Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness,  
[2 Co.12.21.]

p.p.De.27.20.

Pa.10.2, Pride (1).

Le.26.23, Impenitence (1).

Is.52.11, Separation (4).

p.p.Col.2.5.

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

See In Christ's Name.

[Lu.24.47.]

See Assembly, Mt.18.20.

Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.

Church Discipline, 2 Co.13.2.

Ge.3.14, Satan.

Ro.7.18, The Flesh.

Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord,  
[2 Co.1.14.]

Pr.6.10, Little Evils.

Ex.12.15, Leaven.

Ro.14.15, Evil Influence,  
[ch.8.10.]

Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
[2 Co.7.1.]

See Old Life, Ro.6.6.

Ps.40.3, New Man.

Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb,  
[1 Pe.1.19.]

Ja.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.

Ex.12.11, Passover.

Malice (1), ch.14.20.

Ge.19.3, Unleavened Bread.

Jos.24.14, Sincerity, 2 Co.1.12.

Ex.23.2, Evil Association (1), 2 Co.6.14.

See Covetousness (1),  
[Ex.20.17.]

La.10.2, Extortion Con-  
[demned.]

p.p.Jn.17.15.

Mt.18.17, Separation (6),  
[2 Th.3.6.]

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

See Idolatry (4), Ex.32.4.

See Drunkenness (1),  
[De.21.20.]

See Unjust Gain, Pr.16.8.

p.p.Ps.69.12.

p.p.Mk.4.11.

See Judgment Forbidden,  
[Mt.7.1.]

See Church Discipline, v.5.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

De.13.5, Evil Put Away.

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty. [Ep.5.22.



e. 2.24, Husbands' Duty. [Ep. 5.25.] See Divorce, Lu. 16.18.	her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to <i>her</i> husband: and let not the husband put away <i>his</i> wife.	27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.	See Divorce, Lu. 16.18.
t. 12.50, Brother. See Unbelievers, Lu. 12.46. p. Ex. 10.2, 3.	12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.	28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.	Mt. 19.10, Celibacy, 1 Ti. 4.3. See Marriage (1), Pr. 18.22.
p. Mal. 2.15.	13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.	29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;	See Parental Sorrow, [2 S. 18.33.] See Parental Solicitude, [Ge. 37.14.] p. p. Ro. 12.1; Ph. 3.8. See Life Brief, Ge. 47.9. Ps. 90.12, Redeeming the [Time, Ep. 5.16.] Ge. 3.16, Sorrow.
Ek. 9.50, Peace (7).	14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.	30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;	See Earthly Joy, Jb. 20.5. See Trading, Ge. 34.10. See Earthly Treasures, [Hag. 1.6.] Ro. 12.2, Unworldliness, [Ga. 6.14.]
At. 5.13, Good Influence, [2 Co. 9.2.]	15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.	31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.	Pa. 102.26, Mutability, [2 Co. 4.18.] Pa. 127.2, Care Forbidden, [Ph. 4.6.] See Care of Church, [Ac. 20.31.]
See Soul-winners, Pr. 11.30.	16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save <i>thy</i> husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save <i>thy</i> wife?	32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:	Ro. 1.11, Solicitude (2). Pr. 16.7, Pleasing God. Mt. 13.22, Worldliness (2), [Ep. 2.2.]
See Authority (2), Mt. 16.19.	17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.	33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please <i>his</i> wife.	p. p. Lu. 14.20.
Ge. 17.10, Circumcision, [Ga. 2.3.]	18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.	34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please <i>her</i> husband.	Is. 7.14, Virgins, 2 Co. 11.2. p. p. Lu. 10.42.
1 S. 15.22, Formalism (2), [ch. 8.8.]	19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.	35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.	2 Chr. 15.15, Spir. Desire. See Spir. Mind, Ro. 8.6. See Wife, Ge. 2.18.
p. p. Ga. 6.15; Col. 3.11. De. 26.16, Obedience (1). De. 6.6, Commandments. p. p. Lu. 3.10-14; 1 Th. 4.11. p. p. v. 24.	20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.	36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of <i>her</i> age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.	1 S. 9.27, Instruction (2). Jb. 6.25, Wise Words.
See Bond-servants, Ge. 21.10. p. p. Ga. 3.28. Le. 25.10, Liberty (1).	21 Art thou called <i>being</i> a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.	37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.	See Entire Consecration, [Nu. 32.12.]
ch. 1.26, Christian Calling.	22 For he that is called in the Lord, <i>being</i> a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, <i>being</i> free, is Christ's servant.	38 So then he that giveth <i>her</i> in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth <i>her</i> not in marriage doeth better.	R. V. unseemly toward his [virgin daughter,
See Spir. Liberty, Is. 42.7. Jn. 12.26, Serving Christ, [Ep. 6.6.]	23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.	39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.	Pr. 18.22, Marriage (1).
See Redemption (2), Ro. 3.24.	24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.		
p. p. v. 20. See Contentment, Ph. 4.11.	25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.		p. p. He. 13.4.
Is. 7.14, Virgins. p. p. 2 Co. 8.10. See Counsel, Pr. 11.14. De. 4.31, Mercy (1). Nu. 12.7, Fidelity (2).	26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, <i>I say</i> , that it is good for a man so to be.		Mt. 19.10, Celibacy.
Or, necessity.			Est. 1.20, Wives' Duty. p. p. Ro. 7.2. See Marriage (2), Ge. 2.24. p. p. 2 Co. 6.14.

p.p.v.8,35.

See "Spirit" Teacher,  
[Ne.9.20.]

A.D.59.

p.p.Ac.15.20.

Ge.3.5, Knowledge (1).

p.p.ch.4.6.

Ro.14.19, Edification, ch.14.3.

Pr.3.7, Conceit, Ga.6.3.

See Self-deception, Ps.36.2.

Is.44.25, Knowledge (2),  
[ch.13.8.]

Ps.18.1, Love to God.

Na.1.7, Saints Known,  
[Ga.4.9.]

De.4.28, Idolatry (3), ch.12.2.

Je.10.5, Vanity of Idols.

See None Like God, Ex.8.10.

De.4.35, One God, Ep.4.6.

1 Chr.16.26, False Gods,  
[ch.12.2.]De.32.6, Universal Father,  
[Ep.4.6.]

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord, ch.12.3.

Jn.1.3, Christ, Creator,  
[Ep.3.9.]See Spir. Immaturity,  
[ch.3.1.]

See Man's Ignorance, Jb.8.9.

Ac.23.1, Conscience (1),  
[ch.10.25.]1 S.15.22, Formalism (2),  
[He.9.10.]

p.p.Ro.14.17.

Liberty (3), Ga.5.13.

Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks,  
[1 Jn.2.10.]

See Offences, Mt.18.7.

See Spir. Maturity, 1 Co.13.11.

1 S.5.2, Idol Temples.

Ro.14.15, Evil Influence,  
[Ga.5.9.]Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak,  
[ch.9.22.]See Christ's Sacrifice,  
[Jn.15.13.]

See Spir. Brethren, Mt.25.40.

p.p.Mt.25.45; Ac.9.4.

Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of Man.

Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3),  
[ch.9.23.]

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

A.D.59.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

## CHAPTER 8

*Charity preferable to knowledge. 4 An idol is nothing to those who know God.*

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) 6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jēsus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. 9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; 11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

## CHAPTER 9

*Paul asserteth his apostolical character, 3 and right to a maintenance. 24 Life compared to a race. 26 He striveth to obtain an incorruptible crown.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jēsus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. 3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink? 5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Bār'na-bās, have not we power to forbear working? 7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? 9 For it is written in the law of Mō'ses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. 15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship,  
[ch.15.9.]

See Visions, Ac.18.9.

p.p.Ac.9.3.

p.p.ch.4.14.

p.p.2 Co.3.2.

p.p.2 Th.3.9.

See Marriage (1), Pr.18.22.

See Apostles' Names, [Mt.10.2]

Mt.12.46, Christ's Brethren, [Ga.1.19]

Mt.4.18, Peter, Ga.1.18.

Ac.4.36, Barnabas, Ga.2.1.

See Ministers (5), (Index).

p.p.Pr.27.18.

See Shepherds, Ge.4.2.  
Ge.18.8, Milk.

p.p.De.25.4.

Jud.6.11, Threshing.

p.p.2 Ti.2.6.

Ge.2.15, Agriculture.

Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
Ps.126.5, Spir. Sowing.  
Ro.15.27, Reciprocation,  
[2 Co.4.14]

See Self-support, v.15.

Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3).

Mt.4.23, Gospel, 2 Co.4.3.

See Priest's Dues, Le.2.3.

p.p.Lu.10.7.

See Ministers (5), (Index).

Ac.18.3, Self-support,  
[1 Th.2.9.]

p. Ro. 4.2.  
 t. 4.23, Gospel.  
 e Divine Call (2), Ac. 13.2.  
 .20.9, Pressure of Duty.  
 e Go Preach, Mt. 10.7.  
 d. 5.2, Willingness.  
 .15.1, Reward (3), 2 Jn. 8.  
 ewardship of the Gospel,  
 [Ga. 2.7].  
 t. 3.1, Preaching.  
 e Self-support, Ac. 18.3.  
 e Humble Service,  
 [Mt. 10.42].  
 e Christ, Servant, Mt. 20.28.  
 .11.30, Soul-winners,  
 [Ja. 5.20].  
 p. Ac. 16.3; 21.26.  
 p. Ro. 3.19.  
 e Gentiles (1), Ge. 22.18.  
 p. Ga. 2.3; 3.2.  
 c. 20.35, Duty to the Weak,  
 [1 Th. 5.14].  
 t. 18.11, Zeal for Souls.  
 c. 20.24, Self-sacrifice (3),  
 [ch. 10.33].  
 p. Mk. 8.35; Ga. 2.5.  
 Christian Race, Ga. 2.2.  
 u. 13.24, Holy Ambition,  
 [ch. 12.31].  
 u. 13.24, Spir. Striving,  
 [Ph. 1.27].  
 r. 21.17, Temperance,  
 [Ga. 5.23].  
 spir. Crowns, 2 Ti. 4.8.  
 e Christian Race, v. 24.  
 o. 7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
 e. 35.6, Self-control (2).  
 r. 23.2, Appetites Re-  
 [strained].  
 e Self-denial, Mt. 16.24.  
 e Mortify the Flesh,  
 [Mt. 5.29].  
 t. 8.12, Castaways.  
 A.D. 59.  
 t. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 S. 9.27, Instruction (2).  
 e Pillar of Cloud, Ex. 13.21.  
 e Way Provided, Ex. 14.16.  
 p. Ro. 6.3; Ga. 3.27.  
 s. 25.6, Spir. Food, Re. 2.7.  
 Ex. 16.4, Manna, Re. 2.17.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!  
 17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.  
 18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.  
 19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.  
 20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;  
 21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.  
 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.  
 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.  
 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.  
 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.  
 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:  
 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

# CHAPTER 10

The Jews had sacraments typical of our's. 6 Christians must not lust after evil things.  
**M**OREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;  
 2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;  
 3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.  
 5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.  
 6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.  
 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.  
 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.  
 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.  
 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.  
 11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.  
 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.  
 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.  
 14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.  
 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.  
 16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?  
 17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.  
 18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?  
 19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?  
 20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye

p. p. Ex. 17.6.  
 See Living Water, Re. 22.17.  
 See Divine Displeasure,  
 [Nu. 11.1].  
 p. p. Nu. 26.65; He. 3.17.  
 Or, figures.  
 Nu. 11.4, Evil Desire, Ep. 2.3.  
 Jb. 28.28, Shun Evil, 1 Th. 5.22.  
 Ge. 35.2, Idolatry (1).  
 Ex. 32.4, Idolatry (4).  
 Ex. 32.6, Revelry.  
 Pr. 21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
 Mt. 5.32, Fornication, Ep. 5.3.  
 p. p. Nu. 25.1.  
 Ge. 2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
 Nu. 15.30, Presumption (1),  
 [Ja. 4.13].  
 See Serpents (1), Nu. 21.6.  
 Pr. 19.3, Murmuring (1),  
 [Ph. 2.14].  
 Ex. 14.11, Murmuring (2).  
 Or, types.  
 See God's Word a Light,  
 [Ps. 19.8].  
 p. p. He. 10.25.  
 Pr. 28.26, Self-confidence (1).  
 De. 4.9, Watchfulness (2),  
 [ch. 16.13].  
 Mt. 6.1, Take Heed, Col. 4.17.  
 Temptation (3), He. 2.18.  
 R.V. such as man can bear:  
 De. 7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
 2 Chr. 16.9, Divine Protection.  
 Lu. 10.19, Prom. to Tempted,  
 [He. 2.18].  
 Ex. 14.16, Way Provided.  
 Jb. 5.19, Deliverance (3),  
 [2 Co. 1.10].  
 Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 Ge. 35.2, Idolatry (1).  
 See Spir. Maturity, He. 5.14.  
 See Blood of Christ,  
 [Mt. 26.28].  
 Mt. 14.19, Breaking of Bread.  
 Mt. 26.26, The Lord's Sup-  
 [per, ch. 11.23].  
 Ro. 12.5, Unity (1), ch. 12.12.  
 Ro. 12.5, Church, Body of  
 [Christ].  
 p. p. Le. 7.6, 15.  
 Je. 10.5, Vanity of Idols.  
 See Idolatry (3), De. 4.28.  
 Le. 17.7, Devil Worship,  
 [Re. 9.20].

Is.52.11, Separation (4).	should have fellowship with devils.	propheying, having <i>his</i> head covered, dishonoureth his head.	p.p.2 S.15.30; Je.14.3.
2 K.17.33, Double-mindedness, Ja.1.8. See Evil Associations (1), [Pr.1.15. See The Lord's Supper, v.16.	21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.	5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with <i>her</i> head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.	See Prophetesses, Ex.15.20. See Modesty, Ge.24.65.
See Divine Jealousy, Ex.20.5. See Striving with God, Jb.9.3.	22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?	6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.	p.p.De.21.12. See Vail (1), Ge.24.65. p.p.Nu.5.18.
p.p.ch.6.12; 8.9.	23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.	7 For a man indeed ought not to cover <i>his</i> head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.	Ge.1.26, Divine Image, Ja.1.9. See Woman (3), Ge.3.16.
See Edification, Ro.14.19. Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1), [ch.13.5.	24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's <i>wealth</i> .	8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.	p.p.Ge.2.22; 1 Ti.2.13.
Ge.13.9, Unselfishness. p.p.1 Ti.4.4. Ps.141.4, Eating, v.31. Ac.23.1, Conscience (1), [2 Co.5.11.	25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, <i>that</i> eat, asking no question for conscience sake:	9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.	p.p.Ge.2.18.
Ex.19.5, Divine Ownership (1).	26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.	10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on <i>her</i> head because of the angels.	That is, a covering, is sign that she is under the power of her husband. p.p.Ga.3.28.
See Christ a Guest, Mt.9.10.	27 If any of them that believe not bid you <i>to a feast</i> , and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.	11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.	
p.p.Lu.10.7.	28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:	12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.	See Creator (2), Ge.1.26. p.p.Lu.12.57; Jn.7.24.
See Duty to the Weak, [Ac.20.35.	29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?	13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?	
p.p.ch.8.13. p.p.De.10.14.	30 For if I by <i>thanksgiving</i> , etc.	14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?	2 S.14.26, Hair, 1 Ti.2.9. See Effeminacy, Is.19.16.
p.p.Ro.14.16.	31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.	15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for <i>her</i> hair is given her for a covering.	Or, vail.
Or, For if I by <i>thanksgiving</i> , etc.	32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:	16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.	
See Blessings (6), 1 S.9.13. Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2). Ps.141.4, Eating, 1 Ti.4.4. De.10.12, True Religion. Ps.22.23, Glorify God. Mt.18.7, Offences, 2 Co.6.3. Or, nor to the <i>Greeks</i> . See Church Precious, [De.32.10.	33 Even as I please all <i>men</i> in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the <i>profit</i> of many, that they may be saved.	17 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.	p.p.v.22.
Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3), [2 Co.12.15. Ge.13.9, Unselfishness, [2 Co.12.5. See Soul-winners, Pr.11.30.		18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.	Or, schisms. ch.1.11, Church Strife.
A.D.59.	CHAPTER 11	19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.	p.p.1 Jn.2.19.
Ac.20.35, Paul's Example, [Ph.3.17. Mt.11.29, Christ's Example. See Commendation, Mk.14.6. p.p.ch.4.17. p.p.ch.7.17.	<b>B</b> e ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.	20 When ye come together therefore into one place, <i>this</i> is not to eat the Lord's supper.	Or, ye cannot eat. Mt.26.26, The Lord's Supper.
See Head of the Church, [Ep.1.22. Ge.3.16, Woman (3), ch.14.34. p.p.Jn.14.28.	2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.	21 For in eating every one taketh before <i>other</i> his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.	Ex.16.3, Carnality. Ge.9.21, Drunkenness (2).
	3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.	22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or de-	

Le.19.8, Sacrilege (1).	spise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.	Lord, but by the Hōlŷ Ghōst.	See "Spirit" Teacher, [Ne.9.20. Mt.25.15, Gifts Differ, p.p.Ep.4.4. [Ep.4.11.
See Reproof (2), Ps.141.5. p.p.Ga.1.1.	23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jēsus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:	5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.	Or, <i>ministries</i> . See Christ, Lord, Lu.6.5.
Mt.26.26, The Lord's Supper. Jud.16.18, Betrayal.	24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.	6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.	p.p.Ep.1.19; Col.1.29. p.p.Ro.12.6.
1 S.9.13, Blessings (6).	25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.	7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.	Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5). p.p.Ep.4.12. Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3). [2 Ti.3.15. See Wise Words, Jb.6.25. Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.
Ex.12.14, Memorials.	26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.	8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;	See Faith (1), Lu.17.5. Mt.10.1, Gift of Healing.
See New Covenant, Je.31.31. Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.	27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.	9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;	p.p.1 Jn.4.1. See Miracles (12), (13), (14), (Index). See Prophets (5), Ac.11.27. See Spir. Discernment, [1 K.3.9. Mk.16.17, Tongues (2), [ch.14.5.
Or, <i>show ye</i> . See Second Coming (1), [Mt.26.64. p.p.Le.10.1; 2 Chr.30.18.	28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.	10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another <i>divers</i> kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:	p.p.Ro.12.6-8; ch.7.7. p.p.Jn.3.8; He.2.4.
p.p.He.10.29. Lam.3.40, Self-examination, [2 Co.13.5.	29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.	11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.	Ro.12.5, Unity (1), Ga.3.28.
Or, <i>judgment</i> . Ps.92.6, Dullness (1). p.p.Ex.15.26; 2 S.12.14. Le.26.16, Sickness (1).	30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.	12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.	Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5). [1 Jn.2.20. Ro.6.3, Baptism (2), Ga.3.27. Ro.12.5, Church, Body of [Christ. p.p.Ga.3.28; Ep.2.13. See Saints' Fellowship, [Ps.119.63.
R.V. we discerned ourselves,	31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jew or Gēn'tiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.	
De.8.5, Chastisement, [He.12.5. Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).	32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.	14 For the body is not one member, but many.	
Mt.18.20, Assembly.	33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.	15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?	
Mt.4.2, Hunger. De.24.5, Home. Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1), [1 Ti.3.6. Mt.16.19, Authority (2).	34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.	16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?	
A.D.59.	CHAPTER 12	17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?	
See Gifts Differ, v.4.	<i>Spiritual gifts are diverse, yet all to profit withal, and to that end are diversely bestowed of God for the general good.</i>	18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.	De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.
Pr.1.8, Instruction (1).	NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.	19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?	
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods, [Ga.4.8. De.4.28, Idolatry (3). 1 S.9.27, Instruction (2). See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12. See Christ Reviled, Mt.27.39. p.p.Mt.16.16. Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord, Ep.4.5.	2 Ye know that ye were Gēn'tiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.	20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.	Ro.12.5, Unity (1).
	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jēsus accursed: and that no man can say that Jēsus is the	21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.	
		22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:	See Weak Instrumentalities, ch.1.27.
		23 And those members of	

p.p. Is. 66.2

Or, *division*.  
ch. 1.10, Unity (2).  
See Duty to the Weak.  
Ac. 20.35.  
Ac. 20.31, Care of Church.

See Sympathy (1), Is. 58.7.

Ro. 12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ, Ep. 1.23.

See Gifts Differ, Ro. 12.6.  
Mt. 10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Ac. 11.27, Prophets (5).  
[ch. 14.29.  
Ac. 11.26, Christian Teachers.  
Jers, Ep. 4.11.  
Mt. 10.1, Gift of Healing.  
Mk. 16.17, Tongues (2).

Lu. 13.24, Holy Ambition,  
[ch. 14.1.  
1 S. 9.27, Instruction (2).

A.D. 59.  
R.V. *Substitutes love for  
charity throughout this  
entire chapter.*  
p.p. 1 Ti. 1.5.  
See Tongues (2), Mk. 16.17.  
Pr. 10.12, Brotherly Love (1).  
[Ga. 5.13.  
See False Profession, Mt. 7.21.  
2 S. 6.5, Cymbals.

See Prophets (5), Ac. 11.27.  
See Secret Things, De. 29.29.  
Is. 44.25, Knowledge (2).  
See Faith (1), Lu. 17.5.

Le. 25.35, Alms.  
See Sacrifices Insufficient,  
[1 S. 15.22.  
2 Chr. 24.21, Martyrs.

Longsuffering (2), 2 Co. 6.6.  
Ro. 12.10, Kindness (1).  
[Ep. 4.32.  
Ps. 37.1, Envy (1), Ga. 5.26.  
Ge. 18.27, Self-abasement.  
Behaviour, Ph. 1.10.  
Mt. 16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
[Ph. 2.4.  
Ge. 13.9, Unselfishness.  
Ec. 7.8, Patience (1).  
Pr. 17.9, Charitableness.  
Jb. 31.29, Rejoicing (4).  
See Rejoicing (1), De. 12.7.  
Forbearance (2), Ep. 4.2.

the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:  
25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

## CHAPTER 13

*All gifts, however excellent, are nothing without charity: 4 the praises thereof.*

**T**HOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth

all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

## CHAPTER 14

*Prophecy commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues: 12 both must be referred to edification. 34 Women forbidden to speak in the church.*

**F**OLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an

Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
See Spir. Hope, Ro. 4.18.  
Mt. 10.22, Endurance.  
See The Enduring, v. 13.

p.p. v. 2.  
Mk. 16.17, Tongues (2).  
Is. 44.25, Knowledge (2).  
[Jb. 8.9, Man's Ignorance.  
See Knowledge Withheld, [v. 12.  
See Secret Things, [De. 29.29.

p.p. Is. 60.19; Je. 31.34.  
p.p. Hab. 2.14.

ch. 3.1, Spir. Immaturity.

Spir. Maturity, ch. 14.20.  
See Spir. Progress, Jb. 17.9.  
Is. 3.23, Mirrors, 2 Co. 3.18.  
See Future Hidden, Pr. 27.1.  
Ps. 17.15, Heavenly Vision, [1 Jn. 1.2.  
Ge. 2.17, Knowledge Withheld, Ep. 1.5.  
Na. 1.7, Saints Known.  
Jn. 6.27, The Enduring, [2 Co. 4.18.

Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
Ro. 4.18, Spir. Hope, Col. 1.27.  
Pr. 10.12, Brotherly Love (1).  
Spir. Love, Ga. 5.6.  
A.D. 59.

Lu. 13.24, Holy Ambition, [v. 12.  
2 Chr. 15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Ac. 2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
See Prophets (5), Ac. 11.27.

Or, *heareth*.  
p.p. Mt. 13.11.

Ro. 14.19, Edification, v. 26.  
Lu. 3.18, Exhortations.  
Is. 40.1, Comfort (3), v. 31.

p.p. Nu. 11.29.  
Mk. 16.17, Tongues (2).

Ge. 4.21, Musical Instruments.

Or, *tunes*.

No. 10.9, Trumpets (1).



p.p.ch.9.26.

uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say A-mēn at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into

one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

p.p.Ac.2.13.

See Madness, Mk.3.21.

See Conviction of Sin,

[Ps.32.3.

1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).

See Worshippers, Ge.22.5.

See "Spirit" Indwelling,

[Eze.36.27.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.p.ch.12.8.

See Gifts Differ, Ro.12.6.

Mk.16.17, Tongues (2).

Ro.14.19, Edification.

[2 Co.10.8.

Jb.2.13, Silence (1).

See Secret Prayer, De.9.25.

Ac.11.27, Prophets (5).

[Ep.4.11.

See Revelations, Da.2.22.

p.p.1 Th.5.19.

p.p.Ro.12.7.

Is.40.1, Comfort (3), 2 Co.2.7.

p.p.1 Jn.4.1.

Mt.27.24, Tumults, Ja.3.16.

Peace (6), 2 Co.13.11.

Ge.3.16, Woman (3), Ep.5.22.

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty.

p.p.Is.2.3; Mi.4.1.

p.p.Lu.10.16; 2 Co.10.7.

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

See Inspiration (2), Ex.4.12.

See Paul's Apostleship,

[Ro.1.1.

Lu.13.24, Holy Ambition.

Mk.16.17, Tongues (2).

Ac.28.4, Barbarians, Col.3.11.

Lu.13.24, Holy Ambition,

[Ph.3.13.

Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined,

[Ga.4.18.

Ro.14.19, Edification.

See Prayer Enjoined,

[1 Chr.16.11.

p.p.ch.12.10.

Ps.81.1, Singing (1), Ep.5.19.

See Understanding, De.4.6.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

p.p.ch.11.24.

Mk.16.17, Tongues (2).

Ac.11.26, Christian Teachers.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

ch.3.1, Spir. Immaturity,

[Ga.4.3.

ch.5.8, Malice (1), Ep.4.31.

Ps.131.2, Childlikeness,

[1 Pe.2.2.

ch.13.11, Spir. Maturity,

[Ep.4.15.]

p.p.Is.28.11; Jn.10.34.

De.32.28, Dullness (3).

Is.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

Mk.16.17, Tongues (2).

See Signs Given, Jud.6.38.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.

See Prophets (5), Ac.11.27.

Mt.18.20, Assembly.

p.p.v.33.

A.D.59.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
p.p.Ro.5.2

Mt.10.22, Salvation (3).  
[2 Ti.3.15.  
See Steadfastness (1).  
p.p.Ga.3.4. [Ac.11.23.

Is.53.12, Christ's Death,  
[2 Co.5.15.  
Our Sins, Ga.1.4.  
See Substitution, Is.53.5.  
See Messianic Prophecies,  
[Ge.3.15.

Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8), v.17.  
Ps.16.10, Resurrection (4).  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Mk.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[Mt.28.17.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

De.31.16, Death (2).  
[1 Th.4.13.  
Mk.16.9, Christ Appears,  
[Lu.24.50.  
See Glorified Christ, Ac.9.5.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship,  
[2 Co.1.1.  
Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
See Paul, Ac.8.3.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace,  
[2 Co.1.12.  
See Dependence, Jn.3.27.  
See Zealousness, 2 K.10.16.  
See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.

Mt.22.23, Materialism.  
Lu.20.27, Resurrection (2).  
[2 Ti.2.18.

See Witnessing (2), Ac.26.22.

Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
[Ep.1.20.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

## CHAPTER 15

*By Christ's resurrection the apostle inferreth the necessity of our resurrection. 23 Christ the firstfruits. 35 The manner of the resurrection, 51 and of the change upon them that shall then be alive.*

**M**OREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cēphas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised,

your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jēsus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Eph'e-sūs, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

p.p.Jn.8.21-24.

2 S.7.12, Sleep (4).

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
See Suffering for Christ.  
[Ac.5.41.

p.p.1.Pe.1.3.  
Ex.22.29, First-fruits, Ja.1.18.  
Ge.3.6, Fall of Adam,  
[1 Ti.2.14.  
See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17.  
p.p.Jn.11.25.  
Ge.1.26, Adam, 1 Ti.2.13.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
Pa.49.15, Resurrection (1).  
[2 Co.4.14.

Mt.26.64, Second Com-  
[ing (1).

Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.

Is.53.12, Christ, Victor,  
[Re.3.21.

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.  
See Christ's Dominion, Ia.9.6.  
Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.

Is.25.8, Death Vanquished,  
[v.54.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

p.p.Jn.14.28; ch.3.23.  
See Obedience (4), Jn.14.31.

p.p.ch.12.6.

See Persecution (3), Ac.9.29.  
p.p.2 Co.11.26.

See Suffering for Christ,  
[2 Co.11.23.  
Or, to speak after the man-  
[ner of men.

Ac.18.19, Ephesus, 1 Ti.1.1.

See Epicureans, Is.22.13.

Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived,  
[Ga.6.7.

Nu.33.55, Evil Associa-  
[tions (2).

Is.26.19, Awake, Ep.5.14.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
[Ep.6.14.

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden,  
[1 Jn.2.1.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

See Materialism, Mt.22.23.

1. Fools, Ps.53.1.  
2. Jn.12.24.

3. 9.32, Wheat (1).

4. Pa.104.14.

5. L.20, Birds.

6. 1.16, Sun.  
7. 1.16, Moon.  
8. 1.16, Stars, Re.22.16.

9. 3.19, Corruption.

10. Saints Glorified, Mt.13.43.

11. V. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body.

12. 1.26, Adam.  
13. Divine Image, Ge.1.26.  
14. Christ the Life, Jn.1.4.

15. 6.3.19: Jn.3.31.  
16. Mortality, Jb.4.19.  
17. 6.5, Christ, Lord.  
18. 26.15, Heaven (1).

19. Ph.3.20.

20. Ge.5.3.

21. 8.29, Christlikeness,  
[2 Co.3.18.

22. The Flesh, Ro.8.8.  
23. 5.20, Exclusion (2).  
24. 5.21, Spir. Kingdom.  
25. 3.19, Corruption.

26. 7.12, Sleep (4).  
27. Ph.3.21.  
28. 9.12, Sudden Events.

29. Mt.24.31.

30. 49.15, Resurrection (1).

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

## CHAPTER 16

How to proceed for the relief of the brethren. 13 Admonitions, 19 and salutations.

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy the us come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore de-

Jb.4.19, Mortality, 2 Co.4.7.  
Lu.20.36, Immortality,  
[2 Co.5.1.

Ec.12.7, Soul Immortal,  
[Re.20.4.

Is.25.8, Death Vanquished,  
[2 Ti.1.10.

Jb.17.13, The Grave.

p.p.Ro.4.15.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
[2 Co.9.15.  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
[Ga.5.1.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
Hag.2.4, Work (2). Ph.2.12.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God, Ep.6.7.  
See Reward (1). Da.12.3.  
Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers,  
[He.6.10.

A.D.59.

See Benevolence (1).  
[De.15.14.  
Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
Ac.16.6, Galatia, 1 Pe.1.1.

Mk.16.9, The Lord's Day,  
[Re.1.10.

De.16.17, Giving (2). 2 Co.9.7.  
Le.14.30, Give acc. to Ability.  
R.V. that no collections be made  
p.p.2 Co.8.19.

Or, gift.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

p.p.Ac.15.3; 17.15.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Ac.18.19, Ephesus.  
Ex.23.16, Feast of Pentecost.  
Open Door, 2 Co.2.12.

Ezr.4.4, Opposers, 2 Ti.3.8.  
Ac.16.1, Timothy, 2 Co.1.1.

Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.

See Reverence (4), Ex.33.8.

<p>Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.</p> <p>Ac.18.24, Apollos, Tit.3.13.</p> <p>p.p.Ec.3.1. De.4.9, Watchfulness (2), [Col.4.2] See Steadfastness (1), [Ga.5.1] 2 S.10.12, Manliness. 1 K.2.2, "Be Strong." [Ep.6.10] See Brotherly Love (1), [Pr.10.12]</p> <p>p.p.ch.1.16; Ro.16.5. See First-fruits, Ex.22.29. Ac.18.27, Achaia, 2 Co.1.1.</p> <p>See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4. Submission (1), Ep.5.21. 2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness, [2 Co.1.11] See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.</p> <p>p.p.ch.1.16. p.p.2 Co.11.9.</p>	<p>spise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.</p> <p>12 As touching <i>our</i> brother A-pôl'los, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.</p> <p>13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.</p> <p>14 Let all your things be done with charity.</p> <p>15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stêph'ân's, that it is the firstfruits of A-ch'â'ia, and <i>that</i> they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)</p> <p>16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with <i>us</i>, and laboureth.</p> <p>17 I am glad of the coming of Stêph'ân's and Fôr-tû-nâ'tus and A-ch'â'i-cûs: for that which</p>	<p>was lacking on your part they have supplied.</p> <p>18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.</p> <p>19 The churches of A'si'a salute you. A-qu'i-lâ and Prisc'il'la salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.</p> <p>20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.</p> <p>21 The salutation of <i>me</i> Paul with mine own hand.</p> <p>22 If any man love not the Lord Jê'sus Christ, let him be A-nâth'e-mâ Mâr'an-â'thâ.</p> <p>23 The grace of our Lord Jê'sus Christ be with you.</p> <p>24 My love be with you all in Christ Jê'sus. A-mên.</p> <p>The first <i>epistle</i> to the Cō-rinth'i-ans was written from Phi-lip'pi by Stêph'ân's, and Fôr-tû-nâ'tus, and A-ch'â'i-cûs, and Ti-mô-th'e-ûs.</p>	<p>Ex.35.22, Liberality. p.p.2 Co.7.13.</p> <p>p.p.Re.2; 3. Ac.2.9, Asia, 2 Co.1.4. Ac.18.2, Aquila. p.p.Ro.16.5.</p> <p>Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.</p> <p>Ac.20.37, Kiss (2), 2 Co.13.12</p> <p>See Christ Hated, Lu.6.11. See Imprecations, 2 K.1.10. p.p.Jude 14, 15. See Christ's Grace, Lu.2.40. Ro.16.20, Benedictions. 1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.</p>
--	--	--	---

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## CORINTHIANS

## CHAPTER 1

A.D.60.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship,  
[ch.11.5]  
See God's Will, Ps.40.8.  
Ac.16.1, Timothy, v.19.  
Mt.12.50, Brother.

Ac.18.1, Corinth, 2 Ti.4.20.  
Ac.18.27, Achaia, ch.9.2.  
See Benedictions, Ro.16.20.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
Ps.29.11, Peace (2).  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.  
Ps.71.21, Comfort (1), ch.7.6.  
Jb.5.7, Trouble.  
De.4.30, Tribulation.  
Is.40.1, Comfort (3).

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
See Christ Comforts, Mt.9.22.

See Affliction (4), (Index).

*Paul encourageth against trouble.*  
12 *He sheweth the sincerity of his preaching.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jê'sus Christ by the will of God, and Tim'o-th'y *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Cō-rinth, with all the saints which are in all A-ch'â'ia:

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jê'sus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jê'sus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is

for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in A'si'a, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, inasmuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom,

p.p.Ro.8.17.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ,  
[ch.11.23]

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).

Ac.2.9, Asia, 2 Ti.1.15.

p.p.Ac.19.29.

Or, answer.

See Self-confidence (2),  
[Pr.14.16]2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
[2 Ti.4.18]1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.  
[2 Ti.4.15]Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
[Ph.4.3]2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
See Prayer Sought, 1 S.7.8.1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
See Spir. Joy, Ear.6.22.Ac.24.16, Conscience (2).  
[1 Ti.1.5]Ps.116.6, Simplicity,  
[ch.11.3]Jos.24.14, Sincerity, ch.2.11  
Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom,  
[Col.2.23]

a.84.11, God's Grace, ch.6.1.  
Co.13.5, Behaviour.

but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jē'sua.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Māc-e-dō-ni-ā, and to come again out of Māc-e-dō-ni-ā unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Jū-dæ-ā.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jē-gus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Sil-vā-nus and Ti-mō'the-ūs, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him A-mēn, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Cōr-inth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

### CHAPTER 2

*The reasons of Paul's not coming unto them. 6 Of the excommunicated person.*

**B**UT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; hav-

ing confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes *for-gave I it* in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Sā'tan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Trō-as to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Ti'tus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Māc-e-dō-ni-ā.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

### CHAPTER 3

*He sheweth that their gifts and graces were a sufficient commendation of his ministry.*

**D**O we begin again to commend ourselves? or need

Ro.1.11, Solitude (2). [ch.11.3.  
Ps.126.6, Tears.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

1 Co.5.5, Church Discipline.

Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).

Is.40.1, Comfort (3). [1 Th.4.18.

Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).

See Brotherly Love (1). [Pr.10.12.

p.p.Ph.2.12; 2 Th.3.14.

Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3).

p.p.Jn.20.23.

Or, in the sight.

Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.

Ge.3.1, Temptation (1). [ch.11.3.

Ac.16.8, Troas, 2 Ti.4.13.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

1 Co.16.9, Open Door, Re.3.8.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2). [Ph.2.25.

Titus, ch.7.6.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory, ch.10.4.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor, Ep.5.2.

p.p.Jn.3.18; 9.29.

Eze.33.6, Responsibility (3). [He.13.17.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

De.4.2, God's Word Sacred.

Jos.24.14, Sincerity, Ph.1.10.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

See Preaching Christ, Ac.4.2.

A.D.60.

p.p.ch.5.12.

p.ch.5.12.

p.Ph.2.16; 4.1.

Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord, [1 Th.5.2.

p.1 Co.4.19.

Or, grace.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

p.p.ch.10.2.

See God of Truth, De.32.4.

Or, our preaching.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.

Ac.15.22, Silas, 1 Th.1.1.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, Ph.1.1.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises, [ch.7.1.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

See Established, Ro.16.25.

See Consecration (3). [Ex.29.9.

Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed, Re.7.3.

Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).

Ge.31.50, Appeal to God, [Ph.1.8.

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.

Ac.18.1, Corinth.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Eze.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Hab.2.4, Faith (3).

A.D.60.

Pr.15.13, Cheerfulness.

p.p.Ga.5.10.

p.p.Ac.18.27.

p.p.1 Co.9.2.

See Writing (2), (Index).

Je.36.18, Ink, 2 Ju.12.

Jos.3.10, Living God.

Eze.36.26, Regeneration,

[ch.5.17,

Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.

Ps.37.31, Law in Heart,

[He.8.10,

See Confidence in God,

[Nu.14.8,

Ge.18.27, Self-abasement.

2 Chr.20.12, Dependence.

Ministers, ch.4.1.

See New Covenant, Je.31.31.

See Human Precepts,

[Is.29.13,

Jn.6.63, "Spirit" Quick-

[eth, 1 Pe.3.18,

Ex.28.11, Engraving.

Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone.

Ex.34.30, Face Shining.

p.p.Ro.1.17.

See Cer. Law Abolished,

[Ep.2.15,

See Gospel, Mt.4.23.

Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.

See Boldness (2), Ac.4.13.

Ge.24.65, Vail (1).

p.p.Ex.34.33.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness,

[ch.4.4,

See Christ the Light, Is.9.2.

See Ignorance of "Word,"

[Mt.22.29,

See Dullness (3), De.32.28.

See Conversion (1), Ps.19.7.

Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.

Jn.4.24, God a Spirit.

Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty, Ga.2.4.

See Spir. Vision, Mt.5.8.

we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Isra-el could not stedfastly behold the face of Mo'ses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excellet.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Mo'ses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Isra-el could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Mo'ses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face

beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even as by the Spirit of the Lord.*

## CHAPTER 4

*Paul's unwearied diligence and zeal in preaching: 7 his troubles for the same.*

1 **T**HEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jē'sus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jē'sus' sake.

6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jē'sus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We* are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we* are perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jē'sus, that the life also of Jē'sus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are *always* delivered unto death for Jē'sus' sake, that the life also of Jē'sus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in us.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jē'sus shall raise up us also by Jē'sus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your

Is.3.23, Mirrors, Ja.1.23.  
Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
Ro.8.29, Christlikeness, Ph.3.21  
Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.

[1 Th.4.15.  
R.V. with unveiled face reflecting as a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.

A.D.60.

ch.3.6, Ministers, ch.5.18.

See Endurance, Mt.10.22.

Faint Not, v.16.

See Sin Despised, Pa.101.3.

Or, *shame*.

Pa.26.3, Walking in Truth.

De.4.2, God's Word Sacred.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

Mt.4.23, Gospel, Ep.6.19.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

See Lost Sheep, Je.50.6.

Jb.1.12, Satan's Power,

[Ep.6.12

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness,

[Ep.4.18.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.

See God's Word a Light,

[Pa.19.8.

Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2).

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.

See Humble Service,

[Mt.10.42.

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake,

[v.11.

Ge.1.3, Light.

Pa.18.28, Enlightenment,

[Ep.1.18.

See Knowledge (6), Jb.19.25.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light,

[Ep.5.14.

p.p.Mt.11.27; Jn.1.14,15.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Jb.4.19, Mortality, v.16.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

See Dependence, Jn.3.27.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

See Spir. Hope, Ro.8.24.

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3),

[ch.11.24.

De.4.31, Divine Constancy.

Pa.44.5, Spir. Victory.

Is.53.12, Christ's Death.

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.

Ro.8.29, Christlikeness.

Ro.6.6, Dying with Christ,

[Ga.2.20.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake,

[ch.12.10.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, ch.5.15.

p.p.Jn.12.24.

p.p.Pa.116.10.

Lu.17.5, Faith (1).

Jn.2.22, Believers.

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3),

[1 Pe.5.12.

Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).

Pa.49.15, Resurrection (1),

[1 Th.4.16.



=Spir. Abundance, Pa. 36.8.  
 =84.11, God's Grace.  
 =Th. 16.8, Thanksgiving.  
 =Glorify God, Jn. 15.8.  
 =Faint Not, Ga. 6.9.  
 =4.19, Mortality, ch. 5.1.  
 =32.8, Spirit of Man,  
 [1 Th. 5.23.  
 =51.10, Spir. Renewal,  
 [Ep. 4.23.  
 =5.17, Affliction (2).  
 =11.16, Prom. to Afflicted,  
 [ch. 12.9.  
 =Happiness (2), Jb. 5.17.  
 =73.24, Eternal Glory,  
 [Ep. 1.18.  
 =K. 6.17, Spir. Vision.  
 =102.26, Mutability,  
 [2 Pe. 3.10.  
 =a. 6.27, The Enduring,  
 [He. 12.27.  
 =D. 60.  
 =b. 19.25, Knowledge (6),  
 [2 Ti. 1.12.  
 =b. 4.19, Mortality, v. 4.  
 =Ju. 23.10, Death of Right-  
 [eoua.  
 =u. 20.36, Immortality,  
 [1 Th. 4.17.  
 =At. 6.20, Heaven (2), Col. 1.5.  
 =Chr. 15.15, Spir. Desire.  
 =See Death Sought, Nu. 11.15.  
 =See Robe of Righteousness,  
 [Jb. 29.14.  
 =Mt. 22.11, Unclothed, Re. 3.17.  
 =See Trouble, Jb. 5.7.  
 =Nu. 11.11, Burdens.  
 =Jb. 4.19, Mortality, He. 9.27.  
 =Da. 12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
 =See Creator (2), Ge. 1.26.  
 =p. p. Is. 29.23.  
 =p. p. Ep. 1.14.  
 =Ro. 8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
 =2 K. 18.5, Trust (3).  
 =p. p. Pa. 27.3; Pr. 14.26.  
 =Ro. 6.4, Believers' Walk,  
 [Ga. 5.16.  
 =Lu. 17.5, Faith (1), Ga. 5.6.  
 =See Knowledge Withheld,  
 [He. 2.17].  
 =Lu. 23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
 [ence, Ph. 1.23.  
 =Lu. 13.24, Spir. Striving.  
 =Lu. 13.24, Holy Ambition.  
 =Pr. 16.7, Pleasing God.  
 =Ex. 28.38, Accepted of God,  
 [Ep. 1.6.  
 =Mt. 25.31, Last Judgment,  
 [He. 9.27.  
 =Mt. 12.36, Accountability.  
 =Ps. 62.12, Judgment ac. to  
 [Works, 1 Pe. 1.17.  
 =De. 10.12, Fear God.  
 =Mt. 18.11, Zeal for Souls.  
 =See Exhortations, 1 Th. 5.14.  
 =See Hearts Read, Pr. 15.11.  
 =Ac. 23.1, Conscience (1),  
 [He. 9.14.  
 =p. p. ch. 3.1.

sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

### CHAPTER 5

*Paul, in assured hope of immortal glory, laboureth to approve himself to Christ.*

FOR we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our-

selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jēsus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that for us might be made the righteousness of God in him.

### CHAPTER 6

*Paul's sufferings in the ministry. 14 Exhortation to avoid idolaters, etc.*

WE then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in dis-

1 S. 16.7, Outward Appearance, ch. 10.7.  
 Pa. 78.36, False Profession.  
 See Madness, Ac. 26.24.  
 See Zealousness, Je. 20.9.  
 1 Th. 5.6, Soberness.

Jn. 13.1, Christ's Love,  
 [Ga. 2.20.

Pa. 69.9, Substitution.  
 Pr. 21.16, Dead in Sin, Ep. 2.1.  
 Is. 53.12, Christ's Death,  
 [Col. 1.22.  
 De. 8.3, Spir. Life, Ga. 2.20.  
 Mt. 16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
 Jn. 15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
 Ro. 1.4, Resurrection (8).

Is. 42.9, New Things, Re. 21.5.  
 Eze. 36.26, Regeneration,  
 [Tit. 3.5.  
 Pa. 51.10, Spir. Renewal.

Pa. 40.3, New Man, Ga. 6.15.

Eze. 45.15, Reconciliation,  
 [Ep. 2.16.

ch. 3.6, Ministers, Ep. 3.7.  
 See Go Preach, Mt. 10.7.  
 Jn. 10.30, Oneness with the  
 [Father.

See Remission of Sin,  
 [Mt. 26.28.

1 Co. 9.17, Stewardship of  
 [the Gospel.

See God's Messengers,  
 [Nu. 16.28.

Pr. 1.24, Divine Pleadings.  
 Je. 35.15, Divine Call (1),  
 [Re. 3.20.

Pa. 69.9, Substitution,  
 [Ga. 3.13.  
 Is. 53.12, Sin-bearer.  
 Is. 53.9, Christ Sinless, He. 1.9.  
 See Justification, Ro. 5.1.

A. D. 60.

1 S. 14.45, Co-operation with  
 [God.

Lu. 3.18, Exhortations.  
 Pa. 84.11, God's Grace,  
 [Ga. 2.21.

p. p. Is. 49.8.  
 De. 33.29, Divine Helper.

Pa. 32.6, Accepted Time.

Mt. 18.7, Offences.

ch. 3.6, Ministers.  
 2 Th. 1.4, Patience (2).  
 Ac. 5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Is.53.5, Stripes (2), ch.11.24  
 Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
 Mt.27.24, Tumults.  
 See Spir. Laborers, 1 Co.3.9.  
 Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).  
 Ro.5.4, Christian Graces,  
 Ps.24.4, Purity. [ch.8.7.  
 1 Co.13.4, Longsuffer-  
 ing (2), Ga.5.22.  
 Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).  
 Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
 Mt.1.8, Spir. Power.  
 Ro.13.12, Spir. Armor.  
 [Ep.6.11.]

See Persecution (3), Ac.9.29.  
 See Reproach, 1 Ti.4.10.

De.8.5, Chastisement.  
 Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).  
 [Col.1.24.]  
 Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).  
 [ch.8.9.]  
 1 Co.1.5, Spir. Riches (2).  
 [ch.8.9.]  
 Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
 Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance.  
 See Brotherly Love (3).  
 [ch.12.15.]  
 2 S.22.37, Enlargement.

See Selfishness (2), Ph.2.21.

p.p.1 Co.4.14.  
 ch.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
 Ex.23.2, Evil Associa-  
 tions (1), 2 Jn.10.  
 Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
 Is.52.11, Separation (4).

p.p.Ep.5.7; 1 Jn.1.6.

p.p.1 Co.10.21.  
 See Believers, Jn.2.22.

See Idolatry (1), Ge.35.2.  
 1 Co.3.16, Spir. Temple.  
 [Ep.2.21.]  
 Eze.36.27, "Spirit" in-  
 dwelling.  
 Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
 Ex.19.5, God's People.  
 p.p.Re.18.4.  
 Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
 [Ep.5.11.]  
 Ge.3.3, Touch Not, Col.2.21.  
 See Accepted of God,  
 p.p.Jn.6.37. [Ex.28.38.]  
 1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
 De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
 [Ga.3.26.]  
 Ho.1.10, Sons of God, Ga.4.7.

A.D.60.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises,  
 [2 Pe.1.4.]  
 Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
 [2 Ti.2.21.]  
 Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
 Ex.19.6, Holiness (3), Ep.4.24.  
 Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
 Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

See Honesty, Ro.12.17.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments,  
 in tumults, in labours, in watch-  
 ings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge,  
 by longsuffering, by kindness,  
 by the Hōly Ghōst, by love un-  
 feigned,

7 By the word of truth, by  
 the power of God, by the armour  
 of righteousness on the right  
 hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour,  
 by evil report and good report:  
 as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well  
 known; as dying, and, behold,  
 we live; as chastened, and not  
 killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always  
 rejoicing; as poor, yet making  
 many rich; as having nothing,  
 and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Cō-rinth'ans, our  
 mouth is open unto you, our  
 heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in  
 us, but ye are straitened in your  
 own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in  
 the same, (I speak as unto my  
 children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked  
 together with unbelievers: for  
 what fellowship hath righteous-  
 ness with unrighteousness? and  
 what communion hath light  
 with darkness?

15 And what concord hath  
 Christ with Bē'l'i-al? or what  
 part hath he that believeth with  
 an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath  
 the temple of God with idols?  
 for ye are the temple of the liv-  
 ing God; as God hath said, I  
 will dwell in them, and walk in  
 them; and I will be their God,  
 and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from  
 among them, and be ye sepa-  
 rate, saith the Lord, and touch  
 not the unclean thing; and I  
 will receive you,

18 And will be a Father unto  
 you, and ye shall be my sons  
 and daughters, saith the Lord  
 Almighty.

#### CHAPTER 7

*He exhorteeth to purity of life, 3 and  
 sheweth the source of his comfort  
 in afflictions.*

HAVING therefore these  
 promises, dearly beloved,  
 let us cleanse ourselves from  
 all filthiness of the flesh and  
 spirit, perfecting holiness in the  
 fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have  
 wronged no man, we have  
 corrupted no man, we have de-  
 frauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn  
 you: for I have said before,  
 that ye are in our hearts to die  
 and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of  
 speech toward you, great is my  
 glorying of you: I am filled  
 with comfort, I am exceeding  
 joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we were come  
 into Māc-e-dō'n-i-ā, our flesh had  
 no rest, but we were troubled  
 on every side; without *were*  
 fightings, within *were* fears.  
 6 Nevertheless God, that com-  
 forteth those that are cast down,  
 comforted us by the coming of  
 Tītus;

7 And not by his coming only,  
 but by the consolation where-  
 with he was comforted in you,  
 when he told us your earnest  
 desire, your mourning, your fer-  
 vent mind toward me; so that  
 I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you  
 sorry with a letter, I do not re-  
 pent, though I did repent: for I  
 perceive that the same epistle  
 hath made you sorry, though it  
*were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that  
 ye were made sorry, but that ye  
 sorrowed to repentance: for ye  
 were made sorry after a godly  
 manner, that ye might receive  
 damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh  
 repentance to salvation not to  
 be repented of: but the sorrow  
 of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame  
 thing, that ye sorrowed after a  
 godly sort, what carefulness it  
 wrought in you, yea, *what* clear-  
 ing of yourselves, yea, *what* in-  
 dignation, yea, *what* fear, yea,  
*what* vehement desire, yea,  
*what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge!  
 In all *things* ye have approved  
 yourselves to be clear in this  
 matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote  
 unto you, *I did it* not for his  
 cause that had done the wrong,  
 nor for his cause that suf-  
 fered wrong, but that our care  
 for you in the sight of God  
 might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were com-  
 forted in your comfort: yea,  
 and exceedingly the more joyed  
 we for the joy of Tītus, because  
 his spirit was refreshed by you  
 all.

14 For if I have boasted any  
 thing to him of you, I am not  
 ashamed; but as we spake all  
 things to you in truth, even so  
 our boasting, which *I made* be-  
 fore Tītus, is found a truth.

See Brotherly Love (3).  
 [ch.12.15.]

See Boldness (2), Ac.4.13.  
 p.p.1 Co.14.

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy. 1 Pe.1.8  
 See Affliction (4), (Index).

Ac.16.9, Macedonia, ch.8.1.  
 See Tribulation, Jn.16.33.  
 Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
 p.p.ch.11.28.  
 Pa.71.21, Comfort (1).

ch.2.13, Titus, v.13.  
 p.p.Ac.11.23.

See Comfort (3), Is.40.1.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
 p.p.ch.2.24.

1 K.21.27, Repentance (3).  
 Or, according to God.

Pa.34.18, Contrition.  
 See Prom. to Penitent.  
 [Pa.34.18.]  
 See Remorse, Nu.14.39.

p.p.Je.50.4.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
 2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).  
 Ac.20.31, Care of Church.  
 [ch.11.28.]

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
 ch.2.13, Titus, ch.8.6.  
 p.p.Ro.15.32.

See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

v.p.ch.2.3; 8.22

A.D.60.

R.V. brethren, we make known to you the grace Pa.84.11, God's Grace.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

p.p.Mk.12.44.

De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).

See Poverty (2), ch.6.10.

Ex.35.22, Liberality, Ph.4.16.

Nu.7.13, Munificence.

Jud.5.2, Willingness,

[1 Th.2.8.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

Le.25.35, Alms.

Jud.5.2, Consecration (2),

[Ph.3.8.

p.p.Ro.6.13; 12.1.

ch.2.13, Titus, Tit.1.4.

Ro.5.4, Christian Graces,

[2 Pe.1.5.

Lu.17.5, Faith (1).

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance,

[Ep.6.19.

See Knowledge (8), Pr.1.4.

Pr.10.4, Diligence.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1).

p.p.1 Co.7.6.

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace,

[ch.12.9.

Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice,

[Ga.1.4.

Is.53.9, Christ's Humilia-

[tion, Ph.2.7.

Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility,

[Ph.2.8.

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2), Re.2.9

1 Co.1.5, Spir. Riches (2),

[Re.2.9.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

See Doers, Mt.7.21.

Jud.5.2, Willingness.

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.

See Giving (2), De.16.17.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

## CHAPTER 8

*He stirreth them up to contribute to the saints: 16 commendeth Titus, etc.*

**M**OREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Maç-e-dō-ni-á;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inasmuch that we desired Ti'tus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jēsus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other

men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Ti'tus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

23 Whether any do enquire of Ti'tus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

## CHAPTER 9

*He sheweth why he sent the brethren, 6 and stirreth them up to give bountifully.*

**F**OR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Maç-e-dō-ni-á, that A-cha'ia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

See Justice (3), 1 S.30.24.

Ro.15.27, Reciprocation, [Ga.6.6. See Golden Rule, Mt.7.12.

See Manna, Ex.16.4. p.p.Ex.16.18.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving. 2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness. ch.2.13, Titus. Ac.20.31, Care of Church.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

Mt.12.50, Brother. 1 S.18.30, Good Name, [3 Jn.12. p.p.ch.12.18.

p.p.1 Co.16.3.

Or, gift.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Readiness (2), ch.9.2.

Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

See Blameless, Ph.2.15.

Le.19.36, Honesty, Ph.4.8.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

Pr.10.4, Diligence.

ch.2.13, Titus.

See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.p.Ph.2.25.

A.D.60.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1).

ch.8.19, Readiness (2).

[2 Ti.2.21. See Commendation, Mk.14.6.

Ac.18.27, Achaia, ch.11.10.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness,

[Col.4.13.

Mt.5.13, Good Influence,

[1 Th.1.8.

p.p.ch.8.6.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations,  
[1 Th.5.14.]

Gr. blessing.

p.p.Ge.33.11; 1 S.25.27.

p.p.Pr.11.24; 19.17;  
[Ga.6.7,9.]

See Spir. Sowing, Ps.126.5.

2 Chr.31.10, Benevolence (2).

See Spir. Harvest, Ps.126.6.

p.p.De.15.7,8.

De.16.17, Giving (2).

Pr.11.24, Parsimony.

Ps.41.1, Prom. to Liberal.

p.p.Ex.25.2; Ro.12.8.

Da.3.17, Divine Ability,

[Ep.3.20.]

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance,

[Ep.3.20.]

t.5.16, Good Works.

Le.25.35, Alms.

See Benevolence (2),

[Ps.112.9.]

Ex.23.11, Poor (4).

1 K.15.14, Righteousness (3).

Ge.24.35, Temporal Blessings.

p.p.Is.55.10.

Le.14.18, Bread.

Ps.126.6, God's Word, Seed,

[1 Pe.1.23.]

Spir. Growth, Ep.4.15.

Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness, Ph.1.11.

Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches.

Or, singleness, or, liberal-  
[ity.]

Ex.35.22, Liberality.

See Poverty (2), Jud.6.15.

Le.25.35, Alms.

See Thankfulness (2),

[Ps.68.19.]

See Glorify God, Ps.22.23.

p.p.He.13.16.

Ru.2.15, Beneficence.

See Prayer for the Church,

[Jn.17.20.]

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2),

[1 Ti.1.12.]

Jn.3.16, God's Gift, Ep.2.8.

A.D.60.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

## CHAPTER 10

Paul wisheth for no cause to exert his spiritual power and authority, etc.

NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that knoweth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example.  
[Ph.2.5.]  
Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.  
[1 Pe.2.23.]  
Ps.18.35, Divine Gentleness.  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

p.p.1 Co.4.21.

See Boldness (2), Mk.15.43.

Ro.7.18, The Flesh.

[See Spir. Armor, Ro.13.12  
1 S.17.45, Spir. Weapons,  
[Ep.6.17.]  
Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare,  
[Ep.6.12.]  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory,  
p.p.Je.1.10. [1 Jn.5.4.]  
See Evil Imagination,  
[Ge.6.5.]  
See Self-exaltation, Is.14.14  
Jb.33.9, Spir. Pride.

Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
See Obedience to Christ,  
[Mt.4.20.]  
ch.8.19, Readiness (2).

1 Co.5.5, Church Discipline.

1 S.16.7, Outward Appearance.

p.p.1 Co.14.37; 1 Jn.4.6.

p.p.ch.11.23.

See Divine Ownership (2),

[De.32.2.]

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

Mt.16.19, Authority (2).

Ro.14.19, Edification,

[ch.12.19.]

2 S.11.14, Letters, Ga.6.11.

p.p.Ga.4.13; 1 Co.1.17.

Ac.7.58, Paul, Ga.1.13.

1 S.17.42, Saints Despised.

p.p.ch.5.12.

De.9.4, Self-righteousness.

p.p.Lu.18.11.

See No Understanding,

[Ps.32.9.]

Or, understand it not.

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.	you: for we are come as far as to you also in <i>preaching</i> the gospel of Christ:	being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep <i>myself</i> .	See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19. Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.
p.p.Ro.15.20.	15 Not boasting of things without <i>our</i> measure, <i>that is</i> , of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,	10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of A-chā'ia.	Ac.18.27, Achaia.
See Spir. Growth, ch.9.10. Or, magnified in you.	16 To preach the gospel in the <i>regions</i> beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.	11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.	1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3). Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.
Mt.3.1, Preaching.	17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.	12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.	p.p.1 Co.9.12.
Mt.4.23, Gospel.	18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.	13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.	See False Prophets, De.13.5. See False Teachers, 2 Pe.2.1. Ro.16.18, Deceivers, Ep.4.14.
Ps.34.2, Boasting in God.	CHAPTER 11	14 And no marvel; for Sā'tan himself is transformed into an angel of light.	Ge.3.14, Satan, Re.9.11. R.V. fashioneth himself [into
De.9.4, Self-righteousness.	Paul unwillingly entereth into a commendation of himself with the apostles: 23 his sufferings for the gospel.	15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.	p.p.v.13.
Ps.89.17, Divine Favor (3).	WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.	16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.	Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked, [Ph.3.19. Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works.
Mk.14.6, Commendation.	2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present <i>you</i> as a chaste virgin to Christ.	17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.	p.p.1 Co.7.6.
A.D.60.	3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.	18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.	p.p.ch.9.4.
Is.54.5, Marriage (4).	4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jē'sus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.	19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye <i>yourselves</i> are wise.	p.p.Ph.3.3.
Ro.7.4, Union with Christ, [Ep.5.30.	5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.	20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour <i>you</i> , if a man take of <i>you</i> , if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.	p.p.1 Co.7.6.
Is.7.14, Virgins.	6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.	21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.	p.p.ch.9.4.
Is.62.5, Bride, Re.19.7.	7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?	22 Are they Hē'brews? so <i>am</i> I. Are they Is'ra-el-ites? so <i>am</i> I. Are they the seed of A'brā'hām? so <i>am</i> I.	p.p.Ph.3.3.
Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2), v.29.	8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.	23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I <i>am</i> more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.	See Spir. Bondage, Pr.5.22. Lu.11.39, Rapacity. Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation. 1 K.22.24, Smiting.
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.	9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Māc-e-dō'nī-ā supplied: and in all <i>things</i> I have kept myself from	24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.	p.p.ch.10.1.
Ge.2.22, Eve, 1 Ti.2.13.		25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;	See Boldness (1), Ep.3.12.
Ge.1.27, Woman (1), 1 Ti.2.14.		26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in	Ge.14.13, Hebrews, Ph.3.5.
Ge.3.1, Temptation (1), [1 Th.3.5.			See Jewish Pride, Lu.3.8. See Ministers, ch.3.6. p.p.Ac.16.23; 1 Co.15.10. See Sp. Laborers, Mt.9.38. Ac.5.41, Suffering for [Christ, Ph.3.10. See Imprisonment, Ge.39.20. Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds. Ac.9.29, Persecution (3). [2 Ti.2.9. Ia.53.5, Stripes (2), 1 Pe.2.24. De.25.3, Beatings.
Ps.116.6, Simplicity.			See Stoning (2), Ac.14.19. p.p.Ac.27.41.
See False Teachers, 1 Ti.6.3.			Ge.1.2, The Deep. p.p.Ro.15.19; Ga.1.17. p.p.Ac.14.5.19.
p.p.Ro.8.15.			p.p.Ac.9.24; 17.5.
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.			
Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship, [Ga.1.1.			
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.			
See Self-abasement, [Ge.18.27.			
Mt.3.1, Preaching.			
Mt.4.23, Gospel.			
See Self-support, Ac.18.3.			
p.p.Ph.4.15.			
p.p.Ac.20.33.			
p.p.Ph.4.10.			
Ex.35.22, Liberality.			
Ac.16.9, Macedonia.			
p.p.ch.12.14.			

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Mt.4.2, Hunger.

Ex.34.28, Fasting (3).

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).

Ac.20.31, Care of Church,  
(ch.12.20).Ro.1.11, Solitude (2).  
[Ga.4.19.]

2 S.15.23, Sympathy (2).

Mt.8.17, Infirmities.

See Appeal to God, Ge.31.50.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

2 S.8.6, Damascus.

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).

Jud.5.28, Windows.

Ge.40.16, Baskets.

See Deliverance (2), Ge.19.16.

A.D.60.

Je.15.1, Visions, Re.1.12.

Da.2.22, Revelations.

p.p. Ac.14.19,20.

p.p. Ac.22.17.

Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Lu.23.43, Paradise, Re.2.7.  
See Secret Things, De.29.29.  
Or, not possible.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

Mt.8.17, Infirmities.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
[Ep.4.25.]  
Pr.16.32, Self-control (1).

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

See Divine Restraints.

[1 S.25.39.]

See Revelations, v.1.

See Affliction (3), De.8.5.

Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, Ep.2.2.

Ex.33.20, Prayers Refused.

perils in the sea, in perils  
among false brethren;27 In weariness and painful-  
ness, in watchings often, in  
hunger and thirst, in fastings  
often, in cold and nakedness.28 Beside those things that  
are without, that which cometh  
upon me daily, the care of all  
the churches.29 Who is weak, and I am not  
weak? who is offended, and I  
burn not?30 If I must needs glory, I will  
glory of the things which con-  
cern mine infirmities.31 The God and Father of our  
Lord Jē'sus Christ, which is  
blessed for evermore, knoweth  
that I lie not.32 In Dā-mās'cus the governor  
under Ar'e-tās the king kept the  
city of the Dām'as-cēnes with a  
garrison, desirous to apprehend  
me:33 And through a window in  
a basket was I let down by the  
wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAPTER 12

*He chooseth to commend his apostle-  
ship, not by revelations, 9 but by  
his infirmities, 11 blaming them  
for forcing this boasting.*IT is not expedient for me  
to doubtless to glory. I will  
come to visions and revelations  
of the Lord.2 I knew a man in Christ  
above fourteen years ago,  
(whether in the body, I cannot  
tell; or whether out of the  
body, I cannot tell: God know-  
eth;) such an one caught up to  
the third heaven.3 And I knew such a man,  
(whether in the body, or out of  
the body, I cannot tell: God  
knoweth;)4 How that he was caught up  
into paradise, and heard un-  
speakable words, which it is  
not lawful for a man to utter.5 Of such an one will I glory:  
yet of myself I will not glory,  
but in mine infirmities.6 For though I would desire  
to glory, I shall not be a fool;  
for I will say the truth: but  
now I forbear, lest any man  
should think of me above that  
which he seeth me to be, or  
that he heareth of me.7 And lest I should be ex-  
alted above measure through  
the abundance of the revela-  
tions, there was given to me a  
thorn in the flesh, the mes-  
senger of Sā'tan to buffet me,  
lest I should be exalted above  
measure.

8 For this thing I besought

the Lord thrice, that it might  
depart from me.9 And he said unto me, My  
grace is sufficient for thee: for  
my strength is made perfect in  
weakness. Most gladly there-  
fore will I rather glory in my  
infirmities, that the power of  
Christ may rest upon me.10 Therefore I take pleasure  
in infirmities, in reproaches, in  
necessities, in persecutions, in  
distresses for Christ's sake: for  
when I am weak, then am I  
strong.11 I am become a fool in  
glorying; ye have compelled  
me: for I ought to have been  
commended of you: for in  
nothing am I behind the very  
chiefest apostles, though I be  
nothing.12 Truly the signs of an ap-  
ostle were wrought among you in  
all patience, in signs, and won-  
ders, and mighty deeds.13 For what is it wherein ye  
were inferior to other churches,  
except it be that I myself was  
not burdensome to you? for-  
give me this wrong.14 Behold, the third time I am  
ready to come to you; and I  
will not be burdensome to you:  
for I seek not your's, but you:  
for the children ought not to  
lay up for the parents, but the  
parents for the children.15 And I will very gladly  
spend and be spent for you;  
though the more abundantly I  
love you, the less I be loved.16 But be it so, I did not bur-  
den you: nevertheless, being  
crafty, I caught you with guile.17 Did I make a gain of you  
by any of them whom I sent  
unto you?18 I desired Ti'tus, and with  
him I sent a brother. Did  
Ti'tus make a gain of you?  
walked we not in the same  
spirit? walked we not in the  
same steps?19 Again, think ye that we  
excuse ourselves unto you? we  
speak before God in Christ:  
but we do all things, dearly be-  
loved, for your edifying.20 For I fear, lest, when I  
come, I shall not find you such  
as I would, and that I shall  
be found unto you such as ye  
would not: lest there be de-  
bates, envyings, wraths, strifes,  
backbitings, whisperings, swell-  
ings, tumults:21 And lest, when I come  
again, my God will humble me  
among you, and that I shall be-  
wail many which have sinned

Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted.

[1 Pe.4.12.]

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

[Ep.4.7.]

2 S.22.40, Strength Prom.

[Ised.]

1 S.3.18, Resignation.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

p.p.1 Pe.4.14.

Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).

Mt.8.17, Infirmities, Ga.4.13.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

[Ph.1.29.]

Ps.8.2, Strength in Weak-

ness, ch.13.4.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

2 Th.1.4, Patience (2).

See Miracles (13), (Index).

p.p.1 Co.1.7.

p.p.1 Co.9.12.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness.

See Self-support, Ac.18.3.

Mt.18.11, Zeal for Souls.

De.6.7, Parental Duty.

[Ep.6.4.]

Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3).

[Ph.3.3.]

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

[Ph.1.8.]

Ge.40.23, Ingratitude (2).

See Soul-winners, Mt.4.19.

p.p.ch.7.2.

See Integrity (2), Nu.16.15.

ch.2.13, Titus.

Ac.1.14, Unity (3).

Jb.14.16, Saints' Steps.

p.p.ch.5.12.

p.p.Ro.9.1; ch.11.31.

See Appeal to God, Ge.31.50.

Ro.14.19, Edification.

[Ep.4.12.]

Ps.119.53, Solitude (1).

Ac.20.31, Care of Church.

[Ga.4.11.]

p.p.1 Co.4.21.

1 Co.1.11, Church Strife.

[Ph.4.2.]

Ps.15.3, Backbiting.

Ps.41.7, Evil Whispering.

Mt.27.24, Tumults.

p.p.ch.2.14; Ph.3.18.



26.23, Impenitence (1).  
5.32, Fornication.  
25.6, Lasciviousness.  
[Ep.4.19.]

D.60.

p.ch.12.14.

35.30, Witnesses.  
[1 Ti.5.19.]

p.ch.10.2.

p.ch.12.21.  
16.19, Authority (2).  
Co.5.5, Church Discipline.  
[v.10.]

p.Mt.10.20.

At.27.35, Crucifixion.  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Pa.8.2, Strength in Weakness.  
[He.11.34.]

Lam.3.40, Self-examination.  
[Ga.6.4.]

Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.  
See Reprobates (Index).

already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

### CHAPTER 13

Paul threateneth obstinate sinners, etc.

**T**HIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jēsus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jēsus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Hōly Ghōst, be with you all. A-mēn.

The second *epistle* to the Cō-rinth'i-ans was written from Phil'ippi, a city of Māce-dō-ni-a, by Ti'tus and Lu'cas.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.

Le.19.36, Honesty.

p.p.Mt.16.18.

p.p.1 Co.4.10.

Ge.13.9, Unselfishness.

Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
1 Co.5.5, Church Discipline.  
[1 Ti.1.20.]  
Ro.14.19, Edification.

Ru.1.14, Farewells.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
[Ep.4.13.]

1 Co.1.10, Unity (2), Ep.4.3.  
1 Co.14.33, Peace (6), Ep.4.3.  
Ro.15.33, God of Peace.  
[Ph.4.9.]

Ac.20.37, Kiss (2), 1 Pe.5.14.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

De.7.8, God's Love.

Mt.28.19, Trinity, 1 Pe.1.2.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
[2 Th.3.18.]

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# GALATIANS

### CHAPTER 1

Paul's salutation: 6 he wondereth that they had so soon left the truth.

**P**AUL, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jēsus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Gā-lā-ti-a:

3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jēsus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. A-mēn.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that

called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
[ch.2.12.]  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

p.p.2 Co.11.4.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

p.p.Ac.15.1.

p.p.1 Co.16.22.

p.p.v.9.  
See God's Word Sacred.  
[De.4.2.]

See False Teachers, Mt.5.19.  
2 K.1.10, Imprecations.  
p.p.1 Th.2.4.

See Men-pleasers, Jn.12.43.  
See Serving Christ, Jn.12.26.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.

A.D.58.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.  
[Ep.1.1.]

p.p.Ac.9.6.

Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.p.1 Co.16.1.

Ac.16.6, Galatia.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ps.4.8, Peace (1), ch.5.22.

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
[Ep.5.2.]

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

1 Co.15.3, Our Sins, 1 Pe.2.24.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Pr.14.14, Backsliding, ch.4.9.

1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.

See Stewardship of the [Gospel, 1 Co.9.17.  
Da.2.22, Revelations.  
p.p.Ep.3.3.  
Ac.7.58, Paul, ch.2.1.  
Mt.7.3, Evil Zeal, Ph.3.6.  
See Persecution (1), Ac.8.1.  
p.p.Ac.22.3.  
Mk.2.24, Legalism.  
Mt.15.3, Traditions.  
Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
See Apostles Called, Mk.1.17.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.  
Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
1 K.19.20, Immediate Service.  
See Retirement, Mt.14.23.  
2 S.8.6, Damascus.  
Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.2.11.  
p.p.1 Co.9.5.  
See Christ's Brethren, [Mt.12.46.  
Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Jud.10.6, Syria.  
Ac.6.9, Cilicia.  
p.1 Th.2.14.  
p.p.Ac.9.20.  
Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
A.D.52.  
Ac.7.58, Paul, ch.4.13.  
p.p.Ac.15.2.  
Ac.4.36, Barnabas, v.13.  
Co.2.13, Titus.  
See "Spirit" Guides, [Jn.16.13.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
1 Co.9.24, Christian Race, [ch.5.7.  
Jn.12.20, Greeks.  
Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.  
Ge.17.10, Circumcision, [ch.5.2.  
Ac.15.1, Judaizers, ch.6.12.  
Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jēsus Christ.  
13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:  
14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.  
15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,  
16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:  
17 Neither went I up to Jē-rū-sā-lēm to them which were apostles before me; but I went into A-rā-bi-ā, and returned again unto Dā-mās'cus.  
18 Then after three years I went up to Jē-rū-sā-lēm to see Pē'tēr, and abode with him fifteen days.  
19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save Jāmes the Lord's brother.  
20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.  
21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syr'i-ā and Ći-lī'ci-ā;  
22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Jū-dæ-ā which were in Christ:  
23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.  
24 And they glorified God in me.  
**CHAPTER 2**  
*Justification by faith, and not by works.*  
**T**HEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jē-rū-sā-lēm with Bār-na-bās, and took Ti'tus with me also.  
2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gēn'tiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.  
3 But neither Ti'tus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:  
4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in

Christ Jē'sus, that they might bring us into bondage:  
5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.  
6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:  
7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Pē'tēr;  
8 (For he that wrought effectually in Pē'tēr to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gēn'tiles:)  
9 And when Jāmes, Ćēphas, and Jōhn, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Bār-na-bās the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.  
10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.  
11 But when Pē'tēr was come to A-n'ti-ōch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.  
12 For before that certain came from Jāmes, he did eat with the Gēn'tiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.  
13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Bār-na-bās also was carried away with their dissimulation.  
14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Pē'tēr before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gēn'tiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gēn'tiles to live as do the Jews?  
15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gēn'tiles,  
16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jē'sus Christ, even we have believed in Jē'sus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of

See Ceremonialism, Mk.7.4.  
p.p.v.14.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
p.p.ch.6.3.  
Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1). [Ep.6.9.  
p.p.2 Co.12.11.  
1 Co.9.17, Stewardship of [the Gospel, Col.1.25.  
p.p.Ac.9.15; 13.2.  
See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.  
Mt.4.18, Peter.  
Mt.4.21, John, Re.1.9.  
See Spir. Perception, [2 S.5.12.  
Ac.4.36, Barnabas.  
Ac.8.14, Catholicity, ch.12.8.  
2 K.10.15, Hand Taken.  
Ac.10.45, The Circumcision, [Col.4.11.  
Le.25.35, Alms.  
Ex.23.11, Poor (4).  
Mt.4.18, Peter, 1 Pe.1.1.  
Ac.11.19, Antioch (1).  
See Reproof (2), Ps.141.5.  
p.p.Ac.10.28.  
Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
See Separation (2), Ex.33.16.  
De.1.17, Fear of Man.  
1 S.21.13, Dissimulation.  
Ac.4.36, Barnabas, Col.4.10.  
Ro.14.15, Evil Influence.  
See Believers' Walk, Ro.6.4.  
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, [Tit.1.16.  
See Judaizers, Ac.15.1.  
p.p.Ac.15.10.  
p.p.Mt.9.11; Ep.2.3.  
Hab.2.4, Faith (3).  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Ge.15.6, Justification.  
See Grace (3), Ac.15.11.

7-22, Works Insufficient.

[Ep.2.9.]

1 Jn.3.8.

Backsliding, ch.4.9.

Ro.8.2.

Cer. Law Abolished,

[Ep.2.15.]

6.6, Dying with Christ,

[Col.2.20.]

6.2, Dead to Sin, ch.5.24.

8.3, Spir. Life, Ph.1.21.

14.20, Indwelling Christ,

3.15, Faith (6), [Ep.3.17.]

2.15, Son of God.

13.1, Christ's Love, Ep.5.2.

15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.

84.11, God's Grace, Ep.3.7.

Justification, Ro.5.1.

D.58.

p. Lu.24.25.

Deceivers, Ro.16.18.

11.28, Disobedience (1).

59.4, Truth (2), 2 Th.2.10.

Preaching Christ, Ac.4.2.

Christ's Death, Is.53.12.

Holy Spirit (5), Ac.2.3.

Backsliding, ch.4.9.

Formalism (2), 1 S.15.22.

Persecution (4),

[Mt.10.17.]

"Spirit" Promised,

[Is.32.15.]

Faith (8), Mt.21.22.

11.27, Abraham, He.11.8.

24, Faith (3), Ph.3.9.

15.6, Justification.

p. Ro.4.11.

Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.

Covenant (2), Ge.12.3.

23.25, Blessings (2).

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

3.17, Divine Curse.

p. De.27.26.

Disobedience (1),

[De.11.28.]

31.26, Book of the Law.

26.16, Obedience (1).

the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

### CHAPTER 3

*He asketh what moved them to depart from the faith.*

**O** FOOLISH GĀ-JĀ-t'iang, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jē'sus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as A'brā-hām believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of A'brā-hām.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto A'brā-hām, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful A'brā-hām.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified

by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of A'brā-hām might come on the Gēn'tiles through Jē'sus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man dissannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to A'brā-hām and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot dissannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to A'brā-hām by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jē'sus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jē'sus,

Ge.15.6, Justification.

Hab.2.4, Faith (3).

De.32.47, Life (4).

Ro.3.24, Redemption (2),

[Col.1.14.]

Is.53.12, Sin-bearer.

Ps.69.9, Substitution, He.2.9.

p. p. De.21.23.

Ge.40.22, Hanging.

Jos.8.29, Gallows.

Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).

Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2),

[Re.11.15.]

Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Or, testament.

See Covenant (2), Ge.17.2.

p. p. Ex.12.40.

See Decalogue, De.4.13.

See God's Word Sure,

[1 K.8.56.]

Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.

p. p. 1 Th.1.9.

p. p. Ac.7.53.

Ex.20.19, Mediator (2).

De.4.35, One God.

R.V. hath shut up all things

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal,

[1 Jn.1.8.]

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).

Jn.2.22, Believers.

See Limitations, Jb.3.23.

See Law Perfect, Ps.19.7.

Ge.15.6, Justification.

Hab.2.4, Faith (3).

[Mt.5.9, Children of God,

[1 Jn.3.10.]

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption,

[ch.4.3.]

Ro.6.3, Baptism (2), Col.2.12.  
p.p.Ro.13.14; Ep.4.24.  
Ac.8.14, Catholicity.  
Pr.22.2, Man's Equality.  
[Ja.2.5.  
See Impartiality (1).  
[Ro.10.12.  
Ro.12.5, Unity (1), Ep.4.13.  
See Divine Ownership (2).  
[De.32.6.  
Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, ch.4.7.  
See Spir. Relationships.  
[Mt.12.50.  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
A.D.58.

p.p.ch.3.23,29.

1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity.  
[Ep.4.14.  
See Ceremonialism, Mk.7.4.  
Or, rudiments.  
Da.9.24, Fullness of Time.  
[Ep.1.10.  
Mt.21.37, Divine Messenger.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation.  
Mt.1.1, Christ's Humanity.  
[Ph.2.8.  
Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).  
De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
[Ep.1.5.  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
[1 Ja.3.24.  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-  
[ing.  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.  
Ho.1.10, Sons of God, Ph.2.15.  
Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, Tit.3.7.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).  
1 Chr.16.26, False Gods.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Na.1.7, Saints Known.  
[2 Ti.2.19.  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
[He.10.38.  
Ps.106.13, Instability (2).  
Mk.7.4 Ceremonialism, ch.5.1  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1).  
[Col.2.20.  
See New Moons, Is.1.14.  
See Solicitude (2), 2 Co.2.4.  
Ac.20.31, Care of Church.  
[1 Th.3.10.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
See Paul's Example.  
[Ac.20.35.  
Mt.8.17, Infirmities, 1 Ti.5.23.  
p.p.1 Co.2.3.  
Ac.7.58, Paul, Ph.3.4.

p.p.Mk.9.37.

See Inconstancy, Jb.16.20.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jē'sus.

29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye A'brā'hām's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

#### CHAPTER 4

*The Jews were for a while under the law, 4 but Christ came to redeem, and to give both to Jews and Gentiles the adoption of sons. 11 Paul's tender regard for them.*

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Ab'ba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jē'sus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear

you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that A'brā'hām had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Si'nai, which gendereth to bondage, which is A'gār.

25 For this A'gār is mount Si'nai in A'rā'bi-ā, and answereth to Jē-ru'sā-lēm which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jē-ru'sā-lēm which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as I'saac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that *was born* after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

#### CHAPTER 5

*He moveth them to maintain their Christian liberty, 3 and not to ob-*

Pr.17.17, Friendship (1).

Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).  
See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.  
Mk.1.45, Unwise Zeal.

Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
[2 Ti.1.4

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).  
[Col.2.1  
See Indwelling Christ.  
[Ja.14.2

Or, I am perplexed for you

See Legalism, Mk.2.24.  
Ge.11.27, Abraham.  
See Ishmael, Ge.16.11.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.

p.p.Ja.3.6.

See Births Foretold, Ge.18.18.  
p.p.Ho.12.10; 1 Co.10.11.

Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.

Ge.16.1, Hagar.

See Ceremonialism, Mk.7.4.

He.11.10, New Jerusalem.

p.p.Is.54.1.

See Gentiles (2), Ac.10.45.

See Accessions, Ac.2.41.  
Is.54.5, Marriage (4).  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.

See God's Word Sure.  
[Ro.4.16

p.p.Ge.21.9.10.  
See Persecution (3).  
[Ac.9.2

See Regeneration, Eze.36.26.  
p.p.ch.3.8.

See Heirs, Ge.21.10.

Ge.21.10, Bondservants.  
Is.42.7, Spir. Liberty.

A.D.58.

os.23.8, Steadfastness (1),

[Ep.4.14.

See Spir. Liberty, Jn.8.32.

Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism,

[Col.2.20.

Ac.7.58, Paul.

Ge.17.10, Circumcision,

[ch.6.12.

p. De.27.26.

p. Ro.4.14.

See Works Insufficient,

[Ro.3.20.

p. v.16, 18, 25.

See Justification, Ge.15.6.

Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.

Lu.17.5, Faith (1), 1 Ti.1.5.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love, v.22.

1 Co.9.24, Christian Race,

[Ph.2.16.

See Opposers, Ebr.4.4.

See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.

See Christian Calling,

[1 Co.1.26.

Ex.12.15, Leaven.

Is.32.6, False Doctrine.

Ro.14.15, Evil Influence.

p.2 Co.8.22.

p. ch.1.7.

See Seducers, Ac.20.30.

See Judgment ac. to Works,

[Ps.62.12.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.1 Co.15.30.

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).

1 Co.1.17, Cross of Christ.

1 Co.5.5, Church Discipline.

Ac.15.1, Judaizers.

1 Co.8.9, Liberty (3),

[1 Pe.2.16.

Ex.16.3, Carnality, 1 Jn.2.16.

Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1),

[Ph.1.9.

Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined,

[ch.6.2.

p. Ro.13.10; 1 Jn.4.21.

Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors,

[Ja.2.8.

Lu.11.39, Rapacity, Ja.4.2.

See Malice (1), 1 Co.5.8.

1 Co.1.11, Church Strife.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk,

[Ep.4.1.

See Spir. Life, De.8.3.

Pr.6.25, Lust, Col.3.5.

Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh,

[v.24.

Ro.7.18, The Flesh, ch.6.8.

Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.

Ro.7.28, Carnal Mind.

p. Ro.7.15.

p. Mt.26.41.

Ja.16.13, "Spirit" Guides.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works, Ja.3.16.

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.

serve circumcision, 13 but rather love one another. 19 The works of the flesh; 22 the fruit of the Spirit.

**S**TAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jēsus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these;

Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

## CHAPTER 6

*He willet them to reform the faulty with gentleness, and to bear one another's burdens; 6 to be liberal to their teachers.*

**B**RETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter

Mt.5.32, Fornication. See Impurity, Mt.5.28. Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness. Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1). Ex.22.18, Witchcraft. Le.19.17, Hatred (1). Pr.10.12, Strife (1). Is.32.6, False Doctrine. See Envy (2), Ge.4.5. Ge.4.8, Murder (2). De.21.20, Drunkenness (1). Pr.23.20, Excess, Ep.5.3. Ex.32.6, Revelry, 1 Pe.4.3.

Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2), Ep.5.5. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom. Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit, Ep.5.9. 1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love, Ep.3.17. Ebr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Ps.4.8, Peace (1), 2 Th.3.16. 1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).

[Col.1.11. Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), ch.6.1. Pr.21.17, Temperance, Tit.2.2.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial. Ro.6.2, Dead to Sin, Col.2.20. Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh, [Col.3.5.

Ro.1.26, Evil Passions, [1 Th.4.5.

De.8.3, Spir. Life.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.

Mt.6.8, Humility (2).

Ge.11.4, Ambition.

Nu.22.17, Earthly Honor.

Ps.37.1, Envy (1), Ja.3.14.

A.D.58.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Pr.17.9, Charitableness,

[1 Pe.4.8.

Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak.

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.

Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), Ep.4.2.

See Golden Rule, Mt.7.12.

Is.58.7, Sympathy (1),

[Col.3.12.

Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined,

[v.10.

Pr.3.7, Conceit.

p.2 Co.3.5; 12.11.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception,

[Ja.1.22.

Lam.3.40, Self-examination.

p. p. Pr.14.14.

De.24.16, Personal Responsibility.

Ro.15.27, Reciprocation.

See Benevolence (1),

[Ro.12.13.

See Ministers (4), (Index).

Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived,

[Ep.5.6.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works.

Jb.4.8, Evil Sowing.

Ro.7.18, The Flesh, 1 Jn.2.16.

Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest,

[Re.14.15.

Ps.126.5, Spir. Sowing.

Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).

[Jb.17.9, Perseverance,

[2 Ti.3.14.

Ps.126.6, Spir. Harvest.

Da.12.3, Reward (1).

2 Co.4.1, Faint Not, Ep.3.13.

Ps.34.14, Do Good, 1 Ti.6.18.

Mk.10.44, Service Enjoined.

De.15.14, Benevolence (1),

p. p. Ep.2.19. [1 Ti.6.18.

2 S.11.14, Letters, He.13.22.

1 S.16.7, Outward Appearance.  
Ac.15.1, Judaisers.  
Ge.17.10, Circumcision.

See Law Despised.  
p.p.Ro.2.23.

1 Co.1.17, Cross of Christ.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
See Dying with Christ.

I have written unto you with mine own hand.  
12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.  
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.  
14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jēsus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jēsus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.  
16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Iḡ'ra-el of God.  
17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jēsus.  
18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jēsus Christ be with your spirit. *A-mēn*.  
Unto the Gā-lā'tians written from Rōme.

See Cer. Law Abolished.  
Pa.40.3, New Man, Ep.  
Eze.36.26, Regeneration.  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.  
See Israel (2), Ex.6.7.  
p.p.ch.1.7; 5.12.  
R.V. branded on my body [the marks of Jēsu].  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
Ro.16.20, Benediction.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS

### CHAPTER 1

*He bleaseth God for spiritual blessings, 7 and for redemption by his grace.*

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jēsus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Eph'e-sūs, and to the faithful in Christ Jēsus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jēsus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jēsus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jēsus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will.

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he

might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jēsus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jēsus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to

p.p.ch.3.15.  
Ro.12.5, Unity (1).  
Pa.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
Pa.33.11, Divine Council.  
p.p.v.6.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Or, *hoped* in Christ.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Ja.2.22, Believers.  
See Saints Sealed, Eze.9.4.  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
p.p.2 Co.1.22.  
Ja.3.15, Faith (6).  
Love for the Church, Ph.4.1.  
Pa.68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
Ja.17.20, Prayer for the Church, ch.3.14.  
See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.18.  
2 Chr.1.10, Prayer for Wisdom, dom. Ch.1.9.  
Pa.18.28, Enlightenment.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling, ch.4.1.  
Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches, ch.3.8.  
Pa.73.24, Eternal Glory.  
Pa.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

A.D.64.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.  
Pa.40.8, God's Will.  
b.36.7, The Righteous.  
c.18.19, Ephesus.  
Lu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
c.16.20, Benedictions.  
c.84.11, God's Grace.  
c.29.10, Our Father.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).

p.p.1 Pe.1.20.  
De.7.6, Chosen Ones, Ja.2.5.  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
Ph.2.15, Blameless.  
De.6.5, Love Enjoined.

De.14.2, Spir. Adoption.  
Mt.5.9, Children of God.

Pa.40.8, God's Will.  
Pa.9.11, Praise God.  
Pa.84.11, God's Grace.  
Ex.28.38, Accepted of God.  
Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).  
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.  
Ro.2.4, Riches of Grace.  
Pa.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
Da.2.22, Revelations, ch.3.5.  
Ro.16.25, Mystery of Christ.

Da.9.24, Fullness of Time.



Ro. 2.22, Believers.

Ro. 1.4, Resurrection (8),  
[1 Th.4.14.]

Mk. 16.19, Christ Exalted,  
[Ph.2.9.]

Mt. 3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.  
Principalities, Col.1.16.  
See Wonderful Name, Ph.2.9.]

p.p. He. 2.8; Re. 19.16.

Is. 9.6, Christ's Dominion,  
[1 Pe.3.22.]

Ps. 2.6, Christ, King.

Head of the Church, ch.4.15.

Ro. 12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ, ch.4.12.]

Ja. 1.16, Fullness of Christ,  
[ch.4.13.]

A.D.64.

Eze. 37.10, Spir. Resurrec-  
[tion, v.6.]

Ge. 2.17, Spir. Death.  
Pr. 21.16, Dead in Sin, ch.5.14.

De. 29.19, Sinful Walk,  
[Ph.3.18.]

Mt. 13.22, Worldliness (2),  
[2 Ti.4.10.]

Ge. 3.1, Satan's Work,  
[1 Th.2.18.]

See Disobedience (2),  
[Ge.3.11.]

Ro. 6.6, Old Life.

Pr. 6.25, Lust.

Nu. 11.4, Evil Desire, Ja.4.2.

Ex. 16.3, Carnality.

La. 16.8, Children of the  
[World, ch.5.6.]

2 K. 22.13, God's Wrath.

De. 4.31, Mercy (1), Tit.3.5.

De. 7.8, God's Love, 1 Jn.3.1.

Pr. 21.16, Dead in Sin.

Ps. 80.18, Spir. Quickening.

Ac. 15.11, Grace (3), Tit.2.11.

Eze. 37.10, Spir. Resurrec-  
[tion, Col.2.13.]

Mt. 18.20, Fellowship with  
p.p. ch.1.3; 3.10. [Christ.  
Ps. 91.14, Saints Exalted.]

Ro. 2.4, Riches of Grace,  
[Ph.4.19.]

Ps. 17.7, Lovingkindness.

See Grace (3), v.5,  
Lu. 1.69, Salvation (2).  
Mt. 5.16, Faith (6).  
Jn. 3.16, God's Gift.

Mt. 7.22, Works Insufficient.  
[2 Ti.1.9.]

p.p. Ro. 3.27; 1 Co.1.29.

See Regeneration, Eze. 36.26.

Ps. 40.3, New Man.

Mt. 5.16, Good Works.

Ro. 6.4, Believers' Walk.

Ex. 16.3, Carnality.

us-ward who believe, according  
to the working of his mighty  
power,

20 Which he wrought in  
Christ, when he raised him  
from the dead, and set him at  
his own right hand in the heav-  
enly places,

21 Far above all principality,  
and power, and might, and  
dominion, and every name that  
is named, not only in this world,  
but also in that which is to  
come:

22 And hath put all things  
under his feet, and gave him to  
be the head over all things to  
the church,

23 Which is his body, the ful-  
ness of him that filleth all in  
all.

## CHAPTER 2

*What the Ephesians' state was: 4  
God's mercy in their deliverance.  
8 Though saved by grace, yet cre-  
ated unto good works.*

**A**ND you hath he quickened,  
who were dead in tres-  
passes and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye  
walked according to the course  
of this world, according to the  
prince of the power of the air,  
the spirit that now worketh in  
the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all  
had our conversation in times  
past in the lusts of our flesh,  
fulfilling the desires of the flesh  
and of the mind; and were by  
nature the children of wrath,  
even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in  
mercy, for his great love where-  
by he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in  
sins, hath quickened us together  
with Christ, (by grace ye are  
saved;)

6 And hath raised us up to-  
gether, and made us sit together  
in heavenly places in Christ  
Jē'sus:

7 That in the ages to come  
he might shew the exceeding  
riches of his grace in his kind-  
ness toward us through Christ  
Jē'sus.

8 For by grace are ye saved  
through faith; and that not of  
yourselves: it is the gift of  
God:

9 Not of works, lest any man  
should boast.

10 For we are his workman-  
ship, created in Christ Jē'sus  
unto good works, which God  
hath before ordained that we  
should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that  
ye being in time past Gēn'tiles

in the flesh, who are called Un-  
circumcision by that which is  
called the Circumcision in the  
flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were  
without Christ, being aliens  
from the commonwealth of Is-  
ra-el, and strangers from the  
covenants of promise, having  
no hope, and without God in  
the world:

13 But now in Christ Jē'sus  
ye who sometimes were far off  
are made nigh by the blood of  
Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who  
hath made both one, and hath  
broken down the middle wall  
of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his  
flesh the enmity, even the law  
of commandments contained in  
ordinances; for to make in him-  
self of twain one new man, so  
making peace;

16 And that he might recon-  
cile both unto God in one body  
by the cross, having slain the  
enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached  
peace to you which were afar  
off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both  
have access by one Spirit unto  
the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no  
more strangers and foreign-  
ers, but fellowcitizens with the  
saints, and of the household of  
God;

20 And are built upon the  
foundation of the apostles and  
prophets, Jē'sus Christ himself  
being the chief corner stone;

21 In whom all the building  
fitly framed together groweth  
unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are build-  
ed together for an habitation of  
God through the Spirit.

## CHAPTER 3

*The hidden mystery of their calling  
had been revealed unto him: 14 he  
prayeth that their faith may be  
strengthened.*

**F**OR this cause I Paul, the  
prisoner of Jē'sus Christ  
for you Gēn'tiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dis-  
pensation of the grace of God  
which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he  
made known unto me the mys-  
tery; (as I wrote afore in few  
words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye  
may understand my knowledge  
in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was  
not made known unto the sons  
of men, as it is now revealed,

Ro. 7.18, The Flesh.

See The Uncircumcised,  
[Ge.34.14.]

Ac. 10.45, The Circumcision.

p.p. Jn. 15.5.

2 Chr. 15.3, Spir. Destitu-  
[tion, 1 Ti. 6.5.]

Ps. 58.3, Estrangement,  
[ch.4.18.]

Ge. 17.2, Covenant (2).

Jb. 17.15, Hopeless, 1 Th. 4.13.

Jb. 34.9, Godless, 1 Ti. 1.9.

Ac. 10.45, Gentiles (2).

Mt. 26.28, Blood of Christ.

Is. 53.5, Peace (3), Col. 1.20.

Is. 11.13, Unity (4).

Cer. Law Abolished,  
[Col. 2.14.]

p.p. Col. 1.22.

Ps. 40.3, New Man, ch. 4.24.

p.p. v. 14.

Eze. 45.15, Reconciliation,  
[Col. 1.20.]

1 Co. 1.17, Cross of Christ,  
[Ph. 3.18.]

Mt. 3.1, Preaching, 1 Pe. 3.19.

Is. 53.5, Peace (3).

Is. 45.22, Universal Call.

See Mediator, 1 Ti. 2.5.

Ps. 24.3, Access, ch. 3.12.

p.p. Ro. 8.26.

De. 14.2, Spir. Adoption.

Mt. 12.50, Spir. Relation-  
[ships, ch. 3.15.]

See Children of God, Mt. 5.9.

Is. 28.16, Spir. Foundation,  
[1 Ti. 6.19.]

Mt. 10.2, Apostles' Names.

Nu. 12.6, Prophets (1).

Ps. 118.22, Corner-stone,  
[1 Pe. 2.6.]

Mt. 16.18, Church (2),  
[1 Pe. 2.5.]

1 Co. 3.16, Spir. Temple,  
[He. 3.6.]

Ro. 12.5, Unity (1).  
See "Spirit" Indwelling,  
[Eze. 36.27.]

A.D.64.

[p.p. Ph. 1.7; Col. 4.3.  
p.p. 2 Ti. 1.8; 2.9.]

Ge. 39.20, Imprisonment.  
See For Christ's Sake,  
[Mt. 5.11.]

[Paul's Bonds, ch. 4.1.]

See Stewardship of the  
[Gospel, 1 Co. 9.17.]

See Revelations, v.5.

p.p. v. 4.9.

De. 4.6, Understanding.  
Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ro. 16.25, Mystery of Christ,  
[v.9.]

Ge. 2.17, Knowledge With-  
[held, 1 Jn. 3.2.]

Da. 2.22, Revelations,  
[Col. 1.26.]

Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher.  
Ge.22.18, Gentiles (1).  
Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs.  
Ro.12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ.  
Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.

2 Co.3.6, Ministers, Col.1.23.  
Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace, He.2.9.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches.  
[He.11.26.  
See Riches of Grace, ch.1.7.

Ro.16.25, Mystery of Christ.  
[Col.1.27.  
De.29.29, Secret Things.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Jn.1.3, Christ, Creator.  
[Col.1.16.

ch.1.21, Principalities.  
p.p.ch.1.3; 2.6.

Jb.12.13, God's Wisdom.  
See Divine Counsels.  
[Ps.33.11.

p.p.Ro.8.29,30; 9.11.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
Boldness (1), 1 Ti.3.13.  
Ps.24.3, Access, He.10.19.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).

Co.4.1, Faint Not, He.12.5.  
e.4.30, Tribulation.  
ee Persecution (3), Ac.9.29.

1 K.8.54, Kneeling.  
Jn.17.20, Prayer for the  
Church, Ph.1.4.  
Ge.18.23, Prayer (10).  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
It.12.50, Spir. Relationships,  
[He.2.11.

Ro.2.4, Riches of Grace.  
2 S.22.40, Strength Promised,  
[Col.1.11.

Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, 1 Th.1.5.  
Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ,  
[Col.1.27.

Hab.2.4, Faith (3).  
1 Chr.20.20, Established.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love,  
[ch.4.16.

See Spir. Discernment.  
[1 K.3.9.

p.p.Ph.3.12.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
In.13.1, Christ's Love.  
Pa.23.5, Spir. Fullness,  
[ch.5.18.

See Fullness of Christ.  
[Jn.1.16.

Da.3.17, Divine Ability,  
[Ph.3.21.

Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance,  
[Ph.4.19.

Ps.23.5, Superabundance.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
p.p.1 Pe.5.11; 2 Pe.3.18.

p.p.Jude 25.

A.D.64.

unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gen'tiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gen'tiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jēsus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jēsus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jēsus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jēsus throughout all ages, world without end. A-mēn.

#### CHAPTER 4

He exhorteth to unity; 24 to put on the new man; 25 to cast off lying, 29 corrupt communication, 31 and all bitterness.

**I** THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other

See Imprisonment, Ge.39.20.  
ch.3.1, Paul's Bonds, ch.4.20.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
[ch.5.2.

1 Co.1.26, Christian Call-  
[ing, Ph.3.14.

Mi.6.8, Humility (2).  
Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).  
[2 Ti.2.25.

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).  
1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2).  
[ch.6.9.

1 Co.1.10, Unity (2), Ph.1.27.  
1 Co.14.33, Peace (6), Ph.4.2.

Ro.12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ.  
See Holy Spirit (5), Lu.2.25.

Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
p.p.Ga.1.23; Jude 3.

De.4.35, One God, 1 Ti.2.5.  
De.32.6, Universal Father,  
[He.12.9.

Ps.21.13, God Exalted.  
See "Spirit" Indwelling.  
[Eze.36.27.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
[1 Ti.1.14.

Ps.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ, He.4.14.

See Christ, Victor, Ia.53.12.  
See Christ's Gifts, Mt.11.28.

p.p.Jn.3.13; 6.38.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
p.p.Je.23.24.

Mk.1.17, Apostles Called.  
Ac.11.27, Prophets (5).  
Mt.25.15, Gifts Differ.

Ac.21.8, Evangelists, 2 Ti.4.5.  
Ac.11.26, Christian Teachers.

See Perfection (1), Mt.19.21.  
Ro.14.19, Edification, v.29.

Ro.12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ, Col.1.24.

Ro.12.5, Unity (1).  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
[Ph.3.15.

See Christlikeness, Ro.8.29.  
Jn.1.16, Fullness of Christ,  
[Col.1.19.

1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity.  
[He.5.12.

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
[Ph.1.27.

1 K.18.21, Indecision.  
Pr.24.21, Instability (1).  
[He.13.9.

Ge.3.1, Craftiness.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers, 2 Ti.3.11.  
[Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
[Col.1.10.

1 Co.13.11, Spir. Maturity.  
[He.5.14.

ch.1.22, Head of the  
[Church, ch.5.23.

Ro.12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ.

Ro.12.5, Unity (1).

Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love, ch.5.2.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.

See Sinful Walk, De.29.19.

De.32.21, Vanities.  
Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.  
[Col.1.21.]  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Ps.58.3, Estrangement.  
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
[1 Pe.1.14.]  
Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
[2 Pe.1.9.]  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.  
Pr.23.35, Inseparability.  
[1 Ti.4.2.]  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.  
[Jude 7.]  
Mt.5.28, Impurity, ch.5.3.  
Jb.15.16, Sin Loved.  
p.p.1 Co.6.11.  
See Christ, Teacher, Mt.4.23.  
  
De.4.5, Instruction (5).  
[1 Th.4.9.]  
Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
Jb.11.14, Fors'ke Sin, Col.2.11  
Ro.6.6, Old Life, Col.3.9.  
Ge.7.12, Corruption (2).  
Ro.6.11, Sin Deceptive.  
[1 Ti.2.14.]  
Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal.  
[Col.3.10.]  
Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
Ps.40.3, New Man, Col.3.10.  
See Christlikeness, Ro.8.29.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
[He.12.14.]  
Le.19.11, Falsehood.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
[ch.6.14.]  
  
Ro.12.5, Unity (1).  
Ps.37.8, Anger.  
  
Ex.32.19, Indignation.  
  
Resist the Devil, ch.6.11.  
Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.  
[Tit.2.10.]  
  
Ge.2.15, Work Enjoined.  
[1 Th.4.11.]  
  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
De.15.11, Poor (1).  
v.31, Evil Speaking.  
  
See Wise Words, Jb.6.25.  
Ro.14.19, Edification.  
  
Is.63.10, Sin against  
[Spir.], 1 Th.5.19.  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed.  
  
De.32.32, Bitterness, He.12.15  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.  
Ps.37.8, Anger.  
Evil Speaking, Tit.3.2.  
1 Co.5.8, Malice (1), Col.3.8.  
Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).  
[Col.3.12.]  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).  
[Col.3.13.]  
See Sin Forgiven, 2 S.12.13.  
See Redemption (2), Ro.3.24.  
  
A.D.64.  
  
Ho.6.3, Followers, 1 Pe.2.21.  
  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk, v.15.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love, Col.1.8.  
Jn.13.1, Christ's Love,  
[1 Jn.3.16.]  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice,  
[Tit.2.14.]  
Ge.8.21, Sweet Savor.

Gentiles walk, in the vanity of  
their mind,  
18 Having the understanding  
darkened, being alienated from  
the life of God through the  
ignorance that is in them, be-  
cause of the blindness of their  
heart:  
19 Who being past feeling  
have given themselves over  
unto lasciviousness, to work all  
uncleanness with greediness.  
20 But ye have not so learned  
Christ;  
21 If so be that ye have heard  
him, and have been taught by  
him, as the truth is in Jesus:  
22 That ye put off concerning  
the former conversation the old  
man, which is corrupt according  
to the deceitful lusts;  
23 And be renewed in the  
spirit of your mind;  
24 And that ye put on the new  
man, which after God is created  
in righteousness and true holi-  
ness.  
25 Wherefore putting away  
lying, speak every man truth  
with his neighbour: for we are  
members one of another.  
26 Be ye angry, and sin not:  
let not the sun go down upon  
your wrath:  
27 Neither give place to the  
devil.  
28 Let him that stole steal no  
more: but rather let him la-  
bour, working with his hands  
the thing which is good, that  
he may have to give to him  
that needeth.  
29 Let no corrupt communica-  
tion proceed out of your mouth,  
but that which is good to the  
use of edifying, that it may  
minister grace unto the hear-  
ers.  
30 And grieve not the holy  
Spirit of God, whereby ye are  
sealed unto the day of redemp-  
tion.  
31 Let all bitterness, and  
wrath, and anger, and clamour,  
and evil speaking, be put away  
from you, with all malice:  
32 And be ye kind one to an-  
other, tenderhearted, forgiving  
one another, even as God for  
Christ's sake hath forgiven you.  
  
CHAPTER 5  
*He exhorteth to love; 3 to purity,  
15 and prudence. 22 Conjugal  
duties.*  
BE ye therefore followers of  
God, as dear children;  
2 And walk in love, as Christ  
also hath loved us, and hath  
given himself for us an offer-  
ing and a sacrifice to God for a  
sweet-smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all un-  
cleanness, or covetousness, let  
it not be once named among  
you, as becometh saints;  
4 Neither filthiness, nor fool-  
ish talking, nor jesting, which  
are not convenient: but rather  
giving of thanks.  
5 For this ye know, that no  
whoremonger, nor unclean per-  
son, nor covetous man, who is  
an idolater, hath any inheri-  
tance in the kingdom of Christ  
and of God.  
6 Let no man deceive you  
with vain words: for because  
of these things cometh the  
wrath of God upon the chil-  
dren of disobedience.  
7 Be not ye therefore partak-  
ers with them.  
8 For ye were sometimes dark-  
ness, but now are ye light in  
the Lord: walk as children of  
light:  
9 (For the fruit of the Spirit  
is in all goodness and righteous-  
ness and truth;)  
10 Proving what is acceptable  
unto the Lord.  
11 And have no fellowship  
with the unfruitful works of  
darkness, but rather reprove  
them.  
12 For it is a shame even to  
speak of those things which are  
done of them in secret.  
13 But all things that are re-  
proved are made manifest by  
the light: for whatsoever doth  
make manifest is light.  
14 Wherefore he saith, Awake  
thou that sleepest, and arise  
from the dead, and Christ shall  
give thee light.  
15 See then that ye walk cir-  
cumspectly, not as fools, but as  
wise,  
16 Redeeming the time, be-  
cause the days are evil.  
17 Wherefore be ye not un-  
wise, but understanding what  
the will of the Lord is.  
18 And be not drunk with  
wine, wherein is excess; but be  
filled with the Spirit;  
19 Speaking to yourselves in  
psalms and hymns and spiritual  
songs, singing and making melo-  
dy in your heart to the Lord;  
20 Giving thanks always for  
all things unto God and the  
Father in the name of our Lord  
Jesus Christ;  
21 Submitting yourselves one  
to another in the fear of God.  
22 Wives, submit yourselves  
unto your own husbands, as  
unto the Lord.  
23 For the husband is the  
head of the wife, even as

Mt.5.32, Fornication, Col.3.5.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity, Col.3.5.  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
[Col.3.5.]  
  
Eze.9.11, Filthiness, Ja.1.21.  
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.  
Pr.26.19, Jestings.  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
  
Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2).  
[Re.21.27.]  
Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
[Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived,  
2 Th.2.3.]  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath,  
[1 Th.2.16.]  
Lu.16.8, Children of the  
[World, Col.3.6.]  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
[2 Th.1.8.]  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
[1 Th.5.4.]  
Jud.5.31, Spir. Light, Ph.2.15.  
Lu.16.8, Sons of Light,  
[1 Th.5.5.]  
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit, Ph.1.11.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.  
  
Is.52.11, Separation (4).  
[2 Th.3.6.]  
Jb.24.14, Works of Dark-  
[ness, 1 Th.5.7.]  
Pr.24.25, Reproof (1).  
[1 Ti.5.20.]  
p.p. Ro.1.24-27.  
See Secret Sins, 2 K.17.9.  
See Concealment, Ge.3.8.  
Or, discovered.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.]  
  
Is.26.19, Awake.  
Mk.13.36, Spir. Sleep, 1 Th.5.6  
Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin, Col.2.13  
Is.9.2, Christ the Light,  
[1 Jn.2.8.]  
Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk,  
[Col.2.6.]  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Ps.90.12, Redeeming the  
[Time, Col.4.5.]  
Ps.6.12, Evil Times, 2 Ti.3.1.  
See Folly, Ps.49.13.  
See Understanding, De.4.6.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
Pr.20.1, Wine, [1 Th.5.7.]  
Pr.23.20, Excess, 1 Pe.4.3.  
Ps.23.5, Spir. Pull'n's, Col.1.9.  
De.6.7, Spir. Talk.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
[2 Ti.1.8.]  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1), Col.3.16.  
See New Song, Ps.33.3.  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving,  
[Ph.4.6.]  
See Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10.  
Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
[Mi.6.8, Humility (2).]  
[1 Co.16.16, Submission (1).]  
[He.13.17.]  
[Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.]  
Est.1.20, Wives' Duty,  
[Col.3.18.]  
Ge.3.16, Woman (3), 1 Ti.2.11.

ch.1.22, Head of the Church,  
[Col.1.18.]  
Lu.2.11, Saviour.

Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty,  
[1 Pe.3.7.]  
Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.  
De.32.10, Church Precious,  
[Col.1.24.]  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
Jn.17.17, Sanctification (1),  
[2 Ti.2.21.]  
Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones,  
[He.2.11.]  
Ps.65.3, Cleans'g (3) Tit.3.5  
Ps.119.9, "Word" Purifies,  
[1 Pe.1.22.]  
Jb.11.15, Spotless, 2 Pe.3.14  
Ps.149.4, Spir. Beauty.  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
Ex.12.5, Unblemished,  
[1 Pe.1.19.]  
Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love,  
[v.33.]  
p.p.1 Pe.3.7.

De.32.10, Church Precious.  
Ro.7.4, Union with Christ,  
[1 Jn.2.24.]  
Ro.12.5, Church, Body of  
[Christ.]

.2.24, Marriage (2).

See Mystery of Christ,  
[Ro.16.25.]

.2.24, Husbands' Duty.  
.24.67, Conjugal Love,  
[Col.3.19.]  
Est.1.20, Wives' Duty.

A.D.64.

s.34.11, Children (3),  
[Col.3.20.]  
Pr.1.8, Filial Obedience,  
[Col.3.20.]  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor,  
[1 Ti.5.4.]  
De.5.16, Prom. to Children.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
De.6.7, Parental Duty,  
[Col.3.21.]  
Ro.15.14, Admonition,  
[Col.3.16.]  
See Instruction (3), De.4.9.  
Pr.13.24, Correction.  
Servants' Duty, Col.3.22.

Ac.2.46, Singleness of Heart,  
[Col.3.22.]

Jn.12.43, Men-pleasers,  
[Col.3.22.]  
Jn.12.26, Serving Christ,  
[Ph.1.1.]  
Pa.40.8, God's Will, He.13.21.

Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

#### CHAPTER 6

*The relative duties of children: 4 of parents: 5 of servants: 9 of masters.*

**C**HILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same, shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and

Mt.25.14, Stewardship,  
[1 Ti.6.20.]  
Ex.23.25, Serve God, He.12.28.

See Judgment ac. to Works,  
[Pa.62.12.]  
Da.12.3, Reward (1), Col.3.24.

Le.19.13, Masters' Duty,  
[Col.4.1.]

1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2),  
[Col.3.13.]

Lu.5.5, Christ, Master.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong,"  
[2 Ti.2.1.]

Mt.3.8, Spir. Power.  
Ex.15.2, God our Strength.

Ro.13.12, Spir. Armor.  
[1 Th.5.8.]

See Temptation (1), Ge.3.1.  
ch.4.27, Resist the Devil,  
[Ja.4.7.]

Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare,  
[1 Ti.1.16.]

Jb.1.12, Satan's Power,  
[2 Th.2.9.]

Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits,  
[1 Ti.4.1.]

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

Ro.13.12, Spir. Armor.  
Pr.1.10, Resist Temptation,  
[2 Pe.3.17.]

See Saints Immovable,  
[Pa.15.5.]

{ Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Is.11.5, Girdle (2), Re.1.13.  
Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.

Is.59.17, Breastplate (2).  
[1 Th.5.8.]

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4), Ph.1.11.

1 S.2.9, Saints' Feet.  
1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined,  
p.p.Pr.26.18. [1 Th.5.8.]

De.7.24, Invincibility.

Is.59.17, Helmet of Salvation,  
[1 Th.5.8.]

1 S.17.45, Spir. Weapons,  
[He.4.12.]

Je.5.14, Power of "Word,"  
[He.4.12.]

1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined,  
[Ph.4.6.]

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2).  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

Jn.17.20, Prayer for the Church.  
[Church.]

{ 1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought,  
[1 Th.3.25.]

Ac.2.4, Spir. Utterance,  
[Col.4.3.]

Mk.15.43, Boldness (2).  
See Mystery of Christ,  
[Ro.16.25.]

Mt.4.23, Gospel, Ph.1.27.  
See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.]

ch.3.1, Paul's Bonds, Ph.1.7.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

Ac.20.4, Tychicus, Col.4.7.  
Mt.12.50, Brother.

2 Co.3.6, Ministers.

10. 1. Comfort (3).

4.3. 23, Peace Invoked.

18.3. 3, Brotherly Love (3).

16.20, Benedictions.

that he might comfort your hearts.  
23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jēsus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jēsus Christ in sincerity. A-mēn.  
Written from Rōme unto the E-phēsiāns by Tychicus.

See God's Grace, Ps.84.11.  
Jn.14.23, Love to Christ,  
[2 Tl.1.13.]

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

Paul's thankfulness and prayer to God, 21 His readiness to glorify Christ.

PAUL and Timōthe-ūs, the servants of Jēsus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jēsus which are at Phil'ippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jēsus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jēsus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jēsus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jēsus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jēsus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jēsus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
See Paul's Example.

[Ac.20.35.  
Ep.3.12, Boldness (1).  
Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

See False Teachers, Mt.5.19.  
Is.56.10, Unfaithful Ministers.

See Contentiousness, [Pa.120.7.  
See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.  
Est.3.6, Malice (2).

1 Co.9.17, Stewardship of [the Gospel].

See False Profession, [Pa.78.36.  
Jos.24.14, Sincerity.

Ac.4.2, Preaching Christ.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).  
Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6).  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

See Prayer Sought, 1 S.7.8.  
Mt.18.19, United Prayer.  
Is.32.15, "Spirit" Promised.

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed,

[1 Pe.4.16.  
Ep.3.12, Boldness (1).  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.

See Indwelling Christ, [Jn.14.20.  
See Self-sacrifice (3).  
[Ac.21.13.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, 1 Pe.4.6.  
Nu.23.10, Death of Righteous, [Ecous, He.11.13.

See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.

p.p.2 Co.5.8.  
See Death Sought, Nu.11.15.  
Lu.23.43, In Christ's Presence, [1 Th.4.17.

See Saints Glorified, [Mt.13.43.

p.p.Jn.16.7; Ac.20.29.

p.p.2 Co.1.24.  
See Edification, Ro.14.19.  
See Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9.

See Spir. Joy, Bar.6.22.  
1 S.2.1, Rejoicing (2).

Conduct, 1 Tl.4.12.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel, 1 Th.1.5.

D.64.

c.7.58, Paul.

c.16.1, Timothy, ch.2.19.

a.12.26, Serving Christ,

[Col.3.24.

b.36.7, The Righteous.

c.16.12, Philippi.

ishops, 1 Ti.3.1.

c.6.3, Deacons, 1 Ti.3.8.

s.84.11, God's Grace.

ee Peace (1), Ps.4.8.

u.2.40, Christ's Grace.

s.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

or, mention.

n.17.20, Prayer for the

[Church, Col.1.3.

er.6.22, Spir. Joy.

s.119.63, Saints' Fellow-

[ship, 1 Jn.1.7.

Col.2.2, Assurance.

s.51.10, Spir. Renewal.

Dr, will finish it.

See Day of the Lord, Mal.4.5.

See Second Coming (1),

[Mt.26.64.

Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds, v.13.

Je.40.1, Fetters (2).

Ge.31.50, Appeal to God,

[1 Th.2.5.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3),

[ch.4.1.

Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1),

[1 Th.4.9.

See Spir. Growth, 2 Co.9.10.

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

See Wise Choice, Lu.10.42.

Jos.24.14, Sincerity, Tit.2.7.

1 Co.13.5, Behavior, 2 Th.3.7.

Mt.10.16, Harmless, ch.2.15.

Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit, Ja.3.17.

Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness, ch.4.17.

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4),

[1 Ti.6.11.

See Persecution (3), Ac.9.29.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds, Col.4.3.

See Suffering for Christ,

[Ac.5.41.

See Fetters (2), Ac.28.20.

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1),  
[ch.4.1.  
1 Co.1.10, Unity (2), ch.4.2.  
Lu.13.24, Spir. Striving,  
[ch.3.14.  
Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
See "Fear Not," Ge.26.24.  
Nu.13.20, Courage (1).

Jn.17.12, Perdition, 2 Th.2.3.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

See Faith Enjoined,  
[2 Chr.20.20.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
p.p.Ac.16.19-24.

A.D.64.

See Christ Comforts, Mt.9.22.  
Mt.18.20, Fellowship with  
[Christ.  
See Christ's Compassion,  
[Mt.9.36.  
See Great Joy, Ex.3.12.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[2 Ti.2.14.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
p.p.1 Pe.5.5.

See Unselfishness, 1 Co.10.33.  
Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  
Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
Mt.6.8, Humility (2), Ja.4.10.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example,  
[Col.3.13.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.  
See Oneness with the  
[Father, Jn.10.30.  
Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.  
R.V. but emptied himself,  
taking the form  
Mt.20.28, Christ, Servant.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation, 1 Ti.3.16.  
Mt.1.1, Christ's Humanity,  
[1 Ti.2.5.

Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Mt.27.32, Cross, He.12.2.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted,  
[He.1.9.  
Is.9.6, Wonderful Name,  
[He.1.4.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Greatness.  
Ps.22.27, Universal Worship,  
[Re.3.9.  
Mt.2.11, Christ Worshipped.  
Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom,  
[He.1.8.  
See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6.

Mt.10.32, Confess Christ,  
[1 Jn.2.23.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.  
Jn.13.31, God Glorified.  
Ep.1.15, Love for the Church.  
1 Co.16.16, Submission (1).

Hag.2.4, Work (2), 2 Ti.4.5.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Christ: that whether I come  
and see you, or else be absent,  
I may hear of your affairs, that  
ye stand fast in one spirit, with  
one mind striving together for  
the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified  
by your adversaries: which is  
to them an evident token of  
perdition, but to you of salva-  
tion, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in  
the behalf of Christ, not only  
to believe on him, but also to  
suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict  
which ye saw in me, and now  
hear to be in me.

#### CHAPTER 2

Love, unity, and humility recom-  
mended.

**I**f there be therefore any con-  
solation in Christ, if any  
comfort of love, if any fellow-  
ship of the Spirit, if any bowels  
and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be  
likeminded, having the same  
love, being of one accord, of  
one mind.

3 Let nothing be done  
through strife or vainglory;  
but in lowliness of mind let  
each esteem other better than  
themselves.

4 Look not every man on his  
own things, but every man also  
on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you,  
which was also in Christ Jēsus:

6 Who, being in the form of  
God, thought it not robbery to  
be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no  
reputation, and took upon him  
the form of a servant, and was  
made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion  
as a man, he humbled him-  
self, and became obedient unto  
death, even the death of the  
cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath  
highly exalted him, and given  
him a name which is above  
every name:

10 That at the name of Jēsus  
every knee should bow, of  
things in heaven, and things  
in earth, and things under the  
earth;

11 And that every tongue  
should confess that Jēsus Christ  
is Lord, to the glory of God the  
Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as  
ye have always obeyed, not as  
in my presence only, but now  
much more in my absence, work  
out your own salvation with  
fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh  
in you both to will and to do of  
his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without mur-  
murings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless  
and harmless, the sons of God,  
without rebuke, in the midst of  
a crooked and perverse nation,  
among whom ye shine as lights  
in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of  
life; that I may rejoice in the  
day of Christ, that I have not  
run in vain, neither laboured in  
vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered  
upon the sacrifice and service  
of your faith, I joy, and rejoice  
with you all.

18 For the same cause also do  
ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord  
Jēsus to send Ti-mō-the-ūs  
shortly unto you, that I also  
may be of good comfort, when  
I know your state.

20 For I have no man like-  
minded, who will naturally care  
for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not  
the things which are Jēsus  
Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of  
him, that, as a son with the  
father, he hath served with me  
in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to  
send presently, so soon as I  
shall see how it will go with  
me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that  
I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary  
to send to you E-pāph-ro-di'tus,  
my brother, and companion in  
labour, and fellow-soldier, but  
your messenger, and he that  
ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all,  
and was full of heaviness, be-  
cause that ye had heard that  
he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick  
nigh unto death: but God had  
mercy on him; and not on him  
only, but on me also, lest I  
should have sorrow upon sor-  
row.

28 I sent him therefore the  
more carefully, that, when ye  
see him again, ye may rejoice,  
and that I may be the less sor-  
rowful.

29 Receive him therefore in  
the Lord with all gladness; and  
hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of  
Christ he was nigh unto death,  
not regarding his life, to supply  
your lack of service toward me.

See Spir. Renewal, Ps.51.10.  
p.p.Ep.1.5.

p.p.1 Co.12.6; He.13.21.  
Pr.19.3, Murmuring (1).

See Church Strife, 1 Co.1.11.  
Blameless, ch.3.6.

Mt.10.16, Harmless, He.7.26.  
Ho.1.10, Sons of God.

[1 Jn.3.1.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
Jb.11.17, Radiancy, Re.21.11.  
Jud.5.31, Spir. Light, 1 Th.5.5.

See Gospel, Mt.4.23.  
See Day of the Lord.

[1 Co.5.5.  
1 Co.9.24, Christian Race,  
[ch.3.14.

See Spir. Laborers, 1 Co.3.9.

See Self-sacrifice (3).  
[Ac.20.24.

See Rejoicing (3), Ac.16.25.

See Saints' Fellowship.  
[Ro.1.12.

Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, Col.1.1.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).

p.p.Jn.10.13.  
Pa.123.4, Indifference (1).

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).  
[Ja.2.16.

Mt.13.22, Worldliness (2).

See Fidelity (2), Nu.12.7.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

See Future Hidden, Pr.7.1.

Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.

Epaphroditus, ch.4.18.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).  
[2 Ti.1.16.

p.p.2 Co.11.9.

See Brotherly Love (3).  
[1 S.18.1.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).

2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
[2 Ti.4.20.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

See Hospitality (1), Ro.12.13.

Or, honour such.

Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).  
[1 Th.5.13.

See Good Works (2).  
[Ne.13.14.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Mt.16.25, Self-sacrifice (1).



D.64.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 Je.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
 p.2 Pe.1.12

Mt.7.6, Dogs (2), Re.22.15.  
 See Evildoers (1), Ps.34.16.  
 See Judaizers, Ac.15.1.  
 Ge.10.16, Spir. Circumcision.  
 Je.22.5, Worshipers.  
 p.Ro.15.17; Ga.6.14.  
 Ro.7.18, The Flesh.

p.2 Co.11.18.  
 See False Trusts, Ps.52.7.  
 Ac.7.58, Paul, 1 Ti.1.13.  
 Ge.17.10, Circumcision.  
 Ex.6.7, Israel (2).  
 Ge.35.18, Benjamin.  
 Ge.14.13, Hebrews.  
 Mt.3.7, Pharisees.  
 Mi.7.3, Evil Zeal.  
 See Persecution (1), Ac.8.1.

ch.2.15, Blameless, Col.1.22.  
 Mt.16.24, Self-denial.  
 Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

Jud.5.2, Consecration (2).  
 See Entire Consecration,  
 [Nu.32.12]  
 p.p.Is.53.11; Jn.14.7.  
 Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
 Mk.10.28, Leaving All.  
 Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3),  
 [2 Ti.2.10].  
 Or, but refuse.

See Self-righteousness,  
 [De.9.4].

See Justification, Ge.15.6.  
 Ro.10.4, Christ our Right-  
 [eousness].  
 Hab.2.4, Faith (3), He.10.38.  
 Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge,  
 [Col.1.10].  
 See Spir. Resurrection,  
 [Ro.8.11].  
 Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ,  
 [2 Ti.2.12].  
 Ro.6.6, Dying with Christ.

See Resurrection (1),  
 [Pa.49.15].

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).  
 Jb.9.20, Human Imperfec-  
 [tion, Ja.3.2].  
 Ho.6.3, Followers.  
 2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

p.p.Ep.1.4; 2 Th.2.13.  
 d.1.9.62.

De.5.32, Straightforward-  
 [ness].

Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.  
 Lu.13.24, Holy Ambition,  
 [p.p.He.6.1, 2 Ti.2.15].  
 Lu.13.24, Spir. Striving,  
 [Col.1.29].  
 1 Co.9.24, Christian Race,  
 [He.12.1].  
 1 Co.1.26, Christian Call-  
 [ing, 1 Th.2.12].

## CHAPTER 3

To beware of false teachers. 12 The  
 apostle's anxiety for the heavenly  
 prize.

**F**INALLY, my brethren, re-  
 joice in the Lord. To  
 write the same things to you,  
 to me indeed is not grievous,  
 but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of  
 evil workers, beware of the con-  
 cision.

3 For we are the circumcision,  
 which worship God in the spirit,  
 and rejoice in Christ Jē'sus, and  
 have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have  
 confidence in the flesh. If any  
 other man thinketh that he  
 hath whereof he might trust  
 in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day,  
 of the stock of Iſ'ra-el, of the  
 tribe of Bēn'ja-min, an Hē'brew  
 of the Hē'brews; as touching  
 the law, a Phā'rī-see;

6 Concerning zeal, persecut-  
 ing the church; touching the  
 righteousness which is in the  
 law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain  
 to me, those I counted loss for  
 Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count  
 all things *but* loss for the ex-  
 cellency of the knowledge of  
 Christ Jē'sus my Lord: for  
 whom I have suffered the loss  
 of all things, and do count  
 them *but* dung, that I may  
 win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not  
 having mine own righteous-  
 ness, which is of the law, but  
 that which is through the faith  
 of Christ, the righteousness  
 which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and  
 the power of his resurrection,  
 and the fellowship of his suffer-  
 ings, being made conformable  
 unto his death;

11 If by any means I might  
 attain unto the resurrection of  
 the dead.

12 Not as though I had al-  
 ready attained, either were al-  
 ready perfect: but I follow  
 after, if that I may apprehend  
 that for which also I am appre-  
 hended of Christ Jē'sus.

13 Brethren, I count not my-  
 self to have apprehended: but  
*this one thing I do*, forgetting  
 those things which are behind,  
 and reaching forth unto those  
 things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark  
 for the prize of the high call-  
 ing of God in Christ Jē'sus.

15 Let us therefore, as many

as be perfect, be thus minded:  
 and if in any thing ye be other-  
 wise minded, God shall reveal  
 even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we  
 have already attained, let us  
 walk by the same rule, let us  
 mind the same thing:

17 Brethren, be followers to-  
 gether of me, and mark them  
 which walk so as ye have us  
 for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom  
 I have told you often, and now  
 tell you even weeping, *that*  
*they are the enemies of the*  
*cross of Christ:*

19 Whose end is destruction,  
 whose God is *their* belly, and  
 whose glory is in their shame,  
 who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in  
 heaven; from whence also we  
 look for the Saviour, the Lord  
 Jē'sus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile  
 body, that it may be fashioned  
 like unto his glorious body, ac-  
 cording to the working where-  
 by he is able even to subdue all  
 things unto himself.

## CHAPTER 4

General exhortations: 10 his joy for  
 their liberality.

**T**HEREFORE, my brethren  
 dearly beloved and longed  
 for, my joy and crown, so stand  
 fast in the Lord, *my* dearly be-  
 loved.

2 I beseech Eū-s'di-as, and be-  
 seech Sŷn'tŷ-chē, that they be  
 of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true  
 yokefellow, help those women  
 which laboured with me in the  
 gospel, with Clēm'ent also, and  
 with other my fellowlabourers,  
 whose names are in the book  
 of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway:  
 and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be  
 known unto all men. The  
 Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but  
 in every thing by prayer and  
 supplication with thanksgiving  
 let your requests be made  
 known unto God.

7 And the peace of God, which  
 passeth all understanding, shall  
 keep your hearts and minds  
 through Christ Jē'sus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatso-  
 ever things are true, whatso-  
 ever things are honest, whatso-  
 ever things are just, whatsoever  
 things are pure, whatsoever  
 things are lovely, whatsoever  
 things are of good report; if  
 there be any virtue, and if

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2),  
 [Col.1.28].  
 See Spir. Maturity, 1 Co.13.11.  
 See "Spirit" Teacher,  
 [Ne.9.20].

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.

Ac.20.35, Paul's Example,  
 [ch.4.9].

De.29.19, Sinful Walk,  
 [1 Pe.4.3].  
 Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1).  
 See Tears, Ps.126.6.  
 1 Co.1.17, Cross of Christ,  
 [Col.1.20].

Ps.37.38, End of the  
 [Wicked, He.6.8].  
 Ps.34.21, Sin Destructive.  
 Ex.16.3, Carnality.  
 Nu.11.32, Gluttony.  
 Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.  
 Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1).  
 R.V. our citizenship  
 Mt.6.20, Heaven (2).  
 Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
 Lu.12.37, Second Com-  
 [ing (6), Col.3.4].  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.

See Immortality, Lu.20.36.  
 Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified,  
 [Col.3.4].

Ro.8.29, Christlikeness,  
 [Col.3.10].  
 Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
 Da.3.17, Divine Ability,  
 [2 Ti.1.12].

R.V. fashion anew the body  
 of our humiliation, *that it*  
*may be conformed to the*  
*body of his glory.*

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3),  
 [2 Ti.1.17].

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1),  
 [2 Th.2.2].

Ep.1.15, Love for the  
 [Church, Col.1.4].  
 1 Co.1.10, Unity (2), Col.2.2.  
 1 Co.14.33, Peace (6),  
 [1 Th.5.13].

2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
 See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.

See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.  
 Ex.32.33, Book of Life,  
 [He.12.23].

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1),  
 [1 Th.5.16].

See Forbearance (2),  
 [1 Co.13.7].  
 Second Coming (3), He.10.37.  
 Jl.2.1, Imminence, Ja.5.9.

Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden,  
 [1 Pe.5.7].  
 1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined,  
 [Col.4.2].

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving,  
 [Col.3.17].

Ps.29.11, Peace (2).

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
 [2 Th.3.3].

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
 Le.19.36, Honesty.

See Justice Enjoined,  
 [De.16.20].

Ps.24.4, Purity.

Jos.1.8, Meditation (1).  
Ps.48.9, Wise Thoughts.

Ac.20.35, Paul's Example,  
[2 Th.3.7.  
Ro.15.33, God of Peace,  
[1 Th.5.23.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.

See Gratitude, Ru.2.10.  
Or, is revived.

p.p.2 Co.11.27.  
Jb.12.12, Experience.

Pr.15.16, Contentment,  
[1 Ti.6.6.

p.p.1 Co.4.11.  
See "Spirit" Teacher,  
[Ne.9.20.  
See Poverty (2), Jud.6.15.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
2S.22.40, Strength Promised.  
See Commendation, Mk.14.6.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.  
See Parsimony, Pr.11.24.

there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. 14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Phi-lip-pi-ang know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Mæ-ce-dō-ni-ā, no church communicated with me as con-

cerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thēs-sa-lō-ni-cā ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of E-pāph-ro-di-tus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jē'sus. 20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. A-mēn'.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jē'sus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæ'sar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you all. A-mēn'.

It was written to the Phi-lip-pi-ang from Rōme by E-pāph-ro-di-tus.

See Giving (1), Ex.25.2

Ac.17.1, Thessalonica,  
[2 Ti.4.10.  
Ex.35.22, Liberality.

p.p.1 Co.9.12.  
Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness, Col.1.10  
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

Ps.23.5, Superabundance.  
ch.2.25, Epaphroditus.

Le.1.4, Acceptable Offer-  
[ings, He.13.16.

De.2.7, Divine Supplies.  
Mt.2.4, Riches of Grace,  
[1 Ti.1.4.

Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance,  
[2 Pe.1.11.

Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

p.p.Ro.16.3-16.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.p.ch.1.13.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# COLOSSIANS

### CHAPTER 1

Paul thanketh God for their faith,  
15 and describeth the exalted na-  
ture of Christ.

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, and Ti-mō'the-ūs our brother, 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Cō-lō's-sē: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, praying always for you, 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jē'sus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Ep'a-

phrās our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness,

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2), ch.4.9  
See Ministers, 2 Co.1.6.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love,  
[ch.1.14.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).  
Jn.17.20, Prayer for the Church.

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.  
2 Chr.1.10, Prayer for Wisdom, Ja.1.5

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
De.4.6, Understanding.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.

Mt.3.8, Fruitfulness.  
Mt.5.16, Good Works,  
[1 Ti.6.18.

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
[1 Th.3.12.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
2S.22.40, Strength Promised.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1).

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).  
[1 Ti.4.2.

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

De.8.10, Thankfulness (1).  
[ch.2.7.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage,  
[ch.3.24.

See Sons of Light, Lu.16.8.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
Jb.1.12, Satan's Power.  
[Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

A.D.64.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship,  
[1 Ti.1.1.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Ac.16.1, Timothy, 1 Th.1.1.

Mt.12.50, Brother.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
Jn.17.20, Prayer for the Church, 1 Th.2.8.

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1).

Ep.1.15, Love for the Church, 1 Th.2.8.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.

Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope,  
[Tit.2.13.

Mt.6.20, Heaven (2), He.11.10.  
See God's Word Pure,  
Mt.4.23, Gospel, [Ps.12.6.

Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Epaphras, ch.4.12.

Mt. 16.28, Christ's Kingdom.  
 Mt. 12.18, Beloved Son, He. 5.5  
 Ro. 3.24, Redemption (2),  
 [Tit. 2.14.  
 Mt. 26.28, Blood of Christ.  
 Le. 5.10, Forgiveness (1).  
 Mt. 16.16, Christ Divine (2),  
 [ch. 2.9.  
 Ex. 33.20, God Unseen,  
 [1 Ti. 1.17.  
 p.p. Ro. 8.29; Re. 3.14.  
 Jn. 1.3, Christ, Creator,  
 [He. 1.2.  
 Ep. 1.21, Principalities,  
 [ch. 2.10.  
 Mi. 5.2, Christ Eternal,  
 p.p. He. 1.3. [He. 7.3.  
 Ep. 1.22, Head of the Church,  
 [ch. 2.19.  
 Ro. 12.5, Church, Body of  
 [Christ.  
 See Resurrection (8), Ro. 1.4.  
 Mt. 3.11, Pre-eminence of  
 [Christ, He. 1.4.  
 See Beloved Son, Mt. 12.18.  
 Jn. 1.16, Fullness of Christ,  
 [ch. 2.9.  
 Is. 53.5, Peace (3).  
 Mt. 26.28, Blood of Christ,  
 [He. 9.14.  
 1 Co. 1.17, Cross of Christ,  
 [ch. 2.14.  
 Eze. 45.15, Reconciliation,  
 [He. 2.17.  
 See Estrangement, Ps. 58.3.  
 See God's Enemies, Ec. 15.6.  
 Ro. 1.28, Carnal Mind, ch. 2.18.  
 Jn. 7.7, Evil Works.  
 Is. 53.12, Christ's Death,  
 [He. 2.9.  
 Ph. 2.15, Blameless, 1 Th. 3.13.  
 Ro. 10.4, Christ our Right-  
 [eousness.  
 Mt. 21.22, Faith (8), He. 4.3.  
 See Steadfastness (1),  
 [1 Co. 15.58.  
 Ro. 4.18, Spir. Hope,  
 [2 Th. 2.16.  
 Mt. 3.1, Preaching.  
 Mt. 24.14, Gospel Universal,  
 [Re. 14.6.  
 2 Co. 3.6, Ministers, 1 Ti. 1.12.  
 Hab. 3.18, Rejoicing (3),  
 [He. 10.34.  
 See Christ's Sufferings,  
 [Ps. 69.20.  
 Ac. 5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
 Ro. 12.5, Church, Body of  
 [Christ, ch. 2.19.  
 1 Co. 9.17, Stewardship of  
 [the Gospel, 1 Th. 2.4.  
 See Speak "The Word,"  
 [Je. 1.7.  
 See Mystery of Christ, v. 27.  
 De. 29.29, Secret Things.  
 p.p. Ro. 16.26.  
 Da. 2.22, Revelations.  
 Ro. 16.25, Mystery of Christ,  
 [ch. 2.2.  
 See Gentiles (2), Ac. 10.45.  
 Jn. 14.20, Indwelling Christ,  
 [1 Jn. 3.24.  
 Ac. 4.2, Preaching Christ.  
 Ge. 19.17, Warnings.  
 Ac. 11.26, Christian Teachers.  
 1 S. 9.27, Instruction (2).

and hath translated us into  
 the kingdom of his dear Son:  
 14 In whom we have redemption  
 through his blood, *even* the  
 forgiveness of sins:  
 15 Who is the image of the  
 invisible God, the firstborn of  
 every creature:  
 16 For by him were all things  
 created, that are in heaven,  
 and that are in earth, visible  
 and invisible, whether *they be*  
 thrones, or dominions, or princi-  
 palities, or powers: all things  
 were created by him, and for  
 him:  
 17 And he is before all things,  
 and by him all things consist.  
 18 And he is the head of the  
 body, the church: who is the  
 beginning, the firstborn from  
 the dead; that in all *things* he  
 might have the preeminence.  
 19 For it pleased *the Father*  
 that in him should all fulness  
 dwell;  
 20 And, having made peace  
 through the blood of his cross,  
 by him to reconcile all things  
 unto himself; by him, *I say*,  
 whether *they be* things in earth,  
 or things in heaven.  
 21 And you, that were some-  
 time alienated and enemies in  
 your mind by wicked works,  
 yet now hath he reconciled  
 22 In the body of his flesh  
 through death, to present you  
 holy and unblameable and un-  
 reproveable in his sight:  
 23 If ye continue in the faith  
 grounded and settled, and be  
 not moved away from the hope  
 of the gospel, which ye have  
 heard, and which was preached  
 to every creature which is un-  
 der heaven; whereof I Paul  
 am made a minister;  
 24 Who now rejoice in my  
 sufferings for you, and fill up  
 that which is behind of the  
 afflictions of Christ in my flesh  
 for his body's sake, which is  
 the church:  
 25 Whereof I am made a min-  
 ister, according to the dispensa-  
 tion of God which is given to  
 me for you, to fulfil the word  
 of God;  
 26 *Even* the mystery which  
 hath been hid from ages and  
 from generations, but now is  
 made manifest to his saints:  
 27 To whom God would make  
 known what is the riches of the  
 glory of this mystery among  
 the Gēn'tiles; which is Christ  
 in you, the hope of glory:  
 28 Whom we preach, warning  
 every man, and teaching every  
 man in all wisdom; that we

may present every man perfect  
 in Christ Jē'sus:  
 29 Whereunto I also labour,  
 striving according to his work-  
 ing, which worketh in me  
 mightily.  
 CHAPTER 2  
*He exhorteth them to constancy in  
 Christ.*  
 FOR I would that ye knew  
 what great conflict I have  
 for you, and for them at Lā-ōd-  
 i-cē'a, and for as many as have  
 not seen my face in the flesh;  
 2 That their hearts might be  
 comforted, being knit together  
 in love, and unto all riches of  
 the full assurance of under-  
 standing, to the acknowledge-  
 ment of the mystery of God,  
 and of the Father, and of  
 Christ;  
 3 In whom are hid all  
 the treasures of wisdom and  
 knowledge.  
 4 And this I say, lest any man  
 should beguile you with entic-  
 ing words.  
 5 For though I be absent in  
 the flesh, yet am I with you in  
 the spirit, joying and beholding  
 your order, and the stedfast-  
 ness of your faith in Christ.  
 6 As ye have therefore receiv-  
 ed Christ Jē'sus the Lord,  
 so walk ye in him:  
 7 Rooted and built up in him,  
 and established in the faith, as  
 ye have been taught, abound-  
 ing therein with thanksgiving.  
 8 Beware lest any man spoil  
 you through philosophy and  
 vain deceit, after the tradition  
 of men, after the rudiments of  
 the world, and not after Christ.  
 9 For in him dwelleth all the  
 fulness of the Godhead bodily.  
 10 And ye are complete in  
 him, which is the head of all  
 principality and power:  
 11 In whom also ye are circum-  
 cised with the circumcision  
 made without hands, in putting  
 off the body of the sins of the  
 flesh by the circumcision of  
 Christ:  
 12 Buried with him in bap-  
 tism, wherein also ye are risen  
 with him through the faith of  
 the operation of God, who hath  
 raised him from the dead.  
 13 And you, being dead in  
 your sins and the uncircum-  
 cision of your flesh, hath he  
 quickened together with him,  
 having forgiven you all tres-  
 passes;  
 14 Blotting out the handwrit-  
 ing of ordinances that was  
 against us, which was contrary  
 to us, and took it out of the

Ge. 17.1, Perfection (2),  
 [2 Ti. 3.17.  
 See Spir. Laborers, Mt. 9.38.  
 2 K. 10.16, Zealousness.  
 Lu. 13.24, Spir. Striving,  
 [He. 12.4.  
 Mi. 3.8, Spir. Power.  
 A.D. 64.  
 Ro. 1.11, Solicitude (2).  
 Laodicea, ch. 4.13.  
 p.p. 1 Pe. 1.8.  
 See Comfort (3), Is. 40.1.  
 1 Co. 1.10, Unity (2), 1 Pe. 3.8.  
 De. 10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
 Assurance, 1 Th. 1.5.  
 Je. 9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
 Ro. 16.25, Mystery of Christ,  
 [ch. 4.3.  
 Is. 11.2, Christ's Wisdom.  
 p.p. Ro. 11.33.  
 See Deceivers, Ro. 16.18.  
 Jb. 16.3, Evil Words,  
 [1 Th. 2.5.  
 p.p. 1 Co. 5.3; 1 Th. 2.17.  
 See Saints' Fellowship,  
 [Ps. 119.63.  
 See Steadfastness (2),  
 [Ac. 2.42.  
 Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
 Mt. 10.40, Receiving Christ.  
 Ro. 6.4, Believers' Walk,  
 [1 Jn. 1.7.  
 Jb. 17.9, Perseverance.  
 Is. 28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
 2 Chr. 20.20, Established,  
 [2 Th. 2.17.  
 De. 4.5, Instruction (5).  
 De. 8.10, Thankfulness (1),  
 [ch. 3.15.  
 Is. 32.6, False Doctrine,  
 [He. 13.9.  
 Is. 29.13, Human Precepts.  
 Mt. 15.3, Traditions, Tit. 1.14.  
 Is. 29.14, Worldly Wisdom.  
 Mt. 16.16, Christ Divine (2),  
 [1 Ti. 3.16.  
 Jn. 1.16, Fullness of Christ,  
 p.p. Jn. 1.16; 1 Co. 1.30.  
 Ep. 1.21, Principalities.  
 Mt. 3.11, Pre-eminence of  
 [Christ.  
 De. 10.16, Spir. Circumcision.  
 Ps. 51.10, Spir. Renewal.  
 Is. 6.7, Cleansing (5).  
 Jb. 11.14, Forsake Sin,  
 [He. 12.1.  
 Ro. 6.3, Baptism (2), 1 Pe. 3.21.  
 See Spir. Resurrection, v. 13.  
 See Faith (6), Jn. 3.15.  
 See Resurrection (8), Ro. 1.4.  
 Pr. 21.16, Dead in Sin,  
 [1 Ti. 5.6.  
 Eze. 37.10, Spir. Resurrec-  
 [tion, ch. 3.1.  
 Ps. 80.18, Spir. Quickening.  
 2 S. 12.13, Sin Forgiven.  
 Ep. 2.15, Cer. Law Abolished,  
 [He. 7.18.  
 See Ceremonialism, Mt. 23.4.

1 Co.1.17, Cross of Christ.  
Ep.1.21, Principalities.

Is.53.12, Christ, Victor.

p.p.Ro.14.3.  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1).  
Ex.23.14, Hebrew Festivals.  
Nu.10.10, New Moons.

See Ceremonialism, v.20.  
p.p.He.8.5.

See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.  
See Reward (1), Da.12.3.

See Spir. Pride, Jb.33.9.  
Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.

Ep.1.22, Head of the Church.  
Ro.12.5, Church, Body of Christ.

See Unity (2), 1 Co.1.10.  
2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
Ro.6.2, Dead to Sin, ch.3.3.  
Ro.6.6, Dying with Christ, [ch.3.3.]

Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism, [He.9.10.]  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1), [2 Ti.3.5.]  
Ge.3.3, Touch Not.

p.1 Co.6.13.  
a.29.13, Human Precepts, [Tit.1.14.]

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom, [Ja.3.15.]  
It.3.4, Asceticism, 1 Ti.4.3.

See The Flesh, Ro.7.18.

A.D.64.

Eze.37.10, Spir. Resurrection.

See Holy Ambition, Lu.13.24.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1), [Tit.2.12.]

Ro.6.2, Dead to Sin, 2 Ti.2.11.  
Ro.6.6, Dying with Christ, [2 Ti.2.11.]

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.  
Lu.12.37, Second Coming (6), 1 Th.3.13.  
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified, [1 Pe.5.1.]

Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh, [1 Pe.2.11.]  
Mt.5.32, Fornication, 1 Th.4.3.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity, 1 Th.4.7.  
Pr.6.25, Lust, 1 Th.4.5.

Ro.1.26, Evil Passions.  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (3), [1 Ti.3.3.]

Is.13.11, Punishment.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Mt.13.38, Children of the Devil.

De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
Ro.6.6, Old Life.

way, nailing it to his cross;  
15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

### CHAPTER 3

*He exhorteth to be heavenly minded.*  
18 Sundry relative duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Bār-bā'ri-an, Scyth'ian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jē'sus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and

[De.13.5, Evil Put Away.  
Ps.37.8, Anger, Tit.1.7.  
Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.  
1Co.5.8, Malice (1), 1Pe.2.1.  
Le.24.11, Blasphemy.  
Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
Le.19.11, Falsehood, Re.7.14.  
Ro.6.6, Old Life, 1Pe.4.3.]

Ps.40.3, New Man.  
Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal.

[Tit.3.5.]  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ro.8.29, Christlikeness, [2 Pe.1.4.]

Ro.12.5, Unity (1).  
See Impartiality (1), Jb.34.19.  
Ac.28.4, Barbarians.  
See Indwelling Christ, [Ja.14.20.]

Mt.24.22, The Elect.  
Jb.29.14, Robe of Rightness.  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1), He.13.1.  
Ro.12.10, Kindness (1), 3 Pe.1.7.  
Mt.6.8, Humility (2).  
Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).  
1 Co.13.7, Forbearance (2).  
Mk.11.25, Forgiveness (2).

See Sin Forgiven, Mk.2.5.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example, [He.1.1.]

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love, [1 Ti.4.11.]

Mt.19.21, Perfection (1), [Ja.2.22.]

Jb.22.21, Peace (4), 1 Pe.3.11.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
Ro.12.5, Church, Body of Christ.

De.8.10, Thankfulness (1), [1 Th.5.18.]

De.6.6, "Word" in Heart.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Le.10.11, Teaching One.

[Joined, 1 Ti.4.11.]  
See Instruction (1), Pr.1.8.  
Ro.15.14, Admonition, p.p.Ep.5.19.

[1 Th.5.14.]  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1), Ja.5.13.

p.p.v.23; 1 Co.10.31.

Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving, [1 Th.5.18.]

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty, [1 Ti.3.11.]

Ge.3.16, Woman (3).

Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty.  
Ge.24.67, Conjugal Love.

Ps.34.11, Children (3), [1 Ti.5.4.]

Pr.1.8, Filial Obedience.  
See Pleading God, Pr.16.7.  
De.6.7, Parental Duty, [1 Ti.3.4.]

Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty, [1 Ti.4.1.]

Jn.12.43, Men-pleasers.  
Ac.2.46, Singleness of Heart.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

De.6.5, Whole Heart.  
See Serve God, Ex.23.25.

Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage, [1 Pe.1.4.]

Jn.12.26, Serving Christ.

Ps.62.12, Judgment as to Works.

Is.13.11, Punishment.

De.10.17, Impartiality (2),  
[1 Pe.1.17.]

D.64.

De.19.13, Masters' Duty.

De.16.20, Justice Enjoined.

De.19.13, Wages.

De.5.5, Christ, Master.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

Chr.16.11, Prayer En-

joined, 1 Th.5.17.

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2),

[1 Pe.5.8.]

Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

S.7.8, Prayer Sought.

De.2.4, Spir. Utterance.

De.16.25, Mystery of Christ,

[1 Ti.3.16.]

De.3.1, Paul's Bonds, v.18.

De. Stewardship of the

[Gospel, 1 Co.9.17.]

De.6.4, Believers' Walk.

De.9.12, Redeeming the

p.1 Pe.2.12. [Time.

De.17.27, Speech, 2 Ti.1.13.

De.6.7, Spir. Talk.

De.27.3, Courtesy, 1 Pe.3.8.

De. The Salt, Mt.5.13.

De.1 Pe.3.15.

De.20.4, Tychicus, 2 Ti.4.12.

De.12.50, Brother.

De.12.7, Fidelity (2).

De. Ministers, 2 Co.3.6.

De. Co-operation, Ex.17.12.

De. Comfort (3), Is.40.1.

De.12.7, Fidelity (2),

Re.17.14.

De.23.8, Spir. Brethren

De.19.29, Aristarchus,

[Phm.24.]

De.12.12, John Mark,

[2 Ti.4.11.]

De.3.1, Paul's Bonds, v.18.

De.16.20, Benedictions.

Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

De.17.20, Prayer for the

[Church.]

De.13.14, Good Works (2),

[Re.2.2.]

De.4.18, Spir. Hope.

there is no respect of persons.

## CHAPTER 4

*He exhorteth to be fervent in prayer,  
5 to walk wisely. 10 Sundry salu-  
tations.*

**M**ASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tych'icus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With O-nēs'i-mūs, a faithful and beloved brother, *who is one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ar-is-tär'chus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mär-

cus, sister's son to Bär'na-bās, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jē'gus, which is called Jūs'tus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Ep'a-phrās, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Lā-ōd-i-çē'ā, and them in Hi-e-rāp'o-lis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Dē'mas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Lā-ōd-i-çē'ā, and Ným-phas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Lā-ōd-i-çē'ang; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Lā-ōd-i-çē'ā.

17 And say to Är-chip'pus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. A-mēn.

Written from Rōme to the Cō-lōs'i-ang by Tych'i-cūs and O-nēs'i-mūs.

Ac.4.36, Barnabas.

Ro.12.13, Hospitality (1).

Ac.10.45, The Circumcision.

Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.

See Saints' Fellowship,

[Ps.119.63.]

ch.1.7, Epaphras, Phm.23.

Jn.12.26, Serving Christ.

Or, *striving* fervently.

Jn.17.20, Prayer for the

[Church, 1 Th.1.2.]

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).

Pa.40.8, God's Will.

2 K.10.16, Zealousness,

[1 Th.2.9.]

ch.2.1, Laodicea, Re.1.11.

Lu.1.3, Luke, 2 Ti.4.11.

Ge.50.2, Physicians.

Demas, 2 Ti.4.10.

p.p.Ro.16.3-16.

Ex.24.7, "Word" Read.

Mt.6.1, Take Heed, 1 Ti.4.16.

See Ministers, 2 Co.3.6.

Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds, 2 Ti.1.8.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# THESSALONIANS

## CHAPTER 1

*Paul sheweth his remembrance of them in thanksgiving and prayer.*

**P**AUL, and Sil-vā'nus, and Ti-mō'the-ūs, unto the church of the Thēs-sa-lō'n-ang *which is* in God the Father and in the Lord Jē'gus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jē'gus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jē'gus Christ,

in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Hō'ly Ghōst, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Hō'ly Ghōst:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Mā-ç-e-dō-ni-ā and A-chā'iā.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2),

[1 Ti.2.3.]

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Mt.24.22, The Elect.

Mt.4.23, Gospel, 2 Th.1.8.

See Power of "Word,"

[Je.5.14.]

Mi.3.8, Spir. Power, 2 Ti.1.7.

Col.2.2, Assurance, 2 Ti.1.12.

p.p.2 Th.3.7.

Ac.20.35, Paul's Example.

Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).

Esr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Jn.13.15, Good Example.

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3).  
Ac.16.9, Macedonia.  
Ac.18.27, Achaia.

Mt.5.13, Good Influence,  
[He.11.4]

p.p.ch.2.1.  
1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
Ge.35.2, Idols Put Away.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
Jos.3.10, Living God.  
[He.10.31]

Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
See Second Coming (5).  
p.p.ch.5.9. [1 Co.1.7]  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

A.D.54.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

p.p.1 Co.15.58.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
See Persecution (3), Ac.16.22.  
Ac.16.12, Philippi.  
Mk.15.43, Boldness (2).  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
See Opposers (1), Exr.4.4.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
See Good Doctrine, De.32.2.  
p.2 Co.2.17; 4.2.

1 Co.9.17, Stewardship of  
[the Gospel, 1 Ti.1.11].  
See Men-pleasers, Jn.12.43.  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God, ch.4.1.  
See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
Jb.32.21, Flattery.  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words, 2 Pe.2.3.  
In.15.22, Cloak (2), 1 Pe.2.16.  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).  
Ge.31.50, Appeal to God.  
See Unworldliness, He.11.24.  
See Earthly Honor, Nu.22.17.

Or, used authority.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.  
Gentleness, 1 Ti.3.3.  
See Divine Gentleness,  
[Pa.18.35].  
Ge.24.59, Nurses.  
See Solicitude (2), Ro.1.11.  
Ep.1.15, Love for the  
[Church, 1 Pe.1.22].  
See Self-sacrifice (3).  
[2 Co.12.15].  
See Zeal for Souls, Mt.18.11.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.  
Ge.31.40, Industry (2).  
2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
Ac.18.3, Self-support.  
[2 Th.3.8].  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
p.p.Ac.20.26; 2 Co.4.2.  
See Paul's Example, Ac.20.35.  
Ph.2.15, Blameless.  
1 Co.13.5, Behavior.  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
See Comfort (3), Is.40.1.  
Nu.27.23, Charges.  
De.4.9, Instruction (3).

8 For from you sounded out  
the word of the Lord not only  
in Măc-e-dō-ni-ā and A-chā-iā,  
but also in every place your  
faith to God-ward is spread  
abroad; so that we need not  
to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew  
of us what manner of entering  
in we had unto you, and how  
ye turned to God from idols to  
serve the living and true God;  
10 And to wait for his Son  
from heaven, whom he raised  
from the dead, *even* Jēsus,  
which delivered us from the  
wrath to come.

## CHAPTER 2

*In what manner the gospel was  
preached unto them. 17 His de-  
sire of coming to them.*

**F**OR yourselves, brethren,  
know our entrance in un-  
to you, that it was not in vain:  
2 But even after that we had  
suffered before, and were shame-  
fully entreated, as ye know, at  
Phi-lip'pi, we were bold in our  
God to speak unto you the gos-  
pel of God with much conten-  
tion.

3 For our exhortation *was* not  
of deceit, nor of uncleanness,  
nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of  
God to be put in trust with the  
gospel, even so we speak; not  
as pleasing men, but God, which  
trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time  
used we flattering words, as ye  
know, nor a cloke of covetous-  
ness; God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glo-  
ry, neither of you, nor yet of  
others, when we might have  
been burdensome, as the apos-  
tles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among  
you; even as a nurse cherisheth  
her children:

8 So being affectionately de-  
sirous of you, we were willing  
to have imparted unto you, not  
the gospel of God only, but also  
our own souls, because ye were  
dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren,  
our labour and travail: for la-  
bouring night and day, because  
we would not be chargeable un-  
to any of you, we preached un-  
to you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God  
*also*, how holily and justly and  
unblameably we behaved our-  
selves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we ex-  
horted and comforted and  
charged every one of you, as a  
father *doth* his children,

12 That ye would walk worthy  
of God, who hath called you un-  
to his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank  
we God without ceasing, be-  
cause, when ye received the  
word of God which ye heard of  
us, ye received it not as the  
word of men, but as it is in  
truth, the word of God, which  
effectually worketh also in you  
that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became  
followers of the churches of  
God which in Jū-dæ'a are in  
Christ Jēsus: for ye also have  
suffered like things of your  
own countrymen, even as they  
have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord  
Jēsus, and their own prophets,  
and have persecuted us; and  
they please not God, and are  
contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to  
the Gēn'tiles that they might  
be saved, to fill up their sins  
always: for the wrath is come  
upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being  
taken from you for a short  
time in presence, not in heart,  
endeavoured the more abun-  
dantly to see your face with  
great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have  
come unto you, even I Paul,  
once and again; but Sā'tan  
hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or  
joy, or crown of rejoicing?  
*Are* not even ye in the pre-  
sence of our Lord Jēsus Christ  
at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and  
joy.

## CHAPTER 3

*Why Paul sent Timothy to them: 6  
his good report a consolation to  
him.*

**W**HEREFORE when we  
could no longer forbear,  
we thought it good to be left at  
Ath'ens alone;

2 And sent Ti-mō'the-ūs, our  
brother, and minister of God,  
and our fellowlabourer in the  
gospel of Christ, to establish  
you, and to comfort you con-  
cerning your faith:

3 That no man should be  
moved by these afflictions: for  
yourselves know that we are  
appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were  
with you, we told you before  
that we should suffer tribula-  
tion; even as it came to pass,  
and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could  
no longer forbear, I sent to

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
[2 Th.2.14]  
Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.  
Pa.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
De.6.6, "Word" in Heart.  
See Power of "Word."  
[Je.5.14]

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
R.V. became imitators of  
[the churches]

See Suffering for Christ.  
[Ac.5.41]

Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.  
2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs.  
Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
See Divine Displeasure.  
[Nu.11.1]

Exr.4.4, Opposers (1).  
See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18.  
p.p.Ge.15.16.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
p.p.Mt.24.6.

Ep.1.15, Love for the Church.

p.p.Ro.1.13.  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work, 1Pe.5.8.

p.p.Ph.4.1.  
Lu.23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
[ence].  
See Second Coming (5).  
[1 Co.1.7]

p.p.Jn.4.36; 2 Co.1.14.

A.D.54.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).

Ac.17.15, Athens.  
Ac.16.1, Timothy, 2 Th.1.1.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.  
Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
See Established, 2 Chr.28.20.  
See Comfort (3), Is.40.1.

Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
See Affliction (3), De.8.5.  
p.p.Ac.9.16; 20.23.

p.p.Ep.3.13.  
See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17.  
De.4.30, Tribulation, Re.2.9.

Ro.1.11, Solicitude (2).



Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
Ge. 3.1, Temptation (1),  
[1 Ti. 6.9.]

p. p. Ga. 2.2.  
Ac. 16.1, Timothy.

Is. 40.9, Good Tidings

1 Co. 13.13, Spir. Love.

Ep. 1.15, Love for the Church.

Jb. 5.17, Affliction (2).

p. p. Ph. 4.1.  
Jos. 23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
p. p. Ps. 116.12.

Esr. 6.22, Spir. Joy.  
1 S. 2.1, Rejoicing (2).

Ps. 5.3, Prayerful's, 1 Ti. 5.5.  
Ac. 20.31, Care of Church.  
Ge. 18.32, Importunity.  
Jn. 17.20, Prayer for the  
[Church.  
See Edification, Ro. 14.19.  
1 Chr. 29.10, Our Father.  
Lu. 6.5, Christ, Lord.  
See Guidance Sought, Ps. 5.8.

2 Co. 9.10, Spir. Growth,  
[ch. 4.10.]  
Ep. 1.15, Love for the Church.

De. 10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
[He. 13.1.]

2 Chr. 20.20, Established.  
Ph. 2.15, Blameless, ch. 5.23.  
Ex. 39.30, Holiness (1).  
[He. 12.10.]  
Lu. 12.37, Second Coming (6).  
[ch. 4.16.]  
Jb. 36.7, The Righteous.

A. D. 54.

Lu. 3.18, Exhortations.

Ro. 6.4, Believers' Walk.  
Pr. 16.7, Pleasing God  
[He. 11.5.]  
See Spir. Progress, Jb. 17.9.  
See Charges, 1 Ti. 5.21.

Ex. 19.22, Sanctification (2).  
[ch. 5.23.]  
Ac. 15.20, Abstain, ch. 5.22.  
De. 5.18, Chastity, Tit. 2.5.  
Mt. 5.32, Fornication.

See Self-control (2), 1 Co. 9.27.

Pr. 6.25, Lust, 2 Ti. 2.22.  
Ro. 1.26, Evil Passions.  
Jud. 2.10, Ignorance of God.  
Le. 19.13, Fraud.  
Or. in the matter.  
Pa. 24.4, Purity.  
See Divine Vengeance,  
[De. 32.35.]

know your faith, lest by some  
means the tempter have tempt-  
ed you, and our labour be in  
vain.

6 But now when Ti-mō'the-is  
came from you unto us, and  
brought us good tidings of your  
faith and charity, and that ye  
have good remembrance of us  
always, desiring greatly to see  
us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we  
were comforted over you in  
all our affliction and distress  
by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye  
stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we  
render to God again for you,  
for all the joy wherewith we  
joy for your sakes before our  
God;

10 Night and day praying  
exceedingly that we might see  
your face, and might perfect  
that which is lacking in your  
faith?

11 Now God himself and our  
Father, and our Lord Jē'sus  
Christ, direct our way unto  
you.

12 And the Lord make you to  
increase and abound in love  
one toward another, and toward  
all men, even as we do toward  
you:

13 To the end he may stabi-  
lish your hearts unblameable  
in holiness before God, even  
our Father, at the coming of  
our Lord Jē'sus Christ with all  
his saints.

#### CHAPTER 4

He exhorteth to godliness. 15 The  
saints' resurrection, and Christ's  
second coming.

**F**URTHERMORE then we  
beseech you, brethren, and  
exhort you by the Lord Jē'sus,  
that as ye have received of us  
how ye ought to walk and to  
please God, so ye would abound  
more and more.

2 For ye know what com-  
mandments we gave you by  
the Lord Jē'sus.

3 For this is the will of God,  
even your sanctification, that  
ye should abstain from forni-  
cation:

4 That every one of you  
should know how to possess  
his vessel in sanctification and  
honour;

5 Not in the lust of concu-  
piscence, even as the Gēn'tiles  
which know not God:

6 That no man go beyond  
and defraud his brother in any  
matter: because that the Lord  
is the avenger of all such, as

we also have forewarned you  
and testified.

7 For God hath not called us  
unto uncleanness, but unto  
holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth,  
despiseth not man, but God,  
who hath also given unto us  
his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly  
love ye need not that I write  
unto you: for ye yourselves  
are taught of God to love one  
another.

10 And indeed ye do it to-  
ward all the brethren which  
are in all Māc-e-dō'n-i-ā: but  
we beseech you, brethren, that  
ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be  
quiet, and to do your own busi-  
ness, and to work with your  
own hands, as we commanded  
you;

12 That ye may walk honestly  
toward them that are without,  
and that ye may have lack of  
nothing.

13 But I would not have you to  
be ignorant, brethren, con-  
cerning them which are asleep,  
that ye sorrow not, even as  
others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jē-  
sus died and rose again, even  
so them also which sleep in  
Jē'sus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you  
by the word of the Lord, that  
we which are alive and remain  
unto the coming of the Lord  
shall not prevent them which  
are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall  
descend from heaven with a  
shout, with the voice of the  
archangel, and with the trump  
of God: and the dead in Christ  
shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive  
and remain shall be caught  
up together with them in the  
clouds, to meet the Lord in  
the air: and so shall we ever  
be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one  
another with these words.

#### CHAPTER 5

Of Christ's second coming. 14 Chris-  
tian duties.

**B**UT of the times and the  
seasons, brethren, ye have  
no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know per-  
fectly that the day of the  
Lord so cometh as a thief in  
the night.

3 For when they shall say,  
Peace and safety; then sudden  
destruction cometh upon them,  
as travail upon a woman with

Mt. 5.28, Impurity, He. 13.4.  
Ex. 19.6, Holiness (3).  
See Despisers, Pr. 1.30.  
1 S. 8.7, God Rejected.

Lu. 2.25, Holy Spirit (5).  
Pr. 10.12, Brotherly Love (1).  
[1 Pe. 4.8.]

p. p. Jn. 13.34; 15.12.  
De. 4.5, Instruction (5).  
[1 Jn. 2.27.]

Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Ac. 16.9, Macedonia.  
2 Co. 9.10, Spir. Growth,  
[He. 6.1.]

Pr. 17.1, Quietness (2).  
[2 Th. 3.12.]  
See Busybodies, 2 Th. 3.11.  
Ge. 2.15, Work Enjoyed,  
[2 Th. 3.12.]  
Ge. 2.15, Industry (1).

See Conduct, Ph. 1.27.  
p. p. 1 Pe. 2.12.

See Divine Supplies, De. 2.7.

De. 31.16, Death (2).  
2 S. 7.12, Sleep (4).  
See Comfort (4), Jn. 11.31.  
Ge. 23.2, Grief.  
Jb. 17.15, Hopeless.  
Mt. 22.23, Materialism.

Lu. 17.5, Faith (1).  
Ro. 1.4, Resurrection (8).  
[2 Ti. 2.8.]  
p. p. 2 Co. 4.14.

Nu. 11.25, Inspiration (3).  
p. p. 1 Co. 15.52.

R.V. shall in no wise pre-  
cede them

Lu. 12.37, Second Coming (6).  
[1 Pe. 5.4.]

De. 26.15, Heaven (1).  
p. p. Jude 9.  
p. p. Mt. 24.31.  
p. p. 1 Co. 15.23.

Pa. 49.15, Resurrection (1).

p. p. 2 Co. 12.2; He. 11.5.

See Saints Exalted, Ps. 91.14.  
Lu. 20.36, Immortality,  
[2 Ti. 1.10.]

Lu. 23.43, In Christ's Pres-  
[ence.]

Is. 40.1, Comfort (3), ch. 5.11.

A. D. 54.

p. p. Mt. 24.3; Ac. 1.7.

Mal. 4.5, Day of the Lord.  
[2 Pe. 3.10.]  
Mt. 24.27, Second Coming (2).  
[Re. 3.3.]

Pa. 73.18, Insecurity.  
Pr. 6.15, Sudden Destruction.  
Ec. 9.12, Unreadiness.  
Ge. 3.16, Travail

Pr.11.21, No Escape, He.2.3.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.  
2 K.20.1, Readiness.  
Jud.5.31, Spir. Light.  
Lu.16.8, Sons of Light.  
Ro.13.12, Night, Re.21.25.  
Mk.13.36, Spir. Sleep.  
See Awake, Is.26.19.  
Mt.25.13, Watchfulness,  
[Re.3.11.]  
Soberness, 1 Ti.3.2.

De.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
Jb.24.14, Works of Darkness.  
Ro.13.12, Spir. Armor.  
Is.59.17, Breastplate (2).  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined,  
[1 Ti.1.19.]  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Is.59.17, Helmet of Salvation.  
p.p.ch.1.10.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2), He.5.9.  
Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
De.8.3, Spir. Life.  
Lu.23.43, In Christ's  
[Presence].  
Is.40.1, Comfort (3), v.14.  
Ro.14.19, Edification.

See Spir. Laborers, Mt.9.38.  
See Ministers (4), (Index).  
See Admonition, Ro.15.14.  
Ex.33.8, Reverence (4),  
[1 Ti.5.17.]  
See Good Works (2), Ne.13.14.  
1 Co.14.33, Peace (6),  
[2 Ti.2.22.]  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations,  
[2 Th.3.12.]

child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jē'sus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren,

warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore. 17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jē'sus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit. 20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you. A-mēn'.

The first epistle unto the Thēs-sa-lō-ni-ans was written from Ath'ēns.

Ro.15.14, Admonition,  
[2 Th.3.15.]  
2 Chr.19.10, Warn the  
[Wicked].  
Is.40.1, Comfort (3).  
Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak  
[Ec.7.8, Patience (1) 2Ti.2.24]  
Le.19.18, Retaliation For-  
[bidden], 1 Pe.3.9.  
Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2).  
Ps.34.14, Do Good.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined,  
[1 Ti.2.8.]  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving,  
[1 Ti.4.4.]

Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Is.63.10, Sin Against  
[“Spirit,” He.10.29.]  
See Despisers, Pr.1.30.

Ps.50.17, “Word” Despised.  
p.p.Ac.17.11; 1 Jn.4.1.

Hold Fast, He.3.6.  
Ac.15.20, Abstain, 1 Pe.2.11.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil, 1 Pe.1.11.  
Ro.15.33, God of Peace,  
[He.13.20.]

Ex.19.22, Sanctification (2).  
Jn.17.20, Prayer for the  
[Church].

Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man, Ja.2.2.  
Ph.2.15, Blameless, 1 Ti.3.2.

1 Co.1.7, Second Coming (5),  
[1 Th.4.1.]

Christ Faithful, 2 Th.3.3.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.

1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought,  
[2 Th.3.1.]

Ac.20.37, Kiss (2).  
Nu.27.23, Charges.

See “Word” Read, Ex.24.7.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

### CHAPTER 1'

Of the Thessalonians' faith and love.

PAUL, and Sil-vā'nus, and Ti-mō'the-ūs, unto the church of the Thēs-sa-lō-ni-ans in God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is a manifest token

of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jē'sus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be

See Divine Justice, De.32.4.  
p.p.Ph.1.28.  
Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom,  
[Ja.2.5.]

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1),  
[He.2.2.]

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works].

Jb.3.17, Future Rest, He.4.5.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.

Mt.24.30, Second Com-  
[ing (7), Re.1.7.]

Mt.24.31, Angels (3), He.1.4.  
Ge.19.24, Fire (3), 2 Pe.3.10.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance,  
[He.10.30.]

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Mt.4.23, Gospel, [1 Ti.1.9.]  
Ps.11.6, Future Punish-  
[ment, 2 Pe.2.9.]

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
[Re.18.21.]  
Mt.13.30, Separation (5).

A.D.54.

Ac.7.58, Paul.

Ac.15.22, Silas.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, 1 Ti.1.2.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Lu.17.5, Faith (1).

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Ep.1.15, Love for the Church.

p.p.2 Co.7.14.

Patience (2), He.6.15.

Ps.7.1, Persecution (5).

De.4.30, Tribulation.

Mt.10.22, Endurance.

Mt. 16.27, Christ's Glory.  
Jn. 2.22, Believers.  
See Testimony (2).  
[1 Chr. 16.8.]

Jn. 17.20, Prayer for the  
[Church.]

1 Co. 1.26, Christian Calling.  
Ps. 25.8, God's Goodness.

See Wonderful Name, Is. 9.6.  
See Indwelling Christ,  
[Jn. 14.20.]

Ps. 84.11, God's Grace.  
Lu. 2.40, Christ's Grace.

A.D. 54.

See Second Coming (2).  
[Mt. 24.27.]  
p.p. Mk. 13.27; 1 Th. 4.17.  
Jos. 23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
[v. 15.]

Mt. 24.4, Be Not Deceived,  
[1 Jn. 3.7.]

See Apostasy, 1 Ti. 1.19.  
1 Jn. 2.18, Antichrist.  
Jn. 17.12, Perdition, 1 Ti. 6.9.  
Pr. 17.19, Self-exaltation.  
Ge. 11.4, Ambition.

p.p. Is. 14.14.

p.p. Re. 17.5.

p.p. Da. 7.25.  
Ge. 3.15, Satan's Defeat.  
[He. 2.14.]  
Ps. 9.5, Divine Reproof,  
[Re. 2.16.]  
p.p. Is. 11.4; Re. 2.16.

Jb. 1.12, Satan's Power,  
[He. 2.14.]  
Ex. 7.11, Lying Wonders,  
[Re. 13.13.]  
Ps. 36.3, Deceit.  
Ro. 1.18, Unrighteousness,  
[2 Pe. 2.13.]  
Ps. 50.17, "Word" Despised.  
Is. 59.4, Truth (2), 1 Ti. 6.5.

p.p. Ro. 1.28.  
See Blindness (4), Is. 6.10.  
Ro. 7.11, Sin Deceptive.

glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jēsus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jēsus Christ.

### CHAPTER 2

*He warneth against the surmise that the day of Christ was at hand: 3 that it would be preceded by a great apostasy.*

NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jēsus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Sātan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jēsus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jēsus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

### CHAPTER 3

*He craveth their prayers: 3 he testifieth his confidence in them: 6 divers precepts.*

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jēsus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not

Ja. 3.19, Condemnation (1).  
Le. 26.17, Reprobation.  
De. 32.20, Unbelief (3).  
[He. 3.12.]  
Jb. 15.16, Sin Loved.

Ps. 68.19, Thankfulness (2).  
Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.

De. 7.6, Chosen Ones.  
See Salvation (3), Ro. 10.9.  
Jn. 17.17, Sanctification (1).  
Ja. 3.15, Faith (6).  
1 Co. 1.26, Christian Calling,  
[2 Ti. 1.9.]

Mt. 4.23, Gospel.  
Mt. 16.27, Christ's Glory.  
See Saints Glorified,  
[Mt. 13.43.]

Jos. 23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
p.p. 1 Co. 11.2. [1 Pe. 5.9.]  
p.p. v. 2.

Lu. 6.5, Christ, Lord.  
1 Chr. 29.10, Our Father.  
De. 7.8, God's Love.  
Ps. 71.21, Comfort (1).  
Ro. 4.18, Spir. Hope, 1 Pe. 3.15.  
See Riches of Grace, Ro. 2.4.  
2 Chr. 20.20, Established,  
[He. 13.9.]

Mt. 5.16, Good Works.

A.D. 54.

Mt. 23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
1 S. 7.8, Prayer Sought,  
[He. 13.18.]  
Gr. may run.

p.p. Ps. 147.15.  
Ps. 25.20, Deliverance  
[Sought.  
See Opposers, Ex. 4.4.  
Lu. 12.46, Unbelievers,  
[Re. 21.8.]

1 Th. 5.24, Christ Faithful,  
[2 Ti. 2.13.]  
Ge. 28.15, Divine Keeper,  
[2 Ti. 1.12.]  
See Confidence in God,  
[Nu. 14.8.]  
p.p. 2 Co. 7.16; 8.22.  
1 Co. 16.16, Submission (1).  
See Authority (2), Mt. 16.19.

De. 6.5, Love Enjoined,  
[Jude 21.]  
Ec. 7.8, Patience (1).  
R.V. patience of Christ.

Lu. 24.47, In Christ's Name.  
Mt. 18.17, Separation (6).  
[1 Ti. 6.5.]

Ac. 20.35, Paul's Example,  
[2 Ti. 1.13.]  
1 Co. 13.5, Behavior, 1 Ti. 3.2.

Ge. 31.40, Industry (2).

Ac. 18.3, Self-support.

p.p. 1 Co. 9.4.

Jn.13.15, Good Example, [1 Ti.4.12]	power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. 11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. 12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jēsus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing. 14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note	that man, and have no com- pany with him, that he may be ashamed. 15 Yet count <i>him</i> not as an enemy, but admonish <i>him</i> as a brother. 16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord <i>be</i> with you all. 17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. 18 The grace of our Lord Jē- sus Christ <i>be</i> with you all. A-mēn'. The second epistle to the Thēs-sa-lō-ni-ang was writ- ten from Ath'ēng.	Ex.23.2, Evil Associa- tions (1). Mt.18.17, Separation (6). Ps.25.3, Wicked Ashamed. p.p.Le.19.17; Ga.6.1. Ro.15.14, Admonition, [Tit.3.10]. Ro.15.33, God of Peace. Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked. Ge.28.15, Divine Presence. p.p.1 Co.16.21; Col.4.18. Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace. Ro.16.20, Benedictions, [Jude 24].
--	--	--	---

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY

## CHAPTER 1

*Paul remindeth Timothy of his charge. 8 The scope of the law is also the design of the gospel.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jēsus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jēsus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Tim'o-thy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jēsus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Eph'e-sūs, when I went into Māc-e-dō-ni-ā, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do*.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy

and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jēsus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jēsus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jēsus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jēsus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the

Ex.20.7, Profanity.

Ex.20.13, Murder (1).

See Impurity, Mt.5.28.

p.p.Le.18.22; Ro.1.7.

See Traffic in Men, Ge.37.23.

Ps.63.11, Liars.

Le.6.3, Perjury.

p.p.2 Ti.4.3.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

1 Co.9.17, Stewardship of

the Gospel, Tit.1.1.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

See God our Strength.

[Ex.15.2]

See Paul's Apostleship.

[Ro.1.1]

2 Co.3.6, Ministers, 2 Ti.1.11.

Ac.7.58, Paul.

See Persecution (1), Ac.8.1.

De.4.31, Mercy (1).

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

Le.4.2, Sins of Ignorance.

Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.

[2 Ti.2.1]

Ro.2.4, Riches of Grace.

[Tit.1.6]

See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.

Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.

Faithful Sayings, ch.4.9.

Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.

Lu.2.11, Saviour, 2 Ti.1.18.

Ge.32.10, Humility (3).

See Confession of Sin (3).

[Nu.22.34]

Ge.18.26, God's Mercy.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).

R.V. for an ensample

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).

Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).

Ex.15.18, God, King, Re.15.3.

De.32.40, God Eternal, 2Pe.3.8.

Ex.33.20, God Unseen, ch.6.16.

A.D.65.

1o.1.1, Paul's Apostleship,  
[2 Ti.1.1.]

Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.

p.p.Col.1.27; Tit.2.13.

See Hope in God, Ps.31.24.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, 2 Ti.1.2.

Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation-

[ships].

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

Ac.18.19, Ephesus, 2 Ti.1.18.

Ac.16.9, Macedonia.

Nu.27.23, Charges.

See Admonition, Ro.15.14.

See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.

Fables, ch.4.7.

Foolish Questions, ch.6.4.

p.p.Ga.5.14.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Ps.24.4, Purity, ch.5.22.

Ac.24.16, Conscience (2),

[v.19].

Lu.17.5, Faith (1), He.11.1.

See Sincerity, Jos.24.14.

Gr. *missed the mark*.

Ps.119.176, Wanderers,

[1 Pe.2.25].

Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.

Mt.5.19, False Teachers,

[ch.4.2].

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

See Ignorance of "Word,"

[Mt.22.29].

Ps.19.7, Law Perfect.

p.p.Ga.3.19.

De.9.24, Rebellion (1).

De.11.28, Disobedience (1),

[He.2.2].

Ro.1.18, Ungodly, 1 Pe.4.18.

Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

x.8.10, None Like God.  
 x.29.2, Honor God.  
 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
 Ju.17.23, Charges.  
 Tit.12.50, Spir.Relationships.  
 c.16.1, Timothy.

p.ch.4.14.

o.7.23, Spir. Warfare.

[ch.6.12]

Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.

[ch.6.12]

c.24.16, Conscience (2).

[ch.3.9]

postasy, ch.4.1.

p.2 Ti.2.17; 4.14.

See Authority (2) Mt.16.19.

Co.5.5, Church Discipline.

[Tit.3.10]

e.24.11, Blasphemy, Ja.2.7.

D.65.

n.3.18, Exhortations.

[He.13.22]

Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

See Intercession (3).

[Ex.32.32]

Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.

p. Ex.6.10.

n.3.18, Quietness (2).

[1 Pe.3.4]

See Peace (8), Is.2.4.

See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7.

e.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

[He.13.21]

e.45.22, Universal Call.

[Re.22.17]

e.3.6, Salvation (4), Tit.2.11

e.3.35, One God, 1 Jn.5.7.

See Mediator, He.8.6.

See Christ's Humanity.

See Christ's Sacrifice.

See Redemption (2).

See Fullness of Time.

[Tit.1.3]

See Paul's Apostleship.

See Truthfulness.

See Christian Teachers.

See Ac.9.15; Ga.2.7.

Chr.16.11, Prayer En-

joined, Ja.5.13.

See Lifting up Hands.

See Anger, Ps.37.8.

See Faith Enjoined.

[2 Chr.20.20]

See Modesty, 1 Pe.3.2.

See Dress, 1 Pe.3.3.

See Sobriety.

See Hair, 1 Pe.3.3.

See Pearls, Re.17.4.

See Display, Ac.25.23.

See Rich Apparel.

See Spir. Adorning.

See Good Works.

See Silence (1), Jb.2.13.

See Woman (3), 1 Pe.3.1.

See Adam.

See Eve.

See Fall of Adam.

See Woman (1).

See Sin Deceptive.

[2 Ti.3.13]

only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. A-mén.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Tim'o-thy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hy-me-næ-us and Al-ex-an-dér; whom I have delivered unto Sā'tan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAPTER 2

*Paul exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men. 9 How women ought to be attired.*

**I** EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jēsus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gēn-tiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Ād'am was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Ād'am was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

## CHAPTER 3

*How bishops, 8 deacons, 11 and their wives, should be qualified. 16 Important truths of Christian revelation.*

**T**HIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so *must* their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jēsus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the

See Salvation (4), Lu.3.6.  
 p.p.Ge.3.16; Ga.4.4.  
 See Faith Enjoined.  
 [2 Chr.20.20]  
 1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
 Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).  
 1 Th.5.6, Sobriety.

A.D.65.

See Faithful Sayings, ch.1.15.  
 Ph.1.1, Bishops, Tit.1.7.  
 See Holy Ambition.

[1 Co.12.31]  
 Ph.2.15, Blameless, Tit.1.6.  
 See Polygamy (2), (Index).  
 1 Th.5.6, Sobriety, v.11.  
 1 Co.13.5, Behavior, Tit.2.3.  
 Ro.12.13, Hospitality (1).  
 [Pr.20.1, Wine. [ch.5.10]  
 Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.  
 Pr.3.30, Strife: Forbidden.  
 Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
 1 Th.2.7, Gentleness.  
 [2 Ti.2.24]

Ex.20.17, Covetousness (ness) (1), He.13.5.  
 De.6.7, Parental Duty, v.12.  
 See Filial Obedience, Pr.1.8.  
 See Correction, Pr.13.24.

See Parental Indulgence.  
 [1 S.3.13]

Ac.20.31, Care of Church.  
 p.p.1 Pe.5.5.  
 Pa.10.2, Pride (1).

Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
 [Tit.3.11]

p.p.Col.4.5; 1 Pe.2.12.  
 1 S.18.30, Good Name.  
 2S.12.14, Bringing Reproach.  
 Ge.3.6, Yielding to Temptation.

Ac.6.3, Deacons.  
 Pr.17.27, Speech.  
 Pr.20.1, Wine (1).  
 Pr.21.17, Temperance.  
 Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).  
 See Mystery of Christ.

[Ro.16.25]  
 Ac.24.16, Conscience (2).  
 [He.13.18]

p.p.v.6; ch.5.22.  
 p.p.Ac.6.3.  
 Ph.2.15, Blameless.

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty, Tit.2.4.  
 Ps.31.13, Slander (1).  
 1 Th.5.6, Sobriety, Tit.1.8.  
 See Fidelity (3), Mt.24.45.

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
 [ch.5.14]  
 See Polygamy (2), (Index).  
 De.6.7, Parental Duty.  
 p.p.v.5. [Tit.2.4]

R.V. For they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing.  
 Ep.3.12, Boldness (1).  
 [He.4.16]

2 S.11.14, Letters.  
 p.p.Ro.1.13.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).  
 1 Co.13.5, Behavior.

See House of God, Ps.134.1.  
 Mt.16.18, Church (2).  
 Jos.3.10, Living God.  
 See Mystery of Christ.

[Ro.16.25]  
 Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2).  
 [ch.6.15]

Is.7.14, Incarnation, He.2.14.  
See Preaching Christ, Ac.4.2.  
See Receiving Christ,  
Jn.2.22, Believers, [Lu.8.40.  
See Ascension of Christ,  
[Ps.68.18.

A.D.65.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.  
See Last Days, Is.2.2.  
ch.1.19, Apostasy, 2 Ti.4.4.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers, 2 Ti.3.13.  
Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits, Ja.2.19.  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
Mt.5.19, False Teachers,  
[ch.6.3.  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy, Tit.1.16.  
See Insensibility, Ep.4.19.  
Is.29.13, Human Precepts.  
Mt.19.10, Celibacy, Re.14.4.  
Mt.3.4, Asceticism.  
Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
See "Word" Purifies,  
[Ps.119.9.  
1 S.9.13, Blessings (6).  
Is.62.6, Remembrances,  
[2 Pe.1.12.  
See Ministers, 2 Co.3.6.  
See "Word" as Food, De.8.3.  
p.p.2 Ti.3.10.  
De.32.2, Good Doctrine,  
[Tit.1.9.

ch.1.4, Fables, 2 Ti.4.4.  
ch.2.2, Godliness, ch.6.3.  
See Formalism (1), Is.1.13.  
De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
[able, ch.6.6.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
De.32.47, Life (4).  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
ch.1.15, Faithful Sayings,  
[2 Ti.2.11.  
Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
Lu.13.24, Spir. Striving.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach, He.10.33.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3), 2 Ti.1.12.  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined,  
[2 Ti.2.24.  
Ac.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
Ps.119.9, Young Men.  
Jn.13.15, Good Example,  
[Tit.2.7.  
Ph.1.27, Conduct, Ja.3.13.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Ps.24.4, Purity.  
See Search "The Word,"  
[De.17.19.  
Exhortation, 2 Ti.4.2.  
p.p.2 Ti.1.6.  
p.p.ch.1.18.  
Nu.8.10, Laying on  
[Hands (2), ch.5.22.

Jos.1.8, Meditation (1).  
Nu.32.12, Entire Consecra-  
[tion.  
Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.  
Mt.6.1, Take Heed, 2 Pe.1.19.

flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen  
of angels, preached unto the  
Gentiles, believed on in the  
world, received up into glory.

## CHAPTER 4

*Apostasy foretold. 7 Various pre-  
cepts for Timothy's direction.*

**N**OW the Spirit speaketh ex-  
pressly, that in the latter  
times some shall depart from  
the faith, giving heed to se-  
ducing spirits, and doctrines of  
devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy;  
having their conscience seared  
with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and  
commanding to abstain from  
meats, which God hath created  
to be received with thanks-  
giving of them which believe  
and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God  
is good, and nothing to be re-  
fused, if it be received with  
thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the  
word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in  
remembrance of these things,  
thou shalt be a good minister  
of Jēsus Christ, nourished up  
in the words of faith and of  
good doctrine, whereunto thou  
hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old  
wives' fables, and exercise thy-  
self rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth  
little: but godliness is profit-  
able unto all things, having  
promise of the life that now is,  
and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying  
and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both  
labour and suffer reproach, be-  
cause we trust in the living God,  
who is the Saviour of all men,  
specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and  
teach.

12 Let no man despise thy  
youth; but be thou an example  
of the believers, in word, in  
conversation, in charity, in  
spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance  
to reading, to exhortation, to  
doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that  
is in thee, which was given  
thee by prophecy, with the lay-  
ing on of the hands of the  
presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things;  
give thyself wholly to them;  
that thy profiting may appear  
to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself,

and unto the doctrine; con-  
tinue in them: for in doing  
this thou shalt both save thy-  
self, and them that hear thee.

## CHAPTER 5

*Rules to be observed in admonishing.  
22 Not to ordain any rashly.*

**R**EBUKE not an elder, but  
intreat him as a father;  
and the younger men as breth-  
ren;

2 The elder women as moth-  
ers; the younger as sisters, with  
all purity.

3 Honour widows that are  
widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have  
children or nephews, let them  
learn first to shew piety at  
home, and to requite their  
parents: for that is good and  
acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow  
indeed, and desolate, trusteth  
in God, and continueth in sup-  
plications and prayers night  
and day.

6 But she that liveth in plea-  
sure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in  
charge, that they may be blame-  
less.

8 But if any provide not for  
his own, and specially for those  
of his own house, he hath de-  
nied the faith, and is worse  
than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken  
into the number under three-  
score years old, having been  
the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good  
works; if she have brought up  
children, if she have lodged  
strangers, if she have washed  
the saints' feet, if she have  
relieved the afflicted, if she  
have diligently followed every  
good work.

11 But the younger widows  
refuse: for when they have  
begun to wax wanton against  
Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because  
they have cast off their first  
faith.

13 And withal they learn to  
be idle, wandering about from  
house to house; and not only  
idle, but tattlers also and busy-  
bodies, speaking things which  
they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the  
younger women marry, bear  
children, guide the house, give  
none occasion to the adversary  
to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already  
turned aside after Sātan.

16 If any man or woman that

See Keep Thyself, De.4.9.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
Eze.33.6, Responsibility (3).  
See Soul-winners, Pr.11.3.

A.D.65.

Le.19.32, Reverence for  
[Aged.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of Man.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation-  
[ships.  
Ps.24.4, Purity.  
Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-  
[less (1).

R.V. piety towards the  
own family,  
De.24.5, Home, Tit.2.5.  
Ps.34.11, Children (3).  
Ex.20.12, Filial Honor.  
See Pleasing God, Pr.16.7.  
Ru.1.3, Widows.  
2 S.22.31, Trust (2).

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
See Devout Women, La.2.8.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seeking,  
[2 Ti.3.4.  
Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin, Re.11.  
Ph.2.15, Blameless.

See Industry (1), Ge.2.15.  
p.p.Ge.30.30.  
See Denial of Christ,  
[Mt.10.33.  
Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
p.p.v.16.

See Polygamy (2), (Index).  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.

Ro.12.13, Hospitality (1).  
[Tit.1.1.  
Ge.18.4, Feet-washing.  
2 K.4.10, Woman's Ministry.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Mt.5.16, Good Works.

See Estrangement, Ps.55.  
p.p.Re.18.7.  
See Condemnation (1),  
[Ja.1.8.

ch.1.19, Apostasy.  
See Slothfulness, Pr.18.9.  
See Keepers at Home,  
[Pr.23.4.  
Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
2 Th.3.11, Busybodies,  
[1 Pe.4.5.  
Jb.11.2, Vain Talk.

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
[He.13.4.  
See Bringing Reproach,  
[2 S.12.14.  
Ge.3.6, Yielding to Tempt.  
Ex.32.8, Backsliders, [too  
Ge.3.14, Satan.



**Ex. 22.22,** Widow and Fatherless (1).

**Ex. 23.11,** Poor (4).

**Ac. 11.30,** Christian Elders, [Tit. 1.5]

**See Ministers (3), (Index).**  
**Mt. 9.38,** Spir. Laborers.  
**Ex. 33.8,** Reverence (4), [He. 13.7.]

**p.p. De. 25.4.**

**p.p. Lu. 10.7.**

**See Ministers (4), (Index).**  
**Le. 19.13,** Wages.

**Nu. 35.30,** Witnesses, [He. 10.28.]

**Pr. 24.25,** Reproof (1), [2 Ti. 4.2.]

**p.p. De. 13.11; 2 Co. 7.11.**

**Nu. 27.23,** Charges, ch. 6.13.

**Or, without prejudice.**

**Le. 19.15,** Partiality Forbidden, Ja. 2.4.

**Nu. 8.10,** Laying on [Hands (2), 2 Ti. 1.6.]  
**Is. 52.11,** Separation (4).  
**De. 4.9,** Keep Thyself, Ja. 1.27.  
**Ps. 24.4,** Purity, 1 Pe. 1.22.

**Ge. 14.18,** Wine (2).

**2 K. 20.7,** Remedies, Ja. 5.14.

**Mt. 8.17,** Infirmities, He. 4.15.

**p.p. Nu. 25.6; Am. 5.12.**

**Mt. 5.16,** Good Works.

**p.p. 1 Ja. 3.10.**

**A.D. 65.**

**Ep. 6.5,** Servants' Duty, [Tit. 2.9.]

**Le. 22.2,** God's Name.

**p.p. Tit. 2.5.**

**Le. 24.11,** Blasphemy.

**p.p. Phm. 10.16.**

**See Spir. Brethren, Mt. 23.8.**  
**Or, believing and beloved.**

**Le. 10.11,** Teaching Enjoined ch. 4.13, Exhortation.

**Mt. 5.19,** False Teachers, [2 Ti. 4.3.]

**p.p. ch. 1.10.**

**Mk. 13.31,** Christ's Words.

**De. 32.2,** Good Doctrine.

**ch. 2.2,** Godliness, v. 11.

**Ps. 40.4,** The Proud, Ja. 4.6.

**Jb. 8.9,** Man's Ignorance.

**ch. 1.4,** Foolish Questions, [2 Ti. 2.23.]

believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAPTER 6

*The duty of servants. 10 The love of money. 11 Advice to Timothy.*

**L**ET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof

cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,  
5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that

Ps. 37.1, Envy (1).  
Pr. 10.12, Strife (1), Ja. 3.16.  
Is. 29.21, Uncharitableness.  
Pr. 11.3, Perverseness.  
Ro. 1.28, Carnal Mind.  
2 Chr. 15.3, Spir. Destitution, [Re. 3.17.]

Is. 59.4, Truth (2), 2 Ti. 3.8.  
Mt. 18.17, Separation (6), 2 Ti. 3.5.  
De. 4.40, Godliness Profitable, Tit. 3.8.  
Pr. 15.16, Contentment, v. 8.  
p.p. Jb. 1.21; Ec. 5.15.

Hab. 1.6, Earthly Treasures, [He. 11.26.]  
Jb. 20.28, Riches Fleeting.  
Ro. 1.29, Food (1).  
Pr. 15.16, Contentment, [He. 13.5.]

De. 8.13, Riches Perilous.  
Ge. 3.1, Temptation (1), [Ja. 1.14.]

Ex. 23.33, Snares.  
Nu. 11.4, Evil Desire.  
Ps. 34.21, Sin Destructive.  
Jn. 17.12, Perdition, He. 10.39.

Pr. 15.27, Avarice (1), Ja. 5.3.  
1 S. 8.3, Greed.  
Je. 32.10, Money.

Ge. 31.41, Covetousness (2).  
Jos. 7.21, Avarice (2).  
See Wanderers, Ps. 119.176.  
[De. 33.1, Man of God, [2 Ti. 3.17.]

Da. 4.27, Righteousness (4) ch. 2.2, Godliness, Tit. 2.12.  
1 Co. 13.13, Spir. Love, [1 Jn. 4.16.]  
Ec. 7.3, Patience (1).  
Zep. 2.3, Meekness (1).

Ro. 7.23, Spir. Warfare, 2 Ti. 4.2.  
2 Chr. 20.20, Faith Enjoined, [He. 10.22.]

Da. 12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
1 Co. 1.26, Christian Calling.  
Ps. 66.16, Testimony (3).  
Mt. 16.16, Confessing Christ.  
Nu. 27.23, Charges, 2 Ti. 4.1.

Ge. 1.1, Creator (1).  
Ps. 80.18, Spir. Quickenings.  
Lu. 3.1, Pontius Pilate.

Is. 55.4, Christ a Witness, p.p. Jn. 18.37. [Re. 1.5.]

Ex. 20.6, Keep Commandments, [De. 4.2, God's Word Sacred, 1 Co. 1.7, Second Coming (5), [Tit. 2.13.]

See Fullness of Time, Da. 9.24.  
Ps. 2.6, Christ, King.  
King of Kings, Re. 1.5.

Mt. 16.16, Christ Divine (2), [He. 1.3.]

Lu. 20.36, Immortality.

Ex. 24.17, God's Glory.

Ex. 33.20, God Unseen, [1 Jn. 4.12.]

1 Chr. 29.11, Glorifying God.  
1 Chr. 29.12, God's Power.  
Nu. 27.23, Charges.  
Mt. 6.8, Humility (2).  
Jb. 5.24, Trust in Riches.  
Ps. 52.7, False Trusts.  
Jb. 20.28, Riches Fleeting.

Ps. 37.3, Trust God.  
Jos. 3.10, Living God.  
Ge. 24.35, Temporal Blessings.  
Ps. 34.14, Do Good, He. 13.16.

Mt. 5.16, Good Works, Tit. 2.7.

De. 15.14, Benevolence (1), [He. 13.16.]

Mt. 6.20, Spir. Treasure, [Re. 3.18.]

Is. 28.16, Spir. Foundation, [2 Ti. 2.19.]

Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
[Tit.1.2.  
Eze.33.6, Responsibility (3).  
1 Co.9.17, Stewardship of  
[the Gospel.  
Mt.25.14, Stewardship.  
[2 Ti.1.14.  
Babbling, 2 Ti.2.16.  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.

they may lay hold on eternal life.  
20 O Tim'o-thy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. A-mén'.  
The first to Tim'o-thy was written from Lā-ōd-i-cē'a, which is the chiefest city of Phryg'i-ā Pa-cā-ti-ā-nā.

See Wanderers, Pa.119.176.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

### CHAPTER 1

*Paul's love to Timothy: 6 he exhorteth him not to be ashamed of the gospel.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jē'sus,

2 To Tim'o-thy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jē'sus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lō'is, and thy mother Eū'nice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jē'sus before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jē'sus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle,

and a teacher of the Gēn'tiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jē'sus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Hō'y Ghōst which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in A'giā be turned away from me; of whom are Phy-gē'lus and Hēr-mōg'e-nēs.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Ōn-e-siph-o-rūs; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rōme, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Eph'e-sūs, thou knowest very well.

### CHAPTER 2

*Timothy exhorted to constancy and perseverance.*

**THOU** therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jē'sus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jē'sus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for

Ac.11.26, Christian Teachers.  
Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).  
Pa.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6) 1 Pa.12  
Col.2.2, Assurance, He.10.22  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
[He.7.25  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.  
[1 Pe.1.5  
Pa.31.5, Committal, 1 Pe.2.22  
Jl.2.11, Great Day, He.10.25  
Pr.17.27, Speech, Tit.2.1  
Ac.20.35, Paul's Example.  
See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
Jn.14.23, Love to Christ.  
[Phm.5

Mt.25.14, Stewardship.  
[1 Pe.4.12  
Eze.36.27, "Spirit" Indwell-  
[ing, 1 Jn.2.7.

Ac.2.9, Asia, 1 Pe.1.1  
Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.  
[ch.4.10  
p.p. Pa.18.25; Mt.5.7.  
1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).  
p.p. ch.4.19.  
2 Chr.28.15, Helpfulness.  
Ru.1.16, Constancy.  
Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds.  
[ch.2.9

Ac.2.10, Rome.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).  
See Great Day, Jl.2.11.  
Ge.50.21, Kindness (2).  
Ac.18.19, Ephesus, ch.4.12

A.D.66.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
[Re.2.21

p.p.1 Ti.6.12.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
See Christian Teachers.  
[Ac.11.25  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
[He.10.22

Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
[He.10.22  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
[He.11.24  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God.  
See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.24

A.D.66.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
[Re.2.21

p.p.1 Ti.6.12.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
See Christian Teachers.  
[Ac.11.25  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
[He.10.22

Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
[He.10.22  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
[He.11.24  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God.  
See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.24

A.D.66.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships  
1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."  
See Spir. Power, Mi.3.8.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
[Re.2.21

p.p.1 Ti.6.12.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
See Christian Teachers.  
[Ac.11.25  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
[He.10.22

Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
[He.10.22  
See Separation (4), Is.52.11.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
[He.11.24  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God.  
See Spir. Striving, Lu.13.24

A.D.66.

Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.  
p.p. Jn.3.16.

Ac.16.1, Timothy, He.13.23.  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
See Serve God, Ex.23.25.  
1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
[Ja.1.11

Ac.24.16, Conscience (2).  
Ge.18.32, Importunity.  
Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.  
1 S.18.1, Friendship (2).  
See Brotherly Love (3).  
[1 S.18.3

p.p. Ac.20.37.  
Jos.24.14, Sincerity.  
1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety,  
[ch.3.15.  
See Faith (1), Lu.17.5.  
Ps.112.6, Memory of the  
[Just.

K.9.4, Parental Example.  
See Remembrancers, Is.62.6.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined,  
[2 Pe.1.13

Nu.8.10, Laying on  
[Hands (2).  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.  
See Fear of Man, De.1.17.  
Mi.3.8, Spir. Power.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

p.p. Mk.8.38; Ro.1.16.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
[1 Pe.3.15  
Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds, v.16.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
[He.3.11  
Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient,  
[Tit.3.5

Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.  
Ac.15.11, Grace (3).  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
p.p. Ep.1.4; 1 Pe.1.20.  
p.p. Ro.16.26; Col.1.26.

Lu.2.11, Saviour, He.7.25.  
Is.25.8, Death Vanquished,  
[He.2.14  
Jn.1.4, Christ the Life,  
[1 Jn.1.2

Lu.20.36, Immortality.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

Lu.20.36, Immortality.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

Lu.20.36, Immortality.  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
2 Co.3.6, Ministers.  
Ro.1.1, Paul's Apostleship.

p.p.1 Co.9.25.

Ge.9.20, Husbandmen,  
[Ja.5.7.]

See Consider, De.8.5.  
De.4.6, Understanding.

Mt.1.1, Son of David, Re.5.5.

Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8),  
[1 Pe.1.3.]

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
Ac.9.29, Persecution (3),  
[ch.3.11.]

Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds.

Et.10.22, Endurance.

Ac.20.24, Self-sacrifice (3).

Et.24.22, The Elect, 1 Pe.1.2.

u.1.69, Salvation (2).

s.73.24, Eternal Glory,  
[1 Pe.5.1.]

Ti.1.15, Faithful Sayings,  
[Tit.3.8.]

to.6.2, Dead to Sin, 1 Pe.2.24.

to.6.6, Dying with Christ.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for

[Christ, He.11.25.

u.22.29, Spir. Kings, Re.1.6

ft.5.12, Reward (2), He.10.34

ft.10.33, Denial of Christ,  
[Tit.1.16.]

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

Th.5.24, Christ Faithful,  
[He.2.17.]

See Remembrancers, Is.62.6.

to.27.23, Charges.

r.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[v.24.]

See Foolish Questions,  
[1 Ti.1.4.]

to.14.15, Evil Influence.

u.13.24, Holy Ambition.

r.16.7, Pleading God.

See Duty (2), (Index).

See God's Word Sacred,  
[De.4.2.]

Ti.6.20, Babbling.

Ingodliness, Tit.2.12.

See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.

tr. gangrene.

p.1 Ti.1.20.

See Ignorance of "Word,"  
[Mt.12.3.]

See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.

See Offences, Mt.18.7.

s.28.16, Spir. Foundation,  
[1 Pe.2.6.]

s.33.11, Immutability.

Ja.1.7, Saints Known.

c.11.26, Christians.

b.11.14, Forsake Sin.

b.28.28, Shun Evil.

See Church (2), Mt.16.18.

p. Mt.13.47, 48.

p.1 S.2.30; Ro.9.21.

s.1.16, Spir. Cleansing,  
[Ja.4.8.]

s.52.11, Separation (4).

n.17.17, Sanctification (1),  
[He.10.10.]

x.32.29, Consecration (1).

S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.

Co.8.19, Readiness (2),  
[Tit.3.1.]

It.5.16, Good Works.

b.13.26, Sins of Youth.

r.6.25, Lust, Ja.1.15.

Ja.4.27, Righteousness (4).

masteries, yet is he not crowned,  
except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jē'sus Christ of the seed of Dā'vid was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jē'sus with eternal glory.

11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenæus and Phile'tus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith,

charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

## CHAPTER 3

Wickedness in the last days foretold.

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jān'nēs and Jām'brēs withstood Mō'ses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Ān'ti-ōch, at I-cō'ni-ūm, at Lys'tra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jē'sus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers

Lu.17.5, Faith (1).  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
1 Co.14.33, Peace (6).  
Ps.24.4, Purity.

1 Ti.1.4, Foolish Questions,  
[Tit.3.9.]

De.33.1, Man of God.  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden,  
[Ja.3.14.]

1 Th.2.7, Gentleness, Tit.3.2.

Le.10.11, Teaching Enjoined.

Ec.7.8, Patience (1), Tit.2.2.

Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), Tit.3.2.

1 S.9.27, Instruction (2).

See Opposers, Eze.4.4.

See Repentance (1),  
p.p.1 Ti.2.4. [2 K.17.13.]

p.p. Lu.15.17, 18.

Pr.5.22, Spir. Bondage,  
[2 Pe.2.19.]

Jb.1.12, Satan's Power.

See Satan's Work, Ge.3.1.

Gr. taken alive.

Jb.18.8, Wicked Snared.

A.D.66.

Is.2.2, Last Days, 2 Pe.3.3.

Ge.6.12, Evil Times, ch.4.3.

[Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1),  
[1 Jn.3.17.]

Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2)

1 S.17.44, Boasters.

Ps.40.4, The Proud.

Le.24.11, Blasphemy.

De.21.20, Dishonouring  
[Parents.]

De.32.6, Ingratitude (1).

Ps.5.9, The Wicked, Jude 13.

Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2).

See Slander (2), 2 S.10.3.

Pr.1.30, Despisers, He.10.28.

Jud.16.19, Treachery.

Ps.10.2, Pride (1).

Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers,  
[Tit.3.3.]

Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

p.p.1 Ti.5.8.

Mt.18.17, Separation (6),  
[2 Jn.10.]

Mt.5.28, Impurity.

2 K.17.9, Secret Sins.

p.p.1 Ti.5.6; Tit.3.3.

Ro.1.26, Evil Passions.

Ps.82.5, Dullness (2).

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

p.p. Ex.7.11.

Eze.4.4, Opposers, ch.4.15.

Is.59.4, Truth (2).

Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.

See Wicked Confounded,  
[Ge.11.8.]

Pr.12.23, Folly Revealed.

Nu.32.23, Exposure of Sin.

Ac.20.35, Paul's Example.

1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

2 Th.1.4, Patience (2).

Ac.9.29, Persecution (3).

Jb.5.7, Trouble.

Ac.13.14, Antioch (2).

Ac.13.51, Iconium.

Ac.14.6, Lystra.

1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

See Godliness, 1 Ti.2.2.

Mt.10.17, Persecution (4),  
[Re.2.10.]

2 K.21.9, Seducers, 1 Jn.2.26.

Is.1.22, Deterioration, [2 Pe.2.20]  
 Ro.16.18 Deceivers Tit.1.10  
 Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive, [Tit.3.3]  
 Jb.17.9, Perseverance, [He.12.1]  
 See Hold Fast, 1 Th.5.21  
 Col.2.2, Assurance.  
 1 S.2.26, Youthful Piety.  
 De.4.2, God's Word Sacred.  
 Ps.19.8, God's Word a Light  
 Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3), Ja.3.17,  
 Mt.10.22 Salvation (3), Ja.1.21  
 Jn.3.15, Faith (6), 1 Jn.5.1.  
 Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired, [2 Pe.1.21]  
 R.V. Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teaching, which is in righteousness:  
 De.33.1, Man of God.  
 Je.17.1, Perfection (2), He.6.1  
 1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
 Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).

A.D.66.  
 Nu.27.23, Charges.  
 Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge, [1 Pe.4.5]  
 Mt.16.27, Second Coming (4), Jude 14.  
 Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.  
 Mt.10.7, Go Preach.  
 Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
 Pr.24.25, Reproof (1), Tit.1.13  
 1 Ti.4.13, Exhortation, Tit.1.9  
 1 Co.13.4, Longsuffering (2).  
 Ge.6.12, Evil Times.  
 Is.59.4, Truth (2).  
 Ps.50.17, "Word" Despised.  
 Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.  
 Mt.5.19, False Teachers, [Tit.1.11]  
 Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).  
 1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy, He.3.12.  
 1 S.6.10, Spir. Deafness.  
 Ti.1.4, Fables, Tit.1.14.  
 Je.4.9, Watchfulness (2).  
 See Endurance, Mt.10.22.  
 Hag.2.4, Work (2).  
 Ac.21.8, Evangelists.  
 Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
 R.V. For I am already being offered.  
 See Death of Righteous, [Nu.23.10]  
 Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
 Zec.4.9, Completion.  
 1 Co.9.24, Christian Race.  
 Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
 Da.12.3, Reward (1).  
 1 Co.9.25, Spir. Crowns, p.p.v.1. [Ja.1.12]  
 Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
 Jl.2.11, Great Day.  
 Jb.34.19, Impartiality (1).  
 1 Co.1.7, Second Coming (5).  
 See Loneliness, Ps.38.11.  
 Col.4.14, Demas, Phm.24.

shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.  
 14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;  
 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jē'sus.  
 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:  
 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

## CHAPTER 4

Paul's solemn charge to Timothy.

**I** CHARGE thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;  
 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.  
 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;  
 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.  
 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.  
 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.  
 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:  
 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.  
 9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:  
 10 For Dē'mas hath forsaken

me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thēs-sa-lō-ni'cā; Crēs-cens to Gā-lā'tiā, Ti'tus unto Dāl-mā'tiā.  
 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mār'k, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.  
 12 And Tych'ic'us have I sent to Eph'e-sūs.  
 13 The cloak that I left at Trō'as with Cārp'us, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.  
 14 Al-ex-ān'dēr the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:  
 15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.  
 16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.  
 17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gēn'tiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.  
 18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. A-mēn'.  
 19 Salute Prig'cā and Aq'u'i-lā, and the household of Ōn-e-siph'o-rūs.  
 20 E-rās'tus abode at Cōr'inth: but Trōph'i-mūs have I left at Mi-lē'tum sick.  
 21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eū-bū'lus greeteth thee, and Pū'dens, and Li'nus, and Clau'di-a, and all the brethren.  
 22 The Lord Jē'sus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. A-mēn'.  
 The second epistle unto Ti-mō'the-ūs, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephē'ngians, was written from Rōme, when Paul was brought before Nērō the second time.

Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.  
 Ex.32.1, Apostates, He.6.6.  
 Mt.13.22, Worldliness (2), [Ja.5.5]  
 Ac.17.1, Thessalonica.  
 Lu.1.3, Luke, Phm.24.  
 Ac.12.12, John Mark, [Phm.24]  
 Ac.20.4, Tychicus, Tit.3.12.  
 Ac.18.19, Ephesus, Re.2.1.  
 Ac.16.8, Troas.  
 1 S.10.25, Books.  
 p.p.1 Ti.1.20.  
 Jud.2.11, Evildoers (2).  
 Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
 See Judgment ac. to Works, [Pa.62.12]  
 Exr.4.4, Opposers.  
 Jb.16.20, Inconstancy.  
 Ps.31.11, Friendless.  
 Ps.38.11, Loneliness.  
 Nu.12.3, Meekness (3).  
 Ge.33.4, Forgiveness (3).  
 Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
 De.4.31, Divine Constancy.  
 Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
 Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.  
 See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.15.  
 p.p.2 Pe.2.9.  
 Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3), [He.2.15]  
 1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverance, [He.2.15]  
 See Evil Devices, Ps.36.4.  
 De.6.24, Preservation.  
 Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.  
 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
 Ac.18.2, Aquila.  
 p.p.ch.1.16.  
 Ac.19.22, Erastus.  
 Ac.18.1, Corinth.  
 Ac.20.4, Trophimus.  
 2 K.20.1, Sickness (2).  
 p.p.v.9.  
 Song 2.11, Winter.  
 Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
 Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## TITUS

## CHAPTER 1

*Why Titus was left in Crete. 6 How ministers should be qualified, etc.*

**PAUL**, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jēsus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To TITUS, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jēsus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crēte, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Crētians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

## CHAPTER 2

*Directions given to Titus. 11 What the gospel teacheth.*

**BUT** speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 Looking for that blessed

1 Ti.1.4, Fables, 2 Pe.1.16. Mt.15.3, Traditions, 1 Pe.1.18. Is.29.13, Human Precepts.

Ps.24.4, Purity.

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.

Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.

Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.

Ps.78.36, False Profession, [1 Jn.3.18.]

Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy.

Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ, [2 Pe.2.1.]

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, Ja.2.16

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.

A.D.65.

De.32.2, Good Doctrine.

[1 Th.5.6, Sobriety, v.12.

Pr.21.17, Temperance, [2 Pe.1.6.]

[1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Ec.7.8, Patience (1). [He.10.36.]

[1 Co.13.5, Behavior.

Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).

Ps.31.13, Slander (1).

Le.10.9, Abstinence.

Pr.23.2, Appetites Restrained

De.4.9, Instruction (3).

[1 Th.5.6, Sobriety.

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty, [1 Pe.3.1.]

De.6.7, Parental Duty.

Ge.21.16, Maternal Love.

Ge.41.39, Discretion.

De.5.18, Chastity, Re.14.4.

Pr.25.17, Keepers at Home.

Ge.3.16, Woman (3).

2 S.12.14, Bringing Reproach.

Ps.119.9, Young Men, [1 Jn.2.13.]

[1 Th.5.6, Sobriety.

Jn.13.15, Good Example, [He.11.4.]

Mt.5.16, Good Works, v.14.

De.32.2, Good Doctrine.

Jos.24.14, Sincerity, 1 Jn.3.18.

Pr.17.27, Speech, Ja.3.2.

Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.

Jb.5.16, Men Silenced, [1 Pe.2.15.]

Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty, [1 Pe.2.18.]

Or, gainsaying.

Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden, [1 Pe.4.15.]

Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).

p.p.Mt.5.16; Ph.1.27.

Ac.15.11, Grace (3), ch.3.7.

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4), 2 Pe.3.9.

[2 Ti.2.16, Ungodliness, [Jude 18.]

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.

Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1), [Ja.4.4.]

[1 Th.5.6, Sobriety's, 1 Pe.1.13.]

Da.4.27, Righteousness (4)

[1 Ti.2.2, Godliness, 2 Pe.1.3.]

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).

Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope, [He.6.19]  
 1 Co.1.7, Second Coming (5),  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour. [1 Jn.2.28]  
 Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice,  
 [He.9.26]  
 Ro.3.24, Redemption (2),  
 Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3), [He.9.12]  
 Ex.19.5, God's People, He.8.10  
 2 K.10.16, Zealousness.  
 Mt.5.16, Good Works, ch.3.8,  
 Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."  
 1 Ti.4.13, Exhortation,  
 p.p.1 Ti.4.12. [He.3.13]  
 Pr.24.28, Reproof (1).  
 Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
 See Despisers, Pr.1.30.

A.D.65.

Ezr.7.26, Citizens' Duties,  
 [1 Pe.2.13]  
 Ex.22.28, Honor Rulers.  
 1 S.7.3, Spir. Preparation.  
 2 Co.8.19, Readiness (2),  
 [1 Pe.3.15]  
 Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
 Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking,  
 [Ja.3.6]  
 Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.  
 1 Th.2.7, Gentleness, Ja.3.17  
 Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), Ja.1.21  
 Nu.22.34, Confession of  
 Ps.49.13, Folly. [Sin (3).]  
 De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
 Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive,  
 [He.3.13]  
 Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers,  
 1 Co.5.8, Malice (1), [Ja.5.5]  
 Ps.37.1, Envy (1).  
 Ge.27.41, Hatred (2).  
 See Lovingkindness, Ps.17.7.  
 De.7.8, God's Love.  
 Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
 Mt.7.22, Works Insufficient.  
 De.9.5, Unmerited Favors.  
 De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
 Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).  
 Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3), [He.9.14]  
 Eze.36.26, Regeneration,  
 [Ja.1.18]  
 Ps.51.10, Spir. Renewal.  
 o.2.4, Riches of Grace.  
 e Holy Spirit (5), Ac.2.3.  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
 Ge.15.6, Justification.

hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jēsus Christ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAPTER 3

*Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.*

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,  
 2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Hōly Ghōst;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jēsus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his

grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.*

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Crētiang, from Nicopolis of Măc-e-dō-ni-ă.

Ac.15.11, Grace (3).  
 Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, He.1.14.  
 Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
 Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
 1 Ti.1.15, Faithful Sayings.  
 Le.10.11, Teaching En-  
 [Joined]

Jn.2.22, Believers.

Mt.5.16, Good Works,  
 [He.10.24]

De.4.40, Godliness Profit-  
 [able]

1 Ti.1.4, Foolish Questions.

See Strife Forbidden, Ph.2.3.  
 p.p.Ja.4.1.

See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.

1 Co.5.5, Church Discipline.  
 Ro.15.14, Admonition.

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.

Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
 [Ja.5.12]

Ac.20.4, Tychicus.

p.p.2 Ti.4.21.

Song 2.11, Winter.

Lu.10.25, Lawyers.

Ac.18.24, Apollos.

Mt.5.16, Good Works.

Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.

1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

## PHILEMON

A.D.64.

Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds.  
 Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
 See Suffering for Christ,  
 [Ac.5.41]  
 Ac.16.1, Timothy.  
 Ex.17.12, Co-operation.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).

Ps.5.3, Prayerfulness.

*Paul's joy in hearing of the faith and love of Philemon. 8 Onesimus intrusted for.*

PAUL, a prisoner of Jēsus Christ, and Tim'o-thy our brother, unto Philēmon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Ap'phi-ă, and Ārchip'pus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jēsus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jēsus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jēsus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather

Jn.14.23, Love to Christ.

[1 Pe.1.8]  
 Jn.3.15, Faith (6).

Ep.1.15, Love for the Church.

p.p.Ph.1.9.

Ezr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow-  
 [ship]

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.



Ge.15.15, Old Age.  
See Fetters (2), Je.40.1.  
Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds.  
Ge.37.21, Intercession (2).  
Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships.

p.p.2 Co.9.7; 1 Pe.5.2.

See Willingness, Jud.5.2.

p.p.Ge.45.5.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).

beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jē'sus Christ.  
10 I beseech thee for my son Ō-nēs'i-mūs, whom I have begotten in my bonds:  
11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:  
12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:  
13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:  
14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.  
15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;  
16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?  
17 If thou count me therefore

a partner, receive him as myself.  
18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account;  
19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.  
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.  
21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.  
22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.  
23 There salute thee Ep'aphrās, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jē'sus;  
24 Mār'cus, Ār-is-tār'chus, Dē-mas, Lū'cas, my fellowlabourers.  
25 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with your spirit. Ā-mēn'.  
Written from Rōme to Philē'mon, by Ō-nēs'i-mūs, a servant.

p.p.2 Co.8.23.

p.p.1 Co.16.21; Ga.6.11.

Ro.15.27, Reciprocation.

Eph.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
p.p.Ph.1.8.  
p.p.2 Co.2.3; 7.16.

See Hospitality (1), Ro.12.13.  
p.p.Ph.1.25; 2 Co.1.11.

Col.1.7, Epaphras.  
Ep.3.1, Paul's Bonds.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.

Ac.12.12, John Mark, 1 Pe.5.13  
Ac.19.29, Aristarchus.  
Col.4.14, Demas.  
Lu.1.3, Luke.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE H E B R E W S

### CHAPTER 1

*The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days.*

**G**OD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,  
2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;  
3 Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of *his* person, and upholding all things by the word of *his* power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;  
4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.  
5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father,

and he shall be to me a Son?  
6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.  
7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh *his* angels spirits, and *his* ministers a flame of fire.  
8 But unto the Son *he* saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.  
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.  
10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:  
11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;  
12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same,

p.p.Ro.8.29.

Mt.24.31, Angels (3), Re.5.11.  
Mt.2.11, Christ Worshipped,  
p.p.1 Pe.3.22. [Re.5.8.

p.p.Ps.104.4.

p.p.Ps.45.6.  
See Christ's Dominion, Is.9.6.  
Lu.22.70, Christ Divine.  
Ge.49.10, Sceptres.  
Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.  
[Re.11.15.

Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless, ch.4.15  
See Anointed One, Ps.45.7.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of [Christ.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
[1 Pe.3.22.

See Christ, Creator, Jn.1.3.

See Creator (1), Ps.102.25:  
Ps.102.26, Mutability.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Ge.41.42, Vesture.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability.  
[ch.13.8.

A.D.64.

See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.  
See Prophets (1), Nu.12.6.  
See Fullness of Time, [Da.9.24.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
p.p.Mk.12.7.  
Jn.1.3, Christ, Creator.  
See Christ's Glory, Mt.16.27.  
Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2).  
[Re.19.16.

Ex.19.4, Divine Support.  
Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Is.6.7, Cleansing (5).  
See Blood of Christ, Mt.26.28.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of [Christ, ch.3.3.  
Is.9.6, Wonderful Name,  
[Re.19.12.

p.p.Ps.2.7.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.

p.p.Ps.89.26.

Ps.110.1, Footstool (1),  
[ch.10.13.  
Ge.16.7, Ministering Angels.

Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, ch.6.17.

A.D.64.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
See Hearing (1), Pr.8.34.  
De.4.9, Forgetfulness.  
R.V. we drift away from  
them.  
See God's Word Sure.  
[1 K.8.56.  
De.11.28, Disobedience (1).  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin,  
[2 Pe.2.13.  
Pr.11.21, No Escape, ch.12.25.  
See Indifference (1), Is.64.7.  
Eze.33.9, Neglect of Salva-  
tion, ch.12.25.  
Mt.4.23, Christ, Teacher.  
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).

Jud.6.38, Signs Given.  
See Apostles Heal, Ac.3.7.  
See Miracles (12), (13).  
[Index].  
See Gifts Differ, 1 Co.12.4.

p.p.Ps.8.4.  
Jb.4.19, Insignificance of  
[Man.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).  
Or, a little while inferior to.  
Ge.1.28, Pro-eminence of  
[Man.

Ps.8.3, God's Works.

Je.1.26, Man's Dominion,  
[Ja.3.7.

Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.  
Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.  
Mt.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace, Ja.4.6.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death,  
[Re.5.9.  
Ps.69.9, Substitution, ch.9.28.  
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ho.1.10, Sons of God.  
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.  
Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection,  
[ch.5.9.  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
ings, ch.5.8.

Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones,  
[Jude 1.  
Ro.7.4, Union with Christ.

and thy years shall not fail.  
13 But to which of the angels  
said he at any time, Sit on my  
right hand, until I make thine  
enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all minister-  
ing spirits, sent forth to minis-  
ter for them who shall be heirs  
of salvation?

## CHAPTER 2

*Dominion of the world given unto  
Christ.*

**T**HEREFORE we ought to  
give the more earnest heed  
to the things which we have  
heard, lest at any time we  
should let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by  
angels was steadfast, and every  
transgression and disobedience  
received a just recompense of  
reward;

3 How shall we escape, if  
we neglect so great salvation;  
which at the first began to be  
spoken by the Lord, and was  
confirmed unto us by them that  
heard him;

4 God also bearing them wit-  
ness, both with signs and won-  
ders, and with divers miracles,  
and gifts of the Holy Ghost,  
according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath  
he not put in subjection the  
world to come, whereof we  
speak.

6 But one in a certain place  
testified, saying, What is man,  
that thou art mindful of him?  
or the son of man, that thou  
visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little  
lower than the angels; thou  
crownedst him with glory and  
honour, and didst set him over  
the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in  
subjection under his feet. For  
in that he put all in subjection  
under him, he left nothing that  
is not put under him. But now  
we see not yet all things put  
under him.

9 But we see Jēsus, who was  
made a little lower than the  
angels for the suffering of  
death, crowned with glory and  
honour; that he by the grace  
of God should taste death for  
every man.

10 For it became him, for  
whom are all things, and by  
whom are all things, in bring-  
ing many sons unto glory, to  
make the captain of their sal-  
vation perfect through suffer-  
ings.

11 For both he that sanctifi-  
eth and they who are sancti-  
fied are all of one: for which

cause he is not ashamed to call  
them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy  
name unto my brethren, in the  
midst of the church will I sing  
praise unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my  
trust in him. And again, Be-  
hold I and the children which  
God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the  
children are partakers of flesh  
and blood, he also himself like-  
wise took part of the same;  
that through death he might  
destroy him that had the power  
of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who  
through fear of death were all  
their lifetime subject to bond-  
age.

16 For verily he took not on  
him the nature of angels; but  
he took on him the seed of  
A'brā'hām.

17 Wherefore in all things it  
behoved him to be made like  
unto his brethren, that he  
might be a merciful and faith-  
ful high priest in things per-  
taining to God, to make recon-  
ciliation for the sins of the  
people.

18 For in that he himself  
hath suffered being tempted,  
he is able to succour them  
that are tempted.

## CHAPTER 3

*Christ is shewed to be more worthy  
than Moses.*

**W**HEREFORE, holy breth-  
ren, partakers of the  
heavenly calling, consider the  
Apostle and High Priest of our  
profession, Christ Jēsus;

2 Who was faithful to him  
that appointed him, as also  
Mō'ses was faithful in all his  
house.

3 For this man was counted  
worthy of more glory than  
Mō'ses, inasmuch as he who  
hath builded the house hath  
more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded  
by some man; but he that  
built all things is God.

5 And Mō'ses verily was faith-  
ful in all his house, as a serv-  
ant, for a testimony of those  
things which were to be spoken  
after;

6 But Christ as a son over his  
own house; whose house are  
we, if we hold fast the confi-  
dence and the rejoicing of the  
hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy  
Ghost saith, To day if ye will  
hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as

Mt.12.50, Spir. Relation-  
[ships].  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren, v.17.

p.p.Ps.22.22.  
See Singing (1), Ps.81.1.  
1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.  
p.p.Is.8.18.  
See Trust (3), Ps.18.2.  
See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2.  
p.p.Jn.6.37; 17.2.

Is.7.14, Incarnation, 1 Jn.4.2.  
Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.  
Jb.1.12, Satan's Power.  
Is.25.8, Death Vanquished.  
[Re.20.14.

Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.  
[1 Jn.3.8.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
[2 Pe.2.9.  
1 S.17.37, Divine Deliverer.

p.p.Ps.73.19; 1 Co.15.56.  
R.V. not of angels doth he  
take hold, but he taketh  
hold of the seed of Abra-  
ham.

Pa.113.6, Divine Condesce-  
[sion].

Mt.1.1, Christ's Humanity.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
[Re.12.10.  
1 Th.5.24, Christ Faithful.  
[ch.10.23.  
Priesthood of Christ, ch.3.1.  
Eze.45.15, Reconciliation.

Mt.4.1, Christ's Temptation.  
[ch.4.15.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
1 Co.10.13, Temptation (3).  
[Ja.1.2.

Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted.  
p.p.Is.41.10.  
[Ja.4.7.  
A.D.64.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
[1 Pe.5.10.  
De.8.5, Consider, ch.12.3.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example.  
[ch.12.3.

ch.2.17, Priesthood of Christ.  
[ch.4.14.  
See Obedience (4), Jn.14.31.  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).

Mt.3.11, Pro-eminence of  
[Christ, ch.5.6.  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.  
[Re.5.12.  
Jn.1.3, Christ, Creator.

See Church (2), Mt.16.18.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).  
Ge.39.6, Fidelity (1).  
1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
p.p.Ex.14.31.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
1 Co.3.16, Spir. Temple.  
[1 Pe.2.5.  
1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast, ch.4.14.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
Nu.11.25, Holy Spirit (4).  
See Accepted Time, Ps.97.7.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).

p.p.De.33.8.

See Wonders, Ex.4.21.  
Ex.16.35, Forty Years.  
Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.  
De.32.5, Evil Generation.  
p.p.Ac.7.51.  
Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
[ch.6.17.

Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).  
Mt.6.1, Take Heed.  
Ec.8.11, Evil Heart.2Pe.2.14.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3), ch.4.11  
1 Ti.1.19, Steadfastness, 2Pe.3.17.  
Jos.3.10, Living God.

1 Ti.4.13, Exhortation.  
[ch.10.25.  
Ex.16.4, Daily Duty.  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive.  
[Re.19.20.

See Prom. to Believers.  
[Jn.6.35.  
See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
p.p.v.7.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).

Nu.14.11, Provoking God.

Nu.11.1, Divine Displeasure.

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.  
p.p.Nu.14.29; 1 Co.10.5.  
p.p.v.11.

Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
[ch.4.6.

A.D.64.

See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15.  
See Prom. to Obedient.  
[Ex.20.6.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
Mt.3.1, Preaching.  
Or, did not profit them, because they were not  
united by faith to.  
See Hearing (2), Eze.33.32.

Mt.21.22, Faith (8), Ja.2.5.  
Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest, Re.14.13.  
See God's Oaths, Ps.95.11.

Ge.2.3, Sabbath (1).

in the provocation, in the day  
of temptation in the wilder-  
ness:

9 When your fathers tempted  
me, proved me, and saw my  
works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved  
with that generation, and said,  
They do alway err in *their*  
heart; and they have not  
known my ways.

11 So I swear in my wrath,  
They shall not enter into my  
rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest  
there be in any of you an evil  
heart of unbelief, in departing  
from the living God.

13 But exhort one another  
daily, while it is called To  
day; lest any of you be hard-  
ened through the deceitfulness  
of sin.

14 For we are made partakers  
of Christ, if we hold the begin-  
ning of our confidence stedfast  
unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if  
ye will hear his voice, harden  
not your hearts, as in the pro-  
vocation.

16 For some, when they had  
heard, did provoke: howbeit  
not all that came out of Egypt  
by Moses.

17 But with whom was he  
grieved forty years? *was it*  
not with them that had sinned,  
whose carcases fell in the wild-  
erness?

18 And to whom swore he  
that they should not enter into  
his rest, but to them that be-  
lieved not?

19 So we see that they could  
not enter in because of un-  
belief.

## CHAPTER 4

*The Christians' rest to be obtained  
by faith. 12 The power of God's  
word.*

LET us therefore fear, lest,  
A promise being left us of  
entering into his rest, any of  
you should seem to come short  
of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel  
preached, as well as unto them:  
but the word preached did not  
profit them, not being mixed  
with faith in them that heard  
it.

3 For we which have believed  
do enter into rest, as he said,  
As I have sworn in my wrath,  
if they shall enter into my  
rest: although the works were  
finished from the foundation  
of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain  
place of the seventh day on

this wise, And God did rest the  
seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If  
they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remain-  
eth that some must enter there-  
in, and they to whom it was  
first preached entered not in  
because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain  
day, saying in David, To day,  
after so long a time; as it is  
said, To day if ye will hear his  
voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jesus had given  
them rest, then would he not  
afterward have spoken of an-  
other day.

9 There remaineth therefore  
a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered in-  
to his rest, he also hath ceased  
from his own works, as God *did*  
from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to  
enter into that rest, lest any  
man fall after the same exam-  
ple of unbelief.

12 For the word of God is  
quick, and powerful, and sharp-  
er than any twoedged sword,  
piercing even to the dividing  
asunder of soul and spirit, and  
of the joints and marrow, and  
is a discerner of the thoughts  
and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any crea-  
ture that is not manifest in his  
sight: but all things are naked  
and opened unto the eyes of  
him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a  
great high priest, that is passed  
into the heavens, Jesus the Son  
of God, let us hold fast *our* pro-  
fession.

15 For we have not an high  
priest which cannot be touched  
with the feeling of our infirmi-  
ties; but was in all points  
tempted like as we are, yet  
without sin.

16 Let us therefore come bold-  
ly unto the throne of grace, that  
we may obtain mercy, and find  
grace to help in time of need.

## CHAPTER 5

*Of the priesthood of Christ.*

FOR every high priest taken  
from among men is or-  
dained for men in things per-  
taining to God, that he may  
offer both gifts and sacrifices  
for sins:

2 Who can have compassion  
on the ignorant, and on them  
that are out of the way; for  
that he himself also is com-  
passed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he

Pa.8.3, God's Works.

R.V. They shall not enter  
[Ps.95.11.

Nu.14.23, Exclusion (1).  
See Unbelief (3), De.32.20.

See Accepted Time, Ps.95.7.

Ps.95.8, Hardness (1).  
That is, Joshua.

Ex.33.14, Spir. Rest.  
Jb.3.17, Future Rest, Re.6.11.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.

p.p.Re.14.13; Ge.2.2.  
Lu.13.24, Spir. Striving.  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
[ch.12.15.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Or, disobedience. [Jude 5.  
Je.5.14, Power of "Word."  
R.V. living, and active,  
1 S.17.45, Spir. Weapons.

p.p.Pa.149.6; Pr.5.4.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.

See "Searcher," 1 Chr.28.9.  
See Hearts Read, Pr.15.11.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).  
[1 Jn.3.20.  
See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.

ch.2.17, Priesthood of  
[Christ, ch.5.5.  
Pa.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ, ch.9.24.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast, ch.10.23.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

Ps.78.39, Divine Sympathy.  
Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted.  
Mt.8.17, Infirmities.  
Mt.4.1, Christ's Temptation.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless, ch.7.26  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Ep.3.12, Boldness (1) ch.10.19  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Pa.84.11, God's Grace.  
Ps.33.29, Divine Helper.  
De.2.7, Divine Supplies.

A.D.64.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests.

See Consecration (3).  
[Ex.29.9.

p.p.v.3.  
See Offerings (Index).  
Ge.46.1, Sacrifices (1).

Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.  
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.

See Human Weakness,  
[Nu.11.14.

p.p.Le.4.3.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

See Divine Call (2), Ex.28.1.  
Ex.4.14, Aaron.  
Zec.9.9, Christ's Humility.  
Ex.28.1, High Priests, ch.9.7.  
ch.2.17, Priesthood of  
[Christ, ch.6.20].  
Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
p.p.Ps.2.7.

Ge.14.18, Melchizedek,  
[ch.6.20].

Is.7.14, Incarnation.  
See Secret Prayer (2),  
[Lu.22.41].  
See Crying to God, Ex.2.23.  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Jn.14.31, Obedience (4),  
[ch.10.9].  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
[ings, ch.13.12].  
Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection,  
[ch.7.28].  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2), ch.9.28.  
Mt.4.20, Obedience to Christ.  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.

ch.2.17, Priesthood of Christ.  
p.p.v.6.

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.  
Ps.92.6, Dullness (1).

See Christian Teachers,  
[Ac.11.26].  
See Ignorance of "Word,"  
[Mt.12.3].  
Ac.7.38, Oracles, 1 Pe.4.11.  
1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity,  
[1 Pe.2.2].

Gr. hath no experience.  
See "Word" as Food,  
[1 Pe.2.2].

Co.13.11, Spir. Maturity,  
[1 Jn.2.14].

1 K.3.9, Spir. Discernment.

.D.64.  
r. leaving the word of the  
[beginning of Christ].  
2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth,  
[1 Pe.2.2].  
Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
Ge.17.1, Perfection (2),  
[ch.13.21].  
Jb.17.9, Spir. Progress.  
See Repentance (2), 1 S.7.3.  
n.3.15, Faith (6).

See Baptism (2), Ro.6.3.  
See Laying on Hands (2),  
[Nu.8.10].  
Ps.49.15, Resurrection (1).  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
Mt.7.21, Doers.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.

Ps.18.28, Enlightenment.

ought, as for the people, so also  
for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this  
honour unto himself, but he  
that is called of God, as *was*  
Aar'on.

5 So also Christ glorified not  
himself to be made an high  
priest; but he that said unto  
him, Thou art my Son, to day  
have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another  
place, Thou art a priest for  
ever after the order of Mēl-  
chis'e-dēc.

7 Who in the days of his  
flesh, when he had offered up  
prayers and supplications with  
strong crying and tears unto  
him that was able to save him  
from death, and was heard in  
that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet  
learned he obedience by the  
things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he  
became the author of eternal  
salvation unto all them that  
obey him;

10 Called of God an high  
priest after the order of Mēl-  
chis'e-dēc.

11 Of whom we have many  
things to say, and hard to be  
uttered, seeing ye are dull of  
hearing.

12 For when for the time ye  
ought to be teachers, ye have  
need that one teach you again  
which be the first principles of  
the oracles of God; and are  
become such as have need of  
milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth  
milk is unskilful in the word  
of righteousness: for he is a  
babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth  
to them that are of full age,  
even those who by reason of  
use have their senses exercised  
to discern both good and evil.

## CHAPTER 6

*Exhortation to be steadfast in the  
faith.*

**T**HEREFORE leaving the  
principles of the doctrine  
of Christ, let us go on unto per-  
fection; not laying again the  
foundation of repentance from  
dead works, and of faith toward  
God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms,  
and of laying on of hands, and  
of resurrection of the dead, and  
of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God  
permit.

4 For it is impossible for  
those who were once enlight-

ened, and have tasted of the  
heavenly gift, and were made  
partakers of the Hōly Ghōst,  
5 And have tasted the good  
word of God, and the powers of  
the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to  
renew them again unto repent-  
ance; seeing they crucify to  
themselves the Son of God  
afresh, and put *him* to an open  
shame.

7 For the earth which drink-  
eth in the rain that cometh oft  
upon it, and bringeth forth  
herbs meet for them by whom  
it is dressed, receiveth blessing  
from God:

8 But that which beareth  
thorns and briers is rejected,  
and is nigh unto cursing;  
whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are per-  
suaded better things of you,  
and things that accompany sal-  
vation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous  
to forget your work and labour  
of love, which ye have shewed  
toward his name, in that ye  
have ministered to the saints,  
and do minister.

11 And we desire that every  
one of you do shew the same  
diligence to the full assurance  
of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful,  
but followers of them who  
through faith and patience in-  
herit the promises.

13 For when God made prom-  
ise to A'brā'hām, because he  
could swear by no greater, he  
swore by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I  
will bless thee, and multiplying  
I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had  
patiently endured, he obtained  
the promise.

16 For men verily swear by  
the greater: and an oath for  
confirmation is to them an end  
of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more  
abundantly to shew unto the  
heirs of promise the immuta-  
bility of his counsel, confirmed  
it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable  
things, in which it *was* impos-  
sible for God to lie, we might  
have a strong consolation, who  
have fled for refuge to lay  
hold upon the hope set before  
us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an  
anchor of the soul, both sure  
and steadfast, and which enter-  
eth into that within the veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is

Jn.3.16, God's Gift.

See Bread of Life, Jn.6.32.  
See Holy Spirit (7), Ro.8.16.  
See Spir. Food, Eze.34.14.  
De.8.3, "Word" as Food.

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness,  
[ch.10.26].  
Ex.32.1, Apostates, 1 Jn.2.19.  
See Bringing Reproach,  
[2 S.12.14].  
See Christ Despised, Is.53.3.

Ge.26.12, Increase.

Ex.3.8, Fruitful Land.  
See Fruitfulness, Mt.3.8.  
p.p.Ge.7.27; Le.25.21.

Ge.3.18, Thorns.  
Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked,  
[1 Pe.4.17].  
See Eternal Fire, Is.33.14.  
Ep.1.15, Love for the Church.  
Pr.17.9, Charitableness.

Ex.9.15, God's Fightness  
[ness].  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers,  
[Ja.1.25].

Ps.18.1, Love to God, Jn.4.19.  
Ru.2.15, Beneficence.  
See Hospitality (2), Ac.16.15.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.

Pr.10.4, Diligence, 2 Pe.1.10.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
Pr.18.9, Slothfulness.  
Jn.13.15, Good Example.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Ge.11.27, Abraham.

De.3.24, God's Greatness.  
See God's Oaths, Ge.22.16.  
Ex.23.25, Blessings (2).  
Ge.17.2, Covenant (2).  
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.  
2 Th.1.4, Patience (2).  
[Ja.5.11].  
Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.

Ex.22.11, Oaths (1).

Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, ch.11.7.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability.  
Ps.33.11, Divine Counsels.  
Ge.22.16, God's Oaths.  
Gr. interposed himself by  
[an oath].

De.32.4, God of Truth.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness,  
[1 Pe.4.19].

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
See Cities of Refuge,  
[Ex.21.13].

Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.

Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope.  
[1 Pe.1.3].  
Jb.11.18, Security.

Ex.26.31, Vail (2), ch.10.20.  
p.p.ch.9.24.

Ps.68.18, Ascension of Christ  
ch.2.17, Priesthood of  
[Christ, ch.7.26.  
Ge.14.18, Melchizedek, ch.7.1.

A.D.64.

Ge.14.18, Melchizedek

Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).

Ge.14.20, Tithes.

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal,  
[Re.22.13.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

See Great Men, Jb.32.9.

Ex.32.26, Levites.

Le.2.3, Priests' Dues.  
See Tithes, Nu.18.21.

p.p.Ro.4.13; Ga.3.16.

p.p.ch.5.6.  
See Levites, Ex.32.26.  
Ge.14.20, Tithes.

p.p.Ge.35.11.

See Perfection (2), Ge.17.1.  
p.p.Ga.2.21.  
p.p.ch.9.6,7; 10.1.

p.p.Ac.6.13.

p.p.Nu.16.40.

Is.7.14, Incarnation.

for us entered, *even* Jē'sus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc.

## CHAPTER 7

*Christ a priest after the order of Melchizedek.*

**F**OR this Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc, king of Sā'lem, priest of the most high God, who met Ā'brā'hām returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Ā'brā'hām gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Sā'lem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Ā'brā'hām gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Lē'vi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Ā'brā'hām:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Ā'brā'hām, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Lē'vi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Ā'brā'hām.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Lē-vi'cal priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc, and not be called after the order of Aār'on?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our

Lord sprang out of Jū'dā; of which tribe Mō'ses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chi'g'e-dēc:)

22 By so much was Jē'sus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

## CHAPTER 8

*The excellency of Christ's priesthood.*

**N**OW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the

De.33.7, Tribe of Judah,  
[Re.5.5.

p.p.Ps.110.4.

p.p.ch.9.10.

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Ge.14.18, Melchizedek.

Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abol-  
ished, ch.8.13.

{ Superiority of New Dis-  
[pensation, ch.8.6.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
1 S.14.36, Draw Near God,  
[ch.10.22.  
See Access, Ps.24.3.

Ex.29.9, Consecration (3).

Ps.33.11, Immutability.  
See Priesthood of Christ,  
[v.26.  
See Melchizedek, Ps.110.4.

Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of  
[Christ.

See New Covenant, Je.31.31.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
Jb.4.19, Mortality.

p.p.Is.9.6,7; Jn.12.34.

Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
[Jude 24.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.

Lu.2.11, Saviour, 1 Jn.4.14.

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Is.53.12, Christ's Interces-  
[sion.

{ ch.2.17, Priesthood of  
[Christ, ch.8.1.

Ps.45.7, Righteousness(2).

Mt.10.16, Harmless.

Is.53.9, Christ Sinless,  
[ch.9.14.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

See Sin-offerings, Le.9.7.

p.p.Le.16.15-17; Ro.6.10.

Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.

Is.53.12, Christ's Death.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.

Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Or, *perfected* for evermore.

p.p.ch.2.10.

A.D.64.

ch.2.17, Priesthood of Christ,  
[ch.9.11.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

See Ascension of Christ, [Ps.68.18. Ps.45.6, God's Throne. p.p.ch.9.11. See Tabernacle, Ex.25.8. See Heaven (2), ch.11.10. See Spir. Temple, 1 Co.3.16. Ex.28.1, High Priests. See Consecration (3), [Ex.29.9. See Offerings (Index).	right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Is'ra-el and with the house of Ju'dah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Is'ra-el after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.	CHAPTER 9 <i>By the imperfection of the legal sacrifices, 11 he sheweth the efficacy of Christ's blood.</i> <b>T</b> HEN verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the	A.D.64. Ex.18.20, Ordinances. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. Ex.25.31, Candlestick. Ex.25.23, Table (2). Ex.25.30, Shewbread. Ex.26.33, Holy Place. Ex.26.31, Veil (2). Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies. Le.16.12, Censers. Ex.25.10, Ark (3), Re.11.19. Ex.16.4, Manna. Ex.24.12, Tables of Stone. p.p.Nu.17.8. Ex.25.18, Cherubim (2). Ex.25.17, Mercy-seat. Ex.26.33, Holy Place. p.p.Nu.28.3. Ex.26.33, Holy of Holies. Ex.28.1, High Priests. Ex.30.10, Atonement Day. Ex.12.13, Blood (6), v.22. See "Spirit" Teacher, [Ne.9.2. See Access, Jn.14.6. Ex.25.8, Tabernacle. p.p.2 Co.3.14-16. See Offerings (Index). 1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuperfluous. 1 S.15.22, Formalism (2). Ex.30.20, Cleansing (1). Mk.7.4, Ceremonialism. See Fullness of Time, [Da.9.2. ch.2.17, Priesthood of [Christ, ch.10.11. p.p.ch.10.1. p.p.ch.8.2. p.p.Mk.14.58. p.p.Le.4.3. Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ. See Ascension of Christ, [Ps.68.18. Ro.3.24, Redemption (2). [1 Pe.1.18. Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings. [ch.10.11. Ge.15.9, Heifers. p.p.Nu.19.9. Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ. [1 Pe.1.18.
---	---	---	--



Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.  
[1 Pe.1.19.  
Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3) Jn.1.7  
Ac.23.1, Conscience (1),  
[ch.10.22.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
Jos.3.10, Living God.  
1 Ti.2.5, Mediator, v.24.  
See New Covenant, Je.31.31.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).

1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.

Or, be brought in.

p.p.Ga.3.15.

p.p.Ex.24.6,7.

Ex.12.22, Hyssop.  
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

p.p.Ex.24.8.

p.p.Le.8.15.

p.p.Le.17.11.  
Ex.12.13, Blood (6).  
Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin,  
[ch.10.18.  
p.p.ch.8.5.

ch.7.19, Superiority of New  
[Dispensation, ch.11.40.

Ps.68.18, Ascension of  
[Christ, 1 Pe.2.22.  
Mt.6.20, Heaven (2).  
1 Ti.2.5, Mediator, ch.12.24.

Ex.26.33, Holy Place.  
See Atonement Day,  
[Ex.30.10.

p.p.ch.4.3.  
Da.9.24, Fullness of Time.  
See End of the World  
[(Index).  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice,  
[1 Pe.3.18.  
Jb.4.19, Mortality.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment,  
[2 Pe.2.9.  
Ps.69.9, Substitution,  
[1 Pe.2.24.  
Is.53.12, Sin-bearer, 1 Pe.2.24.  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).

blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him

shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

## CHAPTER 10

*The law sacrifices ineffectual to take away sins. 10 By the offering of Christ's body once for all we obtain perfect remission. 19 Exhortation to faithfulness.*

FOR the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that

{ Mt.26.64, Second Com-  
[ing (1), 2 Pe.3.10.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

A.D.64.

Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abol-  
[ished, ch.12.27.  
p.p.ch.8.5.

1 S.15.22, Sacrifices Insuffi-  
[cient.  
See Offerings (Index).

See Spir. Cleansing, Is.1.16.  
See Guilty Conscience,  
[Ge.42.21.

See Atonement Day,  
[Ex.30.10.

p.p.Is.1.11; Mi.6.6.

See Sacrifices Insufficient,  
[Ps.40.6.

Ex.29.18, Burnt-offerings.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
See Unacceptable Offer-  
[ings, Is.1.11.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.

Jn.14.31, Obedience (4).

Jn.17.17, Sanctification (1),  
[ch.13.12.

See Christ's Death, Is.53.12.  
p.p.Nu.28.3.  
Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.

See Christ's Sacrifice,  
[Jn.15.13.  
See Completion, Jn.17.4.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

Ps.110.1, Footstool (1).

Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones.  
p.p.2 Pe.1.21.

Je.31.31, New Covenant.

Ps.37.31, Law in Heart.	I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;	33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.	p.p.1 Co.4.9. 1 S.17.42, Saints Despised. Lu.6.22, Reproach, ch.11.26. Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ p.p.Ph.1.7. Ex.2.6 Human Compassion See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7. Je.40.1, Fetters (2). Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3). [1 Pe.4.11 Mt.6.20, Heaven (2). Mt.5.12, Reward (2). [ch.11.26 Jn.6.27, The Enduring. Pa.61.5, Spir. Heritage. See "Be Strong," 1 K.2.2. See Boldness (1), Ep.3.12. Ru.2.12, Recompense (2). Ec.7.8, Patience (1), Ja.1.4. Mt.7.21, Doers. Pa.40.8, God's Will. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.
Jb.15.16, Iniquity. 2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven. Mt.26.28, Remission of Sin.	17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jēsus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;	34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.	p.p.Ph.1.7. Ex.2.6 Human Compassion See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7. Je.40.1, Fetters (2). Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3). [1 Pe.4.11 Mt.6.20, Heaven (2). Mt.5.12, Reward (2). [ch.11.26 Jn.6.27, The Enduring. Pa.61.5, Spir. Heritage. See "Be Strong," 1 K.2.2. See Boldness (1), Ep.3.12. Ru.2.12, Recompense (2). Ec.7.8, Patience (1), Ja.1.4. Mt.7.21, Doers. Pa.40.8, God's Will. Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.
Ex.26.31, Vail (2). ch.2.17, Priesthood of Christ.	21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised); 24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:		Ph.4.5, Second Coming (3). [Ja.5.1 Hab.2.4, Faith (3), ch.11.4. Pr.14.14, Backsliding. [2 Pe.2.20 See Divine Displeasure. [Nu.11.1 1 K.13.8, Steadfastness (2). Jn.17.12, Perdition, Re.17.4. Jn.3.15, Faith (6). Mt.10.22, Salvation (3).
1 S.14.36, Draw Near God, [Ja.4.8 Col.2.2, Assurance, 1 Jn.2.3. 2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined, [ch.11.6 Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing. Ac.23.1, Conscience (1). Ge.35.2, Cleanliness (1). 1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast, Re.3.3. Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1). 1 Th.5.24, Christ Faithful, [Re.1.5 p.p.Pa.41.1; Ph.2.4. p.p.Ro.11.14. Mt.5.16, Good Works, Ja.2.17. Mt.12.9, Church Attendance. De.12.5, Attendance upon [the Sanctuary. 1 Ti.4.13, Exhortation. Jl.2.11, Great Day, Jude 6. See Second Coming (3). [Ph.4.5 See Apostasy, 1 Ti.1.19. See Spir. Knowledge, Je.9.24. See Sin against "Spirit," [Is.63.10 Pa.36.12, Irreparableness, [ch.12.17. Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. See Fire (3), Ge.19.24. Pa.69.24, Divine Indignation, Re.14.10. [1.30, Despisers, 2 Pe.2.10. e Lawgiver (2), Ex.34.32. See Sin's Penalty, Ge.2.17. Nu.35.30, Witnesses. Is.13.11, Punishment.	25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Mō'ses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance <i>belongeth</i> unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. 32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;	CHAPTER 11 The nature and fruits of faith. NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report. 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. 4 By faith A'bēl offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cāin, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. 5 By faith E'nōch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. 7 By faith Nō'ah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and be-	See Divine Hand (2), Ex.7.5. Jos.3.10, Living God, Re.7.2. See Conversion (1), Ps.19.7. See Enlightenment, Ps.18.28. Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare, p.p.Is.43.18. [Re.12.17 See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17.

Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs, 1 Pe.3.7.  
Ge.15.6, Justification.  
Ge.11.27, Abraham, Ja.2.21.  
Ge.12.1, Divine Call (2).

Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ge.15.6, Faith (5).  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, v.17.  
Ge.12.10, Sojourners.  
Ge.12.7, Promised Land.  
Ge.13.18, Tents.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac.  
Ge.25.26, Jacob.  
Mt.6.20, Heaven (2), Re.7.9.  
New Jerusalem, v.16.  
p.p.Re.21.14.  
Ge.11.29, Sarah, 1 Pe.3.6.

Ge.21.2, Conception.  
Nu.14.8, Confidence in God.  
De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
Ge.15.5, Posterity Promised.

p.p.Ro.4.19.  
Ps.25.13, Seed of the Right-  
eous.

Ge.22.17, Sand, Re.20.8.

Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
eous, Re.14.13.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.  
p.p.Jn.8.56.  
Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
See Sojourners, Ge.12.10.  
Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage, ch.13.14.

p.p.2 Co.4.18; Ph.1.23.

p.p.Ge.11.31.

2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.

Mt.6.20, Heaven (2).  
p.p.Mt.8.38.  
Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.  
v.10, New Jerusalem, ch.12.22.  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, v.36.  
Ge.17.19, Isaac, v.20.  
Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.  
Le.18.21, Human Sacrifices.

See Seed of the Righteous,  
[Ge.21.12].

Ge.15.6, Faith (5).  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.

Ge.17.19, Isaac.  
Ge.27.27, Blessings (5).  
Ge.25.26, Jacob.  
Ge.25.25, Esau, ch.12.16.  
p.p.Ge.48.14.

Ge.22.5, Worshipers.  
1 K.1.1, Feebleness.

Ge.30.24, Joseph.  
See Death of Righteous,  
[Ge.50.24].

came heir of the righteousness  
which is by faith.

8 By faith A'brā'hām, when  
he was called to go out into a  
place which he should after  
receive for an inheritance,  
obeyed; and he went out, not  
knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the  
land of promise, as in a strange  
country, dwelling in tabernacles  
with I'saac and Jā'cob, the heirs  
with him of the same promise:  
10 For he looked for a city  
which hath foundations, whose  
builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sā'rā  
herself received strength to  
conceive seed, and was delivered  
of a child when she was  
past age, because she judged  
him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there  
even of one, and him as good  
as dead, so many as the stars  
of the sky in multitude, and as  
the sand which is by the sea  
shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith,  
not having received the promises,  
but having seen them afar  
off, and were persuaded of  
them, and embraced them, and  
confessed that they were strangers  
and pilgrims on the earth.  
14 For they that say such  
things declare plainly that  
they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been  
mindful of that country from  
whence they came out, they  
might have had opportunity to  
have returned.

16 But now they desire a  
better country, that is, an  
heavenly: wherefore God is  
not ashamed to be called their  
God: for he hath prepared for  
them a city.

17 By faith A'brā'hām, when  
he was tried, offered up I'saac:  
and he that had received the  
promises offered up his only be-  
gotten son,

18 Of whom it was said,  
That in I'saac shall thy seed  
be called:

19 Accounting that God was  
able to raise him up, even from  
the dead; from whence also he  
received him in a figure.

20 By faith I'saac blessed Jā'-  
cob and E'sau concerning things  
to come.

21 By faith Jā'cob, when  
he was a dying, blessed both  
the sons of Jō'seph; and wor-  
shipped, leaning upon the top  
of his staff.

22 By faith Jō'seph, when he  
died, made mention of the de-

parting of the children of I's-  
ra-el; and gave commandment  
concerning his bones.

23 By faith Mō'ses, when he  
was born, was hid three months  
of his parents, because they saw  
he was a proper child; and they  
were not afraid of the king's  
commandment.

24 By faith Mō'ses, when he  
was come to years, refused to  
be called the son of Phā'raō'h's  
daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer  
affliction with the people of  
God, than to enjoy the pleasures  
of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming rather the reproach  
of Christ greater riches than the  
treasures in E'gypt: for he had  
respect unto the recompense of  
the reward.

27 By faith he forsook E'gypt,  
not fearing the wrath of the  
king: for he endured, as seeing  
him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the  
passover, and the sprinkling of  
blood, lest he that destroyed the  
firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed  
through the Red sea as by dry  
land: which the E'gyptians  
assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jēr'i-  
chō fell down, after they were  
compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rā'hāb  
perished not with them that be-  
lieved not, when she had re-  
ceived the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more  
say? for the time would fail  
me to tell of Gē'd'e-on, and of  
Bā'rāk, and of Sām'son, and of  
Jēph'thā-ē; of Dā'vid also, and  
Sām'u-el, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith sub-  
dued kingdoms, wrought right-  
eousness, obtained promises,  
stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of  
fire, escaped the edge of the  
sword, out of weakness were  
made strong, waxed valiant in  
fight, turned to flight the ar-  
mies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead  
raised to life again: and others  
were tortured, not accepting de-  
liverance; that they might ob-  
tain a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of  
cruel mockings and scourgings,  
yea, moreover of bonds and im-  
prisonment:

37 They were stoned, they  
were sawn asunder, were tempt-  
ed, were slain with the sword:  
they wandered about in sheep-  
skins and goatskins; being

Ex.2.2, Moses.

Jos.14.12, Courage (2), v.27.  
2 K.18.5, Trust (3).  
p.p.Ex.1.16,17.

See Self-denial, Mt.16.24.

Ro.12.2, Unworldliness,  
[1 Jn.2.15].

Jos.24.15, Wise Choice.  
Ge.44.33, Self-sacrifice (2).  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for  
[Christ, Ja.5.10].

Ex.19.5, God's People.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach, ch.13.13.

Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches, Ja.2.5.  
Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures,  
[Re.3.17].

Ru.2.12, Recompense (2).  
Mt.5.12, Reward (2), Re.20.4.

Jos.14.12, Courage (2).  
Pr.16.14, King's Wrath.

Mt.10.22, Endurance.  
2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

Ex.33.20, God Unseen.  
Le.23.6, Feast of Passover.

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled,  
p.p.Ex.12.23. [ch.12.24].

Ex.13.2, First-born.  
See Way Provided, Ex.14.16.

Ex.14.30, Deliverance (1).  
Ex.10.19, Red Sea.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
See Jericho, Jos.6.1.

See Insecurity, Ps.73.18.  
See Victories, os.6.20.

Ge.2.3, Seven Days.  
Jos.2.1, Rahab, Ja.2.25.

See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
Ge.18.4, Hospitality (2).

Jud.6.11, Gideon.  
Jud.4.6, Barak.

Jud.13.24, Samson.  
Jud.11.1, Jephthah.

Ru.4.22, David.  
1 S.1.20, Samuel.

Ge.15.6, Faith (5).  
Jos.6.20, Conquests.

1 K.15.14, Rightness (3).  
See Promises, Divine

[Index].  
See Lions, Da.6.19.

See Preservation, Da.3.25.  
Ge.35.5, Divine Protec-

tion (2).  
Ps.8.2, Strength in Weak-

ness.  
Jos.14.12, Courage (2).

Ge.14.15, Victories.  
See Resurrections, 1 K.17.22.

See Beatings, Ac.5.40.  
See Resurrection (1).

[Ps.49.15].  
1 K.19.2, Persecution (1).

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested, Ja.1.3.  
2 K.2.23, Mocking (3).

Mt.27.26, Scourging.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.

See Stoning (2), Ac.7.59.  
Ge.3.1, Temptation (1).

2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs, Re.6.9.  
p.p.1 S.23.14; 2 K.1.8.

Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).  
p.p.1s.57.1.  
See Fugitives, Ex.2.15.  
Jud.6.2, Dens.  
Ge.19.30, Caves.

1 S.18.30, Good Name.  
Lu.17.5, Faith (1), Ja.2.17.  
ch.7.19, Superiority of New  
Dispensation, ch.12.22.  
Ps.23.5, Divine Preparation.

A.D.64.

p.p.ch.11.2-38.  
Exhortations.  
Jb.13.14, Forsake Sin,  
[1 Pe.2.11].  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance,  
[1 Pe.1.13].

Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
See Spir. Progress, Jb.17.9.  
1 Co.9.24, Christian Race.  
Mt.11.29, Christ's Example,  
[1 Pe.2.21].

Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Lu.10.21, Christ's Joy.  
See Christ's Death, Is.53.12.  
Mt.27.32, Cross.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
De.8.5, Consider.  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Ps.69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
ings.  
See Endurance, Mt.10.22.

p.p.Mt.24.9.  
Lu.13.24, Spir. Striving.

Is.1.5, Correction Despised,  
[Re.16.11].  
De.8.5, Chastisement,  
[Re.3.19].  
2 Co.4.1, "Faint Not,"  
[Re.2.3].

Ps.141.5, Reproof (2).  
De.7.8, God's Love.  
De.8.5, Affliction (3).

†t.10.22, Endurance, Ja.1.12.

.1.10, Sons of God.  
.1 Pe.5.9.

13.24, Correction.  
47.12, Filial Honor (2).  
6.10, Submission (2).  
6.2.6, Universal Father,  
[1 Jn.5.7].

De.32.47, Life (4).

†r, as seemed good, or, meet  
to them.  
x.39.30, Holiness (1).  
[1 Pe.2.9].  
x.15.11, God's Holiness.  
b.5.17, Affliction (2).  
[Re.7.14].

See Complaints, Jb.10.1.  
See Despondency, Nu.11.15.  
Ps.1.3, Spir. Fruit (2).

destitute, afflicted, tormented;  
38 (Of whom the world was  
not worthy :) they wandered in  
deserts, and in mountains, and  
in dens and caves of the earth.  
39 And these all, having ob-  
tained a good report through  
faith, received not the promise:  
40 God having provided some  
better thing for us, that they  
without us should not be made  
perfect.

## CHAPTER 12

Exhortation to faith and godliness.

**W**HEREFORE seeing we al-  
so are compassed about  
with so great a cloud of witness-  
es, let us lay aside every weight,  
and the sin which doth so easily  
beset us, and let us run with  
patience the race that is set be-  
fore us,  
2 Looking unto Jēsus the  
author and finisher of our  
faith; who for the joy that  
was set before him endured the  
cross, despising the shame, and  
is set down at the right hand  
of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that en-  
dured such contradiction of  
sinners against himself, lest ye  
be wearied and faint in your  
minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted  
unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the  
exhortation which speaketh un-  
to you as unto children, My  
son, despise not thou the chas-  
tening of the Lord, nor faint  
when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth  
he chasteneth, and scourgeth  
every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening,  
God dealeth with you as with  
sons; for what son is he whom  
the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chas-  
tisement, whereof all are par-  
takers, then are ye bastards,  
and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had  
fathers of our flesh which cor-  
rected us, and we gave them  
reverence: shall we not much  
rather be in subjection unto  
the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few  
days chastened us after their  
own pleasure; but he for our  
profit, that we might be par-  
takers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the  
present seemeth to be joyous,  
but grievous: nevertheless af-  
terward it yieldeth the peace-  
able fruit of righteousness un-  
to them which are exercised  
thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the  
hands which hang down, and  
the feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths  
for your feet, lest that which  
is lame be turned out of the  
way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men,  
and holiness, without which no  
man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any  
man fail of the grace of God;  
lest any root of bitterness  
springing up trouble you, and  
thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any forni-  
cator, or profane person, as  
E'sau, who for one morsel of  
meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that af-  
terward, when he would have in-  
herited the blessing, he was re-  
jected: for he found no place of  
repentance, though he sought  
it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto  
the mount that might be  
touched, and that burned with  
fire, nor unto blackness, and  
darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a tramp-  
et, and the voice of words;  
which voices they that heard  
intreated that the word should  
not be spoken to them any  
more:

20 (For they could not en-  
dure that which was commanded,  
And if so much as a beast  
touch the mountain, it shall  
be stoned, or thrust through  
with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the  
sight, that Mōses said, I ex-  
ceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto  
mount Si'ōn, and unto the city  
of the living God, the heavenly  
Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and to an innum-  
erable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly  
and church of the firstborn,  
which are written in heaven,  
and to God the Judge of all,  
and to the spirits of just men  
made perfect,

24 And to Jēsus the mediator  
of the new covenant, and to  
the blood of sprinkling, that  
speaketh better things than  
that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him  
that speaketh. For if they  
escaped not who refused him  
that spake on earth, much more  
shall not we escape, if we turn  
away from him that speaketh  
from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook  
the earth: but now he hath  
promised, saying, Yet once

Ex.14.13, Encouragement.  
See "Be Strong," 1 K.2.2.  
See Helpfulness, 2 Chr.28.15.  
Ps.16.11, Right Paths.  
See Believers' Walk, Ro.6.4.  
Ac.20.35, Duty to the Weak.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
Mk.9.50, Peace (7).  
Ec.10.4, Peaceableness, Ja.3.17.  
Ex.19.6, Holiness (3), 1 Pe.1.16.  
Ex.33.3, Sin Separates.  
De.4.9, Watchfulness (2).  
Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
De.32.32, Bitterness, Ja.3.14.  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
[2 Pe.3.17].  
Is.24.5, Defilement (1), Ja.3.6.  
Mt.5.32, Fornication.  
Ge.25.25, Esau.  
Ex.16.3, Carnality.  
See Appetites, Nu.11.5.  
Ge.25.31, Birthright.

See Spir. Loss, Je.5.25.  
1 S.15.23, Wicked Rejected.  
Ex.14.25, Too Late.  
Ps.36.12, Irreparableness.  
[Re.14.11].  
Ge.27.34, Weeping (2).

Ex.16.1, Mt. Sinai.

De.4.36, Fire (5).

See God's Majesty, De.4.11.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Nu.11.14, Human Weakness.

Ex.19.13, Stoning (1).

p.p.Ps.119.120; Da.10.8.  
[ch.7.19, Superiority of  
New Dispensation, v.27.  
2 S.5.7, Zion, Re.14.1.  
Jos.3.10, Living God.  
ch.11.10, New Jerusalem,  
[ch.13.14].  
Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host,  
[Re.5.11].  
Mk.12.25, Angels (6), Re.7.11.

p.p.Ps.89.7; 111.1.  
Ex.13.2, First-born.  
Ex.32.33, Book of Life,  
[Re.3.5].  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge,  
[Re.18.8].

Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man.  
See The Redeemed, Re.5.9.  
1 Ti.2.5, Mediator, 1 Jn.2.1.  
Je.31.31, New Covenant.  
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled,  
[1 Pe.1.2].

Ge.4.2, Abel.  
Ge.19.17, Warnings, 2 Pe.3.17.  
Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
See Lawgiver (2), Ex.34.32.  
Pr.11.21, No Escape.  
Ex.33.9, Neglect of Salva-  
tion.  
See Christ Rejected, Mt.13.4.  
Mk.13.31, Christ's Words.  
De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
See God's Voice, Ex.19.19.

p.p.Hag.2.6.  
p.p.Jl.3.16.  
Ps.102.26, Mutability.  
Ep.2.15, Cer. Law Abolished.  
ch.7.19, Superiority of New  
[Dispensation].  
Jn.6.27, The Enduring,  
[1 Pe.1.25].

See Spir. Kingdom, Lu.17.21.  
p.p.Ps.46.5; Mt.16.18.  
Ex.23.25, Serve God.  
See Pleading God, Fr.16.7.  
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
De.4.36, Fire (5).

A.D.64.  
De.10.19, Brotherly Love(2).  
[Ja.2.8].  
Ro.12.13, Hospitality (1).  
[1 Pe.4.9].  
See Angels Appear, Jud.6.11.  
Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  
[Ja.1.27].  
Je.40.1, Fetters (2).

Pr.18.22, Marriage (1).  
Mt.5.28, Impurity, 2 Pe.2.10.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Ge.18.25, God a Judge.

Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
See Avarice (1), Fr.15.27.  
Pr.15.16, Contentment.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.  
De.4.31, Divine Constancy.  
Jb.11.18, Security, 1 Pe.3.13.  
De.33.29, Divine Helper.  
Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

Ex.33.8, Reverence (4).  
Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
Mt.4.23, Gospel.  
R.V. and considering the  
issue of their life, imitate  
their faith.  
See Good Example, Jn.13.15.  
Ps.33.11, Immutability,  
[Ja.1.17].  
See Christ Eternal, Mt.5.2.  
Jcs.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Fr.24.21, Instability (1).  
[Ja.1.6].  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
Ac.15.11, Grace (3).  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

p.p.Le.4.11,12.

Ex.28.1, High Priests.

more I shake not the earth  
only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once  
more, signifieth the removing  
of those things that are shaken,  
as of things that are made,  
that those things which cannot  
be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a  
kingdom which cannot be  
moved, let us have grace,  
whereby we may serve God  
acceptably with reverence and  
godly fear:

29 For our God is a consuming  
fire.

### CHAPTER 13

#### Exhortations to various duties.

LET brotherly love continue.  
2 Be not forgetful to entertain  
strangers: for thereby  
some have entertained angels  
unaware.

3 Remember them that are in  
bonds, as bound with them;  
and them which suffer adversity,  
as being yourselves also in  
the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in  
all, and the bed undefiled: but  
whoremongers and adulterers  
God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be  
without covetousness; and be  
content with such things as ye  
have: for he hath said, I will  
never leave thee, nor forsake  
thee.

6 So that we may boldly say,  
The Lord is my helper, and I  
will not fear what man shall do  
unto me.

7 Remember them which have  
the rule over you, who have  
spoken unto you the word of  
God: whose faith follow, considering  
the end of their conversation.

8 Jeſus Christ the same yesterday,  
and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with  
divers and strange doctrines.  
For it is a good thing that the  
heart be established with grace;  
not with meats, which have not  
profited them that have been  
occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof  
they have no right to eat which  
serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those  
beasts, whose blood is brought  
into the sanctuary by the high

priest for sin, are burned without  
the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus also, that  
he might sanctify the people  
with his own blood, suffered  
without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore  
unto him without the camp,  
bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing  
city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer  
the sacrifice of praise to  
God continually, that is, the  
fruit of our lips giving thanks  
to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate  
forget not: for with  
such sacrifices God is well  
pleased.

17 Obey them that have the  
rule over you, and submit yourselves:  
for they watch for your  
souls, as they that must give  
account, that they may do it  
with joy, and not with grief:  
for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust  
we have a good conscience, in  
all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the  
rather to do this, that I may be  
restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace,  
that brought again from the  
dead our Lord Jeſus, that great  
shepherd of the sheep, through  
the blood of the everlasting  
covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every  
good work to do his will, working  
in you that which is well-  
pleasing in his sight, through  
Jeſus Christ; to whom be glory  
for ever and ever. A-mēn'.

22 And I beseech you, brethren,  
suffer the word of exhortation:  
for I have written a letter unto  
you in few words.

23 Know ye that our brother  
Tim'o-thy is set at liberty; with  
whom, if he come shortly, I will  
see you.

24 Salute all them that have  
the rule over you, and all the  
saints. They of It'a-ly salute  
you.

25 Grace be with you all.  
A-mēn'.

Written to the Hēbrews from  
It'a-ly by Tim'o-thy.

Ex.29.14, Sin-offerings.  
Ex.29.14, Without the Camp.  
Jn.17.17, Sanctification (1).  
[1 Pe.1.2].  
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
Pe.69.20, Christ's Sufferings,  
[1 Pe.1.11].  
De.17.5, Gates (2).  
Is.53.9, Christ's Humiliation.

Mt.16.24, Self-denial.  
Lu.6.22, Reproach, 1 Pe.4.14.  
Ge.47.9, Life Brief.  
Ge.47.9, Pilgrimage.  
[1 Pe.2.11].  
ch.11.10, New Jerusalem,  
[Re.21.2].

Ps.107.22, Sacrifices of Praise.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God, 1 Pe.2.9.  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).

Ps.34.14, Do Good, Ja.4.17.  
De.15.14, Benevolence (1).  
Le.1.4, Acceptable Offerings,  
[1 Pe.2.5].  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God,  
[1 Jn.3.22].

Mt.16.19, Authority (2).  
1 Co.16.16, Submission (1).  
[1 Pe.5.5].  
Is.62.6, Spir. Watchmen.  
Mt.12.36, Accountability.  
Eze.33.6, Responsibility (3),  
[Ja.3.1].

p.p.Eze.3.17; Ph.4.1.  
1 S.7.8, Prayer Sought.  
Ac.24.16, Conscience (2).  
[1 Pe.2.19].  
Nu.16.15, Integrity (2).

Ro.15.33, God of Peace.  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd,  
[1 Pe.2.25].  
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
Eze.33.6, Everlasting Covenant.  
[1 Jn.3.22].  
Ge.17.1, Perfection (2), Ja.1.4.  
Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will, Ja.4.15.  
Pr.16.7, Pleading God.  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).  
[1 Jn.3.22].  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations,  
[1 Pe.5.1].  
2 S.11.14, Letters.

Mt.12.50, Brother.  
Ac.16.1, Timothy.

See Ministers (4), (Index).  
See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.  
Ac.18.2, Italy.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

## JAMES

## CHAPTER 1

*The apostle exhorts to patience in affliction.*

**JAMES**, a servant of God and of the Lord Jēsus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin:

and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth in his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and brideth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

## CHAPTER 2

*We must not regard the rich, and despise the poor. 10 The guilt of any one breach of the law. 14 Of faith without works.*

**MY** brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jēsus

Ge.2.17, Sin's Penalty.

Ge.2.17, Spir. Death, ch.5.20

Ro.15.14, Admonition.

Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, Re.2.19.

See Blessings (2), Ex.23.25.

See God a Light, Ps.27.1.

Ps.33.11, Immutability.

Eze.36.26, Regeneration.

[1 Pe.1.3.]

See Sons of God, Ho.1.10.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Ex.22.29, First-fruits.

Eze.8.21, Teachableness.

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1), Re.2.11.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.

Ps.37.8, Anger.

Pr.16.32, Self-control (1).

Ge.4.5, Man's Wrath.

Eze.9.15, God's Righteousness.

[ness.]

Jb.11.14, Forsake Sin.

Eze.9.11, Filthiness, 2 Pe.2.10.

See Impurity, Mt.5.28.

Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.

Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), ch.3.13.

Ps.119.9, "Word" Purifies.

Mt.10.22, Salvation (3).

[2 Pe.1.11]

Mt.7.21, Doers, ch.4.11.

Mt.5.16, Good Works.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception, v.26.

Eze.33.32, Hearing (2).

Is.3.23, Mirrors.

See Search "The Word."

[De.17.19.]

Ps.19.7, Law Perfect.

Jb.17.9, Perseverance.

De.4.9, Forgetfulness.

Mt.7.21, Doers.

Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

[1 Jn.3.2]

Da.12.3, Prom. to Workers.

Mt.6.2, Pharisaism.

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.

Ps.34.13, Tongue Re-

[strained, 1 Pe.3.10]

Ps.36.2, Self-deception,

[1 Jn.1.8]

De.10.12, True Religion.

De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

Ex.22.22, Widow and Father-

[less (1).]

Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).

[1 Pe.3.8]

De.4.9, Keep Thyself.

Ps.24.4, Purity. [1 Jn.5.21]

Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.

A.D.60 (?)

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

[1 Pe.2.16.]

Jn.12.26, Serving Christ.

Le.26.33, Dispersion (2).

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

See Rejoicing (3), Hab.3.18.

Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).

1 Co.10.13, Temptation (3).

[v.12.]

Ge.22.1, Spir. Tests.

Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.

[1 Pe.1.7.]

Ec.7.8, Patience (1), ch.5.7.

Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).

[1 Pe.5.10.]

Jb.8.9, Man's Ignorance.

1 K.3.5, Ask, 1 Jn.5.14.

2 Chr.1.10, Prayer for

[Wisdom.]

Ps.23.5, Superabundance.

Pr.2.6, Wisdom Promised.

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined,

[1 Jn.3.23.]

See Doubt Rebuked, Mt.6.30.

Pr.24.21, Instability (1).

De.1.45, Prayers Unan-

[swered, ch.4.3.]

2 K.17.33, Doubleminded-

[ness, ch.4.8.]

1 K.18.21, Indecision, ch.4.8.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

See Saints Exalted, Ps.91.14.

Mi.6.8, Humility (2).

1 S.20.3, Frailty.

Ps.90.5, Man as Grass.

[1 Pe.1.24.]

See Riches Fleeting, Jb.20.28.

+ Unfading Life, Ps.1.3.

1.1, Blessed Ones,

[Re.14.13.]

At.10.22, Endurance,

[ch.5.11.]

1 Co.10.13, Temptation (3).

[2 Pe.2.9.]

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

1 Co.9.25, Spir. Crowns,

[1 Pe.5.4.]

K.8.56, God's Promises.

Ps.6.5, Love Enjoined.

Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.

De.32.4, Divine Perfection.

Ge.3.1, Temptation (1).

[2 Pe.2.18.]

Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.

Ge.3.6, Allurements of Sin.

[2 Pe.2.18.]

Pr.6.25, Lust, 1 Pe.2.11.

De.32.32, Sin's Fruit.

Ge.3.6, Sin's Origin, ch.4.1.



Le.19.15, Partiality Forbidden.	Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.	shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.	Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).
Jn.6.59, Synagogues (1). Ge.41.42, Rings. Est.6.8, Rich Apparel. See Poor (3), Ps.82.3.	2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;	19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.	De.4.35, One God. Mt.12.45, Evil Spirits. [Re.16.14. See Devils Confess, Mt.8.29.
Ge.3.21, Clothing.	3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:	20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?	p.p.Ga.5.6.
p.p.Lu.7.44. See Poor Despised, v.6.	4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?	21 Was not A'brā-hām our father justified by works, when he had offered I'saac his son upon the altar?	Ge.11.27, Abraham. See Isaac, Ge.22.2.
Le.19.15, Partiality Forbidden. See Judgment Forbidden, [Mt.7.1.	5 Harken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?	22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?	Mt.19.21, Perfection (1), [ch.3.2.
De.4.1, Harken. De.7.6, Chosen Ones. [1 Pe.2.10. Jb.5.15, Prom. to Poor. Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches. Mt.21.22, Faith (8), 1 Pe.2.6. Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs. Mt.5.3, Heavenly Kingdom. Pr.14.20, Poor Despised. Ex.1.14, Oppression (2), [ch.5.4.	6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?	23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, A'brā-hām believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.	Ge.15.6, Faith (5). See Justification, Ge.15.6. Ex.33.11, Divine Friendship.
Ps.7.1, Persecution (5). Le.24.11, Blasphemy, Re.13.1. See Wonderful Name, Is.9.6. Ac.11.26, Christians. See Golden Rule, Mt.7.12. De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2), [1 Pe.1.22. Le.19.18, Duty to Neighbors.	7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?	24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.	Mt.5.16, Good Works.
Le.19.15, Partiality Forbidden. See Sin Defined, Pr.10.19.	8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:	25 Likewise also was not Rā-hāb the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?	Jos.2.1, Rahab.
p.p.1 S.15.13,14. p.p.Ga.3.10. p.p.Ga.5.3.	9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.	26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.	Jb.32.8, Spirit of Man.
Ex.20.14, Adultery. Ex.20.13, Murder (1). See Disobedience (2), [Ge.3.11.	10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.	CHAPTER 3	A.D.60 (?)
De.10.12, Requirements.	11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.	We must not rashly or arrogantly reprove others: 2 the importance of governing the tongue. 13 How true wisdom will manifest itself, in opposition to strife and envy.	R.V. Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive heavier judgment. Ese.33.6, Responsibility (3). R.V. we all stumble. Jb.9.20, Human Imperfection, Re.3.2. Pr.17.27, Speech. Mt.19.21, Perfection (1), [1 Jn.2.5. Pr.16.32, Self-control (1), [2 Pe.1.6.
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to Works. Mt.6.15, Unmercifulness. Pr.3.3, Mercy (2). Or, glorieth against.	12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.	MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.	De.17.16, Horses.
Pa.78.36, False Profession. Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty, [ch.4.17. Mt.12.50, Spir. Relationships. Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).	13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.	2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.	Nu.24.24, Ships.
Ge.4.9, Selfishness (2). See Pitiless, Jb.24.9. Pr.11.24, Parsimony. Mt.7.3, Inconsistency, [ch.3.10. Lu.17.5, Faith (1), 1 Jn.5.4. Mt.5.16, Good Works, Or, by itself. [1 Pe.2.12.	14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?	3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.	1 K.19.11, Tempests. p.p.Ac.27.40.
	15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,	4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.	Jb.11.2, Vain Talk. Pa.10.3, Boasting, ch.4.16.
	16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?	5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!	Or, great a wood.
	17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.	6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.	Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking, [ch.4.11. Is.24.5, Defilement (1). Or, wheel of nature.
	18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works:	7 For every kind of beasts,	Mt.5.22, Hell (Gehenna). Or, nature of beasts.

Ge.1.20, Birds.  
Ex.4.3, Serpents (1).  
See Man's Dominion,  
[Ge.1.26.

p.p.Ps.55.21; 57.4; 64.3.

p.p.Ro.3.13.  
See Glorifying God,  
[1 Chr.29.11.  
De.32.6, Universal Father.  
Ps.10.7, Cursing.  
Ge.1.26, Divine Image.

Mt.7.3, Inconsistency,  
[1 Jn.2.4.  
Ec.10.20, Cursing Forbid-  
[den.

Jud.9.10, Fig-trees, Re.6.13.

Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
De.4.6, Understanding.  
Ph.1.27, Conduct, 1 Pe.2.12.  
Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
Zep.2.3, Meekness (1), 1 Pe.3.4  
Ps.37.1, Envy (1).  
Pr.3.30, Strife Forbidden.  
See False Profession,  
[Mt.7.21.

Is.29.14, Worldly Wisdom.

Ps.37.1, Envy (1).  
Pr.10.12, Strife (1).  
Mt.27.24, Tumults.  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works, 2 Pe.2.8.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).  
Ps.24.4, Purity, [1 Jn.2.20.  
Ec.10.4, Peaceableness.  
1 Th.2.7, Gentleness.  
Pr.3.3, Mercy (2).  
Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
Le.19.15, Partiality Forbid-  
Pr.23.7, Hypocrisy, [den.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
See Peace (1), Ps.4.8.

A.D.60 (7)

Ps.120.7, Contentiousness.  
3.6, Sin's Origin.

3.16.3, Carnality.

Nu.11.4, Evil Desire, 1 Jn.2.16.  
Kill, or, envy.  
Ec.1.8, Unsatisfied.  
See Strife (1), Pr.10.12.  
1.11.39, Rapacity, 1 Pe.5.8.  
3.53.4, Prayerlessness.  
c.1.45, Prayers Unan-  
[swered.

Or, pleasures.  
See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17.

Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1),  
[1 Jn.2.15.  
See Estrangement, Ps.58.3.  
Ex.15.6, God's Enemies.

and of birds, and of serpents,  
and of things in the sea, is  
tamed, and hath been tamed of  
mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man  
tame; it is an unruly evil, full  
of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God,  
even the Father; and there-  
with curse we men, which are  
made after the similitude of  
God.

10 Out of the same mouth  
proceedeth blessing and curs-  
ing. My brethren, these things  
ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth  
at the same place sweet water  
and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my breth-  
ren, bear olive berries? either  
a vine, figs? so can no foun-  
tain both yield salt water and  
fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and  
endued with knowledge among  
you? let him shew out of a  
good conversation his works  
with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envy-  
ing and strife in your hearts,  
glory not, and lie not against  
the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth  
not from above, but is earthly,  
sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and  
strife is, there is confusion and  
every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is  
from above is first pure, then  
peaceable, gentle, and easy to  
be intreated, full of mercy and  
good fruits, without partiality,  
and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteous-  
ness is sown in peace of them  
that make peace.

#### CHAPTER 4

*Our evil lusts cause contentions: 7  
how we may overcome them, and  
gain God's favour.*

**F**ROM whence come wars  
and fightings among you?  
come they not hence, even of  
your lusts that war in your  
members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye  
kill, and desire to have, and  
cannot obtain: ye fight and  
war, yet ye have not, because  
ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, be-  
cause ye ask amiss, that ye may  
consume it upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulter-  
esses, know ye not that the  
friendship of the world is eni-  
mity with God? whosoever  
therefore will be a friend of  
the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scrip-  
ture saith in vain, The spirit  
that dwelleth in us lusteth to  
envy?

6 But he giveth more grace.  
Wherefore he saith, God resist-  
eth the proud, but giveth grace  
unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore  
to God. Resist the devil, and  
he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he  
will draw nigh to you. Cleanse  
your hands, ye sinners; and  
purify your hearts, ye double  
minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and  
weep: let your laughter be  
turned to mourning, and your  
joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the  
sight of the Lord, and he shall  
lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of an-  
other, brethren. He that speak-  
eth evil of his brother, and  
judgeth his brother, speaketh  
evil of the law, and judgeth  
the law: but if thou judge the  
law, thou art not a doer of the  
law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who  
is able to save and to destroy:  
who art thou that judgest an-  
other?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To-  
day or to morrow we will go  
into such a city, and continue  
there a year, and buy and sell,  
and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what  
shall be on the morrow. For  
what is your life? It is even  
a vapour, that appeareth for a  
little time, and then vanisheth  
away.

15 For that ye ought to say,  
If the Lord will, we shall live,  
and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your  
boastings: all such rejoicing is  
evil.

17 Therefore to him that  
knoweth to do good, and do-  
eth it not, to him it is sin.

#### CHAPTER 5

*Wicked rich men warned of God's  
judgments. 7 Of patience. 13 We  
ought to pray in adversity.*

**G**O to now, ye rich men, weep  
and howl for your miseries  
that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted,  
and your garments are moth-  
eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is can-  
kered; and the rust of them  
shall be a witness against you,  
and shall eat your flesh as it  
were fire. Ye have heaped treas-  
ure together for the last days.

R.V. Doth the spirit which  
he made to dwell in us  
long unto envying?

Ps.84.11, God's Grace,  
p.p.Ps.138.6. [1 Pe.4.10.  
Ps.40.4, The Proud.  
Ps.138.6, Prom. to Humble,  
[1 Pe.5.5.

Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
Ep.4.27, Resist the Devil,  
[1 Pe.5.9.

Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted,  
[1 Jn.4.4.  
[1 S.14.36, Draw Near God.  
De.4.29, Prom. to Seekers.  
Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
Ps.24.4, Purity, [1 Jn.3.3.  
1 K.18.21, Indecision.  
2 K.17.33, Doubleminded-  
[edness.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
See Weeping (2), Ge.27.34.  
Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy.  
See Contrition, Ps.34.18.

Mi.6.8, Humility (2), 1 Pe.5.5.  
Ps.138.6, Prom. to Humble.  
See God Exalts, Ge.45.8.

Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking,  
[1 Pe.2.1.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
See Charitableness, Pr.17.9.  
Ps.31.13, Slander (1).

Mt.7.21, Doers, 1 Jn.2.17.

Is.33.22, Lawgiver.  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Mt.7.1, Judgment Forbidden

Nu.15.30, Presumption (1),  
[2 Pe.2.10.  
Ge.11.4, Men's Plans.  
See Carnal Security, 1a.28.15.  
Hag.1.6, Earthly Treasures.

Pr.27.1, Future Hidden.

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.

2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
See Frailty, 1 S.20.3.

Ps.40.8, God's Will, 1 Jn.2.17.

See Earthly Joy, Jb.20.5.

Ps.10.3, Boasting.

Ps.34.14, Do Good, 1 Pe.2.15.  
Jud.5.23, Neglect of Duty.  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.  
Mt.23.23, Sins of Omission.  
Pr.10.19, Sin Defined, 1 Jn.3.4.

A.D.60 (7)

De.8.13, Riches Perilous.

De.28.67, Sin's Misery.

Jb.4.19, Moths.

Ge.2.12, Gold.

Ge.20.16, Silver (1).

Pr.15.27, Avarice (1).

Jb.27.16, Accumulation.

Is.2.2, Last Days.

Le.19.13, Wages.  
See Unjust Gain, Pr.16.8.  
Le.19.13, Fraud.  
Ex.1.14, Oppression (2).  
See Poor (2), Ps.12.5.  
2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing,  
[1 Pe.3.12.  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers,  
[2 Pe.2.13.  
Pr.29.3, Wantonness,  
[2 Pe.2.18.  
Mt.13.22, Worldliness (2).  
Mt.27.35, Crucifixion.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.  
Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.  
Ec.7.8, Patience (1), 2 Pe.1.6.  
See Second Coming (1),  
[Mt.26.64.  
Ge.9.20, Husbandmen.  
Ge.26.12, Increase.  
Ps.13.1, Divine Delays,  
[2 Pe.3.9.  
p.p.De.11.14.  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
Ph.4.5, Second Coming (3),  
[Re.3.11.  
R.V. Murmur not, brethren,  
one against another, that  
ye be not judged:  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
Jl.2.1, Imminence, 1 Pe.4.7.  
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).  
Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name.  
Jn.13.15, Good Example,  
[1 Pe.2.21.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for  
[Christ, 1 Pe.2.20.  
Jb.5.17, Happiness (2),  
[1 Pe.3.14.  
Mt.10.22, Endurance,  
[1 Pe.2.19.  
2 Th.1.4, Patience (2), Re.1.9.  
Jb.1.1, Job.  
Ex.3.7, Divine Compassion.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sab'aoth.  
5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.  
6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.  
7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.  
8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.  
9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.  
10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.  
11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.  
12 But above all things, my

brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.  
13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.  
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:  
15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.  
16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.  
17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.  
18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.  
19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;  
20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins,

Ex.20.7, Profanity.  
Jn.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
See Affliction (3), De.8.5.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.  
Ps.9.11, Praise God.  
Ps.81.1, Singing (1).  
See Sickness (2), 2 K.20.1.  
Ac.11.30, Christian Elders,  
[1 Pe.5.1.  
Is.1.6, Anointing (6), Re.3.18.  
2 K.20.7, Remedies.  
See In Christ's Name,  
[Lu.24.47.  
Mt.8.13, Faith (4).  
See Health Promised,  
[Ex.15.26.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.  
Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1),  
[1 Jn.1.9.  
Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
See Prayer for the Church,  
[Jn.17.20.  
Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
2 Chr.7.14, Prayer (9),  
[1 Jn.3.22.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
1 K.17.1, Elijah.  
1 K.17.1, Drought (2).  
Ex.15.25, Prayers Answered.  
Ge.26.12, Increase.  
See Wanderers, Ps.119.176.  
Ps.19.7, Conversion (1).  
Mk.2.3, Personal Work.  
Pr.11.30, Soul-winners,  
[Jude 23.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death, Re.21.8.  
p.p.Ps.32.1; Pr.10.12.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

# PETER

### CHAPTER 1

*The apostle's address: 3 he blesseth God for their hope of a blessed immortality: 10 he sheweth that their salvation in Christ had been foretold by the prophets of old; 13 he exhorteth them to godliness.*

**P**ETER, an apostle of Jēsus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pōn'tus, Gā-lā'tiā, Cāp-pa-dō'ci-ā, A'giā, and Bi-thyn'ia,  
2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jēsus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.  
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jēsus Christ, which according to his abun-

dant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jēsus Christ from the dead,  
4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,  
5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.  
6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:  
7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour

Eze.36.26, Regeneration,  
[v.23.  
Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope.  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8),  
[ch.3.18.  
Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs.  
See The Enduring, Jn.6.27.  
Mt.6.20, Heaven (2).  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
[Jude 24.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
See Salvation (2), Lu.1.69.  
Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).  
See Discouragement,  
[Nu.21.4.  
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).  
Ge.22.2, Faith Tested.  
See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.  
Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining.  
Nu.31.23, Fire (4), [ch.4.12.  
Mt.5.12, Reward (2).

A.D.60 (?)

Mt.4.18, Peter, ch.5.1.

Ac.16.6, Galatia.

Ac.2.9, Asia.

Mt.24.22, The Elect.

Is.42.9, Foreknowledge.

Mt.28.19, Trinity.

Jn.17.17, Sanctification (1).

De.26.16, Obedience (1).

Ex.12.7, Blood Sprinkled.

Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

See Riches of Grace, Ro.2.4.

See Saints Glorified, Mt. 13.43.  
Lu. 12.37, Second Coming (6).  
p.p. Jn. 20.29.  
Jn. 14.23, Love to Christ.  
Jn. 2.22, Believers.  
Ezr. 6.22, Spir. Joy.

Jn. 3.15, Faith (6).  
Lu. 1.69, Salvation (2).

Nu. 12.6, Prophets (1).  
Ro. 16.25, Mystery of Christ.  
p.p. Lu. 10.24.

See Holy Spirit (4), Nu. 11.25.  
See "Spirit" Indwelling,  
[Eze. 36.27]  
Ge. 3.15, Messianic Prophe-  
[cies].  
Ps. 69.20, Christ's Suffer-  
[ings, ch. 2.21].  
Mt. 16.27, Christ's Glory.

Da. 2.22, Revelations.  
p.p. He. 11.39.

Mt. 3.1, Preaching.  
Mt. 4.23, Gospel.  
See Holy Spirit (5), Ac. 2.3.

See Secret Things, De. 29.29.

Lu. 3.18, Exhortations.  
1 Th. 5.6, Soberness, ch. 4.7.  
Jb. 17.9, Perseverance,  
[Re. 3.11].  
1 Co. 1.7, Second Coming (5).

De. 26.16, Obedience (1).  
Ro. 6.6, Old Life.  
See Spir. Renewal, Ro. 12.2.  
Ro. 12.2, Unworldliness.  
Is. 1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

Ex. 15.11, God's Holiness.  
1 Co. 13.5, Behavior.  
Ex. 19.6, Holiness (3),  
[2 Pe. 3.11].

Ge. 4.26, Prayer (1).  
1 Chr. 29.10, Our Father.  
De. 10.17, Impartiality (2).  
Ge. 18.25, God a Judge.  
Ps. 62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works, Re. 2.23].  
See Pilgrimage, Ge. 47.9.  
De. 10.12, Fear God, ch. 2.17.  
Is. 19.25, Knowledge (6).  
Is. 3.24, Redemption (2),  
[Re. 5.9].

Is. 2.12, Gold.  
See Vanity, Ps. 39.11.  
Mt. 15.3, Traditions.  
1K. 22.52, Parental Influence.  
Mt. 26.28, Blood of Christ,  
[1 Jn. 1.7].  
Is. 53.7, Christ, Lamb, Re. 5.6.  
Is. 53.12, Unblemished.  
Is. 53.9, Christ Sinless,  
[ch. 2.22].

p.p. 2 Ti. 1.9; Tit. 1.2.  
See Christ Eternal, Mi. 5.2.  
See Incarnation, Is. 7.14.  
Da. 9.24, Fullness of Time.  
Jn. 2.22, Believers.  
Ro. 1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Mt. 16.27, Christ's Glory.  
2 Chr. 20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Ps. 31.24, Hope in God.

and glory at the appearing of  
Jē'sus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye  
love; in whom, though now ye  
see him not, yet believing, ye  
rejoice with joy unspeakable  
and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your  
faith, even the salvation of  
your souls.

10 Of which salvation the  
prophets have enquired and  
searched diligently, who proph-  
esied of the grace that should  
come unto you:

11 Searching what, or what  
manner of time the Spirit of  
Christ which was in them did  
signify, when it testified be-  
forehand the sufferings of  
Christ, and the glory that  
should follow.

12 Unto whom it was re-  
vealed, that not unto them-  
selves, but unto us they did  
minister the things, which are  
now reported unto you by them  
that have preached the gospel  
unto you with the Hō'ly Ghōst  
sent down from heaven; which  
things the angels desire to look  
into.

13 Wherefore gird up the  
loins of your mind, be sober,  
and hope to the end for the  
grace that is to be brought un-  
to you at the revelation of Jē's-  
us Christ;

14 As obedient children, not  
fashioning yourselves accord-  
ing to the former lusts in your  
ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called  
you is holy, so be ye holy in all  
manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be  
ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the  
Father, who without respect of  
persons judgeth according to  
every man's work, pass the  
time of your sojourning here  
in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know  
that ye were not redeemed  
with corruptible things, as sil-  
ver and gold, from your vain  
conversation received by tradi-  
tion from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood  
of Christ, as of a lamb without  
blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was fore-  
ordained before the foundation  
of the world, but was manifest  
in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in  
God, that raised him up from  
the dead, and gave him glory;  
that your faith and hope might  
be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified  
your souls in obeying the truth  
through the Spirit unto un-  
feigned love of the brethren,  
see that ye love one another  
with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of  
corruptible seed, but of incor-  
ruptible, by the word of God,  
which liveth and abideth for  
ever.

24 For all flesh is as grass,  
and all the glory of man as the  
flower of grass. The grass  
withereth, and the flower there-  
of falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord  
endureth for ever. And this is  
the word which by the gospel  
is preached unto you.

## CHAPTER 2

*He inciteth them against unchar-  
itableness: 4 he sheweth their priv-  
ileges through Christ the chief  
corner stone: 11 several duties en-  
joined.*

WHEREFORE laying aside  
all malice, and all guile,  
and hypocrisies, and envies, and  
all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire  
the sincere milk of the word,  
that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that  
the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto  
a living stone, disallowed in-  
deed of men, but chosen of God,  
and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are  
built up a spiritual house, an  
holy priesthood, to offer up spir-  
itual sacrifices, acceptable to  
God by Jē'sus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is con-  
tained in the scripture, Behold,  
I lay in Si'ōn a chief corner  
stone, elect, precious: and he  
that believeth on him shall not  
be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which  
believe he is precious: but un-  
to them which be disobedient,  
the stone which the builders  
disallowed, the same is made  
the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling,  
and a rock of offence, even to  
them which stumble at the  
word, being disobedient: where-  
unto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen genera-  
tion, a royal priesthood, an holy  
nation, a peculiar people; that  
ye should shew forth the praises  
of him who hath called you out  
of darkness into his marvellous  
light:

10 Which in time past were  
not a people, but are now the  
people of God: which had not

[Is. 1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
See Sanctification (1).  
[Jn. 17.17.  
Ps. 119.9, "Word" Purifies.  
Ex. 19.5, Obedience (3).  
Ep. 1.15, Love for the  
[Church, ch. 2.17].  
De. 10.19, Brotherly  
[Love (2), 1 Jn. 4.7.  
Ps. 24.4, Purity.  
Eze. 36.26, Regeneration.  
[1 Jn. 2.9].  
p.p. Jn. 1.13.  
See "Word" Endures, v. 25.  
Ps. 90.5, Man as Grass.  
Ps. 49.17, Glory of Man.

1 S. 20.3, Frailty.  
Ps. 119.89, "Word" Endures.  
Jn. 6.27, The Enduring.  
Mt. 4.23, Gospel.  
Mt. 3.1, Preaching.

A.D. 60 (?)

[De. 13.5, Evil Put Away.  
Ro. 6.6, Old Life.  
1 Co. 5.8, Malice (1).  
Fr. 23.7, Hypocrisy.  
Ps. 37.1, Envy (1).  
Ep. 4.31, Evil Speaking.  
[ch. 3.18].  
1 Co. 3.1, Spir. Immaturity.  
Ps. 131.2, Childlike-ness.  
2 Chr. 15.15, Spir. Desire.  
De. 8.3, "Word" as Food.  
Is. 25.6, Spir. Food.  
2 Co. 9.10, Spir. Growth.  
[2 Pe. 1.5].

See Corner-stone, v. 6.  
Mt. 8.34, Christ Rejected.  
See Beloved Son, Mt. 12.18.  
1 Co. 3.16, Spir. Temple.  
Mt. 16.18, Church (2).  
Ex. 19.6, Priesthood (2).  
[Re. 1.6].  
See Sacrifices of Praise.  
[Ps. 107.22].  
Le. 1.4, Acceptable Offer-  
[ings].

Is. 28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
Ps. 118.22, Corner-stone.  
Mt. 21.22, Faith (8), 1 Jn. 5.14.  
Ps. 37.3, Prom. to Believers.  
Jn. 2.22, Believers.  
R.V. is the preciousness:  
See Unbelief (3), De. 32.20.  
See Christ Rejected, Mt. 8.34.  
Ep. 1.22, Head of the Church.  
Mk. 16.19, Christ Exalted.

Is. 8.14, Rock of Offence.

De. 11.28, Disobedience (1).

De. 7.6, Chosen Ones.  
See Priesthood (2), v. 5.  
Ex. 39.30, Holiness (1).  
Ex. 19.5, God's People, Re. 21.3.  
1 Chr. 16.8, Testimony (2).  
Ps. 9.11, Praise God.  
Je. 35.15, Divine Call (1).  
Is. 9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Ps. 18.28, Enlightenment.  
See Estrangement, Ps. 58.3.  
See Gentiles (2), Ac. 10.45.  
See Spir. Adoption, Ro. 8.15.

Ec.4.31, Mercy (1).  
 Ec.12.10, Sojourners.  
 Ec.47.9, Pilgrimage.  
 Ec.15.20, Abstain.  
 Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh, [ch.4.2.  
 to.1.26, Evil Passions.  
 to.7.23, Spir. Warfare.  
 Ph.1.27, Conduct, 2Pe.3.11.  
 Mt.9.34, Slander (3).  
 Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
 Mt.5.13, Good Influence.  
 See Glorify God, Mt.5.16.  
 Is.10.3, Day of Visitation.  
 Ex.7.26, Citizens' Duties.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

See Honor Rulers, v.17.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
 Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
 Ps.34.14, Do Good, ch.3.11.  
 Jb.5.16, Men Silenced.  
 1 Co.8.9, Liberty (3).  
 Ps.73.6, Garment of Sin, [Jude 23.  
 Jn.15.22, Cloak (2).  
 1 K.18.36, God's Servants.  
 Ep.1.15, Love for the Church, [Jn.14.  
 De.10.12, Fear God, Re.14.7.  
 Ex.22.28, Honor Rulers, [Jude 8.

Ep.6.5, Servants' Duty.

p.p.Mt.5.11.  
 Ac.24.16, Conscience (2), [ch.3.16.  
 Mt.10.22, Endurance.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for [Christ, ch.3.14.  
 Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
 1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
 Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings, [ch.3.18.  
 Mt.11.29, Christ's Example.  
 Ho.6.3, Followers, Re.14.4.  
 Mt.16.24, Discipleship.  
 Is.53.9, Christ Sinless, [Jn.3.5.  
 Ps.32.2, Guileless, Re.14.5.  
 Ps.37.30, Mouth of the [Righteous, Re.14.5.  
 Is.53.7, Christ's Meekness.

Ps.31.5, Committal, ch.4.19.  
 Ec.18.25, God a Judge.  
 De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
 Is.53.12, Sin-bearer, 1 Jn.3.5.  
 1 Co.15.3, Our Sins, 1 Jn.2.2.  
 Ps.69.9, Substitution, ch.3.18.  
 Ro.6.2, Dead to Sin.  
 De.8.3, Spir. Life.  
 Is.53.5, Stripes (2).  
 Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.  
 Je.50.6, Lost Sheep.  
 Ps.119.176, Wanderers, [2 Pe.2.15.  
 1 K.8.48, Returning to God.  
 Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd, [ch.5.4.

obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gēn'tiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

### CHAPTER 3

*He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands, 8 exhorting all men to*

*unity and love, 14 and to suffer boldly for righteousness' sake: 19 he declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIKEWISE, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sā'ra obeyed Ā'brā'hām, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

Est.1.20, Wives' Duty.  
 Ge.3.16, Woman (3), v.5.  
 p.p.1 Co.7.16.

Pr.11.30, Soul-winners.  
 See Good Influence, Mt.5.13.  
 De.5.18, Chastity.  
 Ge.24.65, Modesty.  
 1 Co.13.5, Behavior.

2 S.14.26, Hair.  
 See Ornaments, Ex.33.4.  
 De.22.5, Dress.  
 See Renewed Heart, De.5.29.  
 Ro.5.4, Christian Graces.  
 Ps.45.13, Spir. Adorning, [Re.21.2.  
 Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).  
 Pr.17.1, Quietness (2).

See Devout Women, 1 S.1.15.  
 See Confidence in God, [Nu.14.8.  
 Ge.3.16, Woman (3).

Ge.11.29, Sarah.  
 Ge.11.27, Abraham.  
 Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
 See Fearlessness, Jb.5.21.

Ge.2.24, Husbands' Duty.

Ro.4.13, Spir. Heirs.  
 See Prayers Unanswered, [De.1.45.

1 Co.1.10, Unity (2).  
 Ex.2.6, Human Compassion.  
 De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
 Is.58.7, Sympathy (1).  
 Ac.27.3, Courtesy.  
 Le.19.18, Retaliation For- [bidden.

Ex.23.5, Good for Evil (2).  
 1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
 Ps.61.5, Spir. Heritage.  
 See God's Blessing, De.23.5.

De.5.33, Longevity (1).  
 Ps.34.13, Tongue Restrained.  
 Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
 See Guileless, Ps.32.2.  
 Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.  
 Ps.34.14, Do Good, v.17.  
 Jb.22.21, Peace (4).

Ge.6.5, Divine Vision.  
 Jb.36.7, The Righteous.  
 2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
 Ps.24.3, Access, Re.3.8.  
 Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.  
 De.31.18, God's Face Hidden.  
 Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
 p.p.Pr.11.27; Lu.10.42.  
 Jb.11.18, Security.  
 p.p.Ro.12.9; 3 Jn.11.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for [Christ, ch.4.16.  
 Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
 Jb.5.17, Happiness (2), ch.4.14.  
 Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.  
See Renewed Heart, De.5.29.  
2 Co.8.19, Readiness (2).  
[ch.5.2.]  
1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2).  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope, 1 Jn.3.3.  
Zep.2.3, Meekness (1).  
Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
Ac.24.16, Conscience (2).  
Mt.9.34, Slander (3).  
See Men Silenced, Tit.2.8.  
1 S.1.14, False Accusations.  
Ph.1.27, Conduct.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
[1 Jn.3.16.]  
Ps.69.9, Substitution.  
Eze.45.15, Reconciliation.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).  
Jn.6.63, "Spirit" Quickeneth.

Mt.3.1, Preaching, ch.4.6.  
See Spir. Liberty, Is.42.7.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
[2 Pe.3.9.]  
Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed.  
Ge.5.29, Noah, 2 Pe.2.5.  
Ge.6.14, Ark (1).  
See Salvation of God, Ps.27.1.  
Ge.6.7, Deluge, 2 Pe.2.5.

Ro.6.3, Baptism (2).  
Ro.7.18, The Flesh.  
Ps.65.3, Cleansing (3).  
See Conscience (2), Ac.24.16.  
Ro.1.4, Resurrection (8).

Ps.68.18, Ascension of Christ.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
[Re.5.12.]  
Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion.  
See Pre-eminence of Christ,  
[He.1.4.]

A.D.60 (?)

Ps.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
See Christ's Example,  
[Mt.11.29.]  
Ro.8.6, Spir. Mind.  
See Dead to Sin, Ro.6.2.

Mt.5.29, Mortify the Flesh.  
Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Ro.6.6, Old Life, 2 Pe.1.9.  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk,  
[2 Pe.2.10.]  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.  
Pr.23.20, Excess, 2 Pe.2.13.  
Je.21.20, Drunkenness (1).  
Ex.32.6, Revelry.  
De.7.25, Abominations.  
Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

See Temptation Resisted,  
[Da.1.8.]  
See Slander (3), Mt.9.34.  
Mt.12.36, Accountability.

15 But sanctify the Lord God  
in your hearts: and be ready  
always to give an answer to  
every man that asketh you a  
reason of the hope that is in  
you with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience;  
that, whereas they speak evil  
of you, as of evildoers, they  
may be ashamed that falsely  
accuse your good conversation  
in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will  
of God be so, that ye suffer for  
well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once  
suffered for sins, the just for  
the unjust, that he might bring  
us to God, being put to death  
in the flesh, but quickened by  
the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and  
preached unto the spirits in  
prison;

20 Which sometime were dis-  
obedient, when once the long-  
suffering of God waited in the  
days of Nō'ah, while the ark  
was a preparing, wherein few,  
that is, eight souls were saved  
by water.

21 The like figure whereunto  
even baptism doth also now  
save us (not the putting away  
of the filth of the flesh, but the  
answer of a good conscience  
toward God,) by the resurrec-  
tion of Jēsus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven,  
and is on the right hand of  
God; angels and authorities  
and powers being made subject  
unto him.

#### CHAPTER 4

*He exhorteth them to cease from sin  
by the example of Christ. 7 By the  
approaching end of all things he  
exhorteth them to sobriety, charity,  
etc. 12 Sundry motives of comfort  
under persecution.*

**F**ORASMUCH then as Christ  
hath suffered for us in the  
flesh, arm yourselves likewise  
with the same mind: for he  
that hath suffered in the flesh  
hath ceased from sin;

2 That he no longer should  
live the rest of his time in the  
flesh to the lusts of men, but to  
the will of God.

3 For the time past of our  
life may suffice us to have  
wrought the will of the Gēn-  
tiles, when we walked in las-  
civiousness, lusts, excess of  
wine, revellings, banquetings,  
and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it  
strange that ye run not with  
them to the same excess of  
riot, speaking evil of you:

5 Who shall give account to

him that is ready to judge the  
quick and the dead.

6 For for this cause was the  
gospel preached also to them  
that are dead, that they might  
be judged according to men in  
the flesh, but live according to  
God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is  
at hand: be ye therefore sober,  
and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have  
fervent charity among your-  
selves: for charity shall cover  
the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to an-  
other without grudging.

10 As every man hath re-  
ceived the gift, even so min-  
ister the same one to another,  
as good stewards of the mani-  
fold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him  
speak as the oracles of God;  
if any man minister, let him  
do it as of the ability which  
God giveth: that God in all  
things may be glorified through  
Jēsus Christ, to whom be  
praise and dominion for ever  
and ever. A-mēn.

12 Beloved, think it not  
strange concerning the fiery  
trial which is to try you, as  
though some strange thing  
happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as  
ye are partakers of Christ's  
sufferings; that, when his  
glory shall be revealed, ye  
may be glad also with exceed-  
ing joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the  
name of Christ, happy are ye;  
for the spirit of glory and of  
God resteth upon you: on their  
part he is evil spoken of, but on  
your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer  
as a murderer, or as a thief, or  
as an evildoer, or as a busy-  
body in other men's matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as  
a Christian, let him not be  
ashamed; but let him glorify  
God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that  
judgment must begin at the  
house of God: and if it first  
begin at us, what shall the end  
be of them that obey not the  
gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous  
scarcely be saved, where shall  
the ungodly and the sinner ap-  
pear?

19 Wherefore let them that  
suffer according to the will of  
God commit the keeping of  
their souls to him in well do-  
ing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.

Mt.4.23, Gospel.

Mt.3.1, Preaching, Re.14.6.

De.8.3, Spir. Life, 1 Jn.3.14.

Jl.2.1, Imminence, Re.22.18.

1 Th.5.6, Sobriety.

Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.

Pr.17.9, Charitableness.

Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1).  
[1 Jn.2.10.]

Ro.12.13, Hospitality (1).

See Parsimony, Pr.11.24.

p.p.Mt.10.8; Ro.12.6.

De.16.17, Giving (2).

Mt.25.14, Stewardship.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace, ch.5.5.

See Speak "The Word,"  
[Je.1.7.]

Ac.7.38, Oracles.

Le.14.30, Give ac. to Ability.

Jn.13.31, God Glorified.

Ps.9.11, Praise God.

p.p.Re.1.6; 5.13.

See Persecution (4), Mt.19.17.

Jb.23.10, Spir. Refining.

See Life Tested, Ps.17.3.

Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted.  
[Re.7.14.]

Hab.3.18, Rejoicing (3).

Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.

Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.

See Second Coming (6).

[Lu.12.57.]

Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.

Lu.6.22, Reproach.

Jb.5.17, Happiness (2).

Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5).

Mt.27.39, Christ Reviled.

Mk.11.8, Christ Honored.

Ex.20.13, Murder (1).

[1 Jn.3.15.]

Ex.20.15, Theft Forbidden.

Ps.34.16, Evildoers (1).

2 Th.3.11, Busybodies.

Ac.5.41, Suffering for  
[Christ, ch.5.10.]

Ac.11.26, Christians.

Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.

[1 Jn.2.3.]

See Rejoicing (3), Ac.16.25.

p.p.Eze.9.6; Am.3.2.

Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.]

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
[Re.21.5.]

De.11.28, Disobedience (1).

Pr.10.6, Saints and Sinners.

p.p.Lu.13.24.

Ro.1.18, Ungodly, 2 Pe.2.5.

Ps.40.8, God's Will.

Ps.31.5, Committal.

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

Mt.5.16, Good Works.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.

Ge.1.26, Creator (2).



D.60 (7)

11.30, Christian Elders.  
 4.18, Peter.  
 3.18, Exhortations.  
 1.2, Witnesses (2).  
 2 Pe.1.16.  
 69.20, Christ's Sufferings.  
 73.24, Eternal Glory.  
 13.43, Saints Glorified.  
 [Re.7.9].  
 3.15, Feeding the Flock.  
 See Ministers (2), (Index).

ud.5.2, Willingness.  
 See Avarice (2), Is.56.11.  
 Co.8.19, Readiness (2).  
 r.17.19, Self-exaltation.  
 n.13.15, Good Example.  
 40.11, God's Flock.  
 23.1, Christ, Shepherd.  
 [Re.7.17].  
 u.12.37, Second Coming (6), 1 Jn.3.2.  
 Co.9.25, Spir. Crowns.  
 [Re.2.10].  
 n.6.27, The Enduring.  
 Co.16.16, Submission (1).

ni.6.8, Humility (2).  
 Ps.40.4, The Proud.  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
 Ps.138.6, Prom. to Humble.  
 Mt.6.10, Submission (2).  
 De.5.15, God's Hand.  
 See Saints Exalted, Da.12.3.

## CHAPTER 5

*The elders exhorted to feed the flock of Christ; 5 the younger to obey the elder; 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and steadfast in the faith: 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil, etc.*

**T**HE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jēsus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. A-mēn'.

12 By Sil-vā'nus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Bāb'yl-on, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Mār-cus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jēsus. A-mēn'.

Ps.127.2, Care Forbidden.  
 Ps.115.12, Divine Care.  
 Jb.38.41, Providence.  
 1 Th.5.6, Sobriety.  
 De.4.9, Watchfulness (2).  
 [Re.3.2].  
 Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.  
 [Re.2.10].  
 Pr.1.16, Evil Activity.  
 Ps.71.10, Soul's Enemies.  
 Lu.11.39, Rapacity.  
 Ep.4.27, Resist the Devil.  
 Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
 [2 Pe.3.17].  
 See Afflictions (3), De.8.5.

Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
 1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
 [2 Pe.1.10].  
 Ps.73.24, Eternal Glory.  
 Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
 Ge.17.1, Perfection (2).  
 2 Chr.20.20, Established.  
 Ps.15.5, Saints Immovable.  
 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

See Silas, Ac.15.22.

Lu.3.18, Exhortations.  
 Ps.66.16, Testimony (3).  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

Ge.10.10, Babylon.

Ac.12.12, John Mark.

Ac.20.37, Kiss (2).  
 Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## PETER

## CHAPTER 1

*Saluting the Christians, he admonisheth them of the gifts and promises of the gospel: 5 he exhorteth them to add to their faith such virtues as would make it fruitful: 12 he remembereth them hereof, knowing his dissolution to be near.*

**S**IMON PETER, a servant and an apostle of Jēsus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jēsus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jēsus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye

might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jēsus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather,

Ro.8.29, Christlikeness.  
 [1 Jn.3.2].  
 Eze.36.26, Regeneration.  
 Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
 Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.  
 Ro.5.4, Christian Graces.  
 Lu.17.5, Faith (1).  
 Pr.2.3, Knowledge (3).  
 2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
 [ch.3.18].

Pr.21.17, Temperance.  
 Pr.16.32, Self-control (1).  
 Ec.7.8, Patience (1).  
 1 Ti.2.2, Godliness.  
 Ro.12.10, Kindness (1).  
 1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Ps.92.14, Spir. Fruit.  
 See Unfruitfulness, Is.5.2.  
 See Spir. Knowledge.  
 [Ph.3.10].

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.  
 [1 Jn.2.11].  
 See Backsliding, Pr.14.14.  
 Ro.6.6, Old Life.

A.D.66;

Mt.4.18, Peter.  
 See Serving Christ, Jn.12.26.  
 Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
 Lu.17.5, Faith (1).  
 See Believers, Jn.2.22.  
 Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness.  
 Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
 Ps.84.11, God's Grace.  
 Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
 Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
 Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
 Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts.  
 1 Ti.2.2, Godliness, ch.3.11.

1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises,  
 [1 Jn.2.25].

Pr.10.4, Diligence, ch.3.14.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
Jb.11.18, Security.

R.V. for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into  
Mt.10.22, Salvation (3).  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Abundance.  
Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.  
Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.

See Duty (2), (Index).  
Is.62.6, Remembrancers,  
[ch.3.1].  
2 Chr.20.20, Established.

Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined,  
[Re.3.19].

Ge.47.9, Life Brief.  
2 S.14.14, Death Universal.  
p.p.2 Co.5.1; 2 Ti.4.6.  
p.p.Jn.21.18.

p.p.Lu.9.31.

Pr.12.19, Truthfulness.  
1 Ti.1.4, Fables.

Is.63.1, Christ's Power.  
Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).  
See Glorified Christ, Mk.9.3.

Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.  
Ge.3.8, God's Voice.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.  
See Pleasing God, Jn.8.29.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
Mt.17.2, Transfiguration.

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56].

Mt.6.1, Take Heed.  
Ps.19.8, God's Word a Light.  
Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.  
Is.21.12, Spir. Dawn, 1 Jn.2.8.  
See Enlightenment, Ps.18.28.

"Nu.11.25, Inspiration (3).  
36.2, "Word" Inspired,  
[Re.1.1].  
See Holy Spirit (4), Nu.11.25.

A.D.66.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

Mt.5.19, False Teachers.  
See False Doctrine, Is.32.6.  
Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ,  
[1 Jn.2.22].  
Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).

brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jēsus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.  
13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jēsus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jēsus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as *they were moved by the Hōly Ghōst*.

## CHAPTER 2

*He foretelleth the appearance of false teachers, of the impiety of their followers, and the judgments that would overtake them. 7 The godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom. 10 The manners of profane and blasphemous seducers described.*

**B**UT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them,

and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Nō'ah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rā into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lōt, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease

Ps.37.38, End of the Wicked.  
Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction.  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
Ex.23.2, Sinful Imitation.  
Is.26.7, Right Way.  
2 S.12.14, Bringing Reproach.  
Ge.31.41, Covetousness (2).  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words, v.18.  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers.  
See Judgment acc. to Works,  
[Ps.62.12].  
Is.13.11, Punishment.

p.p.Lu.8.31; Re.20.3.  
Jb.4.18, Angels (5). Jude 6.  
See Hell (Tartarus), (Index).  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31.  
See God's Wrath, Ro.1.18.  
Ps.27.1, Salvation of God.  
Ge.5.29, Noah.  
See Preaching, Mt.3.1.  
Ge.6.7, Deluge.  
Ro.1.18, Ungodly, ch.17.  
Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.  
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).  
See Fire (3), Ge.19.24.

p.p.1 Co.10.6.  
{ Ge.19.16, Deliverance (2).  
Ge.11.27, Lot.  
Le.18.24, Pollutions (2).  
Ex.9.11, Filthiness.  
Ps.5.9, The Wicked.  
Jb.36.7, The Righteous.

Ps.101.3, Sin Despised.  
Ps.119.53, Solicitude (1).  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works, Jude 15.  
Jb.5.19, Deliverance (3).  
1 Co.10.13, Temptation (3).  
[Re.1.3a].  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
[ch.17].  
Ps.11.6, Future Punishment.  
[Re.14.1].  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk, ch.11.  
Ex.9.11, Filthiness.  
Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
Pr.1.30, Despisers.  
De.17.12, Rebellion (3).  
Nu.15.30, Presumption (1).  
De.1.43, Self-will.  
See Honor Rulers, Ex.22.3.

p.p. Jude 9.  
Ps.92.6, Grossness, Jude 10.  
Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Ps.32.9, No Understanding.  
Is.34.2, Destruction (2).  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
Jb.15.31, Wages of Sin.  
Is.59.18, Recompense (1).  
Ro.1.18, Unrighteousness.  
[1 Jn.5.17].  
Pr.21.17, Pleasure-seekers.  
Pr.23.20, Excess.  
2 S.12.14, Bringing Reproach.  
Ex.32.6, Revelry.  
See Hypocrisy, Pr.23.7.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.  
Ex.20.14, Adultery.

e.13.6, Enticers.  
e.8.11, Evil Heart.  
e.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
e. Divine Curse, Ge.3.17.  
Chr.15.2, Forsaking God (1).  
e.119.176, Wanderers,  
[Jude 13].  
u.22.5, Balaam.  
e.7.21, Avarice (2).  
e.22.7, Earthly Reward.  
e. Sin Rebuked, Ge.3.17.  
p.Nu.22.28.

e. Deceivers, Ro.16.18.

e.18.5, Darkness (3), Jude 6.  
e.37.2, Fate of the Wicked,  
[Jude 13].  
S.17.44, Boasters.  
e.16.3, Evil Words, 3 Jn.10.  
e. Vanities, De.32.21.  
e.3.1, Temptation (1).  
K.21.9, Seducers.  
e.3.6, Allurements of Sin.  
e.13.6, Enticers.  
e.29.3, Wantonness.

e. Liberty (3), Ga.5.13.  
e.5.22, Spir. Bondage.  
e.6.12, Corruption (2).

e.18.24, Pollutions (2).  
e. Spir. Knowledge,  
[Ph.3.10].

e. Snares, Ex.23.33.  
e.3.6, Yielding to Tempta-  
[tion].  
e.14.14, Backsliding, Re.2.4.  
e.1.22, Deterioration.  
e.11.22, Judgment ac. to  
[Privilege].

e.26.7, Right Way.  
e. Estrangement, Ps.58.3.  
e.11.19, Apostasy.

p.Pr.26.11.

e. Sin Loved, Jb.15.16.  
e.24.5, Defilement (1).  
e.11.7, Swine.  
e.32.25, Degradation.  
e.9.11, Filthiness.

.D.66.

p.ch.1.13.  
e. Exhortation, 1 Ti.4.13.  
e.62.6, Remembrancers.

e. Words Kept, Lu.2.51.  
e.16.19, Authority (2).  
e.12.20, Christ's Com-  
[mands].  
e.10.2, Apostles' Names.

s.2.2, Last Days.  
e.73.11, Scoffers.  
e.29.19, Sinful Walk,  
[Jude 18].  
e.11.4, Evil Desire.  
e. Second Coming (2),  
[Mt.24.27].  
e.19.14, Unbelief (2).  
e.7.12, Sleep (4).  
e. Carnal Security, Is.28.15.

from sin; beguiling unstable  
souls: an heart they have  
exercised with covetous prac-  
tices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the  
right way, and are gone astray,  
following the way of Balaam  
the son of Balaam, who loved  
the wages of unrighteousness;  
16 But was rebuked for his  
iniquity: the dumb ass speak-  
ing with man's voice forbad  
the madness of the prophet.  
17 These are wells without  
water, clouds that are carried  
with a tempest; to whom the  
mist of darkness is reserved  
for ever.

18 For when they speak great  
swelling words of vanity, they  
allure through the lusts of the  
flesh, through much wanton-  
ness, those that were clean  
escaped from them who live  
in error.

19 While they promise them  
liberty, they themselves are  
the servants of corruption: for  
of whom a man is overcome,  
of the same is he brought in  
bondage.

20 For if after they have es-  
caped the pollutions of the  
world through the knowledge  
of the Lord and Saviour Jēsus  
Christ, they are again entan-  
gled therein, and overcome, the  
latter end is worse with them  
than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for  
them not to have known the  
way of righteousness, than,  
after they have known it, to  
turn from the holy command-  
ment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto  
them according to the true  
proverb, The dog is turned to  
his own vomit again; and the  
sow that was washed to her  
wallowing in the mire.

### CHAPTER 3

Of Christ's coming to judgment.

**T**HIS second epistle, beloved,  
I now write unto you; in  
both which I stir up your pure  
minds by way of remembrance:  
2 That ye may be mindful of  
the words which were spoken  
before by the holy prophets,  
and of the commandment of  
us the apostles of the Lord and  
Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that  
there shall come in the last  
days scoffers, walking after  
their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the  
promise of his coming? for  
since the fathers fell asleep, all  
things continue as they were

from the beginning of the crea-  
tion.

5 For this they willingly are  
ignorant of, that by the word  
of God the heavens were of old,  
and the earth standing out of  
the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that  
then was, being overflowed  
with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the  
earth, which are now, by the  
same word are kept in store,  
reserved unto fire against the  
day of judgment and perdition  
of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not igno-  
rant of this one thing, that one  
day is with the Lord as a thou-  
sand years, and a thousand  
years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack con-  
cerning his promise, as some  
men count slackness; but is  
longsuffering to us-ward, not  
willing that any should perish,  
but that all should come to re-  
pentance.

10 But the day of the Lord  
will come as a thief in the  
night; in the which the heav-  
ens shall pass away with a great  
noise, and the elements shall  
melt with fervent heat, the  
earth also and the works that  
are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these  
things shall be dissolved, what  
manner of persons ought ye to  
be in all holy conversation and  
godliness,

12 Looking for and hasting  
unto the coming of the day of  
God, wherein the heavens being  
on fire shall be dissolved, and  
the elements shall melt with  
fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according  
to his promise, look for new  
heavens and a new earth, where-  
in dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing  
that ye look for such things, be  
diligent that ye may be found  
of him in peace, without spot,  
and blameless.

15 And account that the  
longsuffering of our Lord is  
salvation; even as our beloved  
brother Paul also according to  
the wisdom given unto him hath  
written unto you;

16 As also in all his epis-  
tles, speaking in them of these  
things; in which are some  
things hard to be understood,  
which they that are unlearned  
and unstable wrest, as they do  
also the other scriptures, unto  
their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, see-

Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

R.V. an earth compacted  
out of water and amidst  
water, by the word of  
God;

Ge.6.7, Deluge.

Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment,  
[1 Jn.4.17].

Ge.15.16, Penalty Delayed.  
Jn.17.12, Perdition.

Ps.11.6, Future Punish-  
[ment].  
Ro.1.18, Ungodly, Jude 4.  
Pr.2.3, Knowledge (3).

De.32.40, God Eternal, Re.1.8.  
p.p.Ps.90.4.

De.7.9, Divine Faithfulness.  
1 K.8.56, God's Word Sure.  
1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Ps.13.1, Divine Delays.  
Ge.18.32, Divine Forbear-  
[ance].

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).  
1 S.7.3, Repentance (2).  
Mal.4.5, Day of the Lord.  
Mt.26.64, Second Coming (1).  
Ps.102.26, Heavens (2).  
[Re.6.14].

p.p.Mt.24.35; Re.20.11.  
Ps.102.26, Mutability.  
[1 Jn.2.17].  
Ge.19.24, Fire (3).

Ex.19.6, Holiness (3).

Ph.1.27, Conduct.

1 Ti.2.2, Godliness.

R.V. looking for and ear-  
[nestly desiring]

Ps.62.5, Expectation (1).  
p.p.Ps.50.3,4; Is.34.4.

p.p.Mt.1.4.

1 K.8.56, God's Promises.  
Is.65.17, New Heavens.

[Re.21.1].  
See Exclusion (2), Mt.5.20.  
p.p.Re.21.27.

p.p.1 Pe.1.7.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.

Pr.10.4, Diligence.  
See Readiness (1), 2 K.20.1.

Jb.11.15, Spotless.  
Ps.24.4, Purity.

Ph.2.15, Blameless.  
p.p.Ro.2.4.

Nu.14.18, Longsuffering (1).  
Lu.1.69, Salvation (2).

Mt.12.50, Brother.  
Ac.7.58, Paul.  
See "Word" Inspired,  
[Je.36.2].

p.p.He.5.11.

See Secret Things, De.29.29.  
Is.1.3, Spir. Ignorance.

See God's Word Sacred,  
[De.4.2].

p.p.Mt.15.6; 22.29.

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2).  
Ge.19.17, Warnings.  
Pr.1.10, Resist Temptation.  
Le.20.23, Evil Example.  
Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
1 Ti.1.19, Apostasy.  
Joa.23.8, Steadfastness (1).

ing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jēsus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. A-mēn.

2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## JOHN

## CHAPTER 1

*He describeth the person of Christ.*

**T**HAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jēsus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jēsus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

## CHAPTER 2

*Christ our advocate and propitiation.*

**M**Y little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jēsus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known

Ro.3.25, Propitiation, ch.4.13

1 Co.15.3, Our Sins, Re.15

Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).

See Gentiles (1), Ge.22.18

Col.2.2, Assurance, ch.1.10

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge

Lu.2.51, Words Kept, Re.15

Ps.78.36, False Profession

De.11.28, Disobedience (1)

Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-

Ps.63.11, Liars, [mands]

Mt.7.3, Inconsistency.

See Obedience (3), Ex.19.5

Lu.2.51, Words Kept.

Mt.19.21, Perfection (1), [ch.4.12]

See Indwelling Christ, [Jn.14.23]

Jn.15.4, Abiding, v.2.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk

See Christ's Example, [Jn.13.15]

p.p.ch.3.11; 4.21.

See Commandments, De.4.15

p.p.Jn.13.34; 15.12.

Is.9.2, Christ the Light, [Re.7.2]

Is.21.12, Spir. Dawn.

See False Profession, [Tit.1.6]

Le.19.17, Hatred (1), [ch.13.15]

Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love, [ch.4.12]

Jb.22.28, Light Promised.

Is.57.14, Stumbling-blocks.

See Offences, Mt.18.7.

See Spir. Darkness, [Ro.13.12]

De.28.29, Dark Way.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

p.p.v.1.

Ps.131.2, Childlikeness.

2 S.12.13, Sin Forgiven.

Lu.24.47, In Christ's Name

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Mt.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Ps.119.9, Young Men.

Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-

lapsed, ch.4.4.

1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

1 Co.13.11, Spir. Maturity.

A.D.90 (?)

See Christ Eternal, Mi.5.2.

Lu.1.2, Witnesses (2).

p.p.Lu.24.39; Re.19.13.

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life, [ch.5.12]

See Incarnation, Ia.7.14.

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).

See Testimony (3), Ps.66.16.

Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow-

[ship]

Ex.19.3, Divine Fellowship.

Mt.18.20, Fellowship with

[Christ, Re.3.20]

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Exr.6.22, Spir. Joy.

Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.

Ps.27.1, God a Light, Re.22.5.

See Christ the Light, Is.9.2.

See False Profession, Mt.7.21.

Ps. Sinful Walk, De.29.19.

De.28.29, Dark Way.

Is.9.2, Spir. Darkness.

See Liars, Ps.63.11.

Ro.6.4, Believers' Walk,

[ch.2.6]

Ps.119.63, Saints' Fellow-

[ship]

Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ,

[Re.1.5]

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Ps.63.3, Cleansing (3), Re.1.5.

De.9.4, Self-righteousness.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception,

[Re.3.17]

e.6.5, Sin Universal, ch.5.19.

e.16.21, Confession of Sin (1)

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Le.5.10, Forgiveness (1).

Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.

Jb.33.9, Spir. Pride.

p.p.v.8; ch.5.10.

See Spir. Destitution,

p.p.Jn.5.38. [2 Chr.15.3]

A.D.90 (?)

See Childlikeness, Ps.131.2.

Is.1.16, Sin Forbidden.

See Christ's Intercession,

[Is.53.12]

See Mediator, 1 Ti.2.5.

Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).

See Spir. Power, Mt.3.8.  
See "Word" in Heart, De.6.6.  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.  
Ro.12.2, Unworldliness.  
See Separation (4), Jn.15.19.  
Mt.16.26, Worldliness (1).

p.p.Lu.16.13; Ja.4.4.  
Nu.11.4, Evil Desire.  
Ro.7.18, The Flesh.  
Ex.16.3, Carnality.  
Ge.11.4, Ambition.  
Ge.3.6, Earthly Vision.  
Ps.10.2, Pride (1).  
See Display, Est.1.4.  
Ps.102.26, Mutability, Re.21.1.  
Mt.7.21, Doers, Re.22.14.  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Ps.1.3, Unfading Life.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).

See Last Days, Da.12.9.  
Antichrist, ch.4.3.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.  
p.p.2 Ti.3.1,13.  
Ex.32.1, Apostates.

See Perseverance, Jb.17.9.

p.p.1 Co.11.19; ch.3.10.  
See Separation (6), Mt.18.17.

Lu.2.25, Holy Spirit (5).  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Jb.28.28, Wisdom (3).

p.p.2 Pe.1.12.

See Liars, Ps.63.11.  
Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.  
Ps.10.4, Atheism.

Mt.10.32, Confess Christ.  
[ch.4.15.]

See "Word" in Heart.  
[De.6.6.]  
Ro.7.4, Union with Christ.  
See God's Promises, 1 K.8.56.

Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
[Jude 21.]

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.  
2 K.21.9, Seducers.  
R.V. would lead you astray.

See "Spirit" Indwelling.  
[Eze.36.27.]

Ne.9.20, "Spirit," Teacher.  
Jn.14.17, Spirit of Truth.

him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jēsus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath

taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

### CHAPTER 3

*Of God's love toward us, etc.*

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because *his own*

De.4.5, Instruction (5).

Jn.15.4, Abiding, ch.3.6.  
Ep.3.12, Boldness (1).  
Ps.119.6, Not Ashamed.  
1 Co.1.7, Second Coming (5).  
Exr.9.15, God's Righteousness.  
See Righteousness (4).  
[Da.4.27.]  
Eze.36.26, Regeneration.  
[ch.3.9.]

A.D.90 (7)

De.7.8, God's Love, ch.4.9.  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.  
See Spir. Adoption, De.14.2.  
Ho.1.10, Sons of God.  
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.  
Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.

Ge.2.17, Knowledge Withheld.  
Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6).  
[v.14.]  
Lu.12.37, Second Coming (6).  
Ro.8.29, Christlikeness.  
Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision.  
[Re.22.4.]  
Pr.14.32, Eternal Hope.  
Ro.4.18, Spir. Hope.  
Is.1.16, Spir. Cleansing.  
See Christ Sinless, v.5.

Fr.10.19, Sin Defined, ch.5.17.

Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.  
Is.53.12, Sin-bearer.  
Lu.2.11, Saviour.  
Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.  
Jn.15.4, Abiding, 2 Jn.9.  
p.p.v.9.

Jn.1.10, Christ Unknown.

Mt.24.4, Be Not Deceived.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).  
Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).  
See Sin Forbidden, Is.1.16.  
See Children of the Devil.  
[Mt.13.38.]  
Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat.  
[Re.20.10.]

Eze.36.26, Regeneration.  
[ch.4.7.]  
See Holiness (3), Ex.19.6.  
p.p.ch.5.18.

Mt.5.9, Children of God.  
[ch.5.2.]  
Mt.13.38, Children of the Devil.  
See Unrighteousness.  
[Ro.1.18.]

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

Ge.4.2, Cain, Jude 11.  
Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

See Envy (2), Ge.4.5.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
p.p.He.11.4.

Is.66.5, Saints Hated.  
Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6).  
[v.24.  
See Spir. Life, Ia.55.3.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
Ep.1.15, Love for the  
[Church, ch.5.2.  
Ge.2.17, Spir. Death.  
Le.19.17, Hatred (1), ch.4.20.  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
p.p.Ga.5.21.

Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.  
[Re.1.5.  
See Self-sacrifice (1).  
p.p.Ro.9.3. [Mt.16.25.  
See Benevolence (1).  
[De.15.14.  
See Poor (4), Ex.23.11.  
Pr.11.24, Parsimony.  
Pr.11.26, Selfishness (1).  
Le.25.35, Alma.  
Ps.109.16, Neglect of Mercy.

Ps.78.36, False Profession.  
Mt.5.16, Good Works.  
Jos.24.14, Sincerity.  
Col.2.2, Assurance, ch.4.13.

Jb.9.20, Self-condemnation.  
1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Jb.26.6, Omniscience (2).

Is.50.9, No Condemnation.  
See Boldness (1), Ep.3.12.  
2 Chr.7.14, Prayer (9), ch.5.14.  
Ps.91.15, Answer Promised.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
[Re.22.14.  
Pr.16.7, Pleasing God.  
De.6.18, In God's Sight (2).

2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
[mands.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.  
[Re.3.20.

Jb.19.25, Knowledge (6).  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
[ch.4.13.

A.D.90 (?)  
Ge.3.6, Credulity.

De.13.5, False Prophets.

Mt.16.16, Confessing Christ.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation, 2 Jn.7.  
p.p.ch.2.22.

ch.2.18, Antichrist, 2 Jn.7.

works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jēsus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

#### CHAPTER 4

*We must not believe all teachers.*

**B**ELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jēsus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jēsus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even

now already is it in the world. 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jēsus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen,

Mt.5.9, Children of God.  
ch.2.13, Overcomers, ch.5.5.  
Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted  
[Re.3.10  
Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ  
See Satan's Defeat, Ge.3.15  
Lu.16.8, Children of the  
[World

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

See Hearing (1), Pr.8.34.

Ia.6.10, Spir. Deafness.

Jn.14.17, Spirit of Truth.  
p.p.Ia.8.20; Mi.2.11.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

Exe.36.26, Regeneration.  
[ch.5.1

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Jud.2.10, Ignorance of God.  
p.p.Ex.34.6; Pa.86.5.

De.7.8, God's Love, v.16.

Jn.3.16, God's Gift.

Mt.12.18, Beloved Son.

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.

See Divine Messenger.  
[Mt.21.5.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

Ro.3.25, Propitiation.  
1 Co.15.3, Our Sins.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).

Ex.33.20, God Unseen.

See "Spirit" Indwelling.  
[Exe.3.7.

Mt.19.21, Perfection (1).

Col.2.2, Assurance, ch.5.18.

Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
[ch.5.4

Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).

Mt.5.17, Christ's Mission.

Lu.2.11, Saviour.

Mt.10.32, Confess Christ.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.

See Divine Presence.  
[Ge.28.15

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Jn.2.22, Believers.

De.7.8, God's Love.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

See Indwelling Christ.  
[Jn.14.23

Ep.3.12, Boldness (1).

Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
[Jude 15

Ro.8.29, Christlikeness.

Jb.5.21, Fearlessness.

Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear.

1 Co.3.1, Spir. Immaturity.

Ps.18.1, Love to God.

De.7.8, God's Love.

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

Le.19.17, Hatred (1).

Ps.63.11, Liars.



Ex.33.20, God Unseen.  
Mt.28.20, Christ's Com-  
[mands].  
Pr.10.12, Brotherly Love (1).

A.D.90 (?)

Lu.12.8, Whosoever (2).  
[Re.22.17].  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Mt.11.3, Jesus, the Messiah.  
Eze.36.26, Regeneration.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Ep.1.15, Love for the  
[Church], 2 Jn.5.  
Mt.5.9, Children of God.  
Ps.18.1, Love to God.

De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments], Re.14.12.  
See Law Perfect, Ps.19.7.  
p.p.Jn.1.13.  
See Unworldliness, Ro.12.2.  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.  
[Re.15.2].

Lu.17.5, Faith (1).  
ch.2.13, Overcomers, Re.2.7.  
Jn.3.15, Faith (6).  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
See Christ Baptized, Mt.3.13.  
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.  
p.p.Jn.16.13.

Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).  
See Spirit of Truth, Jn.14.17.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).  
De.32.6, Universal Father.  
Mt.28.19, Trinity.  
De.4.35, One God.

See Witnesses, Nu.35.30.

Mt.3.17, Divine Witness.

See Faith (6), Jn.3.15.  
Col.2.2, Assurance.  
Ro.8.16, Holy Spirit (7).

how can he love God whom he  
hath not seen?  
21 And this commandment  
have we from him, That he who  
loveth God love his brother also.

## CHAPTER 5

Of keeping God's commandments.

WHOSOEVER believeth that  
Jēsus is the Christ is  
born of God: and every one  
that loveth him that begat  
loveth him also that is begotten  
of him.

2 By this we know that we  
love the children of God, when  
we love God, and keep his com-  
mandments.

3 For this is the love of God,  
that we keep his command-  
ments; and his commandments  
are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of  
God overcometh the world: and  
this is the victory that overcometh  
the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh  
the world, but he that believeth  
that Jēsus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by  
water and blood, *even* Jēsus  
Christ; not by water only, but  
by water and blood. And it is  
the Spirit that beareth witness,  
because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that  
bear record in heaven, the  
Father, the Word, and the Holy  
Ghōst: and these three are one.  
8 And there are three that  
bear witness in earth, the Spirit,  
and the water, and the blood:  
and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of  
men, the witness of God is  
greater: for this is the witness  
of God which he hath testified  
of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the  
Son of God hath the witness in  
himself: he that believeth not

God hath made him a liar; be-  
cause he believeth not the  
record that God gave of his  
Son.

11 And this is the record, that  
God hath given to us eternal  
life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath  
life; *and* he that hath not the  
Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I writ-  
ten unto you that believe on  
the name of the Son of God;  
that ye may know that ye have  
eternal life, and that ye may  
believe on the name of the Son  
of God.

14 And this is the confidence  
that we have in him, that, if we  
ask any thing according to his  
will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he  
hear us, whatsoever we ask, we  
know that we have the petitions  
that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother  
sin a sin *which* is not unto  
death, he shall ask, and he shall  
give him life for them that sin  
not unto death. There is a sin  
unto death: I do not say that  
he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin:  
and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever  
is born of God sinneth not; but  
he that is begotten of God keep-  
eth himself, and that wicked  
one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are  
of God, and the whole world  
lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son  
of God is come, and hath given  
us an understanding, that we  
may know him that is true, and  
we are in him that is true, *even*  
in his Son Jēsus Christ. This  
is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your-  
selves from idols. A-mēn.

p.p.ch.1.10.

De.32.20, Unbelief (3).

See God's Gift, Ro.6.23.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.  
p.p.Jn.5.24.  
See Dead in Sin, Pr.21.16.

Jn.2.22, Believers.  
Col.2.2, Assurance.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ex.4.5, Aids to Faith.  
2 Chr.20.20, Faith Enjoined.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
See Boldness (1), Ep.3.12.  
Mt.21.22, Faith (8).  
1 K.3.5, Ask.  
2 Chr.7.14, Prayer (9).  
Ps.40.8, God's Will.  
Jb.34.28, Prayer Heard.

2 S.22.7, Divine Hearing.  
See Answer Promised,  
[Ps.91.15].  
Pr.22.2, Brotherhood of Man.

See Soul-winners, Ja.5.20.  
Is.43.25, Pardon Promised.  
Ex.32.32, Intercession (3).  
Is.63.10, Sin against  
[Spirit.]

Ro.1.18, Unrighteousness.  
Pr.10.19, Sin Defined.  
See Regeneration, Eze.36.26.  
See Keep Thyself, De.4.9.  
Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.  
Ge.12.13, Temptation Re-  
[sisted].  
See Resist the Devil, Ep.4.27.  
See Children of God, Mt.5.9.

Ge.6.5, Sin Universal.  
Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
Je.7.14, Incarnation.  
Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.  
Ro.7.4, Union with Christ.  
Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.  
See Abiding, Jn.15.4.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Lu.18.30, Eternal Life (2).  
De.4.9, Keep Thyself, Jude 21.  
Ge.35.2, Idolatry (1).

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

## JOHN

An exhortation to perseverance.

THE elder unto the elect  
lady and her children,  
whom I love in the truth; and  
not I only, but also all they that  
have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which  
dwelleth in us, and shall be with  
us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy,  
and peace, from God the Fa-

ther, and from the Lord Jēsus  
Christ, the Son of the Father,  
in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I  
found of thy children walking  
in truth, as we have received a  
commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee,  
lady, not as though I wrote a  
new commandment unto thee,  
but that which we had from

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.  
Lu.2.40, Christ's Grace.  
See Beloved Son, Mt.12.18.

Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth,  
[3 Jn.3].  
De.6.6, Commandments.  
p.p.1 Jn.2.7.

A.D.90 (?)  
Ac.11.30, Christian Elders.

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

Je.9.24, Spir. Knowledge.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
Ps.84.11, God's Grace.

De.10.19, Brotherly Love (2).  
Ep.1.15, Love for the [Church].  
Ex.20.6, Keep Commandments.  
p.p.1 Jn.2.24.  
De.26.16, Obedience (1).  
Ro.16.18, Deceivers, Re.18.23.  
See Denial of Christ, [Mt.10.33].  
Mt.8.34, Christ Rejected.  
Is.7.14, Incarnation.  
1 Jn.2.18, Antichrist.  
Mt.25.13, Watchfulness.  
Je.5.25, Spir. Loss.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3), Re.22.12.  
See Disobedience (1).  
[De.11.28].

the beginning, that we love one another.  
6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.  
7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jēsus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.  
8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.  
9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine

of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.  
10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:  
11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.  
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.  
13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. A-mēn'.

Mt.7.28, Christ's Teaching.  
Jn.15.4, Abiding.  
See Indwelling Christ, [Jn.14.28].  
Mt.18.17, Separation (6).  
Ex.23.2, Evil Associations (1).  
Pa.50.18, Connivance.  
Pr.17.15, Palliation of Sin.  
Je.36.18, Ink, 3 Jn.13.  
See Saints' Fellowship, [Pa.119.61].  
Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN

A.D.90 (7)

Ac.19.29, Gaius.  
1 S.18.3, Brotherly Love (3).  
See Prosperity (4), Ge.39.3.  
See Health Promised, [Ex.15.26].  
See Spir. Growth, 2 Co.9.10.  
Ex.6.22, Spir. Joy.  
1 S.18.30, Good Name.  
Ps.26.3, Walking in Truth.

Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).  
See Hospitality (2), Ge.18.4.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.  
Ex.22.21, Strangers (1).

1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.

See Helpfulness, Jb.29.15.  
Or, worthy of God.

Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.

See Self-support, Ac.18.3.

See Co-operation, Ex.17.12.

*Gaius commended for his piety, etc.*  
THE elder unto the well-beloved Gā'ius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gēn'tiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Di-ōt'rē-phēs, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Dē-mē'tri-ūs hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

See Ambition, Ge.11.4.  
Pr.17.19, Self-exaltation.

See Authority (2), Mt.16.19.  
Mt.9.34, Slander (3).  
Jb.16.3, Evil Words.  
See Busybodies, 2 Th.3.11.  
Nu.20.18, Inhospitability.  
Ex.4.4, Opposers.  
See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17.

Jb.28.28, Shun Evil.  
Pa.34.14, Do Good.  
p.p.1 Jn.2.29; 3.10.

1 S.18.30, Good Name.

See Truthfulness, Pr.12.19.

Je.36.18, Ink.

See Saints' Fellowship, [Pa.119.61].  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE

A.D.66 (7)

See Jude (Index).

Jn.17.19, Sanctified Ones.  
1 Chr.29.10, Our Father.

*Exhortation to constancy.*

JUDE, the servant of Jēsus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and

preserved in Jēsus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all

De.6.24, Preservation.  
1 Co.1.26, Christian Calling.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
De.4.31, Mercy (1).  
Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

See Diligence, Pr.10.4.  
Ju.3.6, Salvation (4).

Ju.3.18, Exhortations.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
p.p.v.20.  
See Stewardship of the  
[Gospel, 1 Co.9.17.

Jo.16.18, Deceivers.  
See Foreknowledge, Is.42.9.  
In.3.19, Condemnation (1).  
Ro.1.18, Ungodly.  
p.p.Ro.6.1.  
See Seducers, Ac.20.30.  
Mt.10.33, Denial of Christ.

Is.62.6, Remembrancers.

See Deliverance (1), Ex.14.30.  
See Reprobation, Le.26.17.  
De.32.20, Unbelief (3).  
Lu.12.46, Unbelievers.  
Jb.4.18, Angels (5), Re.12.9.  
Or, *principality*.

Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.  
Jl.2.11, Great Day, Re.6.17.  
Ge.13.13, Sodom (1).

Is.24.5, Defilement (1).  
Mt.5.32, Fornication.  
Nu.25.6, Lasciviousness.  
De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire.  
Ge.6.5, Evil Imagination.  
Mt.5.28, Impurity.  
De.17.12, Rebellion (3).  
Ex.22.28, Honor Rulers.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
Da.10.13, Michael, Re.12.7.  
Ge.3.14, Satan.  
p.p.De.34.6.  
p.p.2 Pe.2.11.  
p.p.Zec.3.2.  
See Divine Reproof, Pa.9.5.  
Ep.4.31, Evil Speaking.  
Pa.32.9, No Understanding.  
Ps.92.6, Grossness.  
Ge.6.5, Depravity.  
Ge.6.12, Corruption (2).  
Is.5.8, Woes.  
Pr.2.15, Evil Way.  
Ge.4.2, Cain.  
See Greed, 1 S.8.3.  
Nu.22.5, Balaam.  
Ex.20.17, Covetousness (1).  
Nu.16.1, Korah.  
p.p.2 Pe.2.13.

Mt.15.7, Hypocrites.  
p.p.Pr.25.14.  
Pa.106.13, Instability (2).

diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of E'gypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'r'hā, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Mī'chaēl the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Mō'ses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cāin, and ran greedily after the error of Bā'laam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Cō'rē.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, car-

ried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And E'nōch also, the seventh from Ad'am, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jē'sus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Hō'l'y Ghōst,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jē'sus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. A-mēn'.

Pa.37.35, Trees (2).

Is.5.2, Unfruitfulness.  
Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin.  
See Wicked Rooted Up,  
[Mt.15.13.

Ps.5.9, The Wicked.  
See Unrest, Is.57.20.  
Ps.119.176, Wanderers.  
Ps.37.2, Fate of the Wicked.  
Jb.18.5, Darkness (3).  
Ge.5.18, Enoch.  
Ge.1.26, Adam.  
Nu.11.25, Prophesying.  
p.p.Da.7.10.

Ge.18.25, God a Judge.  
Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.  
Mt.25.31, Last Judgment,  
[Re.20.12.  
Ro.1.18, Ungodly.  
See Exposure of Sin,  
[Nu.32.23.

Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
Ps.5.9, Evil Speech.  
See Christ Reviled, Mt.27.39.  
Le.24.11, Blasphemy.  
Ex.14.11, Murmuring (2).  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
See Evil Desire, Mk.4.19.  
1 S.17.44, Boasters.  
See Partiality Forbidden,  
p.p.2 Pe.2.3. [Le.19.15.

Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Lu.6.5, Christ, Lord.

p.p.1 Ti.4.1.  
Pr.17.5, Mocking (1).  
De.29.19, Sinful Walk.  
2 Ti.2.16, Ungodliness.  
Ro.1.26, Evil Passions.  
p.p.Ho.4.14; 9.10.  
Ps.92.6, Grossness.  
Is.1.13, Formalism (1).  
2 Co.9.10, Spir. Growth.  
Is.28.16, Spir. Foundation.  
1 Chr.16.11, Prayer Enjoined.

De.4.9, Keep Thyself.  
De.6.5, Love Enjoined.  
See Expectation (1), Ps.62.5.  
Da.12.2, Eternal Life (1).  
See Sympathy (1), Is.58.7.  
See Duty to the Weak,  
[Ac.20.35.

Pr.11.30, Soul-winners.  
1 S.18.25, Divine Power.  
See Defilement (1), Is.24.5.  
Ps.73.6, Garment of Sin.  
[Ro.16.20, Benedictions,  
[Re.22.21.  
Da.3.17, Divine Ability.  
Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper,  
[Re.3.10.  
1 S.29.3, Faultless, Re.14.5.  
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.  
Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.  
1 Chr.29.11, God's Majesty.  
De.4.39, Sovereignty of God.  
1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.

# THE REVELATION

OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE

## CHAPTER 1

*The preface. 7 The coming of Christ.*

**T**HE Revelation of Jēsus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant Jōhn:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jēsus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 **J**OHN to the seven churches which are in A'giā: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jēsus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. A-mēn'.

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, A-mēn'.

8 I am Al'phā and Ō-mē'gā, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Jōhn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jēsus Christ, was in the isle that is called Pāt'mos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jēsus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Al'phā and Ō-mē'gā, the first and the last:

and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in A'giā; unto Eph'e-sūs, and unto Smȳr'nā, and unto Pēr'gamos, and unto Thȳ-a-tīrā, and unto Sār'dis, and unto Philadēl'phi-ā, and unto Lā-ōd-i-cē-ā.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, A-mēn'; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

## CHAPTER 2

*Christ's message to the churches.*

**U**NTO the angel of the church of Eph'e-sūs write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.

Ac.2.9, Asia.

Ac.18.19, Ephesus.

Col.2.1, Laodicea, ch.3.14

Ge.15.1, Visions.

Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.5.6

Ex.25.31, Candlestick, ch.25

p.p.Da.7.13.

Mt.8.20, Son of Man.

Mk.9.3, Glorified Christ, [ch.14.1]

Is.11.5, Girdle (2), ch.15.6

p.p.Da.7.9.

p.p.ch.2.18.

See Divine Vision, Pa.11.4

Jn.3.29, Christ's Voice, [ch.1.3]

See Power of "Word," [Je.5.14]

See Face Shining, Mt.17.2

p.p.Da.8.18.

Mt.15.30, At his Feet.

See Christ's Touch, Mt.1.1

Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Jn.1.4, Christ the Life.

See Resurrection (4), [Pa.11.10]

Mt.11.23, Hell (Hades), ch.1.1

See Death Vanquished, [Is.25.1]

p.p.v.11.

See Christ Expounds, [Mt.13.5]

p.p.v.12.

p.p.v.16.

Jb.11.17, Radiancy.

Jud.5.31, Spir. Light.

A.D.96.

Ac.18.19, Ephesus.

See Divine Support, Ex.19.4

p.p.ch.1.13.

See God's Hand, De.5.15.

See Fellowship with Christ, [Mt.18.20]

A.D.96.

Da.2.22, Revelations.  
See Christ, Oracle of God, [De.18.18]

1 K.18.36, God's Servants.

Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired, [ch.14.13]

Mt.4.21, John.

Pa.66.16, Testimony (3).

See Blessed Ones, Ps.1.1.  
De.17.19, Search "The Word."

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).

p.p.ch.22.7.

p.p.Ro.13.11; ch.22.12.

Mt.4.21, John.

Ro.16.20, Benedictions.

Pa.84.11, God's Grace.

Ge.43.23, Peace Invoked.

De.32.40, God Eternal.

p.p.ch.3.1; 4.5.

Pa.45.6, God's Throne.

1 Th.5.24, Christ Faithful, [ch.19.11]

Is.55.4, Christ a Witness.

1 Ti.6.15, King of Kings, [ch.17.14]

Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.

Pa.65.3, Cleansing (3).

Jn.15.13, Christ's Sacrifice.

1 Co.15.3, Our Sins.

Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ, [ch.5.9]

Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings, ch.2.27.

Ex.19.6, Priesthood (2), [ch.5.10]

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Ex.19.9, Cloud, ch.14.14.

Mt.24.30, Second Coming (7).

See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35.

See Weeping (2), Lu.6.25.

p.p.Is.41.4.

De.32.40, God Eternal, [ch.11.17]

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Mt.4.21, John, ch.10.11.

Mt.12.50, Brother.

De.4.30, Tribulation.

Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom.

2 Th.1.4, Patience (2), ch.2.2.

See Inspiration (3), Nu.11.25.

Mk.16.9, The Lord's Day.

See Christ's Voice, Jn.3.29.

p.p.ch.4.2; 17.3.

Mt.3.11, Pre-eminence of Christ, [Christ.]

Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
2 Th.1.4, Patience (2), ch.14.12  
See Sin Despised, Pa.101.3.

Mt.5.19, False Teachers.  
See Deceivers, Ro.16.18.  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
See Endurance, Ja.5.11.  
Mt.5.11, For Christ's Sake.  
Mt.9.38, Spir. Laborers.  
Jb.17.9, Perseverance.  
See "Faint Not," 2 Co.4.1.

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.  
See Indifference (1), Pa.123.4.  
Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).  
See Repentance (1), Eze.14.6.  
Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.  
Ec.9.12, Sudden Events.  
See Castaways, Mt.8.12.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
See Candlestick, ch.1.12.

Pa.101.3, Sin Despised.

De.25.16, Sin Hateful.  
Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
Mt.13.23, Spir. Receptivity.  
Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.  
1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers, v.17.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Food, v.17.  
Ge.2.9, Tree of Life, ch.22.2.  
Lu.23.43, Paradise.

Mt.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
Is.53.12, Christ's Death.  
Ac.2.24, Resurrection (7).  
See Saints Known, Na.1.7.  
Ne.13.14, Good Works (2).  
De.4.30, Tribulation, ch.7.14.  
Jud.6.15, Poverty (2).  
1 Co.1.5, Spir. Riches (2).  
Pa.78.36, False Profession.  
See Children of the Devil,  
[Mt.13.38].  
Ge.26.24, "Fear Not."  
Ac.5.41, Suffering for Christ.  
Ge.3.1, Satan's Work.  
Ge.39.20, Imprisonment.  
Mt.10.17, Persecution (4).  
Pa.17.3, Life Tested.  
Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3), ch.20.4.  
Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts, v.17.  
1 Co.9.25, Spir. Crowns,  
[ch.3.11].

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).  
See "Spirit" Teacher,  
[Ne.9.20].  
1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers.  
p.p.ch.20.6,14.

p.p.ch.1.16.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.

1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast.  
See Steadfastness (1).  
[Jb.11.15].  
See Confessing Christ,  
[Mt.16.16].  
See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *some-what* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nic-o-lā'-tanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smȳr'nā write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Sa'tan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pēr'ga-mōs write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Sa'tan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, *even* in those days wherein An'ti-pās was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Sa'tan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things

against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Bā'laam, who taught Bā'lāc to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Is'ra-el, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nic-o-lā'-tanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thy-a-ti-rā write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jēze-bēl, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thy-a-ti-rā, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Sa'tan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

Is.32.6, False Doctrine.  
Nu.22.5, Balaam.  
See Stumbling-blocks,  
[Is.57.14].

p.p.Ac.15.20.  
Mt.5.32, Fornication.

De.25.16, Sin Hateful.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Ec.9.12, Sudden Events.  
Pa.9.5, Divine Reproof,  
[ch.19.15].

Pr.8.34, Hearing (1).

1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers, v.26.  
Is.25.6, Spir. Food.  
Is.56.5, Spir. Gifts.  
Is.56.5, New Name.

Mt.2.15, Son of God.  
See Divine Vision, Pa.11.4.  
p.p.ch.1.14.

1 S.2.3, God's Knowledge.  
1 Co.13.13, Spir. Love.  
Lu.17.5, Faith (1).  
2 Th.1.4, Patience (2).  
Mt.5.16, Good Works.

Jud.16.4, Evil Women.  
See Jezebel, 1 K.18.4.

2 K.21.9, Seducers.  
Mt.5.32, Fornication.  
p.p.Ac.15.20.  
See Penalty Delayed,  
[Ge.15.16].  
Ex.32.9, Stubbornness (2).  
2 K.17.14, Impenitence (2).  
See Warnings, Ge.19.17.

Ex.20.14, Adultery.  
Le.26.16, Threatenings.  
Is.13.11, Punishment.  
2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).  
Jb.27.14, Seed of the Wicked.

Pr.15.11, Hearts Read.  
1 Chr.28.9, "Searcher."  
Pa.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works, ch.20.12].

See Burden, 2 K.9.25.  
1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast.  
Jos.23.8, Steadfastness (1).  
1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers, ch.3.5.  
Ge.14.23, Temptation Re-  
[sisted].  
Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts, v.28.  
Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted.

Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings.

[ch.20.4]

p.p.Ps.2.9.

Mt.11.28, Christ's Gifts,

[ch.21.6]

Jb.11.17, Radiance,  
See Spir. Light, Jud.5.31.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.

A.D.96.

p.p.ch.1.4,16.

Jn.2.24, Omniscience (1).

Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

Pr.21.16, Dead in Sin.

De.4.9, Watchfulness (2).

1 K.2.2, "Be Strong."

See Half-heartedness.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.

Jb.9.20, Human Imperfec-  
[tion.

1 Th.5.21, Hold Fast.

See Repentance (1), Eze.14.6.

Mt.24.27, Second Coming (2).

[ch.16.15]

See Saints Known, Na.1.7.

See Spotless, Jb.11.15.

Ge.5.22, Walking with God.

Lu.13.29, The Saved, ch.7.14.

1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers, v.12.

Mt.17.2, White Raiment,

[v.18]

See Robe of Righteousness,

[Jb.29.14]

Ex.32.33, Book of Life,

[ch.13.8]

p.p.Mt.10.32.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.

Jn.1.14, Christ's Perfection.

Is.53.9, Christ Sinless.

Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.

Mt.7.29, Authority of Christ.

Ps.2.6, Christ, King.

Jn.2.24, Omniscience (1).

1 Co.16.9, Open Door.

Ps.24.3, Access.

Lu.2.51, Words Kept.

See Confessing Christ,

[Mt.16.16]

Ps.78.36, False Profession.

Ps.63.11, Liars.

See Proud Humbled, Jb.9.13.

Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.

Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3).

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAPTER 3

*What John was commanded to write to the angels of the churches of 1 Sardis, 7 Philadelphia, 14 and Laodicea.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write: These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Phila-dél-phi-a write: These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of Dá-vid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Sá-tan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the

word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jê-ry-sá-lêm, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Lá-ód-i-cé-ans write: These things saith the Á-mên, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I will counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAPTER 4

*John's vision of God's throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened

Ge.28.15, Divine Keeper.

1 Co.10.13, Temptation (3)

Lu.10.19, Prom. to Tempted

Ps.17.3, Life Tested.

Ph.4.5, Second Coming (3)

Mt.25.13, Watchfulness,

Jb.17.9, Perseverance,

1 Co.9.25, Spir. Crowns,

1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers, v.2

1 Co.3.16, Spir. Temple,

p.p.Mt.16.18; Ep.2.20.

See Saints Immoveable,

Is.56.5, New Name.

See Saints Sealed, Eze.9.4

He.11.10, New Jerusalem.

De.26.15, Heaven (1).

p.p.ch.22.4.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.

Col.2.1, Laodicea.

Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.

Is.55.4, Christ a Witness.

Mt.5.2, Christ Eternal.

Jn.1.3, Christ Creator.

Jn.2.24, Omniscience (1).

Ps.123.4, Indifference (1).

Pr.14.14, Backsliding.

1 K.18.21, Indecision.

Is.1.13, Formalism (1).

Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.

See Reprobation, Le.24.17.

Jb.32.1, Self-right'ness (2).

Hab.1.6, Earthly Treasures.

De.32.15, Worldly Fullness.

Jb.33.9, Spir. Pride.

Ps.36.2, Self-deception.

2 Chr.15.3, Spir. Destination.

Is.59.10, Spir. Blindness.

Mt.22.11, Unclothed, ch.16.15

Ps.16.7, Divine Counsel.

Ex.18.19, Wise Counsel.

Pr.23.23, Spir. Traffic.

Mt.6.20, Spir. Treasure.

Pr.8.18, Spir. Riches.

Mt.17.2, White Raiment,

[ch.4.4]

Ge.3.10, Sin's Shame.

See Anointing (6), Is.1.6.

2 K.6.17, Spir. Vision.

Jn.13.1, Christ's Love.

Mk.8.33, Christ Reproves.

De.8.5, Chastisement.

Ec.9.10, Zeal Enjoined.

2 K.17.13, Repentance (1).

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

Jn.3.29, Christ's Voice.

Mt.10.40, Receiving Christ.

Jn.14.20, Indwelling Christ.

Mt.18.20, Fellowship with

[Christ

1 Jn.2.13, Overcomers,

[ch.12.11]

Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted,

[ch.5.10]

Is.53.12, Christ, Victor, ch.5.5.

Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.

Ps.40.6, Hearing Ear.

Ne.9.20, "Spirit" Teacher.

A.D.96.

Ge.15.1, Visions.

Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened.



<p>p.p.Eze.1.1. p.p.ch.1.10. p.p.ch.11.12; 21.9. Da.2.22, Revelations.</p> <p>p.p.ch.1.10. Ps.45.6, God's Throne, [ch.20.11.]</p> <p>Ex.28.20, Jasper, ch.21.11. Ex.28.17, Sardius, ch.21.20. Ge.9.13, Rainbow, ch.10.1. Ex.28.18, Emeralds, ch.21.19.</p> <p>p.p.ch.5.6; 19.4.</p> <p>Mt.17.2, White Raiment, [ch.7.9].</p> <p>Le.8.9, Crowns (1). See Spir. Crowns, 1 Co.9.25.</p> <p>Ex.19.16, Lightning. 1 S.12.18, Thunder (2), [ch.16.18].</p> <p>p.p.Ex.37.23. p.p.ch.1.4. Ps.45.6, God's Throne. p.p.ch.15.2</p> <p>R.V. living creatures</p> <p>p.p.Eze.1.10; 10.14.</p> <p>p.p.Is.6.2</p> <p>Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise, [ch.5.12].</p> <p>Ex.15.11, God's Holiness, [ch.15.4].</p> <p>Jb.42.2, Omnipotence. De.32.40, God Eternal. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. See Honor God, Ps.29.2. 1 Chr.16.8, Thanksgiving.</p> <p>p.p.ch.5.8. Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. Ge.22.5, Worshipers, [ch.7.11].</p> <p>Le.8.9, Crowns (1). p.p.ch.10.6.</p> <p>1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God, [ch.7.10].</p> <p>Ge.1.1, Creator (1).</p> <p>A.D.96. Ge.15.1, Visions. p.p.Is.29.11. 1 S.10.25, Books. See Knowledge Withheld, [Ge.2.17].</p>	<p>in heaven: and the first voice which I heard <i>was</i> as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.</p> <p>2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and <i>one</i> sat on the throne.</p> <p>3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and <i>there was</i> a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.</p> <p>4 And round about the throne <i>were</i> four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.</p> <p>5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and <i>there were</i> seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.</p> <p>6 And before the throne <i>there was</i> a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, <i>were</i> four beasts full of eyes before and behind.</p> <p>7 And the first beast <i>was</i> like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast <i>was</i> like a flying eagle.</p> <p>8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about <i>him</i>; and they <i>were</i> full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.</p> <p>9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,</p> <p>10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,</p> <p>11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.</p> <p>CHAPTER 5</p> <p><i>The book with the seven seals, etc.</i></p> <p>AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.</p> <p>2 And I saw a strong angel</p>	<p>proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?</p> <p>3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.</p> <p>4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.</p> <p>5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Jū'dā, the Root of Dā'vid, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.</p> <p>6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.</p> <p>7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.</p> <p>8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.</p> <p>9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;</p> <p>10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.</p> <p>11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;</p> <p>12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.</p> <p>13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, <i>be</i> unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.</p> <p>14 And the four beasts said,</p>	<p>p.p.ch.10.1.</p> <p>De.29.29, Secret Things, [ch.10.4].</p> <p>p.p.Ge.49.9. See Titles (1), (Index). De.33.7, Tribe of Judah. Mt.1.1, Son of David. Is.53.12, Christ, Victor, [ch.6.2].</p> <p>Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb, [ch.6.1].</p> <p>Is.53.12, Christ's Death. Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.8.2. p.p.Zec.3.9; 4.10. p.p.ch.4.5.</p> <p>Mt.2.11, Christ Worshipped. Ge.4.21, Harps, ch.14.2. See Incense, Ex.30.1. Ge.4.26, Prayer (1), ch.8.4. Nu.21.17, Singing (2). Ps.33.3, New Song, ch.14.3. Is.53.12, Christ's Death. Ro.3.24, Redemption (2). Is.35.9, The Redeemed, [ch.7.9].</p> <p>Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ, [ch.7.14].</p> <p>Lu.3.6, Salvation (4).</p> <p>Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings. Ex.19.6, Priesthood (2), [ch.20.6].</p> <p>Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted, [ch.11.12].</p> <p>Mt.24.31, Angels (3). Ps.45.6, God's Throne.</p> <p>Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host, [ch.7.9].</p> <p>Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise, [ch.7.12].</p> <p>Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb. Is.53.12, Christ's Death. Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted. Mt.16.27, Christ's Glory.</p> <p>Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.</p> <p>1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God. Mk.11.8, Christ Honored. p.p.Jn.5.23.</p>
--	--	---	--

Ge.22.5, Worshippers. De.32.40, God Eternal.	Ā-mēn'. And the four <i>and</i> twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.	Jb.3.17, Future Rest, ch.14.13 p.p.He.11.40.
A.D.96.	CHAPTER 6 <i>The opening of six of the seals in order.</i>	See Completion, Ac.20.24.
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb, [ch.7.9].	AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.	Ex.19.18, Earthquakes. Ex.10.22, Darkness (2). See Eclipse, Is.13.10.
p.p.ch.5.1. p.p.ch.14.2.	2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.	Ge.1.16, Stars. Jud.9.10, Fig-trees.
p.p.ch.19.11. p.p.Ps.45.4. Ge.27.3, Bows. Le.8.9, Crowns (1). Is.53.12, Christ, Victor, [ch.17.14].	3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.	1 K.19.11, Tempests. Ps.102.26, Heavens (2). [ch.21.1]. Ps.102.26, Mutability.
p.p.Zec.1.8; 6.2.	4 And there went out another horse <i>that</i> was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.	p.p.Is.2.10, 21.
Ge.14.2, War (1). p.p.Mt.10.34.	5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.	Ge.3.8, Guilty Fear. p.p.Lu.23.30; ch.9.6. Ge.3.8, Concealment. Le.26.36, Terror.
p.p.Zec.6.2.	6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and <i>see</i> thou hurt not the oil and the wine.	Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb Jl.2.11, Great Day. De.32.35, Divine Vengeance. 1 S.6.20, Who can Stand?
Jb.31.6, Divine Balances.	7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.	A.D.96.
Ge.12.10, Famine (2). Ex.9.32, Wheat (1). Ex.9.31, Barley. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ge.14.18, Wine (2).	8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.	p.p.ch.20.8.
See Death Universal, [2 S.14.14]. Mt.11.23, Hell (Hades), [ch.20.13].	9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:	See Wind Ruled, Pa.148.8.
See War (1), Ge.14.2. See Famine (1), Ge.41.27. p.p.Le.26.22.	10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?	Jos.3.10, Living God.
Lu.20.36, Immortality. 2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs. See Suffering for Christ, [Ac.5.41]. Jn.1.15, Witnessing (2).	11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that	Ge.35.5, Divine Protection (2). 1 K.18.36, God's Servants. Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed, ch.9.4 p.p.ch.9.16.
Ps.6.3, Trial Prolonged. See Penalty Delayed, [Ge.15.16]. Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.	they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.	p.p.ch.14.1.
Mt.17.2, White Raiment.	12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;	De.33.7, Tribe of Judah. Ge.29.32, Reuben.
	13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.	Ge.30.11, Gad.
	14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.	Ge.30.13, Asher.
	15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;	
	16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:	
	17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?	
	CHAPTER 7 <i>The servants of God sealed, etc.</i>	
	AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.	
	2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,	
	3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.	
	4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Is'ra-el.	
	5 Of the tribe of Jū'dā were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reu'ben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gād were sealed twelve thousand.	
	6 Of the tribe of A'ser were	

Nu.2.29, Tribe of Naphtali.	sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nēph'tha-līm were sealed twelve thousand.	AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.	p.p.ch.5.1; 6.1.
Ge.41.51, Manasseh (a).	Of the tribe of Mā-nās'sēg were sealed twelve thousand.	2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.	Mk.12.25, Angels (6).
Nu.1.22, Tribe of Simeon.	7 Of the tribe of Sim'e-on were sealed twelve thousand.	3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.	Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.10.3.
Ge.29.34, Levi.	Of the tribe of Lē'vi were sealed twelve thousand.	4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.	p.p.ch.7.2.
Ge.30.18, Issachar.	Of the tribe of Is'sa-char were sealed twelve thousand.	5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.	Le.16.12, Censers.
Ge.30.20, Zebulun.	8 Of the tribe of Zāb'u-lōn were sealed twelve thousand.	6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.	Ex.30.1, Incense.
Ge.30.34, Joseph.	Of the tribe of Jō'seph were sealed twelve thousand.	7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.	p.p.ch.5.8.
Ge.35.18, Benjamin.	Of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min were sealed twelve thousand.	8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;	See Altar of Incense, [Ex.30.1.
Ne.9.6 Heavenly Host, ch.14.1	9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;	9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.	p.p.Ps.141.2.
Is.35.9, The Redeemed, [ch.14.4.	10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.	10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;	Ge.4.26, Prayer (1).
Lu.3.6, Salvation (4), [ch.14.4.	11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,	11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.	p.p.ch.16.18.
Mt.6.20, Heaven (2), ch.21.1.	12 Saying, Ā-mēn': Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Ā-mēn'.	12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.	Ex.19.16, Lightning.
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb, [ch.12.11.	13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?	13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud	Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.
Mt.17.2, White Raiment, [ch.19.8.	14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.		p.p.v.2.
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified, [ch.14.1.	15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.		Ex.9.23, Hail.
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God, [ch.15.4.	16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.		p.p.ch.16.2.
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.	17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.		p.p.Is.2.13.
Mk.12.25, Angels (6), ch.8.2.			p.p.ch.9.4.
Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence.			
Ge.22.5, Worshippers, [ch.11.16.			
Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise, [ch.11.17.			
Ps.68.19, Thankfulness (2).			
See Honor God, Ps.29.2.			
See God's Power, 1 Chr.29.12.			
De.32.40, God Eternal.			
See Robe of Righteousness, [Jb.29.14.			
See White Raiment, v.9.			
Jb.11.16, Prom. to Afflicted, [ch.21.4.			
Jb.5.17, Affliction (2).			
De.4.30, Tribulation.			
Is.6.7, Cleansing (5).			
Lu.13.29, The Saved, Re.21.24			
Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ, [ch.12.11.			
Ps.91.14, Saints Exalted.			
See Serving Christ, Jn.12.26.			
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.			
Ge.28.15, Divine Presence.			
Ps.23.5, Spir. Fullness.			
Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied, [ch.21.6.			
See Divine Overshadowing, [Ex.33.22.			
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb.			
Ps.23.1, Christ, Shepherd.			
Is.25.6, Spir. Food.			
Ps.36.9, Fountain of Life.			
Song 4.15, Living Water, [ch.22.1.			
Is.25.8, Sorrow Banished, [ch.21.4.			

## CHAPTER 8

The seventh seal opened. 6 Great plagues.

A.D.96.

Is.5.8, Woe.

voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

p.p.v.2.

## CHAPTER 9

*The sounding of the fifth angel.*

A.D.96.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

p.p.Lu.10.18.

p.p.Lu.8.31; ch.17.8.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

See Locusts, Ex.10.4.

p.p.2 Chr.10.11.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

p.p.ch.7.3.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed,  
[ch.14.1.]

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

Lu.16.23, Torment.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Nu.11.15, Death Sought.  
Ex.6.9, Despair.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

p.p.Jl.2.4.

p.p.Na.3.17.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

p.p.Jl.1.6.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

Ex.14.7, Chariots (1).

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is A-bād'-don, but in the Greek tongue hath his name A-pōl'y-ōn.

2 K.18.16, Hebrew.  
Ge.3.14, Satan, ch.20.2.  
See Titles (8), (Index).  
p.p.ch.8.13.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

p.p.Ex.30.2.

See Altar of Incense.  
[Ex.30.1.]

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Eū-phrā'tēs.

Ge.2.14, Euphrates.

p.p.ch.20.7.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

p.p.ch.5.11.

p.p.ch.7.4.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

Ge.15.1, Visions.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

p.p.ch.11.5.

Ge.19.24, Brimstone.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

Ex.8.15, Hardness (2).

Is.40.19, Idol Making.

Le.17.7, Devil Worship.  
[ch.13.4.]

De.4.28, Idolatry (3).

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

ZK.17.14, Impenitence (2).

Ge.4.8, Murder (2).

De.18.10, Sorcery.

Mt.5.32, Fornication.

See Theft Forbidden.  
[Ex.20.15.]

## CHAPTER 10

*John commanded to eat the book.*

A.D.96.

p.p.ch.5.2.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

Ge.9.13, Rainbow.

Ex.34.30, Face Shining.

p.p.ch.1.15.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

1 S.10.25, Books.

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

p.p.Is.31.4.

p.p.Ps.29.3; ch.4.5.

Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.15.1.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard

	a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.	them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.	Ge.19.24, Fire (3).
De.29.29, Secret Things.	5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,	6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.	p.p.1 K.17.1; Ja.5.16,17.
De.32.40, God Eternal. Ge.1.1, Creator (1). Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).	6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time: no longer:	7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.	p.p.Ex.7.19.
R.V. margin, delay no longer.	7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.	8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.	Ex.7.20, Plagues (2). p.p.Lu.13.32. p.p.ch.13.1.
See Mystery of Christ, [Ro.16.25]	8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.	9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.	See Persecution(4), Mt.10.17.
Nu.12.6, Prophets (1).	9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.	10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.	p.p.ch.14.8; 16.19.
p.p.v.2.	10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.	11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.	See Sodom (2), De.32.32. See Crucifixion, Mt.27.35. p.p.ch.17.15.
p.p.Je.15.16; Eze.2.8; 3.1.	11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.	12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.	See Unburied, De.28.26. Jb.20.5, Earthly Joy. p.p.Ne.8.10.
Ge.43.11, Honey. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.Eze.3.3.	CHAPTER 11 <i>The two witnesses prophesy, etc.</i>	13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.	See "Spirit" Quickeneth. [Jn.6.63]. See Resurrections, 1 K.17.22. p.p.Eze.37.10.
Mt.4.21, John. Je.1.7, Speak "The Word."	AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.	14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.	Pa.91.14, Saints Exalted. See Cloud, Ex.19.9.
A.D.96. p.p.Eze.40.3; Zec.2.1.	2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.	15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.	Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.
p.p.Nu.23.18. Mt.24.1, Temple (3).	3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.	16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,	See Guilty Fear, Is.2.19. 1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.
p.p.Eze.40.17.	4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.	17 Saying, We give thee	Pa.72.16, Growth of Kingdom. Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2). [ch.15.4]. Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom. [ch.17.14]. Is.9.6, Christ's Dominion. Is.9.7, Eternal Kingdom.
p.p.Lu.21.24.	5 And if any man will hurt		Ex.3.5, Godly Reverence. Ge.22.5, Worshipers.
Ne.11.1, Holy City. Da.8.10,11; ch.13.5.			
p.p.ch.2.13. p.p.ch.12.6.			
Ge.37.34, Sackcloth. See Olive-trees, Zec.4.3. See Candlestick, Zec.4.2.			
p.p.2 K.1.10; Je.5.14.			

Pa.148.2, Heavenly Praise, [ch.14.3. De.32.40, God Eternal. 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ex.15.18, God, King. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom, [ch.12.10.	thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward un- to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. 19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.	his angels were cast out with him. 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them be- fore our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heav- ens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. 13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. 14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ser- pent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the com- mandments of God, and have the testimony of Jēsus Christ.	Jb.4.18, Angels (5). p.p.ch.11.15. p.p.ch.7.10. Da.2.44, God's Kingdom, [ch.19.4. Is.53.12, Christ, Victor. Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren, [ch.19.11 See Satan's Work, Jb.1.9. 1Jn.2.13, Overcomers, ch.2. Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb, [ch.13.5 1 Chr.16.8, Testimony (2). 2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs. See Self-sacrifice (3). [Ac.20.24 Ge.3.14, Satan. p.p.v.3. p.p.Ex.19.4; De.32.11. p.p.v.6. p.p.Da.7.25. p.p.Ge.3.15. Ro.7.23, Spir. Warfare. Ge.6.22, Obedience (2). p.p.ch.1.2; 6.9; 19.10. A.D.96. p.p.ch.15.2; 16.13. p.p.ch.12.3. Le.24.11, Blasphemy, [ch.16.11. p.p.Da.7.6. p.p.ch.2.13.
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.  See Last Judgment, Mt.25.31. Da.12.3, Reward (1).  Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints. See Godly Fear, Ne.5.15. Is.34.2, Destruction (2). See Fate of the Wicked, [Ps.37.2.			
See Ark (3), Ex.25.10. Ex.19.16, Lightning. Ex.19.18, Earthquakes. Ex.9.23, Hail.			
A.D.96.	CHAPTER 12 A woman clothed with the sun, etc.		
	AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a wo- man clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: 2 And she being with child cried, travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered. 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. 5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. 6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. 7 And there was war in heaven: Mi'chaël and his an- gels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Dēvil, and Sā'tan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and		
Ge.3.16, Travail.			
p.p.ch.13.1; 17.12.			
p.p.Da.8.10.			
p.p.ch.2.27.			
p.p.2 Co.12.2. Ps.45.6, God's Throne.			
p.p.1 K.17.4. p.p.ch.11.3.			
Da.10.13, Michael. p.p.ch.20.2.			
See Titles (8), (Index). p.p.Ge.3.1. Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive. Ge.3.14, Satan Humbled, [ch.20.3.			
	CHAPTER 13 The beast with seven heads and ten horns. AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death;		



p.p.ch.17.8.

Le.17.7. Devil Worship.

Ex.32.4. Idolatry (4).

p.p.ch.18.18.

Ps.5.9. Evil Speech.

Le.24.11. Blasphemy.

p.p.ch.11.2

See Spir. Warfare, Ro.7.23.

See Satan's Power, Jb.1.12.

p.p.ch.5.9.

See Children of the Devil,

[Mt.13.38.

Ex.32.33. Book of Life,

[ch.17.8.

Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb,

[ch.14.1.

Ps.40.6. Hearing Ear.

p.p.Is.33.1.

Ge.9.6, Death Penalty (1).

See Patience (2), 2 Th.1.4.

p.p.v.1.

p.p.Da.8.3.

Ex.7.11, Lying Wonders,

[ch.16.14.

p.p.1 K.18.38; 2 K.1.10;

[Lu.9.54.

p.p.ch.12.9.

See Idol Making, Is.40.19.

p.p.Da.3.3.

See Persecution (4), Mt.10.17.

and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor,

free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

## CHAPTER 14

The fall of Babylon, etc.

AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Si'ōn, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Bāb'yl-on is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel fol-

lowed them, saying with a

p.p.ch.14.11.

p.p.ch.17.9.

p.p.ch.21.17.

A.D.96.

Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb,  
2 S.5.7, Zion. [ch.15.3.

Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified,  
[ch.22.5.

Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host,  
[ch.19.6.

See The Redeemed, Is.35.9.

Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed,  
[ch.22.4.

Mt.6.20, Heaven (2).

p.p.ch.1.15.

Ge.4.21, Harps, ch.15.2.

Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise,  
[ch.19.5.

Ps.33.3, New Song, ch.15.3.

Ps.45.6, God's Throne.

Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory,  
[ch.15.3.

Ro.3.24, Redemption (2).

Ps.24.4, Purity.

Mt.19.10, Celibacy.

De.5.18, Chastity.

Jb.11.15, Spotless.

Ho.6.3, Followers.

Is.35.9, The Redeemed,  
[ch.19.6.

Ps.37.30, Mouth of the  
[Righteous.

Ps.32.2, Guileless.

1 S.29.3, Faultless.

Ps.19.13, Innocence.

Mt.3.1, Preaching.

Ps.2.8, Missions.

Mt.24.14, Gospel Universal.

De.10.12, Fear God.

Ps.22.23, Glorify God.

Mt.25.31, Last Judgment.

De.26.10, Worship God,  
[ch.15.4.

Ge.1.1, Creator (1).

Ge.1.1, Heavens (1).

p.p.ch.18.2.

p.p.ch.16.19.

p.p.Je.51.7.

See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17.

Le.17.7, Devil Worship.

Pr.21.29, Impress of Sin,  
[ch.16.2.]Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath,  
[ch.16.19.]  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.Ps.69.24, Divine Indignation.  
Is.33.14, Eternal Fire,  
[ch.20.10.]p.p.Mk.8.38.  
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb.Lu.16.23, Torment, ch.16.10.  
Pa.36.12, Irreparableness.  
Ps.11.6, Future Punishment,  
[ch.20.15.]  
De.28.67, Unrest.2 Th.1.4, Patience (2).  
Ge.6.22, Obedience (2).  
Ex.20.6, Keep Command-  
[ments].  
Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2).Je.36.2, "Word" Inspired.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones, ch.19.9.  
Nu.23.10, Death of Right-  
[eous].  
Ps.37.28, Prom. to Saints.  
Jb.3.17, Future Rest.  
See Good Works (2), Ne.13.14.  
p.p.Mt.17.5.  
Ex.19.9, Cloud.  
Mk.9.3, Glorified Christ,  
[ch.19.11.]  
See Son of Man, Da.7.13.  
Ps.2.6, Christ, King.  
De.16.9, Sickle.

Is.17.11, Sin's Harvest.

p.p.ch.6.9.  
p.p.ch.16.8.

p.p.Mk.4.29.

p.p.Jl.3.13.

p.p.ch.19.15.  
2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.See Without the Camp,  
[He.13.11.]  
Ps.32.9, Bridle.loud voice, If any man wor-  
ship the beast and his image,  
and receive *his* mark in his  
forehead, or in his hand,10 The same shall drink of  
the wine of the wrath of God,  
which is poured out without  
mixture into the cup of his  
indignation; and he shall be  
tormented with fire and brim-  
stone in the presence of the  
holy angels, and in the pre-  
sence of the Lamb:11 And the smoke of their  
torment ascendeth up for-  
ever and ever: and they have  
no rest day nor night, who wor-  
ship the beast and his image,  
and whosoever receiveth the  
mark of his name.12 Here is the patience of  
the saints: here are they that  
keep the commandments of  
God, and the faith of Jeſus.13 And I heard a voice from  
heaven saying unto me, Write,  
Blessed are the dead which die  
in the Lord from henceforth:  
Yea, saith the Spirit, that they  
may rest from their labours;  
and their works do follow them.14 And I looked, and behold  
a white cloud, and upon the  
cloud *one* sat like unto the Son  
of man, having on his head a  
golden crown, and in his hand  
a sharp sickle.15 And another angel came  
out of the temple, crying with  
a loud voice to him that sat  
on the cloud, Thrust in thy  
sickle, and reap: for the time  
is come for thee to reap; for  
the harvest of the earth is  
ripe.16 And he that sat on the  
cloud thrust in his sickle on  
the earth; and the earth was  
reaped.17 And another angel came  
out of the temple which is in  
heaven, he also having a sharp  
sickle.18 And another angel came  
out from the altar, which had  
power over fire; and cried with  
a loud cry to him that had the  
sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in  
thy sharp sickle, and gather  
the clusters of the vine of the  
earth; for her grapes are fully  
ripe.19 And the angel thrust in  
his sickle into the earth, and  
gathered the vine of the earth,  
and cast it into the great wine-  
press of the wrath of God.20 And the winepress was  
trodden without the city, and  
blood came out of the wine-  
press, even unto the horse bri-dles, by the space of a thousand  
and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAPTER 15

*The seven last plagues, etc.*AND I saw another sign in  
heaven, great and marvel-  
lous, seven angels having the  
seven last plagues; for in them  
is filled up the wrath of God.2 And I saw as it were a sea  
of glass mingled with fire: and  
them that had gotten the vic-  
tory over the beast, and over  
his image, and over his mark,  
and over the number of his  
name, stand on the sea of glass,  
having the harps of God.3 And they sing the song of  
Mōses the servant of God, and  
the song of the Lamb, saying,  
Great and marvellous are thy  
works, Lord God Almighty;  
just and true are thy ways,  
thou King of saints.4 Who shall not fear thee, O  
Lord, and glorify thy name? for  
thou only art holy: for all  
nations shall come and worship  
before thee; for thy judgments  
are made manifest.5 And after that I looked, and  
behold, the temple of the tab-  
ernacle of the testimony in  
heaven was opened:6 And the seven angels came  
out of the temple, having the  
seven plagues, clothed in pure  
and white linen, and having  
their breasts girded with gold-  
en girdles.7 And one of the four beasts  
gave unto the seven angels  
seven golden vials full of the  
wrath of God, who liveth for-  
ever and ever.8 And the temple was filled  
with smoke from the glory of  
God, and from his power; and  
no man was able to enter in-  
to the temple, till the seven  
plagues of the seven angels  
were fulfilled.

## CHAPTER 16

*The angels pour out their vials.*AND I heard a great voice  
out of the temple saying  
to the seven angels, Go your  
ways, and pour out the vials  
of the wrath of God upon the  
earth.2 And the first went, and  
poured out his vial upon the  
earth; and there fell a noi-  
some and grievous sore upon  
the men which had the mark  
of the beast, and upon them  
which worshipped his image.3 And the second angel poured  
out his vial upon the sea; and

A.D.96.

Ex.25.37, Seven, ch.17.1.  
Le.26.21, Plagues.  
See God's Judgments, Ex.6.6.

p.p.ch.4.6.

Ps.44.5, Spir. Victory.  
Is.35.9, The Redeemed.  
p.p.ch.13.16.  
p.p.ch.5.8.

Ge.4.21, Harps.

Ex.15.1, Songs of Victory.  
Ps.148.2, Heavenly Praise.  
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb,  
[ch.17.14.]Pa.8.3, God's Works.  
De.32.4, Divine Justice.  
De.32.4, God of Truth.  
Ps.18.30, Divine Ways.  
Ex.15.18, God, King, ch.19.6.Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.  
1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God,  
[ch.19.1.]Ex.15.11, God's Holiness.  
Ac.10.45, Gentiles (2).  
De.26.10, Worship God,  
[ch.19.10.]  
Ps.22.27, Universal Worship.

p.p.ch.11.19.

p.p.Ex.38.21; Nu.1.50.

Mt.17.2, White Raiment

Is.11.5, Girdle (2).

See God's Wrath, Ps.2.12.  
De.32.40, God Eternal.Ex.24.17, God's Glory.  
See God's Majesty,  
[1 Chr.29.11.]

A.D.96.

p.p.ch.11.19.

See God's Judgments,  
[Ex.6.6.]

p.p.ch.8.7.

See Boils, Ex.9.9.  
Pr.21.29, Impress of Sin,  
[ch.19.20.]

Ex.32.4, Idolatry (4).

p.p.Ex.7.17.

it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

Ezr.9.15, God's Righteous-  
[ness.]

De.32.40, God Eternal.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

Is.59.18, Recompense (1).

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Ar-mageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of

heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAPTER 17

The woman arrayed in purple and scarlet.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel?

See Completion, Zec.4.9.

1 S.12.18, Thunder (2).

Ex.19.16, Lightning.

Ex.19.18, Earthquakes.

p.p.ch.14.8.

Jb.21.20, Cup of Wrath.

2 K.22.13, God's Wrath.

p.p.ch.6.14.

Ex.9.23, Hail.

Le.24.11, Blasphemy.

Le.26.21, Plagues.

A.D.96.

p.p.ch.21.9.

Ex.25.37, Seven.

See God's Judgments, [Ex.6.6.]

p.p.Na.3.4.

See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17.

p.p.ch.21.10.

Ex.25.4, Scarlet.

p.p.ch.13.1.

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.

Mt.13.45, Pearls, ch.18.12.

p.p.Je.51.7.

See Filthiness, Ezr.9.11.

p.p.2 Th.2.7.

p.p.ch.14.8; 16.19.

p.p.ch.19.2.

De.7.25, Abominations.

See Persecution (1), 1 K.19.2.

2 Chr.24.21, Martyrs.

p.p.ch.11.15.

Da.2.22, Revelations.	I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.	2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Bāb'ylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.	p.p.ch.14.8. See Abasement (1), Jb.40.12.
p.p.ch.13.3,12.	8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.	3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.	See Evil Spirits, Mt.12.45.
p.p.ch.9.1. Jn.17.12, Perdition. p.p.ch.13.3.	9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.	4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.	See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20. p.p.1 Ti.5.11. See Spir. Adultery, Jud.2.17. p.p.ch.17.2.
Ex.32.33, Book of Life, [ch.20.12.	10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.	5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.	Is.52.11, Separation (4).
	11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.	6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.	Jb.10.14, Sin Known to God.
p.p.Da.7.20.	12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.	7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.	See Recompense (1), Is.59.18. See Judgment ac. to Works. [Pa.62.12 See Cup of Wrath, Jb.21.20.
Ro.1.28, Carnal Mind.	13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.	8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.	See Pleasure-seekers, [Is.22.13. Pa.10.2, Pride (1). Pr.28.26, Self-confidence (1). Is.28.15, Carnal Security. See Plagues, Le.26.21.
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb, [ch.19.9. Is.53.12, Christ, Victor. Mt.16.28, Christ's Kingdom. 1 Ti.6.15, King of Kings, [ch.19.16. De.7.6, Chosen Ones. Nu.12.7, Fidelity (2). p.p.Is.8.7.	14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.	9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.	Le.26.26, Famine (3). 1 Chr.29.12, God's Power. Ge.18.25, God a Judge, [ch.20.12.
p.p.ch.5.9.	15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.	10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Bāb'ylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.	p.p.Eze.26.16. p.p.Je.50.46.
De.28.50, Instruments of [Judgment.	16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.	11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:	p.p.Is.21.9. Lu.16.23, Torment, ch.20.10.
p.p.Eze.16.37; ch.18.17,18.	17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.	12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyne wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,	Pr.6.15, Sudden Destruction. Ge.37.25, Merchants.
See Divine Control, [2 K.19.28.	18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.	13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and char-	Ne.10.31, Merchandise. 1 K.10.2, Precious Stones, [ch.21.11. Mt.13.45, Pearls, ch.21.21. Est.8.15, Purple (2). 1 K.10.18, Ivory.
See God's Word Sure, [1 K.8.56.			Ex.25.3, Brass. Nu.31.22, Iron. 1 Chr.29.2, Marble. Ex.30.23, Cinnamon. Ex.30.34, Frankincense. Ex.29.2, Oil (2). Ex.9.32, Wheat (1).
p.p.ch.16.19.			
p.p.Eze.43.2.			

## CHAPTER 18

*The fall of Babylon, etc.*

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Ge.37.28, Traffic in Men.

See Carnality, Ex.16.3.

See Dissatisfaction, De.32.32.

See Joy Departed, Is.24.11.

Est.6.8, Rich Apparel.

Est.8.15, Purple (2).

Ex.25.4, Scarlet.

See Ornaments, Is.3.18.

1 K.10.2, Precious Stones.

Pr.11.4, Riches Vain.

Nu.24.24, Ships.

1 K.9.27, Mariners.

p.p.Esc.27.30.

Jos.7.6, Dust (3).

See Weeping, Ge.21.16.

See Sudden Destruction,

[Pr.6.15.

Is.13.9, Desolation (2).

p.p.Je.51.48.

Mt.10.2, Apostles' Names.

De.32.35, Divine Vengeance.

De.24.6, Millstones.

p.p.Je.51.64.

Is.34.2, Destruction (2).

p.p.Is.24.8; Je.7.34.

Jb.15.34, Desolation of the  
[Wicked.

Ex.11.5, Mills.

See Darkness (3), Jb.18.5.

De.24.5, Bridegroom.

Is.24.11, Joy Departed.

De.18.10, Sorcery, ch.21.8.

Ro.16.18, Deceivers.

See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21.

A.D.96.

lots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Bāb'y-lon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

## CHAPTER 19

The marriage of the Lamb.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Al-le-lū'ia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Al-le-lū'ia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, A-mēn'; Al-le-lū'ia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Al-le-lū'ia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not; I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jē'sus: worship God: for the testimony of Jē'sus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Pa.148.2, Heavenly Praise.

1 Chr.29.11, Glorifying God.

Pa.27.1, Salvation of God.

Ex.24.17, God's Glory.

1 Chr.29.12, God's Power.

De.32.4, Divine Justice.

Ex.6.6, God's Judgments.

p.p.ch.17.1.

See Divine Vengeance,

[De.32.35.

p.p.Is.34.10.

p.p.ch.4.4.

Ge.22.5, Worshippers.

See Worship God, De.26.10.

Pa.45.6, God's Throne.

Pa.148.2, Heavenly Praise.

Ne.5.15, Godly Fear.

Ne.9.6, Heavenly Host.

Is.35.9, The Redeemed.

Jb.42.2, Omnipotence.

Ex.15.18, God, King.

Da.2.44, God's Kingdom.

De.12.7, Rejoicing (1).

Ps.29.2, Honor God.

Is.54.5, Marriage (4).

Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb.

Is.62.5, Bride, ch.21.2.

Ex.35.6, Linen.

Mt.17.2, White Raiment.

See Robe of Righteousness,  
[Jb.29.14.

Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones, ch.22.7.

Je.35.15, Divine Call (1).

Is.25.6, Spir. Feasts.

Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb,

[ch.21.22.

p.p.ch.22.8.

p.p.Ac.10.26; 14.14,15.

Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

De.26.10, Worship God,  
[ch.22.9.

Mt.3.16, Heaven Opened.

Mk.9.3, Glorified Christ.

1 Th.5.24, Christ Faithful.

Jn.1.14, Christ the Truth.

Ps.45.7, Righteousness (2).

Mt.25.32, Christ, Judge.

See Divine Vision, Ge.6.5.

See King of Kings, 1 Ti.6.15.

Is.9.6, Wonderful Name,

[v.16.

See Secret Things, De.29.29.

Ge.41.42, Vesture.

Pa.69.20, Christ's Sufferings.

Mt.26.28, Blood of Christ.

p.p.Jn.1.1; 1 Jn.1.1.

	14 And the armies <i>which</i> were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.	that he must be loosed a little season.	
Mt.17.2, White Raiment. See Power of "Word," (He.4.12. De.32.41, Sword of the Lord. See Christ, King, Ps.2.6.	15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.	4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jēsus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.	See Saints Exalted, Da.12.1 p.p.1 Co.6.2 p.p.ch.6.9. Ec.12.7, Soul Immortal. Mt.14.10, Beheading. See Martyrs, 2 Chr.24.21. Is.43.10, Witnessing (1). p.p.ch.13.15.
Is.9.6, Wonderful Name. 1 Ti.6.15, King of Kings. Mt.16.16, Christ Divine (2).	16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.	5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.	Mt.24.45, Fidelity (3). Mt.5.12, Reward (2). Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings, ch.22.5.
p.p.Eze.39.17.	17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;	6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.	p.p.Lu.14.14; Ph.3.11. Pa.1.1, Blessed Ones. p.p.1 Th.4.16. p.p.ch.2.11; 21.8.
	18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.	7 And when the thousand years are expired, Sā'tan shall be loosed out of his prison,	Ex.19.6, Priesthood (2). Ge.3.14, Satan. p.p.ch.12.9.
p.p.ch.11.7; 13.1	19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.	8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gōg and Mā'gōg, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.	p.p.Eze.38.2. p.p.ch.16.14.
p.p.ch.16.13.	20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.	9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.	Ge.22.17, Sand.
Ex.7.11, Lying Wonders. Ro.7.11, Sin Deceptive. Fr.21.29, Impress of Sin. See Devil Worship, Le.17.7. See Eternal Fire, Is.33.14.	21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.	10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.	Ge.19.24, Fire (3). Ge.3.15, Satan's Defeat. Is.33.14, Eternal Fire, v.15. p.p.ch.19.20. Lu.16.23, Torment.
p.p.v.15.		11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.	Ps.45.6, God's Throne. See God's Majesty, [1 Chr.29.11. Ps.102.26, Mutability. p.p.Da.2.35.
p.p.v.18.		12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.	Mt.12.36, Accountability. Ge.18.25, God a Judge. p.p.Da.7.10.
A.D.96.	CHAPTER 20 Of the first resurrection, etc.	13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.	Ex.32.33, Book of Life, [ch.21.27. Mt.25.31, Last Judgment. Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to [Works, ch.22.12.
See Titles (8), (Index). Ge.3.14, Satan, v.7. p.p.Is.24.22; 2 Pe.2.4.	AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.		
Ge.3.14, Satan Humbled. p.p.Da.6.17.	2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Sā'tan, and bound him a thousand years,		
	3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after		
			Mt.11.23, Hell (Hades). See Resurrection (1). [Ac.24.15.



Is. 25.8, Death Vanquished,  
[ch. 21.4.]

Ex. 32.33, Book of Life.

Ps. 11.6, Future Punishment.

Is. 33.14, Eternal Fire, ch. 21.8.

A.D. 96.

Ge. 15.1, Visions.

Is. 65.17, New Heavens.

Mt. 6.20, Heaven (2).

Ps. 102.26, Mutability.

Ps. 102.26, Heavens (2).

Ne. 11.1, Holy City.

He. 11.10, New Jerusalem,  
[v. 10.]

Is. 62.5, Bride, ch. 22.17.

Ps. 45.13, Spir. Adorning.

Mt. 9.15, Christ, Bridegroom.

p.p. Le. 26.11.

See Divine Presence,  
[Ge. 28.15.]

Ex. 19.5, God's People.

Is. 25.8, Sorrow Banished.

Jb. 11.16, Prom. to Afflicted.

Is. 25.8, Death Vanquished.

Jb. 14.22, Pain.

Ps. 45.6, God's Throne.

Is. 42.9, New Things.

Je. 36.2, "Word" Inspired.

1 K. 8.56, God's Word Sure.

See Completion, Zec. 4.9.

De. 32.40, God Eternal.

Mt. 11.28, Christ's Gifts.

Song 4.15, Living Water.

Ps. 36.8, Thirst Satisfied,  
[ch. 22.17.]

1 Jn. 2.13, Overcomers.

Ro. 4.13, Spir. Heirs.

See Sons of God, Jn. 1.12.

Lu. 12.46, Unbelievers.

Ex. 20.13, Murder (1).

Mt. 5.28, Impurity.

De. 18.10, Sorcery.

Ge. 35.2, Idolatry (1).

Ps. 63.11, Liars, ch. 22.15.

Ps. 11.6, Future Punishment.

Is. 33.14, Eternal Fire.

Ps. 37.38, End of the Wicked.

p.p. ch. 17.1.

p.p. ch. 15.7.

Le. 26.21, Plagues.

Is. 62.5, Bride.

Is. 53.7, Christ the Lamb.

p.p. ch. 17.3.

Ne. 11.1, Holy City.

He. 11.10, New Jerusalem,  
[ch. 22.19.]

See God's Glory, Ex. 24.17.

14 And death and hell were  
cast into the lake of fire. This  
is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not  
found written in the book of  
life was cast into the lake of  
fire.

## CHAPTER 21

*A new heaven and a new earth.*

AND I saw a new heaven  
and a new earth: for the  
first heaven and the first earth  
were passed away; and there  
was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy  
city, new Jê-rû-sâ-lêm, coming  
down from God out of heaven,  
prepared as a bride adorned for  
her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out  
of heaven saying, Behold,  
the tabernacle of God is with  
men, and he will dwell with  
them, and they shall be his  
people, and God himself shall  
be with them, and be their God.

4 And God shall wipe away  
all tears from their eyes; and  
there shall be no more death,  
neither sorrow, nor crying, nei-  
ther shall there be any more  
pain: for the former things  
are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the  
throne said, Behold, I make all  
things new. And he said unto  
me, Write: for these words are  
true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is  
done. I am Al'phâ and Ô-mê'-  
gâ, the beginning and the end.  
I will give unto him that is  
athirst of the fountain of the  
water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall  
inherit all things; and I will  
be his God, and he shall be my  
son.

8 But the fearful, and unbe-  
lieving, and the abominable,  
and murderers, and whore-  
mongers, and sorcerers, and  
idolaters, and all liars, shall  
have their part in the lake  
which burneth with fire and  
brimstone: which is the second  
death.

9 And there came unto me  
one of the seven angels which  
had the seven vials full of the  
seven last plagues, and talked  
with me, saying, Come hither,  
I will shew thee the bride, the  
Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away  
in the spirit to a great and  
high mountain, and shewed me  
that great city, the holy Jê-rû-  
sâ-lêm, descending out of heav-  
en from God,

11 Having the glory of God:

and her light *was* like unto a  
stone most precious, even like  
a jasper stone, clear as crystal;  
12 And had a wall great and  
high, and had twelve gates,  
and at the gates twelve angels,  
and names written thereon,  
which are the names of the  
twelve tribes of the children  
of Is'ra-el:

13 On the east three gates;  
on the north three gates; on  
the south three gates; and on  
the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city  
had twelve foundations, and in  
them the names of the twelve  
apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with  
me had a golden reed to meas-  
ure the city, and the gates  
thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-  
square, and the length is as  
large as the breadth: and he  
measured the city with the  
reed, twelve thousand furlongs.  
The length and the breadth  
and the height of it are equal.  
17 And he measured the wall  
thereof, an hundred and forty  
and four cubits, according to  
the measure of a man, that is,  
of the angel.

18 And the building of the  
wall of it was of jasper: and  
the city *was* pure gold, like  
unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of  
the wall of the city *were*  
garnished with all manner of  
precious stones. The first founda-  
tion *was* jasper; the second,  
sapphire; the third, a chalcedo-  
ny; the fourth, an emerald;  
20 The fifth, sardonyx; the  
sixth, sardius; the seventh,  
chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl;  
the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a  
chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a  
jacinth; the twelfth, an ameth-  
yist.

21 And the twelve gates *were*  
twelve pearls; every several  
gate was of one pearl: and  
the street of the city *was* pure  
gold, as it were transparent  
glass.

22 And I saw no temple there-  
in: for the Lord God Almighty  
and the Lamb are the temple  
of it.

23 And the city had no need  
of the sun, neither of the  
moon, to shine in it: for the  
glory of God did lighten it,  
and the Lamb is the light  
thereof.

24 And the nations of them  
which are saved shall walk in  
the light of it: and the kings

{ See Spir. Light, Jud. 5.31.  
Jb. 11.17, Radiancy.  
1 K. 10.2, Precious Stones.  
Ex. 28.20, Jasper.  
Jb. 28.17, Crystal.

p.p. ch. 22.14.

See Spir. Foundation,  
[Is. 28.16.]  
Mt. 10.2, Apostles' Names.  
Is. 53.7, Christ the Lamb.

p.p. ch. 11.1.

Ge. 6.16, Cubits.

p.p. ch. 4.3.

1 K. 10.2, Precious Stones.

Ex. 24.10, Sapphire.

Ex. 28.18, Emeralds.

Ex. 28.17, Sardius.

Ex. 28.20, Beryl.

Ex. 28.17, Topaz.

Ex. 28.19, Amethyst.

Mt. 13.45, Pearls.

p.p. ch. 22.2.

p.p. ch. 4.6.

p.p. Jn. 4.23.

Jb. 42.2, Omnipotence.

Is. 53.7, Christ the Lamb.

p.p. Is. 60.19.

Ps. 27.1, God a Light.

Ex. 24.17, God's Glory.

Is. 9.2, Christ the Light.

See Gentiles (1), Ge. 22.18.  
Lu. 13.29, The Saved.  
R.V. shall walk amidst the  
light thereof.

See Access, Ps.24.3.  
Ps.91.10, Safety.  
Ro.13.12, Night, ch.22.5.

Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2),  
[ch.22.15.]

See Defilement (1), Is.24.5.  
Jn.7.7, Evil Works.  
Je.7.25, Abominations.  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
Ex.32.33, Book of Life,  
[ch.22.19.]

A.D.96.

Ge.2.10; Eze.47.1.  
Ps.36.8, Spir. Rivers.  
Song 4.15, Living Water, v.17.  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
Is.53.7, Christ the Lamb.

Ge.2.9, Tree of Life.

p.p.Eze.47.12.

Ps.41.4, Spir. Healing.

Ge.3.17, Divine Curse.  
Ps.45.6, God's Throne.  
Mk.16.19, Christ Exalted.  
See Serving Christ, Jn.12.26.

Ps.17.15, Heavenly Vision.  
Eze.9.4, Saints Sealed:

Ro.13.12, Night.

Ps.27.1, God a Light.

Lu.20.36, Immortality.  
Lu.22.29, Spir. Kings.  
Mt.13.43, Saints Glorified.

See God's Word Sure,  
[1 K.8.56.]  
R.V. the God of the spirits  
of the prophets, sent  
See God's Messengers,  
[Nu.16.28.]

Da.2.22, Revelations.  
Ph.4.5, Second Coming (3),  
[v.20.]

Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
Ex.20.6, Prom. to Obedient.  
Mt.4.21, John.  
Ge.15.1, Visions.  
p.p.ch.19.10.

p.p.ch.1.1.  
Mt.23.8, Spir. Brethren.

of the earth do bring their  
glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall  
not be shut at all by day: for  
there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the  
glory and honour of the na-  
tions into it.

27 And there shall in no wise  
enter into it any thing that  
defileth, neither *whatsoever*  
worketh abomination, or mak-  
eth a lie: but they which are  
written in the Lamb's book of  
life.

## CHAPTER 22

*The river and tree of life, etc.*

AND he shewed me a pure  
river of water of life, clear  
as crystal, proceeding out of the  
throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street  
of it, and on either side of the  
river, *was there* the tree of  
life, which bare twelve manner  
of fruits, and yielded her fruit  
every month: and the leaves of  
the tree *were* for the healing  
of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more  
curse: but the throne of God  
and of the Lamb shall be in it;  
and his servants shall serve  
him:

4 And they shall see his face;  
and his name *shall be* in their  
foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night  
there; and they need no candle,  
neither light of the sun; for  
the Lord God giveth them  
light: and they shall reign  
for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These  
sayings are faithful and true:  
and the Lord God of the holy  
prophets sent his angel to shew  
unto his servants the things  
which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly:  
blessed is he that keepeth the  
sayings of the prophecy of this  
book.

8 And I Jöhn saw these  
things, and heard *them*. And  
when I had heard and seen, I  
fell down to worship before the  
feet of the angel which shewed  
me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See  
*thou do it* not: for I am thy  
fellow-servant, and of thy brethren  
the prophets, and of them

which keep the sayings of this  
book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal  
not the sayings of the proph-  
ecy of this book: for the time  
is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him  
be unjust still: and he which  
is filthy, let him be filthy still:  
and he that is righteous, let  
him be righteous still: and he  
that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quick-  
ly; and my reward is with me,  
to give every man according  
as his work shall be.

13 I am Al'phä and Ö-më'gä,  
the beginning and the end, the  
first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do  
his commandments, that they  
may have right to the tree of  
life, and may enter in through  
the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and  
sorcerers, and whoremongers,  
and murderers, and idolaters,  
and whosoever loveth and mak-  
eth a lie.

16 I Jë'sus have sent mine  
angel to testify unto you these  
things in the churches. I am  
the root and the offspring of  
Dä'vid, and the bright and  
morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the  
bride say, Come. And let him  
that heareth say, Come. And  
let him that is athirst come.  
And whosoever will, let him  
take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every  
man that heareth the words of  
the prophecy of this book, If  
any man shall add unto these  
things, God shall add unto him  
the plagues that are written in  
this book:

19 And if any man shall take  
away from the words of the  
book of this prophecy, God  
shall take away his part out  
of the book of life, and out  
of the holy city, and from the  
things which are written in  
this book.

20 He which testifieth these  
things saith, Surely I come  
quickly. A-mën. Even so,  
come, Lord Jë'sus.

21 The grace of our Lord  
Jë'sus Christ be with you all.  
A-mën.

De.26.10, Worship God.  
p.p.Da.8.26; 12.4.9.  
p.p.ch.1.3.

Jl.2.1, Imminence.  
See Irreparableness.  
[Ps.36.12.]

Eze.9.11, Filthiness.  
Da.4.27, Righteousness (4).

R.V. margin, wages.  
Ge.15.1, Reward (3).  
Ps.62.12, Judgment ac. to  
[Works.]

p.p.ch.1.8.  
Mi.5.2, Christ Eternal.  
Ps.1.1, Blessed Ones.  
R.V. that wash their robes.  
Mt.7.21, Doers.  
Ex.19.5, Obedience (3).  
Ge.2.9, Tree of Life.  
See Access, Ps.24.3.

Ps.11.5, The Wicked (2).  
Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2).  
Mt.13.30, Separation (5).  
Mt.7.6, Dogs (2).  
Ex.20.13, Murder (1).  
Ps.63.11, Liars.  
p.p.1 Pe.3.22.

See Titles (1), (Index).  
Mt.1.1, Son of David.  
Is.9.2, Christ the Light.

Is.62.5, Bride.  
Ge.7.1, "Comes."  
2 Chr.15.15, Spir. Desire.  
Lu.12.8, Whosoever (2).  
Is.45.22, Universal Call.  
Song 4.15, Living Water.  
Ps.36.8, Thirst Satisfied.

p.p.v.7.

p.p.De.12.32.

Le.26.21, Plagues.

De.4.2, God's Word Sacred.  
Le.26.17, Reprobation.  
Ex.32.33, Book of Life.  
Mt.5.20, Exclusion (2).

He.11.10, New Jerusalem.

Ph.4.5, Second Coming (3).  
Jl.2.1, Imminence.  
p.p.He.9.28.  
Ro.16.20, Benedictions.  
Lu.24.0, Christ's Grace.

THE END.

# TABLES

In consulting these tables it must be remembered that authorities differ as to exact figures.

## WEIGHTS

	lbs.	TROY		
		oz.	dwt.	grs.
A gerah.....	—	—	—	12
10 gerahs = 1 bekah.....	—	—	5	0
2 bekahs = 1 shekel.....	—	—	10	0
60 shekels = 1 maneh.....	2	6	0	0
50 manehs = 1 talent.....	125	0	0	0

## SHORTER MEASURE OF LENGTH

	ft.	in.
A digit, or finger.....	—	0.912
4 digits = 1 palm.....	—	3.648
3 palms = 1 span.....	—	10.944
2 spans = 1 cubit.....	1	9.888
4 cubits = 1 fathom.....	7	3.552
1.5 fathoms = 1 reed.....	10	11.328
13.3 reeds = 1 line.....	145	11.04

## LAND MEASURE

	miles.	paces.	ft.
A cubit.....	—	—	1.824
400 cubits = 1 furlong.....	—	145	4.6
5 furlongs = 1 sabbath day's journey.....	0	729	3.0
10 furlongs = 1 mile.....	1	403	1.0
24 miles = 1 day's journey.....	33	172	4.0

## LIQUID MEASURE

	gals.	qts.	pts.	gills.
A caph.....	—	—	—	2.5
1.3 caph = 1 log.....	—	—	—	3.5
4 logs = 1 cab.....	—	1	1	2.1
3 cabs = 1 hin.....	1	1	0	2.16
2 hins = 1 seah.....	2	2	1	0.25
3 seahs = 1 bath, or ephah.....	7	3	1	0.75
10 ephahs = 1 kor, or homer.....	78	3	1	3.5

## DRY MEASURE

	pecks.	gals.	pts.
A gachal.....	—	—	0.1416
20 gachals = 1 cab.....	—	—	2.8333
1.8 cab = 1 omer.....	—	—	5.1
3.3 omers = 1 seah.....	1	0	1
3 seahs = 1 ephah.....	3	0	3
5 ephahs = 1 letech.....	16	0	0
2 letechs = 1 kor, or homer.....	32	0	0

## MONEY

	JEWISH			ENGLISH		AMERICAN	
	£.	s.	d.	dols.	cents.		
A gerah.....	0	0	1.36	0	2.73		
10 gerahs = 1 bekah.....	0	1	1.68	0	27.37		
2 bekahs = 1 shekel.....	0	2	3.37	0	54.74		
50 shekels = 1 maneh.....	5	14	0.75	27	37.50		
60 manehs = 1 talent.....	342	3	9	1,642	50		
A gold shekel.....	1	16	6	8	76		
A talent of gold.....	5,475	0	0	26,280	0		

## ROMAN

	ENGLISH			AMERICAN	
	£.	s.	d.	dols.	cents.
A mite.....	0	0	0.935	0	1.87
2 mites = 1 farthing.....	0	0	1.87	0	3.75
4 farthings = 1 penny.....	0	0	7.50	0	15
100 pence = 1 pound.....	3	2	6	15	0

## TIME

The *Natural Day* was from sun-rise to sun-set.  
The *Natural Night* was from sun-set to sun-rise.  
The *Civil Day* was from sun-set one evening to sun-set the next; for "the Evening and the Morning were the first day."

## NIGHT (Ancient)

First Watch till midnight.  
Middle Watch till 3 a.m.  
Morning Watch till 6 a.m.

## NIGHT (New Testament)

First Watch, *evening*, 6 to 9 p.m.  
Second Watch, *midnight*, 9 to 12 p.m.  
Third Watch, *cock-crow*, 12 to 3 a.m.  
Fourth Watch, *morning*, 3 to 6 a.m.

## DAY (Ancient)

Morning till about 10 a.m.  
Heat of day till about 2 p.m.  
Cool of day till about 6 p.m.

## DAY (New Testament)

Third hour, 6 to 9 a.m.  
Sixth hour, 9 to 12 midday.  
Ninth hour, 12 to 3 p.m.  
Twelfth hour, 3 to 6 p.m.



# SUBJECT-INDEX

TO THE

# CHAIN-REFERENCE BIBLE

CONTAINING ALL THE TOPICS AND SERIES OF TEXTS USED IN THE CHAIN-REFERENCE  
SYSTEM ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED

PREPARED BY

FRANK CHARLES THOMPSON, D. D., PH. D.



1911

1912

1913

1914



# SUBJECT-INDEX

## TO THE CHAIN-REFERENCE BIBLE

**AARON**, high priest, son of Amram, of the tribe of Levi, Ex.4.14; 5.20; 6.20; 7.1; 7.12; 12.1; 16.34; 17.12; 19.24; 24.14; 28.12; 30.10; 32.2; Le.10.6; Nu.12.1; 16.11; 17.3; 20.25.28.

**ABARIM MOUNT**, east of Jordan, in the land of Moab (M. Mt. Abarim), Nu.27.12; 33.48; De.32.49.

**ABASEMENT**.  
(1) Of the Proud Foretold, Jb.40.12; Ps.101.5; Pr.15.25; 29.23; Is.2.12; Je.50.32; Mal.4.1; Lu.1.52.  
See Humiliation (1); Pride (1).  
(2) Examples of, Ex.15.4; 2 Chr.32.21; Est.7.9; Da.4.33; 5.28; Zep.2.15.  
— of Self. See Self-abasement.

**ABED-NEGO**, one of the Hebrew children delivered from the fiery furnace, Da.1.7; 2.17, 49; 3.12, 23, 30.

**ABEL**, son of Adam, slain by Cain, Ge.4.2, 8; Mt.23.35; He.11.4; 12.24.

**ABIA THAR**, high priest, son of Ahimelech, 2 S.8.17; 15.29; 1 K.1.7; 2.26.

**ABIDING** in Christ, Jn.15.4, 5, 7, 10; 1 Jn.2.6, 28; 3.6; 2 Jn.9.

See Indwelling Christ; Fellowship, Divine (1); Holy Spirit (2).

**ABIGAIL**, wife of Nabal, becomes David's wife, 1 S.25.3; 27.3; 30.5; 2 S.2.2; 1 Chr.3.1.

**ABIHU**, son of Aaron, offers strange fire and is smitten of God, Ex.6.23; 24.9; 28.1; Le.10.1; Nu.3.4; 26.61.

**ABIJAH**, or **ABIAH**, king of Judah, 1 K.14.31; 15.1; 2 Chr.11.22; 13.4; 14.1.

**ABILITY, DIVINE** (M. Divine Ability), Da.3.17; Lu.3.8; Ro.4.21; 2 Co.9.8; Ep.3.20; Ph.3.21; 2 Ti.1.12; He.7.25; Jude 24. See Power (2).

**ABILITY, giving according to**. See Giving (3).

**ABIMELECH**, king of Gerar, reproves Abraham, Ge.20.2; 21.22, 32.

**ABINADAB**, receives the ark from the Philistines, 1 S.7.1; 2 S.6.3; 1 Chr.13.7.

**ABIRAM**. See Dathan.

**ABISHAI**, son of David's sister, Zeruah, 1 S.26.6; 2 S.18.3; 3.30; 10.10; 16.9; 18.2; 19.21; 21.17; 23.18; 1 Chr.18.12.

**ABLUTION**. See Cleanliness; Cleansing (1); Washing.

**ABNER**, son of Ner, cousin of Saul and captain of his host, 1 S.14.51; 17.55; 26.7; 2 S.2.14; 3.6, 27.

**ABOMINATIONS**, things hateful to God, De.7.25; 18.12; 25.16; Pr.6.16; 11.20; 12.22; 21.27; 28.9; Lu.16.15.

**ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION**, Da.9.27; 12.11; Mt.24.15; Mk.13.14.

**ABRAHAM**, or **ABRAM**, son of Terah, the father of the chosen family, Ge.11.27, 31; 12.1; 13.1; 12; 14.14; 15.1; 16.3; 17.1; 18.10; 20.1; 21.2; 22.1; 23.2; 24.1; 25.1, 8; 2 Chr.20.7; Ne.9.7; Ps.105.6; Ro.4.3; Ga.3.6; He.11.8; Ja.2.21.

**ABSALOM**, son of David, 2 S.3.3; 13.29, 37; 14.25; 15.2, 14; 17.1; 18.9, 14, 33.

**ABSTAIN**, command to avoid certain evils, Ac.15.20; 1 Th.4.3; 5.22; 1 Pe.2.11.  
See Asceticism; Fasting; Self-denial; Temperance; Avoid.

**ABSTINENCE**, from strong drink enjoined, Le.10.9; Nu.6.3; De.29.6; Jud.13.4; Pr.23.31; 31.4; Je.35.6; Da.1.8; 10.3; Mt.11.18; Lu.1.15; Ro.14.21; 1 Co.8.13.  
See Wine (1); Drunkenness (1); Appetites (2).

**ABUNDANCE, SPIRITUAL**, of God's gifts (M. Spir. Abundance), Ps.36.8; Ja.10.10; 2 Co.9.8; Ep.3.20; Ph.4.19; 2 Pe.1.11.  
See Fullness, Spiritual; Plenty Promised; Riches, Spiritual (1); Supplies, Divine; Superabundance.

**ACACIA WOOD**, used in the construction

**ACACIA WOOD—cont.**  
of the tabernacle, Ex.25.5, 10; 26.15; 30.1; 36.20; 37.1, 10.

**ACCEPTED OF GOD**, Ex.28.38; 2 S.24.23; Jb.42.9; Eze.20.40; 43.27; Ac.10.35; 2 Co.5.9; Ep.1.6.  
See Favor, Divine (1); Offerings (1).

**ACCEPTED TIME**, the time favorable for seeking God, Ps.32.6; 69.13; 95.7; Is.49.8; 2 Co.6.2.

**ACCEPTABLE OFFERINGS**. See Offerings (1).

**ACCESS** to God, Ps.24.3; Is.26.2; Jn.10.9; 14.6; Ro.5.2; Ep.2.18; 3.12; He.10.19; 1 Pe.3.12; Re.3.8.  
See Draw Near to God.

**ACCESSIONS** to the church, Ac.2.41, 47; 4.4; 5.14; 6.7; 9.31; 11.21, 24; 14.1; 16.5; 17.4; 18.8.  
See Conversion (2).

**ACCOUNTABILITY**, personal, before God, Mt.12.36; 18.23; 21.34; 25.19; Lu.12.20, 48; 19.15; Ro.14.12; 1 Pe.4.5.  
See Responsibility (1); Stewardship; Judgment (3); Guilt; Opportunity (2).

**ACCUMULATION OF WEALTH** (M. Accumulation), Jb.27.16; Ps.39.6; Ec.2.26; Eze.28.4; Mt.6.19; Lu.12.21; Ja.5.3.  
See Riches; Avarice.

**ACCURSED**. See Curse, Divine; Imprecations.

**ACCUSATIONS, FALSE**, examples of (M. False Accusations), 1 S.1.14; Ne.6.7; Jb.2.5; 22.6; Je.37.13; Mt.5.11; 27.12; Lu.6.7; 1 Pe.3.16.  
See Backbiting; Slander; Witnesses, False.

**ACHAIA**, a region of Greece, Ac.18.27; 19.21; Ro.15.26; 16.5; 1 Co.16.15; 2 Co.1.1; 9.2; 11.10.

**ACHAN** hides a wedge of gold, Jos.7.1, 20, 25; 22.20; 1 Chr.2.7.

**ACHISH**, king of Gath (N.M.), 1 S.21.10; 27.2; 28.1; 29.6; 1 K.2.39.

**ACHOR**, valley of, Achan slain there, Jos.7.26; 15.7; Is.65.10; Ho.2.15.

**ACTIVITY, EVIL**, of sinners (M. Evil Activity), Pr.1.16; 4.16; 6.18; Is.59.7; Mi.2.1; Ro.3.15; 1 Pe.5.8.  
See Zeal (4); Early Rising (3); Works, Evil.

**ADAM**, created in the image of God, Ge.1.26; 2.19, 23; 3.8, 17; 5.5; 1 Co.15.22; 1 Ti.2.13.  
— Fall of. See Fall of Adam.

**ADAMANT**, a very hard stone, Eze.3.9; Zec.7.12.

**ADAPTATION**. See Tact.

**ADDERS**, poisonous serpents, Ge.49.17; Ps.58.4; 91.13; 140.3; Pr.23.32.  
See Serpents (1).

**ADJURATION**, examples of, Jos.6.26; 1 S.14.24; 1 K.22.16; Mt.26.63; Mk.5.7; Ac.19.13.

**ADMONITION**, duty of, Ro.15.14; 1 Co.4.14; Ep.6.4; Col.3.16; 1 Th.5.14; 2 Th.3.15; Tit.3.10.  
See Warning (1); Charges; Reproof (1).

**ADONIAH**, son of David, 2 S.3.4; 1 K.1.5; 2.13; 1 Chr.3.2.

**ADOPTION**.  
(1) Natural, Examples of (M. Adoption), Ge.15.3; 48.5; Ex.2.10; Est.2.7.  
(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Adoption), De.14.2; Is.43.1; 63.16; Eze.16.8; Ho.11.1; Jn.1.12; Ro.8.15; 2 Co.6.18; Ga.3.26; 4.5; Ep.1.5.  
See People, God's; Chosen Ones; Children of God; Israel (2).

**ADORNING, SPIRITUAL**, of believers (M. Spir. Adorning), Ps.45.13; Pr.1.9; 4.9; Song 1.10; Is.61.10; 1 Pe.3.4; Re.21.2.

**ADORNING, SPIRITUAL—cont.**  
See Raiment, White; Robe of Righteousness.

**ADULLAM**, cave in which David hid, 1 S.22.1; 2 S.23.13; 1 Chr.11.15.

**ADULTERY**, general references to, Ex.20.14; Le.20.10; Jb.24.15; Mt.5.27; 19.9; Ro.7.3; 1 Co.6.9; 2 Pe.2.14.  
See Filthiness; Lasciviousness; Impurity; Fornication.

**ADULTERY, SPIRITUAL**, Israelites guilty of (M. Spir. Adultery), Jud.2.17; 8.27; 1 Chr.5.25; Ps.106.39; Eze.6.9; 20.30; 23.35; Ho.4.12; 5.4; 9.1.  
See Forsaking God; Backsliding; Apostasy.

**ADVENT**. See Second Coming.

**ADVERSARY**. See Satan.

**ADVERSITY**, sometimes the result of sin and folly, Le.26.16; De.28.31, 48, 65; 32.24; Ps.16.4; Pr.24.22; Is.8.22.  
See Misery, Sin's; Want; Famine (3); Pestilence (1).  
— other references to. See Affliction.

**ADVICE**. See Counsel.

**ADVOCATE**. See Mediator; Intercession.

**AFFECTIONS**. See Love.

**AFFLICTED**, Promises to. See Promises, Divine (2).  
— Sympathy for, Enjoyed. See Sympathy (1); Kindness (1).

**AFFLICTION**.  
(1) General References to (N.M.), Ex.3.7; Jb.14.1; Ps.119.50, 143; Is.63.9; Ro.8.18; 2 Co.4.8.  
See Trouble; Tribulation; Grief; Waters of Affliction.  
(2) Benefits of, Jb.5.17; 23.10; 34.31; Ps.119.67; Ec.7.2; Jona.2.2; Zec.13.9; 2 Co.4.17; He.12.11; Re.7.14.  
See Chastisement; Resignation; Rejoicing (3); Happiness (2); Life (5); Promises, Divine (2).  
(3) From God, De.8.5; Ru.1.20; Jb.6.4; 16.12; Ps.66.11; 90.7; 102.10; Eze.24.16.  
See Chastisement; Refining, Spiritual.  
(4) Of Ministers and Prophets (N.M.), Eze.24.18; 1 Co.4.11; 2 Co.6.5; 11.23; 12.7; 1 Th.3.3.  
— Comfort in. See Comfort.  
Despondency in. See Despondency; Discouragement; Hopelessness.  
Deliverance from. See Deliverance (3); Deliverer, Divine.  
Fainting under. See Faint Not.  
Impenitence in. See Impenitence; Hardness.  
Prayer in. See Crying to God.  
Promises for those Undergoing. See Promises, Divine (2).  
Resignation in. See Resignation; Submission (2); Patience.  
Sometimes the result of Sin and Folly. See Adversity.  
Waters of. See Waters of Affliction.

**AFFRAID**. See Fear, Needless.

**AFTERWARDS** (N.M.), Ps.73.24; Pr.20.17; 29.11; Mt.25.11; Jn.13.36; 1 Co.15.46; Ga.3.23; He.12.11, 17.

**AGATE**, a precious stone, Ex.28.19; Is.54.12; Eze.27.16.

**AGE, OLD**. See Old Age; Longevity.

**AGONY**. See Torment.

**AGRICULTURE**, general references to, Ge.2.15; 4.2; 9.20; 26.12; Le.25.3; 1 K.19.19; Jb.1.4; Pr.12.11.  
See Husbandmen.

**AGRIPPA**. See Herod Agrippa (1), (2).

**AHA**, a term of derision, Ps.35.21; 40.15; 70.3; Eze.25.3; 26.2; 36.2.  
See Derision; Mocking.

**AHAB**, king of Israel, son of Omri, 1 K.16.29; 17.1; 18.5; 19; 20.2; 21.25; 22.3, 20, 37; 2 K.10.1, 10.

AHASUERUS. See Book of Esther.

AHAZ, king of Judah, son of Jotham, 2 K. 15:38; 16:2, 8; 20:11; 2 Chr. 28:27; Is. 7:12; 38:8.

AHAZIAH,

(a) King of Judah, also called Azariah, or Jehohaz, son of Jehoram, 2 K. 8:25; 9:16, 23, 27; 2 Chr. 22:2, 9.

(b) King of Israel, son of Ahab, 1 K. 22:40, 52; 2 K. 1:2, 17; 2 Chr. 20:35.

AHIJAH, the Shilonite, a prophet, 1 K. 11:29; 14:4; 2 Chr. 10:15.

AHIMAAZ, high priest, son of Zadok, 2 S. 15:36; 17:17; 1 Chr. 6:8.

AHIMELECH, high priest, son of Ahitub, 1 S. 21:1; 22:9, 16.

AHITHOPHEL, David's counsellor, 2 S. 15:12, 31; 16:23; 17:1, 14, 23; 1 Chr. 27:33.

AI, a city of Canaan captured by Joshua, Ge. 12:8; Jos. 7:2; 8:1; 10:1; Je. 49:3.

AIDS TO FAITH. See Faith (9).

AJALON, or Ajalon, a city of refuge, Jos. 10:12; 19:42; 21:24; Jud. 1:35; 1 S. 14:31.

AIR, general references to (N.M.), Ac. 22:23; 1 Co. 9:26; 14:9; Ep. 2:2; 1 Th. 4:17.

ALABASTER, a kind of marble (N.M.), Mt. 26:7; Mk. 14:3; Lu. 7:37.

ALARM. See Fear, Guilty.

ALEXANDRIA, a city of Egypt, Ac. 6:9; 18:24; 27:6; 28:11.

ALIENATION from God. See Estrangement.

ALIENS. See Strangers; Heathen.

ALLEGORY. See Parables.

ALLIANCES, EVIL.

(1) Examples of God's people Seeking (M. Evil Alliances), 1 K. 15:19; 2 Chr. 18:1; 20:35; Is. 30:2; 31:1; Je. 2:25; Ho. 12:1.

See Associations, Evil.

(2) Examples of Heathen Nations Uniting in, Jos. 9:2; 10:5, 33; 11:5; Jud. 3:13; Ps. 2:2; 56:6; 83:5; Mt. 4:11.

ALL THINGS,

(1) Commanded (N.M.), Mt. 7:12; 28:20; 1 Co. 13:7; 16:14; Ep. 4:15; 5:20; Ph. 2:14; Col. 3:14; 1 Th. 5:21; 2 Ti. 4:5; Tit. 2:7.

(2) General References to (N.M.), Ps. 8:6; Je. 17:9; Mt. 19:26; 21:22; Mk. 9:23; Ro. 8:28, 32; 1 Co. 3:11; 9:25; 2 Co. 5:17; Ph. 3:8; 1 Th. 4:8.

ALLUREMENTS OF SIN, Ge. 3:6; Jos. 7:21; Pr. 9:7; 14:12; Ja. 1:14; 2 Pe. 2:18.

See Temptation; Vision (4).

ALMIGHTY. See Omnipotence; Power (1), (2).

ALMOND, a tree, mentioned, Nu. 17:8; Ec. 12:5; Je. 1:11.

ALMS, giving to the poor, directions concerning, Le. 25:35; De. 15:7; Pr. 31:20; Mt. 6:1; 19:21; Lu. 11:41; 12:33; 18:22; 19:8; 1 Co. 13:3.

See Benevolence (1); Liberality; Poor (4); Sympathy (1); Love, Brotherly (2).

ALMSGIVING. See Alms.

ALOES, a tree mentioned, Ps. 45:8; Pr. 7:17; Song 4:14; Jn. 19:39.

ALONE. See Solitude.

ALPHA, first letter of the Greek alphabet, a name applied to Christ, Re. 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13.

ALTAR OF INCENSE. See Altars\* (4).

ALTARS,

(1) Built for Worship, Ge. 8:20; 12:7; 13:18; 22:9; 26:25; 33:20; 35:7; Ex. 17:15; 24:4; Jos. 8:30; Jud. 6:26; 1 S. 14:35; 2 S. 24:25; 1 K. 18:32.

See Worshipers.

(2) Laws Regarding the Building of, Ex. 20:24; De. 27:5; Jos. 8:31; Ex. 43:13.

(3) Brazen, or Altar of Burnt-offering (M. Brazen Altar), Ex. 27:1; 29:36; 38:1; 40:6; 1 K. 1:50; 8:64; 2 Chr. 4:1; 15:8; 29:18; 33:16.

(4) Of Incense (M. Altar of Incense), Ex. 30:1; 39:38; Le. 4:7; 1 K. 6:22; 7:48.

(5) Idolatrous (M. Idol Altars), 1 K. 16:32; 18:26; Is. 27:9; 65:3; Ho. 8:11; Ac. 17:23.

AMALEK, a descendant of Esau, Ge. 36:12; Ex. 17:8; De. 25:17; 1 S. 15:3; 28:18; 2 S. 1:1; 1 Chr. 4:43.

AMASA, Absalom's general, 2 S. 17:25; 19:13; 20:4, 12; 1 K. 2:5.

AMAZEMENT. See Astonishment.

AMAZIAH, king of Judah, son of Joash, 2 K. 14:1, 5, 8; 2 Chr. 25:5, 27.

AMBASSADORS, national, Nu. 20:14; 21:21; Jos. 9:4; 2 S. 5:11; 1 K. 5:1; 20:2; 2 K. 14:8; 16:7; Ex. 17:15.

AMBITION, examples of worldly, Ge. 11:4; 2 S. 15:1; 1 K. 1:5; 2 K. 14:10; Ps. 49:11; Is. 14:13; 22:16; Hab. 2:5; Mt. 20:21; Lu. 11:43; 22:24; Jn. 5:44; 2 Th. 2:4.

See Self-exaltation; Pride (2).

AMBITION, HOLY, Lu. 13:24; 1 Co. 9:24; 12:31; 14:1, 12; Ph. 3:13; 2 Ti. 2:15.

See Zeal (5); Striving, Spiritual.

AMBUSH, instances of the use of, Jos. 8:12; Jud. 9:25; 20:29; 2 S. 5:23; 2 Chr. 13:13; 20:22; Je. 51:12.

AMEN, form of assent (N.M.), De. 27:15; Ne. 5:13; 2 Co. 1:20; Re. 1:18; 22:20.

AMETHYST, a precious stone, Ex. 28:19; 39:12; Re. 21:20.

AMMONITES, descendants of Lot, Ge. 19:38; De. 2:19; 23:3; Jud. 10:7; 1 S. 14:47; 2 S. 8:12; 2 K. 24:2; 2 Chr. 20:23; 26:8; Ne. 4:3.

AMON, son of Manasseh, 2 K. 21:19, 23; 2 Chr. 33:22.

AMORITES, descendants of Canaan, Ge. 10:16; 14:7; 15:16; 48:22; Ex. 23:23; Jos. 24:12; Am. 2:9.

AMOS, a prophet of Israel, Am. 1:1; 7:14; 8:2.

AMUSEMENTS (N.M.), Ex. 32:6; Jud. 16:25; Am. 6:5.

See Dancing (1); Pleasure-seekers; Revelry.

ANAKIM, a race of giants, Nu. 13:28; De. 1:28; 2:10; 9:2; Jos. 11:21; 14:15; 15:14.

See Giants.

ANANIAS,

(a) High Priest, Accuses Paul, Ac. 23:2; 24:1; 25:2.

(b) Husband of Sapphira (N.M.), Ac. 5:1.

(c) Of Damascus (N.M.), Ac. 9:10; 22:12.

ANARCHY. See Rebellion (3).

ANATHOTH, a city of the priests, Jos. 21:18; 1 K. 2:26; 1 Chr. 6:60; Ezr. 2:23; Ne. 7:27; Je. 1:1; 11:21; 29:27; 32:7.

ANCHOR (N.M.), Ac. 27:29; He. 6:19.

ANDREW, the apostle, Mt. 4:18; Mk. 1:29; 13:3; Jn. 1:40; 6:8; 12:22; Ac. 1:13.

ANGEL OF THE LORD (N.M.), Ge. 16:7; 22:15; Ex. 14:19; Nu. 22:23; Jud. 2:1; 13:3; Is. 63:9; Mt. 28:2; Ac. 8:26; 27:23.

See Visions.

ANGEL REAPERS, Mt. 13:30, 39; Mk. 13:27.

ANGELS,

(1) Ministering (M. Ministering Angels), Ge. 16:7; 19:16; 22:11; Ex. 14:19; 23:20; 1 K. 19:5; Ps. 91:11; Is. 63:9; Da. 3:28; 6:22; Mk. 1:13; Lu. 16:22; Ac. 5:19; 12:7; 27:23; He. 1:14.

(2) Appear to Men (M. Angels Appear), Ge. 32:1; Nu. 22:31; Jud. 2:1; 6:11; 13:3, 13; Zec. 1:9; 2:3; Mt. 1:20; 2:13; 28:2; Lu. 1:11, 28; 2:9; Jn. 20:12; Ac. 8:26; 10:3.

See Angels (1).

(3) Wait upon Christ, Mt. 24:31; 25:31; 26:53; Lu. 21:13; 22:43; Jn. 1:51; 2 Th. 1:7; He. 1:6; Re. 5:11.

(4) Of Wrath, Execute the Judgments of God (M. Angels of Wrath), Ge. 19:1; Jud. 5:23; 2 S. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; 2 Chr. 32:21; Is. 37:36; Ac. 12:23.

(5) Fallen Angels, Jb. 4:18; Mt. 25:41; 2 Pe. 2:4; Jude 6; Re. 12:9.

(6) In Heaven, Mk. 12:25; Lu. 12:8; 15:10; He. 12:22; Re. 7:11; 8:2.

See Host, Heavenly.

(7) Of the Churches (N.M.), Re. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14.

—, Worship of Forbidden. See Worship (1).

ANGER,

(1) Of God, General References to (M. God's Anger), Ex. 4:14; Nu. 11:1; 12:9; 22:22; 25:3; 32:13; De. 9:20; Jos. 7:1; Jud. 2:14; 2 S. 24:1; 1 K. 14:15; 15:30; 16:2, 26, 33; 22:53; 2 K. 13:3; 17:11; 23:19; 1 Chr. 13:10; 2 Chr. 28:25; Ps. 7:11; Is. 1:4; Ho. 12:14.

See Wrath (1); Indignation (1); Vengeance, Divine; Provoking God.

(2) Of Man (M. Anger), Ps. 37:8; Pr. 14:17; 16:32; 19:11; 22:24; 27:4; Ec. 7:9; Mt. 5:22; Col. 3:8; Tit. 1:7; Ja. 1:19.

ANGER—cont.

See Wrath (2).

—, Examples of. See Wrath (2); Rage.

—, Righteous. See Indignation (2).

ANIMALS, CLEAN AND UNCLEAN (N. M.), Le. 11; De. 14:3-20.

—, Dominion of Man over. See Dominion (2).

—, Cruelty to. See Cruelty (3).

ANNAS, high priest, Lu. 3:2; Jn. 18:13; Ac. 4:6.

ANointed ONE, Christ the, Ps. 45:7; Is. 61:1; Da. 9:24; Lu. 4:18; Ac. 4:27; 10:38.

See Kingship, Divine (3); Messiah, Jesus the.

ANointING,

(1) Of Objects set apart for Sacred uses, Ex. 29:36; 30:26; 40:10; Le. 8:11; Nu. 7:1.

(2) Examples of Persons Anointed in Consecration, Le. 8:30; 1 S. 10:1; 16:13; 1 K. 1:9; 19:16; 2 K. 9:3; 11:12; 23:30.

(3) Of Guests, 2 Chr. 28:15; Jn. 12:3.

(4) General References to Application of Oil to the Body, Ru. 3:3; Ps. 92:10; Ec. 9:8; Is. 57:9; Am. 6:6.

(5) Figurative, 2 Co. 1:21; 1 Jn. 2:20, 27.

(6) Application of Oil as a Remedy, Is. 1:6; Mk. 6:13; Lu. 10:34; Ja. 5:14; Re. 3:18.

ANointING OIL. See Oil (4).

ANSWER PROMISED. See Prayer (4).

ANSWERS BY FIRE. See Fire (2).

ANT, its industry, Pr. 6:6; 30:25.

ANTICHRIST, an opposer of Christ, 1 Jn. 2:18; 4:3; 2 Jn. 7.

See Christ, False.

ANTIOCH,

(1) A City in Syria, Ac. 11:19, 26; 13:1; 14:26; 15:22, 30; 18:22; Ga. 2:11.

(2) A City in Frigia, Ac. 13:14; 14:19; 2 Th. 3:11.

ANTIPAS. See Herod Antipas.

ANXIETY. See Care, Worldly.

APATHY. See Indifference.

APOLLOS, an orator in the early church, Ac. 18:24; 19:1; 1 Co. 1:12; 3:4; 16:12; Tit. 3:13.

APOSTASY, warnings against, 1 Ti. 1:19; 4:1; 2 Ti. 4:4; He. 3:12; 2 Pe. 3:17.

See Backsliding; Idolatry (1), (2); Instability; Adultery, Spiritual.

APOSTATES, examples of, Ex. 32:1; De. 10:13; Jud. 2:17; Ne. 9:26; Ezr. 36:20; Ac. 39; 2 Ti. 4:10; He. 6:6; 1 Jn. 2:19.

See Forsaking God; Backsliding (2); Covenant-breakers; Instability (2).

APOSTLES,

(1) General References to (N.M.), Lu. 17:5; 22:14; Ac. 1:13, 26; 1 Co. 4:9; 9:1; 2 Co. 11:5; Ep. 2:20; 4:11; Re. 21:14.

(2) Names of (M. Apostles' Names), Mt. 10:2; Mk. 3:16; Lu. 6:14; Ac. 1:13.

(3) Called to a Special Work (M. Apostles Called), Mk. 1:17, 20; 2:14; Lu. 6:13; Jn. 1:43; Ac. 22:21.

See Discipleship (1).

—, Heal. See Healing (4).

—, Persecution of. See Persecution (1), (3).

APOSTLESHIP OF PAUL, declared and vindicated (M. Paul's Apostleship), Ro. 1:1; 11:13; 1 Co. 9:1; 15:9; 2 Co. 1:1; 11:5; Ga. 1:1; Ep. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Ti. 1:1; 2 Ti. 1:1.

APOTHECARIES, mentioned, Ex. 30:25; 37:29; 2 Chr. 16:14; Ne. 3:8.

APPAREL, RICH, general references to (M. Rich Apparel), Est. 6:8; 8:15; Ps. 45:12; Is. 3:22; Ezr. 27:24; Da. 5:7; Lu. 16:19; Ac. 12:21.

See Dress; Display.

APPARENT INJUSTICE. See Injustice (1).

APPEAL TO GOD, to witness, Ge. 31:50; De. 30:19; Jud. 11:10; 1 S. 12:5; Jb. 16:19; Ro. 19; 2 Co. 1:23; Ph. 1:8; 1 Th. 2:5.

APPEARANCE, OUTWARD, looking on the (M. Outward Appearance), 1 S. 16:7; Mt. 23:27; Jn. 7:24; 2 Co. 5:12; 10:7.

APPEARANCE, CHRIST'S PERSONAL, figuratively described (N.M.), Ps. 45:7; Song 5:16; Is. 52:14; 53:2; Da. 7:9; Mt. 17:2; Re. 1:14; 4:3.

See Glorified Christ, The.

APPEARANCES OF ANGELS, to men. See Angels (2).

**APPEARANCES, DIVINE.**

- (1) Of God to Men (M. Divine Appearances), Ge.12.7; 17.1; 18.1; 26.2; 35.9; Ex.3.16; 1 K.3.5; 9.2; 2 Chr.3.1.  
See Angels (2); Visions.
  - (2) Of Christ after his Resurrection (M. Christ Appears), Mk.16.9, to Mary Magdalene; Mt.28.9, to the other women; Lu.24.15, to two disciples; Lu.24.36, to the eleven disciples; (1 Co.15.5, to Peter); Jn.20.19, to the ten, Thomas absent; Jn.20.26, to the eleven disciples; Jn.21.1, at the Sea of Galilee; 1 Co.15.6, to five hundred brethren; Mt.28.17, to eleven disciples in Galilee; 1 Co.15.7, to James; Lu.24.50, at the time of the ascension; Ac.9.5; 1 Co.15.8, to Paul at his conversion.
- APPETITE, LOSS OF** (M. Loss of Appetite), 1 S.1.7; 28.23; Ps.102.4; 107.18.
- APPETITES.**
- (1) General References to (M. Appetites), Nu.11.5; Pr.16.26; 18.20; 23.2, 35; Ec.6.7; Is.29.8; 56.12.  
See Gluttony; Eating; Flesh (1).
  - (2) Restrained (M. Appetites Restrained), Pr.23.2, 20; 25.16; Lu.12.22; 21.34; 1 Co.9.27.  
See Temperance; Self-control (1); Wine (1); Flesh (2).
- APPLES**, a fruit, Pr.25.11; J1.1.12.
- APRONS**, mentioned (N.M.), Ge.3.7; Ac.19.12.
- AQUILA** (and Priscilla), banished from Rome, labor with Paul, Ac.18.2, 26; Ro.16.3; 2 Ti.4.19.
- ARABIANs**, descendants of Ishmael, Ge.25.13; 2 Chr.9.14; 17.11; 26.7; Ne.2.19; 4.7; Ac.2.11.
- ARARAT**, mountain in Armenia (N.M.), Ge.8.4; Je.51.27.
- ARCHANGEL** (N.M.), 1 Th.4.16; Jude 9.
- ARCHERS**, Ge.21.20; 1 S.31.3; 1 Chr.8.40; 2 Chr.35.22.
- ARISTARCHUS**, a fellow-worker of Paul, Ac.19.29; 20.4; 27.2; Col.4.10; Phm.24.
- ARK**
- (1) Noah's, Ge.6.14; 7.1; 8.1, 16; Mt.24.38; He.11.7; 1 Pe.3.20.  
See Deluge, The.
  - (2) Of Balaam, Ex.2.3.
  - (3) Of the Covenant, Ex.25.10, 16; 26.33; 30.26; 37.1; Nu.4.5; 10.35; De.10.8; 31.26; Jos.3.15; 4.11; 6.11; 7.6; Jud.20.27; 1 S.4.3, 11, 18; 5.1; 6.1; 7.1; 14.18; 2 S.6.2, 6, 11, 17; 15.24; 1 K.8.6, 9; 1 Chr.6.31; 16.1, 37; 2 Chr.5.5; 35.3; Je.3.16; He.9.4; Re.11.19.
- ARM, DIVINE**, powerful (M. Divine Arm), Ex.6.6; De.33.27; Jb.40.9; Pr.89.13; 98.1; Is.51.5; 53.1; 62.8; 63.12; Ac.13.17.  
See Omnipotence; Power (2).
- ARMENIA**, a country east of Asia Minor, 2 K.19.37; Is.37.38; Je.51.27.  
See Ararat.
- ARMOR**
- (1) Physical (M. Armor), 1 S.17.38; 31.9; 2 S.2.21; Eze.38.4; Lu.11.22.  
See Breastplate (1); Shields; etc.
  - (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Armor), Ro.13.12; 2 Co.6.7; Ep.6.11; 1 Th.5.8.  
See Helmet of Salvation; Warfare, Spiritual.
- ARMOR-BEARERS**, mentioned, Jud.9.54; 1 S.14.7; 16.21; 31.4; 2 S.23.37.
- ARNON**, a river east of Jordan, Nu.21.13; 23.36; De.2.24; 3.8; Jud.11.13.
- ARROGANCE**, condemned, 1 S.2.3; Ps.12.4; Pr.8.13; Is.13.11.  
See Haughtiness; Pride (1); (2).
- ARROWS**, 1 S.20.20; 2 K.13.15.
- ARROWS, GOD'S**, figurative (M. God's Arrows), 2 S.22.15; Ps.7.13; 18.14; 21.12; 45.5; 77.17; 144.6.  
See Judgments, God's.
- ASA**, king of Judah, son of Abijah, 1 K.15.8, 16; 2 Chr.14.2, 13; 16.7, 13.
- ASAH**, brother of Joab, 2 S.2.18, 23; 3.27; 23.24.
- ASAPH**, the musician, 1 Chr.15.17; 16.5; 25.1; Ne.12.46.
- ASCENSION OF CHRIST**, Ps.68.18; Mk.16.19; Lu.24.51; Jn.6.62; 20.17; Ac.1.9; Ep.4.8; He.4.14; 9.24; 1 Pe.3.22.
- ASCETICISM**, general references to, Mt.3.4; 9.14; Col.2.23; 1 Ti.4.3.

**ASCETICISM—cont.**

- See Celibacy; Fasting; Nazarites.
- ASHAMED, NOT**. See Not Ashamed.
- ASHAMED, WICKED**. See Wicked (3).
- ASHDOD**, or Azotus, a city of the Philistines, Jos.11.22; 1 S.5.1; 6.17; 2 Chr.26.6; Ne.4.7; 13.23; Je.25.20; Am.1.8; Zep.2.4; Ac.8.40.
- ASHER**, son of Jacob, Ge.30.13; 35.26; 49.20; De.33.24; Jud.1.31; 5.17; 2 Chr.30.11.
- ASHES** of burnt-offerings (N.M.), Le.4.12; 6.11; Nu.19.9; He.9.13.
- ASHES**. See Dust (3); Sackcloth.
- ASHTAROTH**
- (1) A city of Bashan (M. Ashtaroth), De.1.4; Jos.9.10; 12.4.
  - (2) Or, Ashtoreth, a Heathen Goddess, Jud.2.13; 10.6; 1 S.7.3; 31.10; 1 K.11.33; 2 K.23.13.
- ASIA**, a district of Asia Minor, Ac.2.9; 16.6; 19.10; 1 Co.16.19; 2 Co.1.8; 2 Ti.1.15; 1 Pe.1.1.
- ASK**, exhortations to prayer, 1 K.3.5; Zec.10.1; Mt.7.8; 21.22; Lu.11.9; Jn.14.13; 15.7; 16.24; Ja.1.5; 1 Jn.5.14.  
See Prayer (2), (4), (6); Seeking God; Waiting upon God; Promises, Divine (9).
- ASKELON**, a city of the Philistines, Jud.1.18; 14.19; 1 S.6.17; 2 S.1.20; Je.25.20; Am.1.8; Zep.2.4; Zec.9.5.
- ASPS**, poisonous serpents, De.32.33; Jb.20.16; Is.11.8; Ro.3.13.
- ASSASSINATION** of prominent men, Jud.3.21; 2 S.3.27; 4.6; 20.10; 2 K.12.21; 19.37.  
See Murder (2).
- ASSEMBLY**, the meeting of early Christians, so called, Mt.18.20; Jn.20.19; Ac.1.4, 14; 2.1; 4.31; 16.13; 20.7; 1 Co.11.33.
- ASSES**, beasts of burden, Ge.22.3; Nu.22.28; De.22.10; Jud.5.10; 10.4; 1 S.9.3; Mt.21.2.
- ASSOCIATIONS, EVIL** (M. Evil Associations)
- (1) Warnings against, Ex.23.2, 33; 34.12; Ps.1.1; Pr.1.15; 4.14; 22.24; 23.6; 24.1; 1 Co.5.9; 2 Co.6.14; 2 Jn.10.  
See Separation (4); Imitation, Sinful.
  - (2) Results of, Nu.33.35; Jud.16.4; 1 K.11.2; 2 Chr.19.2; Ex.9.14; Pr.13.20; 28.7; Jn.18.18; 1 Co.15.33.
- See Alliances, Evil (1); Influence, Evil (2).
- ASSOCIATIONS, GOOD**. See Company, Good.
- ASSURANCE**, spiritual, Col.2.2; 1 Th.1.5; 2 Ti.1.12; He.10.22; 1 Jn.2.3; 3.19; 4.13; 5.10.  
See Knowledge (4).
- , the Gift of the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (7).
- , of Adoption into God's Family. See Adoption (2).
- , of Salvation. See Salvation (7).
- ASSYRIA**, kingdom founded by Asshur and Nimrod, Ge.2.14; 10.11; 25.18; 2 K.15.19; 17.6; 18.9; 1 Chr.5.26; Is.36.1; Je.50.17; Mi.5.6.
- ASSYRIANS**, prophecies concerning, Is.10.5; 14.25; 19.23; 30.31; 31.8; Eze.31.3.
- ASTONISHMENT**, Christ causes, Mt.13.54; 15.31; 22.23, 33; Mk.2.12; 4.41; 7.37; 10.24; Lu.2.48; 4.22, 36; 8.25.
- ASTROLOGERS**. See Divination; Magicians.
- ASTRONOMY**. See Moon (1); Stars; Eclipse; etc.
- AT HIS FERT**, examples of persons who were found at the feet of Christ, Mt.15.30; Mk.5.22; 7.25; Lu.7.38; 8.35; 10.39; Jn.11.32; Re.1.17.  
See Humility (3), (6).
- ATHALIAH**, the wicked queen, 2 K.8.26; 11.1, 16; 2 Chr.23.21.
- ATHEISM**, Ps.10.4; 14.1; 36.1; Pr.30.9; Je.5.12; 1 Jn.2.22.  
See Unbelief; Scoffers; Despisers; Godlessness; Ungodliness.
- ATHENS**, a city in Greece, Ac.17.15, 22; 18.1; 1 Th.3.1.
- ATONEMENT**
- (1) Doctrine of (M. Atonement), Le.4.20; 8.34; 10.17; 14.21; 16.6, 10; 17.11; Ro.5.11.

**ATONEMENT—cont.**

- See Blood (1); Reconciliation (1); Redemption (2); Death (8).
- (2) Day of (M. Atonement Day), Ex.30.10; Le.16.30; 23.27; Nu.29.7; He.9.7.
- ATTENDANCE UPON THE SANCTUARY**, De.12.5; 16.16; Ps.84.4; 122.4; Is.37.1, 14; Mi.4.2; Lu.2.37; 18.10; 24.53; Jn.7.14; Ac.2.46; 3.1.  
See Church Attendance; House of God (2).
- ATTRACTION, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Attraction), Song 1.4; Je.31.3; Ho.11.4; Jn.6.44; 12.32.
- ATTRIBUTES OF GOD**. See Omnipotence; Omnipresence; Omniscience; Power (2); etc.
- AUTHORITY**
- (1) Of Christ (M. Authority of Christ), Mt.7.29; Mk.1.27; Jn.5.27.  
See Dominion (1); Judge (2).
  - (2) Of the Apostles and the Church, Mt.16.19; 18.18; Jn.20.23; Ac.16.4; He.13.17.  
See Church Discipline; Submission (1).
- AUGUSTUS**. See Cæsar, Augustus.
- AVARICE**
- (1) Condemned, Pr.15.27; Ec.5.10; Je.17.11; 1 Ti.6.10; Ja.5.3.  
See Covetousness (1); Unjust Gain; Greed.
  - (2) Examples of, Jos.7.21; Is.56.11; Am.2.7; Mt.3.11; Zec.9.3; Mt.26.15; Jn.12.6; Ac.16.19; 24.26; 2 Pe.2.15.  
See Covetousness (2); Parsimony; Unjust Gain.
- AVENGER** of blood, Nu.35.19; De.19.12; Jos.20.3; 2 S.3.27.  
See Cities (3); Revenge; Murder (3).
- AVOID** (evil to be shunned), (N.M.), Pr.4.15; Ro.16.17; 1 Ti.6.20; 2 Ti.2.16, 23; Tit.3.9.  
See Abstain; Shun Evil.
- AWAKE**, exhortations to, Is.26.19; 52.1; Ro.13.11; 1 Co.15.34; Ep.5.14.  
See Exhortations.
- AWAKENING, DIVINE**, figurative (M. Divine Awakening), Ps.7.6; 35.23; 44.23; 73.20; 78.65; 80.2; Is.51.9.
- AWAKENINGS, RELIGIOUS**. See Religious Awakenings.
- AWE**. See Reverence; Honor (1), (2), (3); Fear of God (1), (2).
- AXES**, mentioned, De.19.5; 1 S.13.20; 2 S.12.31; 2 K.6.5; Mt.3.10.
- AZARIAH**, or Azariah, king of Judah. See Abaziah (a).
- , or Uziah, king of Judah. See Uziah.
- , the Prophet (N.M.), 2 Chr.15.
- , the High Priest (N.M.), 1 Chr.6.9; 2 Chr.19.11.
- , a High Priest in Hezekiah's reign (N.M.), 2 Chr.31.10.
- AZEKAH**, a city of Judah, Jos.10.10; 15.35; 1 S.17.1; 2 Chr.11.9; Ne.11.30; Je.34.7.
- AZOTUS**. See Ashdod.

**B**

- BAAL**, an idol, Nu.22.41; Jud.2.11; 8.33; 1 K.16.32; 18.19; 19.18; 2 K.10.18, 28; 21.3; 2 Chr.24.7; Je.2.8; 7.9; Ho.2.8.  
See Idolatry (4).
- BAAL-PEOR**, an idol of the Moabites, Nu.25.3; De.4.3; Jos.22.17; Ps.106.28; Ho.9.10.
- BAASHA**, king of Israel, 1 K.15.16, 27, 34; 21.22; 2 Chr.16.1; Je.41.9.
- BABBLING**, condemned, 1 Ti.6.20; 2 Ti.2.16.  
See Talk, Vain; Bussybodies.
- BABEL, TOWER OF** (N.M.), Ge.11.9.
- BABES**, weak believers. See Immaturity, Spiritual.
- BABYLON**
- (1) General References to (M. Babylon), Ge.10.10; 2 K.25.13; Is.14.4; Je.51.8; Da.4.29; 1 Pe.5.13.
  - (2) Prophecies Against, Ps.137.8; Is.13.19; 14.22; 21.9; 43.14; 47.1; 48.14; Je.25.12; 50.1, 13; 51.1.
  - (3) The Great (N.M.), Re.14.8; 16.19; 17.5; 18.2.
- BACKBITING**, general references to, Ps.15.3; 50.20; 101.5; Pr.25.23; Je.9.4; Ro.1.30; 2 Co.12.20.

## BACKBITING—cont.

See Slander; Speech, Evil; Accusations, False.  
**BACKSLIDERS.** See Backsliding (2).  
**BACKSLIDING.**  
 (1) General References to (M. Backsliding). Pr.14.14; Is.1.4; Je.14.7; Ho.11.7; Mt.24.12; Lu.9.62; Ga.1.6; 4.9; He.10.38; 2 Pe.2.20; Re.2.4.  
 See Apostasy; Apostates; Forsaking God (1).  
 (2) Examples of (M. Backsliders). Ex.32.8; 1 S.15.11; 1 K.11.4; 2 Chr.25.14; Ps.78.57; Ho.6.4; Zep.1.6; Lu.8.13; 11.26; Jn.6.66; 1 Ti.5.15.  
 See Apostates; Covenant-breakers; Wanderers; Forsaking God (2).  
 —, Examples of National. See Deterioration; Adultery, Spiritual.  
**BADGERS' SKINS,** one of the coverings of the tabernacle, Ex.25.5; 26.14; 35.7; 36.19; 39.34; Nu.4.6, 25; Eze.16.10.  
**BAG.** See Purses.  
**BAKERS,** mentioned, Ge.40.1; 1 S.8.13; Je.37.21; Ho.7.4.  
**BAKING,** general references to, Ex.16.23; Le.2.4; 26.26; 1 S.28.24; Is.44.15.  
**BALAAM,** a prophet, Nu.22.5, 12, 21, 36; 31.8, 16; Mt.6.5; 2 Pe.2.15.  
**BALAK,** king of Moab, Nu.22.2; Jos.24.9; Jud.11.25.  
**BALANCES, DIVINE (M. Divine Balances).** Jb.31.6; Pr.16.2; Is.40.12; Da.5.27; Re.6.5.  
 See Justice (1).  
**BALDNESS,** mentioned, Le.13.40; De.14.1; 2 K.2.23; Is.3.24; 15.2; Eze.27.31.  
**BALM,** a fragrant balsam, Ge.37.25; 43.11; Je.8.22; 46.11; 51.8; Eze.27.17.  
**BANISHMENT,** examples of, 2 S.14.13; Ex.7.26; Ac.18.2.  
**BANNERS,** figurative, Ps.20.5; 60.4; Song 2.4; 6.4; Is.13.2.  
**BANQUETS.** See Feasts (1).  
**BAPTISM.**  
 (1) Of Believers Enjoined, Mt.28.19; Mk.16.16; Jn.3.5; Ac.2.38; 10.48; 22.16.  
 (2) The Significance of, Ro.6.3; 1 Co.12.13; Ga.3.27; Col.2.12; 1 Pe.3.21.  
 (3) Examples of, Ac.2.41; 8.12, 38; 9.18; 16.15, 33; 18.8; 19.5.  
 See Baptism (4), (5).  
 (4) Of Christ (M. Christ Baptized), Mt.3.13; Mk.1.9; Lu.3.21.  
 (5) Administered by John the Baptist (M. John's Baptism), Mt.3.6; 21.25; Mk.1.4; Lu.3.12; 7.29; Jn.1.26; 3.23; Ac.10.37; 13.24; 19.3.  
 —, of Believers with the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (4), (5), (6).  
 —, of Christ with the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (11).  
**BAPTIST, JOHN THE.** See John the Baptist.  
**BARABBAS,** a robber released instead of Christ (N.M.), Mt.27.16; Mk.15.7; Lu.23.18; Jn.18.40.  
**BARAK,** the judge, Jud.4.6; 5.1; He.11.32.  
**BARBARIANS,** foreigners, Ac.28.4; Ro.1.14; 1 Co.14.11; Col.3.11.  
**BARLEY,** a grain, Ex.9.31; Nu.5.15; Ru.1.22; 1 K.4.28; 2 K.4.42; 2 Chr.2.10; Jb.31.40; Eze.4.9; Jl.1.11; Re.6.6.  
**BARNABAS,** Paul's companion, Ac.4.36; 9.27; 11.22, 25, 30; 12.25; 13.1, 50; 14.12; 15.36, 39; 1 Co.9.6; Ga.2.1, 13; Col.4.10.  
**BARNES,** Pr.3.10; Hag.2.19; Mt.6.26; Lu.12.18, 24.  
**BARREL (N.M.),** 1 K.17.12; 18.33.  
**BARRENNESS** of soil, as the result of sin, Ge.4.12; Le.26.20; De.11.17; Is.5.10; Ho.7.7; Hab.3.17; Hag.1.6; 2.16.  
 See Want; Famine (3).  
 —, of Women. See Childlessness.  
 —, Spiritual. See Unfruitfulness.  
**BARTHOLOMEW (Nathanael?),** an apostle, Mt.10.3; Mk.3.18; Lu.6.14; Jn.1.48; 21.2; Ac.1.13.  
**BARTER,** Ge.47.17; 1 K.5.10; Ho.3.2.  
 See Trading.  
**BARTIMEUS,** a blind beggar healed by Christ (N.M.), Mk.10.46; Lu.18.35.  
**BARUCH,** writes Jeremiah's prophecy, Je.32.12; 36.4, 10, 32; 43.3, 6.

**BARZILLAI,** a friend of David, 2 S.17.27; 19.31; 1 K.2.7; Ex.2.61; Ne.7.63.  
**BASE FELLOWS (sons of Belial),** De.13.13; 1 S.2.12; 10.27; 25.17; 30.22; 1 K.21.10; 2 Chr.13.7.  
**BASHAN,** a district east of the river Jordan, Nu.21.33; 32.33; De.3.10; Jos.13.12; 2 K.10.33; Is.2.13; 33.9; Na.1.4.  
**BASINS,** 1 K.7.50; 1 Chr.28.17; 2 Chr.4.8; Ex.1.10; 8.27.  
**BASKETS,** Ge.40.16; Ex.29.3, 32; Le.8.2; Nu.6.15; De.26.2; 28.17; 2 K.10.7; Mt.14.20; 15.37; 16.10; Ac.9.25; 2 Co.11.33.  
**BASTARDS,** excluded from the congregation (N.M.), De.23.2.  
**BATHING.** See Washing; Cleanliness (1).  
**BATHS,** a measure, 1 K.7.26; Ex.7.22; Is.5.10; Eze.45.11.  
**BATH-SHEBA,** or **BATH-SHUA,** wife of Uthah, 2 S.11.3, 27; 1 K.1.11, 31; 2.13; 1 Chr.3.5.  
**BATTERING-RAMS,** Eze.4.2; 21.22; 26.9.  
**BATTLES.** See War.  
 —, Spiritual. See Warfare, Spiritual.  
**BATTLES, GOD OF (M. God of Battles),** Ex.14.14; 15.3; 23.27; De.1.30; 3.22; 2 S.5.24; 2 Chr.20.29; 32.8; Ne.4.20; Ps.24.8; Zec.14.3.  
 See Protection, Divine; Helper, Divine.  
**BE NOT DECEIVED,** Mt.24.4; 1 Co.6.9; 15.33; Ga.6.7; Ep.5.6; 2 Th.3.2; 1 Jn.3.7.  
**"BE STRONG,"** commands concerning fortitude and courage, 1 K.2.2; 2 Chr.15.7; Is.35.4; Hag.2.4; Zec.8.9; 1 Co.16.13; Ep.6.10; 2 Ti.2.1.  
 See Courage (1); Manliness.  
**BEARD,** Le.14.9; 19.27; 21.5; 1 S.21.13; 2 S.10.4; 19.24; Ex.9.3; Ps.133.2; Is.7.20.  
**BEARS,** animals, 1 S.17.34; 2 S.17.8; 2 K.2.24; Pr.17.12; 28.15; Is.11.7.  
**BEASTS,** clean and unclean. See Animals; Bears; Lions; etc. See also Separation (7).  
 —, Subjection of to Man. See Dominion (2).  
**BEATINGS** of men as punishment, De.25.3; Mt.21.35; Mk.13.9; Ac.5.40; 16.22; 21.32; 2 Co.11.25.  
 See Scourging; Stripes.  
**BEAUTY.**  
 (1) Examples of Physical, Ge.12.11; 24.16; 29.17; 1 S.16.12; 25.3; 2 S.11.2; 14.25; Est.1.11; 2.7; Jb.42.15; Da.1.5; Ac.7.20.  
 (2) Vanity of Physical, Ps.39.11; 49.14; 11.22; 31.30; Is.28.7.  
**BEAUTY, SPIRITUAL,** general references to (M. Spir. Beauty), Ps.149.4; Song 6.10; Eze.16.14; Ep.5.27.  
 See Adorning, Spiritual; Bride.  
**BEDS,** De.3.11; Est.1.6; Pr.7.17; 22.27; Song 3.7; Am.6.4.  
**BEGS,** De.1.44; Jud.14.8; Ps.118.12; Is.7.18.  
**BEELZEBUB,** prince of devils, Mt.10.25; 12.27; Mk.3.22; Lu.11.15.  
**BEER-SHEBA,** a city on the southern frontier of Palestine, Ge.21.31; 22.19; 26.33; 28.10; 46.1; Jos.15.28; Jud.20.1; 1 S.8.2; 2 Chr.19.4; 30.5; Am.5.5.  
**BEGGARS.**  
 (1) General References to (M. Beggars), 1 S.2.8; Ps.37.25; 109.10; Pr.20.4.  
 (2) Examples of, Mk.10.46; Lu.16.20; Jn.9.8; Ac.3.2.  
**BEHAVIOR,** exhortations concerning, 1 Co.13.5; Ph.1.10; 2 Th.3.7; 1 Ti.3.2; Tit.2.3.  
 See Conduct; Blamelessness; Harmlessness; Walk of Believers.  
**BEHEADING** of good men, Mt.14.10; Ac.12.2; Re.20.4.  
**BELIAL,** sons of. See Base Fellows.  
**BELIEVERS,** examples of, Jn.2.22; 4.53; 7.31; 8.30; 10.42; 12.42; 17.8; Ac.9.42; 16.34; 17.12; 19.18; 24.14; Ro.4.18; 2 Ti.1.12.  
 See Faith (5), (7).  
 —, Promises to. See Promises, Divine (3).  
**BELIEVERS' WALK.** See Walk of Believers.  
**BELLS,** Ex.28.33; 39.25; Zec.14.20.  
**BELOVED DISCIPLE.** See Disciple, Beloved.  
**BELOVED SON,** Christ the, Mt.12.18; Mk.1.11; Ep.1.6; Col.1.13; He.5.5.

## BELOVED—cont.

See Son of God.  
**BELSHAZZAR,** king of Babylon, Da.5.1; 7.1.  
**BENAIAH,** a captain of David's army, 2 S.8.18; 23.20; 1 K.1.36; 4.4; 1 Chr.11.22.  
**BENEDICTIONS.**  
 (1) Apostolic (M. Benedictions), Ro.16.20; 2 Co.13.14; 2 Th.3.18; Jude 24; Re.22.21.  
 (2) Old Testament Examples of, Le.9.22; Nu.6.23; Jos.22.6; 2 S.6.18; 1 K.8.55; 1 Chr.16.2.  
 (3) Other Passages Appropriate to use as (N.M.), Nu.6.24; Ep.3.20; 1 Ti.1.17; He.13.20; 1 Pe.5.10.  
**BENEFICENCE,** examples of, Ru.2.15; 1 K.17.15; 2 K.6.22; 2 Chr.28.15; Jb.29.16; Is.21.14; Lu.10.35.  
 See Helpfulness; Compassion (3).  
**BENEVOLENCE.**  
 (1) Enjoined, 1 S.15.14; Ne.8.10; Pr.25.21; Ec.11.1; Is.58.7; Mt.5.42; Lu.3.11; 12.33; Ac.20.35; Ro.12.13; Ga.6.10; 1 Ti.6.18; He.13.16.  
 See Poor (4); Love, Brotherly (2); Kindness (1); Strangers (1); Widow and Fatherless (1); Giving; Alms.  
 (2) Encouragement to, 2 Chr.31.10; Ps.112.9; Pr.11.25; 22.9; Is.32.8; 58.10; Mal.3.10; Lu.6.38; 2 Co.9.6.  
 See Promises, Divine (5).  
 —, Examples of. See Beneficence; Liberality; Kindness (2); Helpfulness; Munificence.  
 —, Systematic. See Giving (2).  
**BENHADAD.**  
 (1) King of Syria (N.M.), 1 K.15.18; 2 Chr.16.2.  
 (2) King of Syria in the time of Ahab (N.M.), 1 K.20; 2 K.5.6, 7.  
 (3) Son of Hazael, 2 K.13.3; Am.1.4.  
**BENJAMIN,** son of Jacob, Ge.35.18; 42.36; 43.34; 45.22; 46.21; 49.27.  
**BEREA,** a city of Macedonia, Ac.17.10, 12; 20.4.  
**BEREAVEMENT.** See Grief; Sorrow; Weeping (1); Mourning.  
**BERYL,** a precious stone, Ex.28.20; 39.13; Song 5.14; Eze.1.16; 10.9; Re.21.20.  
**BETHABARA,** a place near Jordan where John baptized (N.M.), Jud.7.24; Ja.1.28; 10.40.  
**BETHANY,** a village east of Jerusalem, Mt.21.17; 26.6; Lu.10.38; 24.50; Ja.1.18; 12.1.  
**BETH-AVEN,** a town east of Bethel, Jos.7.2; 18.12; 1 S.13.5; 14.23; Ho.4.15; 5.8; 10.5.  
**BETH-EL** (the house of God), a town 12 miles north of Jerusalem, Ge.28.19; 31.13; 35.6, 15; Jos.16.2; Jud.1.22; 4.5; 1 S.7.16; 13.2; 1 K.12.29; 13.1; 2 K.2.23; 10.29; 17.28.  
**BETH-HORON,** upper and nether, two towns of Palestine, Jos.10.10; 1 S.13.8; 1 K.9.17; 1 Chr.7.24; 2 Chr.25.13.  
**BETH-LEHEM,** a city of Judah, Ge.48.7; Ru.1.19; 2 S.23.15; 2 Chr.11.6; Mi.5.2; Mt.2.1, 16; Lu.2.4; Jn.7.42.  
**BETH-PEOR,** a city of Moab, De.3.29; 4.46; 34.6; Jos.13.20.  
**BETHPHAGE,** a village near Jerusalem, Mt.21.1; Lu.19.29.  
**BETHSAIDA** of Galilee, home of Philip, Mt.11.21; Mk.6.45; 8.22; Lu.9.10; Jn.1.44; 12.21.  
**BETRAYAL** of men into the hands of their enemies, Lu.16.18; Ps.41.9; 55.12; Mi.7.6; Mt.10.21; 24.10; 26.16; Lu.22.22, 48; Jn.13.21.  
 See Treachery; Conspiracy; Silver (2); Kiss, Evil.  
**BETROTHALS,** allusions to, Ge.29.19; De.20.7; 1 S.18.17; Lu.1.27.  
**BEWARE,** warnings (N.M.), De.6.12; Lu.12.15; Ac.13.40; Ph.3.2; Col.2.8; 2 Pe.3.17.  
**BEZALEL,** inspired with skill to construct the tabernacle, Ex.31.2; 35.30; 36.1; 37.1; 38.22.  
**BIBLE, THE.** See Word of God; Scriptures; Book of the Law.  
**BICKERING.** See Strife.  
**BIGOTRY,** examples of, Nu.11.28; Jud.12.6; Mt.21.15; Mk.9.38; 10.13; Lu.9.53; 19.7; Ac.26.11.

**BIGOTRY—cont.**

- See Superstition; Uncharitableness; Persecution; Zeal (4); Fanaticism.
- BIRDS**, Ge.1.20, 26; 9.2; Le.11.13; De.14.11; 22.6; Ps.8.8; Da.2.38.
- See Doves; Eagles; Ostriches; Swallows; etc.
- BIRTHDAYS**, celebrated, Ge.40.20; Mt.14.6.
- BIRTHRIGHT**, general references to, Ge.25.31; 43.33; De.21.16; 2 Chr.21.3; He.12.16.
- See First-born.
- BIRTHS FORETOLD**, Ge.16.11; 18.10; Jud.13.3; 1 K.13.2; 2 K.4.16; Is.9.6; Mt.1.21; Lu.1.13.
- BISHOPS**, mentioned, Ph.1.1; 1 Ti.3.1; Tit.1.7.
- BITTERNESS** of spirit, De.32.32; Je.4.18; Ac.8.23; Ro.3.14; Ep.4.31; He.12.15; Ja.3.14.
- See Hatred; Malice.
- BLACKNESS**, figurative, Is.50.3; Je.8.21; Jl.2.6; Na.2.10.
- BLACKSMITHS**. See Smiths.
- BLAMELESSNESS** (M. Blameless), Ph.2.15; 3.6; Col.1.22; 1 Th.3.13; 5.23; 1 Ti.3.2; Tit.1.6; 2 Pe.3.14.
- See Spotless; Righteousness (3); Guileless.
- BLASPHEMY**.
- (1) General References to (M. Blasphemy), Le.24.11; 2 Chr.32.16; Is.65.7; Da.7.25; Ac.13.45; 18.6; 1 Ti.1.20; Ja.2.7; Re.13.1; 16.11.
- See Profanity; Cursing (1), (2).
- (2) Against Christ, Mt.9.34; 12.24; Mk.3.30; Lu.11.15; 22.65; Ja.2.7.
- See Reviling.
- Against the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (9).
- BLASTING** of crops, De.28.22; 1 K.8.37; Am.4.9; Hag.2.17.
- See Barrenness.
- BLEMISH**, offerings must be without. See Unblemished.
- BLESSED ONES**, persons who are pronounced blessed, Pa.1.1; 32.1; 40.4; 41.1; 65.4; 89.15; 112.1; Is.32.20; Mt.11.6; 1.6.22; 11.28; 12.37; Jn.20.29; Ja.1.12; Re.14.13; 19.9; 22.7.
- See Obedience (3); Blessings (4); Benevolence (2).
- BLESSING OF THE LORD** (M. God's Blessing), De.23.5; 2 S.7.29; Ps.3.8; 24.5; 129.8; 133.3; Pr.10.22.
- See Blessings (2).
- BLESSINGS**.
- (1) Temporal, from God (M. Temporal Blessings), Ge.24.35; 26.12; De.29.5; 2 S.6.11; 1 K.3.13; Ps.65.9; 68.19; 107.38; 144.13.
- See Gifts (3); Providence; Plenty Promised.
- (2) Temporal and Spiritual Promised to Believers, Ex.23.25; Le.26.4; De.28.2; Ps.81.16; Pr.28.20; Is.30.23; Jl.2.26; Am.9.3; Zec.10.1; Mal.3.10; Mt.6.33; Lu.18.30.
- See Benevolence (2); Plenty Promised; Obedience (3); Fullness, Spiritual; Promises, Divine (3); Prosperity (4); Gifts (2); Supplies, Divine; Holy Spirit (3); Godliness (2).
- (3) Examples of Temporal Bestowed. See Blessings (1); Gifts (3).
- (4) Blessings Pronounced upon Persons by the Lord, Ge.1.28; 9.1; 12.2; 17.20; 32.29; Lu.1.28.
- See Favor, Divine (1).
- (5) Blessings Pronounced upon Persons by Men, Ge.27.27; 28.1; 48.16; Jos.14.13; 22.6; 1 S.2.20; 2 S.13.25; 1 K.8.14; Lu.2.34.
- See Benedictions; Hands, Laying on of (3).
- (6) Blessings (Grace) before Meals, 1 S.9.13; Mt.14.19; 15.36; Ac.27.35; 1 Co.11.24.
- According to Faith. See Faith (4).
- BLIND, THE**, not to be ill-treated, Le.19.14; De.27.18.
- BLINDNESS**.
- (1) Physical Inflicted, Ge.19.11; 2 K.6.18; Ac.9.8; 13.11.

**BLINDNESS—cont.**

- (2) Physical Healed, Mt.9.27; 12.22; 20.30; 21.14; Mk.8.22; 10.46; Lu.7.21; Jn.9.1.
- See Healing (3).
- (3) Examples of Spiritual (M. Spir. Blindness), Is.59.10; Mt.6.23; 15.14; 23.19; 2 Co.3.14; 4.4; Ep.4.18; 2 Pe.1.9; 1 Jn.2.11.
- See Dullness (2); Darkness (4); Hardness of Heart (2); Ignorance (2); No Understanding.
- (4) Spiritual Inflicted (Judicial), Is.6.10; 29.10; Mk.4.12; Jn.12.40; Ro.11.25.
- See Reprobation.
- from Old Age. See Dimness of Vision.
- Spiritual. See Blindness (3).
- BLOOD**.
- (1) Of Christ, the Atoning (M. Blood of Christ), Mt.26.28; Jn.6.56; 19.34; Ac.20.28; Ro.5.9; Col.1.20; He.9.14; 1 Pe.1.19; 1 Jn.1.7; Re.1.5; 5.9; 7.14; 12.11.
- See Redemption (2); Atonement; Death (8); Cross of Christ.
- (2) Sprinkled (M. Blood Sprinkled), Ex.12.7; 24.8; Le.4.6; Nu.19.4; He.11.28; 12.24; 1 Pe.1.2.
- (3) Innocent, Allusions to the Shedding of (M. Innocent Blood), De.19.10; 1 S.19.5; 1 K.2.31; 2 K.21.16; Pa.94.21; Is.59.7; Lam.4.13; Jl.3.19; Jona.1.14; Mt.27.4.
- (4) Forbidden to be Eaten (M. Blood Forbidden), Ge.9.4; Le.17.17; 7.26; De.12.16; 1 S.14.34; Ac.15.20.
- See Food (2).
- (5) Upon Men (M. Blood upon Men), 2 S.1.16; Je.2.34; Lu.11.50; Ac.5.28; 18.6.
- See Guiltiness.
- (6) Of Sacrifices, Typical of the Blood of Christ, Ex.12.13; 30.10; Le.17.11; Zec.9.11; He.9.7, 22.
- See Blood (1).
- (7) Applied to Persons (M. Blood Applied), Ex.29.20; Le.8.23; 14.14, 25.
- Redemption Through. See Blood (1).
- Shedding of Forbidden. See Murder (1).
- BLUE**, a symbolical color, Ex.28.31; 39.22; Nu.4.6; 15.38; 2 Chr.2.7; 3.14.
- BOASTERS**. See Boasting (2).
- BOASTING**.
- (1) Condemned (M. Boasting), Pa.10.3; 49.5; 52.1; Pr.20.14; 25.14; 27.1; Ja.3.5; 4.16.
- See Conceit.
- (2) Examples of (M. Boasters), 1 S.17.44; 1 K.20.10; 2 K.18.34; Da.3.15; Ac.8.9; Ro.1.30; 2 Pe.2.18.
- See Pride (2); Haughtiness; Arrogance; Self-confidence (2).
- BOASTING IN GOD**, Pa.34.2; 44.8; Is.45.25; Je.9.24; Ro.2.17; 1 Co.1.31; 2 Co.10.17.
- BOAZ**, the husband of Ruth, Ru.2.4; 4.13; Mt.1.5; Lu.3.32.
- BODIES, DEAD**, Jewish laws concerning (M. Dead Bodies), Le.21.11; Nu.6.6; 9.6; 19.11; De.21.23; Hag.2.13.
- BODY, HUMAN**, not to be disfigured (M. Body Sacred), Le.19.28; 21.5; 1 Co.6.15; 1 Th.5.23.
- See Mutilation; Temple, Spiritual.
- Corruptible. See Corruption (1); Mortality; Frailty.
- Mutilation of. See Mutilation.
- Resurrection of. See Resurrection.
- Subjugation of. See Flesh (2).
- BODY, SACRED**. See Body, Human.
- BODY OF CHRIST**, the church called. See Church (1).
- BOILS**, Ex.9.9; Le.13.18; 2 K.20.7; Jb.27.1; Is.38.21.
- BOLDNESS**.
- (1) Holy, Ep.3.12; 1 Ti.3.13; He.4.16; 10.19; 1 Jn.4.17.
- (2) Examples of, Mk.15.43; Ac.4.13, 31; 9.29; 14.3; 19.8; 28.31.
- See Courage (2).
- BONDAGE OF ISRAEL**, general references to, Ex.1.11; 2.11, 23; 5.4; Nu.20.15; Ps.105.25; Ac.7.6.
- See Captivity (2).
- BONDAGE, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Bondage), Pr.5.22; Jn.8.34; Ac.8.23; Ro.6.16; 7.23; 2 Ti.2.26; 2 Pe.2.19.

**BONDAGE—cont.**

- See Sold under Sin.
- Deliverance from. See Liberty (2).
- BONDS, PAUL'S** (M. Paul's Bonds), Ep.3.1; 4.1; 6.20; Ph.1.7, 13; Col.4.3, 18; 2 Ti.1.8, 16; 2.9.
- See Fetters (2); Imprisonment.
- BONDservants**, allusions to, Ge.21.10; Le.19.20; 25.42; 1 K.9.21; Est.7.4; Ga.4.31.
- BONES SCATTERED** in judgment, 2 K.23.14; Pa.53.5; Je.8.1; Eze.6.5.
- BONNETS** of priests, Ex.28.40; 29.9; 37.28; Eze.44.18.
- BOOK OF JUDGMENT** (N.M.), Da.7.10; Re.20.12.
- BOOK OF THE LAW**, De.31.26; Jos.1.8; 2 K.22.8; 23.2; 2 Chr.17.9; Ne.8.8; Ga.3.10.
- See Decalogue; Word of God.
- BOOK OF LIFE**, Ex.32.33; Pa.6.28; Da.12.1; Lu.10.20; Ph.4.3; He.12.23; Re.3.5; 13.8; 17.8; 20.12; 21.27; 22.19.
- BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE**. See Book of Life.
- BOOKS**, general references to, 1 S.10.25; Jb.19.23; Ec.12.12; Ac.19.19; Re.5.1.
- BOOTHs**, made of boughs as shelter, Ge.33.17; Le.23.42; Ne.8.14; Jona.4.5.
- See Tabernacles, Feast of.
- BOOTY**. See Spoil.
- BORROWING**, referred to, Ex.22.14; 2 K.4.3; 6.5; Pa.37.21; Pr.22.7; Mt.5.42.
- See Lending.
- BOTTLES**, Ge.21.14; Jud.4.19; 1 S.1.24; 25.18; 2 S.16.1; Pa.56.8; Mt.9.17.
- BOUGHS**. See Palm Branches; Booths.
- BOWING** in Prayer. See Prayer (13).
- in Obedience. See Salutations.
- BOWLS**, Ex.25.29; 2 K.12.13; Am.6.6; Zec.9.15.
- BOWs**, weapons, Ge.27.3; 2 S.1.18; 1 K.22.34; 2 K.9.24; 13.15; 1 Chr.5.18; Ho.7.16; Re.6.2.
- BOZRAH**, a town of Edom, Is.34.6; Je.48.24; 49.13, 22.
- BRACELETS**, Ge.24.22; 38.18; Ex.35.22; Nu.31.50; 2 S.1.10.
- See Ornaments.
- BRANCH, CHRIST A**, prophecies concerning (M. Christ a Branch), Is.4.2; 11.1; Je.23.5; 33.5; Zec.3.8; 6.12.
- BRASS**, Ex.25.3; 26.11; 1 K.7.14; 2 K.25.13; 2 Chr.12.10; Mt.10.9.
- BRAZEN SERPENT**, made by Moses, Nu.21.9; 2 K.18.4; Jn.3.14.
- BREAD**.
- (1) General References to (M. Bread), Ge.14.18; 18.5; 1 S.16.20; 1 K.17.6; 2 K.4.42; Pa.104.15; Mt.6.11; 7.9.
- See Loaves, Miracles of; Multitude Fed.
- (2) Baking of, Ge.18.6; 1 K.19.6.
- (3) Called the Staff of Life, Eze.4.16; 5.16; 14.13.
- (4) Breaking of (M. Breaking of Bread), Mt.14.19; Lu.24.30; Ac.2.42; 20.11; 27.35.
- (5) Unleavened (M. Unleavened Bread), Ge.19.3; Ex.12.18; 13.7; 23.15; 29.2; Nu.6.15; 9.11; 28.17; De.16.8; 1 S.28.24; 2 K.23.9; Lu.22.7; 1 Co.5.8.
- Hallowed. See Showbread.
- BREAD OF LIFE**, Christ the, Jn.6.32, 35, 48, 51, 58.
- See Food (4).
- BREASTPLATE**.
- (1) Of the Priests, Ex.25.7; 28.15; 35.9; Le.8.8.
- (2) Figurative, Is.59.17; Ep.6.14; 1 Th.5.8.
- BREATH OF GOD**, power of, 2 S.2.10; Jb.4.9; Is.11.4; 30.28.
- BREATH OF LIFE**, God imparts, Ge.2.7; Is.2.22; Eze.37.5; Da.5.23; Ac.17.25.
- BRETHREN**.
- (1) Kindred of Christ (M. Christ's Brethren), Mt.12.46; 13.55; Mk.3.31; Jn.2.12; 7.3, 5; 1 Co.9.5; Ga.1.19.
- (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Brethren), Mt.23.8; 25.40; Lu.8.21; Jn.21.23; Ro.8.29; He.2.11, 17; Re.12.10; 19.10.
- See Brother; Relationships, Spiritual.
- Duty to. See Love, Brotherly (2).
- BRIBERY**.
- (1) Condemned, Ex.23.8; Pa.26.10; Pr.17.23; Is.1.23; 5.23; 33.15; Am.5.12.



BRIBERY—*cont.*

(2) Instances of, Jud.16.5; 1 S.8.3; 1 K.15.19; Est.3.9; Mt.28.12; Mk.14.11; Ac.6.18.  
**BRICK**, Ge.11.3; Ex.1.14; Is.65.3.  
**BRIDE**, the church as the bride of Christ, Is.62.5; 2 Co.11.2; Re.19.7; 21.2; 22.17.  
 See Marriage (4); Union with Christ.  
**BRIDEGROOM**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Bridegroom), De.24.5; Jud.14.11; Ps.19.5; Mt.25.10.  
 (2) Christ as (M. Christ, Bridegroom), Mt.9.15; 25.1; 6; Jn.3.29; Re.21.2.  
 See Marriage (4).  
**BRIDLE**, Ps.32.9; Pr.26.3; Re.14.20.  
**BRIERS**, Is.5.6; 55.13; Eze.2.6.  
**BRIMSTONE**, Ge.19.24; Jb.18.15; Ps.11.6; Lu.17.29.  
**BRINGING REPROACH**. See Reproach, Bringing.  
**BROKEN SPIRIT**. See Contrition; Repentance.  
**BROOKS**, mentioned, Nu.13.23; 21.14; De.2.13; 1 S.30.9; 2 S.15.23; 1 K.17.3; 18.40; 1 Chr.11.32; Ps.83.9; Jn.18.1.  
**BROTHER**, fellow Christian, Mt.12.50; Ac.9.17; 21.20; Ro.16.23; 1 Co.7.12.  
 See Brethren (2).  
**BROTHERHOOD OF MAN**, Pr.22.2; Mal.2.10; Mk.3.34; Ac.17.26; Ro.14.13; 1 Co.8.13.  
 See Love, Brotherly (2).  
**BROTHERLY KINDNESS**. See Kindness; Love, Brotherly; Sympathy.  
**BRUISED REED** (N.M.), 2 K.18.21; Is.42.3; Eze.29.6.  
**BUCKLERS**. See Shields.  
**BUILDERS**, WORLDLY, folly of (N.M.), Jb.27.18; Je.22.14; Da.4.30; Lu.6.49; 12.18.  
 See Plans of Men.  
**BUILDING**, A, the church compared to, See Church (2).  
**BULLOCKS**, as offerings, Ex.29.11, 36; Le.4.4; Nu.15.8; 1 K.18.33; 2 Chr.13.9; Eze.6.17; Ps.66.15.  
**BULRUSHES**, Ex.2.3; Jb.8.11; Is.18.2; 35.7; 58.5.  
**BURDEN** of prophecy, 2 K.9.25; Is.13.1; 14.28; 15.1; 17.1; 19.1; 23.1; Zec.12.1; Mal.1.1.  
 See Visions, Prophetic.  
**BURDEN-BEARER**, Christ as, Is.53.4; Mt.8.17; Jn.19.17.  
 See Sin-bearer.  
**BURDENS**, Nu.11.11; 2 Co.5.4.  
**BURIALS**, examples of, De.10.6; 34.6; Jos.24.30; 1 K.11.15; 2 K.13.20; Mt.14.12; Lu.16.22; Ac.5.10; 8.2.  
 See Burying-places.  
**BURNING** of persons, Ge.38.24; Le.20.14; 21.9; Da.3.6.  
**BURNING BUSH**, seen by Moses, Ex.3.2; Mk.12.26; Ac.7.30.  
**BURNT-OFFERINGS**. See Offerings (2).  
**BURYING-PLACES**, ancient places of interment, Ge.47.30; Nu.19.16; Jud.16.31; 1 S.25.1; 31.13; 2 K.21.18; 1 Chr.10.12; 2 Chr.33.20; Je.26.23; Mt.27.7.  
 See Grave; Sepulchres.  
**BUSINESS**, diligence in, See Diligence.  
 — Fidelity in. See Fidelity (1).  
**BUSYBODIES**, condemned, 2 Th.3.11; 1 Ti.5.13; 1 Pe.4.15.  
 See Talebearers; Whispering, Evil; Slander (1), (2).  
**BUTLERS**, cupbearers, Ge.40.1; 1 K.10.5; 2 Chr.9.4; Ne.1.11.  
**BUTTER**, Ge.18.8; De.32.14; Jud.5.25; 2 S.17.29; Pr.30.33; Is.7.15.  
**BUY**, exhortations to, See Traffic, Spiritual.  
**BY-WORD**, Israel to become. See Israel (6).

## C

**CÆSAR AUGUSTUS**, Lu.2.1.  
 — **TIBERIUS**, Lu.3.1.  
 — **CLAUDIUS** (N.M.), Ac.11.28; 18.2.  
 — or **NERO** (N.M.), Ph.4.22.  
**CÆSAREA**, a seaport of Palestine, Ac.8.40; 9.30; 10.24; 11.11; 12.19; 18.22; 21.16; 23.23; 25.1.  
 — **PHILIPPI** (N.M.), Mt.16.13; Mk.8.27.  
**CAIAPHAS**, high priest in the time of Christ,

CAIAPHAS—*cont.*

Mt.26.3; Lu.3.2; Jn.11.49; 18.14; Ac.4.6.  
**CAIN**, son of Adam, Ge.4.2, 16; He.11.4; 1 Jn.3.12; Jude 11.  
**CAKES**, mentioned (N.M.), Jud.7.13; 2 S.6.19; 1 K.17.12; 19.6; Ho.7.8.  
**CALAMITIES** of the Jews. See Captivity; Jerusalem (2); Misery.  
**CALAMUS**. See Cane, Sweet.  
**CALDRONS**, 1 S.2.14; 2 Chr.35.13; Je.52.18.  
**CALEB**, son of Jephunneh, Nu.13.6, 30; 14.24; 26.65; 34.19; Jos.14.14; 15.14; 21.12; Jud.1.15; 1 Chr.4.15; 2.42.  
**CALF**, THE GOLDEN, made by Aaron (M. Golden calf), Ex.32.4; De.9.16; Ne.9.18; Ps.106.19; Ac.7.41.  
**CALL**, DIVINE,  
 (1) To Repentance and a Righteous Life (M. Divine Call (1)), Je.35.15; Eze.33.11; Ho.6.1; Mt.22.3; Lu.14.17; 2 Co.5.20; Re.3.20.  
 — See Wisdom's Call; Discipleship (1); "Comes"; Repentance (1); Pleadings, Divine.  
 (2) To some Special Work, as Prophets, Leaders, etc. (M. Divine Call (2)), Ge.12.1; Ex.3.10; 28.1; 31.2; Jud.6.14; 1 K.19.19; Is.6.8; Je.1.4; Jona.1.2; Ac.13.2; 16.10; 26.16.  
 — See Apostles (3); Instruments, Chosen; Ministers (1).  
 (3) Universal of (M. Universal Call), Is.45.22; 55.1; Mt.22.9; Jn.7.37; Ro.10.12; 1 Ti.2.4; Re.22.17.  
 — See Impartiality (1); Whosoever (2); "Comes"; Salvation (4).  
 (4) Refused (M. Call Refused), Ps.81.11; Pr.1.24; Is.65.12; 66.4; Je.7.13; Ho.9.17; Mt.22.3; Jn.5.40; Ro.10.21.  
 — See Impenitence; Deafness (2); Stubbornness; Hardness of Heart.  
 (5) To Decision (M. Call to Decision), De.30.15; Jos.24.15; Ru.1.15; 1 K.18.21; Mk.10.21; Lu.16.13; Jn.6.67.  
 — See Choose.  
 — of the Apostles. See Apostles (3).  
 — Refused. See Call, Divine (4).  
 — To Consecration. See Consecration (1).  
 — To Decision. See Call, Divine (5).  
 — Universal. See Call, Divine (3).  
 — of Wisdom. See Wisdom's Call.  
**CALLING**, THE CHRISTIAN (M. Christian Calling), 1 Co.1.26; Ep.1.18; 4.1; Ph.3.14; 1 Th.2.12; 2 Th.2.14; 2 Ti.1.9; He.3.1; 1 Pe.5.10; 2 Pe.1.10.  
**CALVARY MOUNT**, place of Christ's crucifixion (N.M.), Mk.15.22; Lu.23.33; Jn.19.17.  
**CALVES**, eaten at feasts, Ge.18.7; 1 S.28.24; Am.6.4; Lu.15.23.  
**CALVES**, JEROBOAM'S, objects of worship set up in Dan and Bethel (M. Golden Calves), 1 K.12.28; 2 K.10.29; 17.16; 2 Chr.11.15; 13.8; Ho.10.5.  
**CAMELS**, mentioned, Ge.12.16; 30.43; Le.11.4; Jud.6.5; 1 S.30.17; 1 Chr.5.21; Jb.1.3; Mt.19.24; 23.24.  
**CAMP**, WITHOUT THE, place of separation (M. Without the Camp), Ex.29.14; 33.7; Le.4.12, 21; 6.11; 13.46; Nu.5.3; 12.14; 15.35; 19.3; De.23.12; He.13.11.  
**CANA**, a town of Galilee, Jn.2.1; 4.46; 21.2.  
**CANAAN**, land of, Ge.11.31; 12.5; 13.12; 16.3; 17.8; 42.5; 49.30; Ex.6.4; 15.15; Nu.32.32; Jos.5.12; 1 Chr.16.18; Is.8.8.  
 See Palestine.  
 — Fertility of. See Fruitful Land.  
 — Inhabitants to be Destroyed. See Extermination.  
 — Names of. See Palestine.  
 — Spies Sent into. See Spies.  
**CANAANITES**, descendants of Canaan, Ge.10.18; Ex.33.2; 34.11; De.7.1; Jos.5.1; 17.12; 1 K.9.16.  
**CANDLE** (Lamp), Jb.18.6; 21.17; Ps.18.28; Pr.20.27; Mt.5.15.  
**CANDLESTICK**, Ex.25.31; 26.35; 27.20; Nu.8.2; Re.1.12; 2.5.  
**CANE**, SWEET, or calamus (M. Sweet Cane), Ex.30.23; Song 4.14; Is.43.24; Je.6.20; Eze.27.19.  
**CANKERWORM**, J1.14; 2.25; Na.3.15.  
**CANNIBALISM**, Le.26.29; De.28.53; 2 K.6.28; Je.19.9; Lam.2.20; 4.10; Eze.5.10.  
**CAPERNAUM**, a city near the Sea of Galilee, Mt.4.13; 8.5; 11.23; 17.24; Mk.1.21; Jn.2.12; 4.46; 6.17, 24.  
**CAPITAL PUNISHMENT**. See Death Penalty.  
**CAPTAINS** of the host, Nu.31.48; De.20.9; Jud.4.2; 1 S.14.50; 17.18; 1 K.16.16; 2 K.11.15; 25.8; 1 Chr.11.21; 12.34.  
**CAPTIVES** of war, Ge.14.12; Nu.31.9; De.20.14; 21.11; 2 K.25.6; 2 Chr.28.15; Ne.1.11.  
**CAPTIVITY** OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH,  
 (1) Foretold (M. Captivity (1)), De.28.36; 1 K.14.15; Is.39.7; Je.13.19; Am.7.11; Lu.21.24.  
 See Dispersion (2).  
 (2) Fulfillment of Prophecies Concerning (M. Captivity (2)), 2 K.15.29; 17.6; 18.11; 24.14; 25.11; 2 Chr.28.5.  
 — See Jerusalem (2).  
 — Return from. See Return of the Jews.  
**CARAVANS**, Ge.37.25; 46.6; 1 K.10.2; 2 K.8.9; Eze.8.31; Is.21.13.  
**CARBUNCLE**, a precious stone, Ex.28.17; 39.10.  
**CARE**, DIVINE, for the saints (M. Divine Care), Ps.115.12; Mt.6.32; Lu.12.7; 1 Pe.5.7.  
 — See Providence; Keeper, Divine; Saints (9); Shepherd, Christ.  
**CARE OF THE CHURCH** (M. Care of Church), Ac.20.31; 2 Co.7.12; 11.28; 12.20; Ga.4.11; 1 Th.3.10.  
 See Solicitude (2).  
**CARE**, WORLDLY,  
 (1) General References to (M. Worldly Care), Ps.39.6; Ec.1.13; 2.26; 4.6; 8.18; Mt.6.31; 13.7; Lu.10.40.  
 (2) Forbidden (M. Care Forbidden), Ps.127.2; Mt.6.25; 13.22; Lu.10.41; 12.29; 21.34; 1 Co.7.32; Ph.4.6; 1 Pe.5.7.  
**CARELESSNESS**. See Indifference.  
**CARMEI**, MOUNT, on the seacoast of Palestine (M. Mt. Carmel), 1 K.18.19; 2 K.2.25; 19.23; Is.33.9; Je.46.18; 50.19; Am.1.2.  
**CARNAL MIND**. See Mind, Carnal.  
 — Security. See Security, Carnal.  
**CARNALITY**, Ex.16.3; Nu.11.4; Ps.78.18; Jn.6.26; Ro.7.23; 8.5; Ga.5.13; 1 Jn.2.16.  
 See Mind, Carnal; Appetites; Flesh (1).  
**CARPENTERS**, 2 S.5.11; 2 K.12.11; Is.41.17; 44.13; Je.24.1; Mt.13.55; Mk.6.3.  
**CARTS**, 1 S.6.7; 2 S.6.3; 1 Chr.13.7.  
**CARVING** of wood, Ex.31.5; 1 K.6.18; Ps.74.6.  
**CASSIA**, a fragrant spice, Ex.30.24; Ps.45.8; Eze.27.19.  
**CASTAWAYS**, spiritual, Mt.8.12; 22.13; 25.30; Jn.15.6; 1 Co.9.27.  
 — See Reprobates; Sin (14); Curse, Divine; Wicked (11), (14).  
**CASTING LOTS**. See Lots, Casting.  
**CASTLES**, or forts, Nu.31.10; 1 Chr.11.7; 2 Chr.17.12; 27.4; Ac.23.10.  
**CATERPILLARS**, 1 K.8.37; Ps.78.46; Mk.34; Je.51.27; J1.14; 2.25.  
**CATHOLICITY**, liberality of sentiment, Ac.8.14; 10.47; 11.18; 15.19; Ro.1.4; Ga.2.9; 3.28.  
 See Charitableness.  
**CATTLE**, Ge.1.25; 31.18; Ex.9.4; 20.10; Nu.32.1; Jos.14.4; Eze.39.18; Am.4.1.  
**CAVES**, Ge.19.30; 23.9; 50.13; Jo.10.16; Jud.6.2; 1 S.13.6; 22.1; 2 S.23.13; 1 K.18.4; 19.9; 1 Chr.11.15; Eze.33.27; Jn.11.38; 11.18.  
 — See Adullam; Machpelah.  
**CEDAR**, lumber, 2 S.7.2; 1 K.6.18; 7.2; 1 Chr.22.4; Je.22.14; Eze.27.24.  
**CEDARS**, trees, 1 K.4.33; 2 K.14.9; Ps.29.5; 80.10; 104.16; Is.2.13.  
 — See Lebanon (2).  
**CEDRON**. See Kidron.  
**CELIBACY**, referred to, Mt.19.10; 1 Co.7.27; 1 Ti.4.3; Re.14.4.  
 — See Marriage (1).  
**CENSERS**, Le.16.12; Nu.4.14; 16.37; 1 K.7.50; Re.8.3.  
**CENSORIOUSNESS**. See Fault-finding; Uncharitableness.  
**CENSUS** of the Israelites, Nu.1.2; 26.2; 2 S.24.2; 1 Chr.21.1; Lu.2.1.  
**CENTURIONS**, Roman officers over 100 men, Mt.8.5; 27.54; Mk.15.39, 44; Ac.10.1; 21.32; 22.25; 23.17; 27.11.



CEPHAS. See Peter.

CEREMONIALISM of the Jews, Mk.7.4; Ac.15.10; Ga.4.9; 5.1; Col.2.20; He.9.10. See Formalism; Pharisaism; Legalism; Judaizers.

Laws of Abolished. See Law (1). CHAFF, wicked compared to, Jb.21.18; Ps.1.4; Is.5.24; 17.13; Mt.13.3; Mt.3.12.

CHAINS, used as ornaments, Ge.41.42; Pr.1.9; Eze.16.11; Da.5.29.

Fetters. See Fetters.

CHALDEA. See Babylonia.

CHALDEANS, Ez.23.23; Da.2.2; 3.8; 4.7; 5.7.

CHAMBERLAINS, 2 K.23.11; Est.1.10; Ac.12.20; Ro.16.23.

CHANGELESSNESS. See Immutability.

CHARACTER, CHRISTIAN. See Christlikeness; New Man; Holiness; Piety.

CHARGES, solemn advice given, Nu.27.23; De.31.23; 1 K.2.1; 2 Chr.19.9; Mt.10.5; Ac.20.28; 1 Ti.5.21; 6.13; 2 Ti.4.1.

See Beware; Take Heed; Warning (2).

CHARIOTS.

(1) Used in War, Ex.14.7; Jos.11.4; 17.16; Jud.1.19; 4.13; 1 S.13.5; 2 S.10.18; Ps.20.7; Is.31.1; Na.2.13.

(2) Used in Travelling, Ge.41.43; 46.29; 1 K.12.18; 2 K.9.16; Ac.8.29.

CHARIOTS OF GOD, Ps.68.17; 104.3; Is.66.15; Hab.3.8.

CHARISMS. See Gifts (1), (2).

CHARITABLENESS, Pr.17.9; Mt.7.3; Ro.15.1; Ga.6.1; 1 Pe.4.8.

See Mercy (2); Judgment (4).

CHARITY. See Charitableness; Love; Compassion; Kindness.

CHARRAN. See Haran (b).

CHASTISEMENT, De.8.5; Jb.33.19; Ps.94.12; Pr.3.11; Je.10.24; Jn.15.2; 1 Co.11.32; He.12.5; Re.3.19.

See Affliction; Tribulation; Refining; Spiritual; Tests; Spiritual; Happiness (2); Promises, Divine (2).

CHASTITY, De.5.18; Jb.31.1; Pr.5.20; Mt.5.28; 1 Co.7.1; 1 Th.4.3; Tit.2.5; Re.14.4.

See Celibacy; Purity.

CHEATING. See Deception; Dishonesty; Fraud.

CHEEKS SMITTEN. See Smiting (2).

CHEERFULNESS, Pr.15.13; 17.22; Jn.16.33; Ac.27.25, 36.

CHEESE, 1 S.17.18; 2 S.17.29; Jb.10.10.

CHEMOSH, a god of Moab, Nu.21.29; Jud.11.24; 2 K.23.13; Je.48.7.

CHERUB, Ex.25.19; 1 K.6.25; Eze.9.3; 10.7; 28.14.

CHERUBIM.

(1) Angelic, Ge.3.24; Eze.10.5, 20; 11.22.

(2) Images of, Ex.25.18; 37.9; Nu.7.89; 1 S.4.4; 1 K.6.35; 2 Chr.3.11; Ps.80.1; 99.1; He.9.5.

CHESTS, 2 K.12.9; 2 Chr.24.8; Eze.27.24.

CHILD VICE. See Children (7).

CHILDLESSNESS, examples of (M. Childless), Ge.11.30; 15.2; Jud.13.2; 1 S.1.2; 2 S.6.23; 2 K.4.14; Lu.1.7; 20.29.

CHILDLIKENESS, Ps.131.2; Mk.10.15; Lu.18.16; 1 Co.14.20; 1 Pe.2.2.

See Simplicity.

CHILDREN.

(1) A Divine Gift, Ge.33.5; 48.9; Jos.24.3; Ps.113.9; 127.3; Is.8.18.

(2) Esteemed Highly, Ps.127.4; 128.3; Pr.17.6; Mt.19.14.

(3) Exhortations to, Ps.34.11; 148.12; Pr.10.1; 20.11; 23.22; Ec.12.1; Eze.20.18; Mk.7.10; Ep.6.1; Col.3.20; 1 Ti.5.4.

See Honor (3); Obedience (5).

(4) Present at Religious Worship, Jos.8.35; 2 Chr.20.13; Eze.8.21; Ne.12.43; Mt.21.15.

(5) Ungrateful, Threatenings against (M. Ungrateful Children), Eze.21.15; Le.20.9; De.21.18; Pr.19.26; 28.24; 30.11, 17; Eze.22.7; Mt.7.6; Mk.7.11.

See Cursing (3); Parents (7).

(6) Helpful (M. Helpful Children), 1 S.2.18; 20.36; 2 Chr.24.1; Lu.24.9; Jn.6.9.

(7) Vices of (M. Child Vice), 2 K.2.23; Jb.19.18; 30.12; Is.3.5.

(8) Promises to (M. Prom. to Children), De.5.16; Ps.7.7; Pr.8.17, 32; Is.40.11; Mk.10.14; Ac.2.39; Ep.6.2.

(9) Good Children of Good Men (N.M.),

CHILDREN—cont.

Ge.22.7; Jud.11.36; 1 S.2.26; Lu.1.80; 2.49; 2 Ti.1.5.

See Piety, Youthful; Seed of the Righteous.

(10) Good Children of Wicked Men (N.M.), 2 K.12.2; 18.3; 22.2; 2 Chr.34.3.

(11) Naming of (M. Children Named), Ge.4.25; 5.29; 21.3; 30.8; 41.51; Ex.2.10; Ru.4.17; 1 S.4.21; 1 Chr.4.9; 22.9; Ho.1.4; Lu.1.60; 2.21.

Adoption of. See Adoption (1). Correction of. See Correction.

Discipline of. See Correction. Dishonoring Parents. See Parents (7).

Duty of, to Parents. See Honor (3); Obedience (5).

Duty of Parents to. See Parents (1). Helpful. See Children (6).

Indulgence of. See Indulgence, Parental.

Instruction of. See Instruction (3). Named. See Children (11).

Obedience of, to Parents. See Obedience (5).

Partiality toward. See Partiality (2). Prayers for. See Parents (5).

Promised to Parents. See Births Foretold.

Promises to. See Children (8). Solitude of Parents concerning. See Parents (6).

Training of. See Instruction (3), (4). Ungrateful. See Children (5).

CHILDREN OF THE DEVIL, Mt.13.38; Jn.8.44; Ac.13.10; 1 Jn.3.10.

CHILDREN OF GOD, saints called, Mt.5.9; Lu.20.36; Jn.11.52; Ro.8.16, 21; 9.26; Ga.3.26; 1 Jn.3.10; 5.2.

See Sons of God; Chosen Ones; People, God's; Elect, The; Saints; Sons of Light.

CHILDREN OF THE WORLD, Lu.16.8; 20.34; Ep.2.3; 5.6; Col.3.6.

See Wicked; Chaff; Stubble; Children of the Devil.

CHOICE, EVIL (M. Evil Choice), Pr.1.29; Is.65.12; 66.3.

CHOICE, WISE (M. Wise Choice), Jos.24.15; Ru.1.16; 1 K.3.9; Ps.119.30, 173; Mi.4.5; Lu.10.42; He.11.25.

See Choose.

Call to. See Choose; Call, Divine (5).

Of God by men. See Jehovah Chosen.

CHOIR, 1 Chr.9.33; 15.16; 27; 25.7; 2 Chr.20.21; 23.13; 35.15; Eze.2.65; Ne.12.42; Ec.2.8.

See Singing; Songs (3).

CHOOSE, commands to, Ex.32.26; De.30.19; Jos.24.15; 1 K.18.21.

See Call, Divine (5).

CHOOSING JEHOVAH. See Jehovah Chosen.

CHOSEN INSTRUMENTS. See Instruments, Chosen.

CHOSEN ONES, De.7.6; Ps.4.3; 1 Co.1.26; Ep.1.4; Ja.2.5; 1 Pe.2.10.

See Elect, The; People, God's; Adoption (2); Children of God; Sons of God; Israel (2).

CHRIST, JESUS.

(NOTE. For the sake of brevity and uniformity, on the margins the name of our Lord Jesus Christ appears as "Christ.")

CHRIST.

Angels wait upon. See Angels (3).

Appears, after his Resurrection. See Appearance, Divine (2).

Ascension of. See Ascension of Christ.

Atonement by. See Atonement (1); Blood (1).

Authority of. See Authority (1).

Baptism of. See Baptism (4).

Baptized. See Baptism (4).

Blasphemy against. See Blasphemy (2).

Blood of. See Blood (1).

Branch. See Branch, Christ a.

Brethren of. See Brethren (1).

Bridegroom. See Bridegroom (2).

Called Jesus of Nazareth. See Jesus of Nazareth.

CHRIST—cont.

Comforts. See Comfort (2).

Commands of. See Commands, Divine (2).

Commendation by. See Commendation.

Compassion of. See Compassion (2). Condescension of. See Condescension, Divine.

Confession of, enjoined. See Confession of Christ (1).

Confessing, examples of. See Confession of Christ (2).

Corner-stone. See Corner-stone.

Creator. See Creator (3).

Cries of. See Cries of Christ.

Cross of. See Cross of Christ.

Death of. See Death (8).

Denial of. See Denial of Christ.

Despised. See Despised, Christ.

Devils Confess. See Devils (2).

Disciples of. See Apostles.

Divine. See Divinity of Christ (1), (2).

Divisions caused by. See Divisions.

Dominion of. See Dominion (1).

Dying with. See Dying with Christ.

Eternal. See Eternal, Christ.

Exaltation of. See Exaltation (1).

Exalted. See Exaltation (1).

Example of. See Example (1).

Expounds the Scriptures. See Exposition of the Scriptures.

Faith in (great). See Faith (7).

Faith in, Secures Salvation. See Faith (6).

Faithful. See Faithfulness, Divine (2).

Fault-finding; against. See Fault-finding.

Feet, At His. See At His Feet.

Fellowship with. See Fellowship, Divine (1).

Foreknowledge of. See Foreknowledge (2).

Friendship of. See Friendship, Divine (1).

Fulfillment of Prophecy by. See Fulfillment (1).

Fullness of. See Fullness of Christ.

Glorified. See Glorified Christ.

Glory of. See Glory of Christ.

Grace of. See Grace (2).

Greatness of. See Greatness (2).

Guest, a. See Guest, Christ as a.

Heals. See Healing (3).

Honored. See Honor (2).

Incarnation of. See Incarnation.

Indwelling in Believers. See Indwelling of Christ.

Intercession of. See Intercession (1).

Joy of. See Joy (1).

Judge. See Judge (2).

King. See Kingship, Divine (3).

King of Kings. See King of Kings.

Kingdom of. See Kingdom, Spiritual (8).

Lamb of God. See Lamb of God.

Life, the. See Life, Christ the.

Light, the. See Light, Spiritual (3).

Lord. See Lord, Christ.

Love of. See Love, Spiritual (1).

Love to. See Love, Spiritual (2).

Master. See Master, Christ as.

Mediator. See Mediator (1).

Meekness of. See Meekness (4).

Messiah. See Messiah, Jesus the.

Miracles of. See Miracles (11).

Mocked by Men. See Mocking (2).

Mystery of. See Mystery of Christ.

Name, Wonderful. See Name (1).

Name, works done in. See Name, In Christ's.

Names of. See Titles (1).

Nazarene. See Nazarene.

Obedience of. See Obedience (4).

Obedience to. See Obedience (6).

Omnipotence of. See Power (1).

Omniscience of. See Omniscience (1).

Oneness with the Father. See Oneness with the Father.

Opinions differ concerning. See Divisions.

Oracle of God. See Oracle of God, Christ the.

CHRIST—*cont.*

Our Righteousness. See Righteousness, Christ Our.  
 Parables of. See Parables (2).  
 Peace through. See Peace (3).  
 Perfection of. See Perfection, Divine (2).  
 Persecution of. See Persecution (2).  
 Plots against. See Plots Laid.  
 Power of. See Power (1).  
 Prayers of. See Prayer (18), (19).  
 Preaching to be concerning. See Preaching Christ.  
 Preaching, His Commands concerning. See Preaching (2).  
 Pre-eminence of. See Pre-eminence of Christ.  
 Pre-existence of. See Eternal, Christ.  
 Presence of. See Foreknowledge (2).  
 Priesthood of. See Priesthood (1).  
 Prophecies concerning. See Prophecies, Messianic; Fulfillment (1).  
 Prophet. See Prophet, Christ as.  
 Received. See Receiving Christ.  
 Redeemer. See Redeemer.  
 Redemption through. See Redemption (2).  
 Rejected. See Rejection (1).  
 Reproves. See Reproof (5).  
 Resurrection of. See Resurrection (4), (5), (6), (7), (8).  
 Retirement sought by. See Retirement.  
 Reverenced. See Reverence (5).  
 Reviled. See Reviling of Christ.  
 Righteousness of. See Righteousness (2).  
 Rock of Offence. See Rock of Offence.  
 Sacrifice of. See Sacrifice of Christ.  
 Sake, For His. See For Christ's Sake.  
 Salvation through. See Salvation (2).  
 Saviour. See Saviour.  
 Second Coming of. See Second Coming.  
 Servant. See Servant, Christ as.  
 Shepherd. See Shepherd, Christ as.  
 Silent. See Silence (3).  
 Sin-bearer. See Sin-bearer.  
 Sinlessness of. See Sinlessness of Christ.  
 Snare Laid for. See Snare Laid (2).  
 Son, Beloved. See Beloved Son.  
 Son of David. See Son of David.  
 Son of God. See Son of God.  
 Son of Man. See Son of Man.  
 Sought. See Seeking Christ.  
 Star. See Star.  
 Substitution of, for sinners. See Substitution.  
 Suffering for. See Suffering for Christ's Sake.  
 Sufferings of. See Sufferings of Christ.  
 Teacher. See Teacher, Divine (1).  
 Temptation of. See Temptation (4).  
 Thronged by the Multitudes. See Thronged, Christ; Multitudes.  
 Titles of. See Titles (1).  
 Touch of. See Touch of Christ.  
 Touched by others. See Touching Christ.  
 Transfigured. See Transfiguration of Christ.  
 Tried by his enemies. See Tried, Christ.  
 Truth, the. See Truth, Christ the.  
 Union with. See Union with Christ.  
 Unknown by men. See Unknown, Christ.  
 Victor. See Victor, Christ.  
 Vine. See Vine, Christ the.  
 Voice of. See Voice (2).  
 Wisdom of. See Wisdom (1).  
 Witness, a. See Witness, Christ a.  
 Words of. See Words of Christ.  
 Worshipped. See Worship (2).  
 Zeal of. See Zeal (3).

## CHRIST'S Brethren. See Brethren (1).

Commands. See Commands, Divine (2).  
 Compassion. See Compassion (2).  
 Death. See Death (8).

CHRIST'S—*cont.*

Dominion. See Dominion (1).  
 Example. See Example (1).  
 Foreknowledge. See Foreknowledge (2).  
 Friendship. See Friendship, Divine (1).  
 Gifts. See Gifts (4).  
 Glory. See Glory of Christ.  
 Grace. See Grace (2).  
 Greatness. See Greatness (2).  
 Hour. See Hour, Christ's.  
 Humiliation. See Humiliation of Christ.  
 Humility. See Humility (5).  
 Intercession. See Intercession (1).  
 Joy. See Joy (1).  
 Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual (8).  
 Love. See Love, Spiritual (1).  
 Meekness. See Meekness (4).  
 Mission. See Mission of Christ.  
 Name, in. See Name, in Christ's.  
 Oneness with the Father. See Oneness with the Father.  
 Perfection. See Perfection, Divine (2).  
 Power. See Power (1).  
 Presence, in. See Presence, in Christ's.  
 Sacrifice. See Sacrifice, Christ's.  
 Sufferings. See Sufferings of Christ.  
 Sufferings Predicted. See Sufferings of Christ (2).  
 Teaching. See Teaching, Christ's.  
 Temptation. See Temptation (4).  
 Touch. See Touch of Christ.  
 Voice. See Voice (2).  
 Wisdom. See Wisdom (1).  
 Words. See Words of Christ.  
 Works. See Works, Christ's.  
 Zeal. See Zeal (3).

CHRISTS, FALSE. Mt. 24.5, 24; Mk. 13.22. See Antichrist.

CHRISTIAN ELDERS. See Elders (3).

CHRISTIAN RACE. See Race.

CHRISTIAN TEACHERS. See Teachers (1).

CHRISTIANS, believers so called, Ac. 11.26; 26.28; 1 Pe. 4.16. See Children of God; Name (5).

CHRISTLIKENESS, should be sought by Christians, Ro. 8.29; 1 Co. 15.49; 2 Co. 3.18; Ph. 3.21; Col. 3.10; 2 Pe. 1.4; 1 Jn. 3.2. See New Man.

CHURCH.

- (1) Called Body of Christ (M. Church, Body of Christ), Ro. 12.5; 1 Co. 12.27; Ep. 1.23; 4.12; Col. 1.24; 2.19.
- (2) Compared to a Building, Mt. 16.18; 1 Co. 3.10; Ep. 2.21; 1 Pe. 2.5. See Temple, Spiritual.
- (3) Government of (N.M.), Ac. 15.6, 28; 1 Co. 7.17; 11.34; 1 Ti. 3.5; 5.1.
- (4) Preciousness of (M. Church Precious), De. 32.10; Is. 62.3; Zec. 2.8; 9.16; Mal. 3.17; Ac. 20.28; Ep. 5.25; Col. 1.24. See Marriage (4).

Accessions to. See Accessions.  
 Authority of. See Authority (2).  
 Bride of Christ. See Bride.  
 Care of. See Care of the Church.  
 Christ's Love for. See Love, Spiritual (1).  
 Defended. See Defence, Divine.  
 Discipline of. See Church Discipline.  
 Duty of, to Ministers. See Ministers (4).  
 Enemies of. See Persecution.  
 Fellowship in. See Fellowship, Saints.  
 Foundation of. See Foundation, Spiritual.  
 Garments of. See Robe of Righteousness.  
 Head of, Christ the. See Head of the Church.  
 Light. See Light, Spiritual (1).  
 Love for. See Love, Spiritual (8); House of God (2); Solicitude (2), (3).  
 Membership of. See Accessions.  
 Opposers of. See Opposers.  
 Prayer for. See Prayer (24).  
 Progress of. See Kingdom, Spiritual (5); Accessions; Gentiles (2).  
 Security of. See Security; Safety; Saints (5).  
 Strife in. See Strife (3).

CHURCH—*cont.*

Titles of. See Titles (4).  
 Unity in. See Unity.

CHURCH ATTENDANCE, examples of attendance upon religious services in synagogues, Mt. 12.9; Mk. 1.21; Lu. 4.16; Ac. 13.14; He. 10.25. See Attendance upon the Sanctuary.

CHURCH DISCIPLINE, 1 Co. 5.5; 2 Co. 13.2, 10; 1 Ti. 1.20; Tit. 3.10.

CHURCHES, THE SEVEN, in Asia (N.M.), Re. 1.4, 11, 20; 2.7, 11, 17, 29; 3.6, 13, 22. CILICIA, a province of Asia Minor, Ac. 9; 15.23; 21.39; 27.5; Ga. 1.21.

CINNAMON, Ex. 30.23; Pr. 7.17; Song. 4.14; Re. 18.13.

CIRCUMCISION.

- (1) General References to (M. Circumcision), Ge. 17.10, 14; Jos. 5.3; Ac. 15.1; 16.3; 1 Co. 7.18; Ga. 2.3; 5.2; 6.12.
- (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Circumcision), De. 10.16; 30.6; Je. 4.4; Ro. 2.29; Col. 2.11.
- (3) The Name sometimes given to the Jews (M. The Circumcision), Ac. 10.45; 11.2; Ro. 3.30; 4.9; Ga. 2.9; Col. 4.11.

CISTERNS, 2 K. 18.31; 2 Chr. 26.10; Ec. 12.6; Je. 2.13.

CITIES.

- (1) General References to (M. Cities), Ge. 11.4; 18.24; 41.48; Nu. 13.28; De. 4.10; 2 K. 13.25; Ps. 55.9; Mi. 5.14.
- (2) Fenced (M. Fenced Cities), Nu. 32.17; De. 3.5; Jos. 10.20; 2 K. 18.13; 2 Chr. 14.9; 17.2; 19.5; 21.3; 33.14; Je. 5.17.
- (3) Of Refuge (M. Cities of Refuge), Ex. 21.13; Nu. 35.6; De. 4.42; 19.3; Jos. 20.9; 1 Chr. 6.67. See Avenger.

CITIZENS, DUTIES OF (M. Citizens' Duties), Ex. 7.26; Pr. 24.21; Ec. 8.2; Mt. 17.27; 22.21; Ro. 13.1; Tit. 3.1; 1 Pe. 2.11. See Honor (5); Righteousness (5).

CITIZENS, ROMAN (M. Roman Citizens), Ac. 16.37; 21.39; 22.25; 23.27; 25.10.

CIVIC RIGHTeousNESS. See Righteousness (5).

CIVIL STRIFE. See Strife (6).

CLAIMS, GOD'S FIRST (M. God's Claims First), Nu. 3.13; De. 26.2; 1 K. 17.13; Mt. 6.33. See Ownership, Divine; Tithes; First-fruits; First-born; Service, Spiritual (3).

CLAUDIUS CÆSAR. See Cæsar, Claudius.

CLAUDIUS LYSIAS (N.M.), Ac. 21.33; 2.24; 23.10, 26.

CLAY, man as, in the hands of God, Is. 29.16; 45.9; 64.8; Je. 18.6; Ro. 9.21.

CLEANLINESS.

- (1) Enjoined, Ge. 35.2; Le. 13.6; Nu. 8.7; Ru. 3.3; Mt. 6.17; He. 10.22. See Cleansing (1); Washing.
- (2) Examples of, Le. 14.4; Ec. 19.14; 2 S. 12.20; Mk. 7.3.

CLEANSING.

- (1) Jewish Ceremonial, Ex. 30.20; 40.12; Le. 14.8; 16.26; 22.6; Nu. 19.7; He. 9.10.
- (2) Spiritual, Enjoined (M. Spir. Cleansing), Is. 1.16; Je. 4.14; Ac. 22.16; 1 Co. 5.7; 2 Co. 7.1; 2 Ti. 2.21; Ja. 4.8; 1 Jn. 3.3. See Holiness (3); Hyssop; Righteousness (4); Sanctification (2).
- (3) Spiritual, Promised, Ps. 65.3; Is. 1.18; Ec. 36.25; Zec. 13.1; Mal. 3.3; Ep. 5.26; Tit. 3.5; He. 9.14; 1 Jn. 1.7; Re. 1.5. See Blood (1); Pardon (1); Word of God (11).
- (4) Desire for Spiritual, Ps. 19.12; 51.2, 7; 79.9; Jn. 13.9. See Thirst (3); Desire, Spiritual.
- (5) Examples of Spiritual, Is. 6.7; Zec. 3.4; Jn. 15.3; 1 Co. 6.11; Re. 7.14. See Sin (8).

Physical. See Cleanliness; Washing; Cleansing (1).

CLEOPAS, a disciple to whom Jesus appeared after his resurrection, Lu. 24.18.

CLOAK.

- (1) A Garment (N.M.), Mt. 5.40; Lu. 6.29; 2 Ti. 4.13.
- (2) Figurative, Jn. 15.22; 1 Th. 2.5; 1 Pe. 2.16. See Garment of Sin.

CLOSET (N.M.), Jt. 2.16; Mt. 6.6; Lu. 12.3.

CLOTH (N.M.), Mt. 9.16; 27.59; Mk. 14.51.

CLOTHES RENT, in grief or anger, Ge. 37.

## CLOTHES RENT—cont.

29, 34; 44.13; Nu.14.6; Jos.7.6; Jud.11.35; 2 S.13.19; 1 K.21.27; 2 K.12.2; 5.8; 18.37; 2 Chr.34.19; Eze.9.5; Est.4.1; Jb.1.20; Je.41.5; Mt.26.65; Ac.14.14.  
 —See Sackcloth; Grief.  
**CLOTHING**, Ge.3.21; 27.15; 2 S.1.24; Da.5.29; Mt.3.4; Mk.12.38; Ac.9.39; Ja.2.3.  
 —See Vesture; Apparel, Rich.  
 —Admonitions in regard to. See Dress.  
 —of Priests. See Priests (9).  
 —Rending of, a mark of Grief. See Clothes Rent.  
 —Spiritual. See Robe of Righteousness; Raiment, White.  
**CLOUD**, appearance of the Lord in, Ex.19.9; 24.15; 34.5; Nu.11.25; Mt.17.5; Lu.21.27; Re.1.7; 14.14.  
**CLOUD, PILLAR OF** (M. Pillar of Cloud), Ex.13.21; 14.19; 16.10; 33.9; 40.36; Nu.9.17; 10.11; 12.5; 16.42; De.1.33; 31.15; Ne.9.12; Ps.78.14; 105.39; Is.4.5.  
 —See Leader, Divine.  
**COATS**, Ge.37.3; Ex.28.40; Da.3.21; Mt.10.10; Ac.9.39.  
**COCK** (N.M.), Mt.26.34, 74.  
**COCKATRICE**, Is.11.8; 49.29; 59.5; Je.8.17.  
**COLD, THE**, Jb.37.9; Ps.147.17; Pr.20.4; Ac.28.2.  
**COLLECTION** (N.M.), 2 Chr.24.6; 1 Co.16.1. "COMES," divine invitations, Ge.7.1; Nu.10.29; Is.1.18; 55.1; Mt.11.28; 22.4; Lu.14.17; Re.22.17.  
 —See Salvation (4); Call, Divine (3).  
**COMFORT**,  
 (1) God as Giver of, Ps.71.21; 86.17; Is.12.1; 51.3, 12; 66.13; 2 Co.13.7, 6.  
 (2) Christ as Giver of (M. Christ Comforts), Mt.9.22; Mk.5.36; Lu.7.13; Jn.14.1, 18; 16.22, 33; 2 Th.2.16.  
 (3) Ministry of, Enjoined, Is.40.1; 1 Co.14.3, 31; 2 Co.2.7; 1 Th.4.18; 5.11, 14.  
 —See Sympathy (1).  
 (4) Examples of Men giving, Ge.50.21; 1 Chr.7.22; Jb.2.11; Jn.11.31.  
 —See Sympathy (2).  
 (5) Special Comforting Passages (N.M.), Jb.5.19; 11.16; Ps.27.5; 30.5; 42.5; 103.13; 119.50; 138.7; Is.46.4; 61.3; 63.9; Mt.5.4; Jn.14.1; Ro.8.28; 1 Th.3.7; 4.13.  
 —See Promises, Divine; Encouragement; "Fear Not"; Affliction (2); Security; Protection, Divine.  
**COMFORTER, THE**, Jn.14.16, 26; 15.26; 16.7.  
 —See Comfort (1), (2).  
**COMFORTLESS**, Jb.21.34; Ec.4.1; Lam.1.21; Na.3.7.  
 —See Hopelessness; Despair; Despondency.  
**COMING, SECOND OF Christ**. See Second Coming.  
**COMMANDMENTS**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Commandments), De.6.6; 11.8; Pa.19.8; 119.6; Mt.15.3; 22.38; 1 Jn.5.3.  
 —See Statutes; Law.  
 (2) To be Kept (M. Keep Commandments), Ex.20.6; De.4.40; 6.17; 10.13; 26.18; Jos.22.5; 1 K.2.3; 6.12; 8.58; 11.38; 2 K.17.13; 1 Chr.28.8; 29.19; Ps.78.7; Eze.44.24; Mt.19.17; 1 Jn.5.3; Re.14.12.  
 —See Obedience (1); Law (3).  
 —of Men. See Precepts, Human.  
 —the Ten. See Decalogue; Tables of Stone.  
**COMMANDS, DIVINE**,  
 (1) Of God, Examples of (M. Divine Commands), Ex.4.6; 6.11; 7.19; 8.5; 9.8; 10.12; 11.2; 12.3; Nu.1.2; 35.2; Jos.6.3.  
 —See Direction, Divine; Plan, Divine.  
 (2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Commands), Mt.28.20; Jn.13.34; 14.15, 21; 15.10, 14; Ac.10.42; 1 Jn.3.23.  
 —See Words of Christ.  
 —Special to Individuals. See Direction, Divine.  
**COMMENDATION by Christ**, Mk.14.6; Lu.7.28; 21.3.  
 —See Encouragement.  
**COMMERCE**. See Barter; Merchants; Trading.  
**COMMITTAL** into God's hands, Pa.31.5; Lu.23.46; Ac.7.59; 2 Ti.1.12; 1 Pe.2.23; 4.19.

## COMMITTAL—cont.

—See Trust; Faith; Confidence in God.  
**COMMUNION with Christ**. See Fellowship, Divine (1).  
 —with God. See Walking with God; Fellowship, Divine (2).  
 —of Saints. See Fellowship, Saints'; Talk, Spiritual.  
 —the Sacrament of. See Lord's Supper.  
**COMPANY, EVIL**, to be avoided. See Associations, Evil; Separation (4).  
**COMPANY, GOOD** (N.M.), Pa.119.63; Pr.2.20; 13.20; 1 Co.5.11; Ep.5.7; 2 Th.3.14.  
 —See Associations, Evil.  
**COMPASSION**,  
 (1) Of God (M. Divine Compassion), Ex.3.7; De.30.3; 2 Chr.36.15; Pa.78.38; 86.15; Je.12.15; Lam.3.32; Ho.11.4; Mi.7.19.  
 —See Forgiveness (1); Longsuffering (1); Comfort (1); Mercy (1).  
 (2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Compassion), Mt.9.36; 14.14; 15.32; 20.34; 23.37; Mk.1.41; Lu.7.13.  
 —See Shepherd, Christ as; Love; Spiritual (1); Sympathy, Divine.  
 (3) Examples of Human (M. Human Compassion), Ex.2.6; 2 Chr.28.15; Jb.29.13; Lu.10.33; Ac.16.33; 28.2; He.10.34.  
 —See Sympathy (2); Helpfulness; Kindness (2); Unselfishness; Love; Brotherly (3).  
**COMPLAINTS** against divine providence, Jb.10.1; 23.2; Ps.55.2; 77.3; 142.2.  
 —See Murmuring; Fault-finding; Injustice (1).  
**COMPLETION of Work**, Zec.4.9; Jn.4.34; 17.4; 19.30; Ac.20.24; 2 Ti.4.7.  
**CONCEALMENT**, hiding of sin from God, Ge.3.8; Jos.7.21; 2 K.17.9; Pr.28.13; Is.29.15; 30.1; Eze.8.12.  
 —See Sin (13), (21).  
**CONCEIT**, Pr.3.7; 26.5, 12; Is.5.21; Ro.12.16; 1 Co.8.2; Ga.6.3.  
 —See Pride; Boasting.  
**CONCEPTION of children**, Ge.21.2; 25.21; 30.23; Jud.13.5; 1 S.1.20; Mt.1.18; Lu.1.24.  
**CONCORD**. See Unity.  
**CONCUBINAGE**, Ge.16.3; 22.24; 30.4; 36.12; Jud.8.31; 2 S.5.13; 1 K.11.3; 1 Chr.2.46; 7.14; 2 Chr.11.21.  
 —See Polygamy.  
**CONCUPISCENCE**. See Flesh, The (2).  
**CONDEMNATION**,  
 (1) General References to, Jn.3.19; Ro.5.18; 1 Co.11.34; 1 Ti.3.6; Tit.3.11; Ja.5.12.  
 (2) Men under (a Sense of Personal Guilt), 2 S.24.10; Jb.42.6; Ps.31.10; 32.3; Eze.33.10.  
 —See Conviction of Sin; Remorse; Guilt; Self-condemnation; Guiltiness; Repentance (3); Confession of Sin (3).  
 —of Self. See Self-condemnation.  
**CONDEMNATION, NO**. See No Condemnation.  
**CONDESCENSION, DIVINE** (M. Divine Condescension), Ps.113.6; 136.23; 138.6; Is.57.15; Mt.9.11; Lu.1.48; Jn.13.4; 20.20, 27.  
 —See Incarnation; Humanity of Christ; Servant, Christ as.  
**CONDOLENCE**. See Comfort (4).  
**CONDUCT**, exhortations concerning, Ph.1.27; 1 Ti.4.12; Ja.3.13; 1 Pe.2.12; 2 Pe.3.11.  
 —See Behavior.  
**CONFESSING CHRIST**. See Confession of Christ (2).  
**CONFESSION OF CHRIST**,  
 (1) Enjoined (M. Confess Christ), Mt.10.32; Lu.12.8; Ro.10.9; Ph.2.11; 1 Jn.2.23; 4.15.  
 —See Witnessing (1); Testimony (2).  
 (2) Examples of (M. Confessing Christ), Mt.16.16; Jn.1.49; 4.29; 6.69; 11.27; 20.28; Ac.8.37.  
 —See Witnessing (2); Devils (2); Testimony (3).  
**CONFESSION OF SIN**,  
 (1) Enjoined, Le.16.21; 26.40; Nu.5.7; Eze.10.11; Jb.33.27; Pr.28.13; Je.3.13; 1 Jn.1.9.

## CONFESSION OF SIN—cont.

—See Repentance (1).  
 (2) Examples of National, Nu.21.7; Jud.10.10; 1 S.7.6; Ex.9.6; Ne.1.6; Is.59.12; Je.8.14; 14.7; Da.9.5.  
 (3) Examples of Personal, Nu.22.34; Jos.7.20; 1 S.15.24; 2 S.12.13; 24.10; Jb.7.20; Ps.41.4; 51.3; Mt.27.4; Mk.1.5; Lu.5.8; 15.18; 23.41.  
 —See Repentance (3).  
**CONFIDENCE, FALSE**. See Trusts, False.  
**CONFIDENCE IN GOD**, examples of, Nu.14.8; Pa.3.6; 20.7; 23.4; 27.3; 46.2; Is.12.2; Hab.3.78.  
 —See Trust (3); Faith; Assurance; Committal; Hope (3).  
**CONFIDENCE IN SELF**. See Self-confidence.  
**CONFISCATION of property**, 2 S.16.4; 1 K.21.16; Ex.7.26; 10.8; Est.8.1.  
**CONFLAGRATIONS**, Ge.19.28; Jos.6.24; 8.20; 11.13; Jud.18.27; 1 S.30.1; 1 K.9.16; 2 Chr.36.19; Jb.1.16.  
**CONFLICT, SPIRITUAL**. See Warfare, Spiritual.  
**CONFORMITY TO THE WORLD**. See Imitation, Sinful.  
**CONGREGATION**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Congregation), Le.4.13; 24.14; Nu.15.24; De.23.1.  
 (2) The Assembling of, Le.8.3; Nu.1.18; 8.9; Jos.18.1; Jud.20.1; 1 S.10.17; Eze.9.4.  
**CONIAH**. See Jehoiachin.  
**CONIES**, rock rabbits, Le.11.5; Ps.104.18; Pr.30.26.  
**CONJUGAL LOVE**. See Love, Family (1).  
**CONIVANCE**, Ps.50.18; Pr.24.24; 28.4; Mk.14.11; Ac.22.20; Ro.1.32.  
 —See Conspiracy; Plots Laid; Plotting.  
**CONQUESTS of heathen tribes by Israel**, Ge.6.20; 8.24; 10.28, 39; 11.8, 23; 12.7; Jud.1.8; 3.30; 4.16; 8.28; 9.45; 11.33.  
**CONSCIENCE**,  
 (1) General References to, Ac.23.1; Ro.2.15; 13.5; 1 Co.8.7; 10.25; 2 Co.5.11; He.9.14; 10.22.  
 (2) Good, Ac.24.16; Ro.9.1; 2 Co.1.12; 1 Ti.1.5, 19; 3.9; He.13.18; 1 Pe.2.19; 3.16.  
 (3) Guilty (M. Guilty Conscience), Ge.42.21; Ex.9.27; Eze.9.6; Jb.15.21; Ps.40.12; Da.5.6; Jn.8.9.  
 —See Remorse; Condemnation; Sin (20).  
**CONSECRATION**,  
 (1) A Call to Personal, Ex.32.29; 1 Chr.29.5; Pr.23.26; Ro.12.1; 2 Ti.2.21.  
 —See Heart (3).  
 (2) Examples of Personal, Jud.5.2; 2 Chr.17.16; Ps.40.7; Ac.6.4; 2 Co.8.5; Ph.3.8.  
 —See Self-sacrifice (3); Obedience (2).  
 (3) Of Persons to Special Religious Work, Ex.29.9; Le.8.12; Nu.3.3; 27.23; Ac.6.6; 13.3.  
 —See Anointing (2); Hands, Laying on of (2).  
 (4) Entire (M. Entire Consecration), Nu.32.12; 2 K.23.3, 25; 2 Chr.15.15; Ps.119.69; 1 Th.5.23.  
 —See Heart (3); Self-sacrifice (2), (3); Zeal (2); Leaving All.  
**CONSEQUENCES OF SIN**. See Misery; Wicked (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8); Sin (18), (19); Wages of Sin; Harvest (3).  
**CONSIDER**, commands to, De.8.5; 32.7; 29; 1 S.12.24; Jb.37.14; Ps.8.3; Pr.6.6; Ec.7.13; Hag.1.5; Mt.6.28; He.3.1; 12.3.  
 —See Thoughts, Wise; Meditation (1).  
**CONSOLATION**. See Comfort.  
**CONSPIRACY**, Ge.37.18; Nu.16.3; Jud.9.1; 2 K.12.20; 14.19; Da.6.4; Mt.12.14; Ac.23.12.  
 —See Betrayal; Plotting; Treachery; Snare Laid.  
**CONSTANCY**, examples of, Ru.1.16; 1 S.20.17; 2 S.15.21; 2 K.2.22; Mt.27.55; 28.1; Jn.11.16; 13.1; Ro.16.4; 2 Ti.1.16.  
 —See Friendship (2).  
**CONSTANCY, DIVINE** (M. Divine Constancy), De.4.31; 31.6; Jos.1.5; Is.41.17; 42.16; 44.21; 46.4; 49.15; 54.10; Jn.13.1; 14.18; He.13.5.  
 —See Faithfulness, Divine; Friendship, Divine.

**CONSUMPTION.** See Disease.  
**CONTAGION.** See Contamination.  
**CONTAMINATION.** Le.5.2; 15.11; Nu.19.13; Is.52.11.  
 — See Touch Not.  
**CONTEMPIT for the Righteous,** 1 S.17.28; Ne.2.19; 4.3; Ps.80.6; 119.22; Mt.13.55; Jn.9.34.  
 — See Derision; Saints (2); Despisers; Aha; Mocking; Reviling.  
**CONTEMPT, DIVINE** (M. Divine Contempt), Ps.24; 37.13; 59.8; Pr.1.26; 3.34.  
**CONTENTION.** See Strife.  
**CONTENTIOUS WOMEN.** See Women (1).  
**CONTENTIOUSNESS,** Ps.120.7; 140.2; Pr.15.18; 17.19; 18.6; 26.21; Hab.1.3.  
 — See Strife.  
**CONTENTMENT.** Pr.15.16; Lu.3.14; Ph.4.11; 1 Ti.6.6, 8; He.13.5.  
 — See Rest (2); Quietness.  
**CONTINENCE.** See Chastity.  
**CONTRACT.** See Covenant; Oaths.  
**CONTRITION,** promises to the contrite, Ps.34.18; 51.17; Is.57.15; 66.2; Jl.2.13; Zec.12.10; 2 Co.7.10.  
 — See Repentance (2); Confession of Sin.  
**CONTROL, DIVINE,** of men (M. Divine Control), 2 K.19.28; Jb.12.19; Pr.21.1; Is.37.29; 44.25; Eze.29.4; 38.4; 39.2.  
 — See Humiliation (2).  
**CONTROVERSY.** See Strife.  
**CONVERSATION** (Manner of Life). See Conduct.  
 — (Speech). See Speech; Talk, Vain; Tongue Restrained.  
**CONVERSION,**  
 (1) General References to, Ps.19.7; 51.13; Mt.18.3; Lu.22.32; Ac.3.19; Ja.5.19.  
 — See Regeneration; Resurrection (9); Restoration (1); Healing (2).  
 (2) Examples of, 1 S.10.9; Lu.19.9; Ac.8.37; 9.6; 13.12; 16.14, 34.  
 — See Accessions; Gentiles (2).  
**CONVICTION OF SIN,** Ps.32.3; 38.4; 51.3; 73.21; Jn.16.8; Ac.2.37; 16.29; 26.25.  
 — See Guilt; Self-condemnation; Condemnation (2).  
 — Examples of. See Repentance (3); Contrition.  
**CONVOCAION,** general assembly of the Israelites, Ex.12.16; Le.23.3; Nu.28.18, 26; 29.7.  
 — See Congregation.  
**CO-OPERATION,**  
 (1) In Religious Work, Examples of (M. Co-operation), Ex.17.12; Jud.20.11; 1 S.14.7; 2 K.6.2; 1 Chr.12.38; Ne.4.16; Mk.2.3; 6.7; Ph.1.27.  
 — See Unity (3).  
 (2) With God (M. Co-operation with God), 1 S.14.45; Mk.16.20; 1 Co.3.9; 2 Co.6.1.  
**CORAL,** Jb.28.18; Eze.27.16.  
**CORDS,** Ex.35.18; 39.40; Jud.15.13; Jb.39.10.  
**CORINTH,** a city of Achaia, Ac.18.1; 19.1; 1 Co.1.2; 2 Co.1.1; 2 Ti.4.20.  
**CORMORANTS,** birds, Le.11.17; De.14.17; Is.34.11; Zep.2.14.  
**CORN.** See Grain.  
**CORNELIUS,** a centurion, Ac.10.1.  
**CORNER-STONE,** Christ alluded to as, Ps.118.22; Mt.21.42; Ac.4.11; Ep.2.20; 1 Pe.2.6.  
 — See Foundation, Spiritual.  
**CORNET.** See Musical Instruments (2).  
**CORONATIONS** of kings, 1 S.11.15; 2 S.5.3; 1 K.12.1, 20; 2 K.11.12; 2 Chr.23.11.  
**CORRECTION** of children, Pr.13.24; 19.18; 22.15; 23.13.  
 — See Rod of Correction; Parents (1).  
 — Rod of. See Rod of Correction.  
**CORRECTION DESPISED,** Is.1.5; 9.13; 42.25; Je.2.30; 5.3; Am.4.9; Zep.3.7; He.12.5; Re.16.11.  
 — See Stubbornness; Impenitence; Insensibility.  
**CORRUPT PRIESTS.** See Priests (4).  
**CORRUPTION,**  
 (1) Of the Body after Death (M. Corruption), Ge.3.19; Jb.17.14; 19.26; 21.26; Ps.49.9; 104.29; Ec.3.20; 12.7; Jn.11.39; Ac.13.36; 1 Co.15.42.  
 — See Mortality.  
 (2) Moral, Ge.6.12; Is.28.8; Je.5.28; Eze.7.

**CORRUPTION—cont.**  
 23; Mi.6.12; Mt.23.28; Lu.11.39; Ro.1.29.  
 — See Depravity.  
 — in the Church. See Adultery, Spiritual; Priests (4).  
 — in Politics. See Bribery; Injustice (2), (3).  
**COUNCIL,** the Jewish, Mt.2.4; 5.22; 26.59; Jn.11.47; Ac.5.21; 6.12; 22.30.  
 — See Elders (2).  
**COUNSEL,**  
 (1) Importance of Seeking (M. Counsel), Pr.11.14; 12.15; 13.10; 15.22; 20.18.  
 — See Instruction (1); Guidance (3); Counsellors.  
 (2) Wise, Examples of (M. Wise Counsel), Ex.18.19; 1 K.12.7; Da.4.27; Mt.27.19; Ac.5.35; Re.3.18.  
 — See Exhortations; Counsel (4).  
 (3) Evil (M. Evil Counsel), Nu.31.16; 1 K.12.10, 28; 2 Chr.10.10; 22.3; Jb.2.9.  
 (4) Divine (M. Divine Counsel), Ps.16.7; 73.24; Is.11.2; 28.29; Je.32.19; Re.3.18.  
**COUNSELLORS,** safety in a multitude of, Pr.11.14; 15.22; 24.6.  
 — See Counsel (1).  
**COUNSELS, DIVINE, unchangeable** (M. Divine Counsels), Ps.33.11; Pr.19.21; Is.14.27; 25.1; 46.10; Je.4.28; Da.4.35; Ac.5.39; Ep.1.11; He.6.17.  
 — Rejected. See Rejection (2).  
 — Secret. See Secret Things.  
 — Sure. See Word of God (18).  
**COURAGE,**  
 (1) Enjoined, Nu.13.20; De.31.6; Jos.1.6; 10.25; 23.6; 2 S.10.12; 1 Chr.19.13; 22.13; 28.20; 2 Chr.19.11; 32.7; Ex.10.4; Ph.1.28.  
 — See Encouragement; Manliness; "Fear Not"; "Be Strong."  
 (2) Examples of, Jos.14.12; Jud.5.18; 1 S.14.6; 17.32; 2 S.12.7; 1 K.21.20; 22.14; 2 K.3.14; Ne.6.11; Da.3.16; 6.10; Mt.14.4; Ac.4.20; 7.51; He.11.23, 27.  
 — See Boldness (2).  
**COURTESY,** Ac.27.3; 28.7; Col.4.6; 1 Pe.3.8.  
 — See Gentleness; Kindness.  
**COURTS.** See Judges of Israel (1); Council.  
**COVENANT,**  
 (1) The Everlasting (M. Everlasting Covenant), Ge.9.16; 17.13; Le.24.8; Nu.18.19; 2 S.23.5; 1 Chr.16.17; Ps.105.10; Is.24.5; 54.10; 55.3; Je.32.40; 33.20; Eze.16.60; 37.26; He.13.20.  
 (2) General References to the Covenant, Ge.17.2; Ex.6.4; Nu.25.12; Jud.2.1; 2 S.7.12; Ps.89.28; Is.59.21.  
 (3) Man's, with God, Ex.24.7; Jos.24.24; 2 K.11.17; 23.3; 2 Chr.15.12; 23.16; Ne.10.29.  
 — See Vows.  
 (4) Between Men, Ge.21.27; 1 S.18.3; 2 S.5.3; 1 K.5.12; 20.34; Je.34.8.  
 (5) The New (M. New Covenant), Je.31.31; Mt.26.28; Ro.11.27; He.8.8; 12.24.  
**COVENANT-BREAKERS,** Le.26.15; Ps.55.20; Is.24.5; 33.8; Je.11.10; 22.9; Eze.17.19; 44.7; Ro.1.31; He.8.9.  
 — See Backsliding (2); Apostates; Forsaking God.  
**COVENANT-KEEPERS,** Ex.19.5; De.33.9; Ps.103.18; 132.12; Is.56.4; Da.9.4.  
 — See Fidelity (2); Steadfastness (2).  
**COVETOUSNESS,**  
 (1) Forbidden, Ex.20.17; Ps.10.3; Pr.28.16; Je.6.13; Ex.33.31; Mi.2.2; Hab.2.9; Lu.12.15; Ep.5.3; Col.3.5; 1 Ti.3.3; He.13.5.  
 — See Avarice (1); Selfishness (1); Greed.  
 (2) Examples of, Ge.31.41; Jdg.7.21; 1 S.15.9; 1 K.20.6; 21.2; 2 K.5.28; Lu.16.14.  
 — See Avarice (2); Selfishness (2); Parsimony; Greed; Unjust Gain.  
**COWARDICE,** examples of, Nu.13.33; 14.1; Jos.7.5; Jud.7.3; 1 S.17.24; 18.29; 2 S.15.14; Ps.78.9; Mt.26.56.  
 — See Fear of Man; Panics; Effeminacy.  
 — Moral. See Fear of Man; Discipleship (2); Denial of Christ.  
**CRAFTINESS,** Ge.31.1; 27.16; Jos.9.4; Jb.15.5; Mt.26.4; Mk.14.1; Lu.20.23; Ep.4.14.  
 — See Deceit; Treachery; Crookedness; Dissimulation; Deception.  
**CREATION.** See Creator; Heavens (1).  
 — Displays God's Wisdom. See Revelation, Nature's.

**CREATOR.**  
 (1) God as Creator of the Natural Universe, Ge.1.1; Ex.20.11; Ne.9.6; Jb.12.9; 26.7; Ps.24.2; 33.6; 95.5; 102.25; 104.5; Is.40.28; 45.12; 46.13; Ac.4.24; 7.50; 14.15; 17.24; He.11.3.  
 — See Works, God's; Heavens (1).  
 (2) God as Creator of Man, Ge.1.26; 2.7; 5.2; De.4.32; Jb.33.4; Ps.8.5; 100.3; Is.51.13; Mal.2.10; Ac.17.28.  
 (3) Christ as (M. Christ, Creator), Jn.1.3; 1 Co.8.6; Ep.3.9; Col.1.16; He.1.2.  
 (4) Holy Spirit as (N.M.), Ge.1.2; Jb.26.13; 33.4; Ps.104.30.  
**CREATURE, NEW.** See New Man.  
**CREDITORS,** general references to, De.24.6; 2 K.4.1; Jb.24.3.  
 — Parable of. See Parables (2), (Debtors).  
**CREDULITY,** Ge.3.6; Jos.9.14; Pr.14.15; 1 Jn.4.1.  
**CREeping THINGS,** Ge.1.26; Le.5.2; 11.20, 42; De.14.19; Ps.104.25; Eze.8.10; Ro.1.23.  
**CREMATION,** instances of, Jos.7.25; 1 S.31.12; 2 K.23.20; Am.6.10.  
**CRETE** (Candia), an island in the Mediterranean Sea, Ac.27.7, 21; Tit.1.5.  
**CRIES OF CHRIST,** Lu.8.8; Jn.7.28, 37; 12.44; Mt.27.46, 50.  
 — See Seven Last Sayings of Christ.  
**CRIMSON,** a color, 2 Chr.2.7; 3.14; Is.1.18; Je.4.30.  
**CRITICISM.** See Judgment (4).  
**CROOKEDNESS,** moral, De.32.5; Ps.125.5; Pr.2.15; Is.59.8.  
 — See Craftiness; Deceit; Dissimulation; Deception.  
**CROSS,** instrument of death, Mt.27.32; Jn.19.17; Ph.2.8; He.12.2.  
**CROSS-BEARING,** enjoined, Mt.10.38; 16.24; Mk.10.21.  
**CROSS OF CHRIST,** an emblem of Christ's suffering and death, 1 Co.1.17; Ga.6.14; Ep.2.16; Ph.3.18; Col.1.20; 2.14.  
 — See Blood (1); Redemption (2).  
**CROWN** of the priests. See Mitre.  
**CROWNS,**  
 (1) Material, Le.8.9; 2 S.1.10; 12.30; 2 K.11.12; Est.1.11; 8.15.  
 (2) Figurative (N.M.), Ps.8.5; 21.3; 103.4; Pr.4.9; 12.4; 16.31; 17.6.  
 (3) Spiritual (M. Spir. Crowns), 1 Co.9.25; 2 Ti.4.8; Ja.1.12; 1 Pe.5.4; Re.2.10; 3.11.  
 — See Reward; Overcomers; Glory.  
**Eternal.**  
**CRUCIFIXION** of Christ, described, Mt.27.35; Mk.15.24; Lu.23.33; Jn.19.23.  
 — Spiritual. See Dying with Christ; Dead to Sin.  
**CRUELTY,**  
 (1) General References to, Ge.49.5; Ps.7.12; Pr.11.17.  
 — See Oppression.  
 (2) Examples of, Ge.37.24; Ex.1.22; Jud.1.6; 9.49; 1 S.11.2; 2 S.12.31; 2 K.25.7; Je.38.6; Da.3.20; Ac.16.24; 27.42.  
 — See Oppression (2); Persecution (1); Mutation.  
 (3) To Animals, Nu.22.27; 2 S.8.4; 1 Chr.18.4; Pr.12.10.  
**CRUSES,** small vessels for holding liquids, 1 S.26.11; 1 K.14.3; 17.12; 19.6; 2 K.23.2.  
**CRYING TO GOD** for help, Ex.2.23; 14.10; 17.4; Jud.3.9; 4.3; 6.7; 1 S.7.9; 1 K.17.20; 1 Chr.5.20; 2 Chr.13.14; 14.11; Ps.34.6; 61.2; Lam.2.18.  
 — See Prayer (10), (15); Impotency; Seekers; Intercession (3).  
**CRYSTAL,** a transparent stone, Jb.28.17; Eze.1.22; Re.21.11.  
**CUBITS,** measure of length, Ge.6.16; Ex.37.1; Le.3.11; Mt.6.27; Re.21.17.  
**CUCUMBERS,** Nu.11.5; Is.1.8.  
**CUMMIN,** a plant, Is.28.25; 27; Mt.23.23.  
**CUNNING** (Skill). See Skill.  
 — Craftiness. See Deceit.  
**CUP OF SUFFERING,** saints drink of, Ps.73.10; 80.5; 102.9; Mt.20.22; 26.39; Jn.18.11.  
 — See Affliction (3); Chastisement.  
**CUP OF WRATH,** the wicked drink of, Jb.21.20; Ps.75.8; Is.51.17; Je.25.15; 49.12; Eze.23.33; Zec.12.2; Re.14.10; 16.19.  
 — See Adversity; Misery.  
**CUPS,** drinking vessels, Ge.40.11; 44.2;

CUPS—*cont.*

- CUP-S. 12.23; 1 Chr. 28.17; Je. 52.19; Mk. 7.4.  
 CUPBEARERS. See Butlers.  
 CURIOSITY, examples of, 1 S. 6.19; Lu. 9. 9; 10.32; Jn. 12.9; Ac. 17.21.  
 See Sign-seekers; Questions (2).  
 CURSE, DIVINE, sinners under, Ge. 3.17; 4.11; De. 1.28; 27.15; 28.16; Jos. 6.26; Jud. 5.23; Je. 11.3; Mal. 3.9; Ga. 3.10.  
 See Reprobation; Wicked (14); Cast-aways.  
 CURSES. See Imprecations.  
 CURSING.  
 (1) General References to (M. Cursing). Ps. 10.7; 59.12; 109.17; Ec. 7.22; Ro. 3.14; Ja. 3.9.  
 See Profanity; Blasphemy.  
 (2) Examples of, 1 S. 17.43; 2 S. 16.5; Mt. 26.74.  
 (3) Of Parents, Ex. 21.17; Le. 20.9; Pr. 20.20; 30.11; Mk. 7.10.  
 See Parents (7).  
 (4) Forbidden (M. Cursing Forbidden), Ec. 10.20; Lu. 6.28; Ro. 12.14; Ja. 3.10.  
 CURTAINS of the tabernacle, Ex. 26.1; 36.9; 2 S. 7.2.  
 See Vail (2).  
 CUTTING the Flesh. See Mutilation.  
 CYMBALS, musical instruments, 2 S. 6.5; 1 Chr. 15.16; 2 Chr. 29.25; Eze. 3.10; Ps. 150.5; 1 Co. 13.1.  
 CYPRUS, an island in the Mediterranean, Ac. 4.36; 11.19; 13.4; 15.39; 21.3; 27.4.  
 CYRENE, a city in Libya, Mt. 27.32; Ac. 2.10; 11.20; 13.1.  
 CYRUS, king of Persia, 2 Chr. 36.22; Eze. 1.1; 3.7; 4.3; 5.13; 6.3; Is. 44.28; 45.1.

## D

- DAGON, an idol of the Philistines, Jud. 16.23; 1 S. 5.2; 1 Chr. 10.10.  
 DAILY DUTY. See Duty (1).  
 DAMASCUS, a city of Syria, 2 S. 8.6; 1 K. 11.24; 2 K. 5.12; Ac. 9.2; 22.6; 26.20; Ga. 1.17.  
 DAMNATION. See Condemnation; Curse, Divine; Reprobation.  
 DAN.  
 (1) Son of Jacob (M. Dan), Ge. 30.6; 49.16; Ex. 1.4; Nu. 26.42.  
 (2) Town of, Jos. 19.47; 1 K. 12.29; 15.20; 2 Chr. 30.5.  
 (3) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Dan), Nu. 1.39; Jos. 19.48; Jud. 18.30.  
 DANCING.  
 (1) Worldly, Ex. 32.19; Jud. 11.34; 21.21; 1 S. 30.16; Jb. 21.11; Ec. 3.4; Je. 31.4; Mk. 6.22.  
 (2) Before the Lord, Ex. 15.20; 2 S. 6.14; Ps. 149.3; 150.4.  
 DANIEL, carried captive to Babylon, one of the greater prophets, Da. 1.6; 2.14; 5.17; 6.10, 21; 9.2; 12.4; Eze. 14.14; 28.3.  
 DARIUS.  
 (1) Median King of Persia (M. Darius), Da. 5.31; 6.1, 25; 9.1.  
 (2) Emancipator of Israel, Eze. 5.6; 6.1; Hag. 1.1; Zec. 1.1.  
 (3) King of Persia, Ne. 12.22.  
 DARKNESS.  
 (1) Physical (M. Darkness), Ge. 1.2, 18; Jb. 3.6; 38.19; Pr. 10.420; Am. 4.13.  
 (2) Supernatural, Ex. 10.22; Ps. 105.28; Mt. 27.45; Re. 6.12.  
 See Eclipse.  
 (3) Figurative of Punishment, Jb. 18.5; Pr. 20.20; Mt. 8.12; 22.13; 2 Pe. 2.17; Jude 6.  
 (4) Spiritual (M. Spir. Darkness), Is. 9.2; Mt. 3.6; Mt. 6.23; Jn. 1.5; 3.19; Ro. 13.12; Ep. 5.8; 1 Th. 5.4.  
 See Blindness (3); Dullness; Hardness of Heart; Ignorance (2) (3).  
 Works of. See Works, Evil (2).  
 DARK WAY. See Way (1).  
 DATHAN AND ABIRAM, destroyed for their rebellion, Nu. 16.1, 12, 27.  
 DAVID, king and poet, Ro. 4.22; 1 S. 16.13; 17.34, 50; 18.1, 29; 2 S. 7.5; 18.33; 24.1; 1.2, 10.  
 DAWN, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Dawn), Is. 21.12; Mal. 4.2; Lu. 1.78; Ro. 13.12; 2 Pe. 1.19; 1 Jn. 2.8.  
 DAY, general references to, Ge. 1.5; 8.22; Ps. 74.16; Je. 33.20.

- DAY, THE GREAT (M. Great Day), Jl. 2.11, 31; Zep. 1.14; Mal. 4.1; Jn. 12.48; Ro. 2.5; 2 Ti. 1.12; He. 10.25; Jude 6; Re. 6.17.  
 See End of the World; Judgment (1); Second Coming; Day of Visitation.  
 DAY, THE LORD'S. See Lord's Day.  
 DAY OF THE LORD, the coming of prophesied, Mal. 4.5; 1 Co. 5.5; 2 Co. 1.14; 1 Th. 5.2; 2 Pe. 3.10.  
 See Day, the Great; Second Coming; Judgment (1); Day of Visitation.  
 DAY OF PENTECOST. See Pentecost, Day of.  
 DAY OF PREPARATION, Mt. 27.62; Mk. 15.42; Lu. 23.54; Jn. 19.14.  
 DAY OF VISITATION, Is. 10.3; Je. 10.15; 46.21; Ho. 9.7; Mi. 7.4; Lu. 19.44; 1 Pe. 2.12.  
 See Day, the Great; Judgment (1).  
 DAY'S JOURNEY (N.M.), Ex. 1.18; 1 K. 19.4; Jona. 3.4.  
 DAYS, THE LAST of time (M. Last Days), Is. 2.2; Da. 2.28; 12.9; Mi. 4.1; Ac. 2.17; 2 Ti. 3.1; 2 Pe. 3.3.  
 DEACONS, Ac. 6.3; Ph. 1.1; 1 Ti. 3.8.  
 DEAD BODIES. See Bodies, Dead.  
 DEAD, THE, burial places of. See Burying-places.  
 Bodies of, Burned. See Cremation.  
 Mourning for. See Mourning.  
 Resurrection of. See Resurrection (3).  
 DEAD IN SIN, spiritual death, Pr. 21.16; Mt. 8.22; Lu. 15.32; Jn. 6.53; 2 Co. 5.14; Ep. 2.1; 5.14; Col. 2.13; 1 Ti. 5.6; Re. 3.1.  
 See Death (6); Sleep (3).  
 DEAD TO SIN, Ro. 6.2, 7, 11; Ga. 2.20; 5.24; Col. 2.20; 3.3; 2 Ti. 2.11; 1 Pe. 2.24.  
 See Dying with Christ.  
 DEAD SEA, also called Salt Sea, Ge. 14.3; Nu. 34.3; De. 3.17; 4.49; Jos. 3.16; 15.5; Jl. 2.20; Zec. 14.8.  
 DEAFNESS.  
 (1) Natural (M. Deafness), Le. 19.14; 2 S. 19.35; Ec. 12.4; Mt. 11.5; Mk. 7.32; 9.25.  
 (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Deafness), Is. 6.10; Je. 6.10; Eze. 12.2; Zec. 7.11; Mt. 13.15; Ac. 28.26; 2 Ti. 4.4.  
 See Dullness; Hardness of Heart; Indifference (1); Impenitence; Unbelief.  
 DEARTH. See Famine; Want.  
 DEATH.  
 (Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the topic.)  
 (1) Universality of (M. Death Universal), 2 S. 14.14; Jb. 30.23; Ps. 49.10; 89.48; Ec. 3.19; 8.8; Ro. 5.12; He. 9.27.  
 See Mortality; Man as Grass; Life (2); Frailty.  
 (2) Compared to a Sleep, De. 31.16; Jb. 7.21; Da. 12.2; Mk. 5.39; Jn. 11.11; Ac. 13.36; 1 Co. 15.6; 1 Th. 4.13.  
 See Sleep (4).  
 (3) Vanquished (M. Death Vanquished), Is. 25.8; Ho. 13.14; 1 Co. 15.26, 54; 2 Ti. 1.10; He. 2.14; Re. 20.14; 21.4.  
 See Immortality; Resurrection (1).  
 (4) Of the Righteous (M. Death of Righteous), Nu. 23.10; Ps. 23.4; 116.15; Pr. 14.32; Lu. 16.22; Ro. 14.8; Ph. 1.21; He. 11.13; Re. 14.13.  
 (5) Sought as a Relief from Trouble (M. Death Sought), Nu. 11.15; 1 K. 19.4; Jb. 3.21; 7.15; Je. 8.3; Jona. 4.3; Re. 9.6.  
 See Dependancy.  
 (6) Spiritual or Eternal (M. Spir. Death), Ge. 2.17; Pr. 8.36; Eze. 18.20; Ro. 6.23; 8.6; Ja. 1.15; 5.20; Re. 21.8.  
 See Sin (19); Dead in Sin.  
 (7) Of the Wicked (M. Death of the Wicked), Ps. 37.36; Pr. 5.23; Ec. 8.10; Is. 17.14; Je. 16.4; 18.23; Lu. 12.20.  
 See Sin (19); Wicked (5), (8).  
 (8) Of Christ, Design of (M. Christ's Death), Is. 53.12; Jn. 10.11; 12.24; Ro. 5.6; 14.9; 1 Co. 15.3; 2 Co. 5.15; Col. 1.22; He. 2.9; Re. 5.9.  
 See Redemption (2); Substitution; Sufferings of Christ; Blood (1).  
 (9) Preparation for (N.M.), 2 K. 20.1; Ec. 9.10; 11.8; Mt. 24.44; Lu. 12.35; Jn. 9.4; 1 Pe. 1.17.  
 See Readiness (1); Watchfulness.  
 Christ's. See Death (8).  
 Eternal. See Death (6).

DEATH—*cont.*

- Foretold. See Deaths Foretold.  
 Gates of. See Gates of Death.  
 Nearness of. See Life (2); Second Coming (3).  
 Of Righteous. See Death (4).  
 Of the Wicked. See Death (7).  
 Preparation for. See Death (9).  
 Shadow of. See Shadow of Death.  
 Sleep, A. See Death (2).  
 Sought. See Death (5).  
 Spiritual. See Death (6).  
 Universal. See Death (1).  
 Vanquished. See Death (3).  
 DEATH PENALTY.  
 (1) For Capital Offences, Ge. 9.6; Ex. 21.14, 29; 22.20; 35.2; Le. 20.10; De. 13.9; 17.12; 21.21.  
 (2) Examples of Infliction of, Le. 10.2; Nu. 15.36; 16.32; Jos. 7.25; 2 K. 9.33; 2 Chr. 23.15; Est. 7.10; Ac. 5.5; 12.23.  
 DEATHLESS. See Life, Eternal; Immortality; Resurrection (1).  
 DEATHS FORETOLD, Ge. 3.19; Nu. 20.24; 31.2; 1 S. 28.19; 1 K. 14.12; 2 K. 8.10; 20.1; Ac. 5.9.  
 DEBORAH, with Barak judges Israel, Jud. 4.4, 14; 5.1.  
 DEBTORS. See Creditors.  
 DEBTS, general references to, 2 K. 4.7; Ne. 5.3; Mt. 18.24; Lu. 16.5; Ro. 13.8.  
 See Suretyship.  
 DECALOGUE, THE, the ten commandments, Ex. 20.1; 32.16; 34.28; De. 4.13; 5.7; 10.4; Jos. 8.32.  
 See Commandments; Tables of Stone.  
 DECAPOLIS, ten cities near the Sea of Galilee, Mt. 4.25; Mk. 5.20; 7.31.  
 DECEIT.  
 (1) General References to, Ps. 36.3; Pr. 12.5; 27.6; Je. 5.7; Mk. 7.22.  
 See Craftiness; Crookedness; Deception; Falsehood; Lying; Hypocrisy.  
 (2) Prevalence of, Ps. 116.11; Pr. 20.17; Is. 28.15; Je. 9.5; 17.9; Mi. 6.12; Na. 3.1; Ro. 3.13.  
 DECEIVED, BE NOT. See Be Not Deceived; Deceivers.  
 DECEIVERS, Ro. 16.18; 2 Co. 11.13; Ep. 4.14; 2 Ti. 3.13; Tit. 1.10; 2 Jn. 7; Re. 18.23.  
 See Seducers; Teachers (2).  
 DECEPTION.  
 (1) Religious Persons Guilty of (M. Deception), Ge. 12.13; 20.2; 26.7; 27.19; 1 S. 21.2; 1 K. 13.18; 2 K. 6.19; 10.18; Mt. 26.74.  
 (2) General Examples of, Ge. 3.4; Jos. 9.4; Jud. 3.20; 2 S. 13.6; 2 K. 5.22; Mt. 2.8.  
 See Lying.  
 Warnings against. See Be Not Deceived.  
 of Self. See Self-deception.  
 DECISION, Call to. See Call, Divine (5).  
 Exhortations to. See Choose.  
 Examples of. See Steadfastness (2).  
 DECREES OF KINGS (M. Kings' Decrees), Eze. 5.13; 6.1; 7.21; Est. 2.8; 3.15; 8.14; Da. 2.13; 3.10, 29; 6.26; Jona. 3.7; Lu. 2.1.  
 DECREPITUDE. See Old Age; Dimness of Vision.  
 DEDICATION, FEAST OF (N.M.), Jn. 10.22.  
 DEDICATION, Personal. See Consecration.  
 of Offerings. See Offerings.  
 of the Tabernacle. See Ex. 40.  
 of Solomon's Temple. See 1 K. 8.  
 of the Wall of Jerusalem. See Ne. 12.27.  
 DEEP, THE, or the sea, Ge. 1.2; Ps. 42.7; 107.24; Is. 51.10; 63.13; Hab. 3.10; 2 Co. 11.23.  
 DEER, De. 14.5; 2 S. 2.18; 22.34; 1 Chr. 12.8; Ps. 42.1; Pr. 5.19; 6.5; Is. 35.6; Je. 14.5.  
 DEFEAT OF SATAN by Christ. See Satan (2).  
 DEFEATS of Israel because of sin, Jos. 7.4; Jud. 3.13; 1 S. 4.2, 17; 31.3; 2 S. 1.4; Ps. 44.10.  
 See Adversity; Misery.  
 DEFENCE, DIVINE, of saints (M. Divine Defence), Ps. 5.11; 31.2; Is. 31.5; 37.35; Zec. 9.15; 12.8.  
 See Helper, Divine; Battles, God of; Fortress, God of; Protection, Divine (1).  
 DEFILEMENT.  
 (1) Of Sin, Is. 24.5; 59.3; Eze. 22.4; 28.18; 43.8; Mk. 7.23; He. 12.15; Ja. 3.6.



DEFILEMENT—cont.

See Filthiness.  
(2) Ceremonial, Le.11.43; 15.2; Jn.18.28.  
See Ceremonialism; Pollutions (1).  
DEFRAUDING. See Fraud.  
DEGRADATION of God's people, Ex.32.25; Eze.16.6; 20.31; 2 Pe.2.22.  
See Israel (4).  
DEIFICATION of MAN, Ac.12.22; 14.11; 28.6.  
DELAY. See Procrastination.  
DELAYS, DIVINE, of God in carrying out His purposes (M. Divine Delays), Ps.13.1; 40.17; 69.3; 119.82; Jn.11.6; Ja.5.7; 2 Pe.3.9.  
See Faith (11); Trial Prolonged.  
— in Inflicting Penalties. See Penalty Delayed.  
DELIVERANCE.  
(1) of Israel, Ex.14.30; 1 S.14.15; 2 Chr.14.12; 20.22; 32.21.  
See Battles, God of; Defence, Divine.  
(2) Examples of Signal Deliverances of Individuals, Ge.19.16; 1 S.17.37; Da.3.27; 6.22; Jona.1.17; Ac.5.19; 12.7; 16.26; 27.44.  
(3) Promised to Believers, Jb.5.19; Ps.91.3; 116.8; Is.46.4; 1 Co.10.13; 2 Co.1.10; 2 Ti.4.18; He.2.15; 2 Pe.2.9.  
See Helper, Divine; Temptation (3); Victory, Spiritual; Promises, Divine (1).  
(4) Sought (M. Deliverance Sought), Ps.25.20; 43.11; 59.2; 71.4; 119.134; 140.1; 143.9; 144.1.  
See Salvation (6).  
DELIVERER, DIVINE (M. Divine Deliverer), 1 S.17.37; 2 S.22.2; Ps.18.17; 34.4; 56.13; Is.46.4; Je.1.8; Da.6.27; 2 Co.1.10; 2 Ti.4.18; He.2.15.  
DELIVERERS, examples of men raised up as, Jud.2.16; 3.9; 31; 9.17; 13.5; 1 S.9.16; Ne.9.27.  
DELUGE, THE, Ge.6.7, 17; 7.11; Jb.22.16; Is.54.9; Mt.24.38; 1 Pe.3.20; 2 Pe.2.5.  
See Noah; Ark (1).  
DEMAS, one of Paul's co-laborers, Col.4.14; 2 Ti.4.10; Phm.24.  
DEMONIACS, men possessed by evil spirits, Mt.8.28; 9.32; 12.22; 15.22; 17.15; Mk.1.23; 5.2; Lu.8.2; Ac.5.16.  
See Spirits, Evil.  
DEMONS. See Devils; Spirits, Evil.  
— Cast Out. See Devils (1); Demoniacs.  
— Worship of. See Devil (2).  
— Punishment of. See Darkness (3).  
DENIAL of CHRIST, Mt.10.33; 26.34, 70; Mk.8.38; Ac.3.14; 2 Ti.2.12; Tit.1.16; 2 Pe.2.1; 1 Jn.2.22.  
See Rejection (1); Confession of Christ.  
DENS, Jud.6.2; Jb.37.8; Je.7.11; Da.6.7; He.11.38.  
DENUNCIATIONS of sin, examples of, Is.30.1; Eze.16.37; Mt.3.7; 23.33; Lu.10.13; 19.46; Ac.7.52; 13.10; 23.3.  
See Woes; Curse, Divine; Threatenings; Reproof (3).  
DEPARTURE FORETOLD, Christ's, by himself, Jn.7.33; 13.33; 14.28; 16.5, 10, 16, 28; 17.11.  
See Foreknowledge (2).  
DEPENDENCE of man upon God, 2 Chr.20.12; Ps.127.1; Je.10.23; Jn.3.27; 15.5; 2 Co.3.5.  
See Frailty; Insignificance of Man; Weakness, Human.  
DEPRAVITY, examples of, Ge.6.5; Jb.15.16; Ps.14.3; Is.1.6; 59.3; 64.6; Je.16.12; Mi.7.3; Mt.23.27; Mk.7.21; Ro.1.24; 2 Pe.2.14.  
See Filthiness; Imagination, Evil; Unrighteousness; Sin (12); Corruption (2).  
DEPUTY. See Proconsuls.  
DERBE, a city of Lycaonia. See Lystra.  
DERISION, Jb.30.1; Ps.42.10; 69.12; 119.51; Je.20.7; Lu.16.14; 23.35.  
See Aha; Contempt; Mocking; Reviling of Christ.  
DESECRATION of THE SABBATH. See Sabbath Desecration.  
DESERTS.  
(1) General References to, Ex.5.3; Mk.6.32; Lu.1.80; 4.42; 9.10; Ac.8.26.

DESERTS—cont.

(2) Notable, Ex.19.2; 23.31; Nu.20.1; 1 S.23.24; 2 S.2.24.  
See Wildernesses; Solitude; Retirement.  
DESIRE, general references to (N.M.), Ge.3.16; Ps.145.16; Pr.13.12; Mk.10.35.  
DESIRE, EVIL (M. Evil Desire), Nu.11.4; Pr.21.10; 30.15; Hab.2.5; Mk.4.19; 1 Co.10.6; Ep.2.3; Ja.4.2; 1 Jn.2.16.  
See Lasciviousness; Lust; Mind, Carnal; Passions, Evil.  
DESIRE, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Desire), 2 Chr.15.15; Ps.27.4; 38.9; 63.1; 73.25; 119.20, 131; Is.26.9; Lu.6.21; 1 Pe.2.2.  
See Ambition, Holy; Cleansing (4); Crying to God; Importunity; Thirst (3).  
DESOLATION, as the result of sin,  
(1) Of Israel, Is.1.8; 24.12; Je.2.15; 9.11; 12.11; 19.8; Lam.1.4; 5.18; Eze.20.26; 33.28; Am.7.9; Mi.3.12; Mt.23.38.  
See Barrenness; Famine (3); Wicked (11).  
(2) Of Heathen Nations, Is.13.9; 15.1; Je.25.12; 48.9; 49.17; Eze.25.13; 29.12; 30.14; 32.15; 35.3; Jl.3.19; Na.2.10.  
(3) General References to (M. Desolation of the Wicked), Jb.15.34; Ps.34.21; 40.15; 73.19; Mt.23.38.  
See Adversity; Want; Misery.  
DESPAIR, Ex.6.9; De.28.34; Jb.7.6; Lam.3.18; Eze.37.11; Ac.27.20; Re.9.6.  
See Death (5); Despondency; Discouragement; Hopelessness.  
DESPISED, CHRIST (M. Christ Despised), Is.53.3; Mt.13.55; Mk.15.29; Lu.16.14; Jn.10.20.  
See Contempt; Derision; Mocking (2); Rejection (1).  
DESPISERS, general references to, Pr.1.30; 9.8; Mt.7.6; Ac.13.41; Ro.2.4; 2 Ti.3.3; He.10.28; 2 Pe.2.10.  
See Scorners; Scoffers; Law (5); Word of God (2); Instruction (7).  
DESPONDENCY, examples of, Nu.11.15; Jos.7.7; 1 K.19.4; Jb.10.1; Ps.31.10; 42.6; 69.2; 73.16; 137.1; Je.15.10; Mi.7.1; Lu.24.17.  
See Despair; Death (5); Discouragement; Hopelessness; Suicide; Sighing; Trial Prolonged.  
DESPOTISM. See Oppression.  
DESTITUTION, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Destitution), 2 Chr.15.3; Ps.74.9; Lam.2.9; Eze.7.26; Am.8.11; Lu.15.14; Ep.2.12; 1 Ti.6.5; Re.3.17.  
See Drought, Spiritual.  
DESTRUCTION of the Wicked,  
(1) Comes suddenly (M. Sudden Destruction), Pr.6.15; 24.22; 29.1; Ec.9.12; Is.30.13; 47.11; Je.15.8; 1 Th.5.3.  
See Wicked (5); Chaff; Stubble; Whirlwind (2).  
(2) Utter, Threatened, Is.34.2; Je.25.9; Mal.4.1; Lu.3.9; 2 Th.1.9; Re.18.21.  
See Chaff; Threatenings; Wicked (8).  
(3) Examples of, Nu.21.3; De.2.34; 3.6; Jos.6.21; 8.26; 11.20; Lu.17.29.  
See Extermination.  
DETERIORATION of the wicked, Is.1.22; Je.7.26; 16.12; Eze.16.47; Ho.13.2; Lu.11.26; 2 Ti.3.13; 2 Pe.2.20.  
See Dross; Backsliding.  
DEVICES, EVIL.  
(1) General References to (M. Evil Devices), Ps.36.4; 37.7; Pr.6.14; 14.22; 16.30; 24.8; Is.32.7; Je.18.12; Eze.11.2; Mi.2.1.  
(2) Will be Defeated (M. Evil Devices (2)), Est.9.25; Jb.5.12; Ps.40.2; 33.10; Pr.6.18; 12.2.  
See Wicked (4).  
DEVIL, THE,  
(1) Resistance to Enjoined (M. Resist the Devil), Ep.4.27; 6.11; Ja.4.7; 1 Pe.5.9.  
See Temptation (6).  
(2) Worship of (M. Devil Worship), Le.17.7; De.32.17; 2 Chr.11.15; Ps.106.37; 1 Co.10.20; Re.9.20; 13.4.  
— Children of. See Children of the Devil.  
— General References to Character and Work of, See Satan; Spirits, Evil; Demoniacs.

DEVILS.

(1) Cast out, Examples of (M. Devils Cast Out), Mt.8.32; 9.33; 15.28; 17.18; Mk.1.26, 34; Lu.8.2; Ac.5.16; 16.18; 19.12.  
See Demoniacs.  
(2) Confess Christ (M. Devils Confess), Mt.8.29; Mk.1.24; 3.11; Lu.4.41; Ac.19.15.  
DEVOTED THINGS (those things devoted to utter destruction), (N.M.), De.7.26; 13.17; Jos.6.18; 7.1, 11; Is.52.11.  
DEVOTION. See Piety; Zeal (2); Consecration (2); Heart (3).  
DEVOUT PERSONS. See Piety; Righteousness (3).  
DEVOUT WOMEN. See Women (2).  
DEW, Ge.27.28; Ex.16.13; De.33.28; 1 K.17.1; Pr.3.20.  
DIAMONDS, precious stones, Ex.28.18; Je.17.1; Eze.28.13.  
DIANA, a goddess of the Ephesians (N.M.), Ac.19.24, 28, 35.  
DIBON, a town of Moab, Nu.21.30; 32.3; 33.45; Jos.13.9; Is.15.2; Je.48.18.  
DIET. See Food; Eating.  
DILIGENCE, commended, Pr.10.4; 13.4; 22.29; Ro.12.8; He.6.11; 2 Pe.1.10; 3.14.  
See Industry (1).  
— Spiritual, examples of. See Zeal (2).  
DIMNESS of VISION, in old age, Ge.27.1; 48.10; 1 S.3.2; 4.15; Ec.12.3.  
DIRECTION, DIVINE, special commands to individuals, Ge.12.1; 31.3; Ex.3.10; Jos.1.2; Jud.6.14; 2 S.5.19; 1 K.17.3, 9; 18.1; 19.15; 21.18; 2 K.1.3.  
See Guidance (3); Commands, Divine.  
DISAPPOINTMENT, De.28.39; Jb.11.20; 20.18; 27.17; Pr.11.7; Is.17.11; Je.4.15; 14.19; Am.5.11; Mi.6.15; Zep.1.13.  
See Dissatisfaction; Discouragement; Expectation (2); Hope, False; Harvest (3).  
DISCERNMENT, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Discernment), 1 K.3.9; Is.7.15; 11.3; 1 Co.2.14; He.5.14.  
See Perception, Spiritual; Vision (2); Knowledge (6); Eyes Opened.  
DISCIPLE, BELOVED, John spoken of as, Jn.13.23; 19.26; 20.2; 21.7, 20.  
DISCIPLES of CHRIST. See Apostles.  
DISCIPLES of JOHN THE BAPTIST (M. John's Disciples), Mt.9.14; 11.2; 14.12; Mk.2.18; Lu.5.33; 7.18; Jn.3.25.  
DISCIPLESHIP,  
(1) Conditions of (M. Discipleship), Mt.16.24; Lu.14.26, 33; Jn.8.31; 15.8.  
See Followers; Leaving All.  
(2) Secret (M. Secret Discipleship), Jn.3.2; 7.13; 12.42; 19.38.  
See Fear of Man.  
DISCIPLINE of Believers. See Chastisement; Affliction (2).  
— of Children. See Correction.  
DISCIPLINE, CHURCH. See Church Discipline.  
DISCONTENT. See Murmuring; Fault-finding.  
DISCORD. See Strife.  
DISCOURAGEMENT, Nu.21.4; Ne.4.10; Ps.73.2; Pr.13.12.  
See Despondency; Death (5); Hopelessness; Sighing; Trial Prolonged.  
DISCRETION, Ge.41.39; Pr.2.11; 5.2; Is.28.26; Mk.12.34.  
See Prudence; Wisdom (3), (5).  
DISEASE.  
(1) Sometimes sent as a Punishment of sin (M. Disease Sent), Ex.9.10; Nu.16.47; 1 S.5.6; 2 K.5.27; 15.5; 2 Chr.13.20; 21.18; 26.19; Ac.12.23.  
See Plagues; Sickness (1).  
(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Disease), Is.1.5; Je.8.22; 30.12; Mi.1.9; Mk.2.17.  
See Depravity; Defilement (1); Heart (2); Sin (3).  
— Good men Afflicted with. See Sickness (2).  
— Healed. See Healing.  
— Physicians Employed in. See Physicians.  
— Remedies for. See Remedies.  
DISEASES, mentioned in scripture. See Boils; Epilepsy; Fever; Leprosy; Palsy; Plagues; etc.



**DISFIGUREMENT.** See Mutilation; Body, Human.

**DISGRACE.** See Reproach, Bringing.

**DISGUISES,** examples of, Ge.38.14; 1 S.28.8; 1 K.14.2; 20.38; 22.30; 2 Chr.35.22.

**DISHONESTY.**

(1) Condemned (M. Dishonesty), De.25.13; Pr.11.1; 20.10, 14; 21.6; Je.17.11; 22.13; Ho.12.7; Mi.6.11.

See Crookedness; Deceit; Dissimulation; Fraud; Theft Forbidden; Bribery (2); Unjust Gain; Honesty.

(2) Examples of, Ge.21.25; 26.20; 31.41; Jos.7.11; Jud.17.2; 18.17; 1 K.21.7.

**DISHONORING PARENTS.** See Parents (7).

**DISINFECTION,** Le.14.41; 15.5.

**DISOBEDIENCE.**

(1) Penalty for, De.11.28; 28.15; 1 S.12.15; 28.18; 1 K.13.21; De.12.17; Ep.5.6; 2 Th.1.8; 1 Ti.1.9; He.2.2.

See Wicked; Threatenings; Punishment; No Escape.

(2) Examples of, Ge.3.11; 19.26; Le.10.1; Nu.20.11; Jos.7.1; 1 S.13.13; Jona.1.3; Zep.3.2.

See Backsliding (2); Forsaking God (2); Wanderers; Covenant-breakers; Apostates; Evil-doers (2).

**DISPENSATION, NEW,** superior to the old. See Superiority of New Dispensation.

**DISPERSION,**

(1) Of the Nations after the Flood, Ge.11.8; De.32.8.

(2) Of the Jews, Le.26.33; Ne.1.8; Est.3.8; Ps.44.11; Eze.6.8; 36.19; Jn.7.35; Ja.1.1. See Captivity of Israel and Judah (1), (2).

(3) Of the Early Disciples, Mt.26.31; Ac.8.1, 4; 11.19.

**DISPLAY,** Est.1.4; 5.11; Is.39.2; Lu.20.46; Ac.25.23.

See Pride (2); Glory of Man; Apparel, Rich.

—in Religious Service. See Ostentation.

**DISPLEASURE, DIVINE,** on account of sin, Nu.11.1; Ps.2.5; 60.1; Is.59.15; Zec.1.2, 15; Mk.10.14.

See Wrath (1); Anger (1); Vengeance, Divine; Indignation (1).

**DISSATISFACTION** of the worldly life, De.32.32; Ec.2.11, 18; Is.8.21; 44.20.

See Unrest; No Peace; Misery; Disappointment; Life (9); Vanity.

**DISSENSION.** See Strife; Contentiousness.

**DISSIMULATION,** examples of, 1 S.21.13; 2 S.14.2; 2 K.10.19; Lu.20.20; Ac.23.15.

See Deceit; Deception; Craftiness; Falsehood; Lying; Crookedness.

**DISSIPATION.** See Drunkenness; Excess; Revelry.

**DISTAFF** (N.M.), Ex.35.25; Pr.31.19.

**DISTRESS.** See Pain; Misery.

**DISTRICT OF GOD.** See Unbelief.

**DIVERSITY OF GIFTS.** See Gifts (1).

**DIVINATION,** Ge.44.15; Nu.22.7; De.18.14; 1 S.6.2; Je.27.9; Eze.13.23; 21.21; Zec.10.2; Ac.16.16.

See Witchcraft; Sorcery.

**DIVINE Ability.** See Ability, Divine.

**Appearances.** See Appearances, Divine.

**Arm.** See Arm, Divine.

**Awakening.** See Awakening, Divine.

**Balances.** See Balances, Divine.

**Care.** See Care, Divine.

**Christ.** See Divinity of Christ (1), (2).

**Compassion.** See Compassion (1).

**Condescension.** See Condescension, Divine.

**Contempt.** See Contempt, Divine.

**Control.** See Control, Divine.

**Counsel.** See Counsel (4).

**Counsels.** See Counsels, Divine.

**Curse.** See Curse, Divine.

**Defence.** See Defence, Divine.

**Delays.** See Delays, Divine.

**Deliverer.** See Deliverer, Divine.

**Direction.** See Direction, Divine.

**D displeasure.** See Displeasure, Divine.

**Excelsencies.** See Excellencies, Divine.

**DIVINE—cont.**

**Faithfulness.** See Faithfulness, Divine (1), (2).

**Favor.** See Favor, Divine.

**Fellowship.** See Fellowship, Divine.

**Forbearance.** See Forbearance (1).

**Friendship.** See Friendship, Divine.

**Gentleness.** See Gentleness, Divine.

**Hand.** See Hand, Divine.

**Hearing.** See Hearing, Divine.

**Helper.** See Helper, Divine.

**Image.** See Image, Divine.

**Indignation.** See Indignation (1).

**Invitations.** See "Comes."

**Jealousy.** See Jealousy (1).

**Justice.** See Justice (1).

**Keeper.** See Keeper, Divine.

**Leader.** See Leader, Divine.

**Messenger.** See Messenger, Divine.

**Nearness.** See Nearness, Divine.

**Overshadowing.** See Overshadowing, Divine.

**Ownership.** See Ownership, Divine.

**Perfection.** See Perfection, Divine.

**Plan.** See Plan, Divine.

**Pleadings.** See Pleadings, Divine.

**Power.** See Power (1), (2).

**Preparation.** See Preparation, Divine.

**Presence.** See Presence, Divine.

**Protection.** See Protection, Divine.

**Providence.** See Providence.

**Refuge.** See Refuge, Divine.

**Reproof.** See Reproof (3).

**Requirements.** See Requirements.

**Restraints.** See Restraints, Divine.

**Statutes.** See Statutes.

**Supplies.** See Supplies, Divine.

**Support.** See Support, Divine.

**Teacher.** See Teacher, Divine.

**Tokens.** See Tokens, Divine.

**Vengeance.** See Vengeance, Divine.

**Vision.** See Vision (3).

**Ways.** See Ways, Divine.

**Witness.** See Witness, Divine.

**DIVINITY OF CHRIST.**

(1) Declared by Himself (M. Christ Divine), Lu.22.70; Jn.10.30; 12.45; 14.7; 16.15.

(2) Apostles bear Witness to (M. Christ Divine (2)), Mt.16.16; Jn.1.1; Ro.1.4; 9.5; Col.1.15; 2.9; 1 Ti.3.16; 6.15; He.1.3; Re.19.16.

See Worship (2); Pre-eminence of Christ.

—the Father bears Witness to. See Beloved Son; Witness, Divine.

—Devils bear witness to. See Devils (2).

—Manifest in Creation. See Creator (3).

—Testified to in Scripture. See Kingship, Divine (3).

**DIVISIONS,** among the people because of Christ, Lu.12.51; Jn.7.12, 43; 9.16; 10.19.

**DIVORCE,** De.24.1; Ex.10.3; Je.3.1; Mt.5.31; 19.7; Lu.16.18; 1 Co.7.27.

See Marriage (2); Husbands, Duty of.

**DO GOOD,** a scriptural injunction, Ps.34.14; 37.7, 27; Lu.6.35; Ro.13.3; Ga.6.10; 1 Ti.6.18; He.13.16; Ja.4.17; 1 Pe.2.15; 3.11, 17.

See Works, Good (1); Righteousness (4); Enemies (1).

**DOCTORS of the law,** Lu.2.46; 5.17; Ac.5.34.

**DOCTRINE,**

(1) False (M. False Doctrine), Is.32.6; Mt.16.12; Col.2.8; He.13.9.

See Teachers (2); Heresy; Seducers; Deceivers.

(2) Good (M. Good Doctrine), De.32.2; Pr.4.2; 1 Ti.4.6; Tit.1.9; 2.1.

—Christ's. See Teaching, Christ's.

**DOERS** (the obedient), Mt.7.21; 12.50; Lu.6.47; Jn.13.17; Ro.2.13; Ja.1.22; 4.11; 1 Jn.2.17; Re.22.14.

See Obedience (1); Commandments (2); Law (3).

**DOERS, EVIL.** See Evil-doers (1), (2).

**DOGS,**

(1) Animals (M. Dogs), De.23.18; 1 K.14.11; 22.38; Ps.59.6; Pr.26.17; Ec.9.4; Lu.16.21.

(2) A Term of Reproach, Mt.7.6; 15.26; Ph.3.2; Re.22.15.

**DOINGS, THE LORD'S.** See Lord's Doings.

**DOMINION,**

(1) Christ's (M. Christ's Dominion), Is.9.6; Da.7.14; Zec.9.10; Mt.8.27; Mk.1.27; Jn.3.35; Ep.1.22; 1 Pe.3.22.

See Lord, Christ; Pre-eminence of Christ; Power (1).

(2) Man's, over the Natural World (M. Man's Dominion), Ge.1.26; 9.2; Ps.8.6; He.2.8; Ja.3.7.

See Pre-eminence of Man.

—of God Universal. See Kingship, Divine (2); Sovereignty of God.

**DOOR, OPEN** of opportunity, 1 Co.16.9; 2 Co.2.12; Re.3.8.

**DOORKEEPERS,** 2 K.25.18; Ps.84.10; Jn.18.17.

**DORCAS,** a benevolent woman of Joppa (N.M.), Ac.9.36.

**DOTHAN,** a district and town near Samaria, Ge.37.17; 2 K.6.13.

**DOUBLE-MINDEDNESS** (M. Doublemindedness), 2 K.17.33; 1 Chr.12.33; Zep.1.5; Lu.16.13; 1 Co.10.21; Ja.1.8; 4.8.

See Half-heartedness; Indecision; Instability.

**DOUBT REBUKED** by Christ, Mt.6.30; 14.31; 16.8; 17.17; Mk.4.40; Lu.24.25; Jn.20.27.

See Unbelief (3); Faith (10).

**DOUBTERS,** Ge.15.8; Jud.6.17; Mt.11.3; 28.17; Jn.11.39; 20.25; Ac.12.15.

See Sign-seekers; Fear, Needless; Resurrection (2).

**DOUGH,** Ex.12.34; Nu.15.20; Ne.10.37; Je.7.18; Ho.7.4.

**DOVES,** a type of purity, Ps.68.13; Song.6.9; Mt.3.16; 10.16.

—Used for Sacrifices. See Turtle Doves.

**DOWRY,** given to brides, Ge.30.20; 34.12; Ex.22.17; Jos.15.18.

**DRAGONS** (N.M.), De.32.33; Ps.91.13; Is.34.13; Je.9.11; 51.37; Mi.1.8; Mal.1.3.

**DRAW NEAR TO GOD,** an exhortation (M. Draw Near God), Is.54.36; Ps.73.28; He.7.19; 10.22; Ja.4.8.

See Prayer (2); Access.

**DREAMS,**

(1) General References to (M. Dreams), Nu.12.6; Jb.7.14; Ec.5.3, 7; Je.23.28; Jl.2.28.

(2) Notable, Ge.28.12; 37.5; 40.5; 41.1; Jud.7.13; 1 K.3.5; Da.2.1; 4.5; Mt.1.20; 2.12, 19, 22; 27.19.

See Visions.

(3) Interpretation of (M. Dreams Interpreted), Ge.40.12; 41.25; Da.1.17; 2.28; 4.20, 24.

**DRESS,** admonitions concerning, De.22.5, 11; Ec.9.8; Eze.44.17; Mt.6.28; 1 Ti.2.9; 1 Pe.3.3.

**DRINK-OFFERINGS.** See Offerings (3).

**DRINK, STRONG.** See Wine (1); Drunkenness; Abstinence.

**DROMEDARIES,** used in travel as beasts of burden, 1 K.4.28; Est.8.10; Is.60.6; Je.2.23.

**DROSS,** the wicked compared to, Pr.25.4; Is.1.22; Eze.22.18.

See Refining, Spiritual.

**DROUGHT,**

(1) General References to (M. Drought), De.8.15; 11.17; 28.24; 1 K.8.35; Is.5.6; Je.2.6; Ho.13.5.

(2) Instances of, 1 K.17.1; Je.14.4; Jl.1.19; Am.4.7; Hag.1.11; Ja.5.17.

See Dry Places; Famine (2).

**DROUGHT, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Drought), Ps.63.1; 68.6; Is.1.30; 5.13; 41.17; Je.17.6; Am.8.13.

See Destitution, Spiritual.

**DRUNKARDS,** Pr.26.9; Is.5.22; 28.3; Jl.1.5; Na.1.10.

See Drunkenness; Wine (1).

**DRUNKENNESS,**

(1) Warnings against, De.21.20; Pr.20.1; 23.20, 29; Ec.10.17; Is.5.11; 28.1; Na.1.10; Hab.2.15; Lu.21.34; Ro.13.13; 1 Co.6.10; Ep.5.18; 1 Th.5.7.

See Wine (1); Abstinence; Drunkards.

(2) Examples of, Ge.9.21; 1 S.25.36; 2 S.11.13; 1 K.16.9; 20.16; Est.1.10; Is.56.12; Ho.7.5; Jl.3.3; Lu.12.45; 1 Co.11.21.

See Drunkards.

DRY PLACES, Nu.20.2; 2 K.3.9; Ps.68.6; Is.1.30; Je.14.3; 17.6.

See Want.

DUES, PRIESTS'. See Priests (6).

DULLNESS.

(1) Condemned, Ps.92.6; Is.44.19; Eze.12.2; Lu.12.56; Jn.8.43; Ro.3.11; He.5.11.  
See Blindness (3); Deafness (2); Indifference; Sleep (3); No Understanding; Insensibility; Grossness.

(2) General Examples of, Ps.82.5; Mt.4.12; Mt.13.13; Ac.28.27; Ro.1.31; 2 Ti.3.7.  
See Darkness (4).

(3) Of Israel, De.32.28; Ps.106.7; Is.1.3; 27.11; 29.11; Je.4.22.

(4) Of the Disciples, Mt.15.16; 16.11; Lu.9.45; 18.34; 24.25; Jn.14.9.

DUMB HEALED, THE (M. Dumb Healed), Is.35.6; Mt.9.33; 12.22; Mk.9.25.  
See Healing.

DUNGEONS. See Prisons.

DUST.

(1) Man Made from, Ge.2.7; 3.19; 18.27; Jb.10.9; 34.15; Ps.103.14; Ec.12.7.

(2) Thrown or Shaken off in Anger (M. Dust Shaken Off), Mt.10.14; Ac.13.51.

(3) Placed on the Head as a Sign of Grief, Jos.7.6; Jb.2.12; Lam.2.10; Eze.27.30; Re.18.19.

See Sackcloth.

DUTIES OF CITIZENS. See Citizens.

Duties of.

DUTY.

(1) Daily (M. Daily Duty), Ex.16.4; 1 Chr.16.37; 2 Chr.8.14; Ex.3.4; Nu.8.18; Ps.61.8; 88.9; 145.2; Pr.8.34; Lu.9.23; He.3.13.

(2) Of Ministers (N.M.), Is.58.1; 62.6; Eze.4.4; Mt.28.19; Mk.16.15; Jn.21.16; Ac.5.20; 6.4; 14.22; 20.28; Ro.12.6, 7, 8; Ep.3.9; 1 Ti.4.6; 2 Ti.1.6; 2.15; Tit.1.5; 1 Pe.5.2.

(3) Pressure of, upon Religious Workers (M. Pressure of Duty), Je.20.9; Am.3.8; Lu.12.50; Jn.9.4; Ac.4.20; 18.5; 20.22; 1 Co.9.16.  
See Zeal (2); Self-sacrifice (3).

(4) To the Weak (M. Duty to the Weak), Ac.20.35; Ro.14.1; 15.1; 1 Co.8.11; 9.22; 1 Th.5.14.  
See Helpfulness.

Husbands'. See Husbands, Duty of.

Masters'. See Masters (1).

Neglect of, See Neglect (1).

Of Admonition. See Admonition.

Of Giving Warning. See Warning (1).

Parental. See Parents (1).

Rulers'. See Rulers (2).

Servants'. See Servants (2).

To Enemies. See Enemies (1).

To Neighbors. See Neighbors, Duty to.

To Strangers. See Strangers (1).

Wives'. See Wives, Duty of.

DYEING of garments (N.M.), Ex.25.5; 26.14; Is.63.1.

DYING. See Death; Resurrection.

DYING WITH CHRIST (Spiritual), Ro.6.8; 6.36; 2 Co.4.11; Ga.2.20; Col.2.20; 3.3; 2 Ti.2.11.

See Dead to Sin.

## E

EAGLES, a type of swiftness, Ex.19.4; 2 S.1.23; Jb.9.26; Pr.23.5; Is.40.31.

EAR, THE HEARING (M. Hearing Ear), Ps.40.6; Pr.18.15; 20.12; 25.12; Mt.11.15; 13.16.

See Receptivity, Spiritual; Teachableness.

EARLY RISING.

(1) General References to, Ge.19.27; 26.31; Ex.8.20; 34.4; Jos.3.1; 6.15; Jud.6.38; 1 S.5.4; 9.26; 15.12; 17.20; 2 Chr.20.20; Pr.31.15; Da.6.19; Mk.16.2.

(2) For Devotions, Ge.22.3; 28.18; Ex.24.4; 1 S.1.19; 2 Chr.29.20; Jb.1.5; Ps.57.8; 119.147; Mk.1.35.

(3) To do Evil, Ex.32.6; Nu.14.40; Jb.24.14; Is.5.11; Zep.3.7.

See Zeal (4).

EARNESTNESS in prayer. See Crying to God; Prayer (15), (17); Importunity.

EARNESTNESS—cont.

—in Religious Work. See Zeal (2); Solitude (1), (2); Soul-winners.

—in Seeking Salvation. See Striving, Spiritual.

EARRINGS, ornamental jewels, Ge.24.22; 35.4; Ex.32.2; 35.22; Nu.31.50; Jud.8.24; Jb.42.11; Pr.25.12; Eze.16.12; Ho.2.13.

EARTH, facts concerning, Ge.1.1; 8.22; 10.25; 2 S.22.8; Jb.26.7; Ps.24.1; Is.6.3.

—Destruction of. See End of the World.

EARTHLY Heritage. See Heritage (1).

—Joy. See Joy (3).

—Reward. See Reward (4).

—Treasures. See Treasures, Earthly.

—Vision. See Vision (4).

EARTHQUAKES, Ex.19.18; 1 S.14.15; 1 K.19.11; Mt.27.51; 28.2; Ac.16.26; Re.11.19.

EASE. See Indifference; Slothfulness.

EASTER (Passover), Ac.12.4.

EATING, admonitions concerning, Ps.141.4; Pr.23.1; 25.27; Lu.10.8; 12.22; 1 Co.10.25, 31; 1 Ti.4.4.

See Gluttony; Fastings (2); Appetites.

EBAL, a mountain in Samaria (M. Mt. Ebal), De.11.29; 27.4, 13; Jos.8.30, 33.

EBEN-EZER, a place near Mizpeh, 1 S.4.1; 5.1; 7.12.

EBER, or Heber, a descendant of Shem, Ge.10.21.

ECLIPSE, a time of darkness, Is.13.10; Eze.32.7; Jl.2.10; Am.8.9; Mt.24.29.

ECONOMY. See Prudence; Frugality.

ECSTASY. See Joy; Happiness.

EDEN, the garden of, Ge.2.8; 3.23; Is.51.3; Eze.28.13; 31.9; 36.35; Jl.2.3.

EDIFICATION, the building up of believers, Ro.14.19; 15.2; 1 Co.8.1; 14.3; 26; 2 Co.10.8; 12.19; Ep.4.12, 29.

EDOM, or Esau. See Edomites.

EDOMITES, descendants of Esau, Ge.36.9; Nu.20.18; De.2.4; 23.7; Jud.11.17; 1 K.11.1.

EDUCATION. See Learning.

EFFEMINACY, weakness on the part of men, Is.19.16; Je.50.37; 51.30; Na.3.13.

See Powerlessness.

EGGS, De.22.6; Jb.39.14; Is.10.14; 59.5; Lu.11.12.

EGYPT, as a false refuge, Ge.12.10; 26.2; 39.1; 46.3; Ex.4.19; Is.30.2; 31.1; Eze.17.15; 29.6, 16.

See Trust in Man.

EHUD, one of the judges (N.M.), Jud.3.15, 20, 26; 4.1.

EKRON, a city of the Philistines, Jos.13.3; 15.11; 1 S.5.10; 6.16; 7.14; 17.52; 2 K.1.2; Je.25.20; Am.1.8.

ELAH, a king of Israel, 1 K.16.8; 2 K.9.31.

ELAM, a district S.E. of Mesopotamia, Ge.14.1; Is.21.2; Je.25.25; Eze.32.24; Ac.2.9.

ELATH, a city of Idumea, De.2.8; 1 K.9.26; 2 Chr.8.17.

ELDERS.

(1) Governmental (M. Elders), Ex.3.16; 4.29; 19.7; 24.1; Jos.23.2; Jud.21.16; Ru.4.2; 1 K.21.8; Pr.31.23.

(2) Jewish (M. Jewish Elders), Mt.15.2; 21.23; 26.57; Mk.15.1; Ac.22.5.

(3) Christian (M. Christian Elders), Ac.11.30; 15.2; 1 Ti.5.17; Tit.1.5; Ja.5.14; 1 Pe.5.1.

ELIAZAR, a high priest, Ex.6.23; 28.1; Nu.33.42; 16.37; 20.26; 26.63; 34.17; Jos.24.33.

ELECT, THE, Mt.24.22, 31; Lu.18.7; Ro.8.33; 2 Ti.2.10; 1 Pe.1.2.

See People, God's; Chosen Ones; Israel (2).

ELECTION of God's people (N.M.), Ex.6.7; De.4.37; 7.6; Mt.25.34; Jn.15.16; Ga.4.30; Ep.1.4; 1 Pe.1.2.

See Predestination; Israel (2).

ELI, a judge and high priest, 1 S.1.9, 25; 2.11, 22; 3.1; 4.15; 1 K.2.27.

ELIAB, David's eldest brother, 1 S.16.6; 17.28; 1 Chr.27.18; 2 Chr.11.18.

ELIAKIM, son of Hilkiah, 2 K.18.18; Is.22.20; 36.3.

—king of Judah. See Jehoiaikim.

ELIAS. See Elijah.

ELIEZER of Damascus, Abraham's steward (N.M.), Ge.15.2.

ELIJAH, the prophet, 1 K.17.1, 15, 23; 18.21; 19.5, 19; 21.17; 2 K.1.3, 10; 2.11; 2 Chr.21.12; Mal.4.5; Mt.17.3; Lu.4.26; 9.54; Ja.5.17.

—Miracles of. See Miracles (8).

—Prophecies of (N.M.), 1 K.17.1; 21.19-24; 2 K.1.2-17; 9.25-37; 2 Chr.21.12-15.

ELIMELECH, the father-in-law of Ruth, Ru.2.2; 4.3.

ELIPHAZ, the Temanite (N.M.), Jb.2.11; 4.1.

ELISABETH, the mother of John the Baptist, Lu.1.5, 24, 36, 57.

ELISHA, successor of the prophet Elijah, 1 K.19.16, 19; 2 K.2.2, 12, 24; 3.13; 4.2, 8, 32, 38; 5.8; 6.1; 7.1; 8.1; 9.1; 13.14, 21.

—Miracles of. See Miracles (9).

ELKANAH, the father of Samuel (N.M.), 1 S.1.1, 4, 23; 2.20.

EMANCIPATION of Hebrew servants, Le.25.10; 2 Chr.36.23; Ex.1.3; Is.61.1; Je.34.9.

See Jubilee, Year of; Liberty (1).

EMBALMING of bodies for burial, Ge.50.2, 26; 2 Chr.16.14; Jn.19.40.

EMBROIDERY, ornamental needle-work, Ex.28.39; 35.35; 38.23; Eze.27.16.

EMERALDS, precious stones, Ex.28.18; 39.11; Eze.27.16; 28.13; Re.4.3; 21.19.

EMERGENCIES. See Extremity, Man's.

EMIM, a race of giants (N.M.), Ge.14.5; De.2.2.

EMMANUEL. See Immanuel.

EMMAUS, a village near Jerusalem (N.M.), Lu.24.13.

EMPLOYERS, duties of, See Masters (1).

ENCHANTMENT. See Sorcery; Divination; Wonders (2).

ENCOURAGEMENT, examples of, Ex.14.13; 2 Chr.35.2; Is.41.13; Mt.9.2; 14.27; 17.7; Mk.16.6; Ac.23.11; 27.22.

See Courage (1); "Fear Not"; "Be Strong."

END OF THE WICKED. See Wicked (6).

END OF THE WORLD, or consummation of the age (N.M.), Mt.13.39, 49; 24.3; 28.20; He.9.26.

See Judgment (1); Day of the Lord; Day, The Great.

ENDOR, a town west of the Jordan, Jos.17.11; 1 S.28.7; Ps.83.10.

ENDOWMENTS. See Gifts.

ENDURANCE, spiritual, promises for, Mt.10.22; Mk.13.13; He.12.7; Ja.1.12; 5.11; 1 Pe.2.19.

See Steadfastness; Perseverance; Hold Fast.

ENDURING, THE (those things which endure), Jn.6.27; 1 Co.3.14; 13.13; 2 Co.4.18; He.12.27; 1 Pe.1.25.

See Word of God (3).

ENEMIES.

(1) Duty to (M. Enemies), Ex.23.4; Jb.31.29; Pr.24.17; 25.21; Mt.5.44; Ro.12.20.

See Good for Evil (2); Retaliation (1).

(2) Of God, their Punishment (M. God's Enemies), Ex.15.6; De.32.41; Jud.5.31; Ps.68.1; 74.23; Is.1.24.

See Wicked (6); Evil-doers (1); Punishment.

—of the Soul. See Soul (2).

EN-GEDEI.

(1) Or Hazazon-tamar, a city of Judah (M. En-gedi), Ge.14.7; Jos.15.62; 2 Chr.20.7; Song 1.14.

(2) Wilderness of (N.M.), 1 S.23.29; 24.1.

(3) Cave (N.M.), 1 S.24.3.

ENGINES OF WAR, 2 Chr.26.15; Eze.26.9.

ENGRAVING of stones or metals, Ex.28.11; 35.35; 38.23; 39.14; Zec.3.9; 2 Co.3.7.

ENJOYMENT, rational, Ec.2.10; 3.13, 22; 5.18; 9.9; Is.9.3.

ENLARGEMENT.

(1) Spiritual (M. Enlargement), 2 S.23.7; 1 K.4.29; 1 Chr.4.10; Ps.18.36; 118.5; Is.54.2; 2 Co.6.11.

See Growth, Spiritual; Progress, Spiritual.

(2) National, of Israel, Ex.34.24; De.12.20; 19.8.

See Heathen Cast Out; Land of Promise.

**ENLIGHTENMENT**, spiritual, Ps.18.28; 119.130; Pr.29.13; Is.29.18; 60.19; Ac.26.18; 2 Co.4.6; Ep.1.18; 1 Pe.2.9.  
 See Light, Spiritual (4); Holy Spirit (8); Inspiration; Instruction (5); Revelations.  
**ENOCH**, the father of Methuselah, Ge.5.18, 22; Lu.3.37; He.11.5; Jude 14.  
**ENON**, a place where John baptized (N.M.), Jn.3.23.  
**ENQUIRING OF GOD**. See Inquiring of God.  
**ENTHUSIASM**. See Zeal.  
**ENTICERS** to evil, De.13.6; Pr.1.10; 16.29; 28.10; 2 Pe.2.18.  
 See Deceivers; Seducers.  
**ENTIRE CONSECRATION**. See Consecration (4).  
**ENVY**.  
 (1) Forbidden, Pa.37.1; Pr.3.31; 14.30; 23.17; 24.1; Ro.13.13; 1 Co.13.4; Ga.5.26; Ja.3.14.  
 (2) Examples of, Ge.4.5; 26.14; 37.11; Nu.16.3; Est.5.13; Pa.73.3; Da.6.4; Mt.27.18; Ac.13.45.  
 See Jealousy (2).  
**EPAPHRAS**, a companion of Paul, Col.1.7; 4.12; Phm.23.  
**EPAPHRODITUS**, a fellow-laborer with Paul, Ph.2.25; 4.18.  
**EPHAH**, a measure, Ex.16.36; Le.19.36; Jud.6.19; Ru.2.17; 1 S.1.24.  
**EPHESUS**, a city of Asia Minor, Ac.18.19, 24; 19.17, 26; 20.16; 1 Co.15.32; 1 Ti.1.3; 2 Ti.1.18; 4.12; Re.2.1.  
**EPHOD**, a vestment worn by the high priest, Ex.28.4, 25; 39.2, 22; Jud.8.27; 17.5; 18.14; 1 S.2.18; 23.9; 30.7; 2 S.6.14; Ho.3.4.  
**EPHRAIM**.  
 (1) Son of Joseph, Ge.41.52; 48.5, 14; 1 Chr.7.20.  
 (2) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Ephraim), Nu.1.33; De.33.17; Jos.16.5; Jud.1.22; 8.1; 12.1; 2 S.2.9; 2 Chr.15.9; 28.7; Is.11.13.  
 (3) Town of (N.M.), 2 S.13.23; 2 Chr.13.19; Jn.11.54.  
 (4) A Gate of Jerusalem (N.M.), 2 K.14.13; Ne.8.16; 12.39.  
**EPHRAIM MOUNT**, in central Palestine (M. Mt. Ephraim), Jos.17.15; Jud.2.29; 4.5; 7.24; 18.13; 1 K.12.25; 2 K.5.22.  
**EPICUREANS**, Ec.2.1, 24; 5.18; 8.15; 9.7; Is.22.13; Am.6.4; Ac.17.18; 1 Co.15.32.  
 See Pleasure-seekers.  
**EPILEPSY**, a disease (N.M.), Mt.4.24; 17.14.  
**EQUALITY OF MAN** (M. Man's Equality), Pr.22.2; Mt.23.8; Ac.10.28; Ga.3.28; Ja.2.5.  
 See Partiality (1); Impartiality (1).  
**EQUITY**, DIVINE (M. God's Equity), Pa.98.9; 99.4; Is.11.4.  
 See Impartiality (2); Justice (1); Judgment (3).  
**ERASTUS**, a Christian convert, Ac.19.22; Ro.16.23; 2 Ti.4.20.  
**ERROR**. See Sin.  
**ESAU**, eldest son of Isaac, Ge.25.25, 34; 26.34; 27.1, 30; 33.9; 36.1; Ro.9.13; He.11.20; 12.16.  
**ESCAPE**, NO. See No Escape.  
**ESHCOL**, a fruitful valley, Nu.13.23; 32.9; De.1.24.  
**ESHTAOL**, a town of Judah, Jos.15.33; 19.41; Jud.13.25; 16.31.  
**ESTABLISHED**, the righteous shall be, 2 Chr.20.20; Pa.40.2; 112.8; Pr.12.19; Is.54.14; Ro.16.25; Col.4.7; 2 Th.2.17; He.13.9.  
 See Security; Saints (5).  
**ESTHER**, the queen. See Book of Esther.  
**ESTRANGEMENT** from God, Ps.58.3; Je.2.5; Eze.14.5; 44.10; Mt.15.8; Ep.2.12; 4.18.  
 See Apostasy; Backsliding; Wanderers.  
**ETERNAL CHRIST** (M. Christ Eternal), Mt.5.2; Jn.1.1; 8.58; 17.5, 24; Col.1.17; He.7.3; Re.22.13.  
 See Divinity of Christ; Immutability; Kingdom, Spiritual (4).  
**ETERNAL FIRE**. See Fire (1).  
**ETERNAL GLORY**. See Glory, Eternal.  
**ETERNAL GOD** (M. God Eternal), De.32.40; 33.27; Jb.36.26; Pa.9.7; 135.13; 145.13; Is.57.15; Lam.5.19; 1 Ti.1.17; 2 Pe.3.8; Re.1.8; 11.17.

**ETERNAL GOD—cont.**  
 See Immutability; Kingdom, Spiritual (4).  
**ETERNAL HOPE**. See Hope (2).  
 —Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual (4).  
 —Life. See Life, Eternal.  
 —Punishment. See Punishment (2).  
**ETERNITY**. See Life, Eternal.  
**ETHANIM**, seventh month, October (N.M.), Le.23.24; 25.9; 1 K.8.2; Ex.3.1.  
**ETHIOPIA**, or Cush, Jb.28.19; Pa.68.31; Is.43.5; 45.14; Ac.8.27.  
**EUCARIST**. See Lord's Supper.  
**EUNICE**, mother of Timothy (N.M.), Ac.16.1; 2 Ti.1.5.  
**EUNUCHS**, mentioned, De.23.1; Is.56.3; Mt.19.12; Ac.8.27.  
**EUPHRATES**, a river, Ge.2.14; 15.18; De.11.24; 1 Chr.5.9.  
**EVANGELISTS**, Ac.21.8; Ep.4.11; 2 Ti.4.5.  
 See Philip (b).  
**EVE**, the consort of Adam, Ge.2.22; 3.1, 6, 20; 2 Co.11.3; 1 Ti.2.13.  
**EVENTS**, SUDDEN. See Sudden Events.  
**EVERLASTING COVENANT**. See Covenant (1).  
 —Fire. See Fire (1).  
 —Life. See Life, Eternal.  
 —Punishment. See Punishment (2).  
**EVILDOERS**.  
 (1) Warnings to, Ps.34.16; 37.9; 94.16; 119.115; Is.9.17; 14.20; 31.2.  
 (2) Examples of, Jud.2.11; 3.7; 4.1; 6.1; 10.6; 13.1; 1 K.14.22; 15.26; 16.7; 2 K.8.27; 13.2; 14.24; 15.9, 28; 17.2; 21.2; 23.32; 24.9; Ne.9.28; Is.65.12; 2 Ti.4.14.  
 See Generation, Evil.  
**EVIL FOR GOOD**, Ps.35.12; 38.20; 109.5; Pr.17.13; Je.18.20; Jn.10.32; 15.25.  
**EVIL PUT AWAY**, De.13.5; 17.7; 19.19; 21.21; 22.21; 24.7; Jb.22.23; 1 Co.5.13.  
**EVIL**.  
 Activity. See Activity, Evil.  
 Alliances. See Alliances, Evil.  
 Associations. See Associations, Evil.  
 Choice. See Choice, Evil.  
 Companions. See Associations, Evil.  
 Counsel. See Counsel (3).  
 Deeds. See Works, Evil.  
 Desire. See Desire, Evil.  
 Devices. See Devices, Evil.  
 Example. See Example (2).  
 Eye. See Eye, Evil.  
 Filled. See Corruption (2).  
 For Evil. See Retaliation (1).  
 Generation. See Generation, Evil.  
 Heart. See Heart (2).  
 Imagination. See Imagination, Evil.  
 Influence. See Influence, Evil (1).  
 Influences. See Influence, Evil (2).  
 Kiss. See Kiss, Evil.  
 Passions. See Passions, Evil.  
 Roots of. See Roots of Evil.  
 Shun. See Shun Evil.  
 Sowing. See Sowing, Evil.  
 Speech. See Speech, Evil (1).  
 Speaking. See Speech, Evil (2).  
 Spirits. See Spirits, Evil.  
 Thoughts. See Thoughts, Evil.  
 Times. See Times, Evil.  
 To be Shunned. See Shun Evil.  
 Way. See Way (2).  
 Whispering. See Whispering, Evil.  
 Women. See Women (3).  
 Words. See Words of Men (1).  
 Works. See Works, Evil.  
 Zeal. See Zeal (4).  
**EVILS, LITTLE**. See Little Evils.  
**EXALTATION**.  
 (1) Of Christ (M. Christ Exalted), Mk.16.19; Lu.22.69; Ac.2.36; 5.31; Ep.1.20; Ph.2.9; He.1.9; 1 Pe.3.22; Re.5.12.  
 See Kingship, Divine (3); Divinity of Christ; Glory of Christ; Head of the Church; King of Kings; Honor (2).  
 (2) Of God (M. God Exalted), Pa.21.13; 47.9; 57.11; 99.5; 108.5; 118.28; Is.12.4; 25.1; 33.5.  
 See Honor (1); Glorifying God (1), (2).  
 (3) Of the Saints Promised (M. Saints Exalted), Ps.91.14; Is.33.16; 38.14; Da.12.3; Ha.3.19; Mt.19.28; Lu.19.17; 1 Co.6.2; Re.3.21; 5.10; 11.12.  
 See Reward; Crowns (3); Glory,

**EXALTATION—cont.**  
 Eternal; Kings, Spiritual; Second Coming (6); Saints (4).  
 (4) From God (M. God Exalts), Ge.45.8; 1 S.2.7; 2 S.7.8; 1 K.14.7; Ps.75.7; Da.2.21.  
 See Honor (6); Reversals.  
 (5) Of Israel as a Nation (M. Israel Exalted), De.26.19; 28.1, 13; 32.13; 33.29; Is.14.2; 45.14; 49.23; 60.14.  
 —of Man in Creation. See Dominion (2); Pre-eminence of Man.  
 —of Men to Positions of Honor. See Promotion.  
 —of Self. See Self-exaltation.  
**EXALTED, CHRIST**. See Exaltation (1).  
 —God. See Exaltation (2).  
 —Israel. See Exaltation (5).  
 —Saints. See Exaltation (3).  
**EXAMINATION OF SELF**. See Self-examination.  
**EXAMPLE**.  
 (1) Of Christ (M. Christ's Example), Mt.11.29; 16.24; Jn.13.15; Ro.15.5; 2 Co.10.1; Ph.2.5; Col.3.13; He.3.1; 12.2; 1 Pe.2.21.  
 (2) Evil, to be Shunned (M. Evil Example), Le.20.23; De.18.9; Pr.22.25; Eze.20.18; He.4.11; 12.15; 2 Pe.3.17.  
 See Associations, Evil (1); Shun Evil; Imitation, Sinful.  
 (3) Good, General References to (M. Good Example), Jn.13.15; 2 Th.3.9; 1 Ti.4.12; Tit.2.7; He.11.4; Ja.5.10; 1 Pe.2.21.  
 See Influence, Good.  
 (4) Of the Apostle Paul (M. Paul's Example), Ac.20.35; 1 Co.4.16; 7.7; 11.1; Ph.3.17; 4.9; 2 Th.3.7; 2 Ti.1.13.  
 (5) Parental (Good), (M. Parental Example), 1 K.9.4; 2 Chr.17.3; 20.32; 26.4; 27.2; 2 Ti.1.5.  
**EXCELLENCIES, DIVINE** (M. Divine Excellencies), Jb.37.23; Ps.8.1; Is.12.5; 28.29.  
 See Perfection, Divine.  
**EXCESS**, Pr.23.20; 28.7; Da.5.1; Lu.15.13; Ga.5.21; Ep.5.18; 1 Pe.4.3; 2 Pe.2.13.  
 See Drunkenness; Wine; Revelry.  
**EXCLUSION**.  
 (1) From Canaan, Nu.14.23, 30; 26.65; 32.11; De.1.35; Jos.5.6; Ps.95.11; Eze.20.15; He.3.19; 4.6.  
 (2) Of the Impenitent from the Kingdom of Heaven, Mt.5.20; 18.3; 25.10; Mk.10.15; Lu.13.28; 1 Co.6.9; 15.50; Ga.5.21; Ep.5.5; Re.21.27; 22.15.  
 See Wicked (14); Castaways; Reprobates; Separation (5).  
 (3) From Holy Places (Tabernacle and Temple), Nu.1.51; 3.10, 38; 4.20; 16.40; 18.3, 7, 22.  
**EXCOMMUNICATION**, Jewish, alluded to, Ex.12.15; 30.33; Le.7.20; 17.9; 23.29; Nu.9.13; Jn.9.34.  
 See Church Discipline.  
**EXCUSES**.  
 (1) Given to Justify Wrongdoing, Ge.3.12; Ex.32.24; 1 S.13.15; 15.21; Ro.1.20.  
 (2) Offered as a Reason for Neglect of Duty, Ex.3.11; 4.1, 10; Jud.6.15; Pr.22.13; Je.1.6; Mt.25.24, 44; Lu.14.18.  
 See Justification (2).  
 —for Sin, not accepted by the Lord.  
 See Sin (10).  
**EXECUTIONERS**, Je.39.9; Da.2.14; Mk.6.27.  
**EXHORTATION**, enjoined, 1 Ti.4.13; 2 Ti.4.2; Tit.1.9; 2.15; He.3.13; 10.25.  
**EXHORTATIONS**, examples of, Lu.3.18; Ac.2.40; 11.23; 14.22; 15.32; 2 Co.9.5; 1 Th.5.14; 2 Th.3.12; 1 Ti.2.1; He.13.22; 1 Pe.5.1.  
 See Awake; Take Heed; Preaching (1); Hearken; Keep Thyself.  
**EXORCISTS**. See Spirits, Evil.  
**EXPECTATION**.  
 (1) Of the Righteous, Ps.62.5; Pr.24.14; Ph.1.20.  
 See Hope (2).  
 (2) Of the Wicked, Pr.10.28; 11.7, 23; Zec.9.5; Ac.12.11.  
 See Hopes, False; Disappointment.  
**EXPERIENCE**, as a teacher, Jb.12.12; 32.7; Ps.37.25; Ec.1.16.  
**EXPIATION**. See Atonement.

**EXPOSITION OF THE SCRIPTURES** by Christ (M. Christ Expounds), Mt.13.37; 24.33; Mk.4.34; Lu.8.11; 24.27.

**EXPOSURE OF SIN.** See Sin (21).

**EXPOUNDS, CHRIST.** See Exposition of the Scriptures.

**EXTERMINATION** of the Canaanites commanded, Nu.31.7; De.7.2; 13.15; 20.17; 1 S.15.3.

See Destruction (3); Heathen Cast Out.

**EXTORTION CONDEMNED.** Is.10.2; Eze. 22.12; Am.5.11; Mt.18.28; 23.25; Lu.3. 13; 1 Co.5.10.

See Oppression (1); Injustice (2); Poor (5); Unjust Gain.

**EXTRAVAGANCE.** See Improvidence; Prodigality.

**EXTREMITY, MAN'S, God's opportunity** (M. Man's Extremity), Ps.116.6; Mk.4. 38; 5.26; 6.48; 9.18; Jn.5.7; 6.9; Ac.12. 6; 27.20.

**EYE, EVIL (M. Evil Eye),** De.28.54; Pr.23. 6; Mk.7.22; Lu.11.34.

See Uncharitableness.

**EYE FOR AN EYE.** See Retaliation.

**EYES,** to be guarded against evil (N.M.), Ps.119.37; Pr.4.25; Is.33.15; Mt.5.29.

**EYES, GOD'S.** See Vision (3).

**EYES OPENED,** Ge.21.19; Nu.22.31; 2 K.6. 17; Lu.24.31.

See Enlightenment; Vision (2); Perception, Spiritual.

**EZEKIEL,** the prophet. See Book of Ezekiel.

**EZION-GABER,** a city near the Red Sea, Nu.33.35; De.2.8; 1 K.9.26; 2 Chr.8.17; 20.36.

**EZRA,** the scribe, Eze.7.1, 10, 25; 10.1, 16; Ne.12.26, 36.

## F

**FABLES,** warnings concerning, 1 Ti.1.4; 4.7; 2 Ti.4.4; Tit.1.14; 2 Pe.1.16.

**FACE, GOD'S HIDDEN,** because of sin (M. God's Face Hidden), De.31.18; Ps. 44.24; Is.1.15; 59.2; 64.7; Eze.39.23; Mi.3.4.

See Reprobation; Wicked (14); Cast-aways; Sin (14); Holy Spirit (10).

— No Man hath seen. See Unseen, God.

**FACE OF CHRIST.** See Appearance, Christ's Personal.

**FACE SHINING,** general references to, Ex. 34.30; Ec.8.1; Mt.17.2; 28.3; Ac.6.15; 2 Co.3.7.

**FAINT-HEARTED,** Le.26.36; Nu.14.3; De. 1.28; 20.8; Is.7.4; 30.17.

See Cowardice; Fear of Man.

**FAINT NOT,** exhortations to courage, 2 Co.4.1, 16; Ga.6.9; Ep.3.13; He.12.5; Re.2.3.

See "Fear Not"; Encouragement; "Be Strong."

**FAITH,**

(1) General References to, Lu.17.5; 18.8; Ro.10.17; 14.23; 2 Co.5.7; Ga.5.6; 1 Ti. 1.5; He.11.1, 39; Ja.2.17; 1 Jn.5.4.

See Believers; Trust; Confidence in God.

(2) Enjoined (M. Faith Enjoined), 2 Chr. 20.20; Mk.11.22; Lu.8.50; Jn.6.29; 20. 27; Ep.6.16; 1 Th.5.8; 1 Ti.1.9; 6.12; He.10.22; 11.6; Ja.1.6; 1 Jn.3.23.

See Faith (6); Trust (1).

(3) Justification by, Hab.2.4; Ro.4.3; 5.1; Ga.3.6; Ph.3.9; He.10.38; 11.4.

See Justification (1); Salvation (3).

(4) Blessings according to, Mt.8.13; 9.29; 17.20; 21.21; Mk.9.23.

See Faith (7); (12); Trust (2).

(5) Notable Examples of Faith in God, Ge. 15.6; 22.8; Jos.14.12; 1 S.14.6; 17.37; 2 Chr.20.12; 32.7; Jb.19.25; Da.3.17; Ac.27.25; Ro.4.20; He.11.33.

See Committal; Trust (3); Confidence in God.

(6) Faith in Christ secures Salvation, Jn. 3.15, 36; 5.24; 6.40; 11.25; 12.46; 20.31; Ac.8.37; 10.43; 13.39; 16.31; Ro.9.33; 10.9; 2 Ti.3.15; 1 Jn.5.1.

See Saviour; Salvation (2).

(7) Examples of Great Faith in Christ (M. Great Faith), Mt.8.2, 10; 9.18, 28; 14.36; 15.28; Mk.5.28.

## FAITH—cont.

See Believers; Touching Christ.

(8) Special Promises to those who Exercise, Mt.21.22; Jn.1.12; 7.38; 14.12; Ro. 10.11; Col.1.23; He.4.3; Ja.2.5; 1 Pe.2. 6; 1 Jn.5.14.

See Promises, Divine (3); Faith (4); Salvation (7); Trust (2).

(9) Aids to (M. Aids to Faith), Ex.4.5; 19. 9; Is.41.20; 43.10; Jn.1.7; 11.15, 42; 13.19; 14.29; 17.21; 19.35; 20.31.

See Knowledge (5).

(10) Examples of Weak Faith (M. Little Faith), Mt.6.30; 8.26; 14.31; 16.8.

(11) Tested (M. Faith Tested), Ge.22.2; Jos.6.3; Jud.7.7; 1 K.17.9, 13; 2 K.3.16; 4.3; Mt.9.28; Mk.7.27; He.11.8, 17, 36; Ja.1.3; 1 Pe.1.7.

See Tests, Spiritual; Life (5); Affliction; Chastisement; Suffering for Christ's Sake; Trial Prolonged.

(12) Honored by Christ and the Apostles (M. Faith Honored), Mk.1.41; 2.5; 5.34; 7.29; 10.52; Lu.7.10; 17.14; Jn.4.51; 9.7; Ac.14.9.

— Aids to. See Faith (9).

— Enjoined. See Faith (2).

— Great. See Faith (5), (7).

— Little. See Faith (10).

— Tested. See Faith (11).

**FAITH'S TOUCH.** See Touching Christ.

**FAITHFUL, CHRIST.** See Faithfulness, Divine (2).

**FAITHFUL SAYINGS,** 1 Ti.1.15; 4.9; 2 Ti. 2.11; Tit.3.8.

**FAITHFUL SERVANTS.** See Servants (1).

**FAITHFULNESS, DIVINE.**

(1) Of God (M. Divine Faithfulness), De. 7.9; 9.5; 1 K.8.56; Ps.36.5; 89.1; 105.8; 1 Co.1.9; He.6.18; 1 Pe.4.19.

See Truth, God of; Saints (9); Word of God (18).

(2) Of Christ (M. Christ Faithful), 1 Th.5. 24; 2 Th.3.3; 2 Ti.2.13; He.2.17; 10.23; Re.1.5; 19.11.

**FAITHFULNESS OF MEN.** See Fidelity (1); (2); Integrity (2).

**FAITHLESSNESS.** See Doubt; Unbelief; Faith (10).

**FALL OF ADAM,** Ge.3.6; Is.43.27; Ro.5.12; 1 Co.15.21; 1 Ti.2.14.

— Results in Death. See Sin (19); Death (1).

**FALL OF THE WICKED.** See Wicked (7).

**FALSE Accusations.** See Accusations, False.

Christi. See Christs, False.

Confidence. See Trusts, False; Conceit; Self-confidence.

Doctrine. See Doctrine (1).

Gods. See Gods, False.

Hopes. See Hopes, False.

Profession. See Profession, False.

Prophecies. See Prophets (3).

Shepherds. See Shepherds, False.

Teachers. See Teachers (2).

Trusts. See Trusts, False.

Witnesses. See Witnesses, False.

**FALSEHOOD,** condemned, Le.19.11; Ps. 5.6; 31.18; 101.7; 120.2; Pr.12.22; 19.9; 21.6; Col.3.9; Re.21.8.

See Deceit; Dissimulation; Liars.

**FAME,** of great men, Jos.6.27; 1 K.4.31; 10.1; 1 Chr.12.30; 14.17; 2 Chr.26.15; Mt. 4.24; 9.31; Lu.5.15.

See Great Men.

**FAMILIAR SPIRITS.** See Witchcraft.

**FAMILY,** general duties in connection with. See Honor (3); Husbands, Duty of; Wives, Duty of; etc.

— Government of. See Correction.

— Infidelity in. See Women (1); Divorce.

— Instruction of. See Instruction (3).

— Love. See Love, Family.

— Prayer in. See Prayer (8).

**FAMINE,**

(1) Prophesied, Ge.41.27; Hab.3.17; Mt.24. 7; Ac.11.28.

See Pestilence (1).

(2) Examples of, Ge.12.10; 26.1; Ru.1.1; 2 S.21.1; 1 K.17.12; 2 K.4.38; 6.25; 25.3; Ne.5.3; Lam.2.12; 4.4; Am.4.6; Re.6.6.

See Drought (2); Want.

(3) Threatened as the Result of Sin, Le.26.

## FAMINE—cont.

26; De.28.53; Je.14.16; Eze.4.16; 5.12; 6.12; Re.18.8.

See Adversity; Want; Barrenness.

**FANATICISM,** examples of, 1 K.18.28; Jn. 19.15; Ac.7.57; 9.1; 21.36; 22.23.

See Bigotry; Superstition; Zeal (4).

**FAREWELLS,** allusions to, Ru.1.14; Lu. 9. 61; Ac.18.21; 20.38; 21.6; 2 Co.13.11.

**FARTHING,** a piece of money, Mt.5.26; 10. 29; Mk.12.42; Lu.12.6.

**FASTING,**

(1) General References to, Ps.35.13; 69.10; Is.58.3; Je.14.12; Zec.7.5; Mt.9.15.

See Self-denial.

(2) Enjoined, Jn.1.14; 2.12; Mt.6.17; 17.21; 1 Co.7.5.

See Flesh (2).

(3) Examples of, Ex.34.28; Jud.20.26; 1 S.7.6; 20.34; 28.20; 31.13; 2 S.1.12; 3.35; 12.16; 1 K.19.8; 21.27; 1 Chr.10. 12; Eze.10.6; Ne.9.1; Da.6.18; 10.3; Mt.4.2; Lu.18.12; Ac.9.9; 10.30; 13.3; 14.23; 27.33.

**FASTS PROCLAIMED,** 1 K.21.9; 2 Chr. 20.3; Eze.8.21; Est.4.16; Je.36.9; Jona. 3.5.

**FAT,**

(1) Offered in Sacrifice, Ex.23.18; 29.13; Le.1.8; 3.4; 4.8; 7.3; 8.16; 10.15; 17.6. 1 S.2.16; Is.43.24.

(2) Eating of, Prohibited (M. Fat Prohibited), Le.3.17; 7.23.

**FATE OF THE WICKED.** See Wicked (8).

**FATHERHOOD OF GOD.**

(1) General References to (M. Our Father), 1 Chr.29.10; Ps.68.5; Is.63.16; 64.8; Mt. 6.9; 7.11; Ro.8.15; 1 Pe.1.7.

See Adoption (2); Providence.

(2) God Spoken of as the Father of all Men (M. Universal Father), De.32.6; Mal.2.10; Mt.23.9; Ro.3.29; 1 Co.8.6; Ep.4.6; He.12.9; 1 Jn.5.7.

**FATHERLESS.** See Widow and Fatherless.

**FATHERS, DUTY OF.** See Parents (1).

**FAULT-FINDING,** against Christ, Mt.9.11; 12.2; 15.2; Mk.7.16; 7.2; Lu.15.2; 19. 7; Jn.6.41.

**FAULTLESSNESS (M. Faultless),** 1 S.29. 3; Da.6.4; Lu.23.4; Jude 24; Re.14.5.

See Blamelessness; Spotless; Guileless.

**FAVOR, DIVINE.**

(1) Examples of (M. Divine Favor), Ge.4. 4; 6.8; 39.21; Ex.2.25; 33.12; 1 S.2.3; 2 K.13.23; Jb.33.26; Pr.3.4; 8.35; 12.2; 18.22; Lu.1.30; 2.52; Ac.7.46.

See Grace (1); Hand, Divine (1); Accepted of God.

(2) Invoked (M. Divine Favor (2)), Ge.43. 29; Nu.6.25; Ps.31.16; 67.1; 80.3; 119. 135; Is.33.2; Da.9.17.

See Benedictions.

(3) Promised to Saints (M. Divine Favor (3)), Ps.89.17; Is.30.18; 60.10; 62.4; 65. 19; Je.32.41; Ho.1.10; Am.5.15; Zep.3.17.

See Promises, Divine; Obedience (3).

**FAVOR, HUMAN (M. Human Favor),** Ex. 3.21; 11.3; 1 S.16.22; Est.2.15; Lu.2.52; Ac.24.7; Ro.14.8.

**FAVOR, KING'S (M. King's Favor),** Pr.16. 15; 19.12; 29.26; Mt.24.45.

**FAVORITISM.** See Partiality.

**FAVORS, UNMERITED (M. Unmerited Favors),** De.9.5; Da.9.18; Ro.4.16; 9. 16; Tit.3.5.

**FEAR GOD.** See Fear of God (1).

**FEAR, GODLY.** See Fear of God (3).

**FEAR, GUILTY (M. Guilty Fear),** Ge.3.8; 45.3; Le.26.17; Ps.53.5; Pr.28.1; Is.2.19; 24.17; 33.14; 66.4; Da.5.6; Mi.7.17; He. 10.27.

See Terror; Presence, Divine (2).

**FEAR, NEEDLESS (M. Needless Fear),** Mt. 14.30; 17.6; Mk.4.38; 5.33; 16.5; Lu.1.12.

See Doubters.

**"FEAR NOT,"** encouragement given, Ge. 26.24; Nu.21.34; Jud.6.23; 1 K.17.13; 2 K.6.16; Is.41.10; 43.1; Mt.10.31; 28.5; Lu.12.32; Re.1.17.

See Courage (1); Encouragement; Faint Not.

**FEAR OF GOD.**

(1) Enjoined (M. Fear God), De.10.12; 13.

FEAR OF GOD—*cont.*

- 4; Jos.4.24; 24.14; 1 Chr.16.30; 2 Chr.19.7; Pr.3.7; Ec.12.13; Is.8.13; Mt.10.28; Lu.23.40; Ro.11.20; 1 Pe.1.17; 2.17; Re.14.7.
- See Honor (1); Reverence (1).
- (2) Promises Concerning (M. Fear of God), 1 S.12.14; Ps.25.12; 31.19; 103.13; 147.11; Pr.1.7; Is.50.10; Mal.3.16; Lu.1.50; Ac.10.35.
- See Obedience (3); Blessings (2); Promises, Divine (6).
- (3) Examples of Righteous Men moved by (M. Godly Fear), Ne.5.15; Jb.1.8; Jona.1.9, 16; Ac.5.11; 9.31; 10.2.
- See Piety.
- (4) Examples of the Heathen under the Power of, Ge.35.5; Ex.15.16; 23.27; Jos.2.11; 2 Chr.14.14; 17.10.
- See Terror; Presence, Divine (2).
- FEAR OF MAN**, De.1.17; 1 S.15.24; Pr.29.25; Is.51.12; Je.38.19; Mt.26.56; Lu.12.4; Jn.7.13; 9.22; 12.42; 19.38; Ga.2.12.
- See Cowardice; Panics; Faint-hearted; Men-pleasers.
- FEARLESSNESS** of the righteous, Jb.5.21; Ps.3.6; 27.3; 46.2; 91.5; 112.8; 118.6; Pr.3.24; Is.8.12; 12.2.
- See Courage (2); Confidence in God; Trust (3).
- FEAST OF THE DEDICATION**. See Dedication, Feast of.
- of the Passover. See Passover (2).
- of Pentecost. See Pentecost, Feast of.
- of Purim. See Purim, Feast of.
- of Tabernacles. See Tabernacles, Feast of.
- of Trumpets. See Trumpets, Feast of.
- FEASTS**.
- (1) Banquets (M. Feasts), 1 K.8.65; 2 K.6.23; 1 Chr.12.39; Est.1.5; Da.5.1; Mk.6.21; Lu.5.29; Jn.2.8; 6.13; 12.2.
- (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Feasts), Is.25.6; Mt.22.4; Mk.14.22; Lu.14.16; Re.19.9.
- See Food (4); Bread of Life.
- General References to Hebrew. See Festivals, Hebrew.
- FREEBENESS** of old age, 1 K.1.1; Ps.71.9; Ec.12.3, 5; Zec.8.4; He.11.21.
- See Old Age.
- FEEDING THE FLOCK**, Je.3.15; 23.4; Ec.34.23; Jn.21.17; Ac.20.28; 1 Pe.5.2.
- See Flock, God's; Sheep, God's.
- FEEDING THE MULTITUDE**. See Multitude Fed.
- FEET AT HIS**. See At His Feet.
- FEET OF THE SAINTS**. See Saints (3).
- FEET OF THE WICKED** (N.M.), Pr.1.16; 6.18; Is.59.7; Ro.3.15.
- FEET-WASHING**, general references to, Ge.18.4; 19.2; 24.32; 43.24; 1 S.25.41; 2 S.11.8; Lu.7.44; Jn.13.5; 1 Ti.5.10.
- FEIGNING**. See Dissimulation.
- FELIX**, a Roman governor of Judea, Ac.23.24, 33; 24.3, 10, 24; 25.14.
- FELLOW**, a term of reproach, Ge.19.9; 1 S.21.15; 2 K.9.1; Mt.12.24; 26.61; Lu.23.2; Ac.17.18; 22.2; 24.5.
- FELLOWS, BASE**. See Base Fellows.
- FELLOWSHIP, DIVINE**.
- (1) With Christ (M. Fellowship with Christ), Mt.18.20; Lu.24.15, 32; 1 Co.1.9; 1 Jn.1.3; Re.3.20.
- See Indwelling of Christ; Guest, Christ a.
- (2) With God the Father (M. Divine Fellowship), Ex.19.30; 20; 20.21; 24.2; 25.22; 31.18; 33.9; Le.1.1.
- See Friendship, Divine (2).
- FELLOWSHIP, SAINTS'** (M. Saints' Fellowship), Ps.119.63; Mal.3.16; Lu.24.15; Ac.2.42; Ro.1.12; Ph.1.5; 1 Jn.1.7.
- See Unity; Hands Taken; Love, Brotherly (3); Talk, Spiritual.
- with the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (2).
- with the World, forbidden. See Separation (4); Associations, Evil (1).
- FENCED CITIES**. See Cities (2).
- FENCES**. See Hedges.
- FERVOR**. See Zeal.
- FESTIVALS, HEBREW**, Ex.23.14; Le.23.2; Nu.15.3.
- See Passover (2); Pentecost, Feast of; Tabernacles, Feast of; Moon (2);

FESTIVALS—*cont.*

- Jubilee, Year of; Purim, Feast of; Trumpets, Feast of; Dedication, Feast of.
- FESTUS**, a Roman governor of Judea, Ac.24.27; 25.1, 9, 12, 24; 26.24, 32.
- FETTERS**.
- (1) General References to (M. Fetters), Jud.16.21; 2 K.25.7; 2 Chr.33.11; Mk.5.4.
- (2) Good Men Bound with, Je.40.1; Mt.27.2; Mk.6.17; Ac.12.6; 16.24; 21.33; 22.25; 28.20.
- See Imprisonment; Bonds, Paul's.
- FEVER**, a disease, Le.26.16; De.28.22; Jb.30.30; Mk.1.30; Jn.4.52; Ac.28.8.
- See Sickness.
- FEW SAVED**, the number of saved spoken of as few (N.M.), Mt.7.14; 22.14; Lu.13.24; 1 Pe.3.20; Re.3.4.
- FICKLENESS**. See Instability.
- FIDELITY**.
- (1) In Worldly Business, Examples of, Ge.39.6; 2 K.12.15; 2 Chr.34.12; Ne.13.13; Da.6.4; 1 Co.4.2; He.3.5.
- See Integrity (2).
- (2) To God, Examples of, Nu.12.7; 14.24; 1 K.19.18; Ne.7.2; 1 Co.4.17; Col.1.7; 4.9; Re.17.14.
- See Steadfastness (2); Covenant-keepers; Walking with God.
- (3) Rewards of, Mt.24.45; Lu.19.17; Re.2.10; 20.4.
- See Reward.
- FIGHT OF FAITH**. See Warfare, Spiritual.
- FIGS**, mentioned, Nu.13.23; 1 S.25.18; 2 K.20.7; Ne.13.15; Is.34.4.
- FIG-TREES**, Jud.9.10; 1 K.4.25; Pr.27.18; Hab.3.17; Mt.21.19; Lu.13.6; 21.29; Jn.1.48; Ja.3.12; Re.6.13.
- FILIAL HONOR**. See Honor (3), (4).
- FILIAL OBEDIENCE**. See Obedience (5).
- FILTHINESS**, moral, Ex.9.11; Ps.53.3; Mt.23.27; Ro.6.19; Ep.5.4; Ja.1.21; 2 Pe.2.10.
- See Defilement (1); Depravity; Lasciviousness.
- FINES**. See Restitution.
- FINGER OF GOD**, Ex.8.19; 31.18; Ps.8.3; Da.5.5; Lu.11.20.
- FIR-TREES**, Is.14.8; 41.19; 55.13; 60.13; Ho.14.8.
- FIRE**.
- (1) Eternal (M. Eternal Fire), Is.33.14; 66.24; Re.14.12; 13.42; 18.8; 25.41; Mk.9.44; Re.14.10; 20.10, 15; 21.8.
- See Hell (1); Punishment (2); Wicked (8); Torment.
- (2) Answers by (M. Answers by Fire), Le.9.24; 1 K.18.38; 1 Chr.21.26; 2 Chr.7.1.
- (3) An Instrument of Divine Judgment, Ge.19.24; 1 Le.10.12; Nu.11.1; 16.35; 2 K.1.10; 2 Th.1.8; 2 Ti.3.10.
- (4) As Purifier, Nu.31.23; Ec.22.20; Zec.13.9; Mal.3.2; 1 Co.3.13; 1 Pe.1.7.
- See Refining, Spiritual.
- (5) As a Symbol of the Divine Presence and Power, De.4.36; 1 K.19.12; Ps.50.3; 97.3; Is.66.15; Ac.2.3; 7.30; He.12.29.
- Pillar of. See Cloud, Pillar of.
- FIRMAMENT** (N.M.), Ge.1.6; Ps.19.1; Ec.1.22; Da.12.3.
- FIRMNESS**. See Steadfastness.
- FIRST-BORN**, set apart by the Lord, Ex.13.2; 34.19; Le.27.26; Nu.3.13; De.21.17; Ne.10.36.
- Privileges of. See Birthright.
- FIRST CLAIMS** upon man, God has. See Claims, God's First.
- FIRST-FRUIT**, Ex.22.29; Le.2.12; Nu.18.12; De.18.4; 26.2; Ne.10.35; Pr.3.9; Ro.11.16; 16.5; 1 Co.15.20; Ja.1.18.
- See Tithes.
- FISH**.
- (1) General References to, Ge.1.21; Le.11.9; Ps.8.8; Jn.21.6.
- (2) Miraculous Draughts of (N.M.), Mt.17.27; Lu.5.6; Jn.21.6.
- FISHNETS**. See Net (1).
- FLATTERERS**, examples of, 2 S.14.17; Da.11.21; Mt.20.21; Ac.12.22.
- FLATTERY**, warnings against, Jb.32.21; Ps.5.9; 12.3; Pr.20.19; 24.24; 26.28; 28.23; 29.5; 1 Th.2.5.

- FLAX**, Ex.9.31; Jos.2.6; Jud.15.14; Pr.31.13; Is.19.9; Ec.40.3; Ho.2.5.
- FLESH, THE**.
- (1) General References to Man's Carnal Nature (M. The Flesh), Ro.7.18, 25; 8.8, 13; Ga.5.17; 6.8; 1 Jn.2.16.
- See Carnality; Mind, Carnal; Appetites.
- (2) To be Mortified (M. Mortify the Flesh), Mt.5.29; 18.8; Ro.6.6; 8.13; 13.14; Ga.5.16, 24; Col.3.5; 1 Pe.2.11; 4.2.
- See Self-denial; Self-control (1); Temperance; Appetites (2).
- FLESHHOOKS**, used by Levites and priests, Ex.27.3; 38.3; Nu.4.14.
- FLIES**, Ex.8.21; Ps.78.45; 105.31; Ec.10.1.
- FLINT**, Is.5.28; 50.7; Ec.3.9.
- FLOCK, GOD'S**, a name applied to God's people (M. God's Flock), Is.40.11; Zec.9.16; Lu.12.32; Ac.20.29.
- See Sheep, God's; People, God's.
- FLOOD**. See Deluge.
- FLOUR**, Ex.29.2; Le.2.2; Jud.6.19; 1 S.28.24; 2 S.17.28.
- FLOWERS**, Nu.17.8; Is.35.1; Mt.6.29.
- FOLDS**, Nu.32.24; Is.13.20; Je.23.3; Mi.2.12; Jn.10.16.
- See Sheepfolds.
- FOLLOWERS** of God and Christ (M. Followers), Ho.6.3; Lu.14.27; Jn.8.12; 10.27; 12.26; 21.22; Ep.5.1; 1 Pe.2.21; Re.14.4.
- See Discipleship.
- FOLLY**, Ps.49.13; Pr.14.8; 15.14; 18.13; 26.11; Ec.2.13; 10.1.
- See Simple, The; Vanity; Fools.
- FOLLY REVEALED**, Pr.12.23; 15.2; 18.2; Ec.5.3; 10.3; 2 Ti.3.9.
- FOOD**.
- (1) From God, Ge.1.29; 9.3; Jb.36.31; Ps.104.14; 136.25; 145.15; Mt.6.26.
- See Providence; Plenty Promised.
- (2) Kinds Prohibited by Mosaic Law (M. Food Prohibited), Ge.9.4; Le.11.4; 22.8; De.14.3, 10; Jud.13.14; Ac.10.14.
- See Blood (4); Fat (2).
- (3) Varieties of, Ge.18.8; Le.11.3; De.32.14; 1 S.17.17; 25.18; 30.12; 2 S.6.19; 16.2; Pr.27.27; Jn.21.9.
- (4) Spiritual (M. Spir. Food), Is.25.6; 55.2; Je.3.15; Ec.3.14; Jn.6.51; 10.9; 1 Co.10.3; Re.2.17.
- See Word of God (4); Feasts, Spiritual; Bread of Life; Feeding the Flock.
- Admonitions concerning. See Eating; Appetites (2).
- of Priests. See Priests (7).
- FOOLS**, those characterized as, Ps.53.1; Pr.10.18; 14.9; 15.5; 18.6; 20.3; 28.26; Ec.7.9; Je.17.11; Mt.7.26; Lu.12.20; Ro.1.22; Ep.5.15.
- See Folly; Simple, The.
- Reveal their Folly. See Folly Revealed.
- FOOLISHNESS**. See Folly.
- FOOLISH QUESTIONS**. See Questions (2).
- FOOTSTOOL**.
- (1) Christ's Enemies to become his, Ps.110.1; Mt.22.44; He.1.13; 10.13.
- See Exaltation (1); Victor, Christ.
- (2) Of God (M. God's Footstool), 1 Chr.28.2; Ps.99.5; Is.66.1; Mt.5.35; Ac.7.49.
- FOR CHRIST'S SAKE**, suffering endured and service rendered, Mt.5.11; 10.22, 39; 19.29; Ac.9.16; 1 Co.4.10; 2 Co.4.5, 11; 12.10; Ph.1.29.
- See Reproach; Suffering for Christ's Sake.
- FORBEARANCE**.
- (1) Divine (M. Divine Forbearance), Ge.18.32; Ne.9.30; Jona.4.11; Ac.17.30; Ro.2.4; 3.25; 10.21.
- See Longsuffering (1); Mercy (1); Compassion (1).
- (2) Enjoined, 1 Co.13.7; Ep.4.2; 6.9; Col.3.13.
- See Patience (1); Longsuffering (2); Meekness (1); Mercy (2); Good for Evil (2); Retaliation (1); Peaceableness.
- FOREIGNERS**. See Strangers; Barbarians.
- FOREKNOWLEDGE**.
- (1) Of God (M. Foreknowledge), Is.42.9; 46.10; Da.2.28; Mt.24.36; Ac.3.18; 15.18; Ro.8.29; 11.2; 1 Pe.1.2.
- See Predestination.



## FOREKNOWLEDGE—cont.

(2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Foreknowledge), Jn.6.64; 13.1; 11; 18.4; 19.28.  
 See Omniscience (1); Sufferings of Christ (2); Departure Foretold.  
**FOREORDINATION.** See Predestination.  
**FORERUNNER.** John the Baptist as, Mal. 3.1; Mt.11.10; Lu.1.17, 76.  
**FORESTS.** 2 K.19.23; 2 Chr.27.4; Ne.2.8; Ps.50.10; Is.44.14; Je.10.3; 46.23; Eze. 39.10.  
**FORETHOUGHT.** Pr.6.8; 22.3; 24.27; Lu. 12.33; 14.28.  
 See Prudence.  
**FORGETFULNESS** of God, De.4.9; 6.12; 8.11; Jud.8.34; Ps.9.17; 50.22; 78.11; Is. 17.10; 51.13; Je.3.21; He.2.1.  
 See Forsaking God; Backsliding; Apostasy; Idolatry; Wanderers.  
**FORGIVENESS.**  
 (1) Divine Promised, Le.5.10; Ps.103.3; 130.4; Eze.18.22; Mt.6.14; Mk.3.28; Ac. 5.31; 13.38; 26.18; Ep.1.7; Ja.5.15; 1 Jn.1.9.  
 See Pardon (1); Restoration (1); Repentance (2); Promises, Divine (7).  
 (2) Human Enjoined, Mk.11.25; Lu.11.4; 17.4; Ep.4.32; Col.3.13.  
 See Mercy (2); Enemies (1); Retaliation (1); Good for Evil (2).  
 (3) Examples of Human, Ge.33.4; 45.15; 2 S.19.23; 1 K.1.53; Ac.7.60.  
 See Good for Evil (1).  
 —, Examples of Divine. See Sin (8); Pardon (1); Mercy (4).  
**FORMALISM.**  
 (1) Warnings against, Is.1.13; 29.13; 58.2; Mt.15.8; 23.23; Ga.4.10; Col.2.20; 2 Ti.3.5.  
 See Pharisaism; Sanctimony; Hypocrisy; Ceremonialism.  
 (2) The Insufficiency of, 1 S.15.22; Ps.51.16; Ec.5.1; Ho.6.6; Ro.14.17; 1 Co.7.19; 8.8; He.9.10.  
 See Works, Good (3); Justification.  
 —, Bondage of. See Ceremonialism.  
**FORNICATION.** general references to, Mt. 5.32; Ac.15.29; 1 Co.5.1; 6.18; 7.2; 10.8; Ep.5.3; Col.3.5; 1 Th.4.3.  
 See Adultery; Impurity.  
**FORSAKEN.** the righteous apparently (N.M.), Ps.22.1; 77.8; Is.49.14; 54.7; Mt.27.46.  
 See Despondency; Discouragement; Loneliness.  
 —, the Wicked. See Wicked (11).  
**FORSAKING GOD.**  
 (1) General References to, 2 Chr.15.2; Err. 8.22; Je.1.16; 2.13; 5.19; 15.6; Eze.6.9; 2 Pe.2.15.  
 See Apostasy; Rejection (2); Backsliding.  
 (2) Examples of, De.28.20; Jud.10.13; 1 S.8.8; 1 K.11.33; 2 Chr.12.1; 21.10; Err.9.10; Is.44.22; Je.17.13.  
 See Estrangement; Wanderers; Backsliding (2).  
**FORSAKING SIN.** See Sin (9).  
**FORSAKING THE WORLD.** See Leaving All; Separation (4).  
**FORT.** See Fortresses.  
**FORTRESS.** God A (M. God a Fortress), 2 S.22.2; Ps.18.2; 91.2; 144.2; Na.1.7.  
 See Rock, God a; Refuge, Divine.  
**FORTRESSES.** 2 S.5.9; 2 K.25.1; Is.17.3; 25.12; Da.11.7; Mt.7.12.  
**FORTUNE TELLING.** See Sorcery; Divination.  
**FORTY DAYS.** mentioned, Ge.7.17; 8.6; 50.3; Ex.24.18; 34.28; Nu.13.25; De.9.25; 1 S.17.16; 1 K.19.8; Eze.4.6; Jona. 3.4; Lu.4.2; Ac.1.3.  
**FORTY STRIPES.** given in beating (N.M.), De.25.3; 2 Co.11.24.  
**FORTY YEARS.** Ex.16.35; Nu.14.33; Jud. 3.11; Ps.95.10; Eze.29.11.  
**FOUNDATION.** SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Foundation), Is.28.16; 54.11; Mt.7.24; 1 Co.3.11; Ep.2.20; 1 Ti.6.19; 2 Ti.2.19; 1 Pe.2.6.  
 See Corner-stone; Rock, God a.  
**FOUNTAIN OF LIFE.** Ps.36.9; Pr.13.14; 14.27; Je.2.13; Zec.13.1; Re.7.17.  
 See Water, Living.  
**POWLS.** See Birds.

**FOXES.** Jud.15.4; Ne.4.3; Ps.63.10; Song 2.15; Mt.8.20.  
**FRAILTY.** human, 1 S.20.3; Ps.38.10; 49.12; 78.39; 103.14; 141.7; Is.2.22; 40.6; 64.6; 1 Pe.1.24.  
 See Life (2); Mortality; Man as Grass; Death (1).  
**FRANKINCENSE.** Ex.30.34; Le.5.11; 24.7; Nu.5.15; Song 3.6; Is.43.23; Mt.2.11.  
**FRATERNITY.** See Love, Brotherly.  
**FRATRICIDE.** Ge.4.8; Jud.9.5; 2 S.13.28; 1 K.2.25; 2 Chr.21.4; Mt.10.21.  
 See Murder (2).  
**FRAUD.** Le.19.13; Mk.10.19; 1 Co.6.8.  
 See Dishonesty; Deceit; Honesty.  
**FREEDOM.** See Liberty.  
**FREE-WILL OFFERINGS.** See Offerings (4).  
**FRETTING.** See Murmuring; Complaints.  
**FRIENDLESSNESS** (M. Friendless), Ps.31.11; 38.11; 68.18; 142.4; Mk.14.50; Lu. 15.16; 16.21.  
**FRIENDSHIP.**  
 (1) General References to, Pr.17.17; 18.24; 27.10, 17; Ec.4.10; Jn.15.13.  
 (2) Examples of True, 1 S.18.1; 20.41; 2 S.1.26; 15.37; 1 K.5.1; 2 Co.2.13; Ph. 2.25; 2 Ti.1.16.  
 See Constancy.  
**FRIENDSHIP, CHRIST'S.** See Friendship, Divine (1).  
**FRIENDSHIP, DIVINE.**  
 (1) Of Christ (M. Christ's Friendship), Jn. 11.5, 36; 13.23; 15.15.  
 See Love, Spiritual (1).  
 (2) Of God (M. Divine Friendship), Ex.33.11; Nu.12.8; De.34.10; 2 Chr.20.7; Ja. 2.23.  
 See Fellowship, Divine (2); Constancy, Divine.  
**FRINGES** on garments, Nu.15.38; De.22.12; Mt.23.5.  
**FROGS.** Ex.8.2; Ps.78.45; 105.30; Re.16.13.  
**FRONTLETS.** Ex.13.9.  
 See Phylacteries.  
**FROWARDNESS.** Ps.101.4; Pr.3.32; 4.24; 8.13; 10.31; 11.20; 25.5.  
 See Perverseness; Stubbornness.  
**FRUGALITY** (N.M.), Pr.21.20; Jn.6.12.  
 See Improvidence; Prudence.  
**FRUIT.** natural of the earth, Ge.1.11; 2 S.16.1; Am.8.1; Mt.21.19; Mk.12.2.  
**FRUIT, SINFUL** (M. Sin's Fruit), De.32.32; Is.5.2; Ho.10.13; Mt.7.17; Ga.5.19.  
 See Works, Evil; Harvest (3).  
**FRUIT, SPIRITUAL.**  
 (1) General References to (M. Spir. Fruit), Ps.92.14; Eze.47.12; Mt.13.8; Ga.5.22; Err.5.9; Ph.1.11; Ja.3.17.  
 See Fruitfulness; Tree of Life; Graces, Christian.  
 (2) Conditions of (M. Spir. Fruit (2)), Ps. 1.3; Mt.13.23; Jn.12.24; 15.2, 5; Ro.6.22; He.12.11.  
 See Affliction (2); Chastisement.  
**FRUITFUL LAND.** Canaan so called, Ex. 3.8; Nu.13.27; De.8.8; 11.9; Je.2.7.  
 See Land of Promise; Canaan; Palestine.  
**FRUITFULNESS.** spiritual enjoined, Mt.3.8; Jn.15.16; Ro.7.4; 2 Co.9.10; Ph.1.11; 4.17; Col.1.10.  
 See Fruit, Spiritual (1).  
**FUGITIVES.** Ex.2.15; De.23.15; 2 S.13.34; 1 K.2.39; 11.40; Mt.2.13.  
 See Haste (2).  
**FULFILLMENT** of Prophecy.  
 (1) By Christ, Mt.1.22; 2.15, 23; 4.14; 8.17; 12.17; 13.35; 21.4; 26.56; 27.35; Lu.21.22; 24.44; Jn.12.38; 15.25; 17.12; 19.24; Ac.3.18; 13.29.  
 (2) Promises of. See Word of God (18).  
 (3) Examples of, found in the Old Testament, 1 K.14.17; 15.29; 16.12, 34; 20.26; 22.38; 2 K.1.17; 3.20; 7.17; 19.37; 24.13.  
**FULLNESS** of Christ, Jn.1.16; Ep.1.23; 4.13; Col.1.19; 2.9.  
**FULLNESS** of Time, Da.9.24; Mk.1.15; Ga.4.4; Ep.1.10; 1 Ti.2.6; Tit.1.3; He. 9.26.  
**FULLNESS, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Fullness), Ps.23.5; Mal.3.10; Mt.5.6; Jn.15.11; Ro.15.29; Ep.3.19; 5.18; Col.1.5.  
 See Holy Spirit (2), (4), (5), (6); Thirst (2); Fullness of Christ.

**FULLNESS, WORLDLY** (M. Worldly Fullness), De.32.15; Ps.17.10; Je.5.28; 50.11; Eze.16.49; Lu.6.25; Re.3.17.  
 See Worldliness; Prosperity (1), (2).  
**FUNERALS.** See Burials.  
**FURLONG.** See Furlongs.  
**FURNACE** of AFFLICTION. See Refining, Spiritual; Tests, Spiritual; Affliction.  
**FURY.** See Wrath; Anger.  
**FUTURE HIDDEN, THE** (M. Future Hidden), Pr.27.1; Ec.3.22; 6.12; 8.7; 9.12; 10.14; 11.2; Mt.24.43; Ac.20.22; Ja.4.14.  
 See Ignorance (1).  
**FUTURE Punishment.** See Punishment (2).  
 — Rest. See Rest (3).  
 — State. See Heaven (2); Hell; Life Eternal; Resurrection (1); etc.

## G

**GAASH.** a hill of Mount Ephraim, Jos.24.30; Jud.2.9; 2 S.23.30.  
**GABRIEL.** an angelic messenger, Da.8.16; 9.21; Lu.1.19, 26.  
**GAD.**  
 (1) Son of Jacob (M. Gad), Ge.30.11; 35.23; 49.19; Ex.1.4; Nu.26.15; 1 Chr.5.11.  
 (2) David's Seer, 1 S.22.5; 2 S.24.11; 1 Chr. 29.29; 2 Chr.29.25.  
**GADARENES, or Gergesenes,** a people who lived east of the Sea of Galilee, Mt.8.28; Mk.5.1; Lu.8.26.  
**GAIN, UNJUST.** See Unjust Gain.  
**GAUJUS.** Paul's companion, Ac.19.29; 20.4; Ro.16.23; 1 Co.1.14; 3 Jn.1.  
**GALATIA,** a province of Asia Minor, Ac. 16.6; 18.23; 1 Co.16.1; 1 Pe.1.1.  
**GALILEANS,** inhabitants of Galilee, Mt. 14.70; Lu.13.1; 23.6; Jn.4.45; Ac.2.7.  
**GALILEE,** province of, Jos.20.7; 1 K.9.11; Is.9.1; Mt.2.22; 21.11; 26.32; Lu.4.14; 23.6; Jn.7.41; 12.21; Ac.1.11; 9.31.  
**GALILEE, SEA OF.** Nu.34.11; Jos.12.3; Mt.4.18; 8.24; 13.1; 14.25; 17.27; Jn.21.1.  
**GALL.** De.29.18; Jb.20.14; Ps.69.21; Lam. 1.19; Am.6.12; Mt.27.34; Ac.8.23.  
**GALLOWES.** Jos.8.29; 10.26; Est.7.10; 9.13; Ga.3.13.  
**GAMALIEL,** a celebrated doctor of the Jewish law, Ac.5.34; 22.3.  
**GAMES,** ancient contests. See Race; Warfare, Spiritual.  
**GARDEN OF EDEN.** See Eden.  
**GARDENS.** Ge.2.8; 1 K.21.2; Ec.2.5; Song 5.1; Is.51.3; 58.11; Je.31.12.  
 See Gethsemane; Eden.  
**GARMENT OF SIN.** Ps.73.6; 109.18; Zec. 3.3; 1 Pe.2.16; Jude 23.  
 See Cloak (2).  
**GARMENTS.** See Clothing; Dress; Apparel, Rich.  
 —, Figurative. See Robe of Righteousness; Raiment, White.  
 — of Priests. See Priests (9).  
**GARRISONS.** 1 S.13.3; 2 S.8.6; 23.14; 1 Chr.18.13.  
**GATES.**  
 (1) Of Cities and Towns as places of Business, Ge.23.10; 34.20; De.16.18; 21.9; 22.15; Jos.24.40; Ru.4.1; 2 S.15.2; 1 K.2.10; Pr.1.21; 22.2; Je.14.2; Zec.8.16.  
 (2) Punishment of Criminals outside of. De.17.5; Je.20.2; He.13.12.  
 (3) Of Jerusalem, 2 K.14.13; 2 Chr.25.23; Ne.3.13, 26; 12.39.  
 (4) Of the Temple, 2 K.15.35; Je.26.10; Eze. 46.1; Ac.3.2.  
**GATES OF DEATH,** figurative, Jb.38.17; Ps.9.13; Is.38.19; Mt.16.18.  
**GATH,** a city, 1 S.5.8; 6.17; 21.10; 27.2; 2 S.1.20; 15.18; 21.22; 2 K.12.17; 1 Chr. 18.1; 2 Chr.26.6.  
**GAZA,** or Azah, a city of the Philistines, Ge.10.19; De.2.23; Jos.15.47; Jud.16.1; 21.1 K.4.24.  
**GEDALIAH,** a Jewish governor of Mizpeh, 2 K.25.22; Ja.39.14; 40.8; 41.1.  
**GEHAZI,** the servant of Elisha, 2 K.4.12; 5.20; 8.4.  
**GEHENNA.** See Hell (1).  
**GENEALOGIES** OF CHRIST (N.M.), Mt. 1; Lu.3.23-38.  
 — of David, 1 Chr.3.  
**GENERATION, EVIL** (M. Evil Genera-



**GENERATION, EVIL—cont.**

tion), De.32.5; Pr.30.12; Mt.3.7; 12.39, 45; Lu.9.41; Ac.2.40.

See Wicked (1).

**GENEROSITY.** See Liberality; Unselfishness; Giving; Beneficence; Benevolence.

**GENNESARET,** Lake of. See Galilee, Sea of.

**GENTILES.**

(1) Conversion of Foretold, Ge.22.18; Ps.22.27; 86.9; Is.9.2; 42.1; 49.6; 55.5; 60.3; Da.7.14; Ho.2.23; Mal.1.11; Ep.3.6.  
See Missions; Salvation (4); Gospel (2), (3); Kingdom, Spiritual (5); Worship (4).

(2) Examples of the Call and Conversion of, Ac.10.45; 11.1; 13.48; 15.7; 18.6; 28.28; Ro.9.24; 15.9; Ga.3.14; Re.11.15; 15.4.  
See Accessions; Conversion (2); Call, Divine (3).

**GENTILENESS,** general references to, 1 Th.2.7; 1 Ti.3.3; 2 Ti.2.24; Tit.3.2; Ja.3.17.  
See Kindness.

**GENTLENESS, DIVINE** (M. Divine Gentleness), Ps.18.35; 140.11; 42.3; 2 Co.10.1.

See Goodness of God.

**GERAH,** one twentieth of a shekel (N.M.), Ex.30.13; Le.27.25.

**GERAR,** a city south of Gaza (N.M.), Ge.10.19; 20.1; 26.6.

**GERGENSES.** See Gadarenes.

**GERIZIM MOUNT** (M. Mt. Gerizim), De.11.29; 27.12; Jos.8.33; Jud.9.7.

**GERSHON,** son of Levi, Ge.46.11; Ex.6.16; Nu.3.17; 1 Chr.6.1.

**GERSHONITES,** descendants of Gershon, Nu.3.25; 4.24, 36; 7.7.

**GESHUR** in Bashan, De.3.14; Jos.13.2; 1 S.27.8; 2 S.3.3; 13.37; 15.8.

**GETHSEMANE,** a garden near Jerusalem, Mt.26.36; Mk.14.32; Lu.22.39; Jn.18.1.

**GIANTS,** Ge.6.4; Nu.13.33; De.2.11, 20; 3.11; Jos.17.15; 18.16; 1 S.17.4; 2 S.21.16, 20.

See Anakim; Emim; Goliath.

**GIBEAH,** Jud.19.12; 20.13; 1 S.10.26; 2 S.6.3; Is.10.29.

**GIBEON,** a city of the Hivites, Jos.9.3; 10.12; 18.25; 21.17; 1 K.3.4; 1 Chr.14.16; Is.28.21.

**GIDEON,** or Jerubbaal, a judge of Israel, Jud.6.11, 27, 36; 7.5, 19, 25; 8.13, 22, 32.

**GIFT, GOD'S** of salvation (M. God's Gift), Jn.3.16; 4.10; Ro.5.15; 6.23; 8.32; 2 Co.9.15; Ep.2.8.

See Salvation (2).

**GIFT OF HEALING.** See Healing (1).

**GIFTS.**

(1) Diversity of (M. Gifts Differ), Mt.25.15; Ro.12.6; 1 Co.4.7; 12.4; Ep.4.11.

(2) Spiritual, Promised to Believers (M. Spir. Gifts), Is.56.5; Je.24.7; Eze.11.19; Mt.11.28; Lu.11.13; Jn.10.28; Ja.1.17; Re.2.10, 17.

See Blessings (2); Obedience (3); Holy Spirit (3).

(3) Temporal, from God (M. Temporal Gifts), Ge.1.29; 9.3; De.8.18; 11.14; Jb.5.10; Ps.127.2; 136.25; 145.15; J1.2, 23.

See Blessings (2); Providence; Plenty Promised; Prosperity (4).

(4) Christ's, to Believers (M. Christ's Gifts), Mt.11.28; 16.19; Lu.10.19; Jn.4.14; 6.51; 10.28; 14.27; Re.2.26, 28; 21.6.

—Parental. See Parents (2).

—Presents made to men. See Presents.

**GIHON.**

(1) A River, Ge.2.13.

(2) A Pool (M. Gihon Pool), 1 K.1.33; 2 K.18.17; 20.20; 2 Chr.32.30; 33.14; Ne.2.14; Is.7.3.

**GILBOA MOUNT,** on which Saul died (M. Mt. Gilboa), 1 S.28.4; 31.1; 2 S.1.6, 21.

**GILEAD.**

(1) Land of, east of the Jordan (M. Gilead), Nu.32.1; Jud.10.4; 1 S.13.7; 2 S.17.26; 2 K.10.33; 1 Chr.5.9.

(2) Mount of (N.M.), Ge.31.21, 25; Jud.7.3; Song 4.1.

(3) Grandson of Manasseh (N.M.), Nu.26.29; 27.1.

**GILGAL,** De.11.30; Jos.4.19; 5.9; Jud.3.19; 1 S.10.8; 2 S.19.15; 2 K.4.38; Ho.4.15; Am.4.4.

**GIRDLE.**

(1) An Article of Dress, Ex.28.4; Le.8.7; 2 K.1.8; Pr.31.24; Is.5.27; Mt.3.4.

(2) Figurative, Is.11.5; 22.21; Ja.13.1; Ep.6.14; Re.1.13; 15.6.

**GIRGASHITES,** a Canaanitish nation, Ge.10.16; De.7.1; Jos.3.10; 24.11; Ne.9.8.

**GIVING.**

(1) To God, Ex.25.2; 35.5; Nu.31.50; 2 S.8.11; 1 Chr.29.9; 2 Chr.15.18; Ex.8.28; Pr.3.9; Mt.4.13.

See Tithes; Offerings; Liberality; Munificence.

(2) Scriptural Rules for, De.16.17; Mt.5.42; 6.3; 10.8; Lu.6.38; 12.33; Ro.12.8; 1 Co.16.2; 2 Co.9.7.

See Benevolence (1); Poor (3), (4); Alms.

(3) According to Ability (M. Give ac. to Ability), Le.14.30; 27.8; De.16.17; Ex.2.69; Ne.5.8; Ac.11.29; 2 Co.8.12.

—Systematic. See Giving (2); Tithes.

—to God of the best gifts. See Unblemished; First-fruits.

—to Man. See Alms; Poor (4); Benevolence; Liberality.

**GLADNESS,** examples of, 2 Chr.30.21; Ne.8.17; Ps.4.7; 45.15; Ac.2.46; 11.23; 14.17.

See Rejoicing (2); Joy (4), (8); Shouting.

**GLASS** (Looking-glass). See Mirrors.

**GLEANNING,** Le.19.10; 23.22; Ru.2.2, 8, 23.

**GLORIFIED CHRIST, THE,** Mk.9.3; Jn.1.51; Ac.9.5; Re.1.13; 14.14; 19.11.

See Appearance, Christ's Personal; Glory of Christ.

**GLORIFIED, GOD.** See Glorifying God (3).

**GLORIFIED SAINTS.** See Saints (4); Exaltation (3); Crowns (3).

**GLORIFY GOD.** See Glorifying God (1).

**GLORIFYING GOD.**

(1) Enjoined (M. Glorify God), Ps.22.23; Mt.5.16; Jn.15.8; Ro.15.6; 1 Co.6.20; 2 Th.1.12.

See Praise (1); Honor (1); Exaltation (2); Thankfulness (1).

(2) Examples of (M. Glorifying God), 1 Chr.29.11; Is.6.3; Mt.15.31; Ac.4.21; Re.4.11; 7.10; 15.4; 19.1.

See Exaltation (2); Praise (2); Thankfulness (2).

(3) The Glorifying of the Father by Christ (M. God Glorified), Jn.13.31; 14.13; 17.4; 1 Pe.4.11.

**GLORY, ETERNAL** (M. Eternal Glory), Ps.73.24; Ro.8.18; 2 Co.4.17; Ep.1.18; 2 Ti.2.10; 1 Pe.5.1.

See Crowns (3); Reward; Life, Eternal (1); Heaven (2); Saints (4).

**GLORY OF CHRIST** (M. Christ's Glory), Mt.16.27; 19.28; 24.30; Lu.9.32; Jn.1.14; 17.5, 24; He.3.3; Re.5.12.

See Glorified Christ; Kingship, Divine (3); Exaltation (1); King of Kings.

**GLORY OF GOD** (M. God's Glory), Ex.24.17; 40.34; 1 K.8.11; Ps.8.1; 19.1; Lu.2.9; Ac.7.55; 2 Co.3.18.

See Shekinah.

**GLORY OF MAN,** Ps.49.17; Is.5.14; 21.16; Eze.24.25; Ho.4.7; 9.11; Zec.11.3; 1 Pe.1.24.

See Life (2); Frailty; Man as Grass.

**GLUTTONY,** Nu.11.32; De.21.20; Pr.23.2; 21; Ph.3.19.

See Eating; Appetites.

**GNASHING OF TEETH.** See Teeth, Gnashing of.

"GO," some commands of Christ (N.M.), Mt.9.13; 21.28; 28.7; 10.37; Jn.8.11.

**GO PREACH.** See Preaching (2).

**GOADS,** Jud.3.31; 1 S.13.21; Ec.12.11; Ac.9.5.

**GOATS,** as offerings, Ge.15.9; Le.4.24; 16.15; Jud.13.19; 2 Chr.29.23.

**GOATS' HAIR,** Ex.25.4; 26.7; 35.6; 36.14; Nu.31.20.

**GOD.**

(For alphabetical arrangement of topics beginning with the word "God's" see end of this list.)

—Ability of. See Ability, Divine.

—Anger of. See Anger (1).

**GOD—cont.**

Appearances of. See Appearances, Divine (1).

Arms of. See Arm, Divine.

Call of. See Call, Divine.

Care of. See Care, Divine.

Chosen by men. See Jehovah Chosen.

Claims of. See Claims, God's First.

Compassion. See Compassion (1).

Condescension of. See Condescension, Divine.

Counsel of. See Counsel (4).

Counsels of. See Counsels, Divine.

Creator. See Creator (1), (2).

Curse of. See Curse, Divine.

Defence of believers by. See Defence, Divine.

Displeasure. See Displeasure, Divine.

Eternal. See Eternal, God.

Exalted. See Exaltation (2).

Exalts. See Exaltation (4).

Excellencies of. See Excellencies, Divine.

Face Hidden. See Face, God's Hidden.

Faithfulness of. See Faithfulness, Divine (1).

Fatherhood of. See Fatherhood of God.

Favor of. See Favor, Divine.

Fellowship with. See Fellowship, Divine (2).

Fire, a Consuming. See Fire (3), (5).

Flock of. See Flock, God's.

Forbearance of. See Forbearance (1).

Foreknowledge of. See Foreknowledge (1).

Fortress, a. See Fortress, God a.

Friendship of. See Friendship, Divine (2).

Gentleness of. See Gentleness, Divine.

Gift of. See Gift, God's.

Gifts of. See Gifts, (1), (2), (3).

Glory of. See Glory of God.

Goodness of. See Goodness of God.

Grace of. See Grace (1).

Greatness of. See Greatness (1).

Hand of. See Hand, Divine.

Hearing of. See Hearing, Divine.

Helper. See Helper, Divine.

Hidden. See Hidden, God.

Hiding Place, a. See Hiding Place.

Holiness of. See Holiness (2).

Image of, in Man. See Image, Divine.

Immutability of. See Immutability.

Impartiality of. See Impartiality.

Incomprehensibility of. See Unsearchable God.

Indignation of. See Indignation (1).

Jealousy of. See Jealousy (1).

Judge. See Judge (1).

Judgments of. See Judgments, God's.

Justice of. See Justice (1).

Keeper. See Keeper, Divine.

King. See Kingship, Divine (1), (2); Sovereignty of God; Theocracy.

Knowledge Possessed by. See Knowledge (7).

Leader. See Leader, Divine.

Light, a. See Light, Spiritual (4).

Living. See Living God.

Longsuffering of. See Longsuffering (1).

Love of. See Love, Spiritual (4).

Love to. See Love, Spiritual (5), (6).

Majesty of. See Majesty, God's.

Mercy of. See Mercy (1), (3), (4), (5).

Name of, Mighty. See Name (3).

Name of Reverenced. See Name (4).

Nearness of. See Nearness, Divine.

None Like. See None Like God.

Oaths of. See Oaths (5).

Of Battles. See Battles, God of.

Of Peace. See Peace (5).

Of Truth. See Truth, God of.

Omnipotence of. See Omnipotence.

Omnipresence of. See Omnipresence.

Omniscience of. See Omniscience (2).

One. See One God.

## GOD—cont.

Ordinances of. See Ordinances.  
 Our Strength. See Strength (3).  
 Overshadowing of. See Overshadowing, Divine.  
 Ownership of. See Ownership, Divine (1), (2).  
 People of. See People, God's.  
 Perfection of. See Perfection, Divine (1).  
 Pleasing of. See Pleasing God.  
 Power of. See Power (2).  
 Praised to be. See Praise.  
 Preparation of, for Believers. See Preparation, Divine.  
 Presence of. See Presence, Divine.  
 Preservation by. See Preservation.  
 Promises of. See Promises, Divine.  
 Protection of. See Protection, Divine.  
 Providence of. See Providence.  
 Provoking of. See Provoking God.  
 Redemption by. See Redemption (1).  
 Refuge, a. See Refuge, Divine.  
 Rejected. See Rejection (2).  
 Remember. See Remember God.  
 Reproof of. See Reproof (3).  
 Returning to. See Returning to God.  
 Reverence for. See Reverence (1).  
 Righteousness of. See Righteousness (1).  
 Rock. See Rock, God a.  
 Salvation of. See Salvation (1).  
 Saviour. See Salvation (1).  
 Searcher, as. See "Searcher."  
 Seeing. See Seeing God.  
 Shield. See Shield, God a.  
 Sovereignty of. See Sovereignty of God.  
 Spirit, a. See Spirit, God a.  
 Supplies of. See Supplies, Divine.  
 Support. See Support, Divine.  
 Teacher. See Teacher, Divine (2).  
 Thoughts of. See Thoughts, God's.  
 Titles of. See Titles (2).  
 Tokens of. See Tokens, Divine.  
 Trust in. See Trust (1).  
 Unsearchable. See Unsearchable, God.  
 Unseen. See Unseen, God.  
 Vengeance of. See Vengeance, Divine.  
 Vision of. See Vision (3).  
 Voice of. See Voice (1).  
 Waiting for. See Waiting for God.  
 Waiting upon. See Waiting upon God.  
 Walking before. See Walk before God.  
 Walking with. See Walking with God.  
 Ways of. See Ways, Divine.  
 Will of. See Will, God's.  
 Wisdom of. See Wisdom (2).  
 Word of. See Word of God.  
 Works of. See Works, God's.  
 Worship of. See Worship (1), (4).  
 Wrath of. See Wrath (1).

## GOD'S

Anger. See Anger (1).  
 Arrows. See Arrows, God's.  
 Blessing. See Blessing of the Lord.  
 Claims. See Claims, God's First.  
 Enemies. See Enemies (2).  
 Equity. See Equity, Divine.  
 Face Hidden. See Face, God's Hidden.  
 Flock. See Flock, God's.  
 Footstool. See Footstool (2).  
 Gift. See Gift, God's.  
 Glory. See Glory of God.  
 Goodness. See Goodness of God.  
 Grace. See Grace (1).  
 Greatness. See Greatness (1).  
 Hand. See Hand, Divine (3).  
 Holiness. See Holiness (2).  
 Judgments. See Judgments, God's.  
 Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual (3).  
 Knowledge. See Knowledge (7).  
 Love. See Love, Spiritual (4).  
 Majesty. See Majesty, God's.  
 Mercy. See Mercy (4).  
 Messengers. See Messengers, Divine.

## GOD'S—cont.

Name. See Name (4).  
 Oaths. See Oaths (5).  
 People. See People, God's.  
 Power. See Power (2).  
 Promises. See Promises, Divine (1).  
 Righteousness. See Righteousness (1).  
 Sheep. See Sheep, God's.  
 Thoughts. See Thoughts, God's.  
 Throne. See Throne of God.  
 Voice. See Voice (1).  
 Will. See Will, God's.  
 Wisdom. See Wisdom (2).  
 Word a Light. See Word of God (7).  
 Word Pure. See Word of God (22).  
 Word Sacred. See Word of God (15).  
 Word Seed. See Word of God (17).  
 Word Sure. See Word of God (18).  
 Works. See Works, God's.  
 Wrath. See Wrath (1).  
 (For further treatment of this subject see "Divine.")  
 GODS, FALSE (M. False Gods), 1 Chr.16.26; 1a.2.8; Je.2.11; 11.12; 16.20; Da.5.4; 1 Co.8.5; 12.2; Ga.4.8.  
 See Idolatry.  
 GODLESSNESS (M. Godless), Jb.34.9; 35.10; Pa.10.4; 36.1; Mal.3.14; Ro.1.30; Ep.2.12; 1 Ti.1.9.  
 See Atheism; Ungodliness; Forgetfulness; Prayerlessness.  
 GODLINESS.  
 (1) General References to (M. Godliness), 1 Ti.2.2; 4.7; 6.3, 11; Tit.2.12; 2 Pe.1.3; 3.11.  
 See Holiness (1); Obedience (1); Righteousness (4); Worship (1).  
 (2) Profitable (M. Godliness Profitable), De.4.40; Ec.8.12; 1a.3.10; 6.22; Je.7.23; 22.15; 1 Ti.4.8; 6.6; Tit.3.8.  
 See Prosperity (4).  
 GODLY FEAR. See Fear of God (3).  
 GODLY REVERENCE. See Reverence (1).  
 GOLAN, a town of Bashan, De.4.43; Jos.20.8; 21.27; 1 Chr.6.71.  
 GOLD.  
 (1) General References to (M. Gold), Ge.2.12; Ex.12.35; 37.17; 39.15; 1 K.9.28; 22.48; 1 Chr.29.4; 2 Chr.1.15; Ec.2.8; Jl.3.5; Zep.1.18; Hag.2.8; Ac.3.6; 20.33; 1 Pe.1.18.  
 See Riches.  
 (2) Some Things more Precious than, Jb.28.15; Pa.19.10; 119.127; Pr.3.14; 8.19; 1a.13.12.  
 GOLDEN RULE, Mt.7.12; Lu.6.31.  
 GOLDSMITHS, 2 Chr.2.7; Ne.3.8; 1a.40.19; 41.7; 46.6.  
 GOLGOTHA (place of a skull), the site of the crucifixion, Mt.27.33.  
 GOLIATH of Gath, a giant slain by David, 1 S.17.4; 2 S.21.19; 1 Chr.20.5.  
 GOMORRAH. See Sodom.  
 GOOD COMPANY (N. M.), Pa.1.1; 26.4; 119.63; Pr.2.20; 13.20; 1 Co.5.11; Ep.5.7; 2 Th.3.14.  
 GOOD DO. See Do Good.  
 GOOD Doctrine. See Doctrine (2).  
 Example. See Example (3).  
 Influence. See Influence, Good.  
 Name. See Name (2).  
 Tidings. See Tidings, Good.  
 Works. See Works, Good.  
 GOOD FOR EVIL.  
 (1) Examples of Returning (M. Good for Evil), Ge.45.15; Nu.12.13; 1 S.24.17; 26.11; 2 K.6.22; Pa.35.13; Lu.22.51; 23.34; Ac.7.60; 1 Co.4.12.  
 See Forgiveness (3); Meekness (3).  
 (2) Enjoined, Ex.23.5; Pr.25.21; Mt.5.44; Lu.6.27, 35; Ro.12.20; 1 Th.5.15.  
 See Forbearance (2); Enemies (1); Meekness (1); Retaliation (1).  
 GOODNESS OF GOD (M. God's Goodness), Pa.25.8; 33.5; 34.8; 119.68; 145.7; 1a.63.7; Je.33.11; Na.1.7; Mt.19.17; Ro.2.4; 11.22.  
 See Mercy (1); Lovingkindness.  
 GOODS, merchandise, Ge.14.16; 31.18; Nu.31.9; Ex.1.6; Ne.9.25; Lu.12.18; 15.12.  
 See Merchandise.  
 GOSHEN, a district of Egypt occupied by the Israelites, Ge.45.10; 46.34; 47.4; Ex.8.22.

## GOSPEL,

(1) General References to (M. Gospel), Mt.4.23; Ac.20.24; 1 Co.9.12; 2 Co.4.3; Ep.6.19; Ph.1.27; 1 Th.1.5; 2 Th.1.8.  
 See Preaching.  
 (2) Prophecies Relating to, Is.2.3; 29.18; 52.7; 61.1; Mt.24.14.  
 See Gentiles (1); Missions.  
 (3) Universal, to be Preached throughout the World (M. Gospel Universal), Mt.24.14; 28.19; Mk.13.10; 16.15; Lu.24.47; Ac.1.8; Col.1.23; Re.14.6.  
 See Gentiles (1); Salvation (4); Tidings, Good (1); Call, Divine (3).  
 GOSSIP. See Slander; Busybodies.  
 GOURDS, 2 K.4.39; Jona.4.6, 10.  
 GOVERNMENT. See Rulers; Citizens, Duties of; Bribery.  
 — of God. See Theocracy; Sovereignty of God; Kingship, Divine.  
 — Ecclesiastical. See Church Discipline.  
 GOZAN, a river of Mesopotamia, 2 K.17.6; 18.11; 19.12; 1 Chr.5.26.  
 GRACE before meals. See Blessings (6).  
 GRACE.  
 (1) Of God (M. God's Grace), Pa.84.11; Ac.11.23; 13.43; 1 Co.3.10; 15.10; 2 Co.12.6; 1; Ga.2.21; Ep.3.7; He.2.9; Ja.4.6; 1 Pe.4.10; 5.5.  
 See Mercy (1).  
 (2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Grace), Lu.2.40; Jn.1.17; 2 Co.8.9; 12.9; Ep.4.7; 1 Ti.14; 2 Ti.2.1; Re.22.21.  
 See Love, Spiritual (1).  
 (3) Salvation by, Ac.15.11; Ro.3.24; 5.15; 11.6; Ep.2.5; Tit.2.11; 3.7.  
 See Works, Good (3); Justification (1); Faith (3).  
 (4) Riches of (M. Riches of Grace), Ro.2.4; 9.23; Ep.1.7; 2.7; Ph.4.19; 1 Ti.1.14; Tit.3.6.  
 — Growth in. See Growth, Spiritual; Progress, Spiritual.  
 GRACES, CHRISTIAN (M. Christian Graces), Ro.5.4; 2 Co.6.6; 8.7; 2 Pe.1.5.  
 See Fruit, Spiritual (1).  
 GRAIN, Ge.41.49; Nu.18.27; Jos.5.11; Pa.65.9; 72.16; 1a.17.5; Ho.14.7; Mk.2.23; 4.28; Jn.12.24.  
 GRAPES, Le.19.10; Nu.6.3; De.23.24; 21; Je.31.29; Eze.18.2; Ho.9.10; Mt.7.16; Lu.6.44.  
 GRASS, MAN AS. See Man as Grass.  
 GRASSHOPPERS, Le.11.22; Nu.13.33; Jud.6.5; Ec.12.5; 1a.40.22; Na.3.17.  
 GRATITUDE to men, examples of, Ro.2.10; 1 S.14.45; 15.6; 2 S.9.1; 10.2; 1 K.2.7; 2 K.4.13; Ac.28.10.  
 — to God. See Praise; Thankfulness; Thanksgiving.  
 GRAVE, THE, Jb.17.13; Pa.49.15; 141.7; Ec.9.10; Ho.13.14; 1 Co.15.55.  
 See Pit, The; Death (1); Burying-places.  
 GRAVECLOTHES, Mt.27.59; Jn.11.44; 19.40; 20.7; Ac.5.6.  
 GRAY HAIRS. See Hairs, Gray.  
 GREAT DAY. See Day, The Great.  
 — Faith. See Faith (7).  
 — Joy. See Joy (4).  
 GREAT MEN, Jb.32.9; Pr.18.16; 25.6; Ec.2.9.  
 See Fame.  
 GREAT MYSTERIES. See Mysteries, Great.  
 GREAT SEA. See Sea, The Great.  
 GREAT THINGS of God, De.10.21; 1 S.12.24; Jb.5.9; Pa.126.2; Mk.3.8; 5.19.  
 GREATNESS.  
 (1) Of God (M. God's Greatness), De.1.38; Pa.7.13; 95.3; 104.1; 135.5; 145.3; 1a.12.6; Je.32.18; Mal.1.11.  
 See Power (2); Kingship, Divine (2); Majesty, God's.  
 (2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Greatness), 1a.53.12; 63.1; Mt.12.6; Lu.11.31; Ph.2.9.  
 See Pre-eminence of Christ; Kingship, Divine (3).  
 (3) True (M. True Greatness), Mt.5.19; 20.26; 23.11; Lu.1.15.  
 GREED, 1 S.8.3; Pr.1.13; 19; 15.27; 21.26; 1a.36.11; Mt.3.11; 1 Ti.6.10.  
 See Avarice (1); Lucre; Unjust Gain.  
 GREEKS, Jn.12.20; Ac.14.1; 17.4; 18.4;

GREEKS—*cont.*

- 19.10; 20.21; 21.28; Ro.1.14; 1 Co.1.22. See Proselytes (2).
- GRIEF**, examples of, Ge.23.2; 37.35; 42.38; Jud.2.2; Ru.1.20; 2 S.18.33; Jb.1.20; Je.31.15; Jn.11.33; 20.11; Ac.9.39. See Lamentations (1); Mourning; Clothes Rent; Sackcloth.
- GROSSNESS**, Ps.92.6; Je.10.8; 51.17; Da.4.16; Mt.13.15; Tit.1.12; 2 Pe.2.12; Jude 10. See No Understanding; Carnality; Appetites; Dullness.
- GROVES** (Asherah or Asherim) shrines, De.12.2; 16.21; Jud.6.25; 1 K.14.15; 16.33; 2 K.18.4; 21.3; 23.14; 2 Chr.14.3; 17.6; Is.17.8. See Idolatry (4).
- GROWTH OF THE KINGDOM** of God. See Kingdom, Spiritual (5).
- GROWTH, SPIRITUAL**, (1) Enjoined (M. Spir. Growth), 2 Co.9.10; Ep.4.15; Col.1.10; 1 Th.3.12; 4.10; He.6.1; 1 Pe.2.2; 2 Pe.1.5; 3.18. See Progress, Spiritual; Enlargement (1); Immaturity, Spiritual; Perfection (2).
- (2) Examples of (N.M.), 1 S.2.26; Lu.1.80; 2.40; 52; Ac.9.22; 2 Th.1.3. See Progress, Spiritual.
- GRUDGES**. See Retaliation; Good for Evil.
- GRUDGING**. See Selfishness.
- GUEST, CHRIST A** (M. Christ a Guest), Mt.9.10; Mk.14.3; Lu.7.36; 10.38; 14.1; 19.7; 24.29; Jn.2.2. See Fellowship, Divine (1).
- GUESTS**, the anointing of. See Anointing (3).
- Hospitality to. See Hospitality; Strangers (1).
- Washing the Feet of. See Feet-washing.
- GUIDANCE** (divine), (1) Promised, Ps.23.2; 25.9; 32.8; 48.14; 73.24; Is.30.21; 42.16; 48.17; Lu.1.79; Jn.10.4; 16.13. See Inspiration (2); Holy Spirit (8); Enlightenment; Light, Spiritual (4); (5); Wisdom (6).
- (2) Sought (M. Guidance Sought), Ps.5.8; 25.5; 27.11; 143.10; Ac.1.24. See Teachableness; Inquiring of God (1); Seekers; Crying to God; Instruction (6).
- (3) Examples of, Ge.24.7; Ex.13.21; Ne.9.19; Ps.78.14; Mt.2.9. See Instruction (2); (5); Holy Spirit (12); Inspiration (3); Leader, Divine; Cloud, Pillar of; Direction, Divine.
- GUILLE**. See Deceit; Craftiness; Dissimulation.
- GUILTESS**, Ps.32.2; Jn.1.47; 1 Pe.2.22; Re.14.5. See Righteousness (3); Spotless; Purity; Innocence.
- GUILT**, examples of, Ge.42.21; Ex.9.27; Nu.21.7; Est.9.6; Ps.40.12; Da.5.6; Jn.8.9. See Confession of Sin (2); (3); Conviction of Sin; Self-condemnation; Guiltiness.
- GUILTYNESS**, Le.7.18; 17.16; 19.8; 20.19; Nu.5.6; 15.31; 30.15; Ex.44.10.
- GUILTY CONSCIENCE**. See Conscience (3).
- GUILTY FEAR**. See Fear, Guilty.

## H

- HABAKKUK**, a prophet of Judah, Hab.1.1; 3.1.
- HABIT**, Je.13.23; 22.21; Mi.2.1.
- HADES**. See Hell (2).
- HAGAR**, handmaid of Sarah, Ge.16.1, 15; 21.4; Ga.4.25.
- HAGGAI**, a prophet, Est.5.1; 6.14; Hag.1.1; 2.1, 20. See Book of Haggai.
- HAIL**, Ex.9.23; Jos.10.11; Ps.18.13; Is.28.2; Est.13.11; Re.8.7.
- HAIR**, 2 S.14.26; Jb.4.15; Mt.5.36; 10.30; Jn.11.2; 1 Co.11.14; 1 Ti.2.9; 1 Pe.3.3.
- HAIRS, GRAY** (M. Gray Hairs), 1 S.12.2; Jb.15.10; Pr.16.31; 20.29; Ec.12.5; Ho.7.9.

HAIRS, GRAY—*cont.*

- See Longevity; Old Age; Reversence (2).
- HALF-HEARTEDNESS** in service, 2 K.10.31; 13.18; 2 Chr.20.33; 25.2; Je.3.10; Ho.10.2. See Indifference; Indecision; Instability; Neglect (1); Double-mindedness.
- HALLOWED BREAD**. See Shewbread.
- HAM**, son of Noah, Ge.5.32; 7.13; 9.18; 10.6.
- HAMAN**, an Agagite. See Book of Esther.
- HAMATH**, a city and kingdom north of Damascus, Nu.13.21; 34.8; 2 K.17.24; 18.34; 23.33; 1 Chr.18.3; 2 Chr.8.4; Is.10.9.
- HAMMERS**, Jud.4.21; 1 K.6.7; Is.41.7; Je.10.4; 23.29; 50.23.
- HAMOR**, the father of Shechem, Ge.33.19; 34.6, 20, 26; 49.6; Jos.24.32; Jud.9.28; Ac.7.16.
- HANANI**, a prophet, 2 Chr.16.7.
- HANANIAH**, ruler of the palace, Je.28.1.
- HAND, DIVINE**, (1) Upon Men for Blessing (M. Divine Hand (1)), 2 Chr.30.12; Est.7.9; 8.18; Ne.2.18; Ps.37.24; 104.28; Jn.10.28. See Favor, Divine (1).
- (2) Upon Men for Chastisement and Punishment (M. Divine Hand (2)), Ex.7.5; De.2.15; Ru.1.13; 1 S.5.6; Jb.2.10; 19.21; Ps.32.4; Ac.13.11. See Judgments, God's; Punishment.
- (3) Mighty (M. God's Hand), De.5.15; Jos.4.24; Ps.89.13; 98.1; 118.15; Is.59.1; Jn.10.29; 1 Pe.5.6. See Power (2).
- HAND, GOD'S**. See Hand, Divine (3).
- HAND TAKEN**. See Hands Taken.
- HANDBREADTH**, a measure, Ex.25.25; 1 K.7.26; Est.4.5; 43.13. See Span.
- HANDKERCHIEFS**, Ac.19.12.
- HANDS, LAYING ON OF**, (1) In Consecration of Offerings (M. Laying on Hands (1)), Le.1.4; 3.2; 4.15; 16.21.
- (2) In Ordination or Consecration of Men for Service (M. Laying on Hands (2)), Nu.8.10; 27.18; De.34.9; Ac.6.6; 1 Ti.4.14; 5.22; 2 Ti.1.6. See Consecration (3).
- (3) In Blessing (M. Laying on Hands (3)), Ge.48.14; Mt.19.15; Mk.10.16. See Blessings (5).
- (4) In Healing (M. Laying on Hands (4)), Mk.6.5; 7.32; 16.18; Lu.4.40; 13.13; Ac.28.8. See Healing; Touch of Christ.
- HANDS, LIFTING UP OF**, in prayer and praise (M. Lifting up Hands), Ps.28.2; 63.4; 134.2; 141.2; 143.6; Lam.2.19; 1 Ti.2.8. See Prayerfulness.
- HANDS TAKEN**, in fellowship or help (M. Hand Taken), 2 K.10.15; Mt.9.25; Mk.9.27; Ac.3.7. See Helpfulness.
- HANDS WASHED**, in token of innocence, De.21.6; Ps.26.6; 73.13; Mt.27.24.
- HANGING**, punishment of criminals by, Ge.40.22; De.21.23; Jos.8.29; 10.26; 2 S.21.9; Est.6.11; Est.7.9; Ga.3.13.
- HANNAH**, mother of Samuel (N.M.), 1 S.1.2; 2.1, 19.
- HAPPINESS**, (1) General References to, Ps.128.2; 144.15; Pr.3.18; 14.21; 16.20; 28.14; 29.18; Jn.13.17. See Gladness; Blessed Ones; Obedience (3); Joy (8).
- (2) Affliction of the Righteous leads to, Jb.5.17; Ps.94.12; Ja.5.11; 1 Pe.3.14; 4.14. See Affliction (2); Chastisement; Rejoicing (3); Promises, Divine (2).
- of the Wicked brief. See Joy (3).
- HARAN**, (a) Father of Lot. Ge.11.26. (b) Or Charran, Land of (M. Haran), Ge.11.31; 12.5; 27.43; 28.10; 2 K.19.12; Ac.7.4.
- HARDNESS**. See Hardness of Heart.
- HARDNESS OF HEART**, (1) Condemned (M. Hardness (1)), Ps.95.8; Pr.28.14; 29.1; Is.42.25; Ro.2.5; He.3.13.

HARDNESS OF HEART—*cont.*

- See Impenitence (1); Stubbornness (1); Insensibility.
- (2) Examples of (M. Hardness (2)), Ex.8.15; 2 Chr.36.13; Ne.9.17; Ps.78.32; Je.5.3; Da.5.20; Zec.7.12; Mk.3.5; 8.17; 16.14. See Perverseness; Self-will; Call, Divine (4); Impenitence (2); Despisers.
- HARLOTS**, (1) General References to (M. Harlots), Ge.34.31; Le.19.29; 21.14; De.23.18; 1 K.3.16. See Lasciviousness.
- (2) Warnings against, Pr.2.18; 5.3; 6.24; 7.10; 29.3; Ho.4.14; Lu.15.30; 1 Co.6.16.
- HARMLESSNESS** (M. Harmless), Mt.10.16; Ro.16.19; Ph.1.10; 2.15; He.7.26.
- HARPS**, Ge.4.21; 1 S.16.23; 2 S.6.5; 1 K.10.12; 1 Chr.25.3; Ne.12.27; Jb.21.12; Ps.137.2; Is.5.12; Re.5.8; 14.2; 15.2.
- HART**. See Deer.
- HARVEST**, (1) Natural (M. Harvest), Ge.8.22; Ex.23.16; Le.19.9; De.24.19; Ru.1.22; 1 S.12.17; 2 S.21.9; Pr.10.5; 26.1.
- (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Harvest), Ps.126.6; Ho.10.12; Mt.9.37; Mk.4.29; Lu.10.2; Jn.4.35; Ga.6.9. See Work (2); Soul-winners; Service, Spiritual (1); (2).
- (3) Sin's (M. Sin's Harvest), Is.17.11; Je.12.13; 51.33; Ho.6.11; 8.7; Jl.3.13; Ga.6.8; Re.14.15. See Sowing, Evil; Misery.
- HASTE**, (1) In Spiritual Service Enjoined (M. Haste), 1 S.21.8; 2 K.4.29; 2 Chr.24.5; 35.21; Ps.119.60; Zec.8.21; Mt.28.7; Lu.10.4; 14.21. See Time, Redeeming the; Zeal (1).
- (2) In making Escape, Ge.19.22; Ex.12.11; 2 S.15.14. Unwise. See Rashness.
- HATED, CHRIST**. See Hatred (3).
- HATED, SAINTS**. See Hatred (4).
- HATRED**, (1) Condemned, Le.19.17; Pr.10.12; 15.17; 1 Jn.2.9; 3.15; 4.20. See Malice (1); Envy (1).
- (2) Examples of, Ge.27.41; 37.4; Jud.11.7; 1 K.22.8; Est.3.6; 9.1; Mk.6.19; Ac.23.12; Tit.3.3. See Envy (2); Retaliation (2).
- (3) Of Christ (M. Christ Hated), Lu.6.11; 19.14; Jn.7.7; 15.18, 25; 19.6. See Reviling; Mocking (2).
- (4) Of Saints (M. Saints Hated), Is.66.5; Mt.24.9; Lu.6.22; 21.17; Jn.15.19; 17.14; 1 Jn.3.13. See Persecution.
- HAUGHTINESS**, 2 S.22.28; Is.3.16; 16.6; 24.4; Je.48.29; Zep.3.11. See Pride; Proud, The; Arrogance.
- HAWKS**, Le.11.16; De.14.15; Jb.39.26.
- HAZAEI**, king of Syria, 1 K.19.15; 2 K.8.8; 9.14; 10.32; 12.17; 13.22.
- HAZEROTH**, one of the resting-places of the Israelites on their journey from Egypt to Canaan, Nu.11.35; 12.16; 33.17; De.1.1.
- HAZOR**, a town captured by Joshua, Jos.11.10.
- HEAD OF THE CHURCH**, Christ as, Ep.1.22; 4.15; 5.23; Col.1.18; 2.19. See Pre-eminence of Christ; Exaltation (1); Greatness (2).
- HEALING**, (1) Gift of (M. Gift of Healing), Mt.10.1; Mk.3.15; 16.18; 1 Co.12.9.
- (2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Healing), Ps.41.4; 147.3; Is.53.5; 57.18; Je.3.22; 17.14; Ho.6.1; Lu.4.18; Re.22.2. See Regeneration; Cleansing (3); (5).
- (3) Examples of Miraculous Cures by Christ (M. Christ Heals), Mt.4.23; 8.3; 16; 9.35; 12.13; 22.46; 15.30; 17.18; 19.2; 21.14; Mk.1.31; 10.52; Lu.7.21; 13.13; 17.14; 22.51; Jn.4.50; 5.9; 9.6. See Touch of Christ; Hands, Laying on of (4).
- (4) Examples of Apostolic (M. Apostles Heal), Ac.3.7; 5.16; 9.34; 14.10; 16.18; 19.12; 28.8. See Miracles (12); (13).
- HEALTH PROMISED** to God's people, Ex.15.26; De.7.15; Pr.4.22; Je.30.17.

## HEALTH PROMISED—cont.

See Immunity.

## HEARING.

(1) Spiritual, Pr.8.34; 15.31; Ec.5.1; Hab. 3.2; Lu.8.15; Ja.1.19; Re.2.11.

See Ear, The Hearing; Receptivity, Spiritual; Teachableness.

(2) Careless, Es.33.32; Mt.7.26; 13.19; Lu. 16.31; Ja.1.23.

See Indifference; Hardness of Heart (1); (2); Deafness (2).

HEARING, DIVINE, general references to (M. Divine Hearing), 2.5.22; Ps.34.15; 94.9; Is.59.1; 65.24; Ja.5.4; 1 Pe.3.12.

See Prayer (6).

HEARING EAR. See Ear, The Hearing.

HEARKEN, commands to, De.4.1; 2 Chr. 20.15; Jb.34.10; Pr.7.24; Is.51.1; Mi.1. 2; Mk.7.14; Ja.2.5.

See Exhortations.

## HEART.

(1) The Renewed (M. Renewed Heart), De. 5.29; 2 Chr.11.16; Ne.9.8; Ps.57.7; Je. 24.7; Eze.11.19; 36.26; Lu.8.15.

See Mind, Spiritual; New Man; Regeneration; Resurrection (9).

(2) The Evil (M. Evil Heart), Ec.8.11; 9.3; Je.17.9; Mt.23.25; Mk.7.21; He.3.12; 2 Pe.2.14.

See Thoughts, Evil; Imagination, Evil.

(3) The Whole, Giving of to God Enjoined (M. Whole Heart), De.6.5; 30.2; Ps.119. 2, 34; Pr.3.5; Je.29.13; Jl.2.12; Mt.22. 37; Ac.8.37.

See Consecration (1), (4); Service, Spiritual (3).

(4) Read by God and Christ (M. Hearts Read), Pr.15.11; Je.20.12; Mt.12.25; 22. 18; Mk.2.8; Lu.6.8; 11.17; 16.15; Jn.2. 25; Ac.15.8.

See "Searcher"; Omniscience; Knowledge (7); Sin (11).

Hardness of. See Hardness of Heart.

HEARTS READ. See Heart (4).

HEATHEN, general references to, 2 K.16.3; 17.8; Eze.6.21; Ps.2.1; 9.15; 126.2; 135. 15; Eze.39.21; Mt.6.7.

See Gentiles; Accessions; Separation (2), (3).

HEATHEN CAST OUT from Canaan, Ex. 34.24; Le.18.24; 20.23; De.6.19; 7.1; 9.4; Jos.13.12; 2 K.16.3; 17.8; 21.2; 2 Chr.28. 3; 33.2; Ps.18.42; 78.55; 80.8.

See Extermination.

HEAVE-OFFERINGS. See Offerings (5).

## HEAVEN.

(1) Dwelling Place of God, De.26.15; 1 K.8. 30; 2 Chr.30.27; Jb.22.12; Ps.73.25; 123. 1; Is.66.1; Lu.11.2; Ac.7.49.

(2) Future Home of the Saints, Mt.6.20; Lu.10.20; Jn.14.2; Ac.7.55; 2 Co.5.1; Col.1.5; He.11.10; Re.7.9; 21.1.

See Reward; Crowns (3); Paradise; Jerusalem, New.

HEAVEN, KINGDOM OF. See Kingdom, Spiritual (9).

HEAVEN OPENED, Mt.3.16; Ac.7.56; 10. 11; Re.19.11.

See Vision (1).

HEAVENLY Father. See Fatherhood of God.

Host. See Host, Heavenly.

Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual (2).

Mindedness. See Mind, Spiritual.

Praise. See Praise (3).

Vision. See Vision (1).

HEAVENS, the natural.

(1) Creation of, Ge.1.1; 1 Chr.16.26; Ps. 102.25; Pr.8.27; Is.40.22; 42.5; 45.12; Je.32.17.

(2) Shall pass away, Ps.102.26; Is.34.4; 51.6; Mt.5.18; 24.35; 2 Pe.3.10; Re.6.14; 21.1.

See Mutability.

HEAVENS, NEW, Is.65.17; 66.22; 2 Pe.3. 13; Re.21.1.

HEAVENWARD, LOOKING. See Looking Heavenward.

HEBREW, language, 2 K.18.26; Ne.13.24; Jn.5.2; 19.20; Ac.21.40; 22.2; 26.14.

Festivals. See Festivals, Hebrew.

HEBREWS, the Jewish people so called, Ge.14.13; 40.15; 43.32; Ex.2.6; 2 Co.11. 22; Ph.3.5.

## HEBREWS—cont.

other References to. See Israel (2),

(3), (4), (5), (6); People, God's,

HEBRON, a city given to Caleb, Ge.13.18;

23.2; Nu.13.22; Jos.10.36; 14.14; 15.13;

2 S.2.1; 3.2; 5.1; 1 Chr.12.38; 29.27;

2 Chr.11.10; Ne.11.25.

HEDGES, Jb.1.10; Pr.15.19; Is.5.5; Eze. 13.5; Lu.14.23.

HEED, TAKE. See Take Heed.

HEIFERS, offered in sacrifice, Ge.15.9; Nu. 19.2; De.21.3; He.9.13.

## HEIRS.

(1) General References to Natural (M. Heirs), Ge.15.3; 21.10; 25.5; Nu.27.8; 36.9; De.21.16; Ec.2.18.

See First-born; Adoption (1).

(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Heirs), Ro.4.13; 8. 17; Ga.3.29; 4.7; Tit.3.7; He.1.4; 6.17; 11.7; 1 Pe.3.7.

See Heritage (2); Riches, Spiritual.

## HELL.

(1) (Greek, Gehenna) The Place of Punish- ment, Mt.5.22, 29; 10.28; 18.9; 23.15, 33; Mk.9.43; Lu.12.5; Ja.3.6.

See Fire (1); Punishment (2); Retri- bution; Torment; Wicked (8).

(2) (Greek, Hades) The Abode of the Dead, Mt.11.23; 16.18; Lu.16.23; Ac.2.27; Re. 1.18; 6.8; 20.13.

See Grave, The.

(3) (Hebrew, Sheol) The Grave or Unseen State, De.32.22; 2 S.22.6; Jb.11.8; 26.6; Ps.9.17; 16.10; 18.5; 55.15; 86.13; 116. 3; 139.8; Pr.5.5; 7.27; 9.18; 15.11, 24; 23.14; 27.20; Is.5.14; 14.9, 15; 28.15, 18; 57.9; Eze.31.16; 32.21, 27; Am.9.2; Jona.2.2; Hab.2.5.

See Grave, The.

(4) (Greek, Tartarus) The Place of Punish- ment, 2 Pe.2.4.

See Hell (1).

HELMET OF SALVATION, Is.59.17; Ep. 6.17; 1 Th.5.8.

See Protection, Divine; Armor (2).

HELPER, DIVINE, God the helper of saints (M. Divine Helper), De.33.29; 2 Chr.25.8; Ps.27.9; 28.7; 40.17; 54.4; 116.6; Is.41.10; 50.9; He.13.6.

See Support, Divine; Refuge, Divine; Battles, God of; Presence, Divine (1).

HELPER, NO. See No Helper.

HELPFUL CHILDREN. See Children (6).

HELPPFULNESS, 2 Chr.28.15; Jb.29.15; Pr. 31.20; Is.21.14; 50.4; Mt.25.35; Lu.10. 34; 1 Co.16.16; 2 Co.1.11; Ph.4.3.

See Sympathy; Kindness; Hands Taken; Love, Brotherly (3).

HELPLESSNESS, physical and spiritual, of men without God, Lu.13.11; Jn.5.7; 6. 44; 15.5; Ac.3.2; Ro.5.6; 7.18.

## HEMAN.

(1) The Wise Man (N.M.), 1 K.4.31; 1 Chr.2.6.

(2) The Singer, 1 Chr.6.33; 15.17; 16.41; 25.5.

HEN (N.M.), Mt.23.37; Lu.13.34.

HERD MEN (N.M.), Ge.13.7; 26.20; 1 S.21.7.

HERDS, Ge.18.7; 47.18; Ex.10.9; 1 S.11.5; 2 S.12.4; Is.65.10.

HEREDITY, general references to (N.M.), Ex.34.7; Le.26.39; Ps.51.5; 58.3; Is.14. 20; Je.3.25; Lam.5.7; Eze.18.2.

See Sin (4); Parents (3); Influence, Parental.

of Good Tendencies. See Seed of the Righteous.

HERESY, examples of (N.M.), Mt.15.9; Ac. 15.24; 1 Co.11.19; 1 Ti.4.1; 2 Pe.2.1; 3.17.

See Doctrine (1).

HERITAGE.

(1) Earthly, of the Righteous (M. Earthly Heritage), Ps.37.11, 22; Is.57.13; Mt.5.5; Ro.4.13.

See Land of Promise.

(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Heritage), Ps.61.5; 119.111; Is.54.17; Ac.20.32; 26.18; Ep.1. 11; Col.1.12; 3.24; 1 Pe.1.4.

See Heirs (2); Treasure, Spiritual; Riches, Spiritual.

HERMON, MOUNT (M. Mt. Hermon), De. 3.8; Jos.11.17; 13.11; Ps.29.6.

## HEROD.

(1) The Great (M. Herod the Great), Mt.2. 1, 3, 7, 16; Lu.1.5.

## HEROD—cont.

(2) Antipas (M. Herod Antipas), Lu.3.1, 19; 9.7; Mt.14.1, 3; Mk.6.14; 8.15; Lu.13.31; 23.7, 11; Ac.13.1.

(3) Agrippa (1) (M. Herod Agrippa (1)), Ac.12.1, 20; 23.35.

(4) Agrippa (2) (M. Herod Agrippa (2)), Ac.25.13; 26.1, 27.

HERODIANS, a sect of the Jews, Mt.22.16; Mk.3.6; 12.13.

HERODIAS, wife of Philip, instigates the death of John the Baptist, Mt.14.3; Mk. 6.17; Lu.3.19.

HESHON, a city of the Amorites, Nu.21. 26; De.2.24; Ne.9.22; Is.16.8.

HETH, son of Canaan, father of the Hit- tites, Ge.10.15; 23.3; 27.46; 49.32; 1 Chr.1.13.

HEZEKIAH, king of Judah, son of Ahar. 2 K.16.20; 18.9; 19.3; 20.1, 10, 21.

HIDDEN, GOD from human sight (M. God Hidden), Jb.23.9; Ps.10.1; 13.1; 89.46; Is.45.15.

See Face, God's Hidden; Unseen, God.

HIDING PLACE, God the hiding place of his people, Ps.17.8; 27.5; 31.20; 32.7; 64.2; 119.114; 143.9; Is.32.2.

See Refuge, Divine; Rock, God a; Overshadowing, Divine; Protection, Di- vine (1).

## HIGH PLACES.

(1) General References to Idolatrous (M. High Places), Nu.22.41; 1 K.11.7; 12.31; 2 K.17.9; 29; 18.4; 21.3; 23.5; 2 Chr.11. 15; 17.6.

See Idolatry (4).

(2) Condemned, Le.26.30; Nu.33.52; 1 K.13. 32; 2 Chr.14.3; Je.7.31.

(3) Sometimes used for True Worship, Ge. 22.2; 31.54; Jud.6.26; 1 S.9.12; 10.5; 1 K. 3.4; 18.19.

HIGH PRIEST, Christ as. See Priesthood (1).

HIGH PRIESTS. See Priests, High.

HIGHWAY, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. High- way), Pr.16.17; Is.35.8; 43.19; 62.10; Je.31.21.

See Paths, Right; Way (3); Way Pro- vided.

HILKIAH, the high priest, 2 K.22.4; 23.4; 1 Chr.6.13; 9.11; 2 Chr.34.9; Eze.7.1; Je.29.3.

HIN, a measure, one sixth of a bath, Ex.29. 40; Le.19.36; Nu.15.5; 28.7; Eze.4.11.

HIND. See Deer.

HINNOM, VALLEY OF (M. Hinnom Val- ley), Jos.15.8; 18.16; 2 K.23.2; 2 Chr. 28.3; 33.6; Je.7.32; 19.2.

See Tophet; Hell (1).

## HIRAM.

(1) Or Huram, king of Tyre (M. Hiram), 2 S.5.11; 1 K.5.1; 9.11, 27; 10.11, 22; 2 Chr.9.10.

(2) The Artificer (N.M.), 1 K.7.13; 2 Chr. 2.13.

HIRE. See Wages.

HIRELING, Jb.7.1; 14.6; Is.16.14; Mal.3.5; Jn.10.13.

HITTITES, descendants of Heth, Nu.11. 29; De.7.1; Jos.24.11; Jud.3.5; 1 K.4. 29; 11.1; 2 K.7.6; 2 Chr.8.7; Eze.9.1.

HIVITES, one of the nations of Canaan, Ge. 10.17; Ex.23.28; Jos.9.1; 11.3; 1 K.9.2.

HOLD FAST, exhortations to believers, 1 Th.5.21; He.3.6; 4.14; 10.23; Re.3.3.

See Endurance; Perseverance; Stead- fastness (1).

"HOLD YOUR PEACE," exhortations to silence, Ex.14.14; Jud.18.19; 2 K.23. 5; Ne.8.11; Jb.13.13; 33.31; Mk.10.48.

See Silence (2); Tongue Restrained.

## HOLINESS.

(1) General References to, Ex.39.30; Is.5. 8; Zec.14.20; 1 Th.3.13; He.12.10; 1 Pe. 2.9.

(2) Of God (M. God's Holiness), Ex.15.11; 1 S.6.20; Ps.99.9; Is.6.3; Eze.39.7; Hab. 1.13; Re.4.8; 15.4.

See Righteousness (1); Perfection, Divine (1).

(3) Enjoined, Ex.19.6; Le.11.45; 19.2; 1 Chr. 16.29; Lu.1.75; 2 Co.7.1; Ep.4.24; He. 12.14; 1 Pe.1.16; 2 Pe.3.11.

See Righteousness (4); Purity; Cleansing (2); Sanctification (2).

**HOLINESS—cont.**

- of Christ. See Sinlessness.
- HOLY AMBITION.** See Ambition, Holy.
- HOLY CITY.** Nu.11.1; Is.1.26; 48.2; 52.1; Jl.3.17; Mt.4.5.  
See Jerusalem.
- HOLY OF HOLIES,** the most sacred place in the tabernacle and temple, Ex.26.33; 1 K.6.19; 8.6; 1 Chr.6.49; 2 Chr.3.8; 4.22; Eze.44.13; He.9.3.  
See Ark (3); Vail (2); Mercy-seat.
- HOLY PLACE,** Ex.26.33; 28.29; 31.11; 38.24; Le.16.16; 1 Chr.23.33; 2 Chr.29.5.
- HOLY SPIRIT.**  
(NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement at the end of this list.)
- (1) General Work of (N.M.), Zec.4.6; Mt. 12.28; Lu.15.26; 16.8; Ro.8.11, 26; 2 Co. 3.6; 1 Pe.3.18; 2 Pe.1.21; Re.22.17.
  - (2) Dwelling in Believers (M. "Spirit" Indwelling), Eze.36.27; Jn.14.17; Ro.8.9; 1 Co.3.16; 6.19; 2 Ti.1.14; 1 Jn.2.27.  
See Holy Spirit (6); Indwelling of Christ; Fullness, Spiritual.
  - (3) Baptism of Believers with, Foretold (M. "Spirit" Promised), Is.32.15; 59.21; Eze. 39.29; Jl.2.28; Zec.12.10; Mt.3.11; Lu. 11.13; 24.49; Jn.7.39; 14.16; 16.7; Ac. 1.8; 2.38.  
See Fullness, Spiritual.
  - (4) Came upon Believers under the Old Dispensation, Nu.11.25; 24.2; Jud.3.10; 6.34; 14.6, 19; 1 S.10.10; 11.6; 16.13; 19.20; 2 Chr.15.1; Lu.2.25.  
See Power (3).
  - (5) Believers Baptized with, in the Early Church, Lu.2.25; Ac.2.3; 8.17; 10.44; 19.6; 1 Co.12.13; 1 Jn.2.20.  
See Holy Spirit (6); Power (3).
  - (6) Examples of Believers who were filled with (M. "Spirit" Filled), Lu.1.15; 4.1; Ac.2.4; 4.8, 31; 7.55; 11.24; 13.9, 52.  
See Holy Spirit (4), (5); Fullness, Spiritual.
  - (7) Bearing Witness to the Spiritual Adoption of Believers, Ro.8.16; Ga.4.6; 1 Jn. 3.24; 4.13; 5.6.  
See Adoption (2); Assurance.
  - (8) As Teacher (M. "Spirit" Teacher), Ne. 9.20; Lu.12.12; Jn.14.26; 1 Co.2.13; 1 Jn.2.27.  
See Guidance (1).
  - (9) The Sin Against (M. Sin Against "Spirit"), Is.63.10; Mt.12.31; Mk.3.29; Ac.5.3; 7.51; Ep.4.30; 1 Th.5.19; He.10. 29; 1 Jn.5.16.  
See Despisers; Stubbornness.
  - (10) Withdrawal of, Ge.6.3; 1 S.16.14; Ps. 51.11.  
See Holy Spirit (9); Face, God's Hidden; Reprobation; Wicked (14); Sin (14).
  - (11) Christ Baptized with (M. "Spirit" upon Christ), Is.11.2; 42.1; 61.1; Mt.3.16; Jn. 1.32; Ac.10.38.
  - (12) The Leadership of (M. "Spirit" Guides), Jn.16.13; Ac.8.39; 10.19; 13.2; 16.6; Ro. 8.14; Ga.5.18.  
See Guidance (1), (3).
  - (13) Given Life (M. "Spirit" Quickened), Jn.6.63; Ro.8.11; 2 Co.3.6; 1 Pe.3.18.  
—as Comforter. See Comforter, The. Believers Filled with. See Holy Spirit (6).
  - Fruits of. See Fruit, Spiritual (1). Grieved. See Holy Spirit (10). Guides. See Holy Spirit (12). Indwelling. See Holy Spirit (2). Inspiring Prophets. See Inspiration. Inspiring the Word of God. See Word of God (5).
  - Power of. See Power (3). Promised. See Holy Spirit (3). Quickening. See Holy Spirit (13). Regenerating Men. See Regeneration.
  - Sanctifying Men. See Sanctification (1).
  - Sin Against. See Holy Spirit (9). Teacher. See Holy Spirit (8). Titles of. See Titles (3). upon Christ. See Holy Spirit (11).
- HOLY VESSELS.** See Vessels, Holy.
- HOME.**  
(1) General References to (M. Home), De.

**HOME—cont.**

- 24.5; Ru.1.21; Mk.5.19; Jn.19.27; 1 Ti. 5.4; Tit.2.5.
- (2) Heavenly (N.M.), Lu.16.9; Jn.14.2.  
See Heaven (2).
  - (3) Keepers at (M. Keepers at Home), Pr. 25.17; Hab.2.5; Tit.2.5.
  - (4) Love of (M. Love of Home), Ge.31.30; Nu.10.30; Ru.1.6; 2 S.19.37; 23.15; Ps. 137.6.
- HOMELESS,** Jb.24.8; Lam.4.5; Lu.9.58; 1 Co.4.11.
- HOMER,** the largest dry measure, Le.27.16; Nu.11.32; Is.5.10; Eze.45.11.  
See Tables.
- HOMICIDE.** See Murder; Parricide; Assassination; Fratricide.
- HONESTY,** enjoined, Le.19.36; De.25.15; Pr.11.1; Ro.12.17; 13.8; 2 Co.8.21; Ph. 4.8.  
See Fraud; Unjust Gain; Dishonesty, (1).  
—Examples of. See Integrity (2); Restitution (2).
- HONEY,** Ge.43.11; Le.2.11; De.8.8; 32.13; Jud.14.8; 1 S.14.27; Ps.19.10; Pr.24.13; 25.27; 27.7; Eze.27.17; Mt.3.4; Lu.24.42.
- HONOR.**  
(1) Due to God (M. Honor God), Ps.29.2; 34.3; 57.5; 71.8; 107.32; 145.5; Is.25.1; Re.19.7.  
See Glorifying God (1); Reverence (1); Fear of God (1).
- (2) Shown to Christ (M. Christ Honored), Mk.11.8; Lu.4.15; 19.35; Jn.12.13; Re. 5.13.  
See Kingship, Divine (3).
  - (3) Filial Enjoined (M. Filial Honor), Ex. 20.12; Le.19.3; De.27.16; Pr.1.8; 20.20; 30.17; Is.45.10; Mt.15.4; Ep.6.2; 1 Ti. 5.4.  
See Children (3); Obedience (5).
  - (4) Filial, Examples of (M. Filial Honor (2)), Ge.47.12; 1 S.22.3; 1 K.2. 19; 19.20; Je.35.8; Lu.2.51; Jn.19.26.
  - (5) Due to Rulers (M. Honor Rulers), Ex. 22.28; 1 S.24.6; Ec.10.20; Ac.23.5; Ro. 13.1; 1 Pe.2.17; Jude 8.  
See Rebellion (3).
  - (6) From God (M. Honor from God), 1 K.3. 13; Ps.91.15; Ec.6.2; Da.5.18; Jn.12.26.  
See Exaltation (3), (4).
  - (7) Earthly, General References to (M. Earthly Honor), Nu.22.17; 1 Chr.29.28; 2 Chr.17.5; 32.7; Jb.29.8; Ps.49.12; Da.2.6; Jn.5.44.  
See Glory of Man.
  - (8) Wisdom and Virtue lead to, Pr.3.16; 4.8; 8.18; 13.18; 21.21; 22.4; Ro.2.10.  
—Due the Aged. See Reverence (2). Earthly. See Honor (7). Filial. See Honor (3), (4). From God. See Honor (6). God. See Honor (1). Rulers. See Honor (5).
- HONORED, CHRIST.** See Honor (2).
- HOPE.**  
(1) Spiritual (M. Spirit Hope), Ro.4.18; 5.5; 8.24; 15.4; 1 Co.13.13; Col.1.23; 2 Th. 2.16; 1 Pe.3.15; 1 Jn.3.3.
- (2) Eternal (M. Eternal Hope), Pr.14.32; Ac.24.15; Col.1.5; Tit.2.13; He.6.19; 1 Pe.1.3.  
See Immortality; Life, Eternal; Resurrection (1).
  - (3) Of Believers Centers in God (M. Hope in God), Ps.31.24; 33.18; 39.7; 42.11; 71.5; 146.5; Je.17.7; Jl.3.16.  
—See Faith (2); Trust (1).  
—of the Wicked. See Hopes, False.
- HOPE IN GOD.** See Hope (3).
- HOPELESSNESS** (M. Hopeless), Jb.17.15; Is.49.14; Je.2.25; Jona.4.8; Ep.2.12; 1 Th.4.13.  
See Despair; Despondency; Discouragement; Death (5); Life (9).
- HOPES, FALSE** (M. False Hopes), Jb.8.13; 11.20; 27.8; Ps.10.6; Pr.10.28.  
See Expectation (2).
- HOPHNI** and Phinehas, sons of Eli, 1 S.1. 3; 2.17, 34; 3.13; 4.11.
- HOR, MOUNT,** Aaron's burial place (M. Mt. Hor), Nu.20.22; 21.4; 33.37.
- HOREB, MOUNT,** Sinai, or Mount of God (M. Mt. Horeb), Ex.3.1; 17.6; De.

**HOREB, MOUNT—cont.**

- 4.10; 5.2; 9.8; 1 K.8.9; 19.8; 2 Chr.5.10; Ps.106.19; Mal.4.4.  
See Sinai (1).
- HORMAH,** a town in the south of Judah, Nu.14.45; De.1.44; Jos.12.14; Jud.1.17; 1 S.30.30.
- HORN** (N.M.), figurative, 2 S.22.3; 1 K.22. 11; Ps.89.24; 92.10; 132.17.
- HORNETS,** Ex.23.28; De.7.20; Jos.24.12.
- HORRORS OF WAR.** See War (5).
- HORSES,** De.17.16; 2 K.23.11; Jb.39.19; Ps. 32.9; 33.17; Is.31.1.
- HOSANNAH** (Heb. Save now, or We pray), Mt.21.9.
- HOSEA,** a prophet. See Book of Hosea.
- HOSHEA,** king of Israel, son of Elah, 2 K.15.30; 17.1; 18.9.
- HOSPITALITY.**  
(1) Enjoined, Ro.12.13; 1 Ti.3.2; 5.10; Tit. 1.8; He.13.2; 1 Pe.4.9.  
See Love, Brotherly (2); Strangers (1); Neighbors, Duty to.  
(2) Examples of, Ge.18.4; 19.2; 24.31; Ex. 2.20; Jud.13.15; 19.20; 2 K.4.8; Ne.5. 17; Jb.31.32; Ac.16.15, 34; 21.8; 28.2.7.  
See Guest, Christ a.
- HOST, HEAVENLY** (M. Heavenly Host), Ne.9.6; Da.7.10; He.12.22; Re.5.11; 7.9; 14.1; 19.6.  
See Redeemed, The.
- HOST, WORLDLY** (M. Worldly Host), Jud. 7.12; 1 S.28.5; 1 K.20.27; 2 K.6.15; 18.17; 2 Chr.14.9; 20.2; Ps.3.6; 27.3; Lu.22.47.
- HOUR, CHRIST'S** (M. Christ's Hour), Mt. 26.18, 45; Jn.7.30; 12.23; 13.1; 17.1.
- HOOR OF THE DAY,** Third (N.M.), Mt. 20.3; Mk.15.25; Ac.2.15; 23.23.  
—Sixth (N.M.), Mt.20.5; 27.45; Jn.4.6; Ac.10.9.  
—Ninth (N.M.), Mt.20.5; 27.46; Mk.15. 33; Ac.3.1; 10.3.  
—Tenth (N.M.), Jn.1.39.  
—Eleventh (N.M.), Mt.20.6.
- HOUSE OF GOD.**  
(1) General References to (M. House of God), Ps.134.1; Ec.5.1; Is.2.3; 56.7; 60. 7; Lu.19.46; Jn.2.16.  
See Temple.
- (2) Love for (M. Love for God's House), 1 Chr.29.3; Ne.10.39; Ps.23.6; 26.8; 27. 4; 65.4; 84.2; 102.1.
- Polluted. See Pollutions (3).
- HOUSETOPS,** as places of resort, Jos.2.6; 1 S.9.25; Ne.8.16; Pr.21.9; Mt.10.27; 24. 17; Lu.5.19; Ac.10.9.
- HULDAH,** a prophetess, 2 K.22.14; 2 Chr. 34.22.
- HUMAN COMPASSION.** See Compassion (3). Favo. See Favor, Human. Imperfection. See Imperfection. Limitations. See Limitations. Precepts. See Precepts, Human. Sacrifices. See Sacrifices (3). Sinfulness. See Sin (3). Weakness. See Weakness, Human.
- HUMANITY OF CHRIST.**  
(1) General References to (M. Christ's Humanity), Mt.1.1; Ga.4.4; Ph.2.8; 1 Ti.2.5.  
See Incarnation; Son of Man.
- (2) His Human Characteristics Alluded to (M. Christ's Humanity (2)), Mt.26.37; Lu.24.0; 4.2; 8.23; 9.58; 24.39; Jn.4.6.
- HUMBLE, PROMISES TO.** See Promises, Divine (4).
- HUMBLE SERVICE.** See Service, Spiritual (4).
- HUMBLED, ISRAEL.** See Israel (4).
- HUMILIATION** of Sinners,  
(1) Threatened, 2 K.19.28; Ps.35.26; Is.13. 11; 22.19; 25.11; 26.5; Je.23.40; 49.16; Eze.28.8; Am.3.11; 9.2.  
—See Abasement (1); Wicked (4).
- (2) Examples of, Ex.32.20; Nu.12.15; 2 Chr. 32.21; Est.7.10; Je.48.39.  
—See Abasement (2); Wicked (7); Israel (4).
- HUMILIATION OF CHRIST** (M. Christ's Humiliation), Is.53.9; Mt.27.38; Lu.2.7; 22.37; Ac.8.33; 2 Co.8.9; Ph.2.7.  
See Humility (5).
- HUMILITY.**  
(1) Promises concerning, Pr.16.19; 22.4; 29.23; Is.57.15; Mt.18.4; Lu.18.14.



## HUMILITY—cont.

- See Contrition; Exaltation (3); Promises, Divine (4); Repentance (2).  
 (2) Enjoined, Mt.6.8; Lu.14.10; 22.26; Ro.11.20; 12.3; Ph.2.5; Ja.4.10; 1Pe.5.5.  
 See Contrition; Repentance (1).  
 (3) General Examples of, Ge.32.10; 1S.9.21; 2S.7.18; 1K.3.7; Ps.131.1; Mt.3.14; 8.8; 15.27; Jn.1.27; 1Ti.1.15.  
 See Confession of Sin (3); At His Feet; Prayer (15); Repentance (3); Self-abasement.  
 (4) Examples of Men Humbling themselves before Men (N.M.), Ge.41.16; 1S.18.18; 24.14; 2S.9.8; Da.2.30; Lu.1.43.  
 See Salutations.  
 (5) Of Christ (M. Christ's Humility), Zec.9.9; Mt.11.29; Jn.13.5; 2Co.8.9; Ph.2.8.  
 See Servant, Christ as; Incarnation; Meekness (4); Humiliation of Christ.  
 (6) Examples of Men Humbling themselves before God on account of their Sins, 1K.21.29; 2Chr.12.6; 33.12; 34.27; Lu.15.18; 18.13.  
 See Contrition; Prayer (15); Repentance (3).  
**HUNGER**, physical, Mt.4.2; 12.1; Mk.11.12; Ac.10.10; 2Co.11.27.  
 —, Spiritual. See Desire, Spiritual; Thirst (3).  
**HUNTERS**, Ge.10.9; 21.20; 25.27; 27.3; Le.17.13; Pr.12.27.  
**HUR**, co-worker with Moses and Aaron, Ex.17.12; 24.14.  
**HURAM**, See Hiram (1).  
**HUSBANDS, DUTY OF** (M. Husbands' Duty), Ge.2.24; De.24.5; Pr.5.18; Ec.9.9; Mk.10.7; 1Co.7.11; Ep.5.25; 1Pe.3.7.  
 See Marriage (2); Divorce.  
**HUSBANDMEN**, Ge.9.20; Je.31.24; 51.23; Am.5.16; Zec.13.5; Mt.21.33; Mk.12.2; Lu.20.16; 2Ti.2.6; Ja.5.7.  
 See Agriculture.  
**HUSHAI**, David's companion, 2S.15.37; 16.17; 17.6; 1K.4.16.  
**HUSKS**, Nu.6.4; 2K.4.42; Lu.15.16.  
**HYMNS**, See Songs.  
**HYPOCRISY**, general references to, Pr.23.7; 26.25; Mt.23.28; Lu.12.1; 1Ti.4.2; Tit.1.16.  
 See Deceit; Formalism; Pharisaism; Sanctimony; Self-righteousness.  
**HYPOCRITES**, Mt.15.7; 22.18; 23.13; 24.51; Lu.6.42; 12.56; 13.15; Jn.12.6; Ro.16.18.  
 See Hypocrisy; Crookedness; Deceit; Deception (2); Dissimulation; Kiss, Evil; Profession, False; Treachery.  
**HYSSOP**, branch of, used in sprinkling blood, etc., Ex.12.22; Le.14.6; Nu.19.6; Ps.51.7; Jn.19.29; He.9.19.

## I

- I AM** (Divine Name), (N.M.), Ex.3.14; Jn.8.58; Re.1.8.  
**ICE**, Jb.6.16; 38.29; Ps.147.17.  
**ICONIUM**, a town of Lycaonia, Ac.13.51; 14.19; 16.2; 2Ti.3.11.  
**ICONOCLASM**,  
 (1) Idols to be Destroyed, Ex.23.24; 34.13; Nu.33.52; De.7.5.  
 See Idolatry (1).  
 (2) Examples of the Destruction of Idols, Ex.32.20; Jud.6.28; 2S.5.21; 1K.15.13; 2K.10.26; 11.18; 18.4; 23.14; 2Chr.14.3; 33.15.  
 See Idolatry (2); Idols Put Away; Reforms, Religious.  
**IDLE SONGS**, See Songs (1).  
**IDLENESS**, See Slothfulness.  
**IDOL MAKING**, Is.40.19; 44.10; 46.6; Je.10.3; Ez.7.20; 16.17; 22.3; Da.3.1; Ho.8.4; 13.2; Hab.2.18; Ac.19.24; Ro.1.23.  
 See Idolatry (3).  
**IDOLATROUS ALTARS**, See Altars (5).  
 —, Priests, See Priests (5).  
 —, Temples, See Temples, Idolatrous.  
**IDOLATRY**,  
 (1) Forbidden, Ge.35.2; Ex.20.4; 34.17; Le.26.1; De.7.25; 11.16; 16.22; Ps.81.9; Is.42.8; 1Jn.5.21.  
 See Iconoclasm (1); High Places (2); Gods, False.  
 (2) Prophecies concerning the Overthrow of, Is.2.20; 17.8; Je.51.47; Mi.5.13; Zec.13.2.  
 (3) Folly of, De.4.28; Ps.115.4; Is.40.20; 45.20; Ac.14.18; 17.29; Ro.1.23; 1Co.8.4; 12.2.  
 See Idols, Vanity of.  
 (4) Examples of, Ex.32.4; Nu.25.2; Jud.3.7; 1K.12.32; 16.31; 2K.17.12; 21.21; 2Chr.25.14; 28.2; Da.3.7; 5.23; Ac.17.16; Ga.4.8.  
 See Baal; Ashtaroth (2); Sacrifices (3); Teraphim; High Places (1); Deification; Altars (5).  
 —, Objects of, See Calves, Jeroboam's; Devil (2); Ashtaroth (2); Baal; Baal-peor; Beelzebub; Chemosh; Gods, False.  
**IDOLS PUT AWAY**, Ge.35.2; Jos.24.14; 1S.7.3; 1K.15.12; 2K.3.2; 23.24; 2Chr.15.8.  
 See Reforms, Religious; Iconoclasm.  
**IDOLS, VANITY OF** (M. Vanity of Idols), Je.10.5, 15; 50.38; 51.17; Da.5.23; Hab.2.18; Ac.17.29; 1Co.10.19.  
 See Idolatry (3).  
**IGNORANCE**,  
 (1) General References to Man's (M. Man's Ignorance), Jb.8.9; Ps.73.22; Ec.8.7; 9.12; 11.5; Jn.3.8.  
 See Future Hidden; Limitations; Knowledge (9); Secret Things; No Understanding.  
 (2) Of God, Man's (M. Ignorance of God), Jud.2.10; Je.4.22; 8.7; 9.3; Jn.15.21; 16.3; Ac.17.23; 2Ti.3.7.  
 See Dullness; Unsearchable, God; Blindness (3); No Understanding.  
 (3) Spiritual, General References to (M. Spir. Ignorance), Is.1.3; 59.8; Je.5.4; Am.3.10; Mi.4.12; Ro.10.3; Ep.4.18; 1Pe.1.14.  
 See Blindness (3), (4); Dullness.  
 —, of the Word of God, See Word of God (20).  
 —, Sins of, See Sins (1).  
**IMAGE, DIVINE** in man (M. Divine Image), Ge.1.26, 27; 5.1; 9.6; 1Co.11.7; Ja.3.9.  
 —, in Saints, See Christlikeness.  
**IMAGES**, See Iconoclasm; Idolatry; Idol Making.  
**IMAGINATION, EVIL** (M. Evil Imagination), Ge.6.5; 8.21; 11.6; De.31.21; Ps.38.12; Pr.6.18; Je.23.17; Eze.8.12; Ro.1.21.  
 See Thoughts, Evil; Heart (2); Mind; Carnal; Depravity.  
**IMITATION, SINFUL**, condemned (M. Sinful Imitation), Ex.23.2; De.12.30; 1S.8.20; 2K.17.15; Mt.23.3.  
 See Example (2); Separation (4); Worldliness.  
**IMMANUEL** (God with us), Is.7.14; 8.8; Mt.1.23.  
**IMMATURITY, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Immaturity), 1Co.3.1; 14.20; Ga.4.3; Ep.4.14; He.5.12; 1Pe.2.2.  
 See Growth, Spiritual (1); Maturity, Spiritual; Perfection (2).  
**IMMEDIATE SERVICE**, See Service, Spiritual (6).  
**IMMINENCE** of death and judgment, Jl.2.1; Obad.15; Zep.1.14; Lu.12.20, 40; Ph.4.5; Ja.5.9; 1Pe.4.7; Re.22.10.  
 See Second Coming (3); Readiness (1).  
**IMMORTALITY**, Lu.20.36; Jn.6.50; 8.51; 11.26; Ro.2.7; 1Co.15.53; 2Co.5.1; 1Th.4.17; 2Ti.1.10.  
 See Resurrection (1); Life, Eternal; Soul (1); Death (3).  
**IMMOVABLE, SAINTS**, See Saints (5).  
**IMMUNITY** from certain calamities, promised to God's people, Ex.8.22; 9.6, 26; 11.7; 12.13; 15.26; Ps.91.7; Mk.16.18.  
 See Protection, Divine; Security; Health Promised.  
**IMMUTABILITY**, divine, Ps.33.11; 102.27; Mal.3.6; He.1.12; 13.8; Ja.1.17.  
 See Eternal, Christ; Eternal, God; Counsels, Divine.  
**IMPARTIALITY, divine**,  
 (1) In Favors Bestowed, Jb.34.19; Mt.5.45; 20.14; Ac.10.34; 15.9; Ro.2.11; 10.12; Ga.2.6; Ep.6.9.

## IDOLATRY—cont.

- IMPARTIALITY—cont.**  
 See Whosoever; (2); Salvation (4); Call, Divine (3); "Comes"; Love, Spiritual (4).  
 (2) In Judgment, De.10.17; 2Chr.19.7; Je.9.25; Ro.2.9; Col.3.25; 1Pe.1.17.  
 See Justice (1); Judgment (3); Equity, Divine.  
**IMPATIENCE**, See Rashness; Anger; Rage.  
**IMPENITENCE**,  
 (1) Warnings against, Le.26.23; Pr.1.24; Ec.8.11; Je.7.13; Ho.7.10; Am.4.6; Hag.2.17; Mt.11.20.  
 See Stubbornness (1); Hardness of Heart (1); Correction Despised.  
 (2) Examples of, 2K.17.14; 2Chr.28.27; 33.23; Ne.9.29; Je.6.15; Da.9.13; La.16.31; Re.9.21.  
 See Hardness of Heart (2); Stubbornness (2); Blindness (3); Perverseness; Call, Divine (4); Correction Despised.  
**IMPERFECTION** of man (M. Human Imperfection), Jb.9.20; Ec.7.20; Ph.3.12; Ja.3.2; Re.3.2.  
 See Sin (3); Half-heartedness.  
**IMPERFECTIONS** of good men, examples of (N.M.), Ge.20.2; Nu.20.12; 1K.3.3; 22.43; 2Chr.16.22; Jona.1.3; Lu.9.54; 22.24; Ga.2.13.  
 See Deception (1).  
**IMPIETY**, Ex.5.2; 2Chr.32.17; Jb.21.14; Pr.1.30; Da.3.15; Zep.1.12; Ro.1.28; 3.18.  
**IMPORTUNITY** in prayer, Ge.18.32; 32.26; De.9.18; Mt.15.27; Lu.11.8; 18.5; 22.44; Jn.4.49; Ac.12.5; Ja.5.16.  
 See Crying to God; Prayer (10), (15).  
**IMPOSITION OF HANDS**, See Hands, Laying on of.  
**IMPRECATIONS**, 2K.1.10; Ne.4.5; Ps.18.15; 55.15; 58.6; 68.2; 69.22; 83.11; 109.6; 137.7; Ac.23.3; Ga.1.9.  
**IMPRESS OF SIN**, Pr.21.29; Ia.3.9; Re.13.16; 14.9; 16.2; 19.20.  
**IMPRISONMENT** of the righteous, Ge.39.20; 1K.22.27; 2Chr.16.10; Je.37.15; 38.6; Lam.3.53; Mk.6.17; Ac.5.18; 12.4; 16.23; 23.35; 26.10; 2Co.11.23.  
 See Persecution; Fetters (2); Bonds, Paul's.  
**IMPROVIDENCE**, Pr.12.27; 18.9; 21.20; 29.3; Lu.15.13; 16.1.  
 See Prodigality.  
**IMPRUDENCE**, See Rashness.  
**IMPURITY**, sexual, Mt.5.28; Ro.1.24; 6.19; Ep.4.19; 5.3; Col.3.5; 1Th.4.7; He.13.4; 2Pe.2.10.  
 See Adultery; Fornication; Lust.  
**IN CHRIST'S NAME**, See Name, in Christ's.  
**IN CHRIST'S PRESENCE**, See Presence, in Christ's.  
**IN GOD'S SIGHT**, See Sight, in God's.  
**INABILITY, HUMAN**, See Helplessness.  
**INCARNATION** of Christ, Is.7.14; 9.6; 11.1; Lu.1.31; 2.7; Jn.1.14; Ac.2.30; Ro.1.3; 8.3; Ph.2.7; 1Ti.3.16; He.2.14; 1Jn.4.2; 2Jn.7.  
 See Son of Man; Humanity of Christ; Condescension, Divine.  
**INCENSE**, burned in religious worship, Ex.30.7; 1Le.10.1; Nu.16.35, 46; Eze.8.11; Mal.1.11; Lu.1.10; Re.8.3.  
**INCOMPREHENSIBILITY** of God, See Unsearchable, God; Hidden, God; Secret Things.  
**INCONSISTENCY**, Mt.7.3; 23.3; Lu.6.46; Jn.7.23; Ro.2.1, 21; Ga.2.14; Tit.1.16; Ja.2.16; 3.10; 1Jn.2.4.  
 See Hypocrisy; Profession, False.  
**INCONSTANCY**, Jb.16.20; 19.19; Ps.38.11; Mt.7.5; Mt.26.56; Jn.16.32; 2Ti.1.15; 4.10.  
 See Betrayal; Treachery; Instability (2); Kiss, Evil.  
**INCREASE**, the natural from the land, Ge.26.12; 41.47; Le.26.4; De.14.22; 16.15; Ps.67.6; Eze.36.30.  
 See Plenty; Promised; Fruitful Land.  
**INDECISION**, Lu.18.21; 2K.17.41; Ho.10.2; Mt.6.24; 1K.6.82; Ja.1.8; 4.8.  
 See Instability; No Neutrality; Half-heartedness; Double-mindedness.  
**INDIFFERENCE**, religious,  
 (1) In Spirit, Ps.123.4; Is.32.9; 47.8; 64.7; Am.6.1; Zep.1.12; Mt.22.5; 24.12.

## IMPARTIALITY—cont.

- INDIFFERENCE—cont.**  
 (2) In Spirit, Ps.123.4; Is.32.9; 47.8; 64.7; Am.6.1; Zep.1.12; Mt.22.5; 24.12.



**INDIFFERENCE—cont.**

- See Half-heartedness; Deafness (2); Dead in Sin; Sleep (3); Dullness; Prayerlessness.
- (2) In Service, Nu.32.6; Jos.18.3; Jud.5.23; 2 Chr.24.5; Ne.3.5; Je.48.10; Eze.33.31.
- See Procrastination; Neglect (1); (2); Sins (2); Half-heartedness; Unfaithfulness.

**INDIGNATION.**

- (1) Of God (M. Divine Indignation), Ps.69.24; 78.49; 102.10; Ia.10.5, 25; 13.5; 26.20; 30.27; Je.10.10; Na.1.6; He.10.27; Re.14.10.
- See Anger (1); Wrath (1); Vengeance, Divine.

- (2) Righteous, of Man (M. Indignation), Ex.32.19; Le.10.16; Nu.16.15; Jud.14.19; 1 S.11.6; Ne.5.6.

**INDOLENT SLEEP.** See Sleep (2).**INDULGENCE, PARENTAL (M. Parental Indulgence).** 1 S.13.13; 1 K.1.6; Pr.29.15; Lu.15.12.**INDUSTRY.**

- (1) Commended, Ge.2.15; Pr.6.6; 10.5; 12.11; 13.11; 20.13; 31.13; Ro.12.11.\*
- See Work (1); Diligence; Slothfulness; Time, Redeeming.
- (2) Examples of, Ge.31.40; Ru.2.17; 1 K.11.28; Ne.4.21; Pr.31.27; Ac.18.3; 1 Co.4.12.

**INDWELLING OF CHRIST in the hearts of believers (M. Indwelling Christ),** Jn.14.20; 17.23; Ro.8.10; Ga.2.20; Ep.3.17; Col.1.27; 1 Jn.3.24; Re.3.20.**See Holy Spirit (2); Union with Christ; Abiding; Fellowship, Divine (1).****INFANTICIDE, Ex.1.16; Mt.2.16; Ac.7.19.****INFIDELITY, See Unbelief; Atheism.****INFIRMITIES, physical, Mt.8.17; Lu.5.15; 13.11; Jn.5.5; 2 Co.12.10; Ga.4.13; 1 Ti.5.23; He.4.15.****See Sickness; Disease (1).****INFLUENCE, EVIL.**

- (1) General References to (M. Evil Influence), Ro.14.15; 1 Co.5.6; 8.10; Ga.5.9.
- See Stumbling-blocks.

- (2) Examples of (M. Evil Influences), 1 K.11.4; 21.25; 2 Chr.21.6; Je.23.15; Mk.15.11; Ac.13.8; Ro.2.24.
- See Associations, Evil (2); Enticers; Influence, Parental; Seducers; Reproach, Bringing.

**INFLUENCE, GOOD (M. Good Influence),** Mt.5.13; Mk.9.50; 1 Co.7.16; 2 Co.9.2; 1 Th.1.8; He.11.4.**See Example (3), (5); Salt, The.****INFLUENCE, PARENTAL, evil, (M. Parental Influence),** 1 K.22.52; 2 Chr.22.3; Je.9.14; Eze.20.18; Am.2.4; Mt.14.8.**See Imitation, Sinful; Heredity; Parents (3).****INFLUENCES, EVIL.** See Influence, Evil (2).**INGATHERING, FEAST OF.** See Tabernacles, Feast of.**INGRATITUDE.**

- (1) To God, De.32.6; Ne.9.26; Eze.16.17; Lu.17.18; Ro.1.21.
- See Apostasy; Backsliding; Forsaking God.

- (2) To Man, Ge.40.23; Nu.16.13; Jud.8.35; 9.18; 1 S.25.21; 2 Chr.24.22; Ps.35.12; Ec.9.15; Je.18.20.

**INHERITANCE.**

- (1) General References to (M. Inheritance), Nu.36.2; Jos.16.4; 17.4; 19.1; Jud.2.6; Ru.4.6; Je.32.8; Lu.15.12.

- (2) Laws of (M. Laws of Inheritance), Nu.27.8; 33.54; 36.7; De.21.16; Eze.46.16.
- See Heirs (1); Birthright.

- (3) Of Israel (M. Israel's Inheritance), Le.20.24; De.1.38; Jos.1.6; 12.6; 13.6; 14.2; 24.28.

**See Land of Promise; Fruitful Land. — of Priests. See Priests (8).****—Spiritual. See Heritage (2); Heirs, Spiritual; Riches, Spiritual.****INHOSPITALITY, Nu.20.18; 21.23; De.23.4; Jud.19.15; 1 S.25.10; Lu.9.53.****INHOSPITALITY—cont.**

- See Selfishness (2); Neglect (2); Hospitality.

**INIQUITIES, OUR (M. Our Iniquities),** Jb.14.17; Ps.40.12; 90.8; 130.3; Is.59.2; 64.6; Je.2.22; Mt.7.19.**See Sin (3).****INIQUITY, general references to, Jb.15.16; Ps.41.6; 53.1; Is.5.18; Je.30.14; Eze.9.9; Ho.14.1; Mi.2.1; Mt.23.28; 24.12; Ro.6.19.****See Sin.****INJUSTICE.**

- (1) Attributed to God (M. Apparent Injustice), Jb.12.6; 21.7; Ps.73.14; Ec.7.15; 9.2; Je.12.1; Eze.18.25; Hab.1.2; Mt.20.12; Ro.9.14.
- See Prosperity (1); Murmuring; Complaints.

- (2) Of Men Condemned, De.16.19; 24.17; Ps.82.2; Pr.29.27; 31.5; Ec.3.16; Lu.16.10.

- (3) Examples of, Ge.39.20; 40.15; 1 S.8.3; 1 K.21.13; Is.59.14; Mt.27.26; Ac.23.2; 24.27.

**See Oppression (2); Extortion; Masters (3).****INK, Je.36.18; 2 Co.3.3; 2 Jn.12; 3 Jn.13.****INNOCENCE, Ps.19.13; 26.6; Da.6.22; Re.14.5.****See Blameless; Spotless; Guileless.****INNOCENT BLOOD. See Blood (3).****INQUIRING OF GOD.**

- (1) General Examples of (M. Inquiring of God), Ge.25.22; Jud.1.1; 20.27; 2 S.2.1; 1 Chr.14.14; Ps.78.34.

- See Prayer (10), (11), (14); Seekers.
- (2) Through the Prophets, 1 S.9.9; 23.2; 1 K.22.7; 2 K.3.11; 8.8; 22.13; Je.21.2; 37.7; Eze.14.7; 20.1.

**INSANITY (N.M.), Da.4.33; Mt.4.24; 17.15.****INSECTS. See Ant; Bees; Flies; etc.****INSECURITY of the wicked, Ps.73.18; Pr.23.34; Is.30.13; Je.13.16; 23.12; Eze.13.11; Mt.7.26.****See Trusts, False; Security, Carnal.****INSENSIBILITY, Pr.23.35; Is.42.25; Ac.28.27; Ep.4.19; 1 Ti.4.2.****See Dullness; Deafness (2); Dead in Sin; Sleep (3); Hardness of Heart (2); Correction Despised.****INSIGNIFICANCE OF MAN, Jb.4.19; 7.17; 25.6; Ps.8.4; Is.40.22; 41.14.****See Frailty; Man as Grass.****INSOMNIA. See Sleeplessness.****INSPIRATION.**

- (1) General References to Inspiration of Prophets and Teachers (N.M.), 2 K.3.12; 17.13; Ne.9.30; Jb.32.8; He.1.1; 1 Pe.1.11, 21; 2 Pe.3.2.

- See Holy Spirit (8); Revelations.
- (2) Promises of Special, Ex.4.12; Is.50.4; 51.16; Je.5.14; Mt.10.19; Lu.21.15; 1 Co.2.13.

- See Instruction (5); Guidance (1); Teacher, Divine.

- (3) Examples of, Nu.11.25; 23.5, 12; 2 S.23.2; 1 K.22.14; 2 Chr.20.14; 24.20; Je.1.9; 20.9; Eze.3.17; 11.5; Mi.3.8; Ac.11.28; 21.11.

**See Instruction (5); Holy Spirit (8); Enlightenment.****—of the Scriptures. See Word of God (5).****INSTABILITY.**

- (1) Warnings against, Pr.24.21; Je.2.36; Ho.6.4; Ep.4.14; He.13.9; Ja.1.6.

- See Indecision; Backsliding; Apostasy; Inconstancy; Wanderers; Double-mindedness.

- (2) Examples of, Ps.106.13; Mt.13.6; Ac.13.13; Ga.1.6; 2.12.

- See Forsaking God; Backsliding (2); Inconstancy; Apostates.

**INSTINCT, Pr.1.17; 6.7; 30.24; Is.1.3; Je.8.7.****INSTRUCTION.**

- (1) The Value of, Pr.1.8; 6.23; 12.1; Ec.12.11.
- See Wisdom (5); Knowledge (3).

- (2) Examples of Spiritual, 1 S.9.27; 2 K.17.28; 2 Chr.17.7; Eze.7.10; Ne.8.7; Mt.5.2; Lu.24.27; Ac.8.35; 18.26; 28.23.

- See Teacher, Divine (1); Teachers (1); Word of God (13) (19).

- (3) Of Children Enjoined, De.4.9; 6.7; 11.

**INSTRUCTION—cont.**

- 19; 31.13; Ps.78.5; Pr.22.6; Is.28.9; Ja.2.15.

**See Parents (1).**

- (4) Examples of the Instruction of Children (N.M.), Jos.8.35; 2 K.12.2; Ps.34.11; Pr.3.1; 2 Ti.3.15.

- (5) Examples of Divine, De.4.5; Ne.9.20; Ps.71.17; Is.8.11; 28.26; Je.32.33; Jn.6.45; 1 Co.2.12; Ep.4.21; 1 Th.4.9; 1 Jn.2.27.

- See Doctrine (2); Guidance (3); Inspiration (3); Enlightenment; Holy Spirit (8); Revelations.

- (6) Sought by Christ's Disciples (M. Instruction Sought), Mt.13.36; Mk.4.10; 7.17; 9.11, 28; 10.10; 13.4; Lu.3.12; 11.1; 18.18; Jn.6.28.
- See Teachableness.

- (7) Despised (M. Instruction Despised), 2 Chr.30.10; 36.16; Ps.50.17; Pr.1.7, 22; 5.12.

**See Word of God (2); Law (5); Despisers.****INSTRUMENTALITIES, WEAK. See Weak Instrumentalities.****INSTRUMENTS, CHOSEN, men as (M. Chosen Instruments),** Hag.2.23; Jn.15.16; Ac.9.15; 1 Co.1.27.**See Call, Divine (2).****INSTRUMENTS OF JUDGMENT sent against sinful nations, De.28.50; Jud.3.12; 1 K.11.14; Is.5.26; 7.18; Je.5.15; 6.22; 51.20; Lu.19.43.****INSTRUMENTS, MUSICAL. See Musical Instruments (2).****INTERGRITY.**

- (1) General References to, Ps.41.12; Pr.11.3; 19.1; 20.7.

**See Fidelity (1); Honesty.**

- (2) Examples of, Nu.16.15; 1 S.12.4; 2 S.18.12; 1 K.13.8; 2 K.5.16; 12.15; 22.7; Ne.5.15; 2 Co.7.2.

**See Fidelity (1); Restitution (2).****INTEMPERANCE. See Drunkenness; Drunkards; Wine (1); Abstinence.****INTERCESSION.**

- (1) Of Christ (M. Christ's Intercession), Is.53.12; Lu.22.32; 23.34; Jn.14.16; 17.9; Ro.8.34; He.7.25.

**See Priesthood (1).**

- (2) Examples of Man's, with his fellow-men, Ge.37.21, 26; 44.33; 1 S.19.4; 25.24; Je.38.9; Phm.10.

- (3) Examples of Man's, with God, Ex.32.32; Nu.12.13; 14.17; De.9.26; 1 S.7.5; 1 K.13.6; 1 Chr.21.17; 2 Chr.30.18; Jb.42.10; Ps.106.23; Ep.1.16.

**See Prayer (10); Crying to God; Importunity.**

- (4) Examples of Man's, with Christ, Mt.8.6; Mk.7.32; Lu.4.38; 9.38; Jn.4.47.

**—Sought. See Prayer (20).****INTEREST. See Usury.****INTERPRETATION of Dreams. See Dreams (3).****INTOLERANCE. See Bigotry.****INTOXICATION. See Drunkenness; Drunkards.****INVENTION. See Skill.****INVINCIBILITY of the people of God, De.7.24; 11.25; 28.7; Jos.1.5; 10.8; 21.44; 23.9; Song 6.10.****See Strength (1), (3).****INVISIBILITY of God. See Unseen, God.****INVITATIONS, DIVINE. See "Comes"; Salvation (7); Call, Divine.****IRON, Nu.31.22; De.3.11; Jos.8.31; 17.16; 1 K.22.11; 1 Chr.22.3; 29.7; Jb.19.24; Ac.12.10.****IRONY, examples of (N.M.), 2 S.6.20; 1 K.18.27; 22.15; Jb.12.2; Mt.22.16; 27.29; Mk.2.17.****IRREPARABLENESS, general references to the unchangeable condition of the finally impenitent, Ps.36.12; Pr.6.15; Mk.3.29; 9.48; Lu.16.26; He.6.6; 10.26; 12.17; Re.14.11.****IRRESISTIBLE, God is. See Who Can Stand?****IRREVERENCE. See Scoffers; Sacrilege; Profanity; Presumption; Children (7); Impiety; Atheism.****IRRIGATION, mentioned, De.11.10; Ec.2.6; Is.58.11.****ISAAC (Laughter), son of Abraham and**

## ISAAC—cont.

- Sarah, Ge.17.19; 21.3, 12; 22.2; 24.4; 26.12; 28.1; 35.29; 49.31; He.11.17, 20.
- ISAIAH, or Esaias, son of Amos, one of the greater prophets, 2 K.19.2; 20.1; 2 Chr.26.22; Is.1.1; 2.1; 6.1; 7.3; 13.1; 20.2; 37.2; 38.1; 39.3; Mt.3.3; 4.14.
- ISH-BOSHETH, son of Saul, 2 S.2.8; 3.8; 4.5, 8, 12.
- ISHMAEL (God shall hear), son of Abraham and Hagar, Ge.16.11; 17.18; 21.10, 14, 18, 21; 25.12; Jud.8.24; Ps.83.6.
- ISHMAELITES, See Midianites; Arabians.
- ISLANDS, mentioned in the scriptures (N.M.), Je.2.10; Ac.16.11; 20.15; 21.1, 3; 27.16; 28.1; Re.1.9.
- ISRAEL  
(NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement of the subject below.)
- (1) Name given to Jacob, Ge.32.28; 35.10; 2 K.17.34.  
See Jacob.
  - (2) Name given to God's Chosen People, Ex.6.7; Nu.23.9; De.4.37; 2 S.7.23; Ps.135.4; Is.43.1; 45.4.  
See People, God's; Chosen Ones; Adoption (2).
  - (3) Prophecies of the Exaltation of the Nation (M. Israel Exalted), De.26.19; 28.1, 13; 32.13; 33.29; Is.14.2; 45.14; 49.23; 60.14.  
See People, God's.
  - (4) The Nation Humbled because of Sin (M. Israel Humbled), Ex.1.13; Le.26.17; De.28.48; Jud.3.14; 6.2; 1 S.17.11; 2 K.17.20; Eze.9.7; Ne.9.28; Is.3.4; 51.23.  
See Bondage of Israel; Defeats; Degradation.
  - (5) The Nation Cut Off (M. Israel Cut Off), Ho.9.17; Mt.21.43; Lu.14.24; 20.16; Ro.11.17.  
See Wicked (5).
  - (6) The Nation to become a By-word because of Apostasy (M. Israel a By-word), De.28.37; 1 K.9.7; Ps.44.14; Je.24.9; Eze.22.4.  
See Reprobation.
  - (7) Compared to a Vine (M. Israel a Vine), Ps.80.8; Is.5.2; Je.2.21; Eze.15.6; 17.6; 19.10; Ho.10.1.  
See Unfruitfulness.
- Apostasy of. See Adultery, Spiritual.
- Bondage of. See Bondage of Israel.
- By-word, a. See Israel (6).
- Calamities of. See Jerusalem (2); Captivity of Israel and Judah.
- Captivity of. See Captivity of Israel and Judah.
- Conquests of. See Conquests.
- Cut Off. See Israel (5).
- Defence of, by the Lord. See Battles, God of.
- Dispersion of. See Dispersion (2).
- Exalted. See Israel (3).
- Humbled. See Israel (4).
- Inheritance of. See Inheritance (3); Land of Promise.
- Judges of. See Judges of Israel.
- Kings of. See Kings.
- Murmurings of. See Murmuring (2).
- Remnant of. See Remnant.
- Restoration of. See Restoration (2).
- Return of, to Promised Land. See Return of the Jews.
- Separation of. See Separation (2).
- Theocracy of. See Theocracy.
- Vine, a. See Israel (7).
- ISRAELITES, See Israel.
- ISRAEL'S INHERITANCE. See Inheritance (3).
- ISSACHAR, son of Jacob and Leah, Ge.30.18; 35.23; 49.14; Jos.19.27.
- ITALY, mentioned, Ac.18.2; 27.6; He.13.24.
- ITHAMAR, son of Aaron, Ex.6.23; Nu.3.4; 4.28.
- ITTAI, the Gittite, one of David's captains, 2 S.15.19; 18.2; 23.29.
- IVORY, 1 K.10.18; Am.3.19; Ps.45.8; Song 7.4; Eze.27.6; 22.35; 6.4; Re.18.12.

## J

JABBOK, brook of, one of the eastern tributaries of the Jordan, Ge.32.22; Nu.21.24; De.2.37; 3.16.

- JABESH-GILEAD, a town east of the Jordan, Jud.21.8; 1 S.11.1; 31.11; 2 S.2.4; 21.12.
- JACINTH, a precious stone, Re.21.20.
- JACOB (Supplanter), son of Isaac, Ge.25.26, 34; 27.6, 30; 28.1; 29.1, 18; 30.25; 31.3; 32.9, 30; 33.10, 17; 35.1; 36.6; 37.3; 42.1; 43.11; 45.26; 46.5; 47.9; 48.2; 49.33; 50.13.
- JAEL, wife of Heber (N.M.), Jud.4.17; 5.6, 24.
- JAIR.  
(1) Son of Manasseh (N.M.), Nu.32.41; De.3.14.  
(2) A Judge (N.M.), Jud.10.3.  
See Judges of Israel (2).
- JAIRUS, ruler of a synagogue, whose child Christ raised to life (N.M.), Mt.9.18; Mk.5.22.
- JAMES,  
(a) An Apostle, son of Zebedee, brother of John (M. James), Mt.4.21; 10.2; 17.1; Mk.1.19; 3.17; 5.37; 9.2; 10.35; 14.33; Lu.5.10; 6.14; 8.51; Ac.1.13; 12.2.  
(b) An Apostle, son of Alphaeus, Mt.10.3; Mk.3.18; Lu.6.15; (Ac.1.13; 21.18; 1 Co.15.7; Ga.1.19; 2.9).
- JAPHETH, son of Noah, Ge.5.32; 6.10; 7.13; 9.18; 10.2; 1 Chr.1.5.
- JASHER, book of (N.M.), Jos.10.13; 2 S.1.18.
- JASON, a disciple of Paul's (N.M.), Ac.17.5.  
A kinsman of Paul, Ro.16.21.
- JASPER, a precious stone, Ex.28.20; 39.13; Eze.28.13; Re.4.3; 21.11.
- JAVELIN, or dart (N.M.), Nu.25.7; 1 S.18.10.
- JAZER, a city of Gilead, Nu.21.32; 32.1; Jos.13.25; 21.39.
- JEALOUSY,  
(1) Divine (M. Divine Jealousy), Ex.20.5; 34.14; De.4.24; 29.20; Jos.24.19; 1 K.14.22; 1 Co.10.22.  
See Service (3).
- (2) Examples of Human (M. Man's Jealousy), Ge.37.4; Jud.8.1; 1 S.18.28; 2 S.19.41; Pr.6.34; Mt.20.12; Lu.15.18.
- See Envy (2).
- JEBUSITES, Jos.11.3; 15.63; Jud.1.21; 3.5; 19.11; 2 S.8.58.
- JECONIAH. See Jehoiachin.
- JEDUTHUN, a musician (N.M.), 1 Chr.16.41; 25.6.
- JEHOAHAZ,  
(a) Son of Jehu, king of Israel, 2 K.10.35; 13.1, 9; 14.1, 8.  
(b) Son of Jehoram, king of Judah. See Ahaziah.
- (c) Or Shallum, son of Josiah, king of Judah, 2 K.23.30, 34; 2 Chr.36.1; Je.22.11.
- JEHOASH,  
(a) Or Joash, king of Judah. See Joash.
- (b) Or Joash, king of Israel, son of Jehoahaz, 2 K.13.10, 14, 25; 14.8; 2 Chr.25.17, 23.
- JEHOIACHIN, Coniah, or Jeconiah, king of Judah, son of Jehoiakim, 2 K.24.6, 8, 15; 25.27; 2 Chr.36.9; Est.2.6; Je.22.24; 24.1; 28.4; 29.2; 52.31.
- JEHOIADA,  
(a) Officer of David, 2 S.8.18.  
(b) High Priest (M. Jehoiada), 2 K.11.4, 17; 12.9; 2 Chr.22.11; 23.16; 24.2, 15.
- JEHOIAKIM, or Eliakim, king of Judah, son of Josiah, 2 K.23.34; 24.1; 2 Chr.36.8; Je.1.3; 22.18; 25.1; 26.1; 27.1; 36.1; 46.2; 52.2.
- JEHONADAB, See Jonadab (b).
- JEHORAM,  
(a) King of Judah, son of Jehoshaphat, 2 Chr.21.1, 5, 9, 16, 20; Mt.1.8.  
(b) Or Joram, king of Israel, son of Ahab, 2 K.1.17; 3.1; 5.6; 6.21, 30; 7.17; 9.14, 21, 24; 2 Chr.22.5.
- JEHOSHAPHAT,  
(a) David's Recorder (N.M.), 2 S.8.16; 20.24; 1 K.4.3; 1 Chr.18.15.  
(b) King of Judah, son of Asa (M. Jehoshaphat), 1 K.15.24; 22.41; 2 K.8.16; 2 Chr.17.1; 18.1; 19.1; 20.1; 21.1.
- JEHOVAH CHOSEN, as God, Ge.28.21; De.26.17; Ru.1.16; 1 K.18.39; 2 K.5.17; Ps.16.2; 31.14; 63.1; 73.25; 118.28; 140.6.  
See Choice, Wise; Choose.
- JEHOVAH-JIREH (The Lord will Provide), (N.M.), Ge.22.14.
- NISSI (The Lord my Banner), (N.M.), Ex.17.15.

- JEHOVAH-SHALOM (The Lord send Peace), (N.M.), Jud.6.24.
- SHAMMAH (The Lord is There), (N.M.), Eze.48.35.
- TSIDKENU (The Lord our Righteousness), (N.M.), Je.23.6; 33.16.
- JEHOZADAK, Josedech, or Jozadak, high priest, 1 Chr.6.15; Eze.3.2; 5.2; 10.18; Ne.12.26; Hag.1.1; Zec.6.11.
- JEHU,  
(a) King of Israel, son of Nimshi (M. Jehu), 1 K.19.16; 2 K.9.2, 24; 10.1, 29, 35; Ho.1.4.  
(b) Prophet, son of Hanani, 1 K.16.1; 2 Chr.19.2; 20.34.
- JEPHTHAH, son of Gilead, a deliverer of Israel, one of the judges, Jud.11.1, 5, 14, 30, 34, 40; 12.2, 7; 1 S.12.11.
- JEREMIAH, son of Hilkiah, one of the greater prophets, Je.1.1; 3.6; 20.2; 21.3; 24.3; 25.2; 28.5; 36.4, 7; 37.13, 21; 38.6, 13, 27; 39.15; 40.1; 41.2, 7; 43.8; 44.1; 45.1; 46.1; 47.1; 49.34; 51.60.
- JERICHO, a city west of the Jordan, near Jerusalem, Nu.22.1; De.34.3; Jos.6.1, 20; 2.2; 2 K.2.4; 25.5; 2 Chr.28.15; Je.39.5; Mt.20.29; Mk.10.46; Lu.10.38; 18.35.
- JEROBOAM,  
(1) First king of Israel, son of Nebat, 1 K.11.28; 12.2, 12, 20, 26, 32; 13.1; 14.7, 19; 2 Chr.13.4, 13, 20.  
(2) King of Israel, son and successor of Jehoash, 2 K.14.23, 27; Am.1.1; 7.10.
- JERUBBAAL, See Gideon.
- JERUSALEM,  
(1) General References to (M. Jerusalem), Jos.10.1; Jud.19.10; 2 S.5.6; 11.1; 15.14; 20.3; 1 K.2.11; 8.1; 10.2.  
(2) Calamities of, 1 K.14.25; 2 K.14.13; 16.5; 24.10; 2 Chr.25.23; Ps.79.1; Lam.1.1.  
See Lamentations (2); Captivity of Israel and Judah (2); Temple (6).
- (3) Prophecies against, Is.3.1; Je.9.11; 19.8; 21.10; 25.18; Am.2.5; Mi.3.12; Mt.2.12; 37; Lu.19.43; 21.24.  
See Lamentations (2).
- (4) The Names given to (N.M.),  
Ariel, Is.29.1.  
City of David, 2 S.5.7; Is.22.9.  
City of God, Ps.46.4; 87.3.  
City of the Great King, Ps.48.2.  
City of Judah, 2 Chr.25.28.  
City of Truth, Eze.8.3.  
Holy City, Ne.11.1. See Holy City.  
Holy Mount, Da.9.16.  
Jebus, Jos.18.28; Jud.19.10.  
Perfection of Beauty, Lam.2.15.  
Salem, Ge.14.18; Ps.76.2.  
Throne of the Lord, Je.3.17.  
Zion, 1 K.8.1; Eze.9.13.  
— Gates of. See Gates (3).  
— Love for. See Patriotism.  
— Prophecies of the Rebuilding of. See Restoration (2).
- JERUSALEM, NEW (M. New Jerusalem), He.11.10, 16; 12.22; 13.14; Re.21.2, 3, 22.19.
- JESHUA, or Joshua, the priest, Eze.2.2; 3.2; 4.3; 5.2; Ne.7.7; 12.1, 10.
- JESHURUN, a name given to the Israelites (N.M.), De.32.15; 33.5; Is.44.2.
- JESSE, father of David, Ru.4.17; 1 S.16.1; 17.13; 22.3; 1 Chr.2.13; Mt.1.5.
- JESTING, foolish, forbidden, Pr.26.19; Ep.5.4.
- JESUS CHRIST. See Christ, Jesus.
- JESUS OF NAZARETH, Mt.21.11; Mk.1.24; 14.67; 16.6; Lu.18.37; 24.19; Jn.1.45; 18.5; 19.19; Ac.2.22; 3.6; 4.10; 6.14; 10.38; 22.8; 26.9.  
See Nazarene.
- JESUS' SAKE. See For Christ's Sake.
- JESUS, THE MESSIAH. See Messiah, Jesus the.
- JETHRO, Raguel or Reuel (?), a priest of Midian, Ex.2.18; 3.1; 4.18; 18.1, 12; Nu.10.29.
- JEWELS, Ge.24.53; Ex.3.22; 35.22; Nu.31.50; Is.61.10.
- JEWISH Elders. See Elders (2).
- Pride. See Pride (4).
- Weights. See Weights, Jewish.
- JEWS PERSECUTED, 2 K.16.6; Est.3.13; Ps.74.8; 83.4; Da.3.8; Ac.16.20; 18.2.

**JEWES**, Captivity of. See Captivity of Israel and Judah.

Calamities of. See Jerusalem (2).

Called God's People. See People, God's; Israel (2).

Dispersion of. See Dispersion (2).

Persecute Paul. See Persecution (3).

Return of, to Holy Land. See Return of the Jews.

Seek to introduce their Doctrines into the Christian Church. See Judaizers.

For further treatment of this subject see Israel.

**JEZEBEL**, wife of Ahab, 1 K.16.31; 18.4; 19.1; 21.5; 23; 2 K.9.10, 30, 36.

**JEZREEL**.

(1) A City in the south of Judea, Jos.15.56.

(2) A City of Issachar, Jos.19.18.

(3) A Valley, Jos.17.16.

**JOAB**, son of Zeruiah, commander of David's army, 2 S.2.18; 3.27; 14.2; 18.14; 20.10; 24.3; 1 K.2.22, 29, 34; 1 Chr.2.16; 11.6; 26.28.

**JOASH**, or **JEHOASH** (a), king of Judah, son of Abaziah, 2 K.11.2, 12; 12.1, 7, 18; 2 Chr.24.2, 17, 22, 24.

— King of Israel. See Jehoshaphat (b).

— Father of Gideon, Jud.6.29.

**JOB** of the land of Uz, Jb.1.1; Eze.14.14; Ja.5.11.

**JOEL**, a prophet, son of Pethuel. See Book of Joel.

**JOHANAN**, a Jewish captain (N.M.), 2 K.25.23; Je.40.8; 41.11; 42.1; 43.2.

**JOHN**, the beloved disciple, son of Zebedee, Mt.4.21; Lu.5.10; Mk.1.29; 5.37; Mt.17.1; Lu.9.49; Jn.13.23; Mk.14.33; Jn.19.26; 20.2; 21.7, 20; Ac.1.13; 3.1; 8.14; Ga.2.9; Re.1.7; 10.11.

See Disciple, Beloved.

**JOHN MARK**. See Mark, John.

**JOHN THE BAPTIST**, Is.40.3; Mt.11.14; Lu.1.13, 57, 60, 76, 80; 3.2; Mt.3.1, 13; Jn.1.15, 29; 3.26; 1.19; 5.33; Mk.6.14; Mt.4.12; 11.2, 7, 11; 14.3, 10; Mk.6.29.

See Forerunner.

**JOHN'S BAPTISM**. See Baptism (5).

**JONADAB**.

(a) David's Nephew (N.M.), 2 S.13.3, 32.

(b) Or Jehonadab, son of Rechab (M. Jonadab), 2 K.10.15; Je.35.6, 19.

See Rechabites.

**JONAH**, or **Jonas**, son of Amittai, a prophet, 2 K.14.25; Jona.1.1; 2.1; 3.1; 4.5; Mt.12.39; 16.4; Lu.11.29.

**JONATHAN**.

(a) A Levite, son of Gershom (N.M.), Jud.17.7; 18.30.

(b) Son of Saul (M. Jonathan), 1 S.14.1, 27, 43, 49; 18.1; 19.2; 20.4; 31.2; 2 S.1.17.

(c) Son of Abiathar (N.M.), 2 S.15.27; 17.1; 1 K.1.42.

(d) One of David's Warriors (N.M.), 2 S.21.21; 1 Chr.20.7.

**JOPPA**, or **Japho** (modern Jaffa), a seaport in Dan, Jos.19.46; 2 Chr.2.16; Eze.3.7; Jona.1.3; Ac.9.36; 10.5; 11.5.

**JORAM**, king of Israel. See Jehoram (b).

— King of Judah. See Jehoram (a).

**JORDAN**.

(1) River of (M. Jordan), Ge.32.10; Nu.32.32; De.4.22; Jos.3.15; 4.3; Jud.8.4; 2 S.17.22; 2 K.2.8; 5.10; 6.4; Je.12.5; Mt.3.6.

(2) Plain of (N.M.), Ge.13.10; Nu.22.1; 26.3; 1 K.7.46; 2 Chr.4.17.

**JOSEPH**.

(a) Son of Jacob (M. Joseph), Ge.30.24; 33.2; 37.2, 28; 39.2; 40.4; 41.25; 42.7; 43.16; 44.2; 45.1; 46.29; 47.7; 48.1; 50.1, 26; Eze.13.19; Jos.24.32; 1 Chr.5.1.

(b) Husband of Mary, Mt.1.16; 2.13, 19; Lu.2.4; 3.23; 4.22.

(c) Of Arimathea (M. Joseph of Arimathea), Mt.27.57; Lu.23.50.

(d) Or Barabas, Ac.1.23.

**JOSES**, one of Christ's brethren, Mt.13.55; Mk.7.56.

**JOSHUA**, Jehoshua, or Oshua, successor of Moses, Ex.17.9; 24.13; 32.17; 33.11; Nu.11.28; 13.16; 14.6, 30; 27.18; 32.12; 34.17; De.31.8; 3.21; 31.7; 34.9; Jud.2.8; 1 K.16.34.

— or **Jeshua**, high priest. See Jeshua.

**JOSIAH**, king of Judah, son of Amon, 1 K.

**JOSIAH—cont.**

13.2; 2 K.21.24; 22.3, 9; 23.29; 2 Chr.34.1; 35.1, 23; Je.1.2.

**JOTHAM**.

(1) Son of Gideon (N.M.), Jud.9.5.

(2) King of Judah, Son of Uziah (M. Jotham), 2 K.15.5; 2 Chr.27.1, 6, 9; Is.1.1; Ho.1.1; Mi.1.1; Mt.1.9.

**JOY**.

(1) Christ's (M. Christ's Joy), Lu.10.21; 15.5; Jn.15.11; 17.13; He.12.2.

(2) Departed (M. Joy Departed), Is.24.11; Je.7.34; 16.9; 25.10; Lam.5.15; Eze.26.13; Ho.2.11; Am.8.10; Re.18.23.

(3) Earthly (M. Earthly Joy), Jb.20.5; Pr.14.13; Ec.2.10; 7.6; Is.16.10; Ja.4.9.

See Mirth; Laughter.

(4) Great, of Saints (M. Great Joy), Eze.3.12; Jb.38.7; Mt.2.10; 28.8; Lu.24.52; Ac.15.3.

See Happiness; Shouting; Rejoicing (2).

(5) In Service (M. Joy in Service), Ne.12.43; Ps.40.8; 100.2; 126.5; Lu.10.17; Jn.4.36; Ac.11.23.

(6) Promised (M. Joy Promised), Ne.8.10; Ps.16.11; 30.5; 89.16; 126.5; 132.16; Is.12.3; 35.10; Lu.2.10; Ja.15.11; 16.24; 17.13; Ro.14.17.

See Gladness; Rejoicing.

(7) Restored (M. Joy Restored), Pa.30.11; Is.61.3; Je.30.19; 31.13; Ho.2.15; Jn.16.20.

(8) Spiritual, General References to (M. Spir. Joy), Eze.6.22; Ne.12.43; Pa.126.2; Is.61.10; Je.15.16; Ac.8.8, 39; Ro.5.11; 2 Co.7.4; 1 Pe.1.8.

See Rejoicing (2); Gladness; Shouting.

**JUBILEE**, YEAR OF, called year of liberty (M. Year of Jubilee), Le.25.10, 28; 27.17; Nu.36.4; Eze.46.17.

See Liberty (1); Emancipation.

**JUDEA**, or **Judah**, the southern division of Palestine, Mt.4.25; 19.1; Lu.1.5, 39; 5.17; Ja.4.47.

**JUDAH**.

(1) Son of Jacob (M. Judah), Ge.29.35; 35.23; 37.26; 38.1; 43.3; 44.14; 46.12, 28; 49.8; Nu.26.19.

(2) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Judah), De.33.7; Jud.1.3; 2 S.2.10; 19.11; 1 K.12.21; He.7.14; Re.5.5.

— Captivity of. See Captivity of Israel and Judah.

— Kings of. See Kings of Israel and Judah.

**JUDAISM** SUPERSEDED by Christianity (N.M.), Mk.2.21; Ga.5.6; Col.2.16; He.7.18; 8.13.

See Law (1).

**JUDAIZERS**, Ac.15.1, 24; Ga.2.4; 6.12.

**JUDAS**.

(a) Iscariot (M. Judas Iscariot), Mt.10.4; 26.14; Jn.6.70; 12.4; 13.26, 30; Mk.14.43; Mt.27.3; Ac.1.16; Ps.109.8; Zec.11.12.

(b) One of the Brethren of Christ (?), (N.M.), Mt.13.55; Mk.6.3.

(c) Jude, or Lebbaeus, surnamed Thaddeus, brother of the Apostle James (N.M.), Mt.10.3; Mk.3.18; Lu.6.16; Jn.14.22; Ac.1.13.

(d) Of Galilee, Ac.5.37.

(e) A Disciple, Ac.9.11.

(f) Barabas, Ac.15.22.

**JUDE**, author of the epistle (possibly the same as Judas (c)). See Jude 1.

**JUDGE**.

(1) God (a M. God a Judge), Ge.18.25; Ps.58.11; 75.7; 96.13; Ec.3.17; He.12.23; Re.18.8; 20.12.

See Justice (1).

(2) Christ as (M. Christ, Judge), Mt.25.32; Jn.5.22; Ac.10.42; 17.31; Ro.2.16; 14.10; 1 Co.4.5; 2 Ti.4.1; 1 Pe.4.5.

See Judgment (1); Second Coming (4).

**JUDGES**. See Judges of Israel (1).

— Laws concerning. See Rulers (1), (2), (3).

**JUDGES OF ISRAEL**.

(1) General References to (M. Judges), Ex.18.13; De.1.16; 16.18; 25.1; 1 S.2.25; 7.16; 2 Chr.19.5; Mt.5.25; Lu.18.2.

(2) Names of the Rulers before Saul was Anointed king (M. Judges of Israel).

**JUDGES OF ISRAEL—cont.**

1. Othniel, Jud.3.9.

2. Ehud, Jud.3.15.

3. Shamgar, Jud.3.31.

4. Deborah, Jud.4.5.

5. Gideon, Jud.6.36. See Gideon.

6. Abimelech, Jud.9.1.

7. Tola, Jud.10.1.

8. Jair, Jud.10.3.

9. Jephthah, Jud.11.11. See Jephthah.

10. Ibsan, Jud.12.8.

11. Elon, Jud.12.11.

12. Abdon, Jud.12.13.

13. Samson, Jud.16.31. See Samson.

14. Eli, 1 S.4.18. See Eli.

15. Samuel, 1 S.7.15. See Samuel.

**JUDGMENT**.

(1) The Last (M. Last Judgment), Mt.25.31; 2 Co.5.10; He.9.27; 2 Pe.2.9; 3.7; 1 Jn.4.17; Jude 15; Re.20.12.

See Day of the Lord; Day, the Great; Judge (2); No Escape; Second Coming.

(2) According to Privilege (M. Judgment ac. to Privilege), Mt.11.22; Mk.6.11; Lu.12.48; Jn.3.19; 9.41; 15.22; Ro.2.12.

See Responsibility; Stewardship.

(3) According to Works (M. Judgment ac. to Works), Ps.62.12; Pr.24.12; Je.17.10; 32.19; Eze.18.30; Mt.16.27; Ro.2.6; 2 Co.5.10; 1 Pe.1.17; Re.2.23; 20.12; 22.12.

See Accountability; Impartiality (2).

(4) Man Forbidden to Exercise (M. Judgment Forbidden), Mt.7.1; Ro.2.1; 14.4, 13; 1 Co.4.5; Ja.4.12.

See Charitableness; Mercy (2).

**JUDGMENT, LINE OF**. See Line of Judgment.

**JUDGMENT SEAT**, Roman (N.M.), Mt.27.19; Ac.18.12; 25.10.

**JUDGMENTS**, GOD'S, executed against the wicked (M. God's Judgments), Ex.6.6; 12.12; Ps.9.16; 36.6; Eze.25.11; 30.14; 38.22; 39.21; Mal.3.5.

See Judge (1); Punishment; Retribution; Famine (3); Pestilence; Hand, Divine (2); Arrows, God's.

**JUST**, THE. See Righteous, The.

**JUST WEIGHTS**. See Weights, Just.

**JUSTICE**.

(1) Divine (M. Divine Justice), De.32.4; Ps.103.6; Pr.16.11; Is.45.21; Zep.3.5; Jn.5.30; Ro.2.2; Re.15.3.

See Equity, Divine; Impartiality (2); Judgment (3); Judge (1); Balances, Divine; Righteousness (1).

(2) Enjoined (M. Justice Enjoined), De.16.20; Ps.82.3; Pr.21.3; Is.56.1; Ro.13.7; Col.4.1.

See Partiality (1); Poor (3); Rulers (2).

(3) Examples of Human, 1 S.30.24; 2 S.8.15; 1 K.1.52; 3.28; 2 K.14.6; Je.22.15; Ac.25.16.

See Integrity.

**JUSTIFICATION**.

(1) By Faith (M. Justification), Ge.15.6; Ac.13.39; Ro.3.28; 5.1, 18; 9.30; 1 Co.6.11; Ga.3.24.

See Faith (3); Grace (3); Salvation (3).

(2) Of Self Impossible (N.M.), Jb.9.2; 25.4; Ps.143.2; Je.2.22; Eze.14.14; Ro.3.20; Ga.5.4.

See Works, Good (3); Grace (3); Self-condemnation; Who Can Stand?

— of Self attempted. See Excuses.

**K**

**KADESH-BARNEA**, a town on the southern frontier of Canaan, Nu.13.26; 32.8; 34.4; De.1.19; 2.14; Jos.10.41; 14.6.

**KEDAR**, a clan of Ishmaelites, Ps.120.5; Is.21.16; 42.11; 60.7; Je.49.28.

**KEDESH**, a city of refuge, Jos.20.7; 21.32; Jud.4.6; 2 K.15.29.

**KEDRON**. See Kidron.

**KEEP SILENCE**. See Silence (2).

**KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS**. See Commandments (2).

**KEEP THE LAW**. See Law (3).

**KEEP THYSELF** from evil, De.4.9; 23.9; Pr.4.23; Ac.15.29; 1 Ti.5.22; Ja.1.27; 1 Jn.5.21; Jude 21.

See Watchfulness (2).

**KEEPER, DIVINE**, God as (M. Divine

## KEEPER, DIVINE—cont.

Keeper), Ge.28.15; Ps.34.20; Ps.121.4; Jn.17.11; Ph.4.7; 2 Th.3.3; 2 Ti.1.12; 1 Pe.1.5; Jude 24; Re.3.10.

See Preservation; Protection, Divine; Providence; Security.

KEEPERS AT HOME. See Home (3).

KEILAH, a city of Judah, Jos.15.44; 1 S. 23.1; Ne.3.17.

## KENITES.

(1) A Canaanitish Tribe or Nation (N.M.), Ge.15.19; Nu.24.21.

(2) Descendants of Jethro or Hobab (M. Kenites), Jud.1.16; 4.11; 1 Chr.2.55.

KEYS, mentioned as symbols of authority (N.M.), Is.22.22; Mt.16.19; Re.1.18; 3.7; 9.1; 20.1.

KIBROTH-HATTA'AVAH, quails sent to the Israelites at (N.M.), Nu.11.34; 33.16; De.9.22.

KIDRON, or Cedron, a brook on the east of Jerusalem, 1 K.2.37; 15.13; 2 K.23.6; 2 Chr.29.16; Ne.2.15; Je.31.40; Jn.18.1.

KIDNAPPING, Ex.21.16; De.24.7; Jud.21.21.

## KINDNESS.

(1) Enjoined, Ro.12.10; 1 Co.13.4; Ep.4.32; Col.3.12; 2 Pe.1.7.

See Love, Brotherly (2); Poor (4); Strangers (1); Sympathy (1); Widow and Fatherless (1); Mercy (2); Hospitality (1); Neighbors, Duty to.

(2) Examples of, Ge.50.21; Ex.2.17; Ru.2.16; 2 S.9.1; Pr.31.26; Lu.10.34; Ac.16.33; 28.2.

See Compassion (3); Sympathy (2); Unselfishness; Hospitality (2); Words of Men (3).

KIND WORDS. See Words of Men (3).

KING, Christ as. See Kingship, Divine (3).

—Demanded by Israel. See Rejection (2).

—Duties of. See Rulers (2).

—God as. See Kingship, Divine (1).

—Universal. See Kingship, Divine (2).

KING OF KINGS, 1 Ti.6.15; Re.1.5; 17.14; 19.16.

See Glory of Christ; Exaltation (1).

KINGDOM at Hand. See Kingdom, Spiritual (6).

Christ's. See Kingdom, Spiritual (8).

Eternal. See Kingdom, Spiritual (4).

God's. See Kingdom, Spiritual (3).

Growth of. See Kingdom, Spiritual (5).

Heavenly. See Kingdom, Spiritual (2).

of God. See Kingdom, Spiritual (7).

of Heaven. See Kingdom, Spiritual (9).

## KINGDOM, SPIRITUAL.

(1) General References to (M. Spir. Kingdom), Lu.17.21; Jn.3.5; 18.36; Ro.14.17; 1 Co.4.20; 15.50.

(2) Conditions of Entrance into (M. Heavenly Kingdom), Mt.5.3, 10; 25.34; Lu.6.20; 9.62; Jn.3.3; Ac.14.22; 2 Th.1.5; Ja.2.5.

See Life, Eternal (2).

(3) Coming with Power (M. God's Kingdom), Da.2.44; Mk.9.1; 1 Co.4.20; Re.11.17; 12.10; 19.6.

(4) Endures Forever (M. Eternal Kingdom), Is.9.7; Da.2.44; 4.3, 34; 6.26; 7.14, 27; Mt.4.7; Lu.1.33; 2 Pe.1.11; Re.11.15.

(5) Growth of (M. Growth of Kingdom), Pa.72.16; Is.9.7; 42.4; 54.3; 55.5; 60.5, 22; Mk.4.32.

See Gentiles (1); Gospel (2), (3); Accessions.

(6) Near at Hand (M. Kingdom at Hand), Mt.3.2; 4.17; 10.7; Lu.21.31.

(7) Preaching of (M. Kingdom of God), Mk.1.14; Lu.4.43; 8.1; 9.2; 16.16; Ac.1.3; 8.12; 20.25; 28.23.

See Preaching (1); Gospel (3).

(8) Ruled over by Christ (M. Christ's Kingdom), Mt.16.28; Lu.22.30; 23.42; Jn.18.36; Ph.2.10; He.1.8; Re.11.15; 17.14.

(9) Similarities of (M. Kingdom of Heaven), Mt.13.24, 31, 44, 47; 20.1; 22.2; 25.1.

KING'S Favor. See Favor, King's.

—Wrath. See Wrath (3).

KINGS' Decrees. See Decrees of Kings.

—Promises. See Promises, Kings'.

KINGS, Duties of. See Rulers (2).

## KINGS OF ISRAEL.

1. Jeroboam (1), 1 K.11.28.

2. Nadab, 1 K.14.20.

3. Baasha, 1 K.15.16.

4. Elah, 1 K.16.8.

5. Zimri, 1 K.16.15.

6. Omri, 1 K.16.16.

7. Ahab, 1 K.16.29.

8. Ahaziah (b), 1 K.22.40.

9. Jehoram (b), or Joram, 2 K.1.17.

10. Jehu, 1 K.19.16.

11. Jehoahaz (a), 2 K.10.35.

12. Jehoash (b), 2 K.13.10.

13. Jeroboam (2), 2 K.14.23.

14. Zachariah, 2 K.14.29.

15. Shallum (a), 2 K.15.10.

16. Menahem, 2 K.15.14.

17. Pekahiah, 2 K.15.23.

18. Pekah, 2 K.15.25.

19. Hoshea, 2 K.15.30.

## KINGS OF JUDAH.

1. Rehoboam, 1 K.11.43.

2. Abijah, or Abijah, 1 K.14.31.

3. Asa, 1 K.15.8.

4. Jehoshaphat, 1 K.15.24.

5. Jehoram (a), 2 Chr.21.1.

6. Ahaziah (a), 2 K.8.25.

7. Athaliah (Queen), 2 K.8.26.

8. Joash, or Jehoash (a), 2 K.11.2.

9. Amaziah, 2 K.14.1.

10. Uzziah, or Azariah, 2 K.14.21.

11. Jotham, 2 K.15.5.

12. Ahaz, 2 K.15.38.

13. Hezekiah, 2 K.16.20.

14. Manasseh, 2 K.21.1.

15. Amon, 2 K.21.19.

16. Josiah, 1 K.13.2.

17. Jehoahaz (c), or Shallum, 2 K.23.30.

18. Jehoiakim, 2 K.23.34.

19. Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah, 2 K.24.6.

20. Zedekiah, or Mattaniah, 2 K.24.17.

KINGS, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Kings), Lu. 22.29; Ro.5.17; 1 Co.4.8; 2 Ti.2.12; Re. 1.6; 2.27; 20.4; 22.5.

See Crowns (3); Exaltation (3); Glory, Eternal; Reward.

## KINGSHIP, DIVINE.

(1) General References to (M. God, King), Ex.15.18; 2 Chr.20.6; Ps.10.16; 22.28; 24.10; 95.3; Da.2.47; 4.37; 5.21; 1 Ti. 1.7; Re.15.3; 19.6.

See Theocracy.

(2) Of God, Universal (M. Universal King), Pa.59.13; 67.7; 68.31; 72.11; 103.19; Zec. 9.10.

See Kingship, Divine (1).

(3) Of Christ (M. Christ, King), Ps.2.6; Is. 9.7; 32.1; Je.23.5; Da.7.14; Zec.9.9; Mt. 2.2; 21.5; 25.34; Lu.1.33; Jn.1.49; 18. 37; 1 Co.15.25.

See Exaltation (1); King of Kings; Pre-eminence of Christ; Glory of Christ.

KIRIATH-JEARIM, or Baalah, a city of the Gibeonites, Jos.9.17; 15.9; 1 S.6.21; 7.2; Esr.2.25; Ne.7.29; Je.26.20.

KISH, father of Saul, 1 S.9.1; 10.21; 2 S. 21.14.

KISHON, a river north of Mt. Carmel, Jud. 4.7; 5.21; 1 K.18.40; Pa.83.9.

## KISS.

(1) Of Affection, Ge.27.27; 29.11; 45.15; 1 S.10.1; 20.41; 1 K.19.20; Lu.7.38; Ac. 20.37.

See Love, Family.

(2) Of Charity, Ac.20.37; Ro.16.16; 1 Co. 16.20; 2 Co.13.12; 1 Pe.5.14.

See Love, Brotherly (3).

KISS, EVIL (M. Evil Kiss), 2 S.15.5; 20.9; Pr.27.6; Mk.14.45.

See Treachery; Betrayal.

KNEELING. See Prayer (14).

KNIVES, 1 K.18.28; Esr.1.9; Pr.23.2; Je. 36.23.

## KNOWLEDGE.

(1) The Danger of, Ge.3.5, 22; Ec.1.18; 1 Co.8.1.

See Conceit.

(2) Vanity of Human, Is.44.25; 1 Co.8.2; 13.8.

See Wisdom (8); Philosophy.

(3) The Pursuit of Enjoined, Pr.2.3; 3.13; 4.5; 15.14; 23.23; 2 Pe.1.5.

See Wisdom (5); Instruction (1).

(4) General References to Spiritual (M. Spir. Knowledge), Je.9.24; 31.34; Ho.

## KNOWLEDGE—cont.

6.3; Jn.7.17; 17.3; Ph.3.10; Col.1.10. See Wisdom (3); Understanding; Assurance; Holy Spirit (7), (8).

(5) Deeds Performed by the Lord that Men might Receive, Ex.6.7; 8.10; 16. 12; Jos.3.10; 1 K.18.37; Is.45.3; Jl.2.27; Zec.4.9; Mt.9.6; Jn.10.38; 14.31; 17.23.

See Wonders (1); Instruction (5); Faith (9).

(6) Examples of Spiritual, Jb.19.25; Is.50. 7; Jn.4.42; Ro.8.28; 2 Co.5.1; 2 Ti.1.12; 1 Jn.3.2, 14, 24.

See Perception, Spiritual; Receptivity, Spiritual; Understanding; Wisdom (3).

(7) General References to Divine (M. God's Knowledge), 1 S.2.3; Pa.49.5; 139.2; Is.40.28; Da.2.22; Mt.6.8; 1 Co. 3.20; 1 Jn.3.20.

See Vision (3); Omniscience; Heart (4); "Searcher"; Sin (11); Wisdom (2); Saints (6).

(8) General References to Intellectual, Pr. 1.4; 2.10; 14.6; 15.7; 24.4; Da.1.4; 5.2; 12.4.

See Learning; Wisdom (9).

(9) Withheld from Man (M. Knowledge Withheld), Ge.2.17; De.29.29; Jn.13.7; 16.12; 1 Co.13.12; Ep.3.5; 1 Jn.3.2.

See Future Hidden; Secret Things; Unsearchable, God; Ignorance (1).

(10) Christ's Knowledge of the Father, Mt. 11.27; Jn.7.29; 8.55; 10.15; 17.25.

—God's, General References to. See Knowledge (7).

God's, of the Saints. See Saints (6). Responsibility according to. See Judgment (2).

Spiritual. See Knowledge (4). Withheld. See Knowledge (9).

KOHATH, son of Levi, Ge.46.11; Ex.6.16; Nu.4.15; 10.21.

KOHATHITES, descendants of Kohath, Nu. 3.30; 4.18, 34; 10.21.

KORAH, grandson of Kohath, Nu.16.1, 2, 32, 40; 26.9; Jude 11.

## L

LABAN, brother of Rebekah, Ge.24.29; 27. 16; 31.1, 26, 51.

LABOR, WORLDLY, vanity of (M. Worldly Labor), Ec.1.3, 14; 2.11; 4.8; 5.16; Is. 55.2; Hab.2.13; Jn.6.27.

See Unsatisfied.

LABORERS, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Laborers), Mt.9.38; 20.8; Jn.4.36; 1 Co.19; 1 Ti.5.17.

See Work (2); Soul-winners.

LACHISH, a town of Judah, Jos.10.31; 12. 11; 2 K.14.19; 18.14; Je.34.7; Mi.1.1.

LADDER, JACOB'S, Ge.28.12.

LAISH. See Dan.

LAKE OF FIRE. See Fire (1).

LAMB OF GOD, Christ the (M. Christ the Lamb), Is.53.7; Jn.1.29; 1 Co.5.7; 1 Pe. 1.19; Re.5.6; 6.1; 7.9; 12.11; 13.8; 14. 15.3; 17.14; 19.9; 21.22.

See Blood (1); Atonement; Redemption; Substitution.

LAMBS for offerings, Ex.29.39; Le.17; 4. 32; 5.6; Nu.6.12.

LAME, THE, Le.21.18; 2 S.4.4; 5.8; Mt.11. 3, 21; 14.14; Lu.7.22; Ac.3.2; 14.8.

LAMECH, son of Methuselah, Ge.5.25; 1 Chr.1.3; Lu.3.36.

## LAMENTATIONS.

(1) Examples of (M. Lamentations), Ge.22. 10; Jud.11.40; 2 S.1.17; 2 Chr.35.25; Est.4.1; Mt.2.18; Lu.23.27; Ac.8.2.

See Grief; Mourning; Sackcloth.

(2) For the Miseries of Israel, Je.4.8; 6.26; 7.29; Eze.19.1; Jl.1.8; Am.5.1; Mi.2.4.

See Solitude (3).

LAND belongs to the Lord. See Ownership, Divine (1).

—Laws in regard to. See Inheritance (2).

—Priests had none. See Priests (8).

—to Rest every Seventh Year. See Sabbath Year.

LAND OF PROMISE, Canaan, or Palestine (M. Promised Land), Ge.12.7; 13.15; 15. 7, 18; 17.8; 20.24; Ex.6.8; Le.20.24; Nu.

## LAND OF PROMISE—cont.

- 14.8; De.6.10; 31.20; Jos.5.6; Jud.2.1.  
See CANAAN; Palestine; Heritage (1).  
**LAND POLLUTED** by sin, Le.18.25; Nu.35.34; Ps.106.38; Is.24.5; Je.2.7; 3.2; 16.18; Mi.2.10.  
See Pollutions (2).  
**LANDMARKS**, not to be removed, De.19.14; 27.17; Jb.24.2; Pr.22.28; 23.10; Ho.5.10.  
**LANGUAGES CONFOUNDED**, Ge.11.9.  
**LAODICEA**, a town in Phrygia, Col.2.1; 4.13; Re.1.11; 3.14.  
**LASCIVIOUSNESS**, examples of, Nu.25.6; Ja.8.3; Ro.1.27; 1 Co.5.1; 2 Co.12.21; Ep.4.19; Jude 7.  
See Adultery; Lust; Polygamy; Filthiness.  
**LAST DAYS**, prophecies concerning, and other allusions to, Is.2.2; Da.2.28; 12.9; Mi.4.1; Ac.2.17; 2 Ti.3.1; Ja.5.3; 2 Pe.3.3.  
**LAST JUDGMENT**. See Judgment (1).  
**LAST TO BE FIRST**. See Reversals.  
**LAUGHTER**, Pr.14.13; Ec.2.2; 7.3, 6; Lu.6.25; Ja.4.9.  
See Joy (3); Mirth; Jeating.  
**LAYER**, Ex.30.18; 38.8; 40.7.  
**LAW, THE**.  
(1) Ceremonial Abolished in Christ (M. Cer. Law Abolished), Ep.2.15; Col.2.14; He.7.18; 8.13; 10.1; 12.27.  
(2) Perfection of the Divine (M. Law Perfect), Ps.19.7; 119.142; Ro.7.12, 14; 1 Ti.1.8.  
See Statutes; Commandments (1).  
(3) Exhortations concerning the Keeping of (M. Keep the Law), De.17.19; Jos.23.6; 1 Chr.22.12; Pr.28.7.  
See Obedience (1); Book of the Law; Commandments (2); Testimonies; Words of Christ (2).  
(4) In the Heart (M. Law in Heart), Ps.37.31; 40.8; Je.31.33; 32.40; Ro.2.15; 7.22; 2 Co.3.3; He.8.10; 10.16.  
See Word of God (6); Regeneration.  
(5) Despised (M. Law Despised), 2 Chr.36.16; Ps.78.10; Is.5.24; 30.9; Je.6.19; 9.13; Ho.4.6; Am.2.4; Mk.7.9.  
See Word of God (2); Despisers.  
(6) The Public Reading of (M. Law Read), De.31.11; Jos.8.35; 2 K.23.2; Ne.8.3, 18; 13.1; Je.36.6.  
See Word of God (13); Instruction (2).  
(7) The Impartiality of (M. Law Impartial), Ex.12.49; Le.24.22; Nu.9.14; 15.16.  
See Strangers (3).  
—Book of. See Book of the Law.  
Ceremonial Abolished. See Law (1).  
Despised. See Law (5).  
Impartial. See Law (7).  
In the Heart. See Law (4).  
Keep the. See Law (3).  
Mosaic. See Decalogue; Tables of Stone; Book of the Law.  
Perfect. See Law (2).  
Read. See Law (6).  
**LAWGIVER**.  
(1) God as (M. Lawgiver), Is.33.22; 51.4; Ja.4.12.  
See Decalogue.  
(2) Moses as, Ex.34.32; De.4.44; 33.4; Jn.1.17; 7.19; Ac.7.38.  
**LAWS OF INHERITANCE**. See Inheritance (2).  
**LAWSUITS**. See Litigation.  
**LAWYERS**, Lu.10.25; 11.46; 14.3; Tit.3.13.  
**LAYING ON OF HANDS**. See Hands, Laying on of.  
**LAZARUS**.  
(a) The Beggar, Lu.16.20.  
(b) Brother of Martha and Mary (M. Lazarus), Jn.11.1, 14, 43; 12.2, 10.  
**LEAD**, a mineral, Ex.15.10; Nu.31.22; Jb.19.24; Je.6.29; Eze.22.18.  
**LEADER, DIVINE** (M. Divine Leader), De.8.2; 32.12; Ps.27.11; 60.9; 77.20; 139.10; Pr.20.24; Is.63.14; Mk.10.32; Lu.24.50.  
See Cloud, Pillar of; Guidance (3); Holy Spirit (12).  
**LEADERSHIP of the Holy Spirit**. See Holy Spirit (12).  
**LEAGUE**. See Alliances, Evil; Co-operation.  
**LEAH**, daughter of Laban, married to Ja-

## LEAH—cont.

- cob, Ge.29.25; 30.14, 17; 31.4; 33.2; 35.23; 49.31.  
**LEARNING**, examples of men possessing, Da.1.17; Ac.7.22; 22.3.  
See Knowledge (8); Wisdom (9).  
**LEAVEN**, general references to, Ex.12.15, 19; Le.2.11; De.16.4; Mt.13.33; 16.6; Lu.13.21; Ga.5.9.  
See Bread (5).  
**LEAVING ALL for Christ**, Mk.10.28; Lu.5.11, 28; 14.33; 18.29; Ph.3.8.  
See Self-sacrifice (2), (3); Consecration (2), (4).  
**LEBANON**.  
(1) Mountain and Forest (M. Mt. Lebanon), De.3.25; Jud.3.3; 1 K.5.14; Eze.17.3.  
(2) Cedars of (N.M.), 2 K.14.9; 2 Chr.2.8; Ps.92.12; Is.40.16; Ho.14.5.  
See Cedars.  
**LEBBÆUS**. See Judas (c).  
**LEERS**, Nu.11.5.  
**LEES of wine** (N.M.), Ps.75.8; Is.25.6; Je.48.11; Zep.1.12.  
**LEGALISM**, Mk.2.24; Lu.6.2; 13.14; Jn.5.10; Ac.15.5; 16.3; 21.20; 22.3; Ro.10.2; Ga.1.14.  
See Formalism; Hypocrisy; Pharisaism; Traditions; Judaizers; Ceremonialism.  
**LEGION**.  
(1) Of Angels (N.M.), Mt.26.53.  
(2) Of Devils (N.M.), Mk.5.9; Lu.8.30.  
**LENDING**, enjoined, De.15.8; Ps.37.26; 112.5; Mt.5.42; Lu.6.35.  
See Benevolence (1); Kindness (1).  
**LENTILES**, Ge.25.34; 2 S.17.28; 23.11; Eze.4.9.  
**LEOPARDS**, Song 4.8; Is.11.6; Je.5.6; 13.23; Ho.13.7; Hab.1.8.  
**LEPERS**, Le.13.45; 22.4; Nu.5.2; 12.10; 2 K.5.1, 27; 2 Chr.26.21; Mt.8.2; Lu.17.12.  
See Leprosy; Healing (3).  
**LEPROBRY**, Le.13.2; 14.2, 34; De.24.8; 2 Chr.26.19.  
See Lepers.  
**LETTERS**, the writing of, 2 S.11.14; 1 K.21.8; 2 K.5.5; 10.1; 19.14; 2 Chr.32.17; Ne.2.7; Est.1.22; Ac.9.2; 2 Co.10.9; Ga.6.11; He.13.12.  
**LEVI**, son of Jacob, Ge.29.34; 35.23; 49.5; Ex.6.16.  
—the Apostle. See Matthew.  
**LEVIATHAN** (N.M.), Jb.41.1; Ps.104.26; Is.27.1.  
**LEVITES**, descendants of Levi, had charge of the tabernacle, Ex.32.26; Nu.1.50; 3.6, 39; 8.18, 24; 18.3; 26.57; 35.2; De.12.19; 14.27; 1 Chr.23.27; 2 Chr.11.13; 23.2; 29.34; Lu.10.32.  
—Emoluments of. See Priests (6), (7).  
**LEWDNESS**. See Lasciviousness.  
**LIARS**, Ps.63.11; Pr.19.5, 9; Is.44.25; Re.21.8; 22.15.  
See Deceit; Falsehood; Lying.  
**LIBERALITY**, examples of, Ex.35.22; 36.5; Nu.7.3; 1 Chr.29.3; 2 Chr.24.10; Eze.1.6; 2.69; 8.25; Ne.7.70; Lu.19.8; 21.2; Ac.4.34; 11.29; 2 Co.8.2; Ph.4.16.  
See Alms; Giving (1); Kindness (2); Beneficence; Munificence.  
—Promises concerning. See Promises, Divine (5).  
**LIBERTY**.  
(1) General References to Civil, Le.25.10; Is.9.4; 10.27; 14.25; Je.34.8; 1 Co.7.21.  
See Emancipation; Jubilee, Year of.  
(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Liberty), Is.42.7; 61.1; Lu.4.18; He.8.32; Ro.6.18; 8.2, 21; 2 Co.3.17; Ga.2.4.  
See Bondage, Spiritual.  
(3) Warnings concerning the Abuse of, 1 Co.8.9; Ga.5.13; 1 Pe.2.16.  
**LIBNAH**, a Canaanitish city, Jos.10.29; 21.13; 2 K.8.22; 19.8; Is.37.8.  
**LIBYA**, a country west of Egypt (N.M.), Je.46.9; Eze.30.5; Da.11.43; Ac.2.10.  
**LICENTIOUSNESS**. See Lasciviousness; Fornication; Impurity.  
**LIFE**.  
(NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the topic.)  
(1) Physical of Man, from God, Ge.2.7; 1 S.2.6; Jb.27.3; Ps.104.30; Ac.17.25.  
See Creator (2).

## LIFE—cont.

- (2) The Brevity of (M. Life Brief), Ge.47.9; 1 Chr.29.15; Jb.7.6; 8.9; 9.25; 14.2; Ps.39.5; 89.47; 90.9; 102.11; Ec.6.12; Is.38.12; Ja.4.14.  
See Frailty; Pilgrimage; Man as Grass; Death (1); Glory of Man.  
(3) Spiritual (M. Spir. Life), De.8.3; Is.55.3; Jn.5.24; 20.31; Ro.6.11; 8.10; 2 Co.4.11; 5.15; Ga.2.20; Ph.1.21; 1 Jn.3.14.  
See Life, Christ the; Life, Eternal (1).  
(4) Righteousness Tendeth to, De.32.47; Pr.4.22; 11.19; 12.28; 19.23; Eze.20.11; 33.19; Lu.10.28; Ro.10.5; Ga.3.12.  
See Longevity (1).  
(5) Tested by the Lord (M. Life Tested), Ps.17.3; Da.12.10; Zec.13.7; Mal.3.3; Lu.6.48; 1 Co.13.3; Ja.1.12.  
See Affliction (2); Chastisement; Refining, Spiritual; Tests, Spiritual; Faith (11).  
(6) Hated (N.M.), Jb.7.16; Ec.2.17.  
See Life (9); Death (5).  
(7) Precious (M. Life Precious), Mt.6.25; 10.31; 16.26; Lu.9.25.  
(8) Unfading (M. Unfading Life), Ps.1.3; 92.14; 103.5; Je.17.8; Eze.47.12; Ho.14.8.  
See Trees (3).  
(9) Weariness of (M. Weariness of Life), Jb.3.20; 6.11; 7.6; 10.1; Ec.2.17; 4.2; Jona.4.8.  
See Life (6); Death (5).  
—Brief. See Life (2).  
—Christ, the. See Life, Christ the.  
—Eternal. See Life, Eternal.  
—Hated. See Life (6).  
—Old, The. See Old Life.  
—Pilgrimage, a. See Pilgrimage.  
—Precious. See Life (7).  
—Probation, a. See Probation.  
—Righteousness Tendeth to. See Life (4).  
—Spiritual. See Life (3).  
—Tested. See Life (5).  
—Tree of. See Tree of Life.  
—Uncertainty of. See Life (2).  
—Unfading. See Life (8).  
—Weariness of. See Life (9).  
**LIFE, CHRIST THE** (M. Christ the Life), Jn.1.4; 5.26; 10.10; 11.25; 14.6; Ro.5.21; 2 Ti.1.10; 1 Jn.1.2; 5.12.  
See Life (3).  
**LIFE, ETERNAL**.  
(1) General References to (M. Eternal Life (1)), Da.12.2; Mt.25.46; Jn.6.27; 10.28; Ro.2.7; 6.22; 1 Ti.6.19; Tit.1.2; 1 Jn.2.25; Jude 21.  
See Heaven (2); Immortality; Resurrection (1); Reward; Soul (1).  
(2) Conditions of Receiving (M. Eternal Life (2)), Lu.18.30; Jn.3.15, 36; 4.14, 36; 5.24; 6.40; 12.25; 17.3; Ga.6.8.  
See Kingdom, Spiritual (2).  
**LIFTING UP HANDS**. See Hands, Lifting up of.  
**LIGHT**, physical, Ge.1.3, 17; Ex.10.23; Jb.36.30.  
**LIGHT**, Christ the. See Light, Spiritual (3).  
—God, a. See Light, Spiritual (4).  
—God's Word, a. See Word of God (7).  
—Promised. See Light, Spiritual (5).  
—Sons of. See Sons of Light.  
**LIGHT, SPIRITUAL**.  
(1) Emanates from Believers (M. Spir. Light), Jud.5.31; Is.60.3; 62.1; Mt.5.14; Ac.13.47; Ep.5.8; Ph.2.15; 1 Th.5.5.  
See Radiance.  
(2) General References to (M. Spir. Light (2)), 2 S.22.29; Ps.36.9; Is.58.10; Ac.26.18; 1 Pe.2.9.  
See Dawn, Spiritual.  
(3) Christ the (M. Christ the Light), Is.9.2; 42.6; Mt.4.16; Lu.1.79; Jn.1.4, 9; 8.12; 12.35, 46; 2 Co.4.6; Ep.5.14; 1 Jn.2.8; Re.21.23.  
See Star, Morning.  
(4) God a (M. God a Light), Ps.27.1; 36.9; 84.11; 118.27; Is.60.20; Mi.7.8; Hab.3.4; 1 Jn.1.5; Re.22.5.  
See Guidance (1); Enlightenment; Cloud, Pillar of.  
(5) Promised (M. Light Promised), Jb.22.28; Ps.97.11; 112.4; Pr.4.18; Is.58.8; 60.20; Jn.8.12; 1 Jn.2.10.



**LIGHTNING**, Ex.19.16; 20.18; 2 S.22.15; Jb. 37.3; 38.35; Ps.18.14; Na.2.4; Mt.24.27; Re.4.5.

**LIKENESS TO CHRIST**. See Christlikeness.

**LILY**, Song 2.1; Jo.14.5; Mt.6.28; Lu.12.27.

**LIMITATIONS**, human, Jb.3.23; 13.27; 19.8; Ps.139.5; Lam.3.7; Mt.5.36; 6.27.

**See Ignorance (1): Future Hidden; Knowledge (9): Secret Things.**

**LINE OF JUDGMENT**, the divine, 2 K.21.13; Is.28.17; 34.11; Lam.2.8; Am.7.8.

**LINEN**, mentioned, Ex.35.6; 36.8; Le.16.23; 2 S.6.14; Pr.31.24; Mt.27.59; Lu.16.19.

**LIONS**, (1) General References to, Jud.14.5; 1 S.17.34; 1 K.13.24; Da.6.19.  
(2) Characteristics of, De.33.22; Jud.14.18; 2 S.17.10; Jb.10.16; Ps.17.12; Pr.30.30; Is.31.4; Na.2.12.

**LITIGATION**, forbidden (N.M.), Pr.25.8; Mt.5.25, 40; 1 Co.6.1.  
See Strife (2); Quietness (2); Retaliation (1).

**LITTLE EVILS**, so called, Pr.6.10; Ec.10.1; Song 2.15; 1 Co.5.6.

**LIVING GOD**, Jos.3.10; 1 S.17.26; Ps.42.2; 84.2; Is.37.17; Je.23.36; Da.6.26; Mt.26.63; Ac.14.15; 1 Th.1.9; He.10.31; Re.7.2. See Eternal, God.

**LIVING WATER**. See Water, Living.

**LOAVES, MIRACLES OF** (M. Miracles of Loaves), 2 K.4.43; Mt.14.17; 15.34; Mk.6.52; Lu.9.16; Jn.6.11.  
See Multitude Fed.

**LOCUSTS**, Ex.10.4; Le.11.22; De.28.38; 1 K.8.37; Pr.30.27; Is.33.4; Jl.1.4; Mt.3.4.

**LOG**, a measure, Le.14.10.  
See Tables of Weights and Measures.

**LONELINESS**, Ps.38.11; 102.7; Jn.16.32; 2 Ti.4.16.  
See Forsaken.

**LONGEVITY**, (1) Promised, De.5.33; 11.21; 1 K.3.14; Jb.5.26; Ps.91.16; Pr.3.2; 9.11; 10.27; Is.65.22; Zec.8.4; 1 Pe.3.10.  
See Life (4).  
(2) Examples of, Ge.5.4, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20, 27, 31; 9.29; 11.11; 25.7; De.31.2; 34.7; Jos.24.29; 1 S.4.15; 12.2; 2 S.19.35; 1 Chr.29.28; Jb.42.17; Lu.23.6.  
See Old Age.

**LONGSUFFERING**, (1) Of God, Nu.14.18; Is.48.9; Eze.20.17; Ro.9.22; 1 Pe.3.20; 2 Pe.3.9.  
See Compassion (1); Forbearance (1); Forgiveness (1); Mercy (1); Penalty Delayed.  
(2) Enjoined, 1 Co.13.4; 2 Co.6.6; Ga.5.22; Col.1.11; 2 Ti.4.2.  
See Forbearance (2); Forgiveness (2); Mercy (2); Retaliation (1).

**LOOKING HEAVENWARD**, Ps.34.5; 121.1; 123.1; Is.40.26; Da.4.34; Jn.1.14; 17.1; Ac.1.10; 7.55.  
See Waiting for God; Prayerfulness.

**LOOKING-GLASSES**. See Mirrors.

**LORD, CHRIST AS** (M. Christ, Lord), Lu.6.5; Ac.2.36; 5.31; Ro.10.9; 1 Co.1.9; 8.6; 12.3; Ep.4.5.

**LORD, NAME OF THE**. See Name (3).

**LORD'S DAY, THE**, the Christian sabbath (M. The Lord's Day), Mk.16.9; Jn.20.19; Ac.20.7; 1 Co.16.2; Re.1.10.  
See Sabbath.

**LORD'S DOINGS, THE** (M. The Lord's Doings), Ge.24.50; 1 S.3.11; Ps.118.23; 126.3; Is.28.21; 29.14; Mt.21.42.  
See Wonders (1); Great Things.

**LORD'S PRAYER, THE**, Mt.6.9-13.

**LORD'S SUPPER, THE** (M. The Lord's Supper), Mt.26.26; Mk.14.22; Lu.22.19; 1 Co.10.16; 11.23.

**LOSS OF APPETITE**. See Appetite, Loss of.

**LOSS, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Loss), Je.5.25; Mt.16.26; 25.29; Mk.8.36; Lu.6.49; 15.13; 1 Co.3.15.  
See Opportunity (1).

**LOST OPPORTUNITY**. See Opportunity (1).

**LOST SHEEP**. See Sheep, Lost.

**LOT**, the son of Haran, Ge.11.27, 31; 12.4; 13.1, 11; 14.12; 19.1, 23; Lu.17.28; 2 Pe.2.7.

**LOTS, CASTING** (M. Casting Lots), Le.16.8; Nu.26.55; Jos.18.10; Is.14.41; Est.3.7; Pr.16.33; 18.18; Jona.1.7; Mt.27.35; Ac.1.26.

**LOVE**, (NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement of all topics under this general heading, after "Love, Spiritual.")

**LOVE, BROTHERLY**, (1) General References to (M. Brotherly Love (1)), Pr.10.12; 1 Co.13.1; Ga.5.13; Ph.1.9; 1 Th.4.9; 1 Pe.4.8; 1 Jn.2.10; 4.21.  
See Friendship; Compassion (3); Sympathy; Brotherhood of Man.  
(2) Commands concerning (M. Brotherly Love (2)), De.10.19; Mt.22.39; Jn.13.35; 15.12; Ro.12.9; 13.9; 1 Th.3.12; He.13.1; Ja.2.8; 1 Pe.1.22; 1 Jn.4.7.  
See Benevolence (1); Helpfulness; Kindness (1); Poor (4); Strangers (1); Sympathy (1); Neighbors, Duty to.  
(3) Examples of (M. Brotherly Love (3)), 1 S.18.3; Ac.20.38; Ro.16.4; 2 Co.12.15; Ph.1.8; 4.1; 2 Ti.1.17.  
See Solicitude; Compassion (3); Constancy; Friendship; Unselfishness.

**LOVE, FAMILY**, (1) Conjugal (M. Conjugal Love), Ge.24.67; 29.20, 30; Est.2.17; Pr.5.19; Song 8.7; Ep.5.28, 33; Col.3.19.  
See Husbands, Duty of.  
(2) Maternal (M. Maternal Love), Ge.21.16; Ex.2.3; 1 S.2.19; 2 S.21.10; 1 K.3.26; 2 K.4.20; Is.49.15; Mt.15.22; Jn.19.25.  
(3) Paternal (M. Paternal Love), Ge.31.28; 37.35; 42.38; 46.30; 2 S.12.16; 13.39; 18.5; Mk.5.23; 9.24; Lu.15.12.  
See Partiality (2); Parents (2).

**LOVE, SPIRITUAL**, (1) Of Christ (M. Christ's Love), Jn.13.1; 15.9, 13; Ro.8.35; 2 Co.5.14; Ga.2.20; Ep.5.2; 1 Jn.3.16.  
See Sacrifice of Christ; Grace (2); Sufferings of Christ; Compassion (2).  
(2) To Christ, Duty of (M. Love to Christ), Jn.14.23; 16.27; Ep.6.24; 2 Ti.1.13; Phm.5; 1 Pe.1.8.  
(3) For Christ, Examples of (M. Love for Christ), Lu.7.47; Jn.11.16; 12.3; 20.11; 21.16; Ac.21.13.  
See For Christ's Sake; Suffering for Christ's Sake; Reproach.  
(4) Of God (M. God's Love), De.7.8; Ps.146.8; Je.31.3; Jn.3.16; 16.27; Ro.5.8; Ep.2.4; 1 Jn.3.1; 4.9, 16.  
See Compassion (1); Poor (2); Mercy (1); (4); Poor and Needy.  
(5) To God Enjoined (M. Love Enjoined), De.6.5; 10.12; 11.1; Jos.22.5; Ps.31.23; Mt.22.37; 2 Th.3.5; Jude 21.  
(6) To God, Examples of (M. Love to God), Ps.18.1; 42.1; 73.25; 84.2; 116.1; He.6.10; 1 Jn.4.19.  
See Fiety; Walking with God.  
(7) General References to (M. Spir. Love), 1 Co.13.13; Ga.5.6, 22; Ep.3.17; 4.16; 5.2; Col.1.8; 3.14; 1 Ti.6.11; 1 Jn.4.16.  
(8) For the Church (M. Love for the Church), Ep.1.15; Ph.4.1; Col.1.4; 1 Th.2.8; 1 Pe.1.22; 2.17; 1 Jn.3.14; 5.2; 2 Jn.5.  
See Love, Brotherly.  
— Christ's. See Love, Spiritual (1).  
— Conjugal. See Love, Family (1).  
— Enjoined. See Love, Spiritual (5).  
— For Christ. See Love, Spiritual (3).  
— For Friends. See Love, Brotherly (3).  
— For God's House. See House of God (2).  
— For Native Land. See Patriotism.  
— For the Church. See Love, Spiritual (8).  
— God's. See Love, Spiritual (4).  
— Maternal. See Love, Family (2).  
— Of Enemies. See Good for Evil.  
— Of Home. See Home (4).  
— Of Sin. See Sin (12).  
— Of "Word." See Word of God (8).  
— Paternal. See Love, Family (3).  
— Spiritual, General References to. See Love, Spiritual (7).  
— To Christ. See Love, Spiritual (2).  
— To God. See Love, Spiritual (6).  
— To Men. See Love, Brotherly (2).

**LOVINGKINDNESS of God**, Ps.17.7; 26.3; 63.3; Is.63.7; Je.31.3; 32.18; Ho.2.19.  
See Love, Spiritual (4); Compassion (1); Mercy (1); Goodness of God.

**LOYALTY**. See Citizens, Duties of.

**LUCRE (N.M.)**, 1 Ti.3.8; Tit.1.7; 1 Pe.5.2.  
See Covetousness; Avarice.

**LUKE**, author of the gospel, Lu.1.3; Ac.1.1; Col.4.14; 2 Ti.4.11; Phm.24.

**LUKEWARMNESS**. See Indifference.

**LUNACY**. See Demoniacs.

**LUST**, Pr.6.25; Mt.5.28; Ro.13.4; Ga.5.16; Col.3.5; 1 Th.4.5; 2 Ti.2.22; Ja.1.15; 1 Pe.2.11.  
See Lasciviousness; Adultery; Filthiness; Passions, Evil; Impurity.

**LUXURY**, 1 K.4.22; 10.21; Est.1.6; Am.6.4; Lu.16.19.  
See Apparel, Rich; Prodigality; Display.

**LYCAONIA**, a province of Asia Minor (N.M.), Ac.16.6, 11.

**LYDDA**, or Lod (N.M.), 1 Chr.8.12; Eze.2.33; Ne.11.35; Ac.9.32.

**LYDIA**, one of Paul's converts, Ac.16.14, 40.

**LYING**, examples of, Ge.3.4; 4.9; 27.24; 37.32; Jos.2.4; 2 K.5.22; Mt.28.13; Ac.5.8.  
See Deception (2); Dissimulation; Deceit; Falsehood.

**LYING WONDERS**. See Wonders (2).

**LYSTRA**, a city of Lycaonia, Ac.14.6; 16.1; 2 Ti.3.11.

**M**

**MACEDONIA**, a district of Greece, Ac.16.9; 19.21; Ro.15.26; 2 Co.7.5; 8.1.

**MACHIR**, son of Manasseh, Ge.50.23; Nu.26.29; 32.39; De.3.15.

**MACHPELAI**, a cave near Hebron, Ge.21.19; 25.9; 50.13.

**MADNESS**, the righteous charged with, 2 K.9.11; Je.29.26; Ho.9.7; Mk.3.21; Ja.10.20; Ac.26.24.  
See Accusations, False.

**MAGIC**. See Sorcery; Witchcraft.

**MAGICIANS**, Ge.41.24; Ex.7.11; 8.19; 9.11; Da.2.2; 4.7.  
See Wise Men; Divination.

**MAGISTRATES**. See Rulers.

**MAGNANIMITY**. See Unselfishness.

**MAHANAIM**, a place east of Jordan, where Jacob met the angels, Ge.32.2.

**MAJESTY, GOD'S** (M. God's Majesty), 1 Chr.29.11; Jb.37.22; Ps.29.4; 45.3; 91.1; 96.6; Is.2.10; 57.15; Mi.5.4.  
See Glory of God.

**MAJESTY OF CHRIST**. See Exaltation (1); Glory of Christ; Pre-eminence of Christ.

**MAKKEDAH**, a city of the Canaanites, Jos.10.10, 28; 12.16; 15.41.

**MALACHI**. See Book of Malachi.

**MALICE**, (1) Condemned, 1 Co.5.8; 14.20; Ep.4.31; Col.3.8; 1 Pe.2.1.  
See Hatred (1).  
(2) Examples of, Est.3.6; Ps.140.3; Pr.2.14; Is.59.5; Mt.27.23; Jn.12.10; Ac.7.54.  
See Cruelty; Hatred (2); Revenge; Mischief.

**MAMRE**, plains of (N.M.), Ge.13.18; 14.1; 18.1.

**MAN AS GRASS**, his transitory nature, Ps.90.5; 103.15; Is.37.27; 40.6; 51.1; Ja.1.10; 1 Pe.1.24.  
See Glory of Man; Life (2); Frailty; Death (1); Mortality.

**MAN OF GOD**, De.33.1; Jud.13.6; 1 S.2.7; 1 K.12.22; 17.18; 20.28; 2 K.1.9; 4.7; 5.14; 6.10; 7.2; 2 Chr.8.14; Je.35.4; 1 Ti.6.11; 2 Ti.3.17.  
See Ministers; Prophets.

**MAN OF SORROWS**, name applied to Christ, Is.53.3; Mk.7.34; 8.12; Lu.19.41; Jn.11.33; 12.27; 13.21.  
See Sufferings of Christ.

**MAN**, Chastisement of. See Chastisement.  
Creation of. See Creator (2).  
Dominion of. See Dominion (2).  
Duty of. See Duty.  
Equality of. See Equality of Man.  
Extremity of. See Extremity, Man's.  
Frailty of. See Frailty; Life (2).



## MAN—cont.

Glory of. See *Glory of Man*.  
 Ignorance of. See *Ignorance*.  
 Immortality of. See *Immortality*.  
 Insignificance of. See *Insignificance of Man*.  
 Limitations of. See *Limitations*.  
 Made in the Image of God. See *Image, Divine*.  
 Mortality of. See *Death; Mortality*.  
 Natural, The. See *Flesh (1); Old Life; Mind, Carnal*.  
 New. See *New Man*.  
 Pre-eminence of. See *Pre-eminence of Man*.  
 Redemption of. See *Redemption*.  
 Sinfulness of. See *Sin (3)*.  
 Spirit of. See *Spirit of Man*.  
 Trust in. See *Trust in Man*.  
 Weakness of. See *Weakness, Human*.

## MAN'S

Dominion. See *Dominion (2)*.  
 Equality. See *Equality of Man*.  
 Extremity. See *Extremity, Man's*.  
 Ignorance. See *Ignorance (1)*.  
 Jealousy. See *Jealousy (2)*.  
 Wrath. See *Wrath (2)*.

## MANASSEH

(a) Son of Joseph, Ge.41.51; 48.5, 14; Jos. 16.4; 17.5; 1 Chr.9.3; 12.19.  
 (b) King of Judah, son of Hezekiah, 2 K. 21.1, 9, 16; 24.3; 2 Chr.33.11, 20.

## MANEH

See *45.12*.  
 MANGER, Lu.2.7.

MANLINESS, enjoined, 2 S.10.12; 1 K.1.52; 2.2; Jb.38.3; 40.7; Is.46.8; Je.5.1; Eze. 22.30.

See "Be Strong"; *Courage (1)*.

MANNA, the food of the Israelites in the wilderness, Ex.16.4, 15, 33; Nu.11.6; Jos. 5.12; Ne.9.20; Jn.6.31; 1 Co.10.3; Re.2.17. See *Food (1), (4)*.

MANSLAUGHTER. See *Murder*.MAN-SLAYER. See *Cities (3); Avenger*.MAN-STEALING. See *Kidnapping*.

MAN-TLES, 1 K.19.13; 2 K.2.8, 13; Exr.9.3; Jb.1.20.

MANY SAVED. See *Redeemed, The*;

Host, Heavenly.

## MARAH (Bitter), Ex.15.23.

## MARBLE, 1 Chr.29.2; Est.1.6; Re.18.12.

## MARESHAH, a city of Judah (N.M.), Jos. 15.44; 2 Chr.11.8; 14.9; 20.37.

## MARINERS, 1 K.9.27; 22.49; Pa.107.23; Is. 42.10; Eze.27.29; Jona.1.5.

MARK, JOHN, or Marcus, son of Mary (M. John Mark), Ac.12.12, 25; 13.5, 13; 15. 37; Col.4.10; 2 Ti.4.11; Phm.24; 1 Pe.5.13.

MARKET PLACES (M. Marketplaces), Mt. 20.3; 23.7; Mk.7.4; Lu.7.32; Ac.16.19; 17.17.

## MARRIAGE,

(1) Commended, Pr.18.22; Je.29.6; 1 Ti.3. 12; 5.14; He.13.4.

See *Celibacy*.

(2) Obligation of, Ge.2.24; Mt.5.32; Mk. 10.7; Ro.7.2; 1 Co.7.10.

See *Husbands, Duty of; Wives, Duty of; Divorce*.

(3) Of the Israelites with the Heathen Forbidden, Ge.24.3; 28.1; De.7.3; Jos. 23.12; Exr.9.12; Ne.13.25.

See *Separation (2)*.

(4) Figurative of God's Union with the Church, Is.54.5; 62.5; 3 S.14; Ho.2.19; Mt.22.2; 25.10; Re.19.7.

See *Bride; Bridegroom (2)*.

(5) Of the Kinsman's Widow, De.25.5; Ru. 3.9; 4.10; Mt.22.24.

MARTHA of Bethany, sister of Lazarus, Lu.10.40; Jn.11.20, 39; 12.2.

## MARTYRDOM (N.M.), Mt.10.21; Ac.21.13; 1 Co.13.3; Re.6.9; 20.4.

See *Persecution (1); Martyrs*.

## MARTYRS, 2 Chr.24.21; Mk.6.27; Lu.11. 51; Ac.7.58; 12.2; He.11.37; Re.6.9.

See *Martyrdom; Persecution (1)*.

## MARY.

(a) Mother of Jesus, Mt.1.16; Lu.1.27, 38, 46, 56; 2.5, 16, 19, 34; Mt.2.11; Lu.2.43, 48; Mt.12.46; 13.55; Jn.2.1, 5, 12; 19.25.

(b) Magdalene (M. Mary Magdalene), Mt. 27.56; 28.1; Mk.15.47; 16.9; Lu.8.2; Jn. 20.18.

## MARY—cont.

(c) Of Bethany, Lu.10.39; Jn.11.1, 20, 32; 12.3.

(d) Mother of James, Mk.15.40, 47; 16.1; Lu.24.10.

(e) Mother of Mark (N.M.), Ac.12.12; Col. 4.10.

(f) A Roman disciple, Ro.16.6.

MASONS, 2 K.12.12; 22.6; 1 Chr.14.1; Exr. 3.7.

## MASTER, CHRIST as (M. Christ, Master),

Lu.5.5; 8.24, 45; 9.33, 49; 17.13.

See *Lord, Christ as*.

## MASTERS.

(1) Duties of (M. Masters' Duty), Le.19.13; De.24.15; Jb.31.13; Ep.6.9; Col.4.1.

See *Oppression (1); Wage*.

(2) Examples of Good (N.M.), Ge.18.19; 35.2; Jos.24.15; 2 S.6.20; Lu.7.2; Ac. 10.2.

(3) Examples of Bad (N.M.), Ge.16.6; 31. 7; 39.20; Ex.1.13; 1 S.30.13.

See *Injustice (3); Oppression (2)*.

## MATERIALISM, Mt.22.23; Ac.17.18, 32;

23.8; 1 Co.15.12.

See *Epicureans; Sadducees; Resur-*

rection (2).

MATERNAL LOVE. See *Love, Family (2)*.MATTANIAH, king of Judah. See *Zede-*

kiah.

MATTHEW, or Levi, a publican who be-

came an apostle of Christ, Mt.9.9; 10.3;

Lu.5.29; Ac.1.13.

MATTHIAS, the apostle chosen in place

of Judas Iscariot, Ac.1.26.

## MATURITY, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Matu-

rity), 1 Co.13.11; 14.20; Ep.4.15; He. 5.14; 1 Jn.2.14.

See *Growth, Spiritual; "Be Strong"*;

Immaturity, Spiritual.

## MEASURES, Dry, Linear and Liquid. See

*Tables of Weights and Measures*.

—Must be Just. See *Honesty; Weights,*

Just.

## MEASURING ROD, or Line (N.M.), Je.31.

39; Eze.40.3; 42.16; Zec.2.1.

MEAL-OFFERINGS. See *Offerings (6)*.

## MEAT-OFFERINGS (Meal-offerings). See

*Offerings (6)*.

MEDDLING. See *Busybodies*.

MEDIA, 2 K.17.6; 18.11.

MEDIATION. See *Intercession*.

## MEDIATOR.

(1) Christ as (M. Mediator), 1 Ti.2.5; He. 8.6; 9.15, 24; 12.24; 1 Jn.2.1.

See *Intercession (1)*.

(2) Man as, Ex.20.19; Nu.16.48; De.5.5, 27;

9.18.

See *Intercession (3); Inquiring of*

God (2).

## MEDICINE, Pr.17.22; Je.8.22; 30.13; 46.11;

Exr.47.12.

See *Physicians*.

## MEDITATION,

(1) Enjoined, Jos.1.8; Ps.4.4; 19.14; 1 Ti. 4.15.

See *Quietness; Consider*.

(2) Examples of, Ge.24.63; Ps.1.2; 39.3;

63.6; 77.12; 104.34; 119.15, 99, 148; 143.5.

MEDITERRANEAN SEA. See *Sea, Great*.

## MEEKNESS,

(1) Enjoined, Zep.2.3; Lu.6.29; Ga.5.23;

6.1; Ep.4.2; 2 Ti.2.25; Tit.3.2; Ja.1.21;

3.13; 1 Pe.3.4.

See *Forbearance (2); Good for Evil*

(2); *Patience (1)*.

(2) Promises to the Meek, Pa.22.26; 37.11;

147.6; 149.4; Is.11.4; 29.19; Mt.5.5.

(3) Examples of, Nu.12.3; 2 S.16.11; Je.26. 14; Ac.7.60; 2 Ti.4.16.

See *Good for Evil (1)*.

(4) Christ's (M. Christ's Meekness), Is.53.7;

Mt.11.29; 21.5; 26.52; 2 Co.10.1; 1 Pe. 2.23.

## MEGIDDO, a town and valley (N.M.), Jos. 17.11; Jud.1.27; 5.19; Zec.12.11.

## MELCHIZEDEK, king of Salem, Ge.14.18;

Ps.110.4; He.5.6; 6.20; 7.1.

## MEMORIALS, Ex.12.14; 16.32; 28.12; Nu. 15.39; 16.40; Jos.4.7; 24.27; Mt.26.13;

Lu.22.19; Ac.10.4.

See *Pillars*.

MEMORY. See *Remorse*.

## MEMORY OF THE JUST, Ps.112.6; Pr.10.

7; Mt.26.13; 2 Ti.1.5.

MEMPHIS. See *Noph*.MEN, Great. See *Great Men*.

—Traffic in. See *Traffic in Men*.

MEN SILENCED. See *Silenced, Men*.

MENAHEN, king of Israel, 2 K.15.14, 17, 21.

MEN-PLEASERS, Jn.12.43; Ac.12.3; 24.27;

25.9; Ep.6.6; Col.3.22.

See *Fear of Man*.

MEN'S PLANS. See *Plans of Men*.

MEPHIBOSHETH, son of Jonathan, 2 S. 4.4; 9.6; 16.4.

MERAIOH, son of Zerariah (N.M.), 1 Chr. 6.6; Exr.7.3.

MERARI, son of Levi (N.M.), Ge.46.11; Ex. 6.16; Nu.3.17, 35; 1 Chr.6.1, 19.

MERARITES, descendants of Merari, Nu.3. 36; 4.29, 42; 7.8.

MERCENARIES, hired soldiers, 2 S.10.6;

1 Chr.19.7; 2 Chr.16.7; 25.6.

## MERCHANDISE, Ne.10.31; 13.16; Eze.27. 16;

Jn.2.16; Re.18.12.

See *Goods*.

MERCHANTS, Ge.37.25; 1 K.10.15; Ne.13. 20; Is.23.8; Re.18.11.

## MERCIFULNESS, examples of, 1 S.11.13;

26.9; 2 S.19.22; 1 K.1.52; 2 K.6.22; Lu. 9.55; Jn.8.7.

See *Compassion (3); Kindness (2)*.

## MERCY.

(1) General References to Divine, De.4.31;

2 S.24.14; Ps.86.5; 103.17; 106.1; 108.4;

119.64; Lam.3.22; Jl.2.13; Mi.7.18; Lu. 1.50; Ep.2.4; Tit.3.5.

See *Compassion (1); Forbearance (1);*

*Forgiveness (1); Sin (8); Grace (1);*

*Penalty Delayed*.

(2) Man Commanded to Exercise, Pr.3.3;

11.17; Ho.12.6; Mi.6.8; Mt.5.7; Lu.6.36;

Ja.2.13.

See *Judgment (4); Uncharitableness;*

*Retaliation (1); Forbearance (2); Love,*

*Brotherly (2)*.

(3) Promises of Divine (M. Mercy Prom-

ised), Ex.34.7; 2 S.22.26; 2 Chr.30.9;

Ps.89.28; 103.8; Is.54.7; 55.7; Je.3.12.

See *Forgiveness (1); Pardon (1); Res-*

toration (1).

(4) Examples of Divine (M. God's Mercy),

Ge.18.26; 19.16; Exr.9.13; Ne.9.17, 31;

Ps.103.11.

See *Forbearance (1); Penalty Del-*

ayed; *Forgiveness (1); Sin (8)*.

(5) Supplications for (M. Mercy Sought),

De.21.8; 1 K.8.30; Ps.6.2; 27.7; 51.1; 85. 7; 119.77; 123.3; Da.9.16; Hab.3.2; Lu. 18.13.

See *Crying to God; Repentance (3);*

*Pardon (2)*.

—God's. See *Mercy (4)*.

—Neglect of. See *Neglect (2)*.

—Promised. See *Mercy (3)*.

—Sought. See *Mercy (5)*.

## MERCY-SEAT, Ex.25.17, 22; 26.34; 30.6;

Le.16.2; Nu.7.89.

See *Holy of Holies*.

## MEROZ, a place in the north of Palestine,

Jud.5.23.

MERRIMENT. See *Mirth; Laughter*.

MESHACH, one of the Hebrew captives,

Da.1.7; 2.49; 3.12, 23, 30.

## MESOPOTAMIA (Between the rivers),

a country between the Tigris and Eu-

phrates rivers, Ge.24.10; De.23.4; 1 Chr. 19.6; Ac.2.9.

## MESSENGER, DIVINE, Christ as (M. Di-

vine Messenger), Mt.21.37; Jn.6.38; 7. 29; 8.42; 9.4; 10.36; 17.8, 21.

See *Mission of Christ*.

—John the Baptist as. See *Forerunner*.

## MESSENGERS, DIVINE, men sent on special

missions (M. God's Messengers),

Nu.16.28; 1 Is.48.16; Je.25.4; Zec.2.8; 4. 9; Mt.22.3; Lu.1.19; Jn.1.6.

See *Call, Divine (2); Preaching (1);*

*Instruments, Chosen*.

## MESSIAH, JESUS THE (M. Jesus, the

Messiah), Mt.11.3; 16.16; 26.63; Lu.2. 11, 26; 4.41; 24.26; Jn.1.41; 4.26; 6.14, 69; 7.41; 8.28; 11.27; Ac.9.22; 17.3; 1 Jn.5.1.

See *Son of God; Anointed One*.

MESSIANIC PROPHECIES. See *Proph-*

ecies, Messianic.

## METHUSELAH, son of Enoch, Ge.5.21, 27;

1 Chr.13.

**MICAHA**, the Morasthite, a prophet. See Book of Micah.

**MICAHIAH**, a prophet, 1 K.22.8; 2 Chr.18.7.

**MICE**, Le.11.29; 1 S.6.4; Is.66.17.

**MICHAEL**, the archangel, Da.10.13, 21; 12.1; Jude 9; Re.12.7.

**MICHAL**, Saul's daughter, married to David, 1 S.14.49; 18.20, 27; 19.12; 25.44; 2 S.3.13; 6.16, 23; 21.8; 1 Chr.15.29.

**MICHMAH**, a town of Benjamin (N.M.), 1 S.13.5; Exr.2.27; Ne.11.31.

**MIDIAN**,  
(a) Son of Abraham and Keturah (M. Midian), Ge.25.2; Ex.18.1; Nu.22.4; 31.3; Jud.6.1; 7.8; 8.28.  
(b) Land of, Ex.2.15; 1 K.11.18; Is.60.6; Hab.3.7.

**MIDIANITES**, descendants of Midian, Ge.37.28, 36; Nu.31.2; Jud.6.7; 7.1, 25.

**MIDNIGHT**, scenes at, Ex.11.4; Mt.25.6; Ac.16.25; 20.7.

**MIGDOL**, a town near the Red Sea (N.M.), Ex.14.2; Nu.33.7; Je.44.1; 46.14.

**MIGHTY MEN**, Ge.10.8; 1 S.14.52; 2 S.23.8; 1 Chr.11.10.  
See Great Men.

**MILCOM**. See Molech.

**MILDEW**, De.28.22; 1 K.8.37; Am.4.9; Hag.2.17.

**MILE**, a Roman measure of about 1000 paces, or 1611 yards, Mt.5.41.

**MILETUS**, a seaport town near Ephesus (N.M.), Ac.20.15; 2 Ti.4.20.

**MILK**, Ge.18.8; De.32.14; Jud.4.19; Pr.30.33; Is.7.22; 1 Co.9.7.  
—, Figuratively used. See Babes; Immaturity, Spiritual.

**MILLENNIUM**. See Second Coming.

**MILLO**, 2 S.5.9; 1 K.9.15; 11.27; 2 K.12.20; 1 Chr.11.8.

**MILLS**, made of two stones, Ex.11.5; Nu.11.8; Mt.24.41.

**MILLSTONES**, De.24.6; Jud.9.53; Je.25.10; Mt.18.6; Re.18.21.

**MIND**, CARNAL (M. Carnal Mind), Ro.1.28; 8.7; Ep.4.17; Col.1.21; 2.18; Tit.1.15.  
See Imagination, Evil; Old Life; Carnality; Heart (2).

**MIND**, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Mind), Ro.8.6; 1 Co.2.16; Ph.2.5.  
See Meditation; Thoughts, Wise; Heart (1).

**MINISTERING ANGELS**. See Angels (1).

**MINISTERS**,  
(1) Divinely Appointed (M. Ministers), 2 Co.3.6; 4.1; 5.18; Ep.3.7; Col.1.23; 1 Ti.1.12; 2 Ti.1.11.  
(2) The Spirit which should Actuate (N.M.), Mt.10.16; 20.26; Lu.22.26; Ac.20.24; 1 Co.3.5; 2 Co.6.4; 1 Ti.6.11; 2 Ti.2.24; 4.5; 1 Pe.5.2.  
See Feeding the Flock.

(3) Characteristics of true (N.M.), Mt.10.16; 20.26; 1 Co.4.2; 6.4; 1 Th.2.4; 5.14; 2 Th.3.9; 1 Ti.3.2; 4.12; 2 Ti.2.1; 3.17; Tit.1.7; 2.7.  
See Charges; Priests (3).

(4) Duties of the Church to (N.M.), Mt.10.10; Ro.10.15; 15.30; 1 Co.16.16; Ga.4.14; Ph.2.29; 1 Th.5.12, 13; 1 Ti.5.17; He.13.7.

(5) Support of (N.M.), Mt.10.10; 1 Co.9.14; Ga.6.6; Ph.4.14; 1 Ti.5.18.  
See Self-support; Priests (6), (7).

(6) Unfaithful (M. Unfaithful Ministers), Is.56.10; Je.6.13; 23.11; Lam.2.14; Eze.33.6; Mi.3.11; Ph.1.15.  
See Shepherds, False; Teachers (2); Priests (4); Prophets (3).

— Afflictions of. See Affliction (4).  
Call of. See Call, Divine (2).  
Care of the Church devolves upon. See Solicitude (2); Care of the Church.  
Charges to. See Charges.  
Duties of. See Preaching; Duty (2); Watchmen (2); Man of God; Responsibility (3).  
Honor due to. See Ministers (4).  
Hospitality to. See Hospitality.  
Message of. See Gospel.  
Ordination of. See Hands, Laying on of (2).  
Persecutions of. See Persecution (1), (3).

**MINISTERS—cont.**  
Promises to. See Promises, Divine (11).  
Remuneration of. See Ministers (5).  
Required to Preach the Gospel. See Preaching (2); Word of God (21).  
Responsibility of. See Responsibility (3).  
Titles of. See Titles (5).

**MINISTRY, WOMAN'S**. See Woman (2).

**MIRACLES**,  
(1) Design of, that Men might Know the Power of the Lord. See Knowledge (5); Faith (9).  
— to Witness to Christ as Messiah. See Miracles (11).  
(2) Spurious. See Wonders (2).  
(3) Of Moses and Aaron (N.M.),  
Rod made serpent, Ex.4.3; 7.10.  
Rod restored, Ex.4.4.  
Hand made leprous, Ex.4.6, 7.  
Water turned into blood, Ex.4.9, 30.  
River into blood, Ex.7.20.  
Frogs, Ex.8.6, 13. Lice, Ex.8.17.  
Flies, Ex.8.21, 31. Murrain, Ex.9.3.  
Boils, Ex.9.10. Hail, Ex.9.23.  
Locusts, Ex.10.12, 19.  
Darkness, Ex.10.22.  
First-born destroyed, Ex.12.29.  
Sea divided, Ex.14.21.  
Egyptians overwhelmed, Ex.14.26-28.  
Water sweetened, Ex.15.25.  
Water from rock, Ex.17.6.  
Amalek vanquished, Ex.17.11.  
Destruction of Korah, Nu.16.32.  
Water from rock in Kadesh, Nu.20.11.  
Brazen Serpent, Nu.21.8.  
Aaron's rod blossoms, Nu.17.8.

(4) Of Joshua (N.M.),  
Jordan divided, Jos.3.  
Jericho taken, Jos.6.  
Sun and moon stayed, Jos.10.12.  
For other Miracles. See Victories.

(5) Of Samson (N.M.),  
Lion slain, Jud.14.6.  
Philistines killed, Jud.14.19.  
Gates carried away, Jud.16.3.  
Dagon's house pulled down, Jud.16.30.

(6) Of Samuel (N.M.),  
Thunder and rain, 1 S.12.18.

(7) Prophet of Judah (N.M.),  
Jereboam's hand withered, 1 K.13.4.  
Altar rent, 1 K.13.5.  
Hand restored, 1 K.13.6.

(8) Of Elijah (N.M.),  
Drought, 1 K.17.1; Ja.5.17.  
Meal and oil multiplied, 1 K.17.14.  
Child restored to life, 1 K.17.22.  
Sacrifice consumed by fire, 1 K.18.38.  
Captains and men slain by fire, 2 K.1.10.  
Rain brought, 1 K.18.41.  
Waters of Jordan divided, 2 K.2.8.

(9) Of Elisha (N.M.),  
Jordan divided, 2 K.2.14.  
Waters healed, 2 K.2.21.  
Mocking children torn by bears, 2 K.2.24.  
Water supplied, 2 K.3.16.  
Widow's oil multiplied, 2 K.4.5.  
Pottage rendered harmless, 2 K.4.41.  
Loaves multiplied, 2 K.4.43.  
Child raised to life, 2 K.4.35.  
Naaman healed, 2 K.5.10.  
Gehazi struck with leprosy, 2 K.5.27.  
Iron caused to swim, 2 K.6.6.  
Syrians smitten, 2 K.6.18.  
Resurrection of a man, 2 K.13.21.

(10) Of Isaiah (N.M.),  
Hezekiah healed, 2 K.20.7.  
Shadow put back, 2 K.20.11.

(11) Of Christ (N.M.),  
Water changed to wine, Jn.2.9.  
Nobleman's son, Jn.4.46.  
Draught of fishes, Lu.5.6.  
Demoniac in the synagogue, Mk.1.26; Lu.4.35.  
Peter's mother-in-law healed, Mt.8.14; Mk.1.31; Lu.4.38.  
Cleansing the leper, Mt.8.3; Mk.1.41; Lu.5.13.  
Paralytic, Mt.9.2; Mk.2.3; Lu.5.18.  
Impotent man healed, Jn.5.5.  
Withered hand, Mt.12.10; Mk.3.1; Lu.6.6.  
Centurion's servant, Mt.8.5; Lu.7.2.  
Raising the widow's son, Lu.7.11.  
Demoniac, Mt.12.22; Lu.11.14.

**MIRACLES—cont.**  
Tempest stilled, Mt.8.26; Mk.4.39; Lu.8.24.  
Demoniacs of Gadara, Mt.8.28; Mk.5.1; Lu.8.26.  
Raising of Jairus' daughter, Mt.9.18; Mk.5.42; Lu.8.41.  
Issue of blood, Mt.9.20; Mk.5.25; Lu.8.43.  
Blind men, Mt.9.27.  
Demoniac, Mt.9.32.  
Feeding five thousand, Mt.14.15; Mk.6.41; Lu.9.12; Jn.6.5.  
Walking on the sea, Mt.14.25; Mk.6.49; Jn.6.19.  
Daughter of Syrophenician, Mt.15.22; Mk.7.25.  
Feeding the four thousand, Mt.15.32; Mk.8.8.  
Deaf and dumb healed, Mk.7.33.  
Blind man, Mk.8.23.  
Lunatic child, Mt.17.14; Mk.9.26; Lu.9.37.  
Tribute money, Mt.17.24.  
Ten lepers, Lu.17.12.  
Blind man, Jn.9.1.  
Lazarus raised, Jn.11.  
Heals woman with the spirit of infirmity, Lu.13.11.  
Man with dropsy, Lu.14.2.  
Blind men, Mt.20.30; Mk.10.46.  
Cursing the fig-tree, Mt.21.19.  
Malchus healed, Lu.22.51.  
Second draught of fishes, Jn.21.6.  
His resurrection, Lu.24.6; Jn.10.18.  
Appearing to his disciples. See Appearances, Divine (2).  
— Other References to Cures by. See Healing (3); also Mt.14.14; 15.29-31.

(12) Of Peter (N.M.),  
Lame man cured, Ac.3.7.  
Ananias and Sapphira, Ac.5.5; 5.10.  
Sick healed, Ac.5.15.  
Aeneas, Ac.9.34.  
Dorcas, Ac.9.40.

(13) Of Paul (N.M.),  
Elymas blinded, Ac.13.11.  
Lame man cured, Ac.14.10.  
Damsel with the spirit of divination, Ac.16.18; 19.11.  
Eutychus restored to life, Ac.20.10.  
Viper's bite, Ac.28.5.  
Father of Publius healed, Ac.28.8.  
Other special miracles by Paul, Ac.14.3; 19.11.  
See Healing (4).

(14) Miracles Performed by the Disciples and Apostles. See Healing (4).  
— by the Seventy, Lu.10.17.  
— by Stephen, Ac.6.8.  
— by Philip, Ac.8.6-13.

**MIRACLES OF LOAVES**. See Loaves, Miracles of.

**MIRIAM**, sister of Moses, Ex.2.4; 15.20; Nu.12.1, 10, 15; 20.1; De.24.9; Mi.6.4.

**MIRRORS** (Glasses), Is.3.23; 1 Co.13.12; 2 Co.3.18; Ja.1.23.

**MIRTH**, innocent, Ne.8.12; Pr.17.22; Ec.9.7; Je.30.19; Lu.15.24.  
See Laughter; Jest; Joy (3).

**MISCHIEF**, 1 S.23.9; Ne.6.2; Jb.15.35; Ps.10.7; 36.4; Pr.4.16; 6.14; 24.2; Ac.13.10.  
See Malice (2).

**MISERY**, the result of sin, general references to (M. Sin's Misery), De.28.67; Jud.2.15; 1 S.28.15; Jb.15.20; Ps.107.17; Pr.13.15; Ro.2.9; 3.16; Ja.5.1.  
See Dissatisfaction; Disappointment; Unrest; Wages of Sin; Adversity; Joy (2); Remorse; Guilt; No Peace; Despair; Famine (3); Pestilence; Desolation (3); Harvest (3); Wicked; Wounds of Sin; Degradation.

**MISSION OF CHRIST** (M. Christ's Mission), Mt.5.17; 20.28; Lu.4.43; 12.49; 19.10; Jn.3.17; 9.39; 10.10; 12.47; 18.37; 1 Ti.1.15.  
See Messenger, Divine.

**MISSIONS**, general references to the spread of the gospel, Pa.2.8; 22.27; 68.31; 96.3; Is.2.2; 11.9; 42.4; Da.2.44; Mal.1.11; Mt.24.14; 28.19; Mk.13.10; 16.15; Lu.24.47; Ac.13.3; 16.9; 26.18; Ro.10.15; Re.14.6.  
See Gospel; Gentiles; King, Christ as; Prophecies, Messianic; Kingdom, Spiritual (5).

**MITE**, the widow's (N.M.), Mk.12.42; Lu. 21.2.

**MITRE**, crown or head-dress worn by the priests, Ex.28.4; 29.6; 39.28.

**MIZPAH** (Mispeh).  
 (1) In Gilead, Ge.31.49; Jud.10.17; 11.11, 34.  
 (2) In Benjamin, Jud.20.1; 1 S.7.5; 1 K.15.22; 2 K.25.23.

**MOAB**, plains of, Nu.26.3; De.2.18; 29.1; Jos.13.32.

**MOABITES**, descendants of Moab, Lot's son, Ge.19.37; Nu.25.1; De.2.9; 1 K.11.1; Ex.9.1; Ne.13.23.

**MOBS**, See Tumults.

**MOCKED**, Christ. See Mocking (2).

**MOCKING**,  
 (1) General References to, Pr.17.5; 30.17; Is.57.4; Jude 18.  
 See Aha; Contempt; Derision; Scoffing; Spit Upon.  
 (2) Of Christ (M. Christ Mocked), Mt.27.29, 41; Lu.22.63; 23.11, 36.  
 See Reviling of Christ.  
 (3) Of Good Men, 2 K.2.23; 2 Chr.30.10; 36.16; Ne.4.1; Ps.22.7; Ac.2.13; 17.32; He.11.36.  
 See Derision; Persecution.

**MODERATION** (N.M.), Ec.7.16; 1 Co.7.31.  
 See Abstinence; Self-control; Temperance.

**MODESTY**, Ge.24.65; Est.1.12; 1 Ti.2.9; 1 Pe.3.2.

**MOLDING** (N.M.), Ex.32.4; 1 K.7.15, 23; 2 Chr.4.17.

**MOLECH**, Moloch, or Milcom, a god of the Ammonites, Le.18.21; 2 K.23.10; Je.32.35; Am.5.26; Ac.7.43.

**MONEY**, Je.32.10; Mt.22.19; Mk.12.41; 14.11; 1 Ti.6.10.  
 See Riches.  
 —Love of. See Avarice; Covetousness.  
 —Value of different pieces of. See Tables.

**MONEY-CHANGERS** (N.M.), Mt.21.12; Mk.11.15; Jn.2.15.

**MONTHS** (N.M.),  
 1. Abib, or Nisan, April, Ex.13.4.  
 2. Zif, May, 1 K.6.1.  
 3. Sivan, June, Est.8.9.  
 4. Tammuz, July, Je.39.2; Zec.8.19.  
 5. Ab, August, Nu.33.38; Zec.7.3.  
 6. Elul, September, Ne.6.15.  
 7. Ethanim, or Tisri, October, 1 K.8.2.  
 8. Bul, November, 1 K.6.38.  
 9. Chisleu, December, Ex.10.9.  
 10. Tebeth, January, Est.2.16.  
 11. Sebat, February, Zec.1.7.  
 12. Adar, March, Est.3.7.

**MONUMENTS**. See Pillars; Memorials.

**MOON**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Moon), Ge.1.16; De.33.14; Jos.10.13; Ps.104.19; Is.24.23; Jl.2.31.  
 (2) New, Feast of (M. New Moons), Nu.10.10; 28.11; 1 S.20.5; 1 Chr.23.31; 2 Chr.31.3; Ex.3.5; Ps.81.3; Is.1.14; Ho.2.11.

**MOONS**, NEW. See Moon (2).

**MORAL AGENTS**, FREE, men are. See Call, Divine (1). (5).

**MORAL VINEYARD**, See Vineyard, Moral.

**MORALITY**. See Integrity; Uprightness; Works, Good.

**MORDECAI**, a captive Jew, Est.2.5, 21; 3.2; 4.1; 5.14; 6.3; 7.9; 8.15; 9.20; 10.3.

**MOREH**, near Shechem (N.M.), Ge.12.6; De.11.30; Jud.7.1.

**MORIAH**, a hill (of Jerusalem(?)) on which Abraham offered up Isaac (N.M.), Ge.22.2; 2 S.24.18; 1 Chr.21.18; 22.1; 2 Chr.3.1.

**MORTALITY**, Jb.4.19; 10.9; Ps.89.48; 103.16; Ec.3.20; 1 Co.15.53; 2 Co.4.7, 16; 5.1, 4; He.9.27.  
 See Corruption (1); Death (1); Man as Grass.

**MORTAR**,  
 (1) Cement, or slime (M. Mortar), Ex.1.14; Le.14.42; Exe.13.10; Na.3.14.  
 (2) A Vessel (N.M.), Nu.11.8; Pr.27.22.

**MORTGAGES**, Ne.5.3.

**MORTIFY THE FLESH**. See Flesh (2).

**MOSES** (Drawn out), son of Amram, of the tribe of Levi, Ex.2.2, 10, 14; 3.3, 11;

**MOSES**—cont.  
 12.21; 14.21; 19.20; 33.11; 34.29; Nu.10.29; 12.3; 20.10; 31.3; De.33.1; 34.5; Mt.17.3; Ac.7.22; He.11.24.

**MOSES' ROD**. See Rod of Moses.

**MOST HIGH**, a title given Jehovah, De.32.8; 2 S.22.14; Ps.7.17; 47.2; 83.18; Da.4.17.

**See Living God.**

**MOTHER-IN-LAW** (N.M.), Ru.1.14; Mt.10.35; Mk.1.30.

**MOTHERS**, to be honored. See Honor (3); Children (3).  
 —Love of, for Children. See Love, Family (2).

**MOTHS**, Jb.4.19; 13.28; 27.18; Is.50.9; Ho.5.12; Mt.6.19; Ja.5.2.

**MOUNTAINS**,  
 (NOTE. Those found on the margin are marked (M.).)  
 (1) Names of.  
 Ararat, Ge.8.4.  
 Abarim, Nu.27.12 (M.).  
 Bashan, Ps.68.15.  
 Bethel, 1 S.13.2.  
 Carmel, 1 K.18.19 (M.).  
 Ebal, De.11.29 (M.).  
 Ephraim, Jos.17.15 (M.).  
 Gerizim, De.11.29 (M.).  
 Gilboa, 1 S.28.14 (M.).  
 Gilead. See Gilead (2).  
 Hermon, De.3.8 (M.).  
 Hor, Nu.20.22 (M.).  
 Horeb, Ex.3.1 (M.).  
 Lebanon, De.3.25 (M.).  
 Mizar, Ps.42.6.  
 Moriah, Ge.22.2. See Moriah.  
 Nebo, De.32.49 (M.).  
 Olives, Mt.21.1 (M.).  
 Pisgah, Nu.21.20 (M.).  
 Seir, Ge.14.6 (M.).  
 Sinai, Ex.16.1 (M.).  
 Tabor, Jud.4.6 (M.).  
 Zion, 2 S.5.7 (M.).  
 (2) The Scenes of Great Events (N.M.), Ge.8.4; 22.2; Ex.3.1; 19.11; De.34.1; Mk.9.2; Lu.23.33; Ac.1.12.

**MOURNERS**, hired, 2 Chr.35.25; Ec.12.5; Je.9.17; Am.5.16; Mt.9.23.

**See Mourning; Sackcloth.**

**MOURNING** for the dead, examples of, Ge.50.3; Nu.20.29; De.34.8; 2 S.1.12; 3.31.  
 See Grief; Lamentations (1); Clothes Rent; Sackcloth.

**MOUSE**. See Mice.

**MOUTH OF THE RIGHTEOUS**, Ps.37.30; Pr.10.11; 31.26; Mal.2.6; Ro.15.6; 1 Pe.2.22; Re.14.5.  
 See Words of Men (2).

**MOWING** (N.M.), Ps.72.6; 129.7; Am.7.1.

**MULES** (N.M.), 2 S.13.29; 18.9; 1 K.1.33; Ps.32.9; Zec.14.15.

**MULTITUDE** FED, miraculously, Ex.16.13; Nu.11.31; 2 K.4.43; Mt.14.21; 15.38.  
 See Loaves, Miracles of.

**MULTITUDE**, HEAVENLY. See Redeemed; Host, Heavenly.

**MULTITUDES**, follow Christ, Mt.4.25; 13.2; 15.30; 19.2; Mk.1.33; 2.13; 3.20; Lu.12.1.  
 See Thronged, Christ.

**MUNIFICENCE** in giving, Nu.7.13; 1 K.3.4; 8.63; 10.10; 2 K.5.5; 8.9; 1 Chr.28.14; 29.3; 2 Chr.1.6; 5.6; 7.5; 9.9; Ex.6.9; Mk.12.43; 2 Co.8.3.  
 See Liberality; Giving (1).

**MURDER**,  
 (1) Forbidden, Ex.20.13; Mt.19.18; Ro.13.9; 1 Pe.4.15; 1 Jn.3.15.  
 (2) Examples of, Ge.4.8; 49.6; Jud.9.5; 1 S.22.18; 2 S.13.28; 1 K.21.13; 2 Chr.24.21; Mt.2.16; Ac.7.58.  
 See Assassination.

**(3) Punishment of Willful, Ge.9.6; Ex.21.12; Le.24.17; Nu.35.16, 31; De.19.11; Pr.28.17.**

**MURDERERS**. See Murder (2); Avenger.

**MURMURING**,  
 (1) Condemned, Pr.19.3; Is.29.24; Lam.3.39; Jn.6.43; 1 Co.10.10; Ph.2.14.  
 (2) Examples of, Ex.14.11; 15.24; 16.2; 17.3; Nu.11.1; 14.27; 20.3; 21.5; Ps.77.3; Jude 16.  
 See Complaints; Despondency; Fault-finding; Injustice (1).

**MURRAIN**, the plague of (N.M.), Ex.9.3; Ps.78.50.

**MUSIC**. See Choir; Musicians; Orchestra; Songs; Singing.  
 —in Worship. See Praise.

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Musical Instruments), Ge.4.21; 1 S.10.5; 2 S.6.5; 1 K.10.12; 1 Chr.16.42; 23.5; 2 Chr.7.6; 30.21; Ne.12.36; Jb.21.12; Ec.2.8; Is.5.12; Da.6.18.  
 See Harps; Psalteries; Timbrels; Orchestra; Choir; etc.  
 (2) Names of.  
 (NOTE. Those found on the margin are marked (M.).)  
 Cornet, 2 S.6.5; Ps.98.6; Ho.5.8.  
 Cymbal, 2 S.6.5 (M.).  
 Dulcimer, Da.3.5.  
 Flute, Da.3.5.  
 Harp, Ge.4.21 (M.).  
 Organ, Ge.4.21.  
 Pipes, Ge.4.21.  
 Psaltery, 1 S.10.5 (M.).  
 Sackbut, Da.3.5.  
 Tabret, Ge.31.27 (M.).  
 Timbrel, Ex.15.20 (M.).  
 Trumpet, Nu.10.9 (M.).  
 Viol, Is.5.12 (M.).

**MUSICIANS**, Ge.4.21; 1 S.16.16; 1 Chr.25.7; 2 Chr.34.12.  
 See Choir; Orchestra; Players.

**MUSTARD SEED**, Mt.13.31; 17.20; Mk.4.31; Lu.13.19.

**MUTABILITY** of material things, Ps.102.26; Is.24.4; 34.4; 51.6; 1 Co.7.31; 2 Co.4.18; 2 Pe.3.10; 1 Jn.2.17; Re.21.1.  
 See Heavens (2).

**MUTILATION** of the body, examples of, Jud.1.6; 16.21; 2 S.4.12; 1 K.18.28; Eze.23.25; Mk.5.5.  
 Forbidden. See Body, Human.

**MUTINY**, Nu.14.4.

**MUZZLING** of oxen, forbidden (N.M.), De.25.4; 1 Co.9.9; 1 Ti.5.18.

**MYRRH**, an odorous gum, Ge.37.25; 43.11; Ex.30.23; Est.2.12; Ps.45.8; Mt.2.11; Mk.15.23; Jn.19.39.

**MYRTLE TREES**, Ne.8.15; Is.41.19; 55.13; Zec.1.8.

**MYSTERIES**, GREAT (N.M.), Jn.3.8; 1 Co.15.51; Ep.5.32; 1 Ti.3.16.  
 See Secret Things; Unsearchable, God; Mystery of Christ.

**MYSTERY OF CHRIST**, Ro.16.25; 1 Co.2.7; Ep.1.9; 3.4, 9; Col.1.27; 2.2; 4.3; 1 Ti.3.16.

## N

**NAAMAN**, chief captain of Benhadad, healed of leprosy by Elisha (N.M.), 2 K.5.1; Lu.4.27.

**NABAL**, refuses food for David and his soldiers, 1 S.25.10.

**NABOTH**, the Jezreelite, murdered by Jezebel, 1 K.21.1; 2 K.9.21.

**NADAB**, king of Israel, son of Jeroboam (2), 1 K.14.20; 15.25.  
 —son of Aaron. See Abihu.

**NAHASH**, king of the Ammonites, 1 S.11.1; 2 S.10.2; 1 Chr.19.1.

**NAHOR**,  
 (a) Grandfather of Abraham (N.M.), Ge.11.22, 25; 1 Chr.1.26.  
 (b) Brother of Abraham, Ge.11.27; 22.20; 24.15; 31.53.

**NAHUM**, the prophet. See Book of Nahum.

**NAIHS**, 1 Chr.22.3; 2 Chr.3.9; Is.22.23.

**NAME**,  
 (1) Wonderful, Christ's (M. Wonderful Name), Is.9.6; Lu.1.31; Ph.2.9; He.1.4; Re.19.12, 16.  
 See Name, In Christ's.  
 (2) Good (M. Good Name), 1 S.18.30; Pr.22.1; Ec.7.1; Ac.6.3; 10.22; 16.2; 22.12; 2 Co.8.18; 3 Jn.12.  
 (3) Of the Lord, Mighty (M. Name of the Lord), Ne.9.5; Ps.113.3; Pr.18.10; Is.50.10; Mal.1.11.  
 (4) Of the Lord to be Reverenced (M. God's Name), Le.22.2; De.28.58; Is.29.23; 57.15; Eze.36.23; Da.2.20; Mt.6.9.  
 See Reverence (1); Profanity.  
 (5) New, Given to the Saints (M. New Name), Is.56.5; 62.2; 65.15; Ac.11.26.  
 —God's. See Name (4).

## NAME—cont.

of the Wicked. See Wicked (9), (12).  
**NAME, IN CHRIST'S**, spiritual service to be performed and prayer offered in (M. In Christ's Name), Lu.24.47; Jn. 14.13; 15.16; 16.26; 20.31; Ac.3.6, 16; 4.10; 16.18; Ep.5.20.  
**NAMED, CHILDREN**. See Children (11).  
**NAMES CHANGED**, examples of, Ge.17.5; 32.28; 41.45; Jud.6.32; 2 S.12.25; Ac.13.9.  
**NAMES**.  
 Of the Apostles. See Apostles (2).  
 Of Christ. See Titles (1).  
 Of the Church. See Titles (4).  
 Of God. See Jehovah-jireh; etc.  
 Of the Holy Spirit. See Titles (3).  
 Of Ministers. See Titles (5).  
 Of Saints. See Titles (7).  
 Of Satan. See Titles (8).  
 Of the Wicked. See Titles (9).  
 Of the Word of God. See Titles (10).  
**NAOMI**, mother-in-law of Ruth. See Book of Ruth.  
**NAPHTALI**.  
 (1) Son of Jacob (M. Naphtali), Ge.30.8; 35.25; 49.21.  
 (2) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Naphtali), Nu.2.29; De.33.23; Jos.19.32; Jud.1.33; 4.6; 6.35; 2 K.15.29.  
**NAPKIN (N.M.)**, Lu.19.20; Jn.11.44; 20.7.  
**NATHAN**.  
 (1) The Prophet (M. Nathan), 2 S.7.2; 12.1, 7; 1 K.1.10, 32; 1 Chr.29.29; Zec.12.12.  
 (2) Son of David (N.M.), 2 S.5.14; Lu.3.31.  
**NATHANAEL**, an apostle. See Bartholomew.  
**NATION**, Duty to. See Citizens, Duties of.  
 Loyalty to. See Patriotism.  
 Peace of. See Peace (7), (8), (9).  
 Rebellion against. See Rebellion (3).  
 Righteousness of. See Righteousness (5).  
 Sins of. See Confession of Sin (2).  
**NATURE'S PRAISE**. See Praise (4).  
 —Revelation. See Revelation, Nature's.  
**NAVY**. See Ships.  
**NAZARENE**, Mt.2.23; Ac.24.5.  
 See Jesus of Nazareth.  
**NAZARETH**, a town of Galilee, early home of Christ, Mt.2.23; 4.13; Mk.1.9; Lu.1.26; 2.4, 39; 4.16; Jn.1.46.  
 See Jesus of Nazareth.  
**NAZARETH, JESUS OF**. See Jesus of Nazareth.  
**NAZARITES**, Nu.6.2, 13; Jud.13.5; 1 S.11; Lam.4.7; Am.2.11.  
 See Asceticism.  
**NEARNESS, DIVINE (M. Divine Nearness)**, Pa.16.8; 34.18; 119.151; 145.18; Is.50.8; Je.23.23; Ac.17.27.  
 See Omnipresence; Overshadowing, Divine.  
**NEBO**.  
 (1) Mount of (M. Mt. Nebo), De.32.49; 34.1.  
 (2) Idol, Is.46.1.  
 (3) Town and District (N.M.), Nu.32.3; 1 Chr.5.8; Is.15.2; Je.48.1.  
**NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, or Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, 2 K.24.1; 25.1; 2 Chr.36.6; Je.39.1, 11; Da.1.1; 2.1; 3.1; 4.1, 28, 37.  
 —Prophecies concerning, Je.21; 25; 27; 28; 32; 34.  
**NEBUZARADAN**, a Babylonian general, 2 K.25.8; Je.39.9, 11; 40.1; 43.6; 52.12.  
**NECESSITIES, SPIRITUAL (N.M.)**, Mt.5.20; 18.3; Lu.13.3; Jn.3.5; 4.24; 6.53; Ac.4.12; He.9.22; 11.6; 12.14.  
 See Requirements.  
**NECROMANCY**, De.18.11; 1 S.28.11; Is.8.19.  
 See Witchcraft.  
**NEEDLE (N.M.)**, Mt.19.24; Mk.10.25.  
**NEEDLESS FEAR**. See Fear, Needless.  
**NEEDLEWORK**. See Embroidery.  
**NEEDY, THE**. See Poor; Poor and Needy.  
**NEGLECT**.  
 (1) Of Religious Duty (M. Neglect of Duty), Jud.5.23; 21.8; Ne.3.5; 9.35; Mt.7.26; 25.27; Lu.12.47; Ja.2.14; 4.17.  
 See Unfaithfulness; Sins (2); Indifference (2).  
 (2) Of Deeds of Mercy (M. Neglect of Mercy), Pa.109.16; Pr.21.13; Eze.34.4; Zec.11.16; Mt.25.43; Lu.16.21; Ja.4.17.

## NEGLECT—cont.

See Poor (5); Inhospitality; Selfishness (2).  
 (3) Of Salvation (M. Neglect of Salvation), Eze.33.9; Lu.14.18; Ac.24.25; 28.27; He.2.3; 12.25.  
**NEHEMIAH**. See Book of Nehemiah.  
**NEIGHBORS, DUTY TO (M. Duty to Neighbors)**, Le.19.18; Mk.12.31; Ro.13.10; 15.2; Ga.5.14; Ja.2.8.  
 See Love, Brotherly (2); Sympathy (1); Forbearance (2); Forgiveness (2); Kindness (1); Hospitality (1).  
**NERO**. See Caesar.  
**NET**.  
 (1) For Fish (N.M.), Eze.26.5; Mt.4.18; Lu.5.2; Jn.21.6.  
 (2) A Snare for Men (M. Net), Ps.57.6; Pr.1.17; 29.5; Mi.7.2.  
 See Snare Laid (1).  
**NETHINIM**, servants of the Levites, 1 Chr.9.2; Eze.2.43; 7.7; 8.20; Ne.3.26; 7.46; 10.28; 11.3.  
**NETTLES**, Jb.30.7; Pr.24.31; Is.34.13; Ho.9.6; Zep.2.9.  
**NEUTRALITY, NO**. See No Neutrality.  
**NEW MAN**, the believer as, Ps.40.3; Eze.11.19; Ro.6.4; 7.6; 2 Co.5.17; Ga.6.15; Ep.2.15; 4.24; Col.3.10.  
 See Resurrection (9); Heart (1); Conversion.  
**NEW THINGS**, Is.42.9; 43.19; 48.6; 65.17; 2 Co.5.17; Re.21.5.  
**NEW BIRTH**. See Regeneration.  
 Covenant. See Covenant (5).  
 Heavens. See Heavens, New.  
 Jerusalem. See Jerusalem, New.  
 Moons. See Moon (2).  
 Name. See Name (5).  
 Song. See Song, New.  
 Wine. See Wine, New.  
**NICODEMUS**, a ruler of the Jews, Jn.3.1; 7.50; 19.39.  
**NIGHT SONGS**. See Songs (2).  
**NIGHT**.  
 (1) Type of Ignorance and Sin (M. Night), Ro.13.12; 1 Th.5.5; Re.21.25; 22.5.  
 (2) General References to the Natural, Ge.1.5; Pa.19.2; 134.1.  
**NILE**, called "The river" (N.M.), Ex.1.22; 4.9; 7.17; Is.11.15; Je.2.18; Eze.29.4.  
**NIMROD**, son of Cush, Ge.10.8; 1 Chr.1.10; Mi.5.6.  
**NINEVEH**, the capital of Assyria, Ge.10.11; 2 K.19.36; Jona.1.2; 3.3; 4.11; Na.1.1; Zep.2.13; Mt.12.41; Lu.11.32.  
**NISROCH**, an Assyrian idol (N.M.), 2 K.19.37; Is.37.38.  
**NO CONDEMNATION** for the righteous, Is.50.9; Lu.6.37; Jn.3.18; 5.24; Ro.8.1, 34; 1 Jn.3.21.  
**NO ESCAPE** from retribution or judgment for the wicked, Pr.11.21; 16.5; 19.5; Je.11.11; Am.5.19; 9.2; Mt.23.33; Ro.2.3; 1 Th.5.3; He.2.3; 12.25.  
 See Punishment (1); Retribution; Sin (11); Day of Visitation.  
**NO HELPER**, an expression used in scripture to indicate the forsaken condition of man, Pa.22.11; 107.12; Is.41.28; 59.16; 63.5; Eze.22.30.  
**NO NEUTRALITY** possible in relation to spiritual things, Mt.12.30; Mk.9.40; Lu.11.23; 16.13.  
 See Indecision; Half-heartedness; Service, Spiritual (3).  
**NO PEACE** for the wicked, 2 Chr.15.5; Is.48.22; 59.8; Eze.7.25; 13.10; Zec.8.10; Ro.3.17.  
 See Unrest; Dissatisfaction; Misery.  
**NO UNDERSTANDING** of spiritual truth, Pa.32.9; 49.20; Pr.12.11; 18.2; 24.30; 28.16; Is.27.11; 44.19; Je.4.22; 5.21; Mt.13.19.  
 See Dullness; Ignorance (1).  
**NOAH**, son of Lamech, Ge.5.29; 6.8; 7.1; 8.1, 20; 9.1, 17, 29; Mt.24.37; He.11.7; 1 Pe.3.20; 2 Pe.2.5.  
**NOB**, a city of the priests, 1 S.21.1; 22.9, 19; Ne.11.32.  
**NOBLES**, 1 K.21.8; 2 Chr.23.20; Ne.5.7.  
**NONE LIKE GOD**, Eze.8.10; 15.11; De.33.26; 2 S.7.22; 1 K.8.23; 1 Chr.17.20; Pa.89.6; Is.40.18; Mk.12.32.

## NONE LIKE GOD—cont.

See One God.  
**NOON**, De.28.29; Jb.11.17; Pa.55.17; 91.6; Is.58.10; Ac.22.6.  
**NOPH (Memphis)**, a city of Egypt, Is.19.13; Je.2.16; 44.1; 46.14; Eze.30.13; Ho.9.9.  
**NORTH (N.M.)**, Jb.26.7; 37.9, 22; Is.43.6; Lu.13.29.  
**NOSE (N.M.)**, Le.21.18; 2 K.19.28; Pa.115.6.  
**NOSTRILS (N.M.)**, Ge.2.7; Ex.15.8; Jb.27.3; 41.20; Is.2.22.  
**NOT ASHAMED**, the righteous, Pa.119.6; Is.50.7; Jil.2.26; Ro.9.33; Ph.1.20; 1 Pe.4.16; 1 Jn.2.28.  
 See Security.  
**NURSES**, mentioned, Ge.24.59; 35.8; Ex.2.7; Ru.4.16; 2 S.4.4; 2 K.11.2; 1 Th.2.7.  
 ○  
**OAKS**, Ge.35.4; Jos.24.26; Jud.6.11; 2 S.18.9; 1 K.13.14; Is.1.29; 6.13.  
**OATHS**.  
 (1) Permitted in bearing witness, Ex.22.11; Nu.5.19; De.6.13; 1 K.8.31; Je.12.16.  
 See Oaths (3).  
 (2) Of Allegiance, 2 K.11.4; Ec.8.2; Eze.17.13.  
 (3) In Covenants, Ge.26.31; 31.53; 47.3; 50.25; Jos.9.15; Je.38.16.  
 (4) Examples of Raah (M. Rash Oaths), Ge.25.33; Jos.9.19; Mk.6.23; Ac.23.11.  
 (5) Divine (M. God's Oaths), Ge.22.16; Pa.89.35; 95.11; Is.14.24; 62.8; Lu.1.3; He.3.11; 6.17.  
 —God's. See Oaths (5).  
 —Profane Forbidden. See Profanity.  
 —Sacred. See Perjury.  
**OBADIAH**, the prophet. See Book of Obadiah.  
**OBEDURACY**. See Hardness of Heart.  
**OBED**, son of Boaz and Ruth, Ru.4.17; 1 Chr.2.12; Lu.3.32.  
**OBED-EDOM**, the Gittite, blessed while keeping the ark, 2 S.6.10; 1 Chr.13.13; 15.18; 26.4.  
**OBEDIENCE**.  
 (1) To God Enjoined, De.26.16; 32.46; Jos.1.8; 1 S.15.22; Je.7.23; Mt.7.21; Lu.8.21; Ac.5.29.  
 See Doers; Commandments (2); Law (3); Statutes; Will, God's.  
 (2) Examples of, Ge.6.22; 12.4; 22.3; Ex.36.1; Nu.9.23; Jos.11.15; 2 K.18.6; Eze.7.23; Pa.27.8; Lu.2.39; Ac.16.10; 26.19; Ro.16.19; He.5.8.  
 See Righteousness (3); Piety.  
 (3) Blessings Promised for, Ex.19.5; De.4.30; 5.29; 7.12; 28.1; 1 K.3.14; Jb.22.1; Zec.3.7; Ja.1.25; 1 Jn.3.22; Re.22.14.  
 See Blessings (2); Prosperity (4); Supplies, Divine; Plenty Promised; Uprightness; Life (4); Promises, Divine (6).  
 (4) Of Christ, Jn.14.31; 15.10; Ro.5.19; He.5.8; 10.9.  
 (5) Filial Enjoined (M. Filial Obedience), Pr.1.8; 6.20; 7.1; 23.22; Ep.6.1; Col.3.20.  
 See Honor (3).  
 (6) To Christ (M. Obedience to Christ), Mt.4.20; 7.24; 9.9; 21.6; 26.19; Lu.5.5; 6.47; Jn.7.7; 11.29; 14.21; 21.6.  
**OBEISANCE**, Ge.37.7; 43.28; Ex.18.7; 2 S.15.5; Is.49.23; Mt.2.11; Lu.8.41.  
 See Salutations.  
**OBLATIONS**. See Offerings.  
**OBLIGATION OF MAN**. See Duty; Requirements; Responsibility (1).  
**OBSERVERS OF TIMES**. See Divination.  
**OBSTACLES** to progress removed (M. Obstacles Removed), Is.40.4; 45.2; 49.11; Zec.4.7; Mt.21.21; Jn.11.41.  
**OBSTINACY**. See Stubbornness.  
**ODED**, a prophet (N.M.), 2 Chr.28.9.  
**ODORS, SWEET (M. Sweet Odors)**, 2 Chr.16.14; Pa.45.8; Song 4.10; Da.2.46; Jn.12.3; Re.5.8.  
**OFFENCES (causes of stumbling)**, Mt.18.7; Mk.9.42; Ro.14.21; 1 Co.10.32; 2 Co.6.3.  
 See Stumbling-blocks; Influence, Evil (1).  
**OFFERINGS**.  
 (1) Acceptable (M. Acceptable Offerings)

## OFFERINGS—cont.

- Le.14; Is.56.7; Ro.12.1; Ph.4.18; He.13.16; 1 Pe.2.5.  
 See Unblemished.  
 ) Burnt (M. Burnt-offerings), Ex.29.18; Le.6.9; 8.18; 9.2; Nu.28.3; 29.6; Jos.8.31; 1 S.6.15; 7.9; 2 S.24.25; 1 K.3.4; 1 Chr.16.40; 2 Chr.13.11; Exr.3.3.  
 ) Drink (M. Drink-offerings), Ge.35.14; Ex.29.40; Le.23.13; Nu.15.5; 28.7; 2 K.16.13; Exr.7.17.  
 ) Freewill (M. Freewill-offerings), Nu.15.3; 29.39; De.12.6; 16.10; 23.23; 2 Chr.31.14; Exr.4.4; 3.5; 7.16; 8.28; Pa.119.108.  
 ) Heave (M. Heave-offerings), Ex.29.27; He.7.14; 32; Nu.18.8; 31.29.  
 ) Meal, or Meat (M. Meal-offerings), Le.2.1; 6.14; 9.17; 10.12; 23.18.  
 ) Peace (M. Peace-offerings), Ex.20.24; 24.5; 29.28; Le.3.6; 7.11; 29; 9.4; 18; 19.5; Nu.6.14; 7.17; 10.10.  
 ) Sin (M. Sin-offerings), Ex.29.14; 30.10; Le.4.3; 6.25; 9.2; 15; 10.17; Nu.6.11; 8.8; 15.27; He.9.3; 10.11.  
 ) Thank (M. Thank-offerings), He.7.12; 22.29; 2 Chr.29.31; 33.16; Ps.116.17; Je.33.11.  
 See Thanksgiving; Sacrifices (4).  
 ) Trespass (M. Trespass-offerings), Le.5.6; 6.6; 7.1; 14.12; 19.21; 1 S.6.3; 2 K.12.16; Exr.10.19.  
 ) Unacceptable (M. Unacceptable Offerings), Ge.4.5; Le.7.18; 1 S.13.9; Pa.50.9; Pr.15.8; Is.1.11; 66.3; Je.6.20; 14.12; Ho.8.13; Am.5.22; Mal.1.8.  
 ) Wave (M. Wave-offerings), Ex.29.24; Le.7.30; 8.27; 10.14; Nu.5.25; 18.11.  
 ) Withheld (M. Offerings Withheld), 2 Chr.27; Ne.13.10; Is.43.24; Mal.3.8; Ac.5.2.  
 See Parsimony.  
 — Insufficient for Salvation. See Sacrifices (2).  
 (For further treatment of this subject see Giving; Benevolence; Tithes; Liberality; Sacrifices.)  
 FFSRING. See Seed of the Righteous; Seed of the Wicked.  
 G, king of Bashan, Nu.21.33; De.3.11; Jos.13.12; Ne.9.22; Ps.135.11.  
 IL,  
 (1) For Lamps, Ex.27.20; Le.24.2; Mt.25.3.  
 (2) For Food, Ex.29.2; Le.2.15; 6.15; 1 K.17.12; Ec.16.13.  
 (3) Figuratively used, Pa.23.5; 45.7; 141.5; Is.61.3; Zec.4.12.  
 ) For Anointing (M. Anointing Oil), Ex.29.7; 30.25; 37.29; 1 S.10.1; 1 Chr.9.30; Ps.133.2.  
 — as a Remedy. See Anointing (5).  
 INTMENT; See Oil.  
 LD AGE, general references to, Ge.15.15; Pa.71.9; Pr.16.31; 20.29; Ec.12.1; Is.46.4; Tit.2.2.  
 See Longevity; Hairs, Gray; Reversence (2).  
 — to be Honored. See Reverence (2).  
 LD LIFE of Sin, Ro.6.6; Ep.4.22; Col.3.9; 1 Pe.4.3; 2 Pe.1.9.  
 See Walk, Sinful.  
 LIVE OIL. See Oil.  
 LIVE-TREES, Jud.9.9; Pa.52.8; Zec.4.3; Ro.11.17; Re.11.4.  
 LIVE-YARDS (M. Oliveyards), Jos.24.13; 1 S.8.14; 2 K.5.26; Ne.5.11; 9.25.  
 LIVES, MOUNT OF, or Olivet (M. Mt. of Olives), Mt.21.1; 24.3; 26.30; Lu.21.37; Ac.1.12.  
 ) MEGA, last letter of the Greek Alphabet, a name applied to Christ (N.M.), Re.1.8; 21.6; 22.13.  
 ) MER, one-tenth of an ephah, Ex.16.16, 32.36.  
 See Tables of Weights and Measures.  
 ) MISSION, SINS OF. See Sins (2).  
 ) MNIPOTENCE of God, Jb.42.2; Pa.115.3; 135.6; Is.43.13; Hab.3.6; Mt.19.26; Mk.14.36; Lu.1.37; Re.19.6.  
 See Power (2); Kingship, Divine (1), (2).  
 ) MNIPRESENCE of God, De.4.39; Ps.139.8; Pr.15.3; Is.66.1; Je.23.24; Ac.17.27.  
 See Nearness, Divine.  
 ) MNISCENCE,  
 (1) Of Christ, Jn.2.24; 16.30; 21.17; Ac.1.24.

## OMNISCIENCE—cont.

- See Foreknowledge (2); Heart (4); Wisdom (1).  
 (2) Of God, Jb.26.6; 31.4; 34.21; Pa.147.5; He.4.13; 1 Jn.3.20.  
 See Wisdom (2); Vision (3); "Searcher"; Sin (11); Foreknowledge (1).  
 ) OMRI, king of Israel, succeeds Elah, 1 K.16.16, 22.28; Mi.6.16.  
 ) ON, Heliopolis (?), (N.M.), Ge.41.45; 46.20.  
 ) ONAN, son of Judah (N.M.), Ge.38.4; 46.12; Nu.26.19; 1 Chr.2.3.  
 ) ONE GOD, De.4.35; 4.4; 32.39; 2 S.7.22; 1 Chr.17.20; Pa.83.18; 86.10; Is.43.10; 44.6; 45.18; Mk.12.29; 1 Co.8.4; Ep.4.6; 1 Ti.2.5; 1 Jn.5.7.  
 See One Like God.  
 ) ONENESS WITH THE FATHER, Christ's, Jn.10.30, 38; 14.10; 17.11, 22.  
 ) ONESIMUS, a slave for whom Paul intercedes (N.M.), Col.4.9; Phm.10.  
 ) ONESIPHORUS, a friend of Paul (N.M.), 2 Ti.1.16; 4.19.  
 ) ONIONS, Nu.11.5.  
 ) ONYX, a precious stone, Ge.2.12; Ex.25.7; 28.20; 39.13; 1 Chr.29.2; Jb.28.16; Exe.28.13.  
 ) OPEN DOOR. See Door, Open.  
 ) OPHEL, a part of Jerusalem, 2 Chr.27.3; 33.14; Ne.3.26; 11.21.  
 ) OPHIR, a country rich in gold, 1 K.9.28; 10.11; 22.48; 1 Chr.29.4; 2 Chr.8.18; Jb.22.24; 28.16; Ps.45.9; Is.13.12.  
 ) OPHRAH, town of (N.M.), Jos.18.23; Jud.6.11; 8.32; 1 S.13.17.  
 ) OPINION, PUBLIC, fear of, See Disciple-ship (2); Fear of Man; Men-pleasers.  
 ) OPPORTUNITY,  
 (1) Lost (M. Lost Opportunity), 2 K.13.19; Je.8.20; Mt.25.10, 27, 44; 26.45; Lu.19.42; Jn.20.24.  
 See Procrastination; Too Late; Neglect; Loss, Spiritual.  
 (2) Responsibility according to (N.M.), Pr.1.24; Ec.3.19; Mt.10.14; 11.20; Lu.12.47.  
 See Accountability; Responsibility (1).  
 — Judgment according to. See Judgment (2).  
 ) OPPOSERS,  
 (1) Of Religious Work (M. Opposers), Ex.4.4; Ne.4.8; Zec.3.1; Ac.13.8; 18.6; 1 Co.16.9; 2 Ti.3.8; 4.15.  
 (2) Of the Prophets, Is.30.10; Je.11.21; Am.2.12; 7.13; Mi.2.6.  
 See Persecution.  
 ) OPPRESSION,  
 (1) Forbidden, Ex.23.9; De.24.14; Pa.12.5; 62.10; Pr.3.31; 14.31; 22.16; 28.3; Ec.5.8; Zec.7.10.  
 See Cruelty; Extortion Condemned; Injustice (2); Poor (3).  
 (2) Examples of, Ex.1.14; 5.8; 2 K.4.1; Ne.5.1; Ec.4.1; Is.5.7; Ec.22.29; Ja.2.6; 5.4.  
 See Cruelty (2); Masters (3).  
 ) ORACLE OF GOD, CHRIST the, (M. Christ, Oracle of God), De.18.18; Jn.8.26; 12.49; 14.10, 24; 17.8; Ac.3.22.  
 See Words of Christ; Authority (1).  
 ) ORACLES, the scriptures called, Ac.7.38; Ro.3.2; He.5.12; 1 Pe.4.11.  
 ) ORATOR (N.M.), Is.3.3; Ac.24.1.  
 ) ORCHESTRA, 2 S.6.5; 1 Chr.23.5; 2 Chr.5.12; 29.27; Exr.3.10; Ne.12.27; Pa.68.25; Da.3.5.  
 See Musical Instruments (1).  
 ) ORDINANCES of God, Ex.18.20; Nu.9.14; 2 K.17.37; Ec.11.20; Mal.3.7; Lu.1.6.  
 See Statutes; Commandments.  
 — Jewish, Abolished. See Law (1).  
 ) ORDINATION. See Hands, Laying on of (2); Consecration (3).  
 ) ORGANS. See Pipes.  
 ) ORIGIN OF SIN. See Sin (2).  
 ) ORION, Jb.9.9; 38.31; Am.5.8.  
 ) ORNAMENTS, Ex.33.4; Is.3.18; Je.2.32; 4.30; Ec.16.11; 23.40.  
 See Jewels; Chains.  
 ) ORPHANS. See Widow and Fatherless.  
 ) OSTENTATION in religious service, 2 K.10.16; Mt.6.2, 5, 16; 23.5; Lu.18.12.  
 See Pride (3).

## OSTENTATION—cont.

- in Dress. See Display.  
 ) OSTRICHES, Jb.39.13; Is.13.21; Lam.4.3.  
 ) OTHNIEL, son of Kenaz, the first judge of Israel, Jos.15.17; Jud.1.13; 3.9.  
 ) OUR FATHER. See Fatherhood of God (1).  
 ) OUR INIQUITIES. See Iniquities, Our.  
 ) OUR SINS. See Sins (3).  
 ) OUTCASTS, general references to, Is.11.12; 16.3; 27.13; Je.30.17.  
 ) OUTWARD APPEARANCE. See Appearance, Outward.  
 ) OVENS, Le.2.4; 26.26; Lam.5.10; Mal.4.1; Mi.6.30.  
 ) OVERCOMERS, 1 Jn.2.13; 4.4; 5.5; Re.7.17, 26; 3.5; 12.1; 12.11; 21.7.  
 See Victory, Spiritual; Temptation (6).  
 ) OVERSEERS, Ge.39.4; 1 Chr.9.29; 2 Chr.2.18; 34.17.  
 ) OVERSHADOWING, DIVINE (M. Divine Overshadowing), Ex.33.22; Ec.32.11; Ps.57.1; 63.7; 91.1; 121.5; Song 2.3; Is.25.4; 32.2; 51.16.  
 See Presence, Divine.  
 ) OWLS, Le.11.16; De.14.16; Is.34.14.  
 ) OWNERSHIP, DIVINE,  
 (1) Of Natural Objects, Ex.19.5; Le.25.23; 1 Chr.29.14; Ps.24.1; 50.10; 60.7; 89.11; Hag.2.8.  
 (2) Of the Souls of Men, De.32.6; Song 2.16; Ec.18.4; Ro.14.8; 1 Co.6.19.  
 ) OXEN, laws concerning (N.M.), Ex.21.28; 22.1; 23.4; Le.17.3; De.5.14; 22.1; 25.4; Lu.13.15; 1 Co.9.9; 1 Ti.5.18.  
 See Bullocks; Muzzling.

## P

- PAIN, general references to, Jb.14.22; 30.17; 33.19; Is.21.3; Ro.8.22; Re.16.10; 21.4.  
 ) PAINTING, the face, 2 K.9.30; Je.4.30; Ec.23.40.  
 ) PALACES, 1 K.7.1; 22.39; Exr.6.2; Ne.1.1; Ps.144.12; Je.22.14.  
 ) PALESTINE,  
 (1) Names of (N.M.),  
 Beulah, Is.62.4.  
 Canaan. See Canaan.  
 Holy Land, Zec.2.12.  
 Immanuel's Land, Is.8.8.  
 Land of Israel, 1 S.13.19.  
 Land of the Hebrews, Ge.40.15.  
 Land of the Jews, Ac.10.39.  
 Land of Promise, He.11.9.  
 Palestina, Ex.15.14.  
 Pleasant Land, Da.8.9.  
 The Lord's Land, Ho.9.3.  
 (2) Description of (N.M.), Ge.13.10; De.8.7; 11.11.  
 See Fruitful Land.  
 — Division of, by Joshua, Jos.14.  
 — Division of, into Provinces, 1 K.4.7.  
 — Division of, into Kingdoms, 1 K.11.35.  
 — Division of, into Roman Provinces, Lu.3.1.  
 Fertility of. See Fruitful Land.  
 Other References to. See Canaan.  
 ) PALLIATION OF SIN, Pr.17.15; 24.24; 28.4; Is.5.20; Ec.13.22; Mal.2.17; Ro.1.32.  
 See Connivance; Excuses (1).  
 ) PALM BRANCHES, Le.23.40; Ne.8.15; Jn.12.13.  
 ) PALM-TREES, Ex.15.27; De.34.3; Song 7.7; Je.10.5; Jl.1.12.  
 ) PALMERWORM (N.M.), Jl.1.4; 2.25; Am.4.9.  
 ) PALS, Mt.4.24; 8.6; 9.2; Ac.8.7; 9.33.  
 ) PAMPHYLIA, a province of Asia Minor, Ac.2.10; 13.13; 14.24; 15.38; 27.5.  
 ) PANICS, Ex.14.25; Jud.7.22; 1 S.4.10; 14.16; 17.51; 2 K.7.7; 2 Chr.14.12; 20.23.  
 See Fear of Man; Cowardice.  
 ) PAPER (N.M.), Is.19.7; 2 Jn.12.  
 ) PAPHOS, Ac.13.6.  
 ) PARABLES,  
 (1) Of the Old Testament,  
 Of Jotham, Jud.9.7.  
 Of Nathan, 2 S.12.1.  
 Of Woman of Tekoa, 2 S.14.5.  
 Of a Prophet, 1 K.20.39.  
 Of Joash, 2 K.14.9; 2 Chr.25.18.  
 Of the Prophets, Is.5.1; Je.13.1; Ec.17.3; 19.2.3; 24.3.  
 (2) Of Christ,



PARABLES—cont.

I. In One Gospel Only.	MT.	MK.	LU.
The Barren Fig Tree.....	13		13
The Draw Net.....	13		
The Friend at Midnight.....			11
The Good Samaritan.....			10
The Goodly Pearl.....	13		
The Great Supper.....			14
The Hidden Treasure.....	13		
The Householder.....	20	13	
The Laborers in the Vineyard.....			
The Marriage of the King's Son.....	22		
The Pharisee and Publican.....			18
The Piece of Money.....			19
The Pounds.....			15
The Prodigal Son.....			15
The Rich Fool.....			12
The Rich Man and Lazarus.....			16
The Seed Growing in Secret.....	25	4	
The Sheep and Goats.....	13		
The Tares.....	25		
The Ten Talents.....	25		
The Ten Virgins.....	25		
The Two Debtors.....	21		7
The Two Sons.....			18
The Unjust Judge.....			16
The Unjust Steward.....			17
The Unmerciful Servant.....	18		
The Unprofitable Servants.....			12
The Wedding Feast.....			12
The Wise Steward.....			12

II. Found in Two Gospels Only.

The House on the Rock.....	7		6
The Leaven.....	13		13
The Lost Sheep.....	18		15

III. Found in Three Gospels.

New Cloth.....	9	2	5
New Wine in Old Bottles.....	9	2	5
The Fig Tree.....	24	13	21
The Mustard Seed.....	13	4	13
The Sower.....	13	4	8
The Wicked Husbandmen.....	21	12	20

PARADISE, Lu.23.43; 2 Co.12.4; Re.2.7. See Heaven; Reward.

PARADOXES, scriptural (N.M.), Mt.10.39; 16.25; 2 Co.4.18; 6.8; 12.10; Ep.3.19. See Strength (2).

PARAN, wilderness of (N.M.), Nu.10.12; 12.16; 13.26; De.1.1; 33.2

PARDON, (1) Divine Promised (M. Pardon Promised), Is.43.25; 44.22; 55.7; Je.5.1; 31.34; 33.8; Eze.36.25; Mt.7.18; He.8.12; 1 Jn.1.9. See Forgiveness (1); Mercy (3); Restoration (1).

(2) Sought (M. Pardon Sought), Ex.32.32; 34.9; Nu.14.19; 1 S.15.25; 2 S.24.10; Ps.25.11; 51.1; Da.9.19. See Mercy (5).

—, Examples of Divine. See Sin (8).

—, Through Christ. See Salvation (2); Blood (1).

PARENTAL Duty. See Parents (1).

Example. See Example (5).

Gifts. See Parents (2).

Indulgence. See Indulgence, Parental.

Influence. See Influence, Parental.

Joy. See Parents (4).

Love. See Love, Family (3).

Partiality. See Partiality (2).

Prayers. See Parents (5).

Solicitude. See Solicitude (4).

Sorrow. See Parents (6).

PARENTS.

(1) Duty of (M. Parental Duty), De.6.7; 20; 21.19; Pr.22.6; Is.38.19; Lam.2.19; 2 Co.12.14; Ep.6.4; Col.3.21; 1 Ti.3.4, 12; Tit.2.4. See Correction; Instruction (3).

(2) Gifts of, to Children (M. Parental Gifts), Ge.24.36; 37.3; Jos.15.19; 1 S.2.19. See Heredity; Sin (4).

(3) Iniquities of, Visited upon the Children (M. Parents' Sins), Ex.20.5; 34.7; Le.26.39; Nu.14.18; 33; Jb.21.19; Is.14.21; Je.32.18. See Heredity; Sin (4).

(4) Joy of (M. Parental Joy), Pr.15.20; 23.24; 27.11; 29.3; Lu.15.23.

(5) Prayers of (M. Parental Prayers), Ge.17.18; 2 S.12.16; 1 Chr.29.19; Jb.1.5.

PARENTS—cont.

(6) Sorrow of (M. Parental Sorrow), 2 S.18.33; Pr.10.1; 17.21, 25; 19.13, 26; 28.7; 29.15. See Solicitude (4).

(7) Dishonoring of (M. Dishonoring Parents), De.21.20; 27.16; Pr.15.20; 30.11; Mi.7.6; Mk.7.11; 2 Ti.3.2. See Cursing (3); Children (5); Honor (3).

—, Duty of Children to. See Honor (3); Obedience (5); Children (3).

—, Love of, for Children. See Love, Family (2), (3).

—, Obedience to, Enjoined. See Obedience (5).

PARENTS' SINS. See Parents (3).

—, Visited upon their Children. See Heredity; Parents (3).

PARRICIDE, 2 K.19.37; 2 Chr.32.21; Is.37.38. See Assassination; Murder.

PARSIMONY, Pr.11.24; 21.13; 28.27; Ec.5.13; Is.43.23; Mal.3.8; Mt.26.8; Jn.12.5. See Covetousness; Avarice; Offerings (13).

PARTAKERS, believers as (N.M.), Ph.1.7; Col.1.12; 1 Ti.6.2; He.3.1; 6.4; 12.10; 1 Pe.4.13; 5.1; 2 Pe.1.4.

PARTIALITY.

(1) Forbidden (M. Partiality Forbidden), Le.19.15; De.1.17; Jb.13.10; Pr.24.23; Mal.2.9; 1 Ti.5.21; Ja.2.4; Jude 16. See Poor (3); Injustice (2); Justice (2).

(2) Parental (M. Parental Partiality), Ge.25.28; 33.2; 37.3; 42.4; 48.22; 1 Chr.28.10. See Indulgence, Parental; Love, Family (3).

—, Attributed to God. See Injustice (1).

PASSIONS, EVIL (M. Evil Passions), Ro.1.26; 7.5; Ga.5.24; 1 Th.4.5. See Lust; Flesh.

PASSOVER.

(1) General References to (M. Passover), Ex.12.11; Nu.33.3; De.16.1; 2 Chr.30.15; 35.11; Est.6.20; Mk.14.12; 1 Co.5.7.

(2) Feast of, also called Feast of Unleavened Bread (M. Feast of Passover), Le.23.6; Nu.9.5; Jos.5.10; 2 K.23.22; 2 Chr.35.1; Mt.26.17; Lu.2.41; 22.15; He.11.28.

PASTORS. See Ministers; Prophets; Teachers (1); Feeding the Flock.

PATHOS (N.M.), Is.11.11; Je.44.1; Eze.29.14; 30.14.

PATHS, RIGHT (M. Right Paths), Ps.16.11; 23.3; 25.10; 119.35; Pr.2.9; 4.11, 18; Is.2.3; 26.7; He.12.13. See Way (3).

PATIENCE.

(1) Enjoined, Ec.7.8; Lu.21.19; Ro.12.12; 1 Th.5.14; 2 Ti.2.24; Tit.2.2; He.10.36; Ja.1.4; 5.7; 2 Pe.1.6.

(2) Examples of, 2 Th.1.4; He.6.15; Ja.5.11; Re.1.9; 2.2; 14.12. See Meekness (3).

—, in Waiting for the Lord. See Waiting for God.

PATMOS, isle of, Re.1.9.

PATRIARCHS (N.M.), Ac.2.29; 7.8; He.7.4.

PATRIOTISM, 2 S.10.12; 1 K.11.21; 1 Chr.19.13; Ne.1.4; 2.3; Ps.137.1; Is.66.10. See Home (4).

PATTERN of the Tabernacle. See Plan, Divine.

PAUL, the apostle, Ac.7.58; 8.1, 3; 9.1, 22; 11.25; 12.25; 13.2, 50; 14.19; 15.12, 40; 16.9, 28; 17.22; 18.1; 19.1; 20.1; 21.13, 40; 22.30; 23.33; 24.10; 25.10; 26.1; 27.1; 28.3, 30; Ro.15.16; 2 Co.10.10; Ga.1.13; 2.1; 4.13; Ph.3.4; 1 Ti.1.13. See Miracles of. See Miracles (13).

—, Persecution of. See Persecution (3); Bonds, Paul's.

PAUL'S APOSTLESHIP. See Apostleship of Paul.

PAVILION, God's (N.M.), 2 S.22.12; Ps.27.5; 31.20.

PEACE.

(1) General References to Spiritual, Ps.4.8; Lu.1.79; 2.14; Jn.20.19; Ro.8.6; 14.17; Ga.1.3; 5.22; 2 Th.3.16.

PEACE—cont.

See Rest (2); Quietness (1).

(2) Promised to Believers, Ps.29.11; 119.165; Pr.3.17; Is.26.3; 48.18; 54.13; Eze.34.25; Jn.14.27; 16.33; Ph.4.7.

(3) Bestowed through the Attainment of Christ, Is.53.5; Ac.10.36; Ro.5.1; Ep.2.14; Col.1.20.

(4) To be Sought by Believers, Jb.22.21; Ps.34.14; Is.27.5; Col.3.15; 1 Pe.3.11. See Quietness (2).

(5) God of (M. God of Peace), Ro.15.33; 16.20; 2 Co.13.11; Ph.4.9; 1 Th.5.23; He.13.20.

(6) To be Cultivated in the Church, 1 Co.14.33; 2 Co.13.11; Ep.4.3; Ph.4.2; 1 Th.5.13; 2 Ti.2.22.

See Quietness (2); Strife (2).

(7) Social Enjoined, Mk.9.50; Ro.12.18; 14.19; He.12.14. See Strife (2); Peaceableness.

(8) Social Foretold, as a Mark of Christ's Triumph, Is.24.9; 7; 11.9; 65.25; Ho.2.18; Mi.4.4; Zec.9.10.

(9) Periods of Social in the History of Israel, Jos.11.23; 14.15; 21.44; 1 K.2.5; 5.4; 1 Chr.22.9; 2 Chr.14.6.

(10) Invoked (M. Peace Invoked), Ge.43.23; Jud.6.23; 19.20; 1 S.25.6; 1 Chr.12.18; Da.4.1; Lu.10.5; 24.36; Jn.20.21; Ga.6.16; 1 Pe.5.14.

PEACE NO. See No Peace.

PEACEABLENESS, Ec.10.4; Ro.12.18; Th.1.6; He.12.14; Ja.3.17. See Forbearance (2).

PEACEMAKERS, Pr.12.20; Mt.5.9; Ro.14.19.

PEACE-OFFERINGS. See Offerings (7).

PEACOCK (N.M.), 1 K.10.22; Jb.39.13.

PEARLS, Mt.13.45; 1 Ti.2.9; Re.17.4; Is.21.21.

PEARLS BEFORE SWINE, Pr.9.7; 16.22; 23.9; 26.4; Mt.7.6. See Despisers; Reproof (4); Scorners.

PECULIAR PEOPLE. See People, God's.

PEKAH, king of Israel, son of Remahab, 2 K.15.25, 30; 16.5; 2 Chr.28.6; Is.7.1.

PEKAHIAH, king of Israel, son of Menahem, 2 K.15.23, 26.

PELETHITES, part of David's guard, 2 S.8.18; 15.18; 20.7; 1 K.1.38; 1 Chr.18.17.

PELICANS, Le.11.18; De.14.17; Ps.102.4.

PENALTY DELAYED, Ge.15.16; 1 K.11.12; 21.29; 2 K.13.23; Ec.8.11; Is.48.9; La.13.8; 1 Pe.3.20. See Longsuffering (1); Mercy (1), (6); Forbearance (1).

PENALTY, SIN'S. See Sin (19).

PENITENT, promises to. See Promises, Divine (7).

—, Restoration of. See Restoration (1).

PENNY (denarius), a Roman coin, value from 15 to 20 cents.

PENS for writing (N.M.), Jud.5.14; Jb.19.24; Ps.45.1; Is.8.1; Je.8.8; 17.1.

PENTECOST, DAY OF (M. Day of Pentecost), Ac.2.1; 20.16; 1 Co.16.8. See Pentecost, Feast of.

PENTECOST, FEAST OF, feast of Harvest, or Weeks (M. Feast of Pentecost), Ex.23.16; 34.22; Le.23.16; Nu.28.26; De.16.10; Ac.2.1.

PENURIOUSNESS. See Parsimony.

PEOPLE, GOD'S (M. God's People), Ex.19.5; De.14.2; 26.19; 1 S.12.22; Ps.29.11; 78.52; 100.3; Lu.1.17; Ac.15.14; Tit.14; He.8.10; 1 Pe.2.9; Re.21.3. See Chosen Ones; Elect, The.

PEOR (N.M.), Nu.23.28; 25.18; Jos.22.17.

PERCEPTION, SPIRITUAL, examples of (M. Spir. Perception), 2 S.5.12; 2 K.4.9; Ne.6.12; Ec.2.14; Lu.5.22. See Understanding; Knowledge (6); Discernment, Spiritual.

PERDITION, Jn.17.12; Ph.1.28; 2 Th.2.3; 1 Ti.6.9; He.10.39; Re.17.8. See Punishment (2).

PERFECTION.

(1) Some of the Essential Elements of, Mt.19.21; Col.3.14; Ja.2.22; 3.2; 1 Jn.2.5; 4.12.

(2) Seeking of, Enjoined, Ge.17.1; De.18.13; 1 K.8.61; Mt.5.48; 2 Co.13.11; Ep.4.13; Ph.3.15; Col.1.22; 2 Ti.3.17; He.6.1; 13.21; Ja.1.4; 1 Pe.5.10. See Growth, Spiritual (1).



## PERFECTION—cont.

—Christ's. See Perfection, Divine (2).

## PERFECTION, DIVINE.

(1) Of God (M. Divine Perfection), De.32.4; 2 S.22.31; Ps.18.30; Ec.3.14; Mt.5.48. See Holiness (2); Righteousness (1); Truth, God of; Excellencies, Divine.

(2) Of Christ (M. Christ's Perfection), Jn. 1.14; 19.4; He.2.10; 5.9; 7.28. See Sinlessness; Fullness of Christ.

## PERFUME. See Odors, Sweet.

PERGA, a town of Pamphylia (N.M.), Ac. 13.13; 14.25.

PERGAMOS, a town of Mysia (N.M.), Re. 1.11; 2.12.

PERIZZITES, one of the Canaanitish nations, Ge.13.7; 15.20; Ex.3.17; 23.23; De.20.17; Jud.3.5; Ex.9.1.

PERJURY, forbidden, Le.6.3; 19.12; Zec. 5.4; Mal.3.5; 1 Ti.1.10. See Witnesses, False.

PERMANENCE, FINAL, the future condition of the impenitent. See Irreparableness.

PERPETUAL STATUTES. See Statutes, Perpetual.

## PERSECUTION.

(1) General Examples of, 1 K.19.2; 22.7; 2 Chr.16.10; 24.21; Je.20.2; 32.2; Da.3.20; 6.16; Ac.4.3; 5.40; 8.1; He.11.36. See Martyrs; Beatings; Imprisonment; Scourging; Stripes; Stoning; Saints (2); Bonds, Paul's.

(2) Of Christ, Lu.4.29; 23.11; Jn.5.16; 7.1; 8.37; 10.39. See Reviling of Christ; Sufferings of Christ.

(3) Of Paul, Ac.9.29; 13.50; 14.5, 19; 16.22; 18.12; 21.36; 22.22; 23.10; 1 Co.4.12; 2 Co.4.9; 11.24; 2 Ti.2.9; 3.11. See Suffering for Christ's Sake.

(4) Predicted, concerning the Church, Mt. 10.17; 24.9; Lu.21.12; Jn.15.20; 16.2; 2 Ti.3.12; Re.2.10.

(5) General References to, Ps.7.1; 31.15; 119.86, 157, 161; 143.3; Je.15.15; Lam. 5.5.

—of the Jews. See Jews Persecuted.

PERSEVERANCE, enjoined, Jb.17.9; Jn. 15.9; Ac.13.43; Ro.2.7; Ga.6.9; 2 Ti.3.14; He.12.1; 1 Pe.1.13; Re.3.11. See Hold Fast; Endurance; Steadfastness (1).

—in Prayer. See Importunity.

PERSIA, 2 Chr.36.20; Est.1.1; Est.1.3, 18; Da.8.20; 10.1; 11.2.

PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY. See Responsibility (1).

PERSONAL WORK. See Work (3).

PERSONS, God no spectator of. See Impartiality.

—Respect of. See Partiality (1).

PERVERSENESS, Pr.11.3; 12.8; 15.4; 28.6; Eze.9.9; Mt.17.17; 1 Ti.6.5. See Stubbornness; Hardness of Heart; Impenitence; Rebellion.

PESTILENCE.

(1) Threatened for Disobedience, Le.26.25; Nu.14.12; De.28.21; Je.14.12; 21.6; 27.13; Eze.5.12; 6.11; 7.15; Mt.24.7; Lu.21.11.

(2) Sent as a Judgment (M. Pestilence Sent), 2 S.24.15; Ps.78.50; Am.4.10. See Sickness (1); Plagues; Disease (1).

PETER, the apostle, Mt.4.18; Jn.1.41; Mk. 3.16; Mt.16.16; Mk.5.37; 9.2; Mt.17.24; 18.21; 19.27; Lu.22.8, 31; Jn.13.6; Mt. 26.37, 58, 69; Lu.24.12, 34; Jn.21.3, 15; Ac.1.15; 2.14; 3.1; 4.8; 5.3, 29; 8.14, 20; 9.32, 40; 10.9; 11.2; 12.3; 15.7; 1 Co. 1.12; 9.5; Ga.1.18; 2.11; 1 Pe.1.1; 5.1. —Miracles performed by. See Miracles (12).

PHARAOH, the common title of the kings of Egypt.

—king of Egypt of Abraham's time, Ge. 12.15.

—of the time of the Famine. See Egypt.

—of the time of the Exodus, Ex.1.8.

PHAREZ, Perez, or Phares, son of Judah, Ge.38.29; 46.12; Nu.26.20; 1 Chr.2.4; Ne.11.4; Mt.1.3; Lu.3.33.

PHARISAISM, Mt.6.2, 16; 12.2; 23.4, 13, 23, 27; Ja.1.26.

## PHARISAISM—cont.

See Formalism (1); Sanctimony; Self-righteousness; Legalism; Ceremonialism.

PHARISEES, a religious party, or sect of the Jews, Mt.3.7; 15.1; 16.1; 19.3; 23.2; Lu.7.30; 18.10; Ac.5.34; 23.6.

See Sadducees.

—Doctrines of. See Pharisaism.

—Question Christ. See Questions (1).

PHEBE, a servant of the church at Cenchrea, Ro.16.1.

PHILADELPHIA, a city of Asia Minor (N.M.), Re.1.11; 3.7.

PHILANTHROPY. See Alms; Giving; Poor (3); (4); Benevolence.

PHILEMON. See Book of Philemon.

## PHILIP.

(a) The Apostle, Mt.10.3; Jn.1.43; 6.5; 12.2; 14.8.

(b) The Evangelist, Ac.6.5; 8.5, 26, 34; 28.

(c) The Brother of Herod (N.M.), Mt.14.3; Mk.6.17; Lu.3.1, 19.

PHILIPPI, a city of Macedonia, Ac.16.12; 20.6; 1 Th.2.2.

PHILISTIA, the country of the Philistines, Ge.21.34; Ex.13.17; Jos.13.2; 2 K.8.2.

PHILISTINES, Ge.21.32; 26.18; Jos.13.3; Jud.3.31; 10.7; 14.4; 15.3; 16.14; 1 S. 4.1; 5.2; 6.1; 7.8; 10.5; 12.9; 13.5; 14.1.

PHILOSOPHY, vanity of human (N.M.), Ac.17.18; 1 Co.1.19; 2.6; Col.2.8.

—See Knowledge (2); Wisdom (8).

PHINEHAS, the high priest, son of Eleazar, Ex.6.25; Nu.25.7; 31.6; Jos.22.13; Jud.20.28.

—Son of Eli. See Hophni.

PHOENICIA, country northwest of Palestine, Ac.11.19; 15.3; 21.2.

PHRYGIA, an inland province of Asia Minor, Ac.16.6; 18.23.

PHYLLACTERIES, or frontlets, De.6.8; 11.18; Mt.23.5.

PHYSICIANS, Ge.50.2; 2 Chr.16.12; Je.8.22; Mt.9.12; Lu.4.23; 5.31; Col.4.14.

PIETY, general examples of, Ge.5.24; 6.9; 1 Chr.4.10; 2 Chr.31.20; Jb.1.1; Da.6.10; Lu.2.25, 37; Jn.14.7; 8.29; Ac.10.2; 11.24; 22.12; 2 Ti.1.5.

—See Righteousness (3); Worshippers; Prayer (10), (15), (17), (21); Altars (1); Crying to God; Early Rising (2); Women (2); Prayerfulness.

PIETY, YOUTHFUL (M. Youthful Piety), 1 S.2.26; 17.37; 2 K.12.2; 2 Chr.34.3; Ps. 71.5; Lu.24.9; 2 Ti.1.5; 3.15.

PIGEONS, offered in sacrifice, Ge.15.9; Le. 1.14; 5.7; 12.8; 14.22; Lu.2.24.

PILATE, PONTIUS, Roman governor of Judea (M. Pontius Pilate), Lu.3.1; 13.1; Mt.27.2, 13, 24; Mk.15.2, 15; Lu.23.4, 12; Jn.18.35; 19.1, 8, 22.

PILGRIMAGE, life as a, Ge.47.9; Ex.6.4; 1 Chr.29.15; Ps.39.12; 119.19; He.11.13; 13.14; 1 Pe.2.11. See Life (2).

PILGRIMS AND STRANGERS. See Pilgrimage.

PILLAR OF CLOUD AND FIRE. See Cloud, Pillar of.

PILLARS, memorial, Ge.28.18; 31.45; 35.14; 1 S.7.12; 2 S.18.18. See Memorials.

PILLARS, saints as (N.M.), Je.1.18; Ga.2.9; Re.3.12.

PILLOWS, or bolsters, 1 S.19.13; Eze.13.18; Mk.4.38.

PINING AWAY, Le.26.39; Lam.4.9; Eze.4.17; 24.23; 33.10.

PIPES, musical instruments (N.M.), Ge.4.21; Jb.21.12; 30.31; Ps.150.4. See Musical Instruments.

PISGAH, MOUNT, in Moab (M. Mt. Pisgah), Nu.21.20; 23.14; De.3.27; 4.49; 34.1; Jos.12.3.

PISIDIA, a district of Asia Minor, Ac.13.14; 14.24.

PIT, THE, Jb.33.18; Ps.28.1; 30.9; 88.4; 143.7; Is.14.15; 38.17; Eze.26.20; 32.18. See Grave, The.

PITCH, Ge.6.14; Ex.2.3; Is.34.9.

PITCHERS, Ge.24.14; Jud.7.16; Ec.12.6; Mk.14.13.

PITILESS, Jb.24.9; Ps.35.15; 69.21; Pr.25.

## PITILESS—cont.

20; 28.3; Am.1.11; Mt.18.30; Lu.10.32. See Cruelty; Masters (3); Neglect (2).

PITY. See Compassion; Love; Sympathy.

PLACES, HEAVENLY (N.M.), Ep.1.3, 20; 2.6; 3.10.

PLACES, HIGH. See High Places.

PLACES, SACRED (M. Sacred Places), De. 12.5, 11; 14.23; 15.20; 16.2; 17.8; Jos.9.27; 18.1; 1 Chr.22.1; 2 Chr.7.15; Ps. 78.68.

PLACES, WASTE. See Waste Places.

PLAGUES. (1) General References to (M. Plagues), Le.26.21; Nu.14.37; 16.46; 25.9; De.28.59. See Pestilence.

(2) Of Egypt, Ex.7.20; 8.6, 17, 24; 9.6, 10, 25; 10.13, 22; 12.29.

PLAN, DIVINE of the tabernacle and temple (M. Divine Plan), Ex.25.40; 26.30; 27.8; Nu.8.4; 1 Chr.28.12, 19; Ac.7.44; He.8.5.

PLANS, DIVINE. See Counsels, Divine.

PLANS OF MEN, presumptuous (M. Men's Plans), Ge.11.4; Pr.19.21; Je.22.14; Lu. 12.18; Ja.4.13. See Builders, Worldly.

PLANTS (N.M.), Ps.128.3; 144.12; Is.5.7; 53.2; Mt.15.13.

PLAYERS on instruments (N.M.), 1 S.16.16; 18.10; 2 K.3.15; Ps.68.25; Eze.33.32. See Musicians; Musical Instruments; Orchestra.

PLEADINGS, DIVINE, with men (M. Divine Pleadings), Pr.1.24; Is.1.18; 55.1; Eze.18.31; Mi.6.3; Mt.23.37; Ro.10.21; 2 Co.5.20.

—See Call, Divine (1); Repentance (1).

PLEASING GOD, the duty of, Pr.16.7; Mt. 3.17; Jn.8.29; 1 Th.2.4; 4.1; He.11.5; 13.16; 1 Jn.3.22. See Piety; Walking with God.

PLEASING MEN. See Men-pleasers.

PLEASE-SEEKERS, Pr.21.17; Is.22.13; 47.8; Lu.8.14; 12.19; 1 Ti.5.6; 2 Ti.3.4; Tit.3.3; Ja.5.5; 2 Pe.2.13.

—See Dancing (1); Revelry; Epicureans; Luxury; Prodigality.

PLEDGES, prohibitions concerning, Ex.22.26; De.24.6; Jb.22.6; 24.3; Am.2.8.

PLEIADES, a group of stars, Jb.9.9; 38.31; Am.5.8.

PLENTY PROMISED to the obedient, Le. 26.5; De.30.9; Ps.132.15; Pr.3.10; Is.30.23; Eze.36.30; Am.9.13; Zec.8.12.

—See Abundance, Spiritual; Fruitful Land; Blessings (2); Obedience (3); Supplies, Divine; Prosperity (4).

PLOTS LAID against Christ, Mt.12.14; 26.4; 27.1; Lu.6.11; 19.47; 22.4; Jn.5.16; 11.47, 53. See Snares Laid (2).

PLOTTING, Est.3.9; Ps.36.4; 37.12; Pr.6.14; Is.32.7; Mt.2.1.

—See Conspiracy; Plots Laid.

PLOWING (N.M.), 1 K.19.19; Jb.1.14; Lu. 9.62; 17.7; 1 Co.9.10.

PLUMMET (N.M.), Am.7.7; Zec.4.10.

POISON (N.M.), De.32.24; Jb.20.16; Ps.58.4; 140.3; Ja.3.8.

## POLLUTIONS.

(1) Ceremonial, Le.7.21; 15.11; 21.1; Nu. 9.6; De.21.23. See Defilement (2); Ceremonialism.

(2) Of the Heaven, Le.18.24; 20.23; De. 18.12; 2 Pe.2.7. See Land Polluted (3).

(3) Of God's House, 2 Chr.33.7; 36.14; Je. 7.30; Eze.8.16; 44.7; Zep.3.4; Jn.2.14. See Sacrilege.

## POLYGAMY.

(1) Examples of (M. Polygamy), Ge.4.19; 16.3; 26.34; 28.9; 29.28; Jud.8.30; 1 S.1.2; 2 S.3.3; 1 K.11.3; 1 Chr.4.5; 2 Chr. 11.18; 13.21; 24.3; Da.5.2. See Concubinage.

(2) Forbidden (N.M.), De.17.17; Mal.2.15; Mt.19.4; 1 Ti.3.2; Tit.1.6. See Marriage (2).

POLYTHEISM. See Idolatry; Gods, False.

POMEGRANATES, a fruit, Eze.28.33; 39.24; Nu.13.23; 20.5; 1 S.14.2; 1 K.7.20; 2 Chr.3.16.

POMP. See Display; Ostentation.

PONTIUS PILATE. See Pilate, Pontius.

**PONTUS**, a province of Asia Minor (N.M.), Ac.29; 1 Pe.1.1.

**POOLS** (N.M.), 2 S.2.13; 1 K.22.38; 2 K.20.20; Ne.3.15; Ec.2.6; Is.14.23; 35.7.

**POOR, THE**

(1) Always in the World, De.15.11; Zep.3.12; Mt.26.11.

See Poverty; Beggars.

(2) Divine Care for, 1 S.2.8; Jb.36.6; Ps.10.14; 35.10; Ec.5.8; Je.20.13; Lu.16.22.

See Poor and Needy; Compassion (1); Promises, Divine (8).

(3) Justice to, Enjoined, Ps.82.3; Pr.21.13; 29.14; Je.22.16.

See Justice (2); Oppression (1); Partiality (1).

(4) Kindness to, Enjoined, Ex.23.11; Le.25.25; De.15.7; 24.12; Pa.41.1; Pr.14.21; 19.17; 28.27; Mt.19.21; Ga.2.10.

See Benevolence (1); Kindness (1); Widow and Fatherless (1).

(5) Neglect and Oppression of, 2 S.12.4; Jb.24.4; Ps.10.2; 109.16; Pr.17.5; 30.14; Is.3.15; 32.7; Eze.18.12; Am.2.6; 5.11; Hab.3.14.

See Oppression (1); Extortion Condemned; Neglect (2).

(6) Despised (M. Poor Despised), Pr.14.20; 19.7; Ec.9.16; Ja.2.6.

See Partiality (1).

—, Examples of Regard for. See Benevolence; Helpfulness; Alms.

—, Promises to. See Promises, Divine (8).

—, Other References to. See Poverty.

**POOR AND NEEDY**, divine help for, Ps.35.10; 40.17; 70.5; 72.12; 74.21; 82.4; 86.1; 109.22.

See Poor (2).

**POOR IN SPIRIT**. See Humility.

**POPULARITY**, desire for. See Ambition.

— of Christ. See Thronged, Christ; Multitudes.

**PORCHES**, mentioned, Jud.3.23; 1 K.6.3; 1 Chr.28.11; Eze.40.7; Jn.10.23.

**PORTERS**, 2 S.18.26; 1 Chr.16.42; 23.5; 2 Chr.35.15.

**PORTION OF THE WICKED**. See Wicked (13).

**PORTION, SAINTS'**. See Saints (7).

**POSTERITY PROMISED**, Ge.15.5, 18; 17.20; 22.17; 26.24; Le.26.9; De.7.13; Ro.4.13.

See Seed of the Righteous.

**POSTS** (runners), (N.M.), 2 Chr.30.6; Est.3.13; 8.10; Jb.9.25; Je.51.31.

**POTTAGE** (N.M.), Ge.25.29; 2 K.4.38.

**POTTER** (N.M.), Is.64.8; Je.18.2; Ro.9.21; Re.2.27.

**POUND** (maneh). See Tables.

**POVERTY**

(1) General References to (N.M.), Pr.10.15; 30.8; Is.3.7.

See Poor (1), (2), (3).

(2) Of the Righteous, Jud.6.15; 1 K.17.12; 2 K.4.1; Mt.8.20; Mk.12.42; 2 Co.6.10; 8.9; Re.2.9.

(3) Sometimes the Result of Indolence and Sin, Pr.6.11; 11.24; 20.13; 21.17; 23.21; 24.34; 28.19.

See Slothfulness; Sluggard; Want.

—, Spiritual. See Destitution, Spiritual.

—, Other References to. See Poor, The.

**POWER**

(1) Christ's (M. Christ's Power), Is.63.1; Mt.9.6; 28.18; Lu.8.25; Jn.10.18; 17.2; Ac.10.38; Ro.1.4; He.1.3.

See Creator (3); Miracles (11); Touch of Christ.

(2) God's (M. God's Power), 1 Chr.29.12; 2 Chr.25.8; Jb.26.12; Ps.62.11; 65.6; 93.4; Na.1.3; Ro.16.25.

See Omnipotence; Creator (1); Hand, Divine (3); Wind Ruled; Sea Controlled; Resurrection (3); Ability, Divine.

(3) Spiritual (M. Spir. Power), Mi.3.8; Zec.4.6; Lu.4.14; Ac.1.8; 2.2; 4.33; 6.8; 19.12; 1 Co.2.4; Ep.3.16; 1 Th.1.5; 2 Th.1.7.

See Holy Spirit (1), (4), (5), (6); Devils (1).

— Of God, Irresistible. See Who can Stand?

— Of the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (4), (5).

— Of Satan. See Satan (3).

**POWER—cont.**

Of the Word of God. See Word of God (9).

Promised. See Strength (1); Holy Spirit (3).

**POWERLESSNESS** of men without divine help, Le.26.37; De.28.32; Joa.7.12; Jud.1.21; 2.14; 16.17; 1 S.17.24; Je.51.30; Mk.9.18; Jn.15.5.

See Effeminacy; Cowardice; Helplessness.

**PRAISE** to God.

(1) Enjoined (M. Praise God), Ps.9.11; 33.2; 67.3; Is.42.12; He.13.15; 1 Pe.2.9.

See Thanksgiving; Glorifying God (1); Singing (1); Thankfulness (1).

(2) Examples of, 2 Chr.5.13; 20.22; 31.2; Ps.35.28; 51.15; 119.164; Is.12.1; 61.3; Lu.2.20; 19.37; 24.53; Ac.2.47; 16.25.

See Thankfulness (2); Glorifying God (2).

(3) Heavenly (M. Heavenly Praise), Ps.148.2; Lu.2.13; Re.4.8; 5.12; 7.12; 11.17; 14.3; 19.5.

See Song, New.

(4) Nature's (M. Nature's Praise), Ps.65.13; 69.34; 98.8; 148.3; Is.44.23; 49.13; 55.12.

(5) Never Ceasing (N.M.), Ps.35.28; 71.6; 104.33; 145.1; Re.4.8; 5.13.

—, Sacrifices of. See Sacrifices (4).

**PRAYER**

(NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the subject.)

(1) General References to, Ge.4.26; Ps.65.2; Is.56.7; Lu.11.2; Ro.8.26; Re.5.8; 8.4.

(2) Enjoined (M. Prayer Enjoined), 1 Chr.16.11; Ho.14.2; Mt.7.7; 26.41; Lu.18.1; 21.36; Jn.16.24; Ep.6.18; Ph.4.6; Col.4.2; 1 Th.5.17; 1 Ti.2.8; Ja.5.13.

See Ask; Draw Near to God; Waiting upon God; Seeking God.

(3) Answered, Examples of (M. Prayers Answered), Ex.15.25; Jud.6.40; 13.9; 1 S.1.27; 7.10; 1 K.3.12; 9.3; 18.38; 2 K.6.18; 13.4; 19.20; 1 Chr.5.20; 2 Chr.18.31; 32.21; 33.13; Eze.8.23; Ne.9.27; Da.2.19; 9.22; 10.12; Lu.1.13; Ac.4.31.

See Prayer (6); Fire (2).

(4) Promises of Answer to (M. Answer Promised), Ps.91.15; Is.41.17; 58.9; 65.24; Je.33.3; Zec.13.9; Lu.11.9; Jn.14.14; 15.7; 1 Jn.3.22.

See Prayer (6); Seekers; Ask.

(5) Causes of Failure in (M. Prayers Unanswered), De.1.45; 1 S.14.37; 26.6; Ps.66.18; Pr.1.28; 21.13; 28.9; Is.1.15; 59.2; Mi.3.4; Zec.7.13; Ja.1.7; 4.3.

See Sin (14); Wicked (14); Face, God's Hidden.

(6) God Hears and Answers (M. Prayer Heard), Jb.34.28; Ps.4.3; 18.6; 34.17; Pr.15.29; Mi.7.7; Zec.10.6.

See Prayer (4); Hearing, Divine.

(7) Prayers of Good Men Refused (M. Prayers Refused), Ex.33.20; De.3.26; 2 S.12.16; Eze.20.3; 2 Co.12.8.

See Tests, Spiritual; Prayer (22).

(8) Social and Family (M. United Prayer), Mt.18.19; Lu.1.10; Ac.1.14; 4.24; 12.12; 21.5.

(9) Conditions of Successful, 2 Chr.7.14; Is.58.9; Je.29.13; Mk.11.24; Ja.5.16; 1 Jn.3.22; 5.14.

See Prayer (4).

(10) Examples of Notable Prayers, Ge.18.23; 32.24; 2 S.7.18; 1 K.3.6; 8.22; 2 K.19.15; 1 Chr.17.16; Eze.9.6; Da.9.4; Hab.3.1; Mt.6.9; Ep.3.14.

See Prayer (3), (11), (19); Intercession (3); Crying to God; Importunity.

(11) Examples of Brief Prayers, 1 K.18.36; 1 Chr.4.10; Is.38.3; Lu.18.13; 23.34, 42; Ac.7.60.

(12) Special Pleas Offered in (N.M.), Ge.18.32; 32.9; Nu.14.13; 2 K.20.3; Ps.71.18; Je.14.20; Da.9.18.

See Remember Me.

(13) Bowing before God (N.M.), Ge.24.26; Ex.4.31; 12.27; 34.8.

(14) Kneeling in (M. Kneeling), 1 K.8.54; 2 Chr.6.13; Eze.9.5; Ps.95.6; Is.45.23; Da.6.10; Lu.22.41; Ac.7.60; 9.40; 20.36; 21.5; Ep.3.14.

**PRAYER—cont.**

See Humility (3).

(15) On the Face before God, Nu.20.6; Jos.5.14; 1 K.18.42; 2 Chr.20.18; Mt.26.39.

See Humility (3); Crying to God; Worshippers.

(16) Standing in (N.M.), 1 K.8.22; Mk.11.25; Lu.18.11.

(17) Secret Prayer of the Saints (M. Secret Prayer), De.29.5; 1 S.15.11; 1 K.17.20; Da.6.10; Mt.6.6; Ac.10.9, 30.

See Prayerfulness.

(18) Secret Prayers of Christ (M. Secret Prayer (2)), Mk.1.35; 6.46; Lu.5.16; 9.12; 9.18; 22.41.

(19) Public Prayers of Christ, Mt.11.25; Lu.3.21; Jn.11.41; 17.1.

See Prayer (18).

(20) Requests for (M. Prayer Sought), 1 S.7.8; 12.19; 1 K.13.6; Ac.8.24; Ro.15.30; Ep.6.19; 1 Th.5.25; 2 Th.3.1; He.13.1.

(21) Night Prayers, Examples of (N.M.), Ge.32.24; 1 S.15.11; Ps.55.17; 119.54; Lu.6.12; Ac.16.25.

(22) Unwise Prayers, Examples of (M. Unwise Prayers), Nu.11.15; 1 K.19.4; Jos.4.3; Mt.20.21.

See Prayer (7).

(23) For Food (M. Prayer for Food), Ge.28.20; Pr.30.8; Mt.6.11.

(24) For the Church (M. Prayer for the Church), Jn.17.20; Ro.1.9; 1 Th.1.2; 1 Th.5.17; Col.1.3; 4.12; 1 Th.1.16.

**PRAYER** (Alphabetical arrangement of Topics).

Access in. See Access.

Answer Promised. See Prayer (4); Promises, Divine (9).

Answer to, sometimes Delayed. See Delays, Divine; Trial Prolonged.

Bowing in. See Prayer (13).

Causes of Failure in. See Prayer (5).

Conditions of Successful. See Prayer (9).

Earnestness in. See Crying to God; Importunity.

Encouragements to. See Ask; Promises, Divine (9).

Enjoined. See Prayer (2).

Family. See Prayer (8).

For Food. See Prayer (23).

For the Church. See Prayer (24).

For Wisdom. See Wisdom (4).

Heard. See Prayer (6).

Importunity in. See Importunity.

In Affliction. See Crying to God.

In Christ's Name. See Name in Christ's.

Intercessory. See Intercession.

Kneeling in. See Prayer (14).

Lord's. See Lord's Prayer, The.

Morning. See Early Rising (2).

Neglect of. See Prayerlessness.

Night. See Prayer (21).

On the Face. See Prayer (15).

Penitential. See Confession of Sin (3).

Plea in. See Prayer (12).

Posture in. See Prayer (13), (14), (15), (16).

Promises of Answer to. See Prayer (4), (9), (10), (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (16), (17), (18), (19), (20), (21), (22), (23), (24), (25), (26), (27), (28), (29), (30), (31), (32), (33), (34), (35), (36), (37), (38), (39), (40), (41), (42), (43), (44), (45), (46), (47), (48), (49), (50), (51), (52), (53), (54), (55), (56), (57), (58), (59), (60), (61), (62), (63), (64), (65), (66), (67), (68), (69), (70), (71), (72), (73), (74), (75), (76), (77), (78), (79), (80), (81), (82), (83), (84), (85), (86), (87), (88), (89), (90), (91), (92), (93), (94), (95), (96), (97), (98), (99), (100).

Requests for. See Prayer (20).

Secret (of Saints). See Prayer (17).

Secret (2), (of Christ). See Prayer (18).

Sought. See Prayer (20).

Standing in. See Prayer (16).

United. See Prayer (8).

**PRAYERS**

Answered. See Prayer (3).

Brief, examples of. See Prayer (11).

Notable, examples of. See Prayer (10).

Parental. See Parents (5).

Public, of Christ. See Prayer (19).

Refused. See Prayer (7).

Unanswered. See Prayer (5).

Unwise. See Prayer (22).

**PRAYERFULNESS**, examples of, Ps.5.3; 55.17; 119.147; Zec.8.21; Lu.2.37; Ac.10.2; 16.25; 1 Th.3.10; 1 Ti.5.5.

See Early Rising (2); Prayer (10), (14), (15), (18), (21); Importunity; Worshippers.

**PRAYERLESSNESS**, Ps.53.4; Is.43.22; 64.

## RAYERLESSNESS—cont.

7; Je.10.21; Da.9.13; Ho.7.7; Zep.1.6; Ja.4.2.

See Godlessness.

## REACHING.

(1) Examples of (M. Preaching), Mt.3.1; 9.35; Mk.16.20; Lu.9.6; Ac.28.31; Ep.2.17; 1 Pe.3.19; 4.6; Re.14.6.

See Gospel (1).

(2) Enjoined (M. Go Preach), Mt.10.7, 27; Mk.16.15; Lu.9.2, 60; Ac.5.20; 2 Ti.4.2. See Kingdom, Spiritual (7); Gospel (3); Word of God (21).

REACHING CHRIST, examples of, Ac.4.2; 8.5, 35; 9.20; 10.36; 17.3; 1 Co.1.23; 2 Co.4.5.

See Gospel (3).

RECEPTS, HUMAN (M. Human Precepts), Is.29.13; Mt.15.9; Col.2.22; Tit.1.14.

RECIOUS STONES. See Stones, Precious.

REDESTINATION (N.M.), Pr.16.4; 1 Ac.28; Ro.8.29; 9.11; Ep.1.4; 3.11; 1 Pe.1.20.

See Election; Chosen Ones; Elect, The.

PREDICTIONS. See Prophecies; Persecution (4).

PRE-EMINENCE OF CHRIST, Mt.3.11; Jn.3.31; 13.13; Ac.2.36; Ro.14.9; Col.1.18; He.1.4; 3.3; 8.6; Re.1.11.

See Kingship, Divine (3); Divinity of Christ; Glory of Christ; Greatness (2); Head of the Church; Name (1).

PRE-EMINENCE OF MAN over other creatures, Ge.1.28; Pa.8.6; 82.6; Mt.6.26; 12.12.

See Dominion (2); Image, Divine.

PREJUDICE, Mk.6.3; Lu.4.24; Jn.1.46; 7.52. See Bigotry.

PREPARATION, DAY OF. See Day of Preparation.

PREPARATION, DIVINE, for the needs of believers (M. Divine Preparation), Pa.23.5; 31.19; 68.10; Is.64.4; Jona.4.6; Mt.22.4; 25.34; Lu.2.31; 14.17; Jn.14.2; 1 Co.2.9; He.11.16.

See Blessings (2).

## PREPARATION FOR BLESSINGS.

(1) Inward, or Spiritual, necessary (M. Spir. Preparation), 1 S.7.3; 2 Chr.19.3; 29.15; Lu.1.17; 2 Ti.2.21.

See Repentance (2); Contrition.

(2) By Performance of Duty (M. Preparation for Blessings), 2 K.3.16; 4.3; 5.10; Is.40.3; Ho.10.12; Jl.2.13; Jn.9.7; 11.39.

PRESCIENCE. See Foreknowledge.

## PRESENTENCE, DIVINE.

(1) A Comfort to Saints (M. Divine Presence), Ge.28.15; 31.3; Ex.3.12; 29.45; 33.14; Le.26.12; De.20.1; Is.43.2; Zec.2.10; Mt.18.20; 28.20.

See Fellowship, Divine; Helper, Divine; Friendship, Divine.

(2) A Terror to Evil-doers (M. Divine Presence (2)), Ge.3.8; Jb.23.15; Pa.68.2; 139.7; Je.5.22; Jona.1.3.

See Concealment; Fear, Guilty.

PRESENCE, IN CHRIST'S (M. In Christ's Presence), Lu.23.43; Jn.12.26; 14.3; 17.24; 2 Co.5.8; Ph.1.23; 1 Th.4.17.

See Saints (4).

PRESENTS, given, Ge.24.53; 45.22; 1 S.9.8; 25.27; 30.2; 1 K.10.10, 13; 14.3; 2 K.8.9; Jb.42.11; Mt.2.11.

See Parents (2).

PRESERVATION of the Saints, De.6.24; Jos.24.17; 2 S.8.6; Ne.9.6; Pa.31.23; 37.28; 146.9; Pr.2.8; Is.49.8; 2 Ti.4.18.

See Keeper, Divine; Protection, Divine; Providence.

PRESSURE OF DUTY. See Duty (3).

## PRESUMPTION.

(1) Warnings against, Nu.15.30; De.6.16; 18.20; Is.45.9; 1 Co.10.9; Ja.4.13; 2 Pe.2.10.

See Pride (1).

(2) Examples of, Ge.11.4; Nu.14.44; 20.11; 2 Chr.26.16; Lu.12.19.

See Despisers; Sacrilege; Plans of Men.

PREY. See Spoil.

## PRIDE.

(1) Warnings against, Pa.10.2; 73.6; 119.

## PRIDE—cont.

21; Pr.6.17; 11.2; 13.10; 16.18; 21.4; 28.25; Ho.7.10; Hab.2.4; 1 Jn.2.16.

See Haughtiness; Proud, The.

(2) Examples of, Ex.5.2; 2 K.5.11; 2 Chr.26.16; 32.25; Est.3.5; Is.10.13; 14.13; 47.10; Ex.28.2; 31.10; Da.4.30; 5.23; Obad.3.

See Ambition; Self-confidence (2); Arrogance; Boasting (2).

(3) Spiritual, Examples of (M. Spir. Pride), Jb.33.9; Lu.18.11; Jn.9.41; 1 Co.4.18; Re.3.17.

See Self-righteousness (2); Sanctimony.

(4) Of the Jews, as the Chosen Nation (M. Jewish Pride), Lu.3.8; Jn.8.33, 39; 9.28; Ro.2.19.

See Pride (3); Self-exaltation.

—Humbled. See Abasement; Humiliation (1).

PRIEST, CHRIST AS. See Priesthood (1).

## PRIESTHOOD.

(1) Of Christ (M. Priesthood of Christ), He.2.17; 3.1; 4.14; 5.5; 6.20; 7.26; 8.1; 9.11; 10.21.

See Intercession (1).

(2) Of Believers, Ex.19.6; Is.61.6; 1 Pe.2.5; Re.1.6; 5.10; 20.6.

## PRIESTS.

(1) General References to (M. Priests), Ge.14.18; Ex.18.1; 24.5; Jos.3.6; 2 Chr.11.13; 29.16.

(2) Laws in Regard to (N.M.), Ex.29.1; 40.15; Le.10.9; 21.1; Ex.7.24; Ne.7.65.

(3) Should be Holy (M. Priests Holy), Ex.19.22; Le.10.3; 21.6; 22.9; 2 Chr.6.41; Is.52.11; Mal.2.7.

(4) Corrupt (M. Corrupt Priests), Je.5.31; Eze.22.26; Ho.5.1; 6.9; Mi.3.11; Zep.3.4; Mt.27.20, 41; Mk.15.11; Jn.19.6.

(5) Idolatrous, Examples of (M. Idolatrous Priests), Jud.17.5; 1 S.5.5; 1 K.12.31; 13.2; 2 K.10.11; 11.18; 23.5, 20.

(6) Dues or Emoluments of (M. Priests' Dues), Le.2.3; 10.13; 27.21; Nu.3.48; 5.9; 18.9, 12, 21; De.18.3; 2 K.12.16.

(7) Food of (M. Priests' Food), Ex.29.32; Le.6.16; 7.6, 15; 8.31; 10.12, 17; 24.9; Nu.18.31.

(8) Inheritance of (M. Priests' Inheritance), Nu.18.20; 26.62; De.10.9; 12.12; 14.27; 18.2; Jos.13.14; 14.3; 18.7; Eze.44.28; 45.4.

(9) Garments of (M. Priests' Garments), Ex.28.2; 29.5, 29; 31.10; 39.1; Le.8.7; Nu.20.26; Eze.44.17.

PRIESTS, HIGH, Jewish (M. High Priests), Ex.28.1; Le.21.10; Zec.3.1; He.5.5; 9.7.

See Aaron; Eleazar; Eli; etc.

PRINCE OF PEACE, Is.9.6.

PRINCE OF THIS WORLD (N.M.), Jn.12.31; 14.30; 16.11.

See Satan.

PRINCES, Nu.1.16; 7.2; 17.6; Jos.9.15; 22.14; Jud.5.15; 1 K.4.2; 1 Chr.27.22; Ne.12.31; Je.52.10.

PRINCIPALITIES, Christ the head of all, Ep.1.21; Col.1.16; 2.10.

See Pre-eminence of Christ.

PRIORITY OF GOD'S CLAIMS, upon Man. See Claims, God's First.

PRISCILLA. See Aquila.

PRISONS, Ge.40.3; Nu.15.34; Jud.16.21; 2 K.17.4; Is.42.22; Je.52.11; Ac.16.26.

See Imprisonment; Fetters.

PRIVILEGE, Judgment according to. See Judgment (2).

PROBATION, man's earthly life a (N.M.), Ge.2.17; 15.16; De.8.2; Jud.3.1; 1 K.3.14; Lu.13.8; 19.13; Jn.6.6; 1 Ti.3.10.

See Life (5); Stewardship.

PROCLAMATIONS, examples of, Ex.32.5; 1 K.21.9; 22.36; 2 K.10.20; 2 Chr.24.9; 30.5; Ne.8.15; Jona.3.7.

PROCONSULS, Ac.13.7; 18.12; 19.38.

PROCRISTINATION, examples of, Ge.19.16; Mt.8.21; Lu.9.61; Ac.17.32; 24.25.

See Excuses (2); Too Late.

PRODIGAL SON, parable of, Lu.15.11-32.

PRODIGALITY, Pr.18.9; 21.20; Am.6.6; Lu.15.13, 30.

\* These subjects include Levites as well as priests.

## PRODIGALITY—cont.

See Excess; Improvidence; Pleasure-seekers; Wantonness.

PROFANITY, forbidden, Ex.20.7; Le.19.12; Mt.5.34; Ja.5.12.

See Name (4).

—Examples of. See Blasphemy.

PROFESSION, FALSE (M. False Profession), Pa.78.36; Pr.26.23; Is.48.1; Eze.33.31; Mt.7.21; Mk.7.6; Lu.6.46; Tit.1.16; 1 Jn.3.18.

See Hypocrisy; Hypocrites; Sanctimony; Inconsistency.

PROFESSION, RELIGIOUS. See Confession of Christ; Testimony.

PROFITABLE, the things that are (N.M.), Mt.5.29; 1 Ti.4.8; 2 Ti.3.16; Tit.3.8.

PROGRESS, SPIRITUAL, promised to believers (M. Spir. Progress), Jb.17.9; Pa.84.7; 92.12; Pr.4.18; 2 Co.3.18; 1 Ti.4.15.

See Enlargement (1); Growth, Spiritual; Perfection (2); Maturity, Spiritual.

PROHIBITION of the use of intoxicants. See Abstinence; Wine (1).

PROMISED LAND. See Land of Promise.

## PROMISES.

(NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement of all topics under this heading after 'Promises, Divine (11)').

## PROMISES, DIVINE.

(1) General References to (M. God's Promises), 1 K.8.56; Ro.4.21; 2 Co.1.20; 7.1; 2 Pe.1.4; 1 Jn.2.25.

(2) To the Afflicted (M. Prom. to Afflicted), Jb.11.16; Pa.30.5; 34.19; 41.3; 50.15; 94.12; 138.7; Is.43.2; Jn.14.1; Ro.8.28; 2 Co.4.17; 12.9; 1 Pe.4.12; Re.7.14; 21.4.

See Affliction (2); Deliverance (3); Chastisement; Sorrow Banished.

(3) To Believers (M. Prom. to Believers), Pa.37.3; Mk.9.23; 11.24; Lu.17.6; Jn.1.12; 3.15; 5.24; 6.35; 11.26; 12.46; 14.12; Ro.1.16; 1 Pe.2.6.

See Faith (8); Salvation (7); Trust (2).

(4) To the Humble (M. Prom. to Humble), Pa.138.6; Is.66.2; Lu.9.48; 14.11; Ja.4.6; 1 Pe.5.5.

See Humility (1); Exaltation (3).

(5) To the Liberal (M. Prom. to Liberal), Pa.41.1; Pr.3.10; 11.25; 22.9; 28.27; Ec.11.1; Is.58.10; Lu.6.38; 14.14; 2 Co.9.7.

See Benevolence (2); Plenty Promised.

(6) To the Obedient (M. Prom. to Obedient), Ex.20.6; 23.22; De.4.40; 11.27; 1 K.11.38; Is.1.19; Mk.3.35; Lu.11.28; Jn.7.17; 14.23.

See Obedience (3); Blessings (2).

(7) To the Penitent (M. Prom. to Penitent), Pa.34.18; Je.3.22; Jl.2.13; Mi.7.18; Lu.6.21; 15.7; Ac.2.38; 3.19.

See Repentance (2); Contrition; Pardon (1); Forgiveness (1); Restoration (1).

(8) To the Poor (M. Prom. to Poor), Jb.5.15; Pa.12.5; 14.6; 68.10; 69.33; 109.31; 140.12; Is.11.4; 25.4; 41.17; Ja.2.5.

See Poor (2); Widow and Fatherless (2).

(9) To Seekers (M. Prom. to Seekers), De.4.29; 2 Chr.7.14; Pr.8.17; Je.29.13; Lu.11.9; 18.7; Jn.14.14.

See Ask; Seeking God.

(10) To the Tempted (M. Prom. to Tempted), Lu.10.19; 22.32; Ro.16.20; 1 Co.10.13; He.2.18; Ja.4.7; 1 Jn.4.4; Re.3.10.

See Temptation (3).

(11) To Religious Workers (M. Prom. to Workers), Da.12.3; Mk.9.41; Re.2.10; 1 Co.3.14; 15.58; He.6.10; Ja.1.25.

See Reward (1); Soul-winners.

—For Endurance. See Endurance.

Of Answer to Prayer. See Prayer (4).

Of Blessings. See Blessings (2).

Of Cleansing. See Cleansing (3).

Of Comfort. See Comfort (1), (2), (5).

Of Deliverance. See Deliverance (3).

Of Forgiveness. See Forgiveness (1).

Of Guidance. See Guidance (1).

Of Health. See Health Promised.

Of Long Life. See Longevity (1).

Of Mercy. See Mercy (3).

Of Pardon. See Pardon (1).

PROMISES, DIVINE—*cont.*

Of Peace. See Peace (2).  
Of Plenty. See Plenty Promised.  
Of Posterity. See Posterity Promised.  
Of Preservation. See Preservation.  
Of Progress. See Progress, Spiritual.  
Of Protection. See Protection, Divine (1).  
Of Reward. See Reward.  
Of Safety. See Safety; Security.  
Of Salvation. See Salvation (7).  
Of Spiritual Gifts. See Gifts (2).  
Of Strength. See Strength (1).  
Of Wisdom. See Wisdom (6).  
To the Afflicted. See Promises, Divine (2).  
To Believers. See Promises, Divine (3).  
To Children. See Children (8).  
To the Contrite. See Contrition.  
To the Humble. See Promises, Divine (4).  
To the Liberal. See Promises, Divine (5).  
To the Meek. See Meekness (2).  
To the Obedient. See Promises, Divine (6).  
To Overcomers. See Overcomers.  
To the Penitent. See Promises, Divine (7).  
To the Poor. See Poor (2); Promises, Divine (8).  
To the Prayerful. See Prayer (4).  
To the Righteous. See Righteous, The; Saints (8).  
To Saints. See Saints (8).  
To Seekers. See Ask; Promises, Divine (9).  
To the Tempted. See Promises, Divine (10).  
To the Upright. See Uprightness.  
To the Widow and Fatherless. See Widow and Fatherless (2).  
To Workers. See Promises Divine (11).

PROMISES, KINGS' (M.Kings' Promises), 1 K.1.30; Est.5.6; 7.2; 9.12; Mk.6.22.

PROMOTION

(1) Examples of Earthly (M. Promotion), Ge.39.5; 41.40; 1 K.11.28; Est.6.11; Da.2.48; 3.30; 5.29; 6.2.  
(2) Of Men Unfitted for it, Est.3.1; 5.11; Pr.3.35; 19.10; 30.22; Ec.10.7.  
from God. See Exaltation (4).

PROPHECIES

Of the Captivity of the Jews. See Captivity of Israel and Judah (1).  
Of the Conversion of the Gentiles. See Gentiles (1).  
Of the Destruction of Babylon. See Babylon (2).  
Of the Destruction of Jerusalem. See Jerusalem (2), (3).  
Of the Spread of the Gospel. See Gospel (2), (3).  
Of the Last Days. See Last Days.  
Of the Last Judgment. See Judgment (1).  
Of the Outpouring of the Holy Spirit. See Holy Spirit (3).  
Of the Persecution of the Church. See Persecution (4).  
Of the Restoration and Return of the Jews. See Restoration (2); Return of the Jews.

PROPHECIES, MESSIANIC, examples of in the O. T. (M. Messianic Prophecies), Ge.3.15; 12.3; 49.10; De.18.15; Ps.2.2; 45.2; 68.18; 69.21; 110.1; 118.22; 132.11; Is.2.4; 7.14; 9.2; 7.11; 25.8; 28.16; 42.1; 49.6; 52.14; 53.2; 55.4; 59.16; 61.1; 62.11; 63.1; Je.23.5; Ez.17.22; Da.2.34, 44; 7.13; 9.25; Mt.5.2; Hag.2.7; Zec.3.8; 6.12; 9.9; 11.12; 12.10; 13.7; Mal.3.1.

See Messiah, Jesus the; Kingdom, Spiritual (5).

PROPHECIES, OTHERS, CONCERNING CHRIST

His Death Foretold. See Death (8).  
His Dominion. See Dominion (1).  
His Incarnation. See Incarnation.  
His Meekness. See Silence (3).  
His Priesthood. See Priesthood (1).

PROPHECIES, OTHERS, CONCERNING CHRIST—*cont.*

His Prophetic Office. See Prophet, Christ as.  
His Rejection. See Rock of Offence.  
His Resurrection. See Resurrection (4).  
His Righteous Government. See Righteousness (2).  
His Sufferings. See Sufferings of Christ (2).  
His Triumph over his Enemies. See Footstool (1); Victor, Christ as.  
The Perpetuity of his Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual (4).  
Uttered by Himself. See Departure Foretold; Sufferings of Christ (2).

PROPHECY, Fulfillment of. See Fulfillment.

—Inspiration of. See Inspiration (1), (3).

PROPHESYING, examples of, Nu.11.25; 1 K.11.31; 14.12; 20.22; 2 K.3.17; 2 Chr.20.37; Exr.5.1; Je.26.18; 28.8; Eze.37.7; Lu.1.67; Jude 14.

PROPHET, CHRIST AS (M. Christ, Prophet), De.18.18; Mt.21.11, 46; Mk.6.15; Lu.7.16; 13.33; 24.19; Jn.4.19; 6.14; 7.40; 9.17; Ac.3.22.

PROPHETS

(1) General References to, Nu.12.6; 1 S.10.11; 1 K.18.4; 2 Chr.20.20; 36.16; Pa.74.9; 105.15; Am.3.7; Mt.13.57; 23.37.  
See Seers; Man of God.

(2) Names of Persons spoken of as,  
Aaron, Ex.7.1. Joel, J1.1.1.  
Abraham, Ge.20.7. John the Baptist, [Lu.7.28].  
Agabus, Ac.21.10. Joshua, 1 K.16.34.  
Ahiyah, 1 K.11.29. Jonah, 2 K.14.25.  
Amos, Am.1.1. Malachi, Mal.1.1.  
Balaam, Nu.22.5. Medad, Nu.11.26.  
Daniel, Mt.24.15. Micah, Je.26.18.  
David, Mt.13.35. Micalah, 1 K.22.8.  
Eldad, Nu.11.26. Moses, De.34.10.  
Elijah, 1 K.18.36. Nahum, Na.1.1.  
Elisha, 1 K.19.16. Nathan, 2 S.7.2.  
Ezekiel, Eze.1.3. Obadiah, Obad.1.  
Gad, 1 S.22.5. Oded, 2 Chr.28.9.  
Habakkuk, [Hab.1.1]. Samuel, 1 S.3.20.  
Haggai, Exr.5.1. Shemaiah, [2 Chr.12.5].  
Hananiah, [Je.28.17]. Zacharias, [Lu.1.67].  
Hosea, Hos.1.1. Zechariah, [Zec.1.1].  
Iddo, 2 Chr.13.22. Zephaniah, [Zep.1.1].  
Isaiah, 2 K.19.2. Jehu, 1 K.16.7.

(3) False, Warnings against (M. False Prophets), De.13.5; 18.22; Is.9.15; Je.2.8; 5.31; 14.14; 23.16; Eze.13.2; 22.8; Ho.9.7; Mt.3.5; Zep.3.4; Zec.13.3; Mt.7.15; 24.11; Mk.13.22.  
See Shepherds, False; Teachers (2); Ministers (6).

(4) Incognito, Jud.6.8; 1 S.2.27; 1 K.13.11; 20.35.

(5) Prophets in the Christian Church, Ac.11.27; 13.1; 1 Co.12.28; 14.29; Ep.4.11.

See Teachers (1).  
—Called Seers. See Seers.  
—Inspiration of. See Inspiration.  
—Schools of. See Schools of the Prophets.  
—Sent by God. See Messengers, Divine.

PROPHETESSES, Ex.15.20; Jud.4.4; 2 K.22.14; Ne.6.14; Lu.2.36; Ac.21.9.

See Deborah; Hannah; Huldah; Miriam.

PROPHETIZATION for sin, Ro.3.25; 1 Jn.2.2; 4.10.

PROSELYTES

(1) Jewish Law in Regard to, Ex.12.48; Ezr.6.21.

(2) Examples of (N.M), Jn.12.20; Ac.6.5; 13.43; 17.4.

PROSPERITY

(1) Of the Wicked, Jb.12.6; Pa.37.35; 73.3, 12; Je.5.28; 12.1.

See Fullness, Worldly.

(2) The Danger of, De.6.11; 32.15; Pr.1.32; 30.9.

See Riches (2); Worldliness; Pride.

PROSPERITY—*cont.*

(3) Examples of the Evil Effects of (N.M.), De.32.15; 1 K.11.4; 26.16; Da.4.30; 5.20; Ho.13.6; Lu.12.16.

See Pride; Self-confidence.

(4) Of the Righteous, Ge.39.3; De.29.9. 1 Chr.22.13; 2 Chr.20.20; 26.5; 31.21; 32.30; Ne.2.20; Pa.1.3; 122.6.  
See Blessings (2); Obedience (3); Godliness (2).

PROTECTION, DIVINE

(1) Promised to Saints (M. Divine Protection), 2 Chr.16.9; Ps.34.7; 41.2; 91.4; 125.2; Zec.2.5; Lu.21.18.

See Security; Keeper, Divine; "Fear Not"; Refuge, Divine; Defence, Divine; Shield, God a; Hiding Place.

(2) Examples of, Ge.35.5; Ex.14.20; 2 K.17; Exr.8.31; Da.6.22; Re.7.3.

See Battles, God of; Preservation.

PROUD, THE

(1) General References to (M. The Proud), Ps.40.4; 119.78, 85; 123.4; 138.6; Mal.1.5; 4.1; 1 Ti.6.4; Ja.4.6.

See Pride; Haughtiness; Arrogance.

(2) Humbled (M. Proud Humbled), Jb.9.13; 24.24; 26.12; Pa.18.27; 20.8; 106.8, 18.10.12; 14.11; 23.9; 26.5; 60.14; Mt.11.23.

See Abasement (1); Humiliation (1).

PROVENDER, Ge.24.25; 42.27; Jud.19.9; 1 K.4.28; Is.11.7.

PROVERBS, general references to, 1 K.4.32; Pr.1.1; Ec.12.9; Eze.16.44; Ja.1.25.

—Examples of. See Book of Proverbs.

PROVIDENCE, divine, Jb.38.41; Pa.121.3; Mt.5.45; 6.26; 10.29.

See Protection, Divine; Preservation; Fatherhood of God; Saints (9); Care, Divine.

—Mysteries of. See Secret Things; Unsearchable, God.

PROVOKING GOD, Nu.14.11, 23; 16.9; De.9.7; 31.20; Ex.5.12; Ps.78.40, 5; 106.7; Is.3.8; Eze.8.3; He.3.16.

See Anger (1).

PRUDENCE, Pr.12.23; 13.16; 14.15; 15.5; 18.15; 22.3; Ho.14.9; Am.5.13.

See Forethought.

PRUNING, Le.25.3; Jn.15.2.

PSALTERIES, 1 S.10.5; 2 S.6.5; 1 Chr.11.8; 2 Chr.5.12; 9.11; Ps.33.2; 150.3; Da.3.5.

See Musical Instruments.

PUBLICANS, collectors of Roman revenue, Mt.5.46; 9.10; 18.17; 21.31; Lu.3.12; 5.29; 7.34; 18.10.

PUL, king of Assyria (N.M.), 2 K.15.19; 1 Chr.5.26.

PUNISHMENT

(1) Of the Wicked (M. Punishment), Is.13.11; 26.21; 59.18; Je.21.14; Zep.1.12; Lu.12.47; Ro.2.8; He.10.29.

See Threatenings; Destruction; No Escape; Recompense (1).

(2) Future (M. Future Punishment), Pa.11.6; Mal.4.1; Mt.18.9; 25.46; Mk.3.29; Lu.3.17; 2 Th.1.9; 2 Pe.2.9; Re.14.11; 20.15.

See Hell (1), (4); Fire (1); Wicked (8); Retribution (1); Wrath (1); Torment.

—Capital. See Death Penalty.

—Delayed. See Penalty Delayed.

—of Children. See Correction.

—Temporal, as a result of Sin. See Wages of Sin; Misery.

PUNISHMENTS. See Banishment; Beheading; Burning; Fetters; Hangings; Imprisonment; Scourging; Death Penalty.

PURIFICATION, ceremonial, Nu.31.26; Lu.2.22; Jn.11.55; Ac.21.26.

—of Heart. See Cleansing (2), (3), (4).

PURIM, FEAST OF (M. Feast of Purim), Est.9.17, 22, 26.

PURITY of heart, Pa.24.4; Mt.5.8; 1 Ti.1.5; 5.22; 1 Pe.1.22.

See Holiness (3); Cleansing (2), (3), (4); Chastity; Sanctification (2); Guileless; Spotless; Innocence.

—of the Scriptures. See Word of God (22).

PURPLE

(1) Used in the Tabernacle, Ex.25.4; 28.5; Nu.4.13.

**PURPLE**—cont.

- (2) Rich Clothing, Est.8.15; Pr.31.22; Je. 10.9; Da.5.7.  
See Apparel, Rich; Scarlet.  
**URSES**, Pr.1.14; 7.20; Is.46.6; Mt.10.9; Lu.10.4; 22.35; Jn.12.6.

## Q

- QUAILS**, Ex.16.13; Nu.11.31; Ps.105.40.  
**QUARANTINE**, law of, Le.13.4, 46; 14.8; Nu.5.2; 31.19; 2 K.15.5; Lu.17.12.  
**QUARRELS**, See Strife.  
**QUEENS**. See Athaliah; Esther; Sheba, Queen of; etc.

## QUESTIONS

- (1) Propounded to Christ (N.M.), Mt.9.11, 14; 11.3; 18.1; 19.3, 16, 27; 21.23; 22.17, 24, 36; 24.3; Mk.8.11; Lu.20.22; Jn.6.28.  
(2) Foolish, to be Avoided (M. Foolish Questions), 1 Ti.1.4; 6.4; 2 Ti.2.23; Tit. 3.9.

- QUICKENING, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Quickenings), Pa.80.18; 119.25, 40, 50, 88, 149; 143.11; Hab.3.2; Jn.5.21; 6.63.  
See Resurrection (9); Renewal, Spiritual; Regeneration; Holy Spirit (13).

## QUIETNESS

- (1) General References to, Jb.34.29; Ps. 131.2; Pr.1.33; Is.32.17; Lam.3.26.  
See Rest (2); Peace (1), (2).  
(2) Enjoined, Pr.17.1; Ec.4.6; 1 Th.4.11; 2 Th.3.12; 1 Ti.2.1; 1 Pe.3.4.  
See "Hold your Peace"; Silence (2); Strife (2); Peace (6), (7); Stillness.

- QUIVERS**, Ge.27.3; Jb.39.23; Ps.127.5; Is. 49.2.

## R

- RABBAH** or Rabbath, captured by Joab (N.M.), De.31.1; Jos.13.25; 2 S.11.1; 12.26.

- RABBI**. See Master, Christ as.  
**RABBLE, THE**, Ex.12.38; Nu.11.4; Mt.26. 47; Ac.16.22; 17.5.  
See Base Fellows.

- RACE**, the Christian life compared to (M. Christian Race), 1 Co.9.24; Ga.2.2; 5.7; Ph.2.16; 3.14; He.12.1.

- RACHEL**, daughter of Laban, married to Jacob, Ge.29.6, 18; 30.1, 22; 33.2; 35.19; Ru.4.11; Je.31.15; Mt.2.18.

- RADIANCE** of the righteous, Jb.11.17; Ps. 34.5; Ec.8.1; Is.62.1; Da.12.3; Jn.5.35; Ac.6.15; Ph.2.15; Re.21.11.  
See Light, Spiritual (1).

- RAGE**, 2 Chr.28.9; Da.3.19; Lu.23.5; Jn.10. 31; Ac.7.57; 22.23.  
See Wrath (2); Teeth, Gnashing of (2).

- RAGUEL**, or Reuel. See Jethro.

- RAHAB** of Jericho, receives the spies, Jos. 2.1; 6.17; He.11.31; Ja.2.25.

- RAILING**. See Mocking; Reviling of Christ; Derision.

- RAIMENT, WHITE** (M. White Raiment), Mt.17.2; Re.3.5, 18; 4.4; 7.9; 19.8.  
See Robe of Righteousness.

- RAIN**, Ge.7.12; 1 S.12.18; 1 K.18.41; Ex. 10.9; Ec.11.3; Is.55.10; Jl.2.23; Mt.5.45; 7.25; Ac.14.17; 28.2.  
—Spiritual. See Showers, Spiritual.

- RAINBOW**, Ge.9.13; Ex.1.28; Re.4.3; 10.1.  
**RAISINS**, 1 S.25.18; 30.12; 2 S.16.1; 1 Chr. 12.40.

- RAMAH**, Jos.18.25; Jud.19.13; 1 K.15.17; Ex.2.26; Mt.2.18.

- RAMESES**, or Raameses, a city and district in Egypt, Ge.47.11; Ex.12.37; Nu.33.3.

- RAMOTH-GILEAD**, a city of refuge, De.4. 43; 1 K.22.3; 2 K.8.28; 9.1; 2 Chr.18.12.

- RAMS**, used in sacrifices, Ge.15.9; 22.13; Ex.29.15; Le.5.15; Nu.5.8.

- RANSOM**, Christ as (N.M.), Mt.20.28; 1 Ti. 2.6.

- RAPACITY** of the wicked, Lu.11.39; 20.14, 47; Jn.10.12; Ac.20.29; Ga.5.15; Ja.4.2; 1 Pe.5.8.  
See Wolves.

- RASH OATHS**. See Oaths (4).

- RASHNESS**.  
(1) Warnings against, Pr.19.2; 21.5; 29.20; Ec.5.2; Ac.19.36.

- (2) Examples of, Jud.11.31; 1 S.14.24; 2 S. 6.6; 2 Chr.35.22.  
See Oaths (4); Presumption; Sacrilege.

- RAVENS**, Ge.8.7; De.14.14; 1 K.17.4; Pa. 147.9; Pr.30.17; Lu.12.24.

- RAZORS**, Nu.6.5; Pa.52.2; Is.7.20; Eze.5.1.

- READINESS**.  
(1) For Death and Judgment, 2 K.20.1; Am.4.12; Mt.24.44; 25.10; Mk.13.35; Lu.12.35.  
See Death (9); Watchfulness (1); Second Coming (5); Imminence; Sudden Events; Unreadiness.

- (2) For Spiritual Service, 2 Co.8.19; 9.2; 1 Ti.2.21; Tit.3.1; 1 Pe.3.15; 5.2.

- READING**, general references to, Ec.12.12; Da.5.17; Jn.19.20.

- of the Word of God. See Word of God (13).

- REAPERS, ANGEL**. See Angel Reapers.

- REAPING**, laws concerning, Le.19.9; 23.10; 25.5.  
See Gleaning.

- Spiritual. See Sowing, Spiritual.

- REASON**, appeal to (N.M.), Is.1.18; Ro.12.1.  
—Sinners devoid of. See No Understanding.

- REASONINGS**, human, Mt.16.7; Mk.2.6; 11.31; Lu.9.46; 20.14; Ac.28.29.

- See Philosophy; Wisdom (8).

- REBEKAH**, or Rebecca, daughter of Bethuel, married to Isaac, Ge.24.15; 25.20; 26.7, 35; 27.6, 46; 49.31.

- REBELLION**.  
(1) Against God, Condemned, De.9.24; 1 S.15.23; Ne.9.17; Pa.68.6; Is.30.1; 65. 2; Je.5.5; Eze.2.3; 12.2.  
See Disobedience (1); Perverseness; Stubbornness (1).

- (2) Against God, Examples of, 1 S.8.7; Ne.9.26; Is.1.5; 59.13; Ho.7.14.

- See Apostates; Stubbornness (2); Self-will; Rejection (2).

- (3) Against Civil Authority, De.17.12; Ex. 7.26; 10.8; Ro.13.2; Jude 8.

- REBUKE** of Rulers. See Rulers (5).

- of Sin. See Sin (17).

- RECEIVING CHRIST**, Mt.10.40; Mk.9.37; Lu.8.40; 19.6; Jn.1.12.

- RECEPTIVITY, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Receptivity), Mt.13.23; Lu.10.39; Ac.2. 41; 17.11; 1 Th.2.13.

- See Hearing (1); Teachableness; Ear, The Hearing.

- RECHABITES**, descendants of the Kenites (N.M.), 1 Chr.2.55; Je.35.6.

- RECIPROCATION**, Ro.15.27; 1 Co.9.11; 2 Co.8.14; Ga.6.6.

- RECKLESSNESS**. See Rashness.

- RECOMPENSE**.  
(1) Of Evil, Is.59.18; Eze.7.4; 9.10; 11.21; Ho.9.7; 2 Th.1.6; He.2.2.  
See Retribution (1); Vengeance, Divine; No Escape.

- (2) Of Righteousness, Ru.2.12; 2 S.22.25; Pr.11.31; 13.21; Is.35.4; Lu.14.14; He. 10.35.

- See Reward; Crowns (3); Glory, Eternal; Heaven (2); Kings, Spiritual.

- RECONCILIATION**.  
(1) With God (M. Reconciliation), Eze.45. 15; Da.9.24; 2 Co.5.18; Ep.2.16; Col.1. 20; He.2.17.  
See Atonement (1); Redemption (2).

- (2) With Men, Mt.5.24; 18.15.

- RECORDER**, 2 S.8.16; 20.24; 1 K.4.3; 2 K.18.18; 2 Chr.34.8.

- RECREATION**. See Amusements; Dancing (1); Pleasure-seekers; Rest (1).

- RED**, a color (N.M.), Ex.35.23; Nu.19.2; Est.1.6; Is.1.18; 63.2.

- RED HEIFER**. See Heifers.

- RED SEA**, Ex.10.19; 14.2; 23.31; Nu.11.31; Jos.4.23; Is.11.15.

- REDEEMED, THE**, Is.35.9; 51.11; Mt.8.11; Re.5.9; 7.9; 14.4; 19.6.

- See Saved, The; Saints (4).

- REDEEMER**, the Lord our, Jb.19.25; Pa. 130.8; Pr.23.11; Is.41.14; 43.14; 44.24; 47.4; 59.20; Je.50.34.

- See Salvation (1); Redemption (1).

- REDEEMING THE TIME**. See Time, Redeeming the.

- REDEMPTION**.  
(1) God the Author of, Pa.31.5; 111.9; 130. 7; Is.43.1; La.1.68; 2.38; Ep.4.30.  
See Salvation (1); Redeemer.

- (2) Through Christ, Ro.3.24; 1 Co.1.30;

- REDEMPTION**—cont.  
Ga.3.13; Col.1.14; Tit.2.14; He.9.12; 1 Pe.1.18; Re.5.9.

- See Blood (1); Atonement (1); Cross of Christ; Salvation (2); Death (8).

- (3) Of Land and Persons (N.M.), Le.25.27, 49; 27.19; Ne.5.8.

- REED**, a measure, Eze.40.5. See Tables.

- REEDS**, 1 K.14.15; Is.42.3; Mt.11.7; 27.29.

- REFINING, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Refining), Jb.23.10; Pa.66.10; Is.1.25; 48.10; Je.9.7; Zec.13.9; Mal.3.3; 1 Pe.1.7; 4.12.

- See Chastisement; Affliction (2); Life (5); Tests, Spiritual.

- REFORMS, RELIGIOUS** (M. Religious Reforms), 1 K.15.12; 2 K.10.27; 11.18; 23. 4; 2 Chr.19.3; 31.1; 33.15; 34.33; Ex.10. 3; Ne.13.19.

- See Iconoclasm; Temple (5); Revivals; Idols Put Away.

- REFUGE**, cities of. See Cities (3).

- REFUGE, DIVINE**, God as a (M. Divine Refuge), Ex.33.22; De.33.27; Pa.27.5; 31.20; 46.1; 71.3; Pr.14.26; 18.10; Is.25. 4; Zec.9.12.

- See Rock, God as; Protection, Divine.

- REGENERATION**, Eze.36.26; Jn.1.13; 3.3; 2 Co.3.3; 5.17; Tit.3.5; Ja.1.18; 1 Pe.1. 3, 23; 1 Jn.2.29; 3.9; 4.7; 5.1.

- See Quickenings, Spiritual; Resurrection (9); Healing (2); Renewal, Spiritual; Cleansing (2), (3); Law (4); Heart (1); New Man.

- Examples of. See Conversion (2); Accessions.

- REGICIDE**. See Assassination.

- REHOBOAM**, king of Judah, son and successor of Solomon, 1 K.11.43; 12.1; 14. 21; 2 Chr.10.6; 11.5; 12.1, 16.

- REINS** (N.M.), Pa.7.9; 26.2; 73.21; 139.13; Pr.23.16; Is.11.5.

- REJECTION**.  
(1) Of Christ (M. Christ Rejected), Mt.8. 34; 21.42; Mk.6.3; Lu.4.29; 17.25; 23. 18; Jn.1.11; 5.43; 12.48.

- (2) Of God (M. God Rejected), 1 S.8.7; Ps. 81.11; Pr.1.24; Lu.7.30; 1 Th.4.8.

- See Forsaking God; Apostasy; Backsliding.

- of the Wicked, by the Lord. See Wicked (14).

- of the Divine Call, by men. See Call, Divine (4).

- REJOICING of the Saints**.  
(1) Enjoined, De.12.7; 16.11; Pa.5.11; 32. 11; Zep.3.14; Zec.9.9; Lu.10.20; Ro.12. 15; Ph.4.4; 1 Th.5.16.

- (2) Examples of, 1 S.2.1; 11.15; Mt.2.10; Lu.1.47; Ac.8.39; 16.34; Ro.5.2.

- See Joy (4); Gladness; Shouting.

- (3) In Tribulation, Hab.3.18; Mt.5.12; Lu. 6.23; Ac.5.41; 16.25; 2 Co.6.10; Col.1. 24; He.10.34; 1 Pe.4.13.

- See Affliction (2); Happiness (2).

- (4) In Evil Forbidden, Jb.31.29; Pa.35.19; Pr.17.5; 24.17; Obad.12; 1 Co.13.6.

- See Uncharitableness.

- RELATIONSHIPS, SPIRITUAL** (M. Spir. Relationships), Mt.12.50; Lu.8.21; Ro. 8.17; 9.26; 16.13; 1 Co.4.17; Ep.2.19; 3. 15; He.2.11.

- See Brethren (2); Brother.

- RELEASE, YEAR OF**. See Jubilee, Year of.

- RELIANCE**. See Trust; Faith.

- RELIGION, TRUE** (M. True Religion), De. 10.12; Ec.12.13; Ho.6.6; Mi.6.8; Mk.12. 33; Ro.13.10; Ja.1.27.

- See Piety; Requirements; Righteousness (4); Holiness (3).

- RELIGIOUS AWAKENINGS**, 1 K.18.39; 2 Chr.30.11; Ex.10.1; Lu.3.10; Jn.4.39; Ac.24.1; 8.6; 9.35; 11.21; 13.48; 18.8; 19.18.

- See Accessions; Reforms, Religious; Repentance (3).

- RELIGIOUS REFORMS**. See Reforms, Religious.

- REMEDIES**, 2 K.20.7; Is.1.6; Lu.10.34; 1 Ti.5.23; Ja.5.14.

- See Sickness (2).

- REMEMBER GOD**, Ne.4.14; Pa.63.6; Ec. 12.1; Jona.2.7; Zec.10.9.

- REMEMBER ME**, an expression used in prayer, Ne.13.14; Pa.25.7; 106.4; Je.15. 15; Lu.23.42.



**REMEMBERED, SAINTS.** See Saints (9).  
**REMEMBRANCE OF THE WICKED.** See Wicked (9).

**REMEMBRANCERS, the Lord's, Is.62.6;**  
 1 Co.4.17; 1 Ti.4.6; 2 Pe.1.12; 3.1.  
**REMISSION OF SIN, Mt.26.28; Lu.3.3;**  
 24.47; Ac.2.38; Ro.3.25; E.9.22; 10.18.  
 See Forgiveness (1); Pardon (1); Sin (8).

**REMNANT of Israel, Is.1.9; 4.3; 11.16;**  
 37.4; Je.6.9; 23.3; 31.7; Eze.14.22; Mi.2.12; Zep.2.9; Ro.9.27; 11.5.

**REMOUS, examples of, Nu.14.39; 1 Chr.21.17; Mt.26.75; 27.5.**

See Guilt; Condemnation (2); Repentance (3); Confession of Sin (3).

**RENDING OF CLOTHES.** See Clothes Rent.

**RENEWAL, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Renewal), Ps.51.10; Is.40.31; 41.1; Ro.12.2; 2 Co.4.16; Ep.4.23; Col.3.10; Tit.3.5.**  
 See Regeneration; Quickening, Spiritual; Conversion; Cleansing (2), (3); Pardon (1); Heart (1).

**RENEWED HEART.** See Heart (1).

**REPENTANCE.**  
 (1) Enjoined, 2 K.17.13; 2 Chr.30.6; Pr.1.23; Is.22.12; Je.25.5; Eze.14.6; 18.31; 33.11; Da.4.27; Ho.14.2; Jt.12.12; Mal.3.7; Mt.3.2; Lu.13.3; Ac.3.19; 8.22; 17.30; 26.20.  
 See Confession of Sin (1); Cleansing (2); Pleadings, Divine.

(2) Promises for, 1 S.7.3; 2 Chr.7.14; 30.9; Ne.1.9; Is.55.7; Je.3.12; 31.9; Eze.18.21; Zec.1.3; Mt.5.4; Lu.15.7; Ac.2.38.  
 See Restoration (1); Contrition; Pardon (1); Promises, Divine (7).

(3) Examples of, 1 K.21.27; 2 K.22.19; Eze.10.1; Jb.42.6; Ps.38.18; Je.3.21; Ho.6.1; Jona.3.8; Mk.14.72; Lu.15.21; 18.13.  
 See Confession of Sin (3); Mercy (5); Pardon (2); Returning to God; Religious Awakenings.

(4) Ascribed to God (change of purpose), (N.M.), Ge.6.7; Ex.32.14; 1 S.15.11; Ps.106.45; Ho.11.8; Jt.12.13; Jona.3.9.

**REPHEIM, valley of, 2 S.5.18; 23.13; 1 Chr.11.15; 14.9; Is.17.5.**

See Giants; Anakim.

**REPINING.** See Murmuring; Complaints.

**REPROACH, suffered for the sake of Christ, Lu.6.22; 1 Ti.4.10; He.10.33; 11.26; 13.13; 1 Pe.4.14.**

See Persecution (1), (3); Rejoicing (3); For Christ's Sake; Hatred (4); Suffering for Christ's Sake.

**REPROACH-BRINGING, inconsistent conduct in, God's people (M. Bringing Reproach), 2 S.12.14; Ne.5.9; Eze.36.20; Ro.2.24; 2 Pe.2.2.**

**REPROBATES, examples of (N.M.), 1 S.13.13; 1 K.21.22; Ho.4.17; Ro.1.28.**

See Castaways; Holy Spirit (10); Face, God's Hidden; Wicked (14).

**REPROBATION, threatened, Le.26.17; De.28.15; 31.17; 1 K.14.16; Je.7.15; 15.1; Ho.9.17; 2 Th.2.12.**

See Threatenings; Curse, Divine; Face, God's Hidden; Blindness (4); Sin (14); Castaways; Separation (5); Holy Spirit (10).

**REPROOF.**

(1) The Duty of, Pr.24.25; Lu.17.3; Ep.5.11; 1 Ti.5.20; 2 Ti.4.2; Tit.1.13; 2.15.  
 See Warning (1); Admonition.

(2) The Value of, Ps.141.5; Pr.15.5; 17.10; 25.12; 27.5; 29.15; Ec.7.5; He.12.5.

(3) General References to Divine (M. Divine Reproof), Ps.9.5; 45.5; 50.21; 105.14; 119.21; Is.17.13; Zec.3.2; Lu.9.55; 2 Th.2.8; Re.2.16; 19.15.

(4) Despised, Pr.1.25; 5.12; 10.17; 12.1; 15.10; 29.1; Am.5.10; Jn.7.7.  
 See Despisers; Scorners.

(5) Administered by Christ (M. Christ Reproves), Mk.8.33; 16.14; Lu.9.41; 24.25; Jn.6.26; 12.7; Re.3.19.  
 See Doubt Rebuked.

**REPTILES (N.M.).**

Adder, Ge.49.17. See Adders.

Asp, Is.11.8. See Asps.

Chameleon, Le.11.30.

Cockatrice, Is.59.5. See Cockatrice.

Crocodile, Le.11.30.

**REPTILES—cont.**

Dragon, Ex.29.3. See Dragons.

Frog, Ex.8.2. See Frogs.

Lizard, Le.11.30.

Serpent, Ex.7.10. See Serpents.

Tortoise, Le.11.29.

Viper, Jb.20.16. See Vipers.

**REPUTATION, good.** See Name (2).

**REQUIREMENTS, divine, De.10.12; Mi.6.8; Zec.7.9; 8.16; Mt.19.17.**

See Religion, True; Commandments;

Law (3); Do Good; Works, Good (1).

**REQUITAL.** See Recompense; Retribution.

**RESENTMENT.** See Retaliation; Revenge; Vindictiveness.

**RESIGNATION, examples of, 1 S.3.18; 2 S.12.23; 15.26; 2 K.20.19; Jb.1.21; Mk.14.36; Jn.18.11; Ac.21.14.**

See Submission (2); Will, God's.

**RESIST TEMPTATION.** See Temptation (7).

**RESIST THE DEVIL.** See Devil (1).

**RESPECT, Due to the Aged.** See Reverence (2).

—Due to Rulers. See Honor (5).

—Due to Parents. See Honor (3).

**RESPECT OF PERSONS.** See Partiality (1); Injustice (2).

**RESPONSIBILITY.**

(1) Personal (M. Personal Responsibility), De.24.16; Jb.19.4; Pr.9.12; Je.31.30; Eze.18.20; Ro.14.4; Ga.6.5.

See Accountability; Stewardship; Opportunity (2).

(2) Attempts to Shirk (N.M.), Ge.3.13; 16.5; 27.36; Ex.32.22; 1 S.15.21; Mt.27.24.  
 See Excuses.

(3) Of Ministers, Prophets and Teachers, Eze.33.6; 2 Co.2.16; He.13.17; Ja.3.1.

—According to Privileges. See Judgment (2).

**REST.**

(1) Physical, Enjoined (M. Rest Enjoined), Ex.23.12; 31.15; 34.21; 35.2; Le.23.3; Mk.6.31.

See Sabbath (2).

(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Rest), Ex.33.14; Ps.23.2; 55.6; 116.7; Is.14.3; 28.12; 30.15; Mt.11.29; He.4.3; Re.14.13.

See Peace; Quietness; Satisfaction; Contentment.

(3) Future, of the Saints (M. Future Rest), Jb.3.17; Is.57.2; 2 Th.1.7; He.4.9; Re.6.11; 14.13.

See Heaven (2).

**RESTITUTION.**

(1) Enjoined, Ex.22.3; Le.6.4; Pr.6.31; Eze.33.15.

(2) Examples of, 1 K.20.34; 2 K.8.6; Ne.5.12; Lu.19.8.

**RESTLESSNESS.** See No Peace; Sleeplessness; Care, Worldly (1); Unrest.

**RESTORATION.**

(1) Spiritual, of the Penitent, Ps.51.12; Is.57.18; Je.3.22; 30.17; Ho.14.4; Mi.7.19.

See Pardon (1); Forgiveness (1); Mercy (3).

(2) Of Israel, Is.1.26; 11.12; 27.13; 33.20; 40.2; 49.22; 60.10; Eze.20.40; 36.8; Zec.1.17; 10.6; 14.11; Mal.3.4.

See Waste Places; Return of the Jews.

**RESTRAINTS, DIVINE (M. Divine Restraints), 1 S.25.39; 1 Chr.4.10; Ps.19.13; 141.3; Lu.11.4; Jn.17.15.**

**RESURRECTION.**

(1) Promises Concerning, Ps.49.15; 71.20; Ho.13.14; Jn.5.25; 6.40; 11.25; Ac.24.15; 1 Co.15.22; 2 Co.4.14; 1 Th.4.16.

See Death (3); Life, Eternal; Immortality; Soul (1).

(2) Doubts Concerning, Lu.20.27; Ac.17.18; 32; 1 Co.15.12; 2 Ti.2.18.

See Materialism; Sadducees.

(3) Examples of (M. Resurrections), 1 K.17.22; 2 K.4.35; 13.21; Mt.9.25; 27.52; Mk.5.42; Lu.7.15; Jn.11.44; Ac.9.40.

(4) Of Christ, Foretold by Prophets and by himself, Ps.16.10; Mt.16.21; 20.19; 26.32; Mk.9.9; 14.28; Jn.2.19; Ac.26.23.

(5) Of Christ, Announced by Angels, Mt.28.6; Mk.16.6; Lu.24.6.

(6) Some Infallible Proofs of the Resurrection of Christ (N.M.), Mt.27.66; Lu.24.39; Jn.20.20; Ac.1.3.

**RESURRECTION—cont.**

(7) Of Christ, a Central Truth of the Gospel, Ac.2.24; 3.15; 4.33; 10.40; 13.30; 17.3; Ro.1.4.

See Resurrection (8).

(8) Of Christ, emphasized in the Epistles, Ro.1.4; 4.25; 6.9; 10.9; 1 Co.15.4; 17; Ep.1.20; 1 Th.4.14; 2 Ti.2.8; 1 Pe.1.3; 3.18.

See Resurrection (7).

(9) Spiritual, from Sin (M. Spir. Resurrection), Eze.37.10; Lu.15.24; Ro.8.11; 11.15; Ep.2.1, 6; Col.2.13; 3.1.

See Regeneration; Quickening, Spiritual.

(10) Of All Men (N.M.), Da.12.2; Ja.5.28; Ac.24.15; Re.20.13.

—Christ's Appearances to Men after his. See Appearances, Divine (2).

**RESURRECTIONS.** See Resurrection (3).

**RETALIATION.**

(1) Forbidden (M. Retaliation Forbidden), Le.19.18; Pr.20.22; 24.29; Mt.5.39; Ro.12.17; 1 Th.5.15; 1 Pe.3.9.

See Enemies (1); Hatred (1); Merry (2); Good for Evil (2); Meekness (10); Longsuffering (2).

(2) Examples of, Jud.8.7; 15.7; 2 S.3.27; 1 K.2.9; Est.9.5; Lu.9.54.

See Revenge; Vindictiveness.

**RETIREMENT, Christ seeks, Mt.14.23; 15.29; 17.1; 20.17; Mk.6.31; 7.24; Lu.9.22; 22.41.**

See Solitude; Prayer (18); Seclusion.

**RETRIBUTION.**

(1) Threatened, Ex.20.5; 32.34; De.7.4; 2 S.12.10; Ps.7.16; 37.15; Is.65.6; 66.4; Je.23.2; 51.56; Obad.15; Mt.23.35; He.10.30.

See Recompense (1); No Escape; Threatenings; Sin (19); Wicked (16).

(2) Examples of, Jud.7.1; 9.24; 2 S.18.17; 1 K.2.32; 2 K.9.26; Est.7.10; 9.25.

See Wicked (4), (5), (6), (7), (8).

**RETURN OF THE JEWS from captivity (M. Jews' Return), De.30.3; Is.11.11; Je.16.15; 23.3; Zep.3.20; Zec.10.10.**

See Restoration (2).

**RETURNING TO GOD, 1 K.8.48; Ps.73.34; Is.19.22; 30.15; 55.7; Ho.6.1; 14.1; Mal.3.7; Lu.15.20; 1 Pe.2.25.**

See Repentance.

**REUBEN, son of Jacob and Leah, Ge.29.22; 30.14; 35.22; 37.21; 42.22, 37; 49.3.**

**REVELATION of the Word of God.** See Word of God (5).

—Partial and progressive. See Knowledge (9).

**REVELATION, NATURE'S of God (M. Nature's Revelation), Ps.19.1; 97.6; Ac.14.17; Ro.1.20.**

**REVELATIONS, divine to believers, Da.2.22; Am.3.7; Jn.15.15; Ro.16.26; 1 Co.2.10; Ep.1.9; 3.5; Col.1.26.**

See Enlightenment; Inspiration (5); Inspiration; Word of God (5).

**REVELRY, Ex.32.6; Jud.9.27; 16.25; 1 S.25.36; 30.16; Ga.5.21; 1 Pe.4.3.**

See Festa (1); Drunkenness; Dancing (1); Wantonness.

**REVENGE, examples of, 1 K.19.2; 22.7; Est.3.6; Eze.25.15; Mt.14.8; Lu.4.23; Ac.5.33; 23.12.**

See Retaliation (2); Hatred (2); Avenger; Malice (2); Vindictiveness; Persecution (1), (2), (3).

**REVENUES of the Priests.** See Priests (6).

**REVERENCE.**

(1) For God and Sacred things, Enjoined (M. Godly Reverence), Ex.3.5; Jos.5.15; Ps.4.4; 33.8; 89.7; 111.9; Hab.2.20.

See Fear of God (1); Honor (1); Name (4); Shoes Removed.

(2) For the Aged (M. Reverence for Aged), Le.19.32; Jb.32.6; Pr.23.22; 1 Ti.5.1.

See Hairs, Gray.

(3) For the Sanctuary, Le.19.30; Ec.5.1; Jn.2.16.

See Pollutions (3).

(4) For Men of God, Ex.33.8; Ac.28.10; Ph.2.29; 1 Th.5.13; 1 Ti.5.17; He.13.7.

(5) For Christ (M. Christ Reverenced), Mt.8.2; 9.18; 15.25; 20.20; Mk.5.22; 7.25; Jn.9.38.

See Worship (2).



**REVERENCE—cont.**

- for God's Name. See Name (4).
- for Parents. See Honor (3).
- for Rulers. See Honor (5).
- for the Word of God. See Word of God (15).

**REVERSALES** of men's position by the Lord, Ps.75.7; 147.6; Mk.10.31; Lu.1.52; 6.25; 16.25.

See Proud (2); Exaltation (3), (4).

**REVELING OF CHRIST** (M. Christ Reviled), Mt.27.39; Mk.15.32; Lu.23.39. See Contempt; Aha; Derision; Mocking (2); Blasphemy (2).**REVIVALS**

- (1) General References to (N.M.), Is.35.6; Lam.3.40; Ho.6.2; 14.2.

See Repentance (1); Religious Awakenings.

- (2) Sought for (N.M.), Ps.51.12, 13; 80.7; 85.6; Is.32.15; Hab.3.2.
- See Confession of Sin (2); Quickening, Spiritual.

- (3) Examples of (N.M.), 1 S.7.4; 1 K.18.39; 2 Chr.30.11; Zec.8.21; Ac.2.41; 8.6; 9.35; 11.21.

See Accessions; Idols Put Away; Reforms, Religious; Returning to God.

**REVOLTS**, examples of, 1 K.12.16; 2 K.8.20; 24.20; 2 Chr.21.8.

See Conspiracy; Rebellion (3).

**REWARD**

- (1) For Spiritual Service, Da.12.3; Mt.10.42; 25.23, 34; Mk.9.41; Lu.6.35; Jn.4.36; Ro.2.10; 1 Co.3.8; Ep.6.8; Col.3.24.

See Promises, Divine (11); Glory, Eternal; Heritage (2); Heaven (2); Second Coming (6); Crowns (3); Saints (4); Rest (3).

- (2) For Suffering Endured, Mt.5.12; Ro.8.17; 2 Ti.2.12; He.10.34; 11.26; Re.20.4.

See Overcomers; Kings, Spiritual; Recompense (2); Crowns (3).

- (3) General References to, Ge.15.1; Ps.19.11; 58.11; Is.40.10; 62.11; Jc.3.16; Mt.6.4; 1 Co.9.17; 2 Jn.8; Re.22.12.

See Crowns (3); Kings, Spiritual.

- (4) Earthly (M. Earthly Reward), Nu.22.7; 17; De.16.19; 1 K.13.7; 2 K.5.15; Is.1.23; Da.5.17; Mi.3.11; 7.3.

— for Obedience. See Obedience (3).

— for Uprightness. See Uprightness.

— of the Wicked. See Recompense (1); Retribution (1).

**REZIN**, king of Syria, 2 K.15.37; 16.5; Is.37.36.**RIBLAH**, a city in Syria (?), 2 K.23.33; 25.6; Je.39.5; 52.9.**RICH APPAREL**. See Apparel, Rich.**RICHES**

- (1) Earthly, the gift of God, De.8.18; 1 Chr.29.12; Ec.5.19; Ho.2.8.

(2) The Peril of (M. Riches Perilous), De.8.13; Ps.62.10; Pr.28.20; Mt.19.23; Mk.4.19; 1 Ti.6.9.

See Prosperity (2); Worldliness; Covetousness; Trust in Riches.

- (3) The Vanity of (M. Riches Vain), Pr.11.4; Ec.6.2; Zep.1.18; Re.18.17.

(4) Good Men Possessed of, Ge.13.2; 26.14; 30.43; 32.5; 36.7; 2 S.19.32; 1 Chr.29.28; 2 Chr.1.15; 9.22; Jb.1.3; Mt.27.57.

- (5) Fleeting, or Uncertain (M. Riches Fleeting), Jb.20.28; Ps.49.10; Pr.23.5; 27.24; Ec.2.18, 26; Je.17.11; 1 Ti.6.7.

— The Right Use of. See Giving; Benevolence (2).

— Trust in. See Trust in Riches.

— Unwise use of. See Avarice; Treasures, Earthly.

**RICHES OF GRACE**. See Grace (4).**RICHES, SPIRITUAL**

- (1) General References to (M. Spir. Riches), Pr.8.18; 10.22; 13.7; Ep.1.18; 3.8; He.11.26; Ja.2.5.

See Treasure, Spiritual; Heritage (2); Grace (4).

- (2) Examples of (M. Spir. Riches (2)), 1 Co.1.5; 2 Co.6.10; 8.9; Re.2.9.

See Heirs (2).

**RIDDLES** (N.M.), Jud.14.12; Eze.17.2.**RIDICULE**. See Mocking; Reviling of Christ; Aha.**RIGHT HAND**. See Hands Taken.

— Paths. See Paths, Right.

**RIGHT—cont.**

— Way. See Way (3).

**RIGHTEOUS, THE**, promises to, Jb.36.7; Ps.34.15; 37.25; 92.12; Pr.3.32; 4.18; 12.13; 20.7; Is.3.10; Mt.13.43.

See Obedience (3); Blessings (2); Reward (1), (2); Saints (8).

— Contrasted with the Wicked. See Wicked (2); Saints (1).

— Death of. See Death (4).

— Seed of. See Seed of the Righteous.

(For further treatment of this subject see Believers; Righteousness; Saints.)

**RIGHTEOUSNESS**

- (1) Of God (M. God's Righteousness), Ex.9.15; Ps.48.10; 65.5; 97.2; 119.137; 145.17; Je.23.6; 1 Jn.2.29.

See Holiness (2); Perfection, Divine (1).

- (2) Of Christ, General References to, Ps.45.7; Is.11.5; 42.6; 59.16; Je.23.5; Re.19.11.

See Perfection, Divine (2); Sinlessness.

- (3) General Examples of, 1 K.15.14; 2 Chr.14.2; 29.2; 31.20; Jb.1.1; Zep.3.13; Lu.1.6; 2.37; Ac.24.16.

See Sanctified Ones; Piety; Guileless.

- (4) Enjoined, Da.4.27; Ho.10.12; Mt.5.20; Ac.24.25; 1 Co.15.34; Ep.6.14; Ph.1.11; 1 Ti.6.11.

See Holiness (3); Purity; Sanctification (2); Do Good.

- (5) Civic (M. Civic Righteousness), Pr.11.11; 14.34; 16.12; 25.5; 28.2; 29.4, 14; Is.16.5; 32.16; 33.5; 54.14.

— Blessings of. See Blessings (2); Obedience (3).

— Fruits of. See Fruit, Spiritual (1).

— Promises concerning. See Righteous, The.

— Reward of. See Uprightness; Reward.

— Robe of. See Robe of Righteousness.

— Sacrifices of. See Sacrifices (5).

— Secured by Faith. See Justification (1).

— Tendeth to Life. See Life (4).

**RIGHTEOUSNESS, CHRIST OUR** (M. Christ our Righteousness), Ro.10.4; 1 Co.1.30; Ph.3.9.

See Substitution.

**RINGS** for the fingers, Ge.41.42; Ex.35.22; Est.3.10; 8.8; Is.3.21; Lu.15.22.**RIOTING**. See Revelry; Wantonness; Drunkenness.**RISING EARLY**. See Early Rising.**RIVERS**, Names of (N.M.), Abana, 2 K.5.12.

Arnon, De.3.36.

Euphrates, Ge.2.14. See Euphrates.

Gozan, 2 K.17.6; 1 Chr.5.26.

Jordan. See Jordan (1).

Kanah, Jos.16.8.

Kishon, Jud.5.21.

Of Egypt (Nile), Ex.1.22.

Pharpar, 2 K.5.12.

Pison, Ge.2.11.

Hiddekel (Tigris), Ge.2.14.

Ulai, Da.8.16.

**RIVERS, SPIRITUAL**, a symbol of divine blessings (M. Spir. Rivers), Ps.36.8; 46.4; Is.48.18; Eze.47.5; Re.22.1.**RIZPAH**, her maternal love (N.M.), 2 S.7; 21.8.**ROBBERY**, examples of, Jud.9.25; Jb.24.16; Eze.22.29; Am.3.10; Lu.10.30.

See Theft Forbidden; Dishonesty.

**ROBE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS**, Jb.29.14; Ps.132.16; Is.52.1; 61.10; Zec.3.4; Mt.22.11; Lu.15.22.

See Raiment, White; Adorning, Spiritual.

**ROBES, GORGEOUS**. See Apparel, Rich.**ROCK**, water brought from, Nu.20.11.**ROCK, GOD A** (M. God a Rock), De.32.4, 31; 1 S.2.2; 2 S.22.47; Ps.18.31; 28.1; 62.2; 94.22.

See Refuge, Divine; Protection, Divine; Security; Fortress, God a.

**ROCK OF OFFENCE**, Christ as, Is.8.14;**ROCK OF OFFENCE—cont.**

Mt.11.6; 13.57; Mk.6.3; Ro.9.32; 1 Co.1.23; 1 Pe.2.8.

See Rejection (1).

**ROD OF CORRECTION**, Ps.89.32; Pr.10.13; 13.24; 22.15; 23.14; 26.3; 29.15; Lam.3.1.

See Correction.

**ROD OF MOSES** (M. Moses' Rod), Ex.4.2, 17.20; 7.19; 8.16; 9.23; 10.13; 14.16; 17.5, 9.

RODS, Nu.17.8; 1 S.14.27.

**ROE**. See Deer.**ROLLS** of prophecy, Is.8.1; Je.36.2; Eze.2.9; 3.1; Zec.5.1.**ROME**, capital of the Roman empire, Ac.2.10; 18.2; 19.21; 23.11; 28.16; Ro.1.7; 2 Ti.1.17.**ROMAN CITIZENS**. See Citizens, Roman.**ROMAN EMPERORS**. See Caesar.**ROMANS**. See Citizens, Roman.**ROOFS**. See House-tops.**ROOTS OF EVIL** (N.M.), Is.5.24; Mal.4.1; Mt.3.10; Jude 12.**ROPES**. See Cords.**ROSE** (N.M.), Song 2.1; Is.35.1.**ROYAL ANGER**, Favor, etc. See Wrath (3); Favor, King's; Promises, Kings'; etc.**RUBIES**, precious stones, Jb.28.18; Pr.3.15; 8.11; 31.10.**RULE, GOLDEN** (M. Golden Rule), Mt.7.12; Lu.6.31.**RULERS**

- (1) Wisdom and Integrity Necessary in (N.M.), Ge.41.33; Ex.18.21; De.1.13; 16.18; Pr.24.23; 25.2; 31.4.

(2) Duties of (M. Rulers' Duty), De.17.16; 2 S.23.3; 2 Chr.19.6; Ps.2.11; Pr.16.12; 20.28; 29.4, 14.

— See Justice (2).

- (3) Warned (M. Rulers Warned), De.27.19; Ne.5.7; Ps.110.5; Is.1.23; 3.14; 10.1; 28.14; Eze.22.27; 28.2; 45.9; Ho.5.10; Mi.3.1; 7.3.

— See Injustice (2); Oppression (1).

- (4) Examples of Honor Rendered to (M. Rulers Honored), Ge.41.43; 1 S.10.24; 2 S.19.15; 1 K.8.66; Da.3.9; Ac.26.2.

(5) Rebuked (M. Rulers Rebuked), 1 S.15.23; 2 S.12.7; 1 K.14.7; 16.1; 18.18; 21.20; 2 K.13.3; 2 Chr.12.5; 16.9; 26.18; Da.5.23; Mk.6.18; Ac.23.3.

— See Sin (17).

— Corrupt. See Priests (4).

— Divinely Appointed and Dethroned. See Exaltation (4); Reversals.

— Honored. See Honor (5).

— Rebellion against. See Rebellion (3).

— To be Reverenced and Obeyed. See Citizens, Duties of.

**S****SABBATH**

- (1) General References to, Ge.2.3; Ex.16.23; Ps.118.24; Mt.12.1, 8; Mk.2.27; He.4.4.

(2) Keeping of Enjoined (M. Sabbath Observance), Ex.20.8; 31.15; 34.21; 35.3; Le.26.2; De.5.12; Ne.10.31; Is.56.2; 58.13; Je.17.21; Eze.44.24.

(3) Good Deeds Performed on, Mt.12.12; Mk.6.2; Lu.6.6; Jn.5.9; 7.23; 9.14; Ac.16.13; 17.2; 18.4.

— Worship Celebrated on. See Attendance upon the Sanctuary; Church Attendance.

**SABBATH DAYS JOURNEY** (about two thousand cubits), Ac.1.12.**SABBATH DESECRATION**, Ex.16.27; 31.14; Nu.15.32; Ne.13.15; Je.17.27; Eze.20.13; 22.8.

See Sabbath (2).

**SABBATH, THE CHRISTIAN**. See Lord's Day, The.**SABBATIC YEAR**, one year in seven, year of release, Ex.23.11; Le.25.4; De.15.1; 31.10; Je.34.14.

See Jubilee, Year of.

**SABEANS** (N.M.), Jb.1.15; Is.43.3; 45.14.**SACKBUT**, a musical instrument, Da.3.5.

**SACKCLOTH**, a coarse garment, or cloth, worn as a symbol of grief, or penitence, Ge.37.34; 2 S.3.31; 2 K.6.30; 19.1; 1 Chr.21.16; Est.4.1; Jb.16.15; Is.15.3; Da.9.3; Jona.3.8; Mt.11.21; Re.11.3.

## SACKCLOTH—cont.

- See Mourning; Grief; Repentance (3).  
**SACRAMENT.** See Lord's Supper.  
**SACRED PLACES.** See Places, Sacred.  
 — Vessels. See Vessels, Holy.  
**SACRIFICE OF CHRIST (M. Christ's Sacrifice).** Jn.15.13; 2 Co.8.9; Ga.1.4; Ep.5.2; Tit.2.14; He.9.26; 1 Pe.3.18; 1 Jn.3.16; Re.1.5.  
 — See Sufferings of Christ (1); Saviour; Death (8); Substitution; Love, Spiritual (1).  
**SACRIFICES.**  
 (1) Examples of the Offering of, Ge.46.1; Ex.18.12; Jud.2.5; 1 S.1.21; 6.15; 11.15; 2 S.6.13; 1 Chr.21.28; 29.21; 2 Chr.5.6; Jona.1.16.  
 — See Offerings.  
 (2) Insufficient to Secure Salvation (M. Sacrifices Insufficient), 1 S.15.22; Ps.40.6; 51.16; Is.1.11; Ho.6.6; Am.5.22; Mt.6.6; Mt.9.13; 12.7; He.9.9.  
 — See Works, Good (3).  
 (3) Human Beings Offered as (M. Human Sacrifices), Le.18.21; De.12.31; 2 K.3.27; 16.3; 2 Chr.28.3; Ps.106.38; Is.57.5; Je.19.5; Eze.16.20.  
 (4) Of Praise (M. Sacrifices of Praise), Ps.107.22; 116.17; Je.17.26; 33.11; Jona.2.9; He.13.15.  
 — See Thanksgiving; Praise.  
 (5) Of Righteousness (M. Sacrifices of Righteousness), De.33.19; Ps.4.5; 51.19; Mal.3.3.  
**SACRILEGE.**  
 (1) Condemned, Le.19.8; Nu.18.32; Ro.2.22; 1 Co.11.22.  
 (2) Examples of, Le.10.1; 1 S.2.17; 6.19; 13.9; 2 S.6.6; 2 K.21.7; 25.13; 1 Chr.13.9; 2 Chr.24.7; 26.16; 28.24; Da.5.2; Mt.21.13; Ac.8.19.  
 — See Pollutions (3).  
**SADDEUCEES,** a sect of the Jews which denied the resurrection, Mt.3.7; 16.6; 22.23, 34; Ac.4.1; 5.17; 23.8.  
 — See Materialism.  
**SADNESS.** See Joy (2).  
**SAFETY** of the righteous assured, Ps.91.10; 112.8; 121.3; Pr.1.33; 3.23; 12.21; 21.31; Is.32.18; Je.23.6.  
 — See Security; Protection, Divine.  
**SAINTS.**  
 (1) Contrasted with Sinners (M. Saints and Sinners), Pr.10.6, 16, 25; 11.5; 12.7; 13.21; 14.32; 15.6; 21.15; Ro.2.9; 1 Pe.4.18.  
 — See Wicked (2).  
 (2) Despised (M. Saints Despised), 1 S.17.42; 2 S.6.16; Ne.2.19; 4.2; Jb.12.4; Ps.119.141; 1 Co.1.28; 4.13.  
 — See Derision; Aha; Revelry; Reproach; Hatred (4).  
 (3) Feet of (M. Saints' Feet), 1 S.2.9; 2 S.22.34; Pa.40.2; Is.52.7; Ep.6.15.  
 — See Saints (1).  
 (4) Glorified (M. Saints Glorified), Mt.13.43; Lu.9.31; Ro.8.17; Ph.3.21; Col.3.4; 1 Pe.5.1; Re.7.9; 14.1; 22.5.  
 — See Exaltation (3); Second Coming (6); Redeemed, The.  
 (5) Immovable (M. Saints Immovable), Pa.15.5; 16.8; 21.7; 46.5; 55.22; 66.9; 112.6; 121.3; 125.1; Ro.10.30.  
 — See Security; Established; Foundation, Spiritual.  
 (6) Known to God (M. Saints Known), Na.1.7; Jn.1.48; 10.3, 14; 1 Co.8.3; Ga.4.9; 2 Ti.2.19.  
 (7) Portion of, God the (M. Saints' Portion), Pa.16.5; 73.26; 119.57; 142.5; Lam.3.24.  
 (8) Promises to (M. Prom. to Saints), Ps.37.28; 97.10; 116.15; 132.16; 149.9; Da.7.27; 1 Co.6.2; Re.11.18.  
 — See Righteous, The; Children of God; Chosen Ones; Sons of God; People, God's; Elect, The; Promises, Divine.  
 (9) Remembered by God (M. Saints Remembered), Ge.8.1; 19.29; Nu.10.9; Pa.98.3; 136.23.  
 — See Providence; Care, Divine.  
 (10) Sealed by God (M. Saints Sealed), Eze.9.4; 2 Co.1.22; Re.7.3; 9.4; 14.1; 22.4.  
 (11) Steps of (M. Saints' Steps), Jb.14.16;

## SAINTS—cont.

- 31.4; Pa.18.36; 37.23; 40.2; Pr.4.12; 16.9.  
 — See Saints (3).  
 — Death of. See Death (4).  
 — Exalted. See Exaltation (3).  
 — Fellowship of. See Fellowship, Saints.  
 — Hated. See Hatred (4).  
 — Invincibility of. See Invincibility.  
 — Pillars, as. See Pillars.  
 — Preservation of. See Preservation.  
 — Security of. See Security; Safety.  
**SALOME,** mother of James and John, Mk.15.40; 16.1.  
**SALT,** general references to, Ge.19.26; Le.2.13; Nu.18.19; 2 K.2.20; Eze.6.9.  
 — Pillar of, Lot's wife became (N.M.), Ge.19.26; Lu.17.32.  
 — See Dead Sea.  
**SALT, THE, Christians as, Mt.5.13; Mk.9.50; Lu.14.34.**  
 — See Influence, Good.  
**SALUTATIONS.**  
 (1) Expressions used in, Ge.43.29; Jud.19.20; Ru.2.4; 1 S.15.13; 25.6; Mt.28.9; Lu.1.28; 10.5.  
 — See Peace (10).  
 (2) Of Affection (N.M.), Ge.33.4; 45.14; Lu.15.20; Ro.16.16.  
 — See Kiss (1).  
**SALVATION.**  
 (1) Of God (M. Salvation of God), Ps.27.1; 37.39; 62.2; Is.12.2; 25.9; Je.3.23; Zep.3.17; 1 Ti.4.10.  
 — See Redeemer.  
 (2) Through Christ, Lu.1.69; 2.30; Jn.10.9; Ac.4.12; 15.11; Ro.5.9; 1 Th.5.9; He.5.9; 9.28.  
 — See Saviour; Redemption (2); Grace (3); Gift, God's; Faith (6).  
 (3) Conditions of, Mt.10.22; Ro.10.9; 1 Co.1.21; 15.2; 2 Ti.3.15; Ja.1.21; 2 Pe.1.11.  
 — See Faith (3); Justification (1).  
 (4) Possible to All Men, Lu.3.6; Ac.2.21; Ro.5.18; 10.13; 1 Ti.2.4; Tit.2.11; 2 Pe.3.9.  
 — See Whosoever (2); Impartiality (1); Call, Divine (3); Gospel (3); Gentiles (1).  
 (5) Free (N.M.), Is.55.1; Ro.3.24; Re.22.17.  
 — See Salvation (4).  
 (6) Sought (M. Salvation Sought), 1 Chr.16.35; Ps.31.16; 54.1; 85.7; 106.4; 119.41; Ac.16.30.  
 — See Pardon (2); Deliverance (4).  
 (7) Promised (M. Salvation Promised), Ps.91.16; Is.45.17; Mk.16.16; Lu.19.9; Ac.11.14; 16.31.  
 — See Salvation (4); Obedience (3).  
 — by Faith. See Faith (3).  
 — by Grace. See Grace (3).  
 — Neglect of. See Neglect (3).  
 — Now is the Day of. See Accepted Time.  
**SAMARIA.**  
 (1) City of, 1 K.16.24, 29; 20.1; 2 K.6.19; 17.5; 18.9; Is.8.4; Mi.1.6; Ac.8.5.  
 (2) Province of, 2 K.23.19; Jn.4.4; Ac.8.1; 9.31; 15.3.  
**SAMARITANS, 2 K.17.24; Eze.4.2; Ne.4.2; Mt.10.5; Lu.9.52; 10.33; 17.16; Jn.4.9; 39; 8.48; Ac.8.25.**  
**SAMSON,** one of the judges, son of Manoah, Jud.13.24; 14.1; 15.7; 16.20, 30.  
**SAMUEL,** son of Elkanah and Hannah, the last of the judges, 1 S.1.20; 2.11, 18; 3.1; 19; 4.1; 7.15; 8.1; 9.14; 13.11; 16.1; 19.18; 25.1; 28.3; 1; 1 Chr.9.22; Ps.99.6; Je.15.1; He.11.32.  
**SANBALLAT,** opposes the rebuilding of Jerusalem, Ne.2.10; 4.1; 6.2; 13.28.  
**SANCTIFICATION.**  
 (1) How Secured, Jn.17.17; Ro.15.16; 1 Co.1.30; Ep.5.26; 2 Ti.2.21; He.10.10; 13.12; 1 Pe.1.2.  
 — See Blood (1).  
 (2) Enjoined, Ex.19.22; Le.20.26; Nu.11.18; Jos.3.5; 1 S.16.5; 2 Chr.29.5; 1 Th.4.3; 5.23.  
 — See Holiness (3); Righteousness (4); Purity; Cleansing (2).  
**SANCTIFIED ONES,** Jn.17.19; Ac.20.32; 1 Co.1.2; 6.11; Ep.5.26; He.2.11; Jude 1.  
 — See Righteous, The; Children of God; Sons of God; Elect, The; Saints.

- SANCTIMONY,** Is.58.2; 65.5; Je.2.35; Mt.6.5; 23.14.  
 — See Formalism; Self-righteousness; Pride (3); Hypocrisy; Hypocrites.  
**SANCTUARY.** See Tabernacle; Temple; Holy Place; Holy of Holies.  
 — Attendance upon. See Attendance upon the Sanctuary.  
**SAND** of the sea (figurative), Ge.22.17; Ho.1.10; He.11.12; Re.20.8.  
**SANDALS,** Mk.6.9; Ac.12.8.  
**SANHEDRIN,** or Sanhedrim, the Supreme Council of the Jewish nation, always translated Council.  
 — See Council.  
**SAPPHIRA,** wife of Ananias, Ac.5.1.  
**SAPPHIRE,** a precious stone, Ex.24.10; 28.18; Jb.28.16; Eze.1.26; 10.1; 28.13; Re.21.19.  
**SARAH,** or Sarai, wife of Abraham, Ge.11.29; 16.5; 17.15; 18.12; 20.2; 21.6; 23.1; Ro.9.9; He.11.11; 1 Pe.3.6.  
**SARCASM (N.M.),** Jud.9.7-15; 10.14; 1 S.11.10; 17.28; 1 K.18.27; 20.11; 2 K.14.9; Ne.4.2; Jn.19.3.  
 — See Mocking; Reviling of Christ; Aha; Scoffers.  
**SARDIS,** the capital of Lydia (N.M.), Re.1.11; 3.1.  
**SARDIUS,** a precious stone, Ex.28.17; 39.10; Eze.28.13; Re.4.3; 21.20.  
**SAREPTA.** See Zarephath.  
**SATAN,** the adversary of God and man.  
 (1) General Facts Concerning (M. Satan), Ge.3.14; Jb.1.6; 2 Co.11.14; Re.9.11; 20.2, 7.  
 (2) Defeat of, by Christ (M. Satan's Defeat), Ge.3.15; Lu.4.13; Jn.12.31; 14.30; 2 Th.2.8; He.2.14; 1 Jn.3.8; Re.20.18.  
 — See Victor, Christ as; Devils (1).  
 (3) Power of (M. Satan's Power), Jb.1.12; Lu.4.6; Ac.26.18; 2 Co.4.4; Ep.6.12; 2 Th.2.9; He.2.14.  
 (4) Work of (M. Satan's Work), Ge.3.1; 1 Chr.21.1; Jb.1.9; 2.7; Zec.3.1; Mt.4.3; 13.19, 39; Lu.9.42; 13.16; Jn.8.44; 13.2; Ac.5.3; 2 Co.12.7; Ep.2.2; 1 Th.2.18; 1 Pe.5.8; Re.2.10.  
 — See Temptation.  
 (5) Humbled (M. Satan Humbled), Ge.3.14; Zec.3.2; Lu.10.18; Re.12.9; 20.3.  
 — Cast out of Men. See Devils (1).  
 — Children of. See Children of the Devil.  
 — Names and Titles of. See Titles (8).  
 — Resistance to, Enjoined. See Devil (1); Armor (2).  
 — Tempted Christ. See Temptation (4).  
 — Tempts Men. See Temptation.  
 — Vanquished by Saints. See Victory, Spiritual.  
 — Watchfulness against. See Watchfulness (2).  
 — Worship of. See Devil (2).  
**SATISFACTION** of the saints, Ps.17.15; 36.8; 63.5; 103.5; 107.9; Is.58.11; Je.31.14.  
 — See Peace; Rest (2); Fullness, Spiritual; Thirst (2).  
**SAUL,** the first king of Israel, son of Kish, 1 S.9.2, 26; 10.1, 9; 13.9; 15.11; 16.1; 17.2, 58; 18.2, 11, 22, 28; 19.1, 11; 20.2; 22.6; 23.8; 24.4; 26.1; 27.1; 28.5; 31.4; 2 S.1.17; 1 Chr.8.33.  
**SAUL OF TARSUS.** See Paul.  
**SAVED, THE,** multitude of, Lu.13.29; 23.35; 21.36; Ac.2.47; Re.3.4; 7.14; 21.3.  
 — See Redeemed, The.  
 — All may be. See Salvation (4).  
 — Number spoken of as few. See Few Saved.  
**SAVIOUR,** Christ our, Lu.2.11; 19.10; Jn.1.17; Ac.5.31; 13.23; 1 Ti.1.15; 2 Ti.1.10; He.7.25; 1 Jn.4.14.  
 — See Salvation (2); Redemption (2); Cross; Substitution; Sacrifice of Christ.  
 — God our. See Salvation (1).  
**SAVOR, SWEET (M. Sweet Savor),** Ge.8.21; Ex.29.18; Le.1.9; Nu.15.7; Eze.6.10; 2 Co.2.15; Ep.5.2.  
**SAWS,** 2 S.12.31; 1 K.7.9; Is.10.15.  
**SCAPEGOAT (N.M.),** Le.16.8, 21; Is.53.6.  
**SCARLET,** Ex.25.4; Le.14.4; Nu.4.8; Jos.2.18; 2 S.1.24; Pr.31.21; Is.1.18; Da.5.29; Mt.27.28; Re.17.3.

**SCPTRES** of rulers, Ge.49.10; Nu.24.17; Est.4.11; Is.14.5; He.1.8.

**SCHISM**, or division (N.M.), 1 Co.1.13; 11.18; 12.25.

**SCHOOLS OF THE PROPHETS** (N.M.), 2 K.2.5; 4.38; 6.1; 2 Chr.17.9; Da.1.4.

**SCOFFERS**, Pa.73.11; Is.5.19; Je.17.15; Ac.17.18; 2 Pe.3.3.

See Mocking; Despisers; Contempt; Derision; Scorners; Reviling of Christ.

**SCORNERS**, Pr.1.22; 3.34; 13.1; 14.6; 19.29; 22.10; 29.8.

See Scorners; Mocking.

**SCORPIONS**, a large insect of the spider species having a poisonous sting, De.8.15; Ec.2.6; Lu.11.12.

**SCOURGING**, Mt.27.26; Mk.15.15; Jn.19.1; Ac.22.24.

See Beatings; Stripes; Persecution.

**SCRIBES**, writers or secretaries, men who copied the scriptures, 2 S.8.17; 2 K.18.18; Exr.7.6; Ne.8.1; Est.3.12; Je.8.8; Mt.5.20; 7.29; 9.3; 16.21; 17.10; 20.18; 23.2.15; 27.41; Mk.12.38; Lu.5.21; 20.46; 1 Co.1.20.

**SCRIPTURES**, unclassified references to (N.M.), Mt.22.29; Lu.24.32; Ro.16.26; Ja.2.8.

*(For further treatment of this subject see "Word of God")*

**SEA CONTROLLED**, Jb.26.10; 38.8, 11; Pa.33.7; 104.9; Pr.8.29; Je.5.22.

See Tempest Stilled.

**SEA, DEAD**. See Dead Sea.

**SEA, GREAT**, or Mediterranean (M. Great Sea), Nu.34.6; Jos.1.4; 9.1; 15.12; 23.4; Ec.4.7.10; 48.28.

**SEA OF GALILEE**. See Galilee, Sea of.

**SEAL**, a signet, or stamp, 1 K.21.8; Est.8.8; Je.32.10; Da.6.17; Mt.27.66.

**SEALED, SAINTS**. See Saints (10).

**SEARCH "THE WORD"**. See Word of God (16).

**"SEARCHER"**, God the searcher of hearts, 1 Chr.28.9; Pa.44.21; Je.17.10; 23.24; Am.9.3; Zep.1.12; Ro.8.27.

See Heart (4); Vision (3); Sin (11); (21); Omniscience; Knowledge (7).

**SEASONS, THE** (N.M.), Ge.1.14; 8.22; Ps.104.19; Da.2.21; Mt.21.41.

**SECLUSION**, sometimes sought in performing of miracles, 1 K.17.19; 2 K.4.5, 33; Mk.5.40; 7.33; 8.23; Ac.9.40.

—Christ seeks. See Retirement.

**SECOND COMING** of Christ.

(1) Foretold, Mt.26.64; Mk.14.62; Lu.21.27; Ac.1.11; He.9.28; 2 Pe.3.10.

See Day of the Lord; Day, The Great; Judgment (1).

(2) Time of, Unknown, Mt.24.27, 36; Lu.12.40; 1 Th.5.2; Re.3.3; 16.15.

See Readiness (1); Sudden Events.

(3) Near at Hand, Ph.4.5; He.10.37; Ja.5.8; Re.3.11; 22.7, 20.

See Imminence.

(4) Purpose of, Mt.16.27; 25.31; 1 Co.4.5; 2 Ti.4.1; Jude 14.

See Judgment (1).

(5) True Attitude concerning, 1 Co.1.7; 1 Th.5.23; 1 Ti.6.14; Tit.2.13; 1 Jn.2.28.

See Readiness (1); Death (9); Sobriety; Watchfulness.

(6) Believers to be Honored at, Lu.12.37; Jn.14.3; Ph.3.20; Col.3.4; 1 Th.3.13; 4.16; 1 Pe.5.4; 1 Jn.3.2.

See Reward; Kings; Spiritual; Crowns (3); Exaltation (3); Saints (4).

(7) Warnings to the Wicked concerning, Mt.24.30; Mk.8.38; Lu.21.26; 2 Th.1.7; Re.1.7.

See Readiness (1); Death (9); Judgment (1); Punishment (1).

**SECRET PRAYER**. See Prayer (17), (18).

**SECRET SINS**. See Sin (13).

—Known to God. See "Searcher"; Knowledge (7).

**SECRET THINGS**, belong to God, De.29.29; Pr.25.2; Da.12.9; Mk.13.32; Re.5.3; 10.4.

See Unsearchable, God; Hidden, God; Limitations.

—Revealed by God. See Revelations.

**SECRETS**, not to be revealed, Pr.11.13; 20.19; 25.9; Mt.18.15.

**SECTS, JEWISH**. See Pharisees; Sadducees; Herodians.

**SECURITY**, promised to saints, Jb.11.18; Ps.91.5; 112.7; 125.1; Pr.1.33; 3.24; Is.33.16; 43.2; He.13.6; 1 Pe.3.13.

See Safety; Protection, Divine; Rock, God a; Fortress, God a; Keeper, Divine; Refuge, Divine; Shield, God a; "Fear Not"; Encouragement; Establishment.

**SECURITY, CARNAL** (M. Carnal Security), Is.28.15; 47.8; Je.5.12; 21.13; 49.4; Am.9.10; Obad.3; Lu.12.19.

See Self-confidence (2); Trusts, False.

**SEDUCERS**, 2 K.21.9; Ec.13.10; Mk.13.22; Ac.20.30; 1 Ti.4.1; 2 Ti.3.13; 1 Jn.2.26.

See Enticers; Deceivers; Influence, Evil (2).

**SEED OF THE RIGHTEOUS**, Ps.25.13; 37.25; 69.36; 102.28; 112.2; Pr.11.21; 14.26; 20.7.

See Children (9).

**SEED OF THE WICKED**, Jb.27.14; Ps.21.10; 37.28; Is.14.20; 57.3; Mt.12.34.

**SEEING GOD**, Ge.32.30; Ex.24.10; Jud.13.22; Jb.42.5; Ps.141.8; Is.6.5; 33.17; Jn.14.9.

See Vision (1), (2); Appearances, Divine (1).

**SEKERS**, examples of 2 Chr.11.16; 14.7; 17.4; 26.5; Exr.8.21; Pa.24.6; 27.8; 119.10; Da.9.3; Jn.12.21.

See Prayer (10), (17); Crying to God; Inquiring of God.

—Promises to. See Promises, Divine (9).

**SEEKING CHRIST**, examples of those who were, Mk.1.37; Lu.4.42; 19.3; Jn.12.21.

See Thronged, Christ; Multitudes.

**SEEKING GOD**, the duty of (M. Seek God), De.4.29; 2 Chr.14.4; Pa.105.4; Is.55.6; Je.29.13; Ho.10.12; Am.5.4; Zep.2.3; Mt.6.33; Lu.11.10; Ac.17.27.

See Prayer (2); Ask; Waiting upon God; Promises, Divine (9).

**SEERS**, or prophets, 1 S.9.9; 2 S.15.27; 24.11; 1 Chr.25.5; 29.29; 2 Chr.16.7; 19.2; 35.15.

See Prophets (1).

**SEIR, MOUNT** (M. Mt. Seir), Ge.14.6; De.1.2; 2.5; Ec.35.2.

**SELF-ABASEMENT**, consciousness of unworthiness leads to, Ge.18.27; Ex.3.11; 4.10; 1 S.9.21; Pr.30.2; Mk.1.7; 1 Co.15.9.

See Humility (3), (4); At His Feet; Repentance (3); Confession of Sin; Self-condemnation.

—of the Wicked. See Degradation; Israel (4).

**SELF-CONDEMNATION**, Jb.9.20; Ps.64.8; Mt.23.31; Lu.19.22; Jn.8.9; Ro.2.1; 1 Jn.3.20.

See Iniquities, Our; Guilt; Remorse; Conviction of Sin.

**SELF-CONFIDENCE**.

(1) Warnings against, Pr.28.26; Is.47.8; Ho.10.13; Obad.3; Mt.26.33; Lu.18.9; 1 Co.10.12.

See Trusts, False; Pride (1); Boasting (1); Security, Carnal.

(2) General References to, Pr.14.16; Je.48.7; Zep.2.15; Mt.20.22; Mk.14.31; Lu.22.33.

See Boasting (2); Conceit; Pride (2); Presumption (2); Plans of Men; Prosperity (3).

**SELF-CONTROL**.

(1) Enjoined, Pr.16.32; 25.28; Ac.24.25; Ro.6.12; 1 Co.6.12; Ja.3.2; 2 Pe.1.6.

See Self-denial; Temperance; Fasting (2); Flesh (2); Abstinence; Tongue Restrained; Appetites (2).

(2) Examples of, Je.35.6; Da.1.8; 1 Co.9.27.

—of the Tongue. See Tongue Restrained; Meekness (3); Silence (3).

**SELF-DECEPTION**, Pa.36.2; Is.44.20; Ga.6.3; Ja.1.22, 26; 1 Jn.1.8; Re.3.17.

See Trusts, False; Self-confidence (2); Self-righteousness (2).

**SELF-DENIAL**, enjoined, Mt.16.24; Lu.14.26; Ro.8.13; 15.1; Ga.5.24.

See Temperance; Abstain; Abstinence; Self-control (1); Dead to Sin; Flesh (2); Self-sacrifice (1).

**SELF-EXALTATION**, Pr.17.19; 25.6, 27; Is.14.14; 47.10; Ec.28.2; 31.10; Obad.4; Mt.23.12; Mk.10.37.

See Pride (2); Haughtiness; Conceit; Ambition; Boasting (2).

**SELF-EXAMINATION**, Lam.3.40; Mt.7.5; 1 Co.11.28; 2 Co.13.5; Ga.6.4.

**SELF-INDULGENCE**. See Pleasure-seekers; Gluttony; Drunkenness (2); Dancing (1); Epicureans; Revelry.

**SELF-JUSTIFICATION**. See Justification (2); Works, Good (3).

**SELFISHNESS**.

(1) Warnings against, Pr.11.26; 24.11; Is.5.8; Ec.34.18; Ho.10.1; Hab.2.6; Zec.7.6; Mt.25.43; 2 Ti.3.2; 1 Jn.3.17.

See Avarice (1); Covetousness (1); Parsimony; Greed; Unjust Gain.

(2) Examples of, Ge.4.9; Ex.2.17; Nu.20.21; Jud.8.6; 1 S.25.11; 2 K.7.8; Est.6.6; Is.56.11; Mt.23.4; Mk.10.37; Lu.10.31; Ph.2.21; Ja.2.16.

See Covetousness (2); Inhospitability; Neglect (2).

**SELF-MASTERY**. See Self-control.

**SELF-RIGHTEOUNESS**.

(1) General References to (M. Self-righteousness), De.9.4; Jb.9.20; 35.2; Pr.12.15; 16.2; 20.6; 21.2; 30.12; Je.23.5; 2 Co.10.12; Re.3.17.

See Pride (2); Self-exaltation; Hypocrisy; Pharisaism; Sanctimony.

(2) Examples of, Jb.32.1; 33.9; Mt.23.30; Lu.10.29; 16.15; 18.9; Ro.10.3.

See Pride (2); Boasting (2); Hypocrites; Ostentation.

**SELF-SACRIFICE**.

(1) Enjoined, Mt.16.25; 19.21; Ro.14.21; 1 Co.10.24; 13.5; Ph.2.4.

See Self-denial.

(2) General Examples of, Ge.44.33; Ex.32.32; Jud.11.36; Ru.2.11; Est.4.16; He.11.25.

See Zeal (2); Leaving All.

(3) Of Paul, Ac.20.24; 21.13; 1 Co.8.13; 9.23; 10.33; 2 Co.12.15; Ph.3.8; 2 Ti.2.10.

See Love, Brotherly (3); Leaving All; Duty (4); Suffering for Christ's Sake.

—of Christ. See Sacrifice of Christ.

**SELF-SUPPORT**, exemplified by Paul, Ac.18.3; 20.34; 28.30; 1 Co.9.15; 1 Th.2.9; 2 Th.3.8.

**SELF-WILL**, De.1.43; Is.28.12; 30.15; Lu.19.14; 2 Pe.2.10.

See Stubbornness; Hardness of Heart (2); Impenitence (2).

**SENNACHERIB**, king of Assyria, 2 K.18.13; 19.16, 36; 2 Chr.32.1; Is.36.1.

**SENSUALITY**. See Lust; Lasciviousness; Adultery; Wantonness; Impurity.

**SEPARATION**.

(1) Of the Physically Unclean and Diseased from the Congregation of Israel, Le.13.5, 21, 33, 46; Nu.5.3.

(2) Of Israel from the Heathen, Ex.33.16; Le.20.26; Nu.23.9; De.7.2; Jos.23.7; Jud.2.2; Exr.9.12; 10.11; Je.15.19.

See Marriage (3); Associations, Evil (1); Uncircumcised, The.

(3) Examples of Israel's, Exr.4.3; 6.21; Ne.9.2; 10.30; 13.3; Pa.119.115.

(4) Of Believers from the World, Is.52.11; Jn.15.19; 17.16; Ac.2.40; 2 Co.6.17; Ep.5.11; 2 Th.3.6.

See Associations, Evil (1); Imitation, Sinful; Unworldliness.

(5) Final, of the Righteous and the Wicked, Mt.13.30, 49; 24.40; 25.32, 46; Lu.16.26; 17.34; Re.22.15.

See Castaways; Punishment (2); Reprobation; Sin (14); Fire (1); Wicked (8).

(6) Of Saints from False Professors in the Church, Mt.18.17; Ro.16.17; 1 Co.5.11; 2 Th.3.6; 1 Ti.6.5; 2 Ti.3.5; 2 Jn.10.

(7) Of the Clean and Unclean things in their use according to the Mosaic Law, Le.10.10; 11.47; 20.25; Ec.22.26.

**SEPULCHRES**, Ge.23.6; De.34.6; 2 K.9.28; 2 Chr.16.14; Is.53.9; Mt.27.60; Mk.6.29; Lu.24.1.

See Grave, The; Burials; Burying-places.

**SERAPHIM**, Is.6.2, 6.

See Angels; Archangel.

**SERMON ON THE MOUNT (N.M.), Mt.5;** 6; 7; Lu.6:20-49.

**SERPENT,** Satan appears in the form of. See Satan.

**SERPENT, BRAZEN.** See Brazen Serpent.

**SERPENTS.**

- (1) General References to, Ex.4.3; 7.10; Nu.21.6; De.8.15; Pr.23.32; 30.19; Ec.10.8; Is.30.6; 65.25; Am.5.19; Mt.7.10; 10.16.
- See Vipers.
- (2) Evil Men Compared to, Ps.58.4; 140.3; Mt.12.34; 23.33; Lu.3.7.

**SERVANT, CHRIST AS (M. Christ, Servant), Mt.20.28; Lu.22.27; Jn.13.4; Ph.2.7.**

See Humiliation of Christ.

**SERVANTS.**

- (1) Faithful (M. Faithful Servants), Ex.21.5; Ps.123.2; Pr.17.2; 25.13; 27.18; Mt.24.45.
- (2) Duty of (M. Servants' Duty), Ep.6.5; Col.3.22; 1 Ti.6.1; Tit.2.9; 1 Pe.2.18.

— Christians as Servants of Christ. See Service, Spiritual (5).

**SERVANTS, GOD'S, saints so called (M. God's Servants), 1 K.18.36; 1 Chr.6.49; Exr.5.11; Da.3.26; 6.20; Ac.27.23; Ro.1.9; 2 Ti.1.3; Ja.1.1; 1 Pe.2.16.**

**SERVE GOD.** See Service, Spiritual (1).

**SERVICE.**

Enjoined. See Service, Spiritual (2).

General References to, See Laborers, Spiritual.

Humble. See Service, Spiritual (4).

Immediate. See Service, Spiritual (6).

Joy in. See Joy (5).

Preparation for. See Preparation for Blessings (1).

Rendered to Christ. See Service, Spiritual (5).

Undivided. See Service, Spiritual (3).

**SERVICE, SPIRITUAL.**

- (1) God Demands (M. Serve God), Ex.23.25; De.10.12; Jos.24.14; 1 Chr.28.9; Ps.2.11; 100.2; 1 Co.15.58; Ep.6.7; He.12.28.
- See Soul-winners; Works, Good (1); Work (2); Do Good; Zeal (1); Servants, God's.
- (2) To Men Enjoined (M. Service Enjoined), Mk.10.44; Lu.10.37; Jn.13.14; 2.16; Ga.5.13; 6.2, 10.
- See Service, Spiritual (4).
- (3) Undivided, Required by the Lord (M. Undivided Service), 1 S.7.3; 2 Chr.15.15; Mt.4.10; Lu.16.13.
- See Consecration (1); Jealousy (1); Heart (3); No Neutrality.
- (4) Performed in Humility (M. Humble Service), Mt.10.42; Jn.12.3; Ac.20.19.
- (5) To be Rendered to Christ (M. Serving Christ), Jn.12.26; 1 Co.7.22; Ep.6.6; Ph.1.1; Col.3.24.
- (6) Immediate (M. Immediate Service), 1 K.19.20; Mk.1.18; Lu.4.39; 19.6; Ac.9.20; 10.29; 16.10; Ga.1.16.
- See Willingness.

**SERVING CHRIST.** See Service, Spiritual (5).

**SEVEN, the number of perfection, Ex.25.37; De.28.25; Jb.5.19; Pr.26.16; Ec.11.2; Is.4.1; 11.15; Mk.16.9; Re.1.12; 5.6; 8.2; 10.3; 15.1; 17.1.**

See Seven Days; Seven Times; Seven Years.

**SEVEN DAYS, Ge.2.3; 7.4; Ex.7.25; 29.30; 1 S.11.3; 13.8; Eze.3.15; Ac.20.6; 21.4; 28.14.**

**SEVEN LAST SAYINGS OF CHRIST on the cross (N.M.), Lu.23.34, 43; Jn.19.27; Mt.27.46; Jn.19.28, 30; Lu.23.46.**

**SEVEN TIMES, Le.4.6; 14.7; Nu.19.4; Jos.6.4; 1 K.18.43; 2 K.5.10; Ps.119.164; Pr.24.16; Da.3.19; Mt.18.21.**

**SEVEN YEARS, Ge.29.18; 41.29, 54; Da.4.23.**

**SEVENTY (N.M.), Nu.11.16; Je.25.11; Da.9.24; Mt.18.22; Lu.10.1.**

**SEWING, Ge.3.7; Ec.3.7; Eze.13.18; Mk.2.21.**

**SHADOW OF DEATH, Jb.12.22; 16.16; Ps.23.4; 44.19; 107.10; Mt.4.16.**

**SHADOW, the Lord as. See Overshadowing, Divine.**

**SHADRACH, one of the Hebrew captives, Da.1.7; 2.49; 3.12, 23, 30.**

**SHALLUM,**

- (a) King of Israel, Slain by Menahem, 2 K.15.10, 15.
- (b) King of Judah. See Jehoahaz (c).

**SHALMANESER, king of Assyria (N.M.), 2 K.17.3; 18.9.**

**SHAME, general references to, Pr.3.35; 10.5; 11.2; 29.15.**

**SHAME, SIN'S. See Sin (20).**

**SHAMELESSNESS, Je.6.15; 8.12; Zep.3.5.**

**SHAMGAR, a judge of Israel, Jud.3.31; 5.6.**

**SHAPHAN, a scribe, 2 K.22.3, 10; 2 Chr.34.8, 16.**

**SHARON, a district of the Holy Land, 1 Chr.5.16; 27.29; Song 2.1; Is.33.9; 35.2; 65.10; Ac.9.35.**

**SHAVING, Ge.41.14; Le.13.33; Nu.6.9; 8.7; 2 S.10.4; Jb.1.20; Eze.44.20; Ac.21.24.**

**SHEAVES of grain, Ge.37.7; De.24.19; Jb.24.10.**

**SHEBA, country of, Jb.6.19; Ps.72.10; Is.60.6; Je.6.20; Eze.27.22; 38.13.**

**SHEBA, QUEEN OF (M. Queen of Sheba), 1 K.10.1; 2 Chr.9.1; Mt.12.42.**

**SHECHEM, Sichem, or Sychem,**

- (1) Ge.12.6; 33.18; 37.12; Jos.24.32.
- (2) City of, Jos.20.7; 21.21; 24.1; 1 K.12.1; Jn.4.5.

**SHEEP, general references to, Ge.4.4; 30.32; De.18.4; 32.14; 2 Chr.7.5; 15.11; Jb.1.3; 42.12; Mt.12.11.**

**SHEEP, GOD'S, his people (M. God's Sheep), Ps.74.1; 79.13; Mt.10.16; 15.24; 25.33; 26.31; Jn.10.3.**

See Flock, God's; People, God's; Sheep, Lost.

**SHEEP, LOST, men compared to (M. Lost Sheep), Je.50.6, 17; Eze.34.6; Mt.10.6; 15.24; 18.12; 1 Pe.2.25.**

See Wanderers.

**SHEEPFOLDS, Nu.32.16; Jud.5.16; Ps.78.70; Jn.10.1.**

**SHEKELS, Ex.30.13; Le.27.4; Nu.3.47; 7.13; De.22.19; 2 S.24.24; Je.32.9.**

See Silver; Tables of Weights and Measures.

**SHEKINAH, the supernatural light or cloud which appeared on the Mercy-seat, indicating God's presence, Ex.40.35; Le.16.2; 2 S.6.2; 1 K.8.10; 2 Chr.5.13; Ps.80.1; Is.37.16; Eze.9.3.**

See Glory of God.

**SHEM, son of Noah, Ge.5.32; 6.10; 7.13; 9.18; 10.21; 11.10; 1 Chr.1.17; Lu.3.36.**

**SHEMAIAH, a prophet, 1 K.12.22; 2 Chr.11.2; 12.5.**

**SHEOL. See Hell (3).**

**SHEPHERD, CHRIST AS (M. Christ, Shepherd), Ps.23.1; Is.40.11; Jn.10.11; He.13.20; 1 Pe.2.25; 5.4; Re.7.17.**

See Keeper, Divine; Care, Divine.

**SHEPHERDS, general references to, Ge.4.2; 13.5; 29.9; 37.2; 46.32; Ex.2.17; 3.1; 1 S.16.11; 17.20; 1 Chr.4.39; Am.3.12; Mt.25.32; Lu.2.8.**

**SHEPHERDS, FALSE, unfaithful religious leaders so called (M. False Shepherds), Is.56.11; Je.23.2; 50.6; Eze.34.2; Zec.11.17; Jn.10.12.**

See Teachers (2); Prophets (3).

**SHEPHERDS, SPIRITUAL. See Feeding the Flock.**

**SHEWBREAD, hallowed bread placed in the tabernacle, Ex.25.30; Le.24.5; Nu.4.7; 1 S.21.6; 1 Chr.9.32; Ne.10.33; Mt.12.4; He.9.2.**

Table of. See Table (2).

**SHIELD, GOD AS, to his people (M. God a Shield), Ge.15.1; De.33.29; Ps.33.20; 84.11; 115.9; Pr.30.5.**

See Refuge, Divine; Rock, God a; Protection, Divine; Fortress, God a.

**SHIELDS, armor, 1 S.17.7; 2 S.1.21; 1 K.10.17; 14.27; 2 K.11.10; 1 Chr.12.8; 2 Chr.26.14; 32.5.**

**SHILOH, a city of Ephraim, Jos.18.1; 21.2; 22.9; Jud.18.31; 21.12; 1 S.1.3; 4.3; 1 K.2.27; 14.2.**

— a Prophetic name of Christ, Ge.49.10.

**SHINAR, Ge.10.10; 11.2; Is.11.11; Da.1.2; Zec.5.11.**

**SHINING FACE. See Face, Shining.**

**SHIPS, Nu.24.24; 1 K.9.26; 22.48; 2 Chr.18; 9.21; 20.36; Is.60.9; Jona.1.3; Ac.20.13; 27.2, 41.**

**SHISHAK, king of Egypt (N.M.), 1 K.11.40; 2 Chr.12.2.**

**SHITTIM WOOD. See Acacia Wood.**

**SHOES REMOVED, Ex.3.5; De.25.9; Ru.4.8; 2 S.15.30; Ac.7.33.**

See Reverence (1).

**SHOCHOH, or Shocho (N.M.), a city of Judah, Jos.15.35; 1 S.17.1; 2 Chr.11.7; 28.18.**

**SHOULDER sacrificial (N.M.), Ex.29.27; Le.7.34; 10.14; Nu.6.19.**

**SHOUTING, religious, Le.9.24; Jos.6.20; 2 S.6.15; 1 Chr.15.28; 2 Chr.13.15; 15.14; Exr.3.11; Ps.5.11; 47.1; Is.12.6; Zep.3.14; Zec.9.9.**

See Rejoicing (2); Gladness; Joy (8).

**SHOVELS (N.M.), Ex.27.3; Is.30.24; Je.52.18.**

**SHOVBREAD. See Shewbread.**

**SHOWERS, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Showers), De.32.2; Ps.72.6; Eze.34.26; Ho.6.3; 10.12.**

See Revivals (3).

**SHUN EVIL, exhortations to, Jb.28.28; Ps.34.14; 97.10; Pr.4.27; 14.16; Zec.7.13; Ro.12.9; 1 Co.10.6; 1 Th.5.22; 1 Pe.3.11.**

See Sin (7), (9).

**SHUNAMMITE (N.M.), a woman called, 2 K.4.12, 16, 20, 27, 36.**

**SHUNEM, a town of Issachar, Jos.19.18; 1 S.28.4; 2 K.4.8.**

**SHUSHAN (Susa), capital of Persia, Ne.1.1; Est.2.8; 3.15; 4.8; 8.14; 9.11.**

**SICKLE, De.16.9; Je.50.16; JIL.13; Mk.4.29; Re.14.14.**

**SICKNESS.**

- (1) Sometimes the Result of Sin, Le.26.16; De.28.61; 2 Chr.21.15; Ps.107.18; Ec.5.17; Mt.6.13; 1 Co.11.30.
- See Disease (1).
- (2) Examples of Righteous Men suffering from, 2 K.20.1; Jb.2.7; Da.8.27; Jn.11.1; Ac.9.37; Ph.2.27; 2 Ti.4.20.

— Healed. See Healing (3), (4); Touch of Christ.

— Inflicted upon the Wicked. See Disease (1).

— Promises of Exemption from. See Health Promised; Immunity.

**SIDON, or Zidon, a city of Phoenicia, Ge.10.19; 49.13; Jos.13.6; Jud.1.31; 18.28; Eze.26.22; Mt.11.21; Mk.7.24.**

See Tyre.

**SIEGES, Jos.6.1; 2 S.5.6; 20.15; 1 K.15.27; 16.17; 20.1; 2 K.6.24; 17.5; 24.10; 25.1; 2 Chr.32.10; Je.39.1.**

See Conquests; War.

**SIGHING, Jb.3.24; Ps.31.10; Je.45.3; Lam.1.22; Mk.7.34; 8.12.**

See Sorrow; Despondency.

**SIGNS GIVEN to authenticate the truth, or confirm faith, Jud.6.38; 1 K.13.3; 2 K.20.9; 2 Chr.32.24; Is.7.14; 55.13; Lu.2.12.**

**SIGNS SOUGHT. See Sign-seekers.**

**SIGN-SEEKERS, Mt.12.38; 16.1; 24.3; Mk.8.11; Lu.11.16; Jn.2.18; 4.48; 6.30; 1 Co.1.22.**

See Doubt Rebuked; Doubters; Unbelief (3).

**SIGNETS, Ge.38.18; Ex.28.11; 39.6; Je.22.24; Da.6.17; Hag.2.23.**

**SIGHT, IN GOD'S.**

- (1) Doing Evil (M. In God's Sight), Jud.2.1; 4.1; 6.1; 10.6; 13.1; 1 K.14.22; 15.26; 16.7; 2 K.8.27; 13.2; 14.24; 15.9; 17.2; 23.32; 24.9.
- See Evidence (2).
- (2) Doing Good (M. In God's Sight (2)), De.6.18; 12.25; 2 K.12.2; Ac.10.31; 1 Th.1.3; 1 Ti.2.3; He.13.21; 1 Jn.3.22.

**SIHON, king of the Amorites, Nu.21.21; De.2.31; Jos.2.10; Jud.11.21.**

**SIHOR (The Nile (?)), Jos.13.3; 1 Chr.13.5; Is.23.3; Je.2.18.**

**SILAS, or Silvanus, accompanied Paul on his Second Missionary Journey, Ac.15.22, 40; 16.19; 17.4; 2 Co.1.19; 1 Th.1.1.**

**SILENCE.**

- (1) Value of, Jb.2.13; 13.5; Ps.39.2; Pr.10.19; 11.12; 17.28; Lam.3.28.
- See "Hold your Peace"; Tongue Restrained.

## LENCE—cont.

- (1) Keep (M. Keep Silence), Jos.6.10; Ec. 3.7; Am.5.13; Hab.2.20; Zep.1.7; Zec. 2.13.  
 See "Hold your Peace".
- (2) Of Christ (M. Christ Silent), Is.42.2; 53.7; Mt.26.63; 27.14; Mk.15.3; Lu.23.9; Jn.8.6; 14.30.
- (3) Enjoined by Christ (M. Silence Enjoined), Mt.8.4; 9.30; 12.16; 16.20; 17.9; Mk.3.12; 5.43; 8.30; Lu.5.14.
- LENCE, MEN (M. Men Silenced), Jb.5.16; Ps.63.11; 107.42; Eze.16.63; Mt.22.34; Ac.4.14; Tit.2.8; 1 Pe.2.15.
- LENT, CHRIST. See Silence (3).
- LOAM, or Siloh, a fountain or pool near Jerusalem (N.M.), Ne.3.15; Lu.13.4; Jn.9.7.
- LVER,
- (1) Used as Money, Ge.20.16; 23.15; Jud. 17.2; 2 K.5.22.
- (2) The Price of Christ's Betrayal, Am.2.6; Zec.11.12; Mt.26.15; 27.3; Ac.1.18.
- (3) Vessels of, Ge.44.2; Nu.7.84; 2 S.8.10; 2 K.12.13; 2 Chr.9.24; Eze.1.6; 5.14; Da. 11.8.
- (4) General References to, Ex.25.3; 27.11; 35.24; 36.24; 38.19.
- (5) Symbolical, Ps.12.6; 66.10; Pr.3.14; 8.19; 10.20; 16.16; Je.6.30; Eze.22.18; Da. 2.32; Zec.13.9.
- IMEON,
- (1) The Son of Jacob (M. Simeon), Ge.29.33; 34.25; 42.24; 46.10; 49.5; Ex.6.15; Nu.26.12.
- (2) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Simeon), Nu.1.22; 25.14; 26.14; Jos.19.1; Jud.1.3.
- (3) A devout Man who Blessed Christ, Lu. 2.25.
- (4) Niger, Ac.13.1.
- IMON,
- (1) The Canaanite (Zelotes), an Apostle (M. Simon Zelotes), Mt.10.4; Mk.3.18; Lu.6.15; Ac.1.13.
- (2) Kinsman of Christ (N.M.), Mt.13.55; Mk.6.3.
- (3) The Leper (N.M.), Mt.26.6; Mk.14.3; Jn.12.2.
- (4) Of Cyrene (N.M.), Mt.27.32; Mk.15.21; Lu.23.26.
- (5) The Pharisee (N.M.), Lu.7.36.
- (6) Father of Judas (?), (N.M.), Jn.6.71; 12.4; 13.2.
- (7) The Sorcerer (N.M.), Ac.8.9, 18.
- (8) The Tanner (N.M.), Ac.9.43; 10.6.
- SIMON PETER. See Peter.
- SIMPLE, THE, Pr.1.22; 7.7; 8.5; 14.15; 22.3; Ho.7.11.  
 See Fools.
- SIMPLICITY, general references to, Ps.116.6; 119.130; 131.1; Mt.11.25; Lu.18.17; Ro.16.19; 2 Co.1.12; 11.3.  
 See Singleness of Heart; Sincerity; Childlikeness.
- SIN, (NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the topic.)
- (1) Defined (M. Sin Defined), Pr.10.19; 14.21; 24.9; Ro.14.23; Ja.4.17; 1 Jn.3.4; 5.17.
- (2) Origin of (M. Sin's Origin), Ge.3.6; Ps. 51.5; Mt.15.19; Ja.1.15; 4.1.
- (3) Universality of (M. Sin Universal), Ge. 6.5; 1 K.8.46; Ps.14.3; 53.3; 130.3; Pr. 20.9; Ec.7.20; Is.53.6; 64.6; Mi.7.2; Ro. 3.23; Ga.3.22; 1 Jn.1.8; 5.19.  
 See Depravity; Imagination, Evil; Imperfections.
- (4) Consequences of Parents' Sins upon Children (N.M.), Ex.20.5; Nu.14.33; Ps. 37.28; Pr.14.11; Is.14.20; Lam.5.7.  
 See Heredity; Parents (3); Influence; Parental.
- (5) Deceptive (M. Sin Deceptive), Ro.7.11; Ep.4.22; 1 Ti.2.14; 2 Ti.3.13; Tit.3.3; He.3.13; Re.19.20.  
 See Self-deception; Be Not Deceived; Allurements of Sin.
- (6) Despised by Saints (M. Sin Despised), Ps.101.3; 119.104, 113; Pr.8.7, 13; Ro.7.15; 2 Pe.2.7.
- (7) Forbidden (M. Sin Forbidden), Is.1.16; Jn.5.14; 8.11; Ro.6.12; 1 Co.15.34; 1 Jn. 2.1.  
 See Sin (9); Works, Evil (1); Shun Evil.

## SIN—cont.

- (8) Forgiven (M. Sin Forgiven), 2 S.12.13; Ps.78.38; 85.2; Mk.2.5; Col.2.13.  
 See Remission of Sin; Mercy (4); Pardon (1).
- (9) To be Forsaken (M. Forsake Sin), Jb. 11.14; Pr.28.13; Is.55.7; Ep.4.22; Col.2. 11; He.12.1; 1 Pe.2.11.  
 See Shun Evil.
- (10) Inexcusable (M. Sin Inexcusable), Jn. 15.22; Ro.1.20; 2.1.
- (11) Known to God (M. Sin Known to God), Jb.10.14; 14.16; Je.2.22; 16.17; Eze.11. 5; Ho.7.2; Am.5.12.  
 See Heart (4); Knowledge (7); Omniscience; Vision (3); "Searcher"; Sin (21).
- (12) Loved by Men (M. Sin Loved), Jb.15. 16; 20.12; Ps.52.3; Pr.2.14; Is.5.18; Je. 14.10; Mi.3.2; 2 Th.2.12.  
 See Depravity; Imagination, Evil; Heart (2).
- (13) Secret (M. Secret Sins), 2 K.17.9; Jb. 24.16; Ps.19.12; 90.8; Is.29.15; Eze.8. 12; Ep.5.12.  
 See Concealment.
- (14) Separates from God (M. Sin Separates), Ex.33.3; Jos.7.12; Ps.66.18; Is. 59.2; 64.7; Ho.5.6.  
 See Wicked (14); Face, God's Hidden; Reprobation; Separation (5); Estrangement; Displeasure, Divine.
- (15) Unprofitable (M. Sin Unprofitable), 1 S.12.21; Jb.33.27; Pr.10.2; 24.20; Is. 44.9; 55.2; Je.12.13; Mt.16.26.  
 See Dissatisfaction; Unrest; No Peace; Misery.
- (16) Hateful to God (M. Sin Hateful), De. 25.16; 2 S.11.27; Ps.5.4; 11.5; Pr.6.16; Zec.8.17; Lu.16.15.
- (17) Rebuked (M. Sin Rebuked), Ge.3.17; 1 S.2.29; 13.13; 2 S.12.7; 1 K.18.18; 21. 20; 2 Chr.24.20; Eze.10.10; Da.5.22; Mt. 25.26; Lu.23.40.  
 See Denunciations; Reproof (3); Threatenings; Woes; Rulers (5).
- (18) Destructive (M. Sin Destructive), Ps. 34.21; 140.11; Pr.8.36; 11.3, 19; 18.7; Is. 3.9; Ho.13.9; Mt.7.13; Ro.7.11; 1 Ti.6.9.  
 See Destruction; Wicked (8); Wages of Sin.
- (19) Death a Penalty for (M. Sin's Penalty), Ge.2.17; 3.19; De.32.51; 1 Chr.10. 13; Pr.11.19; Eze.18.4; Ro.5.12; 6.23.  
 See Wicked (5); Death (1).
- (20) Shame of (M. Sin's Shame), Ge.3.10; Ex.32.25; Eze.9.6; Jb.8.22; Ps.44.15; Je. 23.40; Eze.32.30; Da.12.2.  
 See Remorse.
- (21) Exposure of, by God (M. Exposure of Sin), Nu.32.23; Jb.20.27; Pr.26.26; Ec. 12.14; Lu.12.2; 1 Co.4.5.  
 See Sin (11).
- SIN, (Alphabetical arrangement.)
- Against "Spirit." See Holy Spirit (9).
- Allurements of. See Allurements of Sin.
- Bondage of. See Bondage, Spiritual.
- Concealment of. See Concealment.
- Confession of. See Confession of Sin.
- Conviction of. See Conviction of Sin.
- Dead in. See Dead in Sin.
- Dead to. See Dead to Sin.
- Death a penalty for. See Sin (19).
- Deceptive. See Sin (5).
- Defined. See Sin (1).
- Denunciation of. See Denunciations.
- Despised. See Sin (6).
- Destructive. See Sin (18).
- Excuses offered for. See Excuses (1).
- Exposure of. See Sin (21).
- Forbidden. See Sin (7).
- Forgiven. See Sin (8); Forgiveness (1).
- Forsake. See Sin (9).
- Fruits of. See Fruit, Sinful; Harvest (3).
- Garment of. See Garment of Sin.
- Guilt of. See Guilt.
- Harvest of. See Harvest (3).
- Hateful to God. See Sin (16).
- Impress of. See Impress of Sin.
- Inexcusable. See Sin (10).

## SIN—cont.

- Known to God. See Sin (11).
- Loved. See Sin (12).
- Misery of. See Misery; Adversity; Want.
- Of Ignorance. See Sins (1).
- Of Omission. See Sin (2).
- Of Youth. See Sins (4).
- Offering. See Offerings (8).
- Origin of. See Sin (2).
- Palliation of. See Palliation of Sin.
- Parents'. See Parents (3).
- Penalty for. See Sin (19).
- Punishment of. See Punishment; Famine (3); Pestilence.
- Rebuked. See Sin (17).
- Remission of. See Remission of Sin.
- Secret. See Sin (13).
- Separates from God. See Sin (14); Separation (5).
- Shame of. See Sin (20).
- Sickness caused by. See Sickness (1).
- Sold under. See Sold Under Sin.
- Universal. See Sin (3).
- Unpardonable, The. See Holy Spirit (9).
- Unprofitable. See Sin (15).
- Warnings against. See Warning (2).
- Wilderness of. See Wildernesses.
- Wounds of. See Wounds of Sin.
- (For further treatment of this subject see Depravity; Evil-doers; Filthiness; Iniquity; Ungodliness; Wicked; etc.)
- SIN'S Fruit. See Fruit, Sinful.
- Harvest. See Harvest (3).
- Misery. See Misery.
- Origin. See Sin (2).
- Penalty. See Sin (19).
- Shame. See Sin (20).
- SINS,
- (1) Of Ignorance (M. Sins of Ignorance), Le.4.2; 5.17; Lu.12.48; Ac.3.17; 1 Ti.1. 13.  
 See Blindness (3); Darkness (4).
- (2) Of Omission (M. Sins of Omission), Mt.23.23; 25.45; Lu.11.42; 12.47; Ja.4. 17.  
 See Neglect; Unfaithfulness; Unfruitfulness.
- (3) Our Deliverance from, through Christ (M. Our Sins), 1 Co.15.3; Ga.1.4; 1 Pe. 2.24; 1 Jn.2.2; Re.1.5.
- (4) Of Youth (M. Sins of Youth), Jb.13.26; 20.11; Ps.25.7; Ec.11.9; Je.3.25; 32.30.  
 —National. See Adultery, Spiritual; Confession of Sin (2).
- Parents'. See Parents (3).
- Secret. See Sin (13).
- SIN-BEARER, Christ as, Is.53.12; He.9.28; 1 Pe.2.24; 1 Jn.3.5.  
 See Substitution.
- SINAI,
- (1) Mount upon which Moses Received the Decalogue (M. Mt. Sinai), Ex.16.1; 19. 11; 24.16; 31.18; Le.7.38; 26.46; Ne.9. 13; Ac.7.38.  
 See Horeb, Mount.
- (2) Wilderness of (N. M.), Nu.10.12; 26.64.
- SINCERITY, general references to, Jos.24. 14; 1 Co.5.8; 2 Co.1.12; 2.17; Ph.1.10; Tit.2.7; 1 Jn.3.18.  
 See Guileless; Singleness of Heart.
- SINEWS (N. M.), Ge.32.32; Jb.30.17; Is.48. 4; Eze.37.6.
- SINFUL IMITATION. See Imitation, Sinful.
- SINGERS. See Choir.
- SINGING,
- (1) Enjoined, Ps.81.1; 95.1; Is.30.29; 1 Co. 14.15; Ep.5.19; Col.3.16; Ja.5.13.  
 See Praise (1).
- (2) Examples of, Nu.21.17; 2 Chr.20.22; Eze.3.11; Mk.14.26; Ac.16.25; Re.5.9.  
 See Praise (2); Choir; Song, New; Songs (3).
- SINGLENESS OF HEART, Ac.2.46; Ep. 6.5; Col.3.22.  
 See Simplicity; Sincerity.
- SINGLENESS OF CHRIST (M. Christ Sinless), Is.53.9; Lu.23.41; Jn.8.46; 2 Co.5. 21; He.1.9; 4.15; 7.26; 9.14; 1 Pe.1.19; 2.22; 1 Jn.3.5.  
 See Righteousness (2); Perfection, Divine (2).
- SINNERS, joy of, short. See Joy (3).



## SINNERS—cont.

- Misery of. See Misery.  
 —Pardon of. See Pardon; Forgiveness.  
 —Salvation of. See Salvation.  
*(For further treatment of this subject see Sin; Wicked; etc.)*
- SION. See Zion.
- SISERA, general of Jabin's army, Jud.4.2, 15, 22; 5:20; 1 S.12.9; Pa.83.9.
- SIVAN, the third month of the Jewish year (June), Est.8.9.  
 See Months.
- SKEPTICISM. See Unbelief; Atheism.
- SKILL, examples of, Ex.28.3; 31.3; 35.35; 38.23; 1 K.7.14; 1 Chr.22.15; 2 Chr.2.13; 26.15.
- SKY, De.33.26; 2 S.22.12; Jb.37.18; Mt.16.2.
- SLANDER.  
 (1) Warnings against, Pa.31.13; 101.5; Pr. 10.18; 11.9; Je.9.4.  
 See Backbiting; Buaybodies; Speech; Evil (2); Whispering; Evil.  
 (2) Examples of, 2 S.10.3; Jb.1.11; Pa.50. 20; Am.7.10; Lu.7.33.  
 See Accusations; False.  
 (3) Christ and his Disciples Suffer from, Mt.9.34; 11.19; Lu.23.2; Ac.2.13; 6.13; 24.5.  
 See Accusations; False.
- SLAVERY. See Bondservants.
- SLAYER, THE (N.M.), Nu.35.11; De.4.42; 19.3; Jos.20.3.  
 See Cities (3).
- SLEEP.  
 (1) Of the Righteous, Sweet, Ps.3.5; 4.8; 127.2; Pr.3.24; 6.22; Je.31.26; Mk.4.38; Ac.12.6.  
 (2) Indolent (M. Indolent Sleep), Pr.6.4, 10; 10.5; 19.15; 20.13; 23.21.  
 See Slothfulness; Sluggard; Poverty (3).  
 (3) Spiritual, Warnings against (M. Spir. Sleep), Mk.13.36; Ro.13.11; Ep.5.14; 1 Th.5.6.  
 See Indifference (1); Dullness (1); Deafness (2); Hardness of Heart; Hearing (2).  
 (4) A Symbol of Death, 2 S.7.12; 1 K.2.10; 11.43; 22.50; Jb.14.12; Pa.13.3; Mt.9. 24; Ac.7.6; 1 Co.15.51.  
 See Death (2).  
 (5) General References to Natural, Ge.15. 12; 28.11; 1 S.26.12; 1 K.19.7; Jb.4.13; Da.8.18; Jona.1.5; Mt.8.24; 26.40.
- SLEEPLESSNESS, Est.6.1; Jb.7.4; 30.17; Ec.5.12; 12.4; Da.2.1; 6.18.  
 See Unrest; No Peace.
- SLIME. See Mortar (1).
- SLINGS, 1 S.17.40; 25.29; Pr.26.8.
- SLOTHFULNESS, warnings against, Pr. 18.9; 19.15; 22.13; 24.30; 26.13; Ec.10. 18; Mt.25.26; Ro.12.11; 2 Th.3.11; He. 6.12.  
 See Sleep (2); Sluggard; Poverty (3).
- SLUGGARD, THE, Pr.6.6; 13.4; 15.19; 19. 24; 20.4; 21.25; 26.16.  
 See Slothfulness; Sleep (2).
- SMITHS, workers in metals, 1 S.13.19; 2 K.24.14; Is.44.12; 54.16; Je.24.1; 29.2.
- SMITING.  
 (1) Of the Righteous (M. Smiting), 1 K.22. 24; Is.50.6; Mt.27.30; Jn.18.22; Ac.23.2.  
 See Smiting (2); Persecution.  
 (2) Upon the Cheek (M. Cheeks Smitten), 1 K.22.24; Jb.16.10; Lu.6.29.
- SMITTEN OF GOD, examples of the wicked who were, 1 S.25.38; 2 S.6.7; 2 K.6.18; 15.5; 19.35; 1 Chr.21.7; 2 Chr. 26.20; Ac.12.23.
- SNAIL (N.M.), Le.11.30; Pa.58.8.
- SNARES, sources of temptation, Ex.23.33; 34.12; De.7.25; Jos.23.13; Ps.106.36; Pr. 20.25; 22.25; 29.8; 1 Ti.6.9.  
 See Temptation (1); Net (2).
- SNARES LAID by the wicked,  
 (1) General References to (M. Snare Laid), Ps.35.7; 119.85, 110; 140.5; 141. 9; 142.3; Je.5.26; 18.22; Ho.5.1.  
 See Net (2); Watching.  
 (2) For Christ, Mt.16.1; 19.3; 22.15; Mk.8. 11; 10.2; 12.13; Lu.11.54; 20.20; Jn.8.6.  
 See Plots Laid.
- SNOW.  
 (1) General References to, 2 S.23.20; Jb.6.

## SNOW—cont.

- 16; 37.6; 38.22; Pa.147.16; 148.8; Pr.26. 1; 31.21; Je.18.14.  
 (2) A Symbol of Whiteness, Ps.51.7; 68. 14; Is.1.18; Lam.4.7; Da.7.9.  
 SNUFFERS (N.M.), 1 K.7.50; 2 K.12.13; 25. 14; Je.52.18.  
 SOAP (N.M.), Je.2.22; Mal.3.2.  
 SOBERNESS enjoined, 1 Th.5.6; 1 Ti.3.2, 11; Tit.1.8; 2.2; 12; 1 Pe.1.13; 4.7.  
 See Watchfulness (2); Keep Thyself.
- SODOM.  
 (1) The Wickedness of, Ge.13.13; 18.20; Is.3.9; Lu.17.29.  
 (2) A Type of Gross Sin, De.32.32; Is.1.9; Lam.4.6; Mt.10.15; Re.11.8.
- SOJOURNERS, Ge.12.10; 20.1; 21.34; 47.4; Le.18.26; 20.2; 25.40; Nu.15.15; De.26. 5; Jud.17.7; Ru.1.1; He.11.9.  
 See Strangers.
- SOLD UNDER SIN, 1 K.21.20; 2 K.17.17; Is.50.1; 52.3; Ro.7.14.  
 See Bondage; Spiritual.
- SOLDIERS. See Warriors; Mercenaries.  
 —Spiritual. See Warfare; Spiritual; Armor (2).
- SOLICITUDE.  
 (1) For the Wayward, Pa.119.53, 136, 158; Je.13.17; 14.17; Mt.23.37; Mk.8.12; Ac. 20.31; Ph.3.18.  
 See Solicitude (2); (3); Love; Brotherly (3); Zeal (5); Lamentations (2); Tears (1).  
 (2) For the Welfare of the Church, Ro.1. 11; 2 Co.2.4; 11.3; 29; Ga.4.19; Col.2.1.  
 See Care of the Church.  
 (3) For Israel, Ex.9.3; Ne.1.4; Is.22.4; 62.1; Je.4.19; 8.21; 9.1; Lam.2.13; 3. 48; Mt.1.8; Lu.13.34; 19.41; Ro.9.2.  
 See Lamentations (2).  
 (4) Parental (M. Parental Solicitude), Ge. 37.14; 1 S.10.2; 2 S.18.29; Est.2.11.
- SOLITUDE sought, Ge.32.24; Pa.55.7; Je. 9.2; Lu.5.16.  
 See Prayer (17); Meditation (2); Retirement; Wildernesses.
- SOLOMON, king of Israel, son of David and Bath-sheba, 2 S.5.14; 12.24; 1 K.1. 11, 30, 39; 2.1; 3.1; 4.1; 5.1; 6.1; 7.1; 8.1; 9.1; 10.1, 16; 11.1, 40; 1 Chr.28.20; 29.23; 2 Chr.1.1; 2.1; 3.1; 5.1; 6.1; 7.1; 8.1; 9.1, 23, 31; Mt.12.42.
- SON, BELOVED. See Beloved Son.
- SON OF DAVID, Christ the, Mt.1.1; 12.23; 15.22; 21.9; Mk.10.48; 12.35; Jn.7.42; Ro.1.3; 2 Ti.2.8; Re.5.5.  
 See Son of Man.
- SON OF GOD, Christ the, Mt.2.15; 3.17; 8.29; 14.33; 17.5; Mk.1.1; Lu.1.35; Jn. 1.34; 3.18; 9.35; 10.36; 11.27; Ac.9.20; He.10.29; 1 Jn.4.15.  
 See Beloved Son; Divinity of Christ.
- SON OF MAN, Christ the, Mt.8.20; 9.6; 11. 19; 16.13; 18.11; 20.28; 24.27; Mk.8.38; Lu.18.8; Jn.1.51; 5.27; 6.53; 12.23; 13. 31; Ac.7.56; Re.1.13.  
 See Humanity of Christ; Incarnation.
- SON, PRODIGAL. See Prodigal Son.
- SONG, NEW (M. New Song), Pa.33.3; 40.3; 96.1; 98.1; 144.9; 149.1; Is.42.10; Re.5. 9; 14.3; 15.3.  
 See Praise (3).
- SONGS.  
 (1) Idle (M. Idle Songs), Pa.69.12; Am.5. 23; 6.5; 8.10.  
 (2) In the Night (M. Night Songs), Jb.35. 10; Ps.42.8; 77.6; 149.5; Is.30.29; Ac. 16.25.  
 (3) Of Victory (M. Songs of Victory), Ex. 15.1; Jud.5.1; Re.14.3; 15.3.  
 —General References to. See Singing.
- SONS OF GOD, believers as, Ho.1.10; Jn.1. 12; Ro.8.14; 2 Co.6.18; Ga.4.7; Ph.2.15; 1 Jn.3.1.  
 See Children of God; Chosen Ones; Adoption (2); Elect, The; Righteous, The; Saints.
- SONS OF LIGHT, believers spoken of as, Lu.16.8; Jn.12.36; Ep.5.8; 1 Th.5.5.  
 See Sons of God.
- SOOTHSAVERS, Is.2.6; Da.2.27; 5.7; Mi. 5.12; Ac.16.16.  
 See Divination; Sorcery; Witchcraft.
- SORCERY, De.18.10; 2 K.17.17; 21.6; Is.47. 9; Mal.3.5; Ac.8.11; 13.6; Re.18.23; 21.8.

## SORCERY—cont.

- See Witchcraft; Wonders (2); Divination.
- SORROW, general references to, Ge.3.16; Pr.14.13; 15.13; Is.53.3; Jn.16.6.  
 See Affliction (1); Trouble; Tribulation; Grief; Mourning; Weeping.  
 —Godly. See Repentance.
- SORROW BANISHED, Is.25.8; 35.10; 51. 11; 60.20; 65.19; Je.31.12; Re.7.17; 21.4.  
 See Promises, Divine (2).
- SORROW, PARENTAL. See Parents (6).
- SORROWS, MAN OF. See Man of Sorrows.
- SOUL.  
 (1) Immortality of (M. Soul Immortal), Ec. 12.7; Mt.10.28; Lu.12.20; 1 Co.15.54; Re.20.4.  
 See Immortality; Life, Eternal (1); Resurrection (1); (3); Spirit of Man.  
 (2) Enemies of (M. Soul's Enemies), Pa.7. 10; 86.14; 94.21; 109.20; Je.2.34; 18.20; Ec.13.18; 22.25; Lu.22.31; 1 Pe.5.8.  
 —Preciousness of. See Life (7).
- SOUL WINNERS, encouragements for, Pr. 11.30; Da.12.5; Mt.4.19; 18.15; Lu.5.26; 1 Co.9.19; Ja.5.20; Jude.23.  
 See Work (3); Harvest (2); Zeal (5); Promises, Divine (11); Reward (1).
- SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD, De.4.39; 1 Chr. 29.12; Jb.9.12; Pa.29.10; 47.2; 83.18; Ec. 1.135.6; Da.2.20; 4.35; Mt.6.13; Re. 17.24; Ro.9.19.  
 See Kingship, Divine; Theocracy; Control, Divine.
- SOWER, Parable of. See Mt.13.
- SOWING AND REAPING, moral. See Sowing, Evil; Harvest (2); (3).
- SOWING, EVIL (M. Evil Sowing), Jb.4.5; Pr.6.14; 16.28; 22.8; Ho.8.7; Ga.6.6.  
 See Harvest (3).
- SOWING, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Sowing), Pa.126.5; Pr.11.18; Is.32.20; Ho.10.12; Lu.8.5; Ga.6.8.  
 See Reward (1); Harvest (2).
- SPAN, a measure, Ex.28.16; 39.9; 1 S.17.4; Is.40.12; Lam.2.20; Ec.43.13.  
 See Handbreadth.
- SPARROWS, Pa.84.3; 102.7; Mt.10.29; Lu. 12.6.
- SPEAK "THE WORD". See Word of God (2).
- SPEAKING, EVIL. See Speech, Evil (2).
- SPEARS, Jos.8.18; 1 S.17.7; 22.6; 2 S.21.19; 23.8; Is.24; Jn.19.34.
- SPEECH, admonitions concerning, Pr.17. 27; Mt.5.37; Col.4.6; 2 Ti.1.13; Tit.2.5; Ja.3.2.  
 See Tongue Restrained; Speech, Evil (2); Words of Men (1).
- SPEECH, EVIL.  
 (1) General References to (M. Evil Speech), Ps.5.9; 10.7; 36.3; 55.21; Pr.12.18; 24. 2; Mt.12.34; Ro.3.13; Ja.3.6.  
 See Tongue Restrained; Words of Men (1).  
 (2) Warnings against (M. Evil Speaking), Ep.4.31; Tit.3.2; Ja.3.6; 4.11; 1 Pe.2.1; 3.10.  
 See Backbiting; Talk, Vain; Tongue Restrained; Whispering, Evil; Words of Men (1).
- SPICES, Ge.43.11; Ex.30.23; 1 K.10.2; 2 K. 20.13; 2 Chr.16.14; Mk.16.1; 1 Jn.19.40.  
 See Cinnamon.
- SPIDER (N.M.), Jb.8.14; Pr.30.28; Is.57.5.
- SPIES, Ge.42.9; Nu.13.16; 14.36; 21.32; De. 1.22; Jos.2.1; 6.23; 7.2; Jud.1.24; 18.2; 2 S.15.10; 2 K.6.13; Lu.20.20.
- SPIKENARD, a costly perfume (N.M.), Mk.14.3; Jn.12.3.
- SPINDLES, Pr.31.19.
- SPIRIT, GOD A (M. God a Spirit), Jn.4.24; Ac.17.24; 2 Co.3.17.
- SPIRIT OF GOD. See Holy Spirit.
- SPIRIT OF MAN, Jb.32.8; Pr.20.27; Ec.1. 21; 12.7; Ac.7.59; 1 Co.2.11; 6.20; 2 Co. 4.16; 1 Th.5.23; Ja.2.26.  
 See Soul.
- SPIRIT OF TRUTH, Jn.14.17; 15.26; 16. 13; 1 Jn.4.6.
- "SPIRIT" Filled. See Holy Spirit (6).  
 Guides. See Holy Spirit (12).  
 Indwelling. See Holy Spirit (2).  
 Promised. See Holy Spirit (3).  
 Quickened. See Holy Spirit (13).



**"SPIRIT"—cont.**

Sin against. See Holy Spirit (9).  
 Teacher. See Holy Spirit (8).  
 Upon Christ. See Holy Spirit (11).  
**SPIRITS, EVIL** (M. Evil Spirits), Mt.12.45; Mk.1.26; 5.9; 7.30; 9.17; 16.9; Lu.10.19; Ac.8.7; 19.13; Ep.6.12; 1 Ti.4.1; Ja.2.19; Re.16.14.  
 See Satan; Demoniacs.  
**SPIRITUAL**,  
 (NOTE. With all the topics under this heading the abbreviation "Spir." is used upon the margins for "Spiritual".)  
 Abundance. See Abundance, Spiritual.  
 Adoption. See Adoption (2).  
 Adorning. See Adorning, Spiritual.  
 Adultery. See Adultery, Spiritual.  
 Armor. See Armor (2).  
 Attraction. See Attraction, Spiritual.  
 Beauty. See Beauty, Spiritual.  
 Blindness. See Blindness (3).  
 Bondage. See Bondage, Spiritual.  
 Brethren. See Brethren (2).  
 Cleansing. See Cleansing (2).  
 Crowns. See Crowns (3).  
 Darkness. See Darkness (4).  
 Dawn. See Dawn, Spiritual.  
 Deafness. See Deafness (2).  
 Death. See Death (6).  
 Desire. See Desire, Spiritual.  
 Destitution. See Destitution, Spiritual.  
 Discernment. See Discernment, Spiritual.  
 Disease. See Disease (2).  
 Drought. See Drought, Spiritual.  
 Enlightenment. See Enlightenment.  
 Feasts. See Feasts (2).  
 Food. See Food (4).  
 Foundation. See Foundation, Spiritual.  
 Fruit. See Fruit, Spiritual.  
 Fullness. See Fullness, Spiritual.  
 Gifts. See Gifts (2).  
 Growth. See Growth, Spiritual.  
 Harvest. See Harvest (2).  
 Healing. See Healing (2).  
 Heirs. See Heirs (2).  
 Heritage. See Heritage (2).  
 Highway. See Highway, Spiritual.  
 Hope. See Hope (1).  
 Ignorance. See Ignorance (3).  
 Immaturity. See Immaturity, Spiritual.  
 Joy. See Joy (8).  
 Kingdom. See Kingdom, Spiritual.  
 Kings. See Kings, Spiritual.  
 Knowledge. See Knowledge (4).  
 Laborers. See Laborers, Spiritual.  
 Liberty. See Liberty (2).  
 Life. See Life (3).  
 Light. See Light, Spiritual.  
 Loss. See Loss, Spiritual.  
 Love. See Love, Spiritual.  
 Maturity. See Maturity, Spiritual.  
 Mind. See Mind, Spiritual.  
 Necessities. See Necessities, Spiritual.  
 Perception. See Perception, Spiritual.  
 Power. See Power (3).  
 Preparation. See Preparation for blessings (1).  
 Pride. See Pride (3).  
 Progress. See Progress, Spiritual.  
 Quickening. See Quickening, Spiritual.  
 Receptivity. See Receptivity, Spiritual.  
 Refining. See Refining, Spiritual.  
 Relationships. See Relationships, Spiritual.  
 Renewal. See Renewal, Spiritual.  
 Rest. See Rest (2).  
 Restoration. See Restoration (1).  
 Resurrection. See Resurrection (9).  
 Riches. See Riches, Spiritual.  
 Rivers. See Rivers, Spiritual.  
 Showers. See Showers, Spiritual.  
 Sleep. See Sleep (3).  
 Sowing. See Sowing, Spiritual.  
 Striving. See Striving, Spiritual.  
 Talk. See Talk, Spiritual.

**SPIRITUAL—cont.**

Temple. See Temple, Spiritual.  
 Tests. See Tests, Spiritual.  
 Thirst. See Thirst (3).  
 Traffic. See Traffic, Spiritual.  
 Treasure. See Treasure, Spiritual.  
 Understanding. See Understanding; Wisdom (3).  
 Utterance. See Utterance, Spiritual.  
 Victory. See Victory, Spiritual.  
 Vision. See Vision (2).  
 Warfare. See Warfare, Spiritual.  
 Watchmen. See Watchmen (2).  
 Weapons. See Weapons, Spiritual.  
**SPIRITUALISM**. See Necromancy; Witchcraft.  
**SPIRITUALITY**. See Godliness; Holiness (3); Mind, Spiritual; Piety.  
**SPIT UPON**, allusions to men who were, Jb.30.10; Is.50.6; Mt.26.67; 27.30.  
 See Contempt; Derision; Mocking.  
**SPOIL** (booty), Ge.34.28; Ex.12.36; Nu.31.9; De.2.35; 13.16; 20.14; Jud.5.30; 1 S.14.32; 17.53; 2 S.3.22; 2 K.7.16; 2 Chr.14.13; 15.11; 20.25.  
**SPOONS**, Ex.25.29; Nu.7.86; 1 K.7.50; 2 Chr.24.14.  
**SPORT**. See Laughter; Mirth; Revelry.  
**SPOTLESS**, saints should be, Jb.11.15; Song 4.7; Ep.5.27; 2 Pe.3.14.  
 See Purity; Holiness (1), (3); Blamelessness; Guileless.  
**SPRING**, the season (N.M.), Ge.8.22; Pr.27.25; Song 2.11.  
**SPRINGS**. See Wells.  
**SPRINKLED, BLOOD**. See Blood (2).  
**STABILITY**. See Steadfastness.  
**STAFF**, Ge.32.10; Ex.12.11; 1 S.17.40; 2 K.4.29; Mk.6.8.  
**STAND STILL**. See Stillness.  
**STAND, WHO CAN?** See Who Can Stand?  
**STAR, MORNING**, Christ compared to (N.M.), Nu.24.17; 2 Pe.1.19; Re.2.28; 22.16.  
 See Light, Spiritual (3).  
**STARS**, general references to, Ge.1.16; Jud.5.20; Jb.38.7; Ps.8.3; 147.4; 1 Co.15.41; Re.22.16.  
**STATUTES**, the divine, Ex.15.26; Le.26.46; De.4.5; 16.12; 1 K.3.14; Ps.19.8; 119.12, 54.  
 See Commandments; Law (2); Word of God.  
**STATUTES, PERPETUAL** (M. Perpetual Statutes), Le.23.14, 31; 24.3, 9; Nu.18.11; 19.21.  
**STEADFASTNESS**,  
 (1) Exhortations to, Jos.23.8; 1 S.12.21; Jb.11.15; Ac.11.23; 1 Co.15.58; Ga.5.1; Ep.4.14; Ph.1.27; 4.1; 2 Th.2.2, 15; 1 Pe.5.9; 2 Pe.3.17.  
 See Hold Fast; Perseverance; Endurance.  
 (2) Examples of, 1 K.13.8; 2 K.18.6; 22.2; Jb.23.11; 27.6; Is.50.7; Da.3.18; Lu.9.51; Ac.2.42; 20.24; He.10.39.  
 See Fidelity (2); Covenant-keepers.  
**STEALING**, examples of, Ge.31.19, 30; Jos.7.21; Hc.4.2.  
 See Theft Forbidden.  
**STEPHANAS**, one of Paul's converts (N.M.), 1 Co.1.16; 16.15.  
**STEPHEN**, the martyr, one of the seven commonly called Deacons, Ac.6.5; 7.59; 8.2; 11.19; 22.20.  
**STEPS, SAINTS'**. See Saints (11).  
**STERILITY**. See Childlessness.  
**STEWARDSHIP**, life a, Mt.25.14; Lu.19.13; 1 Co.4.2; 6.20; Ep.6.7; 1 Ti.6.20; 2 Ti.1.14; 1 Pe.4.10.  
 See Accountability; Responsibility; Judgment (2), (3); Ownership, Divine (2).  
**STEWARDSHIP OF THE GOSPEL**, 1 Co.9.17; Ga.2.7; Col.1.25; 1 Th.2.4; 1 Ti.1.11; Tit.1.3.  
**STILLNESS** enjoined, Ex.14.13; Nu.9.8; 1 S.9.27; 12.7; Jb.37.14; Ps.4.4; 46.10; Is.23.2.  
 See Quietness (2); Rest (2).  
**STOCKS**, fetters, Jb.13.27; Pr.7.22; Je.20.3; 29.26; Ac.16.24.  
**STOICS**, a school of Grecian philosophers, Ac.17.18.  
**STONES, PRECIOUS**,  
 (1) General References to (M. Precious

**STONES, PRECIOUS—cont.**

Stones), 1 K.10.2; 1 Chr.20.2; 29.2; Pr.17.8; Da.11.38; 1 Co.3.12; Re.18.12; 21.11.  
 (2) Names of,  
 (NOTE. Those found on the margin are marked (M).)  
 Agate, Ex.28.19 (M.).  
 Amethyst, Ex.28.19 (M.).  
 Beryl, Ex.28.20 (M.).  
 Carbuncle, Ex.28.17 (M.).  
 Coral, Jb.28.18.  
 Chalcedony, Re.21.19.  
 Chrysolite, Re.21.20.  
 Chrysoprasus, Re.21.20.  
 Diamond, Ex.28.18 (M.).  
 Emerald, Ex.28.18 (M.).  
 Jacinth, Re.21.20.  
 Jasper, Ex.28.20 (M.).  
 Onyx, Ge.2.12 (M.).  
 Pearl, Mt.13.45 (M.).  
 Rubies, Jb.28.18 (M.).  
 Sapphire, Ex.24.10 (M.).  
 Sardius, Ex.28.17 (M.).  
 Topaz, Ex.28.17 (M.).  
**STONING**, as a punishment,  
 (1) Laws Concerning, Ex.19.13; Le.20.2; 24.14; De.13.10; 17.5; 22.24.  
 (2) Examples of, Nu.14.10; Jos.7.25; 1 K.12.18; 21.13; 2 Chr.24.21; Jn.10.31; Ac.7.59; 14.19.  
**STORE-CITIES** (N.M.), 1 K.9.19; 2 Chr.8.4.  
**STOREHOUSES**, Ge.41.56; 1 Chr.27.25; 2 Chr.32.28; Lu.12.24.  
**STORKS**, Le.11.19; Ps.104.17; Je.8.7; Zec.5.9.  
**STORMS**, allusions to remarkable (N.M.), Ge.7.11; 19.24; Ex.9.23; Jos.10.11; 1 S.7.10; Ac.27.18.  
 See Tempests; Thunder.  
**STRAIGHTFORWARDNESS**, De.5.32; Jos.1.7; Pr.4.27; Eze.1.12; Lu.9.62; Ph.3.13.  
 See Steadfastness.  
**STRANGERS**,  
 (1) Duty to, Ex.22.21; 23.9; Le.19.34; 25.35; Nu.35.15; De.10.19; 27.19; 31.12; Je.7.6; Mt.25.35.  
 See Hospitality (1); Kindness (1); Oppression (1); Sympathy (1).  
 (2) Jewish Prohibitions Concerning, Ex.12.43; Le.17.8; 24.16; Nu.1.51; 16.40; De.5.14; 17.15; Eze.44.9.  
 See Separation (2).  
 (3) General Laws Concerning, Ex.12.19, 49; 20.10; Le.16.29; 17.15; Nu.15.30.  
 Believers as Pilgrims and Strangers on the Earth. See Pilgrimage.  
**STRATEGY** in war, Jos.8.5; Jud.7.16; 20.32.  
 See Ambush.  
**STREETS** (N.M.), Pr.1.20; Na.2.4; Mk.6.56; Lu.14.21; Ac.9.11.  
**STRENGTH**, physical, Jud.14.6; 16.3, 6, 30; 1 S.17.35; Pr.20.29.  
**STRENGTH**, moral and spiritual,  
 (1) Promised (M. Strength Promised), 2 S.22.40; 1 S.28.6; 40.31; 41.10; Da.11.32; Ep.3.16; Col.1.11.  
 See Power (3); Holy Spirit (3); Invincibility.  
 (2) In Weakness (M. Strength in Weakness), Ps.8.2; 1 Co.1.27; 2 Co.12.10; 13.4; He.11.34.  
 (3) God our (M. God our Strength), Ex.15.2; 2 S.22.33; Ps.28.8; 46.1; 73.26; 81.1; 84.5; 89.21.  
 See Confidence in God.  
 —Men Commanded to Put on. See "Be Strong."  
**STRIFE**,  
 (1) Causes of, Pr.10.12; 13.10; 26.21; 29.22; 1 Ti.6.4; Ja.3.16.  
 (2) Forbidden (M. Strife Forbidden), Pr.3.30; 17.14; 20.3; 25.8; 26.17; Ph.2.3; 2 Ti.2.14, 24; Ja.3.14.  
 See Peace (6), (7); Quietness (2); Meekness (1); Litigation.  
 (3) In the Church (M. Church Strife), 1 Co.1.11; 3.3; 6.6; 2 Co.12.20; Ph.4.2.  
 (4) Family, Ge.21.10; Pr.18.19; 19.13; 21.9; 27.15.  
 (5) General Examples of, Ge.13.7; 26.20; De.1.12; 2 S.19.43; Ac.23.9.  
 (6) Civil (M. Civil Strife), 2 Chr.15.6; Je.51.46; Mk.13.7; Lu.21.10.

## STRIFE—cont.

See War (4).

## STRIPES.

(1) Number Limited according to Mosaic Law (N.M.), De.25.3; 2 Co.11.24.

(2) Examples of Stripes endured for Righteousness' Sake, Is.53.5; Ac.16.23; 2 Co.6.5; 11.24; 1 Pe.2.24.

See Scourging; Persecution; Sufferings of Christ (1).

STRIVING, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Striving), Lu.13.24; 1 Co.9.25; Ph.1.27; 3.14; Col.1.29; He.12.4.

See Ambition; Holy; Race.

STRIVING WITH GOD, folly of, Jb.9.3; 33.13; 40.2; Is.45.9; Ro.9.20.

STRONG BE. See "Be Strong."

STRONGHOLDS, See Fortresses; Cities (2).

STUBBLE, awked compared to, Jb.21.18; Ps.83.13; Is.47.14; Jl.2.5; Na.1.10; Mal.4.1.

(1) See Wicked (8); Chaff; Destruction (1).

## STUBBORNNESS.

(1) Warnings against, Ps.32.9; 78.8; Is.46.12; 48.4; Mal.2.2.

(2) See Self-will; Impenitence (1); Indifference (1); Call, Divine (4).

(3) Examples of, Ex.32.9; De.21.20; 31.27; 1 S.8.19; 2 Chr.24.19; 30.8; Je.32.33; 44.16; Zec.7.11; Ac.7.51.

See Self-will; Hardness of Heart (2); Impenitence (2); Holy Spirit (9).

STUDY. See Instruction (1); Knowledge (3).

—of the Word of God. See Word of God (16).

STUMBLING-BLOCKS, Is.57.14; Mal.2.8; Mt.16.23; 23.13; Lu.11.52; Ro.14.13; 1 Co.8.9; 1 Jn.2.10.

See Offences; Influence, Evil (2).

STUMBLING-STONE, Christ as. See Rock of Offence.

SUBJECTION, examples of, Ge.25.23; 27.40; 37.9; 47.25; 49.15; Jos.10.24; 1 K.20.4.

See Israel (4).

SUBJECTS, the duties and rights of. See Citizens, Duties of; Citizens, Roman.

## SUBMISSION.

(1) To the Authorities of the Church, 1 Co.16.16; Ep.5.21; He.13.17; 1 Pe.5.5.

(2) See Authority (2).

(3) To the Divine Will, Mt.6.10; 26.39; Lu.1.38; Ro.6.13; Ja.4.7.

See Resignation; Will, God's.

SUBSTITUTION, Christ's for sinners, Ps.69.9; Is.53.5; 2 Co.5.21; Ga.3.13; He.2.9; 9.28; 1 Pe.2.24; 3.18.

See Sacrifice of Christ; Sufferings of Christ (1); Sin-bearer; Burden-bearer; Death (8).

SUBTLETY. See Craftiness; Deceit.

## SUCCOTH.

(1) In Canaan, Ge.33.17; Jos.13.27; 1 K.7.46; 2 Chr.4.17.

(2) In Egypt (N.M.), Ex.12.37; 13.20.

SUDDEN DESTRUCTION of the wicked. See Destruction (1).

SUDDEN EVENTS, Ec.9.12; Mal.3.1; Mt.24.27; Mk.13.36; Lu.2.13; Ac.2.2; 9.3; 16.26.

See Second Coming (3).

SUFFERING, CUP OF. See Cup of Suffering.

SUFFERING FOR CHRIST'S SAKE (M. Suffering for Christ), Ac.5.41; 9.16; Ro.8.17; 36; 2 Co.1.7; 11.23; Ph.3.10; 2 Ti.2.12; He.11.25; Ja.5.10; 1 Pe.2.20; 3.14; 4.16; 5.10.

See For Christ's Sake; Rejoicing (3); Persecution (1); Stripes (2); Reproach.

—by the Apostles. See Persecution (1), (3).

## SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST.

(1) General References to (M. Christ's Sufferings), Ps.69.20; Is.50.6; 53.5; Zec.13.6; Mk.15.34; Lu.22.44; He.2.10; 5.8; 13.12; 1 Pe.1.11; 2.21; 3.18.

See Sacrifice of Christ; Substitution; Death (8); Man of Sorrows.

(2) Predicted by himself (M. Sufferings Predicted), Mk.8.31; Lu.9.22; 12.50; 22.37; 24.7, 26, 46; Jn.3.14.

—Vicarious. See Substitution.

SUICIDE, examples of, 1 S.31.4; 2 S.17.23; 1 K.16.18; Mt.27.5; Ac.1.18.

SUMMER, the season, Ge.8.22; Ps.74.17; Pr.6.8; 26.1; Zec.14.8; Mt.24.32.

See Harvest (1).

## SUN, THE.

(1) General References to (M. Sun), Ge.1.16; De.17.3; Jos.10.12; Ps.19.4; 121.6; Ec.1.5; Is.38.8; Jt.2.31; Ac.26.13.

(2) Figurative (N.M.), Song 6.10; Is.60.19; Am.8.9; Mal.4.2.

SUNDIAL (N.M.), 2 K.20.11; Is.38.8.

SUPERABUNDANCE of God's gifts, Ps.23.5; Jl.2.24; Mal.3.10; Mt.14.20; Lu.6.38.

See Supplies, Divine.

SUPERIORITY OF THE NEW DISPENSATION (M. Superiority of New Dispensation), He.7.19; 8.6; 9.23; 11.40; 12.22, 27.

SUPERScription over the cross, Mt.27.37.

SUPERSTITION, 1 S.4.3; 1 K.20.23; Je.10.2; 44.18; Mt.14.2; Ac.12.15; 14.11; 17.23; 28.4.

SUPPER, THE LORD'S. See Lord's Supper, The.

SUPPLIES, See Feasts.

SUPPLIES, DIVINE for the righteous (M. Divine Supplies), De.2.7; 1 K.17.6, 16; 19.6; 2 K.3.20; 4.6; 7.8; Mt.14.20; Ph.4.19.

See Abundance, Spiritual; Blessings (1), (2); Plenty Promised; Superabundance; Multitude Fed.

SUPPORT, DIVINE, afforded believers (M. Divine Support), Ex.19.4; De.1.31; 33.27; Ps.18.35; 37.17; 41.12; 91.12; Is.41.10; 46.4; 63.9.

See Helper, Divine.

SUPREMACY, granted to certain men, Ge.25.23; 27.29; 37.7; 48.19; 49.8.

SURETYSHIP, Pr.6.1; 11.15; 17.18; 20.16; 22.26; 27.13.

See Pledges.

SUSPICION. See Uncharitableness; Judgment (4); Eye, Evil.

SWALLOWS, birds, Ps.84.3; Is.38.14; Je.8.7.

SWEARING, False. See Perjury.

—Profane. See Profanity; Blasphemy.

SWEET SAVOR. See Savor, Sweet.

SWINE, Le.11.7; Is.65.4; 66.17; Mt.7.6; 8.30; Lu.15.15; 2 Pe.2.22.

SWORD OF THE LORD, De.32.41; Jos.5.13; Jud.7.20; 1 Chr.21.12; Ps.45.3; Is.34.6; 66.16; Je.12.12; 47.6; Re.19.15.

See Battles, God of.

SYCHAR. See Shechem.

SYCOMORE-TREES, 1 K.10.27; 1 Chr.27.28; Ps.78.47; Is.9.10; Am.7.14; Lu.19.4.

## SYMPATHY.

(1) Enjoined, Is.58.7; Ac.20.35; Ro.12.15; 15.1; Ga.6.2; Col.3.12; He.13.3; Ja.1.27; 1 Pe.3.8.

See Love, Brotherly (2); Kindness (1); Poor (4); Widow and Fatherless (1); Strangers (1).

(2) Examples of, 2 S.15.23; Jb.2.11; 30.25; Ps.35.14; Lu.23.27; Jn.11.39, 35.

See Compassion (3); Helpfulness; Kindness (2); Love, Brotherly (3); Comfort (4); Solicitude (1); Unselfishness; Hospitality (2).

SYMPATHY, DIVINE, for human frailties and sorrows (M. Divine Sympathy), Ps.78.39; 103.13; Is.63.9; Mt.26.41; Jn.11.35; He.4.15.

See Gentleness, Divine; Compassion (1), (2); Longsuffering (1).

## SYNAGOGUES.

(1) Christ and his Disciples Teach in, Jn.6.59; 18.20; Ac.13.5; 14.1; 18.19.

(2) General References to, Mt.10.17; Lu.12.11; Jn.9.22; 16.2; Ac.26.11.

—Attendance upon religious services in. See Church Attendance.

SYRIA, Jud.10.6; 2 S.8.6; 2 K.6.23; 13.17; Is.7.8; Mt.4.24.

SYROPHENICIAN WOMAN, Mk.7.26.

## T

TAANACH, a Canaanitish city, Jos.12.21; 21.25; Jud.5.19; 1 K.4.12.

TABERAH, Nu.11.3; De.9.22.

TABERNACLE, Ex.25.8; 26.1; 39.32; 40.34; Le.8.10; 16.16; Nu.1.51; 2.17; 7.1; Jos.18.1; 1 K.8.4; 1 Chr.21.29; 2 Chr.1.3; 5.5; 24.6; He.9.11.

TABERNACLES, FEAST OF, or Feast of Ingathering (M. Feast of Tabernacles), Le.23.34, 39; Nu.29.12; De.16.13; 2 Chr.8.13; Exr.3.4; Ne.8.14; Zec.14.16; Jn.7.2.

See Booths.

## TABLE.

(1) An Article of Furniture, Jud.1.7; 2 S.9.7; 1 K.10.5; 18.19; Ne.5.17; Mt.15.27.

(2) Of Shewbread, Ex.25.23; 31.8; 37.10; 40.22; Nu.3.31; 2 Chr.13.11; He.9.2.

See Shewbread.

TABLES OF STONE upon which the Decalogue was written, Ex.24.12; 31.18; 32.15; 34.1; De.10.5; 1 K.8.9; He.9.4.

See Tables.

TABOR, MOUNT (M. Mt. Tabor), Jud.4.6, 14; 8.18; Ps.89.12; Je.46.18; Ho.5.1.

TABRETS, musical instruments, Ge.31.27; 1 S.10.5; 18.6; Is.5.12; 24.8; Exe.26.13.

See Musical Instruments.

TACT (N.M.), Jud.8.2; 2 S.2.5; Ac.23.6; 2 Co.6.3.

See Prudence; Discretion.

TADMOR, or Palmyra (7), (N.M.), 1 K.9.28; 2 Chr.8.4.

TAKE HEED, admonitions, Mt.6.1; 18.16; 24.4; Mk.4.24; 13.9, 33; Lu.8.18; 11.33; 12.15; 21.8; 1 Co.3.10; 10.12; Col.4.17; 1 Ti.4.16; 2 Pe.1.19.

See Watchfulness; Keep Thyself.

TALEBEARERS, Le.19.16; Pr.11.13; 17.9; 18.8; 20.19; 26.20.

See Busybodies; Whispering, Evil.

## TALENTS.

(1) Of Gold, Ex.25.39; 2 Chr.3.8; 9.13; Ex.8.26.

(2) Of Silver, 1 K.20.39; 2 K.5.23; 15.19; 18.14; 23.33; 1 Chr.19.6; 29.4; 2 Chr.27.5; 36.3; Ex.8.26.

See Talents.

TALENTS, parable of (N.M.), Mt.18.24; 25.15.

TALK, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Talk), De.6.7; 11.19; Ps.145.11; Mal.3.16; Lu.24.34; 32; Ep.5.19.

See Words of Men (2); Speech.

TALK, VAIN (M. Vain Talk), Jb.11.2; 15.3; Pr.10.19; 14.23; 29.11; Ec.5.3; 10.13; Exe.36.3; Tit.1.10.

See Babbler; Speech, Evil; Tongue Restrained; Words of Men (1).

TAPESTRY (N.M.), Pr.7.16; 31.22.

TARGETS (N.M.), 1 S.17.6; 1 K.10.16; 2 Chr.14.8.

See Shields.

TARSHISH, or Tharshish, 1 K.10.22; 2 Chr.9.21; 20.36; Ps.72.10; Is.2.16; Je.10.9; Exe.27.12; 38.13; Jona.1.3.

TARSUS, a city of Cilicia, Paul's birth-place, Ac.9.11; 11.25; 21.39.

TARTAR, an idol, 2 K.17.31.

TARTARUS. See Hell (4).

TASKMASTERS, mentioned, Ex.1.11; 5.4; 10.

TATNAI, governor (N.M.), Exr.5.3; 6.6.

TAX GATHERERS. See Publicans.

TAXES (N.M.), Ge.41.34; 47.26; 1 S.15.2; 2 K.23.35; Ne.5.4; Mt.17.24.

TEACHABLENESS, examples of, Exr.4.7; Je.42.3; Mt.18.3; Lu.11.1; Jn.9.36; Ac.2.37; 8.31; 9.6; 16.30.

See Receptivity, Spiritual; Guidance (2); Ear, The Hearing; Hearing (1); Seekers.

## TEACHER, DIVINE.

(1) Christ as (M. Christ, Teacher), Mt.4.23; 5.2; 7.29; Mk.6.34; Lu.4.15; 5.3; Jn.3.2; 7.14; 8.2.

See Instruction (5); Exposition of the Scriptures.

(2) God as (M. Divine Teacher), Ex.4.15; De.4.36; Ps.25.12; 32.8; 71.17; 94.16; Is.2.3; 28.26; 48.17; 54.13; Je.32.33; Mi.4.2.

See Instruction (5).

—Spirit as. See Holy Spirit (8).

## TEACHERS.

(1) Christian (M. Christian Teachers), Ac.11.26; 13.1; 15.35; 18.11, 25; 28.31; 1 Co.12.28; Ep.4.11.

Digitized by Google

## TEACHERS—cont.

- See Instruction (2).
- (2) False, Warnings against (M. False Teachers), Mt.5.19; 15.9; 1 Ti.1.7; 4.2; 6.3; 2 Ti.4.3; Tit.1.11; 2 Pe.2.1.
- See Prophets (3); Shepherds, False; Ministers (6); Doctrine (1).
- TEACHING, CHRIST'S (M. Christ's Teaching), Mt.7.28; Mk.4.2; Jn.7.16; 2 Jn.9.
- See Teacher, Divine (1); Words of Christ.
- TEACHING ENJOINED, Le.10.11; De.6.7; Ps.78.6; Eze.44.23; Col.3.16; 1 Ti.4.11; 2 Ti.2.24.
- See Instruction (3).
- TEARS.
- (1) Of Solitude over Sinners (M. Tears), Ps.126.6; Is.22.4; Je.9.1, 18; 13.17; 14.17; Lu.19.41; Ac.20.19, 31.
- See Solitude (1).
- (2) Of Disappointment and Grief, Jb.16.16; 30.31; Ps.6.6; 39.12; 42.3; 80.5; 102.9; Mk.9.24.
- See Weeping (1); Grief.
- TEETH of the wicked broken, Jb.29.17; Ps.3.7; 58.6; Lam.3.16.
- See Wicked (5).
- TEETH, GNASHING OF.
- (1) In Disappointment (M. Gnashing of Teeth), Ps.112.10; Mt.8.12; 13.42; 24.51; 25.30.
- See Hell (1).
- (2) In Rage against the Righteous, Jb.16.9; Ps.35.16; 37.12; Lam.2.16; Ac.7.54.
- See Rage.
- TEKOAH (N.M.), 2 S.14.2; 2 Chr.11.6.
- TEMAN (N.M.), Ge.36.11; Je.49.7; Eze.35.13; Am.1.12; Hab.3.3.
- TEMPERANCE, general references to, Pr.21.17; 23.2; 25.16; Ac.24.25; 1 Co.9.25; Ga.5.23; Tit.2.2; 2 Pe.1.6.
- See Abstinence; Moderation; Self-control (1); Self-denial; Drunkenness (1); Drunkards; Wine (1); Appetites (2).
- TEMPEST STILL, Ps.65.7; 89.9; 107.29; Jona.1.15; Mt.8.26; 14.32.
- See Sea Controlled; Wind Ruled.
- TEMPESTS, general references to, 1 K.19.11; Jb.1.19; Jona.1.4; Mk.4.37; Ac.27.14.
- See Wind Ruled; Storms.
- TEMPLE.
- (1) Solomon's (M. Solomon's Temple), 2 S.7.13; 1 K.5.5; 6.1; 8.13; 2 K.12.5; 22.5; 24.13; 25.9; 2 Chr.36.19.
- (2) The Second, Eze.2.68; 4.1; 6.8; 14; 7.16; 27; Hag.1.2.
- (3) Herod's, Mt.24.1; Mk.11.15; Lu.2.27; 21.5; Jn.2.20; Ac.3.10.
- (4) General References to, Ps.5.7; 79.1; 138.2; Mt.4.5; Ac.3.1.
- See House of God.
- (5) Cleansed (M. Temple Cleansed), 2 Chr.29.15; Ne.13.9; Da.8.14; Mt.21.12; Jn.2.15.
- (6) Destroyed (M. Temple Destroyed), 2 K.25.9; Ps.74.7; Is.64.11; Mi.3.12; Mt.24.2.
- (7) Despoiled (M. Temple Despoiled), 2 K.12.18; 18.16; 2 Chr.12.9; 16.2; 25.24; 28.21, 24; 36.10.
- Polluted. See Pollutions (3).
- TEMPLE, SPIRITUAL, believers as (M. Spir. Temple), 1 Co.3.16; 6.19; 2 Co.6.16; Ep.2.21; He.3.6; 1 Pe.2.5.
- See Holy Spirit (2).
- TEMPLES, IDOLATROUS (M. Idol Temples), 1 S.5.2; 1 K.12.31; 2 K.5.18; 10.21; 2 Chr.36.7; Da.1.2; Ac.19.27.
- TEMPORAL BLESSINGS. See Blessings (1).
- TEMPORAL GIFTS. See Gifts (3).
- TEMPTATION.
- (1) Sources of, Ge.3.1; 1 Chr.21.1; 2 Co.2.11; 11.3; 1 Th.3.5; 1 Ti.6.9; Ja.1.14; 2 Pe.2.18.
- See Enticers; Example (2); Influence; Evil; Satan (3); (4); Seducers; Sin (2); Snare.
- (2) Voluntary Entering into (N.M.), Ge.3.6; 13.12; Mt.26.41; Lu.22.40.
- See Allurements of Sin.
- (3) Encouragement for those in the Midst of, 1 Co.10.13; He.2.18; Ja.1.2, 12; 2 Pe.2.9; Re.3.10.

## TEMPTATION—cont.

- See Promises, Divine (10); Keeper, Divine; Power (1), (2); Protection, Divine; Victory, Spiritual.
- (4) Of Christ (M. Christ's Temptation), Mt.4.1; Lu.4.2; 22.28; He.2.18; 4.15.
- (5) Yielding to, Examples of (M. Yielding to Temptation), Ge.3.6; 13.11; 25.33; Jos.7.21; Jud.14.17; 16.17; 1 S.13.12; 1 K.11.4; 2 Pe.2.20.
- (6) Examples of Resistance of (M. Temptation Resisted), Ge.14.23; 1 K.13.8; 2 K.5.16; Jb.2.10; Je.35.6; Da.1.8; Lu.4.4; Jn.6.15; Ac.8.20.
- See Devil (1); Overcomers.
- (7) Resistance to, Enjoined (M. Resist Temptation), Pr.1.10; 4.14; Lu.21.34; Ro.6.13; Ep.6.13; 2 Pe.3.17.
- See Devil (1).
- Deliverance from. See Temptation (3).
- TEMPTED, PROMISES TO. See Promises, Divine (10).
- TEMPTERS. See Seducers; Enticers.
- TEMPTRESSES, Ge.3.6; Jud.16.6; 1 K.21.7, 25; Est.5.14; Jb.2.10; Pr.5.3; Eze.13.18; Mk.6.22.
- See Women (3).
- TEN COMMANDMENTS. See Commandments; Decalogue; Tables of Stone.
- TENDERNESS. See Sympathy (1), (2).
- TENTH. See Tithe.
- TENTS, Ge.13.18; 26.17; 31.25; Jos.7.22; 2 K.13.5; Je.35.7; He.11.9.
- TERAH, father of Abraham, Ge.11.24, 31; Jos.24.2; Ac.7.4.
- See Abraham.
- TERAPHIM, images, household gods, Ge.31.19, 34; Jud.17.5; 18.14; 1 S.19.13; Ho.3.4.
- TERROR of the wicked, Le.26.36; Nu.22.3; Jb.18.11; Ps.14.5; 73.19; Pr.1.27; Re.6.16.
- See Fear, Guilty; Fear of God (4).
- TESTED, Faith. See Faith (11).
- Life. See Life (5).
- TESTIMONIES of the Lord to be kept, De.6.17; 1 K.2.3; Ps.19.7; 25.10; 119.31, 111.
- See Commandments; Law (3); Ordinances; Statutes.
- TESTIMONY.
- (1) General References to Religious, Ps.26.7; 119.172; 145.11; Is.32.4; 43.10; Eze.24.27; Mt.10.20; Lu.21.13.
- See Confession of Christ (2).
- (2) Religious Enjoined, 1 Chr.16.8; Ps.60.4; 107.2; Is.12.4; 62.6; Je.51.10; Mk.5.19; Ac.1.8; Ep.5.19; 2 Ti.1.8; 1 Pe.3.15.
- See Confession of Christ (1); Witnessing (1).
- (3) Examples of Religious, Ps.66.16; 71.15; 119.13, 46; Is.63.7; Je.20.9; Da.4.2; Jona.1.9; Mal.3.16; Mt.9.31; Ac.2.4; 4.20; 5.32; 26.22; 2 Co.4.13; 1 Pe.5.12.
- See Confession of Christ (2); Witnessing (2).
- Legal. See Witnesses (1).
- TESTS, SPIRITUAL, God subjects believers to (M. Spir. Tests), Ge.22.1; Ex.20.20; De.8.2; 13.3; 2 Chr.32.31; Ps.7.9; 11.5; 17.3; Jn.6.6; 11.6; Ja.1.3.
- See Life (5); Chastisement; Affliction (2); Refining; Spiritual; Faith (11).
- THADDEUS, or Thaddeus, an apostle, Mt.10.3; Mk.3.18.
- THANKFULNESS.
- (1) Exhortations to, De.8.10; Ps.100.4; 107.22; Col.1.12; 2.7; 3.15; 1 Th.5.18.
- See Thanksgiving; Praise (1); Glorifying God (1); Ps.68.19; 119.62; Da.2.23; Lu.17.16; Ac.28.15; 1 Co.15.57; 2 Co.9.15; 1 Ti.1.12.
- See Praise (2); Glorifying God (2).
- To Men. See Gratitude.
- THANK-OFFERINGS. See Offerings (9).
- THANKSGIVING, exhortations to, 1 Chr.16.8; Ps.50.14; 92.1; Ep.5.20; Ph.4.6; Col.3.17; 1 Th.5.18; 1 Ti.4.4.
- See Thankfulness (1); Praise (1); Glorifying God (1).
- THE SALT, Christians as. See Salt, The.
- THEFT FORBIDDEN, Ex.20.15; De.23.24; Zec.5.3; Mt.19.18; Ro.13.9; Ep.4.28; Tit.2.10; 1 Pe.4.15.

## THEFT FORBIDDEN—cont.

- See Dishonesty (1); Stealing.
- THEOCRACY, Ex.19.8; Nu.9.18; De.29.12; Jud.8.23; 1 S.8.7; 12.12.
- See Kingship, Divine; Sovereignty of God.
- THESSALONICA, a city of Macedonia, Ac.17.1, 11; 27.2; Ph.4.16; 2 Ti.4.10.
- THICKET, 1 S.13.6; Je.4.7.
- THIRST.
- (1) Physical (M. Thirst), Ex.17.3; Jud.15.18; 2 S.23.15; Is.41.17; Jn.4.7; 19.28; 1 Co.4.11.
- See Drought (2); Famine (2).
- (2) Spiritual, Satisfied (M. Thirst Satisfied), Ps.36.8; Is.12.3; 44.3; 55.1; Mt.5.6; Jn.4.14; 6.35; 7.37; Re.7.16; 21.6; 22.17.
- See Fullness, Spiritual; Satisfaction.
- (3) Spiritual, Examples of (M. Spir. Thirst), Ps.42.2; 63.1; 119.174; 143.6; Am.8.11.
- See Desire, Spiritual; Water, Living.
- THISTLES, Ge.3.18; 2 K.14.9; Ho.10.8; Mt.7.16.
- THOMAS, the apostle, Mt.10.3; Jn.11.16; 14.5; 20.24, 26, 28; 21.2.
- THORNS, Ge.3.18; Jb.4.12; Mt.13.7; 27.29; He.6.8.
- THOUGHTFULNESS enjoined. See Consider; Meditation (1).
- THOUGHTS, EVIL (M. Evil Thoughts), De.15.9; Ps.64.6; 94.11; Pr.15.26; 23.7; 24.9; Is.66.18; Je.4.14; Mt.9.4; 15.19.
- See Imagination, Evil; Heart (2).
- THOUGHTS, GOD'S (M. God's Thoughts), Ps.40.5, 17; 139.17; Is.55.9; Je.29.11.
- THOUGHTS, WISE (M. Wise Thoughts), Ps.48.9; 119.59; Pr.12.5; 21.5; Ro.12.3; Ph.4.8.
- See Mind, Spiritual; Consider; Meditation (1).
- THREAD (N.M.), Ge.14.23; Jud.16.12; Song 4.3.
- THREATENINGS of God against the wicked, Le.26.16; Jos.23.15; 1 S.12.25; 1 K.9.7; Ps.7.12; Is.14.23; 66.4; Mal.3.5.
- See Denunciations; Destruction; Retribution (1); Wicked.
- THRESHING, Jud.6.11; Ru.3.2; 1 Chr.21.20; Is.28.27; 1 Co.9.9.
- THRESHING-FLOOR, Ge.50.10; Jud.6.37; Ru.3.2; 2 S.6.6; 24.16; 2 Chr.3.1.
- THRONE (symbol of the kingdom), 2 S.3.10; 7.13; 1 K.2.4; 1 Chr.29.23; Da.7.9; Lu.1.32.
- THRONE OF GOD (M. God's Throne), Ps.45.6; 103.19; Is.66.1; Mt.5.34; Re.4.2; 20.11.
- See Kingship, Divine (2); Sovereignty of God.
- THRONES, the sovereign's seat of state, 1 K.10.18; 22.10; 2 K.11.19; Ne.3.7; Est.5.1; Jona.3.6; Ac.12.21.
- THRONED, CHRIST by the multitudes (M. Christ Throned), Mk.2.2; 3.10; 5.24; Lu.5.1; 8.19, 45.
- See Multitudes.
- THUMB (N.M.), Ex.29.20; Le.8.23; 14.17; Jud.1.7.
- THUMMIM. See Urim.
- THUNDER.
- (1) Sent as Punishment, Ex.9.23; 1 S.7.10; Ps.78.48.
- (2) Sent as a Sign, 1 S.12.18; Re.4.5; 16.18.
- THYATIRA, a city of Asia Minor (N.M.), Ac.16.14; Re.1.11; 2.18.
- TIBERIAS, sea of (N.M.), Jn.6.1, 23.
- See Galilee, Sea of.
- TIBERIUS CÆSAR. See Cæsar.
- TIDINGS, GOOD.
- (1) Spiritual (M. Good Tidings), Is.40.9; 52.7; 61.1; Na.1.15; Lu.1.19; 2.10; 8.1.
- See Gospel.
- (2) Of Human Affairs, 2 S.18.27; 2 K.7.9; Pr.25.25.
- TIGLATH-PILESER, or Tilgath-pilneser, king of Assyria, 2 K.15.29; 16.7; 1 Chr.5.26; 2 Chr.28.20.
- TIMBREL, or tabret (tambourine), Ex.15.20; Jud.11.34; 2 S.6.5; Jb.21.12; Ps.68.25; 81.2; 150.4.
- TIME, Brevity of. See Life (2).
- Division of into watches. See Watches.
- Divisions of. See Day; Night; Tables.

## TIME—cont.

Fullness of. See Fullness of Time.  
**TIME, REDEEMING THE** (M. Redeeming the Time), Ps.90.12; Ec.12.1; 1 Co.7.29; Ep.5.16; Col.4.5.

See Diligence; Industry; Zeal; Haste (1).

**TIMES, EVIL** (M. Evil Times), Ge.6.12; 1 K.19.10; Ps.12.1; 14.1; Is.57.1; 59.14; Je.5.1; Mi.7.2; Ep.5.16; 2 Ti.3.1; 4.3.

**TIMOTHY, or Timotheus**, Paul's fellow-laborer, Ac.16.1; 17.14; 18.5; 19.22; 20.4; Ro.16.21; 1 Co.4.17; 16.10; 2 Co.1.1, 19; Ph.1.1; 2.19; Col.1.1; 1 Th.1.1; 3.2; 2 Th.1.1; 1 Ti.1.2; 2 Ti.1.2; He.13.23.

**TIN** (N.M.), Nu.31.22; Is.1.25; Eze.22.18; 27.12.

## TIRZAH.

(1) A Canaanitish City (M. Tirzah), Jos. 12.24; 1 K.14.17; 15.21; 16.6, 23; 2 K. 15.14.

(2) Daughter of Zelophehad (N.M.), Nu. 26.33; 36.11; Jos.17.3.

**TITHES, or tenths**, Ge.14.20; 28.22; Le.27.30; Nu.18.21; De.12.6; 14.28; 26.12; 2 Chr.31.5; Ne.10.38; 12.44; 13.12; Mal. 3.10; Mt.23.23; Lu.18.12.

See Giving; Liberality; Offerings.

## TITLES AND NAMES.

(NOTE. Those found on the margin are marked (M).)

## (1) OF CHRIST.

Adam, 1 Co.15.45.

Advocate, 1 Jn.2.1.

Almighty, Re.1.8.

Alpha and Omega, Re.1.8; 22.13.

Amen, Re.3.14.

Apostle of our Profession, He.3.1.

Arm of the Lord, Is.51.9; 53.1.

Author and Finisher of our Faith, He. 12.2.

Author of Eternal Salvation, He.5.9.

Beginning of the Creation of God, Re.3.14.

Beloved Son, Mt.12.18 (M.).

Blessed and only Potentate, 1 Ti.6.15.

Branch, Is.4.2 (M.).

Bread of Life, Jn.6.32 (M.).

Captain of Salvation, He.2.10.

Chief Shepherd, 1 Pe.5.4.

Christ of God, Lu.9.20.

Consolation of Israel, Lu.2.25.

Corner-stone, Ps.118.22 (M.).

Counsellor, Is.9.6.

Creator, Jn.1.3 (M.).

Dayspring, Lu.1.78.

Deliverer, Ro.11.26.

Desire of all Nations, Hag.2.7.

Door, Jn.10.7.

Elect of God, Is.42.1.

Everlasting Father, Is.9.6.

Faithful Witness, Re.1.5.

First and Last, Re.1.17.

First Begotten, Re.1.5.

Forerunner, He.6.20.

Glory of the Lord, Is.40.5.

God, Is.40.3; Jn.20.28.

God Blessed, Ro.9.5.

Good Shepherd, Jn.10.11 (M.).

Governor, Mt.2.6.

Great High Priest, He.4.14.

Head of the Church, Ep.1.22 (M.).

Heir of all Things, He.1.2.

Holy Child, Ac.4.27.

Holy One, Ac.3.14.

Holy One of God, Mk.1.24.

Holy One of Israel, Is.41.14.

Horn of Salvation, Lu.1.69.

I Am, Jn.8.58.

Image of God, 2 Co.4.4.

Immanuel, Is.7.14.

Jehovah, Is.26.4.

Jesus, Mt.1.21.

Jesus of Nazareth, Mt.21.11 (M.).

Judge of Israel, Mi.5.1.

Just One, Ac.7.52.

King, Zec.9.9 (M.).

King of the Ages, 1 Ti.1.17.

King of the Jews, Mt.2.2.

King of Kings, 1 Ti.6.15 (M.).

King of Saints, Re.15.3.

Lawgiver, Is.33.22 (M.).

Lamb, Re.13.8 (M.).

Lamb of God, Jn.1.29.

Leader, Is.55.4.

## TITLES AND NAMES—cont.

Life, Jn.14.6 (M.).

Light of the World, Jn.8.12.

Lion of the Tribe of Judah, Re.5.5.

Lord of All, Ac.10.36.

Lord of Glory, 1 Co.2.8.

Lord of Lords, 1 Ti.6.15.

Lord our Righteousness, Je.23.6.

Man of Sorrows, Is.53.3 (M.).

Mediator, 1 Ti.2.5 (M.).

Messenger of the Covenant, Mal.3.1.

Messiah, Da.9.25; Jn.1.41 (M.).

Mighty God, Is.9.6.

Mighty One, Is.60.16.

Morning Star, Re.22.16.

Nazarene, Mt.2.23 (M.).

Only Begotten Son, Jn.1.18.

Our Passover, 1 Co.5.7.

Prince of Kings, Re.1.5.

Prince of Life, Ac.3.15.

Prince of Peace, Is.9.6.

Prophet, Lu.24.19; Ac.3.22 (M.).

Redeemer, Jb.19.25 (M.).

Resurrection and Life, Jn.11.25.

Rock, 1 Co.10.4.

Root of David, Re.22.16.

Rose of Sharon, Song.2.1.

Saviour, Lu.2.11 (M.).

Seed of Woman, Ge.3.15.

Shepherd and Bishop of Souls, 1 Pe. 2.25.

Shiloh, Ge.49.10.

Son of the Blessed, Mk.14.61.

Son of David, Mt.1.1 (M.).

Son of God, Mt.2.15 (M.).

Son of the Highest, Lu.1.32.

Son of Man, Mt.8.20 (M.).

Son of Righteousness, Mal.4.2.

True Light, Jn.1.9.

True Vine, Jn.15.1.

Truth, Jn.1.14 (M.).

Witness, Is.55.4 (M.).

Word, Jn.1.1.

Word of God, Re.19.13.

## (2) OF GOD THE FATHER.

Almighty, Ge.17.1.

Eternal God, De.33.27 (M.).

Father of Lights, Ja.1.17.

Fortress, 2 S.22.2 (M.).

Heavenly Father, Mt.6.26.

Holy One of Israel, Ps.71.22.

I Am, Ex.3.14.

Jehovah, Ex.6.3.

Judge, Ge.18.25 (M.).

Living God, Jos.3.10 (M.).

Lord of Hosts, 1 S.1.11.

Lord of Lords, De.10.17.

Lord of Sabaoth, Ja.5.4.

Most High, De.32.8 (M.).

Our Father, 1 Chr.29.10; Mt.6.9 (M.).

Our Strength, Ex.15.2 (M.).

## (3) OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Comforter, Jn.14.16 (M.).

Eternal Spirit, He.9.14.

Free Spirit, Ps.51.12.

Holy Spirit, Ps.51.11; Ep.1.13; 4.30.

Power of the Highest, Lu.1.35.

Spirit of Adoption, Ro.8.15.

Spirit of Christ, 1 Pe.1.11.

Spirit of Counsel, Is.11.2.

Spirit of Glory, 1 Pe.4.14.

Spirit of God, Ge.1.2.

Spirit of Grace, Zec.12.10.

Spirit of Holiness, Ro.1.4.

Spirit of Judgment, Is.4.4.

Spirit of Knowledge, Is.11.2.

Spirit of Life, Ro.8.2.

Spirit of Lord God, Is.61.1.

Spirit of Might, Is.11.2.

Spirit of Prophecy, Re.19.10.

Spirit of the Father, Mt.10.20.

Spirit of the Lord, Is.11.2.

Spirit of the Son, Ga.4.6.

Spirit of Understanding, Is.11.2.

Spirit of Wisdom, Is.11.2.

## (4) OF THE CHURCH.

Assembly of the Saints, Ps.89.7.

Assembly of the Upright, Ps.111.1.

Body of Christ, Ro.12.5 (M.).

Branch, Is.60.21.

Bride, Re.21.9 (M.).

Family in Heaven, Ep.3.15.

Flock, God's, Is.40.11 (M.).

General Assembly, He.12.23.

God's Building, 1 Co.3.9.

## TITLES AND NAMES—cont.

God's Husbandry, 1 Co.3.9.

Habitation of God, Ep.2.22.

Heavenly Jerusalem, He.12.22.

Holy City, Re.21.2 (M.).

House of God, 1 Ti.3.15; He.10.21.

Household of God, Ep.2.19.

Israel of God, Ga.6.16.

Lamb's Wife, Re.19.7; 21.9.

New Jerusalem, Re.21.2 (M.).

Pillar and Ground of Truth, 1 Ti.3.15.

Spiritual House, 1 Pe.2.5.

Spouse of Christ, Song.4.12.

Temple of God, 1 Co.3.16.

## (5) OF MINISTERS.

Ambassadors, 2 Co.5.20.

Angels of the Church, Re.1.20.

Elders, 1 Ti.5.17.

Evangelists, Ac.21.8 (M.).

Fishers of Men, Mt.4.19.

Laborers, Mt.9.38 (M.).

Men of God, De.33.1 (M.).

Messengers, 2 Co.8.23.

Ministers of the Church, Col.1.25.

Ministers of Christ, Ro.15.16.

Ministers of God, 2 Co.6.4.

Ministers of the Gospel, Ep.3.7.

Ministers of the Lord, J1.2.17.

Ministers of the Word, Lu.1.2.

Overseers, Ac.20.28.

Pastors, Je.3.15.

Preachers, Ro.10.14.

Preachers of Righteousness, 2 Pe.2.5.

Servants of Christ, Ph.1.1.

Servants of the Church, 2 Co.4.5.

Servants of God, Tit.1.1.

Servants of the Lord, 2 Ti.2.24.

Shepherds, Je.23.4.

Soldiers, Ph.2.25.

Stars, Re.1.20.

Stewards of God, Tit.1.7.

Stewards of Grace, 1 Pe.4.10.

Stewards of Mysteries, 1 Co.4.1.

Teachers, Is.30.20.

Watchmen, Is.62.6 (M.).

Witnesses, Ac.1.8.

Workers, 2 Co.6.1.

## (7) OF THE SAINTS.

Believers, Ac.5.14.

Beloved Brethren, 1 Co.15.58.

Brethren Spiritual, Mt.23.8 (M.).

Children of God, Mt.5.9 (M.).

Chosen Ones, De.7.6 (M.).

Christians, Ac.11.26 (M.).

Dear Children, Ep.5.1.

Elect, The, Mt.24.22 (M.).

Heirs, Ro.4.13 (M.). See Heirs (2).

Lights, Mt.5.14.

Ransomed of the Lord, Is.35.10.

Righteous, The, Jb.36.7 (M.).

Salt, The, Mt.5.13 (M.).

Sheep, God's, Ps.74.1 (M.).

Sons of God, Ho.1.10 (M.).

Sons of Light, Lu.16.8 (M.).

Trees of Righteousness, Is.61.3 (M.).

See Trees (3).

Vessels of Honor, 2 Ti.2.21.

Vessels of Mercy, Ro.9.23.

## (8) OF SATAN.

Abaddon, Re.9.11.

Accuser, Re.12.10.

Adversary, 1 Pe.5.8.

Angel of the bottomless Pit, Re.9.11.

Apollyon, Re.9.11.

Belial, 2 Co.6.15.

Beelzebub, Mt.12.24.

Devil, The, Mt.4.1.

God of this World, 2 Co.4.4.</

## TITLES AND NAMES—cont.

Children of the Devil, 1 Jn.3.10 (M.).  
 Children of the Wicked One, Mt.13.38.  
 Children of the World, Lu.16.8 (M.).  
 Children of Wrath, Ep.2.3.  
 Cursed Children, 2 Pe.2.14.  
 Dogs, Re.22.15.  
 Enemies, God's, Ex.15.6 (M.).  
 Enemies of the Cross, Ph.3.18.  
 Enemies of Righteousness, Ac.13.10.  
 Evildoers, Pa.37.9 (M.).  
 Evil Generation, De.32.5 (M.).  
 Evil Men, Pr.4.14.  
 Fools, Ps.53.1 (M.).  
 Goats, Mt.25.32.  
 Rebellious Children, Is.30.1.  
 Rebellious Nation, Eze.2.3.  
 Rebellious People, Is.30.9.  
 Reprobates, 2 Co.13.5.  
 Tares, Mt.13.38.  
 Transgressors, Pa.37.38.  
 The Ungodly, Ro.1.18 (M.).  
 Vessels of Wrath, Ro.9.22.  
 Wandering Stars, Jude 13.  
 Whited Sepulchres, Mt.23.27.  
 Wolves, Mt.7.15 (M.).

(10) OF THE WORD OF GOD,  
 Word, Lu.11.28; Ph.2.16; Col.3.16; 2 Ti.2.15; Ja.1.21; 1 Pe.2.2.  
 Book, The, Ps.40.7.  
 Book of the Law, De.31.26 (M.).  
 Holy Scriptures, Ro.1.2.  
 Oracles, Ac.7.38 (M.).  
 Scriptures, Jn.5.39.  
 Sword of the Spirit, Ep.6.17; He.4.12.  
 Word of God, He.6.5.

TITUS, a Greek convert, 2 Co.2.13; 7.6, 13; 8.6; Tit.1.4.

TOBIAH, the Ammonite, an enemy of the Jews (N.M.), Ne.4.3; 6.1; 13.4.

TO-DAY. See Accepted Time.

TOIL. See Work.

TOLA, one of the judges, Jud.10.1.

TOLL. See Taxes.

TOKENS, DIVINE (M. Divine Tokens), Ge.9.12; 17.11; Ex.12.13; 13.16; Nu.17.10; Mt.3.16.  
 — See Signs Given.

TOLERATION. See Charitableness.

TOMBS. See Sepulchres.

TONGS, Ex.25.38.

TONGUE RESTRAINED, must be, Pa.34.13; Pr.13.3; 21.23; Ja.1.26; 1 Pe.3.10.  
 — See Speech, Evil (2); Silence (1); Words of Men (1).

TONGUES,  
 (1) Confusion of (N.M.), Ge.11.9.  
 (2) Gift of, Mk.16.17; Ac.2.4; 10.46; 19.6; 1 Co.12.10; 14.5.

TOO LATE, Ex.14.25; Nu.14.40; 1 S.15.24; Je.8.20; Mt.25.11; 27.3; Lu.13.25; He.12.17.  
 — See Opportunity (1); Procrastination.

TOPAZ, a precious stone, Ex.28.17; Jb.28.19; Eze.28.13; Re.21.20.

TOPHET, 2 K.23.10; Is.30.33; Je.7.32; 19.11.  
 — See Hinnom, Valley of; Hell (1).

TORCHES (N.M.), Jud.7.16; 15.4; Na.2.3; Jn.18.3.

TORMENT of the wicked, Lu.16.23; Re.14.11; 16.10; 18.10; 20.10.  
 — See Fire (1); Hell (1); Teeth, Gnashing of (1); Wicked (8).

TOTAL ABSTINENCE. See Abstinence.

TOUCH, FAITH'S. See Touching Christ.

TOUCH NOT, Ge.3.3; Is.52.11; 2 Co.6.17; Col.2.21.  
 — See Separation (4); Contamination; Devoted Things.

TOUCH OF CHRIST (M. Christ's Touch), Mt.8.3, 15; 9.29; 17.7; 20.34; Mk.7.33; 10.13; Lu.22.51.  
 — See Healing (3).

TOUCHING CHRIST (M. Faith's Touch), Mt.9.20; 14.36; Mk.3.10; Lu.6.19.  
 — See Healing (3); Touch of Christ.

TOWERS, Ge.11.5; 35.21; Jud.8.9; 9.47; 2 K.9.17; 2 Chr.26.9; Ne.3.11; Mt.21.33; Lu.13.34; 14.28.

TRADING, Ge.34.10; 42.34; 1 K.10.15; Pr.20.14; Eze.17.4; 27.12; Lu.19.15.  
 — See Barter.

TRADITIONS of men, Mt.15.3; Mk.7.8; Col.2.8; Tit.1.14; 1 Pe.1.18.

## TRADITIONS—cont.

See Precepts, Human.

TRAFFIC IN MEN, Ge.37.28; 39.1; J1.3.3; Am.2.6; 8.6; Zec.11.12; Mt.26.15; Re.18.13.

TRAFFIC, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Traffic), Pr.23.23; Is.55.1; Mt.13.44; 25.9; Re.3.18.

TRANCES, Nu.24.4; Ac.10.10; 11.5; 22.17.

TRANSFIGURATION OF CHRIST, Mt.17.2; Mk.9.2; Lu.9.29; 2 Pe.1.18.

TRANSGRESSION. See Sin.

TRANSLATIONS (N.M.), Ge.5.24; 2 K.2.11.

TRAP. See Snare Laid.

TRAVAIL, Ge.3.16; 35.16; Is.13.8; 42.14; Jn.16.21; 1 Th.5.3.

TRAVELLERS, Jud.5.6; 2 S.12.4; Je.14.8.  
 — Hospitality to. See Hospitality.

TREACHERY, instances of, Jud.16.19; 1 S.18.17; 2 S.3.27; 4.6; 11.15; 13.28; 20.10; 1 K.21.8; Ne.6.2; Est.3.8; Mt.26.49.  
 — See Betrayal; Conspiracy; Kiss, Evil.

TREASON, 2 S.15.10; 1 K.16.20; 2 K.11.14; 15.14; 2 Chr.22.10; Est.2.21.

TREASURE, SPIRITUAL, the seeking of enjoined (M. Spir. Treasure), Mt.6.20; 13.44; 19.21; Lu.12.33; 1 Ti.6.19; Re.3.18.  
 — See Riches, Spiritual; Heritage (2).

TREASURES, EARTHLY, vanity of, Hag.1.6; Lu.12.21; 1 Ti.6.7; He.11.26; Re.3.17.

TREASURES, 1 Chr.9.26; 28.12; Ne.10.38; Mt.27.6; Mk.12.41; Jn.8.20.

TREE OF LIFE, Ge.2.9; 3.22; Pr.3.18; 11.30; Eze.47.7, 12; Re.2.7; 22.2.

TREES,  
 (1) Laws Concerning, Le.19.23; 27.30; De.16.21; 20.19.  
 (2) Evil, Sinners Compared to, Ps.37.35; Mt.7.18; Lu.3.9; Jude 12.  
 (3) Saints as, Nu.24.6; Ps.1.3; 52.8; 92.12; Is.61.3; Je.17.8; Eze.47.7; Ho.14.6.  
 (4) Varieties Mentioned,  
 (NOTE. Those found on the margin are marked (M.).)  
 Apple, Song 2.3; 8.5.  
 Ash, Is.44.14.  
 Bay, Ps.37.35.  
 Box, Is.41.19.  
 Cedar, 1 K.10.27 (M.).  
 Chestnut, Eze.31.8.  
 Cypress, Is.44.14.  
 Fig, De.8.8 (M.).  
 Fir, Is.14.8 (M.).  
 Juniper, 1 K.19.4.  
 Mulberry, 2 S.5.23.  
 Oak, Is.1.29 (M.).  
 Oil, Is.41.19.  
 Olive, Jud.9.9 (M.).  
 Palm, Ex.15.27 (M.).  
 Pine, Is.41.19.  
 Pomegranate, Nu.13.23 (M.).  
 Shittah, Ex.36.20.  
 Sycomore, 1 K.10.27 (M.).  
 Teal, Is.6.13.

TRENCHES, 1 S.17.20; 26.5; 2 S.20.15; 1 K.18.32; Lu.14.43.

TRESPASS-OFFERINGS. See Offerings (10).

TRIAL PROLONGED, of the Saints, Pa.6.3; 13.1; 35.17; 79.5; 80.4; 89.46; 90.13; 94.3; Hab.1.2; Zec.1.12.  
 — See Delays, Divine; Despondency; Sighing; Discouragement; Faith (11).

TRIALS. See Chastisement; Refining; Spiritual; Tests, Spiritual; Tribulation.

TRIBE of Dan. See Dan (3).  
 Of Ephraim. See Ephraim (2).  
 Of Judah. See Judah (2).  
 Of Naphtali. See Naphtali (2).  
 Of Simeon. See Simeon (2).  
 Of Zebulun. See Zebulun (2).

TRIBUTATION of saints, De.4.30; Mt.24.21; Jn.16.33; Ac.14.22; Ro.5.3; 1 Th.3.4; Re.2.9; 7.14.  
 — See Affliction; Chastisement; Tests, Spiritual; Waters of Affliction.

TRIBUTE, or taxes, 2 Chr.17.11; Est.10.1; Mt.17.24; 22.17; Ro.13.6.

TRIED, CHRIST by his enemies (M. Christ Tried), Mk.10.2; Lu.10.25; 11.16; 20.23; Jn.8.6.

TRINITY, the holy, Mt.28.19; Jn.14.26; 15.26; 2 Co.13.14; 1 Pe.1.2.

TROAS, a city of Asia Minor, Ac.16.8; 20.5; 2 Co.2.12; 2 Ti.4.13.

TROPHIES. See Spoil.

TROPHIMUS, an Ephesian Christian, Ac.20.4; 21.29; 2 Ti.4.20.

TROUBLE, the heritage of man, Jb.5.7; 14.1.22; Ps.71.20; 116.3; Ec.2.23; Je.8.15.  
 — See Affliction; Chastisement.  
 — Borrowing. See Fear, Needless; Care, Worldly.

TRUE GREATNESS. See Greatness (3).

TRUE RELIGION. See Religion, True.

TRUMPETS.

(1) Used in War, Nu.10.9; 31.6; Jos.6.4; Jud.3.27; 6.34; 1 S.13.3; 2 S.2.28; 20.1; 2 Chr.13.12; Jb.39.24; Eze.33.3; 1 Co.14.8.

(2) In Worship and Celebrations, Le.25.9; Nu.10.10; 1 K.1.34; 2 K.9.13; 11.14; 2 Chr.5.12; 20.28; 29.26; Eze.3.10; Ne.12.35; Is.27.13.

TRUMPETS, FEAST OF (M. Feast of Trumpets), Le.23.24; Nu.29.1; Ne.8.2.

TRUST in God,  
 (1) Exhortations to (M. Trust God), Ps.37; 115.11; 118.8; Pr.3.5; Is.26.4; 50.10.  
 — See Faith (2); Hope (3).  
 (2) Special Promises Concerning, 2 S.22.31; Ps.31.19; 32.10; 34.22; 125.1; Pr.29.25; Is.26.3; Je.17.7; Na.1.7.  
 — See Faith (8); Salvation (7); Promises, Divine (3).  
 (3) Examples of, 2 K.18.5; Jb.13.15; Ps.25; 56.3; 57.1; Is.12.2; 1 Ti.4.10; 2 Ti.1.12.  
 — See Confidence in God; Committal; Faith (5); Strength (3).

TRUST IN MAN, folly of, Ps.118.9; 146.3; Is.2.22; 30.2; 31.3; 36.6; Je.17.5; Ho.5.13.  
 — See Egypt; Mercenaries.

TRUST IN RICHES, Jb.31.24; Ps.52.7; Pr.11.28; 18.11; Mk.10.24; Lu.12.19; 1 Ti.6.17.  
 — See Riches (2); (3); Trusts, False.

TRUSTS, FALSE (M. False Trusts), Ps.52.7; 146.3; Pr.11.28; 28.26; Is.31.1; 47.10; Je.17.5; 49.4; Am.6.1.  
 — See Hopes, False; Security, Carnal; Trust in Riches; Self-confidence.

TRUTH.

(1) Preciousness of (M. Truth Precious), Ps.119.72, 127, 162; Pr.23.23.  
 — See Wisdom (5).  
 (2) Attitude of Wicked toward, Is.59.4; Je.9.5; Ga.3.1; 2 Th.2.10; 1 Ti.6.5; 2 Ti.3.8.  
 — Saints walk with God in. See Walking in Truth.  
 — Speaking the. See Truthfulness.  
 — Spirit of. See Spirit of Truth.

TRUTH, CHRIST THE (M. Christ the Truth), Jn.1.14; 14.6; 18.37.

TRUTH, GOD OF (M. God of Truth), De.32.4; 2 S.7.28; Ps.33.4; 146.6; Is.65.16; Ro.3.4; Tit.1.2; He.6.18.  
 — See Faithfulness, Divine (1).

TRUTHFULNESS, Pr.12.19; Zep.3.13; Zec.8.16; Mal.2.6; 2 Co.12.6; Ep.4.25; 6.14.  
 — See Deceit; Falsehood; Lying.

TUBAL,  
 (1) Son of Japheth (N.M.), Ge.10.2.  
 (2) Land of (N.M.), Is.66.19; Eze.27.13; 32.26; 38.2.

TUMULTS, Mt.27.24; Ac.17.5; 19.29, 40; 21.30, 34; 1 Co.14.33; Ja.3.16.

TURNING TO GOD. See Returning to God; Repentance.

TURTLE DOVES, offered in sacrifice, Ge.15.9; Le.1.14; Nu.6.10; Lu.2.24.

TUTORS (N.M.), 2 K.10.1; Ac.22.3; Ga.4.2.

TWILIGHT, 1 S.30.17; 2 K.7.5; Jb.3.9; Eze.12.6.

TWINS (N.M.), Ge.25.24; 38.27.

TYCHICUS, one of Paul's companions, Ac.20.4; Ep.6.21; Col.4.7; 2 Ti.4.12; Tit.3.12.

TYRANNY. See Oppression; Injustice (3).

TYRE, a city of Phœnicia, Jos.19.29; 2 S.24.7; Is.23.1; Eze.26.2; Zec.9.3; Mt.15.21; Ac.12.20; 21.3.

## U

UNACCEPTABLE OFFERINGS. See Offerings (11).



## UNBELIEF

- (1) Of Religious Men, Ge.17.17; Nu.11.21; 20.12; Mt.17.20; Lu.1.20; 24.11.  
See Doubters.
- (2) General Examples of, Ge.19.14; 2 K.7.2; Ps.78.19; Is.53.1; Mt.13.58; 21.32; Lu.22.67; Jn.3.11; 4.48; 6.64; 10.25; 12.37.  
See Atheism; Materialism; Scoffers; Resurrection (2); Unbelievers.
- (3) Warnings against, De.32.20; Ho.8.12; Mk.16.14; Jn.3.18, 36; 8.24; 16.9; Ro.11.20; 2 Th.2.12; He.3.12; 4.11; Jude 5.  
See Doubt Rebuked.
- UNBELIEVERS, Lu.12.46; Jn.4.48; 5.38; 8.45; 10.26; Ac.14.2; 2 Th.3.2; Re.21.8.  
See Unbelief (2).
- UNBLEMISHED, offerings must be, Ex.12.5; Le.22.21; Ep.5.27; 1 Pe.1.19.  
See Offerings.
- UNBURIED bodies, De.28.26; Ps.79.2; Ec.6.3; Is.14.19; Je.7.33; 16.4; 25.33; 34.20.
- UNCERTAINTY OF LIFE. See Life (2).  
Future Hidden.
- UNCHANGEABLENESS, divine. See Immutability.
- UNCHARITABLENESS in spirit, Is.29.21; Mt.7.4; Jn.1.46; Ac.28.4; 1 Ti.6.4.  
See Fault-finding; Judgment (4); Rejoicing (4).
- UNCIRCUMCISED, THE, Ge.34.14; Ex.12.48; Jud.14.3; 15.18; 1 S.14.6; 17.26; 2 S.1.20; Is.52.1; Eze.28.10; 32.26; Ac.11.3.  
See Separation (2).
- UNCLEAN ANIMALS. See Food (2).
- UNCLEAN SPIRITS. See Demoniacs.
- UNCLEANNESS, ceremonial, Le.13.3, 14, 25, 36, 45; 14.46; 15.3, 31; 16.16; 2 Chr.30.18.
- UNCLOTHED, figurative, Mt.22.11; 2 Co.5.3; Re.3.17; 16.15.
- UNCION. See Anointing.
- UNDERSTANDING, spiritual, general references to, De.4.6; 1 Chr.22.12; Ps.119.104; Pr.2.6; 8.14; 11.12; 13.15; 14.29; 17.27; 2 Ti.2.7.  
See Knowledge (4); Wisdom (3).  
Enlightened. See Enlightenment.
- UNDERSTANDING, NO. See No Understanding.
- UNDIVIDED SERVICE. See Service, Spiritual (3).
- UNFADING LIFE. See Life (8).
- UNFAITHFUL MINISTERS. See Ministers (6).
- UNFAITHFULNESS, Song 1.6; Is.5.7; Ho.10.1; Mt.21.43; 25.25; Lu.16.12.  
See Unfruitfulness; Neglect; Half-heartedness.
- UNEINGNED LOVE and Faith. See Sincerity.
- UNFRUITFULNESS, Is.5.2; Mt.3.10; 13.22; Lu.13.6; 19.20; Jn.15.2; He.6.8.  
See Fruit, Sinful; Indifference; Neglect; Unfaithfulness; Israel (7).
- UNGODLINESS, 2 Ti.2.16; Tit.2.12; Jude 18.  
See Atheism; Forgetfulness; Ungodly.
- UNGODLY, the punishment of, Ro.1.18; 1 Ti.1.9; 1 Pe.4.18; 2 Pe.2.5; 3.7; Jude 4.  
See Chaff; Godlessness; Punishment; Wicked (5), (6), (7), (8).
- UNGRATEFUL CHILDREN. See Children (5).
- UNHAPPINESS. See Misery.
- UNICORN (N.M.), Nu.23.22; De.33.17; Jb.39.9; Is.34.7.
- UNION WITH CHRIST, Ro.7.4; 1 Co.6.15; 2 Co.11.2; Ep.5.30; 1 Jn.2.24.  
See Abiding; Bride; Fellowship, Divine (1); Indwelling of Christ; Marriage (4).
- UNITED PRAYER. See Prayer (8).
- UNITY of Believers,  
(1) In Christ, Ro.12.5; 1 Co.10.17; 12.12; Ga.3.28; Ep.4.13.  
See Unity (4); Fellowship, Saints'.
- (2) Exhortations to, 1 Co.10.12; 2 Co.13.11; Ep.4.3; Ph.1.27; 4.2; Col.2.2; 1 Pe.3.8.  
See Love, Brotherly (2).
- (3) Examples of, Ac.1.14; 2.1; 4.32; 5.12.
- (4) As a Mark of the Progress of True Religion, Is.11.13; 52.8; Je.3.18; 50.4; Ho.1.11; Jn.10.16; 17.21; Ep.2.14.

## UNITY—cont.

- in Spiritual Work. See Co-operation.
- an Attribute of the Godhead. See One God; Oneness with the Father.
- UNIVERSAL Call. See Call (3).
- Father. See Fatherhood of God (2).
- King. See Kingship, Divine (2).
- Peace. See Peace (8).
- Worship. See Worship (4).
- UNJUST GAIN, Pr.16.8; 21.6; 22.16; 28.8; Je.17.11; 22.13; Eze.22.13; Ja.5.4.  
See Greed; Extortion Condemned; Dishonesty; Fraud; Poor (5).
- UNKNOWNNESS. See Pitiless; Poor (5).
- UNKNOWN, CHRIST (M. Christ Unknown), Jn.1.10, 26; 4.10; 8.19; 9.30; 14.9; 16.3; Ac.13.27; 1 Jn.3.6.
- UNLAMENTED, the wicked at their death, 2 Chr.21.20; Je.16.4; 22.18; 25.33; Eze.7.11.  
See Wicked (9).
- UNLEAVENED BREAD. See Bread (5).  
—Feast of. See Passover (2).
- UNMERCIFULNESS, Mt.6.15; 18.28, 35; Ro.1.31; Ja.2.13.
- UNMERITED FAVORS. See Favors, Unmerited.
- UNPARDONABLE SIN. See Holy Spirit (9), (10); Face, God's Hidden.
- UNPROFITABLE, SIN. See Sin (15).
- UNREADINESS for death and judgment, Ec.9.12; Mt.24.39, 50; 25.8; Lu.21.35; 1 Th.5.3.  
See Second Coming (2); Sudden Events; Readiness (1).
- UNREST, De.28.67; Jb.7.3; Ps.38.8; Ec.2.23; Is.21.4; 23.12; 57.20; Lam.5.5; Re.14.11.  
See Care, Worldly; Dissatisfaction; No Peace; Remorse; Sleeplessness; Unsatisfied.
- UNRIGHTEOUSNESS, Ro.1.18; 6.13; 2 Th.2.10; 2 Pe.2.13; 1 Jn.5.17.  
See Sin; Ungodliness.
- UNSATISFIED, state of worldly men, Ec.1.8; 4.8; 5.10; 6.7; Is.29.8; 55.2; 65.13; Jn.4.13; Re.18.14.  
See Dissatisfaction; No Peace; Vanity; Unrest.
- UNSEARCHABLE, GOD (M. God Unsearchable), Jb.5.9; 11.7; 33.13; 37.23; Ec.3.11; 8.17; Is.40.28; Ro.11.34; 1 Co.2.16.  
See Hidden, God; Secret Things.
- UNSEEN, GOD (M. God Unseen), Ex.33.20; Jb.9.11; 23.8; Jn.1.18; 5.37; Col.1.15; 1 Ti.1.17; 6.16; 1 Jn.4.12.  
See Hidden, God.
- UNSELFISHNESS, examples of, Ge.13.9; 14.23; 50.21; Nu.11.29; 1 S.18.4; 23.17; 2 S.23.17; Da.5.17; Ro.15.3; 1 Co.10.33; 2 Co.12.5.  
See Compassion (3); Friendship (2); Liberty; Love, Brotherly (3); Self-sacrifice (2), (3).
- UNWISE PRAYERS. See Prayer (22).  
Zeal. See Zeal, Unwise.
- UNWORLDLINESS, Ro.12.2; 1 Co.7.31; Ga.6.14; 2 Ti.2.4; He.11.24; 1 Jn.2.15.  
See Separation (4); Imitation, Sinful.
- UNWORTHINESS, Mt.10.37; 22.8; Ac.13.46.
- UPRIGHTNESS, reward of, Ps.7.10; 32.11; 37.37; 49.14; 64.10; 97.11; 112.4; Pr.2.7, 21; 10.9; 14.11; 28.6.  
See Obedience; Reward; Prosperity (4).
- UPROAR. See Tumults.
- UR, Ge.11.28, 31; 15.7; Ne.9.7; Ac.7.4.
- URIAH the Hittite, husband of Bath-sheba, 2 S.11.6; 12.9; 23.39.
- URIAH, the priest, 2 K.16.10.  
—Prophet, Je.26.20.
- URIM and THUMMIM, Ex.28.30; Le.8.8; Nu.27.21; De.33.8; 1 S.23.9; 28.6; 30.7; Eze.2.63; Ne.7.65.
- USURPATION, examples of. See Assassination.
- USURY forbidden, Ex.22.25; Le.25.36; Ne.5.7; Ps.15.5; Pr.28.8; Eze.18.8.  
See Extortion Condemned; Oppression.
- UTTERANCE, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Utterance), Ac.2.4; 1 Co.1.5; 2 Co.8.7; Ep.6.19; Col.4.3.

## UTTERANCE, SPIRITUAL—cont.

- See Inspiration (2); Confession of Christ; Testimony.
- UZ, land of (N.M.), Jb.1.1; Je.25.20; Lam.4.21.
- UZZAH (N.M.), 2 S.6.3; 1 Chr.13.7.
- UZZIAH, or Azariah, king of Judah, son of Amaziah, 2 K.14.21; 15.3; 2 Chr.26.19, 23; Is.6.1; Ho.1.1; Am.1.1; Zec.14.5.
- V
- VAIL, or Veil,  
(1) A Covering for the Face, Ge.24.65; 34.14; Eze.34.33; Ru.3.15; Is.3.23; 2 Co.3.13.  
(2) The Curtain separating the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies, Ex.26.31; 35; 2 Chr.3.14; Mt.27.51; He.6.19; 9.2.
- VAIN TALK. See Talk, Vain.
- VALLEY OF HINNOM. See Hinnom, Valley of.
- VALLEYS (N.M.), 2 Chr.20.26; Ps.23.4; Is.40.4; Eze.37.1; Jn.3.14.
- VALOR. See Courage (2).
- VANISHING THINGS. See Mutability.
- VANITIES of the wicked, De.32.21; 1 K.13; Ps.31.6; Je.2.5; 10.8; 16.19; Jona.2.8; Ac.14.15.  
See Folly; Fools.
- VANITY, general references to, Ps.137.629; Ec.1.2; 2.1; 4.16; 11.10; Ep.4.17.
- VANITY OF IDOLS. See Idols, Vanity of.
- VASHTI, wife of Ahasuerus, deposed, Est.1.9, 17.
- VEIL. See Vail.
- GENERATION. See Reverence.
- VENGANCE, man forbidden to take.  
See Retaliation (1).  
—under Levitical Law. See Avenge, Cities (3).
- VENGANCE, DIVINE (M. Divine Vengeance), De.32.35; Ps.94.1; Eze.25.17; Mi.5.15; Na.1.2; Ro.12.19; 2 Th.1.9; He.10.30.  
See Punishment; Threatenings; Retribution; Wrath (1).
- VENISON (N.M.), Ge.25.28; 27.3.
- VERACITY. See Truthfulness.
- VERILY, VERILY of Christ, Jn.1.51; 13.5.19, 24; 6.26, 32, 47, 53; 8.34, 51, 58; 2 Ti.2; 12.24; 13.16, 20; 14.12; 16.21.
- VESSELS, HOLY of the temple (M. Holy Vessels), Nu.3.31; 1 K.7.45; 8.4; 2 K.23.14; 2 Chr.36.18; Eze.1.7; Je.28.3; Dan.2.5.2.
- VESTMENTS of the Priests. See Priests (9).
- VESTURE, Ge.41.42; De.22.12; Ps.22.18; 102.26; Re.19.13.  
See Apparel, Rich; Clothing; Cloak; Dress.
- VIALS (N.M.), 1 S.10.1; Re.5.8; 15.7; 16.1; 17.1.
- VICARIOUS SUFFERING. See Suffering of Christ; Sacrifice of Christ; Substitution.
- VICE, CHILD. See Children (7).
- VICES. See Fruit, Sinful.
- VICTOR, CHRIST, as (M. Christ, Victor), Is.53.12; Mt.12.20; Jn.16.33; 1 Co.15.54; Re.3.21; 5.5; 6.2; 17.14.  
See Footstool (1); Satan (2).
- VICTORIES in war, Ge.14.15; Ex.17.13; Jos.6.20; 10.11; Jud.7.21; 1 S.7.8; 11.11; 17.51; 2 S.10.18; 23.10; 2 Chr.7.11.  
See Battles, God of.
- VICTORY, SONGS OF. See Songs (3).
- VICTORY, SPIRITUAL (M. Spir. Victory), Ps.44.5; Mal.4.3; Lu.10.19; Ro.8.37; 2 Co.2.14; 10.4; 1 Jn.5.4; Re.15.2.  
See Overcomers; Warfare, Spiritual; Temptation (6); Promises, Divine (2).
- VICTUALS. See Food.
- VIGILANCE. See Watchfulness.
- VINDICTIVENESS, examples of, 2 K.9.21; 2 Chr.16.10; 18.26; Est.3.6; Ps.137.9; Mk.6.29; Lu.9.54; Jn.18.10; Ac.23.12.  
See Revenge; Persecution (1), (2), (3).
- VINE, CHRIST THE TRUE, Jn.15.
- VINE, ISRAEL A. See Israel (7).
- VINEGAR, Nu.6.3; Ru.2.14; Ps.69.21; Pr.10.26; Mt.27.48; Jn.19.29.
- VINEYARD, MORAL (M. Moral Vineyard), Is.5.1, 7; Je.12.10; Mt.20.1; 21.28, 33.



VINEYARDS, laws concerning, Ex.22.5; 23.11; Le.19.10; 25.3; De.20.6; 22.9; 23.24; 24.21.

VINTAGE, Le.26.5; Jud.8.2; Is.16.10; 24.13; 32.10; Je.48.32; Mi.7.1.

VIOLENCE, Ge.6.13; Jb.24.2; Ps.55.9; 73.6; Pr.4.17; Is.59.6; Je.6.7; Eze.8.17; Am.3.10; Mi.2.2; 6.12.

VIOLETS, musical instruments, Is.5.12; 14.11; Am.5.23; 6.5.

VIPERS, poisonous serpents, Jb.20.16; Is.30.6; 59.5.

See Serpents (1).

VIRGINS, Is.7.14; 62.5; Mt.1.23; 25.1; 1 Co.7.34; 2 Co.11.2.

VISION.

(1) Heavenly (M. Heavenly Vision), Ps.17.15; Is.6.1; 33.17; Eze.1.1; 8.3; Jn.17.24; 1 Co.13.12; 1 Jn.3.2; Re.2.24.

See Seeing God; Heaven Opened.

(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Vision), 2 K.6.17; Jb.42.5; Is.29.18; Mt.5.8; Jn.14.19; He.11.27.

See Enlightenment; Eyes Opened; Seeing God; Discernment, Spiritual.

(3) The Divine (M. Divine Vision), Ge.6.5; Ex.3.9; 2 S.22.28; 2 Chr.16.9; Ps.11.4; 34.15; 139.16; Je.32.19; Am.9.8; Zec.4.10.

See "Searcher"; Heart (4); Omniscience (2); Knowledge (7); Sight, In God's.

(4) Earthly (M. Earthly Vision), Ge.3.6; 13.10; Jos.7.21; Ps.119.37; Mt.4.8; 1 Jn.2.16.

—Dimness of. See Dimness of Vision.

VISIONS, examples of notable, Ge.15.1; 46.2; Eze.37.1; Ac.9.10; 10.3, 11; 16.9; 18.9; 22.18; 23.11; 2 Co.12.1; Re.1.12.

See Dreams (2); Angels (2); Visions, Prophetic.

VISIONS, PROPHETIC (M. Prophetic Visions), Is.1.1; 21.2; Eze.11.24; 12.27; 37.2; 47.1; Da.8.1; Am.1.1; Obad.1; Na.1.1.

See Burden.

VISITATION, DAY OF. See Day of Visitation.

VOICE.

(1) God's (M. God's Voice), Ge.3.8; Ex.19.19; 1 K.19.12; Ps.29.4; Is.30.30; Eze.43.2; Mt.17.5; Jn.12.28; 2 Pe.1.17.

(2) Christ's (M. Christ's Voice), Jn.3.29; 10.4, 16, 27; 18.37; Ac.9.4; Re.1.15; 3.20.

VOWS.

(1) Examples of (M. Vows Made), Ge.28.20; Nu.21.2; Jud.11.30; 1 S.1.11; Jona.1.16; Ac.18.18; 21.23.

See Covenant (3).

(2) Sacred, to be kept (M. Vows Sacred), Nu.30.2; De.23.21; Jb.22.27; Ps.50.14; 76.11; Ec.5.4; Mt.5.33.

VULTURES, Le.11.14; De.14.13; Jb.28.7; Is.34.15.

## W

WAFERS, Ex.16.31; 29.2; Le.2.4; 8.26; Nu.6.15.

WAGES for service, Le.19.13; De.24.15; Je.22.13; Mal.3.5; Lu.3.14; Ja.5.4.

See Hiring; Masters (1).

WAGES OF SIN, Jb.15.31; 27.13; Ec.2.26; Ro.6.23; He.2.2; 2 Pe.2.13.

See Misery; Fruit, Sinful; Retribution; Harvest (3); Recompense (1).

WAGONS, Ge.45.19; Nu.7.3; Eze.23.24.

WAILING, Est.4.3; Je.9.10; Eze.27.32; Mk.5.38.

See Mourners; Weeping.

WAIT UPON GOD. See Waiting upon God.

WAITING FOR GOD, Ge.49.18; Ps.33.20; 37.7; 40.1; 130.6; Is.25.9; 26.8; 33.2; Lam.3.25; Lu.2.25; Ac.1.4.

See Prayerfulness.

WAITING UPON GOD enjoined (M. Wait upon God), Ps.25.5; 27.14; 62.5; 123.2; Pr.20.22; Is.8.17; 40.31; Ho.12.6.

See Prayer (2); Ask; Draw Near to God; Seeking God.

WALK BEFORE GOD, Ge.17.1; 1 K.2.4; 2 K.20.3; Ps.56.13; 116.9.

See Sight, In God's (2).

WALK OF BELIEVERS, general refer-

ences to (M. Believers' Walk), Ro.6.4; 8.1; 2 Co.5.7; Ga.5.16; Ep.4.1; 5.2, 15; Col.2.6; 1 Jn.1.7; 2.6.

See Behavior; Conduct; Saints (11).

WALK, SINFUL (M. Sinful Walk), De.29.19; Je.7.24; Ep.2.2; Ph.3.18; 1 Pe.4.3; 2 Pe.2.10; 3.3; Jude 18.

See Way (1), (2).

WALKING IN TRUTH, Ps.26.3; 86.11; 2 Jn.4; 3 Jn.3.

WALKING WITH GOD, Ge.5.22; 6.9; 2 K.23.3; Mi.4.5; Mal.2.6; Re.3.4.

See Fellowship, Divine (2); Union with Christ.

WANDERERS from the pathway of duty, Ps.119.176; Pr.21.16; 27.8; Is.53.6; Je.50.6; Lam.4.14; Eze.34.6; 1 Ti.1.6; 1 Pe.2.25; 2 Pe.2.15; Jude 13.

See Apostasy; Backsliding; Estrangement; Forsaking God; Sheep, Lost.

WANT, the result of sin and slothfulness, De.28.48; Jb.15.23; 30.3; Pr.6.11; 13.4; 19.15; 20.4.

See Poverty (3); Famine (3).

WANTONNESS, Pr.29.3; Lu.15.30; Ja.5.5; 2 Pe.2.18.

See Lasciviousness.

WAR.

(1) General References to, Ge.14.2; 2 S.22.35; Ps.27.3; Ec.3.8; Mt.24.6; Re.6.4.

(2) Jewish Laws Concerning, De.20.2; 23.9; 24.5; Lu.14.31.

(3) To Cease (M. War to Cease), Ps.46.9; Is.2.4; Ho.2.18; Mi.4.3; Zec.9.10.

See Peace (8), (9).

(4) Threatened as a Judgment from God (M. War Threatened), Le.26.25, 33; De.28.22; Is.1.20; Je.5.17; 6.25; 25.9; Eze.5.17; 6.3; 21.12; 32.11.

(5) Horrors of (M. Horrors of War), 2 S.12.31; 1 Chr.20.3; 2 Chr.25.12; Ps.79.3; Is.9.5; 13.16; 19.2.

See Destruction (3); Extermination.

Spoils of. See Spoil.

WARFARE, SPIRITUAL of saints (M. Spir. Warfare), Ro.7.23; 2 Co.10.4; Ep.6.12; 1 Ti.1.18; 6.12; 2 Ti.2.4; He.10.32; Re.12.17.

See Overcomers; Temptation; Victory, Spiritual; Armor (2).

WARN THE WICKED. See Warning (1).

WARNING.

(1) The Duty of Giving (M. Warn the Wicked), 2 Chr.19.10; Is.58.1; Eze.3.18; 33.9; 1 Th.5.14.

See Reproof (1); Admonition.

(2) Examples of (M. Warnings), Ge.19.17; De.29.20; Jos.24.20; 1 S.12.15; Is.28.14; Je.13.16; Jona.3.4; He.12.25; 2 Pe.3.17.

See Death (9); Threatenings; Second Coming (7); Take Heed.

—to Rulers. See Rulers (3).

WARNINGS. See Warning (2); Be Not Deceived.

WARRIORS, Nu.32.17; Jos.4.13; 1 Chr.8.40; 12.2, 8, 21; 2 Chr.14.8; 17.18; 25.5; 26.13.

WASHING, ceremonial, Le.6.27; 13.54; 14.8; 16.28; Nu.31.24; 2 Chr.4.6.

See Cleansing (1).

—of Feet. See Feet-washing.

—of Hands, as a Mark of Innocence. See Hands Washed.

WASTE. See Improvidence; Prodigality.

Forbidden. See Frugality.

WASTE PLACES, restored, Is.35.1; 41.19; 44.26; 49.19; 51.3; 52.9; 58.12; 61.4; Eze.36.10.

See Restoration (2).

WATCH, a guard, 2 K.11.7; Ne.4.9; Mt.27.65; 28.11.

WATCHES, divisions of time, Ex.14.24; Jud.7.19; Ps.90.4; Mt.14.25; 24.43; Lu.12.38.

WATCHING for men to entrap them, 1 S.18.9; Ps.37.32; Is.29.20; Je.20.10; Mk.3.2; Lu.14.1; 20.20.

See Net (2); Plots Laid; Snares Laid.

WATCHFULNESS enjoined,

(1) For the Coming of Christ (M. Watchfulness), Mt.25.13; Mk.13.33; Lu.12.37; 1 Th.5.6; Re.3.11; 16.15.

See Second Coming.

(2) Against Sin and Temptation, De.4.9;

WATCHFULNESS—cont.

Ps.39.1; Mt.26.41; Ac.20.31; 1 Co.10.12; 16.13; Col.4.2; 1 Pe.5.8; Re.3.2.

See Keep Thyself; Take Heed; Awake; Devil (1); Temptation (7).

WATCHMEN,

(1) Of a City (M. Watchmen), 2 S.18.25; 2 K.9.18; Ps.127.1; Je.31.6.

(2) Spiritual (M. Spir. Watchmen), Is.62.6; Je.6.17; Eze.3.17; He.13.17.

WATER for drinking, Ge.21.14; Ex.15.25; 17.6; Nu.20.11; Jud.5.19; 1 K.13.19; 17.10; Da.1.12; Mk.9.41; Jn.2.7.

—for Cleansing. See Cleansing (1); Washing.

WATER CARRIER, 1 S.9.11.

WATER, LIVING (M. Living Water), Song 4.15; Is.49.10; 55.1; Je.17.13; Eze.47.1; J1.3.8; Zec.14.8; Jn.4.10; 7.38; Re.7.17; 22.1, 17.

See Thirst (2); Fountain of Life.

WATERS, God controls. See Sea Controlled.

WATERS OF AFFLICTION, Ps.42.7; 69.1; 88.7; 124.4; Is.30.20; Jona.2.5.

See Affliction.

WATERSPOUTS, Ps.42.7.

WAVE-OFFERINGS. See Offerings (12).

WAVING, exhortations against. See Steadfastness (1).

WAVES of the sea, Jb.38.11; Ps.65.7; 107.29; Is.51.15; Je.5.22; Zec.10.11.

WAX (N.M.), Ps.22.14; 68.2; 97.5; Mi.1.4.

WAY, CHRIST THE (N.M.), Jn.14.6; He.10.20.

WAY of man,

(1) Dark (M. Dark Way), De.28.29; Ps.35.6; 82.5; Pr.2.13; 4.19; Is.59.9; Je.23.12; Zep.1.17; Mt.15.14; Jn.11.10; 1 Jn.1.6.

See Darkness (4).

(2) Evil (M. Evil Way), Pr.2.15; 12.15; 13.15; 14.12; 15.9; Is.59.8; Mt.7.13.

See Way (1); Walk, Sinful.

(3) Right (M. Right Way), Is.26.7; Je.42.3; Mt.7.14; Lu.1.79.

See Paths, Right; Saints (11).

WAY PROVIDED by the Lord, Ex.14.16; 15.19; Jos.3.17; Is.43.16; 49.11.

WAYFARING MAN, Jud.19.17; Is.35.8; Je.9.2; 14.8.

WAYS, DIVINE (M. Divine Ways), Ps.18.30; 145.17; Is.55.9; Da.4.37; Ho.14.9; Hab.3.6; Ro.11.33; Re.15.3.

WAYS KNOWN, man's by the Lord (M. Ways Known), Jb.34.21; Ps.1.6; 119.168; 139.3; 142.3; Pr.5.21; Je.16.17; 32.19.

See "Searcher"; Vision (3).

WEAK, DUTY TO. See Duty (4).

WEAK INSTRUMENTALITIES, chosen of God to accomplish his purposes, Ex.4.2; Jud.15.15; 1 S.17.40; 1 K.17.12; 18.44; Zec.4.10; Mt.13.32; Jn.6.9; 1 Co.1.27.

WEAKNESS, HUMAN (M. Human Weakness), Nu.11.14; Mt.26.40; Jn.16.12; 1 Co.3.2.

See Dependence; Ignorance; Immaturity, Spiritual; Frailty.

WEALTH. See Riches; Treasures, Earthly.

—Accumulation of. See Accumulation of Wealth.

WEAPONS OF WAR. See Arrows; Bows; Spears; etc.

WEAPONS, SPIRITUAL of the Saints (M. Spir. Weapons), 1 S.17.45; Mt.4.4; 2 Co.10.4; Ep.6.17; He.4.12.

See Armor (2).

WEAPONS VAIN to trust in, 1 S.17.45; Ps.44.6; Ho.1.7; Hag.2.22.

WEARINESS OF LIFE. See Life (9).

WEATHER, signs of (N.M.), Mt.16.2.

WEAVING (N.M.), Ex.28.32; 35.35; 2 K.23.7; Is.19.9.

WEDDING. See Marriage.

WEEKS, FEAST OF. See Pentecost, Feast of.

WEEPING.

(1) In Grief (M. Weeping), Ge.21.16; 27.38; 1 S.1.7; 11.4; 2 S.3.16; 15.30; 2 K.8.11; 20.3; Ex.3.12; Ps.137.1; Ac.20.37.

See Grief; Lamentations (1); Mourning; Sorrow; Tears (2).

(2) Caused by Sin, Ge.27.34; De.1.45; Is.15.3; Je.3.21; Mk.14.72; Lu.6.25.

**WEEPING**—cont.  
 — See Remorse.  
 — in Sympathy. See Sympathy (2).  
**WEIGHING** of money, Ge.23.16; Eze.8.25; Je.32.9; Zec.13.12.  
**WEIGHTS, JEWISH**. See Tables.  
**WEIGHTS, JUST** (M. Just Weights), Le. 19.36; De.25.13; Pr.11.1; 16.11; 20.10; Eze.45.10; Mt.6.11.  
 — See Honesty.  
**WELLS**, natural, Ge.21.30; 25.11; 26.18; 29. 2; Ex.2.15; 15.27; Jos.18.15; 2 S.17.18; 23.15; 2 K.3.19; Jn.4.6.  
 — Spiritual. See Fountain of Life; Thirst (2); Water, Living.  
**WHALES**, sea monsters (N.M.), Ge.1.21; Jb.7.12; Eze.32.2.  
**WHEAT**.  
 (1) A Grain, Ex.9.32; De.32.14; Jud.6.11; 1 K.5.11; Eze.7.22; Jn.12.24; Ac.27.38.  
 (2) The Righteous Compared to, Mt.3.12; 13.30; Lu.3.17.  
**WHEELS**, Je.18.3; Eze.1.15; 3.13; 10.9.  
**WHIPS** (N.M.), 1 K.12.11; Pr.26.3; Na.3.2.  
**WHIRLWIND**.  
 (1) General References to, 2 K.2.1; Jb.37. 9; 38.1; Ps.59.9; Eze.1.4.  
 (2) Symbol of the Sudden Destruction of the Wicked, Pr.1.27; 10.25; Is.17.13; 40. 24; Je.23.19; 25.32; 30.23.  
 — See Chaff; Destruction (1).  
**WHISPERING, EVIL** (M. Evil Whispering), Ps.41.7; Pr.16.28; 26.22; Ro.1.29; 2 Co.12.20.  
 — See Busybodies; Slander; Talebearers.  
**WHITE**, a color symbolical of purity (N.M.), Da.12.10; Mt.28.3; Re.2.17; 3.4; 4.4; 6.2; 7.9; 19.8; 20.11.  
 — See Raiment, White.  
**WHITE RAIMENT**. See Raiment, White.  
**WHO CAN STAND?** the impossibility of sinful man standing in God's holy presence, 1 S.6.20; Eze.9.15; Jb.41.10; Ps. 76.7; 130.3; Mal.3.2; Re.6.17.  
 — See Justification (2).  
**WHOLE HEART**. See Heart (3).  
**WHOREDOM** condemned. See Adultery; Lasciviousness.  
**WHOSOEVER**.  
 (1) Of Condemnation (N.M.), Ex.32.33; De.18.19; Mt.5.22; Jn.8.34; Ro.2.1; 1 Jn. 2.23; 3.4, 10, 15; 2 Jn.9.  
 (2) Of Salvation, Lu.12.8; Jn.4.14; Ac.10. 43; 1 Jn.5.1; Re.22.17.  
 — See Call, Divine (3); "Comes"; Impartiality (1).  
**WICKED, THE**.  
 (NOTE. Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the topic.)  
 (1) Characteristics of (M. The Wicked), Ps. 5.9; 37.12; 52.3; 64.3; Pr.4.16; Is.1.4; 57.20; 2 Ti.3.3; Jude 13.  
 — See Generation, Evil.  
 (2) Contrasted with the Righteous, Ps.11.5; 32.10; 37.17; 75.10; Pr.28.1; Is.65.14; Mal.3.18; Ro.2.9.  
 — See Saints (1).  
 (3) Ashamed (M. Wicked Ashamed), Ps. 25.3; 119.78; Is.26.11; 44.11; 45.16, 24.6; Je.17.13; Eze.16.61; 43.10; Ho.4.19; 10.6.  
 (4) Confounded (M. Wicked Confounded), Ge.11.8; Jb.5.12; 12.17; Is.37.27; 40.23; 41.11; 44.25; 45.16; Je.20.11.  
 — See Humiliation (1); Wicked (3); Silenced, Men.  
 (5) Cut Off (M. Wicked Cut Off), Jb.22.16; Ps.37.22, 38; 55.23; Pr.10.27; Ec.7.17; Is.40.24.  
 — See Wicked (6); Sin (19).  
 (6) End of (M. End of the Wicked), Ps.37. 38; 73.17; Pr.14.12; Ro.6.21; 2 Co.11.15; Ph.3.19; He.6.8; 1 Pe.4.17; Re.21.8.  
 — See Wicked (5), (7), (8); Death (7).  
 (7) Fall of (M. Fall of the Wicked), Pr.11. 5; 22.14; Ec.10.8; Je.6.15; 8.4; Ho.4.14; Am.8.14.  
 — See Humiliation (2).  
 (8) Fate of (M. Fate of the Wicked), Ps.37. 2, 10; 55.23; 75.8; 92.7; 112.10; 139.19; Pr.5.22; 2 Pe.2.17; Jude 13.  
 — See Fire (1); Punishment; Retribution; Stubble; Torment; Threatenings; Chaff.  
 (9) Forgotten (M. Wicked Forgotten), De.

**WICKED, THE**—cont.  
 32.26; Jb.18.17; Ps.34.16; 109.15; Ec.6. 4; 8.10.  
 — See Wicked (12).  
 (10) Despised (M. Wicked Despised), Jb. 27.23; Ps.52.6; Pr.12.8; 14.17; 24.24; Is. 66.24; Je.4.30; Da.12.2; Na.19.  
 (11) Forsaken by the Lord (M. Wicked Forsaken), Jud.16.20; 1 S.16.14; 28.6; 2 Chr. 30.7; Ps.81.12; Pr.1.28; Mt.23.38; Ac.7. 42; Ro.1.24.  
 — See Castaways; Reprobation; Holy Spirit (10).  
 (12) Name of (M. Name of the Wicked), De.9.14; 29.20; Ps.9.5; 109.13; Pr.10.7; Is.14.22.  
 (13) Portion of (M. Portion of the Wicked), Jb.20.29; 24.18; 27.13; Ps.11.6; Je.13.25; Mt.24.51; Lu.12.46.  
 (14) Rejection of (M. Wicked Rejected), 1 S.15.23; 2 K.17.20; Mt.25.12; Lu.13.27; He.12.17.  
 — See Castaways; Curse, Divine; Reprobation.  
 (15) Rooted up (M. Wicked Rooted Up), De.29.28; 1 K.14.15; 2 Chr.7.20; Ps.52.5; Pr.2.22; Je.1.10; Mt.15.13.  
 — See Sin (14).  
 (16) Snared (M. Wicked Snared), Jb.18.8; Ps.9.15; Pr.22.5; 26.27; 28.10; 29.6; Ec.10.8; Is.8.15.  
 — Ashamed. See Wicked (3).  
 — Characteristics of. See Wicked (1).  
 — Confounded. See Wicked (4).  
 — Contrasted with the Righteous. See Wicked (2); Saints (1).  
 — Cut off. See Wicked (5).  
 — Death of. See Death (7).  
 — Desolation of. See Desolation (3).  
 — Despised. See Wicked (10).  
 — Devices of. See Devices, Evil.  
 — End of. See Wicked (6).  
 — Fall of. See Wicked (7).  
 — Fate of. See Wicked (8).  
 — Forgotten. See Wicked (9).  
 — Forsaken. See Wicked (11).  
 — Guilt of. See Guilt.  
 — Insecurity of. See Insecurity.  
 — Misery of. See Misery; Adversity; Want.  
 — Name of. See Wicked (12).  
 — Offerings of. See Offerings (11).  
 — Portion of. See Wicked (13).  
 — Prayers of, not heard. See Prayer (5).  
 — Priests. See Priests (4).  
 — Prophets. See Prophets (3).  
 — Prosperity of. See Prosperity (1).  
 — Punishment of. See Punishment (1).  
 — Rapacity of. See Rapacity.  
 — Rejected. See Wicked (14).  
 — Remorse of. See Remorse.  
 — Rooted up. See Wicked (15).  
 — Rulers. See Rulers (5).  
 — Seed of. See Seed of the Wicked.  
 — Shame of. See Sin (20).  
 — Snared. See Wicked (16).  
 — Threatenings against. See Threatenings; Woes.  
 (For further treatment of this subject see Sin; Ungodly; etc.)  
**WICKEDNESS**. See Sin; Wicked.  
**WIDOW AND FATHERLESS**.  
 (1) Duty to, Ex.22.22; De.14.29; 24.17; 26. 12; Pr.23.10; Is.1.17; Je.22.3; Ja.1.27.  
 — See Benevolence; Love, Brotherly (2); Poor (4).  
 (2) God's Care for, De.10.18; Ps.10.14; 68. 5; 146.9; Pr.15.25; Je.49.11; Ho.14.3.  
 — See Poor (2).  
**WIDOWS**, examples of, Ru.1.3; 1 K.17.9; 2 K.4.1; Mk.12.42; Lu.2.37; 7.12; 18.3; Ac.6.1; 9.39.  
**WIFE**, general references to, Ge.2.18, 24; Ps.128.3; Pr.12.4; 18.22; 19.14; 31.11.  
 — See Wives, Duty of; Husbands, Duty of; Divorce.  
**WILDERNESS OF ZIN**. See Zin.  
**WILDERNESSES**, Ge.16.7; De.29.5; 1 K. 19.4; Ps.55.7; Je.9.10; Mt.3.1; 4.1; Lu. 3.2; 8.29.  
 — See Deserts.  
**WILFULNESS**. See Self-will; Stubbornness.  
**WILL, GOD'S**, the rule of life (M. God's Will), Ps.40.8; 143.10; Mt.6.10; 12.50;

**WILL, GOD'S**—cont.  
 26.42; Jn.5.30; 7.17; Ac.21.14; Ro.12.2; Ep.6.6; He.13.21; Ja.4.15; 1 Jn.2.17.  
 — See Resignation; Submission (2); Pleasing God.  
**WILL, MAN'S**, enslaved. See Bondage, Spiritual; Habit.  
 — Free. See Call, Divine (3); Whosoever (2); Salvation (4).  
**WILLINGNESS** for service, Jud.5.2; 8.25; Ne.11.2; Ps.110.3; Is.1.19; 2 Co.8.3; 1 Th.2.8.  
 — See Consecration; Obedience; Service, Spiritual (6).  
**WILLOWS**, Le.23.40; Jb.40.22; Ps.137.2; Is.15.7; 44.4; Eze.17.5.  
**WIND, THE**, wonderful effects of (N.M.), Ge.8.1; Ex.15.10; Nu.11.31; Eze.37.9; Jona.1.4.  
**WIND**, East (N.M.), Jb.27.21; Eze.17.10; Ho.13.15.  
 — North, Song. 4.16.  
 — South, Jb.37.17; Lu.12.55; Ac.27.13.  
 — West, Ex.10.19.  
 — See Whirlwind.  
**WIND RULED** by the Lord, Ps.148.8; Ps. 30.4; Mk.4.39.  
 — See Tempest Stilled.  
**WINDOWS** of houses, Jud.5.28; 2 S.6.16; 2 K.9.30.  
**WINDOWS OF HEAVEN** (N.M.), Ge.7.11; Is.24.18; Mal.3.10.  
**WINE**.  
 (1) Warnings Concerning the Use of (M. Wine), Pr.20.1; 21.17; 23.31; 31.4; Is. 11; 28.1, 7; 56.12; Ho.4.11; Hab.2.5; Ep. 5.18.  
 — See Abstinence; Drunkenness (1); Temperance.  
 (2) General References to, Ge.14.18; Ex. 29.40; Nu.28.7; De.14.26; 2 Chr.32.25; Est.5.6; Ps.104.15; Pr.31.6; Ec.2.3; La. 5.39; Jn.2.3; 1 Ti.5.23.  
**WINE, NEW** (M. New Wine), Ne.10.19; 13. 5; Ho.4.11; Mt.9.17; 26.29; Mk.14.25; Ac.2.13.  
 — See New Things.  
**WINEPRESS**, De.15.14; Jud.6.11; 2 K.4.7; Pr.3.10; Is.63.3; Hag.2.16; Mt.21.33.  
**WINGS, GOD'S**, figurative (N.M.), Ex.19.4; Ru.2.12; Ps.17.8; 36.7; 91.4; Mal.4.2.  
**WINKING** (N.M.), Ps.35.19; Pr.6.13; 10.10.  
**WINNOWING**. See Threshing.  
**WINTER**, the season, Song.2.11; Mt.24.20; Jn.10.22; 2 Ti.4.21.  
**WISDOM**.  
 (1) Of Christ (M. Christ's Wisdom), Is.11. 2; Mt.13.54; Lu.2.40; 1 Co.1.24; Col.2.3.  
 — See Heart (4); Omniscience (1).  
 (2) Of God (M. God's Wisdom), Jb.12.13; Ps.104.24; Pr.3.19; Je.10.7; Da.2.20; Ro. 11.33; 16.27; 1 Co.1.25.  
 — See Heart (4); Omniscience (2); Knowledge (7); "Searcher".  
 (3) General References to Spiritual, Jb. 28.28; 32.7; Ps.111.10; Pr.1.20; 4.7; 9.1; Ho.14.9; Mt.7.24; 1 Co.2.6; 12.8; 2 Ti. 15; Ja.3.17; 1 Jn.2.20.  
 — See Knowledge (4); Understanding.  
 (4) Prayer for (M. Prayer for Wisdom), 2 Chr.1.10; Ps.90.12; Pr.2.3; Ep.1.17; Col.1.9; Ja.1.5.  
 — See Desire, Spiritual; Inquiring of God; Guidance (2); Teachableness.  
 (5) The Value of, Jb.28.16; Pr.3.14; 8.11; Ec.2.13; 7.19.  
 — See Knowledge (3); Instruction (1); Truth (1).  
 (6) Promised (M. Wisdom Promised), Pr. 2.6; Ec.2.26; Da.2.21; Lu.21.15; Ja.1.5.  
 — See Wisdom (3).  
 (7) The Search for (M. Wisdom Sought), Jb.28.12, 20; Ps.119.169; Pr.2.4; Ec.1.13; 2.12; 7.25; 8.16.  
 — See Wisdom (4); Guidance (2).  
 (8) Worldly (M. Worldly Wisdom), Is.29. 14; 47.10; Je.4.22; Eze.28.4; Ro.1.22; 1 Co.1.19; 2.6; 3.19; 2 Co.1.12; Col.2. 23; Ja.3.15.  
 — See Conceit; Knowledge (1), (2); Learning; Philosophy.  
 (9) Examples of Men Possessing, 1 K.4.31; 10.3; Da.1.20; Ac.6.10.  
 — See Knowledge (6); Learning; Skill; Wise Men.

## WISDOM—cont.

- Christ's. See Wisdom (1).  
 Despised. See Instruction (7); Despisers.  
 God's. See Wisdom (2).  
 Prayer for. See Wisdom (4).  
 Sought. See Wisdom (7).  
**WISDOM'S CALL**, Pr.1.20; 8.1; 9.3.  
 See Call, Divine.  
**WISE MEN**, Ge.41.8; Est.1.13; Da.2.13, 48; Mt.2.1.  
 See Magicians.  
**WISE CHOICE**, See Choice, Wise.  
 Counsel. See Counsel (2).  
 Thoughts. See Thoughts, Wise.  
 Women. See Women (4).  
 Words. See Words of Men (2).  
**WITCHCRAFT**, Ex.22.18; Le.19.31; 20.6; 1 S.15.23; 28.7; 2 K.9.22; 23.24; 1 Chr. 10.13; Is.8.19; 19.3; 29.4; Mi.5.12; Ga. 5.20.  
 See Divination; Necromancy; Sorcery.  
**WITHOUT THE CAMP**. See Camp, Without the.  
**WITNESS**, God invoked as. See Appeal to God.  
**WITNESS, CHRIST A** (M. Christ a Witness), Is.55.4; Jn.3.11, 32; 8.14; 18.37; 1 Ti.6.13; Re.1.5.  
**WITNESS, DIVINE**, the Father bearing witness to the Son (M. Divine Witness), Mt.3.17; 17.5; Jn.5.32, 37; 8.18; 1 Jn.5.9. See Beloved Son.  
**WITNESSES**,  
 (1) Two or Three Required (M. Witnesses), Nu.35.30; De.17.6; 19.15; Mt.18.16; 2 Co.13.1; 1 Ti.5.19; He.10.28.  
 (2) Disciples and Early Christians as, Lu. 1.2; 24.48; Ac.1.22; 5.32; 10.39; 13.31; 1 Pe.5.1; 2 Pe.1.16.  
 See Witnessing (2); Testimony (3).  
**WITNESSES, FALSE**,  
 (1) Warnings against, Ex.20.16; 23.1; De. 19.16; Pr.6.19; 12.17; 19.9; 24.28; 25.18; Mt.19.18; Ro.13.9.  
 (2) Examples of, Mt.28.15; Mk.14.56; Ac. 6.11; 17.6; 25.7.  
 See Perjury; Falsehood; Lying.  
**WITNESSING**,  
 (1) To the Truth, Enjoined, Is.43.10; Jn. 15.27; Ac.1.8; 5.20; 22.15.  
 See Testimony (2).  
 (2) Examples of, Jn.1.15; Ac.2.32; 4.33; 16.32; 26.22.  
 See Testimony (3); Confession of Christ (2).  
 —Divine help in. See Inspiration (2).  
**WIVES, DUTY OF** (M. Wives' Duty), Est. 1.20; 1 Co.7.10; Ep.5.22; Col.3.18; 1 Ti. 3.11; Tit.2.4; 1 Pe.3.1.  
 See Wife; Husbands, Duty of; Divorce; Marriage (2).  
**WOES**, Is.5.8, 20; 10.1; 29.15; 31.1; Je.22. 13; Am.6.1; Mi.2.1; Hab.2.12, 15; Zec. 11.17; Mt.11.21; 18.7; 26.24; Lu.6.24; 11.42; Jude 11.  
 See Curse, Divine; Denunciations; Threatenings.  
**WOLVES**, a type of the wicked, Mt.7.15; 10.16; Jn.10.12; Ac.20.29.  
 See Rapacity.  
**WOMAN**,  
 (1) Creation and Temptation of, Ge.1.27; 2.22; 3.1, 6, 13; 2 Co.11.3; 1 Ti.2.14.  
 (2) Sympathetic Ministry of (M. Woman's Ministry), 2 K.4.10; Pr.31.20; Mt.27.55; Mk.14.3; Lu.7.38; Ro.16.2; 1 Ti.5.10.  
 (3) Subjection of, Ge.3.16; 1 Co.11.3; 14. 34; Ep.5.22; 1 Ti.2.11; 1 Pe.3.1, 5.  
**WOMAN'S Ministry**, See Woman (2).  
 —Work. See Work (4).  
**WOMEN**,  
 (1) Contentious (M. Contentious Women), Pr.19.13; 21.9; 25.24; 27.15.  
 (2) Devout (M. Devout Women), 1 S.1.15; 2 K.22.14; Est.4.16; Lu.1.25, 38, 46; 2.36; 10.42; Ac.16.14; Ro.16.1, 2.  
 (3) Evil (M. Evil Women), Jud.16.4; 1 K. 18.4; 19.2; 2 K.11.1; 2 Chr.15.16; Ne.13. 26; Est.5.14; Jb.2.9; Pr.22.14; Mt.14.6.  
 See Harlots; Temptresses.  
 (4) Wise Commended (M. Wise Women), Pr.11.16; 12.4; 14.1; 31.10, 30.  
 —Beauty of. See Beauty (1).

## WOMEN—cont.

- Creation of. See Woman (1).  
 Dress of. See Dress.  
 Duties of, to Husbands. See Wives.  
 Duty of.  
 Helpers. See Woman (2).  
 Leaders and Prophets. See Proph-  
 etesses.  
 Love of, for Offspring. See Love, Family (2).  
 Modesty of. See Modesty.  
 Piety of. See Women (2).  
 Rulers. See Athaliah; Deborah; Esther; Sheba, Queen of; etc.  
 Subjection of. See Woman (3).  
 Sympathetic Ministry of. See Woman (2).  
 Temptresses. See Temptresses.  
 Virtues of. See Women (4).  
 Wickedness of. See Women (3).  
 Work of. See Work (4).  
**WONDERFUL NAME**. See Name (1).  
**WONDERS**,  
 (1) Of God (M. Wonders), Ex.4.21; 15.11; Jos.3.5; Ps.77.14; Da.4.3; Jl.2.30; Ac. 6.8.  
 See Knowledge (5); Miracles; Lord's Doings, The.  
 (2) Lying (Spurious Miracles), (M. Lying Wonders), Ex.7.11, 22; 8.7; Mt.7.22; 24.24; 2 Th.2.9; Re.13.13; 16.14; 19.20.  
 See Magicians; Necromancy; Sorcery; Witchcraft.  
**WOOL**, Le.13.47; 19.19; De.18.4; Jud.6.37; Pr.31.13; Eze.34.3; 44.17.  
**WORD OF GOD**, a name of Christ (N.M.), Jn.1.14; 1 Jn.1.1; 5.7; Re.19.13.  
**WORD OF GOD**,  
 (NOTE. On the margins some of the *words* under this heading appear as "Word" and others as "God's Word". Complete Alphabetical arrangement at the end of the topic.)  
 (1) General References to (N.M.), 2 S.22. 31; Ps.12.6; 119.9, 50; 147.15; Mk.12.24; Lu.8.11; Ep.6.17.  
 See Commandments; Scriptures; Law; Statutes; Truth; Gospel.  
 (2) Despised by the Wicked (M. "Word" Despised), Ps.50.17; Is.5.24; 30.12; Je. 6.10; 8.9; 20.8; 36.23; Zec.7.12; Mk.7.13. See Despisers; Law (5); Instruction (7).  
 (3) Enduring Character of (M. "Word" Endures), Ps.119.89, 152; Is.40.8; Mt.5.18; 24.35; 1 Pe.1.25.  
 See Enduring, The.  
 (4) Food for Saints (M. "Word" as Food), De.8.3; Jb.23.12; Ps.119.103; Je.15.16; Eze.2.8; 3.1; Mt.4.4; 1 Pe.2.2.  
 See Feasts (2); Food (4).  
 (5) Inspiration of (M. "Word" Inspired), Je.36.2; Eze.1.3; Zec.7.12; Ac.1.16; 28. 25; 2 Ti.3.16; 2 Pe.1.21; Re.1.1; 14.13. See Inspiration (3).  
 (6) In the Heart (M. "Word" in Heart), De.6.6; 11.18; 30.14; Ps.119.11; Lu.2.51; Ro.10.8; Col.3.16.  
 See Law (4).  
 (7) A Light (M. God's Word a Light), Ps. 19.8; 119.105, 130; Pr.6.23; 2 Pe.1.19.  
 (8) Love of (M. Love of "Word"), Ps.119. 47, 72, 82, 97, 140, 163; Je.15.16.  
 See Word of God (4).  
 (9) Power of (M. Power of "Word"), Je.5. 14; 23.29; Eze.37.7; Ac.19.20; Ro.1.16; Ep.6.17; He.4.12.  
 See Words of Christ.  
 (10) Promises to those who Reverence (N.M.), Jos.1.8; Ps.19.11; Mt.7.24; Lu. 11.28; Jn.5.24; 8.31; Re.1.3.  
 (11) Purifies the Heart (M. "Word" Purifies), Ps.119.9; Jn.15.3; 17.17; Ep.5.26; 1 Pe.1.22.  
 (12) Purpose of (N.M.), Jn.20.31; Ro.15.4; 1 Co.10.11; 1 Jn.5.13.  
 See Faith (9).  
 (13) Read Publicly (M. "Word" Read), Ex. 24.7; Jos.8.34; Je.36.8; Lu.4.16; Col. 4.16.  
 See Instruction (2); Law (6).  
 (14) The Rule of Faith and Duty (N.M.), Pr.29.18; Is.8.20; Jn.12.48; Ga.1.8; 1 Th.2.13.  
 (15) Sacred, not to be altered (M. God's

## WORD OF GOD—cont.

- Word Sacred), De.4.2; 12.32; Pr.30.6; Re.22.19.  
 See Reverence (1).  
 (16) Searching of, Enjoined (M. Search "The Word"), De.17.19; Is.34.16; Jn. 5.39; Ac.17.11.  
 See Knowledge (3); Wisdom (7).  
 (17) As Seed (M. God's Word, Seed), Ps. 126.6; Mk.4.14; 2 Co.9.10.  
 (18) Sure, will be Fulfilled (M. God's Word Sure), 1 K.8.56; Ps.93.5; 111.7; Eze.12. 25; Da.9.12; Mt.5.18; Lu.21.33; Ro.4.16. See Faithfulness, Divine; Fulfillment.  
 (19) Taught in Public (M. "Word" Taught), De.4.10; 11.19; 2 Chr.17.9; Ne.8.13; Is.2.3; Ac.18.28.  
 See Instruction (2); Law (6).  
 (20) Ignorance of (M. Ignorance of "Word"), Mt.12.3; 19.4; 22.29; Jn.20. 9; Ac.13.27; 2 Co.3.15.  
 (21) Commands to Publish (M. Speak "The Word"), Je.1.17; 17.12; Eze.2.7; 3.17; Ac.5.20; Tit.2.15.  
 See Preaching (2).  
 (22) Purity of (M. God's Word Pure), Ps. 12.6; 18.30; 19.8; 119.140; Pr.30.5; Is. 45.19.  
**"WORD"**,  
 As Food. See Word of God (4).  
 Despised. See Word of God (2).  
 Endures. See Word of God (3).  
 Fulfillment of. See Word of God (18).  
 Ignorance of. See Word of God (20).  
 Illuminating. See Word of God (7).  
 In the Heart. See Word of God (6).  
 Inspired. See Word of God (5).  
 Love of. See Word of God (8).  
 Perfection of. See Law (2).  
 Power of. See Word of God (9).  
 Preached. See Gospel.  
 Purifies. See Word of God (11).  
 Read. See Word of God (13).  
 Sealing of. See Secret Things.  
 Search the. See Word of God (16).  
 Speak the. See Word of God (21).  
 Standard of truth. See Word of God (14).  
 Study of. See Word of God (16).  
 Taught. See Word of God (19).  
 Titles of. See Titles (10).  
 Unbelief in. See Word of God (2).  
**WORD, GOD'S**,  
 A Light. See Word of God (7).  
 Pure. See Word of God (22).  
 Sacred. See Word of God (15).  
 Seed. See Word of God (17).  
 Sure. See Word of God (18).  
 Truth of. See Law (2); Truth, God of.  
**WORDS, Evil**. See Words of Men (1).  
 —Kept. See Words of Christ (2).  
 —Kind. See Kindness (2); Words of Men (3).  
**WORDS OF CHRIST**,  
 (1) Examples of (M. Christ's Words), Mk. 13.31; Lu.4.22, 32; Jn.6.63, 68; 7.46; 12. 48; 14.24; 1 Ti.6.3.  
 (2) The Keeping of (M. Words Kept), Lu. 2.51; Jn.8.51; 14.15; 17.6; 1 Jn.2.3; Re. 3.8.  
 See Commandments (2); Law (3).  
**WORDS OF MEN**,  
 (1) Evil (M. Evil Words), Jb.16.3; Pr.15.1; 29.20; Mal.3.13; Col.2.4; 1 Th.2.5; 2 Pe. 2.3, 18; 3 Jn.10.  
 See Speech, Evil; Tongue Restrained; Whispering, Evil; Talk, Vain.  
 (2) Wise, the Value of (M. Wise Words), Jb.6.25; Pr.15.23; 16.24; 25.11; Ec.9.17; 10.12; 12.11; Is.50.4.  
 See Mouth of the Righteous.  
 (3) Kind, Examples of (M. Kind Words), Ge.50.21; 2 Chr.10.7; Jb.4.4; Pr.15.1; 25.15; 31.26; Is.50.4; Je.52.32.  
 See Kindness (2).  
**WORDS, WISE**. See Words of Men (2).  
**WORK**,  
 (1) Physical Enjoined (M. Work Enjoined), Ge.2.15; 3.19; Le.23.3; Pr.13.11; 14.23; Ec.9.10; Ep.4.28; 1 Th.4.11; 2 Th.3.12. See Diligence; Industry (1); Slothfulness.  
 (2) Spiritual Enjoined, Hag.2.4; Mt.21.28;

## WORK—cont.

- Mk.13.34; 1 Co.15.58; Ph.2.12; 2 Ti.4.5.  
 See Harvest (2); Preaching (2); Service, Spiritual; Soul-winners; Works, Good (1); Zeal (1).  
 (3) Examples of Personal Religious (M. Personal Work), Mk.2.3; Jn.1.41, 45; Ac.11.26; Ja.5.20.  
 See Zeal (2).  
 (4) Of Women, General References to (M. Women's Work), Ex.35.25; Jud.4.4; 5.7; 1 S.2.19; 25.18; Ac.9.36; Ph.4.3.  
 See Love, Family (2); Woman (2).  
 —Personal. See Work (3).  
 —Satan's. See Satan (4).  
 —Women's. See Work (4).  
 —Worldly. See Labor, Worldly.

## WORKERS, Spiritual. See Laborers, Spiritual.

- Promises to. See Promises, Divine (11); Reward (1).  
 WORKS, CHRIST'S (M. Christ's Works), Mt.11.2, 20; 13.54; Mk.6.2, 14; Lu.19.37; Jn.5.36; 9.4; 10.25, 38; 14.11; 15.24.  
 See Miracles (11).

## WORKS, EVIL.

- (1) Condemned (M. Evil Works), Jn.7.7; 8.41; Ga.5.19; Ja.3.16; 2 Pe.2.8; Jude 15.  
 See Shun Evil; Sin (7); Activity, Evil; Works, Evil (2).  
 (2) Wrought in Darkness (M. Works of Darkness), Jb.24.14; Pr.7.9; Jn.3.20; Ro.13.12; Ep.5.11; 1 Th.5.7.  
 See Activity, Evil.

## WORKS, GOD'S, wonderful (M. God's Works), Ps.8.3; 19.1; 26.7; 40.5; 111.4; 139.14; Ec.3.11; Re.15.3.

## See Wonders (1); Lord's Doings, The.

## WORKS, GOOD.

- (1) Enjoined (M. Good Works), Mt.5.16; Col.1.10; 1 Ti.6.18; Tit.2.7, 14; 3.8; He.10.24; Ja.2.17; 1 Pe.2.12.  
 See Righteousness (4); Requirements; Do Good.  
 (2) Examples of, Ne.13.14; Mt.25.36; 26.10; Ac.9.36; 1 Th.1.3; Re.2.2.  
 (3) Insufficient to Secure Salvation (M. Works Insufficient), Mt.7.22; Ro.3.20; 9.32; 11.6; Ga.2.16; Ep.2.9; 2 Ti.1.9; Tit.3.5.  
 See Faith (3); Grace (3); Justification (1); Formalism (2).

## WORKS OF DARKNESS. See Works, Evil (2).

## WORLD, THE, end of. See End of the World; Mutability.

## —Non-conformity to. See Unworldliness.

## —Believers' Separation from. See Separation (4).

## WORLDLINESS.

- (1) Warnings against, Mt.16.26; Lu.21.34; Ro.12.2; Col.3.2; Tit.2.12; Ja.4.4; 1 Jn.2.15.  
 See Fullness, Worldly; Imitation, Sinful; Pleasure-seekers.

- (2) Examples of, Mt.13.22; 24.38; 1 Co.7.33; Ep.2.2; 2 Ti.4.10; Ja.5.3.

## See Ambition; Covetousness (2); Builders, Worldly.

## WORLDLY Builders. See Builders, Worldly.

## —Fullness. See Fullness, Worldly.

## —Host. See Host, Worldly.

## —Labor. See Labor, Worldly.

## —Pleasure. See Pleasure-seekers; Revelry.

## —Wisdom. See Wisdom (8).

## WORMS (N.M.), Ex.16.20; Jb.25.6; Is.41.14; 51.8; Jona.4.7; Ac.12.23.

## WORMWOOD (N.M.), De.29.18; Pr.5.4; Je.9.15; Re.8.11.

## WORRY. See Care, Worldly.

## WORSHIP.

- (1) Divine, Enjoined (M. Worship God), De.26.10; 2 K.17.36; 1 Chr.16.29; Pa.29.2; 95.6; 96.9; 99.5; Zec.14.17; Mt.4.10; Jn.4.24; Re.14.7; 15.4; 19.10; 22.9.  
 See Fear of God (1); Reverence (1); Places, Sacred.

- (2) Of Christ (M. Christ Worshipped), Mt.2.11; 14.33; 28.9; Lu.24.52; He.1.6; Re.5.8.

- See Divinity of Christ; Reverence (5).  
 (3) Of the Heavenly Bodies, De.4.19; 17.3; 2 K.17.16; 21.3; Jb.31.27; Je.8.2; 19.13; 44.17; Eze.8.16; Zep.1.5.

- (4) Universal of God, Prophecies Concerning (M. Universal Worship), Pa.22.7; Is.45.23; 49.7; 66.23; Zec.14.16; Ro.14.11; Ph.2.10; Re.3.9.

## See Gentiles (1); Gospel (3); Salvation (4).

- (5) True Attitude in (N.M.), Le.10.3; Pa.5.7; 29.2; 89.7; 93.5; Ec.5.1; Hab.2.20; Jn.4.24.

## See Reverence (1); Humility (2).

## Divine, Examples of. See Worshipers; Altars (1).

## Loved. See House of God (2); Attendance upon the Sanctuary.

## Of Devils. See Devil (2).

## Of Idols. See Idolatry.

## Of Man. See Deification.

## Public. See Word of God (13); Attendance upon the Sanctuary.

## Universal. See Worship (4).

## WORSHIPERS, examples of, Ge.22.5; 24.26; Ex.34.8; Jos.5.14; Jud.7.15; 1 S.1.28; 2 S.12.20; 2 Chr.7.3; Ne.8.6; Jb.1.20; Re.4.10; 7.11; 11.16.

## See Altars (1).

## WOUNDS OF SIN, figurative, Pr.6.33; 23.29; Is.1.6; Je.30.12; Mi.1.9.

## WRATH.

- (1) God's (M. God's Wrath), 2 K.22.13; Pa.2.12; Jn.3.36; Ro.1.18; 2.8; Ep.5.6; 1 Th.2.16.  
 See Anger (1); Indignation (1); Vengeance, Divine; Provoking God.

- (2) Man's (M. Man's Wrath), Ge.4.5; 1 S.18.8; 2 K.5.12; 2 Chr.16.10; Est.3.5; Am.1.11; Lu.4.28; 6.11; Ac.19.28; Ja.1.20.

- See Anger (2); Rage.

- (3) King's (M. King's Wrath), Pr.16.14; 19.12; 20.2; Ec.10.4; Da.2.12; 3.13.

## WREATHS (N.M.), Ex.28.14; 1 K.7.17; 2 Chr.4.12.

## WRITING.

- (1) General References to, Ex.31.18; 32.16; De.10.4; 31.24; 1 Chr.28.19; 2 Chr.2.11; 36.22; Eze.6.18; Is.38.9; Da.5.5.

- (2) On the Heart (N.M.), Pr.3.3; 7.3; Je.31.33; He.8.10.

## See Law (4).

## Y

## YARN (N.M.), 1 K.10.28; 2 Chr.1.16.

## YEAR OF JUBILEE. See Jubilee, Year of.

## YEAR, SABBATIC. See Sabbatic Year.

## YEARNING of the soul for God. See Thirst (3); Desire, Spiritual.

## YIELDING TO TEMPTATION. See Temptation (5).

## YOKE OF BONDAGE. See Ceremonialism.

## YOUNG MEN, exhortations to, Ps.119.9; Ec.11.9; Lam.3.27; Tit.2.6; 1 Jn.2.13.

## YOUTH, SINS OF. See Sins (4).

## YOUTHFUL PIETY. See Piety, Youthful.

## Z

## ZACCHEUS, a publican, Lu.19.2.

## ZACHARIAH, king of Israel, son of Jeroboam (2), 2 K.14.29; 15.8, 11.

## ZACHARIAS.

- (1) Or, Zechariah, Slain by Jews (M. Zacharias), 2 Chr.24.20; Mt.23.35; Lu.11.51.

- (2) Father of John the Baptist, Lu.1.5, 13, 21, 62, 67.

## ZADOK, son of Ahitub, 2 S.8.17; 15.24; 20.25; 1 K.1.39; 2.35; 1 Chr.16.39.

## ZAREPHATH, or Sarepta, a town of Phenicia, 1 K.17.9; Obad.20; Lu.4.26.

## ZEAL.

- (1) Enjoined (M. Zeal Enjoined), Ec.9.10; Ro.12.11; 1 Co.14.12; Ga.4.18; 2 Ti.1.6; 2 Pe.1.13; Re.3.19.

## See Diligence; Work (2); Service, Spiritual (1), (2).

- (2) Examples of Religious (M. Zealousness), 2 K.10.16; Ne.4.21; Pa.119.13; Is.62.1; Je.20.9; Lu.8.39; Ac.18.25; 2 Co.9.2; Col.4.13; 1 Th.2.9.

## See Zeal (5); Consecration (4); Self-sacrifice (2); Work (3); Solicitude (2); Heart (3); Duty (3).

- (3) Of Christ (M. Christ's Zeal), Is.59.17; Lu.2.49; Jn.2.17; 4.34; 9.4; Ac.10.38.

- (4) Evil (M. Evil Zeal), Mi.7.3; Mt.23.15; Ac.9.2; 26.11; Ga.1.13; Ph.3.6.

## See Bigotry; Early Rising (3); Fanaticism; Persecution; Activity, Evil.

- (5) For Souls (M. Zeal for Souls), Mt.18.11; Jn.4.35; Ro.9.3; 10.1; 11.14; 1 Co.9.22.

## See Soul-winners.

## ZEAL, UNWISE, examples of (M. Unwise Zeal), Mk.14.5; 7.36; 14.47; Ro.10.2.

## ZEALOUSNESS. See Zeal (2).

## ZEBEDEE (N.M.), Mt.4.21; Mk.1.20; Lu.5.10.

## ZEBULON.

- (1) Son of Jacob, Ge.30.20; 35.23; 49.13.

- (2) Tribe of (M. Tribe of Zebulun), Jud.1.30; 4.6; 6.35; 1 Chr.12.33; 2 Chr.30.11; Mt.4.15.

## ZECHARIAH, a prophet, Eze.5.1; 6.14; Zec.1.1; 7.1.

## —Priest. See Zacharias (1).

## ZEDEKLAH.

- (1) Or, Mattaniah, king of Judah, son of Josiah (M. Zedekiah), 2 K.24.17; 25.2; 2 Chr.36.11; Je.32.3; 37.1.

- (2) A False Prophet (N.M.), 1 K.22.11; 2 Chr.18.10; Je.29.22.

## ZEPHANIAH, a priest in the reign of Zedekiah, 2 K.25.18; Je.21.1; 29.25; 32.24.

## —The Prophet. See Book of Zephaniah.

## ZERUBBABEL, or Shebazzar, leader of the Jews who returned from captivity, Eze.3.8; Ne.12.47; Hag.2.2; Zec.4.6.

## ZERUAH, sister of David, mother of Jahabishai, and Asahel, 2 S.2.18; 3.39; Is.9.17; 25; 1 Chr.2.16.

## ZIBA, Saul's servant (N.M.), 2 S.16.1; 19.26.

## ZIDON. See Sidon.

## ZIKLAG, a city of Judah, Jos.15.31; 19.5; 1 S.27.6; 30.1, 14; 1 Chr.12.1; Ne.11.28.

## ZIN, wilderness of, Nu.13.21; 20.1; 27.14; 33.36; 34.3; De.32.51; Jos.15.1.

## ZION, or Sion, 2 S.5.7; 1 K.8.1; Ps.87.2; Rq.11.26; He.12.22; Re.14.1.

## See Jerusalem.

## ZIPPORAH, daughter of Jethro, married to Moses (N.M.), Ex.2.16; 4.25; 18.2; Nu.12.1.

## ZOAN, a city of Egypt (N.M.), Nu.13.22; Is.19.11; Eze.30.14.

## ZOAR, a small city in the plain of Jordan, Ge.13.10; 19.22; De.34.3; Is.15.5; Je.48.34.

## ZOPHAR, Job's friend (N.M.), Jb.2.11; 11.1; 20.1.

## ZORAH, a town of Dan, Jos.19.41; Jud.13.2; 16.31; 18.2; 2 Chr.11.10.

## ZUPH, land of, 1 S.9.5.

# INDEX

TO THE

## SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

### List of Maps.

#### MAP

- 1.—THE NATIONS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, AND SETTLEMENTS OF THE DESCENDANTS OF NOAH.
- 2.—ARMENIA, WITH ASSYRIA, BABYLONIA, SYRIA, ETC., IN THE PATRIARCHAL AGES.
- 3.—CANAAN IN THE PATRIARCHAL AGES.
- 4.—THE SINAI PENINSULA, WITH THE JOURNEYS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT TO THE PROMISED LAND.
- 5.—CANAAN AS DIVIDED AMONG THE TRIBES.
- 6.—THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
- 7.—THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL.
- 8.—ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS, illustrating the Patriarchal Period and the Captivities.
- 9.—THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM.
- IX.—THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (modern).
- 10.—PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR.
- 11.—THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE APOSTOLIC AGE.
- 12.—THE EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN, illustrating the Missionary Journeys and Last Voyage of the Apostle Paul.

### List of Biblical Names,

WITH FIGURES AND LETTERS INDICATING THE SITUATION OF PLACES ON THE MAPS.

NOTE.—*Figures preceding a hyphen denote the numbers of the Maps; the figure or figures and letter following the same hyphen indicate the space on such Maps; thus Accho (3, 5, 6, 7-7 F; 8-11 E) appears on Maps Nos. 3, 5, 6, and 7 in the space 7 F, and on Map No. 8 in the space 11 E.*

*The names of places at present unidentified, as also classical and modern names, are omitted from the Index.*

Abana, river . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E	Alexandria . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 E
Abarim, <i>see</i> Ije-abarim . . . . .	4 - 7 H	Almon . . . . .	9 - 3 B
Abarim, mountains of . . . . .	4, 5 - 7 G	Alush . . . . .	4 - 5 K
Abdon . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Amalekites . . . . .	3 - 6 G; 4 - 5 K
Abel, <i>also</i> Abel-maim, <i>see</i> . . . . .		Amorites . . . . .	2 - 5 F; 3 - 7 G; 4 - 8 G
Abel-beth-maachah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Amphipolis . . . . .	12 - 8 C
Abel-meholah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Ananiah . . . . .	9 - 2 C
Abel-shittim . . . . .	4 - 7 G	Anathoth . . . . .	5 - 7 G; 9 - 3 C
Abilene . . . . .	10 - 8 E	Anem, <i>see</i> En-gannim . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Accad . . . . .	2 - 10 E; 8 - 12 E	Aner, <i>see</i> Taanach . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Accaron, <i>see</i> Ekron . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 G	Anti-Libanus . . . . .	3 - 8 E; 10 - 7 E
Accho . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E	Antioch (in Syria) . . . . .	6 - 8 B
Aceldama . . . . .	ix.	Antioch (in Pisidia), <i>see</i> Antiochia . . . . .	11, 12 - 10 D
Achaia . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 D	Antiochia, Antioch . . . . .	8, 11, 12 - 11 D
Achmetha . . . . .	8 - 13 E	Antipatris . . . . .	10 - 6 F
Achshaph . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Aphek (E. of Sea of Chinnereth) . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 F
Achzib . . . . .	5, 6, 7 - 7 E	Apollonia . . . . .	12 - 8 C
Adam . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Appii Forum . . . . .	12 - 6 C
Adora, <i>see</i> Adoraim . . . . .	5 - 7 G	Ar of Moab . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G
Adramyttium . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Arabia . . . . .	4 - 5 I; 5 - 8 H; 12 - 10 F
Adria . . . . .	12 - 7 D	Arad . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G
Adullam . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 7, 10 - 6 G	Aradus . . . . .	3, 6 - 7 D; 8, 12 - 11 E
Ænon . . . . .	10 - 7 F	Aram . . . . .	1 - 8 D; 2 - 6 D; 8 - 11 E
Ahlab . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Aram-naharaim . . . . .	2 - 8 C; 8 - 12 D
Ai, <i>also called</i> . . . . .		Ararat, district of . . . . .	2 - 8 B
Aiath, Aija . . . . .	3, 5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 3 A	Ararat, mount . . . . .	2 - 10 B; 8, 11 - 12 D
Aijalon (Zebulun) . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Arba, <i>see</i> Hebron . . . . .	5 - 7 G
Aijalon, <i>see</i> Ajalon (Dan) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Arbela (Galilee) . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Ain . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Argob . . . . .	5 - 8 E
Ajalon (Dan) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Arimathea . . . . .	10 - 6 F
Akrabbim, ascent of . . . . .	5 - 7 H	Arka . . . . .	3 - 8 D
Alemeth . . . . .	9 - 3 B	Arkites . . . . .	2 - 6 D; 3 - 8 D

# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Armenia . . . . .	2-8 B; 8-12 D	Bethlehem (Zebulun) . . . . .	5, 7-7 F
Arnon, river . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G	Bethlehem (Judah) . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G; 9-2 D
Aroer (Reuben) . . . . .	4, 5, 7, 10-7 G	Bethlomon, <i>see</i> Bethlehem . . . . .	9-2 D
Aroer (Gad) . . . . .	5, 7-7 G	Beth-meon, <i>see</i> Baal-meon . . . . .	5-7 G
Aroer (Judah) . . . . .	5, 7, 10-6 G	Beth-nimrah . . . . .	5, 7, 10-7 B
Arumah . . . . .	5-7 F	Bethoron, <i>see</i> Beth-horon . . . . .	9-1 G
Arvad . . . . .	3, 6-7 D; 8-11 E	Bethphage . . . . .	9-3 C
Arvadites . . . . .	2-5 D; 3-7 D	Beth-rehob . . . . .	5, 7-7 F
Ascalon . . . . .	6, 10-6 G	Bethsaida . . . . .	10-7 F
Aser, <i>see</i> Hazor . . . . .	5, 7-7 E	Bethsaida (Julias) . . . . .	10-7 F
Aser, <i>see</i> Asher . . . . .	5-7 F	Beth-samos, <i>see</i> Amaveth . . . . .	9-3 B
Ashdod . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7-6 G	Bethsan, <i>see</i> . . . . .	
Asher . . . . .	5-7 F	Beth-shan . . . . .	5, 6, 7-7 F
Asher, allotment of . . . . .	5-7 F	Bethshean, <i>see</i> Beth-shan . . . . .	5, 6, 7-7 F
Ashkelon . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7-6 G	Beth-shemesh (Judah) . . . . .	5, 7-6 G
Ashkenaz, settlement of . . . . .	1-7 D	Beth-shemesh (Egypt) . . . . .	4-3 H
Ashtaroth (Bashan) . . . . .	6-7 F	Bethsura, <i>see</i> Beth-zur . . . . .	7-7 G
Ashteroth Karnaim . . . . .	3, 5, 7-7 F	Beth-tappuah . . . . .	5-7 G
Asia . . . . .	11, 12-9 D	Beth-zur . . . . .	5, 7, 10-7 G
Askalon, <i>see</i> Ashkelon . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7-6 G	Betolius, <i>see</i> Bethel . . . . .	9-3 A
Asshur . . . . .	1-9 D	Betonim . . . . .	5-7 F
Assos . . . . .	12-9 D	Bezer . . . . .	5, 7-7 G
Assur, <i>see</i> . . . . .		Bithron . . . . .	7-7 F
Assyria . . . . .	2-9 C; 8, 11-12 D	Bithynia . . . . .	11, 12-10 E
Ataroth (on boundary of Ephraim) . . . . .	9-2 B	Bozrah (Edom) . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 H; 8-11 C
Ataroth (East of Dead Sea) . . . . .	5-7 G	Bozrah . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7-8 F; 8-11 E
Athens . . . . .	11, 12-8 D	Cabul (Asher) . . . . .	5, 6, 7-7 F
Attalia . . . . .	12-10 D	Cades, <i>see</i> Kadesh . . . . .	7-7 E
Ava . . . . .	8-13 E	Cades-barne, <i>see</i> Kadesh-barnea . . . . .	4, 6-7 H
Aven (Egypt) . . . . .	4-3 H	Calah . . . . .	2-9 D; 8-12 D
Aven, plain of, <i>see</i> Valley of Lebanon . . . . .	5-7 E	Calneh . . . . .	2-10 E; 8-13 E
Avims . . . . .	3-6 G	Calno, <i>see</i> Calneh . . . . .	8-13 E
Azekah . . . . .	5-6 G	Cana . . . . .	10-7 F
Azmaveth . . . . .	9-3 B	Canaan . . . . .	1-8 D; 2-5 F; 4-6 G
Aznoth tabor, <i>see</i> Tabor . . . . .	7-7 F	Canaanites . . . . .	3-7 F; 7-7 E
Azotus . . . . .	10-6 G	Canneh, <i>see</i> Calneh . . . . .	8-13 E
Azzah . . . . .	6-6 G	Capernaum . . . . .	10-7 F
Baalah, Mount Baalah, <i>also</i> Baale of Judah, <i>see</i> Kirjath-jearim . . . . .	5-7 G	Caphtor . . . . .	1-7 D
Baalath (Lebanon) . . . . .	6-8 E	Cappadocia . . . . .	11, 12-10 D
Baal-gad (?) . . . . .	7-7 E	Carchemish . . . . .	8-12 D
Baal-meon . . . . .	4, 5, 7-7 G	Caria . . . . .	12-9 D
Baal-zephon . . . . .	4-4 H	Carmel, mount . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10-6 F
Babel . . . . .	2-10 E	Carmel (Judah) . . . . .	5, 7, 10-7 G
Babylon . . . . .	2-10 E; 8-12 E	Carnaim, Carnion, <i>see</i> Ashteroth Karnaim . . . . .	5-7 F
Bashan . . . . .	5, 7-8 F	Cedron, brook . . . . .	10-7 G
Beeroth . . . . .	5, 7-7 G; 9-2 B	Celosyria, <i>see</i> Coele-Syria . . . . .	10-7 E
Beer-sheba . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-6 G	Cenchrea . . . . .	12-8 D
Beeshterah, <i>see</i> Ashtaroth . . . . .	6-7 F	Cesarea . . . . .	10-6 F; 11, 12-10 E
Benjamin, allotment of . . . . .	5-7 G	Cesarea Philippi . . . . .	10-7 E; 12-11 E
Beon, <i>see</i> Baal-meon . . . . .	5-7 G	Chaldea . . . . .	8-13 E
Berachah . . . . .	7-7 G; 9-2 E	Chanaan, <i>see</i> Canaan . . . . .	4-6 G
Berea (Macedonia) . . . . .	12-8 C	Charchamis, <i>also</i> . . . . .	
Berea (Syria) . . . . .	6-9 B; 8, 12-11 D	Charchemish, <i>see</i> Carchemish . . . . .	8-12 D
Berea, <i>also</i> Beroth, <i>see</i> Beeroth . . . . .	9-2 B	Charran, <i>see</i> Haran . . . . .	2-7 C; 8-11 D
Bered . . . . .	5, 7-6 G	Chebar, river . . . . .	8-12 D
Besor, the brook . . . . .	5, 7, 10-6 G	Cherith, the brook . . . . .	7-7 F
Beten . . . . .	5-7 F	Chinnereth, sea of . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7-7 F
Bethabara . . . . .	10-7 F	Chios . . . . .	12-9 D
Bethanath . . . . .	5-7 E	Chisloth-tabor . . . . .	5-7 F
Bethanoth . . . . .	5-7 G	Chittim, <i>see</i> Cyprus . . . . .	6-5 C
Bethany . . . . .	9-3 C; 10-7 G	Chittim (Apocrypha), <i>see</i> Macedonia . . . . .	12-8 D
Beth-aram, <i>see</i> Beth-haran . . . . .	5, 7-7 G	Chorazin . . . . .	10-7 F
Beth-arbel . . . . .	5, 7-7 F	Cilicia . . . . .	11, 12-10 D
Beth-azmaveth, <i>see</i> Azmaveth . . . . .	9-3 B	Cinneroth, <i>see</i> Chinnereth . . . . .	7-7 F
Beth-baal-meon, <i>see</i> Baal-meon . . . . .	5-7 G	Cirama, <i>see</i> Ramah . . . . .	9-3 B
Beth-dagon, at Azotus . . . . .	10-6 G	City of David, <i>see</i> Zion . . . . .	ix; 9-2 C
Bethel . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G; 9-3 A	Clauda . . . . .	12-8 E
Bethemek . . . . .	5-7 F	Cnidus . . . . .	12-9 D
Bether . . . . .	9-1 D	Colosse . . . . .	12-9 D
Beth-gamul . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10-8 F	Coos, <i>see</i> Cos . . . . .	12-9 D
Beth-haccerem . . . . .	5, 7-7 G; 9-3 D	Corinth . . . . .	11, 12-8 D
Beth-haran . . . . .	5, 7-7 G	Cos . . . . .	12-9 D
Beth-hoglah, <i>see</i> . . . . .		Crete . . . . .	11, 12-8 D
Beth-hoglah . . . . .	5-7 G	Cush . . . . .	1-8 F; 2-12 F
Beth-horon, the upper . . . . .	5, 7-7 G; 9-1 B	Cuth . . . . .	8-13 E
Beth-horon, the nether . . . . .	5, 7-7 G; 9-1 B	Cuthah . . . . .	8-13 E
Beth-jeshimoth, <i>see</i> . . . . .		Cyamon, <i>see</i> Jokneam . . . . .	5-7 F
Beth-jesimoth . . . . .	4, 5-7 G	Cyprus . . . . .	2-4 D; 6-5 C; 8, 11, 12-10 D
		Cyrene . . . . .	11, 12-8 E



# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Abareh, <i>see</i> Daberath	5 - 7 F
Abmanutha	10 - 7 F
Abamasus 2 - 6 E; 3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E; 8, 11, 12 - 11 E	
Aban	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 E
Aban, allotment of	5 - 6 G; 7 - 7 E
Aban-jaan	5, 7 - 7 E
Abavid, city of, <i>see</i> Zion	9 - 2 C
Abecapolis	10 - 7 F
Abedan	1 - 10 E
Aberbe	12 - 10 D
Abibon	4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Abibon-gad, <i>also</i>	
Abimon, <i>see</i> Dibon (?)	4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Abizahab	4 - 6 K
Abiphkah	4 - 5 K
Abor	5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 F; 8 - 10 E
Abora, <i>see</i> Dor	5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 F
Abothaim, <i>see</i> Dothan	3, 5, 7, 10 - 7 F
Abumah (Judah)	5 - 7 G
Abura, plain of	8 - 12 E
Abbal, mount	3, 5, 7, 10 - 7 F
Ababatana (northern)	8 - 13 D
Ababatana (southern)	8 - 13 E
Abdom	4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 H; 8 - 11 E
Abdrei (Bashan)	3, 5, 6, 7 - 8 F
Abglon	4, 5, 7, 10 - 6 G
Abgypt	2 - 3 G; 4 - 2 K; 8 - 10 F
Abgypt, river or stream of	3, 6 - 5 H
Abkron	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 G
Ablah, valley of	7 - 6 G
Ablam	1 - 9 D; 2 - 12 E; 8 - 13 E
Abloth	4, 6 - 7 I
Ablealeh	5, 7 - 7 G
Ableutherus, river	3, 6 - 7 D
Ablim	4 - 4 I
Ablishah	1 - 7 D
Abloth, <i>see</i> Elath	4, 6 - 7 I
Ablymais	2 - 12 E; 8 - 13 E
Abmims	3 - 7 G
Abmmaus	9 - 1 B; 10 - 7 G
Abndor	5, 7, 10 - 7 F
Abngaddi, <i>see</i>	
Abngedi	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G
Abn-gannim (Issachar)	5, 7 - 7 F
Abn-hakkore	5 - 6 G
Abn-mishpat	3 - 7 H
Abnon, Anon	10 - 7 F
Abn-rogel	9 - 3 C
Abn-shemesh	9 - 3 C
Abphesus	11, 12 - 9 D
Abphraim, allotment of	5 - 7 F
Abphraim	10 - 7 G
Abphraim, mount	7 - 7 F
Abphraim, <i>see</i> Ophrah (?)	7 - 7 G
Abphratah, <i>see</i> Bethlehem	5 - 7 G
Abphrath	3 - 7 G
Abrech	2 - 10 F; 8 - 13 E
Abadraelon, <i>see</i>	
Abdraelon	10 - 7 F
Abdrelom, plain of, <i>see</i> Edraelon	10 - 7 F
Absebon, <i>see</i> Heshbon	10 - 7 G
Abshool, valley of	4 - 7 G
Abshtaol	5, 7 - 6 G; 9 - 1 C
Abshtemoa	5, 7 - 7 G
Abshtemoh, <i>see</i> Eshtemoa	5, 7 - 7 G
Abtham (Judah)	5 - 7 G; 9 - 2 D
Abtham, desert of	4 - 4 I
Abtham (Egypt)	4 - 3 H
Abthopia	1 - 8 F
Abuphrates	2 - 8 B; 6 - 10 B; 8 - 11 D
Abzion-gaber, <i>see</i>	
Abzion-geber	4, 6 - 6 I; 8 - 10 F
Abair Havens	12 - 8 E
Ababa, <i>see</i> Geba	9 - 3 B
Abad, allotment of	5 - 7 F
Abadara	10 - 7 F
Abalaad, <i>see</i> Gilead	5 - 7 F
Abalatia	11, 12 - 10 D

Galeed	3 - 7 F
Galilee	6, 7, 10 - 7 F; 12 - 11 E
Galilee, sea of	10 - 7 F
Garden-house, <i>see</i> En-gannim	5 - 7 F
Garizim, <i>see</i> Gerizim	5 - 7 F
Gath	5, 7 - 6 G
Gath-hepher	5, 7 - 7 F
Gaza 2 - 5 F; 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 G; 8, 12 - 10 E	
Gazara, <i>see</i> Gezer	5 - 6 G
Gazer, Gazara, <i>see</i> Gezer	5 - 6 G
Geba (Benjamin)	5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 3 B
Geba (Apocrypha)	5, 7 - 7 F
Gebal	6 - 7 D; 8 - 11 E
Gedor (Judah)	5 - 7 G
Gennesar, water of, <i>also</i>	
Gennesaret, L. of, <i>see</i> S. of Galilee	10 - 7 F
Geon, <i>see</i> Gihon	8 - 13 D
Gerar	3, 4, 5, 7, 10 - 6 G
Gerizim, mount	3, 5, 7, 10 - 7 F
Gesem-Goshen	4 - 3 H
Gezer	4, 5, 7 - 6 G
Gibeah (Benjamin)	5, 7 - 7 G
Gibeon (Benjamin)	4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 G; 9 - 2 B
Giblites	6 - 7 D
Gihon, river	2 - 10 B; 8 - 13 D
Gihon, pools of	ix.
Gihon, valley of	ix.
Gilboa, hills of	3, 5, 7 - 7 F
Gilead	2 - 5 E; 3, 5, 7 - 7 F
Gilgal (Benjamin)	4, 7 - 7 G
Gilgal	5, 7 - 6 F
Girgashites	3 - 7 F
Gob, <i>see</i> Gezer	5 - 6 G
Golan	5, 7 - 7 E
Gomer	1 - 8 C; 1 - 8 D
Gortyna	12 - 8 D
Goshen (Egypt)	4 - 3 H
Gozan	8 - 12 D
Great Sea	2 - D; 4 - G; 3, 5, 7 - 6 F; 8 - 10 E
Greece, <i>see</i> Achaia	12 - 8 D
Gudgodah	4 - 7 I
Hadad-rimmon	5, 6, 7 - 7 F
Hadid	7 - 6 G
Hai	9 - 3 A
Halah	8 - 13 E
Halhul	5 - 7 G
Hali	5, 7 - 7 E
Ham	1 - 6 E
Hamath	6 - 8 C; 8 - 11 D
<i>also called</i> Hamath the Great.	
Hamathites	2 - 6 D; 3 - 8 D
Hammath	5, 7 - 7 F
Hammon, Hammoth-dor, <i>see</i> Hammath	5, 7 - 7 F
Hammon (Asher)	5 - 7 E
Hanes	4 - 4 H
Hara	8 - 13 E
Haran	2 - 7 C; 8 - 11 D
Hauran	5, 6 - 8 F
Havilah (Armenia)	2 - 8 A; 8 - 12 C
Havilah (S. of Palestine)	6 - 6 G
Havilah (Arabia)	1 - 9 E
Hazar-shual	5, 7 - 6 G
Hareroth	4 - 6 K
Hazazon-tamar, <i>see</i>	
Hazezon-tamar	3, 4 - 7 G
Hazor (Naphtali)	5, 7 - 7 E
Hazor (Judah)	5 - 6 G
Hazor (Benjamin)	5, 7 - 7 G
Hebron (Judah) 2 - 5 F; 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G; 8 - 11 E	
Hebron (Asher), <i>see</i> Abdon	5, 7 - 7 E
Helbon	5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E
Heleph	5, 7 - 7 E
Helkath	7 - 7 E
Hemath, <i>see</i> Hamath	8 - 11 D
Hermion, mount	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 E; 8 - 11 E
Heshbon	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G
Hiddekel, river	2 - 8 C
Hierrapolis	12 - 9 D
Hinnom, valley of	ix.

# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Hittites . . . . .	2 - 5 F; 3 - 7 G	Kir-harash, <i>also</i>	
Hivites . . . . .	2 - 5 E; 3 - 6 G 7 F	Kir-heres, <i>see</i>	
Hobab . . . . .	3, 5 - 8 E	Kir of Moab . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Hor, mount (Edom) . . . . .	4, 6 - 7 H; 8 - 11 E	Kiriathaim . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Horeb . . . . .	4 - 5 K; 8 - 10 F	Kiriatharius, <i>see</i> Kirjath-jearim	5 - 7 G; 9 - 1 C
Horem . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Kiriath, <i>see</i> Kirjath-jearim	5, 7 - 8 F
Hor-hagidgad, <i>see</i> Gudgodah	4 - 7 I	Kirjathaim (Reuben), <i>see</i> Kiriathaim	3, 5 - 7 G
Horites . . . . .	2 - 5 F; 3 - 7 H	Kirjath-arba . . . . .	3 - 7 G
Hormah . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 H	Kirjath-arim, <i>also</i>	
Hosah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Kirjath-baal, <i>see</i>	
Hukkok . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Kirjath-jearim . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 1 C
Hukok, <i>see</i> Helkath . . . . .	7 - 7 E	Kir of Moab . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G
Ieonium . . . . .	11, 12 - 10 D	Kishon, river . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F
Idumea . . . . .	10 - 7 H; 12 - 10 E	Kison, <i>see</i> Kishon . . . . .	7 - 7 F
Iim (in the border of Moab), <i>see</i>		Kittim . . . . .	1 - 8 D
Ije-abarim . . . . .	4 - 7 H	Lachish . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G
Ijon . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Laish (Dan) . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 E
Illyricum . . . . .	11, 12 - 7 C	Laodicea . . . . .	12 - 9 D
India . . . . .	1 - 12 E	Lasea . . . . .	12 - 8 D
Iron . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E	Lasha (?), <i>see</i> Callirhoe	10 - 7 G
Ir-shemesh, <i>see</i> Beth-shemesh	5 - 6 G	Lebanon, mount . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 E; 8 - 11 E
Israel . . . . .	6, 7 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E	Lebanon, valley of . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E
Issachar, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Lebonah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Italy . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 C	Lehabim . . . . .	1 - 7 D
Iturea . . . . .	10 - 7 E	Leshem, <i>see</i> Laish . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Ivah . . . . .	8 - 13 E	Libanus, mount . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 E
Jabbok, river . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F	Libnah (Judah) (?) . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G
Jabesh-gilead . . . . .	5, 6, 7 - 7 F	Libya . . . . .	1 - 4 E
Jabneel (Judah), <i>see</i>		Lod . . . . .	7 - 6 G
Jabneh . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G	Lud . . . . .	1 - 7 D
Jacob's Well . . . . .	10 - 7 F	Luz . . . . .	3 - 7 G
Jahaz (?) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Lycaonia . . . . .	12 - 10 D
Jamnia . . . . .	10 - 6 G	Lycia . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D
Japheth, settlement of . . . . .	1 - 8 D	Lydda . . . . .	10 - 6 G
Japho . . . . .	3, 7 - 6 F	Lydia . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Jarmuth (Issachar) (?) . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Lystra . . . . .	12 - 10 D
Jarmuth (Judah) . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G	Maaleh-acrabbim, <i>see</i> Acrabbim	5 - 7 H
Jattir . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Macalon, <i>see</i> Michmash . . . . .	9 - 3 B
Javan . . . . .	1 - 7 D	Macedonia . . . . .	11 - 8 C; 12 - 8 D
Jebus, <i>see</i> Jerusalem	5 - 7 G	Machmas, <i>see</i> Michmash	9 - 3 B
Jebusites . . . . .	2 - 5 F; 3 - 7 G	Machpelah, at Hebron . . . . .	3 - 7 G
Jegar-sahadutha . . . . .	3 - 7 F	Madai . . . . .	1 - 9 D
Jehud . . . . .	5 - 6 F	Madon . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Jemnaan (?) Jabneh . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Magdala . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Jerechus-Jericho . . . . .	10 - 7 G	Magidde, <i>see</i> Megidde	5 - 7 F
Jericho . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G	Mahanaim . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F
Jerusalem 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G; 9 - 2 C; ix, 8, 11, 12 - 11 E		Manassch, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Jewry, <i>see</i> Judea . . . . .	10 - 7 G	<i>also called</i> Manasses . . . . .	
Jezreel . . . . .	5, 6 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E	Maon . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G
Jezreel, valley of . . . . .	3, 5, 7 - 7 F	Marah . . . . .	4 - 4 I
Jokneam (Zebulun) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Mareshah . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G
Joktheel (Petra) . . . . .	6 - 7 H; 8 - 11 E	Marisa . . . . .	10 - 6 G
Joppa . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 10 - 6 F; 8, 12 - 10 E	Mashal, <i>see</i> Misheal	5 - 6 F
Joppe, <i>see</i> Joppa . . . . .	10 - 6 F	Maspha (Benjamin), <i>see</i> Mizpeh	9 - 2 B
Jordan, river. 2 - 5 E; 3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E		Maspha (E. of Jordan), <i>see</i> Mizpeh	3 - 7 F
Jordan, plain of . . . . .	3, 5, 7 - 7 G	Mearah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E
Juda, <i>see</i>		Medaba, <i>see</i>	
Judah . . . . .	6, 7 - 7 G; 8 - 11 E	Medeba . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Judah, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 G	Media . . . . .	2 - 12 D; 8 - 13 D
Judah, mountains of . . . . .	7 - 7 G	Megidde . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Judah, wilderness of . . . . .	7 - 7 G	Megidde, valley of . . . . .	7 - 7 F
Judea . . . . .	1 - 7 G; 12 - 11 E	Megiddon, <i>see</i> Megidde	7 - 7 F
Juttah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Melita . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 D
Kades, <i>see</i> Kadesh . . . . .	3 - 7 H	Memphis . . . . .	2 - 3 G; 4 - 3 I; 8, 12 - 10 F
Kadesh-barnea . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 H	Meribah (at Kadesh on the border of Edom), <i>also</i>	
Kanah . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Meribah-Kadesh, <i>see</i> Kadesh-barnea	4 - 7 H
Kanah, brook . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 F	Merom, the waters of . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 E
Kartah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Meroz . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Kedesh (Naphtali) . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 E	Meshech . . . . .	1 - 8 C
Keilah . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Mesopotamia . . . . .	2 - 8 C; 6 - 10 B; 8, 11 - 12 D
Kenath . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 8 F	Michmas, <i>see</i>	
Kerioth (Judah) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Michmash . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 3 B
Kidron, the brook . . . . .	9 - 3 D; ix.	Midianites . . . . .	4 - 6 K
Kir . . . . .	8 - 12 D	Migdal-gad . . . . .	7 - 6 G
Kir-harasheth, . . . . .		Miletum, <i>see</i> Miletus	12 - 9 D
Kir-harseth, . . . . .		Mishal, <i>see</i> Misheal . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 F

# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Mitylene . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Mizpah . . . . .	3 - 7 F
also called Mizpah of Gilead.	
Mizpeh of Moab, see Kir of Moab (?)	4 - 7 G
Mizpeh (Benjamin) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 2 B
Mizraim . . . . .	1 - 8 E; 2 - 3 G; 8 - 10 F
Moab . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 G; 6 - 8 G; 8 - 11 E
Moladah . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G
Moriah, mount . . . . .	9 - 2 C; ix.
Myra . . . . .	12 - 10 D
Mysia . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Nahalal . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Nahallal, see Nahalal . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Nahalol, see Nahalal . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Nain . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Naphtali, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Nasor, the plain of, see Hazor . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 E
Nazareth . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Neapolis . . . . .	12 - 8 C
Neballat . . . . .	7 - 6 G
Nebo, mount . . . . .	4, 5 - 7 G
Nephthali . . . . .	
Nephtholim, . . . . .	
Nephtalim, see Naphtali . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Nephtoah . . . . .	9 - 2 C
Netophah . . . . .	10 - 6 G
Nezib . . . . .	5 - 6 G
Nile, river . . . . .	2 - 3 G
Nimrah, see Beth-nimrah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Nineveh . . . . .	2 - 9 C; 8 - 12 D
Nob . . . . .	9 - 3 C
Nobah, see Kenath . . . . .	5, 7 - 8 F
Noph . . . . .	4 - 3 I
Oboth . . . . .	4 - 7 H
Odollam, see Adullam . . . . .	5 - 6 G
Olives, mount of . . . . .	9 - 3 C; ix.; 10 - 7 G
Olivet, see Olives, mount of . . . . .	9 - 3 C; ix.
On . . . . .	4 - 3 H
Ono, Onus . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 F
Ophel . . . . .	ix.
Ophir . . . . .	1 - 13 G
Ophni . . . . .	5 - 7 G
Ophrah (Benjamin) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Ophrah (Manasseh) (?) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Oreb—Horeb, mount . . . . .	4 - 5 K
Padan, see Padan-aram . . . . .	2 - 8 C; 8 - 11 D; 6 - 10 B
Pamphylia . . . . .	11, 12 - 10 D
Paphos . . . . .	12 - 10 E
Parah . . . . .	9 - 3 B
Paran, desert of 2 - 5 F; 3, 4, 6 - 6 H; 5, 7 - 7 H	
	8 - 10 E
Patara . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D
Pathrusim . . . . .	1 - 7 E
Patmos . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Peniel, Penuel . . . . .	3 - 7 F
Perga . . . . .	11, 12 - 10 D
Pergamos . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D
Perizzites . . . . .	2 - 5 E; 3 - 7 F
Persepolis . . . . .	8 - 14 F
Persia . . . . .	2 - 14 G; 8 - 14 E
Pharpar, river . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E
Phenice, Phenicia . . . . .	10 - 7 E; 12 - 11 E
Phenice (Crete) . . . . .	12 - 8 D
Pheresites, also . . . . .	
Pherezites, see Perizzites . . . . .	3 - 7 F
Philadelphia . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Philippi . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 C
Philistines . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6 - 6 G
Phison—Pison . . . . .	2 - 8 A; 8 - 12 C
Phrygia . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Phud, see Phut . . . . .	1 - 6 E
Pi-beseth . . . . .	4 - 3 H
Pi-hahiroth . . . . .	4 - 4 H
Pirathon . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Pisidia . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Pison, river . . . . .	2 - 8 A; 8 - 12 C
Pithom . . . . .	4 - 3 H

Pontus . . . . .	11, 12 - 11 C
Ptolemais . . . . .	10 - 7 F; 11 - 11 E
Punon . . . . .	4 - 7 I
Put, see Phut . . . . .	1 - 6 E
Puteoli . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 C
Raamses, see Rameses . . . . .	4 - 3 H
Rabbah (E. of Jordan), see . . . . .	
Rabbath-ammon . . . . .	5, 6, 7 - 8 G; 8 - 11 E
Rachel's tomb . . . . .	5 - 7 G; 9 - 2 D
Rahab . . . . .	4 - 2 H
Rakkath . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Rama, see . . . . .	
Ramah (Benjamin) . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G; 9 - 3 B
Ramah (Asher) . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Ramah (Naphtali) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Ramah (Gad), see Ramoth-gilead . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Ramah (mount Ephraim), . . . . .	
Ramathaim-zophim, also . . . . .	
Ramathem, see Neby Samuil . . . . .	9 - 2 C
Ramath-lehi . . . . .	5 - 6 G
Ramath-mizpeh (?), see Ramoth-gilead . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Ramath of the South . . . . .	5 - 6 G
Rameses . . . . .	4 - 3 H
Ramesse, see Rameses . . . . .	4 - 3 H
Ramoth-gilead . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E
Red Sea . . . . .	2 - 5 H; 4 - 5 L; 6 - 6 K; 8 - 10 F
Rehoboth (the city) . . . . .	2 - 9 C; 8 - 12 D
Rehoboth (a well) . . . . .	3 - 6 H; 4, 5, 7 - 6 G
Remeth . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Remmon, see Rimmon . . . . .	5 - 6 G
Rephaim, valley of . . . . .	9 - 2 C; ix.
Rephaims . . . . .	3 - 8 F
Rephidim . . . . .	4 - 5 K
Resen . . . . .	2 - 9 D; 8 - 12 D
Reuben, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 G
Rezepe . . . . .	8 - 11 D
Rhegium . . . . .	11, 12 - 7 D
Rhodes, Rhodus . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D
Riblah . . . . .	3, 6 - 8 D; 8 - 11 E
Rimmon (Zebulun) . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Rimmon (Simeon) . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G
Rimmon, the rock (Benjamin) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Rithmah . . . . .	4 - 7 H
River (or Stream) of Egypt . . . . .	3, 6 - 5 H
Rome . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 C
Salamis . . . . .	12 - 10 D
Salcah . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 F
Salchah, see Salcah . . . . .	6, 7 - 8 F
Salem . . . . .	3 - 7 G
Salim . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Salmon, cape . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Salt, city of . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Salt sea . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G
Salt, valley of . . . . .	7 - 7 G
Samararia . . . . .	8 - 11 E; 7 - 7 F
Samararia, district of . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Samos . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Samothracia . . . . .	12 - 9 C
Sardis . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Sarepta . . . . .	10 - 7 E
Saron, see Sharon . . . . .	7 - 6 F
Scythopolis . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Sea, the East, see Sea of the Plain . . . . .	7 - 7 G
Sea, the Great . . . . .	2 - D; 4 - G; 3, 5, 7, 10 - 6 F; 8 - 10 E
Sea, the Salt . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G
Sea of the Plain . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Seba . . . . .	1 - 9 F
Seir, mount (Edom) . . . . .	2 - 5 F; 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 H
Sela, see Selah . . . . .	4, 6 - 7 H; 8 - 11 E
Seleucia . . . . .	12 - 11 D
Senir . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Sepharvaim . . . . .	8 - 12 E
Shalem . . . . .	3, 5 - 7 F
Sharon, plain of . . . . .	3, 7 - 6 F
Shechem . . . . .	2 - 5 E; 3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F; 8 - 11 E
Shem, settlement of . . . . .	1 - 9 E
Shenir, see mount Hermon . . . . .	5 - 7 E

# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Shiloah, the waters of, *see* Siloam . . . 9 - 3 C; ix.  
 Shiloh . . . 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F  
 Shimron . . . 5, 7 - 7 F  
 Shinar . . . 2 - 10 E  
 Shittim, *see* Abel-shittim . . . 4 - 7 G  
 Shocho, *see* Shochoh . . . 7 - 6 G  
 Shoco, *see* Shochoh . . . 7 - 6 G  
 Shunem . . . 5, 7 - 7 F  
 Shur, the wilderness of . . . 2 - 4 F; 4, 6 - 5 H; 3, 5, 7 - 6 H; 8 - 10 E  
 Shushan . . . 8 - 13 E  
 Shchem, *see* Shechem . . . 5 - 7 F  
 Sidon . . . 10 - 7 E; 11, 12 - 11 E  
 Sidonians . . . 2 - 5 E; 5, 7 - 7 E  
 Siloah, the pool of, *see* . . .  
 Siloam, pool of . . . ix.  
 Siloam . . . 9 - 3 C; ix.  
 Simeon, allotment of . . . 5 - 6 G  
 Sin (in Egypt) . . . 4 - 4 G  
 Sin, desert of . . . 4 - 5 K  
 Sina, mount, *see* mount Sinai . . . 2 - 4 G; 4 - 5 K  
 . . . 8 - 10 F  
 Sinites . . . 2 - 5 D; 3 - 7 D  
 Sion, mount, *see* mount Hermon . . . 5 - 7 E  
 Sion, *see* Zion . . . 9 - 2 C; ix.  
 Sirion . . . 5 - 7 E  
 Smyrna . . . 11, 12 - 9 D  
 Sochoh, *see* Shochoh . . . 7 - 6 G  
 Sochoh, *see* Shochoh . . . 7 - 6 G  
 Sodomitish Sea, *see* the Dead Sea . . . 10 - 7 G  
 Sorek, valley of . . . 7 - 6 G  
 Sparta . . . 12 - 8 D  
 Stream of Egypt, *see* River of Egypt . . . 3, 6 - 5 H  
 Succoth (Egypt) . . . 4 - 3 H  
 Succoth (Gad) (?) . . . 3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F  
 Susa . . . 8 - 13 E  
 Sychar . . . 10 - 7 F  
 Sychem, *see* Shechem . . . 7 - 7 F  
 Syracuse . . . 11, 12 - 7 D  
 Syria . . . 2 - 6 E; 6 - 8 F; 5, 7, 10 - 8 E;  
 . . . 8, 11, 12 - 11 E  
 Syria-damascus . . . 6 - 8 E  
 Syrian desert . . . 2 - 6 E; 6 - 9 E; 8 - 11 E  
 Taanach . . . 5, 7 - 7 F  
 Tabor, mount . . . 3, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F  
 Tadmor . . . 6 - 10 D; 8 - 11 E  
 Tahapanes, *see* . . .  
 Tahpanhes . . . 4 - 4 H  
 Tamar . . . 5, 7 - 7 G  
 Tanach, *see* Taanach . . . 5 - 7 F  
 Tanis . . . 2 - 3 F; 4 - 3 G; 8 - 10 E  
 Taphnes, *see* Tahpanhes . . . 4 - 4 H  
 Tarsus . . . 12 - 10 D  
 Taverns, The Three . . . 12 - 6 C  
 Tehaphnches, *see* Tahpanhes . . . 4 - 4 H  
 Tekoa . . . 5, 7, 10 - 7 G; 9 - 2 E  
 Tekoah, *see* Tekoa . . . 9 - 2 E  
 Thebez . . . 5, 7 - 7 F

Thessalonica . . . 11, 12 - 8 C  
 Thimnathah, *see* Timnath . . . 3, 4, 5 - 6 G  
 Thracia . . . 11, 12 - 9 C  
 Three Taverns . . . 12 - 6 C  
 Thyatira . . . 12 - 9 D  
 Tiberias . . . 10 - 7 F  
 Tiberias, lake of . . . 10 - 7 F  
 Tigris, river . . . 2 - 9 C; 8 - 12 D  
 Timnath . . . 3, 4, 5 - 6 G  
 Timnath-heres, *see* . . .  
 Timnath-serah . . . 5 - 7 F  
 Tiphseh . . . 6 - 10 C; 8 - 11 D  
 Tirzah . . . 5, 7 - 7 F  
 Togarmah . . . 1 - 9 D  
 Tophel . . . 4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 H  
 Trachonitis . . . 10 - 8 E  
 Tripolis . . . 8, 11, 12 - 11 E  
 Troas . . . 11, 12 - 9 D  
 Trogyllium . . . 12 - 9 D  
 Tubal . . . 1 - 9 C  
 Tyre . . . 3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 E  
 Tyrrus . . . 10 - 7 E; 8, 12 - 11 E  
 Ulai, river . . . 8 - 13 E  
 Ummah . . . 5, 7 - 7 E  
 Ur of the Chaldees . . . 2 - 11 F; 8 - 13 E  
 Wilderness of Shur . . . 3 - 6 H  
 Zabulon-Zebulun . . . 5 - 7 F  
 Zalmonah . . . 4 - 7 I  
 Zamzumims . . . 3 - 8 G  
 Zanoah . . . 5, 7 - 7 G  
 Zareah, *see* Zorah . . . 7 - 7 G  
 Zared, the valley of, *see* Zered . . . 4 - 7 G  
 Zarephath . . . 5, 7 - 7 E  
 Zaretan . . . 5, 7 - 7 F  
 Zareth-shahar . . . 5 - 7 G  
 Zarthan . . . 5, 6, 7 - 7 F  
 Zebulun, allotment of . . . 5 - 7 F  
 Zedad . . . 6 - 8 D  
 Zelzah (?) . . . 5 - 7 G; 9 - 2 D  
 Zemaraim (Benjamin) . . . 5, 7 - 7 G  
 Zemarites . . . 2 - 5 D; 3 - 8 D  
 Zephath . . . 4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 H  
 Zered, brook . . . 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G  
 Zeredathah, *see* Zaretan . . . 7 - 7 F  
 Zidon-Sidon . . . 2 - 5 E; 8 - 11 E; 3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 E  
 Ziklag (?) . . . 5, 7 - 6 G  
 Zin, the desert of . . . 4, 5, 7 - 7 H  
 Zion . . . 9 - 2 C; ix.  
 Ziph . . . 5, 7, 10 - 7 G  
 Ziz, the cliff of, *see* Engedi . . . 5 - 7 G  
 Zoan . . . 4 - 3 G  
 Zoar (?) . . . 3 - 7 G  
 Zoba, *see* Zobah . . . 6 - 8 D  
 Zorah . . . 5 - 6 G; 7 - 7 G  
 Zoreah, *see* Zorah . . . 5 - 6 G  
 Zuzims . . . 3 - 8 F  
 [H. C.]

THE  
 GEOGRAPHICAL  
 MAGAZINE  
 AND  
 ANNALS OF  
 TRAVEL  
 FOR THE YEAR  
 1825  
 LONDON  
 1825

THE  
 GEOGRAPHICAL  
 MAGAZINE  
 AND  
 ANNALS OF  
 TRAVEL  
 FOR THE YEAR  
 1825  
 LONDON  
 1825



**THE NATIONS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD  
AND SETTLEMENTS OF THE  
DESCENDANTS OF NOAH.**

This historical map illustrates the ancient world as known to classical antiquity. The map is divided into several major regions, each labeled in Latin. The regions include:

- EUROPA**: The continent of Europe, subdivided into numerous smaller nations and tribes.
- AFRICA**: The continent of North Africa, including the **LIBYA** region.
- ASIA**: The continent of Asia, including the **INDICA** region and the **SCYTHIA** region.
- AMERICA**: The continent of North America, including the **BRITANNICA** and **INDICA** regions.

The map also shows the **ARCTIC CIRCLE** and the **TROPIC OF CANCER**. The **MAGNUS SINUS** (Mediterranean Sea) and the **INDICUS OCEANUS** (Indian Ocean) are labeled. The map is oriented with North at the top.

Equator

Magnus Silius

Principle of Cancer

10







# CANAAN

IN  
The PATRIARCHAL AGES

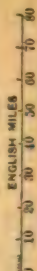
ENGLISH MILES  
0 10 20 30 40 50





THE  
SINAI PENINSULA

WITH THE  
**Journeys of the Israelites**  
FROM  
EGYPT TO THE PROMISED LAND



Heights in feet

THE PORTIONS OF THE ROUTE FOLLOWED BY THE ISRAELITES WHICH CAN BE IDENTIFIED WITH TOLERABLE CERTAINTY ARE INDICATED THUS —————

THE SITES OF THE STATIONS MENTIONED IN NUMBERS 63, 100, 101, 102, ARE WHOLLY UNKNOWN



# CANAAN

as divided among the Tribes.

ROMAN MILES

0 5 10 20 30

ENGLISH MILES

0 5 10 20 30

THE GREAT SEA  
(MEDITERRANEAN)

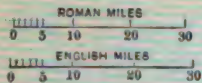




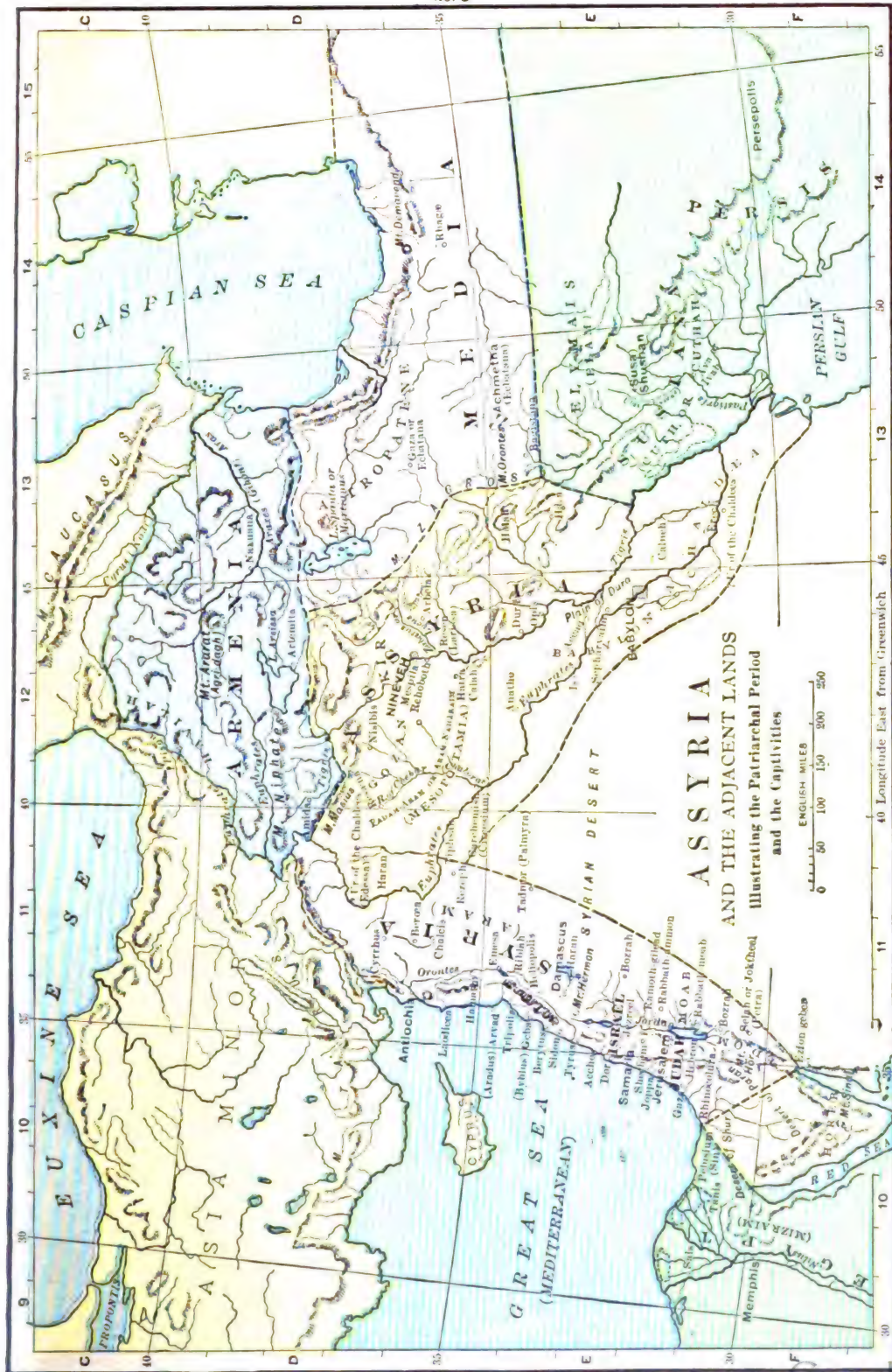




## JUDAH AND ISRAEL





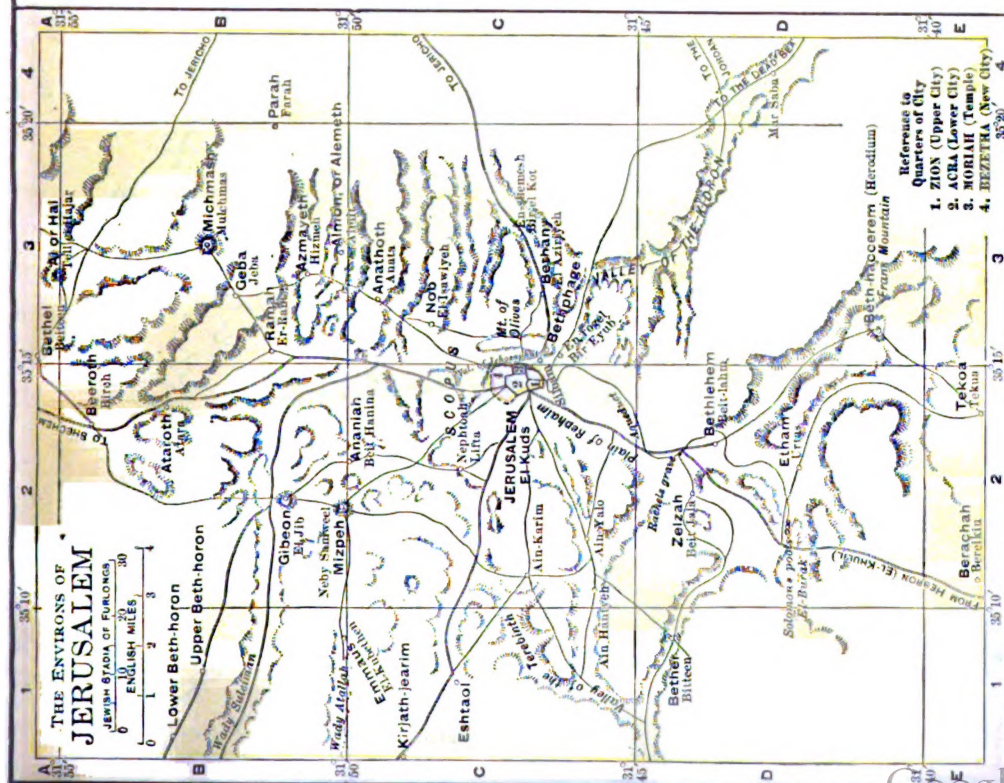
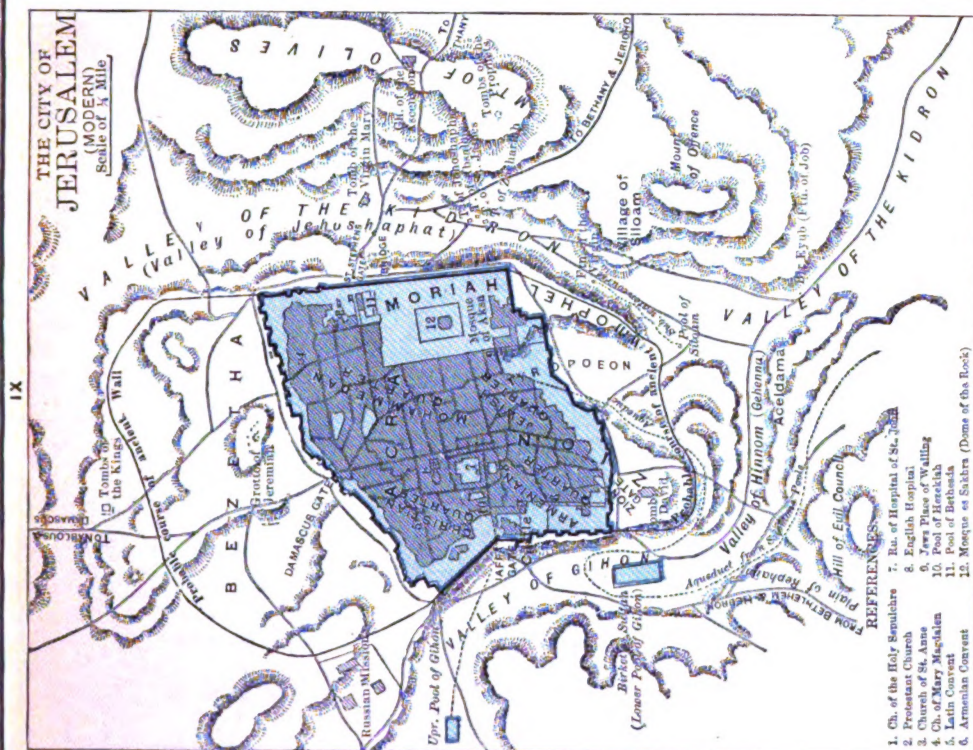


# ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS Illustrating the Patriarchal Period and the Captivities

ENGLISH MILES  
0 50 100 150 200 250

40 Longitude East from Greenwich

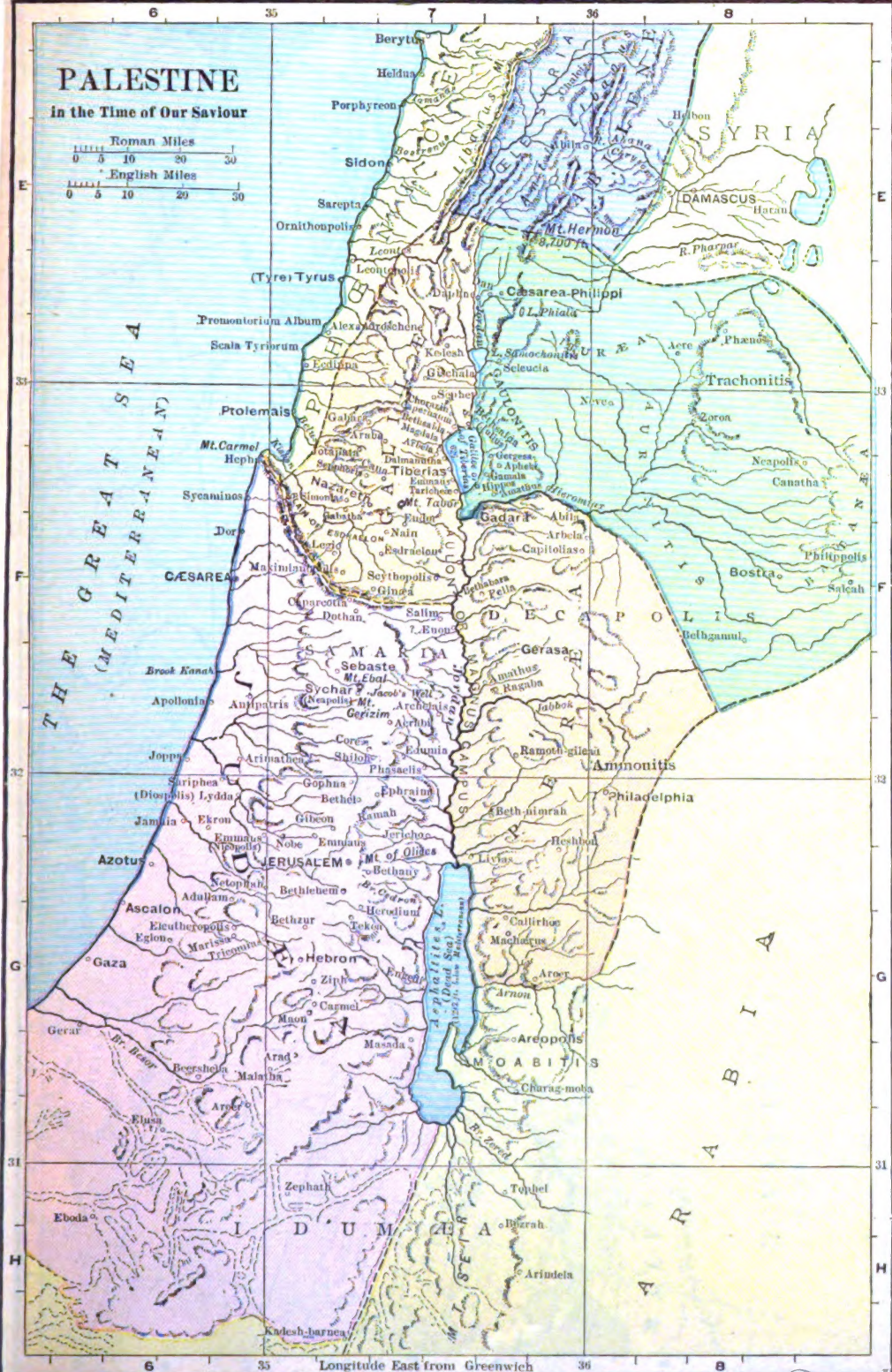
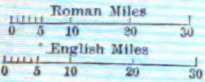






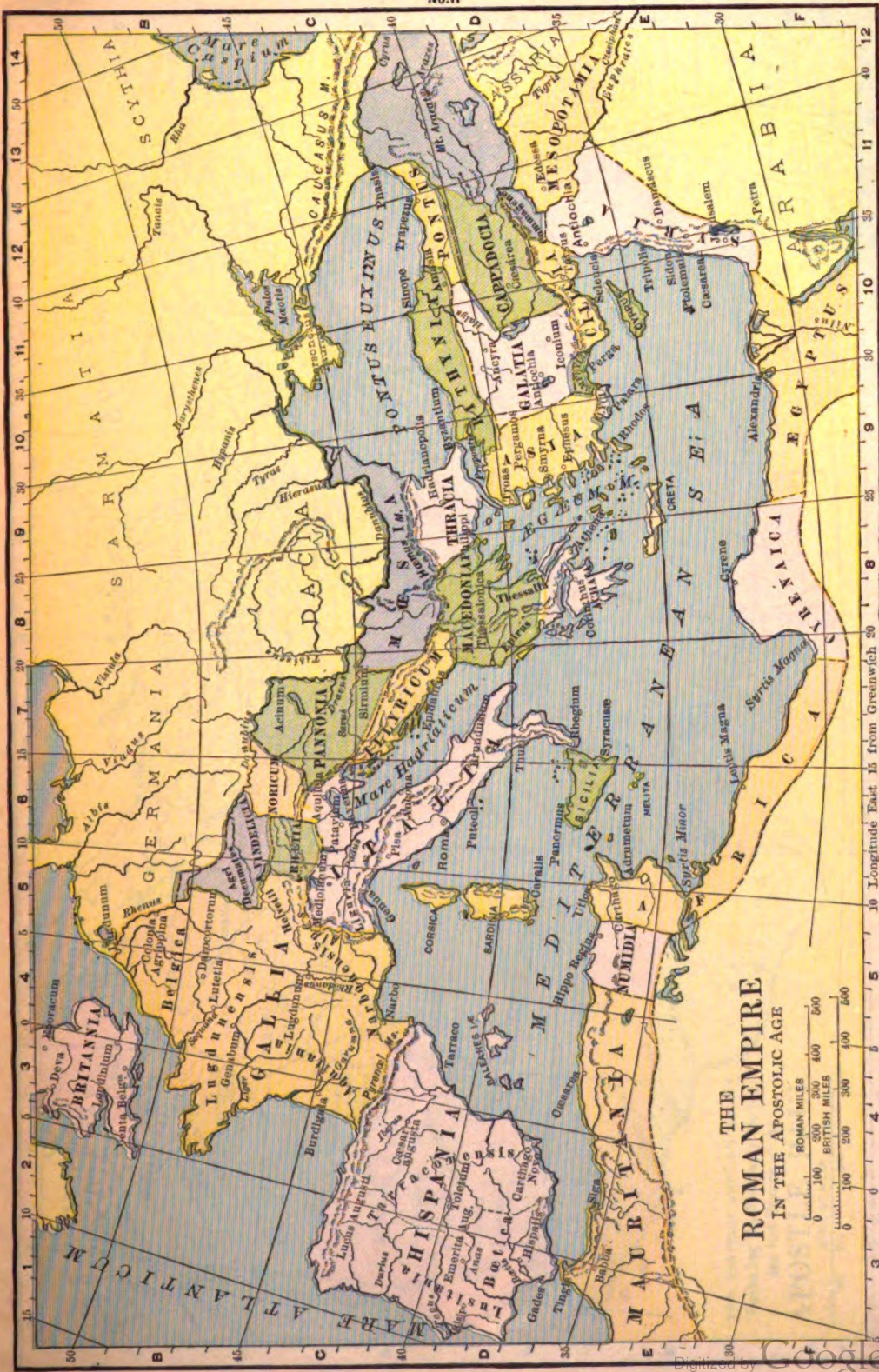
# PALESTINE

in the Time of Our Saviour



Longitude East from Greenwich





# THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE APOSTOLIC AGE



